CAPADOCIÆ PARS
ARMENIÆ PA
CILICIÆ PARS
Edessa
Tarsus
Adana
Mallus
Mara
CYRRESTICA
Majus
Issus
Sinus Issicus
or Alexandretta
Alexandretta
Aleppo or Hierapolis
CYPRVS
Antiochia
CHALCHIDICI
THE MEDITE RAN SEA
Laodicia
Apamia
Arados
Antaradus
Adada
CATANY
Tripolis
Botris
Byblus
Berytus
Archis
Palmyra
PALMYRENA
Sidon
Libanus
COELESYRIA
THE DESERT OF PALMERINA
Tyre
Abilenus
Antichitanum
Damascus
Caesaria philippi
Berathi
Machati
Syria Soba
Sauc. or Saba
SACCEA
Acon
Gessuri
BATANEA
ARABIA
AGREI
Bassan
Caesaria
Amorites
Sichem
Hai
Jordan
Bethel
Ammonites
MARTENI
Ioppe
Aurana
IERVSALEM
Moabites
ARABIA
AGYBENI
Ascalon
Midianites
Idumites
PETREA
Petra deserti
Pharan deiart
Amalekites
Gabal
THE GREAT
OF ARA
THE RED SEA
ARABIA THE HAPPIE

CAPADOCIÆ PARS
ARMENIÆ PA
CILICIÆ PARS
Edessa
Tarsus
Adana
Mallus
Mara
CYRRESTICA
Majus
Issus
Sinus Issicus
or Alexandretta
Alexandretta
Aleppo or Hierapolis
CYPRVS
Antiochia
CHALCHIDICI
THE MEDITE RAN SEA
Laodicia
Apamia
Arados
Antaradus
Adada
CATANY
Tripolis
Botris
Byblus
Berytus
Archis
Palmyra
PALMYRENA
Sidon
Libanus
COELESYRIA
THE DESERT OF PALMERINA
Tyre
Abilenus
Antichitanum
Damascus
Caesaria philippi
Berathi
Machati
Syria Soba
Sauc. or Saba
SACCEA
Acon
Gessuri
BATANEA
ARABIA
AGREI
Bassan
Caesaria
Amorites
Sichem
Hai
Jordan
Bethel
Ammonites
MARTENI
Ioppe
Aurana
IERVSALEM
Moabites
ARABIA
AGYBENI
Ascalon
Midianites
Idumites
PETREA
Petra deserti
Pharan deiart
Amalekites
Gabal
THE GREAT
OF ARA
THE RED SEA
ARABIA THE HAPPIE

PARS
Dercta
DORBETA or MOSEL
Hasansypha
HASANSEPHA
NISIBIS
The Isle of EDEN or Jazerta
Tigris fl.
Euphrates fl.
Chaboras fl.
Gozan fl.
Nisibis
Carran
SINGARVS M.
MESOPOTAMIA
Thelbe Mancane
Rechobeth
or Baldac
SIPPHARA or SEPHAR
Chalne or Selama
Hiddekel
TELASER or THILYTHA
Gihon
PARADISE
Achad afterward Auchanites
BABYLON
Ctesiphon
Apamia
Herculis Ara
EUPHRATES
GEHON
PISON
RHESIPHA hence RETSEPH
The Arabians called AVCHABENI
DESERT
The first plantation of Chus
TIGRIS
EREC or ARACCA
Chuduca sumetime Chusca
The Arabians ÆSITÆ
Gabara
CHALDEA
Themna
The lakes of Chaldea
VR or VRCHOA the habitation of Abraham
MASSANI
DESERT
Teredon now Baltara
The auncient entrie of Ocean now devided into the lakes of Chaldea
THE PERSIAN SEA
Calathua
The Arabians ORCHENI
Raama
Sheba
THE NORTH PART

BRITANNIA
OCEA:
NUS DEVCALI
OCEANUS
Cernuiii
Eludes
Cantæ
CALEDO:
NII
DONIVS
GERMANI:
Damnij
Voluntij
HIBER
Ebiana:
OCEANUS
NIA
HI:
BER:
NICUS
Vectis
OCEANUS BRI:
TANNICUS

38-198
B

BRITANNIA.

SI jactare licet magnotum munera diuûm,
Sibique veris fas placere dotibus;
Cur mihi non videar fortunatissima tellus?
Digna est malis, bonaquæ parùm novit sua.
Vltima lanigeris animosa est India lucis,
Suis superbus est Arabs odoribus.
Thuriferis gaudet Panchaia dives arenis;
Ibera flumen terra jactat aureum.
Aegypto faciunt animos septem ostia Nili,
Laudata Rheni vina vollunt accolæ.
Lata nec uberibus sibi displicet Africa glebis;
Hæc portubus superbit, illa mercibus:
At mihi nec fontes, nec dicta flumina desunt,
Sulcive pingues, prati nec ridentia.
Fœta viris, fœcunda feris, fœcunda metallis;
Ne glorier, quòd amicus largas opes
Porrigit Oceanus, neu quòd nec amicius ullâ,
Cœlum, nec aura dulcius spirat plagâ.
Serus in occiduas mihi Phœbus conditur undas,
Sororque noctes blanda ducit lucidas.
Possem ego laudati contemnere vellera Betis.
Vbi villus albis mollior bidentibus?
Et tua non nequeam miracula temnere Memphi.
Verùm illa major, justiorque gloria,
Quòd Latiis, quòd sum celebrata Britannia Gralis,
Orbem vetustas quòd vocarit alterum.

For the easier reading of the English-Saxon words in this Booke, I thought good to prefixe *heere the Characters of the English* Saxon Alphabet.

PVBLIVS OVIDIVS NASO.

Nescio qua natale solum dulcedine cunctos
Ducit, & immemores non sinit esse sui.

SERENISSIMO POTENTISSIMOQVE PRINCIPI IACOBO, BRITANNIAE MAGNAE, FRANCIAE, ET HIBERNIAE REGI, FIDEI PROPVGNATORI, AD AETERNITATEM BRITANNICI NOMINIS IMPERIIQVE NATO.

PERPETVAE PACIS FVNDATORI,

PVBLICAE SECVRITATIS AVTHORI

GVILIELMVS CAMDENVS MAIESTATI EIVS DEVOTISSIMVS D. D. CONSECRATQVE.

UMI

9 163
120
1 103

1890
1697
0/90

BRITAIN,

OR

A CHOROGRAPHICALL DESCRIPTION OF THE MOST flouriſhing Kingdomes, ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND, and the *Iſlands adjoyning, out of the depth* of ANTIQVITIE:

BEAVTIFIED VVITH MAPPES OF THE *ſeverall Shires of* ENGLAND:

VVritten firſt in Latine by *William Camden* CLARENCEUX K. of A.

Tranſlated newly into Engliſh by *Philémon Holland* Doctour in Phyſick:

Finally, reviſed, amended, and enlarged with ſundry Additions by the ſaid Author.

LONDON,
Printed by *F. K. R. T.* and *I. L.* for *Ioyce Norton*, and *Richard Whitaker*. 1637.

UMI

Br 3.615.90.7
~~8491.4~~

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
1871, March 21.
Gift of
Francis Boardman Crowninshield,
of Boston.
(H. U. 1829.)

THE AVTHOR TO
The Reader.

I Hope it ſhall be to no diſcredite, if I now uſe againe by way of Preface, the ſame words with a few more, that I uſed twentie foure yeares ſince, in the firſt edition of this worke. Abraham Ortelius the worthy reſtorer of Ancient Geographie arriving heere in England, about thirtie foure yeares paſt, dealt earneſtly with mee that I would illuſtrate this Iſle of BRITAINE, or (as he ſaid) that I would reſtore antiquitie to Britaine, and Britaine to his antiquitie; which was, as I underſtood, that I would renew ancientrie, enlighten obſcuritie, cleare doubts, and recall home Veritie by way of recovery, which the negligence of writers and credulity of the common ſort had in a manner proſcribed and utterly baniſhed from amongſt us. A painfull matter I aſſure you, and more than difficult; wherein what toyle is to be taken, as no man thinketh, ſo no man believeth but hee that hath made the triall. Nevertheleſſe how much the difficultie diſcouraged mee from it, ſo much the glory of my country encouraged me to undertake it. So while at one and the ſame time I was fearefull to undergoe the burthen, and yet deſirous to doe ſome ſervice to my Country, I found two different affections, Feare, and Boldneſſe; I know not how, conjoyned in me. Notwithſtanding by the moſt gracious direction of the ALMIGHTY, taking INDVSTRY for my conſort, I adventured upon it, and with all my ſtudie, care, cogitation, continuall meditation, paine, and travaile I imploied my ſelfe thereunto when I had any ſpare time. I made ſearch after the Etymologie of Britain & the firſt Inhabitants timorouſly, neither in ſo doubtfull a matter have I affirmed ought confidently. For I am not ignorant that the firſt originals of nations are obſcure by reaſon of their profound antiquitie, as things which are ſeene very deepe and far remote: like as the courſes, the reaches, the confluencies, & the out-lets of great rivers are wel knowne, yet their firſt fountaines and heads lie commonly unknown. I have ſuccinctly run over the Romans government in Britain, and the inundation of forraigne people thereinto, what they were, and from whence they came: I have traced out the ancient diviſions of theſe Kingdomes, I have ſummarily ſpecified the ſtates, and judiciall Courts of the ſame.

In the ſeverall Counties I have compendiouſly ſet downe the limits (and yet not exactly by pearch and pole to breed queſtions) what is the nature of the ſoile, which were places of greateſt antiquitie, who have beene the Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, and ſome of the moſt ſignall, and ancient families therein (for who can particulate all?) What I have performed, I leave to men of judgement. But time the moſt ſound and ſincere witnes will give the trueſt information, when envy which perſecuteth the living, ſhall have her mouth ſtopped. Thus much give me leave to ſay, that I have in no wiſe neglected ſuch things as are moſt materiall to ſearch, and ſift out the Truth. I have attained to ſome skill of the moſt ancient Britiſh and Engliſh-Saxon tongues: I have travailed over all England for the moſt part, I have conferred with moſt skilfull obſervers in each country, I have ſtudiouſly read over our owne country writers, old and new, all Greeke and Latine authors which have once made mention of Britaine. I have had conference with learned men in other parts of Chriſtendome: I have been diligent in the Records of this Realme. I have looked into moſt Libraries, Regiſters, and memorials of Churches, Cities, and Corporations, I have pored upon many an old Rowle, and Evidence: and produced their teſtimonie (as beyond all exception) when the cauſe required, in

their very own words (although barbarous they be) that the honour of veritie might in no wise be impeached,

For all this I may be censured unadvised, and scant modest who being but of the lowest fourme in the schoole of Autiquitie, where I might well have lurked in obscuritie, have adventured as a scribler upon the stage in this learned age amidst the diversities of relishes both in wit and judgement. But to tell the truth unfainedly, the love of my Country which comprisseth all love in it, and hath endeared me unto it, the glory of the British name, the advise of some judicious friends hath overmastred my modestie, and (wild I, nild I,) hath enforced me against mine own judgment to undergo this burden too heavy for me, & so thrust me forth into the worlds view. For I see judgements, prejudices, censures, reprehensions, obtrectations, detractions, affronts, and confronts, as it were, in battaile array to environ me on every side: some there are which wholly contemne and avile this study of Antiquitie as a back-looking curiositie; whose authority as I do not utterly vilefie, so I do not overprize or admire their judgement. Neither am I destitute of reasons whereby I might approve this my purpose to well bred and well meaning men which tender the glory of their native Country: and moreover could give them to understand that in the studie of Antiquity, (which is alwaies accompanied with dignity, and hath a certaine resemblance with eternity) there is a sweet food of the mind well befitting such as are of honest and noble disposition. If any there be which are desirous to be strangers in their owne soile, and forrainers in their owne City, they may so continue and therein flatter themselves. For such like I have not written these lines, nor taken these paines. Some there be who may object the silly web of my stile, and rough hewed forme of my writing. Verily I acknowledge it, neither have I waied every word in Goldsmiths scales, as Varro commanded, neither purposed I to picke flowers out of the gardens of Eloquence. But why should they object this, when as Cicero the father of Eloquence denieth that this kind of argument can ΑΝΘΗΡΟΓΡΑΦΕΙΣΘΑΙ, that is, be flourished out, and as Pomponius Mela said, is incapable of all Eloquent speech.

Many happily will insult over me for that I have adventured to hunt after the originals of names by conjectures, who if they proceed on to reject all conjectures, I feare me a great part of liberall learning and humane knowledge will be utterly out-cast into banishment. For the edge of our understanding is so blunt that we are of necessitie enforced to prosecute many matters in all professions conjecturally. In Physick ΣΗΜΕΙΑ, ΤΕΚΜΗΡΙΑ, ΕΙΚΟΤΑ, which are nothing else but conjectures, have their place, and stand in good steed, likewise in Rhetoricke, Civil Law, and other arts they are admitted and allowed. And whereas conjectures are certaine detections of things unknown, and as Fabius termeth them, directions of reason to verity, I have alwaies thought that they were to be accounted among the skuppers wherewith Time worketh and draweth Veritie out of Democritus his deepe dungeon. But if these men may be induced to attribute ought to conjectures, I doubt not but my modesty and moderation in conjecturing may withall purchase my pardon; Plato in his Cratilus commandeth that we recal the originals of names to the barbarous tongues (for so he called al but Greek) as being most ancient. I thereupon in Etymologies and my conjectures have made recourse to the British, or Welsh tongue (so they now call it) as being the same which the Primitive and most ancient Inhabitants of this land used, and to the English-Saxons tongue which our Progenitors the English spake. He commandeth that the name be consonant to the nature of the thing, & the nature thereof to the name, if they be herein dissonant, I admit them not. In things, saith he, there is ΦΩΝΗ, ΣΧΗΜΑ, ΧΡΩΜΑ: that is, but I cannot aptly expresse them, A sound, a forme, and colour, if these discover not themselves in the name I reject the conjecture. As for obscure Etymologies, far fetched, hardly wrested, and which may be drawne diversly; I have vouchsafed them no place it this worke, finally I have beene so sparing and cautelously forecasting in my conjectures that if I be not thought ΕΥΤΟΛΜΟΣ, that is, Happily adventurous, I shall not seeme ΤΟΛΜΗΡΟΣ, that is, Presumptuously audacious. And albeit I have once or twice framed two conjectures in one and the same name, yet I forget not in the meane time that Vnitie is consecrated unto Veritie.

There are some peradventure which apprehend it disdainfully and offensively that I have not remembred this or that family, when as it was not my purpose to mention any but such as were more notable, nor all them truely (for their names would fill whole volumes) but such as happned in my way according to the method I proposed to my selfe; And with Gods grace I

may

may have a more convenient occaſion to deſerve well of the Nobilitie and Gentry. But happily they will be moſt offended herein who have leaſt deſerved of their country, or overvallew themſelves moſt, or whoſe Gentry may be but newly bloſſomed. Of whom yet I proteſt I would not offend any, and therefore deſire and hope their noble natures will not take it offenſively upon ſuch cauſeleſſe apprehenſions.

Others will call me in queſtion for that I have commended ſome perſons now living; yet I have done it ſparingly, and that out of an aſſurance of verity, out of the common conſent and voice of ſuch as can well judge of worth, & from no baſe flattery. By theſe ſparing commendations ſuch as are commended may be leſſoned that their deportments may be anſwerable, and that they preſerve and daily increaſe the ſame. Succeeding ages, which I reſpect more than the preſent, will render to every man his right whatſoever is now ſcribled in papers. In the meane time I wiſh them to remember, that to praiſe good men is but to ſhew a light of direction as out of a watch towre to poſteritie. True is that ſaying of Symmachus. Imitation is encouraged with the ſeemely praiſes of the good, and imitating vertue is cheriſhed by the example of others honour. If any ſay that I have ſought occaſion to commend ſome one or uther, I confeſſe it. Neither is well-meaning without leaſing to be blamed among the good, and well deſerving, friends are not to be forgotten. Howſoever Virtue and Glory hath alwaies oppoſites, and men uſually envie the preſent, and reverence what is paſt; yet God forbid that we ſhould be ſo partially injurious as to thinke our times under moſt worthy Princes to be barrein of praiſeworthy perſons. As for ſuch as maligne the praiſe of the good, I feare me leaſt in their owne guiltineſſe they may apply the diſpraiſe of the bad to themſelves. As for my ſelfe I ſenſibly underſtand that which Plinie intimated to Tacitus in like caſe. There will bee great offence, and ſlender thankes, for albeit in the looſeneſſe of the world, there is much more to be diſcommended than commended; yet if you commend you ſhall be taxed as overſparing; if you diſcommend you ſhall be cenſured as overlaviſh, although you doe the one moſt compleatly, and the other moſt moderatly.

Some will blame me for that I have omitted this and that towne and Caſtle, as though I purpoſed to mention any but ſuch as were moſt notorious, and mentioned by ancient authours. Neither verily were it worth the labour once to name them, when as beſide the naked name there is nothing memorable. Truly it was my project and purpoſe to ſeeke, rake out, and free from darkeneſſe ſuch places as Cæſar, Tacitus, Ptolomy, Antonine the Emperor, Notitia Provinciarum, and other antique writers have ſpecified and Time hath overcaſt with miſt and darknes by extinguiſhing, altering, and corrupting their old true names. In ſearching & ſeeking after theſe, as I will not avouch uncertainties ſo I doe not conceale probabilities. That I have not found out every one although I have ſought after them with painfull & chargeable inquiery let it bee no imputation to mee, as it is not to a Spadiard that worketh in Mines, who while he findeth & followeth the maine vaines, ſeeth not the hidden ſmall fillets; or that I may uſe that which Columella did. As it is the commendation of a good Huntſman to find game in a wide wood ſo it is no imputation if he hath not caught all, and likewiſe to me, Some things are to be left to the inquiſitive diligence of others, Neither, as a learned man ſaid, he teacheth well which teacheth all. An other age, and other men may daily find out more. It is enough for me to have begun, and I have gained as much as I looke for, if I ſhall draw others into this argument, whether they undertake a new worke or amend this.

There are certain, as I heare who take it impatiently that I have mentioned ſome of the moſt famous Monaſteries and their founders. I am ſory to heare it, and with their good favour will ſay thus much, They may take it as impatiently, and peradventure would have us forget that our anceſtours were, and we are of the Chriſtian profeßion when as there are not extant any other more conſpicuous, and certaine Monuments, of their piety, and zealous devotion toward God. Neither were there any other ſeed-gardens from whence Chriſtian Religion, and good learning were propagated over this Iſle, howbeit in corrupt ages ſome weeds grew out overranckly.

Mathematicians wil accuſe me as though I had wholy miſſed the mark in the Coſmographical dimentions of longitude, & latitude. Yet heare me I pray you. I have carefully cõferred the Locall tables new & old, Manuſcript, and printed, of Oxford & Cambridge, and King Henry the Fifth. In the latitude they doe not vary much from Ptolomy, but agree wel together, neither do I thereupon imagine with Stadius, that the globe of the earth is removed from his centre,

centre, therefore I have relied upon them. But in the Longitude there is no accord, no conſent at all. What ſhould I then doe? When as therefore the moderne navigators have obſerved that there is no variation of the Compaſſe at the Iſles of Aſores, *I have thence begun with them, the account of Longitude as from the firſt Meridian, which yet I have not preciſely meaſured.*

As for obſcuritie, fables, extravagant digreſſions I truſt there is no cauſe to ſue out my pardon. There will be no obſcuritie but to them which have not ſipped the firſt elements of Antiquitie, and our hiſtories: upon fables I have no waies relied, and that I might not digreſſe extravagantly. I have had often recourſe to the title of my booke (as Pliny adviſeth) and eſtſoones demanded of my ſelfe why I tooke penne in hand. Many have found a defect in this worke that Mappes were not adjoyned, which doe allure the eies by pleaſant portraiture, and are the beſt directions in Geographicall ſtudies, eſpecially when the light of learning is adjoyned to the ſpeechleſſe delineations. Yet my abilitie could not compaſſe it, which by the meanes and coſt of George Biſhop, *and* John Norton *is now performed out of the labours of* Chriſtopher Saxton, *and* John Norden, *moſt skilfull Chorographers.*

But leaſt I ſhould run at randome in my Preface. To accompliſh this worke the whole maine of my Induſtrie hath been imploied for many yeares with a firme ſetled ſtudy of the truth, and ſincere antique faithfulneſſe to the glory of God and my country. I have done diſhonour to no nation, have deſcanted upon no mans name, I have impaired no mans reputation, I have impeached no mans credit, no not Geffrey of Monmouth whoſe hiſtorie (which I would gladly ſupport) is held ſuſpected amongſt the judicious. Neither have I aſſumed upon my ſelf any perſwaſion of knowledge, but only that I have been deſirous to know much. And ſo I right willingly acknowledge that I may erre much, neither will I ſooth and ſmoth my errors. Who ſhooting all day long doth alwaies hit the mark? Many matters in theſe ſtudies are raked under deceitfull aſhes. There may be ſome eſcapes from memory, for who doth ſo comprehend particularities, in the treaſury of his memory, that he can utter them at his pleaſure? There may be miſtakings in regard of my unskilfulnes, for who is ſo skilfull that ſtrugling with Time *in the foggie darke ſea of Antiquity, may not run upon rocks? It may be that I have been miſled by the credit of authors and others whom I tooke to be moſt true, and worthy of credit.* Neither is there verily (*as Pliny ſaith*) any eaſier ſlipping from truth, then when a grave Authour warranteth an untruth. *Others may be more skilfull and more exactly obſerve the particularities of the places where they are converſant, If they, or any other whoſoever, will advertiſe mee wherein I am miſtaken, I will amend it with manifold thankes, if I have unwitting omitted ought, I will ſupply it, if I have not fully explicated any point, upon their better information I will more cleere it, if it proceed from good meaning, and not from a ſpirit of contradiction and quarelling, which doe not befit ſuch as are well bred, and affect the truth Meane while let your kind courteſie, my induſtry, the common love of our common mother our native Country, the ancient honour of the Britiſh name obtaine ſo much upon their entreaty, that I may utter my judgement without prejudice to others, that I may proceed in that courſe that others have formerly done in the like argument, and that you would pardon my errors upon my acknowledgement, which may be as well hoped as requeſted, from good indifferent and reaſonable men; ſo I paſſe not for the unreaſonable, and worſer ſort which gnaw upon all at tables, carp in conventicles envy, back bite, ſlander, and detract. For I have learned of the Comicall Poet, that ſlander is the treaſure of fooles which they carry in their tongues, and I know for certainty that* Envy *is ſeated (I will ſay it although* Envy *ſtood at my elbow) in none but in degenerous, unnoble, and baſe minds. The honeſt good and noble natures as they deteſt envy, ſo they cannot envy. As for my ſelfe, and this worke, I doe moſt humbly ſubmit it to the cenſure of the godly honeſt and learned with all reſpective reverence of whom if it be not approved, I hope in regard of my profeſſed love to our native Country, that it may be excuſed.* Farwell.

Terentianvs Mavrvs.

Bookes receive their doome according to the Readers capacitie.

Ad Lectorem.

MAgna per immenſum celebrata Britannia mundum
Imperio, populo, rege beata ſuo,
Nunc prodit, renovata novis, ornata figuris:
Auctior illa tibi, notior illa tibi.
Camdeni liber eſt, ſatis eſt dixiſſe, ſcienti:
Camdenum neſcis? perlege, notus erit.

GVILIELMVS SYDLEIVS *Eques auratus.*

Ad amicum ſuum *Guil. Camdenum Georgii Buc* Equitis aurati Reg. Sp. C. Heptaſtichon.

SI quàm deſcribis terram Camdene Britannam,
Tam graphice, tanta curâ, gravitate, fideq;;
Herôum velles Britonum res ſcribere geſtas,
(Hac etenim ſola neglecti in parte jacemus)
Hiſtoriæ poterat conferri nulla Britannæ.
Hoc tibi reſtat opus, vel non hoc fiet in ævo,
Secula quòd binos phœnices nulla tulere.

Ad Guil. Camdenum, *Edw. Grant* Sacræ Theologiæ *Doctor.*

ERgóne priſcorum luſtras monumenta virorum,
Vt poſſis facili contexere ſingula filo,
Quæ latuere diu cæcis immerſa tenebris,
Antiquata uſu, priſcum ſumptura nitorem?
Vnde Britannorum nomen? quo cœperit ortu?
Incola quis primus celebres habitaverit oras?
In quavis regione doces, quæcunque vetuſtæ
Sunt urbes, quæ vera ſimul Comitúmq; Ducúmq;
Stemmata: quæ terræ dotes: quis limes agrorum,
Ordine perſpicuo perſtringis ſingula plenè.
Egregium moliris opus, vel judice Momo,
Quod ſemper præſens, quod poſtera prædicet ætas;
Te patriæ ſtimulavit amor, te docta vetuſtas
Excitat, ut cunctis patriæ ſpatiêris in agris:
Multi multa canunt, tu multum ſcribere tentas,
Hoc multo multos ſuperas, qui multa tulerunt.
Tu Camdenus eris ſeros celebrandus in annos:
Ergo age, quo tendis greſſu, patriámq; venuſta,
Ne labor iſte tuus deſit cupientibus iſta.

In antiquam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

DE te dequetuo libro dum ſcribere carmen
Mens congeſta velit, meritaſq; intexere laudes,
Inſonuit mea Muſa mihi, quid carmina quæris?
Sit ſcripſiſſe ſatis, quod ſcripſit Horatius olim:
Hic meret æra liber Soſiis, hic & mare tranſit,
Et longum noto ſcriptori prorogat ævum.

J. W. Gen.

In postremam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Antiquitatum editionem, Epigramma.

G. Ga.

SEmentem sterili quoties tellure recondit,
Luditur optatâ fruge colonus iners.
Ventifugæ nunquam dominus diteſcit arenæ;
Pinguis at irriguo flumine terra beat.
Fœcundum facunde ſolum *Camdene* ſecaſti,
Illud & ingenii nobile flumen aquat.
Atq; ut opima ſolet jacto cum ſemine gleba
Parturit innumeris granula adaucta modis:
Sic toties cuſus tibi qui fuit antè libellus,
Cultior antiquo prodiit eccè liber.
Heu nuſquam tanto reſpondent arua colono,
Cujus ab ingenio prominet his genius?
Sume animum. Cùm te hinc diſcedere juſſerit ætas
Vt quæras tritâ paſcua læta viâ;
Semper *Camdenus* ſimul atq; *Britanniâ* vivent:
Longæuus nequit hic, dum manet illa, mori.

In *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

NEſcia penè ſui, generiſq; oblita prioris,
Anglia cùm jacuit ſemiſepulta ſitu;
O quis, ait, tantum aut animis, aut arte valebit,
Vindice qui tractet vulnera noſtra manu?
Camdenus patriæ lugentis imagine motus
Ingenium, artem, animos verſat: opemq; tulit:
Mortua reſtituit veteris cognomina gentis,
Mortis & eripuit ſe patriamq; metu.
Æternùm per te, Camdene, Britannia vivit,
Cumq; tua æternùm, tu quoque gente manes.

G. Carleton.

Ad eundem.

QVæ vix nota ſibi fuit antè Britannia, utriq;
Nunc *Camdene*, orbi munere nota tuo eſt,
Ignotæq; velut fuerat non ulla cupido,
Sic modò ſic notam mundus uterque cupit.
Sed tamen incaſtum: nimia nam dote ſuperba
Indignum nullum non ſui amoris habet.

Ianus Gruterus I.C.

Camdeno *ſuo* Britannia.

CLarus ut Eoas ſol quando adverberat arces
Et procul inviſis ferit aſtra liventia flammis
Nox petit Oceanum, vultuſq; enaſcitur orbi;
Si Camdêne *tuum juhar ut fulgere per* Anglos
Seu Phœbi cœpit, nox fugit, & hiſpida dudum,
Multumq; heu ſqualleus radiare Britannia *cœpi,*
Non mea nunc Thetis cùm deſerit alba profundum
Gratior exurgit, pallentes murice vivo
Inſtaurata genas, pigro nec ſydus ab Orco,
Nec dux aſtrorum de vertice veſper Olympi,
Illa ego quàm limâ repolita Britannia *mirâ*
Mî Camdêne *tuâ, nova nunc magno* Inſula *ponto:*
„ Illa ego rupe ſuper ſcuto horrida, & horrida gæſo,
„ Hinc pelagi numen, dea ſpicea viſitur illinc,
„ Piſcoſus vallo Nereus, *& claſſibus armat,*
„ Atq; Ceres *flavos ſpargit ſua ſerta per agros,*
„ Saxea deinde ſtrues, & quæ depicta videmus
„ Fronte libri, veluti fervens a fontibus unda,
„ Et ſurgens pyramis, noſtræ miracula monſtrant
„ Telluris, liber nequit (fas) omnia veſter:
Exero nunc vultus exhauſtos antè ruinis,
Et nunc flore meo marcores pello vietos,
Verùm eris illa dies cùm qua micat Anglia *forſan*
Nebula quæretur, cinere occultata, ſituque,
Atque alios lychnos dabit: Id Camdêne *negato*
Hiſtoricum vincendo Chaos, qui noxis abunde:
Hæc tibi priſca, redux, tuaq; uſq; Britannia *canto.*

Frontiſpicii explicatio.

Edmundus Bolton.

In Britanniam denuò illuſtratam

Ioh. Stradlingus.

INſula in Oceano quondam notiſſima, cæcis
Delituit tenebris vix benè nota ſibi.
Ingenii (Camdene) tui radiante tenebras
Lumine (ſeu fugiunt nubila ſole) fugas.
Sic rediviva viget, nec quà patet illa latere
Tu potes: Illam tu, te celebrem illa facit.

Εἰς Βρεταννικὴν ἀποχαιρετισμὸν Ἰλλύριος Καμδήνου,
Ἐξαίτιον Β. Δωδηκλόνος.

ΠΡυμνῆς, φιλαλθὴς, πλουμαθὴς τε παιδιόν,
Καμδήνου πάτερ φωσφόρου ἐξοφάνη.
Πάντες σ' ἀμείβονται πάντοθεν ἄσμα πόθεινα,
Πλυνέτω μυθῶν χάρις Βρεταννίν.
Χαῖρε γεραιὰ ὄς οἱ ἀπώσω ἀπέδυξας,
Κοινωνὸς τιμῆς ἔσεαι ἀθανάτης.

Εἰς τὴν Βρεταννίαν Ἰλλύριος τοῦ
Καμδήνου.

Θεῖε Σόλων, ὃς καλὰ δίδαξας λαὸν Ἀθηνᾶς,
Ἀντιπλαγχθὲν πατρίδι, νῦν φίλοις:
Πειθόμενοι σοφίῃσιν τοῖς θρέψαν παῖδα
Ἡγαγε Καμδήνου πατρὸς ἀγαλμα φίλῳ.
Εἰπὲ Σόλον, ὅτι πλείων ὀφείλει πατρίδι γαίῃ,
Ἢ ἔφυ Καμδήνῳ πλείον ὀφείλει πάτρις.

H. Cuffius.

Ad *Guilielmum Camdenum, Britanniam* Hiſtorica veritate denuò *illuſtrantem.*

CAMDENE, laus eſt invidenda, præclarum
Audire civem, patriæ que ſervire.
Autoritati, & gloriæ perenanti.
CAMDENE, dum decus Britanniæ campum
In æviternæ provehis ſagax Famæ,
Nitore regio ſtiloque præclaro:
Præclarus inde civis audis, & jure.
Quid? non decore modò Britanniam mactus,
Honore mactus ipſe & gloriæ punctis:
Sed hunc & illum luce tua reples mundum:
Vt, quæ ſibi vix nota erat priùs terra,
Vtramque nunc domum pulſaverit Solis.
CAMDENE, laudis hoc tuæ eſt. Et extenſum
Quò latiùs volat Britanniæ nomen:

CAM-

CAMDENE, augustior tantò tibi sacro
Adorea in Memoriæ exstabit altari.
Tam nominis cari est litasse regnorum
Famæ, inclytasque protulisse virtutes.

Caspar Dornavius. D.

In Britanniam *redivivam* Ri. Parker Caio-Gonvil. carmen congratulatorium.

SAlve, grata redis (memoranda Britannia) terris
Quam juvat e tenebris exiliisse tuis:
Fallor? an antiquo mutatus sistor in orbe?
Aut te dum relego, secla priora lego?
Fallor? an Arthuros, Egbertos, Cassibelinos
Cerno redivivos ducere castra sua?
Fallor? an hìc acies sævæ certare solebant?
Hìc Offa, hìc rigidus tendere Penda solet?
Festino nimium. Quæ qualia, quantaq́; cerno
Surgere sacra Deo, mœnia, templa, domus?
Quèis hic Normannis donari prædia legi?
Vnde sequens soboles nomen & omen habet.
Sed quot cerno domus orbatas stirpe vetusta?
Hen quas dilapidant alea, vina, Venus?
Vt vidi, ut dolui, novus ut nunc sedibus hospes
Diceret: hæc mea sunt, isto colone vetus.
Quis Genius talem (veneranda Britannia) nobis
Esse velit reducem? quo duce tanta refers?
Scilicet hoc debes Camdeno: agnosco parentem,
Et Genium, cujus te tibi reddit amor.
Fœlix ipsè suo libro: fœlicior ipsa
Præconem talem laudis habere tuæ.
Plus loquar, an fileam? video tantum instar in ipso.
Quas Musas vocitem? sed (mea musa) sile.
Parcus amor loquitur: major stupefactus adegit
Mirari hoc tacitè, nec scio solus, opus.

In Britanniam à *Guil. Camdeno* illustratam F. Aderb. Carmen.

PIctus atrox Hebridas, glacialem Scotus Hibernem
Moverat, Attacotus Vararim, Saxoq́, Visurgim
Conjunctis armis, animisq́, excindere gentes,
Subruere eximias cumulatis cladibus urbes,
Atque Britannorum nomen demergere bellis.
Vt tamen emergant quæ sunt immersa ruinis,
Et decus antiquum rediviva Britannia cernat,
Ecce vetustatem Camdenius eruit omnem,
Magnarum rerum scrutatus magna sepulchra,
Submovit cineres, migrantes dispulit umbras:
Inque prius retrò studiis se contulit ævum;
Contulit atque decus patriæque sibique labore.

In antiquam Camdeni Britanniam. H. N. L. χαθίερωμ.

PRisca Britannorum delevit nomina Tempus
Antiquas urbes exitioque dedit.
Cuncta triumphato Camdenus tempore reddit,
Ingenio priscum restituitque decus.
Ingenio cedat Tempus, cedatque vetustas:
Ingenium majus Tempore robur habet.

Ad eundem.

ERrabat quærens Antiqua Britannia *lumen,*
At, Camdene, tuam vixit ut illa domum:
Invenit lumen, mansit, cupiensque poliri;
Hospes ait mihi sis, qui mihi lumen eris.

I. W

In praise of the Translator.

CAmden *unto the learned did discover,*
What Holland *to the* Whol-land *doth recite;*
Who can but read an English Author *over,*
May thereby reape much profit with delight,
Viewing the manners, lawes, rites situation,
Of his owne native soile, explain'd so well;
With all can be desir'd of British Nation,
That now Great Britaine *hath no* Parralell:
So richly deck't, that her faire beautious blaze,
By matchlesse Art of thine industrious spirit,
Adornes the World, like Phœbus *golden raies.*
Thou and thy workes eternall fame doe merit

Anagr.

Thou Onli-homland-help *in admiration,*
Like that rare * Phœnix *cause of this translation.*

THOMAS MERIELL
Master of Arts.

* Lady Elizabeth Berkley, Mother to the now R. H. George Lord Berkley.

Sonne of the Translator.

VVHat Camden *wrote for profit and delight,*
Of British Isles, of blessings which have store,
In Latian language, for each learned sprite,
To reape such fruits as passe Peruvian ore
This Holland *hath at suit of learned* Dame,
With paines, transfus'd into our vulgar speach
His care of common good, deserves that fame,
Which unto late posteritie shall reach.
Wherefore all worthy wights which doe take pleasure,
To know the stories of their Country sweet,
Ought kindly to accept this so great treasure;
And yield those thankes to th' Author which are meet.
I like his Pen and judgement eke no lesse,
For making choice of such a Patronesse.

HENRY STANFORD
Master of Arts.

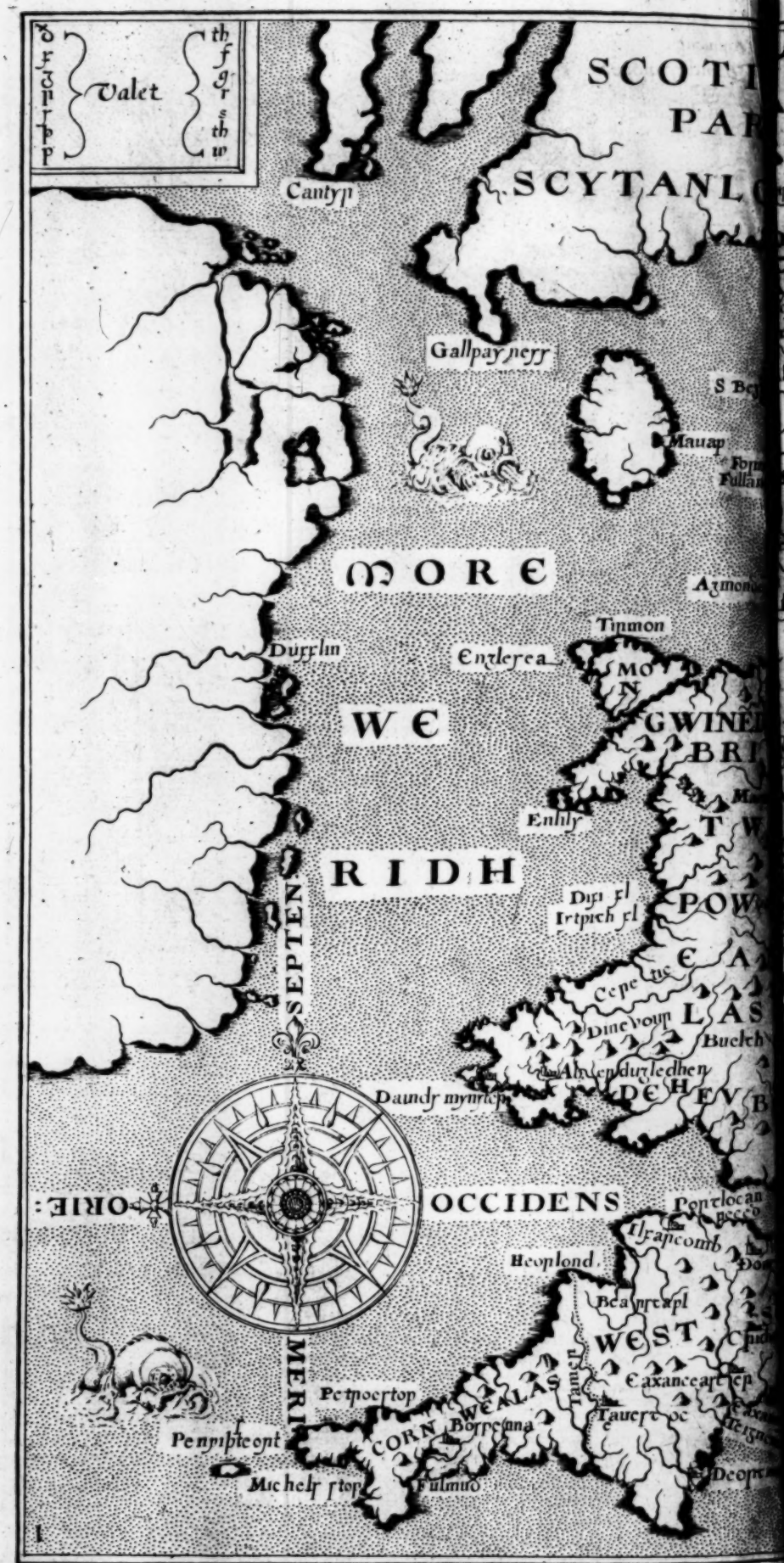
In

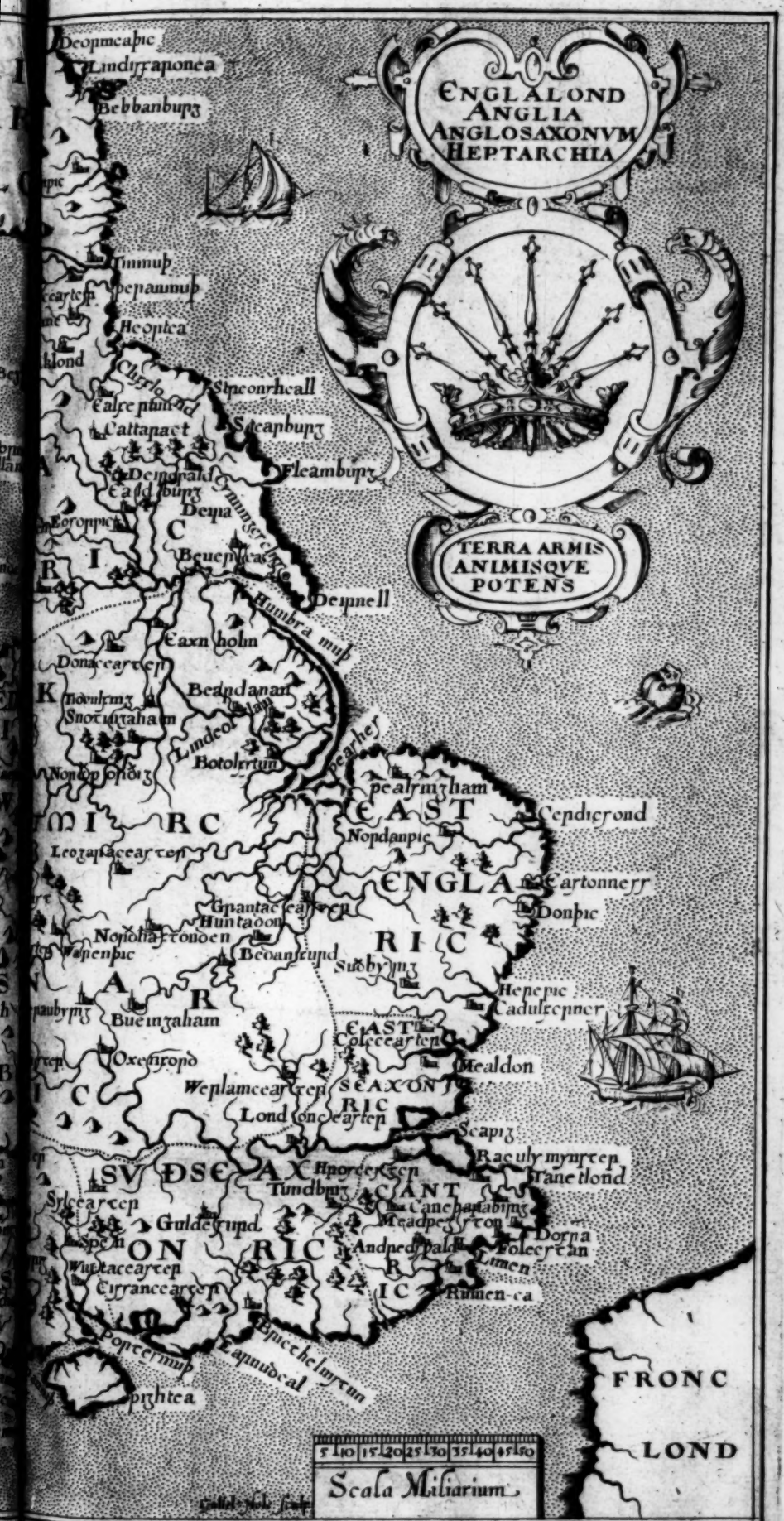
In honour of the Translator.

THe PEN unspoild, though worne beyond a Pen,
The HAND unwearied, though with toile oppreſt;
The HEAD diſeas'd for eaſe of Engliſhmen,
(Yet ſtill hold out) in motion heere doe reſt.
They reſt in motion; reſtleſſe reſt is that;
Yet that's the reſt thy Pen, thy Hand, thy Head
Deere HOLLAND hath; which all (untir'd) tranſlate
The greateſt Volumes, greateſt Braines have bred.
Life being ſo ſhort as from the Birth to Beere
Is but a ſpan; all times may well admire
How ſo much may be onely written here,
Where toile makes that ſhort life more ſoone expire.
Had I an Angels tongue, or elſe a Pen
Made of his Pinion (might I judge of thee)
I ſhould ſo ſpeake and write that Gods and Men
Should ſee a Miracle of thee through me.
For, NATVRE workes but ſtill to hold her ſtate;
And for that worke alone neglecteth all:
But thy workes doe her power in thee abate,
For others good; that's ſupernaturall.
So th'art a Miracle of Men, for Men;
Yet if this Miracle be thought untrue
To thy good HEART, from thy Head, Hand, and Pen
Give what is right, and then all is but due.
To count the Volumes moſt voluminous,
Which thou tranſlated haſt with care (paſt care)
And Art (paſt Art) were but ſuperſtuous:
For, all doe know them, ſith they famous are.
NATVRES great Secretarie thou didſt teach
To ſpeake ſuch Engliſh, as (though he be high
In cloudy matter) Engliſh eies may reach,
His higheſt Pitch; that tries the Eagles eie.
The Roman moſt renown'd Hiſtorian
Trajans great MASTER: Moralls (boundleſſe bookes)
Smooth Tranquill, and the rugged Ammian,
Thou mad'ſt as ſmooth to ſpeake, as Venus lookes.
And, for thy laſt, (but ſo it cannot be
If life doe laſt, for ſtill thou wilt be doing)
Here is a WORKE tranſlated now by thee,
For which we long the Learned have beene wooing.
In this, through thee, wee ſee (as in a Glaſſe)
The wrinckled Face of graue ANTIQVITIE:
Thy paſſing Autor here himſelfe doth paſſe
Or'e whom thou raign'ſt while he doth ſubiect lie.
Camden, whoſe Fame nor Seas, nor Lands can bound
(Yet they beſt know him farthеſt from our ken;
For, Engliſh leaſt doe know his voices ſound)
Is made more famous by thy famous Pen
For, now the Engliſh knowes his worthineſſe:
His Countrimen now ſee him as he is:
Before, they at his vertue could but gueſſe;
And gueſſe by Artleſſe Aimes, that often miſſe.
Yet, Man of Art, behold! for all this All
How thou art ſubiect (that deſerv'ſt to raigne
In all mens loves) to hate of great and ſmall,
That to be learn'd alone, take'ſt envious paine;
Who ſeeke for Knowledge onely to be knowne:
(„ For, who know moſt, are knowne ſtill moſt of all)
They deeme Wit, Folly; that to all is ſhowne;
And Goodneſſe, Badneſſe hold, if generall.
Who knowes the voice of Envy, theirs doe know;
For, Envy ſpeakes but onely by their tongues,
Who being a dombe ſpeakes (ſhe cares not how)
By borrow'd Organs which to them belongs.
Alas poore Snakes! (baſe Envies Inſtruments)
Poure in your Wit, and way-ward in your Will)
Yee little learne, ſo, hate the Ornaments
Of Arte in greater Wits of leſſer skill.
Didye not doubt your owne deſect of Wit
You would all Artes ſhould ſtill be ſhowne to all;
And let the beſt Wit make beſt uſe of it,
For Wits renowne, and letters liberall.
Yea, you would wiſh the Babylonian towre
Were yet to build, while all one tongue impart;
That ſo, ſole Wit might be Arts Governour,
Not tongues, that are the Eſſence of no Art.
But were yee good, and would all Good ſhould know,
Who Envy this more learn'd, leſſe-envious man,
You would the frankeſt praiſe on him beſtow
That makes th'unlearn'd a learn'd Hiſtorian.
Shall Engliſh be ſo poore, and rudely-baſe
As not be able (through meere penury)
To tell what French hath ſaid with gallant grace,
And moſt tongues elſe of leſſe facunditie?
God ſhield it ſhould; and Heav'n foreſend that we
Should ſo debaſe our owne deere mother-tongue,
That ſhewes our thoughes (how ever high they be)
With higher tearmes, and eloquence among,
Then, let me muzzle thoſe ſo dogged mouthes
That byte and barke at what they ſhould defend:
„ They lies doe love, that hidden would have Truthes;
„ And he is Vertues foe that's Errors friend.
But, kind Philêmon, let thine active Muſe
Still mount above theſe baſe detracting ſpirits:
Looke not ſo low as Snakes that men abuſe,
And higheſt Fame ſhall crowne thy loweſt merits.
Goe forward (maugre backward Envies crabs,
That ſtill goe backe) thy paines give others pleaſure:
They play proud Miriams part, thou Ionadabs;
They chant our learnings liſts, thou giv'ſt us meaſure.
This Camdens-Britaine, that on wings of Art
Flies or'e the World, knowne leaſt where moſt it aught,
There thy free Pen to all doth it impart,
And mak'ſt them learn'd that almoſt are untaught.
For, Camden (whoſe all time out-wearing fame,
Sith he the learned hath ſo often gladded)
Hath, by thy Pen, now multipli'd his Name:
For, now to Camdens Britaine, Holland's added
Then, pregnant HOLLAND, Britaine fertile makeſt
With learnings compoſt; till the croppe of Art
Be ready for our neighbours Sithe, and Rake,
That have leſſe skill, than will to take our part;
So ſhall this ſoile (when thou art ſoile or ſand)
Call Camdens-Britaine, Hollands richeſt land.

The unfained honourer of thee
and thine indeavours.

JOHN DAVIES of Hereford.


Valet
SCOTI
PAR
SCYTANL
Cantyr
Gallpay nerr
Mauap
MORE
Azmon
Tinmon
Dufflin
Enzlerea
WE
GWINE
BRI
Enhly
RIDH
POW
SEPTEN
Dinevour
Buelch
DE HEV
Daundy mynrich
ORIE
OCCIDENS
Heoplond
WEST
Caxanceart cp
Petpoertop
Penrhipeont
Michelr rtop
CORN WEALAS
Borrcenna
Fulmuo


ENGLALOND
ANGLIA
ANGLOSAXONVM
HEPTARCHIA
TERRA ARMIS
ANIMISQVE
POTENS
EAST
ENGLA
RIC
SEAXON
RIC
SVÐSEAX
CANT
ON
RIC
FRONC
LOND
5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50
Scala Miliarium

Pag. 5.

BRITAINE.

BRITAINE or BRITANNIE, which also is ALBION, named in Greeke ΒΡΕΤΑΝΙΑ, ΒΡΕΤΑΝΙΚΗ, ΠΡΕΤΑΝΙΣ, ΑΛΒΙΩΝ, ΑΛΟΤΙΩΝ, the most famous Island, without comparison of the whole world; severed from the continent of Europe, by the interflowing of the Ocean, lieth against Germanie and France triangle-wise; by reason of three Promontories shooting out into divers parts: to wit, BELERIUM, i. the Cape of S. Burien in Corwall, Westward; CANTIUM, i. the Fore-land of Kent, into the East; and TARVISIUM or ORCAS, i. the point of Catnesse in Scotland, Northward. On the West side, whereas Ireland is seated, VERGIVIUS, i. the Westerne Ocean, breaketh in; From the North, it hath the most vast and wide Hyperborean sea beating upon it; On the East, where it coasteth upon Germanie, enforced sore it is with the Germane sea; and Southward, as it lieth opposite to France, with the British. Disjoyned from those neighbour-countries all about by a convenient distance every way, fitted with commodious and open havens, for traffique with the universall world, and to the generall good, as it were, of mankind, thrusting it selfe forward with great desire from all parts into the sea. For betweene the said Fore-land of Kent and Calais in France it so advanceth it selfe, and the sea is so straighted, that some thinke the land there was pierced through, and received the seas into it, which before-time had beene excluded: For the maintenance of which their conceit, they alleage both Virgil in that verse of his, See in KENT.

Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos:

And Britans people quite disjoyn'd from all the world besides.

Because *Britaine*, saith Servius Honoratus, *was in times past joyned to the maine.* And also Claudian, who in imitation of him wrote thus:

——— Nostra deducta Britannia mundo.

Britaine, a land, which severed is from this our [Roman] world.

Certes, that the outward face and fashion of this globe of *Earth* hath beene with the inundation of Noahs flood, as also by other causes altered; that some mountaines thereby increased in heighth, many places higher than others, setled low, and became even plaines and valleys; that waterie washes were dried up, and drie grounds turned to be standing waters; yea, and that certaine Islands have beene violently broken off from the firme land, carrieth some likelihood of truth. But whether the same be true indeed, or whether there were any Islands at all before the Deluge, it is not my purpose here to argue; neither take I pleasure, without good advisement, of Gods works to give my doome. That the providence of God hath ordained divers things to one and the same end, who knoweth not? and verily, that parcels of the earth dispersed here and there within the sea, serve no lesse to adorne the world, than lakes spred upon the earth and hilles raised aloft, as well Divines as Philosophers have alwaies held.

Livius and Fabius Rusticus have likened the forme heereof unto a * long dish or * two edged axe, and so is it shapen indeed toward the South, as saith Tacitus, whereupon the same went of the whole. But Northward, that huge and enorme tract of ground

* *Scutula gla-dio longe.*

* *Bipenni.* See the Annotations of Sir. *Hen. Savile*, knight, upon this place in *Tacitus.*

ground running beyond unto the furthermoſt point, groweth narrow and ſharpe like a wedge, So large, and of ſuch exceeding greatneſſe in circuit, they in olde time tooke it to bee, that Cæſar, hee who firſt of all the Romans diſcovered it, wrote, *How he had found out another world; ſuppoſing the ſame ſo great, as that it ſeemed to containe within it the Ocean, and not to be compaſſed about therewith:* and Iulius Solinus *Polyhiſtor* hath left in writing, that for the largeneſſe thereof it deſerveth well neere the name of a ſecond world. Howbeit, this age of ours hath now at length by many and ſundry voyages, found out in ſome ſort the true dimenſion and juſt compaſſe of the whole Iſle, For, from the point *Tarviſion* unto the cape *Belerium*, the reaches and crooked turnings of the ſea-banks along the Weſt conſidered, there are reckoned much about DCCCXII miles: from thence, keeping the ſea ſide, as it bendeth Southward untill you come to the Fore-land of *Kent*, CCCXX miles: whence coaſting by the Germane ſea, with crooked creeks and inlets for DCCIIII miles, it reacheth to the foreſaid point *Tarviſium*: ſo that by this reckoning the whole Iland taketh in compaſſe MDCCCXXXVI miles. Which meaſure as it commeth farre ſhort of Plinies, ſo is it alſo ſomewhat leſſe than Cæſars. As for Schitinius Chius, I have no reaſon once to name him, who having in Apollonius among other wonders tolde us ſtrange tales of fruits growing in Britaine without kernels, and of grapes without ſtone and ſeed, hath bounded it within the precinct of CCC ſtadia and no more. Much better yet hath Dionyſius After in his Deſcription of the world, reported of the Britiſh Ilands that is to ſay, Britaine and Ireland in this wiſe,

The Panegyricke Oration pronounced unto Cõſtantius, and untruly entituled unto Maximian.

Τάων τε μεγάθεϊ ἀθεεύμενα; ἐστὶ τε καὶ νῆσοι
Νήσοις ἐν πόντῳ Βρεττανίδες ἰσοφαρίζει.

Now, for their greatneſſe verily, exceeding large they are;
And ſeeke through Ilands all, none may with *Brittiſh* Iſles compare.

And together with him, Ariſtides and other Greeke writers accord, who by way of excellencie, have truly called Britaine for the greatneſſe thereof Μεγάλην νῆσον, that is, The great Iland.

Now, they that have more curiouſly compared the ſpaces of heaven above, together with the tracts of earth beneath, place Britaine under the 8. Climate, and include it within the 18. and 26 Parallel. They thinke alſo the longeſt day there, to be 18. Æquinoctiall houres and an halfe. But the Cape of Cornwall, reſpecting the convexitie of the earth, they deſcribe to be ſituate 16 degrees & 50 ſcruples from the furtheſt point Weſt: the longitude likewiſe of the Fore-land in Kent, to be 21. degrees; as for the latitude, in the ſouth-coaſt they meaſure it by 50 degrees, and that of Catneſſe Northward, by 59 & 40 ſcruples over. So that, according to this ſite, Britaine is ſeated aſwell for aire as ſoile, in a right fruitfull and moſt milde place. The aire ſo kinde and temperate, that not only the Summers be not exceſſive hote, by reaſon of continuall gentle windes that abate their heat (which as they refreſh the fruits of the earth, ſo they yeeld a moſt holſome and pleaſing contentment both to man and beaſt) but the Winters alſo are paſſing milde: For, the raine falling often with ſtill ſhowers, (to ſay nothing of the aire it ſelfe ſomewhat thicke and groſſe) diſſolveth the rigour of the cold ſo; and withall the ſea which compaſſeth it, with moderate warmth doth comfort the land in ſuch wiſe, as that the cold with us is much more remiſſe than in ſome parts of France and Italie. Whereupon it is, that Minutius Fœlix, proving that God by his providence hath a ſpeciall regard of the ſeverall parts of the world as well as of the whole, ſaith, *That Britaine though it want other whiles the aſpect of the Sunne, yet refreſhed it is with the warmth of the ſea flowing round about it.* Neither needs you to marvell at his ſpeech, concerning the warmth of the ſea. *The ſeas*, quoth Cicero, *ſtirred to and fro with the winds, do ſo wax warme, that a man may eaſily perceive, within that world of Waters there is incloſed a certaine heat.* To the temperateneſſe alſo of this Iland Ceſcenius Getulicus a very ancient Poet ſeemeth to have reſpect, when he verſified thus of Britaine;

De natura Deorum, lib. 2.

Non Illic Aries verno ferit aëra cornu,
Gnoſia nec Gemini precedunt cornua Tauri;
Sicca Lycaonius reſupinat plauſtra Bootes.

Probus in Virgilij Georgic.

The

The *Ram unkindly ſmites not there, in Spring, the aire with horn,
Nor* Twins, the horned *Bull of Crete, untimely go beforn,
Where Driver, hight *Arctophylax*, doth his drie waine upturn.

* *Arites.*
* *Gemini.*
* *Taurus.*
* *Bootes*, otherwiſe called *Arctophylax.*

Cæſar likewiſe writeth thus; *The places in Britaine be more temperate* (by reaſon that the weather is not ſo cold) *than in France.* Semblably Cornelius Tacitus; *No extremitie there is of cold:* and hee addeth moreover, and ſaith, *The ſoile, ſetting aſide the Olive, the Vine, and the reſt, which are* * *proper to warmer countries, taketh all kind of graine, and beareth it in abundance: it ripeneth ſlowly, but commeth up quickly: the cauſe of both, is one and the ſame, to wit, the overmuch moiſture of ground and aire. For the aire,* as Strabo writeth, *is ſubject rather to ſhowres of raine, than to ſnow.* Howbeit, the ground enriched ſo with all ſorts of corne, that Orpheus hath reported it to bee the very ſeat of Ladie *Ceres*: for, that which we read in his Poeme thus,

* *Vſually grow in hotter countries.*

——— ἴδ' ἴνία δίωκε ἀέρτορ
Δήμητρος, ———

——Lo, heere, the ſtately hauls
Of Ceres Queene.——

is meant of this our Iſland: yea, and it hath beene the very batne, garner, and ſtore-houſe of victuals of the Weſt Empire; from whence the Romans were wont yearely to tranſport into Germanie, with a fleet of 800. veſſels bigger than barges, great ſtore of corne, for the maintenance of their armies, which there defended the Frontiers. But leſt I ſhould ſeeme to exceed over-much in the praiſe of my native country, heare in ſtead of me, that ancient Oratour, who with open mouth reſoundeth out the commendations thereof, in this manner: *O happie Britaine, and more fortunate than all other lands beſide, which firſt ſaweſt Conſtantine Emperour! for good cauſe hath nature endowed thee with all the bleſſed gifts of aire and ſoile; wherein there is neither exceſſive cold of Winter, nor extreme heat of Summer; wherein there is ſo great plenty of graine, that it ſerveth ſufficiently both for bread and drink: wherein the forreſts are without ſavage beaſts, and the ground void of noyſome ſerpents. Contrariwiſe, an infinite multitude there is of tame cattell with udders ſtrutting full of milke, and loaden with fleeces: and verily, (that which for the uſe of our life we much eſteemed) the daies there are very long, and the nights never want ſome light, whiles thoſe utmoſt plaines by the ſea ſide caſt and raiſe no ſhadowes on high, and the aſpect both of skie and ſtarres paſſeth beyond the bound of the night, yea the very Sunne it ſelfe, which unto us ſeemeth for to ſet, appeareth there, onely to paſſe along and goe aſide.*

Zoſimus. Euſtachius de expoſitione. Panegyric to Conſtantius.

Hearken alſo, if it pleaſe you, to another Oratour ſpeaking unto *Conſtantius* the father of *Conſtantine the Great* in this wiſe: *And, I aſſure you, no ſmall dammage was it to the Common-weale, as to loſe the bare name onely of* Britaine, *ſo to forgoe a land ſo plentifull in corne, ſo rich in paſturage, ſo full of mines and veines of mettall, ſo gainefull in tributes and revenewes ſo accommodated with many havens, and for circuit, ſo large and ſpacious.*

Panegyric, to Conſtantius.

Moreover, the ſingular love and motherly affection of Nature to this Iſland, a Poet of good antiquitie hath by way of a ſpeech made unto *Britaine* lively expreſſed thus, in this Epigram, which ſome have judged not unworthy to be divulged.

Tu nimio nec ſtricta gelu, nec ſydere fervens,
Clementi cælo temperiéque places,
Cùm pareret Natura parens, varióque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,
Sepoſuit potiora tibi, matréque profeſſa,
Inſula ſis fœlix, plenáque pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid deſiderat uſus,
Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi.

For aire, ſo mild and temperate right pleaſing is thy ſeat;
Where reigneth neither chilling cold, nor yet exceſſive heat.
What time Dame Nature brought things forth, and of her onely grace,
Beſtow'd her favours manifold and gifts on every place;

Like mother kinde, the better part aſide for thee ſhe laid;
Oh, happie Iſland maiſt thou be and full of peace, ſhe ſaid:
What ever vaine exceſſe affects, what may mans need content,
Shall come from thee, or elſe to thee, from other lands be ſent.

Fortunate Iſlands.

This plentifull abundance, theſe goodly pleaſures of Britain, have perſwaded ſome that thoſe fortunate Iſlands, wherein all things, as Poets write, do ſtill flouriſh as in a perpetuall Spring tide, were ſometime heere with us. For, this, doth one *Iſacius Tzetzes* a Greek Author of no ſmall credit, affirme, and our anceſtours ſeeme to have believed the ſame as a certaine truth. For, what time as Pope *Clement* the ſixth, as we read in *Robert* of *Aevsburie*, had elected *Lewis* of *Spaine*, to bee the Prince of thoſe fortunate Iſlands, and for to aid and aſſiſt him, muſtered ſouldiers in France and Italie, our countrymen were verily perſwaded, That hee was choſen Prince of *Britaine*, and that all the ſaid preparation was for *Britaine*, as one, ſaith he, of the fortunate Iſlands. Yea and even thoſe moſt prudent perſonages themſelves, our Legier Embaſſadours there, with the Pope, were ſo deeply ſetled in this opinion, that forthwith they withdrew themſelves from *Rome*, and haſtned with all ſpeed into *England*, there to certifie their conntreymen and friends of the matter. Neither will any man now judge otherwiſe, who throughly knoweth the bleſſed eſtate and happie wealth of Britaine. For Nature tooke a pleaſure in the framing thereof, and ſeemeth to have made it as a ſecond world, ſequeſtred from the other, to delight mankind withall, yea and curiouſly depainted it of purpoſe, as it were a certaine portraict, to repreſent a ſingular beautie, and for the ornament of the univerſall world: with ſo gallant and glittering variety, with ſo pleaſant a ſhew are the beholders eies delighted, which way ſoever they glance. To ſay nothing of the Inhabitants, whoſe bodies are of an excellent good conſtitution, their demeanour right courteous, their natures as gentle, and their courage moſt hardie and valiant, whoſe manhood by exploits atchieved both at home and abroad, is famouſly renowned thorow the whole world.

In his Commentaries upon *Lycophron.*

1344.

The firſt Inhabitants: and reaſon of the Name.

But who were the moſt ancient and the very firſt Inhabitants of this Iſle, as alſo, from whence this word *Britan* had the originall derivation, ſundry opinions one after another have riſen; and many we have ſeene, who being uncertaine in this point, have ſeemed to put downe the certaine reſolution thereof. Neither can we hope to attaine unto any certaintie heerein, more than all other nations, which) ſetting thoſe aſide that have their originall avouched unto them out of holy Scripture) as well as wee, touching their point, abide in great darkeneſſe, errour and ignorance. And how, to ſpeake truly, can it otherwiſe be? conſidering that the trueth, after ſo many revolutions of ages and times, could not chuſe but be deepely hidden. For the firſt inhabitours of countreys had other cares and thoughts to buſie and trouble their heads, than to deliver their beginnings unto poſteritie. And ſay, they had been moſt willing ſo to do, yet poſſibly could they not, ſeeing their life was ſo uncivill, ſo rude, ſo full of warres, and therefore void of all literature; which keeping companie with a civill life, by peace and repoſe, is onely able to preſerve the memorie of things, and to make over the ſame to the ſucceeding ages. Moreover the *Druida*, who being in the olde time the Prieſts of the Britans and Gaules, were ſuppoſed to have knowne all that was paſt; & the *Bardi*, that uſed to reſound in ſong all valours and noble acts, thought it not lawfull to write and booke any thing. But admit they had recorded ought; in ſo long continuance of time, in ſo many and ſo great turnings and overturnings of States, doubtleſſe the ſame had beene utterly loſt, ſeeing that the very ſtones, pyramides, obelisks, and other memorable monuments, thought to be more durable than braſſe, have yeelded long agoe to the iniquitie of time. Howbeit, in the ages ſoone after following, there wanted not ſuch as deſired gladly to ſupplie theſe defects; and when they could not declare the trueth indeed, yet at leaſt way for delectation, they laboured to bring foorth narrations, deviſed of purpoſe, with certaine pleaſant varietie to give contentment, and delivered their ſeverall opinions, each one after his owne conceit and capacitie, touching the originall of Nations and their names. Unto which, as, there were many, who neglecting further ſearch into the trueth, quickly yeelded connivence;

nivence; ſo, the moſt ſort delighted with the ſweetneſſe of the Deviſer, as readily gave credence.

But, to let paſſe all the reſt, one Geffrey Ap Arthur, of Monmouth among us (whom I would not pronounce in this behalfe liable to this ſuſpicion) in the raigne of K. Henrie the Second, publiſhed an Hiſtorie of Britaine, and that out of the Britiſh tongue, as hee ſaith himſelfe: wherein he writeth, That Brutus a Trojane borne, the ſonne of Silvius, nephew of Aſcanius, and in a third degree nephew to that great Æneas deſcended from ſupreame Jupiter, (for the goddeſſe Venus bare him) whoſe birth coſt his mother her life, and who by chance ſlew his owne father in hunting, (a thing that the wiſe Magi had foretold) fled his country and went into Greece; where he delivered out of thraldome the progenie of Helenus K. Priamus ſonne, vanquiſhed King *Pandraſus*, wedded his daughter, and accompanied with a remnant of Trojans, fell upon the Iſland Leogetia: where by the Oracle of Diana, he was adviſed to goe into this Weſterne Iſle. From thence through the Streights of *Gebraltar*, where he eſcaped the Mer-maydes, and afterward through the Tuskan ſea, hee came as farre as to * Aquitaine, in a pight battell defeated Golfarius the *Pict*, King of Aquitaine, together with twelve Princes of Gaul; and after he had built the citie * Tours (as witneſſeth Homer) and made ſpoile of Gaule, paſſed over ſea into this Iſland inhabited of Giants, whom when he had conquered, together with Gogmagog the hugeſt of them all, according to his owne name he called it Britaine, in the yeare of the world 2855: before the firſt Olympiad 334. yeares; and before the nativitie of Chriſt 1108. Thus farre Geffrey [of Monmouth]. Yet others there bee, that fetch the name of Britaine from ſome other cauſes. Sir Thomas Eliot, by degree a worſhipfull Knight, and a man of ſingular learning, draweth it from the Greeke fountaine, to wit, Πρυτανεῖον, a tearme that the Athenians gave to their publike Finances or Revenues. Humfrey Lhuyd, reputed by our countrymen, for knowledge of Antiquitie, to carrie, after a ſort, with him all the credit and authoritie, referreth it confidently to the Britiſh word PRID-CAIN, that is to ſay, *a pure white forme*. *Pomponius Lætus* reporteth, that the *Britons* out of *Armorica in Fraunce*, gave it that name. Goropius Becanus ſaith, that the Danes ſought heere to plant themſelves, and ſo named it BRIDANIA, that is, *Free Dania*. Others derive it from PRVTENIA, a region in Germanie. Bodine ſuppoſeth, that it tooke the name of BRETTA the Spaniſh word, which ſignifieth *Earth*: and Forcatulus, of BRITHIN, which, as wee read in Athenæus, the Greeks uſed for drinke. Others bring it from the BRVTII in Italy, whom the Græcians called Βρέττιοι. As for thoſe ſmatterers in Grammar, who keepe a babbling and prating that Britaine ſhould carry that name, of Britiſh manners, let them be packing.

* *Aquitaine.* *Brute.*
* *Urbem Turonum.*
In the yeare of the world, 2855.
Before the Nativitie of Chriſt, 1108.

Theſe are all the opinions (to my knowledge) that have beene received touching the name of Britaine. But heerein, as wee cannot but ſmile at the fictions of ſtrangers, ſo the devices coined by our owne countrymen paſſe not currant with generall allowance. And verily, in theſe and ſuch like caſes, an eaſier matter it is to impeach the falſe, than to teach and maintaine a truth. For beſides this, that it were anabſurditie to ſeeke the reaſon of this name in a forrein language; the generall conſent of all Hiſtoriographers of better note, doth confute Lætus; who with one accord deliver unto us, that thoſe *Armorica Britons* departed hence, and ſo from us carried the name with them. Againe, Britaine flouriſhed under this name many hundred yeares before the names of Dania and Prutenia came up. But what doth the word Britannia to doe with the Spaniards *Bretta*? which I doubt, whether it be Spaniſh or no: and why ſhould this Iſland be ſo termed, rather than other Land? That the drinke called *Brithin* was ever in uſe among our countrymen, can hardly be proved: and to give name to our nation of the Greekes drinke, were ridiculous. As for thoſe *Bruttii* in Italy, whom as Strabo witneſſeth, the Lucans called Βρέττιοι, as one would ſay, traiterous fugitives, it can never be prooved, that they like runnagates ranne hither into Britaine. But to come now to our owne countriments conjectures. Eliots Πρυτανεῖον ſeemeth not probable; ſeeing that word was proper to the Athenians; and conſi-

dering the Greeks called this Isle Βρεττανια, not Πρεττανια, Lhuyds *Prid-Cain* for the Britan, seemeth not onely too farre fetched, but also over-hardly streined: to say nothing, how that word, *Cain*, came from the Latines *Candidum*, and so crept into the provinciall language of the Britaines.

But as touching those reports of *Brutus*; were they true, certaine, and undoubted, there is no cause why any man should bestow farther study and labor in searching out the beginning of the Britaines: The thing is dispatched to our hand, and the searchers of Antiquitie are eased of their troublesome and painfull travell. For mine owne part, it is not my intent, I assure you, to discredit and confute that story which goes of him, for the upholding whereof, (I call *Truth* to record) I have from time to time streined to the heighth, all that little wit of mine. For that were, to strive with the streame and currant of time; and to struggle against an opinion commonly and long since received. How then may I, a man of so meane parts, and small reckoning, be so bold, as to sit in examination of a matter so important, and thereof definitively to determine? Well, I referre the matter full and whole to the Senate of Antiquarians, for to be decided. Let every man, for me, judge as it pleaseth him; and of what opinion soever the Reader shall be of, verily I will not make it a point much material.

And yet I see (that I may tell you so much aforehand, beeing as I am a plaine honest and diligent searcher after the truth) how men most judicious and passing well learned, goe about divers waies to extenuate the credit of this narration; and so often as I stand in defence thereof, to come upon me fiercely with these and such like arguments. First, grounding their reason upon the time, they protest and say, that all is but fabulous (with reservation onely of the *Sacred Historie*) whatsoever is reported to have beene done before the first *Olympias*, to wit, the yeare 770. before the birth of Christ: like as these reports of *Brutus*, which are before the said time 300. yeares and more. And this they averre by the authoritie of Varro, the most learned writer of all the Romans: who as he named the first age immediately after mans creation unto the Deluge, Ἀδηλον, that is, uncertaine, by reason of the ignorance thereof, so he termed the second, even from the said Deluge unto the first *Olympias*, Μυθικον, that is to say, *Fabulous*: becaus in that time there is related nothing else (for the most part) but tales, even among the Greekes and Latines, learned nations; much more then among the Barbarous and unlettered, such as in those daies they were in all this tract, every one. Then they alleage, that for the confirmation of this matter in question, the authoritie of sufficient writers, (which to the knowledge of things past maketh most, and is all in all) is altogether defective. Now, those they call sufficient writers, whose antiquitie and learning the greater it is, so is their credit the better accepted, who all of them, like as the ancient Britaines themselves (by their saying) knew not so much as the name of *Brutus*. Cæsar, say they, sixteene hundred yeares since, as he testifieth of himselfe, *By all the enquirie that he could make, found no more but this, that the in land part of Britaine was inhabited by those, who, said they, were borne in the very Island; and the maritime coasts by such as from out of * Belgium passed over thither.* Tacitus also, a thousand and foure hundred yeares agoe, who searched diligently into these particulars, wrote thus, *What manner of men the first inhabitants of Britain were, borne in the land or brought in, as among barbarous people it is not certainely knowne.* Gildas, being himselfe a wise and learned Britaine, who lived a thousand yeares since, hath not one word of this *Brutus*, and doubteth whether the old Britaines had any records or writings, whereby they might convey unto posteritie, their own beginning and Historie; professing that he wrote, *by the relation which hee had from beyond-sea, and not by any direction out of the writings of his owne country, or any records left by writers: which if there were ever any at all, either the enemies had burnt them, or else they were carried away farre off in some fleet of exiled persons, and so not extant.* Ninius also, disciple of *Eluodugus*, taking in hand to write a Chronicle, eight hundred yeares agoe, complaineth that *the great Masters and Doctors of Britaine, had no skill, and left no memoriall in writing: confessing, that himselfe gathered whatsoever hee wrote out of the Annals and Chronicles of the holy Fathers.* To these they adjoyne Beda,

William

Centorium.

The Fabulous Time or Age.

At this day called Nether-lands, or Low countries of Germanie.

William of Malmesburie, and as many as wrote eleven hundred and threescore years since, who seeme not once to have heard of *Brutus* his name; so silent are they of him in all their owne writings.

Hereupon they have noted, that the name of that *Brutus* was never heard of in the world, before that in a barbarous age, and amid the thickest clouds of ignorance, one Hunibald a bald writer, fabled and feined, That Francio a Trojane, King Priams sonne, was the founder of the French Nation. Hence they collect, that when our country-men heard once how the French-men their neighbours drew their line from the Trojanes, they thought it a foule dishonour, that those should outgoe them in nobilitie of Stocke, whom they matched every way in manhood and proesse. Therfore, that Geffrey Ap Arthur of Monmouth, foure hundred yeares ago, was the first, as they thinke, that to gratifie our Britans produced unto them this *Brutus*, descended from the gods, by birth also a Trojane, to bee the author of the British Nation. And before that time verily not one man, as they say, made any mention at all of the said *Brutus*.

They adde thus much moreover, that about the same time, the Scotish writers falsely devised *Scota* the Egyptian Pharaoes daughter to bee the Foundresse of their nation. Then also it was, that some misspending their wit and time, yea and offring violent abuse unto the truth, forged out of their owne braines, for the Irish, their *Hiberus*; for the Danes, their *Danus*; for the Brabanders, their *Brabo*; for the Goths, their *Gothus*; and for the Saxons, their *Saxo*; as it were the Stock-fathers of the said nations. But seeing that in this our age, which hath escaped out of those darke mists of fatall ignorance, the French have renounced their *Francio* as a counterfeit Progenitor: (Whereas the Frenchmen, quoth Turnibus a right learned man, *stand highly upon their descent from the Trojanes, they doe it in emulation of the Romans, whom they seeing to beare themselves proud of that Pedigree and noble stocke, would needs take unto themselves also the like reputation:*) And for that the Scots, such as be of the wiser sort, have cast off their Scota; and truth it selfe hath chased away *Hiberus, Danus, Brabo*, and the rest of these counterfeit Demi-gods, and Worthies of the same stampe: Why the Britans should so much sticke unto their *Brutus*, as the name-giver of their Island, and to the Trojane originall, they greatly wonder: as who would say, before the destruction of Troy, (which happened in the thousand yeare or there about after Noahs floud) there had beene no Britaines heere: and as if there had not lived many valorous men before Agamemnon.

Furthermore, they avouch, that very many out of the grave Senate of great Clerks, by name, Boccace, Vives, Hadr. Junius. Polydore, Buchanan, Vigneier, Genebrard, Molinæus, Bodine, and other men of deepe judgement, agree joyntly in one verdict, and denie, that ever there was any such in the world as this *Brutus*: also, that learned men of our owne country, as many, acknowledge him not, but reject him as a meere counterfet. Among whom, they produce, first John of Weathamsted, Abbat of S. *Albanes*, a most judicious man; who in his Granarie wrote of this point long since in this manner: *According to other histories, which in the judgment of some are of more credit, the whole Discourse of this Brutus is rather Poeticall than historicall, and, for divers reasons, built upon opinion more than truth indeede. First, because their is no where mention made in the Roman stories, either of killing the father, or of the said birth, or yet of putting away the sonne. Secondly, for that, after sundry authors, Ascanius begat no such sonne who had for his proper name Sylvius: for, according unto them, he begat but one onely sonne, and that was Iulus, from whom the house of Iulii afterwards tooke their beginning &c. And thirdly, Sylvius Posthumus, whom perhaps Geffrey meaneth, was the sonne of Aeneas by his wife Lavinia; and hee begetting his sonne Aeneas in the eight and thirtieth yeare of his reigne, ended the course of his life by naturall death. The Kingdome therefore, now called England, was not heertofore, as many will have it, named Britaine of Brutus the sonne of Sylvius. Wherefore, it is in their opinion a vaine peice of worke, and ridiculous enough, to challenge noble blond, and yet to want a probable ground of their challenge. For it is not manhood only, that ennobleth a nation; the mind it is also with*

He flourished in the yeare 1440.

*with perfect understanding, and nothing else, that gaineth gentilitie to a man. And therefore Seneca writeth thus, in his * Epistles out of Plato, That there is no King but hee came from slaves, and no slave but hee descended of Kings. Wherefore, to conclude, let this suffice the Britaines from the beginning of their Nobilitie, that they bee courageous and valiant in fight, that they subdue their enemies on every side, and that they utterly refuse the yoke of servitude.*

* Epist. 44.

In a second rancke they place William of Newborough a writer of much greater authoritie, who too too sharply charged Geffrey the Compiler of the British history, for his untruth, so soone as ever it came forth, in these words: *A certaine writer* quoth he, *in these our daies hath risen up, who deviseth foolish fictions and tales of the Britaines, and in a vaine humour of his owne, extolleth them farre above the valorous Macedonians and Romans both: he hath to name Geffrey, and is surnamed Arthurius, for that the tales of Arthur taken out of the Britaines old fables, and augmented by inventions of his owne, with a new colour of Latine speech laid over them, hee hath invested into the goodly title of an Historie. who also hath adventured farther, and divulged under the name of authentike propheties, grounded upon an undoubted truth, the deceitfull conjectures and foredeemings of one Merline, whereunto hee added verily a great deale of his owne, whiles hee did the same into Latine.* And a little after: *Moreover, in his booke which he entituleth, The Britans Historie; how malapertly and shamelesly hee doth in manner nothing but lie, there is no man that readeth the said booke can doubt, unlesse hee have no knowledge at all of ancient histories. For, hee that hath not learned the truth of things indeede, admitteth without discretion and judgement the vanitie of fables. I forbeare to speake, what great matter that fellow hath forged of the Britans acts, before the Empire, and commiug in of* Julius Cæsar, *or else being by others invented, hath put them downe as authentike.* In somuch, as Giraldus Cambrensis, who both lived and wrote at the same time, made no doubt to terme it, *The fabulous story of Geffrey.* Others there bee, who in this narration of Brutus, laugh at the foolish Topographie set downe by this Geffrey; as also how falsly hee hath produced Homer as a witnesse: yea, and they would perswade us, that it is wholly patched up of untunable discords and jarring absurdities. They note besides, that his writings, together with his Merlins propheties, are (among other books prohibited) forbidden by the church of Rome to be published. Some againe doe observe thus much, how these that most of all admire Brutus, are very doubtfull and waver to and fro about their Brutus. He, say they, that taketh upon him the name and person of Gildas, and annexeth certaine briefe glosles to Ninius, deviseth first, that this Brutus was a Consul of Rome; then, that hee was the sonne of Silvius, and lastly, of one Hesticio. And there wanteth not (as I have heard say) a certaine Count-Palatine, who would needs have our Brutus to be called Brotus, because, forsooth, in his birth he was the cause of his mothers death, as if Βροτὸς sounded so much in Greeke. In the judgement of others, they should have left the Originall of Britaines as probable, if they had fathered their progenie, either upon Brito the Centaure, whom Higinus mentioneth; or that Bretanus, of whose daughter *Celtice,* Parthenius Nicæus a very ancient authour, writeth that Hercules begat Celtus, the father of the Celtæ, and from whom Hesychius deriveth the word Britaine.

Descript. Cambriæ. c. 7.

Bretanus.

As for these observations and judgements of other men, which I have recited, I beseech you, let no man commence action against mee, a plaine meaning man, and an ingenuous student of the truth, as though I impeached that narration of Brutus; forasmuch as it hath been alwaies (I hope) lawfull for every man in such like matters, both to thinke what he will, and also to relate what others have thought. For mine owne part, let Brutus be taken for the father, and founder of the British nation; I will not be of a contrary mind. Let the Britaines resolve still of their originall, to have proceeded from the Trojans (into which stocke, as I will hereafter prove, they may truely ingraffe themselves) I will not gain-stand it. I wot full well, that Nations in old time for their originall, had recourse unto Hercules, & in later ages, to the Trojans. Let Antiquitie herein be pardoned, if by entermingling falsities and truthes, humane matters and divine together, it make the first beginnings of nations and cities

Livius.

cities more noble, ſacred, and of greater majeſtie: ſeeing that, as Plinie writeth, *Even falſely to claime and challenge deſcents from famous perſonages, implieth in ſome ſort a love of virtue.* As for my ſelfe, I willingly acknowledge with Varro, the beſt learned of all Romans, ſuch originals as theſe, fetched from the gods, *to be profitable; that valorous men may believe, although untruly, that they are deſcended from the gods, and thereby the mind of man aſſuredly perſwaded of ſome divine race, may preſume to enterprize great matters more boldly, act the ſame more reſolutely, and upon the very ſecuritie thereof, performe all more happily.* By which words nevertheleſſe, S. Auguſtine gathereth, that the ſaid moſt learned Varro confeſſeth (although not ſtoutly nor confidently, yet covertly) that theſe opinions are altogether truthleſſe. *Auguſtinus de Civitate Dei. lib. 3. cap. 4.*

Foraſmuch then, as all writers are not of one and the ſame mind, as touching the very name and the firſt inhabitants of Britaine, and I feare me greatly, that no man is able to fetch out the truth, ſo deepely plunged within the winding revolutions of ſo many ages, let the Reader of his candor and humanitie, pardon mee alſo among others, if modeſtly and without the prejudice of any man, I likewiſe interpoſe my conjecture; not upon any mind I have contentiouſly to wrangle, (be that farre from mee) but in my deſire to ſearch out the truth; which hath wholly poſſeſſed me and brought to this point, that in the queſtion now in hand, I had rather aske forgiveneſſe for my fault (if there be any) than commit no fault at all. Howbeit, to the end that the reaſon of this name, may if it be poſſible, more eaſily and with better ſucceſſe appeare, I will endeavour firſt (as I may) to find out the moſt ancient Inhabitours of the Iſland, albeit they lie ſo hidden in the utmoſt nooke and ſecreteſt cloſet of Antiquitie, as it were in a moſt thicke wood, where no pathwaies are to bee ſeene, that very ſmall hope there is or none at all, to fetch thoſe things backe againe with all my diligence, which oblivion hath ſo long removed out of the ſight of our anceſtours.

But to ſeeke for this matter farther off, and to omit Cæſar, with Diodorus and others, who would have the Britans to be * borne of themſelves in the very land and meere * *Aborigines*; that is, Homelings and not forrein brought in: who alſo imagined, that men in the beginning ſprang out of the earth, like unto muſhroomes and todſtooles: we are taught out of the ſacred Hiſtorie penned by *Moſes*, that after the Deluge, Sem, Cham, and Japhet, the three ſonnes of Noe, having multiplied their iſſue in great number, departed aſunder from the mountaines of Armenia, where the Arke had reſted, into divers parts and quarters of the earth, and ſo, propagated the nations throughout the wide world. That ſome of their poſteritie came to this Iſle after the families were by little and little ſpred and diſperſed abroad, both reaſon it ſelfe, and alſo the authoritie of Theophilus Antiochenus, doe joyntly prove. *When as,* ſaith hee, *in old time, there were few men in Arabia and Chaldea, after the diviſion of tongues they encreaſed and multiplied more and more. Hereupon ſome departed toward the Eaſt, ſome gat them to the ſpacious and open main-land: others went forward into the North, ſeeking there to ſeat themſelves: neither gave they over to poſſeſſe ground every where, untill they came as farre as to Britaine, ſcituate in the Northerne Climates.* And *Moſes* himſelfe expreſſely ſheweth the ſame, writing, that the Iſlands of the Gentiles were by the poſteritie of Japhet divided in their Regions. The Iſlands of * Gentiles the Divines call thoſe, which lie fartheſt off: and Wolfgangus Muſculus a Theologer, not of the loweſt ranke, thinketh that the nations and families which came from Japhet firſt inhabited the Iſles of Europe, ſuch as (ſaith he) be England, Sicilie, &c. Now, that Europe fell unto Japet and his progenie, not Divines onely, but Joſephus alſo and others have recorded. For Iſidorus, out of an ancient writer citeth this, *The nations deſcended of Iaphet, poſſeſſe from the Mountaine Taurus Northward, the one halfe of Aſia, and all Europe ſo farre as to the Britiſh Ocean, leaving names both to places and people both: Of which very many afterward became changed, the reſt remaine as they were.* And we have ſeene that bleſſing of Noe, [*God enlarge Iaphet, and let him dwell in the Tents of Sem, and let Chanaan be his ſervant*] fulfilled in the people of Europe. For, Europe, which, as Plinie ſaith, bred

* Or Nations. *Origen. lib. 9. cap. 2.* Gen. cap. 9.

bred up a people conquerour of all nations, hath triumphed more than once ov
thoſe other parts of the world which fell unto Sem and Cham: and in this part h
the off-ſpring of Japhet ſpred it ſelfe farre and wide. For of his ſonnes, Magog be
the Maſſagets, Javan the Iönes, Thubal the Spaniards, and Meſech the Moſchovit
But Gomer his eldeſt ſonne, in theſe fartheſt and remoteſt borders of Europe, ga
Gomeri, Cimerii, Cumeri, &c. both beginning and name to the Gomerians, which were after called Cimbri
and Cimerians. For, the name of Cimbrians or Cimerians filled in ſome ſort th
part of the world: and not onely in Germanie, but alſo in Gaul ſpred exceedin
much. They which now are the Gauls, were, as Joſephus and Zonaras write, ca
led of *Gomer*, *Gomari*, *Gomerai* and *Gomerita*. From theſe Gomarians or Gomera
ans of Gaul, I have alwaies thought that our Britaines drew their beginning, an
from thence, for a proofe of the ſaid beginning, brought their name: the very pro
* i. Welch men. per and peculiar name alſo of the * Britans, hath perſwaded mee thereunto. For eve
* or Welch. they call themſelves ordinarily *Kumero*, *Cymro* and *Kumeri*: like as a * Britiſh wo
man *Kumeraes*, and the tongue it ſelfe, *Kumeraeg*. Neither acknowledge they an
other names: although ſome there be not of the greateſt skill, who from hence hav
coined in the former age, theſe words, *Cambri* and *Cambria*. Yea, and that Gram
marian whom Virgil in his Catalects ſo taunteth and termeth the Britaine Thucy-
Lib. 8. cap. 3. dides, Quintilian ſaith was a Cimbrian. And whence, trow yee, ſhould wee think
theſe names proceed, but from that Gomer, and the Gomerians in Gaul next ad-
joyning? which was the ſeate of the old Gomerians. That the *Germans* came of
Aſchenaz, the Turks from Togorma, ſonnes of *Gomer*, the learned doe verily
thinke, becauſe the Jewes even at this day call theſe, Togormah; like as the former,
Aſchenas. That the Thracians Iönes, Riphæans and Moſchi, &c. are the poſteri-
tie of Thirax, Javan, Riphat and Moſchus, no man denieth; for that the names ſound
not unlike: Semblably, that the Ethiopians were the ſeed of Chus, and the Egyp-
tians of Miſraim, becauſe they carry the ſame names in their owne languages, no
man there is but granteth. Why ſhould not we then confeſſe, that our Britaines or
Cumerians, are the very poſteritie of *Gomer*, and of *Gomer* tooke their denomina-
tion? For, the name accordeth paſſing well: and granted it is, that they planted
themſelves in the utmoſt borders of Europe: Which thing alſo, the very name of
Gomer, impoſed firſt not upon ſome light occaſion, but even by Divine providence
Phil. Melanct. and inſpiration, doth ſignifie: For *Gomer* in the Hebrew tongue, betokeneth *utmoſt*
Bordering. Neither let any man by way of reproch, object unto our *Cumeri* or *Cimbri*,
what Sext. Pompeius hath writen, That theeves in the French tongue are called
Cimbri. For, albeit the Cimbri (among whom it is likely that our Cumeri were,)
living in that couragious and bold age of the world, wherein martiall proëſſe flou-
riſhed, wandring (as Poſſidonius writeth), from theſe marches of Europe, war-
red by way of robberie, as farre as to the lake Mæotis; yet for all that, the word
Cimbri no more ſignifieth a thieſe, than *Aegyptius*, one that is ſuperſtitious,
or *Chaldæus*, an Aſtrologer, and *Sybarita*, a delicate *dainty-mouth*. But becauſe thoſe
nations were ſo given, therefore they that are ſuch beare their names. And in this
Ad Sextum Pompeium. point agreeth right with mee, that ſingular ornament of learning Joſeph Scaliger.
Beroſus. Neither let any man marvell, wherefore I call not Beroſus heere to take my part,
Cenſure upon Beroſus. out of whom writers in theſe daies furniſh themſelves with ſo great meanes. Certes,
to ſpeake my mind at once, the edge of that Beroſus his authoritie, who commonly
goeth under that name, is in my account ſo Blunt and dull, that I together with the
beſt learned of our age, as namely Volaterran, Vives, Antonius Auguſtinus, Melchior
Canus, and eſpecially Gaſpar Varrerius, thinke it to be nothing elſe, but a ridiculous
figment of ſome craftie foiſter and jugling deceiver; which Varrerius in his *Cenſure*
of Beroſus Printed at Rome, is ſoone able to remove out of the Readers minds that
errour of theirs ſo deepely ſetled, concerning this writer.

This is mine opinion and conjecture rather of the Britans originall: For in things of
ſo great Antiquitie, a man may more eaſily proceede by gueſſe, than upon grounded
reaſon pronounce ſentence either way. And verily this their beginning from Gomer

and

nd out of * Gaule ſeemeth more ſubſtantiall, ancient and true, than that from Bru- * Now France.
us and Troy. Nay, that this foundeth rather to a truth, and that our Britaines are
he very off-ſpring of the Gaulois, me thinkes I am able to prove, by the name, ſcite,
eligion, manners, and language: by all which the moſt ancient Gaules and Britaines * Now Frenchmen.
ave beene, as it were, in ſome mutuall ſocietie linked together. And that I may this
doe, let me, I pray you, with favourable good leave range abroad for a while at my
leaſure. The Name.

As touching the name, becauſe I have ſpoken thereof before, thus much onely will I repeate, that as the ancient Gaules are called Gomeræans, Gomeritæ, Gomeri, and by contraction Cimbri: ſo likewiſe our Britaines be named Cumeri and Kimbri. Now that the Gaules were called Gomeri, Joſephus and Zonaras (as I ſaid) doe joyntly prove. That they were named alſo Cimbri, may be gathered out of Cicero and Appian. Thoſe Barbarians whom Marius defeated, Cicero plainely termeth Gauls. C. Marius, quoth he, *repreſſed the armies of the Gauls, entring in great numbers into Italy.* But all Hiſtoriographers witneſſe, that they were Cimbrians: and the Habergeon of their King Beleus, digged up at * Aquæ Sextiæ, where Marius put them to * Aix. flight, hath ſhewed the ſame: For engraven it was with ſtrange letters thus, Belos Cimbros. Likewiſe, that they who under the conduct of Brennus ſpoiled * Delphi in Greece were Gaules, all writers with one voice and mind agree: and yet, that theſe were named Cimbri, Appian in his Illyricks doth teſtifie: The Celts or Gauls, quoth he, whom they call Cimbrians. And heere will I neither cite the teſtimonie of Lucane, who calleth the hackſter, that was hired and ſent to kill Marius, a Cimbrian, whom Livie and others affirme to have beene a Gaule; nor alleage Plutarch, who nameth the Cimbrians, Gallo-ſcythians, ne yet Reinerius Reineccius an excellent Hiſtorian, who conſtantly averreth out of Plutarch in his Sertorius, that the Gaules and Cimbrians uſed the ſame language. Neither will I urge and ſtreine to my purpoſe that onely word of the Cimbrians which remaineth among authors, and is produced by Plinie out of Philemon, to wit, Morimaruſa. i. *the dead Sea*, although it be meere Britiſh: For *Mor* with the * Britans ſignifieth *Sea*, and *Marw*, *dead*.

De Proconſul. Forcatulus out of the Annales of France. 1235. * Now, Caſtri, or Salona. Morimaruſa. * That is, Welch.

Seeing therefore, that theſe people agreed in the moſt ancient name, from whence paſſed the ſaid name into this Iſle, but even with the firſt Inhabitants, out of Gaule, lying ſo neere, and by a very ſmall ſtreight of ſea ſevered from it? For the world was not altogether and at once inhabited; but grant wee muſt, that the countries neerer adjoyning unto the mountaines of Armenia, (where the Arke reſted after the flood, and from whence mankind was encreaſed) were peopled before others; and namely Aſia the leſſe, and Greece before Italy, Italy before Gaule, and Gaule before Britaine. The conſideration whereof is moſt delectable, in that the higheſt Creator, had joyned regions, and withall diſperſed the Iſlands ſo, as their is no ſuch great diſtance betweene any of them, but that even thoſe which lie fartheſt off, may from ſome one neere adjoyning, be ſeen and plainly as it were diſcerned by the eie. And for no other purpoſe was this done; but that the nations when they ſhould over-abound, might diſcover and deſcribe ſome places to paſſe unto and disburthen themſelves; ſo long, untill the univerſall world were to the glory of the Creator repleniſhed with Inhabitants every where. Wee ought therefore to bee perſwaded, that the ancient Gomerians of Gaule (now France) either chaſed away by the purſuit of others, or caſt out for leſſening of the multitude, or elſe inflamed with a deſire to travell and ſee farre countries, (a thing naturally inbred in men) croſſed the ſea and came over firſt into this Iſle, which from the continent they were able to kenne. And it ſtands to verie good reaſon alſo, that every countrie received the firſt Inhabitants from places neere bordering, rather than from ſuch as were moſt disjoyned. For, who would not thinke, that Cyprus had the firſt Inhabitors out of Aſia next unto it, * Crete and Sicilie out of Greece neereby, and Corſica out of Italy a neighbour countrie: and, not to goe farre, Zeland out of Germanie the neereſt unto it, as alſo Iſland out of Norway, rather than from the remote tracts of Tartarie and * Mauritania? In like manner, why ſhould not wee thinke that our Britaine was inhabited at firſt by the Gaules

Erasmus Michael of Navigation. * Or Candie. * Now Barbarie.

Gaules their neighbours, rather than either by the Trojans or Italians, the Alb[anes] and Brutians, so farre distant and remoove? Neither doe writers fetch the origi[nall] and infancie (as it were) of the Britaines from any other place, than their neighb[ours] country Gaul. *The inner parts of Britaine*, saith Cæsar, *is inhabited of them, as they themselves report out of their records to have beene borne in the Island: the Sea coast[s] those, who upon purpose to make warre had passed thither out of* * *Belgium in Gaule, all in manner carie the names of those cities and States out of which they came thither, after they had warred, there remained.* For there were in Britaine like as also in Ga[ul] people named Belgæ, Atrebatii, Parisi, Cenomanni, &c. Semblably Tacitus, *Ge[ne]rally*, quoth he, *if a man consider all circumstances, it is most likely that the Gaules bei[ng] neighbours, peopled the land of Britaine next unto them.* Yea and Beda, one that a[mong] all our writers favoureth the truth, *At the first*, saith hee, *this Island had [no] Britaines onely to inhabite it (from whom also it tooke the name) who, by report, hav[ing] sailed out from the tract of Armorica into Britaine, challenged unto themselves the S[outh] coasts thereof.* Now, he calleth *the tract of Armorica*, the sea coasts of * Gaule, oppo[site] site unto our Island. This also seemeth to make for our purpose, that Cæsar reporteth How Divitiacus the Gaule even in his remembrance, held a good part both of Ga[ul] and also of Britannie under his government; as also, (that which is of greatest mo[ment]) Plinie among the maritime people, just over against Britaine, neere unto th[e] County of Bullen, reckoned the * Britaines: like as Dionysius after a more ancie[nt] writer than he, in these verses,

* Where now are Holland, Zeland, Flanders, Brabant, Gelderland & Cleve.

* France.

Britaines in Gaule.

* *Britannos*, yet in some Copies of Plinie, wee reade *Brigantes.*

Τῆς γὰρ τοι τετάτου μὲν ἔχει λαγόνα τέρματα
Ἀγχὶ σπλὰς ἀγαδυμον ἴδυιες Ἴβηρες,
Μαῖαν ἐν' ἠπείροιο τανυσσόμενον, ἠδὲ θάλασσαν,
Ὠκεανὸν ψυχρὸς κλύζοντα ῥόος, ἵνθα Βρεττανοὶ,
Ἀυτὰρ τὸ φολὰ τέτατοι ἀριζήλοιο Τριτώνος.

Word for word thus:

* Of Europe.

And verily, that utmost point and angle of this * part,
Inhabite the Iberians, people of haughtie heart:
Neere Gebraltar, at Hercules his pillars cal'd of old,
Turning up the maine in length, what way the current cold
Of Northern Ocean with strong tides doth interflow and swell,
Where Britaines, and those faire white folke, the martiall Germans dwell.

For these words [*where Britaines*] seeme to have respect unto those other, [*Turning upon the maine in length*] and Eustathius, who did set forth his Commentaries upon this author, understandeth it of the Britons in Gaule, in these words, Τοὺς Βρεττανοὺς τοὺς πρώτους ἀπὸ τῆς Βρεττανικῆς νήσου, that is, And of these Britons, the Isles of Britaine over against them tooke their denomination. Howbeit, Avienus and Stephen in his booke *of Cities*, are of a contrarie mind. Moreover the same Religion was of both people observed; *Among the Britaines*, saith Tacitus, *there is to bee seene in their ceremonies and superstitious perswasions an apparant conformitie with the Gaules. The Gaules*, quoth Solinus, after *a detestable manner of sacred rites, not to the honor but rather to the injurie of religion, offred mans flesh in their sacrifices.* That the Britaines did the very same, Dio Cassius beside others reporteth in his *Nero*. Both Nations also had their *Druidæ*, as Cæsar and Tacitus very sufficient writers doe witnesse. Concerning which Druidæ, let not the Reader thinke much to run over this whole passage out of Cæsar. *The Druidæ are present at all Divine service. The overseers they be of publike and private sacrifices, the interpretours also of their religious rites and ceremonies. To these a great number of younge men doe flocke for to bee taught, and those doe they highly esteeme and honour. For lightly they decide and determine all controversies, as well publike as private: And in case any hainous fact bee committed, if there bee a murther or man-slaughter, if variance arise about inheritance, if strife about the bounds of lands, they in their discretion judge of the matter; they appoint rewards, they award penalties, and punishments. If any either private person, or body politike stand not to their Decree, they put them by all sacrifices, as excommunicate. And this among them*

Religion.

Druidæ.

em is the moſt grievous puniſhment. They that be thus interdicted, are reckoned as godleſſe
d moſt wicked perſons: All men decline from them, they avoid both meeting and talking
ith them for feare of taking harme by contagion from them. Neither have they the benefits
Law though they requeſt it, nor be capable of any office, though they ſue for it. Moreover,
all theſe Druides there is one Preſident, who hath the greateſt authoritie among them.
hen he is dead, looke who excelleth the reſt in worth and dignitie, he ſucceedeth him: But if
ere be many of equall eſtimation, choſen there is one by the voices of the Druides. Sometimes
o they fall together by the eares, and take armes about this place of precedencie. Theſe Dru-
es at one certaine time of the yeare hold a ſolemne Seſſion within a conſecrated place, in the
arches of the* Carnutes, a countrey held to be the middle of all France. Hither reſort
unto the terme from all parts, as many as have any controverſies or ſuits in law: and to
eir judgements and decrees they yield obedience. Their learning and profeſſion is thought to
ave beene firſt found and deviſed in Britaine, and ſo from thence tranſlated into France:
nd now alſo in theſe daies they that deſire more exact knowledge thereof, goe thither for the
oſt part, to be inſtructed therein. The Druides are wont to bee freed from warfare: neither
ith the reſt pay they tribute. Immunitie they have in exemption, as from war-ſervice, ſo
om all other charges whatſoever. Thus, many there bee who being excited with ſo great
ewards, and of their owne accord meete together at Schoole for to learne, and are thither
ent by their kinsfolke, friends and parents. There by report they learne by rote a great num-
er of verſes. And ſo they continue ſtill ſchollars for certaine yeares together; neither doe
hey thinke it lawfull to commit what they learne to writing; whereas otherwiſe in every thing
lmoſt, in publike alſo and private dealings, they uſe Greeke letters. This order they have ta-
en, I ſuppoſe, for two reaſons: becauſe they would not have their doctrine divulged, nor
heir ſcholars by truſting to their written bookes, to neglect their owne memorie a thing inci-
ent lightly to moſt ſchollars; who preſuming upon the helpe of writings, uſe leſſe diligence in
earning without booke, and as little in exerciſing their memorie. This one point principally
hey are deſirous to perſwade their ſcholars, That our ſoules are immortall, and after death
aſſe out of one man into another; and by this meanes they ſuppoſe men, ſetting behind them
ll feare of death, are moſt of all ſtirred up unto vertue. Furthermore, concerning the ſtarres
nd their motion, touching the greatneſſe of heaven and earth, of the Nature of things, of the
ower and might of the immortall Gods, much diſpute they make, and as many precepts they
ive to youth. Whereupon *Lucan* in this wiſe ſpeaketh unto them:

* About Chartres.

The Doctrine of the Druidæ found in Britaine.

Et vos barbaricos ritus, moremq; ſiniſtrum
Sacrorum, Druidæ, poſitis repetiſtis ab armis.
Solis noſſe Deos & Cæli ſydera vobis
Aut ſolis neſcire datum. Nemora alta remotis
Incolitis lucis. Vobis autoribus, umbras
Non tacitas Erebi ſedes, Ditiſq; profundi
Pallida regna petunt, regit idem ſpiritus artus
Orbe alio: longæ, canitis ſi cognita, vitæ
Mors media eſt. Certè, populi quos deſpicit Arctos,
Fœlices errore ſuo, quos, ille timorum
Maximus, haud urget lethi metus: inde ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris, animæq; capaces
Mortis: & ignavum eſt redituræ parcere vitæ.

Yee Prieſts alſo hight Druidæ, your ſacrifices leaw'd
And barb'rous rites, which were forlet in wars ſurceaſſe, renew'd.
Yee onely know, or yee alone know not the gods above
And heavenly wights. Among high trees in groves remote, yee love
To dwell, and teach that ſoules of men their bodies parted fro,
Paſſe not to ſilent Erebus where Pluto reign's below,
Among the pale and griſly ghoſts: but ſpirit ſtill the ſame
Rul's limbs and joynts in other world: And death (if that yee frame

Your precepts grounded ſure on truth and knowledge) is no more,
Than middle point twixt future life and that which went before.
Certes thoſe Northerne people are right happie; whom we ſee
Perſwaded of ſuch vaine conceits, wherein they nuzzeled be.
No feare of death which men moſt dread, can once their ſtomacks dant,
This maketh them ſo reſolute, ſo bold and valiant:
Vpon the pike and ſword they runne, they paſſe not to be ſlaine;
T'is cowardiſe to ſpare that life, which will returne againe.

An Oke alſo in the Britiſh or Welch tongue is called *Derw*.

By what name ſoever theſe were knowne to their Celts or Britaines, it may ſeeme this name of Druides came from a Greeke primitive head, to wit, δρῦς, that is, an O for that they held nothing more ſacred than the Miſſelto of the Oke; whereu Ovid writeth thus:

Adviſcum Druidæ, Druidæ, cantare ſolebant.
To Miſſelto goe Druidæ, goe Druidæ, they did ſing.

as who commonly dwelt within Oke-groves, and celebrated no ſacrifice and di

Lib. 16. cap. 4.

ſervice without the branches and leaves thereof. But this, will Plinie more amply clare in theſe words of his: *The Druidæ (for ſo they call their Diviners, Wiſemen eſtate of Clergie) eſteeme nothing in the world more ſacred then Miſſelto, and the whereupon it groweth, ſo it bee an Oke. Now this you muſt take by the way; Theſe Pr or Clergie men chuſe of purpoſe ſuch groves for their divine ſervice, as ſtood onely Okes: Nay they ſolemnize no ſacrifice, nor celebrate any ſacred ceremonies without b ches and leaves thereof: ſo as they may ſeeme well enough to bee thereupon named Dry in Greeke. And in very deed, whatſoever they find growing to that tree, beſide the fruit, they eſteeme it as a gift ſent from heaven, and a ſure ſigne, that the God him whom they ſerve, hath choſen that peculiar tree. And no marvell; for Miſſelto is pa geaſon, and hard to be found upon the Oke: But when they meet with it, they gather it devoutly, and with many ceremonies. Firſt, they principally obſerve that the Moone just ſix daies old: for upon that day begin they their moneths and new yeares, yea and ſ ſeverall ages, which have their revolutions every thirtie yeares, becauſe ſhee is thou then to bee of great power and force ſufficient, and is not come to her halfe light or en her firſt quarter. It they call in their Language, All-heale, [for they have an opin that it healeth all maladies whatſoever.] Now when they are about to gather it, after have duely prepared their ſacrifices and feſtivall cheere under the ſaid tree, they bring thi two young bullocks milke-white, whoſe hornes are then and not before bound This done, the Prieſt arraied in a ſurpliſe or white veſture, climeth the tree, and with a gold bill cutteth off [the Miſſelto] and they beneath receive the ſame in a white ſouldiers caſſ Then fall they to kill the beaſts aforeſaid for ſacrifice, mumbling many oraiſons and pray That it would pleaſe God to bleſſe this gift of his, to their good unto whom hee had vouch fed to give it. Now this conceite they have of Miſſelto thus gathered, that what livi creature ſoever, otherwiſe barren, drinketh thereof, it will preſently thereupon become frui full; alſo that it is a ſoveraigne counterpoiſon and remedie againſt all venom. So ſuperſti ous are people oftentimes in ſuch frivolous and fooliſh toies as theſe.* Heereto accorde

Saronidæ.

well that Diodorus Siculus in the ſame ſenſe hath termed theſe Prieſts of the Gaule Σαρωνίδας, *which word, (as they all know), who have skill in the Greeke tongue, betokened Okes.* And Maximus Tyrius writeth thus of the Celts, i. the Gaules; That they *wo ſhip Iupiter, whoſe ſymbole or ſigne, is the higheſt Oke.* Furthermore, it may ſeeme to

Dry.

proceede from theſe Druides, that our Saxons (as we reade in Alfricus) called a *Di viner or wiſe man in their language,* Dry. Of theſe if you bee willing to learne more, I referre you to Mela, Lactantius, Euſebius *De Præparatione Evangelica,* and the Comedie *Aulularia of Pſeudo-Plautus.*

Bardi.

The Frenchmen or Gaules, had likewiſe among their religious perſons, the Bardi, who to the tune of the Harpe ſung Ditties in verſe, conteining the famous exploits of brave and noble men. From whence it is that the ſame Lucan before cited ſpeaketh thus unto them.

Vos quoq; qui fortes animas, belloq; peremptas,

Laudibus

Laudibus in longum, vates, dimittitis ævum,
Plurima ſecuri fudiſtis carmina, Bardi.

And yee the Poets, Bardi call'd, who knights redoubted priſe
Praiſe-worthie moſt, that died in the field, and them doe eterniſe;
Pour'd foorth now many a verſe in ſong, and that in careleſſe wiſe.

And even thoſe alſo doe our * Britans ſtill at this day terme by the very ſame name: For them they call *Bard*, who beſides the exerciſe of that function, doe eſpecially addict themſelves to the skill of Heraldry, and the drawing of Pedigrees. But whether the Britaines in like manner as the Gaules, believed, That they were deſcended from Pluto, we have no record to lead us. Whereas the Gauls did for that * cauſe, determine and end all their ſpaces of times, by reckoning nights and not daies, ſo as the day might in order follow the night, the very ſame have our Britans obſerved. For, that which the Latines call *Septimana*, and two *Septimanæ*, they terme *with-nos*, that is, eight nights, and *Pimthec-nos*, that is, fifteene nights.

* Welchmen.

*That is, their deſcent from Pluto.

Likewiſe both peoples ſeeme to have framed unto themſelves, one and the ſame forme of Common weale and government. For, ruled they were not by one mans ſcepter: but right as Gaul, ſo Britaine alſo had many Kings. And even as the Gauls in caſes of greater waight and danger called an aſſembly of the whole nation and elected one chiefe governour: ſo did the Britaines alſo, as it may bee gathered out of theſe words of Cæſar, *The ſoveraignty of command, and managing the warre, was by a common Counſell* granted *to* * *Caſſivelaunus.*

Their Republique or common wealth.

* *Caſſibelinus.*

Neither were theſe two Nations unlike in manners, cuſtomes and ordinances. For to let this paſſe, that both of them were moſt warlike, and exceedingly given to ſlaughter: certaine it is, that in joyning of battels, and adventuring of dangers, they were one as forward as the other: as may appeare by Strabo, Tacitus, Dio, Herodian and others. For manners and conditions, ſaith Strabo, the Britans are *in part like to the Gauls:* and anon he addeth, *In fight for the moſt part they be fierce and cruell like unto certaine Gauls.* And Tacitus according with him, The Britans, ſaith he, that were not vanquiſhed by the Romans, remaine *ſuch as the ancient Gauls were.* And in another place, *Next neighbours to the Gauls and like unto them be the Britaines.*

Their Manners.

That the Britaines fought, armed after the Gauliſh fashion, Mela doth report. The Britaines in their wars uſe a number of Chariots as Strabo writeth, *like as ſome of the Gauls.*

The manner was of the one people and the other, in time of warre to range their battels apart by ſeverall nations, that the diſtinct valour of them both might more evidently appeare. That the Gauls practiſed this, Cæſar witneſſeth in theſe words: *The Gauls being divided by their ſundry cities and ſtates kept the fords and paſſages.* Which alſo Tacitus affirmeth of the Britaines in the battell of Caratacus, The nations ſtood by *troups and companies before the fortifications.*

The Gauls, ſaith Strabo, *were of a docible wit, and apt to learne:* as alſo the Britaines, whoſe wits Agricola in Tacitus preferred *before the ſtudents of Gaul, as being now curious to attaine the eloquence of the Roman language, whereas they lately rejected the language.*

The Gauls, Strabo reporteth to have been of an ingenuous nature and ſingle hearted: which Tacitus ſeemeth to note and obſerve in the Britans, writing that *they are ready and willing to endure levies of men and mony, and all other burdens impoſed by the Empire, if wrongfull inſolences herein be forborne.*

Cæſar reporteth, that the Gauls upon an unconſtant and variable mind that they carried, loved evermore change and alteration in the government: The Britains likewiſe, ſaith Tacitus, were variable, given to factions and ſiding. By meanes of this inconſtancie of the Gauls, which Cæſar more mildly calleth an Infirmitie, ſo great credulitie crept into their minds, that the credulity of the Gauls grew to be a proverbe, and one Poet hath written thus thereof:

Et tumidus Gallâ credulitate fruar:
And full of this conceit will I
Make uſe of Gauls Credulitie.

Neither have our Britans as yet therein degenerated from them, who moſt readily
* Old wives tales. give eare even to * Mileſian fables, and either through ſuperſtitious hope or like fear doe preſently believe moſt fooliſh propheſies.

We read in Strabo, that the Gauls grieved exceedingly and tooke to heart the abuſe which they ſaw done unto their kinred. That there is the ſame Sympathie and fellow feeling in our Britans above all other nations, it is better knowne than can be uttered, and rife in every mans mouth.

The Gauls, as Cæſar recordeth, *according as every one excelled others in noble birth and wealthy eſtate*, ſo kept they about *them a greater traine of ſervants and dependants*
Ambacti. *whom they called Ambacti: which was the onely grace, countenance, and port they carried.* Neither know our Britiſh Noblemen or gentry of Wales at this day, any other ſhew of reputation: From whom, as it is thought, the Engliſh have learned to leade after them ſo great a retinue of followers and ſerving men: in which thing they have not long ſince out-gone all other in Europe.

That the Britiſh buildings were in every reſpect ſutable with thoſe in Gaul, and compaſſed round about with woods, Cæſar and Strabo doe ſhew unto us.

The Gauls, as witneſſeth Strabo, ware chaines of gold, about their necks: and Bunduica the Britiſh Lady, ſaith Xiphilinus, had likewiſe *a golden chaine, and was clad in a garment of ſundry colours*. And where at this day is that ornament more in uſe than in this Iſle and among our Britans?

That Britans and Gauls both, adorned their middle finger with a ring Pliny doth report.

The ſame Strabo maketh mention of the Gauls, that they nouriſhed the buſh of their heads; and Cæſar teſtifieth that the Britans went with long haire.

It appeareth in many authors, that the Gauls uſed certaine garments which in their
Bracha. mother tongue they termed *Bracha*; that theſe were alſo common to our Britaines, this verſe of Martiall doth prove;

Quàm veteres Bracha Britonis pauperis:
Than Brachæ old of Briton poore.

I paſſe over that which Silius Italicus writeth of the Gauls:

Quinetiam ingenio fluxi, ſed primâ feroces,
Vaniloquum Celtæ genus, ac mutabile mentis.
The Gauls though fierce at firſt, ſoone yield and hold not out, by kind;
A nation given to vanitie of words and change of mind.

Becauſe theſe qualities are common to moſt nations, I might adde hereto other particulars, wherein theſe people have jumped juſt together: but I feare me leſt malitious evill-willers would wreſt them to the detraction and ſlander of the ſaid nations. Beſides, that ſaying pleaſeth me exceeding well, *All in a meane and within meaſure*: and the argument perhaps which is drawne from *common manners*, may ſeeme not of the greateſt validitie.

Language. Now are we come to the language, in which lieth the maine ſtrength of this diſputation and the ſureſt proofe of peoples originall. For no man, I hope, will deny, that they which joyne in communitie of language, concurred alſo in one and the ſame originall. And if all the hiſtories that ever were had miſcarried and periſhed; if no writer had recorded, that we Engliſhmen are deſcended from Germans, the true and naturall Scots from the Iriſh, the Britons of Armorica in France from our Britans; the ſocietie of their tongues would eaſily confirme the ſame: yea and much more eaſily, than the authoritie of moſt ſufficient Hiſtoriographers. If therefore I ſhall prove, that the ancient Gauls and our Britans uſed one and the ſelfe ſame language, then the very truth will of force drive us to confeſſe, that they had alſo the ſame beginning. Neither paſſe I what Cæſar hath written, that the Gauls were of divers languages: ſince that Strabo ſaith, They differed only in dialect. They *did not all*, quoth hee, *every where uſe the ſame tongue, but ſomewhat, little though it were, it varied*. But that the language of the old Gauls was all one with the Britiſh (unleſſe haply in varietie of dialect), Cæſar himſelfe doth ſhew, writing that the maner was of the French

or

r Gauls who desired farther knowledge in the discipline and learning of the Druides, to goe over into Britaine unto our *Druids*. Now seeing that they had no use of bookes, it stands to good reason, that in teaching they spake the same tongue that the Gauls did. Which Cornelius Tacitus more plainely affirmeth; the *British speech*, saith he, and the *French or Gaulish differ not much*. Whence it is that Beatus Rhenanus, Gesner, Hottoman, Peter Daniel, Picardus, and all others that have subscribed and done honour to venerable antiquitie, are all become of this opinion: except some few: who will have the Gauls to have spoken the German language. But least any man herein should cast dust in our eies, let us out of authors gather and conferre as many words as we can out of the old *Gaulish*, as it were ship-planks caught up from a shipwracke (seeing that the said tongue is now even drowned under the waves of oblivion.) For very many words we shall see not hardly nor violently framed, but passing easily, and in manner without any wresting, to agree with our British, both in sound and sense.

I have made use in these words of William Salisburies Glossarie, and another old Manuscripe.

Ausonius in this verse of his, writing of a fountaine at Burdeaux, *Divona.*

Divona Celtarum linguâ fons addite Divis:

Thou fountaine added to the Gods in *Gaulish Divona* hight.

witnesseth, that *Divona* in the French language signifieth, *Gods fountaine*. Now doe our Britaines call God, *Dyw*, and a Fountaine, *Fonan*: of which is compounded *Divonan*, and by the Latine Analogie, and for the verse sake, *Divona*. * That is, Welchmen.

That Jupiter, whom the Greekes, of *Thunder* call Βροντᾶς, and the Latines *Tonans*, that is, *Thunderer* was worshiped of the Gaules under the name of *Taranis*, there bee writers, not a few that have reported. But *Taran* with the Britaines betokeneth *Thunder*. In which signification the Germans seeme to have named Jupiter, *Thonder*: For Jupiters day or Thursday, they call *Thonderdach*, which is as much, as *The Thunderers day*. *Taranis.*

The Gauls had another God, by Lucane named *Hesus*, and by Lactantius *Esus*, whom also the Author of *Querolo* termed *Anubis latrans*, that is, Barking *Anubis*; for that, painted he was in the forme of a Dog: and *Hund* with our welch Britaines betokeneth a Dog. *Hesus.*

Most certaine it is that the Gauls worshipped Mercurie under the name of *Teutates*, as the Inventors of Arts, and guide of their journeys: And *Duw Taith* in the British or Welch tongue, is as much as the *God of Travelling*: And that Plato in his Phædrus and Philebus calleth *Mercurie Theut*, I am not ignorant. Howbeit I know there be some, who will have *Teutates* to be the same that the Germans called *Tuisco* in *Tacitus*, and is all one with *Mars*; as also that we the of-spring of Germans name thereupon *Mart day*, *Tuisday*. Concerning these three Gods of the Gauls, take with you, if you please, these three verses of Lucane, *Teutates.* Tewsday or Tuisday. *Lib. 1.*

Et quibus immitis placatur sanguine diro
Teutates, horrensq; feræ ritusque Hesus,
Et Taranis Scythicæ non mitior ara Dianæ.

And they that use with cursed bloud their idol-gods to please,
Teutates fell, and Hesus grim, whom nought else may appease
But sacrifice of humane flesh: and *Taranis* likewise,
Worship'd as curst Diana is, just after Scythicke guise.

That the foule Spirits named *Incubi*, were of the Gauls termed *Dusii*, because they practise that filthy uncleannesse of theirs continually, Saint Augustine and Isidorus both doe testifie: But that which is continuall and daily, the Britains still doe expresse by the word *Duth*. *Dusii.*

Pomponius Mela writeth, That the religious women attending upon a certaine God, whom the Gauls worshipped, counted holy votaries of perpetuall virginitie, were called of the Gauls, *Senæ*, or *Lenæ* rather I would read if I durst. For, such consecrated Virgins, whom now folke name *Nuns*, the Britans, as it is an old Glossarie, termed *Leanes*: whence a most ancient *Nunnery*, *Lean-minster*, now called *Lemster*, drew the name. *Lenæ.*

Gessata. The Gaules, saith Polybius, in their owne tongue called their mercenarie soul[diers] *Gessata*: and at this day the Welsh-Britains doe call their hired servants *Gwesson*.

Gessi. Valiant men were, as Servius saith, named of the Gaules *Gesiz*: and *Guassdawr* among the Britains importeth the same that in Latin, *Vir fortis & strenuus*, that is, a valorous and hardie man.

Gessum. Hitherto may bee referred *Gessum*, which was a weapon proper to the Gaules, as *Pilum* to the Romans, and *Framea* to the Germans. But of this anon.

Caterva. As Phalanx was properly the Macedonians Legion, so was Caterva peculiar to the Gauls, as we may see in Vegetius. Neither is this word grown out of use with the Britains, who use to call a troupe *Caturfa*, and war *Kad*, and the strength of war which lieth in a Legion *Kaderne*, yea and Caterna, as is found in some Copies of Vegetius.

Catcia. To this *Kad* may well be reduced *Catcia*, which was a kind of warlike weapon among the Gauls, as Isidorus reporteth.

Gessa. Gessa, a Gaulish weapon, Servius doth interpret to be a mans speare, whereto the British *Cethilou* seemeth to come neere, which Ninnius expounded to be as much as Stakes burnt at the end, and a warlike seede or generation.

The Gauls whom Brennus marched with into Greece, named in their owne language that order of Horse-fight which consisteth of three horses [in a ranke] as saith Pausanias, Trimarcia: For a horse they called *Marca*, which in that very signification is meere and British. For *Tri* signifieth three, and *March* an horse.

Trimarcia.

Pausanias in the same booke recordeth, that the Gauls termed their owne country-shields *Thireos*; which even to this day the Britans name *Tarian*.

Thireos.

Cæsar hath in his Journals or *Day-bookes* writen, as Servius saith, That he in Gaul being caught up of the enemy, and armed as he was carried upon his horse backe, one of his enemies that knew him chanced to meete him, and insulting over him said, *Cæsar dos Cæsar*: which in the Gauls tongue is as much as *Let goe Cæsar*: now, among the Britans Geduch betokeneth as much.

Cetes.

Rheda. *Rheda*, a Gaulish word, is of the same signification, saith Quintilian, that *Carruca*, that is, a chariot, *or waggon*, among the Latins. This word the British tongue doth not now acknowledge: howbeit, that it hath been in use among the Britans, *Rhediad* for a course, *Rheder* to run, and *Rhedecfa* a race, doe plainly shew: which words that they spring from the same stocke, no man need to make doubt. And what absurditie were it from hence to derive *Eporedia*, a City of the Salassians, which Pliny writeth, took that name of *Horse-breakers*.

Rhediad.

Eporedia.

Covinus. Another kind of waggon a charriot there was, used of both these people, which by one name they called *Covinus*, and the driver *Covinarius*. And albeit this word together with that kind of waggon it selfe be quite growne out of use, yet the primitive thereof, as I may so say, remaineth still among the Britains: in whose language the word *Cowain* signifieth to *carry or ride in a waggon*.

Essedum. Essendum likewise was a Gaulish waggon or charriot rather, meet for the warres: which together with Cæsar, Propertius attributes to the Britans in this verse,

Essedacelatis siste Britanna jugis.

Stay there your British charriots with yokes so faire engrav'n.

Circius. *Circius* is a wind by name passing well knowne, unto which Augustus Cæsar both vowed and also built a temple in *Gallia*. That the word is Gaulish, Phavorinus a Gaulois borne declareth in Agellius. *Our Gauls*, saith he, call the *wind blowing out of their land, and which they find to be most fell and boisterous, by the name of Circius, of the whirling and whistling, I suppose, that it makes.* Of all winds this is known to be most blustering and violent: now, *Cyrch*, with the Britans betokeneth *force and violence*, as may be seene in their Letany.

Penninum. The Pennine Alpes, which Cæsar calleth the *highest Alpes*, had this name imposed upon them, as Livie writeth, not of Annibal Poenus, that is the Carthaginian, but of that Hill which with the highest top among the Alpes the Mountainers of Gaule consecrated and named *Penninus*. But *Pen* with the Britans even in these daies signifieth the tops of hils: whence the highest mountaines that we have, to wit, *Pen-*

many,

mawr, *Pendle*, *Pen*, *Pentoh-cloud*, and *Pennigent* *gat their names*. Neither have the high mountaines Apennini in Italy their name from ought els. *Apennini.*

The cities and States of Gaule coasting upon the Ocean, were called, as Cæsar writeth, *after the custome of the Gauls*, *Armorica.*

Armorice: with whom the Britans accord in the same name for the same thing. For, with them *Ar-more*, is as much as *by the sea*, or *upon the sea*: And in the very same sense Strabo nameth them in Greek Ἀρμοριϰὴν.

In the raigne of Diocletian the Emperor, the rurall people in Gaule made a commotion. And to the crue of that faction of theirs they gave the name *Baucade*. And among the Britans, Swineheards and country gnoffs, be called *Beichiad*. *Baucbadę.*

The inborne theeves of the land, the Gauls, saith Sidonius, named *Vargæ*: And I have found in the Glossarie of the Cathedrall Church of *Llandaff*, that theeves in the British tongue were in old time knowne by the name of *Veriad*. *Vargę.* *Lib. 4. Epist. 6.*

The Allobrogæ, saith that ancient and excellent Scholiast upon Iuvenal, *were so named, because Brogæ in French signifieth a land or Territorie*, and *Alla*, another: As one would say, *Translated out of another place*. But *Bro* in British, is a region or country, and *Allan*, *without, or externall*: so that the Etymologie in both tongues, holdeth very well. *Allobrogęs.*

There is an herbe like to Plantain called in Gaule Glastrum, saith Plinie, wherewith the Britans died and coloured themselves, as writers testifie. This is the herbe which we terme *Woad*, and it giveth a blew colour: which colour at this day, the Britans terme *Glasse*. This was the Greeks *Isatis*, by the testimony of Plinie, and the Diars, *vitrum*, by the authority of *Oribasius*. Whereby, Pomponius Mela may easily be corrected, if in stead of *Ultro*, you put *Vitro*: where he saith thus, *Britanni incertum ob decorem, an ob quid aliud, ultro corpora infecti*, that is, whether the Britans died their bodies with woad for a beautifull shew, *or in some other respect*, it is uncertaine. *Glastum. Woad.* *Isatis.* *Vitrum*, an herbe. *Luteum* in Cæsar. Pomponius Mela corrected.

The Gallathians who spake the same language, as S. Hierome witnesseth, that the ancient Gauls did, had a little shrub called *Coccus*; of which that deep red skarlet colour was made: and this very colour the Britans usually name *Coco*. *Coccus.*

That *Bracha* were garments common to French and Britains wee have shewed before. Diodorus Siculus calleth such, *unshorne, or undressed and of sundry colours*. And even now adaies the Britans terme foule and ragged clothes, *Brass*. *Brachę.*

If *Laina* was an old Gaulish word, as Strabo seemeth to tell us, when he writeth thus, *The Gauls weave them cassocks of thickned wooll* which they call *Lainas*; the Britans are not gone far from them, who in their tongue name wooll *Glawn*. *Laine.*

Bardus in the Gauls tongue signifieth a *Singer*, Festus Pompeius is mine author: and this is a meere British word. *Bardus.*

Bardocucullus, as we are taught out of *Martial* and others, was the cloake that the Gaulish *Bardi* woore. And like as *Bard*, so the other part also of the foresaid word, remaineth whole among the Britans, who call such a cloake, *Cucull*. *Bardocucullus.*

Gaul, saith Plinie, yeelded a kinde of Corne of their owne, which they called *Brance*, and we *Sandalum*, a graine of the finest and neatest sort. Among the Britans likewise, meale of the whitest graine is named *Guineth Wrane*. *Brance.*

The herbe which the Greekes, of five leaves doe call *Pentaphyllon*, was named of the Gaules *Pempedula*, as sheweth *Apuleius*. Now, *Pymp* in British, is five, and *Deilen*, a leafe. *Pempedula.*

As the Gaules by *Pymp* meant the number of five, so by *Petor*, foure, as wee learne out of *Festus*: who sheweth, that *Petoritum* was a chariot or wagon of the Gaules, so called of foure wheeles: and this word *Pedwar* in the British tongue signifieth foure. *Petoritum.*

Among wooden instruments, *Canterium*, in English a Leaver, was among the Gaules called *Guvia*, as *Isidorus* writeth: and novv the same in the British language, is named *Gwif*. *Guvia.*

Betulla, vvhich vve call Byrch, *Plinie* nameth a Gaulish tree. Hee vvould if he lived novv call it the British tree. For it groweth most plentifully in Britaine, and in the British tongue is named *Bedw*. *Betulla.*

Wine,

Dercum. Wine delayed with water, as we read in Athen. the Gaules called *Dercum*, and among the Britans, *Dwr*, betokeneth water.

Ratis. And even so, (not to prosecute all that may be said:) in Dioscorides, the herb Ferne, called in Latin *Filix*, and of the old Gauls, *Ratis*, is in the British tongue ter-

Scwier. *Redin*. The Elder tree, in Latine *Sambucus*, in the old Gaulish *Scwies*, is in Brit-

Vetonica. *Iscaw*. The herbe in Italy, *Seratula*, in old Gaulish, *Vetonica*, the Britans and wee call *Betany*. That which in *Plinie* the Latines name *Terra adeps*, that is, the fat of

Marga. ground, the Gaules *Marga*, is of the Britans called *Marle*. The white or bright mar-

Gliscomarga. named of the Latines *Candida Marga*, of the Gaules *Gliscomarga*, might of the Britans be termed *Gluismarl*: For *Gluys*, with them is as much as *Bright or shining*.

Tripetia. three-footed stoole, which the Latines name *Sellula Tripes*: the Gauls, as wee read

Centetum. Sulpitius Severus, *Tripetia*, is among the Britans termed *Tribet*. That which the Latines meane by *Centum pedes*, that is, a hundred foot, the Gaules in *Columella* under-

Becco. stand by *Candetum*, and the Britans by *Cantred*. A Birds bill, in Latine *Avis rostrum*, the Gaules, as we read in Suetonius, called *Becco*, and the Britans name *Pic*.

Galba. Neither should I bee as fancy-full as *Goropius*, if I reduced Suetonius his *Galba*,

Bulga. which signifieth exceeding fat, to the British word *Galuus*, that betokeneth *passing*

Soldury. or *Bulga* in *Valerius Flaccus* for a leather *Budget*, unto the British *Butsiet*: or the *Soldu-*

* Vowing to die and live one with another. *rij* in *Cæsar*, put for men * *Devoted*, unto the Britans *Sandwis*: or *Plinie* his *Plaustrum*, for a plough, unto *Arat*, which in the British tongue signifieth a plough: or Isidorus his

Plaustrum. *Taxea* for *Lard*, unto the Britans *Tew*, or Diodorus Siculus his drinke called *Zithum*,

Taxea. unto their *Sider*, or *Cerevisia*, unto *Keirch*, that is, Otes, whereof the Britans in many

Sithum. places make that drinke (or rather to *Cwrwf*) which we in English terme *Ale*.

Cerevisia. Ale, a drinke. That all these were the ancient words of the ancient Gaules, appeareth evidently out of those Authors; and you see how fitly they for the most part agree and accord as it were in consent with our British words, in sound and sense both.

The Terminations or Ends of places Names. Hereunto thus much moreover may be added, that seeing the ancient names of places end with both people in the same termination, to wit, in *Dunum*, *Briva*, *Ritum*, *Durum*, *Magus*, &c. it may be gathered that these were not divers nations. And even from hence verily a sound reason may be drawn, that we Englishmen are sprung from the Germanes, for that the later and more moderne names of our townes end in *Burrow*, *Berry*, *Ham*, *Steed*, *Ford*, *Thorp*, and *Wich*, which carrie a just and equall correspondence unto the terminations of the Dutch townes; *Burg*, *Berg*, *Heim*, *Stadt*, *Furd*, *Dorp*, and *Wic*.

Againe, the reason of certaine old Gaulish words may bee so fitly given out of our British tongue, the property and nature of the thing agreeing also thereunto, that of necessity we must confesse, either they were names imposed by the Britans, or els the Britans spake French. But let it suffice to alledge one or two for all.

Celtæ. The third part of Gaul, saith Cæsar, they inhabite, *who in their owne language be named Celtæ, and in ours Galli*, but of the Greeks *Callatha*. But whence they were called *Celtæ* and *Gallatha* the best learned of all the French, could never as yet tell: But let them consider and see, whether it come not of the British word *Gualt*, which even yet among the Britans betokeneth the *haire or bush of the head*, as also *Gualtoc*, that signifieth *Comata*, that is, *with long haire*: whereof it may seeme that *Celtica*, *Gallatha*, and *Galli*, are termes mollified by variety of pronuntiation. Now that the Celtæ were called *Comati*, of their long haire which studiously they cherished, all learned men doe joyntly grant: and as for the letters, C. and K. Q. and G. how should one (considering their force and native sound) put a difference betweene them?

Lipsius, de Pronuntiatione. pag. 96.

* Garunna. That the famous and noble river * *Garunne* in France carrieth a swelling streame, and as if the waves were angry and chased, whereupon Poets name it with these attributes, *Validus*, *Aequoreus*, and *Rapidus Garumna*, that is, the strong, sealike, and swift *Garumna*, it is so well knowne as nothing more: And all that doth *Garw* in the British tongue import.

* Arar. The river * Arar passeth marvellous gently, so as by the eie uneth it can be discerned which way the streame goeth, whereupon the Poets give these Epithets unto it,

Arar

raris tardior, and *Lentus Arar*, that is, Slow and *Still Arar*. But *Ara* with the Britains betokeneth *Still* and *Slow*.

Rhodanus, into which *Arar* doth fall, runneth downe amaine with an exceeding ſwift, and violent current: and therefore it is termed, *Incitus*, *Celer*, and *Præceps*, that is, *ſwift, quicke, running headlong*: Which name, *Rhodanus*, diſagreeth not much from the Britiſh *Rhedec*, that ſignifieth a ſpeedineſſe in running. *Rhodanus.* *Rhoſne.*

That the Hils * *Gebenna* runne out farre into Gaul, in manner of a long continued ridge, Strabo and others doe make mention. And that *Keven* among our Britaines ſoundeth as much as the backe or ridge of an Hill, appeareth by the Britiſh *Dictiona-rie*: and I my ſelfe have ſeene a long chaine of hils in Yorke-ſhire, which the Inhabitants there doe call the *Kivin*. *Gebenna.* * Montagnes *de Avergne* or *Cevenna.*

Conſidering that ſtones were in old time erected in Gaul by the high waies ſide, at the diſtance juſt of every * thouſand and five hundred paces: ſee it alſo that the Gaul-like *Leuca*, or *League*, containeth, as Jornandes writeth, juſt ſo many paces; and *Leach* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth a Stone, I would have the learned Frenchmen ſay, whether the ſaid *Leuca* tooke not that name thereof. About the Sea ſide of that part of France, which was called *Narbonenſis*, where (as the fabulous report goeth) Hercules and Albion fought together, there lie ſo many ſtones every where all abroad, that a man would verily thinke it had rained ſtones there: whereupon writers name it, the *Stonie Strond*, and *ſtonie field*: The French in theſe daies call it *Le Craux*. And yet they know not the reaſon of this name. But Stones in the Britiſh tongue, be termed *Craig*. * Mile and halfe. *Leuca.* Stony Strond, or ſtonie field.

They that heretofore inhabited the maritime tract of Gaul, which is next unto us, were in their owne language called *Morini*: and ſeeing that the Sea is named *Mor* in Britiſh, it ſeemeth that thereupon they were ſo termed. For the Britans call ſuch as dwell upon the Sea coaſt *Morinwyr*: like as *Aremorica* betokeneth long ſince in Gauliſh, and now in Britiſh, *By the Sea ſide*. *Morini.*

Thus Arelate a moſt famous citie of Gaul, ſeated in a moiſt and waterie ſoile, may ſeeme to have taken that name of the very ſcite thereof: For *Ar* in Britiſh ſignifieth *Vpon*, and *Laith*, *Moiſture*, * Arles. *Arelate.*

Vxellodunum, ſaith Cæſar, was a towne having on every ſide a ſteepe acceſſe unto it, and ſcituate upon an high Hill. But *Vchell* among the Britaines is as much as *ſteepe* or *loftie*, and *Dunum* with the ancient Gaules, betokeneth a high place or hill: as *Plutarch* hath taught us out of *Clitiphon*, in his *booke of Rivers*: and the ſame was alſo in uſe among the old Britaines. * *Cadenac in Quercy or Tholdun.* *Vxellodunum.* *Dunum.*

The Promontorie * *Cithariſtes*, Plinie placeth in Gaul neere unto Marſiles, where now is ſeene the towne *Tolon*: but if you aske our Welſh Britains, what is *Cythara*, in their language, they will tell you by and by *Telen*. *Cythariſtes.* * That is, an Harpe.

Againe, that no doubt may herein bee left behind, ſeeing it is evident that the Lite French tongue is come from the Latine and Germane, yet ſo as therein nevertheleſſe there remaine very many words ſtill of the old Language: I have heard of thoſe that be skilfull in both tongues, that very many of thoſe French words, which cannot be reduced, either to the Latine or German Originall (and therefore may be thought of the old Gallique) doe come as neere unto the Britiſh as is poſſible. As for example, the French men at this day uſe *Guerir*, and the Britans *Guerif* for *To heale*. The French ſay *Guaine*, the Britans *Gwain*, for *a ſheath*: The French, *Derechef*, the Britaines *Derchefu*, for *againe*: The French *Camur*, the Britaines *Cam*, for *crooked*: the French *Bateau*, the Britaines *Bad*, for a *Boad*: the French *Gourmand*, for an *over-great-eater*, the Britans *Gormod*, for *Overmuch*: the French *Baſton*, the Britans *Paſtwn*, for a *ſtaffe* or *cudgill*: the French *Accabler*, the Britans *Cablu*, for to *oppreſſe*: the French *Haure*, the Britans *Aber*, for an *Haven*: and *Comb* is ſtill uſed of both the nations for a *Valley*. There are of this ſort very many more, which haply the Reader may diſtaſte, although they ſerve eſpecially for this purpoſe now in hand.

But whereas *Tacitus* writeth, that the *people* of the *Aeſtii*, *uſed the faſhions and habit of the Suevians*, *but in language came neerer to the Britans*, that maketh nothing againſt my

my Assertion. For the *Languages* most remote, in some points agree. And of late *Busbequius*, Embassadour from the Emperour to the great Turke, hath observed many Dutch and English words in the Biland *Taurica Chersonessus*.

Epist. 4.

* Little Tartaria or Perecopsca.

Hereupon it may be concluded, that the ancient Gauls Inhabitants of the country now named *France*, and Britaines of this Isle spake one and the same language: by necessary consequence the originall of the Britaines is to bee reduced unto Gauls. For we must confesse, as I said before, that France or Gaul was peopled before Britain, as lying neerer unto Armenia: and as it was plentifull in corne, so, by the testimony of Strabo, more fruitfull of men: Seeing also, that the Gauls sent out and planted their colonies all abroad, in Italy, Spaine, Germanie, Thracia and Asia much more then by all reason and congruitie in Britan so neere, and no lesse plentifull than the rest. Neither can it chuse but make for the Britaines reputation even in the highest degree, to have derived their beginning from the ancient Gauls, who in martiall prowesse have surpassed all others: with whom the Romans for many yeares maintained war, not about superioritie in glory, but for the very main-chance of life and living: and who (to use the Poets words rather than mine owne)

Per omnem
Invecti Europam, quasi grando Aquilone vel Austro
Importata, gravi passim sonnere tumultu.
Scit Romanus ad huc, & quam Tarpeia videtis
Arx attollentem caput illo in monte superbum;
Pannones, Aemathii norunt, scit Delphica rupes:

Invasions made all Europe through; and like some storme uncouth
Of suddaine haile, brought in by force of wind from North or South,
A foule stir kept, with hideous noise, what way thy ever went.
The Romans and their stately Towre, which rais'd with steep ascent
On Tarpie cliffe doth mount aloft, full well this yet doe know
Pannonians, Æmathians eke, with Delphick rocke also.

And a little after

Intravere Asiæ fines: prope littora Ponti
In gentem crevere novam, qua tenditur usque
Ad juga Pamphilium, Garamantica sydera contra,
Inter Cappadoces posita & Bythinica regna:

They entred then the Asian bounds, neere Pontus shore they go,
And grew there to a nation new, extending close unto
Pamphylian hils, where opposite the Garamants are seene,
Seated the Cappadocians and Bithyne realme betweene.

Neither must we here passe over in silence those reasons which others have alleged to prove the Britans first rising from the Gauls. George Buc, a man both well descended and well learned, observeth out of *Mekercus*, that the Germans call a Frenchman *Wallon*: And when the Saxons of Germany came hither, and heard the Britans speake Gaul-like, they termed them Walli; that is, Galli, that is to say, Gaules. Johannes Cochananus saith moreover, that [*Walch*] doth not simply among the Germans signifie a *stranger*, but rather in a better sense, a Gaul. And withall, he noteth thus much, that the French at this day doe name that country *Galles*, which we call *Wales*: also that the ancient Scots divided all the British nations into *Gaol*, and *Galle*, that is to say, after his Interpretation, into the *Gallaci* and the *Galli*.

But if our Britans will needs be descended from the Trojanes, they shall not need have me to gainesay them: and yet shall they in mine opinion ascribe their originall to the Trojanes best of all, by the old Gauls. For some say, as we reade in Ammianus, *that some few who after the destruction of Troy fled, possessed themselves of Gaul at a time void and unpeopled.* But when wee thus consider these languages, we cannot but highly admire and set forth, the divine goodnesse of the most high Creatour towards our Britaines, the posteritie of that ancient Gomer: who although the Romans, Saxons and Normans have subdued them and triumphed over them, yet hitherto have they

The British Tongue.

y preſerved their old name and originall language ſafe and ſound: notwithſtanding
e Normans ſought to aboliſh the ſame even by their lawes enacted for that purpoſe.
omuch as an old Britan, one of their nobilitie being demanded of *Henry* the ſecond,
g of England, what he thought of the Britans power and the Kings warlike prepa-
on made againſt them, anſwered not impertinently after this manner; *This Nation,* Giraldus in his Topography of Wales.
oth he, *O King, may now by the aſſaults of your ſelfe and others be moleſted, and for the*
ſt part deſtroied or weakned, like as heretofore and oftentimes it hath been. But, be the diſ-
ſure of man what it will, unleſſe the wrath of God concur withall, it will never bee utterly
ſted and conſumed. Neither ſhall any other nation or language elſe, (as I ſuppoſe) anſwer in
ſtraight day of judgement before that ſupreame Iudge (for this angle of the World) what
r may happen furthermore, than the Welſh, that is, the Britiſh nation

THE NAME OF BRITAINE.

BVt you will ſay, If *Cumero* be the primitive name of the Inhabitants, whence comes Albion, whence comes Britaine? which name hath ſo growne in ure that in ſome ſort it hath cauſed the other to be quite forgotten. But heare, I pray you, that, whereof I am moſt aſſured, becauſe it is moſt true. As the ſelfe ſame things, may be conſidered by divers circumſtances, ſo they may be called alſo by ſundry appellations, as Plato teacheth in his Cratylus: if you run over all particulars ſeverally both new and old; you ſhall find, hat every nation was of others called by divers names, from thoſe that they themlves uſed. Thus they that in their native tongue had Iſraelites to their name, accorng to the Greeks were called Hebrewes and Jewes, and by the Egyptians *Hueſi*, as itneſſeth *Manetho*; becauſe they had *Heardmen* for their governours. So the Greeks amed them Syrians, who, as Joſephus writeth, calleth themſelves Aramæans. They hat named themſelves *Chuſians*, were by the Grecians of their blacke faces called thiopians. Thoſe which after their owne ſpeech were named Celtæ, the Greekes rmed Galatæ, of their milke-white colour, as ſome would have it, or of their long ſh of haire, as I ſaid erewhile. So, they that nominated themſelves after their own nguage Teutſch, Numidians and Hellenes, by the Romans were named Germans, Mauri and Grecians. Even ſo in thoſe daies, (not to ſpeake of many other), they which n their owne Idiome are called Muſelmans, Magier, Czecchi and Beſermans, are y all nations in Europe named Turkes, Hungarians, Bohemians, and Tartarians. And even wee our ſelves in England, called in our naturall ſpeech Engliſhmen, are amed by the * Britaines, Iriſhmen and the high-land Scots, *Saſſon*, that is to ſay, * Welchmen.
Saxons. By the ſame reaſon we are to deeme, that our anceſtours, which termed themſelves *Cumero*, were upon ſome other cauſe either by themſelves or others, named Britaines: From whence the Greekes framed their Βρεττανοὶ, and delivered the ſame as it were from hand to hand unto the Romans. This ground being laid let us enquire now into the names of our Iſland.

As for the name *Albion* I paſſe not much, conſidering that the Greekes gave it to this Iſle for difference ſake, ſeeing that all the Iſlands bordering round about it were called Britaniſh and Britaines. The Iſland Britaine ſaith Plinie, renowned in the *Greek records and ours both, lieth betwixt North and Weſt over againſt Germanie, France and Spaine, but with a great diſtance betweene them, they being the greateſt parts by far of all Europe. Albion it had to name when all the Iſles adjacent were called Britannies.* Where- Albion. Britannia.
upon Catullus writing againſt Cæſar ſaid thus;

Hunc Galliæ timent, timent Britanniæ.

Him Gaule doth feare, him Britaine dreads.

Who alſo in the ſame traine of verſes, calleth it *the utmoſt Iſle of the Weſt*. And it may ſeeme that this name *Albion*, ſprung from the vanitie, the fabulous inventions, and *Vide Joſeph. Scalig. in Catul.*
that unconſtant levity of the Greeks in coining of names, which they themſelves termed ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρθῶν λόγων. For ſeeing they have in fabulous wiſe named Italy *Heſperia* of *Heſperus*

Heſperus the ſonne of Atlas; France Gallatia of a ſonne of *Polyphemus*: I ca
therwiſe believe, but that in the ſame veine alſo of fabling they called this Iſla
bion, of Albion Neptunes ſonne: which thing Perottus and Lilius Giraldus ha
downe in writing. Unleſſe a man would derive it rather of Ἀλφὸν, which, as Feſtu
neſſeth, in Greeke ſignifieth *White*, whereupon the Alpes alſo have their appell
For environed it is with white rocks, which Cicero termeth *Mirificas moles*, t
wondrous Piles: and hereof it is that upon the coined pieces bearing the ſtamp
The ſhape or pourtraicture of Britaine. Antoninus Pius and Severus, Britaine is pourtraied ſitting upon rockes in wo
habit. And the Britiſh Poets themſelves name it *Inis wen*, that is, *The white Iſle*.
ſay nothing of Orpheus in his Argonauticks, (if ſo be they be his), who calle
Iſland next unto Hibernia or *Irënis*, that is, Ireland, which muſt needs be this of
Ἀλβιῶν χθὼν that is, the white land: and which a few verſes before, he may ſeem
have named Νῆσον ἀλβιόωσαν, for ἀλβιῶσαν. Fracaſtorius alſo writing how that peſti
day-fever in Britaine, which commonly we call the Britiſh or Engliſh ſwet, ha
De morbis contagioſis lib. 1. by occaſion of the ſoile, as if the ſame had ſtood much upon plaiſter, ſuppoſeth
Sweating ſickneſſe. this Iſland gat the name Albion of the ſaid plaiſteriſh ſoile. As for that pretty
how Albion was alſo called of *Albina*, one of thoſe thirtie daughters of Diocl
the King of Syria, which at their very wedding ſolemnitie, ſlew their husbands,
being brought hither by ſhip without rower tooke poſſeſſion of this Iſland firſt,
conceived by ſpirits, brought forth a breede of giants, who can abide to heare it w
out indignation, as the moſt loud lie of ſome leaud loſſell?

Neither is there any cauſe wherefore I ſhould ſo curiouſly ſearch, why Britain
* A Canticle or Sonet. that ancient * *Parodia* againſt *Ventidius Baſſus*, is named *Inſula Cæruli*, conſide
Inſula Cæruli. that it is compaſſed round about with the Ocean, which the Poets call *Cærulus*,
Cærulum. Whereupon *Claudian* of Britaine, writeth thus:

Cujus veſtigia verrit
Cærulus
Whoſe feet the Azure Sea
Doth ſweepe.

I paſſe over to ſpeake of Ariſtides, who named it *The great, and the furtheſt Iſl*
ROMANIA. That it was called alſo *Romania*, *Gildas* after a ſort doth intimate, who writeth,
*ſubdued it was of the Romans ſo, as that the name of Roman ſervitude ſtuck to the ſoile th
of*: and by and by after, *ſo as it might not be counted* BRITANIA, *but* ROMANIA:
one or two pages after, ſpeaking of the ſame, *The Iſland*, quoth he, *keeping indeed
Roman name, but neither their cuſtome nor law*. And *proſper Aquitanus* in expreſſe wo
called it the *Roman Iſland*: heereto may bee referred alſo thus much, that when
Vopiſcus in Florianum. Statutes of Tacitus and Florianus the Emperors were by lightning overthrow
the Soothſayers anſwered out of their learning, that an Emperour ſhould ariſe ou
their family, who among other things was to ſet preſidents over *Taprobane*, and to ſe
a Proconſull to the *Roman Iſland*, which the learned underſtand of our Britaine, t
* Haply, governed by Preſidents. was a Province * Præſidiall, and never Proconſular, as afterwards wee will decla
Samothea. But that ſometime it was named *Samothea* of *Samothes* the fixth Sonne of *Iaphet*, b
lieve it who that will, for me. Out of whoſe ſhop and forge this comes, I wote
well: even from *Annius Viturbienſis* forſooth, who under a goodly title, as the ma
ner is of craftie retailers, hath in the name of Beroſus publiſhed, and thruſt upon cr
dulous perſons his owne fictions, and vaine inventions.

But touching the name and originall of Britaine, the truth by reaſon of the diver
and ſundry wits of men is very doubtfull and wavering. In which point, that I ma
lawfully interpoſe mine owne conjecture, I will by way of Preface, beſeech our Br
tains to ſpeake and think favorably of me, that while they are deſirous to learne, the
would be willing to pardon, and not debarre me of that courſe, which Eliot, Leland,
Lhuid, and the reſt have taken. For if it was lawfull for Humfrey Lhuid a moſt lea
ned Britain, without any prejudice at all to Brutus, (nay if hee were commended r
ther for it,) to derive the name of Britaine otherwiſe, than from Brutus; let it not be
imputed as a hainous offence unto me, who am unwilling to impugne the Storie o
Brutus,

Brutus, to deduce it from ſomewhat elſe, if I can. And that out of the very Britiſh tongue, and from nothing elſe, which as it is leaſt mingled with other languages, and withall moſt ancient, ſo in this ſearch it ſeemeth greatly to helpe and further us. For, ancient tongues are reputed paſſing neceſſarie, for the ſearching out of Originals: and Plato teacheth us, *That the firſt names being through* the long continuance of time growne out of uſe, are preſerved in barbarous tongues, as being more ancient than others. And although thoſe things ſo farre remote from all memory, are ouer-caſt with ſuch miſts and darkeneſſe, that the truth ſeemes rather to bee wiſhed than hoped for: yet for all that, will I doe my beſt to trace out the truth, and declare as briefly as I can, what my judgement is: not minding to put downe ought prejudiciall to any man, but moſt willing, if any one ſhall bring more probable matter to welcome and embrace the ſame. For I affect and love the truth not in my ſelfe more than in another, and in whom ſoever I ſhall ſee it, I will moſt willingly and gladly entertaine it. In his Cratylus.

Firſt, by the Readers good leave, I will take this for granted and proved, that ancient Nations in the beginning, had names of their owne: and that afterwards, from theſe, the Greeks and Latines, by wreſting them to the analogie or proportion of their ſpeech, impoſed names upon regions and countreys: to ſpeake more plainely, That people were knowne by their names, before regions and places, and that the ſaid regions had their denominations of the people.

Who can deny that the names of the Jewes, Medes, Perſians, Scythians, Almans French or Gauls, Betulians, Saxons, Engliſhmen, Scots, &c. were before Jewry, Media, Perſia, Scythia, Alamaine, France or Gaule, Betulia, Saxonie, England, Scotland, &c. And who ſees not, that theſe words ſprang out of the other? Of the Samnites, Inſubres and Belgæ, we reade that Livie and Cæſar firſt named the countreys themſelves * *Samnitium, Inſubrium*, and *Belgium*. * Or Samnium.

Of the *Franci* in the time of *Conſtantinus Maximus*, as is to be ſeene in his coines, the place where they were ſeated tooke the name of *Francia* firſt: & from the *Burgundi* Sidonius Appolinaris firſt framed *Burgundie*. In the ſame ſort we muſt of neceſſitie think, that this our Iſland Britaine, tooke denomination from the Inhabitants, or from the Gaules their neighbours: That theſe firſt Inhabitants were called *Brit* or *Brith*, ſome things induce me to thinke: Firſt and formoſt, that verſe which goeth about, under the name of *Sybilla*: Brit.

* Εσσεται ὁ Βρέτων καὶ ὁ Γαλλὸς πολυχρύσοιο
Ὠκεανὸς κοναβῆι πλαγίσσεται αἵματι πολλῶι.

Twixt Brits and Gaules their neighbours rich, in gold that much abound,
The roaring Ocean Sea with bloud full filled ſhall reſound.

Moreover, the authoritie of Martial, Juvenal and Auſonius. Procopius alſo, who nameth this Iſle Britta. In like manner the old Inſcriptions ſet up by the Britaines themſelves, wherein are read, Brito, Britones, Brittus. Coh. Britton. Ordinis Britton: and at Rome in the Church of Saint Mary the round Nation Britto: as alſo in this which is ſeene at *Amerbachium* in Germanie, which I will put downe here underneath becauſe it maketh mention of *Triputium*, a place in Britaine, not knowne.

* Bentidienſi

BRIT. The Saxons alſo themſelves called the Britans in their language Bpitoȝ, and W
chindas the Saxon every where namedth the Britans *Britæ:* ſo that the word Br
is doubtleſſe the primitive, from whence *Brito* is derived, and from whence the
glympſe of light leading to the word Britaine, ſeemeth to appeare.

Conſidering now that Nations deviſed their names of that, wherein they
excelled others or were knowne from others: whether in regard of their firſt
ders honour; as the *Iönes* of Javan, the *Iſraelites* of Iſraël, the *Chananites* of Ch
the ſonne of Cham: or whether in reſpect of their nature, conditions, and ineli
ons; as the *Iberi*, after the *Hebrew Etymologie*, becauſe they were miners; the
ti, for that they were ſtraglers; the *Nomades*, becauſe they gave themſelves t
breeding and feeding of Cattell; the *Alemans* or *Germanes*, for that they were
med valiant men; the *French* or *Frankners*, for beeing free; the *Pannonians*, for
ring coats with cloth-ſleeves, as *Dio* conceiteth it: the *Ethiopians* of their black
and the *Albanes*, becauſe they were borne with white haire: whereupon, (ma
pray you) as Solinus ſaith, *The colour of the haire upon the head gave name unto a*
Seeing alſo that our countrey men, who were (by a name common to them and
neighbours) called *Cimbri* and *Cumeri*, had no marke whereby they might bee
guiſhed and knowne from the borderers, better than by that manner of theirs to
their bodies: for the moſt ſufficient Authors that be, as Cæſar, Mela, Plinie, and
reſt doe ſhew, that the Britaines coloured themſelves with woade, calle
Latine *Glaſtum*, (and *Glaſſ* at this day with them ſignifieth *Blew*.) What if I ſh
conjecture, that they were called Britans of their depainted bodies? For, whatſo
is thus painted and coloured, in their ancient countrey ſpeech, they call *Brith*. N
ther is there cauſe why any man ſhould thinke this *Etymologie* of Britaines to be
and abſurd; ſeeing the very words ſound alike, and the name alſo as an expr
image repreſenteth the thing, which in *Etymologies* are chiefly required. For *Brit*
Brit, doe paſſing well accord: and that word *Brith* among the Britans, implieth
which the Britans were indeed, to wit, *painted, depainted, died*, and *coloured*, as the
tine Poets deſcribe them; and Αιολόχρωτες, that is, *having their backs pide, or medly*
red, as Oppianus termeth them.

Glaſſ.

Britans, whence they tooke their name.

Brith, what it is.

Cynegetic. lib. 1.

Neither will it be impertinent, (as ſmall a matter as it is) to note here, that as I
obſerved, in the names, of well neere all the moſt ancient Britaines, there appe
ſome ſignification of a colour: which no doubt, aroſe from this kind of pain
The red colour is of the Britaines called *Coch* and *Goch*, which in my judgement li
couched in theſe names, *Cogidunus*, *Argentocoxus*, and *Segonax*. The ſame Brit
call the blacke colour, *Du*, which after a ſort ſheweth it ſelfe in *Mandubra*
Cartimandua, *Togodumnus*, *Bunduica*, *Cogidunus*. The white colour is with them n
Gwin, the very prints, as it were, and expreſſe tokens of which word, me thinkes I
in *Venutius* and *Immanuentius*. *Gwellw* among them ſignifieth that, which *Color*
among the Latines doth, that is to ſay, *a wan or wateriſh colour*: and this appe
evidently in the names of *Vellocatus*, *Caruillius* and *Suella*. *Glaſſ* in the Britiſh to
is as much as *Blew*, which is ſeene in the name of King *Cuniglaſus*. For *Gildas*
preteth it to be all one with *Fulvus*, or as ſome copies have *Furvus Lanio*, that
Lion tawnie, or coale blacke Butcher. *Aure*, which betokeneth a faire yellow
golden colour, bewraieth it ſelfe in *Cungetorius* and *Arviragus*. A lively and gall
colour is with them called *Teg*, which maketh ſome little ſhew in *Praſutagus* and
rattacus. But if we be perſwaded, that the Britans borrowed the names of ming
colours, together with the very ſimple colours themſelves of the Romans; for c
taine it is that they tooke from the Romans, *Werith*, for *Viridis*, that is, *Greene*:
lin, for *Melinus*, that is *a Quince yellow colour*: then if I thinke that there lyeth cl
ſome note of the *colour Praſinus*, that is, *Leeke-blade greene*, *in Praſutagus*; and
the *red vermillon* or *Sinopre colour*, called of the Latins *Minium*, in the name of
minius, *King Cinobelinus* his ſonne, no man I hope will ſtand againſt mee. More
Rufina, that moſt learned *Britiſh Lady*, tooke that name of the colour *Rufus*, that
ſad red: like as *Albane* the firſt martyr in Britaine of *Albus*, that is, White. And

Old Britans names, drawn from colours.

ny one that is skilfull in the old Britiſh tongue, would examine the reſt of Britiſh ames, which in the ancient Writers are not paſt foure or five more in all, wee may ell ſuppoſe, that he ſhall find in thoſe names, as few as they be, ſome ſignification f a colour. Neither muſt we omit this obſervation, that the commoneſt names at his day among the Britans, *Gwin, Du, Goch, Lhuid,* were impoſed upon them, from he white, blacke, red, ruſſet, or tawny colour. So that now it may bee thought no uch wonder, that the whole nation it ſelfe, drew the denomination from painting: onſidering verily, that they in generall painted themſelves: and the very Inhabi- ants, both in times paſt, and alſo in theſe our daies impoſed upon themſelves their ames, of Colours. But now to the matter, if haply, all this hath beene beſide the natter.

* That is, Welch men.

This alſo is certaine, that in ſtories a Britaine is called in the Britiſh tongue *Brithon.* care not for the note of aſpiration, ſeeing that the Britaines (who, as Chryſoſtome aith, had a hiſſing or liſping pronuntiation) delight in aſpirations, which the Latines ave carefully avoided. Now, as *Brito* came of *Brith,* ſo did *Britannia* alſo in my opi- ion. *Britannia,* ſaith Iſidore, *tooke that name from a word of the owne nation.* For what ime as the moſt ancient Greeks (and theſe were they that firſt gave the Iſland that ame) ſailing ſtill along the ſhore, as Eratoſthenes ſaith, either as rovers, or as mer- hants, travailed unto nations moſt remote and disjoyned farre aſunder, and learned ither from the Inhabitants themſelves, or elſe of the Gaules, who ſpake the ſame ongue, that this nation was called *Brith,* and *Brithon;* then they unto the word BRITH dded TANIA: which, as we find in the Greek Gloſſaries, betokeneth in Greek, a re- ion: and thereof they made a compound name Βρεττανία, that is, the *Britons-land,* for hich they have written falſe, Βρεττανία: But Lucretius and Cæſar, the firſt Latines that ade mention thereof, more truely *Britannia.* That this is ſo, I doe the more firmely elieve, becauſe that beſides our Britaine, a man ſhall not find, over the face of the hole earth above three countries of any account and largeneſſe, which end in the rmination TANIA: and thoſe verily lying in this weſt part of the world, namely, AURITANIA, LUSITANIA, and AQUITANIA. Which names, I doubt not but the reeks made and delivered to the Latines, as who firſt diſcovered and ſurveied theſe nds. For, of *Mauri* they framed *Mauritania,* as one would ſay, the countrey of the auri, which the home-bred people of that land, as Strabo witneſſeth, called *Numi- ia:* of *Luſus* the ſonne of * *Liber, Luſitania,* as it were, *the land of Luſus:* and *Aquita- ia,* perhaps *ab aquis,* that is, of waters, as *Ivo Carnotenſis* is of opinion, being a region eated upon waters: in which ſenſe, as Plinie writeth, it was before time named *Ar- morica,* that is, coaſting upon the ſea. As for Turditania and Baſtitania, names of maller countries, they may hereto alſo be reduced, which likewiſe were in this we- eme tract, to wit, in Spaine, and may ſeeme to ſignifie as much as the regions of the *Turdi* and the *Baſti.* Neither is it a ſtrange and new thing, that a denomination ſhould e compounded, of a forrein and a Greek word, put together. *Names are compounded,* ith Quintilian, either of our own, that is, Latine, and of a ſtrange word put together; *Bidinium,* that is, a roome with two beds or two tables: and contrariwiſe, as *Epito- ium,* that is, *a garment worne upon a gowne; Anticato,* that is, a book written againſt Cato: or of two forrein words joyned in one, as *Epirrhedium,* a kind of wagon. And his maner of compoſition is moſt uſuall in the names of countries. Came not Ireland by compoſition of the Iriſh word *Erin,* and the Engliſh word Land? Did not *Angle- erre,* that is, England, grow together of an Engliſh and of a French word? and did not *Franclond* (for ſo our Saxons named *Francia* or France) proceed from a French nd Saxon word? Came not *Poleland* likewiſe from a Polonian word, which among hem betokeneth *a plaine,* and a Germane? Laſtly, was not *Denmarch* compounded of a Daniſh word, and the Duch *March,* which ſignifieth a bound or limit? But in ſo plaine and evident a matter I will not uſe any more words. Neither have we cauſe to wonder at this Greeke addition TANIA, ſeeing that S. Hierome in his queſtions upon Geneſis, proveth out of moſt ancient authors, that the Greeks inhabited along the ſea coaſts and Iſles of Europe throughout, as far as to this our Iſland. *Let us read,* ſaith he,

In ſerm. Pentecoſt.

TANIA So at this day the Germans unto the names of countries put to *Landt,* as *Gelderlandt, Frieſlandt, Pomerlandt,* &c.

* Or Bacchus.

Lib. 1.

he, *Varroes bookes of Antiquities, and those of Sisinnus Capito, as also the Greeke ... Phlegon, with the rest of the great learned men, and we shall see, all the Islands well neere ... all the sea coasts of the whole world, yea and the lands neere unto the sea, to have beene ... up with Greeke Inhabitants, who, as I said before, from the mountaines Amanus and T... even to the British Ocean, possessed all the parts along the sea side.*

That the Greeks came to Britaine.

And verily, that the Greeks arrived in this our region, viewed and considered ... the scite and nature thereof, there will be no doubt and question made; if we obs... what Athenæus hath written concerning Phileas Taurominites (of whom mor... non) who was in Britaine in the clx. yeare before Cæsars comming: if we call to ... membrance the Altar with an Inscription, *Vnto Vlysses*, in Greek letters; and last... we marke what Pytheas before the time of the Romans time, hath delivered in ... ting as touching the distance of *Thule* from Britaine. For who had ever disco... unto the Greeks, Britaine, *Thule*, the * Belgicke countries, and their sea coasts esp... ally, if the Greeks ships had not entred the British and German Ocean, yea and ... ted the description thereof unto their Geographers? Had Pytheas, thinke you, co... to the knowledge of sixe daies sailing beyond Britaine, unlesse some of the Greeks ... shewed the same? Who ever told them of *Scandia*, *Burgos*, and *Nerigon*, out of wh... men may saile into *Thule*? And these names seeme to have been better knowne ... the most ancient Greeks, than either to Plinie or to any Roman. Whereupon ... testifieth, That *Thule was much mentioned and renowned in Greek letters*: and P... likewise writeth thus; *Britaine an Island famous in the monuments and records both of ... Greeks and of us.* By this meanes therefore, so many Greek words have crept into ... British, French, & withall, into the Belgicke or low-Dutch language. And if Laz... Bayfius, and Budæus, do make their vant and glory in this, that their Frenchmen ha... beene of old φιλέλληνες, that is, *Lovers and Studious of the Greekes*, grounding their re... upon few (French) words of that Idiome, which retaine some markes and token... the Greek tongue: if Hadrian Junius joyeth no lesse, because in the Belgicke wo... there ly covertly Greek Etymologies: then may the Britaines make their boast, ... whose language many words there be derived from the Greeks. Howbeit, Sir *Tho... Smith* Knight, sometime Secretary to Queene *Elizabeth*, a man most learned ev... way, thinketh verily, that this hapned thereupon, for that when all Europe be... was much troubled and shaken with wars, very many of the Greeks flocked hi... for refuge, as it were into a sanctuary.

* The Low countries.

Greeke words in the British Language.

In his booke of English Orthographie.

Thus have you, as touching the Originall and name of Britaine mine error or co... iecture, whether you wil, which if it swerve from the truth, I wish it were by the ... it selfe reformed. In this intricate and obscure study of antiquitie, it is thought pa... worthy, somewhat to erre: and remember we should withall, that such things ... the first sight being slightly thought upon are deemed false, after a better review ... further consideration oftentimes seeme true. Now if any man should summon me ... appeare before the Tribunall of Verity, I have no other answer at all to make. And ... for our countrimen the Britans, such as be of the learneder sort, I doe most earn... beseech and desire them to employ all their labour, industry, wit, and understan... in the searching out hereof, so lgog, untill at last, the truth with her owne cleare b... beames, may scatter and dissolve all mists of conjectures whatsoever.

THE MANERS AND CVSTOMES OF THE BRITAINES.

The Manners of Britaines.

AS concerning the Britaines, what Acts at the first they exploi... what forme of common-wealth they used, after what ord... and lawes they lived, M. Daniel Rogers, a very good man, ex... lently well learned, and my especiall friend, promised in his w... tings to informe us: but for that he beeing cut off by untim... death, hath performed nothing, take here these few notes ... touching their ancient maners and customes collected word f... word out of ancient authors.

Cæ...

Cæsar. *The Britans use for their money, brazen pieces, or * rings of iron duly weighed and tried to a certaine just poize. To taste of hare, hen, and goose, they thinke it unlawfull: albeit, these they keepe for their delight and pleasure. Of them all, these are most civill and vertuous by far, that dwell in Kent, which is a country altogether lying upon the sea coast: neither doe these Inhabitants differ much in custome from the Gaules. The Inlanders for the most part sow no corne, but live of milke and flesh; and clad themselves in skins. But the Britans all in generall depaint themselves with * woad, that maketh a blew colour; and thereby they are the more terrible to their enemies in fight. The haire of their heads they weare long, and shave all parts of the body, saving the head and upper lip. Ten or twelve of them together use their wives in common, and especially brethren partake with brethren, and parents with their children: but looke what children they beare, theirs they are reputed who first married them virgins. In battell for the most part,* they were wont to employ their *chariotiers. First these ride about into all parts of the battell, and fling darts: and with the very fearefull sight of horse, and with the ratling noise of the wheeles, they doe for the most part breake the rankes and put them in disarray, and when they have once wound themselves within the troopes of the horsemen, they alight from their chariots, and fight on foot. The chariot-guiders in the meane time depart a little out of the medly, and bestow themselves so, that if the other be overcharged with the multitude of enemies, they may readily and without let retyre in safetie. Thus in their battels, they performe the nimble motion of horsemen, and steadinesse of footmen: by daily practise and experience so ready in their service, that they were wont to stay in the declivity of a steepe hill their horses being in their full carriere, quickly turne short and moderate their pace, runne along the spirituale and beame of the chariot, rest upon the yoke of and harnesse of their steeds, and from thence leape againe into the chariots most speedily at their pleasure. These chariotiers would retire also many times of purpose, and when they had trained and drawne our men a little way off from their legions, dismount from their chariots and encounter them on foot, having thereby the vantage of them in flight. Furthermore, they never fought thicke and close together, but thinne and with great distance betweene, having set stations or wards of purpose, so as one might succour another, receiving the wearied, and putting forth new and fresh supplies.*

* *Annulis.* Some read, *Laminis*, that is, thinne plates.

* *Lutea.*

Essedarii.

The manner of their Essedaries or Chariticrs fight.

Strabo. *The Britans be taller of stature than the Gauls: their haire not so yellow, nor their bodies so well knit and firme. For proofe of their taleneſſe, I saw my selfe at Rome very youths and springals, higher by halfe a foote than the tallest man. Mary, they had but bad feet to support them. As for all other lineaments of the body, they shewed good making and proportionable feature. For disposition of nature they partly resemble the Gauls: partly they be more plaine, more rude and barbarous; insomuch that some of them for want of skill, can make no cheeses, albeit they have plenty of milke: others againe, are altogether ignorant in gardening and planting of orchyards, yea and in other points of husbandry. Many Lords and Potentates they have among them. In their warres they use a number of chariots, like as some of the Gauls. Woods stand them in stead of Cities and townes: for when they have by felling of trees, mounded and fenced therewith a spacious round plot of ground, there they build for themselves halles and cottages, and for their cattell set up stals and folds: but those onely for the present use, and not to serve long.*

Cæsar likewise. *A towne, the Britaines call some thicke wood, which they have enclosed and fortified with a ditch and rampier, and made for a place of refuge and retrait, to avoid the incursions of the borderers.*

Diodorus Siculus. *The Britans live after the manner of the old world. They use chariots in fight, as the report goes of the ancient Greeks at the Trojane war. Their houses are for the most part of reed or wood. Their corne they inne and house with eare and all: threshing out thereof from hand to mouth as their need requires. Faire conditioned people they are, plaine and of upright dealing, far from the subtilitie and craft of our men. Their food whereupon they live is simple, and nothing daintie nor like the full fare of rich men. Their Iland is replenished with people.*

Pomponius Mela. *Britaine bringeth forth nations and Kings of Nations, but they be all uncivill, and the farther they are from the continent, the lesse acquainted they be with other*

kind of riches: onely in cattell and lands they be wealthy. Their bodies are died with
whether it bee for to make a gallant shew, or for what else, it is uncertaine. They pick
of warre at their pleasure to satisfie their owne wills, and so oftentimes molest one an
Glasto vel vitro. See before. but principally upon an ambitious desire of rule and soveraignti, and an encroachin
they have to enlarge their owne possessions. Their fight is not only with horse or fo
but also with wagons and chariots harnessed and armed after the Gaul-like manner, s
they call Covinos: and in those they use axeltrees armed at both ends with hook
sithes.

* France. Cornelius Tacitus. *The Britans neerest unto * Gallia resemble likewise the G*
either because they retaine still somewhat of the race from which they descended, or t
countries butting one against another the same aspects of the heavens doe yield the
complexion of bodies. But generally, if a man consider all, it is most likely, the Gaules
lay neerest peopled the land unto them. In their ceremonies and superstitious pers
there is to bee seene an apparant conformitie: The language differeth not much: Like
nesse to challenge and set into dangers: when dangers are come, like feare in refusing
ving that the Britans make more shew of courage, as beeing not mollified yet with long
For the Gaules also were once, as we read, redoubted in war, till such time as giving
selves over to ease and idlenesse, cowardise crept in, and shipwrack was made both of
hood and libertie together. And so is it also befallen to those of the Britans which were
dued of old: The rest remaine such as the Gaules were before. Their strength in the
consisteth of footmen. Yet some countries there, make war in wagons also. The greater
sonage guideth the wagon, his waiters and followers fight out of the same. Heretofor
were governed by Kings, now they are drawne by petty Princes into Partialities and
ons: and this is the greatest helpe wee Romans have, against those puissant Nations,
they have no common counsell. Seldome it chanceth that two or three States meete to
and concur to repulse the common danger: So, whilst one by one fighteth, all are subdued.

In another place. *An usuall manner it was with the Britans to seeke for the direc*
the Gods, by looking into the inwards of beasts: and to make warre under the cond
women; neither mattereth it whether sex beare rule over them. Whereupon learned
thinke Aristotle spake of the Britaines, where he writeth, *That certaine warlike na*
Politic. lib. 2. cap. 7. *beyond the Celtes, were subject to the government of women.*

Dio Nicæus, out of the *Epitome* of Xiphilinus, as touching the Britans in the N
part of the Island. *They till no ground: They live upon prey, venison and fruits. F*
fish, although there is exceeding great plenty thereof, they will not taste: their abode
tents, naked and unshod: Wives they use in common, and the children borne of them
all doe foster among them: the Comminaltie for the most part doth governe: most
they bee to practise robbing. In warre, their service is out of Chariots: the horses they
be little and swift of pace: their footmen runne most speedily: whiles they stand, th
strongest: the armour and weapons that they use, are a shield and short speare, in the
ther part whereof, there hangeth a round bell of brasse like an apple, that when it is s
they might with the sound terrifie and maskre the enemies: they have daggers also.
principally, they can endure hunger, cold, and any labour whatsoever. For, sticking f
the bogs up to the head many daies together, they will live without food; and with
woods they feed upon the barks and roots of trees. A certaine kind of meat they pr
ready for all occasions, whereof if they take but the quantitie of a Beane, they are not wo
ther to be hungrie or thirstie.

Herodian. *They know no vse at all of garments, but about their belly onely*
necke, they weare yron; supposing that to be a goodly ornament, and a proofe of their we
like as all other Barbarians esteeme of gold. For why? their very bare bodies they ma
with sundry pictures, representing all manner of living creatures; and therefore it is ver
that they will not be clad, for hiding (forsooth) that painting of their bodies. Now th
are a most warlike nation, and very greedy of slaughter, content to bee armed only with a narrow shield and a speare, with a sword besides hanging downe by their naked bodies. Vnskilfull altogether how to use either corslet or helmet, supposing the same to be an hinderance unto them, as they passe over the bogs and marish grounds

through

rough the hot vapours ariſing, from whence the skie and aire is there moſt part ggie.

The reſt of the particulars, which are very few, I will lightly gather, and crop here d there. Plinie writing of *Magicke: But what ſhould I* (quoth he) *rehearſe theſe things, n art that hath paſſed over the Ocean alſo, ſo far, as beyond which, nothing is to be diſco-red but aire and water? And even at this day verily, it is in Britaine highly honoured, here the people are ſo wholly devoted unto it, and that with all compliments of ceremonies, as n would thinke the Perſian learned all their Magicke from them.* The Britans Art Magicke.

The ſame Plinie. *There groweth an herbe in Gaule like unto Plantine, named Glaſtum,* hat is, *Woad, with the juce whereof, the women of Britaine, as well married wives, as their ung daughters annoint and die their bodies all over; reſembling by that tincture the co-ur of Aethiopians, in which manner they uſe at ſome ſolemne feaſts and ſacrifices to goe aked.* Againe, *Their is not a daintier diſh of meate known in Britain, than are the Chene-es, fowles leſſe than wild geeſe. Alſo, The Britaines wore rings on their middle finger.* likewiſe, *The Britaines manured their grounds with Marle in ſtead of dung.* *Glaſtum.* *Cheneroles.* Brants or Soland geeſe.

That they inammelled or branded themſelves (as it were) with certain marks which ertullian termeth *Britannorum ſtigmata*, that is, The Britans marks, Solinus ſheweth: *he Countrey* (ſaith he) *is partly peopled with Barbarians, who by the meanes of artificiall ciſions of ſundry formes, have from their childhood divers ſhapes of beaſts incorporate up-n them: and thus having theſe their markes deepely imprinted within their bodies, looke w a man groweth more and more, ſo doe theſe pictured characters likewiſe waxe. Nei-her doe theſe ſavage Nations repute any thing to ſignifie their patience, more than by ſuch rable ſkars to cauſe their limbs to drinke in much painting and colour.* Their manner of painting.

Dio. *The Britaines worſhipped as their Goddeſſes, Andate*, that is, *Victorie and Adraſte.* *Andates.*

Cæſar and Lucan. *Ships they had, of which the Keeles, the footſtocks alſo, or upright tandards were made of light timber: the reſt of the body framed of windings and Oyſter as covered over with leather.* The Britans Navigation.

Solinus. *How long ſoever they held on their courſe under ſayle, ſo long the Saylors for-are to eat. They uſed a drinke made of barley:* and ſo doe wee at this day, as Dioſco-ides writeth, who nameth *Curmi* wrong for *Kwrw*, for ſo the Britaines call that, hich we terme *Ale.* *Curmi.*

Many of them together had but one wife among them, as Euſebius recordeth in *Evan-elica Præparatione 6.*

Plutarch reporteth, *That they lived* one hundred and twenty yeares, for that the old and frozen countrey wherein they dwelt, kept in their naturall heat.

But what thoſe ancient times of cruell Tyrants were, whereof Gildas writeth, I now not, unleſſe he meaneth them that in this countrey tooke upon them the ſway of government againſt the Romans, and were at that time called Tyrants: for ſoone after, he addeth thus much out of S. Hierome: *Porphyrie* raging in the *Eaſt-parts as a mad dog againſt the Church, annexed thus much to his furious and vaine ſtile: Britaine* (ſaith he) *a Province plentifull of tyrants.* Neither will I ſpeake of their ancient religion, which is not verily to be counted religion, but a moſt lamentable and confuſed *Chaos* of Superſtitions: For when Satan had drowned the true doctrine in thicke miſts of darkeneſſe, *The ugly ſpectres of Britaine* (ſaith that Gildas) *were meere Diabolicall, exceeding well neere in number thoſe of Egypt: whereof ſome we doe ſee within or without deſert walles, with deformed lineaments ſtill, carrying ſterne and grim lookes after their wonted manner.* The Tyrants of Britaine. The religion of the Britans.

But, whereas it is gathered, that the Britaines were together with Hercules at the rape of Heſione, and that, out of theſe verſes which they take to bee made by Cornelius Nepos, whiles he deſcribeth the marriage of Telamon and Heſione:

——Et in aurea pocula fuſi
Invitant ſeſe pateris plebs miſta, Britanni.

Mid cups of gold, a medly ſort thus lying all along,
Boll after Boll quaft luſtily, and Britans them among.

That

That is altogether poeticall, and I can cleerely by good evidences, as it were, der hand and seale prove, that the author thereof, was not, as the Germans w have it, Cornelius Nepos, but one Ioseph of Excester: who hath made mentio our King Henrie the second, and Thomas, Archbishop of Canterburie.

Brodæus Miscellan. lib. 3. cap. 4. Vlysses never in Britaine.

Whether Ulysses entred thus farre, whose arrivall in *Caledonia*, a certaine engraven with Greeke letters, as Solinus saith, hath testified, Brodæus maketh do and I would judge, that erected it was rather in the honour of Ulysses, than by U ses himselfe: although they avouch Ulysses to bee the very same Elizza, that Japhets sonne. For, apparant it is out of Histories, and alreadie I have said as m that the most ancient Greeks undertooke long voyages by sea and land: no ma then it ought to seeme, if their be also some names and monuments of theirs f in divers places. And often times they derived those names, not so much from owne denominations, as from Worthies, who were held in as much reverence, i more, among them, as were either Confessors or Martyrs among Christians. Li therefore the names of Saint John, Saint Dominicke, Saint Francis, and infinite o Saints departed, are imposed upon new-found places, so also that it hapned time of mind with the Greeks, who will denie? but who among all the worthies, m either more wandring voyages, or of longer continuance at Sea, than did Vlys No marvell then, if Sailers made vowes very often unto him above all others; unto those places where they arrived and landed, did consecrate according to t vowes, names from him. Thus * Vlyssippo upon the mouth of the river Tagus to the name: and thus elsewhere other monuments of Vlisses, Laertes and their co panions; which are not properly to be referred unto Vlysses as the founder: but w must think, that by the Greeks who discovered strange and forraine coasts, they w dedicated in the honour of that Worthy, who of all others had travelled and s most.

* Lisbon.

Whereas John Tzetzes in his Treatise intituled, *Varietie of Stories*, hath writ that our British Kings bestowed upon that renowned Cato the elder, who had p petuall conflict with the manners of the Roman people, certaine presents for his v tues sake; let him make good and save his owne credit himselfe: yet thus much the world knoweth, how that Writer is full fraught with fables.

King Alexander the Great, never in Britaine.

Neither would I have you believe, that Alexander the Great came out of East Indies, to *Gades*, and so forward to Britaine, howsoever Cedrenus, ma all other Historiographers, writeth thus: Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐφ' Ἄραξιν καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ Φᾶσιν καὶ τὰ Βρεττανῶν ἔθνη, χιλίαις ἰκαδίαις κατασκευασάμενος: that is, *And from thence being come unto Phasis, Gades, the British nation, and having furnished himselfe with a thousand hulkes &c.* Of same stampe is that also which *Trithemius* reporteth out of Hunnibald, that *Bassianus put away his wife, the King of the Orkneys daughter*, in the 284. yeare fore the birth of Christ, and thereupon he with the aid of the Britaines Kings, m warre upon *Bassianus*.

Hannibal never in Britaine.

Nor let any man thinke that Hanniball ever warred in Britaine, because wee thus in Polybius in the Eclogues of his tenth Booke ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν ἐν Βρεττανικῇ τῆς Ἰβηρίας, ὀνομαζομένης τῆς Βρεττανικῆς ἐπὶ θάτερα τέλους ἐπίκει. *Thus much in briefe; now that Hanniball was enclosed within the streights of Britaine.*

For the place is corrupt, and for Βρεττανικῆς it should bee read Βρεττανικὸς, as it is in D *booke* 42. For in both places there is a speech of the Brutii in Italie. And yet I may deny, but that about this time the Greeks came to our Island. For, Athenæus in desc

King Hiero his ship.

bing out of Moschion a most ancient author, that ship of Hiero, at the hugenesse workemanship whereof all men wondred, reporteth, that the maine mast thereof w with much adoe found by a certaine swineheard in the mountaines of Britaine, and by Phileas Taurominites the Mechanick conveied into Sicilie. But I feare, lest the Criticks judge that the true reading here also should bee Βρεττανικὸς for Βρεττανίας, and likewise understand it of the Brutian mountaine in Italy.

Britaines with the Cimbri in their expeditions.

But it seemeth, that the Britaines were entermingled with the Cimbri and the Gaules in those expeditions which were made into Italy and Greece. For, besides

the

name common to them both, it is recorded in a moſt ancient Britiſh Booke entitled *Triadum*, wherein mention is made of three mightie hoſts leavied from among Britans, That a certaine forrain captaine leavied a marvellous puiſſant army from ce, which having waſted a great part of Europe, at the laſt ſat him downe and a- hard by the Greekiſh ſea (meaning perhaps Gallatia). That Brennus a King ſo ous in Greek and Latine writers both, was a Britan, there be that thinke they can ly prove. For mine owne part, thus much onely I know, that his name is not yet wne out of uſe with the Britans, who in their language call a King *Brennin*, where in honorable memory of him I dare not determine. Certes, that Britomarus the ician captaine among them, of whom Florus and Appian ſpeake, was a Britan, the e name doth evince, which ſignifieth as much, as *A great Britan*. Neither will I ey to my purpoſe for to make the ſaid Brennus a Britan borne, that place of Stra- wherein he writeth, That Brennus was by birth a Prauſian. Ne yet dare I (where- tho Friſingenſis writeth, That the Briones, a generation of the Cimbri, ſeated ſelves at the head of the river *Dravus*,) change *Briones* into *Britones*. And yet dare not our Criticks doe now adaies?

The bookes of Triades.

Brennus.

Brennin.

Britomarus a Britaine.

Lib. 2. cap. 13.

But yet truely, to ſpeake my mind once for all: As the Romans for all they grew that greatneſſe above others, were not for a long time knowne, either to Herodo- or to the Greeks; the Gaules alſo and the Spaniards for many yeares utterly un- owne to the old Hiſtoriographers: ſo, of this mind I have alwaies beene, that late it ere the Greeks and Romans heard of the Britans name. For, that little booke, *the World*, which commonly goeth abroad under the name of Ariſtotle, and ma- mention of the Britans, of Albion and Hierne, is not ſo ancient as the time wher- Ariſtotle lived, but of later daies by far, as the beſt learned men have judged. Po- ius verily, the famous Hiſtorian, who accompanying that noble Scipio travelled a great part of Europe cccl xx. yeares or there about before Chriſts nativitie, is ancient author, as far as I remember, that mentioneth the Britan Iſles, where hee eth: *Of the utmoſt Ocean, the Britan Iſles, the plenty of tynne, gold and ſilver in Spaine, riters with different opinions, have reported much.* But they ſeeme to have beene le more than by name may bee gathered by this hee writeth before in the ſame ooke. *Whatſoever*, ſaith he, *betweene Tanis and Narba bendeth Northward, to this day e is no man knoweth: and whoever they be, that either ſpeake or write any thing there- they doe but dreame.* And no leſſe may they ſeeme to do in theſe daies, who in a pro- ll humour of credulitie are perſwaded, that *Himilco* beeing commanded by the of Carthage to diſcover the Weſterne ſea-coaſt of Europe, entred into this many yeares before that time, ſeeing we have no records of the ſaid navigation, onely a verſe or two in *Feſtus Avienus*. But why it was ſo late ere Britaine was owne, the reaſon may ſeeme to be, partly the ſcite of the Iſland ſo remote and diſ- ned from the continent: and in part, for that thoſe old Britans, then barbarous as other people in theſe parts, and living cloſe to themſelves, had no great commerce traffique with other nations. And ſurely in this point Dio is of the ſame opinion. *ncienteſt*, ſaith he, *as well of Greeks as Romans knew not for certaine ſo much as that e was any Britaine at all: and thoſe of later times after them, made queſtion whether it t the maine or an Iſland: and much writing there was* pro & contrà *of both opinions, by ſt who verily had no aſſured knowledge thereof (as who had neither ſeene the countrey learned of the native Inhabitants of what nature it was) but relied onely upon bare con- ures every one according to his time and diligence emploied that way.* But the firſt La- writer to my knowledge, that made mention of Britaine, was Lucretius in theſe ſes concerning the difference of aire:

Late ere Britaine was knowne to the Greeks.

Lib. 3.

Nam quid Britannum cælum differre putamus,
Et quod in Ægypto eſt, quà mundi claudicat axis?

For aire, what difference is there in Britaine Iſle thinke we,
And Ægypt land, where Artick pole to ſtoupe men plainly ſee?

Now that Lucretius lived but a little before Cæſar, no man denieth: at what time are taught out of Cæſar himſelfe, that Divitiacus King of the * Soiſſons, and the moſt

* In France.

moſt mightie Prince of all Gaule governed Britaine. But this is to bee underſto
maritime coaſts. For Cæſar himſelfe witneſſeth, that no part of Britaine, ſave
the ſea-ſide, and thoſe countreys which lie againſt Gaule, was knowne unt
Gauls. Howbeit, Diodorus Siculus writeth, that Britaine had experience of n
* Bacchus. reiners rule: for neither * Dionyſius, nor Hercules, nor any other Worthy or D
have we heard to have attempted war upon that people. *Now Cæſar, who for h
ble Acts is called Divus, was the firſt that ſubdued the Britans, and forced them t
certaine tribute.*

Cenſorinus de Die Natali. From this time and no further off, muſt the writer of our Hiſtorie fetch his b
ning, of his worke, if he throughly weigh with judgement what the learned
hath in times paſt written, and my ſelfe already heretofore ſignified: Namely
there bee of times three differences: the firſt from the creation of man unt
Floud or Deluge, which for the ignorance of thoſe daies is called ΑΔΗΛΟΝ, that
ſcure & uncertaine: the ſecond from the Floud to the firſt *Olympias*, (being 3189
after the Creation, and 774. before Chriſt) which in regard of many fabulous na
ons reported in that time, is named ΜΥΘΙΚΟΝ, that is, *Fabulous:* the third from
firſt *Olympias* unto our daies, and that is termed ΙΣΤΟΡΙΚΟΝ, that is, Hiſtoricall,
cauſe the Acts therein done, are contained in true Hiſtories. And yet I am not
rant, that albeit the learned nations (ſetting aſide the Hebrews) have attained to
knowledge of nothing before this age, yet the Britiſh Hiſtory of Geffrey, took
ginning three hundred and thirtie yeares before the firſt *Olympias*, being a very
and ignorant age in theſe parts, which he called *Fabulous*. And even from hence
feare leaſt the ground-worke being ill laid, the reſt of the building would goe
better, becauſe both the preſent place ſeemeth to require it, and alſo from it the
light may ariſe to the traine of the narration enſuing; let mee ſummarily gathe
matter heere and there briefly deliver the acts of the Romans in Britaine, not
feined fables, which were vanitie to recite, and meere folly to beleeve, but out
incorrupt and ancient monuments: wherein, I will not intercept matter of glory
commendation from them, who ſhall take in hand to purſue this argument in
ample manner.

ROMANS IN BRITAINE.

Iulius Cæſar. HEn Fortitude and Fortune were ſo agreed, or Gods appo
ment rather had thus decreed, that Rome ſhould ſubdue all
earth, Caius Julius Cæſar, having now by conqueſts over
* France. * Gaule, to the end, that by a ſucceſſive traine of victories
chieved both by land and ſea, he might joyne thoſe Lands
gether which nature had ſevered, (as if the Roman wo
would not ſuffice) caſt an eye unto the Ocean; and in the ſo
and fiftieth yeare before the incarnation of Chriſt, endeav
red to make a journey into Britaine; either for that in all his Gauliſh warre, there c
under-hand aid from thence, or becauſe the Britaines had received the * *Bellovaci*
were runne from him, or as Suetonius writeth, allured with hope of the Br
pearles, the bigneſſe and weight whereof hee was wont to peize and trie by his ha
or rather upon an ardent deſire of glorie: which wee muſt moſt eaſily believe, co
dering that he rejected the Embaſſadors of the Britaines, who having intelligenc
his deſignement, repaired unto him, and promiſed to put in hoſtages, and to becom
obedient to the Roman Empire.

Pomponius Sabinus out of Seneca.

* Thoſe about Beauvois or Beauvoſin.

But his entrance into the Iſland, I wil compendiouſly ſet down, even in his own ver
words: *Conſidering the coaſts, ports, and landing places of Britaine, were not well known
unto Cæſar, he ſent C. Voluſenus before with 4 galley, to diſcover what he might; who, ha
ving taken what view of the countrey hee could in five daies ſpace, returned. In the mean
time, the reſolution of Cæſar being made knowne unto the Britans by merchants, many par
ticular States ſent their Embaſſadours to him into Gallia, promiſing both to put in pledges
and*

d also to submit themselves unto the Roman Empire. Having then exhorted these to con-
ue in that mind still, he sent them home backe againe, and together with them Comius of
trras, a man in those countreys of great authoritie, (for the * Attrebates had before time
rted out of Gaule, and planted themselves there) to perswade the said Cities and States
ccept of the friendship and protection of the people of Rome. No sooner was hee set a
re, but the Britaines cast him into prison and hung irons upon him. Meane while, Cæ-
having gotten together and put in readinesse about fourescore ships of burden, for the
sporting of two Legions, and eighteene others besides, which hee appointed for the
semen, put out to sea from the countrey of the * Morini at the third watch, and a-
t the fourth houre of the day arrived upon the coast, at an unfit landing place: * The coast of Picardy.
the billes lay so steepe over the sea, that from the higher ground a dart or javelin might
be cast vpon the shore beneath. Having therefore at one time both wind and tide with
, hee weighed anchor, and sailed eight miles from that place unto a plaine and open shore,
there hee rid at anchor. But the Britaines perceiving the Romans determination, sent
horse and chariots before, and there kept the Romans from landing. Here the Romans
exceeding much distressed; For, the ships were so great, that they could not ride neere
the shore, where the sea was ebbe: the souldiers in strange and unknowne places, being
with heavie armour, were at one instant to leape downe of necessitie from those tall
s, withall to stand amid the very billowes, and to fight with their enemies: whereas con-
wise the Britaines were perfect in the knowledge of those places, lightly appointed, as
ving all parts of their bodies at libertie, fought either from the dry shore where they had
footing, or wading not farre into the water. Hereupon the Romans being terrified, beha-
not themselves with the like courage and alacritie as before time. But after that Cæsar
caused the Gallies to be removed from those hulkes, to bee rowed and laid a-
t the open side of the Britaines, and so from thence the enemie to be beaten backe,
displaced with slings, ordinance, and shot of arrowes; the Britans being troubled with the
nge forme of those Gallies, the stirring of the Oares, and the unusuall kind of their en-
es, reculed. Then the Eagle-bearer of the tenth Legion, earnestly beseeching the Gods,
t it might fall out happily for the Legion: Leape downe, quoth he, my fellow souldiers, un-
se ye will forsake your standerd and betray it into the enemies hands: For mine owne part,
will bee sure to doe my devoir both to the common-weale and also to my Generall: so forth-
hee cast himselfe into the sea, and began to advance the * Eagle against the enemie: * That is the maine standard.
, all the rest followed hard at his heeles (But if we believe * Julian, Cæsar himselfe
the first that came downe from his ship). The fight on both parts was very eager. * In Cæsaribus.
he Romans encombred with their heavie armor and weapons, tossed with the waves,
ble to get any firme footing, and put out of array, were wonderfully troubled; untill
time as Cæsar had caused the ship-boats, pinnaces and smaller vessels to bee manned
souldiers; and when he saw need of helpe sent them to rescue such as were over-
ged. As soone as the Romans got footing on the dry land, they made head together,
ed the Britaines and put them to flight: but they were not able to follow them in chace,
nt of the horsemen, that were not arrived in the Island. The Britaines beeing over-
ne in battell, presently dispatched Embassadors unto Cæsar to treat of peace, and
her with them the foresaid Comius of Arras, whom they had detained bound in pri-
and withall, laid the fault upon the multitude, and excused all by their owne ignorance.
r soone pardoned them, and commanded hostages to be delivered unto him: which they
nly performed in part, and gave their word to bring in the rest. Thus was peace conclu-
fowre daies after that Cæsar was landed in Britaine.

* Atrebates. Those of Arras, and the territories about it.

At the same time, those eighteene ships which transported the horsemen, approching so
r the coast of Britanny that they were within view, by reason of a suddaine tempest that
, were cast upon the west part of the Island: from whence with much adoe they reco-
ed the continent of France. In the same night also it hapned, that the Moone being in
ll, and the tides very high: both the Gallies which were drawne up to the shore, were
with the tide, and the ships of burden also that lay at anchor, so shaken with the tem-
, that they became altogether unserviceable. This being knowne to the Princes of Bri-
, when they understood also, that the Romans now wanted horsemen, shipping, and
provision

prouision of corne, they rebelled and resolved to cut off their prouision of gra
suspecting that which fell out indeed, brought corne daily out of the fields into his c
with the timber and other stuffe of those twelve ships which were most weather
dismembred, repaired the rest. While these things were in action, the seventh Leg
sent out to fetch in corne, and busie in reaping, the Britains suddenly set upon, and so
horsemen and chariots all at once, encompassed them round about.

Essedarii, Chariotiers.

The manner of their fight from out of these chariots, is thus, as I related a litt
First, they ride up and downe into all parts, and cast their darts; and with the ve
of the horses, and ratling of the wheeles, often times disorder the rankes, and
haue wound themselues betweene any troups of horsemen, they forsake their char
fight on foot. In the meane time the guiders of the chariots, drive a little a side out
tell, and place their chariots so, as that if the other chance to bee overcharged with
tude of enemies, they might haue an easie passage unto them againe. Thus they per
all their fights the nimble motion of horsemen, and the firme stabilitie of footmen.
with daily practise & exercise, that in the declivity of a steepe hill, they could stay th
in the very full cariere, quickly turn short, & moderate their pace, run along the bea
of the Chariot, stand upon the yoke and harnesse of the horses, yea, and from thence
trice into their chariots again. But by the cōming of Cæsar to rescue them in so good
Romans took heart afresh, and the Britans stood still, who having conceived good
themselues for ever, presuming upon the small number of the Roman forces, tog
the scarcitie of corne among them, had assembled a great power, and were come to
of Cæsar. But he received them euen before the campe with a battell, put them to
many of them, and burnt their houses far and neare. The same day came messenger
Britans to Cæsar, intreating peace, which they obtained: upon condition, that they
ble the number of their hostages, whom he commanded to be brought into Gaule. An

* In Autumne or September, when daies and nights are equall.

*after, because the * Aequinox was at hand, hee put to sea, hoised saile from Bri*
brought all his ships safe unto the continent of France. And thither, two onely of all
of Britaine sent hostages unto him, the rest neglected it. These exploits thus perfo
on the relation of Cæsars Letters, the Senate decreed a solemne procession for
twentie daies: although he gained nothing to himselfe, nor to Rome, but the glori

Dio. lib. 39.

an expedition enterprized.

The yeare next ensuing, Cæsar having gotten together a great fleet, for what
for conuoy of corne and victuals, and what with other private vessels that every
built for to serue his owne turne, there was 800. saile and above, and the same

* Neere Calais.

*with five Legions, and 2000. horsemen, he launched from the port called * Iccius,*
ded his forces in that part of the Isle, where hee did the yeare before. Neither wa
enemie to be seene in the place. For albeit the Britans had beene there assembled wi
power, yet terrified with so huge a number of ships, they had secretly withdra
selues into the upland countrey. Here Cæsar encamped in a place conuenient, and
cohorts, and three hundred horsemen as a garrison or guard for his ships. Himselfe
night marched forward twelve miles, espied the enemies: who having gone forwar
as to the riuer, began to give battell: but beaten backe by the cauallery, they co
themselues into a wood, and there lay hid, as lodging in a place strongly fortified, b
ture and mans hand. But the Romans with a Testudo, or targuet-roofe, which they m
mount that they raised against their fortifications, tooke the place, and drave them
woods; neither followed they them with any long pursuit, for they were to fortifie the
that very place.

The next day, Cæsar diuided his forces into three regiments, and sent them out
sue the Britaines: but straightwaies called them back againe, for that hee had intelli
messengers of such a tempest at sea the night before, that his navie was sore beaten,
against another, and cast on shore. And thereupon himselfe in person returned to th
and with the labour of ten daies haled them all up to land, and enclosed them and his
gether within one and the same fortification, and so goeth to the place from whence he
turned. Thither also had the Britaines assembled themselues with greater forces,

Cassibelinus.

conduct of Cassiuellaunus or Cassibelinus, unto whom, in a publike counsell of all the Br

he whole government and managing of the warre was committed; whose cavallery and chariotiers together, gave the Romanes a sharpe conflict in their march, wherein many of both sides lost their lives: But the Britans after some intermission of time, whiles the Romans were busie in fortifying their campe, charged fiercely upon those that kept ward before the campe; unto whom when Cæsar had sent for rescue two cohorts, and those the principall and choyseſt of two legions, they most boldly, and with full resolution, brake through the thickest of the enemies, and from thence retired in safety. The next morrow, the Britans shewed themselves here and there in small companies from the hils; but about noone they made an assault upon three legions, and all the horsemen sent out for to forage; yet beaten backe they were, and a great number of them slaine. Now by this time were all their auxiliarie forces that had met together, departed; neither encountred they afterward the Romans with their maine power. Cæsar then marched with his army to the river Thames, and to the confines of Cassivelaunus: Vpon the farther banke of this river, yea and under the water, they had covertly stucke sharpe stakes, and embattelled themselves with a great power. But the Romans went and waded over with such violence, notwithstanding they had but their heads cleere above the water, that the enemy was not able to endure the charge, but left the banke, and betooke themselves to flight: not skared, as Polyænus writeth, at the sight of an Elephant with a turret upon his backe. The river Thames.

Cassivellaunus having now no courage to contend any longer, retained onely foure thousand Charioters with him, and observed the Romanes journeys: and so often as their horsemen went foorth and straied out in the fields for forage or booty, he sent out his chariots, and kept them from ranging all abroad. Meane while, the Trinobantes submit themselves unto Cæsar, and intreated that he would defend Mandubratius (whom Eutropius and Beda out of the Fragments of Suetonius now lost, call Androgorius, and our Britans Androgeus) from the oppression of Cassivellaunus, and send him unto them to be their soveraign. Of them Cæsar required and received forty hostages, and corne for his army, and therewith sent Mandubratius. Then the* Cenimagni * Segontiaci, * Ancalites, * Bibroci and * Cassi, following the example of the Trinobantes yeeld unto Cæsar: By whom he understood, that Cassivellaunus his towne was not far off, fortified with woods and bogs: which as he assaulted in two severall places, the Britans flung out at a back-way: but many of them in their flight were taken and put to the sword.* *Trinobantes.* * Where now Essex and Middlesex lie. Mandubatius, who also is named Androgeus. Now Suffolk, Norfolke, Cambridge, Huntingdonshires. * About Holeshot and Silecester.

Whiles these things were a doing, foure pety Kings that ruled Kent, to wit Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus and Segonax, by a mandate from Cassivellaunus did set upon the campe where the Romanes navy was kept, but by a sally that the Romanes made, they were driven backe: and Cingetorix one of the said Kings was taken prisoner. Then Cassivellaunus, having received so many losses, and troubled most of all with the revolt of the states, sent Embassadour to Cæsar by Comius of Arras, tending unto him a surrendry. Whereupon Cæsar, being determined to winter in the continent of France, commanded pledges to be brought unto him, and imposed a yeerly tribute that Britaine should pay unto the people of Rome. But withall he inhibited Cassivellaunus and commanded him to doe no harme either to Mandubratius or the Trinobants. And thus with a great number of captives he embarked his army, and transported it backe at two severall passages. Thus much Cæsar of his owne warre in Britain.* * The Hundred of Henly upon Thames. * The hundred of Bray and Caishow * Atrebas.

But Eutropius out of some writings of Suetonius now not extant, addeth thus much moreover. *Scæva one of Cæsars souldiers, with foure other fellow servitours, crossed over sea before, in a small barke unto a rocke neere the Iland, and by the reflow or ebbe of the Ocean the while, was there left. The Britans many in number set upon the Romanes being but few; howbeit the rest who here and there had been his companions returned in a ship: Scæva tarieth behind still undanted, notwithstanding he was overlaid with darts from every side: First he made resistance with his pike or massie speare: and at length tooke him to his sword and fought alone with many of them. When he was weary and wounded, and had withall lost his helmet and target after many a stroke, with two habergeons he swum unto Cæsars campe, and craved pardon of his Generall for his fool-hardy rashnesse: whom Cæsar advanced to the honor and degree of a Centurion.* Segon.

When Cæsar came first into this Isle, (as Cotas, one who then in the campe had

Athenæus. the ſecond place, hath put downe in a Greeke Commentary of his, concerning the Romane Common-wealth) of ſuch temperance he was, and ſo far ſhort of the pomp of our age, that he had no more ſervants and attendants ordinarily in his domeſtic retinue, but three.

What time as Cæſar, ſaith Seneca, *travelled into Britaine, and could not containe his owne felicitie within the Ocean, he heard that his daughter was departed this life, drawing with her a traine of publike calamities, But he paſſed over this griefe of heart as lightly as he was wont all things elſe.* Being returned with conqueſt out of Britaine, he dedicated unto *Venus genitrix* in her temple, a breaſt-plate made of Britiſh pearles. Some of his Britiſh priſoners, he appointed for ſervices in the Theatre, and about theſe rich hangings of Tapeſtrie there, wherein he had woven in colours his victories in Britaine. Which the Britans were wont, being themſelves therein wrought, to remove and take away; whereupon Virgill,

Plinie.

Servius Honoratus.

Purpureaq; intexti tollant aulea Britanni.

Let Britans purple Tapeſtrie rid, wherein themſelves are wrought.

Neither were the Britans appointed to the miniſteries, and offices onely about the Theatre, but alſo (I note it by the way) to the Emperors Licter, as it appeareth manifeſtly by an antique inſcription of this age, wherein there is made mention of a *Decurio*, over the Britiſh Licter-bearers. Of this victorie of Cæſar, an old Poet hath thus written:

In the Gardens of the Cardinall *de Carpento.*

Vis invicta viri reparatâ claſſe Britannos
Vicit, & hoſtiles Rheni compeſcuit undas.

Lo here the mans undaunted heart! with navie rigged new,
He Britans vanquiſh'd, and fell waves of Rhene he did ſubdue.

Hitherto may be referred thoſe verſes alſo of Claudian, touching the valour of the Romanes.

Nec ſtetit Oceano, remiſq; ingreſſa profundum,
Vincendos alio quæſivit in orbe Britannos.

In Ocaan rhode it reſted not, nor put to ſea for nought,
But Britads in their otherworld, for conqueſt ſake it ſought.

Moreover Cicero in a certaine Poeme now loſt, which hee entituled *Quadrigæ*, caried Cæſar in poeticall *Chariots* of triumph, through the midſt of all praiſe and commendation, for his acts atchieved in Britaine, as Ferrerius of Piemont perſwadeth us: for thus he writeth, *Pingam Britanniam coloribus tuis, penecillo autem meo,* that is, *I will depaint Britaine in your colours, but with mine owne pencill.* Howbeit in the judgement of others, he terrified onely the Britans with a fortunate fight, or as Lucane (who nothing favoured the houſe of the Cæſars) wrote;

Territa quæſitis oſtendit terga Britannis.

He ſought the Britans, and for feare to them his backe he ſhew'd.

And Tacitus a right grave and ſubſtantiall author, writeth, *That he diſcovered onely, but delivered not unto the Romanes, Britaine:* and Horace implieth, that he ſcant touched them at all, when to flatter Auguſtus, hee ſaith, That the Britaine was not medled withall, in theſe words:

Intactus Britannus ut deſcenderet
Sacrâ catenatus uiâ:

Or that the Britans heretofore not dealt withall in fight,
Might, chained now, the ſacred ſtreet deſcend, in all mens ſight.

And Propertius,

Te manet invictus Romano Marte Britannus.

The Britans yet unconquered by Romanes, ſtay for thee.

So farre it is off, that it ſhould be true which Velleius Paterculus, a flattering Hiſtorian of the Emperours Court wrote, *Bis penetrata Britannia à Cæſare,* that is, twiſe Cæſar paſſed through Britaine, when as hee ſcarce made entry into it: For, many yeeres after this entrance of Cæſar, this Iſland was left to the free government of their owne Kings, and uſed their owne Lawes.

Dio.

Auguſtus

Auguſtus ſeemeth of purpoſe, and with good adviſe to have neglected Britaine, when as he called that * *Conſilium*, as Tacitus ſaith, that is, *Policie, or a point of ſtate*, aptly becauſe it was thought the beſt pollicie, and ſafeſt for the State, *That the Romane Empire ſhould be kept, and held within bounds*, to wit, the Ocean, the rivers Iſter and Euphrates limits ſet by nature, to the end it might be a State *Adamantine*, (for ſo Auguſtus himſelfe ſpeaketh in *Iulian*,) that is, invincible; and leſt, as a ſhip of exceeding great bulke, it might not poſſibly bee well governed and managed, but endangered through the owne unweldy hugeneſſe ſinke anone, and fall downe at once, which uſually befalleth unto over-great States: or, as Strabo is of opinion, he deſpiſed it, ſeeing neither any cauſe at all of feare, nor hope of much profit from the Britans; and yet it ſeemed, that no ſmall dammage would be preſented from other nations, lying round about the ſaid Iſland. But what cauſe ſo ever it was, certes, after Iulius, and the edge of Romane armes turned upon the Common-wealth it ſelfe, Britaine was a long time forgotten, even in time of peace. Nevertheleſſe at laſt Auguſtus departed from Rome, with a purpoſe to transferre the warre into Britaine: At which verie time Iſotatius framed this kinde of prayer unto the Goddeſſe *Fortune* at *Antium*.

Serves iturum Cæſarem in ultimos
Orbis Britannos.

Save Cæſar now that readie is, a journey long to take,
Againſt the Britans moſt remote, a conqueſt there to make.

But after he was come into Gaule, the Britans ſent Embaſſadors unto him to crave peace: and verily the Britiſh Princes and Potentates, having by Embaſſages and dutifull ſervices obtained his amity, dedicated preſents and oblations in the Capitol: and brought the whole Iland in a manner to be familiar unto the Romanes, and as it were their owne: ſo as they could endure taxes and impoſts, which now are nothing grievous unto them, raiſed out of ſuch merchandiſe and commodities as are ſhipped to and from out of Gaule and Britannie: and thoſe be Ivory workes, Bits and bridles, chaines and wreathes, * veſſels of the mettall * *Electrum* and of glaſſe, with other baſe and common wares of like ſort. And therefore there needes no garriſon for that Iland. *For it would require one Legion at the leaſt, and ſome horſemen, if tributes were to be levied from thence: and the ſaid tributes would but commervaile the charges of maintaining a garriſon there: for of neceſsity by impoſing a tribute, the revenewes comming by tollage and poundage and ſuch like impoſts, would be leſſe: and if any violent courſe were uſed, ſome perill or other muſt be looked for.* The yeare following likewiſe, Auguſtus intended a ſecond expedition into Britain, becauſe there was ſome variance about the Covenants: but by occaſion of ſome inſurrection made in Spaine by the Cantabri and others, that journey was ſtaied. Neither hath any man reaſon to beleeve Landinus, or Servius, or Philargyrus, who have recorded that Auguſtus triumph over the Britans, and that out of theſe verſes of Maro.

Strabo.

* *Electrina.*
* A pale and whitiſh gold.

Et duo rapta manu diverſo ex hoſte trophæa,
Bisq; triumphatas utroq; a littore gentes.

And trophees twaine caught by ſtrong hand from divers enemies hoaſts,
And nations twice triumphed of likewiſe from both the * coaſts.

* Of Eaſt and Weſt.

Surely, in regard of that ſurrendry of the Britans, Horace wrote thus;

Cœlo tonantem credimus Iovem
Regnare: Preſens Divus habebitur
Auguſtus, adjectis Britannis
Imperio, gravibusq; Perſis.

We thought before, that Iupiter in heaven above doth raigne
For thundring there: but now ſhall be on earth Auguſtus here
Reputed God, becauſe he did to Romanes Empire gaine
Both Britans and fierce Perſians, of whom they ſtood in feare.

Tiberius.

Tiberius nothing tranſported with an inordinate deſire of extending the Empire, ſeemeth to have reſted in that Counſell of Auguſtus; For hee brought out a booke written with Auguſtus his owne hand, wherein was contained the *whole wealth and*

eſtate of the common-weale, what number as well of Romane Citizens as Allies were in ar[mes] how many Navies, Kingdomes and Provinces, what tributes and impoſts [belonged to the] ſtate] with a reſolution annexed thereto of containing the Empire within the bounds. Wh[ich] adviſe and reſolution of Auguſtus contented him ſo well, as Tacitus reporteth, that he would attempt nothing in Britaine, nor maintaine any garriſon or deputies there. But whereas Tacitus reckoneth up the number of Legions, and what coaſts or countries they defended at that time, he maketh no mention at all of Britain. And yet it ſeemeth that the Britans entertained amity with the Romans. For when as at the ſame time Germanicas ſailed the Ocean, ſome of his company by force of tempeſt driven into this Iland, were by the Princes thereof ſent backe againe.

C. Caligula. That Caius Cæſar caſt in his mind to enter this Iland, it is certaine: but that by his ſhittle braine, ſudden repentance, and wonderfull attempts againſt Germany, it came to nothing. For to the end that he might terrifie Britain and Germany (over which he hovered) with the fame of ſome mighty piece of worke, he made a bridge between Baie and the Piles of Puteoli, three miles, and 600. paces in length. But having atchieved no greater exploit, than taken to his mercy *Adminius* the ſonne of *Cinobellinus* King of the Britans, who being by his father baniſhed had fled over ſea with a ſmall power and traine about him, he ſent *magnificent and glorious letters to Rome, as if the whole Ile had beene yielded up into his hands: warning and wiſhing the poſts ever and anon, to ride forward in their wagon, directly into the market place and the Curia: and in like wiſe to deliver the ſaid miſſives unto the Conſuls, but in the temple of Mars, and that in a frequent aſſembly of the Senate.*

Suetonius in Caligula,

Adminius.

After this to the Ocean he marcheth, as if he minded to tranſlate the warre over into Britaine: Where even upon the very ſhore he embattelled his ſouldiers: himſelfe tooke ſea in a Galley, and after he had lanched out a little way from the land, returned again (and then mounting up an high pulpit, ſate him downe, gave his ſouldiers the ſignall of battell, and commanded the trumpets to ſound: and ſo on a ſudden charged them to gather cockles, muskles, and other ſmall ſhell-fiſhes, Having gotten theſe ſpoiles (as one indeed wanting enemies ſpoiles for to adorne a Trophye) he waxed proud as if he had conquered the Ocean: and having rewarded his ſouldiers, he brought ſome of thoſe cockles, and the other ſhell fiſh to Rome, that there also he might ſhew the bootie which he had gotten. In token and memoriall of this brave victory he raiſed an high turret, out of which, as from a watch-tower, there might blaze all night long, lights and fires for the better direction of ſhips at ſea in their courſe. The ruines whereof are ſometimes ſeene at a low water in the ſhore of Holland, and by the people there inhabiting is called *Britenhuis*. Who alſo finde oftentimes ſtones engraven with letters: of which one had theſe Characters, C. C. P. F. which they (I wote not how truly) expound thus *Caius Caligula Pharum Fecit*, that is, *Caius Caligula this* * *Pharus made.* But of this watch-tower more at large, I will write in my diſcourſe of *Britiſh Iſlands*.

Dio.

* Watch-tower.

Claudius. Afterwards, the inland parts of Britaine, waſted rather with *Civill* warres and factions, than by the force of the Romans, after ſundry overthrowes and ſlaughters of both ſides, came at the length by little and little under the ſubjection of the Romans. For, while the States fought ſeverally one by one, they were all vanquiſhed: running ſo one upon anothers deſtruction, that untill they fell to utter confuſion, they had not in groſſe, a feeling of the particular loſſes that each one ſuſtained. And thus farre forth alſo wrought ambition in them, that many became falſe and diſloiall, yea, and ſome fled from their countrey-men, making choiſe of the Romans protection, ſwearing alleageance unto them, and practiſing by all meanes to ſubject their native countrey, unto their government. Among whom the principall was one *Bericus*, who moved and perſwaded Claudius the Emperour, to give the attempt upon Britaine, which none aſſaied to doe ſince the time of Iulius Cæſar, and which then was up in a broile and commotion, for that the ſaid Fugitives were not rendred againe unto them. *Whereupon he commanded Aulus Plautius, at that time Prætor, to goe with an Army into Britaine: who had much adoe to withdraw the ſaid army out of Gaule, as being much diſcontented to make warre without the compaſſe of the world; and therefore drawing out the time*

Bericus.

A. Plautius.

Dio.

time in length with many delaies. But when * Narcissus sent from Claudius, began to mount up into the Tribunall of Plautius, and to make a speech unto the host the souldiers more incensed with indignation streightwaies cried all at once, Io. Saturnalia (for the manner is of slaves, during the Saturnalia, to celebrate that festivall time in the habit of their Masters) and so presently with willing hearts followed Plautius. The forces being divided into three parts, for feare lest if they arrived all in one place, they might be put by their landing; carried backe by a gale of wind, found some trouble in their passage: yet taking heart againe, because as they sailed along, there was seene a fire-drake in the Element shooting from the East the West, they were conveied over into the Island, and no man stopped them. For the Britans supposing verily, in regard of those things which I have related, that they would not come, had not assembled themselves: and therefore without any conflict, they lay hidden within bogs, marishes, and woods, in hope by lingring delaies to wearie the Romans, that they should be forced without any service exploited to retire hence, like as it had befallen unto Iulius Cæsar. Wherefore, Plautius tooke great paines in seeking of them out. After he had found them (now they were not free States, but ruled under divers Kings) first he discomfited Caractacus, afterward Togodumnus, the sonnes of Cunobellinus, for their father was deceased. When these were fled, part of the * Bodunni, who were subject to the * Catuellani, he received into his protection: and having left a garrison there, hee went forward to a certaine river: but because the Britans thought the Romans could not possibly passe over without a bridge, they lay encamped more carelesly on the farther side thereof. Plautius therefore, set the Germanes, who were wont to wade through the most swift and violent rivers, even in their very armour. These comming upon the enemies at unawares, hurt not a man of them, but wounded the horses onely that drew their chariots, who when they were troubled and disordered, the men were not able to sit them. Then sent hee Flavius Vespasianus, (who afterwards became Emperour) and his brother Sabinus with him as Lieutenant, who likewise having passed over the river, surprised very many of the Barbarians, and slew them. Neither fled the rest away, but the morrow after joyned battell, wherein the victorie remained doubtfull: untill such time as C. Sidius Geta, at the very point to have beene taken prisoner by the enemies, vanquished them so, as that for his good service, triumphall honours were granted unto him, although he had not been Consull. From thence the Barbarians retired themselves to the river Thames, where it dischargeth it selfe into the sea, and with the flowe thereof riseth high.

* A freed servant of Claudius.

* Othorwise to Dubuni, Glocester-shire, and Oxfordshire.

* Or Catieuchlani, that is, Buckingham-shire, and Hartford-shire.

This river they soone passed over, as being skilfull of such places as would afford them firme footing, and were passable fords. And the Romans in pursuing them were in danger. Soone after, when the Germanes had swum over a second time whiles some of them, passed over at a bridge, higher up the river, environing the Barbarians on every side, they made a great slaughter of them: but when unadvisedly they followed after the rest, they fell upon blind bogs and lost many of their men. Hereupon, and for that the Britans by occasion of Togodumnus his death abated not their courage one whit, but rather prepared themselves to fight the more fiercely in revenge of his death, Plautius for feare went no farther: but setting a guard to keep what he had gotten, sent for Claudius, having a warrant and commandement so to doe, in case he were overlaid with any extraordinary violence. For which expedition among much other Equipage, Elephants also were gotten together and prepared. Claudius advertised of these newes, committed the affaires of the City, and the souldiers likewise to the charge of Vitellius (upon whom, as also upon himselfe, he had conferred a Consulship for six moneths). Then went he downe in person by water from Rome to Ostra, and so from thence sailed to Marshils: and travelling the rest of the way partly by land and partly by sea came to the Ocean, embarked, crossed the channell into Britaine, and went directly forward to his forces expecting him by the Thames side. When he had received them into his owne charge, and passed over the river, he fought a set battell with the Barbarians, assembled against his comming, and obtained victory. Then tooke he in * Camalodunum the roiall seat of Cunobellinus, and many thence he drave, others upon their yeelding he tooke to mercy. For these acts performed, divers times he was stiled Imperator, a thing directly against the Romanes custome; for, lawfull it is not in one war to assume that name oftner than once. Furthermore, Claudius disarmed the Britans, and committed as

Elephants.

* Now Mal-don.

well them to be governed, as the reſt to be ſubdued, unto Plautius. Himſelfe made ſpeede
* That had married his daughters.
*Rome, ſending before him Pompeius and Silanus his * ſonnes in Law, with tidings of*
victorie. Thus much Dio.

Howbeit Suetonius reporteth, that part of the Iland he tooke into his hands upon
ſubmiſſion without any battell or bloodſhed. Sixteene daies or thereabout himſelfe
ſtayed in Britain: in which time he remitted unto the Gentry and Nobility of the
Britans the confiſcation of their goods: For which benefit of his, they frequented his
temple and adored him as a God. Thus returned he to Rome, in the ſixt moneth after
that he went forth from thence.

So great a matter it was and of ſuch conſequence to have conquered even ſo ſmall
a parcell of Britain, that the Senate thereupon decreed in the honor of Claudius, yearly
* Bologne.
Games, triumphall Arches both in Rome and alſo at * *Geſſoriacum* in Gaul, and
moſt honorable and ſtately triumph: to the beholding whereof the governors of Pro-
vinces alſo, yea and certaine baniſhed perſons were permitted to come into Rome:
Plinie.
Navall coronet was fixed upon the looure of the Palace, as it were the enſigne of the
Britiſh ſea ſubdued by him: the Provinces brought in Crownes of gold, and * Gallia
* France.
Comata one above the reſt, waighing 9. pounds: and the hither part of Spaine ano-
ther of 7. pound weight. He mounted up into the Capitoll by the ſtaires on his knees,
ſupported and heaued up by his ſonnes in Law on either ſide. He entred in triumph-
* venice Gulfe.
ing wiſe the * Adriaticke ſea, embarqued in a veſſell more like to ſome exceeding
great houſe than a ſhip. Unto his wife *Meſſalina* was allowed by the Senate the
higheſt place to ſit in, as alſo to ride in a Carroch, or hanging coach. After this, he
ſet forth triumphall plaies and games, having taken upon him for that purpoſe the
Conſular office and authoritie. The ſolemnities were exhibited at once in two The-
atres, and many times when hee was gone aſide from the ſight, others had the
charge thereof. Horſe runnings for the prize hee promiſed as many as thoſe daies
would admit: Howbeit above ten there were not: for betweene every courſe of hor-
ſes, Beares were killed, champions performed their devoirs, and choyce boies ſent for
out of *Aſia* danced the warlike dance in armor. Moreover, upon Valerius Aſiaticus,
Julius Silanus, Sidius Geta, and others, in regard of this conqueſt, hee heaped Trium-
phall ornaments. He ſuffered Licinius Craſſus Frugi to follow after himſelfe in this
triumph, mounted upon a trapped courſer with a rich capariſon, and arraied in a
roabe of Date tree worke. Upon *Poſidius* the Eunuch hee beſtowed a ſpeare ſtaffe
without an head: upon C. Gavius, cheines, bracelets, horſe-trappings, and a coronet of
gold, as is to be ſeene in an ancient marble at Taurinum.

In the meane time Aulus Plautius went on with the reliques of this war, and ſped
ſo well in his battels, that Claudius paſſed a decree, that he ſhould ride in pety tri-
umph ovant: and when he was entred into the City, himſelfe went to meet him, gi-
Veſpaſian.
ving him the right hand all the way both going and comming. And Veſpaſian even
then ſhewed by the deſtinies, whom Claudius aſſumed unto him to beare a part of
this Britiſh war, partly under the conduct of Claudius himſelfe, and partly of Plau-
* *Veſtem. Sueton. in Veſpaſian. cap. 4.*
tius, fought thirty battels with the enemy: two moſt mighty nations, and above twen-
ty townes together, with the Iſle of * Wight he ſubdued. For which worthy exploits,
he received triumphall ornaments, and within a ſhort ſpace two ſacerdotall dignities,
with a Conſulſhip beſide which hee bare the two laſt moneths of the yeare. Titus
alſo ſerved here in quality of a Tribune under his father, with exceeding commen-
dation for his induſtry and valour, (for valiantly he delivered his father when he was
beſieged): and no leſſe report of his modeſt carriage: as appeareth by a number of
his Images and titles to them annexed, thorowout the Provinces of Germanie and
Sueton. in Tit. cap. 4.
Britaine. The reſt of the Occurrences which hapned in Britaine afterward unto the
very latter end of Domitian, Tacitus, who beſt can do it, will declare by his owne
words to this effect.

P. Oſtorius Propretor.
P. Oſtorius Propretor in Britan was welcomed at his firſt landing with troubles and
tumults. The enemies ranged all over the Allies country, and uſed ſo much the greater
violence, for that they thought the new captaine was unacquainted with the army, (the win-
ter

ter alſo being now began) would not come forth to encounter. But he knowing well that the firſt ſucceſſes alwaies breed either feare or confidence, gathered with all ſpeed his readieſt cohorts, advanced toward the enemy; and having ſlaine thoſe which made head againſt him, purſued the reſt that were diſperſed for feare they ſhould joine againe: and leſt an hatefull and faithleſſe peace might give neither captaine nor ſouldier any reſt, he went about to diſarme as many of them as he ſuſpected, and by raiſing forts and ſetting garriſons upon the two rivers * Auſona and the * Severn to reſtrain and hem in the Britons. Which the Iceni firſt of all refuſed, a ſtrong nation and unſhaken with battels, becauſe of their owne motion they had ſought our alliance and amity. And at their inſtigation, the people adjoyning choſe a place to fight in, compaſſed about with a rude and ruſticall rampire, having a narrow entrance of purpoſe to hinder the comming in of horſemen. This ſenſe the Romane captaine, albeit he had under his conduct the power of his allies, alone without the maine forces of the Legion aſſaieth to breake thorow: And having beſtowed his cohorts in rankes ſetteth the troupes of horſemen in like readineſſe to performe their ſervice. Then after the ſignall given, they broke open the ſaid rampire, and diſordered the enemies encombred and penned within their owne hold. And they knowing in their owne conſcience they were no better than rebels, and ſeeing all paſſages for eſcape ſtopped up, ſhewed great valour and courage in defending themſelves. In which fight M. Oſtorius the lieutenants ſonne deſerved the honor of ſaving a Citizen.

Autonas, or Auſonas.
* The Nerin at Northampton.
* *Sabrina.*
Iceni.

Upon the diſcomfiture and ſlaughter of theſe Iceni, they that waverad betweene warre and peace became ſetled and were quiet: and ſo the army was led againſt the* Cangi. Whoſe territory they waſted, harried and ſpoiled all over: whiles the enemies durſt not ſhew themſelves in the field, or if privily by ſtealth they attempted to cut off the taile of our armie as they marched, they paid for their craft and deceit. Now by this time were the Romanes come well neere to the ſea coaſt that looketh toward Ireland, when certaine troubles and diſcords ſprung up among the* the Brigantes, brought their leader backe, being certainly reſolved to attempt no new matters, before he had ſetled the old. But as for the Brigantes, ſome ſew being put to death that began firſt to take armes, he pardoned the reſidue, and all were quieted. The * Silures could neither by cruelty nor faire meanes bee reclaimed but they would needs war; and therefore no remedy there was but to keepe them under with garriſons of Legionary ſouldiers. Which to performe more eaſily, the colonie called Camalodunum conſiſting of a ſtrong company of old ſouldiers was brought into the countries by conqueſt ſubdued, for ſuccour and ſavegard againſt Rebels, and an inducement to traine the Aſſociats to obſerve the lawes. Certaine Cities and States were granted by way of Donation to King Cogidunus, according to the ancient cuſtome of the people of Rome, that they might have even Kings to be inſtruments of ſervitude and thraldome.

Cangi.
Cheſſhire men as ſome think.

Brigantes.
Yorkſhire, Lancaſhire, Biſhoprick of Durham, Weſtmorland, Cumberland.
* Southwales, as Herefordſhire, Radnorſhire, Brecknockſhire, Monmouthſhire, and Glamorganſhire.
Camalodunum a colonie.

Then went the Romanes from thence againſt the Silures, who beſides their owne ſtoutneſſe truſted much in the ſtrength of Caractacus, a man whom many dangerous adventures which he had waded thorow, and as many proſperous exploits by him atchieved, had ſo lifted up, that he carried the reputation and preheminence above all the Britiſh Commanders. But he in ſubtill craft, and knowledge of the deceitfull waies, having the advantage of us, though otherwiſe weaker in ſtrength of ſouldiers, tranſlateth the warre into the country of the * Ordovices: and there, joyning to him us many as feared our peace, reſolveth to hazard the laſt chance, having choſen a place for the battell, where the comming in, and going forth, with all things elſe might be incommodious to us, but for his very advantageous. Then, againſt the high hilles, and whereſoever there was any eaſie paſſage, & gentle acceſſe, he ſtopped up the way with heaps of ſtones raiſed in manner of a rampier: withall, there ranne hard by a river having a doubtfull foord, and the ſeverall companies of his * beſt ſouldiers had taken their ſtanding before the fortifications. Beſides all this, the leaders of every nation went about, exherted and encouraged their men, by making leſſe all cauſes of feare, and kindling in them good conceits of hope, with all other motives and inducements to war. And verily Caractacus beſtirring himſelf, and ſourſing from place to place, proteſted, That this was the day, this the battell, which ſhould begin either the recovery of their libertie for ever, or elſe perpetuall bondage. And here, he called upon his anceſtors by name, who had chaſed Caeſar the Dictator from hence, through whoſe valour they were freed from the Romane axes, and tributes, and enjoyed ſtill the bodies of their

Caractacus.

* *Ordovices.*
Northwales, as Montgomeryſhire, Merionethſhire, Carnarvanſhire, Denbighſhire, and Flintſhire.
* *Majorum*, or *nationum*, that is, of Nations or States.
* *Majorum*, or *Nationum*, of the Nations,

their wives, and children undefiled. As he uttered these and such like speeches, the gener multitude of the souldiers made a noise about him, and bound themselves by oath every one a cording to the religion of his countrey, that they would not give way and yeeld for any weapo or wounds whatsoever. This couragious and cheerefull alacritie of theirs, astonied the Roma captaine, considering the river just before his face, the rampier beside which they had cast u the high hils over their heads, nothing but terrible, and full of defendants, put him into a wa drous fright. Neverthelesse the souldiers called hard for battell, crying still, that there was n thing which valour could not overcome. The Præfects and Tribunes also with like words much enforced the ardour and courage of the whole armie. Then Ostorius having viewed roun about what places were unpassable, and what yeelded passage, advanceth forward his men i boiling heat of choler, and easily wadeth over the river. Being come to the banke and rampier aforesaid, so long as the volley of darts continued on both sides, our men received more wounds and in greater number were slaine. But after that by making of a targnet roofe of fence, thos rude and ill fashioned joynts of stones were plucked asunder, and the fronts of both armies came close to hand-strokes, without ods; the Barbarians fled to the hill tops. But thither also, as wel the heavie corselets, as the light armed souldiers brake in: whiles these shot their darts and javelins at them, the other preassed thicke and close together upon them: Contrariwise the Bri tans rankes were broken and disordered, as who had neither head peece nor coat of fence. If they thought to resist our auxiliarie forces, they were beaten downe with the arming swords & massie pikes of the Legionarie souldiers: if they turned to make head against them, they wer slaine with the Speares, and bastard swords of the auxiliaries. A noble and renowned victo rie this was. The wife and daughter both of Caractacus, were taken prisoners, his brethren also yeelded themselves. Himselfe, as generally there is no trusting to succour in adversitie, craving defence and protection of Cartismandua Queene of the Brigantes, was by her taken, bound with yrons, and delivered to the Conquerours, nine yeeres after the warre began in Bri taine. Whereupon the fame of him being carried over into the Islands, and spread abrode thro rowout the Provinces adjoyning, was famous also in Italie: in so much as they desired to se who he was that so many yeeres had defied and contemned our forces. Neither was the name of Caractacus meanly esteemed of at Rome. And Cæsar whiles he extolled his one worth and ho nour, made the conquered Prince more glorious. For why, the people also was assembled and cal led, as to see a notable spectacle. The cohorts of the Emperours guard stood all armed in good order within an open plaine lying before their campe. Then as King Caractacus his vassals and dependants marched before, the caparisons, chaines, and whatsoever he had wonne in wars a gainst strangers, were brought in a shew: then, his brethren, wife and daughter: and last of all himselfe was shewed to the people. The prayers of all the rest were by reason of feare, base, and nothing savouring of nobilitie: but Caractacus, neither hanging downe his head, nor with words craving any mercy, when he stood before the Emperours tribunall, spake in this wise.

If my moderation in prosperity had beene as great as my nobility and fortune was, I had come rather as a friend into this City, than a Captive: neither would you have disdained to receive me with covenants of peace, being a Prince descended of Noble Progenitors, and a commander over many nations. My present state, as it is to me dishonorable, so to you it is magnificent. I have had horses, men, armour and wealth: what marvell if against my will I have forgone them all? For if yee will be rulers over all men, it followeth that all men must abide servitude. If presently I had yeelded and been delivered into your hands; neither had my fortune nor your glorie been renowned: and oblivion would have follow ed my punishment. But if you save me alive, I shall be an example of your clemencie for ever.

What became of his daughters, Tacitus?

Vpon these words Cæsar pardoned him, his wife and brethren. And they being alar bound, did their reverence likewise unto Agrippina, (who sat a loft not far off in another high seat to be seene) giving her the like praises and in the same degrees of stile as they did the Emperor himselfe. Surely a strange and unexampled precedent among all our an cestors, that a woman should sit and command the Romane ensignes. But shee carried her selfe as a fellow and associate in the Empire, gotten by her progenitors. After this, the Lords of the Senate were called together, who made long and glorious discourses as touching the captivity of Caractacus. Neither was this, as they affirmed, lesse honorable, than when Publ

Scipi

Scipio ſhewed Siphax: Luc. Paulus Perſes, or whoſoever elſe exhibited, conquered Kings unto the people. As for Oſtorius, decreed it was hee ſhould be honoured with triumphall ornaments.

Theſe conqueſts of Britain, writers have numbred among the moſt famous monuments and teſtimonies of the Romans proweſſe. And thereupon Seneca writeth thus; *Claudius might make his boaſt that he firſt vanquiſhed the Britans: for Iulius Caſar did but ſhew them only to the Romans.* And in another place, *writing of the ſame Claudius,*

Ille Britannos
Vltra noti
Littora Ponti,
Et cæruleos
Scuta Brigantes,
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Iuſſit, & ipſum
Neva Romanæ
Iura ſecuris
Tremere Oceanum.

The Britans, thoſe, that ſeated are beyond the knowne ſea-coaſt,
And Brigants with blew-painted ſhields, he forced with his hoaſt,
To yeeld their necks in Romane chaines as captive to be led,
And even the Ocean this new power of Romane axe to dread.

And Seneca the Tragicke poet in his Octavia, verſified in this manner concerning Claudius,

Cuiq; Britanni
Terga dedere, ducibus noſtris
Antè ignoti juriſq; ſui.

And nnto whom the Britans ſhew'd their backs, who er'ſt unknowne
To all our Captaines liv'd by lawes and cuſtoms of their owne.

And in the ſame tragedie, for that he had paſſed over the Thames,

En qui oræ Tamiſis primus poſuit jugum
Ignota tantis claſſibus texit freta:
Interque gentes barbaras tutus fuit,
Et ſæva maria; conjugis ſcelere---Occidit.

Behold, who firſt the mouth and coaſt of Thamis, did ſubdew
And ſpread with mightie fleets thoſe Firths, the like that never never knew:
With nations rude, in raging ſeas, who lived ſafe and ſound,
By wicked hand of curſed wife his death at home he found.

Semblably Egeſippus, ſaith thus of Claudius, *Witneſſe here is Britaine, which living without the world, is by the might of Romans reduced into the world. Whom the former age knew not, the Romans victory hath diſcovered: and even they now are become ſervants, who knew not what ſervitude was: being born only for themſelves, and alwaies free unto themſelves: even they who being by the interflow of the ſea divided frō the power of their ſuperiors, could not ſtand in feare of them whom they knew not. A greater matter therfore it was, to have paſſed over to the Britans, than to have triumphed over the Britans. And in another place, Britaine alſo, which lieth hid amidſt the waves, he gained to the Roman Empire by force of armes: by the triumph over which Iſland, Rome was thought to be more welthy, Claudius reputed more wary and politick, and Nero eſteemed more fortunate. Alſo in another paſſage, which deſerveth moſt of all to be put downe here, The very Elements alſo, have done homage to the name of the Romans: to whom likewiſe even the round world hath ſworne alleageance already, which is encloſed and bounded with the Romane Empire: and in one word is of many called the* ROMANE WORLD. *For if we ſearch into the truth, the whole army it ſelfe is compriſed within the Empire of the Romans: upon which the Roman valour, having gone forward ſtill beyond the Ocean, hath ſought for it ſelfe another world, and in Britaine an Iſland remote from the confines of Lands hath found out for a ſelfe another poſſeſſion. To conclude, they who are*

denied

denied the benefit, not onely of the free burgesie of Rome, but in manner also of all conv[erse] with men, and directed and awarded thither, there to dwell as persons banished out of the w[orld]. The Ocean now hath reined up his bounds: For the Romans know how to seeke into his [im]mo secret parts. And Iosephus in the person of Titus, speaketh thus to the Iewes: *What gre[at] ter wall and barre than the Ocean? wherewith the Britans being fensed and inclosed, doe [not] adore the Romans forces.*

Moreover, as touching this argument, that renowned Ioseph Scaliger, in his C[atalects], hath saved and freed from rust and mouldinesse certaine verses of a mo[st] learned Poet though unknown: which, because they are not every where to bee found I will not thinke much of my paints to put down: for they are as good as good may be. Now, that they be sundry Epigrams, and therefore distinctly to be considered, Iohn Obsopæus the German, a passing learned young man, hath out of ancient (manuscripts) parchments very lately, enformed me:

Antonius Delrio readeth otherwise in some places: the divers readings therefore, I have here set to.
* *Prospicit*, that is, seeth before him.
* *Nunc*, now. Or before,
* *prospicit* if *respicit*, behinde.
* *Non*. if *Nunc*, reade thus.
* That will be now thine Empires bound, which was of world before.
* *recluserat.*

Ausonius nunquam tellus violata triumphis.
Icta tuo, Cæsar, fulmine procubuit.
*Oceanusq; tuas ultra se * respicit aras;*
*Qui finis mundo est * non erit imperio.*

That Land whose honour never felt, by Roman triumph, wrong
By dint late of thy thunder-bolt, ô Cæsar, lay along:
The Ocean seeth * beyond it selfe thine altars, to adore,
* That, will * not bound their Empire, now, which did the world before.

Victa priùs nulli, jam jam spectata triumpho,
Illibata tuos gens jacet in titulos.
Fabula visa diu, mediog; reconditaponto
Libera victori jam modò colla dedit.
*Euphrates Ortus, Rhenus * incluserit Arctos;*
Oceanus medium venit in imperium.

A people erst untouch'd, unfoil'd, and conquered of none,
Late seene in triumph, to thy stile hath title added one:
Though but a tale long time, as hid in mid-sea past all view,
To Victors yoke now yeelded neeke, that never bondage knew.
How ever Rhene shuts up the North, Euphrates Easterne land,
It skils not, now that th' Ocean sea is whole at thy command.

Libera non hostem, non passa Britannia Regem,
Aeternum nostro qua procul orbe jacet;
Fœlix adversis, & sorte oppressa secunda
Communis nobis, & tibi, Cæsar, erit.

Britaine most free, which enemie and Monarch never felt,
Far dissite from this world of ours, wherein we ever dwelt;
An happie state in adverse times, but wonne in prosperous dayes,
Sall be, ô Cæsar, common now to thee and us alwaies.

Ultima cingebat Tibris tua, Romule, Regna:
Hic tibi finis erat, religiose Numa.
Et tua, Dive, tuum sacrata potentia cælo
Extremum citra constitit Oceanum.
At nunc Oceanus geminos interluit orbes
Par's est imperij, terminus ante fuit,

Thy Kingdomes all, ô Romulus, Tibris sometime did bound

Par

Paſt it, ô Numa prince devout, thou had'ſt no foot of ground:
And even thy power right ſacred now, and heavenly though it be,
O Cæſar, ſtaied within precinct of thine owne Ocean ſea:
But now the Ocean interflowes two worlds, by double ſhore,
And parcell of our Empire is, which was the bound before.

Mars pater, & noſtræ gèntis tutela Quirine,
Et magno poſitus Cæſar uterq; Polo.
Cernitis ignotos Latia ſub lege Britannos,
Sol citra noſtrum flectitur imperium.
Vltima ceſſerunt adaperto clauſtra Profundo
Et jam Romano cingimur Oceano.*

* cingitur.

O father Mars ô Romulus, Protector of our race,
And Cæſars both, late defied, in heav'n who have your place.
The Britans erſt unknown, ye ſee the Latian lawes embrace
And ſhort of our large Seignory the Sun turnes in his race.
The furtheſt frontiers ſoone gave way, when ſeas once opened were
The Romane Ocean now it is, wherein encloſed we are.

Opponis fruſtrà rapidum Germania Rhenum,
Euphrates prodeſt nil tibi, Parthe fugax.
Oceanus jam terga dedit, nec pervius ulli
Cæſareos faſces, imperiumq; tulit.

In vaine oppoſeſt thou for fence, ſwift Rhene, ô Germany
Euphrates (Parthian) boots thee nought, thou that in fight doſt flie.
For th' Ocean is already fled, which paſſable to none
Hath now the Cæſars government, and Romes rule undergone.

Illa procul noſtro ſemota, excluſaq; cælo,
** Alluitur noſtrâ victa Britannia aquâ,*
Semota, & vaſto disjuncta Britannia Ponto
Cinctaq; inacceſſis horrida littoribus:
Quam fallax æſtu circuit Oceanus.
Quam fallax æſtu circuit Oceanus.
Brumalem ſortita plagam: quà frigida ſemper*
Præfulget ſtellis Arctos in occiduis.
Conſpectuq; tuo devicta Britannia, Cæſar,
Subdidit inſueto colla premenda jugo
Aſpice, confundit populos imper via tellus,
Conjunctum, eſt quod adhuc orbis, & orbis erat,

* Semoto.

* Polum.

That Britain from our clime far ſet and thence excluded quite,
Conquerd of late is waſhed yet, with water ours by right.
Britain, I ſay, far ſet apart, and by vaſt ſea diſjoin'd,
Wall'd with inacceſſible banks and craggy clifts behind;
Which father Nereus fenſed had with billowes moſt invincible
And Ocean likewiſe compaſſed with ebs and flowes as fallible.
Britain that hath a wintry clime alotted for her ſeat,
Where cold North-Beare ſhines alway bright with ſtars that never ſet
Even at thy ſight and firſt approach ô Cæſar ſoone ſubdu'd,
Submitted hath her necke to beare ſtrange yoke of ſervitude.
Behold, the earth unpaſſable of nations makes commixtion,
What heretofore was world and world is now conjoined in one.

Now

Now let Tacitus proceed in his Story. *Vntill this time all went well with Oſtorius: ſoone after, his fortune ſtood in dolefull termes: either for that upon the diſplacing of ractacus as if thereby all had beene ſubdued and the warre ended, the Romans intended ſo carefully their militarie ſervice: or becauſe the enemies in compaſſion of ſo puiſſant a were more fervently enflamed to revenge. For they environed the Camp-maſter and Legionary cohorts which were left behind to build fortreſſes in the Silures country: A the villages and forts next adjoyning had not ſpeedily come to reſcue, they had been to the ſword every man. Neverthelesſe the Camp-Maſter, with eight Centurions and forwardeſt maniples of common ſouldiers were ſlaine; and not long after, they put to our forragers, and the very troupes of horſemen that were ſent out to ſuccour them. Oſtorius ſetteth out certaine companies lightly appointed, and yet thereby could not their flight, had not the Legions come in and undertooke the battell. By their ſtrength fought with ſmall ods on either hand, but afterward wee had the better of it, and the betooke himſelfe to his heeles and eſcaped with ſmall loſſe, becauſe the day was farre ſ After this, they had many skirmiſhes, and for the moſt part in manner of rodes and ries; in woods, on mariſhes, raſhly or with foreſight it skilled not: according as it fell out, as occaſion by chance, or their owne hearts ſerved them: one while for anger, another for booty: ſometime by commandement from their Captaines, and ſometimes againe wi their warrant and privitie: but principally through the wilfull obſtinacie of the Si who were exaſperated with a ſpeech of the Roman Generalls, that was bruted abroad came to their eares: which was this, That as the Sugambri were rooted out and tra ted over into Gaul, ſo the name of the Silures ſhould utterly be extinguiſhed. And in heat they intercepted two auxiliary bands, as they through the avarice of their Præfects raied and ſpoiled without adviſed circumſpection. Alſo by large giving away of ſpoile priſoners, they drew the reſt of the Nations to revolt. And then Oſtorius wearied with and griefe of heart yielded up his vitall breath. Whereat the enemies rejoyced, as at the of a Captaine not to be deſpiſed, who though he died not in battell, yet was toiled out and by reaſon of the warres.*

A. Didius Avitus Gallus Propretor.

But Cæſar having intelligence of his Lieutenants death, leſt the Province ſhould be ſtitute of a governour, appointed A. Didius in his place. He beeing thither come with g ſpeed, yet found not all in good ſtate. For in the meane ſpace, the Legion whereof Ma Valens had the charge, met with an unlucky and diſaſterous fight. The fame whereof enemies had made greater than it was, to terrifie the captaine which was comming: who ſo in the like policie multiplied all that he heard, to win more praiſe by appeaſing thoſe tr bles, or to purchaſe pardon more eaſily, if they continued ſtill. The Silures were they wrought us this diſpleaſure and damage, whereupon they overran the province far and untill ſuch time as by Didius his comming they were driven backe.

Nero.

About this time Claudius departed this life: and Nero ſucceeded him in the Empire, who had no heart at all to attempt any thing in warfare: nay he was minded once to draw the forces out of Britain: Neither gave he over that intent of his but onely for ſh leſt he might have been thought to deprave the glory of Claudius. After that Car cus was taken, Venutius a very expert man above the reſt in military affaires, borne

Venutius.

* Or haply, Brigantes.

the ſtate of the Iugantes, long time truſty to us, and defended by the Romanes power, ving to wife Queene Cartiſmandua, by occaſion ſoone after of a divorce, and then of war beween them, rebelled alſo againſt us, and proceeded to plaine hoſtility. At the the quarrell was onely between them two: untill Cartiſmandua by policie and craft had tercepted the brother, and neere kinſmen of Venutius. Whereupon our enemies kin with rage, and pricked forward with an ignominous indignity, leſt they ſhould be bro under the yoke of a womans government, with a ſtrong power of choiſe youth, by force armes invaded her kingdome, which was foreſeen by us: and thereupon were cohorts ſ to aid her, and they fought a hot battell: The beginning whereof was doubtfull, but the more joifull. The Legion alſo which Ceſius Naſica commanded, fought with like ſucce For, Didius [yee muſt thinke] being ſtrucken in yeeres, and having many honours hea upon him, thought it ſufficient to execute his charge and keep off the enemy by the mi ry of others. For what was woon by others he held: onely a few fortreſſes he built for*

farth

rther into the country: whereby he might purchase the name of enlarging his office. These
xploits although they were atchieved by two Proprætors Ostorius and Didius in many years,
e I thought good to joyne together, lest being severed, they should not so well have beene
remembred.

After Didius Avicus, there succeeded Verannius, who having with small vodes spoiled Verannius Propretor.
he Silures, was hindered by death, for warring any farther: a man while he lived carrying
great name of precise severitie, but in his last will he shewed himselfe manifestly ambitious. For after much flattering of Nero, he added this, That he would have subdued the Province unto his obedience, if he had lived the next two yeares.

But then Suetonius Paulinus governed the Britans, one in martiall skill, and opinion of Paulus Suetonius Propretor.
he people (which suffereth no man without a concurrent) striving to match Corbulo; desirous to equall the honour which he won in recovering Armenia, by subduing the enemies that stood out in this country. And therefore hee maketh all the preparation hee can to invade the Isle of * Mona, peopled with strong Inhabitants, and a receptacle of traiterous fugitives. To this purpose hee buildeth flat-botom-vessels, for the shalowes and uncertaine landing places. Thus the footmen passed over: and then followed the horsemen by the foord, or if the waters were any thing high, by swimming they put the horses over. Against them the enemies stood upon the shore in divers places embattelled thicke in array, well appointed with men and weapons; with women also running among; who all in blacke and mournefull array, with their haire about their eares, carried firebrands before them in their hands like the Furies of hell. The Druide likewise round about them, lifting up their hands to heaven, and pouring out deadly and cursing praiers, with this so strange and uncouth sight, amazed the souldiers so, as they stood still as stookes and stirred not a foot; as if they would expose their bodies to receive all wounds presented unto them. But afterwards, being encouraged by their Captaine, and animating one another, that they should not feare a flocke of women and frantike people; they displaied their ensignes and advanced forward. Downe they went with such as encountred them and thrust them within their owne fires. This done they planted garrisons in their townes, and cut downe their woods and groves consecrated to their execrable superstitions. For they accounted it lawfull, to offer sacrifice upon their altars with the bloud of captives, and to aske counsell of their Gods by inspection of mens fibres and entrailes.

* Mona, Angleſey.

Druidæ.

* Vtis aliis victis, that is, over the vanquished.

As Suetonius was busie in these actions, newes came unto him that the Province was suddenly revolted. Prasutagus King of the Iceni, in wealth surpassing all others, had set down Prasutagus.
in his will Cæsar with two of his daughters to be his heires; supposing by this kind of flattery to curry favour, and to make his kingdome and house most secured from all injuries. Which fell out farre otherwise: in so much as his kingdome by Centurions, his house by slaves were spoiled and reputed lawfull booties. And to beginne withall, his wife Boadicia was whipped, Boodicia, who also is named Boaducia Boudicia, Vodicia, and Bunduica.
and his daughters defloured. The chiefest of the Iceni, as if the whole country had beene given them by way of gift, are turned out of their ancient inheritances, and the Kings kinsfolke reputed as slaves. By reason of which contumelious indignitie, and for feare of worse, considering they had beene reduced into the forme of a province, the Britaines began among themselves to cast and thinke upon the miseries of servitude, to lay together their wrongs and oppressions, in ripping of them up to aggravate them by constructions to the highest, in these tearmes: that no other good was to be looked for by sufferance, but that more grievous burdens should be imposed upon them still, as men ready to beare all willingly. That whereas in times past, their states had but one King a piece, now there were two thrust upon them: the Lieutenant, cruelly to suck their bloud, and the Procuratour as greedy to preis upon that substance: That the variance of these rulers was the torment; and their agreement the undoing of the poore subjects: the one vexing by souldiers and Centurions, the other by extortions and reprochfull abuses: so that now there was nothing safe from their unsatiable avarice, nothing freed from their unbridled lust. In warre and battell yet, the stronger man commonly is hee that maketh spoile; but now cowards for the most part, and weaklings are they that dispossesse them of their dwelling houses, bereave them of their children, enjoyne them to muster, as if they were men that knew not to doe any thing else, save only to die for their country. For otherwise, what a small handfull thinke yee of souldiers have

come over to serve, if the Britaines would fall to reckon themselves? Thus Germany ha-
ken off the yoke of obedience, and yet were defended by a river only, and not by the Ocean
for these Romans, what motives have they of warre but their owne covetousnesse, rio-
wanton lust? whereas we have our native country, our wives and children to pro-
thereto. Surely they would retire and bee gone as sometime Iulius, their harmnizer,
went his waies. if wee would endeavour to follow the valour and prowesse of our ances-
and not be dismaied with the doubtfull event of one skirmish or two: and commonly in
as are distressed and in miserie, there is more stomacke to attempt, and greater resolu-
continue. And even now the Gods also take pittie of the Britaines poore estate, who keep
Roman Generall out of the way, and confine the Lieutenant with his hands full in an
Island: and themselves being assembled to advise together, had attained to the hardest p-
of all in an action of that nature, wherein without question it is more dangerous to bee
consulting, than in the very action.

With these and such inducements, inciting and quickning one another, they
armes under the conduct of *Boodicia a Ladie of the roiall bloud* (for in matter of gove-
ment in chiefe the Britaines make no distinction of sex) *having stirred up the Trinob-
to Rebellion, and as many as yet, not broken to the yoke of servitude, had in secret conspir-
vowed to recover and resume their libertie, bearing a most bitter hatred against the old s-
diers For those who newly brought into the Colonie Camaledunum, thrust the ancient In-
tants out of their houses, dissеized them of their Lands, Livings, calling them captives
slaves, whiles the new souldiers favoured & maintained the insolent outrages of the old in
gard of conformitie in life & hope of like licencious esse. Besides, a Temple erected in th-
nour of Claudius of sacred memorie, as an Altar of perpetuall dominion over them, was an
sore, & the Priests chosen under colour of religion, wasted & consumed all their wealth. N-
it was not thought any hard piece of work to raze & destroy that Colonie, not fensed with
fortifications: a thing not circumspectly foreseene of our captaines, whiles they had greater
of pleasure, than profit. Amid these occurrences, the image of victory set up in Camaledunu-
fell downe without any apparant causes, and turned backward, as if it would give place to
enemies. And certaine women distempered with some fanaticall furie, went singing by wa-
prophesie, that destruction was at hand. And strange noises abroad were heard into their Co-
sell house, their Theatre resounded with hideous howlings, and a strange spectre, or appari-
was seen in the arme of the sea * there, a signe foretelling the subversion of that Colonie. Fu-
thermore, the Ocean bloudy in shew, and the shapes of mens bodies left after an ebbe, a-
Britans construed favourably to feed their owne hopes, so the old souldiers interpreted to
increase of their feare. But because Suetonius was far off, they craved help of Catus Deria-
the Procurator: who sent unto them not passing two hundred, and those but badly armed:
within the towne the number of souldiers which was not great, trusted to the fence of the Te-
ple. And by reason that those among them, which being privy to the secret cōspiracie afores-
troubled their designments, hindred them, they had neither made trench or rampier before
town, nor sent away their old folke, and women, keeping the lustie young men only, and so
ing secure, as it had been in the time of perfect peace, surprized they were at unawares, &
closed round about with a multitude of barbarous people. And verily all other things were
olently sacked or consumed with fire: the Temple only excepted, wherein the souldiers had g-
thered themselves round together, which also was two daies together besieged and so forced.
Also, the Britans it their train of victory, encountring Petelius Cerealis Lieutenant of th-
ninth Legion, as he was comming with aid, put the legion to flight, & slew all the footmen. Ce-
realis himselfe with the Cavallery escaped to the campe, & saved himselfe within the forti-
cations. Vpon which overthrow, & in regard of the provinciall peoples hatred, driven through
the avarice of the Romans to take armes, Catus the Procurator passed over in great haste fo-
feare, into Gaul. But Suetonius with constant resolution, passing through the midst of his en-
mies, went to Londinium, a towne verily by the name that it carried of a Colony, nothing fa-
mous, but for concourse of merchants, & * provision of necessaries most of all other frequented.
Being thither come, he stood doubtfull whether to chuse it for the seat of war or no. And co-
sidering well the small number of souldiers that he had, & by good proofs taught how Petilius
paid for his rashnesse, he determined with the damage of one towne to save all the rest whole.

The Colony Camalodunum, that is, Maldon.

See Viphilinus in Nero.

* Haply, the Firth of Famesa.

Petilius Cerealis.

* London.

* Commeatuum.

Neither

Neither could he bee won by the weeping and pitifull teares of those that besought his aide, but he would needs put out the signall of a remove, and receive all followers, as part of his armie to march along with him. As many therefore as weaknesse of sex, wearisomnesse of age, or pleasantnesse of the place held back, were all put to the sword by the enemie. The like calamitie befell unto the free towne * Verulamium: because the Barbarians leaving the castles & forts of garrison souldiers, made spoile of the richest and fattest: and carrying their pillage into some place of safetie, as men glad of bootie, went on still to such as were of note and mark above the rest. And thus to the number of seventie thousand Roman citizens and associats together, by true report, were knowne to have been slaine in those places before named. For there was no taking of prisoners, no selling of them, nor any other commerce and traffique of war, but killing, hanging, burning and crucifying, such haste they made to make havocke of all, as if they were to requite the measure they had suffered, and anticipate in the meane while all revenge.

* Verulamium. neere to Saint Albans.

Now by this time Suetonius having with him the fourteenth Legion with the old souldiers, of the twentieth, & the auxiliaries from the parts next adjoyning, was well neere ten thousand strong, when he resolved to lay aside all further delaies, and to trie the chance of a main battell. And so he chooseth a place with a narrow entrance like a gullet, and enclosed behind with a wood: being well assured, that he had no enemies but in front, and that the plain lay open without feare of ambush. The Legionarie souldiers therefore, being marshalled in thick rankes, and close together, with the light armours about them, the horsemen were placed on either hand like wings. But the Britaine forces came leaping forth all abroad by troupes and companies, in such a multitude as never the like elsewhere at any other time, and with so fierce courage, as that they would needs bring their very wives with them, and place them in carts, which they had bestowed in the utmost parts of the plaine, to be witnesses of the victorie.

* Militarium or militaribus.
* Deferentes in tutum, or defendentibus in tutum, that is, whiles the defendants stood not with safety upon their guard.
* Vexillarii.

Boodicia, having her daughters before her in a chariot, ever as she came to any severall nation (for it was the custome verily of the Britans to make warre under the conduct of women) protested & told them, that she was come then, not as a Lady descended of so noble progenitors, to make either Kingdome or riches her quarrell, but as one of the common people, in revenge of her libertie lost, her body sore whipped, and her daughters chastitie assailed by unnaturall handling: That the Romans lust and concupiscence, was growne to such a passe, that they spared no body, no not aged persons, nor left their Virgins undefiled. How be it, the Gods (saith she) are with us, and favor just revenge. For, the legion that came into the field, and durst hazard a battell, was cut in pieces: the rest are either hidden within campe and hold, or else seek meanes to escape by flight: so that they will never abide so much as the noise and cries of so many thousands, much lesse then their violent charge, and close hand fights, if then they would weigh with her the power of their armed forces, and with all the motives of war, resolve they should either to vanquish in that battell, or to die: for her owne part, being but a woman, this was her resolution: the men might live if they pleased, and serve as slaves.

Neither could Suetonius himselfe, in so great an extremitie, hold his tongue: For although hee presumed and trusted much upon valour, yet entermixed hee exhortations & praiers: That they should contemne the lowd and vaine threats of the Barbarians. Among whom there were more women to be seene, than lusty young men. Unwarlike as they were and unarmed, they would presently give ground, when they came once to feele & acknowledge the weapons, & valour of those conquerors, by whom so often they had bin put to flight. For even in many legions, a few they be that carry away the honour of the battell. And in their greater glory it would turne, if with a small power they won the fame of a whole armie. Only that they must remember, marshalled close together as they stood, first with launcing their javelins, and afterwards with the bosses and pikes of their bucklers, and with their swords to continue in beating downe and killing them, and never to think all the while of any booty: for after victory atchieved, all would come to their share. These words of the Captaine, gave such an edge, and kindled their courage so: the old souldiers also experienced in many battels, had so bestirred themselves, and were so ready to let their darts fly, that Suetonius assured of the event, gave signall of battell. And first of all, the legion not stirring out of, but keeping the confines of the plaine aforesaid, as a sure defense, after that the enemies approching never within the just reach of shot, had spent all their darts, sallied out, as it were, in pointed battels. The auxiliarie souldiers likewise were of the same stomack, and the horsemen stretching out their long launces, brake thus

* Sonoras, or Sonores, that is, the lowd noise.

was in their way, and made head against them. The residue shewed their backs, and had much adoe to flie and escape, by reason of the carts and waggons placed round about the plaine, which had blocked up the passages on every side. And the souldiers forbare not the execution so much as of the women: the very horses and draught beasts, were thrust through with darts, which made the heape of dead bodies the greater. This was a day of great honour and renowne, comparable to the victories of old time: for, some report, that there were slaine few lesse in number, than foure score thousand Britans: but of our souldiers, there died not all out foure hundred, and not many more hurt. Boodicia ended her life with poison. And Pœnius Postumus campe-Master of the second Legion, understanding of this prosperous successe of the fourteenth, and twentieth Legions, because he had defrauded his owne Legion of the like glorie, and, contrary to the order of service, refused to obey the Captaines commandement, thrust himselfe through with his owne sword.

After this, the whole armie being rallied together, kept the field still, and lay encamped for to end the residue of the warre: and Cæsar augmented their forces by sending out of Germanie two thousand Legionarie souldiers, eight cohorts of auxiliaries, and a thousand horsemen: by whose comming, they of the ninth Legion, had their companies supplied, and made up with the Legioners. The cohorts and cornets of horse, were appointed to lodge in new wintering places: and all those nations of the enemies, which were either doubtfull or knowne adversaries, were wasted with fire and sword. But nothing distressed them so much as famine, being negligent in sowing of corne, by reason that of all ages they were given to warre: for that also they made full account to live of our provision, and as all other fierce and stout nations, slowly give eare to peace, because Iulius Cliasicianus, being sent to succeed Catus, and at variance with Suetonius, hindred the common good with private grudges, and had given it out abroad, that they were to expect and tarrie for a new Lieutenant, who without any hostile rancour and pride of a Conqueror, would gently entreat and use with all clemencie such as yielded unto him. Withall, he sent word to Rome, that they should looke for no end of warre, unlesse some one or other succeeded Suetonius, upon whose overthwartnesse, he laid all his ill proceedings, and attributed all fortunate successe to the happy fortune of the common weale.

To see therefore in what state Britaine stood, Polycletus one of Neroes freed men was sent for, good hope he had, that by his authoritie there should not onely be wrought a perfect agreement betweene the Lieutenant and the Procurator, but also that the rebellious minds of the Barbarians would be won to peace. Neither failed Polycletus, being with his mightie host burdensome to Italie and Gaul, after he had passed the Ocean sea, to shew himselfe terrible even to our souldiers also. But to the enemies he was but a laughing stocke: who, whiles libertie was still fresh on foot among them, knew not what the power of these freed men was: and they made a marvell of it that a Captaine and an armie, which had atchieved so great a war, should yield to obey slaves. But of all these things the best was made to the Emperor. And Suetonius being busied still in these affaires, for that he had lost afterwards some few Gallies upon the shore and the gallie slaves in them, as if the warre continued still, was commanded to deliver up the armie to Petronius Turpilianus, who now was newly out of his Consulship, as unto a man more exurable, unacquainted with the delinquencies of the enemies, and therefore more ready to accept of their repentance: who neither, incensing the enemie, nor provoked by him, colouring a lazie and idle life with the honest name of peace, after hee had dared and done no more, but composed former troubles and debates, delivered the charge of the province unto Trebellius Maximus.

Petronius Turpilianus, Propretor.

Trebellius Maximus Propretor.

But he, a man unfit for action, and altogether unexpert in war-service, by a kind of courteous and mild regiment entertained the country in quiet. For now the Britaines also had learned the good manners, not rudely to repulse the sugred assaults of flattering vices, and the disturbance of civill dissentions comming between, ministred a lawfull excuse for his doing nothing. But much discord arose among them whiles the souldier, accustomed to warfare, waxt wanton with ease, and grew to be mutinous: and he for his niggardly sparing and base taking of bribes, was both despised and hated of the armie. This hatred of theirs against him, was enflamed by Roscius Calius Lieutenant of the twentieth Legion, an ancient enemie of his, but now by occasion of civill dissentions, they were fallen out further, and brake into more heinous tearmes. Trebellius objected ever and anon to Calius, and charged

him

him with factious behaviour, and confounding the order of discipline: Celius againe, that Trebellius had spoiled and beggered the Legions. But in the meane time, whiles the Lieutenants thus jarred, the modest cariage of the armie was marred: and the discord at length grew so great, that Trebellius was driven away with the railing of the Auxiliaries also, in cohorts and wings sorting themselves to Celius side, was glad, as a man forsaken, to give place and flie to Vitellius. The Province although the Consular Lieutenant Generall was absent remained in quiet: whiles the Lieutenants of the Legions supplied the charge in right of equall authoritie: But Celius indeed bare the greater stroke, because he was of more boldnesse.

Whiles the Civill war betweene Galba, Otho and Vitellius grew hot, Vectius Bolanus was by Vitellius sent to succeed him. Neither troubled he Britanny with any discipline. The same default continued still against the enimies, and the like licentiousnesse in the campe: saving only that Bolanus a good honest harmelesse man, and not odious for committing any crime, but wonne himselfe love and good will in lieu of obedience: and albeit Vitellius sent for aids out of Britanny, yet Bolanus made no hast, for that Britain was never quiet enough. As for the Iland, that great favour and reputation in warlike affaires, which Vespasian had gotten, being Lieutenant there of the second Legion under Claudius, did easily win it unto him, yet not without some stir of the other Legions: wherein many centurions and souldiers who had ben advanced by Vitellius were loth to change that Prince whom they had proved already. And besides, the souldiers of the fourteenth Legian, called the subduers of Britain, removed from thence by Nero to the Caspian wars, and in the quarrell of Otho vanquished, were by Vitellius sent backe into Britanny, and called away againe by Mutianus letters. Vectius Bolanus Proprætor.

For all this civill warre, no quarrell nor mutinies there were in the Britaine armie. And to say a truth, during all the troubles of civill warres, no Legions behaved themselves more harmelesse, either because they were farre off and severed by the Ocean, or for that they were taught by continuall service and soulderie, to hate the rather all hostility and dealing with enimies. Howbeit by meanes of these dissentions and rumours still of civill war, the Britaines tooke heart and rebelled, through the procurement of Venusius: who besides a naturall fierceneſſe of courage, and hatred of the Roman name, was incensed particularly by private unkindnesses betweene him and his wife Queene Carthismandua. This Carthismandua was Queene of the Brigantes, of high and noble linag, who upon the delivery of King Caractacus whom shee tooke by fraud and sent to furnish and set out the triumph of Claudius (that glorious spectacle, I meane in manner of a triumph, wherein Caractacus was shewed) had woon favour with the Romans and greatly increased her strength. Whereupon ensued wealth: of wealth and prosperitie riotous and incontinent life: in so much, that casting off Venusius her husband, and intercepting his kinsfolke, shee joyned her selfe in marriage with Vellocatus his harnesse bearer, and crowned him King: which foule fact was the overthrow immediately of her house. The good will of the country went generally with the lawfull husband: but the Queenes intemperate affections were peremptory and violent in maintaining her minion the adulterer. Whereupon Venutius, by the helpe of friends which he procured, and the revolt of the Brigantes themselves, made warre upon Carthismandua, and brought her into great extremities. Then upon her instant praier unto the Romans for aid, our garrisons, cohorts and wings were sent to defend her: which after sundry skirmishes with divers event, delivered the Queenes person out of perill, but the kingdome remained to Venutius, and the warre unto us. Carthismandua.

Now when as the state of Rome Citie, was for Vespasian governed by Mutianus, he made Iulius Agricola who was gone to side with Vespasian, and had behaved himselfe with great integritie and courage, Lieutenant of the two and twentieth Legion in Britanny, a Legion which slowly had sworne allegiance to Vespasian, In which province his predecessour by report seditiously demeaned himselfe. For the said Legion was out of awe, or rather it overawed even Lieutenants generall that had beene Consuls. Neither was the ordinarie Legions Lieutenant, who had beene but Prætor, of power sufficient to restrain and keepe it under, whether it were through his owne weaknesse, or the stubborne disposition of the souldiers, it is not certaine. Thus being elected both to succeede and revenge, hee shewed an example of most rare moderation in making choice to bee thought rather to have found them, than to have made Vespasian Emperor. Jul. Agricola, Lieutenant over the twentieth Legion.

made them dutifull ſouldiers. And albeit that Vectius Bolanus Lieutenant Generall of Britannie for the time being, governed in a gentler and milder manner, than was fit for ſo fierce a Province: Yet under him Agricola cunningly conforming himſelfe to that humor, and not unlearned to joyne profitable counſels with honeſt, tempered the heat of his owne nature that it might not grow upon him ſtill.

But when as Veſpaſian recovered together with the reſt of the world, Britanny alſo brave captaines, good ſouldiers were ſent, and the enemies hope was greatly abated. For ſtraightwaies Petilius Cerialis ſtrooke a terror into them, by invading at his firſt entry the Brigantes, thought to be the moſt populous ſtate of the whole Province. Many battels were fought, and ſome bloudy: And the greateſt of the Brigantes he either conquered or waſted.

Petilius Cerealis Prætor.

And whereas Cerialis would doubtleſſe have dimmed the diligence and fame of another ſucceſſor, Iulius Frontinus a great man ſuſtained alſo as hee might, after ſuch a predeceſſor that waighty charge with reputation and credit: who ſubdued the puiſſant and warlike people of the Silures, where he had beſide the vertue of the enemie, ſtruggled with the ſtreights and difficult places.

Julius Frontinus Prætor.

In this eſtate Agricola found the Province, and the wars thus far proceeded in, when about the middeſt of ſummer he paſſed the ſeas: at what time the ſouldiers, as if the ſeaſon were paſt, attended an end for that yeare of their ſervice, and the enemie occaſions to begin for to hurt. The Ordovices a little before he entred the land, had hewed almoſt wholly in pieces a wing which lay in their borders. Vpon which beginning the countrey being awaked, as men deſirous of warre allowed the example: and ſome ſtaied to ſee how the new Lieutenant would take it.

Jul. Agricola Prætor.

Then Agricola, although the Summer was ſpent, and the bands lay diſperſed in the Province, and his ſouldiers had fully preſumed of reſt for that yeare, which hindred much, and croſſed directly his undertaking of warre, moſt men alſo being of opinion, rather to keepe and aſſure the places ſuſpected, all this notwithſtanding, reſolved fully to encounter the danger: having gathered therefore the enſignes of the Legions, and ſome few Auxiliaries, becauſe the Ordovices durſt not deſcend into indifferent ground, himſelfe before the voward, to give others like courage in the like danger, led up in battell-ray to encounter the enemie. And having ſlaughtered almoſt the whole nation, knowing full well that fame muſt with inſtance be followed, and as the firſt fell out, ſo the reſt would ſucceede, hee deliberated to conquer the Iſland * Mona, from the poſſeſſion whereof, as before I have rehearſed, Paullinus was revoked by the generall rebellion of Britannie: But as in purpoſes not reſolved on before, ſhips being wanting, the pollicie and reſoluteneſſe of the captaine deviſed a paſſage over. For he commanded the moſt choiſe of the Aid-ſouldiers, to whom all the foords and ſhallowes were knowne, and who after the uſuall practiſe of their countrie, were able in ſwimming to governe all at once themſelves, their armour and horſes, laying aſide their carriage, to put over at once, and ſuddenly invade them. Which thing ſo amazed the enemie, attending for a fleet, for ſhipping, for tide, that they ſurely believed nothing could bee hard or invincible to men that came ſo minded to war. Whereupon they humbly intreated for peace, and yielded the Iſland. Thus Agricola at his firſt entry into this province (which time other conſume in vaine oſtentation or ambitious ſeeking of complements) entring withall into labors and dangers, became famous indeed and of great reputation.

* Angleſey.

Neither abuſed Agricola the proſperous proceeding of his affaires to vanity or braving in ſpeeches, as to tearme it an exploit or a conqueſt, thus to have kept in order perſons ſubdued before: or to bedeck with Lawrell his letters of advertiſement, but by ſtopping and ſuppreſſing the fame he augmented it the more: whiles men began to diſcourſe upon what great preſumptions of future ſucceſſe, hee ſhould make ſo light an account of ſuch great actions already performed, as not to ſpeake a word of them.

Now as touching civill government: Agricola knowing right well the diſpoſition and mind of the Province, taught alſo by the experience of others, that armes availe little to ſettle a new conquered State, if injuries and wrongs bee permitted, determined to cut off all cauſes of warres. And beginning at home, his owne houſe firſt of all he reformed and reſtrained, a point of as much hardneſſe with many, as to governe a province. He committed no manner of publike affaires to bond men or freed; hee admitted no ſouldier about his perſon either

upon

upon private affection of partiall ſuiters; or upon the commendation and intreatie of Centurions, but elected ſimply the beſt, preſuming the ſame to be the moſt faithfull. He would ſee into all things, but not exact all things to the rigor: Light faults he would pardon, and the great ſeverely correct: not alwaies proceeding to puniſh, but often content with repentance: chuſing rather not to preferre unto office and charge ſuch as were like to offend, than after offence to condemne them. The augmentation of corne and tributes, he mollified with equall dividing of charge and burthen, cutting away thoſe petty extortions, which grieved the ſubject more than the tribute it ſelfe. For, the poore people were conſtained in a mockery to waite at the barnes faſt locked againſt them, and firſt to buy the corne, then after to ſell it at a price. Severall waies were enioyned, and far diſtant places by the purveiors commandement: that the country ſhould carry from the neereſt ſtanding-camps to thoſe which were far off & out of the way, till that which lay open to all, and at hand, was turned in fine to the gaine of a few. By repreſſing theſe abuſes preſently in his firſt yeare, a good opinion was conceived from him of peace, which either by the negligence or connivence of former Lieutenants was now no leſſe feared than warre.

At this time died Veſpaſian, unto whom for theſe victories of the leaders, and his owne vertue under Claudius, Valerius Flaccus before his Poeme thus ſpeaketh;

Tuq; ô pelagi cui major aperti
Fama, Caledonius poſt quam tua carbaſa vexit
Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.

And thou, for ſeas diſcovery whoſe fame did more appeare,
Since time thy ſhips with ſailes full ſpred in Northerne Ocean were,
Which of the Trojan Julii erſt did ſcorne the ſailes to beare.

But when that Noble Titus, THE LOVELY Dearling AND JOY OF THE WORLD ſucceeded his father, Agricola when ſummer was once come, aſſembling his armie together, thoſe ſouldiers of his who in marching behaved themſelves in modeſt ſort hee commended, the looſe and diſſolute ſtraglers he checked. The places for pitching the campe hee deſigned himſelfe, the friths he ſounded, and the thickets he proved firſt in his owne perſon: not ſuffering in the meane ſeaſon any corner in the enemies country to be quiet: but waſting and ſpoiling with ſudden excurſions and roads: But when he had throughly terrified them, then would he againe ſpare and forbeare, alluring thereby their minds to friendſhip and peace. Upon which kind of proceeding, many ſtates that ſtood upon termes of equalitie before that day, gave hoſtages and meekely ſubmitted themſelves, receiving garriſon, and permitting to forte, which he ſo wiſely and with ſuch great foreſight and reaſon performed that nothing was ever attempted againſt them: whereas before, no new fortified place in all Britanny eſcaped unaſſailed. Titus Emperor.

The winter enſuing was ſpent in moſt profitable and politicke deviſes. For, whereas the Britaines were rude and diſperſed, and therefore prone upon every occaſion to warre, hee to induce them by pleaſures unto quietneſſe and reſt, exhorted them in private, and helpt them in common to build temples, houſes and places of publique reſort, commending the forward and checking the ſlow: impoſing thereby a kind of neceſſitie upon them: while each man contended to gaine honour and reputation thereby. And now by this time the Noble mens ſonnes he tooke and inſtructed in the liberall ſciences, preferring the wits of the Britaines before the ſtudents of France, as being now curious to attaine the eloquence of the Roman language, whereas they lately rejected their ſpeech. After that, our attire grew to be in account and the Gowne much uſed among them. So, by little and little they fell to theſe prevarications of vices, to ſumptuous galleries & bathes, yea and exquiſite banquettings: which things the ignorant termed civility being indeed a part of their bondage. In the third yeare of his wars, he diſcovered new countries, waſting along till he came to the firth of Taus: Which thing ſo terrified the enemies; that although the armie was toiled out with cruell tempeſts, yet durſt they not aſſaile them: and the Romans moreover had leaſure & ſpace to fortifie there. They which were skilfull that way, obſerved, that never any Captaine did more advisedly chuſe his places. No Caſtle planted by Agricola ever was either forced by ſtrength, or upon condition ſurrendred, or as not defenſible, forſaken. Many times they iſſued forth: for, againſt a long ſiege, they were ſtored with a whole yeares proviſion. So, they wintered there without feare, every garriſon guarding it ſelfe. Tau Firth. Twede as ſome thinke.

and

and needing no helpe of their neighbours, the enemies assaulting sometimes, but in vaine, without successe, and driuen thereupon to despaire. For, the lasses of Summer they were commonly wont before, to repaire with winter events: but now, summer and winter alike they went to the worse. In all these actions, Agricola never sought to draw unto himselfe, the glory of any exploit done by another: but were it Centurion, or of other degree, hee would faithfully witnesse the fact, and yield him alwaies his due commendation. By same, hee is said to haue beene somewhat bitter in checks and rebukes: and indeed the man was as toward the good of a most sweet disposition, so to the bad and lewd persons unpleasant and somer enough. But this choler passed away with his words: closenesse in him and silence you needed not to feare: hee esteemed it more honest to offend, then to hate.

The fourth Summer was spent in perusing, and ordering that which he had ouer-run. And if the valiant minds of the armies, and glory of the Roman name, could haue permitted or accepted it so, they needed not to haue sought other limit of Britaine. For, Glotta and Bodotria
* The Firth of Dunbritton.
* Edenborough Irith.
two armes of two contrary seas, shooting a mightie way into the land, are onely diuided a sunder by a narrow partition of ground: which passage was guarded and fortified then with garrison and castle: so that the Romans were absolute Lords of all on this side, having cast out the enemie, as it were, into another Iland.

The fifth yeare of the warre, Agricola first taking sea there, went over, and subdued with many and prosperous conflicts, nations before that time unknowne: and he furnished with forces, that part of Britannie, which lieth against Ireland, more in hope, than for feare. For Ireland.
Ireland, if it might haue beene wonne, lying between Britannie and Spaine, and fitly also for the French sea, would aptly haue united, to the great aduantage of the one and the other, these strongest members of the Empire together. In bignesse it is inferiour to Britannie: howbeit, bigger than the Ilands of our sea. The soile, and temperature of the aire, the nature and fashions differ not much from the British. The ports and places of accesse, are better knowne by reason of more commerce and frequenting of merchants. Agricola had received hefore, a Prince of that country driuen out by ciuill dissention, whom under colour of courtesie and friendship, he retained till occasion should serue. I haue heard him oftentimes say, that with one Legion, and some few Aides, Ireland might bee wonne and possessed: that it were also a strength for our British affaires, If the Roman forces were planted each where, and liberty banisht, as it were, quite out of sight.

About this time died Titus, who for these valiant Acts exploited by Agricola, was the fifteenth time named Imperator, as Xiphilinus writeth, and an ancient piece of coine witnesseth with him. Then Agricola under Domitian in the summer which began the sixth yeare of his office, because a generall rising in armes of all the farther Nations, beyond Bodotria was feared, & passages were all beset with a power of the enemies, manned a fleet to search the Creeks and Harboroughes of that ample region, which lieth beyond it. Which being by Agricola then first taken, and employed as a part of his strength, followed after along, and made a goodly brave shew, while at one time warre both by sea and land went forward. And oft it so chanced, that the horseman, footman, and sea souldier met, and made merrie in the same campe one with another, extolling and magnifying, each their owne prowesse and aduentures: making their vaunts & comparisons souldier like, the one of the woods & high mountaines, the other of dangerous tempests and billowes: the one, of the land and enemie conquered, the other of the Ocean subdued. The Britaines, as by the prisoners was understood, were amazed also at the sight of the nauie, as though now the secrets of their sea were disclosed, and no refuge remained if they were ouercome. Whereupon the Caledonians arming with great preparation, and greater bruit thereof, as the manner is of matters unknowne, hauing of themselues first set in hand to assault our Castles, braued our men, and put them in feare as Challengers: in so much that some of our side, who would seeme to be wise, but were dastards indeed, counselled the Generall to retire on this side Bodotria, and that the best course was to depart of their own accord, rather than to be repelled with shame: in the mean while Agricola taketh knowledge, that the enemies meant to diuide themselues, and to giue the onset in seuerall Companies: whereupon lest hee should bee enclosed about, and entrapped by their multitude, and skill in the country, he also marched with his armie diuided in three. Which when it was knowne to the enemie, they on a sodaine changing aduise, and uniting their forces together, ioyned, & assaulted

saulted by night the ninth Legion, as being of weakest resistance: and having slaine the watch, partly asleep, and partly amazed with feare, brake into the campe. And now were they fighting within the very trenches, when Agricola having intelligence given him by Spies, what way the enemies had taken and following withall their footsteps, commanded the lightest horsemen and footmen to play on their backs, and maintaine the skirmish, and the whole armie anone, to second them with a shout. And when it drew neere to day, the glittering of the ensignes was seene. So the Britaines were quailed with a duple danger: but the Romans recovered courage againe, and being past perill of their persons, fought now for their honour, freshly assailing their late assailers. And verily within the streights of the gates, the conflict was sharpe and cruell, till in the end the enemies were forced to flie; whilest both our armies contended; the one would seeme to have helped their fellows, the other to have needed none other to help them: and if the bogs and wood had not covered their flight, that one victory had ended the warre. Upon this battell so manfully fought, so famously wonne, the armie presuming, that to their prowesse all things were easie and open, cried, To lead into Caledonia, and to find out the limit of Britan with a course of a continued Conquests: and even those who ere while were so warie and wise, waxt forward enough after the event, and grew to speak bigly: such is the hard condition of warres; If ought fall out well, all challenge a part, misfortunes are ever imputed to one. Contrariwise, the Britans presupposing that not valour, but the cunning of the Generall, by using the occasion had carried it away, abated no whit of their stomacke, but armed their youth, transported their children and wives into places of safetie, and sought by assemblies and religious rites, to establish an association of their Cities and States together. And so for that yeare both parties departed away incensed.

The same summer, a cohort of Vsipians, levied in Germanie, and sent over into Britan, committed a hainous and memorable Act. For having slaine a Centurion, and certaine souldiers, intermingled among other manciples, and set over them for direction of discipline, they fled and embarqued themselves in three pinnaces, compelling by force the Masters of the said vessels, to execute their charge: and only one doing his office, the other two being suspected, and thereupon slaine, this strange going out, and putting to sea, the fact as yet not noised abroade, was gazed and wondred at: afterwards being driven uncertainly hither and thither, and having skirmished with the Britains standing in defence of their owne, often prevailing and sometimes repulsed, they came at last to that miserie, that they were enforced to eat one another, first the weakest, then as the lot lighted. Thus after they had floated round about Britain, and lost their vessels for lacke of government, they were intercepted first by the Suevians, then by Frisians, as Pirats and Rovers. Now some of them there were, that being bought by merchants as slaves, and by change of Masters brought to our side of the river grew into a name by giving first notice of so great and so rare an adventure.

* Those about Zutphen.

* Britaine is sailed round about.

In the beginning of Summer, Agricola was deepely touched with a grievous mischance that happened in his owne house: for, he lost his owne Sonne about a yeare old. Which infortunate hap, he neither bare out, as most of these great men do in the like case, vaine-gloriously, nor took it againe so impatiently with sorrow and lamentation, as women are wont: and amidst his mourning, used the warre as one of his remedies. Therefore having sent his fleete afore, which by spoiling in sundry places, should induce a greater and more uncertaine terrour upon his enemies, hee made ready, and followed after with his armie, joyning thereto some of the valiantest Britaines, whom by long experience in peace, he had found most faithfull, and so came as farre as to the mount Grampius, where the enemies were lodged before. For the Britans nothing dunted with the event of the former battell, and attending for nothing else but revenge or servitude, and being taught at length, that common danger must bee repelled with concord, by embassages and league made, had raised the power of all their Cities and States together. And now by this time there were entred into the field, the view being taken, above thirty thousand armed men: besides an endlesse number of youth, which daily flocked to them still, yea, and lusty old men renowned in warr, and bearing every one the badge due to their honour: at what time, among many other leaders, Galgacus for his valour & birth the principall man, seeing the multitude thus assembled hotly to demand battell, is said so have used this speech unto them. When I view and consider the causes of this warre, and our present necessitie, I have reason, me seemes, to presume, that this day, and this your agreeing consent, will

* Granzbani.

Galgacus.

give

give a happy beginning to the freedome of the whole Iſland. For, both have we all hitherto
ved in liberty, & beſides, no land remaineth beyond, no, nor ſo much as ſea for our ſafegu
The Romane navie, thus as you ſee, hoovering upon our coaſts: ſo that Combat and a
which valiant men deſire for honour, the daſtard muſt alſo uſe for his beſt ſecuritie:
former battels which have with divers events been fought againſt the Romanes, had
hope and refuge reſting in our hands: Becauſe we, the flower of the Britiſh Nobilitie,
ſeated therefore the furthermoſt in, never ſeeing the coaſts of the countries which ſerv
ſlaverie, have kept even our eies unpolluted, and free from all contagion of tyrannie.
yond us is no land, beſide us none are free; us hitherto this very corner, and the inn
receſſe, as it were, of fame hath defended. Now the uttermoſt point of Britannie is laid
& things, the leſſe they have bin within knowledge, the greater is the glory to atchive th
But no nation now is there beyond us; nothing but water, nothing but rockes, and the
mans even among them, more infeſt than all beſides. Whoſe intolerable pride in vaine ſeek
man ſeeke to avoide with any obſequious ſervice, and humble behaviour: Robbers as they
of the world, who having now left no more land to ſpoile, ſearch alſo the ſea. If their
mies be rich, they covet their wealth: if poore, they ſeeke to gaine glorie: Whom neith
the Eaſt nor the Weſt, is ever able to ſatisfie: the onely men of all memorie, that ſeeke
all places, be they wealthy, or be they poore with like affection. To take away by maine for
to kill and to ſpoile, they faſly terme Empire and government: when they lay all waſt
a wilderneſſe, that they call peace. That every man ſhould hold his owne children and bl
moſt deare, Nature hath ordeined: and even thoſe are preſſed for ſouldiers, and carried
way to ſerve as ſlaves elſwhere. Our wives and ſiſters, if they be not violently forc
as in open hoſtilitie, are in the meane time under the colour and title of friends, and gue
often abuſed. Our goods and ſubſtance, they draw from us for tribute, our corne for pro
ſion. Our verie bodies and hands they weare out and conſume, in paving of bogs; and
ding of woods, with a thouſand ſtripes and reproachfull indignities beſides. Slaves yet, w
be borne to bondage, are bought and ſold once for all, and afterwards fedde and found
their owners expences. But Britannie daily buyeth, dayly feedeth, and is at daily charg
with her owne bondage. And as in a private retinue of houſhold ſervants, the freſh
and laſt commer, is laughed and ſcoffed at by his very fellowes: even ſo, in this old ſervi
tude of the whole world, our deſtruction only is ſought, as being the lateſt and vileſt in
count of all other. For, fields we have none to manure, no mines to be digged, no port
trade in, for which purpoſes and emploiments we ſhould be reſerved alive. And as for
the manhood and fierce courage of the ſubject, it pleaſeth not much the jelous Soveraign.
this very corner being ſo ſecret and far out of the way, the more ſecurity it yeeldeth to
in them it works the greater ſuſpicion. So ſeeing all hope of pardon is paſt, as the length
courage, to defend and maintaine your ſafety as well as your honor, things moſt deare and
Trinobantes. pretious unto you. The Trinobantes, led by a woman fired a Colonie, forced campe and
ſtile; and if ſuch a lucky beginning had not ended in ſloth and ſecurity, they might with
have ſhaken off the yoke. We as yet were never touched, never foiled nor ſubdued: w
therefore that mind to maintain their freedome, not for the preſent but for ever, let us
ſtraitwaies in the firſt joining, what manner of men Caledonia reſerved in ſtore for her ſelfe.
Or do yee thinke the Romanes to be as valiant in war, as they are wanton in peace? No,
is not by their owne vertue, but by our jarrings and diſcords they are growen into fame,
the faults of their enemies they abuſe to the glory of their owne armie, compoſed of ſuch di
vers nations, and therefore as by preſent proſperity holden together, ſo if fortune once
it doubtleſſe will diſſolve: unleſſe ye ſuppoſe, the Frenchmen and Germanes, and (
ſhame be it ſpoken) many of our owne Nation which now lend their lives to eſtabliſh a fore
uſurper, and yet have beene enemies longer than ſervants, to be led and induced with
true harted and loyall affection. Nay, it is feare and terror, weake links and bands of lo
Remove them once, thoſe which ſhall ceaſe to feare, will ſoone begin to hate. All things to
cite unto victory are on our ſide. No wife to encourage the Romanes, no parents to upbra
them if they flee: moſt have either no country at all, or els ſome other. A few fearefull perſon
trembling and gazing all about at the ſtrangeneſſe of heaven it ſelfe, of ſea, of woods and
things els, the * Gods have delivered, mewd up as it were and fettered, into our hands.

the vaine shew and glittering of gold and silver terrifie us, which neither defendeth nor offendeth. And even amongst our enemies in the field we shall find of our side. The Britaines will agnize their owne cause. The French will call to remembrance their freedome and former estate: the rest of the Germans will leave and forsake them as of late the Vsipians did. And what else then have we to feare? the Castles are emptie, the colonies peopled with aged and impotent persons: the free Cities discontent and in factions, whiles those which are under, obey with ill will, and they that doe governe, rule against right. Here is the Generall, and here is the armie: There are the tributes, there be the mettall mines, and other miseries inseperably following them that live under the subjection of others: which either to continue and endure for ever, or straight to revenge, it lieth this day in this field. Wherefore, as yee are going to battell, beare in your minds both the freedome of your ancestors, and the bondage of your posteritie.

This speech they cheerefully received, as well with a song after their barbarous manner, as with confused acclamations and dissonant noises. And as the companies clustered together and glittering armour appeared, whiles the boldest advanced forward, and withall, the rankes were putting themselves in array; Agricola, albeit his souldiers were glad of that day, and scarce with words could be with-holden, supposing it best to say somewhat, encouraged them in this wise.

Fellow souldiers and companions in armes: Your faithfull service and diligence these 8. yeares so painfully shewed, by the vertue and fortune of the Roman Empire, hath conquered red Britanny. In so many journies, in so many battells, we were of necessitie to shew our selves either valiant against the enemie, or patient and laborious almost above and against nature it selfe. In which exploits wee have hitherto borne our selves both, so that neither desired better souldiers, nor you other Captaine. Insomuch as we have exceeded the limits, I, of my predecessor, and you of yours. To the end of Britannie wee have faund, not by fame and report, but we are with our armes and pavillions really invested thereof. Britain I say, is found and subdued. In marching, when the passage over bogs, mountaines and rivers toiled you out, how oft have I heard every valiant souldier say, when will the enemie present himselfe? when shall wee fight? Loe, they are now put up out of their holes, and hither they are come. Your wish, loe, is here, and place for your vertue: yea and all things to follow in an easie and expedite course if you win: but all against you, if you leese. For, as to have gone so much ground, escaped through the woods, passed over the friths, is honourable forward, so if we doe flee, the vantages wee have this day will become our greatest disadvantage. For wee are not skilled so well in the country, we have not the like store of provision: but hands wee have and weapons, and therein all things included. For my part, I am long since resolved, that it is not safetie either for souldier or Generall to shew their backs, and therefore a commendable death is better than life with reproach, and commonly, safetie and honour are dwelling together: or if ought should mishappen, even this will bee a glory, to have died in the uttermost end of nhe world and nature. If new nations and souldiers unknowne were in the field, I would by the example of other armies embolden and encourage you: now, recount you your owne victorious exploits, and aske your owne eies. These are the same men, which the last yeare assailed one legion by stealth in the night, and were by a blast of your mouth overthrowne: These of all other Britans, have been the most nimble in running away, and therefore have scaped the longest alive. For, as in forrests and woods, the strongest beasts are chased away by main force, the cowardly and fearefull are scared with the very noise of the hunters: so the most valiant of the British nation, long since have been by you dispatched and slaine, the rascall herd of dastardly cowards only remaineth: whom at length we have found, not as having intended to stay and make head, but at last overtaken, and by extreme passion of feare standing as stocks, presenting occasion to us in this place of a worthy and memorable victory. Make an end therefore once for all of your warfare: and to fiftie yeares travells let this day impose a glorious conclusion: Approve to your country, that the Armie could never justly be charged, either with protracting the warre, or pretences for not accomplishing the conquest.

As Agricola was yet speaking, the souldiers gave great tokens of fervencie, and when hee had ended, seconded the speech with a joyfull applause, and ran straightwaies to their weapons. Agricola seeing them sufficiently animated, and rushing furiously forward, ordered his men

in

in this manner. With the auxiliary footmen being eight thousand, he fortified the middlebattell: three thousand of their horse he put on both sides in the wings: commanding the Legions to stand behind before the trench of the camp to the greater glory of the victory, if were obtained without shedding any Roman bloud, otherwise, for assistance and succour, if the vantgard should be repelled. The Britans were marshalled on the higher ground, for both for shew, and also to terrifie: The first battalion standing on the plaine, the rest in the assent of the hill knit and rising, as it were, one over another. The middle of the field was filled with the clattering of chariots and horsemen. Then Agricola perceiving the enemy to exceed him in number, and fearing lest hee should be assailed on the front and flanks both at one instant: displaied his army in length: and although by that meanes his battell would become disproportionably long, and many advised him to take in the Legions, Yet being more forward to hope, than yeelding to feare, he rejected the counsell, and leaving his horse avanced himselfe before the ensignes on foot.

In the first encounter before the joining, both sides discharged and threw: Wherein the Britans both employing art, and shewing resolution with their great swords and little targuets a voided our shot, or shooke them off; darting withall great store of theirs against us: till at length Agricola spying his vantage, exhorted three Batavian cohorts, and two of the Tungrians to presse forward and bring the matter to handy strokes and dint of sword: a thing which they in respect of long service were able readily to performe: and contrariwise to the enemy prejudiciall and hurtfull, by reason of their small bucklers and huge swords, For the swords of the Britans being blunt-pointed were no way for the close or for the open fight. Now as the Batavians began to deale blowes and lay about them, to strike with the pikes of their bucklers, to mangle their faces, and having overborne in the plaine all that resisted, to march up the hill, the rest of the coborts gathering heart, upon emulation, violently beat downe all about them, and many halfe dead or wholly untouched were left, for hast of winning the victory.

In the meane time, the troups of the horsemen began to flee: and the charriotters mingled themselves with the battell of the footmen: who albeit they had lately terrified others, were now distressed themselves, by the unevennesse of the ground, and thicke rankes of their enemies. Neither was the forme of this fight, like a loose skirmish of horsemen to and fro. But standing still, and maintaining their places, they sought withall by maine weight of horses to breake in and beare downe one another. The wandring waggons also and masterlesse horses affrighted, as feare caried them, over-bare many times, those which met them, or thwarted their way. Now, the Britans, which stood aloofe from the battell, on the heigth of the hils, and at their good leasure disdained our fewnesse, began to come downe by little and little, and to wheele about the backs of our men that were now in traine of winning the field; but that Agricola suspecting as much, opposed against them foure wings of horsemen purposely retained about him, for sudden dispatch, and all chances of war; and so, by repulsing them backe, as sharply as they ran fiercely to assaile, put them in rout. Thus the counsell of the Britans turned upon their owne heads, and the wing, by commandement of the leader turning quite from the battell in front, followed the enemy at the back, and pursued the chase. Then might you howe seen in the open fields a grievous and pitifull spectacle, coursing, wounding, taking, and killing of them that were taken, when others were offred. Now whole regiments of the enemies according to their severall dispositions, armed though they were, and more in number, turned their backs to the fewer: others unarmed sought their own death, offring themselves voluntarily to the slaughter. Every where there lay scattered, weapons, bodies, and mangled limbs, and the ground was every where embrued with bloud: and sometime even in them that were overcome, appeared both anger and valour: For, when they approched the woods, uniting themselves; they entrapped unawares some of the formost of our men which unadvisedly followed, not knowing the country. And but that Agricola with his presence every where assisted at need, setting about them certain coborts of his bravest and most ready footmen, as it were in forme of a toile, and commanding some of his horsemen to forego their horses where the passes were narrow, and others, where the wood was thin to enter on horseback, no doubt we had taken some blow by our overmuch boldnesse. But after they saw our men again in strong array and good order to follow the chase, they fled, not in troupes

A troupes as before, and attending each other, but utterly disbanded and single, and eschuing all company, toward the farre remote and desart places. The night and our satiete of blood made an end of the chase. Of the enemies side ten thousand were slaine: three hundred and forty of ours. Amongst whom was Aulus Atticus Captaine of a cohort, upon a youthfull heat of his owne, and through the fierce spirit of his horse, being carried into the midst of his enemies. That night, the winners for their parts solaced themselves with the victorie and spoile: and the Britans scattering out of order, crying and howling, (men and women together) take and draw with them their hurt persons, call unto them that were not hurt, forsake their owne houses, and in despight also set them on fire themselves: chuse out holes for to lurke in, and straight-waies forsake them; communicate some counsels together, and then have some glimmering of hope: sometime at the sight of their deerliest beloved moved to pitie, more often stirred to rage: and certaine it is, that some, as by way of compassion and mercie, slew their owne wives and children. The day following discovered more plainely the greatnesse of the victorie. Every where desolation and silence: no stirring in the mountaines: the houses fired and smoaking a far off: no man to meet with our spies; who being sent abroad into all quarters found by their footsteps the flight was uncertaine, and that they were no where in companies together. Whereupon Agricola, because the summer was spent, and the warre could not conveniently bee divided; bringeth his armie into the borders of the * Horrestians: where receiving hostages he commanded the Admirall of his navie to saile about Britaine, lending him souldiers and strength for that purpose, and the terrour of the Roman name was gone already before. Himselfe, with easie and gentle journies, to terrifie the new conquered nations with the very stay of his passage, disposed his footmen and horsemen in their wintering places: and withall the navy with prosperous wind and successe arived at the port * Trutulensis, from whence it departed, and coasting along the neerest side of Britaine returned thither againe. Then and never before, the Roman fleet having doubled the point of the utmost sea discovered and reported, Britan to bee an Island, and withall found out and subdued the Ilses of Orkney, before that time never knowne, which Orosius and as many writers as follow him ascribe falsly unto Claudius. This state of affaires in Britaine Agricola signified by letter without any amplifying termes, to Domitian: who after his manner, with a cheerefull countenance and grieved heart, received the newes: being inwardly pricked, to think that his late counterfeit triumph of Germany, wherein certaine slaves bought for mony were attired, and their haire dressed as captives of that country, was had in derision and justly skorned abroad: whereas now, a true and great victorie, so many thousands of enemies being slaine, was famous and currant in every mans mouth: that it were indeed a most perilous point if a private mans name should bee exalted above the name of the Prince. Mary then in vaine had he suppressed the study of Oratory, and all other worthy politick arts, if he should in military glory be despised by another: For other matters might more easily be passed over; but to be a good commander of an army was a vertue above private estate; and peculiar for a Prince. With these and the like cares being tormented, and musing much in his closet alone, which was a token and signe of some crueltie intended, hee thought it yet best for the present to dissemble and put over his malice, untill the heate of Agricola his glory, and love of his souldiers were somewhat abated: for, as yet he remained in charge. Wherefore he commanded that all the honours of triumphall ornaments, image triumphall and what else usually was conferred in lieu of triumph, should in Senate bee awarded unto him in most ample and honourable termes: and sending a successor, caused withall a bruit to be spred, that the province of Syria then lying void by the death of Atilius Rufus a consular Lieutenant, and reserved for men of great qualitie, was purposed unto him. And a common opinion went, that Domitian sending one of his most secret and trusty servants to Agricola, sent withall the patent of Syria with instruction, that if he were in Britaine it should be delivered: and that the same man meeting Agricola as he crossed the seas, without speaking unto him or doing his message, returned againe to Domitian. Whether this were true or fained and surmised probably, as correspondent to the Princes disposition, I cannot affirme: But in the meane season Agricola had delivered to his successor the Province in good and peaceable state. And lest his arrivall at Rome should bee noted, by reason of the multitudes of people, which would goe out to see & to meet him, cutting off that courtesie of his friends, he entred the City by night,

* Now called Anguse, as some thinke.

* Some read, Rhutupensis, which is supposed to be Richborow neere Sandwitch.

Britaine is for certaine avouched to be an Island.

The Ilands Orkneys.

in this manner. With the auxiliary footmen being eight thousand, he fortified the middlebattell: three thousand of their horse he put on both sides in the wings: commanding the Legions to stand behind before the trench of the camp to the greater glory of the victory, if it were obtained without shedding any Roman blood, otherwise for assistance and succour, if the vantgard should be repelled. The Britans were marshalled on the higher ground, partly both for shew, and also to terrifie: The first battalion standing on the plaine, the rest in the assent of the hill knit and rising, as it were, one over another. The middle of the field was filled with the clattering of chariots and horsemen. Then Agricola perceiving the enemy to exceed him in number, and fearing lest he should be assailed on the front and flancks both at one instant: displaied his army in length: and although by that meanes his battell would become disproportionably long, and many advised him to take in the Legions, Yet being more forward to hope, than yeelding to feare, he rejected the counsell, and leaving his horse evanced himselfe before the ensignes on foot.

In the first encounter before the joining, both sides discharged and threw: Wherein the Britans both employing art, and shewing resolution with their great swords and little targuets avoided our shot, or shooke them off; darting withall great store of theirs against us: till at length Agricola spying his vantage, exhorted three Batavian cohorts, and two of the Tungrians to presse forward and bring the matter to handy strokes and dint of sword: a thing, which they in respect of long service were able readily to performe: and contrariwise to the enemy prejudiciall and hurtfull, by reason of their small bucklers and huge swords. For the swords of the Britans being blunt pointed were no way for the close or for the open fight. Now as the Batavians began to deale blowes and lay about them, to strike with the pikes of their bucklers, to mangle their faces, and having overborne in the plaine all that resisted, to march up the hill, the rest of the cohorts gathering heart upon emulation, violently beat downe all about them, and many halfe dead or wholly untouched were left, for hast of winning the victory.

In the meane time, the troups of the horsemen began to flee: and the charriotters mingled themselves with the battell of the footmen: who albeit they had lately terrified others, were now distressed themselves, by the unevennesse of the ground, and thicke rankes of their enemies. Neither was the forme of this fight, like a loose skirmish of horsemen to and fro. But standing still, and maintaining their places, they sought withall by maine weight of horses to breake in and beare downe one another. The wandring waggons also and masterlesse horses affrighted, as feare caried them, over-bare many times, those which met them, or thwarted their way. Now, the Britans, which stood aloofe from the battell, on the heigth of the hils, and at their good leasure disdained our fewnesse, began to come downe by little and little, and to wheele about the backs of our men that were now in traine of winning the field; but that Agricola suspecting as much, opposed against them foure wings of horsemen purposely retained about him, for sudden dispatch, and all chances of war; and so, by repulsing them backe, as sharply as they ran fiercely to assaile, put them in rout. Thus the counsell of the Britans turned upon their owne heads, and the wing, by commandement of the leader turning quite from the battell in front, followed the enemy at the back, and pursued the chase. Then might you have seen in the open fields a grievous and pitifull spectacle, coursing, wounding, taking, and killing of them that were taken, when others were offred. Now whole regiments of the enemies according to their severall dispositions, armed though they were, and more in number, turned their backs to the fewer: others unarmed sought their own death, offring themselves voluntarily to the slaughter. Every where there lay scattered, weapons, bodies, and mangled limbs, and the ground was every where embrued with blood: and sometime even in them that were overcome, appeared both anger and valour: For, when they approached the woods, uniting themselves; they entrapped unawares some of the formost of our men which unadvisedly followed, not knowing the country. And but that Agricola with his presence every where assisted at need, setting about them certain cohorts of his bravest and most ready footmen, as it were in forme of a toile, and commanding some of his horsemen to forego their horses where the passes were narrow, and others, where the wood was thin to enter on horseback, no doubt we had taken some blow by our overmuch boldnesse. But after they saw our men again in strong array and good order to follow the chase, they fled, not in troupes

A troupes as before, and attending each other, but utterly disbanded and single, and eschuing all company, toward the farre remote and desart places. The night and our satietie of bloud made an end of the chase. Of the enemies side ten thousand were slaine: three hundred and forty of ours. Amongst whom was Aulus Atticus Captaine of a cohort, upon a youthfull heat of his owne, and through the fierce spirit of his horse, being carried into the midst of his enemies. That night, the winners for their parts solaced themselves with the victorie and spoile: and the Britans scattering out of order, crying and howling, (men and women together) take and draw with them their hurt persons, call unto them that were not hurt, forsake their owne houses, and in despight also set them on fire themselves: chuse out holes for to lurke
B in, and straight-waies forsake them; communicate some counsels together, and then have some glimmering of hope: sometime at the sight of their deerliest beloved moved to pitie, more often stirred to rage: and certaine it is, that some, as by way of compassion and mercie, slew their owne wives and children. The day following discovered more plainely the greatnesse of the victorie. Every where desolation and silence: no stirring in the mountaines: the houses fired and smoaking a far off: no man to meet with our spies; who being sent abroad into all quarters found by their footsteps the flight was uncertaine, and that they were no where in companies together. Whereupon Agricola, because the summer was spent, and the warre could not conveniently bee divided; bringeth his armie into the borders of the
C * Horrestians: where receiving hostages he commanded the Admirall of his navie to saile about Britaine, lending him souldiers and strength for that purpose, and the terrour of the Roman name was gone already before. Himselfe, with easie and gentle journies, to terrifie the new conquered nations with the very stay of his passage, disposed his footmen and horsemen in their wintering places: and withall the navy with prosperous wind and successe arrived at the port * Trutulensis, from whence it departed, and coasting along the neerest side of Britaine returned thither againe. Then and never before, the Roman fleet having doubled the point of the utmost sea discovered and reported, Britan to bee an Iland, and withall found out and subdued the Iles of Orkney, before that time never knowne, which Orosius and as many writers as follow him ascribe falsly unto Claudius. This state of affaires in Britaine Agricola signified by letter without any amplifying termes, to Domitian: who after his manner, with a cheerefull countenance and grieved heart, received the newes: being inwardly
D pricked, to think that his late counterfeit triumph of Germany, wherein certaine slaves bought for mony were attired, and their haire dressed as captives of that country, was had in derision and justly skorned abroad: whereas now, a true and great victorie, so many thousands of enemies being slaine, was famous and currant in every mans mouth: that it were indeed a most perilous point if a private mans name should bee exalted above the name of the Prince. Mary then in vaine had he suppressed the study of Oratory, and all other worthy politick arts, if he should in military glory be despised by another: For other matters might more easily be passed over; but to be a good commander of an army was a vertue above private estate; and peculiar for a Prince. With these and the like cares being tormented, and musing much in his closet alone, which was a token and signe of some crueltie intended, hee thought it yet
E best for the present to dissemble and put over his malice, untill the heate of Agricola his glory, and love of his souldiers were somewhat abated: for, as yet he remained in charge. Wherefore he commanded that all the honours of triumphall ornaments, image triumphall and what else usually was conferred in lieu of triumph, should in Senate bee awarded unto him in most ample and honourable termes: and sending a successor, caused withall a bruit to be spred, that the province of Syria then lying void by the death of Atilius Rufus a consular Lieutenant, and reserved for men of great qualitie, was purposed unto him. And a common opinion went, that Domitian sending one of his most secret and trusty servants to Agricola, sent withall the patent of Syria with instruction, that if he were in Britaine it should be delivered: and that
F the same man meeting Agricola as he crossed the seas, without speaking unto him or doing his message, returned againe to Domitian. Whether this were true or fained and surmised probably, as correspondent to the Princes disposition, I cannot affirme. But in the meane season Agricola had delivered to his successor the Province in good and peaceable state. And lest his arrivall at Rome should bee noted, by reason of the multitudes of people, which would goe out to see & to meet him, cutting off that courtesie of his friends, he entred the City by night,

* Now called Anguse, as some thinke.

* Some read, Rhutupensis, which is supposed to be Richborow neere Sandwitch. Britaine is for certaine avouched to be an Iland.

The Ilands Orkneys.

and by night came to the palace as he was willed. Where, being admitted to the Princes pre- A
ſence, and received with a ſhort ſalutation and no ſpeech, he ſorted himſelfe with the reſt of the waiters.

Saluſtius Lucullus Lieutenant Generall over Britaine.

Agricola had for his ſucceſſor, as others thinke, Cn. Trebellius, but, as I take it, Saluſtius Lucullus, whom Domitian ſtraight after ſlew, becauſe he ſuffered certain ſpears of a new faſhion to be called Luculleæ. At which time alſo, Arviragus flouriſhed in this Iſland, and not in the daies of Claudius, as Geffrey of Monmouth dreameth. For theſe verſes of Juvenall are to bee underſtood of Domitian:

Arviragus the Britaine.

——Omen habes magni clariq; triumphi:
Regem aliquem capies, aut de temone Britanno B
Excidet Arviragus——*

* The old ſcholiaſt upon Juvenal calleth him Arbila.

A powerfull oſſe and ſigne thou haſt, preſaging triumph great:
Some King (ſure) thou ſhalt priſoner take in chaſe or battell heate:
Or elſe Arviragus ſhall loſe his Britiſh royall ſeat.

Rufina, a Britiſh dame.

There flouriſhed likewiſe at Rome Claudia Rufina, a Britiſh dame, paſſing well learned, and withall as beautifull, whom Martiall commendeth in theſe verſes;

Claudia cæruleis cum ſit Rufina Britannis
*Edita, cur * Latia pectora plebis habet?*
Quale decus formæ? Romanam credere matres C
Italides poſſunt, Atthides eſſe ſuam.

* By the like phraſe in another Epigram he ſaith, *Aberitane pectora plebis habet*; ſpeaking of a doltiſh and groſſe headed fellow.

Sith from blew Britans Claudia Rufina doth deſcend,
How comes a learned Latian breſt her perſon to commend?
How beautifull! Italian dames may her a Roman make:
And Attick wives againe full well, her for their daughter take.

This was, as John Bale and Matthew Parker Archbiſhop of Canterburie have written, the very ſame woman, of whom S. Paul maketh mention in his latter Epiſtle to Timothy) neither is the computation of times repugnant, howſoever others be of a contrary opinion.

Britaine become a Province. Britaine a Preſidiall Province. * Governed under Emperors, with garriſons lying in it. * *Comes*, heere, as much as a Lieutenant Generall. What legions ſerved in Britaine. Dio, 55.

Thus under the Empire of Domitian, when that farther part therof, as being rough and unfruitfull, was left unto the barbarous Britans, this hither ſide was reduced full and whole into the forme of a province: Which was not governed by any Conſular or Proconſular deputy, but was counted * Præſidialis, and appropriate to the Cæſars: as being a prouince annexed unto the Roman Empire after the diviſion of Provinces ordained by Auguſtus, and had Propretors of their owne. Afterwards when as Conſtantinus Maximus had ſet downe a new forme of Common-weale, under a Prefect or Provoſt of Pretors degree of Gaule, there was ſet over it a vicegerent, and together with him in matters of war the * Count or Earle of Britan, an Earle or Count of the Saxony coaſt by Britan: and a Duke or Generall of Britan, beſides Preſidents, Auditors or Receivers & ſuch others. Moreover out of thoſe 29. Legions, which the Romans had appointed through their Imperial government, three of them lay in garriſon to reſtraine that Province, to wit, the ſecond Legion Auguſta, the ſixt Legion *victrix*, & the twentith *victrix*. But this is meant of the time of Severus: For before, we learn out of Authors, that other Legions there were, and more in number. And although Strabo writeth that there was neede of no more than one band of ſouldiers, to the keeping of Britaine in ſubjection, yet in the raigne of Claudius there were placed here, the ſecond Legion Auguſta, the ninth Legion Hiſpanienſis, & the fourteenth named *Gemina Martia victrix*. Yea and about the time of Veſpaſian, Joſephus ſheweth, that foure Legions ſerved in this Iſland: *Britaine*, ſaith hee, *is compaſſed about with the Ocean, and almoſt as big as our world. The Romans there inhabiting, have brought it under their dominion, and foure Legions doe keepe in ſubjection an Iſland peopled with ſo great a multitude.* And doubtleſſe, the ſtanding guards and Camps of Legions and Roman ſouldiers, were many times the Seminaries, as it were, and Seed-plots of Cities and townes, as in other provinces, ſo alſo in this our Britan. Thus was the yoke of ſubjection laid upon the Britans, firſt by a garriſon of ſouldiers, which alwaies with terror were ready to command the Inhabitants, afterwards by tribute and impoſts: and in

The beginning of Cities. The Roman yoke.

that

A that respect forced they were to have Publicans, that is to say, greedy cormorants and horseleeches, who sucked their blood, confiscated their goods and exacted tributes in the name of the dead. Neither were they permitted to use the ancient lawes of their country, but magistrates were sent from the people of Rome, with absolute power and commission to minister justice even in capital matters. For, Provinces had Propretors, Lieutenants, Presidents, Prætors and Proconsuls. Every citie also and Seate had their municipall magistrates. The Prætor proclaimed yearely solemne sessions and Assizes, at which he determined the waightier causes sitting aloft upon a high Tribunall seat, and guarded with his Lictors about him proudly executed his jurisdiction: rods and whipping cheere were presented to the backs, the axe and heading to the B necks of the common people, and every yeare they were forced to receive one new ruler or other allotted unto them. Neither was this sufficient, they maintained discord and dissencion among them, some also they favoured among the rest, that they might have them to be the instruments of this their servitude. Rowardus in Protribunal.

This yoak of the Romans although it were grievous, yet comfortable it proved and a saving health unto them: for that healthsome light of *Iesus Christ* shone withall upon the Britans, whereof more hereafter, and the brightnesse of that most glorious Empire, chased away all savage barbarisme from the Britans minds, like as from other nations whom it had subdued. For Rome, as saith Rutilius,

C *——Legiferis mundum complexa triumphis*
Fecit de communi vivere cuncta fide:

Compassed the world with triumphs bringing lawes,
And all to live in common league doth cause.

And in another place speaking unto the same Rome most truly and in right elegant verses;

Fecisti patriam diversis gentibus unam,
Profuit injustis te dominante capi.
Dumque offers victis proprii consortia juris,
Urbem fecisti quod prius orbis erat.

D Thou hast of divers nations one entire country framed,
Happy it was for lawlesse folke, that they by thee were tamed.
For offering use, to them subdu'd, of thine owne proper lore,
One civill state thou mad'st of that, which was wild world before.

For, to say nothing of the rest of the Provinces, the Romans having brought over Colonies hither, and reduced the naturall inhabitants of the Iland unto the focate of civill life, by training them up in the liberall Arts, and by sending them into Gaule, for to learne perfectly the lawes of the Romans (whereupon Juvenal

Gallia causidicos docuit facunda Britannos,

Gaule eloquent of Britans hath good pleading lawyers made.)

E governed them with their lawes, and framed them to good manners and behaviour, so as in their diet and apparell they were not inferior to any other Provinces: they furnished them also with goodly houses and stately buildings, in such sort, that the reliques and rubbish of their ruines doe cause the beholders now exceedingly to admire the same: and the common sort of people doe plainely say, these Roman workes were made by Giants, whom in the North parts they use to call in their vulgar tongue *Eatens*, for *Heathens* (if I be not deceived) or Ethnicks. Certes they are works of exceeding great admiration, and sumptuous magnificence: but especially the *Picts* wall, whereof I will write more in due place: and those Causeies throughout the whole F land, a wonderfull piece of worke, what with dreining and drying up the meres in some places, and what with casting up banks where low valleis were, in others: so fenced and paved with stone, and withall of that breadth, that they can well receive and with roome enough, waines meeting one the other. Now what manner of Causeies these were, let Gallene tel you. The Romans workes in Britaine. The Picts wall. Highwaies made by the Romans.

The wates, quoth he, Traianus repaired, by paving with stone, or raising with banks cast up such pieces of them as were moist and myrie, by stocking up and ridding such as were rough and

Galen lib. 3. cap. 8. Methodi medendi.

and overgrowne with bushes and briers: by making bridges over rivers that could not bee waded through: where the way seemed longer then needed, by cutting out another shorter: if any where by reason of some steepe hill, the passage were hard and uneasie, by turning it aside through easier places: now in case it were haunted with wild beasts, or lay waste and desert, by drawing it from thence through places inhabited, and withall, by laying levell all uneven and rugged grounds. But now adaies these of ours, being dismembred, as it were, and cut one piece from another in some places, by reason that the country people digge our gravell from thence, and scarcely to bee seene; yet elsewhere, leading through pastures and by-grouuds out of the rode way, the bankes are so high, that evidently they shew themselves.

These causeies or Street-waies, the Romans called *Vias Consulares, Regias, Prætorias, Militares, Publicas, cursus publicos*, and *Actus*, as it is to be seene in Ulpian and Julius Frontinus. Ammianus Marcellinus termeth them *Aggeres itinerarios & publicos*: Sidonius Apollinaris, *Aggeres*, and *Tellures inaggeratas*: Beda and the latter writers, *Stratas*, that is Streets.

Our Chronicles, doubtlesse herein deceived, doe hold, that there were but onely foure such causeies as these: of which, the first was *Watling-streete*, so called of one *Vitellian*, I wote not what he was,) who had the charge thereof (and indeed the Britans named *Vitellian*, in their tongue *Gueialin*) and *Werlam-street*, for that it went through *Verolamium*, which elsewhere also, the people dwelling neere unto it, named, *High dike, High ridge, Fortie-foot-way*, and *Ridge-way*. The second they commonly call *Ikemildstreet*, because it began in the *Iceues* country: The third, the *Fosse*, for that (as men thinke) it was fenced on both sides with a ditch: and the fourth *Ermin-street*, by a German word, of Mercurie (whom as I am informed by *Iohn ohsopæus*) a great learned man) under the name of *Ermisul*, that is, the *Columne of Mercurie*, the Germans our ancient progenitors, worshipped.

Now, that Mercurie had the charge of waies, his name *Trivius* among the Greekes, may shew sufficiently: as also his Statues with foure sides, called in old time *Hermæ*, which were set every where upon high waies. It hath been generally thought, that one Mulmutius (I know not what he should be) many hundred yeares before the birth of Christ, made these causeys: but so far am I from believing it, that I dare confidently avouch, the Romans by little and little founded and raised them up. Whilest Agricola, saith Tacitus, *governed Britaine, severall waies were enjoyned, and farre distant places (by the purveyors commandement) that the country should carry from the neerest standing camps, or wintering places, to those that were farre off, and out of the way:* And the Britans complained, as the same Tacitus writeth, *That the Romans wore out, and consumed their bodies and hands, in cleering of woods, and paving the Fens, with a thousand stripes & reprochfull indignities.* And so we read in ancient records, *That in the daies of Honorius and Arcadius, there were made in Britaine certain beaten high waies from sea to sea.* That this was the Romans worke, Beda witnesseth: *The Romans inhabited* (saith he) *within the wall (which, as I rehearsed before, Severus had made overthwart the Iland) toward the southerne side, which the Cities, Churches, and street waies there made doe witnesse at this day.* About the making of such causeys and high waies, the Romans were wont to exercise their souldiers, and the common multitude, lest being idle, they should grow factious, and affect alteration in the Sate. The Romans, as Isodorus writeth, *made Causeys in sundry places, almost through the world, both for the direction of journeys, and also because the people should not be idle:* and to the making and paving of such causeys, prisoners were many times condemned, as may be gathered out of Suetonius, in the life of Caius. And there are to be seene in Spaine, the Causeys called *Salamantica* or *Argentea*, as also in France certaine Rode waies, called *Viæ militares*, paved by the Romans; to say nothing, of the way *Appia, Pompeia, Valeria*, and others in Italie.

Sueton. in Octavius.

A long these Causeys and high waies, Augustus placed young men at first, as posts, within small distances one from another; and afterward swift wagons, to give notice with all speed, and out of hand, what was doing in every place. Neere, or upon these Causeys,

A Cawſies, were ſeated Cities and Manſions, which had in them Innes furniſhed with all neceſſaries belonging to this life for travailers, and way-faring perſons to abide and reſt in, as alſo *Mutations*; For ſo they called in that age, the places where ſtrangers, as they journied, did change their poſt-horſes, draught beaſts, or wagons. He therefore that ſeeketh not about theſe Rode waies for thoſe places, which are mentioned in the Itinerarie of Antoninus, ſhall no doubt miſſe the truth, and wander out of the way. A Manſion. A Mutation.

Neither, think much of your labour, in this place to note, that the Emperors erected at every miles end, along theſe Cawſies certaine little pillars or *Columnes*, with numerall Characters or Letters cut in them, to ſignifie how many miles: Whereupon B *Sidonius Apollinaris*, writeth thus:

Antiquus tibi nec teratur agger;
Cujus per ſpatium ſatis vetuſtis, - - - - -
Nomen Cæſareum viret columnis. - - - - -
That ancient cawſey, doe not decay, - - - - - -
Where on good old pillars along the way,
The Cæſars name ſtands freſh for aie.

Neere alſo unto theſe high waies, on both ſides were Tombs and Sepulchers, with Inſcriptions graved upon them in memoriall of brave and noble men, that the paſſen- *Varr. lib. de lingua Latin.*
C gers by, might be put in mind, that as thoſe ſometimes were mortall men, ſo themſelves are now. For the repairing likewiſe of the ſaid cawſeys, as wee may ſee in the *Code of Theodoſius* title, *de itinere muniendo*, that is, Of making and mending waies, *Cod. Theodoſ.* *They all were willing upon a good and profitable devotion, who could doe beſt, and make moſt ſpeed in this buſineſſe.* Furthermore, in our owne ancient lawes, there is mention neade, The Lawes of S. Edward. *de pace quatuor Cheminorum*, that is, *Viarum ſub majori judicio*, that is, *Touching the peace of the foure Rhode-waies in ſome higher Court.*

Under the raigne of Nerva, the writers have diſcontinued the Storie of Britannie. Nerva Trajanus.
But in the time of Trajane, the Britans may ſeem to have revolted and rebelled: and
evident it is out of Spartianus, that ſubdued then they were. Moreover, while Adrian Adrianus, Emperour.
D was Emperour, Julius Severus ruled the Iſland: and when he was called away againſt Jul. Severus, Propretor.
the Jewes, who then were in an uproare, the Britans could not have beene kept in their allegiance to the Romans, had not Adrianus come among them in perſon: who being then Conſull the third time, in the yeare of Chriſt 124. ſeemeth by the proweſſe of his armie to have diſcomfited his enemies. For I have ſeene in one piece of mony of his coining, the ſtampe of an Emperour with three ſouldiers, whom I judge to repreſent three Legions, with this Inſcription, EXER. BRITANNICUS: and another bearing this Inſcription RESTITUTOR BRITANNY. This Prince reformed many things throughout the Iſland: and was the firſt that built a wall between the barbarous Britans, and the Romans foureſcore miles in length: *laying the foundation thereof within* Spartianus.
E *the ground of huge piles or ſtakes, and faſtning them together, in manner of a ſtrong bridge or mound.* For which expedition of his, Florus the Poet plaied upon him, thus:

Ego nolo Cæſar eſſe
Ambulare per Britannos,
Scythicas pati pruinas.
I will in no wiſe Cæſar be,
To walke along in Britanie
The Scythicke froſts to feele and ſee.

Unto whom, Adrianus wrote back in this wiſe:

F *Ego nolo Florus eſſe,*
Ambulare per tabernas,
Latitare per popinas,
Culices pati rotundos.
And I will never Florus be,
To walke from ſhop to ſhop, as he;
To lurke in Tavernes ſecretly,

And there to feele the round wine fly. A

Cl. Priſcus Licinius, Propretor of Britannie.

At this time M.F.CL.PRISCVS LICINIVS, was the Proprætor of Britannie, and emploied in the Journey of Jurie with Hadrian; as appeareth by this antique Inſcription in a broken marble.

M.F. CL. PRISCO.
ICINIO. ITALICO. LEGATO. AVGVSTORVM B
PR. PR. PROV. CAPPADOCIÆ
PR.PR. PROV. BRITANNIÆ LEG. AVG.

[- - - - - - - - -]
[- - - - - - - - - - - -]
[- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -]

LEG. IIII. GALLICIAE. PRAEF. COH. IIII. LINGONVM. VEXILLO. MIL.
ORNATO. A. DIVO. HADRIANO. IN EXPEDITIONE IVDAIC.

[- - - - - - - - -]
Q. CASSIVS. DOMITIVS. PALVMBVS. C

Antoninus Pius, Emperor.

Under Antoninus Pius (by whoſe ordinance as many as were in the Roman world, became Citizens of Rome) this warre brake out againe into a light fire, which hee ſo quenched by driving the barbarous Britans further off, under the conduct of Lollius Vrbicus Lieutenant, and by making another wall of turfe, that thereupon he was ſurnamed BRITANNICUS: and hee deſerved ſingular commendation, for that hee had fined the Brigates with the loſſe of one part of their Lands, who had infeſted with roades *Genounia*, a neighbour province under the protection and allegiance of the Romans. And at this time, as we collect out of Jabolenus, Sejus Saturnius was *Archigubernus* of the Navie in Britannie: But whether by this title, hee were an Admirall of the ſaid Navie, or a principall Pilot, or the Maſter of a ſhip, I would have the Lawyers to tell. D

Lollius Vrbicus Propretor. Capitolinus. Pauſanius in Arcadicis.

Digeſt. lib. 36. Archigubernus.

Antoninus Philoſophus, Emperor. Calphurnius Agricola, Propretor.

But the Britans, giving occaſions ſtill of quarrels and warres, one after another began a commotion under *Antoninus Philoſophus*: for the appeaſing whereof, *Calphurnius Agricola* was ſent, and ſeemeth to have ended the ſame with fortunate ſucceſſe. *Which commendation for the diſpatching of this warre, Fronto, for Roman eloquence comparable to the beſt, and ſecond to none, would needs give unto Antoninus the Emperour. For albeit he ſitting ſtill, and holding his Court in the very palace of Rome, gave out only his commiſſion and warrant for to make this warre, yet he proteſteth, that like unto the Pilot ſitting at the helme to ſteere a galley, he deſerved the glory of the whole courſe and ſailing in that voyage. At the ſame time there ſerved alſo in the wars of Britannie, Helvius Pertinax brought hither out of the Parthian warre, and here ſtaied.* E

Eumenius. Capitolinus.

Commodus Emperor.

Whiles *Commodus* was Emperour, Britannie, was all of a Garboile, full of warres, and ſeditious troubles. For the barbarous Britans, having paſſed over the wall, made great waſte, and hewed in pieces the Romans, both Captaine and Souldier. For the repreſſing of which rebels, *Vlpius Marcellus* was ſent: who had ſo fortunate an hand in taming their audacious ſtomacks, that his proweſſe was ſoone defaced, and depraved with envie, and himſelfe called backe. *This Captaine was of all others moſt vigilant: and being deſirous that the reſt about him might be as watchfull, he wrote every evening xij. tables throughout, ſuch as commonly are made of the Linden tree wood: and commanded one of his attendants about him, to carry the ſame unto divers of the ſouldiers, ſome at one houre of the night, and ſome at another, whereby they might thinke their Generall was ever awake, and ſo themſelves might ſleepe the leſſe.* F

Vlpius Marcellus Propretor.

Xiphilinus out of Dio.

Of whoſe temperance thus much alſo is reported: *And albeit otherwiſe his nature was able to reſiſt ſleepe, yet that he might doe it the better, he brought to paſſe by faſting and abſtinence,*

A *ſtinence. For to the end that he would not feed of bread to the full, hee cauſed it to be brought from Rome to him into the campe, that by reaſon of the ſtalenesſe of it, hee could not eat any whit more than was needfull.* But when he, I ſay, was called backe, all licentious wantonneſſe brake into the Campe, and the forces in Britanny, letting the raines looſe of militarie diſcipline, became unruly, and refuſed the command & government of Commodus, although by ſome of his flatterers he was ſtiled Britannicus. Moreover, they that ſerved in Britanny ſuborned and ſent a thouſand and five hundred of their owne ranke into Italy againſt *Perrennius*, a man that not onely carried an outward ſhew and countenance, but of all the Emperors minions could indeed do moſt with him: accu-
B ſing him that he had made captaines over ſouldiers certain of the gentlemens degree, and put Senators out of place, and withall, that he had laid wait to take away the Emperors life. Commodus gave eare to this information, and believed it, whereupon he delivered the man into their hands: who after he had with many indignities beene whipped, loſt his head, and was proclaimed a traitor to his country. Howbeit theſe ſeditious ſtirs Helvius Pertinax repreſſed, not without great danger, being himſelfe almoſt ſlaine, and for certaine, left for dead among thoſe that were ſlaine.

Helvius Pertinax Propretor.

Now when Britanny was in peaceable eſtate, Clodius Albinus received it from Commodus, and withall, afterwards for his worthy exploits in Britanny the name of Cæſareus: but ſoone after, becauſe in a publike aſſembly he had made an invective a-
C gainſt the government of the Emperors, Junius Severus was placed in his rome.

Clodius Albinus Propretor. Capitolinus. Junius Severus Propretor.

At which very time, the thicke miſts of ſuperſtition being ſcattered (not under M. Aurelius and L. Verus Emperors, as *Beda* writeth but under Commodus, when Eleutherus was Biſhop of Rome) the heavenly light & brightneſſe of Chriſtianitie, by the meanes of King Lucius ſhone upon this Iſland. Which Prince, (as we find in the ancient * reports and lives of Martyrs, uſually read in the Church) admiring the integritie and holy life of the Chriſtians, made petition unto Eleutherus the Pope, by the mediation of Elvan & Meduan, two Britans, that both himſelfe and his ſubjects might be inſtructed in chriſtian religion. Then ſent he hither forthwith, Fugatius and Donaitanus, two holy men, with letters, which at this day be extant, & (as very many are per-
D ſwaded) are not forged but authenticall, as bearing date, when L. Aurelius Commodus was ſecond time Conſull with Veſpronius: Which holy men inſtructed the King and others in the myſteries of chriſtian religion. Hereupon it is, that Ninnius writeth thus of this King, King Lucius quoth he, *is ſurnamed Lever Maur, that is, [a Prince] of great glory, for the Faith which in his time came.* Now for thoſe that call theſe matters of King Lucius into queſtion (as many doe in theſe daies) as if there had beene at that time no King in Britanny, which they ſuppoſe was full and whole reduced into a province before, I wiſh them to call to remembrance thus much, That the Romans by ancient cuſtome had in their provinces Kings as the inſtruments of bondage; that the Britans even then, refuſed to obey Commodus; and that themſelves poſſeſſed and
E held freely, thoſe parts of the Iſland which were beyond the foreſaid wall, had their Kings of their owne, and that *Antoninus Pius* a few yeares before, *having ended warre, permitted Kingdomes to by ruled by their own Kings, and provinces by their own * Comites.* What ſhould let then, but that Lucius might be King over that part of the Iſland, unto which the Romans forces never came? And verily, that which Tertullian hath put downe, who wrote much about thoſe daies, if we throughly weigh his words, and the time, may very aptly be referred to the Britans converſion unto Chriſt: *Thoſe places*, quoth he, *among the Britans, which yielded the Romans no acceſſe, are now ſubdued unto Chriſt*: and ſomewhat after, *Britanny is encloſed within the compaſſe of the Ocean. The nation of the Mauri, and the barbarous Getulians are beſet by the Romans, for feare they*
F *might paſſe beyond the limits of their countries. What ſhould I ſpeake of the Romans, who with garriſons of their Legions fortifie their Empire? neither are they able to extend the power of their dominion, beyond thoſe very nations. But the Kingdome and name of Chriſt reacheth farther ſtill, it is believed in every place, and is worſhipped of all thoſe people above named, &c.*

Capitolinus.

Lieutenants Generall, or Governors.

Againſt the Jewes. cap. 7.

But our Eccleſiaſticall writers who have employed both time and diligence in the conſideration

consideration of this point endeavor and labour to prove, and that out of ancient authors of credit, that before this time, in the very dawning and infancie of the Church, Britanny had received christian religion: and namely that Ioseph of Arimathea a noble Senator, sailed out of Gaule into Britanny, and that Claudia Rufina the wife of Aulus Pudens, which woman, as it is credibly thought, S. *Paul* nameth in his latter Epistle to *Timothy*, and whom the Poet Martiall so highly commendeth, was a Britan borne. They cite also the testimony of Dorotheus, who commonly goeth under the name of the Bishop of Tyre, who in his Synopsis hath recorded, that Simon Zelotes, after he had travailed through Mauritania, was at last slaine and buried in Britanny: as also that Aristobulus, whom S. *Paul* mentioneth in his Epistle to the Romans, was made Bishop of Britanny: (whereto Nicephorus inclineth) notwithstanding he speaketh of Britiana and not of Britannia: they report likewise upon the authoritie of Simeon that great Metaphrast, and of the Greeks * Menology, that S. *Peter* came hither and spread abroad the light of Gods word: out of Sophronius also and Theodoret that S. *Paul* after his second imprisonment in Rome, visited this our country. Whereupon Venantius Fortunatus if he may be beleeved as a Poet, writeth thus of him, unlesse he speaketh of his doctrine.

Bale. Matthew Parker, John Fox.

Brutij in Italy.

* The same that Calendar or Almanack with us.

Transiit Oceanum, & quà facit Insula portum
Quasq; Britannus habet terras, quasq; ultima Thule.
Pass'd over Seas, where any Isle makes either port or bay,
And lands, so far as Britans coast or cape of Thule lay.

But to this purpose maketh especially that which erewhile I alleaged out of Tertullian; as also that which Origen recordeth, *How the Britans with one consent embraced the Faith, and made way themselves unto God by meanes of the Druida, who alwaies did beat upon this article of beliefe, That there was but one God.* And verily of great moment and importance is that with me, that Gildas writeth, after hee had mentioned the rebellion of Boodicia, and treated of the revenge thereof, *Meane while*, quoth he, *Christ, that true Sun, shining with his most glittering brightnesse upon the universall world, not from the temporall skie and firmament, but even from the highest cope of heaven, exceeding all times, vouchsafed first, his beames, that is to say, his precepts and doctrine in the time as wee know of Tiberius Cæsar, unto this frozen Island full of Ice, and lying out as it were in a long tract of earth remote from the visible sunne.* Chrysostome likewise, (to note so much by the way) writeth of the Christian religion in this Iland, as followeth: *The British Ilands seated without this sea, and within the very Ocean, have felt the power of the word (for even there also be Churches founded, and altars erected) of that word, I say, which is planted in the soules, and now also in the lips of all people.* And the same Chrysostome in another place: *How often have folke in Britanny fed of mans flesh? but now with fasting they refresh the soule.* Likewise S. Hierome; *The Britan divided from our world, if he proceed in religion, leaving the westerne parts toward the Suns setting, will seeke Hierusalem, a Citie known unto him by fame only, and relation of scriptures. But now passe we forward from the Church to the Empire.*

4. Vpon Ezechiel.

Vnder Nero.

In a Sermon upon the Pentecost.

Epitaph, of Marcella, Widow.

When Commodus was slaine, Pertinax being called to the Empire, sent presently Albinus againe over into Britanny. But after that *Pertinax* within eight hundred and two daies was made away, Didius Iulianus, (who likewise was within a while killed) at Rome, Pescennius Niger in Syria, Clodius Albinus in Britanny, and Septimius Severus in Pannonia, all together at once take upon them the soverainty of the Empire. Severus being next unto Rome, hasteneth first to Rome, and, with consent of the souldiers and Senate, proclaimed Emperor, straightwaies (because he would not leave an enemie behind at his backe) craftily createth Albinus, Cæsar: this Albinus, chiefe commander of the forces in Britanny and Gaule, and having stamped mony with his image upon it, set up his statutes, and conferred upon him the honorable dignitie of a Consull, wisely with good foresight dulceth and kindly intreateth the men. Then maketh he an expedition into the East against Niger, whom in plaine field hee gave battell unto, vanquished and slew. The City * Bizantium after 3. yeares siege he forced and wonne: the Adiabenes, Arabians and other nations hee brought to his subjection.

Pertinax Emperour. Severus Emperour.

Albinus Emperour.

* Afterwards Constantinople.

A jection. Being now puffed up with pride, for theſe fortunate victories, and impatient of a companion in government, he ſent under-hand murderers of purpoſe to diſpatch *Albinus*: but ſeeing his ſecret practiſes tooke not effect, hee openly proclaimeth him Traitor, and an enemie to the State, and with all the ſpeede he could make, haſteneth into Gaule againſt him: where Albinus with the choice and chiefe ſtrength of the Britiſh armie made head neere unto * Lyons. The Albinians fought moſt valiantly, in ſo much as Severus himſelfe, throwing from him his purple robe, began with his men to flie. But when the ſaid Britiſh forces, as if now the victorie had beene in their hands, diſplaied their rankes in thinner arraies, and ran furiouſly upon their enemies backs, diſcomfited and in rout, Lætus, one of Severus his Captaines, who with his B freſh and unfoiled troupes, waited untill then, for to ſee the iſſue of the battell (having heard withall that Severus was ſlaine) with a purpoſe and reſolution now to take the Empire upon him, charged upon them, and put them to flight. And Severus, having by this time rallied his men, and reſumed the purple Roabe aforeſaid, followed likewiſe fiercely upon them, and having ſlain Albinus with a number of other, obtained a moſt fortunate victorie.

* *Lugdunum.*

Upon this, Severus (having alone the Soveraignetie of the whole world) ſent firſt Heraclianus to ſeize upon Britaine, and to rule it: when Virius Lupus, as Prætor and Lieutenant (whom Vlpian the Civill Lawyer nameth *Præſident of Britaine*) who, C as we ſhall relate in place convenient, built many new Caſtles there: howbeit, driven hee was in the end to redeeme his owne peace, at the hands of the *Meata*, with a great ſumme of money, after hee had recovered ſome few priſoners, conſidering that the Caledonians kept not their word, who had promiſed to keepe under the ſaid *Meata*. And being not able after many loſſes and calamities ſuſtained, to repreſſe the ſudden rodes, and aſſaults made by the enemies, of neceſſitie hee ſent for Severus himſelfe: who gladly and thankefully taking hold of this good occaſion, to withdraw and weane his ſonnes (given to licentious rioting) from the delightſome pleaſures of Rome-Citie, and therewith to augment his owne ſtile with the addition of *Britannicus*: albeit, he was above threeſcore yeares of age, and gowtie beſides, fully D reſolveth with his two ſons, Baſſianus (whom he had named Antoninus, & Auguſtus) Geta Cæſar, and the Legions, to enter Britaine. The Britans forthwith ſent Embaſſadours unto him for peace. Whom after he had of purpoſe detained with him a good while, till he might prepare all things meet for warre, hee ſent away, as they came without obtaining their ſuit: and leaving his ſonne Geta, (whom hee created Auguſtus at his firſt arrivall in Britaine) in the hither part of the Province which continued in obedience to the Romans, for the civill juriſdiction and adminiſtration of the affaires there: himſelfe with Antoninus went into the farther parts, where being occupied in cutting down woods, making bridges, and drying up the meres, he fought no battell: howbeit, what with the ambuſcadoes of enemies, and what with ſickE neſſe, hee loſt fiftie thouſand of his men: Thus writeth Dio. But Herodian hath recorded, that in certaine light skirmiſhes, whiles the barbarous Britaines kept the fennie bogs, and moſt thick woods, out of which they might more ſafely aſſaile the Romans he had the upper-hand. Yet he enforced them in the end to a league, with this condition, that they ſhould yield unto him a good part of their Countrey. And that which is the greateſt honour and ornament of his Empire, he fenſed it with a wall over thwart the Iſland, from one coaſt of the Ocean to another. For theſe victories, he ſtamped certaine pieces of money with this Inſcription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA; aſſumed the ſurname of BRITANNICVS MAXIMVS; and his ſonne Geta named *Britannicus* bare it, as appeareth by his coines. Howbeit, the Britans afterward (having F broken covenant) began to rebell, and make alteration in the State, whereupon his wrathfull indignation againſt them brake out into ſuch termes, as that in an aſſembly of his ſouldiers, he gave them in charge to make a generall maſſacre of them all, uſing theſe verſes out of Homer, to this effect:

Let none eſcape your bloudy hands, but be they ſure to die,
Spare not the very babes unborne, in mothers wombe that lie.

Herculianus, Prætor.
Virius Lupus, Prætor. *Digeſt. lib. 28. Tit. 6.*
Who inhabited the countrey now Northumberland.

Theſe

These rebels when he had in some sort repressed by the helpe of his owne forces, he sickned, not so much upon any bodily disease, as for griefe and sorrow of mind, occasioned by the desperate and unreclaimable misdemeanour of his Sonne Antoninus, who once or twice gave the attempt to kill him with his owne hand, and so hee yielded up his vitall breath at Yorke, uttering at the point of death these his last words: *A troubled state of Common weale I found in every place: but, I leave it now in peace and quietnesse, even among the Britans.* His body here was in militarie sort carried forth by his souldiers, bestowed in a funerall fire, and honoured with a solemne justing, and running at Tilt, performed by his owne souldiers and Gounes. I might peradventure be censured for my vanitie, if I should relate in this place the prodigies that were before his death, and namely, as touching the foetie and black hostes or Sacrifices, as also the coronet made of the deadly and mournefull cypresse, which a scurrile Buffon and jester presented unto him with these words, *Thou hast beene all, now be a God*: but after what manner he was canonized a God, I will not thinke much of mine owne paine, to annex hereunto, considering that the knowledge thereof may delight the reader also.

The Apotheosis, or Deification of the Emperour.

A Custome the Romanes have, to consecrate those Emperours that die, their Sonnes or Successours surviving. And whosoever are in this wise honoured, be canonized and registred in the Rolle of their Divi, that is, Gods. Now, during this complement, they hold a generall mourning thorow the whole citie, and the same mixed with a festivall solemnitie.

Herodian.

For, after the Princes death, they burie the bodie honourably, and with sumptuous funerall, according to the manner of other men: But withall, they frame an image of waxe, resembling in all points the party deceased, and lay the same openly at the entry of the palace, upon a most ample and stately bed of Ivorie, erected on high, and covered with cloth of gold. And verily, that image hath with a paliſh and wan colour like unto a sicke man. About the bed on both sides, there sit a great part of the day, the whole bodie of the Senate on the right hand, arraied in their blacks: and on the left hand certaine Dames and Ladies, who are by the place and dignity of the husbands, or parents worshipfull. And there is not one of them seene to weare any gold about them, nor to be adorned with jewels, but clad in white and slender garments, they represent mourners. This do they for seven dates together: during which time, the Physitians resort daily into him to touch his pulse, and consider of his disease, and thereupon as of their patient, judicially pronounce, that he groweth worse and worse. Thus after a sevenight, when it seemed that he was departed, certaine of the noblest, and most choice young gentlemen, as wel of the Senators as Knights degree, take up the foresaid bed upon their shoulders, and carrie it thorow the high streets, called Sacra, into the old Forum, where the Roman Magistrates had wont to lay down their rule and government. Here, on both sides were certaine greeses or steps in maner of staires raised; upon which, on the one hand was placed a quire of boies of noblest birth, and of the Patritian degree, and on the other, a company of women likewise of noble parentage, singing in commendation of the dead Prince, hymnes and sonets, entuned in a solemne, and mournfull note. Which done, they take up the said bed or hearse againe, and carrie it out of the Citie into Campus Martius: where, in the broadest place of the said field, a frame or turret foure square with equall sides was raised, and the same made in manner of a tabernacle, of no other matter than main great pieces of timber. And verily within it was all over filled with dry fewell: but without, adorned with rich hangings woven with gold wire between, with divers ivory portraicts of imagerie, and sundry curious pictures. Over this frame there stood another somewhat lesse: howbeit, in forme and furniture very like unto the former, with windowes and dores standing open. And so a third and fourth turret, smaller every one than that next beneath it, and others likewise still one after another, untill you come to the last and utmost, which is the least and highest of all the rest. The manner of this whole building a man may well compare to these lanternes or light-towers standing by haven sides, and are commonly called *Phari*, which give light by fire in the night time, and direct ships at sea in their course to safe harbours. The hearse then being mounted up into the second tabernacle, they get together spices and odours of all sorts, likewise all the sweet smelling fruits, hearbs juices and liquors, that the whole world can yield, and thereon poure the same forth

by

A by heape-meale. For their is not a nation, citie or ſtate, nor any perſon of worth and marke above the reſt, but ſtrive a vie every one to beſtow in honor of the Prince, thoſe laſt gifts and preſents. Now when there is a mightie heape of the ſaid ſpiceries gotten together, ſo that the whole roome is filled therewith, then all the Gentlemen of the Knights order, firſt ride about that edifice, marching in a certaine meaſure: and therewith in their courſes and recourſes obſerve a warlike kind of motion round, in juſt meaſure and number. The open chariots likewiſe are driven about by courtiers in purple roabes of honor ſitting thereupon to guide and direct them with vizards on their faces reſembling all the redoubted captaines and renowned Emperors of Rome.

B Theſe ceremonies thus performed, the Prince that next ſucceedeth in the Empire, takes a torch, and firſt himſelfe ſets it to the tabernacle aforeſaid: then, all the reſt from every ſide put fire under, ſo that forthwith every place being full of the ſaid dry fuell and odors, kindle and catch fire mightily. Then ſtraightwaies from the higheſt and leaſt tabernacle, as it were out of ſome lower or high turret together with the fire put underneath, an Eagle was let flie, and the ſame was ſuppoſed to carry up the Princes ſoule into heaven. And ſo from that time forward was the Emperor reputed and by the Romans adored among the reſt of the Gods. Thus much by way of digreſſion and beſide the matter: now let us returne.

Antoninus Caracalla.

C Antonius Caracalla the ſonne of Severus, purſued the reliques of the war by his Captaines for a while in Britaine: but ſoone after he made peace, ſurrendring to the enemie their territories and caſtles. Howbeit in a ſpirit of ambition hee aſſumed to himſelfe in his ſtile the name of BRITANNICVS, yea and of BRITANNICVS MAXIMVS. His brother Geta likewiſe, took upon him the title and addition of BRITANNICVS. For we have ſeen his mony coined with this Inſcription, IMP. CÆS. P. SEPT. GETA PIVS. AVG. BRIT. PONTIF. TRI. P. III. COS. II. PP.

Nonius Philippus Propretor.

From this time forward, writers have in long ſilence paſſed over the affaires of Britaine: For Alexander Severus was not ſlaine, as ſome would have it, in Sicila a towo of Britaine, but in Gaule. This certaine evidence onely have wee out of an antique ſtone, that Nonnius Philippus was here Propretor under Gordianus the yonger.

Gallienus Emperour.

D Whiles Gallienus the Emperor gave himſelfe over to all manner of rioteuſneſſe, the State of Rome either through the careleſſe managing of affaires, or by ſome inclination of the Deſtinies lay diſmembred as it were, and maimed in all parts: *and a heavie rent there was and revolt of this Province from the Roman Captaine.* For thirty tyrants there were who in divers places uſurped rule and dominion: among whom Lollianus Victorinus, Poſthumus, the Tetrici and Marius bare ſoveraigne ſway, as I ſuppoſe, in this Iſland: For their coines are here in great abundance digged up daily.

Panegyrick unto Conſtantius.

Thirty Tyrants.

Bonoſus.

Under Aurelian, that notable bibber Bonoſus, a Britan borne entred upon the Empire together with Proculus, who claimed to himſelfe all Britaine, Spaine, and * Braccata Gallia, which provinces Florianus had for two moneths governed, but being in a

* Now, Languedoc Provance and Daulphine.

E long and bloudy battell vanquiſhed by Probus, he hanged himſelfe, whereupon this jeſt went commonly on him, *There hangs a tankard, and not a man.*

Probus Emperor. Zoſimus.

Howbeit Probus was welcommed into Britaine with new troubles and commotions: For one, whom Probus himſelfe, induced by the commendation of his familiar friend Victorinus Maurus, had promoted to an office of ſtate, practiſed a revolt. For which he fell out by way of expoſtulation with Victorinus, who having gotten leave to depart unto the ſaid party, and feining that he fled and was eſcaped from the Emperor, being kindly entertained of the tyrant ſlue him in the night and returned to *Probus*, and therewith was the province rid of theſe broiles. But who this tyrant was no man hath related: Howbeit, he may ſeeme to be that Cl. Corn. Lælianus, whoſe

Lælianus Emperor.

F pieces of coine are found in this Iſland, and not elſewhere. Moreover, *Probus* ſent hither the Burgundians and Vandals whom he had ſubdued, and granted them places to inhabit: who afterwards, ſo often as any one went about to raiſe ſedition, ſtood the Romans in good ſtead. Now, whereas Vopiſcus writeth, that *Probus* permitted the Britans to have vines, there is a right learned man that feareth leſt hee have inconſiderately put this down in writing, as if this land were unfit for vineyards: & yet it hath

Burgundians and Vandals in Britaine.

vines,

vines, and for certain it is knowne, that it had very many. In regard of so many tyrants rising up in these daies within this Province, Porphyrie, who lived in this age, cried out in these termes, *Britaine a fertile Province of tyrants.*

Hierome. Carus and Carinus Emperours.

After this, Carus Augustus the Emperor allotted by decree this our country, together with Gaule, Spaine and Illyricum unto his son Carious. That he warred here, some there be that slightly indeed, but how truly I wot not, gather out of these verses of Nemesianus;

Nec tacitum quæ nuper bella sub Arcto,
Felici Carine manu confecerit, ipso
Pene prior genitore Deo:

Neither may I the wars in silence hide
Dispatcht of late with happy hand in North,
By thee, Carine, thy Father Deifi'd,
Who dost well nere surpasse in works of worth.

Diocletian and Maximian Emperors. Bononium Galliæ.

Under Diocletian, Carausius a Menapian borne, a man of very base parentage, howbeit inventive and active withall, who for his valour shewed in battels at sea became renowned, was ordained Captaine of *Bologne in Gaule to put backe and drive away the Saxons and Frankners that troubled the seas. This Carausius having at first from time to time taken many of the Barbarians prisoners, and yet neither brought in all the bootie and pillage into the Emperors treasury, nor made restitution of goods unto the Provincials: afterwards when as hee vanquished and subdued but few of them, began deepely to be suspected, that of set purpose he admitted the Barbarians to enter, to the end in their passage by he might intercept them with booty, and so by this occasion enrich himselfe: whereupon Maximian Augustus the Emperour gave commandement that he should be killed. Whereof he having certaine intelligence, tooke upon him the Imperiall ensignes, and seized Britain into his own hands, withdrew the Navy that lay in defence of Gaule, built many ships after the Roman manner, adjoyned to himselfe the Roman Legion, kept out the companies of forreine souldiers, assembled and drew together the French Merchants to muster, fortified Bologne with a garrison, conveied away, and tooke to his owne use the publike revenewes of Britain and Batavia, allured by the spoiles of whole provinces no small power of Barbarian forces to be his associates, and the Franks especially, whom he trained to sea-service, and in one word, made all the sea coasts every way dangerous for passage. To the vanquishing of him, Maximianus set forward with a puissant army, out of which *some there were who in the very voyage suffered death gloriously for Christs sake: but when he was come to the sea-side, being skared partly for want of sea-souldiers, and partly with the rage of the British Ocean, staied there; and having made a fained peace with Carausius, yielded unto him the rule of the Island, considering he was taken to bee the meeter man, both to command, and also to defend the Inhabitants against the warlike nations. Hereupon it is, that wee have seene in the silver coines of Carausius two Emperours joyning hands, with this circumscription, CONCORDIA AVG. G. But Maximian turned his forces upon the Frankners, who then held *Batavia, and had secretly under hand sent aide unto Carausius: whom he surprized on such a sudden, that he forced them to submission. In this meane while, Carausius governed Britain with incorrupt and unstained reputation, and in exceeding great peace: against the Barbarians, as writeth Ninnius the disciple of Elvodugus, *hee reedified the wall betweene the mouthes of Cluda and Carunn, and fortified the same with 7. castles, and built a round house of polished stone upon the banke of the river Carun, which tooke name of him, erecting therewith a triumphall arch in remembrance of victory.* Howbeit Buchanan thinketh verily it was the Temple of Terminus, as we will write in Scotland.

Carausius Emperour.

The Thebane Legion.

*Of the Augusti, that is Emperors.

*Now Holland.

When Diocletian and Maximian, as well to keepe that which was won, as to recover what was lost, had taken to them Constantius Chlorus, and Maximianus Galerius to bee Cæsars: Constantius having levied and enrolled an armie, came with great speed, and sooner then all men thought to Bologne in France, which also is called Gessoriacum, a towne that Carausius had fortified with strong garrison; and they laid

A laid ſiege unto it round about: by pitching logs faſt into the earth at the very entry, and piling huge ſtones one upon another in manner of a rampire, he excluded the ſea, and tooke from the towne the benefit of their haven: which damme, the ſtrong and violent current of the Ocean beating againſt it forcibly for many daies together, could not breake, and beare downe: no ſooner was the place yielded, but the firſt tide that roſe made ſuch a breach into the ſaid rampire that it was wholly diſ-joyned, and broken inſunder. And whiles he rigged and prepared both heere and elſewhere an Armada for the recoverie of Britaine, he rid Batavia which was held by the Francks, from all enemies, and tranſlated many of them into the Roman nations, for to till their waſte and deſert territories. The Panegyrick of Eumenius.

B In this meane time Allectus a familiar friend of Carauſius, who under him had the government of the State, ſlew him by a treacherous wile, and put upon himſelfe the Imperiall purple roabe. Which when Conſtantius heard, he having manned & armed divers fleets, drave Allectus to ſuch doubtfull termes, as being altogether void of counſell, and to ſeek what to doe, he found then, and never before, that he was not fenced with the Ocean, but encloſed within it. And withall, hoyzing up ſaile in a tempeſtuous weather, and troubled ſea, by meanes of a miſt which over-ſpread the ſea, hee paſſed by the enemies fleet unawares to them, which was placed at the Iſle of Wight, in eſpiall and ambuſh to diſcoved, and intercept him: and no ſooner were his forces C landed upon the coaſt of Britaine, but he ſet all his owne ſhips on fire, that his Souldiers might repoſe no truſt in ſaving themſelves by flight. Allectus himſelfe, when he eſpied the Navy of Conſtantius under ſaile, & approaching toward him, forſooke the ſea-ſide, which he kept, and as he fled, lighted upon Aſclepiodotus Grand Seneſchal of the Prætorium: but in ſo fearful a fit, & like a mad man, he haſtned his own death, that he neither put his footmen in battell ray, nor marſhalled thoſe troopes which he drew along with him in good order, but caſting off his purple garment, that he might not be knowne, ruſhed in with the mercenary Barbarians, and ſo in a tumultuary skirmiſh was ſlaine, and hardly by the diſcovery of one man found among the dead carcaſes of the Barbarians, which lay thick ſpread every where over all the plaines and hils. C. Allectus, Emperour.

D But the Frankners, and others of the barbarous ſouldiers, which remained alive after the battell, thought to ſacke London, and to take their flight and be gone: at which very inſtant, as good hap was, the ſouldiers of Conſtantius, which by reaſon of a miſty and foggy aire, were ſevered from the reſt, came to London, and made a ſlaughter of them in all places throughout the citie, and procured not only ſafetie to the citizens in the execution of their enemies, but alſo a pleaſure in the ſight thereof.

By this victory was the Province recovered, after it had beene, by uſurpation, held ſeven yeares or there about, under Carauſius, and three under Allectus. Whereupon Eumenius unto Conſtantius, writeth thus; *O brave victorie of much importance,* E *and great conſequence; yea, and worthy of manifold triumphs, whereby Britaine is reſtored, whereby the nation of the Frankners is utterly deſtroyed, and whereby upon many people beſide, found acceſſarie to that wicked conſpiracie, there is impoſed a neceſſitie of obedience, and allegiance, and in one word, whereby, for aſſurance of perpetuall quietneſſe, the ſeas are ſcoured and cleanſed. And as for thee, ô invincible Caſar, make thy boaſt and ſpare not, that thou haſt found out a new world, and by reſtoring unto the Roman puiſſance, their glorie for proweſſe at ſea, haſt augmented the Empire with an element, greater than all Lands.* And a little after, unto the ſame Conſtantius: Britaine is recovered ſo, *as that thoſe nations alſo which adjoyne unto the bounds of the ſame Iſland, become obedient to your will and pleaſure.*

In the laſt yeares of Diocleſian and Maximian, when as the Eaſt Church had beene Perſecution in F for many years already polluted with the bloud of martyrs, the violence of that furi- Britaine.
ous perſecution went on, and paſſed even hither alſo into the Weſt, and many Chriſtians ſuffered martyrdome. Among whom, the principall were * Albanus of * Uerlam; * S. Alban.
Julius and Aaron of *Iſca*, a citie called otherwiſe **Caër Leon*, &c. of whom I will write * Neere Saint Albans in Monmouthſhire.
in their proper place. *For then the Church obtained victorie with moſt honourable, and happy triumph, when as with ten yeares maſſacres it could not be vanquiſhed.*

Constantius Chlorus, Emperour.

When Diocleſian and Maximinian gave over their Empire, they elected that Conſtantius Chlorus for Emperour, who untill that time had ruled the State, under the title of Cæſar: and to him befell Italie, Africke, Spaine, France, and Britaine: but Italy and Africke became the Provinces of Galerius; and Conſtantius ſtood contented with the reſt. This Conſtantius, what time as hee ſerved in Britaine under Aurelian, tooke to wife Helena daughter of Cœlus, or Cœlius a Britiſh Prince, on whom he begat that noble Conſtantine the Great, in Britaine. For ſo, together with that great Hiſtoriographer Baronius, the common opinion of all other writers with one conſent, beareth witneſſe: unleſſe it be one or two Greeke authors of late time, and thoſe diſſenting one from the other, and a right learned man, grounding upon a corrupt place of Iul. Firmicus. Howbeit, compelled he was by Maximian to put her away, for to mary Theodora his daughter. This is that Helena, which in antike Inſcription is called * VENERABILIS and PIISSIMA AVGVSTA, and for Chriſtian pietie, for cleanſing Ieruſalem of Idols, for building a goodly Church in the place where our Lord ſuffered, and for finding the Saving Croſſe of Chriſt, is ſo highly commended of Eccleſiaſticall writers. And yet both Iewes and Gentiles termed her by way of ignominy and reproach * *Stabularia*; becauſe ſhee (a moſt godly Princeſſe) ſought out the crib or manger wherein Chriſt was borne, and in the place where ſtood that hoſtelry, founded a Church. Hereupon S. Ambroſe: *They ſay that this Lady was at firſt an Inholder or Hoſteſſe, &c. Well, this good hoſteſſe Helena, haſtned to Ieruſalem and ſought out the place of our Lords paſſion, and made ſo diligent ſearch for the Lords crib: This good hoſteſſe was not ignorant of that hoſt, which cured the wayfaring mans hurts that was wounded by theeves: This good hoſteſſe choſe to be reputed a dung-farmer, that ſhe might thereby gaine Chriſt.* And verily no leſſe praiſe and commendation goeth of her husband Conſtantius for his piety and moderation; *A man, who having utterly rejected the ſuperſtition of the ungodly, in worſhipping divers gods, willingly of himſelfe acknowledged one God, the Ruler of all things.* Whereupon, to try the faith and beleefe in God of his owne Courtiers, hee put it to their free choice, either to ſacrifice unto thoſe gods, and ſo to ſtay with him, or els to refuſe and depart: But thoſe that would depart rather than renounce and forſake their faith to God, hee kept with him ſtill: caſting off all the reſt, who he ſuppoſed would prove diſloiall unto him, ſeeing they had abandoned their beleefe in the true God. This moſt noble and worthy Emperor, in his laſt Britiſh expedition againſt the * Caledonians and the Picts died at Yorke, leaving behind him his ſonne Conſtantine Emperor, his ſucceſſor and Cæſar elect.

Helena. * Venerable, and right devout Empreſſe.

* Inne keeper or Hoſteſſe.

Of the death of Theodoſius.

Euſebius.

* Thoſe in Albanie, in the North of Scotland.

Some few daies before the death of Conſtantius, his ſonne Conſtantius rode from Rome to Yorke on poſt horſes: and the reſt which were kept at the charges of the State, hee maimed and lamed all the way as hee went, becauſe no man ſhould purſue him, and there he received his fathers laſt breath. Whereupon an ancient Orator ſpake thus unto him: *Thou entredſt this ſacred place not as a competitor of the Empire, but as heire apparant and ordained already, and forthwith that fathers houſe of thine ſaw thee, the lawfull ſucceſſor. For, there was no doubt but that the inheritance duly belonged unto him, whom the deſtinies had ordained the firſt begotten ſonne unto the Emperor.* Yet for all that, conſtrained in maner by the ſouldiers, and eſpecially by the meanes of Erocus King of the Almanes, (who by way of aid accompanied him) advanced hee was to the Imperiall dignity. The ſouldiers regarding rather the publike good of the common-wealth, than following his affections, inveſted him in the purple roabe, weeping and ſetting ſpurs to his horſe, becauſe hee would avoid the endeavor of the armie that called ſo inſtantly upon him, &c: but the felicity of the common-wealth overcame his modeſty. And hereof it is, that the Panegyriſt crieth out in theſe words; *O fortunate Britaine and more happy now than all other lands, that haſt the firſt ſight of Conſtantine Cæſar!*

See Suidas, why he was called Poore.

Conſtantine the Great, Emperour.

Panegyrick oration unto Conſtantine the Great.

And now Cæſar at his very entrance, having firſt purſued the reliques of that war, which his father had begun againſt the Caledonians and other Picts, and ſet upon thoſe Britans more remote, and the Inhabitants of the Ilands lying there, the witneſſes as one ſaid of the Suns ſetting, ſome of them hee ſubdued by force and armes,

others

A others (for you muſt thinke he aſpired to Rome and higher matters) by offering fees and ſtipends he allured and drew to be aſſociates: and there were beſides of them, whom of open enemies he made his friends, and of old adverſaries his very familiars. Afterwards, having vanquiſhed the Frankners in Batavia, and that with ſo great glory, that he ſtamped certaine golden pieces of coine, (whereof I have ſeene one) with the Image of a woman ſitting under a Trophee, and leaning with one hand upon a croſſe-bow or a brake, with this ſubſcription, FRANCIA: and this writing about it, GAVDIVM ROMANORVM: Having alſo overthrowne the Barbarians in Germany, won unto him the German and French Nations: and levied ſouldiers out of Britaine, B France, and Germany, to the number in all of 90000. foot, and 8000. horſemen, hee departed into Italie, overcame Maxentius, who at Rome had challenged to himſelfe the Empire, and having conquered Italy, and vanquiſhed the Tyrant, he reſtored unto the whole world the bleſſed gifts of ſecure libertie, and as we find in the Inſcription of an Antiquitie, INSTINCTV DIVINITATIS, MENTIS MAGNITVDINE, CVM EXERCITV SVO, TAM DE TYRANNO QVAM DE OMNI EIVS FACTIONE, VNO TEMPORE IVSTIS REMP. VLTVS EST ARMIS, that is, *By inſtinct of the divine power, with great magnanimitie, and the helpe of his owne armie, at one time in the behalfe of the Common-wealth, he was by lawfull warre revenged as well of the Tyrant himſelfe, as of his whole faction.*

C Howbeit, that he returned againe into Italy, Euſebius implieth in theſe words: *Conſtantine*, quoth he, *paſſed over to the Britans enclоſed on every ſide within the bankes of the Ocean: whom when hee had overcome, hee began to compaſſe in his mind other parts of the world, to the end he might come in time to ſuccour thoſe that wanted helpe.* And in another place: *After he had furniſhed his armie with mild and meeke inſtructions of pietie, he invaded Britaine, that he might likewiſe inſtruct thoſe who dwelt environed round about with the waves of the Ocean bounding the Sunne ſetting, as it were with his coaſts.* And of Britan are theſe verſes of Optatianus Porphyrius unto Conſtantine, to be underſtood:

Omnia ab Arctoi plaga ſivibus horrida Cauro,
Pacis amat cunas & compta perennia jura,
D *Et tibi fida tuis ſemper bene militat armis;*
Roſq; gerit virtute tuâ, populoſq; feroces
Propellit, cedi{t}q; jubens tibi debita rata,
Et tua victores ſors accipit hinc tibi furtes,
Tuq; duce invicta ſuſtollunt ſigna cohortes.

From Northern bounds, the land throughout where bleak North-weſt winds (blowen
Lov's lawes of peace right ancient, and ever during knowen:
Preſt alwaies in their loyaltie for ſervice in thy right,
With valiant and courageous heart, doth all thy battels fight.
Thus, Nations fierce it drives to rout, and doth in chaſe purſue,
E Yielding to thee right willingly all paiments juſt and due:
Victors from hence moſt valorous, thy lot it is to have,
And under thee unfoiled bands, advance their enſignes brave.

About this time as evidently appeareth by the *Code of Theodoſius*, Pacatianus was the Vicarius of Britaine: for by this time the Province had no more Propretors nor Lieutenants, but in ſtead thereof was a Vicar ſubſtituted.

Pacatianus Vicegerent of Britaine, in the thirteenth yeare of Conſtantine the Great.

This Emperor Conſtantine, was right happy for very many praiſes, & thoſe (I aſſure you) moſt juſtly deſerved: for he not onely ſet the Roman Empire in free eſtate, but alſo having ſcattered the thicke cloud of Superſtition, let in the true light of Chriſt, by letting open the Temples to the true God, and ſhutting them againſt the falſe.

F *For now no ſooner was the bluſtering tempeſt and ſtorme of perſecution blowne over, but the faithfull Chriſtians, who in the time of trouble and danger had hidden themſelves in woods, deſarts, and ſecret caves, being came abroad in open ſight, reedifie the Churches ruinate to the very ground, the Temple of holy Martyrs they found, build, finiſh, and erect, as it were, the banners of victorie in every place, celebrate feſtivall holy-daies, and with pure heart and mouth alſo, performe their ſacred ſolemnities.* And thereupon he is renow-

Gildas.

ned under these titles. IMPERATOR FORTISSIMUS AC BEATISSIMUS, PIISSIMVS. FOELIX. URBIS LIBERATOR. QUIETIS FVNDATOR., REIPUBLICAE INSTAURATOR. PUBLICAE LIBERTATIS AUCTOR. RESTITVTOR URBIS ROMAE ATQVE ORBIS. MAGNUS. MAXIMUS. INVICTVS. INVICTISSIMUS. PERPETUUS. SEMPER AUGUSTUS. RERUM HUMANARUM OPTIMUS' PRINCEPS. VIRTUTE FORTISSIMUS ET PIETATE CLEMENTISSIMUS. And in the Lawes, QUI VENERANDA CHRISTIANORUM FIDE ROMANUM MUNIVIT IMPERIUM. DIVUS. DIVAE MEMORIAE. DIVINAE MEMORIAE. &c. That is, *Most valiant and blessed Emperour. Most pious. Happie. Redeemer of Rome Citie. Founder of Peace. Restorer of Rome Citie, and the whole world. Great. Most great. Invincible. Most invincible. Perpetuall. Ever Augustus. The best Prince of the World. For vertue most valiant, and for pietie most mercifull.* Also, *Who fortified the Roman Empire with the reverend Faith of the Christians. Sacred. Of sacred Memorie; Of Divine memorie, &c.* And hee was the first Emperour, as farre as I could ever to this time observe, who in coines of money and publike workes, was honoured with this Inscription, DOMINUS NOSTER, that is, Our Lord. Although I know full well, that Diocletian was the first after Caligula, who suffered himselfe openly to be called LORD.

Howbeit, in this so worthy an Emperour, his politike wisedome was wanting in this point, that he made the way for barbarous people, into Britaine, Germanie, and Gaule. For when he had subdued the northerne Nations, so, as that now he stood in no feare of them, and for to equall the power of the Persians, who in the East parts threatned the Roman Empire, had built Constantinople a new Citie: those Legions that lay in defence of the Marches, he partly translated into the East, and in their stead built forts and holds, and partly withdrew into Cities more remote from the said marches: so that soone after his death, the Barbarians forcing the townes and fortresses, brake into the Provinces. And in this respect there goeth a very bad report of him in Zosimus, as being the main, and first subverter of a most flourishing Empire.

The Roman civill government in Britaine, under the latter Emperors.

Seeing moreover, that Constantine altered the forme of the Roman government, it shall not be impertinent in this very place to note summarily, in what sort Britaine was ruled under him, and afterward in the next succeeding ages. He ordained foure Præfects of the *Prætorium*, to wit, of the East, of Illyricum, of Italie, and of Gaule: two * Leaders or Commanders of the Forces, the one of footmen, the other of horsemen in the West, whom they termed *Præsentales*.

As L L. chiefe Justices, Grand Seneschals, or high Stewards.

For civill government there ruled Britaine, the Præfect of the *Prætorium*, or Grand Seneschall in Gaule, and under him the Vicar Generall of Britaine, who was his Vicegerent, and honoured with the title *Spectabilis*, that is, notable or remarkable. Him obeied respectively to the number of the Provinces, two Consular Deputies, and three Presidents, who had the hearing of civill, and criminall causes.

* *Magistros Militum.*

Vicar of Britaine.

* *Comes.*

For militarie affaires, there ruled the Leader, or Commander of the footmen in the West: at whose disposition, were the * Count or Lieutenant of Britaine; the Count or Lieutenant of the Saxon-coast along Britaine, and the Duke of Britaine, stiled every one, *Spectabiles*, that is, Remarkable.

* *Spectabiles.*

Comes of Britaine.

The Count Lieutenant of Britaine, seemeth to have ruled the in-land parts of the Island: who had with him seven companies of footmen, and nine cornets or troups of horsemen.

Comes of the Saxon shore.

The Count or Lieutenant of the Saxon coast, namely, who defended the maritime parts, against the Saxons, and is named by Ammianus, *Comes maritimi tractus*, that is, Lieutenant of the Maritime tract, for defence of the Sea coast, had seven companies of footmen, two guidons of horsemen, the second Legion, and one cohort.

Duke of Britaine.

The Generall of Britan, who defended the Marches or Frontiers against the Barbarians, had the command of eight and thirty garrison forts, wherein kept their Stations 14000. foot, and 900. horsemen. So that in those daies, (if Pancirolus have kept just computation) Britaine maintained 19200. footemen, and 1700 horsemen, or much there about, in ordinarie.

Besides,

A Beſides all theſe, *Comes ſacrarum Largitionum*, that is, The Receiver of the Emperours Finances or publike revenues, had under him in Britaine, the Rationall or Auditor of the ſummes and revenues of Britaine: the * Provoſt of the Auguſtian, that is, Emperours Treaſures in Britaine, and the Procurator of the Gynegium or Draperie in Britaine, in which the clothes of the Prince, and ſouldiers were woven. The * Count alſo of private Revenues had his *Rationall*, or Auditour of private State in Britaine: to ſay nothing of the ſword, *Fence Schoole*, Procurator in Britaine, (whereof an old Inſcription maketh mention,) and of other officers of an inferiour degree.

* Reſembling the Lord Treaſurer.

* *Comes rerum privatarum*: as one would ſay, *Keeper of the privie purſe.*

When Conſtantine was dead, Britaine fell unto his Sonne Conſtantine: who upon an ambitious humour, and deſire of rule, breaking into the poſſeſſions of other men, was ſlaine by his brother Conſtans. With which victory hee was ſo puffed up, that he ſeized Britaine, and the reſt of the Provinces into his owne hands, and with his brother Conſtantius came into this Iſland. And thereupon Julius Firmicus, not that Pagane the Aſtrologer, but the Chriſtian, ſpeaketh in this wiſe unto them: *Yee have in Winter time (a thing that never was done before, nor ſhall be againe) ſubdued under your oares the ſwelling and raging billowes of the Britiſh Ocean. The waves now of the ſea, unto this time well neere unknowne unto us, have trembled, and the Britaines were ſore afraid to ſee the unexpected face of the Emperour. What would ye more? the very Elements as vanquiſhed, have given place unto your vertues.*

Conſtantine the Emperor.

B Conſtans, Emperour.

C This Conſtans it was that called a Councell to *Sardica*, againſt the Arians: unto which there aſſembled three hundred Biſhops, and among them the Biſhops of Britaine; who having condemned the Heretikes, and eſtabliſhed the Nicæne Creed, by their voices and judgements, approved the innocencie of Athanaſius. But this Prince being youthfull, caſt behind him all care of the Empire, and became drowned in pleaſures: and thereby growing grievous to the Provincials, and nothing acceptable to his ſouldiers, was by Magnentius, * captaine of the *Iovij* and *Herculij*, as he hunted, beſet in a towne called Saint Helens, and there killed; fulfilling thereby a propheſie, which was, *That he ſhould end his life in his grandmothers lap, of whom that towne indeed tooke the name.*

Athanaſius in Apolog. 2.

Magnentius called alſo Taporus.

* *Comitem.*

This Magnentius having a Britan to his Father, but borne among the *Leti*, a people in France, when he had now ſlaine Conſtans, inveſted himſelfe in France into D the Imperiall dignitie, and wonne Britaine unto him to take his part: but having been for three yeares together courſed by his brother Conſtantius, who ſharply made war upon him, laid violent hands on himſelfe: a fortunate Prince as ever any was, for ſeaſonable temperature of the weather, for plentie of fruits, and ſecuritie from dangers of Barbarians, points which are by the vulgar people reputed to make eſpecially for the glorie of Princes. But why this Magnentius ſhould be called Taporus in an old antiquitie of ſtone, digged up long ſince at Rome, let other men enquire: For thus it is read, ſpeaking of the *Obeliske*, erected in the birque or ſhew-place.

Angelus Roche.

Interea Taporo Romam vaſtante Tyranno,
Auguſti jacuit, donum ſtudiumq; locandi.

E Meane while that Tyrant Taporus of Rome did havocke make,
* Auguſtus gift unplaced lay, none would it undertake.

* The Emperours.

At this time, the Generall of all the warre-forces throughout Britaine, was Gratianus ſurnamed *Funarius*, the father of Ualentinian the Emperour. And called hee was *Funarius*, for that being yet but a ſtripling, or young ſpringall, as he went about with a rope to ſell, he gaue not ground to five ſoldiers that did ſet upon him, and aſſaied with all their force to ſnatch the ſame from him. This Gratianus being returned to his owne home, and diſcharged of his military oath, was fined by Conſtantius in the confiſcation, and loſſe of his goods, becauſe he was reported to have lodged Magnentius, and given him entertainment.

Gratianus Funarius.

Am. Marcellinus.

F When Magnentius was dead and gone, Britaine ſubmitted it ſelfe to the government of Conſtantius: *and forthwith was hither ſent Paulus the Notarie a Spaniard borne, one verily under a ſmooth countenance lying ſecret and cloſe, but exceeding ſubtill to deviſe and find out all the caſts and wylie meanes to endanger men: That hee might bring certaine*

Conſtantius. Paulus Catena.

certaine martiall and military men within danger who had conſpired with Magnentius, when as they could not chuſe nor make reſiſtance, after he had outragiouſly come over them in manner of a flood hee ſuddenly ſeiſed upon the fortunes and eſtates of many. Thus went he on ſtill making ſpoile, yea, and undoing a great number, impriſoning ſuch as were free borne, and grieving their bodies with bonds, yea, & bruiſing ſome of them with manacles, and all, by patching and piecing many crimes together laid to their charge, which were as falſe as might be. Whereupon was committed ſo wicked an act as branded the daies of Conſtantius with a perpetuall note of infamie. There was one Martin that ruled theſe provinces as Vicar or Vicegerent; who grievouſly lamenting the miſeries, and calamities of the innocent, and beſeeching the ſaid Paulus oftentimes, that the guiltleſſe might be ſpared, when hee ſaw that hee could not prevaile, threatned to depart, to the end, that this malicious inquiſitor, and perſecutor, at leaſtwiſe for feare thereof, might give over at length, to enveagle and induce into open dangers, men bred and nuzzeled in quiet peace.

Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 14.

Martin, Vicar of Britaine.

Paulus, ſuppoſing heereby, that his trade decaied, (as hee was a vengible fellow in linking matters together, whereupon he came to be ſurnamed Catena, that is, a Chaine) drew in the ſaid Vicar himſelfe, (who ſtill maintained the defence of thoſe whom he had tendred and ſpared,) to have his part in common perils: And hee went very neere to bring him alſo priſoner bound, with tribunes, and many others, before the Emperours privie Counſell. At which extremitie of miſchiefe ſo imminent, he being throughly provoked, caught up a dagger, and aſſaulteth the ſame Paulus: but becauſe his right hand failed him, ſo that he was not able to give him a deadly wound, hee ſtabbed himſelfe into the ſide with the ſaid weapon drawne as it was. And ſo by this foule kind of death departed hee this life; (a right juſt man) after he had aſſaied to ſtay, and delay the woefull and pitious caſes of many. Which wicked parts thus committed, Paulus, all embrued with bloud, returned into the Princes Court: bringing many with him over-laden with chaines, as being men dejected, and plunged into miſerable calamitie, and heavie plight. At whoſe comming the rackes were made ready: the executioner prepared drags and tortures: and of them many were proſcribed, and outlawed, ſome baniſhed, and other ſuffred puniſhment by ſword. At length himſelfe alſo under Julian being burnt quicke, by the judgement of God the Revenger of ſuch outragious crueltie, paide moſt juſtly for his deſerts.

What torturing Inſtrument this Eculeus was, ſeene in Carolus Sigonius. *De Iudiciis lib. 3. cap 17.*

After this when as in Britaine, Ammianus Marcellinus is mine Author,) upon the breach of peace, *by the rodes of Scots and Picts*, (ſavage nations) the places neere bordering upon them, appointed for the Frontiers, were forraied, and the provinces wearied with calamities paſt, that came ſo thicke one in the necke of another, and put in frightfull perplexitie. Julian whom Conſtantius had declared to be Cæſar, and collegue in the Empire, wintering about Paris, and diſtracted with ſundry cares, feared to goe and aid the provinciall people beyond-ſea, as we reported that Conſtantius beforetime had done, leſt he ſhould leave Gaule without a governour: conſidering withall, that the Alamans were even then alſo incited, and ſet upon crueltie and hoſtilitie; thought good therefore it was to ſend over into theſe parts, for to compoſe and ſettle all matters, one Lupicinus, * Maſter at that time of the Armour: a warlike Knight, I aſſure you, and skilfull in military affaires; but a man of a haughtie ſpirit, and ſetting up his eie-browes aloft like hornes, and withall ſpeaking bigge, and (as folke ſay) in a tragicke Key upon the ſtage: concerning whom, the queſtion was a long time, whether he were more covetous than cruell. Having raiſed therefore an aid of light appointed men, to wit, the Heruleans, Batavians, and many companies of the * Mæſians, the foreſaid Generall in the heart of Winter, came to Bologne: and there having gotten ſhipping, and embarqued all his ſouldiers, obſerving a good gale of a forewind, arrived at *Rhutupiæ*, a place over againſt Bologne, and ſo ſet forward to London: that, from thence after counſell taken, according to the qualitie of his buſineſſe, he might haſten the ſooner to give battell.

** Lupicinus, Magiſter Armorum.*

** Now Bulgarians.*

Rhutupiæ. London.

Under this Conſtantius, who mightily favoured the Arians, their hereſie crept into Britaine, wherein from the firſt yeares of the great Conſtantine, a ſweete concent and harmonie of *Chriſt the head, and his members had continued, untill ſuch time, as that deadly and perfidious Arianiſme, like to a peſtiferous Serpent from the other ſide of the ſea, caſting*

The hereſie of Arius.

Gildas.

A *casting up her vnkinde vpon vs, cursed brethren dwelling together, to be disioyned pitiously one from another: and thus, the way as it were, being made ouer the Ocean, all other cruell and fell beasts whatsoeuer, shaking out of their horrible mouthes the mortiferous poison of euery heresie, inflicted the deadly stings and wounds of their teeth vpon this our countrey, desirous euermore to heare some newelsie, but holding nought at all stedfastly.* In fauour of these Arians, Constantius summoned foure hundred Bishops of the West Church, to Ariminum: for whom the Emperour, by his commandement, allowed corne and victuals. *But that was thought of the Aquitanes, French, and Britaines, an vnseemely thing: refusing therefore that allowance out of the Emperours coffers, they chose rather to liue at*

B *their owne proper charges. Three onely out of Britaine for want of their owne, had maintenance from the State, refusing the contribution offered vnto them from the rest: reputing it more safe, and void of corruption, to charge the common treasure, than the priuate state of any person.*

Sulpitius Severus.

These calleth Hilarius, The Bishops of the Provinces of Britaine, in an Epistle vnto the Bishops.

After this, when Constantius was departed this world, Julianus that Apostata, who had taken vpon him the title of Augustus against Constantius, first drave out Palladius, who had been master of Offices, into Britaine, and sent away Alphius, who had gouerned Britan as Deputy Lieutenant, to reedifie Jerusalem: but fearefull round balles of flaming fire breaking forth neere vnto the foundations, skarred him from that enterprize, and many a thousand of Jewes who wrestled in vaine against the decree of God, were ouerwhelmed with the ruines. This dissolute * Augustus, and in his beard

C onely a Philosopher, feared (as hath erewhile been said) to come and aid the poore distressed Britans: and yet from hence he carried out euery yeare great store of corne to maintaine the Roman garrisons in Germany.

Julian the Emperour. Am. Marcellinus.

* Or Emperour.

When Valentinian the Emperour steered the helme of the Roman Empire, what time as through the whole world the trumpets resounded nothing but the warlike Alarme, the Picts, Saxons, Scots and Attacots vexed the Britans with continuall troubles and annoyances. Fraomarius then King of the Almanes was translated hither, and by commission made Tribune or Marshall ouer a band of the Almanes, for number and power in those daies highly renowned, to represse the incursions of those barbarous nations. *Neuertheless Britaine was through the generall conspiracie of those Barbari-*

D *ans afflicted and brought to extreme distresse, Nectaridius Comes or Lieutenant of the maritime tract slaine, and Bucholbandes the Generall by an ambush of the enemies circumuented. The intelligence of which occurrences when it was brought vnto Rome with great horror, the Emperour sent Severus, being euen then Lord High Steward of his household, to redresse what was done amisse, in case his hap had beene to haue seene the wished end: who being within a while after called away, Iouinius went to the same parts, * sent hucke Praeuentsides in post, minding to craue the puissant helpe of an armie. For, they auouched that the vrgent necessary occasions required so much. At the last, so many and so fearefull calamities were by daily rumors reported as touching the same Iland, that Theodosius was elected, and*

Valentinian Emperour.

Ammianus Marcellinus lib. 27. and 28.

* This place of the text is haply corrupted.

E *appointed to make speed thither, a man of approued skill in warlike affaires most fortunately atchieued, who hauing leuied and gotten vnto him a contagious company of young gallants, to furnish as well Legions as cohorts, put himselfe in his journey, with a braue shew of confidence leading the way. At the same time the Picts diuided into two nations the Dicalidones and Verturiones, the Attacots likewise a warlike people, and the Scots, ranging in diuers parts did much mischiefe where they went. As for the cohorts of Gaule, the Frankners and Saxons confining vpon them, brake out and made rodes where euer they could either by land or sea, and what with driuing bootes, with firing townes, and killing poore captiues, made foule worke there. To stay these wofull miseries, if prosperous fortune would haue giuen leaue, this most vigorous and valiant Captaine intending a voiage to the ut-*

Theodosius.

Picts. Scots. Attacots.

F *most bounds of the earth: when he was come to the sea side at Boloigne, which hath diuided from the opposite tract of land, by a narrow * streit ebbing and flowing, where the water is wont to swell on high with terrible tides, and againe to fall downe flat and lie like euen plaine without any harme of sailer or passenger, from thence hauing sailed and leasurely crossed the said sea, he arriued at Rhutupie a quiet rode and harbour ouer against it: From whence after that the Batauians, Herculi, Iouij and Victores, companies confident of their strength*

* Called the sleeue.

* Ribchester, by Sandwich, or Richborow.

and

and power who followed) were come, hee departed: and marching toward London, an old towne, which the posteritie called Augusta, having divided his troopes into sundry parts hee set upon those companies of roving and robbing enemies, even when they were heavy loaden with bootie and pillage. And having quickly discomfited those that drave before them their prisoners bound, and cattell, he forced them to forgoe the prey, which the most miserable tributaries had lost. In the end, after full restitution made of all, save onely some small parcels bestowed upon his wearied souldiers, he entred most joyfully into the citie, over set before with distresses and calamities, but now suddenly refreshed; so far forth as hope of recovery, and safetie might effect: and there being raised up with this luckie hand, to adventure greater exploits, and yet casting with himselfe projects promising securitie, he staied doubtfull of the future event; as having learned by the information of revolting fugitives and confession of captives, that so great a multitude of sundry nations, and a stiffe-necked people of so fell and fierce a disposition, could not possibly be vanquished but by secret wiles, and sudden excursions. Finally, after proclamations published, and promises made of impunitie, he summoned as well the traiterous runagates as many others that went with free pasport dispersed sundry waies, to present themselves ready for service. Vpon which summons given, so soone as most of them were returned, he as one pricked forward with so good a motive, and yet held backe by heavie cares, called for Civilis by name, (who was to rule Britaine as Deputie,) to bee sent unto him; a man of a very quicke hastie nature, but a precise keeper of Iustice and righteousnesse: likewise for Dulcitius, a redoubted Captaine, and right skilfull in feates of armes. Afterwards, having gotten heart, and courage to him, he went from Augusta, which in old time they called Londinum, well appointed with industrious, and considerate souldiers, and so brought exceeding great succour to the ruinate, and troubled estate of the Britaines, gaining before hand all places every where for his advantage to forelay the Barbarians in ambush, and giving commandement of no service to the very common souldiers, but hee would himselfe cheerefully take the first assay thereof. In this sort performing as well the offices of an active and hardie souldier, as the carefull charge of a right noble Generall, having discomfited and put to flight divers nations, whom insolent pride fed with securitie incited, and set on fire to assaile and invade the Roman Empire, he having laid the foundation of quiet peace for a long time, restored both Cities and Castles, which verily had received manifold dammages, to as good a passe as ever they were at. Now there had hapned whiles he atchieved these exploits, an horrible act like to have bred some great danger, but that in the very first enterprize it was quenched and suppressed. There was one Valentinus of Valeria Pannonia, a man of a proud spirit, brother to the wife of that pestilent Maximinus, first Deputie Lieutenant, & after President, for some notable offence banished into Britaine; who being impatient of rest like a noisom beast rose up in cōmotion against Theodosius, practising mischievous plots and an insurrection, upon a certaine swelling pride and envie, for that hee perceived him alone able to withstand his horrible designes. Howbeit, casting all about for many meanes both secret and apert, whiles the puffing humour of his infinite, and unsatiable desire still encreased, he solicited as well the banished persons as souldiers, when he espied his opportunity, promising reward, for to allure and draw them on to some actuall attempt. And now as the time drew neere when these enterprizes should bee put in execution, and take effect, the Generall being advertised of all these projects, and forwarder of the twaine to adventure, resolute also upon an high mind to take revenge of such as were attaint and convict, committed verily Valentinus with some few of his inward complices unto Captaine Dulcitius, for to bee put to death: but forecasting withall, the future events, (as hee was a man in militarie skill surpassing all others of his time) he would not suffer any farther inquisition and examination to be had of the conspirators, for feare lest by striking a terrour among so many, the tempestuous troubles of the provinces which were well appeased, might revive againe. Turning himselfe therefore from this businesse to the reforming of many enormities, which of necessitie were to be regarded, and having cleared all dangers (for evidently seene it was that fortune was so propitious and good unto him, as that she never forsooke but sped his enterprizes) he reedified the Cities, and those garrison forts whereof we spake; he fortified also the frontiers with standing watches and strong fore-fenses. Thus having recovered the province,

London called Augusta.

Civilis.

Dulcitius.

Valentine stirreth up sedition in Britaine.

which

A *which had yielded ſubjection to the enemies, hee ſo brought it to the former ancient ſtate, that upon his owne motion to have it ſo, it both had a lawfull governour to rule it, and afterward alſo was called* VALENTIA, *for the Princes will and pleaſure. The Areans a kind of men inſtituted by thoſe of ancient times (concerning whom I have related in the Acts of Conſtans the Emperor) fallen by little and little unto vices, he removed from their ſtations, as being openly convict that they were allured by great receits, or promiſe at leaſt waies of much reward, to have divers times diſcovered unto the Barbarians whatſoever was done or debated among us. For, this indeed was their charge, to run to and fro by long journeies, to intimate and make knowne unto our Captaines all ſturs that the people neere adjoyning were* Valentia. Areani.

B *about to make. Thus, after he had with very great approoſe exploited theſe acts above rehearſed, and others the like; he was ſent for to the Princes-court, and leaving the Provinces in much jollitie, no leſſe honoured was he for his many and important victories, than either Furius Camillus or Papirius Curſor. And ſo being honorably accompanied and attended upon with the love and favour of all men as far as to the narrow ſeas, with a gentle gale of wind he paſſed over and came to the Princes camp, where with joy and praiſe hee was received.* For theſe deeds of his ſo bravely atchieved, in honor of him, there was an image ſet up, reſembling a man of armes on horſebacke, as Symmachus giveth us to underſtand, ſpeaking to his ſon Theodoſius the Emperor in this wiſe. *The author*, quoth he, *of your kindred and ſtock, Captaine Generall ſometime in Afrik and Britaine both, was among other*

C *ancient titles conſecrated by the moſt honorable order with Images of Knighthood:* And Claudian in his commendation with full pen wrote poetically thus;

Ille Caledoniis poſuit qui caſtra pruinis,
Qui medio Libyæ ſub caſside pertulit æſtus.
Terribilis Mauro, debellatorq; Britanni
Littoris, ac pariter Boreæ vaſtator & Auſtri.
Quid rigor æternus? Cæli quid ſydera proſunt?
Ignotumq; fretum? maduerunt Saxone fuſo
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum ſanguine Thule,
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne.

D In frozen Caledonian fields he that encamped lay,
And in his harneſſe, Liby heats endured day by day:
The black Mores eke who terrified, and conquer'd Britiſh coaſt,
Who North and South ſubdu'd alike, and waſted with his hoſt,
What did the laſting cold to them and froſty climats gaine,
Or ſeas unknowne? embrued all with bloud of Saxons ſlaine
The Orkneis were, with Pictiſh bloud well heated Thule was,
And ycie Ireland, Scots by heapes bewail'd with Out-alas.

In another place likewiſe of the ſame Prince.

Quem littus aduſtæ

E *Horreſcit Libyæ, ratibuſq; impervia Thule,*
Ille leves Mauros, nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumq; vago mucrone ſequutus
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas;
Et geminis fulgens utroq; ſub axe trophæis
Tethyos alternas refluas calcavit arenas.

Of whom the ſcorched Libyan coaſt doth ſtand in deadly feare,
And Thule, where no paſſage was for ſhips their faile to beare.
The nimble Mores he t'was that tam'd, and Picts likewiſe ſubdu'd,
The Picts, I ſay, by right ſo cal'd: and when he had purſued

F The Scot with ſword from place to place, the Hyperborean wave
With venterous ores he brake: and ſo in two fold trophees braue
All glittering under both the poles he marched to and fro
The ſands upon, where either ſea by turnes doth ebbe and flow.

And concerning him Pacatus Drepanus: *What ſhould I ſpeak*, quoth he, *of the Scot, driven back againe by him unto his fennes and bogs? The Saxon conſumed with battels at ſea,* Gratianus Emperour.

&c.

&c. After him, Gratian took upon him the Empire, who also proclaimed Theodosius, the son of that Theodosius (of whom we have spoken already) Emperor: Whereat Maximus a Spaniard borne, his concurrent, and withall descended in right line from Constantinus the Great, who also had before time been Generall over the armie in Britan, was so highly discontented, that he took upon him the purple roabe: or as Orosius reporteth, was against his will by the souldiers saluted Emperor; a valiant man, vertuous, & worthy of the title of * Augustus, but that against his allegiance, he had by way of tyranny & usurpation attained to the place. Who at the first couragiously vanquished the Picts & Scots, that used to make many inrodes into the Province: afterwards with all the flower and strength well neere of British forces, arrived in the mouth of Rhene, and procured unto himselfe the whole puissance of the German armies: ordained the Royall seat of the Empire to be at * Triers (whereupon stiled he was by the name of *Trevericus Imperator*) & spreading, as Gildas saith, his wings the one as far as to Spaine, the other into Italy, with the terror only of his name, levied tributes and pensions for souldiers pay, of the most fell and savage nations in Germanie. Against whom Gratianus having led an armie, after five daies skirmishing, being forsaken of his owne souldiers, and put to flight, sent Saint Ambrose Embassadour to treat for peace: which he obtained indeed; but the same full of treacherous guile. For, Maximus suborned, and sent under-hand one Andragathius, riding in a close litter or carroch, with a rumour spread abroad, that therein rode the wife of Gratian. Unto which when Gratian was come for love of his wife, and had opened the said litter, forth leapes Andragathius, with his companie, and slew him outright in the place. Whose body for to demand, was Ambrose sent a second time: howbeit, not admitted, because he refused to communicate with those Bishops, that sided with Maximus. Who being lifted up, and proud of those things hapning to his mind, appointed his sonne Victor to be Cæsar, dealt cruelly with Gratians Captaines, and setled the State in France. Theodosius Augustus, who governed in the East, at the requests or mandates rather of his Embassadours, acknowledged him Emperour, and exhibited his Image unto the Alexandrines for to be seene in publike place. And now having by violence, and extortion entred upon the estates of all men, with the utter undoing of the common-wealth, hee fulfilled his owne greedie avarice. Hee made the defence of Catholike Religion his pretences to colour his tyrannie; Priscillian, and certaine of his Sectaries convict of hereticall, and false doctrine in the Synode, or Councell of Burdeaux, and appealing unto him, hee condemned to death; although Martin that most holy Bishop of * Tourain or Tours, most humbly besought to forbeare shedding the bloud of those poore wretches: avouching that it was sufficient to deprive such as were judged heretikes, and put them out of their Churches, by the definitive sentence of Bishops: and that it was a strange and unexampled hainous deed, that a secular Judge should determine causes of the Church. And these were the first, that being executed by the civill sword, left a foule and dangerous president to posteritie. After this he entred Italie with so great terrour, that Valentinian, together with his mother, were glad to flie unto Theodosius, the cities of Italie received him, and did him all the honour that might be: but the Bononians above the rest, among whom this Inscription is yet to be seene,

DD. NN. MAG. C. MAXIMO, ET FL.
VICTORI, PIIS, FELICIBVS, SEMPER
AVGVSTIS. * B. R. NATIS.

To our Great Lords, C. Maximus & Fl. Victor, Pious, Happie, Alwaies Augusti, borne for the good of the Common-wealth.

Meane while Nannius and Quintinus, Masters in militarie skill, unto whom Maximus had committed the infancie of his sonne, and the custodie of Gaule, gave the Frankners, who annoied Gaule with their incursions, a mightie great overthrow, and forced them to give hostages, and deliver into their hands the Authors of the warre. As for Valentinian, he earnestly besought Theodosius, to succour him dispoiled of his Empire

Maximus the Tyrant. Zosimus. Orosius.

* Emperor.

Prosper. Tyro.

* Treviris. Gregorius. Turonensis.

Cedrenus.

Zosimus.

Priscillianists. Sulpitius Severus.

* Turonum.

* Bono reip.

Sulpitius Alexander.

A Empire by a Tyrant, from whom for a good while, he could have none other answer, but this, *That no marvel it is, if a seditious servant became superiour to that Lord, who casteth off the true Lord indeed.* For Valentinian was corrupted with Arianisme. Howbeit, wearied at length with his importunate praiers, he setteth forward in warlike manner against Maximus, who in the same time abode in Aquileia, very secure & fearlesse. For he had before-hand fortified the streits between the mountains with garrisons, and the havens with shipping, so that with great alacrietie, and much confidence at the first hee welcomed Theodosius with one battel before Syscia in Pannonia: afterwards most valiantly received him with another, under the leading of his brother Marcellus; but B in both of them he sped so badly, that he withdrew himselfe secretly into Aquileia, where by his owne souldiers, as he dealt money amongst them, taken he was, and devested of his Imperiall ornaments, brought before Theodosius, who immediatly delivered him into the hangmans hand to be executed, after that he had now worne the purple roabe five yeares. Whereupon Ausonius writeth thus in praise of Aquileia:

Zosimus.
** Sissia.*

Non erat iste locus: meritò tamen inde recenti,
Nona inter claras Aquileia cieberis urbes
Itala ad Illyricos objecta colonia montes,
Mœnibus & portu celeberrima: sed magis illud
Eminet, extremo quòd te sub tempore legit,
Solverat exacto cui justa piacula lustro
C *Maximus, armigeri quondam sub nomine lixæ:*
Fœlix qui tanti spectatrix læta Triumphi,
** Funsti Ausonio Rutupinum Marte Latronem.*

** Or, fudisti.*

This was no place of name: but since that fresh defect gave grace,
Thou Aquileia of cities faire, shalt be the ninth in place,
A Colonie Italian, gainst hils Illyrian set,
For strong wals, and commodious haven right well renown'd: but yet
This passeth all the rest, that he his choice of thee, did make
Against his latter daies, who did revengement justly take
Of Maximus: a base campe-Squire that sometimes knowne to be,
D Had now usurped five yeares past, and ruled with tyrannie.
Right happy thou, of Triumph such that had'st the joyfull sight,
Killing this Robber * Rhutupine by maine Italian might.

* British, or of Britaine.

Andragathus, whose state was now most desperate, cast himselfe from shipboard headlong into the Sea. Victor the sonne of Maximus, was in France defeated, taken prisoner, and slaine. But those Britans, who tooke part with Maximus, as some writers doe record, forcibly invaded Armorica in France, and there planted themselves. Now Theodosius presently after his victorie, entred Rome with his Sonne Honorius in triumph, and published an Edict to this effect: *No man so hardy, as to challenge or claime that honour, which the bold Tyrant had granted: but that such presumption* E *should bee condemned, and reduced to the former estate.* And Valentinian, in these words; *All judgements and awards whatsoever, that Maximus the most wicked and detestable Tyrant that ever was, hath given forth to be promulged and enacted, we reverse and condemne.* But Saint Ambrose in his funerall Sermon of Theodosius, crieth out in these termes: *That Eugenius and Maximus, by their woefull example, doe testifie in hell, what a heavie thing it is to beare armes against their naturall Princes.* To speake in a word, this victory was held to be so worthy and memorable, that the Romans from thence forward, solemnized that day every yeare, as festivall.

Procopius.

There succeeded Theodosius in the West Empire his sonne Honorius, a child ten yeares old; over whom was ordained as Tutor and Protector Flavius Stilicho, a man passing famous for a long time, as who being an inward companion of Theodosius in all his warres and victories, and by degrees of militarie service, advanced unto high authoritie, and the Princes affinitie, in the end cloied and glutted with prosperitie, and carried away through ambition, miserably lost his life. This man surely for certaine yeares, had a prudent regard of the Empires good estate, and defended Britaine

Honorius, Emperour.

taine against the invasion of Picts, Scots, and Vandals. And hereof it is, that Britaine speaketh thus of her selfe in Claudian:

Me quoq; vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilicho, totam quum Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infesto spumavit remige Thetis.
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timorem
Scotica, nec Pictum tremerem, ne littore toto
Prospicerem dubiis venientem Saxona ventis.

And me likewise at hand, quoth she, to perish, in despight
Of neighbour Nations Stilicho protected 'gainst their might,
What time the Scots all Ireland mov'd, offensive armes to take,
And with the stroke of enemies ores, the Sea much fome did make.
He brought to passe, (his care was such) that I the Scotish warre
Should feare no more, nor dread the Picts, ne yet ken from a farre,
(Along the shore whiles I looke still when wavering winds will turne)
The Saxons comming under saile, my coasts to spoile and burne.

And thus for that time Britaine seemed safe enough from any danger of enemies. For in another place, that Poet writeth thus:

Domito quod Saxona, Thetis
Mitior, aut fracto Secura Britannia Picto.

What either seas more quiet now, that Saxons conquer'd are,
Or Britaine become secure, since Picts subdued were.

And when Alaricus King of the Gothes, hovered about Rome, seeking meanes to assault and spoile it, that Legion which in the marches kept Station against the Barbarians was called from hence, as Claudian signifieth, when he reckoneth up the aids sent for from all parts.

Venit & extremis legio pratenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat frena truci, ferroq; notatas,
*Perlegit * exanimes Picto moriente figuras.*

* Or, *exangues.*

The Legion also came which did for British frontiers lie
In garrison, that curbs fell Scots, and doth pursue with eie
Those yron-brent markes in Picts now seene, all bloudlesse as they die.

* Fastidius. Genadius. Chrysanthus. Nicephorus.

In these daies flourished Fastidius a Bishop of Britaine, and wrote bookes of divine learning, I assure you. Chrysanthus likewise the sonne of Bishop Martian, who having beene a Consular deputy in Italy under Theodosius, and made * Uicar of Britan, deserved that praise and admiration for his good mannaging of the common-weale that he was against his will enstalled at Constantinople Bishop of the Novatians, who having made a schisme in that Church, and calling themselves * *Cathari*, had Bishops apart of their owne and sectaries, who stoutly but impiously denied, that such as after baptisme received, fell by relapse into sinne, could not returne againe and bee saved. This is that Bishop, who as wee read in histories, of all Ecclesiasticall revenues and profits, was wont to reserve nothing for himselfe but two loaves of bread onely on the Lords day.

* Lieutenant, or Deputie.

* Pure.

Tripartite Historie.

When as now the Roman Empire began to decline and decay, and barbarous Nations every way made foule havocke of the provinces all over the Continent; the British armes fearing least the flame of their neighbours fire might flash out and catch hold likewise of them; supposing also that they stood in need of some Generall & Soveraign commander, to expell the Barbarians, addressed themselves to the election of Emperors. First therefore, they enthronized in the royall seat Marcus, and him they obeied, as one that in these parts bare the chief soveraignty. But afterward having made him away, because his carriage was not answerable unto theirs, they bring foorth and set up Gratian, countryman of their owne: him they crowned and arraied in the regall purple, and him they dutifully attended upon, as their Prince. Howbeit upon a mislike that they tooke to him also, at foure moneths end, they deprive him of his Empire, take away his life, and made over the Soveraignty of State to one Constantine, a

Marcus, Emperour.

Gratian, Emperour.

Constantine, Emperour.

souldier

A souldier of the meaneſt place, onely becauſe his name imported, as they thought, the
ſſe of good luck. For they conceived aſſured hope, that he by the fortunate name of
Conſtantine, would likewiſe conſtantly and fortunately governe the Empire and diſ-
patch all enemies, like as that Conſtantine he Great had done, who in Britaine was
advanced to the Imperiall dignitie. This Conſtantine putting to ſea from Britan, lan-
ded at Bologne in France, and eaſily induced withal the Roman forces as far as to the
Alpes to joyne with him in his war. * Valentia in France he manfully defended againſt * Valence.
the puiſſance of Honorius Auguſtus the Roman Emperor: the Rhene which long be-
fore had been neglected, he fortified with a gariſon: Upon the Alpes, as well * Cottiæ
B and * Peninæ, as thoſe toward the * maritime coaſts, where ever there was any paſ- * *Monte Genè-*
ſage, he built fortreſſes: In Spaine, under the leading and name of his ſonne Conſtans, *vre*, or *Mont*
whom of a Monk he had denounced Auguſtus or Emperor, he warred with fortunate *Cenis.*
ſucceſſe: and afterwards by letters ſent unto Honorius, requeſting to be held excu- * *Monte Majore*
ſed for ſuffering the purple forcibly to be done upon him by the ſouldiers, received at *de S. Bernardo*
his hands of free gift, the Imperiall roabe. Whereupon he became prouder than be- * *Montagna di*
fore, and after he had paſſed over the Alpes intended to march directly to Rome: but *Carrara & Lu-*
hearing that Alaricus the King of the Goths (who had ſided with him) was dead, hee *nigiana*, in the
retired himſelfe to Arles, where he planted his Imperiall ſeat, commanded the Citie Countie of
to be called *Conſtantina*, and ordained therein, that the aſſemblies for Aſſizes of 7. Tendar.
C provinces ſhould be held. His ſonne Conſtans hee ſendeth for out of Spaine, to the
end that meeting together they might conſult as touching the State. Who leaving the
furniture of his Court and wife at * Cæſar Auguſta, and committing the charge * Carragoca.
of all matters within Spaine to Gerontius, came ſpeedily without intermiſſion of
journey to his father. When they had met together, after many daies, Conſtantinus
ſeeing no feare of any danger from Italy, gave himſelfe wholly to glutrony and belli-
cheere, and ſo adviſeth his ſonne to returne into Spaine. But when he had ſent his for-
ces to march before, whiles he abode ſtill with his father, newes came out of Spaine,
that Maximus one of his vaſſals and followers was by Gerontius ſet up and advan-
ced to the Empire; and having about him a ſtrong power and retinue of barbarous
nations prepared to come againſt them. Whereat they being affrighted, Conſtans and
Decimius Ruſticus, who of the Maſter of Offices was now become the Prefect, ha-
D ving diſpatched Edobeccus before unto the German Nations, together with the
Frankners, Almans & all the militarie forces, went into France, intending out of hand
to returne unto Conſtantinus. But as for Conſtans, Gerontius intercepted him by
the way at Vienna in France, and killed him: Conſtantine himſelfe he beſieged with-
in Arles: to raiſe this ſiege and to aſſaile him in hoſtile manner, when one Conſtantius
ſent from Honorius made haſt with an armie, Gerontius fearefully fled: whereupon
his ſouldiers for anger and indignation beſet his houſe round about, and drave him to
thoſe hard ſtreits, that firſt he cut off Alanus his moſt truſty friends head, then he laid
violent hands upon Nunnichia the ſaid Alanus wife, who earneſtly deſired to die with
E her husband; and laſt of all periſhed himſelfe. Conſtantinus being very ſtraitly ſhut Nicephorus,
up, and withall utterly dejected and caſt down with the unfortunate fight of Edobec- Calliſtus.
cus, after he had beene beleaguerd foure moneths, and raigned likewiſe foure yeares,
laid away his purple habite, entred into a Church, and tooke the orders of prieſthood,
and ſoone after, having ſurrendred Arles, was led captive into Italie, and there behea-
ded, together with a ſonne of his, whom he had named * *Nobiliſſimus*, and a brother * As one
called Sebaſtian. From that time returned Britaine, under the Empire of Honorius, would ſay,
and was refreſhed a while, through the wiſedome and proweſſe of Victorinus, who Heire appa-
then ruled the Province, and repreſſed the outroades of Picts and Scots. In commen- rant.
dation of whom, in Rutilius Claudius, are theſe verſes extant, anſwerable in worth to Victorinus
F the Author. Rector or
Rulet of Bri-
taine.

Conſcius Occanus virtutum, conſcia Thule,
Et quacunq; ferox arva Britannus arat.
Quà Præfectorum vicibus frenata poteſtas
Perpetuum magni fœnus amoris habet.

Extremum pars illa quidem diſceſsit in orbem,
Sed tanquam medio rector in orbe fuit.
Plus palmæ eſt illos inter voluiſſe placere,
Inter quos minor eſt diſplicuiſſe pudor.

The Ocean maine his vertues knowes, and Thule witneſſe will,
And all the fertile fields likewiſe, that Britans fierce doe till.
Where ever Rulers power by turnes ſucceſſive bridled is,
Of much good love continuall increaſe he doth not miſſe.
That part indeed divided was from all the world beſide,
And yet as if in mids thereof it were, he did it guide.
The greater priſe and praiſe it is to ſeeke there for to pleaſe,
Where to controll leſſe feare it were, leſſe baſhment to diſpleaſe.

When Rome was forced by Alaricus, Honorius calleth Victorinus home with his army: and forthwith the Britans took armes, and engaging themſelves into danger for the ſafety of themſelves, freed their own cities and States from the barbarous people, that waited all opportunities to annoy them. Semblably, that whole maritime tract of * Armorica, and the reſt of the Gaulois Provinces, accompanied the Britans, and in like manner delivered themſelves, caſting out the Roman Preſidents, and ſetting up a certain proper common-wealth at their owne pleaſure. This revolt and rebellion of Britaine, together with the French Provinces hapned in the time that Conſtantine uſurped the Kingdome, conſidering that the Barbarians, taking advantage of his negligence in government, boldly, and without reſtraint overcame thoſe Provinces. Howbeit within a while after, the States of Britan importuned Honorius for ſuccor: whom he without ſending any aid at all, adviſed by his Letters to ſtand upon their owne guard, & look to themſelves. The Britans upon the receit of Honorius Letters, were ſtirred up, and put themſelves in armes to defend their owne cities: but being not able to match the Barbarians that came upon them ſo on every ſide, they beſought Honorius what they could, and obtained at his hands, that a Legion ſhould bee ſent to their reſcue and ſuccour. Which being come over hither, defeated and overthrew a great number of the enemies, chaſed the reſt out of the marches of the Province, and took order for a wall or rampier of turfe to be made, from the Firth of *Edenburgh*, unto *Cluid*, which ſtood them in ſmall or no ſtead. For by occaſion that the ſaid Legion was called backe to the defence of France, the barbarous enemies returne, breake downe with eaſe the frontier bounds, and in all kind of outrage and crueltie in every place carry, harrie, and make havocke of all. Then were diſpatched a ſecond time in lamentable ſort Embaſſadours, with their garments rent, and heads covered with ſand (marke the manner of it) for to crave aid of the Romans: unto whom, by the commandement of Valentinian the Third, were appointed certaine regiments of ſouldiers, conducted by Gallio of Ravenna, which moſt valiantly vanquiſhed the Barbarians, and in ſome ſort gave comfort to the poore diſtreſſed and afflicted Province. *They made a wall directly by a ſtraight line*, and that of ſtone (not as the other) at the publike charges of the State, and with private mens purſes together, joyning with them the miſerable Inhabitants, after the wonted manner of building, to wit, traverſing along the land * *from one Sea to another, betweene thoſe cities which haply were placed there for feare of enemies; to the fearefull people they gave good inſtructions, and exhortations to play the men, and left unto them paternes, ſhewing them how to make armour and weapons. Vpon the coaſt alſo of the Ocean, in the tract of the South countrey, what way they had ſhips (becauſe even from that ſide alſo they ſtood in feare of thoſe barbarous and ſavage beaſts) they planted turrets, and bulwarkes with convenient ſpaces diſtant one from another, yielding farre and faire proſpect into the ſea: and ſo the Romans gave them a finall farewell, never to returne againe.*

* Bretagne, little Britaine, or Llydaw.

Zoſimus.

Hiſtor. Miſcel.

Gallio Ravennas.

Gildas.

* Betweene the mouth of Tine and Elen.

Now was the State every where in a moſt wofull and pitious plight to ſee unto: to ſee the Empire drooping with extreme age, lay along maimed, diſmembred, and as it were, benummed in all the limmes and parts thereof: the Church likewiſe moſt grievouſly aſſailed by Heretikes (who amid the burning broiles of warre, caſt and

ſpread

A ſpread their venome all abroad. Among whom Pelagius borne in this Iſland, taught here, to the prejudice of Gods meere grace, *That we might attaine to perfect righteouſneſſe by our owne works.* One Timothie alſo, impiouſly diſputed among the Britains, againſt the divine and humane nature both, in Chriſt. *Sigebert Gembl. anno 428.*

Now alſo was the Roman Empire in Britaine, come to her full and finall period, to wit, the foure hundreth, ſeventie, and ſixth yeare after Cæſars firſt entrie: what time, in the raigne of Valentinian the Third, the Romans having tranſported their forces with the foreſaid Gallion, for the defence of France, and buried their treaſure within the ground, left Britaine bereft of her youth, waſted with ſo many muſters and The English-Saxon-Chronicle.

B levies, diſpoiled of all ſuccour and defence of garriſon, unto the cruell rage of Picts and Scots. Hence it is, that Proſper Aquitanus wrote thus, and that right truely: *At this time, by reaſon of the Romans weakeneſſe, the ſtrength of Britaine was utterly ſpent, and brought to nought.* And our Hiſtoriographer of Malmesburie: *When the Tyrants had left none in the countrey, but halfe Barbarians; none in the cities and townes, but ſuch as wholly gave themſelves to belly-cheere: Britaine deſtitute of all protection by her vigorous young men, bereaved of all exerciſe and practiſe of good arts, became expoſed, for a long time, to the greedy, and gaping jawes of Nations confining upon her. For, ſtraightwaies, by the incurſions of Scots and Picts, many a man was ſlaine, villages burnt, cities undermined and ſubverted, and throughout all laid waſt with fire and ſword. The Iſlanders in great*

C *trouble and perplexitie, thinking all other meanes ſafer, than triall by battell; partly betooke them to their heeles, and for their ſafetie fled unto the mountaine-Countrey: partly, after they had buried their treaſure within the ground, whereof much is digged up in theſe daies, purpoſed to goe to Rome for to crave aide.* But as Nicephorus truely wrote, *Valentinian the Third, was not onely unable to recover Britaine, Spaine, and France, provinces plucked away from his Empire already, but alſo laſt Africke beſide.* Not without juſt cauſe therefore Gildas in this age cried out thus: *Britaine was diſpoiled of all her armed men, her militarie forces, her Rulers (cruell though they were,) and of a mightie number of her ſtout and couragious youths.* For, beſides thoſe whom that Uſurper Maximus, and the laſt Conſtantine led away with them, it appeareth evidently by antike Inſcriptions,

D and the booke named *Notitia Provinciarum, that theſe companies underwritten ſerved the Romans in war, here and there diſperſed over their Provinces, which alſo were from time to time evermore ſupplied out of Britaine.*

Ala Britannica Milliaria.
Ala IIII. Britonum in Aegypto.
Cohors Prima Aelia Britonum.
Cohors III. Britonum.
Cohors VII. Britonum.
Cohors XXVI. Britonum in Armenia.
Britanniciani ſub Magiſtro peditum.

E *Invicti iuniores Britanniciani* } inter auxilia
Exculcatores jun. Britan. } Palatina.
Britones cum Magiſtro Equitum Galliarum,
Invicti Iuniores Britones intra Hiſpanias.
Britones Seniores in Illyrico.

Hereupon, no maruaile it is, if Britaine exhauſted daily with ſo many, and ſo great levies of ſouldiers, lay expoſed unto the Barbarians, and heereby proveth that ſentence of Tacitus true; *There is no ſtrength in the Roman armies, but it is of forraine ſtrangers.*

In writing of theſe matters, concerning the Romans government in Britaine, which continued (as I ſaid) CCCCLXXVI. yeares, or much there about, whiles I conſider

F and think otherwhiles with my ſelfe, how many Colonies of Romans were in ſo long a time brought hither, how many ſouldiers continually tranſported over hither from Rome to lie in garriſon, how many ſent hither to negotiate either their own buſines, or the affaires of the Empire, who joyning in mariage with Britans, both planted themſelves, and alſo begat children here (For, *Whereſoever the Roman winneth,* ſaith Se- How the Britans are deſcended from the Trojans.

neca, *there he woneth, and inhabiteth*:) I enter oft times into this cogitation, That Britans may more truely ingraffe themselves into the Trojans stocke, by these Romans, who are descended from Trojans, than either the * Arverni, who drawing their descent, *from* * *Ilian bloud*, have named themselves, the Romans brethren; or the Mamertines, * Hedui, and the rest, who grounding upon a fabulous originall, have fathered themselves upon the Trojans. For Rome, that common Mother (as he saith) called those her Citizens,

* The people of Auergne in France.
* Trojan.
* Burgundians.

Quos domuit, nexuq; pio longinqua revinxit:
Whom she subdued, and by a gracious knot,
United people farre diffite and remote.

And meet it is we should beleeve, that the Britans and Romans in so many ages, by a blessed and joyfull mutuall ingraffing, as it were, have growne into one stocke and nation: seeing, that the * Ubij in Germanie within 28. yeares after that a Colonie was planted, where now Colein is, made answer as touching the Roman Inhabitants there, in this wise: *This is the naturall Country, as well to those that being conveied hither in times past, are conjoyned with us by mariages, as to their off-spring. Neither can we thinke you so unreasonable, as to wish us for to kill our parents, brethren, and children.* If the Ubij and Romans in so small a time became parents, brethren, and children one to another, what should we judge of Britans and Romans linked and conjoyned so many yeares together? What also may we say of the Burgundians, who for that they mingled their bloud with the Romans, whiles they held for a small time the Romans Provinces, called themselves a Roman off-spring: not to rehearse againe what I have said before, That this Iland hath beene named *Romania*, and *Insula Romana*, that is, *The Roman Isle*.

Tacit. Histor. lib. 4.
* Those of Colein, and thereabout.

Ammian. Marcellin. lib. 28.

Thus much have I set downe summarily, and in compendious manner gathered out of the ancient monuments of Antiquitie, rejecting all fabulous fictions, as touching the Romans Regiment in Britaine, their Lieutenants, Propretours, Presidents, * Vicars, and * Rectors. But more exactly and fully, [might I have done it] if Ausonius had performed his promise, and that come unto our hands: who said, he would reckon up such, as

* Deputies.
* Regents.

Aut Italûm populos Aquilonigenasq; Britannos
Præfecturarum titulo tenuere secundo.
That ruled Nations Italike, and North-bred Britans all,
Entituled with happy stile, Lieutenants Generall.

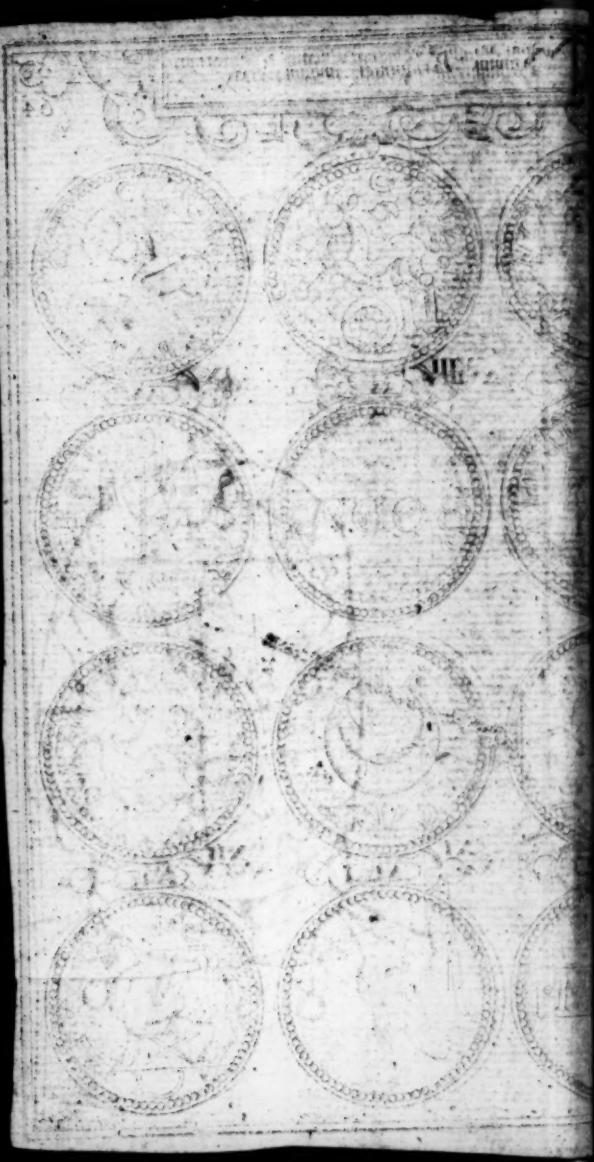
But seeing it is agreed upon among all learned men, that there ariseth very much light to the illustration of ancient Histories, out of ancient Coines, I have thought good in this place to exhibite unto the Reader certaine pieces of money, as well of those Britaines, who first came under subjection of the Romans, as of Roman Emperours; such especially as appurtaine to Britaine, and those out of the Cabinet of the right Worshipfull Sir Robert Cotton of Conington Knight, who hath from all places with curious and chargeable search, gotten them together, and of his courtesie with heart and good will, imparted the same unto me.

THE

Nummi Britannici antiqui.
62
I
II
III
IIII
V
VI
VER

Nummi antiqui Romanorum qui ad historiam Britannicam præcipue spectant
68
HELENA AVGVSTA
CONSTANTINVS MAX AVG
CONSTANTINVS IVNOB C
XVII AE
XVIII AE
XIX AE
SECVRITAS REIPVBLICÆ
STRC
VICTORIA CONSTANTINI AVG
CONSA
PROVIDENTIÆ CAESS
PLON
MAGNENTIVS PIVS FELIX AVG
CONSTANTIVS MAX AVG
VALENTINIANVS PF AVG
XX AE
XXI AE
XXII AV
VICTORIÆ DD NN AVGG
PAR
VIRTVS EXERCITVS
R
RESTITVTOR REIPVBLICÆ
ANTI

CONSTANTINVS MAX AVG
CONSTANTINVS IVNOB
XVIII AE
XIX AE
EXERCITVS
CONSA
PROVIDEN TIA CAES
PLON
DN CONSTAN TIVS MAX AV
VALENTINIA NVS PF AVG
XXII AB
XXII AV
EXERCITVS
R
RESTITVTOR REIPVBLICAE
ANTI



Nummj Britannicj antiquj
63
DIAS
CVNO
XIIII
AR
XIIII
AR
XV
AR
ORCETI
TASCIA
CVNO
XVI
AR
XVII
AR
XVIII
AR
TASCE

Nummi antiqui Romanorum qui ad Historiam Britannicam præcipue spectant
65
I
II
III
DE BRITANN
COL LAEALODON AVG
HADRIANVS AVG COS III P P
ANTONINVS AVG PIVS P P TR P COS III
ANTONINVS AVG PIVS P P TR P COS III
IIII
V
VI IX
EXER BRIT
BRITANNIA
IMPERATOR II
SC
SC
BRITANNIA

Numi antiqui Romanorum qui ad hanc
Britanniam precipue spectant
66
COMMODVS ANT PIVS BRIT
M AVREL ANTONINVS PIVS AVG
ANTONINVS AVG PIVS
VII AE
VIII AE
IX AE
S C COS
VICT BRIT
SC
COS IIII
SC
SEVERVS PIVS AVG BRIT
SEVERVS PIVS AVG
ANTONINVS PIVS AVG BRIT
X AE
XI AE
XII AE
VICTORIAE BRITANNICAE
SC
VICTORIA BRITANNICA
SC
VICTORIA BRIT
SC

Nummi antiqui Romanorum qui ad Historiam Britannicam præcipue spectant
65
I
II
III
IIII
V
VI
IX
DE BRITANN
COL LAELODON AVG
SC
SC
BRITANNIA

Numini antiqui Romanorum quod ad historias Britannicas precipue spectant
66
VII
VIII
IX
X
XI
XII
AE
SC

Nummi antiqui Romanorum qui ad historiam Britannicam præcipue spectant.
67
XI AE
XI AE
XIII AE
XVIII AE
XV AE
XVI AE
QL
PLN

VIII

IX

XI

XII

CONIECTVRES AS TOV-
ching the British Coines.

Summi antiqui Romanorum qui ad historiam Britannicam præcipue spectant numi.
XXIII AD
XXIIII AD
XXV AD
VOTIS X MVLTIS XX
TRPS
VICTORIA EXERCITVS
TRPS
VICTORIA ROMANORVM
MDPS
XXVI AD
XXVII AV
XXVIII
VICTORIA EXERCITVS
TRPS
CONOB
Wilh: Hole Sculpsit

A

CONIECTVRES AS TOVching the Britiſh Coines.

TO the Britans Coines, the portracts whereof I have here ſhewed, you looke haply, that I ſhould adjoyne ſome briefe notes alſo. But what to adjoyne of ſuch things as the revolution of ſo many ages paſt, hath altogether overcaſt with darkeneſſe, to profeſſe plainely, I ſee not: and your ſelfe, when you ſhall read theſe ſlender gueſſes of mine, will avouch with me, that I walke in a mirke and miſtie night of ignorance.

B That the old Britans uſed braſſe money, or rings, or elſe plates of yron tried to a certaine juſt weight, I have declared already before, out of Cæſar: and there be, who averre, that they have ſeen ſome of theſe found in little pitchers. Beſides theſe, found there are otherC whiles in this Iſland, pieces of gold, ſilver, and braſſe of ſundry faſhions, and as different in poize: all for the moſt part of the one ſide hollow: ſome without letters, others with expreſſe Inſcriptions of letters; of which ſort, I could never here that any have been digged up elſewhere, untill ſuch time as *Nicolaus Fabricius Pireſcius*, a right noble young Gentleman of Provance in France, one for ſuch antiquities, & old Medals or pieces of money, paſsing skilfull, and of judicious inſight, very lately had ſhewed me the like found in France.D But to come unto theſe of ours, which I have here propoſed.

The firſt, is a coine of Cunobelinus, who flouriſhed in the daies of Auguſtus and Tiberius: wherein, if I deceive not my ſelfe, are engraven the heads of two-faced Ianus: peradventure, becauſe even at that time Britaine began to caſt off, and leave their barbarous rudeneſſe. For we reade, how Ianus was the firſt, that changed barbarous manners into civill behaviour, and therefore was depainted with two fore-heads, to ſignifie, that he had of one ſhape made another.E The ſecond alſo is Cunobelinus Coine, ſhewing his face, and Inſcription [of the one ſide] and the Coiner or Mint-maſter on the other, with this word TASCIA ſet to it, which word among the TASCIA. Britans, betokeneth a *Tribute Penye*, as Maſter David Powell, a man moſt skilfull in the Britiſh language hath informed me: and is derived perhaps of the Latine, *Taxatio*. For, the Britans acknowledge not X. for their letter. And by the ſame reaſon the Inſcription of MONETA, is ſeene oft times in pieces of Roman money.

In like manner, the third is a Coine of the ſame Cunobelinus,F with an horſe and CVNO. with a corne eare alſo, and CAMV, (as it ſhould ſeeme) for *Camalodunum*, which was the Royall citie *See in Eſſex.* and ſeat of Cunobelinus.

The fourth with VER, may be thought a coine of the Verlamians. *See in Hertford-ſhire.*

The

The fifth againe, is one of Cunobelinus his pieces.

The ſixth, becauſe it giveth no light by letters, I wot not what to make of it.

The ſeventh, a Coine of Cunobelinus, having this Inſcription, TASC. NOVANEL, with a womans head; whether it ſhould imply a tribute piece of the Trinovants, over whom he was ruler, I cannot avow: on the other ſide, *Apollo* with his Harpe, and *Cunobelin* putteth me in remembrance of that, which elſewhere I have obſerved as concerning the *God Belinus*: namely, that the * Gauls in old time worſhipped *Apollo* under the name of *Belinus*: which Dioſcorides alſo doth confirme, writing in plain & expreſſe termes, that the herbe * *Apollinaris*, with the juce whereof the Gaules were wont to annoint their arrowes, is in the Gaules tongue, called *Belinuntia*. So that, upon this I may be bold in ſome ſort to conject, that the name of *Cunobelinus*, as alſo of *Caßibelinus*, is drawn from the worſhip of *Apollo*, like as the names of *Phœbitius* and *Delphidius*. If not rather, like as *Apollo* for his buſh of yellow haire, is named in Greeke, Ξανθὸς, in Latin, *Flavus*, that is, *yellow*: ſo likewiſe among the Britans, and Gaules, *Belin*. For that which is yellow, in * Britiſh ſpeech they call, *Melin*, *Belin*, and *Felin*: and for the ſame cauſe, that ancient *Belinus*, *Cunobelinus*, and *Caßibelinus*, who alſo goeth under the name of *Caſſivelaunus*, may ſeeme to be ſo named, as one would ſay, *Yellow Princes*. For that *Cuno* is a name of dignitie, the * Britans confeſſe, and a thing which is eſpeciall and principall, they terme at this day, *Cynoc*. Certes, it hath been a name of honour, *Cungetorix*, *Cunobelinus*, *Cuneglaſus*, * *Cuneda*, and *Cunedagius*, Princes names among the Britans; like as *Cyngetorix*, *Convictolitanus*, and *Conetodunus*, among the ancient Gaules, doe after a ſort make good and declare. Neither am I ignorant that *Gildas* hath tranſlated *Cuneglaſus*, in Latine, *Lanionem fulvum vel furvum*, that is, *A Lion tawney, or darke hued Butcher*: whom others have interpreted, *Principem Cæruleum, ſive vitrei coloris*, that is, *A Prince blew, or of a blewiſh, or woad-colour*: like as *Cuneda*, *Principem bonum*, that is, *A good Prince*. That the Germans *Koning*, and our *King*, came from *Cuno*, I dare not yet ſuppoſe. Let it ſuffice, by theſe my ſundry gueſſes, to have thus dallied, leſt I lay open my ſelfe to the ſcorne of others.

God Belinus.
* Ancient Inhabitants of France.
* Henbane.
* Welch.
Cuno.
* Welchmen.
* *Vitrei coloris.*

The eighth, with a chariot horſe, and a wheele or ſhield underneath, having in the reverſe BODVO; may ſeeme to be a Coine of the Nation called * *Boduni*: or elſe of the Queene *Bodicia*, who is diverſly named *Voadicia*, and *Bunduica*.

* Or *Dobuni*, Gloceſter-ſhire, and Oxford-ſhire.

The ninth, wherein is repreſented an horſeman, with ſpeare and ſhield, and theſe letters in ſcattering wiſe, CAERATIC. I would deeme to be a Coine of that warlike Prince *Caratacus*, whoſe praiſes *Tacitus* highly extolleth.

The

The tenth, upon the one side whereof, under an horseman, is the Inscription REX, and on the other COM, both I and some others are pleased with this conceit, that it was a coin of Connius * Attrebatensis whom Cæsar mentioneth. Of Arras.

The eleventh, which doth represent a little halfe moon with this Inscription, REX CALLE, is not much unlike the name of that most famous and frequented Citie, *Callena*. * Or Gallena, that is, Wallengford.

The twelfth hath a winged head with this word ATEVLA: and in the reverse a Lion, and this Inscription, VLATOS. What the meaning might be of these words, I seeke and seek, but in vaine. Indeed by this very same portrature and image, I have seene upon pieces of Roman mony the Goddesse *Victorie* expressed. But, that Victorie should bee in the British tongue called *Ateula*, I never yet could find. Mary, that they named *Victorie*, *Andata*, I have out of Dio reported already: and whether the same were *Andrata*, worshipped of the * Vocontij in Gaule, let some other say, for I dare not. Victoria, Andate. * Those of the County of Beaufort.

Here also may you behold the thirteenth, with this word DIAS, in an eight-angled figure, & an horse on the contrary side: the fourteenth with a swine, and these letters VANOC, the head also of a goddesse, haply *Venus*, or else *Venustus* whom *Tacitus* speaketh of. The fifteenth, with an head and helmet upon it, and this Inscription, DVRNACO: and whether that were Dumnacus a Prince of the Andes whom Cæsar doth mention, I wot not. The sixteenth with an horse, & this word ORCETI. The seventeenth with the image of *Augustus* and TASCIA, & on the reverse a bull boaking with his hornes: The eighteenth, with CVNO within a laurell garland; and upon the back part an horse, with the Inscription TASCE. * In Ostagono. * People of Anjou or Angiers.

We have seen besides one other coine with the flying horse Pegasus, and CAMV: on the backe part whereof, the forme of a man with an helmet and shield, within standing corne, and CVNO: another, with an horse ill favouredly portraied, and EISV, peradventure for ISVRII, and on the back side, an eare of corne: also another with a souldier carying a speare, and on the other side, within a wreath or chein, SOLIDV. That it should be the piece of mony called Solidus, I doe not believe; because the said piece was in that age alwaies of gold, whereas this was of silver. More probable it is, that it should have a reference to Solidurij. For so the ancient French named men devoted to die in behalfe of others: Whose condition was this, that look unto whose friendship they had betaken themselves, they should together with them enjoy all the comforts and commodities of this life. If any violent accident hapned unto them, they were either to sustaine the same chance together with them, or else to kill themselves: neither hath ever any one of them bin found, who after the party was slain, unto whose friendship he had devoted himselfe, Solidurij. Cæsar Comment.

Soldiers. himſelfe, would refuſe to die. Now whether from theſe, thoſe ſouldiers tooke their name, who being ſworne penſioners to any one Prince or State, take a certaine penſion, and with moſt nations of Europe carry almoſt the very ſame name, to wit *Soldiers, Soldates, Soldados, &c.* I had rather others ſhould thinke than my ſelfe determine: although for mine owne part, I would more willingly ſubſcribe to this opinion, that in theſe later and more moderne times, they were termed Solidarij, for diſtinction ſake, for thoſe, who ſerved in the wars in regard of their tenours, without pay of mony.

Whether all theſe kinds of coine went commonly currant as money, from one to another and in ordinary trafficke and exchange, or were ſtamped at the firſt apart, for ſome ſpeciall uſe and purpoſe, is a queſtion debated among the learned. But in few words, take here my conjecture, if I may be ſo bold to interpoſe the ſame. Conſidering that Cæſar had appointed what Cuſtome or Impoſt the Britans ſhould pay yearely, and whereas under Auguſtus they endured thoſe paiments for portage, or toll, as well in carrying forth as bringing in commodities: by little and little other tributes alſo were impoſed upon them: to wit, for * *Corne-grounds, Plant-plots, Groves or Parks, Paſturage of greater and ſmaller beaſts*: as being ſubdued now to obey as ſubjects, and not to ſerve as ſlaves: I have been of opinion, that thoſe pieces of mony were ſtamped at firſt for that uſe, namely, for greater beaſts, with an horſe; for ſmaller with a ſwine; for woods with a tree; for * corne-fields with an eare of corne: as in that piece of the *Verlamians*, which carieth the Inſcription V E R V. As for thoſe with the head of a man or woman, they may ſeeme ſtamped for the Tribute * Capitatio, which was perſonall and impoſed upon the poll or perſon of every one: of women from the twelfth, of men, from the fourteenth yeare of their age. Which impoſition Bunduica or Bodicia a Queene of the Britans complaineth of unto her people in theſe words; *Yee doe both graze and alſo plough for the Romans, yea, ye pay an yearly tribute in reſpect of your very bodies.* For this purpoſe I have thought there was in old time one certaine kind of mony ſtamped, ſeeing that in the ſcripture it is plainly called *Numiſma Cenſus*, and Heſichius expoundeth [illegible] *ſui, is a kind of perſonall mony paid for every poll.* And the more ſtedfaſtly believe I this, for that in ſome there is expreſſed the Mint-maſter marking mony with T A S C I A, which among the Britans betokeneth a Tribute-Denier. Howbeit I denie not, but that afterwards theſe paſſed promiſcuouſly as mony from one to another. Neither am I yet of the ſame mind with thoſe, that would have the Swine, the Horſe, the Corne eare, Ianus, &c. to have beene the peculiar badges of nations, families, or Princes: conſidering, we may ſee in theſe, that one and the ſame Prince and nation uſed ſundry

badges,

Strabo. * Sativis.

Appian.

* Pol-ſilver.

Numiſma Cenſus.

A badges, as Cunobelinus, who ſtamped in his mony a ſwine, an horſe, a corne eare, and other things.

Now, whether theſe tribute pieces were coined by the Romans, or the Provinciall people, or their Kings, ſeing that the whole world was taxed by Auguſtus, I may not eaſily affirme. Conjecture I may that they were ſtamped by the Britiſh Kings, conſidering that Britaine from the time of Iulius Cæſar unto Claudius daies, uſed their B owne lawes, and was committed to the government of their owne Kings, as *Dio* writeth: and withall, ſeeing that they repreſent the images and titles of Britiſh Princes. For, the Romans by a received cuſtome had Kings in their Provinces as inſtruments to bring the people into ſervitude: who being now become, as it were, the Romans fellowes and aſſociates, by little & little were framed, (a thing uſuall with perſons conquered) to their faſhions, & ſo, as it ſeemeth, began after the Roman manner both to ſtamp mony at a certaine C poize, and alſo to imprint a name upon the pieces. But contrariwiſe in Iurie, as may be collected by the anſwer of Chriſt, marked they were with Cæſars face and ſuperſcription, and that in all likelihood by the Romans themſelves. Which Cardinall Baronius a painefull Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtorian, ſheweth in theſe words: *The manner*, ſaith he, *among the Romans was, that mony ſhould be coined by the Emperours, in regard of Tribute or Taxe, and not to remaine alwaies the ſame, and after one ſort, but according to the riſe and fall of the ſaid tributes, differ* D *from other pieces of uſuall mony in this point, for that the value of theſe ordinarie pieces is alwaies one and the ſame, but thoſe of Tax or tribute, ever as the qualitie of Tribute changed, were made proportionable to the ſaid tribute.* But divers learned men accord not in this point with Baronius.

NOTES VPON THE ROMAN COINES.

E THE firſt Roman Emperour after [Iulius] Cæſar, that earneſtly ſet his mind upon the conqueſt of Britaine, was Claudius: and he having put over ſea hither with an armie, brought the South-part thereof into the forme of a Province: At which very time, this firſt piece of mony may ſeeme to bee ſtamped, which carrieth this abbreviated Inſcription, TI CLAVD. CAES. AVG. P. M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. that is to ſay, *Ti-*
F *berius Claudius Cæſar, Auguſtus Pontifex Maximus*, that is, *High Prieſt*, Dio. Caſſius. *Tribunitia poteſtate IX.* that is, *In Tribunes authoritie the ninth time*, *Imperator XVI.* that is, ſixteene times Imperator. But to explaine theſe titles once for all, ye ſhall underſtand, That after Iulius Cæſar,

who laid the foundation of the Roman Monarchie, and Octavius who was honoured with the name of Augustus, all their successors in honour of them would be called *Cæsares*, and *Augusti*, as though they far surpassed the nature of men. For such things as be of sacred Majestie, are named *Augustæ*: also, termed they were *Pontifices Maximi, or High Priests*, for that they were consecrated in all kinds of Priesthood, and overseers of all Sacrifices and religious ceremonies. They usurped likewise the Tribunitian power and authoritie (for Tribunes in no wise would they be termed) to the end, that they might have protection thereby and be inviolable. For, being once invested in this authoritie, if any man either gave cursed language or offered violence unto them, hee might without processe of condemnation be killed as a sacrilegious person: and this Tribunitian power they renewed every yeare, and thereby were reckoned the yeares of their Empire. Last of all they were stiled, *Imperatores*, because their command and rule was most large, & under that name the power of Kings and Dictators was contained. Now, they were entituled, *Imperatores*, so oft as they had atchieved any worthy exploit in battell, either in their owne persons, or by their Captaines. But whereas in the reverse of this piece of mony, there is to be seene a triumphall Arch, with the portrait of an horseman betweene two trophees, and this title, DE BRITAN. I would judge, that thereby is meant a twofold victorie obtained, in the ninth yeare of Claudius his Empire, according to the number, that sheweth his Tribunitian authoritie renewed.

II. In the second piece, which also is a coine of Claudius * Augustus, out of this Inscription, TI. CLAVD. CAES. AVG. GER. TR. P. XII. IMP. XIIX. we are taught, that in the twelfth yeare of his raigne, he, for a victorie won in Britan was with joyfull acclamations saluted, *Imperator*, the eighteenth time: and at the same instant that the Colonie Camalodunum was thither brought, which is signified expressely by an * husbandman imprinted upon it, with a Cow and a Bull. *The Romans* (saith Servius) *when they were about to found and build cities, being girt and clad after the Gabine fashion, that is to say, with one part of their gowne covering the head, and the other tucked up, yoked on the right hand, a Bull, and within forth a Cow, and held the crooked plough taile bending inward, so as all the clods of the earth might fall inward. And thus having made a furrow, they did set out the places for wals, holding up the plough frō the ground, wher the gates should be.*

* The Emperour.

* Or Ploughman.

III. The Son of *Claudius*, whose piece of coine the third is with Greek Characters, was by vertue of an act of Senate, adorned with the surname of BRITANNICVS, in regard of his fathers fortunate wars, that he might use the same as his owne proper addition. He it was, for whom Seneca praied in this wise, *That he might appease Germanie,*

A manie, make way into Britaine, and solemnize both his Fathers triumphs, and also new [of his owne.] But what should bee the meaning of an halfe ship in this coine, with this Inscription, *Metropolis Etiminij Regis*? Certes, I cannot for certaine affirme who that *Etiminius* was, unlesse a man list to imagine him to have beene the very same *Adiminius*, King *Cunobelinus* son, of whom Suetonius reporteth, That he ran away unto C. Caligula.

B That which you see in the fourth place, is a piece of Hadrians mony, with this writing upon it, HADRIANVS AVG. CONSVL III. PATER PATRIAE. And in the other side, EXERCITVS BRITANNICVS, that is, The Armie in Britaine represented by three souldiers. I would deeme, that it betokened the three Legions, to wit, *Secunda Augusta*, *Sexta victrix*, and *Vicesima Victrix*, which served in Britaine, *Anno Christi* 120. For then was he Consul the third time. IIII.

The fifth and sixth, which are the coines of Antoninus Pius, car- V. VI.
C rying this Inscription, *Antoninus Pius, Pater Patriæ, Tribunitia potestate, Consul tertium*: and in their reverse, the one having Britaine sitting upon rocks with a militarie Ensigne, a speare and a shield, the other, the selfe same Britaine, sitting upon a globe; seeme to have beene stamped by the Province Britaine, in honour of *Antoninus Pius*, when he began his Empire in the yeare of *Christ* 140. As for that militarie habit of the Province Britan, it signifieth, That Britan in those daies flourished in glory of martiall prowesse: likeas that
D piece of mony, which at the same time Italie stamped for the honor of him, hath such another figure sitting upon a globe, with *Cornu-copiæ*, betokening plentie of all things: that also which Sicilie coined, hath the like figure with an eare of corne, in token of fruitfulnesse: semblably that which *Mauritania* stamped, hath a portraict or personage, holding two speares with an horse, to shew the glory of that Province in good horsemanship and chivalrie. Hitherto also is IX.
E to be referred the ninth, which is a piece of the same *Antoninus*, but not set in his due place.

The seventh piece of mony, stamped by Commodus, sheweth no VII.
more, but that he for a victorie against the Britans, assumed into his stile the name of BRITANNICVS: for in the other side thereof is to be seen, *Victory*, with a branch of the Date-tree, holding a shield, and sitting upon the shield of the Britans vanquished, with this inscription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA.

The eighth, which is a coine of Caracalla, and set here not in the VIII.
F right place, more expresly sheweth by the numerall figures, that hee vanquished his enemies in Britaine, in the yeare of our Salvation, 214: as also by the Trophee, which Virgil better than any engraver, portraied in these verses,

Ingentem quercum decisis undiq; ramis
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiáque induit arma
Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi magne trophæum
Bellipotens: aptat roranteis sanguine cristas,
Telaque trunca viri.

A mightie Oke, the boughs whereof were shred from every side,
Vpon an hill he pight, whereon he goodly armour tide
Duke Mezence spoiles, a trophee brave, ô mightie Mars, to thee,
And fits therto his crests which yet with gore bloud dropping be,
The truncheons of that Knight also ——

XII. The same is to be thought of the twelfth, which also is one of the same Caracallaes.

X.XI. But in those of Severus and Geta, there is none obscuritie at all.

XIII. Who this Aebianus was, I am not yet fully resolved. Some reckon him to be A. Pomponius Aelianus, one of the 30. * Tyrants. Others will him to be *Cl. Aelianus*, one of the sixe Tyrants under *Diocletian*. There are also that thinke he was the very same * Tyrant in Britain, under the Emperour *Probus*, of whom Zosimus made mention, but suppressed his name, and of whom I have written before. Surely, in what time soever he lived, we suppose that in Britaine hee was named Augustus, considering his pieces of money bee found in this Island onely, carrying this Inscription, IMPERATOR CL. AELIANVS PIVS FOELIX AVGVSTVS. In the reverse, there is to be read, VICTORIA AVGVSTI, which betokeneth, that he subdued some Barbarians.

* Or Vsurper.

* Or Vsurper.

Others read *Ielianus.*

XIIII. The coine of Carausius, with this Inscription, *Imperator Caius Carausius Pius Fœlix Augustus*, and in the backside thereof, PAX AVGVSTI, seemeth to have beene stamped at the very time when hee had quieted the British Sea, which by reason of rovers was so dangerous.

XV. When Allectus, who made away Carausius, had put on the Imperiall purple, and fought manfully against the Barbarians, he stamped this piece with VIRTVS AVGVSTI. As for the Letters Q. L. some would have them to signifie a * *Quartarius*, stamped at London; others, *The Quæstor*, that is, Treasurer of London.

* A kind of coine.

XVI. When as Constantius Chlorus, being departed this life at Yorke, was now solemnly consecrated, and after the Pagan manner deified, in honour and memoriall of him was this piece of money stamped: which appeareth evidently by the Inscription, and a Temple betweene two Eagles. these letters underneath P. LON. doe plainely imply *Pecuniam Londini*, that is, that the said money was stamped at London.

XVII. His wife *Flavia Helena*, a British Ladie borne, as our histories report, and as that most excellent Historiographer Baronius doth confirme,

A confirme, what time as her Sonne Constantius Maximus had discomfited the Tyrant *Maxentius*, and received these Titles, *Fundator quietis*, that is, *The founder of quietnesse*: and *Liberator Orbis*, that is, *The Deliverer of the world*, having procured securitie to the State and common-weale, had this piece stamped in honour of him at Triers, as appeareth by the Letters S. T R. that is, *Signata Treviris*, that is to say, *coined at Triers*. * Treveris. XXIIII. XXIIII. XXV.

Flavius Constantinus Maximus Augustus, the great ornament of XVIII.
B Britaine, stamped this coine at Constantinople, as we are taught by these characters underneath, C O N S. with this, G L O R I A. E X E R C I T V S, that is, *The glory of the Armie*, to currie favour with the souldiers, in whose choice in those daies, and not at the dispose of the Emperour, was the soveraigne rule and government. XXVI. XXVII. * Imperium.

Constantinus the younger, Son of that Constantinus Maximus, XIX.
unto whom with other countries the Province Britaine befell, stamped this piece while his Father lived. For he is called only *Nobilis Cæsar*, a title that was wont to be given to the Heires apparant,
C or elect Successours of the Empire. By the edifice thereon, and these words, P R O V I D E N T I A E. C A E S S. we understand, that he together with his brother, built some publike worke, like as by these letters P. L O N. that this piece of mony was coined at London.

This coine carrying the Inscription, *Dominus noster Magnentius Pius Fœlix Augustus*, may seeme to have beene stamped by *Magnentius*, who had a Britan to his father: as also to win the favour of
D Constantius, after hee had put to flighte some publike enemie. For, these Characters D D. N N. A V G G. that is, *Our L O R D S. A V G V S T I*, doe argue there were then two *Augusti*, or Emperours. And as for that Inscription, V O T I S. V. M V L T I S. X. it betokeneth, that the people at that time did nuncupate their vowes in these termes, *That the Emperour might flourish 5. yeares*, and by dupling the said number of 5. with lucky acclamations praied for many 10. yeares. And hereto accordeth that speech in the *Panegyrick*
E oration of *Nazarus*, as followeth: *The* * *Quinquennall feaste and solemnities of the most blessed and happy Cæsars, hold us wholly possessed with joyes; but in the appointed revolutions of ten yeares, our hastning vowes and swift hopes have now rested.* The letters P. A R. doe shew that this denier was stamped at † Arelate. * Solemnized every fifth yeare. † Arles.

Constantius having defeated *Magnentius*, and recovered Britaine, XXI.
in honour of his armie, caused this to be stamped. The letter R. in the basis thereof importeth haply, that it came out of the mint
F which was at Rome.

In honour of Valentinian, when hee had set upright againe the XXII.
state of Britaine which was falling to ruine, and called that part of it by him thus recovered after his own name *Valentia*, this piece

was coined at Antiochia, as may be gathered out of the ſmall letters underneath. A

XXIII. Vnto the *Denier* of Gratianus, I can think of nothing to ſay more, ſave only that which erewhile I noted upon that of *Magnentius*.

XXIIII. What time as *Magnus Maximus* was by the Britiſh armie created *Auguſtus*, and his ſon likewiſe *Flavius Victor* named *Cæſar*, to grace

XXV. and glorifie the ſouldiers were theſe pieces coined: and Theodoſius having ſubdued and made them away, for the very ſame cauſe, B

XXVI. ſtamped that with this, VIRTVTE EXERCITVS.

XXVII. Vpon that golden piece of *Honorius*, I have nothing to obſerve, but that by this Inſcription, AVGGG. there were at the ſame time

* Emperours. three * *Auguſti*: namely after the yeare of Grace 420. when as *Honorius* ruled as Emperour in the weſt, *Theodoſius* the younger in the Eaſt, and with them *Conſtantius*, by *Honorius* nominated *Auguſtus*, who had vanquiſhed our Conſtantine, elected in hope of that fortunate name. As for that Inſcription CONOB, it ſignifieth, that it C was fine and pure gold, ſtamped at Conſtantinople. For that ſame CONOB, is no where read, ſo farre as ever I could hitherto obſerve, but in pieces of Gold, for CONSTANTINOPOLI OBRIZVM.

I could annex hereunto many more pieces of Roman mony, for infinite ſtore of them is every where found among us in the ruines of cities and townes ſubverted, in treaſure coffers, or vaults hidden in that age, as alſo in funerall-pots and pitchers. And how it came D to paſſe, that there ſhould remaine ſtill ſo great plenty of them, I much marvelled, untill I had read in the *Conſtitutions of Princes*, that it was forbidden to melt ſuch ancient coines.

D. l. 2. de auri pub. proſcut. l. 12, 13. C. Tbe. de ſuſcept. præpoſ.

Having now already repreſented theſe antike pieces, as well of Britiſh as Roman mony in their owne formes, I thinke it alſo profitable for the Reader to inſert in this very place a chorographicall table or mappe of Britaine, (ſeeing it hath ſometime beene a Province of the Romans) with the ancient names of places: and al- E though the ſame be not exact and abſolute, (for who is able to performe that?) yet thereby a man may learne thus much, if nothing elſe, that in this round Globe of the earth, there is daily ſome change: new foundations of townes and cities are laid; new names of people and nations ariſe, and the former utterly be aboliſhed: and, as that Poet ſaid,

Non indignemur mortalia corpora ſolvi,
Cernimus exemplis oppida poſſe mori. F

Why fret ſhould we that mortall men to death doe ſubject lie?
Examples daily ſhew that townes and cities great may die.

THE

THE DOVVN-FALL OR DESTRVCTION OF BRITAINE.

WHen as Britaine now was abandoned of the Roman garrisons, there ensued an universall and utter confusion, full of woefull miseries and calamities, what with barbarous nations of the one side making incursions and invasions, what with the native Inhabitants raising tumultuous uprores on the other, whiles every man catcheth at the government of State. Thus, as Ninnius writeth, *They lived in feare 40. yeares or thereabout. For, Vortigern then King, stood in great dread of the Picts and Scots: Troubled sore also he was with the violence of Romans, that remained heere, and no lesse stood he in feare of Ambrosius Aurelius or Aureleanus, who during the conflict of these tempestuous troubles, wherein his parents that had worne the Imperiall purple roabe, were slaine, survived them.* Hereupon, the Saxons, whom Vortigern had called forth of Germany to aid him, made bloudy and deadly warre against those friends that invited and entertained them: insomuch as after many variable and doubtfull events of warre they wholly disseised the poore wretched Britaines of the more fruitfull part of the Island, and their ancient native seat and habitation. Gildas. Saxons called forth into Britaine.

But this most lamentable ruine and downfall of Britaine, Gildas the Britaine, who lived within a little while after, all full of teares shall with his piteous pen depaint or deplore rather unto you. *As the Romans were returning,* quoth he, *to their owne home, there shew themselves avie, out of their carroghes, wherein they passed over the * Scitick vale, and as it were, at high noone-Sunne. and in fervent heat, issuing from out of most narrow holes and caves, whole swarmes of duskish vermin, to wit, a number of hideous high-land Scots and Picts in flocks, for manners and conditions in some respect different; but sorting well enough in one and the same greedy desire of bloud-shed: Who having intelligence that the Roman associats and Maintainers of the Britans were returned home, with utter disclaiming and renouncing of all return, more confidently than their usuall manner had beene, seize into their hands all the Northern and utmost part of the land, and hold the same, (as naturall inborne Inhabitants) even as far as to the wall. Against these attempts opposed there was and placed upon an high fort and castle along the wall a garrison, nothing war-like, unfit for fight, with quaking hearts and altogether unmeet for service: which warding there day and night became lazie with doing nothing. Meane while, no stay there was, but those bare naked enemies approached the forts and wall with hooked weapons and engines, wherewith the most miserable people were plucked from the walles and dashed against the hard ground. This good yet did this manner of hasting untimely death, unto those that by such meanes were speedily rid out of the world, in that by so quick a dispatch they escaped and avoided the wofull imminent calamities of their brethren and deare children. To bee short, having abandoned their Cities and quit that high-wall, once againe they tooke them to flight, and were dispersed anew, in more desperate manner than before time. Semblably, the enemies follow hard in chase, and hasten to make fouler havocke and more cruell butcherie of them. Like therefore as Lambs by bloudy butchers, so are these wofull Inhabitants quartred and mangled by their enemies: insomuch as their abode among them might well be compared to the ravening of wild and savage beasts. For not only the poore and wretched people themselves forbeare not to rob one another, for their short sustenance of small food, but also those hostile outward miseries and calamities were augmented with inward tumults and troubles: in that by these and such like pillages and spoiles practised so thicke, the whole country was exhaust of victuals the staffe and strength of life, save onely the small comfort that came by hunting. Whereupon the distressed remaines of them send their missive letters againe unto Aetius a power-able man in the Roman state, in this tune;*

Carroghes. Scitick vale. * The Irish sea.

This Gildas here in the Manuscripe Copies of France is named *Querulus*, as the right worthy Barnabas Brisonius hath reported unto me.

In some Copies, AGITIVS, in other *Equitius Cos.* without any number.

TO *ÆTIVS THRICE CONSVLL.

THE GRONES OF BRITANS.

The

The Barbarians drive us backe to the sea: The sea againe putteth us backe upon Barbarians. Thus betweene tweene two kinds of death, either our throats be cut, or we are drowned:

Yet obtaine they no succour at all for those their distresses. Meane while in this
» wandring and declining condition of theirs, most notorious and horrible famine op-
» presseth them, which forced many of them without delay, to yield themselves into the
» hands of those cruell spoilers and robbers, that they might have some food (were it
» never so little) to comfort and refresh their poore hungry soules: but with others it na-
» ver wrought so much, but they chose rather to withstand and rise against them con-
» tinually, from out of the very mountaines, caves and thick woods, full of bushes, briers
» and brambles. And then verily, at the first they gave sundry overthrowes with much
» slaughter to their enemies for many yeares together (as they made spoile and drave a-
» way booties in the land), reposing their trust not in man, but in God: according to
» that saying of Philo, *The helpe of God is at hand when mans helpe faileth.* Thus for a
» while rested our enemies from their boldnesse; but yet our countrymen gave not over
» their wickednesse: The enemies, I say, retired from the people, but the people did not
» retire themselves from their wickednesse. For, an usuall manner it ever was of this na-
» tion (like as it is at this day also) to shew themselves feeble in repressing the enemies
» forces, but strong enough to civill warres, and to undergoe the burdens of sinne, &c.
» Well then, these shameless Irish ravenours returne home, minding shortly after to
» make repaire hither againe: and the Picts rested without molestation then first, and so
» from thenceforth, in the utmost part of the Province, yet not without wasting & har-
» rying the country at sundry times. By meanes therefore of such surcease of hostility,
» the desolate peoples sore of famin was healed up clean and skinned, but another more
» virulent than it, secretly bred and brake forth. For, in the time that the Island was free
» from hostile wasting, there happened it in so fruitfull plenty and abundance of all
» things, as the like no age before had ever remembred: and therewith groweth ever
» more all manner of riot and excesse. For, so mightily it encreased and came to so great
» an head, that very fitly at the same time it might be said, *Certainely it is hard, that there*
» *is such fornication, as the like is not among the Gentiles.* And not this sinne onely was rife,
» but all others also that are incident to mans nature: and especially (which likewise at this
» very day overturneth the state of all goodnesse in it) the hatred of Truth, and the maime-
» ners thereof, the love also of lies with the forgers thereof, the admitting of evill for good, the
» respective regard of leawdnesse in stead of goodnesse, desire of darkenesse in lieu of the Sun-
Kings anointed. » light, and accepting of Satan for an Angell of light. Kings were annointed not by God,
» but by such as were knowne more cruell than the rest: and soone after, the same were mur-
» dered by their owne anointers, without due examination of the truth, and others more fierce
» and cruell elected. Now if any one of these Kings seemed more mild than other, and some-
» what better inclined to the Truth, upon him as the subverter of Britaine the hatred and
» spitefull darts of all men without respect were levelled and shot. No difference made they of
» any thing that they tooke displeasure at, but things weighed all in equall ballance, saving
» that the better things indeed wrought ever discontent: in so much as, right justly the say-
» ing of the Prophet which was denounced unto that people in old time might bee applied unto
» our country, *Yee lawlesse and corrupt children have forsaken the Lord, and provoked unto*
» *wrath the holy one of Israel: Why should ye be smitten any more, still multiplying iniquitie?*
» *Every head is sicke, and every heart is heavy. From the sole of the foot unto the crowne of the*
» *head there is nothing sound therein.* Thus did they all things that were contrary to their safe-
» tie, as if no phisicke or medicine had been bestowed upon the world by the true phisician
» of all. And not onely the secular or lay men did this, but also the selected flocke of the Lord and
» the shepheards thereof, who ought to have given example to the whole people. To speake of
» drunkennesse, numbers of them drenched, as it were, with wine, lay benummed and sense-
» lesse: possessed they were with swelling pride, and therewith stomackfull, given to contentious
» brawles, armed with the catching clawes of envie, and undiscreet in their judgement,
» as putting no difference betweene good and evill. Insomuch as, apparantly (even as now a-
daies

A daies) it ſeemed that contempt was poured forth upon the Princes, and the people were ſeduced by their vanities and errour in by paths and not led the right way. In the meane time, when God was minded to purge his family and to recure it thus infected with ſo great corruption of ſinnes, by heare ſay onely of tribulation, the winged flight (as one would ſay) of an headleſſe rumour, pierceth the attentive eares of all men, giving notice of ancient enemies ready to arrive, and upon their comming fully minded to deſtroy them utterly, and after their wonted manner to poſſeſſe and inhabite the countrey from one end to another. Yet for all this were they never the better, but like unto fooliſh and ſenſeleſſe horſes, reſiſting the bridle of reaſon, and refuſing to admit the bit (as they ſay) into their cloſe-ſhut mouth, leaving the
B way to ſalvation, narrow though it were, ran up and downe at randum all in the broad way of all wickedneſſe which leadeth directly and readily to death. Whiles therefore, as Salomon ſaith, the obſtinate and ſtubborne ſervant is not amended with words, ſcourged bee is for a foole, and feeleth not the whip. For loe, a peſtilent contagion bringing much mortalitie fal- Peſtilence.
leth heavily upon the fooliſh people; which in a ſhort ſpace, when the enemies ſword was gone deſtroied ſo great a multitude of them, as that the living were not able to bury the dead. Neither verily were they the better for it, that the ſaying of Eſay the Prophet might in them alſo bee fulfilled: And God calleth them, quoth he, to ſorrow and mourning, to baldneſſe and ſackcloth; but behold, they fell to killing of calves, to ſlaying of rams: Lo, they went to eating and drinking, and ſaid withall, Let us eate and drinke, for to morrow wee ſhall die.
C And why? the time drew neere wherein their iniquities, like as thoſe in times paſt of the Amorites, ſhould come to the fulneſſe. For, they fall to conſult what was the beſt and moſt convenient courſe to be taken, for to repreſſe ſo cruell, and ſo many invaſions of the forenamed nations, with the booties which they raiſed. Then, all the Counſellors together with the proud tyrant become blinded and bewitched, deviſing ſuch a protection, nay a deſtruction rather of their country as this; namely, that thoſe moſt fierce Saxons, a people foully infamous, odious both to God and man, ſhould be let into this Iſland, as one would ſay, wolves Saxons receiinto the ſheep-folds, to repulſe, forſooth, and beat backe the Northern nations. Than which, I aſſure you, nothing was ever deviſed and practiſed more pernicious, nothing more unhappy unto this land. O miſt of ſenſe and groſſeſt underſtanding that ever was! O deſperate dulneſſe and blind blockiſhneſſe of mind! Thoſe whom in their abſence they were inclined and
D given to dread more than very death, now of their owne record theſe fooliſh Princes of Egypt entertained, as I may ſay, under the roofe of one houſe, giving (as hath beene ſaid) fond-fooliſh counſell unto Pharao.

Then ruſhed forth out of the barbarous *Lioneſſes-den a Kennell of whelps in three Veſſels, * Germanie.
called in her language Cyulæ, that is, Keeles, and in our Latine tongue, Longæ naves, Ciulæ.
under full ſaile, carried with the wind of lucky ſure preſaging auguries, whereby foreprophefied it was unto them, that for 300. yeares they ſhould poſſeſſe and hold that land as their countrey, unto which they directed their courſe: and for an hundred and twentie, that is, the one moity of the ſaid ſpace, oftentimes waſte and depopulate the ſame. Theſe being put
E on ſhore, firſt in the Eaſt-part of the Iſland, and that by commandement of this infortunate tyrant, ſet faſt their terrible pawes and clawes there, pretending unto the Iſlanders defence of their countrey, but more truely intending the offence thereof: unto which whelpes, the foreſaid dam, * the Lioneſſe, finding that their firſt ſetting foote and marching forward ſped * Germany.
well, ſends likewiſe a greater rabble of worrying freebooters, which being arrived here in Flotes conjoyned themſelves with the former misbegotten crew. From hence it is, that the ſhoot-grifts of iniquitie, the root of bitterneſſe, and virulent plants due to our deſerts ſprout and put forth in our ſoile, proudly bud, branch & leafe. Well, theſe barbarous Saxons thus admitted into the Iſland, obtaine allowance of victuals and wages, as for douty ſouldiers, and ſuch as would endure hard ſervice and much hazard (for ſo they falſly beare men in hand)
F in defence of their good hoſts and friends for their kind entertainment. Which being given unto them a long time ſtopped (as wee ſay) the dogs mouth. Howbeit afterward they complaine that their * monthly wages was not well paid them, deviſing of purpoſe colourable * Epimenia.
occaſions of quarrell, proteſting and threatning, that unleſſe they might feele more munificence powred and heaped upon them, they would with the breach of covenant ſpoile and waſte the whole Iſland throughout. And without further delay they ſecond theſe threats with very deeds:

„ deeds, (for the cauſe of deſerved revenge for precedent wickedneſſe, was ſtill nouriſhed)
„ the fire kindled, and ſet a flaming by theſe prophane men from ſea to ſea, ceaſed not to con-
„ ſume all the cities, and countreys bordering there about, untill ſuch time as burning well
„ neere all the inland ſoile of the Iſland it licked up with a red flaming, and terrible tongue all
„ unto the weſterne Ocean. In this violent furious invaſion, comparable to that of the Aſyri-
„ ans in old time againſt Iuda, is fulfilled alſo in us (according to the hiſtorie) that which the
„ Prophet by way of ſorrowfull lamentation uttereth: They have burnt with fire thy Sanctuarie,
„ they have polluted in the Land the Tabernacle of thy name. And againe, O God, the Gentiles
„ are come into thine heritage, they have defiled thy holy Temple, &c. In ſuch wiſe, as all the
„ Colonies by the force of many engines, and all the Inhabitants together with the Prelates of the
„ Church, both Prieſts and People, by drawne ſword glittering on every ſide, and crackling flame
„ of fire, were at once laid along on the ground: yea, and that which was a piteous ſpectacle to
„ behold, in the midſt of the ſtreets the ſtone workes of turrets, and high walles, rent and torne
„ in ſunder from aloft the ſacred altars, and quarters of carcaſes (covered with imboſſed works
„ of imagerie) of a bloudy hue, were ſeene all blended and mixed together (as it were) in a cer-
„ taine horrible wine-preſſe, neither was there any Sepulcher at all abroad, ſave onely the ruins
„ of buildings, and the bowels of wild beaſts and fowles.

When we ſhall read theſe reports, let vs not be offended and diſpleaſed with good Gildas, for his bitter invectives againſt either the vices of his owne countrey-men the Britans, or the inhumane outrages of the barbarous enemies, or the inſatiable cruelties of our Fore-fathers the Saxons. But ſince that for ſo many ages ſucceſſively enſuing, we are all now by a certaine engraffing or commixtion become one nation, mollified and civilized with Religion, and good Arts, let us meditate and conſider, both what they were, and alſo what wee ought to be: leſt that for our ſinnes likewiſe, the ſupreame Ruler of the world, either tranſlate other nations hither, when wee are firſt rooted out, or incorporate them into us, after we are by them ſubdued.

BRITANS OF ARMORICA.

Gildas.

„ DVring this moſt wofull, deſperate, and lamentable tempeſtuous ſeaſon,
„ ſome poore remaines of Britaines, being found in the mountaines, were
„ killed up by whole heapes; others, pined with famine, came and yielded
„ themſelves unto the enemies, upon compoſition to ſerve them as Bondſlaves
„ for ever, ſo they might not bee killed out of hand, which was reputed a
* A ſong at their firſt ſetting out. „ moſt high favour, and eſpeciall grace. There were alſo that went over ſea into ſtrange lands,
„ ſinging under their ſpread ſailes with a howling and wailing note, inſtead of the Mariners
„ * Celeuſma, after this manner: Thou haſt given us [O Lord] as ſheepe to be devoured, and
„ ſcattering us among the heathen. Others againe remained ſtill in their owne countrey, albe-
„ it in fearefull eſtate, betaking themſelves (but yet continually ſuſpecting the worſt) to high
Bretagne, or little Britain. „ ſteepe hilles and mountaines intrenched, to woods, and thicke growne forreſts, yea,
„ to the rockes of the ſea. Of thoſe who paſſed beyond-ſea, no doubt were they who for to ſave their lives, went over in great number to * Armorica in France, and were kindly received of the Armoricans. That this is true, beſides the communitie of language, (the ſame in manner with that of our * Britans) and to ſay nothing of other authors, who all accord in this point; hee who lived neereſt unto that age, and was borne even in Armorica, and wrote the life of S. Wingualof the Confeſſor, ſufficiently doth prove. „ An off-ſpring, ſaith he, of the Britans embarqued in Flotes, arrived in
„ this land, on this ſide the Britiſh ſea, what time as the barbarous nation of the Saxons fierce
„ in armes, and uncivill in manners, poſſeſſed their native and mother-ſaile. Then, I ſay, this
„ deare off-ſpring ſeated themſelves cloſe within this nooke and ſecret corner. In which place
„ they being wearied with travaile and toile, ſate quiet for awhile without any warres. How-
* Or Welchmen. beit, our writers report, that our Britans long before this time, ſetled themſelves in
„ this coaſt. For, he of Malmesburie writeth thus: Conſtantinus Maximus being ſaluted
„ by the Armie, Emperour, having proclaimed an Expedition into the higher lands, brought
away

„ away a great power of Britiſh ſouldiers, through whoſe induſtrie and forward ſervice, ha-
„ ving obtained triumphant victories to his hearts deſire, and attained to the Empire: ſuch
„ of them as were paſt ſervice, and had performed the painfull parts of ſouldierie their full
„ time, he planted in a certaine part of Gaule weſtward upon the very ſhore of the Ocean:
„ where at this day their poſteritie remaining, are wonderfully grown even to a mighty people,
„ in manners and language ſomewhat degenerate from our Britans. And true it is that Con-
„ ſtantine gave commandement in this wiſe: Let the old ſouldiers according to our Precept, Cod. Theod. lib. 7. Tit. 20.
„ enter upon the vacant lands, and hold them for ever freely. Ninnius likewiſe: Maximus
„ the Emperor who ſlew Gratian, would not ſend home againe thoſe ſouldiers which he had
„ levied out of Britaine, but gave unto them many countries, even from the poole or Mere,
„ which lieth above Mount Iovis unto the Citie that is called Cantguic, & unto Cruc-occhidi-
„ ent. And he that hath annexed briefe notes upon Ninnius, fableth beſides in this man-
„ ner: The Armorican Britans which are beyond-ſea, going forth from hence with Maxi-
„ mus the tyrant in his expedition, when as they could not returne, waſted the weſt-parts of
„ Gaule, even to the very bare ſoile: and when they had married their wives and daughters,
„ did cut out all their tongues, for feare leſt the ſucceeding progenie ſhould learne their mo-
„ ther-language: whereupon we alſo call them in our tongue, Lhet vydion, that is, halfe ſi-
„ lent or tongue-tied, becauſe they ſpeake confuſedly. The authoritie of theſe writers here-
in I cannot in any wiſe contradict; yet I am of opinion rather, that the children of thoſe old ſouldiers gladly afterward received theſe Britans that fled out of their coun-
trey. Nevertheleſſe, the name of Britans in this tract, I find not in all the writers of that age, before ſuch time that the Saxons came into our Britain, unleſſe it bee of thoſe whom Plinie ſeemeth to place in *Picardie*, and who in ſome copies are named *Brinani*. For if any man out of the fourth booke of Strabo his Geographie, doe with Volaterane thinke, that Britaine was a citie of Gaule, let him but looke into the Greeke Booke, and he will ſoone informe himſelfe, that he ſpake of the Iſland Britaine, and not of a citie. As for that verſe out of Dionyſius, which before I have alleaged, ſome would rather underſtand it with Stephanus of our Britans, than with Euſtathius of the Armoricans, eſpecially ſeeing that Feſtus Avienus, a writer verily of good anti-
quitie, hath tranſlated it thus:

*Cauris nimium vicina *Britannis,*
Flevaq; cæſariem Germania patrigis ora.

* Britaine.

Britaine the North-weſt winds too neare,
And yellow haired Germanie her front doth forward beare.

Neither let any man thinke that the Britannicians mentioned in the booke *Notitiæ* came from hence, who in truth were certaine cohorts onely of ſouldiers enrolled out of this our Britaine. Britannicians.

Before the arrivall of our Britans, this country was at firſt called, *Armorica*, that is, ſituate by the ſea ſide: and afterwards in the ſame ſenſe, *Llydaw*, in the Britiſh tongue, that is, *coaſting upon the ſea*, and thence in Latine by our writers living in the middle age, *Letavia*. From whence I ſuppoſe, were thoſe *Leti* whom Zoſimus nameth in Gaule, when he noteth, that *Magnentius* the Tyrant, was borne among the *Leti* in France, and had a Britan to his father. Theſe Armoricans when as that Conſtantine elected for the names ſake became Emperor, and the barbarous nations over-ran Gaul, having caſt out the Roman garriſons, inſtituted a common-wealth among themſelves. But Valentian the younger by the meanes of Aetius, and at the interceſſion of Saint German, reclaimed them to allegiance. At which very time, it ſeemeth that Exuperantius governed them. Of whom Claudius Rutilius writeth thus: Armorica. Haply, Lexovij in Plinie. Zonaras. Procopius termeth them *Arborici*: and another calleth the country, *Cornu Galliæ*.

Cujus Aremoricas Pater Exuperantius oras
Nunc poſt liminium pacis amore docet.
Leges reſtituit, libertatemq; reducit,
Et ſervos famulis non ſinit eſſe ſuis.

Whoſe Sire Exuperantius the coaſts to ſea that teach
Now after diſcontinuance long in love of peace doth teach:
He ſets the lawes againe in force, reduceth liberty,

And

And ſuffereth them unto his folke no more as ſlaves to be.

Out of which verſes, I wot not whether Aegidius Maſerius hath made ſome collection, when he wrote, That the Britans were ſervants under the Armoricans and againſt them erected a freedome. The firſt mention to my knowledge of Britans in Armorica, was in the yeare of our ſalvation 461. about the thirtith yeare after that the Anglo-Saxons were called out of Germany into our Britan. For then, Manſuetus a Biſhop of the Britans, among other Biſhops of France and Armorica, ſubſcribed to the firſt Councell of Tours. In the ninth yeare after, theſe new Inhabitants of France, ſeeing the Weſt-Gothes to ſeize into their hands the moſt fertile territories of Anjou and Poictou, encountred them, and were a barre that the Gothes poſſeſſed not themſelves of all France. For they ſided with Anthemius the Roman Emperour againſt the Gothes, ſo far forth that Ariandus was condemned for treaſon, becauſe in his letters ſent unto the King of the Gothes, he had given counſell to ſet upon the Britans dwelling over the river * Loire, and to divide France betweene the Gothes and Burgundians. *Theſe Britans were a kind of people witty and ſubtile, warlike, tumultuous, and in regard of their valour, number, and aſſociation, ſtubborne:* in which termes Sidonius Apollinaris complaineth of them unto Riothimus his friend, for ſo himſelfe calleth him (but Jornandes nameth him King of the Britans) who afterward being ſent for by Anthemius, came with a power of 12. thouſand men to aid the Romans, but before that they joyned with them, being with his owne forces vanquiſhed in open field by the Gothes, hee fled unto the Burgundians confederate with the Romans. From that time the native Armoricans being by little and little ſubdued, the name of the Britans in theſe parts, where they were newly ſeated, grew ſo great, that generally all the Inhabitants there, paſſed by little and little into the name of Britans: like as this whole tract was called *Britannia Armorica*, and of the * Frankners *Britannia Ciſmarina*, that is, Britan on this ſide the ſea: and thereupon, I. Scaliger verſified thus:

* *Viſigothes.*

Sidon. Appollinar.

* *Ligeris.*

Anno 470.

* French writers.

Victi Aremoricas animoſa Britannia gentes,
Et dedit impoſito nomina priſca jugo.

The nations Aremorican ſtout Britan overcame,
And with the yoke of ſervitude gave them her ancient name.

For, they turned the edge of their weapons upon thoſe their friends that gave them entertainement, as appeareth evidently both by other teſtimonies, and alſo by theſe words of Regalis Biſhop of Vennes as touching himſelfe and his: *We living*, ſaith he, *in captivitie under the Britans are ſubject to a grievous and heavie yoke.* Moreover, in the times ſucceeding, they couragiouſly maintained themſelves and their eſtates: Firſt under petty Kings, afterwards under Counts and Dukes againſt the French; albeit as Glaber Rodolphus writeth; *Their only wealth was immunitie from paiments to the publique Treaſurie, and plentie of milke: Alſo 500. yeares ſince, William of Malmesbury wrote thus of them: A kind of people they are needy and poore in their owne country; otherwiſe alſo with for aine mony waged, and purchaſing a laborious and painfull life. If they be well paid, they refuſe not ſo much as to ſerve in civill war one againſt another without all regard of right or kindred, but according to the quantitie of mony readie with their ſervice for whatſoever part ſoever you would have them.*

* Venetenſis.

Gregor. Turon. lib. 10. cap. 9.

BRITANS OF VVALES AND CORNWALES.

THe reſt of the Britans, who pitifully diſtreſſed in their own native countrey were put to ſeeke for their countrey, were overlaied with ſo great calamities, as no man is able ſufficiently to expreſſe according to the nature of ſuch horrible particulars, as being not only moleſted grievouſly by the Saxons, Picts, & Scots, who made cruel war upon them far & neere, but alſo oppreſſed under the proud and intollerable rule of wicked tyrants, in all places. Now

who

A who those tyrants were and of what quality about the yeare of our Lord 500. have here in few words out of Gildas, who then lived and was an eie witnesse. Constantine a Tyrant among the * Dumnonij, albeit he had sworne in expresse words before God and the companie of holy Saints, *that he would performe the office of a good Prince,* yet *in two Churches under the sacred vesture of an Abbat, slew two children of the blood royall, together with their Fosters, two right valiant men: and many yeares before having put away his lawfull wife, was foulie defiled with a number of foule filthie adulteries.*

* *Amphibalus* a sacred vesture hairie on both sides. An old Glossarie.

Aurelius Conanus, wallowing in the mire of Parricidies and adulteries, hating the peace of his countrie, is left alone as a tree withering in the open field: whose father and brethren
B *were with a wild, youthfull, and overweening phantasie carried away, and by untimely death, surprized.*

Aurelius Conanus, who also was called Caninus. V.c. in an old booke.

*Vortiporius tyrant of the * Dimetæ, the ungratious sonne of a good father, like to a Panther in manners, so variably spotted with vices of divers sorts: when his head was now waxen hoary and gray, sitting in his throne full of craft and guile, and the same defiled with Parricides, or murthers of his owne kinred, and with adulteries beside, cast off his owne wife, (and filthily abused her daughter unawares, and unwitting) yea, and he tooke also her life away.*

Vortipor. * Southwales, as Caermardenshire, Pembrookeshire, and Cardiganshire.

Cuneglasus, in the Roman tongue, *Leaua fulvus*, that is, the Lyon tawney Butcher,
a Beare sitting and riding upon many, the driver of that chariot which holdeth the Beare, a
contemner of God, an oppresser of the Clergie, fighting against God with grievous sinnes, and
warring upon man with materiall armour, and weapons, turned away his wife, provoked the
C *Saints and holy men with manifold injuries, proudly conceited of his owne wisedome, and set-*
ting his hope in the uncertaintie of riches.

Cuneglasus.

Maglocunus, Dragon of the Isles, the deposer of many Tyrants out of Kingdoms and life
both, the most forward in all mischiefe: for power and malicious wickednesse together, grea-
ter then many more: a large giver, but a more prodigall, and profuse sinner: stronger in
armes, higher also than all the Potentates of Britaine, as well in royall dominion, as in the
stature and lineaments of his person. In his youthfull daies with sword and fire, he brought
to destruction his Vncle by the mothers side, (being then King) together with many right
hardy and redoubted servitours. After that phantasie of a violent course of rule according
to his desire was gone, upon a remorse of conscience for his sinnes, vowed to bee a professed
D *Monke: but soone after returning to his vomit, breaking the said vow of Monkes profession,*
he despised his first marriage, and became enamoured upon the wife of his brothers sonne,
whiles he was living; the said brothers sonne, and his owne wife, (after hee had kept her
for a certaine time) hee murthered, and then maried that brothers sonnes wife, whom hee
before had loved. But I must leave the report of these things to History writers, who hitherto have falsly set downe, that these Tyrants succeeded one after a nother: whereas in truth as we may perceive by Gildas, who speaketh unto them severally, and personally one by one, they all at once, and the very same time usurped tyranny in divers quarters of the Island.

Magocunus.

E And now to returne: The residue of Britans remaining alive, withdrew themselves into the westerne parts of the Iland, naturally fenced with mountaines, and inlets of the sea, to those parts (I meane) which now we call *Wales*, and *Cornwall*. The Inhabitants of the one the Saxons named Britwealer, of the other Cornwealer, like as those in Gaule, *Galwealas*; For *Walsh* with them signifieth strange and forraine: whence also the Wallons in the low Countries, and the Vallachians upon the river * *Dunow* had their names.

Cornwalis, Britwales. Welch. Walli. * *Danubium.*

The Britwales, or Welshmen, a very warlike nation, for many yeares defended their libertie under petie-kings: and albeit they were secluded from the English-Saxons by a Ditch or Trench which King Offa cast, (a wonderfull piece of worke) yet
F otherwhiles by fire and sword they spoiled their cities, and in like sort suffered at their hands all extremities of hostilitie whatsoever. At the length in the reigne of *Edward* the First, as he writeth of himselfe, *The Divine providence which in the ewre disposa is never deceived, among other good gifts dispenced by it, and with which it hath vouchsafed our Kingdome of England to bee adorned, hath converted wonfull, wholly, and entirely (of her good grace) the Land of Wales with the Inhabitants thereof (subiect before time un-*

* Welchmen.

Statute of Wales.

to us by fealtie and ſervice) into our proper dominion, and without any let or barre whatſoever, hath annexed and united it unto the Crowne of the foreſaid Realme, as a part of the ſame bodie politicke. Howbeit in the age next enſuing, they could no way be induced to undergoe the yoke of ſubjection, neither could the quarrels by any meanes poſſibly be taken up, nor the moſt deadly hatred betweene the two nations extinguiſhed, untill that King *Henry* the ſeventh, who deſcended of them, aſſiſted the oppreſſed * Britans with his gracious hand, and King *Henry* the Eighth, admitted them unto the ſame condition of Lawes and Liberties, that the Engliſh enjoy. Since which time, yea and very often alſo before, the Kings of England have had triall of their conſtant fidelitie, and loyall allegiance. As for thoſe *Cornwallians*, although they ſtoutly bent all their force together in defence of their Country, yet ſoone became they ſubject to the Saxons, as who neither matched them in number, neither was their Countrey ſufficiently fenced by nature to defend them.

* Welchmen.

Let this ſuffice that hath beene ſaid, touching the Britans and Romans: but ſince we treat of the Inhabitants, we may not in this place omit, (although wee have heretofore ſpoken thereof already) that which * Zoſimus reporteth, How that Probus the Emperour, ſent over into Britaine the *Vandals* and *Burgundians*, whom he had overcome, who having ſeated themſelves here, ſtood the Romans in good ſtead, as oft as any one raiſed tumult and ſedition. But where they were planted, I know not, unleſſe it were in Cambridge-ſhire. For, Gervaſe of *Tilbury* maketh mention of an ancient rampier or hold in that ſhire, which he calleth *Vandelsbury*, and ſaith, it was the worke of the *Vandals*.

* *Lib.* 1.

Neither let any man ſurmize, that in the daies of Conſtantius the *Pœni* had their abode here, grounding upon theſe words of *Eumenius* the Rhetorician: [*Except perhaps no greater ruine had fallen upon Britaine, and borne it downe, than if it had beene drenched throughout, and overwhelmed with the over-flowing of the Ocean: which being delivered from the moſt deepe gulfe* [*Pœnorum*] *began to appeare and ſhew it ſelfe at the view and ſight of the Romans.*] *For, in the old Copie belonging ſometime to Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter, and afterwards to the right honourable Baron* Burghly, Lord high Treaſurer of England, we reade [*Pœnarum gurgitibus*] that is, The gulfes of puniſhments, and not *Pœnorum gurgitib.* For he ſeemeth to ſpeake of the calamities and miſeries wherewith Britaine was afflicted under Carauſius.

Whereas Agathias in the ſecond booke of his Hiſtories, hath theſe words, *Hunnica natio Britones ſunt*, that is, *The Britons are a nation of the Hunnes*: I would have no man hereby raiſe a ſlander upon the Britans, or thinke them to bee iſſued from the ſavage cruell Hunnes. For, long ſince Francis Pithæus a very learned man, hath averred unto mee, and now of late *I. Lewenclaius*, a right worthy Hiſtorian, publiſhed in writing, that in a Greeke Copie it is read, Βίθωνες, and not *Britones*.

PICTS.

PICTS.

NOw let us come to the other Inhabitants of Britaine, and firſt unto the Picts, whom for Antiquitie next unto Britains, the Hiſtoriographers have accounted the ſecond. Hector Boetius deriveth theſe from the Agathyrſti: Pomponius Lætus, Aventinus and others from the Germans: ſome from the Pictones in France, and Beda from the Scythians. *It hapned,* ſaith hee, *that the nations of the Picts came in long* * *ſhips, and thoſe not many, out of Scythia, (as the report goeth) into Ireland*: and of the Scots whom they found there, requeſted (but in vaine) a place of habitation: by whoſe perſwaſion they went into Britaine, and inhabited the Northerne parts thereof, and that was about the yeare of our Redemption, (as many would have it) 78. I for my part, in ſo great a varietie of opinions, know not which I ſhould follow: yet, (that I may ſpeake what I ſuppoſe to be true, and deliver mine owne judgement) were it not that in this point the authoritie of venerable Beda, did over-weigh all the conjectures of all others,

* Gallies or Keeles.

A others, I would thinke that the *Picts* came from no other place at all, but were very naturall Britaines themſelves, even the right progenie of the moſt ancient Britaines: thoſe Britans, I meane, and none other, who before the comming in of the Romans, were ſeated in the North part of the Iſland, and of thoſe who afterwards, caſting off the yoke of bondage (as they are a nation moſt impatient of ſervilitie) repaired unto theſe in the North. Like as when the Saxons over-ran the Iſle, thoſe Britaines which would not forgoe their libertie, conveied themſelves into the Weſterne parts of the Iſland, full of craggie hils, as Wales and Cornwall: even ſo, doubtleſſe, when the Roman warre grew hot, the Britaines leſt they ſhould undergoe ſervitude, (which is
B of all the miſeries the extreameſt) gat them into theſe Northerne parts, frozen with the bitter cold of the aire full of rough and rugged paſſages, and full of waſhes and ſtanding meeres. Where being armed not ſo much with weapons, as with a ſharpe aire and climate of their owne, they grew up together with the native Inhabitants whom there they found, unto a mightie and populous nation. For, Tacitus reporteth, that the enemies of the Romans were by his wives father Agricola, driven into this part, as it were, into another Iſland: and no man doubteth, but Britans they where which inhabited theſe remoteſt parts of the Iſland. For, ſhall we dreame that all thoſe Britans, enemies to the Romans, which brought out thirtie thouſand armed men into the field againſt Agricola, who gave unto Severus ſo great overthrowes,
C that of Romans and Aſſociats he loſt in one expedition and journey 70000. were killed up every mothers ſonne, and none left for ſeed, and procreation, that they might give roome unto forrainers out of Scythia and Thracia? So farre am I from beleeving this, although Beda hath written ſo much by relation from others, that I would rather affirme, they were ſo multiplied, that the very ſoile was not able either to relieve or receive them, and were enforced therefore to over-flow, and over-whelme, as it were, the Roman Province, which came to paſſe wee know afterwards, when the Scots came in unto them. But becauſe Beda hath ſo written, as others in that time reported, may eaſily bee brought to believe, that ſome alſo out of Scandia, called in times paſt Scythia, (as all the Northerne tract beſide) came by the Iſles, that by a
D continued ranke lie betweene, unto thoſe Northerne Britaines. Yet leſt any man ſhould imagine, that I ſeeke to countenance a lie, carrying likelihood and probabilitie of a truth, me thinkes I am able to prove, that the *Picts* were very Britans indeed, by the demeanor, name, and language of the *Picts*, wherein wee ſhall ſee they agreed paſſing well with Britaines. Their manners and demeanour.

And to let paſſe among other reaſons, that neither the *Picts*, according to Beda, nor the Britans, as Tacitus writeth, made by any diſtinction of ſex for government in chiefe, or excluded women from bearing ſcepter, that cuſtome of painting, and ſtaining themſelves with colours, was common to both nations. As touching the Britans, wee have prooved it before: and for the *Picts*, *Claudian* proveth it for us, who
E writeth thus:

——Nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit.——
The Picts hee tam'd
So truely nam'd.

And in another place,

——Ferroq; notatas
Perlegit examines Picto moriente figuras:
——And doth peruſe with eie
Thoſe iron-brent marks in Picts well ſeene all bloudleſſe, as they die.

Which *Iſidore* doth ſhew more plainly: *The Nation of the Picts* (ſaith he) *have a name* Their name.
F *drawne even from their bodies, for that by the artificiall pricking therein of ſmall holes with a needle, the workman wringing out the juce of greene graſſe, encloſeth the ſame within, that their Nobilitie and Gentry thus ſpotted, may carry theſe skarres about them, in their painted pounced limbes, as badges to be knowne by.* Shall we thinke now, that theſe *Picts* were Germans, who never uſed this maner of painting? or the Agathyrſi of Thracia, ſo farre diſtant from hence; or rather the very Britans themſelves: ſeeing they

were in the selfe same Ile, and retained the same guise, and fashion of painting.

Neither are those barbarous people, who so long time made such incursions out of the Forrest Caledonia, and from that fartheſt Northerne coast found the Roman worke, otherwise called than Britans, of the ancient writers, Dio, Herodian, Vopiscus and others. Semblably, Tacitus who describeth at large the warres of Agricola, his wives Father, in this utmost coast of Britaine, calleth the Inhabitants by no other name than Britans, and Britans of **Caledonia*: whereas notwithstanding, our later Writers have recorded, that the *Picts*, new comers hither, were arrived there ten yeares before; a thing that I would have you to note, considering that Tacitus in that age knew not of them at all. Neither would those Roman Emperors, who warred fortunatly against them, to wit, Commodus, Severus, with Bassianus and Geta his sonnes, have assumed into their Stile that addition of BRITANNICVS, after they had vanquished them, unlesse they had beene Britans. Certes, if the Romans, for whose magnificence every thing made that was strange, had subdued any other nation there beside the Britans, and the same before time unknowne, (were they called *Picts* or Scots) they would (no doubt) have been knowne by the titles of PICTICVS and SCOTICVS in their coines and inscriptions. Tacitus guesseth by their deep yellow bush of haire, and their large limbes, that they had their beginning out of Germanie: but straightwaies after, and more truely he attributeth all to the climate, and positure of the heaven, which yieldeth unto bodies their complection and feature. Whereupon, Vitruvius also writeth thus: *Vnder the North Pole are nations bred and fostered, bigge and tall of bodie, of colour browne, with haire of head even, and streight, and the same ruddie.* In like manner, that the Caledones, (without all question Britans) were the selfe same nation of the *Picts*, the Panegyrick Author after a sort doth intimate, writing thus: *The woods of the Caledones, and of other Picts, &c.* as if the Caledones also, had beene none other but the *Picts*. And that those Caledonians were Britans borne. Martiall in this verse of his, implieth:

Quinte Caledonios Ovidi visure Britannos:
Quint Ovide, Britans Caledon, thou that dost mind to see.

Ausonius likewise, who sheweth withall that they were painted, while hee compareth their colour unto green mosse, distinguished with gravell between, in this wise:

——Viridem distinguit glarea muscum;
Tota Caledonijs talis pictura Britannis:
——Like to greene mosse with gravell rewes between,
The Britans Caledonian are all be painted seen.

But, as these for a long time were no otherwise known than by the name of Britans, and that, by reason of their depainted bodies: so afterwards, about the time of Maximian and Diocleſian, (neither before that, find wee the name of *Picts* in any writers) when Britaine had so long beene a Province, that the Inhabitants had learned the provinciall Latine tongue, then (it seemeth) began they to bee called *Picts*, for distinction sake, that they might be known from them that were confederate with the Romanes, and called Britans. And whence should they bee called *Picts*, if it were not because they depainted themselves? Now if any one there be, who beleeveth not, that our Britans used the prouincial Latin tongue, little knoweth he certainly how earnestly the Romans laboured, that the Provinces might speake Latin, neither seeth he what a number of Latine words is crept into the British language: that I may not urge the authoritie of Tacitus, who saith, that in the Domitians time the Britans affected very much the eloquence of the Latine tongue. And as touching the name of *Picts*, the authoritie of Flavius Vegetius may soone cleare this doubt, who sheweth (after a sort) that the Britans used the word [*Picti*] in the very same sense, for a thing that is coloured, as the Latines doe. For, he writeth, that the Britans called these light Pinaces of espiall, PICTAS; the sailes, gables, and other tacklings whereof were died with a blew or watchet colour, like as the mariners, and souldiers to them belonging, who were clad in blew apparell. Surely if the Britans called Ships, for their sailes and tacklings stained with the said blew colour, PICTAS, what letteth but that they

* Now Albanie.

Lib. 4. cap. 37.

they ſhould call the people Picti, who were painted with ſundry colours, and with blew eſpecially, for that is the colour that woad giveth?

This alſo maketh for us, that the Northerne Picts, whom Saint Columbane by preaching the word, and by his good example brought unto Chriſtianitie, as in the ancient Engliſh Annals, named, Britaf Peohtaf, as one would ſay, *Britan Picts*.

The cauſe whereof we draw not many prooſes from the language, is this, for that of the Picts tongue, there can ſcarce one word be gathered out of Authors: yet it ſeemeth to be the ſame that the Britiſh. Beda wrote, that the Roman wall made againſt the incurſions of the *Picts*, beganne in a place, which in the *Picts* Language is called, *Penuahel*: and *Pengwall*, among the Britans expreſly ſignifieth, *The beginning or head of the wall*. Moreover, throughout all that tract of the Iſland, which the *Picts* held longeſt (and that was the Eaſt part of Scotland) the names of moſt places doe ſavour of a Britiſh originall: as for example, *Morria, Marnia*, for that they be countries adjoyning to the ſea, comming of the Britiſh word *Mor*, that is, Sea. *Aberden, Aberlothnet, Aberdore, Aberneith*, that is, the mouth of *Den*, of *Lathnet*, of *Dore* and *Neith*, from the Britiſh word, *Aber*, which ſignifieth the mouth of a river. *Strathbolgi, Strathdee, Strathearn*, that is, *The Dale or Vale of Bolgi, Dee*, and *Earne*, comming of *Strath*, which in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth, a Valley. Yea, and the chiefe ſeat of the *Picts*, doth acknowledge no other original than a Britiſh, I meane *Edenburgh*, which *Ptolomy* calleth *Caſtrum alatum*, that is, *the winged Caſtle*. For *Aden*, in Britiſh is, *a Wing*. Neither will I (by way of proofe) take hold of this argument, that ſome of the Britiſh petie Kings, were called *Baidy*, which is as much in the Britan language (as I have often ſaid) as *Depainted*. Out of theſe premiſes verily, we may without any abſurditie conclude, That the *Picts* Language, and the Britiſh differed not, and therefore the nations were not divers; howſoever Beda ſpeaketh of the *Picts* and *Britans* tongues, as if they were diſtinct one from the other; in which place, hee may bee thought to have meant their ſundrie Dialects.

Their Language.

Neither is there cauſe why any man ſhould marvell, that the *Picts* wrought ſo much miſchiefe, and gave ſo many overthrowes unto their country-men the Britans, conſidering that wee ſee at this day in Ireland, thoſe which are within the Engliſh pale, have none ſo deadly foes unto them, as their owne countrey-men, the wilde Iriſh. For like; as we read in *Paulus Diaconus*, the Gothes, Hypogothes, Gepidians, and Vandals, varying their names onely, and ſpeaking one and the ſelfe-ſame language, encountered often times one another in open field with Banner diſplayed: even ſo did the *Picts* and *Britans*, eſpecially when theſe *Britans* were become the Roman allies. Theſe were the reaſons, ſuch as they be, that tooke hold of mee, and induced mee in a manner, to thinke the *Picts* a remnant of the *Britans*: but perhaps the authoritie of *Beda* weigheth downe all this; and therefore, if ye thinke ſo good, let the tradition of ſo reverend a man, grounded upon the relation of others, prevaile and take place before theſe conjectures.

Theſe *Picts* Ammianus Marcellinus divideth into *Dicalidonians*, and *Vecturiones*. I would rather read *Deucalidonians*, and doe thinke they were planted about the Weſterne coaſts of Scotland, where the *Deucalidonian Sea* breaketh in. And albeit I have beeene of opinion, that theſe were ſo called, as if a man would ſay, *Blacke Caledonians*, for *Dee* in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifieth *Blacke*) like as the Iriſh now adaies terme the Scots of that tract, *Duſ Allibawn*, that is, *Blacke Scots*, and ſo the *Britans* called the rovers and pirats, which out of theſe parts did much ſcath at ſea, *Ellu du*, that is, *the blacke armie*: yet now, mee thinkes we may gueſſe, (for gueſſes are free) that they tooke that name from their ſcituation. For *Deheu Caledonij*, betokeneth the Caledonians dwelling on the right hand, that is, Weſtward; like as the other *Picts*, who kept on the left hand, that is, Eaſtward, which Nennius calleth, the left ſide, were named *Vecturiones*, by a word haply drawne from *Chwithe*, which in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifieth, *Left*; and theſe ſome thinke are corruptly called in *Ptolomie, Verniconi*. And an old Saxon fragment ſeemeth to give them the name of Peohtaf, for ſo they terme an enemie-nation to the *Britans*: whereas the ancient Angles, of Engliſh

Dicaledonij. Vecturiones.

called the *Picts* themſelves, *Pehits* and *Peohtas*. And hereupon it is that wee read everie where in *Whitkindus*, *Pehti*, for *Picti*.

The manners of the Picts.

The manners of theſe ancient and barbarous Britans, who afterwards came to bee named *Picts*, I have heretofore deſcribed out of Dio, and Herodian. It remaineth now, that I goe on with my webbe, and weave thus much to it: namely, that in the declining ſtate of the Empire, when the Romans ſomewhat unadviſedly, and without good forecaſt enrolled cohorts of the Barbarians, certaine of theſe *Picts*, (when all was in quietneſſe and peace) were taken into the militarie ſervice of the Romans by Honorius, and therefore termed *Honoriaci*, who under that Tyrant Conſtantine (elected in hope of ſo fortunate a name) having ſet open the fortified entries of the Pyrænean hils, let Barbarians into Spaine. In the end, when firſt by themſelves, and afterwards combining with the Scots their confederats, they had afflicted the Roman Province, they began, though late it were, to waxe civill. Thoſe of the South, were by Ninias, or Niniamus the Britan, a moſt holy man, converted to Chriſt, in the yeare of Grace foure hundred and thirtie. But they of the North, who were ſecluded from the Southerne by a continuall ridge of high craggie mountaines, by Columbanus a Scot of Ireland, a Monke likewiſe of paſſing great holineſſe, in the yeare 565. who taught them, whence ſoever hee learned it, to celebrate the feaſt of Eaſter, betweeee the fourteenth day of the Moone in March, unto the twentieth, but alwaies upon the Lords day, as alſo to uſe another manner of tonſure, or ſhaving their heads, than the Romans did, to wit, repreſenting the imperfect forme of a Coronet. About theſe ceremonies hard hold there was, and eager diſputation for a long time in this Iſland, untill that Naitanus a King of the *Picts* brought his owne ſubjects with much adoe unto the Roman obſervance. In which age very many *Picts* with great devotion, as the daies were then, frequented the Chappels and Shrines of Saints at Rome, and among others he that is mentioned in the Antiquities of Saint Peters Church there, in theſe words [ASTERIVS COMES PICTORVM ET SYRA CVM SVIS VOTVM SOLVERE] that is, *Aſterius a Count or Earle of the Picts, and Syra with their family performed their vowes.* At length, by the Scots that infeſted them out of Ireland, they were made to ſtoop, and after ſo daunted, as that about the yeare of our Lord 740. being vanquiſhed in a moſt bloudy battell, they were either utterly extinct, or elſe by little and little, quite paſſed into their Scottiſh name, and nation. Which very ſame thing chanced to the moſt puiſſant Nation of the Gaules, who being ſubdued of the Frankes by little and little, were turned into their name, and called with them, *Franci*, that is, French.

Blondus.

Honoriaci.

Bede.

* Reckoning the ſaid day.

* *Aſterius comes Pictorum.*

Whereas the Panegyrick author, giveth ſome inkling, that Britaine before Cæſars time uſed to skirmiſh with their enemies the *Picts* and *Iriſh, halfe naked men*, hee ſeemeth to ſpeake after the manner of the time wherein hee lived: but ſurely in thoſe daies, there were none knowne in Britaine by the name of *Picts*.

Alſo, whereas Sidonius Apollinaris in his Panegyrick to his wives Father poetically powred out theſe verſes:

——— Victricia Cæſar
Signa Caledonios tranſvexit ad uſq; Britannos,
Fuderit & quunquam Scotum & cum Saxone Pictum:

In traine of Conqueſt Cæſar ſtill his enſignes even as farre
As Britaine Caledonian advanc'd: and though no barre
Staid him, but that the Scots and Picts, with Saxons he ſubdu'd, &c.

I cannot chuſe but with another Poet, crie out in this wiſe:

——Sit nulla fides augentibus omnia Muſis:

Theſe Poets love to over-reach,
Beleeve them not, when ſo they teach.

For, Cæſar who is prodigall in his owne praiſe, would never have concealed theſe exploits, if he had ever performed them. But theſe men ſeeme not unlike to thoſe good, honeſt, and learned writers in our age, who whiles they patch together an hiſtorie of Cæſar, write forſooth, how he ſubdued the Franks in Gaule, and the Eng-

Iiſh

A liſh men in Britaine, whereas in thoſe daies the names of Engliſh, and French were not ſo much as heard of, either in the one or the other country, as who, many ages after, came into theſe Regions.

That the Pictones of Gaule, and our *Picts* were both one Nation, I dare not with *Ioannes Picardus* avouch, ſeeing the names of the Pictones in Gaule was even in Cæſars time very rife and much ſpoken of, and for that our *Picts* were never called Pictones: yet am I not ignorant, how in one onely place of the Panegyriſt among all the reſt, through the negligence of the copier, there was foiſted in *Pictonum*, in ſtead of *Picterum*. Pictones.

B

SCOTI.

AMong the people of Britaine, after *Picts*, the Scottish Nation by good right challenge the next place: concerning whom, before I ſpeake ought, for feare leſt evill willers, & frowardly peeviſh, ſhould calumnioufly miſconſture thoſe allegations, which I, ſimply, ingenuouſly, and in all honeſt meaning, ſhall heere cite out of ancient writers as touching Scots, I muſt certifie the
C Reader before hand, that everyparticular hath reference to the old, true, and naturall Scots onely: Whoſe of-ſpring are thoſe Scots ſpeaking Iriſh, which inhabite all the Weſt part of the Kingdome of Scotland, now ſo called and the Iſlands adjoyning thereto, and who now adaies be termed *High-land men*. For, the reſt which are of civill behaviour, and bee ſeated in the Eaſt part thereof, albeit they beare now the name of Scottiſh-men, yet are they nothing leſſe than Scots, but deſcended from the ſame Germane originall, that wee Engliſh men are. And this, neither can they chuſe but confeſſe, nor we but acknowledge, being as they are, teamed by thoſe above ſaid, High-land men. *Saſſones*, as well as we; and uſing as they doe the ſame language
D with us, to wit, the Engliſh-Saxon, different onely in Dialect, a moſt aſſured argument of one and the ſame originall. In which regard, ſo farre am I from working any diſcredit unto them, that I have rather reſpectively loved them alwaies, as of the ſame bloud and ſtocke, yea, and honoured them too, even when the Kingdomes were divided: but now much more, ſince it hath pleaſed our Almightie, and moſt mercifull God, that we grow united in one bodie, under one moſt Sacred head of the Empire, to the joy, happineſſe, welfare, and ſafetie, of both Nations, which I heartily wiſh and pray for.

The beginning and Etymologie of the Scotiſh Nation, like as of other neighbour nations round about, is ſo full of obſcuritie, and lies over-ſpred under the miſt of
E darkeneſſe, in ſuch ſort, that even Buchanan himſelfe, though otherwiſe a man of a very deepe inſight, either hath ſeene little therein, or ſeene to himſelfe alone: for in this point he hath come ſhort of all mens expectation. Whereupon I have forborne a long time to take this enterprize in hand, leſt with others in admiring fables, I ſhould full ſweetly pleaſe my ſelfe, and fall into folly. For, a man may with as great probability derive the Scots pedigree from the Gods, as from *Scota* that ſuppoſed and counterfeit daughter of the Ægyptian King *Pharaoh*, wedded (forſooth) unto *Gaithelus*, the ſonne of Cecrops founder of Athens. But, as this conceite ariſing from the unskilfulneſſe of Antiquitie, is of the better ſort of ingenuous Scots rejected: ſo, that other opinion of later daies, drawne without all ſenſe from a Greeke fountaine, that Scots ſhould bee ſo called, as it were, ἄσκοτοι, that is, *Obſcure*, I utterly diſallow and condemne, as a device of envious perſons, to the ſlanderous reproach of a famous and
F valiant Nation. Neither doe all men like the derivation of our * *Florileguſ*, namely, that Scots were ſo called, becauſe they came of a confuſed mingle-mangle of divers nations: And yet I cannot but marvell, whence *Iſidorus* had this: *The Scots* (ſaith he) *take their name in their owne proper tongue of their painted bodies, for that they are marked with ſharpe yron pricks, and inke, and ſo receive the print of ſundry ſhapes.* Which alſo Rabanus Maurus, in the very ſame words (doubtleſſe out of him) doth teſtifie

Scota, King Pharaohs daughter.

* Flower gatherer, the name of an Hiſtorie. Lib. 5. cap. 3.

in

called the *Picts* themſelves, *Pehits* and *Peohtas*. And hereupon it is that wee read everie where in *Whitkindus*, *Pehiti*, for *Picti*.

The manners of the Picts.

The manners of theſe ancient and barbarous Britans, who afterwards came to bee named *Picts*, I have heretofore deſcribed out of Dio, and Herodian. It remaineth now, that I goe on with my webbe, and weave thus much to it: namely, that in the declining ſtate of the Empire, when the Romans ſomewhat unadviſedly, and without good forecaſt enrolled cohorts of the Barbarians, certaine of theſe *Picts*, (when all was in quietneſſe and peace) were taken into the militarie ſervice of the Romans by Honorius, and therefore termed *Honoriaci*, who under that Tyrant Conſtantine (elected in hope of ſo fortunate a name) having ſet open the fortified entries of the Pyrænean hils, let Barbarians into Spaine. In the end, when firſt by themſelves, and afterwards combining with the Scots their confederats, they had afflicted the Roman Province, they began, though late it were, to waxe civill. Thoſe of the South, were by Ninias, or Ninianus the Britan, a moſt holy man, converted to Chriſt, in the yeare of Grace foure hundred and thirtie. But they of the North, who were ſecluded from the Southerne by a continuall ridge of high craggie mountaines, by Columbanus a Scot of Ireland, a Monke likewiſe of paſſing great holineſſe, in the yeare 565. who taught them, whence ſoever hee learned it, to celebrate the feaſt of Eaſter, betweeee the fourteenth day of the Moone in March, unto the twentieth, but alwaies upon the Lords day, as alſo to uſe another manner of tonſure, or ſhaving their heads, than the Romans did, to wit, repreſenting the imperfect forme of a Coronet. About theſe ceremonies hard hold there was, and eager diſputation for a long time in this Iſland, untill that Naitanus a King of the *Picts* brought his owne ſubjects with much adoe unto the Roman obſervance. In which age very many *Picts* with great devotion, as the daies were then, frequented the Chappels and Shrines of Saints at Rome, and among others he that is mentioned in the Antiquities of Saint Peters Church there, in theſe words [ASTERIVS COMES PICTORVM ET SYRA CVM SVIS VOTVM SOLVERE] that is, *Aſterius a Count or Earle of the Picts, and Syra with their family performed their vowes.* At length, by the Scots that infeſted them out of Ireland, they were made to ſtoop, and after ſo daunted, as that about the yeare of our Lord 740. being vanquiſhed in a moſt bloudy battell, they were either utterly extinct, or elſe by little and little, quite paſſed into their Scottiſh name, and nation. Which very ſame thing chanced to the moſt puiſſant Nation of the Gaules, who being ſubdued of the Frankes by little and little, were turned into their name, and called with them, *Franci*, that is, French.

Blondus.

Honoriaci.

Bede.

* Reckoning the ſaid day.

* *Aſterius comes. Pictorum.*

Whereas the Panegyrick author, giveth ſome inkling, that Britaine before Cæſars time uſed to skirmiſh with their enemies the *Picts* and *Iriſh*, *halfe naked men*, hee ſeemeth to ſpeake after the manner of the time wherein hee lived: but ſurely in thoſe daies, there were none knowne in Britaine by the name of *Picts*.

Alſo, whereas Sidonius Apollinaris in his Panegyrick to his wives Father poetically powred out theſe verſes:

——— Victricia Cæſar
Signa Caledonios tranſvexit ad uſq; Britannos,
Fuderit & quunquam Scotum & cum Saxone Pictum:

In traine of Conqueſt Cæſar ſtill his enſignes even as farre
As Britaine Caledonian advanc'd: and though no barre
Staid him, but that the Scots and Picts, with Saxons he ſubdu'd, &c.

I cannot chuſe but with another Poet, crie out in this wiſe:

——Sit nulla fides augentibus omnia Muſis:
Theſe Poets love to over-reach,
Beleeve them not, when ſo they teach.

For, Cæſar who is prodigall in his owne praiſe, would never have concealed theſe exploits, if he had ever performed them. But theſe men ſeeme not unlike to thoſe good, honeſt, and learned writers in our age, who whiles they patch together an hiſtorie of Cæſar, write forſooth, how he ſubdued the Franks in Gaule, and the Engliſh

A lish men in Britaine, whereas in those daies the names of English, and French were not so much as heard of, either in the one or the other country, as who, many ages after, came into these Regions.

That the Pictones of Gaule, and our *Picts* were both one Nation, I dare not with *Ioannes Picardus* avouch, seeing the names of the Pictones in Gaule was even in Cæsars time very rife and much spoken of, and for that our *Picts* were never called Pictones: yet am I not ignorant, how in one onely place of the Panegyrist among all the rest, through the negligence of the copier, there was foisted in *Pictonum*, in stead of *Pictorum*. Pictones.

B

SCOTI.

AMong the people of Britaine, after *Picts*, the SCOTISH Nation by good right challenge the next place: concerning whom, before I speake ought, for feare lest evill willers, & frowardly peevish, should calumniously misconsture those allegations, which I, simply, ingenuously, and in all honest meaning, shall heere cite out of ancient writers as touching Scots, I must certifie the C Reader before hand, that every particular hath reference to the old, true, and naturall Scots onely: Whose of-spring are those Scots speaking Irish, which inhabite all the West part of the Kingdome of Scotland, now so called and the Islands adjoyning thereto, and who now adaies be termed *High-land men*. For, the rest which are of civill behaviour, and bee seated in the East part thereof, albeit they beare now the name of Scottish-men, yet are they nothing lesse than Scots, but descended from the same Germane originall, that wee English men are. And this, neither can they chuse but confesse, nor we but acknowledge, being as they are, teamed by those above said, High-land men. *Sassones*, as well as we; and using as they doe the same language with us, to wit, the English-Saxon, different onely in Dialect, a most assured ar- D gument of one and the same originall. In which regard, so farre am I from working any discredit unto them, that I have rather respectively loved them alwaies, as of the same bloud and stocke, yea, and honoured them too, even when the Kingdomes were divided: but now much more, since it hath pleased our Almightie, and most mercifull God, that we grow united in one bodie, under one most Sacred head of the Empire, to the joy, happinesse, welfare, and safetie, of both Nations, which I heartily wish and pray for.

The beginning and Etymologie of the Scotish Nation, like as of other neighbour nations round about, is so full of obscuritie, and lies over-spred under the mist of darkenesse, in such sort, that even Buchanan himselfe, though otherwise a man of E a very deepe insight, either hath seene little therein, or seene to himselfe alone: for in this point he hath come short of all mens expectation. Whereupon I have forborne a long time to take this enterprize in hand, lest with others in admiring fables, I should full sweetly please my selfe, and fall into folly. For, a man may with as great probability derive the Scots pedigree from the Gods, as from *Scota* that supposed and counterfeit daughter of the Ægyptian King *Pharaoh*, wedded (forsooth) unto *Gaithelus*, the sonne of Cecrops founder of Athens. But, as this conceite arising from the unskilfulnesse of Antiquitie, is of the better sort of ingenuous Scots rejected: so, that other opinion of later daies, drawne without all sense from a Greeke fountaine, that Scots should bee so called, as it were, ἄσκοτοι, that is, *Obscure*, I utterly disallow and condemne, as a device of envious persons, to the slanderous reproach of a famous and F valiant Nation. Neither doe all men like the derivation of our * *Florilegus*, namely, that Scots were so called, because they came of a confused mingle-mangle of divers nations: And yet I cannot but marvell, whence *Isidorus* had this: *The Scots* (saith he) *take their name in their owne proper tongue of their painted bodies, for that they are marked with sharpe yron pricks, and inke, and so receive the print of sundry shapes.* Which also Rabanus Maurus, in the very same words (doubtlesse out of him) doth testifie Scota, King Pharaohs daughter.

* Flower gatherer, the name of an Historie. *Lib. 9. cap. 2.*

in

in his Geographie to *Ludovicus Pius* the Emperour, which is to be seene in the Librarie of Trinitie Colledge in Oxford.

But seeing that Scotland it selfe hath of her owne people such as might very well fetch their beginning from the inmost record of Antiquitie, and thereby best of all advance the glory of their Country, in case they would wholly set their minds, and bestow their carefull diligence for a time in this argument; I will point only with my finger to the fountaines, from whence haply they may draw the truth; and lay before them certaine observations, which I would wish them to marke, and consider more diligently: for, my selfe will in this matter play the Scepticke, and affirme nothing. And first, touching their originall; and then, of the place from whence they removed, and came over into Ireland. For, certainely knowne it is, that out of Ireland, an Isle inhabited in old time by Britans, as shall in due place be proved, they passed into Britan, and what time as they were first known unto writers by this name, seated they were in Ireland. For, Claudian the Poet hath written of their irruptions into Britaine, in these verses:

Ireland the native Country of the Scots.

——Totam cum Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infesto spumavit remige Thetis:

What time the Scots all Ireland stir'd offensive armes to take,
And with maine stroke of enemies ores, the sea much fome did make.

And also in another place;

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne:

And frozen Ireland, heapes of Scots bewail'd with many a teare.

Orosius likewise writeth thus; *Ireland is peopled with Scotish Nations.* Gildas calleth Scots, *Irish Spoilers.* And Beda; *The Scots that inhabite Ireland, an Isle next unto Britaine;* as also elsewhere. Yea, and in the daies of Charles the Great, Eginhardus in expresse words, calleth Ireland, *The Isle of Scots.* Moreover, *Giraldus Cambrensis*; *That the Scottish nation* (saith he) *is descended out of Ireland, the affinitie as well of their Language, as of their apparell, of their weapons also, and of their manners even to this day doe sufficiently prove.* But now to come unto the points which I would have the Scots throughly to weigh.

For as much as they which are right and naturall Scots, acknowledge not this name of Scots, but otherwise call themselves *Gaoithel, Gael,* and *Albin*; seeing also, that very many people have other names given unto them by their neighbours, than they use themselves, whereby often times there is a secret light given unto nations of their descent: as for example; the Inhabitants of the lower Pannonia, who terme themselves *Magier*, are in Dutch named *Hungari*, for that they came first of the *Huns*: they that border upon the Forrest *Hercynia*, among themselves are called *Czechi*, but by others *Behemi*, because they descended from the * *Boij* in Gaule: the Inhabitants of Africke, who having also a peculiar name among themselves, are by the Spaniards termed *Alarbes*, for that they be Arabians: the Irish, who call themselves *Erinach*, are by our * Britans named *Gwidhil*: considering also, that as well those Irish, and these our * Britans, gave no other name to us English men, than *Saxons*, because wee are descended from the Saxons; I would have the learned Scotish men first to consider, whether they might not bee called of their neighbours, as one would say, *Scythæ*. For, even as the Flemings and other Netherlanders, expresse by this one word, *Scutten*, both the Scythians and Scots, so it hath beene observed out of our British writers, that they named both Scythians and Scots, *Y-Scot*. Ninnius also expressly calleth the Britans that inhabite Ireland, *Scythians*: and the narrow sea, through which they passed over out of Ireland into Britaine, Gildas nameth, *Vallem Scythicam*, that is, The Scythian Vale. For so hath the copie printed at *Paris*, where others without all sense read, *Stythicam Vallem*. Moreover, King Alfred, who seven hundred yeares past translated the Historie of Orosius into the English-Saxon tongue, turned [*Scotas*] into [*Scyttas*] and our Country-men, who dwell next to Scotland, use to call them, not by the name of Scots, but *Scyttes*, and *Scatter*. For, like as (*Walsingham* is mine author) the same people be called *Getæ, Getici, Gothi, Gothici*; so, from one and the same originall,

Gaiothel, or Gaithel, and Gael.

* Burbonnois.

* Welchmen.

* Welchmen.

Vallis Scythica.

In Hypodigmate.

originall, *Scythæ*, *Scitici*, *Scoti*, *Scoeici*, take their names.

A But whether this name were impoſed upon this nation by their neighbours, in regard of Scythian manners, or becauſe they came out of *Scythia*, let them here adviſe well upon it. Surely, both * Diodorus Siculus, and alſo * Strabo, compare the firſt Britans inhabiting Ireland, (which is the native country indeed of the wild Iriſh, and thoſe that be right Scots) with the Scythians for their ſavage nature. Beſides, they drinke bloud out of the wounds of men ſlaine: they eſtabliſh leagues among themſelves, by drinking one anothers bloud; and ſuppoſe, that the greater number of ſlaughters they commit, the more honour they win: and ſo did the Scythians in old time. To this wee may adde, that theſe [wild] Scots, like as the Scythians, had for

B their principall weapons, bowes and arrowes. For, Orpheus termeth Scythians τοξότας, even as Aelianus, and Julius Pollux, *Sagittarios*, that is, Archers. And learned men there be, that thinke hereupon both nations had this name given unto them, for their skill in ſhooting. Neither may this ſeeme ſtrange, that divers nations carried the ſame names, by occaſion of the ſame manners: as they who have travailed all over the Weſt-Indies, doe write, that all ſtrange, and hardie men that doe ſo much miſchiefe with bow and arrowes throughout all India, and the Iſles thereof; are by one name called *Caribes*, although they be of divers nations.

* *Lib.* 6.
* *Lib.* 4.

Caribes.
Benzo. lib. 2.

Now, that theſe Scots came out of Scythia, the Iriſh Hiſtoriographers themſelves doe report: For Nemethus the Scythian, and long after him, *Delas*, one of

C Nemethus his progenie, that is, of the Scythian ſtocke, they reckoned among the firſt Inhabitants of Ireland. Ninnius likewiſe a Diſciple of *Eluodugus*, hath plainly written thus: *In the fourth age of the world* (that ſpace I meane which was betweene the building of *Salomons* Temple, and the captivitie of Babylon) *the Scythians poſſeſſed themſelves of Ireland.* And hereto accordeth the authoritie of later writers, to wit, of *Ciſnerus* in his preface to *Crantzius*; and of *Reinerus Reineccius*, who writeth thus: *There remaineth yet the nation of the Scots in Britaine, ſprung from the Scythians, &c.* And yet I verily doubt, although the *Getæ* were a Scythicke nation, whether the Poet Propertius meaneth thoſe Iriſh of ours, in writing thus:

Tom. 1. *pag.* 37.

Hibernig. Getæ, Pictoq; Britannia curru.

D Both Iriſh Getes and Britaine with her painted charior.

But the Scots ſhould loſe part of their honour and dignitie, unleſſe they be brought out of Spaine into Ireland. For, both they themſelves, and their Hiſtoriographers labour to prove with all their might and maine; and good reaſon, (I aſſure you) have they ſo to doe. Unleſſe therefore wee find Scythians in Spaine, all our labour is loſt. And that Scythians have beene in Spaine (to ſay nothing of a promontorie or point among the *Cantabri*, called *Scythicum* next unto Ireland, and how that Strabo writeth, that the * *Cantabri* and Scythians ſorted well together in their deportment) Silius Italicus a Spaniard borne, doth moſt plainely declare: for by theſe

Whence the Scots came into Ireland.

Scythians in Spaine.

* Thoſe of Biſcay, and there about.

E verſes he ſheweth, that the *Concani*, a nation of *Cantabria*, were begotten of the *Maſſagetæ*, that is, Scythians.

Concani.

Lib. 3.

Et quæ Maſſagetem monſtrans feritate parentem,
Cornipedis fuſâ ſatiaris Concane venâ.

And ye your Parents Maſſagets in fierceneſſe that doe ſhow,
Hight *Concani*, drinke horſes blood, as it from veine doth flow.

And after ſome few verſes betweene, hee proveth, that the * Sarmotæ, whom all men confeſſe to have beene Scythians, built the Citie Suſana in Spaine, whiles hee ſingeth in this note:

* Ruſſians, and Tartarians.

* *Capanillo.*

Sarmaticos attollens Suſana muros:

F Suſana, with high Sarmatian wals.

Luceni.

Of theſe Sarmatians or Scythians, the Luceni, whom Oroſius placeth in Ireland, ſeem to be deſcended (conſidering that the Spaniards themſeves put Suſana among the * Lucenſians of Spaine) like as of thoſe Concani, the *Gangani* of Ireland. For the Lucenſij and Concani in *Cantabria*, *were neighbour nations*, even as the Luceni and Gangani in that coaſt of Ireland oppoſite to Spaine. Now if any man demand of

* Thoſe about Luca.

me,

Germans in Spaine.

me, what those Scythians were which came into Spaine. Verily I know not, unlesse a man would thinke them to have beene Germans: And I could wish that the Scots themselves would enter into a more serious and deepe consideration of this point. But, that the Germans long agoe entred into Spaine; beside Plinie, who calleth the Oretani in Spaine, Germans, Seneca which was a Spaniard borne will enforme us. *The mountaine Pyreneus* (saith he) *stopped not the passage of the Germans; the levitie of men made shift to enter through places scant passable, and unknowne.* And that the Germans were called Scythians, we gather not onely out of Ephorus and Strabo, who termed all the nations in the North, Scythians, but also out of Plinie. *The name of Scythians* (quoth he) *extendeth it selfe farre and wide every way, even to the Samaritans and Germans.* Aventinus also witnesseth, that Germans were by the Hungarians called *Scythæ* and *Scythulæ*. And to derive descent from a Scythian stock, cannot be thought any waies dishonourable, seeing that the Scythians, as they are most ancient, so they have been the Conquerours of most Nations, themselves alwaies invincible, and never subject to the Empire of others. Neither must we forget in this place that the Cauci and Menapij, ranged among the most famous Nations of Germanie, are by *Ptolomee* placed in Ireland under the same names, and in the very same vicinitie one to the other: so that by all likelihood, they derived from the same Germans, both their name, and also their descent.

De consolatione ad Albinum lib.4.cap.12.

If the Scots have not their originall from these, I would they pondred with themselves, whether they were not of those Barbarians, who (as it is recorded in King Alphonsus his Chronicles) were by Constantine the Great, driven out of Gallycia in Spaine: for out of those parts they will needs have it, that they came into Ireland. If they demand, who those Barbarians were? I doubt not but they will bee of the same minde with me, that they were Germans. For during the raigne of Gallienus the Emperour, the Germans dwelling *in the farthest parts* (saith *Orosius*) *of Germanie, spoiled and held Spaine in subjection:* and who should those remote Germans bee, unlesse they were meere Scythians? but Aurelius Victor, whom Andrew Schot hath published, called those Germans * *Frankes*. But seeing those Frankes and Germans, inhabiting the farthest parts of Germanie, putting to sea from thence, sailed in their heate and furie farre into the Ocean, and as Nazarius saith unto Constantine, greatly annoied, and did much harme by these our seas, even to the Spanish coasts also, who will believe that they preferred the dry and barren soile of Biscay, before Ireland, an Isle most fruitful, and fitly scited to endamage Spain? Nay rather, as in the time of Charles the Great, and afterwards, the Norwegians out of Scandia, did often attempt and invade Ireland, yea, and seated themselves there: so wee may with good probabilitie conjecture, that the Frankes did the same before; and that they passed from hence into Spain; and after they were driven out thence by Constantine the Great, retired backe againe into Ireland. Credible likewise it is, that more of them afterwards flocked thither, what time as the Vandales and Gothes depopulated Spaine, and as barbarous nations, warred among themselves, and made havocke of all: as also, when any storme of Sarazens lay sore upon the Spaniards, and drave a great number of them into *Gallycia* and *Biscay*. But I leave these overtures unto others for to prie further into: let it be sufficient for me, that I have beene but willing onely to remoove this cloud out of the way.

Vasæus.

* Or Fankners.

Orosius lib.7.

But I beseech the learned Scots in this place to consider here, how it commeth to passe, that the Irish being the ancient forefathers and Progenitors of the Scots, yea, and the Scots themselves, beare them highly of this, that they be called *Gael* and *Gaethel*, and their Language *Gaithlac*, as also why they named that part of Britaine, which they first possessed, Argathel? Whence can they say, that these names sprang? From the Gallæci in Spaine, from whom very many, no doubt, flitted over into Ireland, and whose beginning is fetched from the Gallata or Galles; or from the Gothi, as some later Writers are of opinion, who would have this word *Gaithel* to proceed from the Gothes, as likely as Catholonia did in Spaine: Here should they have drawn arguments from the affinitie, between the Gothicke Language, and the Irish: which notwithstanding,

A not withstanding, so farre as ever I could finde, hath no resemblance at all of any other tongues in all Europe, save onely of the * Welch and Dutch. How truly Henry Huntingdon writeth; *The Scots came in the fourth age of the world out of Spaine into Ireland: and part of them who still remained there, useth as yet the same Language, and are called Navarrians*: how truely (I say) he hath delivered this, let others speake. And here I omit David Chambres the Scottish-man, who hath beene enformed by certaine Jesuites, that the Scottish tongue is used in East India. I am afraid lest that countrey so farre remote as it is, made the credulous man bold, not to make a lie, but to tell a lie.

B But if arguments in this case may bee taken from the habite and apparell of the people, surely the array and clothing of the wild Scots at this day, is all one with that of the Gothes in times past; as wee may by and by perceive out of Sidonius Apollinaris, who in describing a Goth, portraieth & depainteth unto us a wild Scot, as right as may be. *They are* (saith he) *of a flaming deepe yellow, died with saffron; they buckle upon their feete a paire of Broges made of raw and untanned leather up to their ankles; their knees, thighes, and calves of their legs are all bare; their garments high in the necke, straight made, and of sundry colours, cumming scarce downe to their hammes; the sleeves cover the upper joints of their armes and no more; their souldiers coats of colour greene, edged with a red fringe; their belts hanging downe from the shoulder; the lappets of their eares hidden under the curled* * *glibbes and lockes of haire lying all over them.* For so a man may very C rightly call, the manifold branched, and parted twists of haire, which * Scots & Irish weare) they use also hooked *Speares*, which Gildas termeth, *Uncinata tela*, and axes to fling from them. *They wore likewise strait bodied coats* (as saith *Porphyrio*) *fitted close to their breasts, without girdles.* If this bee not for all the world the very right apparell of the wild Irish-Scots, let themselves be Judges. I would withall, they did consider these words of Giraldus Cambrensis, in his first booke of *The Institution of a Prince*. *When Maximus* (saith he) *was passed out of Britaine into Gaule, with the whole power of men, forces, and armour, that the Island could make, and all to seize into his hands the Empire, Gratian and Valentinian brethren, and partners in the Empire, shipped over these* D *Gothes, (a Nation hardie and valiant in feats of armes, being also either confederate with them, or subject and obliged unto them for benefits, which they had received of the Emperours) from the borders of Scythia, into the North parts of Britaine, for to annoy the Britans, and cause the said Usurper to returne backe with his forces. But they, because they were exceeding puissant, (such was the inbred valour and warlike nature of the Gothes,) and withall finding the Island destitute both of men and other meanes to defend it, becomming of pirats, and rovers neighbour dwellers, planted themselves in the said Northerne parts, and held by strong hand no small Provinces thereof, which they usurped as their owne.* Now, who these Gothes were, let others shew, and peradventure out of Procopius, they may find some light; in whom we read, That *Belisarius*, when the Goths E expostulated with him, for that he had granted Sicilie to the Romans, answereth in these words: *And wee likewise permit the Gothes to have unto themselves Britaine a farre better countrey than Sicilie, and in ancient time subject to the Roman Empire: For, meete it is, that they who first have bestowed benefits, should either reape condigne thankes againe, or receive good turnes reciprocally. To this also may seeme to bee referred, that the Scots write, How Fergusius the Scot, accompanied Alaricke the Goth in the sacking of Rome:* that Irenicus likewise reporteth, How Genstricke King of the Vandals came over unto Scotland and Britaine: as also, that which Cambrensis delivereth unto us, (but whence himselfe had it, I know not) namely, how the *Gaideli*, that is to say, *the Scots*, drew both their discent, and also their name from the Vandals, who were all F one with the Gothes, as Paulus Diaconus sheweth. Neither can it be any disparagement at all to the name and nation of the Scots, to acknowledge themselves the offspring of the Gothes, seeing that the most puissant Kings of Spaine, thinke it an honour to fetch their pedigree from hence; and the noblest houses in all Italie, either draw indeed, or else falsifie their lineall descent from the Gothes. The Emperor himselfe Charles the fifth, would often times give out, and that in good earnest; *that all*

* *Flagella crinium.*
* That is, the Redshanks.
* Upon Horace, *De arte Poetica.*

Lib. 1. de bello Gothorum.

Lib. 6. cap. 15.

the

the Nobilitie of Europe came out of Scandia, and from the ſtocke of the Gothes. But theſe reaſons are not of ſuch credit and importance with mee, as that I dare thereupon reſolve, that the Scots are ſprung and iſſued from the Gothes.

Diodorus Siculus. Now, to end all in a word, I would have the learned Scots to conſider ſeriouſly, whether they were of thoſe moſt ancient Britans Inhabitants of Ireland (For, certaine it is that Britans in times paſt inhabited Ireland) and called Scythæ or Scoti, becauſe they ſuted ſo well with Scythians in manners: or Scythians indeed, ſuch as came out of Scandia or Scythia, unto whom the Gallæci, Franci, or Germanes driven out of Spaine, and Gothes or Vandals came afterwards, what time as Spaine with moſt hot and bloudy warres was all in combuſtion: or rather a miſhmaſh of ſundry nations which conflowed into Ireland, and thereupon gat that name among other neighbours. The language, ſaith Giraldus, of the Iriſh is called Gaidelach, *as one would ſay, gathered out of all tongues.* And Florilegus (whenceſoever he gathered it); *From Pict and Iriſh,* quoth he, *the Scots take their beginning, a people compounded of divers nations: For that is called Scot, which from ſundry things groweth into one heape.* Like as the Almanes (by the teſtimonie of Aſinius Quadratus) carried that name, becauſe they came of a commixture of divers men. Neither may any man thinke it ſtrange, that ſo many nations in old time flowed into Ireland, conſidering the ſcite of that Iſland in the very midſt betweene Britan and Spaine, and lying open ſo conveniently upon the French ſea: ſeeing alſo it appeareth moſt certainly upon record, in the beſt approved Annals, that within theſe eight hundred yeares laſt paſſed the Norwegians, and Ouſtmans, that is, Eaſterlings out of Germany, the Engliſhmen, Welchmen, and Scots out of Britaine, planted themſelves ſurely there. Theſe are the points, I ſay, which I would wiſh the Scotiſh men in this matter diligently to thinke upon. But let them remember in the meane time, that I have affirmed nothing, but onely given an inkling of certaine things, which may ſeeme in ſome ſort materiall and to make for the purpoſe. Whence, if the originall of the Scots ſhall receive no light, let them ſeek elſe where: For, I my ſelfe in this am ſtark blind, and have in vaine ſearched and hunted after the truth, that flieth ſtill from me; howbeit with this conſiderate and circumſpect care, that I have not, I hope, given the leaſt offence to any whomſoever.

An Dom. 77. Scot.

Almans. *Agath. lib. 1.*

When the Scots came into Britaine. Touching the time when the name of Scots became firſt famous, there is ſome queſtion; and Buchanan a right good Poet, hath herein commenced an action againſt Humfrie Lhuid as good an Antiquarie: Becauſe the ſaid Lhuid averreth, that the name of Scots can no where be picked out of Authors before the time of Conſtantine the Great; he fals upon the man, is ready to take him by the throat, and with two ſilly arguments goeth about to give them the deadly ſtab; the one out of the Panegyriſt, the other grounded upon a bare conjecture. Becauſe we finde in the old Panegyriſt, that Britaine in Cæſars time was wont to be troubled with Iriſh enemies; therefore, the Scots as then were ſeated in Britaine: but no man before him ever ſaid, that ſo much as thoſe Iriſh had then any ſettled place, much leſſe, that they were Scots. No doubt, the Panegyriſt, after the uſuall and received manner of writers, ſpake according to his owne times, and not unto Cæſars. And as for the conjecture, it is none of his owne, but the conjecture of that moſt learned Joſeph Scaliger. For he in his notes upon Propertius, whiles he was correcting (by the way) of that verſe out of Seneca his enterlude;

The Britans thoſe that ſeated are beyond the knowne ſea-coaſt
And Brigants with blew painted ſhields, he forced with his hoaſt;
To yield their necks in Roman chaines are captives to be led,
And even the Ocean this new power of Roman ax to dread.

Ille Britannos Vltra noti Littora Ponti
Et cæruleos Scuta Brigantes Dare Romuleis
Colla Catenis Iuſſit, &c.

readeth *Scoto-Brigantes*, and ſtraightwaies exclaimeth, that the Scots are now beholden unto him for their originall. But to this his opinion I cannot yield aſſent, though it

A it be ſomewhat againſt my will, who in many things have alwaies for his learning honored and admired the man. For, this conjecture ariſeth not from the divers readings in bookes, but out of his owne braine: and the ſenſe may beare, either [*Cæruleos Scuta Brigantes*] as it is in all bookes, or [*Cæruleos cute Brigantes*] that is, the Brigantes with blue died skins, as that moſt learned Hadrian Iunius readeth it. But Buchanan, who had rather diſport himſelfe ſweetly in his owne conceit and the witty invention of one other, than to judge aright with the uſuall and approoved reading of that place, giveth a marvellous applauſe to this conjecture. Firſt, becauſe authors do not record that the Britans painted their ſhields; Then, for that Seneca called them *Scoto-*
B *Brigantes* for difference ſake, to diſtinguiſh them from the Brigantes of Spaine and Ireland: Laſt of all, becauſe in theſe verſes hee makes a diſtinction betweene the Britans and Brigantes, as though they were divers nations. But if one would narrowlie ſift and examine theſe matters what letteth but that they might paint their ſhields as well as themſelves and their chariots? Why ſhould he for diſtinction ſake, coine this new word, *Scoto-Brigantes*? when he calleth them blew, and ſaith they were ſubdued by Claudius, doth he not ſufficiently diſtinguiſh them from the other Brigantes? But that obſervation of his touching Britans and Brigantes, as if they were divers nations, doth ſcarſe ſavour of a Poets head, which could not be ignorant of that poeticall figure, and manner of ſpeaking, wherein a part is uſed for the whole, and contrariwiſe. Wherefore, ſeeing theſe things make nothing to his cauſe, I will ſecond Bu-
C chanan by way, as it were, of a freſh ſupply, with the aid of Egeſippus, (who is commonly reputed a verie ancient writer:) For, thus writeth he, where he treateth of the Romans power: *They make* Scotland to quake, which is beholden to no land for any thing:* „ *before them, Saxony trembleth, that for Mariſhes is inacceſſible.* But heare you me, this au-„ thor ſhal ſtand behind in the rereward, for he lived after Conſtantines daies, as may be gathered out of his owne writings: neither can it bee prooved out of him, that the Scots dwelt in Britain, no more than out of that verſe of Sidonius which erewhile I alleaged. Yea mary, but there is another reaſon of more weight and moment indeed, which M. Iohn Crag, a right famous and learned man, found by moſt exquiſite and cu-
D rious ſearch in Ioſeph Ben-Gorion, writing of the deſtruction of Ieruſalem, to wit, that in an Hebrew copie, the Scots are expreſly named, where Munſter in his Latine tranſlation hath untruely put downe Britans for Scots. But in what age that Ben-Gorion lived, I cannot find for certaine: ſure I am, that hee was after Flavius Ioſephus, becauſe he maketh mention of the Franks, whoſe name long after began to be knowne.

But ſurely, if I may be ſo bold as to interpoſe my ſelfe in this queſtion, among ſo great Scholars: ſo farre as I have beene able to obſerve, the firſt time that ever the Scotiſh nation became named in authors, was whiles Aurelianus was Emperour. For Pophyrie, who then wrote againſt the Chriſtians, as * Saint Ierome informeth us, mentioned them in theſe words: *Neither Britaine, a fertile Province of tyrants, nor* „ *the Scotiſh nations, together with the barbarous people round about, as farre as to the Ocean,* „ *had any knowledge of Moſes and the Prophets.* At which time verily, or ſomewhat be-„ fore, thoſe that are well ſeene in Antiquities have noted, that the names of the moſt potent nations of French and Almanes, were not heard of before the time of Gallienus the Emperour.

It is no aſſured truth therefore, which ſome write, That the name and Kingdome of the Scots flouriſhed in Britaine many hundred yeeres before the birth of Chriſt. But hearken to Girald, who will tell you the juſt time: *When Great O-Nel* (ſaith he) *held the Monarchie of Ireland, ſix ſonnes of Mured King of Vlſter, ſeized upon the North* „ *parts of Britaine. Hereupon from them was there a nation propagated, which by a peculiar* „ *name called, Scotica,* that is, *Scotiſh, inhabiteth that part even to this day.* And that this be-„ fel at the very time when the Roman Empire in every mans ſight grew to decay, it is„ collected thus. Whiles Lagerius the ſonne of that *O-Nel* raigned over the Iriſh, Patrick (the Apoſtle of the Iriſh-men) came into Ireland, much about the yeere after Chriſts nativitie 430. So as it may ſeeme, this hapned neere the daies of *Honorius*

As alſo for their Etymologie in his notes upon Euſebius Chronology. See them.

* That is, Ireland. See in Ireland and before. *Lib. 3. cap. 15.*

* Vnto Cteſiphon againſt Pelagians.

* Emperour.

* *Auguſtus.* For then, whereas before time, ranging up and downe without any certaine place of abode (as Ammianus doth report) they had long annoyed Britaine and the places appointed for the Marches, they ſeeme to have ſet their footing in Britaine. But they themſelves will have it thus, that they did but returne then out of Ireland, whither they had retired before, what time they were put to flight by the Britans, and driven away: and ſo they underſtood that place out of Gildas, of this very time; *The Iriſh ſpoilers returne home, minding ſhortly to come backe againe.* And much about this time, ſome think that Reuda, (whom Bede mentioneth) either by force and armes, or through favour planted himſelfe in this Iſland, upon an arme of the river *Cluid* Northward. And of this Captaine *Reuda* (ſaith he) the *Dalreudini, even to this day take their name.* For, in their tongue, *Dal*, ſignifieth *a part*: and others think, that from this *Reuda* it was, that wee called the Iriſh-Scots, *Redſhanks.* It is thought alſo, that the ſame Simon Brech, whom the Scots avouch to bee the founder of their nation, flouriſhed in theſe daies. Sinbrech in truth was the name of the man, which is as much to ſay, as *Sin*, with the freckled face, as we read in Fordon. And peradventure the ſame *Brech* he was, who about the time of S. Patricke, together with Thuibai, Mac-lei, and Auſpac, Scots, infeſted Britaine, as wee read in the life of Saint Carantoc.

Beda lib. 1. ca. 1.

Alban and Albin.

But why the High-land Scots living in Britaine, call that countrey which they inhabite, *Alban*, and *Albin*, and the Iriſh name it *Allabany*, were a queſtion for an ingenuous and liberall wit to travell in: as namely, whether this word *Allabany*, may not have it in ſome token of the ancient *Albion*: or whether it came of whitenеſſe, which they call *Ban*, and therefore may import as much in Scotiſh, as *Ellan-Ban*, that is, *a white Iſland*: or whether it bee derived of Ireland, which the Iriſh Poets name *Banne*; ſo that *Allabanny*, may ſound as much, as *another Ireland*, or *a ſecond Ireland.* For, Hiſtoriographers were wont to call Ireland, *Scotland the greater*, and the Kingdome of the Scots in Britaine, *Scotland the leſſe.* Moreover, ſeeing theſe Scots in their own language terme themſelves *Albin*, whereupon *Blondus* called the Scots, *Albienſes*, or *Albinenſes*, and Buchanan, *Albini*, let Criticks conſider, whether that in Saint Ierome, where hee inveigheth againſt a certaine Pelagian, a Scot borne, it ſhould not be read, *Albinum* for *Alpinum*, when hee taketh him up in theſe termes; *The great and corpulent Alpine dog; and who is able to doe more harme with his heeles, than his teeth: for he hath his of-ſpring of the Scotiſh nation, neere neighbours to the Britans:* of whom alſo in another place, he ſaid, *that hee was full fatned with Scottiſh pottage & breweſſe.* Of Alpine dogs, I never remember that I have read ought; but that Scotiſh dogs were in much requeſt at Rome in thoſe daies, Symmachus ſheweth unto us, *Seven Scotiſh Dogs there were* (ſaith he) *the day going before the Games, which in Rome they wondred at ſo, as they thought they were brought thither in yron-grated Cages.*

Albin. Albinus.

The Albine Dogge.

But after that the Scots were come into Britaine, and had joyned themſelves unto the Picts, albeit they never ceaſed to vexe the Britans with skirmiſhes and in-roades, yet grew they not preſently up to any great ſtate, but kept a long time in that corner, where they firſt arrived, not daring (as Beda writeth) for the ſpace of one hundred and ſeven and twentie yeares to come forth into the field, againſt the Princes of Northumberland; untill at one and the ſame time, they had made ſuch a ſlaughter of the *Picts*, that few or none of them were left alive: and withall the Kingdome of Northumberland, what with civill diſſentions and invaſions of the Danes, ſore ſhaken and weakned, fell at once to the ground. For then, all the Northerne tract of Britaine, became ſubject to them, and tooke their name, together with that hithermoſt countrey on this ſide *Cluid*, and *Edenburgh Frith.* For, that it alſo was a parcell of the Kingdome of Northumberland, and poſſeſſed by the Engliſh-Saxons, no man gain-ſaieth: and hereof it is, that all they which inhabit the Eaſt part of Scotland, and be called *Lowland men*, as one would ſay, of the *Lower-countrey*, are the very of-ſpring of the Engliſh-Saxons, and doe ſpeake Engliſh. But they that dwell in the Weſt coaſt, named *Highland men*, as it were, of the upper countrey, be meere Scots, and ſpeake Iriſh, as I have ſaid before: and none are ſo deadly enemies, as they be unto

Lib. 1 cap. ult.

Bede.

unto the *Lowland men*, which uſe the Engliſh tongue as we doe.

Ammianus Marcellinus writeth, that together with the Scots, ATTACOTTI, a warlike people, did much miſchiefe unto Britaine; and thoſe Humfrey Lhuid, gueſſeth, (how truely I know not) to have beene alſo of the Scotiſh nation. Saint Ierome telleth us plainely, that they were a Britiſh people. For he writeth, *that when he was a very youth*, (while Iulian as it ſeemeth was Emperour) *he ſaw in Gaule the Attacots, a Britiſh nation, feed of mans fleſh, who when they found in the Forreſts heards of ſwine, flockes of neat and other cattell, were wont to cut off the buttockes of their heard-men, and keepers, the dugs alſo and paps of the women, and account the ſame the onely dainties in the world.* For, ſo according to the true Manuſcript copies we are to read in this place, *Attacotti* [and not *Scoti* with Eraſmus] who acknowledgeth this text to be corrupted: Although I muſt needs confeſſe, that in one Manuſcript wee read *Attigotti*, in another *Catacotti*, and in a third *Cattiti*. Neither can this paſſage bee any waies underſtood as the vulgar ſort take it, of the Scots: conſidering that Saint Ierome treating there of the ſundry orders and manners of divers nations, beginneth the next ſentence following in this wiſe: *The nation of the Scots hath no proper wives of their owne, &c.* In another place alſo, where Saint Ierome maketh mention of the *Attacotti*, Eraſmus putteth downe for them, *Azoti*. Theſe *Attacoti*, as appeareth by the booke called *Notitiæ*, ſerved under the Romans in their warres, in the very decaying and declining ſtate of their Empire. For, reckoned there are among the Palatine aids within Gaul, *Attecotti Iuniores Gallicani*, and *Attecotti Honoriani Seniores*: alſo, within Italie, *Attecotti Honoriani Iuniores*. By this addition *Honoriani*, they ſeeme to be of the number of thoſe Barbarians, whom *Honorius* the Emperour entertained, and to no ſmall dammage of the Empire enrolled as ſouldiers to ſerve in his warres.

Attacotti.

Lib. 2. contra Iouinian.

Among theſe nations alſo, which made rodes and invaſions into Britain, Iohn Caius, a man much exerciſed with cares and endevours of the beſt kind, and one who hath paſſing well deſerved of our Common-wealth of learning, reckoneth the * *Ambrones*, for that he red in Gildas, where he writeth of Picts and Scots, thus: *Thoſe former enemies, like Ambrones, Wolves, even enraged for extreame hunger, with dry jawes leaping over the ſheep-fold whiles the ſhepheard is out of the way, being carried with the wings of ores and armes of rowers, ſet forward alſo with ſailes helped with gales of winde, breake thorow the bounds, killing and flaying all where they came.* This good meaning old man thought of that which hee had read in Feſtus, namely, that the Ambrones, together with the Cimbri, flocked by numbers into Italie: and being buſied about another matter, it was quite out of his head, that [*Ambro*] as Iſidorus noteth, doth ſignifie, *a Devourer*. Neither doth Gildas uſe that word in any other ſence, nor Geffrey of Monmouth, who called the Saxons alſo, *Ambrones*: nor any other Ambrones than theſe, could my ſelfe hitherto ever find in ancient Writers, to have invaded Britaine.

* Ambrones.

ENGLISH-SAXONS.

WHen as now the Romane Empire under Valentinian the younger did more than decline, and Britaine being exhauſt through ſo many levies of all able men, and abandoned of the Romane gariſons, could no longer withſtand the force of Scots and Picts; *Vortigern*, whom the Britans had made their Soveraigne and chiefe Governour, or who (as others thinke) had uſurped the Monarchie, to the end that he might eſtabliſh his imperiall rule, and recover the State falling to ruine: (much awed hee was, ſaith Ninnius, by the Picts and Scots, he ſtood in feare of the Romanes forces, and was afraid of Aurelius Ambroſius) ſent for the Saxons out of Germanie to aide him: who forthwith under the conduct of Hengiſt and Horſa, with their *Ciules* (for ſo they called their Flat-boats or Pinnaces) arrive in Britaine, and after they had in one or two battels gotten the victorie againſt the Picts and Scots, became

Anglo-Saxons.

Who alſo *is* called Guortigern.

verie much renowned: and ſeeing the Britans ſtill relying upon their manhood and courage, they ſend for greater forces out of Germany, which ſhould keepe watch and ward upon the borders, and annoy the enemies by land and ſea. *Guortigern* (ſaith Ninnius) *by the advice of Hengiſt, ſent for Octha and Ebiſſa to come and aid him: who being embarqu'd in* 40. *Cyules or Pinnaces, and ſailing about the Picts coaſts waſted the Iſles called* * *Orcades, yea and got many Iſles and Countreys beyond the* * *Frith, as farre as to the confines of the Picts.* But at length, after they had begun to fall in love with the Lands, the civill faſhions, and riches of Britaine, preſuming upon the weaknes of the Inhabitants, and making the default of pay, and want of victuals their quarrell, they entred into league with the Picts, and raiſed a moſt bloodie and mortall warre againſt the Britans, who had given them entertainment: they kill and ſlay them in every place being put in affright and amazednesſe, their fields they harrie, their cities they raze, and after many doubtfull events of battell, fought againſt thoſe two bulwarks of warre, Aurelius Ambroſius, who here tooke upon him to weare the purple roabe, wherein his parents were killed, and that warlike Arture, they diſſeize the Britans of the more fruitfull part of the Iſle, and drive them out of their ancient poſſeſſions. At which time, to ſpeake all in a word, the moſt miſerable Inhabitants ſuffred whatſoever either conquerour might dare, or the conquered feare. For, ſupplies of aide flocked together daily out of Germanie, which ſtill ſhould renew warre upon warre againſt the wearied Britans: to wit, Saxons, Iutes, (for ſo muſt we read, and not Vites) and Angles, who by theſe proper names were knowne one from another, although generally, they were called Engliſh, and Saxons. But let us treat of theſe in ſeverall, and ſummarily, that if it be poſſible we may have a ſight of our originall, and firſt cradles.

* Orkney Iſles.
* *Mare Freſicum.*

Aurelius Ambroſius. Gildas calleth him, Ambroſius Aurelianus.

Howbeit, firſt will I adde hereto that which Witichindus, being himſelfe both a Saxon borne, and alſo a writer of good antiquitie; hath related, as touching the „ comming in of the Saxons. *Britaine* (ſaith hee) *being by Veſpaſian the Emperour long „ ſince reduced among Provinces, and under the vaſſalage of the Romanes, ſtanding them in „ ſtead, and ſerving to good uſe a long time, became aſſailed by their neighbour-nations: for „ that it ſeemed deſtitute, and abandoned of the Romans helpe. For, the people of Rome, after „ that the Emperour* Martial *was by his ſouldiers killed, being ſore tired out with forraigne „ warres, was not able to aſſiſt their friends with ſupply of accuſtomed aides. Yet nevertheleſſe, the Romanes having built a mightie peece of worke for the defence of the Countrey, „ reaching betweene the confines from ſea to ſea, where it was thought that the enemies would „ aſſaile the Inhabitants, left the Land. But no difficultie it was for the enemie fiercely bent „ and alwaies ready to wage warre (eſpecially where they deale with a nation, feeble and unable to make warlike reſiſtance) to deſtroy the ſaid worke. Therefore hearing by report of „ the worthy and fortunate exploits, atchieved by the Saxons, they ſend an humble Embaſſage „ to require their helping hand: and ſo the Embaſſadors having audience given them, came „ forth and ſpake, as followeth. „ Moſt noble Saxons, The poore and diſtreſſed* Brets out-„ toiled, and over-tired by the many incurſions of their enemies, hearing the fame of thoſe „ victories which yee have valorouſly atchieved, have ſent us ſuppliants unto you, cra-„ ving that yee would not denie us your helpe and ſuccour. A large and ſpatious Land, plentifull and abundant in all things, they yeeld wholly to be at your devotion and command. „ Hitherto have we lived liberally under the patronage and protection of the Romanes: after „ the Romans, we know none of more proweſſe than your ſelves: and therefore wee ſeeke for „ refuge under the wings of your valour. So that we may by your puiſſant vertue and armes, „ be found onely ſuperiour to our enemies, what ſervice ſoever ye impoſe upon us, willing we „ are to abide the ſame. To this petition the Peeres and Nobles of the Saxons briefly made „ anſwere in this wiſe. Know yee, that the Saxons will be faſt friends unto the Brets, and „ preſt at all times, both to aſſiſt them in their neceſſitie, and alſo to procure their wealth and „ commoditie. With joy returne theſe Embaſſadours home, and with this wiſhed-for tidings, „ make their countrey-men more joyfull. Hereupon according to promiſe, an armie ſent into „ Britaine, and joyfully received, in ſhort time freeth the Land from the ſpoiling enemies, and „ recovered the countrey unto the behoofe of the Inhabitants.* For, the performance hereof required no great labour: the enemies who had long ſince heard of the Saxons, were

* Haply, Martian.

* Brets, for Britans.

terrified

A terrified with the verie fame that was bruited of them: ſo that their very preſence drave them farre off. For theſe were the nations that troubled the Brets, namely, Scots and * Pehits: againſt whom, the Saxons whiles they maintaine warres, received of the Brets all things neceſſary. *They abode therefore in that country a good while, making* „ *uſe in civill ſort of the Brets friendſhip reciprocally. But ſo ſoone as the Chieftaines of the* „ *armie ſaw the countrey to be large and fertile, and withall the hands of the Inhabitants ſlow* „ *to practiſe feats of armes: and conſidered therewith, that themſelves, and the greateſt part* „ *of the Saxons, had no certaine place to ſeat themſelves in, they ſend over to call unto them a* „ *greater power and more forces. Thus having concluded peace with the Scots and Pehits, they* „ B *riſe all together in common againſt the Brets, drive them out of the country, and divide the* „ *Land at their pleaſure, as if it were their owne.* Thus much Witichindus.

* Picts.

The originall and Etymologie of the Saxons, like as of other nations, not onely Monkes ignorant, as they were, in learned antiquitie, but alſo latter Writers, being men of ſome exact and exquiſite judgment, have enwrapped with forged and fained fables. Some derive them and their name from Saxo, the ſonne of Negnon, and brother of Vandalus: others from their ſtonie nature: ſome from the remaines of the Macedonian armie; others of certaine knives, whereupon was made that rhyme in Engelhuſius:

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
C *Vnde tibi nomen, Saxo traxiſſe putatur.*

For, *Sax*, with them, and *Shots ſword*, is the ſame,
From whence it 's thought, the Saxon tooke his name.

But Crantzius deriveth them from the Catti in Germanie: and that learned Cappio from the Phrygians. Of theſe, let every man follow which he liketh beſt: For, ſuch conjectural opinions as theſe, I will not labour to diſproove. Howbeit, that conceit of the beſt learned Germans may ſeeme worthy of acceptance, and to bee preferred before the reſt, who ſuppoſe that the Saxons deſcended from the Sacæ, a moſt noble Nation, and of much worth in Aſia, and ſo called, as one would ſay, *Sacoſones*, that is, *the ſonnes of the Sacæ*: and that out of Scythia, or Sarmatia * Aſiatica, they came in companies by little and little, together with the Getæ, Suevi, Dati, and others into Europe. Neither is this opinion of theirs improbable, which fetcheth the Saxons out of D Aſia, wherein mankind was firſt created and multiplied: for, beſides that Strabo writeth, how thoſe Sacæ (as before time the Cimerij) made invaſions into countreys which lay farre off, and termed a part of Armenia after their owne name *Sacacena*: Ptolomee alſo placeth the Saſſones, Suevians, Maſſagetes and Daci in that part of Scythia: and Ciſner obſerveth, that theſe Nations retained the ſame vicinitie or neighborhood in a manner in Europe, which was among them in former times when they were in Aſia.

Saxons, from the Sacæ in Aſia.

Tartarie.

Lib. 11. *Melanchon Ciſnerus.*

Neither is it leſſe probable, that our Saxons deſcended from theſe Sacæ or Saſſones in Aſia, (call them whether you will) than the Germanes from thoſe Germanes in E Perſia, of whom Herodotus maketh mention: which they themſelves after a ſort doe affirme, by reaſon of the affinitie of their Language: for, that ſingular Scholer Ioſeph Scaliger ſheweth, that theſe words, *Fader*, *Moder*, *Tutchter*, *Band*, and ſuch like, are at this day found in the Perſian tongue, in the ſame ſence as we uſe, *Father*, *Mother*, *Brother*, *Daughter*, and *Bond*. But when the Saxons began firſt to bee of any name in the world, they had their abode in *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, which wee now call *Denmarke*, wherein Ptolomee placeth them, who was the firſt author (as far as I find) that mention them. For, we ſhould not indeed read, *Saxones*, (as it is in ſome bookes) but more truly, *Axones*, in that verſe of Lucan:

Michael Neander.

Axones, people of Gaule.

F ——*Longiſq́, leves Axônes in armis:*
And Axons in ſide armour light and nimble.——

Out of this *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus* in the time of Diocleſian, they (with the Frankes their neighbours) troubled our coaſts and the ſeas with Piracie, in ſo much as for the defence of the countrey, and to repell them, the Romanes made Carauſius their Generall. Afterwards they having paſſed over the river * Albis, part of them by little

* Elbe. Zoſimus.

and little gat footing within the ſeat and territorie of the Suevians, where now is the Dukedome of Saxonie, and part of them beſtowed themſelves in Friſland and Holland, which now the Frankes had quite forſaken. For, thoſe Frankes who before time had inhabited thoſe inmoſt Fennes of Friſland (whereof ſome, by overflowes and flouds, are growne to be that ſea, which at this day they call Zuider-ſea) and poſſeſſed themſelves of Holland, then called Batavia, under Conſtantius Chlorus, Conſtantine the Great, and his ſonnes, being received as Liege-men, and tranſlated from thence to inhabite the waſte and deſert countries of Gaule, either by the ſwords point making way into more plentifull regions, or elſe (as Zoſimus writeth) driven out by the Saxons, departed out of Holland. From which time, all the people bordering upon that ſea coaſt in Germanie, which were men of warre, and profeſſed Piracie, as before they grew to be *Franci*, ſo now they became clepid Saxons: thoſe Nations I meane, which inhabite Iutland, Sleſwicke, Holſt, Ditmarſe, the Biſhopricke of Breme, the countie of Oldenburgh, both Eaſt and Weſt Friſland, and Holland. For the nation of the Saxons, (as Fabius Quæſtor Ethelward, himſelfe deſcended of the Saxons royall bloud, writeth) *was wholly all that upon the ſea coaſt, from the river Rhene unto the citie Donia*, and which now is commonly called *Dane-Marc*. Which author, (that I may acknowledge by whom I have profited) maſter Thomas Allen of Oxford an excellent man, and one endued with very many ſingular Arts, firſt found out, and of his courteſie imparted the ſame unto me, with many others.

Ethelward, Son to King Adulph in the fourth degree, flouriſhed the yeere 950.

Out of this Maritime tract, the Saxons fleſhed now with the ſlaughter of many Romanes, brake many times into the Romans provinces, and for a great while annoied this Iland, untill Hengiſt himſelfe came: Who out of Batavia or Holland, ſailed into Britaine, and built that Caſtle of Leiden in Holland, as not onely the Hollanders Annals doe teſtifie, but alſo that noble Ianus Douſa, a man of excellent wit and learning: who of that Caſtle, verſifieth thus:

Ode 2. of Leiden.

Quem circinato mœnium ut ambitu,
Sic arcuatis fornicibus novum
Putatur Hengiſtus Britanno
Orbe redux poſuiſſe victor.

Which Hengiſt, by report, when he
Return'd from Britaine with victorie,
Built new with walles in compaſſe round,
And on vaults arched under ground.

The Iutæ, who had that name (as many thinke) from the Gutes, Getes, or Gothes (for in a manuſcript booke, we read *Geatun*) did for certaine inhabite the upper part of Cimbrica Cherſoneſus, which ſtill the Danes call *Iuitland*: deſcended haply of thoſe *Gutæ*, whom Ptolomee hath placed in Scandia, whoſe habitation this day is called *Gothland*. But take heede you thinke not with Iornandes, that this was the native country of thoſe Gothes, who with victorious conqueſts over-ran all Europe: for, the moſt ancient and beſt approoved writers have recorded unto us, that they dwelt beyond the river * Iſter faſt by *Pontus* * *Euxinus*, and were before time called *Getæ*.

Spartianus Trebellius Pollio Capitolinus, &c.

* *Alias, Danubius Donow.*
* *Marmajore.*

But, in what place the Angles were ſeated, it is a queſtion, neither are all men of one opinion. Moſt authors place them in Weſtphalia, where *Engern* ſtandeth, and where the Suevians, whom Tacitus and Ptolomee make mention of, had their abodes; whom I am willing to beleeve, if wee ſpeake of the age of Tacitus: but I ſuppoſe, that from thence they came downe to the tract by the ſea ſide. Others ſeeke for them in Pomerania, where the towne *Angloen* flouriſheth. But ſeeing theſe reach into the more inland parts of Germany far from our ſeas, ſurely we muſt ſeek for ſome other ſeat of our Angles or Engliſhmen: which Beda willed me to looke for between „ the Saxons and Iutes. *The Angles* (quoth he) *came out of that countrey which is called „ Angulus, and is reported from that time to lie waſte, betweene the Provinces of the Saxons „ and * Iutes.* Now ſeeing that between Iuitland and Holſatia the ancient countrey of the Saxons, there is a little Province in the Kingdome of Dania, named at this day

Angles, or Engliſhmen.

Lib. 1. cap. 15.
* *Iutarum.* So readeth the Manuſcript, and not *Vitarum.*

Angel,

A *Angel*, beneath the citie *Flemsburg*, which Lindebergius in his Epiſtles calleth *Little Anglia*: I dare affirme, that now at length, I have found the place of our anceſtors habitation, and that from thence the Angles came into this Iland. And to averre this the more confidently, I have good warrant from the authoritie of that ancient writer Ethelwardus, whoſe words be theſe: *Old Anglia is ſited between the Saxons and the Giets: they have a capitall towne, which (in the Saxon tongue) is named Sleſwic: but the Danes call it Haithby.* In which verie place, Ptolomee ſeemeth to ſet the Saxons. So that a Poet of the middle time, ſung not untunably in this manner: Angel in Denmarke, the ſeat of the Engliſh, or Angles.

——Saxonia protulit Angles,
B *Hoc patet in lingua, niveoq; colore.——*
That Engliſhmen from Saxons draw deſcent,
Their colour * white and tongue make evident. * Faire.

Of theſe Angles, ſome part having paſſed forward into the inmore quarters of Germanie, being blended with the Longobards and the Suevians went, as farre as Italie, and are thought to have left their footing in *Engelheim*, the native countrey of Charles the Great, *Ingolſtad*, *Engleburg*, *Englerute* in Germanie, and *Angleria* in Italie. But what the reaſon or Etymologie is of the name, I dare not definitively pronounce. Away with that *Angulus* the ſon of *Humblus*: and with Queene *Angela*, whom fooliſh
C folke babble to have beene the founders of our Nation. Neither thinke we that their name was impoſed of *Angulus*, that is, An angle or corner; as if it were a corner of the world, as ſome building upon that ſtale verſe, ſeeme to hold:

Anglia terrâ ferax, & fertilis angulus orbis,
Inſula prædives, quæ toto vix eget orbe:
England a fruitfull angle, is without the world ſo wide,
An Iland rich, that hath ſmall need of all the world beſide.

Neither doth Goropius his conjecture deſerve credit, but rather a ſmile, which deriveth *Anglos*, that is, Engliſhmen, from *Angle*, that is, A fiſhing rod, or a Fiſh-
D hooke; becauſe (ſaith he) they hooked all unto them, and were, as we ſay, *Good Anglers*. But he that ſeeth the Etymologie, of *Engelbert*, *Englehard*, and ſuch like Dutch names, may ſee perhaps the originall of *Angli* alſo. Moreover, it may ſeeme out of Procopius, that the *Friſones* likewiſe came with others into Britaine. The text whole as it lieth (for that the booke is not commonly extant in print) I will not thinke much here to ſet downe, even as Franciſcus Pithæus a ſingular good man, and in all ſorts of Antiquitie moſt skilfull, hath exemplified it unto me, out of the Kings Library in Paris: Βεττίαν τὴν νῆσον ἔθνη τρία πολυανθρωπότατα ἔχουσι, βασιλέας τε εἷς αὐτῶν ἑκάστῳ ἐφέστηκε, καὶ ὄνομα κεῖται τοῖς ἔθνεσιν τούτοις, Ἄγγιλοι, φίλωνες, καί τε οἱ νήσῳ ὁμώνυμοι Βρίττωνες. Τοσαύτη δή τις τοῦ ἔθνους πολυανθρωπία φαίνεται οὖσα, ὥστε ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος καὶ πολλοὶ ἐνθένδε μεταναστάντες ξὺν γυναιξὶ, καὶ παισὶν εἰς φεύγουσας χωρεῦσι· οἱ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐνοικίζουσι τῆς γῆς τῆς σφετέρας τὴν ἐρημοτάτην δοκοῦσαν εἶναι. καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς τὴν νῆσον τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα φασίν. ὥστε ἀμύνειν ἢ πολλῷ πλείοσιν ὁ φεύγων βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ ἁρπαγῇ. Τοὶ ἐπτανδόνων πλεῖς πρεσβείαν Ἰουστινιανὸν ἐς Βυζάντιον στεῖλας ἄνδρας, αὐτοῖς ὧν τὴν Ἀγγίλων ξυνάπαντα φιλοτιμίαν θέσθαι, ὡς καὶ ἡ νῆσος ἅδε πρὸς αὐτῶν ἄρχεται, That is, according to my groſſe tranſlation, thus: "*The Iland Britaine, three moſt populous nations doe inhabite, which have everie one their ſeverall King,* „ *to rule them: and theſe Nations be called Angili, Friſones, and after the name of the very* „ *Iland, Britones. Now they ſeeme to be ſo great a multitude of people, that every yeere a* „ *mightie number of them, with their wives and children, flit from thence unto the Franks:* „ *and they give them entertainment in that part of their Land, which ſeemeth moſt deſert a-* „ *bove the reſt: and hereupon men ſay, they challenge unto themſelves the verie Iland. And* „ *verily, not long ſince, when the King of the Franks, ſent certaine of his people in Embaſſage* „
F *to Conſtantinople unto the Emperour Iuſtinian, he ſent withall ſome Engliſh, pretending ambitiouſly, that this Iland was under his dominion.* „

Theſe are the people of Germanie, that planted themſelves in Britaine, who, that they became one nation, and were called by one generall name, one while Saxons another while, Engliſhmen, and Engliſh-Saxons, for difference of thoſe that are in Germanie, may be gathered moſt truly, out of Gildas, Beda, Saint Boniface, Paulus Diaconus, and others: but moſt commonly in Latine, *Angli, Gens Anglica*; and Saxons, Angles, and Iutes one nation.

De bello Gothi. ca. lib. 4.

and in their tongue, to the ſame ſence, *Engla theod.*

Anglo-Saxons, when they came into Britaine.

About the time when they were admitted into Britaine by Vortigern, writers doe not agree: but to omit others, Bede and thoſe that follow him, make this computation of thoſe *moſt confuſed times.*

In the one and thirtieth yeere of Theodoſius the younger, and of Chriſt 430. *The Britans pitiouſly crave aid, but in vaine, of* Aetius the third time Conſul, for that they were ſore oppreſſed by the Picts and Scots.*

* or Aetius.

Under Valentinian the third, Saint German once or twice came into Britaine againſt the Pelagians, and after he had powred out his praiers unto God, led an armie [of Britans] againſt the Picts and Saxons, and gained the victorie.

In the firſt yeere of Martianus, and the yeere of our Lord 449, the nation of the Engliſh-Saxons arrive in Britaine.

* or Regiſter. *Faſti Conſulares.*

But ſeeing it appeareth for certaine by the * Kalender of the Conſuls, that the third Conſulſhip of Aetius fell out to be in the 39. yeere of the ſaid Theodoſius, and after the birth of Chriſt 446. as alſo by the beſt and moſt approoved authors, that Saint German died in the yeere of Grace 435: juſtly wee may ſuſpect, that thoſe numbers in Beda were corrupted, and that the Saxons had footing given them here, before the yeere of our Lord 449. For otherwiſe, how could it be, that S. German, who departed this life *An. Do.* 435, ſhould conduct the Britans againſt the Saxons, when as they were not yet come? Ninnius alſo writeth, *that Saint German returned out of Britaine into his owne country after the death of Vortigern,* who received the Saxons into Britaine: ſo that of neceſſitie their comming in was before the yeere of our Lord 435, which was the yeere wherein Saint German ended his life. In like manner, in the ſecond yeere after that Leo Magnus was created Biſhop of Rome, which was in the yeere of Chriſt 443, Proſper Tyro who then lived, writeth, *that Britaine after ſundry overthrowes, was brought in ſubjection to the Saxons,* ſo that they doubtleſſe muſt needs come in before that time, namely, the yeere of Chriſt 449. But to take away all ſcruples, and cleere all doubts in this point, this one note of computation adjoyned unto ſome copies of Ninnius, which is unto me inſtead of all, may ſuffice.

Baronius.

*From the Conſulſhip of the two Gemini, * Rufus and Rubellius, unto Stilico the Conſul, are reckoned 373. yeeres.*

* Read Fuſius.

Item, from Stilico unto Valentinian the ſon of Placidia, and to the raigne of Vortigern, be 28. yeeres.

* or battell.

From the raigne of Vortigern unto the diſcord of Guitolin and Ambroſe, are 12. yeeres. Which battell is Guoloppum,* that is, *Cathguoloph.*

Now Vortigern held the Kingdome of Britaine when Theodoſius and Valentinian were Conſuls: and in the fourth yeere of his raign, the Saxons came into Britaine, and were entertained by Vortigern, when Fœlix and Taurus were Conſuls.

From the yeere wherein the Saxons came into Britaine, and were received by Vortigern, unto Decius Valerianus, are 69. yeeres.*

* Elſewhere Decius Paulinus.

By caſting therefore the account thus, the comming in of the Engliſh-Saxons into Britaine, was in the 21. yeere of Theodoſius the younger: and this commeth neereſt to the computation of Bede, in the yeere of our ſalvation 428. For then Fœlix and Taurus bare their Conſulſhip: and ſo all circumſtances of perſons and times doe well cohere. This moreover I thinke good to tell you of, although I will not take upon me to be a Criticke, that in moſt copies of Gildas, whence Beda had that note of Etius, we read *Agitio* III. *Conſuli,* in others without adjection of number, *Aegitio:* and in one, *Aequitio Coſ.* But to this day never could I ſee in the Regiſter and Kalender of Conſuls, any Conſul of that name: unleſſe we might thinke that he was ſome Conſul extraordinarie.

The Saxons conqueſt.

Well, what time ſoever it was that they came in, they made good proofe of their ſingular valour and wiſedome with all. For in a ſhort ſpace, their State, for number, for good cuſtomes and ordinances, for lands and territories grew to that heighth, that it became moſt wealthy and puiſſant, yea, and their conqueſt in ſome ſort full and abſolute. For all the conquered, except ſome few, whom in the Weſterne tract the roughneſſe

A roughneſſe of the countrey defended and kept ſafe, became one nation, uſed the ſame lawes, tooke their name, and ſpake one and the ſelfe ſame language, with the conquerours. For, beſides England it ſelfe, a great part of Scotland, being poſſeſſed by the Engliſh Saxons (and ſtill to this day, the wilde and naturall Scots indeed, terme them Saſſones) uſeth the ſame tongue that we do, varying a little in the Dialect onely. Which tongue we and they together for the ſpace now of 1150. yeeres, have kept after a ſort uncorrupt, and with the poſſeſſion alſo of the Land. So that now it is proved vaine and falſe, (as other propheſies of that kind) which the Saxon Prophets foretold, when as they ſpred their ſailes for this Iland, That they ſhould inhabit here 300. Gildas.
B yeeres and no more, and for one hundred and fiftie of them, often times waſte and ſpoile the countrey. Now, the matter it ſelfe, and the place ſeeme to require, that ſomewhat ſhould bee added as touching the ancient manners and demeanour of our Forefathers the Saxons: and ſurely, annex I will what I have obſerved in this behalfe.

This nation of the Saxons, was generally moſt warlike and martiall, *For courage of minde, ſtrength of bodie, enduring of labour and travell, reputed of all the Germans moſt valiant*, as ſaith Zoſimus. *Moſt feared of the Romanes, becauſe their invaſions were ſudden*, as Marcellinus reporteth: *Terrible for hardineſſe and agilitie*, as ſaith Oroſius. *Saxony is a region (by reaſon of Mariſhes) inacceſſible, and environed with combersome countreys, and unpaſſable. Which things although they may make them more ſecure for*
C *war, and although it ſelfe alſo was ledcaptive oftentimes to ſet out the Roman triumphs, yet have they the name to bee a moſt valorous kind of men; excelling all other in piracie: howbeit, truſting in their ſwift pinnaces and flibotes (not in fine force) provided rather for flight than fight*, as Egyſippus recordeth of them. In imitation of whom, Iſidorus writeth thus: *The Nation of the Saxons ſeated upon the coaſts of the Ocean ſea, and among unpaſſable Mariſhes, is for valour and nimbleneſſe meet for ſervice: and thereupon they tooke their name, as being a kinde of people ſtout, hardy, and moſt valiant, yea and redoubted above all other for piracie.* Men they are for their tall ſtature, the good feature of their limbs, and framing of their lineaments, conſpicuous and notable. Whereupon Witichindus the Monke, writeth thus of them; *The Franks had theſe men in admiration for*
D *their excellencie as well in bodie as mind: they wondred at them for their new and ſtrange habite, for their armour alſo, and ſhoulders overſpred with the haire of their head; but above all for their conſtant reſolution, and valiant courage. Clad they were in ſouldiers caſſocks, and weaponed with long ſpeares) they truſted upon their little bucklers, and wore great knives or skeins at their backes.* Howbeit, beforetime they uſed to ſhave their haire off, hard by the head to the very skinne, unleſſe it were round about the crowne, and to weare a plate about their head, as Sidonius Apollinaris teacheth us in theſe verſes:

The Saxons Manners.

Lib. 9 cap. 3. Originum.

Iſtic Saxona carulum videmus
Adſuetum ante ſalo, ſolum timere;
E *Cujus verticis extimas per oras*
Non contenta ſuos tenere morſus,
Alta tat lamina marginem comarum.
Et ſic crinibus adcutem reciſis,
Decreſcit caput, additurque vultus.

The Saxons there in watchet clad, we ſee
On land a fraid, who earſt at ſea were bold;
Whoſe buſh of haires about the crowne that be
Places not content to keepe their wonted hold
Raiſe up in tufts, when all the reſt is pold:
F The Scalpe beneath thus ſhaven to the skin,
Their face ſeemes full, their heads but ſmall and thin.

As for their apparell, you may underſtand what it was out of theſe words of Paulus Diaconus, as touching the *Longobards*. *Their garments were large, and looſe, and moſt of all linnen, ſuch as the Engliſh Saxons are wont to weare, trimmed and ſet out with verie broad gards or welts purfled and embroydered with ſundry colours.* Moſt skilfull ſea-

men-

men they were, as who a long time lived as Pirats, ſo that being accuſtomed to the ſea they were afraid, as he ſaith, of the land: and wrought ſo much miſchiefe upon the ſea-coaſts of Britaine and France, as farre as to Spaine, that there were both Captaines and ſouldiers appointed all along the ſhores of both Countries to reſtraine their rovings and depredations, who thereupon were called *Counts or Earles of the Saxon ſhore along Britaine and France.* And heereto tend theſe verſes of *Sidonius Apollinaris*:

The Saxons ſhores or coaſts.

Comites littoris Saxonici.

Quin & Aremoricus piratam Saxona tractus,
Sperabat cui pelle ſalum ſulcare Britannum*
Ludus, & aſſuto glaucum mare findere lembo.

* *Sperabat*, for *timebat.*

The tract alſo that lies the Sea ſo neare,
Hight Armoricke, did Saxon pirate* feare:
Whoſe ſport it is with leather-ſtitched boat,
Of Britiſh Sea to cut the waves afloat.

Yea and that which more is, within Gaule neere unto Armorica, they ſeazed into their hands and held a long time the Country about the * Baiocaſſes, as is to bee ſeene in Gregorius Turonenſis, who termed them Saxones Baiocaſſinos, like as the common ſort, *Seſnes Beſſins.*

* Baieux.

Saxones Baiocaſſini.

But with how great cruelty they committed outraies along theſe ſhores, heare if it pleaſe you, Sidonius himſelfe. *The Meſſenger, (ſaith he) with whom we ſpent ſome time in talke, whiles for your ſake we held him with us, conſtantly affirmed, that you of late ſounded alarum at Sea, and performing the part in your owne perſon ſometime of a ſouldier, & ſometimes of a mariner, beſtirred your ſelfe up and downe the winding ſhores of the Ocean, to affront the* flat bottom barkes of the Saxons: Of whom as many rowers as you ſee, ſo many Archpirats you may thinke you beheld: They all of them together, ſo command, obey, teach, and learne to rob and ſteale; that even now alſo you have greateſt cauſe to be warned, and to be moſt heedfull and wary of them. There is no enemie ſo cruell as this. He ſetteth upon others at unwares, himſelfe ſlips away as warily: He ſetteth at nought ſuch as encounter him, he bringeth to nought thoſe that take no heed to him: whom he courſeth, he ſurely overtaketh, when he flieth he is ſure to eſcape. To this ſervice, ſhipwracks inure him, they terrifie him not. Not onely skilfull they are in the dangers of ſea, but alſo familiarly acquainted in ſome ſort therewith. Be there a tempeſt up? the ſame of one ſide ſerveth to ſecure them were they in jeopardie to be taken; on the other ſide if they be to aſſaile others, it keepeth them from being deſcried and ſeene farre off. In the mids of waves and craggy rocks, they hazard their lives in hope of good ſucceſſe. Beſides this, before they take ſhipping into their owne Country and weigh their flowked anchors from the enemies ſhore, upon the point of returne, their manner is to kill every tenth captive with equall and* dolorous torment (a cuſtome the more lamentable, becauſe it is ſuperſtitious) and among the number of ſuch as are gathered together to die, for to diſperſe the equity of lot, together with the iniquitie of death.*

* Ciuli.

* By hanging them indifferently one with another.

With ſuch vowes they bind themſelves, with ſuch ſacrifices they pay their vowes, and not ſo much purified by ſuch ſacrifices, as polluted with ſacrilegies, the bloudie and abominable murderers thinke it a religious thing, rather to torment a priſoner to death, than to ſet him free for a ranſome. Hitherto alſo may be referred that, which we collect of the fragment of an ancient Hiſtorie in Iſodorus. *The Saxons truſt to their fly-boats and not to their ſtrength, better appointed for flight than for fight.* As alſo this teſtimonie of Salvianus, who then lived, writing thus of Barbarous nations. *The Alani are a people vicious and uncleane, but not ſo perfidious. The Franks be given to lying, howbeit full of hoſpitalitie and kind to ſtrangers. The Saxons in cruelty outragious, yet for chaſtitie to be honoured.* But ſo firme and reſolute they were, (if I may be allowed to give it ſo good a terme) that they would chuſe rather to kill themſelves, and caſt away their lives wilfully, than be mocked and laughed to ſkorne. *And hereupon it was, that when Symmachus had provided a band of them againſt the publicke ſhewes which were to be exhibited; the very day on which they ſhould have beene brought forth into the Theatre, for ſword play to kill one another, they by ſtrangling themſelves prevented all hope of ſhewing bloudy ſport and paſtime unto the people.* Of whom Symmachus himſelfe writeth thus: *The band or company of Saxons is leſſened by death. For, when as the private guard*

Lib. 8. Epiſt. ad Namantium.

Lib. 2. Epiſt. 46.

reſtrained

A *restrained not the liberty of the impious hands of those desperate people; the first day of the sword-fight shew, saw nine and twenty of their necks broken without any halter.*

Moreover, this nation of the Saxons was very much addicted to superstition, & for that cause when they were to consult of weighty and important matters, beside Sooth-saying by inspection of beasts entrails, they observed especially the neighing of horses, as presaging things to come. And thence perhaps it is, that the Dukes of Saxonie in ancient time gave the horse in their Armes. But why our first Progenitours Hengistus and Horsa, tooke their names of an horse, (for both their names in the Saxon tongue do signifie, an *horse*,) surely I know not, unlesse it were for a lucky osse and foretoken of their warlicke prowesse, according to that verse of *Virgil.*

An horse the badge or cognisance of the Saxons.

B *Bello armantur equi, Bella hæc armenta minantur:*

For warre our horses armed are,
These beasts also doe threaten warre.

They used also casting and drawing of lots very much; for, they did cut downe a branch from some tree that bare fruit, and slived or cleft the same into slips and twigs, and when they had distinguished them with certain marks, they skattered them at haphazard upon a white garment. Straight waies, if the consultation were publike, the Priest; if private, the goodman of the house, after prayers first unto the Gods, looking up to heaven, tooke each of them up three times, and having lifted them up, they C interpreted them according to the marke set before upon them.

These ceremonies Adam Bremensis ascribeth to the Saxons which Tacitus attributeth to the Suevians.

To trie out the event and issue of warres, they were wont to set a prisoner of that nation against which they denounced warre, and a man chosen out of their owne countrimen, to fight together a combat, each of them with the weapon used in their countrie; and so to guesse by him that was victour, which nation should goe away with victorie. Above all other Gods they worshipped Mercurie, whom they called *Wooden*, whose favour they procured by sacrificing unto him men alive; and to him they consecrated the fourth day of the weeke, whereupon wee call it at this day, *Wednesday:* like as the sixth unto *Venus*, whom they named *Frea* or *Frico*, whence wee name that day *Friday:* even as we do *Tuesday* of *Tuisco*, the stocke-father of the *German* or *Dutch* D *nation.* They had a Goddesse also named *Eoster*, unto whom they sacrificed in the moneth of Aprill: and hence it commeth, saith * *Beda*, that they called April, *Eoster-monath*, and we still name the feast of the *Resurrection*, *Easter*; but rather as I thinke of the rising of Christ, which our progenitors called *East*, as we do now that part whence the Sunne riseth. In generall (as saith Tacitus) the English and other *neighbour-nations worshipped Herthus, that is, Dame Earth, for a Goddesse*, and they had *an opinion, that she intermediated in humane affaires, and relieved the people.* And even with us in these daies, that word *Earth* is in use, but growne out of use with Germans, who in stead of *Earth*, say, *Arden.* Of these superstitions that foresaid Ethelward writeth thus; respectively E unto the time wherein he lived: *So grievously seduced are the unbeleevers of the North, that unto this very day, the Danes, Normanes and Suevians, worship Woodan as their Lord:* and in another place; *The Barbarous people honoured Woodan as their God, and the Painims offred sacrifice unto him, that they might be victorious and valorous.*

The Saxons Gods.

Wednesday. Friday. Tuesday.

* *De temporibus.*

Eoster a goddesse.

Herthus, a goddesse.

Earth.

But more fully Adam Bremensis setteth these things downe. *In a temple*, saith he (*called in their vulgar and native speech Vbsola*) *which is made altogether of gold, the people worship the statues of three Gods: in such maner as that, Thor, the mightiest of them hath surely a throne, or bed: on either hand of him Woodan and Fricco hold their places. And thus much they signifie. Thor, say they, beareth rule in the aire, as who governeth thunder and lightning, winds, showres, faire weather, corne and fruits of the earth. The second, which is Woodan, that is, stronger, maketh wars and ministreth manly valour against enemies. The third is Frico, bestowing largely upon mortall men, peace and pleasure, whose image they devise and pourtray with a great * viril member. Woodan they engrave armed, like us with us they use to cut and expresse Mars. And they seeme to represent Thor, with the scepter of Iupiter.* But these errors, the truth of Christian religion hath at length chased quite away. After that these nations above said, had now gotten sure footing in the possession of Britain, they divided it into seven kingdomes, and established

Thursday hath name from this Thor.

* *Ingens Priapi.*

A Monarchie alwaies in the Engliſhmens Heptarchie. *Lib.2.cap.5.*

an Heptarchie: In which notwithſtanding, the prince that had the greateſt power, was called, as we read in Beda, *King of the Engliſh nation*: So that in this very Heptarchie it may ſeeme there was alwaies a Monarchie. After this, *Auguſtine*, whom commonly they call the Apoſtle of the Engliſh men, being ſent hither by Gregorie the great, having abholiſhed theſe monſtrous abominations of heatheniſh impietie, with moſt happy ſucceſſe planting Chriſt in their hearts, converted them to the Chriſtian faith. But for what cauſe and upon what occaſion, this Gregorie was ſo diligent and carefull for the ſalvation of this Engliſh nation, Venerable Beda hath by tradition of his forefathers recounted unto us in theſe words: *The report goeth, that on a certaine day, when upon the comming of merchants lately arrived, great ſtore of wares was brought together into the market place [at Rome] for to be ſold, and many chapmen flocked together for to buy, Gregory alſo himſelfe among others came thither, and ſaw with other things, boies ſet to ſale, for bodies faire and white, of countenance ſweet and amiable, having the haire alſo of their head as lovely and beautifull. Whom when he wiſtly beheld, he demanded, (as they ſay) from what countrey or land they were brought? Anſwere was made, that they came out of the Iſle of Britaine, the people whereof were as welfavoured to ſee unto. Then he asked againe, Whether thoſe Ilanders were Chriſtians, or enſnared ſtill with the errours of Paganiſme? To which it was it ſaid, They were Painims: but he fetching a long deepe ſigh from his very heart root; Alas for pitie, quoth he, that the foule fiend and father of darknes ſhould be Lord of ſo bright and lightſome faces, and that they who carryed ſuch grace in their countenances ſhould be void of the inward grace in their hearts & ſoules. Once againe he deſired to underſtand by what name their nation was knowne; They made anſwer, That they were called* Angli: *And well may they ſo be named, quoth he, for Angelike faces they have: and meete it is that ſuch ſhould bee fellow-heires with Angels in heaven. But what is the name of that Province from whence theſe were brought? Anſwere was returned, that the Inhabitants of the ſaid province were cleped* Deiri: Deiri, *quoth he, They are in deed* De ira eruti, *that is delivered from ire and wrath, and called to the mercie of Chriſt. How call you the King of that province, ſaid he? Anſwere was given, that his name was Aelle: Then he alluding to the name, ſaid, That Allelu-jah ſhould be ſung in thoſe parts, to the praiſe of God the Creator. Comming therefore to the Biſhop of the Romane and Apoſtolicall See (for himſelfe as yet was not made Biſhop) he entreated, that ſome miniſters of the word ſhould be ſent unto the Engliſh nation, by whoſe meanes it might be converted to Chriſt: and even himſelfe was ready to undertake the performance of this worke, with the helpe of God, in caſe it would pleaſe the Apoſtolicall Pope, that it ſhould be ſo.*

* Engliſhmen.

* Hol-Deir-Neſſ.

Concerning this converſion, the ſame Gregorie the Great writeth thus: *Behold,* * *he hath now entred already into the hearts of all nations, in manner, that are: Behold, in one faith he hath conjoined the limits of Eaſt and weſt: Behold, I ſay, the very Britiſh tongue, which could nought elſe but rudely bray Barbarous words, long ſince began in the land of God to reſound the Hebrew Allelu-jah.* And in his Epiſtle to Auguſtine himſelfe: *Who is able heere to ſhew ſufficiently, what great joy is riſen up in the hearts of all the faithfull for that the nation of Engliſhmen by the operation of God almightie his grace, and the labour of your brotherhood, after the darknes of errours were chaſed and driven away, is illuminated with the light of holy faith: for that with moſt ſincere devotion they now ſpurne and tread idols under their feete, who beforetime in ſuperſtitious feare lay proſtrate before them?* In an old fragment alſo written in that age, thus we read: *Auguſtine upon one day of Chriſts Nativitie, which with the univerſall glorie of the Engliſhmen is for ever celebrated, did regenerate by lively Baptiſme above ten thouſand men, beſides an innumerable multitude of women and young children. But, what a number of Prieſts, and other holy orders beſides, could be ſufficient to waſh ſuch a ſort of people? Having hallowed and bleſſed therefore the river called in Engliſh Swale, the Archbiſhop (Auguſtine) commanded by the voice of Criers & Maiſters, that the people ſhould enter the river confidently two by two, and in the name of the Trinitie baptize one another by turnes. Thus were they all borne againe with no leſſe miracle, than in times paſt the people of Iſrael paſſed over the (red) Sea divided, and likewiſe Iordan when it turned backe: for even ſo, they were tranſported to the banke on the other*

* Chriſt.

The River Swale in York-ſhire. Beda reporteth all this of Paulinus Archbiſhop of York and not of Auguſtine.

A *other side: and notwithstanding so deepe a current and chanell, so great and so divers differences of sex and age, not one person (who will ever thinke it?) tooke harme. A great miracle no doubt, but this miracle as great as it was a greater preeminence doth surmount: in that, all feeblenesse and infirmitie was laid off in that river: whosoever was sick and deformed returned out of it whole and reformed. O festivall spectacle for Angels and men to behold, when so many thousands of a nation suing for grace, came forth of one rivers channel, as out of one mothers wombe, and out of one poole so great a progenie sprung up for the celestiall and heavenly Citie? Hereupon the most gracious Pope Gregorie, with all the companies of Saints above, breaking forth into joy, could not conceale this, but wrote unto Saint Eulogius*
B *the Patriarch of Alexandria, that hee would most thankefully congratulate with him, for so great an host baptized upon one Christmas day.*

No sooner was the name of Christ preached, but the English presently with such fervent zeale and devotion consecrated themselves unto Christ, that they tooke incredible paines in propagating Christianitie, in celebrating divine service, performing all functions and duties of pietie, building Churches and endowing them with rich livings, so that there was not another region in all Christendome that could make reckoning of more monasteries richly endowed: Yea, & divers Kings there were that preferred a religious and monasticall life before their Crowne and Kingdom. So many holy men also this land brought forth, which for their most firme profession of
C Christian religion, constant perseverance therein, and sincere pietie were canonized Saints, that it gave place to no other Christian province in this behalfe: And like as Britaine was called of that prophane Porphyrie, a plenteous province of Tyrants; so England might truely be named, a most fruitfull Island of Saints. The Religion of the Englishmen.

Furthermore, they applied their minds to the bringing in againe of the better kind of arts and sciences, and sowed the seeds of Divinitie and good literature throughout all Germanie, by the meanes of *Winifridus*, *Willebrodus*, and others, which a German Poet sheweth in these verses: The learning of Englishmen.

Hæc tamen Arctois laus est æterna Britannis,
Quòd post Pannonicis vastatum incursibus orbem,
D *Illa bonas artes & Graiæ munera linguæ,*
Stellarumq́ vias, & magni sydera cœli,
Observans, iterum turbatis intulit oris.
Quin se religio multum debere Britannis,
Servata, & latè circùm dispersa fatetur:
Quis nomen Winfridè tuum, quis munera nescit?
Te duce, Germanis pietas se vera, fideq́,
Insinuans cœpit ritus abolere profanos.
Quid non Alcuino facunda Lutetia debes?
E *Instaurare bonas ibi qui fœliciter artes,*
Barbariemq́ procul, solus depellere cœpit.
Quid? tibi divinumq́ Bedam, doctissimus olim
Dum varias unus bene qui cognoverat artes,
Debemus.

Yet this immortall praise is due to Britain, Northern Isle,
That when the world was overrun and wasted all the while
By Pannonik invasions, it did reduce in ure
Those troubled countries, with good arts: also with knowledge pure
Of Greeke tongue: and observing still the stars in spacious skie,
And planets with their wandring wales, taught them Astronomie.
F For true religion eke preserv'd, and sowne in many a land,
The world much bound to Britaine is, and to her helpfull hand.
Thy name and gifts, ô Winifride, who knowes not? since by thee
The way was made in Germanie; where faith and pietie
First setting foote beganne to chase all rites profane away:
What ow I not to Alcuine now? may eloquent Paris say,

Who happily went there in hand alone to plant a new,
Good arts and thence all barbariſme to baniſh far from view.
And unto thee for worthy Bede we are beholden much,
The only man for ſundry arts, his learned skill was ſuch.

Britaine twice Schoole-miſtris of France.

Peter Ramus ſaith moreover, that Britaine was twice Schole-miſtris to France, meaning, by the Druidæ and Alcuinus, whoſe induſtrie Charles the Great uſed eſpecially in erecting the Univerſitie of Paris.

The flitting backe againe of Anglo-Saxons into Germanie.

They brought alſo into Germanie military knowledge of Armes, as well as learning and religion: yea, and, which you will marvell at, if wee may beleeve theſe words of Eginhardus, they gave unto thoſe Saxons their firſt Originall, who now inhabite the Dukedome of Saxonie. The nation of the Saxons, ſaith he, as Antiquities do record, being departed from the Engliſh inhabiting Britaine, ſailing through the Ocean, partly upon a deſire they had, and partly driven of neceſſitie to ſeeke where they might ſeat themſelves, arrived upon the coaſts of Germanie, and landed at a place called *Hadaloba*: what time as Theodericus King of the Franks warring upon *Hirminfridus* Duke of the Thuringers his Daughters husband, cruelly with fire and ſword waſted their land. Now when as they had in two pight fields already, tried the doubtfull fortune of battaile, with lamentable ſlaughter of their people and uncertaine victorie, *Theoderich* diſappointed of his hope to be Maſter of the field, diſpatched Embaſſadors unto the Saxons, whoſe Duke was *Hadugato*: who having heard the cauſe of their comming, and taken their promiſe, that upon obtaining victorie they ſhould cohabite together, led forth an armie with them to aide *Theodoricus*. By meanes of which forces valiantly fighting now with him, as it were, for their libertie and native country, hee overcame his enemies: and when hee ſpoiled the naturall Inhabitants, killed them up, and in manner left not one alive, their land according to his promiſe hee ſet out and appointed for the Conquerours to poſſeſſe, who dividing the ſame by caſting lots, ſeeing many of them were ſlaine in the wars, and that by reaſon of their fewneſſe the whole country could not be occupied and peopled by them, part of it, that eſpecially which lyeth Eaſtward, they made over to coloners and new Inhabitants, to every one according as by lot it fell out, to be holden and tilled for a certaine rent and tribute: All the reſt they themſelves poſſeſſed. On the Southſide verily, theſe Saxons have the Franks, and a remnant of the Thuringers, whom the precedent whirlewind of hoſtilitie had not touched, and are divided from them by the channell of the river Unſtrote: Northward dwell the Normans, a moſt fierce Nation: Eaſt, from them the Obotrites inhabite: and Weſtward, the Friſians: from whom continually without intermiſſion they defended their territories and marches thereof, either by Covenants of league or neceſſary skirmiſhing. But now returne wee to our Engliſh-Saxons.

For a long time the State and Empire of the Saxons flouriſhed exceeding well under the foreſaid Heptarchie, untill thoſe Kingdomes bruiſed and impaired one of another with civill warres, came all in the end to bee ſubjeſt unto the Weſt-Saxons. For, Egbert King of theſe Weſt-Saxons, having conquered already foure of theſe Kingdomes, and ſwallowed up (as it were) in hope the other twaine alſo, to the end that they which were ſubdued, and reduced to the rule of one Prince might bee conjoyned likewiſe in one name, commanded by an Edict and Proclamation, that the Heptarchie which the Saxons held, ſhould bee called Engleland, that is, England: whereupon in Latine it was named *Anglia*, taking denomination of the Angles, as beeing of thoſe three nations moſt in number, and of greateſt proweſſe. For they kept in their poſſeſſion the Kingdome of Northumberland, and Mercia, very great and large countries, together with Eaſt-England: whereas the off-ſpring of the Jutes held Kent only, and the Iſle of Wight: The Saxons Eaſt-ſex, South-ſex, & Weſt-ſex, a ſmall parcell verily if it be compared with thoſe ſpatious territories & lands of the *Engliſh*, Of whom, long before this they were generally throughout called *Engliſh*; & in their owne language *Englaheod*, *Angleynne Engl-cynn*, and *Engliſc-mon*: albeit every Kingdome therein, had a ſpeciall name of the owne by it ſelfe. And this appeareth for certaine,

England.

About the yeare, 800.

Theod. that is, a Nation.

A certaine, as well out of other writers, as Beda, who intituled his Story, *The Hiſtorie of the Engliſh-Nation.* Yea, and in that Heptarchie, thoſe Princes that over-ruled the reſt, were ſtiled *Gentis Anglorum Reges*, that is, Kings of the Engliſh nation: At this time, the name of Britaine, lay forgotten and growne quite out of uſe among the Inhabitants of this Iſland: remaining only in books, and not taken up in common ſpeech. And hereupō it is, that Boniface the biſhop of Mentz, deſcended frō hence, called this our country, *Saxony beyond the Sea.* Howbeit, K. *Eadred*, about the yeare of our Lord, 948. uſed in ſome Charters and Patents the name and title of *King of Great Britaine:* like as *Edgar* in the yeare, 970. bare this ſtile alſo, *The Monarch of all whole Albion.* Epiſt. to Zacharie the Pope.

B Being now called Anglia or England, the ſtate and puiſſance of theſe Angles was come to the full height, and therefore, (ſuch is the revolution of all mortall things) haſtened apace to their period and end. For, the Danes continually infeſting our coaſts many yeares together, at the length began to enter, ranſacking and mangling this countrie moſt pittifully.

NAMES OF ENGLISH-SAXONS.

C MY purpoſe was, even here to have ſet downe the orderly ſucceſſion of the Engliſh-Saxon Kings, both in the Heptarchie, and alſo in their Monarchie: but ſeeing that they ſeeme not properly to belong unto this place, neither is the bare heaping up of names onely delightfull to the Reader, perhaps it will be more acceptable, if I briefly annexe hereto what I have obſerved by much reading, and eſpecially in Alfricus our ancient Grammarian, as touching the force, reaſon, and ſignification of the ancient Engliſh names. Not that my meaning is to interpret every name ſeverally, (for, that were a piece of worke very laborious) neither can ſuch barbarous names, in which there lieth couched great ſignificancie, ſuccinct brevitie, and ſome ambiguitie, be eaſily delivered in another tongue. But conſidering that moſt of them bee compounded, and that of few ſimples: I will D explaine the ſaid ſimples, that the ſignifications of the compound, implying all the oſſe and preſage of good lucke, wiſhed-for, and happie fortune, may evidently appeare, and that we may throughly perceive, there is among all nations that Orthotes of names, which Plato ſpeaketh of. *Porphyrius de Theolog. Phœ.*

Ael, Eal, and Al, in names compounded, like as πᾶν in Greeke compoſitions, ſignifieth, *Al*, or *Wholly*. Hereupon *Aelwin*, is as much, as *Wholly*, or *Fully Victor*. *Albert*, *All*, bright and dread, *wholly* dread or reverend. *Alfred*, Altogether *Pacificall*, or *peacefull*. Whereunto in ſome ſort are correſpondent, in Greeke, *Pammachius*, *Pancratius*, *Pamphilius*, *&c.* *Ael. Eal. &c.*

E Aelf, which with varietie of Dialect, is pronounced, *Vlf*, *Wolph*, *Hulph*, *Hilp*, *Helfe*, and in theſe daies *Helpe*, carrieth in it a ſignification of Helpe or Aide: as for example, *Aelfwin*, that is, a victorious aide: *Aelfwold*, a helpfull Governour. *Aelfgiva*, ſhe that giveth helpe: according to which are theſe Greeke names, *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, *Epicurus*. *Vlf.*

Ard, betokeneth naturall diſpoſition or towardneſſe: as *Godard*, is as much, as *Divine* towardlineſſe or inclination, *Reinard*, Sincere diſpoſition, *Giffard*, a franke and liberall nature: *Bernard*, a filiall and ſonne-like affection. *Ard.*

Athel, *Adel*, and *Ethel* import *Noble*. Thus *Aethelred*, that is, Noble in counſell; *Aethelard*, a noble nature or diſpoſition: *Aethelbert*, famouſly Noble: *Ethelward*, a noble Tutor or Protectour. *Athel, and Ethel.*

F Bert, the ſame that with us at this day, *Bright*, and in Latin, *Illuſtris*, and *clarus*, that is, Splendent, and cleare: ſo, *Ecbert*, that is, Bright and ſhining for ever: *Sigbert*, a ſplendent conquerour: as alſo, ſhee whom the Germans named, *Bertha*, the Greeke called *Eudoxia*, as *Luitprandus* witneſſeth. And of this ſort were Phædrus, Epiphanius, Photius, Lampridius, among the Greekes; Fulgentius and Illuſtrius, &c. among the Latins. *Bert.*

Bald. Bald, with the people of the North parts, is the ſame that *Audax* in Latine, that is, *Bold*, as Jornandes ſheweth: a word, that yet is not growne out of uſe. So *Baldwin*, and by inverſion *Winbald*, is the ſame, that, Bold Victour: *Ethelbald*, Nobly bold: *Eadbald*, Happily bold. Unto which are conſonant, Thraſeas, Thraſimachus, and Thraſibulus, in Greeke, &c.

Ken, and Kin. Ken, and Kin, import, *Kinsfolke*, as *Kinulph*, an helpe to Kinsfolke: *Kinhelm*, a Defender of his kin: *Kinburg*, a defence to kinred: *Kinric*, powerfull in or to kinſfolke.

Cuth. Cvth, beareth with it a ſignification of skill and cunning: ſo, *Cuthwin*, that is, a skilfull or politicke Conquerour: *Cuthred*, a learned counſellor: *Cuthbert*, Notable for his skill: neere unto theſe ſound the Greeke names, Sophocles, Sophianus, &c.

Ead. Ead in the compounds, and *Eadig*, in ſimple words, ſheweth as much as *Happineſſe*, and *Bleſſedneſſe*. Thus *Eadward*, is all one with, Happie *Saviour*, or *preſerver*: *Eadulph*, Bleſſed helpe: *Eadgar*, happie power: *Eadwin*, Fortunate Conquerour: Of which there is ſome reſemblance, in the Greeke names, *Macarius* and *Eupolemus*: in the Latine alſo, *Fauſtus*, *Fortunatus*, *Felicianus*, *&c.*

Fred. Fred, ſoundeth all one with peace, for, ſo our anceſtours called Sanctuaries, *Fredſtole*, that is, the ſeats of peace. Thus *Frederic*, is as much as *Powerable*, or wealthy in peace; *Winfred*, Victorious peace: *Reinfred*, Sincere peace.

Giſl. Gisle, among the Engliſh Saxons betokeneth a pledge or hoſtage, as *Eredgiſle*, an hoſtage of peace. *Giſlebert*, a notable or famous pledge: like as in Greeke, *Homerus*.

Hold. Hold, in the old Gloſſaries, like as *Wold* alſo, is interpreted, Governour, or chiefe Lieutenant: although in other places, it ſignifieth, Love; as *Holdlic*, Lovely, or Amiable.

Helm. Helm, is as much as Defence. Thus, *Eadhelm*, Happie defence: *Sighelm*, Victorious defence: *Berthelm*, Notable, or famous defence: even as theſe Greeke names, *Amymas*, *Boetius*, *&c.*

Hare, and Here. Hare, and *Here*, as they are diverſly pronounced, betokened both an Armie, and alſo a Lord: ſo, *Harhold*, that is, the Ruler of an Armie: *Hareman*, A Principall or Chiefe man in an Armie: *Herebert*, Excellent in an armie: *Herwin*, a Victorious armie, or Conquerour of an Hoſt: not unlike to thoſe Greeke names, *Stratocles*, *Polemarchus*, *Hegeſiſtratus*, *&c.*

Hild. Hild, in Alfricks Grammar is expounded, *Lord*, and *Lady*: thus *Hildebert*, betokeneth a famous or brave Lord: *Mathild*, a Virgin Ladie: and in the ſame ſenſe is

Wiga. *Wiga* found.

Leod. Leod, that is to ſay, People: thus, *Leodgar*, is one mightie with the people.

Leof. Leof, ſignifieth, *Love*: thus, *Leofwin*, He that winneth love: *Leofſtan*, *Moſt deare or beſt beloved*: like as in Greeke, *Agapetus*, *Eraſmus*, *Eraſtus*, *Philo*; and in Latine, *Amatus*, and *Amandus*.

Mund. Mvnd, betokeneth, Peace: whereof our Lawyers-terme *Mundbreach* commeth, that is to ſay, Breach of peace: ſo, *Eadmund*, is Happie peace: *Aethelmund*, Noble peace: *Aelmund*, Wholly peaceable, or Make-peace: whereunto are well neere equivalent theſe names, *Irenæus*, and *Heſychius* in Greeke: *Lenis*, *Pacatus*, *Sedatus*, *Tranquillus*, in Latine.

Rad, Red, and Rod. Ran, Rar, and Rod, differing in Dialect, imply, Counſell: as *Conrad*, *Powerfull*, or *skilfull* in counſell. *Etheldred*, a noble Counſellor. *Rodbert*, notable for counſell: and in ſenſe not unlike to *Eubulus*, *Thraſibulus*, in Greeke.

Ric. Ric, ſignifieth, *Potent*, *Rich*, and *Valiant*, as Fortunatus in theſe verſes hath taught us:

Hilperice potens, ſi interpres barbarus adſit,
Adjutor, fortis, hoc quoq; nomen habet:
O Hilpericke ſo mightie thou, (ſtood here th'expounder by
Of bar'brous words) *an helper ſtrong*, eke doth this name imply.

Like as *Alfric*, *Al* or *wholly powerfull*: *Athelric*, Nobly valiant, or mighty. Unto which

names

A names theſe in Greeke allude, *Polycrates*, *Crato*, and *Plutarchus*, *Opimius* alſo in Latine.

Sig. Sig, uſually among them, was put for *Victorie*, whereupon, *Sigbert*, Renowned or glorious for victorie; *Sigward*, a victorious Protectour: *Sigard*, Victorious towardneſſe. And to the ſame ſenſe in manner, *Nicocles*, *Nicomachus*, and *Nicander* with the Greekes: *Victor*, *Victorinus*, *Vincentius*, *&c.* among the Latines.

Stan. Stan, was among thoſe old Forefathers of ours, a termination of the Superlative degree, as, *Athelſtan*, that is, Moſt noble: *Betſtan*, beſt: *Leofſtan*, moſt liefe or deare: *Wiſtan*, moſt wiſe: *Dunſtan*, moſt high.

wi. Wi, the ſame that *Holy*, as *Wimund*, holy or ſacred peace: *Wibert*, Famous, or renowned for holineſſe: *Alwi*, All holy: like as in Greeke, *Hierocles*, *Hieronymus*,

B *Hoſius*, *&c.*

will. Willi, and *Vili*, among Engliſh Saxons, as *Billi* at this day, among the Germans carried a ſignification of *Many*: as *Willielm*, a defender to many: *Wildred*, Honoured, or reverend of many: *Wilfred*, Peace to very many. To which in ſenſe and ſignification accord, *Polymacus*, *Polycrates*, *Polyphilus*, *&c.*

wold. Wold, and *Wald*, betokened with them a Ruler or Governour: Hence commeth *Bellewold*, An excellent Governour: *Ethelwold*, a noble Ruler: *Herwald*, and by inverſion, *Waldher*, the Governour or Ruler of an Armie.

But lay a ſtraw here, for in a trifling matter, others as well as my ſelfe, may thinke

C theſe notes ſufficient, if not ſuperfluous.

But, of greater moment peradventure it will be, if I here commit to writing (if ſo be theſe papers be marked to long life) what we have ſeene: namely, that as Egbert commanded this hither part of Britaine, and which was his owne poſſeſſion, to bee named England: ſo now after 800. yeares, or there about, come and gone; even whiles we are peruſing this worke, King James inveſted in the Monarchie of the whole Iſle, by the propitious favour and grace of God, in the right of his owne inheritance, and with the generall applauſe of all good men; to the end that this ſaid Iſle, which is one entire thing in it ſelfe, encircled within one compaſſe of the Ocean; in his owne perſon, under one Imperiall Crowne, and Diademe, in one communitie of Language,

D Religion, Lawes, and Judiciall proceſſes; to the increaſe of perpetuall felicitie, and oblivion of old enmitie, ſhould beare alſo one name: hath in the ſecond yeare of his raigne by an Edict publiſhed and proclaimed through his Realmes, aſſumed the name, title, and ſtile of King of Great Britaine, in all matters generally, ſave only in Writs, and formalities of Law Inſtruments.

The name of Britaine brought into uſe againe.

THE DANES.

E WHat was the beginning of the Danes, the Danes themſelves verily know not for certaine. For, the veritie it ſelfe hath hiſſed out of the Schoole of Antiquitie, not onely that Giant Danus the ſonne of Humblus, but alſo Goropius (who deriveth it from a Henne.) Andrew Velleius a Dane and a very great ſcholler, fetcheth their originall from the *Dahæ*, a people of Scythia, and from *Marc*, a word which ſhould ſignifie not a limit but a Region: Our country man *Ethelward* was fully perſwaded, that the name aroſe from the Citie of *Donia*. For mine owne part, I alwaies thought, that they ſprung from the Danciones, (whom Ptolomee placeth in Scandia, and who by change of one letter, in ſome copies be named *Danciones*) and from thence voided themſelves into the deſert and forſaken ſeat of the Engliſh, to wit, into Cimbrica Cherſoneſus: untill that

Dr. ben. F Jonas Jacobus Venuſinus, a moſt learned man, right judicious, and paſſing well ſeene in the ſtudie of Antiquitie, found out by diligent ſearch and inquirie, the very expreſſe tracts, as it were, and marks of the Danes name, within *Sinus Codanus* or *Codanonia*, that is, *the Baltiſh ſea, or Oſt ſea*; where Pomponius Mela made mention in this very tract. Which names pronounced ſomewhat groſſely by the Northerne people, *Cadan* and *Cdononum*, Mela forged and faſhioned upon the Latine anvill, into *Cada-*

num and *Codanonia:* like as the posteritie after him, *Gdanum* have coined out with a more gentle sound *Dansk*; of *Clodoraus*, *Lodovic*, of *Cnutus*, *Canutus*. And yet before the daies of Justinian the Emperour, about the yeare of our redemption 570. the world tooke no knowledge of their name. For then, begun they to rove upon the coasts of France and England, and were by the writers, that penned in Latine the histories of England, named *Winccingi*, for that they practised Piracie: for *Wiccinga*, in the Saxon tongue, as Alfricus witnesseth, doth signifie *a Pirat* that runneth from creek to creeke: also *Pagani*, that is, *Painims*, because as yet they were not become Christians: but the Angles themselves in their language, termed them *Denisean*, and often times *Heathen-men*, as one would say, *Ethnicks*. Of these Danes listen to * Dudo of Saint Quintins, an author of good antiquitie, out of the Librarie of John Stow (that most studious Antiquarie of the Citie of London) which was never shut from me. *The Danes swarmed from out of Scanza*, that is, Scandia, *like bees out of an hive, in manifold diuersitie and barbarous manner, after they had in heat, lascivious lust, and wantonnesse engendred an innumerable of-spring. Who after they were growne to ripenesse of yeares falling to hot contention for goods and lands with their fathers, and grand-fathers, yea and often times among themselves; when they once overflowed and grew so populous that they could have no roome sufficient for to inhabite in the place, wherein they presently dwelt: having gathered together by lot a multitude of youth and springals, after a most ancient custome, were thrust out into forraine Realmes, to conquer unto themselves lands by dint of sword, wherein they might live.*

Winccinga.

* Dod.

The Religion of the Danes. Hereupon peradventure we have our Thursday so called.

* Burnt offering.

But in the full performance of discharging those that should be thus sent out, and in mustering up their armies, they sacrificed unto Thvr, *whom they worshipped in old time as their Lord; for whom they killed not any sheepe, oxen or other cattell, but offered mens bloud: Thinking that to be the most precious * holocaust and sacrifice of all others, because when the Priest by casting lots had predestinated who should die, they were all at once deadly smitten upon the head with oxe yokes: and when every one that was chosen by lot had his braines dashed out, at one severall stroke, laid along hee was on the ground, and sought out there was with narrow prying the fibre, that is to say, the veine of the heart on the left side, and having after their manner drawne out the bloud thereof and stricken it upon the heads of their friends, speedily they hoise up sailes, and thinking that they please their God with such an act, they immediatly put to Sea, and fall to their ores.* Moreover, there is another manner, or rather a most foule and detestable superstition, which the Danes used in pacifying their Gods, and this doth *Ditmarus* the Bishop, who was of greater antiquitie somewhat than *Dudo*, in these words describe. *But because I have heard strange, and wonderfull things of the ancient Sacrifices that the Danes and Normans used, I will not over passe the same. There is in these parts a place, and the chiefe it is of this kindome, called Lederum, in a province named Selon: where every ninth yeare in the moneth of* Januarie, *after the time in which we celebrate the * Nativitie of our Lord, they all assemble together, and there they kill and sacrifice unto their Gods ninetie and nine men, and as many horses, with dogs and cocks for the hauks, which the Gods sent them, certainly perswading themselves, as I said before, that by the same they should please them.*

Lib. 1.

* Theophania.

The waste and spoile that the Danes made.

About the time of Egbert, in the yeare of Christ, 800. they first landed on our sea-coasts: afterwards with such tumults and hurliburlies as never the like was heard of, having for many yeares made foule havock over all England, razing cities, firing Churches, and wasting countries, they let out the raines loose to all barbarous crueltie, driving, harrying, spoyling, and turning all upside downe where ever they went. Thus after they had killed the Kings of the Mercians & East-Angles, seazed upō their Kingdomes, with a great part of the Kingdome of Northumberland. Then was there a tribute called, *Dangelt*, imposed upon the poore people, for the repressing of their robberies and outrages: and that you may know what manner of imposition this was, I would have you to reade these few lines copied out of our ancient Lawes: *The paiment of Dangelt was at the first ordained for Pirats. For by sore annoying the countrey, they went on, and did what they could to waste it utterly. And verily to keepe downe their insolencie, it was enacted, that Dangelt should yearely be paid,* that is, *twelve pence out of every*

Dangelt.

every hide of land throughout the whole country: for to hire and wage those that might resist
A *and withstand their invasion. Also, of this Dangelt was every Church freed and quit: as*
*also, all lands that were in the proper * Demesies of those Churches, wheresoever they lay,*
paying nothing at all in such a contribution as this, because they trusted more in the prayers of
the Church, than in their defence by force of armes.

* Or demáme.

But when as now they assaile and set upon * *Aelfred* King of the West-Saxons, he one while by retiring and giving them ground, otherwhiles by preassing hard upon them with his victorious forces, not only did put them back from his owne country; but also having slaine a Danish-petty-king of the Mercians, expelled them in manner,
B quite out of all Mercia: and his sonne *Edward* the elder following in traine of his fathers victories, when he had put the Danes to flight, brought East England to his subjection: like as Adelstane his base sonne, speedily marching to atchieve victories, with great slaughter of the Danes subdued Northumberland, and so terribly pursued the Danes, that they were forced either to depart the realme, or to submit themselves unto him. By the valorous prowesse of these Princes, England recovered out of the whirlepit of calamities, and rested from that bloody warre by the space of 50. yeares. But while Etheldred a man of a dull and soft spirit raigned, the Danes taking advantage of his cowardise, strooke up alarme and sounded the battaile againe: and having wasted the country, constrained the Englishmen to redeeme their peace yearely with 1012.
C a great sum of monie: and so insolently they bare themselves, that the Englishmen conspired generally together, and in one night murdred all the Danes every mothers sonne of them throughout all England, thinking by the effusion of bloud to quench the fire of Danish warre, which brake out nevertheless into a more pernicious flame. For, Sueno King of the Danes, provoked with this slaughter of his people, invaded England with a puissant armie, and having in a furious and enraged mood made much spoile, he put Etheldred to flight, subdued the whole Kingdome, and left the same unto his sonne Canutus: who having encountred in many cruell and sharpe battailes, and those with variable fortune fought, with Etheldred now returned, and his sonne Edmund surnamed Iron-side, had two of his sonnes succeeded after him, to wit, *Harald a bastard*, and * Canutus the *Hardie*: After they were dead, and the Danish yoke
D shaken off, the Kingdome fell againe unto the English. For, Edward, who in regard of his holinesse was surnamed, *The Confessor*, the sonne of Etheldred by his second wife, recovered the Crowne and royall Dignitie. Now began England to take breath againe: but soone after, as saith the Poet,

Cut in his coines.

The Danes afflicted England 200. yeares, and reigne about 30.

* *Hardy-Knout.* Edward the Confessor.

——Mores rebus cessere secundis,
Prosperitie perverted manners.

The Priests were idle, drowsie, and unlearned, the people given to riot and loose life: they grew also through rest to be lither, discipline lay, as it were, dead, the commonwealth sick, as one would say, of an infinite sort of vices, lay in consumption and
E pined away: but pride above all, whose waiting maid is destruction, was come to a mightie head. And as *Gervasius* * *Dorobornensis*, of that time speaketh *They fell so fast to commit wickednesse, that to be ignorant of any sinfull crimes, was held to be a crime.* All which most evidently foreshewed destruction. The Englishmen of those times, as *William* of Malmesburie writeth, *went lightly appointed with their garments, reaching but* » *to the mid knee, their heads shorne, their beards shaven, but the upper lip uncut, where the* » *mustaches grew continually, wearing massie bracelets of gold about their armes, carrying* » *markes upon their skin: pounced in, of sundry colours: The Clergie contenting themselves,* » *with triviall literature, could scarsly back and hew out the words of the Sacrament.* »

* Of Canterbury.

F

THE

THE NORMANS.

LIke as in ancient times out of that East coast of Germanie (in respect of us) which tendeth Northward, the Franks first, and then the Saxons, grievously annoied both France, Gaule, and Britaine, with their depredations, so that in the end, the one became Lords of Britaine, the other of France: even so in these later daies ensuing, the Danes first, and afterward the Normans succeeding in their place, from out of the same coast did the like. As if it were fatally given unto that tract, by the dispose and providence of Almightie God, to conceive still, and often times to send out of her wombe, nations to afflict France, and Britaine, yea, and to establish new Kingdomes therein.

Nordmanni. Nord leudi. Helmoldus.

These Normans were so called of the Northerne quarter or climate from whence they came: for, Normans be nothing else but *Men of the North:* in which sense also they are named *Nordleudi*, that is, a Northerne people (for, a mixt nation they were of the most valiant Norvegians, Suedens, and Danes.) In the time of Charles the Great, they practised roving and piracie, in such cruell manner about *Frisia, Belgia,* England, Ireland, and France, that when the said Charles the Great saw their roving ships in the Mediterranean sea, he shed teares abundantly, and with a grievous deepe sigh said: *Heavie I am at the heart that in my life time they durst once come upon this coast: and I foresee what mischiefe they will worke hereafter to my posteritie:* Yea, and in the publique Processions, and Letanies of Churches, this afterwards was added to the rest: *From the race of Normans, Good Lord deliver us.* They drave the French to that extremitie, that King *Charles the* * *Bald,* was forced to give unto *Hasting* a Norman Archpirate, the Earledome of Charters for to asswage the mans furie: King Charles the * Grosse, granted unto Godfrey the Norman a part of * Neustria, with his daughter also in marriage. But afterwards, by force, and armes they seated themselves neere unto the mouth of the river *Sein,* in a country which before time was corruptly called Neustria, because it had beene a parcell of Westrasia: For, so the writers of the middle time named that which the Germans used to call *Westen.rych,* that is, the West-kingdome: and doth comprise all that lieth betweene the rivers of *Loyre,* and *Seine:* Which tooke the name of *Normandie* afterwards of them, as it were the region of *Northerne* men, when King Charles the simple had confirmed it unto their Prince * *Rollo,* whose Godfather he was at his Baptisme, to bee held in Fee by homage, and withall bestowed upon him his daughter in marriage.

The booke of Sangall concerning the Acts of Charles the Great.
* Calvus.
* Crassius.
* Normandy.
Neustria.
* Rou.

At which time, as we reade in an old Manuscript belonging to the Monasterie of Angiers, *Charles,* surnamed * *Stultus,* gave Normandie to *Rollo,* and his daughter Gista with it: This *Rollo daigned not to kisse the foote of Charles, and when his friends about him admonished him to kisse the Kings foote as his homager, for the receit of so great a benefit, hee answered in the English tongue, Ne se by Gan, which they interpret thus,* NO BY GOD: *The King then and his Courtiers deriding him, and corruptly repeating his speech, called him Bigod, whereupon the Normans be at this day called Bigods.* Hence also peradventure it is, that the Frenchmen even still use to call hypocrites, and superstitious folke, *Bigod.*

* The Foole.
Bigod.

This *Rollo,* who being baptised received therewith the name of *Robert,* some writers report to have become a Christian but in shew and colour onely; others, upon good deliberation and in earnest: and they adde moreover, that hee was warned so to doe by God in a dreame: which I pray you give me leave, (being a man for all this, that doateth not upon dreames) to relate without suspicion of vanitie, from the credit of writers in those daies. The report goeth, that as he sailed, he dreamed he saw himselfe fouly infected with the leprosie, but when hee was washed once in a most cleare spring at the foot of an high hill, hee recovered, and was cleansed thereof, and anon climbed up to the top of the said hill. This Dreame when he reported, a Christian that was a captive in the same ship with him, interpreted it in this wise: *The Le-*

prosie

A *Leproſie was the impious worſhip of Idol-gods, wherewith he was tainted; that the ſpring, betokned the holy * Laver of Regeneration, wherewith being once cleanſed, he ſhould aſcend up the hill, that is, attaine unto high honor, and heaven it ſelfe.* * *Baptiſme.*

This *Rollo* begat William ſurnamed * *Long-eſpee,* of the long ſword which he uſed to weare: and William begat Richard, the firſt of that name. Whoſe ſonne, and nephew by his ſon carrying both his name, ſucceeded after him in the Duchie of Normandie: but when Richard the third was dead without iſſue, his brother Robert was Duke in his ſtead, who of his concubine begat that William, whom wee commonly name *The Conquerour,* and the *Baſtard.* All theſe were every one for their noble acts, atchieved both at home and abroad, moſt renowned Princes. Now whiles B this William being of ripe yeares, ruled Normandie, *Edward* the holy, ſurnamed CONFESSOR, King of England, and the laſt of the Saxons line, departed out of this world unto his heavenly country, to the great miſſe and loſſe of his people, who being the ſonne of Ladie *Emma* coſen to William, and daughter to Richard, the firſt of that name, Duke of Normandie, whiles hee remained in Normandie baniſhed, had promiſed unto him, that he ſhould ſucceed after him in the Crowne of England. But Harold the ſonne of *Godwin,* and Great Maſter or Steward of King *Edwards* houſe, uſurped the Kingdome: whom to diſpoſſeſſe, his brother * *Toſto* of one ſide, and the Normans of the other, did what they could, and left no ſtone unturned: But C when he in a pitched field had, neere unto Stamford-bridg in Yorkſhire, ſlaine his brother *Toſto* and Harold King of Norway, whom *Toſto* had drawn to take part with him in this war, and ſo obtained a bloudy victorie, behold, within nine daies after the ſaid WILLIAM ſurnamed the *Baſtard,* Duke of Normandie, taking hold of the promiſes of King Edward late deceaſed, and preſuming of his adoption and neere alliance, having levied a great armie, arrived in England among the South-Saxons. Againſt whom Harold forthwith advanced, albeit his ſouldiers were ſore wearied, and his power by the former battaile much empaired. And not farre from Haſtings they encounter and joyne battaile: where Harold engaging himſelfe into the midſt of the medley, and fighting manfully loſt his life with a great number of Engliſhmen left D ſlaine in the place: but how many they were juſt, hard it is exactly to conceive and faithfully to put downe. WILLIAM thus a Conquerour preſently with banner diſplaid marched about in order of battaile by Wallingford to London: where being received, he was ſolemnly inaugurated King, as unto whom, by his owne ſaying, *The Kingdome was by Gods providence appointed, and by vertue of a gift from his Lord and Coſen King Edward the Glorious, granted:* and after ſome few lines the ſtory runneth on and ſaith, that the moſt beauteous *King Edward had by adoption ordained him his heire in the Kingdome of England.* And if we liſt to believe the Hiſtorie of Saint Stephens in Caen of Normandie, at his laſt breath he uttered theſe words: *The Re-* E *gall Diadem which none of all my predeceſſours ever wore, I got and gained by the grace of God only, and no right of inheritance.* And a little after: *I ordaine no man heire of the Kingdome of England, but I commend the ſame to the eternall Creator, whoſe I am, and in whoſe hands are all things. For I became not poſſeſſed of ſo great honour by any hereditary right, but by a terrible conflict, and with much effuſion of bloud I tooke it from that perjured King Harold, and after I had either ſlaine or put to flight his favourers, and adherents, I ſubdued it under my Dominion.*

But why doe I ſo briefly run over this ſo great alteration of the Engliſh ſtate: Have therefore, if you thinke not much to read it, what my ſelfe with no curious pen, (haply with as little ſtudie and premeditation, howbeit according to the truth of the Hiſtorie) wrote, when being but young, not well adviſed nor of ſufficiencie F to undergoe ſo great a burthen, I purpoſed to ſet forth our Hiſtorie in the Latine tongue.

Dukes of Normandie.

* *Longa ſpata.*

* *Domus regia Major.*

* *Or Toſtre.*

Normans. 1066.

The Charter of William Conqueroür.

The Hiſtorie of Saint Stephens Abbey at Cane in Normandie.

VVHen *Edward the Confeſſour was now without iſſue departed this life, the Nobles and people of the land were in doubtfull care diſtracted about the ſetting up of a new King in his place. Edgar, ſurnamed Aetheling, King Edmund Iron-ſide his nephewes nephew* by

The Normans conqueſt.

by a ſonne onely of all the iſſue male of the Saxons line remained alive, unto whom by right of inheritance the kingdome was due. But conſidering he was thought by reaſon of his tender yeares, not meete to mannage the State, and had beſide intermingled his naturall diſpoſition with forrain manners, as being borne in * Pannonia, and the ſonne of Agathra daughter to the Emperor Henrie the third, who was in ſo remote a countrie farther off, than that he could conveniently aſſiſt the young Gentleman either with aid or counſell: in theſe regards hee was leſſe affected of the Engliſhmen, who deſired nothing more than to have a King, (as it were) out of their owne bodie: And therefore, all of them for the moſt part had their eies fixed with much reſpect upon Harold Goodwins ſonne, a man for his good parts as well in warre as peace very glorious. For albeit he was of noble parentage but by one ſide: and his father for his treacherie and treaſon, as alſo for pilling and polling had incurred everlaſting infamie and ſhame, yet with his courteous affabilitie, gentill deportment, liberalitie, and warlike proweſſe he wound himſelfe into exceeding great eſpeciall favour with the people. For, there could not another bee ſet by him, in whom there was more reſolute hardineſſe to adventure upon danger, or more adviſed policie in the midſt of dangers. His valour alſo and fortitude ſhined out ſo apparantly in the Welſh warres, which heretofore moſt happily hee had brought to an end, that he was reputed verily a man paſſing well furniſhed with all vertues required in a ſoveraigne Commander, and even borne to repaire the decaied ſtate of England. Moreover, good hope there was that the Danes (who onely terrified this country) would bee the better contented and pleaſed with him, becauſe he was the ſon of Githa, daughter to Sueno King of Denmarke. And in caſe there ſhould ariſe any other power againſt him, either forraine or domeſticall, he was thought ſufficiently enabled to make his part good, with the affectionate hearts of the common people, with the alliance alſo and affinitie that hee had among the Nobility. For hee had to wife, the ſiſter of Morcar and Edwin two brethren, men of exceeding great puiſſance: and Edric ſurnamed the Wild, a man of high ſpirit, and in chiefe authoritie was linked to him in the neereſt bond of Affinitie: beſides it fell out very well for him, that at one and the ſelfe-ſame time, Sueno King of the Danes had his hands full of warre with Sueden; and betweene William Duke of Normandy, and Philip the French King, there fell ſome diſlikes and emulation, for that Edward the Confeſſor during his exile in Normandie, had in expreſſe termes promiſed unto William of Normandie the Kingdome, if hee died without iſſue: For the performance of which promiſe, Harold became as it were, ſurety, and bound himſelfe with an oath, (what time hee was detained priſoner in Normandie) but with this condition annexed, that he might eſpouſe the daughter of the ſaid William of Normandie. Whereupon moſt men thought it the wiſeſt policy to ſet the Crowne upon William his head; to the end that by performing oath, and promiſe, the warre that they foreſaw now threatned, and deſtruction (which alwaies waiteth as a due puniſhment upon perjurie) might be averted, and withall by laying Normandie to England, the Kingdome under ſo mightie a Prince might be ſurely eſtabliſhed, and the common-wealth very much advanced. But Harold quickly preventing all conſultations whatſoever; thinking it not good for him to linger and delay any whit: that very day on which King Edward was enterred, contrary to the expectation of moſt men, entred upon the ſoveraigne government, and with the applauſe onely of ſuch as were then preſent about him, who with acclamations ſaluted him King, without the due complements and ſolemnitie of Coronation, ſet the Imperiall Diadem upon his owne head. By which act of his, as being a breach of ancient ordinance, he exceedingly provoked and ſtirred up againſt him, the whole Clergie and Eccleſiaſticall ſtate. But he knowing well enough, how hard it was for a new Prince, and an uſurper, to maintaine his royall place and dignitie, without an opinion of pietie and vertue, for to blot out that his offence given, and to eſtabliſh his Scepter, did all he poſſibly could for the promoting of religion, and preferment of Churchmen, and to beautifie and adorne Monaſteries and religious houſes: Edgar Aetheling Earle of Oxford, and all the nobles he entertained with all love and favour: the people he eaſed of theire tributes: he gave bountifully a great largeſſe of money to poore people: and in one word, with faire ſpeech and affable language, with mild hearing of cauſes, and equitie in deciding the ſame, he wonn to himſelfe ſingular love, and no leſſe authoritie and reputation. So ſoone as William Duke of Normandie was truly advertiſed of theſe newes, he ſeemed to take the death of King Edward very heavily, whiles in the meane time,

*Hungarie.

time, he was vexed at the heart that England which hee had in conceit and hope already swallowed and devoured, was thus caught away out of his very chawes. Forthwith therefore, by advice of his counsell and friends, he dispatcheth Embassadors to Harold, with instructions to put him in mind of the promises and stipulation past; but withall, in his name to make claime to the Crowne. Harold, after some pause and deliberation upon the point, returneth this answer: As touching the promises of King Edward, William was to understand, that the Realme of England could not be given by promise, neither ought he to bee tied unto the said promise, seeing the kingdome was fallen unto him by election and not by right of Inheritance. And as for his owne stipulation, extorted and wrung it was from him, then a prisoner, by force and by guile, in feare of perpetuall imprisonment, to the hinderance of the English common-wealth and prejudice of the State, and therefore void: which neither ought hee, if he could, nor might if he would, make good, since it was done without the Kings privitie and consent of the people. And a very hard and unreasonable demand it was of his, that hee should renounce and surrender unto a Norman Prince, a meere stranger and of forrein linage, that kingdome wherein hee was invested with so great assent of all sorts. With this answere William was not well pleased, and he thought that Harold thereby sought starting holes for to hide his perjurie. Others therefore he sent out of hand in Embassage about the same matter, who should admonish him, how religiously hee had bound himselfe by oath, and that forsworne persons should be sure of finall perdition at Gods hands, and reproachfull shame among men. But whereas now the daughter of William affianced unto Harold in the covenant, (the very strength and knot of the foresaid stipulation) was by Gods appoinment taken away by death, the Embassadours were with lesse courtesie entertained, and received none other answere than before. So that now by this time, there was nothing like to follow but open warre. Harold riggeth and prepareth his navie, musters and presseth souldiers and placeth strong garrisons along the sea coasts in convenient places, and provideth all things in readinesse which were thought needefull and meet for to beat backe the Normans forces: Howbeit, the first tempest of warre, beside the expectation of all men, arose from Tosto the brother in whole blood of Harold. He being a man of a proud, hautie and fell heart, ruled in great authority a good while over Northumberland, but growing outragious in cruelty to his inferiors, in pride towards his Soveraigne, and in hatred to his brethren, was outlawed by Edward the Confessor, and so withdrew himselfe into France, and now, by the advice of Baldwine Earle of Flanders, and perswasion of William Duke of Normandie, as it seemeth probable, (For Tosto and William married two daughters of Baldwine Earle of Flanders) beginneth to trouble his brother with open warre, whom a long time he deadly hated. From Flanders hee tooke sea with a fleet of 60. rovers ships, wasteth the Isle of Wight, and annoyeth the sea-coast of Kent: but terrified at the comming of the Kings navie, hee set up saile and directing his course toward the more remote parts of England, landeth in Lincolneshire, and there harrieth the Country: where Edwin and Morcar give him battell: but beeing discomfited and put to flight, into Scotland hee goes, from thence to renew his forces and so to warre afresh. Now were all mens minds held in suspense with the expectation of a twofold warre, of the one side out of Scotland, of the other out of Normandie: and so much the more because at the feast of Easter, there was seene about a sevennight together a blazing starre of an hideous and fearefull forme, which turned mens minds already troubled and perplexed, (as it falleth out in a turbulent time) to the forefeeling of some unluckie events. *A Comet.* But Harold carried an heedfull eie to all parts of his kingdome, and the south coast hee fortified with garrisons. Lesse feare hee had from Scotland and Tosto, because* Malcolme King of the Scots was more disquieted with civill dissensions. *Malcolm. *Mil. Columbi.* Meane while, William much busied in his mind about England, casting about what course to take, ever and anon communicated with his Captaines about the point; whom hee saw cheerefull, and full of forward hopes: But, all the difficulty was how to make money, for defraying the charges of so great a warre. For, when in a publike assembly of all the states of Normandie, it was propounded as touching a subsidie, answere was made, That in the former warre against the French, their wealth was so much empaired, that if a new warre should come upon them, they were hardly able to hold and defend their owne: That they were to looke rather unto the defence of their proper possessions, than to invade the territories of others: and this warre intended, just though

though it were, yet seemed it not so necessary, but exceeding dangerous: beside, the Normans were not by their allegeance bound to military service in forain parts. Neither could they by any meanes be brought to grant a levie of money, although William Fitzosbern, a man in high favour with the Duke and as gracious among the people, endeavoured what he could to effect it: yea, and to drawe others by his owne example, promised to set out fortie tall ships of his owne proper charges towards this warre. Duke William then, seeing he could not bring this about in a publike meeting, goeth another way to worke. The wealthiest men that were he sendeth for, severally one by one to repaire unto him: he speaks them faire, and requireth them to contribute somewhat toward this warre. They then, as if they had strived avie who should helpe their Prince most, promise largely: and when that which they promised was presently registred in a booke, there was a huge masse of money quickly raised, and more than men would ever have thought. These matters thus dispatched, he traveth aid and helpe of the Princes his neighbours, to wit, the Earles of * Anjou, * Poicton, * Maine and * Bulloigne, and unto them he promiseth faire Lands and possessions in England. Philip also the French King he goeth unto, and solliciteth: voluntarily promising in case he aided him, to become his vassall and leege man, and for England to take the oath of fealtie unto him. But it being thought nothing good for the state of France, that the Duke of Normandie, who already was not so pliable and obedient to the French King as he ought, should be bettered in his state by the addition of England (for, the power of neighbour potentates is alwaies suspected of Princes) so far was the King from yeelding any helpe, that he dissuaded him rather from invading England. But by no meanes could the Duke be reclaimed from his enterprise, nay much more encouraged he was now and set on, being once backed with warrant from Alexander the Bishop of Rome (for even now began the Pope to usurpe authority over Princes:) who allowing of his cause and quarrell, had sent unto him a sacred and hallowed banner as a luckie fore-token of gaining both the victory, and Kingdome: yea and with all cursed whosoever should oppose themselves against him. He assembled therefore all the forces he could possibly raise, and gathered together a mighty navie before the Towne of Saint Valeries, which standeth upon the mouth of the river Some, where he lay a long time windbound: For the procurement whereof with many a vow he importuned Saint Valeric the patron-Saint of the Towne, and heaped upon him a number of gifts and oblations. Harold, who with his forces had waited very long in vaine for his comming determined to dissolve his armie, to withdraw his navie, and to leave the sea-coast: both for that he was compelled thereto for want of provision, as also becaus the Earle of Flanders had written unto him, that William would not stirre that yeere: whom he soone beleeved, as thinking that the time of the yeere was such as had locked up the seas and barred all navigation, forasmuch as the [autumnall] * Æquinox was neere: Whiles he thus deviseth with himselfe, driven he was (upon an unexpected necessity of new warre) to call backe his armie; for, Harold surnamed the * Hard and Harfager, king of Norway, who had practised piracie in the North parts of Britaine, and already subdued the Isles of Orkves, being by Tosto solicited and called forth in hope of the Kingdome of England, arrived within the mouth of the river Tine with a fleet of 500. fliboates or thereabout, where Tosto also came and joined his owne fleet. When they had a good while forraged and spoiled the countrey heere, they weighed anchor, and sailing along the coast of Yorkshire, put into Humbre, and there began to commit outrages with all manner of hostility. For the repressing of whom, the two Earles Edwin and Morcar led forth a power of soldiers, whom they had raised suddainly and in tumultuary haste: but they not able to abide the violent charge of the Norwegians, fled for the most part as fast as they could, and together with the Earles made shift to escape: howbeit, many of them passing over the river Ouse, were swallowed up with the waves thereof. The Norwegians then, goe in hand to lay siege unto the Citie of Yorke, which straight waies they get by surrender, hostages being given on both sides. But after some few dayes, King Harold having gathered his whole power from all parts together, speedeth him to Yorke, and from thence marcheth against the Norwegians, who lay encamped strongly in a most safe place: for backed they were with the Ocean, flanked on the left hand with Humber, wherein their fleet rid at anchor, and had for their defence on the right side and afront, the river Derwent. Howbeit King Harold courageously setteth upon them: where first, there

was

Filius Osberni.

* Andium.
* Pictonum.
* Cenomannorum.
* Bononiæ.

* When daies and nights be of a length: about the eleventh day of September.
* Durus.

A was a cruell conflict at the Bridge, ſtanding over the river Darwent, which one Norwegian ſouldier, by report, made good for a time againſt the whole armie of the Engliſhmen, and held out ſo long untill he was ſhot through with a dart, and died: after this continued the battell a good while within the very campe, fought with equall valour, and indifferent fortune on both ſides: But in the end, the Norwegians were diſarraied and ſcattered, and in the midſt of the battell Harold himſelfe King of the Norwegians, and Toſto, with the greater part of the Armie loſt their lives. Vpon this Victorie, there fell unto King Harold an exceeding rich bootie, a great maſſe both of gold and ſilver, and that huge Armado, except twentie ſmall Barques onely, which he granted unto Paul Earle of Orkney and O- Stanford bridge neere Yorke.

B lave the Sonne of Harold who was ſlaine, for to carry away thoſe that were hurt, taking their oath firſt, that from thence forward they ſhould not attempt any hoſtilitie againſt England. This happie victorie encourged Harold and ſet him aloft: now, he thought that he ſhould bee a terrour, yea, to the Normans, howſoever hee grew odious unto his owne people, becauſe hee had not divided the ſpoile among his ſouldiers. Howbeit, wholly hee employed himſelfe to reforme the diſordered ſtate of the countrey, which in this part was pittifully out of frame and lay neglected. Meane while, Willam Duke of Normandie, finding a fit ſeaſon for his purpoſe, about the end of September weighed anchor and launched forth: then with a gentle gale of winde, he ſailed with all his ſhipping, and arrived at Pevenſey in Suſſex, where being landed upon the naked ſhore, for to cut off all hope of return from his men, he did ſet fire

C on his ſhips: and having erected a fortreſſe there, for his men to retire thither in ſafetie, forward he marcheth to Haſtings, where alſo he raiſed another ſtrong hold, and placed therein a garriſon. Now by this time, he maketh proclamation, declaring the cauſes of this warre: namely, to revenge the death of Alfred his Couſin, whom together with many Normans Godwin the Father of Harold had murthered: Item, to bee avenged of the wrongs that Harold had done, who when he had baniſhed Robert Archbiſhop of Canterburie, even then by intruſion entred upon the Kingdome of England now pertaining to him, (treading under foot the religious reſpect of his oath.) Howbeit, by an Edict he ſtraightly charged his ſouldiers not in hoſtile manner to ſpoile the Engliſh men. Newes hereof in all haſt was brought to

D King Harold, who by all meanes thinking it good to uſe prevention, and as ſpedily as might be to encounter the Duke, ſendeth out his meſſengers every way, calleth earneſtly upon his ſubjects to continue in their faithfull allegiance, aſſembleth all his forces in every place, and with great journies haſteneth to London: where there preſented himſelfe unto him an Embaſſadour from Duke William; but as he made many words in claiming the Kingdom, Harold in a furious fit of anger and indignation, went within a little of laying violent hands upon the very perſon of the Embaſſadour. For a hard matter it was to bereave a freſh Victour of his pride and confident hope. Forthwith he diſpatched his Embaſſadours alſo unto William, by way of inſolent termes to menace him, unleſſe with all ſpeed he retired backe into Normandie. Yet William gave him a gentle anſwer, and diſmiſſed them with great courteſie.

E Meane time, Harold muſtreth up ſouldiers in London, and findeth that by the former battell againſt the Norwegians, his forces were very much diminiſhed: yet a mightie armie hee levied of Nobles, Gentlemen, and others, whom the love of their native countrey had raiſed and brought into the field, for to put backe & repell the common danger. Preſently he leadeth forth into Southſex, notwithſtanding his mother (though in vaine) did what ſhe could to ſtay him: and with an undaunted heart, encamping upon a faire plaine, ſcarce ſeven miles from Duke William, ſat him downe. And thither alſo immediately the Norman approached with his Armie. Firſt there were ſecretly ſent out on both ſides Eſpies: and they of the Engliſh part, either not knowing the truth, or diſpoſed to lie, made incredible report of the Normans number, their furniture and proviſiõ, of their good order alſo and diſcipline, inſomuch as Gyth, a younger brother of King Harold, a man renowned for martiall exploits, thinking it no good policy

F to hazard all in the triall of one battel, adviſed the King, that the events of war were doubtful, that victories oftener depend of fortune than of valour, & that holding off, and deliberate delay, was the chiefeſt point of militarie diſcipline: Alſo, he adviſed him, that in caſe he had made promiſe unto William of the Kingdom, he ſhould for his owne perſon withdraw himſelf: for, ſurely he could not with all his forces be fenced againſt his conſcience, and God no doubt, would require puniſhment for breach of faith & promiſe: neither, ſaith he, will any thing ſtrike

greater terrour into the Normans, than if he ſhould be levyingand enrolling of a new Armie, whereby they might bee received eſtſoones with freſh battels. Furthermore, he aſſureth him in his owne behalfe, that if he would commit the fortune of that battell into his hands, hee would not faile to performe the part of a good brother, and a valiant Captaine: as who truſting upon the clearneſſe of his heart, and a good conſcience, might either more eaſily defeat his enemies, or elſe more happily ſpend his life for his country. The King was not well content, to heare theſe admonitions and counſels which ſeemed to tend unto his diſhonour: for, as he could willingly abide the event and iſſue of warre, ſo in no wiſe could he endure the reproach of fearefull cowardiſe. And therfore, the praiſes of the Normans with bad words he depraved, neither thought he that it would ſtand with his owne dignitie, or the reputation of his former proweſſe, being now come as it were to the utmoſt point of perill and hazard, like a milke-ſop and daſtard, to draw foot backe, and incurre the perpetuall ſtaine and blot of ſhame. Thus, whom it pleaſeth Almightie God to overthrow, hee firſt maketh them uncapable of good counſell. Whiles theſe matters thus paſſed between them, Duke William upon a pious affection to preſerve & maintaine the ſtate of Chriſtendome, and to ſpare the effuſion of Chriſtian bloud, ſendeth a Monke as a mediatour between both, who propoſed this offer & condition unto Harold, Either wholly to reſigne up his Kingdom, or to acknowledge from thence forth, that he holdeth it of the Norman Duke as his ſuperiour Lord, or elſe to decide the quarrell with William by combate, or at leaſtwiſe to ſtand to the judgment of the Pope of Rome, touching the Kingdom of England. But he as one having no rule of himſelfe, and accepting of no condition whatſoever, referred the whole triall of the matter to the tribunall ſeat of God, & made anſwer, that the very next day following, which was the ſecond* before the Ides of October, he would bid him battell: and this day upon a credulous errour, he had aſſured himſelfe would be fortunate unto him, becauſe it was his birth day. All the night enſuing the Engliſhmen ſpent in licentious revels, in riotous exceſſe of banqueting, and in clamorous noiſes: But the Normans beſtowed the ſame in praiers and vows for the ſafetie of the armie, and for victorie. The next morning by day light they embattell thẽſelves on both ſides: Harold placed in the vant-guard, the Kentiſh men with their billes* and halberts, (for by an old cuſtome the front of the battell was due to them:) and in the rereguard himſelfe took place with his brother, and thoſe of middle England with the Londoners. Of the Normans vaward Roger of Montgomerie, and William Fitz-osberne had the leading: the ſame conſiſted of horſemen out of Anjou, Perch, and little Britaine, the moſt part of whom ſerved under Fergentus the Briton. The maine battell which ſtood of Poictovins & Germans, Geffery Mattell, and a German Penſioner commanded. In the rereguard was the Duke himſelfe with the whole manhood of Normans, and the flower of his Nobilitie and Gentrie. But in every place, were intermingled with the reſt certaine companies of Archers. The Normans having with no confuſed nor untunable ſhout, ſounded the battell, and advanced forward with their Battalions, & at the firſt encounter did let flie luſtily on every ſide a volley of arrowes like haile, a kind of fight, which as it was ſtrange to the Engliſhmen, ſo it terrified thẽ exceedingly for, they flew ſo thick, that they thought they had their enemies even in the midſt of thẽſelves. Then with a violent charge, they aſſaile the vaward of the Engliſh: and they for their parts, who reſolutely had determined to cover the place which they had taken up with their bodies, rather than to give one foot of ground, bending all their forces, and keeping themſelves cloſe together right valiantly put the enemies backe, and ſlew a number of them: the Normans reenforced themſelves againe upon them, and with an horrible noiſe, the battels of both ſides gave the ſtrok: And now by this time were they come to the medley, wherin as if foot to foot, & man to man, they had coped together, there was for a good while a fierce & cruel fight: The Engliſhmen ſtanding thick & cloſe, as if they had ſtuck one to another, abid the brunt & charge of the enemies with conſtant reſolution, inſomuch as after many a bloudy wound received, they were now at the point to have reculed, had not William performing the part of a leader, as well as of a ſouldier, with his authoritie reſtrained them. Thus the fight continuing ſtill, the Norman horſemen brake in upon them, and withall from above, the arrowes flew ſo thick about the Engliſh mens eares, that they were in manner overwhelmed with them: yet for all that, they kept their array unbroken. For, Harold neglecting no dutie of a valorous Captaine, was ready in perſon every where: and William againe for his part bare himſelfe as worthily, who having one or two horſes ſtabbed and ſlaine under him, ſeeing that he could not

by

* 14. Octob.

* Or heavie Axes.

A by fine force, and true valour indeed get the upperhand, betooke himselfe to strangeons: commanding his men to sound the retreat, and keeping them still in good order and array, to give ground and retire. The English men supposing now, that they turned backe and fled, and that themselves had the victorie in their hands, display their ranks, and being thus disrated, presse hard upō their enemies, as making full account that the day was now sure enough theirs. Whereas the Normans casting themselves suddenly againe into array, and winding about, charge the English afresh, and thus setting upon them being scattered, and out of order, enclosed them round about, and made an exceeding great slaughter of them. Many of them whiles they stood doubtfull, whether to fight or to flie, were borne downe and slaine: but more of them having re-
B covered an higher ground, casting themselves round into a ring, and comforted with the exhortation one of another, with good resolution, turned head and resisted a long time, as if they had made choice of that place for an honorable death: until that Harold being shot through the head with an arrow, together with his two brethren, Gyth & Leofwin, lost his life. Then Edwin and Morcar with some others that remained alive, and escaped by flight, yielded to the hand of God, and gave place unto the time, considering that the battell had continued without intermission from seven of the clock in the morning unto the evening twilight. There were in this battell missed of Normans much about 6000. but of English many more by far. William now Conquerour, rejoyced exceedingly, & by way of a solemne supplication or procession, which he ap-
C pointed, gave all honor to the Almightie and most gratious God: and when he had erected his pavilion in the midst of the bodies lying slain by heapes, there he passed that night. The morrow after, when he had buried his owne men, & granted leave unto the English men to do the like, himselfe returned to Hastings, partly to consult about following the traine of his victorie, and in part to refresh awhile his wearied souldiers. No sooner was the newes of this grievous overthrow by fearfull Messengers brought to London, and to other cities of England, but the whole land generally was striken into dumps, and as it were astonied. Githa the Kings mother, like a woman gave her selfe to plaints and lamentations, so, as that she would admit no consolation, but with most humble praiers intreated the Conquerour, for the dead bodies of her sonnes. And those she enterreth in the Abbey of Waltham. Edwin sendeth Queen Algitha his sister into the
D farther parts of the Kingdome: But the Lords and Peeres of the Realme, will the people not to cast downe their hearts, but lay their heads together about the State and Common wealth. The Archbishop of Yorke, the Citizens of London, and the Sea souldiers, whom they called Boteschalles, gave their advice to consecrate Edgar King, and to begin warre againe with William: Edwin and Morcar plotted secretly to usurpe the Imperiall rule and dignitie for themselves: but the Bishops, Prelates, and others, who were terrified with the flashing thunderbolts of the Popes curse, thought best to yield, and not by doubtfull battell to provoke the Conquerours heavie indignation against them: nor to strive against God, who now for the sinnes of the people calling for vengeance, had delivered England, as it were into the hands of the Norman. William all this while fortifying the Towne of Ha-
E stings, purposed to march directly with his armie in warlike manner to London: but because he would raise the greater terrour abroad, and make all sure behinde, having divided his forces, he rangeth over part of Kent, over Southsex, Surrey, Southampton shire, and Berk shire, fireth villages, and uplandhouses, driveth bootie, at Wallingford hee passeth over the Thames, and terrifieth all the countrey as hee goeth. Yet for all this, the Nobles and Peeres wist not what counsell or course to take, neither could they be brought, to lay downe private grudges, and enmities, and with one heart to consult in common for the good of the State. The Prelates, to be absolved from curses of the Church, and censures of the Bishop of Rome, (whereby he now exerciseth his authoritie, not only over mens soules, but also over Kingdomes) seeing that the state of the Realme was now not decaied, but quite ruinate and past recoverie, persisted in this mind to submit, in so much as many seeking to save themF selves, secretly departed out of the Citie. But Alfred Archbishop of Yorke, Wolstan Bishop of Worcester, and other Prelates, together with Eadgar Atheling, Edwin and Morcar, at Berkhamsted doe meete the Norman Conquerour, (who made them many and large promises:) and having given hostages, committed themselves to his protection, and submitted. Then forthwith speedeth he to London, where being received with great and joyfull acclamations, he was saluted King: for the solemnizing of his Coronation, which he appointed should

Boteschalles.

be on Christmas day, he made all the preparation that might bee, and meane while bent his whole mind, and all his thoughts to the setling of the State.

Now was the period and revolution of the English-Saxons Empire in Britaine come about, which was determined within the compasse of 607. yeeres, and a notable alteration and change made in the Kingdome of England: which some lay upon the base avarice of the Magistrates, and the superstitious lazinesse of the Prelates: others impute to that Comet or blazing Starre, and the powerable influence of celestiall bodies: some againe made God the Author thereof, who in his secret judgements, and those never unjust, disposeth of Kingdomes. Others also there were, who looked into neerer secondarie causes, and they found a great want and lacke of wisedome in King Edward, in that whiles under a goodly shew and pretext of religious and vowed virginitie, he casting off all care of having issue, exposed the Kingdome for a prey to ambitious humours.

VVHat an insolent and bloudie victorie this was, the Monks that write of it, have declamed with full mouth: neither is it to be doubted, but in this Victorie, (as it hapneth in other) wickednes tooke head and bare the full sway. William the Conquerour, in token as it were of a *Trophee* for this conquest, abrogated some part of the ancient positive lawes of England, brought in some *Customes of Normandie*. and by vertue of a decree, commanded, That all causes should be pleaded in the French tongue. The English hee thrust out of their ancient Inheritances, assigned their lands and Lord-ships to his souldiers, yet with this reservation to himself, that he should still remaine chiefe Lord and bind them to doe due service and homage unto him and his successors, that is to say, That all of them should hold their lands in Fee or fealty. He caused also a Seale for himselfe to be made of purpose, with this inscription upon the one side:

Hôc Normannorum Guilielmum nosce Patronum,

The Normans Patron William know, by this stamp that you see:
And on the other:

Hoc Anglis signo Regem fatearis eundem:

By this, a King to Englishmen, acknowledge him to be.

The seale of William. Conqueror.

Moreover, as William of Malmesburie doth report, *In imitation of Cæsars policy, who expelled the Germans, (lying hidden within that huge forrest Ardenna, and by many a sallie from thence annoying his armie) not by the helpe of his owne Romans, but by the Gaules his confederates: to this end, that whiles strangers and aliens killed one another, himselfe might triumph with their bloud-shed: the very same course, I say, did William take with the Englishmen. For, against certaine of them, who upon the first battell of that infortunate man Harold were fled into Denmarke and Ireland, and returned with a puissant armie in the third yeere after, he opposed meere English forces and an English generall; permitting the Normans to sit still and keepe holiday: foreseeing heereby and providing for his owne great easement, whether of them soever should have the better. Neither was he in this point frustrate of his purpose. For, the English, having thus a prettie while skuffeled and skirmished one with another, in the end rendred up the entire Victorie to the King, without his paines taking.* And in another place: *Having undermined and quite overthrowne the power of the Laimen, he provided by a sure and irrevocable edict, to suffer no Monke or Clerke of the English Nation, to endevour for to get any dignitie; much disagreeing herein from the clemencie and gentlenesse of King Cnuto in times past, who gave unto those that he conquered, all their honours entire. And hence it came to passe, that when hee was once dead, the naturall Inhabitants of the countrey upon light occasions fell to driving out of strangers, and recovered unto themselves their ancient right and freedome.*

When he had brought this to passe, above all things hee laboured to turne away the storme of the Danish wars, that hung over his head, and to purchase peace, though it were with round sums of mony. Wherein he used *Adelbert* Archbishop of *Hamburgh* as his Instrument. For, Adam Bremensis writeth thus: *Betweene Suen and the Bastard there was continuall strife about England, although our Bishop being greased in the hand with Williams bribes, would have concluded a firme peace betwixt the*

King

Kings. Which may ſeeme alſo to have beene eſtabliſhed: for, ſince that time, England was never any whit afraid of the Danes. And William verily betooke himſelfe wholly to the defence and maintenance of his Imperiall dignitie, and to governe the ſtate by excellent lawes. For, as Gervaſe of *Tilburie* writeth; *When the renowned Conqueror of England King William, had ſubdued the farther coaſts of this Iſland, under his dominion, and throughly tamed the ſtomacks and hearts of rebels by terrible examples, leſt that from thenceforth they ſhould licentiouſly run into errour and commit treſpaſſe, he determined to reduce his ſubjects under the obedience of poſitive, and written Lawes. Having therefore all the lawes of England laid before him, according to the Tripartite Diviſion, whereby they were diſtinguiſhed, that is to ſay,* Merchenlag, Denelag, *and* Weſtſex-enlag, *when hee had rejected ſome of them, and allowed of others, he adjoyned thereto thoſe Lawes of* * *Neuſtria beyond the ſeas, which ſeemed moſt effectuall to preſerve the peace of his Kingdome.* Afterwards, as mine Author Ingulphus ſaith, who flouriſhed in thoſe daies, *He commanded every Inhabitant of England to doe him homage, and to ſweare fealtie to him againſt all men: He tooke the ſurvey and deſcription of the whole Land, neither was there an Hide of England through, but he knew both the value, and the owner thereof; there was neither plaſh nor place, but ſet it was in the Kings Roll: and the rent, revenue, and profit thereof, the very tenure of poſſeſſion, and poſſeſſour himſelfe was made knowne to the King, according to the credit and true relation of certaine Taxers, who being choſen out of every country, did put downe in writing the territorie properly belonging thereto. And this Roll was called, the Roll of Wincheſter, and by the Engliſhmen (for the generalitie thereof, becauſe it contained fully and exactly, all the tenements of the whole Land) named,* Domeſday. I have beene more willing to make mention of this booke, becauſe it is to be cited & alleaged often times hereafter: which booke alſo, it pleaſeth me to name, *Gulielmi librum Cenſualem*, that is, *The Tax-booke of William: Angliæ Notitiam*, that is, *The Notice of England: Angliæ commentarios Cenſuales*, that is, *The Taxe Regiſter, or Seſſing booke of England:* and *Angliæ Luſtrum*, that is, *the Survey of England.*

* Normandy.

Domeſday booke.

But whereas Polydore Virgill writeth, how William that Conqueror, firſt brought in the *Triall or Iudgement of* * *twelve men*, there is nothing more untrue. For, moſt certaine it is, and apparant by the lawes of Ethelred, that it was in uſe many yeares before. Neither hath he any cauſe to terme it a terrible Iudgement. For theſe 12. free-borne and lawfull men, are duely by order empannelled, and called forth of the *Neighbourhood*; *theſe are bound by oath to pronounce and, deliver up their Verdict,* * *de facto: they heare the counſell pleading in courts on both ſides before the Bench or Tribunall, and the diſpoſition of witneſſes: then taking with them the evidences of both parties, they are ſhut up together; and kept from meat, drinke, and fire, (unleſſe haply ſome one of them be in danger of death thereby) ſo long untill, they be all agreed of the fact:* which when they have pronounced before the Judge, hee, according to right and law giveth his definitive ſentence. For, this manner of triall our moſt ſage and wiſe Anceſtours have thought the beſt to finde out the truth, to avoid corruption, and cut off all partialitie and affections.

* A Jurie of twelve.

* As touching the fact.

Now, as touching martiall proweſſe, how much the Normans excelled therein, let others tell: this may ſuffice for me to have ſaid thus much, that being planted among moſt warlike nations, they alwaies ſaved themſelves, not by obſequious baſeneſſe, but by force of armes, and founded moſt noble Kingdomes in England, and Sicilie. For Tancrede, nephew unto Richard the ſecond of that name, Duke of Normandie, and his poſteritie, atchieved brave exploits in Italie, and having compelled the Sarazens to flie out of Sicilie, erected a Kingdome there. Whereupon the Sicilian Hiſtoriographer doth freely acknowledge, that the Sicilians are beholden unto the Normans, for that themſelves remaine ſtill in their native ſoile, live in freedome, and continue Chriſtians. Likewiſe in the holy Land their martiall proweſſe hath been ſeen with ſingular commendation. Hence it is alſo, that Roger Hoveden writeth in theſe termes; *Bold France having made triall once of the Normans warfare, durſt not peepe out: Fierce England being conquered, yielded as captive unto them: Rich Apulia falling to the lot of their poſſeſſion flouriſhed a freſh: Famous Ieruſalem, and renowned Antioch were both*

The warlike proweſſe of the Normans.

Th. Fazel. in the ſixth book of the latter Decad.

ſubdued by them. And ever ſince their comming, England as well for martiall honour as civill behaviour, hath among the moſt flouriſhing Kingdomes of Chriſtendome flouriſhed with the beſt. In ſo much, as Engliſhmen were picked forth to guard the perſon of the Emperours of Conſtantinople. For, John the ſon of Alexius Comenus, (as our writer of Malmesburie reporteth) *having their fidelitie in great eſteeme, applied himſelfe eſpecially to their familiaritie, commending their love unto his ſon after him: and a long time ſince, they were the Yeomen of the ſaid Emperours guard, called by* Nicetes Choniata, *Inglini Bipenniferj*, that is, *Engliſh Halberdiers or Bill men*, and by Curopalata, *Barangi*. Theſe *attended upon the Emperour in every place, carrying Polaxes or Halberds upon their ſhoulders: which they tooke up, and held upright whenſoever the Emperour ſhewed himſelfe from out his Cloſet, and knocking then their Halberds one againſt another to make a clattering noiſe, they in the Engliſh tongue, praied for his long life.*

Chalcondilas.

As for that blot wherewith *Chalcondilas* hath beſmutted our nation, for having wives in common, the truth it ſelfe waſheth it cleane away, and repreſſeth the overlaſhing vanitie of the Grecian. For, as ſaith that moſt learned man, and my ſingular good friend Ortelius in this very matter, thoſe things be not alwaies true, which by every one are given out of all whatſoever. Well, theſe are the nations that ſeated themſelves in Britaine, whereof remaine the Britans, Saxons, or Engliſh men, and Normans intermingled with them: the Scots alſo in the North: whereupon came the two Kingdomes in this Iſland, to wit, England and Scotland, long time divided, but moſt happily now in the moſt mightie Prince King *Iames*, under one Imperiall Diademe conjoyned and united.

In Pembroke ſhire.

Touching the Flemings, which flocked hither foure hundred yeares ſince, and by permiſſion of the Kings, received a place in Wales to inhabit, it is not requiſite to ſpeake of them now, elſewhere I will treat of that matter. But let us conclude this argument with Seneca. By theſe, *it is manifeſt that nothing hath continued in the ſame place, wherein it had the firſt beginning. There is a daily ſtirring and mooving to and fro of mankind: ſome change or other there is every day in ſo great a revolution of this world. New foundations of Cities are laid: New names of nations ſpring up, whereas the old are either growne out of uſe, or altered by the comming in of a mightier.*

Of conſolation to Albina.

And conſidering that all theſe nations which have broken into Britaine, were Northern as all the reſt, which about the ſame time over-ranne all Europe, and afterwards Aſia; moſt truely from the authoritie of holy Scripture, wrote Nicephorus, *Like as terrors oftentimes are ſent from heaven by God upon men, as lightning, fire, and tempeſtuous ſhowers; oftentimes from the earth, as open gapings of the ground, and Earthquakes; often from the aire, as whirlewinds and extraordinarie ſtormes: ſo, theſe terrours of the Northerne and Hyperborean parts, God keepeth by him in ſtore, to ſend them forth for ſome puniſhment, when, and among whom, it pleaſeth him in his divine providence.*

Nicephorus.

THE DIVISION OF BRITAINE.

How countries are divided.

NOw let us addreſſe our ſelves to the Diviſion of Britaine. Countries are divided by Geographers, either *Naturally*, according to the courſe of riuers, and interpoſe of mountaines: or *Nationally*, according as the people inhabite them: or *Diverſly* and *Civilly*, according to the wils and juriſdiction of Princes. But foraſmuch as wee ſhall treat here and there throughout the whole worke, of the firſt and ſecond kinds, that third (which is civill and politike) ſeemeth properly pertinent to this place. Which yet is overcaſt with ſo darke a miſt, through the iniquitie of former times, that much eaſier it is in this caſe to confute what is falſe, than to find out the truth.

Our Hiſtoriographers will needs have that diviſion of Britaine to be moſt ancient, whereby they divide it into *Loegria*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*, that is, to ſpeake more plainely, into England, Wales, and Scotland. But I would think this diviſion to be of a newer and later edition, both becauſe it is threefold; for it ſeemeth to have riſen of

A thoſe three ſorts of people, Engliſh, Welch, and Scotiſh, which laſt of all parted the Iſland among themſelves: and alſo for that ſuch a partition is no where extant in approved Authors before our Geffery of Monmouth. For, the fable, (as the Criticks of our age doe thinke) could not hang well together, unleſſe he the ſaid Geffrey had deviſed three ſonnes of Brutus, to wit, Locrine, Camber, and Albanact, becauſe ſo many Nations flouriſhed heere when he lived. Neither make they doubt, but hee would have found out more children of Brutus, if there had beene more nations diſtinct at the ſame time in Britaine.

The moſt ancient diviſion of Britaine in the opinion of many learned men is that, B which is found in Ptolomee, in the ſecond booke of * *Mathematicall Conſtruction*, where he threateth the Parallels: namely, into Britaine the GREAT, and the LESSER. But by their leave, as great learned men as they be, they themſelves ſhal ſee, if it pleaſe them to examine throughly and exactly in that place, the proportion of diſtance from the *Aequator*, and compare the ſame with his Geographicall Deſcriptions, that hee calleth this our Iſland there, *Britaine the* GREAT, and Ireland, *Britaine the* LESSER. Howbeit ſome of our later writers named the hither part of this Iſland toward the South, GREAT, and that farther part Northward, the LESSER: the Inhabitants whereof in times paſt, were diſtinguiſhed into MAIATAE, and CALEDONII, that is to ſay, into the habitation of the Champian, or Plaines, and the Mountainers: as now, the Scots are divided into *Hechtlandmen*, and *Lawlandmen*. But for as much C as the Romans cared not for that farther tract, becauſe (as Appian ſaith, it could not be profitable for them nor fruitfull; having ſet downe their bounds not farre from Edenburgh, at the firſt they made this hither part reduced already into a Province, two-fold, to wit, the LOVVER, and the HIGHER, as it is gathered out of *Dio*. For, the hither or neerer part of England, together with Wales, he termeth the HIGHER, the farther and Northen part the LOVVER. Which thing the very ſeats, and abiding places of the Legions in Dio do prove. *The ſecond Legion Auguſta*, which kept at *Caerleon* in Wales, and *the twentieth ſurnamed Victrix*, which remained at *Cheſter* or *Deva*, he placeth in the *Higher Britaine*: but the *Sixth Legion Victrix*, that was reſident at Yorke, ſerved, as he writeth, in the *Lower* Britaine. This diviſion I would ſuppoſe, D was made by the Emperour Severus, becauſe Herodian reporteth, that hee after hee had vanquiſhed *Albinus* Generall of the Britiſh forces, who had uſurped the Empire, and therewith reformed, and ſet in order the State of Britain, divided the government of the Province in two parts, betweene two Prefects, or Governours.

Britan Great and Small.

Britaine the Higher, and the Lower.

After this, the Romans did ſet out the Province of Britaine into three parts, as is to be ſeen out of a manuſcript of Sextus Rufus: namely, into MAXIMA CAESARIENSIS, BRITANNIA PRIMA, and BRITANNIA SECVNDA. Which, I take it, I have found out by the Biſhops, and their ancient Dioceſſes. Lucius the Pope, in Gratian, inſinuateth thus much, that the Eccleſiaſticall Iuriſdictions of the Chriſtians, followed the Iuriſdictions of the Roman Magiſtrates, and that Archbiſhops had E their Seas in thoſe cities, wherein the Romane Preſidents in times paſt made their abode. *The Cities and places* (ſaith he) *in which Primats ought to ſit and rule, were appointed not by the Moderne, but long before the comming of Chriſt: to the Primats of which Cities &c. the Gentils alſo appealed in matters of greater importance. And in thoſe verie cities after Chriſts comming, the Apoſtles and their Succeſſors placed Patriarks, or Primats, unto whom the affaires of the Biſhops, and greater cauſes ought to be preferred.* Whereas therefore Britaine had in old time three Archbiſhops, to wit, of *London*, of *Yorke*, and *Caerleon* in Southwales, I ſuppoſe, that the Province which now we call of Canterbury, (for thither the Sea of London was tranſlated) made BRITANNIA PRIMA: Wales under the * Citie of *Caer Leon*, was BRITANNIA SECVNDA: and the Province of York, F which then reached unto the Limit or Borders, made MAXIMA CAESARIENSIS.

Tripartite Britaine.

Diſt. 80. cap. 1.

* Cheſter.

In the age next enſuing, when the forme of the Roman Empire was daily changing, either through ambition, that more men might attaine to places of honour, or the warie forecaſt of the Emperours, that the power of their Preſidents which grew over great might be taken downe and abridged, they divided Britaine into five parts,

The Saxons Heptarchie or ſeven Kingdomes.

to

Britaine in five parts.

to wit, BRITANNIA PRIMA, SECVNDA, MAXIMA CAESARIENSIS, VALENTIA & FLAVIA CAESARIENSIS. VALENTIA ſeemeth to have been the northerly part of *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, which being uſurped and held by the Picts and Scots, Theodoſius Generall under Valens the Emperour recovered out their hands, and in honour of him named it *Valentia*, which Marcellinus ſheweth more plainly in theſe words: *Lib.* 28. *The Province now recovered, which was fallen into the enemies hands, he reſtored to the former ſtate, in ſuch ſort, as by his own procuring it had both a lawful governor, & was alſo afterwards called*, VALENTIA, *at the pleaſure of the Prince*. Now that the ſon of this Theodoſius, (who being created Emperour was named Flavius Theodoſius, and altered very many things in the Empire) added *Flavia*, we may very wel conjecture, for that before the time of this *Flavius* wee read no where of BRITANNIA FLAVIA. Wherefore to make up this matter in few words, All the ſouth coaſt which of one ſide lieth between the Britiſh ſea, and the river Thames with the Severn ſea on the other ſide, was called BRITANNIA PRIMA. BRITANNIA SECVNDA, was that which now is Wales. FLAVIA CAESARIENSIS, reacheth from Thames to Humber. MAXIMA CAESARIENSIS, from Humber to the river of Tine, or the wall of *Severus*. VALENTIA from Tine to the wall or rampier neere Edenburgh, which the Scots call Grameſdike, and was the vtmoſt limit of the Roman Empire in this Iſland, when this laſt diviſion was in uſe.

And now I cannot chuſe but note ſome want of judgement in certaine men, who otherwiſe being very learned, doe reckon Scotland in this account, which ſome of them make to have beene *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, and others, *Britannia Secunda*: As if (forſooth) the Romans neglected not that part of the Iſland, lying under a cold climate, and reckoned here thoſe Provinces onely, which they governed by Conſular Lieutenants, and Preſidents: for *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, and *Valentia* were ruled by Conſular Lieutenants; *Britannia Prima*, *Secunda*, and *Flavia*, by Preſidents.

Now if any man would have me render a reaſon of this my diviſion, and accuſe me as a falſe bounderer and ſurveior, let him heare in briefe, what hath induced mee to this opinion. Having obſerved thus much, that the Romans alwaies called thoſe Provinces PRIMAS, which lay nigheſt to Rome: as *Germania Prima*, *Belgica Prima*, *Lugdunenſis Prima*, *Aquitania Prima*, *Paeonia Prima*; all which lay neerer to Rome, than thoſe that were named, *Secunda*: and that theſe *Primæ*, were by the finer ſort of writers, termed *Superiores*, or higher: the *Secundæ*, *Inferiores*, or Lower: I reſolved, that the South-part of our Iſland, and neerer to Rome, was *Britannia Prima*. By the ſame reaſon ſeeing the Provinces *Secundæ* (as they call them) were more remote from Rome, I ſuppoſed Wales was the *Britannia Secunda*. Moreover, having noted this alſo, that in the decaying State of their Empire, thoſe Provinces onely had Conſular Magiſtrates, which lay againſt the enemies, not onely in Gaule, but alſo in Africke, as appeareth in the booke of Notices: alſo, that in the ſaid Booke, *Valentia* with us, and *Maxima Cæſarienſis* be accounted Conſular Provinces; I have judged them being next and expoſed to the Scots and Picts, to lie in thoſe places which I have ſpoken of. I can doe no other but gueſſe, that *Flavia Cæſarienſis* here, was in the midſt betweene them all, and in the very heart of England: and ſo much the more confidently, becauſe that ancient writer *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, is juſt of the ſame opinion with me. And thus much of the *Diviſions* of Britaine under the Romans.

Afterwards, when the Barbarians made invaſion on every ſide, and civill war daily increaſed among the Britans, the Iſland, as bereft of all life and vigour, lay for a time languiſhing and forlorne, without any ſhew at all of government. But at length that part which inclineth to the North became two Kingdomes, to wit, of the Scots and the Picts, and the Romans Pentarchie, or five portions, in this hither part became in proceſſe of time the Heptarchie, or ſeven Kingdomes, of the Saxons. For, they divided the whole Province of the Romans, (ſetting Wales aſide, which the remnant of Britans poſſeſſed) into ſeven Kingdomes, that is to ſay, *Kent*, *Southſex*, *Eaſt-England*, *Weſſex*, *Northumberland*, *Eaſſex*, and *Mercia*.

The Saxons Heptarchie or ſeven Kingdomes.

But what this Heptarchie of the Engliſh-Saxons was, and what their names were in thoſe dales, in this chorographical table here adjoyned you may (if you pleaſe) behold.

Conſidering

Conſidering that in a Chorographicall Table or Map, by reaſon of ſo narrow a roome, thoſe Regions or Counties which *theſe Kingdomes contained, could not well and handſomely bee deſcribed:* In this other Table heere, rather than by heaping many words together, I *thinke good to propoſe, and ſet downe the ſame, that the Reader may once for all have a view of them.*

The Saxons Heptarchie.

B

1 The Kingdome of KENT contained — the Countie of — *Kent.*

2 The Kingdom of SVSSEX, or Southern Saxons, contained — the Counties of — *Suthſex.* *Suthrey.*

3 The Kingdome of EAST-ENGLAND, or East-Angles, contained — the Counties of — *Norfolke.* *Suthfolke.* *Cambridge ſhire,* with the Iſle (of *Ely.*

C

4 The Kingdome of WEST-SEX, or West-Angles, contained — the Counties of — *Cornwall.* *Devon ſhire.* *Dorſet ſhire.* *Somerſet ſhire.* *Wilt ſhire.* *Southampton.* *Berkſhire.*

D

5 The Kingdome of NORTHVMBERLAND, contained — the Counties of — *Lancaſter.* *Yorke.* *Durham.* *Cumberland.* *Weſtmorland.* *Northumberland,* and the Countries of Scotland to Edenburgh-frith.

6 The Kingdome of EAST-SEX, or East-Saxons, contained — the Counties of — *Eſſex.* *Middleſex,* and part of *Hertfordſhire.*

E

7 The Kingdome of MERCIA, contained — the Counties of — *Gloceſter ſhire.* *Hereford ſhire.* *Worceſter ſhire.* *Warwick ſhire.* *Leiceſter ſhire.* *Rotland ſhire.* *Northampton ſhire.* *Lincolne ſhire.* *Huntingdon ſhire.* *Bedford ſhire.* *Buckingham ſhire.* *Oxenford ſhire.*

F

Stafford ſhire. *Derbie ſhire.* *Salop or Shropſhire.* *Nottingham ſhire.* *Cheſter, or Cheſhire,* (*ſhire.* The other part of *Hertford*

Yet

England diuided into Shires or Counties.

YEt was not England when the Heptarchie flouriſhed, thus diuided into Counties, for ſo they be commonly called, but into certaine ſmall regions with their *Hides*, which out of an old fragment that I had of Francis Tate a gentleman, moſt converſant in the Antiquitie of our Law, I haue heere put downe. But it containeth that country onely, which lieth on this ſide Humber.

An Hide, as ſome thinke, is ſo much land, as one plough can eare in one yeare: as others thinke, 4. yard-lands.

	* Hides.	
Myrcna containeth 30000.		*Nox gaga* 5000. hides.
Woken-ſetna 7000. hides.		*Oht gaga* 2000. hides.
Weſterna 7000. hides.		*Hwynca* 7000. hides.
Pec-ſetna 1200. hides.		*Ciltern-ſetna* 4000. hides.
Elmed-ſetna 600. hides.		*Hendrica* 3000. hides.
Lindes-farona 7000. hides.		*Vuecung-ga* 1200. hides.
Suth-Gyrwa 600. hides.		*Aroſeatna* 600. hides.
North-Gyrwa 600. hides.		*Fearfinga* 300. hides.
Eaſt-Wixna 300. hides.		*Belmiga* 600. hides.
Weſt-Wixna 600. hides.		*Witherigga* 600. hides.
Spalda 600. hides.		*Eaſt-willa* 600. hides.
Wigeſta 900. hides.		*Weſt-willa* 600. hides.
Hereſinna 1200. hides.		*Eaſt-Engle* 30000. hides.
Sweordora 300. hides.		*Eaſt-Sexena* 7000. hides.
Eyſla 300. hides.		*Cant-warena* 15000. hides.
Wicca 300. hides.		*Suth-Sexena* 7000. hides.
Wight-gora 600. hides.		*Weſt-Sexena* 100000. hides.

Although ſome of theſe names may at the firſt ſight be diſcouered, yet others of them a man ſhall hardly picke out although hee ſtudie upon them: and they require one I profeſſe it, of much ſharper wit and quicker inſight than my ſelfe, to gueſſe what they ſhould meane.

Aelfred he is named in pieces of Coine: alſo Alured, in our Engliſh Chronicles.

Hundreds.

Afterwards, when Aelfred was ſole Monarch, like as the Germans our anceſtors, as Tacitus witneſſeth, kept courts and miniſtred iuſtice in euery Territorie and town, and had a *Hundred men out of the the Common people at companions and aſſiſtants to performe this function: euen ſo, to uſe the words of Ingulphus of Crowland, He firſt diuided England into Counties, for that the neighbour Inhabitants after the example, and vnder colour of the Danes committed outrages and robberies. Beſides, hee cauſed the Counties to be parted into Centuries, that is Hundreds, and Decimes, that is Tithings: and commanded withall that euery Homeling or naturall Inhabitant ſhould bee in ſome one Hundred and Tithing. Hee diuided alſo the gouernours of the Prouinces, who before were called Vice-Domini, that is, Vice-Lords, into two offices, to wit, Iudges, now Iuſtices, and Vice-Comites, that is, Sheriffes, which ſtill retaine the ſame name. By whoſe care and induſtrie, peace ſo much flouriſhed within ſhort ſpace through the whole Prouince, that had a way-faring man let fall in the fields or common highwaies, a ſumme of money, how great ſoeuer it had beene, if he returned thither the next morning or a moneth after he might bee ſure to ſee it there ſafe and vntouched.* Which our Hiſtoriographer of Malmesburie will declare vnto you more at large. *By occaſion*, ſaith he, *and example of the Barbarians*, that is, *Danes, the proper and naturall Inhabitants alſo were very greedy of ſpoile, ſo that no man could paſſe to and fro in ſafety, without weapons for his defence. Aelfred therefore ordained Centuries, which they terme Hundreds, and Decimes, which they call Tithings, that euery Engliſh man liuing vnder law, as a liege ſubiect, ſhould bee within one Hundred and Tithing, or another. And if a man were accuſed of any tranſgreſſion, hee ſhould bring in ſtraightwaies ſome one out of the ſame Hundred and Tithing, that would bee bound for his appearance to anſwer the law; but he that could not find ſuch a ſurety, ſhould abide the ſeuerity of the Lawes. But in caſe any man ſtanding thus accuſed, either before or after ſuretiſhip, fled, then all that Hundred and Tithing, incurred a mulct or fine to bee impoſed by the King. By this deuice he brought peace into the Country, ſo as along the common cauſies and highwaies where they croſſed one another, he commanded bracelets of gold to be hanged vp,*

A *to delude the greedineſſe of paſſengers, whiles there was no man that durſt take the away.* But theſe *Hundreds* be in ſome places of the realme called *Wapentaches*: if you would know the reaſon therof, I wil tel you it out of the laws of *Edward* the Confeſſor. *When a man received the government of a Wapentach, upon a certaine day appointed in the place where they were wont to aſſemble, all the elder ſort met together and expected him: and as hee alighted from his horſe, roſe up unto him and did him reverence. Then he, ſetting his ſpeare upright, received of them all, according to the cuſtome, a covenant of Aſſociation. For, as many as came, with their ſpeares touched his ſpeare, and thus they aſſured themſelves by touching of weapons, in peaceable manner. For, armes in Engliſh they call* pæpun, *&* Taccape *is as much as to confirme or eſtabliſh: as if this were a comfirmation of weapons: or,* B *to ſpeak more ſignificantly and expreſly according to the Engliſh tongue,* Wepentac, *is the touching of weapons. For* pepun *ſoundeth as much, as armes,* tac *is touching. There were beſides, other governments and iuriſdictions above Wepantaches which they called* Ðpihingar, *for that this was the third part of a Province. And the rulers over thoſe were termed* Ðpiningepepar. *Before theſe officers were brought thoſe cauſes that could not be determined in the Wapentachs. And ſo, that which the Engliſhmen named a Hundred, theſe termed a Wapentach. And that which in Engliſh they called three or foure Hundreds, theſe named* Ðpihinge. *Howbeit in ſome Provinces they called that* Lep, *which theſe terme Trihing: and that which could not be decided and ended in a* Ðpihinge, *was brought into the Schyre.*

Wapentaks, Tithings and Lathes.

Leth.

C Theſe Counties which you may properly and in Latine call, either *Conventus or Fagos, we by a peculiar terme name Shires*, of Scype a Saxon word, which ſignifieth, to part or divide: and at the firſt diuiſion, were there in all but thirtie two. For, in the yeare after Chriſts nativitie 1016. whiles Etheldred raigned, the Chronicle of Malmesburie reporteth there was no more: For, thus writeth hee in the life of the ſaid Etheldred. The Danes at this time when there bee reckoned in England thirty two Shires, invaded 16. of them. And in thoſe daies, according to the varietie of lawes theſe counties or ſhires were divided. For the lawes of England were diſtinguiſhed into three ſorts: to wit, thoſe of the Weſt-Saxons which they called *Weſt-Saxenlage:* D thoſe of the Danes, named *Denelage*, and thoſe of the Mercians, termed *Merchenlage.* To the law of the Weſt-Saxons belonged nine counties, to wit, *Kent, Suſſex, Suthrie, Berkſhire, Hantſhire or Southampton, Wiltſhire, Sommerſetſhire, Dorſetſhire*, and *Denſhire.* To the Danes law appertained 15. Counties, namely, Yorkeſhire, Darbyſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Lincolnſhire, Northamptonſhire, Bedfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, Hertfordſhire, Eſſex, Middleſex, Northfolk, Suffolk, Cambridgeſhire, Huntingdonſhire. The eight remaining, followed the law of the Mercians: there were, Gloceſterſhire, Worceſterſhire, Herefordſhire, Warwickſhire, Oxenfordſhire, Cheſhire, Salop or Shropſhire, and Staffordſhire. But when William the Firſt made a ſurvey and taxed this Kingdome, there were reckoned, as wee reade in Polychronicon, xxxvj. ſhires or counties: and yet the publike * record, in which E he engroſſed and regiſtred this ſurvey and taxe, doe make mention of 34. onely. For, Durham, Lancaſhire, Northumberland, Weſtmorland, and Comberland were not compriſed in that number, becauſe theſe three laſt were then ſubject to the Scots, as ſome will have it, and thoſe other two were either free from paiments and taxes, or comprehended under Yorkſhire: but being afterwards added to the reſt they made up in all, the number of 39. ſhires, which we have at this day. Unto which are adioyned ſince 13. more in Wales: whereof ſixe were in the time of Edward the Firſt, the reſt Henry the Eighth ordained by Parliamentarie authoritie.

Shires.

The diuiſion of England according to the Lawes.

The manuſcript booke of S. Edmund.

* *Doomſday booke.*

Wales diuided into Shires.

In theſe Shires there is appointed in troubleſome times by the Prince, a Prefect or F Deputie under the King, whom they call a Lieutenant, to ſee that the Commonweale ſuſtaine no hurt. The firſt Inſtitution of this Lieutenant, as it may ſeeme, is to be fetched from King *Aelfred*, who appointed in every Countie certaine *Cuſtodes* or Keepers of the Kingdome: whom Henry the Third afterward did ſet up and reſtore againe, naming them *Capitaines.* For hee in the fiftieth yeare of his raigne, *Held a Parliament as Iohn * of London writeth, wherein this wholeſome ordinance was chaffed, that*

* or, London. 897. Math. Weſtmonaſt.

that in every Countie there ſhould be made at the Kings charge, one Captaine, who with the helpe of the Sheriffe ſhould reſtraine the cruel and outragious robbers & theeves from ſtealth and rapine. Many therefore being frighted with this terrour gaue ouer, and ſo the Kings power began to breath againe and reuiue. With good forecaſt this was done verily by this Prince: but whether *Canutus* the Dane did more wiſely, who in his Monarchie erected a *Tetrarchie*, let our Politicians and Statiſts diſpute. For he, (Hermandus the Archdeacon is mine Author) being a *prudent Prince, and watchfull every way, dividing the care of his Kingdome into foure parts, ordained Tetrarchs, ſuch as hee had found to bee moſt faithfull and truſty. The charge of the greateſt portion, to wit, Weſtſex, hee tooke upon himſelfe; of* * *Mircha, which was the ſecond portion, he committed to one Edrich; the third, uſually called Northumbre, to Yrtus, and to Turkil Earle of Eaſt-Englan, the fourth; which flowed in plenty and abundance of all wealth.* For this inſtruction I am beholden to the diligence of Francis Thinn, a man, who with exceeding great commendation hath travelled very much in this Studie of Antiquities.

He flouriſhed in the yeare, 1070.

* *Mercia.*

Now every yeare, ſome one of the Gentlemen Inhabitants, is made ruler of the countrie wherein he dwelleth, whom we call in Latin *Vicecomitem*, as one would ſay, the Deputie of the *Comes* or *Earle*, and in our tongue *Sheriffe*, that is, the *Reeve of the ſhire, who alſo may well be termed the Treaſurer of the Shire or Province.* For, it is his dutie, to gather the common monies and profits of the Prince in his Countie, to collect and bring into the Exchequer all fines impoſed, even by diſtreining: to be attendant upon the Judges, and to execute their commandements: to aſſemble and empanell the twelue men which in cauſes do enquire of the fact, and make relation therof and give in their verdict to the Judges (for Judges with us ſit upon the right onely of a cauſe and not upon the fact) to ſee condemned perſons executed, and to examine and determine certaine ſmaller actions. Moreover, there bee ordained in everie Shire, and that by the inſtitution of Edward the Third, certaine Juſtices of peace, who examine *Murders*, *Felonies*, and *Treſpaſſes*, as they cal them, yea and many other delinquences. Furthermore, the King ſendeth yearely into every Shire of England two Juſtices, to give Judgement of priſoners, and that I may uſe the Lawyers terme, to deliver the Goale. Of whom, more heereafter in the *Treatiſe of Iudiciall courts and Iudgment ſeats.*

Sheriffe of the Shire.

Twelve men.

Juſtices of peace.

Juſtices of Aſſiſes.

As touching Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction, when the Biſhops of Rome had aſſigned ſeuerall Churches to ſeuerall Prieſts, and laid pariſhes unto them, Honorius Archbiſhop of Canterburie, about the yeare of our Redemption 636. began firſt to diuide England into pariſhes, as wee reade in the Hiſtorie of Canterburie. But now hath England two prouinces, and accordingly two Archbiſhops: to wit, the Archbiſhop of Canterburie Primate and Metropolitan of all England, and the Archbiſhop of Yorke. Vnder theſe are twenty five Biſhops: to the Archbiſhop of Canterburie are ſubject twentie two, to the Archbiſhop of Yorke, the other three. Now what Biſhoprickes theſe be, with the ſhires and Dioceſſes that are at this day under their juriſdiction, that godly, and right reuerend father Matthew Parker, [late] Archbiſhop of Canterburie, a man very ſtudious and skilfull in antiquitie, and a worthy Patron of good learning, ſheweth in theſe his owne words.

England diuided into Pariſhes.

Biſhops.

IN THE PROVINCE OF CANTERBVRIE.

THe Biſhopricke of Canterburie together with that of Rocheſter containeth under it Kent it ſelfe. The Biſhopricke of London hath under it Eſſex, Middleſex, & part of Hertfordſhire. The Biſhoprick of Chicheſter hath belonging unto it Suſſex. The Biſhoprick of Wincheſter compriſeth Southhampton ſhire, Surry, and the Iſle of Wight, Gernſey alſo and Ierſey, Iſlands lying againſt Normandy. The Biſhoprick of Salisburie, cõprehendeth Wiltſhire and Berkſhire. The Biſhoprick of Exceſter containeth Deuſhire and Cornwall. The Biſhoprick of Bath and Wels joined together, hath under it Sommerſetſhire: The Biſhoprick of Gloceſter hath belonging to it Gloceſterſhire. To the Biſhoprick of Worceſter, is ſubject Worceſterſhire & part of Warwickſhire. To the Biſhoprick of Hereford, Herefordſhire & part of Salop or Shropſhire. The

Biſhoprick

A Biſhopricke of Coventrie and Lichfield joyned together, have under it, Staffordſhire, Derbiſhire and the other part of Warwickſhire, as alſo that part of Shropſhire which lieth toward the river Repil. Then, the Biſhoprick of Lincolnſhire, which of all other is the greateſt, is bounded with Lincolnſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Huntingdonſhire, Bedfordſhire, Buckinghamſhire, and the other part of Hertfordſhire. To the Biſhoprick of Ely pertaine Cambridgeſhire, and the Iſle it ſelfe of Elie. Vnder the Biſhopricke of Norwich is Norfolke and Suffolke. The Biſhopricke of Oxenford hath under it Oxenfordſhire. The Biſhopricke of Peterborough compriſeth Northamptonſhire and Rutlandſhire. Vnder the Biſhopricke of Briſtoll, is Dorſetſhire. Vnto which
B eighteene Dioceſſes in England, are to be added thoſe of Wales, which are both bereft of their owne peculiar Archbiſhopricke, and made alſo fewer in number; ſeven being brought ſcarce to foure: to wit, the Biſhopricke of Meneva, having the ſeat at Saint Davids, the Biſhopricke of Landaffe; the Biſhopricke of Bangor, and the Biſhopricke of Saint Aſſaph.

IN THE PROVINCE OF YORKE.

C THe Biſhopricke of Yorke comprehendeth Yorkeſhire it ſelfe, and Nottinghamſhire. The Biſhopricke of Cheſter containeth, Cheſhire, Richmondſhire, Lancaſhire, part of Cumberland, of Flintſhire, and of Denbiſhire. The Biſhopricke of Durham, hath Durham it ſelfe under it, and Northumberland. The Biſhopricke of Carleil containeth within it part of Cumberland, and the Country of Weſtmerland. To theſe you may adde, the Biſhopricke of Sodor, in the Iſle of Mona, which commonly is called Man. Among theſe, the Archbiſhop of Canterburie hath the firſt place: the Archbiſhop of Yorke the ſecond: the Biſhop of London the third: the Biſhop of Durham the fourth: the Biſhop of Wincheſter the fifth: the reſt as they are conſecrated or enſtalled firſt, ſo in prioritie they take the place. Howbeit,
D if any of the other Biſhops happen to be Secretary to the King, hee challengeth by his right the the fift place. Beſides, there are in England Deaneries xxvj. whereof thirteene were ordained by Henrie the Eighth in the greater Cathedrall Churches after the Monks were thruſt out. Archdeaconries three skore: Dignities and Prebends five hundred fortie foure.

Numbred alſo there are pariſh-churches under Biſhops, 9284: of which 3845, be *Appropriat*, as I find in a Catalogue exhibited unto King Iames, which here I have put downe underneath. Now, *Appropriat* Churches thoſe are called, which by the Popes authority comming betweene, with conſent of the King and the Biſhop of the Dioceſſe were upon certaine conditions tied, or as the forme runneth, of our Law, *united,*
E *annexed, and incorporate for ever,* unto Monaſteries, Biſhopricks, Colledges and Hoſpitals, endowed with ſmall lands, either for that the ſaid Churches were built with in their Lordſhips and lands, or granted by the Lords of the ſaid lands. Which Churches afterwards when the Abbaies and Monaſteries were ſuppreſſed, became *Laye Fees*, to the great dammage of the Church.

F O IN

	Dioceses.	Parish-Churches.	Churches appropriated.
In the Province of Canterburie in the Diocesse,	Of Canterburie.	257	140
	Of London.	623	189
	Of Winchester.	362	131
	Of Coventrie and Lichfield.	557	250
	Of Sarisburie.	248	109
	Of Bath and Wels.	388	160
	Of Lincoln.	1055	577
	Of Peter-burgh.	293	91
	Of Exceter.	604	239
	Of Glocester.	267	125
	Of Hereford.	313	166
	Of Norwich.	1121	385
	Of Elie.	141	75
	Of Rochester.	98	36
	Of Chichester.	250	112
	Of Oxford,	195	88
	Of Worcester.	241	76
	Of Bristoll.	236	64
	Of S. Davids.	308	120
	Of Bangor.	107	36
	Of Lhandaffe.	177	98
	Of S. Asaph.	121	19
	Peculiar, in the Province of Canterburie.	57	14
	The summe of the Province of Canterburie.	8219	3303
In the Province of Yorke,	Of Yorke.	581	336
	Of Durham.	135	87
	Of Chester.	256	101
	Of Carlilo.	93	18
	The summe of the Province of Yorke.	1065	592
	The totall Summe in both Provinces	9284	3845

Howbeit, in the booke of Thomas Wolsey Cardinall, digested and written in the

A The yeere 1520. by Countries are reckoned, 9407. Churches. How this varietie should come, I cannot say, unlesse that in the former age some Churches were pulled downe, and the Chappels which belong unto Parishes be omitted, and others that are but bare Chappels, counted in the number of Parish-churches. Yet, out of this booke of Wolsey, have I put downe the number of Parish-churches to every Shire.

There were also, in the reigne of Henrie the Eight (I hope without offence I may speake the truth) many religious places, Monuments of our fore-fathers pietie and devotion, to the honor of God, the propagation of Christian faith and good learning, and also for the relieſe and maintenance of the poore and impotent, to wit, Monasteries or Monasteries or Abbaies.
B Abbaies, and Priories, to the number of 645: of which when by permission of Pope *Clement* the seventh, fortie were suppressed by Cardinall Wolseies meanes, who then had begun to found two Colledges, one at Oxenford, the other at Ipswich: straight waies, about the xxxvj. yeere of the reigne of the said Henrie the Eight, a sudden floud (as it were) breaking thorow the banks with a maine streame, fell upon the Ecclesiasticall State of England; which whiles the world stood amazed, and England groned thereat, bare downe and utterly overthrew the greatest part of the Clergie, together with their most goodly and beautifull houses. For, that leave which the Pope granted to the Cardinall; the King with assent of the Parliament tooke to himselfe. Whereupon, in the yeere of our Lord, 1536. all religious houses every one, together with all
C their livings and revenewes, as many I meane as might dispend by yeerely rent 200. pound or under, (and those amounted to the number of 376) were granted to the King. And in the yeere next following, under a faire pretence and shew of rooting out superstition, all the rest, together with Colledges, Chanteries and Hospitals were left to the disposse and pleasure of the King. At which time, the religious houses remaining, in number 605. were surveied, valued or taxed. Colledges there were, besides those in the Vniversities, 90. Hospitals 110. Chanteries and free Chappels 2374. All which for the most part, shortly after were every where pulled downe, their revenues sold and made away, & those goods & riches which the Christian pietie of the English nation had consecrated unto God, since they first professed Christianity were in a mo-
D ment as it were dispersed, and (to the displeasure of no man be it spoken) prophaned.

An hundred Priories of Monks Aliens, King Henrie the Fift, had dissolved before.

THE STATES AND DEGREES of England.

AS touching the division of our Common-wealth, it consisteth, of a King or Monarch, Noblemen or Gentry, Citizens, Free-borne, whom we call, Yeomen, and Artisans or Handicraftsmen.

E THE KING, whom our ancestors [the English-Saxons] called Coning and Gyning, (in which name is implied a signification both of power and skill) and wee name contractly, King, hath soveraigne power and absolute command among us, neither holdeth he his Empire in vassalage, nor receiveth his investure or enstalling of another, ne yet acknowledgeth any superiour but God alone: and as one said, *All verily are under him, and himselfe under none, but God onely:* Also, he hath very many rights of Majestie peculiar to himselfe, (the learned Lawyers terme them, *Sacra sacrorum*, that is *Sacred*, and *Individua*; that is, inseparable, because they cannot be severed: and the common sort *Royall prerogatives*) which they terme, *The flowers of his Crowne, in which respect they affirme that the regall materiall Crowne is adorned with flowers.* Some of these, F are by positive or written law; others, by right of custome, which by a silent consent of all men without law, prescription of time hath allowed, the King justly enjoieth: and most deservedly; considering that *His watchfull care defendeth the state of all, his painfull labour maintaineth the rest of all, his studious industry upholdeth the delights of all, and his busie employment affordeth ease to all.* But these are points of a loftier discourse, and not of the argument now in hand.

The King

Bracton lib. 1. cap. 8.

Seneca.

The Prince.

The ſecond or next to the King, is his firſt begotten ſonne: who, like as among the Romans, the heire apparant, and aſſigned ſucceſſour to the Empire, was firſt entituled, *Princeps Iuventutis*, that is, Prince of the youth; and afterwards (as flatterie did increaſe) ſtiled by the name of *Ceſar*, * *Noble Ceſar*, and the * *moſt Noble*: ſo, with our Anceſtors the Engliſh-Saxons, hee was named in their tongue, *Aetheling*, that is, Noble, and in Latine *Clito*, of the Greeke word, κλυτὸς, that is, *Glorious or Excellent* (ſee how that age affected the Greeke Language.) And hereupon, of that *Eadgar*, the laſt heire male of the Engliſh bloud royall, this old ſaid ſaw is yet rife in every mans mouth, Eadgar, Aetheling, Englandes ealing. And in the ancient latine Patents and Charters of the Kings wee read often times, *Ego E. vel Ae. Clyto, Regis filius*: But this addition *Clyto*, I have obſerved to be given even to all the Kings ſonnes. After the Norman conqueſt, no certaine or ſpeciall title of honour was aſſigned unto him, nor any other to my knowledge, than ſingly thus, *The Kings ſonne*, and, *The firſt begotten of the King of England*, untill that *Edward the firſt* ſummoned unto the high Court of Parliament his ſonne Edward, by the name of *Prince of Wales, and Earle of Cheſter*; unto whom he granted afterwards, the Dukedome alſo of Aquitain: like as the ſame Prince, being now King Edward the Second, called unto the Parliament his young ſonne Edward, not full ten yeeres old, by the title of *Earle of Cheſter*, and *of Flint*. But the ſaid Edward, having now attained to the Crowne, and being *Edward the Third*, created Edward his ſonne, a moſt valiant and renowned man of warre, *Duke of Cornwall*. Since which time, the Kings firſt begotten ſonne, is reputed * Duke of Cornewall at the houre of his birth. And ſoone after, he adorned the ſame ſonne by ſolemne inveſture and creation, with the title of *Prince of Wales*. And gave the Principality of Wales in theſe words, *To be held of him and his heires Kings of England*. And as the declared or elect Succeſſours of the Roman Empire, (as I ſaid even now) were named *Ceſares*, of the *Greekiſh Empire*, * *Deſpotæ*; of the Kingdome of France, *Dolphins*, and of Spaine, *Infants*: ſo from thence forward, the Heires apparant of the Kingdome of England, were entituled, *Princes of Wales*. And this title continued unto the daies of Henrie the Eight, when Wales was fully united to the Kingdome of England.

* *Noblis Ceſar.*
* *Ceſar Nobiliſſimus.*

* *Dux Cornubiæ natus.*

* *Lords.*

But now, whereas the Kingdomes of Britaine formerly divided, are by the happy good luck, and rightfull title of the moſt mighty Prince, *King Iames* growen into one; his Eldeſt ſonne Henrie, the *Lovely Ioy and Dearling of Britaine*, is ſtiled, PRINCE OF GREAT BRITAINE: who, as he is borne thus to the greateſt hopes, ſo all Britaine from one end to the other, prayeth unceſſantly from the very heart, that God would vouchſafe to bleſſe him with the greateſt vertues, and continuance of honour, that hee may by many degrees, and that moſt happily exceede our hope, ſurpaſſe the noble Acts of his Progenitours, yea, and outlive their yeeres. As for our Nobilitie, or Gentry, it is divided into Superiour, and Inferiour. The Superiour or chiefe Noblemen we call, Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, and Barons: which have received theſe titles from the Kings of this Realme for their Vertue and Proweſſe.

A Duke.

DVKE, is the chiefe title of honour among us next after PRINCE. This was a name at firſt of charge and office, and not of dignitie. About the time of *Aelius Verus* the Emperour, thoſe who governed the Limits and Borders, were firſt named *Duces*, and this degree in the daies of Conſtantine was inferiour to that of *Comites*. After the Romane government was heere in this Iland aboliſhed, this title alſo remained as a name of office: and thoſe among us, who in old Charters, during the Saxons time, are ſo many of them called *Duces*, were named in the Engliſh tongue onely *Ealdermen*: and the verie ſame, that were named *Duces*, they called alſo, * *Comites*. As for example, that William the Conquerour of England, whom moſt call Duke of Normandie, William of Malmsburie, termeth *Comes*, or Earle of Normandie. But, as well *Duke* as *Earle*, were names of charge and office, as appeareth by this Briefe or Inſtrument of creating a Duke or Earle, out of Marculphus an ancient Writer. *In this point eſpecially is a Princes regall Clemencie fully commended, that thorowout the whole people there bee ſought out honeſt and vigilant perſons; neither is it meete to commit hand over head, unto every man a judiciarie Dignity, unleſſe his faithfulneſſe and*

* *Dukes.*
* *Earles.*

A *and valour ſeeme to haue beene tried before: ſeeing then therefore, we ſuppoſe that we haue* »
had good proofe of your truſtie and profitable ſeruice vnto vs, we haue committed vnto you »
the gouernment of that Earledom, Dukedome, Senatourſhip, or Elderſhip in that Shire or »
Prouince, which your Predeceſſe vntill this time ſeemed to haue exerciſed, for to manage »
and rule the ſame accordingly: prouided alwaies, that you euermore keepe your faith vn- »
touched and vnſtained toward our Royall gouernance, and that all people there abiding may »
liue, and be ruled vnder your regiment and gouernance, and that you order and direct them in »
the right courſe, according to law, and their owne cuſtomes: That you ſhew your ſelfe a Pro- »
tector vnto them, and Guardian to Orphans: that the wickednes of theeues and malefactors »
B *be moſt ſeuerely by you puniſhed: that the people liuing well vnder your regiment, may with* »
ioy continue in peace quietly: all whatſoeuer by this very execution is looked for to ariſe, in »
profite vnto the Exchequer bee brought yeerely by your ſelfe into our Coffers, and Treaſurie. »

This title of *Duke*, began to be a title of honour vnder Otho the Great, about the yeere 970. For hee, to bind more ſtreitly, and neerer vnto him, martiall and politike men, endowed them with Regalities and Roialties, as hee termed them. And theſe Roialties were either Dignities, or Lands in fee. *Dignities* were theſe, *Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Capitaines, Valvaſors Valvaſines.* Later it was ere it came to bee an Hereditarie title in France: and not before the time of Philip the third King of France, who granted, that from thence forth, they ſhould bee called, *Dukes of Britaine*, who before time C were indifferently ſtiled, both *Dukes* and *Earles*. But in England, in the time of the Normans, ſeeing the Norman Kings themſelves were Dukes of Normandie, for a great while they adorned none with this honour: nor before that Edward the Third created Edward his ſonne, Duke of Cornwall, *by a wreath vpon his head, a ring on his finger, and a ſilver verge or rod*: like as the Dukes of Normandie were in times paſt created *by a Sword, and Banner deliuered vnto them*: afterwards, *by girding the Sword of the Dutchie, and a cirolet of gold, garniſhed with little golden Roſes in the top.* And the ſame King Edward the Third, created in a Parliament his two ſonnes, *Lionel* Duke of Clarence, and *Iohn* Duke of Lancaſter, *by the girding of a Sword, and ſetting vpon their heads a furred chapeau, or cap, with a circlet or Coronet of gold, pearle, and a Charter deliuered vnto them.* From whichtime there haue beene many hereditary Dukes among vs, created one after another, with theſe or ſuch like words in their Charter or Patent: *We giue and grant the Name, Title, State, Stile, Place, Seat, Preheminence, Honour, Authoritie, and Dignitie of a Duke, to N. and by the cincture of a Sword, and impoſition of a Cap and Coronet of gold vpon his head, as alſo by deliuering vnto him a verge of gold, we doe really inueſt.*

Sigonius regni Italici lib. 5.

Afterward a golden rod or verger was uſed.

A MARQVESSE, that is, if you conſider the very nature of the word, a Gouernour of the Marches, hath the next place of honour, after a Duke. This Title came to vs but of late daies, and was not beſtowed vpon any one, before the time of King Richard the Second: For, hee made his minion Robert *Vere*, who was highly in his E fauour, Marqueſſe of Dublin: and then it began with vs to be a title of honour. For before time thoſe that gouerned the Marches, were commonly called, *Lord Marchers*, and not Marqueſſes (as now we terme them. Henceforth they were created by the King, *by cincture of the Sword, and the impoſition of the Cap of honor and dignitie, with the Coronet, as alſo by delivery of a Charter or writing.* Neither will I think it much to relate here, that which is found recorded in the * Parliament Rols. When Iohn *de Beaufort*, from beeing Earle of Sommerſet, was by Richard the Second created Marqueſſe Dorſet, and afterwards by Henrie the Fourth, deprived of that title; what time as the Commons of England made humble ſuit in Parliament to the King, that hee would reſtore vnto him the title of *Marqueſſe* which he had loſt: he oppoſed himſelfe againſt that petition, and openly ſaid, *That it was a new dignitie, and altogether vnknowne to his Anceſtours*; and therefore hee neither craued it, nor in any wiſe would accept F of it.

Marqueſſes.

* *An. 4. Henric. 4.*

Earles, called in Latine, *Comites*, are ranged in the third place, and may ſeeme to haue come vnto vs from our Anceſtours the Germans: For, they in times paſt, as Cornelius Tacitus writeth, had their *Comites, Who ſhould alwaies giue attendance vpon their Princes, and bee at hand in matters of counſell and authoritie.* But others thinke, that they

they came from the Romans to us, as alſo to the Fraks, or French. For, the Emperours, when as the Empire was growne now to the full ſtrength, began to have about them a certaine privie Counſell, which was called *Cæſaris Comitatus*: and then thoſe whoſe counſell they uſed in warre and peace, were temed *Comites*: whence it is that in ancient Inſcriptions, wee find oftentimes COMIT. IMPP. And in few yeares the name of *Comes*, grew ſo rife, that it was given to all Officers and Magiſtrates that obſerved or gave attendance upon the ſaid ſacred or pivie Counſel, or that came out of it: and from hence afterward the name extended to all thoſe which were the Provoſts or Over-ſeers of any matters of ſtate. And Suida defineth *Comes*, to be *The ruler of the people*, as *Cuiacius* hath taught us: who alſo teacheth us, that before Conſtantine the Great, the name of *Comes* was not in uſe, to ſignifie any honour. But he, when he altered the forme of the Roman Empire by new diſtinctions, and endevored to oblige many unto him with his benefits, and them to advance unto honour, ordained firſt the title of *Comes* without any function or government at all to be a title of dignitie: and this *Comes* had a certaine power and priviledge, for to accompanie the Prince, not only when hee went abroad, but in his palace alſo, in his privie chamber, and ſecret roomes, to have libertie likewiſe to be preſent at his Talle, and private ſpeeches. And hereupon it is, that wee read thus in Epiphanius, ἵνα παρ' αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀξίωσιν λάβοι τοῦ κόμητος τάγματος, that is, *Who ſo obtained of the King, the Dignitie of Comites.* At length, to them which were beholden unto him for this honourable preferment, hee granted other dignities with charge: and againe, upon thoſe that were in place of Magiſtracie, and executed any office of State, either at home or abroad, he beſtowed that title of honour, *Comes Domeſticorum*, L. Great Maſter of the Houſhold; *Comes ſacrarum largitionum*, L. High Treaſurer; *Comes ſacræ veſtis*, Maſter of the Wardrobe; *Comes Stabuli*, Maſter of the Horſe; *Comes Theſauri*, Treaſurer; *Comes Orientis*, Lieutenant of the Eaſt; *Comes Britanniæ*, *Comes Africæ*, &c. Herehence it came, that ever ſince the name of *Comes*, imported Dignitie, and authoritie, or government, at the firſt temporarie, afterward for terme of life. Moreover, in proceſſe of time, when the Empire of the Romans became rent into many kingdomes, this title yet was retained: and our Engliſh-Saxons, called them in Latine, *Comites*, and *Conſules*, whom in their owne language, they named Ealdormen, and the very ſame the Danes termed in their tongue, *Eorlas*, that is, *Honourable*, as Ethelward writeth, by which name ſomewhat mollified, they are called of us at this day, *Earles*. And verily for a long time, they were knowne by this name ſimply: at length, with addition alſo of the place over which they were put in authoritie. Neither as yet deſcended this honour to the next heire by inheritance. Where, by the way thus much I note, that the firſt hereditarie Earles in France, were the Earles of Britaine. But when William of Normandy had made conqueſt of this Land, and ſeated himſelfe in the abſolute government of this Kingdome, Earles began to bee *Feudall, Hereditarie*, and *Patrimoniall*, that is, *By fee, or Tenure by ſervice, by inheritance, and by Lands*, who alſo, as it appeareth in * *Doomeſday-booke*, were ſimply without any addition at all, named Earles, as *Comes Hugo*, *Comes Alanus*, *Comes Rogerus*; *Earle Hugh*, *Earle Alan*, *Earle Roger*, &c. Afterwards, as wee may ſee in ancient Charters, Earles were created with the name of a place joyned unto them, and the third pennie of the Shire was aſſigned unto them. As for example, Mawd the Empreſſe, daughter and heire to K. Henry the Firſt, created an Earle in theſe words, as appeareth in the very Charter which I have: *I Mawd, daughter of K. Henry, and Ladie of the Engliſhmen, doe give and grant unto Geffrey* de Magnavil *for his ſervice, & to his heires after him by right of inheritance to be Earle of Eſſex, & to have the third pennie out of the Sheriffs Court, iſſuing out of all pleas, as an Earle ſhould have through his Countie in all things.* And this is the moſt ancient Charter that hitherto I have ſeen, of an Earles creation. Likewiſe Henry the Second, King of England her ſonne, created an Earle by theſe words: *Know yee, that wee have made Hugh Bigod, Earle of Norfolk*, to wit, *of the third pennie of Norwic, and Norfolc, as freely as any Earle of England holdeth his Countie.* Which words, an old booke of Battaile Abbey expoundeth thus: *An uſuall and ancient cuſtome it was throughout*

In paratitlis ad Codicem.

P. Pithœus in Memorab. Campanię.

* An authenticall record of the Exchequer.

* or Maundevil.

all England, that the Earles ſhould have the third penny to themſelves of the Provinces,
A *whereof they tooke the name, and were called Earles.* Semblably, another booke without name, more plainly: *The Shire or Countie hath the name of the Earle or Count, or elſe contrariwiſe, the Count of the Countie. And Count or Earle he is, becauſe he receiveth the third part of thoſe things, that accrew or ariſe, by plea in every Countie or Shire: But all Earles reape not theſe fruits, but thoſe to whom the King hath granted them by right of inheritance, or in their owne perſons.* And hereupon Polydore Virgil writeth truly, and according to the manner of our age. *It is a cuſtome in England,* ſaith he, *that the titles of Earldomes be given at the Princes pleaſure, even without poſſeſſion of thoſe places, from whence the very titles are taken. And therefore the King is wont to give unto them, that poſ-*
B *ſeſſe ſomething in that Countie, ſome certaine penſion or ſumme of money out of his owne revenues, in liew of the poſſeſſion.*

Earles were created in old time without any complement or ceremonie at all, but onely by delivering unto them a Charter. Vnder Stephen who uſurped the kingdome, during the heat of civill war, many alſo tooke upon them the titles of Earles, whom the Hiſtorie of Waverlew Church, and others of that age calleth *Pſeudo-Comites*, that is, counterfeit Earles, and *Comites imaginarios*, that is, Earles in conceit, whiles it reporteth unto us, that Henrie the Second depoſed them. And King Iohn, was the firſt by my obſervation, that uſed in creating of them, the cincture of a ſword. Cincture of the ſword.
For *Roger* of *Hoveden* writeth thus: *King Iohn upon the day of his Coronation girded Wil-*
C *liam Mareſchall with the ſword of the Earldome of * Strigulia, and Geffrey Fitz-Peter with the ſword of the Earldome of Eſſex: who albeit they had beene called Earles before and governed their Shires, yet were they not girt with the ſword of an Earldome: and upon that day they waited at the Kings table, wearing thoſe ſwords by their ſides.* In the age next enſuing, there came up the impoſition of a chaplet cap, with a Circlet of gold, that now is turned into a coronet with raies or points onely, and with a robe of eſtate. Which three, to wit, a ſword with a girdle, a cap or chaplet with a coronet, and a mantle or robe of eſtate, are by three ſeverall Earles borne before him, that is to be created Earle: and betwixt two Earles arraied alſo in their robes of eſtate, brought he is in his Surcoat unto the King ſitting in his throne, where kneeling downe
D while the Patent or Charter of his creation is a reading: at theſe words, *This ſame T. we erect, create, conſtitute, make, appoint, and ordaine Earle of S. and we give and grant unto him the name, title, ſtate, ſtile, honour, authority, and dignitie of the Earle S. and into it by the cincture of a ſword really doe inveſt: Then is the robe or mantell of eſtate done upon him by the King: the ſword hung about his neck, the cap with the Coronet put upon his head, and the ſaid Charter of his creation being read before, delivered into his hand.* But theſe matters are beſide my purpoſe. Now, whereas it is growen to bee a cuſtome, that he which is to be created Earle, if he were not a Baron before, ſhould be made a Baron firſt; it is a new ceremonie come up of late daies, and put in uſe, ſince the time
E of King Henrie the Eight. But among Earles, moſt honorable are they by many degrees, which are called *Counts Palatine:* For, as this terme *Palatine* was a name common to all them that had offices in the Kings palace; ſo *Count Palatine* was a title of *Count Palatine.*
dignity conferred upon him that before had beene an Officer *Palatine*, with a certaine roiall authority to ſit in judgment within his owne *Territorie. As for the Earle Marſhall of England: King Richard the ſecond gave that title firſt to Thomas Mowbray Earle of Nottingham, whereas before they were ſimply ſtiled Marſhals of England and after the baniſhment of Mowbray, he granted to T. Holland Duke of Surrey ſubſtituted Earle Marſhall in his place, that he ſhould carrie a rodde of gold enamelled blacke at both ends, when as before they uſed one of wood.* *Pitheus.*

F After Earles, next follow in order VICECOMITES, whom we call *Vicounts:* An *Vicounti.*
old name this is of an office, but a new title of dignitie, not heard of with us before *Henry the Sixth daies, who conferred that title upon I. Lord Beaumont.* In the ranke of *Barons.*
the ſuperior or chiefe Nobility, BARONES have the next place. And although I am not ignorant, what the learned doe write of this words ſignification in *Tullie*, yet willingly will I accord to the opinion of Iſidore and of an old Grammarian, who will

have

* *Penbrochia*, in another place.

have *Barones* to ſignifie, hired ſouldiers. For, that place in *Hirtius* ſo well knowne, touching the warre of *Alexandria*, ſeemeth cleerely to prove the ſame: and this it is. *They came running together to defend Caſsius; for, hee was wont alwaies to have about him* Barones, *and a great many choſen ſouldiers weaponed, from which the reſt are ſevered apart.* Neither diſſenteth from this, the old *Gloſſarie* with Latin before Greeke, which interpreteth *Baro*, by ἀνὴρ that is, a man. And throughout the laws of the Longobards, *Baro* is uſed for *Vir*, that is, a man. And for the Etymologies of this word which ſome have forged, I like thē not. The French *Heralts* deduce *Barones* from the French tongue, as one would ſay, *Par-hommes*, that is, men of equall dignitie: our Engliſh Lawyers would have them to be as much, as *Robora belli*, that is, the ſtrength of war. Some Germans ſay they import, as it were, *Banner-beires*, that is, *Lord-bearing Banners*. Iſidorus ſaith, they are ſo termed, as a man ſhould ſay, βαρὺς that is, *grave or weighty*. Alcianus deriveth them of *Berones*, an ancient people in Spaine, who were, as he ſaith, in times paſt, *waged ſouldiers*. But that derivation out of the German tongue is the better, wherin *Bar* betokeneth *Free*, and him that is his owne man, and at libertie. When this name firſt came into this Iſland I know not for certaine. The Britaines doe not acknowledge it for theirs. In the Engliſh Saxon Lawes it is no where to bee ſeene; nor found in the Saxon Gloſſarie of *Alfricus* among the Vocables or termes of honour; where, *Dominus* is tranſlated *Laford*, which wee have contracted ſhort into *Lord*. The Danes called their Free-Lords, ſuch as theſe Barons be at this day, *Thani*, and ſo they terme them ſtill, as *Andreas Vellejus* witneſſeth. Howbeit, in Burgundie the uſe of the name hath beene of great antiquitie: For, *Gregorie Turonenſis* writeth thus, *The Barons of Burgundie as well Biſhops as other Leudes, &c.* In a fragment of the laws of *Canutus* King of Engliſh-men and Danes, was the firſt mention made of a Baron with us, ſo far as ever I could hitherto obſerve: and yet therein, according to the variety of copies we read indifferently theſe termes, *Vironis*, *Baronis*, and *Thani*. But that a Baron is meant therby, evident it is out of the Lawes of William the Conquerour, into which thoſe ordinances of *Canutus* are in the Normans tongue tranſlated under the name of *Baro*: and loe what the very words are: *Exercitualia verò, &c.* That is, *Let the Heriots or Relevies be ſo moderate, as that they may bee tolerable. Of an Earle, as decent it is, eight horſes, foure with ſaddles, and foure without ſaddles: foure Helmets, and foure ſhirts of male: eight launces or ſpeares, and as many ſhields, foure ſwords, and withall 200. mauces of gold. Of a Viron or Baron to the King, who is next unto him, foure horſes, two with ſaddles, and two without ſaddles, two ſwords, foure ſpeares and as many targets, one helmet, and one coate of mayle, and with fifty mauces of gold.*

Alſo in the firſt time of the Normans, *Valvaſores* and *Thani* were ranged in degree of honour, next after *Earles* and *Barons*: and the *Valvaſores* of the better ſort, if wee may beleeve thoſe that write *de Feudis*, were the very ſame that now Barons are. So that the name [*Baro*] may ſeeme to bee one of thoſe, which time, by little and little hath mollified and made of better eſteeme. Neither was it as yet a terme of great honor. For, in thoſe daies ſome Earles had their Barons under them: and I remember that I read in the ancient Conſtitutions and ordinances of the Frenchmen, how there were under an Earle, twelve Barons, and as many Capitaines under a Baron. And certaine it is, that there be ancient Charters extant, in which Earles, ſince the comming in of the Normans wrote thus, *To all my Barons as well French as Engliſh, Greeting, &c.* Yea even Citizens of better note were called Barons. For, the Citizens of Warwick, in *Doomeſday* book, were named *Barones*: likewiſe, Citizens of London; and the Inhabitants of the *Cinque-ports* enjoyed the ſame name. But, ſome few yeares after, like as at Rome in times paſt, they choſe Senators for their worth in wealth: ſo were they with us counted Barons, who held lands of their own by a whole Baronie: that is, 13. Knights Fees, and a third part of one Knights Fee: reckoning every fee, as an old book witneſſeth, at 20. li. which make in all 400. marks. *For, that was the value of one entire Baronie: and they that had lands and revenues to this worth, were wont to be ſummoned unto the Parliament.* And it ſeemed to bee a dignitie with a juriſdiction: which the *Court Barons*, as they terme them, in ſome ſort doe prove: yea

In Parergio. See Goldaſtus, pag. 14.

Lords.

About the yeere, 580.

Heriots or Relevies.

Haply, *Mancuſe, that is,* 30. *deniers.*

Many Thanes in England, in the Conquerours time.

Court-Barons.

A yea and the very multitude that was of theſe Barons perſwaded me, to thinke them to be Lords of this nature, as that they might in ſome ſort miniſter and execute juſtice within their circuit and ſeigniorie, ſuch as the Germans call *Free-heires*, and eſpecially, if they had Caſtles of their owne. For then, they Jumped Juſt with the definition of that moſt famous Civilian *Baldus*, who defineth him to be a Baron, *whoſoever had a meere and ſubordinate rule in ſome caſtle, by the grant of the Prince.* And all they, as ſome would have it, that held Baronies, ſeeme to have claimed unto themſelves this honor: ſo that, as divers learned in our lawes are of opinion, a Baron and a Baronie, a Count or Earle and a Countie, a Duke and a Dutchie, were *Conjugata*: that is, termes *Math. Paris. pag. 1262.*
B as one would ſay, yoked together. Certes, in thoſe daies, Henrie the Third reckoned in England 150. Baronies. And hereupon it is, that in all the Charters and Hiſtories of that age, all noble men in manner be called Barons: and verily that title then was right honorable, and under the terme of Baronage, all the ſuperiour ſtates of the kingdome, as Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles and Barons, in ſome ſort were compriſed. But it attained to the higheſt pitch of honor, ever ſince that King Henrie the Third, out of ſo great a number, which was ſeditious and turbulent, called the very beſt, by writ or ſummon, unto the high Court of Parliament. *For he* (out of a writer I ſpeake of good antiquity) *after many troubles and enormous vexations, betweene the King himſelfe, & Simon of Mont-fort with other Barons raiſed, & after appeaſed, did decree and ordaine, that all thoſe Earles and Barons of the Realme of England, unto whom the King himſelfe vouchſafed to direct his writs of Summons, ſhould come unto his Parliament, and none others.* But-
C that which he began a little before his death, Edward the Firſt and his ſucceſſour, conſtantly obſerved, and continued. Hereupon, they onely were accounted Barons of the kingdom, whom the Kings had cited by vertue of ſuch writs of Summons, as they terme them, unto the Parliament. And it is noted, that the ſaid prudent King Edward the Firſt, ſummoned alwaies thoſe of ancient families that were moſt wiſe to his Parliaments, but omitted their ſonnes after their death, if they were not anſwerable to their parents in underſtanding. Barons were not created by Patent untill ſuch time as King Richard the Second created *Iohn Beauchamp de Holt* Baron of Kiderminſter
D by his letters Patent, bearing date the eighth day of October, in the eleventh yeare, of his raigne. Since that time, the Kings by their Patrents, and the putting on of the mantle or roabe of honour, have given this honour. And at this day, this order of creating a Baron by letters Patent, as alſo that other by writs of Summons, are in uſe: in which notwithſtanding they are not ſtiled by the name of Baron, but of *Chevalier*; for the Common law doth not acknowledge *Baron* to be a name of dignity. And they that be in this wiſe created, are called Barons of the Parliament, *Barons of the Realme*, and *Barons of honor*, for difference of them, who yet according to that old forme of Barons, be commonly called *Barons*, as thoſe of *Burford*, of *Walton*; and thoſe who were *Barons* unto the *Count-Palatines* of *Cheſter* and *Pembroch*, who were *Barons* in fee
E and by tenure.

Theſe our Parliamentarie *Barons* carie not the bare name onely, as thoſe of France and Germanie, but be all borne *Peeres of the Realme of England, Nobles, Great States and Counſellors*: and called they are by the King in theſe words, *To treat of the high affaires of the kingdome, and thereof to give their counſell.* They have alſo immunities and priviledges of their owne, namely that in criminall cauſes they are not to have their triall but by a Iurie of their Peeres: that they be not put to their oath, but their proteſtation upon their Honor is ſufficient: that they be not empanelled upon a Iurie of twelve men for enqueſt *de facto*. No *ſupplicavit* can be granted againſt them. A *Capias* cannot be ſued out againſt them: Neither doth an *Eſſoine* lie againſt them: with very
F many other, which I leave unto Lawyers, who are to handle theſe and ſuch like. Beſides theſe, the two Archbiſhops, and all the Biſhops of England, be *Barons* alſo of the kingdome, and Parliament: even as in our Grandfathers daies, theſe Abbats and Priors following:

Baronage of England.

Biſhops, Barons. Abbats, Barons of the Parliament.

Abbats

The Abbat of	Glaſtenburie.	The Abbat of	Waltham holy Croſſe.
	S. Auguſtines in Canterbury.		Shrewsburie or Salop.
	S. Peter in Weſtminſter.		Sirceſter.
	S. Albans.		S. Peters in Glocester.
	S. Edmonds-Bury.		Bardeney.
	Peterburgh.		S. Benets of Hulme.
	S. Iohn of Colcheſter.		Thorney.
	Eveſham.		Ramſey.
	Winchelcomb.		Hyde.
	Crouland.		Malmesburie.
	Battaile.		S. Marie in Yorke.
	Reding.		Selbey.
	Abindon.		

The Prior of { Coventrie. The order of S. Iohn at Ieruſalem, who commonly is called Maſter of S. Iohns Knights, and would be counted the firſt and chiefe Baron of England.

Vnto whom, as ſtill unto the Biſhops, *By right and cuſtome it appurtained, as to Peeres of the Kingdome, to be with the reſt of the Peeres perſonally preſent at all parliaments whatſoever, there to conſult, to handle, to ordaine, decree, and determine, in regard of the Baronies which they held of the King.* For, William the firſt, (a thing that the Churchmen of that time complained of, but thoſe in the age enſuing counted their greateſt honor) ordained Biſhopricks and Abbaies, which held *Baronies in pure and perpetuall Almes, and untill that time were free from all ſecular ſervice, to bee under military or Knights ſervice, enrolling every Biſhopricke and Abbay at his will and pleaſure, and appointing how many ſoulaiers he would have every of them to find for him and his ſucceſſours, in the time of hoſtility and warre. From that time ever ſince* thoſe Eccleſiaſticall perſons enjoyed all the immunities that the Barons of the Kingdome did, ſave onely that they were not to be judged by their Peeres. For conſidering that according to the Canons of the Church, ſuch might not be preſent in matters of life and death: in the ſame cauſes they are left unto a jurie of twelve men to be judged, in the queſtion *of Fell*. But whether this be a cleere point in law or no, I referre me to skilfull Lawyers.

Matth. Paris.

Vavaſors.

Vavaſors or *Valvaſors* in old time, ſtood in the next ranke after Barons: whom the Lawyers derive from *Valva*, that is, leaved doores. And this dignitie ſeemeth to have come unto us from the French: For when they had ſoveraigne rule in Italy, they called thoſe *Valvaſores* who of a Duke, Marqueſſe, Earle or Captaine, had received the charge over ſome part of their people: and as *Butelere* the civill Lawyer ſaith, had power to chaſtiſe in the higheſt degree, but not the Libertie of faires and mercates.

Signiu.

This was a rare dignity among us, and if ever there were ſuch long ſince by little and little, it ceaſed and ended. For, in Chaucers time it was not great, ſeeing that of his Franklin a good yeoman or Freeholder, he writeth but thus:

A Sheriffe had he beene and a Contour,
Was no where ſuch a worthy Vavaſour.

Nobles of an inferiour ranke.

Inferiour nobles are Knights, Eſquires, and thoſe which uſually are called *Generoſi* and *Gentlemen*.

Knights.

Knights, who of our Engliſh Lawyers be termed alſo in Latin *Milites*, and in all nations well neere beſides, tooke their name of *Horſes*: for the Italians call them *Cavellieri*, the Frenchmen, *Chevaliers*, the Germans *Reiters*, and our Britans in Wales *Marcogh*, all of riding. Engliſhmen onely terme them Knights, by a word that in the old Engliſh language, as alſo of the German, ſignifieth indifferently a ſervitor or miniſter, and a luſty young man. Heereupon it commeth, that in the Old written *Goſpels* tranſlated into the Engliſh tongue, wee read, for *Chriſts Diſciples*, *Chriſts Leorning Cnyhts*, and elſe where for a Client or Vaſſall, *Incnyght*: and Bracton our ancient civill

Lawyer

Lawyer maketh mention of *Radcnights*, that is to say, *ſerving horſemen*: who held their lands with this condition, that they ſhould ſerve their Lords on horsbacke: and ſo by cutting off a peece of the name, as our delight is to ſpeake ſhort, I thought long ſince, that this name of Knights remained with us. But whence it came, that our countreymen ſhould in penning of lawes, and in all writings ſince the Normans conqueſt terme thoſe Knights in Latin, *Milites*, I can hardly ſee. And yet I am not ignorant, that in the declining time of the Roman Empire, the Denomination of *Milites*, that is, Souldiers, was transferred unto thoſe that converſing neere about the Princes perſon bare any of the greater offices in the Princes Court or traine. But if I have any ſight at all in this matter, they were among us at firſt ſo called, who held any lands or inheritances, as Tenants in Fee, by this tenure, to ſerve in the warres, For thoſe Lands were termed Knights Fees: and thoſe that elſewhere they named *Feudatarij*, that is, *Tenants in Fee*, were here called *Milites*, that is, *Knights*: as for example, *Milites Regis &c. The Kings Knights*, *Knights of the Archbiſhop of Canterburie*, *Knights of Earle Roger of Earle Hugh &c.* For that they received thoſe lands or manors of them with this condition to ſerve for them in the wars, and to yeeld them fealty and homage: whereas others who ſerved for pay were ſimply called *Solidarij* and *Servientes*, that is, *Souldiers* and *Servitors*. But theſe, call them *Milites* or *Equites*, whether you will, are with us of foure diſtinct ſorts: The moſt honorable and of greateſt dignitie be thoſe of the *Order of* S. George, or *of the Garter*: In a ſecond degree are *Banerets*: in a third ranke, Knights of the *Bath*: and in a fourth place, thoſe who ſimply in our tongue, be called Knights, in Latin *Equites aurati*, or *Milites*, without any condition at all. Of S. Georges Knights, I will write in due place, when I am come to Windſor. Of the reſt thus much briefly at this time.

Wherefore Knights be called in Latin *Milites*.

Solidarij.

Banerets, whom others terme untruely Baronets, have their name of a Banner: For, granted it was unto them in regard of their martiall vertue and proweſſe, to uſe a foure ſquare enſigne or Banner, as well as Barons: whereupon ſome call them and that truly *Equites Vexillarij*, that is, Knights-Banerets, and the Germans, Bannerheires. The antiquitie of theſe Knights Banerets, I cannot fetch from before the time of King Edward the Third, when Engliſhmen were renowned for Chivalrie: ſo that I would beleeve verily, that this honorable title was deviſed then firſt, in recompence of martiall proweſſe, untill time ſhall bring more certainty of truth to light. In the publicke records of that time, mention is made among military titles, of Banerets, of *Men at the Banner, (which may ſeeme all one) and of Men at armes. And I have ſeene a Charter of King Edward the Third, by which he advanced Iohn Coupland to the State of a Baneret, becauſe in a battell fought at Durham hee had taken priſoner *David* the Second, *King of the Scots*; and it runneth in theſe words: *Being willing to reward the ſaid Iohn, who tooke David de Bruis priſoner, and frankly delivered him unto us; for the deſerts of his honeſt and valiant ſervice, in ſuch ſort as others may take example by this preſident to doe us faithfull ſervice in time to come; we have promoted the ſaid Iohn to the place and degree of a Baneret: and for the maintenance of the ſame ſtate, we have granted for us and our heires to the ſame Iohn, five hundred pounde by the yeere, to bee received for him and his heires, &c.* Worth the remembrance it is, to ſet downe heere out of Froiſſard the very maner and forme, whereby Iohn Chandos a brave & noble warrior in his time was made a Baneret. What time as Edward Prince of Wales, ſaith he, was to fight a field in the behalfe of Peter King of Caſtile againſt Henry the Baſtard and the Frenchmen, Iohn Chandos came unto the Prince and delivered into his hands his owne Banner folded and rolled up, with theſe words: My Lord, this is my Banner, may it pleaſe you to unfold and diſplay it, that I may advance it into the field this day. For, I have by Gods favour revenewes ſufficient thereunto. The Prince then, and Peter King of Caſtile who ſtood hard by, tooke the Banner into their hands, unfolding the ſame, delivered it again unto him with theſe or ſuch like words: Sir Iohn, in the name of God, who bleſſe this dayes ſervice of yours, that it may ſpeed well and turne to your glorie, *Beare your ſelfe manfully, and give proofe what a Knight you are.* Having thus received the Banner, to his companies he went with a cheerefull heart: My fellow

Banerets.

Pars. 2. Pat. 15. E. 3. m. 22. and 23.

* *Hominum ad vexillum.*
* *Hominum ad arma.*

low ſouldiers, quoth he, Behold there is my Banner and yours, in caſe yee defend it courageouſly as your owne. Of later time, he that is to be advanced unto this dignity, either before the battell, that hee may bee encouraged; or after the battell ended, that hee may receive due honor for his valour, bearing an enſigne of a long faſhion, ſuch as they call a Pennon wherein his owne armes are depainted in their colours, is brought betweene two elderly Knights, with trumpeters and Heralds going before, into the preſence of the King, or his Regent and Lieutenant generall: who after good words and wiſhes imparting happie fortune, commandeth the tip or point of the ſaid pennon to bee cut off, that of a long pennon it might bee made a foure ſquare banner.

Knights of the Bathe.

Concerning Knights of the Bath, in all my readings hitherto, I could find no greater Antiquitie thereof, than this, that they were in uſe among the ancient French: and that Henrie the Fourth King of England, that day whereon hee was crowned in the Tower of London, dubbed 46. Eſquiers Knights, who the night before had watched and bathed: unto every one of whom, hee gave greene ſide coats reaching downe to their ankles, with ſtreit ſleeves, and furred with minivere: alſo, they they wore upon their left ſhoulder two cordons of white ſilke with taſſels thereto hanging downe. Theſe in former times were wont to be created, and ſelected out of the flower of Nobilitie (which had not before taken the degree of Knighthood) at the coronation of Kings and Queenes, and at their marriages: ſometimes alſo, when their ſonnes were inveſted Princes of Wales, or Dukes, or when they ſolemnly received the cincture or militarie girdle of Knighthood, and that with many ceremonies, which now for the moſt part are grown out of uſe. But in our daies, they that are called by the King to enter into this order (neither will I handle this argument exquiſitly) the day before they are created, being clad in an Eremits gray weed, with a hood, a linnen coife, and booted withall, come devoutly to divine ſervice, to begin their warfare there, as if they would employ their ſervice for God eſpecially: they ſuppe all together: and upon every one of them, there wait two Eſquiers, and one Page: After ſupper, they retire themſelves into their bed-chamber, where for each of them is prepared a prettie bed, with red curtains, and their owne armes faſtened thereupon, with a bathing veſſell ſtanding cloſe by, covered with linnen clothes, wherein after they have ſaid their praiers, and commended themſelves to God, they bathe themſelves, that thereby they might bee put in mind, to be pure in bodie and ſoule from thenceforth. The next morrow, early in the morning awakened they are, and raiſed with a noyſe of Muſicall Inſtruments, and doe on the ſame apparell. Then the high Conſtable of England, the Earle Marſhall, and others whom the King appointeth, come unto them, call them forth in order: and tender an oath unto them, namely, that they ſhall ſerve and worſhip God above all, defend the Church, honour the King, maintaine his rights, protect widowes, virgins, orphans, and to their power repell and put by all wrong. When they have ſworne thus to doe, by laying their hand upon the Goſpels, they are brought with ſtate to morning prayer, the kings Muſicians and Heralds going before, and by them likewiſe, they are conducted backe to their bed-chambers: where after they have deveſted themſelves from their Eremites weed, they put on a mantle of martiall redde Taffata, implying they ſhould bee Martiall men, and a white Hat with a white plume of feathers over their linnen coife, in token of ſincerity; and tie a paire of white gloves to the pendant cordon of their mantle. This done, they mount upon Steedes, dight with ſadle and furniture of blacke leather, with white intermingled, and having a croſſe in the frontlet. Before every one of them rideth his owne Page, carrying a ſword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang gilt ſpurres, and of either hand of them ride their Eſquiers. With this pompe, and trumptes ſounding before them, to the Kings Court they goe, where when they are brought by two ancient Eſquiers to the Kings preſence, the Page delivereth the Girdle and Sword hanging thereto, unto the Lord Chamberlaine, and he with great reverence unto the King, who therewith girdeth the *Knight* overthwart, and commandeth therewith two elder Knights to put on the Spurres, who in times paſt were wont with

A with good wiſhes, and praiers to kiſſe his knees that was to bee Knighted. And theſe new Knights thus created, uſed in old time to bring up the ſervice of meates to the Kings Table: after this, they dine altogether, ſitting to one ſide of the boord, every one under the Eſcutcheon of his owne Armes faſtened over his head. At evening praier they repaire to the chapel, offer their ſwords upon the high altar, and by laying downe a piece of money redeeme the ſame againe. Now, as they returne from divine ſervice, the Kings Maſter-Cooke ſheweth them his knife, and admoniſheth them to performe the part of good and faithfull Knights, otherwiſe he would to their ſhame and reproch, cut off thoſe Spurres of theirs. Upon the Coronation day, in that ſo-
B lemne pompe, they accompanie the King keeping their places, with their Swords girt to them, and their ſpurres on, in Joviall blew mantles, as a man would ſay, in the colour of juſt Jupiter, as a fore-token of juſtice, having the knot of white ſilke made in forme of a croſſe, with an hood upon their left ſhoulder. But of theſe complements (which my purpoſe was not to proſecute in particular) this may bee thought ſufficient, if not ſuperfluous.

Now as touching thoſe Knights, who ſimply without any addition bee called, *Knights*, and howſoever they are in order ranged laſt, yet by inſtitution they be firſt, and of greateſt Antiquitie. For, as the Romans, a gowned nation, gave unto them that were entring into mans eſtate, a virile and plaine gowne, without welt or gard:
C even ſo, the Germans our Anceſtors beſtowed upon their young men, whom they judged meet for to manage armes, armour, and weapons. Which Cornelius Tacitus will informe you of, in theſe words of his: *The manner was not for any one to take armes in hand, before the State allowed him as ſufficient for Martiall ſervice. And then, in the very aſſembly of Counſell, either ſome one of the Princes, or the father of the young man, or one of his kinsfolke furniſh him with a ſhield and a javelin. This with them ſtandeth in ſtead of a virile gowne, this is the firſt honour done to youth: before this they ſeeme to bee but part of a private houſe, but now within a while members of the Commonweale.*

Knights.

De moribus Germanorum.

D And ſeeing that ſuch military young men, they termed in their language (as we in ours) *Knechts*, from them I deeme, the originall both of name and inſtitution alſo, ought to be fetched. This was the firſt, and moſt ſimple manner of creating a Knight, this the Lombards, this the Frankes, this our countrymen, all deſcended out of Germanie in old time uſed. Paulus Diaconus reporteth thus; among the Lombards, *This is the Cuſtome, that the Kings ſonne dineth not with his father, unleſſe hee receive Armes before from ſome King of a forraine nation.* The Annals of France record, that the Kings of the Franks, gave armes unto their ſonnes, and to others, and girded them with a ſword: yea, and our *Aelfred*, as William of Malmesburie witneſſeth, when he dubbed Athelſtan his nephew, Knight, being a child of great hope, gave him a ſcar-
E let mantle, a belt or girdle ſet with precious ſtones, and a Saxon-ſword with a golden ſcabberd. Afterwards, when as religion had poſſeſſed mens minds ſo, as that they thought nothing well & fortunately done, but what came from Church-men, our Anceſtors a little before the Normans comming received the Sword at their hands. And this, Ingulphus who lived in thoſe daies, ſheweth in theſe words; *He that was to be cõſecrated unto lawfull warfare, ſhould the evening before, with a contrite heart, make confeſſion of his ſinnes unto the Biſhop, Abbat, Monke, or Prieſt, and being abſolved, give himſelfe to prayer, and lodge all night in the Church, and when hee was to heare divine ſervice the morrow after, offer his ſword upon the Altar: and after the Goſpel, the Prieſt was to put the ſword firſt hallowed upon the Knights neck, with his* Benediction, *and ſo when hee had heard Maſſe againe, and received the Sacrament, he became a lawfull Knight.* Neither
F grew this cuſtome out of uſe ſtreight waies under the Normans: For, John of Sariſburie writeth in his Polycraticon, thus; *A ſolemne Cuſtome was taken up and uſed, that the very day when any one was to be honoured with the girdle of knighthood, hee ſhould ſolemnly goe to Church, and by laying and offering his Sword upon the Altar, vow himſelfe (as it were) by making a ſolemne profeſſion, to the ſervice of the Altar, that is to ſay, promiſe perpetuall ſervice, and obſequious dutie unto the Lord.* Peter alſo of *Blois*, writeth thus:

Lib. 1. cap. 22.

Epiſt. 94. *At this day young Knights, and ſouldiers receive their Swords from the Altar, that they might profeſſe themſelves Sonnes of the Church, and to have taken the Sword for defence of the poore, for puniſhment and revenge of malefactors, and delivery of their Country. But in proceſſe of time* (ſaith he) *it is turned cleane contrary. For, in theſe daies ſince they are become adorned with the Knights cincture, preſently they ariſe againſt the Annointed of the Lord, and rage upon the patrimonie of Chriſt crucified.* And as for this ceremonie, that they would be girt with a Sword, it may ſeeme no doubt to have proceeded from the militarie diſcipline of the Romans; becauſe as they denied it unlawfull to fight with their enemie before they were bound to their militarie oath, by a drawn ſword: even ſo, our Forefathers thought they might not go to warfare lawfully, before they were by this ceremonie lawfully authoriſed: according to which wee reade, that William Rufus King of England, was dubbed Knight, by Lanfranke the Archbiſhop. But this cuſtome by little and little grew to diſuſe, ſince the time that the Normans, as Ingulphus writeth, laughed and ſcorned at it; and in a Synode at Weſtminſter, *An.* 1102. a Canon paſſed, *That no Abbats ſhould dubbe Knights:* which ſome notwithſtanding expound thus, *That Abbats ſhould grant no lands of the Church to be held, by Knights ſervice, or in Knights fee, or ſervice.*

Afterwards, Kings were wont to ſend their ſonnes unto the neighbour Princes to receive Knighthood at their hands: thus, was our K. Henrie the Second, ſent unto David King of the Scots, and Malcolme King of Scots unto our Henry the Second, and our Edward the firſt unto the King of Caſtile, to take of them *Militarie* or *Virile armes:* for, theſe termes and phraſes they uſed in that age for the creation of a Knight. Then it was alſo, that beſides the ſword and girdle, gilt ſpurres were added for more ornament; whereupon at this day, they are called in Latin, *Equites aurati.* Moreover, they had the priviledge to weare & uſe a ſignet: for before they were dubbed knights, (as I gather out of Abendon Booke) it was not lawfull to uſe a ſeale: *Which writing* (quoth he) *Richard Earle of Cheſter purpoſed to ſigne with the ſeale of his mother Ermentrud, conſidering that all Letters which he directed* (*for as yet he had not* * *taken the Militarie girdle*) *were made up and cloſed within his mothers ſignet.* In the age enſuing, knights (as it may be well collected) were made by their wealth, and ſtate of living: For, they which had a great knights Fee, that is, (if wee may beleeve old records) * 680. akers of land, claimed as their right, the ornaments and badges of knighthood: Nay rather under Henry the Third, they were compelled after a ſort to be knights, as many as in revenues of their lands might diſpend fifteen pounds by the yeare: ſo as now it ſeemed a title of burden, rather than of honour. *In the yeare* 1256. *there went out an edict from the King, by vertue whereof, commandement was given, & proclamation made throughout the Realme, that whoſoever had fifteen pounds in land and above, ſhould be dight in his armes, and endowed with knighthood: to the end that England as well as Italie might be ſtrengthned with Chivalrie: and they that would not, or were not able to maintaine the honour of knighthood, ſhould fine for it, and pay a piece of money.* Hence it is, that in the Kings Records, we meet ſo often with this: *For reſpit of Knighthood, A. de N. I. H. &c.* Alſo ſuch like preſentments from the Jurors, or ſworne Enqueſt, as this *R. de S. Lawrence holdeth an entire and whole Fee, is at full age, and not yet Knight, therefore in Miſericordia,* that is, *To be fined at the Kings pleaſure.* To this time and after, unleſſe I faile in mine obſervation, in the Briefes and Inſtruments our law when twelve men, or Jurers are named, before whom there paſſeth triall or proofe *de facto,* that is, *of a fact,* they bee called, *Milites,* that is, *Knights,* who have a compleat Fee, and thoſe *Milites gladio cincti,* that is, *Knights with cincture of ſword,* who by the King are girded with the belt of knighthood. At which time when the King was to create knights, as the ſaid Matthew Paris writeth, he ſat glorioufly in his ſeate of eſtate, arraied in cloth of gold of the moſt precious and coſtly *Bawdkin,* and crowned with his Crowne of gold, and to *every Knight he allowed or gave* 100. *ſhillings,* for his * harneſſements. And not only the King, but alſo Earles in thoſe daies created Knights. For the ſame author reporteth, *How the Earle of Gloceſter inveſted with a militarie girdle his brother William, after he had proclaimed a Turneament.* Simon likewiſe *de Monteſort* Earle of Leiceſter,

* Beene dubbed Knight.

* Others ſay 100.

* Complements.

Leiceſter, did the ſame by *Gilbert de Clare*: Like as in France, (a thing that evidently
A appeareth by the Patent or Inſtrument of * Nobilitation) he that hath obtained ſuch letters of * *Ennobliſhment, is enabled to be dubbed Knight, and receive the girdle of knighthood at any Knights hand that he will himſelfe.* But ſince that time, hath no man with us beene created Knight, but either by the King himſelfe, or the Kings eldeſt ſonne, warranted before by authoritie received from his father, or elſe by the Kings Lieutenant, or Deputie Generall in the Campe, and that in conſideration either of ſome valiant acts atchieved, or exploits to be performed abroad in armes: or elſe of wiſedome and policie at home. And verily a moſt prudent and wiſe order was this, that our
B Kings tooke, ſince they had not any Fees or Lands now to beſtow upon them. Neither was their (I aſſure you) any thing of more validitie, to give an edge unto the courage of hardy men, and to bind unto them their beſt ſubjects, and ſuch as had deſerved well, (being otherwiſe worſhipfully deſcended, and of honourable parentage, and withall ſufficient for eſtate and living) than kindly and lovingly to adorne them with this high eſteemed title of Knighthood, which was before time the name only of charge and function: when this right worſhipfull title was by the Prince conferred upon one, adviſedly and for deſert, it went (no doubt) for an ample reward, was prized as a benefit, and accounted among the tokens of honour. For, Knights in this manner dubbed, made this eſteeme thereof, that in it conſiſted the guerdon of their vertue and valour, the praiſe of their houſe and family, the memoriall of their
C ſtocke and linage; and laſtly, the glory of their name. Inſomuch, as our Lawyers have in their bookes writen, *That* [*Knight*] *was a name of dignitie, but ſo was not Baron.* For in old time a Baron (if he were not of this order of Knighthood) was written ſimply by his Chriſtian, or fore-name, and the proper name of his family, without any addition, unleſſe it were of *Dominus*, a terme fitting Knights alſo. And this name of Knight may ſeeme to have beene an honourable additament to the higheſt dignitie, when Kings, Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, and Barons, requeſted to have the dignitie, and name together. Heere it likes me well to inſert, what Matthew Florilegus hath written concerning the creation of Knights in the time of Ed-
D ward the Firſt. *The King* (quoth he) *for to augment and make a goodly ſhew of his expedition into Scotland, cauſed publike proclamation to be made throughout England, that whoſoever were to be Knights by hereditarie ſucceſſion, and had wherewith to maintaine that degree, ſhould preſent themſelves in Weſtminſter, at the feaſt of Whitſontide, there to receive every one, the ornaments of a Knight, (ſaving the equipage or furniture that belongeth to horſes) out of the Kings Wardrobe. When as therefore there flocked thither to the number of* 300. *young gallants, the Sons of Earles, Barons, and Knights, purple liveries, fine ſilke Scarfes, Roabes moſt richly embroidered with gold, were plentifully beſtowed among them, according as was befitting each one: And becauſe the Kings Palace, (large though it were) was ſtreited of roome, for ſo great a multitude aſſembled, they cut downe the apple trees a-*
E *bout the new Temple in London, laid the walles along, and there ſet up pavilions and tents, wherin theſe noble young gallants might array, and ſet out themſelves one by one in their gorgeous and golden garments. All the night long alſo, theſe foreſaid youths, as many as the place would receive watched and prayed in the ſaid Temple. But the Prince of Wales, by commandement from the King his father, held his wake, togither with the principall and goodlieſt men of this company within the Church of Weſtminſter. Now ſuch ſound was there of trumpets, ſo loud a noiſe of Minſtrelſie, ſo mightie an applauſe and cry of thoſe that for joy ſhouted, that the chaunting of the Covent could not be heard from one ſide of the Quire to the other. Well, the morrow after, the King dubbed his Sonne Knight, and gave him the Girdle of Knighthood in his owne palace, and therewith beſtowed upon him the Du-*
F *chie of Aquitaine. The Prince then, thus created Knight, went directly into Weſtminſter Church for to grace with the like glorious dignitie his feers and companions. But ſo great was the preaſe of people thronging before the High Altar, that two Knights were thronged to death, and very many of them fainted, and were readie to ſwowne, yea, although every one of them had three ſouldiers at leaſt to lead and protect him: The Prince himſelfe by reaſon of the multitude preaſing up to him, having divided*

* Ennobliſhment.
* *Nobilitatiõ.*

the people by the meanes of ſteeds of ſervice, no otherwiſe than upon the high Altar girt his foreſaid companions with the order of knighthood. But in our daies, hee that receiveth the dignitie of a Knight, kneeleth downe, and then the * King with his ſword drawne, ſlightly ſmiteth him upon the ſhoulder, ſpeaking unto him theſe words withall, in French, *Soit Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, that is, *Be thou Knight in the name of God:* and afterwards hee ſaith moreover, *Avances Chevalier*, that is, *Ariſe Sir Knight.* As for all things elſe appurtaining to this order, namely, what an excellent and glorious degree this of knighthood was eſteemed with our Anceſtours, how noble a reward to brave minded men, ſuch as deſired glorie and honour, it was reputed, how carefully they kept faith & troth, conſidering it was ſufficient, if they undertook or promiſed ought as faithfull Knights or upon the faith of a Knight, how far they were from baſe gaine and lucre, and what manner of paiment or Aid is to be levied for Knights fees, when as the Prince, the Kings eldeſt ſon ſhould be inveſted in this honour, &c. I leave it for others to write: as alſo, when they had ſo far offended, that being to ſuffer death therfore, they were firſt diſpoiled of their enſignes, and of their degree, to wit, their militarie Girdle ungirted, the Sword taken away, their Spurs cut off with an hatchet, their Gantlets or Gloves plucked from them, and the Eſcutcheon of their Armes reverſed: like as in the degrading * Eccleſiaſticall order, all the Eccleſiaſticall ornaments, booke, chalice, & ſuch like are taken away. Let the curious alſo enquire, whether thoſe knights were truly by ſome termed Knights Bachelars, or whether Bachelars were of a middle degree between theſe Knights and Eſquires? For, in the Kings Record are read, *The names of Knights, of Bachelars, and of Valets of the Earle of Goceſter, and of others.* Whereupon there be that would have Bachelars ſo called, as one would ſay, *Baſ-Chevaliers*, that is, knights of low degree: although other derive that name from the French verbe *Battailer*, which ſignifieth to *combate or fight it out.* Withall, let them weigh and conſider, whether theſe dignities of knighthood in times paſt ſo glorious, (as long as they were more rare, and beſtowed onely as the reward of vertue) may not be vilified, when it becommeth common, and lieth proſtitute (as it were) to the ambitious humour of every one. Whereof in the like caſe Æmilius Probus complained long ſince among the Romans.

* King or Queene.

* Prieſts.

In dorſo Pat. 51. H. 3.

Eſquires. Next in degree after theſe Knights, are Eſquires, termed in Latine, *Armigeri*, that is, *Coſtrels*, or *Bearers of Armes:* the ſame that *Scutiferi*, that is, *Shield-bearers*, and *Homines ad arma*, that is, *Men at Armes:* the Goths called them *Schilpor*, all *of carrying the ſhield:* as in old time among the Romans, ſuch as were named *Scutarii*, who tooke that name either of their Eſcutcheons of armes, which they bare as Enſignes of their deſcent, or becauſe they were armour-bearers to Princes, or to the better ſort of the Nobilitie. For, in times paſt every Knight had two of theſe waighting upon him: they carried his Morrion and ſhield, as inſeparable companions, they ſtuck cloſe unto him, becauſe of the ſaid Knight their Lord they held certaine lands in Eſcutage, like as the knight himſelfe of the King by knights ſervice. But now a daies, there be five diſtinct ſorts of theſe: for thoſe whom I have ſpoken of already, be now no more in any requeſt. The principall Eſquires at this day thoſe are accounted, that are ſelect Eſquires for the Princes bodie: the next unto them be knights eldeſt ſonnes, and their eldeſt ſonnes likewiſe ſucceſſively. In a third place, are reputed younger ſonnes of the eldeſt ſonnes of Barons, and of other Nobles in higher eſtate: and when ſuch heires male faile, togither with them the title alſo faileth. In a fourth ranke are reckoned thoſe, unto whom the King himſelfe, together with a title, giveth armes, or createth Eſquires, by putting about their necke a ſilver colar of * SS. and (in former times) upon their heeles a paire of white ſpurres ſilvered: whereupon at this day in the Weſt part of the Kingdome, they be called *White-ſpurres*, for diſtinction from Knights who are wont to weare gilt ſpurres: and to the firſt begotten ſonnes onely of theſe doth the title belong. In the fifth and laſt place bee thoſe ranged, and taken for Eſquires, whoſoever have any ſuperiour publike office in the Commonweale, or ſerve the Prince in any Worſhipfull calling. But this name of Eſquire, which in ancient time was a name of charge and office onely, crept firſt among other titles

* Eſſes.

titles of dignitie and worſhip, (ſo farre as ever I could obſerve,) in the raigne of Richard the Second.

Gentlemen, or the common ſort of Nobilitie bee they, that either are deſcended of worſhipfull parentage, or raiſed up from the baſe condition of people, for their vertue or wealth. Gentlemen.

Citizens or Burgeſſes, be ſuch as in their owne ſeverall citie execute any publike office, and by election have a roome in our High Court of Parliament. Citizens.

Yeomen, are they whom ſome call, *Free-borne*, or *Free-holders*, and our law termeth, *Homines Legales*, that is, *Lawfull men*, and who of *Free-lands* may diſpend fortie ſhillings at leaſt by the yeare. Yeomen.

Laſtly, *Craftſmen*, *Artiſans*, or *Workemen*, be they that labour for hire, and namely, ſuch as ſit at worke, *Mechanicke Artificers*, *Smiths*, *Carpenters*, *&c.* Which were termed of the Romans, *Capite cenſi*, as one would ſay, *Taxed or reckoned by the poll, and Proletarii.*

LAVV COVRTS OF ENGLAND.

AS touching the Tribunals, or Courts of Juſtice of England, there are three ſorts of them among us: for, ſome bee Eccleſiaſticall, others Temporall, and one mixt of both, which being the greateſt, and moſt honourable of all, is called by a name of no great antiquitie, and the ſame borrowed out of French, *The Parliament*. Parliament. The Anglo-Saxons our anceſtours termed it, Wꝛuꝺena-ge-moꝺꝺ, that is, *An aſſembly of the wiſe*, and ge-mæniꝛꝛ, that is, *A Counſell*, and Micilſynod, of the Greeke word *Synodus*, that is, *A great Synod or meeting*. The Latine writers of that, and the enſuing age called it, *Commune Concilium*, *Curiam altiſſimam*, *Generale placitum*, *Curiam magnam*, *Magnatum Conventum*, *Præſentiam Regis*, *Prælatorum*, *Procerumq́*, *collectorum*, *Commune totius Regni Concilium*, *&c.* That is, *The Common councell*, *The Higheſt court*, *The Generall Plea*, *The Great court*, *The meeting of States*, *The Preſence of the King*, *Prelates and Peeres aſſembled together*, *The Publike Councell of the whole Kingdome*, *&c.* And like as the Generall Councell of all Etolia is named by Livie PANAETOLIUM, ſo this may well be termed PANANGLIUM. For it conſiſteth of the King, the Clergie, the ſuperior Nobles, the elect Knights and Burgeſſes; or to ſpeake more ſignificantly after the Lawyers phraſe, of the King, the Lords Spirituall, and Temporall, and the Commons, which States repreſent the body of all England. It is not held at ſet and certaine times, but ſummoned by the King at his pleaſure, ſo often as conſultation is to be had of high affaires and urgent matters, that the Common weale may ſuſtaine no damage; at his will alone it is diſſolved. Now this Court hath ſoveraigne, and ſacred authoritie in making, confirming, repealing, and expounding Lawes, in reſtoring ſuch as be attainted or outlawed to their former eſtates, in deciding of the hardeſt controverſies betweene private perſons, and, to ſpeake at a word, in all cauſes which may concerne either the ſafetie of the State, or any private perſon whatſoever.

The next Court after this, in the daies preſently following the Normans comming, and ſome good while after, was, *The Court of the King himſelfe*; and the ſame *kept in the Kings houſe or Pallas*, & accompanying the King whither ſo ever he retired or went in progreſſe. For, in the Kings Palace, a place there was for the Chancellor and clerks, ſuch as were imployed about writs or proceſſes, and the ſeale: for Judges alſo that handled as well Pleas (as they terme them) pertaining unto the Kings Crown, as between one Subject and another. There was alſo the Exchequer, wherein the Lord Treaſurer, Auditours, and Receivers ſat, who had the charge of the Kings revenues, treaſure, and coffers. Every of theſe being counted of the Kings houſhold in ordinary, had allowed them from the King, both diet, and apparell. Whereupon Gotzelinus in the life of S. Edward, calleth them, *The Lawyers of the Palace*, & John of Salisburie, *The Court Lawyers*. The Kings Court.

yers. But beſide theſe and above them all, was one appointed for adminiſtration of Iuſtice, named, *Iuſtitia Angliæ, The Iuſtice of England*; *Prima Iuſtitia, The principall Iuſtice, The Iuſticer of England, and chiefe Iuſticer of England*, who, with a yearely penſion of a thouſand Marks, was ordained by a Commiſſion or Charter running in theſe termes, *The King, to all Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Abbats, Priors, Earles, Barons, Sheriffes, Forreſters, and all other liege and faithfull people of England, greeting. Whereas for the preſervation of our ſelves, and the peace of our Kingdome, and for the miniſtring of Iuſtice to all and every perſon of our Realme, we have ordained our beloved and truſtie Philip Baſſet, Chiefe Iuſticer of England, ſo long as it ſhall pleaſe us; wee charge you upon the faith and allegiance that yee owe unto us, and doe ſtraightly enjoyne you, that in all things which concerne the office of our foreſaid Iuſticeſhip, and the preſervation of our peace, and Kingdome, yee be fully attendant, and aſſiſtant unto him, ſo long as he ſhall continue in the ſaid Office. Witneſſe the King, &c.*

But when as in the raigne of Henry the Third, enacted it was that the Common Pleas of the Subjects ſhould not follow the Kings Court, but be held in ſome certain place: within a while after, the Chancerie and the Court of the Pleas of the Crowne, together with the Exchequer, were tranſlated from the Kings Court, and eſtabliſhed in certaine places apart by themſelves: as ſome, I know not how truely, have reported.

Having premiſed by way of Preface thus much, I will proceede to write briefly ſomewhat of theſe Courts, and others that ariſe from them, according as they are kept at this day. And whereas ſome of them bee Courts of Law, to wit; the Kings Bench, The common Bench or Pleas, the Exchequer, the Aſſiſes, the Star-Chamber, the Court of Wards, and the Admirals Court: others of Equitie, namely; The Chauncerie, the Court of Requeſts, The Counſels in the Marches of Wales, and in the North parts; of every of theſe in due order, ſomewhat, as I have learned of others.

Kings Bench. The Kings Bench, ſo called becauſe the Kings were wont there to ſit as Preſident in proper perſon, handleth the pleas of the Crowne, and many other matters which pertaine to the King, and the Weale publique: and withall it ſifteth and examineth the errors of the Common Pleas. The Judges there, beſide the King when it pleaſeth him to be preſent, are, the Lord chiefe Juſtice of England, and other Juſtices foure, or more, as the King ſhall thinke good.

Common Pleas. The common Pleas hath that name becauſe in it are debated the common Pleas betweene Subject and Subject, according to our law, which they call common. Heerein give judgement, The chiefe Iuſtice of the common Pleas, with foure Juſtices aſſiſtants or more. Officers attendant there be, *The Keeper of the Brieffes or writs, Three Protonotaries*, and inferiour Miniſters very many.

Exchequer. The Exchequer tooke that name of a boord or table whereat they ſat. For, thus writeth *Gervaſe of Tilburie*, who lived in the yeere 1160. *The Exchequer is a foure cornered boord, about ten foote long, and five foote broad, fitted in manner of a table for men to ſit round about it. On every ſide a ſtanding ledge or border it hath of the bredth of foure fingers. Vpon this Exchequer boord is laid a cloth bought in Eaſter terme, and the ſame of black colour, and rewed with ſtrikes diſtant one from another a foote or a ſpan.* And a little after. *This Court, by report, began from the very Conqueſt of the Realme, and was erected by King William: howbeit the reaſon and proportion thereof, taken from the Exchequer beyond Sea.* In this are all cauſes heard which belong unto the Kings treaſury. Judges therein, be *The Lord Treaſurer of England, The Chancellor of the Exchequer, The Lord chiefe Baron*, with three or foure other Barons of the Exchequer. The ſervitours and Miniſters to this Court are, *The Kings Remembrancer, The Lord Treaſurers Remembrancer, The Clerke of the Pipe, The Controller of the Pipe: Auditours of the old revenues five: The Forrein Opposer, The Clerke of the Eſtreights, The Clerke of the Pleas, The Mareſchall, The Clerke of the Summons, The Deputie Chamberlaines Secondaries in the office of the Kings Remembrancer two, Secondaries in the office of the Lord Treaſurers Remembrancer two, Secondaries of the Pipe two, Clerkes in divers offices foure, &c.* In the

other

other part of the Exchequer called the *Receipt*, theſe bee the Officers: *Two Chamberlains, a vice Treaſurer, Clerke of the Tallies, Clerke of the Pels, Tellers foure, Ioyners of Tallies two, Deputie Chamberlaines two: The Clerke for Tallies, The Keeper of the Treaſurie, Meſſengers or Purſevants ordinarie foure: Scribes two, &c. The Officers likewiſe of the Tenths and firſt Fruits belong to this Court, who were ordained,* when as the Popes authoritie was baniſhed and aboliſhed, and an act paſſed, by which it was provided that the *Tenths*, and *Firſt fruits* of Churchmens Benefices ſhould be paid unto the King.

Juſtices Itinerant.

Beſide theſe three Kings Courts for law, to cut off delaies, to eaſe the ſubject alſo of travell and charges, King Henrie the Second ſent ſome of theſe Judges and others yearely into every Shire or Countie of the Realme, who were called *Juſtices Itinerant*, and commonly *Juſtices in Eyre*. Theſe determined and gave judgement, as well of the Pleas of the Crowne, as the Common Pleas, within thoſe Counties whereunto they were aſſigned. For, the ſaid King, as Matthew Paris ſaith, *By the counſell of his ſonne and the Biſhops together, appointed Juſtices to ſixe parts of the Kingdome: in every part three, who ſhould ſweare to keepe and maintaine the right belonging to every man, ſincerely and uncorruptly.* But this ordinance vaniſhed at length under Edward the Third: Howbeit, within a while after by Parliamentary authoritie, it was in ſome ſort revived. For the Counties being divided into certaine Circuits, as wee terme them, two of the Kings Juſtices together twice in the yeare ride about and keepe their Circuits, for to give definitive ſentence of the Priſoners, and as we uſe to ſpeake, to deliver the Goales or Priſons. Whereupon in our Lawyers Latin, they bee called *Juſticiarii Gaolæ deliberandæ*, that is, Juſtices for Goale deliverie: as alſo to take Recogniſances of Aſſiſes of new *Deſeiſine, &c.* whereof they be named *Juſtices of the Aſſiſes*, to end and diſpatch controverſies depending, and growne to an iſſue in the foreſaid principall Kings Courts, betweene plaintiffes and defendants, and that, by their Peeres, as the cuſtome is: whence they are commonly called *Juſtices of Niſi prius*, which name they tooke of the writs ſent unto the Sheriffe, which have in them theſe two words, *Niſi Prius*, that is, Vnleſſe before, &c.

Star-Chamber.

The Star-Chamber or *the Court* rather *of Kings Counſell*, wherein are diſcuſſed and handled criminall matters, perjuries, couſenages, fraud, deceit, riots or exceſſe, &c. This Court in regard of time is right ancient, and for dignitie moſt honourable. For it ſeemes that it may claime antiquitie ever ſince the firſt time that Subject appealed unto their Soveraignes, and the Kings Councell was erected. Now, the Judges of this Court are perſons right Honourable, and of greateſt reputation, even the Kings Privie Counſellors. As for the name of *Star-Chamber*, it tooke it from the time that this Counſell was appointed at Weſtminſter in a Chamber there anciently garniſhed, and beautified with Starres: For we read in the Records of Edward the Third, *Counſeil en la Chambre des Eſtoilles, pres de la Receipt al Weſtminſter*, that is *The Counſell in the Chamber of Starres, neere unto the Receit at Weſtminſter*. But the Authoritie thereof, that moſt ſage and wiſe Prince Henry the Seventh, by authoritie of Parliament ſo augmented and eſtabliſhed, that ſome are of opinion, though untruely, hee was the firſt founder of it. The Judges heere, are *The Lord Chancellor of England, The Lord Treaſurer of England, The Lord Preſident of the Kings Counſell, The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seale*, and all Counſelors of the State, as wel Eccleſiaſticall as Temporall: and out of the Barons of the Parliament, thoſe whom the King will call: *The two chiefe Juſtices of the Benches*, or in their abſence two other *Iudges*. The Officers heerein are theſe, *The Clerke of the Counſell, The Clerke of writs and proceſſe of the Counſell in the Star Chamber, &c.* And cauſes here are debated and decided not by Peeres according to our common Law, but after the courſe of Civill Law.

Court of Wards.

The Court of Wards and Liveries hath the name of Pupils or Wards, whoſe cauſes it handleth; was firſt inſtituted by Henrie the Eighth; whereas in former times their cauſes were heard in the *Chancerie* and *Exchequer*. For, by an old Ordinance derived out of Normandie, and not from Henry the Third (as ſome doe write) when a man is deceaſed, *Who holdeth poſſeſſions or Lands of the King in chiefe by Knights ſervice*, as well the heire as his whole patrimonie and revenues are in the Kings power, tuition,

and

and protection, untill he be full one and twentie yeares of age, and untill by vertue of the Kings briefe or letter, reſtitution and re-delivery be made unto him thereof. In this Court, the Generall Maſter ſitteth as Judge: under whom are theſe, *The Supervisor, or Surveior of Liveries, The Atturney generall of the Court, The generall Receiver, The Auditour, The Clerke of the Liveries, The Clerke of the Court, Fortie Fedaries, and a Meſſenger.*

There have ſprung up alſo in theſe later times, two other Courts, to wit, *Of reforming Errours:* whereof the firſt is, *to correct Errours in the Exchequer*, the other to amend errours committed in the Kings Bench. The Judges in the former of theſe twaine, are the *Lord Chancellor*, and *Lord Treaſurer of England*, with others of the Kings Juſtices whom they are diſpoſed to take unto them. In the later, *The Juſtices of the Common Pleas*, and *the Barons of the Exchequer.*

Admirals Court.

The Admirals Court handleth Sea matters. In this are reckoned the *Lord Admirall of England*, his *Lieutenant*, and a *Iudge: two Scribes, a Serjeant of the Court*, and *the Vice-Admirals of England.* Now proceede we to the Courts of Equitie.

Chancerie.

The Chancerie drew that name from a *Chancellor:* which name under the ancient Roman Emperours, was not of ſo greate eſteeme and dignitie, as wee learne out of *Vopiſcus*. But now adaies a name it is of higheſt honour, and Chancellors are advanced to the higheſt pitch of civill Dignitie. Whoſe name *Caſsiodorus* fetcheth from croſſe grates or latteſſes, becauſe they examined matters, within * places ſevered apart encloſed with partitions of ſuch croſſe bars which the Latins call *Cancelli. Regard*, ſaith hee to a Chancellor *what name you beare: It cannot bee hidden which you doe within Latteſſes. For you keepe your gates lightſome; your barres open, and your dores tranſparent as windows.* Whereby, it is very evident, that he ſate within grates, where he was to be ſeene on every ſide, and thereof it may be thought he tooke that name. But, conſidering it was his part, being as it were the Princes mouth, eie, and eare, to ſtrike and dash out with croſſe-lines lattiſe like, thoſe letters, Commiſſions, Warrants, and Decrees paſſed againſt law and right, or prejudiciall to the comon-wealth, which not improperly they termed to cancell, ſome thinke the name of Chancellor came from this Cancelling: and in a Gloſſarie of latter time thus we read, *A Chancellor is he whoſe Office is, to looke into and peruſe the writings and anſwers of the Emperour: to cancell what is written amiſſe, and to ſigne that which is well.* Neither is that true, which *Polydore Virgil* writeth, namely, that *William the Conquerour inſtituted a Colledge or fellowſhip of Scribes, to write letters pattents, &c.* and named the Maſter of that Societie, *Chancellor:* conſidering it is plaine and manifeſt that *Chancellors* were in England before the Normans Conqueſt. How great the dignitie and authoritie of the *Chancellor* is at this day, it is better knowne than I can declare: but of what credit it was in old time, have heere in a word or two out of a writer of good antiquitie. *The dignitie of the Chancellor of England is this, He is reputed the ſecond perſon in the Realme, and next unto the King; with the one ſide of the Kings Seale, (whereof by his Office he hath the Keeping) he may ſigne his owne injunctions, to diſpoſe and order the Kings Chappell as hee liketh, to receive and keepe all Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Abbeies, and Baronies, void and falling into the Kings hand, to be preſent at all the Kings Counſels, and thither to repaire uncalled: alſo that all things be ſigned by the hand of his Clerke who carrieth the Kings Seale, and that all things be directed and diſpoſed by adviſe of the Chancellor. Item, that by the helpfull merits of his good life through Gods grace, he need not die, if he will himſelfe, but Archbiſhop or Biſhop: And heereof it is, that the Chancellor-ſhip is not to be bought.* The forme and manner of ordaining a Chancellor, (for that alſo I will note) was in the time of King Henrie the Second, by hanging the great Seale of England about the necke of the Chancellor elect. But in King Henry the Sixth daies, this was the order of it, according to the notes I tooke out of the Records. *When the place of the Lord Chancellor of England is void by death, the Kings three great Seales, to wit, one of gold, and other two of ſilver, which remained in the cuſtodie of the Chancellor, preſently after his death are ſhut up in a wooden cheſt faſt locked, and ſigned with the Seales of the Lords then preſent, and ſo conveied into the Treaſurie: From thence brought they are to the King, who in the preſence of many Noblemen*

* *Secretum.* that is, the place of Judgement. *Epiſt. 6. lib. 11.*

Robert Fitz-Stephen, who lived under Henry the Second.

A *blemen delivereth them into the hands of him that ſhall be Chancellor, and undertaketh the charge of executing the Office of Chanchellorſhip, taking before an oath of him, well and truely to exerciſe the ſame: firſt he delivereth the great Seale of ſilver, then that of gold, and ſo the other of ſilver: who receiving the ſame beſtoweth them againe in the cheſt: and being ſigned with his owne Seale conveieth it home to his owne houſe, and before certaine of the Nobilitie, cauſeth the Kings Patents and writs to be Sealed. When a Chancellor is diſcharged of his place, he delivereth up into the Kings hands in the preſence of the Lords and Nobles, thoſe three Seales, firſt, the Seale of gold, then one broad Seale of ſilver; and ſo another of a leſſe forme.* Howbeit at this day one Seale and no more is delivered unto
B the Chanchellor, neither is there mention any where made of theſe three Seales, but in the raigne of Henry the Sixth. To this Chancellors Office in proceſſe of time much authoritie and dignitie hath been adjoyned by authoritie of Parliament; eſpecially ever ſince that Lawyers ſtood ſo preciſely upon the ſtrict points of Law, and caught men with the traps and ſnares of their law termes; that of neceſſitie there was a Court of equitie to be erected, and the ſame committed to the Chancellor, who might give judgement according to equitie and reaſon, and moderate the extremitie of law, which was wont to bee thought extreme wrong. In this Court there ſitteth as Preſident, the *Lord Chancellor of England, and as aſſeſſors or aſſiſtants to him, twelve Maſters of the Chancerie: whereof the chiefe and principall is the Keeper of the Rolls*
C *belonging to the ſame Court, and thereupon he is called Maſter of the Rolles.* There belong alſo to this Court very many Officers, of whom ſome attend eſpecially upon the Kings Seale, namely, *The Clerke of the Crown, The Clerke of the Hanaper, The Sealer, The Chauff-wax, The Controller of the Hanaper, Curſitours twenty foure, A Clerke for the writs of Sub-pœna.* Others are attendant upon Bils of complaint there exhibited, to wit, *A Protonotarie, ſixe Clerkes, or Atturnies of the Court, and a Regiſter.* There belong alſo thereto *the Clekes of the Petty Bag, The Clerke of Preſentations, The Clerke of Faculties, The Clerke for examination of Letters Patents, The Clerke for dimiſſions, &c.*

D There is another Court alſo derived out of the Kings Privie Counſell, called *The Court of Requeſts*, which giveth hearing likewiſe, as in the Chancerie, to cauſes betweene private perſons, but ſuch as before are preſented unto the Prince, or his Privie Counſell, as alſo to others. In this are employed certaine *Maſters of the Requeſts*, and a *Clerke* or *Regiſter*, with two *Atturneys* or three. But as touching thoſe Counſels held in the Marches of Wales and in the North parts, wee will ſpeake with the leave of God in their due place. Court of Requeſts.

As for Eccleſiaſticall or Spirituall Courts there be two principall; to wit, *The Synode*, which is called *The Convocation of the Clergie*, and is alwaies kept with the Parliament: and the *Provinciall Synods* in both Provinces. Eccleſiaſticall Courts. See the Antiquitie of the Britiſh Church.

E After theſe are reckoned the Archbiſhop of Canterburies Courts, to wit, *The Court of the Arches:* wherein ſitteth as Judge *the Deane of the Arches.* He is called *Deane*, for that he hath juriſdiction in xiij. Pariſhes of London, exempt from the Biſhop of London, which number maketh a Deanrie; and Deane of the Arches, becauſe the principall of his Churches is, S. Maries Church in London, the tower, ſteeple or lanterne whereof is beautifully built of arched worke. He hath to doe with appeales of all men within the Province of Canterburie. Advocates there bee in this Court xvj. or more, at the pleaſure of the Archbiſhop, all Doctors of the Law; two Regiſters, and ten Proctours. Court of the Arches.

The Court *of Audience*, which entertaineth the complaints, cauſes and appeales of them in that Province. Court of Audience.

F The *Prerogative* Court, in which the Commiſſarie ſitteth upon Inheritances fallen either by the Inteſtate, or by will and teſtament.

The Court *of Faculties*, wherein there is appointed a chiefe Preſident, who heareth and conſidereth of their grievances and requeſts that are petitioners for ſome moderation and eaſement of the Eccleſiaſticall law, ſometimes over-ſtrict and rigorous; and a Regiſter beſide, who recordeth the Diſpenſations granted. Court of Faculties.

The

The Court *of Peculiars*, which dealeth in certaine Pariſhes exempt from the Biſhops juriſdiction in ſome Dioceſſes, and are peculiarly belonging to the Archbiſhop of Canterburie. Other Courts of meaner account I willingly overpaſſe. Neither doe I wiſely, I aſſure you, thus to entermeddle heerein: and yet *Guicciardine* in his Deſcription of the Neatherlands hath given me a precedent hereof to follow.

Heere in this place my purpoſe was to have interſerted ſomewhat, (ſo farre forth eſpecially as concerned antiquitie) as touching the chiefe Magiſtrates, and higheſt Offices of England, as namely, *The Lord Chancellor* aforeſaid, *The Lord Treaſurer*, *The Preſident of the Counſell*, *The Lord Keeper of the Privie Seale*, *The Lord high Chamberlain*, *The Lord high Conſtable*, *The Mareſchall*, *and Seneſchal or Steward of the Kings houſhold*, *&c.* But underſtanding that others were in hand with theſe matters, ſo farre am I from preventing them, that right willingly I ſhall impart even to them, whatſoever in this behalfe I have obſerved.

Vnder what Signe in heaven Britaine lieth.

Some man perhaps heere looketh, that I ſhould out of Aſtrologicall rules, adde to to the reſt, under what Signe and Planet our Britaine is ſeated. And verily I will ſay ſomewhat to ſatisfie the Curious; for in thoſe learned errors I have, I may tell you, in my youth taken ſome paines: although the Conjecturers of Aſtrologers touching this point are ſo divers, that the very diverſitie may ſeeme to weaken the thing it ſelfe, and leave no place for the truth. M. Manilius an ancient Poet in this verſe of his, ſeemeth to intimate, that *Capricorne* heere beareth rule in Britaine:

Tu Capricorne regis quicquid ſub Sole cadente
Expoſitum.

Thou Capricorne doeſt governe all,
That lies to Sun at his down-fall.

Ptolomee, Albumazar, and Cardane, doe make *Aries* our Tutelar Signe; *Iohannes de Muris*, the Planet Saturne: The Frier *Perſcrutator*, *Eſquidus* and *Henrie Silen*, the Moone; for that, as they ſay, it is in the ſeventh Climate. Roger of Hereford, Thomas of Ravenna, Philologus, and Hiſpalenſis, are of opinion Piſces governe us; and laſt of all Schonerus, and Pitatus, (ſee how they all diſagree) have with no better reaſon than the reſt, ſubjected us unto *Gemini*.

The order or Method of the worke enſuing.

Now will I, by Gods aſſiſtance, make my perambulation through the Provinces or Shires of Britaine: wherein (according to the Preface that they uſed in old time, before they tooke any enterprize in hand) God grant me gracious good ſpeed. In the ſeverall diſcourſes of every of them, I will declare as plainely, and as briefly as I can, who were their ancient Inhabitants; what is the reaſon of their names; how they are bounded; what is the nature of the ſoile; what places of antiquitie, and good account are therein; what Dukes likewiſe, or Earles have beene in each one ſince the Norman Conqueſt: And in this ſucceſſion of Earles, to confeſſe frankly, by whom I have taken profit, I doe willingly and juſtly acknowledge that Thomas Talbot a moſt diligent Clerke in the Records of the Tower, a man of ſingular skill in our antiquities, hath given me much light.

And begin I will at the fartheſt parts in the Weſt, that is to ſay, at Cornwall, and ſo paſſe over the other countries in order, imitating herein Strabo, Ptolomee, and the moſt ancient Geographers, who alwaies begin their deſcription in the Weſterne countries, as being firſt from the Meridian.

DANMONII.

Launceston
Clim.
Dunheuet.
HONI SOIT QVI MAL Y PENSE
MARIS
HIBERN
VERGIVII
PARS
PENWITH
HVN
Market Iew
KIRRIER
Penryn
HVN
Goen hilly Downs
MARE
Scala Miliarum
OCRINVM Sive DANMONIORVM Promontorium

CORNWALL
OLIM PARS DANMONIORVM
William kip Sculp:
Devon.
STRATTON
HVN
TRIG
LESNOWTH
HVN
HVN
HVN
EASTE
Bodman
WEST
HVN
HVN
TAMARE ostium
Padstow
Colombe m
Foy Haven
Tintagill. cast
NNICVM

Pag. 183

DANMONII.

THat Region, *which according to the Geographers, is the first of all Britaine, and growing straiter still and narrower, shooteth out fartheſt into the Weſt, and hath on the North ſide the Severne-Sea; on the South the Britiſh, and on the Weſt, the Vergivian or Weſterne Ocean, beating upon it; was in ancient time inhabited by thoſe Britaines, whom Solinus called,* Dvnmonii, *Ptolomee,* Damnonii, *or (as we find in ſome other copies,) more truely* Danmonii. *Which name, if it bee not derived from thoſe ever-continuing mines of tinne in this tract, which the Britans terme* Moina; *may ſeeme to come of the dwelling there under hils. For, their habitation all over this Country is ſomewhat low, and in valleys: which manner of dwelling is called in the* * *Britiſh tongue* Dan-munith: *in which ſenſe alſo the Province next adjoyning, in like reſpect is at this day named by the* * *Britans* Duffneint, *that is to ſay, Low valleys. Now whether the* Ostidamnii, *called alſo* Ostaei, *and* Ostiones, *of whom Strabo maketh mention out of Pithæas of Marſiles, be our Danmonij, I wiſh the ſtudious ſearchers of Antiquity would weigh with themſelves, and examine ſomewhat more diligently. For, ſeated they were, by their report, in the fartheſt parts of Europe, toward the Weſt Ocean over againſt Spaine, not farre from the Iſle Vxantiſſa, now called* Vſhant, *Which particulars every one doe very well, and in each point agree unto this Region of our Danmonij. And ſeeing that thoſe* Oſtiones *be called by Artemidorus* Cossini *as Stephanus in his Cities ſeemeth to note, I wiſh likewiſe they would conſider (becauſe theſe people are termed alſo* Corini) *whether in ſtead of* Cossini, *we are not to read* Corini: *For, we read* Fuſij *for* Furij, *and* Valeſij *for* Valerij. *And ſurely, the Geographers have not ſo much as a glimps where to ſeeke theſe* Oſtidamnij *and* Coſsini, *by the weſterne Sea, if they be hence excluded. But the Country of this nation is at this day divided into two parts, knowne by later names of* Cornwall *and* Denſhire, *whereof wee will ſpeake in order.*

* Welch.

* Welchmen.

Oſtidamnij.

coſſini.

CORNWALL.

COrnwall, which alſo by later Writers is called *Cornubia* in Latin, of all Britaine doth beare moſt Weſtward, and is inhabited by that remnant of Britans, which Marinus Scotus calleth *Occidentales Britones*, that is, Britaines of the Weſt parts, who in the Britiſh tongue (for as yet they have not loſt their ancient language) name it *Kernaw*, becauſe it waxeth

ſmaller and ſmaller in manner of an horne, and runneth forth into the Sea with little promontories, as they were hornes, on every ſide: For the Britaines call an horne, [*Corn*] and hornes [*Kern*,] in the plurall number: although others would have Cornwall to take the name of one *Corineus*, I know not what Companion of Brutus, and doe call it *Corinea*, according to this verſe of a fabulous Poet;

Corn and Kern.

Pars Corinea datur Corinæo, de duce nomen
Patria, deq; viro gens Corinenſis habet.

To Captaine Corineus, part was given, to hold by right:
Of him both coaſt Corinea, and people *Corniſh* height.

But, no ſtrange matter it is (if a man ſearch Antiquities) for many places to have their denominations given them of ſuch kind of ſcite as this. In Crete and * *Taurica Cherſoneſſus*, there bee promontories termed, Κρὸς μέτωπα, that is, *Rams Foreheads*, becauſe they ſhoote forth into the ſea, after the faſhion of Rams hornes. Semblably, *Cyprus* was of the Greekes in old time, called *Ceraſtis*, for that it butteth on the ſea with promontories bearing out like hornes, ſo that it is no marvell, if the coaſt bee called *Kernaw*, and *Corn*, crookening inward as it doth, like unto an horne, and having divers ſmal capes and points ſticking out, as it were hornes. Whereupon, when in the heat of the Saxons warre, many Britans retired themſelves into this tract, truſting to the naturall ſtrength of the place; for, they knew that the waies by land were hard enough to bee paſſed through by reaſon of mountaines, and croſſed in divers places with armes of the Sea; that ſailing likewiſe there, was comberſome, becauſe the places were unknowne: the Saxon being Conquerour, who called all forraine things, and aliens or ſtrangers, in their language Wealſh, named the Inhabitants hereof Cornwealeſ and Weſtwealeſ. Hereof ſprang the Latin name *Cornwallia*, and in the later age *Cornubia*, and in ſome writers *Occidua Wallia*. So farre it is off, that it ſhould be called *Cornwallia*, of the Gaules that conquered it, which ſome there bee, that in flatterie of the French name and nation would uphold: who, if they were as quick-ſighted at home, as they bee curious abroad, might find that their * Britaine lying upon the ſea coaſt, oppoſite to this country, is ſo named of our Britan, and that *Cornovaille*, no ſmall territorie therein, which ſpeaketh the ſame language that our Corniſhmen doe, tooke name of our countrey-men, that paſſed over hence to dwell there. For, as theſe our Britaines of the Weſt parts, aided the Armorici of Gaule, inhabiting in that tract in their warres againſt Cæſar; upon which occaſion hee pretended a quarrell to invade Britaine, and they afterwards comming thither, as wee ſaid before, changed the name of *Armorici*, and called it *Britaine*: ſo in the foregoing ages, readie they were, and ever at hand to helpe thoſe Britaines their country-men againſt the French; and during the tempeſtuous troubles of the Daniſh warre, ſome of them put over thither alſo, and are thought to have left this name of *Cornovaille* behind them there. But to leave that *Cornovaille*.

* *Perocopſea.* or, *Procopia.*

* Bretaigne or, Little Britaine.

Strabo.

This our Cornwall, as if nature made amends and recompence for the incroching in of the ſea, is for the moſt part raiſed on high with mountaines, being in the vallies betweene of an indifferent glebe, with which the Sea weede, or reit commonly called *Orewood*, and a certaine kind of fruitfull Sea-ſand, they make ſo ranke and battle, that it is incredible. The Sea coaſt, is beautified with very many Townes, able to ſet out a great fleet of Ships: the inland parts have rich and plenteous mines of tinne. For, there is digged out of them wonderfull ſtore of tinne, yielding exceeding much profit and commoditie, where are made houſhold pewter veſſels, which are uſed throughout many parts of Europe in ſervice of the table, and for their glittering brightneſſe, compared with ſilver plate. The Inhabitants doe diſcover theſe mines by certaine tinne-ſtones lying on the face of the ground, which they call *Shoad*, being ſomewhat ſmooth and round. Of theſe Mines or tinne-workes, there be two kinds: the one they call, *Lode-workes*; the other *Stream-workes*. This lieth in lower grounds, when by trenching they follow the veines of tinne, and turne aſide now and then the ſtreames of water comming in their way: that other, is in higher places, when as upon the hils they dig very deepe pits, which they call, *Shafts*, and doe undermine,

Orewood.

Tinne.

A mine. In working both waies there is ſeen wonderfull wit and skill, as well in draining of waters aſide, and reducing them into one ſtreame; as in the underbuilding, pinning and propping up of their pits: to paſſe over with ſilence their devices of breaking, ſtamping, drying, craſing, waſhing, melting, and fining the mettall, than which there cannot be more cunning ſhewed. There are alſo two ſorts of Tinne, Blacke tinne, which is tinne-ore broken and waſhed, but not yet founded into mettall, and white tinne, that is molten into mettall; and that is either ſoft tinne which is beſt merchantable, or hard tinne leſſe merchantable.

That the ancient Britans practiſed theſe tinne-works, (to omit Timæus the Hiſto-
B rian in Plinie, who reporteth, That the Britans fetched tinne out of the Iſle Ictis, in wicker boats covered and ſtitched about with leather) appeareth for certaine out of Diodorus Siculus, who flouriſhed under Auguſtus Cæſar. For, hee writeth, that the Britans, who Inhabited this part, digged tinne out of ſtonie ground, and at a low water carried the ſame in carts, to certaine Ilands adjoyning. From whence Merchants tranſported it by ſhips into Gaule, and from thence conveied the ſame upon horſes within thirtie daies unto the ſpring-heads of the river * Eridanus, or elſe to the citie Narbone, as it were, to a Mart. AEthicus alſo, who ever hee was, that unworthily beareth title to be interpreted by S. Hierome out of the Sclavonian tongue, inſinuateth the very ſame, and ſaith, That hee delivered rules and precepts to theſe Tinne-
C workers. But it ſeemeth, that the Engliſh-Saxons neglected it altogether, or to have uſed the workmanſhip and labour of Arabians or Saracens. For, the Inhabitants in their language terme the mines forlet and given over, *Attal Sariſin*, that is, the leavings of the Saracens; if they did meane by that name, the ancient Panims.

lib. 6. cap. 8. & 9.

*Fol.

After the comming in of the Normans, the Earles of Cornwal gathered great riches out of theſe mines, and eſpecially Richard brother to King Henrie the Third: and no marvell, ſith that in thoſe daies Europe had tinne from no other place. For, the incurſions of the Mores, had ſtopped up the tinne mines of Spaine; and as for the tinne veines in Germanie, which are in Miſnia and Bohemia, they were not as yet knowen: and thoſe verily not diſcovered, before the yeere after Chriſts nativitie,
D 1240. For then, (as a writer of that age recordeth) *was tinne mettall found in Germanie by a certain Corniſhman driven out of his native ſoile, to the great loſſe and hindrance of Richard Earle of Cornwal.* This Richard began to make ordinances for theſe tin-works, and afterward Edmund his ſonne granted a Charter, and certain liberties, and withall preſcribed certaine Lawes concerning the ſame: which hee ratified or ſtrengthened under his ſeale, and impoſed a tribute or rent upon tin, to be anſwered unto the Earls.

Theſe liberties, priviledges and lawes King Edward the Third, did afterwards confirme and augment. The whole common-wealth of thoſe Tinners and workmen, as it were, one bodie, hee divided into foure quarters, which of the places they call *Foy-more, Black-more, Trewarnaile*, and *Penwith*. Over them all hee ordained a War-
E den, called, *L. Warden of the Stanniers*, of *Stannum*, that is, *Tinne*; who giveth judgement as well according to equitie and conſcience, as Law; and appointed to every quarter their Stewards, who once every iij. weeks, (every one in his ſeverall quarter) miniſter juſtice in cauſes perſonall betweene Tinner and Tinner, and betweene Tinner and Forrainer, except in cauſes of land, life, or member. From whom there lieth an appeale to the Lord Warden, from him to the Duke, from the Duke to the King. In matters of moment, there are by the Warden generall Parliaments, or ſeverall aſſemblies ſummoned: whereunto Iurats are ſent out of every Stannarie, whoſe conſtitutions do bind them. As for thoſe that deale with tinne, they are of foure ſorts: the owners of the ſoile, the adventurers, the merchants or regraters, and the labourers, called
F the *Spadiards* (of their Spade) who poore men are pitifully out-eaten by uſurious contracts. But the Kings of England, and Dukes of Cornwall, in their times have reſerved to themſelves a præemption of tin (by the opinion of the learned in the Law) as well in regard of the proprietie, as being chiefe Lords and Proprietaries; as of their royall prerogative. Leſt the tribute or rent impoſed, ſhould be embezelled, and the Dukes of Cornwall defrauded, unto whom by the old cuſtome for every thouſand pound waight of tinne there is paid forty ſhillings, it is by a Law provided, that all the

The Common wealth of Tinners.

L. Warden of the Stannary.

tin which is caſt & wrought, be brought to one of the foure appointed townes: where twice in the yeere it is weighed, and ſigned with a ſtampe, (they call it Coinage) and the ſaid impoſt according paid: neither is it lawfull for any man before that, to ſell or ſend it abroad, under forfeiture of their tin. And now only tin is here found, but therewith alſo gold and ſilver; yea, and Diamonds ſhaped, and pointed anglewiſe, ſmoothed alſo by nature it ſelfe: whereof ſome are as big as walnuts, and inferiour to the Oriente Diamonds, in blackneſſe and hardneſſe only. Moreover there is found *Eryngium*, that is, *Sea Holly*, growing moſt abundantly every where along the ſhore. Furthermore, ſo plentifull is this countrey of graine, although not without great toile of the husbandman, that it hath not onely ſufficient to maintaine it ſelfe, but alſo affoordeth oftentimes great ſtore of corne into Spaine. Beſides, a moſt rich revenue and commoditie they have by thoſe little fiſhes that they call *Pilchards*, which ſwarming, as one would ſay, in mighty great skuls about the ſhores from Iuly unto November, are there taken, garbaged, ſalted, hanged in the ſmoake, laied up, preſſed, and by infinite numbers carried over into France, Spaine, and Italie, unto which countreys they be very good chaffer, and right welcome merchandiſe, and are there named * *Fumados*. Whereupon Michael a Corniſh Poet, and of Rhymers in his time the chiefe, in his Satyre againſt Henrie of *Aurenches*, Archpoet to King Henrie the Third, becauſe he had unreverently plaied upon Corniſhmen, as if they were ſeated in the nocke hole of the world; after much ſatyricall ſharpneſſe, came out with theſe round rhymes:

Corniſh Diamonds.

Pilchards.

* Which peradventure be *Gerres* in Plinie.

Non opus eſt ut opes numerem quibus eſt opulenta,
Et per quas, inopes ſuſtentat non ope lenta:
Piſcib us & ſtanno nuſquam tam fertilis ora.

I need not here report the wealth, wherewith enrich'd it is,
And whereby alwaies to ſuſtaine poore folke it doth not miſſe:
No coaſt elſewhere for fiſh and tinne, ſo plentious, ywis.

And yet is Cornwall nothing happier in regard of the ſoile, than it is for the people; who as they were endued and adorned with all civilitie, even in thoſe ancient times; (*For by reaſon of their acquaintance with merchants ſailing thither for tin,* as Diodorus Siculus reporteth, *they were more courteous toward ſtrangers:*) ſo they are valiant, hardie, wel pitcht in ſtature, brawny & ſtrong limmed: ſuch as for wraſtling, (to ſpeak nothing of that manly exerciſe, & feat of hurling the Ball which they uſe) ſo farre excell, that for ſlight and cleane ſtrength together, they juſtly win the prize and praiſe from other nations, in that behalfe. Moreover, that Poet Michael, when as in the exceſſive commendation of his country men, hee had with gigging rimes reſounded, how Arthur in his battels, gave them the honour, to give the firſt charge, he thus couragiouſly concludeth in rime.

Hurling.

Quid nos deterret? ſi firmiter in pede ſtemus,
Fraus ni nos ſuperet, nihil eſt quod non ſuperemus.

What frighteth us? if footing ſure we have on ſteady ground,
(Barre crafty ſleights) there is no force but we can it confound.

And hereof peradventure ariſeth the report ſo generally received, that Giants in times paſt Inhabited this countrey. For, Havillan the Poet, who lived foure hundred yeares ſince, in deſcribing of certaine Britiſh Giants, wrote pleaſantly of Britaine, and the Corniſh Giants, in this wiſe: ——— *Titanibus illa*

Havillan. in Arbitrenio.

Sed paucis famuloſa domus, quibus uda ferarum
Terga dabant veſtes, cruor hauſtus, pocula trunci,
Antra Lares, Dumeta thoros, cœnacula rupes,
Præda cibos, raptus venerem, ſpectacula cades,
Imperium vires, animos furor, impetus arma,
Mortem pugna, ſepulchra rubus: monſtriſq; gemebat
Monticolis tellus: ſed eorum plurima tractus
Pars erat occidui, terror majorq; premebat
Te furor, extremum Zephyri, Cornubia, limen.

A lodge it was to Giants fell (though few) of Titans brood
Enthralled: whoſe garments were raw hides of beaſts full wood;
Their bloud they dranke, but cups they made of hollow blocks and ſtocks,

Caves

A Caves ſerv'd for cabins, buſhes for beds, for chambers craggie rocks.
Prey ſlak'd their hunger, rape their luſt, in murder tooke they Joy,
Force gave them rule, and furie heart, wrath weapons to annoy; (againe
Fight brought thē death, grieves were their graves: thus groan'd the ground
With mountain-Monſters. Howbeit, of them the number maine
Did peſter moſt the weſterne tract: more feare made thee agaſt
O Cornwall, utmoſt dore that art to let in Zephirus blaſt.

Now, whether this firme and wel compact conſtitution of the Corniſh-men which proceedeth from the temperature of heat and moiſture, is to bee referred unto the B breeding-weſt wind and the Weſterne ſituation thereof, like as wee ſee, that in Germanie the Batavians, in France the Gaſcoines who be fartheſt Weſtward are the ableſt and moſt valiant, or rather to ſome peculiar and ſpeciall reaſon of aire and ſoile; it is not my purpoſe to ſearch curiouſly. Weſterne people moſt ſtrong and hardie.

Now let us treat of the Promontories, Cities and Rivers, whereof ancient writers have made mention: For, this is my principall project: beginning at the furtheſt point, and ſo ſurveying firſt the Southerne ſhore, then the Northern, and laſtly the courſe of the river * Tamara, which ſevereth this countie from Devonſhire. The utmoſt Promontorie which lieth upon the Weſtern Ocean, and is diſtant 17. degrees and no more in the globe or ſurface of the earth, from the Ilands called *Azores*, is C called by Ptolomee *Bolerium*, and by *Diodorus*, *Belerium*; perhaps of the Britiſh word *Pell*, which ſignifieth a thing moſt remote or fartheſt off: by Ptolomee alſo the ſame is termed ἀντίκνημον, or ANTIVESTAEVM, by the Britans, I meane their *Bardie* onely or Poets, *Penringuaed*; that is, *the Promontorie of Bloud*: For, the Welſh Hiſtorians name it *Penwith*, that is, *the Promontorie on the left hand*: The Saxons Penpiþ-ꝛæcepꝛe. For, *Steort* with them betokeneth a peece of land ſhooting into the Sea: and hereupon all that Hundred of *Penwith* at this day is called by borderers in their language, *Pen von las*, that is, *the end of the land*: and in the ſame ſence, we in Engliſh name it, *The lands end*; becauſe it is the utmoſt part of the Iland toward the Weſt. And if this Promontorie were ſometimes called *Helenum*, as Volaterran and the late writers affirme, it D came not of *Helenus* K. Priams ſonne, but of *Pen-Elin*, which ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue an *Elbow*, as *Ancon* doth in Greeke. And ſeeing that crooked and bending ſhores be termed of the Greekes *Ancônes*, as *Elbows*, for ſo Plinie witneſſeth of *Ancona* in Italie, no abſurditie is it at all, that this crooked and bowing ſhore ſhould by the Britans in the ſame ſence be called *Pen-elin*, and thereof that Latin name *Helenum* be derived. But as touching this name *Antiveſtæum*, I was wont now and then to doubt, whether it ſavoured not of ſome Greek originall. For, ſeeing it was a common and uſuall thing with the Greeks, to impoſe names upon places taken from the names of ſuch as were oppoſite unto them, not only in Greece it ſelfe, where they have, * *Rhium*, and * *Antirrhium*, but alſo in the * *Arabian* gulfe, where there is *Bacchium* and *An-* E *tibacchium*, as alſo upon the gulf of Venice, *Antibarrium*, becauſe it looketh towards *Barrium*, lying over againſt it in Italie; I ſearched diligently whether any place named *Veſtæum*, lay oppoſite unto this our *Antiveſtæum*: but finding no ſuch thing, I betooke my ſelfe againe to the Britiſh tongue, neither yet can I here reſolve my ſelf. But the Inhabitants doe ſuppoſe, that this Promontorie heretofore ran further into the Sea, and by the rubbiſh which is drawne out from thence, the Mariners affirme the ſame: yea and the neighbor Inhabitants avouch, out of I wote not what fable, that the earth now covered there all over with the in-breaking of the Sea, was called *Lioneſſe*. Thoſe of the Tercieres &c. *Bellerium* or *Antivellæum*. *Steort* what it ſignifieth. * *Caſtellidi Lipanton*. * *Mardi Mecha* or the Red-ſea.

In the utmoſt rocks of this Promontorie, when at a low water they be bare, there appeare veines of tin and copper, and the people there dwelling report, that there F ſtood a watch-Tower upon it, from whence by the light of burning fire, there was a ſigne given unto Sailers: no doubt, *ad ſpeculam Hiſpaniæ*, according as Oroſius hath put downe in writing, *That the moſt high watch-towre of Brigantia in Gallicia, a rare and admirable peece of worke, was erected ad ſpeculam Britanniæ*: that is, if I well underſtand him either for the uſe of Mariners ſailing out of Britaine toward Spaine, or elſe, over againſt the watch-Towre of Britaine. For, no other place of this Iland looketh di-

rectly to Spaine. Upon it there ſtandeth now a little village named S. *Buriens* (in old time *Eglis Buriens*, that is, *The Church of Buriena or Beriena*) conſecrated to *Buriena*, a religious Iriſh woman. For, this nation alwaies honoured Iriſh Saints as tutelar patrons of their owne, ſo, all their Towns in manner they have conſecrated unto them. This village King Athelſtan, as the report goeth, granted to be a priviledged place or Sanctuarie, what time as he arrived as Conquerour out of the * Iles of Sylly: True it is, that he built heere a Church, and that under William the Conquerour there was heere a Colledge of Chanons, unto whom the territorie adjoyning belonged. Neere unto this, in a place which they call *Biſcaw Woune*, are to bee ſeene nineteene ſtones ſet in a round circle, diſtant every one about twelve foote from the other; and in the very center there is one pitched far higher and greater than the reſt. This was ſome Trophee (or monument of victorie) erected by the Romans (as probably may bee conjectured) under the later Emperours, or elſe, by Athelſtan the Saxon, when he had ſubdued the Corniſh-men, and brought them under his dominion.

S. *Buriens.*

* Silly, or Sorlings.

A Trophee.

As the ſhore fetcheth a compaſſe by little and little from hence Southward, it letteth in a bay or creeke of the Sea, in manner of a Creſcent, which they call *Mounts-bay:* wherein, as the common ſpeech goeth, the Ocean by ruſhing with a violent force drowned the land. Vpon this lieth *Mouſehole*, in the Britiſh tongue *Port Inis*, that is, *The Haven of the Iland:* For which, Henry of *Ticis*, a Baron in his time and Lord of *Alwerton* and *Tiwernel* in this Country, obtained of King Edward the Firſt the grant to have a market there. Likewiſe there is ſeated upon this Bay *Pen-ſans*, that is, *The Cape or Head of Saints*, or as ſome thinke *Sands*, * a prety market Towne: within a little whereof is that famous ſtone, *Main-Amber*; which, being a great Rock advanced upon ſome other of meaner ſize with ſo equall a counterpeize, a man, may ſtir with the puſh of his finger, but to remove it quite out of his place a great number of men are not able: as alſo *Merkin*, that is, *Iupiters market*, (becauſe Thurſday anciently dedicated to Iupiters is their market day) a dangerous rode for ſhips. And in the very angle and corner it ſelfe S. *Michaels* mount, which gave name unto the foreſaid Bay; ſometime called *Dinſol*, as wee find in the booke of Landaffe: the Inhabitants name it *Carrig Cowſe*, that is, *The hoary Crag or Rock*, the Saxons Michel-ſtop, that is, *Michaels place*, as Maſter Laurence Noel, a man of good note for his ſingular learning, and who was the firſt in our age that brought into ure againe and revived the language of our anceſtours the Saxons, which through diſuſe lay forlet and buried in oblivion, hath well obſerved. This Rocke is of a good height and craggy, compaſſed round about with water ſo oft as it is floud, but at every ebbe joyned to the main-land, ſo that they ſay of it, It is land and Iland twice a day. For which cauſe, Iohn Earle of Oxford, not many yeeres ago, preſuming upon the ſtrength of the place, choſe it for his chiefeſt defence when he raiſed war againſt King Edward the Fourth, and valiantly held the ſame, but with no good ſucceſſe. For, his ſouldiers being aſſailed by the Kings forces ſtraightwaies yeelded. In the very top heereof within the Fortreſſe, there was a Chappell conſecrated to *S. Michael*, the Archangell, where William Earle of Cornwall and Moriton, who by the bounteous gift of King William the Firſt had great lands, & large poſſeſſions in this tract, built a Cell for one or two monks; who avouched that *S. Michael* appeared in that mount: which apparition, or the like, the Italians challenge to their hill Garganus, and the Frenchmen likewiſe to their *Michaels* mount in Normandie. At the foote of this mountaine within the memorie of our Fathers, whiles men were digging up of tin they found Spear-heads, axes, and ſwords of braſſe wrapped in linnen: ſuch as were ſometimes found within the forreſt Hercinia in Germanie, and not long ſince in our Wales. For, evident it is by the monuments of ancient Writers, that the Greeks, the Cimbrians and Britans uſed brazen weapons, although the wounds given with braſſe bee leſſe hurtfull, as in which mettall there is a medicinable vertue to heale: according as *Macrobius* reporteth out of Ariſtotle. But happily that age was not ſo cunning in deviſing meanes to miſchiefe and murthers, as ours is. In the rocks underneath, as alſo along the ſhore every where breedeth the * *Pyrrhocorax*, a kind of crow with bill and feet red, and not

Barons of *Ticis.*

* Marine Amber, that is, *Ambroſe ſtone.*

S. *Michaels mount.*

Michelſtow. Laurence Noel.

Weapons of Braſſe.

* *Pyrrhocorax:* Corniſh chough.

A not, as Plinie thought, proper to the Alpes onely. This bird the inhabitants have found to be an Incendiarie, and theeviſh beſide: For, oftentimes it ſecretly conveieth fire-ſticks ſetting their houſes a fire and as cloſely filcheth and hideth little peeces of money. In this place the countrey is moſt narrow and groweth as it were into an * *Iſthmus*, for it is ſcarſe foure miles over from hence to the Severn or upper ſea. A little above this mount, there openeth a Creeke of good bredth, called of the mount, *Mountsbay*, a moſt ſafe rode and harbour for ſhips, when the South and Southeaſt winds are aloft and bluſter, at a mid ebbe and returne of the Sea, ſix or ſeven fathom deepe. More toward the Eaſt ariſeth *Godolcan hill*, right famous for plentifull veines of tin (they call it now *Godolphin*) but much more renowned in regard of the Lords
B thereof, bearing the ſame name, who with their vertues have equalled the ancientneſſe of that houſe and linage. But that name in the Corniſh language, came of *A white Aegle*, and this family hath anciently borne for their armes in a ſhield Gules, an Aegle diſplaied Argent, betweene three Flower-deluces of the ſame, id eſt Argent likewiſe in a ſhield Gules.

From *S. Michaels* mount Southward, immediatly there is thruſt forth a bi-land or demi-Ile, at the very entrie whereof *Heilſton* ſheweth it ſelfe, called in their country language *Hellas*, by reaſon of the ſalt water flowing thereto: a Towne of great reſort for their priviledge of marking and coinage of tin. Under which by the confluence
C and meeting of many waters there is made a lake two miles in length, named *Loopoole*, divided from the Sea by a narrow banke running betweene, which whenſoever it is by the violence of waves broken thorow, a wonderfull roring of waters is heard far and neere all over the countrey adjoining. And not far from thence there is to be ſeene a militarie fenſe or rampier of a large compaſſe built of ſtones, heaped together and laid without mortar, they call it in their tongue, *Earth*; of which ſort there be others heere and there: raiſed, as I verily beleeve, in the Daniſh warre. Neither is it unlike to thoſe fortifications of the Britans, which *Tacitus* termeth *rudes & informes ſaxorum compages*, that is, *rude and ilfavoured compacted piles of ſtone*. As for the ſaid
D Demi-Iland, it ſelfe being of a good bigneſſe and repleniſhed with villages, it is named *Meneg*, and no doubt that MENNA, which out of Cornelius a writer of Annals (but whether he be *Tacitus*, I wot not) Jornandes in his Geticks deſcribeth, and is in ſome copies found written *Memma*. For, it is, as he ſaith, *In the utmoſt coaſt of Britaine, having in it great ſtore of mettall mines, very full of graſſe and herbes, bringing forth more plentifully all thoſe things which ſerve for paſturage of beaſts, rather than nouriſhment of men.* But where as he ſaid, that it hath plenteous ſtore of Mettals, it is now ſo deſtitute, that it may ſeeme long ſince to have beene exhauſt thereof. The Sailers, at this day call the utmoſt South-Weſt point thereof *Liſard*; Ptolomee, *The* PROMONTORIE OF THE DANMONII, add OCRINVM; *Aethicus* in that ſtrange Geographie of his, OCRANVM; and he reckoneth it among the mountaines of the Weſt
E Ocean. Which name whether it take of *Ocra*, which by Sext. Pompeius, ſignifieth a craggy hill, I dare not affirme. And yet among the Alpes, *Ocrea*, *Ocriculum*, and *Interocrea*, drew their denomination of their ſteepe and rocky ſite. But ſeeing that *Ochr* betokeneth in the Britiſh tongue an *Edge*, what if I ſhould thinke the name was given to this Promontorie, becauſe it hath a ſharpe edge and groweth at the end pointed in faſhion of a cone? In the turning in of the ſhore from this *Meneg*, you meet with a Bay very commodious for ſhips to harbour in, by reaſon of ſo many turnings, cones and angled windings therein, receiving into it the little river *Vale*. Neere unto which within the countrey, flouriſhed ſometime that ancient Towne *Voluba*, menti-
F oned by Ptolomee: but it is long ſince either utterly decayed, or hath loſt his name: yet it remaineth partly in *Valemouth*; or *Falemouth* Haven. This Haven is as noble as * *Brunduſium* it ſelfe in Italie: of exceeding great capacity; for it is able to receive an hundred ſhips, which may ride therein ſo a part by themſelves, that out of never a one of them the top of anothers Maſt can be ſeene: and moſt ſafe withall under the wind, by reaſon that it is encloſed on every ſide with brims of high riſing banks. In the very entrance of this Haven, there mounteth up an high and ſteep craggy rock, which the

* A narrow paſſage betweene two creeks or armes of the Sea.

Mounts-bay.

Goldphin Hill.

The familie of the *Godolphins.*

Loo poole.

Memma, Meneg.

Ocrinum.

The *Liſard.*

Voluba.

Falemouth.

* *Brindiſi*

inhabitants call *Crage*. The gullet on either hand, as well for the defense and safetie of the place, as for terror to enemies, is fortified with block-houses: to wit, the castle of *S. Maudit* East-ward, and toward the West, the fort *Pendinas*, built both by King Henrie the Eighth: Of which fortresses the * Antiquarian Poet writeth thus:

* Leland.

Pendinas.

Pendinas *tenet asperi cacumen*
Celsum montis, & intonat frequenter,
Mauditi *quoque subsidet rotundum*
Castrum, & impetu fulminat furenti,
Portus ostia quâ patent Falensis.
Pendinas mounted is aloft,
On craggy cliffe, and thundreth oft:
S. Maudit eke a castle round,
That stands beneath on lower ground
With gunshot makes *Fale mouth resound.*

Cenionis ostium.

But the Haven it selfe is by Ptolomee called *Ostium* CENIONIS, *The mouth of Cenio*, doubtlesse of the British word *Genen*, which betokeneth a doore and entrance. And this to bee true, the Towne *Tregenie* neere adjoyning doth testifie: for it is as much (if a man interpret it) as a little Towne by the Mouth. Vpon the innermost creeks and nooks of this Haven, there stand some Townes: namely, *Peryn*, for a market well frequented, where *Walter Broneſcome* Bishop of Excester, in the yeeae 1288. erected a Collegiat Church, (they call it *Glasnith*) and twelve Prebendaries: *Arwenak*, the seat of the ancient and noble family of the Killegrewes; *Truro*, in the Cornish tongue *Truru*, so called of three Streets encircled, as it were, with two rivers, a Maior Towne, as they call it, and endowed with many priviledges, and coynage of tin: also *Grampound*, which is seated fartheſt from the Haven, and neighbour to *Golden* the inheritance of Tregian, a house ancient and well allied. But descending to the Havens mouth you may see *Fenten-Gollan*, in English *Harteſ-well*, lately the seat of *Carminow* a family anciently of high esteeme for bloud and wealth, between whom and the Lord Scrope two hundred yeeres since, was a plea commenced in the Court of Chivalry, for bearing in a shield Azure a Bend Or.] Vnder which on the Sea side lieth the territorie of Rosseland; so named, as some thinke, as if it were a rose plot: but as I suppose, because it is an heath or place of lings: for so *Ros* signifieth in the British tongue. Whereof, *Rosse* in Scotland, and another *Rosse* in Wales have their names, as being tracts drie, hungry and barren: Howbeit, this heere, through the industrie of the husbandmen is more battle-ground and fruitfull. Beyond this Rosseland presently the Ocean (as the land retireth and giveth back) shooteth in and maketh a large Bay; they call it *Tru-ar-draith Bay*, which is by interpretation, *The Bay of the towne upon the sand:* whereunto fall many fresh rillets, amongst which that is principal which passeth by *Lanladron*, whose Lord *S. Serlo Lanladron* was summoned a Baron to the Parliament, in that age when the select men for wisedome and worth amongst the Gentrie were called to Parliament, and their posterity omitted if they were defective therein. Scarse two miles from hence, whereas the river *Fawey* falleth into the Sea, lieth the Towne *Fowey*, *Foath* in Cornish, stretching out in length upon the sea banke: a Towne most renowned in former ages, for sea-fights: which the very armes of the Towne doe witnesse, as being compounded of the Cinque-ports arms, By the haven it hath bulwarks on both sides built by King Edward the Fourth: who shortly after being displeased with these townesmen of *Fowey*, for that when the warre in France was compounded, they practised piracy upon the French; tooke from them all their ships and furniture for shipping. Von the other bank over against it standeth *Hall*, situate on the hanging of an hill with a right pleasant vvalke, the habitation full vvell knovvne of Sir *Reginald Mohun* Knight, of an ancient and noble house by birth, as descended from the *Mohunes*, of Somerset, and the Courtneys Earles of Devonshire. Farther vvithin the countrie, and by the same river, Vxella mentioned by Ptolomee is seated: vvhich tovvne hauing not lost altogether the old name, is at this day called *Left-uthiell*: It stood anciently upon an high hill, vvhere the old

Perin.

Glasnith.
Arwenak.

Carminow.

Rosſia.

Lanſladron.
In the time of Edward the First.

Foy.

The Mohuns.

Vxella.
Britans have not the letter X.

A old caſtle *Leſtmel* now ſheweth his ruins: but it was removed lower into the valley. From the high ſituation it received the ancient name; for *Vchel* in the Britiſh tongue ſoundeth as much as [*high*] or [*aloft*]: whence * *Vxellodunum* alſo in France tooke the name, becauſe the towne ſtanding upon an hill had a very ſteep fall on every ſide. In the Britiſh ſtorie, this is called *Pen-uchelcoit*; that is, *The high hill in the wood*: which ſome would have to be Exceter. But the ſituation in Ptolomee, and the name remaining ſtill, prove this to be the ancient *Vzella*. In theſe our dayes, a ſmall towne it is and nothing populous, becauſe the river *Fawey*, which aforetime was wont at every tide or high water to flow unto the very towne and to beare and bring in ſhips, hath his channell ſo choked and damned up now with ſands, comming from the tinworkes (wherewith all the havens in this province are like in proceſſe of time to be choked up) as that it is hardly able to beare the leaſt barge that is. Howbeit, the chiefe towne it is of the whole countie, where the Shiriffe ſitteth judicially every moneth and determineth cauſes: and there the Warden of the Stannaries hath his priſon. It enjoyeth alſo the priviledge, by the bounteous favour, as themſelves ſay, of Edmund Earle of Cornwall (who there in times paſt had his honor) to ſeale or coyne the tin. But there bee two townes above the reſt that hinder the light and C eclipſe the fame of this; to wit, on the Eaſt ſide thereof *Leskerd*, ſituat on the top of a very high hill, much frequented for the mercat, and renowned for an ancient caſtle there: and on the North ſide *Bodman*, which ſtandeth on the ſide hand of it ſcarſe two miles off: and is named (if I be not deceived) *Boſuenna* in the Corniſh tongue, and *Bodminian* in old Deeds and Charters. This towne ſituate thus in no healthy ſeat between two hils, and lying out in length Eaſt and Weſt, is for the mercat there kept, of great reſort, for the inhabitants populous, beautifull enough for building, and of name for their priviledge of coinage of tin: but more famous in ancient time for the Biſhops See there. For, about the yeere of our ſalvation 905, when the State of the Church lay in this tract altogether neglected, by vertue of a decree from *Pope Formoſus*, King D Edward the Elder erected heere a Biſhops See, and granted at that time unto the Biſhop of Kirton, three villages in this countrie, *Polton*, *Caling*, and *Lanwitham*, *that from thence every yeere he ſhould viſit the people of Cornwall, to fetch out of them their errours: for, before time they did what they could to reſiſt the truth, and obeied not the Apoſtolicall decrees*. But afterwards, in the furious heat of that terrible Daniſh warre, the Biſhoprick was tranſlated to Saint Germans. Hard by *Leskerd* lyeth that which ſometime was the Church of *S. Guerir*, that is, (if you interpret it out of the Britiſh ſpeech) *S. Leech* or *Phyſician*: where, (as writeth Aſſerius) King *Alfred* lying proſtrate at his prayers, recovered out of a ſickneſſe. But when Neotus a man of ſingular holineſſe and learning, was afterwards entombed in the ſame Church, hee outſhone the E light of the other Saint, ſo as that in his memorie it was named *Neoteſtow*, that is, *The place of Neotus*, and now Saint Neoths: and the religious men that ſerved God therein were named Saint Neoths Clerkes, and had for their maintenance rich and large revenues, as we may ſee in William Conquerours booke. Neere unto this, as I have learned, within the pariſh of Saint Clare, there are to be ſeene in a place called *Pennant*, that is, *The head of the vale*, two monuments of ſtone: of which the one in the upper part is wrought hollow in manner of a Chaire: the other, named *Otherhalfe ſtone*, hath an inſcription of Barbarous characters, now in manner worne out, in this wiſe.

F

Which

* *Vxellodunum* in France.

How the havens in Cornwall come to be ſtopped up.

Leskerd.

Bodman.

The booke of Winchester Abbey.

S. Neots.

Doomesday.

Which as I take it, ſhould be read thus, *DONIERT: ROGAVIT PRO ANIMA: unleſſe it pleaſe you to give this conjecture, that thoſe little pricks after DONIERT, are the reliques of the letter E: and then to read it after this manner, DONIERT EROGAVIT, as if he had given and beſtowed upon thoſe religious men, that peece of land, for his ſoule. As for *Doneert*, I cannot but thinke, he was that Prince of Cornwall, whom the Chronicles name *Dungarth*, and record, that he was drowned in the yeere of our Salvation 872.

* *Doniert* Prayer for the ſoule, &c.

Hard by, there is a number of good big rockes heaped up together, and under them one Stone of leſſer ſize, faſhioned naturally in forme of a cheeſe, ſo as it ſeemeth to be preſſed like a cheeſe, whereupon it is named, *Wring-cheeſe*. Many other Stones beſides in ſome ſort foure ſquare, are to be ſeene upon the plaine adjoyning; of which ſeven or eight are pitched upright of equall diſtance aſunder. The neighbour Inhabitants terme them *Hurlers*, as being by a devout and godly error perſwaded, they had beene men ſometimes transformed into Stones, for profaning the Lords Day, with hurling the ball. Others, would have it to be a Trophee (as it were) or a monument, in memoriall of ſome battell: And ſome thinke verily they were ſet as meere ſtones or land marks, as having read in thoſe authors that wrote of Limits, that ſtone were gathered together of both parties, and the ſame erected for bounders. In this coaſt the river *Loo* maketh way and runneth into the ſea: and in his very mouth giveth name to two little townes, joyned with a bridge together. That on the Weſt ſide, which is the newer, flouriſheth moſt: but the other Eaſtward, time hath much decayed: although it bee a Corporation retaining ſtill the priviledge of a Maior and Burgeſſes. Somewhat Weſt-ward from this lieth *Kilgarth* the habitation of the Bevils of eſpeciall good note for antiquity and gentry. From Loo Eaſt-ward you meet with no memorable thing, but a ſmall river paſſing by *Minhevet*, whereby is *Pole* the ſeat of the Trelawnies, to whom with others the inheritance of the Courtneys Earles of Devon accrewed: untill you come to the *Liver*, a little river ſtored with oiſters, that runneth under *S. Germans* a ſmall towne, unto which during the tempeſtuous Daniſh warre, the Biſhops Sees were for feare tranſlated: where there is a prety Church dedicated unto S. German of *Antiziodorum*, who rooted out the hereſie of *Pelagius*, that

Wring-cheeſe.

Hurlers.

The river Loo.

S. Germans.

that ſprung up againe in Britaine. Wherein after that ſome few Biſhops had ſitten,
A *Levinus* the Biſhop of Kirton, who was in great favour with *Canutus* the Dane, obtained by vertue of the Kings authoritie, that it ſhould be ioyned to his See. Since which time, there hath beene but one Biſhop over this Province and Denſhire both (whoſe ſeat is now at Exceter): and who appointed the little Towne of S. Germans to be the ſeat of his Suffragan. For at this day, it is nothing elſe but a village conſiſting of fiſhermens cabins, that make a good gainfull trade, by catching ſtore of fiſh in the Ocean and rivers neere adioyning. Some few miles from hence, upon the ſame river ſtandeth *Trematon*, bearing the name of a Caſtle, though the wall bee halfe downe; in
B which, as we find in *Domeſday* booke, William Earle of Moriton had his Caſtle, and held his mercate, and was the capitall ſeat of the Baronie belonging to the Earles and Dukes of Cornwall, as we may ſee in the Inquiſitions. When the *Liver* is paſt this Caſtle, neere unto *Saltaſh*, ſometimes *Eſſe*, the habitation in old times of the * Valtorts, and now a Towne well repleniſhed with Merchants, and endowed with many priviledges, it runneth into the river *Tamar*, the bound of the whole countrey: where at the Eaſt-ſide *Mont-Edgecombe*, the ſeat of that ancient family of the Edgecombs, ſited moſt pleaſantly, hath a proſpect into an haven underneath it, full of winding creekes. Next unto which is *Anthony*, a Towne memorable for the elegant building thereof, as alſo for a fiſh poole that letteth in the Ocean, and yeeldeth ſea-fiſh for profit and pleaſure both: but more memorable it is for the Lord thereof, *Richard Carew*,
C who ſo maintaineth his place and eſtate left unto him by his anceſtors, as that in ornaments of vertues he ſurmounteth them. Hitherto we have ſurveied the South coaſt: now let us take a view of the Northern alſo. The Northern-ſhore from the very lands end, having for a great length huge banks of ſand driven upon heapes againſt it, ſhooteth out firſt to a Towne running into the ſea with a long ridge like a tongue, called *S. Ies*, taking the name of one Iia an Iriſh woman that lived heere in great holineſſe, for anciently it was named *Pendinas*. And from her the Bay underneath into which the little river Haile falleth, hath likewiſe received the name, for the Mariners call it *S. Ies Bay*. As for the Towne it ſelfe, it is now very ſmall: For, the North weſt wind that
D playes the tyrant in this coaſt by drifts of ſand hath ſo beaten upon it, that from thence it is tranſlated and removed. From hence the countrey on both ſides, ſtill Eaſtward, waxeth broader, and the Northern ſhore with a more crooked winding holdeth on * North-eaſt as far as *Padſtow*: neither all that way along hath it any thing ſavouring of antiquity, ſave onely a Chappell built in the ſands, to the honor of *S. Piran*, who being likewiſe an Iriſh Saint reſteth heere entombed: unto whoſe Sanctitie a certaine vaine writer in his childiſh folly hath aſcribed this miracle, that with three kine of his owne he fed ten Kings of Ireland and their armies eight dayes together: alſo that hee raiſed from death to life both pigs and men. Then, farther from the ſhore is ſeated *S. Columbs* a little mercate Towne, conſecrated to the memoriall of
E Columba a right devout woman and a martyr, & not of Columban the Scot, as now I am given to underſtand for certaine, out of her life. Neere unto which, but more to the ſea-ward, *Lhanheton* ſheweth it ſelfe, the ſeat of the Arondels, a familie of Knights degree, who for their faire lands and large poſſeſſions were not long ſince called, the *Great Arondels*. In ſome places they are written in Latin, *De Hirundine*, and not amiſſe, if my judgement be ought: For *Hirundo*, that is, a Swallow, is named *Arondell* in French: and in a ſhield ſables, they beare for their armes ſix Swallowes argent. Certes, a very ancient and renowned houſe this is, ſpreading far and neere the branches of their kinred and affinity: unto the name and coat-armour whereof William Brito a Poet alluded, when as he deſcribeth a valiant warriour out of this familie
F flying as it were upon William of *Bar* a French noble man, and aſſailing him, about the yeere of our Lord 1170. in theſe termes:

Trematon.

* *De valle torta.*

Edge-Combe.

Anthony.

S. *Ies.*

* *In Aquilonem*, or North.

S. *Columbs.*

Lhanheron.

Lib. 3. Philippeidos, of William Brito, who lived *anno* 1170.

——Hirundelæ velocior alite, quæ dat
Hoc agnamen ei, fert cujus in ægide ſignum,
Se rapit agminibus mediis, clypeoq; nitenti

Quem

Quem ſibi Guilielmus leva prætenderat ulna,
Immergit validam præacuta cuſpidis haſtam.

* Swallow.

——more ſwift, than bird hight * Arondell
That giv's him name, and in his ſhield of armes emblazoned well,
He rides amid the armed troupes, and with his ſpeare in reſt
(The ſtaffe was ſtrong, the point right ſharpe) runs full upon the breſt
Of Sir *Guillaum*, and pierceth through his bright and glittering ſhield,
Which on left arme he for defence, againſt him ſtoutly held.

Within a little hereof, there is a double rampire intrenched upon the pitch of an hill, with a cauſey leading thereto, named, *Caſtellan Denù*, that is, *The Danes Campe*: becauſe the Danes when they preyed upon the coaſts of England, encamped themſelves there, like as they did in other places of this tract.

Caſtle *Denis.*

Nor farre from hence the river Alan, which alſo is called *Camb-alan*, and *Camel*, of the crooked windings & reaches that it makes in his ceurſe, (for ſo *Cam* with them doth ſignifie) runneth gently into the upper ſea: which river at the very mouth thereof hath *Padſtow* a pretty market towne, ſo called ſhort for *Petrockſtow*, (as we read in the Hiſtories of Saints) of one *Petrocch* a Britan, canonized a Saint by the people: who, ſpent his daies here in the ſervice of God, whereas before time it had the name of *Lederic* and *Laſſenac*. The ſite of this Town is very commodious for traffique in Ireland, to which men may eaſily ſaile in foure and twentie houres. And much beautified it is with faire and goodly houſes adjoyning thereto, in manner of a Caſtle, built by N. Prideaux, a Gentleman of ancient gentry in thoſe Weſt parts. At the Spring-head of this river *Alan*, ſtandeth the little village *Camelford*, otherwiſe *Gaffelford*. Leland Judgeth, it was in old time called *Kamblan*, who writeth alſo, That King Arthur our Hector was there ſlaine: For, as hee recordeth, peeces of armour, rings, horſe-harneſſe of braſſe are otherwhiles digged up, and turned out of the ground by husbandmen: and the common fame that continued ſo many ages together, reporteth, that there was a notable battell fought in this place. There are alſo certaine verſes in an unkowne Poet living in the middle time, of *Cambula* flowing with bloud, ſhed in a battell of Arthur againſt Mordred: which I will not thinke much of my labour to put downe, becauſe they may ſeeme to have beene written in no bad Poeticall vaine.

Padſtow.

——*Naturam Cambula fontis*
Mutatam ſtupet eſſe ſui, tranſcendit inundans
Sanguineus torrens ripas, & volvit in æquor
Corpora caſorum, plures natare videres
Et petere auxilium, quos undis vita reliquit.

Then Cambula was ſore agaſt, the nature chang'd to ſee
Of his ſpring-head, for now the ſtreame by this time gan to bee
All mixt with bloud, which ſwelling high the banks doth overflow,
And carry downe the bodies ſlaine, into the ſea below.
There might one ſee how many a man that ſwum and helpe did crave,
Was loſt among the billowes ſtrong, and water was their grave.

And in very deed (not to deny this of Arthur) I have read in Marianus, that the Britans and Saxons fought in this place a bloudy battell, in the yeere of our Lord 820, ſo that this may ſeeme a place conſecrated unto Mars. And if it be true that Arthur here died, the ſame coaſt was deſtined unto him for his death, as for his birth. For, on the ſhore hard by, ſtandeth *Tindagium* (the native place of that great Arthur) partly upon a little ridge, putting forth, as it were, a tongue; and partly within an Iland, having both of them ſometime a bridge betweene. They call it at this day *Tindagel*, beeing now a glorious ruine onely, in times paſt a ſtately Caſtle: of which a late Poet hath thus written:

Tindagel.

The place of Arthurs Nativitie.

Eſt locus Abrini ſinuoſo littore ponti
Rupe ſitus media, refluus quem circuit æſtus;
Fulminat hic latè turrito vertice caſtrum,
Nomine Tindagium veteres dixere Corini.

There

There is a place within the winding ſhore of Severne Sea
On mids a rocke about whoſe foote the tides turne-keeping play,
A Towry-topped Caſtle here farre thundreth over all,
Which Corniſhmen by ancient name, *Tindagel* Caſtle call.

A long diſcourſe it would aske to declare here out of Geffries hiſtory, how Uther *Pendragon* King of Britaine, within this Caſtle became enamoured upon the wife of *Gorlois* Prince of Cornwall; and how by Magick ſlights and deluſions, taking the ſhape of her husband upon him, diſhonourably violated the Ladie his wife, and of her begat the ſaid renowned Arthur. It may ſuffice, if I doe but alleage the verſes of our Poet Iohn Havillan. *Architrenius.*

——Facie dum falſus adulter
Tindagel irrupit, nec amoris Pendragon æſtum
Vincit, & omnificas Merlini conſulit artes,
Mentiturq́, ducis habitus, & rege latente,
Induit abſentis præſentia Gorlois ora,

Whiles Pendragon that could not quench his flaming heats of love,
But beare a mind adult'rous ſtill, by meanes brake in above
To Tindagel, diſguiſ'd in face, by Merlin taught thereto,
By magicke and inchauntments ſtrange, which all ſuch feats could doe.
Duke Gorloes habite, abſent then that was, he tooke by guile;
But preſence of the King in place he did conceale the while.

This Uther *Pendragon* verily was a Prince flouriſhing in Martiall feats, & who valiantly upheld the decaying ſtate of his countrey againſt the Engliſh Saxons: But whether came from him, *That Royall Banner in England, having the portraict of a Dragon with a golden head, whereof neighbour nations have had experience, and which in far Lands beyond ſea was under King Richard the Firſt, terrible to the Panims,* I dare not avouch: I would beleeve rather, it was received from the Romans, who a long time uſed the Eagle, after that Marius had rejected the Enſignes of *a Wolfe, of Minotaurus, of an Horſe, &c.* And in the end under the latter Emperors, tooke them to the *Dragon*: Whereupon Claudianus writeth thus: Bannert.

——Hÿ picta Draconum
Calla levant——

The banners theſe advance aloft
With ſpeckled necks of Dragons wrought.

And Nemeſianus:

Signa micant, ſinuatq́, truces levis aura Dracones.

Their Enſignes ſhine, and Dragons fell that therein pictur'd ſhow,
Wave to and fro with whiffes of wind, as it doth gently blow.

And Hoveden ſheweth, that the Weſt Saxon Kings uſed to carrie in their Banners, the *Dragon*. As for another Banner of the Engliſh, which Beda called Tufa, as alſo the Danes, *Reafan*, I will ſay nothing of them in this place, for feare I may ſeeme to have digreſſed too farre from my purpoſe. *Tufa*, a Banner.

Betweene *Padſtow* and *Tindagel*, inwardly there extendeth a fruitfull veine, and therein flouriſh the families of *Roſcarrock*, *Carnſew*, *Penkevell*, *Cavell*, *Pencavell*, of ancient name and great reſpect in this coaſt.

Forward ſtill, Eaſtward on the ſame coaſt which is open, barren, and deſtitute of woods, there butteth upon the ſea *Botereaux* Caſtle, corruptly by the common people, called *Boſcaſtle*, built by the Lords *Botereaux*, who gave for their armes three *Buffones*, toads ſable in a ſhield Argent. William Botereaux was the firſt famous man of honour in this familie, who married Alice the daughter of Robert Corbet, whoſe ſiſter was Paramour to King Henrie the Firſt, of whom hee begat Reginald Earle of Cornwall. From this William there flouriſhed eleven ſucceſſively in order. But Margaret the onely daughter and ſole heire of the laſt, was wedded unto Robert Hungerford: by whoſe poſteritie the Inheritance is devolved upon the familie of the Haſtings, which inheritance was augmented, and beeame more honourable by marriages, Botereaux.

ges, that those of Botereaux contracted with the heires of the Noble houses, *De Moles, S. Laud*, commonly called, *S. Lo*, and *Thweng*.

* De Sancto Laudo.

From hence the Land shooting forth into the Sea, extendeth it selfe so farre northward, that the countrey carrieth here full three and twenty miles in breadth, betweene the two seas, which hitherto went on still drawen after a sort together into a narrow streit. In this greatest breadth of it, standeth *Stow* upon the sea-side, the ancient habitation of the *Creewils:* which verily for Antiquitie and Nobleneſſe of birth is a famous house: out of which one Richard, in the raigne of William * Rufus, was for his valour much renowned among those worthy Knights that subdued Glamorganshire in Wales: and another of late daies surnamed likewise Richard, for his magnanimitie surpassing the Nobilitie of his bloud, fighting most valiantly against the Spaniards at the Ilands of *Tercera*, lost his life, as I shall shew more fully in my Annals. To this *Stratton* lieth close to a market Towne of no meane name among the neighbours for their gardens, and good garlicke: and next unto it *Lancels* a faire new seat of that old family, *de Calvo monte*, or, *Chaumond*.

Stow. Greenvils.

* Rous.

Stratton.

The river Tamara, now Tamar, shewing his head here not farre from the northern shore, taketh his course with a swift running streame southward; encreased with the channels of many rivelets hard by Tamara, a Towne mentioned by Ptolemee, now called *Tamerton*, by *Tamar* an ancient Mannour of the Trevilions, to whom by marriage, the Inheritance of Walesborough and Ralegh of Netlested descended also, by *Lanstuphadon*, that is, Saint Stephens, commonly and contractly *Launston*, which standeth farther off from his banke: a proper little Towne this is, situate upon the pitch of a prettie hill, which of two Burgards, *Dunevet* and *Newport*, is grown as it were, into one Burgh. At the first comming of the Normans, William Earle of *Moriton*, built a Castle there; and had a Colledge of * Chanons, or Secular Priests, as appeareth out of Domesday book, wherein it is named *Launstaveton*, of that College no doubt, built in the honour of Saint Stephen, which Reginald Earle of Cornwall about the yeere of our Lord 1150, turned into a monasterie. Against which piece worke of his, the Bishops of Excester, carried away over much and seduced with humane and private affection, were verie maliciously bent, as fearing exceedingly, lest one day it would become a Bishops seat, and so prejudice and impeach their jurisdiction. At this day this Town is best knowne, by reason of the common Goale of the countrey, and the Assises, which are often times kept there.

The river Tamar.

* Canonicorum.

Launston.

Then *Tamar* looketh up unto an high hil stretched out in length, with a vast head, which Marianus nameth Hengerdoun, and interpreteth it, *Hengists mount*, commonly called, *Hengston-hill*. Which in times past was so plentifull of Tinne veines, that the countrey people had this by word of it, [*Hengston downe well ywrought*,] [*Is worth London deere ybought.*] And it was an ordinarie place, where every seven or eight yeere, the Stannarie men of Cornwall and Denshire, were wont in great frequencie to assemble together, and to consult about their affaires. At this hill in the yeere of salvation DCCCXXXI, the British *Danmonij*, who calling the Danes to aid them of purpose to break into Devonshire, that they might drive out the English from thence, who alreadie possessed themselves of the countrey, were pitiously defeated by King Egberr, and slaine almost to the very last man. Beneath it Tamar leaveth *Halton* the habitation of the Rouses, anciently Lords of *Little Modbery* in Devonshire, and running nigh unto *Salt-Esse*, a prettie market Towne seated in the descent of an hill, which hath a Major and certaine priviledges of their owne, as I said erewhile, it entertaineth the river *Liver*, on which standeth that same Towne of Saint Germans, whereof I spake before. And now by this time spreading broader, dischargeth it selfe into the Ocean, making the haven which in the life of Saint Indractus, is called *Tamerworth*, after it hath severed Cornwall from Denshire. For *Athelstane*, the first English King that brought this countrey absolute under his dominion, appointed this river to be the bound or limit, between the Britans of Cornwal, and his Englishmen after he had remooved the Britans out of Denshire, as witnesseth William of Malmesburie, who calleth it *Tambra*. Whereupon Alexander Necham, in his *Praises of*

Salt-Esse.

vine wiſedome, writeth thus: *Loegria Tamaris diviſor Cornubiæ,*
Indigenas ditat pinguibus Iſiciis.

Tamar that Lhoegres doth divide from Cornwall in the weſt,
The neighbour-dwellers richly ſerves with Salmons of the beſt.

The place requireth here, that I ſhould ſay ſomewhat of the holy and devout virgin Vrſula deſcended from hence, as alſo of the eleven thouſand Britiſh Virgins. But ſuch is the varietie of Writers, whiles ſome report they ſuffered martyrdome under Gratian the Emperour about the yeare of our Lord CCCLXXXIII, upon the coaſt of Germanie, as they ſailed to Armorica; others by *Attila* the *Hun*, that ſcourge of God, in the yeare CCCCL. at Coline upon Rhene, as they returned from Rome; that with ſome it hath brought the truth of the Hiſtory into ſuſpition of a vaine fable. And as touching that Conſtantine, whom Gildas termeth *a tyrannous whelpe of the uncleane Dammonian Lioneſſe*; as alſo of the *Diſforreſting* of all this country, (for before-time it was reputed a Forreſt) let Hiſtorians ſpeake, for it is no part of my purpoſe. Saint Vrſula, and 11000. Virgins.

As for the Earles, none of Britiſh bloud, are mentioned but onely *Candorus* (called by others *Cadocus*) who is accounted by late writers, the laſt Earle of Cornwall, of Britiſh race, and as they which are skilfull in Heraldry, have a tradition, bare x v. Beſaunts v. IIII. III. II. and I. in a ſhield Sable. But of the Normans bloud the firſt Earle was Robert of Moriton, halfe brother to William Conqueror, by *Herlotta*, their mother; after whom ſucceeded William his ſonne: who when hee had ſided with Robert of Normandie againſt Henry the Firſt, King of England, being taken priſoner in battell, loſt both his libertie, and his honours; and at laſt turned Monke at Bermondſey. Then Reginald, a baſe ſonne of Henrie the Firſt, by the daughter of Sir Robert Corbet, (for, that King plied getting children ſo luſtfully, as that hee was father of thirteene Baſtards) was placed in his roome. This Reginald dying without iſſue male legitimate, King Henry the Second, having aſſigned unto his daughters certaine lands and Lordſhips, reſerved this Earledome to himſelfe, for the behoofe of his owne youngeſt ſonne Iohn, a child of nine yeares old, upon whom his brother Richard the Firſt conferred it afterwards with other Earledomes. This Iohn afterward was crowned King of England, and his ſecond ſonne Richard, was by his brother King Henry the Third, endowed with this honour, and the Earledome of *Poictou*: a Prince verily in thoſe daies puiſſant, in Gods ſervice devout and religious, in war right valiant, for counſell ſage and prudent, who in Aquitaine fought battels with fortunate ſucceſſe, and ſhewed much valour: and having made a voyage into the Holy Land, enforced the Sarazens to make truce with him: the Kingdome of Apulia, offered unto him by the Pope he refuſed; the troubles and tumults in England, he often times compoſed; and in the yeare of our Lord MCCLVII. by ſome of the Princes Electours of Germany was choſen King of the Romans, and crowned at *Aquiſgrane*: whereupon, as if he had made meanes thereto by money, this verſe was ſo rife and currant every where. Earles of Cornwall. *Robert de Monte.* 1175.

Nummus ait pro me, nubit Cornubia Romæ.
For me, my money, ſaieth this,
Cornwall to Rome now wedded is.

For, ſo well monied he was before, that one, who then lived, hath put downe in writing, that for ten yeares together hee might diſpend one hundred markes a day. But when as Germanie was all on a light fire with civil warres among competitors of the Empire, he returned quickly into England, where he departed this life, and was interred in the famous Monaſtery of Hales which he had built; a little after that his firſt begotten ſon Henry, newly in his return from the Holy Land, whiles he was at divine ſervice, devoutly occupied within a church at *Viterbium* in Italy, was by *Guy de Montfort*, ſon of Simon Montfort Earle of Leceiſter, in revenge of his fathers death, wickedly ſlaine. Edmund therefore, his ſecond ſon ſucceeded in the Earledome of Cornwall; who died without any lawfull iſſue: and ſo his high and great eſtate of inheritance returned to King Edward the Firſt, as who was the next unto him in bloud, and * found (as our Lawyers ſay) his heire. Whereas that Richard and Edmund his ſonne, Princes

* *Hæres inventus.*

of the bloud Royall of England, bare divers Armes from the Armes Royall of England, to wit, in a ſhield argent, a Lyon rampant, gules crowned, or, within a border ſables Bezante, I have with others oftentimes much marvelled at: neither (I aſſure you) can I alleage any other reaſon, but that they in this point imitated the houſe Royall of France, (for the manner of bearing Armes came from the French men unto us.) For, the younger ſonnes of the Kings of France, even to the time wee now ſpeake of, bare other coats than the Kings themſelves did, as we may ſee in the family of *Vermandois*, *Dreux*, and *Courtney*: and as Robert Duke of Burgundy, brother to Henrie the Firſt, King of France, tooke unto him the ancient ſhield of the Dukes of Burgundie: ſo we may well thinke, that this Richard having received the Earledome of *Poictou*, from Henry the Third his brother, aſſumed unto him that Lyon gules crowned, which belonged to the Earles of *Poictou* before him, (as the French writers doe record) and added thereto the border garniſhed with Beſaunts, out of the ancient coat of the Earles of Cornwall. For ſo ſoone as the younger ſonnes of the Kings of France began to beare the Armes of France with differences, ſemblably they did among us, and began firſt at Edward the Firſt his children. But whither am I carried away from my purpoſed matter, as forgetting my ſelfe in the delight I take of mine owne ſtudie, and profeſſion? When Cornwall was thus reverted unto the Crowne, King Edward the Second, who had received from his father faire lands and poſſeſſions here, beſtowed the title of Earle of Cornwall, upon *Piers Gaveſton* a Gaſcon, who had enſnared his youth by the allurements of corrupt life: But when as hee for corrupting the Prince, and for other heinous crimes, was by the Nobles intercepted, and beheaded; there ſucceeded him Iohn of *Eltham*, a younger ſonne of Edward the Second, advanced thereto by his brother Edward the Third, who dying young, and without iſſue alſo, Edward the Third erected Cornwall into a Dukedome, and inveſted Edward his ſonne a Prince moſt accompliſhed with martiall proweſſe, in the yeare of Chriſt 1336. *Duke of Cornwall, by a wreath on his head, a Ring upon his finger, and a ſilver verg.* Since which time, that I may note ſo much under warrant of record, (let the skilfull Lawyers judge thereof) the King of Englands eldeſt ſonne is reputed Duke of Cornwall by birth, and by vertue of a ſpeciall Act, the very firſt day of his nativitie is preſumed and taken to be of full and perfect age, ſo that he may ſue that day for his liverie of the ſaid Dukedome, and ought by right to obtaine the ſame, as well as if hee had beene full one and twentie yeares old: and he hath his Royalties in certaine actions, in Stannary matters, in wracks at ſea, cuſtomes, &c. yea, and divers miniſters or officers aſſigned unto him, for theſe and ſuch like matters. But more plainly, and fully inſtructed are we in theſe points by Richard Carew of *Anthony*, a Gentleman innobled no leſſe in regard of his Parentage, and deſcent, than for his vertue, and learning, who hath publiſhed, and perfected the deſcription of this countrey more at large, and not in a ſlight, and meane manner, whom I muſt needs acknowledge to have given me much light herein.

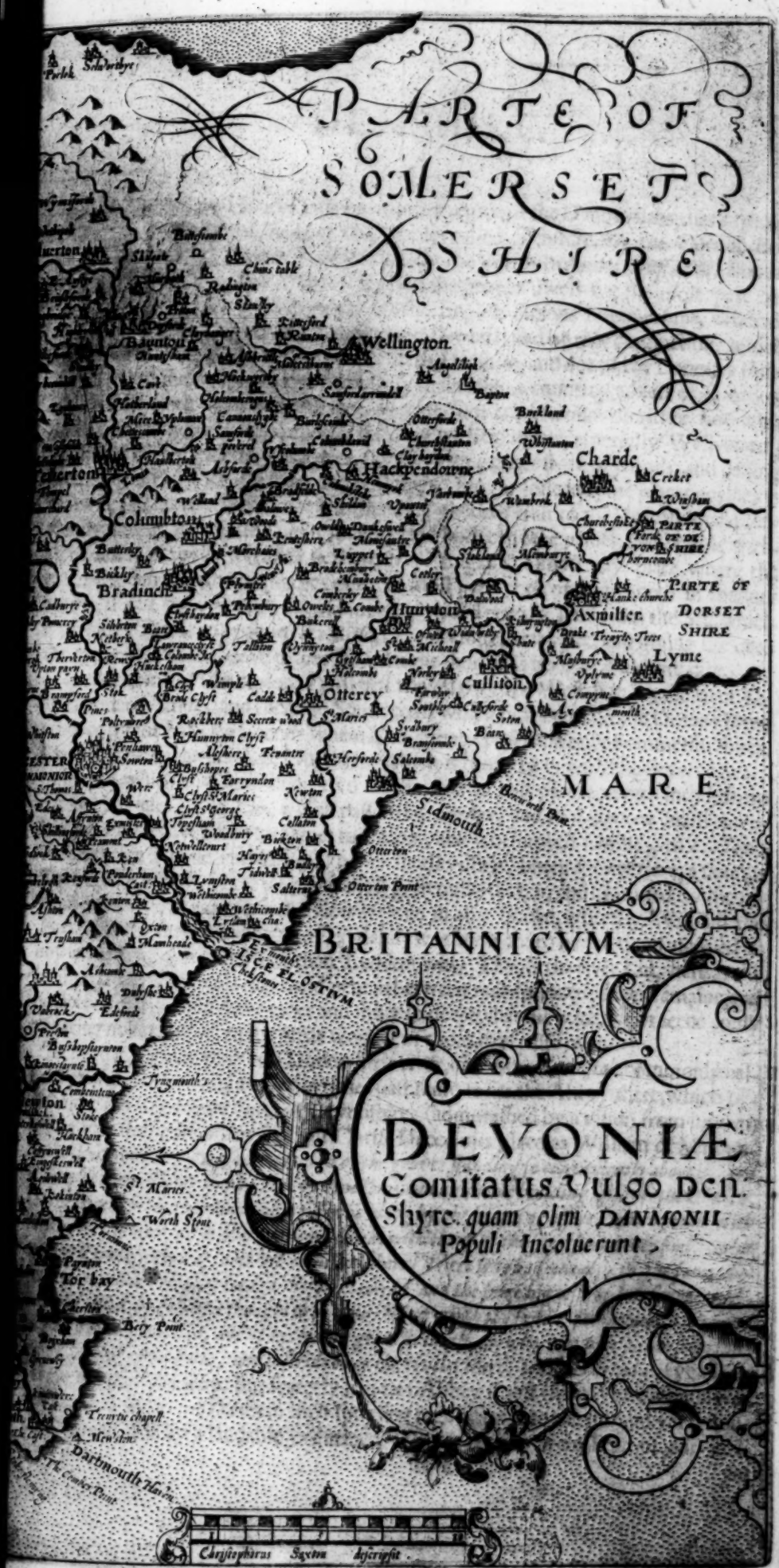
* *Bande d' Or & d' Azur a la bordeure de Gueules. Memoriales de Aquitaine.*

Dukes of Cornwall.

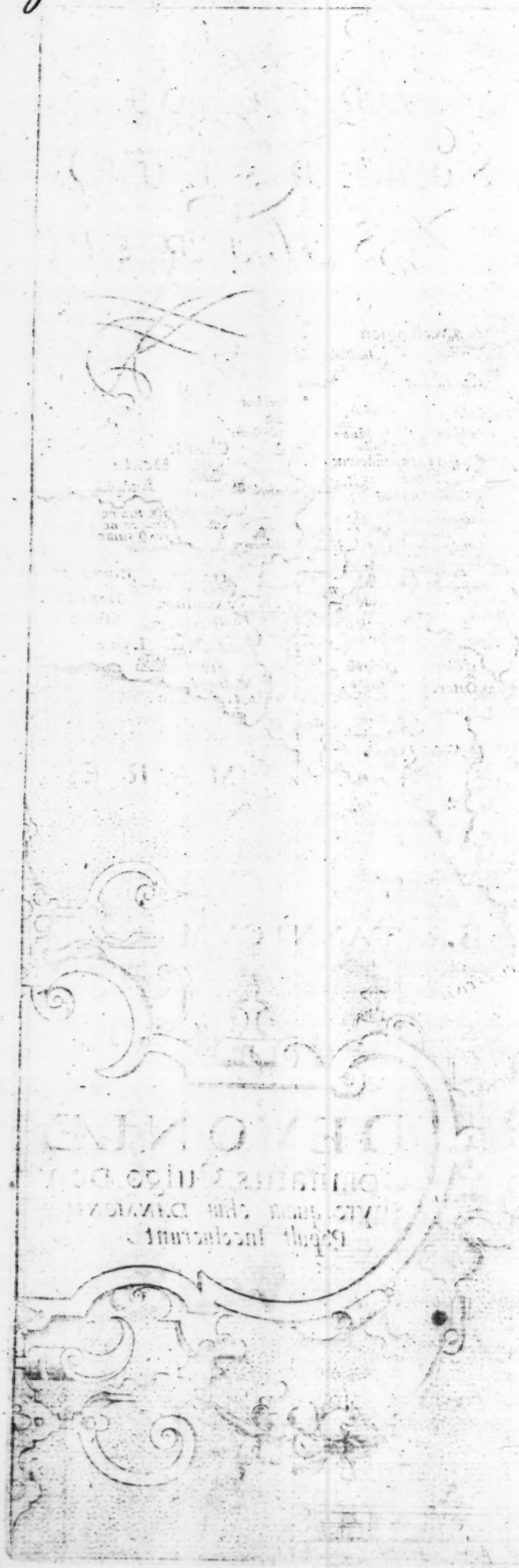
Orig. 35. H. 6.

There be in this Countie Pariſhes 161.

HERCVLIS PROMONTORIVM
Hartland Point
PARTE
OF
CORNWALL
Ilfarcombe
Bedford
Harton
Houlsworthy
Hatherlay
Launston
Lyston
Tauestok
Saltastok
Plimpt
Okeham
Stratton
Bay Point
Crick Bar
Barnstaple bar
Morte Stone
Morte Bar
Plymouth
TAMARE OSTIVM


PARTE OF
SOMERSET
SHIRE
Wellington
Chardc
Hackpendourne
Columbton
Bradinch
Otterey
Culliton
Axmiller
Lyme
PARTE OF
DORSET
SHIRE
MARE
BRITANNICVM
Sidmouth
DEVONIÆ
Comitatus Vulgo Den.
Shyre. quam olim DANMONII
Populi Incoluerunt.
Darmouth Haven
Cæsiæphoras Saxton descripsit.

Pag. 199.



DENSHIRE.

THe neerer or hithermore region of the Danmonians, that I ſpeake of, is now commonly called Denſhire, by the Corniſh-Britaines *Deuinan*, and by the Welſh Britaines *Duffneint*, that is, *Low valleies*, for that the people dwell for the moſt part beneath in vales: by the Engliſh Saxons Deven-ſcyre, whereof grew the Latine name *Devonia*, and by that contraction, which the vulgar people uſeth, Denſhire; and not of the Danes, as ſome ſmatterers of meane knowledge moſt ſtifly maintaine: a countrey which as it extendeth it ſelfe both waies wider than Cornwall, ſo is it harborous on either ſide with more commodious Havens, no leſſe inriched with tin mines, eſpecially Weſt-ward; garniſhed with pleaſanter medowes, ſightly with greater ſtore of woods, and paſſing well repleniſhed with Townes, and buildings. But the ſoile in ſome places againe, is as leane, and barren: which not withſtanding yieldeth fruit to the Husbandman plenteouſly, ſo that he be skilfull in husbandry, and both can take paines, and be able withall to defray the coſt. Neither is there in all England almoſt any place where the ground requireth greater charges: For, in moſt parts thereof it groweth in manner barren, if it be not overſtrewed, and mingled with a certaine ſand from the Sea, which is of great efficacie to procure fertilitie, by quickning, as it were, and giving life unto the glebe: and therefore in places far from the ſhore it is bought at a deare rate. Sand, making grounds fruitfull.

In deſcribing of this region, I will firſt travell over the Weſt-ſide, as the river Tamara runneth along, and then the South coaſt which bordereth on the Ocean: From whence by the Eaſterne bounds where it confineth upon Dorſet, & Sommerſet ſhires, I will returne backe unto the Northern, which is hemmed in with the Severne Sea.

Tamar which divideth theſe two ſhires, firſt on this part receiveth into it from the Eaſt a rivelet called Lid, which paſſeth by *Coriton*, and *K. Sidenham* ſmall townlets, but which have given ſurnames to ancient, and worſhipfull families, to *Lidſtow* a little mercate Towne, and *Lidford*, now a ſmall village, but in ancient time, a famous Towne, which in the yeare 997. was moſt grievouſly ſhaken, and diſpoiled by the furious rage of the Danes, (which as it is written in that booke, whereby William the Firſt tooke the ſurvey and value of England) was not wont to be rated and aſceaſed at any other time, nor otherwiſe than London was. That little river Lid, here at the bridge, gathered into a ſtreight, and pent in between rocks, runneth downe amaine, and holloweth the ground daily more and more ſo deepe, that his water is not ſeene; only a roaring noiſe is heard to the great wonder of thoſe that paſſe over.

Beneath it, Tamar receiveth Teave a little river, on which *Teaviſtok*, commonly called *Taviſtoke* flouriſheth, a town in times paſt famous for the Abbey there, which *Ordulph*, the ſon of *Ordgare* Earle of Devonſhire, (admoniſhed by a viſion from heaven) built about the yeare of our Saviour Chriſt Dcccclxj. a place, as William of Malmesburie deſcribeth it, *Pleaſant in regard of the groves ſtanding ſo conveniently about it, and of the plenteous fiſhing there, for the handſome and uniforme building alſo of the Church, for the ſewers from the river paſſing downe along by the houſes of office, which runne with ſuch a force of their owne, that they carry away with them all the ſuperfluitie they find. Saint Rumon is much ſpoked of, and lies as Biſhop there. There is to be ſeene alſo in the ſame Abbey, the Sepulchre of that Ordgar before named: and the huge bigneſſe of his ſonnes tomb, who was called Ordulph, is thought to be a rare thing worth the ſight: for he was a man of a mighty ſtature giant like, and of exceeding great ſtrength, as who was able to burſt in ſunder the bars of great gates, and to ſtride over the rivelet there, ten foote broad*; if ye liſt to believe the ſaid William. But ſcarcely had this Abbey ſtood thirty yeare after it was firſt founded, when the Danes in their ſpoyling rage burnt it to the ground: yet it flouriſhed againe, and by a laudable ordinance, lectures therein were kept of our anci- Taviſtoke. The Charter of the foundation.

Lectures of the Saxon tongue.

ent language (I meane the Engliſh Saxon tongue) which continued even to our fathers daies; for feare leſt the ſaid language (a thing that now is well neere come to paſſe) ſhould be forgotten. Tamar having thus received the Teave, draweth now very neere unto his mouth, where he and the river *Plime* together fall into the Ocean: of which river the Towne adjoyning to it, is called *Plimmouth:* ſometime named *Sutton:* and ſeemeth to have conſiſted of two parts. For, we read in the Parliamentary Acts, of *Sutton* * *Vautort*, and *Sutton Prior*, becauſe it belonged partly to the family of the *Vautorts*, and partly to the *Prior*. Of late time it became of a poore fiſher village to be a great Towne, and for the number of Inhabitants growne to that paſſe, (as now it is to be ſeene) that it may bee compared with a Citie. Such is the commodiouſneſſe of the haven, which without ſtriking ſaile admitteth into the boſome thereof the talleſt ſhips that be, & doth harbour them very ſafely, as well within Tamar as Plime, and beſide againſt hoſtilitie ſufficiently fortified: For, before the very midſt of the havens mouth, lieth S. *Michaels* Iſle, ſtrongly fortified both by nature, and art: as for the haven it ſelfe at the very Towne, it hath fortifications on both ſides, and is chained over when need requireth, having on the South ſide a Pier againſt it, and upon an hill next adjoyning a Caſtle built, as it is thought, by the * Vautorts. The whole Towne is divided into foure * Wards, governed by a *Major, ordained there by K. Henry the Sixth, and under him every ward had in times paſt a Captaine ſet over it, each of them likewiſe had his inferiour officers. As touching that fabulous wreſtling betweene *Corinæus*, and *Gogmagog* the Giant in this place, let it ſuffice to ſet downe a verſe or two out of Architrenius concerning the ſame, and the Weſterne Giants.

Plimmouth. 13. Henry 4.
* *De valle torta.*

* *Valle tortis, ſive de valle torta.*
* *Cuſtodias.*
* *Prætor.*

Gogmagog.

Hos, auidum belli robur Corinæus Averno
Præcipitis miſit, cubitis ter quatuor altum
Gogmagog Herculeâ ſuſpendit in aere luctâ;
Anthæumq; ſuum ſcopulo detruſit in æquor.
Potavitque dato Thetis ebria ſanguine fluctus,
Diuiſumq; tulit mare corpus, Cerberus umbram.

Theſe martiall monſters, Giants ſtrong, by *Corinæus* ſlaine;
With *Gogmagog* twelve cubits high, a combat did remaine:
Whom up he hang'd twixt heaven and earth, (thus once Alcides hung
Antæus fell) and from the rock into the Sea him flung.
His bloud gave Thetis the waves to drinke (her ſelfe therewith was drunke)
His griſly ghoſt had Cerberus, when body torne was ſunke.

As for that rock, from whence, they ſay, this Giant was caſt down, it is now called the *Haw:* a very hill ſtanding between the Town and the Ocean: on the top whereof, which lieth ſpred into a moſt pleaſant plaine, there is a right delectable, and goodly proſpect every way, and for the uſe of Sailers a very faire Compaſſe erected. The circuit of this Town not great, but much renowned it is among forraine nations: and not ſo much for the commodious haven, as the valour of the Inhabitants in ſea ſervices of all ſorts. For (to ſay nothing of all others) from hence was Sir *Francis Drake* that famous Knight, and moſt skilfull man at ſea in our daies; who firſt (as I have heard himſelfe relate) to repaire the loſſes which he had ſuſtained at the Spaniards hands, for two yeares ſpace together with victorious ſucceſſe held and kept the Bay of Mexico as it were beſieged, and travailed over the * Iſthmus of Dariena: From whence when he had once beheld the South ſea (as the Spaniards call it) as another Themiſtocles ſtirred up with the Trophees of Miltiades, thought hee ſhould have neglected himſelfe, his country, and his owne glory, unleſſe he ſailed over it, which continually preſented it ſelfe as an object to his adventurous mind. In the yeare therefore 1577. putting to ſea from hence, he entred into the ſtreits of Magellan, and in two yeares and ten moneths, through many alternative varieties of fortune, God being his guide, and valour his conſort, was the next after Magellanus, that ſailed round about the world. Whereupon, one wrote thus unto him.

Francis Drake.

* Narrow paſſage.

Drake, pererrati novit quem terminus orbis,
Quemq; ſemel mundi vidit uterq; polus.

Si taceant homines, facient te ſidera notum,
Sol neſcit comitis immemor eſſe ſui.

Sir Drake, whom well the worlds end knows, which thou did'ſt compaſſe round:
And whom both poles of heaven once ſaw, which North and South doe bound:
The Starres above will make thee knowne, if men here ſilent were,
The Sunne himſelfe cannot forget his fellow-travailler.

The reſt of his noble exploits, and of others who deſcended from hence taking example by him, flouriſhed in glorious atchivements by ſea, ſeeing it belongs not to this place, let Hiſtorians record in writing. Neither have I ought elſe to ſay more of this Towne, but that in the raigne of William *Rufus, there flouriſhed heere one Ealphege, a learned and married Prieſt. For, untill the yeare 1102. Prieſts in England were not forbidden to have their wives. Then, Anſelme Archbiſhop of Canterbury violently forced both the ſacred Scripture, and nature alſo, as our writers in thoſe daies doe complaine, and namely, Henry of Huntingdon expreſly of Anſelme in theſe termes: *He prohibited Engliſh Prieſts to have wives, who before-time were not prohibited. Which, as ſome thought to be a matter of greateſt puritie: ſo others againe tooke it to be moſt perilous, leſt while by this meanes they aimed at cleanneſſe above their power, they ſhould fall into horrible uncleanneſſe, to the exceeding great ſhame of Chriſtianitie.*

*Rous.

The firſt time that Prieſts were forbidden marriage.

More inward in the country, and yet not farre from the water of Plim, is *Plimpton* ſeated, a mercate Towne, well frequented, where the remnants, and deformed ruines of a Caſtle ſhew themſelves: of which many men have holden as our Lawyers terme it, in *Caſtle guard*; for it was the chiefe ſeat of the *Redverſies*, or the *Riparii*, (for both we read) who were Barons of *Plimpton*, and Earles of Deuſhire. Next unto this, ſtood *Plimpton S. Mary*, the glorie whereof then fell to decay, when as not long ſince the Colledge there of Canons was diſſolved, which William Warlewaſt, Biſhop of Exceter, in old time had founded. More, Eaſtward you ſee *Modburie*, a little Towne, which acknowledgeth it ſelfe to appertaine to the ancient and right worſhipfull family of the Campernulphs, Knights, who alſo are called in old Deeds *De campo Arnulphi*, but commonly *Champernouns*, which received much advancement and reputation by the heire of the Uautorts.

From Plims mouth, where the South ſhore of this region beginneth, the conntrey runneth along with a large and great front as farre as to *Stert*, a cape or promontorie (for, ſo the word in the Engliſh Saxon tongue ſignifieth) but ſo ſoone as the ſhore hath drawne it ſelfe back land-ward, the river *Dert* breaketh out, which ariſing from the inward part of the country runneth downe apace, through certaine leane and high grounds, called thereupon *Dertmore*, (wherein of late were Lode ſtones found) and carrieth downe with it certaine grit, and ſand out of the Tin-mines, (which by little and little choke up the channell) through the Forreſt of Dortmore, where *David of Sciredun held lands in Sciredun, and Siplegh, by this tenure or ſervice, to find two arrowes, when the King his ſoveraigne Lord ſhould come to hunt in that Forreſt:* From thence by *Dertinton*, a Baronie ſometimes of the Martins, who were Lords of Keimes in Wales, it holdeth in his ſtreame unto *Totnes*. Which being an ancient little Towne ſtanding pendant upon the fall of an hill, Eaſt, and Weſt, flouriſhed ſometime in great honour. *It paid no* tribute*, as we find in Doomeſday, the ſurvey-book of England, *but when Exceter paid; and then it yielded xl.d. and did ſervice, if any expedition marched by land, or went by ſea: and Totnes, Barneſtaple and Lidford ſerved and paid, as much as Exceter.* King John granted unto it power to chuſe a Major for the chiefe Magiſtrate: Edward the Firſt enriched it with ſundry liberties; and about that time it was fortified with a Caſtle by the Zouches, as the Inhabitants are perſwaded. The poſſeſſion it was in times paſt of one *Iudael*, ſurnamed *De Totnais*; afterwards of William Briwer a right noble perſonage, by one of whoſe daughters it came to the Breoſes, and from them by a daughter likewiſe to George *De* Cantelupo*, Lord of *Abergeveny*, whoſe ſiſter Melicent wedded unto Eudo *De la Zouch*, brought it in by her marriage to the family of the Barons *La Zouches*: and theirs it was, untill that John, Lord Zouch being attaint and proſcribed, becauſe hee tooke part with King Richard

Stert Cauda in Dutch a Taile.

Totnes.

*Non geldub as.

*Cantlow.

Lord Zouch, called uſually.

the Third, Henry the Seventh beſtowed it franckly (as I have heard ſay) upon Peter Edgecombe a noble and wiſe gentleman. Adjoyning to this towne is *Berie Pomerie*, ſo called of the Pomeries a right noble houſe in thoſe parts, which a little more Eaſtward, and ſomewhat farther from the river ſide, had a very proper Caſtle of their owne. Theſe derive their pedigree from Radulph Pomerie, who in William Conquerors time held *Wich, Dunwineſdon, Brawerdine, Pudeford, Horewood, Toriland, Helcom*, and this *Berie*, *&c.* Of this *Totnes*, the ſtrond or ſhore adjoyning, was called in old time *Totoneſe*: where (as the Britiſh Hiſtorie ſaith) Brutus the founder of the Britiſh nation firſt landed, and Havillanus, as a Poet, relying thereon verſified in this wiſe:

Inde dato curſu, Brutus comitatus Achate,
Gallorum ſpoliis cumulatis navibus æquor
Exarat, & ſuperis, auraq; faventibus uſus,
Littora fœlices intrat Totoneſia portus.

Thence hoiſing ſailes with Gauliſh ſpoiles the fleet fraight ſea doth take
Our Brutus with his truſtieſt friend; and through waves way doth make:
The Gods lookt cheerefull on his courſe, the wind he had at will;
At Totneſſe ſhore, that happy haven, arriv'd he and ſtood ſtill.

But, that river Dert, whereof I ſpake, having paſſed beyond Totnes bridge, at which it leaveth whole heape of ſands brought downe by his ſtreame from out of the Tin mines, hath for proſpect on both ſides, nothing but fruitfull fields, untill he come all weary with his long courſe, to his mouth; over which upon an hill reaching forth in length, ſtandeth *Dertmouth* a Port Towne, by reaſon of the commodious haven, defended with two Caſtles, much frequented with Merchants and furniſhed with very good ſhipping. A Major it hath, by the grant of King Edward the Third. For Lords it acknowledged long ſince the Zouches, *Nicolas* of *Teukesbury*, and the *Brents*, according to the variable change of the times: and hath ſundry times defended it ſelfe ſtoutly againſt the French: but eſpecially in the yeare of Chriſt 1404. Monſieur *De Caſtell*, a Frenchman, who by his men of warre and piracies had ſtopped all intercourſe of traffique in thoſe parts, and burnt Plimmouth, whiles hee invaded this place, was by women, and country people intercepted, and ſlaine with all his compagnie. And heere I muſt not paſſe over in ſilence *Stoke Fleming* that lieth hard by, and which taking that name of a noble man of Flanders, ſometime Lord thereof, came by the daughter of *Mohun* to the Carewes.

Dertmouth.

Stoke Fleming.

From this place, as the ſhore giveth backe Northward, the ſea followeth in upon it, and by that meanes with a large and ſpacious creeke, which taketh about ten miles in circuit maketh a bay, called now *Torbay*: a very ſafe rode and harbour for ſhips when the South-weſt wind is aloft; and hath faſt by it a little village ſo called, where ſometime the Briewrs dwelt, and built a religious houſe, who in the daies of King Richard the Firſt, and King John, were men of great renowne and revenue: and afterward the habitation it was of the Wakes. Neere unto it is *Cockington*, where the family of the Caries (a different houſe from that of the Carewes) hath flouriſhed a long time in great honour and eſtimation; out of which the Barons of Hunſdon, concerning whom I will ſpeake more in due place, are deſcended. A little higher appeares in ſight *Hacombe*, the habitation in old time of Sir *Iordan Fitz-Stephen* Knight, ſurnamed of this place, *de Hacombe*: by whoſe daughter and heire Cecilie, it came into the familie of the *Archdeacons*; From which likewiſe by Hugh Courtney in proceſſe of time, it was devolved upon the Carewes, whoſe houſe in theſe parts is reputed very worſhipfull, and ſpred into many branches. For, Jane the daughter of the ſaid Hugh, and heire to her mother, being joyned in mariage to Nicolas Baron Carew, brought him many children: and when the eldeſt of them, named Thomas, uſed not his mother with ſuch dutifull reſpect as a ſonne ought, ſhe made a conveyance of that great, and wealthy inheritance to her three younger ſonnes (from whom thoſe three families of the Carews, *de Hacombe*, *Anthony*, and *Bery* are ſprung) and to *Iohn Vere*, a ſonne that ſhe had by a ſecond husband, from whom the Earles of Oxford are iſſued.

See Somerſetſhire.

Briew.

Carie of Cockington.

Hacombe.

The familie of the Carews.

Then

A Then meet you with *Teignemouth* a little village at the mouth of the river *Teigne*, whereof it hath alſo the name: where the Danes that were ſent before to diſcover the ſcituation of Britaine, and to ſound the landing places, being firſt ſet a ſhore about the yeare of Salvation 800. and having ſlaine the governour of the place, tooke it as an ominous good token of future victorie; which indeed afterward they followed with extreme crueltie through the whole Iſland. More inward, neere unto the ſource of the river Teigne is *Chegford* ſeated, where flouriſhed ſometime the noble family of the *Prows*: then *Chidley*, which gave the name to that great houſe, and linage of the *Chidleyes*: and next unto the very mouth thereof, *Biſhops Teignton*, ſo called becauſe B it belonged to the Biſhops; in which becauſe there was a Sanctuarie, *Iohn Grandiſon* deſcended out of Burgundy, Biſhop of Exceter, as preſaging what would enſue in future time built a very faire houſe, to the *end that his Succeſſors* (theſe are the very words of his teſtament) *might have a place whereon to leane, and lay their heads, if happily their Temporalities ſhould be ſeized into the Kings hands*. But ſo farre was it off that his purpoſe tooke effect, that his ſucceſſors have not onely loſt that houſe, but alſo beene quite deſſeized now well neere of all the reſt.

Danes when they firſt entred Britaine.

About ſix miles from thence, the river * *Iſc*, whereof Ptolomee maketh mention, which the Britaines call *Iſc*, and the Engliſh-Saxons *Ex*, with a large channell runneth into the Ocean. Whether it tooke this name of *Iſcaw*, that ſignifieth in the Bri- C tiſh tongue Elders trees, I wot not. Some fetch it from *Reeds*, which the Britaines call *Heſk*, wherewith Northerne nations, (and ſuch are the Britaines) thatched, and covered their houſes, yea and faſtened together, as it were, with ſoder, the joynts of their ſhips. But conſidering that there be no reeds heere found, I am not haſty to give credit thereto. This river hath his head, and ſpringeth firſt in a weely, and barren ground named *Exmore*, neere unto Severn ſea, a great part whereof is counted within Sommerſetſhire: and wherein, there are ſeene certaine monuments of anticke worke, to wit, Stones pitched in order, ſome triangle wiſe, others in a round circle: and one among the reſt with an Inſcription in Saxon letters, or Daniſh rather, to direct thoſe (as it ſhould ſeeme) who were to travaile that way. Now this *Ex* or *Iſc* be- D ginning his courſe firſt from thence Southward by *Twiſordton*, ſo called of two foords, but commonly *Teverton*, a Towne ſtanding much upon clothing, to the great gaine, and credit thereof, paſſeth forward through a faire country of good, and fertile fields, and is augmented with two eſpecial rivelets, *Creden* from the Weſt, and *Columb* from the Eaſt. Upon *Creden* in the Primitive Church of the Saxons, there flouriſhed an Epiſcopall See, in a Towne of the ſame name, anciently called *Cridiantun*, now by contraction *Kirton*: where that Winifride or Boniface was borne, who converted the Heſians, Thuringers, and Friſians of Germany unto Chriſt, and for that was accounted the Apoſtle of Germany, and canonized a Saint. At this preſent, it is of no great reckoning, but for a ſmall market, and the Biſhop of Exceter his houſe there: E but within our fathers remembrance of much greater name, and requeſt it was for a Colledge there of twelve Prebendaries, who now are all vaniſhed and gone. The river *Columb* that commeth from the Eaſt, paſſeth hard by *Columbton*, a little Towne bearing his name: which King *Alfred* by his Teſtament, bequeathed to his younger ſonne: and neere unto *Poltimore* the ſeate of that worſhipfull, and right ancient family of *Bampfield*, intermingleth it ſelfe with the waters of *Ex*. And now by this time, *Iſc* or *Ex* growing bigger, and ſporting himſelfe, as it were, with ſpreading into many ſtreames, very commodious for mils, hieth apace, and commeth cloſe to the Citie of Exceſter, unto which he leaveth his name: whereupon *Alexander Neckam* writeth thus, in his Poem of Divine ſapience:

Tiverton.

Poltimore.

* Ex.

F *Exoniæ fama celeberimus Iſcianomen*
Præbuit, ———

To Exceſter, *Ex* a River of fame
(Firſt *Iſcia* call'd) impos'd the name.

This Citie Ptolomee calleth Isca, Antoninus Isca Dvnmoniorvm, for Danmoniorvm; others (but falſely) *Auguſta*, as if the ſecond Legion *Auguſta* had there beene

* The River Ex.

Plinie.

Anticke ſtones.

beene reſident; Whereas, wee ſhall ſhew hereafter that it kept ſtation, and reſidence in * Isca Silvrvm. The Engliſh-Saxons termed it Exanceaſtep, and *Monketon*, of the Monks, at this day it is called Exceſter, in Latine *Exonia*, in Britiſh *Caerisk*, *Caerauth*, and *Pencaer*, that is, *a head or principall Citie*. For *Caer*, (to tell you once for all) with our * Britans is as much to ſay, as *a Citie*, whereupon they uſe to name Jeruſalem, *Caer Salem*; *Lutetia* or *Paris*, *Caer Paris*; *Rome*, *Caer Ruffaine*. Thus Carthage in the Punick tongue, was called, as Solinus witneſſeth, *Cartheia*, that is, *the new Citie*. I have heard likewiſe, that *Caer* in the Syriack tongue, ſignified, *a Citie*. Now ſeeing that the Syrians, as all men confeſſe, peopled the whole world with their Colonies, it may ſeeme probable, that they left their tongue alſo to their poſteritie, as the mother of all future languages. *This Citie*, as ſaith William of Malmesbury, *albeit the ſoile adjoyning bee wet, foule and wealie, ſcarce able to bring forth hungry oates, and many times emptie huskes without graine in them, yet by reaſon of the ſtatelineſſe of the place, the riches of the Inhabitants, and frequent concourſe of ſtrangers, all kind of traffique, and commerce of merchants is there ſo freſh, that a man can aske there for no neceſſary, but hee may have it*. Scituate it is on the Eaſtward banke of the river *Ex*, upon a little hill gently ariſing with an eaſie aſcent to a pretty heighth, the pendant whereof lieth Eaſt, and Weſt, environed about with ditches, and very ſtrong walles, having many turrets orderly interpoſed, and containeth in circuit a mile and a halfe, having ſuburbs running out a great way on each ſide. In it there are xv. Pariſh-Churches, and in the very higheſt part thereof, neere the Eaſt gate, a Caſtle called *Rugemont*, ſometime the ſeat of the Weſt Saxon Kings, and afterwards of the Earles of Cornwall: but at this day commended for nothing elſe, but the antiquitie and ſcituation thereof. For it commandeth the whole Citie, and territorie about it, and hath a very pleaſant proſpect into the ſea. In the Eaſt quarter of the City, is to be ſeen the Cathedrall Church in the midſt of many faire houſes round about it, founded as the private hiſtory of the place witneſſeth, by King *Athelſtan* in the honour of Saint *Peter*, and repleniſhed with Monks: which Church at length Edward the Confeſſor after he had removed ſome of the Monks from thence to Weſtminſter, and tranſlated thither the Biſhops Sees of Cornwall, and *Kirton*, adorned with Epiſcopall Dignitie, and made Leofrike the Britan firſt Biſhop there: whoſe Succeſſours augmented the Church both with Edifices, and alſo with revenues: and William *Bruier* the ninth Biſhop after him, when the Monks were diſplaced, brought in a Deane, and twentie and foure Prebendaries. In which age flouriſhed Joſeph Iſcanus borne heere, and from hence taking his ſurname, a Poet of moſt excellent wit, whoſe writings were ſo well approved, as that they had equall commendation with the works of ancient Poets: For, his Poem of the Trojan war, was divulged once or twice in Germanie under the name of Cornelius Nepos.

When this Citie * Iſca came under the Roman Juriſdiction it appeareth not for certaine: For, ſo farre off am I from thinking that Veſpaſian wonne it, (as Geffrey of *Monmouth* affirmeth) what time as he warring in Britaine under Claudius the Emperour, was ſhewed by the Deſtinies unto the world, that I thinke it was then ſcarcely built. Yet in the time of the Antonines, it may ſeeme to have beene well knowne: for hither, and no farther this way did Antonine ſpecifie any place in his way-faring book. It came not fully to the Engliſh-Saxons hands before the 465. yeare after their entrance into Britain. For, at that time *Athelſtane* expelled the Britans quite out of the Citie, who before had inhabited it in equall right with the Saxons, yea, and drave them beyond *Tamar*, and then fortified the Citie round about with a rampire, and wall of foureſquare ſtone, and other bulwarks for defence. Since which time, many benefits by the Kings have beene beſtowed upon it, and among the reſt, as we read in William the Conquerours * booke, *This Citie paide no tribute, but when London, Yorke, and Winchester paide, and that was halfe a marke of ſilver for a ſouldiers ſervice. And when there was any expedition ſet out either by ſea or land, it ſerved in proportion to five hides.* It hath beene likewiſe from time to time much afflicted, once ſpoiled and ſore ſhaken, by the furious outrages of the Danes, in the yeare of our redemption

* Caer Leon or Vske in Monmouth ſhire.
Exceſter.
* Welchmen.
Caer, what it ſignifieth.
Cornel. Nepos.
* Exceſter.
William Malmesbury.
* Domeſday.

tion 875. but moſt grievouſly by *Suen* the Dane in the yeare 1003. at which time by the treacherie of one Hugh a Norman Governor of the citie, it was raced and ruined along from the Eaſt gate to the Weſt. And ſcarcely began it to flouriſh againe, when William the Conquerour, moſt ſtraightly beleaguered it: when the Citizens in the meane while thought it not ſufficient to ſhut their gates againſt him, but malapartly let flie taunts, and flouts at him: but when a piece of their wall fell downe, by the ſpeciall hand of God, as the Hiſtorians of that age report, they yielded immediatly thereupon. At which time, as we find in the ſaid ſurvey-booke of his, *The King had in this Citie three hundred houſes: it paid fifteene pounds by the yeare, and fortie houſes were deſtroyed after that the King came into England.* After this it was thrice beſieged, and yet it eaſily avoided all: Firſt, by Hugh Courtney Earle of Deuſhire in that civill warre betweene the two houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke: then, by Perkin Warbecke that imaginarie, counterfeit and pretended Prince, who being a young man of a very baſe condition, faining himſelfe to be Richard Duke of Yorke, the ſecond ſonne of King Edward the Fourth, ſtirred up dangerous ſtirres againſt Henrie the Seventh: thirdly, by ſeditious Rebels of Cornwall, in the yeare of Chriſt 1549: at which time the Citizens, moſt grievouſly pinched though they were with ſcarcitie of all things, continued nevertheleſſe in their faith and allegeance, untill that Iohn Lord Ruſſell, raiſed the ſiege, and delivered them.

But Exceſter received not ſo great damage at theſe enemies hands, as it did by certaine dammes, which they call *Weares*, that Edward Courtney Earle of Deuſhire, taking high diſpleaſure againſt the Citizens, made in the river *Ex*, which ſtop the paſſage ſo, that no veſſell can come up to the Citie; but ſince that time all merchandize is carried by land from Topeſham three miles off. And albeit it hath beene decreed by Act of Parliament, to take away theſe Weares, yet they continue there ſtill. Hereupon, the little Towne adjoyning is call *Weare*, being aforetime named, *Heneaton*: which was ſometime the poſſeſſion of *Auguſtine de Bas*: from whom in right of inheritance it deſcended to Iohn Holland, who in his ſignet which my ſelfe have ſeene bare a Lion rampant, gardant among flowers de Lys. The civill government of this Citie is in the power of foure and twenty perſons: out of whom there is from yeare to yeare a Major elected; who with foure Bailiffes ruleth heere the State. As touching the Geographicall deſcription of this place, the old tables of Oxford have ſet downe the longitude thereof to bee nineteene degrees, and eleven ſcruples: the latitude fiftie degrees, and fortie ſcruples or minutes.

Weare.

Ch. 24. Ed. 3.

This Citie, that I may not omit ſo much, hath had three Dukes. For, Richard the Second of that name, King of England, created Iohn Holland Earle of Huntingdon and his brother by the mothers ſide, the firſt Duke of Exceſter: whom Henrie the Fourth depoſed from this dignitie, and left unto him the name onely of Earle of Huntingdon: and ſoone after for conſpiracie againſt the King he loſt both it and his life by the hatchet. Some few yeares after, Henry the Fifth ſet in his place Thomas Beaufort of the houſe of Lancaſter, and Earle of Dorſet, a right noble and worthy warriour. When he was dead leaving no iſſue behind him, John Holland ſonne of that aforeſaid John, (as heire unto his brother Richard who died without children, and to his father both) being reſtored to his bloud, by the favour and bounty of King Henry the Sixth recovered his fathers honor; and left the ſame to Henry his ſonne, who ſo long as the Lancaſtrians ſtood upright, flouriſhed in very much honor; but afterwards when the family of Yorke, was a-float and had rule of all, gave an example to teach men, how ill truſting it is to great Fortunes. For this was that ſame Henry, Duke of Exceſter, who albeit he had wedded King Edward the Fourth his ſiſter, was driven to ſuch miſerie, that he was ſeene all totrered, torne, and barefooted to begge for his living in the Low countries. And in the end after Barnet field fought, wherein he bare himſelfe valiantly againſt Edward the Fourth, was no more ſeene, untill his dead bodie (as if he had periſhed by Shipwracke) was caſt upon the ſhore of Kent. A good while after this, Henry Courtney, Earle of Deuſhire, the ſonne of Katharine daughter to King Edward the Fourth, was advanced to the honour of Marqueſſe

Dukes of Exceſter.

See the Earles of Dorſet.

Philip Comineus, cap. 50.

Marqueſſe of Exceſter.

queſſe of Exceſter by Henry the Eighth, and deſigned heire apparant. But this Marqueſſe as well as the firſt Duke was by his high parentage, caſt into a great tempeſt of troubles, wherein as a man ſubject to ſuſpitions, and deſirous of a change in the State, he was quickly overthrowne. And among other matters becauſe he had with money and counſell aſſiſted *Reginald Poole* (afterwards Cardinall) then a fugitive; practiſing with the Emperour and the Pope, againſt his owne Country, and the King who had now abrogated the Popes authoritie; he was judicially arraigned, and being condemned, with ſome others, loſt his head. But now of late by the favour of King *Iames*, Thomas Cecill Lord Burleigh, enjoyeth the title of Earle of Exceſter, a right good man, and the worthy ſonne of ſo excellent a father, being the eldeſt ſonne of William Cecill Lord Burleigh, high Treaſurer of England, whoſe wiſedome for a long time was the ſupport of peace, and Englands happy quietneſſe.

1605.

From Exceſter, going to the very mouth of the River, I find no monument of Antiquitie, but *Exminſter*, ſometime called Exanminſter, bequeathed by King Elfred to his younger ſonne; and *Pouderham Caſtle* built by *Iſabell de * Ripariis*, the ſeat long time of that moſt noble family of the Courtneys, Knights: who being lineally deſcended from the ſtocke of the Earles of Denſhire, and allied by affinitie to moſt honorable houſes, flouriſh ſtill at this day, moſt worthy of their deſcent from ſo high Anceſtors. Under *Pouderham*, *Ken* a pretty brooke entreth into *Ex*, which riſeth neere *Holcombe*, where in a Parke is a faire place built by Sir Thomas Denis, whoſe family fetcheth their firſt off-ſpring and ſurname from the Danes, and were anciently written *Le Dan Denis*, by which name the Corniſh called the Danes. But lower upon the very mouth of the river on the other banke ſide, as the name it ſelfe doth teſtifie, ſtandeth *Exanmouth*; knowne by nothing elſe but the name, and for that ſome fiſhermen dwelt therein.

Pouderham. * Redvers or Rivers.

Holcombe. Burnet.

Exmouth.

Otterey.

More Eaſtward, *Otterey*, that is, *The River of Otters*, or *River-Dogs*, which we call *Otters*, as may appeare by the ſignification of the word, falleth into the ſea; which runneth hard under *Honnyton*, a Towne not unknowne to thoſe that travell into theſe parts, and was given by Iſabell, heire to Earles of Devonſhire, to King Edward the Firſt, when her iſſue failed: and doth import his name to certaine places. Among which theſe are of greateſt note: above *Honnyton*, *Mohuns Ottery*, the poſſeſſion a times paſt of the *Mohuns*, from whom by right of marriage it came to the *Carews*: beneath *Honyton* Saint Maries *Otterey*, ſo called of Saint Maries Colledge, which *Iohn Grandiſon* Biſhop of Exceſter founded, who drew the whole eſtates of all the Clergie men in his Dioceſſe to himſelfe. For he perſwaded them in their Wils to give up, and make over all that they had unto his hands, as who would beſtow the ſame to godly uſes, in endowing Churches, and in building of Hoſpitals, and Colledges therewith, which verily he (by report) performed accordingly very devoutly.

Honnyton.

From the mouth of this *Otterey*, the ſhore runneth Eaſtward with many winding reaches, and turning creekes, by *Budley*, *Sidmouth*, and *Seaton*, famous Ports in times paſt, but now the havens there are ſo choked up with ſand, brought in with the reciprocall courſe of the tides, and heaped up againſt them, that they have almoſt utterly loſt all that benefit. As for *Seaton*, I would gheſſe it to bee that MORIDVNVM, which Antoninus ſpeaketh of, and is placed betweene DVRNOVARIA and ISCA, (if the booke be not faultie) and called in *Peutegerius* table by a name cut ſhort, RIDVNVM, conſidering both the diſtance, and the ſignification of the name. For, *Moridunum* in the Britiſh tongue is the very ſame that *Seaton* in Engliſh, to wit, *A Towne upon an hill by the Sea*. Hereto adjoyneth *Wiſcomb*, a Towne memorable in this reſpect that in it there dwelt William Lord *Bonevill*, whoſe heire Cecilie by her mariage brought the titles of Lord *Bonevill*, and *Harington* with a goodly inheritance in theſe parts, unto Thomas Grey *Marqueſſe Dorſet*.

Moridunum.

Wiſcomb.

See in Somerſet ſhire.

Under theſe Townes the River *Ax* diſchargeth it ſelfe at a very ſmall channell, after it hath paſſed downe by *Ford*, where Adelize daughter to Baldwine of *Okehampton*, founded an Abbey for Ciſtercian Monkes, 1140. and by *Axanminſter*, a Towne renowned in the ancient Hiſtories onely for their Tombes of the Saxon Princes,

Axminſter.

A Princes, who were ſlaine in that bloudy battell at *Brunaburg*, and tranſlated hither; and ſcituate it is in the very frontire and limit of this Province. Neere unto which Reginald *Mohun of Dunſter*, unto whom the Mannour of *Axminſter* in right of inheritance fell by the Fourth daughter of William *de Briewr*, built the Abbey of *Newenham* in the yere of Grace 1246. Hence the Eaſt-bound runneth crookedly north-weſtward, by villages of no fame toward Severn ſide; along wch now let us take our way. The Regiſter of Newenham.

From Cornwall the firſt ſhore in this ſhire that ſtretcheth out it ſelfe in length to the Severn Sea, is by Ptolomee called, THE PROMONTORIE OF HERCVLES, and retaineth ſtill ſome little remnant of that name, being called at this day *Herty-* Hercules his Promontory.

B *poinct*, and hath in it two pretty townes, *Herton*, and *Hertlond*, famous in old time for the reliques of that holy man Saint Nectan. In honour of whom there was erected Saint Nectan. heere a little Monaſterie, by *Githa* Earle Goodwins wife, who had this Nectan in eſpeciall reverence, for that ſhe was perſwaded, that for his merits her husband had William of Malmesbury. eſcaped the danger of ſhipwracke in a violent and raging tempeſt. Howbeit afterwards, the *Dinants*, who alſo are named *Dinhams*, that came out of *Bretagne* in France, whoſe demeans, as in fee it was, were counted the founders thereof: and from them deſcended *Baron Dinham*, Lord high Treaſurer of England, under K. Henry the Seventh, by whoſe ſiſters, and heires, the inheritance was divided between Lord Zouch, Bourchier Fitz-warin, Carew, and Arundell. Dinham.

C The name of this Promontorie hath given credit to a very formall tale, That Hercules (forſooth) came into Britaine, and vanquiſhed here I wot not what Giants. Whether ever Hercules came into Britaine. But if it be true as * Mythologers affirme, that there was never any Hercules, but that by him the power of humane wiſedome is underſtood, whereby wee overcome pride, luſt, envie, and ſuch like monſters: or if, according to the Gentiles divinitie, by *Hercules* they meane the *Sunne*, and by thoſe twelve Labours, endured and performed by Hercules, the twelve ſignes of the Zodiack, which the Sunne in his yearely courſe paſſeth through; what it is they ſay, let them looke to it themſelves. But for mine owne part, I willingly believe that there was an Hercules, nay, I could be content to grant with Varro, that there were of them fortie and three, all whoſe acts were

D aſcribed to that Hercules, who was the ſonne of Alcmena; yet can I not perſwade my ſelfe, that ever Hercules came hither, unleſſe haply hee ſailed over the Ocean in that Cup which God Nerius had given him, whereof Athenæus maketh mention. But you will ſay, that Franciſcus Philelphus in his Epiſtles, and Lilius Giraldus in his Hercules, averre no leſſe. Pardon mee, I pray you, theſe latter writers may well moove mee, but they are not able to remoove mee, conſidering that Diodorus Siculus, who went on with the Greekiſh hiſtorie in order, even from the moſt remote, and firſt records of all Antiquitie, in plaine termes affirmeth, that neither Hercules, nor Father Bacchus went ever into Britaine. I am therefore verily perſwaded, that

E the name of Hercules even to this place, came either through the vanitie of Greekes, or from the ſuperſtitious Religion of Britaines. For, as theſe beeing a moſt warlike Nation themſelves, had valiant men in marvellous admiration, and as highly eſteemed of ſuch as vanquiſhed Monſters: ſo, the Greekes againe, whatſoever was any where ſtately, and magnificent, that they referred to the glory of Hercules: and becauſe hee had beene a great traveller, ſuch as travelled were wont to offer ſacrifice unto him; and to him likewiſe conſecrate the places where they firſt arrived. Hereof came *Hercules-rocke* in * Campania, *Hercules Hauen* in * Liguria, *Hercules Grove* in Germanie: hence likewiſe, *the Promontories of Hercules* in Mauritania, Galatia, and Britaine. * *Terra di Lavoro.* * *Riviera di Genoa.*

As the ſhore giveth backe againe from this Promontorie of Hercules, the two

F Rivers, *Towridge*, and *Taw*, which are the onely Rivers in this north part of the Countie, diſcharge themſelves into the ſea at one mouth. *Towridge* ſpringing not farre from *Herty poinct* above ſaid, runneth South-Eaſtward, and taking into him the river *Ock*, whereof *Ock-hampton* a little market towne tooke the name, where Baldwine the Vicount had his Caſtle in William the Conquerour time (as appeareth out of Domeſday booke) from whom it deſcended to the Courtneys; ſuddenly turning his

Podridge. his channell maketh way Northward, insulating in a manner *Potheridge* the Manse of the Familie, surnamed, *Monke*. Happily for that some one of them being a professed Monke by dispensation to continue his house, returned to temporall state, as that Noble house in France surnamed *Archevesque*, that is, *Archbishop*, tooke the name to continue the memorie that one of the Progenitours of an Archbishop, so turned by dispensation to be a Temporall man. Certainely, whencesoever the name came, it is ancient, and they have worshipfully matched, and not long since with one of the daughters of Arthur Plantagenet, Vicount *Lisley*, naturall sonne to King Edward the Fourth. Hence *Towridge* hasteth to *Tourington*, which it giveth name unto, standing over it in a great length upon the brow of a little hill: by *Bedisford* so, a towne of right good name for the frequent resort of people, and number of inhabitants, as also for a goodly stone bridge, with arched worke, where straight waies it windeth it selfe into the *Taw*. This *Taw* breaking forth out of the very midst and heart of the shire, first runneth downe by *Chimligh* a little market towne, not far from *Chittlehampton* a small Village, where *Hyerthe*, canonized a Shee-Saint, lay interred: from thence having passed by *Tawton*, where Werstane, and Putta, the first Bishops of Denshire had their See, about the yeare of our Lord 906. and *Tawstoke* over gainst it, now the seate of the right honourable Earle of Bathe, it maketh haste to *Berstaple*. Reputed this is a very ancient Towne, and for elegant building, and frequencie of people held chiefe in all this coast, scituate amidst hilles in forme of a semicircle upon the river, being as it were, a diameter. Which River at every change and full of the Moone, by the swelling of the Ocean, overfloweth the fields so, as the very Towne it selfe seemeth to be a demie Island: but when, (as one saith) * the sea recoileth it selfe backe againe into the sea, it is so shallow, creeping betweene sands and shelves, as it hardly beareth smaller vessels. On the south side it hath a stately bridge built by one Stamford a Citizen of London: In the North part, where *North Ewe* little river or brooke runneth, are seene the reliques of a Castle, which by the common report, King Athelstane, but (as others say) *Iudaël* of *Totenais* built: for the keeping, and defence whereof certaine Lands adjoyning thereabout, are held in *Castleguard*. It had sometimes a wall about it, but now there remaine scarce any small tokens thereof: The said *Iudaël* of *Totenais* received it in free gift in fee of King William the First: after him the Tracies held it for a long time: then, the Martins: after whom in the raigne of King Richard the Second, it came to Iohn Holland Earle of Huntingdon, who afterwards was Duke of Excester; and last of all it fell to the Crowne. But Queene Mary gave the Mannour to Thomas Marrow, whose sonne sold it away. In K. William the First his daies, as we find in Domesday booke, *It had xxiiii in the Burgh fortie Burgesses, and nine without*. King Henrie the First, endowed it with many priviledges, and King John with more. A Major, and two Bailiffes for a long time it had: but Queene Mary ordained there a Major, two Aldermen, and a Counsell of twentie and foure. The Inhabitants (for the most part) are Merchants, who use France, and Spaine trade, and traffique much. Neither must this be passed over with silence, that out of this Towns-Schoole, their issued two right learned men, and most renowned Divines, John Jewell Bishop of Sarisbury, and Thomas Harding the publike professour in Lovain, who most hotly contended, and wrote learnedly one against the other, concerning the truth of Religion.

Bediford.

Iohn Hooker of the Bishops of Excester.

Berstable.

* *Se aquor refundit in aquor.*

John Jewell.

Thomas Harding.

Ralege. From hence, the river *Taw* saluting (as it were) *Ralegh*, which in times past had noble Lords of that name, but now is the possession of a right worshipfull house, surnamed *Chicheſter*: and afterwards encreased by *Towbridge* water, falleth into the Severne Sea, but it meeteth not with *Kinwith* Castle, whereof *Asserius* maketh mention. For, here about such a Castle there was of that name, for scite of the ground about it, very safe on every side, save onely on the East quarter: at the which in the yeare of Christ, 879. *Hubba* the Dane, who with many slaughters and overthrowes had harried the English Nation, was (with many other Danes) slaine. And thereupon the place afterwards was called by our Historiographers, *Hubbeſtow*. And then it was that the Englishmen wan the Danes banner, called, *Reafan*. Which, I note there-

Kinvith.

The Danes Banner.

for

fore the rather, becauſe it may be gathered out of a pretty tale in Aſſerius Meneven-ſis, who hath delivered theſe things in writing, that the Danes bare in their Enſigne a Raven wrought (by report) in needle-worke, by the daughters of Lothbrooke, that is, *Leather-breech*, the Dane, with ſuch an opinion of good lucke, as they thought that it never ſhould be wonne.

After this, nothing there is to bee ſeene upon this coaſt but *Ilfarcomb*, a good and ſure rode for ſhips, and *Comb-Marton* bordering hard upon it: under which, old mines of lead, not without veines of ſilver, have of late beene diſcovered. As for this word *Comb*, (to obſerve ſo much once for all) which is an uſuall adjection to names of places in this tract, it ſignifieth, *a low ſcituation*, or *a Vale*: and derived it may ſeeme to be of *Kum* a Britiſh word, that betokeneth the ſame: and the French men in their tongue retaine it ſtill in the very ſame ſenſe, from the ancient Gallique language, the ſame with old Britiſh. *Comb*, what it ſignifieth. Nicotus.

More South-East from hence, and neere unto Somerſetſhire *Bampton*, ſometimes *Bamtun*, ſheweth it ſelfe: which under William the Conquerour befell unto Walter *de Douay*, with other right large and faire lands elſe-where: of whoſe poſteritie *Iuliana* an Inheritrix, married to William Paganell, commonly *Paynell*, bare * *Fulk de Bampton*: and he begat William, and Chriſtian the wife of Cogan of Ireland whoſe poſteritie ſucceeded in the poſſeſſion thereof; for that the iſſue of the ſaid William died without children. But from the Cogans, the poſſeſſion deſcended at length hereditarily unto the *Bourchiers* now Earles of Bathe, by an heire of *Hanſford*, who had married likewiſe an heire of the Lord *Fitz-warin*. Bampton. Paganelli, or Painels. * *Fulconem.*

In the prime and infancie of the Normans Empire, (to ſay nothing of *Hugh* the Norman whom Queene Emnia had before time made Ruler over this countrey) King William the Firſt ordained one Baldwine to be the hereditarie Sheriffe, or Vicount of Denſhire, and Baron of *Okehampton*: after whom ſucceeded in that honour Richard his ſonne, who died without iſſue male. Then, King Henrie the Firſt, beſtowed upon *Richard de* * *Redveriis, Firſt Tiverton, and afterwards the honour of Plimpton with other places appurtaining thereto: and conſequently created him Earle of Denſhire, by granting unto him the third penie of the yearely revenues growing out of the ſame Countie. Now the revenue of the Countie which in thoſe daies was due to the King, was not above thirtie marks: out of which, the ſaid Earle tooke unto him for his part, ten markes yearely. After this hee obtained of the ſaid King, the Iſle of Wight: whereupon ſtiled hee was, Earle of Denſhire, and Lord of the Iſle.* Hee had a Sonne named Baldwin, who ſiding with Maude the Empreſſe againſt King Stephen was baniſhed the Realme. Howbeit, Richard his Sonne recovered this honour of his Fathers: and hee left behind him two Sonnes, Baldwin, and Richard, who in order ſucceſſively were Earles of Denſhire, and died without iſſue. The honour therefore reverted backe againe to their unkle by their fathers ſide, named, William, ſurnamed, *de Vernon*, becauſe he was there borne. This William begat Baldwin, who departed this life before his father: yet before his death, he had begotten of Margaret, daughter to *Gwarin Fitz-Gerold*, Baldwine the third of that name, Earle of Denſhire. This Baldwin had two children, to wit, Baldwin the laſt Earle out of this family, that died without iſſue 1261. who changed the Ghryphon, claſping and cruſhing a little beaſt, (which mark his Anceſtours uſed in their ſeale) into a Scutcheon, or with a Lyon rampant, azur, and * Iſabell, who being eſpouſed to William * *de Fortibus*, Earle of *Albemarle*, bare to him a Sonne, named Thomas, who died ſoone after, and Avellina a daughter married to Edmund Earle of Lancaſter, whom ſhe mightily enriched, with the inheritance of her father, and died iſſueleſſe. After ſome time, King Edward the Third, by his letter miſſive onely, without any other complement of ceremonies, created Hugh Courtney, Earle of Devonſhire, and linked as couſin, and next heire to the ſaid Iſabel. For he commanded him by vertue of thoſe miſſives, to uſe that title, and by a precept to the high Sheriffe of the Shire, commanded he ſhould be ſo acknowledged. Reginald Courtney was the firſt of this family that came into England, brought hither by King Henry the Second, and by him advanced with the marriage of the heire of Earles of Devonſhire. Regiſter of Ford Abbey. * Redvers or Rivers. * Called, *Iſabella de Fortibus.* *Clauſ. 9. Edw. 3. m. 35. b. dorſo.*

the Baronie of *Okehampton*, for that he procured the marriage betweene the ſaid King and Eleonor his heire of *Poictu* and *Aquitaine*. But whether hee was branched from the houſe of Courtney before it was matched in the bloud royall of France, or after which our Monks affirme, but *Du Tillet* Keeper of the Records of France denieth, I may ſay ſomewhat in another place. After the firſt Earle Hugh, ſucceeded his ſonne Hugh; whom Edward his Grand-child, by Edward his Sonne followed, who died before him; and when he died, he left it to his ſonne Hugh: and hee likewiſe to Thomas his ſonne, who died in the thirtieth and ſixth yeare of King Henry the firſt his raigne. The ſaid Thomas begat three ſonnes, namely, Thomas, Henrie, and Iohn: whoſe eſtate during the heate of thoſe mortall diſſenſions betweene the houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke, was much toſſed and ſhaken, whiles they ſtood reſolutely and ſtiffely for the Lancaſtrians. Thomas taken at *Towton* field, was beheaded at Yorke: Henry his brother, and Succeſſour ſeven yeares after, dranke of the ſame cup at Salisburie. And although King Edward the Fourth, advanced Sir Humfrey Stafford of *Suthwicke* to the Earledome of Denſhire, who within three moneths revolting from King Edward his advancer moſt ingratefully, was apprehended, and without proceſſe executed at *Bridg-water*: yet Iohn Courtney aforeſaid, the youngeſt brother, would not leave this title, but with his life, which hee loſt in the battell of *Tewksbury*. For a long time after, this family lay in ſome ſort obſcured: yet under King Henrie the Seventh, it reflouriſhed: for, hee advanced againe Edward Courtney the next heire male unto the honors of his Progenitors. He begat William Earle of Devonſhire, who matched in wedlocke with Katherine, daughter to King Edward the Fourth: of whom he begat Henry Earle of Devonſhire, and Marqueſſe Winton of Exceſter, who under King Henry the Eighth, loſt his head, as we have now ſhewed: whoſe Sonne Edward was reſtored againe by Queene Mary, a moſt noble young Gentleman, and of paſſing good hope, but he died an untimely death at *Padua* in Italie: for, *the beſt men* (as ſaith Quadrigarius) *are of leaſt continuance*. In the fortieth and ſixth yeare after his death, King *Iames* gave the honorable title of Earle of Devonſhire, to *Charles Blunt, Lord Mountjoy, and Lieutenant Generall of Ireland*; which title he affected, as deſcended from a Coſin, and heire of Humfrey Stafford Earle of Devonſhire. He was a worthy perſonage, as well for martiall proweſſe, and ornaments of learning, as for ancient nobilitie of birth: for that he had recovered Ireland into the former good eſtate, by driving out the Spaniards, and by ſubduing or enforcing the Rebels to ſubmiſſion: Him (I ſay) he created Earle of Devonſhire, him hee heaped with favors, and according to the bountifull munificence of a King mightily enriched. But within a ſmall while, death envied him the fruition both of honour and wealth, which he enjoyed as few yeares, as his Predeceſſour Humfrey Stafford did moneths.

9. Edward the Fourth.

1603.

There be contained in this Countie Pariſh-Churches 394.

DVROTRIGES.

NExt unto the Danmonians Eaſtward, Ptolomy placeth in his Geographicall tables ΔΟΥΡΟΤΡΙΓΕΣ, as hee wrote in Greeke, who in the Latine copies are written DVROTRIGES. The ſame people were named by the Britaines about the yeare of Salvation 890. Dwr-Gwyr, as ſaith mine Authour Aſſerius Menevenſis, who lived in that age and was himſelfe a Britaine borne. The Engliſh-Saxons called them Dop-ꝛeꝋꝋan, like as we at this day call this County, the County of Dorſet, and Dorſet-ſhire. That name DVROTRIGES, being ancient and meere Britiſh, may ſeeme by a very good and probable Etymologie to be derived of Dovr, or Dwr, which in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth Water, and of Trig, that betokeneth an Inhabitant, as if a man would ſay, dwellers by the water or Sea-ſide. Neither verily from any other fountaine than from water are we to fetch thoſe names of places in old France or Gaule, which uſed in times paſt the very ſame language that our ancient Britans did, which either begin with Dur, and Dour, or doe end in the ſame; As for example, DVROCASES, DVROCOTTORVM, DVRANIVS, DORDONIA, DVROLORVM, DOROMELLVM, DIVODVRVM, BREVIODVRVM, BATAVODVRVM, GANODVRVM, OCTODVRVM, and a number of that ſort, as well in Gaule as in Britaine. As for that Engliſh-Saxon word Dop ꝛetta, compounded of both tongues, Britiſh and Engliſh, it carryeth the ſame ſence and ſignification that DVROTRIGES doth. For, Setta with our old Forefathers, like as with the reſt of the Germans, ſoundeth as much as to inhabit or dwell upon. And therefore they termed mountaners in their language Dun-ꝛeꝋꝋan: the Inhabitants of the Chiltern-hilles, Cyltepn-ꝛeꝋꝋan: the dwellers by the river Arow, Apop-ꝛeꝋꝋan: even as the Germans called the Inhabitants of Woods and Forreſts Holtſatten: becauſe they dwelt within or among the Woods. Neither went our Britans from the reaſon and meaning of the old name, when they termed theſe DVROTRIGES, of whom we now treat, Dwr-Gweir, that is to ſay, Men bordering on the Maritime or Sea-coaſt. For, their country lieth ſtretched out with a ſhore full of turnings or windings in, and out, for a long tract, to wit by the ſpace of fiftie miles or there about, full upon the Britiſh ſea, from Weſt to Eaſt.

Dwr what it ſignifieth.

Setta what it is.

DORSET-SHIRE.

THe Countie of Dorſet as it is on the Northſide bounded with Somerſetſhire and Wiltſhire, on the Weſt with Devonſhire and ſome part of Somerſetſhire, on the Eaſt with Hampſhire: ſo on the South part, where it carrieth the greateſt length, it lieth all open to the Sea, bearing upon the Britiſh Ocean as I ſaid erewhile for fiftie miles together or much thereabout. A fruitfull ſoile it is: The North part thereof being overſpred with woods and forreſts; from thence garniſhed with many a greene hill, whereon feede flocks of ſheepe in great number with pleaſant paſtures likewiſe and fruitfull vallies bearing corne: it hath a deſcent even to the very Sea ſhore, which in my deſcription I will follow as it leadeth me, for that I can find no better order.

Lime. In the very entrance into this, out of Deuſhire the firſt place that ſheweth it ſelfe on this ſhore is *Lime*, a little towne ſcituate upon a ſteepe hill, ſo called of a ſmall river of the ſame name running hard by: which ſcarcely may challenge the name of a Port or Haven towne though it be frequented with fiſhermen, and hath a rode under it called the *Cobbe*, ſufficiently defended from the force of winds with rocks and high trees. In ancient bookes I can hardly find any mention thereof: onely this much I have read, that *King Kinwulfe* in the yeare of our Lord 774. *gave (by theſe words) the land of one Manſion unto the Church of Scireburne, hard by the Werſterne bank of the river Lime, not farre from the place where he hideth the courſe of his ſtreame within the Sea: to this end, that for the ſaid Church ſalt might be boyled to the ſuſtaining of manifold neceſſities,*

Carmouth. Neere thereunto the river *Carr* diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Sea, and there ſtandeth *Carmouth* a little village: where the bold roving Danes having good ſucceſſe in ſea-fights, wonne two victories of the Engliſh, firſt vanquiſhed King Egbert in the yeare of Chriſt 831. and then eight yeares after King *Aethelwolfe*. Then there is

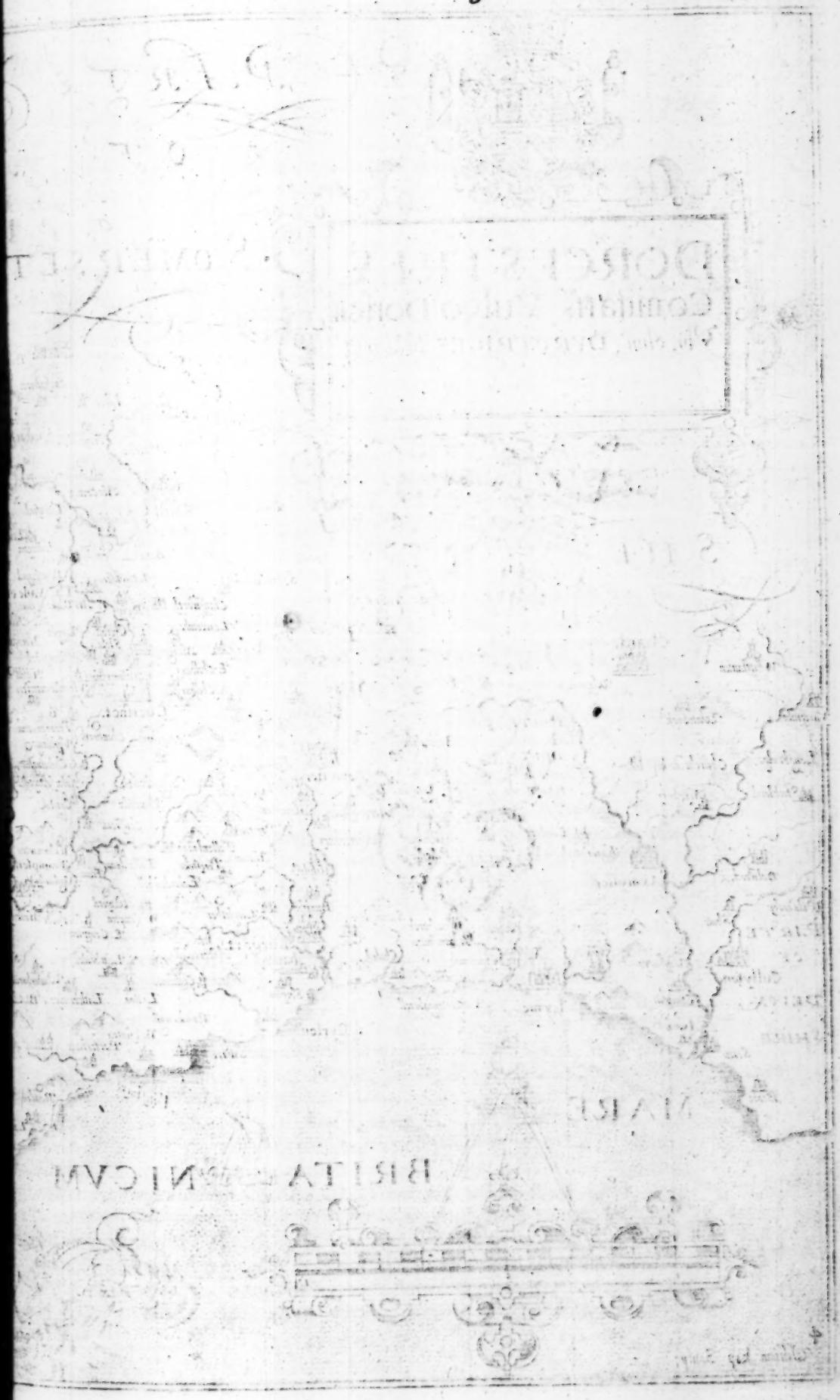
Burtport. *Burtport*, or more truly *Birtport*, placed betweene two ſmall rivers which there meete together: In this towne, in the daies of King Edward the Confeſſor, there were reckoned one hundred and twenty houſes, but in William the Conquerors raigne, as we find in his booke of *Doomeſday*, one hundred and no more. In our time in reſpect of the ſoile yeilding the beſt hemp, and skill of the people for making ropes and cables for ſhips, it was provided by a ſpeciall ſtatute, to remaine in force for a certaine ſet time, that ropes for the Navie of England ſhould be twiſted no where elſe. Neither is this place able to maintaine the name of an haven, albeit in the mouth of the river being on both ſides encloſed within little hilles, nature ſeemes as it were of purpoſe to have begun an haven, and requireth in ſome ſort art and mans helpe to accompliſh the ſame.

Cheſill. From hence the ſhore winding in and out ſhooteth far into the Sea: and a banke called *Cheſil* of ſands heaped up thick together (with a narrow frith betweene) lieth in length for nine miles which the South-wind when it is up, commonly cutteth aſunder and diſperſeth, but the Northerne wind bindeth, and hardneth againe. By this

Portland. Banke or Sand-ridge, *Portland*, ſometime an Iſland is now adjoyned to the main-land: The reaſon of which name is altogether unknowne, unleſſe it were ſo called becauſe it lyeth full againſt the Port *Weymouth*: but it ſoundeth more neere unto the truth, that this name was given it of one *Port* a noble Saxon, who about the yeare of our

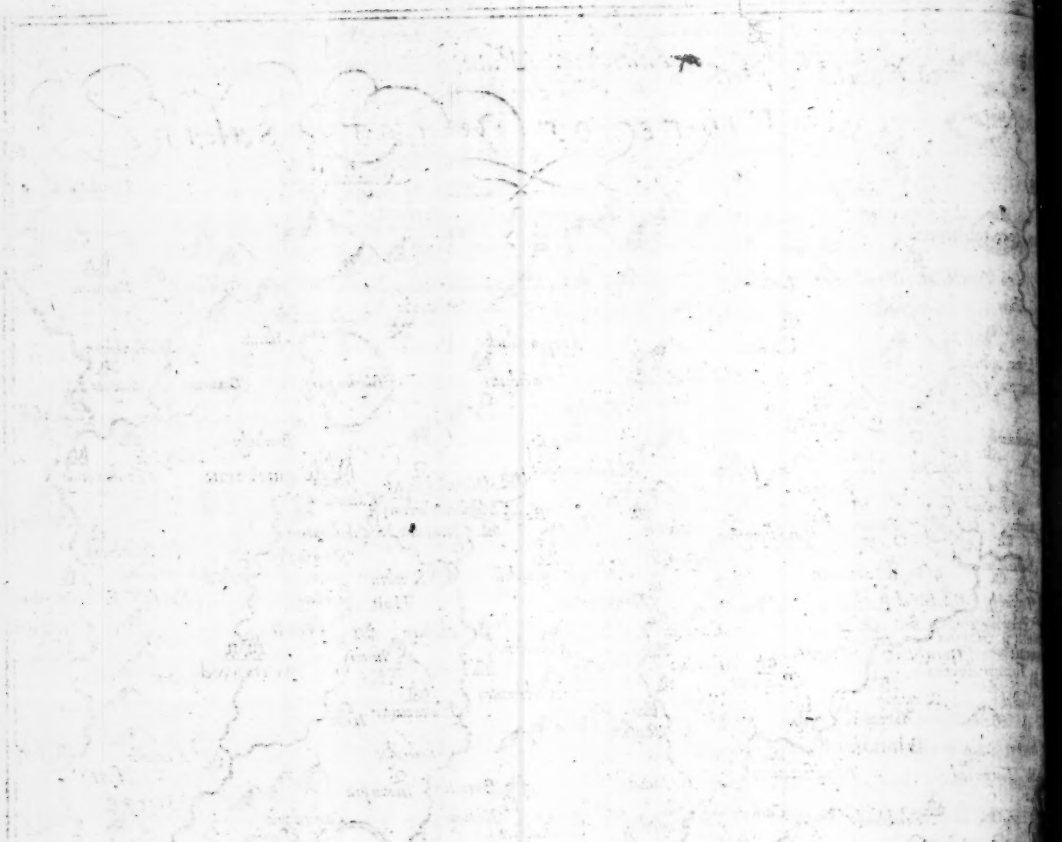
Hiſtorie of Wincheſter. Salvation 703. infeſted and ſore annoied theſe coaſts. This *Portland* in the declining ſtate of the Saxons Empire (for before-time writers never ſpake of it) felt as much as any other place, from time to time, the violent rage of the Danes. But when the Daniſh warre was ended, it fell to the poſſeſſion of the Church of Wincheſter. For, at

what



DORCESTRIÆ
Comitatus Vulgo Dorsett
Vbi olim DVROTRIGES Insederunt.
PARTE OF SOMERSE
SHIRE
Crokehorne
Charde
PARTE OF DEVON SHIRE
PARTE OF Cullyton DEVON SHIRE
Axmyster
Lyme
Burport
Euershot
MARE BRITANNICV
Russell kip Sculp:

Salesburye Plaine
PARTE OF WILT SHIRE
Ringstus Hille
Dunkton
Chaſtelbury
Craneborne
PARTE
Holt
Forest
Wimborne
HAM
SHIRE
Blandford
Bere
Hyde
Warcham
THE ISLE OF PVRBER
Corfe Castle
Christechurche
Poole
Barne mouth
Sandwiche



what time as *Emme* mother to King Edward the Confeſſor (whoſe name was called in queſtion, and ſhe charged for incontinencie with *Aldwin* Biſhop of Wincheſter) had gone bare-foot upon nine culters red hot in Wincheſter Church without harme (an unuſuall kind of triall in thoſe daies, and then called *Ordalium*) and ſo cleered her ſelfe of that imputation, that ſhe made her chaſtitie by ſo great a miracle more famous to poſteritie: She for a memoriall thereof, gave nine Lordſhips to the Church of Wincheſter: and King Edward her ſonne, repenting that hee had ſo wrongfully brought his mothers name into queſtion beſtowed likewiſe upon the ſaid Church this Iſland with other revenues. It is in compaſſe ſcarce ſeven miles, riſing up about the ſides with high rocks, but lying flat and low in the midſt: Inhabited ſcatteringly heere and there: plentifull enough of corne, and good to feed ſheepe: but ſo ſcant of woods, that in default of other fewell they make their fire with oxe and cow dung dried. The Inhabitants, of all Engliſh-men were the cunningeſt ſlingers; and very often doe find among the weeds or reeds of the ſea, *Iſidis Plocamos*, that is, *Iſis haire*, which as Plinie reporteth out of Iuba, is a ſhrub growing in the Sea not unlike unto Corall without leafe: cut it up it turneth into a black colour, and if it fall, it ſoone breaketh. On the Eaſt-ſide it hath one onely Church, and very few houſes ſtanding cloſe thereto, and on the North a Caſtle built by King Henry the Eighth, which alſo defendeth the entrance into the haven of *Weimouth*. A little towne this is, upon the mouth of *Wey* a ſmall river; over againſt which on the other ſide of the banke ſtandeth *Melcomb*, ſurnamed *Regis*, that is, *Kings Melcomb*, divided from the other onely by the haven betweene. But the priviledges of the haven were awarded from them by ſentence of the Parliament; howbeit afterwards recovered. Weymouth.

Theſe ſtood both ſometimes proudly upon their owne ſeverall priviledges, and were in emulation one of another: but now (God turne it to the good of both) many they are by Authoritie of Parliament incorporated into one body, conjoyned of late by a bridge, and growne very much greater, and goodlier in buildings by ſea-adventures than heeretofore.

From thence the ſhore ſtretcheth out directly along by the Iſle of *Purbeck* (as they call it) which for a great part of it is an heath and forreſt like indeed repleniſhed with Deere both red and fallow, having alſo veines of marble running ſcatteringly heere and there under the ground. In the midſt whereof, there is an old large caſtle named *Corf* ſeated upon a great flaty hill, which after a long combat with time ſomewhat yielded as overcome, unto time, untill of late it hath beene repaired, and is a notable teſtimony and memoriall of a Stepmothers hatred. For, *Aelfrith* to make way for her owne ſonne *Etheldred* to the Crowne, when Edward her ſonne in law King of England, came to viſit her in this caſtle from his diſport of hunting, ſet ſome villaines and hackſters to murther him, and like a moſt wicked Stepdame fed her eies with his bloud. For which deed repenting herſelfe when it was too late, ſhe ſought afterward maruellouſly to waſh out that ſinfull ſtaine, by taking her ſelfe to the mantle, and ring in the habite of an holy Votarie, and to building religious houſes. *This Purbeck* is called an Iſle, although it be onely a Demy Iſland, compaſſed round about with the ſea, ſave onely on the Weſt-ſide: For, on the Eaſt, the ſea bendeth the bankes inward, and breaking in at a very narrow ſtraight betweene the two ſhores (againſt which a ſmall Iſle with a block houſe called *Brenſey* ſtandeth) maketh a broad and wide bay. On the North ſide wherof in the ſaid Biland, there ſtandeth over it the towne Poole, ſo as it is wholly environed with waters except it be on the North-ſide, where it cloſeth with the continent & hath one gate and no more leading unto it. We may well thinke it ſo named, becauſe that bay aforeſaid lying under it, in calme weather whē the waters be ſtill reſembleth a pond, ſuch as we call a poole in our language. This of a Sedgeplot, & of a few fiſhermens cotages, in the laſt foregoing age, grew to be a mercate towne exceeding rich and wealthy, beautified alſo with goodly houſes: and K. Henry the Sixth by conſent of the Parliament granted unto it the priviledges of a port or haven towne which he had taken from *Melcomb*, and licenſed the *Major* thereof, to wall it about: which worke afterward was begun at the haven, by King Richard the Third, a Prince A Stepdames hatred, that is, *her husbands ſonne.*

who deſerved to be rancked among the worſt men and the beſt Kings. But ever ſince that time, by what fatall deſtinie, I know not, or rather through the idleneſſe and ſloth of the towneſmen, it is decaied: in ſo much as for want of Inhabitants, the very houſes at this day, runne to ruine. Into the Weſt Angle of this Bay falleth the greateſt, and moſt famous river of all this tract, commonly called *Frome*, but the Engliſh-Saxons, as witneſſeth *Aerius*, named it Frau; whereupon perhaps, for that this Bay was in old time called *Fraumouth*, the poſteritie enſuing tooke the rivers name to be *Frome*. The head thereof is at *Eureſhot* neere unto the Weſt limit of this ſhire: From whence he taketh his courſe Eaſtward by *Frompton*, whereto it gave the name, and from the North receiveth a little river running downe by Cerne Abbey: which *Auguſtine* the Apoſtle of the Engliſh nation built, when hee had broken there in pieces, * *Heil* the Idol of the heathen Engliſh-Saxons, and chaſed away the fog of paganiſh ſuperſtition. Here was firſt bred among the religious men (as I have read) Iohn Morton Cardinall, and Archbiſhop of Canterbury borne at S. Andrews Milborne, worthily advanced to ſo high places for his good ſervice in working Englands happineſſe by the union of the two houſes, of Lancaſter, and York; and of this family there hath iſſued both R. Biſhop of worceſter, and many gentlemen of very good note in this country, and elſewhere. Under this ſomewhat lower, the *Frau* or *Frome* (chuſe whether you will) maketh an Iſland, and ſo goeth to ſee that moſt ancient towne [*Dorcheſter*] which in Antoninus his *Itinerarium* is termed DVRNOVARIA, that is, *the river Paſſage or Ferry*, and ſeemeth by Ptolomee to be named untruly, in ſundry copies DVRNIVM and DVNIVM. This is the head Towne of the whole Shire, and yet is neither great nor beautifull, being long ſince deſpoiled of the walles by the Danes, who raiſed as it is thought certaine trenches; whereof one is called *Maumbury* being an acre inditched, an other *Poundbury* ſomewhat greater: and the third a mile off as a Camp, with five trenches containing ſome ten acres, called *Maiden caſtle*, which a man may eaſily conjecture to have beene a ſummer ſtation or campe of the Romans. But of her antiquitie it ſheweth daily expreſſe tokens, namely the Roman cauſey of the *Foſſe* high way, and coine of the Romans both copper and ſilver found there, and eſpecially at *Fordington* hard by which the common people there call *King Dorn his pence*, whom by ſome alluſion to the name, they dreame full ſweetly, to have beene the founder of the towne. It had anciently a caſtle in that place where the Grey-friers built their Convent out of the ruines thereof, and hath now but three pariſh Churches, whereas the compaſſe of the old towne ſeemeth to have beene very large. But the moſt grievous hurt that it tooke, was when *Sueno* the Dane had in moſt outrageous crueltie renewed the Daniſh warre: and Huſh the Norman who ruled theſe countries a man of a perfidious and treacherous mind, ſuffered all to be ſpoiled and harried. But in what eſtate it ſtood ſoone after the Normans firſt comming in, take knowledge if it pleaſe you, out of Domeſday booke being the Survey of England. In King Edwards daies there were in *Dorcheſter* 170. *houſes, and theſe for all the Kings ſervice diſcharged themſelves, and paid according to ten Hides: but to the uſe of Houſcarles one marke of ſilver, excepting the cuſtomes which pertaine ad firmam noctis*, that is, to the entertainment of the King for one night. *There were in it two Mint Maſters. Now there be therein but* 82. *houſes: and one hundreth have beene utterly deſtroyed ſince the time of Sheriffe Hugh.* If theſe termes ſeeme to be very obſcure (as Sextus Cecilus ſaid in the like matter) impute it not to the fault of the writers, but to their ignorance who cannot conceive the meaning.

* Good health.

Morton.

From hence *Frome* runneth by *Woodford*, where in old time *Guy Brient* a Baron and renowned warriour had a little Caſtle of his owne: which afterward was the habitation of *Hugh Stafford* of *Suthwick*; by one of whoſe daughters Inheritrices, it came as I have heard to *Thomas Strangwaies*, who being borne in Lancaſhire, and brought hither by the firſt Marqueſſe *Dorſet*, obtained a great and rich inheritance in theſe parts, and his iſſue built a very faire houſe at *Milbery*. Then holdeth hee on his courſe beſides *Byndon*, in the Saxon tongue Beandun, which alſo had a monaſterie, where Kinegilſus in the yeare 614. in a doubtfull, and dangerous battell vanquiſhed the

Strangwaies.

A the Britaines. Not long ſince it was the ſeat of the Lord *Marney:* now it giveth the honourable title of Vicount unto the Lord *Thomas Howard* Knight of the order of S. George: whoſe father *Thomas* the ſecond ſonne of *Thomas Howard*, the ſecond of that name *Duke of Norfolk*, Queene *Elizabeth* created Vicount *Howard of Bindon*, when he having matched in marriage with the daughter and heire of Baron *Marney*, was ſeized heere of a very great inheritance of the *Newborows*. Theſe who were anciently named *de Novo Burgo*, and commonly *Newboroughs*, derive their pedigree from a younger ſoone of Henry the firſt Earle of *Warwick* of the Norman line: and held heere *Winfrott*, with the whole Hundred of the gift of King Henry the Firſt, *per* B *ſervitium Camerarii* (theſe be the words out of the booke of the Offices) *in Capite de Domino Rege:* that is, *by ſervice of Chamberlaine, in Chef, from our ſoveraigne Lord the King*. But under Edward the Third I have read, *that this was held by Sergeantie*, namely, *by holding the Laver or Ewre for the King his Soveraigne Lord to waſh, upon his Coronation day*. Alſo *Raulph Moien* held the Mannour *of Owres neere adjoyning by ſervice of Serjeantie in the Kitchin*, of the gift likewiſe of King Henry the Firſt: and R. *de Welles the Mannour of Welles heereabout, ſince the Conqueſt of England, by the ſervice of the Kings Baker*. Which I note, onely by the way.

Bindon. Newborough. Grand Serjeantie.

Where *Frome* maketh his iſſue into that Bay, whereupon Poole is ſcituate, hard by the very mouth is planted *Warham*, in the Saxon tongue Weanelham, a towne C ſtrongly ſeated on every ſide but Weſtward, as being fenced on all parts beſide, with the rivers *Trent*, *Frome*, and the Sea together: In King Edward the Confeſſors time, it had two Mint maiſters: but whiles William the Conquerour raigned it could not reckon above ſeven dwelling houſes in it. Yet afterwards it flouriſhed againe, fortified with the wall, furniſhed with a mint houſe, a great number of Inhabitants, and a moſt ſtrong Caſtle, which that King William the Firſt built, it continued in a moſt flouriſhing ſtate untill the daies of King Henry the Second, who when hee came to challenge the Crowne of England in the yeare 1142, hee arrived heere, beſieged and tooke the Caſtle which was defended by *Robert Lacy*, againſt him in behalfe of King *Stephen*, and afterward *Robert* of *Lincolne* a man of mightie poſſeſſions in theſe D parts defended the ſame againſt King *Stephen*. But from that time, by occaſion partly of warres, and partly of ſudden caſualtie by fires, by reaſon alſo that the ſea by little and little which draweth the commoditie of an haven, it is almoſt run to ruine: and in the very heart of the old towne it bringeth forth ſtore of garlick. At this mouth likewiſe is diſcharged another ſmall river with *Frome*, Aſſerius calleth it Trent, but now the Inhabitants thereby name it *Piddle:* From the North banke whereof ſcarce three miles off I ſaw the ruins of Middleton Abbey, which King *Athelſtane* founded as a ſatisfaction to appeaſe the ghoſt and ſoule of his brother Edwine, whom hee had deprived both of his Kingdome, and life. For when that ſolicitous deſire of raig- E ning had cauſed him quite to forget all Juſtice, hee put the young Prince heire apparant to the Crowne, with one page, into a little whirrey without any tackling or furniture thereto, to the end he might impute his wickedneſſe to the waves. And ſo the young Prince overcome with griefe of heart, and unable to maſter his owne paſſions, caſt himſelfe headlong into the ſea. Under this *Middleton*, there is voided alſo another river, which runneth hard by *Bere* a little mercate towne, where for a long time, that ancient, and famous family *de Turbida villa*, commonly, *Turbervill* had their chief habitation, whereof as ſome were famous, ſo *Hugh Turburvill* in the time of King Edward the Firſt was infamous for his traiterous practiſes with the French.

Middleton.

But to goe backe againe to the Weſt part of the ſhire: At the ſpring head of *Frome*, where the ſoile is moſt fruitfull, the forreſt of *Blackmore* ſometimes thicke, and full of F trees, but now thinner growne, yeildeth plentifull game for hunting. This by a more common, and better knowne name is called *The Forreſt of white hart*. The reaſon of which name, the Inhabitants by tradition from their forefathers report to be thus. When King Henry the Third came hither to hunt, and had taken other Deere, he ſpared a moſt beautifull and goodly White-Hart, which afterwards *T. de la-Lynde* a gentleman of this countrey with others in his company tooke and killed: but

Forreſt of White-hart.

but how perillous a matter it was to bee twitching (as they ſay) of a lion they ſoone found and felt. For, the King conceived great indignation, and high diſpleaſure againſt them, put them to a grievous fine of money for it, and the very lands which they held, pay even to this day every yeare by way of amercement a piece of money into the Exchequer, which is called *White hart ſilver*. There joyneth neere to this forreſt *Shirburne* towne, named alſo *Shirburne Caſtle*, in old time Scipebupn, which by interpretation is *Fons Limpidus*, or as it is elſe where writen *Fons clarus*, that is, *Pure fountaine or cleare well*, ſcited on the hanging of an hill, a pleaſant and proper ſeate, as William of *Malmesburie* ſaith, *as well for the frequent number of Inhabitants, as the ſituation*: and now it is the moſt populous, and beſt haunted towne of all this country, and gaineth exceeding much by clothing. In the yeare of our redemption 704, an Epiſcopall ſeat was heere erected, and *Aldelme* the firſt Biſhop there conſecrated: afterwards alſo in the raigne of *Etheldred*, *Herman* the Biſhop of *Sunning*, having obtained this Biſhoprick, tranſlated his Epiſcopall ſee hither, and joyned the ſaid Biſhoprick of *Sunning* unto this, which under William Conqueror the ſame Biſhop tranſlated to *Sarisburie*, and reſerved *Shirburne* to bee a retiring place for his Succeſſors, unto whom it belongeth as yet: And one of them, namely, *Roger*, built a ſtrong Caſtle in the Eaſt-part thereof, under which lay ſometime a wide meere, and many fiſh pooles: and now being filled up are converted into moſt pleaſant, and rich medow ground. As for the Cathedrall Church, preſently upon the tranſlation of the See, it became a monaſterie againe, and beareth ſhew of great antiquitie, although not many yeares paſt, in a broile betweene the townesmen and the Monks it was fired: which the burnt and ſcorched colour upon the ſtones doth as yet moſt evidently ſhew. Under this, the river *Iuell*, whereof I will ſpeake ſome where elſe, winding in and out with many curving reaches, runneth Weſtward to *Chiſton*, the ſeate ſometime of the linage *de Maulbauch*, from which it deſcended hereditarily unto the family of the *Horſeies* Knights, where it entreth into Sommerſetſhire.

White hart ſilver.

Shirburne.

Chiſton.

More toward the Eaſt the moſt famous river *Stoure* paſſing full of tenches and Eeles eſpecially, ariſing in Wiltſhire out of ſix fountaines commeth downe to *Stourton*, the honor and ſeat of the Barons of *Stourton*. So ſoone as it entred in this Shire it paſſeth through *Gillingham* forreſt, in which *Edmund* ſurnamed *Iron-ſide* in a memorable battell put the Danes to flight: and three miles from thence ſaluteth *Shafſbury* ſtanding upon an hill top, very defective of water, ſometimes called by the Britaines as it is commonly, but falſely thought, *Caer Paladur*, and in Latine by later writers *Septonia*: by the Saxons Sceaftrebyrig, perhaps of the Churches Spire ſteeple, ſuch as they tearmed *Scheafts*. A little before the Normans time it had in it 104. houſes, and three Mint maſters, as we read in that * booke ſo often by me alleadged. And afterwards, it flouriſhed the more, by reaſon of a Nunnerie which *Elfgiva* a moſt godly and devout Lady, wife to *Edmund* that was King *Aelfrids* nephews ſonne had erected, and of ten pariſh Churches beſides, or there about. But moſt famous in this place, by occaſion of a prety fable that our Hiſtorians doe report of *Aquila* prophecying here of the converſion or change of the Britaines Empire: For, ſome will have the bird, *Aquila*, that is, an *Eagle*, others a man ſo named to have foretold here, that the Britiſh Empire after the Saxons and Normans ſhould returne againe to the ancient Britaines: and theſe men affirme and maintaine that this place is of greater antiquitie than Saturne himſelfe, whereas moſt certaine it is, that it was firſt built by *Alfred*. For, the Hiſtoriographer of *Malmesbury* hath recorded, that in his daies there was an old ſtone tranſlated from the ruines of the wall into the *Chapter houſe of the Nuns*, which had this Inſcription:

Shafſbury.

* Domesday.

The prophecy of *Aquila*.

ANNO

A

ANNO DOMINICÆ INCARNATIONIS ÆLFREDVS REX FECIT HANC VRBEM. DCCC. LXXX. REGNI SVI VIII. That is,
In the yeare of the incarnation of our Lord, King Aelfred built this Citie, 880. of his raigne the eighth.

B This Inſcription I have the more willingly put down here for proofe of the Truth, becauſe in all the copies which I have ſeen it is wanting, ſave only in that in the Libra-rie of the late *Lord Burghley*, high Treaſurer of England, and I have beene informed that it continued there untill the time of King Henry the Eighth. Yet the Inhabitants have a tradition that an old Citie ſtood upon the place which is called the *Caſtle-Greene*, and by ſome, *Bolt-bury*; now a faire plaine ſo ſcited that as of one ſide it joyneth to the Towne, ſo of another it is a ſtrange ſight to looke downe to the vale under it: whereby in the Weſt end of the old Chappell of S. Iohn, as I heare now, ſtandeth a Roman Inſcription reverſed. From thence the *Stoure*, by *Marnhill*, of which place L. Henry *Howard* brother of *Thomas* laſt Duke of Norfolke received of King *Iames* the C title of *Baron Howard*, of *Mernhill*, before that he was created Earle of Northampton, makes ſpeed to *Stourminſter*, which is as much to ſay, *as the Monaſterie* or *Minſter upon Stoure*. A ſmall towne this is, ſtanding ſomewhat with the loweſt: from which there is a ſtone bridge built reaching to *Newton Caſtle*; where offreth it ſelfe to be ſeene a loftie mount caſt up (as they ſay) to that heighth with great labour, but of the Caſtle there remaineth nothing at all, but onely the bare name. Of theſe, I have nothing of more antiquitie to ſay than this, that King *Aelfred* bequeathed *Stoureminſter* to a younger ſonne of his. Hard by, at *Silleſton* there riſe two good great hilles, the one named *Hameldon*, the other *Hodde*, and both of them fortified with a three fold Ditch and rampier. And not far from thence (but the very place I cannot Barons Fitz-Payne.
D preciſely ſet downe) ſtood *Okeford*, the *Capitall honour of the Baronie of Robert, the ſonne of Pagan*, commonly named *Fitz-Payne*, who married the daughter of *Guido de Brient*, who alſo in this Weſt part enjoyed the honor of a Baron under King Edward Baron Brient.
the Third: but for default of heire males of thoſe *Fitz-Paynes*, it came to the *Poynings*, Barons likewiſe in thoſe daies, and at length by a daughter and heire of *Poynings* in the raigne of Henry the Sixth, theſe Barons titles, *Fitz-Payne*, *Brient*, and *Poinings* Barons Poynings.
were conjoyned in the *Percies* Earles of *Northumberland*: Howbeit within our fathers remembrance through the favour of King Henry the Eighth, the title of Baron *Poinings*, reflouriſhed in Sir *Thomas Poinings*, ſonne of Sir *Edward Poinings* a martiall man and fruitfull father of much baſe brood; but with him it ſoone vaniſhed away, as
E baſtardly ſlips ſeldome take deepe root.

From hence *Stoure* paſſeth on by *Brienſton*, that is, *Brients* towne, where the *Rogerſes* dwell, an ancient family of Knights degree, to *Market Blandford*, which Blandford.
ſince in our time it chanced to be burnt downe, aroſe againe, built more elegantly, and is better peopled with Inhabitants. Then *Stoure* from thence, by *Tarrent*, where *Richard Poer* Biſhop of *Sarisbury* founded a Cell, for Virgins Votaries, ſpeedeth himſelfe apace to that moſt ancient towne VINDOGLADIA, where Antoninus *Vindogladia.*
maketh mention. Which in the Saxons tongue is called ꝑynburnham, commonly *Winburne*, and of the Monaſterie, *Wenburnminſter*: and from hence to *Dorceſter* are Winburn.
counted ſixteene miles juſt ſo many as the Emperour Antonine in his Itinerarie rec-
F koneth betweene *Vindogladia* and *Durnovaria*. The name, as I conjecture, it taketh of the ſcituation, becauſe it is ſeated betweene two rivers: for, ſo in the Britiſh tongue *Windugledy* ſoundeth as much as betweene two Swords: now that the Britaines, by a peculiar phraſe of their owne, terme rivers, Swords, it appeareth by *Aberdugledian*, the Britiſh name of *Milford Haven*, which is as much to ſay, as the mouth of two rivers, for that two rivers named with them *Gledian*, that is, *Swords*, runne into it. The

latter

latter name also of this town seemeth to be fet from Rivers: For *Winburn* is compounded of *Win*, a parcell of the old name, and the Saxon word *Burne*, which among them betokeneth a river: and by the addition thereof the Saxons were wont to name places standing upon rivers. The very town it selfe is seated upon the piece of an hill large in compasse, & repleniſhed with Inhabitants, but few faire buildings. In the Saxons time right famous it was and much frequented for no other cause, I believe, but for that in those daies there remained divers tokens of the Romans majestie. In the yeare 713. *Cuthburga* sister to *Ina* King of the West-Saxons, when upon a loathing wearinesse of wedlocke she had sued out a Divorce from her owne husband King of *Northumberland*, built heere a Nunnerie: which yeilded unto the injurie of time, and fallen to decay, there arose in the very place thereof, a new Church with a faire Vault beneath under the quier, and an high spire besides the Toure-steeple. In which were placed Prebendaries in liew of those Nuns. Over whom, in our fathers daies Reginal Pole was Deane, who afterwards being Cardinal, and Archbishop of Canteburie, over and above the nobilitie of his house (for descended he was of the Royall bloud) became highly renowned for pietie, wisedome, and eloquence. King *Etheldred* a right good and vertuous Prince brother of *Aelfred*, slaine in the battell at *Wittingham* against the Danes, lieth enterred in this Church: upon whose Tombe, which not long since hath beene repaired, this new Inscription is to be read:

Burne in the Saxon tongue what it signifieth.

Annales of the English-Saxons.

IN HOC LOCO QVIESCIT CORPVS S. ETHELDREDI REGIS WESTSAXONVM MARTYRIS, QVI ANNO DOMINI DCCC LXXII. XXIII. APRILIS PER MANVS DANORVM PAGANORVM OCCVBVIT.

That is,

Heere lieth at rest the bodie of *Etheldred* King of the West-Saxons, *Martyr*, who died in the yeare of our Lord, 872. the 23. of *April*, by the hands of the Danes, * Infidels.

* Or *Painims*: *Paganorum.*

Neere unto whom lieth entombed Gertrude Blunt Marchioneſſe of Exceſter, daughter to William Lord Montjoy, and mother to *Edward Courtney* the last Earle of Devonshire of that house: and on the other side of the quier Iohn *de Beaufort* Duke of Somerset with his wife *Margaret* daughter and heire to Sir *Iohn Beauchamp* of *Bleneſhoe*: whose daughter *Margaret* Countesse of *Richmond*, and mother of King Henry the Seventh, a most godly and vertuous Princesse, erected a Schoole heere for the training up of youth. But now will I turne my pen from the Church to the Towne; when the Danes by their crafty devices went about to set the Englishmen together by the eares, and would have broken that league, and unitie which was betweene King Edward the Elder, and his cosen *Aethelwald*; *Aethelwald* then lusting after the Kingdome and wholly set against his liege Prince, fortified this towne as strongly as possibly he could: But so soone as Edward came towards him with his forces, and pitched his tents at Baddan-bipiz, now called *Badbury*, he fled and conveied himselfe to his confederates the Danes. This *Badbury* is a little hill upon a faire doune, scarce two miles off, environed about with a triple trench, and rampier, and had by report in times past a Castle, which was the seate of the West-Saxon Kings: But now, if ever there were any such, it lieth so buried in the owne ruines, and rubbish, that I could see not so much as one token thereof. But, hard by, a sight I had of a village or mannour called *Kingston Lacy*, because together with *Winburne* it appurtained to the Lacies Earles of Lincolne: unto whom by covenant it came from the Earles of Leicester, by the meanes of Quincie Earle of Winchester. For King Henry the first had given it to *Robert* Earle of Mellent and of Leicester: and at the last, both places, from the Lacies fell unto the house of Lancaster, whose bountie, and liberalitie *Winburne* had good triall of.

Badbury.

Kingston Lacy.

From this *Winburne* Stoure as it passeth, admitteth *Alen* a little brook, over which standeth

A ſtandeth S. *Giles Winburne*, the habitation of the worſhipfull and ancient houſe of *Aſtleys* Knights, alſo *Wickhampton*, the inheritance ſometime of the Barons *de Maltravers*: of whom the laſt, in the raigne of Edward the Third, left behind him two daughters onely, the one wedded unto Iohn *de Arundell*, grandfather to Iohn Earle of *Arundell*, who left unto his poſteritie the title of Barons *de Maltravers*: the other, wife of Robert *Le-Rous*, and afterwards of Sir Iohn *Keines*, Knight. From hence the Stoure paſſeth on by *Canford*, under which not long ago, Iames Lord *Montjoy*, ſtudious in Minerall matters began to make *Calcanthum* or Vitriol (we call it *Coperus*) and to boile Alome: And out of which, in old time Iohn Earle of Warren, to
B the great diſteining of his owne good name, and the damage of England, tooke, as it were, by ſtrong hand and carried away, as it is to be ſeene in our Chronicles, Dame Alice *Lacey*, the wife of Thomas Earle of Lancaſter. And now by this time Stoure leaveth Dorſetſhire behind him, and after hee hath travelled through ſome part of Hantſhire, at length taketh up his lodging in the Ocean: and yet not before hee hath entertained a pretty river that runneth to *Cranburne*, a place well watered. Where in the yeare of Salvation 930. *Aelward* a noble Gentleman, ſurnamed for his whiteneſſe *Mew*, ~~founded a little monaſterie: which,~~ Robert *Fitz-Haimon* a Norman, unto whom fell the poſſeſſions of the ſaid *Aelward*, leaving heere one or two Monkes in a cell, tranſlated to *Theoksbury*: From whom in order of ſucceſſion, by the *Clares* Earles
C of Gloceſter, and *Burghs* Earles of Ulſter, it came to *Lionell* Duke of Clarence, and by him to the Crowne. But now *Cranborne* hath his Vicount, now Earle of Salisburie whom King *Iames* for his approved wiſedome and worth, honored firſt with the title of *Baron or Lord Cecil of Eſſendon*, and the next yeare after, of *Vicount Cranborne*. South from hence lieth Woodland emparked, ſometime the ſeat of the worſhipfull family of *Filioll*, the heires whereof were married to *Edward Seimor* after Duke of Somerſet, and *Willoughby* of Wallaton.

Canford. Coperoſe or Vitriol. Alum. Tho. Walſingham. 1317.

Cranburne.

Vicount Cranborne. 1604. Filioll.

As touching the Earles and Marqueſſes of this ſhire, King William the Conqueror, having now by conqueſt attained to the Kingdome of England, made *Oſmund* that was Earle of *Seez* in Normandie, both Biſhop of *Sarisbury*, and afterward alſo the
D firſt Earle of *Dorſet*, and his Chancellor; highly admiring the godly wiſedome of the ~~man, and his notable good parts.~~ Long ~~after that,~~ King Richard the Second in the one and twentieth yeare of his raigne, advanced Iohn *de Beaufort*, Iohn of Gaunt his ſonne and Earle of Sommerſet, to be Marqueſſe Dorſet, of which dignitie King Henry the Fourth in hatred of Richard the Second deprived him. And when as in the high Court of Parliament, the Commons of England there aſſembled, who loved him very dearely, made earneſt interceſſion that the ſaid dignitie of Marqueſſe might bee reſtored unto him, hee himſelfe diſtaſting this new title, and never heard of before thoſe daies, utterly refuſed it. And then his younger brother named Thomas *Beaufort* was created Earle of Dorſet: who afterward for his warlike proweſſe and valour
E ~~was by King Henrie~~ the Fifth adorned with the title of Duke of Exceſter, and with the Earledome of * *Harcourt*. For, he valiantly defended *Harflew* in Normandie againſt the Frenchmen, and in a pitched field encountring the Earle of Armignac put him to flight. After he was dead without iſſue, King Henry the Sixth nominated out of the ſame houſe of Lancaſter, Edmund, firſt Earle, afterwards Marqueſſe Dorſet, and laſtly Duke of Somerſet: whoſe ſonnes being ſlaine in the civill wars, Edward the Fourth, when as now the family of Lancaſter lay as it were, over troden in the duſt, created Thomas Grey out of the houſe of Ruthin, who was his ſonne in law (for the King had eſpouſed the mother of the ſaid *Grey*) Marqueſſe Dorſet: when in right of his wife he had entred upon a great ſtate, and inheritance of the Bonvilles in this coun-
F try, and the territories adjoyning. After him, ſucceeded in the ſame honour Thomas his ſonne, and Henrie his nephew, by the ſaid Thomas, who alſo was created by King Edward the Sixth Duke of Suffolk, having wedded Lady *Frances* daughter of Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, and Neece unto King Henry the Eighth by his ſiſter. This Duke in Queene Maries daies being put to death for high treaſon, learned too late, how dangerous a thing it is to marrie into the bloud royall; and to feed ambitious

Earles and Marqueſſes of Dorſet. The life of *Oſmund*, manuſcript.

See the Dukes of Somerſet.

* In Normandie.

1553.

ambitious hopes, both in himſelfe and in others, From that time the title of Dorſet was beſtowed upon none, untill King *Iames* at his firſt entrance into this Kingdome exalted Thomas *Sackvill*; Baron of *Buckhurſt*, and Lord high Treaſurer of England a man of rare wiſedome, and moſt carefull providence, to the honour of Earle of Dorſet, who ended his life with ſuddaine death 1608. and left Robert his ſonne his ſucceſſor who deceaſing within the yeare, left the ſaid honour againe to Richard his hopefull ſonne whom he begot of the Lady *Margaret Howard* Daughter to the late Duke of Norfolk.

(***)

In this Countie are numbred Pariſhes 248.

BELGÆ

BELGAE.

VPon the North and Eaſt ſide of the Durotriges, bordered in times paſt the Belgæ, who as it is by the name probable, and by authority of writers very likely, paſſed over from the Belgæ, a people in Gaule, into Britaine. For, thoſe Belgæ having their beginning (as Cæſar according to the information he had from the men of Rhemes) of the Germans, and in old time being brought over the Rhene, finding the ſweetneſſe and fertility of the place, expelled the Gaules and planted themſelves there: From whence, as the ſame Cæſar ſaith, they gat them over into Britaine for to ſpoile, and in warlicke manner to invade the country: and were all of them called after the name of thoſe countryes from whence they came: where, after they had made warre they remained and began to till the grounds. But at what time they came hither to dwell, it is not certainly knowen, unleſſe Divitiacus King of the Sueſſones, who flouriſhed before Cæſars time, brought over the Belgæ hither: For, a great part as well of Gaule as of Britaine he had under him. Whence alſo they were named Belgæ, it is not ſufficiently ſhewed. Hubert Thomas of Liege, a great learned man, ſuppoſed Belgæ to be a German word, for that the Germans uſe to call the French and the Italians Wallen, as ſtrangers, yea and ſome of them Welgen. Iohn Goropius, himſelf a Belgian, maintaineth it to be derived of the word Belke, which in the Belgicke tongue ſignifieth wrath or anger, as if they would be ſooner incenſed with choler than others. But ſeeing that the name of the Belgæ, ſeemeth not to be ſought for out of that tongue which the Germans of the Low-countries uſe at this day and is almoſt the ſame that our Engliſh-Saxon language (for from the Saxons it came, whom Charles the Great brought over into Brabant and Flanders) for my part I will in no wiſe diminiſh their credit, who fetch it forth of the ancient Gaules tongue, which remayneth in manner uncorrupt among our Welch-Britans, and will have them called Belgæ of Pell, which in that tongue betokeneth Remote or far off. For, of all Gaule they were the furtheſt, and as they were furtheſt from the civill behaviour and humanity of the Roman Provinces, ſo they were alſo in ſituation and ſeat: and the Poet hath ſhewed that the Morini were the people of all Belgica moſt remote, when he wrote thus: Extremiq; hominum Morini, that is, The morini of all men furtheſt. But come we now to our Belgæ, who inhabited far and wide in Somerſetſhire, Wiltſhire, and the inner parts of Hantſhire.

Belgæ, from the *Belgæ* in Gaule. Low-countries. The Nether Lands.

Belgæ, whence they were named.

T. SOMER-

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THe Countie of Somerſet, commonly called, Somerſetſhire, is a verie large and wealthy Region: the North ſide whereof the Severne Sea beateth upon: the Weſt part confineth with Denſhire: in the South it bordereth firſt upon Devonſhire, and then upon Dorſetſhire: Eaſtward, upon Wiltſhire: and North-eaſt upon part of Glocesterſhire. The Soile verie rich, yeelding for the moſt part thereof paſſing great plentie, both of paſture and corne, and yet not without ſtonie hilles: Exceeding populous, and full of Inhabitants: furniſhed alſo with commodious havens, and ports ſufficiently. Some thinke it was ſo called, for that the * aire there, is ſo mild and ſummer-like: and in that ſence the Welch Britans at this day terme it *Gladerhaf*, borrowing that name out of our Engliſh tongue. And verily, howſoever in ſummer time it is a right ſummer-like Country, yet ſurely, in winter it may worthily be called, a winteriſh Region, ſo wet, and weely, ſo miry and mooriſh it is, to the exceeding great trouble and encombrance of thoſe that travell in it. But I will beleeve, that this name without all queſtion grew from *Somerton*, a famous Towne in ancient time, and of all others in the ſhire moſt frequented, conſidering that Aſſerius a writer of great antiquitie, calleth this Countie in every place, *Somertunenſis*, that is Somertunſhire. In the very firſt limit of the ſhire Weſtward, where *Ex* riſeth in a ſolitarie and hilly moore, firſt appeareth *Dulverton*, a filly market, according to the ſoile, and neere unto it was a ſmall religious houſe of Black-chanons at *Barelinch*, who in latter times acknowledged the Fetyplaces their founders.

* Or, weather.

Denſhire.

Higher upward on the Severne ſide, where this ſhire confineth upon Devonſhire, firſt we meet with *Porlock*, (in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue Portlocan, and *Watchet*) in times paſt *Wecedpoort*, roades both, aud harbours for ſhips, the which in the yeere 886. were moſt grievouſly afflicted by the Daniſh cruell piracies. Betwixt them ſtandeth *Dunſter Caſtle* upon a flat and low ground, encloſed round about with hilles, ſaving to the Sea-ward; built by the *Moions*, or *Mohuns*. From whoſe heires by agreements and compoſitions it came in the end to the Lutterels. A right noble and mightie houſe this of the *Mohuns* was for a long time, and flouriſhed from the verie Conquerours daies, (under whoſe raigne that Caſtle was built,) unto the time of King Richard the Second. Two Earles there were of this Countie out of that familie, as I ſhall ſhew hereafter, William and Reginald, who in the Barons warre loſt that honor. The Poſteritie afterwards were reputed Barons: of whom the laſt named Iohn, left three daughters, Philip wife to Edward Duke of Yorke; Elizabeth, wedded to William Montacute, Earle of Sarisburie, the ſecond of that name; and Maud, Joyned in marriage to the Lord Strange of *Knokin*: The Mother of which three Ladies, as the report goes, obtained of her husband ſo much paſture-ground in Common by the Towne ſide for the benefit of the Inhabitants, as ſhe could goe about in one day barefoot.

Dunſter Caſtle.

The Familie of the Mohuns, or Moions.

Commons.

Neere to this Caſtle, there lie two little Villages conſecrate unto two peculiar Saints of thoſe places: the one of them is named *Caranton*, of Carantoc the Britan: the other, Saint Decombs of *Decuman*; who putting to ſea out of South-wales arrived here, in a waſte and *Deſert Wilderneſſe*, as we read, *in an old* * *Agonel*, overgrowen with ſhrubs, buſhes, and briers, among woods of great thickneſſe, reaching out farre in length and breadth, lying *out with high and ſteepe hilles one way, and wonderfully uneven with as deepe and hollow vallyes another way*, where he bidding worldly vanity farewell, was by a murderer ſtabbed to death, and of the people honoured as a Saint. And betweene theſe Clives, was an old Abbey of white Monkes, founded by William *de Romara*, Coſen to the Earle of Lincolne. Somewhat farther from the ſea

Saint Decumanus.

* Or, *Martyrologe*, that is, a legend of Martyrs.

SOMERSETTENSIS,
Comitatus. Vulgo Somersett Shyre.
Qui olim pars fuit. BELGARVM.
Occidens
Parlk hy
Mynhead
Dunster
Watchet
Ex more
Exford
Wethipol
Wynsford
Dulverton
Tuchen
Molland
E Amite
Highley
Bauton
Milverton.
Wellington.
Bishops Lediard
Wiuelescombe
Quantok
PARTE
OF
DEVONSHIRE
Christopherus Saxton descripsit.. William Kip sculp:

PARTE OF GLOCESTER SHIRE
PARTE
Bristoll
Canesham
Pensford
Bradford
Phillipsnorton
Axbridge
Mendip hills
Gedney more
Wells
Shepton mallet
Glastenbury
Heth more
Sedege more
Andre more
Wyncecumton
Somerton
Langport
Queene Camell
Ilchester
Sherborne
Martok
Speddenton
Euill
Lyllington
Krokehorne
PARTE OF DORSETSHIRE
Oriens
WILT SHIRE

UMI

sea is seated *Stoke-Curcy*, a Barony so named of the Lords thereof, the dwelling place of William *De Curcy*, Sewer to King Henrie the First. Out of which Familie, Iohn Curcy (as some write) issued, that conquered *Vlster* in Ireland, whom nature framed for magnanimitie, gravitie, and all other vertues, a great person and a noble: the record and testimonie of whose approoved valour, is to bee fetched out of the antient Annals of Ireland. From thence the shore by little and little beareth out to *Sterpoint*, where the two greatest Rivers of all this Shire, meeting in confluence together, at one mouth runne forth into the Severne sea. Ptolomee calleth this confluence Uzella Æstuarium, of the river *Ivel*, which now hath lost his name alreadie before he came hither. It springeth in Dorsetshire, and no sooner entreth into Somersetshire, but he giveth name to *Evel* a great market towne, which rose by the decay of *Ilchester*, and taketh into him a rill, neere which is *Camalet* a steepe hill, and hard to get up: on the top whereof are to bee seene expresse tokens of a decayed Castle, with triple rampires of earth cast up, enclosing within it many acres of ground; and there appeare about the hill five or six ditches, so steepe, that a man shall sooner slide downe, than goe downe. The Inhabitants name it, *King Arthurs Palace*: That it was the Romans worke, appeareth by peeces of money of their coine daily digged out there. But what name it had among them, I know not, unlesse it be the same which in Ninnius his Catalogue of ancient Cities, is called *Caer Calemion*, in stead of *Camelion*, by transposition of the letters. Hereby are two townes, *West Camalet*, and *East Camalet*, or *Queens Camalet*, happily for that it hath been in dowrie to some Queene. As for *Cadburie* a little towne next unto it, we may guesse verie probably to have been that *Cathbregion*, where K. Arthur, (as Ninnius writeth) defeated the English-Saxons in a memorable battell. The other of that name, called, *North Cadbury*, K. Henry the Third, gave unto Nicolas *de Moeles*, who had married * Hawisia, one of the heires of Iames of *Newmarket*, whose posteritie continued a long time in great fame and honour, untill that Iohn dying in the time of Edward the Third, left two daughters, Muriel and Isabel; the one wife to William Botereaux, and the former to Thomas Courtney. Here to digresse aside from the River *Ivel*, *Winecaunton*, no meane market, is neighbour to this *North Cadbury*, and neere thereunto is *Pen*, an obscure village now, but antiently famous, being ordained by destinie as it may seeme to the overthrow both of Britans and Danes. For at this verie place Keniwalch a West Saxon, had such a day of the Britans, that they would scarcely ever after abide to come into the field against the English-Saxons. And many a yeere after that, King Edmund surnamed Iron-side, gave there a notable foile to the Danes, as he pursued Canutus their King, then usurping the Crowne of England from place to place. The house of *Lorty*, called in Latine Records, *de Vrtiaco*, was great hereabout, possessing *Stoke Triske*, *Cocklington*, and other Mannours, and Henrie *Lorty* of this house, was summoned a Baron to the Parliament, in the time of King Edward the First.

The Familie of the Curcies.
Iohn de Curcie.
Vzella.
Evell.
Camalet.
Cadburie.
Moeles.
* *Avis.*
De nove Mercatu.
*
1756. Vinecaunton Pen.
Lorty, Baron *de Vrtiaco.*

Now to returne: the river *Ivel* from hence runneth to Ischalis, mentioned by Ptolomee, now *Ivelcester*: named in the Catalogue of Ninnius (if I be not deceived) *Pontavel Coit*, for *Pont-Ivel Coit*, that is, *Ivel bridge in the wood*: by Florentius of Worcester, *Givelcester*: at this day of small account, but onely for the antiquitie, and the market there kept: for, peeces of the Roman *Cæsars*, or Emperours money, of gold, * brasse, and silver, are other whiles here digged up. That in old time it had been a great towne, and on some sides strengthned with a double wall, the ruines declare, and two towers upon the Bridge. About the time of the Normans comming in, well peopled it was, and much frequented: For, reckoned there were in it one hundred and seven Burgesses. A sure place also in those daies, and well fortified: for in the yeere of Grace 1088, when the Nobles of England had conspired, & plotted against King *William Rufus*, to put him downe, and set up his brother Robert Duke of Normandie in his Roiall throne, Robert Mowbray a warlike man, having burnt Bathe, forcibly assaulted this towne, but with lost labour; yet, what hee could not doe then, long processe of time hath now partly effected, and in some sort over-mastred it.

Ischalis.
Ivelcester, commonly, *Ilchester.*
* Or, Copper.

Mechelney. The River Pedred.

A little beneath, by *Langport* a proper market town, the Rivers *Ivel* and *Pedred* running together, make betweene them an Iland, called *Muchelney*, that is to say, The *great Iland*, wherein are to bee seene the defaced walles and ruines of an old Abbey, built by King Athelstane, as writers report. This *Pedred*, commonly named *Parret*, hath his beginning in the verie edge or skirt of the shire southward, and holding on a crooked and winding course thorow *Crockhorne*, in the Saxon tongue, Cruecanne, and *Pedderton*, to whom it gave the name, sometime *Pedridan*, the Roiall seat of King Ina, (which towne now adayes is of none account, unlesse it be for the market, and Faire there held, which Henrie *Daubeney* obtained of King Henrie the Sixth) at this place runneth into *Ivel*, and robbeth him of his name, when hee is come downe three miles Eastward, and hath bidden farewell to *Montacute*, so named by the Earle of Moriton, brother by the Mothers side to King William the Conquerour, (who built a Castle upon the verie hill top, and at the foot thereof a Priorie) becausse the said hill riseth up by little and little to a sharpe point: for, before time it was called *Logoresburgh*, and *Biscopeston*. As for the Castle, it came to nothing many yeeres since: the stones thereof being had away to the repairing of the Monasterie and other houses. Upon the pitch of the said hill, there was a Chappell afterwards set, and dedicated unto Saint Michael, built with arch-worke, and an embowed roofe overhead all of stone, right artificially: to which for halfe a mile wel nere, men ascended upon stone-staires, which in their ascent fetched a compasse round about the hil. But now that the Priorie and chapell both be pulled down, the faire and goodly house, which Sir Edward Philips Knight, and the Kings Sargeant at Law built lately at the hill foote, maketh a very beautifull shew. This high place *Mont-acute* hath given surname to that right honourable family of *Montacute*, which had their beginning of *Dru* the younger. Out of which there were foure Earles of Sarisburie: the last of them left one daughter onely, *Alice*, who by Richard Nevil, pare Richard that renowned Earle of Warwick, who kept such stirres, and made all England to shake, also Iohn Nevil Marquesse *Montacute*, who were both slaine at *Barnet* field, in the yeere 1472. Afterward King Henrie the Eighth conferred the title of Lord *Montacute*, upon Henrie Poole, sonne of Margaret, daughter to George Duke of Clarence, that came of the daughter of that Richard Nevill aforesaid, Earle of Warwicke: and when hee had so done, straightwaies made him shorter by the head: afterwards Queene Marie advanced Anthonie Browne, whose Grandmother was a daughter of Iohn Nevill Marquesse *Montacute*, to the title and honour of Vicount *Montacute*, which his Grandchild Anthonie who succeeded him now honourably enjoyeth.

Montacute in Domesday booke, *Montagud.*

Annales of Glaston.

* *Drogo Iuvenis.* Lords Montacute.

And here I must not forget neither, *Preston*, sometime the seat of Iohn Sturton younger sonne to the first Lord Sturton, one of whose heires was married to *Sidenham* of *Brimton* thereby; neither *Odcombe* adjoyning thereto, as small a towne as it is, seeing it had a Baron of the owne, *William de Briewer* (for so was his father named, in the Norman-French, becausse he was borne in an * heath) who being taken up in the new Forrest, by King Henrie the Second in a hunting journey, proovedt great man, and gratious in the Court (as whom King Richard the First highly favored as his minion, and all the world embraced and loved) grew unto a verie wealthy estate, married Beatrix of *Vannes*, widow to Reginald Earle of Cornwall, and his daughters, for that his sonne died without issue, by their marriages brought great possessions to their husbands *Breos*, *Wake*, *La-fert*, and *Piercy*. Under this towne hard by, lieth *Stoke under Hamden*, where the Gornaies had their Castle, and built a Colledge. This familie *de Gornaico*, commonly named *Gornay*, was verie ancient, and of good account, descended from the same stocke, out of which the Warrens Earles of Surrie, and the Mortimers are sprung: but in the fore-going age it failed, and some of their lands descended by the Hamptons, to the house of the Newtons Knights, who willigly acknowledge themselves to bee come out of Wales; and not long since to have beene named *Caradocks*. Neither must I passe over in silence, how Matthew Gournay, a most famous warriour in the raigne of Edward the Third,

Odcombe.

* *Bricto.* Briewers Barons.

Regiſter of Dunkeſwell.

Gornays.

Newtons.

was

A was buried heere; who in the foureſcore and ſixteenth yeere of his age, ended this life when (as appeareth by his Epitaph) he had fought at the ſiege of *Algizer*, againſt the Saracens, in the battels of *Benamazin*, *Scluſe*, *Creſſie*, *Ingenos*, *Poictiers*, and *Nazars* in Spaine. Then * Pedred watereth *Martocke*, a litle market Towne, which in times paſt William of *Boloigne* King Stephens ſonne gave unto Faramuſe of *Boloigne*, whoſe ſole heire Sibyll, was wedded to Ingelraine Fienes, from whom deſcended the Fienes, Barons of *Dacre*, and *Lords Say* and *Sele*. * Parret.

Faramuſe of Bolen. Fienes.

Parret from hence thorow the mire and mooriſh plaine countrey, holding his courſe Northward, paſſed by *Langport* a market Towne well frequented, and *Aulre*,

B a Village conſiſting of a few poore Cottages, which ſeemeth to have beene a Towne of good account: for, when King *Elfred* had given the Danes ſuch an overthrow in battell, and by ſtrait ſiege compelled them to yeeld, ſo farre forth, that they tooke an oath immediatly to depart out of his dominions, and Godrus their King promiſed to become Chriſtian, (as writeth Aſſerius) at this very place he with great pompe was Godfather to the ſaid Godrus at the ſacred Font. Aulre.

Beneath this place from the Weſt, Parret receiveth into it the river Thone, which ſpringing farre of in the Weſt part of this Countrey, very neere unto Devonſhire, runneth thorow moſt rich and pleaſant fields, paſſing downe neere *Wivelſcomb*, aſſigned anciently to the Biſhops of Bathe, and by *Wellington*, which in the time of Wellington.

C King Edward the elder was a land of ſix * *Manentes*, what time hee granted it together with Lediard, that had twelve *Manentes*, Hides, unto the Biſhop of Shirburne: Now, a prettie market Towne it is, and graced moſt by the habitation there of Sir * Hides. Lediard.

John Popham (For, *vertuous men, and ſuch as have ſo well deſerved of their countrey, are not to bee paſſed in ſilence*) a man of an ancient worſhipfull houſe, and withall a moſt upright Iuſticer, and of ſingular induſtry, who being Lord chiefe Iuſtice of the Kings Bench, adminiſtreth his office toward malefactours with ſuch holeſome and available ſeverity, that England hath beene beholden unto him a long time for a great part of her private peace, and home-ſecuritie. Iohn Popham.

D For thence with a ſoft ſtreame, and gentle fall, Thone runneth by *Thenton*, commonly *Taunton*, and giveth it his name. A very fine and proper Towne this is indeed, and moſt pleaſantly ſeated: in a word, one of the eyes of this ſhire: where *Ina* King of the Weſt Saxons, built a Caſtle, which *Desburgia* his wife raced, and laid even with the ground after ſhee had expelled from thence *Eadbritch*, King of the South-Saxons, who now had made himſelfe Lord thereof, and uſed it as a bridle to keepe the countrey under, that he had ſubdued. When Edward the Confeſſour was King, it paid tribute (as wee find in the Kings Survey-Booke of England) after the rate of fiftie and foure Hides: and had in it threeſcore and three Burgers: *The Biſhop of Wincheſter held it as Lord, and his courts or Pleas were kept heere thrice in the yeere.* Taunton.

E *And theſe Cuſtomes appertaine to Taunton, Burgheriſts, Theeves,* * *Breach of peace, hanifare, pence of the Hundred, and pence of Saint Peter de Circieto, thrice in the yeere to hold the Biſhops Pleas without warning, to goe forth to warfare with the Biſhops men.* The Countrey heere, moſt delectable on every ſide with greene medowes; flouriſhing with pleaſant Gardens and Orchards, and repleniſhed with faire Mannour houſes; wonderfully contenteth the eyes of the beholders. And among theſe houſes; thoſe of greateſt note are theſe: *Orchard*, which had in times paſt Lords of that name, from whom in right of Inheritance it deſcended unto the Portmans, men of Knights degree: *Hach Beauchamp*, and *Cory Mallet*, bearing thoſe additions of their Mallet. Lords, For, this was the ſeat of the *Mallets*, that came of the Norman race, and from them in ſhort time, it fell by the female heire to the *Pointzes*. From among Pointzes.

F whom in the raigne of Edward the Firſt, Hugh was ranged in the rank of Parliament Barons, and out of that familie ſome remaine at this day of great reputation, and Knights in their Countrey. As for thoſe Beauchamps, or *de Bello Campo*, they flouriſhed in high places of honour, from the time of King Henrie the Second: but eſpecially ſince, that *Cecilie* * *de Fortibus*, which derived her pedigree from the Earles *de Ferrarijs*, and that great Marſhall of England William Earle of *Pembroke*, matched Beauchamps Barons. * Forts.

ed in marriage with this familie. But in the raigne of Edward the Third, the whole inheritance, was by the ſiſters divided betweene *Roger de S. Mauro*, or *Seimore*, *I. Maries*, men of ancient deſcent, and great alliance. And hereupon it was, that King Henrie the Eight, when he had wedded Iane Seimor, mother to King Edward the Sixth, beſtowed upon Edward Seimor her brother, the titles of Vicount *Beauchamp*, and Earle of *Hertfort*, whom King Edward the Sixth afterwards honoured, firſt with the name of Lord and Baron Seimor to bee annexed to his other titles, leſt (as the King ſaith in the Patent) the name of his mothers familie ſhould bee overſhadowed with any other ſtile, and yet afterward created him Duke of Sommerſet.

Vicount Beauchamp.

As you goe from thence, where *Thone* windeth himſelfe into *Parret*, it maketh a pretty Iland betweene two rivers called in times paſt *Aethelingey*, that is, *The Iſle of Nobles*, now commonly knowen by the name of *Athelney*: a place no leſſe famous among us for King *Alfreds* ſhrowding himſelfe therein, what time as the Danes now had brought all into broile, then thoſe Mariſhes of *Minturny* among the Italians, wherein *Marius* lurked, and lay hidden. For, touching that King an ancient Poet, wrote thus:

Mixta dolori
Gaudia ſemper erant, ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
Si modò victor erat, ad craſtina bella pavebat,
Si modò victus erat, ad craſtina bella parabat.
Cui veſtes ſudore jugi, cui ſica cruore
Tincta jugi, quantum ſit onus regnare probarunt.

With dolour great his joyes were mixt, his hope was joyn'd with dread,
If now he victour were, next day of warres he ſtood affraid:
If vanquiſht now, the morrow next forthwith hee thought it good
For to prepare for warre: his ſword was aye begoard in blood.
His garments eke with painfull ſweat, were evermore beſtain'd.
Which well did ſhew what burden great he bare while that he raign'd.

And in truth, this Iſle afforded him a very fit ſhrowding corner: for that by reaſon of waters partly ſtanding there in plaſhes, and partly reſorting reflowing thither, which *Aſſerius* termed *Gronnas*, Latinizing a Saxon word) there is in manner no acceſſe into it. *It had ſometime a bridge betweene two caſtles, built by Aelfred, and a very large grove of Alders, full of goates and wild beaſts: but of firme ground ſcarce two acres in breadth: on which, as ſaith William of Malmesbury (whoſe words theſe are and not mine) hee founded a little Monaſterie: the whole frame whereof, hanged upon foure maine poſts pitched faſt in the ground, with foure round iſles of Spharick work contrived and brought round about the ſame.* Not far from this Iſle *Parret* having received the ſaid river runneth alone ſwelling with certaine ſandy ſhelfes ſometime in his channell, by the Hundred of *N. Pederton* anciently acknowledging the *Bluets* to have beene Lords thereof, who are thought to have brought that name from *Bluet* in litle Britaine: Heere it taketh into him an other river from Eaſt to beare him company which openeth it ſelf neere *Caſtle Cary* which *William Lovell* Lord thereof held againſt K. *Stephen* in the behalfe of *Mawd* the Empreſſe right inheritrix of the Crown of England; whoſe iſſue male failing in the time of King Edward the Third, by heire female it came to Nicholas *de S. Maure* a Baron (of a diſtinct familie from that which was a few lines before mentioned) and ſhortly after about the time of Henrie the Fift by an heire female againe to the Lord *Zouches* of *Harringworth*: as a moitie of the lands of Lord *Zouch* of *Aſhby de la Zouch* came before by coheires to the houſe of this *S. Maures*. But when the Lord *Zouch* was attainted by K. Henrie the Seventh for aſſiſting King Richard the Third, this Caſtle was given by the K. to *Robert Willoughby* Lord Brooke as his lands at *Bridge-water* to the Lord *Daubeney* and then hee was reſtored in bloud. From *Caſtle Cary* this water paſſeth by *Lites-Cary* to bee remembred in reſpect of the late owner *Thomas Lyte* a gentleman ſtudious of all good knowledge, and ſo to *Somerton*, the Shire towne in times paſt, as which gave the name thereto. A Caſtle it had of the Weſt Saxon Kings, which *Ethelbald* King of *Mercia* forcing a breach through the

Lovell. *Lupellus* in Latin. Caſtle Cary.

Lord Saint Maure.

A the wals ſieged and kept: But now time hath gotten the maſtry of it ſo, as that there is no apparance at all thereof: and the very Towne it ſelfe would have much a doe to keepe that name, were it not for a Faire of oxen and other beaſts which is kept, there from Palme-Sunday untill the midſt of Iune, with much reſort of people, for that the countrimen all there about are very great Graſiers, breeders, and feeders of cattell.

No ſooner hath *Parret* entertained this river, but he ſpeeds him apace toward, a great and populous towne, commonly called *Bridg-water*: and is thought to have taken that name of the Bridge and water there: but the old records and evidences gaine ſay this opinion: wherein it is alwayes called in plaine words *Burg-water*, that
B is, *Walters burgh* or *Burgh-walter*: and (as we may very probably conjecture) of that Walter *de Duaco*, or *Doway* who ſerved under William Conqueror in his wars, and received at his hands many faire mannors in this ſhire. Neither carrieth it any other name in that grant or donation, whereby *Fulke Paynes* Lord of *Bampton* paſſed the poſſeſſion of the place over unto *William Briwer*, to curry favour with him, being ſo great a man and ſo gracious a favourite with King Richard the Firſt: This Williams ſonne and bearing his name, bettered this haven, having obtained licence of King Iohn to fortifie a Caſtle, built heere a Fortreſſe: which now time hath wrought her will of: and began a bridg which one *Strivet* a gentleman of Cornwall with infinite coſt finiſhed: founded alſo the Hoſpitall of *S. Iohn* heere, and *Dunkeſwell Abbay*.
C But when this *William Briwer* the younger left this life without iſſue, in the partition of his heritage it fell to *Margaret* his ſiſter, in right of whoſe daughter that ſhe had by William *De la fort*, it came to the houſe of *Cadurci* or *Chaworths*, and from it hereditarily to the Dukes of Lancaſter; as ſome lands heereabout by an other ſiſter came to *Breos*, and ſo by *Cantalupe* to Lord *Zouch*. But the greateſt honor that this place had, was by the title of an Earldome, that King Henrie the Eight adorned it withall, what time as he created *Henrie Doubeney*, Earle of *Bridge-water*, whoſe ſiſter *Cecilie*, was married unto *Iohn Bourchier* the firſt Earle of Bath out of that houſe. Earles of Bridge-water.

Beneath this, ſome few miles off, *Parret* voideth it ſelfe into the Severne ſea at a wide mouth, which, as we ſaid, Ptolomee called *Vzella æſtuarium*: and ſome even at Vzella.
D this day, Evelmouth: but the old Engliſh-Saxons Peonesan muð, at which place, as Marianus mine author writeth, *Ealſtan* Biſhop of Shirburne about the yeere of Salvation 845. diſcomfited the Daniſh forces as they were ſtragling abroad. At the ſame mouth where we ſaw Honiſpell an ancient Mannour of the Coganes, men of great fame in the conqueſt of Ireland, there meeteth it another river called of ſome *Brius* Selwood. which ariſeth out of that great and wide wood in the Eaſt-ſide of this ſhire, which the Britans named *Cort Maur*, the Saxons *Selwood*, that is, (by Aſſerius interpretation) *The* Bruiton. *great wood*, but now not ſo great. This river firſt viſiteth *Bruiton*, to which he leaveth his name: (a place memorable, for that the *Mohuns* there entombed, who built a religious houſe of the *Fitz-Iames*, runneth a long way by ſmall villages and encreaſed
E with ſome other brooks, it watereth goodly grounds, untill it meete with ſofter ſoile then and there, it maketh certaine marſhes and meres, and when the waters riſe, environeth a large plot of ground, as an Iſle, ſo called of old time in the Britiſh tongue, the Iſle of *Avalon*, of Appulis: afterwards, named *Inis Witrin*, that is, *The Glaſſy Iſle*, like as in the Saxon Idiome, the ſame ſenſe Glaſ-on-ey, and in Latin *Glaſconia*. Of which, a Poet of good antiquity writeth thus.

Inſula pomorum quæ fortunata vocatur,
Ex re nomen habet, quia per ſe ſingula profert.
Non opus eſt illi ſulcantibus arva colonis,
Omnis abeſt cultus, niſi quem natura miniſtrat,
F *Vltrò fœcundas ſegetes producit, & herbas,*
Nataque poma ſuis prætonſo germine ſylvis.

The Apple-Iſle and Fortunate, folke of the thing ſo call,
For of it ſelfe it bringeth forth corne, Forage, fruit and all.
There is no need of country clowns to plough and till the fields,

Nor

Nor ſeene is any husbandry, but that which nature yeelds.
Of the owne accord there commeth up, corne, graſſe and herbs good ſtore,
Whole woods there be that apples beare, if they be prun'd before.

William Malmesbury, of Glaſtenburies antiquity.

In this Iſle under a great hill riſing in great height with a tower theron, which they call the *Tor*, flouriſhed the famous Abbay of *Glaſtenbury*, the beginning whereof is very ancient, ſetched even from that Ioſeph of *Arimathæa*, who enterred the bodie of Ieſus Chriſt, and whom Philip the Apoſtle of the Gaules ſent into Britaine for to preach *Chriſt*. For, thus much both the moſt ancient records and monuments of this Monaſterie teſtifie, and alſo Patrick the Iriſh Apoſtle (who lived there a Monke thirtie yeeres) in an Epiſtle of his hath left to memorie. Whereupon this place was by our Anceſtors named, *The firſt land of God*, *The firſt land of Saints in England*, *The beginning and fountaine of all religion in England*, *The tombe of Saints*, *The mother of Saints*, *The Church founded and built by the Lords Diſciples*. Neither is there any cauſe why we ſhould much doubt thereof, ſithence I have ſhewed before, that the beames of Chriſtian religion in the very infancie of the primitive Church were ſpred and ſhined upon this Iland, yea and *Freculphus Lexovienſis* hath written, that the ſaid Philip conducted barbarous nations, neere unto darkneſſe and bordering juſt upon the Ocean, to the light of knowledge and port of faith. But to our Monaſterie, and that out of *Malmesburie* his booke touching this matter. When that old Cell or litle chappell which Ioſeph had built by continuance of time was in the end decaied, *Devi* Biſhop of Saint Davids erected a new one in the ſame place, which alſo in time falling to ruine, twelve men comming out of the North part of Britaine repaired it, and laſtly King *Ina* (who founded a ſchoole in Rome for the training up and inſtruction of Engliſh youth, & to the maintenance thereof, as alſo for almes to be diſtributed at Rome, had laid an impoſition of Peter-pence upon every houſe thorowout his realme) having demoliſhed it, built there a very faire and ſtately Church, to *Chriſt*, *Peter*, and *Paul*: and under the very higheſt coping thereof round about cauſed to bee written theſe verſes:

See Romans in Britanie. *In confirm. Henric. 2.*

Syderei montes, ſpecioſa cacumina Sion,
A Libano geminæ flore comante, cedri;
Cælorum portæ lati duo lumina mundi.
Ore tonat Paulus, fulgurat arce Petrus:
Inter Apoſtolicas radianti luce coronas,
Doctior hic monitis, celſior ille gradu,
Corda per hunc hominum reſerantur, & aſtra per illum:
Quos docet iſte ſtylo, ſuſcipit ille polo.
Pandit iter cœli hic dogmate, clavibus alter,
Eſt via cui Paulus, janua fida Petrus.
Hic Petra firma manens, ille Architectus habetur,
Surgit in hijs templum quo placet ara Deo.
Anglia plaude lubens, mittit tibi Roma ſalutem,
Fulgor Apoſtolicus Glaſconiam irradiat.
A facie hoſtili duo propugnacula ſurgunt,
Quod fidei turres urbs caput orbis habet.
Hæc pius egregio Rex Ina refertus amore,
Dona ſuo populo non moritura dedit.
Totus in affectu divæ pietatis inhærens,
Eccleſiæque juges amplificavit opes.
Melchi-ſedech noſter meritó Rex, atq; Sacerdos,
Complevit veræ religionis opus,
Publica jura regens, & celſa palatia ſervans,
Vnica Pontificum gloria, norma fuit.
Hinc abiens, illinc meritorum fulget honore,
Hic quoque geſtorum laude perennis erit.

These verſes with ſome little change are found in the fourth booke of *Venantius Fortunatus* his Poems: in the praiſe partly of the Church in Paris and partly of Nants.

Two mountaines high that reach the ſtars, two tops of Sion Faire,
From Libanon two cedar trees their flouring heads doe beare.
Two royall gates of higheſt heaven, two lights that men admire,
Paul thundreth with his voice aloft, Peter he flaſheth fire.
Of all the Apoſtles crowned crew, whoſe raies right glittering bee,
Paul for deepe learning doth excell, Peter for high degree.
The one doth open the hearts of men, the other heaven doore,
For Peter lets thoſe into heaven, whom Paul had taught before.
As one by meanes of doctrine ſhewes the way how heaven to win,
By vertue ſo of th' others Keys, men quickly enter in.
Paul is a plaine and ready way for men to heaven hie,
And Peter is as ſure a gate, for them to paſſe thereby.
This is a rocke remaining firme: a Maſter builder hee:
Twixt theſe a Church and altar both, to pleaſe God, built we ſee.
Rejoice O England willingly; For, Rome doth greet thee well,
The glorious Apoſtles light in Glaſton now doe dwell.
Two bulwarks ſtrong afront the Foe are raiſ'd; Theſe towres of faith
In that this Citie holds, the head even of the world it hath.
Theſe monuments King *Ina* gave of perfect meere good will
Vnto his ſubjects; whoſe good deeds remaine and ſhall doe ſtill.
He with his whole affection in godlineſſe did live,
And holy Church to amplifie great riches alſo give.
Well might he our *Melchiſedech*, a Prieſt and King, be thought,
For he the true religious worke to full perfection brought.
The lawes in common weale he kept, and ſtate in Court beſide,
The onely Prince that prelats grac'd, and them eke rectifide.
And now departed hence to heaven, of right he there doth reigne,
Yet ſhall the praiſe of his good deeds, with us for ay remaine.

In this firſt age of the primitive Church, very holy men and the Iriſh eſpecially applied the ſervice of God in this place diligently, who were maintained with allowances from Kings, and inſtructed youth in religion and liberall ſciences. Theſe men embraced a ſolitarie life, that they might the more quietly ſtudie the Scriptures, and by an auſtere kind of life exerciſe themſelves to the bearing of the croſſe. But at length, *Dunſtane* a man of a ſubtile wit and well experienced, when he had once by an opinion of his ſingular holineſſe and learning wound himſelfe into the inward acquaintance of Princes, in ſtead of theſe, brought in Monks of a later order, called *Benedictines*, and himſelfe firſt of all others became the Abbat or ruler heere of a great covent of them; who had formerly, and afterward gotten at the hands of good and godly Princes a royall revenue. And having reigned as it were in all affluence 600. yeres (for all their neighbours round about were at their beck) they were by K. Henry the Eighth diſpoſſeſſed & thruſt out of all, & this their Monaſtery, which was growne now to be a prety Citie, environed with a large wall a mile about; & repleniſhed with ſtately buildings, was razed and made even with the ground: and now onely ſheweth evidently by the ruines thereof, how great and how magnificent a thing it was.

Now, I might be thought one of thoſe that in this age have vanities in admiration, if I ſhould tell you of a Walnut tree in the holy Churchyard heere, that never did put forth leaſe before *S. Barnabees* feaſt, and upon that very day was rank and full of leaves; but that is now gone, and a young tree in the place: as alſo of the Hawthorne in Wiral-park hard by, which upon Chriſtmaſday ſprouteth forth as well as in May. And yet there bee very many of good credit, if we may beleeve men of their word, who avouch theſe things to be moſt true. But, before I returne from hence, I wil briefly ſet downe unto you that, which *Giraldus Cambrenſis* an eie-witneſſe of the thing, hath more at large related touching *Arthurs* Sepulchre in the Churchyard there.

When Henrie the Second King of England, tooke knowledge out of the Songs of Britiſh Bards, or Rhythmers, how Arthur that moſt noble *Worthy* of the Britans who by

Arthur, the warlike Worthy.

by his Martial proweſſe, had many a time daunted the fury of the Engliſh-Saxons, lay buried heere betweene two Pyramides, or ſharpe-headed pillars, hee cauſed the ſame to be ſearched for: and ſcarcely had they digged ſeven foot deepe into the earth, but they lighted upon a Tomb or Grave-ſtone, on the upper face whereof was faſtened a broad Croſſe of lead groſly wrought: which being taken forth ſhewed an inſcription of letters: and under the ſaid ſtone almoſt nine foot deeper, was found a Sepulchre of oake made hollow, wherin the bones of that famous Arthur were beſtowed, which Inſcription or Epitaph, as it was ſometime exemplified, and drawn out of the firſt Copie in the Abbey of Glaſcon, I thought good for the antiquitie of the characters here to put downe. The letters being made after a barbarous maner, & reſembling the Gothiſh Character, bewray plainely the barbariſme of that age, when ignorance (as it were) by fatall deſtinie bare ſuch ſway, that there was none to be found, by whoſe writings the renowne of Arthur might bee blazed, and commended to poſteritie. A matter and argument doubtleſſe, meet to have beene handled by the skill and eloquence of ſome right learned man, who in celebrating the praiſes of ſo great a prince, might have wonne due commendation alſo for his owne wit. For, the moſt valiant Champian of the Britiſh Empire, ſeemeth even in this behalfe onely, moſt unfortunate, that hee never met with ſuch a trumpetter, as might worthily have ſounded out the praiſe of his valour. But behold the ſaid Croſſe and Epitaph therein.

A Neither will it be impertinent, if I annex hereunto what our Countrey man, Ioſeph, [a Monke] of Exceſter, no vulgar and triviall Poet, verſified, ſometime of Arthur in his Poeme *Antiocheis*, wherein he deſcribed the warres of the Chriſtians for recoverie of the *Holy Land*, and was there preſent with King Richard the Firſt, ſpeaking of Britaine.

Hinc celebri fato fœlici claruit ortu
Flos Regum Arthurus, cujus cúm facta ſtuperi,
Non micuere minús, totus quód in aure voluptas,
Et populo plaudente favus. Quemcunq; priorum
B *Inſpice, * Peleum commendat fama tyrannum,*
Pagina Cæſareos loquitur Romana triumphos,
Alcidem domitis attollit gloria monſtris. * *Alexandrum Magnum.*
Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec ſydera ſolem
Æquant: Annales Latios, Graioſq; revolve,
Priſca parem neſcit, æqualem poſtera nullum
Exhibitura dies. Reges ſupereminet omnes,
Solus præteritis melior, majorq; futuris.

For famous death, and happie birth, hence flouriſh'd next in place,
Arthur the flower of noble Kings: whoſe acts with lovely grace
C Accepted and admired were, in peoples mouth and eare,
No leſſe than if ſweet hony they, or pleaſant muſicke were.
See former Princes, and compare his worth even with them all:
That King in *Pella* borne, whom we great Alexander call,
The trumpe of fame doth ſound aloft. The Roman Stories eke
Much praiſe and honour both, of their Triumphant Cæſars ſpeake.
And Hercules exalted is for taming Monſters fell:
But Pine-trees, hazels low, (as Sunne the Starres) doe farre excell:
Both Greeke and Latine Annals read: no former age his Peere,
D Nor future time his match can ſhew. For this is plaine and cleere,
In goodneſſe hee and greatneſſe both, ſurmounts Kings all and ſome,
Better alone, than all before, greater than thoſe to come.

And this *worthy Knight*, (that I may note ſo much alſo by the way out of Ninnius the Britan, if it be worth the noting) was called, *Mab uter*, that is, *A terrible or dreadfull Sonne, becauſe hee was from his childhood cruell; and Artur, which in the Britiſh tongue importeth as much as a horrible beare, or any yron mall, wherewith the Lions jawes are bruiſed and broken.*

Lo here alſo, if it pleaſe you, other monuments of this place, though they bee not of the greateſt antiquitie, out of the foreſaid William of Malmesburie. *That* (quoth he) *which to all men is altogether unknowen, I would gladly relate, if I could picke out the truth:* namely, *what thoſe ſharp pillars or pyramides ſhould meane which beeing ſet diſtant certaine feet from the old Church, ſtand in the front, and border of the Churchyard. The higheſt of them, and that which is neerer to the Church, than the reſt, hath five ſtories, and carrieth in height ſix and twentie foot: Which albeit for age it be ready to fall, yet hath it certaine antiquities to be ſeene, that plainly may be read, although they cannot ſo eaſily bee underſtood. For in the uppermoſt ſtorie, there is an Image in habit and attire of a Biſhop: in the next under it, the ſtatue of a King in his royall robes, and theſe Letters,* HER. SEXI. *and* BLISVVERH. *In the third, theſe names likewiſe, and nothing elſe,* WEMCHEST. BANTOMP. WINEVVEGNE. *In the fourth* HATE. WVLFREDE, *&c.* EANFLEDE. *In the fifth, which is the loweſt, a portaict, and this writing,* LOGVVOR. WESLIELAS, *&c.* BREGDENE. SVVELVVES. HVVINGENDES. BERNE. *The other Pyramis is eighteene foot high, and hath foure floores or ſtories; in which you may read,* HEDDE * *Biſhop, &c.* BREGORRED, *&c.* BEORVVALDE. *What all this ſhould ſignifie, I take not upon me raſhly to define: but by conjecture I gather, that in ſome hollowed ſtones within, are contained the bones of thoſe, whoſe names are read without. Surely* LOGVVOR *is affirmed for certaine, to be the ſame man, of whoſe name the*

E The Pyramides of Glaſtenburie.

F * *Epiſcopus.*

the place was ſometime called LOOVVERESBORGH, *which now they call Mon-ſtrus. And* BEORVVALDE *ſemblably was Abbat next after* HEMGISELVS,

To reckon up here the Kings of the Weſt-Saxons, that were buried in this place, would be but needleſſe: Howbeit, King Edgar the Peaceable, who alwaies tendred peace, in regard thereof, if there were nothing elſe, I cannot but remember, and put downe his Epitaph, not unbeſeeming that age wherein he lived.

Edgar the Peaceable.

Auctor opum, vindex ſcelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Edgarus regna ſuperna petit.
Hic alter Salomón, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quód caruit bellis, clarnit inde magis.
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros,
Nequitiæ lapſum, Iuſtitiæq; locum.
Novit enim regno verum perquirere falſo,
Immenſum modico, perpetuumq; brevi.

That well of wealth, and ſcourge of ſinne, that honour-giver great,
King Edgar hence is gone to hold in heaven his royall ſeat:
This ſecond Salomon that was, laws-father, Prince of peace,
In that he wanted warres, the more his glorie had increaſe.
Churches to God, to Churches Monkes, to Monks faire Lands he gave,
Downe went in his daies wickedneſſe, and Iuſtice place might have:
A pure crowne for a counterfeit he purchaſed once for all,
An endleſſe Kingdome for a ſhort, a boundleſſe for a ſmall.

Beneath *Glaſcon* three Rivers which there meete, doe make a meere, and iſſuing forth at one litle mouth, runne all in one channell Weſt-ward, to Uzella Frith, firſt by *Gedney* or (as others will have it) *Godney more*, which (they ſay) ſignifieth, *Gods Iland*, and was granted to Ioſeph of *Arimathea*: then, by *Weal-moore*, a Mannour of King AElfreds, which by his laſt Will and Teſtament, hee gave as a legacie to his ſonne Edward, and ſo by that moory or fenny-country *Crentmaſh*, that runneth out verie farre, which the Monkes of *Glaſtenburie* interpreted to be the Countrey of *Fen Frogges*, like as the litle Towne *Brentknoll* there, which ſignifieth, *Frog-hill*.

Godney Moore.

From thence Eaſtward, *Mendippe hils* extend themſelves in length and breadth; Leland calleth them *Minerarios*, that is, the *Minerall hills*; and rightly (as I ſuppoſe) ſeing they be in old writings named *Munneduppe*: for, rich they are in lead mines, and good to feed cattell. Among theſe hils there is a cave or denne farre within the ground: wherein are to be ſeene certaine pits and rivelets, the place they call *Ochy-hole*, whereof the Inhabitants feine no fewer tales, nor deviſe leſſe dotages, than the Italians did of their Sibyls Cave in the mountaine *Apenninus*. The name (no doubt) grew of *Ogo*, a Britiſh word, that betokeneth, *a Den*: even of the like den, the Iſle *Eubœa*, was by ſuch another name ſometime called *Ocha*. Not far hence, in the raigne of K. Henrie the Eighth, was turned up with the plough, a table of lead ſomewhat long, which lay long at *Lambith* in the Duke of Norfolkes houſe, erected ſometime for a tropheein token of victorie, with this inſcription:

Mendip-hils.

Ochy hole.

Strabo.

TI. CLAUDIUS CAESAR. AUG. P. M.
TRIB. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. DE BRITAN.

This Tribuneſhip of Claudius here mentioned, fell out to be in the 802. yeere after the foundation of Rome, when *Antiſtius* and *M. Suillius* were Conſuls, what time *P. Oſtorius* Governour of Britaine as Vice-Pretour, was welcomed thither with many troubles. Out of this time, give me leave, I pray you, to frame certain conjectures: That in this yeere Claudius erected two Trophees, or monuments of victorie over the Britans, his owne ancient coine ſheweth as a moſt certaine witneſſe, in the fore-

part

part whereof is this plaine Inſcription, TI. CLAVD. CÆSAR. AVG. P. M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. P. P. and in the reverſe thereof, DE BRITAN. and there is expreſſely ſtamped a triumphall Arch, with an Image of one galloping on horſebacke, and with two triumphall pillars. What Britaines theſe were then vanquiſhed, Tacitus ſheweth, teſtifying that this yeare Claudius by the conduct of Oſtorius ſubdued two Nations of the Britans this yeare, to wit, The ICENI, and the CANGI. But foraſmuch as the Iceni, lay (as it were) in another climate. What if I ſaid, this Trophee was ſet up in token of victorie over the Cangi, a ſmaller nation among our *Belgæ*, and that thoſe CANGI, were ſeated in theſe parts. For, not far from hence is the ſea, that lieth toward Ireland, neere which he placeth the *Cangi*, of whoſe name there ſeemeth as yet in certaine places of this tract, ſome ſhadow to remaine, namely, in *Cannington*, & *Cannings*, pettie countries and Hundreds: as alſo in *Wincaunton*, which elſewhere is called *Cangton*. But of theſe matters let the reader be judge; my ſelfe (as I ſaid) doth no more but conjecture, whiles I ſeeke to trace out theſe their footſteps, and hope to find them out ſome where-elſe.

See before among the Coines.

Cangi, a people of Britaine.

Among theſe hils ſtandeth *Chuton*, which was the habitation, (if I take not my markes amiſſe) of William Bonvill, whom King Henrie the Sixth called by his writ of Summons to the Parliament, by the name *William de Bonvill* and *Chuton*, among other Barons of the Realme, made him Knight of the Garter, and richly matched his ſonne in marriage with the ſole daughter of Lord Harington. But when he (unthankefull man that he was) in the heate of civill warre, revolted, and tooke part with the houſe of Yorke, as if vengeance had purſued him hard at heeles, that onely ſonne of his he ſaw taken from him by untimely death, and his nephew by the ſame ſonne, Baron of Harington, ſlaine at the battell of Wakefield: and immediately after, (that his old age might want no kind of miſerie) whiles he waited ſtill, and long looked for better daies, was himſelfe taken priſoner in the ſecond battell of Saint Albans, and having now run through his full time by courſe of nature, loſt his head, leaving behind him for his heire, his Grand-childs daughter Cecilie, a Damſel of tender yeares, who afterwards with a great inheritance, was wedded to Thomas Greie, Marqueſſe Dorſet. But his bloud after his death was by authoritie of Parliament reſtored.

Bonvill.

1. Edward. 4.

Under *Mendip hills* northward, there is a little village, called, *Congersburie*, ſo named of one *Congar*, a man of ſingular holineſſe. Capgrave hath written, that hee was the Emperours ſonne of *Conſtantinople* who lived there an Eremite: alſo *Harpetre*, a Caſtle by right of inheritance, fell to the *Gornaies*, and from them deſcended to the *Ab-Adams*, who as I have read, reſtored it to the *Gornaies* again. Southward, not farre from the foreſaid hole, where *Mendip* ſlopeth downe with a ſtony deſcent, a little citie with an Epiſcopall See, is ſcituate beneath at the hill foot, ſometime called, (as ſaith Leland) but whence he had it, I wot not, *Theodorodunum*, now *Welles*, ſo named of the Springs, or Wels, which boile and walme up there: like as *Suſa* in Perſia, *Croia* in Dalmatia; and *Pagaſe* in Macedonia, were named of the like fountaines; in their countrey ſpeech: whereupon this alſo in Latin, is called, *Fontanenſis Eccleſia*, as one would ſay, *Fountain-Church*. For multitude of Inhabitants, for faire and ſtately buildings, it may well and truely chalenge the preheminence of all this Province. A goodly Church it hath, and a Colledge, founded by King *Ina*, in honour of Saint Andrew, and ſoone after endowed by Princes, and great men with rich livings, and revenewes: among whom King Kinewolph by name, in the yeare of our Lord 766. granted unto it very many places lying thereabout. For, in a Charter of his wee reade thus, *I Kinewolph, King of the Weſt-Saxons, for the love of God, and (that which is not openly to be ſpoken) for ſome vexation of our enemies, thoſe of the Corniſh Nation, with the conſent of my Biſhops and Nobles, will moſt humbly give and conſecrate ſome parcell of Land to Saint Andrew the Apoſtle, and ſervant of God, that is to ſay, as much as commeth to * Eleven Hides, neere to the River called Welwe, for the augmentation of that Monaſterie, which ſtandeth neere the great fountaine that they call Wiclea.* This Charter have I ſet downe, both for the antiquitie, and becauſe ſome have ſuppoſed, that the place tooke name of this River; verily, neere the Church there is a Spring, called

Harpetre.

Welles.

Stephanus Birthonius, and Barletius.

Mancentium XI.

Saint Andrewes Well, the faireſt, deepeſt, and moſt plentifull that I have ſeene, by and by making a ſwift Brooke. The Church it ſelfe all throughout is very beautifull, but the Frontiſpiece thereof, in the Weſt end, is a moſt excellent and goodly piece of worke indeede, for it ariſeth up ſtill from the foot to the top all of imagerie, in curious and antike wiſe wrought of ſtone carved, and embowed right artificially, and the Cloiſters adjoyning very faire and ſpacious.

Combes.

A gorgeous pallace of the Biſhops, built in manner of a Caſtle, fortified with walles, and a moate ſtandeth hard by, Southward; and on the other ſide faire houſes of the Prebendaries. For, Seven and Twenty Prebends, with nineteene other petty Prebends, beſide a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chancellour, and three Archdeacons belong to this Church. In the time of K. *Edward* the elder, a Biſhops See was here placed. For, when the Pope had ſuſpended him, becauſe the Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline and juriſdiction in theſe weſterne parts of the Realme, began openly to decay, then he knowing himſelfe to be a maintainer, and Nurſe-father of the Church, ordained three new Biſhopricks, to wit, of * Cridie, Cornwall, and this of Welles, where hee made *Eadulph* the firſt Biſhop. But many yeares after, when Giſo ſate Biſhop there, *Harold* Earle of the Weſt-Saxons, and of Kent (who gaped ſo greedily for the goods of the Church) ſo diſquieted and vexed him, that hee went within a little off quite aboliſhing the dignitie thereof. But King William the Conquerour, after hee had overthrowne Harold, ſtretched out his helping hand to the ſuccour of baniſhed Giſo, and reliefe of his afflicted Church. At what time, (as witneſſeth *Doomeſday booke*) the Biſhop held the whole towne in his owne hands, which paid tribute *after the proportion of fiftie Hides.* Afterwards in the raigne of Henry the Firſt, *Iohannes de Villula*, of Tours in France, being now elected Biſhop, tranſlated his See to Bathe, ſince which time the two Sees growing into one, the Biſhop beareth the title of both; ſo that hee is called, *The Biſhop of Bathe and Welles.* Whereupon the Monkes of Bathe, and Canons of Welles, entred into a great quarrell, and skuffled, as it were, each with the other about the chooſing of their Biſhops: Meane while, *Savanaricus* Biſhop of Bathe, being alſo Abbat of Glaſtenbury, tranſlated the See of Glaſtenbury and was called Biſhop thereof: but when hee died, this title died with him: and the Monkes and Canons aforeſaid, were at length brought to accord, by that Robert, who divided the Patrimonie of Welles Church into Prebends, inſtituting a Deane, Sub-deane, &c. Joceline alſo, the Biſhop about the ſame time, repaired the Church with new buildings, and within remembrance of our Grand-fathers, Raulph of Shrewsburie, (ſo ſome call him) built a very fine Colledge for the Vicars and ſinging-men, faſt by the North ſide of the Church, and walled in the Biſhops Palace. But this rich Church, was diſpoiled of many faire poſſeſſions in the time of King Edward the Sixth, when England felt all miſeries which happen under a Child-King. As ye goe from the Palace to the market-place of the towne, Thomas Beckington the Biſhop built a moſt beautifull gate: who alſo adjoyned thereto paſſing faire houſes all of uniforme height neere the Market-place; in the middeſt whereof is to be ſeene a Market-place, ſupported with ſeven Columnes or pillar without, arched over-head right daintily, which William Knight the Biſhop, and Wolman the Deane founded for the uſe of people reſorting thither to the Market. Thus much of the Eaſt-part of the towne: In the Weſt-ſide thereof, I have ſeene the pariſh Church of Saint Cuthberts: next unto which ſtandeth an Hoſpitall, founded by *Nicolas Burwith* Biſhop for foure and twenty poore people.

* Kirton. 905.

Hiſtorie of Bathe.

See in the Decretals. *Ne ſede vacante aliquid innovetur.* 1193.

Fareley. Philips Norton.

One of thoſe Mendip or Mine-hils, ſpringeth the River *Frome*, which running Eaſt-ward, by Cole-pits, before it hath held on a long courſe that way, turneth North-ward, and ſerveth in ſtead of a bound confining this ſhire and Glocester-ſhire, and paſſeth hard under Farley, a Caſtle not long ſince of the Lord Hungerfords, ſcituate upon a Rocke, where Humfrey Bohun built ſometime a Monkerie, not farre from *Philips Norton*, a greate Market-towne, which tooke the name of a Church, conſecrate to Saint Philip.

Lower

A Lower than it, *Selwood*, whereof I ſpake erewhile, ſpreadeth long and large: a wood ſtanding well and thicke of trees, whereof the country round about adjoyning was named (as *Ethelward* mine Author writeth, *Selwoodſhire*: and a towne ſteepely ſeated thereby is yet called *Frome Selwood*, which gaineth very much by the trade of cloathing: From which, Weſtward, not full two miles, there ſheweth it ſelfe, a Caſtle (little though it be) yet fine and trim conſiſting of foure round Turrets, which being built by the *Delamares*, and named thereupon *Monney de la Mare*, from them came by way of inheritance to the *Powlets*. And not farre from thence is *Witham*, where King Henry the Third erected a Nunnerie, which afterward was the firſt B houſe, and as it were, mother to the *Carthuſians* or Charter-houſe Monks in England, as *Hinton* not far off neere *Farley Caſtle* was the ſecond. And now by this time, *Frome* grown bigger by ſome rivelets iſſuing out of this wood, joyneth with the noble river *Avon*: which holding on a crooked courſe, runneth anone to that ancient Citie which of the hote *Bathes* Ptolomee called ΤΑΑΤΑΘΕΡΜΑ, that is, *Hote waters*: Antoninus, AQVAE SOLIS, that is, *The waters of the Sunne*: the Britaines *Yr ennain Twymin* and *Caer Badon*, the Saxons Baþancerten, hat Baþan, and of the concourſe thither of diſeaſed people *Akmancheſter*, that is, *The Citie of ſickely folke*: *Stephanus* nameth it *Badiza*, we at this day *Bath*, and the *Latiniſts* commonly, *Bathonia*. Seated it is low in a plaine, and the ſame not great; environed round about with hills al- C moſt all of one height, out of which certaine rilles of freſh river waters continually deſcend into the Citie, to the great commoditie of the Citizens. Within the Citie it ſelfe there bubble & boile up three ſprings of hote water, of a blewiſh or ſea-colour, ſending up from them thin vapours, and a kind of a ſtrong ſent withall, by reaſon that the water is drilled, and ſtrained through veines of Brimſtone, and a clammy kind of earth called *Bitumen*. Which ſprings are very medicinable, and of great vertue to cure bodies over-charged, and benummed (as it were) with corrupt humours: For, by their heat they procure ſweat, and ſubdue the rebellious ſtubbornneſſe of the ſaid humors. Yet are not they wholeſome at all houres: For, from eight of the clocke in the forenoone unto three after noone, they are in manner ſkalding hote, and doe D worke: and being thus troubled caſt up from the bottome certaine filth: during which time they are ſhut: neither may any body goe into them, untill by their ſluces they cleanſe themſelves, and rid away that filthineſſe. Of theſe three, *The Croſſe Bath* (ſo called of a croſſe ſtanding upright in old time in the midſt of it) is of a very mild and temperate warmth: and hath twelve ſeates of ſtone about the brinke or border thereof, and is encloſed within a wall. The ſecond, diſtant from this not fully 200. foot is much hotter: whereupon it is termed *Hote Bathe*: Adjoyning to theſe, is a Spittle or Lazar houſe, built by *Reginald* Biſhop of Bath for the reliefe of poore diſeaſed perſons. And thoſe two are in the midſt of a Street on the Weſt-ſide of the Citie. The third, which is the greateſt, and after a ſort in the very boſome and heart E of the Citie, is called the *Kings Bath*, neere unto the Cathedrall Church, walled alſo round about, and fitted with 32. ſeates of arched worke: wherein men and women may ſit apart, who when they enter in put upon their bodies linnen garments, and have their guides. Where the ſaid Cathedrall Church now ſtandeth, there was in ancient time, as the report goeth, a Temple conſecrated to *Minerva*. *Certes, Solinus Polyhiſtor* ſpeaking (no doubt) of theſe hote Bathes ſaith thus, *In Britaine, there are hot ſprings very daintily adorned and kept for mens uſe: the patroneſſe of which fountaines is the Goddeſſe Minerva: in whoſe Temple the perpetuall fire never turneth aſhes, and dead coales, but when the fire beginneth to die, it turnes into round maſſes of ſtone.* Howbeit *Athenæus* writeth, that all hote Bathes which naturally breake out of the bowels of F the earth are ſacred to Hercules. And in very deede, there is to bee ſeene in the walles of this Citie an ancient Image (ſuch as it is) of Hercules graſping in his hand a Snake, among other old monuments by the injurie of time now altogether defaced: But that we may not contend about this matter, let us grant (if it be ſo thought good) that Bathes were conſecrated to Hercules, and Minerva, joyntly. For the Greekes doe write that *Pallas* firſt miniſtred water unto Hercules for to bath him, af-

Selwood.

Monney de la Mare.

Bathe. *Aqua Solis.*

Hot Waters.

The Temple of Minerva.

ter he had atchieved his labours. For my purpoſe it ſhall ſuffice, if I be able to prove by the authoritie of *Solinus* (who writeth that Pallas was the Patroneſſe of theſe Bathes) this Citie to be the ſame which the Britans in their tongue called *Caer Palladur*, that is, *The Citie of Pallas-water*, or *Vrbs Palladia Aqua*, if a man turne it into Latine. For, the matter, the name, and ſignification doe moſt fitly agree. The finding out of theſe Bathes our Fables attribute to the King of Britans *Bleyden Cloyth*, that is, *Bleyden the Magician*; but with what probabilitie, that I leave to others. Plinie indeed affirmeth, that the Britans in old time uſed the practice of magick with ſo great ceremonies, that it ſeemed they taught it the Perſians: yet dare I not aſcribe theſe Bathes to any art magicall. Some of our writers, when their minds were buſied in other matters, report *Iulius Cæſar* to have beene the firſt finder of them: But my opinion is, that later it was ere the Romans had knowledge of them, ſeeing *Solinus* is the firſt that hath made mention of them. The Engliſh-Saxons about the 44. yeare after their comming into Britaine, when they had broken league and covenant, and kindled againe the coales of war which had already beene quenched, beſieged this Citie: But when the warlike Arthur came upon them, they tooke the hill named *Mons Badonicus*, where, when couragiouſly a long while they had fought it out to the uttermoſt, a great number of them were ſlaine. This hill ſeemeth to be the very ſame, which now is called *Banneſdowne*, over a little village neere this Citie, which they call *Bathſtone*, on which there are bankes, and a rampier as yet to be ſeene. Yet ſome there be, I know, who ſeeke for this hill in Yorkſhire: But Gildas may bring them backe againe to this place: For, in a manuſcript Copie within Cambridge-Librarie, where he writeth of the victorie of *Aurelius Ambroſe*, thus we read: *Vntill that yeare wherein ſiege was laid to the hill of Badonicus, which is not farre from Severne mouth.* But in caſe this may not perſwade them, know they, that the vale which runneth here along the river *Avon*, is named in Britiſh *Nant Badon*, that is, *The Vale of Badon*: and where we ſhould ſeeke for the hill *Badonicus*, but by the *Vale Badonica*, I cannot hitherto ſee. Neither durſt the Saxons for a long time after, ſet upon this Citie, but left it for a great while to the Britans. Howbeit in the yeare of Chriſt 577. when *Cenulin* King of the Weſt-Saxons, had defeated the Britans at *Deorham*, in *Gloceſterſhire*, being both ſtraightly beſieged, and alſo aſſaulted, it yeilded at firſt: and within few yeares recovering ſome ſtrength grew up to great dignity and therewith got a new name, *Ackmanceſter*, as I ſaid: For, *Osbrich* in the yeare 676. founded a Nunnery there: and immediately after, when the Mercians had gotten it under them, King *Offa* built another Church, both which in the time of the Daniſh broiles were overthrowne. Out of the ruines of theſe two, aroſe afterwards the Church of S. *Peter*, in which *Edgar* ſurnamed the Peace-maker, being crowned, and ſacred King, beſtowed upon the Citie very many Immunities, the memorie of which thing the Citizens yearely with Solemne plaies doe yet celebrate. In Edward the Confeſſors time, (as we read in *Domeſ-booke of England*) it paied tribute according to 20. Hides, when as the Shire paid. There, the King had 64. Burgers, and 30. Burgers of others. But this proſperitie of theirs endured not long: for, ſoone after the Normans comming in, *Robert Mowbray* Nephew to the Biſhop of *Conſtance*, who had raiſed no ſmall Sedition againſt King *William Rufus*, ſacked and burned it. Yet in ſhort ſpace it revived, and recovered it ſelfe, by meanes of Iohn de *Villula of Tours* in France, who being Biſhop of Welles, for five hundred markes (as ſaith William of Malmesburie) purchaſed this Citie of King Henry the Firſt, and tranſlated his Epiſcopall chaire hither, retaining alſo the title of *Biſhop of Welles*, and for his owne See built a new Church: which being not long ſince ready to fal, *Oliver* Biſhop of Bathe began to found another hard by that old (a curious and ſtately piece of worke, I aſſure you) and almoſt finiſhed the ſame: Which if he had performed indeed, it would no doubt have ſurpaſſed the moſt Cathedrall Churches of England. But the untimely death of ſo magnificent a Biſhop, the iniquitie and troubles of the time, and the ſuppreſſion of religious houſes enſuing, with the late avarice of ſome, who have craftily conveied the money collected throughout England for that uſe, another way (if it be true that is reported) have:

Caer Palladur.

Britans addicted to Magicke.

A have envied it that glory. But nevertheleſſe this Citie hath flouriſhed as well by clothing, as by reaſon of uſuall concourſe thither for health twice every yeare, yea and hath fortified it ſelfe with walles, wherein there are ſet certaine Antique Images and Roman Inſcriptions for the proofe of their antiquitie, which now by age are ſo eaten into, and worne, that they can hardly be read. And that nothing might be wanting to the ſtate and dignitie of Bathe, ſome noble men it hath honoured with the title of Earle. For, we read, that Philibert of *Chandew* deſcended out of Bretaigne in France, was by King Henry the Seventh ſtiled with this honor. Afterwards, King Henrie the Eighth, in the 28. yeare of his reigne created *Iohn Bourcher* Lord Fitzwarin, Earle Earles of Bathe.

B of Bathe. *Who died ſhortly after, leaving by his wife the ſiſter of H. Daubeney Earle of Bridge-water, Iohn ſecond Earle of this familie, who by the daughter of George Lord Roos had Iohn Lord Fitz-Warin, who deceaſed before his father, having by Fr. the daughter of S. Thomas Kitſon of Hengrave William now third Earle of Bathe, who endeavoureth to beautifie and adorne his nobilitie of birth, with commendable ſtudies of good letters.* The longitude of this Citie is according to Geographers meaſure 20. degrees, and 16. minutes. But the Latitude 51. degrees, and 21. minutes. And now for a farwell, loe heere *Nechams* verſes, ſuch as they bee, of theſe hot waters at Bathe, who lived 400. yeares ſince. *Inquiſit.* 31. Henrie 8.

Bathonia thermas vix prefero Virgilianas,
Confecto proſunt balnea noſtra ſeni.
Proſunt attritis, colliſis, invalidiſque,
Et quorum morbis frigida cauſa ſubeſt.
Prævenit humanum ſtabilis natura laborem;
Servit naturæ legibus artis opus.
Igne ſuo ſuccenſa quibus data balnea fervent,
Aenea ſubter aquas vaſa latere putant.
Errorem figmenta ſolent inducere paſſim.
Sed quid? ſulphureum novimus eſſe locum.

Our Bathes at Bath, with Virgils to compare,
For their effects, I dare almoſt be bold:
For feeble folke, and craſie good they are,
For bruis'd, conſum'd, far-ſpent, and very old:
For thoſe likewiſe, whoſe ſickneſſe comes of cold.
Nature prevents the painfull skill of man;
Arts worke againe, helps nature what it can.
Men thinke theſe Baths of ours are made thus hot,
By reaſon of ſome ſecret force of fire,
Whieh under them as under brazen pot
Makes more or leſſe, as reaſon doth require,
The waters boile, and walme to our deſire:
Such fancies vaine, uſe errors forth to bring,
But what? we know from Brimſtone veines they ſpring.

Have heere alſo, if you liſt to read them, two ancient Inſcriptions very lately digged up neere the Citie in *Waldcot field, hard by the Kings high way ſide*, which *Robert Chambers*, a ſtudious lover of antiquities, hath tranſlated into his garden: From whence I copied them out.

G. MVRRIVS. C. F. ARNIENSIS.
FORO. IVLI. MODESTVS. MIL.
LEG. II. * AD. * P. * F. IVLI. SECVND.
AN. XXV. STIPEND.
H. S. E.

* *Adjutricis.*
* *Piæ.*
* *Felicis.*
* *Hic ſitus eſt.*

DIS. MANIBVS.
M. VALERIVS. M.
POL. EATINVS. *C. EQ.
MILES. LEG. AVG. AN.
XXX. STIPEND. X.
H. S. E.

* Cohortis Equitum.

I have ſeene theſe Antiquities alſo faſtened in the walles on the in-ſide, betweene the North, and Weſt gates; to wit, Hercules bearing his left hand aloft, with a club in his right hand. In the fragment of a ſtone in great and faire letters.

*DEC· COLONIÆ *GLEV.
VIXIT. AN. LXXXVI.

* Decurioni.
* Glevi, that is, Of Glocester.

Then, leaves folded in, Hercules ſtreining two Snakes: and in a grave or Sepulcher-table, betweene two little images, of which the one holdeth the Horne of *Amalthæa*, in a worſe character which cannot eaſily be read,

D. M.
SVCC. PETRONIÆ VIXIT
ANN. IIII. *M. IIII.
*D. XV. EPO.
MVLVS ET VICTISIRANA
*FIL. KAR. FEC.

Diis Manibus that is, To the dead ghoſt.
* Menſis, that is, Monethi.
* D. Dies, that is, Daies.
* Filiæ chariſſimæ fecerunt.

A little beneath in the fragment of a ſtone in greater letters

VRN. IOP.

Betweene the Weſt, and South gates, *Ophiuchus* enwrapped with a ſerpent, two mens heads with curled haire within the cope of the wall, a hare running, and annexed thereto upon a ſtone in letters ſtanding overthwart.

VLIA. ILIA.

A naked man laying hand as it were, upon a ſouldier, within the battlement alſo of the wall: two lying along kiſſing and clipping one another: a footeman with a ſword brandiſhing and bearing out his ſhield, a footeman with a ſpeare, and upon a ſtone with letters ſtanding overthwart.

III. VS A.
IS VXSC.

And *Meduſaes* head with haires all Snakes.

Along the ſaid river of *Avon*, which now is heere the bound between this ſhire and Gloceſterſhire, upon the banke Weſtward we have a ſight of *Cainſham*, ſo name of one *Keina*, a moſt devout and holy Britiſh virgine, who (as the credulous age before-time, perſwaded many) transformed ſerpents into ſtones, becauſe there be found there in Stone quarries, ſuch ſtrange workes of nature, when ſhe is diſpoſed to diſport herſelfe. For, I have ſeene a ſtone brought from hence reſembling a ſerpent, winding round in manner of a wreath, the head whereof being ſomewhat unperfect bare up in the Circumference thereof, and the end of the taile tooke up the centre within. But

mod

A most of these are headlesse. In the fields neere adjoyning, and other places beside, is found *Percepier*, an hearbe peculiar unto England. Bitter it is in taste, and hath a biting sharpenesse withall: it never groweth above a span high, and commeth up all the yeare long of it selfe: small leavy flowers of a greenish hew it beares, without any stalke at all: Which herbe mightily, and speedily provoketh urine: and of it the distilled water serveth for great use, as P. *Pena* in his Animadversions or Commentaries of Plants hath noted. *Percepier.*

Scarce five miles from this place, the river *Avon* passeth through the midst of *Bristow*, in Welch-British, *Caer oder, Nant Badon*, that is, *The Citie Oder, in the Vale of* Bristow.
B *Badon*. In the Catalogue of ancient Cities, *Caer Brito*: In Saxon Bpiȝhtpıcop, that is, *A bright or shining place*. But such as have called it *Venta Belgarum*, have deceived both themselves and others. This Citie standing partly in Somerset, and partly in Glocester-shires, is not to be reputed belonging either to this, or that, having Magistrates of the owne by it selfe, and being of it selfe entire, and a *County incorporate*. Scituate it is somewhat high betweene *Avon* and the little river *Frome*, sufficiently defended with rivers and fortifications together: For, environed it was sometime with a double wall. So faire to behold by reason of buildings as well publike as private, that it is fully correspondent to the name of *Bright stow*: With common *Sewes or Sinks*, (they call them *Goutes*) so made to run under the ground for the con-
C veiance, and washing away of all filth, that for cleanlinesse, and holesomnesse a man would not desire more: whereupon there is no use heere of carts; so well furnished with all things necessarie for a mans life, so populous, and well inhabited withall, that next after London, and Yorke, it may of all Cities in England justly challenge the chiefe place. For, the mutuall entercourse of trafficke, and the commodious haven, which admitteth in ships under saile into the very bosome of the Citie, hath drawne people of many countries thither. For the *Avon*, so often as the Moone declineth downeward from the meridian point, and passeth by the opposite line unto it, so swelleth with the tide from the Ocean, that it raiseth up the ships there riding, and lying in the oze 11. or 12. elles afloat in water. And the Citizens themselves are rich Mer-
D chants, and trafficke all over *Europe*, yea, and make Voyages at sea so farre as into the most remote parts of *America*. But, when, and by whom it was built, it is hard to say. Old it seemeth not to be, for as much as in all those spoiles, and sackages that the Danes made, there is no mention of it in our Historians. And verily mine opinion is, that it first grew up to some name, when the English-Saxons Empire was much declining, seeing that it is no where named before the yeare of our Lord 1063; when *Harold* (as *Florentinus* of Worcester writeth) embarqued himselfe, and his armie, and put to sea from *Bristow* to *Wales*. In the first yeares of the Normans, *Berton*, a mannor adjoyning, *And Bristow paid unto the King* (as we find in the booke of Domesday) 110. *markes of silver, and the Burgers said, that Bishop G. hath 33. markes, and one marke of*
E *Gold*. After this, *Robert* Bishop of *Constance* that plotted seditious practises against King *William Rufus*, chose it for the seate-towne of the whole warre, fortified it, being then but a small Citie, with that inner (wall as I take it) which at this day is in part standing. But a few yeares after, the circuit thereof was every way enlarged. For on the South, *Radcliffe*, wherein there stood some small houses under the Citie side, is by a stone bridge, with houses on each hand built upon it, more like a streete than a bridge, joyned to the Citie: enclosed within a wall, and the Inhabitants thereof enfranchised Citizens: yea & hospitals in every quarter thereof for the benefit of poore people, and faire Parish-Churches to the glorie of God were erected. The most beautifull of all which by farre, is S. *Maries of Radcliffe without the walles*, into which
F there is a stately ascent upon many staires: so large withall, so finely, and curiously wrought, with an arched roofe over head of stone artificially embowed, a steeple also of an exceeding height, that all the Parish-Churches in England which hetherto I have seene, in my judgement it surpasseth many degrees. In it, *William Cannings* the founder, hath two faire monuments: upon the one lieth his image portraied in an Aldermans roabe: For, five times he had beene Major of this Citie: upon the o-

ther,

other, his image likewiſe in ſacerdotall habite; for that in this old age hee tooke the orders of prieſthood, and was Deane of that colledge which himſelfe inſtituted at *Weſtburie*. There is hard by, another Church alſo, which they call the *Temple*, the lanterne or tower whereof when the bell rings ſhaketh to and fro, ſo as it hath cloven and divided it ſelfe from the reſt of the building, and made ſuch a chinke from the bottome to the top, as it gapeth the bredth of three fingers, and both ſhutteth and openeth whenſoever the bell is rung. And heere I muſt not overpaſſe in ſilence S. *Stephens* Church, the tower ſteeple whereof being of a mightie heighth, one *Shipward, alias Barſtable*, a Citizen and Merchant, within the memorie of our grandfathers, right ſumptuouſly, and artificially built. From the Eaſt-ſide alſo & the North, augmented it was with a number of edifices, encloſed within a wall and fenced with the river *Frome*, which having runne by the wall ſide gently falleth into the *Avon*, and yieldeth a dainty harbour for ſhips, with a wharfe convenient for the ſhipping and unlading of Merchandiſe in and out, (they call it the *Key*.) Under which betweene the confluences of *Avon* and *Frome*, there is a plaine beſet round about with trees, yielding a moſt pleaſant walking place: South-eaſt, where no rivers are to guard it, *Robert* the baſe ſonne of King Henry the Firſt, whom they commonly name *Robert Rufus*, and Conſull of Gloceſter, becauſe he was Earle of Gloceſter, built a large and ſtrong Caſtle for the defence of this Citie; and of a pious and devout affection appointed every tenth ſtone to the building of a Chappell neere unto the Priory of S. *Iames*, which he likewiſe founded by the Citie ſide. This *Robert* had to wife *Mabile* the onely daughter and heire of *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, who held this towne by vaſſalage in *Capite*, of King William Conquerour. This Caſtle was ſcarcely built, when King *Stephen* beſieged it, but with loſt labour: for, he was compelled to raiſe his ſiege and depart: and a few yeares after, was impriſoned in the ſame, giving thereby a teſtimony and proofe how uncertaine the chance of war is. Beyond the river *Frome* which hath a bridge over it, at *Frome-gate* there riſeth an high hill, with a ſteepe and crooked aſcent, ſo as it is painefull to goe up unto it: From whence ye have a moſt faire and goodly proſpect to the Citie and haven underneath. This hill in the very top and pitch thereof, ſpreadeth preſently into a large, greene and even plaine, which in the midſt is ſhadowed with a double row and courſe of trees, and among them ſtands a pulpit of Stone, and a Chapell, wherein (by report) lieth entered *Iordan* the companion of *Auguſtine* the Engliſhmens Apoſtle. Now it's converted to a Schoole, and on both ſides (to ſay nothing of the neate and fine houſes of private men) beautified it is with publike and ſtately buildings. Of the one ſide was a Collegiat Church called *Gaunts*, of the founder one *Henry Gaunt* Knight, who relinquiſhing the world, in this place betooke himſelfe to the ſervice of God: but now through the bounty of *Thomas Carr* a wealthy Citizen, converted to the keeping of Orphans: on the other ſide directly over againſt it ſtand two Churches dedicated to S. *Auguſtine*, the one (which is the leſſe) a Pariſh-Church: the other, that is greater, the Biſhops Cathedrall Church, endowed with ſixe Prebendaries, by King Henrie the Eighth: the greateſt part whereof is now deſtroied, where the Colledge-gate workemanly built carrieth in the front this Inſcription.

REX HENRICVS II. ET DOMINVS ROBERTVS FILIVS HARDINGI FILII REGIS DACIÆ, HVIVS MONASTERII PRIMI FVNDATORES EXTITERVNT.

That is,

King *Henry* the Second, and Lord *Robert* the ſonne of *Harding*, the King of Denmarks ſonne, were the firſt founders of of this Monaſterie.

This

A This *Robert*, called by the Normans *Fitz-Harding*, deſcended of the bloud royall of Denmarke was an Alderman of *Briſtow*, of King Henry the Second ſo entirely beloved, that by his meanes *Maurice* his ſonne married the daughter of the Lord of *Barkley*. Whereby his poſteritie, who flouriſhed in great honor, are unto this day called *Barons of Barkley*; and ſome of them have beene buried in this Church. Barons *de Barkley*.

From hence as *Avon* holdeth on his courſe, there are on each ſide very high cliffes by nature ſet there (as it were) of purpoſe, the one of them which on the Eaſt-ſide overlooketh the river beareth the name of *S. Vincents rocke*, ſo full of Diamonds, that a man may fill whole ſtrikes or buſhels of them. Theſe are not ſo much ſet by, becauſe B they be ſo plentious. For, in bright, and tranſparent colour they match the Indian Diamonds, if they paſſe them not: in hardneſſe onely they are inferior to them; but in that nature her ſelf hath framed them pointed with ſixe cornerd or foure cornerd ſmooth ſides; I thinke them therefore worthy to be had in greater admiration. The other rock alſo on the Weſt-ſide is likewiſe full of Diamonds, which by the wonderfull skill and worke of nature, are encloſed as young ones within the bowels of hollow, and reddiſh flints: for, here is the earth of a red colour. When *Avon* hath left theſe rocks behind him, with full channell at length he diſengorgeth himſelfe into the Severn-ſea.

Then remaineth now to reckon up the Earles and Dukes of this County. The firſt C Earle of Somerſet, by tradition, was William *de Mohun*, or *Moion*, who may ſeeme to be the very ſame, whom *Maude* the Empreſſe in a charter whereby ſhe created William *de Mandevill* Earle of Eſſex, taketh as a witneſſe under this name, *Comes. W. de Moion*. Neither from that time meete we with any expreſſe and apparent mention of Earles of Somerſet, unleſſe it be in theſe letters Patents of King Henrie the Third, unto Peter *de* **Mawley*, which, that I may draw out the judgement of others, I will heere ſet downe literally. *Know yee, that we have received the homage of our well beloved Vncle William Earle of Sarisbury for all the lands that he holdeth of us, & principally for the* * *County or Earledom of Somerſet, which we have given unto him with all appurtenances for* D *his homage and ſervice, ſaving the royaltie to our ſelves: and therefore we will & command you, that ye ſee he have full ſeſine of the foreſaid Earledome, and all the appurtenances therto, and that ye entermeddle not in any thing from henceforth, as touching the County or Earledome aforeſaid, &c. And commandement is given to all Earles, Barons, Knights, and Freeholders of the County of Somerſet, that unto the ſame Earle they doe fealtie, and homage, ſaving their faith and allegiance unto their ſoveraigne Lord the King, and that from henceforth they be intentive and anſwerable unto him as their Lord.* Whether by theſe words in the Patent he was Earle of Somerſet, as alſo of Denſhire (for, of the ſame William he wrote likewiſe in the very ſame words unto Robert *de Courtney*) I leave for other men to judge. Under this King Henry the third (as wee finde in a booke writ- E ten in French, which pertaineth to the houſe of the *Mohuns* Knights) it is recorded, that *Pope Innocentius* in a ſolemne feaſt, ordained *Reginald Mohun Earle de Eſts*, (that is, as the Author doth interpret it, *Of Somerſet*) *by delivering unto him a golden conſecrated roſe, and an yearely penſion to be paied upon the high Altar of S. Pauls, in London.* So that this Reginald may ſeeme to have beene not properly an *Earle*; but an Apoſtolicall Earle. For, ſo were they termed in thoſe daies who had their creation from the Biſhop of Rome, (like as they were called *Earles Imperiall* whom the Emperor inveſted) and ſuch had power to inſtitute Notaries and Scribes, to legitimate ſuch as were baſe borne, &c. under certaine conditions. A long time after Iohn *de Beaufort* the baſe ſonne of Iohn of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter by *Katherine Swineford*, being made legitimate by King Richard the Second, together with his brethren and F ſiſter, with conſent of the Parliament, was preferred to the honor of Earle of Somerſet, and afterwards created Marqueſſe Dorſet; but ſoone after deprived thereof by King Henrie the Fourth, having the title onely of the Earle of Somerſet left unto him. The ſaid *Iohn* had three ſonnes, Henry Earle of Somerſet, who died in his tender age; *Iohn*, created by King Henry the Fifth, the firſt Duke of Somerſet, who had one ſole daughter named *Margaret*, mother to King Henry the Seventh: and

Earles, and Dukes of Somerſet.

Patents. Anno primo Henric. tertii.

**De malo lacu.*

* *De Comitatu.*

Earle Apoſtolicall.

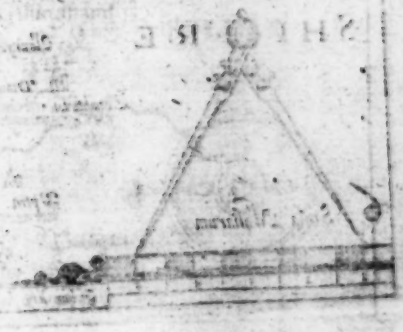
See Earles of Dorſet.

Edmund

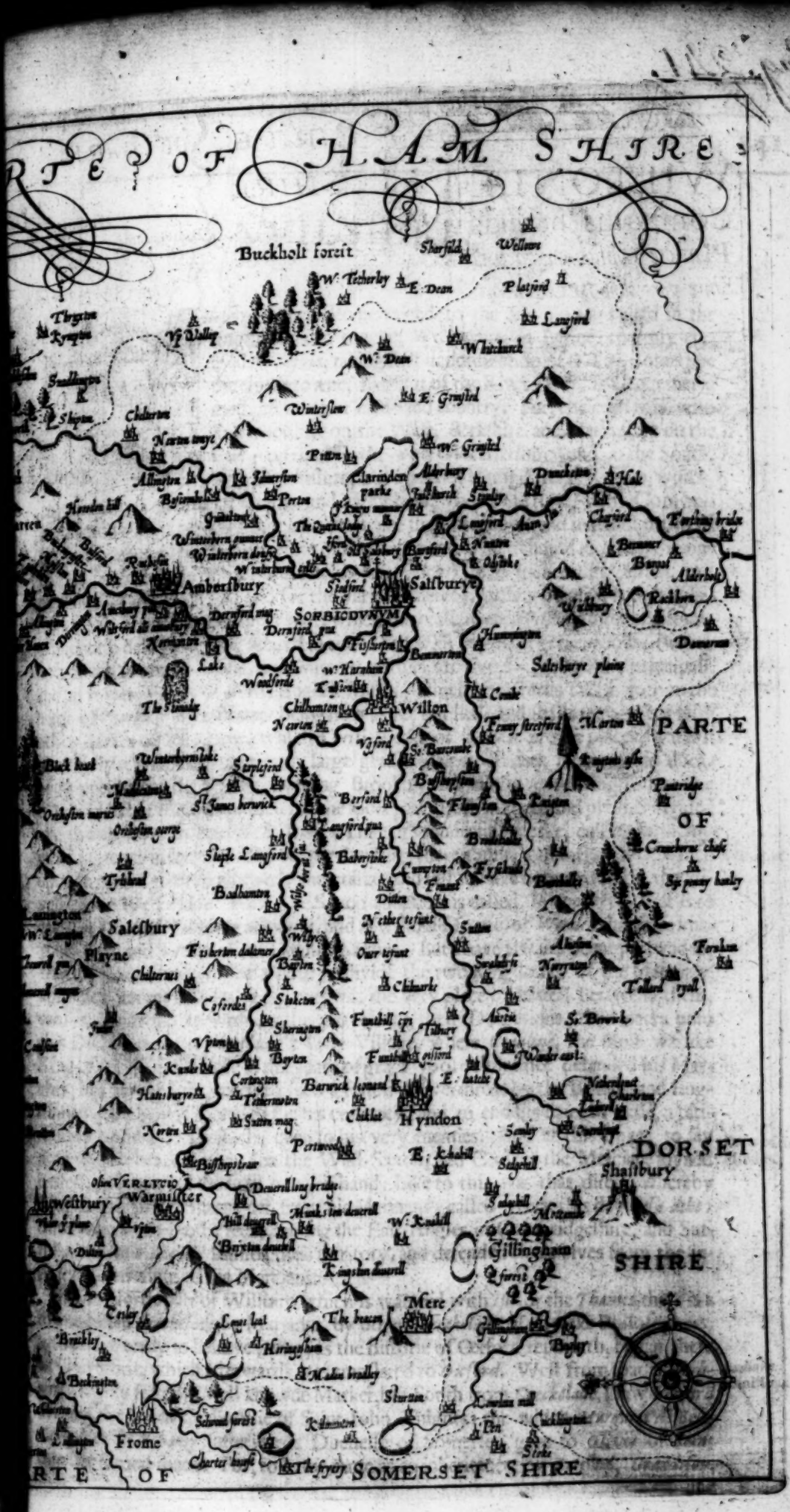
Edmund who ſucceeded after his brother in the Dukedome: and having beene a certaine time Regent of France, being called home, and accuſed for the loſſe of Normandie, after hee had ſuffred much grievance at the peoples hands in that regard, was in that wofull war betweene the houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke ſlaine in the firſt battaile of S. *Albans*. Henrie his ſonne being placed in his roome, whiles hee ſerved the times, ſiding one while with Yorke, and anotherwhile with Lancaſter, in the battaile at *Exham* was by thoſe of the houſes of Yorke: taken priſoner, and with the loſſe of his head paied for his unconſtant levitie. *Edmund* his brother ſucceeded him in his honor, who of this family was the laſt Duke of Somerſet, and when the whole power of the Lancaſtrians was diſcomfited at *Tewkesbury*, was forcibly pulled out of the Church into which all embrued with bloud he fled as into a Sanctuary, and then beheaded. Thus all the legitimate males of this family being dead and gone, firſt King *Henry* the Seventh honored with title *Edmund* his owne ſon a young child, who ſhortly departed this world: afterwards King *Henry* the Eighth, did the like for his baſe ſonne, named *Henry Fitz-Roy*. And ſeeing he had no children, King *Edward* the Sixth, inveſted Sir Edward *de Sancto Mauro*, commonly, *Seimor*, with the ſame honour, who being moſt power-able, honorable, and loaden with tirles, for thus went his ſtile, *Duke of Somerſet, Earle of Hertford, Vicount Beauchamp, Baron Seimor, Vncle to the King, Governor of the King, Protector of his Realmes, Dominions, and ſubjects, Lieutenant of the forces by land and ſea, Lord high Treaſurer, and Earle Marſhall of England, Captaine of the Iſles Gernſey, and Iarſey, &c.* Was ſodainely overwhelmed, as it were by a diſport of fortune which never ſuffereth ſuddaine over-greatneſſe to laſt long, and for a ſmall crime, and that upon a nice point ſubtlely deviſed, and packed by his enemies, bereaved both of thoſe dignities, and his life withall.

In this Countie are numbred Pariſhes. 385.

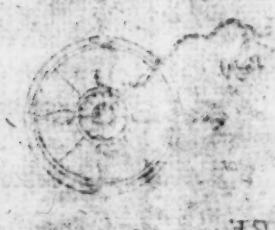
WILSHIRE.



WILTONIÆ
Comitatus herbida
Planicie nobilis vulgo will
Shire pars olim BELGARVM.
PARTE OF BARK
SHIRE
PART E
OF
GLOCESTER
SHI RE
Humgerforde
Aldbumme chase
Hiworth
CVNETIO
Wottonbassett
Bradon forest
Malmesbury
Chipnham
Tetbury
Castle combe
Marlfield
Scala Miliarum


RTE OF HAM SHIRE
Buckholt forest
Sharfild
Wellow
W. Tytherley
E. Dean
Plaisted
Tytherton
Kyngton
Vp Valley
Lanesford
Whitchurch
W. Dean
Smallington
E. Grayfild
Winterslow
Shipton
Chilerton
Nevers mayr
W. Grayfild
Pitton
Allington
Idmerston
Clarendon parke
Alderbury
Duncheaton
Hale
Basingbridge
Perton
Stanley
Charford
Tarrant bridge
Hendon hill
Grimstead
The Queens lodge
Lanesford
Amer
Bemmer
Winterborn gunner
Winterborn dauis
Winterborn stoke
Burgford
Nunton
Bunyat
Alderbury
Rockbourn
Ambersbury
Sidford
Salisbury
Downton
Derneford mag
SORBIODVNVM
Derneford parua
Hamington
Fisherton
Bemerton
Salisbury plaine
Lake
W. Harnham
Wodford
Coomb
The Stonely
Chilmanton
Willton
Nevton
Vpford
Marten
PARTE
Winterborn stoke
Stapleford
St. Barnabe
Bastington
Pantridge
Berford
Flamston
Knighton
St James berwick
OF
Brookeridge
Stapleford
Bakerystoke
Cumpton
Fyfield
Cranborne chase
Tydeard
Frustfield
Bentley
Ballington
Ditton
Salesbury
Nether tysted
Sutton
Alderton
Fordam
Fisherton delaner
Wily
Bayton
Our tysted
Newton
Tollard royall
Playne
Chilmark
Chilterne
Coferidge
Stoken
Shrawton
Tunhill cpi
Tilbury
Ansty
St. Barnick
Vpton
Bayton
Tunhill episcopi
Winterslow
Kendal
Cortington
Barwick leonard
E. Knoyle
Hatchbury
Tytherington
Chiltlet
Hyndon
Sutton mag
Semley
Chantmarle
Portwood
E. Knoyle
DORSET
Bishopstraw
Salghill
Shaftsbury
Old VERLVCIO
Warminster
Deverill bridge
Westbury
Hill deverill
Monkston deverill
W. Knoyle
Motcombe
Brixton deverill
Gillingham
Q. forest
SHIRE
Kingston deverill
Mere
Leyes leat
The beacon
Gillingham
Bayley
Brickley
Heringham
Maiden bradley
Buckington
Sturton
Lowdon mill
Selwood forest
Kilmington
Pen
Cucklington
Frome
Charter house
The fryery
SOMERSET SHIRE
RTE OF

Pag. 241.



VVILSHIRE.

Il-ſhire, which alſo pertained to the Belgae, called in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue, Wil-ꝛcyꝛa, in Latine commly termed, *Wiltonia*, taking that denomination of *Wilton*, ſometime the chiefe towne, like as it of the River *Willy*, is altogether a mediterranean or mid-land country. For, encloſed it is with Somerſetſhire on the Weſt, Berkſhire and Hampſhire on the Eaſt; on the North, with Gloceſterſhire; and on the South, with Dorſetſhire, and a part of Hampſhire. A Region, which, as it breedeth a number of warlike and hardy men, who in old time, with Cornwall and Denſhire together challenged by reaſon of their manhood, and martiall proweſſe the prerogative in the Engliſh armie of that regiment, which ſhould ſecond the maine battell, (as ſaith Iohn of Sarisburie in his *Polycraticon*) ſo is it exceeding fertill, and plentifull of all things, yea, and for the varietie thereof, paſſing pleaſant and delightſome. The Northern and upper part, which they call, *North-Wilſhire*, riſeth up ſomewhat with delectable hils, attired in times paſt with large and great woods, (which now begin to grow thinne) and watered with cleare rivers. For, *Iſis* the principall, and, as it were Prince of all the Engliſh Rivers; which afterwards taketh to him the name of *Tamiſis*, that is, *Thames*, being now as yet but little and ſhallow, together with other Rivers of leſſe name, which I will ſpeake of in their proper places, water it plentifully. The South part with large graſſie plaines, feedeth innumerable flocks of ſheepe, having his Rivers, ſwelling Brookes, and rils of everliving fountaines. The middeſt of this ſhire, which for the moſt part alſo, lieth even and plain, is divided overthwart from Eaſt to Weſt, with a Dike of wonderfull worke, caſt up for many miles together in length: The people dwelling there about, call it *Wanſdike*, which upon an errour generall received, they talke, and tell to have beene made by the divell upon a Wedneſday. For in the Saxon tongue it is called, Wodeneꝛoic, that is to ſay, *The Ditch of Wooden or Mercurie*, and as it ſhould ſeeme, of *Wooden* that falſe imagined God, and Father of the Engliſh-Saxons. But I have alwaies beene perſwaded, that the Saxons made it, as a limit to divide the two Kingdomes of the Mercians, and Weſt-Saxons aſunder. For, this was the very place of battell betweene them, whiles they ſtrove one with another, to enlarge their Dominions. And neere unto this Dike ſtandeth, *Wodenſburg* a little Village, where *Ceauline*, the moſt warlike King of the Weſt-Saxons, in the yeare of grace 590. whiles hee defended his Marches, in a bloudy fight, received ſuch a foile and overthrow by the Britans and Engliſhmen, that he was forced to flie his countrey, and to end his daies in exile, a pitious and lamentable ſpectacle, even to his very enemies. And at this Dike, to ſay nothing of other accidents, Ina the Weſt-Saxon, and Ceolred the Mercian, joyned battell, and departed the field on even hand: Like to this was that ditch, whereby King Offa kept the Britans off from his Mercians; called even at this day *Offa-dike*: others alſo are ſtill to be ſeene, among the Eaſt-Angles in Cambridgeſhire, and Suffolke, wherewith they limited their territory, and defended themſelves from the inrodes and invaſions of the Mercians.

The river *Iſis* or *Ouze*.

Wanſdike.

Dikes of the Marches.

In the North-part of Wilſhire, which is watered with *Iſis*, or the *Thames*, there is a towne called *Creckelade* by Marianus, by others *Greekelade* of Greeke Philoſophers, as ſome are ready to beleeve; who, as the hiſtorie of Oxford reporteth, began there an Univerſitie, which afterwards was tranſlated to *Oxford*. Weſt from that is *Highworth* highly ſeated, a well knowne Market, but South from *Creckelade*, I ſaw *Lediard Tregoze*, the ſeat of the Familie of Saint-Iohn, Knights: the which *Margaret de Bello Campo, or Beauchamp*, afterwards Ducheſſe of Somerſet, gave to *Oliver* of *Saint John* her ſecond ſonne. For, to her it came as an inheritance, by *Patiſhul*, *Grandiſon*, and

Lediard, Saint Iohn.

Wood-toun, or, Wotton Baſſet.

and *Tregoze*, names of great honour. *Wotton Baſſet* bordeth hard upon this, having this primitive name from *Wood*, the addition doth prove, that it belonged to the Noble houſe of the Baſſets. But in the latter fore-going age, it was (as I have heard ſay, the habitation of the Duke of Yorke, who made there a verie large Parke, for to encloſe Deere in. From hence *Breden wood*, now *Breden Forreſt*, ſtretched it ſelfe farre and wide, which in the yeare 905. by Ethelwald **Clyto*, and the Danes that aided him, was laid waſte, and the Inhabitants endured all calamities of warre.

Breden Forreſt.

* Prince of the bloud.

On the Weſt ſide whereof, the River *Avon*, above mentioned, gently runneth, which breaking forth almoſt in the North limit of this ſhire, keepeth his courſe ſouthward, and (as Aethelward noteth,) was ſometime the bound betweene the Kingdome of the Weſt-Saxons, and the Mercians: upon which many great battels from time to time were fought: whiles it is but ſmall, he ſlideth under Malmesbury hill, and receiving another ſtreame, well neare encloſeth the place. A very proper towne this is, and hath a great name for clothing, which (as wee read in the *Eulogie* of Hiſtories) Cunwallow Mulmutius, King of the Britaines, built together with *Lacok* and *Tetbury* two Caſtles, and named it *Caer Baldon*, which being at length by heat of warres deſtroyed, out of the ruines thereof there aroſe, as writers record, a Caſtle which our Anceſtors in their tongue, called, Ingelborne: at which time, the Saxon petie Kings had their royall palace at *Caerdurburge*, now *Brokenbridge*, a little village ſcarce a mile off. Neither verily was this towne for a long time knowne by any other name than *Ingleborne*, untill one *Maidulph* an Iriſh Scot, a man of great learning, and ſingular holineſſe of life, taking delight to a pleaſant grove, that grew up heere under the hill, lived for a time a ſolitary Heremite there: and afterwards teaching a Schoole, and with his ſchollers betaking himſelfe to a monaſticall life, built him a little monaſterie, or Cell. From this time, of that *Maidulph*, the towne began to bee called *Maidulfesburge* for *Ingleborne*, termed by *Beda*, *Maidulphi Vrbs*, that is, *Maidulphs* Citie, and afterwards ſhort, *Malmesburies* and in ſome of our Hiſtories, and ancient Donations made unto this place, *Meldunum*, *Malduburie*, and *Maldunsburg*. Among the Diſciples of this *Maidulph*, flouriſhed chiefely *Aldelme*, who being elected his ſucceſſour, by the helpe of Eleutherius, Biſhop of the Weſt-Saxons, unto whoſe place of right belonged, built there a very faire Monaſterie, and was himſelfe the firſt Abbat thereof: of whom alſo in a certaine manuſcript, this towne is called *Aldelmesbirig*. But this name ſoone periſhed, yet the memorie of the man continueth ſtill: for canonized he was a Saint: and on his feſtivall day, there was heere kept a great Faire, at which uſuall there is a band of armed men, appointed to keepe the peace among ſo many ſtrangers reſorting thither. And right worthy is he, that his memorie ſhould remaine freſh for ever, in regard, not onely of his Holineſſe, but of his learning alſo, as thoſe times were. For the firſt, he was of the Engliſh nation, who wrote in Latine, and the firſt that taught Engliſhmen the way, how to make Latine verſe: the which in theſe verſes, hee both promiſed of himſelfe, and performed,

Malmesbury.

Ingleborne.

Maidulph the Scot.

Aldeme.

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita ſuperſit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice Muſas.

I will be firſt, God lending life, that into country mine,
From Aon top at my returne, ſhall bring the Muſes nine.

This Adelme after his death, Athelſtane that Noble Prince, choſe to be his peculiar protector and tutelar Saint, and for that cauſe beſtowed very great immunities upon this towne, and enriched the monaſterie with a large and ample endowment. In which he made choiſe to bee buried, and his monument the Inhabitants ſhew at this day. After Athelſtane, this Monaſterie flouriſhed long in continuall wealth, and among other famous Clerks, and great Scholars, brought forth William ſurnamed thereof *Malmesburienſis*, unto whom for his learned induſtry, the Hiſtories of England both Civill, and Eccleſiaſticall, are deepely indebted. The towne alſo maintained and upholden, as it were, by the meanes of the Monaſterie, was likewiſe for-

William Malmesbury.

tified by Roger Biſhop of Salisburie, who in the beginning of the warres betweene Henrie of Anjou, and King Stephen ſtrengthned it with walls, and a Caſtle, which being once beſieged by King Henrie the Second, defended it ſelfe. Moreover that magnificent Biſhop, both here and at Salisburie built houſes, for receit very large, for coſt as ſumptuous, and for ſhew right beautifull; ſo even and orderly were the ſtones couched, and laid together, that the joynts could not be ſeene, and the whole wall throughout ſeemed to the eie one entire ſtone. But the Caſtle not many yeares after by K. Iohns permiſſion, was pulled downe to the uſe of the Monkes (for enlarging their monaſterie) who encreaſed it ſtill continually both in buildings, livings, and revenue, untill that fatall thunder-clap overthrew all the Monaſteries of England. Then their lands, rents, and riches that had beene ſo many yeares in gathering, and heaping up together, which were (as our Forefathers reputed them) *The vowes of the faithfull, the ranſome and redemption of ſinnes, and the patrimonies of poore people*, were quite ſcattered: and the very Minſter it ſelfe ſhould have ſped no better than the reſt, but beene demoliſhed, had not T. Stumpes a wealthy clothier, by much ſuit, but with a greater piece of money, redeemed and bought it for the townesmen his neighbours, by whom it was converted to a Pariſh-Church, and for a great part is yet ſtanding at this day.

Councell at Aix.

From this *Maidulphs Citie*, or *Malmesburie*, as *Avon* runneth, it commeth to *Dantesey*, that gave name unto the poſſeſſions thereof, worſhipfull Knights of old time in this traſt: from whom by the Eaſterlings, commonly called Stradlings, it came unto the family of the Danvers. Out of which, Henry Danvers, through the favor of King Iames, obtained of late the title and honour of *Baron Danvers of Dantesey*. Sixe miles from hence, *Avon* taketh unto him from the Eaſt, a Brooke, which runneth through *Calne*, an old little towne ſcituate upon a ſtony ground, having in it a faire Church to commend it: at which place when great adoe there was betweene the Monkes, and Prieſts about ſingle life, a frequent Provinciall Councell, or Synod was holden in the yeare of our redemption, 977. But behold, whiles they were debating the matter, the Convocation houſe, wherein the States ſat, by breaking of the maine timber-worke, and falling aſunder of the floore, fell ſuddenly downe, together with the Prelates, Nobles, and Gentlemen there aſſembled: with the fall whereof many were hurt, and more ſlaine outright: onely Dunſtane, Preſident of the ſaid Counſell, and held with the Monkes, eſcaped without harme: which miracle (for ſo that age took it) is thought wonderfully to have credited the profeſſion of Monkerie, and weakened the cauſe of married Prieſts.

Danteſey.

Baron Danvers.

Calne.

A Synode as touching the ſingle life of Prieſts.

From hence *Avon* now growne greater, *Chippenham*, in Saxon Cyppanham, of note at this day for the market there kept; whereof it tooke the name: For, Cyppan, in the Saxon tongue, is as much to ſay as *to buy*, and Cyppman, *a buyer*, like as with us, *Cheapen*, and *Chapman*: and among the Germans, *Coppman*. But in thoſe daies, it was the Kings manour: and by King Elfred in his teſtament, bequeathed to a younger daughter of his. Nothing is there now worth the ſight but the Church, built by the Barons Hungerford, as appeareth every where by their coats of Armes ſet up thereon. Directly over againſt this, but ſomewhat farther from the banke, lieth *Coſham*, now a little village, but ſometime King Etheldreds manſion houſe, and for that the Earles of Cornwall, were wont to retire themſelves, and ſojourne there, it was of good account: within view whereof, is *Caſtlecombe*, an old Caſtle, ennobled ſometimes by the Lords of it, the *Walters* of *Dunſtavill*, men of great renowne in their time: out of whoſe houſe, the *Writhoſleies* Earles of Southampton are deſcended, * *Petronilla* or *Parnell* daughter and ſole heire of the laſt Walter, was wedded unto Robert *de Montfort*, and bare unto him William his Sonne, who ſold this Caſtle, with the reſt of his lands, and poſſeſſions unto *Bartholomew Badiſmer*: from whom (as I have heard) it paſſed to the *Stroopes*, who ever ſince have held it. But now returne we unto the river: upon which are ſeated, *Leckham*, the poſſeſſion of the noble family of the *Bainards*, where pieces of Roman money have oftentimes beene found: and *Lacocke*, where the moſt godly and religious woman, Dame *Ela*

Chippinham.

Cyppan, what it is.

Coſham.

Caſtlecombe.

Dunſtavile.

* Pernell.

Leckham.

Lacocke.

Counteſſe of Salisburie (being now a widdow) built a Monaſterie, (like as ſhee did another at *Henton*) in the yeare 1232. to the honour of the bleſſed Virgin Marie, and Saint Bernard, in which her ſelfe devoutly dedicated, both her bodie and ſoule to the ſervice of God.

Avon from hence ſhadowed with trees, holding on his courſe, not far from *Bremham*, an inhabitation (in times paſt) of the Baron *Samond*, or truly *De Sancto Amando*, *Saint Amand*, afterward of the *Baintons* from them: before hee admitteth to him a little rivelet from the Eaſt, that putteth forth his head neere unto the Caſtle *De Vies*, *Devizes*, or the *Vies*. Florentius of Worceſter calleth it *Diviſio*, and *Neubergium Diviſæ*. Heretofore a ſtately place, I aſſure you, very ſtrong as well by naturall ſituation, as by mans hand, but through the injurie of time, now decaied and defaced. This Caſtle, that it might diſgrace, and put downe all other Caſtles in England, *Roger* Biſhop of Salisburie (whom from a poore maſſe-Prieſt, Fortune had exalted unto the higheſt authoritie next the King) at his exceſſive charges built. But Fortune (as one ſaith) hath ſet no man ſo high, but ſhe threatneth to take from him as much, as ſhe hath permitted him to have. For, King *Stephen* upon a diſpleaſure, wrung from him both this Caſtle, and that alſo of *Shirburne*, together with all his wealth and riches, as great as it was, yea, and brought the ſilly old man ſo low in priſon, what with hunger, and what with other miſeries, that betweene the feare of death, and torments of this life, he had neither will to live, nor skill to die. At which time was handled, canvaſed, or rather toſſed to and fro, this queſtion, whether by the Canons and Decrees of Church, Biſhops might hold Caſtles; or if this be by indulgence tolerated, whether they ought not in dangerous and ſuſpected times, ſurrender them up to the Kings hands.

Saint Amand Barons.
The Vies.
Devizes.

Avon having received this rivelet to beare him company, maketh away weſtward, and ſtraight waies another brook from the South runneth into him, which hath given name to the houſe ſtanding upon it, called likewiſe Barons *Brooke*, which as it affoorded habitation in old time to Iohn Pavely, Lord of *Weſtburie* Hundred, ſo afterwards it gave the title of Baron, to *Robert Willoughby*, becauſe by the *Chenies* hee derived his pedigree from *Paveley*, what time as King Henrie the Seventh, advanced him to the Barons dignitie, as being high in his favour, Steward of his houſe, and appointed (by report) for a while, Admirall. Whereupon he uſed the Helme of a ſhip for a feale in his ring, like as *Pompey* in times paſt, Governour of the Roman Navie, the ſterne or Prow thereof in his coines. But this family fading, as it were, and dying in the warrie blade, quickly came to an end. For, he left a ſonne Robert Lord *Brooke*, who of a former wife, begat Edward his ſonne that died before his father, leaving a daughter married to Sir *Foulke Grevil*, and of a ſecond wife two daughters, by whom a great inheritance, and rich eſtate, conveied to the Marqueſſe of Wincheſter, and Lord *Montjoy*.

Edindon.

Neere unto this, Eaſtward lieth *Edindon*, in old time *Eathandune*, where King *Alfred* in as memorable a battell as any time elſe, moſt fortunately vanquiſhed the bold, inſolent, and outragious Danes, and drave them to this hard paſſe, that they ſwore to a ſet forme of oath, *forthwith to depart out of England*. In which place alſo *William de Edindon*, Biſhop of Wincheſter, whom King Edward highly favoured, here borne and taking his name from hence, erected a Colledge, * *Bonis hominibus*, *Bon hommes*, as they called them, that is, *for good men*. But at the little river aforeſaid, ſomewhat higher, ſtandeth upon a hill *Trubridge*, ſometimes Trupabpiz, that is, *a ſure and truſty bridge*. But for what cauſe this name was ſet upon it, it is not for certaine known. In great name and proſperitie it is in theſe daies, by reaſon of clothing, and ſheweth the remaines of a Caſtle, which belongeth to the Duchie of *Lancaſter*, and ſometime of the Earle of Salisburie. *Avon* thus increaſed by this rivelet, watereth *Bradford*, in the foregoing times *Bradanford*, (ſo named of a broad foard) ſcituate upon the deſcent or fall of an hill, and built all of ſtone: where *Kenilwalch* King of the Weſt-Britans, embrued his ſword wiuh bloud in civill warre againſt *Cuthred* his neere kinſman. Here *Avon* biddeth Wil-ſhire farewell, and entreth cloſely into the County

* Bon-hommes.

Trubridge.

Bradford. *Anno* 652.

of *Somerset*, minding to visit the Bathes.

The West limit of the shire goeth down directly from hence southward, by *Longleat*, the dwelling place of the *Thins*, (descended from the *Bottevils*) a very fair, neat, and elegant House in a foul soil, which although once or twice it hath been burnt, hath risen estsoones more fair. Also, by *Maiden Bradely*, so called of one of the inheritrices of *Manasses Basset*, a most noble personage in his time, who being herself a Maiden infected with the Leaprosie, founded an house here for Maidens that were Leapers, and endowed the same with her own Patrimony and Livetide, like as her Father before time had thereabout erected a Priory: Likewise, by *Stourton*, the seat of the Lords *Stourton*, whom King *Henry* the Sixth raised to this dignity, after their estate had been much bettered in lands and revenues, by marriage with the Daughter and heir of the family, *Le Moigne*, or *Monk*, of *Essex*, and not of *Mohun*, as some hitherto have been fallly perswaded: and hereupon it is, that they have borne for their Creast, *A Demi-Monk, with a whip in his hand*. The place took his name of the River *Stour*, that under this town walmeth out of six fountaines: which the *Stourtons* Lords of the place, have brought into their shield sables. Long-leat. Maiden Bradley.

By *Maiden Bradely* aboveseid, glideth *Dever-rill*, a pretty small *Rill* so called, for that, like as *Anas* in *Spain*, and *Mole* in *Surry*, (which took their names thereupon) it diveth (as it were) under the ground, and a mile off rising up here again hasteneth toward VERLUCIO, a most ancient town, whereof the Emperor *Antonine* maketh mention in his Itinerary: which having not quit thost the name, is called, *Werminster*, compounded of that old name, and the English Saxon word, Mynster. which signifieth, *a Monastery*. In times past it enjoyed great immunities and freedomes: For as we read in the Book of King *William* the Great, *Nec geldavit, nec hidata fuit*: That is, *It paid no Tribute, nor was rated by the Hide*. Now onely for a round Corn-market, it is exceeding much frequented: For hardly a man would believe, what a mighty deal of Corn is weekly brought hither, and quickly sold: But for remnants of Roman Antiquities, I could discover none here, onely on the East-side are seen some Trenches upon the Hills, and on the West, a natural round and high copt Hill, called *Clay-hill*. Dever rill. Verlucio. Werminster.

Hereby beginneth, North, South, and Eastward thorow the midst of the Shire, the Plains so wide and open, that hardly a man can see from one side to another, and do limit the Horizon; whereupon they are named, *The PLAINS*, they are but rarely inhabited, and had in late time a bad name, for Robberies there committed. On the South-side thereof, there run quietly two most still Rivers, *Willey-bourn*, which *Asserius* nameth *Guilou* and *Nadder*, commonly called, *Adderbourn*. *Willey-bourn* rising at *Werminster*, runneth near *Heitesbury*, or *Hegtresbury* an antient mansion place of the Family of *Hungerford*; but in the Church which hath been Collegiate, there is seen but one defaced monument of them. The last Lord *Hungerford*, created by King *Henry* the Eighth, had his denomination of this place, but enjoyed that honour a short while, being condemned of a crime not to be uttered. Hence it hieth to *Willey*, a Village some few miles distant over against it: a very large warlike Fence or Hold, and the same fortified with a deep, and duple Ditch: The Neighbour-dwellers call it *Yanesbury-Castle*. And by the form and manner of making, a man might easily know it was a Roman Camp. There are who verily think it was *Vespasions* Camp, considering, that he being Lievtenant of the twentieth Legion, under *Claudius* the Emperour, subdued unto the Roman Empire, two Nations of this tract: and they suppose, that in the name *Yanesbury*, there remain some reliques still of *Vespasions* name. Opposite to this, on the other side of the Water, is a nother lesse Camp-place singly ditched called, *Dun-shat*, and about one mile and a half from *Yanesbury*, another likewise with a single Trench, named *Woldsbury*. I have noted the names, as the country people term them, that other may collect some matter thereby, more than I can: as for *Nadder*, that springeth out of the south limit of the shire, it creepeth with Sarisbury Plains. Lord Hungerford of Heitesburie. Yanesburie.

crooked windings, like an Adder, (whereof it may seem to have been ſo called) ſ
Wardour Caſtle. far from *Wardour*, a proper fine Caſtle, appertaining ſometime to the Progeny, ſ
named *Saint Martins*. But (to ſay nothing of many owners between, and a
them of the Lord *Brook*, who repaired it and dyed at it) now it belongeth to
Baron Arundell. *mas Arundell*, who being of late by King *James*, created Baron *Arundell* of *W*
is worthy to be with praiſe remembred: For, that he being a young Gentle
he of a pious and godly mind, undertaking a journey to ſerve in the wars a
the Turks, ſworn enemies of Chriſtendom, for his ſingular proweſſe ſhe w
the winning of *Strigonium* in *Hungary*, deſerved by honourable Charter, (
Rodolph the ſecond of that name, Emperor) to be made a Count of the Empire
Tenour of which Patent, is thus: *For that he had born himſelf valiantly,*
Aquaticum. *manfully in the field, and in aſſaults of Cities and Caſtles, and ſhewing good proofe of*
in forcing of the water Tower, near Strigonium, *took from the Turks, with his own*
1595. *their Baner, both himſelf, and all and every one of his children, heirs and iſſue what*
of both Sexes deſcending from him lawfully, either born already, or that ever ſhall,
Count Imperiall. *generation to generation be born, we have created, made, and named, Counts and Co*
teſſes, have endowed and adorned, and with the title, honor, and dignity of a Count Imperi
Over againſt it lieth *Hach*, a place at this day of ſmall reckoning, but which
the time of King *Edward* the firſt, had his Lord *Euſtach de Hach*, ſummoned a
L. Hach. the Peers of the Realm for a Baron, unto the high Court of Parliament.
Hindon. few miles from thence is *Hindon* a quick Market, and known for nothing el
I could ſee.

Wilton. At the meeting of theſe two rivers, *Willey* giveth his name to *Wilton*, a place
watered, and ſometime the head town of the whole Shire, which thereof took
name. In antient times it was called *Ellandunum*: for ſo we are enformed by the
ſtimony of old parchment records, which have in expreſſe terms *Weolſtham*
Ellandunum, that is to ſay, of *Wilton*: and in another place, that he founded a
Ellandunum. Monaſtery at *Ellandunum*, that is, at *Wilton*. By this name *Ellan*, I am partly in
Alan the river. to think, that this is the river *Alan*, which *Ptolomee* mentioneth in this Coaſt
Country. At this town it was, that in the year of our redemption 821. *Egbert*
of the Weſt-Saxons, obtained a victory againſt *Beor Wulf* of *Mercia*, but ſo no
a battel it was to both parties, that the very river flowed commixt with the
of thoſe, who were allied in blood, and diſſevered in factions. At this town
the year of ſalvation 871. *Ælfrid* joyning battle with the Danes, had the
hand at firſt, but immediatly the alternative fortune of war coming about,
put to the worſt, and driven to retire. In the Saxons time it flouriſhed with
in numbers of Inhabitants, and K. *Eadgar*, as our Chronicles bear witneſs, be
it was with a Nunnery, whereof he made his own daughter *Edith*, Prioreſs.
the antient Charter of *Eadgar* himſelf, bearing date *An.* 874, it appeareth cer
to be of more antiquity. For therein it was thus written. *The Monaſtry which*
Edward *my great Grandfathers Grandfather, was founded in a wel frequented and*
place, that by a known name is by the Inhabitants called Wilton. And in the life of
Edward the Confeſſor, we read thus, *While* S. Edward *went in hand, with the*
of the Monaſtery of S. Peter *in* Weſtminſter, Editha *his wife began at* Wilton, (
ſhe was brought up) *a Monaſtery princely built of ſtone in lieue of the Church made of*
following the Kings good affection with the like devotion of her own. And albeit
the Dane ſpoiled this town moſt grievouſly in the raging heat of hoſtility, yet
it not ſo greatly to decay, untill the Biſhops of *Salisbury* turned another way,
common paſſage, that lay before through it, into the Weſt countries. For then
little and little it fell to ruin, and is now, as it were a ſmall Village, having noth
to boaſt of but a Major, for their head Magiſtrate, and in it a paſſing fine houſe
Sorbiodunum. the Earls of *Pembrok*, raiſed out of the ruins of the old religious houſe. But
all, it was over-topped, and ſhadowed firſt by SORBIODUNUM, and
by *Salisbury*, that is riſen out of the ruin thereof. For ſo *Antoninus* in his Itine
ry, calleth that which the Saons afterwards named, Searyrbyrȝ, and the vul
Latin

Latiniſts *Sarum*, *Sariſburia*, & *Saliſburialia*. Moreover, the account taken by miles of diſtant places from it, and the tracts remaining of the name, teſtifie no leſſe, if I ſhould ſay never a word. For, who would ever make doubt, that *Saresbirig* proceeded from *Sorbiodunum*, by addition of the Saxon word, Byrig, which ſignifieth a Burg or Towne, inſtead of *Dunum*, which the Britaines and Gaules, both uſed to put unto places ſcated on higher grounds, ſuch as this *Sarbiodunum* was? In ſo much (as I have beene told by one right skilfull in the Britiſh tongue) that *Sorviodunum*, is by interpretation, as much, as *The dry hill*: a conjecture ſurely more probable that theirs, who with much adoe have derived the name from one *Saron* in Berolis, or from the Emperour Severus, and have named it, forſooth, *Severia*. For it mounted upon a high hill, and as our Hiſtoriographer of *Malmesburie* ſaith, *Inſtead of the Citie, there was a Caſtle fenced with a wall of no ſmall bigneſſe, indifferently well provided otherwiſe of neceſſaries, but ſo ſcant of water, that it is no good chaffer there, ſold at a wonderfull price.* Whereupon theſe verſes were made of old *Sorbiodunum*, by one living in thoſe daies.

What *Dunum* ſignifieth among the Britaines and Gaules.

Eſt tibi defectus lympha, ſed copia cretæ,
Savit ibi ventus, ſed philomela filet.
No water there, but chalke yee have at will:
The winds there ſound, but nightingales be ſtill.

By the ruines yet remaining, it ſeemeth to have beene a ſtrong place ſufficiently fortified, and to have contained in circuite ſome halfe a mile. *Kinrie* the Saxon, after he had wonne a moſt fortunate Victorie of the Britans, was the firſt of all the Saxons that forced it, in the yeare 553: and *Canutus* the Dane about the yeare 1003. by ſetting it on fire, did much harme unto it. But it revived, when by the authority of a *Synode*, and the aſſent of William the Conqueror, *Herman* Biſhop of Shirburne and Sunning, tranſlated his See hither: whoſe next ſucceſſour *Oſmund* built a Cathedrall Church. And King William the Conquerour, after he had taken the ſurvey of England ſummoned all the States of the Kingdome hither, to ſweare unto him fealtie: at which time (as it ſtands upon record in Domeſday booke) *it payd after the rate of 5 s. hides.* * *Of the third penny of Saliſbury the King hath xx ſhillings ad penſum, de Cremento, ix. libras ad pondus.* Which I note therefore, becauſe in our forefathers daies, like as among the old Romans, money was wont to bee paied as well by the weight as tale, but not many yeares after, in the raigne of Richard the firſt, partly for the inſolencie and miſ-rule that the gariſon ſouldiers made there, againſt the Church-men, and in part for want of water, the Church-men firſt, and then the Inhabitants began to leave it, and planted themſelves in a lower ground ſcarce a mile off, South-Eaſt from it, where there is a receit, as it were, of many riveles, and where *Avon* and *Nadder* meet. Of this their removing *Petrus* * *Bleſenſis* in his Epiſtles maketh mention. For, thus of old *Saliſburie* he wrote. *A place that was, open to the winds, barraine, dry, and deſert: In it ſtood a towre, like that of Siloam, which oppreſſed the townes-men with the burthen of long ſervitude. And againe: The Church of Sariſburie was captive in that hill. Let us therefore in Gods name goe downe to the plaine country, where the valleies will yield ſtore of wheat and other corne, where alſo the large fields are rich fat in paſture.* And the Poet afore-ſaid, in verſe thus:

* Or, for money weighed out and told.

* Of Bloys. New Saris-burie.

Quid Domini domus in caſtro? niſi fœderis arca
In templo Baalim; carcer uterque locus.
What is Gods houſe in Caſtle pent, but like the Arke of bliſſe
In *Baalims* temple Captivate? Each place a priſon is.

And the place whereunto they deſcended he thus deſcribeth:

Eſt in valle locus nemori venatibus apto
Contiguus, celeber fructibus, uber aquis.
Tale Creatoris matri, natura creata
Hoſpitium toto quæsit orbe dim.
Neere to a Parke well ſtor'd of game, there lies in vale, a ground,
Where corne and fruits in plencie grow, where water-ſtreames abound.

Such lodging long throughout the world, when nature daughter deere,
Had for Creatours mother sought, at last she found it heere.

When they were now come downe, because they would begin first with the house of God, *Richard Poore* the Bishop, in a most delectable place, named before *Old field*, began to found a most stately, and beautifull Minster. Which with an exceeding high spired steeple, and double crosse yles on both sides, carrying with it a venerable shew as well of sacred hilaritie as religious majestie, was with great cost finished foure yeares after: and in the yeare of our Lord 1258. dedicated even in the presence of King Henrie the third. Whereof the said old Poet hath these prety verses:

Regis enim virtus templo spectabitur iste.
Præsulis affectus, artificumq; fides.

For why? This Church a Prelats zeale sers forth unto the sight,
The workmens trusty faithfulnesse, a Princes power and might.

But much more elegantly the most learned *Daniel Rogers*, as concerning the said Church:

Mira canam, Soles quot continet annus in una
Tam numerosa, ferunt, æde, fenestra micat.
Marmoreasq; capit fusas tot ab arte columnas,
Comprensas horas quot vagus annus habet.
Totq; patent portæ, quot mensibus annus abundat,
Res mira, at vera res celebrata fide.

Wonders to tell: How many daies in one whole yeare there beene,
So many windows in one Church (men say) are to be seene.
So many pillars cast by Art, of marble there appeare,
As houres doe flit and flie away throughout the running yeare.
So many gates doe entry give, as monthes one yeare doe make,
A thing well knowne for truth though most it for a wonder take.

For, the windowes as they reckon them answer just in number to the daies, the pillars great and small, to the houres of a full yeare, and the gates to the twelve monethes. A cloister it hath beside on the South side, for largenesse and fine workmanship inferiour to none: whereunto joyneth the Bishops pallace, a very faire and goodly house: and on the other side a high bell towre and passing strong withall, standing by it selfe apart from the Minster. Moreover, in short time it grew to be so rich in goods, and endowed with so great revenewes, that it still maintained a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chauncellor, a Treasurer, and three and thirty Prebendaries: of which the Residents, as they terme them, have very goodly houses also adjoyning to the Church, and all these buildings stand within the close wall severed from the City. As the Bishop was busied about erecting of Gods house, the Citizens likewise for their parts did their best to found the Citie, they established their civill government, derived rilles and servers of waters into every street, and cast a deepe ditch all along that side, on which it is not fenced with the running river, having obtained licence of *Simon* the Bishop thus to strengthen and fortifie the same. And in such sort grew this new Salisburie by little an little, out of the ruines of old *Sorbiodunum*, that soone as they by the Kings warrant, had turned hither the high-way, that leadeth into the West parts, it became the second Citie in all this tract, passing well inhabited and frequented, plentifull of all things, especially of fish, adorned with a very stately market place, wherein standeth their common Hall of timber worke, a very beautifull edifice. But nothing is there, whereof it may so much boast, as of *Iohn Iewel* not long since Bishop there, a wonderfull great, and deepe Divine, a most stout and earnest maintainer of our reformed religion against the adversaries by his learned bookes. Old *Sorbiodunum* from thence forward decaied more and more, and in the raigne of King Henrie the Seventh, became utterly desolate, so as at this day, there remaineth onely a towre or two of the Castle, which notwithstanding a long time after the departure of the townesmen from thence, was the dwelling house of the Earles of Salisburie: and about which in King Edward the Thirds time, there arose a memor-

ble

ble controverſie and ſuite. For, *Robert* Biſhop of Salisburie ſtirred *William Montacute* Earle of Salisburie by vertue of a proceſſe which our Lawyers terme *Breve de Recto*, that is, *A writ of right, for this Caſtle*: and hee made anſwer that hee would defend his right by combat. Whereupon, at a day appointed, the Biſhop brought forth his champion to the railes or bars of the Liſts, clad in a white garment reaching downe to his mid-leg: upon which he had a mandilian or caſſocke garniſhed with the Biſhops Armes: at whoſe heeles followed a Knight carrying a ſtaffe, and a page with a ſhield: Immediately after, the Earle brought in by the hand his owne champion alſo, arraied in the like apparell, accompanied with two Knights bearing white ſtaves. Now when theſe Champions were to enter the Liſts, commanded they were to withdraw themſelves aſide, that their weapons of both parts might be viewed, and they ſearched whether they had any Amulers or Enchantments about them. But all on a ſuddaine, unlooked for came the Kings precept, to reprive and defer the matter to a further day, that the King might looſe thereby none of his right. Meane while, they grew to this compoſition: That the Earle for the ſumme of 2500. markes paied and received, ſhould yield up all his title and intereſt in the Caſtle, to the Biſhop and his ſucceſſors for ever.

29. Edw. 3. *Tearm. Hilarii.* Combat for the Caſtle of Sarum or Shirburn, as ſome will have it.

This *Salisburie* had long agoe Earles of that name, whoſe pedigree I will derive ſomewhat farther off and more truly out of the ſhort reports of *Lacock Hiſtorie*. William Conqueror of his bounty & liberalitie, aſſigned unto Gualter *de Evereaux* Earle of *Roſmar* in Normandie, faire lands and large poſſeſſions in this ſhire, which he left unto Edward named *de Sariſburia* a younger ſonne borne in England: like as to *Walter* his eldeſt ſonne, other lands in Normandie, with the Title of Earle of *Roſmar*: whoſe iſſue within a while after was extinct. That Edward of *Sariſburie* aforeſaid, flouriſhed in the twentieth yeere of the Conquerours reigne, and is often times barely named, in the *Indiciarie booke of England*, without the title of Earle. His ſonne *Walter* built a little monaſterie at Bradenſtocke, and there in his old age tooke him to the habit of a Canon, or Regular prieſt, after he had firſt begotten his ſonne *Patricke* (the firſt Earle of *Salisburie*) upon *Sibil de Cadurcis*: This *Patricke*, I ſay, the firſt Earle, in his returne from his pilgrimage at *S. Iames* of compoſtella in *Spain* in the yeere of our Lord 1169. being ſlaine by one *Guy* of *Luſignian*, left William his ſonne to ſucceede: who died in King Richard the firſt his time. His onely daughter *Ela*, through the favour of the ſaid King Richard, was married to William *Long Eſpee*, ſurnamed ſo of a long ſword that he did uſually weare, a baſe ſonne of King Henrie the ſecond; and her marriage honoured him with the title of Earle, and her owne coat of Armes be Azur: adorned with ſixe *Lions Ceux*. This Willam had a ſonne named likewiſe William *Long-Eſpee*, againſt whom King Henrie the Third conceiving great diſpleaſure, for that without licence obtained, he was gone to ſerve in the holy land, taking the croſſe (as they termed it upon him) took from him both the title of Earle and alſo the Caſtle of Salisburie. But he holding ſtill his purpoſe went into Egypt with *S. Lewis* King of France, and neere unto *Damiata* which the Chriſtians had wonne, carrying a brave and valorous minde, fighting manfully among the thickeſt troops of his enemies died an honorable and glorious death, a little before that holy King was unfortunately taken priſoner. His ſonne named likewiſe William, lived without the title of Earle, and begat one onely daughter *Margaret*, who nevertheleſſe being reputed Counteſſe of Salisburie, became the wife of *Henry Lacy* Earle of Lincoln, unto whom ſhe bare one only daughter *Alice* wedded to Thomas Earle of Lancaſter: Who being attainted, King Edward the Second ſeized upon thoſe poſſeſſions, which ſhe had granted and demiſed unto her husband: out of which King Edward the Third gave way unto *William Mont-acute*, *Trowbridg*, *Winterbourn*, *Amesburie*, and other Lordſhips in theſe words: *So fully and wholly as the Progenitours of Margaret Counteſſe of Salisbury at any time held the ſame.* And even then, hee preferred the ſaid *William Mont-acute to be Earle of Salisburie*, *and by the cincture of a ſword inveſted him in the ſaid Earledome.* This William became Lord of the Iſle of *Mann*, and begat two ſonnes, William who ſucceeded in his Fathers honour, and died without

Earles of Salisburie. Hiſtorie of Lacock Abbey.

Walſingham pag. 74.

iſſue

issue having unhappily slaine his onely sonne while he trained him at Tilting : and Iohn a Knight, who died before his brother, leaving behind him a sonne named Iohn Earle of Salisburie, whom hee had by *Margaret* daughter and heire of Thomas de *Mont-Hermer*; who being of an unconstant and changeable nature, and plotting the destruction of King Henrie the Fourth, was in the yeare of our Lord 1400. killed at Chichester, and attainted afterwards of high treason. Howbeit, his sonne Thomas was fully restored, a man worthy to be ranged with the bravest Captaines and Commanders, whether you respect paines taking in his affaires, industrie in action or expedition in dispatch, who lying at the siege before *Orleance* in France, was with a bullet levelled out of a great piece of Ordnance wounded in the yeare 1428. and thereof died. *Alice* his onely daughter, being wedded unto *Richard Nevill* augmented his honour with the title of Earle of Salisburie, who siding with the house of Yorke, was in the battell fought at *Wakefield*, taken prisoner and beheaded: leaving to succeede him Richard his sonne, Earle of Warwicke and Salisburie; who delighting in dangers and troubles enwrapped his native countrey within new broiles of Civill warre, wherein himselfe also left his life. The one of his daughters named *Isabell* was married unto George Duke of Clarence, brother to King Edward the Fourth, and shee bare him a sonne called Edward Earle of Warwicke who being a very child and innocent, was by King Henrie the Seventh beheaded like as his sister *Margaret*, suffered the same death under King Henrie the Eighth. An unsound policie and practise among suspicious Princes: For the securitie of their own persons and their posteritie, by one occasion or other, that evermore are soone offered and as quickly pickt, to make away or keepe under the next of their bloud. *Anne*, the other daughter of *Richard Nevill* Earle of Warwick and Salisburie, became wife to Richard Duke of Gloucester, brother to King Edward the Fourth, and brought him a sonne, whom his uncle King Edward in the 17. of his reigne created Earle of Salisburie, and Richard his father usurping the kingdome made Prince of Wales. But he departed this life in his tender yeares, about that time that his mother also died, not without suspition of poison. King Henry the Eighth afterward, about the fifth yeare of his raigne in a full Parliament restored and enabled in bloud *Margaret* daughter to George Duke of Clarence to the name, stile, title, honour, and dignitie of Countesse of Salisburie, as sister and heire to Edward late Earle of Warwick and Salisburie. And about the 31. yeare of the said King, she was attainted in Parliament with divers others, and beheaded when she was 70. yeares old. Since which time that title of honour was discontinued untill in the yeare of our Lord 1605. our Soveraigne Lord King Iames honored therewith *S. Robert Cecill* second sonne of that Nestor of our time *William Cecill*: upon whom for his singular wisedome, great employments in the affaires of State to the good of Prince and Countrey, he had bestowed the honorable titles of Baron Cecill of *Essendon*, and Vicount *Cranburn*. Thus much of the Earls of Salisburie.

Pat. 2. Henr. 6. 1461.

Lower still, and not far from this Citie, is scituate upon *Avon*, *Dunstone* or *Dunston*, a burrough (as they say) of great antiquitie, and well knowne by reason of the house therein of *Beavois* of Southampton, whom the people have enrolled in the number of their brave worthies for his valour commended so much in rhyme to posteritie.

This Salisburie is environed round about with open fields and plaines, unlesse it be Eastward, where lieth hard unto it *Clarindon*, a very large and goodly parke, passing fit for the keeping and feeding of wild beasts, and adorned in times past with an house of the Kings. Of which parke, and of the twentie groves inclosed therein Master *Michael Maschert* Doctor of the Civill lawes, hath prettily versified in this wise.

This name himselfe poetically devised.

*Nobilis est lucus, cervis clausura, * saronam*
Propter, & a claro vertice nomen habet.
Viginti hinc nemorum partito limite, boscis
Ambitus est passus mille cuiq; suus.

A

A famous Park for Stag and hind, near *Salisbury* doth lie,
The name it hath of one fair down or hill, that mounts on high:
Within the same stand twenty groves enclos'd with severall bound:
Of which, in compasse every one a mile contains in ground.

Famous is this *Clarindon*, for that here in the year 1164 was made a certain recognition and record of the customs and liberties of the Kings of *England*, before the Prelats, and Peers of the Kingdom, for the avoiding dissentions between the Clergy, Judges and Barons of the Realm, which were called *The Constitutions of Clarindon*. Of the which so many as the Pope approved have been set down in the Tomes of the Counsels, the rest omitted; Albeit *Thomas Becket* then Archbishop of *Canturburie*, and the rest of the Bishops approved them all. Hereby is Ivy Church sometime a smal Priory, where, as a tradition runneth, in our grandfathers remembrance was found a grave, and therein a corps of twelve foot, and not far off a stock of wood hollowed, and the concave lined with lead with a Book therein of very thick parchment, all written with capital Roman letters. But it had lien so long that, when the leavs where touched, they fouldred to dust. S. *Thomas Eliot* who saw it, judged it to be an History. No doubt he that so carefully laid it up, hoped it should be found, and discover some things memorable to posterity.

* Constitutions of Clarinders.

An ancient book.

Toward the North, about six miles from *Salisbury*, in this plains before named, is to be seen a huge and monstrous piece of work, such as *Cicero* termeth *Insanam substructionem*. For, within the circuit of a Ditch, there are erected in manner of a Crown in three ranks or courses one within another certain mighty and unwrought stones, whereof some are 28 foot high, and seven foot broad, upon the heads of which, others like overthwart peeces do bear and rest crosse wise, with a small tenents, and mortescis, so as the whole frame seemeth to hang: whereof we call it *Stonehenge*, like as our old Historians termed for the greatnesse *Chorea Gigantum*; *The Giants Dance*. The discription, or draught whereof such as it is, because it could not so fitly be expressed in words, I have caused by the gravers help to be portraied here underneath, as it now standeth weather beaten and decaied.

Stoneberge.

*

Our

A. *Stones called Corsestones, Weighing* 12. *tunne, carrying in height* 24. *foot; in breadth,* 7. *foot; in compasse,* 16.
B. *Stones, named Cronetts, of* 6. *or* 7. *tunne weight.*
C. *A place, where mens bones are digged up.*

Our countrie-men reckon this for one of our wonders and miracles. And much they marvaile: from whence ſuch huge ſtones were brought, conſidering that in all thoſe quarters bordering thereupon, there is hardly to be found any common ſtone at all for building: as alſo by what meanes they were ſet up. For mine owne part, about theſe points I am not curiouſly to argue and diſpute, but rather to lament with much griefe that the Authors of ſo notable a monument are thus buried in oblivion. Yet ſome there are, that thinke them to bee no naturall ſtones hewne out of the rocke, but artificially made of pure ſand, and by ſome glewie and unctuous matter knit and incorporate together, like as thoſe ancient Trophies or monuments of victorie which *I* have ſeene in Yorkſhire. And what marvaile? Read we not, I pray you, in Plinie, that the ſand or duſt of * *Puteoli* being covered over with water, becommeth forthwith a very ſtone: that the ceſternes in Rome of ſand digged out of the ground, and the ſtrongeſt kind of lime wrought together grow ſo hard, that they ſeeme ſtones indeed? and that Statues and images of marble chippings, and ſmall grit grow together ſo compact and firme, that they are deemed entire and ſolid marble? The common ſaying is, that *Ambroſius Aurelianus*, or his brother *Vther* did reare them up by the art of *Merlin* that great * *Mathematician*, in memorie of thoſe Britaines who by the treachery of Saxons were there ſlaine at a parley. Whereupon *Alexander Neckam*, a Poet of no great antiquitie, in a poeticall fit, but with no ſpeciall grace, and favour of *Apollo*, having his inſtructions out of *Geffreys* Britiſh hiſtorie, come out of theſe verſes:

Made Stones.

* Puzzote.

* Magician. Mathematici.

Nobilis eſt lapidum ſtructura, Chorea Gigantum,
Ars experta ſuum poſſe, peregit opus.
Quod ne prodiret in lucem ſegnius, artem
Se, vireſq; ſuas conſuluiſſe reor.
Hoc opus adſcribit Merlino garrula fama,
Filia figmenti fabula vana refert.
Illa congerie fertur decorata fuiſſe
Tellus, quæ mittit tot Palamedis aves.
Hinc tantum munus ſuſcepit Hibernia gaudens,
Nam virtus lapidi cuilibet ampla ſatis.
Nam reſperſus aquis magnam tranſfundit in illa
Vim, queis curari ſæpius æger eget.
Vther Pendragon molem tranſvexit ad Ambri
Fines, devicto victor ab hoſte means.
O quot nobilium, quot corpora ſacra virorum,
Illic Hengeſti proditione jacent.
Intercepta fuit gens inclita, gens generoſa
Intercepta, nimis credula, cauta minus.
Sed tunc emicuit præclari Conſulis Eldol
Virtus, qui latbo ſeptuaginta dedit.

The Giants Daunce, a famous ſtone-worke ſtands,
Art did her beſt in bringing it to paſſe,
Vaine prating fame, reports by Merlins hands
In manner ſtrange this worke effected was.
The ſtones (men ſay) in their land firſt did lie,
* Whence * Cranes in flockes ſo many uſe to flie.
From thence conveied, as things of chiefe price,
The Iriſh ſoile received them with joy.
For why? their vertue in a wondrous wiſe,
Oft cures the griefe that doth ſicke folke annoy.
For, waters caſt and ſprinckled on theſe ſtones,
Their vertue take, and heale the grieved ones.
The noble Vther that Pendragon hight,
Them over ſeas to Ambresburie brought;

* Scythia.
* Palamedis aves.

Returning

Returning thence, where he by martiall might
Had quel'd his foes in battell fiercely fought.
O worthy Wights, how many on that plaine,
Of you lie dead by Hengists treason slaine!
The Britans brave, that race of noble blood,
Entrap't by little heed and too much trust,
Were kild alas, in parley as they stood,
Through faithlesse fraud of enemies unjust.
But Eldol Earle his manhood excellent
Then shewed, to death who seventie persons sent.

Others say, that the Britaines erected this for a stately Sepulchre of the same Ambrose in the very place where hee was slaine by his enemies sword: that hee might have of his countries cost such a piece of worke, and tombe set over him as should for ever be permanent, as the *Altar of his vertue and manhood*. True it is, that mens bones have many times beene digged up heere, and the village lying now on *Avon* side, is called *Ambresburie*, that is to say, *Ambrose his towne*: where, certaine ancient Kings, by the report of the British Historie, lay interred. And the booke called *Eulogium* saith, that a Monasterie stood there of three hundred Monkes: which, one Gurmundus (I wot not what Pagan and Barbarian) spoiled and rifled. In this place afterward *Alfritha* King *Edgar* his wife, by repentance and some good deed to expiate, and make satisfaction for murthering of King Edward her sonne in law, built a stately Nunnerie, and endowed it with livings: In which Queene Eleanor King Henrie the Thirds widdow, renouncing all royall pompe, and princely state, devoted her selfe unto God among other holy Nuns. The said Ambrose Aurelianus, who gave name unto the place, when the Romane Empire drew now to an end, tooke upon him the Imperiall purple Roabe in Britaine, (as saith *Paulus Diaconus*) succoured his decaying countrey, and the aide of that warlike Arthur represt the violent rage of the enemies, overthrew puissant armies, consisting of the most courgious Nations of Germany, and at the last in a battell fought upon this Plaine, lost his life in the defence of his countrey. Now, seeing both Gildas, and Bede do write that his Parents wore the purple Roabe, and were slaine, why may not I suppose him to be descended of that Constantine, who in the Fourth Consulship of Theodosius the younger, was elected Emperour heere in Britaine in hope of his luckie name, and afterwards slaine at Arles. I have heard that in the time of King Henrie the Eighth, there was found neere this place a table of mettall, as it had beene tinne and lead commixt, inscribed with many letters, but in so strange a Caracter, that neither Sir Thomas Eliot, nor master Lilye Schoole-master of Pauls, could read it, and therefor neglected it. Had it beene preserved, somewhat happily might have beene discovered as concerning *Stonehenge*, which now lieth obscured.

Ambresbury.

Ambrosius Aurelianus.

The Emperours before.

Leporarium.

Scarce foure miles from *Ambresburie*, (on this side *Avon*) there is a Warren of hares, commonly called *Everlie Warren*, where there is great increase of hares for Gentlemen in the country there dwelling, to disport themselves with game: yet not such store as that the neighbour Inhabitants should require the helpe of souldiers in their defence against them, as the men of the Iles Baleares sometime did, by Plinies relation: albeit, they did likewise much harme heere unto the Corne fields: and neere neighbour unto it is *Longershall*, where stood sometimes (as I read) the Castle of Geffrey *Fitz-Peter*, Lord chiefe Justice of England in his time, and Earle of Essex, a man of exceeding great wealth. Not much higher is *Wolfhall*, which was the house of the Noble Familie of Seimor, now Earle of Hertford, or of Saint Maur, to whom by marriage accrewed a great inheritance of the *Estermies* in this tract, who bare argent three Demy-Lions Gules: and from the time of King Henrie the Second, were by right of inheritance, the Bailifes and Guardians of the Forrest of Savenac lying hard by, which is of great name for plenty of good game, and for a kind of Ferne there, that yieldeth a most pleasant savour. In remembrance whereof, their Hunters horne of a mightie bignesse, and tipt with silver, the

Wolfhal.

Estermie or Sturmy.

Savernac Forrest.

A the Earle of Hertford keepeth unto this day, as a monument of his progenitours.

More somewhat into the East, the River *Cunetio*, in the Saxon tongue Cynewan, commonly *Kenet*, ariseth neere unto a little Village of the same name, which some would have to be that CVNETIO mentioned by Antoninus: but the distance of both sides gain-saieth it. Heere *Selburie* a round hill mounteth up aloft, to a great height, which by the forme of the hill it selfe, and the outward settling of the earth beneath, may seeme to have beene cast up by mans hand. And many of that sort, round and with sharpe tops are to bee seene in this tract: *Burrowes* they call them B and *Barrowes*, raised, happily in memoriall of Souldiers there slaine. For bones are found in them, and read I have, how an usuall thing it was with the Northerne nations, that every souldier remaining alive after a foughten field, should carry his head-piece full of earth toward the making of their fellowes tombes that were slaine. Although I am of opinion rather, that this of *Selburie*, was set there in stead of a limit, if not by the Romans, then certainly by the Saxons: Like as that fosse called *Wodensdike*, considering that betweene the Mercians and the West-Saxons there was much bickering in this Shire many a time, about their Marches: and both * Boetius and the * Grammaticall Writers have made mention of such Mounts raised for bounds. Within one mile of *Selburie*, is *Aiburie*, an up-landish C village built in an old Campe as it seemeth, but of no large compasse, for it is environed with a faire trench, and hath foure gappes as gates, in two of the which stand huge Stones as jambes, but so rude, that they seeme rather naturall than artificiall, of which sort, there are some other in the said village. This River *Kenet* runneth at the first Eastward, through certaine open fields, out of which there stand up aloft every where stones like rockes, and off them a little village there is, called, *Rockley*: among which there breaketh out sometimes at unawares water in manner of a streame or sudden Land-flood, reputed the messenger, as it were, and forerunner of a dearth, and is by the rusticall people of the countrey, called *Hunger-borne*. From hence * *Kenet* holdeth on his course to a towne bearing his name, called of Antoninus D CVNETIO, and is placed from *Verlucio* twenty miles. At which distance just, from thence, that ancient towne called by a new name *Marleborow*, in old time *Marleberge*, standeth upon this river * *Cunetio*, now *Kenet*, streching out East and West on the pendant of an hill. Whether this name *Marleborow* came in latter ages of *Marga*, which in our language we call *Marle*, and use in stead of dung to manure our grounds, I am not ready to affirme. Certes, it lieth neere a chaulkey hill, which our Ancestours before they borrowed this name *Chaulke* of the Latine word *Calx*, named *Marle*, But the Etymologie thereof, that Alexander Necham in his Booke of divine wisedome hath coined and drawne from *Merlins* Tombe (as appeareth by this *Distichon* of his making) is ridiculous.

Kenet River.

Barrowes and Burrows. Tombes.

In his Geomeotrie. 198.

Aibury.

Rockley.

* *Fumi riuolus.*

* Kenet. Cunetio, a towne.

Marleborow.

* Kenet.

E

Merlini tumulus tibi Merlebrigia nomen
Fecit, testis erit Anglica lingua mihi.
O *Merlebridge* towne, of Merlins Tombe
thou had'st thy name:
Our English tongue will testifie,
with me the same.

The fatall end of this towne *Cunetio*, and the name together, and the estate thereof with the ancient memorie also, from the comming in of the Saxons unto F the Normans time, is utterly vanished and gone: for, in all this space betweene, our histories doe not so much as once name it. But in the age next ensuing, wee reade, that Iohn * surnamed *Sine terra*, that is, *Without Land*, (who afterwards was King of England) had a Castle heere, which when hee revolted from his brother King Richard the First, Hubert Archbishop of Canterburie, tooke by force:

* Or nick-named, Iohn Lack-land.

and which afterwards was moſt famous by reaſon of a Parliament there holden, wherein by a generall conſent of the States of the Kingdome there aſſembled, a law paſſed for the appeaſing of all tumults, commonly called, the Satute of *Marleborow*. But now being daunted by time, there remaineth an heape of rammell and rubbiſh witneſſing the ruines thereof, and ſome few reliques of the walles remaine within the compaſſe of a drie ditch, and an Inne there is adjoyning thereto, which in ſtead of the Caſtle, hath the ſigne of a Caſtle hanging out at it: The Inhabitants of the place, have nothing to make greater ſhew of, than in the Church of *Preſhut* hard by, of a Chriſtning Font, as it ſeemeth, of Touchſtone, or of Obſidian ſtone, in which (by their report certaine Princes (I wot not who) were in times paſt baptized, and made Chriſtians. Neither verily can I conceale that which I have read, that every Burger heere admitted, is by an old order and cuſtome among them, to preſent unto the Major, a brace of hounds for the hare, a couple of white Capons, and a white Bull.

The blacke Prince as they ſay.

Ramesburie. On the ſame River, and the ſame ſide thereof, is ſeated *Ramsburie*, a prettie village, having nothing now to commend it but pleaſant meadowes about it, howſoever in old time famous it was for the Biſhops See there, who had this Shire for their Dioceſſe: but that ſeate being by Herman the Eighth Biſhop, laid unto that of *Shirburne*, and at length (as I ſaid before) tranſlated to Saliburie, carried away with it all the name and reputation of this place, becauſe at Ramesburie, there was never any Covent of Clerkes, nor ought for their maintenance. From the other ſide of the River more Eaſtward, *Littlecot* ſheweth it ſelfe not long ſince a ſeate of the *Darels*, a place worthy to be remembred, for the late Lord thereof Sir Iohn Popham, who being the chiefe Iudge in the Kings Bench executed juſtice, (as I have ſaid already) againſt malefactors, to his high praiſe and commendation. And heereby runneth the limit betweene this Shire, and Berkſhire.

William Malmesburie, of Biſhops.

Littlecot.

Thus farre forth have we taken a ſlight view and ſurvey of Wilſhire, which (as wee find in the Domeſday booke, and worth the noting it is) *paide unto the King tenne pounds for an Hawke, twentie ſhillings * for a ſtrong Steed, for horſe one hundred ſhillings, and five ores:* now what kind a piece of money, and of what kind that Ore was, I wot not; but out of a Regiſter of *Burton* Monaſterie, I have obſerved thus much, that twentie Ores, are worth two Marks of ſilver.

**Pro ſummario.* Haply a Sumpter horſe. Ore, what it is.

Earles of Wilſhire. This province can reckon out of divers and ſundry houſes, but few Earles, beſides thoſe of Salisburie, whom I have named before: for to omit *Weolſtan* before the Normans Conqueſt, it had none to my knowledge, unto King Richard the Second his daies, who preferred *William le Scrope* to that one honour. But this mans good fortunes ſtood and fell together with his Prince. For, when the one was depoſed, the other loſt his head. After whom, within ſhort time ſucceeded Iames Butler Earle of Ormund, advanced to that dignitie by King Henrie the Sixth. Howbeit, when the Lancaſtrians were downe the wind, and hee was attainted, his eſtate forfeited, and Iohn Stafford a younger ſonne of Humfrey Duke of Buckingham, by the favour of King Edward the Fourth received this title, whoſe ſonne Edward ſucceeded him, and died without iſſue. The ſame honour afterwards King Henrie the Eighth, beſtowed upon Henrie Stafford of the ſame houſe of Buckingham; who having enjoyed it a little while, departed likewiſe, and left no children behind him. In the end, the favour of the ſaid King brought it into the family of the *Bullens:* for Thomas Bullen Vicount Rochfort, Sonne to one of the Daughters and coheires of Thomas Butler Earle of Ormund, hee created Earle of Wilſhire: whoſe Daughter *Anne*, the King tooke to wife: A marriage this was to her ſelfe, and her brother unhappie and deadly, to her Parents wofull, but for all England right happy. For it brought forth to us Queene Elizabeth, a moſt gracious and excellent Prince, worthy of ſuperlative

Queene Elizabeth.

praiſe

praiſe, for her moſt wiſe and politique government of the Common-wealth, and for her heroicke vertues farre above that ſexe. But when the ſaid Thomas Bullen, overcome with the griefe and ſorrow that hee tooke for the infortunate fall, and death of his children, he ended his daies without iſſue: this title lay ſtill, untill that King Edward the Sixth, conferred it upon William Powlet Lord Saint Iohn, whom ſoone after hee made Marqueſſe of Winchester, and Lord Treaſurer of England, in whoſe family it remaineth at this day.

See Baſing in Hant-ſhire.

This Countie containeth in it Pariſhes. 304.

HANTSHIRE.

NExt to Wilshire is that Country which sometimes the Saxons called Hantscyr, and is now commonly named Hantshire: of which, one part that beareth farther within the land, belonged, no doubt, to the *Belgæ*, the other which lieth upon the sea appertained, without question, to the *Regni*, an ancient people of Britaine. On the West it hath Dorsetshire, and Wilshire, on the South the Ocean to bound it: on the East it joyneth to Sussex, and Surrie, and on the North it bordereth upon Barkshire. A small prvince it is, fruitfull in corne, furnished in some places with pleasant woods standing thicke, and well growne; rich in plenteous pasture, and for all commodities of ser most wealthy, and happie. It is thought that it was with the first brought under subjection to the Romans. For, our Histories report, that *Vespasian* subdued it, and very probable reasons there are inducing us to beleeve the same. For, *Dio* witnesseth, that *Plautius*, and *Vespasian*, when they were sent by the Emperour *Claudius* against the Britaines, did give the attempt upon this Island, with an armie divided into three parts, least if they should have ventured to land in one place onely they might have beene driven backe from the shore. *Suetonius* also writeth, that in this expedition *Vespasian* fought thirtie battailes with the enemie, and subdued the Isle of Wight which lieth against this country, and two other right puissant nations with it. For which his victories, as also for passing over the Ocean so safely. *Valerius Flaccus* speaketh unto *Vespasian* himselfe, as one more fortunate than *Iulius Cæsar*, in this manner.

Tuq́, O Pelagi cui major aperti
Fama, Caledonius post quam tua Carbaso vexit
Oceanus, Phrigios prius indignatus Iulos.

And thou for Seas discoverie whose fame did more appeare,
Since that thy ships with sailes full spred in Northren Ocean were,
Which skorn'd before, of Phrygian line the Julii to beare.

And of the very same *Vespasian*, *Appolonius Collatius Novariensis*, the Poet versified thus:

Ille quidem nuper felici Marte Critannos
Fuderat.

He verily of late by happy flight.
Had won the field, and Britains put to flight.

But how in this war *Titus* delivered *Vespasian* his father, when he was very streightly besieged by the Britans: and how at the same time likewise, an adder grasped him about, and yet never hurt him, (which he tooke as a lucky foretoken of his Empire) you may learne out of *Dio* and *Forcatulus*. I, for my part, (to come to my purpose) beginning at the West side of this province will make my preambulation along the sea-coast, and the rivers that runne into the Ocean, and after that survey the more in-land parts thereof.

Cerdici vadum Cerdicks ford.

Hard by the Westerne bounds the river *Avon* carrieth a still streame, and no sooner runneth into this shire, but it meeteth with the foard of *Cerdicus*, in old time *Cerdicks-foard*, afterward *Cerdesoard*, and now by contraction of the word, *Chardsoard*, so named of *Cerdic* that Warlike English-Saxon. For, heere the said *Cerdic* in a set

5091. battaile so daunted the Britaines, that not onely he enlarged the bounds of his Empire, but also delivered an easie warre unto his posteritie: having before time in the yeare of our Salvation 508. after great conflicts in this tract, vanquished the mos

Natanleod or *Nazaleod.* mightie King of the Britaines, *Natanleod*, called also *Nazaleod* by others, with many of his people. Of whose name likewise, a small region reaching unto this place was

termed

Pag. 258.

HAMSHIRE
OLIM PARS BELGARVM

MARKET TOWNES
Parishes & places of cure
Hamlets & villages
Chappells of ease
Houses of best receite
Ordinarie houses of name
Places ruinate and decaid
Castles
Old trenches and fortes
Monasticall places
Beacons or beakens

HUNDREDES

Crondall cum area	1
Oalam	2
Alton	3
Sutton	4
Selborne	5
East Meane	6
Bartonstacie	7
Finchdeane	8
Bosmere	9
Portesdowne	10
Fareham	11
Alverstoke & Gosport	12
Titchfield	13
Mainsbridge	14
Waltham	15
Meonstoke	16
Hamledon	17
Fawley	18
Buddlegate	19
Kinges Somborne	20
Redbridge	21
Andouer infra	22
Andouer extra	23
Herwell	24
Evingar	25
Pastrae	26
Thornegate	27
Kinges Clere	28
Overton	29
Micheldeuer	30
Buntyhorn	31
Maynshore	32
Barmansbitt	33
Basingstoke extra	34
Chuteley	35
Holdshott	36
Newforrest	37
Christchurche	38
Ringwood	39
Fordingbridge	40

PARTE OF DORSETSHIRE

PARTE OF WILTSHIRE

CHVRE FOREST
HOLY FOREST
NEW FOR
PVNGWOOD
BVRGATE
CHRIST CHVRCH
ALAVNI FL. OSTIVM

VINDONVM
SHIRE
DARE
OF
SVR
REY
PARTE
OF
SVS
SEX
CHYCHESTER
THE MANHODE
The Machett
PORTVS MAGNVS
PEINSVL
SWIÆ VECTÆ
NEWPORTE OF WIGHT
1
5
10

termed *Natanleod*, as we reade in the *Annales* of the Englifh Saxons: which I fought very curiouſly for, but hitherto could not find ſo much as any ſmall ſigne or ſample of that name: neither can I gueſſe who that *Natanleod* ſhould be. But moſt certaine it is, that *Aurelius Ambroſe*, at the very ſame time skirmiſhed otherwhiles with the Saxons in this tract with alternative fortune: and thoſe Chronicles of the Engliſh Saxons no where made mention of him; as who, (a thing that I have obſerved) being overmuch affectionate to themſelves, reported onely their owne fortunate battailes, and victories, but never made words of their foiles and overthrowes. From thence the ſaid river runneth on by *Regnewood* or *Ringwood*, called in the Domeſday booke of England *Rincewood*. Which, that it was the ſame Regnum, the chiefe towne of the *Regni* whereof *Antoninus* maketh mention, the account of the diſtance from other places, the remaines of the name and the very ſignification thereof doe plainely prove. For, *Ring-wed* by that Saxon addition ſeemeth to ſignifie the *Wood of the Regni*. A towne in ancient time of great fame, as may bee gathered by the *Hundred* adjoyning, which is named thereof: but now it is a well frequented mercate towne and no better: Aven being departed from hence, entertaineth the river Stoure comming downe out of Dorſet ſhire, where betweene the meeting of theſe two ſtreames, there ſtandeth a pretty towne of trade and well peopled. At this day of a Church there dedicated unto Chriſt, named *Chriſt-Church*; but in old time *Twinamburne*, becauſe it is ſeituate betweene the two rivers, right in the ſame ſenſe that *Interamna* in Italie hath his name. It was fortified in times paſt with a Caſtle, and beautified with an ancient Church of Prebendaries, which being built in the Saxons time and after repaired by *Raulph Flammard* Biſhop of Durham (who was Deane there) in the raigne of *William Rufus*, and by *Richard de Riparijs* Earle of Devonſhire (whom King Henry the Firſt enfeoffed in this place) endowed alſo with great rents and revenewes, continued in very great name untill the daies of King Henrie the Eighth, and that fatall and finall houre of the Monaſteries of England. Under this towne Stoure and Aven joyning together doe emptie themſelves into the ſea at one mouth, which Ptolomee called the mouth of the River *Alaun*; and rightly too: For I cannot reſolve with my ſelfe to thinke, that that river properly was named Aven, conſidering this is a common name, and the Britaines by that terme, called all rivers. But I would take it, that ſome time it was called *Alaun*, becauſe there remaine yet ſome reliques (as it were) of that name in the villages upon it, to wit, in *Allington*, *Allingham*, *&c.*

Whether Natanleod and Aurelius Ambroſe be the ſame.

Chriſt-church.

Along the Eaſt banke of this river in this Shire, King William of Normandie pulled downe all the townes, villages, houſes, and Churches farre and neere, caſt out the poore inhabitants, and when he had ſo done brought all within thirty miles compaſſe or there about into a forreſt and harbour for wild beaſts, which the Engliſhmen in thoſe daies termed *Ytene*, and we now call *New forreſt*. Of which Act of his, *Gwalter Maps* who lived immediately after, wrote thus. *The Conqueror tooke away land both from God and men, to dedicate the ſame unto wild beaſts, and Dogs-game: in which ſpace he threw downe ſixe and thirtie Mother-Churches, and drove all the people thereto belonging quite away.* And this did he, either that the Normans might have ſafer and more ſecure arrivall in England, (for it lieth over againſt Normandie) in caſe after that all his wars were thought ended, any new dangerous tempeſt ſhould ariſe in this Iſland againſt him: or for the pleaſure which he tooke in hunting: or elſe to ſcrape and rape money to himſelfe by what meanes ſoever he could: For, being better affected and more favourable to beaſts than to men, he impoſed verie heavie fines and penalties, yea and other more grievous puniſhments, upon thoſe that ſhould meddle with his game. But Gods juſt judgement not long after followed this ſo unreaſonable and cruell act of the King. For, Richard his ſecond ſonne, and William *Rufus* King of England, another ſonne of his, periſhed both in this Forreſt: William by chance ſhot through with an arrow by *Walter Tirell*; the other blaſted with a peſtilent aire. Henrie likewiſe his Grand-child by *Robert* his eldeſt ſonne, whiles hee hotely purſued his game in this Chaſe was hanged amongſt the boughes and ſo died: that wee may

New forreſt.

Elogium.

learne thereby. How even childrens children beare the punishment of their Fathers sonnes. There goe commonly abroad certaine verses, that *Iohn White* Bishop of Winchester made of this Forrest: Which although they falsly make *William Rufus* to have ordained the same, yet becaufe they are well liked of many, I am likewise well content heere to set them downe.

Templa adimit Divis, fora civibus, arva colonis
Rufus, & instituit Beaulensi in rure foreſtam:
Rex cervum insequitur, Regem vindicta, Tirellus
Non bene provisum transfixit acumine ferri.

From God and Saint King *Rus* did Churches take,
From Citizens town-court, and mercare place,
From Farmer lands: *New forrest* for to make,
In Beaulew tract, where whiles the King in chase
Pursues the Hart, just vengeance comes apace,
And King pursues. Tirrell him seeing not,
Unawares him slew with dint of arrow shot.

He calleth it *Beauley* tract, for that King *Iohn* built hard by, a pretty Monastery, for the pleasant scituation called *Beaulieu*, which continued ever unto our Fathers memorie, of great fame as being an unviolated sanctuarie and a safe refuge for all that fled to it: in so much that in times past, our people heere thought it unlawfull, and an hainous offence by force to take from thence any persons whatsoever, were they thought never so wicked murtherers or traitours: so that our Ancestors when they erected such Sanctuaries, or Temples (as they terme them) of *Mercie*, every where throughout England, seemed rather to have proposed unto themselves *Romulus* to imitate than Moses: who commanded that wilfull murtherers should bee plucked from the Altar and put to death: and for them onely appointed Sanctuarie, whose meere chance had killed any man.

Sanctuaries. *Exod.* 21. Iosephus, *Antiquitatum lib.* 4.

But least the sea coast, for so long a tract as that forrest is heere, should lie without defence all open and exposed to the enemie, King Henrie the Eighth began to strengthen it with forts, for, in that foreland or promontorie shooting farre into the sea: From whence we have the shortest cut into the Isle of Wight. hee built *Hurst Castle*, which commandeth sea ward every way. And more toward the East hee set up also another fortresse or blockhouse, they name it *Calshot Castle* for *Calsheare*, to defend the entrie of Southhampton Haven, as more inwardly on the other are the two Castles of S. *Andrew*, and *Netly*. For, heere the shores retiring as it were themselves a great way backe into the land, and the Isle of Wight also; butting full upon it doe make a very good harbour, which Ptolomee calleth *The mouth of the river Tisanton*, (as I take it) *for Traith Anton*: that is, *Anton Bay*. For *Ninnius* an old writer giveth it almost the same name when he termeth it *Trahannon mouth*. As for the river running into it, at this day is called *Test*, it was in the foregoing age (as wee reade in the Saints lives) named *Terstan*, and in old time *Ant*, or *Anton*: as the townes standing upon it, namely *Ant port*, *Andover* and *Hanton* in some sort doe testifie.

Hurst Castle.

So farre am I of (pardon me) from thinking that it tooke the name of one *Hamon* a Roman, (a name not used among Romans) who should be there slaine. And yet *Gosfrey* of *Monmouth* telleth such a tale, and a Poet likewise his follower who prettily maketh these verses of *Hamon*.

Ruit huc, illucque ruentem
Occupat Arviragus, ejusque in margine ripæ
Amputat ense caput, nomen tenet inde perempti
Hammonis Portus, longumque tenebit in ævum.

Whiles *Hamon* rusheth here and there within the thickest ranke,
Arviragus encountreth him, and on the rivers banke,
With sword in hand strikes of his head: the place of him thus slaine,
Thence forth is named *Hamons-Haven*, and long shall so remaine.

South-Anton. But upon this Haven standeth *South-hampton*, a little Citie, neere unto which on the

the North-east, there flourished in old time another of that name: which may seeme to be Antonine his CLAVSENTVM, by the distance of it, as well on the one side from *Ringwood*, as from *Venta* on the other. And as *Trisanton* in the British language signifieth the Bay of *Anton*, so *Clausentum* in the same tongue, is as much as the *Haven of Entum*. For, I have heard, that *Claudh* among the Britans, is that which the Græcians call χῶμα νεώριον, that is, a forced Haven made by digging and casting up the earth. Now, that this place was called *Hanton*, and *Henton*, no man needs to doubt, seeing in that booke wherein King William the first made a survey of all England, this whole shire is expressely named *Hantscyre* and in some places *Hentscyre*, and the very towne it selfe for the South scituation of it, *South hanton*. What manner of towne that *Clausentum* was, it is hard to say: but seated it was in that place, where the field is which now they call S. *Maries*; and reached even to the Haven: and may seeme also to have taken up the other banke or strand of the river: For, a little above at *Bittern* over against it, *Francis Mills* a right honest gentleman there dwelling, shewed unto me the rubbish, old broken walls, and trenches of an ancient castle, which carrieth halfe a mile in compasse, and at every tide is compassed for three parts of it with water a great breadth. The Romane Emperors ancient coines now and then there digged up, doe so evidently prove the antiquity thereof, that if it were not the Castle of old *Clausentum*, you would judge it to be one of those forts or fences which the Romans planted upon the South coast of the Ocean, to represse, as *Gildas* writeth, the piracies and depredations of the Saxons. When all became wasted, by the Danish warres, old *Hanton* also was left as a prey in the yeere of our Lord 980. to be sacked and rifled by them: and King William the Conqueror in his time had in it but fourescore men and no more in his demaine. But above 200. yeeres since when Edward the Third King of England and *Philip Valois* buckled for the very Kingdome of France, it was fired by the French and burnt to the ground. Out of the ashes whereof, presently sprung the towne which now is to be seene, but situate in a more commodious place betweene two rivers: for number of houses and those faire built much renowned, for rich Inhabitants & concourse of merchants wealthy: fenced round about with a double ditch, strong wals, and turrets standing thicke betweene: and for defence of the Haven a right strong Castle it hath of square stone, upon a Mount cast up to a great height, built by King Richard the Second. And afterward King Henrie the Sixt granted to the Majors, Balives and Burgesses that it should be a Countie by it selfe, with other liberties. Memorable is that of the most puissant *Canutus* King of England and of Denmarke, by which he in this place represſed a flatterer who bare the King in hand that all things in the Realme were at his will and command. He commanded (saith *Henrie of Huntingdon*) *that his chaire should be set on the shore, when the sea began to flow. And then in the presence of many, said he to the sea as it flowed. Thou art part of my Dominion, and the ground on which I sit is mine, neither was there ever any that durst disobey my commandement and went away free and unpunished. Wherefore, I charge thee, that thou come not upon my land, neither that thou wet the clothes or body of thy Lord. But the sea according to his usuall course flowing still, without any reverence of his person wet his feet. Then he retiring backe said. Let all the Inhabitants of the world know, that vaine and frivolous is the power of Kings, and that none is worthy the name of King, but hee, to whose command the heaven earth and sea by bond of an everlasting law are subject and obedient, and never after that time set hee the crowne upon his head, &c.*

Of those two rivers, betweene which this *South anton* standeth, that in the West now called *Test*, and in times past *Anton*, (as I suppose) springing out of the forrest of *Chute*, goeth first to *Andover*, which in the Saxon language is Anbeapapa, that is, *The passage or Ferry over And*: where in the yeare of our salvation 893. *Aetheldred* King of England, when the Danes harried and spoiled his Kingdome on every side, to the end that hee might at length refresh and cherish his weakened and wearied countries with sure and quiet peace, inserted into his owne familie by way of adoption *Aulaf* the Dane: which not withstanding soone after tooke small or none effect:

For,

For, this great honour done to the barbabrous Dane, could not reclaime and stay his minde, from rapine and spoyling still. From thence it runneth downe and receiveth from the East a brooke passing by *Bullingdon*, in whose parish is a place called Tibury hill, and containeth a square field by estimation of ten acres ditched about, in some places deeper than other, wherein hath beene found tokens of Wells, and about which the ploughmen have found squared stones, and Roman coines, as they report: for the place I have not seene. This brooke entreth into *Test* neere *Wornhell*, where Queene *Aelfrith* built a Monasterie to expiate and make satisfaction for that most foule and heinous fact, wherewith so wickedly she had charged her soule by making away King Edward her husbands son: as also to wash out the murthering of her former husband *Aethelwold* a most noble Earle, whom King *Edgar* trained forth hither a hunting, and then strake him through with a dart, because hee had deluded him in his love secrets, and by deceitfull and naughtie meanes prevented him and gotten for himself this same *Aelfrith* the most beautifull Lady that was in those daies. After this Test having taken into it a little river from *Wallop*, or more truly *Well-hop*, that is, by interpretation out of our forefathers ancient language, *A prety well in the side of a hill, whereof that right worshipfull familie of the Wallops of Knights degree dwelling hard by, tooke name*: seeketh for Brige or Brage, an ancient towne likewise placed by *Antonine* nine miles from *Sorbiodunum*: at which distance betweene Salisburie and Winchester he findeth not farre from his banke, *Broughton* a small country towne: which if it were not that Brage, I verily believe it was then utterly destroyed when William of Normandie laid all even with the ground heere abouts to make that forrest, before mentioned. Then goeth this river to see *Rumsey*, in Saxon speech Rumsæg. A nunnery founded by King Edgar, the large Church whereof yet standeth, out of the which Mary daughter of King Stephen being there Abbesse, and his only heire surviving, was conveied secretly by Mathew of Alsace sonne to the Earle of Flanders, and to him married. But after she had borne to him two daughters, was enforced by sentence of the Church to returne hither again according to her vow. Then glideth this water straight into *Anton Haven*, at *Arundinis Vadum*, as *Bede* called it, and interpreteth it himselfe *Reedeford*: but now of the bridge where the ford was named, for *Redeford*, *Redbridge*: where, at the first springing up of the English Saxon Church, there flourished a Monasterie, the Abbat whereof *Cymbreth*, as *Bede* writeth, baptized the two brethren being very little ones of *Arvandus* the petie King of Wight, even as they were ready to be put to death. For, when *Cedwalla* the Saxon set upon the Isle of Wight, these small children to save their lives fled to a little towne called *Ad lapidem*, and hid themselves there, untill at length being betraied, they were at *Cedwallaes* commandement killed. If you aske mee, what this little towne *Ad lapidem*, should bee, I would say it were *Stoneham*, a small village neare to *Redbridge*, which the very signification of the name may evidently prove for mee. The other river that runneth forth at the East-side of Southhampton, may seeme to have beene called *Alre*: For, the mercate towne standing upon the banke thereof, not farre from ponds out of which it issueth, is called *Alres-ford*, that is, *The ford of Alre*. This towne, (to use the words of an old Record of Winchester): *Kinwalch the religious King instructed in the Sacraments of faith by the Bishop Birinus at the very beginning of Christian religion* (in this tract,) *with great devotion of heart gave unto the Church of God at Wenta*. In the yeare of grace 1220. *Godfrey Lucy* Bishop of Winchester made a new market place heere, and called it *Novum forum*, that is, *New mercate*, in regard haply of old *Alres-ford* adjoyning thereto. But this new aime continued not long with the people, who in the matter of speech carry the greatest stroke. Neere hereunto is *Tichburne*, which I must not omit, for that it hath given name to a worshipfull and ancient familie.

Tibury, some say for Titusbury.

Wallop.

Brige.

Rumsey.

Redbridge.

* Regesti.

Vpon the West banke of this river is scituate the most famous Citie of the British Belgians, called by Ptolomee and Antoninus *Venta Belgarum*, by the Britaines of Wales even at this day, *Caer Gwent*: by the Saxons in old time Winteancester, in Latine commonly *Wintonia*, and by us in these daies of Winchester. Yet there be some

ſome which affirme this to be *Venta Simenorum*, and do grace Briſtow, with the name of *Venta Belgarum*. But that there were never any *Simeni* at all in this Iſland, I will prove when I come to the *Iceni*. In the meane ſeaſon, though they ſhould ſeeke all the townes that Antoninus placeth on every ſide in the way to, or from VENTA BELGARVM, as narrowly as Emmots paths, yet ſhall they find nothing for their purpoſe to make good this their aſſertion.

The Etymologie of this name *Venta*, ſome fetch from *Ventus*, that is, *Wind*, others from *Vinum*, that is, *Wine*, and ſome againe from *Wina* a Biſhop: who all of them be farre wide, and ſhould doe well to pray for better judgement. Yet like I rather the opinion of Leland: who hath derived it from the Britiſh word *Guin* or *Guen*, that is, *White*, ſo that *Caer Guin* ſhould ſignifie as much, as the *White Citie*. And why not? ſeing the old Latines named theſe their Cities, *Alba longa*, and *Alba regia*, of whiteneſſe: yea, and the Grecians alſo had their *Leuca*, *Leucas*, and other nations alſo many places taking name of whiteneſſe. For, this *Venta*, like as the other two of the ſame name, to wit, VENTA SILVRVM, and VENTA ICENORVM, are ſeated all three in a ſoile that ſtandeth upon chalke, and a whitiſh clay.

A Citie it was no doubt, flouriſhing even in the Romans times, as in which the Emperours of Rome ſeeme to have had their ſacred of houſes weaving and embroidering peculiar to their owne perſons, and uſes: ſeeing among all the VENTAS in Britaine, it was both the chiefe, and alſo neareſt unto Italie. For, in the booke of *Notitiæ*, mention is made of the *Procurator* [Maſter or Governour] *Cynegii* VENTENSIS or BENTENSIS, in Britaine: where the onely flowre of Lawyers, *Iames Cujacius* readeth *Cynacii*, and in his *Paratitles* upon the *Code* interpreteth it, *Sacrum textrinum*, that is, *The ſacred workhouſe or ſhop of embroidering and weaving*. And right of his mind is *Guidus Pancirolus*, who writeth that thoſe *Gynecia* were inſtituted for the weaving of the Princes, and ſouldiers garments, of Ship-ſailes, of linnen ſheetes, or covering, and ſuch like cloaths, neceſſarie for the furniture of manſions. *Cynecium.* But *Wolfangus Lazius* was of opinion, that that the Procurator aforeſaid, had the charge heere of the Emperours dogs. And to ſay truth, of all the dogs in Europe, ours beare the name; in ſo much, as *Strabo* witneſſeth, our dogges ſerved as ſouldiers, and the ancient Galles made ſpeciall uſe of them even in their wars. And of all others, they were in moſt requeſt both for thoſe baitings in the Amphitheaters, and alſo in all other publique huntings among the Romans. For as the ſame *Strabo* writeth, they were ἐπιτηδείους πρὸς τὴν κυνηγέσιον, that is, *of a generous kind and framed naturally for hunting*. Whereupon *Nemeſianus* wrote thus: *Britiſh dogs.*

diviſa Britannia mittit
Veloces, noſtrique orbis venatibus aptos.

Though Britaine from this world of ours doth lie ſecluded farre,
Swift hounds it ſends which for our game moſt fitly framed are.

Gratius alſo, of their price and excellencie, ſaith thus:

Quod freta ſi Morinûm dubio refluentia ponto
Veneris, atque ipſos libeat penetrare Britannos,
O quanta eſt merces, & quantum impendia ſupra?

If that to Calice-ſtreights you goe,
Where tides uncertaine ebbe and flow.
And liſt to venture further more,
Croſſing the ſeas to Britiſh ſhore:
What meede would come to quite your paines:
What overdeale beſide, of gaines.

Yea and that very dog with us, which of the old name *Agaſæus*, we call yet at this day a *Gaſehound*, thoſe ancient Greekes both knew, and alſo had in great price. And this will Oppian in his firſt booke of his *Cynegeticks* tell you, in theſe Greeke verſes. *A Gaſehound.* *Agaſæus*, a Britiſh hound.

Βρῖτυ δὴ σκυλάκων γένος ἄλκιμον ἰχνεσι πίστιν,
Βαιὸν, ἀπὸ μεγάλης ἠπείρου ἱμερθὲν ἀνεῖσθαι.
Τὸς τροφέας ἀγρευτὰς φύλα βριτομάρτιδος αἰολοπώτου,
Ἀγασσαῖος ὀνομάζει Ἀγασσαῖος ὀνομάζει Ἀγασσαῖος ὀνομάζει,
Τῶν ὅτε μὴ γένδε μὴ ἄμοτον ἐπιδευὲς ἕπεσθαι
Ἰίχνεσι ὑπαὶ ἀνέρος ἀγρεταὶ ἐσσὶ κυνάων.

Which

Which Bodine turned into Latine thes:

Eſt etiam catuli ſpecies indagine clara,
Corpus huic breve, magnifico ſed corpore digna,
Picta Britannorum gens illos effera bello
Nutrit, Agaſæoſq; vocat, vilißima forma
Corporis, ut credas paraſitos eſſe latrantes.

And may be Engliſhed in this wiſe.

Stout hounds there are, and thoſe of finders kind,
Of bodie ſmall but doughtie for their deed:
The painted folke, fierce Britans as we find,
Them Gaſehounds call, for they with them doe breed.
In making, like houſe dogs, or at a word,
To lickerous curs that craven at our bord.

Claudian alſo, touching our Maſtives writeth in this ſort:

Magnaq; taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.

And Britiſh maſtives downe that puls,
Or breake the necks of ſturdy bulls.

I have too far digreſſed about dogges, yet hope a favourable pardon.

In this Citie as our owne Hiſtoriographers doe report, in the time of the Romans was that *Conſtans* the Monke, who by his father Conſtantine was firſt elect *Cæſar* and afterwards *Auguſtus*: that Conſtantine I ſay, who upon hope of this name had aſſumed the Imperiall purple roabe, that is, uſurped the Empire againſt *Honorius*. For long ſince, (as *Zoſimus* recordeth ſpeaking of thoſe times) as well in villages as in Cities, there were great colledges peopled (as it were) with Monks, who before time flying the light lived ſcattering heere and there among mountaines, woods, and forreſts all ſolitary by themſelues, whereof alſo they were ſo called. Now, of this Colledge wherein the ſaid *Conſtans* was, thoſe old broken walles which are ſeene of that thickneſſe and ſtrength, at the Weſt-gate of the Cathedrall Church, may ſeeme to be the ruines and reliques. But this imperiall Monke taken out from hence ſuffered ſoone after condigne puniſhment, both for his fathers ambition and alſo for the contempt of his profeſſed religion. During the Heptarchie of the Saxons, this Citie albeit once or twice it ſuffered much calamity and miſerie, yet it revived, and recovered againe: yea, and became the ſeat royall of the Weſt-Saxons Kings, adorned with magnificent Churches, and a Biſhops See: furniſhed likewiſe with ſix mint houſes by King *Aethelſtane*. In the Normans time alſo it flouriſhed very much, and in it was erected an office for keeping of all publike records and evidences of the Realme. In which proſperous eſtate it continued a long time: but that once or twice it was defaced by misfortune of ſuddaine fires, and in the civill war betweene Stephen, and Maude about the Kingdome of England, ſacked by the unruly and inſolent ſouldiers. Whereupon Necham our countriman who lived in that age, writeth thus:

See before in the Emperours.

Guintoniam titulis claram, gaziſque repletam
Noverunt veterum tempora priſca patrum.
Sed tam ſacra fames auri, jam cæcus habendi,
Vrbibus egregiis parcere neſcit amor.

Our anceſtours knew Wincheſter ſometimes a goodly Towne,
In treaſure rich and plentifull, in name of great renowne:
But now, for hunger after gold our men ſo greedy are;
That even ſuch Cities excellent, they know not how to ſpare.

But of theſe loſſes it recovered it ſelfe by the helpe of Edward the third, who heere appointed the Mart for wooll and cloth, which we commonly call the Staple. What was the face and outward ſhew of this Citie in theſe foregoing times, a man can hardly tell, conſidering that, as the ſaid Necham writeth:

——Flammis toties gens aliena dedit.
Hinc facies urbis toties mutata, dolorem
Pretendit, caſus nuntia vera ſui.

So

So many times a nation ſtrange
Hath fir'd this towne, and made ſuch change;
That now her face and outward hue
Her griefe bewray's, and tels full true.

In theſe daies of ours it is indifferently well peopled and frequented, having water plentie, by reaſon of the River turned and conveighed divers waies into it, lying ſomewhat in length from Eaſt to Weſt, and containeth about a mile and a halfe in circuit within the walls: which open at ſixe gates, and have every one of them their ſuburbs reaching forth without, a good way. On the South ſide of the Weſt gate there mounteth up an old Caſtle, which oftentimes hath beene beſieged, but moſt ſore and ſtraightly, above the reſt what time as Mawd the Empreſſe held it againſt King Stephen, and at length by a rumour given out that ſhe was dead, and cauſing her ſelfe to be caried out in a coffin like a courſe deceived the enemie. As concerning that round table there, hanging up againſt the wall which the common ſort uſeth to gaze upon with great admiration, as if it had beene King Arthurs table, I have nothing to ſay but this, That, as a man which viewеth it well may eaſily perceive, it is nothing ſo ancient as King Arthur. For, in latter times when for the exerciſe of armes and feates of warlike proweſſe, thoſe runnings at tilt, and martiall juſtlings or torneaments, were much practiſed: they uſed ſuch tables, leaſt any contention or offence for prioritie of place ſhould through ambition ariſe among Nobles and Knights aſſembled together. And this was a cuſtome of great antiquitie, as it may ſeeme. For, the ancient Gaules, as Athenæus writeth, were wont to ſit about round tables, and their Eſquires ſtood at their backes, holding their ſhields. About the midſt of the citie, but more inclining to the South, *Kenelwalch* King of the Weſt-Saxons after the ſubverſion of that Colledge of Monkes which flouriſhed in the Romans time, (as William of Malmesburie ſaith) *Firſt founded to the glory of God, the faireſt Church that was in thoſe daies; in which very place, the poſteritie afterwards in building of a Cathedrall ſeate for the Biſhop, although it were more ſtately than the firſt, yet followed juſt in the very ſame ſteps.* In this See, there have ſitten ſince *Wina*, *whom the ſaid Kenelwalch ordained the firſt Biſhop there*, Many Biſhops ſome renowned for their wealth and honourable port, and ſome for holineſſe of life. But among other, Saint Swithin continueth yet of greateſt fame, not ſo much for his ſanctitie, as for the raine which uſually falleth about the Feaſt of his tranſlation in Iuly, by reaſon the Sunne then Coſmically with *Præſepe* and *Aſelli*, noted by ancient writers to be rainie conſtellations, and not for his weeping, or other weeping Saints Margaret the Virgine, and Mary Magdalen, whoſe feaſts are ſhortly after, as ſome ſuperſtitiouſly-credulous have believed.

The round Table. Torneaments.

Dei prooſpiſt, lib. 4.

Biſhops of Wincheſter.

This by the way, pardon me I pray you, for I digreſſe licentiouſly. Thus Biſhops of Wincheſter have beene anciently by a certaine peculiar prerogative that they have, Chancellours to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and for long time now Prelates to the order of the Garter: and they have from time to time to their great coſt reedified the Church, and by name, *Edington* and *Walkelin*, but *Wickham* eſpecially: who built all the Weſt part thereof downe from the quire, after a new kind of worke, I aſſure you, moſt ſumptuouſly. In the midſt of which building is to be ſeene his owne tombe of decent modeſtie betweene two pillars. And theſe Biſhops have ever and anon conſecrated it to new Patrons and Saints, as to Saint *Amphibalus*, Saint *Peter*, Saint *Swithin*, and laſt of all to the holy *Trinitie:* by which name it is knowne at this day. The Engliſh *Saxons* alſo, had this Church in great honour for the ſepulture of certaine Saints and Kings there, (whoſe bones *Richard Fox* the Biſhop gathered, and ſhrining them in certaine little gilded coffers placed them orderly with their ſeverall Inſcriptions in the top of that wall which encloſeth the upper part of the quire) and they called it in times paſt Ealden Mynſter, that is, *The old Minſter*, for difference from another more lately built, which was named Neþan Mynſter, that is, *The new Minſter*; which *Elfred* founded; and for the building of houſes of office belonging to the ſame purchaſe *of the Biſhop a plot*

William Malmesburie.

of

of ground; and for every foot of it paid him downe a marke after the publike weight.

This monaſterie as alſo that other the older, was built for married Prieſts, who afterwards, upon I know not what miracle of a Croſſe that ſpoke, and diſliked their marriage, were thruſt out by *Dunſtane* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and Monkes put in their place. The walls of theſe two monaſteries ſtood ſo neere and cloſe together, that the voices of thoſe that ſung in the one troubled the chaunting of the other: whereupon there aroſe grudge and heart-burning betweene theſe Monkes, which afterwards brake out into open enmities: By occaſion whereof, and becauſe at this new monaſterie there gathered and ſtood much water which from the Weſtern gate came downe thither along the current of the ſtreets, and caſt forth from it an unwholſome aire, the Minſter Church two hundred yeares after the firſt foundation of it, was removed into the Suburbs of the citie on the North part, which they call *Hide*. Where, by the permiſſion of King Henry the Firſt, the Monks built a moſt ſtately and beautifull monaſterie; which a few yeares after by the craftie practice of *Henrie de Blois* Biſhoppe of Wincheſter (as the private hiſtorie of this place witneſſeth) was pitiouſly burnt. In which fire, that Croſſe alſo was conſumed, which Canutus the Dane gave, and upon which, as old writings beare record, he beſtowed as much as his owne yeares revenewes of all England came unto. The monaſterie nevertheleſſe was raiſed up againe, and grew by little and little to wonderfull greatneſſe, as the very ruines thereof even at this day doe ſhew, until that generall ſubverſion, and finall period of our monaſteries. For then, was this monaſterie demoliſhed: and into that other of the holy *Trinitie*, which is the Cathedrall Church, when the monkes were thruſt out were brought in their ſtead, a Deane, twelve Prebendaries, and there placed. At the Eaſt ſide of this Cathedrall Church ſtandeth the Biſhops palace, called *Wolveſey*: a right goodly thing, and ſumptuous; which being towred and compaſſed almoſt round with the ſtreame of a preety river, reacheth even to the Citie walls: and in the South-ſuburbes, juſt over againſt it beholdeth a faire Colledge: which *William Wickham* Biſhop of this See, the great father and Patron (of all Engliſhmen) of good literature, and whoſe praiſe for ever to the worlds end will continue, built for a Schoole, and thereto dedicated it wonderfully; which, both for Church and Common-wealth there riſeth a moſt plentiful increaſe of right learned men. For, in this Colledge, one warden, ten fellowes, two Schoolmaſters, and threeſcore and ten ſchollers, with divers others are plentifully maintained. There have beene alſo in this Citie, other faire and goodly buildings, (for very many were here conſecrated to religion) which I liſt not now to recount, ſince time and avarice hath made an end of them. Onely, that Nunnery, or monaſterie of vailed Virgins, which *Elfwida*, the wife of King *Elfred* founded, I will not overpaſſe, ſeeing it was a moſt famous thing as the remainder of it now doth ſhew: and for that, out of it King *Henrie* the Firſt tooke to wife *Mawde* the daughter of *Malcolme* King of Scots, by whom the Royall bloud of the ancient Kings of England became united to the Normans, and he therefore wonne much love of the Engliſh nation. For, nephew ſhee was in the ſecond degree of deſcent, unto *Edmund Iron-ſide*, by his ſonne *Edward* the Baniſhed. A woman, as adorned with all other vertues meet for a Queene, ſo eſpecially inflamed with an incredible love of true pietie and godlineſſe. Whereupon was this *Tetraſtich* made in her commendation:

Hide Abbey.

Wickham Colledge.

William Wickham.

Saint Mary Abbey.

* Matildis Mawde wife to King Henry the firſt.

Proſpera non lætam fecêre, nec aſpera triſtem:
Aſpera riſus ei, proſpera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non ſceptra ſuperbam,
Sola potens humilis, ſola pudica decens.

No proſp'rous ſtate did make her glad,
Nor adverſe chances made her ſad:
If fortune frown'd, ſhe then did ſmile;
If fortune frown'd, ſhe feard the while.
If beauty tempted, ſhe yet ſaid nay,
No pride ſhe tooke in ſcepters ſway:

She

Shee onely high, her ſelfe debaſ'd,
A lady onely faire and chaſt.

Concerning Sir *Guy* of Warwick, of whom there goe ſo many prety tales, who in ſingle fight overcame here that Daniſh giant and *Golias, Colbrand*: and of *Waltheof* Earle of Huntingdon, that was here beheaded, where afterwards ſtood Saint *Giles* chappell: as alſo of that excellent Hoſpital of *Saint Croſſe* there adjoyning, founded by Henry of *Blois* bother to King Stephen, and Biſhop of this City, and augmented by *Henry Beauford* Cardinall, I need not to ſpeake: ſeeing every man may read of them in the common Chronicles.

As touching the Earles of *Wincheſter*, to ſay nothing of * *Clyto* the Saxon whom the Normans deprived of his ancient honour King *Iohn* created *Saier Quincy*, Earle of Wincheſter, who uſed for his armes a military belt, they call it a *Feſſe*, with a labell of ſeven as I have ſeene upon his ſeales. After him ſucceeded *Roger* his ſonne, who bare, Gules, ſeven *Maſcles voided, Or*: but with him that honour vaniſhed and went away, ſeeing he died without iſſue male. For, he married the eldeſt daughter and one of the coheires of *Alan* Lord of *Galloway* in *Scotland* by a former wife, in right of whom he was Conſtable of *Scotland*. He had by her three onely daughters, the firſt married to *William de Ferrariis* Earle of Derbie, the ſecond to *Alan de la Zouch*, the third to *Comine* Earle of Bucqhanan in Scotland. A long time after *Hugh le Diſpencer*, having that title beſtowed upon him for terme of his life, by King *Edward* the ſecond, whoſe minion he was, and only beloved, felt together with his ſonne what is the conſequence of Princes extraordinary favours: For both of them envied by moſt, were by the furious rage of the people put cruelly to ſhamefull death. And long it was after this, that through the bounty of King *Edward* the Fourth, *Lewis* of Bruges * a Netherland Lord of *Gruthuſe*, Prince of *Steinhuſe*, &c. Who had given him comfort and ſuccour in the Netherlands, when hee was fled his native countrey, received this honour with Armes reſembling thoſe of *Roger Quincy*, in theſe words, *Azur a dix Maſcles D'or en orm d'un Canton de noſtie propre Armes d' Engleterre, ceſt ſavour, de Gonl un Leopard paſſant d' or, armeè d' azur.* Earles of Wincheſter. Pip. Pat. Anno 12. E. 4.

All which, after King *Edwards* death, he yeilded up into the hands of *Henrie* the ſeventh. But lately within our memorie King *Edward* the ſixth, honoured Sir *William Pawlet* Lord Treaſurer of England, Earle of Wilſhire, and Lord Saint *Iohn* of Baſing, with a new title of Marqueſſe of Wincheſter. A man prudently pliable to times, raiſed not ſodainely but by degrees in Court, exceſſive in vaſte informous buildings; temperate in all other things, full of yeares, for he lived ninetie ſeven years, and fruitfull in his generation, for he ſaw one hundred and three, iſſued from him by *Elizabeth* his wife, daughter to Sir *William Capell* Knight. And now his grand-child *William* enjoyeth the ſaid honours: For the Geographicall poſition of Wincheſter, it hath beene obſerved by former ages to be in longitude two and twenty degrees, and in latitude fiftie one.

From Wincheſter more Eaſtward the river Hamble at a great mouth emptieth it ſelfe into the Ocean. *Beda* calleth it *Homelea*, which, as he writeth, by the lands of the *Iutæ* entreth into *Solente*: for ſo termeth he that frith our narrow ſea, that runneth betweene the Iſle of Wight and the main land of Britain: in which the tides at ſet houres ruſhing in with great violence out of the Ocean at both ends, and ſo meeting one another in the midſt, ſeemed ſo ſtrange a matter to our men in old time, that they reckoned it among the wonders of Britaine. Whereof, read heere the very words of *Beda*. *The two tides of the Ocean which about Britaine breake out of the vaſt Northern Ocean daily encounter and fight one againſt another, beyond the mouth of the river* Homelea: *and when they have ended their conflict, returne backe, from whence they came and runne into the Ocean.* Into this Frith that little river alſo ſheadeth it ſelfe, which having his head neere Warnford, paſſeth betweene the Forreſts of Waltham (where the Biſhop of Wincheſter hath a goodly houſe), and of Bere, whereby is Wickham a manſion of that ancient family of *Pudal*, and then by *Tichfield*, ſometime a little monaſterie founded by *Petre de Rupibus* Biſhop of Wincheſter * where the mar- Hamble. *Solente frith.* * Roche.

riage was ſolemnized betweene King *Henry* the ſixth, and *Margaret* of *Anjou*; and now the principall ſeate of the Lord *Writheoſleies* Earles of South-hampton. From thence forthwith, the ſhore with curving crookes draweth it ſelfe in, and the Iſland named *Porteſey* maketh a great creeke, within the more inward nooke or corner whereof ſometimes flouriſhed *Port-peris*; (where, by report *Veſpaſian* landed) An haven towne which our Anceſtours by a new name called *Port-cheſter*, not of *Portus* the *Saxon*, but of the port or haven. For, *Ptolomee* tearmeth it Μέγας λιμήν, that is, THE GREAT HAVEN, for the wideneſſe of it, like as that *Portus Magnus* alſo in *Africk*, as *Plinie* witneſſeth. And verily there remaineth yet a great Caſtle which hath a faire and ſpacious proſpect into the haven underneath. But when as the Ocean by with-drawing it ſelfe, tooke away, by little and little the commoditie of the haven, the Inhabitants flitted from thence into the Iſland *Portſey* adjoyning, which taketh in circuit much about fourteene miles, being at every full ſea floated round about with ſalt-waters, out of which they boile ſalt, and by a bridge that hath a fortreſſe adjoyning unto it, is united to the Continent. This Iſland *Athelſtede* King *Eadgars* wife had given to the New monaſterie of Wincheſter. And in it at the very gullet, or mouth where the ſea entreth in, our fore-fathers built a towne, and thereupon named it *Portſmouth*, that is, the mouth of the haven. A place alwaies in time of warre well frequented, otherwiſe little reſort there is to it: as beeing more favourable, and better affected to *Mars* and *Neptune*, than to *Mercurie*, that is, to warre rather than to traffique. A Church it hath of the old building, and an Hoſpitall (*Gods houſe they call it*) founded by *Peter de* * *Rupibus*, Biſhop of Wincheſter. Fortified it was with a wall made of timber and the ſame well covered over with thicke bankes of earth: fenced with a platforme alſo or mount of earth in times paſt on the North-eaſt, nere to the gate: and two block-houſes at the entry of the haven made of new hewen ſtone: Which being by King *Edward* the fourth begunne, King *Henrie* the ſeventh as the Inhabitants report, did finiſh, and ſtrengthned the towne with a garriſon. But in our remembrance, Queene ELIZABETH at her great coſt and charges ſo armed it (as one would ſay) with new fortifications, as that now there is nothing wanting, that a man would require in a moſt ſtrong and fenced place. And of the garriſon-ſouldiers ſome keepe watch and ward both night and day at the gates, others upon the towre of the Church, who by the ringing or ſound of a bell give warning how many horſe or foote are comming, and by putting forth a banner ſhew from what quarter they come.

Portſey.

Portus Magnus.

Porteſmouth.

* Roch.

From hence as the ſhore fetcheth a compaſſe and windeth from *Portes-bridge*, wee had the ſight of *Havant* a little mercate towne, and hard by it, of *Wablington*, a goodly faire houſe belonging ſome-times to the Earles of Salisbury; but now to the family of the Cottons Knights. Before which, there lie two Iſlands, the one greater, named *Haling*, the other leſſe, called *Thorney*, of thornes there growing: and both of them have their ſeverall pariſh Church. In many places along this ſhore, of the ſea-waters flowing up thither, is made ſalt of a paliſh or greene colour: the which by a certaine artificious deviſe, they boyle untill it bee exceeding white. And of this ſea, or Bay-ſalt, and not of ours made out of ſalt ſprings, is Saint Ambroſe to bee underſtood, when hee writeth thus; *Conſider we thoſe things which are uſual with many very grace-full: namely, how water is turned into ſalt, of ſuch hardneſſe and ſolidite, that often-times it is hewed with axes. This in the ſalts of Britaine is no wonder, as which carrying a ſhew of ſtrong marble, doe ſhine and glitter againe with the whiteneſſe of the ſame mettall, like unto ſnow, and bee holeſome to the bodie, &c.*

Britiſh ſalt.

Hexameron. lib. 5. cap. 11.

Farther within the land, the MEANVARI dwelt, whoſe countrey togither with the Iſle of Wight *Edilwalch* King of the South Saxons received in token of Adoption from *Wlpher* King of *Mercians*, Godfather unto him at the Font, when he was baptized. The habitations of theſe *Meanvari*, ſcarce changing the name, at this day is divided into three hundreds; to wit, *Means-borow*, *Eaſt-mean*, and *Weſt-mean*: and amongſt them there mounteth up an high *Hill*, environed in the top with a large rampire,

Meanvari *Bede* lib. 4. cap. 13.

A rampier, and they call it old Winchester: at which, by report, there stood in old time a citie, but now neither top nor toe, as they say, remaineth of it: so as a man would quickly judge it to have beene a summer standing campe, and nothing else. Under this is Warnford seated where *Adam de Portu* a mightie man, in this tract and of great wealth in the raigne of *William* the first, reedified the Church a new, as a couple of rude verses set fast upon the wall doe plainly shew. Upon these, more high into the land, those SEGONTIACI, who yeilded themselves unto *Iulius Cæsar*, had their seate toward the North limite of this shire, in and about the hundred of *Holeshot*: wherein are to bee seene *Mercate Aulton*, which King *Elfred* bequeathed by his B will unto the keeper of *Leodre*: also Basingstoke a mercate towne well frequented: upon the descent of an hill, on the North side whereof standeth solitarie a very faire Chappell consecrated unto the holy Ghost by *William*, the first Lord Sands, who was buried there. In the arched and embowed roofe whereof is to be seene the holy history of the Bible painted most artificially, with lively portraicts, and images representing the Prophets, the Apostles, and the Disciples of Christ. Beneath this, Eastward lieth Basing, a towne very well knowne, by reason of the Lords bearing the name of it, to wit, Saint *Iohn*, the *Poinings*, and the *Powlets*. For, when *Adam de Portu*, Lord of Basing matched in marriage with the daughter and heire of *Roger de Aurevall*, whose wife was likewise daughter and heire to the right noble house of Saint C *Iohn*, *William* his sonne, to doe honour unto that familie assumed to him the surname of Saint *Iohn*, and they who lineally descended from him have still retained the same. But when *Edmund* Saint *Iohn* departed out of this world without issue in King *Edward* the third his time, his sister *Margaret*, bettered the state of her husband *Iohn*, Saint *Philibert*, with the possessions of the Lord Saint *Iohn*: And when she was dead without children, *Isabell* the other sister wife unto Sir *Luke Poinings*, bare unto him *Thomas*, Lord of Basing, whose Neice *Constance* by his sonne *Hugh*, (unto whom this fell for her childs part of Inheritance) was wedded into the familie of the *Powlets*, and she was great Grandmother to that Sir *William Powlet* who being made Baron Saint *Iohn* of Basing by King *Henrie* the Eighth, D and created by King Edward the Sixth first Earle of Wilshire, and afterward Marquesse of Winchester, and withall was Lord Treasurer of England, having in a troublesome time runne through the highest honours, fulfilled the course of nature with the satietie of this life, and that in great prosperitie, as a rare blessing among Courtiers) after he had built a most sumptuous house heere, for the spacious largenesse thereof admirable to the beholders, untill for the great and chargeable reparations his successors pulled downe a good part of it. But of him I have spoken before.

Warnford. *Inde hic Portu benedicat Solis ab Ortu Gens Deo dicata, per quem sit sum renovata.*

Let Churchmen and religious folke, from time that Sun doth rise, Blesse *Adam Port*, by whom I am rebuilded in this wise.

Segontiaci.

Basingstoke.

Basing Saint Iohn.

Out of an old Missall of the Family of Powlet.

Neere unto this house, the Vine sheweth it selfe, a very faire place, and Mansion E house of the Baron Sands, so named of the vines there, which wee have had in Britaine, since Probus the Emperours time, rather for shade than fruit. For, hee permitted the Britaines and others to have vines. The first of these Barons was Sir William Sands, whom King Henrie the Eighth advanced to that dignitie, being Lord Chamberlaine unto him, and having much amended his estate by marrying Margerie Bray, daughter and heire of Iohn Bray, and cousin to Sir Reinold Bray, a most worthy Knight of the Order of the Garter, and a right noble Banneret: whose Son Thomas Lord Sands, was Grandfather to William L. Sands that now liveth. Neighbouring hereunto is *Odiam* glorious in these daies for the Kings house there: and famous for that David the Second King of Scots, was there imprisoned: a Burrough corporate, belonging in times past to the Bishop of Winchester: the fortresse whereof in the F name of King John, thirteene Englishmen for fifteene daies defended most valiantly, and made good against Lewis of France, who with his whole armie besieged and assaulted it very hotly.

Vines in Britaine. Vopiscus.

Barons Sands.

Odiam.

Matthew Paris.

A little above, among these *Segontiaci*, toward the North side of the countrey, sometimes stood VINDONVM, the chiefe citie of the *Segontiaci*, which casting off his owne name, hath taken the name of the Nation, like as *Lutetia* hath assumed unto it the

Vindonum.

Silceſter.

name of the Pariſians there inhabiting: for, called it was by the Britaines *Caer Segont*, that is to ſay, the Citie of the *Segontiaci*. And ſo Ninnius in his catalogue of cities named it: wee at this day called it *Sileceſter*: and *Higden* ſeemeth to clepe it of the Britaines *Britenden*: that this was the ancient *Vindonum*, I am induced to thinke by reaſon of the diſtance of *Vindonum* in Antoninus, from *Gallena*, or *Gualtenford*, and *Venta* or *Wincheſter*: and the rather, becauſe betweene this *Vindonum* and *Venta*, there is ſtill to bee ſeene a cauſey, or ſtreet-way. Ninnius recordeth, that it was built by Conſtantius the ſonne of Conſtantine the Great, and called ſometime *Murimintum*, haply, for *Muri-vindum*, that is, *the wals of Vindon*. For, this word *Mur* borrowed from the provinciall language, the Britaines retained ſtill, and *V.* the conſonant, they change oftentimes in their ſpeech, and writing into *M*. And to uſe the verie words of Ninnius, though they ſeeme ridiculous, the ſaid Conſtantius, ſowed upon the *ſoile of this citie three ſeedes, that none ſhould be poore that dwels therein at any time*. Like as Dinocrates, when *Alexandria* in Egypt was a building, ſtrewed it with meale or flower (as *Marcellinus* writeth) all the circular lines of the draught, which being done by chance, was taken for a fore-token, that the citie ſhould abound with al manner of victualls. He reporteth alſo, that Conſtantius died here, and that his Sepulchre was to be ſeene at one of the gates, as the Inſcription ſheweth. But in theſe matters let Ninnius cleere his owne credit; for, ſtuffed hee hath that little booke with many a pretty lie. Yet this I may be bold to affirme, that it flouriſhed in great honour about that time: and I my ſelfe have lighted here upon very many peeces, of the coine of Conſtantine, the younger ſonne to Conſtantine the Great: which in their reverſe have the portraict of an houſe with this Inſcription PROVIDENTIA CAES. Now that this Conſtantius whom he maketh the builder of this Citie, died at *Mopſueſtia* in Cilicia, and was interred in Conſtantinople in the Sepulchre of his Anceſtors, it is knowne for certaine, and confeſſed. Yet I will not denie, but that hee might have in this citie a monument erected in honour and remembrance of him. For, many there were that had ſuch monuments built, about which the ſouldiers, were wont yearely to juſt, and keepe ſolemne turneaments in honour of the dead.

Sepulchres of honour.

When the declining Roman Empire haſtened to an end, and barbarous nations began every where to waſte and ſpoile the Provinces: their Armies heere in Britaine, fearing leaſt the flame of this fire, wherewith their next neighbours in France were conſumed, would catch hold of them, ſet up and created Emperours to themſelves: firſt Marcus, then Gratian, whom they ſoone ſlew: and laſt of all in the yeare after Chriſts birth 407, our Conſtantine for his names ſake, they forced, wild he, nild he, to uſurpe the Empire, and to put on the Imperiall Purple robe in the citie *Caer Segont*, as both Ninnius, and Gervaſe of Canterburie, do witneſſe. This Conſtantine putting to ſea out of Britaine, landed at * Bologne in France, and drew all the Roman armies even as farre as the Alpes to ſide and joyne with him in his warres. Hee ſtoutly defended Valentia in France, againſt the power of Honorius the Emperour: the River *Rhene* which long before had beene neglected, hee fortified with a garriſon. Upon the Alpes, where any paſſage was, hee built fortreſſes. In Spaine, under the conduct of his ſonne Conſtans, whom of a Monke he had declared Emperour, he warred fortunately: and afterwards having ſent his letters unto Honorius, and craved pardon for ſuffering the ſouldiers, to put upon him the purple perforce, whether hee would or no; he accepted at his hands the Imperiall inveſture, which hee freely gave him. Whereupon being puffed up with pride, after hee had paſſed the Alpes, his mind was wholly ſet upon a journey to Rome. But hearing that Alaricus the Gothe who had favoured his part was dead, hee returned to Arles, where hee ſetled his Imperiall ſeat, cauſed the Citie to bee called *Conſtantina*, and commanded the courts and aſſemblies of ſeven Provinces, there to bee holden. In the meane time Gerontius excited the ſouldiers againſt their Lord, and when he had treacherouſly ſlaine his ſonne Conſtans at Vienna in France, beſieged Conſtantine alſo himſelfe within Arles. But after that one Conſtantius ſent by Honorius with a great armie, made head againſt him, Gerontius killed himſelfe. And Conſtantine being now ſtreitly

Conſtantine Emperour, choſen in hope of his name.

* Bononia.

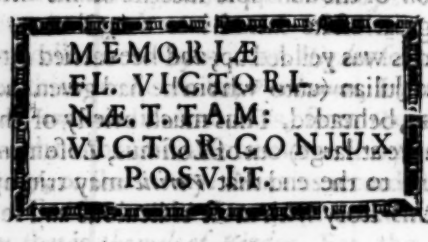
A ly beſieged, and by reaſon of the unhappie ſucceſſe of his men paſt all hope, laid aſide the Purple and his great eſtate entred into the Church, became a Prieſt: and ſtraight-waies when Arles was yeilded up, and hee caried into Italie, was himſelfe, together with his ſonne Julian (unto whom he had given the title of * *Nobiliſsimus*) and his brother Sebaſtian, beheaded. Thus much briefly of theſe occurrents, (which before are diſcourſed more at large) out of *Zolimus*, *Zoſomenus*, Nicephorus, Oroſius, and Olympiodorus, to the end that *Veritie* may triumph over their *vanitie*, who have beſprinkled this ſtory with moſt ridiculous and fooliſh lies of their owne deviſing.

* Heire apparant. *Julianus Nobiliſsimus.*

B Moreover, in this citie (our Hiſtoriographers write) that our warlike Arthur was inveſted and crowned King. But not long after it was razed quite, either in the Saxons warres, or when *Adelwolph* being offended with his brother King Edward, upon a malicious mind, together with the helpe of the Daniſh Rovers, waſted this countrey even to *Baſing-ſtoke*. And now remaineth nothing ſave the wals, which although they want their battlements, Curtaine, and coppe, yet they ſeeme to have beene of a very great height. For, the earth is ſo growne up with the rubble, that I could ſcarce with ſtouping low paſſe through an old poſterne, which they call, *Onions Hole*. Theſe walles in ſome ſort continue whole, but that they be broken through in thoſe places where the gates were: and out of the very walles, I ſaw grow oakes of that C bigneſſe, and thoſe ſeeming (as it were) bredde with the very ſtones, with ſuch huge roots claſping one another a great way, and ſpreading forth ſo mightie armes and boughes all abroad, that it would make the beholders to wonder thereat. Theſe walles take in compaſſe about two Italian miles. Whereupon haply the Saxons called this citie *Selcester*, as one would ſay, *The great Citie*; for *Sel* may ſeeme to ſound with them as much as *Great*, ſeeing Aſſerius hath interpreted the Saxon word, *Selwood*, *The Great wood*. And before the walles Weſtward, where is a plaine, there lieth a banke of a great length, raiſed and caſt up for a defence and fortification. The ſcite of this old citie, containeth about foureſcore acres of ground within, which being a ſoile ploughed up an tilled, are divided into corne-fields; with a little grove in D the Weſt-ſide: but on the Eaſt, neere unto the gappe in the wall, there ſtandeth a Farme-houſe, and a pretty Church more lately built, in which, while I ſearched for ancient inſcriptions, I found nothing, but onely in the windowes certaine armes, to wit, *In a field ſable, ſeven Fuſils argent in Bend*, likewiſe *in a ſhield ſables, a Feſſe between two Cheverns*, and *in an Eſcutcheon Or, an Eagle diſplaied with two heads, gules*. This laſt, I have heard ſay, was the coat of the *Blewets*, unto whom this land came, about the Conquerours time. The ſecond belonged unto the ancient houſe of the *Bainards* of *Leckham*: but the firſt to the Cuſanz, by whom from the Blewers it deſcended hereditarily, to the ſaid Bainards. But in the raigne of William the Conquerour, it was the poſſeſſion of William *de Ow*, a Norman, who being accuſed of high treaE ſon, and deſirous to prove his innocencie by combat, was overcome in fight, and by commandement of King William Rufus, had his two eies pluckt out of his head, and loſt both his genetals. This is found by continuall obſervation (as I have learned of the Inhabitants of this place) that although the ground bee fertile and fruitfull enough, yet in certaine places croſſing one another, the corne doth not thrive ſo well, but commeth up much thinner then elſe where, by which they ſuppoſe the ſtreets of the citie went in old time. There are heere daily digged up, bricks ſuch as wee call Britaine-bricks, and great ſtore of Roman coine which they terme *Onions pennies*. For, they dreame that this Onion was a Giant, and dwelt in this citie. There are digged up alſo many times inſcriptions, of which the unskilfull rurall people envie us F the having. Onely one was brought from hence to London, which was to be ſeene in the gardens of the right honourable Sir William Cecill, Lord Burghley, and high Treaſurer of England, to wit:

Sel, what it is.

Armes of the Blewets, Bainards, and Cuſantes.



That this Tombe was erected for that *Victorina* which was called *Mater Castrorum*, that is, *The mother of the Campe*, and who against Gallienus the Emperour, excited in Gaule, and Britaine, the two *Victorini*, her ſonne, and ſonnes ſonne, *Poſthumus* late wife, *Lollianus*, *Marius*, and *Tetricus*, *Cæſars*, I would not with others affirme. Yet have read, that two of the VICTORS, were in ſome place here in Britaine, and that at one and the ſelfe-ſame time, the one Maximus the Emperour his ſoone, the other *Præfectus Prætorio* to the ſame Emperour, of whom Saint Ambroſe maketh mention in his Epiſtles, but I dare avouch, that neither of theſe twaine reared this monument for his wife.

As one high way or ſtreet of the Romans went ſtraight from hence Southward to Wincheſter, ſo there was another ran weſt-ward through *Pamber Forreſt*, very full of trees, and other by-places now ſtanding out of the way, hard by *Litchfield*, that is, *the field of dead bodies*, to the *Forreſt* of *Chute* pleaſant for coole ſhade of trees, & plentifull game: in which the Hunters and Forreſters themſelves do wonder at the banke or ridge thereof, ſo evident to be ſeene, paved with ſtone, but broken here and there.

Kings-cleare. More toward the North, in the very edge and frontier of this Shire, we ſaw *Kings-Cleare*, a market towne in theſe daies well frequented, the reſidence in times paſt of the Saxon Kings, by it Fremantle in a parke where King Iohn much haunted, alſo *Sidmanton*, the habitation of the *Kingſmils*, Knights: and *Burgh Cleare* ſcituate upon an high hill, in the top whereof a warlike rampire (ſuch as our countreymen called *Burgh*) hath a trench taking a great compaſſe about it: from whence, there being faire and open proſpect every way over the countrey lying underneath, there ſtanded a * Beacon, that by light burning fire the enemies comming, may bee ſhewed to all the neighbour-Inhabitants round about. And verily ſuch warches or ſignals as this, we terme in common ſpeech Beacons, of the old word Beacnian, that is, to ſhew by a ſigne, and for theſe many hundred yeares, they have beene in right great requeſt, and much uſed among us: in ſome places, by heaping up a deale of wood, in others by barrels full of pitch faſtened to the top of a maſt or pole in the higheſt places of the countrey, at which, by night ſome doe evermore watch: and in old time, there were ſet horſemen as poſts in many places, whom our Anceſtors called *Hobelers*, who in the day time ſhould give notice of the enemies approach.

Sidmanton.

* *Specula.*

Beacon.

This ſhire, like as the reſt which hitherto we have run over, belonged to the weſt-Saxon Kings: and when they had depoſed Sigebert from his Kingdome, for his tyrannie, evill entreating and lewd managing of his province, this countrey, as Mariana writeth, was aſſigned unto him, leaſt hee ſhould ſeeme altogether a private perſon. Whom notwithſtanding afterward, for his wicked deeds, they likewiſe expelled from hence: and ſo far was it off, that this afflicted ſtate of a King moved any man to take pitie of him, that a Swine-heard in the end, ſlew him in the wood *Anderida*, where he had lurked, and hidden himſelfe.

This Shire can reckon but very few Earles, beſides thoſe of Wincheſter which I have already named. In the firſt time of the Normans, *Bogo* or *Beavoſe* the Engliſh man, who fought againſt the Normans in the battell at *Cardiff* in Wales, is reputed to have beene Earle of South-hampton, a man for warlike proweſſe much renowned, whom while the Monks laboured to ſet out with their fained fables, they have obſcured his doughtie deeds in greater darkeneſſe. From which time unto the daies of K. Henry the Eight, there was no Earle of South-hampton that I read of: but he created

William

A *William Fitz-williams* deſcended from the daughter of Marqueſſe *Montacute*, both Earle of South-hampton, and alſo Admirall of England, when he was now well ſtricken in yeares. Who dying ſtraight after without iſſue; King Edward the Sixth, in the firſt yeare of his raigne conferred the ſaid honour upon *Thomas Wriotheoſley* Lord Chancellor, whoſe grand-child Henrie by his ſonne Henrie, enjoyeth the ſame at this day: and in the prime and flowre of his age hath by good literature and militarie experience ſtrengthned his honorable parentage, that in riper yeares he might be more ſerviceable to his Prince and countrey.

B *There be found in this ſhire Pariſhes* 253. *and mercate townes* 18.

VECTA INSVLA
ISLE OF WIGHT.

C TO this Countie of South-hampton belongeth that Iſland which lieth out in length over againſt the midſt of it South-ward, called by the Romans in times paſt VECTA, VECTIS, and VICTESIS, by Ptolomee ΟΥΙΚΤΗΣΙΣ, by Britaines *Guith*, by Engliſh-Saxons Wiꝛ̄-land̄, and Wiꝛ̄-ea; (For, an Iſland they termed ea) and by us in theſe daies, the Iſle of Wight and the Whight; by ſo ſmall a ſtreight running betweene, anciently called *Solent*. It is ſevered from the maine land, that it may ſeeme to have beene conjoyned to it: whereof that Britiſh name of it *Guith*, which betokeneth a ſeparation; as *Ninnius* ſaith, is thought to have beene given: even as Sicilie alſo being broken off (as it were) and cut from Italie got the name from *Secando* the Latin word (which ſignifieth cutting) as the right learned *Iulius Scaliger* is of opinion. Whereupon, (under correction alwaies of the Iudicious Criticks) I would read in the ſixt Queſt. Naturall. of Seneca, thus; *Ab Italia Sicilia reſecta*, that is, *Sicilie cut from Italie:* wheras it is commonly read there, *rejecta*. By this *Vicinitie of ſcite, & Affinitie of name*, we may well thinke, this *Vecta* to be that *Icta*, which as *Diodorus Siculus* writeth, ſeemed at every tide to be an Iſland, but when it was ebbe, the ancient Britaines were wont that way to carry tinne thither by carts, which ſhould bee tranſported into France. But yet I would not deeme it to be that MICTIS in Plinie, which likewiſe commeth very neere unto VECTA: For that in it there was plentie of tinne, but in this of ours there is not to my knowledge any veine at all of mettall.

D E This Iſle, betweene Eaſt and Weſt in ovall forme, ſtretcheth out twentie miles in length, and ſpreadeth in the midſt, where it is broadeſt twelve miles: having the one ſide turning to the North, and the other Southward. The ground (to ſay nothing of the ſea exceeding full of fiſh) conſiſteth of ſoile very fruitfull, and is thankefull to the husbandman, in ſo much as it doth affoord corne to be carried forth: breeding every where ſtore of conies, hares, partridges and pheſants. One little forreſt F it hath likewiſe, and two parkes repleniſhed with deere, for game and hunting pleaſure. Through the midſt thereof runs a long tract or chaine of hils, yeilding plentie of paſture, and forrage for ſheepe. The wool of which, next unto that of Lemſter and Coteſwold, is eſtemed beſt, and in ſpeciall requeſt with Clothiers, whereby there groweth to the Inhabitants much gaine and profit: The North part is all over greene with meddows, paſtures, and woods: the South ſide lieth wholly in manner,

bedecked

bedecked with cornefields encloſed, where at each end the ſea on the North-ſide doth ſo inboſome, encroach within it ſelfe, that it maketh almoſt two Iſlands: and verily ſo the Iſlanders call them: namely, *Freſh-water Iſle* which looketh Weſt, and *Bimbrige Iſle*, Eaſtward. In *Bedas* daies it was counted to containe a thouſand and two hundred Hides: now it reckoneth upon 36. townes, villages and Caſtles: which for Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction belong to the Biſhop of Wincheſter, and for civill government, to the County of South-hanton. The Inhabitants of this Iſle were wont merrily to make their boaſt, that their caſe was happier than all others, becauſe they had neither hooded monks, nor cavilling Lawyers, nor yet crafty foxes.

Newport. The places of greater name be theſe, *Newport*, the principall mercate towne of the whole Iſle, called in times paſt *Medena*, and *Novus Burgus de Meden*, that is, *The new Burgh of Meden*: whereof the whole country is divided into *Eaſt Meden*, and *Weſt Meden*, an ordering as to their ſcituation Eaſt or Weſt either way. *Caeres-brook* an old Caſtle, ſo clepid and clipped ſhort for *White garesburg*, is in the very heart and midſt of the Iſle, taking the name of *Whitgar* the Saxon, of whom more heereafter: and of late magnificently reedified by the meanes of the Captaine: unto which Caſtle there belonged very many *Knights Fees*, and above all other places it hath heere the glory for antiquitie: Brading, another mercate Towne, *Newton* and *Yarmouth* anciently called *Eremue*, which have their Majors, and ſend Burgeſſes to the Parliament. This *Yarmouth* and *Sharpnore* have Caſtles in them, which together with *Worſleys* fort or Blockehouſe (ſo named of a worſhipfull familie) defend the Sea-ſhore at the North-weſt. Juſt over againſt it, ſcarcely two miles off ſtandeth *Hurſt* a fortification of South-Hamptonſhire, ſcituate upon a little necke of land lying into the Sea: *Quare*, where was founded a Nunnerie in the yeare of our Lord 1131: *Gods-Hill*, in which *Iohn Worſley* erected a Schoole for the training up of young wits, *Weſt-Cowe* and *Eaſt-Cowe*, that is now ruinous: both which, King Henry the Eighth built at the very entrie of *New port*: and concerning them *Leland* wrote in this wiſe:

Covæ fulmineæ duæ coruſcant
Hæc caſum colit, ille Solis ortum
Vectam quà Neoportus intrat altam,
Two Cowes full oppoſite there ſtand,
At Weſt and Eaſt, in all mens ſight:
Then flaſhen fire from either hand,
Where *Newport*, entreth Iſle of Wight.

Alſo on the North-Eaſt ſide *Sandham Caſtle*, furniſhed as the reſt, with great ordinance. Neither are there wanting for the defence of this Iſle naturall fences. For encircled it is with a continuall ridge and raunge as it were of craggy clifts; there are under the waters likewiſe hidden ſtones: and every where there lie againſt it, banks and rockes perilous for ſailers: but the moſt dangerous of all the reſt are the *Needles*, ſo called becauſe they are ſo ſharpe, and the *Shingles*; which ſtand forth againſt the Weſt angle of the Iſle: as alſo the *Owers* and *Mixon* that lie before the Eaſt. Beſides theſe, *The Brambles*, which are *Shelves* and perilous for Sailers, in the North-coaſt. Moreover if there be any place that ſeemeth open and meete for a landing place, the ſame by an old order and cuſtome among them is piled with ſtrong ſtakes driven and pitched deepe into the ground.

The Inhabitants. But verily this Iſle is neither with theſe rockes, nor with thoſe fortreſſes above ſaid ſo well fenced, as with the very Inhabitants themſelves, who naturally being ſtout warlike, bold, and adventurous, are through the diligence and care of the Captaine of the Iſle, confirmed ſo by continuall exerciſe in ſtrength and militarie diſcipline, that they exactly know before hand, (what accidents of ſervice ſoever may happen in warre) namely with their peeces to ſhoot point-blanke and not miſſe the marke, to keepe their rankes, to march orderly, and in ray, to caſt their ſquadrons if need be cloſe into a ring, or to diſplay and ſpred the ſame at large, to take paines, to runne, and ride, to endure both Sunne and duſt, and fully to performe whatſoever warfare doth

A doth require. Of theſe ſouldiers thus trained the Iſle it ſelfe is able to bring forth into the field 4000. and at the inſtant of all aſſaies appointed there bee three thouſand more of moſt expert and practiſed ſervitours out of Hampſhire, and two thouſand beſide out of Wilſhire, to bee ever preſt, and in readineſſe for the defence of the Iſle. And to the end that all hoſtile forces whatſoever might bee withſtood more ſpeedily, and with greater facilitie, the whole countrey is divided into eleven parts: and every of them hath their ſeverall Centoner, as one would ſay, Centurion, their *Vintons* alſo, leaders as it were, of twenty, their great pieces of Ordnance, their Sentinels and warders. Who keepe watch and ward at the Beacons ſtanding on the higher grounds:
B their Poſts alſo, or runners, whom by an old name growne almoſt out of uſe, they terme ſtill Hoblers, who preſently give intelligence of all occurrents to the Captaine and Governour of the Iſle.

The firſt that brought it in ſubjection to the Romans, was *Veſpatian*, whiles he ſerved as a private perſon under *Claudius Cæſar*: For, thus writeth *Suetonius* of him. *Vnder the Emperour Claudius, by ſpeciall favour of Narciſſus, he was ſent into Germanie as Lieutenant of a Legion: and from thence being removed into Britaine, he fought thirtie battailes with the enemie. Two moſt mightie nations, and above twentie townes, together with the Iſle of Wight, lying next to the ſaid Britaine hee ſubdued, under the conduct partly of A. Plautius a Conſular Lieutenant, and in part of Claudius himſelfe. For which ſervice he re-*
C *ceived triumphall ornaments, and in ſhort ſpace two ſacerdotall dignities, &c.* At this Iſle alſo, the navie of Allectus; after he had uſurped the Imperiall dignitie in Britaine, lying in eſpiall and ambuſh, awaited the Romans comming againſt him, who notwithſtanding by the happy meanes of a miſt paſſed by their enemies undeſcried, gat to land, and ſet fire on their owne ſhips, that there might bee no refuge for them, to eſcape unto by flight. Lord *Cerdic* was the firſt Engliſh-Saxon that ſubdued it, and Anno D. 530.
he granted it unto *Stuffa*, and *Whitgar*, who joyntly togither ſlew well-neare all the Britiſh Inhabitants (for few there were of them remaining) in *Whitgaraburge* a towne ſo called of his name, and now by contraction ſhortned into *Caresbroke*. After,
D *Wolpher* King of the Mercians reduced the Iſle of Wight under his obedience, and aſſigned it over to *Edelwalch* King of the South-Saxons, together with the province of the *Menvari*, what time as hee became his Godfather, and anſwered for him at his Baptiſme. Then, *Ceadwalla* King of the Weſt-Saxons, when the ſaid *Edelwalch* was Bede lib. 4. cap. 13.
ſlaine, and *Aruandus* the petty King of the Iſland made away, annexed to it the Dominion, and in a tragicall, and lamentable maſſacre killed every mothers child almoſt of the inborne Inhabitants, and the fourth part of the Iſle, to wit as much land as contained 300. Hides, hee gave unto Biſhop *Wilfrid*. The firſt that inſtructed the Iſlanders in the knowledge of Chriſtian religion. But theſe matters *Beda* will informe you beſt, writing as he doth, in theſe words.

After then that Ceadwalla had obtained the kingdome of the Geviſſi, hee wonne alſo the Bede lib. 4.
E *Iſle of Wight: which unto that time had beene wholly given to Idolatrie; and then endea-* cap. 16.
voured what he could to make a generall maſſacre and tragicall ſlaughter of all the native Inhabitants thereof, and in ſtead of them to plant there people of his owne province; binding himſelfe with a vow, although he was not yet regenerate and become Chriſtened, and in caſe he wonne the Iſle, he would give unto God a fourth part both of it and alſo of the whole booty. Which vow he ſo paied, as that he offered this Iſle, unto Wilfrid the Biſhop (who being of his nation hapened then to come thither & be preſent) to the uſe and glory of God. The meaſure of the ſame Iſland according to the Engliſh mens eſtimation is proportionable to one thouſand and two hundred hides of land. Whereupon the Biſhop had poſſeſſion given him of ſo much Land as roſe to three hundred Hides. But hee, commended that portion which hee receiF-ved unto one of his Clarkes named Bernwin, *and his ſiſters ſonne he was, giving unto him a prieſt named* Hildila, *for to miniſter unto all that were deſirous of ſalvation, the word and laver of life. Where I thinke it not good to paſſe over in ſilence, how, for the firſt fruits (as one would ſay) of thoſe who of the ſame Iſle were ſaved by their beleife, two young children brethren, of the Royall bloud, to wit, the ſonnes of* Arvandus *King of the Iſle, were by the eſpeciall favour of* GOD *crowned with martyrdome) For, when the enemies approached*

preached hard unto the Iſland, theſe children ſlipt ſecretly out of the Iſle, and were remoued into the province next adjoyning; where being brought to a place called Ad Lapidem, *when they had committed themſelves upon truſt, to be hidden from the face of the King that was conquerour, betraied they were and commanded to be killed. Which when a certaine Abbat and Prieſt named* Cynbreth *heard, who not farre from thence had his monaſterie in a place named* Reodford, *that is the Ford of reed, hee came unto the King, who then in thoſe parts lay ſecretly at cure of thoſe wounds which hee had received whiles hee fought in the Iſle of Wight, and requeſted of him, that if there were no remedie but that the children muſt bee murthered, they might yet bee firſt taught the Sacraments of Chriſtian faith before their death. The King granted his petition, and hee then having catechiſed them in the word of truth, and bathed them in the fount of ſalvation, aſſured them of their entrance into the everlaſting Kingdome of heaven. And ſo within a while after, when the executioner, called inſtantly for them, they joyfully ſuffered that temporall death of the body, by which they made no doubt of their paſſe unto the eternall life of their ſoules. In this order and manner therefore after all the Provinces of Britaine had embraced the faith of Chriſt, the Iſle of Wight alſo receiued the ſame: in which notwithſtanding for the calamitie and trouble of forraine ſubjection, no man tooke the degree of Miniſterie, and See Epiſcopall before Daniell, who at this day is the Biſhop of the Weſt Saxons and the Geviſſi. Thus much Beda.*

From this time forward our writers for a great while have not one word of Wight unto the yeare of our Lord, one thouſand ſixtie ſix, in which, *Toſtie* King Haralds brother with certaine men of warre, and Rovers ſhips out of Flanders in hatred of his brother invaded it, and after he had compelled the Iſlanders to pay him tribute, departed. *Some few yeares after, as we read in the old booke of Careſ broke Priorie, which Maſter Robert Glover Somerſet, ſhewed me, who carried as it were the Sunne light of ancient Genealogies and Pedigrees in his hand. Like as, ſaith this booke, William the Baſtard conquered England, even ſo William Fitz-Osbern his Mareſchal and Earle of Hereford, conquered the Iſle of Wight, and was the firſt Lord of Wight.* Long after this, the Frenchmen in the yeare 1377. came ſuddenly at unawares under ſaile, invaded and ſpoiled it: and the ſame French in the yeare 1403. gave the like attempt, but in vaine: For valiantly they were driven from landing even as in our fathers daies, when the French Gallies ſet one or two ſmall cottages on fire and went their way.

Lords of the Iſle of Wight.

As touching the Lords of this Iſle, after that William *Fitz-Osbern* was forth-with ſlaine in the warre of Flanders, and his ſonne Roger outlawed and driven unto exile, it fell into the Kings hands: and Henrie the Firſt, King of England gave it unto *Richard Ridvers* (otherwiſe called *Redvers* and *de Riparijs*) Earle of Denſhire, and withall, the Fee or Inheritance of the Towne *Chriſt-Church*. Where, like as at *Carybroke*, that Richard built certaine Fortreſſes: but *Baldwin* his ſonne, in the troubleſome time of King Stephen, when there were in England ſo many Tyrants, as there were Lords of Forts and Caſtles, who tooke upon them every one to ſtampe money and challenged other rights of Regall Majeſtie, was by Stephen diſſeized and expelled from hence. Howbeit, his poſteritie recovered their ancient right, whoſe Genealogie wee have already put downe when wee treated of the Earles of Denſhire.

Chriſt-Church.

But in the end, *Iſabell* widow to William *de Fortibus*, Earle of *Albemarle* and *Holderneſſe*, ſiſter and heire of *Baldwin* the laſt Earle of Devonſhire of that houſe, after much intreatie was overcome to make over by charter all her right and intereſt, and to ſettle it upon King Edward the Firſt, with the Manours of Chriſt-Church, and *Fawkeshaul, &c.* For foure thouſand Markes.

Ever ſince which time, the Kings of England held the Iſle, and Henry *de Beauchamp* Earle of Warwicke was by King Henrie the Sixth, unto whom hee was moſt deere, crowned King of Wight, and afterwards nominated, *The firſt or principall Earle of all England.* But together with him this new and unuſuall title died and vaniſhed quite. Afterwards *Richard Widevile* Earle *Rivers* was by King Edward the fourth ſtiled Lord of the Iſle of Wight, & *Sir Reginald Bray* took it of King *Henry* the Seventh

Seventh, (with whom he was moſt inward) in Fee farme, for a rent charg'd, of three hundred markes yearely to be paid. Alſo, beſide theſe Lords, this Iſle had a noble Familie, named *de Inſula*, or *Liſle*, out of which in the raigne of King *Edward* the Second, one was ſummoned unto the Parliament by the name of Sir *Iohn Liſle*, of the Iſle of Wight.

ATTRE-

ATTREBATII.

AS in * France, ſo alſo in Britaine, next adjoyning unto the Belgæ, are ATTREBATII, which name being now altogether out of uſe, the place which they inhabited is commonly called Barkſhire. For, let this ſtand as granted, (ſeeing Ceſar writeth the forrainers comming out of Gallia Belgica inhabited the ſea coaſts of Britain and retained ſtill the names of their countries) that theſe our ATTREBATII

* Or Gaule.

France.

ATTREBATES of Gaule: who as Ptolomee recordeth, held the maritime part of Gaule, lying upon the river Sein, and namely, that very countrey, which after a ſort lieth full oppoſite and over againſt our Attrebatii. It was not therefore without good cauſe, if Ceſar wrote, that Comius Attrebatenſis was of great authority in theſe countries, namely among his owne countrimen; and that after hee was by Ceſar vanquiſhed he fled hither: what time, as Frontinus writeth, whiles his ſhips were grounded upon a ſhelfe, he commanded his ſailes to be hoiſed up, and ſo diſappointed Ceſar (who purſued him) of his purpoſe: who kenning afarre off, his full ſailes, and ſuppoſing that with a good gale of forewind he ſailed away, gave over further purſuit. Whence theſe Attrebatii were ſo called it reſteth doubtfull: For whereas ſome fetch the originall from Attrecth which in the old Gauls tongue they would have to ſignifie a land of Bread, I neither approve nor diſprove their opinion Sufficient it may be for us, to have ſhewed from whence they came into Britaine; as for the derivation of their name, let others ſearch into it.

Comius Attrebatenſis.

In ſtratagemat.

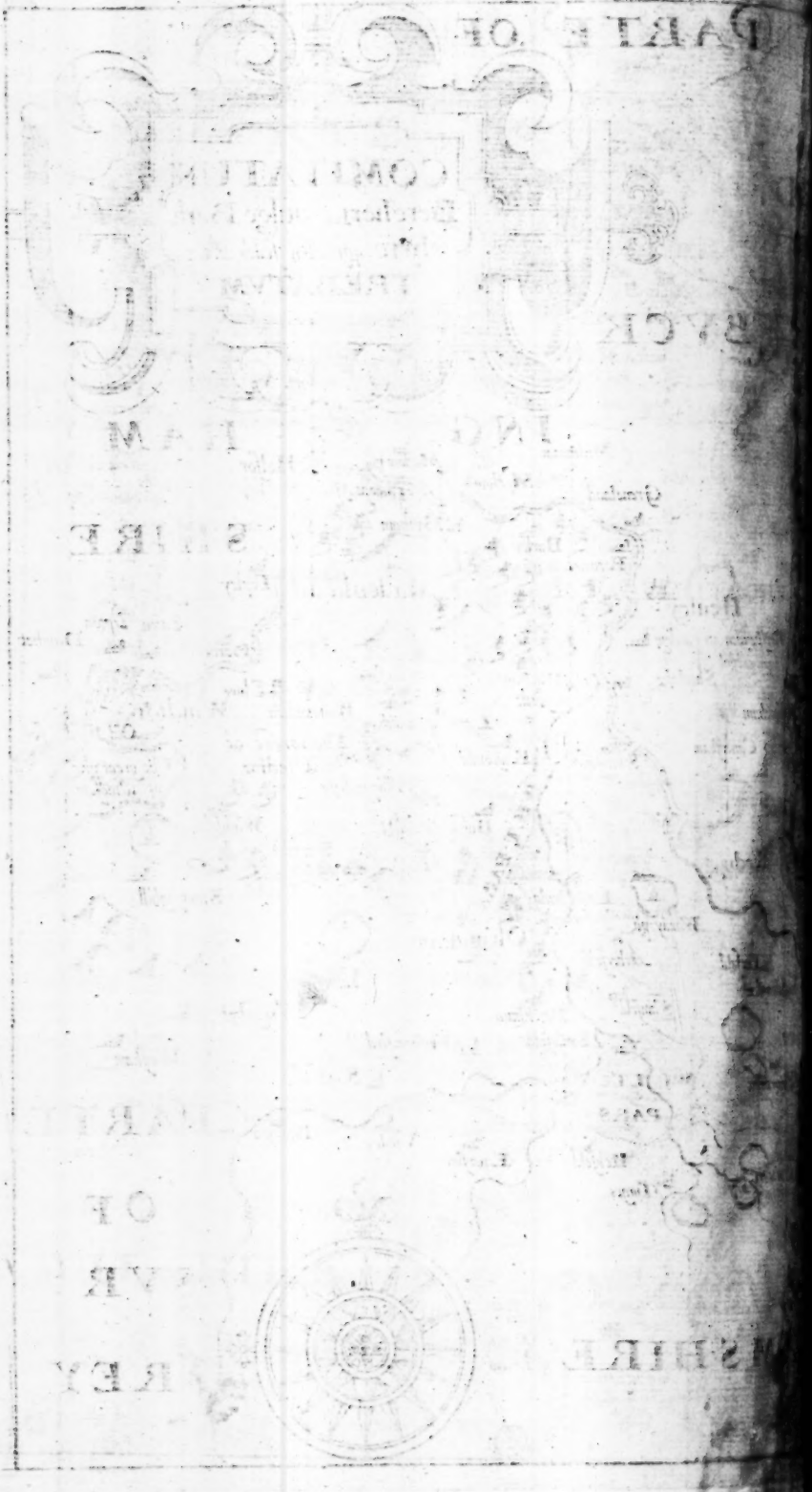
BARKSHIRE

WILTSHIRE
8

PARTE
PARTE OF
Farrington
Hyworth
THE VALE OF WHITE
Lamborne
PARTE OF
WILSHIRE
Rambury
Hungerford
Shaw
Newbury
Speen
Donnington
Wickham
Hamstead marshall
W: Woodey
Shaw
Sulham
Christopher
Saxton

PARTE OF
COMITATUS
Bercheriæ vulgo Barkshyre qui olim fedes A:
TREBATVM
BVCK:
ING: HAM
SHIRE
Medenham
Merlow pua
Merlow mag
Hedsor
Greneland
Tamesa flu:
Byssam
Harley
Remenham
Madenhead
Tepley
Henley
Horspenden alis hardyng
Braye
Eaton Upton
Datchet
Shiplake
Wargrave
tunsordle
Shaisbrok
Clure
Windsor
Old Windsor
Lawrentz waltham
Witnewaltham
Caversham
Sunnynge
Ruscombe
The forest of
Windsor
The great park
of windsor
Billingesbere
Hurst
Busfeld
Winkfeld
Warfeld
Reding
Lod: bridg
Sunnyngbill
Okingham
Arberfeld
Yasthamsted
Barkham
Bagshot
Sandsfeld
Finchamsted
Winsham
Sandhurst
WILT: PARS
PARS
PARTE
OF
SVR:
REY
Blakwater
Yatteley
Hekfeld
Euersley
Tunges
IAMSHIRE

Pag. 279.



BARKSHIRE.

THat countrie which we call Barkſhire, the late Latine writers terme *Bercheria*, and was ſomtime by the Engliſh Saxons named Beppocrcyne. Which name *Aſſerius Menevenſis* deriveth from a certaine wood called Berroc where grew good ſtore of box: others from a naked, or bare oake (for ſo much the name *Beroke* it ſelfe importeth) unto which, the Inhabitants in dangers and troubleſome times of the commonwealth were woont in old time to reſort, there to conſult about their publike affaires. The North part hereof the river *Iſis* which afterwards is called *Tamiſis*, that is, the Tamis, running with a winding channell full of reaches, but carrying a very gentle ſtreame, doth pleaſantly water it, and firſt ſevereth it from Oxfordſhire, afterwards from Buckinghamſhire. The South ſide, where it beareth toward Hantſhire, the river Kenet cutteth through, untill it runnes into the Tamis. In the Weſt, where it bordereth upon Wiltſhire and carrieth the greateſt breadth, as alſo in the middle part, rich it is of it ſelfe and full of commodities, yeelding corne in plenty; eſpecially where it falleth lower to a valley: which I wotte not from what ſhape of a white horſe imagined to appeare in a whitiſh chalky hill, they terme, *The vale of Whitehorſe*. As for the Eaſt part that confineth with Surrie, it groweth very barraine, or at leaſt wiſe the ſoile is leſſe fertile, as ſtanding upon forreſts and woods that take up a great ground in length and breadth.

Aſſerius.

In the Weſt march thereof neere unto * *Iſis*, ſtandeth Farendon, ſeated high: famous now, for a mercate there kept, but in times paſt, for a certaine Fort, which *Robert* Earle of Gloceſter built againſt King *Stephen*, who notwithſtanding wonne it with bloudy aſſaults, and laid it ſo levell with the ground, that now it is not to bee ſeene. But the plot of ground whereon it ſtood, as we finde in the Chronicle of *Waverley Abbay*, King *Iohn* in the yeere of our Lord 1202. *prevented by divine inſpiration granted with all the appurtenances to the building of an Abbay for the Ciſtercians order.*

* Ouze.

Farendon.

Guil. Newbrigenſis.

From hence the river having with a great turning compaſſe after much wreſtling, gotten out towards the North, paſſeth a long hard by many villages of ſmall reckoning till at length with a returne, and diſporting it ſelfe with winding branches and diviſions, he commeth to Abbendon, a proper towne, and populous: called at firſt by the Engliſh Saxons Sheoveresham, then *Abbandune*, no doubt, of the Abbay, rather then of one *Abben* I wote not what Iriſh Eremite, as ſome have written. *A place this was (as we finde in an old booke of* Abbendon) *upon the plaine of an hill very faire and delectable to ſee too a little beyond the towne which now is called Suniggewelle, betweene two moſt pleaſant rivelets, which encloſing within them the place it ſelfe (as it were a certaine nooke) yeeld a delightſome ſight to the beholders, and a meete ſuccour to the Inhabitants. The very ſame was in times paſt called Sheoveſham, a Citie famous, goodly to behold, full of riches, compaſſed about with moſt plentuous fields, with greene meadowes, ſpatious paſtures, and flockes of cattell ſpinning forth milke abundantly. Heere was the Kings ſeat: hither reſorted and aſſembled the people, when ſoever there was any treaty about the chiefe, and higheſt affaires of the kingdome.* But ſo ſoone as *Ciſſa* King of the Weſt Saxons had built the Abbay, it beganne by little and little to lay downe the old name, and to be called *Abbendon*, and *Abbington*, that is, Abbay-towne.

Abbendune or Abington.

This Abbay had not long flouriſhed, when all of a ſodaine in a tempeſtuous fury of the Danes it was ſubverted; Yet ſoone after it was reared againe through the bounty of King *Edgar*, and afterwards by the meanes, & travaile of the Norman Abbats grew by little and little to ſuch magnificence, that among all the Abbaies of Britaine for

riches, and ſtatelineſſe it would hardly give place to any. Which the very rubble and ruines at this day doe teſtifie. As for the towne, albeit along time it had a great ſtay of the Abbay, yet ſince the yeere of our ſalvation 1416. in which King Henrie the Fifth built Bridges over the River Iſis or Ouſe (as witneſſeth a verſe written in a window of Saint Helens Church there) and turned the Kings high way hither for to make a ſhorter paſſage, it beganne to bee frequented and traded ſo, that among all the townes of this ſhire, it goes for the chiefe, hath a Major in it, and maketh great gaine by that ſteeped barly ſprouting and chitting againe, which the Greekes terme *Byne* and we Male: and beſides, hath a Croſſe, of ſingular workemanſhip in the mids of their market place (which by report,) in the reigne of King Henrie the ſixth the Brotherhood of Saint Croſſe inſtituted by him, did erect.

Henricus Quintus quarto fundaverat anno. Rex, pontem Burford ſuper undas, atq; Culhamford.

K. Henry of that name the fifth the fourth yeare of his reigne, both Burford Bridge and Culhamford, did found on River mayne.

As *Ciſſa* founded this monaſterie for Monkes: ſo *Cilla* out of an old booke I ſpeake the ſiſter of King *Cedwalla* built the *Nunnerie at Helneſtowe neere the Tamis*, whereof *ſelfe was Ladie* Abbaſſe *over the Virgins, who afterwards were tranſlated to Witham*. And whiles *the warre grew hote betweene Offa and Kinulphe, when a Caſtle was there built, the Nunnes retired themſelves out of the way. For after that Kinulph was overthrowne, whatſoever lay under his juriſdiction from the towne of Wallengford in the South part, from Icknildſtreete unto Eſſebury, and in the North ſide to the river Tamis. King* Offa *uſurped and ſeized into his owne hands.*

Now, Aſhbury neere to White horſe hill.

Neere unto it, Northweſt lieth *Lee*, which by the daughter of a certaine worthy full Knight ſurnamed thereupon, *de Lee*, fell to the familie of Beſiles, and thereof it came to bee called Beſiles Lee: and from that houſe in right of marriage, to *Richard Fetiplace*: whoſe Progenitor *Thomas* brought ſome honor to his poſterity by matching with *Beatrice* the baſe daughter of *Iohn* the firſt, King of Portugall, and widdow to *Gilbert* Lord Talbot, of whom they are deſcended. But now, let us returne.

Beſides Lee. Fetiplace.

Hard by Abendon, Ocke a little river that runneth by the South ſide of the towne, (over which in times paſt Sir *Iohn* of Saint Helenes, Knight, built a bridge,) gently falleth into * Iſis: This Ocke ſpringeth in that vale of Whitehorſe ſcarce a mile or two from Kingſton-Liſle, in olde time the poſſeſſion of *Warin de Inſulâ*, or *Liſle*, a noble Baron. From whom when as Sir *Iohn Talbot* the younger ſonne of that renowned warrior, *Iohn* Earle of Shrewsburie was deſcended by his mother, hee was created by King Henrie the Sixth *Lord* Liſle, *like as* Warin de Inſula *in times paſt in regard of the poſſeſſion of this place*, (as if that dignity were annexed thereto) and afterwards Vicount *Liſle*: by a Patent without any ſuch regard. This title through the gratious favor of Kings flouriſhed ſtill in his poſterity one after another ſucceſſively. For, briefly to knit up their ſucceſſion, When Sir *Thomas Talbot* ſonne of the ſaid *Iohn* departed this life without iſſue, beeing deadly ſhot into the mouth with an arrow in a skirmish defending his poſſeſſions againſt the Lord *Barkley*. *Sir Edward Grey* who had married his ſiſter, received the ſame at the hands of King Richard the third, and left it to *Iohn* his ſonne, and ſucceſſour. Whoſe onely daughter and heire King *Henrie* the Eighth aſſured to *Sir Charles Brandon*, and thereupon created him Vicount *Liſle*. But when as ſhee died in tender yeeres before the marriage was ſolemnized, hee alſo relinquiſhed that title. Which King *Henrie* afterward beſtowed upon *Sir Arthur Plantagenet* baſe ſonne to King *Edward* the fourth. Who had wedded *Elizabeth* ſiſter to Sir *Iohn Grey* Vicount *Liſle*, and widdow of *Edmund Dudley*. And when hee deceaſed without heires male, the ſaid King honoured therewith *Sir Iohn Dudley* ſonne of *Edmund* by the ſame *Elizabeth Grey*, who in the time of King *Edward* the ſixth was created Duke of Northumberland, and afterward attainted by Queene *Marie*. His ſonne Sir *Ambroſe Dudley* beeing reſtored in bloud, was by Queene *Elizabeth* on one and the ſelfe ſame day created Lord *Liſle*, and Earle of Warwicke, who ended his life iſſueleſſe. And now lately Sir *Robert Sidney* his ſiſters ſonne was honoured with the ſtile of Vicoun *Liſle* by King *Iames*, who had before created him (beeing Chamberlaine to the Queene his wife) *Baron* Sidney *of Pooſherſt*.

Vicount Liſle.

See the Earles of Shrewſbury.

1605.

Then runneth the river Ocke aforeſaid, betweene Puſey, which they that are named

ried *de Pusey* hold it yet by the horn from their ancestors, as given unto them in ancient time by K. *Canutus* the Dane, and the two Dencheworths the one and the other; where flourished for a long time two noble and auncient houses, to wit, *de Hide* at the one, and *Fetiplace* at the other, which families may seeme to have sprung out of one and the same stocke, considering they both beare one and the same coat of armes. Then entertaineth *Ock* a nameless river, which issueth out of the same vale, at Wantage called in the English Saxon tongue Wanting, where some time there was a Manour house of the Kings, and the place wherein *Aelfred* that most noble and renowned King was borne and bred, which at his death he bequeathed to *Alfrith*. Long time after, it became a mercate towne by the meanes and helpe of Sir *Fulke Fitzwarin* that most warlike Knight, upon whom *Roger Bigod* Mareschall of England had bestowed it for his martiall prowesse, and at this daie it acknowledgeth for Lords thereof the Bourchiers, Earles of Bath descended from the race of the *Fitzwarins*, of whose familie some were here buried.

Pusey. Denchworth. Wantage. Fitzwarin.

Isis being departed once from *Abbendon*, straight waies receiveth into it out of Oxfordshire, the river *Tame* (of which elsewhere) and now by a compound word being called *Tamisis*, first directeth his course to *Sinodun* an high hill, and fenced with a deepe trench, were stood, for certaine, in old time a fortresse of the Romanes: for, the ground being now broken up with the plough, yeeldeth otherwhiles to the ploughmen, store of Roman pieces of coine, as tokens of antiquitie. Under it at *Bretwell*, there was a Castle, (if it were not that upon this hill) which King Henry the Second wonne by force, a little before that he made peace with King Stephen. From hence Tamis, holdeth on his way to the chiefe Citie in times past of the Attrebatians, which Antonius termeth, GALLENA of Attrebats, Ptolomies GALENA, but both of them through the carelessnesse of the Scriveners name it wrong, for, GALLENA: and they likewise in their Greeke copies have thrust upon us, ΓΑΛΛΗΝΑ, for, *Gallena*, by transposition of letters. I have thought it was so named in the British tongue, as it were, *Guall hen*, that is, *The old rampier or fort*. Which name being still kept, and [*Ford*] added thereto, which is a shallow place in the river, the Englishmen in old time called it Gwallengaforp, and Wallengaford, and we at this day, shorter *Wallengford*. In King Edward the Confessors time, it was counted a *Burgh*, and contained (as we find in that Book wherein K. William the First, tooke the Survey of all England two hundred, threescore, and sixteene *Hages*, that is to say, *Houses, yielding nine pounds Gable, and those that dwelt there, did the King service on horsebacke, or by water. Of those Hages eight were destroyed for the Castle.* In old time it was compassed about with walles, which, as men may see by their tract, tooke up a mile in circuit. It hath a Castle scituate upon the river, very large (I assure you) and stately, so fortified in times past, that the hope in it, (as impregnable and invincible) made divers over-bold and stout. For, when England burned (as a man may say) in a generall flame of warres, we read, that it was by King Stephen belaied once or twise with sieges, but all in vaine. The greatnesse and magnificence thereof I much wondered at when I was young, and removed thither from Oxford (for a place it is now for the Students there of Christ Church, to retire unto) as having a double range of walles about it, and being compassed round likewise with a duple rampier and ditch: and in the midst of it, there standeth a tower to keepe, raised upon a mightie high mount: in the steepe ascent whereof by steps, we saw a Well of an exceeding depth. The Inhabitants are verily perswaded, that it was built by the Danes; but I should rather judge, that something was here erected by the Romans, and afterwards rased by Saxons, and Danes, what time as Sueno the Dane, ranging and roving this way spoiled, and harried the countrey. That it was at length reedified under King William the first, we know assuredly by Domesday book, seeing that it yeeldeth record (as even now I noted) *of eight Hages or Houses destroyed for the Castle*. Yet William Gemeticensis makes no mention of this Castle, when he writeth, that William of Normandie having defeited Harold, led his armie forthwith to this citie (so he termeth it) and after he had passed over the Tamis at the ford, pitched his tents heere before hee

Tamisis or Tamis the River. Sinodum. Brerwell. Robert Montensis. Gallena. Wallengford Domesday booke.

came to London. At which time *Wigod* an Englishman was Lord of Wallingford, who had one onely daughter given in marriage to Robert D'Oyley, of whom he begat Mawd his sole heire, first wedded to Miles Crispin, and after his death, through the goodnesse and favour of K. Henrie the first, married unto Brient, called Fitz Count, *Filius Comitis.* Who being brought up in warlike feates, and taking part with Mawde the Empresse, most manfully defended this Castle against King Stephen, who had raised a fort over against it at *Craumesh*: and he made it good, untill that peace so much wished of all England, was concluded in this place: and that most grievous dissention about the Crowne, betweene K. Stephen, and Henrie the Second ended. For, then the love of God tooke such place in the hearts of the said Brient, and his wife, that they cast of this fraile and transitorie world, and devoted themselves in religious life unto Christ: so was this Honour of Wallengford escheated into the Kings hand. Which appeareth out of an old Inquisition in the Exchequer, by these words. *To his most loved Lords, the King our soveraigne Lord, his Iustices, and Barons of the Exchequer, the Constable of Wallengford sendeth greeting. Know ye, that I have made diligent enquiry by the Knights of my Bayliwicke, according to a commandement of my Lord the King, directed unto me by the Sheriffe: and of the Inquisition thus made, this is the summe. Wigod of Wallengford, held the honour of Wallengford in King Harolds time, and afterwards in the daies of King William the First: He had by his wife a certaine daughter whom he gave in marriage to Robert D'Oyly. This Robert begat of her a daughter, named Mawd, who was his heire. Miles Crispin espoused her, and had with her the honour aforesaid of Wallengford. After the decease of Miles, our soveraigne Lord King Henrie the first, bestowed the aforesaid Mawd upon Brient Fitz Count, who both tooke themselves to a religious life, and King Henrie the Second seized the honour into his hand, &c.* Yet afterwards in the time of King Henrie the Third, it belonged to the Earles of Chester: and then to Richard King of the Romans, and Earle of Cornwall, who repaired it, and unto his sonne Edmond, who within the inner Court founded a Collegiate Chappell, who dying without issue, it fell againe to the Crowne, and was annexed to the Dukedome of Cornwall: since which time it hath by little and little decaied. And verily about the time when that most mortall Plague which followed the conjunction of *Saturne* and *Mars* in *Capricorne*, reigned hotely throughout all Europe, in the yeare of our Lord 1348. This towne was so dispeopled by reason of continuall mortalitie there, that whereas before time it was passing well Inhabited, and had twelve Churches in it, it can now no more than one or two. But the cause of this desolation the Inhabitants lay rather upon the bridges of *Abbindon* and *Dorchester*, whereby *London* portway was turned from thence.

Records of Wallengford.

Of the honor of Wallengford, in *Testa. Nevill.* in the Exchequer.

A most grievous Pestilence.

From hence Southward, the Tamis passeth most mildly betweene very rich and fertile fields on both sides, by *Moules-ford*: which K. Henrie the first gave unto Gerard Fitz-Walter, from whence the Noble family of the Carewes is descended. To this house, much lands, honour, and reputation accrewed, in Ireland by descent, and in England by matching in marriage with right noble families of the *Mohuns*, *Dudleies*, and others. Not farre from hence is *Aldworth*, where be certaine tombes and portraictures, bigger than the ordinary proportion of men: which thereupon the unlearned multitude keepes a wondering at, as if they had been Giants: whereas indeed they were but of certaine Knights of the Family *de la Beche*, which heere had a Castle, and is thought in the raigne of King Edward the Third to have beene extinguished for default of issue male. And now at length, Tamis meeteth with Kenet, which River, as I said ere-while, watering the South part of this shire, at his first entry where he hath left Wiltshire behind him, runneth under *Hungerford*, named in old time *Ingleford Charnam-street*: a very small towne, and seated in a moist place; howbeit it hath given name and title to the honorable family of the Barons of *Hungerford*, which was first raised to greatnesse by Walter Hungerford, who under King Henrie the Fifth, being Seneschall or Steward of the Kings house, was for his warlike prowesse liberally rewarded by the said king and infeoffed in the Castle and Barony of Hamet in Normandie, *To have and to hold unto him and his heires males by homage and fe-*

Moules-ford.

Carew.

Aldworth.

The River Kenet.

Hungerford.

1. *pars dupl. patent. Norm. 6. H. 5.*

Barons of Hungerford.

A *vice, to find the Kings and his heires at the Caſtle of Roan, one Launce with a Fox taile hanging downe thereat:* which pleaſant conceit, I thought not a miſſe to inſert here among ſerious matters. The ſame Walter in the raigne of Henrie the Sixth, being high Treaſurer of England, and created withall Baron Hungerford, as well by his ſingular wiſedome, as his marriage mith Katherine Peverell (deſcended from the *Moels*, and *Courtneys*,) mightily augmented his ſtate. His ſonne Robert, who wedded the daughter and heire of the Lord Botereaux, enriched the ſame houſe verie much, Sir Robert likewiſe his ſonne, who matched with Eleanor, the daughter and heire of William Molines) whereupon he was ſummoned among the Barons of the Realme
B by the name of Lord Molines) and during the civill warre betweene the two houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke, was beheaded at Newcaſtle, advanced the name not a little. His ſonne Thomas, ſlaine at Salisbury, while his father was living, left his onely daughter named Marie, whom Edward Lord Haſtings, tooke to wife with a great and rich Inheritance. But Walter, brother to the ſaid Thomas, begat Edward Hungerford, father of that Walter, whom King Henrie the Eighth created Baron Hungerford of *Heitesbury*, and condemned him afterwards for a crime not to be ſpoken of: howbeit, Queene Marie reſtored his children unto all his eſtate, ſave onely the name and title of Barons. Not farre from hence Southward is *Widehay*, the
C ſeat for a long time of the Baron * *Saint Amand*, whoſe inheritance Gerard Braybrooke entred upon in right of his wife, whoſe eldeſt Niece by his ſonne Gerard, named Elizabeth, by her marriage brought the ſame unto William *de Beauchamp*, who being ſummoned to the Parliament by the name of William Beauchamp *de Saint Amando*, flouriſhed among other Barons, like as his ſonne Richard, who left no iſſue lawfully begotten.

Widehay.
* *De S. Amando* Barons *de S. Amand.*

Beauchamp *De S. Amand.*

Kenet keeping on his courſe downward from thence, betweene *Hemſted Marſhall*, which ſometimes was held by the rod of *Marſhalſee*, and appertained to the *Mareſchals* of England where *S. Thomas Parry* Treaſurer of Queene *Elizabeths* houſhold, built a very proper houſe, and *Benham Valence* in a Parke ſo called, becauſe it belonged
D to *William de Valencia* Earle of Pembroch. But Queen *Elizabeth* gave it to *Iohn Baptiſta Caſtilion* a *Piemontes*, of her privie chamber for faithfull ſervice in her dangers. So the river paſſeth on to that old town *Spina*, wherof Antonine made mention: which retaining ſtill the name is at this day called *Spene:* but now in ſteed of a towne it is a very little village ſtanding ſcarce a mile off from *Newbury* a famous towne that aroſe and had beginning out of the ruins of it. For *Newbury* with us is as much to ſay, as the *Newburgh*, in reſpect no doubt, of that more ancient place of habitation which is quite decayed and gone, and hath left the name alſo in a peece of Newburie it ſelfe which is called *Spinham Lands*. And if nothing elſe, yet this verily might prove that Newburie ſprang out of *Spine*, becauſe the inhabitants of Newbury acknowledge the
E village *Spene* as their mother, although in compariſon of *Spene* it be paſſing faire and goodly, as well for buildings as furniture: become rich alſo by clothing, and very well ſeated in a champian plaine, having the river *Kenet* to water it. This towne at the time that the Normans conquered England, fell to Ernulph *de Heſdin* Earle of *Perch:* whoſe ſucceſſour Thomas Earle of *Perch*, being ſlaine at the ſiege of Lincolne, the Biſhop of *Chalons* his heire ſold it unto *William Mareſcall* Earle of Pembroke, who alſo held the *Manour of Hempſted* hard by (whereof I have ſpoken) and his ſucceſſors alſo *Mareſchals* of England, untill that *Roger Bigod* for his obſtinacie loſt his honor and poſſeſſions both, which notwithſtanding by intreaty he obtained againe for his life time.

Spine.

Newbury.

Kenet paſſeth on hence and taketh into him *Lamborn* a little river, which at the
F head and ſpring thereof imparteth his name to a ſmall mercate towne, that in old time by vertue of King *Aelfreds* teſtament belonged unto his couſin *Alfrith*, and afterward to the *Fitz Warens*, who of King Henrie the Third obtained libertie of holding a mercate, but now appertaineth unto the Eſſexes, Knights: A familie that fetcheth their pedigree from *William Eſſex* Vnder-treaſurer of England under

Lamborn.

King Edward the Fourth, & from thoſe who in times paſt carried the ſame ſurname, & flouriſhed as men of very great fame in Eſſex. From thence he runneth under *Dunnington*, which others call *Dunnington* a little caſtle, but a fine and proper one, ſituate with a faire proſpect upon the brow of a prety hill full of groves, and which inwardly for the moſt part letteth in all the light. Built, they ſay, it was by Sir Richard *de Abberbury* Knight, who alſo under it founded for poore people a ** Godhouſe*. Afterward, it was the reſidence of *Chaucer*, then of the *Dela Poles*, and in our fathers daies of *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke.

*Almes houſe.

Kenet having now finiſhed a long courſe, by *Aldermaſton* which King Henrie the Firſt gave unto *Robert Achard*: From whoſe poſterity by the *Delamares* it came at length in right of marriage to the *Foſters* a familie of Knights degree, falleth at the laſt into Tamis, preſently after it hath with his winding branches compaſſed a great part of *Reading*. This towne *Reading*, called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Rheaðyge, of *Rhea*; that is, *The River*, or of the Britiſh word *Redin*, that ſignifieth *Fearne*, (which groweth heere in great plentie) excelleth at this day all other townes of this ſhire in faire ſtreets, and goodly houſes: for wealth alſo of the Townſmen, and their name in making of cloth, although it hath loſt the greateſt ornaments it had, to wit, a beautifull Church and a moſt ancient Caſtle. For this the Danes kept as their hold, (ſo Aſſerius writeth) when they made a rampier betweene *Kenet* and *Tamis*, and into this they retired themſelves for ſafety when at *Inglefield* (a village neere unto it, which gave name to an ancient familie) they were by King *Aethelwolfe* diſcomfited, and put to flight.

Aldermaſton.

Reading.

But King Henrie the Second ſo raſed it (becauſe it was a place of refuge for King Stephens followers) that nothing now remaineth of it but the bare name in the next ſtreet. Nigh whereunto, King Henrie the Firſt having plucked downe a little Nunnerie that Queene *Alfrith* had founded in former times, to make ſatisfaction for her wicked deeds, built for Monks a ſtately and ſumptuous Abbay, and enriched it with great revenewes. Which Prince, to ſpeake out of his very Charter of the foundation, *Becauſe three Abbaies in the Realme of England were in old time for their ſinnes deſtroied, to wit, Reading, Chelſeie, and Leonminſter, which a long time were held in Laymen hands: by the adviſe of the Biſhops, built a new Monaſterie of Reading and gave unto it Reading, Chelſeie, and Leonminſter.* In this Abbay was the founder himſelfe King Henrie, buried with his wife both vailed and crowned for that ſhee had beene a Queene, and a profeſſed Nunne, and with them their daughter *Mawde*, as witneſſeth the private Hiſtorie of this place, although ſome report, that ſhe was enterred at *Becc* in Normandie. This *Mawde* as well as that Lacedemonian Ladie *Lampido*, whom Plinie maketh mention of, was a Kings daughter, a Kings wife, and a Kings mother: that is to ſay, daughter of this *Henrie* the Firſt, King of England, wife of Henrie the Fourth, Emperour of Almaine, and mother to Henrie the Second, King of England. Concerning which matter have you here a Diſtichon engraven on her tombe, and the ſame verily in my judgment conceived in ſome gracious aſpect of the Muſes.

Maude the Empreſſe.

Magna ortu, majorque viro, ſed maxima partu,
Hîc jacet Henrici filia, ſponſa, parens.

The daughter, wife, the mother eke, of Henrie, lieth heere;
Much bleſt by birth, by marriage more, but moſt by iſſue deere.

And well might ſhe be counted greateſt by her iſſue: For, Henrie the Second her ſonne, as Iohn of Salisburie who lived in thoſe daies wrote; *was the beſt and moſt vertuous King of Britaine, the moſt fortunate Duke of Normandie and Aquitain: and as well for valiant exploits, as for excellent vertues highly renowned. How courageous, how magnificent, how wiſe and modeſt he was even from his tender yeeres, envy it ſelfe can neither conceale nor diſſemble: ſeeing that his acts bee freſh and conſpicuous: ſeeing alſo, that he hath extended forward and held on in a continued traine, the titles of his vertue from the bounds of Britaine unto the marches of Spaine.* And in another place of the ſame King, *Henrie the Second the moſt mighty King that ever was of Britaine, ſhewed his*

King Henry the ſecond.

A *his puiſſance about the river Garumna; and laying ſiege to Toloſe, with fortunate ſucceſſe terrified not onely thoſe of Province as farre as to Rhoſne and the Alpes, but alſo by raiſing fortreſſes & ſubduing nations, he made the princes of Spaine and France to quake for feare, as if he had beene ever more at the point to ſet upon them all.* I will, alſo if it pleaſe you, adjoyne heereto a word, or two concerning the ſame King, out of *Giraldus Combrenſis. From the Pyrenean mountaines, ſaith hee, unto the Weſterne bounds, and furtheſt limits of the North Ocean, This our Alexander of the Weſt hath ſtretched forth his arme. As farre therefore as nature in theſe our parts hath enlarged the land, ſo farre hath hee marched with victories. If the bounds of his expeditions were ſought for, ſooner would the*
B *globe of earth faile, than they end. For where there is a valiant and courageous minde, howſoever earth and land faile, victories cannot faile: well may there bee wanting matter of triumph, but triumphs will never bee wanting. How great an addition to his glorious titles and triumphs was Ireland? with how great valour and praiſe-worthy proweſſe pearced he through the very ſecrets and hidden places of the Ocean?* But lo heere an old verſe of his death, which briefely in one word containeth fully both all this, and alſo the renowne of his ſonne King Richard the firſt.

Mira cano, Sol occubuit, nox nulla ſequuta eſt.

A wonder great, the Sunne was ſet, and night there followed none.

For, ſo farre was King Richard his ſonne from bringing darkneſſe with him, that King Richard the firſt.
C with the beames of his victories atchieved in Cypres and Syria, he made our countrey of England moſt famous and renowned through the world. But theſe are things without our Element. Let us returne againe from perſons to places. This Monaſtery wherein that noble King Henrie the firſt was buried is now converted to bee the Kings houſe, which hath adjoyning unto it a very goodly ſtable ſtored to the full with princelike and moſt generous ſteeds. But as touching this place, liſten alſo to the Poet deſcribing the Tamis as he paſſeth heereby.

Hinc videt exiguam Chawſey, *properatque videre*
Redingum *nitidum, texendis nobile pannis.*
Hoc docet Aelfredi noſtri victricia ſigna,
D *Begſcegi cædem, calcata cadavera Dani:*
Vtque ſuperfuſo maduerunt ſanguine campi.
Principis hîc Zephiro Cauroque parentibus ort
Cornipides crebris implent hinnitibus auras,
Et gyros ducunt, greſſus glomerantque ſuperbos
Dum cupiunt noſtri Martis ſervire lupatis.
Hæccine ſed pietas? heu dira piacula, primum
Neuſtrius Henricus ſitus hîc, inglorius urna
Nunc jacet erectus, tumulum novus advena quærit
Fruſtra; nam regi tenues invidit arenas
E *Auri ſacra fames, Regum metuenda ſepulchris.*

From hence he little *Chawſey* ſeeth, and haſtneth for to ſee
Faire *Reading* towne, a place of name, where Cloth's ywoven be.
This ſhewes our Aelfrids victorie, what time Begſceg was ſlaine,
With other Danes, whoſe carcaſſes lay trampled on the plaine;
And how the fields ydrenched were with bloud upon them ſhed;
Where as the Prince in Stable now hath ſtanding many a ſteede
Of nobleſt kind, that neigh and ſnort into the aire a lowd
Tracing the ring and keeping pace that ſtately is, and prowd,
Whiles they deſire to learne with all in our warres for to ſerve,
F But where (alas) is piety? Such curſed deeds deſerve
Purged to be by ſacrifice. A King of Normans race
Henry the firſt, enterred heere, now turn'd out of his place,
An out caſt lies diſhonoured. Who ſeekes his tombe ſhall miſſe:
For Covetiſe envied that King the ſmall mould which was his.
See ſee, how Princes monuments it ranſacks where it is.

Scarce

Scarce halfe a mile from *Reading*, betwixt moſt greene and flowring medowes, the *Kenet* is coupled with the Tamis, who now runneth with a broader ſtreame by a ſmall village called *Sunning*, which a man would mervaile to have beene the Sea of eight Biſhops who had this ſhire & Wiltſhire for their Dioceſſe (yet our Hiſtories report as much) the ſame afterwards by Herman was tranſlated to *Shirburne*, and in the end to Salisburie, unto which Biſhopricke this place ſtill belongeth. Hereby falleth *Ladden* a ſmall water into the Tamis, and not farre off ſtandeth *Laurentz Waltham*, where are to be ſeene the foote foundations of an old fort, and divers Romane coines often times digged up; and next to it *Billingsbere* the inhabitation of Sir *Henry Nevill* iſſued from the Lords *Abergevenny*. From *Sunning* the Tamis paſſeth by *Biſtleham*, now called ſhort, *Biſham*, at firſt a Lordſhip of the Knights Templars, then of the *Montacutes*, and amongſt them, William the firſt Earle of Salisburie of his familie founded a Priory, wherein, ſome ſay, hee was buried. Certes his wife the daughter of the Lord Grandiſon was buried there, and in the Inſcription of her tombe it was ſpecified, that her father was deſcended out of Burgundie, coſin-german to the Emperour of Conſtantinople, the King of Hungary, and Duke of Bavere, and brought into England by Edmund Earle of Lancaſter. Now is the poſſeſſion of Sir Edward Hoby Knight, of me eſpecially to be obſerved, whoſe ſingular kindneſſe toward me the often conſideration thereof ſhall keepe ſo freſh, that it ſhall never vaniſh out of my remembrance.

Sunning. Biſham. Grandiſon.

Tamis having now left *Biſham* behind it, fetcheth it ſelfe with a compaſſe about to a little towne named in the former ages *Southe-alington* afterward *Maiden-hith*, and at this day *Maindenhead*, of the ſuperſtitious worſhipping of I wote not what British *Maidens-head*, one of thoſe eleven thouſand Virgins, who as they returned from Rome into their countrie with *Vrſula* their leader, ſuffered as *Martyrs* at *Colein* in Germanie, under that ſcourge of God, *Attila*. Neither is this towne of any antiquity: for, no longer agoe then in our great Grandfathers daies, there was a Ferry in a place ſomewhat higher, at *Babhams* end. But after they had built heere a bridge of timber piles, it beganne to flouriſh with Innes, and goe beyond her mother *Bray* hard by, which notwithſtanding is farre more ancient, as having given name to the whole Hundred. This parcell of the ſhire, I have beene of opinion that the BIBROCI, who yeelded themſelves under *Ceſars* protection, inhabited in times paſt: And why ſhould I thinke otherwiſe? The reliques of them remaine yet moſt evidently in the name. For, BIBRACTE in France is now alſo drawen ſhorter into *Bray*; and not far from hence *Cæſar* paſſed over the Tamis with his armie, as I will ſhew in due place, what time as the people of that ſmall Canton put themſelves to the devotion of *Cæſar*. Certes, If a man ſhould hunt for theſe *Bibroci* elſewhere, he ſhould I believe, hardly find them.

Maidenhead. Bibroci.

Within this Hundred of the * *Bibroci*, *Windeſore* beareth a goodly ſhew: in the Saxon tongue, haply of the winding ſhore called Wyndleſhora for ſo it is named downe in the Charter of King Edward the Confeſſour, who in this forme of words made a grant unto the Monks of *Weſtminſter*. *To the praiſe of almighty God, I have granted as an endowment and a perpetuall Inheritance to the uſe and behoofe of thoſe that ſerve the Lord, Windle ſhore with the appurtenances.* And I have read nothing more ancient, concerning Windſore. But the Monks had not long held it in poſſeſſion, when William of Normandie by making an exchange drew it backe to himſelfe. For in this tenure goeth his Charter. *With the conſent and favour of the venerable abbat of Weſtminſter, I have made a compoſition for Windleſor to be the Kings poſſeſſion, becauſe that place ſeemed profitable and commodious by reaſon of water hard adjoyning to it: and the wood fit for game, & many other particulars lying there meet & neceſſary for Kings: yea, and a place very convenient to receive and entertaine the King: in lieu whereof I have granted to the Monks Wokendune and Ferings.*

Windeſore. * Bray.

Surely a Princes ſeat cannot lightly have a more pleaſant ſite, For, from an high hill that riſeth with a gentle aſcent, it enjoyeth a moſt delightfull proſpect round about. Fore-right in the Front it overlooketh a vale lying out farre and wide, garniſhed

garniſhed with corne-fields flouriſhing greene with meadowes, decked with groves on either ſide, and watered with the moſt mild and calme river Tamis. Behind it ariſe hils every where, neither rough nor over-high, attired, as it were with woods and even dedicated as one would ſay by nature to hunting game. With the pleaſantnes of this place Princes were allured, very often to retire themſelves hither: and heere was Edward the Third that moſt puiſſant King borne to conquer France: who heere built new out of the ground a moſt ſtrong Caſtle in bigneſſe equall to a pretie Citie, fortified with ditches and bulwarks made of ſtone: and forthwith after he had ſubdued the French and Scots, held at one and the ſelfe ſame time Iohn King of France, and David King of Scotland priſoners together in the ſame. This Caſtle is divided into courts: the inner more toward the Eaſt, containeth in it the Kings pallace, than which for the order and contriving, there can be no building more lightſome, nor more magnificent. On the north ſide, where it looketh downe to the river, Q. Elizabeth adjoyned a moſt pleaſant Terrace, or open walking place. The utter baſe court hath at the very firſt entrance a moſt ſtately Church conſecrated by King Edward the Third unto the bleſſed Virgine Marie and to Saint George of Cappadocia: but brought into that ſumptuous magnificence, which now we ſee it carrie, by King Edward the fourth, and Sir Reginald Bray.

Order of the Garter.

In this place, king *Edward* the third, for to adorne martiall proweſſe, with honors, the guerdon of vertue, ordained that moſt noble order and ſociety of Knights, whom (as ſome report) for his owne garter given forth as ſignall of a battaile that ſped fortunately, hee called Knights of the Garter: who weare on their left legge ſomewhat under the knee a blew garter: carying this Impreſſe wrought with golden letters in French; HONY SOIT QVI MALY PENSE, and faſten the ſame with a buckle of gold as with the bond of a moſt inward ſociety, in token of concord and unity, that there might bee among them a certaine conſociation and communion of vertues. But others there be, that doe attribute it unto the garter of the Queene, or rather of *Ioan* Counteſſe of Salisburie, a Lady of incomparable beauty, which fell from her as ſhee daunced, and the King tooke up from the floore: for, when a number of Nobles and Gentle men ſtanding by laughed thereat, he made anſwere againe, that ſhortly it would come to paſſe that garter ſhould be in high honour and eſtimation. This is the common and moſt received report: Neither need this ſeeme to be a baſe originall thereof, conſidering how, as one ſaith,

Shame to him that evill thinketh.

Nobilitas ſub amore jacet.
Nobility lies under love.

There be alſo, that would have the invention of this order to be much more ancient, fathering it upon King Richard the firſt, and are verily perſwaded, that King Edward at length brought it into uſe againe: but how truely, I know not. Yet in the verie booke of the firſt Inſtitution, which William Dethicke Garter, principall King of armes, a Gentleman moſt ſtudious in all ſuch things as concerne Honour, ſhewed unto me, thus we read. *Richardo cum contra Turcas & Agarenos, &c.* that is, *when K. Richard warred upon the Turkes and Saracens, Cypres and Acon, and was wearie of ſo lingring delay, whiles the ſiege continued long in wonderfull care & anxiety, at length upon a divine inſpiration, by the comming in & apparition (as it was thought) of S. George, it came into his mind to draw upon the legs of certaine choiſe Knights of his a certaine Garter or tach of leather, ſuch onely as he had then readie at hand, whereby they being diſtinguiſhed, and put in minde of future glorie promiſed unto them, if they wonne the victorie, they might be ſtirred up, and provoked to performe their ſervice bravely, and fight more valiantly: in imitation of the Romans, who had ſuch varieties of Coronets, wherewith militarie men for divers and ſundry cauſes, were rewarded accordingly: to the end that by theſe inſtigations (as it were) cowardiſe being ſhaken of, the valour of mind and courage of heart might ariſe and ſhew it ſelfe more reſolute.* But upon what occaſion ſoever it beganne, the mightieſt Princes of Chriſtendome, reputed it amongſt their greateſt honour to be choſen and admitted into this companie: and ſince the firſt inſtitution thereof, there have been alreadie received, and enrolled into this order, which conſiſteth of ſix

Soveraignes.

six and twentie Knights, two and twentie Kings, or thereabout, besides our Kings of England, who are named Soveraignes thereof: to speake nothing of Dukes, and others of most high calling, verie many. And here I am willing to set downe their names that were first choſen into this order, and be commonly called, *the Founders of the Order*: for, their renowne is not to be abolished, who in those daies for stowre courage, and warlike prowesse, had few or no peeres, and were in that regard advanced to this honour.

Founders of the Order.

Edward the Third King of England.	*Sir Hugh Courtney.*
Edward his eldest Sonne, Prince of Wales.	*Sir Thomas Holland.*
Henrie, Duke of Lancaster.	*Sir John Grey.*
Thomas, Earle of Warwicke.	*Sir Richard Fitz Simon.*
The Capdall de Buch.	*Sir Miles Stapleton.*
Ralph, Earle of Stafford.	*Sir Thomas Walle.*
William de Monteacute Earle of Sarisburie.	*Sir Hugh Wrotheſley.*
Roger Mortimer, Earle of March.	*Sir Neel Loring.*
Sir John Liſle.	*Sir John Chandos.*
Sir Bartholomew Burgwash.	*Sir Iames Awdeley.*
Sir John Beauchampe.	*Sir Otes Holland.*
Sir John Mohun.	*Sir Henrie Eme.*
	Sir Zanchet D' brigecourt.
	Sir Walter Pavely.

On the left side of the Church, are the houses of the Custos, or Deane, and twelve Prebendaries. On the right side standeth an house, not unlike to the Grecians *Prytaneum*: wherein twelve aged militarie men, Gentlemen borne, are maintained: who wearing every day a red or skarlet kirtle, reaching down to there ankles, with a upper mantle of purple over it, are bound daily to be present at divine service, there to commend unto God in their prayers, the Knights of this Order. Betwixt the two Courts before said, there riseth up an high mount, on which is set a round tower: and hard by it ariseth another loftie tower, called *Wincheſter tower*, of William Wickham Bishop of Wincheſter, whom King Edward the Third made overseer of the work, when he built the Castle. Some report, that the said Wickham, after he had built and finished this Tower, in a certaine inner wall, engraved these words, *This made Wickham*: which maner of speech in the English tongue, that seldome maketh distinction of cases, carrieth such a doubtfull construction, that uncertaine it is, whether he made these buildings, or the buildings made him. Hereof information was given to the King by some privie back-biters for to worke him a displeasure; and that in such termes, as if *Wickham* did arrogantly challenge to himselfe all the honour of the building. Which when the King tooke in verie evill part, and sharply rebuked him for it: he made this answer, *That he had not arrogated, and ascribed to himself the praise of so sumptuous, and princely an edifice, but accounted this building, and peece of worke to have beene the meanes of all his dignities and preferments: neither have I* (quoth he) *made this Castle, but this Castle hath made me, and from low estate raised me unto the Kings favour, unto wealth, and dignitie.* Under the Castle toward the West and South, is seth the towne of good bignesse and populous withall, which from the time of King Edward the Third began to flourish: and the other which standeth farther of, and is now called, *Old Windsore*, fell by little and little to decay. In which, (whiles William the First raigned, as we read in his booke) *there were an hundred Hages, or houses, whereof two and twentie were * quit from Gable, out of the rest there went thirtie shillings.* No other memorable thing is here to be found, but *Eton*, which is hereto adjoyned by a wooden bridge over the *Tamis*, and in it a faire Colledge, and a famous Schoole of good literature, founded and built by King Henrie the Sixth: wherein, besides the Provost, Eight fellowes, and the singing Choristers, there are three score Schollers, instructed in Grammar, and in due time preferred to the Universitie of Cambridge.

Almes-Knights.

Wickham his Apophthegm.

*] Or, free.

Eaton.

Cambridge. But this towne and Colledge is in Buckingham-ſhire, and not in Barkſhire: Now there remaineth nothing to ſay more of *Windſore*, but that there is an honourable family of Barons, ſurnamed of *Windſore*, who fetch their originall from Walter the ſon of Other, Caſtellan of *Windſore* in the time of K. William the Firſt: from whom alſo maſter Robert Glover moſt ſtudious, and skilfull in Heraldrie, and who in the company of Heralds, bare the title of *Somerſet*, hath prooved, the Fitz-Giralds in Ireland, Earles of *Kildare* and *Deſmond* to bee derived. Neither thinke much of your labour, to runne over theſe verſes of *Windſore*, taken out of the Poem, entituled, *The marriage of Tame and Iſis*, and penned certaine yeeres paſt: wherein father *Tamiſis* endevoureth to ſet forth, as well the dignity of the place, as the majeſtie of Queene Elizabeth, keeping her Court therein. Barons of Windſore.

Iam Windeſoræ ſurgunt in culmina ripæ
Turrigeræ, celſo lambentes vertice cœlum.
Quas ubi conſpexit doctæ gratatus Etonæ,
Quæ fuit Orbilijs nimium ſubjecta plagoſis;
Cæruleum caput ille lavans, ita farier inſit.
Aerias moles, gradibus ſurgentia templa,
Ferratos poſtes pinnas, vivaria, verè
Perpetuo lætos campos, Zephiroq; colono
Florentes hortos, Regum cunabula, regum
Auratos thalamos, Regum præclara ſepulchra,
Et quæcunq; refers: nunc Windeſora referri
Deſine. Cappadocis quanquam ſis clara Georgi
Militia, procerumq; cohors chlamydata nitenti
Cincta periſcelidi ſuras, te lumine tanto
Illuſtret, tantis radijs perſtringit & orbem,
Vt jam Phryxeum ſpernat Burgundia vellus,
Contemnat cochleis variatos Gallia torques,
Et cruce conſpicuas pallas, Rhodus, Alcala, & Elba,
Solaq; militiæ ſit ſplendida gloria veſtræ;
Deſine mirari, lætari deſine tandem.
Omnia concedunt uni, ſuperatur in uno
Quicquid habes: tibi major honos, & gloria ſurgit,
Accola quod noſtræ ripæ ſit, & incola vobis
Elizabetha. (ſimulq; ſuo quaſi poplite flexo
Tamiſis en placidè ſubſidet, & inde profatur)
Elizabetha ſuis Diva & Dea ſola Britannis:
Cujus enexhauſtas laudes ſi carmine noſtro
Complecti cuperem, Melibocco promptius Alpes
Imponam, numeremq; meas numeroſus arenas.
Si quaſdam tacuiſſe velim, quamcunq; tacebo
Major erit; Primos actus, vetereſq; labores
Proſequar? ad ſeſe revocant præſentia mentem.
Iuſtitiam dicam? magis at Clementia ſplendet.
Victrices referam vires? plus vicit inermis.
Quód pietas floret, quód non timet Anglia Martem,
Quód legi nemo, quód lex dominatur & omni,
Quód vicina truci non ſervit Scotia Gallo,
Exuit atq; ſuos ſylveſtris Hibernia mores,
Criniger Vltonius, quod jam miteſcere diſcit;
Laus cadit hæc illi, nil non debetur & illi.
Crimina quæ pellunt, tanta quæ principe digna
Omnes templa ſacro poſuerunt pectore Divæ;
Religio ſuperos ſanctè manet eſſe colendos,
Iuſtitia utilibus ſemper præponere juſtum.

Edocet;

Edocet, ut præceps nil ſit Prudentia ſuadet;
Temperies ut caſta velit, cupiatq; pudica
Inſtruit; immotam mentem Conſtantia firmat.
Hinc EADEM SEMPER, *recte ſibi vindicat illa.*
Proferet undoſo quis tantas carmine laudes?
Sola tenet laudum quicquid numerabilis omnes.
Sit fœlix, valeat, vivat, laudetur, ametur;
Dum mihi ſunt fluctus, dum curſus, dum mihi ripæ.
Angligenum fœlix Princeps moderetur habenas;
Finiat una dies illi annos, & mihi curſus.

And now the tour-ſupporting bankes, at *Windſore* mount on hie,
That with their loftie-headed tops reach to the cloudy kie.
Which when * he ſaw, and had withall greeted that learned *Eaton*,
Where Maſters too too rigorous, have ſchollers overbeaten.
His Sea-like head he lifting up in this wiſe gan to ſay;
Thy long diſcourſe (O *Windſor*) I wiſh thee now to ſtay,
Of high raiſ'd mounts, of temples tall that riſe with ſtately ſtaire,
Of yron-bound beames, of battlements, and pinnacles ſo faire:
Of gamefull parks, of meadowes freſh, ay-ſpring-like pleaſant fields,
Of goodly gardens clad with flowers, that holeſome Zephyrus yields,
Of nurſeries, gilt-marriage bowers, and ſumptuous tombes of Kings,
Relate no more, but make an end of all ſuch glorious things.
What though thou much renowned be, by many a Georgian Knight,
And Nobles clad in mantles rich, with coſtly garter dight,
Doe cauſe thy name to ſhine ſo much, and thence to thy great praiſe
Through out the world are ſpred abrode ſo bright and glittering raies,
That Burgundie deſpiſeth now his goodly *Toiſon D'or*,
And France of colars gartriſht faire with cockles ſets no ſtore,
Nor Rhodes, with *Alcal* and *Elba*, regard the robes with Croſſe
Sightly beſet; ſo that they count their Orders all but droſſe,
Compar'd with *Knighthood* this of thine, which onely beares the name;
Ceaſe now to joy, ceaſe now at length to wonder at the ſame.
All yeeld to one, what ev'r thou haſt in one is drowned all,
For greater glorie grow's to thee, and honour more doth fall,
In that there dwels upon my banke, and ſeated is in thee,
Queene Elizabeth. *Elizabeth* (and therewith *Tamis* ſeeming to bow his knee,
And gently crouch, obeiſance made, and then he thus went on)
Elizabeth, of Engliſhmen ſole Goddeſſe, Saint alone.
Whoſe praiſe-worth vertues, if in verſe I now ſhould take in hand
For to comprize, on *Melibœ* an hill that high doth ſtand,
I might as eaſily ſet the Alps, or number all my ſand.
If ſome I would in ſilence paſſe, what ever I ſuppreſſe,
Will greater proove than all the reſt: If I my ſelfe addreſſe,
Her formoſt acts, and travailes old to count, I then ſhall find,
That thoſe of preſent times, to them will draw away my mind.
Say, that of juſtice I relate; more ſhin's her mercies lore;
Speake I of her victorious armes; unarm'd ſhe gained more.
That piety now flouriſheth, that England feares no warre,
That none rules law, but unto law all men obedient are,
That neighbour Scots be not enthral'd to Frenchmen rigorous,
That Iriſh wild doe now caſt of their faſhions barbarous,
That ſhag-hai'rd Ulſter *Kern*, doth learne civility anew,
The praiſe and thanks is hers alone. What is not to her due?
Thoſe Goddeſſes that vices chaſe, and are beſeeming beſt
A Prince ſo rare, are ſeated all, and ſhrined in her breſt.
Religion Firſt, puts her in mind to worſhip God aright,

And

And Iuſtice teacheth to preferre before all gaine, the right.
Prudence adviſeth naught to doe raſhly without fore-caſt.
Then Temperance perſwades to love all things both pure and chaſt.
And Conſtancie her reſolute mind doth ſettle firme and faſt.
Hence juſtly ſhe, A LVVAYS THE SAME, claimes and keepes to the laſt.
Who can diſcribe in * in waving verſe ſuch noble vertues all?
Praiſe-worthy parts ſhe hath alone, what all ye reckon ſhall.
Then happineſſe, long life and health, praiſe, love, may her betide,
So long as waves of mine ſhall laſt, or ſtreame and bankes abide;
So long may ſhee, moſt bleſſed Prince, all Englands ſcepter ſway,
Let both my courſe, and her life end, in one and ſelfe-ſame day.

Queene Elizabeths Mot, or Empreſſe.

* Flowing or rolling.

The reſt of * Barkſhire which lieth Southward from *Windſor*, is ſhadowed with woods, and thickets, commonly called, *the Forreſt of Windleſor*, in which the townes and villages ſtand but thinne (whereof *Ockingham* is of greateſt name, by reaſon of the bigneſſe thereof, and trade of clothing:) but very full it is of game in everie place. Now, for as much as we have oftentimes made mention, and ſhall ſtill, of the Forreſts: what a Forreſt is, and the reaſon of that name, if you deſire to know, (but ſee you laugh not thereat) take it heere out of the blacke booke of the Exchequer. *A Forreſt is a ſafe harbor, and abiding place of deere or beaſts, not of any whatſoever, but of wilde, and ſuch as delight in woods: not in every place, but in ſome certaine and meet for that purpoſe, and hereupon a forreſt hath the name*, as one would ſay, *Fereſta*, that is, *a ſtation of wild beaſts*. And incredible it is how much ground the kings of England have ſuffered every where to lie untilled, and ſet a part for to empale & encloſe ſuch deere, or, as they uſe to ſay, have afforeſted. Neither can I think, that any thing elſe was the cauſe thereof, but onely the overmuch delight in hunting, or to maintaine the Kings houſhold (although ſome attribute it to the infrequencie of the people to inhabit the countrey) ſeeing that ſince the Danes were heere, they for a long time afforeſted more and more, and for the maintenance, and keeping of ſuch places ordained moſt ſtraight lawes, and an overſeer, whom they cal, *Protoforeſtarius*, that is, *Chiefe forreſter, or Maſter of the Forreſts*, who ſhould heare cauſes belonging unto Forreſts, and puniſh either by death or loſſe of limb, whoſoever killed Deere within any parke or chaſe. But Iohn of Sarisburie ſhal in his own words tell you theſe things briefely out of his *Polycraticon*: *that which you may marvell more at, to lay grins for birds, to ſet ſnares to allure them with nooze or pipe, or by any waies laying whatſoever to entrap or take them, is oftentimes by vertue of an Edict, made a crime, and either amerced with forfeiture of goods, or puniſhed with loſſe of limbe and life. You have heard that the fowles of the aire, and fiſhes of the ſea are common: But theſe ywis belong unto the King, which the Forreſt Law taketh hold of, and claimeth whereſoever they flie. With-hold thy hand, forbeare and abſtaine leſt thou alſo bee puniſhed for treaſon, fall into the hunters hand as a prey. Husbandmen are debarred their fallow fields whiles Deere have libertie to ſtray abroad, and that their paſture may bee augmented, the poore farmer is abridged, and cut ſhort of his grounds. What is ſowne, planted, or graffed, they keepe from the husbandmen that bee tenants: both paſturage from heardmen, drovers and graziers, and Bee-hives they exclude from floury plots: yea, the very Bees themſelves are ſcarcely permitted to uſe their naturall libertie.* Which courſes ſeeming too inhumane, were the occaſion otherwhiles of great troubles and uproares, ſo long, untill in the end by the riſing and revolt of the Barons, there was wreſted from King *Henry* the third, the *Charter de Foreſta*: wherin thoſe rigorous laws being made void he granted others more indifferent, whereunto they are bound even at this day, who dwell within compaſſe of the Forreſts. And from that time, two Juſtices were appointed for theſe cauſes, whereof the one overſeeth all Forreſts on this ſide the river *Trent*, the other, all the reſt beyond *Trent* as farre as Scotland, with great authoritie. Throughout all this Province or county (as wee find in the Survey booke of England,) *The Taine or Kings Knight, holding of him as Lord, whenſoever he died, left unto the King for a reliefe all his armour, one horſe with a ſaddle, and another without a ſaddle. And if he had either hounds or hawkes, they were tendred and*

* Or, the *Atrebatii*.

Windſor Forreſt.

Chaſes or Forreſts.

Forreſt, what it is, and whence ſo called.

Protoforeſtarius.

Iuſtices of the Forreſts.

The Kings Knight.

preſented unto the King, that hee might take them if he would. When Gelt was given in the time of King Edward [the Confeſſour] generally throughout all Barkſhire, an Hide of Land yeilded three-pence halfe-penny before Chriſtmas, and as much at Whitſontide. Thus much of Barkſhire, which (as yet) hath given the title of *Earle* to no man.

Within the compaſſe of this ſhire, are pariſhes. 140.

The Kingdome of Weſt-Saxons.

Geguiſes.

THeſe Regions which hitherto we have travailed thorow, that is to ſay, of the *Danmonij*, *Durotriges*, *Belgæ*, and *Attrebatij*, what time as the Saxons bare Soveraigne rule in Britaine, fell to the Kingdome of the Weſt-Saxons, which they in their language, called, Wæſt-ſeaxanrice, and themſelves Geguÿriſ, of Cerdics Grandfather, who firſt erected this Kingdome. Whence they were termed *Geviſſi*, and by others alſo *Viſi-Saxones*, from their Weſt ſituation, like as the Weſterne Gothes, are named *Viſi-Gothi*. Theſe at the length in the beſt and flouriſhing time of the Empire, reduced the Engliſh Heptarchie into the Saxons Monarchie: which notwithſtanding afterward, through the lither cowardiſe of their Kings, quickly aged, and ſoone vaniſhed. So that herein, that may bee verified which we daily ſee. The race or iſſue of the moſt valiant men, and nobleſt Families, like as the of-ſpring of plants, hath their ſpringing up, their flowring and maturitie: and in the end begin to fade, and by little and little to die utterly.

REGNI.

REGNI.

NExt unto the *Attrebatii* Eaſtward, called the people in Latine REGNI, by Ptolomee PHrNOI, inhabited thoſe Regions which we at this day, doe commonly terme Surry, and South-ſex, with the Sea-coaſt of Hantſhire. As touching the Etymologie of this named, I will paſſe over my conceits in ſilence, becauſe peradventure they would carry no more truth with them, than if I ſhould thinke they were by Ptolomey, PHrNOI, for that it was Regnum, that is, a Kingdome, and the Romans permitted the people thereof to remaine under a regall government. For, in this tract it was, that as Tacitus writeth, certaine Cities according to an old Cuſtome of the people of Rome, were given to Cogidunus, a Britiſh King, that they might have even Kings alſo, as inſtruments to draw others into bondage and ſervitude. But this conjecture ſeemeth to my ſelfe not probable, and haply to others abſurd, I utterly reject: and willingly embrace the Saxon original of theſe latter names: to wit, that South-ſex, taketh denomination of the South-Saxons, and Suthrey of the South ſituation upon the River, for, no man may denie, that Suth-rey importeth ſo much, conſidering that Over-rhey, in the old Engliſh tongue, ſignifieth, Over, or beyond the river. Rhey.

(***)

SVTH-REY.

SVRRIA, which *Bede* nameth Suthriona, commonly called Suthrey, and Surrey, and by the Saxons, of bordering South (upon the river, Suð-pea, for Suð, with them betokeneth the South, and pea a river or floud) from the West, bounded partly upon Barkshire and Hantshire, from the South upon Sussex: and from the East on Kent: toward the North it is watered with the River Tamis, and by it divided from Middlesex. A country it is not very large, yet wealthy enough, where it beareth upon Tamis, and lieth as a plaine and champion country: it yeldeth corne meetely wel, and forrage abundantly, especially towards the South, where a continuall valley falling lowe by little and little, called in times past *Holmesdale* of the woods therein, runneth downe very pleasant to behold, by reason of the delectable variety of groves, fields, and medowes. On each side there be prety hills rising up a great way along in the country, parkes every where replenished with Deere, rivers also full of fish: whereby it affordeth for pleasure faire game of hunting, and as delightsome fishing. Likened it is by some unto a course freeze garment with a green guard, or to a cloath of a great spinning and thin woven, with a greene list about it, for that the inner part is but baraine, the outward edge or skirt more fertill. In my perambulation through this shire, I will follow the Tamis and the rivers running into it as guides of my journey: so shall I be sure to omit no memorable thing, seeing that the places which are of greater marke and antiquitie doe all a-butte upon these rivers.

Chertsey. The Tamis (that we may follow his course with the Reeame, as it runneth downe) so soone as hee hath taken his leave of Barkshire passeth hard by *Chertsey*, which *Beda* calleth the Isle of *Cerotus*. Now scarce halfe an Island, unlesse it bee by winter waters: wherein, as in a place severed from all intercourse and commerce with men, *Frithwald*, as he calleth himselfe in the charter of the foundation, a petty Prince or Regent of the Province of Surrey, under *Woilpher* King of the *Mercians*, and *Erkenwald* Bishop of London in the first rising of the English primitive Church, founded a little monasterie, wherein for a time that most devout King *Henry* the sixt lay interred, whom, being deposed from his Regal dignitie, the house of Yorke to establish their kingdome securely, deprived also of his life, and here without any honour, buried him. But King *Henry* the Seventh afterwards having translated his body to Windsor, and bestowed it in a new tombe, solemnized his funeralls after a princely manner, and so much admired his Godly and holy vertues (for, hee was the lively patterne of Christian piety and patience) that he dealt with Pope *Iulius*, to have him made a Saint. But the reason why this tooke no effect was the Popes covetousnesse, who demanded too great a summe of money for a Kings Canonization, as they terme it, so that hee might seeme ready to grant those kind of honours not for the Princes holinesse sake, but for gold. A little beneath this, the river Wey runneth into Tamis, which flowing forth out of Hantshire, so soone as it is come into Suthrey visiteth *Feornham*, commonly termed *Farnham*, so named of much ferne growing in that place: which *Ethelbald* King of the West Saxons to use his owne words *Gave unto the Bishop and * Congregation of Wincheſter-Church*. Here, about the yeare of our Lord 893. King *Elfred* with a small power put to flight the Danes as they spoiled and harried the country: and afterwards when King *Stephen*, had granted leave to as many as sided with him to build Castles, *Henry* of *Blois* brother to King *Stephen* erected a spacious Castle upon an hill that overtopped the towne: which being a place of refuge for rebellious and seditious persons, King Henry the Third cast it downe: howbeit the Bishops of Winchester, unto whom it belonged built it up againe. And not farre from hence, at Waverley,

666.

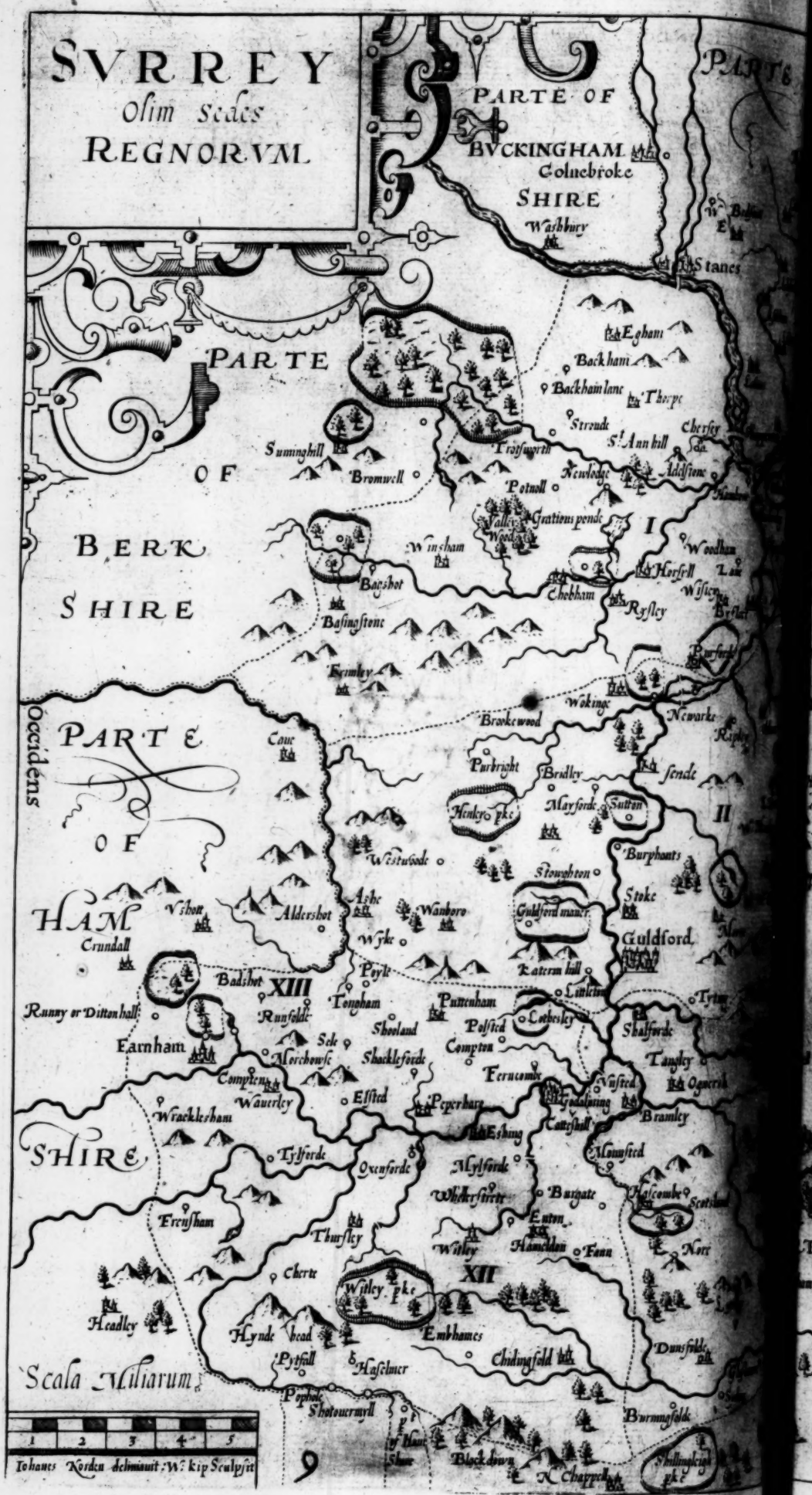
Henry the sixth.

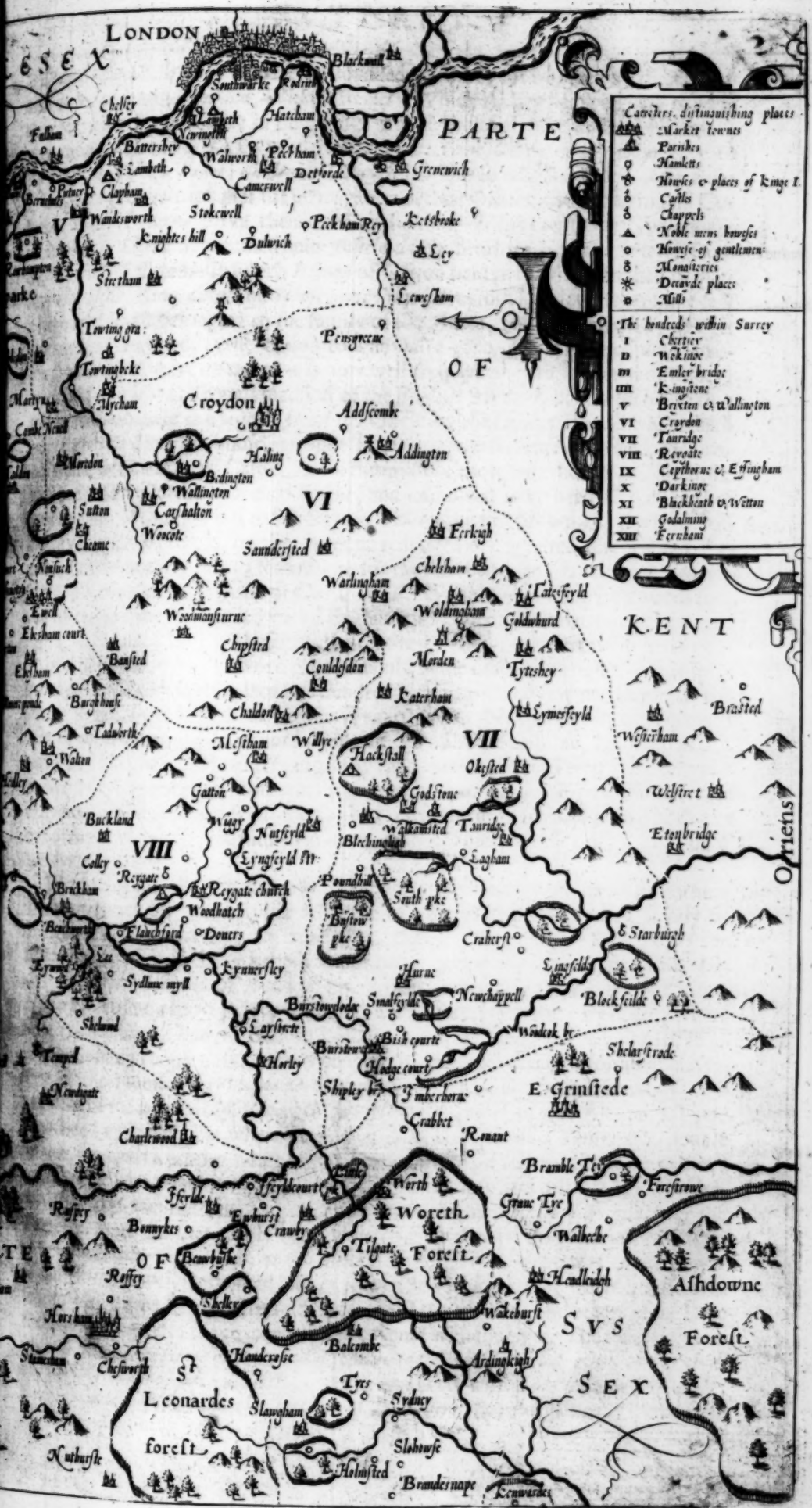
Histor. of Canterburie.

Farnham.

* Congregation.

William


SVRREY
olim Scales
REGNORVM
PARTE OF
BVCKINGHAM
Colnebroke
SHIRE
Washbury
Stanes
Egham
Backham
Backhamlane
Thorpe
Strende
Chersey
St Ann hill
Addstone
PARTE
OF
BERK
SHIRE
Sunninghill
Bromwell
Frostsworth
Newlodge
Potnell
Gratiens pende
Valley Wood
I
Winsham
Bagshot
Basingstone
Chobham
Horsell
Woodham
Lane
Wisley
Ryssley
Bysley
Pyrford
Frimley
Wokinge
Newarke
Ripley
Brookewood
PARTE
OF
Occidens
Caue
Parbright
Bradley
sende
Henley pke
Mayford
Sutton
II
Westwoode
Burphounts
Stoughton
Stoke
Guldford manor
Guldford
Vshott
Aldershot
Ashe
Wanborough
Wyke
Crundall
HAM
Katern hill
Badshot
XIII
Peyle
Tongham
Puttenham
Littleton
Tyting
Runny or Ditton hall
Runsfelde
Sheeland
Polsted
Cobesley
Shalford
Earnham
Seke
Shackleforde
Compton
Tangley
Morehouse
Ferncombe
Vpsted
Ogmerd
Compton
Wauerley
Essted
Peperharo
Godalming
Bramley
Wracklesham
Eshing
Cottshill
SHIRE
Tylford
Oxenforde
Mylford
Mounsted
Whitley streete
Burgate
Hascombe
Scotland
Erensham
Eaton
Thursley
Hamcklan
Witley
Fann
Nort
Cherte
XII
Witley pke
Headley
Hynde head
Embhames
Dunsfolde
Pytfall
Haselmer
Chidingfold
Scala Miliarum
Popham
Shotouerwell
Burmansolde
Blackdown
Chappell
Shillinglee pke
Iohannes Norden delineauit: W: kip Sculpsit
9


LONDON
ESSEX
PARTE
OF
SVRREY
KENT
SVSSEX
Orriens
Carectors. distinguishing places
Market townes
Parishes
Hamletts
Howses & places of Kinge H.
Castles
Chappels
Noble mens howses
Howse of gentlemen
Monasteries
Decayde places
Mills
The hundreds within Surrey
I Chertsey
II Wokinge
III Emley bridge
IIII Kingstone
V Brixton & Wallington
VI Croydon
VII Tanridge
VIII Reygate
IX Copthorne & Effingham
X Darkinge
XI Blackheath & Wotton
XII Godalming
XIII Fernham
Croydon
Addscombe
Addington
Halling
Bedington
Wallington
Carshalton
Sutton
Cheame
Woocote
Sanderstead
Ferleigh
Warlingham
Chelsham
Woldingham
Goldwhard
Tatesfeyld
Lymersfeyld
Marden
Tyteshey
Caterham
Chaldon
Coulsdon
Chipsted
Banstead
Burchouse
Ladworth
Walton
Mestham
Wellye
Hackstall
Okested
Godstone
Gatton
Wiggy
Nutfeyld
Buckland
Blechingley
Walkamsted
Tanridge
Lagham
Reygate
Reygate church
Woodhatch
Flanchford
Dowers
Pondhill
South pke
Buston pke
Crahurst
Starburgh
Lingfelde
Blockfeilde
Kynnersley
Sydlowe myll
Burstowlodge
Smalfeylde
Newchappell
Hurne
Layestrete
Bish courte
Burstow
Hedge courte
Horley
Shipley br
Imberhorne
E. Grinstede
Shelarstrode
Woodcock br
Crabbet
Ronant
Charlewood
Bramble Tye
Forestrowe
Worth
Ifeyldcourt
Ifeylde
Rusfey
Bonnykes
Ewhurst
Crawley
Woreth
Forest
Graue Tye
Walbeche
Headleidgh
Ashdowne
Forest
Tilgate
Bambushe
Shelley
Wakehurst
Balcombe
Haudeasse
Ardingleigh
Tyes
Sydney
Leonardes
Slaugham
forest
Slohouse
Holmsted
Brandesnape
Kenwardes
Nuthurste
Horsham
Chesworth
St

William Giffard Biſhop of Wincheſter founded an Abbey for Monkes of the Ciſtercian order commonly called, White Monkes. Which Abbey being a grand child as they termed it from *Ciſterce* in Burgundy, was ſo fruitfull here in England that it was mother to the Abbeies of *Gerondon*, *Ford*, *Tame*, *Cumb*, and grandmother to *Bordeſley*, *Bidleſden*, *Bruer*, *Bindon*, and *Dunkeſwell*. For ſo religious orders were wont to keepe in pedegree manner the propagation of their Orders, as a deduction of Colonies out of them. From thence, Wey holding on his courſe by Godelming, which King *Elfred* bequeathed unto *Ethelwald* his brothers ſonne, not farre from the Manour of Cateſhull, which *Hamon* of Gatton held to bee the Mareſhall of harlots when the King came into *thoſe parts*: not farre from Loſeley, where wee ſaw a large faire houſe belonging to the family of the Mores, knights, within a parke; it commeth to Guilford, in the Saxon tongne Gul̃e-ford, and in ſome copies, written *Gegldford*. A mercate towne it is now well frequented, and full of faire Innes, but in old time it was a royall manſion of the Engliſh Saxon Kings, which alſo that noble *Ethelwald* held as a legacie from his Uncle by the fathers ſide. The King hath now thereby a decaying houſe, and not farre from the river are to be ſeene the broken walles of an old large Caſtle. But in the midſt of the towne there is a Church, the weſt end whereof made of arched worke, and embowed over head ſeemeth to bee very ancient. Heere, as it is to bee ſeene in *William* the firſt his booke, the King had ſeventy five *Hages*, that is, houſes, wherein remained one hundred ſeventy and five men. But for nothing it is ſo famous, as for the treacherie, and crueltie of *Goodwin* Earle of Kent, who in the yeare of Chriſt 1036. When *Elfrid* King Etheldreds ſon, and heire apparent to the Crowne of England came out of Normandie to claime his right, entertained him with faithfull promiſe of ſafety, but forthwith hardly entreated him contrary to his word: For, ſodainly in the dead of the night, hee ſurpriſed and put to death in this place ſixe hundred Normans, who had accompanied the young Prince, by tithing them, as our Writers report. Neither ſlew hee every tenth man of them drawne by lot according to the old militarie cuſtome, but even as hee had killed nine, he let the tenth man goe by: and even theſe tenth men thus reſerved hee went over againe, and moſt cruelly retithed them. As for *Elfred* himſelfe hee delivered him into the hands of *Harold* the Dane, who after hee had pulled both eies out of his head, over-layed him with irons, and kept him in cloſe priſon, even unto his dying day.

Waverley.

Cateſhull.

Guildford.

Haga.

Decimation.

Wey beeing paſſed from hence with a long courſe Northward, ſheweth nothing memorable beſides Sutton, the reſidence of the Weſtons an ancient family of Knights degree bettered by an heire of *T. Camel*, Oking, where King *Henry* the ſeventh repaired and enlarged the Manour houſe beeing the inheritance of the Lady *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Richmont* his mother, who lived there in her later time, *Newark* ſometime a ſmall Priory invironed with divided ſtreames: Pyriford, where in our remembrance *Edward* Earle of Lincolne Lord Clinton, and Admirall of England built him an houſe; and *Ockham* hard by, where that great Philoſopher and father of the Nominals *William de Ockham* was borne and whereof hee tooke that name: as of the next village *Ripley*, *G. de Ripley* a ringleader of our Alchimiſts, and a myſticall impoſtor. But where this Wey is diſcharged into Tamis at a double mouth, Otelands a proper houſe of the Kings offereth it ſelfe to bee ſeene within a parke: neere unto which, *Cæſar* paſſed over Tamis into the borders of *Caſſivelaunus*. For, this was the onely place where a man might in times paſt goe over the Tamis on foote and that hardly too, which the Britaines themſelves improvidently bewraied unto *Cæſar*. For, on the other ſide of the river, there was a great power of the Britaines well appointed and in readineſſe: and the very banke it ſelfe was fenced with ſharpe ſtakes faſtned affront againſt the enemie, and others of the ſame ſort pitched downe in the channell, ſtucke covered with the river. The tokens whereof, ſaith *Beda*, *Are ſeene this day, and it ſeemeth to the beholders that every one of them carrying the thickneſſe of a mans thigh and covered over with lead, ſtucke unmoveable, as being driven hard into the bottome of the river*. But the Romans entred the river

Oking, or Woking.

William Ockham.

Pater Noniabum.

Where Cæſar croſſed the Tamis.

river with ſuch force, when the water reached up to their verie chinnes, that the Britaines could not abide their violence, but left the banke and betooke themſelves to flight. In this thing, I cannot bee deceived, conſidering that the river heere is ſcarce ſixe foote deepe, the place at this day of thoſe ſtakes is called Coway-ſtakes, and Cæſar *maketh the borders of* Caſſivelanus where hee ſetteth downe his paſſage over the river to be about foureſcore Italian miles from the ſea which beateth upon the Eaſt-coaſt of Kent, where he landed: and at the very ſame diſtance is this paſſage of ours.

Coway-ſtakes.

The river Mole.

Within ſome few miles from thence the river *Mole*, having from the South ſide paſſed through the whole country, haſteneth to joyne with the *Tamis*; but at length beeing letted by overthwart hils, maketh himſelfe a way under the ground in manner of mouldwarpe, like unto that famous river *Anas* in Spaine: whereof it may ſeeme it tooke name, ſeeing that creature living within the ground, is called alſo in Engliſh a *Mole*. But upon this river, there is not any thing of note, ſave onely a good way off from the ſpring and head of it, and neere unto an old port way of the Romans making which men call *Stanyſtreet*) there ſtands the towne *Aclea*, commonly *Ockley*: ſo-named of *Okes* where *Ethelwolph* the ſonne of *Egbert*, who having beene profeſſeed in the holy Orders and releaſed by the Popes authority, when hee had poſſeſſion of his fathers kingdome by right of inheritance, joyned battaile with the Danes, fought with good ſucceſſe, and ſlew all the valiantest men amongſt them: Yet did hee little, or no good to his native country, the Danes evermore renewing their forces ſtill as they were overthrowne, like unto that ſerpent *Hydra*. A little from the fountaines where this river ſpringeth, ſtandeth *Gatton* which now is ſcarce a ſmall village, though in times paſt it hath beene a famous towne. To prove the antiquitie thereof, it ſheweth Roman coines digged forth of the ground, and ſendeth unto the Parliament two Burgeſſes. Lower than it, is ſeated *Rhie-gat*, (which if a man interpret according to our ancient language, is as much as the *Rivers courſe*), in a vale running out farre into the Eaſt, called *Holmeſdale*; the Inhabitants whereof, for that once or twice they vaniſhed the Danes as they waſted the country, are wont in their owne praiſe to chaunt this Rythme.

Anas a river in Spaine.

Ockley.

Gatton.

Rhie-gate.

Holmeſdale.

The vale of Holmeſdall,
Never wonne, ne never ſhall.

This *Rhie-gate* carrying a greater ſhew for largeneſſe than faire buildings, hath on the South-ſide a Parke thicke ſette with faire groves, wherein the right Noble *Charles, Earle of Nottingham, Baron of Effingham, and Lord Admirall of England*, hath a houſe; where the Earles of *Warren and Southrey* had founded a prety Monaſterie. On the Eaſt-ſide, ſtandeth a Caſtle mounted aloft, now forlorne and ſauage ready to fall; built by the ſame Earles and of the vale wherein it ſtandeth, commonly called *Holmecaſtle*: under which I ſaw a wonderfull vault carried under the ground of arch-worke over head, hollowed with great labour out of a ſoft grice and crombling ſtone, ſuch as the whole hill ſtandeth of. Theſe Earles of *Warren*, as wee finde in the Offices or inquiſitions held it in chiefe of the King * in their Baronie, * from the conqueſt of England. Hence runneth this river downe by *Bodworth* Caſtle, for which Sir *Thomas Browne* obtained of King *Henry* the Sixth the libertie of holding a Faire. For it is the habitation of the *Brownes*, Knights: out of which family ſince our grand-father can remember, when Sir *Anthony Browne* had married Lady *Lucie* the fourth daughter of *Iohn Nevil* Marqueſſe *Mont-acute*, Queene *Mary* honoured his ſonnes ſonne with the title of *Vicount Mont-acute*. Some few miles from hence Weſtward *Effingham* ſheweth it ſelfe, the poſſeſſion not long ſince of *William Howard* (ſon to that Noble *Thomas* Duke of Norfolke that triumphed over the Scots) who being created by Queene *Mary* Baron *Howard of Effingham*, & made Lord High-Admirall of England, was firſt Lord Chamberlain unto *Queene Elizabeth* of moſt happy memorie, and then *Lord privie Seale*: whoſe ſonne Charles now flouriſheth, *Lord great Admirall of England*, whom in the yeare of our

Holmecaſtle.

* Or Inquiſitions.

* *In Baronia ſua de conqueſta Anglie.*

Effingham.

our Lord 1597. the ſame Queene *Elizabeth* honoured alſo with the title of Earle of Nottingham, of whom more in my Annales, but now returne we to the river.

The *Mole* now being come as farre as *Whitehill*, whereon the Box tree groweth in great plenty, at the foote thereof hideth himſelfe, or rather is ſwallowed up, and thereof the place is called the *Swallow*: but after a mile or two neere unto *Letherhed bridge* boyling up and breaking forth, taketh joy to ſpring out againe. So that the Inhabitants of this tract may boaſt as well as the Spaniards, that they have a bridge which feedeth many flockes of ſheepe: For, this is a common by-word, moſt rife in the Spaniards mouthes, as touching the place where their river *Anas*, now called *Guadiana*, hideth himſelfe for ten miles together. Thus our *Mole* riſing up a freſh haſteneth faire and ſoftly by *Stoke Dabernoun* ſo named of the ancient poſſeſſors the *Dabernouns* gentlemen of great good note, afterward by inheritance from them the poſſeſſion of the Lord Bray; and by *Aeſher* ſometimes a retyring place belonging to the Biſhops of Wincheſter. And then very neare *Moleſey* whereunto it giveth name, ſheddeth himſelfe into the *Tamis*.

The Swallow, or Swallow hole.

A bridge on which flockes of ſheepe are paſtured.

L. Bray.

After *Tamis* hath taken unto him the *Mole*, hee carrieth his ſtreame Northwardly and runneth faſt by *Kingſtone*, called in times paſt *Moreford*, as ſome will have it; a very good mercate towne for the bigneſſe, and well frequented; well knowne alſo in old time by reaſon of a Caſtle there belonging to the *Clares* Earles of Gloceſter. Which towne had beginning from a little towne more ancient then it of the ſame name, ſtanding upon a flat ground and ſubject to the inundation of *Tamis*. In which when England was almoſt ruinated by the Daniſh warres, *Athelſtan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred* were crowned Kings upon an open ſtage in the Market place, and of theſe Kings beere crowned, it came to be named *Kingſtone*, as one would ſay, *The Kings Towne*. Tamis now turning his courſe directly Northward, viſiteth another place: which the Kings choſe for themſelves ſometimes to ſojourne at, which of the ſhining brightneſſe they call *Shene*: but now it is named Richmond, wherein, the moſt mighty Prince, King Edward the Third when he had lived ſufficiently both to glory and nature, died; with ſorrow that hee conceived for the death of that moſt valiant and Martiall prince his ſonne, which ſorrow pierced ſo deepe, and ſtucke ſo neere him and all England beſide, that it farre exceeded all comfort. And verily at this time if ever elſe, England had a good cauſe to grieve: For, within one yeare after, it loſt the true praiſe of military proweſſe and of accompliſhed vertue: For, both of them by bearing their victorious armes throughout all France, ſtruke ſo great a terrour whereſoever they came, that as the father might moſt worthily with King *Antiochus* carrie the name of *Thunder-bolt*, ſo his ſonne with *Pyrrhus* deſerved to bee named the *Eagle*. Heere alſo departed Anne wife to King Richard the Second, ſiſter of the Emperour *Wenzelaus*, and daughter to the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, who firſt taught Engliſh women the manner of ſitting on horſebacke which now is uſed: whereas before time, they rode very unſeemely aſtride, like as men doe. Whoſe death alſo her paſſionate husband tooke ſo to the heart, that he altogether neglected the ſaid houſe, and could not abide it.

Richmond. Both the place and the village before the time of King Henry the Seventh called *Shene*.

Edward the Third.

Howbeit King Henry the Fifth readorned it with new buildings, and in *Shene* a pretty village hard by, he joyned thereto a little religious houſe of *Carthuſian Monks*, which he called, *The houſe of Ieſu of Bethelem*. But in the raigne of Henry the ſeventh, this Princely place was with a woefull ſudden fire conſumed almoſt to aſhes; Howbeit riſing up againe forthwith farre more beautifull and glorious as it were a Phœnix out of her owne aſhes, by the meanes of the ſame King Henry: it tooke this new name *Richmond*, of the title hee bare, being Earle of *Richmond*, before he obtained the Crowne of England. Scarce had that Noble King Henry the Seventh finiſhed this new worke, when in this place he yeilded unto nature, and ended his life; through whoſe care, vigilancy, policy, and forecaſting wiſedome for time to come, the State and common-weale of England hath to this day ſtood eſtabliſhed and invincible. From hence likewiſe his ſonnes daughter Queene *Elizabeth* a moſt gracious Ladie nineтie and foure yeares after, having lived fully to the contentment of nature, (For,

The death of Queene Elizabeth. 1603.

70. yeare old ſhe was or much thereabout) when it pleaſed God to call her out of this world, was received into the ſacred and cœleſtiall ſociety. A Prince above her ſex of manly courage, and high conceit, who lively reſembled as well the royall qualities of her Grandfather, as ſhe did his princely preſence and countenance, the Worlds love, and joy of Britaine. And ſo farre was ſhe, a woman though ſhee were, from degenerating and growing unlike her noble Progenitors in that continued courſe of their vertues, that if ſhe ſurmounted them not, ſurely ſhe equalled them to the full. Well, poſteritie may one day hereafter be ſo thankefull as to yield heerein a gracious credit (neither doe I heere by way of flatterie ſet a falſe colour and gloſſe upon the truth) that a Virgin for the ſpace of fortie foure yeares, ſo ruled the royall Scepter, as that her ſubjects loved her, enemies feared her, and every one with admiration honored her, a thing in all foregoing ages of rare example. For, whoſe death England throughout, running all to teares, amid mones, and grones ſhould have lien forlorne in moſt piteous caſe comfortleſſe, had not preſently upon her departure out of this world, the moſt mild and gracious King *Iames* (on whom as the true and undoubted heire to her Crowne all mens minds were ſet, and eies fixed with his ſacred and bright beames ſhone unto us, and thereby put us into moſt comfortable hope of endleſſe joy. Whom ſo long as we behold heere, wee beleeve not that ſhee is deceaſed. And why ſhould we once ſay that ſhe is deceaſed? whoſe vertues live ſtill immortall, and the memoriall of whoſe name conſecrated in mens hearts, and in eternitie of times, ſhall ſurvive for ever.

How farre the Tamis ebbeth and floweth.

Thus farre ſwelleth the Tamis with the acceſſe of the flowing tide of the ſea, about lx. Italian miles by water from his mouth. Neither to my knowledge is there any other river in all *Europe*, that for ſo many miles within land feeleth the violence of the Ocean forcing and ruſhing in upon it, and ſo driving backe and with-holding his waters, to the exceeding great commodity of the inhabitants bordering thereupon. Whither this commeth by reaſon that from hence he hath in manner no crooked turnings and winding reaches, but with a more ſtreight and direct channell cutteth his currant into the Eaſt, as being for the moſt part reſtrained, and kept in with higher bankes, and dilating himſelfe with a wider mouth than all other rivers, lyeth more expoſed and open to the Ocean, which by that moſt ſwift whirling about of the cœleſtiall Spheres from Eaſt to Weſt is forceably driven and carried that way (as ſometimes I have beene of opinion) let Philoſophers diſcuſſe, unto whom I willingly leave theſe matters and ſuch like to handle. Yet ſome few verſes as touching theſe places and this argument, have heere out of the *Marriage betweene Tame and Iſis*, if haply they may content your taſte:

Why Tamis ebbeth and floweth ſo far within Land.

A dextra, nobis Richmondia, Shena vetuſtis
Celſa nitet, ſapiens namque hanc Richmondia dici
Henricus voluit, ſibi quod retuliſſet honorem
Et titulos Comitis Richmondia jure paterno:
Hectoris Edwardi ſed deflet funera noſtri;
Proh dolor! hîc illi regi mens libera ceſſit
Corpore contempto, ſedes aditura ſupernas.
Quem ſi non ſubitò rapuiſſent ferrea fata,
Aut te Valeſiis rapuiſſet Gallia victor,
Aut tibi Valeſios.

Then on the right hand *Richmond* ſtands, a faire and ſtately thing,
So cal'd of us, (but *Shene* of old) which name that prudent King
* The ſeventh. * Henry it gave, becauſe to him it brought in fathers right
The Honor and the Stile, whereby, he Earle of *Richmond* hight.
* The Third. But it of * *Edward* King (*halas*) our Hector, wailes the death,
Whoſe ſoule here freed from body which it ſcorn'd, with vitall breath,
Departed hence right willingly, in heaven to live for ay:
Whom had not cruell-ſudden death untimely fetcht away,

A He would by ſword have thee bereft, O France, of Valois line,
Or them of thee.

And after a few verſes ſet betweene,

Tamiſis alternum ſentit reditumque, fugamque
Huc reflui pelagi, quoties vaga Cynthia pronos
Octavâ librat cœli ſtatione jugales.
Aut tenet oppoſitam variantî lumine plagam,
B *Plenior increſcit celeremque recurrit in æſtum:*
Atque ſuperbus ait, concedant flumina nobis,
Nulla per Europæ dotatus nomine terras
Flumina, tam longè ſic certis legibus undas
Alternas renovant, niſi fratres Scaldis, & Albis.

Tamis heere by turnes alternative doth feele both ebbe, and flow
Of Sea, by courſe of wandring Moone that rules tide heere below.
As oft as ſhe with each eight point of heaven above doth meete,
Or holds the points full oppoſit, as lights doe change and fleete.
C He growes more full, and ſooner hath recourſe to flowing tide:
And then in pride of heart he ſaith. *All rivers elſe beſide*
Vaile unto me. No ſtreame ſo farre through Europe keepes againe
His tide ſo juſt, unleſſe the Scheld, and Elb my brethren twaine.

About foure miles from the Tamis within the Country, *Noneſuch* a retiring None-ſuch.
D place of the Princes putteth downe, and ſurpaſſeth all other houſes round about: which, the moſt magnificent Prince King Henry the Eighth, in a very healthfull place called *Cuddington* before, ſelected for his owne delight and eaſe, and built with ſo great ſumptuouſneſſe and rare workemanſhip, that it aſpireth to the very top of oſtentation for ſhew; ſo as a man may thinke, that all the skill of Architecture is in this one piece of worke beſtowed, and heaped up together. So many ſtatues, and lively images there are in every place, ſo many wonders of abſolute workemanſhip, and workes ſeeming to contend with Romane antiquities, that moſt worthily it may have, and maintaine ſtill this name that it hath of [*Noneſuch*] according as Leland hath written of it:

Hanc quia non habeant ſimilem laudare Britanni
Sæpè ſolent, Nulliq; parem, *cognomine dicunt.*
The Britans oft are wont to praiſe this place, For that through all
The Realme they cannot ſhew the like, and *Noneſuch* they it call.

As for the very houſe ſelfe, ſo invironed it is about with Parkes full of Deere,
E ſuch daintie gardens and delicate orchards it hath, ſuch groves adorned with curious Arbors, ſo pretty quarters, beds, and Alleys, ſuch walkes ſo ſhadowed with trees, that Amenitie or Pleaſantneſſe it ſelfe may ſeeme to have choſen no other place but it: where ſhe might dwell together with healthfulneſſe. Yet Queene *Mary* made it over to Henry *Fitz-Alan* Earle of Arundell for other Lands: and he, when he had enlarged it with a Librarie paſſing well furniſhed, and other new buildings, paſſed over all his right when he died to the *L. Lumley*, who for his part ſpared no coſt, that it might be truely anſwerable to the name: and from him now is it returned againe by compoſitions and conveiances to the Crowne. Neere hereunto (and worth the noting it is) there is a vaine of potters earth highly commended, and therefore the
F dearer ſold, for the making of thoſe crucibles and ſmall veſſels which Gold-ſmiths uſe in melting their gold.

Nor farre from hence the cleare rivelet Wandle in Latin * *Vandalis*, ſo full of the * Vandalis.
beſt Trouts, iſſueth forth from his head neare *Caſhalton* and *Wodcot* where by a tuft Woodcote.
of trees upon an hill-top there are to bee ſeene manifeſt ſignes of a pretty towne, and Noviomagns.
diverſe wels built of flint ſtones: Concerning the populouſneſſe and wealth whereof
the

the neighbour Inhabitants report very much: This in my conceit was that Citie which Ptolomee called NOIOMAGVS, and the Emperour *Antonine* NOVIOMAGVS. Neither needs wee to seeke from elsewhere proofe hereof, but from the correspondencie of distance. For as the old Itinerary noteth, it is ten miles from London, and twenty eight from *Vagniacj* now Maidston. Many a mile therefore went they out of the way that placed *Noviomagus* either at Buckingham, or at Guildford. This was a principall Citie of the REGNI not knowne to *Marinus Tyrius* a most ancient Geographer, whom Ptolomee taking upon him to censure, taxeth for that he had set NOVIOMAGVS of Britaine by Climate more North, and by account of miles more South than London.

Noviomagus.

Croidon.

Wandle while it is yet small receiveth his first increase by a rill springing at *Croidon*, in times past called *Cradiden:* which standeth under the hils is very well known, as well for the house of the Archbishops of Canterbury, unto whom it hath belonged now this long time; as for Char-coles which the townesmen make good chafer of: The inhabitants report, that in old time there stood an house of the Kings in the West part of the towne neere unto *Haling*, where the husbandmen dig up otherwhiles rubble stone, which house the Archbishops having received it by gift from the King, translated unto their owne neerer the river. And neere unto this, the right reverend father in God D. *Iohn Whitgift* Archbishop of Canterbury of most praiseworthy Memory in his pious affection founded and endowed with living a very faire Hospitall for the relieſe of poore people, and a schoole for the furtherance of learning. As for that sudden swelling water or *Bourne* which the common people report, to breake forth heere out of the ground, presaging, I wote not how, either dearth of corne, or the pestilence, may seeme not worthy once the naming, and yet the events sometime ensuing hath procured it credit. Neere unto this place lieth

Beddington.

Beddington, wherein is to be seene a very faire house beautified with a delightfull show of right pleasant gardens and orchards, by Sir *Francis Carew* Knight: For, the ancient seat it is of the *Carews*, who being descended from the *Carews* of *Mouleſord* (of whom also are come the *Carews* of Devonshire) have for a long time flourished in this country: but especially since Sir *Iames Carew* matched in marriage with the

*

daughter and one of the coheires of the Baron *Hoo and Hastings*. To digresse a little

Addington.

from the river, Eastward from *Croidon* standeth *Addington* now the habitation of Sir *Oliff Leigh* whereby is to be seene the ruble of a Castle, of Sir *Robert Aguilon*, as from him of the Lords *Bardolph*, who held certaine lands here in fee by Seriantry to find in the Kings kitchin at the Coronation one to make a dainty dish which they called *Mapigernoun*, and *Dilgerunt*. What that was I leave to the skilfull in ancient Cookerie, and returne to the river. *Wandle* increased with *Croidon* water passing

Aguilon.

by *Morden*, divideth it selfe to water *Merton*, in the old English tongue Meretun, scituate in a most fruitfull soile. A towne made famous in times past by the death of *Kinulph* King of the West Saxons who was by a *Clito*, that is, a Prince of the blood,

Merton.

slaine here in a small cottage of an harlot upon whom hee was enamoured, and Clito himselfe by K. *Kinulphs* followers immediately stabbed, suffered condigne punishment for his disloyall treachery. Now it sheweth onely the ruines of a Monastery, that K. Henry the First founded for blacke Chanons by the procurement of *Gilbert* High Sheriffe of Surry in the yeare 1127. which was famous for the Statute of *Merton* enacted here in the 21. of King Henrie the Third, and also for *Water de Merton* founder of Merton Colledge in Oxford borne and bred heere. Above *Merton* farther

Wimbledon.

from the river is seated *Wibandune*, now commonly *Wimbledon:* where, when over much prosperitie had hatched civill broiles among the English Saxons; after the British warres were now ceased; *Ethelbert* King of Kent struck up the first Alarme of civill warre against his owne country men: but *Ceaulin* King of the West Saxons discomfited him in this place with a mightie great slaughter and losse of his men having slaine his principall leaders *Oslan* and *Kneben*, of whom peradventure that entrenched rampier or fort which wee have heere seene of a round forme, is called *Bensbury* for

Knebensbury.

A But now, the greateſt ornament of this place is that goodly houſe ſo beautifull for building, and ſo delectable for faire proſpect and right pleaſant gardens, which Sir Thomas Cecill Knight, ſonne to that moſt prudent Counſellour of State Lord Burleygh, built in the yeare 1588. when the Spaniſh Armado made ſaile upon the coaſt of England.

Wandle now after a few miles entreth the Tamis, when it hath given name to *Wandleſworth*, betweene *Putney* the native ſoile of Thomas Cromwell one of the flowting-ſtocks of fortune, and *Baterſey*, ſometimes in the Saxon tongue called Paṽpſ-ea, and in latine *Patricii Inſula*, that is, *Patrickes Iſle*: and, which now we ſeeke, B an houſe of the Kings termed *Kennington*, whereunto the Kings of England in old time were wont to retire themſelves, but now finde wee neither the name nor the rammell thereof. Then, is there *Lambith or Lomehith*, that is to ſay, a Lomy or clayiſh rode, or hith, famous in former times for the death of * *Canutus the Hardie*, King of England, who there amid his cups yielded up his vitall breath. For hee, beeing given wholly to banqueting and feaſting, cauſed royall dinners foure times every day, (as *Henry of Huntingdon*, reporteth) to be ſerved up for all his court, chooſing rather to have his invited gueſts, to ſend away whole diſhes untouched, than other commers unbidden to call for more viands to be upon his table. But C now this place is of the greater name and more frequented by reaſon of the Archbiſhop of Canterburie his palace. For, *Baldwine* Archbiſhop of Canterbury about the yeare of Chriſt 1183. having made an exchange with the Biſhop of Rocheſter, purchaſed a manour in this place wherein hee began to build a palace for himſelfe and his ſucceſſours: which they by little and little encreaſed. But when they went about to erect a collegiat Church heere alſo, good GOD, what poſting was there to Rome with complaints and appeales, from the Monkes of Canterburie, how many fiery thunderbolts, menaces and cenſures were ſent out from the Biſhop of Rome againſt theſe Archbiſhops? For theſe Monkes were in bodily feare, leaſt this would bee their utter undoing, and a prejudice unto them in the Elections of the Archbiſhops. Neither were theſe bluſtering ſtormes allaied, untill the ſaid Church newly begunne was laid levell with the ground. Adjoyning hard to this, is the moſt famous mercate towne and place of trade, in all this ſhire which at this day they call, *The Burrough of Southwarke*, in Saxon ſpeech Suðpeꝛke, which is the South-worke or building; becauſe it ſtandeth South over againſt London, the Suburbs whereof it may ſeeme in ſome ſort to bee: but ſo large it is and populous, that it gives place to few Cities of England, having beene as it were a corporation by it ſelfe, it had in our fathers daies Bayliffes, but in the reigne of King *Edward* the Sixth it was annexed to the Citie of London, and is at this day taken for a member as it were of it: and therefore, when wee are come to London, wee will ſpeake more at large thereof.

Putney. See Earles of Eſſex.

Kennington.

Lambith.

* Hardy-Cnute.

Southworke.

Beneath this Burrough, the Tamis forſaketh Surry, the Eaſt bound whereof paſſeth in a manner directly downe from hence Southward, neere unto *Lagham*, which had their Parliamentarie Barons called Saint *Iohn de Lagham*, in the reigne of *Edward* the Firſt, whoſe Inheritance came at length by an heire generall to *Iohn Leddiard*: and ſome-what lower in the very angle well neere, where it bendeth to Southſex and Kent, ſtands *Streborow Caſtle*, the ſeate in ancient time of Lord Cobham, who of it were called, of Sterborow: where the iſſue proceeding from the bodies of *Iohn Cobham*, Lord of Cobham and Cowling, and the daughter of *Hugh Nevil*, flouriſhed a long time in glory and dignitie. For, *Reginald Cobham* in King *Edward* the thirds daies being created Knight of the Garter, was Admirall of the ſea-coaſts, from Tamis mouth Weſt-ward. But *Thomas* the laſt male of that line wedded the Lady *Anne*, daughter to *Humfrey* the Duke of Buckingham, of whom he begat one onely daughter named *Anne*, married unto *Edward Burgh*, who derived his pedigree from the *Percies*, and Earles of Athole: whoſe ſonne *Thomas* made by King Henry the Eighth Baron *Burgh*, left a ſonne behind him named *William*. And his ſonne *Thomas* a great favourer of learning, and Lord Governour of Briell,

Barons Saint Iohn of Lagham.

Sterborow.

Lord Borough or Burgh.

Briell, Queeene *Elizabeth* made Knight of the Garter, and Lord Deputy of Ireland, where hee honourably ended his life, purſuing the rebels. As touching Dame *Eleanor Cobham* deſcended out of this family, the wife of *Humfrey Duke of Glocester*, whoſe reputation had a flawe, I referre you to the Engliſh Hiſtorie, if you pleaſe.

Earles of Surrie, who alſo are called Earles of Warren.

Now are wee to reckon up the Earles of this ſhire, *William Rufus* King of England made *William de Warrena*, who had married his ſiſter, the firſt Earle of Surrey: For in that Charter of his, by which hee founded the Priory of *Lewis*, thus wee read: *Donavi, &c.* that is, *I have given and granted, &c. For the life and health of my Lord King* William *who brought mee into England, and for the health of my Lady Queene* Mawd, *my wives mother: and for the life and health of my Lord King* William *her ſonne, after whoſe comming into England I made this charter, who alſo created me Earle of Surry, &c.* whoſe ſonne *William* ſucceeded and married the daughter of *Hugh* Earle of *Vermandois*, whereupon his poſteritie (as ſome ſuppoſe) uſed the Armes of Vermandois, *viz.* Chequy Or and Azure. His ſonne *VVilliam* dying in the *Holy-land* about the yeare 1148. had iſſue, a daughter onely, who adorned firſt *William*, King *Stephens* ſonne, and afterward *Hamelin* the baſe ſonne of *Gefferey Plantagenet* Earle of *Anjou*, both her husbands, with the ſame title. But whereas her former husband died without iſſue, *William* her ſonne by *Hamelin* was Earle of Surry, whoſe poſterie aſſuming unto them the name of *Warrens* bare the ſame title. This *William* eſpouſed the eldeſt daughter, and a coheire of *William Mareſcall* Earle of Pembroch, the widow of *Hugh Bigod*, who bare unto him *Iohn*, who ſlew *Alan de la Zouch*, in preſence of the Judges of the Realme. This *Iohn*, of *Alice* the daughter of *Hugh le Brune*, halfe ſiſter by the mothers ſide of King Henry the third, begat William, who died before his father: and hee of Ioan Vere the Earle of Oxfords daughter begat Iohn *Poſthumus*, borne after his deceaſe, and the laſt Earle of this houſe, who was ſtiled, as I have ſeene in the circumſcription of his ſeale, *Earle of Warren, of Surry and of Strathern in Scotland, Lord of Bromfield and of Yale, and Count-palatine.* But hee dying without lawfull iſſue in the twelfth yeare of Edward the thirds raigne, Alice his ſiſter and heire wedded unto Edmund Earle of *Arundell*, by her marriage brought this honour of Surrey into the houſe of *Arundells*. For Richard their ſonne who married in the houſe of Lancaſter (after his father was wickedly beheaded for ſiding with his Soveraigne King Edward the Second, by the maligne envie of the Queene) was both Earle of *Arundell* and Surrey, and left both Earldomes to Richard his ſonne, who contrary-wiſe loſt his head for ſiding againſt his ſoveraigne King Richard the Second. But, Thomas his ſonne, to repaire his fathers diſhonour, loſt his life for his Prince and country in France leaving his ſiſters his heires for the lands not entailed, who were married to Thomas *Mowbraie* Duke of Norfolke, &c. to Sir Powland *Lenthall*, and Sir William *Beauchampe*, Lord of *Abergeveny*. After by the *Mowbraies*, the title of *Surrey*, came at length to the *Howards*. Howbeit, in the meane while after the execution of Richard Earle of *Arundel*, King Richard the Second beſtowed the title of Duke of *Surry* upon Thomas Holland Earle of Kent, which honour he enjoyed not long; For, while hee combined with others, by privie conſpiracies to reſtore the ſame King Richard to his libertie and kingdome, the conſpiracie was not carried ſo ſecretly, but contrary to his expectation brake forth and came to light: then fled hee, and by the people of Cirenceſter was intercepted and cut ſhorter by the head. After him Thomas *Beaufort*, Chancellour to the King, (if we give credit to Thomas *Walſingham*) bare this dignity. For, in the yeare of our Lord (as hee ſaith) 1410. *The Lord Thomas Beaufort Earle of Surrey left this world.* Now, let *Walſingham* in this point make good that which he writeth: for, in the Kings Records there is no ſuch thing found, but onely this, that Thomas *Beaufort* about that time was made Lord Chancellour. But certaine it is, and that out of the Records of the Kingdome, that King *Henry* the Sixth, in the nine and twentie yeare of his raigne, created Iohn *Mowbray*, the ſonne of Iohn Duke of Norfolke, Earle *Warren* and of *Surry*.

Earles of March in France.

And

And Richard ſecond ſonne of King Edward the Fourth having married the heire of *Mowbray*, received all the titles due to the *Mowbraies* by creation from his father. Afterward King Richard the Third, having diſpatched the ſaid Richard and by impious cruell meanes uſurped the kingdome, that hee might by his benefits oblige unto him the houſe of the *Howards*, created in one, and the ſame day *Iohn Lord Howard*, Duke of *Norfolke* as next coſin and heire to the *Mowbraies* and his ſonne Thomas, Earle of Surrie: in whoſe of-ſpring this honour hath ever ſince beene reſplendent, and ſo continueth at this day.

This County hath in it Pariſh Churches. 140.

SVSSEX.

VNder *Suth-rey* toward the South lieth ſtretched out in a great length Suth-ſex, which alſo in times paſt the *Regni* inhabitants in the Saxon tongue called Suð-ſex,& at this day Suſſex, which is as much to ſay, as the Region of the South Saxons, a word compounded of the ſite thereof Southward, and of the Saxons who in their Heptarchie placed here the ſecond kingdome. It lieth upon the Britiſh Ocean all Southward with a ſtreight ſhore (as it were)farre more in length than bredth. Howbeit it hath few harbours,by reaſon that the ſea is dangerous for ſhelves,and therefore rough,and troublous, the ſhore alſo it ſelfe full of rocks, and the South-weſt wind doth tyrannize thereon, caſting up beach infinitely. The ſea coaſt of this countrie, hath greene hils on it mounting to a greater height,called the *Downes*, which becauſe they ſtand upon a fat chalke or kind of marle yeeldeth corne aboundantly.

Downes.

The middle tract, garniſhed with medowes, paſtures, corne-fields, and groves, maketh a very lovely ſhew. The hithermore and Northern ſide thereof, is ſhaded moſt pleaſantly with woods, like as in times paſt the whole country throughout, which by reaſon of the woods was hardly paſſable. For,the wood Andrad(which in the Britiſh language *Coid Andred*, taking the name of *Anderida* the City neere adjoyning,tooke up in this quarter, a hundred and twentie miles in length, and thirtie in bredth; memorable for the death of *Sigebert* King of Weſt Saxons, who being depoſed from his royall throne,was in this place ſtabbed by a Swineheard, and ſo died. Many pretty rivers it hath, but ſuch as ſpringing out of the North-ſide of the ſhire forthwith take their courſe to the Ocean, and therefore not able to beare any veſſell of burden.

Anderida wood.

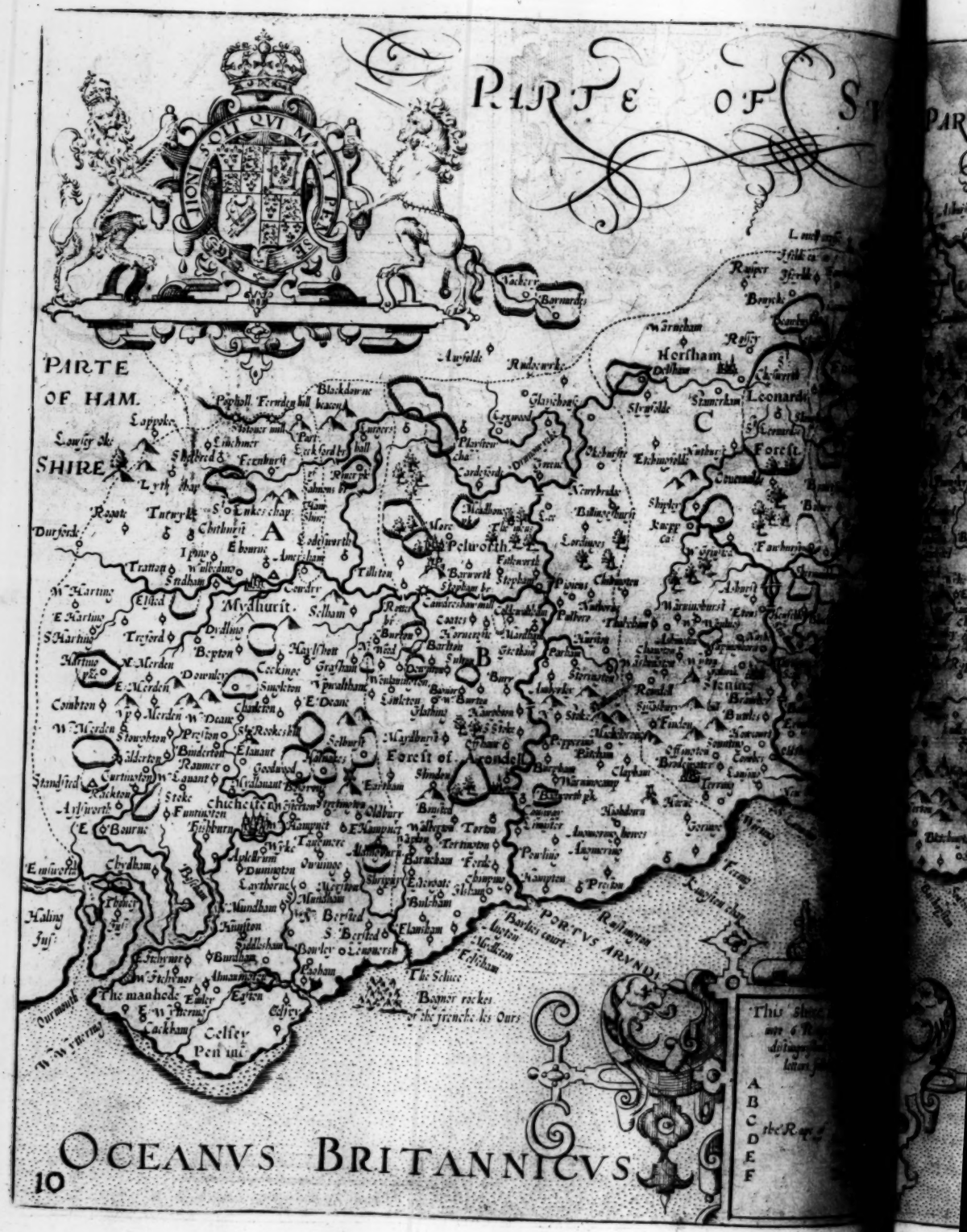
Iron.

Full of iron mines it is in ſundry places, where for the making and fining whereof there bee furnaces on every ſide, and a huge deale of wood is yearely ſpent, to which purpoſe divers brookes in many places are brought to runne in one channell, and ſundry medowes turned into pooles and waters, that they might bee of power ſufficient to drive hammer milles, which beating upon the iron, reſound all over the places adjoyning. And yet the iron here wrought, is not in every place of like goodneſſe, but generally more brittle than is the Spaniſh iron,whether it be by the nature, or tinder and temper thereof. Howbeit, commodious enough to the iron Maiſters who caſt much great ordnance thereof, and other things to their no ſmall gaine: Now whether it bee as gainefull and profitable to the common-wealth may bee doubted, but the age enſuing will bee better able to tell you. Neither want here glaſſe-houſes, but the Glaſſe there made, by reaſon of the matter or making, I wot not whether, is likewiſe nothing ſo pure and cleare, and therefore uſed of the common ſort onely.

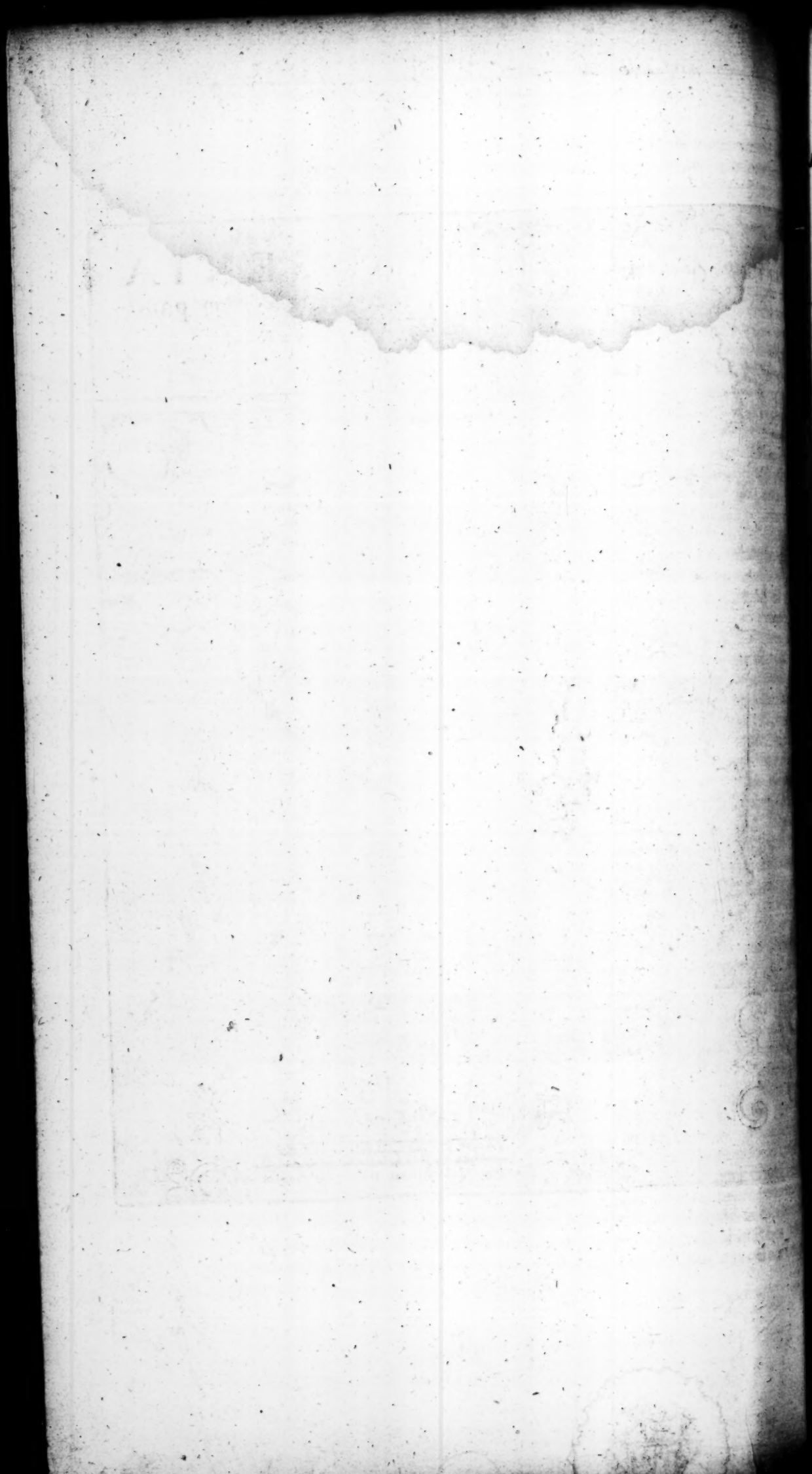
Glaſſes.

This whole region throughout, after the civill manner of partition is divided into ſixe parts,which by a peculiar name they call *Rapes*, to wit, of *Chicheſter*, *Arundell*, *Brembre*, *Lewis*, *Pevenſey* and *Haſtings*, every of which beſide their hundreds, hath caſtle, river, and forreſt of their owne. But for as much as the limits within which they are bounded bee not ſo well knowne unto mee, I am determined to take my way along the ſhore from Weſt to Eaſt. For, the inner parts beſprinkled with villages, have in manner nothing therein worth relation. In the very confines of Hantſhire and this county, ſtandeth *Boſenham*, commonly called *Boſcham*, a place environed round about with woods and the ſea together; where (as Bede ſaith) *Aidan the Scotiſh Monke had a verie ſmall Cell, and in it, five or ſixe religious men lived poorely, in ſervice of the Lord*, which many yeeres after was converted into a princely place of eaſe, for King *Harold*. Whence hee when upon a time for his recreation

Boſcham.


PARTE OF S
PARTE
OF HAM.
SHIRE
Hersham
Leonards
Forest
Forest of
Myalhurst
Pelworth
Chichester
PORTVS ARVNDI
The Sluce
Boyner rocks
Celsey
Pen ma
OCEANVS BRITANNICVS
10
A
B
C
ABCDEF

SVSSEXIA
Siue Southsex olim pars
REGNORVM.
PARTE OF KENT
Orney Inf.
Battell
Rotherbridge
Peuensey Merhe
Iohannes Norden delinauit. Willich. Kip Sculpsit.



tion, hee made out with a little barke into the maine ſea, was with a contrary pirrie carried violently into Normandie, and there detained in hold, until he had by oth aſſured the Kingdome of England unto William of Normandie, after the death of King Edward the *Confeſſor*. Whereby he preſently drew upon himſelfe his owne ruine and upon England the danger of finall deſtruction. But, with what a crafty *Amphibolie* or *Aequivocation*, that ſubtill and captious catcher of ſyllables *Goodwin* Earle of Kent this Harolds father, caught this place, and how with a wily word-trap, hee deceived the Archbiſhop of Canterburie, Walter Mapæus, who lived not many yeares after ſhall out of his booke entituled *Of Courters toies* tell you in his owne verie words. *This Boſeam underneath Chicheſter*, ſaith hee, *Goodwin ſaw and had a minde to it: beeing accompanied therefore with a great traine of Gentlemen, hee comes ſmiling and jeſting unto the Archbiſhop of Canterburie, whoſe towne then it was, My Lord, ſaith he, Give you mee* * *Boſeam? The Archbiſhop mervailing much what hee demaunded by that queſtion: I give you, anſwered, Boſeam. Then he forthwith, with that company of his Knights and Souldiours, fell downe, (as he had before taken order) at his feete, and kiſſing them with many thankes went backe to Boſeham, kept poſſeſſion of it as Lord by ſtrong hand, and having the Teſtimony of his friends and followers, praiſed in preſence of the King the Archbiſhop as Donor thereof, and ſo held it peaceably.* Afterwards as wee read in *Teſta Nevilli* (which was an Inquiſition of Lands made in King Iohns time) King William, who attained to the conqueſt of England, gave this unto William *Fitz Aucher and to his heires in fee farme paying out of it yearely into the Exchequer fortie pounds of ſilver tried and weighed*; and after that William Mareſcall held it as his inheritance. *Chicheſter* in the Britiſh tongue named *Caercei*, in the Engliſh Saxon language Cirran-ceaſtep, in Latine *Ciceſtria*, lieth farther within, at the ſame nooke in a Champion plaine. A Cittie large enough, and walled about, built by *Ciſſa* a Saxon the ſecond King of this Province and of him ſo named. For *Ciſſan-Ceaſter* is nothing els, but the Cittie of *Ciſſa*: whoſe father Ælla, was the firſt Saxon that here erected a Kingdome. Yet was it before the conqueſt of ſmall or no name, and knowne onely by a monaſterie of Saint Peter and a little Nunnerie. But in the reigne of William the firſt, as wee read in the Domeſ-day-booke, there were in this, *one hundred Hages, and this Cittie was in the hand of Earle* Roger * and *there are in the ſaid* * *three-ſcore Manſions houſes more than had beene before*, It paid fifteene pounds to the King, and ten to the Earle. After this, when during the reigne of the ſaid William the firſt, a decree was enacted, that Biſhops Sees ſhould bee tranſlated out of ſmall townes unto places of greater name and reſort, it was graced with the Biſhops reſidence which was before at Selſey, and beganne to flouriſh: not many yeares after Biſhop Raulfe built there a Cathedrall church, which before hee had fully finiſhed it, was ſodainely by miſhap of a fearce fire burnt downe. Yet by his endeavour and the bounteous liberality of King Henrie the firſt, it was raiſed up againe, and now, beſide a Biſhop, it hath alſo a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, two Archdeacons and thirty Prebendaries. And at the ſame time the verie Cittie it ſelfe beganne to flouriſh, and had growne indeede to a moſt wealthie eſtate, but that the haven is badde and ſomewhat to farre off, and in that regard not ſo commodious: which nevertheleſſe the Cittizens goe now in hand to make more convenient by digging of a new channell. It is walled about in a circular round forme. The Lavant a pretty riveret running hard by it, on the Weſt and South ſides. Foure gates it hath opening to the foure quarters of the world: from whence the ſtreets lead directly and croſſe themſelves in the mids, where the market is kept, and where Biſhop *Robert Read*, erected a faire ſtone market place, ſupported with pillars round about. As for the Caſtle that ſtood not farre from the North gate, it was in times paſt the habitation of the Earles of Arundell, who hereupon ſtiled themſelves, Earles of Chicheſter: but afterwards it became converted into an houſe of the Franciſcan Friers. All that ſpace which lieth betweene the Weſt and South gates, is taken up with the Cathedrall Church, the Biſhops palace, and the Deanes and Prebendaries houſes. All which about King Richard the

Earle Goodwin doth æquivocate.

* Alluding happily to Baſium, that is a Buſſe, which was in times paſt uſed, in doing homage.

* Of Montgomerie

* Hages or Houſes.

Earles of Chicheſter.

First his time were burnt againe. And Seffride the ſecond Biſhop of that name repaired all anew. The Church it ſelfe truly is not great, but very faire and neat, having a ſpire ſteeple of ſtone, riſing up paſſing high, and in the South Croſſe-Ile of the Church, of the one ſide is artificially portraied, and depainted the hiſtorie of the Churches foundation, with the Images of the Kings of England: on the other, the Images of all the Biſhops, as well of *Selſey* as of *Chicheſter*, at the charges of Robert Shirburne Biſhop, who greatly adorned and beautified this Church, and every where for his Empreſſe, ſet theſe *Mots* CREDITE OPERIBVS, that is, TRVST MEN ACCORDING TO THEIR DEEDS; and DILEXI DECOREM DOMVS TVAE DOMINE, that is, I HAVE LOVED (O LORD) THE BEAVTIE OF THY HOVSE. Neither hee onely adorned the Lords houſe, but repaired alſo the Biſhops houſe. But that great high tower which ſtandeth neere unto the weſt dore of the Church, was built by R. Riman, as the report goeth (when he was forbidden to erect a caſtle at *Apledеrham* his habitation hard by) of thoſe ſtones, which for that Caſtle he had provided afore. Neere the haven of Chicheſter is *W. Witering*, where, as the monuments of the Church teſtifie, Ælla the firſt founder of the Kingdome of Suth-ſex arrived.

* In King Henrie the Eight his time.

Selſey. Scales.

Selſey before ſaid, is ſomewhat lower in the Saxon tongue, Seal-ɼeÿ, that is to ſay, *The Iſle of Sea-calves*, (for theſe in our language wee call *Scales*, which alwaies ſeeke to Iſlands, and to the ſhore, for to bring forth their young, but now it is moſt famous for good cockles, and full Lobſters. A place (as Beda ſaith) *compaſſed round about with the Sea, but onely in the Weſt ſide, where it hath an entrie into it by land, as broad as a ſlings caſt.* It was reckoned by Survey taken, to containe fourſcore and ſeven Hides of Land, when Edilwalch King of this Province gave it to Wilfride Biſhop of Yorke, whiles hee was in exile: who firſt preached Chriſt unto this people, and as he writeth, not only by baptiſme ſaved from thraldome under the divell, two hundred and fiftie bond-men, but alſo by giving freedome, delivered them from the yoke of bondage under man. Afterwards K. Cedwalla, who vanquiſhed Edilwalch, founded here a Minſter, and beautified it with an Epiſcopall See, which by *Stigand* the two and twentieth Biſhop, was tranſlated to Chicheſter, where it now flouriſheth, and doth acknowledge Cedwalla to bee the founder. In this Iſle remaineth onely the dead carkaſſe, as it were, of that ancient little citie, wherein thoſe Biſhops ſat: and the ſame hidden quite with water at everie full ſea, but at a low water, evident, and plaine to be ſeene.

Here be the beſt Cockles.

slaves.

Then maketh the ſhore way for a river, which out of Saint Leonards Forreſt runneth downe, firſt by *Amberley*, where William Read Biſhop of Chicheſter, in the raigne of Edward the third, built a caſtle for his ſucceſſours: and ſo from thence by Arundell, ſeated on the hanging of an hill, a place greater in name than deede, and yet is not that name of great antiquitie: for before Ælfreds dayes, who bequeathed it by teſtament to Anthelme his brothers ſonne, I have not read it, ſo much as once named. Unleſſe perhaps I ſhould thinke, that *Portus Adurni*, is corruptly ſo called by tranſpoſition of letters, for *Portus Arundi*. The reaſon of this name is ſetched neither from that fabulous horſe of Sir *Beavois* of Southampton, nor of *Charudum*, a promontorie in Denmarke, as Goropius Becanus hath dreamed, but of the valley or dale, which lieth upon the river *Arun*, in caſe *Arun* bee the name of the river, as ſome have delivered, who thereupon named it in Latine, *Aruntina vallis*, that is, *Arundale*. But all the fame it hath, is of the Caſtle, that flouriſhed under the Saxon Empire, and which (as we read) preſently upon the comming in of the Normans Roger Montgomerie repaired, who thereupon was ſtiled, Earle of Arundell. For, a ſtately place it is, both by naturall ſituation, and alſo by mans hand verie ſtrong. But his ſonne Robert *de Beliſmo*, who ſucceeded his brother Hugh, being by King Henrie the Firſt proſcribed, loſt that, and all his other dignitie. For, when he had perfidiouſly raiſed warre againſt the King, he choſe this Caſtle for his ſureſt hold, while the warre laſted, and fortified the place with many munitions, but ſpedde no better than traitours uſe to doe. For, the Kings forces environing it everie way, at the laſt wonne it. When as Robert now had forfeited his eſtate, and was baniſhed, the King,

Amberley.

See the Earles of Shrewſburie.

King gave this caſtle, and all his Lands beſides unto * *Adeliza*, daughter to Godfrey Barbarus of *Lovaine*, Duke of Loraine and Brabant, for her Dowrie; whom he tooke to be his ſecond wife. In whoſe commendation a certaine Engliſh man in that unlearned age, wrote theſe not unlearned verſes.

Anglorum Regina tuos Adeliza decores
Ipſa referre parans Muſa, ſtupore riget.
Quid Diadema tibi, pulcherrima, quid tibi gemma?
Pallet gemma tibi, nec diadema nitet.
Deme tibi cultus, cultum natura miniſtrat?
Non exornari forma beata poteſt.
Ornamenta cave, nec quicquam luminis inde
Accipis, illa micant lumine clara tuo;
Non puduit modicas de magnis dicere laudes,
Nec pudeat Dominam te precor eſſe meam.

When Muſes mine thy beauties rare, (faire *Adeliza* Queene
Of England) readie are to tell, they ſtarke aſtonied beene.
What booteth thee ſo beautifull, gold-crowne or pretious ſtone?
Dimne is the Diademe to thee, the gemne hath beautie none.
Away with trimme and gay attire; nature attireth thee,
Thy lovely beautie naturall, can never bett'red be.
All Ornaments beware; from them no favour thou do'ſt take;
But they from thee their luſtre have, thou doeſt them lightſome make.
I ſhamed not on matters great to ſet ſmall praiſes heere,
Baſh not, but deigne (I pray) to be my Soveraigne Ladie deere.

She, after the Kings death, matched in marriage with William *de* * *Albeney*, who taking part with *Maud* the Empreſſe againſt King Stephen, and defending this Caſtle againſt him, was in recompence of his good ſervice, by the ſaide *Maude* the Empreſſe and Ladie of Engliſhmen, (for this title ſhe uſed) created Earle of Arundell: and her ſonne King Henrie the Second gave the whole *Rape of Arundell* to that William: *To hold of him by the ſervice of fourescore and foure Knights fees, and one halfe.* And to his ſonne William, King Richard the firſt granted, in ſuch words as theſe, *The Caſtle of Arundell with the whole Honor of Arundell, and the Third penny of the Plees out of Suſſex, whereof he is Earle.* And when after the fifth Earle of this ſurname, the iſſue male failed, one of the ſiſters and heires of *Hugh* the fifth Earle was married to Sir *Iohn Fitz-Alan*, *Lord of Clun*, whoſe great grand ſonne Richard, *For that he ſtood ſeiſed of the Caſtle, Honour and Lordſhip of Arundell in his owne demeſne as of Fee, in regard of this his poſſeſſion of the ſame Caſtle, Honour and Seignorie, without any other conſideration or Creation to be an Earle, was Earle of Arundell and the name, ſtate and honor of the Earle of Arundell, &c. Peaceably he enjoied: as appeareth by a definitive judgement given in Parliament, in the behalfe of Sir* Iohn Fitz-Alan *chalenging the Caſtle and tittle of Arundell by force of an entaile againſt* Iohn Mowbray, *Duke of Norfolke the right Heire, in the neereſt degree.* Whereby it was gathered, that the name, ſtate and dignitie of Earle, *was annexed to the Caſtle, Honour and Seignorie of Arundell, as it is to be ſeene in the Parliament Rolls of King Henry the Sixth*, out of which I have copied forth theſe notes word for word. Of theſe *Fitz-Alans*, *Edmund* ſecond Earle ſonne to Richard married the heire of the Earle of Surry, and was beheaded through the malicious furie, of Queene *Iſabell* not lawfully convicted, for that hee oppoſed himſelfe in King Edward the Seconds behalfe againſt her wicked practiſes. His ſonne Richard petitioned in Parliament to be reſtored to bloud, lands, and goods, for that his father was put to death not tried by his Peeres according to the law and great Charter of England: nevertheleſſe whereas the attaindor of him was confirmed by Parliament, hee was forced to amend his petition, and upon the amendment thereof, hee was reſtored by the Kings meere grace. Richard his ſonne, as his grandfather died for his Soveraigne, loſt his life for banding againſt his Soveraigne, King Richard the Second. But Tho. his ſonne more honourably ended his

* D' aubeney, ſome write him, *de Albineto*, and *de Albiniaco*. Earles of Arundell, and of Suſſex. *Charta antiqua* X. in 29.

Parl. 11. H 6. 229.

4. Edw. 3.

his life ſerving King Henrie the Fifth valerouſly in France, and leaving his ſonne [illegible] heires generall; Sir *Iohn* of *Arundell* Lord *Maltravers* his next cosin, and heire male obtained of King Henrie the ſixt the Earldome of Arundell, as we even now declared, and alſo was by the ſaid King for his good ſervice created Duke of [illegible]. Of the ſucceeding Earles I find nothing memorable. *Henrie Fitz Alan* the seventh and laſt Earle of that ſurname lived in our daies, in great honor as you shall ſee. After whom leaving no iſſue male *Philip Howard* his daughters ſonne ſucceeded, who not able to digeſt wrongs and hard meaſure offered unto him, by the cunning ſleights of ſome envious perſons, fell into the toile and net pitched for him, and being brought into extreame perill of his life, yeelded up his vitall breath in the Tower. But his ſonne Thomas a moſt honorable young man, (in whom a forward ſpirit and fervent love of vertue and glorie, moſt beſeeming his nobility, and the ſame tempered with true courteſie ſhineth very apparently) recovered his fathers dignities being reſtored by King *Iames*, and Parliament authoritie.

See before the Earles of Surrey.

Beſides the Caſtle and the Earles, Arundell hath nothing memorable. For, the Colledge built by the Earles, which there flouriſhed, becauſe the revenue or living is alienated and gone, now falleth to decay. Howbeit, in the Church are ſome monuments of Earles there enterred, but one above the reſt right beautifull, of *Alabaſter*, in which lieth in the mids of the Quire Earle *Thomas*, and *Beatrice* his wife daughter of Iohn King of *Portugall*. Neither muſt I overpaſſe this Inſcription of faire guilt, ſet up heere in the Honor of *Henrie Fitz-Alan* the laſt, Earle of this ſhire, becauſe ſome there be whom liketh it well.

CONSECRA-

CONSECRATED TOVERTVE, AND HONOVR.

THE MAGNANIMOVS, AND VVORTHY KNIGHT VVHOSE PERSONAGE IS HERE SEENE, AND VVHOSE BONES HERE VNDERNEATH LY ENTERRED, VVAS EARLE OF THIS TERRITORIE: ACCORDING TO HIS HOVSE, AND LINAGE SVRNAMED FITZ ALAN LORD MALTRAVERS, CLVN, AND OSVVALDESTRE, PRINCIPAL HONOVRS: STILED ALSO LORD AND BARON OF THAT MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER, THE AVNCIENTEST COMPANION VVHILES HE LIVED OF WILLIAM EARLE OF ARVNDELL, THE ONELY SONNE AND SVCCESSOR, COMPARTNER ALSO OF ALL HIS VERTVES: VVHO BEING OF THE PRIVY COVNSEL TO KING HENRIE THE EIGHT, KING EDVVARD THE SIXT, MARIE, AND ELIZABETH, KINGS AND QVEENES OF ENGLAND, VVAS GOVERNOR ALSO OF THE TOVVNE OF CALES: AND VVHAT TIME AS THE SAID KING HENRIE BESIEGED BVLLEN VVAS HIGH MARESCHAL OF HIS ARMY, AND AFTER THAT LORD CHAMBERLAIN TO THE KING: ALSO VVHEN EDVVARD HIS SONNE VVAS CROVVNED KING, HE BARE THE OFFICE OF L. MARESCHAL OF THE KINGDOME: AND VNTO HIM LIKE AS BEFORE VNTO HIS FATHER BECAME LORD CHAMBERLAINE. MOREOVER IN THE REIGNE OF QVEENE MARIE DVRING THE TIME OF HER SOLEMNE CORONATION, HE VVAS MADE LORD HIGH CONSTABLE, AFTERVVARD STEVVARD OF HER ROIAL HOVSE, AND PRESIDENT OF THE COVNCEL: EFEN AS TO QVEENE ELIZABETH ALSO, HE VVAS LIKEVVISE LORD HIGH STEVVARD OF HER HOVSHOLD.

THVS THIS MAN, NOBLE BY HIS HIGH PARENTAGE, MORE NOBLE FOR VVEL PERFORMING THE PVBLICKE OFFICES OF STATE, MOST NOBLE, AND RENOVNED BOTH AT HOME, AND ABROAD: FLOVRISHING STIL IN HONOVR, BROKEN VVITH TRAVEL, MVCH VVORNE VVITH YEERES, AFTER HE VVAS COME TO THE LXVIII OF HIS AGE, AT LONDON THE XXV. DAY OF FEBRVARY, IN THE YEERE OF OVR SALVATION BY CHRIST M. D. LXXIX. GODLY, AND SVVEETLY SLEPT IN THE LORD.

IOHN LVMLEY, BARON OF LVMLEY, HIS MOST LOVING AND AFFECTIONATE * SONNE IN LAVV, EXECVTOR OF HIS LAST VVIL, AND TESTAMENT, NOVV THAT HIS MOST SVVEET FATHER IN LAVV AND VERY GOOD PATRON IS RIGHT HONORABLY, AND SVMTVOVSLY BVRIED, HATH IN MOST DEVOVT MANNER VVITH ABVNDANT TEARES NOT FOR ANY MEMORIAL, VVHICH HIMSELFE ALREADY BY HIS MANIFOLD VERTVES HATH ABTRNIZED, BVT IN REGARD OF HIS MORTAL BODY NOVV BESTOVVED IN HOPE OF AN HAPPY RESVRRECTION, CONSECRATED VNTO HIM, FOR THE LAST DVTY HE COVLD PERFORME, THIS KNIGHTLIKE STATVE, VVITH HIS DVE ARMORIES.

* As having married his daughter.

As for the river *Arun*, which ſpringing out of the North part of the Shire runneth heereby, it is encreaſed by many brooks falling into it from all ſides, but the cheefe of them is that which paſſeth beſide *Cowdrey*, a very goodly houſe of the *Vicounts Montacute*, which for building oweth much to the late Vicount, & formerly to Sir *William Fitz-Williams*, Earle of South-hampton. Here by is *Midherſt* that is *Middlewood* which braggeth of the *Bohunes* Lords thereof, who carried for their coate of armes a Croſſe azur in a field Or, and from *Ingelricus de Bohun* under King Henrie the firſt, flouriſhed unto King Henrie the ſeaventh his daies, who gave in marriage

marriage the daughter and heire of *Iohn Bohun* unto Sir *David Owen* Knight, the base sonne of *Owen Theodor*, with a rich inheritance. These *Bohuns* (to note so much by the way for the antiquity of a word now growne out of use) were by inheritance for a good while the Kings *Spigurnells*, that is, *The Sealers of his writs*, which office together with Serjeancie of the Kings chappell, *Iohn de Bohun* the sonne of *Franco* resigned unto King Edward the First, as wee reade in an old Charter made, as touching that matter. Then this river leaveth about a mile off *Petworth* which together with one and twenty Knights fees William *de Albeney* Earle of *Arundell*, bestowed upon *Ioscelin of Lovaine* the Brabander, brother to Queene *Adeleza*, and the younger sonne of *Godfrey* Duke of Brabant, descended from the stocke of Charles the Great, what time as hee tooke to wife *Agnes* the onely daughter and heire of the *Percies*. Since which time, the posterity of that *Ioscelin*, having assumed the name of *Percie*, (as I will els where shew) held it. A Familie, I assure you very ancient and right noble, which deriveth their pedigree from Charles the great more directly, and with a race of Ancestors lesse interrupted, than either the Dukes of *Lorraine* Or of *Guise* that so highly vaunt themselves thereupon. *Ioscelin* aforesaid, as I have seene it in his Donations, used this title: *Ioscelin of Lovain, brother to Queene Adeliza, and Castellan of Arundell.* And here about the Familie of *Dautry*, Or *De alta ripa* hath beene of right worshipfull esteeme, as on the other side of the river the name of *Goring* at *Burton*, who were acknowledged founders of *Hardham* Or *Hordham* a Priory of blacke Canons, a little off. Where this *Arun* meeteth with another river of a deeper and bigger streame, which springeth neare *Horsham* an indifferent mercat, which some suppose to have taken name from *Horsa* the brother of Hengist, who were the first leaders of the English Saxons into this isle of Britaine. Thus *Arun* increased, with sundry creekings, by Arundell before mentioned, holdeth on his course to the sea.

Spigurnell what it is.

Petworth.

The Percies. See in the end of Northumberland.

Dautry.

Burton.

Horsham.

As the shoare giveth backe from the mouth of *Arun*, inwardly is *Michel-grove*, that is, *Great grove*, the heire generall whereof so surnamed, was married to *Ihon Shelley*, whereby, with the profession of the law, and a marriage with one of the coheirs of *Beknap* the familie of *Shelley* was greatly enriched: *Offington* is not farre off well knowne by his ancient possessours the *West's* Barons *de la Ware*. This of the *Wests* is a noble and ancient Familie, whose state beeing bettered by marriage with the heirs of * *Cantlow* of *Hemston* and *Fitz-Reginald Fitz Herbert*, was adorned also with the title of Baron, by the heire generall of the Lord *de la Ware*. Hard by, there is a fort compassed about with a banke rudely cast up, wherewith the Inhabitants are perswaded that *Cæsar* entrenched and fortified his camp: But *Cisburie* the name of the place, doth plainely shew and testifie, that it was the worke of *Cissa*: who beeing of the Saxons line the second King of this pety kingdome, after his father *Aella*, accompanied with his brother *Cimen*, and no small power of the Saxons, at this shoare arrived and landed at *Cimonshore*, a place so called of the said *Cimen*, which now hath lost the name: but that it was neere unto *Wittering*, the charter of the donation which King *Cedwalla* made unto the Church of *Selsey*, most evidently prooveth. Another fort likewise two miles from *Cisburie* is to bee seene, which they use to call *Chenburie*.

Michelgrove.

Shelley.

Offington.

The familie of the Wests.

* *De cantelupo.*

Barons *de la* Ware.

Cisburie.

Cimenshore.

As you goe forward, standeth neere unto the sea, *Broodwater*, the Baronie of the Lords of *Camois*, who from the time of King Edward the First, flourished unto the daies of King Henrie the Sixt, what time the inheritance came by heires generall unto the *Lewknors* & *Radmilds*. Out of this familie (a thing neither in that age, nor in ours ever heard of (or exampled before) Sir *Iohn Camois* the son of the Lord *Raulph Camois*, *of his owne free-will* (the verie words these bee in effect, exemplified out of the Parliament Records) *gave and demised his owne wife Margaret, daughter and heire of Iohn de Gaidesden unto Sir William Panell Knight, and unto the same William, gave granted, released and quit claimed all the goods and chattels, which she hath, or otherwise hereafter might have: and also whatsoever was in his hands of the foresaid Margarets goods, and chattels with their appurtenances: so that neither he himselfe, nor any man else in his name, might*

Brood-water.

Lord Camois.

Camois.

A wife given and granted to another.

Parlam. 30. Edw. primi.

A *make claime, or challenge any intereſt, nor ought for ever, in the foreſaid Margaret from hence forth, or in the goods and chattels of the ſaid Margaret:* Which is as much, as in one word they ſaid in old time, * *Vt omnia ſua ſecum haberet, That ſhe ſhould have away with her all that was hers.* By which graunt, when ſhee demanded her dowrie in the Manour of *Torpull* which had been the poſſeſſion of Sir *Iohn Camois* her firſt husband, there grew a memorable ſuite and controverſie in Law: but wherein ſhee was overthrowne and ſentence pronounced. *That ſhe ought to have no dowrie from thence:* upon a Statute made againſt women abſenting themſelves from their husbands, &c. The forme of a Bill of a kind of Divorcement, called *Repudium*.

B Theſe matters, I aſſure you, it goes againſt my ſtomacke to relate, but yet I ſee, it was not for nought that *Pope Gregorie* long ſince wrote unto *Lanfranck* Archbiſhop of Canterburie, *How hee heard ſay*, there were ſome among the Scots that not onely forſooke, but alſo ſold their wives, whereas in England they ſo gave and demiſed them.

Somewhat lower upon the ſhore appeareth *Shoreham*, in times paſt Scope-ham, Shoreham. which by little and little fell to bee but a village, at this day called *Old Shoreham*, and gave encreaſe to another towne of the ſame name, whereof the greater part alſo being drowned and made even with the ſea is no more to bee ſeene: and the C commodiouſneſſe of the haven by reaſon of bankes and bars of ſand caſt up at the rivers mouth quite gone: whereas, in foregoing times it was wont to carrie ſhips with full ſaile as farre as to *Brember*, which is a good way from the ſea. This *Brember* was a caſtle ſometime of the *Breoſes:* For, King William the firſt gave it unto William *de Breoſe*, from whom thoſe *Breoſes* are deſcended, who were Lords of *Gower* and *Brechnock:* and from them alſo, both in this County and in Leiceſterſhire, are come the Families of the *Shirleys*, Knights. But now in ſtead of a Caſtle, there is nothing but an heape of rubble and ruines. A little from this Caſtle lieth *Stening*, a great mercate, and at certaine ſet daies much frequented, which in *Aelfrids* will, unleſſe I be deceived, is called *Steningham*, in latter times it had a Cell of Black-D Monkes wherein was enſhrined *S. Cudman* an obſcure Saint, and viſited by pilgrimes with oblations.

That ancient place alſo, called Portvs Advrni, as it ſeemeth is ſcarce three miles from this mouth of the river: where, when the Saxons firſt troubled our ſea with their piracies, the Band called *Exploratorum* under the Roman Emperours kept their Station; but now it ſhould ſeeme to bee choked, and ſtopped up with huge heapes of beach gathered together. For, that this was *Ederington* a pretie village, which the ſaid *Aelfred* granted unto his younger ſonne, both the name remaining Ederington. in part, and alſo certaine cottages adjoyning now called *Portſlade*, that is, *The way to the Haven*, doe after a ſort perſwade: to ſay nothing, how eaſily they might land E heere, the ſhore being ſo open and plaine. And for the ſame cauſe, our men in the reigne of King Henrie the Eighth, did heere eſpecially wait for the Frenchmens gallies all the while they hovered on our coaſts and upon the ſudden ſet one or two cottages on fire at *Brighthelmſted*, which our anceſtours the Saxons termed Bꝛiȝhtealmeꝑ-ꝥun, the very next road or harbour thereunto.

Some few miles from hence, there diſchargeth it ſelfe into the ſea a certaine river, that hath no name, ariſing out of S. *Leonards* forreſt neere unto Slaugham, the Slaugham. habitation of the *Coverts*, who in King Henrie the third his daies flouriſhed in this quarter, with the degree of Knight-hood; thence by *Cuckfield* to *Linfeld*, where in former ages was a ſmall Nunnery; and ſo by *Malling* ſome-time a Manour appur-F taining to the Archbiſhops of Canterburie, to *Lewis*, which peradventure hath his Lewes. name of paſtures called by the Engliſh Saxons Leꝛꝑa. This for frequencie of people and greatneſſe is reputed one of the chiefeſt townes of the County: Seated it is upon a riſing almoſt on every ſide: That it hath beene walled there are no apparant tokens. Southward it hath under it, as it were, a great ſuburb called *South-over*, another Weſtward, and beyond the river a third Eaſtward called *Cliffe* becauſe it is under a chalkie cliffe. In the time of the Engliſh Saxon government, when King *Athelſtan* made a Law that money ſhould not be coyned but in good townes, he appointed

two

two minters, or coyners for this place. In the reigne of King Edward the Confessor it paid ſixe pounds and foure ſhillings * *de Gablo et Theloneo.* The King had there one hundred twenty ſeven Burgars. Their cuſtome and manner was this, *If the King minded to ſend his ſouldiers to ſea, without them: of all them, whoſe lands ſoever they were, collected twenty ſhillings, and all thoſe had they that in their ſhips kept armour. Who ſelleth a horſe within the Burgh giveth to the Provoſt one penny, and the buier, another. For an oxe a cow one halfe penny, in what place ſo ever he buieth within the Rape. He that ſhedderh blood maketh amends for ſeven ſhillings. Hee that committeth adulterie or a rape, for eight ſhillings and foure pence, and the woman as much. The King hath the Adulterer, The Archbiſhop, the woman: when the mint or money is made new: every minter giveth twentie ſhillings. Of all theſe paiments two third parts went to the King, and one third part to the Earle.* William *de Warren* the firſt Earle of Surrie built here a large Caſtle on the higheſt ground for moſt part with flint and chalke. In the bottom of the towne called Southover he founded to the honour and memory of Saint *Pancrace* a Priorie, and ſtored it with Cluniach Monkes, *In regard of the holineſſe, religion, and charitie which he found in the Monaſterie of Clugni in Burgundie* (for theſe be the words taken out of the very originall inſtrument of the foundation) *Whiles going in pilgrimage together with his wife for religion, he turned in, and lodged there.* But this is now turned into a dwelling house of the Earle of Dorſet. Howbeit there remaine ſtill in the towne ſixe Churches; amongſt which not farre from the Caſtle there ſtandeth one little one all deſolate, and beſet with briers and brambles: in the walles whereof are ingraven in arched worke certaine rude verſes in an old and over-worne character: which implie thus much: that one Magnus deſcended from the bloud roiall of the Danes, who imbraced a ſolitarie life, was there buried: But behold the verſes themſelves, imperfect though they be, and gaping as I may ſo ſay, with the very yawning joynts of the ſtones.

* For cuſtome or rent and toll.

Domeſday booke.

* Or redeemeth the offence.

* Cluniaco.

The monument of Magnus a Dane.

Which peradventure ſhould be thus read.

Clauditur hic miles, Danorum regia proles,
Magnus *nomen ei, magnæ nota progenici,*
Deponens Magnum, prudentior induit agnum:
Prapete pro vita, fit paruulus Anachorita.

Anchi

A noble Knight,
Sir *Magnus* hight,
a name of great of-ſpring,
Is ſhut up here,
Though borne he were
in line of Daniſh King:
He wiſer man,
Puts *Agnus* on,
and laies downe *Magnus* quite:
For ſwift life this,
Become he is
a little Anchorite.

About 346. yeeres ſince this place became famous for the mortall and bloudie battaile betweene K. Henrie the third, and the Barons: in which, the proſperous beginning of the fight on the kings ſide, was the overthrow of the kings forces. For, whiles prince Edward the kings ſon, breaking by force through certain of the Barons troups, careleſly purſued the enemies over far, as making ſure account of the victory: the Barons having reinforced themſelves, giving a freſh charge, ſo diſcomfited, and put to flight the Kings armie, that they conſtrained the King to accept unequall conditions of peace, and to deliver his ſonne Prince Edward with others into their hands. 1263. The battaile of Lewes.

From *Lewis* the river, as it deſcendeth, ſo ſwelleth, that the bottom cannot containe it, and therefore maketh a large mere, and is fed more full with a brooket falling from *Laughton*, a ſeat of *Pelhams*, a family of eſpeciall reſpect, by *Gline* that is in the Britiſh tongue, *the vale*, the habitation of *Morleyes*, whoſe antiquitie the name doth teſtifie. And afterward, albeit it gathereth it ſelfe into a channell, yet often times it overfloweth the low lands about it to no ſmall detriment. Not farre from the ſaid mere, *Furle* ſheweth it ſelfe a principall manſion of the *Gages*, who advanced their eſtate by the marriage of one of the heires of *Saint Clare*, Princes favour, and Court Offices. 232.

The ſhore next openeth it ſelfe at *Cuckmere*, which yet affordeth no commodious haven, though it be fed with a freſh, which inſulateth *Michelham*, where *Gilbert de Aquila*, founded a Priory for *black Chanons*. And then at *Eaſt-bourn* the ſhore ariſeth into ſo high a Promontory, called of the beach *Beachy-points*, and *Beau-cliffe* (for the faire ſhew being interchangeably compounded with rowe, of chalke and flint) that it is eſteemed the higheſt cliffe of all the South coaſt of England. As hitherto from *Arundell*, and beyond, the countrey along the coaſt: for a great breadth, mounteth up into high hilles, called the *Downes*, which for rich fertilitie giveth place to few valleys, and plaines: ſo now it falleth into ſuch a low levell and marſh, that the people think it hath been over-flowed by the ſea. They call it *Pevenſey Marſh*, of *Pevenſey* the next towne adjoyning, which lieth in the plaine ſomewhat within the land upon a ſmall river, which often times overlaieth the lands adjacent. In the old Engliſh Saxon Language, it was walled, Peopenrea, in the Norman ſpeech *Pevenſell*, now commonly, *Pemſey*: It hath had a meane haven, and a faire large caſtle, in the ruinous walles whereof, remaine great bricks, ſuch as the Britans uſed, which is ſome argument of the antiquitie thereof. It belonged in the Conquerours time to Robert Earle of *Moriton*, halfe brother by the mothers ſide to the Conquerour, and then had fiftie and ſix Burgeſſes. After the attainder of his Sonne William Earle of *Moriton*, it came to King Henrie the Firſt, by Eſcheat. In the compoſition betweene Stephen, and King Henrie the ſecond both towne, and caſtle with whatſoever Richard *de Aquila*, had of the *Honor of Pevenſey*, which after his name, was called *Honor de Aquila*, and *Baronia de Aquila*, or of the *Eagle*, was aſſigned to William Sonne to K. Stephen. But he ſurrendred it with *Norwich* into King Henrie the Seconds hand, in the yeere 1158, when he reſtored to him all ſuch Lands as Stephen was ſeaſed of before hee uſurped the crowne of England. After ſome yeeres King Henrie the third, over-favouring forrainers granted the *Honor de Aquila* (which had fallen to the crowne by Eſcheat, for

Others call it, *The three Charles.*

Downes.

Pevenſey.

Florentius Wigornienſis, pag. 452.

Compoſition betweene King Stephen, and Henrie of Anjoy.

Honor de Aquila.

Robert de Monte.

for that *Gilbert de Aquila* had paſſed into Normandie, againſt the Kings good will to *Peter* Earle of *Savoy* the Queenes uncle. But he fearing the envie of the Engliſh againſt forrainers relinquiſhed it to the King, and ſo at length it came to the Dutchy of Lancaſter. Inward from *Pevenſey* is ſeated *Herſt* in a Parke among the woods, which name alſo it hath of the woody ſituation: For, the ancient Engliſh-men called a wood Hyꝛſt. This was immediately after the Normans entry into England the ſeat of certaine noble gentlemen, who of that place were a good while named *de Herſt*, untill William the ſonne of Walleran *de Herſt*, tooke unto him the name *Monceaux*, of the place haply where he was borne, an uſuall thing in that age: whereupon that name alſo was adnexed unto this place, which ever ſince was of the Lord, termed *Herſt Monceaux*. From whoſe Poſteritie by heire generall it deſcended hæreditarily to the *Fienes*. Theſe *Fienes*, called likewiſe *Fenis*, and *Fienles*, derive their pedigree from *Ingelram de Fienes*, who had wedded the heire of *Pharamuſe of Boloigne*, of the houſe of the Earles of *Boloigne* in France. About the time of King Edward the Second, Sir *John Fienes* married the heire of *Monceaux*, his ſonne William married one of the heires of the Lord *Say*, his ſonne likewiſe the heire of *Batiſford*, whoſe ſonne Sir *Roger Fienes* married the daughter of *Holland*, and in the firſt yeare of King Henrie the Sixt built of bricke the large, faire, uniforme, & convenient houſe heere Caſtle-like within a deepe moate. The ſaid King Henrie the Sixt, *Accepted, declared and reputed Sir Richard Fienis ſonne of the ſaid Sir Roger, to be Baron of Dacre*, And the ſame tittle, King Edward the fourth choſen Arbitratour and Umpire betweene him & Sir *Humfrey Dacre*, awarded & confirmed to the ſaid S. *Richard Fienis*, and to the heires of his bodie lawfully begotten; for that he had married *Ioane* the couſin and next heire of *Thomas Baron Dacre*; and to have præcedence before the L. *Dacre of Gileſland* heire male of the family. Since which time the heires lineally deſcending from him being enriched by one of the heires of the Lord *Fitz-Hugh*, have enjoyed the honor of *Baron Dacre*, untill that very lately George *Fienis* Lord *Dacre* ſonne to the unfortunate *Thomas Lord Dacre* died without iſſue, whoſe onely ſiſter and heire *Margaret*, *Sampſon Lennard* Eſquire a man both vertuous and courteous tooke to wife, and by her hath faire iſſue. In whoſe behalfe it was publiſhed, declared, and adjudged by the Lords Cõmiſſioners for Martiall cauſes, in the ſecond yeare of the raigne of King Iames, with his privity, and aſſent Royall, *That the ſaid Margaret ought to beare, have, and enjoy the name, ſtate, degree, title, ſtile, honor, place, and precedency of the Baronie of Dacre; to have and to hold to her, and the iſſue of her bodie in full and ample manner, as any of her anceſtors enjoied the ſame. And that her children may, and ſhall have, take, and enjoy the place, and precedence reſpectively, as the children of her anceſtors Barons Dacre have formerly had, and enjoyed.*

Herſt Monceaux. Herſt what it is.

Regiſt. of the Monaſterie of Robertsbridge. The familie of the *Fienes*. Patent. 37. Henrie 6. An. 14. Ed. 4.

Now to returne to the Sea-coaſt, about three miles from *Pevenſey* is *Becke-hil* a place much frequented by *Saint Richard* Biſhop of Chicheſter, and where he died. Vnder this is *Bulver-hith* in an open ſhore, with a roofleſſe Church, not ſo named of bulles hide which cut into thongs by William the Conquerour, reached to *Battaile* (as they fable) for it had that name before his comming. But heere he arrived with his whole fleete, landed his armie, and having caſt a rampier before his campe, ſet fire on all his ſhips, that their onely hope might be in manhood, and their ſafety in victorie. And ſo after two daies marched to *Haſtings* then to an hill neere *Huſfeld* now called *Standard hill*, becauſe (as they ſay) he there pitched his Standard, and from thence two miles farther where in a plaine the Kingdome of England was put upon the hazard and chance of a battaile; and the Engliſh-Saxon Empire came to a full period and finall end. For there, King Harold in the yeere of our Lord 1066. the day before the Ides of October, albeit his forces were much weakened in a former fight with the Danes, and his ſoldiers wearied beſides with a long journey from beyond *Yorke*, encountred him in a place named *Epiton*. When the Normans had ſounded the Battaile, firſt the skirmiſh continued for a pretty while with ſhot of arrowes from both ſides; then, ſetting foote to foote, as if they fought man to man, they maintained fight a longer time: But when the Engliſh men had moſt valiantly received

See Normans before.

received their first violent on set, the Norman horsmen with full cariere put forward and gave an hot charge. But seeing they also could not breake the battaile, they retired for the nonce, and yet kept their rankes in good order. The Englishmen supposing them to flie, presently disranged themselves, and in disray preassed hard upon the enemies: but they, all on a sudden bringing backe their companies charged them a fresh on every side with all their joynt forces thicke united together and so enclosing them round about, drove them backe with great slaughter: who not withstanding having gotten the higher ground withstood the Normans a long time, untill *Harold* himselfe was shot through with an arrow and fell downe dead: for then straightwaies they turned their backes and betooke themselves every man to flight. The Duke lofty, and haughty with this victory, and yet not unmindfull of God the giver thereof, errected in memoriall of this battaile an Abbey to the glory of God, and S. *Martin*, which he called *de Bello*, or *Battaile Abbey*, in that very place where *Harold* after many a wound and stab among the thickest of his enemies gave up the ghost, that the same might bee as it were an everlasting monument of the Normans victorie: and therein he offered his sword, and royall robe which he ware, the day of his Coronation. These the Monkes kept untill their suppression, as also a table of the Normans gentry which entred with the *Conquerour*; but so corruptly in later times, that they inserted therein the names of such as were their benefactours, and whosoever the favour of fortune or vertue had advanced to any eminencie in the subsequent ages. About this Abbey there grew afterwards a towne of the same name: or, (that I may use the words of the private History of this Abbey) *As the Abbey encreased, there were built about the compasse of the same one hundred and fifteene houses of which the towne of Battell was made.* Wherein there is a place called by a French word *Sangue lac*, of the bloud there shed: which by nature of the ground seemeth after raine to wax red. Whence, *William Newborough*, wrote although untruely, thus: *The place, in which there was a very great slaughter of the English men fighting for their countrey, if peradventure it be wet with any small showre, sweateth forth very fresh bloud indeed: as if the very evidence thereof did plainely declare that the voyce of so much Christian bloud there shed doth still cry from the earth to the Lord.* But to the said Abbey King William the *Conquerour* granted many and great priviledges. And among other, to use the very words of the *Charter*. *If any thiefe, murderer, or felon for feare of death fly and come to this Church, let him have no harme but be dismissed and sent away free from all punishment. Be it lawfull also for the Abbat of the same Church to deliver from the gallowes any thiefe or robber whersoever, if he chance to come by where such execution is in hand.*

Henrie the First likewise, (that I may rehearse the words of his Charter) *instituted a mercate to be there kept on the Lords day, free from all toll and tallage.* But Sir *Anthony Browne Lord Vicount Mount-acute*, who not long since in that place built a goodly house, obtained of late by authoritie of Parliament, that this mercate should bee held upon another day. And as for the priviledges of Sanctuary, in those more heinous and grievous crimes, they are here and every way els by Parliamentary authoritie quite abolished. For, they perceived well, that the feare of punishment being once removed, stout boldnesse, and a will to commit wickednesse grew still to greater head: and that hope of impunity was the greatest motive of ill-doing. Neither heere or in that quarter nere adjoyning, saw I any thing worth relation but onely *Ashburnham*, that gave the name to a family of as great antiquity as any one in all this tract. A mercate kept on the Sunday. Ashburnham.

Hastings, which I spake of, called in the English Saxon tongue Hæstinȝ-ceaſtre, is situate somewhat higher upon the same shore. Some there bee that ridiculously derive this name from out of our tongue, from haste or quicknesse, forsooth; because as *Mathew Paris*, writeth *William Conquerour at Hasting did set up hastily a fortresse of timber.* But it may seeme to have taken this new name of *Hastings* a Danish Pirate, who whersoever hee landed, with intent to spoile and raise booties, built oftentimes fortresses, as we read in *Asserius Menevensis*, of *Boemflote castle* built by him in *Essex*, as also of others at *Appledor* and *Middleton* in Kent. The tradition is that the old towne of *Hastings* is swallowed up of the sea. That which standeth now as I obser- Hastings.

ved is couched betweene a high cliffe ſea-ward and as high an hill land-ward, having two ſtreetes extended in length from North to South, and in each of them a pariſh Church. The haven ſuch as it is being fedde but with a poore ſmall rill, is at the South end of the Towne, and hath had a great Caſtle upon the hill which ouer commanded it, now there are onely ruines thereof, and on the ſaid hill *Light houſes* to direct ſailers in the night time. Here in the reigne of King *Athelſtan* was a mint-houſe. Afterward it was accounted the firſt of the Cinque Ports, Cinqueports. which with the members belonging to it, namely *Seford*, *Peuenſey*, *Hodeney*, *Bulverhith*, *Winchelſey*, *Rhy*, *&c.* was bound to finde one and twenty ſhips for warres at ſea. In what manner and forme (if you deſire to know) both this Port and the reſt alſo were bound to ſerue the King in his warres at ſea, for the immunities that they enjoy in moſt ample manner; haue heere in thoſe very ſame words whereby this was in times paſt recorded in the Kings Exchequer. 21. Edw. 1. *Haſtings with his members ought to find at the Kings ſummons one and twenty ſhips: And in every ſhippe there muſt bee one and twenty tall and able men, well armed and appointed for the Kings ſeruice. Yet ſo, as the ſummons bee made thereof on the Kings behalfe fortie daies before. And when the ſaid ſhips and men therein, are come to the place whereunto they were ſummoned, they ſhall abide there in the Kings ſeruice for fifteene daies at their owne proper coſts and charges. And if the King ſhall haue farther neede of their ſeruice, after the fifteene daies aboue ſaid, & will haue them to ſtay there any longer, thoſe ſhips with the men therein being, whileſt they remaine there ſhal be in the Kings ſeruice, at the kings coſts and charges, ſo long as it ſhall pleaſe the king, to wit, The Maſter of euery ſhip ſhall receiue ſixe pence by the day, the Conſtable ſixe pence a day, and euery one of the reſt three pence by the day.* Thus *Haſtings* 1. 3946. flouriſhed long, inhabited with a warlike people and skilfull ſailers, well ſtored with barkes and craies and gained much by fiſhing, which is plentifull along the ſhore. But after that the peere made of timber was at length violently carried away by extreame rage of the ſea, it hath decaied, and the fiſhing leſſe uſed, by the reaſon of the dangerous landing, for they are enforced to worke their veſſels to land by a Cradle or Craine. In which reſpect for the bettering of the towne, Queene *Elizabeth* gran- 1578. ted a contribution toward the making of a new harbour, which was begun, but the contribution was quickly converted into priuate purſes, and the publike good neglected. Nevertheleſſe both Court, the Countrey, and Citie of London is ſerued with much fiſh from thence.

The whole *Rape of Haſtings* and the *Honour* was holden by the Earles of *Ew*, (commonly called *de Augi*) in Normandie, deſcended from the baſe ſonne of Richard the Firſt Duke of Normandie; untill the daies of *Alice* the heire of the houſe, whom in the reigne of Henrie the Third, *Ralph de Iſſodun* in France tooke to wife, whoſe poſteritie loſt a faire patrimonie in England, for that, as our Lawyers ſpake in thoſe daies, they were *Ad fidem Regis Francia*, that is, *under the king of France his allegiance*. When King Henry the third had ſeazed their lands into his hands, hee granted the *Rape of Haſtings* firſt to *Peter Earle of Savoy*, then to Prince Edward his ſonne, and after upon his ſurrender to *Iohn* ſonne to the Duke of little Britaine upon certaine exchanges of lands pertaining to the *Honour of Richmond* which *Peter Earle of Savoy* had made over for the uſe of the Prince. Long time after when the Duke of *Britaine* had loſt their lands in England for adhering to the French King, King Henrie the Fourth gaue the *Rape of Haſtings* with the Manour of *Crowherſt*, *Burgwaſh*, *&c.* to Sir *Iohn Pelham* the elder, upon whoſe loialtie, wiſedome, and valour he much relied. Before we depart from *Haſtings*, as it ſhall not bee offenſiue I hope, to remember that in the firſt daies of the Normans, there were in this ſhire great gentlemen ſurnamed *Haſtings* & *de Haſtings*, of whom *Mathew de Haſtings* held the Manour of *Grenacle* in this ſeruice, *that he ſhould find at this haven an oare, when the kings would croſſe ouer the ſea*, ſo now the honourable houſe of the *Haſtings* that are Earles of *Huntingdon* enjoy this title of *Haſtings*. For King Edward the Fourth beſtowed this title with certaine Royalties (as they terme them) upon Sir *William Haſtings* his Chamberlaine. Who is by *Cominæus* commended, for that having receiued an yearely penſion of *Lewis* the

Ancenſes. Earles of Ew.

Eſc. 7. H. 6.

Inquiſition 5. Edw. 1.

William Lord Haſtings.

eleaventh

eleaventh the French King hee could not for any thing bee brought to give unto the French King an acquittance of his owne hand writing. *I will in no caſe* (ſaith hee) *that my hand-writing, bee ſeene amongſt the accounts of the French Kings Treaſure.* But this man by diving ſo deepe into the friendſhip of Kings overwhelmed and drowned himſelfe quite. For whiles hee ſpake his minde, and reaſoned over franckly at a private conſultation, with the Uſurper King Richard the Third, all of a ſodaine, and unlooked for, had hee was away, and without pleading for himſelfe, preſently made ſhorter by the head upon the next blocke. Neither is this to be paſſed over in ſilence that King Henrie the Sixth adorned Sir *Thomas Hoo*, a worthy knight, whom hee alſo choſe into the order of the Garter, with the title of *Baron Hoo, and Haſtings:* whoſe daughters and heires were married to Sir *Gefferie Bollen*, (from whence by the mothers ſide Queene ELIZABETH was deſcended) to *Roger Coplie*, to *Iohn Carew*, *Iohn Deveniſh*. 26. Henry 6. Baron of Hoo and Haſtings.

From thence the ſhore paſſing under Farley hill farre ſeene both by ſea, and land whereon ſtandeth a ſolitary Church full bleakly, and a beacon is hollowed with an in-winding Bay, and upon it ſtandeth Winchelſey which was built in the time of King Edward the Frſt, when a more ancient towne of the ſame name, in the Saxons tongue called Wincelr-ea, was quite ſwallowed up with the rough and raging Ocean in the yeare of our Lord 1250. (what time the face of the earth both heere and alſo in the coaſt of Kent neere bordering, became much changed). The ſituation thereof I will ſet before your eyes in the very words of *Th. Walſingham. Situate it is upon a high hill, very ſteepe on that ſide, which either looketh toward the ſea, or overlooketh the rode where ſhips lie at anchor. Whence it is that the way leading from that part to the haven goeth not ſtreight forward, leaſt it ſhould by an over ſodaine and downe right deſcent, force thoſe that goe downe to fall headlong, or them that goe up to creepe rather with their hands then to walke: but lying ſide-waies it windeth with curving turnes in and out, to one ſide and the other.* At firſt, it was incloſed with a rampier, after-wards with ſtrong wals: and ſcarce beganne it to flouriſh, when it was ſacked by the French men and Spaniards, and by reaſon that the ſea ſhrunke backe from it, began ſodainely (as it were) to fade and looſe the beauty: And now only beareth the countenance of a faire towne, and hath under it in the levell which the ſea relinquiſhed a Caſtle fortified by Henrie the Eighth, and large marſhes defended from ſea-rages with workes very chargeably: By the decay hereof and the benefit of the ſea together. *Rhie* oppoſite unto it and as highly ſeated began to flouriſh, or rather to reflouriſh, For that in old time it flouriſhed: and that *William of Ipres* Earle of Kent fortified it, Ipres Tower now the priſon, and the immunities or priviledges that it had in common with the Cinque-ports may ſufficiently ſhew. But by occaſion of the Vicinity of *Winchelſey* or the ſhrinking backe of the ſea, it lay for a good while in former ages unknowne: But when *Winchelſey* decaied, and King Edward the Third walled it where the cliffes defended it not, it beganne to breath againe and revive: and in our fathers daies, the ſea to make amends aboundantly for the harmes it had done raiſed with an unuſuall tempeſt, ſo ruſhed in, and inſinuated it ſelfe in forme of a bay that it made a very commodious haven, which another tempeſt alſo in our daies did not a little helpe. Since which time it greatly reflouriſhed with inhabitants, buildings, fiſhing and navigation: and at this day there is an uſuall paſſage from hence into Normandie, yet now it beginneth to complaine that the ſea abandoneth it (ſuch is the variable, and interchangeable courſe of that element) and in part imputeth it, that the river *Rother* is not contained in his channell, and ſo looſeth his force to carry away the ſands and beach which the ſea doth inbeate into the haven: Notwithſtanding it hath many fiſhing veſſels and ſerveth *London*, and the Court with varietie of ſea-fiſh. Winchelſey. Camber-Caſtle. Rhie.

Now whether it have the name of *Rive* a Norman word which ſignifieth a ſtrond or Banke, I cannot eaſily ſay. But ſeeing that in Records it is very often called in Latine *Ripa*, and they who bring fiſh from hence be termed *Ripiers*, I encline rather this way, and would encline more, if the Frenchmen uſed this word for a ſtroud or

ſhore, as *Plinius* doth *Ripa*. Theſe two townes, (neither may it ſeeme impertinent to note it) belonged to the Abbey of *Feſcampe* in Normandie. But when King Henry the Third perceived that religious men intermingled ſecretly in matters of State, he gave them in exchange for theſe two, *Chiltenham* and *Sclover* two Manours in Gloceſter-ſhire, and other lands; adding for the reaſon, that the Abbat and Monkes might not lawfully fight with temporall armes againſt the enemies of the Crowne.

The River Rother.

Into this haven the River *Rother*, or *Rither* ſheddeth it ſelfe, which iſſuing forth at *Ritheram* fieldes (for ſo the Engliſhmen in ancient times called that towne, which wee doe *Rotherfield*) paſſeth by *Burgwaſh*, in old time *Burghaſh*, which had Lords ſo ſurnamed thereof: among whom was that Sir *Bartholomew Burgwaſh*, a mightie man in his time, who being approved in moſt weighty Ambaſſages, and warres in Aquitaine, for his wiſedome, and valour deſerved, to be created a Baron of the Realme, to be admitted into the Order of the Garter, at the very firſt inſtitution even among the Founders thereof, and to bee made Conſtable of *Dover Caſtle*, and Warden of the *Cinque-ports*. And his ſonne carrying the ſame forename not degenerating from his father, lived in high honour and eſtimation; but hee left behind him one daughter, and no more iſſue, married into the houſe of *Le Deſpencer*; of which there remaineth ſtill a goodly of-ſpring of Noble perſonages. *Echingham* next adjoyning, had alſo a Baron, named *William de Echingham*, in the time of King Edward the Second, whoſe anceſtours were the hereditarie Seneſchals of this Rape. And their inheritance in the end, by the heires females name to the *Barons of Windſor*, and to the *Tirwhits*. Then the *Rother* dividing his water into three channels, paſſeth under Roberts bridge, where *Alured de S. Martin*, in King Henrie the ſeconds time founded a Monaſterie: and ſo running beſide *Bodiam*, a Caſtle belonging to the ancient Family of the *Lewknors*, built by the *Dalegrigs*, here falleth (as I ſaid) into the Ocean. Now I have paſſed along the Sea coaſt of Suſſex. And as for the mid-land part of the ſhire, I have nothing more to relate thereof, unleſſe I ſhould recount the woods, and forreſts, lying out faire in length and breadth, which are a remnant of the vaſt wood, *Anderida*. Among which, to begin at the Weſt, thoſe of greateſt note are theſe, *The forreſt of Arundill*, Saint *Leonards forreſt*, *Word forreſt*, and not farre off *Ashdowne Gren-ſted* anciently a parcell of the Barony of *Eagle*, and made a Mercate by King Henry the ſeventh. *Aſhdowne forreſt*, under which ſtandeth *Buckhurſt* the habitation of the ancient houſe of the *Sackviles*, out of which race Queene *Elizabeth* in our daies aduanced *Thomas Sackvile* her allie by the *Bollens*, a wiſe Gentleman, to be Baron of *Buckhurſt*, took him into her Privie Councell, admitted him into the moſt honorable Order of the Garter, and made him Lord Treaſurer of England: whom alſo of late K. *Iames* created Earle of Dorſet. *Waterdown* forreſt, where I ſaw *Eridge*, a lodge of the Lord *Abergevenny*, and by it craggie rocks riſing up ſo thicke, as though ſporting nature had there purpoſed a ſea. Here-by in the very confines of Kent, is *Groombridge* an habitation of the *Wallers*, whoſe houſe there was built by *Charles* Duke of *Orleance*, father to K. *Lewis* the 12. of France, when he being taken priſoner in the battaile at *Agincourt*, by *Richard Waller* of this place, was here a long time detained priſoner.

Roberts Bridge, or Rotherbridge Bodiam.

Baron Echingham.

Baron Buckhurſt.

Earles of Suſſex.

See Earles of Arundell.

As touching the Earles; Suſſex had five by the line of *Albiney*, who were likewiſe called Earles of *Arundell*; but had the third pennie of Suſſex, as Earles then had. The firſt of them was William *D' Albiney*, the ſonne of William, Butler to King Henrie the firſt, and Lord of *Buckenham* in Norfolk: who gave for his armes Gules, a Lion rampant, Or: and was called one while Earle of *Arundell*, and another while Earle of *Chicheſter*, for that in thoſe places he kept his chiefe reſidence. This man of *Adeliz* the daughter of *Godfrey* * *Barbatus* Duke of Lorraine, and of Brabant, Queen *Dowager*, or *Widdow* of K. Henrie the Firſt, begat William the ſecond Earle of Suſſex, and of *Arundell*, father to William the third Earle: unto whom *Mabile* the ſiſter, and one of the heires of the laſt *Raulph* Earle of *Cheſter*, bare William the fourth Earle, & Hugh the fifth, who both died without iſſue, and alſo foure daughters married nnto Sir *Robert Yateſhall*, Sir *Iohn Fitz-Alan*, Sir *Roger de Somery*, and Sir *Robert*

* With the beard.

A *de Mount-hault.* After this, the title of *Arundell* budded forth againe, as I ſaid before, in the *Fitz-Alans:* but that of Suſſex lay hidden, and loſt unto this our age: which hath ſeene five *Ratcliffes*, deſcended of the moſt Noble houſe of the *Fitz-walters*, (that derived their pedigree from the *Clares*) bearing that honour, to wit, Robert created Earle of Suſſex by King Henrie the Eight, who wedded Elizabeth daughter of *Henry Stafford Earle of Buckingham*, of whom he begat Henrie the ſecond Earle: 21. Henry 8. unto whom Elizabeth the daughter of *Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk*, brought forth *Thomas:* who being Lord Chamberlaine to Queene Elizabeth, died without iſſue, a moſt worthy and honourable perſonage, in whoſe mind were ſeated joyntly both po-
B litike wiſedome, and martiall proweſſe, as England and Ireland acknowledged. Him ſucceeded Sir Henrie his brother, and after him Robert his onely ſonne, now in his flower.

C *This Province containeth pariſhes.* 312.

D THus farre of Suſſex, which together with Suth-rey, was the habitation of the *Regni*, in the time of the Britaines, and afterwards the kingdome of the *South-Saxons*, called in the Saxon tongue, ſuð-ſeaxan-pic, which in the two and thirty yeare after the Saxons comming, was begun by *Ella*, who, as *Beda* writeth, *Firſt among the Kings of the Engliſh Nation ruled all their Southern Provinces, which are ſevered by the River Humber, and the limits adjoyning thereto.* The firſt Chriſtian King was *Edilwalch*, baptized in the preſence of
E *Wulpher* King of *Mercia*, his Godfather, and he in ſigne of adoption gave unto him two Provinces, namely, the *Iſle of Wight*, and the Province of the *Meanvari*: But in the 306. yeare after the beginning of this Kingdome, when *Aldinius* the laſt King was ſlaine by Ina King of Weſt-Saxons, it came wholly under the Dominion of the Weſt-Saxons.

The Kingdome of the South-Saxons.

F

This Isure of Sussex, which together with Surrey, was the habitation of the Regnain the time of the Britanres, and afterwards Kingdome of the South-Saxons, called in the Saxon tongue, Sudpeaxan-pic, which in the two and thirty years after the Saxons coming, was begun by Ella, who, as Beda writeth, Ethelwerd, and the Kings of the English Nation ruled all their Southern Provinces, which are severed by the River Humber, and be limits adjoyning thereto. The first Christian King was Edilwalch, baptized in the presence of Walther King of Nevris, his Godfather, and he in signe of adoption gave unto him two Provinces, namely, the Isle of Wight, and the Province of the Meanpari: But in the 726. years after the beginning of this Kingdome, when Adhelwalche last King was slaine by the King of West-Saxons, it came wholly under the Dominion of the West-Saxons.

CANTIVM.

NOw am I come to Kent, which Countrey although maſter WILLIAM LAMBARD, a man right well endued with excellent learning, and as godly vertues, hath ſo lively depainted out in a full volume, that his painefull felicitie in that kind hath left little, or nothing for others, yet according to the project of this worke which I have taken in hand, I will runne it over alſo: and leaſt any man ſhould thinke, that as the Comicall Poet ſaith, I deale by way of cloſe pilfering I willingly acknowledge him, (and deſerve he doth no leſſe) to have beene my foundation, and fountaine both of all (well-neere) that I ſhall ſay.

Time as yet hath not bereft this Region of the ancient name, but as it was called CANTIVM by Cæſar, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Ptolomee, and others, ſo that Saxons named it, as Ninnius witneſſeth, Cant-guar-land, that is, The countrey of the people inhabiting *Cantium*, and wee Kent. This name maſter Lambard deriveth from Caine, which among the Britaines, ſoundeth as much as a greene Bough, becauſe in old time it was ſhadowed with woods. But it may be lawfull for mee to put in my conjecture, whereas Britaine heere runneth out with a mightie nooke, or corner into the Eaſt, and I have obſerved, that ſuch a kind of nooke in Scotland, is called, Cantir; Againe, that the Inhabitants of another Angle in that part of the Iſland, are by Ptolomee termed Cantæ, as alſo that the Cangani in Wales, were poſſeſſed of another corner, (to ſay nothing of the Cantabri, who likewiſe dwelt in an angle among the Celtiberians, who as they came from one originall, ſo likewiſe they were of the ſame language with our Britans) I would gueſſe, that the name was given by reaſon of the forme and ſcituation, and ſo much the rather, both for that our Frenchmen have uſed Canton for a Corner, and that (as it is probable) from the old Language of the Gauls: for it comes not from the Germane or Latine tongue, which together with that old tongue, be the mothers of this latter French tongue; and alſo becauſe this Countrey by all the old Geographers is called Angulus. For it looketh full upon France with a huge Angle, compaſſed with the æſtuarie of Tamis, and with the Ocean ſea, ſaving, that Weſtward it hath Surrey, and ſouthward Suſſex to confine upon it.

Carion, corruptly read in Diodorus Siculus.

Hereof commeth *Canton* in Heraldrie, for a corner; and the Helvetians countreys, were by the French called *Cantons*.

KENT.

KENT.

THe Region which we call *Kent*, extendeth it ſelfe in length, from Weſt to Eaſt fifty miles, and from South to North 26. For ſcituation, it is not uniforme as being more plaine toward the Weſt, and full of ſhady woods; but higher Eaſtward, by reaſon of hils, mounting up with eaſie aſcents. The Inhabitants diſtinguiſh it as it lyeth South-eaſt-ward from the *Tamis*, into three plots or portions, they call them ſteps or degrees; the upper whereof, lying upon *Tamis*, they ſay is healthfull, but not ſo wealthy: the middle they account both healthfull, and plentifull: the lower they hold to bee wealthy, but not healthy: as which for a great part thereof is very moiſt, yet it bringeth forth ranke graſſe in great plenty. Howbeit every where almoſt it is full of meadowes, paſtures, and cornefields: abounding wonderfully in apple-trees, and cherrie-trees alſo, which being brought out of *Pontus* into *Italie*, in the 608. yeare after the foundation of *Rome*, and in the 120. yeare after tranſlated from thence into Britaine, proſper heere exceeding well, and take up many plots of land: the trees being planted after a direct manner one againſt another by ſquare, moſt pleaſant to behold. It hath villages and townes ſtanding exceeding thicke, and well peopled, ſafe rodes, and fit harbours for ſhips, with ſome veines of iron and marle: but the aire is ſometime thicke, and ſomewhere foggie, by reaſon of vapours riſing out of the waters. In a word, the revenues of the Inhabitants are greater both by the fertilitie of the ſoile, and alſo by the neighbourhood of a great citie, of a great river, and the maine ſea. The ſame commendation of civilitie and courteſie which *Ceſar* in old time gave the Inhabitants, is yet of right due unto them: that I may not ſpeake of their warlike proweſſe, whereas a certaine Monke hath written, *How the Kentiſhmen ſo farre excelled, that when our armies are ready to joyne battaile, they of all Engliſhmen, are worthily placed in the Front*, as being reputed the moſt valiant and reſolute ſouldiers. Which, *Iohn of Saliburie*, verifieth alſo in his *Polycraticon*. *For good deſert* (ſaith he) *of that notable victorie which Kent ſhewed ſo puiſſantly, and patiently againſt the Danes, it retaineth ſtill many daies in all battailes the honour of the firſt and fore-ward, yea, and of the firſt conflict with the enemie.* In praiſe of whom *William of Malmesbury* hath likewiſe written thus, *The country people and towne-dwellers of Kent, above all other Engliſhmen retaine ſtill the reſt of their ancient worthineſſe. And as they are more forward, and readier to give harbour, and etertainment to others, ſo they be more ſlow to take revenge upon others.*

Rumney Marſh.

Pli. li. 15. ca. 25. Cherries were brought over into Britaine about the yeare of our Lord 48. 236.

Proweſſe of Kentiſhmen.

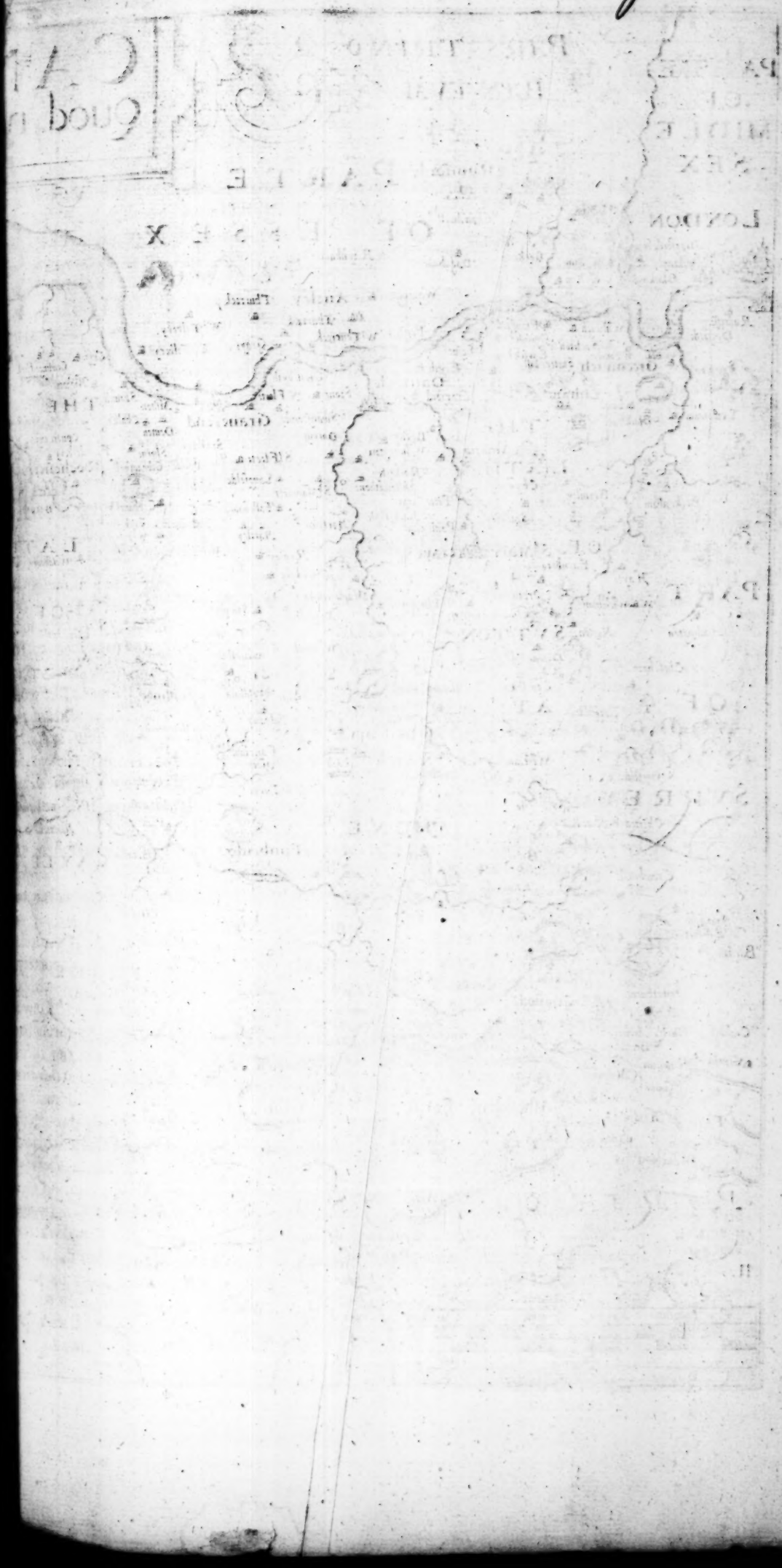
Iulius Ceſar.

Ceſar (to ſpeake briefly by way of Preface, before I come to deſcribe the particular places) when he firſt attempted the conqueſt of our Iſland; arrived at this country; but being by the Kentiſh Britans, kept from landing, obtained the ſhore not without a fierce encounter. When he made afterward his ſecond voyage hither, here likewiſe hee landed his armie: and the Britaines with their horſemen and wagons encountred them couragiouſly, but beeing ſoone by the *Romans* repulſed, they withdrew themſelves into the woods. After this they skirmiſhed ſharpely with the Roman *Cavalry* in their march, yet ſo, as the Romans had every way the upper hand. Alſo, within a while after, they charged the Romans againe, and moſt reſolutely brake through the midſt of them, and having ſlaine *Laberius Durus*, Marſhall of the field retired ſafe: and the morrow after ſet upon the Foragers, and victualers of the campe, &c. which I have briefly related before out of *Ceſars* owne Commentaries. At which time, *Cingetorix*, *Carvilius*, *Taximagulus*, and *Segonax* were great Commanders of Kent (whom he, becauſe he would be thought to have vanquiſhed Kings, termeth *Kings*) whereas indeed they were but Lords of the countrey, or Noble men of the better ſorte.

See Romans in Britaine. Page 34.

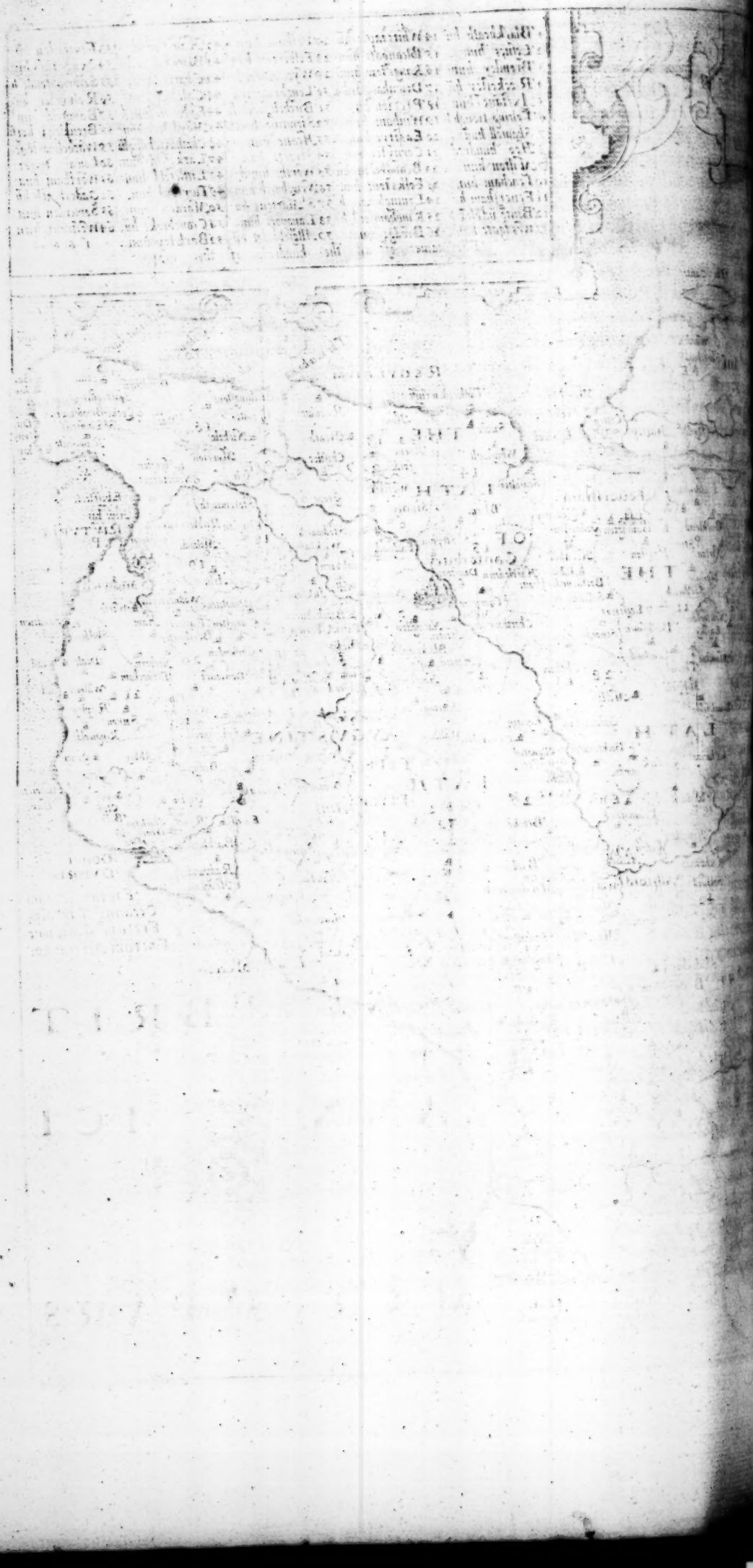
After the Roman Empire was heere eſtabliſhed, it was counted under the Iuriſdiction of the Preſident of *Britannia Prima*. But the Sea coaſt which they termed

Pag. 324.



PARS TRINO
BANTVM
PARTE OF MIDLE SEX
PARTE OF ESSEX
LONDON
Rumforde
Ilford
Markes
Chawdwell
Eastbery
Barking
Dagnham
Raynham
Wanington
Aueley
Thurrock
W. Tilbury
E. Tilbury
Perfect
Lesnes
Erith
Dartforde
Crayford
Greenwich
Eltham
Lewesham
Blackheath
THE LATH OF
Bromley
Beckenham
Chiselhurst
Farnboro
Hayes
Orpington
Addington
Keston
SVTTON AT
Cheldham
Downe
Norhalk
Eastfelde
Lymfielde
Tatsfield
Westram
Sundridge
Seuenoke
Gadsheath
Brasted
Sheffield
SVRREY
Okefted
Well street
HONE
Tunbridge
Brecham
Crowhurst
Hewre
Penhurst
Leigh
Chidingstone
Bidborow
Smalfield
Biscourt
Limfield
Starborough
Barstow
Blackfield
Camden
Chesford
Speldhurst
Penshurst
Groombridge
Eridge
Frant
Crabbet
Burley Arches
Tablehurst
Hartfield
Crowley
Rowhurst
Worth
Forest
Hasdlye
Dalingridge
Wakehurst
Ashedown Forest
Waterdown Forest
Rotherfilde
Mayfilde
PARTE OF SVSSEX
Natley
Hendall
Buckfted
Hemfted
Vckfield
Framfield
Hastinges
Crockfted
Cayfreets
Warbleton
Blackboys
Heathfield
Walderne
Scala Miliarum
Johannes Norden delinauit
William Kip Sculpsit

1 Blackheath hū
2 Lesnes hun:
3 Bromley hun:
4 Rochesley hū
5 Codesdon hun:
6 Croindene hundred
7 Shirely hun:
8 Wey hundred
9 Tandridge hun:
10 Godelming hun:
11 Chertsey hun:
12 Stanes hun:
13 Reding hundred
14 Wokingham hū
15 Blewgate hun:
16 Kingeslow hun:
17 Downhamsford h
18 Preston hun:
19 Wilsham hun:
20 Ratleye hun:
21 Cornylac hun:
22 Bampton hun:
23 Chadleworth hū
24 Langtree hun:
25 Bampton hū
26 Bridge hun:
27 Pethem hun:
28 Ecclerowe hun:
29 Wyz hundred
30 Longbridge hū
31 Bercheshyre hū
32 Sipwring hun:
33 Manot hun:
34 Streete hun:
35 Worth hundred
36 Bosenham hun:
37 Lodesworth hū
38 Langtree hun:
39 Aldyngbourne hū
40 Hem hundred
41 Blackburne h
42 Charte hun:
43 Calehill hun:
44 Eyhorne hun:
45 Maydstone hun:
46 Chokesfeild hū
47 Larkefeild hun:
48 Twyforde hun:
49 Eastfeild hun:
50 Wachelow hū
51 Eastgrinstead h
52 Loxfeild hun:
53 Hertfeild hun:
54 Dallington hun:
55 Shirewater hū
56 Gostrow hun:
57 Hamsey hun:
The names of all the hundreds of this mappe
REGVLBIVM
THE
AVGVSTINE
THE
LATH
OF
SHEEP
WAY
Elham
Douer
DVBRIS
Fretum oceani
Oceanus Iccalis
Fretum Gallicum
Fretum Morianum
Folkiton.
BRIT
ANN
ICI
MARIS PARS
Stycentria
Orientis
Occidens
Meridies
Denge
Cotes
Dengemersh
VINDELIS INSVLA
Old Winchelsey whose Ruyns lurk
yet vnder the sea waues



Littvs Saxonicvm, that is, *The Saxon ſhore*, like as the oppoſite ſhore unto it, from the River *Rhene* to *Xantoigne* in France, had a Ruler over it from *Dioclesians* time whom *Marcellinus* calleth *Tractus maritini Comitem*, that is, *The Count, or Lieutenant of the Maritime tract*: the booke of *Notices*, ſtileth him: *The honourable, Earle or Lieutenant of the Saxon ſhore along Britaine*, whoſe office was with garriſons ſet upon the ſhore in places convenient, to repreſſe the depredations, and robberies of Barbarians, but of *Saxons* eſpecially, who grievouſly infected Britaine. And hee was under the diſpoſe of the *Right honourable Generall of the Footemen*, whom they called *Praſentalis*, who beſides the Garriſons lying at the Havens, aſſigned unto him for the defence thereof at all aſſaies, *Victores Iuniores Britannicianos Primanos Iuniores*, and *Secundanos Seniores*, (theſe are the names of certaine bands or Companies) this hee had for his under Officers to it, *Principem ex officio Magiſtri præſentalium a parte peditum, Numerarios duos, Commentarienſem, Cornicularium, Adjutorem, Subadjuvam, Regerendarium, Exceptores ſingulares, &c.* Neither doubt I, but that our Anceſtors imitated this cuſtome of the Romans, when they placed over this coaſt a Governour or *Portreve*, whom now they uſe to call *Warden of the Cinque Ports*, becauſe as the *Comes* or *Earle of the Saxon ſhore* aforeſaid was Governour of nine Ports, ſo he is of five.

The Count or Comes of the Saxon coaſt.

The L. Warden or Keeper of the Cinque ports.

But when the Romans were departed quite out of Britaine, *Vortigern*, who bare ſoveraigne rule in the greateſt part of Britaine, placed over *Kent* a *Guorong*, that is to ſay, a *Vice Roy*, or *Freed man* under him, and unwitting to him, hee forthwith freely granted this region, as *Ninnius* and *William* of *Malmesbury* write, unto *Hengiſt* the Saxon, for his daughter *Rowens* ſake: upon whom hee was exceedingly enamoured. Hence it came, that the firſt Saxon Kingdome erected in Britaine in the yeare of our Lord 456. was called by them Cant-papaſie, that is, *The Kingdome of the Kentiſhmen*, which after three hundred and twenty yeares, when *Baldred* their laſt King was ſubdued, fell to bee under the Dominion of the Weſt Saxons, to whom it continued ſubject untill the Normans Conqueſt: For then, if we may beleeve *Thomas Spot* the Monke, (for none of the more ancient Writers have recorded it) the Yeomanrie of Kent at *Swanes-comb* (a village this is where (they ſay) *Suene* the *Dane* ſometime pitched his campe) carrying before them in their hands every one a great greene bough repreſenting a farre of a moving wood, yeilded themſelves unto William the Conquerour upon this condition that they might retaine their ancient cuſtomes unviolated, and eſpecially that which they call *Gavelkind*, that is, *Give all kinne*, by which they are not ſo bound by Copyhold, cuſtomarie tenures, or Tenant-right, as in other parts of England, but in manner every man is a free-holder, and hath ſome part of his owne to live upon. For lands of this nature are equally divided among the male children, or if there be no ſonnes, among the daughters. By vertue of this alſo, they are at full age and enter upon their inheritance when they come to be fifteene yeares old: and lawfull it is for them to alienate and make it over to any one, either by gift or by ſale, without the Lords conſent. By this likewiſe, the ſonne though their parents were condemned for theft, ſucceede them nevertheleſſe in ſuch kind of Lands, &c. which I leave to Lawyers. So that, it is truely though not purely written in Latine in an old book thus: *The County of Kent avoucheth, that this County ought by right to be free from ſuch kind of grievance: for it ſaith, that this County was never conquered, as the reſidue of England was, but by concluding of a peace ſubjected themſelves to the dominion of the Conquerour, retaining to themſelves all their liberties, immunities, and cuſtomes, which they had, and uſed before time.* After this, William the Conquerour, that hee might more firmely aſſure to himſelfe Kent, which is the very key of England, placed a *Conſtable* over *Dover Caſtle*, and according to the ancient order of the Romans made him alſo *Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports*. And theſe bee they, *Haſtings, Dover, Hith, Rumney* and *Sandwich*, unto which, *Winchelſey*, and *Rie* are joyned as principall ports, and other ſmall townes as *Members*. Which becauſe they are bound to ſerve in the warres by ſea, enjoy many great immunities: as who are free from payment of Subſidies, and from Wardſhip of their children as touching the bodie, neither are they ſued in any court, but within their owne townes; and of the inhabitants therein,

therein, such as they call *Barons*, at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes support the Canopies over them, yea and have a table by themselves that day spred and furnished on the Kings right hand, &c. And the Lord Warden himselfe, who is alwaies one of the Nobilitie of most approved trust, hath within his jurisdiction the authoritie of a Chancellour and Admirall in very many cases, and enjoyeth other rights besides. But now returne we to the places.

The Northside of this Country, Tamis the soveraigne of all Rivers in Britaine runneth hard by, as I have said before, which having held on his course past Surrey, forthwith being with a winding reach almost retired into himselfe, doth there admit into his channell into the first limit of this shire *Ravensburne* a small water, and of short course, which riseth in *Keston heath* hard under the pitching of an ancient campe, strange for the height of double rampiers, and depth of double ditches of all that I have seene: doubtlesse the worke of many Labouring hands. Of what capacitie it was I could not discover for that the greatest part thereof is now severall, and overgrowne with a thicket, but verily great it was, as may bee gathered by that which is apparent. We may probably conjecture that it was a Roman Campe, but I might seeme to rove; if I should thinke it that Campe which *Iulius Cæsar* pitched when the Britans gave him the last battaile with their whole forces, and then having bad successe retired themselves, and gave him leave to march to the Tamis side. And yet certes *Keston* the name of the place seemeth to retaine a parcell of *Iulius Cæsars* name for so the Britaines called him, and not *Cæsar*, as wee doe. As for the other small intrenchment not farre of by *W. Wickham*, it was cast in fresh memory when old Sir *Christopher Heydon* a man then of great command in these parts, trained the country people. This water having passed by *Bromeley* a Mansion house of the Bishops of Rochester, when it hath gathered strength, the depth of his ford giveth name to *Depe-ford*: a most famous Ship-docke, where the Kings ships are built, and such as be decaied, repaired: there also is a goodly Store-house and a College (as it were) or incorporation ordained for the use of the navie. The place was sometime called *West-Greenwich*, and at the conquest of England fell to *Cislebert Manignot* for his share, whose Grand-child *Walkelin*, defended *Dover Castle* against King Stephen, and left behind him one onely daughter living, who when her brother was dead, by her marriage brought a rich inheritance called the *Honor of Manignot* into the family of the *Saies*.

Ravensburn. An old great Campe.

Depe-ford.

Magnignot.

From hence the Tamis goeth to *Green-wich*, that is, the *Greene Creeke*, for the creek of a river in the old English tongue was called *Wic*, a place in times past famous for the Danish Fleet that lay there often at Rode, and for the Danes cruelty shewed unto *Ealpheg* Archbishop of Canterbury, whom in the yeare of our Lord a thousand and twelve, they cruelly executed with most exquisite torments. Whose death together with the cause thereof *Ditmarus Merseburgius*, who about the same time lived, hath thus in the eighth booke of his *Chronicles* described. *I understand* (saith he) *by the relation of Sewald, a pitifull deede, and therefore memorable:* namely, *That the perfideous crew of* Northman souldiours under Thurkil as yet their Captaine spoile that excellent prelate, Archbishop of the Citie of Canterburie named Ealpheg with the rest, and them after their wicked manner emprisoned and bound, yea and put him to endure famine and unspeakeable paines. This good man moved with humane frailtie promiseth unto them a summe of money, and for the obtaining thereof did set downe a time betweene, that if in this space he could not by some acceptable ransome escape this momentany death, hee might yet in the meane while purge himselfe with many a groane, to be offered as a lively sacrifice unto the Lord. But when all the time & space appointed were come & gone, this greedy gulfe of Pirates called forth the servant of the Lord, & in threatning wise demands this tribute promised unto them to be spedily and out of hand paid. Then he, as a meeke Lamb, Here am I, quoth he, ready to undergoe even for the love of Christ whatsoever ye presume now to doe against me, that I may deserve to become an example of his servants. And nothing am I troubled at this day. And whereas I seeme unto you a lyer, it is not mine owne will but great neede and povertie that hath done it. This body of mine, which in this exile I have loved overmuch, I pre-*

Green-wich.

The same that Danes.

* *a*

A *as culpable unto you, and I know it is in your power to doe with it, what yee intend: but my ſinfull ſoule that regardeth not you, I humbly commend to the Creator of all things. As hee was thus ſpeaking, the whole rabble of theſe prophane wretches hemmed him round about and getteth together divers and ſundry weapons to kill him. Which when their leader Thurkill ſaw a farre off, he came quickly running and crying, Doe not ſo in any wiſe I beſeech you: and heere, with my whole heart I deliver unto you all my gold and ſilver and whatſoever I have heere, or can by any meanes come by, ſave my ſhip onely, that yee would not ſinne againſt the Lords annointed. But this unbridled anger of his mates, harder than yron and flint was nothing mollified with ſo gentle words and faire language of his, but became pacified by ſhed-*
B *ding his innocent bloud, which preſently they altogether confounded and bleanded with Ox-heads, ſtones as thicke as haile, and billets hurled at him. And to the memorie of this Saint Ealpheg is the Pariſh Church heere conſecrated.* But now is the place of very great name, by reaſon of the Kings houſe, which *Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter* built and named *Placence*; which alſo King Henrie the Seventh moſt ſumptuouſly enlarged: who adjoyned thereto a little houſe of obſervant Friers, and finiſhed that towre famous in Spaniſh fables, which the ſaid Duke of *Gloceſter* begun, on an high hill, from whence there is a moſt faire, and pleaſant proſpect open to the river winding in and out, and almoſt redoubling it ſelfe, the greene meddowes and marſhes underlying, the Citie of London, and the Countrie round about. Which being now enlarged and beau-
C tified by the L. *Henrie Howard Earle of Northampton, Lord Privie Seale, &c.* cannot but acknowledge him a well deſerving benefactor. But the greateſt ornament by far that graced this *Green-wich*, was our late Queene *Elizabeth*, who heere moſt happily borne to ſee the light by the reſplendent brightneſſe of her royall vertue enlightned all England. But as touching *Green-wich* have heere theſe verſes of *Leland the Antiquarian* Poet:

Ecce ut jam niteat locus petitus
Tanquam ſyderea domus cathedra.
Quæ faſtigia picta? quæ feneſtræ?
D *Quæ turres vel ad aſtra ſe efferentes?*
Quæ porro viridaria, ac perennes
Fontes? Flora ſinum occupat venuſta
Fundens delicias nitentis horti.
Rerum commodus æſtimator ille,
Ripæ qui variis modis amœnæ,
Nomen contulit eleganter aptum.

How glittereth now this place of great requeſt,
Like to the ſeate of heavenly welkin hie?
With gallant tops, with windowes of the beſt.
E What towres that reach even to the ſtarry skie:
What Orchards greene, what ſprings ay-running by.
Faire *Flora* heere that in this creeke doth dwell,
Beſtowes on it the flowers of garden gay;
To judge no doubt of things he knew full well,
Who gave this banke thus pleaſant every way,
So fit a name, as did the thing bewray.

Nothing elſe have I here to note (but that, for I would not have the remembrance of well deſerving benefactors to miſcarry) William Lambard a godly good Gentleman built an Almeshouſe here for the ſuſtentation of poore perſons which
F hee named *The Colledge of Queene Elizabeths poore people*, and as the prying adverſaries of our religion then obſerved, was the firſt Proteſtant that built an Hoſpitall. At the backe of this, as ye turne out ſcarce three miles off, ſtandeth *Eltham*, a re- Eltham.
tyring place likewiſe of the Kings, but unholſomly by reaſon of the moate. *Anthony Becke* Biſhop of Durham, and Patriarch of Ieruſalem built this in a manner new, and gave unto Queene *Eleanor* wife to King Edward the Firſt, after hee had craftily

ly

The Booke. of Durham.

ly conveyed unto himſelfe the inheritance of the *Veſcyes*, unto whom this place before belonged. For that Biſhop, whom the laſt Baron of Veſcy had made his for truſt, of all his inheritance to the uſe of William *Veſcy* his little baſe ſonne, not ſo faithfully, as he ſhould with this orphane and ward of his, but diſpoiled him *Alnwick Caſtle*, this, and other faire lands.

The Breach. 1527. Leiſnes.

Beneath Greenwich, the Thames having broken downe his bankes, hath by ruption ſurrounded and overwhelmed many acres of land. For the inning whe divers have as it were ſtrugled with the waters now many yeares; and yet with gr workes, and charges cannot overmaſter the violence of the tides, which the Cha of Lieſnes adjoyning kept ſound and ſweete land in their times. This Abbey founded 1179. by Lord *Richard Lucie* chiefe Iuſtice of England, and by him dedi ted to God and the memorie of *Thomas* of Canterburie, whom hee ſo admired his piety, while other condemned him for pervicacie againſt his Prince, as hee came here a devoted Chanon to him. Heere in the marſhes groweth plentifully hearbe *Cochlearia*, called by our Countrey men *Scurvy-graſſe*, which ſome Phiſicia would have to be the ſame which *Plinie* calleth *Britannica*, by which name I already made mention thereof: but heare what *Plinie* ſaith. *In Germany*, Germanicus Cæſar *had removed his campe forward beyond Rhene, in the mari tract there was one fountaine and no more, of freſh water, whereof if a man drank in two yeares his teeth would fall out of his head and the joynts in his knees become and feeble. Thoſe diſeaſes the Phiſicians tearmed* Stomacace *and* Sceletyrbe. *For a die hereof, there was found an hearbe called* Brittannica, *holeſome not onely for the ſ and maladies of the mouth but alſo againſt the Squincie and ſtinging of ſerpents, &c. of * Friſia, what way our campe lay, ſhewed it unto our ſouldiours. And I marvaile ſhould bee the cauſe of that name, unleſſe peradventure they that confine upon the Ocea dicated the name thereof to Britaine, as lying ſo nere vnto it.* But that moſt learned *drian Iunius* in his booke named *Nomenclator*, bringeth another reaſon of the whom you may have recourſe unto if you pleaſe: For, this word *Britannica* here diverted me a ſide from my courſe.

Scurvy-graſſe. 1527. The herbe Britannica.

* Friſeland.

*

See afterward in the Britiſh Iſles, concerning the Arrenat or Armory of the Britaines.

From thence the Thames being contained within his bankes meeteth with the ver *Darent*, which falling downe out of Suthrey runneth with a ſoft ſtreame not fa from *Seven-oke* (ſo called as men ſay of ſeven exceeding great Okes now cut dow which commendeth Sir *William Sevenok* an Alderman of London, who being foundling and brought up here; and therefore ſo named, built heere in gratefull membrance an Hoſpitall and a ſchoole. On the Eaſt ſide of it ſtandeth *Knoll* ſo led for that it is ſeated upon a hill, which *Thomas Bourchier* Archbiſhop of Cant bury purchaſing of Sir *William Fienes*, Lord *Say* and *Seale*, adorned with a faire hou and now lately *Thomas* Earle of *Dorſet* Lord Treaſurer hath fourbiſhed and beauti ed the old worke with new chargeable additaments. *Darent* then paſſeth by Ottanford, now *Otford*, a place famous in former ages for an overthrow and ſlaughter of the Danes which happened there in the yeare 1016. and lately by ſon of the Kings houſe, which *William Warham* Archbiſhop of Canterbury built himſelfe and his ſucceſſours ſo ſumptuouſly, that for to avoid envie, *Cranmer* next ſucceeded him was conſtreined to exchange it with King Henrie the Eight. Somewhat lower hard by *Darent* ſtandeth *Lullingſtone*, where there was ſometime Caſtle the ſeat of a family of the ſame name, but now of Sir *Percival Hart*, deſce ded from one of the coheires of the Lord *Bray*. Then *Darent* giveth name unto *rentford*, commonly *Dartford* a great mercat towne well frequented, and well red, where King Edward the Third built a Nunnery, which King Henry the Eight converted into a houſe for himſelfe and his ſucceſſours: Heere the rivelet *Cray*, ciently called *Crecan* intermingleth it ſelfe with *Darent*, when in his ſhort courſe hath imparted his name to five townelets which hee watereth, as Saint *Mary Cray*, *Pauls Crey*, *Votes-Crey*, *North Crey*, *and Crey-ford*, in former ages *Crecanford*, *Hengiſt* the Saxon the eighth yeare after his arrivall, joyned battaile with the taines, and after he had ſlaine their captaines, brought them under with ſo great

Sevenoke.

Knoll.

Otford.

Dartford.

ſlaughter, that afterwards hee never ſtood in feare of them, but eſtabliſhed his kingdome quietly in Kent.

From the river *Darent* or *Dart* unto the mouth of *Medway*, the Thames ſeeth nothing above him but little townes pleſantly ſeated, which to paſſe over in ſilence were no prejudice either of their fame or any thing els. Yet amongſt them is *Swanſ-combe* (of which I have heretofore ſpoken) of honorable memorie among the Kentiſh men, for obtaining their the continuance of their ancient franchiſes, afterward it was well knowne by the *Monteeuſies*, men of great Nobility the owners thereof who had there Barony here-about. And by it *Graveſ-end* ſo called (as Maſter Lambert is my author) as the *Gereveſ-end*; that is, the limit of the Gereve or Reve. A towne as well knowne as any other in England, for the uſuall paſſage by water betweene it and London, ſince the Abbat of Grace by the tower of London, to which it appertained, obtained of King Richard the ſecond that the inhabitants of it and Milton onely, ſhould tranſport paſſengers from thence to London. King Henrie the Eighth when he fortified the ſea coaſt, raiſed two Platformes or Block-houſes here, and two other oppoſite on Eſſex ſide. Beyond Graveſ-end is Shorn held anciently by Sir *Roger Northwood* by ſervice to carry with other the kings tennants a white enſigne fortie daies at his owne charges when the King warred in Scotland. Somewhat more within the land, lieth *Cobham*, the habitation for a long time of the Barons of *Cobham*; of whom *Iohn Cobham* the laſt of that name, founded a Colledge here and a caſtle at Cowling: who left one onely daughter wife to Sir *Iohn de la Pole* Knight: Shee likewiſe bare but one daughter, though married in her time to many husbands. But by Sir *Reginald Braibrooke* onely had ſhee iſſue As for her husband Sir *Iohn Old Caſtle*, whiles hee endeavoured to bring in innovation in religion, was both hanged, and burnt. *Ioane* her onely daughter by Sir Reginald Braybrooke, was wedded unto Thomas Broke of Somerſetſhire, from whom ſix Lord Cobhams have lineally deſcended, and flouriſhed in honorable reputation untill our time. From Graveſ-end a little country called *Ho*, lying as a demy Iſland between rivers Thames and Medway ſtretcheth it ſelfe into the Eaſt, and is for ſituation but unholſome. At the entry hereof is Cowling Caſtle built by *Iohn* Lord Cobham in a mooriſh ground, and Cliffe a good bigge towne, ſo called of a cliffe upon which it ſtandeth. But whether it bee that *Clives at Ho*, ſo famous in the tender age and infancie of our Engliſh Church, by reaſon of a Synode there holden I dare not as others doe, affirme: conſidering, that in regard of the ſite it is a place inconvenient for ſuch an aſſembly; and beſides that *Clives at Hoo* ſeemeth to have beene within the Kingdome of the *Mercians*. As for the river *Medweg*, now called *Medway*, and in the Britiſh tongue, (unleſſe I miſſe of the truth,) *Vaga*, whereunto afterward was added *Med*, hath his ſpring head in the wood *Anderida* which is termed the *Weald*, that is a Wood-land country; and taketh up the South-part of this region farre and wide. At firſt, whiles it carrieth but a ſlender ſtreame it receiveth the *Eden* by *Penſhurſt* the ſeat anciently (as it ſeemeth by the name) of Sir *Stephen de Penherſt* who alſo was called *de Penſheſter* a famous Warden of the Cinque ports; but now the houſe of the *Sidneies* who derive their race from *William de Sidney* Chamberlaine to King Henrie the ſecond: out of which came Sir *Henrie Sidney* that renowned Lord deputy of Ireland, who of the daughter of *Iohn Dudley* Duke of Northumberland, and Earle of Warwicke, begat *Philip* and *Robert*. This *Robert*, *Iames* our ſoveraigne King, made knight honorable, firſt by the title of Baron *Sidney of Penſhurſt* and afterwards, of *Viſcount Liſle*. But Sir Philip, whom I cannot paſſe over in ſilence, beeing the glorious flowre of this familie, a lively patterne of vertue, and the lovely joy of all the learned ſort, fighting valerouſly with the enemy before Zutphen in Gelderland died manfully. This is that *Sidney*, whom, as Gods will was he ſhould be therefore borne into the world, even to ſhew unto our age a ſample of ancient vertues: ſo his good pleaſure was before any man looked for it to call for him againe, and take him out of the world as beeing more worthy of heaven then earth. Thus wee may ſee, *Perfect vertue ſodainely vaniſheth out of ſight, and the beſt men continewe not long.*

Swane-ſcomb that is King Swanes Campe.

Graveſ-end.

Inquiſ. 35. E. 3.

Barons of Cobham.

Clive at Ho.

Medway.

Weald.

Penſhurſt.

Sidney.

Viſcount Liſle.

See in Barkeſhire.

Philip Sidney.

Then the river *Medway*, branching it ſelfe into five ſtreamlets, is joyned with
many ſtone Bridges, and thereof giveth the name of *Tunbridge* to the towne there
ſituate, as the towne of Bridges. This about King *William Rufus* his time Richard ſonne
Tunbridge. of Count *Gilbert*; Grandchild to Godfrey Earle of *Ewe*, & Lord of *Briony* obtained
requitall for *Briony* in Normandie, when there had bin long debate about *Briony*. This
Richard, (as *William Gemeticenſis* writeth) *in recompence for the ſame caſtle recovered*
* The Lowy of Tunbridge. *England the towne of Tunbridge for it. And the report goeth, that the * Lowy of Briony was*
meaſured round about with a line, and with the ſame line brought into England, hee received
ſo much ground meaſured out at Tunbridge. Shortly after, he built here a faire large caſtle
fenced with the river, a deepe ditch, and ſtrong walles; and albeit it is now ruinous and
* the Keepe attired with Ivie, yet it manifeſtly ſheweth what it was. His poſterity
who were Earles of *Gloceſter*, and ſurnamed *De Clare*, (for that they were Lords of
Clare in Suffolke) built here a priorie for Chanons of Saint Auguſtines order, founded
the pariſh Church which was impropriated to the Knights of Saint *Iohn of Hieruſa-*
lem, and compounded about the tenure of the Mannour, for which there had been
long ſuit, to hold it of the Archbiſhop of Canterburie by Knights fee, and to be their
high Stewards at their inthronizations. From theſe *Clares* Earles of *Gloceſter*, it
came by an heire generall to Sir *Hugh Audley* Earle of *Gloceſter*, and by his only
daughter to the Earles of *Stafford*, who were afterward Dukes of *Buckingham*, & from
them by attainder to the Crowne. It hath in latter ages beene beholden to Sir *An-*
drew Iude of London for a faire free-Schoole, and to *Iohn Wilford* for a cauſey toward
London. Three miles directly South from hence in the very limit of Suſſex, and
neere *Frant*, I ſaw in a white-ſandy ground divers vaſtie, craggie ſtones of ſtrange
Whet-ſtones. formes, whereof two of the greateſt ſtand ſo cloſe together, and yet ſevered with a
ſtraight a line, as you would thinke they had beene ſawed aſunder, and Nature when
ſhe reared theſe, might ſeeme ſportingly to have thought of a Sea. But to returne to
the River.

From *Tunbridge*, *Medway* paſſeth by *Haudelo*, from whence came that *Iohn Haw-*
delo, who happily marrying the heire of the Lord *Burnell*, had iſſue by her a ſonne,
who was called *Nicholas*, ſummoned to Parliament among the Barons by the name
of *Burnell*. Then *Medway* increaſed with another water, called *Twiſt*, which ſo-
Mereworth. ſteth about and inſulateth a large plot of good ground, runneth on not farre from
Mereworth, where ſtands a faire Caſtle like houſe, which from the Earles of *Au-*
dell came unto the *Nevils* Lords of *Abergevennie*, and *Le Deſpencer*: whoſe heire
Vagniacæ. the right line, is *Marie*, Ladie *Fane*, unto whom, and her heires King Iames at his
firſt Parliament that he held, *reſtored, gave and granted, &c. the name, ſtile, title,*
and dignitie of Baroneſſe le Deſpencer: & that her heires ſucceſſively ſhould be Barons le
Spencer for ever. Now by this time *Medway* having received a rivelet, that hideth
it ſelfe under ground, and riſeth againe at *Looſe*, ſerving thirteene fulling-mills, ha-
neth to *Maidſtone*, which ſeeing the Saxons called it *Medwegſton*, & Weopegeſtun,
beleeve verily it is the ſame VAGNIACAE, which *Antonine* the Emperor menti-
oneth, and *Ninnius* in his Catalogue of cities, calleth corruply, *Caer Megwad*, for *Caer-*
wag. Neither verily doth the account of diſtance diſagree; From *Noviomagus* one way
and *Durobrovis* another, whereof I ſhall treat anone. Under the latter Emperour
as is to be ſeene *in Peutegerus* his table lately ſet out by M. Velſerus, it is named MA-
Madus. DVS. Thus as yeeres by litlte and little turne about, ſo names likewiſe by little and
little become changed. A large faire, and ſweet towne this is, and populous: for a
faire ſtone bridge, it hath been beholding to the Archbiſhops of Canterbury. Among
whom to grace this place at the confluence of the waters, *Boniface of Savoy*, founding
a ſmall Colledge, *Iohn Vfford* raiſed a palace for himſelfe and ſucceſſors, which
Iſlip encreaſed, and betweene them, which it ſtandeth in plight, *William Courtney* erec-
ted a faire Collegiat Church, in which he ſo great a Prelate, and ſo high borne,
lieth lowly entombed. One of the two common Gaoles or priſons of the
County is here appointed. And it hath beene endowed with ſundrie privi-
by King Edward the ſixt, incorporated by the name of Major and Iurates, all which

ſhort time they loſt by favouring rebels. But Queene *Elizabeth* amply reſtored them, and their Major, whereas anciently they had a *Portgreve* for their head Magiſtrate. This I note, becauſe this [*Greve*] is an ancient Saxon word, and as yet among the Germans ſignifieth, *a Ruler*, as *Markegrave, Reingrave, Landgrave, &c.*

Here, a little beneath *Maidſtone* Eaſtward, a pretty rivelet joyneth with *Medway*, ſpringing firſt at *Lenham*: which towne by probable conjecture is the very ſame that Antonine the Emperour calleth DVROLENVM, written amiſſe in ſome copies, DVROLEVVM. For *Duralenum* in the Britiſh language, is as much to ſay, as *The water Lenum*. And beſides the remaines of the name, the diſtance alſo from DVROVENVM, and DVROBROVIS proveth this to be *Dunolenum*: to ſay nothing of the ſcituation therof, neere unto that high rode way of the Romans, which in old time (as *Higden of Cheſter* doth write) led from *Dover* through the midſt of Kent. Lenham.

Hard by, at *Boſton Malherb* hath dwelt a long time the family of the *Wottons*, out of which in our remembrance flouriſhed both *Nicolas Wotton*, Doct. of the lawes, who being of the Privy counſell to K. Henry the Eigth, K. Edward the ſixth, Q. Mary, and Q. *Elizabeth*, ſent in Ambaſſage nine times to forreine Princes, and thrice choſen a *Commiſſ* about peace between the Engliſh, French, and Scottiſh; lived a goodly time, and ran a long race in this life with great commendation of piety and wiſedome: and alſo *Sir Edward Wotton*, whom for his approved wiſedome in waighty affaires, Q. Elizabeth made Controller of her houſe, and K. *Iames* created Baron *Wotton of Merley*. Boſton Malherb. Baron Wotton.

Here under is *Vlcomb* anciently a manſiõ of the family *De ſancto Leodegario*, corruptly called *Sentleger* & *Sellenger*, & *Motinden*, where Sir R. Rockeſly deſcended from *Criol*, and *Crevecur* built a houſe, who held lands at *Seuton* by ſerjeantie to be *Vantriarius Regii*, when the K. goeth into Gaſcoin, *donec peruſin fuerit, pari ſolut anno pretii 4 d.* which as they that underſtand Law Latin (for I do not) tranſlate that he ſhould be the Kings fore-foot-man, until he had worn out a paire of ſhoes, prized 4 d. Neither hath this river any other memorable thing neere to it, but *Leeds Caſtle*, built by the noble *Crevequers*, who in ancient charters are named *de Crevequer* & *De crepito corde*: afterwards it was the unfortunate ſeat of Bartholomew L. *Baldiſmer*, who perfidiouſly fortified it againſt K. EDVVARD the ſecond, who had freely given it him, and after that payed the due price of his diſloyaltie upon the gallowes. The whole matter you may reade here if you liſt out of a briefe hiſtorie penned by *Thomas de la More*, a gentleman that lived at the ſame time, and which of late I did publiſh in print. *In the yeare 1321. Queene Iſabel came to the Caſtle of Leeds, about the feaſt of Saint Michael, minding there to lodge all night, but was not permitted to enter in. The King offended hereat, as taking it to be done in contempt of him, called certaine of the neighbour inhabitants out of Eſſex and London, and commanded them to lay ſiede unto the Caſtle. Now, there held the Caſtle at that time Bratholomew de Baldilſmer, who having left therein his wife and ſonnes, was gone himſelfe with the reſt of the Barons to overthrow the Hughs de Spencer. Meane while, when they that were incloſed within deſpaired of their lives, the Barons with their aſſociats came as farre as Kingſton, and by the mediation of the Biſhops of Canterbury and London, together with the Earle of Pembroch, requeſted that the King would remove his ſiege, promiſing to deliver up the Caſtle, into the Kings hand after the next Parliament. But the King conſidering well, that the beſieged could not long hold out, nor make reſiſtance, being highly diſpleaſed & angred at their cõtumacy, would not give eare to the Barons petitions. And when they had turned their journey another way, bet afterward forced the Caſtle with no ſmall trouble and labour about it: and when he had hanged all the reſt that he found therein, he ſent the wife and ſonnes of Bartholmew aforeſaid to the Tower of London.* Thus *Medway* having received this rivelet from *Leeds*, fetching about through good grounds rũneth by *Allington*, ſometime a caſtle, now leſſe than a caſtellet, where Sir *T. Wyat* the elder, a worthy learned knight, reedified a faire houſe now decaied, whoſe ſon S^r. *Thomas* enriched by an heire of *Tir T. Haut*, propoſing to himſelf great hopes upõ fair pretẽſes pitifully overthrew himſelf & his ſtate. Hence commeth *Medway* to *Ailsford* in the old Engliſh Saxon Eagleſford, which *H. of Huntingdon*, calleth *Elſtre*, Ninnius *Episford*: who hath written, that it was named in the Britiſh tongue *Saiſſenaeg haibail* of the Saxons there vanquiſhed, Leeds caſtle. The family of Crevequer. Ailesford.

vanquished, like as others in the very same sense termed it *Anglesford*. For, G*mere* the Britaine, *Guortigerns* sonne, did here set upon *Hengist* and the English ons, whom being distraied, and not able to abide a second charge, he put all to so as they had beene utterly defeated for ever, but that *Hengist* skil-full and pro to prevent, and divert danger, withdrew himselfe into the Ile of Tenet, untill th vincible vigour and heat of the Britanes were allaied, and fresh supplies came to succour out of Germanie. In this Battaile were slaine the Generalls of both *Catigern* the Britaine, and *Horsa* the Saxon: of whom the one, a buried Horsted not farre from hence, gave name to the place: and *Catigern* red with a stately and solemne funerall is thought to have beene neere unto *Ailesford* where under the side of a hill I saw foure huge, rude, stones erected, two for the sides, one transversall in the middest betweene and the hugest of all piled and laied over them in manner of the British ment which is called *Stone heng* but not so artificially with morris and Verily the unskilfull common people terme it at this day, of the same *Catigern* or *Kits Coty house*. In *Ailsford* it selfe, for the religious house of the C founded by *Richard* Lord *Grey* of *Codnor* in the time of King Henrie the is now seene a faire habitation of Sir William Siddey a learned K painefully, and expensfully studious of the common good of his country as his endowed house for the poore, and the bridge heere with the common voice plentifully testifie. Neither is Boxley neere adjoyning to bee passed over in si where *William de Ipres*, in Flaunders, Earle of Kent founded an Abbey in the y our Lord 1145. and translated thither the Monkes, from Clarevalle in Bur *Medway* having wound himselfe higher, from the East receiveth a brooke ing neare Wrotham or Wirtham, so named for plentie of wortes: where the bishops had a place untill *Simon Islep* pulled it downe; leaveth Malling which bee a towne after Gundulph Bishop of Rochester had there founded an Abbey Nunnes, and watereth Leibourn which hath a Castle sometime the seate of a thereof surnamed, out of which Sir *Roger Leibourn* was a great Agent in the warres, and *William* was a Parliamentary Baron in the time of King Edward the Neare neighbour to *Leibourn* is *Briling*, now the habitation of the Lord in times past parcell of the Baronie of the *Maminots*, then of the *Saies*, whose tance at length by heires generall came to the families of *Clinton*, *Fienes*, and Upon the banke of *Medway* Eastward somewhat higher, after it hath passed by *ling* where *Hamo Heath* Bishop of Rochester built an house for his successors, standeth an ancient Citie; which *Antonine* calleth DVROBRVS, DVRO-BRV and in another place more truely DVROPROVÆ and DVROBROVI DVROBREVIS: and in the declining state of the Romane Empire, procee time contracted his name so, that it came to be named ROIBIS, and so by ad of Ceaſtep, which commeth of the latin word *Castrum*, betokeneth among our tors a city or Castle, was called hpouceaſtep, and now with us more shor and in Latin *Roffa*, of one *Rhufus* as *Bede* guesseth: but it seemeth unto mee to in it somewhat still of that old name *Durobrevis*. Neither is there cause any man should doubt of the name, seeing that by the account of journies, or d betweene places, and *Bedes* authoritie, it is named expressely in the Charter of foundation of the Cathedrall Church there DVROBROVIS: yet thus much I advertise the Reader, that in the printed bookes of *Bede* it is read *Daruernum*, in the manuscript copies it is termed DVROBREVIS: seated it is in a bottome, on the one side with a marsh, the river, the weake walles, and as *Malmesburie* saith, *pent within too streight a rome*: whereupon, in time past counted a Castle rather then a Citie. For, *Bede* calleth it *Castellum Cant* that is, *the Kentishmens Castle*. But now it stretcheth forth with large suburbs West, East, and South sides. It hath passed through no few dangers and misch In the yeare of Christ 676. it was overthrowne and laid along by King the *Mercian*: and many a time afterward sacked by the Danes. *Aethelbert*

Horsted.

Catigern his Sepulchre.

Boxley.

Wrotham.

Malling.

Leibourn.

Baron Leibourn.

Birling.

Baron Say.

Durobrevis.

In an ancient table set forth by Welser.

Roibis.

Ceaster what it is.

Rochester.

Kent erected there a ſumptuous Church, which alſo he made more famous with the dignitie of Biſhopricke, ordaining *Iuſtus* to bee the firſt Biſhop of that See. But when it fell to decay for very age, Biſhop *Gundulph* a Norman about the yeare 1080. reedified it, and thruſting out the Prieſts brought in Monkes in their roomes: and when they were caſt out, a Deane, ſixe Prebendaries and Scholars were ſubſtituted in their places. Neere unto the Church there ſtandeth over the river an old Caſtle fortified both by art, and ſituation: Which, as the report goeth *Odo* Biſhop of *Bayeux* and Earle of Kent built: But it was, no doubt, King William the firſt that built it: For in *Domeſday booke* we read thus, *The Biſhop of Roueceſter holdeth in Elesford, for exchange of the land on which the Caſtle is ſeated.* Yet, certaine it is, that Biſhop *Odo* when his hope depended of a doubtfull change of the State, held this againſt King William *Rufus*: At which time there paſſed proclamation through England, that whoſoever would not be reputed a *Niding*, ſhould repaire to recover *Rocheſter Caſtle.* Whereupon the youth fearing that name, and moſt reproachfull and opprobrious in that age, ſwarmed thither in ſuch numbers, that *Odo* was enforced to yeeld the place, loſe his dignitie, and abjure the realme. But concerning the reedification of this Caſtle about this time, liſten what the * *Text of Roceſter ſaith, when King William the ſecond would not confirme the gift of Lanfranck as touching the Manour of Hedenham in the County of Buckingham, made unto Rocheſter church, unleſſe Lanfranck and Gundulph Biſhop of Rocheſter would give unto the King an hundred pound of deniers; At laſt by the interceſſion of Sir Robert Fitz Hamon and Henry Earle of Warwick, the King granted it thus farre forth in lieu for the money which hee demanded for grant of the Manour, that Biſhop Gundulph, becauſe he was very skilfull and well experienced in architecture and maſonrie ſhould build for the King at his owne proper charges a Caſtle of ſtone. In the end, when as the Biſhops were hardly brought to give their conſent unto it before the King, Biſhop Gundulph built up the Caſtle full and whole at his owne coſt. And a little after, King Henrie the firſt granted unto the Church of Canterbury and to the Archbiſhops, the keeping thereof, and the Conſtableſhip to hold ever after,* (as *Florentius* of *Worceſter* ſaith) yea and licence withall, *to build in the ſame a towre for themſelves.* Since which time it was belaied with with one or two great ſieges, but then eſpecially, when the Barons with their *Al'armes* made all England to ſhake, and *Simon Montford* Earle of Leiceſter aſſaulted it moſt fiercely, though in vaine, and cut downe the wooden bridge, which was after repaired. But in the time of King Richard the Second, Sir Robert Knowles by warlike prowes raiſed from low eſtate to high reputation, and great riches, built a very goodly ſtone bridge of arch-work with money levied out of French ſpoiles. At the end of the ſaid bridge, Sir *Iohn Cobham* who much furthered the worke, erected a Chapell (for our elders built no notable bridge without a chapell) upon which beſides armes of Saints, are ſeen the armes of the King and his three uncles then living. And long after Archbiſhop Warham coped a great part of the ſaid bridge with iron bars. Vnder this, *Medway* ſwelling with a violent and ſwift ſtreame ſtrugleth and breaketh through roaring and loud; but forthwith runnning more ſtill and calme becommeth a road at Gillingham and Chetham for a moſt royall and warlike navy of ſtrong and ſerviceable ſhips, and the ſame moſt ready alwaies at a ſhort warning: which, our late gracious Ladie Queene *Elizabeth*, with exceeding great coſt built for the ſafegard of her ſubjects and terror of her enemies; and for the defence thereof raiſed a caſtelet at Vpnore upon the river ſide.

Now *Medway* growne more full and carying a greater breadth, with his curling waves right goodly and pleaſant to behold, runneth a long by the fruitfull fields, untill that being divided by meeting with Iland *Shepey*, (which wee ſuppoſed to bee Ptolemeis TOLIATIS) maketh his iſſue into the Æſtuarie or Frith of Thames at two mouthes. Of which twaine, the Weſterne is called *Weſt-Swale*: the Eaſterne, that ſeemeth to have ſevered *Sheppey* from the firme land, is named *Eaſt-Swale*: but by *Bede*, termed *Genlad* and *Yenlet*. This Iſle, of the ſheepe, whereof it feedeth mighty great flockes, being called by our anceſtours *Shepey*, that is, *The Iſle of Sheep*, paſſing plentifull in corne, but ſcarſe of woods containeth twentie one miles in compaſſe. Vpon the

* Niding. William of Malmesbury.

* Textus Roſſenſis. An antient Manuſcript booke of that church.

* The French called him Canol.

The Kings Navy.

Toliatis an Iſle.

Shepey. Iu. let.

the North-ſhore it had a little Monaſterie, (now they call it Minſter) built by Sexburga wife of *Ercombert* the King of Kent, in the yeare of 710. Vnder which, a certaine *Brabander* of late beganne to trie by the furnace out of ſtones found upon the ſhore both Brimſtone and Coperas. It hath Weſtward in the Front thereof a very faire and ſtrong Caſtle, which King Edward the third built, as himſelfe writeth, *Pleaſant for ſite, to the terrour of his enemies, and ſolace of his people:* unto which hee adjoyned a Burgh, and in the honour of *Philip* the Queene his wife called it *Queene-borough*, or one would ſay, *The Queens Burgh.* The Conſtable whereof at this day, is Sir *Edward Hoby*, who hath poliſhed his excellent wit with learned ſtudies. Eaſtward, is Sheppey-land ſeated, which belonged in late times to the *Cheineies*, and now to Sir *Philip Herbert* ſecond ſonne to Henry Earle of *Pembroch*, whom King *Iames* in our time and the ſame day created *Baron Herbert of Shurland*, and *Earle of Montgomerie.*

Queene Borough.

This Iſle appertaineth to the Hundred of *Middleton*, ſo named of *Middleton* the towne, now *Milton.* This was ſome time a towne of the Kings aboade, and of great name by farre than at this day, although, *Haſting* the Daniſh pirate for to annoy it, fortified a Caſtle hard by in the yeare 893. Neere adjoyning heereto *Sittingburn* a towne furniſhed with Innes ſheweth it ſelfe with his new Major and corporation: the remaines alſo of *Thong Caſtle*, which as ſome write, was ſo called for that *Hengiſt* built it by a meaſure of thongs cut out of a beaſts hide, when *Vortiger* gave ſo much land to fortifie upon, as hee could encompaſſe with a beaſts hide cut into thongs. Since the conqueſt it was the ſeat of *Guncelline of Baldiſmer*, of noble parentage, whoſe ſonne *Bartholomew* begat *Guncelline:* and hee by the Inheretrix of *Raulph Fitz-Barnard* Lord of *Kings-Downe* was father to that ſeditious Sir *Bartholomew* Lord *Baldiſmer* of whom I ſpake: he againe of Margaret Clare begat Sir *Giles* Lord *Baldiſmer* that died without iſſue; alſo Margerie, wife to *William Ros* of *Hamlake*; *Maude* the wife of *Iohn Vere* Earle of Oxford; *Elizabeth* eſpouſed to *William Bohun* Earle of Northampton, and afterward to *Edmund Mortimer*; and Margaret whom Sir *Iohn Tiptoft* wedded: from whom deſcended a goodly of-ſpring and faire race of great nobilitie.

Then ſaw I *Tenham* not commended for health, but the parent as it were of all the choiſe fruit gardens, and Orchards of Kent, and the moſt large and delightſome of them all, planted in the time of King Henrie the Eighth by *Rich. Harris* his frutter, to the publike good. For thirty Pariſhes thereabout, are repleniſhed with Cherie-gardens, and Orchards beautifully diſpoſed in direct lines. Amongſt theſe is *Feverſham* very commodiouſly ſituate. For, the moſt plentifull part of this countrey lieth round about it, and it hath a creeke fit for bringing in and carrying forth commodities; whereby at this day it flouriſheth amongſt all the neighbour townes. It ſeemeth alſo in former times to have flouriſhed, conſidering that King *Aethelſtane* aſſembled hither an aſſembly the Sages of his Kingdome, and made lawes heerein the yeare of our redemption 903.

Tenham.

Chery gardens.

Feverſham.

King *Stephen* alſo he that uſurped the Kingdome of England, founded an Abbey heere, for the Monkes of *Clugny*; In which, himſelfe, *Maude* his wife, and *Eustace* his ſonne were entombed. Nigh thereto, like as elſe where through this Countie, are found pits of great depth, which being narrow in the mouth and very ſpacious beneath have their certaine diſtinct roomes or chambers (as it were) with their ſeverall ſupporting pillers of chalke. Concerning theſe there are divers opinions. I for my part, cannot tell what to thinke of them unleſſe they were thoſe pits, out of which the Britaines in old time digged forth chalke or white marle to dung their grounds withall, as *Plinie* writeth. *For, they ſound pits*, ſaith hee, *An hundred foot deepe, ſtreight at the mouth, but of great capacitie within:* like unto theſe very ſame of which we now ſpeake.

And verily, no where elſe are they found but in a chalkie and marly ſoile. Vnleſſe a man would thinke, that our Engliſh-Saxons digged ſuch caves and holes to the ſame uſe and purpoſe, as the Germans did, of whom they were deſcended. For, they were

were wont as *Tacitus* writeth, *to make holes and caves under the ground*, and thoſe to charge aloft with great heapes of dung, as harbours of refuge for Winter, and garners of receit for corne; becauſe by ſuch like places they mitigate the rigour of cold wether: and if at any time the enemie commeth, hee waſteth onely the open ground: but as for thoſe things that lie hidden and buried under the earth, they are either unknowne, or in this reſpect doe diſappoint the enemies, for that they are to be ſought for. Pits made in Kent.

From above *Feverſham*, the ſhoare runneth on, plentifull of ſhel-fiſh, but eſpecially oiſters, (whereof there are many pits, or ſtewes) as far as *Reculver*, and farther. This *Reculver*, is a place of ancient memorie, named in the old Engliſh-Saxon Reaculf, but in elder time REGVLBIVM. For ſo it is named, in the Roman Office booke *Notitia Provinciarum*; which reporteth that the captaine of the primer band of the *Vetaſians* lay heere in garriſon under the *Lieutenant of the Saxon-ſhoare*: (for ſo was the ſea coaſt a-long this tract called) who had the command then of nine Ports, as the L. Warden now hath of five Ports. And verily the Roman Emperours coines digged up there give teſtimony to this antiquitie of the place: In it *Aethelbert* King of Kent when he had made a grant of Canterbury to *Auguſtine* the Monk, built himſelfe a Palace, and *Baſſa* an Engliſh-Saxon beatified it with a Monaſterie, out of which *Brightwald* the Eighth Archbiſhop of Canterbury was elected. Of this Monaſtery, or Minſter it was named *Raculf-Minſter*, what time as *Edred* brother to *King Edward* the *Elder* gave it to *Chriſt-church* in Canterbury. Howbeit, at this day it is nothing elſe but an uplandiſh country towne, and if it bee of any name, it hath it for the ſalt ſavory Oiſters there dredged, and for that Minſter; the ſteeples whereof ſhooting up their loftie ſpires ſtand the Mariners in good ſtead, as markes, whereby they avoide certaine ſands and ſhelves in the mouth of the *Thames*. For, as he * verſifieth in his *Philippeis*. * Reculver. Regulbium. * *Hadrianus Junius.*

Cernit oloriferum Thamiſin ſua Doridi amara.
Flumina miſcentem——
It now beholds ſwann-breeding *Thames*, where he doth mix his ſtreame
With brackiſh ſea—— Stoure river.

Now are we come to the Iſle *Tanet*, which the river *Stour*, by *Bede* named *Wantſum*, ſevereth from the firme land by a ſmall channell running betweene, which river made of two divers rivelets in the wood-land called the *Weald*, ſo ſoone as it goeth in one entire ſtreame, viſiteth *Aſhford* and *Wye*, two prety Mercate townes well knowne: Either of them had ſometimes their ſeverall Colledges of Prieſts: the one built by *Iohn Kemp* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who was there borne: the other to wit of *Aſhford*, by Sir R. Fogge Knight. *Wye* alſo had a ſpeciall fountaine, into which God infuſed a wonderfull gift and vertue at the inſtant prayer of *Euſtace* a Norman Abbat, if we may beleeve *Roger of Hoveden*, whom I would adviſe you to have recourſe unto if you take delight in ſuch like miracles. *As how the blind by drinking thereof recovered ſight, the dumbe their ſpeech, the deafe their hearing, the lame their limbes. And how a woman poſſeſſed of the devill, ſipping thereof vomited two toades which immediately were firſt transformed into huge blacke dogs, and againe into aſſes:* and much more no leſſe ſtrange than ridiculous, which ſome in that age as eaſily believed, as others falſely forged. Thence the *Stour* leaving *Eaſt-well* the inhabitation of the family of the *Finches*, worſhipfull of it ſelfe, and by deſcent from *Philip Belknap*, and *Peopleſham*: goeth on to *Chilham*, or, as other call it *Iulham*, where are the ruines of an old Caſtle, which one *Fulbert of Dover* is reported to have built: whoſe iſſue male ſoone failed, and ended in a daughter inheritrice, whom Richard the baſe ſonne of King Iohn tooke to wife, and had with her this Caſtle and the lands thereto belonging: Of her hee begat two daughters; namely *Lora* the wife of *William Marmion*, and Iſabell wife firſt to *David* of *Strathbolgy* Earle of *Athole* in Scotland, afterward to Sir *Alexander Baliol* who was called Aſhford. Wie. Page 4157. Chilham. Fulbert of Dover.

called to Parliament by the name of Lord of *Chilham*: & mother to that Iohn Earle
1306. of *Athole*, who being condemned oftentimes for treason was hanged at the last upon
a gibbet fifty foot high (as the King commanded because he might be so much the
more conspicuous in mens eies, as he was of higher and nobler birth) and being cut
downe halfe alive, had his head smitten off, and the truncke of his body throwen in
to the fire, a very cruell kinde of punishment and seldome seene among us. And af-
ter his goods were confiscate, King Edward the first bounteously bestowed this citie
* Fel-bo-rough. together with * *Felebergh Hundred* upon Sir *Bartholomew Badilsmer*; who likewise
As we call *Iu-liana, Gilian.* quickly lost the same, for his treason, as I have before related. There is a constant
report among the inhabitants, that *Iulius Cæsar* in his second voiage against the Bri-
tans encamped at this *Chilham*, and that thereof it was called * *Iulham*, that is, *Iulius
his Mansion*: and if I be not deceived, they have the truth on their side. For hereа-
bout it was when at his second remove, he in his march staied upon the intelligence
that his ships were sore weather-beaten, and thereupon returned and left his army
encamped tenne daies while he rigged and repaired the decaies of his Navy. And in
his march from hence, was encountered sharply by the Britans, and lost with many o-
Laberius Durus a Tribune. ther *Laberius Durus* a Marshall of the field. A little beneath this towne there is a pret-
ty hillocke to be seene apparelled in a fresh suit of greene sord, where men say, many
yeeres agoe one *Iullaber* was enterred, whom some dreame to have beene a Gian
others, a Witch. But I conceiving an opinion that some antiquity lieth hidden un-
der that name, doe almost perswade my selfe, that the foresaid *Laberius* was heere bu-
ried, and so that the said hillocke became named *Iul-laber*.

Five miles from hence the river Stoure dividing his Channell, runneth swiftly by
Durovernum. * Welsh. DVROVERNVM the chiefe Cittie of this Countie and giveth it his name. For
Durwhern in the * British tongue signifieth *a swift river*: Ptolome calleth it in stead
of *Durovernum*, DARVERNVM, *Bede* and others DOROBERNIA, the English
Saxons Cant-þapa-bỳriȝ, that is, *The Kentishmens citie*: *Ninnius* and the Britans *Caer*
Canterbury. *Kent*, that is, *the Citie of Cent*, wee, *Canterbury*, and the later writers in Latine *Cantu-
aria*. A right antient citie this is, and famous, no doubt in the Romans time: not ver
great (as William of *Malmesbury* said, 400. yeares since) *nor verie small*: *much renow-
ned both for the situation, and exceeding fertility of the soile adjoining, as also for the wide
whole and undecaied enclosing it round about, by reason likewise of the rivers watering it,
and commodiousnesse of woods there about*; *besides the vicinity of the sea, yeelding store of*
Augustine the Apostle of the Englishmen. *fish to serve it*. Whiles the Saxons *Heptarchie* flourished, it was the head citie of
the kingdome of Kent and the kings seat; untill such time as king *Ethelbert* passed a
grant of it together with the roialty thereof unto *Augustin* the Apostle as they called
him, *and consecrated Archbishop of the English Nation*, who established heere his
habitation for himselfe and his successors. And albeit the Metropolitan dignity, to-
gether with the honour of the *Pall* (that is an Episcopall vestiment that was comming
over the shoulders, made of a sheepe skin, in memoriall of him that sought the first
sheepe, and having found the same laid it upon his shoulders, wrought and
Pall what it is. embroydered with crosses, first laied upon Saint Peters coffin or shrine) was ordai-
ned by Saint Gregorie the Great then Pope, to bee at London, yet for the honour of
Augustine it was translated hither. For, *Kenulph* King of the Mercians thus writeth
Anno. 7093. unto Pope Leo. *Because* Augustine *of blessed Memorie, the minister of Gods word unto
the English Nation, and who most gloriously governed the Churches of English Saxons,
departed this life in the Cittie of Canterburie, and his bodie was there buried in the Monas-
tery of Saint Peter Prince of the Apostles, the which Laurence his successours consecrated, it hath
pleased all the wise men of our nation, that the Metropolitane honour should bee conferred
upon that Citie where his bodie was entombed, who engraffed in these parts the verie faith of
Christian faith.* But whether the Archbishops See and Metropolitan dignity were
here ordeined by authority of the wise men of our nation (that is to say) the States of
the Parliament, (to speake according to our time) or by *Augustine* himselfe while
hee lived, as others would have it: the Bishops of Rome, who next followed establi-
shed the same so, as they decreed, *That to have it severed and taken away from thence*

was an abominable act punishable with Curse and hell-fire. Since which time, it is incredible, how much it hath flourished, in regard both of the *Archiepiscopal dignity*, and also of that schoole of the better kind of literature which *Theodore* the seventh Archbishop erected there. And albeit it was sore shaken with the Danish wars, and consumed for a great part thereof sundrie times by casualtie of fire, yet rose it up alwaies againe more beautifull and glorious then before.

After the Normans entrie into this land when King William *Rufus*, as it was recorded in the Register of Saint *Augustines* Abbey, *Had given the Citie of Canterburie wholly in* * *fee simple unto the Bishops, which before time they had held at the Kings courtesie onely*, it begun not onely to get heart againe; what through the fame of the religious piety of godly men there, and what through the bounty of the Bishops, and especially of *Simon Sudbury*, who rebuilt up the walls new; but grew also as it were upon a sodaine to such a state, that for beauty of private dwelling houses it equalled all the cities of Britaine, but for the magnificent and sumptuous building of religious places and the number of them, it surpassed even those that were most famous. Among which, two especially surmounted all; Christs-church, and Saint *Augustines*, both of them repleniſhed with Monkes of the Orden of Saint *Benet*. And as for *Christ-Church*, it raiseth it selfe aloft neare the heart of the Citie, with so great a majestie and statelinesse, that it striketh a sensible impression of religion into their minds that behold it a farre off. This Church built in old time, as *Beda* saith, *by the faithfull and believing Romans*, the same *Augustine* of whom I spake, got into his hands, consecrated it to Christ, and assigned it to be the seat for his successors: wherein 73. Archbishops in a continued traine of succession have now set. Of whom *Lanfranke*, and *William Corboyle* brought the upper part of the Church, and they that succeeded, the nethermore, (where as that the more ancient worke had beene consumed with fire) to that statelinesse which now wee see not without exceeding great charges, which a devout perswasion in former times willingly disbursed. For, a number of high, of low, and of meane degree flocked hither in pilgrimage with very great and rich oblations to visit the tombe of *Thomas Becket* the Archbishop: who being slaine in this Church by Courtiers, for that in maintaining of the Ecclesiasticall liberties, hee had stubbornly opposed himselfe against the King, was matriculated a holy Martyr by the Bishop of Rome, and worshipped as a Saint, and his shrine so loaden with great offerings, that the meanest part of it, was of pure gold, *So bright, so shining and glittering*, as *Erasmus* (who saw it) saith, *was every corner with rare and exceeding big precious stones: yea, and the Church all round about did abound with more than princelike riches*: and as though *Christs* name to whom it was dedicated, had beene quite forgotten, it came to be called *Saint Thomas Church*. Neither was it for any thing else so famous, as for his memoriall and sepulture, although it may justly vaunt of many famous mens tombs and monuments: especially, that of *Edward* surnamed *The Blacke Prince of Wales*, a most worthy and renowned Knight for warlike prowesse, and the very wonder of his age: also of *Henry the Fourth*, a most puissant King of England. But Henry the Eighth scattered this wealth heaped up together in so many ages, and dispersed those Monkes: in lieu of whom were placed in this *Christs-Church*, a *Deane*, an *Archdeacon*, *Prebendaries* twelve, and *Sixe Preachers*, who in places adjoyning round about should teach and preach the word of God. The other Church that alwaies mightily strove with this for superioritie, stood by the Cities side Eastward, knowne by the name of Saint *Austines*: which *Augustine* himselfe, and King *Ethelbert* at his exhortation, founded and dedicated to *Saint Peter* and *Paul*: that it might be the Sepulture place, both for the Kings of Kent, and also for the Archbishops; (For, as yet it was not lawfull to bury within Cities) and endowed it with infinite riches, granting unto the Abbat a Mint-house with privilege to coine money. And now, at this day, notwithstanding the greatest part thereof is buried under his owne ruines, and the rest were converted to the Kings house, yet it sheweth manifestly to the beholders how great a thing it was. *Augustine* himselfe was enterred in the porch of the same, with this Epitaph, as witnesseth *Thomas Spot*:

Inclytus

Inclytus Anglorum præsul pius, & decus altum,
Hîc Augustinus requiescit corpore sanctus.

The bodie of Saint Augustine doth here interred lie:
A Prelate great, devout also, and Englands honor hie.

But, as *Bede* reporteth, who rather is to be credited, this was the more ancient inscription of his tombe.

HIC REQVIESCIT DOMINVS AVGVSTINVS DOROVERNENSIS ARCHIEPISCOPVS PRIMVS, QVI OLIM HVC A BEATO GREGORIO ROMANAE VRBIS PONTIFICE DIRECTVS, ET A DEO OPERATIONE MIRACVLORVM SVFFVLTVS, ET ETHELBERTHVM REGEM AC GENTEM EIVS AB IDOLORVM CVLTV AD FIDEM CHRISTI PERDVXIT, ET COMPLETIS IN PACE DIEBVS OFFICII SVI DEFVNCTVS EST SEPTIMO KALENDAS IVNIAS, EODEM REGE REGNANTE.

HERE RESTETH DAN. AVGVSTINE, THE FIRST ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY: VVHO BEING IN TIMES PAST DIRECTED HITHER FROM BLESSED GREGORIE THE BISHOP OF ROME, AND THROVGH THE VVORKING OF MIRACLES SVPPORTED BY GOD, BOTH BROVGHT KING ETHELBERT AND HIS PEOPLE FROM IDOLATRY TO THE FAITH OF CHRIST, AND SO AFTER THE DAIES OF HIS FVNCION ACCOMPLISHED IN PEACE, DIED THE SEVENTH DAY BEFORE THE KALENDS OF IVNE, IN THE SAME KINGS REIGNE.

Together with him in the same porch were buried sixe Archbishops next succeeding, and in memoriall of these seven namely, *Austen*, *Laurence*, *Mellitus*, *Iustus*, *Honorius*, *Deus-dedit*, and *Theodosius*, were these verses (such as they are) engraven there in marble:

SEPTEM SVNT ANGLIS PRIMATES ET PROTO PATRES,
SEPTEM RECTORES, SEPTEM COELOQVE TRIONES,
SEPTEM CISTERNAE VITAE, SEPTEMQVE LVCERNAE;
ET SEPTEM PALMAE REGNI, SEPTEMQVE CORONAE,
SEPTEM SVNT STELLAE, QVAS HAEC TENET AREA CELLAE.

Seven Patriarchs of England, Primates seven:
Seven Rectors, and seven Labourers in heaven.
Seven Cesternes pure of life, seven Lamps of light
Seven Palmes, and of this Realme seven Crownes full bright,
Seven Starres, are heere bestow'd in vault below.

I may not forget another Church neere unto this, built as *Bede* saith, by the Romans and consecrated to *Saint Martin*, wherein, before *Austens* comming, Queene Bertha wife to King *Ethelbert*, descended from the bloud Royall of France was wont to frequent divine Christian service. Concerning the *Castle* on the South side of the Citie, the Bulwarks whereof now are decaied, it maketh no shew of any great antiquitie, and there is no memorable thing therof come to my knowledge, but only that it was built by the Normans: as touching the dignitie of the See of Canterburie, which in times past carried a great State, I will say nothing but this, that, as in former ages during the Roman Hierarchie, the Archbishops of *Canterbury* were *Primates* of all Britaine, *Legates* to the Pope, and as *Vrbane* the second said, *The Patriarches, as it were, of another world*: so when the Popes authoritie was abrogated, a decree passed in the *Synode*, *Anno*, 1534. that laying aside the said title, they should bee stiled *Primates and Metropolitanes of all England*. Which dignitie the right reverend Father in Christ D. *Iohn Whitgift* lately held, who devoutly consecrated both his whole life to God, all his painefull labours to the Church, and in the yeare 1604. slept in the Lord, Pa-

late much miſſed of all good men: After whom ſucceeded Doctor *Richard Bancroft*, a man of ſingular courage and counſaile, in eſtabliſhing and ſupporting the ſtate Eccleſiaſticall. For the Latitude of Canterbury, the Pole Artick is elevated above the Horizon there fifty one degrees and ſixteene minutes, and the Longitude is reckoned to be foure and twenty degrees, and fiftie one minutes.

Stour by this time having gathered his waters all into one ſtreame runneth beſide *Hackington*, where *Dame Lora* Counteſſe of Leiceſter, a moſt honourable Lady in thoſe daies, having abandoned all worldly pleaſures, ſequeſtred her ſelfe from the world devoutly, to ſerve God wholy. Afore which time *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of Canterbury began a Church there in the honour of Saint Stephen, and Thomas of Canterbury. But being inhabited by the Biſhop of Rome his authoritie, for feare the ſame might prejudice the Monkes of Canterbury, hee gave over the workes, Howbeit ever ſince, the name remained and the place is called Saint Stephens: of which Sir *Roger Manwood* Knight, L. cheife Baron of the Exchequer, a man of exquiſite knowledge in our common lawes, (unto whom for his bounteous liberalitie the poore inhabitants are much beholding) was of late time a right great ornament: and even ſo is his ſonne at this day Sir *Peter Manwood Knight of the Bath*, whom I cannot but mention when as he is a favourer of vertue, and learning. From thence Stour paſſeth by Fordich (called the *little Burough of Forewich* in King William the Conquerours booke) a place of note for excellent good trouts; and ſo in former time to *Stoure-mouth*, which it hath now forſaken a mile, and more; yet left and bequeathed his name to it. But now by Stoure-mouth runneth a brooke which iſſuing out of Saint *Eadburghs* well at Liming (where the daughter to King *Ethelbert* firſt of our nation tooke the veile) while it ſeeketh the ſea, ſeeth Elham a mercate towne of which I have read nothing, but that the Mannour was the inheritance of *Iulian Leibourn* a Ladie of great honour in her time, who was mother of *Laurence Haſtings* firſt Earle of Penbrooke of that ſurname, and after wife to *William Clinton* Earle of Huntingdon. Then it holdeth his courſe by divers villages, which thereof receive the addition of *Bourn*, as *Biſhops-bourn*, *Hawles bourn*, *Patricks-bourn*, and *Beakes-bourn*. This bourne is that river Stoure as *Cæſar* calleth it (as I have obſerved travailing lately in theſe parts) which *Cæſar* came unto, when he had marched by night almoſt twelve Italian miles from the ſea-coaſt, and where hee had the firſt encounter, in his ſecond expedition into Britaine; with the Britaines, whom he drave into the woods, where they had a place fortified both by nature, and mens labour, with a number of trees hewen downe and plaſhed to fore-cloſe the entries, But yet the Romans forced an entrie, drave them out, and there about encamped. The place of campe as I heare, is neare Hardes, a place of ancient Gentlement of that ſurname, deſcended from Eſten grave, Herengod, and the Fitz-Bernards.

Hackington. Saint Stephens. Fordich. The firſt Engliſh Nunne. Elham. Inq. a. E. 3. Herdes.

Below *Stoure-mouth*, *Stoure* dividing his ſtreame taketh two ſeverall waies, and leaving that name is called *In lade* and *Wantſume*, making the Iſle of *Tenet* on the Weſt and South ſide: for on all other ſides it is waſhed with the maine Sea. This Iland *Solinus* named ATHANATON, and in other copies THANATON: the Britaines *Inis Rubin*, as witneſſeth *Aſſerius*: happily, for *Rhutupin*, of *Rhutupinæ* a Citie adjoining. The Engliſh Saxons called it Taneꝛ, and Taneꝛlanꝺ, and we *Tenet*. All the Iſle ſtandeth upon a whitiſh maile, full of goodly corne fields, and being a right fertile ſoile, carrieth in length eight miles, and foure in breadth: reckoned in old time to containe 600. * Families: in ſtead whereof, it is corruptly read in *Bede Milliarium Sexcentarum*, for, *Familiarum Sexcentarum*. But whereas *Solinus* writeth *that there is not a ſnake creeping in this Iſle, and that the mould or earth carried from hence killeth ſnakes*, it is now proved to bee untrue. That *Etymologie* therefore derived [illegible], that is, *from the death of ſnakes*, falleth quite to the ground. Here the Engliſh Saxons landed firſt: here by the permiſſion of *Guortigern* they firſt ſeated themſelves: here was their place of refuge; and here *Guortimor* the Britaine made a great ſlaughter of them: when, at *Lapis Tituli*, (for ſo is that place named in *Ninnius* which we now call *Stour* almoſt in the ſame ſenſe, and haven certainely it was) hee put them to flight

* Hides in Engliſh. An hides as it is thought conſiſteth of an hundred acres, called in latine in old time, Familia, Manſa and Manens. *Lapis tituli.*

flight and forced them with all the ſpeed they might to take their Pinnaces.

In which place alſo, he gave commandement, ſaith he, that himſelfe ſhould be buried to repreſſe thereby, as he thought, the furious outrages of the Engliſh Saxons: in like ſort as *Scipio Africanus* did, who commanded that his tombe ſhould Now Elfleet. ſo ſet, as that it might looke toward Africa: ſuppoſing that his verie tombe would be a terror to the *Carthaginians*. Here alſo at *VVipped fleet*, (ſo called of *VVipped* the Saxon there ſlaine) *Hengeſt* diſcomfited the Britaines and put them to flight, after he had ſore tired them with ſundry conflicts. *S. Auſtine* our Apoſtle (as they call him) many yeares after landed in this Iſle, unto whoſe bleſſing the credulous Clergie aſcribed the plentifull fertility of the country: and the Monke *Gotceline* cried out in this 596. manner: *O the land of Tenet, happy by reaſon of her fertilitie, but moſt happy for receiving* Minſter. *and entertaining ſo many Divine in-commers bringing God with them, or rather ſo many heavenly citizens.* *Egbert* the third King of the Kentiſhmen to pacifie dame *Domneva* a devout Lady, whom before time he had exceedingly much wronged, granted hers a faire piece of land, wherein ſhe erected a Monaſtery for 70. veiled virgins: the poreſſe whereof was Mildred, for her holineſſe canonized a Saint, and the Kings of Kent beſtowed many faire poſſeſſions upon it, but *Withred* eſpecially, who (that I may note the antiquitie and manner of livery of Seiſin in that age out of the very forme of his owne Donation) *For the full complement of his confirmation thereof, laid on the holy altar a turfe of that ground which he gave at Humanitun.* Heere afterward in 1217. dry times arrived the Danes who piteouſly empoveriſhed this Iſland by robbings and Lewis of France. pillages, and alſo polluted this Monaſterie of *Domneva* with all kind of cruelty, that it flouriſhed not againe before the Normans government. Heere alſo landed *Lewis of France*, who called in by the tumultuous Barons of England againſt King *John*, publiſhed by their inſtigation a pretended right to the Crowne of England. For whereas King *Iohn* for his notorious treaſon againſt King *Richard* his brother (then in the Holy-land, was by his Peeres lawfully condemned, and therefore after the Chronicles of W. Thorn. death of King *Richard* the right of the Crowne was devolved to the Queene of Caſtile ſiſter to the ſaid King *Richard*; and that ſhee and her heires had conveied over their right to the ſaid *Lewis*, and his wife her daughter: Alſo that King *Iohn* had forfeited his Kingdome both by the murther of his Nephew *Arthur*, whereof he was found guilty by his Peeres in France, and alſo by ſubjecting his Kingdomes which were alwaies, free to the Pope, as much as in him lay, contrary to his oath at his Coronation, and that without the conſent of the Peeres of the Realme, &c. Which I leave to Hiſtorians, with the ſucceſſe of his expedition, leaſt I might ſeeme to digreſſe extraordinarily.

Neither muſt I paſſe over heere in ſilence, that which maketh for the ſingular praiſe of the inhabitants of *Tenet*, thoſe eſpecially which dwell by the roads or harbours of *Margate*, *Ramſgate* and *Brodſtear*. For, they are paſſing induſtrious, and as if they were *Amphibii*, that is, *both land creatures, and ſea creatures*, get their living both by ſea and land, as one would ſay with both theſe elements: they be Fiſher-men and Plough-men: as well Husband-men as Mariners: and they that hold the plough-taile in earing the ground, the ſame hold the helme in ſteering the ſhip. According to the ſeaſon of the yeare, they knit nets, they fiſh for Cods, Herrings, Mackarels, &c. they ſaile, and carry forth Merchandiſe. The ſame againe dung and manure their grounds, Plough, Sow, harrow, reape their Corne and they inne it. Men moſt ready and well appointed both for ſea and land: and thus goe they round and keepe a circle in theſe their labours. Futhermore whereas that otherwhiles there happen ſhipwrackes heere, (for there lie full againſt the ſhore thoſe dangerous flats, Rhumpia. *Portus Trutulenſis.* lowes, ſhelves, and ſands, ſo much feared of Sailers, which they uſe to call, *The Goodwinſands*, *The Brakes*, *The four-foots*, *The whitdick*, &c.) theſe men are wont to beſtir themſelves luſtily in recovering both ſhips, men, and Merchandize endangered.

At the mouth of *Wantſum* Southward, (which men thinke hath changed his channell) over againſt the Iſle ſtood a City, which *Ptolomee* calleth RHVTVPIAS, *Tacitus*, PORTVS TRVTVLENSIS, for *Rhutupenſis*, if *Beatus Renanus* conjectured truly

truely: *Antonine*, RHITVPIS PORTVS, *Ammianus Marcellinus*, RHVTVPIAE STATIO, that is, *the Road of Rhutupiæ*, *Oroſius*, THE HAVEN and *City of Rhutubus*: the old Engliſh-Saxons as *Beda* witneſſeth, *Reptaceſter*, others *Ruptimuth*, *Alfred of Beverly* nameth it *Richberge*: we at this day, *Richborow*: Thus hath time ſported in varying of one and the ſame name. Whence this name ſhould ariſe, it is not for certaine knowen. But ſeeing the places neere unto it, as *Sandwich* and *Sandiby* have their denomination of *Sandi*: I conſidering alſo, that *Rhyd Tuſith* in the Britiſh-tongue betokeneth *a ſandy fourd*, I would willingly if I durſt, derive it from thence: This City ſeemed to have beene ſeated on the deſcent of an hill, the Caſtle there ſtood overlooking from an higher place the Ocean which is now ſo farre excluded by reaſon of ſandy reſidence inbealched with the tides, that it comes hardly within a mile of it. Right famous and of great name was this City while the Romans ruled here. From hence was the uſual paſſing out of Britan to France and the Neatherlands at it, the Roman fleets arrived here, it was that *Lupicinus* ſent by * *Conſtantius* the Emperour into Britaine for to repreſſe the rodes and invaſions of Scots and Picts both, landed the *Heruli*, and *Batavians*, and *Mæſian* regiments. Heere alſo *Theodoſius* the father of *Theodoſius the Emperour*, to whom as *Symmachus* witneſſeth, the Senate decreed for pacifying Britan armed Statues on horſe-backe, arrived with his *Herculij*, *Iouij*, *Victores* & *Fidentes*, for theſe were names of Roman regiments. After wards when the Saxon Pirates impeached entercourſe of merchants and infeſted our coaſts with continuall piracies, the *Second Legion Auguſta*, which being remooved by the Emperour *Claudius* out of Germany had remained many yeares in Garriſon at **Iſca Silurum* in *Wales*, was tranſlattd hither, and had a Provoſt of their owne heere under the great *Lieutenant* and *Count of the Saxon ſhore*. Which Provoſtſhip happily, that *Clemens Maximus* bare, who being heere in Britan by the ſoldiers ſaluted Emperour, ſlew *Gratian*, the lawfull Emperour; and was afterwards himſelfe ſlaine by *Theodoſius* at *Aquileia*: For, this *Maximus* it was whom *Auſonius* in the verſes of *Aquileia*, called the *Rhutupine robber*.

*The younger.

* Caer Leon.

Clemens Maximus.

** Maximus armigeri quondam ſub nomine lixæ.*
Felix quæ tanti ſpectatrix læta triumphi,
Fudiſti Auſonio Rhutupinum Marte latronem.

* See how theſe verſes are engliſhed in pag. 83.

The ſame Poet alſo in his Poem *Parentalia*, preſerved the memory of *Flavius Sanctus* another Preſident or Governour of *Rhutupiæ*, concerning whom thus hee wrote.

Militiam nullo qui turbine ſedulus egit,
Præſide lætatus quo Rhutupinus ager.
His martiall ſervice who diſcharg'd with care without all ſtirre,
And *Rutupin* rejoyce in him, who was their governour.

There bee that under the name of Rhutupine would have all Britans to be underſtood.

Auſonius likewiſe in a lamentable funerall verſe, ſetteth forth the praiſe of *Claudius Contentus* his Vncle, who being overtaken with death left behind him unto ſtrangers a mighty ſtock of money which hee had put out to uſury among the Britaines and encreaſed by intereſt; and was heere alſo enterred.

Et patruos Elegia meos reminiſcere cantus,
Contentum, tellus quem Rhutupina tegit.
My dolefull Muſe now call to minde the ſongs of Vnkle mine,
Contentus, who enterred lies within mould *Rhutupine*.

This *Rhutupiæ* flouriſhed alſo after the comming in of the Engliſh Saxons. For, writers record, that it was the Royall Palace of *Ethelbert* King of Kent; and *Bede* gave it the name of a City. But ever ſince, it beganne to decay: neither is the name of it read in any place afterward, as farre as I know, but in *Alfred of Beverley*, who hath put downe in writing, that *Alcher* with a power of Kentiſh-men at this towne, then called *Richberge*, foiled and defeated the Danes encombered with the ſpoiles they had before gotten.

Now hath time razed out all the footings and tractes thereof, and to teach us that Cities as well as men have their fatall periods, it is a verie field

at this daie, wherein when the corne is come uppe a man may ſee the draught of ſtreetes croſſing one another: (For, whereſoever the ſtreetes went, there the corne is thinne) which the common people terme Saint *Auguſtins* Croſſe. And there remaine onely certaine walles of a Caſtle of rough flinte, and long Britan brickes in forme of a quadrant and the ſame cemented with lime, and moſt ſtiffe binding ſand, mightily ſtrengthened by tract of time, ſo that the cement is as hard as the ſtone. Over the entrie whereof is fixed a head of a perſonage ouer graven in ſtone, ſome ſay it was Queene *Berthas* head, but I take it to bee a Roman worke, a man would deeme this to have beene the Citadell or keepe of the City, it ſtands on ſuch a height over-looking the low grounds in *Tenet*, which the Ocean by little and little ſhrinking away hath now left. Moreover, the plot whereon the Citie ſtood, being now plowed up, doth oftentimes diſcover peeces of Roman coines as well gold as ſilver, evident tokens of the antiquity thereof: and a little beneath ſhee ſheweth a daughter of hers, which the Engliſh Saxons of ſand called Sondpýc, and wee, *Sandwich*. This beeing one of the *Cinque-ports*, as they terme them, is on the North and Weſt ſide, fortified with walles and on other parts fenced with a rampier, river and ditch. The haven by reaſon of ſand choaking it, and a great ſhippe of burden belonging to Pope *Paule the Fourth*, which was accidentallie ſunke in the verie channell thereof, is not deepe enough to beare any tall veſſells.

Sandwich.

In ancient times it ſundrie times felt the furious forces of the Danes, afterward King *Canutus* the Dane when hee had gained the Crowne of England, beſtowed it upon *Chriſts-Church* in Canterburie with the royaltie of the water on each ſide, ſo farre forth as a ſhippe beeing a floate, a man might caſt a Daniſh hatchet out of the veſſell to the banke. In the Norman raigne it was reckoned one of the Cinque ports, and to finde five ſhippes. In the yeare 1217. *Lewis* of France, of whom wee ſpake lately, burned it, King Edward the firſt for a time placed heere the ſtaple, and King Edward the Third by exchange reunited it to the Crowne. About which time there flouriſhed heere a familie ſurnamed *De Sandwico*, which had matched with one of the heires of *Creve.cur*, and *Dauranches*, Lord of *Folkeſtone*, and deſerved well of this place. In the time of King Henrie the Sixth it was burned by the French. In our daies Sir *Roger Manwood* chiefe Baron of the Exchequer native of this place, built, and endowed heere a free-ſchoole, and the Netherlanders have bettered the towne by making, and trading of Baies, and other commodities.

Eſcaetria, 23. E. 3. p. 2.

Beneath *Rhutupiæ*, *Ptolomee* placeth the Promontorie CANTIVM as the vttermoſt cape of this Angle, which in ſome copies is corruptly written NVCANTIVM and ACANTIVM: *Diodorus* as corruptly calleth it CARION, and we at this day the *Foreland of Kent*. Now all theſe ſhores on every ſide, are of this *Rhutupiæ* by the Poets termed *Rhutupina littora*. Hence it is, that *Iuvenall* ſatyrically inveighing againſt *Curtius Montanus* a dainty and delicious glutton, ſpeaking of oyſters carried from this ſhore to Rome, hath theſe verſes.

Cantium the Promontory.

The Foreland.

——nulli major fuit uſus edendi
Tempeſtate meâ, Circæis nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad ſaxum, Rhutupinòve edita fundo
Oſtrea, calleb at primo deprendere morſu.

None in my time had more uſe of his tooth,
Whence oiſters came, where they were bred, full well
He knew: at Circeie cape, at Lucrine rock, forſooth,
Or Rhutup *coaſt, at firſt bit he could tell.

* Britiſh ſea.

And *Lucan* the Poet.

Aut vaga cùm Thetis, Rhutupináque littora fervent.

Or when unconſtant waving ſea, and Britiſh ſhores doe * rage.

* Or boyle.

From this fore-land aforeſaid, the ſhore runneth on Southward for certaine miles together, indented with a continued raunge of many hilles mounting up.

when it is come as farre as Sandon (that is to say the Downe of Sand), and to Deale, and Walmer, three Neighbour Caſtles, which King *Henrie* the Eighth, within the remembrance of our Fathers built, it ſetleth low, and in a flat and open plaine lieth full againſt the ſea. At this Deale, or Dole: as *Ninnius* calleth it (and that truely in mine opinion: For, our Britains at this day doe ſo terme a plaine lying low and open upon ſea or river) the conſtant report goes that *Iulius Cæſar* did arrive: and *Ninnius* avoucheth as much, who in barbarous Latine wrote thus, *Cæſar ad Dole bellum pugnavit*, that is, *At Dole Cæſar fought a battaile*. A Table likewiſe ſet up in Dover Caſtle confirmeth the ſame: yea and *Cæſar* himſelfe verifieth it: who reporteth that he landed upon an open and plaine ſhore, and that the Britaines welcommed and received him with a hote and dangerous encounter. Whereupon, our Countrey man Leland in his *Swans ſong*

Sandon. Deale. where Cæſar arrived.

Iactat Dela novas celebris arces,
Notus Cæſareis locus trophæis.
Deale famed much, vuants of new turrets hie,
A place well knowne by *Cæſars* victorie.

For hee, (give mee leave I pray you to digreſſe awhile out of my courſe) having, (as *Pomponius Sabinus* reporteth out of *Seneca*) wonne all that was to bee gotten by ſea and land, caſt his eie to the Ocean, and as if the Romane world would not ſuffice him, bethought him ſelfe upon another world: and with a fleete of a thouſand ſaile (for ſo writeth *Athenæus* out of *Cotas*, either to bee revenged of the Britains who aided the *Gaules* (as *Strabo* ſaith; or in hope of Britiſh pearles, as *Suetonius* reporteth: or inflamed with an ambitious deſire of glory, as others doe record, in the yeare before Chriſts nativitie fiftie foure, and once againe in the yeare enſuing, entred into Britaine: having before hand ſounded the havens by his eſpialls, as *Suetonius*, and himſelfe doth teſtifie; and not, as *Roger Bachon* fableth, by ſetting certaine looking glaſſes upon the coaſt of *Gaule*, and by Art perſpective, which by reflection multiplieth hidden formes. What hee exploited here, himſelfe hath at large delivered in his *Commentaries*; and I likewiſe before have ſummarily abridged out of him, and the writings of *Suetonius* concerning *Sceva*, whoſe valourous ſervice during the civill warre was notably ſeen above others at *Dyrrachium*, and whom our Poet *Ioſeph of Exceſter* in his *Antiocheis*, and namely in theſe his verſes touching Britaine, reported (I know not how truely) to have beene a Britaine borne.

Cæſars entry into Britaine.

In his booke *de Arte et Natura.*

Hinc et Sceva ſatus, pars non obſcura tumultus
Civilis, MAGNVM *ſolus qui mole ſolutâ*
Obſedit, meliorq; ſtetit pro Cæſare murus.
Here borne alſo was *Sceva*, he that bare no little ſway
In all theſe civill broiles; the Fort that ſtood full in his way
Alone he brake, *Pompey* beſieged, was *Cæſars* ſtrongeſt ſtay.

But what were the exploits of *Cæſar* in this our country, learne you may of himſelfe, and out of that which hath before beene written. For, neither as yet, have I met with that old father a Britaine, whom Marcus *Aper*, as we read in *Quintilian*, ſaw in this Iſland; who avowed that he was preſent at the battaile, in which they aſſaied to keepe *Cæſar* from landing, when he came to warre upon them: neither is it any part of my meaning now to write an *Hiſtorie*, but a *Topographie*.

See page 34, 35, &c.

Vpon this ſhore, lie out with a long traine certaine heapes in manner of bankes or rampiers, which ſome imagine that the winde ſwept up together. But I ſuppoſe them to have beene a fence and countermure, or rather the Ship-campe, which *Cæſar* raiſed with ten daies and as many nights labour, to haile up thereto his ſea-beaten and ſhaken Navie, and to defend it, both againſt tempeſts and alſo the Britaines, who in vaine did aſſaile it.

Caſtra navalia. Cæſars ſhip-campe.

For I underſtand by relation of the dwellers, thereby, that this rampier is called *Romes worke*, as if it were *A worke of the Romans*. And ſo much the rather believe I, that *Cæſar* arrived heere, becauſe hee writeth, that ſeven

miles from hence, (for, ſo wee reade in the ancient bookes, corrected by *Flavius Conſtantinus a man of Conſul degree*) the ſea is kept in and compaſſed with ſuch ſtreight mountaines that for the higher places a dart may bee flung to the very ſhore: verily as ſoone as we are paſt Deale, a mightie ridge of ſteepe high Cliffs, *Cæſar* termeth them *moles magnificas*, that is, *Stately* cliffes bringing forth *Samphyre* in great plenty, runneth for ſeven miles or there about, as far as to *Dover*: where it openeth it ſelfe: and of that nature is the place, that, right as *Cæſar* writeth, betweene two hills it letteth in and encloſeth the ſea. Within this partition and ſeparation of the Cliffes lieth DVBRIS, which Antonine the Emperour mentioneth, the Saxons name it Doppa, and we *Dover*. This name was given unto it, as *Darell* out of *Lambert* writeth, becauſe the place was ſhut up and hard to come unto. For, *when as*, (ſaith he) *in ancient times the ſea there harbarous ſpreaded it ſelfe upon urgent neceſſitie to make it a more commodious haven, they kept it in with more ſtreight bounds.* Howbeit, *William Lambard*, with more probabilitie fetched the reaſon of this name from the word *Dufyrrha*, which in the Britiſh language betokeneth a place ſteepe and upright.

Dubris.
Dover.
Darell.

The towne which is ſeated betweene high clyffes (whereas ſome-time the haven was, when the ſea more inſinuated it ſelfe, as wee collect by the anchors and ſhip planks that are digged there up; is more famous for the commodiouſneſſe of the haven, (ſuch as it is) and for readie paſſage into France, than for any elegancie, or great trade. For it is a place of paſſage of all other moſt haunted, and it was provided in old time by a ſpeciall Statute, that no man going forth of the realme a pilgrimage, ſhould elſe where embarque and take ſea: more-over it is reckoned one of the *Cinque-ports*, and in times paſt it was charged to furniſh and ſet out one and twenty ſhips unto the warres, in the ſame manner and forme as *Haſtings* did, whereof I have already ſpoken. Toward the ſea (now ſomewhat excluded by Beach) it was fenced with a wall; whereof ſome part as yet ſtandeth. It had a faire church conſecrated unto Saint *Martin*, founded by *Whitred* King of Kent, an houſe alſo of the *Knights-Templars*, which now are quite gone, and nothing to bee ſeene of them: it yeildeth likewiſe a ſeat for the Archbiſhop of Canterburies *Suffragans*, who when the Archbiſhop is buſied in weightier affaires, mannageth for him matters that pertaine to Orders onely, and not to the Epiſcopall juriſdiction. From the top of a rough and craggie cliffe which mounteth up to a wonderfull height, where it looketh downe to the ſea: a moſt ſtatey Caſtle like unto a prettie Citie fortified right ſtrongly with bul-warkes and many a Tower, overlooketh and threatneth after a ſort the ſeaſhore it: *Matthew* of *Paris* calleth it the *Key* and *Locke, The Barre and Sparre of England*. The common ſort of people dreameth, that it was built by *Iulius Cæſar*, and verily I ſuppoſe by the Britiſh Bricks in the Chappell there, that it was built by the Romans, who uſed ſuch in their great buildings. What time as the Roman Empire declined, they placed here a band or companie of the *Tungricanes*, who were accounted among the *Aides-Palatine*: out of whoſe armoury and munition happily were thoſe big arrowes, which the Caſtellanes doe now ſhew for wonders, and were wont to bee diſcharged then, and many yeares after, before the invention of great Ordnance, out of engines called *Baliſtæ* like huge croſſe-bowes bent by force of two or foure men.

In Suſſex.

Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of Canterburie.

A band of the Tungricanes.

From the entrance of the Engliſh Saxons into this land, unto the expiration of their Kingdome, no where could I as yet reade ſo much as one bare word of this Caſtle or the Towne; ſave onely in certaine by-notes out of a Table, that was heere hanged upon a wall; which reported that *Cæſar*, having arrived at Deale, and diſcomfited the Britaines at *Baramdowne* (which is a plaine adjoyning, fit for horſe fight, and meete to embattaile an armie in) began the Caſtle of Dover; and that *Arviragus* afterward fortified it againſt the Romans, and ſtopped up the haven. Alſo, that after him King *Arthur* and his knights vanquiſhed I wot not what rebels heere. Howbeit a little before the Normans comming in, it was reputed the onely defence and ſtrength of England: and for that cauſe *William* Duke of

of Normandie, bound *Harold* by on oath to deliver up into his hands this Caſtle together with the well, what time as he aſpired to the Kingdome: and after hee had ſetled his eſtate and affaires at London, thought it good before all other things to fortifie this peece, and to aſſigne faire lands in Kent unto Gentlemen to bee held in Caſtle-guard, with this condition to be in readineſſe with certaine numbers of men for defence of the ſame: which ſervice notwithſtanding at this day is redeemed with a yearely paiment of money. For, when Sir *Hubert de Burgh* was Conſtable of this Caſtle, (to uſe the words of an old writer) *he weighed with himſelfe that it was not ſafe for the Caſtle to have every moneth new warders for the Caſtle-guard, procured by the aſſent of the King and all that held of that Caſtle, that every one ſhould ſend for the ward of one moneth tenne ſhillings: and that therewith certaine men elected and ſworne, as well horſe as foote, ſhould be waged, for to gard the Caſtle.* It is written, that *Phillip* ſurnamed *Auguſtus* King of France, when *Lewis* his ſonne, went about to gaine the Crowne of England, had wonne certaine Cities and Forts, and could not get this, being manfully defended by the ſaid Sir *Hubert de Burgh*: ſaid thus. *Verily my ſonne hath not one foote of land in England, untill he be Maſter of Dover Caſtle*: as beeing in very deed the ſtrongeſt hold of all England and moſt commodious for the French. Vpon the other cliffe which ſtandeth over againſt it, and beareth up his head, in manner, even with it, are extant the remaines of a very ancient building. One, I know not upon what reaſon induced, ſaid it was *Cæſars Altar*. But *Iohn Twin* of Canterbury a learned old man, who in his youth ſaw a great part thereof ſtanding whole and entire, aſſured me, that it had beene a Watch-towre to give night light and direction to ſhips. Like as there ſtood another oppoſite unto it at *Bologne* in France, erected there by the Romans, and long after reedified by *Charles the Great* (as *Regino* witneſſeth, in whom *Phanum*, for *Pharum*, is falſly read, which at this day the French terme *Tour de Order*, and the Engliſh, *The old man of Bullen*. Vnder this cliffe, *Henry* the Eighth, in our fathers daies with exceeding labour, and 63000. pounds charges, by pitching huge poſts faſt within the very ſea, and the ſame bound together with yron worke, and heaping thereupon a deale of timber and ſtones, brought up a mightie *Pile* which we call, *The Peere*, wherein the ſhips might more ſafely ride. But the furious violence of the raging Ocean ſoone overcame the laudable endeavour of that puiſſant Prince, and ſo the frame of this worke beaten continually upon with the waves, became diſ-joyned. For the repaire whereof, Queene *Elizabeth* laid out a great ſumme of money, and the Authoritie of Parliament impoſed upon every Engliſh ſhip that carry forth or bring in merchandiſe a certaine toll upon *Tonneage* for certaine yeares.

Caſtleguard changed.

This Sea coaſt of Britaine is ſeperated from the Continent of *Europe* by a frete or ſtreight, where, as ſome ſuppoſe the Seas brake in and made way betweene the lands. *Solinus* calleth it *Fretum Gallicum*, *Tacitus*, and *Ammianus Macellinus*, *Fretum Oceani*, and *Oceanum Fretalem*, *Gratius* the Poet:

Freta Morinum dubio refluentia ponto.

The narrow Seas on Bollen-coaſt that keepe uncertaine tides.

They of the Netherlands call it *Dehofden*, of the two heads or promontories: we the Narrow-ſea, and *The ſtrait of Calais*, as the Frenchmen, *Pas de Callais*. For, this is the place as ſaith a Poet of our time.

The ſtreight of Calais or narrow ſeas.

——gemini quà janua ponti
Faucibus anguſtis, latèque frementibus undis
Gallorum Anglorumque vetat concurrere terras.
Where current of two ſeas
In gullet ſtreight, wherein throughout, their billowes rage and fret
Keepes France and England ſo a part, as though they never met.

The narrow ſea, as *Marcellinus* truly writeth, *ſwelleth at every tide with terrible high flouds*, and againe at the ebbe, becommeth *as flat as a plaine field: if it be not raiſed with winds, and counter-ſeas betweene two riſings of the moone it floweth twice and ebbeth as oft.* For, as the Moone aſcendeth toward the Meridian, and is ſet againe under the Hori-

zon in the just opposite point, the Ocean heere swelleth mightily, and the huge billowes rush upon the shores with so great a noise that the Poet might well say, *Rhutupináq; littora fervent.* And Rhutup shore doth boile and billow, and *D. Paulinus*, where he speaketh of the County of *Bulloigne*, which he termeth *the utmost shire of the world*, not without cause used these words, *Oceanum barbaris fluctibus frementem*, that is, *The Ocean raging and roaring with barbarous billowes.*

Whether Britanie was in time past joyned unto France.

Heere might arise a question beseeming a learned man that hath wit and time at will, whether, where this narrow sea runneth between France and Britaine now, there was a narrow banke or necke of land that in times past conjoyned these regions, and afterwards being broken either by the generall deluge, or by rushing in of the waters or else by occasion of some earth-quake, did let in the waters to make a through passage. Verily, as no man makes doubt that the face of the whole earth hath beene altered, partly by the said deluge, and partly by long continuance of time and other causes: as also that Ilands by earthquakes, or the shrinking back of waters were laid and joyned unto firme lands: so, most certainly it appeareth by authors of best credite, that Ilands by reason of earthquakes and the breaking in of waters were severed, disjoyned, and rent from the Continent. Whereupon *Pythagoras* in *Ovid* saith thus:

Vidi ego quod quondam fuerat solidissima tellus
Esse fretum; vidi factas ex æquore terras.

My selfe have seene maine ground sometime turned into sea and sand,
And seene I have againe the Sea, became maine setled land.

Strabo gathering of things to come by those that are past, concluded that such *Isthmi*, neckes, or narrow bankes of land, both have beene, and shall bee wrought and pierced through. *You see*, saith *Seneca*, *whole regions violently removed from their places, and now to lie beyond the Sea, which lay before bounding upon it and hard by. You see, there is separation made both of Countries and nations, when as some part of nature is provoked of it selfe: or when the mighty wind beateth strongly upon some sea: the force whereof, as in generall, is wonderfull. For, although it rage but in part, yet it is of the universall power that so it rageth. Thus hath the sea rent Spaine from the Continent of Affrike. Thus by Deucalions floud so much spoken of by the greatest Poets, was Sicilie cut from Italy.* And hereupon Virgil *wrote thus*,

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vasta convulsa ruinâ
(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetustas)
Dissiluisse ferunt, cùm protinùs utraque tellus
Una foret, venit medio vi pontus & undis,
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaq; & urbes
Littore diductas angusto interluit æstu.

These lands whilom by violence of breach and ruines great,
(Such change makes time, and what is it that long time doth not eate?)
A sunder fell (men say) where as they both in one did grow,
The Seas brake in by force, and through the mids did overthrow
Both townes and grounds. And *Italy* forthwith from *Sicily* side,
Did cut, and them with in-let streight doth still part and divide.

Plinie sheweth likewise of Isles, that *Cyprus* was rent from *Syria*, *Eubœa*, from *Lotia*, *Besbicus*, from *Bythinia*, being parts before of the maine land: But none of the old writers was ever able to avouch, that *Britaine* was so severed from the *Maine*: only those verses of *Virgil* and *Claudian* before cited by me in the very first entrance into this worke, together with the conjecture of *Servius Honoratus* doe insinuate so much. And yet, *Dominicus Marius Niger*, and Master *Iohn Twin* a right learned man, and whosoever he was that wrested these verses made of *Scicilia*, unto *Britaine*, are of this opinion:

——Britannia quondam
Gallorum pars una fuit, sed pontus & æstus
Mutavere situm, rupit confinia Nereus
Victor: & abscissos interluit æquore montes.

Some

——Some time was Britannie
A part of France. But ſwelling tides on hie
Have changed the ſite; and *Nereus* he, as Conquerour hath torne
The confines quite, and runnes betweene the cliffs a founder worne.

Conſidering therefore, that in this matter there is no aſſured ground upon certaine authoritie; the learned, by laying and comparing the like examples in ſuch narrow Seas as this, for ſearching out of the truth; propoſe theſe and ſuch like points duly to be weighed and conſidered.

First, whether the nature of the ſoyle in both ſhores be the ſame; which verily is B found here to be even ſo: For the ſhore of either ſide, where the diſtance betweene is narroweſt, riſeth up with loftie cliffes, of the ſame matter, as it were, and colour, ſo as they may ſeeme to have beene riven aſunder.

Secondly, How great the breadth is of the ſea or ſtreight. Certes, the ſtreight heere is not much broader, than either the ſtreight of *Gibraltar*, or of *Scisily*: to wit, twenty foure miles over: ſo as at the firſt ſight, one would imagine that theſe lands were ſevered by the billowes of the raging counter-ſeas. For that the land ſunke downeward by earth-quakes, I hardly dare thinke, ſeeing that this our Northen climate of the world is ſeldome ſhaken with earth-quakes, and thoſe when they happen, be never great.

C Thirdly, How deepe the ſtreight is. As the Streight of Sicilie is founded in depth 80. paces, ſo this of ours exceedeth not 25. fathom, whereas the ſea on both ſides of it is much deeper.

Fourthly, Of what nature the ground is in the bothoms, ſtony, ſandy, beachy, or elſe oaſy, and muddy. And whether there be beds or ſhelves of ſand lying ſcattered in the ſaid narrow ſea? I have learned of Sailers that there lieth but * one banke, and the ſame in the very mid-channell, which at a low water is ſcarce 3. fathom deepe. But within halfe a league to the South-ward it is 27. fathom deepe, and to the North-ward 25. * Frowen ſhoale.

D Laſtly, Whether any place in either of the two ſhores taketh name in the ancient language, of a breach, a plucking away, diviſion, ſeparation or ſuch like? as *Rhegium* which ſtandeth upon the *Sicilian Streight*, is named of the Greeke word ῥήγνυμι that is, to breake, becauſe in that place, by the violent force of waves *Sicilie* was broken off from *Italie*. But thinking, as I doe heereof, I can meet with none, unleſſe one would ſuppoſe that *Vitſan* upon the French ſhore, had the name from *Gwith*, which in the * Britiſh tongue betokeneth a *diviſion or ſeparation*. * Welch.

They that would have Britaine to have been the very continent of *Gaule* after that univerſall deluge, argue from the wolves, whereof there were many among us in old time, like as at this day in Scotland and Ireland.

E * How, ſay they, could there be any of them in Ilands conſidering that all beaſts and living creatures periſhed which were not in the Arke? unleſſe a long time after, the earth had beene paſſable throughout, and no Iſles at all. This queſtion buſied *Saint Auguſtine*, but unto it he anſwereth thus, *Wolves and other beaſts may bee thought to have ſwome over the ſea unto Ilands, yet onely to neere adjoyning Ilands (as* ſtags yearely for their reliefe and food ſwim out of Italy into Cicily). *But ſome Iſles there be ſo far remote from maine lands, that it is to be thought no beaſt could ſwim over. If it ſhould bee ſaid, men caught them and ſo brought them over with them, it carrieth ſome credit, that this might well have beene for the delight they had in hunting. Although it cannot bee denied but by the commandement or permiſſion of God even by the worke of Angels they* F *might have beene tranſported. But if ſo be they ſprung out of the earth according to their firſt originall, when as God ſaid,* Let the earth bring forth a living ſoule, *then it appeareth much more evidently, that all kind of living creatures were in the Arke, not ſo much for the encreaſe and reparation of them, as to * figure out ſundry Nations for the ſacrament of the church, in caſe the earth, brought forth many creatures in thoſe Ilands, whereto they can not paſſe.* Thus Philoſophizeth he. Neither is any man able upon this argument to pronounce any thing more ſufficiently and exquiſitely. For me, it may ſuffice, that I have propounded *De Civitate Dei lib. 16. c. 7.* * As a type of the Gentiles calling.

propounded thereof, let the Reader throughly waigh and examine it. And hee that is able in this point to see deepest what is most true, verily I will report him a man right skilfull and deepely quick-sighted.

Morini. On the other side in the *Firme-land*, inhabited the MORINI, so called in the ancient Gaules tongue, as it were *Maritimi, sive Maris accolæ, men dwelling upon the sea-coast, or hard by the sea.* Their countrey is now termed *Conto de Guines*, and *Conte de Bolonois*, and had in old time two places of very great name, to wit GESSORIACVM, and ITIVM, * whence, as *Cæsar* hath recorded, there was the best and most commodious passing out of *Gaule* or France into Britain, and most Authors thinke it was that towne which now they call *Callais*. But that famous and learned man *Hospitalius*, Chancellour of France, a very skilfull Antiquary, avoucheth, that *Callais* is no ancient towne, but was only a small village, such as the French-men terme *Burgades*, untill that *Philip* Earle of Bolen, walled it about, not very many yeares before the English won it. Neither is it red in any place, that men tooke shipping there for Britaine, before those times. I thinke therefore that *Itium* is to bee sought some where else: that is to say, below, at *Vitsan*, neere unto *Blackneſſe*, which we call *Whitsan*, the word sounding not much unlike to *Itium*. For, that all men crossed over out of this Iland thither, and embarqued there to saile hither, wee observed out of our owne histories: in so much as certaine lands were held in *Coperland* neere Dover by service to hold the Kings head betweene *Dover* and *Whit-sand* when soever hee crossed the Sea thither. And *Lewis* the younger French King when he came in devout pilgrimage to visit *Thomas of Canterbury*, besought that saint by way of most humble intercession, that no passenger might miscarry by shipwracke betweene *Vitsan* and *Dover*; as who would say, that at the same time, that was the usual passage to and fro: neither in truth is this narrow sea else where more streightned: although it is to bee supposed, that they who saile betweene, in passing over did not respect the neerer way and shorter cut in sailing, but the commodiousnesse of the havens in the one shoare, and the other. For even so, albeit the sea be narrowest, betweene *Blackneſſe* in France, and the *Neſſe* in England, yet now the ordinary passing is betweene *Dover* and *Callais*: as in former ages, before that *Vitsan* haven was dammed up, the passage was betweene it and *Dover*: and before that time, betweene *Rhutupiæ* and *Geſſoriacum*: From whence *Claudius* the Emperour and the other captaines, whom I have spoken of, sailed over into Britaine. This GESSORIACVM, *Pliny* seemeth to call, *Portum Morinorum Britannicum*, peradventure for the passage from thence into Britaine. *Ptolomæus*, in whom it hath crept into the place of *Itium*, nameth it *Geſſoriacum Navale*, in which signification also our *Welsh-Britans* commonly terme it *Bowling-long*, that is, *Bolen* the ship-road.

* That is from *Itius Portus.*

The shortest passage betweene France and Britaine.

Geſſoriacum.

For that *Geſſoriacum* was the very same Sea-coast towne, which *Ammianus* calleth BONONIA, the Frenchmen *Bologne*, the Low-country men *Beunen*, and we *Bolen*, I dare bee bold to aver and maintaine against *Hector Boethius*, and *Turnebus*: grounding my assertion both upon the authoritie of *Beatus Rhenanus*, who saw an ancient military Map, wherein was written *Geſſoriacum quod nunc Bononia*, that is, *Geſſoriacum, now called Bolen*: and also upon Itinerarie computation, or account of the miles, which answereth just to the distance that *Antonine* the Emperour hath put downe betvveene *Ambiani* and *Geſſoriacum*. But, that which may serve in stead of all proofes.

Tabula Pentegeriana, now set forth by M. *Welser.* *Bononia Galliæ.*

The rablement of Pyrates serving under *Carausius*, which the *Panegirick Oration* pronounced unto *Constantius* the Emperour, reported to have beene inclosed and shut up within the walles of *Geſſoriacum* and there surprised: an other Oration unto *Constantius Maximus* his sonne, relateth to have beene vanquished at *Bononia*: so that *Bononia*, that is, *Bolen*, and *Geſſoriacum* must needs be one and the selfe same place: and it may seeme, that the more ancient name was vvorne out much about that time. For it is not to be surmised, that so grave authors unto the great Princes erred in the setting downe and naming of this place, the memory thereof being then so fresh, and that victory so glorious. But, what have I to doe with Fraunce?

Pag. 272. in *Basil* edition and pag. 251.

Heereby

A Verily, I have the more willingly ripped up the memorie of theſe matters, for that the proweſſe and valour of our Anceſtours ſhewed it ſelfe often in this coaſt; as who wonne and wreſted both *Calais* and *Bolen* from the French. And as for *Bolen*, they rendred it backe againe at the humble requeſt of the French King after eight yeares, for a ſumme of money agreed upon. But *Callais* they held 212. yeare in deſpight and maugre of the French. Now returne wee to Britaine with full ſailes and a favourable tide.

From (*Dover*, leaving the little Abbey of *Bradſole* dedicated to S. *Radegund*, wherof *Hugh* the firſt Abbat was founder) there runneth for five miles in length a con-
B tinued cheine of chalky cliffes ſtanding on a row, hanging joyntly one to another, as far as to *Folkſtone*: which was a flouriſhing place in times paſt, as may appeare by the pieces of Roman coine and Britaine brickes daily there found: but under what name, it is uncertaine. Probable it is, that it was one of thoſe towres or holds which in the reigne of *Theodoſius the younger*, the Romans placed for to keep off the *Saxons*, as *Gildas* ſaith, *At certaine diſtances along the ſhore, in the South part of Britaine.*

Famous it was and much frequented by the Engliſh Saxons, for religions ſake, by reaſon of a Monaſterie that *Eanſwide* daughter to *Eadbald* King of Kent conſecrated there unto Nunnes: But now it is a ſmall towne, and the greateſt part thereof the Sea hath, as it were, parted away. Howbeit, it was the Baronie of the Family *de Abrincis*,
C or *Aurenches*: From whom it came to Sir *Hamon Crevequer*, and by his daughter to Sir *Iohn of Sandwich*, whoſe grand child *Iulian by his ſonne Iohn*, brought the ſame as her dowry to *Iohn Segrave*.

From thence, as the ſhore turneth a front South Weſt-ward *Sandgate Caſtle*, built by King Henry the Eighth defendeth the coaſt, and upon a Caſtle hill thereby are ſeene reliques of an ancient Caſtle. More inward is *Saltwood* a Caſtle of the Biſhops of Canterbury which *William Courtney* Archbiſhop of Canterbury enlarged. And neere unto it is *Oſten-hanger*, where Sir *Edward Poinings Baneret* a father of many faire baſtards, and amongſt them of *Thomas Lord Poining Lieuftenant of Bollen*, began L. Poinings by King Henrie the Eighth.
D lawfull child which he had by his lawfull wife the daughter of Sir *I. Scot* his neighbour at *Scots-Hall*: where the family of *Scots* hath lived in worſhipfull eſtimation a long time, as deſcended from *Paſhely*, and *Serieaux* by *Pimpe*. But to returne to the ſea-coaſt: neere to *Sandgate*, *Hith* is ſituated, one of the *Cinque ports*, whereof it aſſumed Hith.
that name, which in the Engliſh Saxons tongue ſignifieth an haven or harbour: although hardly it maintaineth that name now, by reaſon of ſands, and the Sea withdrawing it ſelfe from it. And yet it is not long ſince it firſt made any ſhew, and that by the decay and fall of *Weſthyth*, a neighbour-towne Weſtward, and which was ſometime a Port, untill the Sea in our great grandfathers daies retired from it. So are Sea-townes ſubject to the uncertaine viciſſitude of the Sea.

E This *Hith*, like as *Weſt-Hith* alſo, had their beginning from the ruine of *Lime* ſtanding hard by, which in times paſt was a moſt famous Port towne, untill the ſands that the Sea caſteth up, had choked and ſtopped the haven. Both, *Antonine* and the booke of *Norrises* called it PORTVS LEMANIS, *Ptolomee* Λιμήν which being in Greeke a ſignificative word, the Copiantes, or Copiers out of old bookes, becauſe they would ſeeme to ſupply the defect, wrot it Κατὰ λιμένα and the Latin Interpreters following them tranſlated it *Novus portus*, that is, *New port*, or *New haven*: whereas, the proper name of the place was *Limen* or *Leman*, like as at this time *Lime*. Heere the Captaine over a company or band of *Turnacenſes*, kept his ſtation under the *Count* or Lieuftenant of the *Saxon ſhore*. And a Port way paved with ſtone, called *Stonyſtreet*,
F reacheth from hence toward Canterbury, which one would eaſily judge to have beene a worke of the Romans, like as the *Caſtle* adjoyning hard unto it, now named *Stutfall*, which in the ſide and deſcent of a pretty hill, tooke up about tenne acres of ground in compaſſe: and the reliques of the wall remaine ſtill of Britiſh bricke and flint ſo cloſe laid and couched together with a kind of ſtrong mortar made of lime, ſand and pibles, that as yet time hath not given it the check: and now, although it

be

be not an haven towne, yet it retaineth ſtill no ſmall ſhew of the ancient dignitie it had: For heere the *Warden of the Cinque Ports* at a place called *Shipway* uſeth to take his ſolemne oath, when hee firſt entreth into his office, and heere, upon certaine ſet daies, the cuſtome was to decide cauſes betweene the inhabitants of the ſaid Ports.

Some have thought, that in this place a great river diſcharged it ſelfe into the ſea, for that one or two writers have made mention of the river *Leman*, and the mouth of *Leman*, at which the Danes Fleet in the yeare of our ſalvation 892. arrived. But I ſuppoſe they are deceived in the deſcription of the place, both becauſe there is no river heere, but a very ſmall one, which ſtreight waies being of no reckoning at all vaniſheth: as alſo, for that the *Archdeacon of Huntingdon*, a compendious author, and of good approved credit writeth, that the ſaid fleet arrived at the *Haven Leman*, and ſaith not a word of the river. Vnleſſe a man would thinke, (with whom I dare not accord) that the river *Rother*, which intermingleth it ſelfe with the Ocean under *Rhieine*, ran downe this way, and changed his courſe by little and little, when that champian plaine called *Rumney Marſh*, grew unto the firme land.

Rumney Marſh.

For, this *Marſh-country*, (which from *Lime* containeth 14. miles in length, and 8. in bredth, and reckoneth two townes, nineteene pariſhes, and 44200. acres or there about, by reaſon of ranke greene graſſe moſt convenient for the graſing and feeding of beaſts), hath beene by little and little laied unto the land by the benefit of the ſea. Whereupon I may well and truely terme it the *Seas gift*, like as *Herodotus* called Aegypt, the gift of the river *Nilus*, and a very * learned man termed the paſtures of *Holland*, the gifts of the North-wind and the river *Rhene*. For, the ſea to make amends yeilded that againe in this place (which it ſwallowed up elſe where in this coaſt) either by retyring backe, or by laying oze thereto from time to time: as ſome places which in the remembrance of our grandfathers, lay cloſe unto the ſea ſhore, are now diſ-joyned a mile or two from the ſea. How fruitful the ſoile is, what a number of heards of cattel it feedeth, that are ſent thither from the furtheſt parts of *Wales* and *England* to be fatted; what art and cunning is uſed in making of bankes to fence it, againſt the violent riſings of the ſea, one would hardly believe, that hath not ſeene it. And that it might be the better ordered, certaine lawes of *Sewers* were made in the time of King Henry the third. And King Edward the fourth ordained, that it ſhould be a *Corporation*, conſiſting of a *Bailive*, *Iurates*, and the *Communalty*. In the Saxons time the inhabitants thereof were called Merſc-pane, that is, * *Marſhmen*: and verily the ſignification of that name accordeth paſſing well with the nature of the place. Neither can I underſtand and conceive that ancient writer *Aethelward*, when he reporteth, *That Ciwulph King of the Mercians waſted Kent, and the country which is called Merſc-warum.* And in another place, *That Herbyth a Captaine was by the Danes beheaded in a place named Merſc-warum*, if he meant not this very Marſh-country, *Rumney*, or *Romeney*, and in former time *Romenal*, which ſome conjecture by the name to have beene the Romans worke, is the principall towne of this *Marſh*, and one of the Cinque-ports, whereof *Old Romeney* and *Lid* are accounted members, which joyntly were charged with the ſetting forth of five ſhips of warre, in that manner and forme, as I have before ſaid. It is ſeated upon an hill of gravell and ſand, and had on the Weſt ſide an haven of good receit and commodious withall, for moſt of the winds; before the ſea with-drew it ſelfe from it. *The inhabitants*, as we read in King William the Conquerours booke, *were in regard of their ſea ſervice, quitte and quiet from all cuſtom, beſide for * robbery, peace-breach and Foriſtell.* And in thoſe daies it flouriſhed with the beſt; For it was divided into twelue wards, it had alſo five Pariſh-churches, it had a Priorie, and an Hoſpitall for ſicke perſons: But in the reigne of Edward the firſt, when the ſea raging with violence of windes overflowed this tract, and made pitifull waſte of people, of cattell and of houſes in every place, as having quite drowned *Promhil* a prety town well frequented: it made the *Rother* alſo forſake his old channell, which heere before time emptied himſelfe into the ſea, and ſtopped his mouth, opening a new and neerer way for him to paſſe into the ſea by *Rhie*: So as by little and little

* Petrus Nannius.

* Viri paluſtres.

795.

Rumney.

Domeſ-day Booke.

* The penalties for theſe offences.

1287.

little hee forſoke this towne. Which ever ſince hath decreaſed, and loſt much of the forme, frequency, and ancient dignity.

Beneath this, the land tending more Eaſt-ward maketh a Promontory, (we call it the *Neſſe*, as it were a noſe) before which lieth a dangerous flat in the ſea, and upon which ſtandeth *Lid* a towne well inhabited: whereunto the inhabitants of *Promhill* after that inundation aforeſaid betooke themſelves. And in the very utmoſt point of this Promontory which the people call *Denge-neſſe*, where there is nothing but beach and pible ſtones, * *Holme-trees* grow plentifully with their ſharp prickey leaves alwaies greene, in manner of underwood, for a mile and more. Among the ſaid beach neere unto *Ston-end* is to be ſeene an heape of greater ſtones, which the neighbour Inhabitants call *Saint Cryſpins*, and *Criſpinians tombe*, whom they report to have beene caſt upon this ſhore by ſhip-wracke and from hence called into the glorious companie of Saints. From thence the ſhore retyring it ſelfe is directly carried into the Weſt, bringing foorth peaſon among the beach, which grow up naturally like cluſters of grapes a number together, and in taſt little differ from our field peaſon, and ſo runneth on as farre as to the *Rother-Mouth*, by which for ſome ſpace Kent is divided from Suſſex.

Lid.

Dnageneſſe.

* Hulver or Holy-trees *ſlices.*

The courſe of this river on Suſſex ſide wee have in part briefely ſpoken of before. On Kent ſide it hath *Newenden*, which I almoſt perſwade my ſelfe was that haven ſo long ſought for, and which the booke *Notitia Provinciarũ* called ANDERIDA, the old Britains *Caer Andred*, and the Saxons Anb peorrceaſ tep: firſt, becauſe the Inhabitants by a continued tradition conſtantly affirme it was a moſt ancient towne and Haven whereof they ſhew the plot; then, for that it is ſituate by the *wood Andredſwald*, that tooke the name of it; laſtly, becauſe the Engliſh-Saxons ſeeme to have termed it *Brittenden*, that is, *The Britans Vale*, (as they called alſo *Segontium* an ancient towne of the Britans of which we ſpake before): whence the whole Hundred adjoyning is named *Selbrittenden*. The Romans for to defend this coaſt againſt the Saxon rovers, placed heere the band of the *Abulci* with their Captaine: Afterward being taken by the Engliſh Saxons it decaied quite. For, *Hengiſt* being fully determined to rid all the Britans out of Kent, and thinking it would much availe him to encreaſe his troupes and bands with greater forces of his owne nation, called foorth *Aella* out of Germany with a ſtrong power of Engliſh Saxons, and while he gave the aſſault unto this *Anderida* by violence, the Britans out of the wood hard by, where they laie in ambuſhments, chaſed him ſo, that at length after many loſſes on both ſides given and taken, when he had parted his army and both diſcomfited and put to flight the Britans in the wood, and alſo at the ſame time forced the towne, by aſſaults; his barbarous heart was ſo enflamed with deſire of revenge, that he put the Inhabitants to the ſword and razed the towne even to the ground. *The place lying thus deſolate, was ſhewed, (as Henry of Huntingdon ſaith,) to thoſe that paſſed by many ages after.* Vntill the Friers *Carmelites* newly come out from *Mount Carmell* in the Holiland, who ſought for ſuch ſolitary places, built them heere a little *Priory* in the time of King Edward the firſt, at the charges of Sir *Thomas Albuger* Knight: and ſo ſtreight waies there roſe up a village, which in regard of the old towne overthrowen, began to be called *Newenden*, that is, The *New towne* in the vale. I ſaw nothing there now, but a mean village with a poore Church, & a wodden bridge to no great purpoſe for a ferry is in moſt uſe, ſince that the river *Rother*, not containing himſelfe in his chanell hath overlaied, & is like to endanger & ſurround the levell of rich lands thereby. Whereupon the inhabitants of *Rhie* complaine, that their haven is not ſcoured by the ſtreame of *Rother* as heeretofore, and the owners heere ſuffer great loſſe: which their neighbours in *Oxeney* doe feare, if it were remedied, would fall upon them. This is a river-iſle ten miles about, encompaſſed with the river *Rother* dividing his ſtreames, and now brackiſh; having his name either of mire, which our anceſtours called *Hox*, or of *Oxen*, which it feedeth plentifully with ranke graſſe. Oppoſite to this is *Appledore*, where a confuſed rabble of Daniſh and Norman Pirates, which under the conduct of one *Haſting* had ſore annoied the French coaſts, loden with booties landed,

Anderida. *Andredceaſter.*

Oxeney.

Appledore.

landed, and built a Caſtle: whom notwithſtanding King *Aelfred* by his valour enforced to accept conditions of peace.

Sisingherſt. Vp-land hence, and from *Nawenden* I ſaw (which I ſhould have before remembred) *Cranbroke* and *Tenterden* good clothing towns, *Siſingherſt* a faire houſe of the familie of *Bakers* advanced by Sir *Iohn Baker* not long ſince Chauncellour of the Exchequer, and his marriage with a daughter and heire of *Dingley*, *Bengebury* an habitation of the ancient familie of *Colpepper*, and neere adjoining *Hemſted* a manſion of the *Guildfords*, an old familie, but moſt eminent ſince S. *Iohn Guilford* was Comptroller of the houſe to king Edward the Fourth. For his ſonne and heire S. *Richard Guilford* was by king Henry the ſeventh made knight of the Garter. Of his ſonnes againe Sir *Edward Guildford* was Marſhall of *Callais*, Lord Warden of the *Cinque-Ports* and Maſter of the Ordnance, father to *Iane* Dutches of Northumberland, wife to Sir *I. Dudley Duke of Northumberland*, mother to the late Earles of *Warwick*, and *Leiceſter*, and Sir *Henrie* was choſen Knight of the Garter by King Henrie the Eight, and had his Armes enobled with a *Canton of Granado* by *Ferdinand* king of Spaine for his worthy ſervice in that Kingdome when it was recovered from the *Moores*, and Edward lived in great eſteeme at home. To be briefe from the ſaid Sir Iohn are iſſued by females immediatly the *Darells of Cale hill*, *Gages*, *Brownes of Beechworth*, *Walſingham*, *Cromers*, *Iſaacs*, and *Iſeleies*, families of prime and principall note in theſe parts. But now I digreſſe and therefore crave pardon.

Bengebury. Homſteed. Guildford.

In the pariſhes heere-about the commendable trade of cloathing was firſt ſet up and freſhly practiſed, ever ſince King Edward the Third his daies, who by propoſing rewards, and granting many immunities, trained *Flemings* into England in the tenth yeere of his reigne to teach our men that skill of Draperie, or weaving and making wollen cloth, which is juſtly counted at this day one of the Staies that ſupport our common Weale. Thus much of Kent, which (to conclude ſummarily) hath this part laſt ſpoken of for Draperie, the Iſle of *Tenet* and the Eaſt parts for the Grazrie, the *Weald* for the wood, *Rumney Marſh* for the meddow-plot, the *North downward* the Thames for the Conny-garthe, *Tenham* and there about for an Orchard, and Head-Corne for the brood and poultrey of fat, big, and commended capons.

Kentiſh capons.

As for the Earles, omitting the Engliſh Saxons *Godwin*, and *Leofwin* his brother, and others, who were Earles not by deſcent and inheritance, but by office. Odo halfe brother by the mothers ſide to King William the Conquerour, and Biſhop of Baieux, was the firſt Earle of Kent, of the Norman bloud: a man, by nature of a bad diſpoſition and buſie head, bent alwaies to ſow ſedition and to trouble the State. Whereupon he was committed to priſon by a ſubtile diſtinction, as Earle of Kent, and not Biſhop of *Baieux* in regard of his holie orders; and afterward for a moſt dangerous rebellion which he had raiſed, he was by his nephew King *William Rufus* deprived of his places of dignity, loſt all his goods in England and abjured the Realme. Afterwards, King Stephen who as an Intruder reaped the revenewes and Commodities of the Crowne of England, that hee might bind by benefits martiall men to him, hee advanced William of *Ipres* a Fleming to that honor: who being, as *Fitz-Stephen* calleth him; *Violentus Cantij incubator*, that is, *the violent over-preſſor of Kent*, was forced by King Henrie the ſecond to depart, ſheading many teares and ſo became a monke, Henrie likewiſe the ſonne of King Henrie the ſecond, whom his father had crowned King, rebelling againſt his father, gave in like reſpect the title of Kent unto *Philip* Earle of Flanders. But this *Philip* was Earle of Kent in title only and by promiſe. For, as *Gervaſe of Canterburie* writeth, *Philip Earle of Flanders undertooke to the uttermoſt of his power for to aide the young King, doing him homage and binding himſelfe with an oath: unto whom the ſaid King promiſed in reward of his ſervice the revenewes of a thouſand pounds, together with all Kent: alſo the Caſtle of Rocheſter and the Caſtle of Dover.* Not many yeeres after, *Hubert de Burgh*, having done notable good ſervice unto the State, received as it were, by due deſert the ſame honor at the hands of King Henrie the Third: who alſo made him chiefe Iuſtice of England. This *Hubert* was a man who unfainedly loved his Countrie, & amidſt the ſtormes of frowning

Earles of Kent.

A ning Fortune performed all duties to the utmoſt that his Countrey could require of a right good patriot. Yet at length he fell in diſgrace, and was diſpoyled of his dignities: whereby this title ſlept and lay as dead untill the time of King *Edward* the Second. Who beſtowed it upon his younger brother *Edmund of Woodſtocke*, who being Tutor of his nephew *Edward* the Third, falling into the tempeſt of falſe, injurious, and malignant envie was beheaded, for that he never diſſembled his naturall brotherly affection toward his brother depoſed, and went about when hee was (God wot) murthered before (not knowing ſo much) to enlarge him out of priſon; perſwaded thereunto by ſuch as covertly practiſed his deſtruction. Hee had two ſonnes B *Edmund*, and *Iohn*, who were reſtored by Parliament to bloud and land ſhortly after. And with all, it was inacted that no Peere of the land, or other that procured the death of the ſaid Earle ſhould bee empeached therefore, than *Mortimer* Earle of March, Sir *Simon Beresford*, *Iohn Matravers*, *Baious*, and *Iohn Devoroil*. So theſe his two ſonnes ſucceeded in order, and when they were both dead without iſſue, their ſiſter *Ioane*, who ſurvived them, (for her lovely beautie called *The Faire maid of Kent*) brought this honour unto the houſe of the *Hollands*. For Sir *Thomas Holland* her husband was ſtiled Earle of Kent, and ſhee after married by diſpenſation to the *Black Prince* heire to him King *Richard* the Second. Her ſonne Sir *Thomas Holland* ſucceeded in that honourable title, who died in the twentieth yeare of King *Richard* the Second. C Him againe there ſucceeded his two ſonnes *Thomas* and *Edmund*. *Thomas* who alſo was created Duke of *Surry*, and forthwith for complotting a conſpiracie againſt King *Henry* the Fourth loſt his head, leaving no child: *Edmunds* his brother being Lord High Admirall of England, was wounded at the aſſault of Saint *Brieu* in little Britan, and died thereof in the yeare of Salvation 1408. leaving likewiſe no iſſue. Now when this dignitie was expired, in this family of the *Hollands*, their glaſſe being runne out, and the Patrimony parted among *Edmund* ſiſters; King *Edward* the Fourth honoured with the title of the Earldome of Kent, Firſt Sir *William Nevill* Lord *Fauconberg*: and after his death, *Edmund* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, *Haſtings* and *Weiford*, and who had to ſucceed him *George* his ſonne. Hee of *Anne Widevile* his firſt wife begat Richard Earle of Kent, who having waſted his inheritance ended therewith his daies iſſueleſſe, 1523. But the ſaid *George* by his ſecond wife *Katherine*, daughter to *William Herbert* Earle of Pembrooke, was father of Sir *Henry Grey* of *Wreſt* knight, whoſe grand-ſonne *Reginald*, by his ſonne *Henrie*, Queene *Elizabeth* in the yeare 1571. advanced to the Earledom of Kent. And after his deceaſe without iſſue, his brother *Henrie* ſucceeded, a right honourable perſonage and endued with the ornaments of true nobility.

An. 15. E. 2.

Saint Brieu.

The Walſingham.

This province hath pariſhes. 398.

DOBVNI.

HItherto we have walked over all those Countries that lie betweene the Britiſh Ocean of the one ſide, and the Severne ſea and river Thames on the other. Now according to the order which wee have begun, let us ſurvey the reſt throughout: and paſſing ouer the ſaid river returne to the head of Thames and the ſalt water of Severne; and there view the DOBVNI, who in ancient times inhabited thoſe parts which now are termed Oxford-ſhire and Gloceſter-ſhire. This their name, I verily ſuppoſe came of Duffin a Britiſh word, becauſe the places where they planted themſelves, were for the moſt part low and lying under the hils, whereupon the name became common to them all: and verily from ſuch a kind of ſite, Bathieia in Troas, Catabathmos in Africk, and Deep-Dale in Britan tooke their name. I am the more eaſily induced to believe this becauſe I ſee, that Dio in the very ſame ſignification hath named certaine people, BODVNNI if the letters be not miſplaced. For, Bodo or BODVN, (as Plinie ſaith) in the ancient French tongue, (which I have proved before was the ſame that is the Britiſh language,) betokeneth Deepe. Hence was it, that the City Bodincomagus, as he writeth, became ſo called, for that it ſtood where the river * Po was deepeſt hence had the people Bodiontij that name, who inhabited a deepe vale by the Lake of Lozanne, and Geneva, now called Val de Fontenay, to ſay nothing of Bodotria the deepeſt Frith in all Britan. Concerning theſe Bodunj, I have found in all my reading no matter of great antiquity, ſave only that A. Plautius ſent as Propraetor by Claudius into Britan, received part of them upon their ſubmiſſion into his protection, to wit, thoſe that were under Cattuellani, (for they held the region bordering upon them) and as Dio hath recorded, about the forty and foure yeare after Chriſt was borne, placed a garriſon over them.

Duffin in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth low, deepe, or flat.

Bodo what it ſignifieth in Britiſh and French.

* Padus.

But when the Engliſh Saxons reigned in Britan, and the name of Dobuni was worne out, ſome of theſe, as alſo the people dwelling round about them

then, were by a new Englisſh Saxons name called Wiccij: but whereupon, I dare ſcarce venture to gueſſe, without craving leave of the Reader. Yet, if Wic in the Saxons tongue ſounded as much as the * creeke, or reach of a river, and the Viguones, a nation in Germanie are ſo called, becauſe they dwell neere unto the creekes or baies of the Sea, and of rivers, (for ſo doth Beatus Rhenanus conſtantly affirme) It will bee no abſurditie, if I derive our Wiccii from thence, who inhabited round about the mouth of Severne, which is very full of ſuch Coves and ſmall creekes and reaches.

* Or Cove.

Wiccii.

(***)

GLOCESTRIÆ
Comitatus olim Sedes
DOBVNORUM
MONUME:
THENSIS
PARS
Monmouth
Landoge
Tyniemc
Tyniemc ab
Pentery
Chepiton
Malborne
Sudbrok
Sharstanrow
Sabrina flu:
Kingsrode
Crockh
SOMERS:
PARS
Bitmyster
12

WARW:
PARS
GLOCES:
PARS
GLOC: PARS
VIGOR: PARS
OXON:
GLOCES:
PARS
PARS
BERC:
PARS
Oxon
Warw
Glocs
Berc
Wilto
Scala Miliarium
10
Georgius Gore Protector Sacrae Regiae Majestatis Hanc Descripsit
Gulielmus Hole Scalptor

Pag. 357.

GLOCESTER-SHIRE.

GLoceſter-ſhire, in the Saxon tongue Gleaucerꝛeꝑ-ſcꝛyꝛe, which was the chiefe ſeat of the *Dobuni*, on the Weſt ſide butteth upon Monmouth-ſhire and Hereford-ſhire, on the North upon Worceſter-ſhire, on the Eaſt upon Warwick-ſhire, Oxford-ſhire and Barck-ſhire, on the South upon Wilt-ſhire and Somerſet-ſhire both. A pleaſant countrey and a fruitfull, ſtretching out in length, from North-eaſt unto South-weſt. The part that lyeth more Eaſt-ward, riſing up in height with hils and wolds is called Cotteſwold: the middle part ſettleth downe low to a moſt fertile plaine, and is watered with *Severne* that noble river, which doth infuſe life, as it were, into the ſoile. That part which bendeth more Weſtward on the further ſide of *Severne*, is all over be ſpread with woods. But what meane I to buſie my ſelfe herein? *William of Malmesbury* will eaſe mee of this labour, who fully gives high commendations to this countrey. Have therefore what he writeth in his booke of Biſhop; *The countrey* (ſaith he) *is called of the principall Citie: The vale of Gloceſter. the ground throughout yieldeth plentie of corne, and bringeth forth abundance of fruits: the one through the naturall goodneſſe onely of the ground, the other through diligent manuring and tillage; in ſo much, as it would provoke the lazieſt body that is, to take paines, ſeeing that it anſwereth backe againe with the encreaſe of an hundred fold, that which is ſowne. Here may you ſee the high wayes and common lanes clad with apple-trees and peare-trees, not ſet nor graffed by the induſtry of mans hand, but growing naturally of their owne accord. The ground of it ſelfe is enclined to beare fruits, and thoſe both in taſte and beautie farre exceeding others: whereof ſome will laſt a whole yeare and not wither and rivell: ſo that they are ſerviceable untill new come againe for ſupply. There is no countrey in all England ſo thicke ſet as this Province with Vine-yards, ſo plentifull in encreaſe, and ſo pleaſant in taſte.* Vines and wine. *The very wines thereof made, affect not their mouthes that drinke of them with any unpleaſing tartneſſe, as being little inferiour in ſweetneſſe and odour to the French wines. The houſes in it are almoſt innumerable, the Churches paſſing faire, and the townes ſtanding very thicke. But that which addeth unto all theſe good gifts a ſpeciall glory is the river* Severne, *than which there is not any one in this land, for channell broader, for ſtreame ſwifter, for fiſh better ſtored. There is in it a daily rage and fury of the waters, which I know not whether I may call a gulfe or whirle poole of waves, and the ſame raiſing up the ſands from the bothome winding and driving the ſame upon heapes, commeth with a forcible violence, and reacheth no further then to the bridge. Sometimes alſo it overflweth the bankes, and when it hath roved about a great way, it retireth backe as a conquerour of the land. Vnhappy is that veſſell which it taketh full upon the ſide. The Water men well ware hereof when they ſee that Higra comming, (for ſo they call it in Engliſh), turne the veſſell affront upon it, and ſo cutting through the middeſt of it, checke and avoide the violence thereof.* Severn. Higra.

But that which hee ſaith of the hundred fold increaſe and yeeld of the ground, doth not hold true. Neither for all that, would I thinke with theſe whining and ſloathfull husbandmen, whom *Columella* taketh up for it, that the ſoile is now wearied and become barren with too much fruitfulneſſe and over-free bearing in former ages. Howbeit hereby, if I ſhould ſay nothing of other things, it is to bee ſeene, that wee have no cauſe to wonder, why many places in this countrey and elſe-where in England are called *Vine-yards*, ſeeing it hath affoorded wine; and ſurely it may ſeeme to proceed rather of the Inhabitants idleneſſe than any diſtemperature and indiſpoſition of the ayre; that it yeeldeth none

at this day. But why in ſome places within this Countrey, as wee reade in our Statutes, by a private cuſtome which now is become of ſtrong validitie as a law, the goods and lands of condemned perſons fall into the Kings hands for a yeare onely and a day, and after that terme expired (contrary to the cuſtome of all England beſide) returne to the next heires, let law-ſtudents and Stateſmen looke to that: for no part it is of my purpoſe to ſearch thereinto. Now I will take a ſuperficiall ſurvey (ſuch as I can) of thoſe three parts whereof I ſpake orderly one after another.

Forreſt of Deane.

The part, that lyeth more Weſt beyond Severne, (which the *Silures* in old time poſſeſſed) along the river *Vaga* or *Wye*, that parteth England and Wales, was wholy beſpred with thicke tall woods: we call it at this day, *Deane forreſt*: The Latine writers ſome name it of the Danes *Danica Sylva* the *Danes wood*, others with *Girald*, the *Wood of Danubia*. But I would thinke, if it had not this name of *Dean* a little towne adjoyning, that by ſhort cutting the word, it was called *Deane*, for *Arden*. Which terme both Gauls and Britans in ancient times may ſeeme to have uſed for a wood, conſidering that two mighty great woods, the one in that part of *Gaule* called *Gallia Belgica*, and the other among us in Warwick-ſhire, are by one and the ſelfe ſame name termed *Arden*. For, this was a wonderfull thicke Forreſt, and in former ages ſo darke and terrible, by reaſon of crooked and winding wayes, as alſo the griſly ſhade therein, that it made the inhabitants more fierce, and bolder to commit robberies. For in the reigne of *Henry* the ſixt they ſo infeſted all Severne ſide with robbing and ſpoiling, that there were lawes made by authority of the Parliament, for to reſtraine them. But ſince that rich Mines of Iron were heere found out, thoſe thicke woods began to wax thin by little and little. In this Forreſt, upon the foreſaid river ſtood *Tudenham* and *Wollaſton*, two townes of good antiquity, which *Walter* and *Roger* the brethren of *Giſlebert* Lord of *Clare* wreſted out of the *Welch-mens* hands, about the yeare 1160. As alſo *Lidney* is adjoyning to them, where Sir *William Winter*, Vicemirall of England, a renowned Knight for Sea-ſervices (as his brother *Arthur* ſtaine in *Orkeney-Iſles*) built a faire houſe. But the moſt ancient towne of all others is ABONE or AVONE, mentioned by *Antonine* the *Emperour in his Iourney-booke*, which having not loſt that name altogether, is at this day called *Aventon*: a ſmall towne indeed, but ſtanding upon Severne, juſt nine miles, as hee writeth, from VENTASILVRVM, or *Caer-went*.

Arden.

Iron.

Lidney.

Abone.

Aventon.

And ſeeing that *Avon* in the Brittiſh tongue importeth *A River*, it ſhall be no ſtrange thing, if we thinke it ſo called of the river: for in the very ſame ſignification, (that I may omit the reſt) we have *Waterton*, *Bourne*, and *Riverton*: as the Latins had *Aquinum* and *Fluentium*. And I ſuppoſe the rather, that it tooke name of the river, becauſe people were wont at this place to ferry over the river, whereupon the towne ſtanding over againſt it, is by *Antonine* called TRAIECTVS, that is, a paſſage or ferry: but without doubt, the number in that place ſet downe, is corrupted. For he maketh it nine miles betweene TRAIECTVS and ABONE, whereas the river is ſcarce three miles broad. It may ſeeme then to have beene utterly decaied, or turned rather into a village, either when as paſſengers began to ferry over below, or when *Athelſtane* thruſt out the Welſh Britans from hence. For, hee was the firſt that drave them, as *William* of *Malmesbury* witneſſeth, beyond the river *Wye*. And where as before his time, *Severne* was the bound, betweene the Engliſh and Welſhmen, hee appointed *Wye* to be the limit confining them both: Whence our Nation writeth thus.

Trajectus.

Inde vagos vaga Cambrenſes, hinc reſpicit Anglos.

To Wales on this ſide, looketh Wie,
On that againe, our England he doth eye.

S. Breulais.

Not farre from *Wye* amongſt blind by-wayes beſet with thicke plumps of trees, appeareth *Breulis* Caſtle more than halfe fallen downe, remarkable for the death of *Mahel* youngeſt ſonne of *Miles, Earle of Hereford*. For there, his greedy deviſes, bloody cruelrie, and covetouſneſſe ready to pray upon other mens eſtates (for which vices

A he is much blamed in Writers) were overtaken with a juſt revenge from heaven. For, as *Girald* hath written, being entertained gueſt-wiſe by Sir *Walter Clifford* in this Caſtle, when the houſe was all on a light fire, hee was killed with a ſtone that from the top of an high Turret fell upon his head and brained him.

Neither have I any thing elſe to be recounted in this wood-countrey beſide *Newnham* a pretty mercate, and *Weſtbury* thereby a ſeate of the *Bainhams* of ancient deſcent: But that *Herbert* who had wedded the ſiſter of the ſaid *Mahel Earle of Hereford*, in her right was called *Lord of Deane* frō whom that Noble houſe of the *Herberts* fetcheth their pedigree, out of which family came the *Lords* of *Blanleveney*, and of late daies, B the *Herberts Earles of Huntingdon* and *Pembroch*, with others. From hence alſo, if wee may believe *David Powell* in his hiſtorie of Wales, was deſcended *Antonie Fitz-Herbert*, whoſe great learning and induſtrie in the wiſedome of our law, both the judiciall Court of *Plees*, wherein he ſate Iuſtice a long time, and alſo thoſe exact bookes of our common law by him exquiſitely penned and publiſhed, doe ſufficiently witneſſe. But other have drawne his deſcent and that more truly, if I have inſight therein, from the race of the *Fitz-Herberts* Knights in Derby ſhire.

The river *Severn*, called by the *Britains* HAFFREN, after it hath run a long courſe Severne. with a channell ſomewhat narrow, no ſooner entereth into this ſhire, but entertaineth the river *Avon*, and another brooke comming from the *Eaſt*. Betwixt which, is ſeated C *Tewkeſbury*, in the Saxon tongue Theocrbuꝛy, by others *Theoci Curia*, taking the Tewkesbury. name from one *Theocus* who there did lead an *Eremites* life. It is a great and faire towne, having three bridges to paſſe over, ſtanding upon three rivers, famous for making of *Wollen cloath*, and the beſt muſtard; which for the quicke heate that it hath, Muſtard. biteth moſt and pierceth deepeſt: but moſt famous in times paſt by reaſon of an ancient Monaſtery which *Dodo* a man of great power in *Mercia* founded in the yeare 715, where before time he kept his royall court, as is teſtified by this inſcription which there remained long after.

HANC AVLAM REGIAM DODO DVX CONSECRARI
D FECIT IN ECCLESIAM.

THIS ROIAL PALACE DVKE DODO CAVSED TO BE CONSECRATED FOR A CHVRCH.

And *Odo* his brother endowed the ſame, which being by continuance of time, and the fury of enemies ruinated, *Robert* FITZ-HAIMON the Norman, *Lord of Corboile* and *Thorigny* in *Normandie* reedified, tranſlating monks from *Cranborn* in *Dorſetſhire* hither upon a devout mind verily and a religious, that he might make ſome amends to the *Church*, for the loſſe that the *Church* of *Baieux* in *Normandie* had ſuſtained: E which K. Henry the firſt for to free him from his enemies had ſet on fire and burned, and afterwards repenting that which he had done, built againe. It cannot, (writeth *William of Malmesbury*) be eaſily reported, how highly *Robert Fitz-hamon exalted this Monaſtery, wherin the beauty of the buildings raviſhed the eies, and the charity of the Monks allured the hearts of ſuch folke as uſed to come thither*, Within this both himſelfe and his ſucceſſours *Earles of Gloceſter* were buried: who had a Caſtle of their owne called *Holmes* hard by, which now is almoſt vaniſhed out of ſight. Neither is this towne leſſe memorable for that battell, whereby the houſe of *Lancaſter* received a mortal wound: as wherein very many of their ſide in the yeere, 1471. were ſlaine, more taken priſoners and divers beheaded, their power ſo weakened and their hopes abated, eſpeci-F ally becauſe young Prince *Edward* the only ſonne of *King Henry the ſixt*, a very child, was there put to death, and in moſt ſhamefull and villanous manner his braines daſhed out, as that never after they came unto the field againſt *King Edward the Fourth*. In which reſpect, *Iohn Leland* wrote of this towne in this wiſe:

Ampla foro, & partis ſpoliis præclara, Theoci
Curia, ſabrinæ quà ſe committit Avona

Fulget;

Fulget; nobilium ſacríſque recondit in antris
Multorum cineres, quondam inclyta corpora bello.

Where Av'n and Severn meete in one, there ſtands a goodly towne.
For mercat great and pillage rich there wonne, of much renowne,
Hight *Tewkesburie:* where noble men entombed many are,
Now gone to mould, who ſometimes were redoubted Knights in warre.

From thence we come to *Deorhirſt*, which *Bede* ſpeaketh of, ſcituate ſomewhat low upon the banke of *Severn*, wherby it hath great loſſes many times, when he overfloweth his bounds. It had in it ſometimes a little Monaſterie, which being by the *Danes* overthrowne flouriſhed againe at length under *Edward the Confeſſor*; who, as we read in his *Teſtament*, aſſigned *The religious place at Deorhirſt and the government thereof to Saint Denis neere unto Paris.* Yet, a little while after, as *William* of *Malmeſbury* ſaith, *It was but a vaine and void repreſentation of antiquitie.* Over againſt it lieth a place halfe incompaſſed in with *Severne*, called in the Saxon tongue Olenaz, and *Alney*, now the *Eight*, that is, *The Iland:* Famous, by the reaſon of this occurrence, that when both the Engliſhmen and the Danes were much weakened with continuall encounters, to make a finall diſpatch at once of all quarrels, the Fortune and deſtinie of both nations was committed to *Edmund King of the Engliſh*, and to *Canutus King of the Danes*, who in this *Iland* by a ſingle combate tried it out, unto whether of them the right of this *Realme* ſhould belong. But after they had fought and given over one even hand, a peace was concluded, and the kingdome divided betweene them. But when ſtreight upon it *Edmund* was diſpatched out of the way not without ſuſpicion of poiſon, *Canutus* ſeized into his owne hands all England.

Pauncefote, or Pauncevolt. Placita 15. Edw. 1.

From *Deorhirſt Severne* runneth downe by *Haesfield* which King Henry the Third gave to *Rich. Pauncefote*, whoſe ſucceſſours built a faire houſe heere, and whoſe predeceſſours were poſſeſſed of faire lands in this Countrey before, and in the Conquerours time in Wiltſhire making many reaches winding in and out, and forthwith dividing himſelfe to make a river Iland moſt rich and beautifull in greene meddowes, he paſſeth along by the head Citie of this Shire, which *Antonine* the Emperour called CLEVVM and GLEVVM, the *Britans* terme *Caer Glovie*, the Engliſh Saxons Gleanceaſtep, we *Gloceſter*, the Vulgar ſort of *Latiniſts Glovernia*, others *Claudioceſtria*, of the *Emperour Claudius*, as they imagine: who forſooth, ſhould give it this name, when hee had beſtowed heere his daughter *Geniſſa* in marriage upon *Arviragus* the *Britan.* Touching whom, *Iuvenall* writeth thus,

Regem aliquem capies, vel de temone Britanno
Excidet Arviragus.

Some King (ſure) thou ſhalt priſoner take in chaſe or battaile heat,
Or elſe *Arviragus* ſhall looſe his Britiſh royall ſeate.

As though hee had begat any other daughters of his three wives beſides *Claudia*, *Antonia* and *Octavia*; or as if *Arviragus* had beene knowne in that age, whoſe name was never heard of before *Domitians* time and ſcarce then. But, let them goe, that ſeeke to build antiquitie upon a frame grounded on lies: Rather yet would I give my voice and accord with *Ninnius*, who writeth, *That it tooke the name from Glovus, the great grandfathers father of King Vortigern*; but that long before it, *Antonine* had named it *Glevum* (which, both the Diſtance from *Corinium* and the name alſo may prove.) But as the Saxon name *Gleaveceſter* came from *Glevum*, ſo *Glevum* proportionably from the *Britiſh*, *Caer Glow* which I ſuppoſe ſprong from the word *Glow*, that in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *Faire* and *Goodly:* ſo that *Caer Glow* may bee as much as to ſay, a faire Citie: In which ſignification alſo, the Greekes had their *Calliopolis: Callidromos, Calliſtratia:* the Engliſh men their *Brightſtow*, and *Shirley*, and in this very Countie *Faireford, Faire-ley &c.*

This Citie was built by the Romans, and ſet, as it were upon the necke of the *Silures* to yoake them. And there alſo was a Colonie planted to people it, which they called COLONIA GLEVVM. For I have ſeene a fragment of antique ſtone in the walles of *Bath* neere unto the North-gate, with this Inſcription.

*DEC

A

*DEC COLONIÆ GLEV
VIXIT ANN. LXXXVI.

* Decurio.

It lieth ſtretched out in length over *Severne*: on that ſide where it is not watered
B with the river, it hath in ſome places a very ſtrong wall for defence. A proper and fine Citie I aſſure you it is, both for number of Churches and for the buildings. On the South part there was a lofty Caſtle of ſquare Aſhler ſtone which, now for the moſt part, is nothing but a ruine. It was built in King William the firſt his time, and ſixteene houſes there about, as wee read in the booke of *Englands Survey*, were plucked downe for the rearing of this *Caſtle*. About which, *Roger* the ſonne of *Miles*, *Conſtable of Glocester* went to law with *King Henry the ſecond*: and his brother *Walter* loſt all the right and intereſt hee had in this *City* and *Caſtle*, as *Robert de Mont* hath written. *Ceaulin King of the Weſt Saxons*, was the firſt, that about the yeare of our redemption 570. by force and armes wreſted *Gloceſter* out of the *Britans hands*. After
C this, the *Mercians* won it, under whom it flouriſhed in great honour, and *Oſricke King of Northumberland* by permiſſion of *Etheldred the Mercian*, founded there a very great and ſtately Monaſtery for *Nunnes*, over whom *Kineburg*, *Eadburg* and *Eve* Queenes of the *Mercians* were *Prioreſſes* ſucceſſively one after another. *Edelfled* alſo that moſt noble Ladie of the *Mercians*, adorned this *City* with a *Church*, wherein ſhee her ſelfe was buried, and not long after, when the *Danes* had ſpoyled and waſted the whole countrey, thoſe ſacred Virgins were throwne out, and *The Danes* (as *Aethelward* that ancient authour writeth) *with many a ſtroake pitched poore cottages into the citie of Gleuceſter*. 878.
At which time, when thoſe more ancient Churches were ſubverted, *Aldred Archbiſhop of Yorke*, and *Biſhop* of *Worceſter* erected another for *Monkes* which is now
D the chiefe Church in the Citie, and hath a *Deane* and *ſixe Prebendaries*. But the ſame in theſe late precedent ages was newly beautified. For, *Iohn Hanley* and *Thomas Farley* two *Abbats* added unto it the *Chappel* of the bleſſed *Virgin Mary*: *N. Morwent* raiſed from the very foundation the forefront, which is an excellent piece of worke: *G. Horton* an *Abbat*, adjoyned to it the croſſe North-part; *Abbat Trowceſter* a moſt daintie and fine *Cloiſter*, and *Abbat Sebrok* an exceeding high faire ſteeple. As for the South ſide, it was alſo repaired with the peoples offerings at the *Sepulcher* of the unhappy *King Edward the ſecond*, who lieth heere enterred under a monument of *Alabaſter*: and not farre from him another Prince as unfortunate as hee, *Robert Curt-hoſe*, the eldeſt ſonne of *King William the Conquerour Duke of Normandy* within a woodden
E painted tombe in the mideſt of the quire, who was bereft of the Kingdome of *England* for that he was borne before his father was *King*, deprived of his two ſonnes the one by ſtrange death in the New-forreſt, the other diſpoiled of the *Earledome of Flanders* his inheritance, and ſlaine; he himſelfe diſpoſſeſſed of the *Dukedome of Normandie* by his brother *King Henry the firſt*, his eies plucked out, and kept cloſe priſoner 26. yeares with all contumelious indignities untill through extreame anguiſh hee ended his life. Above the quire, in an arch of this church, there is a wall built in forme of a ſemicircle full of corners, with ſuch an artificiall device, that if a man ſpeake with never ſo low a voice at the one part thereof, and another lay his eare to the other being a good way diſtant, he may moſt eaſily heare every fillable. In the reigne of *William*
F the *Conquerour* and before, it may ſeeme that the chiefeſt trade of the Citizens was to make Iron. For as we find in the * *Survey booke of England*, the King demanded in manner no other tribute than certaine *Icres of Iron*, and *Iron barres*, for the uſe of the Kings Navy, and ſome few * *quarts of hony*. After the comming in of the *Normans*, it ſuffered divers calamities: by the hands of *Edward*, *King Henry the third* his ſonne; whiles *England* was all on a ſmoake and combuſtion by the *Barons* warre, it was ſpoiled;

* Robert Curt-hoſe.

* Domeſ-day-booke.
* *Sextarios.*

led; and afterward by casualty of fire almost wholy consumed to ashes; but now cherished with continuance of long peace it flourisheth againe as fresh as ever it was, and by laying unto it two *Hundreds*, it is made a *County*, and called the *County of the Cittie of Gloceſter*. Also within the memory of our fathers, *King Henry the Eighth* augmented the state thereof with an *Episcopall See*, with which dignitie in old time it had beene highly endowed, as *Geffery of Monmouth* avoucheth, and I will not derogate ought from the credit of his assertion, considering that among the *Prelates* of *Britaine* the *Bishop Cluvienſis* is reckoned, which name derived from *Clevum or Glow*, doth greater a sort confirme and strengthen my coniecture, that this is that *Glevum*, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention.

* Elmore.

Severne, having now left *Gloceſter* behind it, and gathered his waters unto one streame againe, windeth it selfe by *Elmore* a Mansion house of the *Giſes*, ancient by their owne lineall descent, being in elder times owners of *Apſely-Giſe* neere *Brickhill*: and from the *Beauchamps* of Holt, who acknowledge *Huber de Burgo* Earle of Kent (whom I lately mentioned) beneficious to them, and testifie the same by their Armories. Lower upon the same side *Stroud* a pretty river slideth into *Severne* out of Cotesswold by *Stroud* a Mercat towne sometimes better peopled with Clothiers, and not farre from *Minching-Hampton* which anciently had a Nunnery, or belonged to Nunnes whom our ancestors named *Minchings*.

Minching.

Now *Severn* waxing broader and deeper by reason of the alternative flowing and ebbing of the sea, riseth and swelleth in manner of a rough and troublous sea indeed, and so with many windings and turnings in, and out, speedeth him unto the Ocean. But nothing offereth it selfe unto his sight, (to count of) as hee passeth along, but *Cam-bridge* a little country towne: where it receiveth *Cam* a small rivelet: Over the bridge whereof, when the *Danes with rich ſpoiles paſſed* (as *Aethelward* writeth) * *in battail-ray, the Weſt-Saxons and the Mercians received them with an hote battaile in Wilnesfield, where three of their Pettie Kings were ſlaine, namely, Heatſden, Ciwil and Inguar.*

Cam-bridge.

*

* Barkley. See Briſtow in Somerſetſhire.

On the same shore not much beneath, standeth *Barkley*, in the Saxon-tongue Beopkenlau, of great name for a most strong Castle, a Major, who is the Head Magistrate, and especially for the Lords thereof descended from *Robert-Fitz-Harding* to whom King Henry the second gave this place, and *Barkely Hearnes*. Out of this house are branched many Knights and Gentlemen of signall note, and in the reigne of King *Henry* the seventh flourished *William Lord Barkely*, who was honoured by King Edward the fourth with the stile of *Viſcount Barkely*, by King Richard the third with the honour of Earle of *Nottingham* (in regard of his mother daughter of *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of Norfolke, and Earle of Nottingham) and by King Henry the Seventh with the office of Marshall of *England*, and dignity of Marquis *Barkely*. But for that he died issueleſſe, these his titles died together with him. If you be willing to know by what a crafty fetch *Goodwin* Earle of Kent, a man most deeply pregnant in devising how to do injury, got the possession of this place, you may read these few lines out of *Wal. Mapus*, who flourished 400. yeares ago: and worth the reading, (believe me) they are. *Barkley neere unto Severn is a towne of* 500. *pounds revenew. In it there was a Nunnery, and the Abbeſſe over theſe Nunnes was a Noble woman and a beautifull. Earle Goodwin by cunning and ſubtill wile, deſiring not her ſelfe, but hers, as he paſſed that way, left with her a Nephew of his, a very proper and beautifull young Gentleman (pretending that he was ſickly) untill he returned backe. Him he had given this leſſon, that hee ſhould keepe his bed and in no wiſe ſeeme to be recovered untill he had got both her and as many of the Nunnes as hee could with child as they came to viſite him.* * *And to the end that the young man might obtaine their favour and his owne full purpoſe, when they viſited him: the Earle gave unto him pretty rings and fine girdles to beſtow for favours upon them, and thereby to deceive them. Hee therefore being willing entred into this courſe of libidinous pleaſure (for that the way downe to hell is eaſie) was ſoone taught his leſſons, and wiſely playeth the fool in that, which ſeemed wiſe in his own conceit. With him they were reſtant all thoſe things that the fooliſh virgins could wiſh for, beauty, daintie delicates, riches, faire ſpeech; and careful-*

Goodwins fraudulent fetch.

* De bonſtis, onuſtus.

A *he was now to ſingle them alone. The Devill therefore thruſt out Pallas, brought in Venus, and made the Church of our Saviour and his Saints, an accurſed Temple of all Idols; and the Shrine, a very ſtewes, and ſo of pure Lambes, hee made them foule ſhee-wolves, and of pure virgins, filthy harlots. Now when many of their bellies bare out big and round, this youth being by this time over wearied with conqueſt of pleaſure, getteth him gone, and forthwith bringeth home againe unto his Lord and Maſter, a victorious Enſigne, worthy to have the reward of iniquitie: and to ſpeake plaine, relateth what was done. No ſooner heard he this, but hee bieth him to the King: enformeth him how the Lady Abbeſſe of Barkely and her Nuns were great with child, and commonly proſtitute to every one that would: ſendeth ſpeciall meſ-*
B *ſengers of purpoſe for enquirie heereof, proveth all that he had ſaid. Hee beggeth Berkley of the King his Lord after the Nuns were thruſt out, and obtained it at his hands: and he left it to his wife Gueda:* but becauſe ſhe her ſelfe (ſo ſaith *Doomeſ-day booke,*) *would eat nothing that came out of this Manour, for that the Nunnery was deſtroied, he purchaſed for her Vdeceſter, that thereof ſhe might live, ſo long as ſhe made her abode at Barkley.*

Thus wee ſee, a good and honeſt mind abhorreth whatſoever is evill gotten. How King Edward the ſecond being depoſed from his Kingdome through the crafty complotting and practiſe of his wife, was made away in the Caſtle heere, by the wicked ſubtiltie of *Adam Biſhop of Hereford*, who wrote unto his keepers theſe few words without points betweene them: *Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum eſt:* K. Edward the ſecond murdred.
C that by reaſon of their diverſe ſenſe and conſtruction, both they might commit the murther, and he alſo cleanly excuſe himſelfe, I had rather you ſhould ſeeke in *Hiſtorians*, than looke for at my hands.

Beneath this *Barkley*, the little river *Avon* cloſely entereth into the Sea, at the head whereof ſcarſe eight miles from the waterſide, upon the hils neere *Alderley* a ſmall towne, there are found certaine ſtones reſembling Coccles or Periwinckles and Oyſters: which, whether they have beene ſometimes living creatures, or the gameſom ſports of Nature, I leave it to Philoſophers (that hunt after natures works.) But *Fracaſtorius* the principall Philoſopher in this our age; maketh no doubt, but
D that they were living creatures engendred in the Sea, and by waters brought to the mountaines. For, he affirmeth, that mountaines were caſt up by the Sea, with the driving at firſt of ſand into heapes and hillocks: alſo that the ſea flowed there where now hilles doe riſe aloft: and that as the ſaid Sea retired the hilles alſo were diſcovered. But this is out of my race.

Wilkes of ſtone or Shell-fiſh ſtonified.

Shell-fiſh ſtonified.

Traiectvs, that is, *The ferry*, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention over againſt *Abone*, where they were wont to paſſe over *Severne* ſalt water by boate, was in times paſt as I gueſſe by the name, at *Oldbury*, which is by interpretation, *The Old Burgh:* like as we doe ferry, in theſe daies at *Auſt*, a little towne ſomewhat lower. This in ancient times was called *Auſt clive:* for, a great craggy cliffe it is endeed, mounting up a great height. And verily, memorable is the thing which
E that *Mapæus* whom I ſpake of writeth to have beene done in this place. Edward the elder, ſaith he, *Lay at Auſtclive, and Leolin Prince of Wales at Betheſley: now when Leolin would not come downe to parley, nor croſſe Severn, Edward paſſeth over to Leolin; whom when Leolin ſaw and knew who he was, hee caſt off his rich robe (for hee had prepared himſelfe to ſit in judgement) entred the water breſt-high, and claſping the boat with an embrace, ſaid, Moſt wiſe and ſage King, thy humility hath overcome my inſolency, and thy wiſedome triumphed over my folly: Come, get upon my necke which I have (foole as I am) lifted up againſt thee, and ſo ſhalt thou enter into that land, which thy benigne mildneſſe hath made thine owne this day:) and after he had taken him upon his ſhoulders, hee would needs have him ſit upon his roabe aforeſaid, and ſo putting his owne hands joyntly into his, did him homage.* Upon the ſame ſhore alſo is ſituate *Thornebury*, where are to be ſeene the
F foundations brought up above ground of a ſumptuous and ſtately houſe which *Edward the laſt Duke of Buckingham*, was in hand to build, in the yeare of our Lord, (as the engraving doth purport) 1511. when he had taken downe an ancient houſe which *Hugh Audeley E. of Gloceſter* had formerly built ſeven miles from hence; *Avon* ſheading it ſelfe into Severn running croſſe before it, maketh a diviſion betweene *Gloceſterſhire*

Herſhire, and *Sommerſetſhire*, and not farre from the banke thereof, *Pucle-Church*-reth, being in times paſt a towne or Manour of the Kings called *Pucle-Kerke*, *Edmund King of England*, whiles he interpoſed himſelfe betweene his *Sewer*, *Leove* a moſt vilanous wretch, for to part and end certaine quarrels betweene them was thruſt through the body, and ſo loſt his life.

The Bradſtones.

Nere bordering upon this place are two townes; *Winterburne*, which had for Lords the Bradſtons, amongſt whom S. *Thomas* was ſummoned amongſt the in the time of King *Edward* the Third. From whom the *Vicounts Montacute*, the of *Wentworth*, *&c.* fetch their deſcent: *Acton*, which gave name to the houſe of *Actons*, Knights: whoſe heire, being married unto *Nicolas Points* Knight in K. the ſecond his daies, left the ſame to their off-ſpring: *Derham* a little towne, in Saxons tongue Deopham, where *Ceaulin* the Saxon ſlew three Princes or Lords of the Britans, *Commeail*, *Condidan* and *Fariemeiel*, with others, whom he wiſe put to the ſword and diſpoſſeſſed the Britans of that countrie for ever.

Deorham. Marianus.

* Iames of New-merch.

There remaine yet in that place huge rampiers and trenches as fortification their campes, and other moſt apparent monuments here and there of ſo great This was the chiefe ſeat of the Barony of * *Iames de novo Mercatu*, who beget daughters, wedded to *Nicholas de Moelis*, *Iohn de Boteraux*, *and Ralph Ruſſell*: whoſe poſterity, enriched by matching with the heire of the ancient family of assumed unto them the name of *Gorges*. But from *Ralph Ruſſell* the heire this *ham* deſcended to the family of *Venis*. Above theſe is *Sodbury* knowne by the lie of *Walſh*, and neighbours thereunto are *Wike-ware* the ancient ſeat of the *De-la-ware*, *Woton under Edge*, which yet remembreth the ſlaughter of Sir. *Talbot Vicount Liſle* heere ſlaine in the time of King *Edward* the Fourth in an ter with the Lord *Barkley*, about poſſeſſions, ſince which time have continued betweene their poſterity untill now, lately they were finally compounded. Northward I had ſight of *Duriſley* reputed the ancienteſt habitation of the hereupon ſtiled *Barkleis of Dureſley*, who built here a Caſtle now more than and were accounted founders of the Abbey of *Kingſ-wood* thereby for Monkes, derived from *Tintern* whom *Maud* the Empreſſe greatly enriched. males of this houſe failed in the time of King *Richard* the Second, and the heire rall was married to *Cantelow*. Within one mile of this, where the river *Cam* ken of, ſpringeth, is *Vleigh*, a ſeat alſo of the *Barkeleis* deſcended from the Baron *ley*, ſtiled of *Vleigh*, and *Stoke Giffard*, who were found coheires to *I.* Baron deſcended from the Baron *Zouch* of *Richards Caſtles*, *alias Mortimer*, and the Lords of *Dueley*, *Beverſton* Caſtle not farre of Eaſtward appertained alſo to the of *Barkeleies*, but in former times to the *Gournois*, and *Ab-Adam* a Baron in the of King *Edward* the Firſt.

De-la-ware. Wotton under Edge. Vicount Liſle.

Doureſley.

Inq. 6. R. 2. Vleigh.

Eſcaetria. 8. H. 4. Beverſton Caſtle.

Hitherto have we curſorily paſſed over the principall places in this Shire ſituate beyond and upon *Severn*, and not far from his banke: Now proceede we forward to the East part, which I ſaid riſeth up with hilles, to wit, *Cotteſwold*, which of woulds and *Cotes*, that is, hils and *Sheepfolds* tooke that name. For, mountaines and hils without woods, the Engliſhmen in old time termed *Woulds*: whence it is that an *Old Chronicle* interpreteth *Alpes Italie*, The *Woulds of Italie*. In theſe *Woulds* there feed in great numbers, flockes of ſheepe, long necked and ſquare of bulke and bone, by reaſon (as is commonly thought) of the weally and hilly ſituation of their paſturage: which wool being moſt fine and ſoft is had in paſſing great account among all nations. Vnder the ſide of theſe hils, and among them are to be ſeene, as it were, in a row neighbouring together, theſe places following, of more antiquity than the reſt, beginning at the North-eaſt end of them.

Cotſwould. Would what it is in Engliſh

Campden.

Campden, commonly *Camden*, a mercat towne well peopled and of good reſort, where, as *Iohn Caſtoreus* writeth, all the Kings of Saxon bloud aſſembled in the yeare of Salvation 689. and conſulted in common about making war upon the Britans. In William the Conquerours time this *Weſton* and *Biſelay* were in the poſſeſſion of the Earle of *Cheſter*, and from his poſterity came at laſt by *Nicolaa de Albeniaco* an inheritance

Inqui. 2. Edward 1.

rice to the ancient Earles of *Arundel* unto *Roger de Somery*. Neere unto it ſtandeth the ſaid *Weſton*, a place now to bee remembred in regard of a faire houſe, which maketh a goodly ſhew a farre off, built by *Ralph Sheldon* for him and his Poſterity.

Hales in late time a moſt flouriſhing Abbay built by *Richard* Earle of Cornwall and King of Romanes, who was there buried with his Wife *Sanchia* daughter to the Earle of *Provence*: and deſerving commendation for breeding up of *Alexander of Hales* a great Clerke and ſo deepely learned above all others in that ſubtile and deepe Divinity of the Schoole men, as he carryed away the ſirname of *Doctor Irrefragabilis*, that is, the *Doctor ungain-ſaid*, as he that could not be gain-ſaid.

Hales.

Alexander of Hales, he flouriſhed. 1230.

Doctor ungain-ſaid.

Sudley, in times paſt *Sudlengh*, *a very faire Caſtle*, the ſeat not long ſince of Sir *Thomas Seimor* Baron *Seimor* of *Sudley*, and *Admirall* of England, attainted in the time of king *Edward* the Sixth, and afterward of Sir *John Bruges* whom Queene *Mary* created *Baron Chandos* of *Sudley*, becauſe he derived his pedegree from the ancient family of *Chandos*, out of which there flouriſhed in the raigne of *Edward* the third Sir *John Chandos* a famous Baneret *Vicount of Saint Saviours*, *Lo: of Caumont*, and *Kerkiton* in France, a martiall man, and for military Proweſſe every way moſt renowned. But in old time certaine Noblemen here dwelt, and of it had their addition *de Sudley*, deſcended of a right ancient Engliſh Race, to wit from *Gorda* K. *Ethelreds* daughter, whoſe ſon *Ralph Medantinus* Earle of *Hereford* begat *Harold* L. of *Sudley*, whoſe progeny flouriſhed here a long time, untill for default of iſſue male, the daughter and heire matched in marriage with Sir *William Butler* of the family of *Wem*, and brought him a ſonne named *Thomas*: and he begat *Ralph*, *Lord Treaſurer of England*, created by king *Henry* the Sixth *Baron of Sudley*, with a fee of 200. markes yearely, who repaired this caſtle and enlarged it with new buildings. His ſiſters and coheires were married unto the houſes of *Northbury* and *Belknape*: and by their poſterity the poſſeſſions in ſhort time were divided into ſundry Families.

Barons of Chan.

See Banerets before.

Barons of Sudley.

20. H. 6.

Eſcaetria 13. Edward 4.

Toddington alſo is next adjoyning hereunto, where the *Tracies* Gentlemen of a right worſhipfull and ancient houſe flouriſhed a long time, who long ſince found the *Barons of Sudley* very bounteous unto them. But how in the firſt variance about Religion, *William Tracy* Lord of this place was proceeded againſt and puniſhed after his death by digging up his corps and burning it openly, for ſome few words put downe in his laſt Will and Teſtament, which ſavoured (as thoſe times judged) of hereſie: as alſo how another *William de Tracy* long before, embrued his hands in the bloudy murder of *Thomas* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, the Eccleſiaſticall Hiſtoriographers have written at large, and it is no part of my purpoſe to relate ſuch like matters.

Todington.

Tracies.

There is heere likewiſe *Winchelcombe* a great Towne and well inhabited, wherein *Kenulph* the *Mercian* King erected an Abbay, and on the ſame day that hee hallowed and dedicated it, hee freed and ſent home *Eadbright* a King of Kent, whom he had kept before his Priſoner. A man would hardly beleeve how much haunted and frequented this Abbay was long ſince, for the Reliques of King *Kenelme* a childe ſeven yeares old, whom his owne ſiſter to get the Inheritance unto her ſelfe, ſecretly made away, and our forefathers regiſtred in the ranke of holy Martyrs. The Territory adjoyning hereto in times paſt was reckoned a County by it ſelfe or a Sherif-dome: For, we read in an old manuſcript, ſometime belonging to the Church of *Worceſter*, in this wiſe, *Edric* ſirnamed *Streona*, that is, *The gainer, or gainer, who firſt under King Ethelredred, and afterwards for a good while under Canut or Canut governed the whole Kingdome of England, and ruled as Vice Roy, adjoyned the Sherif-dome of Winchelcombe which was then an entire thing by it ſelfe, unto the ſhire of Glocester.*

Winchelcombe.

Sherif-dome.

Thence I found nothing memorable, but neere the fountaine of *Thames* River, *Coberley*, a ſeat of a ſtem of *Berkeleies* ſo often named even from the Conqueſt, which matched with an heire of *Chandos*, and ſo came hereditarily to the *Bruges* progenitors to the Lords *Chandos*. Then by *Birdlip hill*, whereby we aſcended into this high *Cotſwold* out of the vale, lyeth *Brimſfield*, which had for the Lord there of the *Gifford*, in times paſt, unto whom in right of marriage there came a goodly inheritance from the *Cliffords*, and ſtreight waies by the female heires, the ſame fell to the Lords *le Strange* of *Blackmer*, to *Audleies* and divers others. This much of the places among the *Woulds*.

Coberley.

Cliffords Barons.

Fosse way. But under the ſaid *Woulds* I have ſeene that notable Roman high-way by a well knowne name called the *Foſſe*, which out of *Warwicke-ſhire* commeth downe ſide by *Lemington*, (where it may ſeeme there was a *Station* of the Romanes by the peeces of Romane Coine ploughed there often times out of the ground: ſome of which *Edward Palmer* a curious and diligent *Antiquary*, whoſe Anceſtors flourished heere a long time, hath of his courteſie imparted unto mee) then, by *Stow* on the *Would*, where by reaſon of that high ſite, the Windes blow cold: and *North-Leach* bearing the name of a Riveret running hard by it: and then to *Circenceſter*, which the River *Corinus*, now *Churn* riſing among the *Woulds* neere *Corberley*, very commodious for Milles, paſſeth by into the South, and ſo giveth it his name. This was

Circenceſter.

Corinium. City of as great antiquity as any other, called by *Ptolomee* CORINIUM, by *Antonine* the Emperour, DUROCORNOVIUM, that is, *The water Cornovium*, ſituate fifteene miles from *Glevum* or *Gloceſter*, as hee noteth. The Britans named it *Caer Gorin* and *Caer Ceri*; the Engliſh Saxon Cyren-ceaſtep, wee in theſe dayes *Cirenceſter*, and *Circiter*. The ruinate wals doe plainely ſhew that it was very large: for, by report they tooke up two miles in compaſſe: That it was a famous place, the Roman Coines, the cherkerworke pavements, and the *engraven marble ſtones* that now and then are there digged up, (which, have beene broken and to no ſmall prejudice of

A Romane port-way. Antiquity) doe evidently teſtifie: As alſo the *Port Conſular* wayes of the Romanes, that heere did croſſe one another, whereof that which led to GLEVUM or Gloceſter, is yet extant with his high rigde evident to bee ſeene as farre as to *Rudge*, and if a man looke well upon it, ſeemes to have beene paved with ſtone. The Irish Chronicles record, that this City was burnt being ſet on fire by Sparrowes, through a ſtratageme deviſed by one *Gurmund*, I wot not what *Tyrant of Africke*, whereupon *Giraldus* calleth it *Paſſerum urbem*, that is, the *Sparrowes City*: and out of thoſe Chronicles *Necham* writeth thus,

Urbs vires experta tuas Gurmunde per annos
Septem——
This City felt for ſeven yeares ſpace,
Thy forces *Gurmund*——

Who this *Gurmund* was I know not. The Inhabitants ſhew a Mount beneath the City which they report *Gurmund* did caſt up, and yet they call it *Griſmunds Tumb*. *Marianus* an Hiſtorian of good antiquity and credit, reporteth, that *Ceaulin* King of the Weſt Saxons diſpoſſeſſed the Britans of it, what time hee had diſcomfited and put to flight their forces at *Deorham*, and brought *Gloceſter* to his ſubjection. Many yeares after this, it was ſubject to the Weſt Saxons: for, wee reade, that *Penda* the *Mercian* was defeited by *Cinegliſe* King of the Weſt Saxons, when hee beſieged it with a mighty Army. Howbeit, at length both it, and the whole Territory and country came under ſubjection of the *Mercians*, and ſo continued untill the Engliſh Monarchie. Under which it ſuſtained much ſorrow and grievous calamity by the Danes: and peradventure at the hand of *Gurmon* that Dane, whom the Hiſtoriographers call both *Gutbrus* and *Gurmundus*. So that it may ſeeme he was that *Gurmund* which they ſo much ſpeake of. For certes when he raged, about the yeare 870. a rablement of Danes rouſted heere one whole yeare. Now ſcarce the fourth part within the wals is inhabited: the remaines beſide are paſture grounds and the ruines of an Abbay, built (as the report goeth) at firſt by the Saxons, and newly repaired afterwards by King *Henry* the Firſt for *Blacke Chanons*, wherein, I heard ſay, that many of the family of the Barons *de* * *Sancto Amando* were buried. But the Caſtle that I had, was by a Warrant from the King, overthrowne in the firſt yeare of *Henry* the Third his Reigne. The Townesmen raiſe the chiefe gaine by the Trade of Clothing, and they make great reports of the ſingular bountry of King *Richard* the Firſt towards them, who endowed the Abbay with lands: and (as they ſay) therefore made them Rulers of the ſeven Hundreds adjoyning, to hold the ſame juriſdiction, fee farme: by vertue whereof, they ſhould have the hearing and determining of cauſes, and take unto themſelves the fines, perquiſites, amercements, and other profits growing

* Samond.

growing out of the trials of such causes. Moreover King Henry the Fourth granted unto them certaine priviledges in consideration of their good and valiant service performed against *Thomas Holland Earle of Kent*, late *Duke of Surrey*, *Iohn Holland Earle of Huntingdon*, late *Duke of Exceſter*, *Iohn Montacute Earle of Salisbury*, *Thomas de Spenſer Earle of Glocester*, and others, who being by him diſpoiled of their honors, and maligning his uſurpation, conſpired to take away his life, and here, by the townesmen intercepted, were ſome of them ſlaine outright, and others beheaded.

The river *Churne* when it hath left *Circeſter* behinde him, ſix miles * neere to *Dounamvery* an ancient ſeate of the *Hungerfords*, joyneth with *Iſis*. For, Isis, commonly called *Ouſe*, that it might bee by originall of *Glaceſter-ſhire*, hath his head there, and with lively ſprings floweth out of the South border of this ſhire nere unto *Torleton* an upland Village, not farre from that famous *Port-way*, called the *Foſſe*. This is that *Iſis* which afterwards entertaineth *Tame*, and by a compound word is called *Tamiſis*, Soveraigne as it were of all the Britain Rivers in Britaine: of which a man may well and truely ſay as ancient Writers did of *Euphrates* in the Eaſt part of the World: that it doth both Sow and Water the beſt part of Britaine. The poeticall deſcription of whoſe Source or firſt head, I have heere put downe out of a Poem entituled *The Marriage of Tame and Iſis*, which whether you admit or omit, it skilleth but little.

* Iſis, afterwards Tamiſis.

Lanigeros quà lata greges Cotſwaldia paſcit,
Creſcit & in colles faciles, viſura Dobunos,
Haud procul à Foſſa *longo ſpelunca receſſu* * Foſſe way.
Cernitur, abrupti ſurgente crepidine clivi:
Cujus inauratis reſplendent limina tophis,
Atria tegit ebur, tectúmque Gagate Britanno
Emicat, alterno ſolidantur pumice poſtes.
Materiam ſed vincit opus, cedúntque laberi
Artifici tophus, pumex, ebur, atque Gagates.
Pingitur hinc vitrei moderatrix Cynthia regni
Paſſibus obliquis volventia ſydera luſtrans:
Oceano tellus conjuncta marita marito
Illinc calatur, fraternáque flumina Ganges,
*Nilus, * Amazonius, tractúſque bivominis Iſtri,*
Vicini & Rheni: ſed & his intermicat auro
Veſtre Phrixæo divus, redimíque ſpicis
Clara triumphatis erecta Britannia *Gallis, &c.*
Undoſo hic ſolio reſidet regnator aquarum
Isis, *fluminea qui majeſtate verendus*
Cæruleo gremio reſupinat prodigus urnam,
Intenſos crines ulvis & arundine cinctus,
Cornua cana liquent, fluitantia lumina lymphis
Diſpergunt lucem, propexa in pectore barba
Tota madet, toto diſtillant corpore gutta:
Et ſalientis aquæ prorumpunt undique venæ.
Piſciculi liquidis penetralibus undique ludunt,
Plurimus & cygnus niveis argenteus alis
Pervolitat circum, &c.

Where *Cotſwold* ſpred abroad doth lie and feed faire flocks of ſheepe,
And *Dobunes* for to ſee in downes ariſeth nothing ſteepe,
Within a nouke along not much the *Foſſe* and it betweene,
Juſt at the riſing of a banke upright, a Cave is ſeene,
Whereof the entry gliſtereth with ſoft ſtones richly guilt,
The Haull is ſeel'd with Ivory, the rouſe aloft ybuilt
Of *Geat* the beſt that Britaine yeelds: The pillers very ſtrong,
With Pumiſh laid each other courſe are raiſed all along.

The ſtuffe full faire, yet Art doth it ſurpaſſe; and to the feate
Of *Artiſan*, give place the gold, ſtones, *Ivry*, and *Geat*.
Heere painted is the *Moone* that rules the Sea like *Chryſtall Glaſſe*,
As ſhe through rolling Signes above with traverſe courſe doth paſſe,
And there againe enchaced are both land and Ocean wide,
Conjoyn'd as man and wife in one, with Rivers great beſide,
Like brethren all, as *Ganges* rich, ſtrange *Nilus*, *Tanais*,
Yea and the courſe of *Iſter* large, which * double named is,
Of *Rhene* alſo a neighbour ſtreame. And heere bedight in gold,
Among them glitt'reth Britanny with riches manifold
Of golden fleece; a Coronet of Wheat-eares ſhe doth weare,
And for her triumph over France, her head aloft doth reare, &c.
In waving *Throne* heere ſits the King of waters all and ſome
ISIS, who in that Majeſtie which Rivers doth become,
All rev'rend, from his watchet lap powr's forth his ſtreame amaine
With weed and reed his haires tuckt up that grow both long and plaine,
His hoary hornes diſtilling runne, with water ſtand his eyes,
And ſhoot from them a luſtre farre: his kembed beard likewiſe,
Downe to the breſt wet-through doth reach: his body drops againe,
All over and on every ſide breakes out ſome water veine.
In ſecret watriſh room's within the little fiſhes play,
And many a ſilver Swan beſides, his white wings doth diſplay,
And flutter round about, &c.

* *Iſter*, and *Danubius*.

Earles of Gloceſter.

The Hiſtory of Tewkesbury Abbay.

As touching the Earles of *Gloceſter*; ſome there be, who have thruſt upon me *William Fitz-Euſtace*, for the firſt Earle: who this was, I have not yet found, nil verily beleeve hee is yet unborne. But that which I have found, I will not conceale from the Reader. About the comming in of the Normans, wee reade that one *Bithricke* an Engliſh Saxon was Lord of *Gloceſter*, whom *Maud* wife to William Conquerour, upon a ſecret rankor and hatred conceived againſt him for his contempt of her beauty (for, *Bithrick* had before time refuſed to marry her) troubled and moleſted moſt maliciouſly. And when ſhee had at length caſt him in Priſon, *Robert Fitz-Haimon* Lord of *Corboile in Normandy*, was by the King endowed with his poſſeſſions, *who in a battaile having received a wound with the puſh of a pike upon the temples of his head, had his wits crackt therewith, and ſurvived a good while after, as a man beſotted and madde.* His daughter *Mabil*, whom others name *Sibill*, *Robert* the baſe ſonne of King Henry the Firſt by the interceſſion of his father, obtained for his wife, but not before he had made him Earle of *Gloceſter*. This is hee who is called commonly by Writers *The Conſull of Gloceſter*. A man of an haughty valorous minde and undaunted heart, as any one in that age; and who being never dejected with any adverſity, wanne great praiſe for his fidelity and worthy exploits in the behalfe of his ſiſter *Maude* the Empreſſe againſt *Stephen* then uſurping the Crowne of England. This honourable Title left he unto his ſon *William*, who dejected with comfordeſſe griefe when death had deprived him of his onely ſon and heire, aſſured his eſtate with his eldeſt daughter to *Iohn* ſon to King Henry the Second, with certaine proviſoes for his other daughters. Yet his three daughters brought this Earldome into as many families. For *Iohn* when he had obtained the Kingdome repudiated her upon preteuce, as well that ſhe was barren, as that they were within prohibited degrees of conſanguinity: and reſerving the Caſtle of *Briſtow* to himſelfe, after ſome time, paſſed over his repudiated wife with the *Honor of Gloceſter*, to *Geffrey Mandevil* ſon of *Geffrey Fitz Peter*, Earle of *Eſſex* for 20000. markes, who thus over-marrying himſelfe was greatly impoveriſhed, and wounded in Tournament died ſoone after iſſueleſſe: and ſhe being remarried to *Hubert of Burgh* died immediately. Then K. *Iohn* upon an exchange granted the *Earldome of Gloceſter* to *Almary Earle of Eureux*, ſon to the eldeſt daughter of the foreſaid *E. William*, who enjoyed it a ſhort time dying alſo without iſſue. So by *Amice* the

Fitz-Haimon. William of Malmesbury.

Regiſter of Keinſham Abbay, and Tewkesbury.

Pat. 15. Joan. R. 4.

the ſecond daughter of the forenamed Earle *William* married to *Richard de Clare* Earle of *Hertford*, this Earledome deſcended to *Gilbert* her ſonne, who was ſtiled Earle of *Glocester* and *Hertford*, and mightily enriched his houſe by marrying one of the heires of *William Marſhall* Earle of *Pembroch*. Earles of Glocester and Hertford.

His ſonne and ſucceſſour *Richard* in the beginning of the *Barons warres* againſt king *Henry* the Third ended his life, leaving *Gilbert* his ſonne to ſucceed him, who powerfully and prudently ſwaied much in the ſaid wars, as he inclined to them or the king. He obnoxious to King *Edward* the Firſt, ſurrendred his lands unto him, and received them againe by marrying *Joane* the Kings Daughter (ſirnamed of *Acres* in the *Holy-land* becauſe ſhee was there borne) to his ſecond Wife, who bare unto him *Gilbert Clare* laſt Earle of *Glocester* of this ſirname, ſlaine in the flower of his youth in Scotland at the battaile of *Sterling* in the 6. yeare of K. *Edward* the ſecond. Howbeit while this *Gilbert* the third was in minority, Sir *Ralph de Mont-hermer* who by a ſecret contract had eſpouſed his mother the Kings daughter (for which he incurred the kings high diſpleaſure, and a ſhort impriſonment) but after reconciled was ſummoned to Parliaments by the name of Earle of *Glocester* and *Hertford*. But when *Gilbert* was out of his minority, he was ſummoned amongſt the *Barons* by the name of Sir *Ralph de Mont-hermer*, as long as he lived, which I note more willingly for the rareneſſe of the example. After the death of *Gilbert* the third without children Sir *Hugh Le De-Spenſer* (commonly named *Spenſer*) the younger, was by writers called Earle of *Glocester*, becauſe he had married the eldeſt ſiſter of the ſaid *Gilbert* the third. But after that he was by the Queene and Nobles of the Realme hanged, for hatred they bare to K. *Edward* the 2. whoſe minion he was; Sir *Hugh Audley*, who had matched in marriage with the ſecond ſiſter, through the favour of King *Edward* the Third, received this honour. After his death King *Richard* the Second erected this Earledome into a Dukedome, and ſo it had three Dukes and one Earle betweene: and unto them all it prooved *Equus Sejanus*, that is, *Fatall to give them their fall*. *Thomas* of Woodſtocke youngeſt ſonne to King *Edward* the Third, was the firſt Duke of *Glocester* advanced to that high honour by the ſaid King *Richard* the Second, and ſhortly after by him ſubverted. For when he buſily plotted great matters, the King tooke order that he ſhould be conveyed ſecretly in all haſte to *Calis*, where with a featherbed caſt upon him he was ſmouthered: having before under his owne hand confeſſed (as it ſtands upon Record in the *Parliament Rols*) that he by vertue of a Patent which hee had wreſted from the King, tooke upon him the Kings regall authority, that he came armed into the Kings preſence, reviled him, conſulted with learned about renouncing his allegiance, and deviſed to depoſe the King: for which being now dead he was by authority of Parliament attainted and condemned of high Treaſon. When hee was thus diſpatched, the ſame King conferred the Title of Earle of *Glocester* upon *Thomas Le De-Spenſer* in the right of his Great Grand-mother; who within a while after ſped no better than his great Grand-father Sir *Hugh*. For by King *Henry* the fourth he was violently diſplaced, ſhamefully degraded, and at *Briſtow* by the peoples fury beheaded. After ſome yeares King *Henry* the Fifth created his brother *Humfrey*, the ſecond Duke of *Glocester*, who ſtiled himſelfe the firſt yeare of King *Henry* the Sixth, as I have ſeene in an Inſtrument of his, *Humfrey by the Grace of God, ſonne, brother, and Uncle to Kings, Duke of Glocester, Earle of Hainault, Holland, Zeland, and Penbroch, Lord of Friteſland, Great Chamberlaine of the Kingdome of England, Protector and Defender of the ſame Kingdome, and Church of England*. A man that had right well deſerved of the common wealth and of learning, but through the fraudulent practiſe and malignant envie of the Queene brought to his end at *Saint Edmunds Bury*. The third and laſt Duke was *Richard* brother to King *Edward* the Fourth who afterwards having moſt wickedly murdred his Nephewes, uſurped the Kingdome, by the name of King *Richard* the third: and after two yeates loſt both it and his life in a pitched field, finding by experience that power gotten by wicked meanes is never long laſting. Thomas De La Mare in the life of Edward 2.

Concerning this laſt Duke of *Glocester*, and his firſt entry to the Crowne, give me leave for a while to play the part of an Hiſtoriographer, which I will ſpeedily Richard the third King of England.

give over againe as not well able to act it. When this Richard Duke of *Gloceſter* hauing now proclaimed Protector of the Kingdome had vnder his command his nephewes, Edward the Fifth King of England, and Richard Duke of *Yorke*, retriving after the Kingdome for himſelfe, by profuſe liberality and bounty to many, by paſſing great gravitie tempered with ſingular affabilitie, by deepe wiſedome, by miniſtring juſtice indifferently, and by cloſe deviſes, wonne wholly to him all mens hearts, but the Lawyers eſpecially to ſerve his turne. So ſhortly he effected that in the name of all the States of the Realme, there ſhould be exhibited vnto him a ſupplication, wherein they moſt earneſtly beſought him for the publike Weale of the Kingdome, to take vpon him the Crowne, to vphold his Countrey, and the common-weale now ſhrinking and downe falling, not to ſuffer it to runne headlong into vtter deſolation; by reaſon that both lawes of nature, and the authority of poſitive lawes, and the laudable cuſtomes and liberties of England, wherein every Engliſhman is an inheritor, were ſubverted and trampled vnder foote through civill warres, rapines, murthers, extortions, oppreſſions, and all ſorts of miſery. But eſpecially ever ſince that King Edward the fourth, his brother bewitched by ſorcerie and amorous potions fell in fancie with *Dame Elizabeth Greie* widdow, whom he married without the aſſent of his Nobles, without ſolemne publication of Banes, ſecretly in a profane place, and not in the face of the Church, contrary to the law of Gods Church and commendable cuſtome of the Church of England: and which was worſe, having before time by a precontract eſpouſed *Dame Æleanor Butler*, daughter to the old Earle of Shrewsburie: whereby moſt ſure and certaine it was, that the foreſaid matrimony was vnlawfull and therewith the children of them begotten illegitimate, and ſo vnable to inherite or claime the Crowne. Moreover conſidering that *George Duke of Clarence* the ſecond brother of King Edward the Fourth, was by authority of Parliament convicted and attainted of high treaſon, thereupon his children diſabled and debarred from all right ſucceſſion; evident it was to every man, that Richard himſelfe remained the ſole and vndoubted heire to the Crowne. Of whom they aſſured themſelves, that being borne in England he would ſeriouſly provide for the good of England, neither could they make any doubt of his birth, parentage, and filiation; whoſe wiſdome alſo, whoſe juſtice, princely courage, warlike exploits moſt valiantly atchieved in the defence of the State, and whoſe roiall birth and bloud, (as who was deſcended from the bloud roiall of the three moſt renowned Kingdomes of England, France, and Spaine) they knew aſſuredly. Wherefore having throughly weighed theſe and ſuch like motives, they willingly and with all hearty affection tendring the welfare of the land, by that their petition and one generall accord of them all elected him for their King, and with prayers and teares lying proſtrate before him, humbly craved and beſought his gracious favour to accept and take vpon him the Kingdomes of England, France, and Ireland, appertaining to him by right of inheritance, and now preſented to him by their free and lawfull election; and ſo for very pitty and naturall zeale to reach forth vnto his Countrey now forlorne his helping hand, that after ſo great and grievous ſtormes the ſonne of grace might ſhine vpon them to the comfort of all true hearted Engliſh men: This ſupplication being tendred privately to himſelfe, before that he entred vpon the Kingdome, was preſented alſo afterwards vnto him in the publike aſſembly of all the States of the Realme, and there allowed, and ſo by their authoritie enacted and publiſhed, with a number of words (as the maner is) heaped vp together, that according to the law of God, the law of Nature, the lawes of England and moſt laudable cuſtome, Richard was and is by lawfull election, Inauguration, and Coronation the vndoubted King of England, &c. and that the Kingdomes of England, France, and Ireland appertained rightfully to him and the heires of his body lawfully begotten. And to vſe the very words as they ſtand penned in the originall Record. *By the authority of the Parliament it was pronounced, decreed and declared, that all, and ſingular the contents in the foreſaid bill were true and vndoubted; and the Lord the King with the aſſent of the three States of the Kingdome, by the foreſaid authoritie pronounceth, decreeth, and declareth the ſame, for true and vndoubted.*

She was married firſt to R. Butler, L. of Sudley.

undoubted. Theſe things have I laid forth more at large out of the Parliament Rowle, that yee may underſtand, both what and how great matters, the power of a Prince, the outward ſhew of vertue, the wily fetches of Lawyers, fawning hope, penſive feare, deſire of change, and goodly pretenſes, are able to effect in that moſt wiſe aſſembly of all the States of a Kingdome, even againſt all Law and right. But this Richard is not to be accounted worthy to have bin a Soveraigne had he not bin a Soveraigne as Galba was reputed; who when he was a Soveraigne, deceived all mens expectation: but moſt worthy indeed of Soveraigntie, had he not being tranſported with ambition (which blaſteth all good parts) by lewd practiſes, and miſchievous meanes made foule way thereunto. For that by the common conſent of all that are wiſe, he was reckoned in the ranke of bad men, but of good Princes.

Now remembring my ſelfe to be a *Chorographer* I will returne to my owne part, and leave theſe matters unto our *Hiſtoriographers*, when God ſhall ſend them.

In this Countie there are Pariſhes. 280.

PARTE OF
WARWIK
SHIRE
Tysoes
Upton
Shewington
Compton
Sutton
Slourc flu.
Cherlton
Wulford
Whitford
Longcampton
Berton
Lennington
Eueiloe
Chaſſleton
Tadilſthorp
Bradwell
Cornwall
Chippington
Dalſford
Oddington
Stow on the wolde
Churchhill
Kenkham
Bleddenton
Saresden
Chadlington
Weſtcot
Shorthampton
Idburye
Aſcot
Shipton
Wichwood
Fyfeld
Broadwington
Langley
Leynto
Enlbrok
Sumbrok
Minſterlouell
Windruſh flu
Berrington mag
Wilford
Aſtell
Windruſh
Burford
Witney
Berrington
Shilton
Caſwell
Holcwell
Northonbrimere
Cockthorp
Almeſcot
Blakborton
Yelford
Bourthorp
Kencot
Bamp ton
Sowthorp
Bradwell
Broughto
SHIRE
Clanfeld
Lachladeſton
Kemſcot
Grafton
Retcotbridg
Buckland
Wadley
Fareford
Inglesham
Faringdon
Kemſorle
PARTE OF
Hyworth
PARTE OF
BAR
WILTSHIRE
13

OXONIENSIS
Comitatus, vulgo Oxfordshyre qui pars olim
DOBUNORUM
PARE OF
BUCK ING
HAM
SHIRE
Buckingham
Brill
Thame
Watlington
Henley
Reding
Caversham
Wallingford
Dorchester
Abingdon
Bensington
Crandon
Hadnham
Tetsworth
Aston
Chinner
Radnage
Stokenchurch
Sherborn
Cuxham
Newnt
Brightwell
Turfeld
Fawley
Medncham
Merlow
Grenland
Hurley
Remncham
Nettlebed
Greys court
Checkinden
Woodcote
Rotherfield
Shiplake
Wargrave
Sunning
Windsor
Purley
Tidmarshe
Basseldon
Stretley
Cornage
Woodstock
Horton
Ockley
Crendon
Waterstoke
Milton
Cuddesden
Haseley
Ascote
Esington
Chalgrove
Warborough
Benson
Nuffield
Chesley
Stoke
Moulsford
Hotzenden
Marding
Pangbourne
Mapledorcham
Tidmarshe

Pag. 373.

OXFORD-SHIRE.

OXFORD-SHIRE, in the Saxon Tongue Oxenponorchyne, which, as we ſaid, belonged alſo to the *Dobuni*, on the Weſt ſide joyneth upon *Glocester-ſhire*, on the South, which way it runneth out fartheſt in breadth, is diſſevered from *Berk-ſhire*, by the River *Iſis* or *Tamis*: Eaſtward, it bordereth upon *Buckingham-ſhire*: and Northward where it endeth pointed, in manner of a Cone, or Pine-apple, hath *North-hampton-ſhire* of one ſide, and *Warwick-ſhire* on the other ſide, confining with it. It is a fertile Country and plentifull: wherein the Plaines are garniſhed with Corne-fields and meddowes, the Hilles beſet with Woods, ſtored in every place not onely with Corne and fruites, but alſo with all kinde of game for Hound, or Hawke; and well watered with fiſhfull Rivers. For ISIS, or OUSE which afterwards comes to bee named *Tamis*, maketh a long courſe and runneth under the South ſide; *Cherwell* alſo a prety River well ſtored with fiſh, after it hath for a time parted *North-hampton-ſhire* and *Oxford-ſhire* paſſeth gently with a ſtill ſtreame through the middeſt of the Country, and divideth it, as it were, into two parts. And *Tamis* with his waters conforteth and giveth heart to the Eaſt part, untill both of them together with many other Riverets and Brookes running into them bee lodged in *Iſis*.

This *Iſis* when it hath paſſed a ſmall part of *Wil-ſhire*, no ſooner is entred into *Oxford-ſhire* but preſently being kept in and reſtrained with *Rodcot* bridge, paſſeth by *Bablac*, where Sir *R. Vere* that moſt puiſſant Earle of *Oxford*, Marqueſſe of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*, who as he ſtood in moſt high favour and authority with King *Richard* the Second, ſo he was as much envied of the Nobles, taught us (as one ſaid) that no power is alwaies powerfull. Who being there diſcomfited in a skirmiſh by the Nobles and conſtrained to take the River and ſwimme over, found the *Cataſtrophe* of his fortune and ſubverſion of his ſtate: For, immediately he fled his country and died diſtreſſed in exile. Of whom the Poet in his *Marriage of Tame and Iſis*, made theſe verſes.

Rodcot Bridge.
Bablac.

——Hic Verus notiſſimus apro,
Dum dare terga negat virtus, & tendere contrà
Non ſinit invicta rectrix prudentia mentis;
Undique dum reſonat repetitis ictibus umbo,
Tinnitúque ſtrepit circum ſua tempora caſſis,
Se dedit in fluvium, fluvius lætatus & illo
Hoſpite, ſuſcepit ſalvum, ſalvúmque remiſit.

1387.

Heere VERE, well knowne by badge of ſavage Bore,
While man-hood ſhames to yeeld, yet ſtrive againe
Stout heart may not, reſtrain'd by wiſdomes lore;
Whiles ſhield reſounds by doubled blowes amaine,
And helmet rings about his eares; is faine
The ſtreame to take: The River glad therefore,
His Gueſt tooke ſafe, and ſet him ſafe on ſhore.

Wilde Bore the badge of the Veres.

Iſis from thence overflowing many times the flat and low grounds, is firſt encreaſed with the Brooke *Windruſh*, which ſpringing out of *Cotteſwold*, hath ſtanding upon the banke ſide *Burford*, in the Saxon Tongue Beopponp, where *Cuthred* King of Weſt-Saxons at that time by curteſie of the Mercians, when hee could endure no longer the moſt grievous exactions of *Æthelbald* the *Mercian*, who began to oppreſſe his people and ſucke their bloud, came into the field againſt him, and put him to flight: having won his Banner, wherein, by report of Authours, there was a golden Dragon depainted. Then paſſeth it by *Minſter Lovell*, the habitation in times paſt of the

Burford.

Barons *Lovell.*

*Lovell.

the great Barons *Lovels* of *Tichmerch*, who being deſcended from * *Lupellus* a Noble man of Normandy flouriſhed for many ages, and augmented their eſtate by rich marriages with the daughters and heires of *Tichmerch*, with the heires of the Lords *Holland D'eyncourt*, and the Vicounts *Beaumont*. But their line expired in *Francis Viscount Lovell*, Lord Chamberlaine to King *Richard* the Third, (attainted by King *Henry* the Seventh, and ſlaine in the battaile at *Stoke* in the quarrell of *Lambert* that Counterfeit Prince) whoſe ſiſter *Fridiſwid* was Grandmother to *Henry* the firſt Lord Vere.

Whitney.

Hence *Windruſh* hodling on his courſe watereth *Whitney* an ancient Towne, and before the Normans daies belonging to the Biſhops of *Winchester*: to which adjoyneth

Arſic.

Coget, the chiefe place of the Barony of *Arſic*, the Lords whereof branched out of the family of the Earles of *Oxford* are utterly extinguiſhed many yeeres agoe. Next unto this, the Foreſt of *Witchwood* beareth a great breadth and in time paſt ſpread farre wider. For King *Richard* the Third *diſforeſted the great Territory of Wichwood betweene Woodſtocke and Brightſtow: which* Edward *the Fourth made to be a Foreſt*, as Iohn *Roſſe* of *Warwicke* witneſſeth. *Iſis* having received *Windruſh* paſſeth downe to

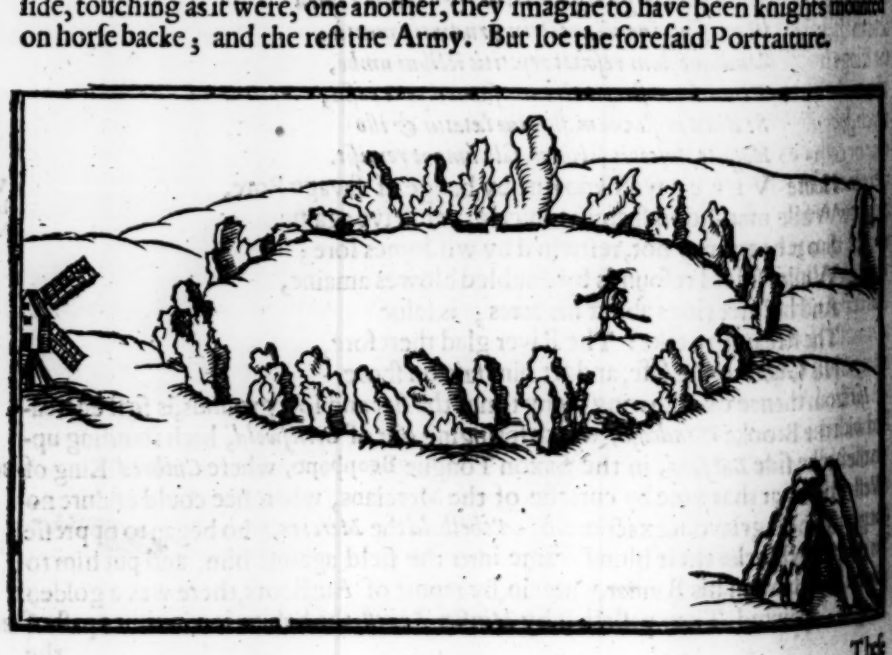
Einſham.

Einſham in the Saxon tongue Eignesham, a Manour in times paſt of the Kings, ſeated among moſt pleaſant medowes, which *Cuthwulfe* the Saxon was the firſt that tooke from the Britans whom he had hereabout vanquiſhed, and long after *Æthelmar* a Noble man beautified it with an Abbay: the which, *Æthelred* King of England in the yeere of Salvation 1005. confirmed to the *Benedictine Monkes*, and in his confirmation ſpeaketh *the priviledge of the liberty thereof*, (I ſpeake out of the very originall grant as it was written) *with the ſigne of the ſacred Croſſe*: but now is turned into a private dwelling houſe and acknowledgeth the Earle of *Derby* Lord thereof. Beneath this, a

little river ariſing likewiſe out of *Cotteſwald* ſpeedeth him into *Iſis*; which riveret at the very border of the Shire paſſeth by an ancient Monument ſtanding not far from his banke, to wit, certaine huge ſtones placed in a round circle (the common

Rolle rich-ſtones.

people uſually call them *Rolle-rich ſtones*, and dreameth that they were ſometimes men by a wonderfull *Metamorphoſis* turned into hard ſtones. The draught of them ſuch as it is, portrayed long ſince, heere I repreſent unto your view. For, without all forme and ſhape they bee, unequall, and by long continuance of time much impaired. The higheſt of them all, which without the circle looketh into the earth, they uſe to call *The King*, becauſe hee ſhould have beene King of England (forſooth) if hee had once ſeene *Long Compton*, a little Towne ſo called lying beneath, and which a man, if he goe ſome few paces forward, may ſee: other five ſtanding at the other ſide, touching as it were, one another, they imagine to have been knights mounted on horſe backe; and the reſt the Army. But loe the foreſaid Portraiture.



Theſe

These would I verily thinke to have beene the Monument of some Victory and haply, erected by *Rollo* the Dane, who afterwards conquered *Normandie*. For, what time as he with his Danes and Normans troubled England with depredations, we read that the Danes joined battaile with the English thereby, at *Hoche Norton*, and afterwards fought a second time at *Scier stane* in *Huiccia*, which also I would deeme to be that *Mere-stone* standing hard by for a land Marke, and parting foure shires: For, so much doth that Saxon word *Scier-stane* most plainly import. Certainly in an Exchequer booke the Towne adjacent is called *Rollen-drich*, where as it is there specified, *Turstan le Dispenser* held land by *Serjeanty* of the Kings *Dispensary*, that is, to be the Kings Steward. As for that *Hoch-Norton*, which I spake of before, for the rusticall behaviour of the Inhabitants in the age afore going it grew to be a proverbe, when folke would say of one rudely demeaning himselfe and unmanerly after an Hoggish kinde, that hee was borne at *Hocknorton*. This place, for no one thing was more famous in old time, than for the woefull slaughter of the Englishmen in a foughten field against the Danes, under the Raigne of King *Edward* the Elder. Afterwards, it became the seat of the *Barony* of the *D' Oilies* an honourable and ancient Family of the Norman race, of whom the first that came into England was *Robert de Oily*, who for his good and valiant service, received of *William Conquerour* this Towne and many faire possessions, whereof hee gave certaine to his sworne brother *Roger Ivery*, which were called the *Barony of Saint Valerie*. But when the said *Robert* departed this life without issue male, his brother *Niele* succeeded him therein: whose sonne *Robert* the second was founder of *Osney Abbay*. But at length the daughter and heire generall of this house *D' Oily*, was married to *Henry* Earle of *Warwicke*: and she bare unto him *Thomas* Earle of *Warwicke*, who dyed without issue in the Raigne of *Henry* the Third: and *Margaret*, who deceased likewise without children, abeit shee had two husbands, *John Mareschall*, and *John de Plessetis*, both of them Earles of *Warwicke*. But then, (that I may speake in the very words of the Charter of the Grant) *King* Henry *the Third granted Hoch-norton and Cudlington unto* John de Plessetis, *which were in times past the possessions of* Henry D' Oily, *and which after the decease of* Margaret, *wife sometime to the foresaid* John *Earle of Warwicke, fell into the kings hand as an Escheat of Normanlands: To have and to hold, untill the lands of England and Normandy were common.* Howbeit out of this ancient and famous stocke there remaineth at this day a family of *D' Oilies* in this shire. *Evenlode* passeth by no memorable thing else, but *La Bruer*, now *Bruern* sometime an Abbay of white Monks, and after he hath runne a good long course taketh to him a Brooke, neere unto which standeth *Woodstocke*, in the English Saxon language ꝑuepeꝛtoc, that is, *A woody place*, where *King Etheldred* in times past held an assembly of the States of the Kingdome and enacted Lawes. Heere is one of the Kings houses full of State and magnificence, built by King *Henry* the First, who adjoyned also thereunto a very large Parke compassed round about with a stone wall, which, *John Rosse* writeth to have beene the first Parke in England, although we read once or twise even in *Doomesday* Booke, these words, *Parcus silvestris bestiarum* in other places. In which sense old *Varro* useth the word *Parcus*, which some thinke to be but a new word. But since that, Parkes are growne to such a number that there bee more of them in England, than are to be found in all Christendome beside, so much were our Ancestours ravished with an extraordinary delight of hunting. Our Historians report, that King *Henry* the Second being enamoured upon *Rosamund Clifford*, a Damosell so faire, so comely, and well favoured without comparison, that her beauty did put all other women out of the Princes minde, in so much as now shee was termed *Rosa mundi*, that is, *The Rose of the World*, and for to hide her out of the sight of his jealous *Juno* the Queene, he built a Labyrinth in this house, with many inexplicable windings, backward and forward: Which notwithstanding is no where to be seene at this day. The Towne it selfe, having nothing in it at all to shew, glorieth yet in this, that *Geffrey Chaucer* our English *Homer* was there bred and brought up. Of whom and of our English Poets I may truely avouch that, which that learned Italian said of *Homer* and the Greeke Poets; Geffrey Chaucer.

He

——Hic ille eſt cujus de gurgite ſacro
Combibit arcanos vatum omnis turba furores.

This is the man whoſe ſacred ſtreame hath ſerved all the crew
Of Poets, thence they dranke their fill, thence they their furies drew.

For, he ſurpaſſing all others without queſtion in wit, and leaving our ſmattering Poet-aſters by many degrees behinde him:

——jam monte potitus,
Ridet anhelantem dura ad faſtigia turbam.

When once himſelfe the ſteepe top hill had wonne,
At all the ſort of them he laught anone,
To ſee how they the pitch thereof to gaine
Puffing and blowing doe clamber up in vaine.

Iſis having now entertained *Evenlode*, divideth his Chanell and ſevering it ſelfe maketh many and thoſe moſt delectable Iſlands, neere which ſtood *Godſtow* a ſtately Nunnery, which *Dame Ida* a rich widow built; and King *John* both repaired and alſo endowed with yearely Revenewes, that theſe holy Virgins might relieve with their prayer (for by this time had that perſuaſion poſſeſſed all mens minds) the ſoules of King *Henry* the Second his father, and of *Roſamund*: For, there was he buryed with this Epitaph in Rhyme:

Hac jacet in tumbâ Roſa mundi, non Roſamunda,
Non redolet, ſed olet, quæ redolere ſolet.

Roſe of the World, not Roſe the freſh pure floure
Within this Tombe hath taken up her boure:
She ſenteth now and nothing ſweet doth ſmell,
Which earſt was wont to ſavour paſſing well.

We read that *Hugh* the Biſhop of *Lincolne* Dioceſan of this place comming thither cauſed her bones to bee removed out of the Church as unworthy of Chriſtian buriall for her unchaſte life. Nevertheleſſe the holy ſiſters there tranſlated them againe into the Church, and layed them up in a perfumed leather bagge, cloſed in lead as was found in her Tombe at the diſſolution of the houſe; and they uſed a Croſſe there whereby the Paſſengers were put in minde with two rhyming Verſes to ſerve God, and pray for her. But I remember them not.

Neither doth the *Ouſe* or *Iſis* as yet gather himſelfe into one ſtreame, when he meeteth with *Cherwell*, which out of *Northampton-ſhire*, runneth almoſt through the mids of this Country. This River firſt watereth *Banbury* ſometime Banesbyrig, a faire large Towne, at which *Kinwic* the Weſt Saxon King in old time put to flight the Britans in a memorable battaile fighting manfully for their lives, liues, and all they had: and in this later foregoing age, not farre off *Richard Nevill* Earle of *Warwicke* ſiding with the houſe of *Lancaſter* gave ſuch an overthrow to thoſe of *York*, that forthwith alſo he tooke King *Edward* the Fourth now forlorne and hopeleſſe. Now the fame of this Towne is for zeale, cheeſe, and cakes, and hath a Caſtle to ſhew, which *Alexander* Biſhop of *Lincolne*, (for to the See of *Lincolne* it belonged) firſt built, who having a minde to dwell ſtately rather than quietly, brought himſelfe many adverſities by his huge buildings. About this Towne, (that I may obſerve ſo much by the way) peeces of the Romane Emperours Coine found, (as alſo elſewhere in the field neere adjoyning) make ſomewhat to prove the antiquity of the place.

Neere to *Banbury* is *Hanwell*, where the Family of *Cope* hath flouriſhed many yeares in great and good eſteeme. And neere it againe is *Broughton* the habitation of Sir *Richard Fiennes*, or *Fenis*: unto whom and to the heires of his body, the moſt mighty Prince King *James*, in the firſt yeare of his Raigne, *reuiued and confirmed the name, ſtile, title, degree, dignity and honour of the Baron Say and Sele*: as who lineally deſcended from Sir *James Fiennes* Baron *Say* and *Sele*, and Lord high Treaſurer of England, who was cruelly beheaded by a rable of Rebells in the time of King *Henry* the Sixth.

Clowd

Cherwell carrying his Streame along from Banbury ſeeth nothing but pleaſant fields paſſing well husbanded, and as plentifull medowes. Amongſt which ſtand *Heiford Warin*, ſo denominated *Warin Fitz-Gerold* Lord thereof, *Heyford Purcell* likewiſe, ſo named of the *Purcels*, or *de Porcellis* ancient Gentlemen the old owners, *Bletchindon* an * an ancient Poſſeſſion of the ancient Family *Le Power*, and *Iſlip* in elder time *Ghiſtlipe* Iſlip. the natall place of that King *Edward* (whom for his religious Piety and continency our Anceſtours, and the Popes vouchſafed the name of *Saint Edward the Confeſſor*) as hee himſelfe witneſſeth in the originall-Charter, whereby he granted this place to the Church of Weſtminſter.

Here there runneth a riveret from the Eaſt in to *Cherwell*, which paſſeth by *Bur-* Burceſter. *ceſter*, in the Engliſh Saxons tongue Bupenceaſtep, and Beonacaſtep, a little towne carrying an ancient name, but wherein I have obſerved no matter of antiquity, ſave that *Gilbert Baſſet* and *Egelina Courtenay* his Wife, built heere a Religious Houſe in honour of Saint *Eadburga*, in the time of King Henry the Second, and that not long ſince the Barons *Le Strange* of Knocking were Lords of the place. But Weſtward, there lie ſome few remaines of a decayed and forlorne ancient ſtation *Aldcheſter*, they call it happily, as one would ſay, *Aldcheſter*, that is, *an old Towne*, by Aldcheſter. which a Port way from Wallengford, as the neighbour Inhabitants thinke, led to Banbury, and the ſame they called *Akemanſtreet* way: the Tract whereof for cer- Bath ſometime taine miles together is yet moſt plainly to bee ſeene in the plaine of Otmore, which called Akeoftentimes is ſtrangely overſpread with winter waters. Cherwell thus increaſed manceſter. paſſeth Southward nere to Hedindon, which King *Iohn* gave to Sir *Thomas Baſſet* for Hedindon. his Barony. *

But where Cherwell is confluent with Iſis, and pleaſant Eights or Iſlets lye diſperſed by the ſundry diſſeverings of Waters; there the moſt Famous Univerſity of Oxford, called in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue Oxenford, ſheweth it ſelfe aloft Oxford. in a Champion plaine. Oxford, *I ſay, our moſt noble Athens, The Muſes-Seate, and eye of Englands ſtayes*; nay *The Sunne, the Eye, and the Soule thereof*, the very Source and moſt cleare Spring of good Literature and Wiſedome: From whence Religion, Civility and Learning are ſpred moſt plenteouſly into all parts of the Realme. A faire and goodly Citty, whether a man reſpect the ſeemely beauty of private houſes or the ſtately magnificence of publike buildings, together with the wholſome ſight or pleaſant proſpect thereof. For, the hils beſet with woods doe ſo environ the plaine, that as on the one ſide they exclude the peſtilent Southwinde, and the tempeſtuous Weſt winde on the other, ſo they let in the cleering Eaſtern-winde onely, and the North-eaſt winde with all, which free from all corruption: Whence it came to paſſe that of this Situation it was, (as writers recorde in ancient times) called *Bellofium*. Some are of opinion, that it hath beene named *Caer Vortigern* and *Caer Vember* in the Britiſh language, and that I wote not, what *Vortigerns* and *Members* builc it. But what ever it was in the Britans time, the Engliſh Saxons called it Oxenaforo, and altogether in the ſame ſignification that the Grecians terme their *Buſphori*, and the Germans their *Ochen-furt* upon *Odera*, to wit, of the fourd of Oxen: in which ſenſe it is named of our Britans in Wales at this day *Rhyd-ychen*: And yet Leland grounding upon a probable conjecture, deriveth the name from the River Ouſe called in Latine *Iſis*, and ſuppoſeth that it hath beene named *Ouſford* conſidering that the River Eights or Iſlands which *Iſis* ſcattereth hereabout, bee called Ouſney.

Sage antiquity, as wee read in our Chronicles, conſecrated this Citty even in the Britiſh age unto the Muſes: whom from Greeke-lad (which is a ſmall Towne at this day in Wilt-ſhire) they tranſlated hither as unto a more fruitefull Plant-plot. For thus writeth *Alexander Necham*, *The ſkill of Civill Law Italy challengeth to it ſelfe:* Lib. 2. de Na- *but for Heavenly Writ or Holy Scripture, the liberall Sciences alſo do prove, that the Citty of* turis rerum. *Paris is to bee preferred before all others. Moreover according to the Propheſie of* Merline, *Wiſedome and Learning flouriſhed at Oxford, which in due time was to paſſe over into the parts of Ireland.* But when during the Engliſh Saxons age next enſuing, there was

nothing but continuall wasting and rasing of Townes and Cities, according to the sway and current of those dayes it sustained in part the common calamity of that time, and for a great while was frequented onely for the reliques of *Frideswide*, who for the chastity and integrity of her life was canonized a Saint, upon this occasion especially, for that by a solemne vow shee had wholly devoted her selfe unto the Service of GOD; and Prince *Algar* whiles he came a wooing unto her, was miraculously, as writers say, stricken blinde. This *Frideswide*, (as wee reade in *William* of *Malmesbury*) *triumphing for her virginity, erected here a Monastery, into which when certaine Danes adjudged to die in King* Etheldreds *time fled for refuge as to a Sanctuary, they were all burned with the buildings*, (such was the unsatiable anger of the Englishmen against them.) *But soone after, when the King repented this Act, the Sanctuary was cleansed, the Monastery reedified, the old Lands restored, new Possessions added, and at length the place was given by* Roger *Bishop of Salisbury unto a Chanon excellently well learned who there presented unto GOD many such Chanons who should live regularly in their Order.* But leaving these matters, let us returne unto the University. When the tempestuous Danish stormes were meetely well blowne ouer, *Aelfred* that most devout and Godly King recalled the long banished Muses unto their owne Sacred Chancells and built three Colledges: one for Grammarians, a second for Philosophers, and a third for Divines. But this you may more plainely understand out of these words in old Annales of the new Abbey of Winchester. *In the yeare of Christs Incarnation* * 806. *and in the second yeare of Saint* Grimbald *his comming into England, was the Vniversity of OXFORD begunne. The first Regents in the Arts and Readers in the Divinity Schoole were Saint* Neoth *an Abbat, and besides a worthy Teacher in Divinity; and holy* Grimbald *a right excellent Professour of the most sweete written Word of Holy Scripture. But in Grammar and Rhetoricke, the Regent was Asserius a Monke, in the skill of Literature passing well learned. In Logicke, Musicke and Arithmetike, the Reader was* John *a Monke of the Church of* * *Saint Davids: In Geometry and Astronomy reade* John *a Monke also and Companion of Saint* Grimbald, *a Man of a quicke witte, and right learned every way: At which Lectures was present that most glorious and invincible King Aelfred, whose memoriall in every Mans mouth shall be as sweete as honie.*

Frideswide.

* Menevensis.

But presently after, as wee reade in a very good manuscript coppy of the life of *Asserius*, who at the same time professed learning here; *There arose a most dangerous and pernicious dissention at Oxford, betweene* Grimbald *and these great Clerkes whom he brought thither with him on the one side, and those old Schoole-men whom hee there found on the other side: who upon his comming refused altogether to embrace the Rules, Orders and Formes of reading prescribed and begunne by him. For three yeares space the variance and discord betweene them was not great, howbeit there lurked a secret hatred fostered and fostered among them, which brake out afterwards in most grievous and bitter manner, and that most evident. For the appeasing whereof, that most Invincible King* Ælfred *being by a message and complaint from* Grimbald *certified of that discord, went to OXFORD to determine and end this controversie: Where also himselfe in Person tooke exceeding great paines in giving Audience to the quarrels and complaints of both sides. Now the maine substance of all the contention stood upon this point. Those old Schoole-men holily avouched, that before* Grimbalds *comming to OXFORD Learning generally flourished there, although the Schollars and Students were fewer then in number than in former times, by reason that the most of them through the cruelty and tyranny of Painims were expelled. Moreover they proved and declared, and that by the undoubted testimony of old Chronicles, that the Orders and Ordinances of that place were made and established by certaine Godly and learned men, namely* Gildas *of holy memory*, Melkin, Ninnius, Kentigern *and others, who all of them studied and followed their books there untill they were aged persons, managing and governing all things there in happy peace and concord: also that S.* German *came to Oxford and there halfe a yeare, what time as he travelled through Britan, with a purpose to preach against the Pelagian heresies, who wonderous well allowed of their former Orders and Ordinances. This Noble King with incredible and unexampled humility heard both parts most diligently,*

exhorting

A exhorting them in earneſt wiſe, (enterlacing godly and wholſome admonitions) to keepe mutuall ſociety and concord one with another, And ſo the King departed with this minde, hoping they would all of both ſides obey his counſell and embrace his orders. But Grymbald taking this unkindely and to the heart, forthwith went his wayes to Winchester Abbay newly founded by Aelfred: Shortly after hee cauſed his owne Tombe to be tranſlated to Winchester, wherein he purpoſed after hee had runne his race in this life, that his bones ſhould bee beſtowed, in an arched Vault made under the Chancell of Saint Peters Church in Oxford: Which Church verily the ſame Grymbald had built from the very foundation out of the ground, with ſtone moſt curiouſly wrought and poliſhed.

Within ſome years after this new revived felicity, there enſued divers diſturbances from the Danes, and afterward followed one or two calamities. For the Danes
B in the reigne of *Ethelbred* by way of robbery and foule worke and havocke there: and ſtreight after, *Herald* ſurnamed *Light foote* raged againſt it with ſuch barbarous cruelty, for that ſome of his followers were ſlaine there in a fray, that there followed thereupon a moſt heavy baniſhment of the Students, and the Univerſity, (a ſorrowfull ſpectacle) lay as it were, halfe dead and paſt all recovery, untill the dayes of king *William* the Conquerour. Whom ſome write falſly to have wonne it by aſſault: but *Oxonia* written amiſſe in the Copies, for *Exonia*, that is, *Exceſter* deceived them. And that it was at that time a place of Studies and Students, may bee underſtood out of theſe words of *Ingulph*, who in that age flouriſhed. *I, Ingulph* (ſaith hee) *being firſt*
C *placed in Weſtminſter, and afterwards ſent to the * Study of Oxford, where as in learning of Ariſtotle, I had profited above my fellowes of the ſame time, &c.* For thoſe Schooles of Learning which wee call *Academies* or *Univerſities*, that Age termed *Studia*, that is, *Studies*, as I will ſhew anone. But at this very time, it was ſo empoveriſhed, that whereas within the wall and without, (I ſpeake out of William the Conquerour his *Domeſday booke*) there were about ſeaven hundred and fifty houſes, beſides foure and twenty Manſions upon the Walls, five hundred of them were not able to pay their Subſidy or Impoſition. And to uſe the very words of that booke, *This Citty paid pro* * Theloneo et Gablo, *and for other Cuſtomes by the yeare to the King twenty pounds and ſixe quarrs of Honey: and unto Earle Algar tenne pounds.* About this time,
D *Robert D'oily* a noble man of Normandy (of whom I have before ſpoken) when hee had received at the hands of *William* the Conquerour in reward of his Service in the Warres, large Poſſeſſions in this Shire, built a ſpacious Caſtle in the Weſt ſide of the Citty with deepe Ditches, Rampiers, an high raiſed Mount, and therein a Pariſh Church to Saint George, unto which when as the Pariſhioners could not have acceſſe, by reaſon that King *Stephen* moſt ſtreightly beſieged *Maude* the Empreſſe within this Caſtle; Saint Thomas Chappell in the ſtreete hard by was built. 1074.
He alſo, as it is thought, fortified the whole Citty with new walls, which by little and little time doth force, and as it were embreach with his aſſault. *Robert* likewiſe Nephew unto him by his brother *Neale*, and Chamberlaine to King *Henry* the Firſt,
E founded Ouſney or Oſney, a moſt ſtately Abbay, as the ruines doe yet ſhew, amidſt the divided waters, not farre from the Caſtle: perſwaded thereto by *Edith* his wife, (the daughter of *Forne*) who before time had beene one of King *Henry* the Firſt his ſweet hearts and lig-bies. 1129.

* *Studia*, Schooles or Univerſitie.

* Toll and Tribute.

Regiſter of Oſney Abbay.

Oſney.

About thoſe times as we read in the Chronicle of the ſaid Oſney Abbay, *Robert Pulein beganne to reade in Oxford the Holy Scriptures, in England now growne out of requeſt: Who afterwards, when as by his Doctrine the Engliſh and Frenchmen both had much profited; was called by Pope* Lucius *the ſecond, and promoted to be Chancellour of the Church of Rome.* To the ſame effect alſo writeth *Iohn Roſſe of Warwicke. By the procurement of*
F *King Henry the Firſt, the Divinity Lecture which had diſcontinued a long time in Oxford, began againe to flouriſh, and there he built a Palace, which King Edward the Second at length converted into a Covent of Carmelits.* But long before this time, in this Palace was borne into the World that *Lion-hearted* Knight, Richard the Firſt King of England, commonly called *Coeur de Lion*, a Prince of a moſt hauty minde and full of reſolution, borne for the weale of Chriſtendome, the honour of England, and the terrour of

Richard Cueur de Lion.

Infidels. Upon whose death a Poet in that age of no meane conceite verſified thus, for that his remaines were interred in diverſe places;

Viſcera Carcelorum, Corpus Fons ſervat Ebrardi,
Et cor Rhothomagum, Magne Richarde, tuum:
In tria dividitur unius, qui, plus fuit uno,
Nec ſupereſt uno gloria tanta viro.

Hîc Richarde jaces, ſed mors ſi cederet armis,
Victa timore tui, cederet ipſa tuis.

Thy Bowels keep's Carceolum, thy corps Font Everard:
And Roan thy valiant Lions heart, O noble great Richard,
Thus one three fold divided is, for more he was then one,
And for that one, ſo great he was, ſuch glory is in none.

Here li'ſt thou Richard, but if death to force of armes could yeeld,
For feare of thee he would to thee have given as loſt the field.

Thus after the Citty was refreſhed againe with theſe buildings, many begunne to flocke hither as it were to a Mart of learning and vertue: and by the induſtrious means eſpecially of that *Robert Pulein*, a man borne to promote the Common-wealth of learning, who refuſed no paines, but laboured all that he could to ſet open againe the Well ſprings of good Literature which had beene ſtopped up, through the ſloth eſpecially of King Henry the Firſt, King Henry the Second, and King Richard ſonne, of whom I ſpake ere while. And theſe endeavours of *Pulein* ſped ſo well tooke ſo good effect, that in the reigne of King *Iohn*, there were here three thouſand Students; who all at once every one changed their Habitation to *Reading* and paſſed to *Cambridge*, becauſe the Citizens ſeemed to wrong and abuſe overmuch the Students and Profeſſours of Learning: but after this tumult was appeaſed, they returned within a ſhort time. Then and in the age preſently enſuing, as God provided this City for good learning, ſo he raiſed up a number of very good Princes Prelats to the good thereof, who for the adorning and maintenance of learning added their liberality in the higheſt degree. For, when King Henry the Third by way of Pilgrimage viſited Saint *Frideſwide*, (a thing before-time thought to be a hainous Offence in a Prince for the diſhonour offered to her by *Algar* a Prince) and ſo removed that ſuperſtitious feare, wherewith ſome ſuperſtitious Prelats had for a time frighted Princes from once comming to Oxford: and had also here a very great Parliament for the compoſing of certaine controverſies between him and the Barons, hee confirmed the priviledges granted by the former Kings, and conferred alſo ſome other himſelfe. So that by this time there was ſo great a ſtore of learned men, that divers moſt skilfull in Divinity as well as in Humanitie, with great numbers ſpread from thence both into the Church and Common-weale. *Mathew Paris*, in plaine termes called *The Vniverſity of Oxford, The Second School of the Church*, nay, *rather a ground-worke of the Church, next after Paris*. For with the name of Vniverſity the Biſhops of Rome had before time honoured Oxford, which Title at that time by their Decrees they vouchſafed to none but unto that of Paris, this of *Oxford*, unto *Bononia* in Italy and *Salamanca* in Spaine. And in the Council of *Vienna*, it was ordained that there ſhould bee erected Schooles for the Hebrew, Greeke, Arabicke and Chaldæan tongues, in the *Studies of Paris, Oxford, Bononia, Salamanca*, as the moſt famous of all others, *to the end that the knowledge of the tongues might by effectuall inſtruction be throughly learned. And, that Catholicke men having ſufficient knowledge in thoſe tongues ſhould bee choſen*, twaine skilfull in every one of thoſe tongues. For thoſe who were to bee Profeſſours in *Oxford*, The ſame Council ordained, *That the Prelats* of *England, Scotland, Ireland* and *Wales*, the Chancellor

Clementinarum, Quinto.

the Chapters, the Covents, the Colledges exempt, and not exempt, and Persons of Churches should provide competent stipends.

Out of these words may bee observed, both that *Oxford* was the chiefe place of Studies in England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales, and also that those Schooles which we now adayes doe call Academies and Universities, were aptly in old time named Studies: as S. *Hierom* tearmed the Schooles of *Gaul*, *Studia Florentissima*, that is, *most flourishing Studies*. And as for the name of *Vniversity*, it was taken up about the time of King Henry the Third, for a *Publike Schoole*, and if I bee not deceived in mine owne observations, it was then in use not for the place but for the very body and society of Students, as we reade in bookes of that age, *Vniversitas Magistrorum Oxonia*, *Vniversitas Magistrorum Cantabrigiæ*, that is, *The Vniversity of Masters of Oxford, &c.* But happily this may seeme beside my Text.

Studia. Ad Rusticum Monachum.

Universitas.

Now by this time, good and bountifull Patrons began to furnish the Citty within, and the Suburbs without with most stately Colledges, Halls and Schools, and to endow them also with large Revenewes: For the greatest part of the *Vniversity* was beforetime in the Suburbs without the North-gate. In the reigne of King Henry the third, *Iohn Balliol* of *Barnards Castle* in the Bishopricke of Durham who died in the yeere 1269. the father of *Balliol* King of Scots, founded *Balliol Colledge* and so named it: and streight after *Walter Merton* Bishop of *Rochester*, translated the Colledge which hee had built in *Surrey* to *Oxford*, in the yeere 1274. enriched it with Lands and Possessions, naming it *The house of Schollers of Merton*, but now it is called *Merton Colledge*. And these two were the first endowed Colledges for Students in Christendome. *William* Archdeacon of *Durham* repaired and enlarged with new building that worke of *King Aelfred*, which now they call, *Vniversity Colledge*. At which time, the Students, for that they entertained somewhat courtely *Otto* the Popes Legate, or Horse-leach rather, sent out to sucke the English Clergies blood, were excommunicate and with all indignities shamefully handled. And in those dayes, as *Armachanus* writeth, there were counted here thirty thousand Students. Under King Edward the Second, *Walter Stapledon* Bishop of Exceter founded *Exceter Colledge* and *Hart Hall*, and the King himselfe in imitation of him built the Colledge commonly called *Oriall*, and *S. Mary Hall*. At which time a convert Jew read an Hebrew Lecture here, *unto whom for a Stipend every one of the Clergy of Oxford for every Marke of his Ecclesiasticall living, contributed a penny*. Afterward Queene *Philip* wife to King Edward the Third, built Queenes Colledge, and *Simon Islip*, Archbishop of Canterbury, *Canterbury Colledge*.

Colledges.

The booke of Mailros.

The first indowed Colledge for Schollers.

1318. Register of Hide-Abby.

The Students then, having the world at will and all things falling out to their hearts desire, became insolent, and being divided into factions, under the names of Northren and Southren men, strucke up the Alarum to intestine and unreasonable tumults among themselves. Whereupon the Northren faction went their wayes to *Stanford* and beganne there to set up Schooles. But some few yeeres after, when Gods favour shining more lightsomely had scattered away the clouds of contention, they returned from *Stanford* recalled by Proclamation directed to the High-sheriffe of *Lincolneshire* upon penalty to forfeit their bookes and the Kings displeasure. And then it was ordained that no *Oxford* man should professe at *Stanford*, to any prejudice or hinderance of *Oxford*. Shortly after *William Wickham* Bishop of *Winchester* founded a magnificent Colledge, which they call *New-Colledge*: into which out of another Colledge of his at *Winchester* the best wits are yeerely transplanted. And hee about the same by the track of the Citty wall built a faire high wall embatled and turned. Also *Richard Angervill* Bishop of Durham, surnamed *Philobiblos*, that is *Louer of bookes*, furnished a Library for the publike use of Students. His Successour *Thomas Hatfield*, laied the foundation of *Durham Colledge*, for *Durham* Monkes, and *Richard Fleming* Bishop of Lincolne founded likewise *Lincolne Colledge*. Also at the same time the Monkes of the order of Saint Benner, by a Chapter held among them, laid their monies together and encreased *Gloucester Hall*: built before by I. Lord *Gifford* of *Brimsfield* for Monkes of *Gloucester*, wherein one or two Monkes out of every Covent

of *Benedictine* Monkes were maintained at ſtudy, who afterwards ſhould profeſſe good letters in their Abbaies, unto which *Glocester Hall*, *Nicholas Wadham* of *Merifield* in the County of Somerſet, hath aſſigned a faire portion of lands and mony for the propagation of Religion and Learning, which I note incidently by way of congratulation to our Age, that there are yet ſome who graciouſly reſpect the advancement of good Learning. About that time, not to ſpeake of the Chanons of *Saint Frideſwide*, and *Oſney*, or the *Ciſtertian* Monkes of *Reilow*, there were erected fower faire *Frieries* and other religious houſes, where flouriſhed alſo many profound Learned men. In the age enſuing, when Henry the Fifth reigned, *Henry Chichley* Archbiſhop of Canterbury built two and thoſe very faire Colledges, the one dedicated to the memory of *All Soules*, and the other to *Saint Bernard*. And there paſſed not many yeeres betweene, when *William Wainflet* Biſhop of Wincheſter founded *Mary Magdalen Colledge*: for building rare and excellent, for ſight commodious, and for walkes paſſing pleaſant. And at the very ſame time was built the *Divinity Schoole*, ſo fine a peece of elegant worke that this of *Xerxes* may juſtly bee inſcribed upon it: *Inviſurum facilius aliquem quàm imitaturum*: that is, *Sooner will one envy you then ſet ſuch another by me.* And *Humfrey* that good Duke of Gloceſter, a ſingular Patron, and a reſpective lover of learning, encreaſed the Library over it with two hundred twenty nine moſt ſelect Manuſcript bookes, which at his great charges he procured out of Italy. But ſuch was the private avarice of ſome in the giddy time of King Edward the Sixt, that they for ſmall gaine envied the uſe thereof to Poſterity. But now againe (God bleſſe and proſper it) Sir *Thomas Bodley*, a right worſhipfull knight and a moſt worthy Nource-ſon of this Vniverſity furniſhed richly in the ſame place a new Library with the beſt books of exquiſite choice from all parts, with great charges and ſtudious care, never ſufficiently commended. Whereby the Vniverſity may once againe have a publike Store-houſe of knowledge and learning, and hee deſerveth the Glory that may flouriſh freſhly in the memory of all Eternity. And whereas by an ancient cuſtome of the wiſeſt men, thoſe were wont to be deſcribed within ſuch Libraries in gold, ſilver or braſſe, by whoſe care they were erected, and whoſe immortall ſoules in them doe ſpeake to the end that *Time* might not have power and prevaile againſt men of worth, and the deſires of mortall men might be ſatisfied who do all long to know what their perſons and preſence were. The Earle of *Dorſet* late Chancellor of this Vniverſity (that he might alſo leave ſome memorial of himſelfe) hath in the very place dedicated unto Sir *Thomas Bodley* ſo paſſing well deſerving of the Learned Common-wealth, his repreſentation with this inſcription:

Hide Abbay. *Locus Regalis.*

Sir Thomas Bodley.

THOMAS SACKVILLVS DORSETTIÆ COMES, SUMMUS ANGLIÆ THESAURARIUS, ET HUJUS ACADEMIÆ CANCELLARIUS,
THOMÆ BODLEIO EQUITI AURATO, QUI BIBLIOTHECAM HANC INSTITUIT, HONORIS CAUSSA PONI POSUIT.

That is,

THOMAS SACKVIL EARLE OF DORSET, LORD HIGH TREASURER OF ENGLAND, AND CHANCELLOR OF THIS UNIVERSITIE,
UNTO SIR THOMAS BODLEY KNIGHT, WHO INSTITUTED THIS LIBRARY OF A PIOUS MIND ERECTED THIS MONUMENT TO DO HIM HONOUR.

In the Raigne of Henry th: Seventh, for the better advancement of learning, *William Smith* Bishop of Lincolne built new out of the ground *Brasen Nose College*, (which that good and godly old man Master *Alexander Nowell* Deane of *Saint Paules* in London lately augmented with Revenewes) and *Richard Fox* Bishop of Winchester erected likewise that which is named *Corpus Christi College*: and *Thomas Wolsey* Cardinall of Yorke following their example, beganne another (where the Monastery of *Frideswide* stood) the most stately and fairest of them all, for Professors and 200. Students, which Henry the Eighth, joyning unto it *Canterbury College* affigned to a Deane Prebends and Students, endowed it with livings, and named it *Christs Church*. And the same most puissant Prince, with money disbursed out of his owne Treasury, ordained, both for the Dignity of the City a Bishop, and for the ornament and advancement of the University, publique Professours. Likewise within our remembrance, for the furtherance of learning with new and fresh benefits, Sir *Thomas Pope* Knight reared a new *Durrham College*: and Sir *Thomas White* Knight Citizen and Alderman of London raised *Bernard College*, both which lay buryed in the rubbish. They reedified them, repaired them with new buildings, enriched them with faire lands and gave them new names: For the one of them they dedicated to Saint *John Baptist*, and that other to the holy and sacred Trinity. Queene *Mary* also built the common Schooles. And now of late *Hugh Price* Doctor of the Lawes, hath beginne a new College (with good speede and happy successe as I wish) to the honor of *Iesus*. With these Colleges which are in number 16. (and eight *Hauills* beside) all faire, and decently built, richly endowed, and furnished with good Libraries, Oxford at this day so flourisheth, that it farre surmounteth all other Universities of Christendome. And for *Living Libraries*, (for so may I well and truely with *Ennapius* terme great Scholers and learned men) for the discipline and teaching of the best Arts, and for the politique government of this their republicke of Literature, it may give place to none. But to what end is all this? Oxford needeth no mans commendation: the excellency thereof doth so much exceede, and (if I may use *Plinies* word) *superfluit*, that is, *Surmounteth*. Let this suffice to say of Oxford as *Pomponius Mela* did of *Athens*, *Clarior est quàm ut indicari egeat*, that is, *More glorious it is of it selfe, than that it needeth to bee out shewed*. But have heere for an upshot and farewell, the beginning of Oxford story out of the Proctors booke. *By the joint testimony of most Chronicles, many places in divers Coasts and Climats of the world we read to have flourished at sundry times in the studies of divers sciences; But the University of Oxford is found to be for foundation more ancient; for plurality of sciences more generall, in profession of the Catholike truth more constant, and in multiplicity of Privileges more excellent, than all other Schooles that are known among the Latines.* The Mathematicians of this University have observed, that this their City is from the *Fortunate Islands* 22. Degrees, and the *Arcticke* or *North Pole* elevated 51. Degrees, and 50. Scruples high. And thus much briefly of my deare Nurse-mother Oxford.

But when a little beneath Oxford *Isis* and *Cherwell* have consociated their waters together within one Chenell, *Isis* then entire of himselfe and with a swifter current runneth Southward, to finde *Tame* whom so long he had sought for. And gone he is not forward many miles, but behold *Tame* streaming out of Buckinghamshire, meeteth with him: who is no sooner entred into this Shire, but he giveth name to *Tame* a Mercate Towne situate very pleasantly among Rivers. For, *Tame* passeth hard by the Northside, and two Riverets shedding themselves into it compasse the same, the one on the East, and the other on the West. *Alexander* that libetall Bishop of Lincolne, Lord of the place, when his prodigall humor in sumptuous building of Castles was of every body privily misliked, to wash out that staine (as *Newbrigensis* saith) built a little Abbay neere unto the Towne: and many yeares after the *Quatremans*, who in the age foregoing were men of great reputation in these parts, founded an Hospitall for the sustentation of poore people. But both of these are now decayed and quite gone: and in stead thereof Sir *John Williams* Knight, whom Queene *Mary* advanced to the Dignity of a Baron, by the Title of Lord *William* of *Tame* erected a very

Baron Williams of Tame.

Baron William of Tame.

a very faire Schoole, and a ſmall Hoſpitall. But this Title ſoone determined when he left but daughters marryed into the Families of *Norris* and *Wenman*.

From hence *Tame* runneth downe neere unto *Ricot*, a goodly houſe, which in times paſt belonged to thoſe *Quatremans*: whoſe ſtocke failing to bring forth Males it was devolved at length after many ſailes and alienations paſſed by the *Foulers* and *Herons*, unto the ſaid Lord *Williams*; and ſo by his daughter fell to Sir *Henry*, Lord *Norris*, whom Queene *Elizabeth* made Baron *Norris of Ricot*, a man of good name in regard of his noble birth and parentage: for he deſcended from the *Lovells*, who were neere allied by kinred unto the greateſt houſes in England: but moſt renowned for that right valiant and warlike Progeny of his, as the Netherlands, Portugall, little Bretagne, and Ireland can witneſſe. At the length, *Tame* by *Haſeley*, where ſometimes the names of *Barentines* flouriſhed as at *Cholgrave* commeth to Dorcheſter by *Bede* termed *Civitas Dorcinia*: by Leland *Hydropolis*, a name deviſed by his owne conceit, yet fit enough, conſidering that *Dour* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth water.

Dorcheſter.

That this Towne was in old time inhabited by Romanes, their coined peeces of money oftentimes turned up doe imply: and our Chronicles record, that it was for long time much frequented by reaſon of a Biſhops See, which *Birinus* the Apoſtle of the Weſt-Saxons appointed to be there. For when hee had baptiſed *Cinigiſe* a petty King of the Weſt-Saxons, unto whom *Oſwald* King of Northumberland was Godfather, both theſe Kings, as ſaith *Bede*, gave this City unto the ſame Biſhop to make therein his Epiſcopall reſidency. This *Birinus*, as wee may read alſo in *Bede*, was wonderfully in thoſe daies admired, for a deepe conceived opinion of his holineſſe: whereupon an ancient Poet who penned his life in Verſe, wrote thus of him,

Dignior attolli quàm ſit Tyrinthius heros,
Quàm ſit Alexander Macedo; Tyrinthius hoſtis
Vicit, Alexander mundum, Birinus utrunque.
Nec tantùm vicit mundum, Birinus, & hoſtem,
Sed ſeſe bello vincens, & victus eodem.

More worthy for to be extold than Hercules for might,
Or that great king of Macedon, who Alexander hight:
For Hercules ſubdu'd his foes, and Alexander he
Wonne all the World by force of Armes: But our *Birinus*, ſee,
Did vanquiſh both: nor conquer'd he onely the World and Foe,
But in one fight ſubdu'd himſelfe, and was ſubdu'd alſo.

After 460. yeares, *Remigius* Biſhop of this place leaſt the name of Biſhop ſhould looſe credit in ſo ſmall a City (a thing forbidden in the Canons) in the Raigne of William the firſt tranſlated his ſeat to Lincolne. At which time this City of Dorchester (as *Malmesbury* ſaith who then flouriſhed) was but ſlender and of ſmall reſort, yet the majeſty of the Churches was great, whether you reſpected either the old building or the new diligence and care emploied thereupon. Ever ſince it beganne by little and little to decay: and of late by turning London high way from thence, it hath decreaſed ſo, as that of a City it is ſcarce able now to maintaine the name of a Towne, and all that it is able to doe, is to ſhew in the fields adjoyning ruines onely and rubbiſh, as expreſſe tokens of what bigneſſe it hath beene. A little beneath this Towne

Tame and *Iſis* meet.

Tame and *Iſis* meeting in one ſtreame become hand-faſt (as it were) and joyned in Wedlocke: and as in waters, ſo in name, they are coupled, as *Iordan* and *Dan* in the holy Land, *Dor* and *Dan* in France, whence come *Iordan* and *Dordan*. For ever after this, the River by a compound word is called, *Tamiſis*, that is, *Tamis*. He ſeemeth firſt to have obſerved this, who wrote the booke entituled *Eulogium Hiſtoriarum*. Now as touching this marriage of *Iſis* with *Tame* have heere certaine Verſes taken out of a Poem bearing that Title, which you may read or leave unread at your pleaſure:

Hic veſtit Zephyrus florentes gramine ripas,
FLORAQVE nectareis vellimit caput ISIDIS herbis,

Seligi

Seligit ambrosios pulcherrima GRATIA *flores,*
Contexit geminas CONCORDIA *lata corollas,*
Extollitque suas tadas Hymenæas in altum.
Naiades ædificant thalamúmq; thorúmq; profundo,
Stamine gemmato textum, pictisque columnis
Vndique fulgentem. Qualem nec Lydia Regi
Extruxit Pelopi, nec tu Cleopatra marito.
Illic manubias cumulant, quas Brutus Achivis,
Quas Brennus Græcis, rigidus Gurmundus Hibernis,
Bunduica Romanis, claris Arthurius Anglis
Eripuit, quicquid Scotis victricibus armis
Abstulit Edwardus, virtúsq; Britannica Gallis.
Hauserat interea sperati conjugis ignes
TAMA *Catecblaunûm delabens montibus, illa*
Impatiens nescire thorum, nuptura aque gressus
Accelerat, longique dies sibi stare videntur,
Ambitiosa suum donec prævenere vomen
Posset amatori. Quid non mortalia cogit
Ambitio? notamque suo jam nomine * *villam*
Linquit, Norrisiis geminans salvete, valete.
Cernitur & tandem Dorcestria prisca petitâ
Augurium latura thori, nunc TAMA *resurgit*
Nexa comam spicis, trabea succincta virenti,
Auroræ superans digitos, vultumque Dionæs,
Pestana non labra rosæ, non lumina gemmæ,
Lilia non æquant crines, non colla pruinæ,
Vtque fluit, crines madidos in terga repellit,
Reddit & undanti legem formamque capillo.
En subitò frontem placidis è fluctibus ISIS
Effert, & totus radios spargentia campis
Aurea stillanti resplendent lumina vultu,
Jungit & optatæ nunc oscula plurima TAMÆ,
Mutnáque explicitis innectunt colla lacertis,
Oscula mille sonant, connexu brachia pallent,
Labra ligant animos: tandem descenditur unâ
In thalamum, quo juncta FIDE CONCORDIA *sancta,*
Splendida conceptis sancit connubia verbis.
Vndique multisori strepitat nunc tibia buxi,
Fluvicola Nymphæ, Dryades, Satyríque petulci
In numeros circùm ludunt, ducuntque choreas,
Dum pede concutiunt alterno gramina lati,
Permulcent volucres sylvas modulamine pastûm,
Certatímque sonat latùm reparabilis ECHO.
Omnia nunc rident, campi lætantur, AMORES
Frenatis plaudunt ævibus per inania vecti.
Personat & cythara quicquid vidêre priores,
Pronuba victura lauro velata BRITONA.
Hæc canit ut toto diducta BRITANNIA *mundo,*
Cùm victor rupes divulserit æquore Nereus,
Et cur Neptuni lapidosa grandine natum
Albionem vicit nostras delatus in oras
Hercules illimes libatus Thamisia undas,
Quas huc advenions aras sacravit Vlysses,
Vtque Corinæo Brutus comitatus Achate
Occiduos adiit tractus, ut Cæsar anhelus

* Thame

Territa

Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis, &c.

And after a few other verses:

Dixerat, unito consurgit & unus amore
Latior exultans: nunc nomine TAMISIS *uno,*
Oceanúmque patrem quærens jactantior undas
Promovet.

Heere Zephyrus with fresh greene grasse
The Bankes above doth spread,
Faire *Flora* with ay-living herbs *Flora.*
Adourneth ISIS head,
Most lovely GRACE selecteth forth
Sweet floures that never dy
And gladsome CONCORD platsthereof
Two guirlands skilfully.
With all God HYMENÆUS lifts
His torches up on hie.
A Bride-chamber the NAIADES
Beneath of rare device
And Bed do rear, ywov'n with warp
Beset with stones of price.
All shining eke with pillars tall,
And wrought full curiously
The like did neither Lydie for
King Pelops edify,
Nor thou, Queene Cleopatra, for
Thine husband Antony.
There lay they foorth and make no spare,
Those spoiles that whilom Brut
From Achives tooke; what riches great
From Grecians Brennus stout,
And from fierce Irish, Gurmund wonn,
What either Bundwic Queen,
From Romans gat, or Arthur from
Our English there are seene.
What ever from the Scots by force
Of fight our Edward King,
Or valiant English from the French
By armes away did bring.
Meane while, down Catechlanian hils
TAMA gliding, kindled had
The fire of love in hope of ISE
Her husband wondrous glad.
Impatient now of all delay
She hastneth him to wed,
And thinks the daies be long untill
They meet in marriage bed.
Untill I say, ambitious she,
May now before her love
Her own name set: see whereunto
Ambition minds doth move!
And now by this shee leav's the **Tame.* ** town*
That knowen is by her name,
All haile, fare well redoubling to
The *Norris's* by the fame.
Old Dorchester at length shee sees

Which was to give preſage,
And lucky Augury of this
Long wiſhed marriage.
Up riſeth *Tame* then, who know's
Her locks with eares of corn
Full well to knit, with kirtle green
Her waſt eke to adorn:
The lightſome raies of morning bright
She now doth far excell,
Dione faire in countenance
Lookes not by halfe ſo well.
Her lips the Peſtane Roſe ſurpaſſe,
Her eyes, gemmes of great coſt,
Her haire the Lilies freſh and white,
Her necke the hoary froſt.
And as ſhe runnes, her haire all wet
She doth behind her caſt,
Which waving thus ſhe kembeth ſlick,
And layeth even at laſt.
Lo, *Iſis* ſudainly out of
The Waves ſo mild doth ſhew,
His lovely face, his eies withall
Glitter with golden hew,
As they from dropping viſage ſend
Their beames the fields throughout,
Whiles one anothers neck with armes
Diſplayd they clip about,
Full ſweetly he doth *Tama* kiſſe
Whom he hath wiſh'd ſo long,
A thouſand kiſſes twixt them twain
Doe now reſound among.
With claſping cloſe their armes wax pale,
Their lips their hearts linke faſt,
To nuptiall chamber thus they both
Jointly deſcend at laſt:
Where CONCORD with religious FAITH
Together both ymet,
Knit up the knot of wedlock ſure
With words in forme yſet.
And now the pipes of thyrled box
On every ſide reſound,
The water Nymphes, the Dryades
The wanton Satyrs round
About the place diſport and dance
The meaſures cunningly,
Whiles on the graſſe they foote it fine,
In rounds as merily.
The Birds heerewith in every wood
Melodiouſly doe ſing,
And ECHO her redoubled notes
In mirth ſtrives forth to ring.
All things now laugh, the fields rejoice
The CVPIDS as they fly,
Amid the aire on bridled birds
Clap hands right pleaſantly

BRITONA, hand-faſt-maker ſhee,
All clad in Laurell green,
Play's on the Harp what ever acts
Our aunceſtours have ſeene.
Shee ſings how BRITANNY from all
The world divided was,
When *Nereus* with victorious Sea
Through cloven rocks did paſſe:
And why it was that *Hercules*
When he arrived heere,
Upon our coaſt, and taſted once
The mudleſſe TAMIS cleere,
Did Neptun's ſonne high *Albion*
Vanquiſh in bloudy fight
And with an haile-like ſtorme of ſtones
Kild him in field out-right.
And when *Vlyſſes* hither came,
What Altars ſacred were
By him? How Brute with *Corinæ*
His truſty friend and fere,
Went foorth into the Weſtern parts
And how that *Cæſar*, he
When he had ſought and found, turn'd back
With feare, from Britannie.

And after ſome few verſes interpoſed.

This ſaid, then *Tame* and *Iſis* both
In love and name both one,
Hight *Tamiſis*, more joy's therein,
And haſtning to be gone
Ariſeth up and leaping out,
With haſtfull hot deſire,
Advanceth forth his ſtreame, and ſeekes
The Ocean main his fire.

Benſon. From *Dorcheſter*, *Tamis* goeth to *Benſon*, in old time *Benſingſton*, which [illegible] calleth *Villam Regiam*, that is, *The Kings towne*, and reporteth, That *Ceaulin* took [illegible] from the Britans in the yeere of our Lord, 572. and that the Weſt-Saxons [illegible] the poſſeſſion of it 200. yeeres after. For, then *Offa* the King of *Mercians*, [illegible] king it would be for his commoditie and honor both, that they ſhould have not [illegible] on this ſide the river, wonne it, and ſubjected it to him. But at this day it goeth [illegible] village onely, and hath a houſe of the Kings hard by, ſometime a faire place, but [illegible] running exceedingly to ruine, as being not very wholſome by reaſon of the [illegible] aire and miſts ariſing from a ſtanding water adjoyning. This houſe of certain

Ewelme. *Elmes* called *Ewelme*, but commonly *New-Elme*, was built by *William de la pole* [illegible] of Suffolke, who having taken to Wife *Alice* the onely daughter of *Thomas Chaucer*, had by her faire lands heereabout as elſewhere: and beſide this houſe, he erected alſo a faire Church, wherein the ſaid *Alice* lieth buried, and a proper Hoſpitall: [illegible] *Iohn* Earle of Lincolne his Grand child, who by King Richard the Third had been declared heire apparent to the Crowne, overthrew in ſome ſort the happie eſtate of this Family. For whiles he plotted and projected ſeditiouſly to rebell againſt King Henry the ſeventh, he was attainted and ſlaine in the battell at *Stoke*, and *Edmund* his brother being for like cauſe attainted, the poſſeſſions became Crowne-land. The King Henrie the Eighth made this houſe an *Honour*, by laying unto it certaine [illegible] *nours*, and *Wallingford* among others, which before had a long time belonged unto the Dukes of Cornewall.

The *Tamis* from hence having fetched a great compasse about windeth in manner backe againe into himselfe, enclosing within it the *Hundred* of *Henley*, mounting high with Hills, and beset with thicke Woods, which some doe thinke the ANCALITES that yeelded themselves unto *Cæsars* protection, did inhabite. Here is *Bix-brond* and *Stonor* ancient Possessions of the Families of *Stonores* who since the time of King Edward the Third when Sir *Iohn Stonore* was chiefe Justice in the Common-pleas, flourished with great alliance, and faire revenues untill they were transferred by an Heire generall to Sir *Adrian Fortescue* unhappily attainted, whose daughter, Heire to her mother was married to the first Baron *Wentworth*. Next neighbour hereunto is *Pusi-hull* which the Family of *D'oily* held by yeelding yeerely to the King a Table-cloth of three shillings price, or three shillings for all service. Under this Southward standeth *Greies Rotherfield*, a house which in times past *Walter Grey* the Archbishop of Yorke gave freely unto *William Grey* his Nephew, the Inheritance whereof by the Baron of *D'Eincourt* was devolved upon the *Lovels*. Now it is the dwelling house of Sir *William Knolles*, Treasurer of the Kings House, whom *James* our King for his faithfull service performed unto Queene *Elizabeth*, and to be performed unto himselfe, advanced to the honourable title of Baron *Knolles* of *Rotherfield*. Nere unto it, *Henley* upon Tamis, in old time called *Hanleganz* sheweth it selfe in the very confines of the shires. The Inhabitants whereof be for the most part Watermen, who make their chiefest gaine by carrying downe in their Barges wood and Corne to London: neither can it make report of any greater antiquity than that in times past the *Molinies* were Lords thereof, from whom by the *Hungerfords* who procured unto the towne, of King Henry the Sixth the liberty of holding two faires, it came by right of Inheritance unto the honourable house of the *Hastings*. And where now the *Tamis* hath a wooden Bridge over it, they say in times past there stood one of stone arched. But whether this Bridge were here, that *Dio* writeth the Romans passed over when they pursued the Britans along this tract, who below had swom over the river, hard it is for a man to say. From *Henley*, the *Chiltern-hils* hold on with a continued ridge running Northward, and divide this Country from Buckinghamshire: at the foote whereof stand many small townes: among which these two are of greatest note, Watlington a little mercate towne belonging sometime to *Robert D'Oily*: and Shirburne a prety Castle of the Quatremans in times past, but now the habitation of the Chamberlans descended out of the house of the Earles of *Tankervill*, who having beene long agoe *Chamberlains* of Normandy, their Posterity relinquishing that old name of *Tankervills*, became surnamed *Chamberlans*, of the Office which their ancestours bare.

Ancalites.

*

Stonor.

Pusi-hull Naper. Fin Mich. 10. R. 2. Grey of Rotherfield.

Baron Knolles. Henley.

Xiphilinus.

Shirburne.

To omit *Edgar*, *Algar*, and other English Saxons, officiall Earles of Oxford; Since after the Conquest, the title of the Earledome of Oxford hath flourished a long time in the Family of *Vere*, which derive their descent from the Earles of *Guines*, and that surname from *Vere* a towne in *Zeland*. They received the beginning of their greatnesse and honour here in England from King Henry the First, who advanced *Aubrey de Vere* for his singular wisedome with sundry favours and benefits, as namely with the Chamberlainship of England, and *Portgreveship* of the City of London. To his son *Aubrey*, Henry the Second (before hee was established King, and when hee used onely this stile, *Henry Sonne to King Henries daughter, right heire of England and Normandie*) restored first the Chamberlan-shippe, which hee had lost in the civill broiles, and then offered unto him which of the Titles he himselfe would choose, of these foure Earledomes: *Dorset, Wiltshire, Barkshire, and Oxfordshire*; that he might divert him from *Stephen* then usurping the Kingdome, and assure him to himselfe. And in the end both *Maude* the Empresse, and Henry also her son being now come to the Crowne by their severall Charters created him Earle of Oxford. Among those that descended from him, (not to recount every one in their course and order) these were they that purchased greatest fame and honour: *Robert de Vere*, who being in very high favour with King Richard the second was honoured with these new and strange dignities not heard of before, namely, Marquesse of Dublin, and Duke of

Earles of Oxford.

Ireland: of which, as one ſaid, he left nothing at all to himſelfe, but to his Tombe titles, and to the world matter of talke. For, ſhortly after through the ſpitefull ... of the Nobles as much againſt the King as againſt him, he was diſpoiled of his ... and ended his dayes miſerably in exile. *Iohn* the Firſt of that name ſo truſty and ... to the Houſe of Lancaſter, that both Hee and his Sonne and Heire *Aubrey* loſt ... heads therefore together in the Firſt yeere of King Edward the Fourth. *Iohn* his ... cond Sonne a right skilfull, and expert Martiall man, nevertheleſſe was moſt ... and faithfull to the ſaid Houſe of Lancaſter, fought in ſundry battells againſt King Edward the Fourth, defended and made good for a while Saint Michaels Mount, and was an eſpeciall aſſiſtant unto Henry the Seaventh in attaining to the Kingdome. Another *Iohn* likewiſe in the reigne of Henry the Eighth, a Man in all parts of his life ſo ſincere, ſo religious, and ſo full of goodneſſe, that hee gained the ſurname of the *Good Earle*. Hee was great Grandfather of Henry that is now Earle, and the Eighteenth of this race in Lineall diſcent, and alſo Grandfather of Sir *Francis* and Sir *Horatio Vere*, brethren, who by their ſingular knowledge in Military affaires, and exploits moſt valiantly, and fortunately atchieved in the Low-Countries, have added exceeding much honour and glory to themſelves, and to the ancient Nobility of their Family.

This County containeth Pariſh Churches. 280.

CATTIEUCHLANI.

VPon the DOBUNI *Eaſtward there confined the people, which* Ptolomee *calleth according to the diverſity of copies,* CATTIEUCHLANI, CATTIDUDANI, CATHICLUDANI, *and* Dio CATTUELLANI. *Which of theſe might bee the trueſt name, I can not eaſily ſay. Yet giveme leave I pray you in this place to caſt forth my conjecture (although it is an abortive) concerning this point. I have beene of opinion that theſe were in old time called* CASSII, *that of this* Caſsii *their Prince was named* Caſsivellaunus *or* Caſsibelinus: *(for ſo wee finde it diverſely written. Alſo that, of* Caſsivellaunus *name, this very people were by the Grecians termed* Cattuellani, Cathuellani *and* Cattieuchlani. *For, among the Nations of Britaine,* Cæſar *reckoneth the* CASSII; *who that they were ſeated in theſe parts it is moſt certaine: and of whoſe name a prety portion of this Tract is at this day called* Caiſhow. *And ſeeing that* Caſsivellaunus *ruled this Country as it appeareth by* Cæſar, *and in the ſaid name of his this denomination of* CASSII *doth moſt plainly bewray it ſelfe; it may ſeeme probable enough that* Caſsivellaunus, *was ſo named, as one would ſay,* The Prince of the Caſsii. *And unleſſe it were ſo, why ſhould* Dio *name this* Caſsivellaunus, Suellan, *for* Vellan, *and* Ninnius *the Britan, call him, not* Caſsibellinus, *but* Bellinus; *as though that* Bellinus *were the proper name either of the Man, or of his Dignity? Neither let it ſeeme ſtrange, that Princes in old time tooke names of their owne Nations. The* Catti *in Germanie had their* Cattimarus, *the* Teutons *their* Teutomarus *and* Teutobochus, *the* Daci *their* Decebalus, *and the* Goths *their* Gottiſo. *And what ſhould let, but that our* Caſsii *might have their* Caſsibelinus? *Conſidering that* Belinus *hath beene an uſuall name in this Iſland: and ſome have thought; that* Cunobelinus *who reigned amongſt the* Iceni, *was ſo called, as one would ſay, the* Belinus *of the* Iceni. *From this* Caſsivellaunus *therefore, if the Greeke writers have not wrefted theſe names* Cattuellani *and* Cattieuchlani, &c. *I confeſſe, that in this matter mine eye-ſight fayleth mee altogether, and I ſee plainely nothing.*

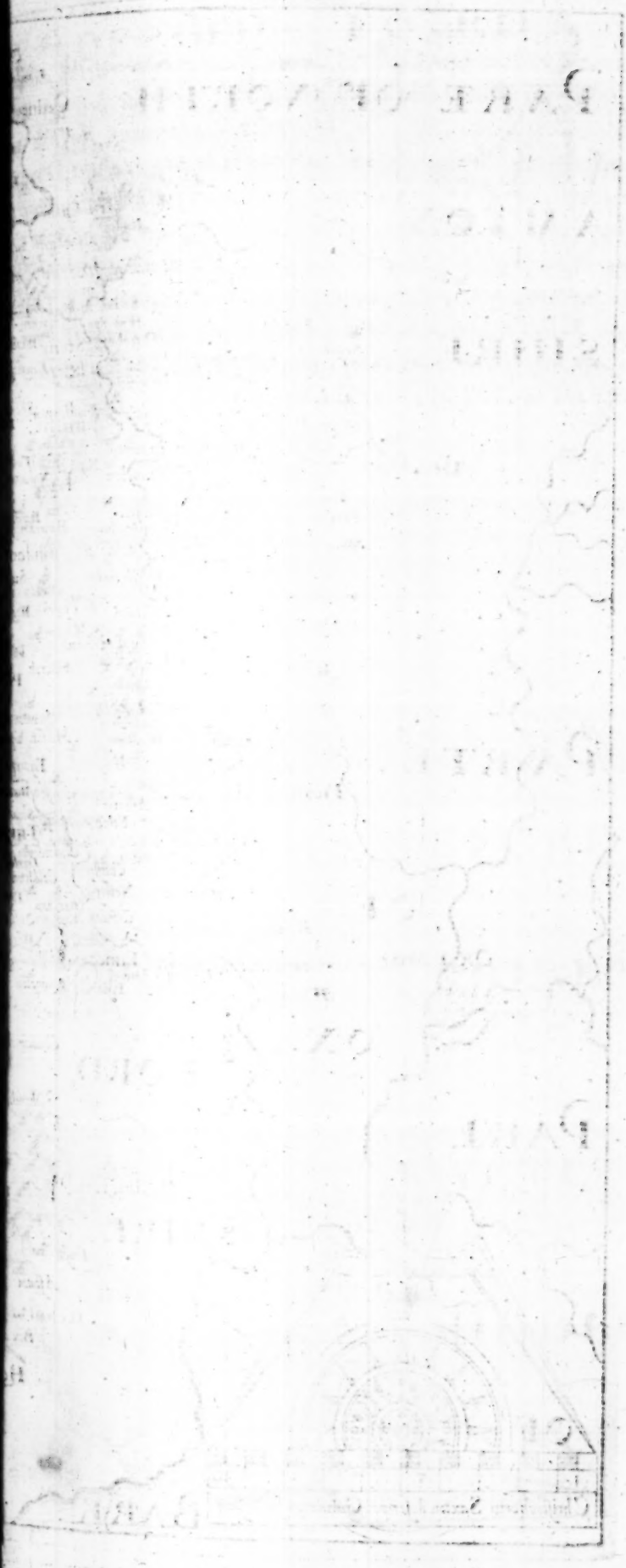
Caſſii.

Belin.

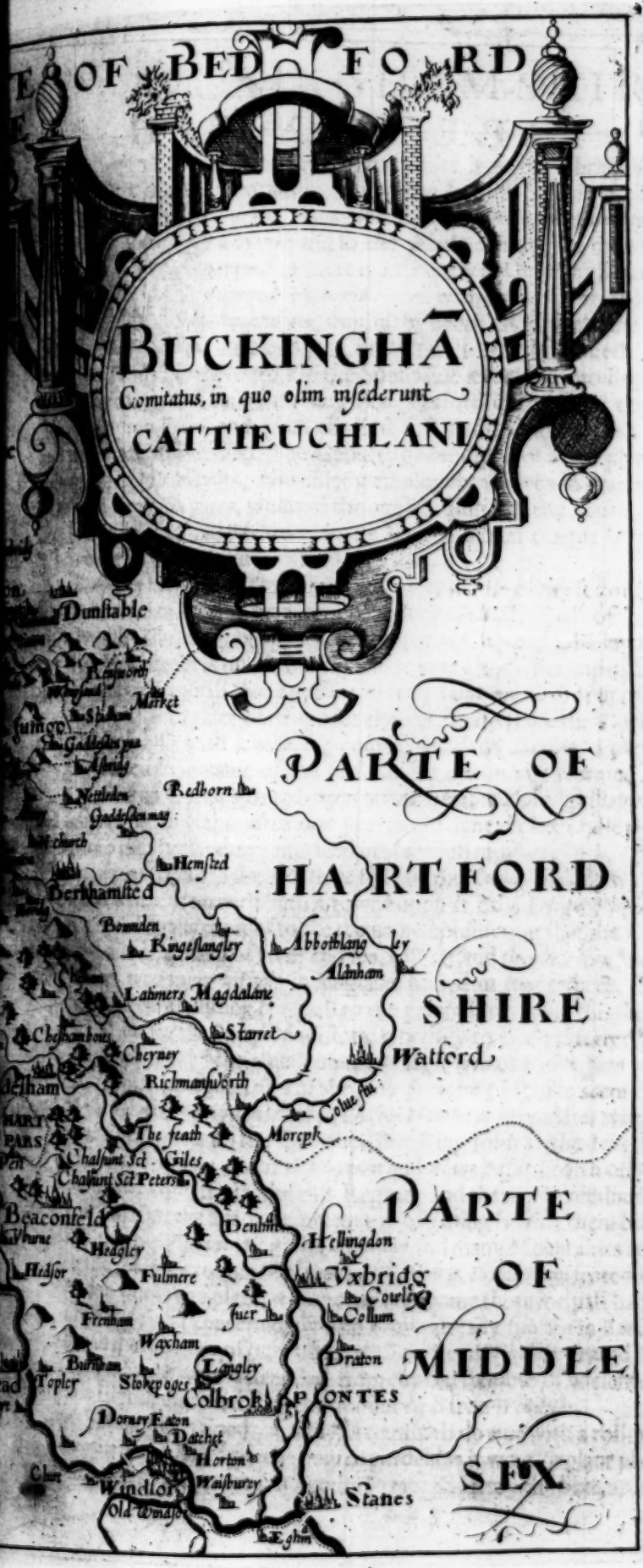
But whence this people ſhould come to bee named CASSII, *I know not, unleſſe happily it were of their Martiall proweſſe. For,* Servius Honoratus *writeth, that the ancient* Gaules *who ſpake the ſame language that Britans did,*

called hardy and valiant men, Gessos: *Whence* Ninnius *interpreteth* Cethlon (*a Brittish word,*) The seede of Warriours. *Now that these excelled in Warlike prowesse it is manifest: for, before* Cæsars *comming, they had warred continually with their Neighbours, they had reduced part of the* DOBUNI *under their subjection; the Britans had chosen their Prince, Generall over all their forces in the Warre against* Cæsar, *and they had enlarged their Empire and name farre abroad every way; For, all those generally were knowne by the name of* CASSII, *or* CATTIEUCHLANI *who did take up three Shires or Counties, to wit, Buckingham-shire, Bedford-shire and Hertford-shire. Of whom I am now to speake in order, and that briefely, because I have not much to say of any of them.*

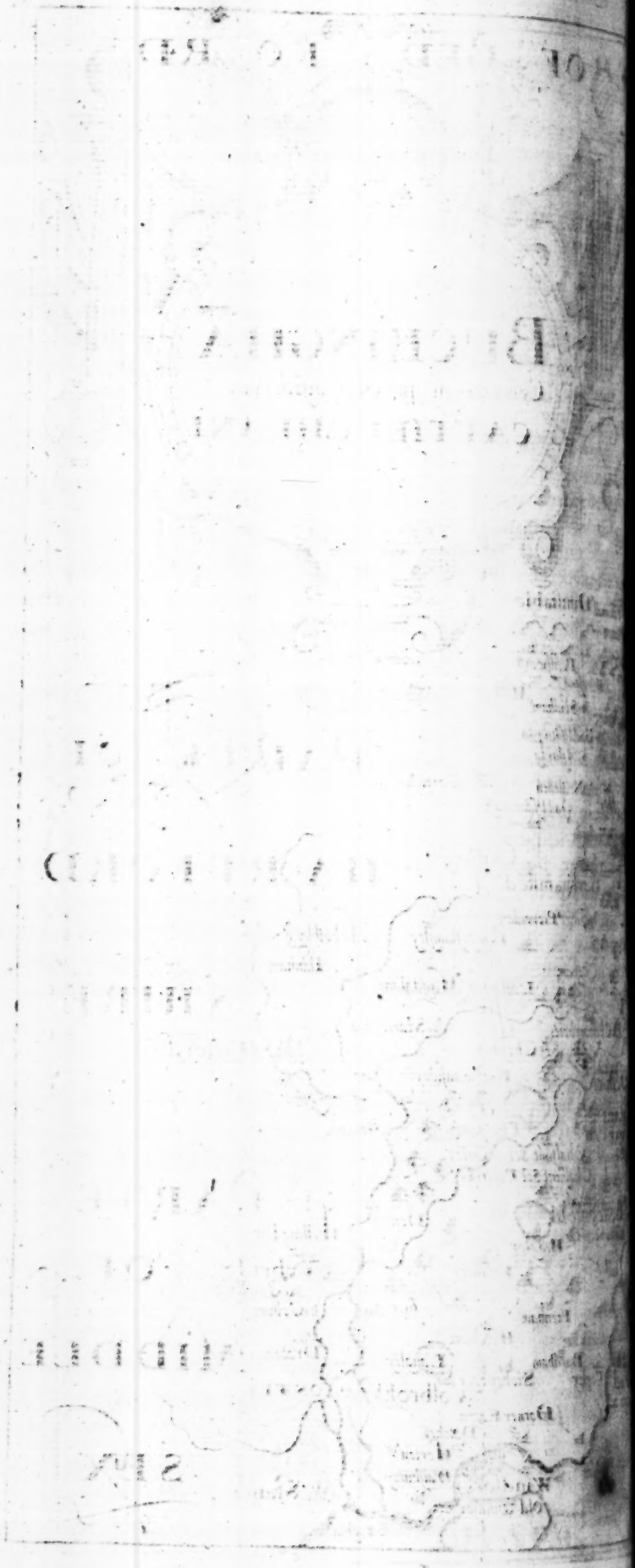
BUCKING-



PARE OF NORTH:
AMTON
SHIRE
Brackley
Buckingham
Goddenton
Pounden
Middlecladen
Chervell flu:
PARTE
OF
OXFORD
Bernwood for
Haulton
Whatly
Tamesis flu
OX:
FORD
PART
Watlington
SHIRE
OF
BAB
1
5
10
Christophorus Saxton descrip:. Gulielmus Hole sculp:


OF BEDFORD
BUCKINGHĀ
Comitatus, in quo olim insederunt
CATTIEUCHLANI
Dunstable
Redborn
PARTE OF
HARTFORD
SHIRE
Hemsted
Berkhamsted
Bomden
Kingeslangley
Abbotslangley
Aldnham
Latimers
Magdalene
Starret
Watford
Cheyney
Richmansworth
Colnes flu
Morcpk
The heath
Chalfunt St Giles
Chalfunt St Peters
Beaconsfield
Denham
Hellingdon
Hedgley
Fulmere
Vxbridg
Courley
Collum
Frenham
Wycham
Burnham
Topley
Stoke poges
Longley
Draton
PARTE
OF
MIDDLE
Colbrok
PONTES
Dorney Eaton
Datchet
Horton
Windlor
Waisbury
Stanes
SEX
Old Windsor
Eghm

Pag. 393.



BVCKINGHAM-SHIRE.

WHereas Buckingham-ſhire is given to bring forth Beech trees plentifully, which the Engliſh-Saxons in elder times called *Bucken*, it may ſeeme conjecturally that *Buckingham* the chiefe Towne, and ſo the whole ſhire tooke the name from Beech trees. For there is a Country in Germany bearing Beech trees, named *Buchonia*: and with us, a towne in Norfolke called *Buckenham*, fruitfull of Beech, as I have beene enformed. This ſhire carrying but a ſmall bredth, runneth forth in length from the Tamis North-ward. On the South-ſide it looketh into Barke-ſhire, ſevered from it by the river Tamis: on the Weſt, Oxford-ſhire; from the North it hath Northhampton-ſhire, and from the Eaſt firſt Bedford-ſhire, then Hertford-ſhire, and afterward Middle-ſex. The Country generally is of a rich plentifull ſoile, and paſſing full of Inhabitants, who chiefly employ themſelves in graizing of cattell. It is divided into two parts, whereof the one bending into the South and Eaſt, and riſing into hills, they call *Chilterne*, in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue Cylꝛepn: the other lying under it North-ward is named the *Vale*.

Chiltern got that name according to the very nature of the ſoile of Chalky marle, which the ancient Engliſh men termed *Cylt* or *Chilt*. For, all of it mounteth aloft with whitiſh hills, ſtanding upon a mixt earth of Clay and Chalke clad with groves and woods, wherein is much Beech, and it was altogether unpaſſable in times paſt by reaſon of trees, untill that *Leofſtane Abbot of Saint Albans* did cut them downe, becauſe they yeelded a place of refuge for theeves. In it, where the *Tamis* glideth at the foote of thoſe hills with a winding courſe, ſtandeth *Marlow*, a prety towne of no meane credite taking name of the ſaid Chalke commonly tearmed *Marle*: which being ſpred upon Corne ground eaten out of heart with long tillage, doth quicken the ſame againe, ſo as that after one yeeres reſt it never lieth fallow, but yeeldeth againe unto the Husband-man his ſeed in plentifull meaſure. Chiltern. Marlow.

Nere unto this, a rill ſheaddeth it ſelfe in the *Tamis*, making way through low places, and where it turneth hath a towne upon it called *High Wickham* or *Wicombe* rather, which happily thereof tooke the name, conſidering that the German Saxons terme any winding reach of river and ſea, a *Wicke*, and *Combe* a low Valle. And very many places wee meet withall in England named in that reſpect. This towne for largeneſſe and faire building is equall to the greateſt townes in this ſhire, and in that it hath a Major for the Head-Magiſtrate worthily to bee preferred before the reſt. About the time of the Normans comming in, *Wigod* of *Wallengford* was Lord both of the *Burgh* of *Wicomb*, and alſo of the *Villa forinſeca* (I ſpeake according to the Record of the ancient *Inquiſition*) that is, *The out Hamlet or Bery*. After whoſe death King Henry the firſt laid it unto the Crowne. But King John at the length, divided the ſaid Out *Berry* betweene *Robert de Vipount* and *Alane Baſſet*. North off *Wicomb* mounteth up aloft the higheſt place of this Region, and thereof it retaineth ſtill the Britiſh name *Pen*. For the head or eminent top of a thing is with them called *Pen*: and hence it is that the *Pennine Alpes*, the *Apennine* and many Mountaines among us tooke their names. Nere unto this *Wickham* or *Wicomb* is *Bradenham* ſeated in a very commodious and wholſome place, which now is become the principall habitation of the Barons of *Windeſor*: (concerning whom I have already ſpoken in Barke-ſhire) ever ſince that in the memory of our fathers *William* Lord *Windeſor* ſeated himſelfe here, whoſe father S. *Andrew* deſcended from the old ſtemme of ancient Barons, King Henry the Eighth dignified with the honour of Baron *Windeſor*. Wickham.

To *Tamis* having entertained the ſaid *Rill* commeth downe with a rolling ſtreame by *Aſton*, famous for a Colledge, the nource garden (as it were) or plant plot of good letters, which that moſt vertuous and godly Prince K. Henry the Sixt, as I have already See in Barkeſhire.

ſaid, firſt founded. And ſome few miles forward the river *Cole* entreth into Tamis, which running here betweene Buckinghamſhire and Middleſexe giveth name unto the towne *Colbroke*: which was that PONTES, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention, as the diſtance on both ſides from *Wallingford* and *London* doth witneſſe: Neither is there any other place elſe in the way that leadeth from *Wallingford to London* to which the name of *Pontes*, that is, *Bridges*, might be more fitly applied. For this *Cole* is here parted into foure channels, over which ſtand as many bridges for the commodity of paſſengers; whereof that it tooke this name, the very ſignification of the word doth plainly ſhew. Like as *Gephyræ* a towne in *Boetia*, and another *Pontes* in France, where the County of *Ponthieu*, our *Tunbridge*, and others are ſo called, of *Bridges*. This County of *Ponthieu* (to note ſo much by the way) deſcended to the Kings of England in the right of *Aeleanor* the wife of King Edward the Firſt, who by her mothers right was ſole and entire Heire of the ſame. *Cole* by theſe ſeverall partitions of his ſtreames compaſſeth in certaine pleaſant Ilands, into which the Danes fled in the yeere of our Lord 894. when *Aelfred* preaſſed hard upon them, and there by the benefit of the place defended themſelves, untill the Engliſh for want of proviſions were forced to breake up Siege and leave them. At this divorce and diviſion of the waters *Eure* or *Ever* a little Towne ſheweth it ſelfe, which when K. Richard the Firſt had given unto Sir *Robert Fitz-Roger*, Lord of *Clavering*, his younger ſonnes of this place aſſumed their ſurname, to wit, *Hugh*, from whom the Barons of *Eure*; and *Robert* from whom the Family of *Eure* in *Axolme* is ſpring and ſpred. Farther within Land, are theſe places, which I may not paſſe over, *Burnham* better knowne by the *Hodengs*, *Lord Huntercombs*, and *Scudamores*, who were Lords thereof and of *Beacons-field* ſucceſſively by inheritance, than by it ſelfe. *Stoke Pogeis*, ſo called of the Lords thereof in old time named *de Pogeis*, and from them hereditarily devolved upon the *Haſtings*: of whoſe race Edward *Baron Haſtings of Loughborrow* founded here an Hoſpitall for poore people, making himſelfe one of their ſociety, and his nephew by the brother *Henry* Earle of Huntingdon built a faire houſe: and *Fernham*, the very ſame, if I bee not deceived, which was called *Fernham Roiall*: and which in times paſt, the *Barons Furnivall* held by ſervice of *finding their Soveraigne Lord the King upon the day of his Coronation a glove for his right hand, and to ſupport the Kings right arme the ſame day all the while hee holdeth the Verge or Scepter in his hand*. From the *Furnivalls* it came by the daughter of the *Nevill*, unto the *Talbots* Earles of Shrewsbury, who although by exchange they ſurrendred up this Manour unto King Henry the Eight, yet they reſerved that honourable Office ſtill to them and their Heires for ever.

Colbroke. Pontes. Burnham. Stoke Pogeis. Fernham. Roiall. The booke of Fines.

This *Cole* carrieth downe with him another riveret alſo, which ſomewhat above from the Weſt ſheddeth it ſelfe into it: upon it we ſaw firſt *Miſſenden*, where ſtood a religious Houſe that acknowledged the *D' Oillies* their founders and certaine Gentlemen ſurnamed *De Miſſenden* their eſpeciall benefactours upon a vow for eſcaping ſhip-wracke. And then in the Vale *Amerſham*, in the Saxon tongue Agmondesham, which vaunted it ſelfe not for faire buildings, nor multitude of inhabitants, but for their late Lord *Francis Ruſſell* Earle of Bedford, who being the expreſſe patterne of true Piety and nobleneſſe lived moſt dearely beloved of all good men. But the principall ſeate of the Earles of Bedford is called *Cheineis*, ſtanding more Eaſtward, where both *Iohn* the firſt Earle out of this Family, and that noble *Francis* his ſonne lye entombed together. Unto which adjoyneth on the one ſide *Latimers*, (ſo named of the Lords thereof, I meane thoſe more ancient Barons *Latimer*) before time called *Iſlehamſted*, where Sir *Edwin Sands* Knight, who tooke to wife the only daughter of the Baron *Sands*, dwelt, while he lived in a very faire houſe, and on the other *Cheſham Bois*, where, and at *Draiton Beauchamp* the Family of *Cheney* hath long ſince flouriſhed.

I. Roſſe. Amerſham. Cheneys. Latimers.

From hence I paſſed ſcarſe three miles North-ward, but I came to the ridge of *Chilturne-hils*, which divideth the whole region a croſſe from the South-weſt unto North-eaſt, paſſing by many villages and ſmall townes, among which that of great

note is *Hamden*, which gave name to an ancient and well ſpred Family in theſe parts. In the very Eaſt corner of theſe hils *Aſhridge* a retiring houſe ſometime of the kings ſtandeth upon an aſcent; where *Edmund* Earle of Cornewall ſonne to *Richard* king of the Romans founded a religious houſe for a new Order of religious men in thoſe daies, called * *Bon: Hommes* by him firſt brought into England: Who profeſſed the rule of S. *Auguſtine*, and were according to the manner of the Order of the *Eremitans* clad in skie coloured garments. From this ridge or edge of the Hils, there is a large proſpect every way downe into the Vale beneath, which I ſaid was the other part of the Shire. This almoſt throughout is a plaine Champion, ſtanding likewiſe upon a clay-ſoile, ſtiffe, tough, and fruitfull; with paſture medowes moſt plentifull of graſſe and fodder; feeding innumerable flockes of ſheepe, whoſe ſoft and paſſing fine fleeces are in requeſt even as farre as to the Turkiſh Nations in Aſia. But it is all naked and bare of woods, unleſſe it bee on the Weſt ſide, where among others is Bernewood whoſe Forreſters ſurnamed *de Borſtall* were famous in former times. About this Forreſt the yeare after *Chriſts* Nativity 914. the Danes furiouſly raged: and then happily it was, that the ancient Burgh was deſtroied, whoſe antiquity Romane coined peeces of money there found doe teſtifie, which afterwards became the royall houſe of King Edward the *Confeſſour*: But now it is a Country Village, and in ſtead of *Buri-Hill*, they call it ſhort, *Brill*. In this Vale although it be exceeding full of Townes and Villages, yet very few of them are memorable, and thoſe either upon the River *Tame* or *Viſa*, that is, *Ouſe*. Not far from *Tame*, which watereth the South part of the Vale, upon the riſing of a pretty hill ſtandeth a faire Mercat Towne well occupied, and compaſſed about with many moſt pleaſant greene medowes and paſtures, commonly called *Ailsbury*, of which, the whole Vale is termed the *Vale of Ailesbury*. The Engliſh-Saxons called it Aeglesburge, when *Cuthwulf* the Saxon won it in the yeare of our Lord 572. For the Brittiſh name, whereby it was knowne before, in continuance of time is utterly loſt. Famous it hath beene in times paſt eſpecially for *Edithe* ſake there foſtered, who having obtained of her Father *Frewald* this Towne for her Dowry, forthwith by perſuaſion of the religious people bad the world and her husband farewell, and taking her ſelfe to the *Vale* for opinion of holineſſe and devotion in that moſt pregnant and fruitfull age of Saints, became wonderfully renowned, even as farre as to working of miracles, together with her ſiſter *Eadburg*; of whoſe name there is a little Towne among the Hils as yet called *Eadburton*. In the time of King *William* the Conquerour it was a Manour of the Kings: and certaine yard-lands were here given by the King, with this condition, that the Poſſeſſour or Holder thereof (marke ye nice and dainty ones) *ſhould ſtraw litter for the Kings bed when the King came thither*. In the Raigne of Edward the Firſt, certaine Gentlemen named *de Ailesbury*, who bare for their Armes *Cæzure, a Croſſe Argent*, were by report (but I know not how truely) the Lords thereof; certaine it is, they were in thoſe daies men of the better ſort and of great good note, and ſuch as by marriage with the daughter and heire of the *Calbagnes* (who were in times paſt Lords of *Middleton Calbagnes*) came to a faire and goodly inheritance, which at laſt by heires generall came to the * *Chaworths*, the *Staffords* of *Grafton*, &c. But now, the greateſt name and reputation that it hath is by grazing and feeding of Cattaile. Very much beholden alſo it is unto Juſtice *Baldwin*, who not onely adorned it with publique ædifices, but alſo made a paſſing faire cauſey to it (where the way was very deepe and cumberſome) for three miles or thereabout in length.

Aſheridge.

Good-men.

The Vale.

Brill.

Ouſa.

Ailesbury.

* De Caduſcis.

Heere round about in every ſide flockes of ſheepe paſture moſt plenteouſly in mighty numbers, loden with fleeces, to the great gaine and commodity of their Maſters eſpecially at *Quarendon*, a Lordſhip belonging to Sir *Henry Lee* an honourable Knight of the Order of the Garter, *Eythorp*, which ſometime was the *Denhams* and now the *Dormers* Knights, and alſo *Winchindon* appertaining to the Family of the *Godwins* Knights likewiſe, &c.

Quarendon.

Lower wee meet with nothing memorable upon *Tame*, unleſſe *Chearsley* be (as many thinke it is) the place which was called in the Saxon-tongue *Cerdick-ſlega*, of

Cerdic

Crendon. *Cerdic* the Saxon, who fought a very ſharpe and bloudy battaile there with the Britans. Neere unto it ſtandeth *Credendon*, now *Crendon*, which was the Capitall [illegible] belonging to the Honour of *Giffard*, for ſo were thoſe lands termed which fell [illegible] *Walter Giffard* at the Conqueſt of England, whoſe ſonne the ſecond Earle of Buckingham and *Ermingard* his wife, built the Abbay of *Noteley* thereby in the yeare [illegible]. But his cozen *Hugh de Bolebec*, from whom by the females the Earles of Oxford are deſcended, held of him no ſmall poſſeſſions in theſe parts. And the ruines of [illegible] *Caſtle* are ſeene hard by within the Pariſh of *Whitchurch*. Neere unto which is [illegible] the principall Manſion houſe of the *Dormers* from whence deſcended the Dukes of *Feria* in Spaine, and others of noble note.

Noteſly.

Vicounts Bolebec.

Uſa or *Ouſe*, in times paſt *Iſa*, and the ſecond *Iſis*, which with a ſoft and ſtill ſtreame paſſeth through the North part of this Province ariſing in Northampton-ſhire, and preſently from his head, when being yet but ſmall he cloſely entereth into this Shire, runneth beſide *Bittleſden*, which *Robert de Mapertſhall* Lord of the place gave unto *Osbert de Clinton* Chamberlaine to King Henry the Firſt a powerfull Courtier, that he might not be puniſhed as a Fellon for ſtealing away one of the Kings Hounds. But he reſtored it unto him againe with a cozin of his in marriage: yet loſt he the ſame in the hot broile of the civill war under King Stephen; and *Ernald Bois* by way of a benefit and courteſie received it at the hands of *Robert* Earle of Leiceſter: And [illegible] in the yeare of Chriſt 1127. founded there a little Monaſtery for the *Ciſtertian* Monks. Then *Ouſe* ſaluteth Buckingham the Shire Towne, which, as *Marian* ſaith, King Edward the * elder in the yeare of our Lord 915. fortified with a Rampire and Ditches on both bankes, againſt the Invaſions and aſſaults of the Danes. Yet was it of no great name, as it may ſeeme, in the firſt age of the Normans, ſeeing that in the Raigne of King *Edward* the Confeſſour, (as we read in William Conquerours *Domeſday booke*) *it diſcharged it ſelfe for one Hide and no more, and had but ſix and twenty Burgeſſes.* But the Towne it is ſeated upon a low ground, but the River *Ouſe*, very commodious for Mils encircleth it about ſave onely on the North ſide. The Caſtle ſtanding in the middeſt raiſed upon an hill caſt up, whereof no Reliques in manner are now to be ſeene, divideth the Towne as it were in twaine. The greater part of the Towne lyeth North, wherein ſtandeth the Towne-houſe, the other toward the South leſſe, wherein is the Church, and that of no great antiquity: but in it was the body of S. *Rumald* a child, who being borne in *Kings-Sutton* a Village thereby was canonized by our forefathers for a childe-Saint, and much famed with many miracles.

Bittleſden. The Regiſter of the Abbay.

De Boſco.

* Before the Conqueſt.

From hence *Ouſe* haſteneth faire and ſoftly into the North, and more [illegible] from the River, neere unto the woods, ye have a ſight of *Whaddon*, the habitation [illegible] times paſt of the *Giffords*, who were by Inheritance keepers of *Whaddon Chace* [illegible] the Earle of *Vlſter*: and from whom it came to the *Pigots*, who paſſed it away [illegible] and alienation. There ſtandeth now a houſe of the warlike Family of the [illegible] Barons of *Wilton*, who held the *Manour* neere adjoyning named *Aſton* [illegible] *jeanty of keeping one Gerfalcon of their Soveraigne Lord the King.* Whereupon the [illegible] mily of the *Greys* hath for their *Badge or Cognisance a Falcon Sejant upon a Glove.*

Whaddon.

Barons Grey of Wilton.

Not farre from hence is *Thornton* an habitation of the *Tirelles*, and *Sandford* [illegible] is a faire and lovely houſe built by Sir *John Forteſcue* a right honourable [illegible] deeply learned withall, who for his wiſdome was Chauncellor of the Exchequer, [illegible] Dutchy of Lancaſter, and of the Privie Counſell to Queene *Elizabeth*, and King *James*. On the other ſide of the River and not farre from the banke ſtand ſeated [illegible] like, *Stow* a houſe of the Family of *Temple*, *Leekhamſted* an habitation of the [illegible] *wales*, *Lillinſtone* likewiſe the ſeat of the ancient Family *De-Hairell*, commonly [illegible] *Dairell*; and *Luffield*, where in times paſt was founded a Monaſtery by *Robert* [illegible] Leiceſter: but by reaſon that the Monkes were all conſumed with the plague, the [illegible] houſe was utterly left deſolate. Somewhat higher on the South ſide of the [illegible] upon the very banke, ſtandeth *Stony-Stratford*, a Towne of all the reſt moſt frequented, named ſo of Stones, *The Street way*, and a *Fourd*: For, the houſes are built of certaine rough ſtone which is digged forth in great abundance at *Cleverſhaw* hard by [illegible]

and it ſtandeth upon the publike Street commonly called *Watlingſtreet*, which was a *Militarie* high way made by the Romanes, and is evidently to be ſeene yet beyond the Towne with the banke or cauſey thereof, and hath a fourd but now nothing ſhallow, and hardly paſſable. The Towne is of good bigneſſe, and ſheweth two Churches, and in the mids a Croſſe, though it be none of the faireſt, erected in memoriall of Queene *Aleanor* of Spaine, wife to Edward the Firſt with the Armes of England, *Caſtile and Leon, &c.* alſo of the Earldome of *Ponthieu*, whereof ſhe was heire: And where ſometimes there had been a Fourd, the River *Ouſe* hath a ſtone bridge over it, which keepeth in the River that was wont, when it ſwelled with winter flouds, to breake out and overflow the fields with great violence. But upon the banke of the other ſide which riſeth ſomewhat higher the Towne ſometime ſtood, as the inhabitants themſelves report. And there hard by, is *Paſham*, a place ſo called of paſſing over the River, ſo that it may ſeeme in times paſt to have been that paſſage, which King Edward the Elder kept againſt the Danes, whiles he fortified *Torceſter*: But this paſſage or Ferry became quite forlet after that the Bridge was built at *Stony-Stratford*. Now if I ſhould gueſſe that LACTORODVM, which *Antonine* the Emperour mentioneth ſtood heere; beſide the ſituation upon the *Militarie High way* of the Romanes, and the diſtance from other places, the ſignification alſo of the olde name LACTORODVM fetched out of the Britiſh language, maketh for me and favoureth my conjecture. Which name accordeth paſſing well with this new Engliſh name. For, both names in both languages were impoſed of Stone, and Fourd. From hence *Ouſe* runneth hard by *Wolverton* anciently *Wolwerington* the ſeat of an ancient familie ſo ſurnamed: whoſe lands are named in Records, *The Baronie of Wulverington*, from whom it came to the houſe of the *Longvilles* of ancient deſcent in theſe parts: and by *Newport Painell* which tooke that name of Sir *Fulcod Painell* the Lord thereof, and was from him devolved to the *Barons Someries of Dudley*, who heere had their Caſtle. Then, by *Terringham*, (which gave both name and habitation to a worſhipfull houſe and of great antiquity) it goeth to *Oulney* a meetly good mercate towne. This farre and a little further reacheth the County of Buckingham by *Vſe* the limit and bound thereof.

Lactorodum.

Leach in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth ſtones, *Rid* and *Ryd* a Fourd. *Wolverton. Newport Poynell.*

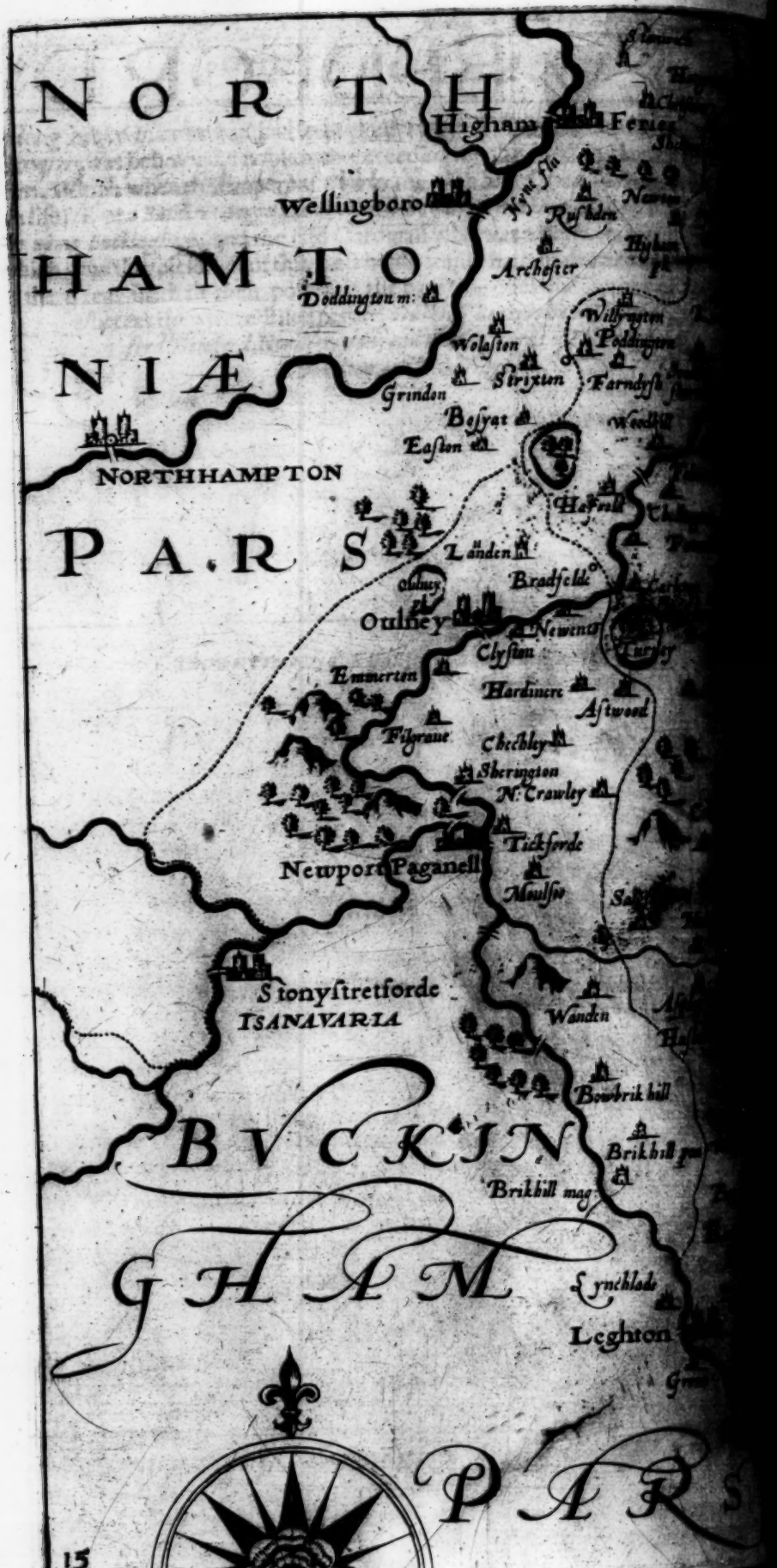
The firſt Earle of Buckingham, ſo farre as hitherto I could obſerve, was *Walter* ſurnamed *Giffard*, ſonne to *Osbern de Bolebec*, a man of great name and reputation among the Normans: Who in a Charter of King Henrie the Firſt is cited among the witneſſes thereto by the name of Earle of *Buckingham*. After him followed his ſonne bearing the ſame name, who in the booke of *Abbingdon* Abbay is called *Earle Walter the younger*, and died iſſueleſſe in the yeere 1164. Afterward in the reigne of Henry the Second, that famous *Richard Strangbow* Earle of Pembroch called Conquerour of Ireland, who derived his deſcent from the ſiſter and heir of *Walter Giffard* the ſecond, in certaine publique inſtruments bare this title. Then for a long time after lay this title as it were out of uſe and quite loſt, untill that in the yeere 1377. King Richard the Second conferred this honor upon his Unkle *Thomas of Woodſtock*, of whom I have already ſpoken among the Dukes of Gloceſter. Of this *Thomas* his daughter married unto *Edmund* Earle of Stafford was borne *Humfrey* Earle of Stafford, created Duke of Buckingham, with an invidious precedence before all Dukes of England by King Henry the Sixt, in whoſe quarrell he ſpent his life, fighting moſt valiantly in the battaile at Northampton. After him ſucceeded his Graundchild *Henry*, by his Sonne *Humfrey*, who made way for King Richard the Third the uſurper unto the Kingdome, and ſtreightwaies practiſed to depoſe him: for that he would not reſtore unto him the inheritance of the *Bohuns* by hereditarie right belonging unto him: but hee being intercepted loſt his head for it: and found (but all too late) that Tyrants very often hew downe the ſtaires and ſteps whereby they aſcended: His ſonne *Edward* being reſtored againe through ſpeciall favour of King Henry the Seventh, by the wicked ſlights and practiſes of Cardinall *Wolſey* fell into diſgrace with King Henry the Eighth, and being condemned of high treaſon, for that among

Earles of Buckingham.

among other matters hee had consulted with a Wizard about succession of the Crowne, was beheaded, a noble man exceeding much missed and lamented of good men. Which when the Emperour *Charles* the fifth heard, he said, as (it is written in his life) *That a Butchers dogge had devoured the fairest Bucke in all England: alluding to the name Buckingham*, and the said Cardinall who was a Butchers sonne. Ever since which time the splendour of this most noble family hath so decaied and faded, that there remaineth to their posterity the bare title onely of Barons of *Stafford*, whereas they were stiled before, *Dukes of Buckingham, Earles of Stafford, Hereford, Northampton, and Perch; Lords of Brecknock, Kimbalton, and Tunbridge.*

There are reckoned in this small Shire Parishes 185.

BEDFORD


NORTH
HAMTO
NIÆ
PARS
Higham
Wellingboro
Archester
Doddington m:
Wolaston
Strixton
Grindon
Bessyat
Easton
NORTHHAMPTON
Oulney
Newenton
Clyston
Emmerton
Hardinere
Astwood
Filgrave
Cheebley
Sherington
N: Crawley
Tickforde
Newport Paganell
Moulsoe
Stonystretforde
ISANAVARIA
Wandon
Bowbrik hill
Brikhill
Brikhill mag
BVCKIN
GHAM
Lynchlade
Leghton
PARS
15

BEDFORD
Comitatus olim pars
CATHIFVCLANORVM
Offords
Pegsa mag:
Tofeland
S. Neott
PARS
Abbotsley
Warnsley
Gransden mag:
Stowe
CANT ABRI
Gransden parua
Gamlingay
Hatley
GI Æ
Potton
Cokinghatley
Crawden
Hatley mag:
Wrmleighton
Sutton
Sandye
Eworth
Clopton
Tadlow
Bigleswade
Dunton
PARS
Stratton
Southhill
Sampford
Shefforde
Edworth
Henxworth
Aſtwell
Royſton
Clyfton
Aſtwick
Cauen
Henlow
Arlesey
Newneham
Stotfelde
HART
Radwell
Stanton
Norton
FORDIÆ
Baldock
Hicklingforde
Perton
Hichin
Scala
Miliarum
Lutyr
PARS
Walden
Saxtons
1 2 3 4 5
Christophorus Saxton descrip:
Wilhelmus Lyp Sculpsit

BEDFORD-SHIRE.

BEDFORD-SHIRE is one of the three Counties, which we ſaid the *Cattieuchlani* inhabited: On the Eaſt-ſide and the South it joyneth to Cambridge-ſhire and Hertford-ſhire, on the Weſt to Buckingham-ſhire, and on the North to Northamton-ſhire and Huntingdon-ſhire, and by the river OVSE croſſing over it is divided into two parts. The North-ſide thereof is the more fruitfull of the twaine and more woody: the other toward the South, which is the greater, ſtandeth upon a leaner ſoile, but not altogether unfertile. For it yeeldeth foorth aboundantly, full, white and bigge Barley. In the mids it is ſomewhat thicke of woods, but Eaſtward more drie ground and bare of wood.

Ouſe, where it entereth into this ſhire, firſt viſiteth *Turvy* the Lord *Mordants* houſe, who are beholden to King Henry the Eighth for their Barony: For he created *Iohn Mordant* a wiſe and prudent man, who had wedded the daughter and one of the coheires of *H. Vere* of Addington, Baron *Mordant*; then runneth it by Harwood a Village, in old time called *Hareleſwood*, where *Sampſon*, ſurnamed *Fortis* founded a Nunnery, and where in the yeere of our redemption 1399. a little before thoſe troubles and civill broiles wherewith England a long time was rent in peeces, this river ſtood ſtill, and by reaſon that the waters gave backe on both ſides, men might paſſe on foote within the very chanell for three miles together, not without wondering of all that ſaw it, who tooke it as a plaine preſage of the diviſion enſuing. Afterward it paſſeth by *Odill* or *Woodhill*, ſometimes *Wahull*, which had his Lords ſurnamed alſo *De Wahul*, men of ancient Nobility (whoſe Barony conſiſted of thirty knights fees in divers countries) and had here their Caſtle, which is now hereditarily deſcended to Sir *R. Chetwood* knight, as the inheritance of the *Chetwoods* came formerly to the *Wahuls*. From hence *Ouſe* no leſſe full of crooked crankes and windings, than *Maander* it ſelfe, goeth by *Bletneſho*, commonly called *Bletſo*, the reſidence in times paſt of the *Pateſhuls*, after of the *Beauchamps*, and now of the Honourable family of *S. Iohn*, which long ſince by their valour attained unto very large and goodly poſſeſſions in *Glamorgan-ſhire*, and in our daies through the favor of Q. Elizabeth of happy memory, unto the dignity of Barons, when ſhe created Sir *Oliver* the ſecond Baron of her creation, Lord *S. Iohn* of *Bletneſho* unto whom it came by *Margaret Beauchamp* an inheritrice wedded firſt to Sir *Oliver S. Iohn*, from whoſe theſe Barons derive their pedigree, and ſecondly to *Iohn* Duke of Somerſet, unto whom ſhe bare the Lady *Margaret* Counteſſe of Richmond, a Lady moſt vertuous and alwaies to be remembred with praiſes; from whoſe loines the late Kings and Queenes of England are deſcended.

Barons Mordant.

See Hypodigma pag. 153.

The water divided.

Wahull.

Bletſho.

Barons S. *John de Bletneſho.*

From hence *Ouſe* haſteneth by *Brumham* a ſeat of the *Dives* of very ancient parentage in theſe parts to Bedford, in the Saxon-tongue Bedanford, the principall towne, and whereof the Shire alſo taketh name: and cutteth it ſo through the middeſt, that it might ſeeme to be two ſeverall townes, but that a ſtone bridge joyneth them together. A towne to be commended more for the pleaſant ſituation and ancientry thereof, then for beauty or largeneſſe, although a man may tell five Churches in it. That it was Antonines LACTODORVM, I dare not as others doe, affirme: conſidering that it ſtandeth not upon the Romans Military road way, which is the moſt certaine marke to finde out the ſtation and Manſions mentioned by *Antonine*; neither are there heere any peeces of Romane money ever digged up, as far as I can learne. I have read that in the Britiſh tongue it was named *Liſwidar* or *Lettidur*; but it may ſeeme to have been tranſlated ſo out of the Engliſh name. For *Letty* in the Britiſh language ſignifieth *Common Innes*, and ſo *Lettidur*, *Innes upon a river*: like *Bedford* in Engliſh, *Beds* or *Innes at a foord*. *Cuthwulf* the Saxon about the yeere of our ſalvation,

Bedford.

* Places to give entertainment by the way unto Travellers, Baying and lodging places.

vation, 572. beneath this towne ſo vanquiſhed the Britans in an open pitch'd field that then preſently upon it, finding themſelves over-matched, yeelded up many townes into his hands. Neither ſhould it ſeeme that the Saxons neglected it: for *Offa* the moſt puiſſant King of the *Mercians* chooſe heere (as we read in *Florilegus*) for himſelfe a place of ſepulture; whoſe tombe the river *Ouſe* ſwelling [illegible] and carrying a more violent and ſwifter ſtreame than ordinary in a flood [illegible] cleane away. Afterwards alſo when it was raſed downe and lay along by [illegible] the Daniſh depredations,* K. Edward the Elder repaired it, and laid unto [illegible] South-ſide of the river a prety townlet, which in that age, as we finde in [illegible] py of *Hoveden*, was called *Mikeſgat*. In the time of King Edward the Co[illegible] we read in that booke which King William the Conqueror cauſed to be [illegible] when he tooke the ſurvey of England, *It defended it ſelfe for halfe an Hundred in [illegible] expeditions, and ſhipping. The land belonging to this towne was never bided.* After [illegible] ſuffered far more grievous calamities under the Normans: For when *Paganus [illegible] champ* the third Baron of Bedford had built heere a Caſtle, there aroſe not [illegible] of civill war but it thundred upon it ſo long as it ſtood. *Stephen*, when with [illegible] his oath he intercepted to himſelfe the Kingdome of England, firſt forced [illegible] ſtle, and with very great ſlaughter of men won it: afterwards when the Baron[illegible] ken armes againſt King Iohn, *William de Beauchamp* Lord thereof, and one of [illegible] taines of their ſide, ſurrendred it unto their hands: But a yeere or two after, [illegible] *Breant* laid ſiege thereto, and forthwith the Barons yeelded, and the King in [illegible] beſtowed it upon him. Yet the unthankefull man raiſed up a world of ware[illegible] upon King Henry the third: He pulled downe Churches to ſtrengthen the C[illegible] and exceedingly damnified the territory adjoyning, untill the King beſieged it, [illegible] when after threeſcore daies he had quelled the ſtubborne ſtomackes of the[illegible] brought this neſt and nourſe of ſedition into his owne hands.

*Before the Conqueſt.

*Paganus.

It will not be, I hope, diſtaſtfull to the reader, if I ſet downe heere the [illegible] aſſaulting this Caſtle out of a writer who then lived, and ſaw it: to the [illegible] may underſtand with what deviſes and engines that age (as wittie [illegible] ours to worke men miſchiefe) uſed in their ſieges of Townes. *On the [illegible]* (ſaith hee) *there was planted one Petrarie and two Mangonells which dai[illegible] the Towre, and on the Weſt-ſide two Mangonells which battered the olde Towre: [illegible] Mangonell on the South part, and unether on the North, which made two [illegible] entries in the next walles. Beſides theſe there were two frames or engines of Timb[illegible] Carpenters, erected higher above the toppe of the Tower and Caſtle for Shooters [illegible] and for diſcoverers. There were moreover there many frames wherein ſhooters [illegible] and ſlingers were ſet in await: furthermore there was a frame or engine there, [illegible] Cat, under which the Pioners and underminers had their ingreſſe and regreſſe, [illegible] digged under the Walles of Towre and Caſtle. Now, was this Caſtle taken by [illegible] In the firſt was the Barbican wonne: in the ſecond, the out Ballie. At the [illegible] Wall downe neere the olde Towre by the meanes of the Miners, where, [illegible] chinke or breach with great daunger they became poſſeſſed of the inner Ballie. [illegible] fourth, the Miners put fire under the Towre, ſo that the ſmoke brake forth, and [illegible] rent aſunder, in ſo much as the cliftes and breathes appeared wide, and [illegible] yeelded themſelves.* Of theſe *Mangonells, Petraries, Trabucks, Brich[illegible]* and of that which our anceſtors termed the *Warwolfe*, by which before [illegible] were deviſed, they diſcharged volies of mighty huge ſtones, with gre[illegible] and ſo brake through ſtrong walles, much might heere be ſaid, were [illegible] ſide my purpoſe. But my author proceedeth thus: *Falco remained Ca[illegible] untill he reſtored unto the King the Caſtle of Plumpton and Sleit-carey, and [illegible] and ſilver both, and ſuch money as that he had: and from thence was led to [illegible] while the Sheriffe had commandement to demoliſh and raſe the Towre and [illegible] for the inward Ballie, when the Bulwarks were caſt downe, and both Towre [illegible] laid levell with the ground, it remained unto William Beauchamp for to [illegible] were graunted unto the Chanons of Newenham and Chaldwell, and of Saint [illegible]*

Cattus.

A *Bedford.* Neither yet for all this is there any thing here more worth the seeing, than the remaines of this Castle on the East side of the towne, hanging over the river.

On both sides of Bedford stood two prety and very faire religious houses, *Helenstow* now *Eustow* on the South part, consecrated by *Judith* wife to *Waltheof* Earle of Huntingdon unto *Helena* Great *Constantines* Mother, and to sacred Virgins: on the East, *Newenham*, which *Roise* the wife of * *Paine de Beauchamp* translated thither from Saint *Paules* within Bedford. * Pagani.

Ouse is not gone farre from hence, but he seeth the tokens of a decayed Castle at *Eaton*, which was another seate of the family *de Beauchamp*, and bids Bedford-shire farewell hard by *Bissemed*, where *Hugh de Beauchamp*, and Roger his brother founded a little Monastery for the Chanons of *Saint Austins order*, as appeareth by the Popes Bull. These stand on the farther side of *Ouse* which yet before from the South is augmented with a nameless * brooke, at whose confluents is to be seene *Temsford*, well knowne by reason of the Danes standing Campe, and the Castle there, which they then built, when they wintering in Campe, lay sore upon this Country, and threw downe the Britans Fort (as it is thought) The place whereof, now called *Chesterfield* and *Sandie*, sheweth oftentimes peeces of Romane coyne, as expresse tokens of the antiquity thereof: Neither doe some doubt by the very situation, but that this was that SALENÆ, which *Ptolomee* ascribeth to the *Cattieuchlani*, if *Salnay* be the name, as divers have avouched unto me. Heere I overpasse *Potton* a little mercat towne, because I finde nothing of it, but that *Iohn Kinaston* gave it and the Lands adjoyning freely unto *Thomas* Earle of Lancaster. Neither have I reason to make many words of such places as be situate upon this *Brooke*, to wit, *Chicksand*, where *Paine de Beauchamp* built a little Monastery. *Shelford* a mercat, *Wardon* more inward where was a house of *Cistertian* monkes, and was mother to the Abbaies of *Saulterey*, *Sibton* and *Tilthey*, *Bigleswarde* much spoken of and frequented for the horse Fayre there, and the stone bridge. From whence *Stratton* is not farre, the mansion place in times past of the Barons *Latimer*, afterward of the *Enderbeies*, and from them hereditarily untill our time of the *Pigotts*. * Some call it, Ivell. Ætton. Potton. Chicksand. Stratton. Salenæ seemeth to be that which Antoninus called Sulloniaca.

Five miles from the head of this brooke in the very heart and middest well neere D of the shire, standeth *Ampthill* upon an hill, a parcell of the Barony of *Kainho* heretofore and lately a stately house, resembling a castle, and environed with Parks, built by Sir *Iohn Cornwale* Baron *Fanhop*, in the reigne of Henry the Sixth with the spoyles wonne from the French; whose goods, as I have read, when Edward the Fourth had confiscated for taking part with the Familie of *Lancaster*, and indited him, or this house rather, as *Fanhop* himselfe saith, of high treason; forthwith it was granted unto *Edmund Grey* Lord of *Ruthin*, and afterwards *Earle of Kent*: whose grandchild *Richard* passed both it and *Ruthin* over to King Henry the Seventh, and he annexed the same unto the Kings Sacred Patrimony, as the Civilians terme it, or as our Lawyers use to say, unto the Crowne, and shortly after with the Lands appertining it was made *the Honour of Ampthil*. From hence more Northward lieth *Haughton Conquest*, so called of a worshipfull and ancient family, which a long time dwelt therein: Westward is *Woburn*: where now is a free schoole founded by *Francis* Earle of Bedford: and where sometime flourished a notable monastery built by *Henry de Bolebec* for *Cisterciani*, who himselfe entred into this order: Under which, at *Aspley Gwise*, there is a kinde of earth, men say, that turneth wood into stones: and for proofe and testimony thereof, I have heard say, there was a wooden ladder to be seene in that monastery, that having lien a good while covered all over in that earth, was digged forth againe all stone. More into the East, *Tuddington* sheweth a faire house, goodly to be seene, which Sir *Henry Cheiney* made by Queene *Elizabeth* Baron *Cheyney of Tuddington built*, and shortly after died *Sans-issue*, where also in old time *Paulin Peyer* a Courtier, and Sewer to King Henry the Third (as *Matthew Paris* witnesseth) *built a strong house with the hall, chappell, chambers, and other houses of stone, and the same covered with lead, with Orchards also and Parkes to it, in such sort, as it caused the beholders to wonder thereat.* Ampthill or Amethull. Haughton Conqueſt. Woburn. Earth turning wood into stone.

We were not gone forward farre from hence but we came to *Hockley* in the Hole, so named of the miry way in Winter time, very troublesome to Travellers: For the old Englishmen our Progenitors called deepe myre *hock*, and *hocks*. So passing * along fields smelling sweet in Sommer of the best Beanes, which with their redolent savour doe dull the quicke sent of Hounds and Spaniels not without fuming and chafing of Hunters; we mounted up by a whitish chalkey hill into the *Chiltern*, and streightwaies were at *Dunstable*.

Dunstable.

This Towne seated in a chalkey ground, well inhabited, and full of Innes, hath foure Streetes answering to the foure quarters of the world: in every one of which (notwithstanding the Soile bee most dry by nature) there is a large Pond of standing water, for the publique use of the Inhabitants. And albeit they bee fed only by raine water, yet they never faile nor become dry. As for spring-veines there are none to bee found, unlesse they sinke Wells or pits foure and twenty Cubits deepe. In the middest of the Towne is a *Crosse* or *Columne* rather to be seene with the Armes of England, Castle and Ponthieu engraven thereon, adorned also with Statues and Images, which King *Edward* the First erected as he did some others in memoriall of *Æleoner* his Wife all the way as hee conveyed her Corps out of *Lincoln-shire* with funerall pompe to Westminster. That this *Dunstable* was the very same Station which the Emperour *Antonine* in his *Itinerary* calleth MAGIONINIUM, MAGIOVINIUM and MAGINTUM no man needs to make doubt, or to seeke it elsewhere. For, besides that it is situate upon the Romanes high way, there are peeces of the Roman Emperours moneies found otherwhiles in the fields adjoyning round about by the Swine-heards, which as yet they terme, *Madning mony*: and within a little of the very descent of the *Chiltern hils* there is a military modell raised round with a Rampire and Ditch, such as *Strabo* writeth the Britans Townes were, containing nine Acres of ground, which the people use to call *Madning-bourne Madin-bourne*: in which very name with a little change MAGINTUM most plainly sheweth it selfe. But when the said MAGINTUM, by the injury of warre or time was decayed, king *Henry* the First heere reedified a Towne, built a royall house at *Kings-bury*, and planted a Colony to represse the boldnesse of Theeves that heere beset the wayes and lay in wait, as the private History of the Priory, that himselfe founded for the ornament of this his Colony, doth evidently beare witnesse. But heare the very words out of that private History, although they savour of the Barbarisme of that age. *Note that the plot of ground where the two high waies* Watling and Ikening *meet, was first by* Henry *the elder King of England* cleered, to keepe under and bridle the wickednesse of a certaine most notorious Theefe named* Dun, *and his Companie, and of that* Dun *the said place was named* Dunstable. *The King our Lord built there the Burgh of* Dunstable, *and made for himselfe a royall Mansour, or house neere under that place. The King had in the same Towne both Faire and Mercat. Afterwards, hee founded a Church, and by authority of Pope* Eugenius *the Third, placed therein Regular Chanons: and feoffed the said Religious Chanons in the whole Burgh by his Charter, and bestowed upon them very many liberties.*

Magiovinium.

* Sartabatur. Or clensed by stocking up.

* As for *Leighton Buzard* on the one side of *Dunstable*, and *Luton* on the other, neither have I reade, nor seene any thing memorable in them, unlesse I should say that at *Luton* I saw a faire Church, but the Quier then Roofelesse, and overgrowne with Weedes; and adjoyning to it an elegant Chappell founded by *1. Lord Wallocke*, and well maintained by the Family of *Rotheram* planted heere by *Thomas Rotheram* Archbishop of *Yorke*, and Chancellour of England in the time of King *Edward* the Fourth.

Dukes, Earles and Barons of Bedford. Franciscus Alovertus.

As touching the Lords, Dukes, and Earles of *Bedford*. First, there were Barons of *Bedford* out of the Family of *Beauchamp*: who by right of inheritance were Almners to the Kings of England upon their Coronation day. Whose inheritance being by females parted among the *Mowbraies*, *Wakes*, *Fitz-Ottes*, *&c.* King *Edward* the Third created *Engelrame de Coucy* Earle of Suesons in France, sonne to *Engelrame* Lord of *Coucy*, and his Wife daughter to the Duke of Austria, the first Earle of

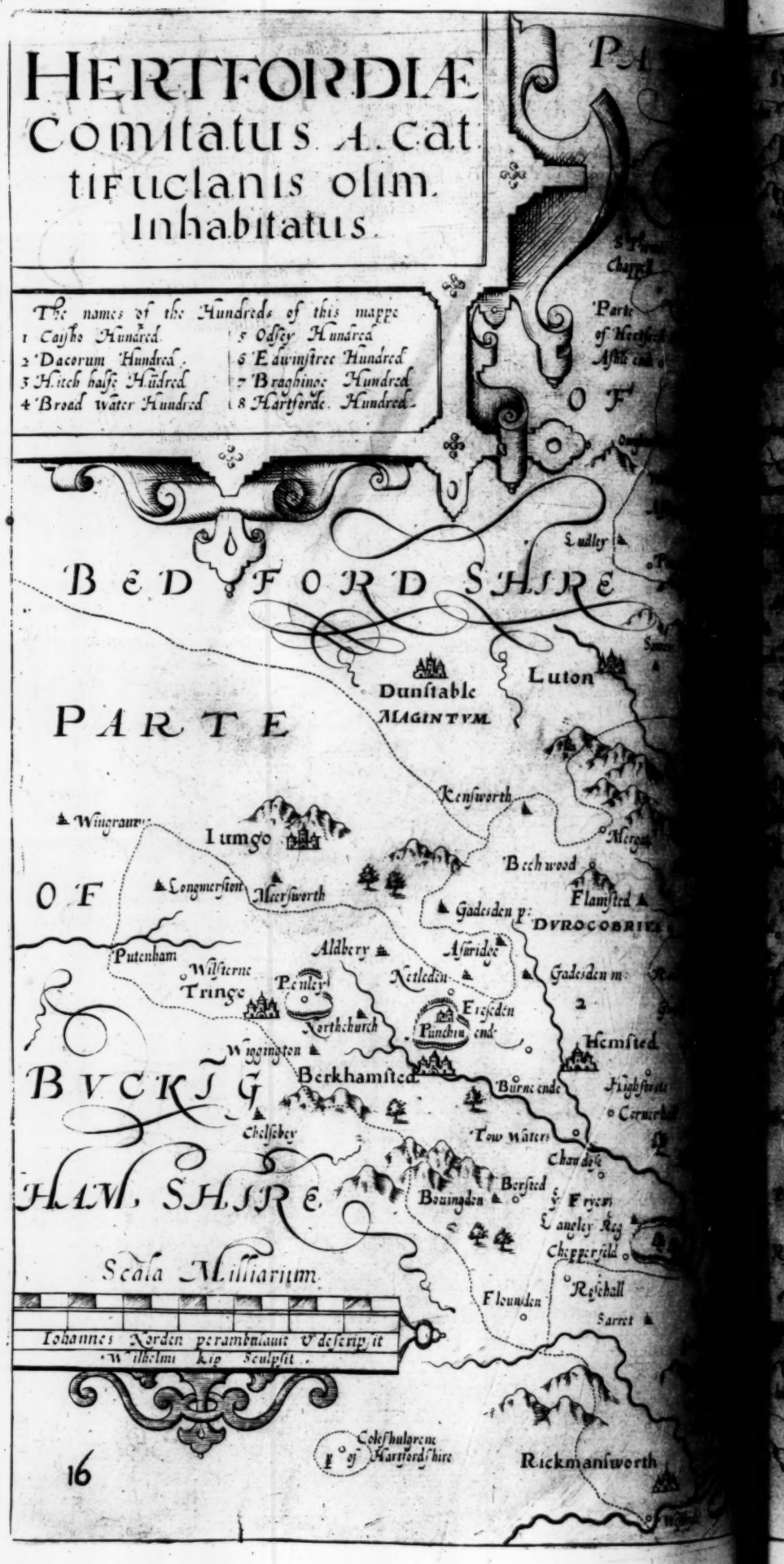
Bedford,

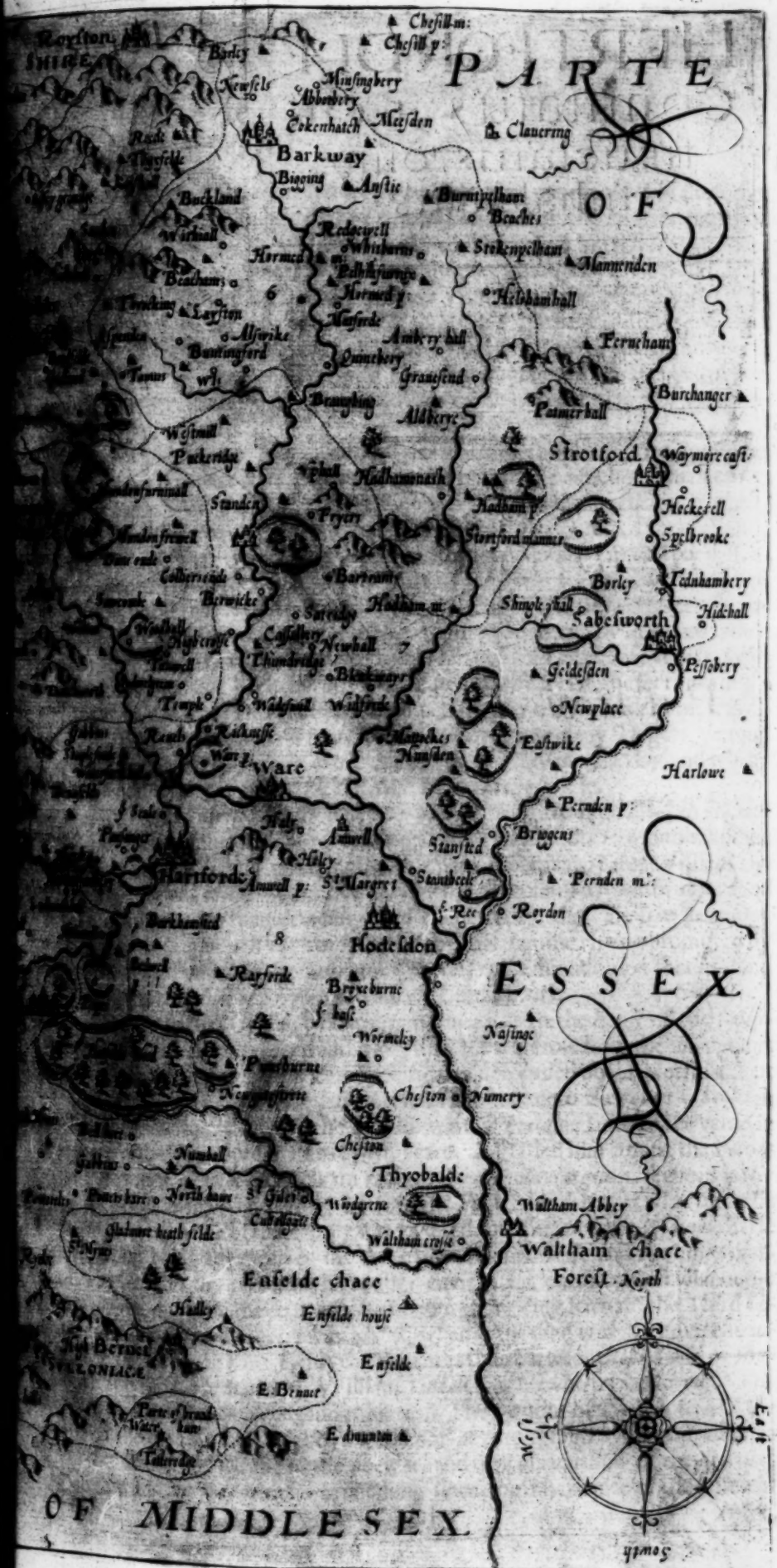
A Bedford, giving unto him his daughter in marriage. Afterwards King Henrie the Fifth advaunced *Bedford* to the title of a Dukedome: and it had three Dukes: the first was John, the third ſonne of King Henrie the Fourth, who moſt valiantly vanquiſhed the French men in a Sea-fight at the mouth of * *Seyne*, and afterwards (being *Regent of France*) ſlaine in a battaile on land, before *Vernoil*, who was buried in *Roan*, and together with him all the Engliſhmens good fortune in France. At which time he was *Regent of France, Duke of Bedford, Alaunſon and Anjou, Earle of Maine, Richmond and Kendall, and Conſtable of England.* For ſo was his ſtile. Whoſe Monument when Charles the Eighth King of France came to ſee, and a Noble man ſtanding by *adviſed him to raſe it, Nay anſwered he, let him reſt in peace now being dead, of whom in war*
B *while he lived all France had dread.* The ſecond Duke of Bedford was George *Nevill* a very child, ſonne to John Marqueſſe *Mont-acute*, both whom King Edward the Fourth ſo ſoone as hee had raiſed them to that type of Honours, threw downe againe, and that by authoritie of the Parliament; the Father, for his perfidious diſloyaltie in revolting from him; the Sonne, in diſlike of his Father: Howbeit there was a colourable pretenſe made, that his eſtate was too weake for to maintaine the port and dignity of a Duke: and becauſe great men of high place if they be not wealthy withall, are alwaies grievous and injurious. The third was *Iaſper of Hatfield*, Earle of *Pembroch*, Honoured with that title by his Nephew King Henrie the Seventh, for that hee was both his Unckle, and had delivered him out of extreame
C dangers: who being aged and a Bachelar, departed this life, ſome ten yeeres after his Creation.

But within the remembrance of our Fathers it fell backe againe to the title of an Earledome: what time as King Edward the Sixth created *Iohn Lord Ruſſell* Earle of Bedford: after whom ſucceeded his Sonne Francis, a man ſo religious and of ſuch a noble courteous nature, that I can never ſpeake ought ſo highly in his commendation, but his vertue will far ſurpaſſe the ſame. He left to ſucceed him Edward his Nephew by his Sonne Sir *Francis Ruſſell*, who was ſlaine a day or two before his Father departed this life by Scotiſhmen in a tumult upon a *True-day* in the midle
D marches. 1585.

* *Sequana.*

This ſmall Province hath Pariſhes 116.


HERTFORDIÆ
Comitatus A cat
tifuclanis olim
Inhabitatus.
The names of the Hundreds of this mappe
1 Cayshe Hundred
2 Dacorum Hundred
3 Hitch hasse Hundred
4 Broad water Hundred
5 Odsey Hundred
6 Edwinstree Hundred
7 Braghinoe Hundred
8 Hartforde Hundred
BEDFORDSHIRE
PARTE
OF
BVCKINGHAM. SHIRE
Dunstable
MAGINTVM
Luton
Ludley
Kensworth
Wingrave
Tumgo
Beechwood
Longmerston
Meersworth
Flamsted
Gadesden p:
DVROCOBRIVA
Gadesden m
Aldbery
Asturidge
Putenham
Wilsterne
Tringe
Pendley
Nettleden
Northchurch
Eggsden
Punchin end
Hemsted
Wiggington
Berkhamsted
Burnc ende
Chelsebey
Tow Waters
Chandoe
Boxmoor
Berstead
Frogmore
Langley Reg
Chipperfild
Scala Milliarium
Flounden
Rickhall
Sarret
Johannes Norden perambulauit & descripsit
Wilhelmo kip Sculpsit.
Coles hulgrene
of Hartfordshire
Rickmansworth
16


PARTE
OF
ESSEX
OF MIDDLESEX
Barkway
Clauering
Stortford
Sabesworth
Ware
Hartforde
Hodesdon
Thyobalde
Waltham chace
Forest North
Enfelde chace
Chesill m:
Chesill p:
Burchanger
Harlowe
Pernden p:
Pernden m:
Waltham Abbey
Cheston
Numery
Nasinge
Geldesden
Newplace
Eastwike
Briwgens
Stanstead
Reydon
Hertford
Hadham m:
Hadham p:
Shingle hall
Tednambery
Hickhall
Pesshobery
Heckesell
Sydbrooke
Waymere east:
Patmerhall
Peruchaun
Alamenden
Stokenpelham
Burmyngham
Beaches
Redecwell
Whitburns
Hormead m:
Hormead p:
Pelhamgreene
Helhamhall
Ambery hall
Graueseud
Aldbery
Braughing
Mashamsteth
Standen
Peryers
Bartrams
Newhall
Thundridge
Blackmayes
Widefield
Widefull
Hunsden
Mastrakes
Amwell
Hoddesdon
Wormley
Broxbourne
Rayfordc
Berkhamsted
Numhall
Wodgrene
Cheston
Enfelde house
Enfelde
E. Bennet
E. dunmow
Tottridge
Glaisters heath fielde
Cobbinsgate
Waltham cross
Hadley
Amwell p:
St Margret
Stanstead
Ware
Hertford
Barkway
Hormead
Braughing
Standen
Ware
Hertford
Hodesdon
Thyobalde
Enfelde chace
Waltham chace
Forest North
Essex
Middlesex
East
South

Pag. 405.

HERTFORD-SHIRE.

HERTFORD-SHIRE, which I ſaid was the third of thoſe that belonged to the *Cattieuchlani*, lieth on the Eaſt and partly on the South ſide of Bedford-ſhire: The Weſt ſide is encloſed with Bedford-ſhire and Buckingham-ſhire: The South with Middleſex, the Eaſt with Eſſex, and the North with Cambridge-ſhire. A rich country in corne fields, paſtures, medows, woods, groves, and cleere riverets. And for ancient townes it may contend with the neighbours even for the beſt: For, there is ſcarſely another ſhire in all England that can ſhew more places of Antiquities in ſo ſmall a compaſſe.

In the very limit thereof Northward, where it boundeth upon Cambridge-ſhire, ſtandeth *Roiſton*, a towne well knowne, but of no antiquity: as being riſen ſince the Normans daies. For one Dame *Roiſe*, a woman in that age of right great name, *whom ſome thinke to have been Counteſſe of Norfolke, erected there about a Croſſe in the high way, (which was thought in that age a pious worke to put paſſengers in minde of Chriſts paſſion) whereupon this place was for many yeeres called *Roiſes-Croſſe*, untill that *Euſtach de Mare* adjoined thereto a little Monaſtery in the honour of *Thomas* of Canterbury: for then, were Innes built, and by little and little it grew to be a towne, which in ſtead of *Roiſes Croſſe* was called *Roiſton*, that is, *Roiſes* towne: unto which King Richard the Firſt granted a *Faire* at certaine ſet times and a mercat; Now, it is very famous and paſſing much frequented for Malt: For, it is almoſt incredible, how many buyers and ſellers of corne, how many Badgers, yea and Corne-mongers or Regraters flocke hither weekely every mercat day, and what a number of horſes loden doe then fill the high waies on every ſide.

Roiſton. Chronicles of Dunſtable.

*Others ſay ſhe was the wife of Richard de Clare.

Over Roiſton Southward is mounted *Tharfield* among the high hils, an ancient habitation of the familie of *Berners*, deſcended from *Hugh de Berners*, unto whom in recompence of his valiant ſervice in the Normans Conqueſt, King William the Conquerour granted faire lands in *Everſdon* within the county of Cambridge. And in ſo great worſhip and reputation flouriſhed his poſterity, that Sir *John Bourchier*, who married the right heire at common law of that familie, being promoted by King Edward the Fourth to the honour of Baron, tooke his addition thereof, and was ſtiled *Baron Bourchier of Berners*, and uſually Lord *Berners*.

Tharfield. Berners.

Upon this confineth *Nucelles*, belonging in times paſt to the houſe of the *Rocheſters* or *Roffes*: but all the repute and glory that it hath aroſe from the inhabitants thereof afterwards, namely the Barons of Scales deſcended out of Norfolke, but yet the heires of Roffe. For King Edward the Firſt gave unto Sir *Robert de Scales* in regard of his valourous ſervice in the Scotiſh warres, certaine lands to the value in thoſe daies of three hundred markes by the yeare, and called him among the Barons to the Parliament. Their Eſchocheon *Gules with ſixe eſcallops argent* is ſeene in many places. They flouriſhed unto King Edward the Fourth his daies, at what time the only daughter and heire of this family was wedded vnto Sir *Anthonie Wideville* Earle *Rivers*, whom being advanced by his owne glorious proweſſe and the kings marriage with his ſiſter, the malicious hatred and envie of his enemies moſt vilanouſlie overwrought, and brought to utter deſtruction. For, King Richard the Third beheaded him, innocent man as he was. And, when as ſhe died without iſſue, the inheritance was parted in King Henry the Sevenths time betweene *Iohn* Earle of Oxford, who by the *Howards*, and Sir William *Tindale* knight, who by the *Bigods of Felbridge*, were found next couſens and coheires. The Manour of *Barkway* hereby appertained alſo to thoſe Lords *Scales*, a well knowne throughfare. Beyond which is *Barley* that imparted ſurname to the ancient, and well allied family of the *Barleies*; and on this ſide *Aneſtie*, which was not long ſince the inheritance of the houſe of

Nucelles. The familie of Roffes.

Barons de Scales.

* Aneſtie.

Yorke, and in elder times the Caſtle there was a neſt of rebels, wherefore Nicholas of Aneſty Lord thereof, was expreſly commanded by King Henry the Third to demoliſh ſo much of it as was raiſed ſince the Barons warres againſt his Father King John. But now time hath wholy raſed itall.

Cl. 3. H. 3. m. 11.

Aſhwell.

To returne, though diſorderly, Eaſt-ward is *Aſhwell*, as one would ſay, *The well or fountaine among the Aſhes:* a Country towne of good bigneſſe and full of houſes, ſituate on a low ground in the very North edge of the ſhire; where there is a ſource of ſprings bubling out of a ſtony banke overſhadowed on every ſide with tall aſhes, from whence there floweth at certaine veines continually running ſuch ſtore of water, that forthwith being gathered within banks it carrieth a ſtreame able to drive a Mill, and all of a ſudden, as it were, groweth to a good big river. Of theſe wels and aſhes together, as moſt certaine it is that the Engliſh-Saxons impoſed this new name *Aſhwell:* ſo I have been ſometime of this opinion, that the ancient Britans, who, as *Gildas* witneſſeth, *heaped divine honours upon hils, rivers, fountaines, and groves*, from the very ſame thing and in the ſame ſenſe called it *Magiovinium*, and that it was the ſame which *Antonine* named MAGIONINIVM. But time hath now diſcovered a more certaine truth, neither am I aſhamed to change mine opinion in this point, ſeeing I take no pleaſure at all in mine owne error. And yet to prove the antiquitie of this towne, the large quadrant adjoyning, encloſed with a trench and rampire maketh much, which by the Romane peeces of coyne digged up there oftentimes, ſheweth whoſe worke it was, and in that * booke, wherein above 500. yeers ſince King William the Conquerour tooke the review and account of all the townes in England, it is in plaine words tearmed a *Burgh*.

*Domeſday.

Southward we ſaw *Merkat-Baldock*, ſituate upon a whitiſh ſoile, wherein as alſo *Hitching* hard by, we read of no antiquity. Then is there ſeated in a well-husbanded and good ground *Wimendley* an ancient and famous Lordſhip, held by the moſt honourable tenure with us, which our Lawyers terme *Grand-Sergeanty:* namely, that the Lord thereof ſhould ſerve unto the Kings of England upon their Coronation day the firſt cup, and be as it were the Kings Cup-bearer. Which honorable office in regard of this Lordſhip, certaine Noble Gentlemen called* *Fitz-Tek* held in the beginning of the Normans reigne; from whom by a daughter it came unto the *Argentons*. Theſe fetched their name and pedegree from *David de Argenton* a Norman and a martiall knight, who under King William the Conquerour ſerved in the warres, and they in remembrance heereof gave for their armes *Three Cups Argent and Gueules*. But at laſt, for want of iſſue male in King Henry the Sixth his daies, *Elizabeth Argenton* the ſole and entier inheritrice, brought it unto her husband Sir *William Allington* knight, with faire lands thereby and this dignity, from whom the Lord *Allington* now the heire of this family is the ſeventh, a young Gentleman right courteous and of a generous nature, who I hope will give ſome new luſtre by his vertues unto the ancient worſhip of his houſe.

Grand-Sergeantie.

Fitz-Ter.

Argentons.

Hard by and neere unto the roade high-way, betweene *Stevenhaugh* and *Knebworth* the ſeat of the worſhipfull houſe of the *Littons* deſcended from *Litton* in Darbyſhire, I ſaw certaine round hils caſt up and raiſed by mans hands, ſuch as the Romanes were wont to reare for Souldiers ſlaine in the wars, of which the Captaine himſelfe laied the firſt turfe. Unleſſe ſome man would rather ſay they had a reference to the bounds: For ſuch like little hils in old time were reared to ſignifie bounds of lands, under which they uſed to lay aſhes, coales, lime, bricke, and glaſſe beaten to powder, &c. as I will ſhew elſe-where more at large.

In the County of Northampton.

Beneath this, more Southward, the river *Lea*, by our forefathers named *Lygea*, hath his head: who with a milde courſe paſſeth down, firſt, by *Wheathamſted*, a towne plentifull in wheate, whereof it tooke name; which place, *John of Wheathamſted* there borne and thereof named, a man in King Henry the Sixth his daies much renowned by his due deſert of learning, made of more eſtimation. From thence running by *Brocket Hall*, the reſidence in late time of the *Brockets* Knights, approcheth neere unto *Biſhops Hatfield* ſituate upon the fall and hanging of a little hill: in the upper part whereof

whereof ſtood a houſe of the Kings, now the Earle of *Salisburies*, in times paſt belonging to the Biſhops of *Ely*, whereupon it was named *Biſhops Hatfield*, which *John Morton* Biſhop of *Ely* reedified. For in this place King *Eadgar* gave unto the Church of *Ely* forty hides of land. Afterwards it paſſeth under *Hertford*, which in ſome Copies of *Bede* is named *Herudford*, where he treateth of the *Synode* there holden in the yeare of our Salvation 670. which name ſome interprete: *The red Ford*, others, *The Ford of Harts*. This Towne in *William* the Conquerours time, diſcharged it ſelfe for ten hides and in it were 26. Burgeſſes, and at that time *Ralph Limſey* a Noble man built heere a Cell for Saint *Albans* Monkes. But now it is neither greatly inhabited nor much frequented: and in this reſpect moſt of all commended, becauſe it is ancient. For why? it hath given name to the whole County, and is reputed the Shire-towne. A Caſtle it hath upon the River *Lea*, built, as men thinke, by King *Edward* the elder, and enlarged firſt by the houſe of *Clare*, whereunto it belonged. For *Giſlebert of Clare* about King Henry the Second his dayes, was accounted Earle of this *Hertford*, and *Robert Fitz-walter*, of the ſame houſe of *Clare*, what time as *Stephen* ſeized into his hands all the Caſtles of England whereſoever, avouched frankly even to *Stephen* his face, as we read in *Mathew of Paris*, that the keeping of this Caſtle by ancient right appertained to himſelfe. Afterwards it was laid unto the Crowne: and King *Edward* the Third granted unto *Iohn of Gaunt* his ſonne, then Earle of *Richmond*, who afterward was Duke of *Lancaſter*, *this Caſtle with the Towne and honour of Hertford: where* (as the very words runne in the Graunt) *hee might according to his eſtate keepe houſe and decently make his aboade*.

Biſhops Hatfield.

From hence *Lea* falleth downe forthwith to *Ware*, ſo named of a barre or dam made to ſtay water ſtreames, which our Anceſtours called a *Weare* or *Ware*. This Towne, even at the very firſt did much harme unto *Hertford*, and afterwards by reaſon it became ſo greatly hanted, darkened, as it were, the light thereof.

For, when the Barons warre againſt King *John* was waxed hote, this *Ware* preſuming much upon their Lord the Baron *Wake*, turned London high way to it, whereas before it was but a little Village, and knowne by a Friery which hee founded: neither was it lawfull to paſſe that way with any Carts, conſidering that the Bridge was chained up, the Keyes whereof were in the cuſtody of the Bailiffe of *Hertford*. Neere about which time *Gilbert Mareſcall* Earle of *Pembroch* a principall and moſt potent Peere of the Realme, proclaimed heere a diſport of running on horſeback with launces, which they call *Tourneaments*, under the name of *Fortunie*, making a ſcorne of the Kings Authority, whereby ſuch *Tourneaments* were inhibited. To which place when a great number of the Nobility and Gentry were aſſembled, it fortuned that himſelfe as hee ranne at tilt, by occaſion that his flinging horſe brake bridle and caſt him, was trampled under foote and ſo pittifully dyed. Theſe Juſts or *Tourneaments* were certaine publique exerciſes of Armes and more than flouriſhes, practiſed among noble Gentlemen, and inſtituted (if wee beleeve *Munſter*) in the yeare of our Lord 934. having alſo ſpeciall lawes thereto belonging, which you may finde in the ſaid *Munſter*: and the ſame exerciſes were uſed a long time in ſuch an outragious manner, and with ſuch ſlaughter of Gentlemen in all places, but in England moſt of all, ſince that King *Stephen* brought them in, that by divers Decrees of the Church they were forbidden, upon paine that whoſoever therein were ſlaine ſhould want Chriſtian Buriall in Church or Churchyard; and heere with us King *Henry* the Third by adviſe of his Sages made an Act of Parliament, that their heires who tranſgreſſed in this kinde, ſhould be diſinherited. Howbeit, contrary to the ſaid law ſo good and wholeſome, this naughty and wicked cuſtome was practiſed a great while, and grew not quite out of uſe before the happy dayes of King *Edward* the Third.

Tourneaments.

Matth. Paris Anno 1248.

Betwixt theſe two Townes, *Hertford* and *Ware*, diſtant ſcarce two miles a ſunder, *Lea* is encreaſed by two rilles from the North: *Aſſerius* termeth them *Mimeram* and *Benefician*. I would gueſſe that to bee *Benefician* upon which ſtandeth *Benington*, where the notable family of *Benſted* had in old time a little Caſtle: and alſo *Woodhall*

Wood-hall.

* *hall* an habitation of the *Butlers*, who being branched from Sir *Ralph Butler* Baron
Butler. of *Wem* in *Shropſhire*, and his wife heire to *William Pantulfe* Lord of *Wem*, were Lords
of *Pulre-bach*, and enriched much by an heire of Sir *Richard Gobion*, and another of
Peletot Lord of this place, in the time of King *Edward* the Third. I take *Mimram*
to bee the other brooke whereupon *Pukerich* is ſeated, which by the grant of King
Edward the Firſt, at the mediation of *William le Bland* had a Mercate and Faire gran-
Standon. ted to it. Whereupon alſo neighboureth *Standon* with a ſeemely houſe built by Sir
Ralph Sadleir Chauncellour of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, Privie Counſellour to three
Princes, and the laſt Knight Baneret of England: a man ſo advanced for his great
ſervices, and ſtaied wiſedome.

At the backe of *Pukerich*, *Munden Furnivall* ſheweth it ſelfe, a place to bee re-
membred if it were but for this, that *Geffrey* Earle of *Britaine* gave it to *Gerard de*
Furnivall (of whom alſo it bare the name) a younger ſonne of *Furnivall* of Sheffield. But now let us returne to the River *Lea* and the Towne of *Ware*, unto which
the Danes being come with their light Pinnaces, and Shallops raiſed a Fort, as the
ſaid *Aſſerius* reporteth, which when King *Ælfred* could not winne by force, hee by
digging three ſeverall Chanels, turned aſide the water of *Lea*, that they might not
returne with their Veſſels; So as ever ſince it ſtood the neighbour Inhabitants in
ſmall or no ſtead; untill being brought of late unto his ancient Chanell, it is be-
come more commodious for the carriages of all commodities, &c. *Lea* is not gone
forward farre from *Ware*, when he entertaineth a Riveret named *Stort* from the Eaſt,
Biſhops Stortford. which firſt runneth downe out of *Eſſex* by *Biſhops Stortford*, a ſmall Towne ſeated
Caſtle of Way-more. ſometime with a little Caſtle ſet upon a mount caſt up of purpoſe, within a pretty
Iſland: which Caſtle King *William* the Conquerour gave unto the Biſhops of Lon-
don: and of thoſe Biſhops it came to be ſo called; but King *John* for hatred to Biſhop
William overthrew it. From thence it maketh his way by *Sabridgworth* a parcell of
the *Honor* of Earle *William Mandevile*, and ſometime the poſſeſſion of *Geffrey* his
neere *Shingle-hall* honeſted by the Owners, the *Leventhorpes* of ancient Gentry. So
on, not farre from *Honſdon* forfeited by Sir *William Oldhall* to the Crowne in the time
of King *Henry* the Sixth, which gave a Title of *Baron Hunſdon* to Sir *Henry Cary*,
through the favour of Queene *Elizabeth*, unto whom he was Lord Chamberlaine, and
who verily, beſides his deſcent from the royall Family of the Dukes of *Somerſet* was
by his mother *Mary Bolen* cozen german to the ſaid Queene. *Lea* having thus ad-
mitted into him this Riveret, haſteneth now with a merry glee to the *Tame*, under
Hodeſdon. *Hodeſdon* a faire through Faire, to which *H. Bourchier* Earle of *Eſſex* having a faire
houſe at *Baſe* thereby (while it ſtood) procured a Mercat: and then as it were in gra-
Theobalds. tulatory wiſe ſaluteth *Theobalds*, commonly called *Tibaulds*, which our *Neſtor* of Bri-
taine, the right honourable Baron *Burghley*, late Lord high Treaſurer of England
built: an houſe if we reſpect the workmanſhip none more faire and elegant; if the gar-
dens, Orchards, and walkes bedight with Groves, none more pleaſant: unto whom
eſpecially this River willingly acknowledgeth it ſelfe beholden for the recovery a-
gaine of his ancient Chanell.

But returne we now to places more within the Country, and of greater antiquity.
From *Hertford* twelve miles Weſtward, ſtood VEROLAMIUM, a City in times
paſt very much renowned, and as greatly frequented: *Tacitus* calleth it VERU-
Verolamium. MIUM, *Ptolomee*, VROLANIUM and VEROLAMIUM, well knowne this name
Saint *Albans.* theſe dayes, neere unto Saint *Albans* in *Caiſho* Hundred, which the CASSII of
whom *Cæſar* maketh mention, in all probability, held and inhabited.

The Saxons named it Watlinga-ceaſtep, of the famous High-way *Watlingſtreet*,
and alſo Weplam-ceaſtep. Neither hath it as yet loſt that ancient name, for com-
monly they call it *Verulam*, although there remaineth nothing of it to bee ſeene
beſide the few remaines of ruined walles, the checkered pavements, and peeces of
Roman Coine other whiles digged up there. It was ſituate upon the gentle deſcent of
ſide of an hill Eaſtward, fenced about with paſſing ſtrong wals, a double Rampire and
deepe Trenches toward the South: and Eaſtward watered with a Brooke, which is
old

old time made a great Meere, or ſtanding Poole. Whereby it was gueſſed that this was the very ſame towne of *Caſsibelaunus* fortified with woods and mariſhes, which *Caſar* wan: For there was not to be ſeene any other Poole or Meere in this Tract, to my knowledge. In *Nero* his time it was counted a MUNICIPIUM: whence it is that in *Ninius* his Catalogue of Cities, it is named *Caer-Municip.* So that probable it is, that this was the very ſame CAER MUNICIPIUM, which *Hubert Goltzius* found in an old Inſcription. Theſe *Municipia* were Townes endowed with the right of Romane Citizens, and this name came *A Muneribus capiendis*, that is, of publique Offices and charges in the Common-wealth: and they had for their *States* and *Degrees*, * *Decurians*, that is, Gentlemen, and *Commons*: for their publique Councell, a *Senate* and *People*: For their Magiſtrates and Prieſts, *Duum-viri*, *Trium-viri* to ſit in judgement and miniſter juſtice, CENSORS: AEDILES, *Quæſtors* and *Flamins*. But whether this *Municipium* or towne enfranchiſed were with ſuffrages or without, a man cannot eaſily affirme. A *Municip* with ſuffrages they tearmed that which was capable of honourable Offices: like as that other they called without ſuffrage, which was not capable. In the Raigne of the ſame *Nero*, when *Bunduica* or *Boadicia* Queene of the *Icenes* in her deepe love of her Country, and conceived bitter hatred againſt the Romanes, raiſed bloudy and mortall Warre upon them, it was raſed and deſtroied by the Britans, as *Tacitus* recordeth. Hence it is that *Suetonius* wrote thus: *To theſe miſchiefes ſo great proceeding from the Prince, there happened (to mend the matter) a grievous loſſe in Britaine, wherein two principall Towres of great importance, with much ſlaughter of Romane Citizens and Allies, were put to the ſacke and ſpoiled.* Nevertheleſſe it flouriſhed againe and became exceeding famous and paſſing well frequented: yea and I have ſeene old Antiquities of money ſtamped, as it ſeemeth heere, with this inſcription, TASCIA, and on the reverſe VER. Which that learned ſearcher of venerable antiquity *David Powell*, Doctour in Divinity, interpreteth to be *The Tribute of Verulamium*. For *Taſc*, as he teacheth me in the Britiſh or Welſh tongue ſoundeth as much as *Tribute*, *Taſcia*, *A Tribute Penny*, and *Taſcyd* the chiefe Collector of *Tribute*. But loe heere is the very peece of money portraied for you to ſee, which heeretofore alſo I have exhibited.

Caſſibelaunes towne.

Municipia.

Verulam and Maldon.

Some would have this money to bee coined before the comming in of the Romans: but I beleeve them not. For I have alwaies thought them to bee Tribute money, which being impoſed upon the poll and the lands were yeerely exacted and gathered by the Romans, as I have ſaid before. For before that the Romans came, I can ſcarce beleeve the Britans coined or ſtamped any money. Yet I remember what *Caſar* writeth of them: *And they uſe*, ſaith he, *braſſe money or rings of iron weighed to a certaine poiſe*. Where the ancient bookes have *Lanceis Ferreis*, for which the *Criticks* put in *Laminis Ferreis*, that is, *plates of iron*. But let my pen returne againe to the matter propoſed, for my meaning is not heere to weave the ſame web ſtill. As for *Verulam*, it was famous for nothing ſo much as for bringing foorth *Alban* a Citizen of ſingular holineſſe and faith in Chriſt, who when *Dioclefian* went about by exquiſite torments to wipe Chriſtian Religion quite out of the memory of men, was the firſt in Britaine that with invincible conſtancy and reſolution ſuffred death for Chriſt his ſake. Whereupon hee is called our *Stephen*, and the * *Protomartyr* of Britaine, yea and *Fortunatus Presbyter* the Poet wrote thus of him,

See pag. 97. Britans coines.

* Alban Martyr.

Albanum

Albanum egregium fœcunda Britannia profert.
Fruitfull Britaine bringeth foorth
Alban a Martyr of mickle worth.

And *Hiericus* a Frenchman, who flouriſhed 700. yeeres agoe, of the ſame *Alban* and his executioner miraculouſly ſtricken blinde, made theſe verſes,

In the life of Saint German.

Millia pœnarum Chriſti pro nomine paſſus,
Quem tandem rapuit capitis ſententia caſi,
Sed non lictori ceſſit res tanta ſuperbo,
Utque caput Sancto, ceciderunt lumina ſævo.
Thouſands of torments when he had endur'd for Chriſt his ſake
At length he dyed by dome thus given. [his head away to take]
The Tortor proudly did the feat, but cleere he went not quite,
That holy Martyr loſt his head, this cruell wretch his ſight.

In reproch of this Martyr and for the terrour of Chriſtians as wee finde in a old * *Agon* of his, the Citizens of *Verulam* engraved his Martyrdome in a Marble ſtone, and inſerted the ſame in their walles. But afterwards when the bloud of Martyr conquered Tyrants cruelty, the Chriſtians built a Church, as *Bede* ſaith, of wonderfull *workmanſhip*, in memoriall of him: and *Verulam* carried with it ſo great an opinion of Religion, that therein was holden a *Synode* or Counſell in the yeere of the world Redemption 429. when as the *Pelagian Hereſie*, by meanes of *Agricola* ſonne to the Biſhop *Severianus* had budded forth a freſh into this Iſland, and polluted the holy Churches ſo, as that to averre and maintaine the truth they ſent for German Biſhop of Auxerre, and Lupus Biſhop of Troies out of France: who by refuting this hereſie gained unto themſelves a reverend account among the Britans: but chiefly German who hath thorowout this Iſland many Churches dedicated to his memory. And yet unto the ruined wals of this raſed city, there remaineth yet a Chappell bearing Saint Germans name ſtill, although it be put to a prophane uſe: in which place he openly out of the Pulpit preached Gods word, as the ancient records of S. *Albans* church do teſtifie.

*A Legend of his paſſion and Martyrdome.

Saint Germans Chappell.

Which *German* (as *Conſtantius* flouriſhing in that time writeth in his life) commanded the Sepulchre of Saint *Albane* to bee opened: *and therein beſtowed, among Reliques of Saints, that whom one heaven had received, ſhould alſo in one Sepulchre be together lodged.* Thus much I note by the way, that yee may obſerve and conſider the faſhions of that age. Not long after, the Engliſh Saxons wonne it: but Uther the Britan, firnamed for his ſerpentine wiſedome, *Pendragon*, by a ſore ſiege and a long recovered it. After whoſe death, it fell againe into their hands. For, we may eaſily gather out of *Gildas* words, that the Saxons in his daies were poſſeſſed of this City. *God, ſaith hee, hath lighted unto us the moſt cleere Lamps of holy Saints, the Sepulchres of whoſe bodies, and places of their Martyrdome, at this day (were they not taken away by the woefull diſſeverance which the barbarous enemy hath wrought amongſt us, for our many grievous ſinnes) might kindle no ſmall heat of divine charity in the mindes of the beholders: Saint Albane of Verulam, I meane, &c.* When *Verulam* by theſe warres was utterly decaied, *Offa* the moſt mighty King of the Mercians built juſt over againſt it about the yeere of our Lord 795. in a place which they called *Holmeburſt*, a very goodly and large Monaſtery in memory of Saint *Alban*, or as wee reade in the very Charter thereof, *Unto our Lord Ieſus Chriſt, and S. Alban Martyr, whoſe Reliques Gods grace hath revealed in hope of preſent proſperity, and future happineſſe:* and forthwith with the Monaſtery there roſe a Towne, which of him they call Saint *Albans*. This King *Offa* and the ſucceeding Kings of England, aſſigned unto it very faire and large poſſeſſions, and obtained for it at the hands of the Biſhops of Rome as ample privileges, which I will relate out of our *Florilegus*, that yee may ſee the profuſe liberality of Princes toward the Church. Thus therefore writeth he. *Offa the moſt puiſſant King gave unto Saint Alban the Protomartyr, that Towne of his ancient Demeſne which ſtandeth almoſt twenty miles from Verulam and is named* * *Uneſlaw, with a much ground about, as the Kings written Deedes at this day doe witneſſe, that are to bee ſeene in the forſaid Monaſtery: which Monaſtery is priviledged with ſo great liberty, that it alone is quit from*

* Peradventure Wincſlow.

*from paying that Apoſtolicall cuſtome and rent, which is called Rom ſcot: whereas neither King nor Archbiſhop, Biſhop, Abbat, Prior, nor any one in the Kingdome is freed from the payment thereof. The Abbat alſo, or monke appointed Archdeacon under him, hath pontificall Juriſdiction over the Prieſts and Lay-men of all the poſſeſſions belonging to this Church, ſo as he yeeldeth ſubjection, to no Archbiſhop, Biſhop, or Legate, ſave only to the Pope of Rome. This likewiſe is to be knowne, that Offa the Magnificent King granted out of his Kingdome a ſet rent or impoſition called * Rom-ſcot to Saint Peters Vicar, the Biſhop of Rome, and himſelfe obtained of the ſaid Biſhop of Rome that the Church of Saint Alban the Protomartyr of the Engliſh nation, might faithfully collect, and being ſo collected reſerve to their proper uſe, the ſame Rom-ſcot throughout all the Province of Hertford, in which the ſaid Church ſtandeth. Whence it is, that as the Church it ſelfe hath from the King all royall priviledges, ſo the Abbot of that place for the time being hath all Pontificall ornaments.* Pope *Hadrian* alſo the fourth who was borne hard by *Verulam* granted this indulgence unto the Abbats of this Monaſterie (I ſpeake the very words out of the Priviledge) *that as Saint Alban is diſtinctly knowne to be the Protomartyr of the Engliſh nation: ſo the Abbat of this Monaſtery ſhould at all times among other Abbats of England in degree of dignitie be reputed firſt and principall.* Neither left the Abbats ought undone that might ſerve either for uſe or ornament: who filled up with earth a mighty large poole under *Verulam*, which I ſpake of. The name whereof yet remaineth ſtill heere in a certaine ſtreet of the towne named *Fiſh-poole-ſtreet*. Neere unto which ſtreete, becauſe certaine ankers were in our remembrance digged up, divers have verily thought (induced thereunto by a corrupt place in *Gildas*) that the river *Tamis* ſometimes had his courſe and chanell this way. But of this *Meere* or *Fiſh-poole*, haue heere what an old Hiſtorian hath written. *Abbot Alfrike for a great peece of money purchaſed a large and deepe pond, (an evill neighbour and hurtfull to Saint Albans Church) which was called Fiſh-poole, appertaining to the Kings: And the Kings officers and fiſhers moleſted the Abbay, and burdened the Monkes thereby. Out of which poole he the ſaid Abbot in the end drained and derived the water, and made it dry ground.*

* That is, of every houſe a penny.

If I were diſpoſed upon the report of the common people to reckon up what great ſtore of Romane peeces of coine, how many caſt images of gold and ſilver, how many veſſels, what a ſort of modules or Chapiters of pillars, and how many wonderfull things of antique worke, have been digged up, my words would not carry credit: The thing is ſo incredible. Yet take with you ſome few particulars thereof, upon the credite of an ancient *Hiſtoriographer*. *Ealred the Abbot in the reigne of King Eadgar, having ſearched for the ancient vaults under ground at Verulam, overthrew all. About the yeere of Chriſt 960. and ſtopped up all the waies with paſſages under ground, which were ſtrongly and artificially arched over head: For, they were the lurking holes of whores and theeves. He levelled with the ground the ditches of the Citie and certaine dens, into which malefactours fled as unto places of refuge. But the whole tiles, and ſtones which he found fit for building, he layed aſide. Neere unto the banke they did light upon plankes of oke with nailes driven into them, cemented with ſtone-pitch: alſo the tacking and furniture of Ships as anchors halfe eaten with ruſt, and ores of firre.* A little after he writeth. *Eadmer his ſucceſſor went forward with the worke that Ealfred began, and his pioners overthrew the foundations of a Pallace in the midſt of the old Citie, and in the hollow place of a wall as it were, in a little cloſet, they happed upon bookes covered with oken boords and ſilken ſtrings at them: whereof one contained the life of Saint Alban writ in the Britiſh tongue; the reſt the ceremonies of the Heathen. When they opened the ground deeper, they met with old tables of ſtone, with tiles alſo and pillars, likewiſe with pitchers and pots of earth made by Potters and Turners worke: veſſels moreover of glaſſe containing the aſhes of the dead, &c. To conclude, out of theſe remaines of Verulam, Eadmer built a new Monaſterie to Saint Alban.* Thus much for the antiquity and dignity of *Verulam*; now haue alſo with you for an over-deale in the commendation of *Verulam* an * Hexaſtich of *Alexander Necham*, who 400. yeeres ſince was there borne.

* Six verſes.

Urbs inſignis erat Verolamia, plus operoſæ
Arti, natura debuit illa minus.
Pendragon Arthuri patris hæc obſeſſa laborem
Septennem ſprevit cive ſuperba ſuo.

Hic

Hic eſt martyrii roſeo decoratus honore
Albanus, civis, inclyta Roma tuus.

The famous towne whilom cal'd Verolame,
To Nature ought leſſe than to painfull art;
When *Arthurs* Syre *Pendragon* gainſt it came,
With force of Armes to worke her peoples ſmart;
His ſeven yeeres ſiege did never daunt their heart.
Heere *Alban* gain'd the Crowne of Martyrdome,
Thy Citizen ſometime ô noble Rome.

And in another paſſage.

Hic locus ætatis noſtræ primordia novit
Annos fælices, lætitiaque dies.
Hic locus ingenuus, pueriles imbuit annos
Artibus, & noſtræ laudis origo fuit.
Hic locus inſignis, magnóſque creavit alumnos,
Fælix eximio Martyre, gente, ſitu.
Militat hîc Chriſto, noctéque dieque labori
Invigilans ſancto religioſa cohors.

This is the place that knowledge tooke of my Nativity,
My happy yeeres, my daies alſo of mirth and Jollity.
This place my childhood trained up in all Arts liberall,
And laid the ground-worke of my name and skill Poeticall.
This place great and renowned Clerkes into the world hath ſent,
For Martyr bleſt, for nation, for ſite, all excellent.
A troupe heere of Religious men ſerve Chriſt both night and day,
In holy warfare taking paines, duly to watch and pray.

Saint Albans. *Verolamium* at this day being turned into fields: The towne of Saint *Alb*[an] out of the ruins thereof flouriſheth; a faire towne and a large, and the Church that Monaſtery remaineth yet for bigneſſe, beauty and antiquity, to be had in admiration: which when the Monkes were thruſt out of it, was by the Townes-men redeemed with the ſum of 400. pounds of our money, that it might not be [de]faced with the ground, and ſo it became converted into a pariſh Church: and [there] a very goodly Font of ſolid braſſe, wherein the Kings children of Scotland [were] to be Baptized, which Font, Sir *Richard Lea* Knight, Maſter of the Pioners, [brought] as a ſpoile out of the Scottiſh warres, and gave vnto the ſaid Church, with [this] and arrogant inſcription.

CUM LÆTHIA OPPIDUM APUD SCOTOS NON INCELEBRE, ET EDINBURGUS PRIMARIA APUD EOS CIVITAS INCENDIO CONFLAGRARENT, RICHARDUS LEUS EQUES AURATUS ME FLAMMIS EREPTUM AD ANGLOS PERDUXIT. HUJUS EGO TANTI BENEFICII MEMOR NON NISI REGUM LIBEROS LAVARE SOLITUS, NUNC MEAM OPERAM ETIAM INFIMIS ANGLORUM LIBENTER CONDIXI. LEUS VICTOR SIC VOLUIT. VALE. ANNO DOMINI. M.D.XLIII. ET ANNO REGNI HENRICI OCTAVI XXXVI.

Whi

When Leeth a Towne of good account among the Scots, and Edinbrough their chiefe Cittie were on fire: Sir *Richard Lea* Knight saved me from burning, and brought me into England. And I being mindefull of this so great a benefit, whereas before I was wont to serve for Baptising of none, but Kings Children, have now willingly offered my service even to the meanest of the English Nation. *Lea* the victor would have it so. Farewell. In the yeere of our Lord, M. D. XLIII. and of the Reigne of King Henrie the Eighth, XXXVI.

But to the matter. As antiquitie consecrated this place to be an Altar of Religion: so Mars also may seeme to have destined it for the very plot of bloudie battaile. For, to let other particulars goe by, when England under the two houses of Lancaster and Yorke bereft, as it were, of vitall breath was ready through Civill Warre to sinke downe and fall in a sound, the chiefe Captaines of both sides joyned battaile twise with reciprocall variety of fortune in the very Towne. First, Richard Duke of Yorke gave the Lancastrians heere a sore overthrow, tooke King Henry the Sixth captive, and slew many Honourable personages. Foure yeeres after the Lancastrians under the conduct of Queene *Margaret* wonne heere the field, put the house of Yorke to flight, and restored the King to his former liberty. 1455.

About this towne (that I may let passe the mount or fortification which the common sort useth to call *Offerhils* and I take to have been the Campe of *Offerius* the famous Lieutenant of Britaine) the Abbats in a pious and devout intent erected a little Nunnery at *Sopwell*, and *Saint Julians Spittle* for *Lepres*, and another named *Saint Mary de pree* for diseased women: neere unto which they had a great Mannour named *Cowmbury*: where Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the Great Seale of England built an house beseeming his place and calling. To this adjoyneth *Redborn*, which is by interpretation *Red-water*, and yet the water running thereby (from *Mergate* sometime a religious house, now a seat of the *Ferrers* out of the house of *Groby*) is no more red than is the *Red sea*. This Redborne in times past was a place renowned and resorted unto in regard of *Amphibalus* the Martyrs reliques heere found, who instructed Saint Alban in the Christian faith, and for Christs sake suffered death under *Diocletian*. At this day well knowne, for that it is seated upon that common and Military high-way which we call *Watling-street*, and hath hard by *Wenmer* called also *Wenter*, a brooke that never breaketh out and riseth, but it foretelleth dearth and scarsity of corne, or else some extremity of dangerous times, as the vulgar people doe verily beleeve. Neere unto this *Redborn* I have some reason to thinke that the Station *Duro-Co-Brive* stood, whereof *Antonine* the Emperor maketh mention, although the distance of places gaine-saith it. For, as *Redborn* in our language, so *Dwr-each* in the British is all one in signification, with *Redwater*. And verily the truest conjectures that we can make of ancient places, are from antique inscriptions from the lying of Journeies every way, from the analogie and similitude of their names, and from rivers and lakes adjoyning: although they answere not just to the exact account of miles betweene place and place, considering that the numbers may very soone be corruptly put downe, and the waies for shorter passage are as easily altered.

Certes it cannot otherwise be, but that *Duro-Co-Brive*, stood where that Romane

* De prato of the Medow.

Redborn.

Duro-Co-Brive.

Rode-way passeth over this water, to wit under *Flamsted*: for even there, by the high way side, there is a good big spring breaking out of the ground about seuen Italian miles from *Verlam*: (for which seuen, through the careleſſe negligence of the tranſcribers, twelve hath crept in.) Which brooke preſently, whiles it is yet but ſmall curteth the high way croſſe, and although it carry here no name at all, yet beneath S. Albans town it is called *Co*, which is neere to the name *Co*. As for that BRIVA, which is an adjection to many names of places, it ſignified, as I ſuppoſe, among the old Britans and Gaules, *a bridge*, or *a paſſage*, ſeeing it is found onely where there are rivers. In this Iland there was one or two *Durobriva*, that is to ſay, if I be not deceived Water paſſages; in *Gaules*, *Briva Iſara* now *Pontoiſe*, where in times paſt they paſſed over the river * *Iſara*, *Briva-Odera*, where they paſſed over *Oderam*, and *Samarobriva* (for this is the true name) where there was paſſage over the river *Somam*.

Briva, what it is.

*Yſore.

Flamſted.

Somewhat above, *Flamſted* ſheweth it ſelfe upon the hill, which in the time of King Edward the Confeſſor, Leoſtane the Abbat of Saint Albans gave unto three knights, *Turbet*, *Waldeſe* and *Turman*, for to defend and ſecure the countrey thereby againſt theeves. But William the Conqueror tooke it from them, and gave it to Roger of *Todeney* or *Tony*, a noble Norman, whoſe poſſeſſion it was, but by a daughter it was transferred at length to the *Beauchamps* Earles of Warwick.

Hemſted.

From hence I went downe Southward to *Hempſted*, a little mercate towne called *Heban-Hamſted* (when King *Offa* gave it unto the monaſtery of Saint Albans) among the hills by a riveret ſide, which floweth anon into another, that runneth downe by *Berkhamſted*. Where the Nobles of England, who deviſed how they might ſhake off the new yoake of the Normans, aſſembled themſelves together by the perſwaſion of *Fretherike* Abbat of Saint Albans: and unto whom William the Conqueror repaired (as we reade in the life of the ſame *Fretherike*) fearing leaſt he ſhould looſe the Kingdome with ſhame, which he had gotten with the effuſion of ſo much bloud. And after much debating of matters in the preſence of the Archbiſhop *Lanfrank*, the King for the preſervation of his peace ſwore upon all the reliques of Saint *Albans* Church, and by laying hand upon the Holy Goſpell unto Abbat *Frederick*, who miniſtred the oath, to obſerve and keepe inviolably the good and approoved ancient lawes of the kingdome, which the holy and devout Kings of England his predeceſſors, and King Edward eſpecially ordained. But moſt of the Peeres and Nobles he forthwith evill entreated, turned out of all their poſſeſſions, and beſtowed this Towne upon *Robert* Earle of *Moriton*, and *Cornwall* his brother: Who fortified the caſtle heere with a duple trench and rampier: for Richard King of the Romanes, and Earle of *Cornwall* full of honors and yeares changed this life for a better. For default of whoſe iſſue and offſpring King Edward the Third in the end made over this Caſtle with the Towne unto Edward the eldeſt ſonne, that moſt warlike Prince, whom he created Earle of *Cornwall*. Now this Caſtle is nothing elſe but broken walls and a rude heape of ſtones: above which Sir *Edward Cary* Knight, and Maſter of the Kings ewell-houſe deſcended from the family of the *Carytes in Devonſhire*, and the *Beauforts* Dukes of Somerſet, built of late a very goodly and moſt pleaſant houſe. In the very Towne it ſelfe nothing is to be ſeene ſave only the ſchoole, which *Iohn Incent* Deane of Paules in London, a native of this place founded.

Berkhamſted.

Kings Langley.

More into the South, ſtandeth *Kings Langley*, ſometime the Kings houſe, in which was borne, and thereof tooke name *Edmund* of *Langley* King Edward the Third his Sonne, and Duke of Yorke: where there was a ſmall cell of Friers preachers, in which that ſilly and miſerable Prince King Richard the Second, after he had been wickedly deprived both of Kingdome and life, was firſt buried, and ſecond after tranſlated to Weſtminſter; requited there by way of amends with a braſen tombe for the loſſe of a Kingdome. Juſt in a maner over againſt this, there is another Langley alſo, which becauſe it belonged to the Abbats of Saint Albanes is called *Abbats Langley*: wherein was borne *Nicholas* ſurnamed *Break-ſpeare*, afterwards Biſhop of

Abbats Langley.

Rome,

Rome, knowne by the name of Pope *Hadrian* the Fourth: who was the first that taught the *Norwegians* to the Christian Faith, and repressed the Citizens of Rome aspiring to their ancient freedome; whose stirrop also as hee alighted from his horse, *Frederik* the First Emperor of the Romanes held, and whose breath was stopped in the end with a flie that flew into his mouth. Somewhat lower I saw *Watford* and *Richmansworth*, two mercate townes: concerning which I have read nothing of greater antiquity than this, that King *Offa* liberally gave them unto Saint Alban; as also *Caishobery* next unto *Watford*. In which place Sir *Richard Morisin* Knight, a great learned man, and who had been used in Embassages to the mightiest Princes, under King Henry the Eighth and King Edward the Sixth began to build an house, which Sir *Charles* his Sonne finally finished.

Pope Hadrian the Fourth.

Watford.

Caishobery.

More into the East, the Romanes Military high way went directly from London to *Verolam* by *Hamsted-heath*, *Edgeworth* and *Ellestre*: neere unto which at the very same distance where *Antonine* the Emperour in his *Itinerarie* placeth SVLLONIACÆ, to wit, twelve miles from London and nine from *Verolam*, there remaine yet the markes of an ancient Station, and much rubish or rammell is digged up at an hill which in these dayes they call *Brockley-hill*. But when the Romanes Empire ceassed in this Island, as Barbarisme by little and little crept in, whiles all partes smoked with the Saxons warre, this, as every thing else, lay a great while relinquished, untill that a little before the Normans comming in, *Leofstane* Abbat of Saint Albans restored it. For hee, as wee finde written in his life, *Caused the thicke and shady Woods, which lie from the edge of * Chiltern unto London, especially where the Kings high way called Watlingstreete lay to be cut up, the rugged places to be leveled, Bridges to be built, and the uneven waies to be made plaine and safer for passage.* But about three hundred yeeres since, this way was after a sort againe forsaken, by reason that another way through licence of the Bishops of London was laied open through *High-gate* and *Bernet*. This *Bernet*, for the beast mercat there kept, beginneth now to be famous, but it was more renowned for a field there fought, when in the warre betweene the two Families of Lancaster and Yorke, England dared to doe against her owne bowells, whatsoever ambitious treachery and disloyaltie would command. For, upon *Gledesmore* hard by, even on Easter day in the morning there was a bloudy battaile most fiercely fought, and that with variable fortune for a great while, by reason that a most thicke mist covered the face of the ground. But in the end the victorie fell happily unto King Edward the Fourth, by occasion that *Richard Nevil* Earle of Warwicke was there slaine, whom as the favourable indulgence of Fortune made over-stout and bold, yea and dangerous unto Kings: so his death freed England from all feare of ciuill Warres. *Bernet* hath for his neighbours *Mimmes* a seat of a Worshipfull Family of the *Coningesbies* descended to them by *Frowick* from the *Knolles*, ancient possessours thereof; and *North-hall*, where *Ambrose Dudley* last Earle of Warwicke raised a stately house from the foundations.

Sullonicæ, Salenæ in Ptolomee, but misplaced.

* Chiltria.

Bernet.

Mimmes.

North hall.

This County of *Hertford* had Earles out of the Familie *de Clare*, who notwithstanding were oftener called Earles of *Clare*, from *Clare* in Suffolke their principall seate. The first to my knowledge was *Gilbert*, who under the title of Earle of *Hertford* is put downe as a witnesse in a Charter of King Stephens. Likewise *Roger de Clare* in the time of King Henry the Second is in the Red-booke of the Exchequer named Earle of *Hertford*.

Earles of Hertford.

Likewise his successors, whom you may see in their places. But seeing both by right of inheritance, and also through the Princes favour they attained to the Earledome of Gloceſter, they bare both titles joyntly, and were called unto Parliaments by the name of Earles of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*. And *Richard de Clare* who died in the yeere of our Lord 1262. is in plaine termes by *Florilegus* of Westminster called Earle of *Gloceſter* and of *Hertford*, where he reporteth this Epitaph composed for him in that age, to his great commendation.

See the Earles of Gloceſter and in Suffolke.

Hic pudor Hippolyti, Paridis genus, astus Vlyssis,
Æneæ pietas, Hectoris ira jacet.
Chast *Hyppolite*, and *Paris* faire, *Vlysses* wise and slie,
Æneas kinde, fierce *Hector* here jointly entombed lie.

But not long since King Henry the Eighth honoured Sir *Edward de Seimor*, Vncle or *Seymor* with the title of Earle of *Hertford*, who also was created Duke of Somerset by King Edward the Sixth. After whom succeeded in this Earledome his Sonne bearing the same name, a right Honourable personage, and a singular lover of Learning.

This Countie hath Parishes. 120.

TRINOBANTES.

THey, whom Cæsar calleth TRINOBANTES, Ptolomee and Tacitus, TRINOANTES, were next neighbours to the Cattieuchlani, inhabiting in those countries, which now having changed their names are commonly termed Middlesex and Essex. Whence that ancient name sprung, I dare not verily so much as guesse, unlesse it come of the British word Tre-Nant, which is as much as Townes in a vale. For this whole region in a maner lieth low in a valley upon the Tamis. But I doe not greatly please my selfe in this my conjecture. And yet they that inhabited Galloway in Scotland, lying altogether lowe in vallies were of old time in the British tongue called Noantes and Novantes, and in the Vaile of Rhine, in French named Le Vaule, the people in old time called Nantuates, had both their abode and their name thence: so that this conjecture of mine may seeme as probable as that of others, who ever curiously have derived Trinobantes, of Troy, as a man would say Troia Nova, that is, New Troy. But I wish them well, and that heerein they may please themselves. These were in Cæsars time of all these countries well neere the strongest City or State (for, evermore be termeth by the name of Civitas, a whole people living under the same lawe) and their King in those daies, was Immanuentius, who being slaine by Cassibelinus, his sonne Mandubratius saving his life by flight, went into Gaule to Cæsar, and putting himselfe under his protection returned with him into Britaine. At which time these Arinobantes petitioned Cæsar by their Ambassadors, that he would defend Mandubratius from the injuries of Cassibelinus, and resend him to the State, that he might be Governour and beare rule over them: which being done, they gave forty Hostages, and were the first of all the Britanes that yeelded themselves under his allegeance. This Mandubratius, that I may note so much by the way, is evermore called by Eutropius, Bede, and the later writers, Androgeus. But whence this diversitie of the name should arise, I am altogether ignorant: unlesse that be true, which I have learned from a very skilfull man in the British history and language both, that this name Androgeus was given unto him for his lewdnesse and perfidious treason. For, the signification of wickednesse doth most plainely shew it selfe in it: And in the Booke of Triades, among the three Traitors of Britaine, he is counted the most villanous; in that he was the first that made way to bring the forraine Romanes into Britaine, and betraied his Country. After Mandubratius,

See among the Coines the peece stamped with TASCIOVANEI.

Civitas, that is, Citie, what it signifieth in Cæsar.

Androgeus.

xius, when as now by reason of hote ciuill warres, Britaine was neglected of the Romanes and left unto his owne Princes and lawes, certaine it is that Cunobeline ruled as King in these parts, of whose coine I exhibit heere unto you two peeces, although I have already shewed the very same and others heretofore.

Suetonius. Admimus this mans Sonne banished by his Father fled with a small retinue about him to the Romane Emperour Cajus Caligula, and yeelded himselfe. Which so puffed up the young Emperours minde, that as if all the Island had absolutely and wholly yeelded into his hands, he sent glorious letters to Rome, admonishing oftentimes the bearers thereof not to deliver them unto the Consuls, but in the Temple of Mars, and in a frequent assembly of the Senate. When Cunobeline was dead, Aulius Plautius by commission from Claudius the Emperour subdued this Country. One of Cunobilinus his Sonnes named Togodumnus he slew, and another called Catacratus he overthrew in the field, over whom also, as we finde in the Capitollin Record of the Romane Triumphes, he rode Ouer in triumph: and that, with so great honour as Suetonius writeth, that Claudius the Emperour went side by side with him both in his going to the Capitol and also in his returne from thence. And he himselfe shortly after transporting his forces hither, brought these parts within few Moneths into the forme of a Province. Thence-forth the Trinobantes rested a while in peace, but that under the Empire of Nero they privily entered into a conspiracy with the Iceni to shake off the Romanes yoke. But Suetonius Paulinus, as Tacitus recordeth, quickly quenched this flame of sedition with a great effusion of Britanes blood. When the Romane Empire was at length come to an end in Britane, Vortigern the Britane, gave to the Saxons (who kept him prisoner) for his ransome this Country with others, as Ninnius writeth: and it had his peculiar Kings for a long time together, but such as held by homage sometimes of the Kentish King, sometimes of the Mercians. Among whom Sebert in the yeere 603. was the first that became a Christian: and Suthred the last King, who being vanquished by Egbert in the yeere 804. left the Kingdome unto the West-Saxons. But heereof elsewhere more largely: Now let us survey the very Country.

Fasti Capitolini.

MIDLE

MIDDLESEX
OLIMA TRINOBAN
TIBVS habitata
PARTE
OF
BVCKING
HAM
SHIRE
PONTES
Colnbroke
Burnham
Chalfelde
Breakspeares
Ryslip
Ascote
Harfeylde
Ickenham
Mimball
Swakleys
Denham
Brokenborrowes
Northolt lodge
Hellingdon
Vxbridge
Cowley
Hayes
Wewesley
Colham
Stanes
Windsore
PARTE
OF BERKE SHYRE
Eton
Dachet
Wraysbury
Egham
Chertsey
Thorpe
Gr: Parke
Sheppertō
Asford
Asfleton
Laleam
Hanworth
Harmsworth
Harlington
Sipson
Cranford
Stanwell
E Bedfont
W Bedfont
Eucney
Colne riuer
Stanes bridge

Waltham
Theobald
Whetweb
Waltham crosse
Enfeylde Chase
Enfeylde house
Greyfriers
Enfeylde
Dunmow
Ponders ende
FORREST OF WALTHAM
Ludgraues
Wimbmore
Burysted
E Barnet
Edm ſtreet
Edmonton
Wyerhall
Pymes
Friarn barnet
Brunſfeyld
Tottenham
Mockinges
Dorſeyſars
Coneyhatch
Holliche
Duccat hill
S Ric Martins
Tottenham high Cr
Muſwell hill
Harriſey
Crutch ende
Highgate
Hallowys
Newington
Newington greene
Camburg
Shacklewell
Kings Lande
Iſlington
Pancrat
Hogſden
Hackney
Clapton
Shorditch
Meres ſtrete
Olde ford
Tottencourt
Clerken well
AVGVSTA LONDINVM
Buſſhall
Stratford
S Gyles
Stepney
Black wall
Lymehouſe
LONDON
Iſle of dogges ferth
Lambeth
Southwarke
Battерſey
Newington
Detforde
Greenewich
Clapham
Wanſworth
Woodford
Chingford
Chigwell
PARTE OF ESSEX
Walthamſtow
Wanſted
Layton
PARTE OF KENT
Caracters diſtinguiſhinge the
Market townes.
Parriſhes
Hamlets or Villages
Houſes and palaces of king I
Houſes of Nobilitye
Gentlemens houſes
Caſtles and fortes
differrence of places
Monaſteries or Religious houſes
Buſheps Seas
Hoſpitalls
Places where battles have beene
Dyrayde places
Lodges in forreſts chaſes &c
Mills
Scala Miliarum
Johannes Norden deſcripsit

Pag. 419.

MIDDLE-SEX.

MIDDLE-SEX taketh name of the Middle-Saxons, becauſe the Inhabitants thereof were in the middeſt betweene Eaſt-Saxons, Weſt-Saxons, South-Saxons, and thoſe whom that age called *Merſians*. It is ſevered from *Buckingham-ſhire* by the River *Cole*, which the Britans called *Co*, on the Weſt-ſide; from *Hartford-ſhire* on the North-ſide by a knowne crooked limite, from *Eſſex* on the Eaſt with the River *Lea*, from *Surrey* and *Kent* on the South by the *Tamis*. It being compriſed within ſhort Bounds lyeth out in length, where it is longeſt twenty miles, and in the narroweſt place it is ſcant twelve miles over. For aire paſſing temperate, and for Soile fertile, with ſumptuous houſes and prety Townes on all ſides pleaſantly beautified: and every where offereth to the view many things memorable. By the River *Cole*, where it entreth firſt into this Shire, wee ſaw *Breakeſpeare* an ancient houſe belonging to a Family ſo ſirnamed, out of which came Pope *Hadrian* the Fourth, of whom erewhile I ſpake: then, *Hareſfeld*, in old time *Hereſelle*, the poſſeſſion in King *William* the Conquerours daies of *Richard* the * ſonne of Counte *Gilebert*. More Southward, *Uxbridge* anciently *Woxbridge* a Towne of later time built, and full of Innes, ſtretcheth out in length. Beneath which is *Draiton*, reedified by the Barons *Paget*; *Colham*, which from the Barons *Le Strange* came to the Earles of *Darby*: and *Stanwell* ever ſince the Normans comming in, unto our fathers dayes the habitation of the Family of *Windeſore*. And not farre from hence, *Cole* after it hath made certaine ſcattering medow Iſlands, at two ſmall mouthes falleth into *Tamis*. Along the ſide whereof, as a Germane Poet in this our age pretily verſified,

Breakeſpeare, Pope *Hadrian* the fourth. Hareſfield. * Fitz-Giſlebert. Uxbridge.

Tot campos, Sylvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos
Artifici dextrâ excultos, tot vidimus arces,
Ut nunc Auſonio Tamiſis cum Tybride certet.

So many fields and pleaſant woods, ſo many princely Bowres,
And Palaces we ſaw beſides, ſo many ſtately Towres,
So many gardens trimly dreſs'd by curious hand which are,
That now with Romane *Tyberis* the *Tamis* may well compare.

At the very firſt entrance, *Stanes* in the Saxon tongue *Svana* offereth it ſelfe to our ſight, where *Tamis* hath a woodden Bridge over it. This name it tooke of a meere-ſtone heere in times paſt ſet up to marke out the juriſdiction that the City of London hath in the River. Neere unto this ſtone is that moſt famous Medow *Runingmead* commonly called *Renimed*: in which the Baronage of England aſſembled in great number in the yeere 1215. to exact their Liberties of King *John*. Whereof in the marriage of *Tame* and *Iſis* the Poet wrote thus, ſpeaking of the *Tamis* that runneth hard by.

Stanes. Runingmead.

Subluit hic pratum, quod dixit Renimed *Anglus,*
Quo ſedere duces armis annisque verendi,
Regis Joannis *cuperent qui vertere ſceptrum,*
Edwardi *Sancti dum leges juráque vellent*
Principe contempto tenebroſo è carcere duci:
Hinc ſonnere tuba pluſquam civilia bella,
Venit & hinc refugus noſtras Ludovicus in oras.

Hence runnes it hard by Medow greene, in Engliſh RENIMED,
Where cloſe in counſell ſat the Lords, as well for armour dred
As ancient yeeres right reverend: who ſought their ſoveraigne King
John to depoſe from regall Throne: Whiles that they ment to bring
(Contemning Prince) S. *Edwards* lawes and liberties againe,

Inure,

Inure, which had long time forlet a quite forgotten laine.
Hence more than civill Warres, aloud the trumpets ganne to sound,
Hence *Lewis* of France, who soone retir'd, set foot on English ground.

From thence it passeth by *Coway stakes* at *Lalam*, where we said that *Cæsar* crossed over the *Tamis*, and the Britans fenced the banke and Fourd against him with stakes, whereof it had the name. *Tamis* passing downe from thence seeth above it the higheſt hill of all this Country, under which Southward there lie for many miles together exceeding rich and fruitfull fields, especially about *Hatton* a small village that yeeldeth so fine floure for manchet that a long time it hath served for the Kings mouth. Within a little of it is *Hanworth*, where stands a prety house of the Kings, which King Henry the Eighth tooke exceeding delight in, as being a retiring place for his solace and voluptuous pleasure. Afterwards it runneth hard by *Hampton Court* a royall Palace of the Kings, a worke in truth of admirable magnificence, built out of the ground by *Thomas Wolsey* Cardinall, in ostentation of his riches, and for very pride, being otherwise a most prudent man, hee was not able to temper his minde. But it was made an *Honour*, enlarged and finished by King Henry the Eighth so amply, as it containeth within it five severall inner Courts paved, and environed with very faire buildings wrought right curiously, and goodly to behold. Of which *Leland* writeth thus:

Est locus insolito rerum splendore superbus,
Alluiturque vaga Tamisini flumine unda,
Nomine ab antiquo jam tempore dictus Avona.
Hic Rex Henricus talèis Octavius ædes
Erexit, qualèis toto Sol aureus orbe
Non vidit.

A stately place for rare and glorious shew
There is, which *Tamis* with wandring streame doth dowsse;
Times past, by name of *Avon* men it knew;
Heere Henry the Eigth of that name, built an house
So sumptuous, as that on such an one
(Seeke through the World,) the bright Sunne never shone.

And another in the *Nuptiall Poeme of* Tame *and* Isis.

Alluit Hamptonam celebrem qua laxior urbis
Mentitur formam spacijs; hanc condidit aulam
Purpureus pater ille gravis, gravis ille sacerdos
Wolsæus, fortuna faves cui felle repletus
Obtulit, heu tandem fortuna dona dolores.

He runnes by HAMPTON, which for spacious seat
Seemes City-like: Of this faire Courtly Hall
First founder was a Priest and Prelate great
Wolsey, that grave and glorious Cardinall:
Fortune on him had pour'd her gifts full fast,
But Fortunes Blisse, Alas, prov'd Bale at last.

And now with a winding reach the River bendeth his course Northward by *Gistleworth*, for so was that called in old time, which now is *Thistleworth*. Where sometime stood the Palace of *Richard* King of Romans and Earle of *Cornwall*, which the Londoners in a tumultuous broile burnt to the ground.

From hence *Sion* sheweth it selfe, a little Monastery so named of the mount holy Mount *Sion*: Which King Henry the Fifth, when he had expelled thence the Monkes aliens, built for religious Virgins to the honor of our Saviour, the Virgine *Mary*, and Saint *Briget* of *Sion*: like as he founded another on the Rivers side over against it for the Carthusian Monkes, named Jesu of *Bethelem*. In this *Sion*, hee appointed to the Glory of God so many Nunnes, Priests, and lay brethren divided a part within their severall wals, as were in number equall to Christ his Apostles and Disciples: upon whom when he had bestowed sufficient living he provided by a law, that concerning themselves

themselves therewith, they should take no more of any man: but what overplus soever remained of their yearely revenew, they should bestow it upon the poore. But after that in our forefathers time those religious Vermiles were cast out, and it became a retiring house of the Duke of *Somerset*, who pluckt downe the Church, and there began a new house. Under this the small water *Brent* issueth into the *Tamis*, which springing out of a Pond vulgarly called *Brentswell*, for *Brentwell*, that is, in old English *Frog-well*, passeth downe betweene *Hendon*, which Archbishop *Dunstan* bestowed for the advancement of Monkes, purchased for some few golde *Bizantines*, which were Imperiall peeces of Gold coined at *Bizantium* or *Constantinople*, and gave to the Monks of Saint *Peter* of *Westminster*: and *Hamsted-hill* (from whence you have a most pleasant prospect to the most beautifull City of *London*, and the lovely Country about it.) Over which the ancient Roman military way led to *Verulam* or Saint *Albans* by *Edge-worth*, and not by *High-gate* as now, which new way was opened by the Bishops of London about some 300. yeares since. But to returne, *Brent* into whom all the small Rillets of these parts resort, runneth on by *Brentstreat*, an Hamlet to whom it imparted his name, watereth *Hanger-wood*, *Hanwell*, *Osterly Park*, where Sir *Thomas Gresham* built a faire large house: and so neere his fall into the *Tamis* giveth name to *Brentford* a faire throughfaire, and frequent Mercat.

Bezantes Bizantines of silver valued at two shillings anciently.

Neere which in the yeare 1016. King Edmond firnamed *Ironside*, so fiercely charged upon the Danes whom hee compelled by force to retire from the Siege of London, that as fast as their horses could make way, they fled, not without their great losse. From *Staines* hitherto, all that lyeth betweene London highway (which goeth through *Hounslow*) and the *Tamis* was called the *Forrest* or *Warren of Staines*, untill that King *Henry* the Third, as in his Charter we reade, *Disforrested and diswarrened it*. Then by the *Tamis* side is *Fulham*, in the English Saxon tongue *fullonham*, that is, *The place of Fowles*: the greatest credit and honour whereof is the Bishop of Londons house standing there conveniently, not farre from the City, albeit not so healthfully. Also *Chelsey*, so named of a shelfe of Sand in the River *Tamis* as some suppose, but in Records it is named *Chelched-hith*: a place garnished with faire and stately houses, by King *Henry* the Eighth, by *William Powlet* the first Marquesse of Winchester, and by others.

Fulham.

Chelsey, as one would say, Shelfsey.

But LONDON, the Epitome or Breviary of all *Britaine*, the seat of the British Empire, and *the Kings of Englands Chamber*, so much overtoppeth all these, as according to the Poet, *inter viburna Cupressus*, that is, the *Cypresse-tree* amongst the Viornes. *Tacitus*, *Ptolomee*, and *Antonine* call it LONDINIUM, and LONGIDINIUM: *Ammianus* LUNDINUM and AUGUSTA; *Stephen* in his Cities AINAONION, our Britans *Lundyn*; the old Saxons Lonven ceaster, London-byrig, London-pyc: Strangers *Londra* and *Londres*: the inhabitants *London*: Fabulous writers *Troja nova*, that is, *New Troy*, *Dinas Belin*, that is, *Belins City*, and *Caer Lud* of King *Lud*, whom they write to have reedified it and given it the name. But these few names and originall derivations together with *Erasmus* his conjecture, who deriveth it from *Lindum* a City in the Isle *Rhodes* I willingly leave to such as well like it. For mine owne part, seeing that *Cæsar* and *Strabo* doe write that the ancient Britains called those Woods and groves by the names of Cities and Townes, which they had fenced with trees cast downe and plashed to stoppe up all passage: seeing also I have understood that such woods or groves are in the British tongue named *Llhwn*, I encline a little to the opinion that *London* thence tooke name, as one would say, by way of excellency *The City*, or *A City thicke of trees*. But if heerein I faile of the truth, let me with good leave give my conjecture (and heere would I have no man to charge me with inconstancy while I disport in conjecture) that whence it had the name, thence also it tooke the name, even from ships, which the Britains in their language call *Lhong*: so that *Londinium* may seeme to sound as much as a *ship-Rode*, or *City of ships*. For, the Britains tearme a City *Dinas*, whence the *Latines* have fetched their *Dinum*. And hence it is, that elsewhere it is called LONGIDINIUM, and in the funerall song or *Dump* of a most ancient British * *Bard*, *Lhong-porth*, that is, *an harbour or haven of ships*, and by this

Britans termed

Dinas.

* Poet.

this very terme *Bonomia*, or *Bolen* in France, which *Ptolomee* calleth *Gesoriacum*, *Wallia*, in the British *Glossarie* is named *Kaing-caing*. For, many Cities have their names from *Ships*, as *Naupactus*, *Naustathmos*, *Nauplia*, *Navalia*, But of these none hath better right to assume unto it the name of a *Ship-Haven*, than our *London*. For, in regard of both Elements most blessed and as being situate in a rich and fertile Soile, abounding with plentifull store of and on the gentle ascent and rising of an hill, hard by the *Tamis* side, the Merchant, as one would say, of all things that the World doth yeeld at certaine set houres with the Ocean-tides, by his safe and deepe tertaine the greatest Ships that bee, daily bringeth in so great riches from that it striveth at this day with the Mart-townes of *Christendome* for the and affoordeth a most sure and beautifull Roade for shipping. A man would seeth the shipping there, that it is, as it were, a very Wood of trees dis make glades and let in light: So shaded it is with masts and sailes.

Who was the first founder, is by long time growne out of knowledge, and very few Cities there are that know their own first founders, considering they to their greatnesse by little and little. But as other Cities so this of ours originall upon the *Trojanes*, as verily beleeving that *Brutus* the Nephew in the descent of Great *Æneas* was the builder thereof. But whosoever founded py and fortunate estate thereof hath given good proofe, that built it houre and marked for life, and long continuance. And that it is for nourable, *Ammianus Marcellinus* giveth us to understand, who called it and that was 1200. yeares agoe, an old towne: and *Cornelius Tacitus* in who in *Nero* his daies 1540. yeares since, reported it to have been a place *for fresh Trade, concourse of Merchants, and great store of victuals and all* This onely at that time was wanting to the glory thereof, that it had ther of *Free City* nor of *Colony*. Neither verily could it have stood with profit, if a City flourishing with merchandize should have enjoyed the *Colony* or *Free City*. And therefore it was, as I suppose, that they ordained Præfecturæ. *Præfecture:* for so they termed townes where Marts were kept and Justice yet so as that they had no Magistrates of their owne, but rulers were sent to governe in them, and for to minister Law, which in publique matters, tax, tributes, tolles, customes, warfare, &c. they should have from the Hence it commeth that *Tacitus* the Panegyrist, and *Marcellinus* call it onely And although it was not in name lofuer, yet in welth, riches and prosperity shed as much as any other, yea and continued in manner alwaies the same dominion of Romans, English-Saxons, and Normans, seldome or never any great calamities. In the Raigne of *Nero*, when the Britans had con cover and resume their liberty under the leading of *Boadicia*, the Londoners not with all their weeping and teares hold *Suetonius Paulinus*, but that after levied a power of the Citizens to aide him, hee would needs dislodge from thence, leaving the City naked to the enemy: who foorthwith slew some few, whom either weakenesse of sex, feebleneſſe of age, or the place had detained there. Neither had it susteined lesse losse and hands of the French, if it had not soddenly and beyond all expectation by vidence beene releeved. For when *C. Alectus* had by a deceitfull wile *C. Carausius* a *Clive-lander*, who taking vantage of our rough seas, of *Dio* gerous warres in the East, and withall presuming of the French, and most Mariners and servitors at sea, had withheld to himselfe the revenewes of Holland, and borne for the space of six yeares the title of Emperour. coines very often found heere doe shew: when *M. Aurelius Asclepiodotus* in a battaile slain *Alectus* in the third year now of his usurpation of the ple and state; those French, who remained alive after the fight, hasting forthwith would have sacked the City, had not the *Tamis*, which never helpe the Londoners, very fitly brought in the Roman souldiers, who by

C. Carausius. Panegyrice, pronounced before Constantius Cæsar, and untruly entituled, unto Maximian.

Frankes put to the sword.

fogge at Sea were severed from the Navie. *For, they put the Barbarians to the sword all the City over, and thereby gave the Citizens not onely safety by the slaughter of their enemies, but also pleasure in the beholding of such a sight.* And then it was, as our Chronicles record, that *Lucius Gallus* was slaine by a little Brookes side, which ran through the middle almost of the City, and of him was in British called *Nant-Gall*, in English *Walbrooke*: which name remaineth still in a Street, under which there is a sewer within the ground to ridde away filth; not farre from *London-stone*, which I take to have beene a *Milliary*, or *Milemarke*, such as was in the Mercate place of Rome: From which was taken the dimension of all journies every way, considering it is in the very midst of the City, as it lyeth in length. Neither am I perswaded that *London* was as yet walled. Howbeit within a little while after, our Histories report, that *Constantine the Great* at the request of his mother *Helena*, did first fense it about with a Wall made of rough stone and British brickes, which tooke up in compasse three miles or thereabout: so as it enclosed the modell of the City, almost foure square but not equall on every side, considering that from West to East it is farre longer, then from South to North. That part of this Wall which stood along the *Tamis* side is by the continuall flowing and washing of the River fallen downe and gone. Yet there appeared certaine remaines thereof in King Henry the Seconds time, as *Fitz-Stephen*, who then lived, hath written. The rest now standing is stronger toward the North, as which not many yeares since was reedified by the meanes of *Josceline* Lord *Major* of *London*, became of a sodaine new, as it were, and fresh againe. But toward East and West, although the Barons in old time during their warres repaired and renewed it with the Jewes houses then demolished, yet is it all throughout in decay. For Londoners, like to those old Lacedemonians laugh at strong walled Cities, as cotte houses for Women, thinking their owne City sufficiently fenced when it is fortified with men and not with stones. This Wall giveth entrance at seven principall Gates, (for wittingly I omit the smaller) which as they have beene newly repaired, so they have had also new names given unto them.

London stone. *Milliarium.*

Hellens money oftentimes found under the Walles.

The Wall.

1474.

The Gates.

On the West side there be two: to wit Lud-gate of king *Lud*, or Flud-gate, as *Leland* is of opinion, of a little flood running beneath it (like as the Gate *Fluentana* in Rome) built againe of late from the very foundation: and *Newgate* the fairest of them all, so called of the newnesse thereof, where as before it was termed *Chamberlaingate*, which also is the publique Goall or Prison. On the North side are foure, *Aldersgate* of the antiquity, or as others would have it, of * *Aldrich* a Saxon: *Creple-gate*, of a Spittle of lame Creples sometime adjoyning thereunto: *Moore-gate* of a moory ground hard by, now turned into a field and pleasant Walkes: which Gate was first built by *Falconer* Lord *Major* in the yeare of our Lord 1414. and *Bishopsgate* of a Bishop, which Gate the Dutch Merchanes of the Stilyard were bound by Covenant, both to repaire and also to defend at all times of danger and extremity. On the East side there is *Aldgate* alone, so named of the oldnesse, or *Elbegate*, as others terme it, which at this present is by the Cities charge reedified. It is thought also that there stood by the *Tamis* beside that on the Bridge two Gates more, namely, *Belings-gate*, a Wharfe now, or a key for the receit of Ships, and *Douregate*, that is, The *Watergate*, commonly called *Dowgate*.

1586.

* Aldrich.

Esterlings.

Where the Wall endeth also toward the River there were two very strong Forts or Bastilions: of which the one Eastward remaineth yet, usually called *The Towre of London*, in the British tongue, *Bringwin*, or *Tourgwin* of the whitenesse. A most famous and goodly Citadell, encompassed round with thicke and strong Walles, full of lofty, and stately Turrets, fenced with a broad and deepe ditch, furnished also with an armory or Magazine of warlike Munition, and other buildings besides: so as it resembleth a big towne: and a man may truly suppose, that those two Castles which *Fitz-Stephen* recorded to have beene at the East side of this City went both to the making of this one. The other Fort was on the West side of the City, where *Flette*, a little Riveret (whence *Fleet-streete* tooke name) now of no account, but in times past able to beare Vessels, as I have read in the *Parliament Rolls*, she dded it selfe into

The Towre.

to the *Tamis*. *Fitz-Stephen* called this the *Palatine Towre or Caſtle*: and they write that in the Raigne of *William* the Conquerour it was conſumed by fire. Out of the ruines whereof, both a great part of *Pauls* Church was newly built: and alſo the very plot of ground where it ſtood, *Robert Kilwarby* Archbiſhop of Canterbury founded a religious houſe for *Dominican Friers* (whereupon we call the place *Friers*.) Whereby, a man may eaſily gueſſe of what bigneſſe it was. Howbeit there ſtood in that place in the dayes of king Henry the ſecond (*Gervaſe of Tilbury* in a booke entituled *Otia Imperialia* is mine Author) two Forts or Caſtles built with Wals and Rampiers: *The one whereof belonged to Bainard, the other to the Baron of Montfichet by right of ſucceſſion*. But nothing remaineth of them at this day. Yet ſome think that *Pembroch houſe* was a peece of them, which we terme *Bainards Caſtle*, of *Pat.6.1.m.21.* *Bainard* a Noble man Lord of *Dunmow*, whoſe poſſeſſion ſometime it was, whoſe ſucceſſours the *Fitz-walters* were in right of inheritance the Enſigne Bearers of the City of London, and amongſt them *Robert Fitz-walter* had licence of king Edward the Firſt to ſell the ſite of *Bainard Caſtle* to the ſaid Archbiſhop *Robert*.

Neither was this City at that time walled onely, but alſo when the Flamin or Pagan Prieſt was taken away, and Chriſtian Religion eſtabliſhed under that good Emperour, a Biſhop was enſtalled in his roome. For, it appeareth, that at the Councel of Arles which in the yeare of grace 314. was held under *Conſtantine* the Great, the Biſhop of London was preſent. For, he ſubſcribed, as is to be ſeene in the firſt Canon of the Councels in this manner: RESTITUTUS *Biſhop in the City of London in the Province of Britaine*: which *Reſtitutus* and his ſucceſſors had their ſeat and reſidance, as ſome affirme, at Saint *Peters in Cornhill*. Hereafter, London flouriſhed in ſuch honour, that it beganne to bee called AUGUSTA, and by that name famous under the Emperour *Valentinian*. For, *Amianus Marcellinus* in his hiſtory writeth thus: *And going forward to London an ancient Towne, which the paſſengers call Auguſta*: and in the 28. booke. *He went from Auguſta, which men of old time called ſo* whence it came, that when after *Conſtantines* time there was a Mint appointed in. (For we reade in his peeces of money, which he ſtamped in honour of his ſonne *Conſtantius*, and in others, this inſcription P.LON.S. that is, *Pecunia Londinenſis*, that is, *Money ſtamped at London*) he that had the charge and overſeeing thereof under the **Comes ſacrarum largitionum*, is in the booke of *Notice* termed *Præpoſitus ſacrarum Auguſtenſium in Britannia*, that is, *Provoſt of the Treaſury of Auguſta, or London in Britaine*. For this name AUGUSTA was a name full of much dignity, and majeſty. And both founders and repairers of Cities when they either hoped or wiſhed that ſuch Cities would become flouriſhing and powerfull, gave them ſignificant names of good fortune. But among the moſt auſpicious names that be, none more magnificent, none more auſpicate than AUGUSTA. For, this of Auguſtus the moſt gracious and mighty Emperour *Octavianus* tooke unto himſelfe not without the judgement of the beſt learned. *Sirnamed he was*, ſaith *Dio*, *Auguſtus, as one of Majeſty above the nature of man. For, what things be moſt honourable and ſacred, are called* AUGUSTA; Neither had *London* this name for ſo high an honour without the licence of the Romane Emperours. For that names could not bee impoſed upon Cities without licence, *Virgil* noteth in that Verſe of his:

Urbem appellabant, permiſſo nomine, Aceſtam.

The City, by permiſſion, ACESTA they did name.

But as continuance of time hath out-worne this ſo honorable a name of *Auguſta*, ſo it hath confirmed that other more ancient name, *Londinum*. Whiles it enjoyed the foreſaid name *Auguſta*, it ſcaped faire from deſtruction by a rebellious rout of Barbarous ſackers: but *Theodoſius* the father of *Theodoſius* the Emperour did cut them in pieces whiles they were encombred with their ſpoiles, and entred, as *Marcianus* ſaith, *with exceeding great joy in triumphant manner into the City diſtreſſed before and overthrowne with grievous calamities*. And marching with his Army from thence, he by his valiant proweſſe ſo freed Britain from thoſe intolerable miſeries and dangers wherewith it was beſet, that the Romans, as witneſſeth *Symmachus*, honored him among other ancient worthies

London called *Auguſta*.

A Mint.

Lord high Treaſurer.

worthies and men of honourable Renowne, with the Statue of a man of Armes. Not long after, when the Romans Empire in Britaine was come to an end, in that publique destiny and fatall fall of the whole State, it fell into the English-Saxons hands: but in what sort, it is not agreed upon among Writers. For mine owne part, I am of opinion, that *Vortigern*, to redeeme himselfe being taken Prisoner, delivered it for his ransome unto *Hengest* the Saxon: considering that it belonged to the East-Saxons, whose Country, as Writers doe record, *Vortigerne* upon that condition made over unto *Hengest*.

At which time the State of the Church went to wracke and endured sore afflictions; the Pastours were either slaine or forced to flye, their flockes driven away, and after havocke made of all, as well Church goods as others, *Theon* the last Bishop of London of British bloud, was faine to hide *the holy Reliques of Saints*, for a memoriall (as mine Authour saith) and not for any Superstition. But although those dayes of the English-Saxons were such as that a man might truely say: *Mars* then brandished and shooke his weapons, yet was London never the lesse, as *Bede* testifieth, a Towne of Trade and Traffique, *Frequented with many Nations resorting thither by sea and land.* But afterwards, when a more gracious gale of peace breathed favourably upon this wearied Island, and the English-Saxons beganne to professe Christianity, it also beganne a fresh to flourish againe. For, *Æthelbert* King of Kent, under whom *Sebert* reigned in this Tract, as it were, his Vassall and by courtesie, founded heere a Church and consecrated it to Saint *Paul*, which being sithsoones reedified and repaired became at length most stately and magnificent, endowed also with faire Livings and Revenewes, wherewith are maintained, a Bishop, a Deane, and Chaunter, a Chancellour, and a Treasurer, five Archdeacons, thirty Prebendaries and divers others.

Reliques hidden for a remembrance.

610. Saint Pauls Church.

The East part of this Church, which seemeth to bee the newer and curiously wrought, having under it a very faire Arched Vault, which also is Saint *Faithes* Church, was begunne of the ruines of that *Palatine Castle* (which I spake of) by *Maurice* the Bishop; about the yeare of our Lord 1086. when as before time it had beene consumed by a woefull accidentall fire: whereof, William of *Malmesbury* writeth thus: *The beauty thereof is so magnificent, that it deserveth to bee numbered in the ranke of most excellent Edifices: so large is that Arched Vault underneath, and the Church above it of such capacity, that it may seeme sufficient to receive any multitude of people whatsoever. Because therefore* Maurice *carried a minde beyond all measure in this project, he betooke the charge and cost of so laborious a peece of worke unto those that came after. In the end when* B. Richard *his Successour had made over all the Revenewes belonging unto the Bishopricke to the building of this Cathedrall Church, sustaining himselfe and his Family otherwise in the meane while, hee seemed in a manner to have done just nothing: so that hee spent his whole substance profusely heereabout, and yet finished not the halfe thereof.*

Bishop.

The West Part, as also the Crosse-yle are spacious, high built, and goodly to beeseene by reason of the huge Pillars and a right beautifull arched Rouse of stone. Where these foure Parts crosse one another and meete in one, there riseth uppe a mighty bigge and lofty Towre, upon which stood a Spire Steeple covered with Leade, mounting uppe to a wonderfull height: for it was no lesse than five hundered and foure and thirty foote high from the Ground; which in the yeare of our Lord 1087. was set on fire with Lightning, and burnt, with a great part of the City: but beeing rebuilt, was of late in mine owne remembrance, when I was but a Childe, fired againe with Lightning, and is not as yet reedified. The measure also and proportion of this so stately building, I will heere put downe out of an old Writer, which you may, if it please you, reade: *Saint Pauls Church containeth in length sixe hundered ninety foote: the breadth thereof is one hundered and thirty foote: the height of the West Arched Rouse from the Ground carrieth an hundered and two foote: and the new Fabrique from the Ground is foure score and eight foote high. The stoneworke of the Steeple from the plaine ground riseth in height*

1560.

two hundredand threescore foote: and the timber frame upon the same is two hundred seventy foure foote high, &c.

The Temple of Diana.

That there stood of old time a Temple of *Diana* in this place some have conjectured, and arguments there are to make this their conjecture good. Certaine old houses adjoyning are in the ancient records of the Church called *Dianaes Chamber*: and in the Church-yard, while Edward the First reigned, an incredible number of Ox heads were digged up, as wee finde in our Annals, which the common sort at the time made a wondering at, as the Sacrifices of Gentiles: and the learned knew that *Taurapolia* were celebrated in the honour of *Diana*. I my selfe also when I was a boy, have seene a stagges head sticking upon a speare-top, (a ceremony suting well with the sacrifices of *Diana*) carried round about within the very Church in solemne pompe and procession, and with a great noise of Horne-blowers. And that Stagge or Hart which they of the house *de Bawde* in Essex did present for certaine lands that there held, as I have heard say, the Priests of this Church arrayed in their sacred instiments, and wearing Garlands of flowers upon their heads, were wont to receive at the steps of the quire.

Sacrifice of Buls.

Now whether this were in use before those *Bawds* were bound to exhibite that Stagge, I wote not: but surely this rite and ceremony may seeme to smell of *Diana's* worship and the Gentiles errours, more than of Christian Religion. And yet no man needs to doubt, that from them certaine strange, and foraine and heathenish rites crept into Christian religion. Which Ceremonies the first Christians (as mankinde is naturally a pliant Sectary to superstition) either admitted, or at the first tolerated, thereby to traine and allure the Heathen, from Paganisme by little and little to the true Service and Worship of God.

But ever since this Church was built, it hath beene the See of the Bishop of *London*: and the first Bishop that it had under the English (about fifty years after that *Theon* of the British Nation was thrust out) was *Melitus* a Roman consecrated by *Austin* Archbishop of Canturbury. In honour of which *Austin*, against the Decree of Pope *Gregorie* the Great, the Ensignes of the Archbishoprick, and the Metropolitane See, were translated from *London* to *Canterbury*.

Who were buried in Pauls Church. About the yeare 680.

Within this Cathedrall Church, (to say nothing of Saint *Erkenwald*, and the rest) there lye buryed *Sebba* King of the East Saxons, who gave over his kingdome for to serve Christ; *Ethelred* or *Egeldred, who was an Oppressour rather than a King of this Kingdome, cruell in the beginning, wretched in the middle, and shamefull in the end: so outragious hee was in his connivency to a Parricidie committed, so infamous in flight and effeminacy, and so miserable in his death.*

1016. William Malmesbury.

Henry Lacy Earle of Lincolne; *Iohn* of Gaunt Duke of *Lancaster*, Sir *Simon Burlie* a right noble Knight of the Garter executed by encroched Authority without the kings assent, Sir *Iohn de Beauchamp, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports*, *Lord Latimer*, Sir *Iohn Mason* knight; *William Herbert Earle* of *Pembroke*, Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the Great Seale of England, a man of a deep and exquisite judgement; Sir *Philip Sidney*, and Sir *Francis Walsingham*, famous knights, &c. and Sir *Christopher Hatton Lord* Chancellour of England, whose perpetuall memory Sir *William Hatton* his Nephew by sister, adopted from the ancient Family of the *Newports*, whom hee adopted into the name of *Hatton*, dutifully erected a sumptuous monument, well beseeming the greatness of his adoptive father.

Beside this Church, there is not to my knowledge any other worke of the English Saxons extant in London to bee seene: for why? they continued not long in perfect peace; considering that in short space the West-Saxons subdued the East Saxons; and *London* became subject to the *Mercians*. Scarcely were their civill Warres husht, when a new Tempest brake out of the North: I meane the Danes, who piteously tore in peeces all this Country, and shooke this City also. For the Danes brought it under their Subjection: but *Ælfred* recovered it out of their hands, and after he had repaired it, gave it unto *Aetheldred* Earle of the Mercians.

who had married his daughter. Yet those wastefull depopulators, did what they could afterwards many a time to winne it by Siege; but *Canute* especially, who by digging a new Chanell attempted to turne away the *Tamis* from it. Howbeit evermore they lost their labour; the Citizens did so manfully repulse the force of the enemy. Yet were they not a little terrified still by them, untill they lovingly received and saluted as their King, William Duke of *Normandy*; whom God destined to bee borne for the good of England against those Spoilers. Presently then, the windes were laid, the clouds disparcled, and golden dayes in deed shone upon it. Since which it never sustained any great calamity nor speake of: but through the speciall favour and indulgence of Princes obtained very large and great Immunities, began to bee called *The Kings Chamber*, and so flourished a new with the frequent and traffique of Merchants, that *William* of *Malmesbury* who lived well neere about that time, termed it, *A noble and wealthy City, replenished with rich Citizens, and frequented with the commers of Occupiers and Factours covering ent of all Lands.* And *Fitz-Stephen* living also in those dayes, hath left in writing, that London at that time counted an hundred and twenty two Parish Churches, and thirteene Covents of religious Orders: also that when a Muster and shew was made of able men to beare Armes, they brought into the Field under their Collours forty thousand footemen, and twenty thousand horsemen.

Then was it enlarged with new buildings, and the spacious Suburbs stretched forth from the gates a great length on every side: but Westward especially which are the greatest, and best peopled: In which are twelve Innes, ordained for Students of our Common law: whereof foure being very faire and large belong to the judiciall Courts, the rest to the Chauncery: besides two Inns moreover for the Serjeants at Law. Herein such a number of young Gentlemen doe so painefully ply their bookes, and study the Law, that for frequency of Students, it is not inferiour either to *Angiers*, *Cane*, or *Orleance* it selfe, as Sir *Iohn Fortescue* in his small Treatise of the Lawes of England doth witnesse. The said foure principall houses, are *The Inner Temple*, the *Middle Temple*, *Graies Inne*, and *Lincolns Inne*. Those two former named, stand in the very place where in times past, during the Raigne of King *Henry* the Second, *Heraclius* Patriarch of Jerusalem consecrated a Church for *Knights Templars*, which they had newly built according to the forme of the *Temple*, neere unto the *Sepulchre* of our Lord at Hierusalem. For, at their first institution about the yeare of our Lord 1113. they dwelt in part of the *Temple* hard by the *Sepulchre*, whereof they were so named, and vowed to defend Christian Religion, the Holy Land, and Pilgrimes going to visite the Lords *Sepulchre*, against all Mahometans, and Infidels; professing to live in chastity and obedience; whereupon all men most willingly and with right loving hearts embraced them: so that, through the bounteous liberality of Princes and devout people, having gotten in all places very faire Possessions, and exceeding great wealth, they flourished in high reputation for Piety and Devotion: yea and in the opinion, both of the holinesse of the men, and of the place King *Henry* the Third, and many Noble men desired much to bee buryed in their Church among them. Some of whose Images are there to bee seene, with their legges acrosse. For, so they were buryed in that Age that had *Taken upon them the Crosse* (as they then termed it) to serve in the Holy Land, or had vowed the same. Among whom was *William Marshall* the elder a most powerfull man in his time, *William* and *Gilbert* his sonnes *Marshalles* of England and Earles of *Penbroch*. Upon *William* the elder his Tombe I some yeares since read in the upper part *Comes Penbrochiæ*, and upon side this Verse:

Miles eram Martis, Mars multos vicerat armis:

Of *Mars* I was a doughty Knight,
Mars vanquished many a man in fight.

* Or Cnute.

Inns of the Court.

The New Temple.

Old Temple where now stands Southampton house in Holborne. Templars.

* But in proceſſe of time, when with inſatiable greedineſſe they had hoorded great
Guil. Tyrius. wealth by withdrawing tith's from churches, appropriating ſpiritual livings to them-
ſelves, and other hard meanes; their riches turned to their ruine. For thereby their
former piety was after a manner ſtifled, they fell at jarre with other religious orders,
their profeſſed obedience to the Patriarch of *Ieruſalem* was rejected, envy among the
common ſort was procured, which hope of gain among the better ſort ſo enkindled,
that in the yeere of our ſalvation 1312. this order was condemned of impiety, and
by the Popes authority utterly aboliſhed. Howbeit their poſſeſſions were by auth-
The Statute as touching the Templars Lands. 17. Edward. 2. * See Hoſpitilars afterwards. rity of the Parliament aſſigned to the *Hoſpitalier Knights* of *S. Iohn* of *Ieruſalem*, and
that ſuch Lands given to pious and good uſes, againſt the Donours will ſhould be
alienated to other uſes. And yet it is apparent out of ancient writings, that this place
after the expulſion of the *Templers*, was the ſeat and habitation of Thomas Earle of
Lancaſter, and of Sir *Hugh Spenſer* King Edward the Second his minion: afterward
of Sir *Aimer de Valence* Earle of *Pembroch*, and in the end turned into two Colledges
or Innes of Lawyers. Of the reſt of theſe Innes, I have found nothing at all by rea-
ding: But the generall voyce goeth, that the one was the dwelling houſe of the
Lord *Greiſ* of *Wilton*, and the other of the Earles of *Lincolne*.

Nere unto this K. Henry the third erected betweene the *New* and the *Old Temple*
an houſe of Converts, for the maintenance of thoſe that were converted from Iudaiſme
to the Chriſtian Truth: which King Edward the Third appointed afterward for
The Roules. rolls and records to be kept therein, and thereof at this day it is called *The Rolles*.

Theſe Suburbs with houſes ſtanding cloſe together, and ſtately habitations of the
Nobles and great Men of the Land along the *Tamis* ſide, reach out as farre as
Weſtminſter. Among which theſe are the moſt memorable here: *Bridewell*, where
King Henry the Eighth built a royall houſe for the entertainment of Charles the
Fifth Emperour: but now it is an Houſe of Correction: *Buckhurſt* houſe, or *Salis-*
bury Court, belonging ſometimes to the Biſhops of Salisbury: the *White Friers*, or
Carmelits Freers: The *Temples* whereof I ſpeake: Then without the Bars *Eſſex houſe*
by the Lord *Pages*: *Arundel houſe* before called *Hampton place*, and *Somerſet houſe*
by Edward *Seimer* Duke of Somerſet: *The Savoy*, ſo named of Peter Earle of Sa-
who there dwelt, which Queene Æleonor wife to King Henry the Third pur-
of the fraternity of *Mont-joy*, and gave it to her Sonne Edmund Earle of Lan-
ſter. Whoſe Poſterity dwelt in it a long time untill that King Henry the Seven
* Montis-Jovis. dedicated it as an Hoſpitall for the Poore: *Worceſter-houſe*, late *Bedford-houſe*, *Salis-*
bury-houſe, *Durham-houſe*, built by *Antony Becke* Biſhop of Durham, and Patri-
of Ieruſalem, and thereby the onely ornament of this part the *Britain-Burſe*, late
the Earle of Salisbury, and ſo named by King *Iames*: *Yorke-houſe* in times paſt, *Le-*
houſe, and *Northampton-houſe* now begunne by Henry Earle of Northampton. B
what meane I to name theſe places?

Elely Duc. 1 Iac. 2nd virgt.

None claime them wholy for their owne:
Fortune diſpoſeth them every one.

Weſtminſter. By this Suburbs *Weſtminſter*, which ſometime was more than a mile diſtant,
conjoyned ſo cloſe unto the Citty of London, that it ſeemeth a member thereof:
whereas it is a Citty of it ſelfe, having their peculiar Magiſtrates and Priviledges.
was called in times paſt *Thorney*, of *Thornes*: but now *Weſtminſter*, of the *Weſt*
on, and the *Monaſtery*. Moſt renowned it is for that Church, the *Hall of Iuſtice*,
the Kings Palace.

This Church is famous eſpecially by reaſon of the Inauguration and Sepulture
the Kings of England. *Sulcard* writeth, that there ſtood ſometimes a Temple of
in that place, and that in the dayes of *Antoninus Pius* Emperor of Rome it fell down
with an Earth-quake. Out of the remaines whereof, *Sebert* King of the Eaſt-Sa-
xons erected another to Saint *Peter*, which beeing by the Danes overthrowne, Ke-
ſhoppe *Dunſtane* reedified, and granted it to ſome few Monkes. But afterward
King

A King Edward ſurnamed the Confeſſour with the tenth penny of all his revenewes built it new for to be his owne ſepulture, and a Monaſtery for Benedictine Monkes, endowing it with Livings and Lands lying diſperſed in diverſe parts of England. But liſten what an Hiſtorian ſaith who then lived: *The devout King deſtined unto God that place, both for that it was nere unto the famous and wealthy City of London, and alſo had a pleaſant ſituation amongſt fruitfull fields, and greene grounds lying round about it: and withall the principall River running hard by, bringing in from all parts of the world great variety of Wares and Merchandize of all ſorts to the City adjoyning. But chiefly for the love of the chiefe Apoſtle, whom he reverenced with a ſpeciall and ſingular affection: He made choiſe to have a place there for his owne Sepulchre: and thereupon commanded, that of the tenths of all his Rents, the worke of a noble edifice ſhould bee gone in hand with, ſuch as might beſeeme* B *the Prince of the Apoſtles: To the end, that he might procure the propitious favour of the Lord after he ſhould finiſh the courſe of this tranſitory Life, both in regard of his devout Pitty, and alſo of his free oblation of Lands and Ornaments, wherewith hee purpoſed to endow and inrich the ſame. According therefore to the Kings commandement, the worke nobly begunne and happily proceeded forward: neither the charges already diſburſed or to bee diſburſed are weighed and regarded, ſo that it may bee preſented in the end unto God and Saint Peter worth their acceptation.* The forme of that ancient building read if you pleaſe out of an old Manuſcript booke: *The principall plot or ground-worke of the building ſupported with moſt lofty Arches is caſt round with a foure ſquare worke and ſemblable joynts. But the* C *compaſſe of the whole, with a double Arch of ſtone on both ſides is encloſed with joynd-worke finely knit and united together every way. Moreover the Croſſe of the Church which was to compaſſe the midde Quire of thoſe that chaunted unto the Lord, and with a two-fold ſupportance that it had on either ſide to uphold and beare the lofty toppe of the Tower in the midſt, ſimply riſeth at firſt with a low and ſtrong Arch: then mounteth it higher with many winding Staires artificially aſcending with a number of ſteps: But afterward with a ſingle wall it reacheth up to the roofe of Timber well and ſurely covered with Lead.* But after an hundred and threeſcore yeeres King Henry the Third ſubverted this fabricke of King Edwards, and built from the very foundation a new Church of very faire worke-manſhip, ſupported with ſundry rowes of Marble pillars, and the Rowfe covered D over with ſheets of Lead: a peece of worke that coſt fifty yeeres labour in building, which Church the Abbots enlarged very much toward the Weſt end: and King Henry the Seventh for the buriall of himſelfe, and his children adjoyned thereto in the Eaſt end a Chappell of admirable artificiall elegancy (*The wonder of the World*) Leland calleth it: for a man would ſay that all the curious and exquiſite worke that can bee deviſed, is there compacted: wherein is to bee ſeene his owne moſt ſtately magnificall Monument all of ſolide and maſſie Copper. This Church when the Monkes were driven thence from time to time was altered to and fro with ſundry changes. Firſt of all it had a Deane and Prebendaries ſoone after one Biſhop and no more, namely *T. Thurlebey*, who having waſted the Church Patrimony ſurrendred it to the ſpoile of Courtiers, and ſhortly after were the Monks with their Abbot ſet in poſſeſſion againe by Queene Mary: and when they alſo within a while after were by authority of Parliament caſt out, the moſt gracious Prince Queene Elizabeth converted it into a *Collegiat Church*, or rather into a Seminary and nurſe-garden of the Church, appointed twelve Prebendaries there, and as many old Soldiers paſt ſervice for Almes-men, fourty Scholers, who in their due time are preferred to the Univerſities, and from thence ſent foorth into the Church, and Common-weale, &c. Over theſe ſhe placed *D. Bill* Deane, whoſe ſucceſſour was *D. Gabriel Goodman*, a right good man indeede and of ſingular integrity, an eſpeciall Patron of my ſtudies.

Princes interred in Weſt-Minſter Church.

Within this Church are entombed (that I may note them alſo according to their dignity and time wherein they died) *Sebert* the firſt of that name, and firſt Chriſtian King of the *Eaſt-Saxons*: *Harold* the baſtard ſon of *Canutus* the Dane, King of England, *S. Edward* King and Confeſſour, with his wife *Edith*: *Maud*, wife to King Henry the Firſt, the daughter of *Malcolme* King of Scots: King Henry the Third, and his ſon, King Edward the Firſt with *Aeleonor* his wife, daughter to *Ferdinando* the firſt King

of Castile and of Leon. King Edward the Third, and *Philippa of Henault* his wife: King Richard the Second and his wife *Anne*, sister to *Wenzelaus* the Emperor: King Henry the Fifth with *Catharine* his wife, daughter to *Charles* the Sixt king of France: *Anne*, wife to king Richard the Third, daughter to *Richard Nevill* Earle of Warwicke: king Henry the Seventh with his wife *Elizabeth*: daughter to king Edward the Fourth, and his mother *Margaret* Countesse of *Richmond*: king Edward the Sixth: *Anne* of *Cleve* the fourth wife of king Henry the Eighth: Queene Mary: And whom we are not to speake of without praise, The Love and Joy of England

Queene Elizabeth.

Queene ELIZABETH of Sacred memory, our late Soveraigne and most gratious Lady, a Prince matchlesse for her heroicke Vertues, Wisedome and Magnanimity above that Sexe, rare knowledge and skill in the Tongues, is here intombed in a sumptuous and stately Monument, which king *Iames* of a pious minde erected to her memory. But alas, how litle is that Monument in regard of so Noble and worthy a Lady? Who of her selfe is her owne Monument and that right magnificent.

For, how great SHE was] RELIGION REFORMED, PEACE WELL GROUNDED, MONEY REDUCED TO THE TRUE VALUE, A NAVY PASSING WELL FURNISHED IN READINES, HONOUR AT SEA RESTORED, REBELLION EXTINGVISHED, ENGLAND FOR THE SPACE OF XLIIII. YEERS MOST WISELY GOVERNED, ENRICHED AND FORTIFIED; SCOTLAND FREED FROM THE FRENCH, FRANCE RELIEVED, NETHERLANDS SUPPORTED, SPAINE AWED, IRELAND QUIETED, AND THE WHOLE GLOBE OF THE EARTH TWICE SAYLED ROUND ABOUT, may with praise and admiration testifie one day unto all Posterity and succeeding ages.

Dukes, Earles, and other Nobles entombed in Westminster.

Of Dukes and Earles degree, there ly here buried: *Edmund* Earle of Lancaster second son of K. Henry the third, and his wife *Aveline de fortibus* Countesse of *Albemarle*, William and Audomar of *Valence* of the family of *Lusignian*, Earles of Pembroke, *Alphonsus Iohn*, and other children of King Edward the First; *Iohn* of *Eltham* Earle of Cornwall, son to K. Edward the second, *Thomas* of *Woodstocke* Duke of Glocester, yongest son of K. Edward the third, with other of his children, *Aeleanor* daughter and heire of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of Hereford and of Essex wife to *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, the yong daughter of Edward the fourth, and K. Henry the seventh, Henry a child two months old son of K. Henry the eight, *Sophia* the daughter of K. Iames, who died, as it were, in the very first day-dawning of her age, *Phillippa Mohun* Duchesse of Yorke, *Lewis* Vicount *Robsert* of *Henault* in right of his wife, *Lord Bourchier*, *Anne* the yong daughter and heire of *Iohn Mowbray* Duke of Norfolke promised in mariage unto Richard Duke of Yorke yonger son to K. Edward the fourth, Sir *Giles Dudley* Lord Chamberlaine to king Henry the Seventh, and his wife of the house of the *Arundels* in Cornwall, *I. Vicount Wells*, *Francis Brandon* Dutches of Suffolke, *Mayre* daughter, *Margaret Douglasse* Countesse of *Lennox*, grandmother to Iames King of Britaine, with *Charles* her son, Winifrid *Bruges* Marchioneesse of Winchester, *Anne Stanhop* Dutches of Somerset and Iane her daughter, *Anne Cecill* Countesse of Oxford daughter to the L. *Burghley* Lord high Treasurer of England, with Mildred *Burghley* her mother, *Elizabeth Berkeley* Countesse of Ormund, *Francis Sidney* Countesse of Sussex, *Iames Butler*, Vicount *Thurles* son and heire to the Earle of Ormond.

Besides these, Humfrey Lord *Bourchier* of Cromwall, Sir *Humfrey Bourchier* his son and heire to the Lord *Bourchier* of *Berners* both slaine at *Bernes field*, Sir *Nicholas Carew*, Baron *Carew* Baroness *Powisse*, *T.* Lord *Wentworth*, *Thomas* Lord *Wharton*, *Iohn* Lord *Russell*, Sir *T. Bromley* Lord Chancellour of England, *Douglas Howard* daughter and heire generall of H. Vicount *Howard* of *Bindon* wife to Sir *Arthur Gorges*, *Elizabeth* daughter and heire of Edward Earle of Rutland wife to *William Cecil*, Sir *Iohn Puckering* Lord Keeper of the great Seale of England, *Francis Howard* Countesse of Hertford, *Henrie* and *George Cary*, the father and sonne Barons of *Hunsdon* both Lords Chamberlaines to Queene Elizabeth the heart of *Anne Sophia* the eldest daughter of *Christopher Harley*, Count *Beaumont* Embassadour from the king of Franc

France in England, beſtowed within a ſmall guilt Urne over a Pyramid. Sir *Charles Blunt* Earle of Devonſhire, Lord Lieutenant Generall of Ireland. And (whom in no wiſe wee muſt forget) the Prince of Engliſh Poets *Geoffry Chaucer*: as alſo he that for pregnant wit and an excellent gift in Poetry of all Engliſh Poets came neereſt unto him, *Edmund Spencer*. Beſide many others of the Clergy, and Gentlemen of quality.

There was alſo another College or Free-chapell hard by conſiſting of a Deane, and twelve Chanons, dedicated to Saint *Stephen*: which King Edward the Third in his princely Magnificence repaired with curious workmanſhip and endowed with faire poſſeſſions, ſo as he may ſeeme to have built it new what time as he had with his victories overrun and ſubdued al France, recalling to minde (as we read the Charter of the foundation) *and pondering in a due weight of devout conſideration the exceeding benefits of Chriſt, whereby of his owne ſweet mercy and pity he preventeth us in all occaſions, delivering us, although without all deſert, from ſundry perils, and defending us gloriouſly with his powerfull right hand againſt the violent aſſaults of our adverſaries with victorious ſucceſſes: and in uber tribulations and perplexities wherein wee have exceeding much beene encombred, by comforting us and by applying, and in-powering remedies upon us beyond all hope and expectation.* There was adjoyning hereto a Palace, the ancient habitation of the Kings of England from the time of King Edward the Confeſſor: which in the Raigne of king Henry the Eighth, was burnt by caſuall fire to the ground. A very large, ſtately, and ſumptuous Palace this was, and in that age *for building incomparable, with a vawmure, and bulwarks for defence*: The remaines whereof, are the Chamber, wherein the King, the Nobles, with the Counſellers and Officers of State, doe aſſemble at the high Court of Parliament, and the next unto it, wherein anciently they were wont to beginne the Parliaments, knowne by the name of *Saint Edwards painted chamber*, becauſe the tradition holdeth that the ſaid king Edward therein dyed.

Fitz Stephens.

The higher houſe.

But how ſinfull an Act, how bloudy, how foule, how hainous, horrible, hideous, and odious both to God and man, certaine brute and ſavage beaſts in mens ſhape enterpriſed of late, by the device of that Arch Traitour *Robert Catesby*, with undermining, and placing a mighty deale of gunpowder under theſe Edifices againſt their Prince, their Country and all the States of the Kingdome, and that under an abominable pretence of Religion, my very heart quaketh to remember and mention: nay, amazed it is and aſtonied but to thinke onely into what inevitable darkneſſe, confuſion and wofull miſeries, they had ſuddenly in the twinckling of an eye plunged this moſt flouriſhing Realme and Common wealth: But that which an ancient Poet in a ſmaller matter wrote, we may in this with griefe of minde utter:

The Treaſon of Robert Catesby.

Excidat illa dies ævo, nè poſtera credant
Secula, nos certè taceamus, & obruta multa
Nolle tegi propria patiamur crimina gentis.

That curſed day forgotten be: no future age beleeve
That this was true: let us alſo at leaſt wiſe now that live
Conceale the ſame, and ſuffer ſuch Deſignes of our owne Nation
Hidden to be and buried quite in darkneſſe of oblivion.

Adjoyning unto this is the *Whitehall*, wherein at this day the *Court of Requeſts* is kept. Beneath this is that *Hall*, which of all other is the greateſt, and the very *Prætorium* or Hall of Juſtice for all England. In this are the Judiciall Courts, namely: *The Kings Bench*, *the Common Pleas*, and *The Chancery*: And in places neere thereabout, *The Star-Chamber*, the *Exchequer*, *Court of Ward*, and *Court of the Dutchy of Lancaſter*, &c. In which at certaine ſet times (wee call them *Termes*) yearely cauſes are heard and tryed: whereas before king Henry the Third his dayes, the Court of common Law and principall Juſtice was unſetled and alwaies followed the kings Court. But he in the *Magna Charta* made a law in theſe words: *Let not the Common Pleas follow our Court, but bee holden in ſome certaine place*. Which notwithſtanding ſome expound thus: *That the Common Pleas from thenceforth bee handled in a Court of the owne by it ſelfe*

Weſtminſter hall.

William Lambert.

ſelfe a part, and not in the Kings Bench, as before. This Judgement Hall which we now have, king Richard the Second built out of the ground, as appeareth by his Armes engraven in the ſtone-worke, and many arched beames (when he had pluckt downe the former old Hall that king William Rufus in the ſame place had built before) and made it his owne habitation. For kings in thoſe daies ſat in Judgement place in their owne perſons: And they are indeed the ΔΙΚΑΣΠΟΛΟΙ, that is, Judge, Prov. c. 16. *Whoſe mouth* (as that Royall Writer ſaith) *ſhall not erre in Judgement*. But the forenamed Palace, after it was burnt downe in the yeare of our Lord 1512. lay deſolate, and king Henry the Eighth tranſlated ſhortly after the kings Seat from thence to an house not farre off, which belonged but a while before to *Cardinall Wolſey*, and is called *White Hall*. This houſe is a Princely thing: encloſed of the one ſide with a Parke that reacheth alſo to another houſe of the kings named S. *James* (where anciently was a Spittle for Maiden Lepres) built by king Henry the Eighth, on the other ſide with the *Tamis*. A certaine Poet termed the foreſaid Houſe according to the Engliſh name thereof *Leucæum* in Latine, as appeareth in theſe Verſes:

——*Regale ſubintrant*
Leucæum Reges (dederant memorabile quondam
Atria, quæ niveo candebant marmore, nomen)
Quod Tamiſis *prima eſt cui gloria paſcere cygnos*
Ledæos, ranco pronus ſubterluit æſtu.

To Royall Palace Kings enter in, ſometime LEUCEUM hight.
(This famous name thoſe Courts it gave that ſhone with marble white)
Hard under it with low-ſound ſtreame *Tamis* downe apace doth glide,
A River feeding Swannes, wherein he takes eſpeciall pride.

The Mues. Hard by, neere unto the *Mues* ſo called, for that it ſerved to keepe Hawkes, and now is become a moſt faire Stable for the kings horſes, there remaineth a monument in memoriall of that moſt pious and kinde Queene *Aeleonor*, erected by the king *Edward* the Firſt her moſt dearely beloved husband: and certes the memory of ſuch loving kindneſſe ſhall remaine worthy to be conſecrated to æternity. For ſhe, the daughter of *Ferdinand* the Third, king of *Caſtile*, being given in marriage to Edward the firſt king of England, accompanied him into the *Holy Land*: where, whenas he was ſecretly forelaid, *and by a certaine Moore wounded with an envenomed ſword, and all the remedies that Phyſitians could deviſe was not ſo much eaſed as afflicted: ſhe betooke to a cure ſtrange I muſt needs ſay and never heard of before, howbeit full of love and naturall affection. For, her Husbands wounds infected with the poiſon, and which by reaſon of the malignity thereof could not bee cloſed and healed, ſhee day by day licked with her tongue, and ſucked out the venemous humour which to her was a moſt ſweet liquour. By the vigour and ſtrength whereof, or to ſay more truely, by vertue of a wives lovely fidelity ſhe ſo drew unto her all the ſubſtance of the poiſon, that the wounds being cloſed, and cicatrized, hee became perfectly healed, and ſhee caught no harme at all. What then can bee heard more rare, what more admirable than this womans faithfull love? That a wives tongue thus anointed, I may ſay, with faith and love to her Husband, ſhould from her well beloved draw thoſe poiſons, which by an approved Phyſitian could not bee drawne: and that which many and thoſe ſingular exquiſite medicines effected not, the love onely and piety of a Wife performed.* Thus much of Weſtminſter joyntly with London (although as I have ſaid, it is a City by itſelfe, and hath a ſeverall juriſdiction from it) becauſe with continued buildings it ſo joyneth thereto, that it may ſeeme to be one and the ſame City.

Rodericus Toletanus lib. 1. The love of a wife.

Holborne. Moreover, at the Weſt end of the City, other Suburbs runne a great length, with goodly rowes of houſes orderly ranged, as namely *Holborne* or rather more truely *Oldborne*: wherein ſtood anciently the firſt houſe of the Templers orderly in the place now called *Southampton houſe*. But now there ſtand certaine Inns, or Colleges of Students in the Common Law: and a City-habitation of the Biſhops of *Ely*, well beſeeming Biſhops to dwell in: for which they are beholden to *John de Hotham* Biſhop of *Ely* under king *Edward* the Third.

At the North ſide likewiſe there be Suburbs annexed to the City, wherein *Lord* *Brig*

Brifet a man very wealthy and devout built an house *for the Knights Hospitalers of Saint Iohn of Ierusalem*, which grew in time so great, that it resembled a Palace: and had in it a very faire Church and a Towre-steeple raised to a great height with so fine workemanship, that while it stood, it was a singular beauty and ornament to the City. These Knights *Hospitalers* at their first institution, about the yeare 1124. and long after, were so lowly all the while they continued poore, that their Governour was stiled *Steward to the poore Servitours of the hospitall of Ierusalem*, like as the Master of the *Templars*, who shortly after arose, was termed *The humble Minister of the poore Knights of the Temple*. This religious Order was instituted shortly after *Geffery* of *Bollen* had recovered Hierusalem. The Brethren whereof ware a white Crosse upon their upper blacke Garment, and by solemne Profession were bound to serve Pilgrimes, and poore people in the Hospitall of *Saint Iohn* at Hierusalem, and to secure the passages thither, they charitably buried the dead, they were continuall in prayer, mortified themselves with watchings and fastings, they were courteous and kinde to the poore whom they called their *Masters*, and fed with white bread, while themselves lived with browne; and carried themselves with great austerity. Whereby they purchased to themselves the love and liking of all sorts, and through the bounty of good Princes and private persons admiring their piety, and prowesse, they rose from this low degree to so high an estate, and great riches, that after a sort they wallowed in wealth. For they had about the yeare of our Lord 1240. within Christendome nineteene thousand Lordships or Manours: like as the *Templars* nine thousand (the Revenewes and rents whereof in England fell afterwards also to these Hospitalers.) And this Estate of theirs growne to so great an height made way for them to as great honours, so as their *Prior* in England was reputed the * Prime Baron of the Land and able with soinesse and aboundance of all things to maintaine an honourable Port, untill that King Henry the Eighth advised by them, which respected their private profit, gat their lands and livings into his owne hands, like as hee did of the Monasteries also. Albeit it was then declared that such religious places being of most pious intent consecrated to the Glory of God, might have beene according to the Canons of the Church, bestowed in exhibition and Almes for Gods Ministers, relefe of the poore, redemption of Captives, and repairing of Churches. Neere unto it, where now is to be seene a sightly circuit of faire houses, was the *Charter-house*, founded by Sir *Walter Many* of Henault, who with singular commendation served under King Edward the Third in the French warres: and in that place heretofore was a most famous Cemitery, or buriall place in which in a plague time at London, were buried in the yeare 1349. more than 50000. persons: a thing recorded to posterity by an inscription which continued there a long time engraven in Brasse.

Saint Johns Hospitalers after called Knights of the Rhodes and now of Malt.

Templars.

* Lords of S. Johns.

Charter-house.

On this North-West side likewise London hath other great Suburbs, and there stood in old time a * Watchtowre or military Forefense, whence the place was of an Arabicke word called *Barbacan*, and by the gift of King *Edward* the Third became the dwelling house of the *Vfford*s, from whom by the *Willoughbies* it came to Sir *Pengrine Bertey*, Lord *Willoughbey of Eresby*, a man noble and generous, and one of *Mars* his broode.

Barbacan. *Galeatus Martius.*

Neither lesse Suburbs runne out on the North-East and East. In the fields of which Suburbs, whiles I was first writing these matters, there were gotten out of the ground many urnes, funerall vessels, little Images, and earthen pots, wherein were small peeces of money coined by *Claudius, Nero, Vespasian, &c.* Glasse vials also and sundry small earthen vessels, wherein some liquid substance remained which I would thinke to bee either of that sacred oblation of Wine and Milke, which the ancient Romanes used when they burnt the dead, or else those odoriferous liquours that *Statius* mentioneth.

——Pharijque liquores
Arsuram lavere comam.

And liquid baulmes from Ægypt-land that came,
Did wash his haire that ready was for flame.

This

This place the Romanes appointed to burne and bury dead bodies, who according to the law of the xij. Tables carried Coarſes out of their Cities, and entombed them by the high waies ſides, to put Paſſengers in minde that they are, as thoſe were, ſubject to mortality: Thus much of that part of the City which lieth to the Land.

London Bridge.

Now for that ſide where the River runneth, toward the South banke thereof, the Citizens made a Bridge alſo over the Water reaching to that large *Burrough of Southwarke*, whereof I have already ſpoken; Firſt, of wood in that place where before time they uſed for paſſage a ferry boat in ſtead of a Bridge. Afterwards, under the Raigne of King John they built a new Bridge with admirable workmanſhip of ſtone hewen out of the Quarry, upon 19. Arches, beſide the draw-bridge, and furniſhed it on both ſides with paſſing faire houſes joyning one to another in manner of a Street, that for bigneſſe and beauty, it may worthily carry away the prize from all the Bridges in Europe.

See of Southwarke, in Surhrey.

Saint Saviour.

In this *Burgh of Southwarke*, to ſpeake onely of things memorable, there ſtood ſometime a famous Abbay of Monkes, of Saint *Benets* Order, called *Bermondſey*, conſecrated in times paſt unto our Saviour, by *Aldwin Childe* Citizen of London.

Suffolkehouſe.

alſo a ſtately houſe built by *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke, which having ſerved his turne but a ſmall time, was ſhortly after pulled downe.

S. Thomas Hoſpitall.

Theſe are extant, Saint *Thomas Hoſpitall*, reedified or founded rather by the Citie of London, for the ſuſtenance of feeble and impotent perſons: The Priory of the bleſſed Virgin *Mary*, called Saint *Mary Over Rhe* becauſe it ſtandeth beyond the River of *Tamis* in regard of London, erected by *William Pont del Arche* a Norman for blacke Chanons. The Biſhops houſe of Wincheſter built by *William Giffard* Biſhop, for his Succeſſours, about the yeare of our Lord 1107. From which along *Tamis* banke there runneth Weſtward a continued raunge of dwelling houſes, which within our fathers remembrance was the *Bordello* or *Lupanarie*, for ſo the Latines terme thoſe little roomes or ſecret chambers of harlots wherein they filthily proſtituted their bodies to ſale, becauſe they after the manner of ravening ſhe-wolves lie in hold of ſilly wretched men and plucke them into their holes. But theſe were prohibited by King Henry the Eighth, at which time England was growne to moſt laſciviouſneſſe and riot; which in other Nations are continued for gaine, under ſpecious ſhew of helping mans infirmity: Neither, of theſe Strumpets and ſtewhouſes, doe I thinke that this place in our tongue tooke the name *Stewes*, but of fiſh *Ponds* or *Stewes*, which are heere to feed Pikes and Tenches fat, and to ſcowre them from the ſtrong and muddy fenniſh taſte. Heere have I ſeene Pikes paunched and opened with a knife to ſhew their fatneſſe: and preſently the wide gaſhes and wounds come together againe by the touch of Tenches, and with their glutinous ſlime perfectly healed up. Among theſe buildings there is a place in manner of a Theatre for baiting of *Beares and Buls with Dogges*: and certaine kenels appointed ſeverally for *Band-Dogges or Maſtives*, which are of that ſtrength, and ſo ſure of bit, that two of them are able to take and hold downe a Beare, and foure a Lion: ſo that the Poet in old time reported truely of our Dogges, in theſe words:

Stewes.

Band-dogges or Maſtives.

Taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.

The Britiſh Dogges are able well,
To breake the neckes of Buls ſo fell.

Like as he that ſaid, they *were more fierce than the Dogges of Arcadian kinde, which are thought to be engendred of Lions.*

What time as the Bridge was thus made betweene London and this Burrough, the City was not onely enlarged; but alſo an excellent forme of Common wealth was therein ordained, and the Citizens reduced into certaine diſtinct Corporations and Companies. The whole City divided into ſix and twenty Wards: and the Counſell of the City conſiſted of as many ancient men, named of their age in our tongue *Aldermen*, as one would ſay, *Senatours*, who each one have the overſeeing and rule of his ſeverall Ward: and whereas in ancient time they had for their Head-Magiſtrate, * *Portreve*, that is, a Governour of the City, King Richard the Firſt ordained two *Iuſti-*

Societies or Companies of Citizens.
Tribus.
Wards.
* Or *Portgreve.*

liues: in ſtead of whom ſoone after King John granted them liberty, to chuſe by their voices yearely out of the twelve principall Companies a *Major* for their chiefe Magiſtrate: alſo two *Sheriffes*, whereof the one is called the Kings, the other the Cities Sheriffe. This forme of Common wealth being thus eſtabliſhed it is incredible to tell how much London grew, and groweth ſtill in publike and alſo private buildings, whiles all the Cities of England beſides decreaſe. For, to ſay nothing of that beautifull peece of worke, the *Senate houſe* named *Guild Hall*, built by Sir *Thomas Knowles Major*: *Leaden Hall*, a large and goodly building, erected by *Simon Eire*, to bee a common Garner in time of dearth to pull downe the price of Corne; the Merchants meeting place ſtanding upon Pillars, which the common people call the *Burſe*, and Queene *Elizabeth* with a ſolemne ceremony named *The Royall Exchange*, for the uſe of Merchants, and an ornament to the City, ſet up by Sir *Thomas Greſham* Citizen and knight; a magnificent worke verily, whether you reſpect the modull of the building, the reſort of Merchants from all Nations thither, or the ſtore of wares there. Which Sir *Thomas Greſham*, being withall an exceeding great lover of learning, conſecrated a moſt ſpacious houſe his owne habitation to the furtherance of learning, and inſtituted there Profeſſours of *Diuinity*, *Law*, *Phyſicke*, *Aſtronomy*, *Geometry*, and *Muſicke*, with liberall ſalaries and ſtipends; to the end that London might be a place not onely furniſhed with all ſorts of Traffique, but alſo with the liberall Arts and Sciences. To paſſe over the Houſe of the *Society of the Hanſe*, commonly called the *Stilyard*, as the *Eaſterlings yard*, and the waters conveighed by pipes under the ground, into all parts of the City, and very goodly conduicts or ciſternes caſtellated to receive the ſame: alſo the new conveyance of water deviſed by the skilfull travell of *Peter Maurice* a German; who by meanes of a forcer or wheele, with pipes placed at a certaine levell, brought water of late out of the *Tamis* into a great part of the City; To omit all theſe, I ſay, it is ſo adorned every where with Churches, that RELIGION and GODLINESSE ſeem to have made choiſe of their reſidence herein. For the Churches therein amount to the number of one hundred twenty and one, more verily than *Rome* it ſelfe (as great and holy as it is) can ſhew. Beſides *Hoſpitals* for diſeaſed perſons, it maintaineth alſo five hundred Orphane children or thereabout, in *Chriſts Church Hoſpitall*, and poore people upon contribution of Almes about two hundred. A long time it would aske to diſcourſe particularly of the good lawes and orders, of the laudable government, of the port and dignity of the *Major* and *Aldermen*, of their forward ſervice and loyalty to their Prince, of the Citizens courteſie, the faire building and coſtly furniture, the breed of excellent and choiſe wits, their gardens in the Suburbs full of dainty arbours, and banqueting roomes, ſtored alſo with ſtrange herbes from forraigne countries, of the multitude, ſtrength and furniture of their ſhips, the incredible ſtore of all ſorts of Merchandiſe (two hundred thouſand broad-clothes, beſide other *Cloathes* alone hath received from hence every yeare) and of the ſuperabundance of all things which belong to the furniture or neceſſity of mans life. For, right truly wrote that *Hadrianus Iunius* in his Philippeis:

Prætor or Major. 1411. 1405.

The Burſe. 1567. Royall Exchange.

Greſhams College.

Guicciardin.

—Tectis opibuſque refertum
Londinum, & ſi fas, numeroſo ciue ſuperbum,
Large ubi ſecundo rerum undat copia cornu.

Thicke built with houſes *London* is, with riches ſtuffed full;
Proud, (if we may ſo ſay) of men that therein live and dwell,
Wherein moſt plenteous wiſe abound all things that tongue can tell.

And *Iul. Scaliger* in his Poem of *Cities*.

Vrbs ædibus, numero, & potens, & robore gentis.

For peoples, courage, numbers, power, it is a City ſtrong.

And another Poet hath powred out theſe Verſes alſo, concerning *London*, if you deigne to reade them,

LONDINUM

LONDINUM *gemino procurrit littore longè*
Æmula maternæ tollens sua lumina Troiæ
Clementer surgente jugo dum tendit in ortum:
Urbs peramæna situ, cœlóque solóque beata.
Urbs pietate potens, numeroso cive superba,
Urbsque Britannorum quæ digna BRITANNIA *dici.*
Hæc nova doctrinis Lutetia, mercibus Ormus,
Altera Roma viris, Chrysæa secunda metallis.

Along both bankes out stretched farre the Citie LONDON lies
Resembling much her mother Troie, aloft she lifts her eies,
Whiles on a gentle rising hill she beareth toward East:
A City pleasant for her site, in aire, and soile much blest.
Religious, and populous: and hence she lookes on hie,
And well deserves for to be cal'd the Britans *Britanie*.
For learning *new Lutetia*, *Ormus* for Traffique mich,
A second *Rome* for valiant men, *Chrysa* for metals rich.

In this manner likewise versified *Henry of Huntingdon* in praise of London, in King *Stephen* raigned, about foure hundered yeares since:

Ibis & in nostros dives Londonia *versus,*
Quæ nos immemores non finis esse tui.
Quando tuas arces, tua mœnia mente retracto,
Quæ vidi, videor cuncta videre mihi.
Fama loquax & nata loqui, meritura silendo,
Laudibus erubuit fingere falsa tuis.

Thou also shalt of Verses ours *Rich London* have thy part,
For why? we cannot thee forget, so great is thy desart.
When I thinke of thy stately Towres, thy faire and spacious Wall
Which I have seene, me thinkes therewith I see no * lesse thereall.
This prating fame, that's borne to prate, and talk'd she not would dye,
In all the phise that goes of thee hath bash'd to tell one lye.

Another Poet in like manner pleasantly played upon *London* in this sort:

Hæc Urbs illa potens, cui tres tria dona ministrant
Bacchus, Apollo, Ceres, pocula, carmen, ador.
Hæc Urbs illa potens, quam Iuno, Minerva, Diana
Mercibus, arce, feris, ditat, adornat, alit.

This is that City strong to which three gifts are given by three,
By *Bacchus*, *Ceres*, and *Phœbus*, Wine, Wheat, and Poetree.
This place sterne *Pallas*, *Iuno* Queene, *Diana* Hunters feer
Adorn's, enricheth, and doth feed, with towres, with wares, with deer.

But in a more grave note and serious stile, a friend of mine and a praise worthy person, Master *Iohn Iewell*, Professor of Divinity in the Kings University of *S. Andrew*.

URBS AUGUSTA, *cui cælúmque, solúmque, salúmque*
Cuique favent cunctis cuncta clementa bonis.
Mitius haud usquam cælum est, uberrima Tellus
Fundit inexhausti germina læta soli.
Et pater Oceanus Tamisino gurgite missus,
Convehit immensas totius orbis opes.

Ingé

Regali cultu; ſedes clariſſima Regum
Gentis præſidium, cor, anima, atque oculus.
Gens antiqua, potens virtute & robore belli,
Artium & omnigenûm nobilitata opibus.
Singula contemplare animo, attentúſque tuere,
Aut Orbem aut Orbis dixeris eſſe caput.

This City well AUGUSTA call'd, to which (a truth to ſay)
Aire, Land, Sea, and all Elements, ſhew favour every way.
The weather no where milder is, the ground moſt rich to ſee,
Doth yeeld all fruits of fertile ſoile, that never ſpent will bee.
And Ocean, that with *Tams* ſtreame his flowing tyde doth blend
Conveis to it commodities, all that the world can ſend.
The noble ſeat of Kings it is for port and roialty,
Of all the Realme the fence, the heart, the life, and lightſome ey.
The people ancient, valorous, expert in chivalry,
Enriched with all ſorts and meanes of Art and myſterie.
Take heedfull view of every thing, and then ſay thus in briefe,
This either is a world it ſelfe, or of the world the chiefe.

But of theſe and ſuch like particulars *Iohn Stowe* Citizen of London, and a famous Chronicler hath diſcourſed more at large, and more exactly in that his Survey of London, which he lately publiſhed.

Now will I take my leave of my deere native Country, and bid *London* a diew, after I have given this onely note, that the Pole is here elevated fiftie one degrees, and foure and thirty ſcruples, and the Meridian diſtant from the fartheſt Weſt-poynt three and twenty degrees and five and twenty ſcruples. That the * *Fidicula* ſymbolizing in nature with *Venus* and *Mercurie*, is the *Tropick ſtarre* which glanceth upon the *Horizon*, but never ſetteth; and the *Dragons head* is reputed by *Aſtronomers* to be the *Vertical ſtarre* over head.

* Orpheus harpe a ſtar.

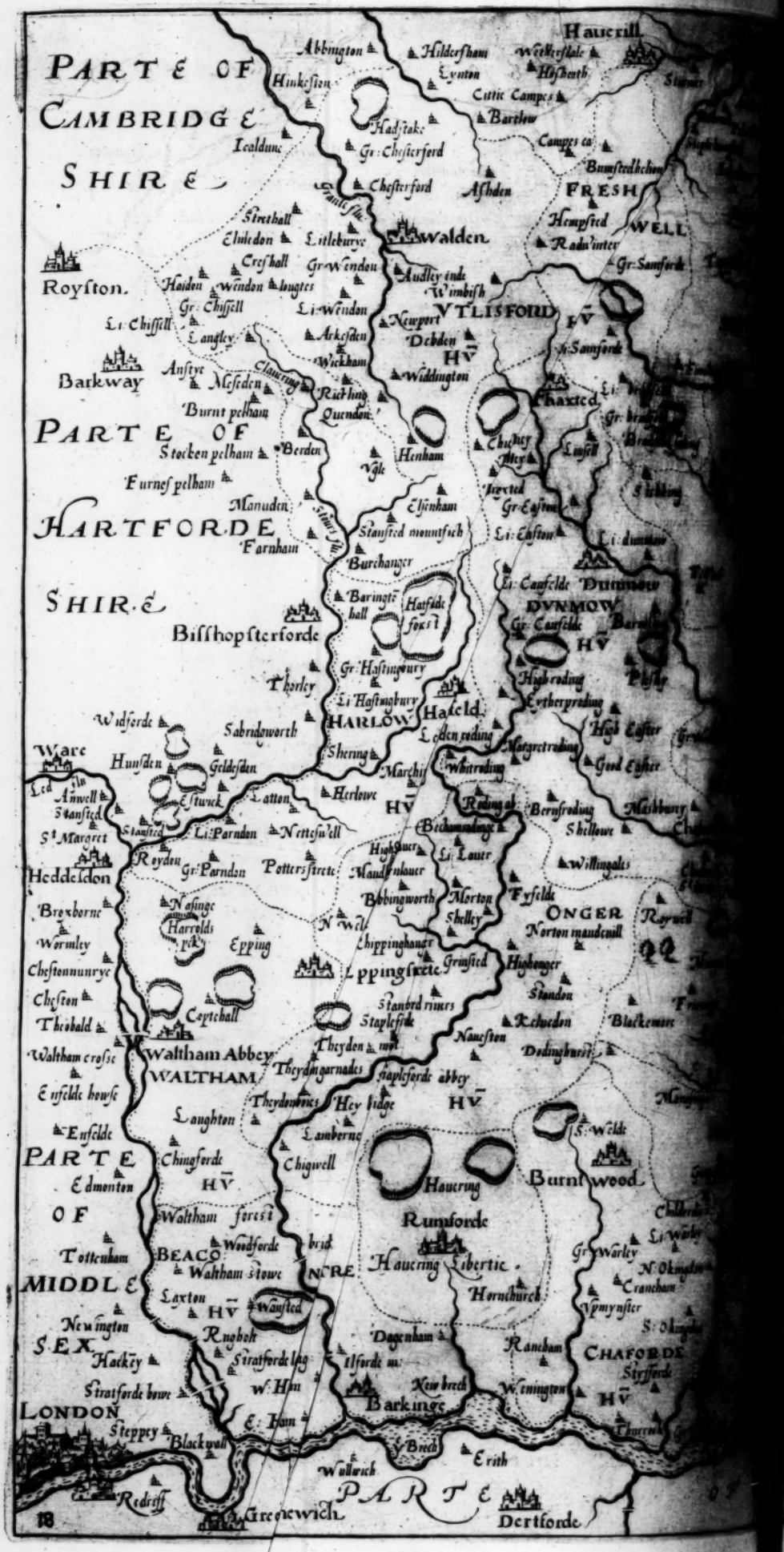
* From London, the *Tamis* watering *Redcliff*, ſo called of the *Red-cliffe*, a prety fine Towne and dwelling place of Sailers, as he fetcheth almoſt a round compaſſe with a great winding reach, taketh into him the *River Lea* at the eaſt bound of this Countie, when it hath collected his divided ſtreame and cheriſhed fruitfull Mariſh-medowes. Upon which there ſtandeth nothing in this ſide worth the ſpeaking of. For, neither *Ædelmton* hath ought to ſhew, but the name derived of Nobility; nor *Waltham*, unleſſe it be the *Croſſe* erected there for the funerall pompe of Queene *Æleonor* Wife to King Edward the Firſt, whereof alſo it tooke name. Onely *Enfeld* a houſe of the Kings is here to be ſeene, built by Sir Thomas *Lovel* knight (of the order of the Garter and one of King Henry the Seventh his Privy Counſell) and *Durance* neighbour thereunto a houſe of the *Wrothes* of ancient name in this Countie. To *Enfeld-houſe*, *Enfeld-chace* is hard adjoyning, a place much renowned for hunting: the poſſeſſion in times paſt of the *Magnavils* Earles of Eſſex, afterwards of the *Bohuns* who ſucceeded them: and now it belongeth to the *Duchie* of *Lancaſter*, ſince the time that Henry the Fourth King of England eſpouſed one of the daughters and coheires of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of Hereford and Eſſex of that ſurname. And there are yet to be ſeene, in the middeſt well nere of this Chaſe, the rubbiſh and ruines of an old houſe, which the vulgar ſort ſaith was the dwelling place of the *Magnavils* Earles of Eſſex. As for the title of *Midleſex*, the Kings of England have vouchſafed it to none, neither Duke, Marquis, Earle, or Baron.

* Or beyond Radcliffe. Iſle of Dogs.

Edmonton. Waltham Croſſe.

Enfield Chaſe.

In this County, without the City of London, are reckoned
Pariſhes much about 73.
Within the City, Liberties, and Suburbes. 121.


PARTE OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE
PARTE OF HARTFORDE SHIRE
PARTE OF MIDDLESEX
PARTE
Hauerill
Abbington
Hildersham
Linton
Cittie Campes
Bartlow
Hinkeston
Hadstoke
Gr: Chesterford
Icaldunc
Chesterford
Ashden
FRESH WELL
Hempsted
Radwinter
Gr: Sanford
Walden
Strethall
Elmedon
Littlebury
Cresshall
Gr: Wendon
Audley end
Wimbish
Royston
Haiden
Wendon
Ingates
Li: Wendon
VTLISFORD HV
Gr: Chissell
Li: Chissell
Langley
Arkesden
Newport
Debden
HV
Wickham
Widdington
Barkway
Anstye
Mesden
Clauering
Rickling
Quendon
Burnt pelham
Stocken pelham
Berden
Henham
Furnes pelham
Manuden
Elsinham
Stansted mountfich
Farnham
Burchanger
Baringt hall
Hatfide forest
Bisshopsterforde
Gr: Hastingbury
Thorley
Li: Hastingbury
HARLOW
Hatfeld
Widforde
Sabridgeworth
Ware
Hunsden
Geldesden
Sherring
Marchis
Whitreding
Leddin
Annwell
Stanstead
Estwick
Latton
Herlowe
HV
Reading ab
Berunsreding
Maldwny
Shillowe
St Margrett
Stanstead
Li: Parndan
Nettesw'ell
Beckingreding
Reyden
Gr: Parndan
Potters street
Li: Lauer
Willingale
Heddeldon
Maudlin lower
Tyfelds
Brexborne
Nesinge
Bobingworth
Morton
ONGER
Harrolds park
Shelley
Norton mandeuill
Wormley
Epping
Chipping hanger
Cheston nunnrye
Lppingstrete
Grinsted
Highonger
Cheston
Standon
Ceptchall
Stanford rivers
Theobald
Stapleford
Rehedon
Blackemore
Waltham crosse
Waltham Abbey
Theydon mot
Nauestock
Dodinghurst
WALTHAM
Theydon garnades
Stapleford abbey
Enfelde howse
Theydon boyes
Hey bridge
HV
Laughton
Lamberne
S. Welde
Enfelde
Chingforde
Chigwell
Haueringe
Burntwood
Edmonton
HV
Waltham forest
Rumforde
Tottenham
Woodforde
brig
Li: Warley
BEACO
Waltham stowe
NTRE
Haueringe Libertie
Gr: Warley
Laxton
HV
Wansted
Hornchurch
Cranham
Newington
Rugholt
Dagenham
Rancham
CHAFORDE
Hackey
Stratforde leg
Ilforde m.
Stifford
Stratforde bowe
W. Ham
New breck
Barkinge
Wenington
HV
LONDON
E. Ham
Steppey
Blackwall
Wullwich
Erith
Redriff
Greenewich
Dertforde
18

PARTE OF SVF
Ipswich
FOLKE
Norton
Vluerston
Tatingston
Chempton
Higham
Stratforde
E. Bragholt
Brantham
Holbrock
Arwerton
Shatley
Sutton
Harkstead
Trimley
Walton
Orwell haven
Harwich
Manitre
Mistley
Bradfield
Wrabnes
Ramsey
Li. Brumley
TENDERING
HV
Gr. Brumley
Wickes
Li. Bentley
Tendring
Li. Oakley
Gr. Oakley
Mose
Colchester
Fratinge
Gr. Bentley
Wesley
Thurrington
Thorpe
Beamont
Horsey Insul
Kirkbay
Brickesley
Li. Clacton
Gr. Holland
Walton
Gr. Clacton
Frynton
Li. Holland
Tidunanus flu
St. Petrs cha
Orbona
Bradwell
DENGYE
Tillingham
Dengye
Southminster
Burnham
Crouch flu
WALLOT
IN
Foulnesse
Barlinge
Li. Wakering
Gr. Wakering
N. Shoburye
S. Shoburye
ESSEXIA
COMITATVS, QVEM
olim TRINOBANTES tenuerunt
Continens in se opida marcatoria.
xx. Pagos et Villas CCCCXIII. Via
Cum singulis hundredis et flu:
minibus in eodem
William
Kip Sculpsit
OCEAN
TAMISIS ÆSTVARIVM
Scala Miliarium
GRANE
INSVL
Myntster
Warden
Qnnbero
SHEPYE INSVL
NTS

Pag. 439.

ESSEX.

THE other part of the *Trinobantes*, toward the East called in the English Saxon tongue Eaſt-Seaxa, and Eaſt-Seax-rice, in the Norman language *Exſſeſa*, of the ſituation toward the East, and the Saxons which inhabited it, and commonly *Eſſex*, is a Country large in compaſſe, fruitfull, full of Woods, plentifull of Saffron, and very wealthy: encircled, as it were, on the one ſide with the maine Sea, on the other with fiſhfull Rivers, which alſo doe affoord their peculiar commodities in great abundance. On the North ſide, the River *Stour* divideth it from *Suffolke*, on the Eaſt the Ocean windeth it ſelfe into it: On the South part, the *Tamis* being now growne great ſecludeth it from *Kent* like as in the Weſt part the little River *Ley* from *Middleſex*, and *Stort* or *Stour* the leſſe which runneth into it, from *Hertfordſhire*. In deſcribing of this Country, according to my methode begunne, firſt I will ſpeake of the memorable places by *Ley* and the *Tamis*, afterwards of thoſe that bee further within, and upon the Sea-coaſt.

By *Ley*, in the Engliſh Saxon Tongue Lyzean, there ſtretcheth out a great way in length and breadth a Foreſt ſerving for game, ſtored very full with Deere, that for their bigneſſe, and fatneſſe withall, have the name above all other. In times paſt called it was by way of excellency *Foreſta de Eſſex*, now *Waltham Foreſt*, of the towne *Waltham*, in the Saxons ſpeech Wealo-ham, that is, *A wilde or wooddy habitation*. This ſtandeth upon *Ley*, where, by dividing h is Chanell hee maketh divers Eights or Iſlands, and is not of any great Antiquity to make boaſt of. For, when the Kingdome of the Saxons beganne to decay, one *Tovie*, a man of great wealth and authority, as wee reade in the private Hiſtory of the place, *The Kings Staller*, that is, *Standard bearer, for the abundance of wilde beaſts there, firſt founded it, and planted threeſcore and ſixe indwellers therein*. After his death *Athelſtane* his ſonne quickly made a hand of all his goods and great eſtate: and King Edward the *Confeſſour* gave this Towne to *Harold* Earle *Goodwins* ſonne: and ſtreightwayes an Abbay was erected there, the worke and Tombe both of the ſaid *Harold*. For, he being crept up by the errour of men and his owne ambition to regall Dignity built this Abbay in honour of an *Holy Croſſe* found farre Weſtward, and brought hither, as they write, by miracle. Heerein made he his prayers and vowes for victory when hee marched againſt Normans, and being ſoone after ſlaine by them, was by his mother, who had with moſt ſuppliant ſuite craved and obtained at the Conquerours hands his Corps, here entombed. But now it hath a Baron, namely Sir *Edward Deny*, called lately unto that honour by King *Iames* his Writ. Over this Towne upon the riſing of an Hill ſtandeth *Copthall*, and yeeldeth a great way off, a faire ſight to feed mens eyes. This was the habitation in times paſt of *Fitz-Aucher*, and lately of Sir *Thomas Heneage* Knight, who made it a very goodly and beautifull houſe. Neere unto this River alſo was ſeated, no doubt, DUROLITUM, a Towne of antique memory, which the Emperour *Antonine* maketh mention of, but in what place preciſely, I am not able to ſhew. For, the ancient places of this County, (I tell you once for all before hand) lye hidden ſo enwrapped in obſcurity, that I, who elſewhere could ſee ſomewhat, heerein, am heere more than dim-ſighted. But if I may give my gueſſe, I would thinke that to have beene DUROLITUM, which retaining ſtill ſome marke of the old name, is called at this day *Leyton*: that is, *The Towne upon Ley*, like as *Durolitum* in the Britiſh Tongue ſignifieth, *The water Ley*. A ſmall Village it is in theſe daies, inhabited in ſcattering wiſe, five miles from London, for which five, through the careleſſe negligence of tranſcribers is crept into *Antonine* XV.

Waltham Foreſt.

Waltham Abbay.

Baron Deny.

Copthall.

Durolitum.

That there was a common paſſage heere in times paſt over the River, a place nigh unto it called *Ouldfourd* ſeemeth to proove, in which when Queene *Mawd* wife to King Henry the Firſt hardly eſcaped danger of drowning, ſhee gave order that a little beneath, at *Stretford*, there ſhould bee a Bridge made over the water. There the River brancheth into three ſeverall ſtreames, and moſt pleaſantly watereth on every ſide the greene medowes: wherein I ſaw the remaines of a little Monaſterie which *William Montfichet*, a Lord of great name of the Normans race built, in the yeere of our Lord 1140. and forthwith *Ley* gathering it ſelfe again into one chanell mildely diſchargeth it ſelfe in the *Tamis*, whereupon the place is called *Leymouth*.

The *Tamis* which is mightily by this time encreaſed, doth violently carry away with him the ſtreames of many waters, hath a ſight (to ſpeake onely of what is worth remembrance) of *Berking*, which *Bede* nameth *Beresing*, a Nunnery founded by *Erkenwald* Biſhop of London, where *Roding* a little River entreth into the *Tamis*. This running hard by many Villages imparteth his name unto them, as *Heigh Roding*, *Aldthorp Roding*, *Leaden Roding*, *&c.* of the which, *Leofwin* a Nobleman gave one or two in times paſt, to the Church of *Ely*, for to expiate and make ſatisfaction for the wicked act hee had committed in murdering his owne mother: then, by *Chipping Angre*, where upon a very high Hill are the tokens of a Caſtle built by *Richard Lucy* Lord Chiefe Juſtice of England in the Raigne of Henry the Second: of which family, a daughter and one of the heires, King *Iohn* gave in marriage to *Richard Rivers*, who dwelt hard by at *Stanford Rivers*.

Berking.
Roding the river.
The Booke of Ely.
Chipping Angre.
Liber Inq. de Ripariis.

So it paſſeth by *Lambourn Manour*, which is held by ſervice of the Wardſtaffe viz. *to carry a load of ſtrawe in a Carte with ſixe horſes, two ropes, two men to bring & watch the ſaid Wardſtaffe when it is brought to the Towne of Aibridge, &c.* and then by *Wanſted Parke*, where the late Earle of *Leiceſter* built much for his pleaſure. Into the mouth of this *Roding*, this *Tamis* haſteneth through a ground lying very flat and low, and in moſt places otherwhiles overflowne, (whereby are occaſioned fogs and unwholſome vapours exceeding hurtfull to the health of the neighbour inhabitants) to *Tilbury*: neere unto which there bee certaine holes in the ridge of a chalky Hill, ſunke into the ground tenne fathome deepe, the mouth whereof is narrow, made of ſtone cunningly wrought, but within they are large and ſpacious, in this forme, which hee that went downe into them deſcribed unto me after this manner.

Marſhes.
Holes cut out.

Of which I have nothing elſe to ſay, but what I have delivered already. As for *Tilbury*, (*Bede* nameth it *Tilaburgh*) it conſiſteth of ſome few cottages by the *Tamis* ſide, yet was it in ancient time the ſeate of Biſhop *Chad*, when about the yeare of our Salvation 630. hee ingrafted the Eaſt-Saxons by Baptiſme into the Church of Chriſt. Afterwards, this River paſſing by places lying flat and unwholeſome, with a winding returne of his Water, ſevereth the Iſland CONVENNON, which alſo is called COUNOS, (whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention) from the firme land. This hath not yet wholly foregone the old name, but is called *Canvey*. It lyeth againſt the Coaſt of Eſſex, from *Leegh* to *Hole Haven*, five miles in length: ſome part whereof appertaineth to the Collegiat Church of *Weſtminſter*. But ſo low, that oftentimes it is quite overflowne, all ſave hillocks caſt up, upon which the Sheepe have a place of ſafe refuge. For, it keepeth about foure hundred Sheepe, whoſe fleſh is of a moſt ſweet and delicate taſte, which I have ſeene young lads taking womens function, with ſtooles faſtened to their buttockes to milke, yea and to make Cheeſes of Ewes milke in thoſe dairy ſheddes of theirs, that they call there, *Wicbes*.

In Kent pag. 334. Tilbury.

Convennos the Iſle.

Canvey.

There adjoyne to this Iſland along in order, firſt *Beamfleot, fortified with deepe and wide Trenches* (as ſaith *Florilegus*) *and with a Caſtle, by Haſting the Dane*, which King *Ælfred* wonne from them: Then *Hadleigh*, ſometime the Caſtle of *Hubert de Burge*, afterwards of *Thomas of Woodſtocke* Duke of *Gloceſter*, now defaced with ruines: and in the laſt place *Leegh*, a proper fine little Towne and very full of ſtout and adventerous Sailers: with *Pritlewel* faſt by where *Sweno de Eſſex* built long ſince a Cell for Monkes. And here the land ſhooteth forward to make a Promontory, which they call *Black-taile Point*, and *Shobery Neſſe* of *Shobery* a Village ſituate upon it; which ſometime, was a City an *Havenet* named Sceobirig, For, in old Annales of the Engliſh-Saxons wee reade thus, *The Danes being driven from* Beamfleot, *goe to a City ſeated in Eaſt-ſex, called in the Engliſh Tongue Sceobirig, and there built themſelves a ſure and ſtrong Fort*. Heere by reaſon that the bankes on both ſides ſhrinke backe, the *Tamis* at a huge and wide mouth rowleth into the ſea. This doth *Ptolomee* terme *Æſtuarium* TAMESÆ, and corruptly in ſome other Copies TEMESÆ, and we commonly, the *Tamis Mouth*.

Beamfleot.

S. Shobery.

Anno 894.

More inward is *Rochford* placed, that hath given name to this *Hundered*: Now, it belongeth to the Barons *Rich*, but in old time it had Lords of ancient Nobility firnamed thereof: whoſe inheritance came at length to *Butler* Earle of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, and from them to Sir *Thomas Bullen*, whom King Henry the Eighth created Vicount *Rochford*, and afterward Earle of *Wiltſhire*, out of whoſe Progeny ſprung that moſt gracious Queene ELIZABETH, and the Barons of *Hunſdon*.

Rochford.

Lord Rochford.

Heere I have heard much ſpeech of a *Lawleſſe Court* (as they called it) holden in a ſtrange manner about *Michaelmaſſe*, in the firſt peepe of the day upon the firſt cocke crowing, in a ſilent ſort; yet with ſhrowde fines eftſoones redoubled, if not anſwered, which ſervile attendance, they ſay was impoſed upon certaine Tenants there-about for conſpiring there at ſuch unſeaſonable time, to raiſe a commotion. But I leave this knowing neither the originall, nor the certaine forme thereof. Onely I heard certaine obſcure barbarous rhymes of it. *Curia de Domino Rege tenetur ſine lege. Ante ortum ſolis, luceat, niſi pelus, &c.* not worth remembring.

Lawleſſe Court.

Leaving the *Tamis* Banke, and going farther within the countrey, yea from Weſt to Eaſt, theſe places of name above the reſt ſtanding thus in order ſhew themſelves.

Havering anancient retiring place of the Kings, ſo called of a Ring, which in that place a *Pilgrime* delivered as ſent from S. J. *Baptiſt* (for ſo they write) unto K. *Edward* the *Confeſſor*: *Horn-Church*, named in times paſt *Cornutum Monaſterium*, that is, *the horned Minſter*, for there ſhoot out at the Eaſt end of the Church certaine points of leade faſhioned like hornes: *Rumford*, the glory whereof dependeth of a ſwine mercat; and *Giddy-hall*, an houſe adjoyning to it, which belonged to that Sir *Thomas Cooke* Major of *London*, whoſe great riches hoorded up together wrought him his greateſt danger.

Havering.

Rumford. See the Annalles.

For, being judicially arraigned, (innocent man as he was) of high treason, and through the incorrupt equity of Judge *Markham* acquit in a most dangerous time, yet was he put to a very grievous fine, and stript in manner of all that he was worth: *Brentwood* called by the Normans *Bois arse*, in the same sense, and by that name King *Stephen* granted a Mercat and a Faire there, to the Abbat of S. *Osith*; and many yeares after Isabell Countesse of *Bedford* daughter to King *Edward* the Third built a Chappell to the memory of S. Thomas of *Canterbury*, for the ease of the Inhabitants: *Eggestone* a Towne of note for nothing else but the Mercat and Innes for Travailers.

Brent-wood.

Heere am I at a stand, and am halfe in a doubt whether I should now slip as an abortive fruite that conjecture, which my minde hath travailed with. Considering there hath beene in this Tract the City CÆSAROMAGUS, and the same doubtlesse in the Romanes time of especiall note, and importance; for, the very name, if there were nothing else, may evict so much, signifying as it doth *Cæsars City*, as DRUSOMAGUS the City of *Drusus*, which also should seeme to have beene built in the honour of *Cæsar Augustus*. For, *Suetonius* writeth thus, *Kings, that were in amity and league, founded every one in his owne Kingdome Cities named Cæsareæ in honour of Augustus*. What if I should say that CÆSAROMAGUS did stand neere unto *Brentwood*, would not a learned Reader laugh at me, as one Soothsayer doth when he seeth another? Certes, no ground I have nor reason to strengthen this my conjecture from the distance thereof, seeing the numbers of the miles in *Antonine* be most corruptly put downe, which nevertheless agree well enough with the distance from COLONIA and CANONIUM. Neither can I helpe my selfe with any proofe by the situation of it upon the Roman high-way, which in this enclosed country is no where to be seene. Neither verily there remaineth heere so much as a shadow or an twinkling shew of the name CÆSAROMAGUS, unlesse it be (and that is but my slender) in the name of an *Hundred*, which of old time was called *Ceasford*, and now *Cheasford Hundred*. Surely, as in some ancient Cities the names are a little altered, and in others cleane changed: so there be againe, wherein one syllable or more most bee remaining: thus CÆSARAUGUSTA in Spaine is now altered into *Saragosa*: CÆSAROMAGUS in France, hath lost the name cleane and is called *Beauvois*, and CÆSAREA in *Normandy*, now *Cherburg*, hath but one syllable left of it. But what meane I thus to trifle, and to dwell in this point? If in this quarter hereby, there bee not CÆSAROMAGUS, let others seeke after it for me: it passeth my wit, I assure you, to finde it out, although I have diligently laid for to meet with it with net, and toile both of eares and eies.

Cæsaromagus called in the Itinerary table Baromagus.

Beneath *Brentwood* I saw *South-Okindon*: where dwelt the *Bruins* a Family as famous as any one in this Tract: out of the two heires female whereof, being many times married to sundry husbands, *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke, the *Tils*, *Berners*, *Harlestones*, *Heveninghams* and others descended. And of that house there be males yet remaining in South-hampton-shire. Also, *Thorndon*, where Sir *John Petre* Knight raised a goodly faire house, who now was by our Soveraigne King *James* created Baron *Petre* of *Writtle*. That *Thorndon* was in times past the dwelling place of a worshipfull Family of *Fitzlewis*: the last of which name if we may believe common report, by occasion that the house happened to be set on fire in the time of his wedding feast, was pittiously himselfe therein burnt to death. *Burghsted* also a short *Bursted*, that is, the place of a *Burgh*; which name our forefathers used to give unto many places that were of greater antiquity. This I once supposed to have been CÆSAROMAGUS: and what ever it was in old time, it is at this day but a good country Towne neere unto *Billericay*, a Mercat towne of very good resort. Likewise *Ashdowne*, sometimes *Assandun*, that is, as *Marian* interpreteth it, the *Mount of Ashes*, where long since a bloudy battaile was fought, in which King Edmund surnamed *Ironside* had at the beginning a good hand of the Danes and put them to rout, but streight waies the fortune of the field turning about, he was so defeited that he lost a great number of the English Nobility. In memoriall of which battaile we read that King *Canutus* the Dane built a Church afterward in that place, what time as upon

South-Okindon.
Bruin.

Thorndon.
Baron Petre.

Ashdowne.

upon remorſe and repentance for the bloud that he had ſhed, hee erected Chappels in what part ſoever he had fought any field, and ſhed Chriſtian bloud.

Not farre from theſe, is *Ralegh*, a prety proper towne: and it ſeemeth to be *Raganeis* in *Domeſday booke*, wherein is mention made of a Caſtle that *Suenus* heere built, in which alſo we read thus: *There is one Parke and ſixe Arpennes of Vineyard, and it yeeldeth twenty Modij of wine if it take well*, Which I note the rather, both for the French word *Arpenn* and alſo for the wine made in this Iſle. This *Suenus* was a man of great name and of noble birth, the ſonne of *Robert*, ſonne of *Wiware*, but father to *Robert* of *Eſſex*: whoſe ſon was that Sir *Robert de Eſſex*, who in right of inheritance was the Kings Standard bearer, and who for that in a light skirmiſh againſt the Welſh, hee had not onely caſt off his courage, but alſo caſt away his Standard, being chalenged for treaſon, vanquiſhed in duell, or combat, and thereof thruſt into a *Cloyſtre*, forfeited a goodly patrimony, and livelod, which was confiſcate to King *Henry* the Second, and helped to fill his Coffers. As for the Barony, it lay dead from that time a great while in the Kings hands, untill Sir *Hubert de Burgh* obtained it of King *John*.

Arpen. Wine. *Radulphus de Dicere.* The family of the Eſſex.

Above this the ſhores retiring backe by little and little admit two creekes of the Ocean entring within them: the one, the neighbour inhabitants call *Crouch*, the other *Blackwater* (which in old time was named *Pant.*) In the ſaid *Crouch*, by reaſon of the waters diviſion, there lie ſcattered foure Iſlands carrying a pleaſant greene hew, but by occaſion of inundations, growne to be moriſh and fenny, among which theſe two bee of greateſt name, *Wallot* and *Foulneſſe*: that is, *The Promontory of Fowles*, which hath a Church alſo in it: and when the ſea is at the loweſt ebbe, a man may ride over to it. Betweene theſe Creekes lieth *Dengy Hundred*, in ancient times *Dauncing*, paſſing plentifull in graſſe, and rich in Cattaile, but Sheepe eſpecially where all their doing is in making of Cheeſe: and there ſhall ye have men take the womens office in hand and milke Ewes: whence thoſe huge thicke Cheeſes are made that are vented and ſould not onely into all parts of England, but into forraigne nations alſo, for the ruſticall people, labourers, and handicraftes men to fill their bellies, and feed upon. The chiefe Towne heereof at this day is *Dengy*, ſo called as the Inhabitants are perſwaded, of the Danes, who gave name unto the whole *Hundred*: Neere unto which is *Tillingham*, given by *Ethelbert* the firſt Chriſtian King of the Engliſh-Saxons, unto the Church of Saint *Paul* in London: and higher up to the North ſhore, flouriſhed ſometimes a City of ancient Record, which our forefathers called *Ithancaſtre*. For, *Ralph Niger* writeth thus out of S. *Bede*. *Biſhop Chad baptized the Eaſt-Saxons neere to Maldon in the City of Ithancaſtre, that ſtood upon the banke of the River Pant, which runneth hard by Maldon, in Dengy Province; but now is that City drowned in the River Pant.* To point out the place preciſely I am not able, but I nothing doubt that the River called *Froſtwell* at this day, was heeretofore named *Pant*: ſeeing that one of the Springs thereof is called *Pantſwell*, and the Monkes of *Coggeſhall*, ſo termed it. Doubtleſſe, this *Ithancaſter* was ſituate upon the utmoſt Promontory of this *Dengy Hundred*, where in theſe daies ſtandeth Saint *Peters upon the wall*. For, along this ſhore much a doe have the inhabitants to defend their grounds with forced bankes or walls againſt the violence of the Ocean, ready to inruſh upon them. And I my ſelfe am partly of this minde, that this *Ithancaſter* was that OTHONA where a Band of the *Fortenſes* with their Captaine, in the declination of the Romane Empire, kept their ſtation or Guard under the *Comes* or Lieutenant of the *Saxon-ſhore*, againſt the depredations of the Saxon Rovers: For the altering of OTHONA to ITHANA, is no hard ſtraining: and the ſituation thereof upon a Creeke into which many Rivers are diſcharged, was for this purpoſe very fit and commodious, and yet heere remaineth a huge ruine of a thicke Wall, whereby many Romane Coines have beene found.

Dengy hundred. Eſſex cheeſe.

It ſeemeth not amiſſe to ſet downe, how King *Edward* the Confeſſour graunted by a briefe Charter the keeping of this *Hundred* to *Raunlph* Peperking*, which I will willingly heere annex, to the end that wee, who ſift every pricke and accent of the law, may ſee the upright ſimplicity and plaine dealing of that age. And thus goeth

The Normans call him Peverell.

the

the tenour of it, as it was taken forth of the Kings Records in the Exchequer, but by often exemplifying and copying it out, ſome words are mollified and made more familiar.

In the Records Saint Hilary terme E.2.17. in the keeping of the Treaſurer and Chamberlaine of the Exchequer.

Iche *Edward* Koning
Have given of my Forreſt the keeping.
Of the *Hundred* of *Chelmer* and *Dancing*,
To *Randolph Peperking* and to his kindling:
With heorte and hinde, doe and bocke,
Hare and Foxe, Cat and Brocke,
Wild Fowell with his flocke,
Partrich, Feſant hen, and Feſant cocke:
With green and wilde ſtob and ſtocke.
To kepen and to yemen by all her might,
Both by day and eke by night:
And Hounds for to hold
Good and ſwift and bolde:
Four Greahounds and ſix racches,
For Hare and Foxe, and wild Cattes.
And therefore ich made him my booke:
Witneſſe the Biſhop *Wolſton*
And booke ylered many on,
And *Swein* of *Eſſex* our Brother
And teken him many other,
And our *Stiward Hewelin*
That by ſought me for him.

This was, the plaine dealing, trueth, and ſimplicity of that age, which did make all their aſſurances whatſoever, in a few lines, and with a few gilt Crolſes. For, before the comming in of the Normans, as wee read in *Ingulphus*, writings obligatory were made firme with golden Croſſes and other ſmall figures or markes: but the Normans began the making of ſuch Bils and Obligations, with a Print or Seale in wax, to which every ones ſpeciall Signet under the expreſſe entituling of three or foure Witneſſes. Before many houſes and land thereto paſſed by grant and bargaine without ſcript, Charter, or Deed, onely with the Landlords ſword or helmet, with his horne or cup. Yea and many Townes were demiſed with a ſpurre, or horſe-cury-combe, with a bowe, and ſome with an arrow.

Seales or ſignets firſt taken up among Engliſhmen.

In the Creeke of *Blackwater*, which as I ſaid, cloſeth the North ſide of this Hundred, and is ſtored with thoſe dainty Oyſters, which wee call *Walflet Oyſters*, doe run two Rivers that water a great part of the Shire, *Chelmer* and *Froſtwell*. The first *Chelmer* flowing out of the inner part of the country which is woody, runneth by first by *Thaxted* a little Mercate Towne ſeated very pleaſantly upon an high hill, alſo by *Tilley*, where *Maurice Fitz-Gilbert* founded in times paſt a ſmall Abbey unto *Eſtanues ad Turrim*, now *Eſton*, which noble Gentleman firnamed *De Lacie* inhabited, as deſcended from *Godfrey of Lorraine* brother to Henry the Sixth of that name Duke of *Brabant*, who being ſent hither to keepe the Honor of *Eye*, his poſterity flouriſhed among the Peeres of this Realme to the time of King *Edward* the Third, when the heire generall was married into the houſe of *Bourchier*.

Thence it glideth downe to *Dunmow*, of old time called *Dunmaw*, and in the Tax booke of England *Dunmaw*, a Towne pleaſantly ſituate upon an hill with a very gentle fall. Where, one *Juga* founded a Prioryin the yeare 1111. But *William Bainard*, of whom *Juga* held (thus we finde it written in the private hiſtory of this Church) *the Village of little* Dunmow, *by felony loſt his Barony, and King* Henry *the Firſt* gave it to *Robert the ſonne of Richard, ſonne to Giſlebert Earle of Clare*, and to his heires, with the *honour of Bainards Caſtle in* London: *which Robert at that time was King* Henries *Steward*. Theſe be the very words of the Author: neither doe I thinke it lawfull for me to alter

or reforme them otherwiſe than they are, although there be in them ſome *Anacronie*, that is, a putting or miſtaking of one time for another, a thing that we meet with otherwhiles in the beſt Hiſtoriographers. For, there had not beene, as then any Earle of *Clare* in the family of *Clare*.

Now let us for a while digreſſe and goe aſide a little on either hand from the River. Not farre from hence is *Plaiſy* ſeated, ſo called in French of *Pleaſing*, in times paſt, named *Eſtre*, the habitation both in the laſt yeeres of the Engliſh Saxons, and alſo afterwards, of the great *Conſtables* of England, as witneſſeth *Ely booke*. At this towne the firſt *William Mandevill* Earle of *Eſſex* beganne a Caſtle, and two Princes of great authority, *Thomas of Woodſtocke* Duke of *Gloceſter* and Earle of *Eſſex* who founded heere a College, and *Iohn Holland* Earle of *Huntingdon* brother to King *Richard* the Second by the mothers ſide, deprived of loſt honorable title of *Duke of Exceſter*, when they could not keepe a meane betweene froward ſtubberneſſe and ſervile obſequiouſneſſe, found thence their ſubverſion. For *Thomas*, upon his raſh and headſtrong contumacy was on a ſudden violently carryed from hence to *Calice* and there ſmothered: and *Iohn*, for a ſeditious conſpiracy was beheaded in this place by King Henry the Fourth, that hee might ſeeme to have beene juſtly puniſhed by way of ſatisfaction for the ſaid *Thomas of Woodſtocke*, of whoſe death hee was thought to bee the principall practiſer, and procurer. From thence paſſeth *Chelmer* downe not farre from *Leez*, a little Abbay of old time founded by the *Gernons*, which at this day is the chiefe ſeat of the Barons *Rich*, who acknowledge themſelves for this dignity beholden to *Richard Rich* a moſt wiſe and judicious perſon; Lord Chancellor of England under King Edward the Sixth, who in the firſt yeere of his raigne created him Baron *Rich*. A little beneath, ſtandeth *Hatfield Peverell*, ſo denominated of *Randulph Peverell* the owner thereof, who had to wife a Lady of incomparable beauty, in thoſe daies, the daughter of *Ingelricke* a man of great nobility among the Engliſh-Saxons: This Lady founded heere a College, which now is in manner quite plucked downe, and in a window of the Church, whereof there remaineth ſtill a ſmall part, lyeth entombed. She bare unto her husband *William Peverell Caſtellane* of *Dover*, Sir *Pons Peverell* Lord of *Brun* in the County of *Cambridge*: and unto King *William* the Conqueror whoſe Paramore ſhee was, *William Peverell* Lord of *Nottingham*. But now returne we to *Chelmer*, which by this time ſpeedeth it ſelfe to *Chelmerford* commonly *Chenſford* (where, by the diſtance of the place from CAMALODUNUM, it may ſeeme that old CANONIUM ſometimes ſtood). This is a good bigge Towne ſituate in the heart of the Shire betweene two Rivers, who as it were, agreed heere to joyne both their ſtreames together: to wit *Chelmer* from the Eaſt, and another from the South, the name whereof if it be *Can*, as ſome would have it, we have no reaſon to doubt, that this was CANONIUM.

Baronis Rich.

The Booke of Saint *Martins* in London.

canonium.

Famous it was within the remembrance of our fathers in regard of a ſmall religious houſe built by *Malcome* King of Scots, now of note onely for the *Aſſiſes* (for ſo they call thoſe Courts of Iuſtice wherein twice a yeere the cauſes and controverſies of the whole County are debated before the Judges.) It beganne to flouriſh, when *Maurice* Biſhop of *London*, unto whom it belonged, built the Bridges heere in the Raigne of Henry the Firſt, and turned London way thither, which lay before through *Writtle*, a Towne right well knowne for the largeneſſe of the Pariſh: which, King Henry the Third granted unto *Robert Bruſe* Lord of *Anandale* in Scotland: (whoſe wife was one of the heires of *Iohn* ſirnamed *Scot*, the laſt Earle of Cheſter) for that hee would not have the Earldome of Cheſter to bee divided among the diſtaves: and King Edward the Third, when as the poſterity of the *Bruſes* forſooke their allegeance, beſtowed it upon *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of *Hereford* and of *Eſſex*. But now of late, when King *Iames* at his entrance to the Kingdome beſtowed Baronies bountifully upon ſelect perſons, hee created Sir *Iohn Petre* a right reſpective Knight, *Baron Petre of Writtle*. Whoſe father Sir *William Petre* a man of approoved wiſdome and exquiſite learning, memorable not ſo much for thoſe moſt honourable places and offices of State which hee bare, (as who was of the Privie Counſell to

King

King Henry the Eighth, King Edward the Sixth, Queene Mary, and Queene Elizabeth, and ſent oftentimes in Embaſſage to forreigne Princes) as for that being [illegible] and brought up in good learning, he well deſerved of learning in the Univerſity of Oxford, and was both pitifull and bounteous to his poore neighbours about [illegible] and at *Egerſtone*, where he lyeth buryed.

Froſh-well the River, more truely called *Pant*, and neere to his mouth, *Black-water* iſſuing out of a ſmall ſpring about *Radwinter* that belonged to the Barons of Cobham, after it hath gone a long courſe and ſeene nothing but *Bocking* a fat Parſonage, it commeth to *Cogeſhall*, a Mercate Towne, well knowne in times paſt for a Priory of *Cluniacke* Monkes built by King Stephen, and the habitation of ancient Knights thence ſirnamed *De Cogeſhall*, from whoſe heire generall marryed into the old family of *Tirell*, there branched farre a faire propagation of the *Tirells* in this [illegible] and elſewhere. Then goeth on this water by *Eaſterford*, ſome call it *Eaſt-Stanford*, and leaving ſome mile of *Whitham* a faire through-faire and built by King Edward the elder, in the yeere 914. which alſo afterward was of the Honour of [illegible] Earle of *Bollen*; meeteth at length with *Chelmer*. Which now paſſing on with one chanell not farre from *Danbury* mounted upon an high Hill, the habitation for a time of the family of the *Darcies*, runneth hard by *Woodham-walters*, the auncient ſeate of the Lords *Fitz-Walters*: who being nobly deſcended were of a moſt ancient race, derived from *Robert* the younger ſonne of *Richard* ſonne to Earle *Robert*: but in the age more lately foregoing, tranſlated by a daughter into the houſe of the *Ratcliffes*, who being advanced to the Earledome of *Suſſex* dwell now at it from hence in *New Hall*, a ſtately and ſumptuous houſe. This *New Hall* appertained ſometime to the *Butlers* Earles of *Ormond*, and then hereditarily to Sir Thomas [illegible] len Earle of *Wiltſhire*, of whom King Henry the Eighth getting it by way of change, enlarged it to his exceeding great charges, and called it by a new name *Beaulieu*, which for all that was never currant among the people. After this, Chelmer with other waters running with him, being divided by a River-Iſland, called by that name, and now being called of ſome *Blacke-water* and of others *Pant*, [illegible] that ancient *Colony* of the Romanes CAMALODUNUM, which many hundred yeeres ſince adorned this ſhore. *Ptolomee* tearmeth it CAMUDOLANUM, *Antonine* CAMULODUNUM and CAMOLUDUNUM: But, *Pliny*, *Dio*, and the old marble ſtone, induce us to beleeve that CAMALODUNUM is the right name. In the ſeeking out of this City, good God, how dim-ſighted have ſome been, whereas it bewraied it ſelfe by the very name and ſituation; and ſhewed it ſelfe cleerely to them that are halfe blinde: A number have ſearched for it in the Weſt part of this Iſle, as that good man, who thought himſelfe to carry, as one would ſay, the Sunne of Antiquity in his owne hand: others in the furtheſt part of Suffolke land: others wholly addicted in opinion to *Leland* affirmed it to bee Colcheſter, when as (the name ſcarce any whit maimed) it is called at this day, inſtead of CAMALODUNUM, *Maldon*, in the Saxon Tongue Maledune, and Maldune, the greater part of the word remaining yet entire and in uſe. Neither hath the onely remaine of the name onely perſwaded me to this, but alſo the diſtance ſet down in *Pliny* from *Mona*, and the very ſituation in the ancient Itinerary Table doe yeeld a moſt evident proofe thereof. That this name was impoſed upon CAMALODUNUM, of the God CAMULUS, I hardly dare imagine. Howbeit that *Mars* was worſhipped under this name *Camulus*, both an old ſtone at Rome in the houſe of *Collotians*, and Altars diſcovered with this Inſcription CAMULO DEO SANCTO ET FORTISSIMO, that is, TO CAMULUS THE HOLY AND MOST MIGHTY GOD, doe joyntly proove. And in an antique Coine of *Cunobellinus*, whoſe royall Palace this was, (as I have already ſaid) I have ſeene the portraict ſtamped of an head having an helmet on it, alſo with a ſpeare, which may ſeeme to be that of *Mars*, with theſe letters, CAMV. But ſeeing this peece of money is not now ready at hand to ſhew, I exhibite here unto you other expreſſe portraicts of *Cunobellinus* his peeces, which may be thought to have reference to this *Camalodunum*.

Cogeſhall: Tirell.

Eaſterford. Whitham.

Camalodunum.

Maldon.

Camulus a God.

The

This *Cunobelin* governed this East part of the Isle in the time of *Tiberius* the Emperour, and seemeth to have had three sonnes, *Adminius*, *Togodumnus*, and *Caratacus*. *Adminius* by his father banished, was entertained by *Caius Caligula* the Emperour what time as he made his ridiculous expedition into *Batavia*, that from thence he might blow, and breath out the terrour of his owne person over into Britaine. As for *Togodumnus*, *Aulus Plautius* in a set battaile defeited and slew him, and over *Caratacus*, whom, as I said, he discomfited and put to flight, hee rode ovant in pety triumph. This is that *Plautius*, who at the perswasion of *C. Bericus*, the Britaine a banished man (for there never want quarels one or other of Warre) was the first after *Iulius Cæsar* that attempted Britaine under *Claudius*: whom *Claudius* himselfe, having shipped over the Legions, followed in person with the whole power of the Empire, and with Elephants (the bones of which beasts being found, have deceived very many) hee passed over the *Tamis* and put to flight the Britans, who upon the banke received and encountred him as he came toward them; and wonne with ease this *Camalodunum* the Kings seat. For which exploit after hee had named his sonne BRITANNICUS, and beene himselfe oftentimes saluted *Imperator*, within sixe moneths after he set first forth in his voyage, returned to *Rome*. But heereof have I have written before more at large, neither list I to iterate the same in this place. *Claudius in Britannia.*

When *Camalodunum* was thus brought under the Romanes subjection, *Claudius* planted a *Colony* there with a strong Band of old tried Souldiers, and in memoriall heereof ordained peeces of money to bee stamped with this Inscription: COL. CAMALODUN. Out of which it is gathered, that this happened in the XII. yeere of his Empire, and in the yeere 52. after the Birth of Christ. And in regard of those old experienced souldiers of the fourteenth Legion called *Gemina Martia Victrix*, whom *Tacitus* tearmeth the *Subduers of Britaine*, brought thither and placed in it, it was named COLONIA VICTRICENSIS, and the Inhabitants *Cives Romani*, that is, *Citizens of Rome*, in an old Inscription, which I heere present to you.

CN. MUNATIUS. M. F.
PAL. AURELIUS
BASSUS PROC.
AUG.
PRÆF. FABR. R R ÆF. COH.
III. SAGITTARIORUM, PRÆF.
COH. ITERUM II. ASTURUM,
CENSITOR CIVIUM ROMA-
NORUM COLONIÆ VICTRI-
CENSIS QUÆ EST IN BRI-
TANNIA CAMALODUNI, &c.

A *Colony* (if it may be materiall to know so much) is *A Company of men* that be
Servius. brought into one certaine place, built with houses to their hands, which they are to have and hold by a certaine right. For the most part, old souldiers that had serued long, were brought to such a place, both that themselves might be provided for, and maintained, and also be ready in all extremity to helpe against Rebels, and enforce withall the Provincials in their duties by law required. These *Colonies* also were of great estimation, as being pety resemblances and images, as it were, of the City of Rome. Moreover they had their peculiar Magistrates both superior and inferior. Of which becawse others have written sufficiently, I neede not to stand either upon them, or such like points. In this first *Colony* that the Romanes planted in Britaine,
*Deified. The Altar and Temple of Claudius. there was a Temple built unto * *Divus Claudius, Tacitus* tearmeth it, *The Altar of* [illegible] *mall dominion*, Whereof *Seneca* maketh mention in his Play, after this manner. *A small matter it is*, saith hee, *and not sufficient, that Claudius hath a Temple in Britaine which the Barbarous Nation adoreth, and prayeth unto, as to a God.* There were Priests also elected in honour of him, by name *Sodales Augustales*, which under a shew of Religion lavishly consumed the Britans goods. But after ten yeeres, fortune turned her wheele, and downe went this *Colony*. For, when those old souldiers brought into the territories which they had won, exercised extreame cruelty upon these silly people, the burning broiles of Warre which before were quenched brake out into flames, and greater flashes. The Britans under the leading of *Boudnica*, who also is called *Bunduica*, by maine force sacked and set on fire this *Colony*, lying unfortified and without all fence, and within two daies wonne the said Temple wherein the souldiers had throwged themselves. The Ninth Legion comming to aide, they put to flight, and
Dio saith, foure-score thousand. in one word slew of Roman Citizens and associates together three-score and ten thousand. This slaughter was foretold by many Prodigies. The Image of Victory in this City was turned backeward and fallen downe: In their Senate house lamentable noises were heard: The Theater resounded with howlings and yellings: Houses were seene under the water of *Tamis*, and the Arme of the sea beneath it overflowed the bankes as red as blood to see to, which now (for what cause I know not) runneth
Idumanu. *Blacke water*, like as *Ptolomee* termed it IDUMANUM *æstuarium*, under which name he shadowed a signification of *Blacknesse*: for, *Idu*, in the British tongue soundeth as much as *Black*. Yet, out of the very embers, the Romans raised it againe: For, as much as the Emperour made mention of it many yeeres after. Howbeit in the English Saxons government it is scarce mentioned: Onely *Marianus* hath written, that Edward the sonne of *Elfred* repaired *Maldun* when it was sore shaken by the furiousnesse of the Danes, and then fortified it with a Castle. *William* the Norman, Conqueror of
*Domesday. England, as we reade in his * Commentary, *had in this Towne* 18. *houses in demaine and occupation of Burgesses, and* 18. *Mansions waisted.* But at this day, for the number of the Inhabitants, and the bigneste, it is worthily counted one of the principall Townes in all *Essex*, and in Records named, *The Burgh of Maldon*.

It is a Haven commodious enough, and for the bigneste very well inhabited, having but one especiall street descending much about a mile in length. Upon the top of an hill answerable to the termination of *Dunum* which signified *an hilly situation*, wherein I saw nothing memorable, unlesse I should mention two faire Churches, a desolate place of *White Friers*, and a small pile of Bricke built not long since by *R. Darcy*, which name hath beene respective hereabout.

Hence passing downe over the brackish water divided into two streames, by *Highbridge*, I sought for an ancient place which *Antonine* the Emperour placed five miles from *Camalodunum*, in the way toward *Suffolke*, and called it AD ANSAM.

The bounds of Colonies. This I have thought to have beene some Bound belonging to the Colony of *Camalodunum*, which resembled the fashion of *Ansa*, that is, *The handle or eare of a pot*. For, I had read in *Siculus Flaccus*, *The Territories lying to Colonies were limited with divers and sundry markes: In the limits there were set up for bound-markes here one thing, and there another: in one place little Images, in another long earthen Vessels: here you should have little swords-blades, three square stones or Lozenges pointed, and elsewhere curling*

A cording to Vitalis and Arcadius, *they were mere ſtones like flagons and ſmall wine pipes:* why might not therefore a ſtone faſhioned like the handle of a pot bee ſet for a bound? Seeing that *Antony* according to his wonted manner called it *Ad Anſam*, and not *Anſæ*? But how religiouſly and with what ceremoniall complements, theſe bound-markes were in old time ſet, I will by way of digreſſion ſet downe heere out of the ſame *Siculus Flaccus*. *When they were to place their bound markes, the very ſtones themſelves they did ſet upon the firme ground, hard by thoſe places wherein they ment to pitch them faſt, in pittes or holes digged for the purpoſe, they annointed them and with vailes and garlands bedecked them. This done, in thoſe pits wherein they were to put them, after ſacrifice made, and an unſpotted beaſt killed, upon burning firebrands covered over in the grave, they*
B *powred in blood, and thereupon they threw Frankincenſe and corne, Hony combes alſo and wine with other things, as the manner is to ſacrifice unto gods of bounds and limits, they threw after the reſt into the ſaid pit. Thus when all theſe Viands were conſumed with fire, they pitched the ſaid bound markes upon the hot aſhes thereof, and ſo with carefull diligence faſtened them ſtrongly, and rammed them round about with fragments of ſtones, that they might ſtand the ſurer.* But in what place ſoever this *Ad Anſam* was, I betake my ſelfe againe to my former opinion for the ſignification of the word: namely, that *Ad Anſam* was either a bound marke, or onely, a reſting place or ſome Inne by the high way ſide under ſuch a ſigne: and that I collect by the diſtance to have beene neere unto *Cogeſhall*. Neither were they any things elſe but bound markes or Innes, that in the Romane
C age were named after the ſame forme of ſpeech, *Ad Columnam, Ad Fines, Ad tres* Cogeſhall.
Tabernas, Ad Rotam, Ad ſeptem Fratres, Ad Aquilam minorem, Ad Herculem, &c. that is, *At the Pillar, At the Bounds, At the three Taverns, At the Wheele, At the ſeven Brethren, At the leſſe Ægle, At Hercules, &c.*

And therefore to ſearch more curiouſly into theſe matters, were nothing elſe but to hunt after the windes. Yet I will heere impart what I incidently happened upon in a private note, while I was inquiſitive heereabout for *Ad Anſam*. *In a place called Weſtfield three quarters of a mile diſtant from* Cogeſhall *and belonging to the Abbay there, was found by touching of a plough a great braſen Pot. The Ploughmen ſuppoſing it to have*
D *bene bid treaſure, ſent for the Abbot of* Cogeſhall *to ſee the taking up of it; and hee going thither met with* Sir Clement Harleſton, *and deſired him alſo to accompany him thither. The mouth of the Pot was cloſed with a white ſubſtance like paſte or clay, as hard as burned brick, when that by force was removed, there was found within it another Pot but that was of earth; that being opened there was found in it a leſſer Pot of earth of the quantity of a Gallon covered with a matter like Velvet, and faſtened at the mouth with a ſilke-lace. In it they found ſome whole bones and many peeces of ſmall bones wrapped up in fine ſilke of freſh colour, which the Abbot tooke for the Reliques of ſome Saints, and layed up in his* Veſtuary. But this by way of digreſſion, leaving it to your conſideration.

From *Malden* the Shores drawne backe intertaine the Sea in a moſt large and pleaſant Bay, which yeeldeth exceeding great ſtore of thoſe Oyſters of the beſt kinde, which we call *Walfleet*. And (that our Coaſts ſhould not be defrauded of their due fame and glory) I take theſe to bee thoſe very Shores, which, as *Pliny* ſaith, ſerved the Romanes Kitchins: ſeeing that *Mutianus* giveth unto Britiſh Oyſters the third place after thoſe of *Cizicum*, in theſe very words of his: *The Oyſters of* Cizicum *be greater than thoſe that come from* Lucrinum, *and ſweeter than they of Britaine.*

But neither at that time, nor afterwards, when *Sergius Orata* brought thoſe *Lucrine Oyſters* into ſuch name and great requeſt, did the Britiſh Shores, as hee ſaith, *ſerve Rome with Oyſters*. So that hee may ſeeme to have given the chiefe price unto Lib. 9. cap. 54.
Britiſh Oyſters. Neither thinke I were thoſe Oyſters other than theſe which *Auſonius* called *Mira*, that is, *Wonderfull*, in this Verſe to *Paulinus*.

Mira Caledonius nonnunquam detegit æſtus.

The Britiſh Tides ſometimes lay bare,
Thoſe Oyſters huge, that wonderous are.

But, of theſe Oyſters and of their pits or ſtewes in this Coaſt I will give thoſe leave to write, who being deinty toothed are judicious Clerkes in Kitchenary.

Into this Creeke, beſide other Rivers, *Colne* ſheddeth himſelfe, which growing to an head out of divers Springs in the North part of this County, paſſeth by the Towne of *Hedningham* or *Hengham*, commonly called *Heningham*, where was a goodly faire proper Caſtle in times paſt, and the ancient habitation of the Earles of *Oxford* who procured a Mercat thereunto. Over againſt which, upon the other ſide of the River ſtandeth *Sibble Heningham*, the place, as I have heard ſay, whereinto was borne Sir *Iohn Hawkwood* (the Italians corruptly call him *Aucuthus*) whom they ſo highly admired for his warlike proweſſe, that the State of *Florence* in regard of his notable demerites adorned him with the ſtatue of a man of Armes and an honorable Tombe, in teſtimony of his ſurpaſſing valour and ſingular faithfull ſervice to their ſtate. The Italians reſound his worthy Acts with full mouth, and *Paulus Iouius* in his *Elogia* commendeth him. But for my part it may ſuffice to adde unto the reſt this * *Tetraſticon* of *Iulius Feroldus*.

Hawkwood.

* 4. Verſes.

Hawkwood *Anglorum decus, & decus addite genti*
Italicæ, Italico præſidiúmque ſolo.
Vt tumuli quondam Florentia, ſic ſimulachri,
Virtutem Iouius donat honore tuam.

The glory prime of Engliſhmen, then of Italians bold,
O Hawkwood and to Italy a ſure defenſive hold:
Thy vertue *Florence* honoured ſometime with coſtly grave,
And *Iovius* adorn's the ſame now with a ſtatue brave.

This renowned Knight thus celebrated abroad, was forgotten at home, ſo that ſome of his kinde ſouldierly followers founded a Chantery at *Caſtle Hedningham* for him and for two of his military Companions, *Iohn Oliver* and *Thomas Ramſey* Eſquires.

14. H. 4.

From hence the River *Colne*, holding on his courſe by *Hawſted*, which was ſometime of the Family of the *Bourchiers*, whence came *Robert Bourchier* Lord Chancellour of England in the time of King *Edward* the Third, and from him ſprang a most honorable Progeny of Earles and Barons of that name. Thence by *Earles Colne* (ſo called of the Sepulture there of the *Earles* of *Oxford*) where *Aubry de Vere* in the time of King *Henry* the Firſt founded a little Monaſtery and became himſelfe a meere Monke; it comes to *Colonia*, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention, and which he noteth to bee a different place from the Colony *Camalodunum*, but whether this tooke name of a *Colony* hither brought, or of the river *Colne*, himſelfe had neede to tell us: I would rather derive it from the river, ſeeing that many little Townes ſituate upon it, are named *Colne*. A *Earles Colne*, *White Colne*, *Colne Engaine*, *Whites Colne*, bearing the names all of their Lords. The Britons called this *Caer Colin*, the Saxons Colcaeſtep, and wee *Colcheſter*. A proper Burrough it is, well traded and pleaſantly ſeated, as being ſituate upon the ſide of an hill, ſtretching out from Weſt to Eaſt, walled about, beautified with 15. Churches beſides that large and ſtately one, without the walles, which *Eude* ſonne to King *Henry* the Firſt conſecrated unto *Saint Iohn*, now ruinated, and converted into a private dwelling houſe. In the middeſt of the Towne, there is a Caſtle now running to time ready to fall: which as our Hiſtorians write, *Edward* the ſonne of *Alfred* raiſed from the ground, what time as he repaired *Colcheſter* defaced with warres, and long after *Mawde* the Empreſſe gave it to *Alberic Vere* to aſſure him to her Party.

Colonia.

Colcheſter.

1105.

The infinite deale of ancient Coine daily gotten out of the ground there doth moſt plainly ſhew that this flouriſhed in the Roman time in happy eſtate. Yet have I light of no peeces more ancient than of *Gallienus*. For, the moſt were ſuch as had upon them the Inſcriptions of the *Tetrici*, and the *Victorini*, of *Poſthumus*, *C. Carauſius*, *Conſtantine*, and the Emperours that followed him. The Inhabitants affirme, that

Florus

Flavia Iulia Helena the mother of *Constantine the Great* was borne and bred there, being the daughter of King *Coel*, and in memory of the Crosse which shee found, they give for their Armes *a Crosse enragled betweene foure Crownes*: whence it is, that our *Necham* as touching her, and this place came out with these Verses, although *Apollo* was not greatly his friend therein,

Helen Great Constantines mother.

Effulsit sydus vitæ, Colcestria lumen
Septem Climatibus lux radiosa dedit.
Sydus erat Constantinus, *decus imperiale,*
Servijt huic flexo poplite Roma potens.

From out of thee, O *Cholchester*, there shone a Starre of life,
The raies whereof to Climats seven gave great and glorious light,
This Starre was *Constantine the Great*, that noble Emperour,
Whom *Rome* in all obedience lay prostrate to adore.

Verily shee was a woman of life most holy, and of invincible resolution and constancy in propagation of Christian Religion: Whereupon in ancient Inscriptions she is every where named PIISSIMA, and VENERABILIS AUGUSTA, that is, Most DEVOUT, and VENERABLE EMPRESSE. Beneath this, where the River *Colne* runneth into the Sea, standeth to be seene *Saint Osithes*, a little Towne, whose ancient name, which was *Chic*, is growne out of use by reason of *Osith* the Virgin of royall Parentage, who being wholy devoted to the Service of God, and stabbed there to death by the Danish Pirates, was of our Ancestours honoured for a Saint: and in her memoriall *Richard* Bishop of *London* about the yeare 1120. built a religious house, of Regular Chanons. But now it is the chiefe seate of the right honourable Lords *Darcy*, called *De Chich*, whom King *Edward* the Sixth advanced to the honour of Barons when hee created Sir *Thomas Darcy* his Counsellour, Vicechamberlaine, and Captaine of the Guard, Lord *Darcy* of *Chich*.

S. Osith. Chic.

Barons Darcy of *Chich*.

From hence the Shore shooting out, buncheth foorth as farre as to the Promontory *Nesse*, which in the English-Saxon tongue is called Caulopt-ep-neyr. What hath beene found in this place, have heere out of the words and credit of *Ralphe* the Monke of *Coggeshall*, who wrote 350. yeares agoe. *In King Richards time, on the Sea-shore, at a Village called Eadulphnesse, were found two teeth of a certaine Giant, of such a huge bignesse, that two hundred such teeth as mans have now a dayes might bee cut out of them. Those saw I at Coggeshall* (quoth hee) *and not without wondering.* And such another Giant-like thing (I wot not what) as this, was in the beginning of Queene *Elizabeths* Raigne digged up by *R. Candish* a Gentleman, neere unto this place. Neither doe I deny, but there have beene men, that for their huge bodies, and firme strength were wonderous to behold: whom God, as S. *Austen* saith, would have to live upon the earth, thereby to teach us, that neither *beauty of body, nor talnesse of stature, are to bee counted simply good things, seeing they bee common as well to Infidels as to the godly.* Yet may we very well thinke, that which *Suetonius* hath written, namely that the huge limmes of monstrous Sea-creatures elsewhere, and in this Kingdome also, were commonly said and taken to have beene Giants bones.

Nesse.

Giants. Giants bones.

From this Promontory, the shore bendeth backe by little and little to the mouth of *Stoure*, a place memorable for the battaile at Sea there fought betweene the English and Danes in the yeare 884. where now lyeth *Harewich* a most safe Road, whence it hath the name: For, *here-pic* in the English-Saxon tongue, betokeneth a *Station*, or a creeke where an Army encamped. The Towne is not great, but well peopled, fortified by Art and Nature, and made more sensible by Queene *Elizabeth*. The salt water so creeketh about it, that it almost insulateth it, but thereby maketh the Springs so brackish, that there is a defect of fresh water, which they fetch some good way off.

Harewich.

This is the *Stoure*, that running betweene *Essex* and *Suffolke* serveth as a bound to them both, and on this side watereth nothing else but rich and fruitfull fields.

But not farre from the head thereof ſtandeth *Bumſtead*, which the Family of [illegible] held by *Barony*, from whom the *Wentworths* of *Goſfield* are deſcended.

Barklow. And what way this Country looketh toward Cambridge-ſhire *Barklow* [illegible] it ſelfe, well knowne now, by reaſon of foure little hils or *Barrows* caſt up [illegible] hand: ſuch as in old time were wont to be raiſed (ſo ſome would have it) as [illegible] for Soldiers ſlaine, whoſe Reliques were not eaſie to be found. But when a fifth and ſixth of them were not long ſince digged downe, three troughes of ſtone were found, and in them broken bones of men, as I was informed. The country people ſay

Ancient tombes. that they were reared after a field there fought againſt the Danes. For, *Dane-wort* which with bloud-red berries, commeth up heere plenteouſly, they ſtill call by no

Daneſ-bloud. other name than *Daneſ-bloud*, of the number of Danes that were there ſlaine, verily beleeving that it bloometh from their bloud.

Walden. A little below ſtandeth upon a hill *Walden* of *Suffron*, called *Saffron Walden*, among the fields looking merily with moſt lovely *Suffron*. A very good Mercat towne incorporated by King *Edward* the Sixth with a Treaſurer, two Chamberlaines and

Commonly called Mandevilles. the Commonalty. Famous in times paſt it was for a Caſtle of the *Magnavilles* (which now is almoſt vaniſhed out of ſight) and an *Abbay* adjoyning, founded [illegible] very commodious in the yeare 1136. wherein the *Magnavilles* founders [illegible] were buryed. *Geffrey de Magnavilla* was the firſt that gave light and life (as it were) to this place. For *Maude* the Empreſſe in theſe words (out of her very Patent [illegible] them) gave unto him *Newport* (a good bigge Towne, this is hard by). *For ſomuch as heretofore it was wont to pay that day wherein (as her words are) my father King Henry was almoſt dead: and to remove the Mercat from* Newport *into his Caſtle of Walden, with all the ſtones that before time in better manner appertained to that Mercat, to wit in Toll, paſſage and other cuſtomes, and that the waies of* Newport *neere unto the water banke ſhould ſtraight according to the old cuſtome into* Walden, *upon the ground forfeited unto us: and that the Mercat of* Walden *be kept upon Sunday and Thurſday: and that a Faire be holden at* Walden *to begin on Whitſunday even, and to laſt all the Whitſun weeke.* (And from the time, by occaſion of this Mercat, for a great while it was called *Cheping Walden*, as it is in the Booke of *Walden* Abbay, *but the ſaid* Geffrey *appointed* Walden *the principall place and ſeat of his honour and Earledome for him and his Succeſſors. And where he built the Abbey had plenty of waters, which riſing there continually do never faile. Late it were the Sunne riſeth and ſhineth there, and with the ſooneſt he doth carry away his light, for that the hilles on both ſides ſtand againſt it.*

That place now they call *Audley End*, of Sir *Thomas Audley* Lord Chancellour of England, who changed the Abbay into his owne dwelling houſe. This Man

Baron Audley of Walden. created by King Henry the Eighth *Baron Audley of Walden*, left one ſole daughter and heire *Margaret*, ſecond wife to *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolke*, of whom he got *Lord Thomas*, *Lord William*, *Lady Elizabeth*, and *Lady Margaret*. The ſaid Duke employed in ſundry Sea-ſervices with commendation Queene *Elizabeth* [illegible] by Writ unto the *High Court of Parliament*, among other Barons of the Realme, by

1597. the name of *Lord Howard of Walden*. And King *James* of late girded him with [illegible] ſword of the Earldome of *Suffolke*, and made him his Chamberlaine: [illegible] place hath begunne a magnificent Building. Neere to another houſe of his [illegible] *ſterford*, there was a Towne of farre greater antiquity, hard by *Icalden*, in the very

Burrow-banke. border of the Shire, which now of the old *Burgh*, the ruſticall people [illegible] *Burrow Banke*, where remaine the footings onely of a Towne lying in manner [illegible] and the manifeſt tract of the very walles. Yet will I not ſay, that it was [illegible] FAUSTINI, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth in this Tract: and [illegible]

Ingrata haud lati ſpatia dedimus campi,
Sed rure vere, barbaréque latemur:
It takes not up large ground that yeelds no gaine,
But Country like, is homely rude and plaine.

Yet dare not I once dreame that this is that *Villa Fauſtini*, which in this and other Verſes is by that pleaſant and conceited Poet *Martiall*, deſcribed [illegible]

in his *Epigrams*. The fieldes heere on every ſide (as I ſaid) ſmell ſweetly, and ſmile pleaſantly with *Saffron*, a commodity brought into England in the time of King Edward the Third. This in the moneth of July every third yeere, when the heads thereof have been plucked up and after twenty daies ſpitted or ſet againe under mould, about the end of September they put foorth a whitiſh blew flower, out of the middle whereof there hang three redde fillets of *Saffron* (we call them *Chives*) which are gathered very early in the morning before the Sunne riſing, and being plucked out of the flower, are dried at a ſoft fire. And ſo great increaſe commeth heereof that out of every acre of ground there are made foureſcore or an hundred pounds weight of Saffron, while it is moiſt: which being dried yeeld ſome twenty pound in weight. And that, which a man would marvell more at, the ground which three yeeres together hath borne Saffron, will beare abundance of Barley eighteene yeeres together without any dunging or manuring, and then againe beare Saffron as before if the inhabitants there have not miſinformed me, or I miſ-conceived them. Saffron.

More into the South is *Clavering* ſeated, which King Henry the Second gave unto Sir *Robert Fitz-Roger* (from whom the family of *Evers* are iſſued.) The poſterity of this Sir *Roger*, after they had a long time taken their name of their fathers forename, or Chriſten-name according to that ancient cuſtome, as *John Fitz-Robert*, *Robert Fitz-John*, &c. afterwards, by the commandement of King Edward the Firſt, they aſſumed from hence the name of *Clavering*. But of theſe I am to ſpeake in Northumberland. *Stanſted Montfichet* heere alſo putteth up the head: which I will not paſſe over in ſilence, conſidering it hath been the Baronie or habitation in times paſt of the family *De Monte Fixo*, commonly *Mont-fichet*, who bare for their Armes *three Chevrons Or, in a ſhield Gueles, and were reputed men of very great nobility*. But five of them flouriſhed in right line: and at the laſt three ſiſters were ſeized of the inheritance, *Margaret* wife of *Hugh De Bolebec*, *Avelina* wedded to *William De Fortibus* Earle of *Aumarle*, and *Philip* wife to *Hugh Playz*. The poſterity male of this *Hugh* flouriſhed within the remembrance of our great Grandfathers, and determined in a daughter married to Sir *John Howard* Knight; from whoſe daughter by Sir *George Vere*, deſcended the Barons *Latimer*, and the *Wingfeldes*. Barons of Clavering. See in Northumberland. Barons *Montfichet*. The *Montfichet* Coat of Armes. *Playz*.

And a little below, is *Haſtingbury* to bee ſeene, the reſidence of the Barons *Morley*: of whom I ſhall ſpeake more in Norfolke. And cloſe to this, ſtandeth an ancient Fort or Military tenſe thereof named *Walbery*: and more Eaſt-ward *Barrington Hall*, where dwelleth that right ancient Family of the *Barringtons*, which in the Raigne of King Stephen the Barons of *Montfichet* enriched with faire poſſeſſions, and more ennobled their houſe in our fathers remembrance by matching with one of the daughters and coheires of Sir *Henry Pole*, Lord *Montacute*, ſonne of *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Salisbury*, deſcended of the Bloud Royall. Haſtingbury. Barington.

Neither is *Hatfield Regis*, commonly called of a broad ſpread Oke, *Hatfield Brad-Oake* to be omitted, where *Robert Vere* Earle of *Oxford* built a Priory, and there lieth entombed croſſe-legged with a French inſcription, wherein he is noted to be firſt of that name *Robert*, and third Earle of *Oxford*. Hatefield Brad-oke.

After the comming of the Normans, *Maude* the Empreſſe, *Lady of the Engliſh* (for ſo ſhee ſtiled herſelfe) created *Geffrey De Magnaville*, uſually called *Mandevil*, ſon to *William* by *Margaret* daughter and heire of *Eudo* the *Steward* or *Shewer*, the firſt Earle of *Eſſex*, that ſhee might ſo by her benefits oblige unto her a man both mighty and martiall. Who in thoſe troubleſome times under King Stephen deſpoiled of his eſtate made an end of his owne turbulent life with the ſword. And hee verily for his wicked deeds (as I finde in an old Writer) *juſtly incurred the worlds cenſure and ſentence of excommunication: in which while hee ſtood, hee was deadly wounded in the head at a little Towne called* Burwell. *When he lay at the point of death ready to give his laſt gaſpe there came by chance certaine Knights Templars, who laid upon him the habit of their religious Profeſſion ſigned with a red Croſſe, and afterwards when hee was full dead, taking him up with them, incloſed him within a Coffin of Lead, and hunge him upon a tree in the* Earles of Eſſex. Regiſter of Walden.

Orchard of Old Temple at London. For in a reverent awe of the Church they dar[e] bury him, because he dyed excommunicated. After him succeeded *Geffry* his [s]on who was restored by Henry the Second to his fathers honours and Estate [f]or him and his heires; but he having no children left them to his brother *William*, who by his wife was also Earle of *Albemarle*, and dyed likewise in his greatest glory [c]hildlesse. Some yeares after K. *John* promoted *Geffrey Fitz-Petre*, Justicer of Engl[and] a wise and grave Personage unto this honour in consideration of a great masse of [m]oney and Title by his wife *Beatrice* the eldest daughter of *William de Say*, who [w]as the sisters sonne of that great *Geffrey de Magnavill*, the first Earle of Esse[x]. *Fitz-Petre*, a man (as an old Authour writeth) *Passing well monied had former[ly] dealt with the Bishop of Ely the Kings chiefe Justicer, for a great peece of money presently [p]aid by intreaty beside; and then claimed, and demanded the Earledome in his wives right, [b]eing the daughter of William Say eldest brother to Geffrey Say, Who gave him full [p]ossession thereof, (against Geffrey Say) and required the money that hee promised; which within a short time hee received of him every penny well and truely paid, for to bee brought into the Kings coffers. Thus being admitted, and confirmed by the Kings Letters Patent, hee held and possessed it taking Homage of all that held of him in Knights service.* And so was girt with the sword of the Earledome of *Essex* by King John at the solemnity of his Coronation. This *Geffrey Fitz-Petre* was advanced to the high estate of *Justicer of England* by King Richard the First, when hee removed *Hubert* Archbishop of Canterbury from that Office by the Popes peremptory command: for that Bishops ought not to immedle in secular affaires. This Place the said *Geffrey Fitz-Petre* executed with great commendation preserving by his wisedome the Realme from that confusion which it after fell into by King Johns unadvised carriage. His two Sonnes *Geffrey* and *William*, assumed unto them the sirname of *Magnavill* or *Mandevill*, and enjoyed this honour successively. As for *Geffrey*, hee by his wife was Earle of *Gloucester* also, and being a young man lost his life at a Turneament. *William* tooke part with *Lewis of France* against King John, and departed out of this World without issue. They being thus dead childelesse, their sisters sonne *Humfrey de Bohun* Earle of *Hereford* and high Constable of England, succeeded in their roome.

Register of Walden Monastery.

See the Earles of Hereford.

Of this mans Posterity male, there succeeded many yeares together one after another, Earles of *Hereford* and of *Essex*: of whom I will speake among the Earles of *Hereford*, seeing that they wrote themselves Earles of *Hereford* and of *Essex*. *Æleonor* the eldest daughter of the last of these *Bohuns*, being given in marriage together with the Title of *Essex* unto *Thomas of Woodstocke* Duke of *Glocester*, bare unto him a daughter named *Anne*, who had for her first Husband *Edmund* Earle of *Stafford*, from whom came the Dukes of *Buckingham*: and for her second Sir *William Bourchier*, unto whom King Henry the Fifth gave the Earledome of *Ew* in *Normandie*. This *William* of her body begat *Henry Bourchier*, whom King Edward the fourth invested in the Dignity of the Earledome of *Essex*, in regard hee had married his Aunt, and was descended from *Thomas* of *Woodstocke*. Hee had to succeede him another Henry, his Grand-childe, who being cast out of the sadle by a flying horse, lost his life, leaving behinde him one onely daughter *Anne*, who being then little respected, King Henry the Eighth presently and all at once made *Thomas Cromwell*, (whom hee had used as his Instrument to suppresse and abolish the Popes authority) Earle of *Essex*, Lord Great Chamberlaine of England and Knight of the Order of Saint George: whom before for his reaching politique head, hee had made Baron *Cromwell of Okeham*, *The Kings Vicar generall in Spirituall matters*, *and Lord of the Privie Seale*: and all these honours were heaped upon him within the compasse of five yeares.

Eliz. sister to Rich. Duke of Yorke.

But in the fifth moneth after hee was Earle, hee lost his head and so had the enterlude of his life a bloudy *Catastrophe*, as most of these have, who are busie meddlers of the greatest affaires. And then the same King thought Sir *William Par*, upon whom hee had bestowed in marriage *Anne* the onely daughter and heire of the foresaid *Henry Bourchier*, worthy also to be entituled Earle of *Essex*.

He

But at the laſt, after *Parr* was dead without iſſue, *Walter D'Eureux* Vicount *Hereford*, whoſe great Grandmother was *Cecilie Bourgchier* Siſter to *Henrie Bourgchier* whom I named right now, through the gracious favour of Queene *Elizabeth*, received this dignitie of the Earledome of *Eſſex*, and left it to his Sonne *Robert*. Who being adorned with ſingular gifts of nature, and ſupported beſides with the ſpeciall favour of his moſt gracious Prince, grew ſo faſt unto ſuch honour, that all England conceived good hope hee would have fully equalled, yea and farre ſurpaſſed the greateſt vertues and praiſes of all his Progenitours. But (alas) whiles he was carried away with popularity, and made haſt to out goe his hopes, hee caſt himſelfe headlong into deſtruction: as many more have done, who deſpiſing that which might come by patience with ſecuritie, have made choiſe to haſten thereto before time with their finall overthrow.

But our moſt gracious Soveraigne King *Iames* of his Royall benignitie hath reſtored his ſonne *Robert* to his bloud, and honours by Parliament authority.

There be counted in this County Pariſh Churches 415.

ICENI.

ICENI.

THe Region next unto the Trinobantes which afterwards was called East-England, and containeth Suffolke, Norfolke, and Cambridge-shire with Huntingdon-shire, was inhabited in times past by the ICENI, called elsewhere amisse TIGENI: and in Ptolomee more corruptly SIMENI: whom also I have thought heeretofore to have been in Cæsar by a confused name, termed CENIMAGNI: and so I thinke induced I was, partly by that most neere affinity betweene these names ICENI, and CENI-MAGNI, and in part by the consent of Cæsar and Tacitus together. For Cæsar writeth that the Cenimagni yeelded themselves unto the Romans: which Tacitus recordeth that the Iceni likewise did, in these words: They willingly joyned in amity with us. But (that which maketh most to the cleering of this poynt) in a Manuscript old booke I CENIMAGNI, we finde written with the word divided in twaine, CEN AGNI. For which if I might not be thought somewhat too bould a Critick, I would reade instead thereof ICENI, REGNI. Neither verily can you finde the Cenimagni elsewhere in all Britain, if they be a diverse people from the Iceni and Regni. But of this name ICENI, there remaine in this tract very many footings, if I may so tearme them, as Ikensworth, Ikenthorpe, Ikbortow, Iken, Iksning, Ichlingham, Eike, &c. Yea and that high street-way, which went from hence, the Historians of the former age every where name Ichenild-Street, as one would say, the Icenes street.

Ichenild-street.

What should be the reason of this name (so love me Truth) I dare not guesse, unlesse one would fetch it from the Wedge-like-forme of the country, and so say it lieth Wedgwise upon the Sea. For the Britans in their language call a Wedge Iken, and for the same cause a place in Wales, by the Lake or Meere Llinigid, is of that forme named Llan-yken, as Welsh-Britans enformed me: and in the very same sense a little country in Spaine (as Strabo writeth) is called SPHEN, that is, The wedge, and yet the same seemeth not to resemble a wedge so neere, as this of ours doth.

Sphen.

A mighty nation this was, as saith Tacitus, and after they had betaken themselves to the protection of the Romans, never shaken nor troubled untill Claudius his time. For then, when as Ostorius the Romane Lieutenant raised fortifications upon the rivers and disarmed the Britans, they assembled their forces and made head against him: but after that the Romanes had broken through the rampier, where with they had fenced themselves, they were vanquished

A shed not without great slaughter. In which fight verily, they performed many worthy acts, and M. Ostorius the Lieutenants sonne wonne the honour of saving a Citizens life. When this warre was thus husht, scarce 13. yeeres had gone over their heads, when a new tempest of warre arose upon these occasions. Prasutagus King of the Iceni, to secure (though it were with the hurt of his own private estate) his kinred from calamity, ordained by his last will and testament Nero the Emperor to be his heire, supposing that by this obsequious service of his (let Tacit. speak for me a while) his Kingdom and house both should be safe from
B all injury; which fell out cleane contrary: so that his Kingdome was wasted by the Centurions, and his house by slaves, as if they had been subdued by force. And now first of all, his wife Boodicia, who also is called Bunduica was whipped, and her daughters defloured. All the principall men of the Iceni, as though they had received the whole Country in free gift were stript of their goods, and turned out of their ancient inheritance: those also of the Kings stocke and blood accounted no better than bondslaves. By occasions of which grievous injuries and for
C feare of greater indignities (for so much they had been reduced into the forme of a province) in all hast they tooke armes, having withall sollicited the Trinobantes to rebellion, and others also who had not as yet been inured to bondage: These by privie conspiracies agreed to resume their libertie, being incensed with most bitter and deadly hatred against the old souldiers planted at Maldon above said. Thus began a most dangerous warre to kindle, which was set more on a light fire by the greedy covetousnesse of Seneca, who about that time exacted Seneca his usury in Britanny.
with extremitie 400000. Sesterces, an hundred times told, (which amount
D to three hundred thousand pounds of our money) so increased by his biting usurious contracts.

In this warre, that I may be briefe, that Boodicia, whom Gildas seemeth to call the crafty Livenesse, wife to Prasutagus, slew outright of Romanes and their associates fourescore thousand, raced Caimalodunum their Colonie, and the free to wit Verulamium. The ninth Legion she discomfited, and put to flight Catus Decianus the Procuratour: but at length she being put to the worst by
E Suetonius Paulinus in a pitched field, with an invincible courage and resolution died (as Tacitus writeth) by drinking a cup of poison; or as Dio saith, by sickenesse. In the heat of this war, Xiphilinus recordeth out of Dio, that the Britans especially worshipped the Goddesse VICTORIE under the name of ANDATES, which the Greeke booke in another place calleth Andrastes: also that Andates or Andrastes. The Goddesse Victory.
in her sacred grove, they sacrificed prisoners alive in most barbarous and
F savage maner. And yet the Britans in these daies acknowledge no such name of Victorie, neither know I what the meaning of it should be, unlesse, as the Latins have called Victorie Victoriam, à vincendo, that is, of winning: the Sabins acunam, ab Vevacuando, that is, of emptying and making riddance: and the Grecians ΝΙΚΗΝ, ἀπὸ τοῦ νικᾶν, that is, of not yeelding or giving backe: so the Britans named it Anaraith, of overthrowing; For, so they terme a mischievous and deadly overthrow. But thus much slightly by the way. From those times ever since no mention is there in authors of the Iceni, neither

can

In Kent.

can any thing by reading be found, but that the Romans, when their Empire began apace to decay, did set a new officer over the sea coasts along these and other countries to restraine the piracies and robberies of the Saxons, whom, as I have said heeretofore, they called *Comes of the Saxons shore along Britaine.

* Earle or Lieutenant.

* Seven kingdomes.

But when the English Saxons now had established their * Heptarchie in this Iland, this province became part of the Kingdome of East Angles, which of the site thereof Eastward they named in their language, Eaſt-angle-pyc, that is, The Kingdome of East English: and it had for the first King thereof

East-Angle.

Uff kines.

Vffa, whence his successors were a long time called Vff Kines, who seem to have been Vassals sometimes to the Kings of Mercia, and sometimes to the Kings of Kent. Whose offspring being come to an end in S. Edmund; the Danes overran this country most piteously for the space of 50. yeares or thereabout, afflicting it with all the calamities that accompany the wars: untill that King Edward the elder having subdued them united it at length to his owne Kingdom of the West Saxons. But afterwards, it had peculiar Presidents and Governors: which honorable place at the first comming in of the Normans, and a while after one Ralph

Ralph President of East-Angle.

born in the lesser Britain held; a man of a perfidious disposition and disloyall, who at a celebration of a marriage in most sumptuous manner, wickedly with many moe conspired the death of William the Conqueror: but in vaine it was to him for secrecy and trust, among so many privie to the conspiracy: For, it was discovered, and he deprived of his dignity was attainted, and the rest beheaded. But these things are to bee handled more at large by the Historians: and now to goe in hand with that which belongeth properly, to our purpose, that is, the place themselves. What kind of country this was, behold how Abbo Floriacensis, who

"lived in the yeare of Christ 970. hath pictured out in these words: The part
"which is called East Angle or East England is renowned, as for other causes,
"so in this regard, that it is watered almost on every side: being on the South
"and East environed with the Ocean, and on the North-east with huge Fennes
"soked in moisture, which rising by reason of the levell ground from the midst
"manner of all Britaine, for the space of a hundred miles and more doth dis-
"with the greatest rivers into the sea. But of that side which lieth West-ward
"Province it selfe is continuate to the rest of the Iland, and therefore passable
"throughout: but, least it should be overrun with the often irruptions and in-
"kings in of enemies, it is fenced along with a banke like unto a Wall, and a
"Trench: Inwardly the soile is fruitfull enough, and the country of a pleasing
"fresh hue, with pleasant Orchards, Gardens, and groves, most delectable
"for hunting, notable for pastures, and not meanly stored with sheepe and other
"cattell. I say nothing of the fishfull rivers, considering that of the one side the
"sea licketh it with his Tongue: and of the other side there are by reason of the
"broad Fennes and wide Marishes an infinite number of pooles two or three
"miles over. Which Fennes doe afford to a multitude of Monkes there dispersed
"private retyrings of a recluse and solitary life: wherein as long as they are en-
closed, they need not the solitarinesse of any desert Wildernesse. Thus farre
Abbo.

Suffolk.

PART
The names of the hundreds of this mappe
1 Lackford hū:
2 Thingow hū:
3 Risbridge hū:
4 Baber hūn:
5 Thedwardstret
6 Blackborn hū:
7 Stow
8 Cosford hū:
9 Bosmere & Cleydon
10 Samsforde hun:
11 Tredlinge hū:
12 Hertsmere hun:
13 Hoxon hun:
14 Loes hundred
15 Wilforde hun:
16 Plomesgate hun:
17 Blithing hun:
18 Wangforde hun:
19 Mutforde hun:
20 Carleforde hū:
21 Colnes hun:
OF
Ouse magna flu.
Wilton
Hockold
Wetinge
Ouse parua flu.
Downham
SITOMAGVS
Thetford
Wangforde
Brandon
Lakenheath
Elden
Litleport
Bermham
Eseswell
Ely
Mildnall
Fakenham m
Ouse flu.
Wardwell
Icklingham w. Stow
Laucrmere p
Laucrmere m
Iselam
Werlingten
Berten
Culforth
Ingham
Fordham
Freckenham
Lackforde
Elemen
Badlingham
Heringesw'ell
Hengrave
Fernhamgenese
Tymworth
Kennet
Cancham
Risbye
Fernham olim sanctorum
Berton
Fernham incertum
PARTE
Exninge
Wesley
Kenforde
Saxham m
Saxham p
Burye
Rusbrok
OF
Gayecley
Barcewe
Herningherth
Newton
Newmerket
Moulton
Chemington
Ikisworth
Munchbradfild
Ashley
Dalcham
Hausted
Denham
Hargraue
Whelthm m
CAMBRID
Cheueley
Ouesden
Whepsted
Burnebradfild
Cathdge
Chedber
Lidgate
Rede
GE
Bradley m
Wyckhambrooke
Debden
Brecley
Cockfild
Carleton
Bradley p
Cowlidge
Stradishall
Denston
Haukden
Somerton
Lewesfhill
Weston
SHIRE
Thirlaw p
Stansfelde
Hartyste
Shimplinge
Bernerdsten
Thirlow m
Henedon
Boxsted
Alphetun
Wickham
Tollowwralling
Wrattinge p
Possilingsforde
Glemysford
Stausted
Witherisfelde
Horsheth
Hauerill
Clare
Candisshe
Melford
Shedicampes
Wickfon
Stoke
Ashdon
Foxherd
Castle campes
Sturmere
Ouington
Pentlewe
Lysston
Burbrok
Powlesheltham
Bortley
Bullingtune
Brunden
PARTE OF ESSEX
19

GARIANONVM
Yarmouth
GARIENIS fluvius
Norwich
Herus fluvius
Lestoft
Beckles
Burgey
Harleston
Halesworth
Framlingham
Saxmundham
Aldebroughe
Orforde
Dunwich
Woodbridge
Ipswich
Hartwich
Scala Miliarium

Pag. 459.

SOUTH-FOLKE or SUFFOLKE.

SUffolke, which wee muſt ſpeake of firſt, in the Saxon Tongue Suð-folc, that is, *South-folke*, or people in reſpect of *Northfolke*, hath on the Weſt ſide Cambridge-ſhire, on the South the River *Stoure*, which divideth it from *Eſſex*: on the Eaſt ſide the German Sea, and on the North two little Rivers; *Ouſe the leaſt, and Wavenev*, which flowing out as it were of the ſame Fountaine, runne divers wayes, and ſever it apart from *Norfolke*. A large country it is, and full of havens, of a fat and fertile Soile, (unleſſe it be Eaſtward) being compounded (as it is) of clay and marle: by meanes whereof, there are in every place moſt rich and goodly corne fields, with paſtures as battable, for grazing and feeding of cattell. And great ſtore of cheeſes are there made, which to the great commodity of the Inhabitants are vented into all parts of England: Nay into Germany, France, and Spaine alſo, as *Pantaleon* the Phyſician writeth, who ſtucke not to compare theſe of ours for color, and taſt both with thoſe of *Placentia*: but he was no dainty toothed ſcholar out of *Apicius* ſchoole. Neither bee there wanting woods heere, which have beene more plentifull, and parkes, for many there are lying to Noble mens and Gentlemens houſes repleniſhed with game. Cheeſes.

This County was divided politically into three parts: whereof one is called the *Geldable*, becauſe out of it there is gathered a Tribute: a ſecond, Saint *Edmunds liberty*, for that it belonged to his Abbay: the third Saint *Audries liberty*, becauſe it appertained to *Ely Abbay*, unto which our Kings in times paſt granted certaine territories with *Sack* and *Soch*, as ſaith *Ely Booke*, *without any exception either of Eccleſiaſticall or ſecular juriſdiction*. But let us ſurvey it *Chorographically*, and beginning at the Eaſt ſide take a view of the better and more remarkeable places.

Where it lyeth Weſt and toward Cambridgeſhire, in the very limite ſtandeth *Ixning*, more famous in times paſt than now. For *Audre* the Virgin K. *Annas* daughter and canonized for a Saint, was heere borne, *Ralph* alſo Earle of this Eaſt England heere entred into conſpiracy againſt *William* the Conquerour, and *Hervey* the firſt Biſhop of *Ely* made a cauſey or high way from hence to *Ely*. *Novum mercatum.*

But now, for that *Newmercate* is ſo neer, whither men reſort with their wares and commodities more frequently, it hath begunne to decay. That this *Newmercate* is a Towne of late dayes built, the very name it ſelfe doth import: and it is ſituate in ſuch ſort, that the South part therof belongeth to Cambridgeſhire, the North ſide to Suffolke: and both of them have their ſeverall ſmall Churches: whereof this acknowledgeth *Ixning*, the former *Ditton* or *Dichton*, for their mother. Heereof I have found by reading nothing, but that under King *Henry* the Third, Sir *Robert L'Iſle* gave one part of it in franke marriage with his daughter *Caſſandra* unto Sir *Richard de Argenton*, from whom the *Alingtons* are deſcended. Newmercate, Newmarket Heath.

Heere lyeth out a great way round about, a large Plaine, named of this Towne, *Newmarket Heath*, conſiſting of a ſandy and barren ground yet greene withall, wherein is to bee ſeene that wonderfull Ditch, which, as if it had beene caſt by the devill, the common ſort call *Devils Dike*, whereas in very trueth, moſt certainly it is knowne to be one of them, wherewith the Inhabitants, (as *Abbo* writeth) fenced themſelves againſt the inrodes of their enemies, as ſhall bee ſhewed more at large when we are come to Cambridgeſhire. Yet in the meane time, I am heere to advertiſe the Reader, that the leaſt of all theſe ditches ſheweth it ſelfe two miles from hence betweene *Smale-well* and *Moulton*.

More within the Country is that renowned Towne of Saint *Edmund*, which in the Saxons age, men called Beoſric-gueopð: and in the time of the Britans, as it ſhould ſeeme, was that VILLA FAUSTINI, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention: for of that opinion S. Edmunds Bury.

nion was *Talbot* a man right skilfull in antiquities, and very much conversant in this part of England. The distance also, as well from the *Iceni*, as from [illegible] *Antonine* agreeth well enough: And as *Villa* in the Latine Tongue signifieth some Gentlemans house standing upon his land, so Gueorð, in old English betokened the same. For, that *Abbo* aforesaid, interpreteth *Bedericſ-gueord*, by these words *Cortis*, that is, *Villa*, that is to say, *Bedericſ-Court, Farme, or Manſion house*: that, the Engliſhmen may ſeeme to have brought the ſignificancy of the word into their owne Language: For as *Fauſtinus* in Latin implieth a certaine ning of proſperity: ſo doth *Bederic* in the German tongue, as writeth the ned *Hadrianus Iunius*, where he interpreteth the name of *Betorix* (who the ſonne of *Melo* the *Sicambrian*,) *Full of happineſſe and favour*. But if vers perſons, I willingly confeſſe that I am ignorant, who that *Fauſtinus* this *Bedericus* was. Sure I am that it was not that VILLA FAUSTINI *Martiall* in his Epigrammes depainteth: and if I ſaid it was the habitation of *Beric*, who being driven out of Britaine, as *Dio* writeth, perſuaded the *Claudius* to warre upon the Britans, I ſhould not beleeve my ſelfe. But what was, if it be not that *Fauſtini Villa*, yet ſeemeth it to have beene of famous conſidering that when Chriſtian Religion began to ſpring up in this Iland, *gebert* here founded a Church; and *Abbo* called it *Villam regiam*, that is, But after that the people had tranſlated hither the body of *Edmund* that ſtian King, whom the Danes with exquiſite torments had put to death, honour of him a very great Church wrought with a wonderfull frame of beganne to bee called *Edmundi Burgus*, commonly Saint *Edmundbury*, ſhortly, *Bury*: and flouriſhed marveilous much. But eſpecially ſince that *tus* for to expiate the ſacrilegious impiety of his father *Suenus* againſt the being affrighted with a viſion of Saint *Edmunds*, built it againe of a new riched it, offered his owne Crowne unto the holy Martyr, brought into with their Abbot, and gave unto it many faire and large Manours, and things the Towne it ſelfe full and whole: over which the Monkes their Seneſchall had rule and juriſdiction. Whereupon, *Ioſcelin de Brakland* of this houſe, writeth thus: *The men as well without the Burgh as within are within Banna Leuca enjoy the ſame libertie.*

Afterwards, *Herveie* the Abbot comming of the Norman bloud, round about with a wall, whereof there remaine ſtill ſome few Reliques *Newport* walled the Abbay. The Biſhop of Rome endowed it with very nities and among other things granted, *That the ſaid place ſhould bee ſubject in any matter, and in matters lawfull depend upon the pleaſure and diretion biſhop.* Which is yet obſerved at this day. And now by this time the Monkes ding in wealth erected a new Church of a ſumptuous and ſtately building it every day more than other with new workes; and whiles they laid the of a new Chappell in the Reigne of *Edward* the Firſt, *There were found* Monke of this place writeth) *The walles of a certaine old Church built the Altar ſtood (as it were) in the mids, and we verily thinke, ſaith he, it was firſt built to Saint Edmunds ſervice:* But what manner of Towne this was, the Abbay alſo was while it ſtood, heare *Leland* ſpeake: who ſaw it ſtanding (ſaith hee) *hath not ſeene either a City more finely ſeated, (ſo delicately the eaſie aſcent or hanging of an hill, and a little River runneth downe on the of:) or a goodlier Abbay, whether a man indifferently conſider, either with Revenewes, or the largeneſſe, or the incomparable magnificence thereof. the Abbay would ſay verily it were a Citie: ſo many Gates there are in it, ſo many Towres, and a moſt ſtately Church: Upon which attend* * *three others gloriouſly in one and the ſame Churchyard, all of paſſing fine and curious* If you demand how great the wealth of this Abbay was, a man could namely how many gifts and oblations were hung upon the Tombe alone of *Edmund*: and beſides, there came in, out of lands and Revenewes, a thouſand

Guord or worth.

Bery the Britan.

Malmesburiensis.

Everſden.

* Now but two.

dered and three score pounds of old rent by the yeare. If I should relate the broiles severally that from time to time arose betweene the Townesmen and the Monkes (who by their * Steward governed the Townesmen) and with how great rage they fell together by the eares, purposedly to kill one another, my relation would seeme incredible. But as great a peece of worke as this was, so long in building and still encreasing, and as much riches as they gathered together for so many yeares with S. *Edmunds shrine*, and the monuments of *Alan Rufus* Earle of *Britaine* and *Richmond*, *Sir Thomas* of *Brotherton* sonne to King *Edward* the first Earle of *Norfolke*, and *Marshall of England*, *Thomas of Beaufor*, Duke of *Excester*, W. Earle of *Stafford*, Marie Queene *Dowager* of *France* Daughter to King Henry the Seaventh, and many other worthie personages there Entombed; were by King Henry the Eighth utterly overthrowne. What time as at one clappe hee suppressed all Monasteries; perswaded thereto by such as under a goodly pretense of reforming religion preferred their private respects and their owne enriching before the honour of Prince and Country, yea and before the Glory of God himselfe. And yet there remaineth still lying along the carcasse, as one would say, of that auncient monument, altogether deformed, but (for ruines I assure you) they make a faire and goodly shew, which who soever beholdeth, hee may both wonder thereat, and withall take pity thereof. England also, that I may note this also by the way if ever else it had losse by the death of any Man, sustained here one of the greatest. For, that father in deede of his Country *Humfrey* Duke of *Gloucester* a due observer of Justice, and who had furnished his noble witte with the better and deeper kinde of studies, after hee had under King Henry the Sixth governed the Kingdome five and twenty yeares with great commendation, so that neither good men had cause to complaine of, nor evill to finde fault with, was here in Saint *Saviours* Hospitall brought to his end by the spightfull envy of *Margaret of Lorain*: Who seeing her husband King Henry the Sixth, to bee a man of a silly simple minde and faint hearted, to the end shee might draw into her owne hands the managing of the State, devised and plotted this wicked deed: but to her owne losse, and this Realme, in the highest degree. For *Normandy* and *Aquitaine* were thereby shortly after lost, and Warres more then civill enkindled in England.

* Or Seneschal.

Humfrey Duke of Gloucester.

Neere unto this *Saint Edmunds Bury*, is *Rushbrooke* to be seene, the habitation of the worshipfull Family of the *Iermins*, Knights: and not farre from thence *Ikesworth*, where there stood an auncient Priory founded by *Gilbert Blund*, a man of great nobility and Lord of *Ikesworth*, whose issue male by the right line, ended in William, that in King Henry the Third his dayes was slaine in the battell at *Lewis*, and left two sisters his Heires, *Agnes* wife to *William de Crekerot*, and *Rose* wedded to *Robert de Valonis*. Afterward, both here, at *Hunsted* neere by *Rougham*, and else-where, the Family of *Drury*, (which signifieth in old English, *A Precious jewell*) hath beene of great respect and good note, especially since they married with the heires of *Fresil*, and *Saxham*.

Ikesworth. Blund.

*

Drury.

More Northward is Saint *Genouefs Fernham*, in this regard memorable, for that *Richard Lucy* Lord chiefe Justice of England tooke Prisoner there in a pight fielde Robert Earle of *Leicester*, making foule worke and havocke here; and withall put to the sword above ten thousand Flemings, whom hee had levied and sent forth to the depopulation of his Country. Here hard by, I had the sight of two very faire houses the one built by the *Kitsons* Knights, at *Hengrave*, the possession in times past of *Edmund de Hengrave*, a most renowned Lawyer under King Edward the First: the other at *Culsurth*, erected by Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, Knight, sonne unto that Sir *Nicolas Bacon*, Lord Keeper of the great Seale of England: who for his singular wisedome and most sound judgement, was right worthily esteemed one of the two Supporters of this Kingdome in his time. And not farre off standeth *Lidgate* a small Village, yet in this respect not to be passed over in silence, because it brought into the World *John Lidgate* the Monke, whose witte may seeme to have beene framed and shapen by the very Muses themselves: so brightly re-shine in his English verses, all the plea-

1173.

Hengrave. Culsurth. Sir Nicholas Bacon.

Lidgate. John Lidgate.

sant graces and elegancies of speech, according to that age. Thus much for the memorable places on the West side of Suffolke.

Stoke Clare. On the South side wee saw the river *Stour*, which immediately from the spring head spreadeth a great *Mere*, called *Stourmere*: but soone after drawing within the bankes runneth first by *Clare* a noble Village: which had a Castle, now decayed, and gave name to the right noble Family of the *Clares*, descended from Earle *Gislebert* the *Norman*: and the title of Dukedome unto *Leonel* King Edward the Thirds sonne, who after hee had married a wife out of that house was created by his father, *Duke* of *Clarence*. For he of this place with a fuller sound, than *Clare*, was stiled *Duke* of *Clarence*, (like as before him the sonnes of Earle *Gislebert* and their successors, were hence surnamed *De Clare*) and called Earles of *Clare*. Who at * *Langwill* in *Italy*, after he had by a second marriage, matched with a Daughter of *Galeacius* Vicount of *Millain*: and in the Collegiat Church here lieth interred also *Ioan Acres* daughter to King Edward the first, married to *Gislebert de Clare* Earle of *Gloucester*. Here peradventure the Readers may looke, that I should set down the Earles of *Clare* so denominated of this place, and the Dukes of *Clarence*, considering they have beene alwayes in this Realme of right honorable reputation: and so will I doe in few words, for their satisfaction in this behalfe. Richard the sonne of Earles of Clare. * *Ad Album Pompiam.*

Gislebert Earle of * *Angy* in Normandy served in the warres under King William when hee entred England, and by him was endowed with the Townes of *Clare* and *Tunbridge*. This Gislebert begat foure sonnes, namely *Gislebert*, *Roger*, *Richard* and *Robert*; from whom the *Fitz-walters* are descended. Gislebert by the daughter of the Earle of *Cleremont* had issue Richard, who succeeded him: *Gislebert*, of whom came that Noble *Richard* Earle of *Pembroch* and Conquerour of *Ireland*, and Walter. Richard the first begotten sonne was slaine by the Welshmen and left him two sonnes *Gilbert* and *Roger*. Gilbert in King Stephens dayes was Earle of *Herford*: howbeit both he and his Successours are more often and commonly called *Earles of Clare*, of this their principall seat and habitation, yea and so many times they wrote themselves. After him dying without issue, succeeded his brother Roger, whose sonne Richard tooke to wife Amice the daughter and one of the heires to William Earle of *Gloucester*, in right of whom his posterity were Earles of Gloucester. And those you may see in their due place. But when at length their issue male failed, *Leonel* Third sonne of King Edward the Third, (who had married Elizabeth the Daughter and sole Heire of *William de Burgh* Earle of *Vlster*, begotten of the Bodie of *Elizabeth Clare*) was by his Father honoured with this new Title, Duke of *Clarence*. *Aucensis*, or *Ewe.* *Guliel. Gemiticensis. Lib. 7. c. 37.* Rob. Montensis

But when as hee had but one onely Daughter named *Phillippa*, wife to Edmund *Mortimer* Earle of *March*, King Henry the Fourth created Thomas his owne younger sonne Duke of *Clarence*, who being withall Earle of *Albemarle*, High Steward of England and Governour of Normandy, and having no lawfull issue was slaine at *Anjou* by the violent assault of Scots and French. A long time after, king Edward the Fourth bestowed this honour upon his owne brother George, whom after grievous enmity and bitter hatred, hee had received againe into favour, and yet at last made an end of him in prison, causing him, as the report currently goeth, to be drowned in a Butte of Malmesey. A thing naturally engraffed in men, that whom they have feared, and with whom they have contended in matter of life, those they hate for ever, though they be their naturall brethren. Dukes of Clarence. 1421.

From *Clare*, by *Long-Melford*, a very faire Almes-house lately built by that good man Sir William *Cordal* Knight, and Maister of the *Rolls*, *Stour* passeth on, and cometh to *Sudbury*, that is to say, the *South-Burgh*, and runneth in manner round about it, which men suppose to have beene in old time the chiefe towne of this Shire, and to have taken this name in regard of *Norwich*, that is, *The Northren Towne*. Neither would it take it well at this day to be counted much inferiour to the Townes adjoyning: for, it is populous and wealthy, by reason of Clothing there, and hath for the chiefe Magistrate, a *Major*, who every yeare is chosen out of seaven Aldermen. Not Sudbury.

farre from hence distant, is *Edwardeston*, a Towne of no great name at this day, but yet in times past it had Lords therein dwelling of passing great Honour, of the surname of * *Mont-chensie*: out of which Family Sir *Guarin Montchensie* married the daughter and one of the heires of that mighty *William Marescall*, Earle of *Pembroch*, and of her begat a daughter named *Ioan*, who unto the stile of her Husband *William de Valentia* of the family of *Lusignie* in France, brought and adjoyned the title of Earle of *Penbroch*. But the said Sir *Guarin Mont-chensy*, as he was a right honourable person, so he was a man exceeding wealthy, in so much as in those dayes they accounted him the most potent Baron, and the rich *Crassus* of England. For his last will and testament amounted unto two hundred thousand Markes, no small wealth as the standard was then. From a younger brother or cader of this house of *Montchensie*, issued by an heire generall the Family of the *Waldgraves*, who have long flourished in Knightly degree at *Smalebridge* neerer to *Stoure*, as another Family of great account in elder ages at *Buers*, which was thereof surnamed.

Edwardeston.

* Barones. Monte chensie.

Minor Histor. Math. Paris.

Waldgrave.

Buers.

A few miles from hence *Stour* is enlarged with *Breton*, a small Brooke, at one of whose heads is seene *Bretenham* a very sleender little towne, where scarce remaineth any shew at all of any great building: and yet both the neere resemblance and the signification of the name partly induced me to thinke it to be that COMBRETONIUM whereof *Antonine* the Emperour made mention in this tract. For like as *Bretenham* in English signifieth *an Habitation, or Mansion place by Breton*, so *Combretonium* in British or Welsh betokeneth *a Valley, or a place lying somewhat low by* Breton. But this in *Peutgerius* his Table is falsly named COMVETRONUM and ADCOVECIN. Somewhat Eastward from hence is *Newlested* seene, of whence was Sir *Thomas Wentworth*, whom King Henry the Eighth adorned with the title of Baron *Wentworth*, and neere thereto is *Offton*, that is to say, *The towne of Offa* King of the *Mercians*, where upon a clay Hill lie the ruines of an ancient Castle, which they say *Offa* built, after he had wickedly murdered *Aethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, and usurped his Kingdome.

Cumbretonium. Bretenham.

Barons Wentworth.

But to returne to the River *Breton*. Upon another brooke that joyneth therewith standeth *Lancham* a pretty Mercat, and neere it the Manour of *Burnt-Ellcia*, whereunto King Henry the Third granted a Mercate at the request of Sir *Henry Shelton* Lord thereof, whose posterity a long time heere flourished. *Hadley*, in the Saxons language headleze, is watered with the same brooke: a towne of good note in these dayes for making of Clothes: and in old time much mentioned by our Historians, because *Guthrum* or *Garmo* the Dane was heere buried. For, when *Aelfred* brought him to this passe, that he became Christian and was baptized, hee assigned unto him these countries of the *East-Angles*, that he might (to use the words of mine Author) *cherish them by right of inheritance under the Allegiance of a King, which he had overrunne by robbing and ransacking*.

Lancham.

Hadley.

Guthrum or Garmo the Dane.

From hence *Breton* speedeth it selfe by *Higham*, whence the family of *Higham* is so named, to *Stour* which joyntly in one streame runne not farre from *Bentley*, where the *Talmachs* of a celebrate ancient house flourished for a long time, and after a few miles neere unto *Arwerton* the house long since of the family of the *Bacons*, who held this Manour, and *Brome*, by conducting all the footemen of *Suffolke* and *Norfolke* from *S. Edmunds dike* in the warres of *Wales*. Now it belongeth to the *Parkers* hæreditarily, who by the Fathers side derive their descent from the Barons of *Morley*, and by the Mothers from the *Calthrops*, a Family sometime of great account in these parts. Beneath this *Stour* falleth into the Ocean; and at the very mouth thereof, the river *Orwell* or *Gipping* dischargeth it selfe together with it.

Bentley.

Arwerton.

This River springeth up in the very navell or centre, as one would say, of this shire, out of two fountaines, the one neere to *Wulpet*, the other by *Gipping* a small Village. *Wulpet* is a Mercat towne, and soundeth as much as, *The Wolves pit*, if wee may beleeve *Nubrigensis* who hath told as pretty and formall a tale of this place as is that fable called the TRUE NARRATION of *Lucian*: namely, how two little Boyes (forsooth) of a greene colour, and of Satyrs kinde, after they had made

Wulpet.

Verarnarratio.

a long journey by paſſages under the ground, from out of another world from the *Antipodes* and Saint *Martins* Land, came up heere: of whom if you would know more, repayre to the Author himſelfe, where you ſhall finde ſuch matter as will make you laugh your fill, if you have a laughing ſpleene. I wote not whether I were beſt to relate here, into what a vaine hope of finding gold at *Norton* hard by, a certaine credulous deſire of having, enticed and allured king Henry the Eight: but the digging and undermining there ſufficiently ſhew it, although I ſay nothing. Norton.

Between *Gipping* and *Wulpet* upon an high hill remain the tokens of *Hawbegh* an ancient Caſtle, taking up much about two Acres of ground. Some affirme this to have been called *Hagoneth Caſtle*, which belonged to *Ralph le Broc*, and that in the yeere 1173 it was by *Robert* Earle of *Leiceſter* won and overthrowne in the inteſtine warre betweene king Henry the Second, and his unkindely diſloyall ſonne. Hagoneth.

Upon the ſame River are ſeene two little Mercat Townes, *Stow* and *Needham*, and not farre from the banke, *Hemingſton*: in which *Baldwin Le Peteur* (marke his name well) held certaine lands, by Serjeanty, (the words I have out of an old booke) for which on Chriſtmaſſe day, every yeere before our ſoveraigne Lord the king of England he ſhould performe one *Saltus*, one *Sufflerus*, and one *Bumbulus*, or, as we read elſewhere, his tenour was, *per ſaltum, ſufflum, & petum*, that is, if I underſtand theſe tearmes aright, *That hee ſhould daunce, puffe up his cheekes making a ſound, and beſides let a cracke downeward.* Such was the plaine and jolly ſuit of thoſe times. And obſerved it is, that unto this Fœ, the Manour of *Laxfield* belonged. Farter, A prety conceited tenure.

Neere unto the mouth of this river we ſaw *Ipſwich*, in times paſt *Gippewic*, a faire towne reſembling a Citty, ſituate in a ground ſomewhat low: which is the eye (as it were) of this ſhire, as having an Haven commodious enough; fenced in round about with a trench and rampire, of good trade and ſtored with wares, well peopled, and full of Inhabitants, adorned with foureteene Churches, and with goodly large and ſtately edifices. I ſay nothing of foure religious houſes now overthrowne, and that ſumptuous and magnificent Colledge which Cardinall *Wolſey* a Butchers ſonne of this place, here began to build, whoſe vaſt minde reached alwayes at things too high. The body politike, or corporation of this towne conſiſteth, as I was informed, of twelve *Burgeſſes* (*Portmen* they terme them) out of whom are choſen yearely for the head Magiſtrates two *Bailliues*, and as many Juſtices out of foure and twenty others. As touching the Antiquity thereof ſo farre as ever I could obſerve, the name of it was not heard of before the Daniſh invaſion, whereof it ſmarted: For in the yeere of ſalvation 991. the Danes ſacked and ſpoyled it, and all the Sea coaſt with ſo great cruelty, that *Sirlvius* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Nobles of England thought it the ſafeſt and beſt courſe they could take, to redeeme and buy their peace of them for the ſumme of ten thouſand pounds. Nevertheleſſe, within nine yeeres they made ſpoyle of this towne againe, and preſently thereupon the Engliſh valiantly encountred them in the field, but through the cowardly running away of one man alone, named *Turkill*, as writeth *Henry* of *Huntingdon* (for in matter of warre things of ſmall weighte otherwiſe, are of right great moment, and ſway very much) our men were put to flight, and let the victory ſlip out of their hands. In the reigne of S. Edward, as we finde in the *Survey booke of England, out of this towne Queene Edith had two parts, and Earle Guert a third part: and Burgeſſes there were eight hundred, paying cuſtome to the King.* But after the Normans had poſſeſſed themſelves of England, they erected a pile or Caſtle here, which *Hugh Bigod* defended for a good while againſt Stephen the uſurping King of England, but ſurrendred it in the end. This fort is now quite gone, ſo as there remaine not ſo much as the ruines thereof. Some ſay it was in the pariſh of *Weſtfield* hard by, where is to be ſeene the rubbiſh of a Caſtle, and where old *Gipwic*, as men ſay, ſtood in times paſt. I thinke verely it was even demoliſhed, when K. Henry the ſecond laied *Walerton Caſtle* neer unto it even with the ground. For it was a place of refuge for *Rebels*, and here landed thoſe three thouſand Flemings whom the nobles of England had called in againſt him, what time as he was Ipſwich. Domeſday booke. Waleton.

advisedly

advisedly hee had made Prince Henry his sonne King, and of equall power with himselfe: and the young man knowing no meane, would bee in the highest place or none, set upon a furious desire of the Kingdome, most unnaturally waged warre against his owne father. Albeit these Castles are now cleane decaied and gone, yet this Shore is defended sufficiently with an huge banke, they call it *Langerston*, that for two miles or thereabout in length lyeth forth into the maine Sea, as hee saith, not without great danger and terrour of such as saile that way: howbeit the same serveth very well for Fishermen to dry their fishes, and after a sort is a defence unto that spatious and wide Haven of *Orwell*. And thus much for the South part of this Shire. Langerston.

From hence the curving Shore (for all this East part lyeth full against the Sea) shooting forth Northward straight-way openeth it selfe to the* *Deben*, a Riveret having his spring-head neere unto *Mendlesham*; unto which Towne, the Lord of the place *H. Fitz Otho*, Master of the Mint, purchased the liberty of Mercat and Faire: by whose Heires there fell no small Possessions unto the *Boutetorts* Lords of *Wily* in *Worcestershire*, and from them againe in the Raigne of Richard the Second, unto *Freval*, *Barkley* of *Stoke*, *Barnel*, and others. * Others call it Thredling. Boutetort.

This River *Deben* first floweth hard unto the little Mercat Towne *Debenham*, and giveth it the name, which others would have to be called more truly *Depenham*, for that the waies every where about it, by reason of a clay ground and the same over moist, are very deepe and cumberous. From thence it runneth by *Vfford* the seat in times past of Robert *de Vfford* Earle of *Suffolke*, and by a Towne over against it on the other side of the River named *Rendelisham*, that is, as *Beda* interpreteth it, *Rendils Mansion place*, where *Redwald* King of the East Saxons kept usually his Court, who was the first of all his Nation that was baptised, and received Christianity; but afterwards, seduced by his Wife, he had in the selfe same Church, as saith *Beda*, one Altar for Christs Religion, and another for sacrifices unto *Devils*. In this place also *Sueddus* a King of the *East-Angles* was likewise afterwards baptised by Bishop *Chedda*. Rendelisham. * Cedde.

From hence the River *Deben* passeth downe to *Woodbridge*, a little Towne beautified with faire houses; where at certaine set times are holden Assemblies for *Saint Audrees Liberty*: and after it hath gone some few miles, it is received into the Ocean at *Bawdsey* Haven.

By this time now the Shore creepeth by little and little Eastward to the mouth of the River *Ore*, which runneth neere to *Framlingham Castle*, belonging sometime to the *Bigods* by the bounty of King Henry the First: and forthwith on the West side thereof spreadeth (as it were) into a lake. A very faire and beautifull Castle this is, fortified with a banke, ditch, and walles of great thicknesse, wherein are thirteene towres, and inwardly furnished with buildings right commodious and necessary. From hence it was that in the yeare of our Redemption 1173. what time as King Henry the Second his rebellious sonne tooke armes against his father, *Robert* Earle of *Leicester*, with his mercenary Flemings infested this Country farre and neere: from this Castle also in the yeare 1553. Queene *Mary* entred upon her Kingdome, for all the ambitious fretting and fuming of *Iohn Dudley* Duke of *Northumberland* against King Henry the Eighth his Daughters. * Some name it Winchell. Framlingham.

Then commeth the River to *Parrham* a little Towne, the Lord whereof *William Willoughby* by King Edward the Sixth honoured with the Estate of a Baron: and afterwards running by *Glemham*, which gave name to an ancient Family descended from the *Barons* and *Mandens*, at *Oreford*, that tooke the name of it, disburdeneth himselfe into the Sea. A bigge Towne this was and of great resort, fenced also with a Castle of a reddish stone, and appertained in times past to the *Valoines*, and afterwards to the *Willoughbies*; but complaineth at this day of the sea-sunk indnesse which shrinketh backe from it by little and little, and beginneth to envie the commodity of an Haven unto the Towne. Neither have I any thing else to say of *Oreford*, unlesse it please you to runne over these few words of *Ralph Cogeshall* an old Writer. Parrham. Barons Willoughbey of Partham. Oreford.

In King Henry the Seconds daies, ſaith hee, when Bartholmew Glanvile kept the Caſtle of Oreford, *it happened that the Fiſhermen caught a wilde man within their nets, whoſe all parts and members of his body reſembled a man, had haire on his head, a bugs beard with a* Piloe devant, *about the breaſt exceeding hairy and rough: who notwithſtanding ſlipt away ſecretly to the Sea and was never ſeene after:* So that it may bee very true which is ſo rife with the common people, *That there is nothing bred in any part of Nature, but the ſame alſo is in the Sea:* and that it is not altogether a falſed Fable that *Plinie* hath reported of a *Triton* taken on the Shore of *Portugall*, and of the Sea-man caught in the Streights of *Gibraltare*.

Tritons and Monſters of the Sea.

Not much higher, lyeth *Aldborough* for Situation right ſafe and very pleaſant within *Slaughden vale*, where from the Eaſt the Sea, and from the Weſt the River beateth. This name *Aldburgh*, is by interpretation the *Old Burgh*, or as others would have it, *The Burgh upon the River Ald*. Now it is an harbour very commodious for Sailers and Fiſhermen, and thereby well frequented, and acknowledgeth the Ocean Sea to be favourable unto it, how ſpitefull ſoever and malicious it is to other Townes in this Coaſt. Neere unto it, what time as in the yeare 1555. by reaſon of unſeaſonable weather the Corne throughout all England was choked and blaſted in the eare, there grew Peaſe miraculouſly among the rocks, without any earth about them about the end of September, and brought downe the price of Corne. Yet the wiſer ſort of men doe ſay that Pulſe being caſt upon the Shore by Ship-wracke is wont otherwhiles to come up againe there, ſo that the thing is not to bee thought miraculous: But, that the like uſually every yeare grow of their own accord among the ſtones on the Shore of Kent, I have ſhewed already.

Aldburgh.

Peaſe growing out of the Rockes.

From hence coaſting along the Shore, at ten miles end, wee met with Dunwich, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue *Dunmoc*, whereof *Beda* maketh mention, where *Felix* the *Burgundian* that reduced the *East-angles* againe into the faith, when they were backeſliding from Chriſt, in the yeare of Grace 630. placed an Epiſcopall Sea, whoſe Succeſſours for many yeares together were Biſhops over all *East-England*. But *Biſe* the Fourth Biſhop after *Felix*, when hee became very aged and unable withall, being not able to diſcharge ſo great a Juriſdiction, divided it into two Sees: the one continued ſtill in this *Dunwich*, the other hee placed in *North-elham*, a little Towne. In the Raigne of William the *Conqueror*, *Dunwich* had in it three hundred and ſixe and thirty Burgeſſes: an hundred poore people: it was valued at fifty pounds, and threeſcore thouſand Herings, of gift. For, ſo were they ſet in *Domeſ-day Booke*. In the foregoing Age, it was well peopled and frequented with Inhabitants: famous alſo for a Mint therein: and in the Raigne of Henry the Second, as *William* of *Newborough* writeth, *It was a Towne of good note, and ſtored with ſundry kindes of Riches.* At which time, when England was all on a light fire with new ſtirres and broiles, it was ſo fortified, that it made *Robert Earle of Leiceſter* affraid, who with his Army over-ranne all the parts there about at his pleaſure. But now by a certaine peculiar ſpite and envie of Nature, that threateth the greedy Sea to have what it will and encroche ſtill without all end, the greateſt part thereof is violently carried away with the waves, and by reaſon of the Biſhops many yeares agoe tranſlated their Seat to another Place, it lyeth (as it were) deſolate. A little above it, the River *Blith* ydeth it ſelfe into the Sea, on whoſe banke Southward wee ſaw *Blithborow* a ſmall Towne, which for no other thing is memorable, but becauſe *Anna* a Chriſtian King was there ſlaine, whom *Penda* the *Mercian* ſlew in a pitched Field. It was beautified by King Henry the Firſt with a Colledge of Chanons, who granted the ſame ſeate to the Chanons of Saint *Oſithe*. And it was made a Mercate by the meanes of the Lord of *Clavering*, unto whom King Edward the Second gave this Liberty together with the Faire. And verily a goodly Inheritance hee had in this Town, who derived his Deſcent from the Daughter and Heire of *William* * *Chaney*, who held the Barony of *Horsford* in the County of Norfolke, and erected the faire Abbay at *Sibton*.

Dunwich.

Allectum or Halecum.

Blithborrow.

* De Caſineto.

Heere the Promontory *Easton-Neſſe* ſhooteth out, and reacheth farre into the East, which is deemed to bee the farthest East point in all Britaine; *Ptolomee* calleth it Ἔκτασις, or EXTENSIO. And that you may not doubt, that this is the very same which wee call *Easton*, bee it knowne unto you, that *Eyſteney* in the Britiſh tongue is the ſame that in Greeke Ἔκτασις, and in Latine *Extenſio*, that is, *A ſtretching forth*: although this name may ſeeme with as good probability to have beene impoſed in our Engliſh Language, of the Situation Eaſtward. Upon the point of this Promontory ſtandeth *Easton* a Village of Fiſhermen well neere eaten up by Sea, and on South ſide of this Promontory, *Southwold* lieth in the Plaine, full againſt the open ſhore of the ſea: a Towne well enough frequented through the benefit of an Haven that the River *Blith* emptying it ſelfe there into the Sea maketh; and at every high water it is ſo invironed with the waves, that it ſeemeth to bee an Iſland, and a man would wonder that it is not overflowne. In ſo much as when I ſaw the manner thereof, I called that ſaying of *Cicero* into my remembrance: *What ſhould I ſpeake of the Sea Tides about* Spaine *and* Britaine, *and of their Flowing and Ebbing at certaine times? Surely, they cannot bee without the hand of God, who hath reſtrained and gaged the waves within their bounds.* More within the land *Wingfield* ſheweth it ſelfe, where the walles of a Caſtle halfe downe are to bee ſeene: which hath given name to a family in this Tract that is ſpred into a number of branches, and is beſides for knighthood and ancient Gentility renowned, and thereof it was the principall ſeat: Alſo *Dunnington*, which ſtandeth much upon the Lord thereof Sir *Iohn Philips*, father to that Sir *William* who married the daughter and Heire of Baron *Bardolph*, whoſe daughter and Heire likewiſe *Iohn* Vicount *Beaumont* tooke to Wife: But now the Habitation it is of the ancient Family of the *Rouſſes*. Not farre from hence ſtandeth *Huntingfield*, which had a Baron of that name in King Edward the Third his time, and neere unto it *Heveningham*, the reſidence of the Family of *Heveningham*, knights: who are knowne to bee of very great antiquity: and not farre off ſtandeth *Haleſworth*, in times paſt *Healſworda*, an ancient Towne of the *Argentons*, and now of the *Alingtons*: unto which Sir *Richard Argenton* obtained at the hand of King Henry the Third the liberty of a Mercate.

I gave you to underſtand before, that two ſmall Rivers, *Ouſe* the leaſt, and *Waveney* on the North ſide, divided this County from Norfolke; which Riverets riſing out of a Mariſh ground by *Lopham-ford*, from two ſprings but a little a ſunder one from another, take their courſes divers wayes with creekes full of ſhallow fourds. Along by *Ouſe* which runneth Weſtward, there is nothing in this Quarter to bee ſeene worth the report. By *Waveney* ſide that tendeth Eaſtward, firſt is *Hoxon* in times paſt *Hegilſdon* ennobled by reaſon of *King Edmunds Martyrdome*. For there the moſt cruell and bloudy Danes (that I may uſe the words of *Abbo*) *having bound the moſt Chriſtian King to a tree, for that hee would not renounce Chriſtianity, ſhot him in with ſharpe arrowes all his body over, augmenting the paines of his torment with continuall piercing him with arrow after arrow, and thus inflicted wound upon wound, ſo long as one arrow could ſtand by another:* And as a Poet of middle time verified of him.

Iam loca vulneribus deſunt, nec dum furioſis
Tela, ſed hyberna grandine plura volant.

Though now no place was left for wound, yet arrowes did not faile,
Theſe furious Wretches; ſtill they flie thicker than winter haile.

In which place afterwards ſtood a very faire houſe of the Biſhops of *Norwich*, untill they exchanged it not long ſince for the Abbay of Saint *Benet*. Hard by, at *Brome*, dwelt a long time the family of *Cornwallois*, of knights degree: of whom Sir *Iohn Cornwal* was Steward of Edward the Sixth his Houſhold while hee was Prince; and his ſonne Sir *Thomas*, for his wiſdome and faithfulneſſe became one of the privie counſell to Queene *Mary*, and *Controller* of her royall Houſe. Beneath it lieth *Eay*, that is, *The Iſland*, ſo called, becauſe it is watered on every ſide with brookes, where are to bee ſeene the rubbiſh, ruines, and decayed walles of an old Caſtle that

Easton-Neſſe.
Extenſio.
A Promontory.
Lib. 3. de Natura Deorum.
Wingfield.
Phillips.
Huntingfield.
Heuningham.
Haleſworth.
Hoxon.
King Edmunds Martyrdome.
Cornwallois.
Eaye.

that belonged to *Robert Malet* a Norman Baron. But after that he under King Henry the First was deprived of his Dignity, becauſe he ſided with *Robert* Duke of Normandy againſt the King, the ſaid King beſtowed this Honour upon *Stephen* Earle of *Bullen*, who, being afterwards the * *Vſufructuary* King of England left it unto his ſon *William* Earle of *Warren*. But after hee had ſurrendred his State to King Henry the Second, and loſt his life in the expedition of *Tholoſe*, the King held it in his owne hands untill that King Richard the First confer'd it upon Henry the Fifth of that name Duke of *Brabant* and of *Lorain*, together with King *Stephens* Neece by his daughter, who had beene a profeſſed *Nunne*. Long time after, when it was now devolved againe upon the Kings of England, King Edward the third gave it, as I have read, to Sir *Robert Vfford* Earle of *Suffolke*.

Liber inquiſitionum.
* By intruſion reaping the commodities thereof.

Bedingfield. Neither muſt I paſſe over in ſilence *Bedingfield* neere adjoyning, which gave the name to a worſhipfull and ancient Family, that received very much reputation and credit from the Heire of the Family of *Tudenham*. From thence by *Flixton*, in ſtead of *Felixton*, ſo named of *Felix* the firſt Biſhop of theſe parts; like as many other places in this Shire, the River *Waveney* runneth downe to *Bungey*, and ſpreadeth it ſelfe in manner round about it; where *Hugh Bigod* fortified a Caſtle both by artificiall workmanſhip, and alſo by naturall ſituation, when as the ſeditious Barons toſſed all England to and fro with ſtormes of rebellion. Concerning which Caſtle, as impregnable, he was wont to vaunt in theſe termes:

Flixton.

Bungey.

Were I in my Caſtle of *Bungey*
Upon the River of *Waveney*,
I would ne care for the King of *Cockeney*.

Yet notwithſtanding afterwards he obtained at the hands of King Henry the Second (by giving him a great ſumme of money and pledges withall of his loyalty) that it might not be overthrowne and raſed. Not farre thence from the banke, you may ſee *Mettingham*; where, upon a plaine, Sir *Iohn* ſirnamed *De Norwich* Lord of the place built a foure ſquare Caſtle and a Colledge within it, whoſe daughter, and in the end the Heire of the ſame Family, *Robert de Vfford* aforeſaid, Earle of Suffolke tooke to Wife with a goodly Inheritance.

Mettingham.

Now *Waveney* drawing neerer unto the Sea whiles hee ſtriveth in vaine to ſpread himſelfe a twofold iſſue into the Ocean, the one together with the River *Tare*, and the other by the meere *Luthing*, maketh a pretty big *Denny Iſle* or *Biland*, which beareth name *Lovingland*, others more truely *Luthingland*, of *Luthing* the lake ſpreading in length and bredth; which beginning at the Ocean Shore is diſcharged into the River *Yare*. At the entrance whereof ſtandeth upon the Sea, *Leſtoffe*, a narrow and little Towne: and at the iſſue of it *Gorliſton*, where I ſaw the towre ſteeple of a ſmall ſuppreſſed Friery, which ſtandeth the Sailers in good ſtead for a marke. Within the land, hard by *Yare* is ſituate *Somerley* towne, the habitation in ancient time of *Robert*, from whom it is come lineally to the worſhipfull ancient family of the Somerleys Knights of high eſteeme in theſe parts: farther up into the land where *Yare* and *Waveney* meet in one ſtreame, there flouriſhed *Cnobersburg*, that is, as *Bede* interpreteth it, *Cnobers City*, we call it at this day *Burgh-Caſtle*. Which, as *Bede* ſaith, was a moſt pleaſant Caſtle, by reaſon of woods and Sea together, wherein a Monaſtery was built by *Furſæy* a holy *Scot*: by whoſe perſwaſion *Sigebert* King of the *Eaſt-Angles* became a Monke and reſigned up his Kingdome: who afterwards being drawne againſt his will out of this Monaſtery to encourage his people in battaile againſt the Mercians, together with his company loſt his life. In that place now there are only ruinous walls in forme, as it were, foure ſquare, built of flint ſtone and Britiſh Bricke, but all overgrowne with briers and buſhes: among which otherwhiles are Romane peeces of coine caſt forth: So that it may ſeeme to have been one of thoſe fortifications that the Romans placed upon the River *Yare* to repreſſe the piracies of the Saxons: or rather that it was the ancient GARIANONUM it ſelfe, where the *Stableſian Horſemen* had their Station.

Leſtoffe.

Somerley towne.

Cnoberi urbs.

A *Station*, and kept Ward, at the declination of the Romane Empire in Brittaine.

Suffolke hath had Earles and Dukes out of ſundry families. There bee of the later writers who report, that the *Glanvils* in times paſt were honoured with this title: But ſeeing they ground upon no certain authority, whereas men may eaſily miſtake, and I have found nothing of them in the publike records of the Kingdome, they muſt pardon me if I beleeve them not, untill they produce more certainty. Yet in the meane while I confeſſe, that the family of the *Glanvils* in this tract was of right good note and high reputation. Neither have I hitherto learned by witneſſes of credite, that any one was entituled Earle of this Province ſeverally before the daies of King Edward the Third, who created Sir *Robert Vfford* Earle of Suffolke a man much renowned both in peace and warre, the ſonne of Sir *Robert Vfford* Steward of the Kings houſe under King Edward the Second, by *Cecily de Valoniis* Lady of *Orford*. After him ſucceeded his ſonne *William*, who having foure ſonnes that were taken away by untimely death during his life, died himſelfe ſuddenly in the Parliament houſe as he was about to report the minde of the Commonalty. And then Sir *Robert Willoughby*, *Roger* Lord *Scales*, and Henrie *Ferrars* of *Groby* the next of his blood and his Heires divided the Inheritance betweene them. Afterward King Richard the Second promoted *Michael De-la-Pole* to this Title, and made him L. Chancellor of England. Who, as *Thomas Walſingham* writeth, *imployed himſelfe more in trafficke and* C *Merchandiſe, (as having beene a Merchant and a Merchants ſonne) than in martiall matters*. For he was the ſonne of *William De-la-pole*, that firſt *Maior* of *Kyngſton* upon *Hull*, and for his wealthy Eſtate, adorned by King Edward the Third with the dignity of a *Baronet*. But when as in the proſperous confluence of ſo many advancements the mans nature was not capable of ſo great fortunes, he was enforced by his adverſaries envy to depart out of his Country, and ſo died a baniſhed man. His ſonne *Michael* being reſtored, died at the ſiege of *Harflew*, and againe within one moneth his ſon *Michael* was ſlaine in the battell of *Agincourt* leaving daughters onely. Then William his brother ſucceeded, whom King Henry the ſixt ſo favoured that hee made him alſo Earle of *Penbroke*, and then Marqueſſe of *Suffolke*, to him and the heires D males of his body. *And that both hee and the heires of his body ſhould carry the golden rod having a Dove in the top thereof, on the Coronation day of the King of England: and the like rod of Ivorie Ivory at the Coronation of the Queenes of England*: And afterwards hee advanced the ſame William for his great ſervice and deſerts to the honour and title of Duke of *Suffolke*. Certes hee was an excellent man in thoſe dayes, famous and of great worth. For whereas his father and three brethren had in the French wars loſt their lives for their Country, he, as we finde in the Parliament Rols of the 28. of King Henry the Sixth, in the ſame war ſerved full 34. yeeres: For ſeventeene yeeres together he never returned home from warfare, being once taken priſoner when he was as yet no better than a private Knight, hee paid downe for his ranſome twenty E thouſand pounds of our Engliſh mony: hee was of the Kings privy Counſell 15. yeeres, and a Knight of the Order of the Garter 30. Hereupon, as he ſtood in eſpeciall grace and favour with his Prince, ſo he incurred therefore the greater envy of the common people, and ſome emulatours: being grievouſly charged with treaſon and miſpriſions. And therefore called before the King and Lords of the Parliament, after he had anſwered the Articles objected, referred himſelfe to the Kings order. Whereupon the Chancellor by the Kings commandement pronounced, that whereas the Duke did not put himſelfe upon his Peeres, the King touching the Articles of treaſon, would be doubtfull, and as for the Articles of miſpriſion, not as a Judge by advice of the Lords, but as one to whoſe order the Duke had ſubmitted himſelfe, did F baniſh him the realme and all other his dominions for five yeeres. But when he was embarked for France, he was by his adverſaries intercepted upon the ſea and beheaded. He left a ſon nam'd *Iohn De-la-Pole*, who wedded K. Edward the fourth his ſiſter, and of her begate Iohn Earle of *Lincolne* by K. Richard the Third proclaimed heire apparant of the Crowne: whoſe ambitious minde puffed up and giddy therewith could

Dukes and Earles of Suffolke.

Inquiſit. 5. Rich. 2.

Leland in his Commentary upon his Cygnea Cantio.

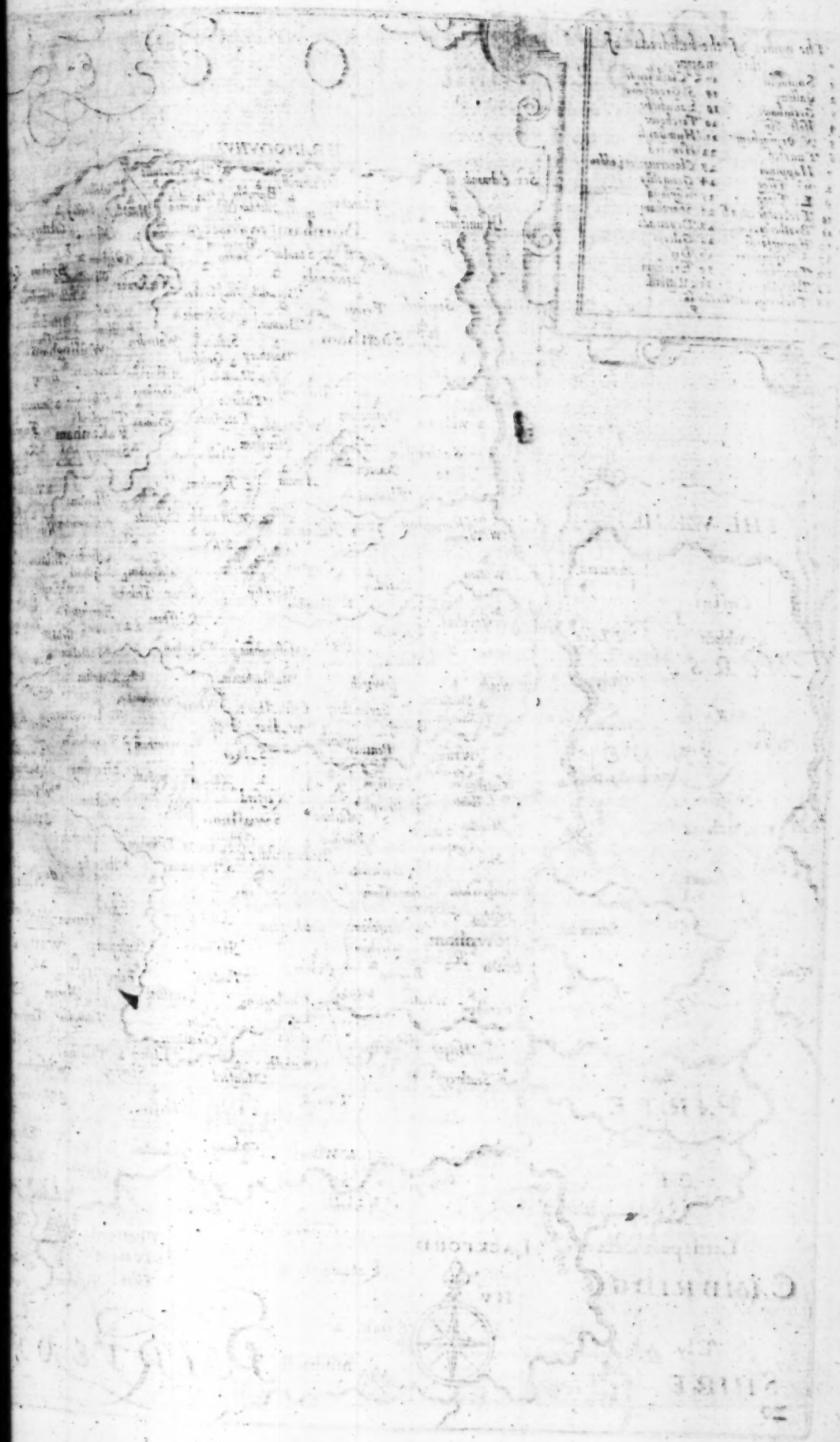
Walſingham pag. 358. Regiſt. Monall *de Melſa*.

See Hull in Yorkeſhire.

could not containe it selfe, but soone after brake out against King Henry the Seventh, to his owne destruction (for in the battell at Stoke he was quickly slaine) to his fathers death also, (who for very griefe of heart ended his dayes) and so the utter ruine of the whole family, which together with them was in a sort extinguished and brought to nothing. For, his brother Edmund being Earle of *Suffolke* fled into Flanders: began there to conspire and stir up rebellion against King Henry the Seventh, who, albeit he feared him, would seeme to favour him, and as a Prince better contented with repentance than punishment, freely pardoned him for sundry offences, that he might winne him. But after he was thus fled, his estate was forfeited, and the King never thought himselfe secure from his practises, untill he had so farre prevailed with Philip Duke of Burgundy, that he was delivered into his hands (against the Law of hospitality toward strangers, as some then gave out) upon solemne promise in the word of a Prince that his life should be spared. Nevertheless he was kept close prisoner, and after executed by King Henry the Eighth (who thought himself not tied to his fathers promise) what time as hee first minded to make warre upon France, for feare least in his absence some troubles might bee raised at home in his behalfe, yet his yonger brother S. *Richard de la Pole* a banished man in France usurped the title of Duke of *Suffolke*: who being the last male (to my knowledge) of that house, was slaine in the battell of *Pavie* (wherein Francis the first, king of France was taken prisoner in the yeer of our Lord 1524.) fighting manfully among the thickest of his enemies. For whom, in consideration of his singular valour, and high parentage the Duke of *Burbon* himselfe, although hee was his enemy, made a sumptuous funerall, and honored the same with his presence in mourning blacke. In the meane time, king Henry the Eighth adorned Sir *Charles Brandon*, unto whom he had given in marriage his owne sister *Marie* widdow, and Dowager to *Lewis* the twelfth king of France, with the title of Duke of Suffolke, and granted to him all the Honours and Manours which Edmund Earle of Suffolke had forfeited. After whom succeeded Henry his sonne a childe, and after him his brother *Charles*: who both died of the English swet upon one day in the yeere 1551. Then king Edward the Sixth honored with that title *Henry Grey* Marquesse *Dorset*, who had married *Francis* their sister: but he enjoying the same but a small time lost his head in Queene Maryes dayes for complotting to make his daughter queen, and was the last Duke of *Suffolk*. From that time lay this title of *Suffolke* void, untill that very lately king James advanced to the honour *Thomas Lord Howard of Walden*, the second sonne of *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolke*, whom for his approved fidelity and vertue he also made his Lord Chamberlaine, in his first entrie into the kingdome.

The Parishes in this County amount to the number of 575.

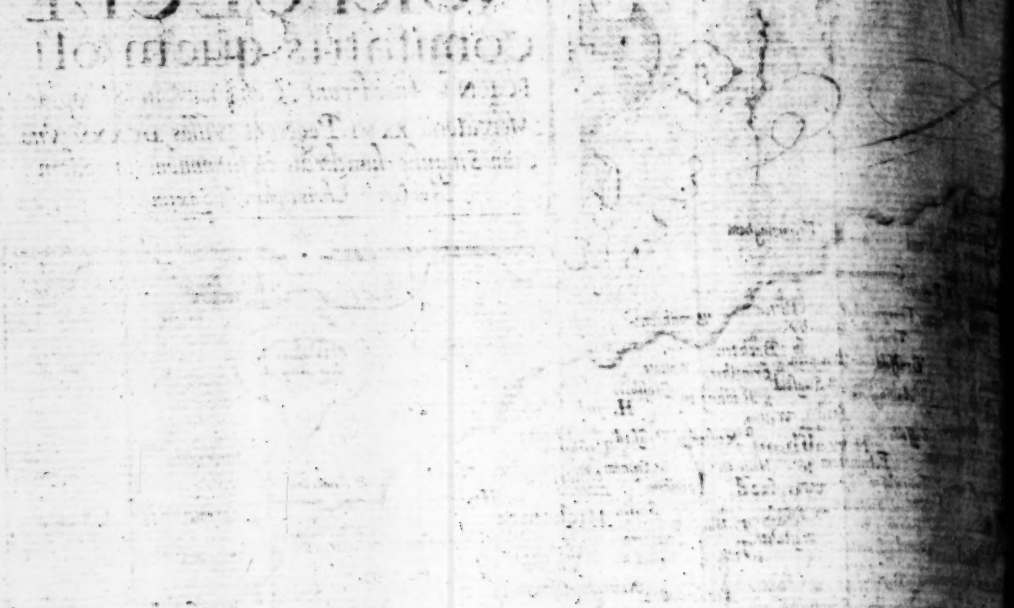
NORTH-



The names of the hundreds of this mappe
1 Smithdon
2 Gallow
3 Grenehowe
4 Holt Ho
5 N. Orpingham
6 Tunsted
7 Happenge
8 N.t Flitt
9 E. Flegg
10 Freebridge extra ll
11 Brothercros
12 Hayercross
13 S. Orpingham
14 Tauerham
15 Blofield
16 Freebridge in Marshe ll.
17 Clackhouse
18 S. Grenehowe
19 Loundsche
20 Forehowe
21 Humbarstr
22 Mounsted
23 Clauering extra ll.
24 Granthey
25 Wayland
26 Shrowham
27 Depwade
28 Galeres
29 Diu
30 Erisham
31 Mafford
BRANODVNVM
Burnham
Snetsham
THE WASHE
MERSHE
LANDE
Linn
Wisbich
Dowpham
Littleport
CAMBRIDG
SHIRE
Ely
HV
PARTE
OF
Mildnell.
20

NORFOLCIÆ
comitatus, quem olim
ICENI Insederunt. Continens in Se opida
Mercatoria XXVI. Pagos et Villas DCXXV. Vna
Cum Singulis hundredis et stummbus in eodem.
Auc. Circ. Christopherc Saxton.
Scala Milliarum
2 4 6 8 10
Yermouth
LOVINGLAND
Lettosse
Bechles
Bungay
Harleston
Haleſworth
Sowowlde
Bliboro
Walderſwick
Dunwiche
Aye
Hickling
Wurlted.
N. Walsham

Pag. 471.



NORTH-FOLKE.

NORTH-FOLKE, commonly *Norfolke*, which is by interpretation, people of the North, lieth Norward of *Suffolke*, from which it is divided by those two little Rivers which I spake of, *Ouse-lake leash*, and *Waveney*, running divers wayes: on the East and North side the German Ocean which is plentifull of Fish beateth upon the shores with a mighty noise: On the West, the greater *Ouse*, a River disporting himselfe with his manifold branches and divisions secludeth it from Cambridge-Shire. It is a Region large and spacious, and in manner all throughout a plaine champion, unlesse it bee where there rise gently some pretty Hills; passing rich, exceeding full of Sheepe, and stored with Conyes: replenished likewise with a great number of populous Villages: for, beside twenty seven Mercat townes, it is able to shew Villages and Country Townes 625. Watered with divers Rivers and Brookes, and not altogether destitute of Woods. The soyle, according to the variety of places, is of a divers nature: Some where fat, ranke, and full of moisture, as in *Mersland* and *Flegg*: otherwhere, but Westward especially, leane, light, and sandy: elsewhere, standing upon clay and chalke. But the goodnesse of the ground a man may collect by this (whence *Varro* willeth us to gather it) that the Inhabitants are of a passing good complexion: to say nothing of their exceeding wily wits, and the same right quicke in the insight of our common lawes: in so much as it is counted, as well now, as in times past, the onely Country for best breed of Lawyers: so that even out of the meanest sort of the common people, there may be found not a few, who if there were nothing else to bee a action, or able to fetch matter enough of wrangling controversies, even out of the very prickes, titles, and accents of the Law. But least, whiles I desire brevity, I become long by these digressions which may distaste; I will turne my penne from the people to the places; and beginning at the South side, runne over briefly those which are more memorable, and of greater antiquity.

Upon the least *Ouse*, where *Thet* a small brooke breaking out of Suffolke, meeteth and runneth with him, in a low ground, was seated that ancient City SITOMAGUS which *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention of, corruptly in the Fragments of an old Choragraphicall table called SIMOMAGUS and SINOMAGUS now *Thetford*, in the Saxon language Deoppopo in which remaineth part of the former name with the addition of the English word *Ford*. For, like as *Sitomagus* in the Brittish tongue implieth a Citie by the river *Sit*, which now is *Thet* for *Magus* as *Plinie* sheweth, signified a City) so *Thetford* in English betokeneth the *Ford of Thet*; neither are these two names *Sit* and *Thet* much unlike in sound. There are in it at this day but few Inhabitants, although it be of a good bignesse; but in times past it was very populous; and beside other tokens of antiquity it hath still to bee seene a great Mount raised to a good height by mens hands; fenced with a double rampier, and as the report goeth, fortified in ancient time with walles: which was a Romane worke as some thinke, or rather of the English Saxon Kings, as others would have it, under whom it flourished a long time. But after it was sacked, first by *Sueno* the Dane, who in a rage set it on fire in the yeere 1004; and sixe yeers after being spoyled againe by the furious Danes, it lost all the beauty and dignity that it had. For the recovery whereof, Bishop *Arfast* removed his Episcopall See from *Elmham* hither, and Bishop William his successor did all he could to adorne and set it out: so that, under King Edward the *Confessour*, there were counted in it 947. *Burgesses*, and in William the *Conquerours* time 720. Mansions: whereof 224. stood void, and the chiefe Magistrate was termed a *Consul*, which name may intimate that it was a Roman towne. But when

Sitomagus, Thetford, Magus.

Bishop

Bishop *Herbert* (surnamed *Losenga*, for that he was composed of *Leasing* and *Flattery*) the third Prelate that by evill meanes and Simony climbed up to this Dignity, had removed his seat from hence to *Norwich*, it fell againe to decay, and as it were languished. Neither could it sufficiently bee comforted for the absence of the Bishop by the Abbay of *Cluniac* Monkes, which by his meanes was built. This Abbay [illegible] *Bigod* built out of the ground: For so writeth he in the Instrument of the [illegible] I Hugh Bigod *Steward to King* Henry, *by his graunt and by the advise of* Herbert *of Norwich, have ordained Monkes of the Order of Cluny, in the Church of* [illegible] *was the Episcopall seat of Thetford, which I gave unto them, and afterwards* [illegible] *more meete for their use, without the Towne.* Howbeit even then, the greatest [illegible] City that stood on the hithermore Banke by little and little fell to [illegible] the other part although it was much decayed, yet one or two Ages [illegible] with seaven Churches, besides three small religious Houses, whereof the [illegible] by report erected in the memoriall of the Englishmen and Danes slaine [illegible] hard by as our Historians doe record, *Edmund* that most holy King a little [illegible] death fought Seaven houres and more with the Danes not without an [illegible] slaughter, and afterwards gave over the battaile on even hand; such was the [illegible] tive fortune of the Field, that it drave both sides past their senses.

By *Waveney* the other River of those twaine, that bound this Shire and [illegible] Eastward, not farre from the Spring head thereof, are seene *Buckenham* and [illegible] *hall.* This which may seeme to have the name left unto it of the *Iceni*, is the [illegible] that most honourable Family of the *Howards*, whose glory is so great, that [illegible] of *Bucchanan* cannot empaire it. As for the other, so named, as I take it of [illegible] which the Saxons called *Bucken*; it is a faire and strong Castle, built by [illegible] *Aubigny* the Norman, (unto whom the Conqueror had given the place) and [illegible] heires that were successively Earles of *Arundell*, it descended to the *Tayes*, [illegible] them by *Caly* and the *Clifions* unto the family of the *Knevets*. These are of [illegible] house and renowned ever since Sir *John Knevet* was Lord Chancellour [illegible] under King Edward the Third, and also honourably allied by great marri[illegible] over and beside these of *Buckenham*, from hence sprang those right worshipfull [illegible] Sir *Thomas Knevet* Lord *Knevet*, Sir *Henry Knevet* of *Wiltshire*, and Sir [illegible] vet of *Ashellwell Thorpe* and others. This *Ashellwell Thorpe* is a little Towne [illegible] ning, which from the *Thorpes* in times past of Knights degree, by the *Ta*[illegible] L. L. *Bourchiers of Berners*, is devolved at length hereditarily unto that [illegible] *Knevet* before named. As for that *Buckenham*, aforesaid, it is holden by this [illegible] condition, that the Lords thereof should at the Coronation of the Kings [illegible] be the Kings *Butlers* that day. Like as, (a thing that may beseeme the nobi[illegible] ton a little neighbour village, *Raulph de Carleton* and some one other, held [illegible] this service, namely, *To present an hundred Herring-Pies or Pasties, when Herring* [illegible] *come in, unto their Soveraigne Lord the King, whereseever he be in England.*

The Family of the Knevets.

Barons Bourchiers of Berners.

But this river neare to his spring runneth by and by under *Disse*, now *Di*[illegible] towne well knowne; which King Henry the First gave frankely to Sir [illegible] and hee straightwayes passed it over to *Walter Fitz-Robert* with his Da[illegible] whose Posterity *Robert Fitz-Walter* obtained for this place the liberty of [illegible] Mercat, at the hands of King Edward the First. From thence, although *W*[illegible] on each side beset with Townes, yet there is not one amongst them that [illegible] of any Antiquity: unlesse it bee *Harleston* a good Mercate, and *Shelton* that [illegible] farther of, both which have given surnames to the ancient Families of [illegible] and *Harlestons*: but before it commeth to the Sea, it coupleth it selfe with [illegible] *Yare*, which the Britans called *Guerne*, the Englishmen *Gerne*, and *Iere*, of Alder[illegible] no doubt, so termed in British wherewith it is overshadowed. It ariseth [illegible] mids of this Countrie, not farre from *Gernston* a little Towne that tooke name [illegible] of, and hath hard by it *Hengham*, which had Lords, descended from *John* [illegible] (Nephew by the brother to *William Mareschall* Earle of *Pembroch*) upon whom King John bestowed it with the Lands of *Hugh de Gernay*, a Traitour, and also with the [illegible] daughter

Hengham. Lord of Rhia.

daughter and coheire of *Hubert de Rhia*. From this *Mareſcals* it paſſed in revolution of time, unto the Lord *Morleis*, and from them by *Lovell* unto the *Parkers*, now Lords *Morley*. A little from hence is *Sculton*, otherwiſe called *Burdos* or *Burdelois*, which was held by this Tenure, *That the Lord thereof on the Coronation day of the Kings of England, ſhould be chiefe Lardiner*. Joint-neighbour to *Sculton* is *Wood-Riſing* the faire ſeate of the Family of *Southwels*, which received the greateſt reputation and encreaſe from Sir *Richard Southwell* Privie Councellour to King Edward the Sixth; and his Brother Sir *Robert* Maſter of the Rowles.

* Sculton. Wood riſing.

More Eaſtward is to be ſeene *Wimundham*, now ſhort, *Windham*, famous for the *Albineys* Earles of *Arundell*, there enterred: whoſe Anceſtor and Progenitor *William D'Albiney*, Butler to King Henry the Firſt founded the Priory, and gave it to the Abbay of Saint *Albans* for a *Cell*, which afterward was advanced to an Abbay. Upon the Steeple whereof, which is of a great height, William *Ket* one of the Captaines of the Norfolke Rebels, in the yeare of our Lord 1549. was hanged on high. Neither would it bee paſſed over in ſilence, that five miles from hence ſtandeth *Attilburough*, the ſeate of the *Mortimers*, an ancient Family, who being different from thoſe of *Wigmor*, bare for their Armes, *A Shield, Or, Semè de flowres de Lys Sables*, and founded heere a Collegiat Church, where there is little now to bee ſeene. The Inheritance of theſe *Mortimers* hath by marriage long ſince accrued to the *Ratcliffs*, now Earles of Suſſex, to the Family of *Fitz-Ralph*, and to Sir *Ralph Bigot*. But returne we now to the River.

Windham.

Attilborough. Mortimers.

The ſaid *Yare* hol deth not his courſe farre into the Eaſt, before he taketh *Wenſum* a Riveret (others call it *Wenſar*) from the South, into his ſtreame: upon which, neere unto the head thereof, there is a foure ſquare Rampier at *Taiesborough*, containing foure and twenty Acres. It may ſeeme to have beene a Campe place of the Romans, if it be not that which in an old Chorographicall Table or Map publiſhed by *Martin Wilſon*, is called AD TAUM. Somewhat higher, upon the ſame River, ſtood VENTA ICENORUM, the moſt flouriſhing City, (for a little one) in times paſt of all this people, but now having loſt the old name, it is called *Caſter*. And no marvaile, that of the three VENTÆ, Cities of Britain, this onely loſt the name, ſeeing it hath quite loſt it ſelfe. For, beſide the ruines of the Walles, which containe within a ſquare plot or quadrant, about thirty acres, and tokens appearing upon the ground where ſometimes houſes ſtood, and ſome few peeces of Romane money which are now and then there digged up, there is nothing at all remaining. But out of this ancient VENTA, in the ſucceeding ages, *Norwich* had her beginning, about three miles from hence, neere unto the confluents of *Yare* and another nameleſſe River (ſome call it *Barideis*) where they meet in one: which River with a long courſe running in and out by *Fakenham*, which King Henry the firſt gave to *Hugh Capell*, and King John afterward to the Earle of *Arundell*; and making many crooked reaches, ſpendeth it ſelfe this way by *Attilbridge* to *Yare*, and leaveth *Horsford* North from it: where a Caſtle of *William* * *Cheneys*, who in the Raigne of Henry the Second, was one of the great Lords and chiefe Peeres of England, lieth overgrowne with buſhes and brambles. This NORWICH is a famous City, called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue *Northwic*, that is, *a Northerly Creeke*, if *Wic* among the Saxons ſignifieth the creeke or Cove of a River, as *Rhenanus* ſheweth unto us for, in this very place the River runneth downe amaine with a crooked and winding compaſſe: or, *a Northerne Station*, if *Wic*, as *Hadrianus Iunius* would have it, betokeneth a ſure and ſecure ſtation or place of aboad, where dwelling houſes ſtand joyntly and cloſe together: or a *Northerly Caſtle*, if *Wic* ſound as much as Caſtle, as our * Archbiſhop *Alfrick* the Saxon hath interpreted it. But if I ſhould with ſome others be of opinion that *Norwich* by a little turning is derived from *Venta*, what ſhould I doe but turne awry from the very truth? For by no better right may it challenge unto it ſelfe the name of *Venta*, than either *Baſil* in Germany, the name of AUGUSTA, or *Baldach of* BABYLON. For, like as *Baldach* had the beginning of *Babylons* fall; and *Baſil* ſprang from the ruine of *Auguſta*: even ſo our *Norwich* appeared and ſhewed it ſelfe, though it were late, out of that ancient

* De Caſineto.

Horsford.

Norwich. Wic in the Saxons tongue what it ſignifieth.

* In the Engliſh Saxon Grammer.

Auguſta Rauracorum.

VENTA, which, the Britiſh name thereof *Caer Guntam* in Authours, doth prove: wherein, like as in the River *Wentſum* or *Wentſar* the name of *Venta* doth moſt plainely diſcover it ſelfe. For, this name *Norwich* wee cannot reade of any where in our Chronicles before the Daniſh warres.

So farre is it off, that either *Cæſar* or *Guiteline* the Britain built it, as they write who are more haſty to beleeve all than to weigh matters with ſound judgement. But now, verily, by reaſon of the wealth, the number of Inhabitants, and reſort of people, the faire buildings, and faire Churches, and thoſe ſo many, (for it containeth about thirty Pariſhes) the painefull induſtry of the Citizens, their loyalty towards their Prince, and their courteſie unto ſtrangers, it is worthily to be ranged with the moſt celebrate Cities of Britaine. It is right pleaſantly ſituate on the ſide of an Hill two and fifty Degrees and forty Scrupuls from the Æquator, and foure and twenty Degrees and five and fifty Scrupuls in Longitude. The ſeate is ſomewhat long: lying out in length from South to North a mile and an halfe, but carrying in breadth, about halfe ſo much, drawing it ſelfe in by little and little at the South end in manner, as it were, of a cone or ſharpe point. Compaſſed it is about with ſtrong walles (in which are orderly placed many Turrets, and twelve gates) howſoeuer it bee on the Eaſt-ſide; where the River (after it hath with many windings in and out watered the North part of the City, having foure Bridges for men to paſſe and fro over it) is a Fence thereto, with his deepe Chanell there, and high ſteepe bankes. In the very infancy, as I may ſo ſay, of this City, when *Ethelred* the reſſe and unadviſed Prince raigned, *Sueno* or *Swan* the Dane who ranged at his pleaſure through England with a great rable of ſpoiling Ravenours, firſt put it to the ſacke, and afterwards ſet it on fire. Yet it revived againe, and as wee read in the *Domeſday booke* wherein William the *Conquerour* tooke the review of all England, there were by account in King Edward the *Confeſſours* time, no fewer than two thouſand three hundred and twenty Burgeſſes in it. At which time (that I may take out of the ſame Booke) *It paid unto the King twenty pounds and to the Earle as much: and beſide all this twenty ſhillings, and foure Prebendaries, and ſixe Sextars of Honey, ſix Bearſ and five Dogges for to take the Beare: but nowit yieldeth ſeventy pounds by weight to the King, and an hundred ſhillings for a *Gerſume to the Queene, and an ambling Palfrey: alſo twenty pounds Blanc to the Earle, and twenty ſhillings for a Gerſume by weight.* For while the ſaid King William raigned, that flaming fire of fatall ſedition, which the Eatle of East England had kindled againſt the King, ſettled it ſelfe here. For when hee had ſaved himſelfe by flight, his wife together with the French Britons endured in this place a moſt grievous Siege even to extreme famine: yet at length ſo even ſhe was to this hard pinch that ſhe fled the land, and this City was ſo waſted, that ſcarce 560. Burgeſſes were left in it, as we reade in that *Domeſday booke*. Of this yeelding up of the City *Lanfrank* Archbiſhop of Canterbury maketh mention in his Epiſtle to King William, in theſe words. *Your Kingdome is purged of the moſt vile and filthy Britons, The Caſtle of Norwich is rendred up into your hands. Eadwine* [illegible] *who were therein and had lands in England, having life and limme granted unto them, are ſworne within forty dayes to depart out of your Realme, and not enter any more without your leave and licence.* From that time beganne it againe to recover it ſelfe by little and little out of this diluge of calamities, and Biſhop *Herbert*, whoſe ſpirit was cracked for his foule Simony, tranſlated the Epiſcopall See from Thetford hither, and built up a very faire Cathedral Church on the Eaſt ſide and lower part of the City, in a certaine place then called *Cow-holme*, neere unto the Caſtle. The firſt ſtone whereof in the Raigne of King William *Rufus*, and in the yeare after Chriſts Nativity 1096. himſelfe laid, with this inſcription.

* Fine, as ſome take it.

DOMINUS HERBERTUS POSUIT PRIMUM LAPIDEM IN NOMINE PATRIS, FILII, ET SPIRITUS SANCTI. AMEN.

That is.

LORD

LORD [BISHOP] HERBERT LAID THE FIRST STONE IN THE NAME OF THE FATHER, THE SONNE, AND HOLY GHOST, AMEN.

Afterwards, he procured of Pope *Paschal* that it should be established, and confirmed for the *Mother Church of Norfolke and Suffolke*: he endowed it bountifully with as much lands, as might sufficiently maintaine threescore Monkes, who had there faire and spacious Cloysters. But after that they were thrust out by King Henry the Eight, there were substituted for them a Deane, sixe Prebendaries and others. The Church being thus built and an Episcopall See there placed, the Towne now (as saith William of *Malmesbury*) *became of great name for frequent trade of Merchants and resort of people. And in the 17. yeare of King Stephen, as we reade in old Annals, Norwich was founded anew, became a well peopled City, and was made a Corporation.* And most certaine it is out of the kings Records, that king Stephen granted it unto his sonne William for his *Appennage*, as they terme it, or inheritance. Out of whose hands King Henry the Second shortly after wrested it by composition and kept it for himselfe: And albeit his Sonne Henry, called the younger King, when he aspired ambitiously to the kingdome, had made a large promise thereof unto *Hugh Bigod* Earle of *Norfolke* whom hee had drawne to side with him. At which time *Bigod* taking part with the young King, who could not containe his hope of the Kingdome within the bounds of duty and equity, most grievously afflicted and oppressed this City: and then as it is thought reedified that Castle standing within the very City upon an high hill neere unto the Cathedrall Church, which being compassed with a ditch of a wonderfull depth seemed in those daies impregnable. Which notwithstanding, *Lewis* the *French-man*, with whom the seditious Barons of England combined against King John, won it easily by Siege. Now, that *Bigod* reedified this Castle I verily beleeve, because I have seen *Lions Saliant* engraven there in a Stone after the same forme that the *Bigods* used in times past in their Seales: of whom also there was one that in his Seale used a *Crosse*. These things fell out in the first age (we may say) of *Norwich*.

But in the age next ensuing, it encreased mightily and flourished, by reason that the Citizens grew to be passing wealthy, who exhibited a supplication in the Parliament house unto King Edward the First, that they might be permitted to wall their City about, which they afterwards performed to the exceeding great strengthning and honor thereof. They obtained moreover of King Richard the Second, that the Worsted made there might be transported: and in the yeare 1403. king Henry the fourth granted that they might choose every yeare a *Major* in stead of their *Bailiffes*, which before were the principall Magistrates. They built likewise a passing faire *Towne-house* in the very middest of the City neere unto the Mercat-place, which on certaine set dayes is furnished exceeding well with all things necessary for mans life. And verily much beholden it is unto the * Netherlanders, that being weary of Duke *de Alba* his cruelty, and hating the bloudy Inquisition, repaired hither in great numbers and first brought in the making and trade of saies, baies, and other stuffes now much in use. But why should I stand long upon these things, when as *Alexander Nevill* a Gentleman well borne and very learned hath notably described all these matters, together with the story of their Bishops, the orderly succession of their Magistrates, and the furious outrage of that most villanous Rebell *Ket* against this City? This only will I adde, that in the yeare 1583. the Citizens conveighed water out of the River through pipes by an artificiall Instrument or water-forcer up into the highest places of the City. Heere I may justly commence an action both against *Polydor Virgill* an *Italian*, and also against *Angelus Capellus* a *Frenchman*, and put them to their answer before the Tribunal of venerable Antiquity, why they have avouched that the ancient ORDOVICES, who be seated, as it were in another world, inhabited this *Norwich*. I would have the same mery action also against our Country man *D. Caius*, but that I know for certaine that the good old man, right learned though he were, was blinded in this point with the naturall love of this his own native Country. Neither have I

* Or Dutchmen of the Low countries.

more to say of *Norwich* unlesse it may please you to runne over these Verses of Master *Iohn Ionston* a Scottish-Britan written of the same.

Vrbs speciosa situ, nitidis pulcherrima tectis,
Grata peregrinis, delitiosa suis.
Bellorum sedes, trepido turbante tumultu,
Tristia Neustriaco sub duce damna tulit.
Victis dissidijs, postquam caput ardua cælo
Extulit, immensis crevit opima opibus.
Cultus vincit opes, & cultum gratia rerum,
Quam benè? si luxus non comitetur opes.
Omnia sic adeò sola hæc sibi sufficit, ut si
Fors regno desit, hæc caput esse queat.

A City seated daintily, most faire built she is knowne,
Pleasing and kinde to Strangers all, delightfull to her owne.
The seat of warre whiles civill sturs and tumults yet remain'd,
In William the Normans dayes, she grievous losse sustain'd,
These broiles and jarres once past, when as her head aloft againe
She bare, in richnesse infinite and wealth she grew amaine.
Her Port exceeds that wealth, and things all superfine, this Port
How happy were it, if excesse with such wealth did not sort,
So all sufficient in her selfe, and so complete is shee,
That if neede were, of all the Realme the Mistresse shee might bee.

From *Norwich*, the River *Yare* having entertained other beackes and brookes as guests, yet all under his owne name, passeth on still with many winding crookes very full of the fishes called *Ruffes*, which name because in English it soundeth like to *Rough*, *D. Caius* named it aptly in Latine *Aspredo*, that is, *Rough*. For, it is all the body over, rough and hath very sharpe and pricky finnes: it delighteth in sandy places; for shape and bignesse like unto a Perch; in colour browne and duskish above, but palish yellow beneath: marked by the chawes with a double course of half-circles: the eye for the upper halfe of it of a darke browne, for the nether somewhat yellowish like dellyed gold, the ball and sight thereof blacke. This speciall wonder in it selfe it hath, that there is a line goeth along the backe, and fastened to the body (as it were) with an overthwart thred, all to bespotted ouer the taile and fins with blacke speckes: which finnes when the fish is angry stand up and bristle stiffe and strong: but when the anger is allayed they fall flat againe. The meat of this *Ruffe* reputed like that of the Perch, much commended for holsomnesse; and for eating tender and fine.

A Ruffe. *De Rariorum animalium, Historia.*

When *Yare* is gone past *Claxton*, where there stands a Castlet built round, which Sir *Thomas Gawdy* knight Justice of the Common Pleas of late repaired, it receiveth a brooke which passeth by nothing memorable but *Halles-hall*, and that only memorable for his ancient Owner Sir *Iames Hobart* Atturney Generall and of the Privie Counsell to King Henry the Seventh (by him dubbed Knight at such time as he created Henry his sonne Prince of *Wales*) who by building from the ground the faire Church at *London* being his Parish Church, Saint Olaves bridge over Waveney that divideth Norfolke and Suffolke, the cawsey thereby, and other works of piety, deserved well of the Church, his Country, and the Common-weale, and planted three houses of his owne Issue, out of the second whereof Sir *Henry Hobart* his great Grandchilde now likewise Atturney Generall to King *Iames* is lineally descended. Now *Yare* approaching neerer to the Sea, runneth downe Southward, that so it may shed it selfe more gently into the salt sea waves, and thereby maketh a little languet of land like a tongue thrust out, which it selfe of one side watereth, and the Sea on the other beateth upon. On this languet I saw standing in a most open plaine shore, *Yarmouth*, in the English-Saxon Gar-muð, and Ier-muð, that is, *Yares-mouth*, a very convenient Haven, and as faire a Towne, beautifully built and passing well fensed both by the naturall strength of the place and also by the skilfull industry of mans Art. For although it bee environed almost round with Water, on the West side with the River which hath a Draw Bridge over it, and from other Partes with the Ocean, unlesse it bee

Halles-hall.

Hobart.

Garienis Ostium. Yarmouth.

North-

A Northward where there is firme land: yet is it in moſt ſightly manner encloſed with a good ſtrong wall, which together with the River make a ſquare forme of foure ſides, but ſomewhat long: upon which wall, beſide Towres, there is caſt a mount toward the Eaſt, from whence the great Peeces of Ordnance uſe to thunder and flaſh all about into the Sea under it, which is ſcarce 60. paces off. It hath indeed but one Church, yet the ſame is very large, having a paſſing high ſpire ſteeple to adorne it, built by *Herbert* Biſhop of *Norwich* hard by the North gate: under which are to be ſeene the foundations brought above ground of a goodly peece of worke to enlarge the ſame. That this was that old Towne GARIANONUM, where, in times paſt, the *Stablefian Horſemen* kept their ſtanding watch and ward againſt the barbarous enemies, I dare not affirme; neither doe I thinke that *Garianonum* was where *Caſter* is B now (in times paſt the faire ſeat of Sir *John Faſtolfe*, a moſt martiall knight, and now appertaining to the *Paſtons*) albeit it is much celebrated among the Inhabitants for the antiquity thereof, and the fame goeth that the River *Yare* had another mouth or paſſage into the Sea under it. *Garianonum.*

But, as I am perſwaded that GARIANONUM ſtood at *Burgh-caſtle* in Suffolke, which is on the other banke about two miles off, ſo I am eaſily induced to thinke, that both *Yarmouth* aroſe out of the ruines thereof, and alſo that the ſaid *Caſter* was one of the Roman Forts, placed alſo upon the mouth of *Yare*, that now is ſtopped up. For, like as the * North Weſterne Winde doth play the Tyrant upon *Holland* * Caurus. C over againſt it, and by drift of Shelves and Sand-heapes hath choked the middeſt of the *Rhene-mouthes*: even ſo the * North-Eaſt Winde afflicteth and annoieth this Coaſt, and driveth the ſand on heapes, ſo as it may ſeeme to have dammed up this mouth alſo. * Aquilo.

Neither will it be prejudiciall to the Truth, if I ſhould name our *Yarmouth*, GARIANONUM, being ſo neere adjoyning as it is, unto the old *Garianonum*: conſidering that *Garien* the River, whence it tooke the name, having now changed his chanell, entreth into the maine Sea a little beneath this Towne, which it hath alſo given name unto. For, I muſt needs confeſſe, that this our *Yarmouth* is of later memory. For, when that ancient *Garianonum* aforeſaid was decayed, and there was no Garriſon to D defend the Shore, *Cerdick* a warlike Saxon landed here (whereupon the Inhabitants at this day call the place *Cerdick-ſand*, and the Writers of Hiſtories, *Cerdick-ſhore*) and after hee had made ſore war upon the *Iceni*, tooke Sea and ſailed from hence into the Weſt parts, where he erected the Kingdome of the Weſt Saxons. And not long after, the Saxons in ſtead of *Garianonum*, founded a new Towne in that moiſt and waterifh ground, neer the Weſt ſide of the River and named it *Yarmouth*. But finding the Situation thereof not to be healthfull, they betooke themſelves to the other ſide of the River called then of the ſame *Cerdiche*, *Cerdick-ſand*, and built this new Towne, in which there flouriſhed in King Edward the *Confeſſour* his daies 70. Burgeſſes, as wee finde recorded in the * *Notitia* of England. After this, about the yeare of our E Redemption 1340. the Townesmen ſtrengthned it with a wall, and in ſhort ſpace it grew ſo rich and puiſſant, that oftentimes in ſeafights they ſet upon their neighbors of *Leſtoffe*, yea and the * *Portmen*, for ſo termed they the Inhabitants of the Cinque Ports, not without much bloud ſhed on both ſides. For they were moſt ſpitefully bent againſt them, haply for being excluded out of the number of the Cinque Ports, and deprived of theſe priviledges which old *Garianonum* or *Yarmouth*, and their Anceſtours, enjoyed under the * Comes of the *Saxon Shore* in elder times. But this their ſtoutneſſe was repreſſed at length and taken downe by the Kings Authority: or as ſome thinke, their luſty courage became abated by that moſt grievous and lamentable plague, which in one yeare, within this one little Towne brought F 7000. to their graves. The which is witneſſed by an ancient Latine *Chronographicall Table* hanging up in the Church, wherein are ſet downe alſo their warres with the *Portmen* and *Leſtoffians* aforeſaid. Cerdicus the Saxon. Cerdick ſand. William Worceſter. * Domeſday booke. * Portuenſes. * Lieutenant.

Since that time, their hearts have not beene ſo haughty, nor their wealth ſo great, to make them bold: howbeit painfully they follow the trade of Merchandiſe, Herrings.

*Halecum. and taking of * Herrings (which the learned thinke to bee *Chalcides* and *Lonmanides*) a kinde of fish more plentifull heere than in any other Coast of the world againe. For, it may seeme incredible how great a Faire, and with what resort of people, is holden heere at the Feast of *Saint Michael*, and what store of Herrings and other fish is then bought and sold. At which time, they of the *Cinque Portuenses*, aboveſaid by an old order and custome, appoint their *Bailiffs*, *Commissioners*, and send them hither, who, that I may speake out of their owne *Patent* or *Commission*, *together with the Magistrates of this Towne, during the time of the free Faire, hold a Court, for matters concerning the Faire, doe execute the Kings Iustice, and keepe the Kings peace*. As for the Haven below the Towne, it is very commodious both for the inhabitants, and for *Norwich-men* also: but for feare that it should be barred and stopped up, they wrestle as it were, to their great cost and charges, with the maine Sea, which to make them amends and to restore what it hath eaten and swallowed up elsewhere in this Shore, hath by heaping of earth and sand together, cast up heere of late a prety Island.

Portuenſes.

The river Thyrn. At this mouth also, another River, which some call *Thyrn* sheddeth it selfe together with *Yare* into the sea: This River springing up neere unto *Holt* a towne so called of an *Holt* or *tuft of trees*, and for the Mercat well knowne, running about five miles distant from *Yare*, holdeth on a joynt course a great way and keepeth pace with him, by *Blickling*, now the seat of the ancient Family of *Clere* who in former times dwelt at *Ormesby*; and by *Ailesham* a Mercat Towne of good resort, where the Earle of *Athole* in Scotland had lands not farre from *Worsted*, whereas I reade, the stuffe *Worsted*, in so great request amongst our Ancestours, was first made; and hence so named, as *Dornicks*, *Cameric*, *Calecut*, &c. had in like manner their denomination from the places where they were first invented, and made. Then passeth *Thyrn* by the decayed great Abbay called Saint *Benet in the Holme*: which *Knut* the Dane built, and the Monkes afterward so strengthned with most strong wals and bulwarks, that it seemed rather a Castle than a Cloister. In so much, that William the Conquerour could not winne it by assault, untill a Monke betraied it into his hands upon this condition, that himselfe might bee made Abbot thereof. Which was done accordingly: but forthwith, this new Abbot for being a Traitour, (as the Inhabitants make report) was hanged up by the Kings commandement, and so justly punished for this treason. But the ground in this Island or Holme is so fenny and rotten, that if a man cut up the strings and rootes of trees, and shrubs there growing, it floateth loft on the water, and is ready to follow one whither he will have it. And some there be who thinke, by the Perwinkles and Cocles that other while are digged up there, that the Sea had broken in thither. From thence runneth this River downe by *Ludham*, an house of the Bishops of *Norwich*, and by *Clipsby*, which gave name to a Family of ancient note in his Tract, and straightway uniteth his owne streame with *Yare*. From the mouth of *Yare* the shore goeth directly (as it were) North, to *Winterton* a point or cape very well knowne to Sailers, which tooke that name, I suppose, of the cold and winterly Situation. For, it lieth full upon the Ocean, the father of windes and cold, who with exceeding violence rusheth against the bankes and piles that are opposed against him. Howbeit, the Country adjoyning round about, in many mens opinion hath the fattest Soile and softest mould of any country in all England, and which asketh least labour, and yeeldeth most fruit. For, with a silly jade, (as *Plinie* writeth of *Bizacium* in *Africke*) and a poore old woman at one side of the yoake dawing the plough, it is easily broken up, and eared. From *Winterton* immediately the shore turning Westward, the sea retireth, without any bearing out in manner at all, along a flat and low coast, as farre as to *Eccles*, which is almost overflowed and drowned with the Ocean. From thence it carrieth an higher shore, by *Bronholme* sometime a Priory founded and enriched by G. *Glanvill*, and seated upon the sharpe top of an hill, the Crosse whereof our ancestours had in holy reverence, I know not for what miracle. Next it is *Paston* a small townlet which yet hath given surname to a Family growne great, both in Estate and alliance, since they matched with an Heiresse of *Bozy* and

Halecum.

Ludham.
Clipsby.

A most fat and battle ground,

Bronholme.

Paston.
Gimmingham.

A and *Maulbye*. Not far hence is *Gimmingham*, which with other Manors, John Earle of *Warren* and *Surrie* gave in times past to Thomas Earle of *Lancaster*, and by *Cromer* where the neighbour Inhabitants with great expense went about to make an Havenet, but to small purpose, the Ocean so furiously played the Tyrant and made resistance. Thence the Shore runneth forth to *Wauburne-hope*; a *Creeke* fortified in our time, so called of *Wauburne* a little Towne, unto which by the intercession of *Oliver de Burdeaux*, King Edward the Second granted the Liberty of keeping a Mercat: Next unto it is *Clay*, and over against it with a little River running betweene, *Blackney*, our Country man *Bale* calleth it *Nigeria*, a famous House of *Carmelite Friers* in this late age afore going, built by Sir Robert *de Roos*, Sir Robert *Bacon*, and John *Bret*: out of which came John *Baconthorp*, so named of the place of his nativity, (which now is the habitation of the *Heidons*, an ancient Race of Knights degree) A man in that age of such variety and depth withall of excellent learning, that hee was had in exceeding great admiration among the Italians, and commonly called *The Resolute Doctor*. Whence it is, that *Paulus Pansa* thus writeth of him. *If thy minde stand to enter into the secret power of the Almighty and most mercifull God, no man hath written of his Essence more exactly. If any man desireth to know the causes of things, or the effects of Nature; if hee wish to know the sundry motions of Heaven, and the contrary qualities of the Elements, this man offereth himselfe as a storehouse to furnish him: The Armour of Christian Religion, of better proofe and defence than those of Vulcans making against the Iewes, this resolute Doctour alone hath delivered, &c.*

Wauburne.

Blackney.

1321.

John Baconthorp.

The Resolute Doctor.

When you are past *Wauburne*, the Coast lieth more low and flat, as farre as to Saint *Edmunds Point*, cut through and distinguished with many a riller, and hardly defended from the injury of the Sea by heapes of sand which they use to call *Meales*, opposed against it.

Meales or Miles.

More within the Country is *Walsingham* scarce foure miles from hence: whereupon it is that of the vicinity unto the Sea *Erasmus* calleth it *Parathalassia*. Very famous now is this Village by reason of the best Saffron growing there: but of late time as much renowned through all England for a Pilgrimage to our *Ladie* the *Virgin Mary*: whom hee who had not in that former Age visited and presented with offerings, was reputed irreligious. But this shall *Erasmus* an eye-witnesse describe in his owne very words. *Not farre from the Sea, (saith hee) about foure miles, there standeth a Towne living almost of nothing else but upon the resort of Pilgrimes. There is a Colledge of Chanons, yet such, as unto whom the Latinists have given the addition of Regulares, a middle kinde betwixt Monkes and those Chanons whom they terme Secular: This Colledge hath scarce any other Revenewes than from the liberality of the said Virgin. For certaine of the greater Presents and Oblations are layed up and preserved. But if there be any money offered or ought else, of small value, that goeth unto the maintenance of the Covent, and their Head or President, whom they call Prior. The Church is faire and neat; yet in it the Virgin dwelleth not: that honour forsooth, shee hath done unto her Sonne: shee hath her Church by her selfe, but so, as that shee may bee on the right hand of her Sonne. Neither doth shee dwell heere for all this, for why, the Building is not yet finished, and the place hath a through light and eyre on all sides, with open doores and wide open windowes; the Ocean Sea withall, the father and foster of windes is hard by. In that Church, which I said was unfinished, there is a small Chappell, but all of wood, whereinto on either side at a narrow and little Doore are such admitted as come with their Devotions and Offerings. Small light there is in it, and none other in manner but by tapers or wax-candles, yeelding a most dainty and pleasant smell. Nay if you looke into it, you would say it were the Habitation of heavenly Saints indeed, so bright shining it is all over with pretious Stones, with Gold and Silver.* But within the memory of our fathers, when King Henry the Eighth had set his minde and eye both, upon the Riches and Possessions of Churches, all this vanished quite away. Touching *Walsingham*, I have nothing else to say more, but that the Family of the *Walsinghams*, Knights (as they will have it that curiously search after Genealogies) fetched first their name and Originall from hence: Out of which house flourished that Sir *Francis Walsingham*, Secretary unto Queene Elizabeth, a man

Walsingham.

Regulares.

as of deepe insight, so also of as rare and painfull industry in the weightiest affaires of the Realme. But hard by it at *Houghton*, flourished sometime the noble Family of the *Neirfords*, who by matching in marriage with * *Parnel de Vallibus* (who had about *Hale*, *Cley*, and elsewhere a goodly Inheritance) was greatly enriched. But now let us looke backe againe to the Shore.

Houghton. The Neirfords. * Petronilla Vaulx.

Neere unto *Walsingham* Westward, upon the Sea side, was that ancient Towne BRANNODUNUM, where when the Saxons first molested Britaine with their Invasions, *The Dalmatian Horsemen* lay in *Garrison* under the *Lieutenant of the Saxon Shore*. But now it is a country Village, reteining nought but the remaines of that name, and shewing a Trench and Rampire (the neighbour Inhabitants call it the Castle) that containeth within it a plot of ground much about eight Acres, and is named *Brancaster*, where peeces of Romane money are many times gotten out of the earth. Very commodiously was there a Garrison planted in this place: for at S. *Edmunds Chappell* neere adjoyning, and *Hunstanton*, built by that holy King *Saint Edmund*, the coast draweth backe into the South, and so admitteth a larger creeke for the Sea to enter into, lying open for Pirats, into which many Rivers also doe void themselves. As for *Hunstanton*, it is to be remembred in this regard, if there were nothing else, for that it hath beene the Habitation of the Family of *Le Strange*, Knights by degree, ever since that in the Raigne of Edward the Second, *Iohn* Baron *Le Strange* of *Knockin*, gave the same unto *Hamon* his younger Brother.

Brannodunum. Brancaster. Hunstanton. Le Strange.

The catching of Hawkes, and the plentifull fishing, the *Ieat* and *Amber* also found oftentimes in this Shore I wittingly omit, seeing that there is great store of these things else where along this Tract. Yet *Sharnborn* in this Coast is not to be omitted both for that *Fælix* the Burgundian who brought these East Englishmen to the Christian Faith and state of perpetuall Felicity, built in this place the second Church of Christians in this Country (for the first, he founded at *Babingley* where he landed) as also because it is verily thought and that by the faithfull testimony of old deeds and evidences, that an old Englishman Lord of this place before the comming of the Normans, by vertue of sentence given judicially in open Court by William *Conqueror* himselfe, recovered this Lordship against *Warren*, unto whom the Conqueror had given it. Which argument they enforce hard, who would prove that the first William entred upon the Possession of England by Covenant and agreement, and not by right of warre and Conquest.

Sharnborn. Fœlix a Bishop.

The foresaid *Creeke* or *Bay*, our Country men call the *Washes*, *Ptolomee* termed it AESTUARIUM METARIS, haply for *Malebraith*, by which name the Britains called the like Frithes and Armes of the Sea in other places: neither doth it figure among them any other thing than an Arme of the Sea uncertainly changing the chanell such as this is: Upon this, where the River *Ouse* striveth forcibly against the Ocean, standeth *Linne*, peradventure so named of the waters broad spreading; for that doth *Lhyn* import in the * British tongue. A large Towne this is, encompassed with a deepe trench and wals for the most part thereof, divided by two small Rivers that have fifteene bridges or thereabout over them: and although it be of no great antiquity and not long since called *Linnum Episcopi*, that is, *Bishops Linne*, because it appertained to the Bishops of Norwich, untill King Henry the Eighth his daies, for it had beginning out of the ruines of an elder Towne which stood over against it in *Marshland*, and is at this day called *Old Linne* and *Linnum Regis*, that is, *Kings Linne*, yet by reason of the safe Haven which yeeldeth most easie accesse, for the number also of Merchants there dwelling, and thither resorting, for the faire and the goodly houses, the wealth also of the townesmen, it is doubtlesse the principall towne of this Shire except *Norwich* onely. It hath likewise most large franchises and immunities, which the Inhabitants bought with their owne bloud of King John, whiles they took part with him and defended his quarrell, who ordained there a *Major*, and delivered unto them his owne sword to be carried before him, yea and gave unto them a silver cup all gilt, which they still doe keep. These their liberties being afterwards lost, they redeemed not without bloud also, of King Henry the Third, when siding with him and

The Washes. Metaris Æstuarium. Lynne. * Welch.

A and ſerving under his Banner, they fought an unfortunate battaile againſt the out-
lawed Lords in the Iſle of *Ely*, as the booke of *Ely* and *Mathew Paris* doe both
joyntly witneſſe.

Over againſt *Linne*, on the farther ſide of the River lieth *Merſhland*, a little moiſt
merſh country, as the name implieth, divided and parted every where with ditches,
trenches and furrowes to draine and draw the waters away: a ſoile ſtanding upon a
very rich and fertile mould, and breeding abundance of cattell: in ſo much as that
in a place commonly called *Tilneyſmeth* there feed much about 30000. ſheepe: but
ſo ſubject to the beating, and overflowing of the roaring maine Sea, which very
often breaketh, teareth, and troubleth it ſo grievouſly, that hardly it can be holden
B off with chargeable wals and workes. The places of greater note in this *Merſh-
land*, are theſe: *Walpole*, which the Lord of the place gave in times paſt unto the
Church of Ely together with his ſonne, whom he had made a Monke there: *Wigen-
hall*, the poſſeſſion of *I. Howard* in the Raigne of Edward the Firſt, whoſe Poſterity
ſpred, and became a moſt honorable and noble Family, whereof I have already ſpo-
ken: *Tilney*, whence in old time the ſtocke of the *Tilneys*, Knights, tooke name; and Tilney.
Saint *Maries* the ſeat of the ancient race of the *Carvils*. S. *Maries*.

Now have we paſſed along all the Sea-coaſt. As for the inner part of the Country,
there are alſo very many Townes toward the Weſt ſide, but becauſe they bee of later
memory, I will briefly runne them over. Neere to *Linne* upon an high hill ſtandeth
C *Riſing-caſtle*, almoſt matchable to the Caſtle of *Norwich*; the ſeat in times paſt of
the *Albineys*; afterwards of *Robert de Monthault*, by one of the ſiſters and coheires
of *Hugh Albiney* Earle of *Arundell*; and at laſt the manſion place of the *Mowbrays*;
who, as I have learned, came out of the ſame houſe that the *Albineys* did. But now,
after long languiſhing, as it were, by reaſon of old age, the ſaid Caſtle hath given up
the ghoſt. Below it is *Caſtle-acre*, where was ſometimes the habitation of the Earles
of *Warren*, in a Caſtle now halfe downe, on a little Rivers ſide: which carrying no
name, ariſeth not farre from *Godwicke* a luckie good name, where there ſtands a ſmall
houſe, but greatly graced by the Lord thereof, Sir *Edward Coke* Knight, a man of rare
endowments of nature, and as in the Common lawes much practiſed, ſo of deepe in-
D ſight therein, which all England hath tooke knowledge of whiles hee diſcharged
the function of Attorney Generall many yeares moſt learnedly, and now acknow-
ledgeth whiles being Lord Chiefe Juſtice of the *Common Pleas*, he adminiſtreth ju-
ſtice as uprightly and judiciouſly. Neither is he leſſe to be remembred, for that he
loveth learning, and hath well deſerved of the preſent and ſucceeding ages by his
learned labours. Reports.

This Riveret or brooke with a ſmall ſtreame and ſhallow water runneth Weſtward
to *Linne*, by *Neirford*, that gave name to the Family of the *Neirfords* famous in times Neirford.
paſt, and by *Neirbrough*: where neere unto the houſe of the *Spilmans*, knights, upon
a very high hill is to be ſeene a warlike Fort of paſſing great ſtrength and of ancient
E worke, ſo ſituated, as it hath a very faire proſpect into the Country about it. After,
upon the ſaid Brooke is ſeated *Penteney*, a pretty Abbay, the ordinary buriall place in
ancient time of the Noblemen and Gentlemen in this Tract.

Neere unto it lieth *Wormegay*, commonly *Wrongey*, which *Reginald de Warren* bro- Wormegay.
ther of *William de Warren* the ſecond Earle of *Surry* had with his wife, of whom as I
have read, the ſaid Earle had the donation or *Maritagium* (as they uſe to ſpeake in the
law phraſe) and by his ſonnes daughter ſtreightwayes it was transferred to the *Bar-* Bardolphs
dolphs, who being Barons of great nobility, flouriſhed a long time in honorable ſtate, Barons.
and bare for their Armes *Tobrel Cinque-foiles* or *in a Shield Azur*, The greateſt part of
whoſe Inheritance together with the Title came to Sir *William Phelips*, and by his
F daughter paſſed away to the *Vicount Beaumont*. More Eaſtward are ſeated, *Swaffham*
a Mercat Towne of good note, ſometime the Poſſeſſion of the Earle of *Richmond*:
Aſhele Manour, by Tenute whereof the *Haſtings* and *Greies* Lords of *Ruthin* had the
charge of table clothes and linnen uſed at the ſolemne Coronation of the Kings of
England: *North Elmham*, the Biſhops See for a good time, when as this Province

was

was divided into two Dioceſes: *Dereham*, wherein *Withburga* King *Annas* daughter was buried: whom becauſe ſhee was piouſly affected, farre from all riotous exceſſe, and wanton lightneſſe, our Anceſtours accounted for a Saint. Next unto which is *Greſhenhall*, and adjoyning thereto *Elſing*, the poſſeſſions in ancient time of the *Folliots*, men of great worth and Dignity, which in right of dowry came by a daughter of *Richard Folliot* to Sir *Hugh de Haſtings*, deſcended out of the Family of *Abergevenny*: and at length by the daughters and heires of *Haſtings* the lord *Greſhenhall* aforeſaid fell unto Sir *Hamon le Strange* of *Hunſtanton*, and *Elſing* unto *William Browne* the brother of Sir *Antonie Browne* the firſt *Vicount Mount-acute*. In this quarter alſo is *Ick-borrough*, which *Talbot* ſuppoſeth to have beene that ICIANI, whereof *Antonine* ſpeaketh. Neither have I cauſe to write any more of theſe places. And now I thinke it is good time to ſet downe the Earles and Dukes of Norfolke, that I may proceed to Cambridgeſhire.

Greſhenhall. Elſing. Folliots.

Ickborrough. *Iciani.*

Earles and Dukes of Norfolke.

William the Conquerour made one *Raulph* Governour of *Eaſt-England*, that is to ſay, of *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, and *Cambridgeſhire*, who forthwith gaping as I ſaid, after an alteration and change in the State, was diſpoſſeſſed of that place. After certaine yeares, in the Raigne of *Stephen*, *Hugh Bigod* was Earle of *Norfolke*: For, when peace was concluded betweene Stephen and Henry Duke of *Anjou*, who became afterwards King Henry the ſecond, by expreſſe words it was provided, that William King Stephens ſonne ſhould have the whole Earledome of *Norfolke*, excepting among other things, The third peny of that County, whereof *Hugh Bigod* was Earle. Who notwithſtanding King Henry the Second created Earle againe, of the third peny of *Norfolke and Norwich*. Who dying about the 27. yeare of Henry the Second, [illegible] his ſonne ſucceeded, who, for what cauſe I know not, obtained at the hands of King Richard the firſt a new Charter of his creation: Him ſucceeded his ſonne *Hugh*, who tooke to his wife Mawde the eldeſt daughter and one of the heires of *William Marſhall* Earle of *Pembroch*. By whom he had iſſue one ſonne named *Roger*, Earle of *Norfolke* and *Mareſcall of England*, who at Tournament having his bones put out of joint, died without iſſue: and another, called *Hugh Bigod* Lord chiefe Juſtice of England ſlaine in the battaile of *Lewis*: whoſe ſonne *Roger* ſucceeded his Uncle in the Earldome of *Norfolke* and dignity of *Mareſcall*, but having incurred through his inſolent contumacy the high diſpleaſure of King Edward the Firſt, was compelled to paſſe away his honors and well neere his whole inheritance into the Kings hands to the uſe of *Thomas of Brotherton* the Kings ſon, whom he had begotten of his ſecond wife Margaret ſiſter to *Philip the Faire*, King of France. For thus reporteth the Hiſtory, out of the Library of Saint *Auſtens* in *Canterbury*. In the yeare 1301. *Roger Bigod Earle of Norfolke ordained King Edward to bee his heire: and hee delivered into his hands the rod of the Marſhals Office with this condition, that if his wife brought him any children, he ſhould without all contradiction receive againe all from the King and hold it peaceably as before: and the King gave unto him a 1000. pounds in money, and a thouſand pound land during his life, together with the Marſhalſhip, and the Earldome.* But when he was departed this life without iſſue, King Edward the Second, honoured the ſaid *Thomas of Brotherton* his brother, according to the conveiance aforeſaid, with the Titles of *Marſhall* and Earle of *Norfolke*. Whoſe daughter Margaret called *Marſhall* and Counteſſe of *Norfolke* wife to *Iohn* Lord *Segrave*, king Richard the Second created in her abſence Dutcheſſe of *Norfolke* for terme of life: and the ſame day created *Thomas Mowbray* the daughters ſonne of the ſaid Margaret, then Earle of *Nottingham*, the firſt Duke of *Norfolke*, *To him and his heires males*; unto whom he had likewiſe granted before the State and ſtile of *Earle Marſhall of England*.

Compoſition betwixt King Stephen and Henry Duke of Anjou.

Parliament 21. Richard. 2.

This is hee, that before the king was challenged and accuſed by Henry of *Lancaſter* Duke of *Hereford*, for uttering inconſiderately certaine reprochfull, and derogatory words againſt the king. And when they were to fight a combat, at the very barre and entry of the Liſts, by the voice of an Herauld it was proclaimed in the kings name, *That both of them ſhould be baniſhed, Lancaſter for ten yeares, and Mowbray for ever*: who afterwards ended his life at *Venice*, leaving two ſonnes behind him in England.

A England. Of which, Thomas Earle *Marſhall* and of *Nottingham*, for no other Title uſed hee, was beheaded for ſeditious plotting againſt Henry of Lancaſter, who now had poſſeſſed himſelfe of the Crowne by the name of King Henry the Fourth. But his brother and heire John, who through the favour of King Henry the Fifth was raiſed up, and for certaine yeares after called onely *Earle Marſhall* and of *Nottingham*, at laſt in the very beginning of Henry the Sixth his Raigne, *By authority of Parliament and by vertue of the Patent granted by King Richard the Second, was declared, Duke of Norfolke, as being the ſonne of Thomas Duke of Norfolke* his father, and heire to Thomas his brother. After him ſucceeded John his ſonne, who died in the firſt yeare of Edward the Fourth: and after him likewiſe John his ſonne, who whiles B his father lived was created by King Henry the Sixth Earle of *Surry and of Warren*. Whoſe onely daughter *Anne*, Richard Duke of *Yorke*, the young ſonne of King Edward the Fourth tooke to wife, and together with her received of his father the Titles of Duke of *Norfolke*, Earle *Marſhall*, *Earle of Warren and Nottingham*. But after that he and his wife both were made away in their tender yeares, Richard the Third, King of England conferred this Title of the Duke of *Norfolke*, and the dignity of Earle *Marſhall* upon John Lord *Howard*, who was found next cozen in blood and one of the heires to the ſaid *Anne* Dutcheſſe of *Yorke* and *Norfolke*; as whoſe mother was one of the daughters of that firſt *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*, and who in the time of King Edward the Fourth was ſummoned a Baron to C the Parliament. This John loſt his life at *Boſworth field*, fighting valiantly in the quarrell of King Richard, againſt King Henry the Seventh. His ſonne Thomas, who being by King Richard the Third created Earle of *Surry*, and by King Henry the Seventh made Lord Treaſurer, was by King Henry the Eighth reſtored to the Title of Duke of *Norfolke*, and his ſonne the ſame day created Earle of *Surry*: after that by his conduct, James the fourth, King of the Scots was ſlaine, and the Scottiſh power vanquiſhed at *Branxton*. In memoriall of which Victory the ſaid King granted to him and his heires males for ever, that they ſhould beare *in the midſt of the Bend in the Howards Armes, the whole halfe of the upper part of a Lion Gules, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, in the due colours of the Armes of the King of Scots*. I tranſlate it D *verbatim* out of the Patent. After him ſucceeded his ſonne Thomas as well in his honours, as in the Office of Lord Treaſurer of England, and lived to the time of Queene Mary, toſſed to and fro betweene the reciprocall ebbes and flowes of fortune, whoſe grand ſonne Thomas (by his ſonne Henry, the firſt of the Engliſh Nobility that did illuſtrate his high birth with the beauty of learning) being attainted for purpoſing a marriage with Mary the Queene of Scots, loſt his life in the yeare of our Lord 1572. and was the laſt Duke of *Norfolke*. Since which time his offſpring lay for a good while halfe dead: but now watered and revived with the vitall dew of King James, reflouriſheth very freſhly.

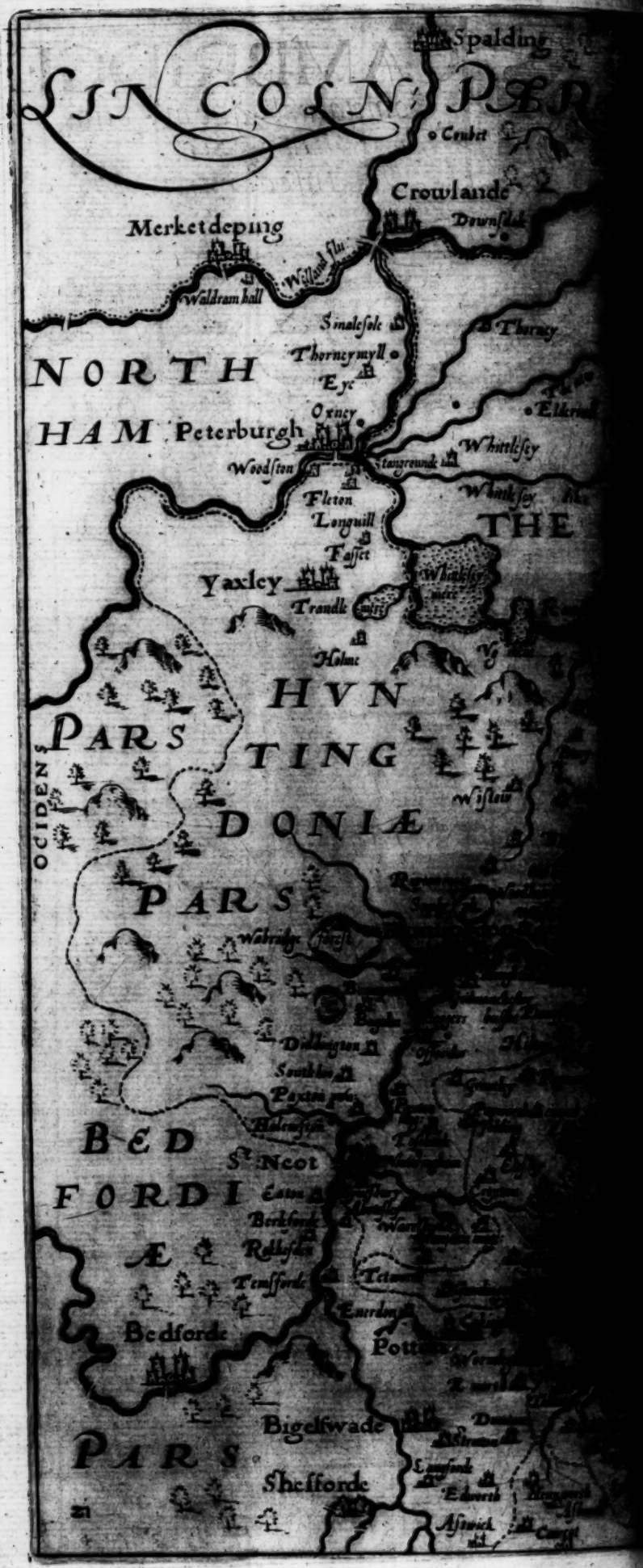
Rot. Parl. 3. Hen. 6.

Floddon field.

See in the Adages of Hadrianus Junius, Achilleum Votum.

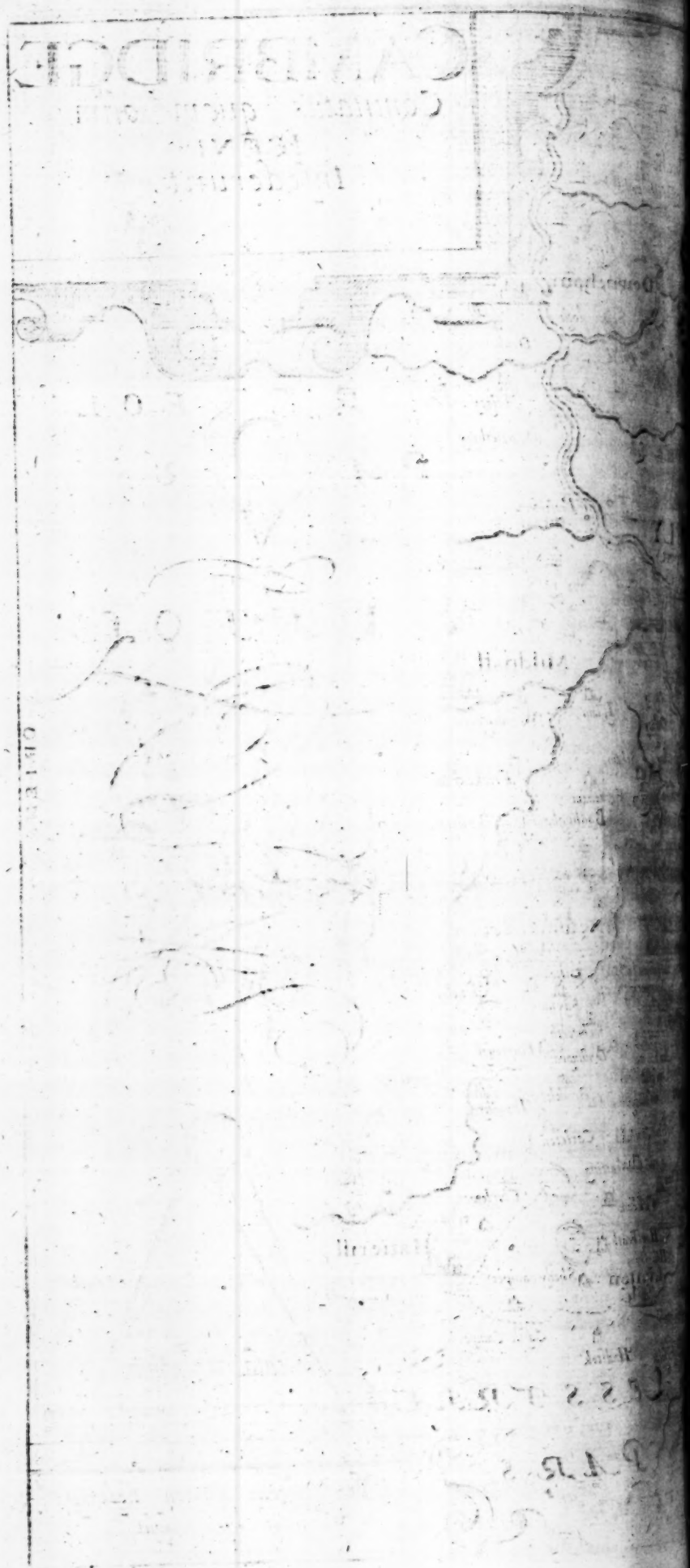
In this Province there be Pariſh Churches about 660.

CAMBRIDGE-


LINCOLN: PAR
Spalding
Crowlande
Merketdeping
Waldram hall
Thorney
NORTH
HAM
Peterburgh
Whittlesey
Yaxley
THE
HVN
PARS
TING
DONIÆ
OCIDENS
PARS
BED
FORDI
Æ
Bedforde
Bigelswade
PARS
Shefforde
Wisbech

CAMBRIDGE
Comitatus quem olim
ICENI
Insederunt
NORFOL:
PARS
SUFFOL:
ORIENS
PARS
Mildnall
Warmbighton
Freckenham
Badlingham
Kennet
Kenford
Moulton
Ashley
Chenley
Burrough
Bradley
Thurlow
Wickersfield
Hauerill
Castle Camps
Scala Miliarium
SSTRIÆ
ARS
Christophorus Saxton descrip:
Wilhelmus Kip Sculpsit

Pag. 485.



CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE, called in the English-Saxon Grentbrig-ſcyꝑe lyeth more inward, and ſtretched out in length Northward. On the East it butteth upon Northfolke and Suffolke, on the South upon the *East-Saxons* or Eſſexe, and Hertfordſhire, on the Weſt upon Bedford and Huntingdon ſhires, and Northward upon Lincoln-ſhire: being divided into two parts by the river *Ouſe* which croſſeth it ouer-thwart from Weſt to Eaſt.

The lower and South-part is better manured, and therefore more plentifull, being ſome-what a plaine, yet not altogether levell, for the moſt part or all of it rather (ſave onely where it bringeth forth ſaffron) is laid out into corne fields, and yeeldeth plentifully the beſt barly; of which ſteeped in water and lying wet therein untill it ſpurt againe, then after the ſaid ſprout is full come, dried and parched over a Kill, they make ſtore of mault: By venting and ſending out whereof into the neighbor-countries, the Inhabitants raiſe very great gaine. The farther and Northerne part, becauſe it is Fenniſh ground, by reaſon of the many flouds that the rivers cauſe, and ſo diſperſed into Iſlands, is called *The Iſle of Ely*, a tract paſſing greene, freſh and gay by reaſon of moſt plenteous paſtures: howbeit after a ſort hollow, by occaſion of the water that in ſome places ſecretly entreth in; yea and otherwhile when it overfloweth, ſurroundeth moſt part of it.

* Byne Mault.

Along the Weſt ſide of the lower part runneth one of the two highwayes made by the Romans, (*Ely* booke calleth it *Ermingſtreet*) which paſſeth forth right to *Huntingdon* through *Roiſton*, that ſtandeth in the very edge and entry of the Shire, a towne well knowne, yet but of late built, whereof I have already ſpoken: alſo by *Caxton*, in times paſt the ſeate of the Barony of Stephen *de Eſchalers*, and from whoſe Poſterity in the reigne of King Henry the Third is deſcended to the *Frevills*, and from them by the *Burgoins* to the *Iermins*. Neither is *Gamlingbay* far diſtant from hence, where dwelt the *Avenells*, whoſe Inheritance came by marriage to the ancient Family of Saint *George*, (out of which there flouriſhed many Knights ſince the time of King Henry the Firſt) at *Hatley*, which of them is called *Hatley Saint George*. Above *Caxton* before mentioned is *Eltesley*, where was in elder Ages a Religious houſe of Holy Virgines, among whom was celebrated the incertaine memory of Saint *Pandionia* the daughter of a Scottiſh King, as the tradition is. But long ſince they were tranſlated to *Hinchinbroke*. And againe above *Eltesley*, was the Priory of *Swafy* founded for blacke Monkes by *Alan la Zouch* brother to the Vicount of *Rohan* in the *Leſſer Britaine*, and was the common Sepulture a long time for the Family of *Zouch*.

Roiſton. See in Hertfordſhire, Caxton.

Hatley Saint George.

*

More Weſtward a little river runneth through the middle of this part, which iſſuing downe out of *Aſhwel*, haſtneth from South to North with many turnings, to joyn it ſelfe with the *Ouſe*, running by *Shengay* (where be the goodlieſt medows of this Shire) a *Commandery* in old time of the Knights *Templars*, which *Shengay*, Sibyl the daughter of *Roger Mont-gomery* Earle of *Shrewsbury*, and wife of *I. de Raines* gave unto them in the yeere 1130. nor farre from *Burne Caſtle*, in ancient times the Barony of *Picot* Sheriffe of this Shire, and of the *Peverels*, from whom by one of the daughters, this and other Poſſeſſions came unto Sir *Gilbert Pech*: the laſt of whoſe houſe, after he had otherwiſe advanced his children by his ſecond wife, ordained King Edward the Firſt, to be his Heire. For, in thoſe dayes the Noble men of England brought into uſe againe the cuſtome of the Romanes under their Emperours, which was to nominate them their heires, if they were in any diſfavour with their Soveraignes.

Shengay. A Commandery.

Burne. Barones de Burne.

Bartwell Hiſtorie. The King heire to private perſons.

But in the Barons warre in King Henrie the Third his dayes, this Caſtle was

burnt downe, being set on fire by *Ribald L' Isle*: At which time *Walter de Cottesbrook* a respective person, was hanged for Rebellion.

By what name writers termed this River, it is a question: some call it *Granta*, others *Camus*. And unto these I rather incline: both for that the course thereof is somewhat crooked; for, so much doth *Cam* in the British tongue signifie, whence a certaine crooked river in Cornwall is named *Camel*; and also because that ancient towne CAMBORITUM, which *Antonine* the Emperour mentioneth in his journey of Britaine, stood upon this river as I am well neere induced to beleeve, by the distance, by the name, and also by the peeces of Romane mony found hereabout unto the bridge in great store. For, CAMBORITUM, signifieth *A Fourd* or *Camp or a Fourd with crooked windings*. For *Rith* in our British or Welsh tongue betokeneth *A Fourd*, which I note to this end, that the Frenchmen may more easily accord and see what is the meaning of *Augustoritum*, *Darioritum*, *Ritomagus*, and other like in France. Howbeit the Saxons chuse rather to call our *Camboritum*, Granteceaſtep and Grontp-ceaſtep, which name it keepeth still: but whence it was derived, I cannot yet see. If I should fetch it from *Gron* a Saxon word that signifieth *Fenny place*, I might perhaps goe wide: And yet *Asserius* termed once or twice certaine fenniſh and mariſh grounds in Somersetshire, by a mungrell name Saxon and halfe Latine, *Gronnas paludosissimas*: and very well knowne it is, that a City in West Frisland, which is situate in such a ground is named *Groningen*. But let other hunt after the derivation of this name. About the yeere of Christ 700 there was a little desolate Citty, as saith *Bede*, whiles hee reporteth that neere unto the walles, there was found a little trough or coffin, very cunningly and finely wrought of Marble, and covered most fitly with a lidde of the like stone. But now a small Village it is: one part whereof Henry *Lacie* Earle of Lincolne gave unto his sonne Henry, with this condition, that his sonnes and their posterity (which a while since be cleane worne out) should have no other Christian name but Henry. The other part, Henry the Sixth King of England comming out of the house of *Lancaster*, into whose hands the Patrimony of Earle *Lacie* fell, granted unto the Kings Colledge in Cambridge: which was either a part or else a plant of that ancient *Camboritum*, so neere it commeth unto it both in situation and name. Neither can I easily beleeve, that *Grant* was turned into *Cam*; for this might seeme a transmutation some what too hardly streined, wherein all the letters but one are quite followed up. I would rather thinke that the common people reteined the terme of the ancient name of *Camboritum* or of the river *Cam*, although writers used more often the Saxon name *Grantbridge*. This Citty which being the other University of England, the other eye, the other strong-stay, as it were, thereof, and a most famous Mart and store-house of good Literature and Godlines, standeth upon the river Cam, which after it hath in sporting wise besprinkled the West side thereof with many *Islets*, turning into the East, divideth it into two parts, and hath a Bridge over it, whence arose this latter name *Cambridge*. Beyond the bridge is seene a faire and ancient Castle, which seemeth now to have lived out his full time, nigh *Magdalen-ledge*. On this side the Bridge, where standeth the greatest part by farre of the City, you have a pleasant sight every where to the eye, what of fair streets orderly ranged, what of a number of Churches, and of sixteene Colledges, sacred mansions of the *Muses*, wherein a number of great learned men are maintained, and where the knowledge of the best Arts, and the skill in tongues so flourish, that they are rightly counted the fountaines of Literature, Religion, and all Knowledge whatsoever, who right sweetly bedew and sprinkle, with most holesom waters the gardens of the Church and *Common-wealth* through England. Neither is there wanting any thing here, that a man may require in a most flourishing *University*, were it not that the ayre is somewhat unhealthfull arising as it doth out of a fenny ground hard by. And yet peradventure they that first founded an University in that place, allowed of *Platoes* judgement. For, he being of a very excellent and strong constitution of body chose out the *Academia*, an unwholsome place of *Attica*, for to study in, that so the superfluous

Camboritum.

Rith what it signifieth in British and French.

Granteceſter.

Cambridge.

superfluous rankneſſe of body which might overlay the minde, might be kept under by the diſtemperature of the place. Nevertheleſſe, for all this, our forefathers, men of ſingular wiſedome dedicated this place, and not without divine direction unto learned Studies, and beautified it with notable workes and buildings.

And leaſt we ſhould ſeeme in the worſt kinde unthankefull to thoſe ſingular Patrons of learning, or rather that I may uſe the words of *Eumenius*, toward the *Parents of our Children*: let us ſummarily rehearſe both themſelves, and the Colledges alſo which they founded and conſecrated to good Literature, to their honourable memory, and that out of the *Cambridge Story*. The report goeth, that *Cantaber* a Spaniard, 375. yeeres before the Nativity of Chriſt, firſt began and founded this Univerſity: Alſo that *Sebert* King of the Eaſt-Angles reſtored it againe in the yeere after Chriſts birth, 630. Afterwards being other whiles overthrowne and deſtroyed with the Daniſh ſtormes, it lay a long time forlorne and of no account, untill all began to revive under the Normans governement. Colledges. John Caius.

And not long after, Innes, Hoſtels and Halles were built for Scholers, howbeit endowed with no poſſeſſions. But *Hugh Balſham* Biſhop of *Ely*, in the yeere 1284. built the firſt Colledge called *Peter-houſe*, and endowed it with Lands: whoſe example theſe enſuing did imitate and follow: *Richard Badew* with the good helpe and furtherance of Lady Elizabeth *Clare* Counteſſe of *Vlſter*, in the yeere 1340. founded *Clare Hall*: Lady Mary *S. Paul* Counteſſe of *Pembroch* in the yeere 1347. *Pembroch Hall*: The *Guild* or Society of *Corpus Chriſti Brethren*, *Corpus Chriſti Colledge*, which is called alſo *S. Bennet Colledge*: *William Bateman* Biſhop of *Norwich*, about the yeere 1353. *Trinity Hall*: Edmund *Gonevil* in the yeere 1348. and *Iohn Caius* Doctor of Phyſicke in our time, *Gonevil* and *Caius Colledge*: Henry the Sixth King of England erected *Kings Colledge* in the yeere 1441. whereunto he joyned a Chappell, which may rightly be counted one of the faireſt buildings of the whole world. His wife *Margaret* of *Anjou*, in the yeere 1443. built *Queenes Colledge*: *Robert Woodlarke* Profeſſor of Divinity in the yeere 1459. *S. Katharines Hall*: *Iohn Alcocke* Biſhop of *Ely* in the yeere 1497. was the founder of *Ieſus Colledge*: Lady *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Richmond* mother to King Henry the Seaventh, about the yeere 1506. erected *Chriſts Colledge*, and *S. Iohns*, enlarged now in goodly manner with new buildings: Sir *Thomas Audley* Lord Chancellour of England, in the yeere 1542. built *Maudlen Colledge*, which Sir *Chriſtopher Wray* Lord chiefe Juſtice of England hath lately bewtified with new buildings and endowed with great poſſeſſions: And that moſt puiſſant King, Henry the Eight, in the yeere of our ſalvation 1546. made *Trinity Colledge* of three others, to wit, of *S. Michaels Houſe* or *Colledge*, which *Hervey Stanton* in the reigne of Edward the Second built, of *Kings Hall* founded by King Edward the Third, and of *Piſhwicks Hoſtell*. Which Colledge, that the Students might inhabite more pleaſantly, is now repaired, nay rather new built, with that magnificence, by the carefull direction of *Thomas Nevill* Doctor of Divinity, Maſter of the ſaid Colledge, and Deane of *Canterbury*, that it is become a Colledge for ſtately greatneſſe, for uniforme building and beauty of the roomes, ſcarce inferiour to any other in Chriſtendome: and he himſelfe may bee accounted in the judgement even of the greateſt Philoſopher *Truly* *μεγαλοπρεπης, for beſtowing ſo great coſt in publike and not in his owne private uſes. Alſo wherein I congratulate our Age, and our ſelves in the behalfe of good learning, that honourable and prudent man Sir *Walter Mildmay* knight, one of the Privy Counſell to Queene Elizabeth, who founded a new Colledge in the honour of *Emanuel*: and Lady Francis *Sidneis* Counteſſe of Suſſex, in her laſt will gave a Legacy of 5000. pounds to the building of a Colledge that ſhould be called *Sidney-Suſſex*, which is now fully finiſhed.

* Decently magnificent.

Let paſſe here little Monaſteries and Religious houſes becauſe they were of ſmall note, unleſſe it were *Barnewell Abbey*, which Sir *Paine Peverell* a worthy and valiant warriour, *Standard-bearer* to Robert Duke of Normandy in the holy War againſt Infidels, tranſlated, in the reigne of Henry the firſt, from *S. Giles Church*, where *Picot* the Sheriffe had ordained ſecular Prieſts, unto this place, and brought into it thirty Monkes, Barnewell. Hiſtoria Barnewallenſis.

Historia Barnwellensis. * Paganus.

Monkes, for that himselfe at that time was thirty yeeres of Age. The reason of that name *Barnewell*, you may read if it please you, out of the private History of that place, in these words: * Sir *Payne Peverell obtained of King Henry the First, a certaine plot of ground without the Burgh of Cambridge: Out of the very midst of that place there sprung up certaine Fountaines very pure and lively, which in English they called Barnewell in those dayes, as one would say the wels of Barnes*, that is, *Children; For that Boyes and Youthes meeting once a yeare there on the Even of Saint Iohn Baptists Nativity, after the English manner exercised themselves in wrestling and other sports and pastimes befitting their age, yea and merrily applauded one another with songs and minstralsie. Whence it came, that for the number of Boyes and Girles running thither and there playing, grew to be a custome, that on the solemne day a multitude of buyers and sellers repaired thither.*

Neither was *Cambridge*, (albeit it was consecrated to the *Muses*) altogether free from the furies of *Mars*. For, when the Danes robbed and spoyled up and downe, many times they wintered here: and in the yeere of Redemption 1010. when *Sueno* the Dane, by most cruell and terrible tyranny, bare downe all before him, they spared not the honour of the place, nor the *Muses*, (which we read that *Sylla* yet did at *Athens*) but pittifully burnt and defaced it all. Nevertheless at the first comming in of the Normans, it was sufficiently peopled. For, thus we read in the Domesday booke of King William the Conquerour. *The Burrough of Grentbridge is divided into tenne Wards, and hath 387. Mansion houses. But eighteene houses were destroyed for building of the Castle*, what time, as the said King William the First determined to overawe the English every where, (whom lately hee had conquered) with Castles, as it were with bridles of servitude. Afterwards in the Barons warre, it sustained great losse by the out-lawed Barons out of the Isle of *Ely*: therefore Henry the Third to represse their outrages caused a deepe ditch to be cast on the East side, which is till called Kings ditch.

Here happily there is a secret expectation of some, that I should give mine opinion as touching the antiquity of this University. But I will bee no dealer in this case: For, I meane not to make comparison betweene these two most flourishing Universities of ours, to whom I know none equall. Howbeit I feare me, they have builded Castles in the Ayre, and thrust upon us devices of their owne braines, while extolling the antiquity thereof farre above any probability of truth, have written that this *Cantaber* of Spaine streight after Rome was built, and many yeeres before the Nativity of Christ erected this University. True and certaine it is, that whatsoever it was first ordained, it was a seat of learning about the time of King Henry the First. For, thus wee read in an old Additament of *Peter Blesensis* unto Ingulph. *Abbot Ioffred sent ouer to his Manour of Cotenham neere Cambridge, Gislebert his sole Monke, and professour of Divinity, with three other Monkes: who following him into England, being throughly furnished with Philosophicall Theoremes, and other principles of sciences, repaired dayly to Cambridge: and having hired a certaine publike Barne, made profession of their sciences, and in short space of time drew together a great number of Scholars. But in the second yeere after their comming, the number of their Scholars grew so great, and from out of the whole Country as the Towne, that the biggest house and barne that was of Church whatsoever sufficed not to receive them all. Whereupon setting themselves in several all places, and taking the Universitie of Orleance for their paterne, every in the morning, Monke Odo a singular Grammarian and Satyricall Poet read Grammer unto him, and those of the younger sort assigned unto him, according to the Doctrine of Priscian and of Remigius upon him. At one of the clocke, Terricus a most witty and subtile Sophister taught the elder sort of young men, Aristotles Logicke, after the Introductions of Porphyrie and the Comments of Averroes. At three of the clocke Monke William read unto them Tullies Rhetoricke and Quintilians Flores: But the great Master Gisleber, every Sunday, and Holy-dayes, preached GODS Word unto the People. And thus out of a little Fountaine, which grew to bee a great River, wee see how the City of GOD was become enriched, and all England made fruitfull, by meanes of very many Masters and Teachers proceeding out of Cambridge, in manner of the Holy Paradise, &c.*

Ioffred made Abbot of Crowland. Anno 1109.

Studium Aurelianense.

A But at what time it became an *Vniverſity by authority*, *Robert de Remington* ſhall tell you. *Vnder the Reigne* (ſaith hee) *of Edward the Firſt, Grantbridge of a Schoole was made an Vniverſity* (*ſuch as Oxenford is*) *by the Court of Rome.* But what meane I thus unadviſedly to ſtep into theſe liſts? Wherein long ſince two moſt learned old men have encountred one with another: Unto whom verely, as to right learned men I am willing to yeeld up my weapons, and vaile bonnet with all reverence. The *Meridian* line cutting the *Zenith* juſt over Cambridge, is diſtant from the furtheſt Weſt poynt twenty three degrees, and twenty five ſcruples. And the *Arch* of the ſame *Meridian* lying betweene the *Aequator* and Verticall poynt, is fiftie two degrees and 11. ſcruples.

B *Cam* from *Cambridge* continuing his courſe by *Waterbeach* an ancient ſeat of Nuns, which Lady *Mary S. Paul* tranſlated from thence to *Denny* ſomewhat higher but nothing healthfuller, when in a low ground he hath ſpread a Mere, aſſociateth himſelfe with the River *Ouſe*.

Stourbridge Faire.

But to returne hard under *Cambridge* Eaſtward neere unto *Sture* a little brooke is kept every yeere in the moneth of September, the greateſt Faire of all England, whether you reſpect the multitude of buyers and ſellers reſorting thither, or the ſtore of commodities there to be vented. Hard by whereas the way was moſt comberous and troubleſome to paſſengers to and fro, that right good and praiſe-worthy man *G. Hervy* Doctor of the Civill Law and M. of Trinity Hall in *Cambridge*, made

C not long ſince with great charges but of a Godly and laudable intent a very faire raiſed Cauſey, for three miles or thereabout in length toward *Newmercat*.

Gogmagog Hills.

Neere unto *Cambridge* on the South-Eaſt ſide, there appeare aloft certaine high Hills; the Students call them *Gogmagog-Hills*: *Henry of Huntingdon* tearmed them *Amoeniſſima montana de Balſham*, that is, *The moſt pleaſant Mountaines of Balſham*, by reaſon of a little Village ſtanding beneath them, wherein as hee writeth, the Danes left no kinde of moſt ſavage cruelty unattempted. On the top of theſe hills I ſaw a Fort intrenched, and the ſame very large, ſtrengthened with a threefold Rampire: A Military Fort.

ſnhold ſurely in thoſe dayes inexpugnable, as ſome skilfull men in feats of Warre bee of opinion, were it not that water is ſo farre off. *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury* ſeemeth to

D call it *Vandelbiria*. *Beneath Cambridge* (ſaith he) *there was a place called Vandelbiria, for that the Vandals waſting the parts of Brittaine, with cruell ſlaughter of Chriſtians, there encamped themſelves: where upon the very top of the hill they pitched their Tents; there is a Plaine incloſed round with a Trench and Rampire, which hath entrance into it but in one place as it were at a Gate.* Wandlesbury.

Touching the Martiall ſpectre, or ſprite that walked here, which he addeth to the reſt, becauſe it is but a meere toyiſh and fantaſticall deviſe of the doting vulgar ſort; I willingover-paſſe it. For it is not my purpoſe to tell pleaſant tales, and tickle eares.

Salſton.

In the Vale under theſe hills is *Salſton* to be ſeene, which from the *Burges* of *Burgh-Green*, by *Walter De-la-pole* and *Ingalthorp*, came unto Sir *John Nevill* Marqueſſe

E *Mont-acute*, and by his daughter and one of his heires to the *Hudleſtons*, who have lived here in worſhip and reputation.

Horſheath.

More Eaſtward, firſt we meete with *Hildersham*, belonging ſometimes to the *Buſtlers* and now by marriage to the *Pariſes*: Further hard by the Woods, is *Horſheath* ſituate, the Poſſeſſion whereof is knowne by a long deſcent to have pertained unto the ancient Families of the *Argentons* and *Alingtons*, of whom elſewhere I have written, and is now the habitation of the *Alingtons*. Adjoyning hereunto is *Caſtle Camps*, the ancient ſeat alſo of the *Veres* Earles of *Oxford*, which *Hugh Vere* held (as the old booke of Inquiſition Records) *That he might be the Kings Chamberleine*: whereas

See in Hertfordſhire.

Caſtle Camps

notwithſtanding moſt true it is, that Henry the Firſt King of England granted unto

F *Aubry de Vere* that Office in theſe words: *The principall Chamberlaineſhip of all England in Fee and Inheritance, with all the Dignities, Liberties, and Honours thereto belonging, as freely and honourably, as Robert Mallet held the ſame, &c.* The Kings notwithſtanding ordained ſometimes one, and ſometimes another at their pleaſure to execute this Office.

Magiſtra Camararia Angliæ. Lord Great Chamberlaine.

* Inq. 6. E. 2. The Earles of Oxford alſo, that I may note it incidently, by the heire of R. *Sandford* held the Manours of *Fingrey* and *Wulfelmelſton* by Serjeanty of Chamberlainſhip to the Queenes at the Coronation of the Kings.

Ditches. Not far from hence are ſeene here and there thoſe great and long Ditches which certainly the *Eaſt Angles* did caſt, to reſtraine the *Mercians*, who with ſudden inrodes were wont moſt outragiouſly to make havocke of all before them. The firſt of theſe beginneth at *Hinkeſton*, runneth Eaſtward by *Hilderſham* toward *Horſheath*, about five miles in length. The ſecond neere unto this, called *Brentditch* goeth from *Melborne* by *Fulmer*.

Where *D. Hervies* cawſey which I mentioned, endeth, there appeareth alſo a third forefence or ditch caſt up in old time: which beginning at the Eaſt banke of the river *Cam*, reacheth directly by *Fenn-Ditton*, or more truly *Ditch-ton* (ſo called of the very *Ditch*) betweene great *Wilberham* and *Fulburn*, as farre as to *Balſham*. At this day this is called commonly *Seauen mile Dyke*, becauſe it is ſeaven miles from *Newmarket*: Fleam dyke. in times paſt, *Fleam-Dyke* in old Engliſh, that is, *Flight-Dyke*, of ſome memorable flight there, as it ſeemeth. At the ſaid *Wilberham* ſometimes called *Wilburgham*, dwelt in times paſt the Barons *Liſle* of **Rong-mount*, men of ancient nobility: of whom John, for his Martiall proweſſe was by King Edward the Third ranged among the firſt founders of the order of the Garter: and of that Family there yet remaineth an heire Male, a reverend old Man and full of Children, named *Edmund Liſle*, who is ſtill Lord of this place.

De Inſula. * *De Rubeo monte.*

More Eaſt from hence five miles within the Country, is to bee ſeene the fourth forefence or *ditch*, the greateſt of all the reſt, with a rampier thereto, which the common people wondring greatly at, as a worke made by Devils and not by men, doe call *Devils-Dyke*: others, *Rech-Dyke*, of *Rech* a little mercate towne, where it beginneth. This is doubtleſſe that, whereof *Abbo Floriacenſis* when he deſcribeth the ſtate of East England, writeth thus. *From that part whereas the Sun inclineth Weſtward, the Province it ſelfe adjoyneth to the reſt of the Iſland, and is therefore paſſable: but for fear of being overrun with many invaſions and inrodes of enemies, it is fortified in the front with a ditch or rampier like unto an huge wall, and with a Trench or Ditch below in the ground.* This for many miles together cutteth overthwart that Plaine which is called *Newmarket heath*, where it lay open to incurſions, beginning at *Rech*: above which the Country is fenny, and therefore impaſſable: and it endeth nere to *Cowlidge*, where the paſſage by reaſon of woods was more cumberſome. And it was the limit as well of the Kingdome, as of the Biſhopricke of the *Eaſt Angles*. Who was the author of ſo great a peece of worke, it is uncertaine. Some later writers ſay it was King *Canutus* the Dane: whereas notwithſtanding the ſaid *Abbo* made mention of it, who died before that *Canutus* obtained the Kingdome of England: and the Saxon Chronicle, where it relateth the rebellion of *Athelwolph* againſt King Edward the Elder, calleth it ſimply *Dyke*; and ſheweth, *That King Edward laid waſte whatſoever lieth betweene the Dyke and the river Ouſe, as farre as to the North Fennes*: alſo that *Aethelwold the child, and Eobric the Dane, were at that time ſlaine there in battell.* But they who wrote ſince *Canutus* times, termed it, Saint *Edmunds limit*, and Saint *Edmunds Dyke*; and verily thinke, that King *Canutus* caſt it up, who being moſt devoted to Saint *Edmund the Martyr* granted unto the religious Monkes of Saint *Edmunds Bury* (for to make ſatisfaction for the wicked cruelty of *Swan* his father wrought upon them) very great immunities, even as farre as to this *Dyke*: whence it is, that *William* of *Malmeſbury* in his booke *Of Biſhops* writeth thus, *The Cuſtomers and Toll gatherers, which in other places make foule worke and outrage, without reſpect or difference of right and wrong, there in humble manner on this ſide Saint Edmunds Dike, ſurceaſe their quarrels and braules.* And certaine it is that theſe two fore-fences laſt named were called Saint *Edmunds Dykes*. For Matthew *Florilegus* hath recorded that the ſaid battell againſt *Aethelwolph*, was fought betweene the two *Dykes of Saint Edmund*.

Abbo died anno. 1003. Canutus began his reigne *Anno.* 1018. *Anno.* 905.

Burwell. Nere unto *Rech*, ſtandeth *Burwel*, a Caſtle in later times of the Lord *Tiptoft*, which in thoſe moſt troubleſome times of King Stephen *Geffrey Mandevill* Earle of Eſſex, who

who by violent invasion of other mens possessions lost much honour, valiantly assaulted untill that being shot through the head with an arrow, he delivered those countries from the feare they had stood in a long time.

Lanheath. Scarce two miles off, stands *Lanheath*, where for these many yeeres the *Cottons*, right worshipfull Gentlemen of Knights degree have dwelt: From which *Wicken* is Wicken. not farre distant, which came to the Family of the *Peytons* by a daughter and coheire of the *Gernons* about Edward the Thirds time, as afterward *Isleham* descended to Isleham. them by a coheire of *Bernard* in Henry the Sixth's time, which Knightly Family of Peyton. *Peytons* flowred out of the same Male-stocke, whence the *Vffords* Earles of *Suffolke* descended, as appeareth by their Coate-armour, albeit they assumed the surname of *Peyton* according to the use of that age, from their Manour of *Peyton-hall* in *Boxford* in the County of Suffolke.

Kirtling. Upon the same Dyke also, is seated *Kirtling*, called likewise *Cauldge*, famous in Barons North. these dayes by reason of the principall house of the Barons *North*; since Queene *Mary* honoured Sir *Edward North*, with that title for his wisedome: but in times past it was famous for a Synode held there, what time as the Clergy men were at hot strife among themselves about the celebration *of the feast of Easter*. 977.

The Fennes and Isle of Ely. The higher and Northerly part of this Shire is wholly divided into river Isles: and being distinguished by many Ditches, Chanels and Draines, with a pleasant greene hew all Summer time contenteth the eyes of the beholders: but in Winter wholly in manner over-covered with water, farther every way than a man is able to ken, resembleth in some sort a very Sea.

Girvii. They that inhabited this fennish Country and all the rest beside, (which from the edge and borders of Suffolke, as farre as to *Wainflet* in Lincolne-shire conteineth threescore and eight miles, and millions of acres lying in these foure Shires, Cambridge, Huntingdon, North-hampton and Lincolne) were in the Saxons time called *Girvii*, that is, as some interpret it, *Fen-men or Fen-dwellers*. A kind of people according to the nature of the place where they dwell rude, uncivill, and envious to all others whom they call *Vpland-men*: who stalking on high upon stilts, apply their mindes, to graising, fishing and fowling. The whole Region it selfe, which in winter season and sometimes most part of the yeere is overflowed by the spreading waters of the rivers *Ouse*, *Grant*, *Nen*, *Welland*, *Glene*, and *Witham*, having not loades and sewers large enough to voide away: But againe when their Streames are retired within their owne Channels, it is so plenteous and ranke of a certaine fatte grosse and full hey, (which they call *Lid*) that when they have mowen downe as much with the better as will serve their turnes, they set fire on the rest and burne it in November, that it may come up againe in great abundance. At which time a man may see this Fennish and moyst Tract on a light flaming fire all over every way, and wonder thereat. Great plenty it hath besides of Turfe and Sedge for the maintenance of fire: of reed also for to thatch their Houses, yea and of Alders, beside other watery Shrubbes. But chiefly it bringeth forth exceeding store of willowes both naturally, and also for that being planted by mans hand they have serv'd in good steed, and often cut downe with their manifold increase, and infinit number of heires (to use *Plinies* word) against the violent force of the waters rushing against the bankes. Whereof also as well here, as in other places there be baskets made, which seeing the Britains call *Bascades*, I for my part, that I may note so much by the way, do not understand the Poet *Martiall* in that *Distichon*, unlesse hee meaneth these, among the *Presents* and *Gifts* sent to and fro,

Barbara de pictis veni Bascauda Britannis,
Sed me jam mavult dicere Roma suam.

By barbarous name, a Baskaud I from painted Britans came,
But now Rome faine would call me hers, although I be the same.

Scordium. Besides al this the herb, *Scordii*, which also is called *Water Germander*, groweth plentifully

fully here hard by the ditches sides: but as for these Fenny Ilands, *Fælix* a writer of good antiquity hath depainted them forth in these words. *There is a Fen of exceeding great largenesse which beginning at the bankes of the river* Gront, *arising somewhere with sedge plots, in other places with blacke waters yeelding a dustish vapour, with woods also among the Isles, and having many winding turnes of the banke, reacheth out in a very long traft from South to North-East as farre as to the Sea.* And the very same Fenne *William* a Monke of *Crowland* in the life of *Guthlake* hath thus described in verse.

Est apud Angligenas à Grontæ flumine, longo
Orbe per anfractus stagnosos, & fluviales,
Circumfusa palus, Orientalisque propinqua
Littoribus Pelagi, sese distendit ab Austro
In longum versus Aquilonem, gurgite tetro,
Morbosos pisces vegetans, & arundine densa
Ventorum strepitus, quasi quadam verba susurrans.

A spatious Fenne in England lies from *Gront* that rivers side,
Among the winding crankes of Lakes and Rivers far and wide,
Y' spred, and neere unto the bankes of Easterne Sea doth stretch,
It selfe; and so from Southerne side a long North Eastward reach.
In muddy gulfe unwholsome fish it breeds: as reeds doe shake
There growing thicke, of winds as words a whispering noise they make.

Joyne hereunto if you please thus much out of Henry of *Huntingdon*: *This Fenny country* (saith he) *is passing rich and plenteous, yea and beautifull to behold, watered with many Rivers running downe to it, garnished with a number of Meres both great and small, trimly adorned likewise with many Woods and Ilands.* And for a finall conclusion of this matter, take with you also these few words of *William* of *Malmesbury* speaking of this time. *So great store there is here of Fishes that strangers comming hither make a wonder at it, and the Inhabitants laugh thereat, to see them wonder. Neither is Water-Fowle lesse abundant, so that for one halfe penny and under, five men at the least may not onely eat to stake their content nature, but also feed their fill of Fish and Fowle.*

As touching the drying up of this Fenny country, what discourse and arguing oftentimes there hath beene either by way of sound and wholsome counsell, or of a goodly pretence and shew of a common good, even in the High Court of Parliament, I list not to relate. But it is to be feared least (that which often hath happened to the *Pontine Marishes* of *Italy*) it would come againe to the former state. So the many thinke it the wisest and best course according to the sage admonition in the case of *Apollo* his Oracle, *Not to intermeddle at all with that which God hath ordained.* Upon the naturall strength of this place and plenty of all things there, seditious rebels have often presumed; and not onely the English when they banded themselves against *William Conquerour*, but the Barons also whensoever they were Out-lawed, from hence troubled and molested their Kings. But evermore they had ill successe, albeit otherwhiles they built fortresses both at *Eryth* and also at *Athered*, at this day *Audre*, where the easiest entrance is into this Isle. And even yet neere unto Audre is to be seene a Military rampire of a meane height, but of a very large compasse, which they call *Belsars-hils*, of one *Belisar*, I wot not who.

Pausanias in Corinth.

Audre.

Part of this Fenny country that lyeth more South and is the greatest by farre, which also is counted of this shire, was named in the English Saxon tongue Gig now *The Isle of Ely*, of the chiefe Iland, which name *Bede* hath derived from *Eales*, and thereupon sometime tearmed it *Insulam anguillarum*, that is, *The Isle of Eeles*. Polydore Virgil fetcheth the originall therof from the Greek word ἕλος, that signifieth *Marsh*, others from *Helig* a Brittish word betokening *Willowes* or *Sallowes*, wherewith it doth most of all abound. Part of this Region, we read that one *Tombert* a Prince of the Southern *Girvii* gave as a dowry to his wife *Audry*, who after she had left her second husband

Ely.
Saint Etheldreda commonly, S. Audrye.

husband *Egfrid*, King of the *Nordan humberland*, being fully resolved to serve Christ, built a Monastery for *Nunnes Votaries* in the principall Iland of these, properly called Elig which was then reckoned at 600 *Hides or Families*; and of this Monastery, she also her selfe the first Abbesse. Yet was not this the first Church in the fenny country. For the booke of *Ely* recordeth, that S. *Austen* of Canterbury founded a Church at *Cradidon*; which *Penda* the *Mercian* afterwards raised: and *William of Malmesbury* reporteth, that *Felix* Bishop of the East English had his first See at *Soham*, which yet is within the Diocesse of *Norwich*. *Soham*, saith he, *is a village situate neere unto a Fen, which was in times past dangerous for those that would passe into Ely by water: now by reason of a way or causey made through the Fenny ground overgrowne with Reeds, men may goe over thither by land. There be remaining still the tokens of a Church destroyed by the Danes, which with the ruines thereof overwhelmed the inhabitants, who were burnt together with it.* At which time also that Monastry of S. *Audry* was overthrowne by the furious Danes: but *Ethelwold* Bishop of Winchester reedified it: For he, by a composition betweene the King and him, bought the whole Iland a new, and having cast out the Priests thence, stored it with Monks, unto whom King *Edgar*, as we read in his letters patents, granted within the *Fens, jurisdiction over the secular causes of two Hundreds, and without the Fens, of two Hundreds and an halfe in Wichlaw, within the province of the East-Angles, which are called at this day, The liberties of S. Audry.* Afterwards Kings and great Noble men enriched it with large revenewes: and Earle *Brithnoth* especially, *Being now ready to joyne battaile with the Danes in the yeare 999. gave unto the Church of Ely, Somersham, Spaldwic, Trumpinton, Ratindum, Heisbury, Fulburn, Tinerston, Triplestow, and Impetum*, (for that the Monkes had in magnificent manner entertained him) in case he should loose his life in that battaile. But his fortune was to die at *Maldun*, after hee had fought with the Danes 14. dayes together. And so rich was the Monastery, that the Abbot thereof, as witnesseth *Malmsbury*, *laid up every yeere in his owne purse a thousand and foure hundred pounds.* And Richard the last Abbot sonne, to Earle *Gislebert*, being over-tipled, as it were with wealth, disdaining to bee under the Bishop of Lincolne, dealt with the King, what by golden words, as the Monkes write, and what by great suite and politicke meanes, that a Bishops See might be erected here: which, hee prevented by death obtained not. Yet soone after, King Henry the first having gotten allowance from the Pope, made *Hervie*, who had beene Bishop of *Bangor* and by the Welshmen cast out of his owne seat, the first Bishop of *Ely*: unto whom and to his successors he laied for his Diocesse *Cambridge-shire*, which had belonged before unto the Bishop of Lincolne, and confirmed certaine Royalties in these Ilands. To the Bishops of Lincolne, from whose jurisdiction he had taken away this Iland and Cambridge-shire, he granted for to make amends, *The Manour of Spaldwic*: or as the booke of *Ely* hath, *The Manour of Spaldwic was given unto the Church of Lincolne for ever, in exchange for the Bishops superintendency over the County of Cambridge.* *Hervie* being now made Bishop, sought by all meanes possible to augment the dignity of his Church.

Saint Audries Libertie.

Ely booke.

He obtained that it might bee every where *Toll-free* (these are the very words of the booke of *Ely*:) *He set it free from the yoke of service of watch and ward, that it owed to the Castle of Norwich*: hee made a way from *Exning* to *Ely*, through the Fennes, five miles in length; he beganne the faire Palace at *Ely* for his Successours, and purchased to it faire Lands and not a few Lordships. And his Successours by abridging the number of Monkes (for, from threescore and tenne they brought them downe to forty) flowed with riches and wealth in great abundance even unto our time; and their festivall and solemne Holydayes they celebrated with so sumptuous provision and stately pompe, that they wonne the prayse and prize from all the Abbaies in England: whereupon a Poet also in that age wrote these verses not unproperly.

Prævisis aliis, Elliensia festa videre,
Est, quasi prævisa nocte, videre diem.

See, after others, *Ely* feasts, and surely thou wilt say,
That having seene the night before, thou seest now the day.

The

The Church likewiſe, which now began for age and long continuance to decay, they built up by litle and litle, and brought it to that ample ſtatelineſſe which now it hath: For, large it is, high and faire, but ſomewhat defaced, by reaſon of Noblemens and Biſhops tombes (not without moſt ſhamefull indignity) are broken downe. And now in ſtead of that great Covent of Monks, there are eſtabliſhed a Deane, Prebendaries, a Grammar ſchoole, wherein 24. children are maintained and taught. Foure ſpeciall things there are about this Church, that the Common people talke much of:

The Lanterne. *The Lanterne* on the very toppe thereof, juſt over the Quire, ſupported with eight pillars, and raiſed upon them right artificially, by *Iohn Hotham* the Biſhop. Vnder the Church towards the North, ſtandeth Saint Maries Chappell a ſingular fine peece of worke, built by *Simon Montacute*, Biſhop. On the South ſide, there is an huge heape of earth caſt up round of a great heigth, which they call the *Mount*, having had a wind mill upon it. And laſtly, a Vine bearing fruit in great plenty, which now is withered and gone. Theſe 4. a Monk of this place in times paſt knit up within this Rime.

Hæc ſunt Eliæ,
Lanterna, Capella Mariæ,
Atque molendinum,
Nec non dans vinea vinum.

Theſe things you may at *Ely* ſee,
The Lanterne, Chapell of Saint Marie,
A Winde-mill mounted up on hie,
A Vine-yard yeelding Wine, yeerely.

As for *Ely* it ſelfe, it is a ſmall Cittie, nor greatly to bee counted of, either for beauty, or frequency and reſort, as having an unwholſome Aire by reaſon of the Fens round about, although it be ſeated ſomewhat higher. Neere to it is *Dunham* where the Biſhop hath his retyring Houſe with a Parke: neere to *Downham* is *Witney* the ancienteſt ſeat of the Family ſurnamed for their habitation heere, *De Wit* and *De Inſula*, and firſt planted here by *Nigellus* the ſecond Biſhop of *Ely* their Author in the time of King Henry the Firſt, as is ſet downe in a Lieger Booke of Ely. *Chatteries* or *Cheaterich* is not farre hence Weſtward, were *Alwena* a devout woman founded a Nunnery upon a coppid ground encompaſſed with Fens, while her husband founded *Ramſey*. But higher Northward amidſt the Fennes, there ſtood another Abbay of very great name, called *Thorney*, of thornes and buſhes that grow thicke about it, but in times paſt *Ankerige of Ankers* or Eremites living there ſolitarily; where as we finde in *Peterborough* booke *Sexwulph* a devout and religious man built a Monaſtery with litle Cels for *Eremits*: Which being afterwards by the Danes throwne downe, *Aethelwold* Biſhop of Wincheſter (that he might promote the Monaſticall profeſſion) reedified, ſtored it with Monkes, and compaſſed it round about with trees. The place, as writeth *William of Malmesbury*, *Repreſenteth a very Paradiſe, for that in pleaſure and delight it reſembleth Heaven it ſelfe: In the very Marſhes growing Trees, that for their ſtreight talneſſe, and the ſame without knots, ſtrive to touch the ſtarres. Plaine is there as even as the Sea, which with greene graſſe allureth the eye, ſo ſmooth and level that if any walke along the fields they ſhall finde nothing to ſtumble at. There is not the leaſt parcell of ground that lies waſte and void there. Here ſhall you finde the earth briſling foorth for Apple trees, there ſhall you have a field ſet with Vines, which either creepe upon the ground, or mount on high upon poles to ſupport them. A mutuall ſtrife there is betweene nature and husbandry, that what the one forgetteth, the other might ſupply and produce. What will you ſay of the faire and beautifull buildings, which it is a wonder to ſee how the ground amid thoſe Fens and Mariſhes, ſo firme and ſound, doth beare with ſure and ſtedfaſt foundations? A wonderfull ſolitary place is there afforded to Monkes for quiet life, that ſo much the more conſtantly ſettle their mindes upon Heavenly things for that they ſee men very ſeldome, and ſo are they ſeene in their ſtate more mortified and lower brought. A wonder it is to have a Woman*

Thorney.

ſeen

A *ſeene there: if come men thither, there is rejoycing as at ſo many Angels. In a word, I may truly ſay, that this Iſland is an Hoſtell of Chaſtity, an harbour of Honeſty, and a Schoole or Colledge of Divine Philoſophie.*

Touching *Wisbich*, the Biſhop of *Elies* Caſtle, about 13. miles off, ſituate among the fennes and rivers, and made of late a priſon to keepe the Papiſts in hold, I have nothing elſe to ſay, but that this towne together with *Walepole*, was in old time given by the owner thereof unto the monaſtery of *Ely*, what time as he conſecrated *Alwin* his little ſon there to live a monkes life: that King William the Firſt built a Caſtle there, when the outlawed Lords made rodes out of this fenny country: and that in the yeere of our ſalvation 1236. when the Ocean being diſquieted with violent windes, for two dayes continually together had beaten upon the ſhore, made an B exceeding wide breach and overwhelmed both land and people. But the Caſtle of bricke that now is ſeene there, *Iohn Morton* Biſhop of *Ely* built within the remembrance of our great grandfathers: who alſo drew as ſtreight as a line in this fenny country a ditch, which they call the *Newleame* for better conveyance and carriage by water, that by this meanes the towne being well frequented might gaine the more and grow to wealth. Which fell out quite contrary: For it ſtandeth now in no great ſteed, and the neighbour inhabitants complaine that the courſe of *Nen* into the Sea by *Clowcroſſe*, is by this meanes altogether hindred and ſtopped.

Wisbich.

Walepoole.

Newleame.

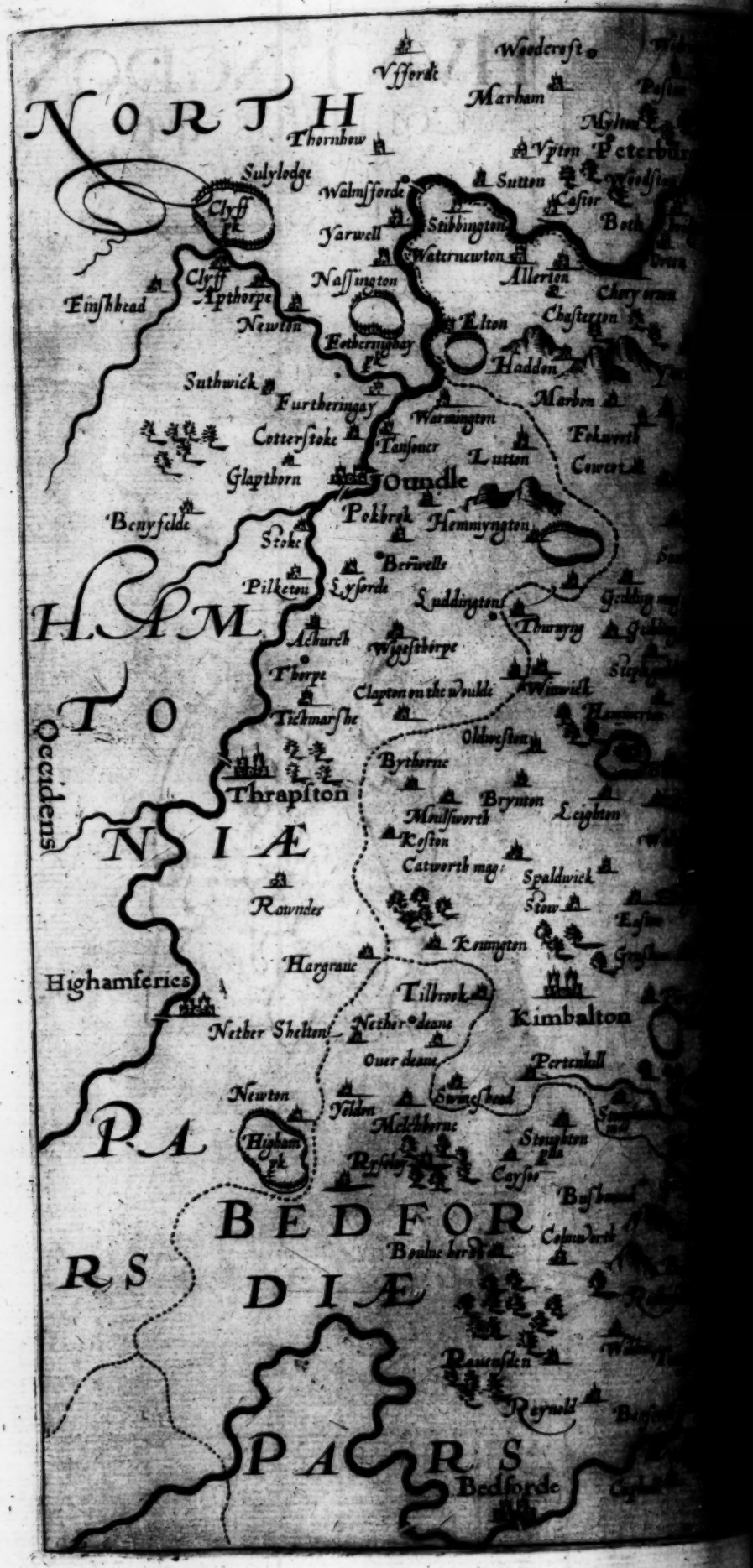
Clowcroſſe.

The firſt Earle of *Cambridge* that I can finde, was William the brother of *Ranulph* C Earle of *Cheſter*, as wee read in a patent or inſtrument of Alexander Biſhop of Lincolne, bearing date in the yeere 1139. Afterwards, thoſe of the royall blood in Scotland that were Earles of *Huntingdon*, wee may thinke to have beene Earles of *Cambridge* alſo: For that it appeareth certainly out of the Records of the realme, that *David* Earle of *Huntingdon*, received the third penny of the County or Earledome of *Cambridge*. Long time after, King Edward the Third advanced Sir *Iohn of Henault* brother to William the third Earle of *Holland* and of *Henault* to this honour, for the love of Queene *Philip* his wife, who was coſin to the ſaid Iohn. For whoſe ſake alſo when Iohn was revolted from him and tooke part with the French, hee honoured with the ſame title William Marqueſſe of *Iuliers*, the ſaid Queene Philips ſiſters ſon. D After the death of theſe two Forainers, King Edward the Third tranſlated this dignity to his fifth ſonne *Edmund* of *Langley*, which after he had held foure yeeres (my warrant I have out of an old manuſcript, being in the hands of that skilfull Antiquary *Francis Thinn*) *the Earle of Henault coſin to Queene Philip, came into Parliament houſe, put in a claime for his right, and returned backe well contented.* The ſaid Edmund of *Langly* afterwards Duke of *Yorke* had two ſonnes, Edward Duke of *Yorke*, who for a certaine time held the Earldome of *Cambridge*, and was ſlaine in the battell of Agincourt: and Richard by the grace and favour of King Henry the Fifth, and conſent of his brother Edward, was created Earle of *Cambridge*. But when he (ungratefull and ambitious man that hee was) contrived the deſtruction of that good and noble E Prince, and ſo loſt his head; the title of *Cambridge* died the ſame day that he did, or lurked at leaſt wiſe among other titles of his ſonne Richard, who was afterwards Duke of *Yorke* and reſtored to his blood and eſtate, as being coſin and heire to his Unkle Edward Duke of *Yorke*.

Earle of Cambridge.

This Shire containeth Pariſhes 163.

F


NORTH
HAM
TO
NIÆ
PA
BEDFOR
DIÆ
PARS
Occidens
Vffordc
Woodcrost
Marham
Thornhow
Vpton
Peterbur
Sutton
Walmsforde
Stibbington
Yarwell
Watternewton
Allerton
Nassington
Clyff
Einshhead
Apthorpe
Newton
Fetherstonhay
Elton
Chesterton
Hadden
Suthwick
Furtheringay
Warmington
Marbon
Cotterstoke
Tansouer
Lutton
Fokworth
Glapthorn
Oundle
Benyfelde
Pokbrok
Hemmyngton
Stoke
Berwells
Pilketon
Lyfforde
Luddington
Achurch
Wigesthorpe
Thurpe
Clapton on the Wolde
Tichmarshe
Oldwerton
Bytherne
Thrapston
Brymton
Leighton
Mouldsworth
Keston
Catworth mag.
Spaldwick
Rawnder
Stow
Kemmyton
Hargraue
Highamferies
Tilbrok
Kimbalton
Nether Shelton
Nether deane
Ouer deane
Pertenhall
Newton
Yelden
Swineshead
Melchborne
Higham
Stoughton
Cayfoe
Colmworth
Bealne
Raueusden
Reynell
Bedforde

HVNTINGDON
Comitatus qui
pars fuit
ICENORVM
Chaters
Mepole
Ely
TABRI
Sutton
Audre
Streteham
Denny
Roche
Oriens
Cottenham
Ramton
Willingham
Owre
Ouse flu:
Andrea causey
Erith causey
Erith
Longstanton
CAMBRIDGE
ARS
Scala Miliarium
Christophorus Saxton descripsit
Wilhelmus Lip Sculpsit

Pag. 497.

HUNTINGDON-SHIRE.

NExt unto Cambridge-ſhire, lyeth HUNTINGDON-SHIRE, in the Saxon tongue hunteadunerciyne; ſo ſituate, that Southward it confineth upon Bedford-ſhire; Weſtward upon *Northamptonſhire:* like as Northwards, where by the River * *Auon* it is parted; and Eaſtward upon Cambridge-ſhire, a Country good for corne and tillage: and toward the Eaſt, where it is fenny, very rich and plentifull for the feeding of Cattaile: elſewhere right pleaſant, by reaſon of riſing hils and ſhady groves: For, the Inhabitants report, that in ancient times, it was throughout beſet with woods: and certaine it is, that it was a *Foreſt*, untill that king Henry the Second, in the beginning of his raign diſforeſted it, (as we find in an old perambulation) all ſave *Waybridge Sapple* and *Herthei*, which were *Woods of the Lords demaine, and remaine ſtill foreſts.*

* Or Auſon. I. Nen.

The South part thereof; the River *Ouſe* (that I have ſo often ſpoken of) runneth by, and bedecketh with flowers. On which River among other of leſſe note, there ſtand ſome Townes of good note. Firſt, after it hath left Bedford-ſhire, and is entred into this County, it viſiteth Saint *Neots*, commonly called *Saint Needs*, ſo named of one *Neotus*, a man both learned and holy; who travailed all his life time in propagating of Chriſtian Religion, whoſe body was tranſlated from *Neotſtok in Cornwall* hither, and in honour of him, *Alfrick* converted the Palace of Earle *Elfride* unto a Monaſtery. The which Dame *Roiſia* Wife to Richard Lord of *Clare*, ſhortly after the comming in of the Normas enriched with many faire Poſſeſſions; But before it was named *Ainulphsbury* of one *Ainulph* likewiſe an holy and devout man, which name continueth ſtill alſo in one part of it. A little beneath this, at *Aileweſton* a very ſmall Village, there are two little Springs, the one freſh, the other ſomewhat brackiſh: of which the neighbours give out, that this is good againſt ſcabs and leproſie, the other againſt the dimneſſe of the eye-ſight. From thence not farre, *Ouſe* paſſeth to *Bugden* a proper faire houſe of the Biſhops of *Lincolne*, and ſo by *Hinchingbrok*, a religious houſe ſometimes of *Nuns* whom King William the Conquerour tranſlated hither from *Eltesley* in Cambridge-ſhire, and now the dwelling houſe of the *Cromwels*, knights; commeth to *Huntingdon*, in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue, as *Marianus* reporteth Huntandum, in the publique ſeale *Hunterſdune*, that is, *the hill or downe of hunters*, as Henry *Archdeacon* of this place, who flouriſhed 400. yeares ſince, interpreteth it: whence it uſed in their ſeale, *an hunter*; and *Leland* our Countriman alluding thereunto, hath coined a new Latine word for it, namely *Venantodunum*. This is the chiefe Towne of all this Shire, (to which it hath given alſo the name) *farre excelling all the Townes about it*, the ſame *Archdeacon* ſaith, *as well for light ſome and pleaſant ſituation, as for the beauty and faire ſhew that it hath it ſelfe: as well alſo for the vicinity of the Fennes as for great ſtore of Deere and Fiſh.* In King Edward the Confeſſors time, (that I may note ſo much out of *Domeſday booke*) There were in this Borrough foure Ferlings, that is, Quarters or Wards: In two of them were 116. Burgeſſes, paying cuſtome and gelt, and under them 100. *Bordarij*; in the other two 111. Burgeſſes for all cuſtomes and the Kings gelt. It is ſeated upon the North-banke of *Ouſe*, ſomewhat high, ſtretching out in length Northward, adorned with foure Churches: and it had a little Abbay founded by *Maude* the Empreſſe and Euſtace *Leveſoft*: the ruines whereof Eaſtward I have ſeene hard under the Towne. By the River neere unto the Bridge which is faire built of ſtone, the Mount and Plot of a Caſtle, is to bee ſeene, which in the yeare of our Redemption 917. King Edward the Elder built anew: and *David* the Scotiſhman, unto whom, as an ancient Hiſtoriographer writeth King Stephen had given the Burrough of *Huntingdon* for an augmentation of his eſtate, enlarged with many new buildings and Bulwarkes: but in the end King Henry the Second both becauſe it was a place of refuge for ſeditious Rebels, and for that the Scots and the

Saint Needs.

Ainsbury.

Holſome and medicinable wels.

Huntingdon.

Saint *Lizes* had oftentimes raiſed quarrels and contention about it, to cut off all occaſions of ſtrife, laid it even with the ground; when as hee, provoked with their unreaſonable variance ſwore an oath, that neither they of Saint *Lizes* nor the Scotiſhmen ſhould quarrell any more for it. From theſe Caſtle hils, where there is a goodly proſpect a great way off, a man may behold below a medow which they call *Huntingdonſholme*, environed round about with the River *Ouſe*, the ſame very exceeding large, and of all others that the Sunne ever ſhone upon, moſt freſh and beautifull: whereunto in the Spring time this may be truly ſaid:

Ver pingit vario gemmantia prata colore:
The pleaſant Spring faire flowers doe yeeld,
Of divers colours, in this field.

With ſuch a delectable variety of gaye colours it pleaſeth and contenteth the eye. On the hither banke over againſt *Huntingdon*, ſtandeth the mother as it were thereof, from whence it had his Originall, called in *Domeſday booke Godmundceſter*, and at this day *Good-man-cheſter*, for *Gormoncheſter*: A very great country Towne, and of as great name for tillage, ſituate in an open ground, of a light mould, and bending to the Sun. Neither is there a Towne againe in all England that hath more ſtout and luſty husbandmen, or more ploughs agoing: For, they make their boaſt that they have in former time received the Kings of England as they paſſed in their progreſſe this way, with nine ſcore ploughs, brought forth in a ruſticall kind of pompe for a gallant ſhew. Verily, of our Nation, there be none that apply their mindes ſo ſeriouſly as they doe to husbandry (which *Columella* termeth the neere cozin of *Wiſedome*) whether you reſpect their skill therein, or their ability to beare the expences, and their willing mind withall to take the paines. Henry of *Huntingdon* before named, calleth it a *Village* in his daies, *not unlovely*: and truly writeth, *that in times paſt it had been a noble City*. For to ſay nothing of Roman peeces of coine oftentimes there ploughed up, nor of the diſtance in the old Itinerary, the very ſignification of the name may probably prove, that this was the very ſame City, which *Antonine* the Emperor termed DUROSIPONTE, amiſſe, in ſtead of DUROSIPONTE. For *Duroſi-ponte* (pardon me I pray you for changing one letter) ſoundeth in the Britiſh tongue, *A bridge over the water Oſe*. And that this River is named indifferently and without diſtinction, *Vſe*, *Iſe*, *Oſe*, and *Ouſe*, all men confeſſe. But when this name was under the Danes quite aboliſhed, it began to be called *Gormonceſter*, of *Gormon* the Dane, unto whom after agreement of peace King *Ælfred* granted theſe Provinces. Hereto, this old Verſe giveth teſtimony.

Godmanchester.

Duroſiponte.

Gormanis à caſtri nomine, nomen habet.
Gormonchеſter, at this howre,
Takes the name of *Gormons Towre*.

This is that *Gormon* of whom *John Picus* an old Author, writeth in this wiſe: *King Ælfred conquered and ſubdued the Danes, ſo that they gave what hoſtages hee would for ſafeguard, either to be packing out of the Land, or elſe to become Chriſtians. Which thing alſo was effected. For, their King Guthrum, whom they call Gormond, with thirty of his Nobles and well neere all his people was baptized; and adopted by Ælfred as his Sonne, and by him named Athelſtan. Whereupon he remained heere; and the Provinces of the Eaſt-Engliſh and of the Northumbrians were given to him: that continuing in his allegiance, under the Kings protection, he might cheriſh and alſo maintain them as his inheritance, which he had formerly ſpoyled with ſpoile and robbery.* Neither would this be omitted, that ſome alſo of theſe ancient Writers have termed this place *Gunileſter*, and *Gunilcaſtrum*, avoucheth withall, that *Machutus* a Biſhop had heere his Epiſcopall *Seate*. And by the name of *Gunileſter* King Henry the Third granted it to his ſonne Edmund Earle of Lancaſter.

Ouſe making haſte ſpeedily from hence, when he was about to enter into *Cambridgeſhire*, paſſeth through moſt delightſome medowes hard by a proper and faire town, which ſometime in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue was called *Slepe*, and now *S. Ives*, of

Saint Ives.

Ivo a *Persian* Bishop, who, as they write, about the yeare of Christ 600. travailed through England, preached diligently the Word of God, and to this Towne, wherein he left this life, left also his name. From whence notwithstanding shortly after the religious persons translated his body to *Ramsey Abbay*.

Turning aside from hence scarce three miles, wee saw *Somersham* a faire dwelling house, of late dayes belonging to the Bishops of *Ely*, which Earle *Brithnot* in the yeare 991. gave to *Ely* Church, and *James Stanley*, the lavish, and expencefull Bishop, enlarged with new buildings. A little above that most wealthy Abbay *Ramsey* was situate amiddest the Fennes, where the Rivers become standing waters, when they have once found a soft kinde of Soile. Somersham.

The description of this place have here if it please you, out of the private History of this Abbay. *Ramsey*, that is, *The Rams Isle*, on the West side (for on other sides swish grounds through which one cannot passe, stretch out farre and wide) is severed from the firme ground almost two bow-shots off by certaine uneven and quaggy miry plots. Which place being wont in times past to receive gently within the bosome and brinkes thereof, Vessels arriuing there with milde gales of winde in a shallow River onely: now through great labour and cost after the foule and dirty quagmires aforesaid were stopped up with heapes of wood, gravell and stones together, men may passe into on foote on the same side upon a dry causey: and it lieth out in length almost two miles, but spreadeth not all one so much in bredth: which notwithstanding is beset round about with beautifull rowes of Alder-trees, and reed plots, that with fresh greene tops and straight bulrushes among, make a faire and pleasant shew; and before it was inhabited, garnished and bedecked all over with many sorts of trees; but of wilde out shes especially, in great abundance. But now after longer tract of time, part of these greves and woods being cut downe, it is become arable ground of a very fat and plentifull mould; for fruit rich, pleasant for corne, planted with gardens, wealthy in pastures, and in the Spring time, the medowes arayed with pleasant flowers smile upon the beholders: and the whole stand seemeth embroidered, as it were, with variety of gay colours. Besides that, it is environed all about with Meres full of Eeles, and pooles replenished with fish of many sorts, and with fowle thereto and nourished. Of which Meres, one is called after the name of the Island Ramsey Mere, farre excelling all the other waters adjoyning, in beauty and fertility, on that side where the Ile is counted bigger and the wood thicker, flowing daintily by the sandy banks thereof, yeelding a very delectable sight to behold: in the very gulfes whereof by casting as well of great wide wasshed nets, as of other sorts, by laying also of hookes baited, and other instruments devised by fishers craft, are caught oftentimes and drawne certaine Pikes of an huge and wonderfull bignesse, which the Inhabitants call Hakeds: and albeit the fowlers doe continually haunt the place and catch great store of young water fowle, yet there is abundance alwaies that remaineth untaken. Furthermore that History sheweth at large, how *Ailwin* a man of the bloud royall, and for the speciall great authority and favour that hee had with the King, surnamed *Healf Koning*, that is, *Halfe King*, being admonished and mooved thereunto by a Fishers dreame built it; how *Oswald* the Bishop furthered and enlarged it; how Kings and others endowed it with so faire revenewes, that for the maintenance of threescore Monkes it might dispend by the yeare seven thousand pounds of our English money. But seeing it is now pulled downe and destroyed, some may thinke I have already spoken overmuch thereof. Yet hereto I will annexe out of the same Authour the Epitaph of *Ailwins* Tombe, for that it exhibiteth unto us an unusuall and strange title of a Dignity. Ramsey. Ramsey Mere. Hakeds.

HIC REQUIESCIT AILWINUS INCLITI REGIS EADGARI COGNATUS, TOTIUS ANGLIÆ ALDERMANNUS, ET HUJUS SACRI COENOBII MIRACULOSUS FUNDATOR.

HERE RESTETH AILWIN COZIN TO THE NOBLE KING EADGAR, ALDERMAN OF ALL ENGLAND, AND OF THIS HOLY ABBAY THE MIRACULOUS FOUNDER.

From hence to *Peterborough*, which is about ten miles off, King *Canutus*, because travailing that way and finding it very comberſome by reaſon of ſwelling Brookes and ſloughs, with great coſt and labour made a paved Cauſey, which our Hiſtorians call *Kings-delfe*, not farre from that great Lake *Wittleſmere*. And as this Abbay did adorne the Eaſt ſide of the Shire, ſo, the middle thereof was beautified by Sawtry, which the ſecond Simon *de Sancto Licio* Earle of *Huntingdon* built. From whence not farre, is *Cunnington*, holden anciently of the *Honour of Huntingdon*: where, within a foure ſquare Trench, are to be ſeene expreſſe remaines of an ancient Caſtle, which as alſo *Saltrie*, was by the gift of *Canutus*, the ſeat of *Turkil* that Dane, who abode heere among the Eaſt Engliſh, and ſent for *Sueno* King of Denmarke to make [illegible] of England. After whoſe departure, *Waldeof* the ſonne of *Siward* Earle of *Northumberland* enjoyed it, who married *Judith* Niece to William the Conqueror, by his ſiſter on the mothers ſide: by whoſe eldeſt daughter it came to the royall family of Scotland. For ſhe, by a ſecond marriage, matched with *David* Earle of [illegible] (who afterwards obtained the Kingdome of Scotland) being the younger ſonne of *Malcolm Canmor*, King of Scots, and of *Margaret* his wife deſcended of the royall line of the Engliſh-Saxons: For, ſhee was Niece to King Edmund *Ironſide*, by his ſonne Edward ſirnamed, *The Baniſhed*. David had a ſonne named Henry, and [illegible] had another named David Earle of *Huntingdon*, by one of whoſe daughters, [illegible] *Cunnington* and other lands by right of marriage deſcended to Sir *Robert Bruſe* from whoſe eldeſt ſonne Robert ſirnamed the Noble, *James* King of Great Britaine [illegible] ally deriveth his Deſcent: and from *Bernard* his younger ſonne, unto whom [illegible] *Cunnington* with *Exton* fell, Sir *Robert Cotton* Knight is lineally deſcended, whose and beſide other vertues, being a ſingular lover and ſearcher of Antiquities, having gathered with great charges from all places the Monuments of venerable Antiquity hath heere begunne a famous Cabinet, whence of his ſingular courteſie, [illegible] oftentimes given me great light in theſe darkſome obſcurities.

But theſe Quarters, conſidering the ground lying ſo low, and for many months in the yeare ſurrounded and drowned, in ſome places alſo floting (as it were) [illegible] ven up with the waters, are not free from the offenſive noiſomneſſe of Meares and the unwholeſome aire of the Fennes. Here for ſixe miles in length and three in breadth that cleare deepe and fiſhfull Mere named *Wittleſ-mere* ſpreadeth it ſelfe, which other *Meres* in this Tract, doth ſometimes in Calmes and faire weather ſodainly and tempeſtuouſly, as it were, into violent water-quakes to the danger of the poore fiſhermen, by reaſon, as ſome thinke, of evaporations breaking violently out of the bowels of the earth. As for the unhealthineſſe of the place, whereunto onely ſtrangers, and not the natives there are ſubject, who live long and healthfully, there is mends made, as they account it, by the commodity of fiſhing, the plentifull feeding, and the abundance of turfe gotten for fewell. For, King *Cnut* gave commandement by *Turkill* the Dane, of whom ere while I ſpake, *That to every Village ſtanding [illegible] the Fennes, there ſhould bee ſet out a ſeverall Marſh: who ſo divided the ground, that [illegible] Village by it ſelfe ſhould have in proper uſe and occupation ſo much of the very [illegible] Marſh, as the firme ground of every ſuch Village touched the Marſh lying juſt againſt it. [illegible] ordained that no Village might either digge or mow in the Marſh of another without [illegible] but that the paſture therein ſhould lye all in common*, that is, *Heroe under heroe, for the preſervation of peace and concord among them.* But thus much of this matter.

Kingſdelfe.
Sawtry, commonly.
Cunnington.
Saltria.
Turkill the Dane.
Edwardus Exul.
Bruſe or Bruis.
Moſſes.
Wittleſmere Lake.

Whe

When the ſonnes and ſervants of the ſaid King *Cnut*, ſent for from *Peterborough* to *Ramſey*, were in paſſing over that Lake; *There fell upon them, as they were cheerefull under ſaile and lifting up their voices with joyfull ſhoutings, moſt untoward and unhappy windes, wherewith a turbulent and tempeſtuous ſtorme aroſe, that enclaſed them on every ſide, ſo that laying aſide all hope, they were in utter deſpaire of their life, ſecurity, or any helpe at all. But ſuch was the mercifull clemency of Almighty God, that it forſooke them not wholy, nor ſuffered the moſt cruell Gulfe of the waters to ſwallow them up all quite, but by his providence ſome of them be delivered mercifully out of thoſe furious and raging waves: but others againe according to his juſt and ſecret judgement he permitted amiddeſt thoſe billowes to paſſe out of this frayle and mortall life.* And when the fame of ſo feareſull a danger was noiſed abroad and came to the Kings eares, there fell a mighty trembling and quaking upon him: but being comforted and relieved by the counſaile of his Nobles and friends, for to prevent in time to come all future miſhaps by occaſion of that outragious monſter; hee ordained that his ſouldiers and ſervants with their ſwords and ſkeins ſhould ſet out and marke a certaine Ditch to the Mariſh here thereby, betweene Ramſey and Whittleſey, and afterwards that workmen and labourers ſhould houre and cleanſe them: whereupon, as I have learned of ancient predeceſſours of good credite, the ſaid Ditch by ſome of the neighbour Inhabitants tooke the name Swerdeſdeſe, upon that marking out by ſwords: and ſome would have it to be termed Cnoutſdeſſe according to the name of the ſame King. Yet commonly at this day they call it Steedsdike: and it is counted the limit and bound between this County and Cambridge ſhire.

The little Hiſtory of Ely.

The foundation of Saltry.

Swerdeſdeſe differing from Kings Delfe.

In the Eaſt ſide of this Shire, *Kimbultum Caſtle*, now called *Kimbolton*, the habitation in times paſt of the *Mandevilles*, afterwards of the *Bohuns* and *Staffords*, and at this day of the *Wingfields*, doth make a faire ſhew. Under which was *Stoneley* a prety Abbay founded by the *Bigrames*. A little from hence is *Ankenbury*, which King John gave to David Earle of *Huntingdon*: and John ſirnamed the *Scot*, his ſonne, unto Sir Stephen *Segrave*: of whom I am the more willing to make mention, for that he was one of thoſe Courtiers who hath taught us, *That there is no power ſo meaſter powerfull.* Hardly and with much adoe hee climbed to an eminent and high eſtate, with great thought and care hee kept it, and as ſodainely hee was dejected from it: *For, in his youth, of a Clerke he became a Knight, and albeit he was but of meane parentage, yet through his induſtry toward his later dayes ſo enriched and advanced, that being ranged with the great Peeres of the Realme, hee was reputed chiefe Juſtice of England, and managed at his pleaſure after a ſort all the affaires of State.* But in the end he loſt the Kings favour quite, and to his dying day lay cloſe in a Cloyſter: *and who before time from a Clerkſhip betooke himſelfe through arroganey to ſecular ſervice, returning againe to the office of a Clerke, reſumed the ſhaven crowne which hee had forſaken without the counſell and adviſe of the Biſhop.* Not farre from hence is *Leighton*, where Sir *Gervaſe Cliſton* knight, lately made Baron *Cliſton*, beganne to build a goodly houſe, and cloſe to it lyeth *Spaldwicke*, which King Henry the Firſt gave unto the Church of *Lincolne* for amends of a loſſe, when hee erected the Biſhopricke of *Ely*, taken out of the Dioceſſe of *Lincolne*, as I have before ſhewed.

Kimbolton.

Stephen Segrave. Mat. Paris.

Leighton.

But where the River *Nen* entreth into this Shire, it runneth faſt by *Elton* the ſeat of the ancient Family of the *Sapcots*, where is a private Chappell of ſingular workemanſhip and moſt artificiall glaſſe windowes, erected by Lady *Elizabeth Dinham* the widow of Baron *Fitz-warin*, married into the ſaid Family. But a little higher, there ſtood a little City more ancient than all theſe, neere unto *Walmsford*: which Henry of *Huntingdon* calleth *Caer Dorm* and *Dormeceaſter upon the River Nen*, and reporteth to have beene utterly raſed before his time. This was doubtleſſe that DUROBRIVA, that is, *The River* paſſage, that *Antonine* the Emperour ſpeaketh of, and now in the very ſame ſenſe is called *Dornford* neere unto *Cheſterton*, which beſide peeces of ancient Coine daily found in it, ſheweth apparant tokens of a City overthrowne. For, to it there leadeth directly from *Huntingdon* a *Roman Port way*: and a little above *Stilton*, which in times paſt was called *Stichilton*, it is ſeene with an high banke, and in an ancient Saxon Charter termed *Ermingſtreat*. This Street now runneth here through the middeſt of a foure ſquare Fort, the North ſide whereof was fenſed

Elton.

Walmsford.

Durobrivæ.

Stilton.

Ermingſtreet.

with Wals, all the other sides with a Rampire of earth onely. Neere unto which were digged up not long since Cofins or Sepulchres of stone in the ground of [illegible] vill, of an ancient house in this Shire. Some verily thinke that this City stood on both bankes of the River; and there bee of opinion that the little Village [illegible] standing upon the other banke was parcell thereof. Surely to this opinion of theirs maketh much the testimony of an ancient story, which sheweth that there [illegible] place by *Nen* called *Dormund-caster*, in which when *Kinneburga* had built a Monastery, it began to be called first *Kinneburge-caster*, and afterwards short Caster. This *Kinneburga* the most Christian daughter of the Pagan King *Penda*, and sister to *Alfred* King of the *Northumbrians* (changed her Princely State into the service of Christ, I may use the words of an ancient Writer) *and governed this Monastery of her owne as Princesse or mother of the Nunnes there*. Which afterwards, about the yeare of Salvation 1010. by the furious Danes was made levell with the ground. But when this River is ready to leave this County, it passeth hard by an ancient house called Bottle-bridge (so is it now termed short for *Botolphs-bridge*) which the *Draitons* and *Lovets* brought from *R. Gimels* by hereditary succession into the Family of the *Shirleies*. And to this house adjoyneth *Overton*, now corruptly called *Orton*, which being by forfeiture and confiscate, *Neele Lovetoft* redeemed againe of King John: and the said *Noeles* sister and coheire being wedded unto *Hubert* alias *Robert de Brounford*, brought him children, who assumed unto them the firname of *Lovetoft*.

Caster in Northamptonshire.

Bottle Bridge.

* Nigellus.

Earles of Huntingdon.

This County of *Huntingdon* when the English-Saxons Empire began now to decline, had *Siward* an Earle by Office, and not inheritance: For as yet there were no Earles in England by inheritance, but the Rulers of Provinces, after the custome of that age were termed *Earles*, with addition of the Earledome of this or that Province whereof they had the rule for the time: as this *Siward* whiles he governed this County was called Earle of *Huntingdon*; whereas afterwards being Ruler of *Northumberland*, they named him Earle of *Northumberland*. He had a sonne named *Waldeof*, who under the Title of Earle had likewise the government of this Province, standing in favour as he did with *William* the Conquerour whose Niece *Judith* by his sister of the mothers side, hee had married, but by him beheaded for entring into a conspiracy against him. *The eldest daughter of this* Waldeof (as *William Gemeticensis* reporteth) Simon de Senlys *or* S. Liz *tooke to wife, together with the Earldome of Huntingdon, and of her begat a sonne named Simon. But after that the said Simon was dead, David brother to* Maud *the* Holy, *Queene of England* (who afterwards became King of Scots) *married his wife by whom hee had a sonne named* Henry. But in processe of time, as fortune and Princes favour varied, one while the Scots, another while the *Sir Lizes* enjoyed this dignity: First Henry the sonne of David aforesaid: then *Simon Liz* sonne of *Simon* the first: after him *Malcolm* King of Scots, sonne to Earle Henry: and after his death *Simon Sent Liz* the third who dying without issue, *William* King of Scots and brother to *Malcolm* succeeded: for, so wrote he that then lived, *Raphe de Diceto in the yeare* 1185. *When Simon* (saith hee) *the sonne of Earle Simon departed without children, the King restored the Earldome of Huntingdon with the Preheminences unto* William *King of the Scots*. Then his brother *David*, and *David's* sonne *John* firnamed *Scot*, Earle of *Chester*, who dying without issue, and *Alexander* the third that had married the daughter of our King Henry the Third, having for a time borne this Title, the Scots by occasion of incident warres, lost that honour, and with it a very faire inheritance in England. A good while after King Edward the Third created Sir *William Clinton* Earle of *Huntingdon* who dyed issuelesse: And in his roome there was placed by King Richard the Second, *Guiscard* of *Englefield*, a Gascoine, who was his Governour in his minority: and after his death succeeded *Iohn Holland*, *Iohn* his sonne (who was stiled *Duke of Excester, Earle of Huntingdon and Ivory, Lord of Sparre, Admirall of England and Ireland, Lieutenant of Aquitaine, and Constable of the Towre of London*) and his sonne likewise Henry, successively who were Dukes also of *Excester*. This is that very same Henry Duke of *Exeter* whom *Philip Comines*, as himselfe witnesseth, saw begging bare foote in the Low Countries,

In the last booke cap. 16. *John Forden in Scotocronico l.* 8. c. 3. 6. & 39.

Mat. Paris. 1243.

* See Dukes of Excester. Pat. 26. H. 6.

Countries, whiles he stood firme and fast unto the house of *Lancaster*, albeit he had married King Edward the Fourth his owne sister. Then *Thomas Grey*, who became afterward Marquesse *Dorset*, a little while enjoyed that honour. Also it is evident out of the Records, that *William Herbert* Earle of *Pembroke* brought in againe the Charter of creation, whereby his father was made Earle of *Pembroke*, into the Chancery for to be cancelled: and that King Edward the Fourth in the seventeenth of his Raigne created him Earle of *Huntingdon*, at such time as he granted the Title of *Pembroke* to the Prince his sonne. Afterward King Henry the Eighth conferred that honour upon *George* Lord *Hastings*: after whom succeeded his sonne *Francis*, and after him likewise his sonne Henry, a right honourable Personage, commended both for true Nobility and Piety. But when he deceased without issue, his brother Sir *George Hastings* succeeded: and after him his Grandchilde Henry by his sonne, who at this day enjoyeth the said honour.

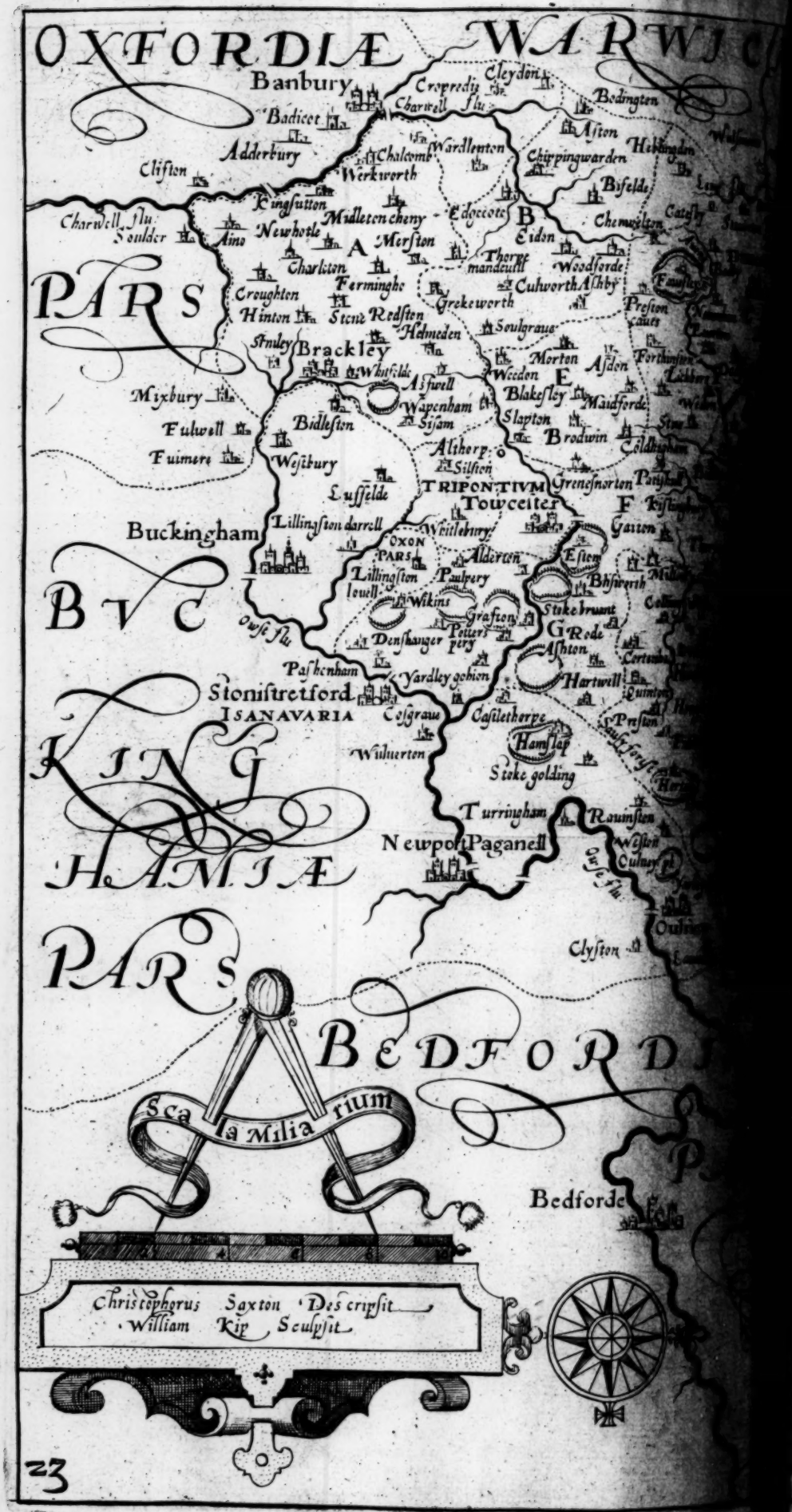
In this little Shire are numbered Parishes. 78.

CORI-

CORITANI.

NOw must wee passe on to the CORITANI, *who beyond the* ICENI *dwelling further within the Land, and spreading themselves very farre through the Mediterranean part of the Island, inhabited as farre as to the German Ocean, to wit in these Countries which now are commonly called* NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE, LEICESTER-SHIRE, RUTLAND-SHIRE, LINCOLN-SHIRE, NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE, *and* DERBY-SHIRE. *With the Etymology of this their name I will not once meddle, for feare least putting downe uncertainties for certaine and undoubted trueths, I may seeme to slip into an errour. For, although this People were spread farre and wide, which* GUR-TATI *signifieth in the British tongue, yet if I would boldly avouch, that these were thence called* CORITANI, *should I not play the fool at all aventure? Let them, for mee, guesse more safely, who can more happily. As for mee, I will in the meane time according to my purpose survey as diligently as I may these shires which I have now named, each one by it selfe orderly in their severall places.*

*


OXFORDIÆ
WARWI
Banbury
Cropredy
Cleydon
Bodington
Badicot
Charwell flu
Aston
Adderbury
Chalcomb
Wardlenton
Chirpingwarden
Cliston
Werkworth
Bisfelde
Kingsutton
Middleton cheny
Edgcote
B
Charwell flu
Souldor
Aino
Newhotle
A
Merston
Eidon
Charlton
Thorpe mandeuill
Woodforde
PARS
Ferminghe
Culworth
Ashby
Croughton
Grekewerth
Hinton
Steane
Redsten
Preston cauis
Helmeden
Soulgraue
Struley
Brackley
Morton
Asdon
Whitfield
Weedon
E
Asswell
Mixbury
Blakesley
Wapenham
Maidforde
Slapton
Fulwell
Bidlesten
Sysam
Brodwin
Alsherp
Fuimere
Westbury
Silsten
TRIPONTIVM
Grenesnorton
Lusselde
Towceister
F
Buckingham
Lillingston darrell
Whitlebury
Garten
OXON
PARS
Alderton
Esten
Lillingston lowell
Paulrery
Bhsworth
BVC
Wikins
Stokebruant
Grafton
G
Rode
Ouse flu
Petters pery
Denshanger
Ashton
Pashenham
Yardley gobion
Hartwill
Stonistretford
ISANAVARIA
Cesgraue
Castletherpe
Preston
Hamslap
KING
Wilmerton
Stoke golding
Turringham
Rauinsten
HAMIÆ
Newport Paganell
Weston
Ouse flu
PARS
Clyston
BEDFORD
Scala Miliarium
Bedforde
Christopherus Saxton Descripsit
William Kip Sculpsit
23

NORTHAMTONIÆ
COMITATVS DESCRIPTIO
IN QVO CORITANI OLIM
INSEDERVNT
NOMINA HVNDREDORVM
IN HOC COMITATV
A Sutton
B Warden
C Faluesley
D Goldesburgh
E Norton
F Towcester
G Cleyley
H Newbotle greue
I Wimersley
K Spelhoe
L Hausforde Shire
M Orlebery
N Ruthwell
O Higham Ferrers
P Huckeslow
Q Corby
R Nauesforde
S Polbrook
T Willibrook
V Nisaberow
RVTLAN
DIÆ PARS
PARS
Harborow
Bowdon mag
Sutton
Welham-
Wilbraston
Cattingham
Rekingham
Rekingham
Gretton
Harmsworth
Seyton
Dene
Forrest
Brixstoke
Benisfeld
Penethorp
Bulurik
Bletherwik
Finshead
Duddington
Stanforde
Collweston
Easton
Apetherpe
Cliff
Suthwik
Glaptherne
Witering
Burghley
LINCOL
NIÆ
Thapiston
Thorpe
Tichmarsh
Achurch
Lifford
Barnwell
Oundle
Tansouer
Polbrok
Waterneuton
Walmesford
Badington
W. Dipping
Lutton
Thurning
Hemington
Luddington
Wimwik
Vpton
Halpston
Maxey ca
Sutton
Etton
Allerton
Marham
Caster
Woodcroft
Northborough
Glinton
Markett
Deping
Cawott
Milton
Cheriorton
Widerington
Pekirk
Orton
Paston
PARS
Peterburgh
Yaxley
Fletton
Oxney
Eye
Singlesale
Welland flu
Whittlesey mere
CANTABRIGIÆ PA
Crowland

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

THis County of NORTHAMPTON, in the English-Saxon tongue Nopþ-ſpeaton-ſcipe, and *Northanton-ſhire*, commonly called *Northampton-ſhire*, ſituate in the very middle and heart, as it were, of England, from the South-Weſt ſide, where it is broadeſt, drawing it ſelfe narrower by little and little, reacheth out in length to the North-Eaſt. On the Eaſt lie Bedford and Huntingdon-ſhires: on the South Buckingham and Oxford-ſhires: Weſtward Warwickſhire: and Northward Rutland-ſhire, and Lincoln-ſhire, ſeparated from it by *Avon* the leſſe, and *Welland*, two Rivers. The Eaſt ſide thereof, from *Ouſe* to *Dowbridge*, one of the *Romane high waies* which they call *Watling-ſtreat* runneth through: The middle and Eaſt part the River *Nen*, which by Writers is named alſo *Aufona*, with his gentle ſtreame parteth in twaine. A champian countrey it is, exceeding populous, and paſſing well furniſhed with Noblemens and Gentlemens houſes, repleniſhed alſo with Townes and Churches, in ſo much as in ſome places there are twenty, and in others thirty Steeples with Spires or ſquare Towres within view at once. The Soile very fertile both for tillage and for paſture, yet nothing ſo well ſtored with Woods, unleſſe it bee in the further and hither ſides. But in every place, as elſewhere alſo in England, it is over-ſpred and as it were beſet with Sheepe: which according as that *Hythodeus* merrily ſaid, *Were wont to bee ſo gentle and fed with ſo little; but now in our daies, as the report goes, beginne to bee ſo ravenous and wilde, that they devour men, they waſte and depopulate fields, houſes, and Townes ſtips.* Utopia of Sir Thomas More.

On the South border, where the River *Ouſe* ſo often mentioned firſt ſpringeth, in a place riſing with an eaſie aſcent, and out of which there walme Springs in great plenty, ſtandeth *Brakley*, as one would ſay a place full of *Brakes* or *Ferne*, in old time a famous Mercat Towne and ſtaple as it were for wooll: which how large and wealthy it was, it maketh now demonſtration to travailers, only by the ruines thereof, and by a *Mayor*, whom it hath for the chiefe Magiſtrate. The *Bouches* Lords of the place, founded a College there: from whom it came ſucceſſively as a poſſeſſion in marriage right unto the *Hollands* and the *Lovels*. But when *Lord Lovel* in King Henry the Seventh his time was attainted, the *Stanleies* became Lords of it by the Kings gift. But the College there, at this day ruinous, belongeth to the Students of *Mawdlen College in Oxford*, who uſe it for a retyring place. Neither came this place to the leaſt name and reputation that it had, by occaſion of the memory of Saint *Rumbald* a young Infant, who as wee finde written in his life, being a Kings ſonne, ſo ſoone as ever he was borne, after he had ſpoken I know not what holy words, and profeſſed himſelfe to be a Chriſtian, was forthwith baptiſed, and ſo preſently dyed, and being canonized by the people amongſt the Saints, had his commemoration kept both here and at Buckingham.

From hence Northward, when we had gone ſix miles forward, and all the way well wooded, firſt we ſaw *Alnwick*, where Sir *T. Billing* ſometime Lord chiefe Juſtice in the Kings Bench with great ſtate dwelt: from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the *Shirles* by the ancient Family of the *Lovels*: then *Weedon* and *Wapiham*, which the Family of the *Pinkneys* held by Barony, untill that H. *de Pinkney* ordained King *Edward* their firſt his heire. Whom being a right good and excellent Prince many evill mean uſe their heire; whereas (according to *Tacitus*) a good father maketh no Prince, but a bad one his heire. Then came we ſtraight waies to TRIPONTIUM, which *Antonine* the Emperour mentioneth, though not in due place: For, I am of opinion, that this was the very ſame, which now we call *Torcester*: and to prove it, there be ſome arguments of moment as yet remaining. If *Trihamitum in Thracia* had that name of three hils, *Trinarria* in *Tuſcane* of three Towres, and *Tripolis* likewiſe Barony of the Pinkneys.

wiſe of three Cities conjoyned in one; I have no reaſon to doubt, that this TRIPONTIUM of ours, might be ſo called of three Bridges. And heere at this *Tarrettle* the *Roman Portway* which in many places moſt evidently ſheweth it ſelfe betweene it and *Stony-ſtratford*, is cut through by three ſpeciall Chanels or ſtreames that the little River there divideth it ſelfe into; which in times paſt, like as at this day had of ancient there ſeverall Bridges over them. Now, if you aſk a Britain, how he ſaith in [*Three Bridges*] you ſhall heare him by and by anſwer [*Tair pont*]: and there taine honeſt men, from whom I have received heere peeces of Romane Co conſtantly avouch, the true name of this place to be *Tarceſter*, and think led of *Towres*. Howbeit *Marianus* nameth it *Tuueceſter*, if the booke be whom we read, that this towne was ſo fortified in the yeer of our Rede that the Danes by no meanes could winne it by aſſault: and that King der afterwards compaſſed it about with a ſtone Wall; yet wee with all our could ſee no tokens of any ſuch Wall. Only there is a Mount remaining mens hands, they call it *Beribill*, now turned into private mens Gardens, on every ſide with Chery trees. And very time it ſelfe hath ſo conquered ed the towne, that beholden it is to the ſituation, to the name, and old Co whiles heere found, for that eſteeme which it hath of antiquity. For, no thing there is in it but one onely Church that it hath; and the ſame is faire building, wherein *D. Spende* ſometime the Parſon thereof, by report a nefactor to Church and towne both, lieth entombed within a tombe of rious workemanſhip. But hard by, at *Eaſton-Neſton*, there is to bee ſeene beautifull dwelling houſe belonging to the Knightly Family of the *Fer*

The River that watereth *Torceſter*, as it goeth from hence toward *Oſe*, ſide *Grafton*, which now is reputed an *Honor of the Kings*, but in times paſt was of the Family *de Widdevil:* out of which came *Richard*, a man highly re his vertue and valour: who for that he tooke to wife *Iaquet* the widow of of *Bedford*, and daughter to *Peter* of *Luxemburgh*, Earle of Saint *Paul*, Kings licence, was by King Henry the Sixth fined at a thouſand pounds ney. Yet afterwards he advanced the ſame *Richard* to the honorable *Widdevil de Rivers*. With whoſe daughter *Dame Elizabeth*, King *Edward* ſecretly contracted marriage: and verily hee was the firſt of all our Kings Conqueſt that married his ſubject. But thereby, he drew upon himſelfe and kinsfolke a world of troubles, as yee may ſee in our Hiſtories. The ſaid *devil* Lord of *Rivers*, *Grafton*, and *de la Mote*, by king *Edward* the Fourth in Law, was erected (theſe be the very words out of the Charter of his *be Earle Riveri, by cincture of the ſword, To have unto him and his heires,* 20. *pounds, by the hands of the Sheriffe of Northampton.* And ſoone after exceeding great honour ordained High Conſtable of England, (I ſpeak kings Patent it ſelfe) *To occupy, manage, and execute that Office, either or by ſufficient Deputies for terme of life, receiving yearely two hundred Exchequer, with full power and authority to take examinations, and to pro of and concerning the crime of high Treaſon, or the occaſion thereof: alſo to he and in due time to determine the cauſes and buſineſſes aforeſaid, with all and ſingu ariſing from them, incident to them, or conjoyned therewith, euen ſummarily place whatſoever below, without noiſe or formall order of Iudgement, onely the Truth of the fact, and with the Kings hand and power, if it ſhall be thought behalfe, without all appeale.* Moreover about that time he was made Lord England. But he having enjoyed theſe honours a ſmall while, was ſoone quarrell of the king his ſonne in Law, aforeſaid, taken in the battaile at beheaded. And albeit, in his ſonnes this offspring, as it were halfe dead, what time as *Anthony* Earle *Rivers* was by *Richard* the third made head, *Richard* alſo and his other brethren dead without iſſues: yet from ters there did ſpred forth moſt faire and fruitfull branches. For, out of the royall Race and line of England, the Marqueſſes of *Dorſet*, the Earles of

Parliament 27. H. 6.

7. Edw. 4. Conſtable of England.

Earles of *Arundel*, Earles of *Worcester*, Earles of *Derby*, the laſt Duke of *Buckingham*, and Barons of *Stafford*.

Juſt behinde *Grafton* lieth *Sacy Forreſt* ſtored with Deere and fit for game. More Eaſtward, the Country all over is beſprinkled with Villages and little Townes, among which, theſe are of greateſt name, *Bliſworth*, the habitation of the *Wakes* deſcended from that honorable race of the Barons of *Wake* and *Effetevile*: *Paſeſhull*, which gave name to the moſt worſhipfull family in times paſt of the *Paſeſhuls*: *Greenes-Norton*, ſo named of the *Greenes* men in the fore-going age right famous for their wealth: But it was called in foretime (if I be not deceived) *Norton Dany*, which thoſe *Greenes* held by knights ſervice, as alſo a moity of *Aſheby Mares* in this County, by ſervice, *To lift up their right hand toward the King upon Chriſtmaſ-day every yeare, wheresoever the King ſhall bee in England.* Alſo *Warden*, an Hundred, which had Lords deſcended from Sir *Guy of Reinbudcourt* a Norman, whoſe inheritance came by the *Follets* to *Guiſcard Leddet*, whoſe Daughter *Chriſtian* bare unto her husband *Henry de Braibrooke* many children: yet *Guiſcard* the eldeſt of them tooke to him the ſirname of *Leddet* from his mother. But ſhortly after, thoſe faire lands and poſſeſſions were by the females parted betweene *William* and *Iohn*, both *Latimers* of *Corby*. From *Iohn*, the *Gripbins* in this Shire, and from *William* thoſe *Latimers*, Barons of good antiquity, in *York-ſhire*, deduced their Deſcent.

Sacy Foreſt. *Foreſta de Saceio.*

Fines 12. Rich. 2.

Higher into the Country Northward is the head of the River *Auſona* (for *Avon* in the Britiſh tongue is a generall name of all Rivers) which the people dwelling thereby call *Nen*: and from the Weſt ſide of the Shire, holdeth on his courſe with many reaches of his bankes, after a ſort through the middle part of this Shire; and all the way along it doth comfortable ſervice. A notable River, I aſſure you, and if I have any ſight into theſe matters, fortified in times paſt with gariſons by the Romans. For, when as that part of Britain on this ſide the River, was now in *Claudius* the Emperors time brought ſubject to the Romane government, ſo as the Inhabitants thereof were called *Socij Romanorum*, that is, *the Romans conſorts or aſſociates*, and the Britans dwelling beyond the river oftentimes invaded this their country, and with great violence made inuaſions, and ſpoiled much: when as alſo that the Aſſociates themſelves who could better endure the Romans commands, than brooke their vices, other whiles conſpired with thoſe on the further ſide of the River: *P. Oſtorius* (as ſaith *Tacitus*) *cinctis caſtris Antonam* (*Auſonas* I would reade if I might be ſo bold) *& Sabrinam cohibere parat*, that is, if I underſtand the place a right, Hee by placing Forts and Gariſons, hard by the Rivers *Antona*, or *Auſona* rather, and *Severn*, determined to reſtraine and keepe in thoſe Britans on the further ſide; and theſe that were Provincials and aſſociates, from conjoyning their forces together, and helping one another againſt the Romans. Now what River this ANTONA ſhould be no man is able to tell. *Ipſe* the very *Phœbus* of our age hath either driven away this miſt, or elſe verily a cloud hath dimmed mine eye-ſight. He pointeth with his finger to *Northampton*, and I am of opinion that this word *Antona* is cloſely crept into *Tacitus*, in ſtead of *Auſona*, on which Northampton ſtandeth. For the very navill, heart and middle of England is counted to be nere unto it, where out of one hill ſpring three great Rivers running divers wayes: *Charwell* into the South; *Leame*, Weſtward, which as it maketh ſpeed to *Severn*, is ſtraight wayes received by a ſecond *Auſon*; and this *Auſona* or *Nen* Eaſtward. Of which, theſe two *Auſons* ſo croſſe England overthwart, that whoſoever comes out of the North parts of the Iſland muſt of neceſſity paſſe over one of theſe twaine. When *Oſtorius* therefore had fortified *Severne*, and theſe two *Auſons*, he had no cauſe to feare any danger out of Wales, or the North parts, to befall unto his people, either Romans or aſſociates, who at that time had reduced the nereſt and next part of the Iſland onely into the forme of a Province: as elſe where *Tacitus* himſelfe witneſſeth. Some of theſe Forts of *Oſtorius* his making, may thoſe great fortifications and military Fenſes ſeeme to bee, which are heere ſeene at *Gildsborough* and *Daintry*, betweene the Springheads of the two *Auſons* which run divers waies, and where onely there is paſſage into the hither part of Britaine without any rivers

to

to hinder it. That fort at *Gildsborough*, is great and large, but this at *Dantry* is greater and larger: For, being foure ſquare, upon an high hill from whence all the champaine beneath may bee ſeene farre every way about, and having on the Eaſt ſide a little Caſtle which they call *Spelwell*, it encloſeth within a banke caſt up by mans hand, about one hundred acres of ground or thereabout. Within which the country people doe whiles finde coined peeces of money of the Roman Emperors, as proofes of the antiquity thereof. Much deceived are they therefore, who will needs have it to be a worke of the Danes, and that of them, the towne under it, was named *Dantry*, which being a through-fare well knowne at this day by reaſon of the Innes there, had a religious houſe of the *Auſtin Friers*, that Sir H. *de Faweſley* founded, as I have read.

At the head of *Anſona* or *Nen*, ſtandeth *Catesby* that gave name to an ancient Family, but now of foule tainted memory, for a moſt horrible and damnable plot, never in any age exampled, which that *Robert Catesby of Aſhby* S. Leger, to the ſhame and indelible ſtaine of his houſe and name, deteſtably breathing forth all cruelty in barbarous wiſe, and compaſſing impiouſly the deſtruction of Prince and Country, deviſed lately under a ſpecious pretext of Religion.

Of whom, let all times be ſilent, leaſt by making mention of him, the foule blot and blot of our age appeare unto Poſterity; at the naming whereof we cannot chuſe but with horror grieve and groane againe, ſeeing the very dumbe and liveleſſe creatures ſeeme to be moved and troubled at ſo helliſh Villany imagined by him and his complices. Hard by it, is *Faweſley*, where have dwelt a long time the Knights worſhipfull Knights deſcended from thoſe more ancient *Knightleits* of Staffordſhire the County of *Stafford*: and more Eaſtward hard by *Nen*, as yet very ſmall, ſtandeth *Wedon in the ſtreet*, ſometimes the royall ſeat of *Wolpher* K. of the *Mercians*, and converted into a Monaſtery by his daughter *Werburg* a moſt holy Virgine: of whoſe miracle in driving away Geeſe from hence, ſome credulous writers have made many words. Verily I ſhould wrong the *Truth*, if I ſhould not thinke, (albeit I have thought otherwiſe) that this *Wedon* is the very ſtation that *Antonine* the Emperour named BANNAVENNA, BENNAVENNA, BENNAVENTA, and once corruptly ISANNAVENTA: withſtanding there now remaine no expreſſe tokens of that name, conſidering how Time changeth all, both names and things. For the diſtance from the next and baiting Townes which were in ancient times, anſwereth juſt: and in the name of BANNAVENNA, the name of the River *Anſon*, the head whereof unto it in ſome ſort doth plainly diſcover it ſelfe. Likewiſe, the *high Port* mane *ſtreet* goeth directly from hence Northward with a bridge or cauſey and worne out; but moſt of all over againſt a Village named *Creek*, where neceſſity that there ſhould be a bridge; but in other places the bridge ſelfe alſo as farre as to *Dowbridge*, neere *Lilborne* moſt apparantly.

Bannavenna, which untruly is called, *Iſannaventa* and *Iſnavatia*.

Somewhat more Northward wee ſaw *Alsborp*, the habitation of the *Spenſers*, allied to very many and thoſe moſt honorable and worſhipfull families: of this houſe Sir *Robert Spenſer* the fifth Knight in a ſucceſſive continued Deſcent, a reflective lover of vertue and learning, was by our moſt gracious Soveraigne King advanced to the honour of Baron *Spenſer of Wormeleighton*. Hard by *Alsborp* *denby houſe*, a faire patterne of ſtately and magnificent building maketh a glorious ſhew, which Sir *Chriſtopher Hatton* one of Queene *Elizabeths* Privie Counſell, Lord Chancellor of England, and knight of the Order of the Garter, built upon lands and inheritance of his great grandmother, heire unto the Family of the *Fawſleis*, for the greateſt and laſt monument, (as himſelfe afterwards was wont to ſay) of his youth: A man, to ſay nothing of him but that which in truth is due, for learning and godlineſſe right devout, of approved faithfulneſſe to the State, of incorruptibility: for almeſdeeds of all others moſt bountifull; and one (which is not the leaſt part of his praiſe) that was moſt willing and ready to ſupport and maintaine learning. Who, as he lived a godly life, ſo as godly he ſlept in Chriſt: yet his commendation made knowne by the lightſome teſtimony of letters, ſhall ſhine forth more brightly than by that gorgeous Monument right well beſeeming ſo great a Perſonage.

Alsborp, or *Oldsborp*. Baron Spenſer. Sir Chriſtopher Hatton. He died anno 1591.

Sir *William Haſton*, his adopted ſonne, conſecrated to his memory, in the Church of Saint *Paul* in London.

Beneath theſe places *Nen* paſſeth on forward with a ſtill and ſmall ſtreame, and anone taketh in a ſmall Brooke from the North, and is thereby augmented: where, at the very meeting and confluence of both, a City called after the River *Northa-fenton*, and ſhort, *Northampton*, is ſo ſeated, that on the Weſt ſide it is watered with the Brooke, and on the South ſide with the foreſaid *Nen*. Which City I was of late eaſily induced to gueſſe, to have beene that ancient BENNAVENTA; but if my conjecture miſſed the trueth, the confeſſion of my errour may ſalve it. As for the name, it may ſeeme to haue beene impoſed of the ſituation thereof upon the North banke of the River *Auſon*. The City it ſelfe which ſeemeth to have beene built all of ſtone, is, I aſſure you, for houſes very faire, for circuit of good largeneſſe, and walled about: and from the Wall yee have a goodly proſpect every way to a wide and ſpacious plaine Country. Northampton.

On the Weſt ſide, it hath an old Caſtle, and the very antiquity thereof giveth a grace unto it, built by *Simon de Sancto Lizio*, commonly called *Senlyz*, the firſt of that name Earle of *Northampton*: who alſo joyned unto it a beautifull Church called *Saint Andrew*, for a place of his owne buriall: and, as men ſay, reedified the Towne: *Simon* alſo the younger, his ſonne, founded without the Towne a Monaſtery commonly called * *De la prey*, for Nunnes. During the Saxons *Heptarchie*, it ſeemeth to have lien forlorne and of none account, neither have Writers made any where mention of it, in all thoſe depredations of the Danes, unleſſe it were when *Sweno* the Dane in a furious and outragious moode made moſt cruelly havocke throughout all England: for then, as *Henry* of *Huntingdon* recordeth, it was ſet on fire and burne to the ground. In the Raigne of Saint *Edward* the Confeſſour, there were in it, as we finde in the Survey Booke of England, LX. *Burgeſſes in the Kings Demaine, having ſo many Manſions*: Of theſe, in King *William* the Conquerours time, *Foure-teene lay waſte and voide, and forty ſeaven remained. Over and above theſe, there were in the ſame Borrough forty Burgeſſes to the Demaine of King* William. After the Norman time, it valiantly withſtood the Siege layed unto it by the Barons, when they diſquieted and troubled the whole Realme with injurious wrongs and ſlaughters, being maliciouſly bent againſt King *John* for private cauſes; which notwithſtanding they ſo cloked with pretenſes of Religion and the common good, that they tearmed themſelves, *The Army of God and the holy Church*; at which time, they ſay, that Trench and Rampire was made, which they call *Hunſhil*: but it ſtood not out with like ſucceſſe againſt *Henry* the third their lawfull King, as it did againſt theſe rebels: for, when thoſe Barons being nuzzelled up in ſedition, and rebellion, from hence diſplaied their banners and ſounded the battaile againſt him, he made a breach through the Wall, and ſoone wonne it by aſſault. After this, diverſe times, like as before the Kings held their Parliaments here, becauſe it ſtandeth very nere in the midſt of England: and in the yeere after Chriſt was borne 1460. here was a wofull and bloody field fought, wherein (ſuch was the civill diviſion of England in it ſelfe) *Richard Nevil* Earle of *Warwick*, after many a noble man ſlaine, led away captive that moſt unhappy king *Henry* the Sixth in a piteous ſpectacle, who was now the ſecond time taken priſoner by his ſubjects. To conclude, the *Longitude* of *Northampton* our Mathematicians have deſcribed by 22. degrees and 29. ſcruples: and the *Latitude* by 52. degrees and 13. ſcruples. From hence *Nen* maketh haſte away by *Caſtle Aſhby*, where *Henry L. Compton* began to build a faire ſightly houſe: cloſe unto which lieth *Yardley Haſtings*, ſo named of the *Haſtings*, ſometimes Earles of *Pembroch*, unto whom it belonged. And to turne a little aſide, I may not omit *Horton*, when as king *Henry* the Eighth created Sir *W. Par* Lord thereof, uncle and Chamberlaine to Queene *Catharin Par*, *Baron Par of Horton*, which honor ſhortly vaniſhed with him when he left only daughters, who were married into the families of *Treſham*, and *Lane*. But to returne: *Nen* goeth forward to *Mercat Wellingborow*, in old time *Wedlingborough*, and *Wodlingborough*, made a mercat by K. *John* at the ſuit of the Monks of *Crowland*, where there runneth into it a Riveret

1075. Regiſter of Saint Andrewes.

*De Pratis.

Gods hoaſt or Army.

*

Yardley.

Lord Parr of Horton.

comming downe by *Ruſhton* and *Newton*, belonging to the *Treſhams*, by *Geddington* alſo where the King had a Caſtle, and where there remaineth yet a Croſſe erected in the honour of Queene *Æleonor* wife to King *Edward* the Firſt: by *Boughton* the ſeat of the *Montacutes* Knights: by *Kettering* a Mercat Towne well frequented, neere unto which ſtandeth *Rowell* much talked of for the horſe Faire there kept: by *Burton* likewiſe the Barony (if I miſtake not the name) of *Alane de Dinant*: for, king *Henry* the Firſt gave unto him a Barony of that name in this Shire, for that in ſingle fight he had ſlaine the French Kings Champion at *Gizors*: and by *Harrouden*, the Lord whereof named Sir *Nicolas Vaulx* Captaine of *Guines* in *Picardy*, king *Henry* the Eighth created Baron *Vaulx* of *Harrouden*.

Kettering. The booke of Inquiſit. in the Exchequer.

Baron Vaulx.

From hence goeth the *Auſon* or *Nen* to *Higham*, a Towne in times paſt of the *Peverels*, and after by them of the *Ferrers*, from whom it is named *Higham Ferrers*: who had heere alſo their Caſtle: the ruines and rubbiſh whereof are yet ſeene neere unto the Church. But, the excellent ornament of this place was *Henry Chichley* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who built *All-ſoules* College in *Oxford*, and another here, wherein he placed Secular Clerkes, and Prebendaries, and withall an Hoſpitall for the poore. Then runneth it by *Addington* the poſſeſſion in old time of the *Fort*, and by *Thorpton* commonly called *Thrapſton*, belonging likewiſe to them: and over againſt it *Draiton*, the houſe in the foregoing age of Sir *H. Greene*: but afterwards by his daughter, of *John* and *Edward Staffords*, Earles of *Wiltſhire*; but now the habitation of the Lord *Mordaunt* unto whom it deſcended hereditarily from the *Greenes* noble Gentlemen and of right great name in this Country in their time.

Higham Ferrers. Matthew Parker.

Then runneth it, in manner round about a proper little Towne which giveth name unto, *Oundale* they now call it corruptly in ſtead of *Avondale*: where there is nothing worth ſight, but a faire Church, and a free Schoole for the inſtruction of children, and an Almeſhouſe for poore people, founded by Sir *William Laxton* ſometime *Major of London*. Neere adjoyning to this, ſtands *Barnewell*, a little Caſtle, which now of late Sir *Edward Mont-acute* of the ancient family of the *Mont-acutes*, as may be collected by his *Armes*, hath repaired and beautified with new buildings. In times paſt it was the poſſeſſion of *Berengary le Moigne*, that is, *Monk*, and not, as ſome thinke, of *Berengary* of *Touraine*, the great Clerke, whoſe opinion of the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, was condemned in a Synode of an hundred and fifteene Biſhops aſſembled by the Biſhop of *Rome*.

Oundale.

Barnwell.

After this, it paſſeth on by *Fotheringhay Caſtle*, environed on every ſide with moſt pleaſant medowes, which in the Raigne of *Henry* the Third, when the ſtrong hold encouraged the Lords and Nobles to revolt, *William* Earle of *Aumarl* ſurprized upon the ſodaine, and laied all the Country about waſte, as *Mathew* of *Paris* recordeth. At which time it belonged unto the Earles of *Huntingdon* who were of the royall Race of Scotland. A good while after, King *Edward* the Third aſſigned it, as I reade, for an inheritance or appennage as the French tearme it, unto his ſonne *Edmund Langley*, Duke of *Yorke*, who reedified the Caſtle, and made the higheſt fortification or Keepe thereof in forme of an horſe-fetter, which both of it ſelfe, and with a Falcon in it, was his Deviſe, or Empreſe; as implying that hee was locked up from all great hope, as a younger brother. His ſonne *Edward* Duke of *Yorke* in the firſt yeere of Henry the Fift his Raigne, and in the yeere of Chriſt 1415. (as appeareth by an inſcription there in rude and barbarous Verſes) founded a paſſing faire Collegiat Church, wherein himſelfe, when he was ſlaine in the battaile at *Agincourt*, and alſo *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*, his brothers ſonne, who loſt his life at *Wakefield*, and his wife *Cecily Nevil*, had ſtately and ſumptuous Tombes, which were profanely ſhiuered together with the upper part of the Church, in King *Edward* the Sixth his time. Yet in memoriall of them, Queene *Elizabeth* comming thither commanded two Monuments to be erected in the nether part of the Church, that now ſtand (which notwithſtanding, (ſuch was their pinching and ſparing that had the charge of this worke) are thought ſcarce beſeeming ſo great Princes deſcending from Kings, and from whom Kings of England are deſcended.

Fotheringhay.

Cecily Ducheſſe of Yorke.

The

A The forme of the *Keepe* beforesaid built like a fetter-locke occasioneth mee to digresse a little, and I hope with your pardon, when the graveſt Authours in as ſmall matters have done the like: *Edmund of Langley* Duke of *Yorke* who built that *Keepe*, and garniſhed the glaſſe-windowes there with Fetter-lockes, when hee ſaw his ſons being young ſcholers gazing upon the painted windowes, asked them what was Latin for a Fetter-locke? They ſtudying and looking ſilently one upon another, not able to anſwer: If you cannot tell me, ſaith he, I will tell you, *Hic, hæc, hoc Taceatis*, that is, *Hic, hæc, hoc, be ſilent and quiet:* and therewithall added, *God knoweth what may happen hereafter.* This King *Edward* the Fourth his great Grand-childe reported publiquely, when he having attained the Crowne created *Richard* his younger ſonne Duke B of *Yorke*, and then commanding that hee ſhould uſe for his Badge the Fetter-locke open to verifie the preſage of his great Grand-father. But this by the way. * Fetter-locke.

The ſaid *Cecily* mother to King *Edward* the Fourth ſaw plainly within the compaſſe of a few yeeres what diſports unruly and powerfull Fortune (pardon the word, for I acknowledge that God ruleth all) maketh herſelfe out of the miſeries of the mighty. For ſhe ſaw *Richard* Duke of *Yorke* her husband, even then when he thought himſelfe ſure of the Kingdome, and her ſonne the Earle of *Rutland*, ſlaine together in a bloudy fought field, and ſome few yeeres after her eldeſt ſonne *Edward* the Fourth enjoying the regall Crowne, deprived of the ſame, recovering it againe, and taken away by untimely death, when hee had before made away her ſecond ſonne and his C owne brother *George* Duke of *Clarence*. After that, ſhe ſaw her other ſonne *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter* aſpiring to the Crowne and making way to it by that lamentable murdering of his Nephewes, and ſlandering of her his owne Mother, (for he charged her openly with the greateſt diſhonor incident to a Lady) and afterward ſhe ſaw him when he was poſſeſſed of the Kingdome, within a while ſlaine in battaile. And theſe her miſeries were ſo linked together, that the longer ſhe lived the greater ſorrow ſhe felt, and every day was more dolefull than other. As for that diſaſtre which even heere befell unto another moſt mighty Prince *Mary* Queene of Scots, I had leiſer ſhould be enwrapped up in ſilence, than once ſpoken of: Let it be forgotten quite, if it be poſſible: if not, yet be it hidden, as it may in ſilence. Under the beſt Princes ſome D there are who being once armed with authority, know how by ſecret ſlights to ſet a goodly ſhew and faire pretenſe of conſcience and Religion, thereby to cloke their owne private deſignes: And there be againe, that ſincerely and from the heart tender true Religion, their Princes ſecurity, yea and (which is the higheſt rule and law of all) the publique ſafety. Neither can it bee denied, but that even the beſt Princes themſelves are otherwhiles violently carried away, as good Pilotes with tempeſts, againſt their wils whither they would not. But what they doe as Princes and Kings, let us leave to God who onely hath power over Kings.

Nen being now come unto the skirts of *Huntingdon-ſhire*, running under a faire ſtone Bridge at *Walmeſford*, paſſeth by DUROBRIVÆ, a right ancient City, *Durobrivæ.* E which being called in the Engliſh Saxon Tongue *Dernancester*, as I ſaid before, tooke up a great ſpace of ground on both bankes of the River in both Counties. For, the little Village *Caſter* which ſtands a mile off from the River, may ſeeme to *Caſter.* have beene a part of it, by the pavements there found, wrought checker wiſe with ſmall ſquare quarels; although on the Church wall we reade this inſcription bearing date of a later time.

XV. KL. MAII DEDICATIO HUIUS ECCLESIÆ MCXXIIII.

THE FIFTEENTH DAY BEFORE THE KALENDS OF MAY, IN THE YEERE ONE THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED TWENTY FOURE, [WAS] THE DEDICATION OF THIS CHURCH.

F And doubtleſſe, of greater name and note it was: for in the corne fields adjoyning, which in ſteade of *Dernancon*, they call *Normanton Fields*, ſo many peeces of Romane Coine are turned out of the ground, that a man would verily

thinke they had beene sowed there: and two Rode-wayes, whereof the Causeys are yet evident to bee seene, went from hence, the one called *Forty-foot-way*, because it was forty foot broade, unto *Stanford*: the other named *Long-[illegible]* and *High-street* by *Lollham-bridges*, (bridges I assure you of great antiquity, wherof eleven arches are in sight, now chinking and chawning for age) through *West [illegible]* into *Lincoln-shire*. At the very division and parting of these two Port-wayes stan-deth *Upton* highly situate, whereupon it tooke also that name: where Sir *Robert Wingfield* Knight, descended from that ancient Family of the *Wingfields*, which hath brought forth so many worshipfull and worthy Knights, hath a faire house with most lovely walkes.

Lollham-Bridges.

Upton.

Peterborough.

From DUROBRIVÆ the River *Avon* or *Nen* passeth on to *Peterburgh* [illegible] the very angle or nouke of this Shire, where Writers report there hath beene a gulfe or whirlpole in the River, of exceeding great depth, called *Medeswell*, and a towne hard by it named thereupon *Medeswelhamsted* and *Medeshamsted*; which Towne, as wee reade in *Robert de Swapham*, *was built in an excellent fine place, having [illegible] side fennes, and passing good waters, and of the other many goodly woods, meadowes, and pastures: faire and beautifull to the eye every way, and not accessable by land save on the West side. The River* Nen *runneth by at the South side of the Burrough, in the middle of which River, there is a place as it were a gulfe so deepe and cold withall, that even in Summer no swimmer is able to dive or dive unto the bothom. Yet is it never for all that frozen over in Winter; for there is a spring there, whence the water welleth out. This place they called in old time Meddeswell, untill that* Wolpher *King of the Mercians built there a Monastery in honour of Saint* Peter. And seeing the place was all a marish ground, [illegible] *ed the foundation, as* that *Robert* writeth, *with mighty huge stones, such as a paire of Oxen would hardly draw one of them, which I saw with mine owne eyes,* saith he, *when the Monastery was destroyed.* Afterward, of this Monastery dedicated to Saint [illegible] began to bee called PETRIBURGUS, or PETROPOLIS, that is, *Peters Burgh*, or *Burgh*; and the said Monastery was very famous and renowned. The original occasion, and the building whereof, I have thought it worth my labour hither to set downe, out of the said *Robert de Swapham*, a Writer of good antiquity. *Penda*, the sonne of *Penda*, who was the first Christian King of the *Mercians*, in the yeere of grace 546. for the propagation of Christian Religion, laid the foundation of a Monastery at *Medeshamsted* in the *Girvians* or *Fen-country*, which hee could not finish, for that by the wicked practise of his mother, he was made away.

After *Peada* succeeded his brother *Wolpher*, *who being most averse from Christian Religion, murdered* Wolphald *and* Rufin *his owne sonnes with cruell and barbarous immanitie*, because they had devoted themselves unto Christ, and embraced his Religion. But himselfe some few yeeres after, embracing Christian Religion for to expiate and wash away the staine of that his impiety with some [illegible] godly worke, set in hand to build up this Monastery which his brother had begunne; which through the helpe of his brother *Æthelbred*, of *Kineburga* and *Kineswith* his sisters, being fully finished in the yeere of our Lord 6[illegible], was consecrated unto Saint *Peter*, endowed it with ample Revenewes, and ordained *Sexwulfe*, a right godly and devout man (who principally advised him to that worke) the first Abbat thereof.

This Monastery flourished afterward, and had the name and opinion in the world of great holinesse, for the space of two hundered and foureteene yeeres or thereabout, untill those most heavie and wofull times came of the Danes, with their spoile and waste of all: For, then were the Monkes massacred, and the Monastery quite overthrowne lay buryed, as one would say, many yeeres together in the owne rubbish and ruines. At the last, about the yeere of our Lord 96[illegible] *Athelwold* Bishop of *Winchester*, who wholy gave himselfe to the furtherance of monasticall profession began to reedifie it, having the helping hand especially of King *Edgar*, and *Adulph* the Kings Chancellour, who upon a pricke of conscience and deepe repentance, for that hee and his wife together lying in bed asleepe had overlaid and smoothered

A smothred the little infant their onely sonne, laid upon the reedifying of this monastery all the wealth he had: and when it was thus rebuilt, he became Abbat thereof.

From which time it was of high estimation and name, partly for the great riches it had and in part for the large priviledges which it enjoyed: although in the reigne of William the Conquerour, *Herward* an Englishman being proclaimed traitour and outlawed, made a rode out of the *Isle of Ely*, and rifled it of all the riches that it had gathered together: against whom *Turold* the Abbot, erected the fort *Mont-Turold*: Yet was it esteemed exceeding wealthy even unto our fathers daies, when, King Henry the Eighth thrust out the Monkes in all places, alleaging that they declining from the ordinances, which those holy and ancient Monkes held, wasted in riot and excesse the goods of the Church, which was the Patrimony and inheritance of the poore; and in their places erected here a Bishoprick assigning thereunto this county and *Rutland-shire* for his Diocesse: and placed withall a Deane and certaine Prebendaries. So that of a Monastery it became a Cathedrall Church, which if you will consider the building, is for the very antiquity thereof, goodly to behold. The forefront carieth a majesty with it, and the Cloisters are very large, in the glasse-windowes whereof is represented the history of *Wolphie* the founder, with the succession of the Abbots. Saint Maries Chappell is a goodly large building, full of curious worke, and the quire faire: wherein two as infortunate Queenes as any other, *Katherine* of *Aragon* repudiated by King Henry the Eighth, and Mary Queene of Scotland being attainted, found rest and repose there, from all their miseries.

Mont. Turold.

C Beneath *Peterburgh* the river *Nen* or *Nyn*, which by this time is gone from his spring-head much about forty five miles, and carrieth along with him all rils, brookes, and land floods occasioned by raine, that he hath taken into his chanell, is divided sundry waies. And finding no way to carry his streame, by spreading his waters all abroad in winter time, yea and other whiles most part of the yeare, ouerfloweth all the plaine country, so as it seemeth to be nothing but a vast sea lying even and level, with some few Islands that beare up their heads and appeare above the water. The cause of such inundation the people inhabiting thereby, alleage to be this, for that of the three chanels or drains, by which so great store of water was wont to be issued into the sea, the first that went directly into the sea by *Thorney Abbey* and then a part by *Clow, Cheese* and *Crowland*: the second also by the trench cut out by *Morton* Bishop of Ely, called the *New Run*, and then by *Wisbich*, have long time been to low and neglected: and so the third which goeth downe by *Horsey-bridge, Walsoken, Remsey* meetes and *Tidds-load*, is not able to receive so much water: whereby it breaketh forth with more violence upon the flats adioyning. And the country complaineth for trespasse done unto them, as well by those that have not scoured the said drains, as by them that have turned the same aside to their private uses: and to the *Bedford* level, for that they, *This Augustus dereliction hath well* [illegible] *(be said) to their heads and springs*. But this much of this matter may [illegible] over-much.

The Fennes.

D

E

Wisbich.

Thorney Abbey.

Clow, Cheese, Crowland.

Bamptey.

Of this place in the County last in the Table, for her owne Nen and the River [illegible] the confinion on the North side, there are fourteene miles. Upon the Nen, which [illegible] doth run olde water called *Nenlad*, neere unto the spring head in the West [illegible] *Gaile*, built by *Robert Mey, Alias, De Braybroke*, a most stout warlike minion of King John, whose sonne Henry having married *Obrillida Ladel* an inheritrice of a great estate, [illegible] some adopted himselfe into the surname of the Ladel from one of whose [illegible] by his sonne, as I said before, it came unto the *Lathbers*, and by them unto the [illegible] while inheritance still with it. Neere unto it among the woods I saw some [illegible] of a Monastery, called in times past *De Deruse*, and after was *Pipwell*; which *William Bassenillus* founded in the reigne of Henry the Second for Cistercian Monks. From thence might *Rockingham* bee seene, were it not for the woods, a Castle sometime of the Earles of *Salisbury*, built by King William the Conquerour, [illegible] as we finde in his *Domesday* booke, fortified with Ramparts

Braibroke. Lords of Braibroke.

Pipwell.

Rockingham.

and Bulwarkes, and a duple range of Battlements, situate upon the side of an hill within a woody Forest, which thereupon is named *Rockingham Forest*.

Haringworth. See *Ashby De la Zouch*, in Leicester-shire.

After this it runneth beside *Haringworth* the seat in old time of the Cantelupi, now of the Lord *Zouch*: who descended from *Eudo* a younger sonne of [illegible] *Zouch, of Ashby De la Zouch*, have growne up to a right honourable Family of Barons; whose honour and state was much augmented by marriage with one of the heires of * *Cantelow*, as also with an other of Baron *Saint Maur*, who likewise derive his Pedegree from the heire of the Lord *Zouch de Ashby*, and the *Lovels* Lords of *Castel-Cary* in Somersetshire.

Barons Zouch.

* De Cantelupo.

Deane.

Here also I saw *Deane*, belonging in ancient times to the *Deanes*, afterwards to the *Tindals*, which place is worth the remembrance, if it were but for this, that it is now a proper and faire dwelling house of the *Brudenells*; out of which Family Sir *Edmund Brudenell*, late deceased, was a passing great lover and admirer of honourable Antiquity. The Family likewise of *Engain*, which was both ancient and honourable had their seat hereby at *Blatherwic* (where now the *Staffords* of that degree inhabite, who descended from *Ralph* the first Earle of *Stafford*) and the *Engaines* changed their Castle named *Hamel* before time, into a Monastery called *Finisheved*. Their issue male failed about two hundred yeares since: but of the heires the eldest was wedded unto Sir *Iohn Goldington*, the second to Sir [illegible] *Pabenham*, and the third to Sir *William Bernak*, all right worthy Knights.

Barons de Engain.

Or Hymell.

Apthorpe.

Heere also is to bee seene *Apthorp*, the seat of a most worthy knight Sir [illegible] *Mildmay*, whose father Sir *Walter Mildmay*, late one of Queene *Elizabeth*'s Counsell, for his vertue, wisdome, piety, and bounty to learning and learned men by founding *Emanuel College* in Cambridge, hath worthily deserved to be numbred among the best men in this our age.

Thornhaugh.

Hard by standeth *Thornhaugh* sometimes belonging to the Family of the *Medards*, contracted into *Semare*, and now to the right honorable Sir [illegible] sonne to *Francis* Earle of *Bedford* descended from *Stuart*, whom King [illegible] his vertues and faithfull service in *Ireland* whiles hee was Lord Deputy there advanced to the Dignity of *Baron Russell of Thornhaugh*.

Welledon. Basset of Welledon.

Neither is the Towne *Welledon* to bee passed over in silence, considering it went in old time for a Barony, which by *Maude* the Daughter of *Geffrey de Ridell* (who together with King Henry the First his sonne was slain) did descend to *Richard Basset* sonne of *Ralph Basset*, Lord Justice of England, whose race it continued unto King Henry the Fourth his dayes: For [illegible] females it accrued to the *Knevets* and *Alesburies*.

Welland being past *Haringworth* goeth to visit *Collingtree*, where Lady [illegible] Countesse of Richmond, King Henry the Seaventh his mother built a faire and stately house: Under which, the neighbour inhabitants use to [illegible] plenty of slate stones for their buildings. From whence *Watering* [illegible] runneth out farre into the East, wherein the people there dwelling, [illegible] Danes long since were discomfited in a memorable battaile and put to [illegible] by this time is *Welland* come to *Burghley* whereof the most prudent and [illegible] table Councellour Sir *William Cecil*, Lord high Treasurer of England, [illegible] lar treasure and supporter of the same, received the Title of *Baron* [illegible] great good deserts, at the hands of Queene *Elizabeth*. Which Title [illegible] ned with the lustre of his vertues, and beautified this place with magnificent [illegible] those buildings, adjoyning thereto a large Parke encompassed about [illegible] wall of a great circuite. Beneath it, there are ancient Quarries of stone [illegible] out of which the Abbayes of Peterburgh and of Ramsey were built [illegible] (to use the very words out of the History of *Ramsey*) *The stylike* [illegible] *Quarries were found and held in worke: yet ever still there remaineth* [illegible] *behinde, wherein they being refreshed become mighty rich, may bee exceeding* [illegible] *great.* And thus wee reade in the Charter of king *Edward* the Confessor [illegible] *sideration of fower thousand Eeles in Lent, the Monkes of* Ramsey *shall have* [illegible]

Slate-stones.

Burghley.

Burghley, Lord of Burghley.

Territory of Saint Peter *ſo much ſquare aſhler ſtone, as they need, at* Berneck, *and of rough building ſtone for wals, at* Burch. Under *Berneck* that *high-way* made by the Romanes, which the neighbour Inhabitants, of the breadth that it carrieth, call *The forty foot-way*, from *Caſter* to *Stanford* cutteth and divideth this Shire, and is to bee ſeene with an high Cauſey, eſpecially by the little Wood of *Bernack*, where it hath a Beacon ſet upon the very ridge, and ſo runneth forth along by *Burghley Park wall* toward *Stanford*. Fosti foot-way.

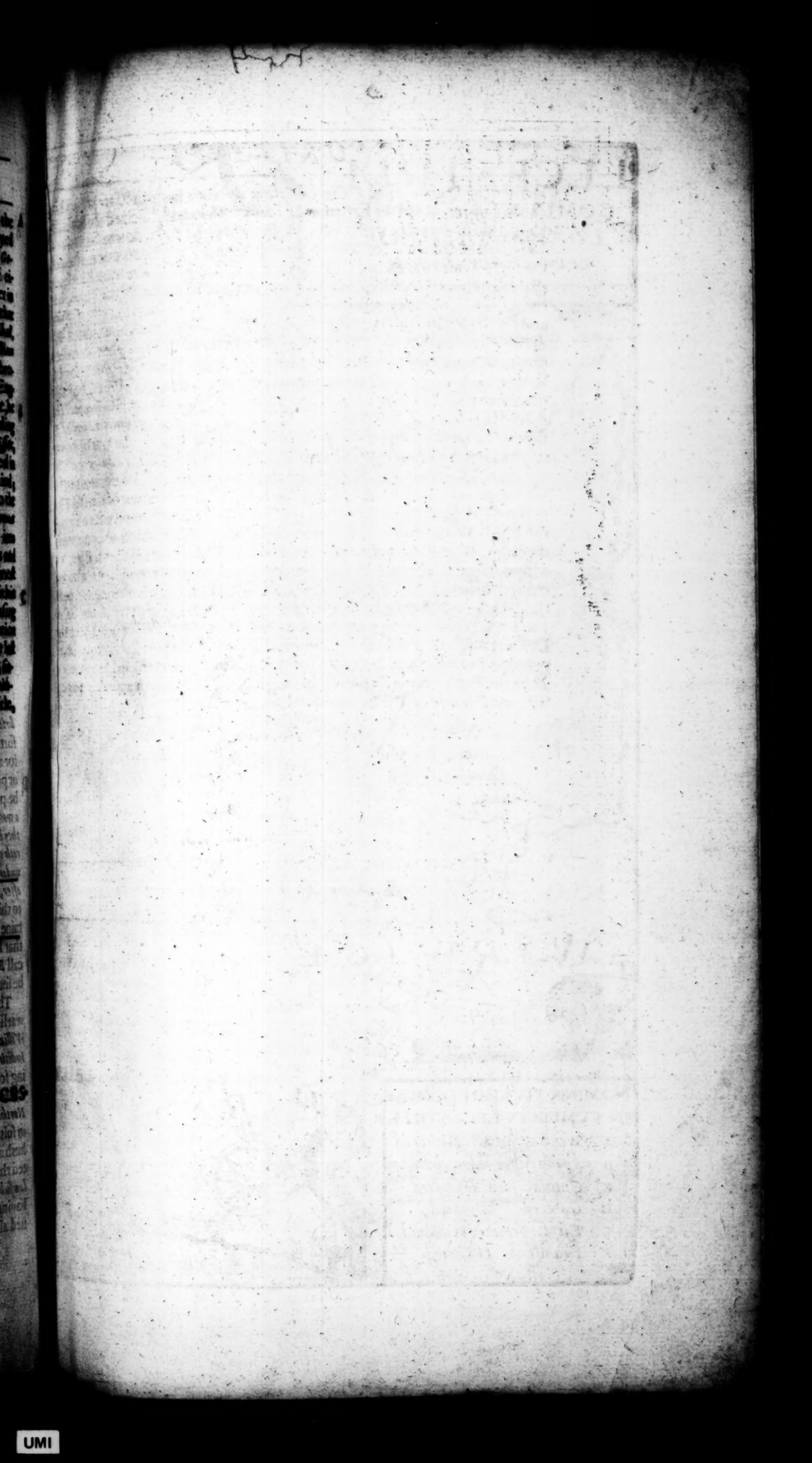
Some five miles hence, *Welland* running downe by *Maxey Caſtle*, belonging ſometime to the noble houſe of *Wake*, and by *Peag-Kirk*, (where, in the Primitive Church of the Engliſh Nation, *Pega* an holy woman who gave name to that place, and ſiſter of Saint *Guthlak*, with other Nuns and devout virgins by their life and example gave good documents of piety and chaſtity;) commeth to the Fennes ſo often mentioned. And for as much as the banke on the South ſide thereof is in many places neglected, the River lieth fore upon the lands thereabout with great detriment: and thus being put out of his owne Chanell that before time went by *Spalding*, he entreth cloſely into *Nen* or *Auſon*, and over-chargeth it exceedingly. Maxey. Peag-Kyrk. Ingulfus.

Now the leſſe *Avon*, which is the other of the limits, as I ſaid, of this ſhire Northward, but ſerveth for a limit onely about five or ſix miles in length, breaking out of the ground at *Avon-well* by *Maſeby*, neere by the Spring-head of *Welland*, runneth Weſtward by *Suleby* ſometimes an Abbay of Black-Monkes, and by *Stanford* upon *Avon*, the habitation of the *Cades* Family, out of which there is ſpread a notable offspring with many branches in all that Tract adjoyning: alſo by *Lilborne*, the ſeate in times paſt of the *Canvilles*. Which, that it hath beene in old time a Manſion place or Station of the Romans, I am induced to thinke, by the ſite thereof hard by one of their Port-wales, by the ancient Trenches there, and a little piked hill caſt up: into which when of late dayes ſome digged in hope of old hid treaſure, in ſtead of gold they found coles. And when this river being as yet but ſmall is once gone under *Dunſbridge*, it leaveth *Northampton-ſhire* and entreth *Warwick-ſhire*. By theſe coles digged forth from under the ſaid hill, what if I ſhould conjecture that this hill was raiſed up for a limit or bound-marke, ſeeing *Siculus Flaccus* writeth, that either aſhes, or coles, or pot-ſherds, or broken glaſſes, or bones halfe burnt, or lime, or plaſter, were wont to be put under land-markes and limits: and S. *Auguſtine* writeth thus of coles: *Is it not a wonderfull thing* (ſaith hee) *whereas conſidering Coles be ſo brickle, that with the leaſt blow they breake, with the leaſt cruſhing they are cruſhed; yet no time, bee it never ſo long canquereth them: in ſo much as they that pitch Land-markes and limits, were wont to couch them underneath, to convince any litigious fellow whatſoever, that ſhould come never ſo long time after, and vouch that a limit was not there pitched.* And ſo much the rather incline I to this my conjecture, becauſe they that have written of limits, doe write that certaine hillockes or piles of earth which they termed *Botontines*, were ſet in limits; ſo that I ſuppoſe moſt of theſe mounts and round hils which we every where ſee and call *Barrowes*, were for this purpoſe raiſed, and that aſhes, coles, pot-ſherds, &c. may be found under them, if they were digged downe a good depth into the earth. Bounds or Meere markes in old time. *Lib. de Civit. Dei* 21. *cap.* 4. Boccondoni. Hence perad-venture came our Bunings.

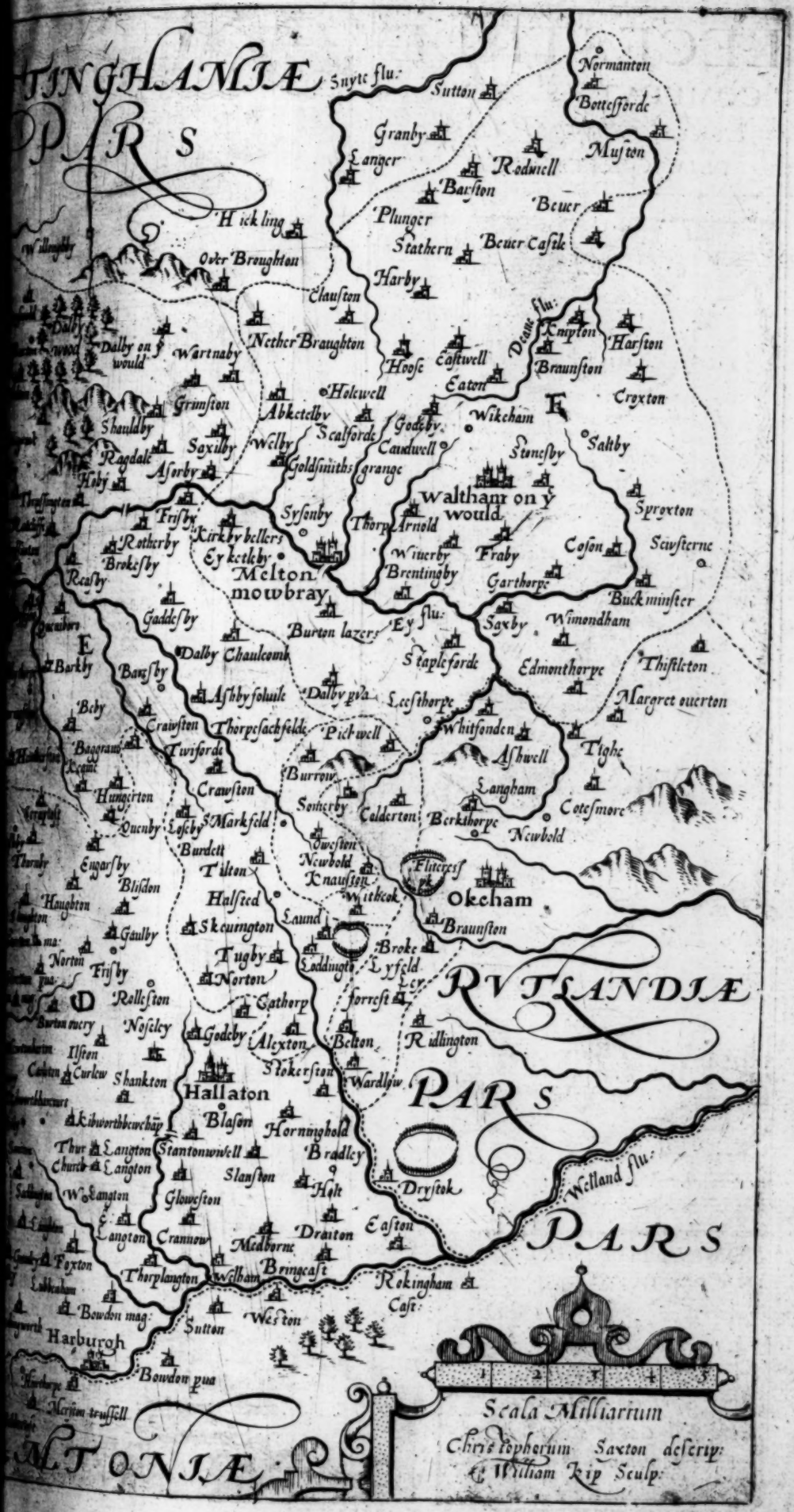
The firſt Earle that this County had to my knowledge, was *Waldeof* (ſonne of that warlike *Siward*) who being alſo Earle of *Huntingdon*, for his diſloyall treachery unto *William* the Conquerour, loſt his head: leaving two daughters onely behinde him by *Iudith* the Conquerours Niece by a ſiſter of his mothers ſide. *Simon de Saint Lis*, being ſcornfully rejected by *Iudith* the mother for that hee was lame-legged, married *Maud* the eldeſt Daughter, and hee built Saint *Andrewes* Church and the Caſtle at *Northampton*. After him ſucceeded his ſonne, *Simon* the *ſecond*, who a long time was in ſtrife about his mothers poſſeſſions with *David* King of Scots his mothers ſecond husband: and having ſided with King *Stephen*, in the yeere of our Lord 1152 departed this life with this teſtimoniall that went of him: *A Youth full fraught with all unlawfull wickedneſſe, and as full of all unſeemely lewdneſſe.* His ſonne *Simon* the *third*, having gone to law with the Scots for his right to the Earldome of *Huntingdon*, was ſted all his eſtate, and through the gracious goodneſſe of King Henry the Second, married Earles of Northampton. The life of Waldeof.

married the Daughter and Heire of *Gilbert de Gaunt* Earle of *Lincolne:* and in the end having recovered the Earledome of *Huntingdon*, and disseized the Scots, died childeleſſe in the yeare 1185. Whereas ſome have lately ſet downe Sir *Richard Gobion* to have beene Earle of *Northampton* afterward; I finde no warrant thereof either in Record, or Hiſtory: Onely I finde, that Sir *Hugh Gobion* was a Ringleader in that rebellious rable which held *Northampton* againſt king Henry the Third, and the the inheritance of his houſe came ſhortly after by marriage to *Butler of Wemdal*, and *Turpin*, &c. But this is moſt certaine that King *Edward* the Third created *William de Bohun* a man of approved valour, Earle of *Northampton:* and when his elder brother *Humfrey de Bohun*, Earle of *Hereford and of Eſſex*, High Conſtable alſo of England, was not ſufficient in that warlike age, to beare that charge of the Conſtable, he made him alſo High Conſtable of England. After him his ſonne *Humfrey* ſucceeding in the Earledome of *Northampton*, as alſo in the Earledomes of *Hereford and of Eſſex*, for that his Uncle dyed with iſſue, begat two Daughters; the one beſtowed in marriage upon *Thomas of Woodſtocke*, the youngeſt ſonne of King *Edward* the Third, the other upon *Henry of Lancaſter*, Duke of *Hereford*, who afterwards attained to the Crowne by the name of King *Henry* the Fourth. The Daughter of the ſaid *Thomas of Woodſtocke* brought by her marriage this Title of *Northampton* with others, into the Family of the *Staffords*. But when they afterwards had loſt their honours and dignities, King *Edward* the Sixth honoured Sir *William Parr* Earle of *Eſſex*, a moſt accompliſhed Courtier, with the Title of *Marqueſſe of Northampton:* who while our remembrance ended this life iſſueleſſe. And while I was writing and penning this Worke, our moſt ſacred Soveraigne King *James* in the yeere of our Saluation 1603. upon one and the ſame day advanced Lord *Henry Howard* brother to the late Duke of *Norfolke*, a man of rare and excellent wit, and ſweet fluent eloquence, ſingularly adorned alſo with the beſt ſciences, prudent in counſell, and prouident withall, to the ſtate of *Baron Howard* of *Marnehill*, and the right honourable name, ſtile, and Dignity of *Earle of Northampton*.

There belongeth vnto this Shire Parliam. 326.



LECESTRIÆ
COMITATVS SIVE
Leicestershyre PARS
OLIM CORITANORVM
Trent flu
Melborne castle
Castle Donington
Isley walton
Wilston
Bredon sup monte
Dyseworth
Tong
Saunby
Santon barvld
Worthington
Merrill grange
Newbold
great park
Collorton
Blaughterby
Thrinkston
Osgathorp
Ouerton sausy
Ashby dela zouch
Alton grange
Swainington
Grace dieu
DARBIÆ PARS
Whitwike
Raunston
Dunington
Packington
Stretton
Clifton
Appleby pva
Normanton
Snibston
Hugglescot
Thorpe
Comberforde
Snepston
Appleby
Snarston
Newton
Nethercote
Horse poole grange
Heather
Pickering grange
Seckington
Newton
Tamworth
Shuttenton
Auste
Hoggesnorton
Shaxton
Oddeston
Ibston
Orton sup monte
Bilston
Amunton
Bramcote
Poole
Poolesworth
Morebarne
Gopshill
Cunston
Nelson
Bagworth
Carleton
Barleston
Twicross
Whelleborow
Osbaston
Willincote
Grindon
Shepey
Shepey pva
Nanchy
Coton
Temple
Bosworth
Holt
Whittenton
Sence flu
Sibsdon
Shenton
Ratcliff culy
Vpton
Codeby
Atherston
Atterton
Witherley
Sutton cheny
Peckleton
MANVESEDVM
Fenny Draton
Dadlington
Kirby mallory
Nether Wheataker
Bentley
Over Wheataker
Aunsley
Caucott
Lindley
Stapleton
Stoke
Higham
Barwell
Erlshilton
Wikin
Elmsthorp
Shisteke
Anker flu
Hinckley
Pottersmerston
Nun Eaton
Skethley
Burbach
Watling street
Astley
Ceton
Ardbery
Burton
Copston
High cross
Wybtoft
Cloudesley bush
Wethibroke
Newnham
Monks kirby
Willey
Chester over
Church over
Harborow
Cossorde
Newbold
Anon flu
Bilton
WARWICÆ PARS
NOMINA HVNDREDORVM
IN COMITATV LECESTRIÆ
A West Gostcoate Hundred
B Sparkenhoe Hundred
C Guthlakeston Hundred
D Gartery Hundred
E Est Gostcoate Hundred
F Framland Hundred


TINGHAMIÆ
PARS
RVTLANDIÆ
PARS
PARS
Snyte flu:
Normanton
Sutton
Bottesforde
Granby
Langer
Muston
Redmell
Barston
Beuer
Plunger
Hickling
Stathern
Beuer Castle
Over Broughton
Harby
Clauston
Nether Broughton
Deane flu:
Knipton
Harston
Dalby on y would
Wartnaby
Hoose
Castwell
Braunston
Eaton
Holtwell
Crexton
Grimston
Abketelby
Wickham
Shaulby
Scalforde
Godeby
Saxilby
Welby
Caudwell
Stanesby
Saltby
Ragdale
Asorby
Goldsmiths grange
Waltham on y would
Sproxton
Frisby
Kirkby bellers
Syssonby
Thorpe Arnold
Rotherby
Eyketeby
Wiuerby
Fraby
Coson
Sawsterne
Brokesby
Melton mowbray
Brentingby
Garthorpe
Buckminster
Gaddesby
Burton lazers
Ey flu:
Saxby
Wimondham
Dalby Chaulcomb
Staplefordc
Edmonthorpe
Thistleton
Barkby
Barrsby
Ashby soluile
Dalby gva
Leesthorpe
Margret ouerton
Thorpesachfelde
Whitsonden
Crawston
Pickwell
Twiforde
Ashwell
Tighe
Burrow
Langham
Hungerton
Somerby
Calderton
Berkthorpe
Cotesmore
Quenby
Loseby
Markfeld
Newbold
Burdett
Owesten
Newbold
Knausley
Tilton
Fisteces pk
Halsted
Withcok
Okeham
Skeuington
Launde
Braunston
Broke
Tugby
Saddington
Lyxfeld
Norton
Ley
forrest
Rolleston
Cathorp
Noseley
Godeby
Alexton
Belton
Ridlington
Ilsten
Curlew
Shankton
Stokerston
Wardley
Hallaton
Blaston
Hornyngold
Bradley
Stantonwell
Slauston
Holt
Drystok
Welland flu:
Glowceston
Easton
Draiton
Medborne
Crannow
Foxton
Thorplanton
Welham
Bringcast
Rokingham
Cast:
Bowden mag:
Sutton
Weston
Harburgh
Bowden pua
Merton trussell
Scala Milliarum
Christopherum Saxton descrip:
& William Kip Sculp:

Pag. 517.

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

ON the North side of *Northampton-shire* boundeth LEICESTER-SHIRE, called in that Booke wherein *William* the Conquerour set downe his Survey of England, *Ledcestter-shire*: a champian Country likewise throughout, bearing corne in great plenty, but for the most part without Woods. It hath bordering upon it on the East side, both *Rutland-shire* and *Lincoln-shire*, on the North *Nottingham* and *Derby-shires*; and *Warwick-shire* on the West. (For, the high Rode way made by the Romanes called *Watling-street*, directly running along the West skirt, separateth it from *Warwick-shire*:) and on the South side, as I noted even now, lyeth *Northampton-shire*. Through the middle part thereof passeth the River *Soar* taking his way toward the *Trent*: but over the East part a little River called *Wreke* gently wandereth, which at length findeth his way into the foresaid *Soar*.

On the South side, where it is divided on the one hand with the River *Avon* the lesse, and on the other with the River *Welland*, we meet with nothing worth relation, unlesse it be, on *Wellands* banke, (whiles he is yet but small and newly come from his head) with *Haverburgh* commonly called *Harborrow*, a Towne most celebrate heereabout for a Faire of Cattaile there kept: and as for *Carleton*, as one would say, the husband-mens Towne, (that is not farre from it) wherein (I wote not whether it be worth the relating) all in manner that are borne, whether it bee by a peculiar property of the Soile, or the water, or else by some other secret operation of nature, have an ill favoured, untunable, and harsh manner of speech, fetching their words with very much adoe deepe from out of the throat, with a certaine kinde of wharling.

That Romane streete way aforesaid, (the causey whereof being in some other places quite worne and eaten away, heere most evidently sheweth it selfe) passeth on directly as it were by a streight line Northward, through the West side of this Province. The very tract of which street I my selfe diligently traced and followed even from the *Tamis* to *Wales*, purposely to seeke out Townes of ancient memory: (laugh you will perhaps, at this my painfull and expenceful diligence, as vainly curious:) neither could I repose my trust upon a more faithfull guide for the finding out of those said townes which *Antonine* the Emperour specifieth in his *Itinerary*. This *Street-way*, being past *Dunbridge*, where it leaveth *Northampton-shire* behinde it, is interrupted, first with the River *Swift*, that is indeed but slow, although the name import swiftnesse, which it maketh good onely in the Winter moneths. The Bridge over it now called *Brunsford* and *Bensford Bridge*, which heere conjoyned in times past this way, having been of long time broken downe, hath beene the cause that so famous a way for a great while was the lesse frequented: but now, at the common charge of the country, it is repaired. Upon this way lyeth of the one side, Westward, *Cester-Over*, (but it is in *Warwick-shire*) a place worth the naming, were it but in regard of the Lord thereof Sir *Foulke Grevill*, a right worshipfull and worthy knight: although the very name it selfe may witnesse the antiquity, for, our ancestours added this word *Cester* to no other places but only cities. On the other side of the way Eastward, hard by water *Swift* which springeth neere *Knaptoft* the seat of the *Turpins* a knightly house descended from an heire of the *Gabions*, lieth *Misserton* belonging to the ancient family of the *Poulteneis*, who tooke that name of *Poulteney* a place now decaied within the said Lordship. Neere to it is *Lutterworth* a Mercate Towne the possession in times past of the *Verdons*, which onely sheweth a faire Church which hath beene encreased by the *Feldings* of knights degree and ancient gentry in this Shire. That famous *John Wickliffe* was sometime Parson of this Church, a man of a singular, polite, and well wrought wit, most conversant also in the holy Scripture: who for that he had sharpened the neb of his pen against the Popes authority, the Church of *Rome*, and

Watlingstreet.

Cester-Over.

Cester.

Lutterworth.

John Wickliffe died 1387.

and religious men, was not onely in his life time moſt grievouſly troubled, but alſo one and forty yeeres after his death, his dead Corps was cruelly handled, being by warrant from the *Councell of Siena* turned out of his grave and openly burned. Neither is it to be forgotten that neere to this Towne is a ſpring ſo cold that within a ſhort time it turneth ſtrawes and ſtickes into ſtones.

A ſpring turning ſtrawes and ſtickes into ſtones.

From that *Benſford bridge*, the foreſaid old High way goeth on to High-creſſ called, for that thereabout ſtood ſometime a Croſſe, in ſtead of which, is erected now a very high poſt with props and ſupporters thereto. The neighbours there dwelling reported unto me, that the two principall High-waies of England did lie one another overthwart, and that there ſtood a moſt flouriſhing City there, called *Cleyceſter*, which had a Senate of Aldermen in it, and that *Cleybrooke*, almoſt off, was part of it: alſo, that on both ſides of the way, there lay under the furrowes the corne fields great foundations and ground workes of foure ſquare ſtone: alſo peeces of Roman money were very often turned up with the Plough: although above the ground, as the Poet ſaith, *Etiam ipſa periere ruinæ*, that is, *Even the very ruines are periſhed and gone*. Theſe preſumptions together with the diſtance of this place from BANNAVENTA or *Weedon*, which agreeth juſt, and withall the ſaid Bridge leading hitherward, called *Benſford*, are inducements unto me to thinke verily, that the ſtation BENNONES, or VENONES, was heere, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth next beyond BANNAVENTA, eſpecially ſeeing that *Antonine* ſheweth how the way divided it ſelfe heere into two parts, which alſo goeth commonly currant. For, Northeaſtward, where the way lieth to *Lincolne*, the Foſſe way leadeth directly to RATÆ and to VERNOMETUM, of which I will ſpeake anon: and toward the Northweſt, *Watling-ſtreet* goeth as ſtreight into *Wales* by MANVESSEDUM, whereof I ſhall write in his due place in *Warwick-ſhire*.

Cley Ceſter. Cleybrooke.

Bennones.

Higher, yet neere the ſame ſtreetſide ſtandeth *Hinkley*, which had for Lord it, *Hugh Grantmaiſnill*, a Norman, high Steward or Seneſchall of England during the Raignes of king *William Rufus*, and *Henry* the Firſt. The ſaid *Hugh* had two daughters, *Parnell*, given in marriage to *Robert Blanch-maines* (ſo called of his faire white hands) Earle of *Leiceſter*, together with the High-Stewardſhip of England; and *Alice*, wedded to *Roger Bigot*. Verily, at the Eaſt end of the Church, there may be ſeene Trenches and Rampires, yea and a Mount caſt up to an eminent height, which the inhabitants ſay was *Hughes* Caſtle. Three miles hence ſtandeth *Burford*, an ancient Mercat Towne, which liberty together with the Faire S. *Richard* obtained for it at the hands of king *Edward* the Firſt. Under this towne in our great grandfathers daies the kingdome of England lay hazarded upon the chance of one battle. For, Henry Earle of *Richmond*, with a ſmall power encountred there in pitched field king *Richard* the Third, who had by moſt wicked meanes uſurped the kingdome: and whiles he reſolved to die the more valiantly, fighting for the liberty of his country, with his followers and friends, the more happy ſucceſſe he had, and ſo overcame and ſlew the Uſurper: and then being with joyfull acclamations proclaimed King in the very mids of ſlaughtered bodies round about, he freed England by his happy valour from the rule of a Tyrant, and by his wiſdome refreſhed and ſetled it being ſore diſquieted with long civill diſſentions. Whereupon *Bernard Andreas of Thoulouſe* a Poet living in thoſe daies, in an *Ode* dedicated unto King Henry the Seventh, alluding to the *Roſe* his Deviſe, writ theſe Verſes, ſuch as they are:

1487. Richard the Third ſlaine.

Ecce nunc omnes poſuere venti
Murmuris, præter Zephyrum tepentem:
Hic Roſas nutrit, nitidoſque flores
Veris emanat.

Behold now all the windes are laid,
But *Zephyrus* that blowes full warme:
The Roſe, and faire ſpring-floures in mead
He keepeth freſh, and doth no harme.

Other

Other memorable things there are none by this *Street*, unleſſe it bee *Aſhby de la Zouch*, that lyeth a good way off: a moſt pleaſant Lordſhip now of the Earles of *Huntingdon*, but belonging in times paſt to the noble Family *De la Zouch*, who deſcended from *Alan Vicount* of *Roban*, in *Little Britaine*, and *Conſtantia* his wife daughter to *Conan le Groſſe* Earle of *Britaine* and *Maude* his wife the naturall daughter of Henry the Firſt. Of this houſe *Alane De la Zouch* married one of the heires of *Roger Quincy* Earle of *Winchester*, and in her right came to a faire inheritance in this Country. But when hee had judicially ſued *John* Earle of *Warren*, who choſe rather to try the Title by the ſwordpoint than by point of Law, he was ſlaine by him even in *Weſtminſter Hall*, in the yeere of our Lord 1269. and ſome yeeres after, the daughters and heires of his grand ſonne transferred this inheritance by their marriages into the Families of the Saint *Maures*, of *Caſtle Cary*, and the *Hollands*. Yet their father firſt beſtowed this *Aſhby* upon Sir *Richard Mortimer* of *Richards Caſtle* his cozin, whoſe younger iſſue thereupon tooke the ſirname of *Zouch*, and were Lords of *Aſhby*. But from *Eudo* a younger ſonne of *Alane* who was ſlaine in *Weſtminſter Hall*, the Lords *Zouch of Harringworth* branched out, and have beene for many Deſcents, Barons of the Realme. Afterward in proceſſe of time *Aſhby* came to the *Haſtings*, who built a faire large and ſtately houſe there, and Sir *William Haſtings* procured unto the Towne the liberty of a Faire in the time of King Henry the Sixth. Here I may not paſſe over the next neighbour *Cole-Overton*, now a ſeat of the *Beaumontes* deſcended from Sir *Thomas Beaumont* Lord of *Bacheuill* in *Normandy*, brother to the firſt Vicount. This place hath a *Cole* prefixed for the forename which Sir *Thomas*, as ſome write, was hee, who was ſlaine manfully fighting at ſuch time as the French recovered *Paris* from the Engliſh in the time of King Henry the Sixth. This place of the pit-coles (being of the nature of hardned *Bitumen*, which are digged up to the profit of the Lord, in ſo great a number that they ſerve ſufficiently for fewell to the neighbour Dwellers round about farre and neere.

* Barons Zouch, De *Aſhby*.

The family of the Hollands.

Pit-cole or ſtone cole.

I ſaid before that the River *Soar* did cut this Shire in the middle, which ſpringing not farre from this *Street*, and encreaſed with many ſmall rils and Brookes of running water, going a long Northward with a gentle ſtreame, paſſeth under the Weſt and North ſide of the cheife Towne or City of this County, which in Writers is called *Lage Caſtria*, *Leogora*, *Legeo ceſter*, and *Leiceſter*. This Towne maketh an evident faire ſhew both of great antiquity and good building. In the yeere 680. when *Sexwulph* at the commandement of King *Ethelbred* divided the kingdome of the *Mercians* into Biſhoprickes, hee placed in this an Epiſcopall See, and was himſelfe the firſt Biſhop that ſat there: but a few yeeres after, when the See was tranſlated to another place, this Dignity had an end, and therewith the ſtately part of the Towne by little and little was empaired, untill that *Edelfleda* a moſt vertuous and noble Lady in the yeere after our Saviours Nativity 914. repaired and ſtrongly walled it new about; in ſo much as *Matthew of Paris* in his leſſer Story wrote thus, *Legeceſter is a right wealthy City and notably well fenced with an indiſſoluble Wall, which if it had a ſtrong foundation were inferiour to no City whatſoever*. About the Normans entring into this Land, it was well peopled and frequented, yea and had very many Burgeſſes in it; out of whom they were bound by an ancient cuſtome (as we reade in *William* the Conquerours booke) *To ſend twelve with the King ſo often as he went in perſon to the warres: But if hee made a voyage by ſea againſt his enemies, they ſent foure horſes to carry armour as farre as to London. This City paid yeerely to the King* 30. *pounds by tale, and twenty in ora*, that is, * *by weight, alſo* 25. *meaſures called Sextaries of hony*. But in the time of King Henry the Seconds Raigne, it was ſore overpreſſed with a world of great and grievous calamities, and the wals throwne downe, what time as *Robert* ſirnamed *Boſſu*, (that is, *Crouch backe*) Earle of *Leiceſter* conſpired and rebelled againſt the King. Which *Matthew of Paris* ſheweth in theſe words: *For the obſtinate ſtubborneſſe of Earle* Robert *ſpurning againſt the King, the noble City of* Leiceſter *was beſieged and overthrowne by King* Henry, *and the Wall which ſeemed indiſſoluble, was utterly caſt downe all round about*. For, that I may adde thus much out of the leſſer Hiſtory aboveſaid, *when the Wall of the City*

Leiceſter.

* Or in ore.

City wanting a good foundation was undermined, and the props that ſuſtained it at length burnt, the peeces and fragments of the Wall fell downe, which even to this day (ſuch is the diſſoluble tenacity and ſtifneſſe of the morter) remaine faſt, and retaine the bigneſſe of ſmall rockes. Miſerable alſo was the impoſition of a fine upon the Citizens at that time, and their baniſhment as lamentable; who having obtained by paying ſummes of money licence to depart, tooke Sanctuary for extreame feare in Saint *Albans* and Saint Edmundsbury. The Caſtle likewiſe was diſmantled of all Fortifications, which verily was a large and ſtrong peece. Beneath which, there is a very faire Hoſpitall or house for receit of poore people, and a Collegiat Church wherein Henry Earle of Leiceſter, and Henry of *Lancaſter* his ſonne, who was the firſt Duke of *Lancaſter*, lie buried. For, the ſaid Duke when he was now ſtepped farre in yeeres, of a pious mind built this Hoſpitall for the maintenance of poore folke, and to that end dedicated it. Concerning which, Henry Knighton *of* Leiceſter who lived in that age, writeth thus in his ſtory. Henry *the firſt Duke of* Lancaſter *built a Collegiat Church and an Hoſpitall without the South Gate of* Leiceſter; *wherein hee ordained a Deane with* 12. *Canon Prebendaries, as many Vicars, and other Officers, an hundred poore and feeble people, and ten poore able women to give attendance upon the ſaid feeble folke; and this Hoſpitall hee endowed with ſufficient revenewes.* As for this Hoſpitall it continueth in ſome good ſtate, as an other Bede-houſe in the Towne built by *W. Wigeſton*. But the Collegiat Church which was a magnificent worke, and the greateſt ornament of *Leiceſter* was demoliſhed when religious houſes were granted to the King.

At the other ſide of the City among moſt goodly and pleaſant medowes which the River *Soar* watereth, there was an Abbay, called of that place, *De Pree*: of which the ſaid *Knighton* hath written thus, *Robert de Boſſu Earle of* Leiceſter (when he began *Gerondon* Abbay for Ciſtertians) *founded the Monaſtery of S.* Mary De Pratis at Leiceſter, *endowed it richly with Lands, Poſſeſſions and Revenewes, and himſelfe with the conſent of* * Amice *his Wife became a* * *Chanon Regular in the ſame, and, for the ſpace of fifteene yeeres, in habite of a Chanon ſerved God there, and ſo ſlept in the Lord.* That thus forſooth, he might make amends by repentance in a Chanons weed of that offence, which beforetime hee had committed by rebelling with a traiterous minde againſt his Liege Prince. What name *Leiceſter* had in the Romans time, it is not knowne. In the Catalogue of *Ninnius*, I thinke it to bee that, which is called *Caer Leirion*: But, that *Leir* a King, of whom there goe many tales, built it, they that will, may believe it for mee. But the ſituation thereof upon the *Foſſ-way*, and the diſtance both from BENNONES and VEROMETUM, agreeth ſo juſt with the deſcription of *Antonine*, that I cannot but thinke it to be that RATÆ which *Ptolomee* nameth RAGE, although there is neither tippe nor toe remaining in it of the name RATÆ: unleſſe peradventure it be in that old long Ditch and Rampire which they call *Raw-dikes*, ſcarce halfe a mile without the South Gate.

* *Amicie.*
* Or Prieſt.

Or Road dikes.

Heere am I at a ſtand, and looke about me what way to follow for the ſeeking out of ancient Townes. *Ranulph* a Monke of *Cheſter* recordeth, that the *ancient Scots went through the waſts from hence to* Lincolne, but hee telleth us not, through what *Waſts*. The common voice goeth that it went on ſtill full North through Nottingham-ſhire: *Antonine* the Emperour (if I have any inſight at all) ſeemeth to inſinuate, that it paſſed North-Eaſtward through this County into *Lincoln-ſhire*. And verily, this way there are places of antique memory that by ſome of their remaines and tokens ſhew themſelves: but the other way, I could not my ſelfe ever yet meete with any; what others have done I know not, and would willingly learne.

North-Weſt from *Leiceſter*, and not farre off is *Grooby* a large Lordſhip and Manor which from *Hugh Grantmaiſmill* whom King *William* the Conquerour had enriched with great poſſeſſions and revenewes, came by the Earles of *Leiceſter*, and the *Quincies*, unto the houſe of the *Ferrers*: out of which the Lord *Ferrers of Grooby* flouriſhed a long time in the honorable ſtate of Barons: and in the end, *Iſabel* the only daughter remaining of the right line, brought it by her marriage into the name of the *Greies*, from whence it fell againe at the laſt by Attainder into the Kings hands. But whiles

Ferrers and Greies *de Grooby.*

A whiles I was reviſing of this Worke, our Soveraigne Lord King *James* reſtored Sir *Henry Grey* a worthy Knight to the ancient honour of his noble Progenitors, creating him Baron *Grey of Grooby* in the firſt yeare of his Raigne.

Now let us returne to the River *Soar*, which being paſt *Leiceſter*, firſt giveth name to *Monſorell*, or rather *Mont-Soar-hill*, a name compounded of Norman and Engliſh both: which now is famous onely for a Mercate there kept: but in old time moſt renowned for the Caſtle, ſeated upon a ſteepe and craggy Hill, hanging over the River, which before time belonged to the Earles of *Leiceſter*, but afterwards to *Saer de Quincy* Earle of *Winchester* in the Barons warre; at this day nothing but a rude heape of rubbiſh: For, in the yeere 1217. the Inhabitants of the Towne, when after a long Siege they had wonne it, *raſed it downe to the very ground, as being the Devils neſt, and a Den of theeves, robbers, and rebels.* Somwhat higher on the other ſide of the River ſtandeth *Barrow:* where is digged lime, commended above all other for the ſtrong binding thereof. After, ſome few miles from thence, *Soar* while hee ſeeketh *Trent*, leaveth *Leiceſter-ſhire*, a little above *Cotes* now the habitation of the Family of *Skipwith* originally deſcended out of *York-ſhire*, and enriched many yeeres ſince with faire Poſſeſſions in *Lincoln-ſhire*, by an heire of *Ormesbie*. On the oppoſite banke of *Soar* ſtandeth *Lough-borrough* a Mercate Towne, which adorned one onely man with the name of Baron, to witte, Sir *Edward Haſtings*; and that in the Raigne of Queene *Mary*. But when ſhee, of whom he was moſt dearely loved, departed C this life, hee taking a loathing to the World was not willing to live any longer to the World; but wholy deſirous to apply himſelfe to Gods Service, retired into that Hoſpitall which hee had erected at *Stoke Pogeis* in *Buckingham-ſhire*; where with poore people hee lived to God, and among them finiſhed the courſe of his life devoutly in Chriſt. That this *Lough-borrow* is that Towne of the Kings named in the Saxon Tongue Liegan burge, which as *Marianus* ſaith *Cuthwulph* tooke from the Britons in the yeere of Chriſt 572. the neere affinity of the name may yeeld ſome proofe. But now among all the Townes of this Shire it rightfully chalengeth the ſecond place next unto *Leiceſter*, whether a man either regard the bigneſſe or building thereof, or the pleaſant Woods about it. For, within very little of it, the D reſt of *Charnwood* or *Charley* ſtretcheth it ſelfe out a great way, wherein is ſeene *Beaumanour Parke*, which the Lords of *Beaument* (as I have heard) fenſed round about with a ſtone Wall. Theſe *Beaumonts* deſcended from a younger ſonne of *John County of Brene* in *France*, who for his high honour, and true valour was preferred to marry the heire of the Kingdome of *Jeruſalem*, and with great pompe crowned King of *Jeruſalem* in the yeere of our Lord 1248. Hence it is that wee ſee the Armes of *Jeruſalem* ſo often quartered with thoſe of *Beaument* in ſundry places of England. Sir *Henry Beaumont* was the firſt that planted himſelfe in England about the yeere 1308. who advanced to the marriage of an heire of *Alexander Comine* Earle of *Bughan* in Scotland (whoſe mother was one of the heires of *Roger Quincy* Earle of *Winchester*) entred upon a very goodly and faire inheritance, and ſo a great Family was propagated from him. Hee in the Raigne of *Edward* the Third, for certaine yeeres was ſummoned to the Parliament, by the name of *Earle of Bughan*, and *John* Lord *Beamont* in the Raigne of Henry the Sixth was for a time Conſtable of England, and the firſt to my knowledge, that in England received at the Kings hands the ſtate and Title of a *Vicount*. But when *William* the laſt Vicount was dead without iſſue, his ſiſter was wedded to the Lord *Lovell*, and the whole inheritance afterwards, which was rich and great, by attainder of *Lovell* fell into the hands of King Henry the Seventh.

Mont-Soar-hill.

Hiſtoria Minor.

Skipwith.

Lough-borough.

Charnwood Foreſt.

De Bello monte.

Beaumont.

The firſt Vicount of Honor in England.

In this North part we meete with nothing at all worth the naming, unleſſe it be a little religious houſe, which *Roiſe Verdon* founded for Nunnes and called it *Grace-Dieu*, now belonging to a younger houſe of the *Beaumonts*: and where the *Trent* runneth, hard by, is *Dunnington*, an ancient Caſtle built by the firſt Earles of *Leiceſter*: which afterwards came to *John Lacy* Earle of *Lincolne*, who procured unto it from King *Edward* the Firſt the priviledge of keeping a Mercate and Faire. But when as in that

Dunnington.

great proscription of the Barons under King *Edward* the Second the hereditaments of *Thomas* Earle of *Lancaster*, and *Alice Lacy* his Wife were seised into the Kings hands, and alienated in divers sorts, the King enforced her to release this Manor unto *Hugh Le Despenser* the younger.

Vernometum or *Veromctum.*

The East part of this Shire which is hilly and feedeth great numbers of Sheep, was adorned with two places of especiall note; VERNOMETUM or VEROMETUM, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour hath made mention, and *Burton-Lazers*, both in the ages fore-going of very great name and reputation. VERNOMETUM, which now hath lost the name, seemeth to have stood (for I dare not affirm it) in that place, which at this day men call *Burrowhill* and *Erd-burrow:* For, betweene VEROMETUM and RATÆ, according to *Antonine* his reckoning are twelve Italian miles; and so many well neere there be, from *Leicester* to this place.

The name *Burrow* also that it hath at this day came from Burgh, which in the Saxon Tongue signifieth, a place fortified, and under it a Towne called *Burrough* belonging to an old Family of Gentlemen so sirnamed. But, (that which maketh most for proofe) in that very place there riseth up an hill with a steepe and upright ascent on every side, but South Eastward: in the top whereof appeare the expresse tokens of a Towne destroyed, a duple Trench, and the very Tract where the Walls were, which enclosed about eighteene Acres of ground within. At this day it is arable ground, and is nothing so famous, as in this, that the youth dwelling round about were wont yeerely to exercise themselves in wrestling and other games in this place. And out of the very name a man may conjecture, that there stood there some great Temple of the Heathen Gods. For, VERNOMETUM in the ancient *Gaule* language, which was the same that the old Britans tongue, soundeth as much as *A great Temple*; as *Venantius Fortunatus* in the first booke of his Songs plainly sheweth, writing of *Vernometum* a Towne of *Gaule* in these Verses.

What *Vernometum* signifieth in the ancient language of the Gaullois.

Nomine Vernometum voluit vocitare vetustas,
Quod quasi fanum ingens Gallica lingua sonat.
In elder time this place they term'd by name of VERNOMET,
Which sounds in language of the *Gauls*, as much as *Temple Great.*

Burton Lazers.

As for *Burton*, sirnamed *Lazers*, of *Lazers* (for so they used to terme folke infected with the *Elephantiasie* or *Leprosie*) was a rich Spittle-house, or Hospitall, under the Master whereof, were in some sort all other small Spittles or Lazer-houses in England, like as himselfe also was under the Master of the *Lazers* in Hierusalem. It was founded in the first age of the *Normans*, by a common contribution over all England, and the *Mowbraies* especially did set to their helping hands. At which time the Leprosie which the learned terme *Elephantiasis*, (because the skins of Lepres are like to that of Elephants) in grievous manner by way of contagion ranne over all England. For, it is verily thought that this disease did then first creepe out of Ægypt into this Iland: which eft-once had spread it selfe into *Europe:* first of all in *Pompeius Magnus* his dayes: afterwards, under *Heraclius*, and at other times as we may see in the Histories, whether by celestiall influence, or other hidden causes I leave to the learned. But so farre as I could hitherto reade, it did never set foote in England before that time. Besides these places before named of great name and marke, we must not overpasse neither *Melton Mowbray* neere unto this *Burton*, a Mercate Towne bearing name of the *Mowbraies* sometime Lords thereof, wherein is nothing more worth the seeing, than a faire Church; nor *Skeffington*, standing farther off, which as it hath given name to a worshipfull Family, so againe it hath received worship and credit from the same.

Leprosie in England.

Melton.

Skeffington.

The River that watereth this part of the Shire, is by the Inhabitants about it called the *Wreken*, along which upon resemblance of the name I have sought VERNOMETUM, but in vaine. This *Wreken* gathereth a strong streame by many lively Brookes resorting unto it, whereof one passeth by *Wimondham* an ancient habitation of

Wimondham.

of a younger branch of the house of the Lords *Barkleis*, well encreased by an heire of *Dela-Launde*, and so on by *Melton Mowbray* before mentioned, by *Kirkby Bellers*, (where there was a Priory) having that addition of the *Bellers*, a respective, rich, and noble Family in their time, by *Brokesby* a seat now of the *Villiers* of an old Normane race, and descended from an heire of *Bellers*: which *Brokesby* imparted formerly the surname to the *Brokesbies* of especiall antiquity in these parts. Then the *Wreken* speedeth by *Ratcliffe* high mounted upon a cliffe and within few miles conjoyneth it selfe to *Soar*, neere unto *Mont-Soar-hill*, before mentioned. Brookesby.

Whatsoever of this Shire lieth beyond the *Wreken* Northward, is not so frequently inhabited, and part of it is called the *Wold*, as being hilly without wood; wherein *Dalby* a seat of the old Family of the *Nevils*, of whom I shall speake elsewhere, and *Wilbarston the Wold*, a meane Mercat, are most notable. Through this part as I have beene enformed passeth the *Fosse-way*, made by the Romans from *Lenning Bridge*, by *Segrave* which gave surname to the honourable Family often mentioned, and the *Lodge on the Wold* toward the *Vale of Bever*, but the Tract thereof as yet I know not.

This Shire hath beene more famous from time to time by reason of the Earles thereof have beene very renowned. And seeing it had under the Saxons government Earles by inheritance, I will first reckon them up in order, as *Thomas Talbot* a skilfull Antiquary hath delivered me a note of them out of the kings Records. In the time of *Ethelbald* King of the *Mercians*, and in the yeere of our Redemption 716. *Leofrick* was Earle of *Leicester*, whom there succeeded in direct line *Algar* the first, *Algar* the second, *Leofrick* the second, *Leofstane*, *Leofrick* the third buried in *Coventry*, *Algar* the third, who had issue two sonnes, *Ædwin* Earle of March, *Morkar* Earle of *Northumberland*, and a daughter named *Lucy*, first married to *Ivon Talboys* of *Anjou*, afterwards to *Roger of Romara*, who begat of her *William of Romara* Earle of *Lincolne*. Now when as the issue male of this Saxon Family failed, and the name of the Saxons was troden (as it were) under foot, *Robert Beaumont* a Norman Lord of *Pont Audomar* and Earle of *Mellent*, (after that *Simon* an officiary Earle of *Leicester* was dead) obtained his Earledome in the yeere of our Lord 1102. at the bountifull hand of King Henry the First: which Robert, *A man for skill and knowledge excellent, fair spoken, subtile, wise, and witty, and by nature wily, who while hee lived in high and glorious estate, an other Earle carried away his wife from him: whereupon in his old age being much troubled in minde, he fell into deepe melancholy.* After him succeeded from father to sonne three *Roberts*, the first firnamed *Bossu* because hee was crook-backed, who after he had rebelled against King Henry the First, weary of his loose irregular life, became a Chanon Regular; the second firnamed *Blanch-maines* of his lily-white hands, who sided with the young King against King Henry the Second, and dyed in the expedition of King *Richard* the First to the Holy Land; the third firnamed *Fitz-Parnell*, because his mother was * *Parnels* daughter and one of the heires to *Hugh Grant-maisnill* the last, in whose right hee was Seneschall or Steward of England, and died issueless in the time of King John.

Earles of Leicester.

The words of Henry Huntingdon in his Epistle *De Contemptu mundi*.

* Petronilla.

A few yeeres after, *Simon Montfort* descended from a base sonne of *Robert* King of *France*, who had married the sister of *Robert Fitz-Parnell*, enjoyed this honour. But after that hee and his were expelled in the yeere 1200. as wholy devoted to the French, *Ranulph* Earle of *Chester* attained unto this Dignity, not in right of inheritance, but by his Princes favour. Howbeit, afterwards *Simon Montfort* sonne of the foresaid *Simon* obtained this honour, when *Almarik* his eldest brother surrendred up his right before King Henry the Third. This *Simon*, stood in so gracious favour with King Henry the Third, that hee called him home againe out of *France* when he was banished, heaped upon him great wealth, admitted him unto the Earledome of *Leicester*, granted to him the Stewardship of England, and to honour him the more gave him his owne sister in marriage. But hee, thus over-heaped with honourable benefits, when he had no meanes to requite them (such is the perverse wilfulnesse of men) beganne hatefully to maligne him, yea and did most wickedly molest the good King having so well deserved, making himselfe Ringleader to the rebellious

Matthew Paris.

See Eovesham in Worcestershire.

rebellious Barons, and with them raising horrible tempests of civill warre, in which himselfe also at length was overthrowne and slaine.

As for his Honours and Possessions, King Henry the Third gave and granted them to *Edmund* his owne younger sonne Earle of *Lancaster*. So afterward this honour lay as it were obscured among the Titles of the house of *Lancaster*: And *Mawde* the daughter of Henry Duke of *Lancaster* being married to Henry Duke of *Bavaria*, Earle of *Henault*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, &c. added unto his other Titles, that of Earle of *Leicester* also: For, in the Charter dated the five and thirty yeere of King *Edward* the Third, hee is in plaine termes stiled *William Earle of Henhault and of Leicester*: yea and, as we finde in the *Inquisition* made *Anno* 36. of the said King Edward the Third, shee by the name of *Dutchesse of Bavaria*, held the Castle, Manour, and Honour of *Leicester*. After whose decease without issue, that honour reverted to John of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster* who had wedded *Blanch* the other sister of *Maud*. From which time it became united to the House of *Lancaster*, untill in our remembrance it reflourished in L. *Robert Dudley*, who was by Queene *Elizabeth* girt with the sword of the Earledome of *Leicester*, and extraordinarily favoured: whereupon the States Generall of the united Provinces in their great troubles chose him triumphantly for their absolute Governour, and soone after as contemptuously rejected him, reserving all Soveraignty to themselves. But after a short time he passed out of this transitory life in the yeere 1588. leaving the fame onely of his greatnesse behinde him.

In the great Register of the Dutchie.

Within this Shire are 200. *Parish Churches.*

RUTLAND.

Melton mowbray
Somerby
Owerton
Norton
Cathorpe
Godeby
Blaston
Stanton vnder hill
Slawston
Hallt
Glaworston
Cranow
Medborne
Welham
Thorp Langton
Weston
Sutton
25

NOMINA HVNDREDORVM
IN COMITATV RVTLANDIÆ

1 Okham Hundred.
2 Alstowe Hundred.
3 Martinsley Hundred.
4 Wrandick Hundred.
5 East Hundred.

1 2 3 4 5

Scala Miliarium.

W. Kip Sculpsit

Pag. 525.

RUTLAND-SHIRE.

RUTLAND, in the old Engliſh Saxon tongue Roveland, is environed within Leiceſter-ſhire, unleſſe it be on the South-ſide, where it lieth upon the river *Welland*, and on the Eaſt-ſide, where it butteth upon Lincoln-ſhire. A Country nothing inferiour to Leiceſter-ſhire either in fruitfull qualitie of ſoile, or pleaſantneſſe, but in quantitie onely, as being the leaſt County of all England. For, lying in forme almoſt round like a circle, it is in compaſſe ſo farre about, as a light horſeman will ride in one day. Whence it is, that the Inhabitants tell a tale of I wote not what king, who ſhould give to one *Rut* ſo much land as he could ride about in one day: and that he, forſooth, rode about this ſhire within the time appointed, and ſo had it given him, and named it by his owne name *Rutland*. But let ſuch fables bee packing: I would not have the trueth prejudiced with an extravagant tale.

And where as the earth in this ſhire is every where red, and ſo red that even the ſheepes fleeces are thereby coloured red: whereas alſo the Engliſh-Saxons called *Red* in their tongue *Roet* and *Rud*; may we not ſuppoſe that this Countrey was named *Rutland*, as one would ſay a *Redland*? For, as ſaith the Poet. The name of Rutland.

Conveniunt rebus nomina ſæpè ſuis.
The names, as often times we ſee,
With things themſelves full well agree.

Now, that places in all Nations have had their names of redneſſe, *Rutlan* Caſtle in Wales, built on a ſhore of red earth, *Redbay*, *Redhill*, *Redland*, The *Red Promontory*, *The Red-Sea* alſo betwixt *Ægypt* and *Arabia*, *Erythea* in *Ionia*, and a number beſides may proove moſt evidently: So that there is no cauſe why we ſhould give credit to fables in this behalfe. As for this little County, it may ſeeme to have beene ordained a Shire or County but of late daies. For, in King Edward the Confeſſors time, it was counted a part of Northampton-ſhire, and our Hiſtoriographers who wrote three hundred yeeres agoe and upward, reckoned it not in the number of Shires.

Waſh or *Guaſh*, a little river, which runneth from the Weſt Eaſtward through the middle of it, divideth it in twaine. In the hithermore or South part riſeth *Uppingham* upon an high aſcent, whence that name was impoſed, not memorable for any thing elſe, but becauſe it is counted a well frequented Mercat towne, and hath for to ſhew a proper Schoole, which together with another at *Okeham* *R. Iohnſon* a Miniſter of Gods word, in a good and laudable intent, for the training up of children in good literature lately erected, with the money he had gotten together by way of collection. Under this ſtandeth *Dryſtoke*, which in no wiſe is to be paſſed over with ſilence, conſidering it hath been the habitation from old time of a right ancient race of the *Digbyes*: which (I grieve to utter it, but all men know it) hath now caught a deepe ſteine by Sir *Everard Digby* drawne into that curſed crew, who moſt horribly complotted with one diveliſh flaſh of helliſh Gunpooder to blow up both Prince, and Country. More Eaſtward upon the river *Welland*, I ſaw nothing remarkeable, unleſſe it be *Berobdon*, now *Barodon*, which *Thomas Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke* held, with *South Leſſingham*, now *South Luſſenham*, and other Hamelets, by ſervice to be the Kings Chamberlaine in the Exchequer. Uppingtham. Fines 14. Edw. 3.

On the further part beyond the river, among the hils, there ſpreadeth below a very pleaſant and fruitfull vale, named at this day *The vale of Catmoſe*, happily of

Coet maes, which ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue *a field full of woods*. In the middeſt whereof *Okeham* ſheweth it ſelfe, which by the like reaſon may ſeeme to have taken the name from *Okes*: where, hard by the Church which is large and faire, remaine the crackt and decaying walls of an old Caſtle: which, *Walkelin de Ferrers* built in the firſt times of the Norman Kings. And that it hath been the dwelling place of the *Ferrars*, beſides the credit of writers, and generall report, the great horſe ſhoes, which in times paſt that family gave in their armes, faſtned upon the gate and in the hall, may ſufficiently proove. Afterwards it belonged to the Lords of *Tatteſhall*: But when King Richard the ſecond had promoted Edward, the Duke of Yorkes ſonne, to the Earledome of Rutland, he gave unto him this Caſtle alſo.

Barons Cromwell. See Earles of Eſſex.

But within our Fathers remembrance it befell unto *Thomas Cromwel*, and was reputed the ſeat of his Baronie: whom King Henry the Eighth advanced to the higheſt pitch of dignity: and ſtreightwaies when by his plotting and attempting of many matters he had caſt himſelfe into the tempeſtuous ſtormes of envy and diſpleaſure, bereft him on a ſudden both of life and dignity.

Burly.

Over againſt it Eaſtward, there ſtandeth *Burley* moſt daintily ſeated, and overlooking the vale: A ſtately and ſumptuous houſe now of the *Haringtons*, who by marrying the daughter and heire of *Colepeper*, became Lords of ſo faire an inheritance; that ever ſince they have flouriſhed in theſe parts, like as before time the *Colepepers* had done, unto whom by *N. Green* the wealthy and goodly Livelod of the *Bruſes* in part had deſcended. As for thoſe Bruſes, being men of the chiefe Nobility in England, they were engraffed into the Roiall ſtocke and family of Scotland: out of whom by Robert the eldeſt brother, the race Roiall of Scotland are ſprung: like as by Bernard the younger brother, the *Cottons of Connington* in Huntingdon-ſhire (of whom I have written already) and theſe *Haringtons*. In which regard and gracious reſpect King James advanced Sir *Iohn Harington* branched from that ſtem that the ancient Lords *Harington*, to the title of Baron *Harington of Exton*, a towne adjacent, where he hath alſo an other faire houſe.

Baron Harington.

Moreover, on the Eaſt ſide, by the river *Guaſh*, ſtands *Brigcaſterton*, whereof I will ſay more afterward, and *Riball*: where, when ſuperſtition had ſo bewitched our anceſtours, that the multitude of their pety Saints, had well neere taken quite away the true God, one *Tibba* a pety Saint or Goddeſſe, reputed to bee the tutelar patroneſſe of Hauking, was of Foulers and Faulkoners worſhipped as a ſecond *Diana*: *Eſſendon* alſo is neere adjoyning; the Lord whereof Sir *Robert Cecil*, a good ſonne of a right good father (the ſtrength and ſtay of our Common-wealth in his time) was by King James created *Baron Cecil of Eſſendon* in the firſt yeere of his reigne.

The Faulkoners Saint. Baron Cecill de Eſſendon.

This little County King Edward the Confeſſor, by his laſt Will and Teſtament bequeathed unto his wife *Eadith*, yet with this condition, that after her death it ſhould come to S. Peter of Weſtminſter. For, theſe be the very words of the ſaid Teſtament. *I will, that after the death of Queene Eadith my wife,* ROTELAND *with all the appertenances thereto, be given to my Monaſtery of the moſt bleſſed Saint Peter, and be yeelded up without delay for ever unto the Abbot and to the Monkes there ſerving God*: yet King William the Conquerour cancelled and made voide this Teſtament, who reſerving a great part of it to himſelfe, divided the reſt betweene Counteſſe *Iudith*, whoſe daughter was married to David King of Scots, *Robert Mallet*, *Oger*, *Giſlebert of Gaunt*, Earle *Hugh*, *Aubrey* the *Clerk*, and others: And unto Weſtminſter, ſaith he left the Tithes, afterwards the Church onely of *Okeham* and parcels thereunto appertaining.

Earles of Rutland.

This County hath not had many Earles. The firſt Earle of Rutland, was Edward, the firſt begotten Sonne of *Edmund of Langley* Duke of Yorke, created by King Richard the Second upon a ſingular favour that he caſt unto him during his Fathers life, and afterwards by the ſame King advanced to the honour of Duke of *Aumarle*. This young man, wickedly projected with others a practiſe to make away King Henry the Fourth, and ſtreight waies with like levity diſcovered the ſame: But after his Fathers death, being Duke of Yorke loſt his life fighting couragiouſly

A couragiouſly amid the thickeſt troupes of his enemies in the battaile of Agincourt. Long time after, there ſucceeded in this Honour Edward the little young Sonne of Richard Duke of Yorke, and he together with his Father, during thoſe deadly broiles of civill warre, was ſlaine in the battaile fought at Wakefield.

Many yeeres after, King Henry the Eighth, raiſed up Sir *Thomas Manneurs*, to be Earle of Rutland, who in right of his Grand-mother Æleonor was poſſeſſed of a goodly and faire inheritance of the Barons *Roos*, lying in the countries round about, and elſewhere. In his roome ſucceeded his Sonne Henry, and after him likewiſe Edward his Sonne, unto whom if I ſhould ſay nothing elſe, that commendation of the Poet was moſt aptly and truly appliable.

B *——Nomen virtutibus æquat,*
Nec ſinit ingenium nobilitate premi.

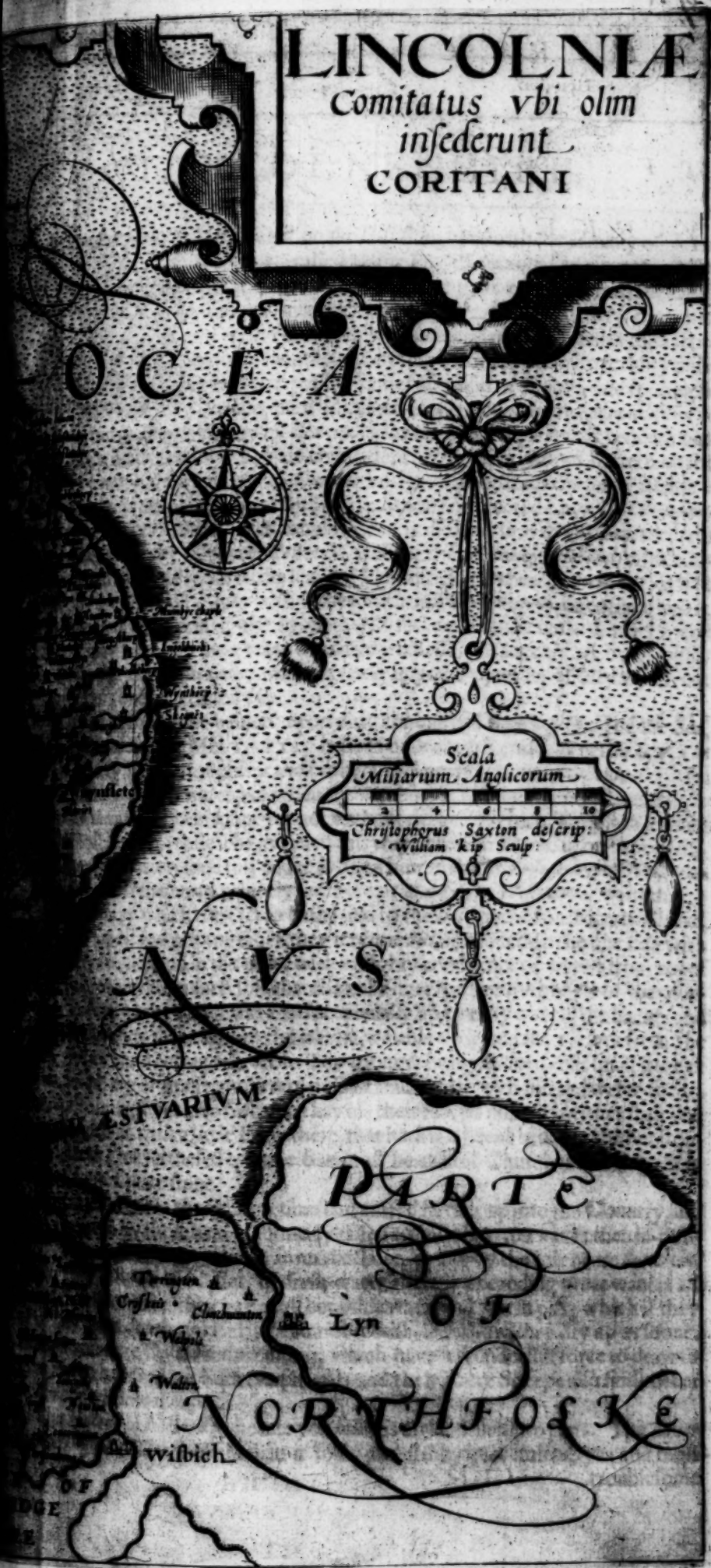
His name ſo great with vertues good, he matcheth equally,
Nor ſuffreth wit ſmuthring to lie under Nobility.

But he, by over haſty and untimely death, being received into Heaven, left this dignity unto John his Brother: who alſo departing this life within a while, hath for his ſucceſſor, Roger his Sonne, anſwerable in all points to his ancient and right noC ble parentage.

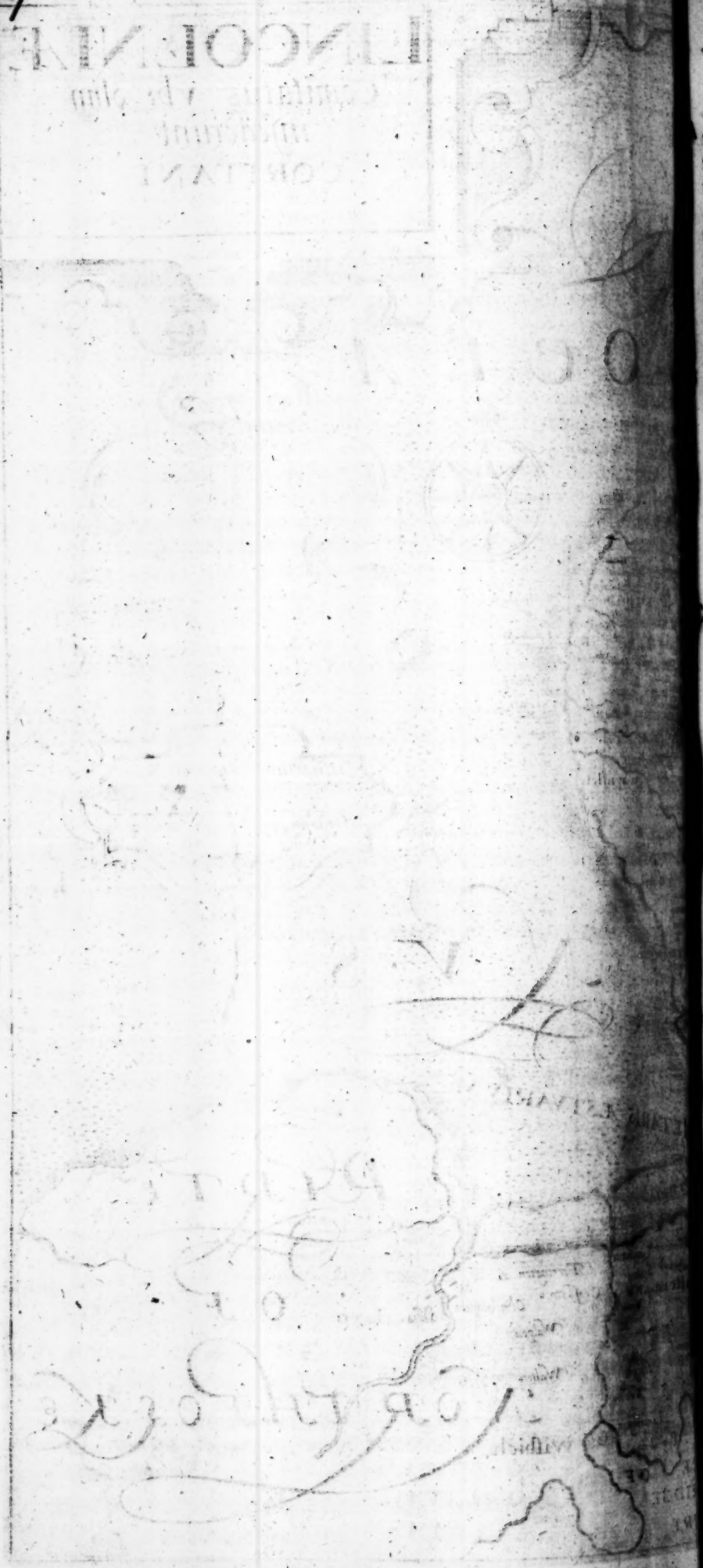
This ſmall Shire hath Pariſh Churches 48.

LINCOLN-

PARTE
Howdon
OF
YORKE
SHIRE
The ile of
AXHOLME
Burton
Barton
Glamford
bridge
Kirton in lyndsey
Gainsburgh
Retford
PARTE
Warsop
OF
NOTINGHAME
SHIRE
Newark
Beckingham
Grantham
PARTE
OF LECESTER
SHIRE
PARTE OF
RYTLAND
SHIRE
26


LINCOLNIÆ
Comitatus vbi olim
insederunt
CORITANI
OCEA
Scala
Miliarium Anglicorum
2 4 6 8 10
Christophorus Saxton descrip:
William kip Sculp:
NVS
ÆSTVARIVM
PARTE
OF
Lyn
NORTHFOLKE
wisbich

Pag. 529.



LINCOLNE-SHIRE.

UPon *Rutland* on the East side, confineth the County of LINCOLNE, called by the English-Saxons Lincollscype, and by the Normans *Nicol-shire* after their comming into the Land, with some transposition of letters, but usually LINCOLNE-SHIRE. A very large Country, as reaching almost threescore miles in length, and carrying in some places above thirty miles in bredth: passing kinde for yeeld of Corne, and feeding of Cattaile, well furnished and set out with a great number of Townes, and watered with many Rivers. Upon the East side, where it bendeth outward with a brow fetching a great compasse, the German Ocean beateth on the shore: Northward it recheth to *Humber* an arme of the sea: on the West side it lieth upon *Nottingham-shire*: and on the South it is severed from *Northampton-shire* by the River *Welland*. This whole Shire is divided into three parts, whereof one is called *Holland*: a second *Kesteven*, and the third *Lindsey*. *Holland*, which *Ingulph* termeth *Hoiland* lyeth to the sea, and like unto that *Holland* in *Germanie*, it is so throughly wet in most places with waters, that a mans foote is ready to sinke into it, and as one standeth upon it, the ground will shake and quake under his feet: and thence it may seeme to have taken the name: unlesse a man would with *Ingulph* say that *Hoiland* is the right name, and the same imposed upon it, of Hay which our Progenitours broadly called *Hoy*.

This part throughout beareth upon that ebbing and flowing arme of the Sea, which *Ptolomee* calleth METARIS, in stead of *Maltraith*, and wee at this day, *The Washes*. A very large arme this is and passing well knowne, at every tide and high sea covered all over with water, but when the sea ebbeth, and the tide is past, a man may passe over it as on dry land, but yet not without danger. Which, King *John* learned with his losse. For, whilest he journied this way, when he warred upon the rebellious Barons, the waters suddenly brake in upon him, so that at *Fosse-dyke*, and *Welstream* he lost all his carriage and princely furniture, as *Matthew of Westminster* writeth. *Metaris æstuarium.* The Washes.

This Country which the Ocean hath laied to the land, as the Inhabitants beleeve, by sands heaped and cast together, they it terme *Silt*, is assailed on the one side with the said Ocean sea, and in the other with a mighty confluence of waters from out of the higher countries, in such sort that all the Winter quarter the people of the country are faine to keepe watch and ward continually, and hardly with all the bankes and dammes that they make against the waters, are able to defend themselves from the great violence and outrage thereof. The ground bringeth forth but small store of corne, but plenty of grasse, and is replenished abundantly with fish and water-fowle. The Soile throughout is so soft, that they use their Horses unshod: neither shall you meet so much as with a little stone there, that hath not beene brought thither from other places: nevertheless, there bee most beautifull Churches standing there built of foure square stone.

Certaine it is, that the sea aforetime had entred farther up into the Country, and that appeareth by those bankes formerly raised against the waterwaves then in-rushing, which are now two miles off from the shore, as also by the hils neere *Sutterton*, which they call *Salt-Hils*. But, of fresh water there is exceeding great want in all places: neither have they any at all but raine water and that in pits, which if they be of any great depth, presently become brackish, if shallow, they dry up as soone. Neither are there Quicksands wanting, which have a wonderfull force to draw to them and to hold fast, as both Shepheards and their poore Sheepe also finde other whiles not without danger. Salt-hils. Quicksands.

This *Holland* or *Hoiland* (whether you will) is divided into two parts. The *Lower* and the *Higher*: The *Lower* hath in it foule and slabby quavemires, yea and most troublesome

troubleſome Fennes, which the very Inhabitants themſelves for all their ſtilts cannot ſtalke through. And conſidering that it lieth very low and flat, fenced it is of the one ſide againſt the Ocean, on the other from thoſe waters which overwhelme the upper part of the Iſle of *Ely*, with mighty piles and huge bankes oppoſed againſt the ſame. Of which, *Southybanke* is of greateſt name; which leaſt it ſhould have a breach made through it with that infinite maſſe of water that falleth from the South part, when the Rivers ſwell, and all is overflowne by inundation, the people watch with great care and much feare, as againſt a dangerous enemy. And yet for the draining away of this water, the neighbour Inhabitants at the common charges of the country beganne to make a new chanell at *Clowcroſſe* in the yeere 1599. Neere unto this banke aforeſaid, we ſaw *Crowland*, which alſo is called *Croyland*, a Towne of good note among the *Fenne-people*; the name whereof ſoundeth, as *Ingulph* the Abbot of this place interpreteth it, as much as *A raw and muddy Land*: A place, as they write, much haunted in times paſt with I wot not what ſprites and fearefull apparitions, before that *Guthlake* a right holy and devout man led there an *Eremits* life. In whose memoriall *Æthelbald* King of the *Mercians* founded to the honour of God at his great charges, in the yeere of our Salvation 716. an Abbay very famous both for opinion of the religious life of the Monkes, and alſo for their wealth. Concerning which, take heere, if you pleaſe, theſe Verſes of *Fælix* a Monke of good antiquity, out of the life of *Guthlake*.

Crowland.

Nunc exercet ibi ſe munificentia Regis,
Et magnum templum magno molimine condit.
At cum tam mollis, tam lubrica, tam malè conſtans
Fundamenta palus non ferret ſaxea, palos
Præcipit infigi quercino robore cæſos,
Leucarúmque novem ſpacio rate fertur arena;
Inque ſolum mutatur humus, ſuffultáque talis
Cella baſi, multo fiat conſummata labore.

His bounty now the King doth there beſtow,
An Abbay faire with much expenſe to reare.
But ſeeing that the wateriſh Fenne below,
Thoſe ground-workes laid with ſtone uneath could beare,
(So quaving ſoft and moiſt the Baſes were)
He cauſed piles made of good heart of oke,
Pitch't downe to be with maine commanders ſtroke.
Then nine leagues off, men ſand in Barges brought,
Which once faſt ramm'd by painfull workmans hand,
Of rotten earth good ſolid ground was wrought;
On which foraye ſuch workes might firmely ſtand;
And thus by this deviſe of new plantation,
The Church ſtands firme and hath a ſure foundation.

The Divels of Crowland.

If I ſhould exemplifie unto you out of that Monke, the Devils of *Crowland*, with their blabber lips, fire-ſpitting mouthes, rough and skaly viſages, beetle heads, terrible teeth, ſharpe chins, hoarſe throats, blacke skinnes, crump-ſhoulders, [illegible] gor-bellies, burning loines, crooked and hawm'd legges, long tailed buttocks, and ugly miſhapes, which heeretofore walked and wandered up and downe in [illegible] places, and very much troubled holy *Guthlake* and the Monkes, you would laugh full merily: and I might bee thought a ſimple ſily-one full worthily. Howbeit, in regard of the admirable ſituation of this place, ſo farre different from all others in England, and conſidering the Abbay was ſo famous, I am well content to dwell a while in the deſcription of theſe particulars. Amid moſt deepe Fennes and ſtanding waters in a muddy and miry ground this *Crowland* lyeth ſo ſhut up and divided round about

A about from all entrance, that there is no acceſſe to it, unleſſe it bee on the North and Eaſt ſide, and that by narrow Cawſies. Seated it is for all the world, if I may reſemble great and ſmall things together, like unto *Venice*. Three ſtreets it hath and thoſe ſevered one from another by water courſes betweene, planted thicke with willowes, and raiſed upon piles or poſtes pitched and driven downe deepe into the ſtanding waters, having over them a triangle Bridge of admirable workmanſhip, under which for to receive the fall of the waters meeting in one confluence, the Inhabitants report there was a pit ſunke of a mighty depth. Now, whereas beyond the Bridge in *ſolum mutatur humus* (as that Monke ſaid) that is, *The mould is chaunged, and is become firme and ſolid ground*, there ſtood in times paſt that famous Abbay, and the ſame verily taking up but a ſmall plot of ground: about which, all (ſave where the Towne ſtandeth) is ſo rotten and mooriſh, that a man may thruſt a pole downe right thirty foote deepe: and round about it every way is nothing but a plot of reeds; and next unto the Church a place planted with Alders. Howbeit, the Towne is well enough peopled with Inhabitants, who have their Cattaile a great way from the Towne, and when they are to milke them, they goe in little punts or boats that will carry but two a peece, (which they call *Skerries:*) yet the moſt gainfull trade they have is by taking fiſh, and catching of water-foule; and that is ſo great, that in the moneth of Auguſt, they will ſpread a net and at once draw three thouſand Mallards and wilde Duckes and ſuch like together: and theſe pooles or watery plots
C of theirs, they uſe to terme their Corne fields: for, they ſee no Corne growing in five miles any way. In regard of this their taking of fiſh and fowle they paid yeerely in times paſt to the Abbat, as now they doe to the King, three hundred pounds of our money.

The private Hiſtory of this Abbay I liſt not to relate (ſeeing it is commonly extant and to be ſeene) out of *Ingulph* now printed and publiſhed: yet my minde ſerves me well, briefely to record, that which *Peter of Bloys* Vice-chancellour to King Henry the Second reported at large, as touching the new building of this Abbay in the yeere of our Redemption 1112. to the end, that by this one preſident wee may learne, by what meanes and helpes, ſo mighty, ſo huge, and ſo faire religious houſes
D were raiſed and built up in thoſe times. *Ioffrid the Abbat* obtained of the Archbiſhops and Biſhops in England, *An Indulgence for the third part of penance enjoyned for ſinnes committed, unto every one that helped forward ſo holy a worke.* With this Indulgence he ſent out Monkes every way and all about to gather money: wherewith when hee was now ſufficiently furniſhed, to the end that hee might have an happy beginning of this worke from ſome happy names of lucky preſage, hee ſolemnely appointed the day of Saint *Perpetua*, and of Saint *Felicity*, on which he would lay the firſt foundation. At which day there came flocking in great numbers, the Nobles, the Prelates, and Commons of all the Country thereabout. After the celebration of Divine Service, and Anthems ſung in parts, Abbat *Ioffrid* himſelfe layed the firſt *Corner*
E *ſtone* Eaſtward; then the Noble men and great perſons every one in their degree couched their ſtones, and upon the ſaid ſtones ſome laid money, others their ſealed Deeds of lands, Advouſons of Churches, of Tenths of their Sheepe, and of the Tithes of their Churches, of certaine meaſures of wheat, and of a certaine number of Workemen, as Maſons and Quarriers, whom they would pay. The common ſort again and townes hips for their parts, offered with chearefull devotion, ſome money, others one daies labour every moneth untill the worke were finiſhed, ſome the building of whole Pillars, others of the baſes to the ſaid Pillars, and others again to make certaine parts of the wals, ſtriving a vie who ſhould doe moſt. This done, the Abbat after hee had in a ſolemne ſpeech commended their devout bounty to ſo holy a worke, granted unto every one of them the fraternity of his Abbay, and the participation beſides of all ſpirituall benefits in that Church: as praiers, bleſſings, &c. and ſo when he had entertained them with a very ſumptuous feaſt, hee gave them his bleſſing and diſmiſſed them chearefully every man to his owne home. But I will dwell no longer in this matter. But hereby you may ſee how by ſmall contributions great

workes

workes arose. From *Crowland* there goeth a *Cawsey* planted on both sides with Willowes, betweene the River *Welland* and the deepe Marishes, Northward: upon which, two miles from *Crowland*, I saw the fragment of a *Piramis* with this Inscripton.

AIO ꝺANC
PЄTRAM
GUTꝺLACUS
ꝺABET SI-
BI MЄTAM.

I SAY, THAT SAINT GUTH-LAKE, THIS STONE HIS BOUND DOTH MAKE.

Spalding. Higher yet upon the same River is seated *Spalding*, enclosed round about with Riverets and draines, a fairer Towne I assure you than a man would looke to finde in this Tract among such slabbes and water-plashes: where *Ivo Talbois*, whom [illegible] elsewhere calleth Earle of *Anjou*, gave an ancient Cell to the Monkes of [illegible] *France*. From hence as farre as to *Deeping*, which is ten miles off, *Egelrick* Abbot of *Crowland*, afterwards Bishop of *Durham*, made for the ease of travailers, as saith *Ingulphus, through the middest of a vast Forest, and of most deepe Fennes, a sound causey of wood and sand*, after his owne name called *Elrich-road*; which notwithstanding at this day is not to be seene.

In higher *Holland* that bendeth more into the North, first we have in sight *Kirton*, so named of the Church, which is passing faire; and then, where the River *Witham* hemnd in strongly with bankes on both sides runneth in a maine and full streame toward the sea, flourisheth *Boston*, more truely named *Botolphs-towne*. For, it tooke that name from one *Botolph* a most holy and devout Saxon, who at [illegible] had a Monastery. A famous Towne this is, standing on both sides of the River *Witham*, which hath over it a wooden bridge of a great height; and well frequented by the meanes of a commodious haven unto it: the Mercat place is faire and large, and the Church maketh a goodly shew, as well for the beautifull building as the greatnesse thereof: the towre-steeple of it, which riseth up to a mighty height, doth, as one would say, salute passengers and travailers a great way off, and giveth direction also to the sailers. A lamentable overthrow it sustained in the Raigne of *Edward* the first. For, when bad and Ruffian-like behaviour rusled at that time over all England, certaine military lusty fellowes having proclaimed heere a Justs or running at Tilt, at a Faire time, when there was much resort of people thither, came apparelled in the habit of Monkes and Chanons, set fire on the Towne in most places thereof, broke in upon Merchants with sodaine violence, tooke away many things by force, burnt a great deale more; in so much as our Historians write, that (as the ancient Writers record of *Corinth* when it was destroied) molten gold and silver ran downe in a stream together. The Ring-leader *Robert Chamberlan*, after hee had confessed the act, and what a shamefull deed had been committed, was hanged: yet could he not be wrought by any meanes to disclose his complices in this foule fault. But happier times raised *Boston* againe out of the ashes, and a staple for wooll here setled, did very much enrich it, and drew thither merchants of the *Hanse Society*, who had here their *Guild*. At this day it is for building faire, and by good trade rich. For, the Inhabitants give themselves both to merchandise and also to grasing. Nere unto this was the Barony *de Creun* or *de Credonio*, out of which family, *Alan de Croeun* founded the Priory of *Freston*, and at length *Parnel* heire of the family being twice married transferred no small inheritance, first to the *Longchamps*, which came to the *Pedwardins*, and secondly to [illegible] *Valle*,

Boston.

Robbers in Monkes habits.

Stilyard.

The Register of Freston.
Barons of Burton *Croeun.*
De vallibus.

Wake, from whom the Barons *Roos* are deſcended. Beyond it ſcarce ſix miles, reacheth *Holland*: all which *Ivo Talboys* of *Anjou* received at the bountifull hands of king *William* the Conqueror, but *Herward* an Engliſh man, of good hope and full of douty courage, being ſonne to *Leofrick* Lord of *Brane* or *Burne* not brooking his inſolency, when he ſaw his owne and his Country mens ſafety now endangered; after he had received the cincture with a military Belt by *Brann* Abbat of *Peterborough*, whoſe ſtomacke roſe alſo againſt the *Normans*, raiſed warre againſt him, oftentimes put him to flight, and at length carried him away captive, and ſuffered him not to bee ranſomed but with ſuch conditions that he might be received into the Kings favour, wherein he dyed his liege man. For ſo deſerved his valour, which is alwayes commended even in a very enemy. His Daughter being wedded to *Hugh Enermeve* Lord of *Deping* enjoyed his lands, which afterwards, as I underſtand, was devolved upon the Family of *Wake*, which being mightily enriched with the Poſſeſſions of the *Kiuerills*, was of right great honour in theſe parts, untill the Raigne of *Edward* the Second: for then, by an heire Generall, their inheritance came by right of marriage unto *Edmund of Woodſtocke* youngeſt ſonne to King *Edward* the Firſt, and Earle of *Kent*. But of a younger ſonne, the ancient Family of the *Wakes* of *Bliſworth* in *Northampton-ſhire* yet remaining is deſcended.

Herwardus Anglus.

Ingulph of Crowland.

Barons de Wake.

The ſecond part of this Country commonly called *Keſteven*, and by *Æthelward* an ancient Authour, *Ceoſtefnewood*, adjoyning to *Holland* on the Weſt ſide; is for aire farre more wholeſome, and for Soile no leſſe fruitfull. Greater this is and larger than the other, yea and garniſhed every where with more faire Townes. At the entry thereinto upon the river *Welland* ſtandeth *Stanford*, in the Saxon tongue Stean-forð, built of rough ſtone, whence it hath the name. A Towne well peopled and of great reſort, endowed alſo with ſundry immunities, and walled about; *It gave Gelder Tribute*, as wee reade in Domeſday Booke, *for twelve hundreds and an halfe, in the army, ſhipping, and Danegeld, and in it were ſixe Wards*. What time as King *Edward* the elder fortified the South bankes of Rivers againſt the Danes breaking by force into the Land out of the North parts, *Marianus* recordeth, that hee built a very ſtrong Caſtle juſt over againſt this Towne alſo on the South banke (which now is called *Stanford Baron*) yet there appeareth not any one token thereof at this day: for, that Caſtle which in time of the civill Warre *Stephen* ſtrengthened againſt *Henry* of *Anjou*, was within the Towne, as both the generall report holdeth, and the very plot alſo whereon it ſtood as yet remaining, ſheweth. But ſoone after, the ſaid *Henry*, being now King of England, *gave the whole Towne of Stanford, which was in his Demaine, excepting the fees or Feifs of the Barons and Knights of the ſame Towne, unto Richard de Humez or Homets, who was Conſtable to the King, his Soveraigne Lord, for his homage and ſervice*. And the ſame afterwards, *held William Earle of Warren by the will and pleaſure of King* John.

Keſteven.

Stanford.

See Burghley in the County of Northampton.

Under the Raigne of *Edward* the Third, an Univerſity, and publique profeſſion of good learning beganne heere, which the Inhabitants count no ſmall credit unto them. For, when there was ſuch hote debate and contention betweene the Northren and Southren Students at *Oxford*, a great number of Scholers withdrew themſelves hither: but after a ſmall while they returned upon the Kings Proclamation, to *Oxford*, and as they ſodainely beganne, ſo they ended as ſoone this new Univerſity: And thenceforward provided it was by oth, *That no Student in Oxford ſhould publiquely profeſſe or reade at Stanford to the prejudice of Oxford*. Nevertheleſſe it flouriſhed with freſh trading and merchandiſe, untill the civill warre, betweene the two houſes of *Lancaſter* and *Yorke*, grew ſo hote, that the Northren Souldiers breaking into the Towne deſtroyed all with fire and ſword. Neither could it ever ſince that time fully recover the ancient Dignity. And yet now it is in good eſtate: and the civill government thereof conſiſteth of an *Alderman and foure and twenty Burgeſſes his brethren*. Beautified it is with ſeven Pariſh Churches or thereabout, and ſheweth an old Hoſpitall and that a very faire houſe founded by *William Browne* a Burgeſſe there, beſides another new one on this ſide the Bridge lately built by that *Neſtor of*

An Academy or Univerſity begun at Stanford.

Britaine, Sir *William Cecill* Baron *Burghley*, what time as hee raiſed that ſtately and ſumptuous houſe at *Burghley*, whereof I have ſpoken already in *Northampton-ſhire*, who lieth enterred here in a goodly and gorgeous Tombe within the Pariſh Church of Saint *George*; a man (to ſay nothing elſe of him) who by courſe of nature, and for his owne glory lived long enough, but in regard of his Country died overſoone.

* Commonly called High-Dike.

Although ſome tokens remaining of antiquity, and the * *High-ſtreet*, made by the Romans, which ſo ſoone as you are without the Towne leadeth you the direct way into the North, may ſufficiently ſhew, that ſometimes there was a Ferry or Watercare heere. Yet that this Towne ſhould be that GAUSENNÆ, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth not farre from hence, the ſaid tokens of Antiquity doe not affoord ſufficient proofe. But ſeeing that a mile from hence there is a little Village called *Bridge-caſterton* (which very name carryeth with it the marke of Antiquity) where the River *Guaſh* or *Waſh* croſſeth the ſaid *High-ſtreet*, the affinity of this name *Guaſh* with *Gauſennæ*, and the diſtance alſo making not againſt it, hath made mee to thinke that *Gauſennæ* was it which now is called *Bridge-caſterton*, untill time bring truth to light. If I ſhould thinke, that *Stanford* grew out of the ruines of this Towne, and that this part of the Shire was named *Keſteven* of GAUSENNÆ, like as another part, *Lindſey*, of the City *Lindum*, let this I pray you, bee but mine opinion, and judge yee thereof accordingly. It is ſuppoſed that this *Gauſenna* was overthrowne, when (as *Henry Archdeacon of Huntingdon* writeth) the Picts and Scots had ſpoiled all the Country, as farre as to *Stanford*: where *Hengiſt* and his Engliſh Saxons with their unwearied force and ſingular proweſſe hindered the paſſage of theſe furious Nations, ſo that after many of them were ſlaine, and more taken priſoners, the reſt betooke themſelves to flight. But let us proceed to the reſt.

Gauſennæ.

Bridge-Caſterton.

Deping.

Deping fen.

Burne.

On the Eaſt ſide of *Keſteven* which bendeth toward *Holland*, as wee goe Northward, theſe places ſtand in order: Firſt, *Deping*, that is to ſay, (as *Ingulph* interpreteth it), *Deepe Medow*: Where, *Richard de Rules*, Chamberlaine to *William* Conquerour, *excluding the River* Welland *with raiſing up an high banke (for that it often overflowed) and building upon the ſaid Banke many Tenements, made great Village*. This *Deping*, or *Deepe Medow*, was very fitly ſo called, for, the plaine lying under it, and which taketh up in compaſſe many miles, is of all this fenny Country the deepeſt, and the very receptacle of moſt waters. And that which a man would mervaile at, it lyeth farre under the Chanell of the River *Clen*, which being held in with forced bankes, paſſeth by from out of the Weſt. Then have you *Burne*, well knowne by occaſion that King *Edmund* was crowned and the *Wales* had a Caſtle there, who obtained unto this Towne, from King *Edward* the Firſt, the liberty of a Mercate.

Lutterell.

Sempringham.

Gilbertine Freers and Siſters.

More Eaſtward is *Irnham*, a ſeat of the Barony in times paſt of Sir *Andrew Luttrell*. Beyond it is *Sempringham*, famous in theſe daies by reaſon of that paſſing faire houſe, which *Edward* Lord *Clinton*, afterwards Earle of *Lincolne* built; but renowned in old time for the religious Order of the *Gilbertines*, inſtituted by *Gilbert* Lord of the place for he, a *wonderfull man, & in cuſtodia mulierum gratia ſingularis*, that is, *of ſingular grace in taking charge of women*, in the yeere after Chriſts Nativity 1148. contrary to *Juſtinians* Conſtitutions, which forbad *Double Monaſteries*, that is to ſay, of men and women together; howbeit, well backed with the authority of *Eugenius* the third, Biſhop of *Rome*, ordained a Sect conſiſting of men and women; which ſo grew and encreaſed, that himſelfe laied the foundations of thirteene religious houſes of this Order, and whiles hee lived had in them 700. *Gilbertine Brethren*, and eleven hundred *Siſters*; but no honeſter than they ſhould be, if wee may beleeve *Nigellus*, a ſcoffing Poet in thoſe daies, who wrote thus of them:

Harum ſunt quædam ſteriles, quædam parientes,
Virgineóque tamen nomine cuncta tegunt.
Quæ paſtoralis baculi dotatur honore,
Illa quidem meliùs, fertiliúſque parit.

Vix

Vix etiam quævis ſterilis reperitur in illis,
Donec eis ætas talia poſſe negat.

Some barren are of theſe, ſome fruitfull be,
Yet they by name of Virgins cover all:
More fertile ſure and better beareth ſhe,
Who bleſt is once with croyſier paſtorall:
Now, ſcarce of them is found one barren Doe,
Till age debarre, whether they will or no.

Then ſee you *Folkingham*, which alſo is now a Lordſhip of the *Clintons*, the Barony in times paſt of the *Gaunts*, who were deſcended from *Gilbert de Gaunt*, nephew to *Baldwin* Earle of *Flaunders*, unto whom by the liberality of King *William* the Conquerour there fell great revenewes. For, thus we reade in an old manuſcript: *Memorandum, that with* William Conquerour *there came in one* Gilbert de Gaunt, *unto whom the ſaid* William *gave the Manour of* Folkingham, *with all the Appertenances and the Honour thereunto belonging: and they expelled a certaine woman named* Dunmoch. *Of the ſaid* Gilbert *came one* Walter de Gaunt *his ſonne and heire, and of the ſaid* Walter *came* Gilbert de Gaunt *his ſonne and heire, alſo* Robert de Gaunt *a younger ſonne. And from the ſaid* Gilbert *the ſonne and heire, came* Alice *his daughter and heire, who was eſpouſed to Earle* Simon, *and ſhee gave many Tenements to religious men, and dyed without heire of her owne body. Then deſcended the inheritance to* Robert de Gaunt *aforeſaid her uncle: and of the foreſaid* Robert *came* Gilbert *his ſonne and heire, and of the aforeſaid, came another* Gilbert *his ſonne and heire, and of the aforeſaid, came another* Gilbert *his ſonne and heire, who gave the Manour of* Folkingham *with the Appertenances to* Edward *the ſonne of* Henry *King of England.* This *Gilbert* as wee finde in the *Plees*, out of which this Pedegree is prooved, *claimed ſervice againſt* Wil. de Scremby. And at length it came by gift of the Prince to Sir *Henry Beaumont*: For, moſt certaine it is, that he held it in the Raigne of *Edward* the Second. Lords of Folkingham. *Pl. 27. H. 3. Rot. 13. Line. Inqui. 4. E. 2.*

Neere unto this, is *Screkingham*, remarkable for the death of *Alfrick* the ſecond, Earle of *Leiceſter*, whom *Hubba* a Dane ſlew. Of which place, it ſeemeth that *Ingulphus* ſpake, writing thus: *In* Keſteven *were ſlaine three great Lords or petty Kings of the Danes, whom they buryed in a Village which was called before,* Laundon, *but now for the Sepulture of three Kings,* Tre-King-ham. Screkingham.

And more into the Eaſt, is *Hather*, in this regard onely to be mentioned, that the *Buſſeis* or *Buſſeis* heere dwell, who deduce their Race from *Roger de Buſly* in the Conquerours time. Buſſy.

Then *Sleford*, a Caſtle of the Biſhops of *Lincolne*, built by *Alexander* the *Biſhop*: Sleford.

where Sir *John Huſſy* the firſt and laſt Baron of that name created by King Henry the Eighth, built himſelfe an houſe: who having unwittingly and unadviſedly in the yeere 1537. engaged himſelfe with the common people in a tumultuous commotion, what time as the firſt diſſention brake out in England about Religion, loſt his head. Baron Huſſy.

Not many miles from hence ſtandeth *Kime*, which gave name to a noble family called *De Kime*: but the poſſeſſion of the place came at length to the *Umfranvils*: of whom three were called to the Parliament by the name of the Earles of *Anguſe* in *Scotland*. But the firſt of them, the learned in our common lawes would not acknowledge to be Earle, (for that *Anguſe* was not within the limits of the Realme of England) untill hee produced openly in Court the Kings Writ, by vertue whereof he had been ſummoned by the King to the Parliament, under the Title of *Earle of Anguſe*. From the *Umfravils* this came unto the family of *Talbois*, of whom *Gilbert* was created by King Henry the Eighth Baron *Talbois*, whoſe two ſonnes dying without iſſue, the inheritance was by the females transferred to the *Dimocks*, *Inglebeies*, and others. Kime. Earles of Anguſe.

More Weſtward wee ſaw *Temple Bruer*, that is, as I interprete it, *Temple in the Heath*. For it ſeemeth to have beene a Commaundery of the *Templers*: conſidering that the decayed broken Walles of the Church there are ſeene in forme of the *New Temple* at *London*. Temple Bruer.

Hard to it lyeth *Blankney*, the Barony in times paſt of the *D'incourts*, who flouriſhed ſucceſſively a long time one after another from the Normans comming in unto King Henry the Sixth Baronis D'incourt.

Sixth his time: For then, their male line determined in one *William*, who had two ſiſters for his heires, the one married to Sir *William Lovell*, the other to Sir
Inquiſ. 21. H. 6. *Ralph Cromwell*. The more willingly have I made mention of this Family, to give ſatisfaction in ſome meaſure unto the longing deſire of *Edmond* Baron *D'eincourt*, who long ſince being carefull and earneſt about the preſervation of the memory of his name, as having no male Iſſue, put up an humble Petition to King *Edward* the
Patent. 10. Edw. 2. Second, *Whereas hee foreſaw that his ſirname and Armes after his death would bee quite forgotten, and yet heartily deſired that after his deceaſe they might bee ſtill remembred, that hee might bee permitted to enfeoffe whomſoever it pleaſed him, both in his Manours and Armes alſo.* Which requeſt hee obtained, and it was graunted under the Kings Letters Patents: yet for all that is this ſirname now quite gone (to my knowledge) and had it not beene continued by the light of learning, might have beene cleane forgotten for ever.

In the Weſt part of *Keſteven* and the very confines of this Shire and *Leiceſter-ſhire*, ſtandeth *Belvoir*, or *Beauvoir Caſtle*, ſo called of the faire proſpect (what
Belvoir or Bever Caſtle. name ſoever it had in old time) mounted upon the top of a good ſteepe hill, built
Tony. by *Robert De Todeneie* a Norman Nobleman, who alſo beganne the little Monaſtery adjoyning, from whom by the *Albeneies* out of little Britaine, and the Barons *Roos*, it came by inheritance to the *Mannors* Earles of *Rutland*: of whom the firſt, that is to ſay, *Thomas*, as I have beene enformed, raiſed it up againe with newbuildings from the ground, when as it had for many yeeres lien buryed as it were in his owne ruines. For, in deſpite of *Thomas* Lord *Roos*, who tooke part with King Henry the Sixth, it was much defaced by *William* Lord *Haſtings*, unto whom (after that the ſaid Baron *Roos* was attainted) King *Edward* the Fourth had graunted it with very faire Lands. But *Edmond* Baron *Roos* ſonne of the ſaid *Thomas*, by the gracious favour of king Henry the ſeventh recovered this ancient Inheritance againe. About this Caſtle are found the *Stones* called *Aſtroites*, which reſemble
Stones Aſtroites. little Starres joyned one with another, wherein are to bee ſeene at every corner five Beames or Rayes, and in every Ray in the middeſt is ſmall hollownes. This Stone among the Germanes got his name of *Victorie*, for that, as *Georg Agricola* writeth in his Sixth Booke of *Mineralls*, they are of opinion, that whoſoever carryeth it about him ſhall winne his ſuite and get victory of his enemies. But whether this Stone of ours, as that in *Germany*, being put in vineger, will ſtirre out of his place, and turne it ſelfe ſome-what round, I could never yet make tryall. Under this Caſtle lyeth a Vale and preſenteth a moſt pleaſant proſpect thereunto, whereupon it is commonly called, the *Vale of Belvoir*, which
The vale of Beaver. is very large and paſſing pleaſantly beautified with Corne fields, and no leſſe rich in paſtures; lying ſtretched out in three Shires, of *Leiceſter*, *Nottingham* and *Lincolne*.

If not in this very place, yet hard by it, in all probability, ſtood that MARGIDUNUM, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth next after VERNOMETUM,
Margidunum. as both the name and the diſtance alſo from VERNOMETUM and the Towne PONT or *Paunton*, betweene which *Antonine* placeth it, may moſt plainly ſhew. It ſhould ſeeme that ancient name *Margidunum* was borowed from *Marga* and the ſituation of it: For, *Marga* among the Britans is a kinde of earth named
Marga. i. Marle Dunum. *Marle* wherewith they nouriſhed and kept their grounds in heart: and DUNUM, which ſignifieth an Hill, agreeth onely to places higher mounted than others. And yet in this Etymology of the name I am in a doubt, ſeeing that *Marle* in this place is very geaſon or skant (happily becauſe no man ſeeketh for it) whereas the Britans by the name of *Marga* tearmed *Plaiſter-ſtone*, which is digged up hard by, as I have learned: the uſe whereof in white pargetting and in making of Images, was of eſpeciall requeſt among the Romans, as *Plinie* witneſſeth in his *Naturall Hiſtory*.

River Witham. *Witham* a River plentifull in Pikes but carrying a ſmall ſtreame, watereth this part of the Shire and on the North-ſide encloſeth it. It hath his beginning by a little

ſtile towne of the ſame name, not farre from the ruines of *Bitham Caſtle*, which, as we Bitham.
find in an old Pedigree King William the firſt gave to Stephen Earle of *Albemarle* and *Holderneſſe*, that he might from thence have wherewith to feed his ſonne, as yet a little infant, with fine wheat bread (conſidering that in Holderneſſe they did eate in thoſe daies oten bread onely, although they uſe now ſuch kind of bread little or nothing at all.) But in the reigne of King Henry the Third, when *William de Fortibus* Matthew Paris.
Earle of *Aumarle* rebelliouſly kept this Caſtle, and thence forraged and waſted the country about it, it was laid well neere even with the ground. Afterward, this was the capitall ſeat, as it were, of the Barony of the *Colvils*, who along time flouriſhed in Colvill.
very great honour: but the right line had an end under King Edward the Third: and then the *Gernons* and thoſe notable *Baſſets of Sapcot*, in right of their wives entred upon the inheritance.

This river *Witham* preſently beneath his head hath a towne ſeated hard by it named *Paunton*, which ſtandeth much upon the antiquity thereof, where are digged up Paunton.
oftentimes pavements of the Romanes wrought with checker worke: and heere had the river a bridge over it in old time: For, that this is the towne AD PONTEM, Ad Pontes.
which *Antonine* the Emperor placed ſeven miles diſtant from MARGIDUNUM, the name *Paunton*, together with the diſtance not onely from *Margidunum* but alſo from *Crococalana* doth eaſily convince: for in *Antonine*, that towne was called CROCO- Crococalana.
CALANA, which at this day is named *Ancaſter*, and is no more but a long ſtreete, Ancaſter.
through which the *High-way* paſſeth: whereof the one part not long ſince belonged to the *Veſcies*, the other to the *Cromwells*. At the entry into it on the South part, we ſaw a tampier with a ditch, and certaine it is, that aforetime it had been a Caſtle: like as on the other ſide Weſtward, is to be ſeene a certaine ſummer ſtanding campe of the Romanes. And it may ſeeme that it tooke a Britiſh name from the ſituation thereof. For it lieth under an hill: and *Cruc-maur* in Britiſh ſignifieth a *Great hill*, like as *Cruc-occhidient*, *a mount in the Weſt*, as we read in *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, and *Ninnius*: But what ſhould be the meaning of that *Calana*, let others looke. The memory of antiquity in this towne is continued and maintained by the *Romane Coines*, by the vaults under ground oftentimes diſcovered, by the ſite upon the *High-ſtreet*, and by thoſe fourteene miles that are betweene it and *Lincolne* through a greene plaine, which we call *Ancaſter-Heath*; for, juſt ſo many doth *Antonine* reckon betweene *Cruc-calana* and *Lindum*. But now returne we to the river.

After *Paunton*, wee come to *Grantham*, a towne of good reſort, adorned and Grantham.
ſet out with a Schoole built by Richard *Fox* Biſhop of *Winchester*, and with a faire Church, having a ſpire-ſteeple of a mighty heigth, whereof there goe many fabulous tales.

Beneath it, neere unto *Herlaxton* a little village, a braſen veſſell in our fathers time A golden Helmet.
was turned up with a plough, wherein a golden Helmet of a moſt antique faſhion was found, ſet with precious ſtones: which was given as a preſent to *Catherine of Spaine*, wife and Dowager to King Henry the Eighth. From hence *Witham* paſſeth Somerton.
with a long courſe North-ward not farre from *Somerton Caſtle*: which *Antonine* Durham booke.
Bec, Biſhop of *Durham* built, and gave to King Edward the Firſt: but a little after it was beſtowed upon Sir *Henry de Beaumont*, who about that time came into Eng- Lords of Beaumont.
land and began the family of the Lords *Beaumont*: which in the foregoing age in ſome ſort failed, when as the ſiſter and heire of the laſt Vicount was married to John Lord *Lovel de Tichmerſh*. But of this houſe I have ſpoken before in *Leiceſter-ſhire*. From thence, the river bending by little and little to the South-Eaſt, and paſſing through a Fenny Country, diſchargeth it ſelfe into the *German Sea* beneath *Boſton*, after it hath cloſed in *Keſteven* on the North.

On the other ſide of *Witham*, lieth the third part of this ſhire, named *Lindſey*, which, Lindſey.
of the chiefe Citie of the Shire *Bede* called *Lindiſi*: and being greater than *Holland* and *Keſteven*, butteth with a huge bowing front upon the Ocean, beating upon the Eaſt and North ſides thereof. On the Weſt part it hath the river *Trent*, and is ſevered from *Keſteven*; on the South by that *Witham* aforeſaid, and the *Foſſe Dike* ancient-

Fosse dike. Hoveden.

ly cast and scoured by King Henry the First for seven miles in length from *Witham* into *Trent*, that it might serve the Citizens of *Lincolne* for carriage of necessaries by water.

Torksey.

Where this *Dike* entreth into *Trent*, standeth *Torksey*, in the Saxon language Turcesig, a little towne, and in these daies of small account, but in ancient times very

Domesday booke.

famous. For, before the Normans comming in, as we finde in that booke wherein King William the first set downe his survey of England, there were numbered in it two hundred Burgesses, who enjoyed many priviledges, on this condition, that they should transport the Kings Embassadours whensoever they came this way in their owne Barges along the *Trent*, and conduct them as farre as YORKE. But where this *Dike* joyneth to *Witham*, there is the principall City of this Shire placed, which *Ptolomee* and *Antonine* the Emperour called LINDUM, the Britans LINDCOIT, of the woods (for which we finde it elsewhere written amisse *Lindisi*) *Bede*, LINDE-COLLINUM, and LINDECOLLINA CIVITAS, whether it were of the situation upon an hill, or because it hath been a *Colonie*, I am not able to avouch. The Saxons termed it Lindo-collyne, and Lind-cyllan-ceaster, the Normans most corruptly *Nichol*, we *Lincolne*, and the Latine writers *Lincolnia*: whereupon Alexander *Necham* in his booke intituled, *Divine wisdome*, writeth thus,

Lindum. Lincolne. Collis an hill.

Lindisiæ columen Lincolnia, sive columna,
Munificâ fœlix gente, repleta bonis.
Lincolne the stay or piller sure of Lindsey thou maist bee,
Blest for thy people bounteous, and goods that are in thee.

Others will have it to take that name of the river *Witham*, which they say was called by a more ancient name *Lindis*, but they have no authority to warrant them. Neither am I of their judgement: For, *Necham* is against it, who foure hundred yeeres agoe called the said river, *Witham* in this verse.

Trenta tibi pisces mittit Lincolnia, sed te,
Nec dedigneris, Witham a parvus adit.
The *Trent* unto thee sendeth fish, O *Lincoln*, well we see;
Yet little *Witham*, scorne it not, a riveret comes to thee.

I for my part would rather derive it from the British word *Lhin*, which with the Britans signifieth a *Lake*. For, I have been enformed of the Citizens, that *Witham* below the Citie, by *Swanpole* was broader than now it is, and yet is it at this day of a good breadth: and to say nothing of *Lindaw* in Germanie, by the *Lake Acronius*, and of *Linternum* in *Italie* standing by a *Lake*; I see that in our Britaine, *Tallhin*, *Glan-lhin*, and *Lhinlithquo*, are townes by lakes sides. This Citie it selfe being large, well inhabited and frequented, standeth upon the side of an hill, where *Witham* bendeth his course Eastward, and being divided with three small chanels, watereth the lower part of the Citie. That the ancient LINDUM of the Britans stood on the very top of the hill, which had a very hard ascent up to it, and reached out beyond the gate called *Newport*, the expresse tokens of a rampier and deepe ditches which are yet very evident, doe plainely shew.

In this City, *Vortimer* that warlike Britan, who many a time discomfited the Saxons and put them to flight, ended his daies, and was heere contrary to his owne commandement, buried. For, he was in a full and assured hope perswaded, that if he were enterred in the sea shore, his very ghost was able to protect the Britans from the Saxons, as writeth *Ninius*, the disciple of *Elvodugus*. But the English Saxons after they had raised this old *Lindum*, first possessed themselves of the South side of the hill, at the foot whereof they built, as it seemeth, the gate yet standing compiled of vast stones; and with the ruines of that more ancient Towne fortified it. Afterwards they went downe lower to the river side, built in a place that was called *Wickansord*, and walled it

A it about on that ſide which is not fenſed by the River: At which time, as ſaith *Bede*, *Paulinus preached the Word of God unto the Province of* Lindſey, *and firſt of all converted unto the Lord, the Governour or Provoſt of Lincolne City, whoſe name was* Blecca, *with his family. In which very City, hee built alſo a Church of goodly ſtone worke, the roofe whereof being either fallen for want of repaire, or caſt downe by the violent hand of enemies, the walles are ſeene ſtanding to this day.* After this the Danes wonne it by aſſault once or twice: Firſt, thoſe troupes of ſpoiling mates, out of whoſe hands King *Edmund Ironſide* wreſted it by force: then *Canutus* from whom *Æthelred* regained it, when upon his returne out of *Normandy*, he valiantly forced *Canutus* to abandon the towne, and beyond all hope recovered England which before was loſt. In the Raigne of B *Edward* the Confeſſour, there were in it, as *Domeſday booke* recordeth, *a thouſand and ſeventy Manſions, with lodgings to give entertainment; and twelve Lage men having Sac, and Soc.* But in the Normans time, as ſaith William *of Malmesbury*, *It was one of the beſt peopled Cities of England, and a place of traffique and merchandiſe, for all commers by ſea and land:* and as the ſame Domeſday booke ſaith, *there were at that time counted and taxed in this City 900. Burgeſſes: and many Manſions were laied waſte, 166. for the Caſtle, and other 74. without the precinct of the Caſtle, not through the oppreſſion of the Sheriffe and his Miniſters, but by reaſon of miſhap, poverty, and caſualty by fire.* The ſaid King *William* the Conqueror for the ſtrengthning of it and terrour of the Citizens, raiſed a paſſing large and ſtrong Caſtle upon the brow of the hill: and almoſt at the very ſame C time, *Remigius* Biſhop of *Dorcheſter* for to give credit and ornament thereto tranſlated hither his Epiſcopall ſeat from *Dorcheſter*, which was in the moſt remote corner of his Diœceſſe and a ſmall Towne. And when by this time that Church which *Paulinus* had built was quite gone to decay, the ſame *Remigius having purchaſed certaine houſes with grounds lying unto them, in the very higheſt place of the City, neere unto the Caſtle* (as *Henry* of *Huntingdon* ſaith) *mounting up aloft with high and ſtately towres, built in a ſtrong place a ſtrong Church, in a faire plot a faire Church, and dedicated it to the Virgin of Virgins; notwithſtanding the Archbiſhop of* Yorke *was enraged thereat, who chalenged to himſelfe the propriety of the ſoile: and in it ordained 44. Prebendaries. Which Church afterwards being ſorely defaced with fire,* as he ſaith, Alexander *that moſt bountiful Biſhop of* Lin-D colne *repaired, with skilfull artificiall workemanſhip.* Of whom *William* of *Malmesbury* reporteth, *becauſe for his little low ſtature hee was a dwarfe among men, his minde laboured to riſe aloft and ſhew it ſelfe to the world, with outward workes.* And as concerning his bounty a Poet of that time among other things wrote thus:

Qui dare feſtinans gratis, ne danda rogentur,
Quod nondum dederat, nondum ſe credit habere.

Who haſtening frankly for to give, for feare that folke ſhould crave:
He never thought that he had that which yet he never gave.

E Beſides theſe two Biſhops already mentioned *Robert Bloet* who ſat there before *Alexander*, *R. de Beaumeis*, *Hugh* a *Burgundian* and their Succeſſours, by little and little brought this Church, which could not bee one Biſhops worke, to the ſtately magnificence that now it carryeth. Certes, as it is built, it is all throughout not onely moſt ſumptuous, but alſo paſſing beautifull, and that with rare and ſingular workmanſhip: but eſpecially that fore-front at the Weſt end, which in a ſort raviſheth and allureth the eyes of all that come toward it. In this Church, although there bee diuers Monuments of Biſhops and others, yet theſe onely ſeeme memorable: That of Copper wherein the bowels of that right noble and vertuous Queene *Æleonor* wife to King *Edward* the Firſt are beſtowed, who died at *Hardby* in this Shire: as alſo theſe F following, wherein lye interred Sir *Nicolas Cantlow*, one or two of the Family of *Burgherſh*: Lady *Catherine Swinford* the third wife of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter* and mother of the houſe of *Somerſet*, with whom lyeth buryed *Joan* her daughter, ſecond wife to *Raulph Nevill* the firſt Earle of *Weſtmerland*, who enriched her husband with many happy children.

The

Sidnacester. The Biſhops Dioceſſe of *Lincolne* not content with thoſe ſtreit limits, wherewith the Biſhops of *Sidnacester*, who had Epiſcopall juriſdiction over this ſhire contented themſelves in the Primitive Church of the Engliſh Nation, conteined under it ſo many countries, as that the greatneſſe thereof was burdenous unto it: And although King Henry the Second tooke out of it the Province of *Ely*, and King Henry the Eighth the Biſhopricks of *Peterbourgh*, and of *Oxford*, yet ſtill at this day it is counted the greateſt Dioceſſe by farre of all England, both for juriſdiction and number of ſhires: and the Biſhop hath in his Dioceſſe one thouſand two hundred forty ſeven Pariſh Churches.

Many and great Biſhops ſince *Remigius* his time have governed this See, whom to reckon up is no part of my purpoſe. For, I will not inſiſt either upon *Robert Bloet*, from whom King William *Rufus* wrung 50000. pounds, for ſecuring his title in the very City of *Lincolne* it ſelfe, which was found defective: nor upon that prodigall and profuſe *Alexander*, who in exceeding ſtately buildings was ſo exceſſively delighted: ne yet upon *Hugh* the *Burgundian* Canonized a Saint, whoſe corps King John, *with his Nobles and friends about him, to performe* (as mine author ſaith) *a dutifull ſervice to God and that holy Saint, late Biſhop*, carried upon their ſhoulders to his buriall. Howbeit, the memory of two Prelates I muſt needs renew afreſh: the one is *Robert Groſthead*, a man ſo well ſeene both in literature and in the learned tongues, in that age, as it is incredible: and to uſe the words of one then living, *A terrible reprover of the Pope, an adviſer of his Prince and Soveraigne, a lover of verity, a corrector of Prelates, a director of Prieſts, an inſtructor of the Clergy, a maintainer of Schollers, a Preacher to the people, a diligent ſearcher into the Scriptures, a maller of the Romaniſts, &c.* The other is mine owne Præceptor, whom in all duty I muſt ever love and honour, that right reverend Father *Thomas Cooper*, who hath notably well deſerved both of all the learned and alſo of the Church, in whoſe Schoole I both confeſſe and rejoice that I received education. The City it ſelfe alſo flouriſhed a long time: being ordained by King Edward the Third for the *Staple*, as they tearme it, that is, the Mart, of Wool, Leather, Lead, &c. Which although it hath not been over-laied with any grievous calamities, as being once onely ſet on fire, once alſo beſieged in vaine by King Stephen, who was there vanquiſhed and taken priſoner, forced alſo and won by King Henry the Third, when the rebellious Barons, who had procured *Lewis of France* to chalenge the Crowne of England, defended it againſt him, without any great dammage; yet incredible it is how much it hath been empaired by little and little, conquered as it were with very age and time: ſo that of fifty Churches which it had ſtanding in our Great-grandfathers daies, there are now remaining ſcarce eighteene. It is remooved, that I may note this alſo, from the *Æquator*, 53. degrees and 12. ſcruples: and from the Weſt point, 22. degrees and 52. ſcruples.

R. Hoveden.

Groſthead, he died ann. 1233. Matth. Paris. *Anonymus Chronographus.*

The Staple.

Highdike. As that *Street-way* called *Highdike* goeth on directly from *Stanford* to *Lincolne*, ſo from hence Northward it runneth with an high and ſtreight cauſey, (though heere and there it be interrupted) forward for ten miles ſpace to a little Village called the *Spittle in the Street*, and beyond: By the which as I paſſed, I obſerved moreover, about three miles from *Lincolne*, another High-port-way alſo, called *Ould-Street*, to turne out of this High dike Weſtward, carrying a bancke likewiſe evident to be ſeene, which, as I take it, went to AGELOCUM, the next baiting towne, or place of lodging, from LINDUM, in the time of the Romanes. But I will leave theſe, and proceed in the courſe that I have begun.

Barons of Truſbut. *Witham* being now paſt *Lincolne*, runneth downe not far from *Wraghe*, a member of the Barony called *Truſbut*, the title whereof is come by the Barons *Ros* unto the *Mannours* now Earles of *Rutland*. Then approcheth it to the ruines of a famous Abbay in times paſt called Beſnoena, commonly *Bardney*; where *Bede* writeth, that *King Oſwald was Entombed, with a Banner of gold and purple hanged over his Tombe*. The writers in the foregoing age, thought it not ſufficient to celebrate the memory of this moſt Chriſtian worthy King *Oſwald*, unleſſe unto his glorious exploits they ſtitched alſo ridiculous miracles. But that his hand remained heere uncorrupted

Bardney. Oſwalds banner.

uncorrupted many hundred yeeres after, our Anceſtours have beleeved, and a Poet of good antiquity hath written in this wiſe,

Nullo verme perit, nulla putredine tabet
Dextra viri, nullo conſtringi frigore, nullo
Diſſolvi fervore poteſt; ſed ſemper eodem
Immutata ſtatu perſiſtit, mortua vivit.

The mans right hand by no worme periſht is,
No rottenneſſe doth cauſe it putrifie;
No binding cold can make it ſtarke, ywis,
Nor melting heat, diſſolve and mollifie;
But alwayes in one ſtate perſiſt it will
Such as it was: though dead, it liveth ſtill.

This Abbay, as writeth *Peter of Bloys, being ſometime burnt downe to the ground by the Danes furious outrage, and for many revolutions of yeeres altogether forlorne, that noble and devout Earle of* Lincolne Gilbert de Gaunt *reedified, and in moſt thankfull affectionate minde aſſigned unto it with many other poſſeſſions, the tithes of all his Manours whereſoever throughout England.* Then, is *Witham* encreaſed with *Ban* a little River, which out of the midſt of *Lindſey* runneth downe, firſt by *Horne Caſtle*, which belonged in times paſt to * *Adeliza* of *Condie*, and was laid even with the ground in the Raigne of *Stephen*, afterwards became a capitall ſeat of the Barony of *Gerard de Rodes*, and pertaineth now, as I have heard, to the Biſhop of *Carlile*: From thence, by *Scrivelby*, a Manour of the *Dimockes* who hold it hereditarily devolved upon them from the *Marmions*, by Sir J. *Ludlow*, and that by ſervice, (to uſe now the Lawyers words) *Of Grand Serjeanty, viz. That whenſoever any King of England is to bee crowned, then the Lord of this Manour, for the time being, or ſome one in his name (if himſelfe bee unable) ſhall come well armed for the warre, mounted upon a good horſe of ſervice, in preſence of the Soveraigne Lord the King upon his Coronation day; and cauſe Proclamation to bee made, that if any man will avouch that the ſaid Soveraigne Lord the King, hath not right to his Kingdome and Crowne, he will be preſt and ready to defend the right of the King, of his Kingdome, of his Crowne and dignity, with his body, againſt him, and all others whatſoever.* Somewhat lower, *The Ban at Tatteſhall* a little Towne ſtanding in a Mariſh Country, but very commodiouſly, well knowne by reaſon of the Caſtle, built for the moſt part of bricke, and the Barons thereof, runneth into *Witham*. They write that *Eudo* and *Pinſo* two Noblemen of *Normandy*, loving one another entirely as ſwotne brethren, by the liberall gift of King *William* the Conquerour received many Lordſhips and faire lands in this tract, which they parted ſo, as that *Tatteſhall* fell to *Eudo*, which he held by Barony, from whoſe poſterity it came by *Dryby* and the *Bernacks* unto Sir *Ranlph Cromwell*, whoſe ſonne bearing the ſame name, and being under King Henry the Sixth Lord Treaſurer of England, departed out of this world without iſſue: but unto *Pinſo* fell *Eresby*, which is not farre off: From whoſe progeny, the inheritance deſcended by the *Becks* unto the *Willoughbeies*: unto whom there came alſo an encreaſe both of honour, and alſo of faire Livelods by their wives, not onely from the *Uffords* Earles of *Suffolke*; but alſo from the Lords of *Welles*, who brought with them very faire poſſeſſions and lands of the family *de Engain* Lords of ancient Nobility, and from the firſt comming in of the *Normans* of great power in theſe parts. Among theſe *Willoughbeis* one excelled all the reſt in the Raigne of Henry the Fifth, named Sir *Robert Willoughby*, who for his martiall proweſſe was created Earle of *Vandoſme* in *France*, and from theſe by the mothers ſide deſcended *Peregrine Berty*, Baron *Willoughby of Eresby*, a man for his generous minde and military valour renowned both in France, and the Low-countries. *Witham* now approching neere unto the Sea, entertaineth out of the North another ſmall nameleſſe River, at the ſpring head whereof ſtandeth *Bollingbroke Caſtle*, ſituate upon a low ground, and built of a ſoft and crumbling ſtone by *William de Romara* Earle of *Lincolne*, taken from *Alice Lucy* by

In the Appendix of Ingulph.

Holnecaſtle.

* Alice.

Dimocke. *Inq. 23. E. 3.*

The Kings Champion.

Fines Michal. Anno 1. H. 6.

Tatteſhall.

Cromwell.

Eresby. Lords Willoughbey.

Lords Wels. Lords *de Engain.*

King

King *Edward* the Second, becauſe ſhe married againſt his will; and ennobled in that it was the Birth-place of King *Henry* the Fourth, who thereof was named *Henry of Bollingbroke*. At which time it beganne to be reckoned among thoſe *Honorable Honours*, which are termed *Honours*. And *Witham*, after it hath received this River, having paſſed through *Boſton*, as I have ſaid, diſchargeth it ſelfe at length into the German Sea.

Bollingbroke.

From the mouth of *Witham* the ſhore ſhutteth forth with a mighty ſwelling bow into the German Sea, as farre as to *Humber* a great Arme of the Sea, being every where ſlaſhed and indented with many ſmall Waſhes and places which the ſalt water breaketh into: and hath but few Townes upon it, becauſe there be few Rivers there: and the ſhelves or barres of ſand lie every where anenſt the land. Yet of theſe few Townes which take up this Coaſt, ſome be memorable: and *Wainefleet* eſpecially if it were but for this cauſe onely, that it bred *William Wainfleet* Biſhop of *Winchester*, a worthy Prelat, founder of *Mawdlen College in Oxford*, a man that ſingularly well deſerved of learning. Then *Alford*, which for the Mercate is beholden to *Lord Welles*, who obtained for it this priviledge from King *Henry* the Sixth. This Family of *Welles*, was very ancient and honourable: and the laſt of that name had to wife daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, and being by King *Henry* the Seventh created Vicount *Welles*, died having no iſſue. But the inheritance, by the Females came to the *Willoughbeys*, *Dimockes*, *De la Launds*, *Hoes*, and others. More inward are *Driby* and *Ormesby* neighbour Townes, which gave ſirnames to two great families in their times; from the *Dribyes* deſcended the elder Lords *Cromwell*, now determined, and from *Ormesbyes* the houſe of *Skipwith*, ſtill continuing. After this, ye have *Louth* a little Mercate Towne well frequented, which had the name of *Lud* a ſmall River, that runneth under *Cokerington* the capitall place in times paſt of the Barony of *Scotney*. And then *Grimsby*, which our *Sabins* or conceited perſons dreaming what they liſt, and following their owne fanſies, will have to be ſo called of one *Grime* a Merchant, who for that hee had brought up a little foundling of the Danes royall blood named *Haveloke*, when it had beene caſt forth to periſh, or to take his lucke or fortune, is much talked of, together with *Haveloke* that lucky foſter-childe of his: who having beene firſt a skullen in the Kings kitchin, and afterwards promoted to the marriage of the Kings daughter for his heroicall valour in feates of Armes, and I wot not what, worthy exploits. A narration right well beſeeming and meereſt for them that take pleaſure to paſſe out the long nights with telling of old wives tales. But the honour and ornament of this place was the right reverend Doctour *Winchelſey* his Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, a peereleſſe Prelate for piety and learning in our daies.

Alford.
Baron Welles.
Grimsby.

Scarce ſix miles from hence, more within the country there ſheweth it ſelfe an ancient Caſtle, which at this day is called *Caſter*, in the old Engliſh Saxons Tongue Duanceaſtep, and *Thong-caſter*, in Britiſh *Caer Egarry*: in both languages it is aptly named ſo of the thing, to wit, of an hide cut into peeces, like as *Byrſa*, that Caſtle or Citadell of the *Carthaginians* ſo well knowne. For, our *Annales* record, that *Hengiſt* the Saxon, after he had vanquiſhed the *Picts* and *Scots*, and received very large poſſeſſions in other places, obtained alſo in this tract of *Vortigern*, ſo much ground as hee could compaſſe round about with an Oxe hide cut out into very ſmall laners, that we call *Thongs*, wherein he founded and built this Caſtle. Whence it is that one, who hath written in verſe a Breviary of the Britiſh Hiſtory, turned *Virgils* verſes in this manner.

Caſtor.
Thong-caſter.
Byrſa.

*Accepiſque ſolum, facti de nomine * Thongum,*
Taurino quantum poſſet circundare tergo.

* In Virgil, Byrſam.

And ground he tooke, which *Thong* he call'd when he did firſt begin,
As much as he, a Bull hide cut could well encloſe within.

From *Grimsby*, the Shore draweth in with a great reach to make way for to admit *Humber*, by *Thornton* a religious houſe in times paſt inſtituted for the Worſhip of God, by *William the Groſſe* Earle of *Aumarle*: alſo by *Barton*, where there is a very notable

Thorton College.

notable Ferry or passage over into *York-shire*. Hard by, *Ankam* a little muddy River, and therefore full of *Eeles*, emptieth it selfe into *Humber*: neere unto the spring-head whereof is *Market-Rasin*, so called of a Mercate there well resorted unto. Somewhat higher stands *Angoiby*, now corruptly called *Osgodby* belonging in times past to the family of *Semare*, from whom it descended hereditarily to the *Airmins*: also *Kelsey*, a Lordship in old time of the *Hansards*, men of great name in this shire, from whom in right of the wives it came to the family of the *Ascoghs*, Knights. But after this, *Ankam* hath a bridge over it, at *Glanford*, a small Mercate Towne, which the common people, of the said bridge, so commonly call *Brigg*, that the true name is almost quite forgotten. Next unto it, within a Parke I saw *Kettleby* the seat of the worshipfull ancient family of the *Tirwhits*, Knights, descended from *Grovil Oxenbridge*, and *Echingham*. But in times past it was the habitation, as a man may gather by the name, of one *Ketell* which was in the time of the Saxons and Danes an usuall name). For *Bye* in the English-Saxon language signifieth *A dwelling place*, and *Byan*, *To dwell*: whence it is that so many places both elsewhere in England, and heere especially in this Shire doe end in *Bie*.

Barton upon Humber.

Kettleby. Tirwhitt.

Bye what it is.

All this *Tract-over* at certaine seasons, good God, what store of fowles (to say nothing of fishes) is heere to be found! I meane not those vulgar birds which in other places are highly esteemed and beare a great price, as *Teales*, *Quailes*, *Woodcockes*, *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, *&c.* but such as we have no Latine names for, the very delicate dainties, indeed, of service, meates for the Demigods, and greatly sought for by these that love the tooth so well, I meane, *Puitts*, *Godwitts*, *Knotts*, that is to say *Canutus* or *Knutts birds*, (for, out of *Denmarke* they are thought to fly thither), *Dotterels*, so named of their dotish foolishnesse, which being a kinde of birds as it were of an apish kinde, ready to imitate what they see done, are caught by candle light according to fowlers gesture: if he put forth an arme, they also stretch out a wing: sets he forward his legge, or holdeth up his head, they likewise doe theirs: in briefe, what ever the fowler doth, the same also doth this foolish bird untill it bee hidden within the net. But these things I leave to their observation, who either take pleasure earnestly to hunt after Natures workes, or being borne to pamper the belly delight to send their estates downe the throat.

Delicate fowles.

Knotts. Dotterells.

More Westward, the River *Trent* also after he hath ended his long course, is received into the *Humber*, after it hath with his sandy banke bounded this shire from *Fossedike* hither; having runne downe first not farre from *Stow*, where *Godive* the wife of Earle *Leofricke* built a Monastery; which for the low site that it hath under the hills, *Henry of Huntingdon* saith to have beene founded *Vnder the Promontory of Lincolne*: Then, neere unto *Knath*, now the habitation of Baron *Willoughy of Parrham*, in times past of the family of the Barons *Darcy*, who had very much encrease both in honor and also of possessions by the daughter and heire of the *Meinills*. This Family of the *Darcyes* proceeded from another more ancient, to wit, from one whose name was *Norman de Adracy* or *Darcy de Nocton*, who flourished in high reputation under King Henry the Third; and whose successours endowed with lands the little Nunnery at *Alvingham* in this County. But this dignity is as it were extinct, for that the last *Norman* in the right line which is more ancient, left behinde him onely two sisters: of which the one was married to *Roger Pedwardine*, the other to *Peter of Limbergh*.

Stow.

Knath.

Darcy *de Nocton and Knath.*

Fines 29. E. 3.

Then runneth the *Trent* downe to *Gainesborrow*, a towne ennobled by reason of the Danes ships that lay there at rode, and also for the death of *Suene Tiugs-Kege*, a Danish Tyrant, who after he had robbed and spoiled the country, as *Matthew of Westminster* writeth, being heere stabbed to death by an unknowne man, suffered due punishment at length for his wickednesse and villany. Many a yeere after this, it became the possession of Sir *William de Valence* Earle of *Pembroch*, who obtained for it of king *Edward* the First the liberty to keepe a Faire: From which Earle by the Scottish Earles of *Athol*, and the *Piercies*, descended the Barons of *Bourough* who heere dwelt: concerning whom I have written already in *Surry*. In this part of the Shire stood long since the City *Sidnacester*, which affoorded a See to the Bishops of this *Tract*, who were

Gainesborrow.

Barons *Borough.*

Sidnacester.

were called the Biſhops of *Lindiſars*: But this City is now ſo farre out of all [illegible] and knowledge, that together with the name the very ruines alſo ſeeme to have [illegible] riſhed, for by all my curious enquiry, I could learne nothing of it.

Neither muſt I overpaſſe, that in this Quarter, at *Melwood* there flouriſhed the family of *Saint Paul*, corruptly called *Sampoll*, Knights; which I alwaies thought have beene of that ancient *Caſtilion* race of the Earles of *Saint Paul* in *France*. But the Coat-Armour of *Luxemburgh*, which they beare, implieth that they are come
Saint Paul. out of *France* ſince that the ſaid *Caſtilion* ſtocke of *Saint Paul*, was by marriage [illegible] planted into that of *Luxemburgh*, which happened two hundred yeeres ſince or thereabout.

Above this place the Rivers of *Trent*, *Idell* and *Dane* doe ſo diſport themſelves with the diviſion of their ſtreames, and Mariſhes cauſed by them and other Springs, that they encloſe within them the River-Iſland of *Axelholme*, in the Saxon Tongue Eaxalholme, which is a parcell of *Lincolne-ſhire*. It carryeth in length from South to North ten miles, and in breadth not paſt halfe ſo much. The flat and lower part of it toward the Rivers is mariſh ground, and bringeth forth an odoriferous kinde of ſhrub which they tearme *Gall*. It yeeldeth alſo Pets in the Mores, and dead roots of firre-wood which in burning give a ranke ſweet ſavour. There alſo have beene found great and long firre-trees while they digged for Pet, both within the Iſle, and alſo without, at *Laughton* upon *Trent* banke, the old habitation of the family of *D'alaſton*, now contractly called *Daliſon*. The middle parts of this Iſle, where it riſeth gently with ſome aſcent is fruitefull and fertile, and yeeldeth flax in great abundance: alſo the *Alabaſter ſtone*, and yet the ſame being not very ſolide but brittle, is more meet for pargetting and plaiſter-worke, than for other uſes. The chiefe Towne called in old time *Axel*, is now named *Axey*, whence, by putting to the Saxon word *Holme*, which they uſed for a River-Iſland, the name no doubt was compounded. But ſcarce deſerveth it to bee called a Towne, it is ſo ſcatteringly inhabited: and yet it is able to ſhew the plot of ground where a Caſtle ſtood, that was reſted in the Barons warre, and which belonged to the *Mowbraies*, who at that time poſſeſſed a great part of the Iſle.

Gals, a ſhrub.

Alabaſtrites.

In the yeere 1173. as writeth an old Chronographer, *Roger de Mowbray forſaking his Allegeance to the Elder* * *King, repaired the Caſtle at Kinard Ferry in the Iſle of* Axholme, *which had beene of old time deſtroyed. Againſt whom a number of* Lincoln-ſhire *men making head, when they had paſſed over the water in barges, laid ſiege to the Caſtle, forced the Conſtable thereof and all the ſouldiers to yeeld, and overthrew the ſaid Caſtle.* Somewhat higher is *Botterwic*, the Lord whereof Sir *Edmund Sheffeld*, King *Edward* the Sixth created the firſt Baron *Sheffeld* of *Botherwic*: who for his country ſpent his life againſt the Rebels in *Norfolke*, having begotten of *Anne Vere* the Earle of *Oxford*'s daughter, a ſonne named *John*, the ſecond Baron, and father to *Edmund* now Lord *Sheffeld*, a right honourable Knight of the Garter, Preſident of the Councell eſtabliſhed in the North. But more into the North I ſaw *Burton Stather* ſtanding upon the other ſide of *Trent*, whereof I have hetherto read nothing memorable.

* *Henry* the Second, in regard of his ſonne whom he had made King with him.

This Shire glorieth in the Earles which have borne Title thereof. After *Egga* who flouriſhed in the yeere 710. and *Mercar* both Saxons, and who were Earles by office onely, *William de Romara* a Norman, was the firſt Earle after the Conqueſt, in whoſe roome being dead (for neither his ſonne, whereas he died before his father, nor his grand-child enjoied this title) King *Stephen* placed *Gilbert de Gaunt*. After whoſe deceaſe *Simon de Saint Lyz*, the younger, the ſonne of Earle *Simon*, (you reade the very words of *Robert Montenſis*, who lived about that time) *Wanting lands, by the gracious gift of King* Henry *the Second tooke his onely daughter to wife, with her his honour alſo.* After this *Lewis of France*, who was by the ſeditious Barons brought into England girt a ſecond *Gilbert* out of the Family *de Gaunt*, with the ſword of the Earldome of *Lincolne*: but when the ſaid *Lewis* was ſoone after expelled the land, no man acknowledged him for Earle, and himſelfe of his owne accord relinquiſhed that title. Then *Raulph* the ſixth Earle of *Cheſter* obtained this honour of King *Henry* the Third, who a little

Earles of Lincolne.

2. H. 2.

a little before his death gave unto *Hawiſe or Avis his ſiſter* (the wife of *Robert De Quincy*) by Charter, the Earledome of *Lincolne, ſo farre forth as appertained unto him, that ſhee might bee Counteſſe thereof:* For in this tenour runne the very words of the Charter. She likewiſe beſtowed it upon *John de Lacy* Conſtable of *Cheſter*, and the heires whom hee ſhould beget of the body of *Margaret* her daughter. This *John* had iſſue *Edmund*, who dying before his mother left this honour for *Henry* his ſonne to enjoy, who was the laſt Earle of that line: For when his ſonnes were taken away by untimely death, and he had but one little daughter onely remaining alive named *Alice*, hee affianced her, being but nine yeeres old, to *Thomas* the ſonne of *Edmund* Earle of *Lancaſter*, with this condition, *That if he ſhould fortune to dye without heires of her body, or if they happened to dye without heires of their bodies, his Caſtles, Lordſhips, &c. ſhould in Remainder come to the heires of* Edmund *Earle of* Lancaſter *for ever.* But the ſaid *Alice* had no childe at all by her husband *Thomas:* But when *Thomas* her husband was beheaded, ſhee that by her light behaviour had not a little ſteined her good name, tooke Sir *Eubul le Strange*, with whom ſhe had lived before time too familiarly, for her husband, without the aſſent and privity of her Soveraigne; who being hereat highly offended, ſeiſed her poſſeſſions into his owne hands. Yet both Sir *Eubul Strange*, and Sir *Hugh Frene* her third husband, are in ſome Records named Earles of *Lincolne*. After *Alice*, now very aged, was departed this life without iſſue, *Henry* Earle of *Lancaſter* Nephew to *Edmund* aforeſaid by his ſecond ſonne, entred upon her large and faire patrimony by vertue of that conveiance (which I ſpake of before) and from that time it accrued to the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. Howbeit the Kings of England at their pleaſure have beſtowed the name and honour of Earles of *Lincolne*, as, King *Edward* the Fourth gave it to Sir *John De la Pole:* and King Henry the Eighth, to *Henry Brandon*, both the Sonnes of the Dukes of *Suffolke*, who both ended this life without Iſſue; the firſt ſlaine in the battaile at *Stoke*, and the other taken away by the ſweating ſickneſſe. Afterward Queene *Elizabeth* promoted *Edward* Baron *Clinton* Lord high Admirall of England, to the ſaid honour, which his ſonne Henry enjoyeth at this day.

Lib. Monaſter. de Stanlow.

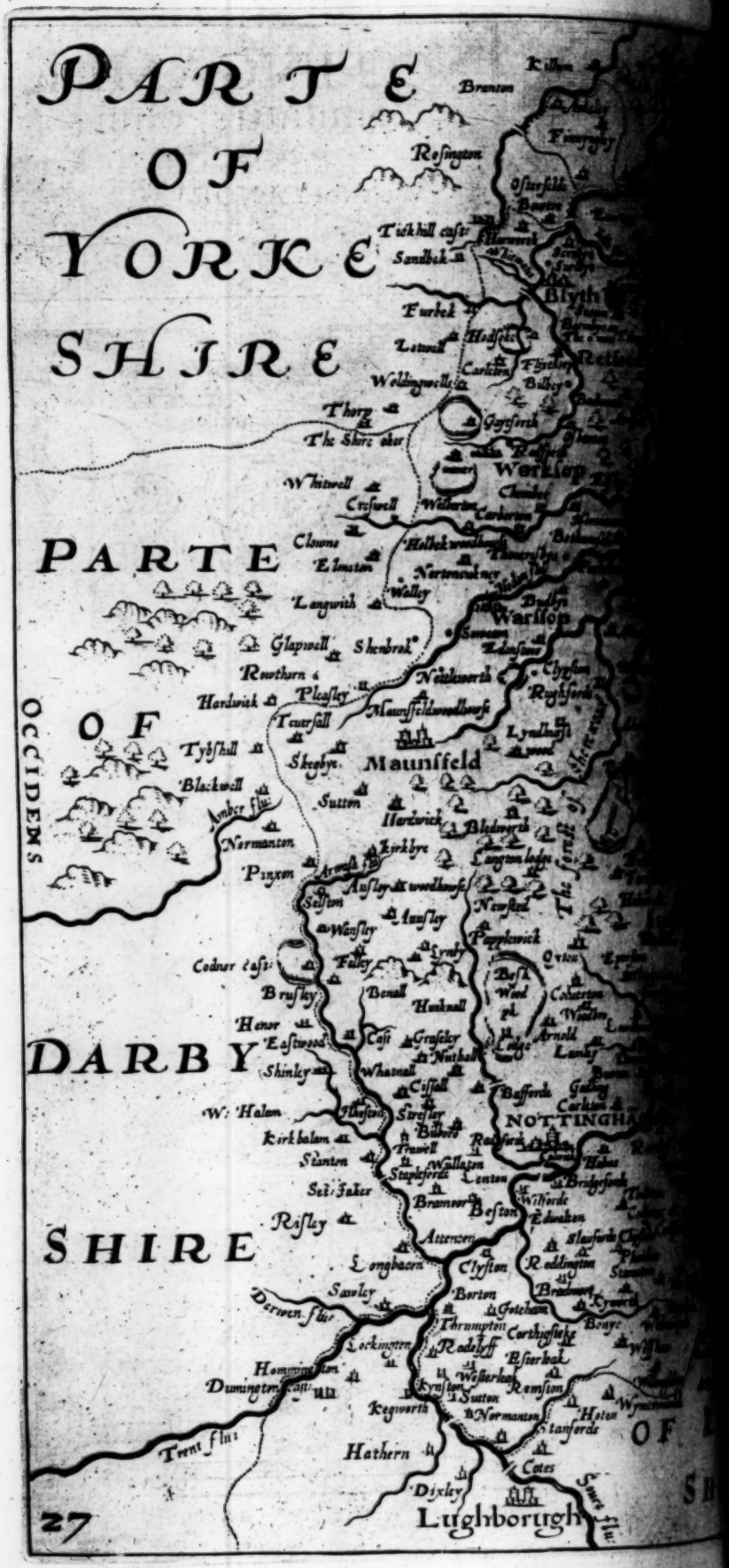
2. Edw. 2.

Eſſex. 1. E. 3. N. 134.

See Dukes of Suffolke.

Anno 14. *Elizabethæ.*

There are in this Shire Pariſhes much about 630.


PARTE
OF
YORKE
SHIRE
PARTE
OF
DARBY
SHIRE
Maunsfeld
Warlop
Blyth
Worksop
Lughborugh
Trent flu:
Amber flu:
Derwent flu:
Soare flu:
27

NOTINGAMIÆ
Comitatus olim
pars
CORITANORVM
Lyncolne
LINCOLNE
ORIENS
SHIRE
Gantham
Scala
Milia rium
Christophorus Saxton descripsit
Wilhelmus Kip sculpsit

Pag. 547.

NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE.

UPon the West side of *Lincolne-shire* confineth the County of NOTTINGHAM, in the English Saxon tongue Snottengaham-scyre, and in English *Nottingham-shire*, being farre lesse in quantity; limited Northward with *York-shire*, Westward with *Darby-shire*, and in some parts with *York-shire*, and on the South side with *Leicester-shire*. The South and East part thereof are made more fruitfull by the noble and famous River *Trent*, with other Riverets resorting unto it. The West part is taken up with the Forest of *Shirewood*, which stretcheth out a great way. This part because it is sandy, the Inhabitants tearme *The Sand*, the other, for that it is *Clayish*, they call the *Clay*: and so have divided their Country into these two parts.

The River *Trent*, in the old English Saxon tongue Treontа (which some Antiquaries of small note and account have called *Triginta* in *Latine*, for the affinity of the French word *Trent* that signifieth that number *Triginta*, that is, *thirty*) having gone a long journey, so soone as hee is entred into this Shire, and hath *(recepto Soure flumine ex agro Leicestrensi*, taking in the River *Soure* from the field of *Leicester*) runne by *Swanford*, where I have learned there be many tokens remaining of old antiquity, and peeces of Roman money oftentimes found; and then by *Clifton*, which hath given both habitation and sirname also to the ancient family of the *Cliftons*, much enriched by one of the heires of *Cressy*, taketh in from the West the little River *Lin*, which rising neere unto *Newsted*, that is, *New place*, where sometime King Henry the Second founded a small Abbay, and which is now the dwelling house of the ancient Family of the *Burons*, descended from *Ralph de Buron*, who at the first comming in of the Normans flourished in great state, both in this Country and also in *Lancashire*; runneth hard by *Wallaton* rich in veines of cole, where Sir *Francis Willoughby* a Knight nobly descended from the *Greis* Marquesse *Dorset*, in our daies built out of the ground with great charges (upon a vaine ostentation of his wealth) a stately house with artificiall workemanship, standing bleakely, but offering a very goodly prospect to the beholders farre and neere.

The rivet Trent.

Lin a riveret.

Byron.

Wollaton.

Then runneth it by *Linton* or *Lenton*, much frequented and famous in old time for the Abbay there of the *Holy Trinity*, founded by *William Peverell*, the base sonne of King *William* the Conquerour; but now all the fame is onely for a Faire there kept. Where, on the other banke at the very meeting well neere of *Lin* and *Trent*, the principall Towne that hath given name unto the Shire is seated upon the side of an hill now called *Nottingham*, (by softning the old name a little) for Snottengaham; for, so the English Saxons named it of certaine caves and passages under the ground, which in old time they hewed and wrought hollow under those huge and steepe cliffes, which are on the South side hanging over the little River *Lin*, for places of receit and refuge, yea and for habitations. And thereupon *Asserius* interpreteth this Saxon word Snottengaham in Latine *Speluncarum domum*, that is, *An house of Dennes or Caves*, and in the British *Tui ogo hauc*, which signifieth the very selfe same. The Towne for the naturall site thereof is right pleasant: as where, on the one hand lye faire and large Medowes by the Rivers side, on the other, rise hils with a gentle and easie ascent: and is plentifully provided of all things beside, necessary for mans life. On the one side *Shirewood* yeeldeth store of wood to maintaine fire, although many use for that purpose stinking pit cole digged forth of the ground: on the other, *Trent* serveth it aboundantly with fish. And hence hath beene taken up this od barbarous Verse,

Lenton.

Nottingham.

*Limpida sylva focum, * Triginta dat mihi piscem.* *Trent.

Shire-wood yeelds me fuell for fire,
As *Trent* yeelds fish, what I require.

At a word, for largeneſſe, for building, for three faire Churches, a paſſing ſpacious and beautifull Mercat place, and a moſt ſtrong Caſtle, it maketh a goodly ſhew. The ſaid Caſtle is mounted upon an huge and ſteepe worke on the Weſt ſide of the City, in which place it is thought that Caſtle ſtood in times paſt upon whoſe ſtrength the Danes preſuming held out againſt the Siege of *Æthered* and *Ælfrid* ſo long, until they fruſtrate of their purpoſe brake up their Siege, truſſed up bagge and baggage and diſlodged. For when the Danes had taken this Caſtle, *Burthred* King of the *Mercians* (as mine Authour *Aſſerius* writeth) *and the Mercians, addreſſe their meſſengers to* Æthered *King of the Weſt Saxons, and to* Ælfred *his brother, humbly beſeeching them to come and aide them, that ſo they might give battaile to the fore-named Army, which requeſt they alſo eaſily obtained. For, thoſe two brethren ſlacking no whit their promiſe, having levied from all parts a mighty Army, aſſembled their forces, entred* Mercia, *and ſeeking with one accord jointly to encounter the enemy, come as farre as to* Snottenga-ham, *when the Painims keeping themſelves within the defenſe of the Caſtle refuſed to give battaile, and the Chriſtians with all their force could not batter the Wall, after peace concluded betweene the Paganes and Mercians, thoſe two brethren with their bands returned home.* But after this, King *Edward* the elder, built the Village *Bridgeford* juſt over againſt it, and compaſſed the Towne about with a wall, which now is fallen downe, and yet the remaines thereof I have ſeene on the South ſide. And within very few yeeres after, in King *Edward* the *Confeſſours* time, as wee reade in *Domeſday* booke, there were numbered in it one hundred and ſeventy three Burgeſſes, *and from the two Minters, there were paid forty ſhillings to the King. Alſo the water of* Trent, *the* Foſſe dike, *and the way toward* Yorke *were warded and kept, that if any man hindered the paſſage of veſſels, he was to make amends with the payment of foure pounds.*

As for the Caſtle which now wee ſee, it may bee well of great name in regard both of the Founder, and the worthineſſe alſo of the worke: for *William of Normandy* built it to bridle the Engliſh; and ſo ſtrong it was, as *William of Newburgh* writeth, *as well by naturall ſituation as hand-labour, that it is held impregnable (if it may have ſufficient men to defend it) unleſſe it bee by famine.* Afterward alſo King *Edward* the Fourth beſtowed great coſt in the repairing of it, and beautified it with faire buildings: whereto King *Richard* alſo the Third ſet to his helping hand. Neither for all the changes and alterations of times, hath it undergone the common condition or deſtiny incident to ſuch great Caſtles, being never forced and woone by aſſault. Once was it in vaine beſieged by Henry of *Anjou*, at which time the ſouldiers lying in Gariſon ſet fire upon the buildings joyning unto it. Once alſo it was ſuddenly ſurpriſed by Earle *Robert de Ferrarijs* in the Barons warre, who ſpoiled the inhabitants of all their goods. The Caſtellanes report many ſtories of *David* King of the Scots priſoner in it, and of *Roger Mortimer* Earle of *March*, taken heere in a hollow ſecret paſſage under the ground, who becauſe he priſed his faith and loyalty to his country lighter than Scotiſh gold, and with a vaſte minde deſigned other miſchiefes, was afterwards hanged. Certes, in the firſt baſe Court of the Caſtle we went downe by many ſteps or ſtaires with candle light into a Vault under the ground and certaine cloſe roomes wrought out of the very rocke, in the walles whereof are engraven the ſtories of Chriſts Paſſion and other things, by the hand (as they ſay) of *David* the Second, king of Scots, who was there impriſoned. But in the upper part of the Caſtle which riſeth up aloft upon a rocke, we came alſo by many ſtaires into another Cave likewiſe under the ground, which they call *Mortimers Hole*, for that in it the foreſaid *Roger Mortimer* lay hidden, when as being guilty to himſelfe of wickedneſſe he ſtood in feare of his life.

1175. Rog. Hoveden. Pag. 307.

Mortimers hole.

As for the poſition of *Nottingham*, it ſeeth the North Pole elevated fifty three Degrees, and hath the Meridian two and twenty Degrees and foureteene minutes diſtant from the utmoſt point of the Weſt, whence Geographers beginne to meaſure the Longitude.

From hence the *Trent* runneth with a milde ſtreame and paſſeth forward by *Holme*, called of the Lords thereof *Holme* * *Pierpount*, whoſe Family is both ancient and noble,

Pier pount. * *De Petra ponte.*

noble, and out of which *Robert Pierpount* was ſummoned by King *Edward* the Third vnto the high Court of Parliament, among the Barons of the Kingdome; vnto *Sleford* where *Ralph Hanſelin* founded a Priory, and the Lords *Bardolph* had a manſion, but now the ſeat of the worſhipfull ſtocke of the *Stanhopes*, knights; whoſe ſtate in this Tract hath growne great and their name renowned ſince they matched with an heire of *Mallovell*. From whence he runneth downe with a rolling ſtreame to *Stoke*, a little Village, but well knowne for no ſmall overthrow and ſlaughter that there happened: when Sir *John de la pole* Earle of *Lincolne*, who being by King *Richard* the Third declared heire apparent to the Crowne, ſeeing by the comming of king Henry the Seventh himſelfe debarred of the hope of the Kingdome, heere in behalfe of a counterfeit Prince rebelliouſly oppoſed himſelfe againſt a lawfull king, and ſo reſolutely with his friends and followers loſt his life. Not farre from hence is *Thurgarton* where Sir *Ralph D'eincourt* founded a Priory, and ſomewhat higher *Southwell* ſheweth it ſelfe aloft, with a Collegiat Church of Prebendaries conſecrated to the bleſſed *Virgin Mary*, a place not very faire in outward ſhew, I muſt needs ſay, but ſtrong, ancient, and of great fame. Which, as they write, *Paulinus* the Firſt Archbiſhop of *Yorke* founded, after he had baptiſed the Inhabitants of this Shire in the River *Trent*, and ſo regenerated them to Chriſt. Since which time, the Archbiſhops of *Yorke* have had here a very faire and ſtately Palace and three Parkes ſtored with Deere adjoyning thereto. That this is the City which *Bede* calleth *Tio-vul-Finga-ceſter*, I doe the more ſtedfaſtly beleeve, becauſe, thoſe things which he hath reported of *Paulinus* baptizing in the *Trent* neere vnto *Tio-vul-Finga-ceſter*, the private Hiſtory of this Church conſtantly avoucheth to have beene done in this very place. From thence out of the Eaſt, *Snite* a little Brooke runneth into *Trent*, which being but ſmall and ſhallow watereth *Langer*, a place of name in regard of the *Tibetots* or *Tiptofts* Lords thereof, who afterwards became Earles of *Worceſter*: alſo *Wiverton*, which from *Heriz* a worſhipfull man long ſince in theſe parts, came by the *Brets* and *Calloſtes* vnto the *Chaworthes*, who fetch their name out of the * *Cadurci* in *France*, and derive their pedegree from the Lord of *Walchervill*.

Barony of Sheleford.

Battaile of Stoke.

Suthwell.

Tio-vul-Finga-ceſter.

Tiptofts.

Chaworths. *Cahors in Quercy.

Now doth *Trent* divide it ſelfe, neere *Averham* or *Aram* an ancient habitation of the *Suttons* Gentlemen of reſpective worth, and runneth hard vnder a good great Towne called *Newark*, as one would ſay, *The new worke*, of the new Caſtle, *which Caſtle ſo freſh and of ſo beautifull building*, as *Henry* of *Huntingdon* termeth it, *Alexander* that bountifull minded Biſhop of *Lincolne* built: which Prelate, that I may uſe the words of an ancient Hiſtorian, *carrying a moſt brave and gallant minde, builded both this Caſtle and another alſo with moſt profuſe and laviſh expenſe. And becauſe ſuch manner of ſumptuous buildings little became the gravity and dignity of a Biſhop, he to take away the envie and hard conceit of the world for ſuch building, and to expiate, as it were, the offence that grew thereby, founded as many Monaſteries and filled them with religious Brethren.* Nevertheleſſe, this vaine prodigality and laviſh ſpending that was in a military Biſhop, was purſued afterwards with condigne puniſhment. For, King *Stephen*, who laboured nothing more than to eſtabliſh his tottering eſtate in his Kingdome by ſeizing into his hands all the ſtrongeſt holds thereof, brought this Prelate, what with hard impriſoning, and, in a ſort, with famiſhing him, to that paſſe, that will'd hee nill'd he, at length hee yeelded up vnto him both this Caſtle, and that other at *Sleford* in *Lincolne-ſhire*. Neither is there any other memorable matter heere to be related, but that King *John* finiſhed in this place the moſt wearieſome courſe of his troubleſome life; and King *Edward* the Sixth incorporated it of one Alderman, and twelve Aſſiſtants. From hence the River gathering himſelfe againe into one Chanell, runneth directly Northward, beſet on both ſides with Villages; neither affoordeth it any matter worth remembrance before it come to *Littleborrough*, a little Towne in deed and truely anſwering to the name, where, as there is at this day a Ferry much uſed, ſo there was in times paſt that Station, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour once or twice made mention, and which according to ſundry Copies is called AGELOCUM or SEGELOCUM.

1216.

Littleborough.

Agelocum or Segelocum.

This Towne have I heretofore ſought for in vaine, about the Country adioyning: but now I am verily perſwaded and aſſured that I have found it out, both for that it ſtandeth upon the old Port *High-way*, and alſo becauſe the field lying to it ſheweth expreſſe tokens of Walles; and beſides affoordeth unto Ploughmen every day many pecces of the Roman Emperours Coine: which becauſe Swine many times rooting into the ground turne up with their ſnouts, the country people call *Swine-pennies*. Who alſo according to their ſimple capacity are of opinion, that their forefathers in times paſt fenſed and mounded that field with a ſtone Wall against the water of *Trent* that uſeth in Winter time to overflow and make great floods.

In the Weſt part of this Shire, which they tearme *The Sand*, and where *Erwash* a little Riveret hieth apace into *Trent*, *Strelley*, in old time *Strellegh* ſheweth it ſelfe, a place that gave both ſirname and habitation to the Family of the *Strelleis*, commonly called *Sturleyes*, Knights; one of the moſt ancient Houſes in all this Country. More inward, the Foreſt *Shirewood* (which ſome expound by theſe Latine words *Limpida Sylva*, that is, *A Shire* or *Cleere wood*; others *Praclara Sylva*, in the ſame ſence and ſignification) in ancient times over-ſhadowed all the Country over with greene leaved branches, and the boughs and armes of trees twiſted one within another, ſo implicated the Woods together, that a man could ſcarcely goe alone in the beaten pathes: But now the trees grow not ſo thicke, yet hath it an infinite number of fallow Deere, yea and Stagges with their ſtately branching heads feeding within it. Some Townes alſo: among which *Mansfield* carryeth away the name, as maintaining a great Mercat paſſing well ſerved, and as well frequented. The name of which Towne, they that delineat the Pedegree of the *Graves* of the great family of *Mansfield* in *Germany*, uſe as an argument to proove the ſame, and ſet downe that the firſt Earle of *Mansfield* was one of King *Arthurs* Knights of the Round Table, borne and bred at this *Mansfield*. Indeed our Kings uſed in old time to retyre themſelves hether for the love of hunting: and, that you may reade the very words of an ancient *Inquiſition*, W. Fauconberge, *tenebat Manerium de Cukeney in hac Comitatu in Sergientia, per Servitium ferrandi Palfredum Regis quando Rex veniret ad Mansfield*, that is, W. Fauconberge *held the Manour of Cukeney in this County in Sergiam, by ſervice to ſhoe the Kings Palfrey when the King came to* Mansfield. And the hereditary Foreſters or Keepers of this Foreſt of *Shirewood* were men in their times of high eſtimation, *viz.* Sir *Gerarde de Normanvile* in the time of the Conqueſt, the Counte and *Birkins*, by whoſe heire it came to the *Everinghams*. Of which Family Sir *Adam Everingham* was ſummoned to Parliaments in the Raignes of King *Edward* the Second, and King *Edward* the Third: At which time they were ſeated at *Laxton*, anciently called *Lexinton*, where alſo flouriſhed a great Family ſo ſirnamed, whoſe heires were marryed into the Houſes of *Sutton* of *Averham* and *Markham*.

Out of this Wood there ſpring many Riverets that runne into the *Trent*: but *Idle* is thought to bee the chiefe: upon which neere unto *Idleton* in the yeere 616. the felicity and proſperous ſucceſſe which for a long time had accompanied *Ethered* the moſt puiſſant King of *Northumberland*, was overtaken and forſooke him quite. For, whereas before time he had alwaies fought his battailes moſt fortunately, heere (fortune turning her wheele) he was by *Redwald* King of the *East Angles* vanquiſhed and ſlaine, who in his roome made *Edwin* then baniſhed from the Kingdome, due unto him from his Anceſters, Soveraigne Ruler over the *Northumbers*. This little River *Idle* runneth downe not farre from *Markham*, a Village verily but ſmall to ſpeake of, yet gave it name to the Family of the *Markhams*, which for worth and antiquity hath beene very notable, being deſcended from one of the heires of *Croſſe*, and formerly from an heire of *Lexinton*, as I lately ſhewed. The greateſt ornament of this Family was Sir *John Markham*, who ſitting Lord chiefe Juſtice of England, guided the helme of Juſtice with ſo even an hand and ſo great equity (a thing that I would have you to reade in the Engliſh Hiſtories) that his honour and glory ſhall never periſh. Six miles from it Weſtward, is *Workenſop*, a Towne well knowne for the Liquorice that there groweth and proſpereth paſſing well: famous alſo for the

Earle

Earle of *Shrewsburies* Houſe which within our remembrance *George Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury* built with that magnificence, as beſeemeth ſo great an Earle, and yet ſuch as was not to be envied. This *Workenſop* from the *Lovetoſts* firſt Lords thereof, under the Normans Raigne, deſcended by the *Furnivalles* and *Nevil*, unto the *L. Talbots* with a very goodly inheritance. Of which *Lovetoſts*, *G. Lovetoſt* in the time of King Henry the Firſt, founded here an Abbay, the ruines whereof I have ſeen toward the Eaſt ſide of the Towne, amidſt moſt pleaſant and plentifull paſtures: and the Weſt part of the Church ſtandeth ſtill paſſing faire to be ſeene with two towre ſteeples. A little higher upon the ſame River I ſaw *Blithe* a famous Mercate Towne, which *Bulley* or *Buſh*, a Noble man of the Normans blood, fortified with a Caſtle: but now the very rubbiſh thereof is hardly to bee ſeene, time ſo conſumeth all things. But the Abbay there, was founded by *Roger Buſly* and *Foulke De Liſieurs*: and this is the fartheſt Towne almoſt in *Nottingham-ſhire*, Northward, unleſſe it bee *Scroby* a little Towne of the Archbiſhops of *Yorke*, ſituate in the very confines and frontiers of *York-ſhire*.

S. Mary of Radford.

Blithe.

William ſirnamed the *Conquerour* appointed over this Shire *William Peverell* his baſe ſonne, not with the Title of Earle, but of Lord of *Nottingham*: who had a ſonne that dyed before his father, and hee likewiſe had a ſonne of the ſame name, whom king Henry the Second diſinherited, for that he went about to poiſon *Ranulph* Earle of *Cheſter*. Much about this time *Robert de Ferrarijs*, who rifled and ranſacked *Nottingham*, in a *Donation* which he made unto the Church of *Tuttesbury*, ſtiled himſelfe thus, *Robertus Comes junior de Nottingham*, that is, *Robert the younger Earle of Nottingham*. But afterwards King *Richard* the Firſt gave and confirmed unto his brother *John* the Earledome and Caſtle of *Nottingham* with all the Honour of *Peverell*. Many yeeres after, King *Richard* the Second honoured *John* Lord *Mowbray* with this Title of Earle of *Nottingham*; who dying a young man without iſſue, his brother *Thomas* ſucceeded after him: He being by king *Richard* the Second created Earle *Mareſhall* and Duke of *Norfolke*, and ſoone after baniſhed, begat *Thomas* Earle *Mareſhall*, whom king Henry the Fourth beheaded; and *John Mowbray*, who, as alſo his ſonne and Nephew, were likewiſe Dukes of *Norfolke* and Earles of *Nottingham*. But when as their male iſſue failed, and that *Richard* the young ſonne of King *Edward* the Fourth, being Duke of *Yorke* had borne this Title with others by his Wife the heire of the *Mowbraies*, but a ſmall while, King *Richard* the Third honoured *William* Vicount *Barkley* deſcended from the *Mowbraies* with this Title of Earle of *Nottingham*: and whereas hee dyed without iſſue, king Henry the Eighth beſtowed the ſame honour upon his illegitimate ſonne *H. Fitz Roy*, when hee created him Duke of *Richmond*; but hee departed this life in the flower of his age, leaving no childe. Afterward this Title lay extinct, untill in the yeere of our Lord 1597. Queene *Elizabeth* by ſolemne inveſtiture adorned therewith *Charles* Lord *Howard of Effingham*, and High Admirall of England, deſcended from the *Mowbraies*, in regard of his ſervice (as appeareth in the Charter of his Creation) right valiantly and faithfully performed againſt the Spaniſh *Armado* in the yeere 1588. as alſo at the winning of *Calix* in *Spaine*, where he was Lord Generall of the forces by ſea, like as the Earle of *Eſſex*, of thoſe by land.

Lords and Earles of Nottingham.
Lib. M. Linton.
Matth. Paris. p. 126.
See Earles of Darby.
Matth. Paris. p. 204.
Hoveden. pag. 373. b.

Inq. 6. Rich. 2.
See Dukes of Norfolke.

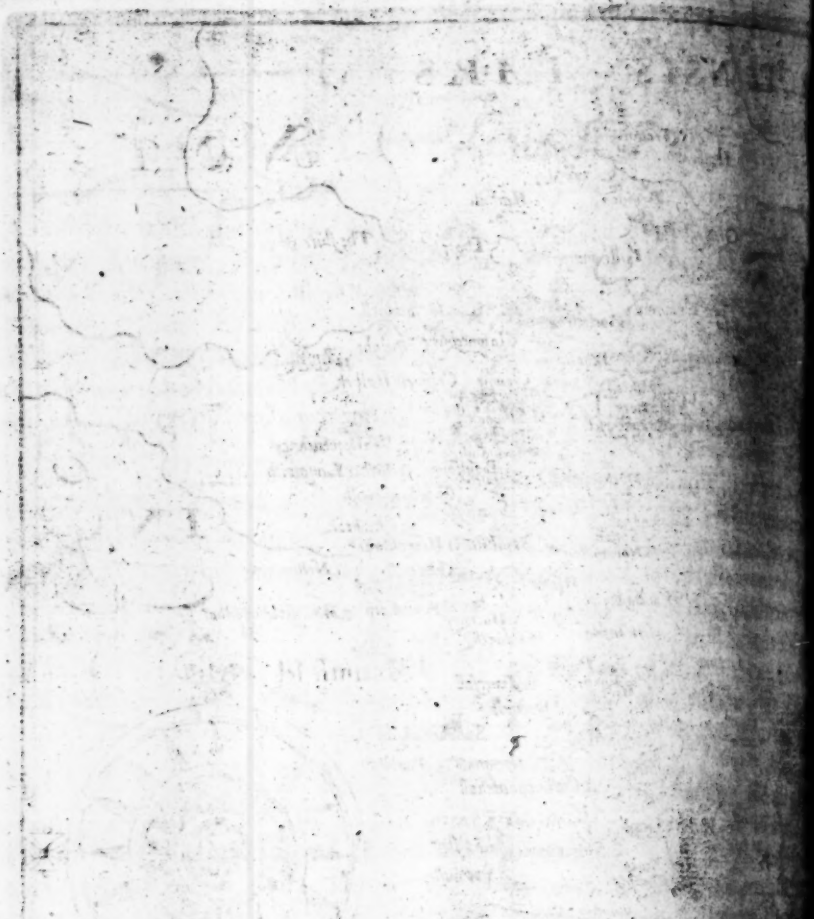
There are in this County Pariſh Churches 168.

DARBY.

LANCAS:
PARS
CESTRIÆ
PARS
Eyrsell
Hollingworth
Mottram
Glasser
Chaddesworth
Thorsel hall
Merpull chap
Boshersall
Oldersath
Yardsley hall
The chapell
Wylyhall
Taxhall
Shaw cross
Ouerton
Goythorses
Douchead
Wharmford
SIC SOLVS INVICTVS MALY FERI
VNIVERSI
Derbiensis Comitatus qui olim Coritanorum
fuit descriptio
28.

NSIS PARS
NOT:
ING:
Maunsfeld
AMIÆ'
PARS
LECES:
TRIÆ PARS
Ashbye de la zouche
Scala Minarum.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Christo: Saxton descrip: Gubel: Hole sculpsit
Chesterfeld
Alfreton
Trent flu
Soure flu

Pag. 553.



DARBY-SHIRE.

DARBY-SHIRE, called in old English-Saxon Deorby-ſcire, lieth cloſe to *Nottingham-ſhire* Weſtward, confining with *Leceſter-ſhire* upon the Southſide, like as with *Stafford-ſhire* on the Weſt, and *York ſhire* in the North, reſembling, as it were, the forme of a Triangle, but not with equall ſides. For, whereas about the point of it lying Southward it is ſcarce ſixe miles broad, it ſo enlargeth and ſpreadeth it ſelfe on both ſides, that where it looketh into the North it carrieth much about thirty miles in breadth. The River *Derwent*, that runneth along the middeſt of it, divideth it after a ſort in two parts, which River breaking out of the North limit thereof and taking his courſe Southward, ſometimes with his blacke waters ſtained with the Soile and earth that it paſſeth by, rumbleth downe apace into the *Trent*: For, *Trent* overthwarteth the ſaid narrow point, that I ſpake of, lying Southward. The Eaſt ſide and the South parts are well manured, not unfruitfull, and beſides, well ſtored with Parkes; The Weſt part beyond *Derwent* which they call the *Peake* being all of it hilly, or a ſtony and craggy ground, is more barraine: howbeit rich in lead, iron, and coles, which it yeeldeth plentifully, and alſo feedeth Sheepe very commodiouſly.

In the South corner the firſt place worth the naming that offereth it ſelfe to ſight, is *Greiſly Caſtle*, more than broken downe, which together with a little Monaſtery was founded in times paſt in honour of *Saint George*, by the *Greiſeleies* Lords thereof, who fetching their deſcent from *William* the ſonne of Sir *Niele of Grieſeley*, about the very Conqueſt of England by the Normans, have flouriſhed unto theſe dayes in great worſhip, the which they have not a little augmented long ſince by marrying with the daughter and heire of the ancient family of *Gaſteneys*. Upon the River *Dove*, which untill it entreth into *Trent* divideth this Country from *Stafford-ſhire*, we meet with nothing in this Shire but ſmall country Villages, and *Aſhburne* a Mercate towne, where the houſe of the *Cokains* flouriſhed a long time; and *Norbury*, where the right ancient family of the *Fitz-Herberts* have long inhabited: out of which, Sir *Anthony Fitz-Herbert* hath deſerved paſſing well of the knowledge and profeſſion of our Commons law: Not farre from which is *Shirley* an ancient Lordſhip of the well renowned Family of the *Shirleys*, who derive their pedegree from one *Fulcher*: unto whom, beſide the antiquity of their houſe, much honor and faire lands have accrued by marriage with the heires of the *Breoſes*, the *Baſſets of Brailesford*, the *Stantons*, *Lovets*, &c. And heere ſtand round about many places which have given name and Habitation to worſhipfull Families: as *Longford*, *Bradburne*, *Kniveton*, from whence came thoſe *Knivetons* of *Mercaſton* and *Bradley*: of which houſe Saint *Lo Kniveton* is one, to whoſe judicious and ſtudious diligence I am deeply endebted: alſo *Keidelſton*, where the *Curſons* dwelt, as alſo at *Crokhall*. But whether Sir *Robert Curſon* knighted by King Henry the Seventh, made a Baron of the Empire by *Maximilian* the Emperour in the yeere 1500. for his ſingular valour, and thereupon by King Henry the Eigth made a Baron of England with a liberall penſion aſſigned, was deſcended from theſe *Curſons*, I dare not affirme. Heereby is *Radborn*, where Sir *John Chandos* knight, Lord of the place, laid a goodly foundation of a great and ſtately houſe: from whom by a daughter it came by hereditary ſucceſſion unto the *Poles*, who dwell heere at this day. But theſe particularities I leave for him who hath undertaken the full deſcription of this Shire.

Greiſly Caſtle.
The family of the Greiſleys.

The family of the Shirleys.

*

Baron Curſon.

But upon *Trent*, ſo ſoon as ever he hath taken to him the river *Dove*, is *Repandunum* to bee ſeene, for ſo doe our Hiſtory-writers call it, the Saxons named it Hpeþanbun, and we at this day *Repton*, which from a great and faire Towne is become a poore ſmall Village. For, in old time very famous it was, by reaſon both of the buriall of

Repton.

Æthelbald

Æthelbald that good King of the *Mercians*, who through the treachery of his owne people loſt his life, and of the other Kings of *Mercia*: as alſo for the unfortunate
King Burthred. calamity of *Burthred* the laſt King of the *Mercians*, who when hee had enjoyed his kingdome partly by way of entreaty and partly by meanes of bribery, full twenty yeeres, was heere deprived of his kingdome by the Danes, or rather freed and exempted from the glittering miſery of princely State, and ſo became an example to teach men in how tickliſh and ſlippery a place they ſtand which are underpropped
Melborn. onely with money. Then not farre from *Trent* is *Melborn* a Caſtle of the Kings now decaying, wherein *John* Duke of *Burbon* taken priſoner in the battaile of *Agincourt* was detained nineteene yeeres under the cuſtody of Sir *Nicholas Montgomery* the younger. Scarce five miles hence Northward, the River *Derwent* hath his walke, who in the utmoſt limit, as I ſaid before, of this Shire Northward deriving his head out of the *Peak hils*, being one while ſtreitned betweene crags, and ſometimes another while watering and cheriſhing the freſh greene medowes, by moſſe and moriſh grounds holdeth on his courſe for thirty miles or thereabout directly, as it were, into the South. Howbeit in ſo long a courſe hee paſſeth by nothing worth
Chatteſworth. looking on, except *Chatteſworth*, a very large, faire and ſtately houſe, which Sir
Cavendiſh. *William Candiſh*, or *Cavendiſh* deſcended out of that ancient houſe of *Gernon in Suffolke*, beganne, and which his Wife *Elizabeth*, and after Counteſſe of *Shrewesbury*, hath of late with great charges fully finiſhed.

But where *Derwent* turneth ſomewhat Eaſtward, when it is once paſt *Little Cloſter*, that is, *Little City*, where old peeces of Roman money are often times found out of the ground, *Darby* ſheweth it ſelfe, in the Engliſh-Saxon Tongue named Northwortheig, and by the Danes (as *Athelward* that ancient Writer witneſſeth) *Deoraby*, the chiefe Towne of all this Shire: which name, being taken from the River *Derwent* and contracted from *Derwentby*, it hath beſtowed upon the whole County. A proper Towne it is, none of the leaſt, not without good trade and reſort unto it. On the Eaſt ſide of it, the River *Derwent* making a very faire ſhew, runneth downe carrying a full and lofty ſtreame under a beautifull ſtone Bridge, upon which our devout forefathers erected a faire Chappell, which now is neglected and goeth to decay: Through the South part thereof runneth a prety cleere Riveret which they call *Mertenbrooke*. Five Churches there be in it: Of which the greateſt named *All Hallowes*, dedicated to the memory of *All-Saints*, hath a Towre Steeple that for height and ſingular fine Workemanſhip excelleth. In which Church, the Counteſſe of *Shrewesbury*, of whom erewhile I ſpake, truſting her ſelfe better than her heires, providently erected a Sepulture for her ſelfe, and as religiouſly founded an Hoſpitall hard by, for the maintenance of twelve poore folke, eight men and foure women.

Memorable in old time was this place, becauſe it had beene a lurking hole and *Rendevous* for the Danes, untill *Ethelfleda* that victorious Lady of the *Mercians*, by a ſuddaine forceable ſurpriſe, made a ſlaughter of the Danes and became Miſtreſſe of it. In the time of King *Edward* the *Confeſſour*, as wee finde in *Domeſday booke*, it had 143. Burgeſſes, whoſe number notwithſtanding decreaſed ſo, that in *William the* Conquerours Raigne there remained onely an hundred: *And theſe paid unto the King at the feaſt of Saint* Martin 12.* *Trabes of Corne*. But now all the name and credit that
* Thraves of corne, as it ſhould ſeeme. hath, ariſeth of the *Aſſiſes* there kept for the whole ſhire, and by the beſt nappy ale that is brewed there: a drinke ſo called, of the Daniſh word *Oela* ſomewhat wreſted, and
Ale. not of *Alica*, as *Ruellius* deriveth it: the Britans termed it by an old word *Kwrw*, in ſteade whereof *Curmi* is read amiſſe in *Dioſcorides*; where hee ſaith, that the *Iberi* (perchance he would have ſaid *Hiberni*, that is, *The Iriſhmen*) in lieu of wine uſe *Curmi*, a kinde of drinke made of *Barly*. For, this is that *Barly-wine* of ours, which *Julian* the Emperour, that *Apoſtata*, calleth merrily in an *Epigramme*, πυγοῦν, ὑδρόμελι. This is the ancient and peculiar drinke of the Engliſhmen and Britans, yea and the ſame very wholſome, howſoever *Henry of Aurenches* the Norman, Arch-poet to King Henry the Third, did in his pleaſant wit merrily jeſt upon it in theſe Verſes,

Cerviſia in latine, *Curmi* in *Dioſcoridet*: *Ale* in Engliſh, of *Oel*, a Daniſh word.

Neſia

Nescio quod Stygia monstrum conforme paludi,
Cervisiam plerique vocant: nil spissius illa
Dum bibitur, nil clarius est dum mingitur, unde
Constat, quòd multas faces in ventre relinquit.

Of this strange drinke, so like to Srygian lake,
(Most tearme it Ale) I wote not what to make:
Folke drinke it thicke, and pisse it passing thin,
Much dregges therefore must needs remaine within.

Howbeit, *Turnebus* that most learned Frenchman maketh no doubt, but that men using to drinke heereof, if they could avoid surfetting, would live longer than those that drinke wine: and that from hence it is, that many of us drinking Ale live an hundred yeeres. And yet *Asclepiades* in *Plutarch* ascribeth this long life to the coldnesse of the aire, which keepeth in and preserveth the naturall heat in bodies, when he made report, that the Britans lived untill they were an hundred and twenty yeeres old. Turnebus de Vino.

But the wealth of this Towne consisteth much in buying of corne and selling it againe to the mountaines: for all the Inhabitants be as it were a kinde of huckſters, or badgers. Not farre from hence doth *Derwent* carry his streame, where by *Elvaston* Sir *Raulph Montjoye* had lands, in the time of *Edward* the First: from whence came Sir *Walter Blunt*, whom King *Edward* the Fourth advanced to the honour of Baron *Montjoye* with a pension: whose posterity have equalled the nobility of their birth with the ornaments of learning: and principally among them, *Charles*, late Earle of *Deuonshire*, Baron *Montjoy*, *Lord Lieutenant Generall of Ireland, and Knight of the Order of the Garter*. Beneath this *Elvaston*, *Derwent* disburdeneth himselfe into the chanell of *Trent*, which within a while admitteth into it the River *Erewash*, that in this part serueth as a limit to divide this country from *Nottingham-shire*. Neere unto this River standeth *Risley*, a possession of the *Willoughbeies*: of which family was that Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, as I have heard say, who whiles hee endevoured to discover the *Frozen Sea* neere unto *Wardhous* in *Scandia*, was frozen to death together with his company, in the same ship. Hard by it also is *Sandiacre*, or as others will have it, *Saint Diacre*, the seat of the Family of the *Greies of Sandiacre*: whose inheritance Sir *Edward Hilary* in right of his wife was first possessed of; and whose sonne became adopted into the name of the *Greies*: and a few yeeres after, the one of his daughters and heires wedded to Sir *John Leake*, and the other to *John Welsh*. Barons Montjoye. Greies of Sandiacre.

On the East side of this Shire there follow in order Northward these places, *Codenor* in old time *Conenoure Castle*, which belonged to the Barons *Grey*, called thereupon Lords *Grey of Codenor*; whose inheritance in the foregoing age came to the *Zouches* by the marriage that Sir *John de la Zouch* the second sonne of *William* Lord *de la Zouch of Haringworth*, contracted with *Elizabeth* the heire of *Henry Grey* the last Lord *of Codenor*. Then, *Winfeld*, a very great and goodly *Manour*, where *Raulph* Lord *Cromwell* in the Raigne of Henry the Sixth built a sumptuous and stately house, for those daies. After it, you see *Alfreton*, which men thinke to have beene built by King *Alfred*, and of him to have taken that name: which Towne had also Lords, entituled therupon, *de Alfreton*: of whom the second named *Robert*, the sonne of *Raulph*, built in the most remote angle and nooke of this shire the little Abbay *De Bella cauia*, commonly called *Beau-chiefe*; but a few yeeres after for default of heires males the Family of *Chaworth* and the *Lathams* in *Lancashire* possessed their inheritance, by two daughters. These bare for their Armes, *Two Cheverons*, as they tearme them, *Or, in a Shield Azur*: which very same Coat the *Musards*, that is, *The doubters and delaiers who were called Barons of Staveley in this County*, changing the colours onely gave, who during the Raigne of King *Edward* the First had an end in Sir *Nicholas Musard*: and his eldest sister was married to *Ancher Freschevill*, whose posterity flourisheth heere still at this day. Higher yet in the very East frontier of this County, upon a tough and a craggy Soile standeth *Hardwic*, which gave name to a Family in which Codenor Castle. Barons Grey of Codenor. Alfreton. The Barons of Alfreton coat of Armes. Staveley. Freshwell commonly.

which poſſeſſed the ſame: out of which deſcended Lady *Elizabeth* Counteſſe of *Shrewesbury*, who beganne to build there two goodly houſes joyning in manner one to the other, which by reaſon of their lofty ſituation ſhew themſelves, a farre off to be ſeene, and yeeld a very goodly proſpect. This now giveth the Title of Baron to Sir *William Cavendiſh* her ſecond ſonne, whom King *James* of late hath honoured with the honour of Baron *Cavendiſh of Hardwic*.

Baron Cavendiſh.

More inward in the Country, is ſeated *Cheſter-field* in *Scardale*, that is, in a Dale compaſſed in with cragges and rockes: For, ſuch rockes the Engliſhmen were wont to tearme *Scarres*. Both the new name it ſelfe, and the ruines of the old Wall do proove, that this *Cheſter-field* was of good antiquity: but the ancient name thereof by continuance of time worne out and quite loſt. King *John* made it a free Burrough when he gave it to *William Briewer* his eſpeciall favourite. In Writers it is famouſly by occaſion of the warre betwixt King Henry the Third and his Barons, wherein *Robert Ferrars* the laſt Earle of *Darby* of that name, being taken priſoner and deprived of his honour by authority of the Parliament, lived afterwards as a private man, and his poſterity flouriſhed with the Title onely of Barons. Hard to this Cheſter-field Weſtward lyeth *Walton*, which from the *Bretons* came hereditarily by Lords to the *Foliambs* men of great name in this Tract: and Eaſtward *Sutton*, where the *Leaks* held a long time a worſhipfull port, in Knights degree.

Walton. Sutton.

A little from hence is *Bolſover* an ancient Caſtle, ſituate ſomewhat with the higheſt: which belonged to the *Haſtings* Lords of *Abergavenney*, in right of exchange with King Henry the Third: who being altogether unwilling that the Earldome of *Cheſter*, unto whom this Caſtle had appertained, ſhould bee divided and ſhared among diſtaves, aſſigned here and there other poſſeſſions unto the ſiſters of the ſaid the laſt Earle.

The Weſt part beyond *Derwent*, which throughout riſeth high and ſtandeth with hils and mountaines, whence in old time it was called in the old Engliſh tongue Peac-lond, and is at this day, haply for that cauſe, named the *Peake* (for, that word among us ſignifieth to appeare aloft) is ſevered from *Stafford-ſhire* by the *Dove* a moſt ſwift and cleere River, of which I ſhall ſpeake hereafter. This part although in ſome place it hath craggy, rough and bare ſcarres, and cragges; yet by reaſon that under the upper cruſt of the earth there is limeſtone which ſupplyeth a baſing fruitfull ſlugh, or humour, there be in it greene graſſie hils and vales, which bring forth fat oates, and feed ſafely both droves of greater beaſts, and alſo many flockes of ſheepe.

The Peake.

For, there is no more danger now from Wolves which in times paſt were huge and noiſome to this Country; and for the chaſing away and taking of which there were that held lands heere at *Wormehill*, who thereupon were ſtiled *Wolf-hunt*, as appeareth plainely in the Records of the Kingdome: But ſo plentifull of lead, that the *Alchymiſts*, who condemne the Planets as convict of ſome fault unto the metall mines, have upon a ridiculous errour written, that *Saturne*, which they make the Lord and Dominatour of lead, is liberally affected to England, in granting lead; but diſpleaſed with France, to which he hath denied the ſame. But verily, I thinke that *Pliny* ſpake of this Country when hee ſaid this, *In Britannie the very cruſt of the ground, without any deepe mining, is gotten ſo great ſtore of lead, that there is a law expreſſely made of purpoſe, forbidding men to make more than a certaine quantitie.* For, in theſe mountaines, fertile lead ſtones are daily digged up in great abundance, which upon the hill tops lying open to the Weſt winde, neere unto *Caſtleton* and *Worke-ſworth* (which heereupon tooke name of the lead-workes) when the Weſterne winde beginnes to blow (which winde of all others they have by experience found to hold longeſt) they melt with mighty great fires of wood into lead in troughes or trenches wich they digge of purpoſe for it to runne into, and from it up into *Sowes*. Neither onely lead, but *Stibium* alſo called in the Apothecaries ſhops *Antimonium*, is heere found by it ſelfe in veines: which mineral the women of *Greece* uſed in old time to colour their eye-browes with, whereupon the Poet in Greeke tearmeth it ὀφθαλμοκόλλιον. Milſtones likewiſe are heere hewed out, and alſo grinde.

Wolves.

Inq. 2. Ed. 2.

Lead.

Brodæus.

Antimony.

Milſtones.

grinde-ſtones and whetſtones, to give an edge unto iron tooles: and ſometimes in theſe mines or quarries is found a certaine white *Fluor* (for ſuch ſtones comming out of *Mines*, that be like unto precious ſtones, learned minerall men call *Fluores*) which for all the world reſembleth *Chriſtall*. Grindſtones. Whetſtones. Fluores. Chryſtall.

Beſides *Workes-worth*, lately mentioned, we meet with never another place worth the remembrance, unleſſe it be *Haddon* by the River *Wie*, the ſeat for many yeeres together of the *Vernons*, who as they were very ancient ſo they became no leſſe renowned in theſe parts, in ſo much as Sir *George Vernon* knight, who lived in our time, for his magnificent port that hee carried, the open houſe that hee kept, and his commendable hoſpitality, gat the name among the multitude of a *Petty King* in the *Peake*. By his Daughters and heires a goodly and great Inheritance was transferred unto Sir *John Mannours* ſonne of *Thomas* Earle of *Rutland*, and to Sir *Thomas Stanley* ſonne of *Edward* Earle of *Darby*. There adjoyneth unto this, *Bakewell* upon the ſame Riverer, which among theſe hils maketh it ſelfe way into *Derwent*. This was by the Saxons called Baddecanwell: And *Marianus* writeth, that King *Edward* the *Elder* erected there a Burrough. Now whether it borrowed this name or no of the hote waters, which the ancient Engliſhmen, as alſo the Germans in their language termed *Bade* and *Baden*, whence came *Baden* in Germany and *Buda* in *Hungary*, I know not. Certes, at the ſpring-head of *Wie* not farre from hence, there riſe and walme up nine fountaines of hote waters, the place at this day is called *Buxton well*: which being found by experience holſome for the ſtomach, ſinewes, and the whole body, *George* Earle of *Shrewesbury* lately beautified with buildings, and ſo they are begunne againe to bee reſorted unto, by concourſe of the greateſt Gentlemen and of the Nobility. At which time that moſt unfortunate Lady, *Mary* Queene of *Scots* bad farewell unto *Buxton* with this *Diſtichon*, by a little change of *Cæſars* Verſes concerning *Felicia*, in this wiſe: Vernon. Buxton.

Buxtona *qua calidæ celebrabere nomine lymphæ,*
Fortè mihi poſthac non adeunda, vale.

Buxton, that of great name ſhalt be, for hote and holſome baine,
Farewell, for I perhaps ſhall not thee ever ſee againe.

But that theſe hote waters were knowne in old time, *The Port-way or High paved Street* named *Bath-gate*, reaching for ſeven miles together from hence unto *Burgh* a little Village doth manifeſtly ſhew. Neere unto this *Burgh* there ſtandeth upon the top of an hill an old Caſtle ſometimes belonging to the *Peverels*, called *The Caſtle in the Peake*, and in Latin *De Alto Pecco*, which King *Edward* the Third together with a Manour and an Honour, gave unto his ſonne *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, what time as hee ſurrendered the Earledome of *Richmond* into the Kings hands. Under which, there is a Cave or hole within the ground, called, ſaving your reverence, *The Devils Arſe*, that gapeth with a wide mouth, and hath in it many turnings and returning roomes: wherein, forſooth, *Gervaſe of Tilbury*, whether for want of knowing much, or upon a delight hee had in fabling, hath written, that a Shepheard ſaw a very wide and large Country with Riverets and Brookes running heere and there through it, and huge Pooles of dead and ſtanding waters. Notwithſtanding, by reaſon of theſe and ſuch like fables, this *Hole* is reckoned for one of the wonders of England: neither are there wanting the like tales of another Cave, but eſpecially of that which is called *Elden Hole*, wherein there is nothing to bee wondred at, but that it is of an huge widneſſe, exceeding ſteepe, and of a mervailous depth. But whoſoever have written that there ſhould bee certaine vaines and breathing holes, out of which windes doe iſſue, they are much deceived: Neither doe theſe Verſes of *Alexander Neckam*, which hee wrote as touching the *Mervailes* of England, agree to any of theſe two holes. 46.Edg. Devils Arſe in Peake. Elden hole.

Eſt ſpecus Æoliis ventis obnoxia ſemper,
Impetus è gemino maximus ore venit.

Cogitur injectum velamen adire ſupernas
Partes, deſcenſum impedit aura potens.

A Cave, to ſtrong Æolian windes alwaies enthral'd there is,
From two-fold tunnell maine great blaſts ariſe and never miſſe,
A cloth or garment caſt therein, by force aloft is ſent,
A mighty breath, or powrfull puffe doth hinder all deſcent.

But all the memorable matters in this high and rough ſtony little Country, are hath compriſed in theſe foure Verſes.

Mira alto Pecco *tria ſunt, barathrum, ſpecus, antrum;*
Commoda tot, plumbum, gramen, ovile pecus.
Tot ſpecioſa ſimul ſunt, Caſtrum, Balnea, Chatſworth:
Plura ſed occurrunt, quæ ſpecioſa minùs.

There are in *High Peake* Wonders three,
A deepe Hole, Cave and Den:
Commodities as many bee,
Lead, Graſſe, and Sheepe in pen.
And Beauties three there are withall
A Caſtle, Bath, *Chatſworth:*
With places more yet meet you ſhall
That are of meaner worth.

* A ſtrange Well. Th. Fitz-Herbert. p. 223.

To theſe Wonders may be added a wonderfull Well in the *Peake Forſt* not farre from *Buxtons* which ordinarily ebbeth and floweth foure times in the ſpace of one houre or thereabout, keeping his juſt Tides: and I know not whether *Tideſwell* a Mercate Towne heereby hath his name thereof.

Lords and Earles of Darby. Simon Dunelm. Hovenden. Matthew Paris. 204.

The *Peverels* who I have ſaid before were Lords of *Nottingham* are alſo reported to have beene Lords of *Darby*. Afterward King *Richard* the Firſt, gave and confirmed unto his brother *John* the Counties and Caſtles of *Nottingham, Lancaſter, Darby, &c. with the honours thereto belonging, with the honour alſo of Peverell.* After him theſe were Earles of *Derby* out of the family of *Ferrars* (ſo far as I am able to gather out of the Regiſters of *Tutbury, Merivall,* and *Burton Monaſteries*) *William Ferrers*, ſonne to the Daughter and heire of *Peverell*, whom King *John* with his owne hand, (as we finde in an ancient Charter) inveſted Earle of *Darby: William* his ſonne who bruiſed with a fall out of his Coach died in the yeere 1254. And this *William* ſonne, *Robert*; who in the Civill Warre loſt this Title and a great eſtate by forfeiture, in ſuch ſort as that none of his poſterity, although they lived in great port and reputation, were ever reſtored to that honor againe: But moſt of this *Roberts* poſſeſſions K. Henry the Third paſſed over unto *Edmund* his owne younger ſon: and King *Edward* the Third (I write out of the very originall Record) by authority and advice of the Parliament, ordained Henry of *Lancaſter*, the ſonne of Henry Earle of *Lancaſter*, Earle of *Darby*, to him and his heires, and withall aſſigned unto him lands and markes yeerely during the life of his father Henry Earle of *Lancaſter*. From that time this Title was united to the line of *Lancaſter*, untill King Henry the Seventh, beſtowed the ſame upon *Thomas* Lord *Stanley*, who before had wedded *Margaret* the Kings mother, to him and the heires males of his body. He had for his ſucceſſour his Grandſonne *Thomas* begotten by *George* his ſonne of *Joan* the heire of the Lord *Strange* of *Knocking*: this *Thomas* had by the ſiſter of *George* Earle of *Huntingdon*, *Edward*, the third Earle of this Family, highly commended for hoſpitality and affability, who by the Lady *Dorothy* Daughter to the firſt *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolke*, begat Henry the fourth Earle, ers-once honourably employed, who left by Lady *Margaret* Daughter of Henry Earle of *Cumberland*, *Ferdinand*, and *William* ſucceſſively

Chart. antiq. 1. 3 *John.*

ſucceſſively Earles of *Darby*. *Ferdinand* dyed in ſtrange manner, in the flower of his youth, leaving by *Margaret* his Wife Daughter of Sir *John Spenſer* of *Althorp* three Daughters, *Anne* marryed to *Grey Bruges*, Lord *Chandos*, *Francis* Wife to Sir *John Egerton*, and *Elizabeth* Wife to *Henry* Earle of *Huntingdon*. *William* the ſixth Earle now enjoyeth that Honour having iſſue by *Elizabeth* Daughter to *Edward* late Earle of *Oxford*.

AND thus much of the Counties of *Nottingham* and *Darby*: of which they inhabited a part who in *Bedes* time were called *Merci Aquilonares*, that is, *The Northern Mercians*, for that they dwelt beyond the *Trent* Northward: and they held, as hee ſaith, *The land of ſeven thouſand Families*. Northren Mercians.

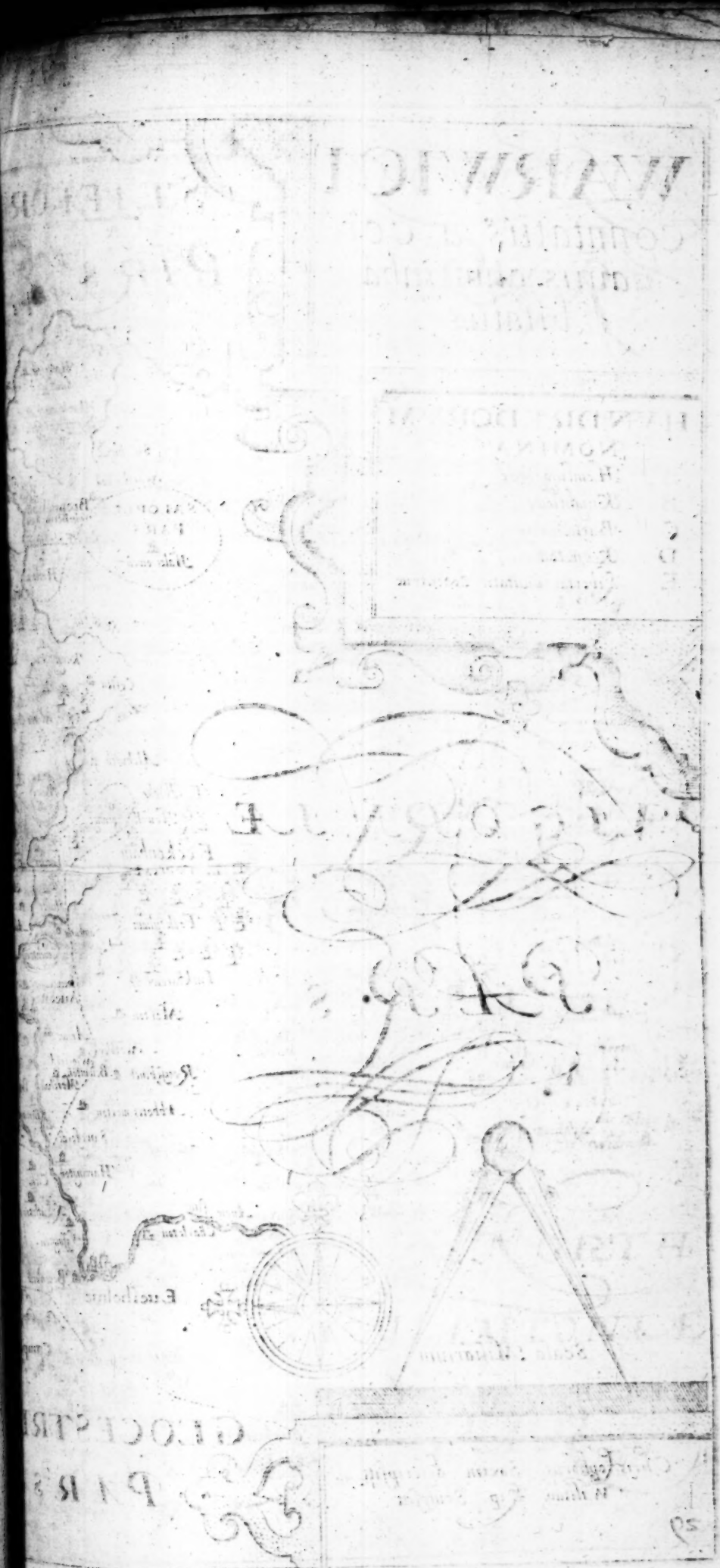
This County holdeth in it Pariſhes 106.

CORNAVII.

Having now travailed in order through the Countries of the ancient CORITANI, *I am to survey the Regions confining, which in ancient time the people called* CORNABII *or* CORNAVII, *inhabited: The derivation & etymologie of whose name let others sift out. As for my selfe, I could draw the force and signification of that word to this and that diversly; but seeing none of them doth aptly answere to the nature of the place, or disposition of the people, I chuse rather to reject them, than heere to propound them. According therefore to my purpose, I will severally runne over those Provinces which after* Ptolomees *description the* CORNAVII *seeme to have possessed, that is to say,* Warwick-shire, Worcester-shire, Stafford-shire, Shrop-shire *and* Cheshire. *In which, there remaineth no footing at this day, of the name* Cornavij, *although this name continued even untill the declining State of the Romane Empire: For, certaine Companies and Regiments of the* CORNAVII *served in pay under the later Emperours, as wee may see in the Booke of* Notitia Provinciarum.

**
*

WARWICK-



WARWICI
Comitatus a cor: nauiis olim inha: bitatus

HVNDREDORVM
NOMINA

A Hemlingforde
B Knightlowe
C Barlichway
D Kyncton
E Libertas ciuitatis Couentriæ

STAFFO
PARS

SALOPIÆ
PARS

VIGORNIÆ
PARS

GLOCES
PA

Christophorus Saxton descripsitt
William Kip Sculpsitt

29

LECESTRIÆ
PARS
NORTH
HAMTONIÆ
PARS
OXONIÆ
PARS
Applebv mag:
Applebv gua
Tamworth
Atherston
Hinckley
Non Eaton
Lutterworth
COVENTRE
Dunsmere heath
Rugby
Dauentre
Southam
Banbury
WARWICK
Kyneton
Lemington hastings
Leamc flu:
Anker flu:
Sowe flu:
Stour flu:
Swift flu:
Anon flu:
Leame flu:
Burne flu:
Tame flu:
Cherwell flu:
Source flu:
GLO: PARS
Midleton cheny
Sibbardes
Wichford
Long Compton

Pag. 561.

WARWICK-SHIRE.

THe County of WARVVICK, which the old Engliſh Saxons as well as wee called WARVVICK-SHIRE, being bounded on the Eaſt ſide with *Northampton-ſhire*, *Leiceſter-ſhire*, and the *Watling-ſtreet Way*, which I ſpake of: on the South with *Oxford-ſhire* and *Glocester-ſhire*, on the Weſt, for the greateſt part with *Worceſter-ſhire*, and on the North ſide with *Stafford-ſhire*, is divided into two parts, the *Feldon* and *Woodland*, that is, into a plaine Champian, and a woody Country: which parts, the River *Avon* running crookedly from North-Eaſt to South-Weſt, doth after a ſort ſever one from the other.

The *Feldon*, lyeth on this ſide *Avon* Southward, a plaine Champian Countrey, and being rich in Corne and greene graſſe, yeeldeth a right goodly and pleaſant proſpect to them that looke downe upon it from an Hill which they call *Edge-hill*. Where this hill endeth nere unto *Wormington*, we ſaw a round Fort or military ſenſe caſt up of a good bigneſſe, which, as others of that kinde, wee may well thinke to have beene made for the preſent, and not long to continue, by occaſion of ſome enemies that in times paſt were ready to invade thoſe parts. Of the redy Soile heere, come the names of *Rodway* and *Rodley*: yea and a great part of the very *Vale* is thereupon termed *The Vale of Red-horſe*, of the ſhape of an Horſe cut out in a red hill by the Country people hard by *Pillerton*. Feldon. The Vale of Redhorſe.

In this part the places worth naming are *Shipſton* and *Kinton*, the one in times paſt a Mercate of *Sheepe*, the other of *Kine*, whereupon they gat thoſe names: alſo *Compton in the Hole*, ſo called for that it lyeth hidden in a Valley under the Hilles; yet hath it delights and pleaſures about it, and from thence a noble Family hath taken the name: out of which the moſt excellent Prince Queene *Elizabeth* advanced Sir *Henry Compton* to the honour of a Baron in the yeere of our Redemption 1572. Likewiſe *Wormeleighton*, ſo highly commended, and notorious for good Sheepe-paſture, but now much more notable ſince that King *James* created that right worſhipfull Sir *Robert Spenſer*, of whom I have already ſpoken, Baron *Spenſer* of *Wormeleighton*. Moreover, *Shugbury*, where the ſtones called *Aſtroites*, reſembling little Starres, are found, which the Lords of the place firnamed thereupon *Shugbury*, have long ſhewed in their Coat Armour: *Southam* a Mercate Towne well knowne: as alſo *Leamington* (ſo called of *Leame* a ſmall Brooke that wandereth through this part of the Shire) where there boyleth out a ſpring of ſalt water: and *Utrhindon*, now *Long Ichingdon*, and *Harbury*. Neither verily are theſe two places memorable for any other cauſe, but for that *Fremund* ſonne to King *Offa* was betwixt them villanouſly in times paſt ſlaine by thoſe that forelayed him, a man of great renowne and ſingular Piety to God ward, unto whom nothing elſe procured envie and evill will, but becauſe in an unhappy time hee had by happy Conduct quelled the audacious Courage of his enemies. Which Death of his notwithſtanding turned to his greater Glorie. For, beeing buryed at his Fathers Palace, now called *Off-Church*, hee liveth yet unto Poſterity, as who beeing raunged in the Catalogue of our Saints hath among the multitude received Divine Honours: and whoſe life is by an ancient Writer ſet out in a good Poeme, out of which let it bee no offence to put downe theſe few Verſes following touching the Murderer, who upon an ambitious deſire of a Kingdome, ſlew him.

Shipſton in Worceſter-ſhire. Kinton. Compton.

Shugbury. Stones *Aſtroites Sigſtean.* See in Lincoln-ſhire. Leamington.

Off-Church.

Non ſperans vivo Fremundo, regis honore,
Optato ſe poſſe frui, molitur in ejus

Immeritam tacitò mortem, gladióque profanus
Irruit exerto ſervus, Dominique jacentis
Tale nihil veritum ſævo caput amputat ictu.
Talis apud Wydford Fremundum palma coronat,*
Dum ſimul & ſontes occîdit, & occidit inſons.

*In ſome Copies *Radford.*

Paſt hope, whiles *Fremund* liv'd, to ſpeed of wiſhed regalty,
All ſecret and unworthy meanes he plots to make him dye.
With naked ſword, prophane ſlave he, aſſaileth cowardly
His Lord unwares, and as he lay beheads him cruelly.
At *Wydford* thus Prince *Fremund* did this glorious crowne attaine,
Whiles ſlaying guilty folke, at once, himſelfe is guiltleſſe ſlaine.

Foſſe-way.

Thus much of the *Feldon*, or Champion part, which, that ancient *Foſſe-way* (a thing that would not bee overpaſſed) cutteth overthwart: the ridge whereof is ſeene in paſtures lying now out of the way, neere unto *Cheſterton* the habitation of

Peito.

that ancient Family of the *Peitoes*, out of which was that *William Peito*, a Franciſcane Frier, whom *Paul* the Fourth, Pope of Rome, of ſtomach to worke Cardinall *Pole* diſpleaſure (would you thinke theſe heavenly Wights were ſo wrathfull) created, though in vaine, Cardinall and Legate of England having recalled Cardinall *Pole* to Rome before, to bee accuſed and charged as ſuſpected corrupt in Religion: But Queene *Mary*, albeit ſhee were moſt affectionately devoted to the Church of Rome, interpoſed or rather oppoſed her ſelfe ſo, that *Peito* was forbidden to enter into England, and the power Legantine left entire and whole to Cardinall *Pole*. Heere I wote not whether it would bee materiall to relate, how in

Roſſe and T.B. againſt the deſtroyers of Villages.

the Raigne of *Edward* the Fourth certaine Writers in Bookes of purpoſe penned made complaint of *Covetouſneſſe*, how that ſhe having aſſembled heere aboue ſixteen of Sheepe as a puiſſant power of armed forces, beſieged many Villages well peopled, drave out the Husbandmen, wonne the ſaid Villages, deſtroyed, raſed, and depopulated them in ſuch miſerable ſort heereabout, that one of the ſaid Writers a learned man in thoſe daies cryed out with the Poet in theſe termes.

Quid facerent hoſtes capta crudeliùs urbe?
What could more cruelly be done,
By enemies, to Cities wonne?

But nere unto the River *Avon*, where carrying as yet but a ſmall ſtreame he cloſely entereth into this County, firſt offereth it ſelfe *Rugby* having a Mercat in it ſtanding chiefely of a number of Butchers. Then *Newenham Regis*, that is, *Kings Newenham* ſtanding upon the other ſide of the River, where three fountaines walme out

Newenham Regis. Holſome Welles.

of the ground ſtreined, as it ſhould ſeeme, through a veine of Alum; the water whereof carrying both colour and taſte of milke, is reported to cure the ſtone: Certes, it procureth urine abundantly, greene wounds it quickly cloſeth up and healeth, being drunke with ſalt it looſeth, and with ſugar, bindeth the belly.

Bagginton.

After it, *Bagginton*, which had a Caſtle to it, and belonged ſometime to the *Bagottes*, as noble a Family then, as moſt other. Within a little whereof ſtandeth

Stoneley. Regiſter of Stoneley Abbay.

Stoneley, where King Henry the Second founded an Abbay; and juſt over againſt it ſtood in old time a Caſtle upon *Avon* called *Stoneley-holme*, built in *Holmeſtal*, which was deſtroyed when the flaming broiles of Daniſh Warres under king *Canutus* caught hold of all England.

Then runneth *Avon* unto the principall Towne of the whole Shire, which wee

Warwick.

call *Warwicke*, the Saxons Wappýnz-wýc, *Ninnius* and the Britans *Caer Guarvic*, and *Caer Leon*. All which names, conſidering they ſeeme to have ſprung from *Guarth* a Britiſh word which ſignifieth a *Gariſon*, or from Legions, that were ſet in certaine places

places for Guard and defence thereof, have in ſome ſort perſwaded mee (although in theſe Etymologies I love rather to bee a *Scepticke* than a *Criticke*) that this is the very Towne of Britaine, which the Romans called PRÆSIDIUM, where, as wee finde in the *Noticia*, or *Abſtract of Provinces*, the Captaine of the *Dalmatian* Horſemen abode under the command of *Dux Britanniæ*. This Cohort or Band was enrolled out of *Dalmatia*; and (to note thus much by the way) ſuch was the provident wiſedome and forecaſt of the Romans, that in all their Provinces they placed forraigne Souldiers in Gariſon, who by reaſon of their diverſity as well of manners as of language from the naturall Inhabitants, could not joyne with them in any conſpiracy: for (as hee writeth) *Nations not inured to the bridle of bondage, eaſily otherwiſe ſtart backe from the yoake impoſed upon them.* Hereupon it was that there ſerved in Britaine, out of *Africke* the *Moores*; out of *Spaine* the *Aſtures* and *Vettones*; out of *Germany* the *Batavi*, *Nervÿ*, *Tungri*, and *Turnacenſes*; out of *Gaul* the *Lingones*, *Morini*; and from other remoter places, *Dalmatians*, *Thracians*, *Alani*, *&c.* as I will ſhew in their proper places: But now to the matter. Neither let any man thinke that the Britans got that word *Guarth* from the Frenchmen, ſeeing the originall is an Hebrew word (if wee may beleeve *Lazius*) and in that Originall moſt Nations doe accord.

Præſidium.

Florus lib. 4. c. ult.

Forreine Souldiers in Provinces.

But that this was PRÆSIDIUM, that is, *The Gariſon Towne*, both the Authority of our Chronicles teacheth, which report that the Romane Legions had their aboad heere; and the ſite alſo it ſelfe in the very navell and mids almoſt of the whole Province doth imply. For equally diſtant it is of the one ſide from the Eaſt Coaſt of *Norfolke*, and on the other ſide from the Weſt of *Wales*, which kinde of ſituation PRÆSIDIUM a Towne of *Corſica*, had, ſtanding juſt in the middeſt of the Iſland.

And no marvaile is it that the Romans kept heere *Gariſon* and a ſtanding Company of Souldiers, ſeeing it ſtandeth over the River *Avon* upon a ſteepe and high Rocke, and all the paſſages into it are wrought out of the very ſtone. That it was fortified with a Wall and Ditches it is apparent; and toward the South Weſt it ſheweth a Caſtle paſſing ſtrong, as well by Nature as handy-worke, the ſeat in times paſt of the Earles of *Warwicke*. The Towne it ſelfe is adorned with faire houſes, and is much bound to *Ethelfled*, Lady of the *Mercians*, who repaired it (when as it was greatly decaied) in the yeere 911. In very good ſtate alſo it was upon the Normans entring into this land, and had many Burgeſſes, as they tearme them: and twelve of them, as wee finde written in King *William* the Conquerours *Domeſday Booke*, *Were bound to accompany the King of England into his Warres. He that upon warning given went not, paid an hundred Shillings to the King: but if the King made a voyage by ſea againſt his enemies, they ſent either foure Boteſwans, or foure pound of Deniers. In this Burgh the King hath in his Demeines one hundred and thirteene Burgeſſes, and the Kings Barons have an hundred and twelve.* *Roger* the ſecond, of the Normans bloud, Earle of *Warwicke*, built afterwards in the very heart of the Towne a moſt beautifull Church to the bleſſed Virgin *Mary*: Which the *Beauchamps* that ſucceeded adorned with their Tombes: but eſpecially *Richard Beauchamp*, Earle of *Warwicke*, and Governour of *Normandy*, who dyed at *Roan* in the yeere 1439. and after a ſumptuous funerall ſolemnized, in this Church lyeth entombed in a magnificent Tombe with this Inſcription.

Pray

Pray devoutly for the ſoule whom God aſſoile of one of the moſt worſhipfull Knights in his daies of Manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchampe *late Earle of Warwicke, Lord Deſpenſer, of Bergavenny, and of many other great Lordſhips, whoſe body reſteth heere under this Tombe, in a full faire Vault of ſtone, ſet in the bare Roche. The which viſited with long ſickneſſe in the Caſtle of Roban, therein deceaſed full Chriſtianly the laſt day of April, in the yeere of our Lord God* 1439. *Hee being at that time Lieutenant Generall of France, and of the Dutchie of Normandie, by ſufficient authority of our Soveraigne Lord King* Henry *the ſixth. The which body by great deliberation and worſhipfull conduct by ſea and land, was brought to Warwick the fourth of October, the yeere abo-veſaid, and was laid with full ſolemne exequies in a faire Cheſt made of ſtone in the Weſt Doore of this Chappell, according to his laſt Will and Teſtament, therein to reſt till this Chappell by him de-viſed in his life were made: the which Chappell founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof his Executors did fully make and apparell, by the authority of his ſaid laſt Will and Teſtament. And thereafter by the ſaid authority they did tranſlate worſhipfully the ſaid body into the Vault aforeſaid. Honoured be God thereſore.*

Blacklow hill, which others call Gaverſden.

Neere unto *Warwicke* Northward is *Blaclow hill* to be ſeene, on which *Piers de Gaveſton*, whom King *Edward* the Second had raiſed from a baſe and low eſtate to be Earle of *Cornwall*, was by the Nobles of the Kingdome beheaded: who preſuming of the Kings favor and fortunes indulgence, tooke unto him ſo great and licentious liberty, that when he had once corrupted the Kings heart, hee deſpiſed all the beſt men, and proudly ſeized upon the eſtates of many, and as hee was a crafty and old beaten Fox ſowed diſcords and variance betweene the Prince and the Peeres of the Realme.

Guy-cliffe.

Under this hill, hard by the River *Avon* ſtandeth *Guy-cliffe*, others call it *Gib-cliffe*, the dwelling houſe at this day of Sir *Thomas Beau-foe* deſcended from the ancient Normans line, and the very ſeat it ſelfe of pleaſantneſſe. There have yee a ſhady little Wood, cleere and criſtall Springs, moſſie bottomes and caves, medowes alwaies freſh and greene, the River rumbling heere and there among the ſtones with his ſtreame making a milde noiſe and gentle whiſpering, and beſides all this, ſolitary and ſtill quietneſſe, things moſt gratefull to the Muſes. Heere, as the report goes, that valiant knight and noble Worthy ſo much celebrated, Sir *Guy* of *Warwick*, after hee had borne the brunt of ſundry troubles, and atchieved many painfull exploits, built a Chappell, led an Eremits life, and in the end was buryed. Howbeit, wiſer men doe thinke, that the place tooke that name of later time by farre, from *Guy Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*; and certaine it is, that *Richard Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke* built Saint *Margarets Chappell* heere, and erected a mighty and gianticke ſtatue of ſtone, reſembling the ſaid *Guy*.

I. Roſſe of Warwick.

Guy of Warwick.

Charle-cot.

Avon now runneth downe from *Warwicke* with a fuller ſtreame by *Charle-cot*, the habitation of the renowned ancient family of the *Lucies* knights, which place long ago

agoe descended hereditarily to them from the *Charlecots:* who upon a pious and devout minde founded a religious House at *Thellisford*, for entertainment of poore folke and Pilgrims: For, that little River was called *Thelley*, which by *Compton Murdacke*, the possession sometime of the *Murdackes*, and now of the *Vernaies*, Knights, and by this, *Thellisford* goeth into *Avon*, which within a while runneth hard by *Stratford*, a proper little mercate towne, beholden for all the beauty that it hath to two men there bred and brought up, namely, *John of Stratford* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who built the Church; and Sir *Hugh Clopton* Major of London, who over *Avon* made a stone Bridge supported with fourteeene Arches, not without exceeding great expenses. This *Hugh* was a younger brother, out of that ancient family which from *Clopton* a Manour adjoyning borrowed this surname, since the time that *Walter de Cockfield* called *Knight Mareschall* setled and planted both himselfe and his successours at *Clopton*. The inheritance of these *Cloptons* is in our time descended to two sisters coheires: the one of which is married to Sir *George Carew* knight, Vicechamberlaine to our most gracious Lady Queen *Anne:* whom King *James* hath entituled *Baron Carew of Clopton*, and whom I am the more willing to name with honour in this respect, if there were none other, for that hee is a most affectionate lover of venerable antiquity. Neither seeth *Avon* any other memorable thing upon his bankes, but *Bitford* a Mercate Towne, and some Country Villages being now ready to enter into *Worcester-shire*.

Stratford upon Avon.

Baron Carew of Clopton.

Now let us enter into the *Woodland*, which beyond the River *Avon* spreadeth it selfe Northward much larger in compasse than the *Felden:* and is for the most part thicke set with Woods, and yet not without pastures, corne fields, and sundry mines of Iron: This part, as it is at this day called *Woodland*, so also it was in old time knowne by a more ancient name *Arden*, but in the selfesame sense and signification, as I thinke. For, it seemeth that *Arden* among the ancient Britans and Gaules signified a *Wood*; considering that we see a very great Wood in *France* named ARDEN, a Towne in *Flanders* hard by another Wood, called *Ardenburg*, and that famous Wood or Forest in England by a clipped word likewise cleped DEN: to say nothing of that DIANA, which in the ancient inscriptions of Gaule is surnamed ARDVVENA and ARDORNA, that is, if I doe not mis-conceive, *Of the Woods*; and was the same *Diana* which in the inscriptions of Italy went under the name of NEMORENSIS. Of this Forest, *Turbil of Arden*, who flourished heere in all honour under King Henry the First, tooke his name: and his offspring which was of great worship and reputation, spred very much over all England for many yeeres successively ensuing. In the West side of this Country, the River *Arrow* maketh haste to joyne himselfe in society with *Avon*, by *Studly Castle*; belonging sometime to *John* the sonne of *Corbutio*. But whether this River *Arrow* tooke name of swiftnesse, as *Tigris* in *Mesopotamia* (for *Arrow* with us, like as *Tigris* among the Persians, betokeneth a shaft) or contrariwise, of the still streame and slow course, which *Ar* in the old French and British Tongue implied, let other men looke who have better observed the nature of this River.

Woodland.

Arden.

Diana Ardvenna.

Studly.

Upon this River standeth *Coughton*, the principall mansion house of the *Throckmortons* a family of Knights degree, which being spred into a number of faire branches, and fruitfull of fine wits, flourished in this tract especially, ever since they matched in marriage with the daughter and heire of *Spency*. Not farre from hence is *Ousley*, which also was in ancient time well knowne by the Lords thereof, the *Butlers*, Barons of *Wem*, from whom it was devolved hereditarily to the *Ferrars* of *Ousley*. Whose inheritance, within a short time, was divided betweene *John* Lord of *Greistocke* and Sir *Ralph Nevill*. Beneath it, upon *Arrow*, standeth *Beauchampi-Court* so named of Baron *Beauchamp of Powicke*, from whom by the onely daughter of *Edward Willoughbey*, sonne to *Robert Willoughbey* Baron *Broke*, it came to Sir *Foulque Grevill* a right worshipfull person both for his Knights degree, and for kinde courtesie: whose only sonne, carrying likewise the same name, hath consecrated himselfe so to true Vertue and Nobility, that in nobility of minde he farre surmounteth his parentage and unto whom for his exceeding great deserts toward me, although my heart is not able either

Coughton. Throckmorton.

Ousley.

Beauchamps Court.

Grevills.

ther to expreſſe or render condigne thankfulneſſe, yet in ſpeech will I ever render thankes, and in ſilence acknowledge my ſelfe moſt deepely endebted.

Henley. Under this Towne there runneth into *Arrow*, the River *Alne*, which holding on courſe through the woods, paſſeth under *Henley* a pretty mercate towne, a Caſtle ſtanning whereunto belonged the Family of the *Mont-forts*, being Noblemen of great name, which for the pleaſant ſituation among the Woods they called by a French name *Bell-deſert*, but this together with the ruines is now buried quite and ſcarce ſeene at all. Theſe were deſcended not from the *Almarian* Family of the Earles of *France*, but from *Turſtan de Baſtenberg* a Norman: whoſe inheritance paſſed at length by the daughters unto the Barons of *Sudley*, and to the *Freuils*.

Aulceſter. In the place where *Arrow* and this *Alne* doe meete together, we ſaw *Aulceſter*, by *Paris* called (and that more rightly) *Alencеſter*, which the inhabitants affirme to have beene a moſt famous and ancient Towne, and thereupon they will have the name to be *Oulceſter*. This, (as we reade in an old Inquiſition) *was a Frank-burgh of the King* Henry *the Firſt, and the ſame King gave that Burgh to* Robert Corbet *for his ſervice, and when the ſaid* Robert *died, it came by deſcent to Sir* William *of* Botereux, and *Sir* Peter Fitz-Herbert: *and when* William *of Botereux dyed, the moity of that Burgh by deſcent into the hand of Sir* Reginald *of Botereux as to the heire, who now holdeth it: and when* Peter Fitz-Herbert *died, that moity deſcended into the hand of* Herbert, the ſonne of Peter: *which* Herbert *gave it to Sir* Robert *de Chaundoys*: But now it is decayed into a very great Towne become a ſmall Mercate of wares and trade. Howbeit much frequented for the Corne Faire there holden. This hath for a neere neighbour

A booke in the Exchequer.

Arrow. Burdet. *Arrow* according to the name of the River, whoſe Lord *Thomas Burdet* for his dependance upon *George* Duke of *Clarence*, words unadviſedly uttered, and hardly conſtrued through the iniquity of the time, loſt his life. But by his grand daughter married to *Edward Conway* brother to Sir *Hugh Conway* of *Wales* a gracious favourite of King Henry the Seventh, the knightly Family of the *Conwaies* have ever ſince flouriſhed and laudably followed the profeſſion of Armes.

Wroxhall. Badeſley. Balthall. Regiſter of the Templars, and Order of Saint John of Jeruſalem. But Eaſt from the river, and higher among the Woods, which now begin to grow thin, ſtand theſe townes under named, *Wroxhall*, where *Hugh de Hatton* founded a ſtately Priory; *Badeſley* belonging in times paſt to the *Clintons*, now to the *Fiſhers*: And *Balſhall*, ſometimes a Commandery of the Templars, which *Roger de Mowbray* gave unto them; whoſe liberality to the order of Templars was ſo great, that by a common conſent in their Chapiter they made a decree, that himſelfe might remit and pardon any of the brotherhood whomſoever, in caſe hee had treſpaſſed againſt the Rules and ordinances of that Order, and did withall before him acknowledge the ſame: yea and the Knights of the Order of *Saint Iohn of Ieruſalem*, unto whom the Templars poſſeſſions in England were aſſigned over (for our Anceſtours in times held it a deadly ſinne to prophane things conſecrated to God) granted in token of

See the Statute of Templars. thankfulneſſe unto *Iohn Mowbray of Axholme*, the ſucceſſour of the ſaid *Roger*, that himſelfe and his ſucceſſours in every of their Covents and aſſemblies ſhould be received and entertained alwaies in the ſecond place next unto the King.

Kenelworth commonly Killingworth. More North-eaſt, where wilde Brookes meeting together make a broad water among the Parkes, and ſo ſoone as they are kept in with bankes runne in a Channell, ſeated *Kenelworth*, in times paſt commonly called *Kenelworde*, but corruptly *Killingworth*: and of it taketh name a moſt ample, beautifull and ſtrong Caſtle, encompaſſed all about with Parkes, which neither *Kennulph*, nor *Kenelm*, ne yet *Kenulph* (as ſome doe dreame, but *Geffrey Clinton* Chamberlaine unto King Henry the firſt, and his ſonne with him (as may be ſhewed by good evidences) when he had founded there before a Church for *Chanons Regular*. But Henry his Nephew in the ſecond degree, having no iſſue, ſold it unto King Henry the Third, who gave it in frankmariage to *Simon Montfort* Earle of *Leiceſter* together with his ſiſter *Eleanor*. And ſoone after when enmity was kindled betweene the King and Earle *Simon*: and he ſlaine in the bloody warres which he had raiſed upon faire pretexts againſt his Soveraigne, it endured ſix moneths ſiege, and in the end was ſurrendred up to the king

ſaid, who annexed this Caſtle as an inheritance to *Edmund* his ſonne Earle of *Lancaſter*. At which time, there went out and was proclaimed from hence an Edict, which our Lawyers uſe to call *Dictum de Kenelworth*, whereby it was enacted, *That whoſoever had tooke Armes againſt the King ſhould pay every one of them five yeeres rent of their lands, &c.* A ſevere, yet a good and wholſome courſe, without effuſion of bloud againſt rebellious ſubjects, who compaſſing the deſtruction of the State, built all their hopes upon nothing elſe but diſſentions. But this Caſtle through the bountifull munificence of Queene *Elizabeth*, was given and granted to *Robert Dudleie* Earle of *Leiceſter*, who, to repaire and adorne it, ſpared for no coſte: in ſo much as if a man conſider either the gallant building, or the large Parkes, it would ſcorne (as it were) to be ranged in a third place amongſt the Caſtles in England.

Next after this, to keepe on the journey that my ſelfe made, I ſaw *Solyhill*: but in it, ſetting aſide the Church, there is nothing worth ſight: Then, *Bremicham*, full of Inhabitants, and reſounding with hammers and anvils, for the moſt of them are Smiths. The lower part thereof ſtandeth very wateriſh: the upper riſeth with faire buildings: for the credite and praiſe whereof, I may not reckon this in the laſt place, that the Noble and martiall Family of the * *Bremichams* Earles of *Louth, &c.* in Ireland fetched their originall and name from hence. Then, in the utmoſt skirt of this Shire North-weſtward, *Sutton Colfield* ſtanding in a woody and on a churliſh hard Soile, glorieth of *John Voiſy* Biſhop of *Exceſter* there borne and bred: who in the Raigne of king Henry the Eighth, when this little Towne had lien a great while as dead, raiſed it up againe with buildings, priviledges, and a Grammar Schoole. As I went downe from hence Southward I came to *Coleſhull*, a Towne ſometime of the *Clintons*, and to *Maxſtoke Caſtle* neighbouring to it, which acknowledged by a continuall line of hereditary ſucceſſion for his Lords, the *Limſeies*, who were alſo Lords of *Wolverley*, the *Odingſells* that came out of *Flanders*, and the *Clitons*, men of greateſt worth and worſhip in their times.

Bremicham.

* Or Birmnighams.

Lower yet, in the mids of this *Woodland* ſtandeth *Coventrey* ſo called, as we take it, of a *Covent of Monkes*, conſidering that we terme in our tongue ſuch a brotherhood, a *Covent and Coven*: and it is oftentimes in our Hiſtories and *Pontificall Decrees* named *Coventria*: as for example in this one paſſage: **Vel non eſt compos ſui Epiſcopus Coventenſis, vel nimis videtur à ſe ſcientiam repulliſſe.* Yet there be, that would have this name to be taken from that little Brooke that runneth within the City at this day called *Shirburn*, and in an ancient Charter of the Priory, is written *Cuentford*. Well, whence ſo ever it was ſo called, in the foregoing age, growing wealthy by clothing and making of Caps, it was the onely Mart and City of trade in all theſe parts, frequented alſo and peopled more than ordinarily a midland place: as being a City very commodiouſly ſeated, large, ſweet, and neat, fortified with ſtrong Walles, and ſet out with right goodly houſes: among which there riſe up on high two Churches of rare workmanſhip, ſtanding one hard by the other, and matched, as it were, as concurrents, the one conſecrated to the *Holy Trinity*, the other to *Saint Michael*. Yet hath it nothing within it, that one would ſay is of great antiquity. And the moſt ancient monument of all, as it may ſeeme, was the Monaſtery or Priory, the ruines whereof I ſaw neere unto thoſe Churches: which Priory king *Canutus* founded firſt for religious Nunnes, who when they were within a while after throwne out, in the yeere 1043 *Leofricke* Earle of the * *Mercians enlarged, and in manner built anew, with ſo great a ſhew and bravery of gold and ſilver* (theſe be the very words of *William Malmesbury*) *that the walls ſeemed too narrow for to receive the treaſure of the Church, and the coſte beſtowed there was wonderfull to as many as beheld it: for, out of one beame were ſcraped* 50. *Markes of ſilver.* And he endowed it with ſo great livings, that *Robert de Limſeie*, Biſhop of *Lichfield* and *Cheſter* tranſlated his See hither, as it were to the golden ſand of *Lydia*: to the end (for ſo writeth the ſaid *Malmesbury*) *that out of the very treaſure of the Church he might by ſtealth convey, wherewith to fill the Kings hand, wherewith to avoid the Popes ſubtilneſſe, and wherewith to ſatisfie the greedineſſe of the Romaniſts.* But this See, few yeeres after was removed againe to *Lichfield*: yet ſo, as that one and the ſelfe ſame Biſhop, car-

Homrius 3. cap. 14. Decret.

* The Biſhop of Coventrey is either beſide himſelfe, or ſeemeth to have rejected knowledge and learning, too too much.

* Of middle England.

carried the name both of *Lichfield* and of *Coventry*: The first Lord of this City, so farre as I can learne, was this *Leofricke*, who being very much offended and angry with the Citizens, oppressed them with most heavie tributes, which he would remit upon no other condition, at the earnest suite of his wife *Godiva*, unlesse she would ride on horse-backe naked through the greatest and most inhabited street of the City: which she did in deed, and was so covered with her faire long haire, that (if we may beleeve the common sort) shee was seene of no body, and thus shee did set free her Citizens of *Coventry* from many payments for ever. From *Leofricke* it came into the hands of the Earles of *Chester*, by *Lucie* his sonne *Algars* daughter: for, shee had beene married to *Ranulph* the first of that name, and the third Earle of Chester out of this line: who granted unto *Coventrey* the same liberties that *Lincolne* had, and gave great part of the City unto the Monkes: the rest and Chilmore, which is the Lords Manour hard by the City, hee reserved to himselfe and to his heires. After whose death, when for want of issue male, the inheritance was divided betweene the sisters, *Coventry* came at length mediately by the Earles of *Arundell* unto *Roger Mortimer*, whose grand sonne *Robert*, passed over all his right, *for defaults of issue male of his body begotten, unto Queene Isabel mother to King Edward the Third: To have and to hold during the whole life of the Queene herselfe, and after her decease to remaine unto Iohn of Eltham the said Kings brother, and to the heires of his body begotten, and for default, the remainder to Edward King of England &c.* For thus is it to be seene in the *Fine*, in the second yeere of King *Edward* the Third. Now, the said *John of Eltham* was afterwards created Earle of *Cornwall*, and this place became annexed to the Earldome of *Cornwall*. From which time it hath flourished in great state: Kings have bestowed many immunities upon it, and King *Edward* the Third especially, who permitted them to chuse a Major and two Bailiffes, and to build and embattle a Wall about it. And Henry the Sixth, who laying unto it certaine small Townes adjoyning, granted that *it should bee an entire County corporate by it selfe*, (the very words of the Charter in that sort) *in deed and name, and distinct from the County of Warwicke.* At which time in lieu of Bailiffes he ordained two Sheriffes, and the Citizens beganne to fortifie the City with a most strong Wall: wherein are beautifull Gates: and at one of them called *Gosford Gate*, there hangeth to bee seene a mighty great *Shield* of a wild *Bore*, which any man would thinke that either *Guy of Warwicke* or else *Dun* of the Forest *(Arden)* slew in hunting, when he had turned up with his snout the ground or pond, which at this day is called *Swanswell*, but *Swinswell* in times past, as the authority of ancient Charters doe proove.

Lords of Coventry. 1050. Florilegus.

As touching the Longitude of this City, it is 25. Degrees, and 52. Scruples: and for the Latitude it is 52. Degrees, and 25. Scruples. Thus much of *Coventry*: yet have you not all this of me, but (willingly to acknowledge by whom I have profited) of *Henry Ferrars* of *Baddesley*, a man both for parentage, and for knowledge of antiquity very commendable, and my especiall friend: who both in this place and also elsewhere hath at all times courteously shewed me the right way when I was out, and from his candle, as it were, hath lightned mine.

Neere unto *Coventrey* North-west ward are placed *Ausley Castle* the habitation in times past of the *Hastings*, who were Lords of *Abergavenney*: and *Brand*, the dwelling place in old time of the *Verdons*: Eastward standeth *Caloughdon*, commonly *Caledon*; the ancient seat of the Lords *Segrave*, from whom it descended to the Barons *Berkley*, by one of the daughters of *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*. These since the time that *Stephen* was Lord chiefe Justice of England, flourished in the honorable estate of Barons, became possessed of the *Chaucombes* Inheritance, whose Armes also they bare, *viz. A Lion rampant, Argent crowned, Or, in a Shield Sable*. But *John* the last of them married *Margaret* Dutchesse of *Northfolke*, Daughter of *Thomas Brotherton*; and begat *Elizabeth* a daughter, who brought into the Family of the *Mowbraies* the Dignity of *Marshall of England*, and Title of Duke of *Norfolke*. Also is not farre from hence, where stood an ancient Castle of the *Mowbraies*, to which many possessions and faire lands thereabout belonged: But the very ruines of this

Ausley. Brand. Caledon. Barons Segrave. Segraves Coat of Armes. Brinklo Castle.

this Caſtle time hath quite conſumed; as *Combe Abbay* is ſcant now apparent which the *Camvills* and *Mowbraies* endowed with poſſeſſions, and out of the ruines and reliques whereof, a faire houſe of the Lord *Haringtons* in this very place is now raiſed. As you goe Eaſt-ward, you meet anon with *Ceſter-Over*, whereof I ſpake incidently before, belonging to the *Grevills*: neere unto which the *High part-way Watling-ſtreet*, dividing this ſhire Northward from *Leiceſter-ſhire*, runneth on forward by *High-croſſe*, whereof alſo I have already written, neere unto *Nun-Eaton*, which in ancient time was named *Eaton*. But when *Amice* wife to Robert Boſſu Earle of *Leiceſter*, as *Henry Knighton* writeth, had founded a *Monaſtery of Nunnes, wherein her ſelfe alſo became profeſſed*, it began of thoſe Nunnes to be called *Nun-Eaton*. And famous it was in the former ages by reaſon of thoſe religious Virgines holineſſe, who devoting themſelves continually to prayers, gave example of good life. Combe Abbay.

A little from this there flouriſhed ſometimes *Aſtley-Caſtle*, the principall ſeate of the Familie of *Aſtley* out of which flouriſhed Barons in the time of King Edward the Fitſt, Second, and Third: the heire whereof in the end was the ſecond wedded Wife of *Reginald* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*; from whom came the *Greies* Marqueſſes of *Dorſet*: ſome of whom were enterred in a moſt fine and faire Collegiat Church which Thomas Lord *Aſtley* founded with a Deane and Secular Chanons. Aſtley, or Eſtley. Baron Aſtley.

Somewhat higher, hard by *Watling ſtreet* (for ſo with the common people wee call the *High-way* made by the Romanes) where as the riuer *Anker* hath a ſtone bridge over it, ſtood MANDVESSEDUM a very ancient towne, mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, which being not altogether deprived of that name, is now called *Manceſter*, and in *Ninnius* his Catalogue *Caer Mancegued*. Which name, conſidering there is a ſtone-quarry hard by, I may gheſſe was impoſed upon it, of the ſtones digged forth and hewed out of it. For, out of the *Gloſſaries* of the Britiſh tongue, we finde, that *Main* in the Britiſh language ſignified a *Stone*, and *Foſſwad* in the Provinciall tongue to digge out: which being joyned together, may ſeeme very expreſſely to import that ancient name MANDVESSEDUM. But what, how great, or how faire ſoever it hath been in old time, a very ſmall village it is at this day, containing in it ſcarce foureteene dwelling houſes, and thoſe but little ones, and hath no monument of antiquitie to ſhew, beſide an ancient mount which they call *Old-burie*. For on the one ſide, *Atherſtone* a mercate towne of good reſort, where there ſtood a Church of Auguſtine Friers, now turned into a Chappell (which nevertheleſſe acknowledgeth *Manceſter Church* for her mother) and *Nun-Eaton* on the other ſide, by their vicinity have left it bare and empty. Cloſe unto *Atherſtone* ſtandeth *Mery-Vale*, where *Robert Ferrars* erected a Monaſtery to God and the bleſſed *Virgin Mary*, wherein himſelfe enwrapped in an Oxe-hide for a ſhrouding ſheet was interred. Mandueſſedum. Manceſter. Merivall.

Beyond theſe, Northeaſtward is *Polleſworth*, where *Modwena* an Iriſh Virgin, of whom there went ſo great a fame for her holy life, built a religious houſe for Nuns, which R. *Marmion* a Noble man repaired, who had his Caſtle hard by at *Stipperſtall*. Neere unto this place alſo there flouriſhed in the Saxons daies, a towne that now is almoſt quite gone, called then SECANDUNUM, and at this day *Seckinton*; where *Æthelbald* King of the *Mercians* in civill warre about the yeere of our Lord 749. was ſtabbed to death by *Beared*: and ſoone after *Offa* ſlew *Beared*, ſo that as by bloudy meanes he invaded the Kingdome of *Mercia*, he likewiſe loſt the ſame ſuddainely. Polleſworth. Seckinton.

It remaineth now that we reckon up the Earles of Warwick: for, to paſſe over *Guert, Morind, Guy* of Warwick, of whoſe actes all England reſoundeth, and others of that ſtampe, whom pregnant wits have at one birth bred and brought forth into the world: Henry the ſonne of *Roger de Beau-mont*, and brother to Robert Earle of *Mellent*, was the firſt Earle deſcended of Normans bloud: who had married Mar- Earles of Warwick.

garet the daughter of *Ernulph de Heſdin* Earle of *Perch*, a moſt mighty and puiſſant man.

Out of this Family, there bare this Honourable title, *Roger* the ſonne of *Henry*, *William* the ſonne of *Roger*, who died in the thirtieth yeere of King Henry the Second, *Walleran* his brother, *Henry* the ſonne of *Walleran*, *Thomas* his ſonne, who deceaſed without iſſue in the fixe and twentieth yeere of King Henry the Third, leaving behinde him *Margery* his ſiſter, who being Counteſſe of *Warwicke*, and Lorraine, departed this life: yet her two husbands, firſt, *Iohn Mareſchal*, then *Iohn de Pleſſetis* or *Pleſſey*, in their wives right and through their Princes favour mounted up to the Honourable dignitie of Earles of *Warwicke*.

Placita E. 3. Rotulo 234.

Now when theſe were departed without any iſſue by that *Margery*, *Walerand* Uncle unto the ſaid *Margery* ſucceeded them: After whom, dying alſo childleſſe, his ſiſter *Alice* enjoyed the inheritance: Afterwards her ſonne *William*, called *Malduit* and *Manduit* of *Hanſlap*, who left this world and had no children. Then *Iſabel* the ſaid *William Malduits* ſiſter being beſtowed in marriage upon *William de Beauchamp* Lord of *Elmeſly*, brought the Earledome of *Warwicke* into the Familie of the *Beauchamps*; who, if I deceive not my ſelfe, for that they came of a daughter of *Urſus de Abtot*, gave the Beare for their cogniſance, and left it to their poſteritie.

Rot. Parl. 23. H. 6.

Out of this houſe there flouriſhed ſixe Earles and one Duke; *William* the ſonne of *Iſabell*, *John*, *Guy*, *Thomas*, *Thomas* the younger, *Richard* and *Henry*, unto whom King Henry the Sixth graunted this preheminence and prerogative without any precedent, to be the firſt and chiefe Earle of England, and to carry this ſtile, *Henricus Præcomes totius Angliæ, & Comes Warwici*, that is, *Henry chiefe Earle of all England, and Earle of Warwicke:* he nominated him alſo *King of the Iſle of Wight*, and afterwards created him Duke of *Warwicke*, and by theſe expreſſe words of his Patent, graunted, *That he ſhould take his place in Parliaments and elſewhere next unto the Duke of Norfolke and before the Duke of Buckingham.* One onely daughter he had named *Anne*, whom in the Inquiſitions wee finde entituled *Counteſſe* of *Warwicke*, and ſhee died a child. After her ſucceeded *Richard Nevill* who had married *Anne* ſiſter to the ſaid Duke of *Warwicke*, a man of an undaunted courage, but wavering and unruſtie, the very tenniſſe-ball, in ſome ſort, of fortune; who although he were no King, was above Kings, as who depoſed King Henry the Sixth (a moſt bountifull Prince to him) from his regall dignitie, placed Edward the Fourth in the royall throne, and afterwards put him downe too, reſtored Henry the Sixth againe to the Kingdome, enwrapped England within the moſt wofull and lamentable flames of civill warre, which himſelfe at the length hardly quenched with his owne bloud. After his death *Anne* his Wife by Act of Parliament was excluded and debarred from all her lands for ever, and his two daughters, heires to him, and heires apparant to their mother, being married to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, were enabled to enjoy all the ſaid lands, in ſuch wiſe as if the ſaid *Anne* their mother were naturally dead. Whereupon the name, ſtile and title of Earle of *Warwicke* and *Sarisbury* was graunted to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, who ſoone after was unnaturally diſpatched by a ſweet death in a Butte of Malveſey by his ſuſpicious brother King Edward the Fourth: His young ſonne *Edward* was ſtiled Earle of *Warwicke*, and being but a very child was beheaded by King Henry the Seventh to ſecure himſelfe and his poſteritie.

24. H. 6.

Ann. 12. Ed. 4. Dead by Parliament.

Period of the civill warre betweene Lancaſter and Yorke.

The death of this *Edward* our Anceſtors accounted to be the full period, and finall end of the long laſting warre betweene the two royall houſes of *Lancaſter* and *Yorke*. Wherein, as they reckoned, from the twenty eight yeere of Henry the Sixth unto this, being the fifteenth of Henry the Seventh, there were thirteene fields fought, three Kings of England, one Prince of Wales, twelve Dukes, one Marques, eighteene Earles, with one Vicont, and twenty three Barons, beſides Knights and Gentlemen, loſt their lives. From the death of this young Earle of Warwicke this title lay aſleepe, which King Henry the Eighth feared as a fire-brand of

of the State, by reaſon of the combuſtion which that *Richard Nevill*, that whip-king (as ſome tearmed him) had raiſed, untill that King Edward the Sixth conferred it upon *Iohn Dudley*, that derived his pedigree from the *Beauchamps*, who, like unto that *Richard* aboveſaid, going about in Queene *Maries* daies to turne and tranſlate Scepters at his pleaſure, for his Traiterous deepe ambition loſt his head. But his ſonnes, firſt *Iohn*, when his father was now Duke of *Northumberland*, by a courteous cuſtome uſually received held this title for a while: and afterwards *Ambroſe* a moſt worthy perſonage, both for warlike proweſſe and ſweetneſſe of nature through the fauour of Queene Elizabeth received in our remembrance, the Honour of Earle of *Warwick* to him and his heires males, and for defect of them, to *Robert* his brother, and the heires males of his body lawfully begotten. This Honour *Ambroſe* bare with great commendation, and died without children in the yeere one thouſand five hundred eighty nine, ſhortly after his brother *Robert* Earle of Leiceſter.

In this County there be Pariſh Churches 158.

HONI·SOIT·QUI·MAL·Y·PENSE
SALO:
PIÆ
PARS
STAF
PAR
Compton
Ouer Arely
The for rest
of Wart
Chiltorne
Chiltorne fee
Mollson
Rushton
Houghton
Burton
Rock
Redstone
Aderley
Reachford
Burford
HEREF PARS
Hereford pua
Ouer Iadey
Shelfhyndsle
Shelly
Stoke
Ouer Iapie
Netherton
Tesset
Knyght wick
Luley
Stanford
Stanley
Byssfrome
Acton beecham
Eastache
Madley
Collwall
Lydburye
HE RE
FORDIA
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Christophorus Saxton descripsit
Will: Hole sculp
PA RS
30

WARW:
WIGORNIENSIS
COMITATUS SABRINÆ
Fluminis Amœnitate illustris qui olim ad CORNAUIOS
spectaunt, descriptio.
PARS
Castle Bramyche
Kingeshurst
Lardley
Sheldon
Helmedon
Solyhull
Withe chay:
Ipsley
Coughton
Alcester
Ragley
Lexley
Geldeslee
WORCES:
TRIAL
Alderminerston
Eatenton
Whitchurch hall
Defenton
N: Littleton
Pebworth
Middle Littleton
S: Littleton
Church honborn
Hamington
Blakwell
Tredlinton
Hamton
Armscote
Slipton
Tidmington
Hynton
The vale of Evelholme
Willersey
Paxford
Hugglescot
Lemington
Somersfeldaston
PARS
WORCES:
PARS
Cutsdean
WOR:
CESTRIÆ
PARS
OXON:
GLOCES:
PARS
IÆ
PARS

Pag. 573.

WORCESTER-SHIRE.

THe ſecond region of the ancient CORNAVII, having now changed the name, is called in Latine *Wigornienſis Comitatus*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Wipe-ceaſtep-ſcype, and now commonly of the principall Towne in it WORCESTER-SHIRE: the inhabitants whereof, together with thoſe who joyning unto them round about in *Bedes* daies, before that England was divided into Shires, were termed *Wiccii*. Wichij. Which name, if it were not given them of the river having ſo many windings, which they dwell by (for ſuch turnings and curving reaches of a river, the Engliſh Saxons, as I have already ſaid, called *Wic*) may ſeeme to have been derived of thoſe *Salt-pits*, that the old Engliſh-men in their language named *Wiches*. For there be here very notable *Salt-pits*, and many ſalt ſprings often times Salt-pits. have been found, which notwithſtanding are ſtopped up, becauſe it was provided (as we read) that for the ſaving of woods ſalt ſhould not be boyled but in certaine places. Neither let it ſeeme ſtrange, that places have their names given them from *Salt-pits*, conſidering that wee may meet with many ſuch here and there in every Country, and our Anceſtors the Germans, as *Tacitus* writeth, had a religious perſwaſion and beliefe, that ſuch places approach neereſt to Heaven, and that mens prayers were no where ſooner heard of the gods.

This County, on which *Warwick-ſhire* confineth on the Eaſt, Glocester-ſhire on the South, bounded Weſt-ward with Hereford-ſhire and Shrop-ſhire, North-eaſt with Stafford-ſhire, to ſay all in one word, hath ſo temperate an ayre and ſoile ſo favourable, that for healthfulneſſe and plenty, it is not inferiour to their neighbour Countries, and in one part for deinty Cheeſe ſurpaſſeth them: yeelding ſuch Kings Norton. ſtore of Peares, as none other the like; and albeit they are not ſo pleaſing to theſe deinty and delicate mouthes, yet out of their winiſh juice, they make a baſtard kinde of wine called *Pyrry*, which they drinke very much, although it be (as other drinks Pyrry. of that kinde) both cold and full of winde. Neither is it if you reſpect waters, leſſe pleaſant and commodious: for, in every place there be paſſing ſweet rivers, which affoord in great abundance the moſt delicate kinde of Fiſhes. And to let thoſe runne by that are of leſſe account, *Severne* that noble and renowned river carrieth his ſtreame along, through the middeſt of the ſhire, from North to South: and *Avon*, that commeth downe out of *Warwick-ſhire* to meet with *Severne*, watereth the South part thereof.

Severn, firſt of all at his very entry, paſſeth betweene *Kidderminſter* and *Beawdley*. Kidderminſter. Beawdley. This *Beawdley* worthily ſo called for the beautifull ſite thereof, ſtandeth moſt pleaſantly upon the hanging of an hill, and hovereth over the river on the Weſt ſide: of late daies well knowne for the admirable tallneſſe of trees growing in the Forreſt of *Wyre* adjoyning, which now in a manner be all gone. Whence our Poet and Antiquary *Leland* wrote thus.

Delicium rerum Bellus Locus, undique floret
Fronde coronatus Viriana tempora Sylva.

Beawdley a fine and deinty thing, is goodly to be ſeene,
All dight about with guirland freſh of *Wire* that Foreſt greene.

But now is this little Towne in ſpeech and requeſt onely for the pleaſantneſſe and beautie of it ſelfe; and withall for the Kings houſe *Tiken-hall*: which King Henry the Seventh built to be a retyring place for Prince *Arthur*, at which time he graunted ſome liberties to *Beawdley*. But farther from the river banke, Eaſtward is *Kidderminſter* over againſt it, called alſo *Kidelminſter*, a faire Towne and hath a great Mercate of all commodities, well frequented, parted in twaine by the little River *Stowre* that runneth through it: and the greateſt ornaments now belonging

thereto are first, a passing beautifull Church, wherein some of the worshipfull family of the *Corkesis* lie buried, and the goodly gallant house of the *Blounts* of knights degree, descended from those of *Kinlet*: but in old time this place was of most note for the Lords thereof, the *Bissets*, men in their time right honorable: whose rich possessions being at length dismembred and divided among sisters, came partly to the [illegible] *of Abergevenny* and in part to a *Lazarhouse of women* in *Wilt-shire*, which one of [illegible] sisters, being her selfe infected with the *Leprosie* built for them that had the [illegible] ease, and enriched it with her owne patrimony and childs part. Afterwards it came to have a Baron, for King Richard the Second created Sir *Iohn Beauchamp* [illegible] of his household, Baron *Beauchamp of Kiddermin∫ter*, by letters Patents, and [illegible] counted the first Baron so created. But he soone after by the Barons (who [illegible] with the Commons rose, and contemning the Kings authority, called as many as were most deere unto the King to give an account for their misgovernement of the Common-weale) was with other right worthy persons, in malice to the King, condemned and beheaded.

Baron Beauchamp of Kiddermin∫ter.

Herclebury.

Holt, in old English, woods.

Severne turning his course somewhat awry from thence, saluteth *Herclebury* a Castle of the Bishops of *Worce∫ter* not far distant, and goeth amaine to *Holt Castle*, so called of a very thick wood there, belonging sometime to the *Abbots*; after to the *Beauchamps*; who springing from William *Beauchamp* surnamed the *Blinde Baron*, grew up afterwards to be a most honorable family; the inheritance whereof descended at length to *Gy∫e* and *Pem∫ton*: from hence runneth *Severne* downe, feeding such a number of fresh-water Lampries, as that Nature may seeme in this place to have made a very pond or Stew for them: such as the Romanes devised in ancient times when they grew lavish in riotous exce∫se. These fishes we call *Lampries* of the Latin word *Lampetra*, as one would say of licking the rocks, are like to *Eeles*, slippery and blackish, howbeit beneath on their bellies, somewhat blew: on either side of their throats they receive and let in water at seven holes, for that they want gils altogether. Most commendable they are in the spring time, as being then very sweet: for, in Summer, the inner nerve or string, which stands them instead of a backe bone, waxeth hard. The Italians make them more delicate in taste, by a speciall and peculiar seasoning: For they take a Lamprie and in Malvesy kill it, the mouth they close up with a nutmeg, fill all the holes with as many cloves: and when it is rolled up round, putting thereto fillbard-nut kernels stamped, crums of bread, oile, malvesey, and spices, they boyle it with great care and certaine turnings over a soft and temperate fire of coles in a frying pan. But what have I to doe with such cookery and *Apicius*?

Lampreies.

Beneath *Holt*, *Severne* openeth his East banke to let in the river *Salwarp* coming a pace toward him. This hath his first veines out of *Lickey* hill most eminent in the North part of this Shire, neare unto which at *Frankeley* the family of the *Lit[illegible]* was planted by *Iohn Litleton*, *alias Westcote* the famous Lawyer, Justice in the Kings Bench in the time of King Edward the fourth, to whose Treatise of Tenures the students of our Common Law are no lesse beholden, than the Civilians to *Iu∫tinians Institutes*. But to returne: This *Salwarp* which we speake of runneth downe by *Bromsgrove*, a mercate towne not of the meanest reckoning and not far from *Grafton* the seat of a yonger family of the Talbots, since King Henry the Seventh gave it to Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, a yonger sonne of John, the second Earle of *Shrewsbury*: whom also for his martiall valour and singular wisdome he admitted into the society of the Order of the Garter, and made Governor of *Calis*. Then runneth *Salwarp* downe to *Droitwich* (*Durt-wich* some terme it, of the Salt pits and the wettish ground on which it standeth, like as *Hyetus* in *Bœtia* tooke name of the durty situation) where three fountaines yeelding plenty of water to make Salt of, divided a sunder by a little brooke of fresh water passing betweene, by a peculiar gift of nature spring out: out of which most pure white Salt is boiled for sixe moneths every yeere, to wit, from Midsommer to Midwinter, in many set fornaces round about. Wherewith what a mighty deale of wood is consumed, *Fekenham Forest* (where trees grew sometime thicker) and the woods round about, if men hold their peace, will by their thinnesse, make manifest

Litleton.

Grafton.

Durt-wich.

Salt springs.

Fekenham Forest.

more

more and more. But if I ſhould write that the learned Canoniſt *Richard de la Wich* Biſhop of Chicheſter, here borne, obtained with his fervent prayers theſe Salt ſprings out of the bowels of the earth, I feare me, leaſt ſome might thinke me both over injurious to the providence of God, and alſo too credulous of old wives traditions. Yet were our anceſtours in their pious devotion ſo haſty of beleefe, that they did not onely give credit hereto, yea and recorde it in their writings, but in conſideration heereof, yeelded unto that Prelate in ſome ſort divine honour, when Pope *Urban* the Fourth had for his ſanctity, and ſincere integrity of life canonized him a Saint. But before that ever this *Richard* was borne, *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury* wrote thus of theſe Salt ſprings, though not altogether truely. *In the Biſhopricke of Worceſter there is a country towne not farre from the City named Wich, in which at the foote of a certaine little hill, there runneth a moſt freſh water: in the banke whereof are ſome fifty pits or wels, of a reaſonable depth, and their water is moſt ſalt. When this water is boyled in Caldrons, it becommeth thicke and turneth into paſſing white Salt, and all the Province ſetcheth and carrieth it, for that betweene Chriſtmas and the feaſt of S. Iohn Baptiſte Nativitie, good the water ſheweth moſt Salt: The reſt of the yeere it runneth ſomewhat freſh, and nothing good to make Salt: and that which I take to be more wonderfull, when this ſalt water is run ſufficiently for the uſe of the Country, ſcarcely overfloweth it to any waſte: Alſo when the time is neer come of the ſaltneſſe, the ſame is nothing at all aided for all the vicinity of the freſh river water, neither is it found in any place neere unto the Sea.* Moreover in the very Kings booke which we call *Domeſday*, we read thus. *In* Wich *the King and Earle have eight ſalt pits, which in the whole weeke wherein they boiled and wrought, yeelded on the Friday fourtene* Bullions.

* Richard de la Wich.

Salop having now entertained a ſmall brooke deſcending from *Chedſley*, where anciently the family of *Foliot* flouriſhed, as afterward at *Longdon*, maketh haſt to *Severne* which hath not paſſed foure miles farther, before he runs hard by WORCESTER the principall City of this Shire; where he ſeemeth to paſſe with a ſlower ſtreame, as it were, admiring, and wondering thereat all the while he paſſeth by: and worthy it is I aſſure you of admiration whether you reſpect either the antiquity, or the beauty thereof. Certes, for antiquity the Emperour *Antonine* hath made mention of it under the name of BRANONIUM, and *Ptolomee* (in whom through the negligence of the tranſcribers it is miſplaced) under the name of BRANOGENIUM, after which name the Britans call it yet *Caer Wrangon*. In the Catalogue of *Ninnius*, it is named *Caer Guorangon*, and *Caer Guercon*, the old Engliſh-Saxons afterward called it Weogane-ceaſtep, and Wipe-ceaſtep; I dare not ſay of *Wire* that woody Foreſt which in old time ſtretched farre. Since the Conqueſt, the Latine writers named it *Vigornia* and *Wigornia*. Which name *Ioſeph the Monke of Exceſter* a right elegant Poet in thoſe daies was one of the firſt that uſed (if my memory faile me not:) I meane him that is publiſhed under the name of *Cornelius Nepos*, in theſe his elegant verſes unto *Baldwin* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

Worceſter.

Brangenium.

In numerum jam creſcit honor, te tertia poſcit
Inſula, jam meminit Wigornia, Cantia *diſcit*,
Romanus meditatur apex, & naufraga Petri
Ductorem in mediis expectat cymba procellis.

A mitre third now waits for thee, for ſtill thine honour growes,
Thee *Wigorne* ſtill remembereth, now *Canterbury* knowes:
The See of Rome doth thinke of thee, and Peters ſhip in feare
Of wracke, amid the boiſtrous ſtormes expects thee for to ſteare.

Probable it is, that the Romanes built it, what time as they planted cities at certaine ſpaces and diſtances along the Eaſt banke of *Severne*, to keepe in the Britans beyond *Severne*, like as they did in Germany on the South banke of *Rhene* to repreſſe the incurſions of the Germans. It ſtandeth, in a place riſing ſomewhat with a gentle aſcent, by the rivers ſide that hath a faire bridge with a tower over it: *proudly bearing it ſelfe in old time*, as I finde it written in an ancient Manuſcript roule, *of the Romanes wall*: and even now alſo it is well and ſtrongly walled. But the fame and reputation that it now hath

hath, ariſeth from the Inhabitants, who are many in number, courteous and wealthy by the trade of clothing; from their faire and neat houſes; from the number of Churches, but moſt of all from the Biſhops See, which *Sexwulph* Biſhop of the Mercians erected there in the yeere of Chriſt 680. having built a Cathedrall Church on the South ſide of the City, which hath been often repaired, and which the Biſhops and Monkes by little and little have drawne out in length Weſtward, almoſt to the very brinke of *Severn*. Truly it is a paſſing faire and ſtately building adorned with Monuments and Tombes of King *Iohn*, *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, and divers of the *Beauchamps*; and in theſe daies, it is no leſſe notable by the Deane and Chapter, whom they call Prebendaries placed therein, than it was in times paſt for the Monkiſh Cloiſter Prieſts: For, preſently upon the firſt foundation, likewiſe in other cathedrall houſes of England, married Prieſts were placed heere, who carrying a long time great opinion of holineſſe governed the Churches, untill that *Dunſtane* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* had decreed in a Synode, *That from thence forward the religious men of England ſhould live a ſingle life.* For then *Oſwald* Biſhop of this City who promoted the Monaſticall life as buſily as any whoſoever, remooved the Prieſts, and brought in Monkes. Which King *Eadgar* teſtifieth in theſe words, *The Monaſteries of Monkes, as of Virgins have beene deſtroied, and quite neglected throughout England, which I have now determined to repaire to the glory of God, for my ſoules health, and ſo to multiply the number of Gods ſervants and hand-maides. And now already I have ſet up foure and forty Monaſteries with Monkes and Nunnes in them; and if Chriſt ſpare me life, I am determined in offering my devout munificence to God, for to proceed to fifty, even the juſt number of a Iubilee. Whereupon at this preſent, that Monaſtery which the reverend Father Oſwald in the Epiſcopall See of* Wine-cearcep *amply enlarged to the honour of Mary the holy Mother of God, and by caſting out thoſe Clerkes, &c. hath with my aſſent and ſome appointed there Monkes the religious ſervants of God; I my ſelfe doe by my royall authority confirme, and by the counſell and conſent of my Peeres and Nobles, corroborate and ſubject to thoſe religious men living a ſole and ſingle life, &c.* Long time after when the ſtate of this Church and Clergy here, partly by the Danes incurſion, and in part by civill diſſentions, was ſo greatly weakened and brought upon the very knees, that in ſtead of that multitude of religious perſons whom *Oſwald* had heere placed, ſcarce twelve remained: *Wolſtan* Biſhop of this Church about the yeer of the worlds redemption 1090. put to his helping hand, raiſed it up againe, and brought them to the number of 50. and built a new Church for them. *Wolſtan* I ſay, a man not ſo learned (the times then were ſuch) but of that ſimple ſincerity without all hypocriſie, ſo ſevere alſo and auſtere of life, that as he was terrible to the wicked, ſo he was venerable to the good, and after his death the Church regiſtred him in the number of Saints. But King Henry the Eighth ſuppreſſed and expelled the Monkes after they had in all plenifulneſſe lived more than 500. yeeres, and in their roomes he ſubſtituted a Deane and *Prebendaries*, and withall erected a Grammar-ſchoole for the training up of youth. Hard by this Church the bare name and plot of a Caſtle remaineth, which (as we reade in *William* of *Malmesburies* booke of Biſhops) Urſus *appointed Sheriffe of Worceſterſhire by* William *the Conquerour, built under the very noſe and in the mouth well neere of the Monkes, in ſo much as he cut away from them a part of their Church-yard.* But this Caſtle through the iniquity of time and caſuality of fire was conſumed many yeeres ago. The City it ſelfe alſo hath been burnt more than once: as being ſet on fire in the yeere of Chriſt 1041. by *Hardy-Cnute*, who exceedingly incenſed againſt the Citizens, becauſe they had ſlaine his *Huſcarles* (for ſo they tearmed thoſe domeſticall Gatherers of the Danes tribute) did not only ſet fire on the City, but ſlew the Citizens every mothers ſonne, unleſſe it were thoſe that ſaved themſelves in Beuepleg an Iſland compaſſed in with the River. Howbeit, as we finde written in King *William* the Conqueſts booke, in King *Edward* the Confeſſours time, *It had many Burgeſſes, and for ſixteene Hides diſcharged it ſelfe: when the Mint went, every Minter gave twenty ſhillings at London for to receive coyning ſtamps of money.* In the yeere 1113. a ſkarfire that came no man knew how, burnt the Caſtle, caught alſo with the flames to the roofes of the

Married Prieſts. Regiſter of Worceſter Church. Ann. 964.

S. Wolſtan.

Marianus Huſcarles.

Church.

Church. Likewiſe in the Raigne of *Stephen*, in the time of Civill Warres it was twice on fire: but moſt dangerouſly when King *Stephen*, who had to his owne damage given this City unto *Waller* and Earle of *Mellent*, ſeized it into his owne hands: howbeit he was not able at that time to winne the Caſtle. Nevertheleſſe it raiſed it ſelfe up againe out of the aſhes in a goodlier forme alwaies than it had before: and flouriſhed in a right good ſtate of civill government, governed by two Bailiffes choſen out of 24. Citizens, two Aldermen, and two Chamberlains, with a Common Counſell conſiſting of 48. Citizens. As touching the Geographicall poſition of this City, it is diſtant in Longitude from the Weſt Meridian 21. Degrees and 52. Minutes: and the North Pole is elevated 52. Degrees and 12. Minutes. Anno 15. Stephen R.

From *Worceſter* the River *Severn* running on ſtill Southward, paſſeth beſide *Powick*, the ſeat in times paſt of Sir *Iohn Beauchamp*, whom King Henry the Sixth raiſed up to the ſtate of a Baron: and within a ſmall time, the female heires brought the inheritance to the *Willoughbeies* of *Broke*, the *Reads*, and the *Lygons*: then runneth it through moſt rich and redolent medowes by *Hanley Caſtle*, belonging ſometimes to the Earles of *Gloceſter*, and by *Upton* a Mercate Towne of great name: where peeces of Romane money are oftentimes found. Not farre from hence upon the banke on the right hand, the *Severn* beholdeth *Malvern-Hills*, hills in deed or rather great and high mountaines, which for the ſpace of ſeven miles or thereabout, doe as it were by degrees riſe higher and higher, dividing this Shire from the County of *Herford*. On the brow of which *Hills*, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Gloceſter* did caſt a Ditch in times paſt, to make a partition betweene his poſſeſſions and the lands of the Church of *Worceſter*, a peece of worke which is at this day ſeene not without wonder. Over againſt thoſe hils, and in like diſtance almoſt from the other banke, *Bredon Hills* being ſome leſſe, yet in emulation, as it were, to match them, mount aloft: among which *Elmeſley Caſtle* belonging ſometimes to *Urſus* or *Urſo D' Abtot* maketh a goodly ſhew: by whoſe daughter and heire *Emeline*, it came hereditarily to the *Beauchamps*. At the foote of theſe hills lieth *Bredon* a Village, concerning the Monaſtery whereof *Offa* King of the *Mercians* ſaith thus: *I* Offa *King of the Mercians will give land containing ſeven times five Acres of Tributaries unto the Monaſtery that is named Bredon in the Province of the Wiccij, and to the Church of bleſſed Saint* Peter *Prince of the Apoſtles there and in that place ſtanding, which Church* Eanwulph *my grandfather erected to the praiſe and glory of the everliving God.* Barons de Powick. Hanley. Upton. Malvern-hils. Bredon hils. Elmeſley Caſtle. Bredon. The booke of Worceſter.

Under theſe *Bredon hils* Southward you ſee two villages named *Waſhborne* (whence came the ſirname to a very ancient and worſhipfull Family in this Tract) ſtanding in a parcell of this Province diſmembred as it were from the reſt of the body: of which kinde there be other parcels here and there ſcattering all about. But what ſhould be the cauſe, I am not able to reſolve, unleſſe haply thoſe that in old time were governours, adjoined to their government their owne lands that lay neere unto the Region which they then governed. Now *Avon*, from above runneth downe and ſpeeds himſelfe to *Severn*, who in this ſhire watereth *Eveſham*, ſo called, as the Monkes write, of one *Eoves*, *Swinheard* to *Egwin* Biſhop of *Worceſter*, whereas before time, the name of it was *Eath-home* and *Heath-field*. A very proper Towne ſituate upon an hill ariſing from the River: in the Suburb, as it were, whereof, was ſometime *Bengeworth Caſtle* at the Bridge head; which Caſtle *William de Andevill* the Abbot recovered by law againſt *William Beauchamp*, utterly raſed it, and cauſed the place to be hallowed for a Church-yard. A Towne this is, well knowne by reaſon of the Abbay, which that noble *Egwin*, with the helpe of King *Kenred* the ſonne of *Wolpher* King of the *Mercians* founded about the yeere of our Lord 700. knowne likewiſe for the vale under it, named thereof, *The Vale of Eveſham*, which for plentifull fertility hath well deſerved to be called the Garnary of all theſe countries; ſo good and plentifull is the ground in yeelding the beſt corne aboundantly. But moſt knowne in elder time by occaſion of the great overthrow of the Barons and our *Catiline*, *Simon Monfort*, Earle of *Leiceſter*. For, this man being of a lewd diſpoſition and profound perfidiouſneſſe, hath taught us that which another truly ſaid, *That good turnes are ſo long acceptable, as* Waſhborne. Parcels of ſhires ſevered from the reſt of the body. Eveſham. The booke of Eveſham Monaſtery. About the yeere 1257. The Vale of Eveſham. Simon Montfort.

they

they may be requitable. For, when King Henry the Third had with full hand heaped upon him all the benefits he could, yea and given him his owne ſiſter in marriage, what other fruit reaped he of his ſo great bounty, but moſt bitter and deadly hatred? For, he raiſed a moſt dangerous Warre, hee ſpoiled ſhamefully a great part of the land, under pretenſe of reſtoring the common wealth and maintaining liberty, and ther left he any thing undone, to bring the King under, to change the State and of a Monarchy to bring in an Oligarchy. But in the end, after that fortune had for a while favourably ſmiled upon him, he was ſlaine at this place with many others of his complices by the proweſſe of Prince *Edward*: and forthwith, the ſinke of baſe rebels, being as it were pumped and emptied out of the common weale, joyfull peace which hee had baniſhed, ſhone againe moſt comfortably on every ſide. Upon the

Charleton. ſame River hard by, ſtandeth *Charleton*, the poſſeſſion ſometime of the ancient family of *Haruacres*, Knights, but now of the *Dinleies*, or *Dingleies*, who being deſcended from that ancient ſtocke of the *Dinleies* in *Lancaſhire*, came unto this by honourable ſucceſſion. More beneath, in the primitive Church of our Engliſh Nation, there was

Flatbury. another place wherein religious men lived to God, then called Fleoabyrig, that is,

Perſhor. *Flatbury*: and neere unto it *Perſhor*, in the Engliſh Saxons language Pepperwood, taking the name from *Peares*: which, as we reade in that worthy Hiſtoriographer William of *Malmesbury*, *Egelward Duke of Dorſet, a man bearing no nigardly minde, for building liberall, founded and finiſhed in King Eadgars time. But what detriment hath ſtained? one part of it the ambition of the rich ſeized upon, another part oblivion hath buried; but the greateſt portion King Edward the Confeſſour, and King William beſtowed upon the Church of Weſtminſter.*

Then receiveth *Avon* a Riveret from the North, upon which ſtandeth Hallow a ſeat of the *Winters*, out of which were *Robert Winter* and his brother *Thomas*, who when as they were of the helliſh damned crew in the Gunpowder Treaſon, let their memory lie damned. From thence *Avon* running gently downe by *Stretton* the habitation of the *Ruſſels*, Knights by degree, of ancient deſcent, in the end ouer-lades his owne ſtreame into *Severn*.

Neere to theſe places, on this South ſide, is *Oſwaldſlaw Hundred*, ſo called of Oſ-

Oſwaldſlaw Hundred. *wald* Biſhop of *Worceſter*, who obtained it for himſelfe of King *Eadgar*. The immunity whereof, when William Conquerour made a Survey and taxation of all England, was regiſtred in the *Domeſday booke*, after this manner: *The Church of Saint Mary of Worceſter hath the Hundred called Oſwaldſlaw wherein lye 300. Hides, out of which the Biſhop of the ſame Church by ancient order and cuſtome hath all the revenewes of Soke and all cuſtomes or duties there, appertaining to the Lords victuall, and the Kings ſcots and his owne: ſo that no Sheriffe may hold there any action or ſuit, neither in any plaints any other cauſe whatſoever. This witneſſeth the whole County.*

A place there is about this Shire, but preciſely where it ſhould be, is not certainly knowne, called Augur-cyner-ace, that is, *Auguſtines Oke*, at which *Auguſtine* the Apoſtle of the Engliſhmen and the Biſhops of Britaine met, and after they had diſputed

Auguſtines oke. and debated the matter hotely for a good while, touching the celebration of Eaſter,

Anno *Chriſti* 603. preaching Gods Word alſo to the Engliſh Nation, and of adminiſtring Baptiſme according to the rites of the Roman Church, in the end when they could not agree, they departed on both ſides with diſcontented mindes, upon their diſſenting opinions.

This Province ſince the Normans comming in, had for the firſt Sheriffe, *Urſace Urſo de Abtot*, unto whom and his heires, King *William* the Conquerour granted that

Earles of Worceſter. Or, D'Abtot. office together with faire and large poſſeſſions. After him ſucceeded his ſonne *Roger*, who (as *William* of *Malmesbury* the Hiſtoriographer reporteth) *enjoying his fathers poſſeſſions, through the high diſpleaſure and indignation of King Henry the firſt was diſſeized thereof, becauſe in a furious fit of anger hee had commanded one of the Kings Officers to be killed.* But this Sheriffedome was by *Emeline* this *Rogers* ſiſter, tranſlated hereditarily into the Family of the *Beauchamps*. For, ſhe was married to *Walter Beauchamp*, whom king *Stephen*, after he had put downe *Miles of Glocester*, ordained Conſtable of England. Within ſome few yeeres king *Stephen* created *Walter* an Earle of *Worceſter*,

twin-brother

owne brother to *Robert Bossu* Earle of Leicester, the first Earle of Worcester, having given unto him the Citie of Worcester: who afterwards, became a Monke and died at *Pratelle* in Normandie, in the yeere 1166. As for his sonne Robert, who had wedded the daughter of Reginald Earle of *Cornwall*, and advanced the Standard of rebellion against King Henry the Second, and Peter his sonne, who in the yeere 1203. revolted to the French, neither of them used the title of Worcester, but onely of *Meulent*, so farre as ever I could yet read. For King Henry the Second who succeeded Stephen, would not easily suffer that any under him should enjoy the honors received from Stephen an usurper, and his enemy. For (as I finde in the Annales of *Wauerley Abbey*) *he put downe those imaginary and counterfeit Earles, among whom King Stephen had inconsiderately distributed, and given away all the revenewes pertaining to the Exchequer.* Neither to my knowledge, was there any one that bare the title of the Earldome of Worcester, untill the daies of King Richard the Second. For he bestowed it upon Sir *Thomas Percy*, who, when he conspired against King Henry the Fourth, was taken at the battaile of Shrewsbury, and there beheaded. Then Sir *Richard Beauchamp* descended from the *Abbots*, received afterward this honor at the hands of King Henry the Fifth. Who shortly after in the French war lost his life at the siege of *Meaux in Brye*, leaving one onely daughter married to Sir *Edward Nevill*, from whom descended the late Lords of *Abergevenny*. Afterward King Henry the Sixth created *John Tiptoft*, Earle of Worcester: But when he presently taking part with King Edward the Fourth, had applied himselfe in a prepostorous obsequiousnesse to the humor of the said King, and being made Constable of England plaied the part, as it were, of the butcher in the cruell execution of diverse men of qualitie, himselfe, when as King Henry the Sixth was now repossessed of the crowne, came to the blocke. Howbeit, his sonne Edward recovered that honor when King Edward recovered his Kingdome: But after that this Edward died without issue, and the inheritance became divided among the sisters of the said *John Tiptoft* Earle of Worcester, of whom one was married to the Lord *Roos*, another to Sir *Edmund Ingoldesthorpe*, and the third to the Lord *Dudley*; Sir *Charles Somerset*, base sonne to Henry Duke of *Somerset*, Lord Herbert, and Lord Chamberlaine to King Henry the Eighth, was by him created Earle of Worcester. After whom succeeded in lineall descent, Henry, William, and Edward who now flourisheth, and among other laudable parts of vertue and Nobility, highly favoureth the studies of good literature.

Robert de Monte.

Orig. 1. H. 7. R. 36.

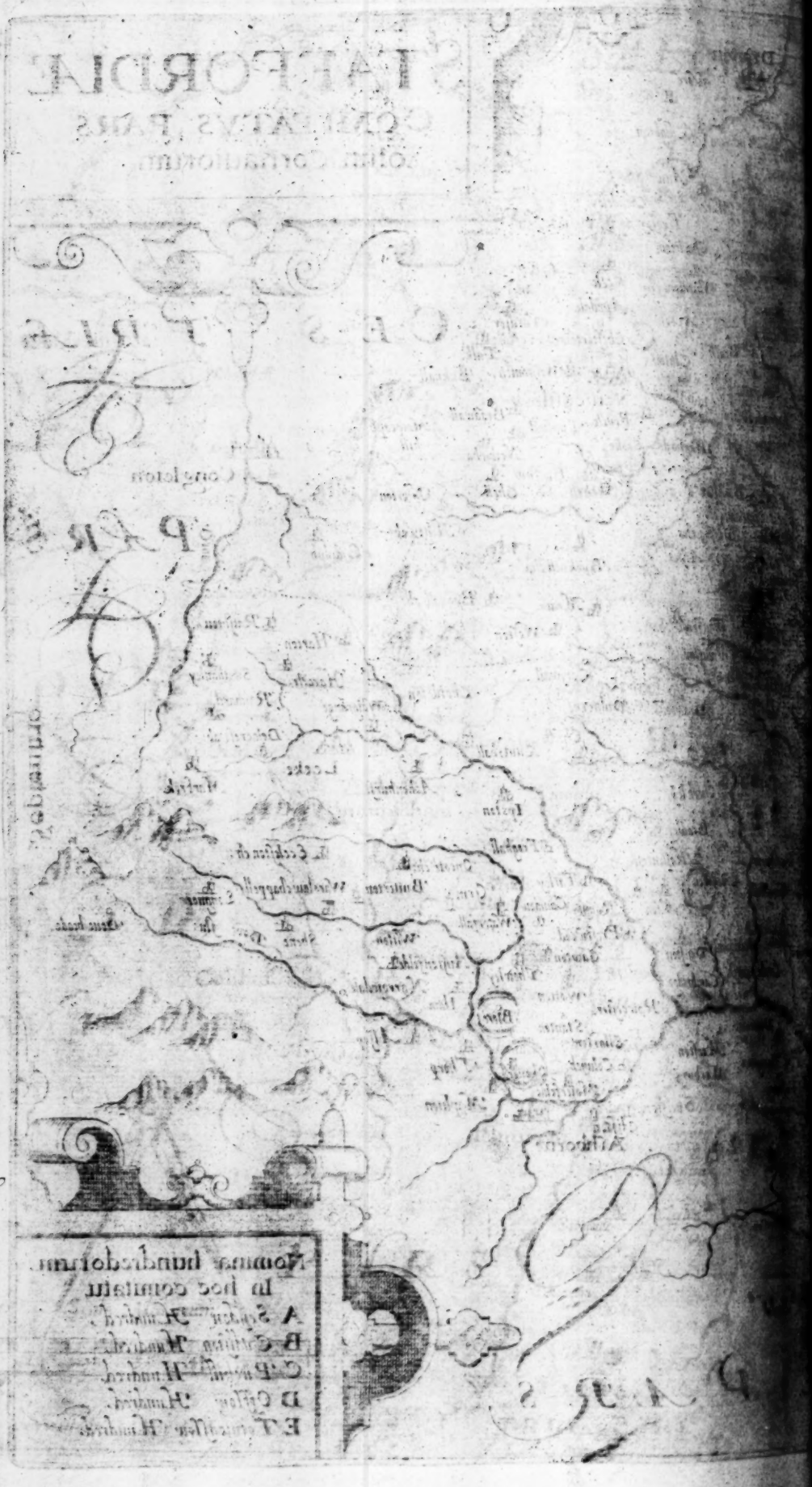
There are in this Shire Parishes. 152.

STAFFORD-

Bridgenorth
Severne flu
Sabrina flu
SALOP
Worvle
Morf forrest
Morf flu
Aucky
Archy
Gattaker
Clauerley
Shipley
Shitterford
Beaudleau
Compton
Euill
Bublingeon
Stour flu
Overley
Kinver
Seasen
Pattingham
Whittenton
Sturton caſe
Treſull
Treſtor
Parton
Kiddermiſter
WIGO
RNIÆ
Churchill
Hinley
Nether Pen
Wamborne
Preſtwood
Our Pen
Sturbridge
Brome
STAFFOR
DIÆ
Clent
PARS
Kinoſwinford
Lea
Bilſbury
Wolueрhamton
Ruſſell
Sedgley
Dudley
Dudley caſe
Bilſton
Eſſington
Wilnall
Meridies
Halesowen
Rowley
Tipton
Weddſbury
Werley parua
Wiley
Oldbury cha:
W. Bromwich
Blexwich
Sandwall
Warley hall
Smethk.
Hemſted
Walſall
Ruſſell
PARS
Honſworth
Barre chapell
Aldridge
Harborne
Aſton
Perry hall
Foxeerley
Eſtbyſton
Brimmſcham
Aſton pua
Cheſterfield
Hill
Varnton
Sheuton
Sutton Coſelde
Newhall
Thickbroom
Wiſhaw
Weſterde
WAR
Collſhull
Middleton
Hintes
WICIÆ
Maxtoke caſt
Brauton baſſett
Whittenton
Tame flu
Holt
Hopwas
Tamworth
Cumberford
Harlaſton
Stotfold
Chiſlet
Childeſ
Thorp
Sekington
PARS
Scala Miliarium
Hogherton
LEGES
TRIÆ PARS
31
William kip Sculpſit

STAFFORDIÆ
COMITATVS PARS
olim Cornauiorum.
CESTRIÆ
PARS
PARS
Septentrio
Draiton
Were
Knighton
Audley ch:
Madeley
Hegley ca:
Audley
Keele
Apedale
Vardley
Chesterton
Talke
Bucknall
Wolstanton
Newcastle
Bradwall
Pendle
Tunstall
Mowcopp hill
Congleton
Hanfwde
Stoke
New cha:
Burslem
Skelton
Chell
Norton
Hilton ab:
Badulph
Bucknell cha:
Meare
Bagnall ch
Weston
Harten
Rushton
Fulford cha:
Fenton
Carswall
Foxbroke
Dudlerne
Draicotes
Chettleton
Walgrange
Richard
Delacresi ab:
Chedle
Knutshall
Leeke
Ashenhurst
Markeaton
Ipston
Bradley
Froghall
Oncote ch:
Eccleston ch:
Hollinton
Farley
Butterton
Grim
Alton
Rawsley
Caulden
Waterfall
Prestwood
Cawton
Denston
Thowley
Austenfield
Wotton
Rowesley
Ilam
Stanton
Biere
Alsop
Ellerton
Cobrick
Thorp
Marbury
Mapleton
Snelston
Chiften
Ashborne
Nomina hundredorum
In hoc comitatu
A Seyfdon Hundred
B Cudlfton Hundred
C Pirehill Hundred
D Offlow Hundred
E Totmonslow Hundred

Pag. 581.



STAFFORD-SHIRE.

THE third Region of the old CORNAVII, now called STAFFORD-SHIRE, in the Englisſh Saxons Language Staeppopo-ſcyꝛꝛe, the Inhabitants whereof becauſe they dwelt in the middeſt of England, are in *Bede* termed *Angli Mediterranei*, that is, *Midland Engliſhmen*, having on the Eaſt *Warwick-ſhire*, and *Darby-ſhire*, on the South ſide *Worceſter-ſhire*, and Weſtward *Shropp-ſhire* bordering upon it, reacheth from South to North in forme of a *Lozeng*, broader in the middeſt and growing narrower at the ends. The North part is full of Hilles and ſo leſſe fruitfull: the middle being watered with the River *Trent* is more plentifull, clad with Woods, and embroidered gallantly with Corne fields and medowes: as is the South part likewiſe, which hath Coles alſo digged out of the earth and mines of Iron. But whether more for their commodity or hinderance, I leave to the Inhabitants who doe, or ſhall beſt underſtand it. Midland Engliſhmen. Iron.

In the South part in the very confines with *Worceſter-ſhire* upon the River *Stour* ſtandeth *Stourton Caſtle*, ſometimes belonging to the Earles of *Warwicke*, the natall place of Cardinall *Pole*; and then *Dudley Caſtle* towreth up upon an hill built and named ſo of one *Dudo*, or *Dodo* an Engliſh Saxon, about the yeere of our Salvation 700. In King *William* the Conquerours daies, as we finde in his *Domeſday Booke*, *William Fitz-Auſculph* poſſeſſed it: afterwards it fell to Noble men firnamed *Somery*; and by an heire generall of them to Sir *Richard Sutton* knight deſcended from the *Suttons* of *Nottingham-ſhire*: whoſe Poſterity commonly called from that time Lords of *Dudley*, but ſummoned to Parliament firſt by King Henry the Sixth, grew up to a right honourable Family. Dudley caſtle.

Under this lyeth *Penſneth Chace*, in former times better ſtored with game; wherein are many Cole-pits, in which, as they reported to mee, there continueth a fire begunne by a candle long ſince through the negligence of a grover or digger. The ſmoke of this fire, and ſometime the flame is ſeene, but the ſavour oftener ſmelt: and other the like places were ſhewed unto mee not farre off. North-Weſtward upon the Confines of *Shropp-ſhire*, I ſaw *Ranefhull* a ſeat of the *Aſtleies* deſcended from honourable Progenitours; and *Wroteſley* an habitation of a Race of Gentlemen ſo firnamed, out of which Sir *Hugh Wroteſley*, for his approoved valour, was choſen by King *Edward* the Third Knight of the Garter, at the firſt inſtitution, and ſo accounted one of the founders of the ſaid honourable Order. Next after this, the memorable places that wee meet with in this Tract, more inwardly, are theſe, *Chellington*, a faire houſe and Manour of the ancient Family of the *Giffards*: which in the Raigne of Henry the Second *Peter Corbuchin* gave to *Peter Giffard*, upon whom alſo *Richard Strongbow*, that Conqueror of Ireland, beſtowed in free gift *Tachmelin* and other Poſſeſſions in *Ireland*. *Thooten hall*, which is by interpretation, *The habitation of Heathens, or Pagans*, at this day *Tetnall* embrued with Daniſh bloud in the yeere 911. by King *Edward* the Elder in a bloudy Battaile. *Ulfruns Hampton*, ſo called of *Wulfruna* a moſt godly and devout woman, who enriched the Towne (called before ſimply *Hampton*) with a religious Houſe: and for *Wulfruns Hampton* it is corruptly called *Wulver Hampton*: The greateſt name and note whereof, ariſeth by the Church there, annexed to the Warden or Deane and Prebendaries of *Windſor*. *Weadsbury*, in theſe dayes *Weddsborrow* fortified in old time, by *Æthelfled* Lady of the *Mercians*: and *Walſhall* a Mercate Towne, none of the meaneſt. Neere unto which the River *Tame* carryeth his ſtreame, which riſing not farre off, for certaine miles wandereth through the Eaſt part of this Shire ſeeking after *Trent*, neere unto *Drayton Baſſet*, the ſeat of the *Baſſets*, who ſpringing Chellington. Giffards. Tetnall. Wolver-hampton. Weddsborrow. Tame River. Drayton Baſſet.

out from *Turstan* Lord of this place in the Raigne of Henry the First, branched forth into a great and notable Family. For, from hence as from a stocke flourished the *Bassets* of *Welleden*, of *Wiccomb*, of *Sapcot*, of *Cheddle*, and others. But of this of *Drayton*, *Ralph* was the last, who being a right renowned Baron had marryed the sister of *John Mont-fort* Duke of *Britaine*, and in the Raigne of *Richard* the Second died without issue.

Bassets.

Then *Tame* passing through the Bridge at *Falkesley* (over which an ancient high way of the Romanes went) runneth hard under *Tamworth*, in the Saxon Tongue Tamaweopð, *Marianus* calleth it *Tamawordia*, a Towne so placed in the Confines of the two Shires, that the one part which belonged sometime to the *Marmions*, is counted of *Warwick-shire*, the other which pertained to the *Hastings*, of *Stafford-shire*. As for the name, it is taken from *Tame* the Riuer running beside it, and of the English Saxon word Weopðh, which signifieth a *Barton*, *Court*, or *Ferme-house*, and also, an *Holme* or *River Island*, or any place environed with water: seeing that *Keyserwert* and *Bomelswert in Germanie*, betoken as much as *Cæsars Isle* and *Bomels Isle*. Whiles the *Mercians* Kingdome stood in state, this was a place of their Kings resiance, and as we finde in the *Lieger Booke* of *Worcester*, a Towne of very great resort and passing well frequented. Afterward, when in the Danes Warre it was much decaied, *Ethelfled* Lady of *Mercia* repaired and brought it againe to the former state: also *Edith* King *Eadgars* Sister, who refusing Marriage, for the opinion that went of her for holinesse was registred in the roll of Saints, founded heere a little house for Nunes and veiled Virgins, which after some yeeres, was translated to *Polleswerth* by the *Marmions* of *Normandie*, Lords heereof; at what time they erected heere a Collegiat Church, wherein are seene some of their Sepulchres; and builded a faire Castle, which from them by the *Frevills* came to the house of those *Ferrari*, that descended from a younger brother of the Barons *Ferrars* of *Groby*. Those *Marmions* as wee finde written, were by inheritance the Kings Champions of England. For, whensoever any new king of England is crowned, the heire of this Family was bound to ride armed in compleat harneis upon a barbd horse into the Kings hall, and in a set forme of words challenge to combat with whosoever durst oppose himselfe against the kings right and Title. And verily it appeareth upon Records, that *Alexander Frevill*, under king *Edward* the Third, by the same service, held this Castle. Howbeit at the Coronation of king *Richard* the Second, when *Baldwin Frevill* exhibited his petition for the same, it was adjudged from this Family to Sir *John Dimock* his competitor, descended also from *Marmion*, as producing better Records and evidences.

Tamworth.

The Kings Champion.

See in Lincolnshire.

Inquisit. a. E 3.

At *Falkesley Bridge* aforesaid (that I may retire a little) that Romane *High way* *Watling street*, of which I have already spoken and must often speake, entreth into this Shire, and cutting it through (as it were by a streight line) goeth Westward into *Shropp-shire*. Which Streete I have I assure you throughly viewed and perused, to finde out that ETOCETUM which *Antonine* the Emperour setteth downe for the next station from MANVESSEDUM or *Mancetter* in *Warwick-shire*: and surely by good happe I have now found it; and freely confesse that heeretofore I was farre wide and quite out of the way. For, just at the same distance that *Antonine* setteth betweene MANVESSEDUM, and ETOCETUM, I lighted upon the carkasse of an old little Towne upon the said *High way*, and some a mile Southward from *Lichfield*, a Bishops See right well knowne. The name of the place at this day is in our common language, *Wall*, of the Reliques of an old wall there remaining and taking up much about two acres of ground, which they call *Castle ayle*, as one would say, *The Castle Field*. Over against which on the other side of the street the Inhabitants relate by a tradition from their forefathers, that there stood an ancient Towne, destroyed long before the Conquest. And they shew the very place, where by the maine foundation they ghesse the Temple there stood, and with all they produce peeces of money, coined by the Roman Emperours and found there, as most certaine testimonies in this behalfe. But (that which maketh most for the proofe heereof) from hence leadeth the Romane Way called *Watling street*, with a faire

Watling street.

Etocetum.

Wall.

A a faire, apparent, and continued cauſey, in manner, throughout, untill it bee broken off with the River *Penck*, and hath upon it a Stone-bridge at PENNO CRUCIUM, ſo named of the River, juſt at the ſame diſtance that *Antonine* ſetteth downe. Which hath not yet laied away ſo much as the name, for in ſteed of PENNO CRUCIUM it is now called *Penck-ridge*. But at this day it is little better than a Village, famous for an Horſe-Faire which the Lord of the place *Hugh Blunt*, obtained of King *Edward* the Second. From hence, that way hath nothing memorable upon it in this Shire, but a little way off is *Brewood* a Mercate Towne, where the Biſhops of this Dioceſſe had an habitation before the Conqueſt: and then neere unto *Weſton* is a cleere Poole ſpread very broad, by which that notable way holdeth on a direct B courſe to *Oken-Yate* in *Shrop-ſhire*. Penck-ridge.

Now are wee to viſite the middle part of this Shire which *Trent* watereth: in the deſcription whereof, I purpoſe to follow the courſe and windings of the River, from the very ſpring and head thereof, as my beſt guide. *Trent* that by his due right challengeth to himſelfe the third place among all the Rivers of England, runneth out of two Fountaines being neere neighbours together in the North part of this ſhire among the moores. Certaine unskilfull, and idle headed, have dreamed that it was ſonamed of *Trent* a French word that ſignifieth *Thirty*, and thereupon alſo have feigned, that thirty Rivers runne into it, and as many kindes of fiſhes live therein, the names whereof the people dwelling thereby were wont to ſing in an Engliſh rhyme: C neither make they doubt to aſcribe that unto this *Trent*, which the *Hungarians* avouch of their River *Tibiſcus*, namely, that two parts of it are water, and the third fiſh. The River Trent.

From his ſpring heads *Trent* trickleth downe firſt Southward fetching many a compaſſe, not farre from *New Caſtle under Lime*, ſo called of another more ancient Caſtle that flouriſhed in times paſt hard by at *Cheſterton under Lime*: where I ſaw tottered and torne the walls of a Caſtle; which by the gift of King *John*, belonged firſt unto *Ranulph* Earle of *Cheſter*, and afterwards by the bounteous favour of King Henry the Third, unto the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. Thence by *Trent-ham*, ſometime *Triuing-ham*, a little Monaſtery of that holy virgin Saint *Werburg* of the bloud royall, hee haſteneth to *Stone* a Mercate Towne, which having the beginning in the D Saxons time, tooke that name of the *Stones*, that our Anceſtours after a ſolemne ſort had caſt on a heape to notifie the place where *Wolpher* that heatheniſh King of the *Mercians*, moſt cruelly ſlew his two ſonnes *Wulfald* and *Rufin*, becauſe they had taken upon them the profeſſion of Chriſtianity. New Caſtle under Lyme. Trentham. Stone.

In which place when Poſterity in memoriall of them had conſecrated a little Church, ſtraight wayes there aroſe and grew up a Towne, which of thoſe ſtones, had the name *Stone* given unto it, as the *Hiſtory* of *Peterborrough* hath recorded. Beyond *Stone* runneth *Trent* mildly by *Sandon*, the ſeat in times paſt of the *Staffords*, moſt worthy Knights, but lately by inheritance from them, of *Sampſon Erdeſwicke*, a very great lover, and diligent ſearcher of venerable Antiquity, and in this E regard no leſſe worthy of remembrance than for that he is directly in the male line deſcended from Sir *Hugh Vernon* Baron of *Shipbroc*, the name being changed, by the uſe of that age according to ſundry habitations, firſt into *Holgrave*, and afterwards into *Erdeſwicke*. Erdeſwick. Names altered according to divers habitations.

Heere *Trent* turneth his courſe aſide Eaſtward, and on the South hath *Canowood*, commonly called *Cankwood*, ſpred farre and wide, and at length entertaineth the River *Sow*, which breaketh out in a hard Country neere *Healy Caſtle*, built by the Barons of *Aldaleigh*, or *Audley*, unto whom *Hervey* Lord *Stafford* gave that place; *like as Theobald Verdon*, gave *Aldeleigh* it ſelfe. Cankwood. LL. Audley.

This hath beene a Family of high reſpect and great honour, and of the ſame ſtem F out of which the *Stanleies* Earles of *Darby* derive their Deſcent. Strange it is to reade, what lands King Henry the Third confirmed unto *Henry Audeley*, which were beſtowed upon him by the bounty of the Peeres; yea and private Gentlemen, not only in England but alſo in Ireland, where *Hugh Lacy* Earle of *Vlſter* gave him lands with *

the Conſtableſhip of *Vlſter*. So that doubtleſſe he was either a man of rare vertue, or a gracious favourite, or a great Lawyer; or elſe all jointly. His poſterity matched in marriage with the heires of the Lord *Giffard* of *Brimſfield*, of Baron *Martin* Lord of *Keimeis, and Barſtaple*; and a younger brother of this houſe with one of the heires of the Earle of *Gloceſter*, and was by King *Edward* the Third created Earle of *Glouceſter*. About which time *James* Lord *Audley* flouriſhed in Chivalry, who (as the French write) being grievouſly wounded in the battaile at *Poitiers*, when the blacke Prince with many comfortable commendations had given him 400. Markes of yeerely revenewes; he beſtowed the ſame forthwith upon his foure Eſquires, who alwaies valiantly attended him, and ſatisfied the Prince, doubting that his gift was too little for ſo great ſervice, with this anſwer, dutifully acknowledging his bounty: *It is more than I doe well for them who deſerved beſt of me. Theſe my Eſquiers ſaved my life amidſt my enemies: And God be thanked, my anceſtours have left me ſufficient revenewes to maintaine me in your ſervice.* Whereupon the Prince approving this prudent liberality, both confirmed his gift to his Eſquires, and aſſigned him moreover lands to the value of ſix hundred Markes yeerely. But by his daughter one of the coheires to her brother, the Title of Lord *Audley* came afterward to the *Touchets*, and in them continueth. Neither muſt I heere paſſe over in ſilence an houſe in this tract called *Gerards Bromley*, both for the magnificence thereof, and alſo becauſe it is the principall ſeat of Sir *Thomas Gerard*, whom King *James* in the firſt yeere of his Raigne created Baron *Gerard* of *Gerards Bromley*.

This *Sow* as it were a parallell river unto *Trent* runneth even with him, and keeping an equall diſtance ſtill from him, by *Chebſey*, which had in times paſt for Lords thereof the *Haſtangs* reputed among the prime Nobility in the time of King *Edward* the Firſt; not farre from *Eccleſhall* the habitation of the Biſhop of *Lichfield*, and Diocæſe which was ſometime the ſeat of the *Noels* a worſhipfull houſe, who founded heere a Monaſtery at *Raunton*, and from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the *Harcourts*, who being of the ancient Norman nobility, flouriſhed a long time in great dignity. But yet of the male heires of the *Noels* there remaine ſtill Sir *Edward Noel* of *Dalby* in *Leiceſter-ſhire*, and the *Noels* of *Welles borow* in *Leiceſter-ſhire*, with others. Then runneth *Sow* under *Stafford*, in times paſt called *Statford*, and before time *Badum*, where *Bertelin* reputed a very holy man led in ancient times an Eremites life in ſerving God. And King *Edward* the Elder built on the South banke of the River a Caſtle in the yeere of Chriſt 914. What time as King *William* the Conqueror regiſtred the Survey of all England, as we reade in his *Domeſday Booke*, *The King had in it only 18. Burgeſſes in his owne demaine, and 20. Manſions of the honour of the Earle paid for all cuſtomes nine pounds of deniers, and had thirteene Chanons, Prebendaries ſhould in franke Almoine: and the King commanded a Caſtle to bee made, which was diſpoyed.* But then, as now alſo, it was the head Towne of the whole Shire: howbeit the greateſt credite and honor thereof came from *Stafford Caſtle* adjoyning, which the Barons of *Stafford*, of whoſe progeny were the Dukes of *Buckingham*, built for their owne ſeat, who procured of King *John* that it was made a Burrough with ample liberties, cauſed it to be partly fenſed with a Wall, and erected a Priory of Blacke Chanons to the honour of Saint *Thomas* of *Canterbury*: Beneath which, the Riverlet *Penke*, which gave name to *Pennocrucium* or *Penkridge*, whereof I have already ſpoken, joyneth with that *Sow* aforeſaid. And neere unto the confluence of *Sow* and *Trent* ſtandeth *Ticks hall*, the dwelling place of the *Aſtons*, a Family which for antiquity, kinred, and alliance, is in theſe parts of great name.

Trent having harboured theſe rivers in his chanell, paſſeth now through the midſt of the Shire with a gentle ſtreame, taking a view of *Chartley Caſtle* ſtanding two miles aſide from the banke on the left hand: which Caſtle came from *Ranulph* Earle of *Cheſter*, who built it, unto the *Ferrars* by *Agnes* his ſiſter, whom *William Ferrars* Earle of *Darby* had marryed: out of whoſe Race the Lords *Ferrars* of *Chartley* flouriſhed: and *Anne* the Daughter of the laſt of them brought this Honour

Haſtange.
Noel.
Harcourt.
Stafford.
Cap grave.
Marianus.
Ticks hall.
Chartley.
L. Ferrars of Chartley.

ther dowry unto Sir Walter *D'Eureux* her husband: from whom Robert *D'Eureux* Earle of *Essex* and Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley* is lineally descended.

On the right side of the river about the same distance, standeth most pleasantly among the woods, *Beaudesert*, the lodge in times past of the Bishops of *Lichfield*, but now the house of the Lord *Paget*. For Sir William *Paget*, who for his approoved wisdome both at home and abroad, stood in high favour with King Henry the Eight, and King Edward the Sixth, and obteined at their hands faire possessions, was by the said K. Edward the Sixth created Lord *Paget* of *Beaudesert*. He was (that I may owe so much out of his Epitaph) Secretary, and Privy Counsellour to King Henry the Eighth, and appointed by his Testament Counsellour and aidor to King Edward the Sixth, during his minority. To whom he was Chauncellor of the Dutchy of Lancaster, Controller of the house, and by him made, as I said, Baron and knight of the Garter, as by Queene Mary Lord Privy Seale: Whose grandsonne William is now the fourth Baron *Pagets*, and for his vertue and studies of the best arts, is an honour to his house, and in this respect deserveth to be honorably remembred. Beaudesert. L. L. Paget.

From thence may you descrie *Lichfield*, scarce foure miles from this right-side banke of *Trent*. *Bede* calleth it *Licidfeld*, which *Rosse* of *Warwick* interpreteth, *Cadaverum campus*, that is, *The field of dead bodies*, and reporteth that a number of Christians were there Martyred under the persecutor Diocletian. This City is low seated, of a good largenesse and faire withall, divided into two parts with a shallow poole of cleere water: which parts notwithstanding joyne in one by the meanes of two bridges or causeies made over, that have their sluces to let out the water. The South part, which is on the hither side is the greater, consisting of divers streets, hath in it the schoole, and an hospitall of Saint *John*, founded for relieefe of the poore. The farther part is the lesse, but beautified with a very goodly Cathedrall Church, which being round about compassed with a faire wall castle-like, and garnished beside with faire houses of Prebendaries, and with the Bishops palace also, doth mount upon high with three pyramids or spires of stone making an excellent shew, and for elegant and proportionall building, yeeldeth to few Cathedrall Churches. Lichfield.

In this place many ages past, a Bishops See was established, for in the 656. yeere after the Worlds redemption, *Oswie* King of *Northumberland*, having vanquished the *Mercians*, as then Pagans, for the propagation of Christs true religion, built heere a Church, and ordeined *Diuma* the first Bishop: whose successors found such favour at their Princes hand, that they had not onely the preheminence among all the Bishops of the *Mercians*, and the greatest possessions given unto them for their use, as *Cankmod* or *Canoch* a very great wood, and other faire lands and Lordships; but also this Church had an Archbishop that sat in it, namely *Eadulph*, unto whom Pope *Adrian* granted an Archiepiscopall Pall, and subjected under him all the Bishops of the *Mercians* and East Angles; mooved thereunto with golden reasons by *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, to spite *Lambert* the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who had promised to aide *Charles the Great*, if he would invade England. But this Archiepiscopall dignity died together with *Offa* and *Eadulph*. But, among all the Bishops of this See * *Chadd* was of greatest fame, and canonized a Saint for his holinesse, who, as *Bede* saith, when riotous excesse had not yet possessed the hearts of Bishops, *made himselfe a mansion house standing not farre remote from the Church, wherein he was wont ferently to pray and reade, together with a few, that is to say, foure or eight religious men, as often as he had any vacant time from painefull preaching and ministery of the word unto the people.* In those daies, Lichfield *was a small towne farre shorter of the frequency of Cities; the Country about it full of woods: and a little river runneth hard by it. The Church was seated in a narrow roome, evidently shewing the meane estate and abstinence of our ancestours.* When as in the Synode holden in the yeere of our Lord 1075. it was forbidden that Bishops Sees should lie obscure in meane and small Townes, *Peter* Bishop of *Lichfield* translated his See to *Chester*: but *Robert Limsey* his successour remooued the same unto *Coventry*. About the yeere 779. History of Rochester. * Cedda. Wil. Malmesbur. A.

A little after, *Roger Clinton* brought it backe againe to *Lichfield*, and beganne to

build in the yeere of Christ 1148. this most beautifull Church in the honour of the blessed virgin Mary at *Saint Cedo*, or *Chad:* and repaired the Castle which now is vterly vanished. As for the towne, it was made first an Incorporation in our Fathers remembrance by King Edward the Sixth, by the name of Bailiffs and Burgesses. It seeth the Pole Artick elevated two and fifty degrees and two and forty minutes, and from the farthest point of the West counteth one and twenty degrees and tweny minutes. This Poole of *Lichfield* being by and by kept and restreined within bankes, and spreading broader the second time, but gathering againe into a channell is quickly swallowed into *Trent*, who continueth his course East-ward, vntill he meeteth with the river of *Tame* from the South: with whom *Trent* being now coupled, turneth aside his streame Northward through places that yeeld great store of Alabaster, that he might the sooner entertaine *Dow*, and so almost insulateth or encompasseth *Burton*, a Towne in times past of name, by reason of workers in Alabaster, a Castle of the *Ferrars* built in the Conquerors time, an ancient Abbay founded by *Vlfrick Spot* Earle of *Mercia*, and the retyring place of *Modwen* that holy Irish woman, who there dedicated her selfe first to the service of God. Concerning which Abbay, the Leger-booke of *Abingdon* recordeth thus. *A certaine seruitour of King Ætheldred named* Vlfrick Spot, *built the Abbay of Burton, and gave vnto it all the inheritance that came by his Father, esteemed worth seven hundred pounds, and that his his donation might stand good and sure, he gave vnto King Ætheldred three hundred Mankus of gold for his confirmation, and to every Bishop five Mankus, and beside to Alfrick Archbishop of Canterbury, the Towne* Dumbleton. Whereby wee may understand, that there was a golden world then, and that gold swaied much yea in Church matters and among Church-men. In this abbay, the said *Modwen*, whose holinesse was much celebrated in this tract, lay buried, and upon her Tombe were engraven for an Epitaph these verses.

Alabaster.
Burton upon Trent.
Who also it named Mowen.
1904.

Ortum Modwennæ dat Hibernia, Scotia finem.
Anglia dat tumulum, dat Deus astra poli.
Prima dedit vitam, sed mortem terra secunda,
Et terram terra tertia terra dedit:
*Auffert Lanfortin quam *terra Conallea profert,*
Fœlix Burtonium virginis ossa tenet.

*Tir Conell.

In Ireland Modwen who began, in Scotland tooke her end,
England on her a Tombe bestow'd, to Heaven God did her send:
The first of these lands gave her life, the second wrought her death,
And earth to earth in decent sort, the third land did bequeath.
Lanfortin taketh that away, which once *Tir-Connell* gave,
And *Burton* blest, whose hap it is this virgines bones to have.

Neere vnto *Burton*, betwixt these three rivers, *Dove*, *Trent* and *Blith* the which watereth and nameth *Blithfield* a faire house of the ancient and worthy Family of the *Bagots*; *Needwood* a very large wood and full of parkes spreadeth it selfe. Wherein the Nobility and Gentlemen dwelling thereabour, take their jolly pleasure and disport themselves in hunting. Thus much of the places in the midle part of this shire.

The River Blith.
Needwood Forest.

The North part riseth up and swelleth somewhat mountainous, with moores and hilles, but of no great bignesse, which beginning here, runs like as *Apennine* doth in *Italie*, through the middest of England with a continued ridge, rising more and more with divers tops and cliffs one after another even as far as to Scotland, although sometimes they change their name. For heere they are called *Moreland*, after a while the *Peak*, *Blackstone edge*, then *Craven*, anon as they goe further *Stanmore*, and at length being parted diversly, as it were into hornes, *Cheviot*. This *Moreland*, so called for that it riseth higher into hils and mountaines, and is withall lesse fruitfull (which kind of places we call in our language *Moores*) is a small country verily, so hard, so comfortlesse, bare and cold, that it keepeth snow lying upon it a long while: in so much as that of a little country village named *Wotton* lying here under *Woverhill* the neighbor inhabitants have this rime rise in their mouth, as if God, forsooth, had never visited that place.

Moorland.

Wotton

Weston under *Wever*,
Where God came never.

Yet in ſo hard a ſoile it breedeth and feedeth beaſts of large bulke, and faire ſpread. The people heere dwelling obſerve, that when the winde ſitteth Weſt, it is alwaies raine: but the Eaſt and Southwinde, which in other places brew and broach raine, bring faire weather, unleſſe the winde turne from Weſt into the South: and this they aſcribe unto the vicinity of the Iriſh Sea. Out of theſe *Moores* moſt rivers in this ſhire doe ſpring, but the chiefe are, *Dove*, *Hanſe*, *Churnet*, *Teyn*, *Blith*, and *Trent* himſelfe who receiveth every one of them, and conveieth them all to the Sea. *Dove* or *Dove*, whoſe bankes are reared out of ſolid hard lime ſtone, which they burne and uſe for compaſt to manure and enrich their fields with all, doth ſwiftly runne along the moſt part of the Eaſt ſide of this Country, and ſeparateth it from Darby-ſhire, holding on his courſe in a Cleyiſh channell without any beds or ſhelves of mud, through a ſoile conſiſting of the ſaid Lime-ſtone: from whence it ſucketh out ſuch fertilitie, that in the very middeſt of Winter, the Medowes on both the bankes ſides carry a moſt pleaſant and freſh greene hew: but if it chance to ſwell above the bankes and overflow the Medowes in Aprill, it batteleth them like another *Nilus*, and maketh them ſo fruitfull that the inhabitants uſe commonly to chant this joyfull note. The River Dove.

In Aprill *Doves* flood,
Is worth a Kings good.

This river in twelve houres ſpace uſeth ſo to riſe, that it harieth and carrieth away with it ſheepe and other cattaile, to the great terrot of the people dwelling thereby: but within the ſame time againe it falleth and returnes within his owne bankes: whereas *Trent* being once up and over his bankes floweth upon the fields foure or five daies together: but now come we to the rivers that run into it. The firſt is *Hans*, which being ſwallowed up under the ground, breaketh up againe three miles off. Then admitteth he the fellowſhip of the river *Churnet*, who paſſeth by *De-la-Cres Abby*, built by *Randolph* the third of that name Earle of *Chester*: by *Leike* alſo a well knowne Mercat towne, and by *Aulton* a Caſtle in times paſt belonging to the Barons *Verdun* (who founded heere the Abbay of *Croxden*) from whom by the *Furnivals* it deſcended to the *Talbots* Earles of *Shrewsbury*. A little below runneth *Teyn* a ſmall brooke into *Dove*, which having his head not far from *Checkle* the ancient ſeat of the *Baſſets*, who derive their pedegree from the *Baſſets* of *Drayton*, creepeth on in ſuch a winding and crooked channell, that within one mile I was faine to paſſe over it foure times. Neere unto it in *Checkley Church-yard*, there ſtand three ſtones upright erected in maner of a *Pyramides*; two of them have little images engraven upon them: but that in the middeſt is higheſt. The inhabitants report by tradition, that a battaile was fought there betweene two hoſts, of which the one was armed, the other unarmed; and that in it were three Biſhops ſlaine, in memoriall of whom theſe ſtones were ſet up. But what Hiſtoricall truth indeed lieth heere in enfolded, I know not as yet. As for *Blith*, it hath in this *Moreland Careſwell* a Caſtle ſituate upon it which Sir *William Careſwell* built with great ponds having their heads made of ſquare ſtones, and *Draicot*, which gave ſurname to a family of great antiquity in this County. Hans. Churnet. De-la-cres. Aulton. Teyn. Checkley.

But *Dove* after it hath received *Tine* having a faire bridge made over it of moſt hard ſtone, and defended with piles runneth under *Uttoſter*, in the Saxons tongue *Vttoxeter*, and *Vttoxather*, ſituate upon the ſide of an hill with a gentle aſcent: a towne more rich in gay flowring medowes, and in cattaile, than faire built; which before I ſaw it (the name was ſo favourable to my conjecture) I thought, in vaine, to have been the ancient EBOLETUM. But now, time hath taught me more certeinty. After this, when *Dove* is now come nearer unto *Trent*, it viſiteth *Tutbury Caſtle*, in times paſt a large and ſtately thing, which alſo is called *Stutesbury*, and from an Alabaſter hill top on which it ſtands, threateneth, as it were, the whole country underneath. It was built together with a little Monaſtery by *Henry de Ferrars* a Noble man of *Normandy*, unto whom King William the Firſt had given great lands and revenewes in this ſhire: all which *Robert de Ferrars* Earle of *Darby* loſt after he had revolted Uttceſter. Turesbury.

volted a second time from King Henry the Third. For, this Robert, when after many troubles which he had raised in the Barons war, hee was received into the Kings favour, and had bound himselfe with a corporall oth in expresse and formall words *that he would continue ever after loyall to his liege Lord*, yet was the man of such a stirring and restlesse spirit, that to break and knap in peeces quite that fortune which he could not bend, he put on armes against his Soveraigne, and being at length taken prisoner (that I may use the very words of the Record, *according to the forme of his obligation*) made this great forfeiture both of his fortunes and dignities. There is in some place of this shire a *lake*, if *Alexander Neckam* deceive us not, into which no wilde beast will in any wise enter: but since the place is uncertaine and the thing it selfe more uncertaine, I will onely put downe underneath these his verses, before which he prefixed this Title.

In his booke entituled the praises of Divine wisdome.

De Lacu in Staffordia.

Rugitu Lacus est eventus præco futuri,
Cujus aquis fera se credere nulla solet.
Insilet edera canum virtus, mors insilet acerba,
Non tamen intrabit exagitata lacum.

Of a Lake in *Stafford-shire.*

A Lake there is that roreth loud, whereby things are fore-showne,
The water whereof once to take wild beasts were never knowne.
Let hounds, let death pursue apace them for to overtake,
For all this chase and hot pursuite, none enter will the Lake.

Gervase of Tilbury.

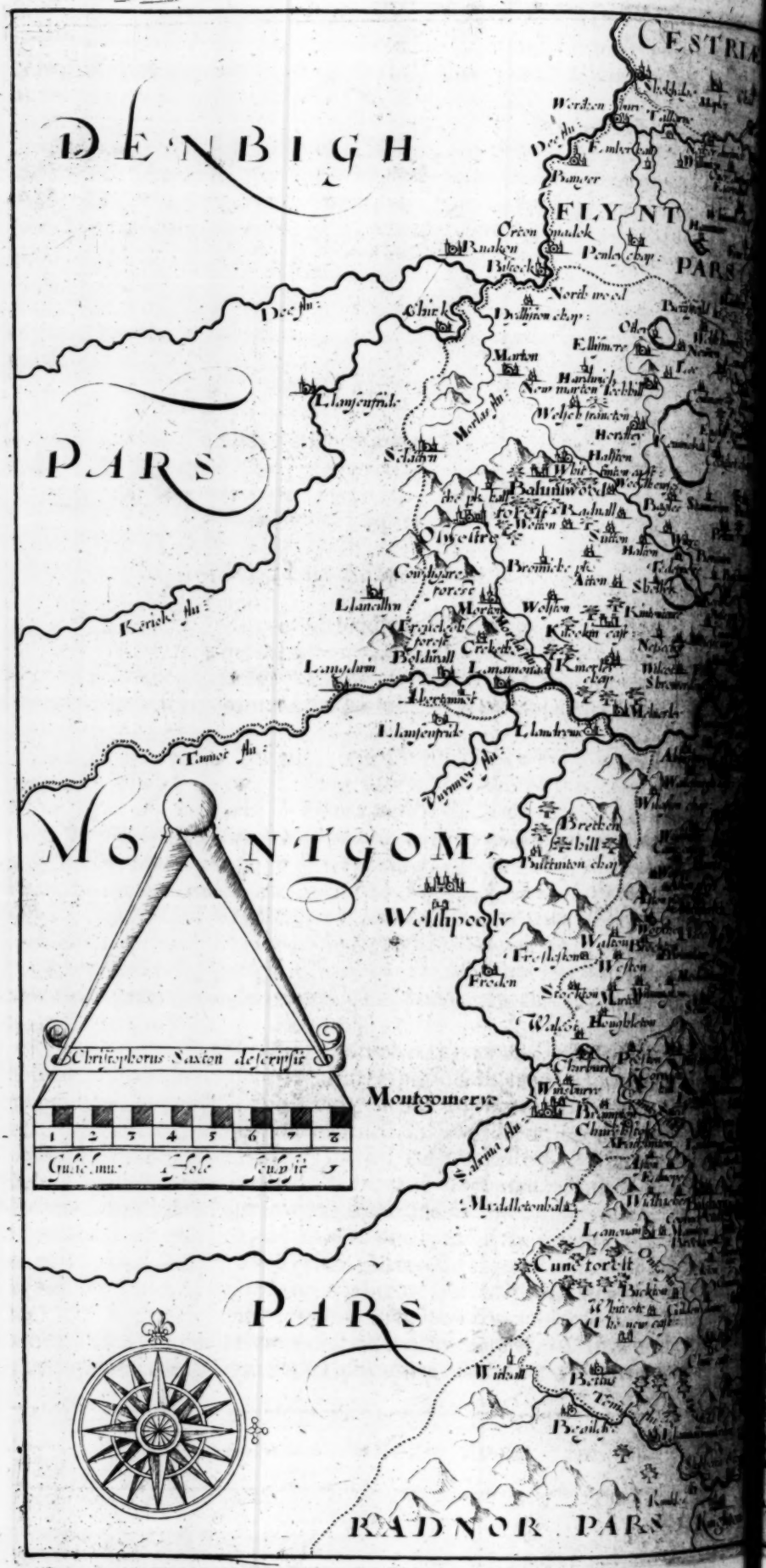
Of another Poole or Lake also in this Country thus writeth *Gervase* of *Tilbury* in his *Otia Imperialia*, unto *Otho* the fourth. *In the Bishopricke of Coventry and County of Stafford, at the foot of an hill, which the inborne people of the Country have named* Mahull, *there is a water spread abroad in manner of a Meere, in the territory of a Village which they name* Magdalea. *In this Meere or Marsh there is a most cleere water (and an infinite number of wonderfull joyning one unto another) which hath such an effectuall vertue in refreshing of bodies that so often as Hunters have chased Stagges and other Deere untill their Horses be tired, if in the greatest heate of the scorching Sunne they taste of this water, and offer it unto their Horses for a drinke, they recover their strength of running againe which they had lost, and become so fresh, as one would thinke they had not run at all.* But whereabout this is I cannot yet learne by all my diligent inquiry.

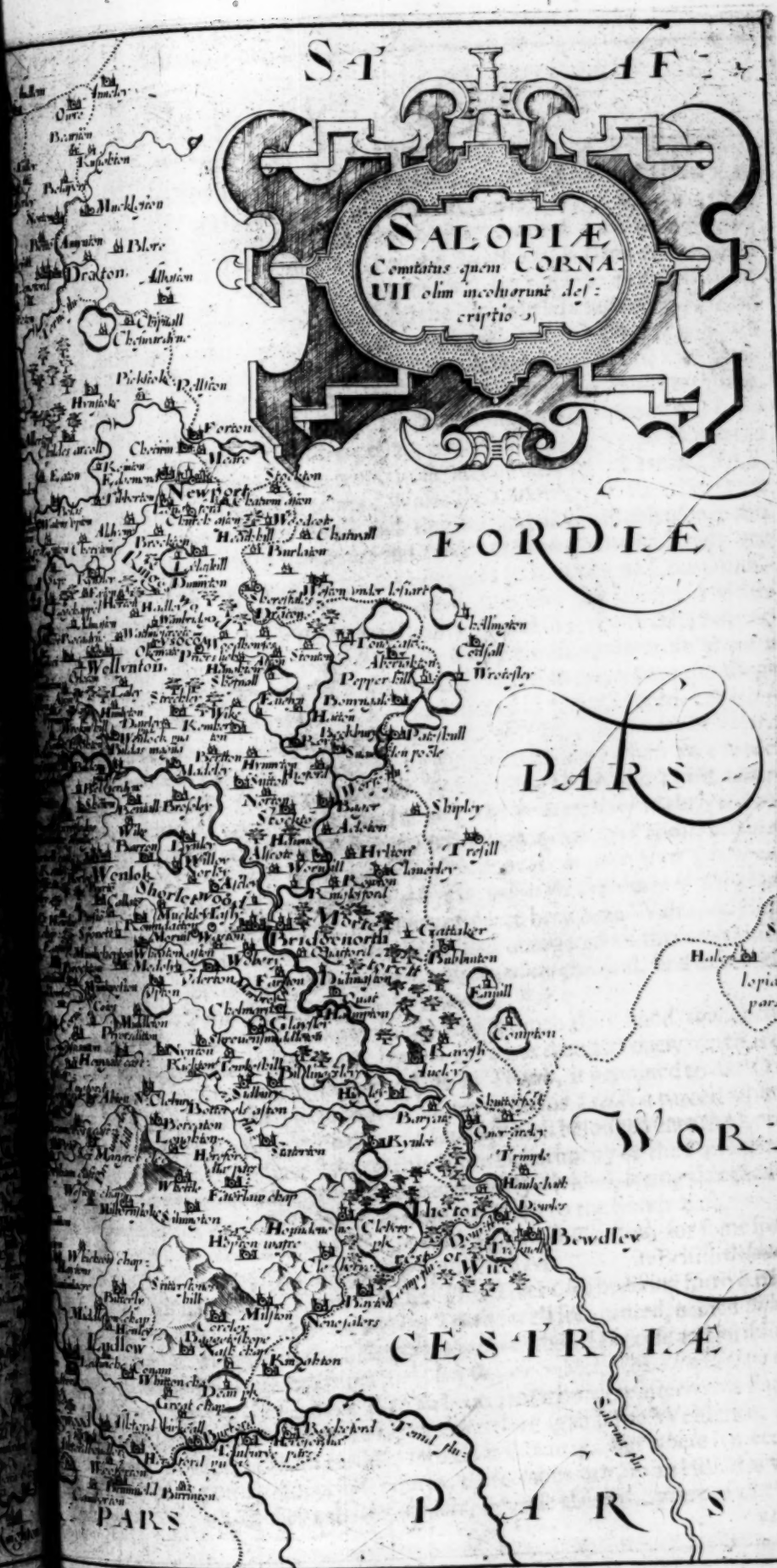
Earles and Barons of Stafford.

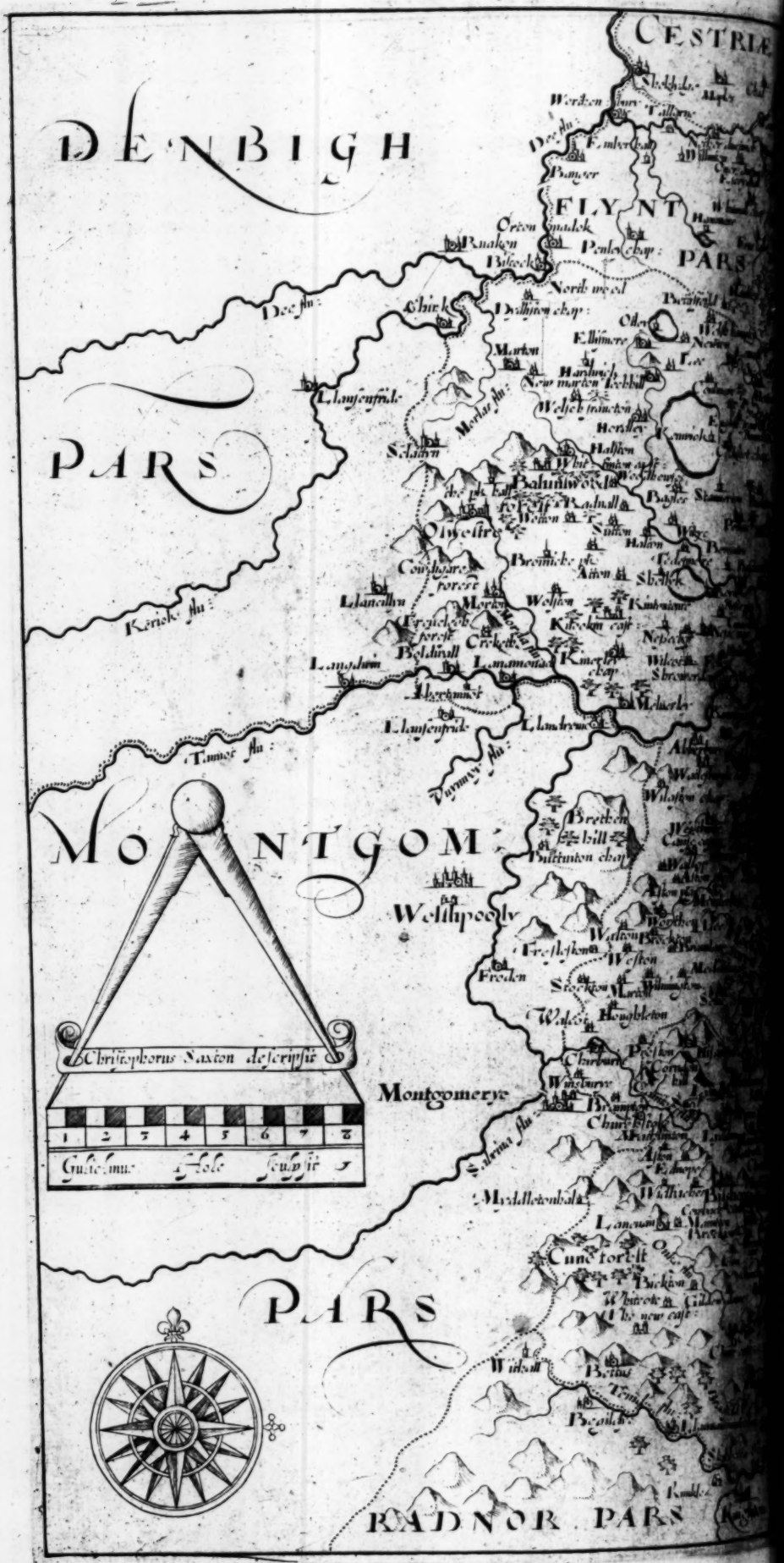
As for the title of *Stafford*, it remaineth ever since *Robert de Stafford*, whom King William of *Normandy* enriched with great possessions, even untill our time in his line and progeny. A family as noble and ancient as any other: but upon which fortune hath otherwhiles by turnes both frowned and fawned. For, first they were Barons of *Stafford*, then five of them Earles of *Stafford*, *Ralfe* created by King Edward the Third, Earle of *Stafford*, who married the heire of Sir *Hugh Audley* Earle of *Gloucester*, *Hugh* his sonne who died in Pilgrimage at *Rhodes*, and his three sonnes successively, *Thomas* and *William*, both issuelesse, and *Edmund* who married the daughter and heire of *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Buckingham*. Afterward three of them were Dukes of *Buckingham* and Earles of *Stafford*, &c. as is before shewed. By the attainder of the last of them, those so great inheritances which their most honorable marriages brought unto them, floted away as it were, and scattered heere and there. In lieu whereof hath ensued a more secure quietnesse, which can never cohabite with Greatnesse.

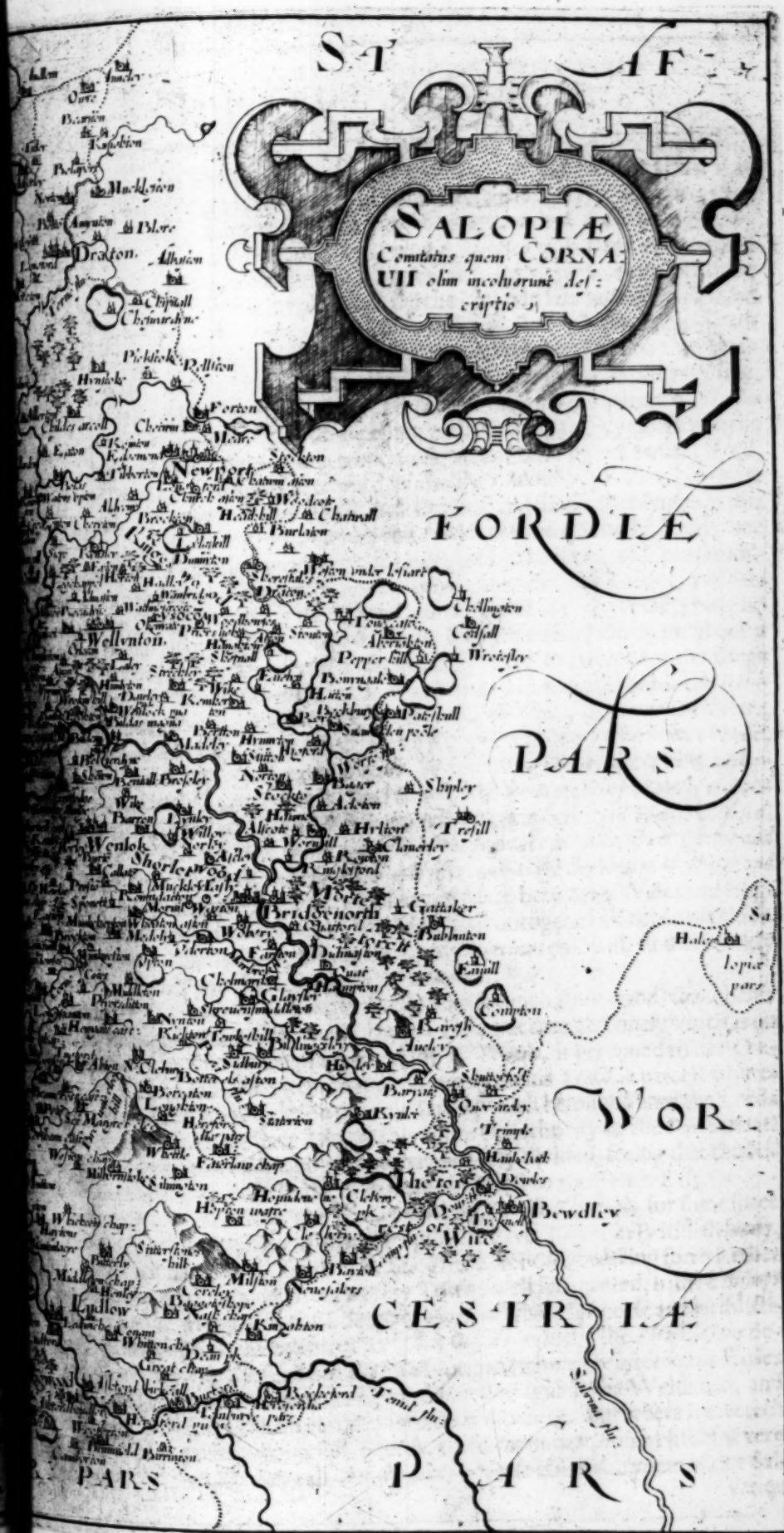
See Dukes of Buckingham.

There are accounted in this Shire Parishes. 130.


DENBIGH
PARS
FLYNT
PARS
MONTGOM
Montgomerye
PARS
RADNOR PARS
Christopherus Saxton descripsit
Montgomerye


SALOPIÆ
Comitatus quem CORNA-
VII olim incoluerunt descriptio
FORDIÆ
PARS
WOR-
CESTRIÆ
PARS
PARS
Shrewsbury
Wenlock
Ludlow
Bridgenorth
Bewdley
Wellington
Newport
Drayton
Oswestry
Whitchurch
Malpas
Nantwich
Audley
Shipley
Trefill
Compton
Tamworth
Kinlet
Stourbridge
Halesowen
Severn flu:
Salopiæ pars


CESTRIÆ
DENBIGH
FLYNT
PARS
PARS
MONTGOM
Welshpoolv
Montgomerye
PARS
RADNOR PARS
Christophorus Saxton descripsit
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
Denbigh
Flint
Montgomery
Radnor


SALOPIÆ
Comitatus quem CORNA
VII olim incolurunt descriptio
ST AF
FORDIÆ
PARS
WOR
CESTRIÆ
PARS
PARS
Newport
Wellington
Wenlock
Shrewsbury
Bridgenorth
Ludlow
Bewdley
Shipley
Compton
Halesowen
Sabrina flu.
Tamul flu.

Pag. 589.

SHROPP-SHIRE.

THe fourth Country of thoſe, which, as I ſaid, the CORNAVII in times paſt inhabited, the Engliſh Saxons called Scipyp-ſcyne and Shpobbe-ſcyne, wee SHROPP-SHIRE, and the Latiniſts *Comitatus Salopienſis*, is farre greater than the reſt in quantity, and not inferiour to them either for plenty or pleaſure. On the Eaſt ſide it hath *Stafford-ſhire*, on the Weſt *Montgomery ſhire*, and *Denbigh-ſhire*, on the South ſide *Worceſter*, *Hereford*, and *Radnor-ſhires*, and on the North *Cheſhire*. It is repleniſhed with Townes and Caſtles ſtanding thicke on every ſide, by reaſon that it was a Frontier Country, or (that I may uſe the tearme of *Siculus Flaccus*) *Ager arciſinius*, in regard of repelling and repreſſing the Welſhmen in the Marches bordering heerupon: whereupon our Anceſtours by an ancient word, named the Confines of this Shire toward Wales the *Marches*, for that they were bounds and limits betweene the Welſh and Engliſh, and divers Noblemen in this Tract were called *Barons* of the *Marche*, and *Lords Marchers*, who had every one in their Territory a certaine peculiar juriſdiction, and in their owne Courts miniſtred law unto the Inhabitants, with ſundry priviledges and immunities, and this among other, that Writs out of the Kings Courts, ſhould in certaine caſes have no place nor runne among them. Nevertheleſſe, if any controverſie aroſe about a Lordſhip it ſelfe, or the limits of Lordſhips, they were to reſort unto the Kings Courts of juſtice. Theſe alſo were in times paſt named in Latin Records *Marchiones de Marchia Wallia*, as *Marqueſſes of the Marches of Wales*, or *Lords Marchers*, as appeareth evidently by the *Red Booke* in the Kings Exchequer, where wee reade, how at the Coronation of Queene *Æleonor*, Wife to King Henry the Third, *Marchiones de Marchia Wallia, &c.* that is, *The Marqueſſes of the Marches of Wales, (or Lord Marchers) Iohn Fitz-Alane, Raulph Mortimer, Iohn of Monmouth, and Walter Clifford, in the name of the Marches, ſaid it was the right of the Marches to finde ſilver ſpeares and to bring them for to ſupport the foure ſquare purple ſilke cloth at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes of England.* But the happy tranquillity of peace betweene Wales and England, and the Kings authority hath by little and little abrogated all thoſe royalties, prerogatives, and priviledges, which the Lords *Marchers* enjoyed, and inſolently exerciſed over the poore Inhabitants in the *Marches*.

The Marchers. L. Marchers. Marchiones in old Hiſtories.

The Canopy.

Neither yet doe I thinke (I thought good to ſay ſo much afore-hand) that all this Country belonged anciently to the CORNAVII, but that part onely which is on this ſide *Severn*: as for that on the farther ſide of *Severn*, it pertained to the ORDOVICES, who inhabited heere a great Country in this Tract: a parcell whereof, as alſo ſome little Territories on this ſide *Severn*, which belonged unto the Lords *Marchers*, were not long ſince laid to this Shire by authority of the Parliament. For, into theſe two parts the whole Shire may be fitly divided, ſeeing that the River *Severn* cutteth it through in the mids from the Weſt to the South-Eaſt.

37. Hen. 8.

In that part beyond *Severn*, the River *Tenid*, in Britiſh *Teſidiant*, for ſome ſpace maketh the South limite, into which at length the River *Colun*, in Britiſh *Colunwy*, and called contractly *Clun*, iſſueth it ſelfe. This River *Clun* breaking forth farther within the Country, not farre from a prety Towne well frequented, named *Biſhops Caſtle*, (becauſe it belonged to the Biſhops of *Hereford* whoſe Diocceſe and juriſdiction is large in this Shire) giveth name to * *Clun Caſtle*: which, the *Fitz Alans* deſcended from one *Alan* the ſonne of *Flaald* a Norman (who were afterwards Earles of *Arundell*) built, when they were Lords *Marchers* againſt the Welſhmen, and annoyed them with continuall inrodes into their Country. But where it meeteth with *Tenid*, among divers doubtfull Fourds, there mounteth up an Hill of a very ancient memory, which they call *Caer Caradoc*, becauſe about the yeere of our Salvation

Clun River.

Biſhops Caſtle.

* Colunocaſtrum.

Clun Caſtle.

Caer Caradoc. King Caratacus. Tacitus.

vation 53. *Caratacus* a moſt noble and renowned Britiſh King, raiſed in the front of it a mighty Wall or Rampire of ſtone, and with his people reſolutely made it good againſt *Oſtorius* Lieutenant for the Romanes and the Legionary Romane Souldiers. Untill the Romans having forcibly broken through that fence of ſtones ſo rudely laid, (the remaines whereof are to be ſeene at this day) forced the unarmed Britans to quit the place, and flie up to the mountaines. *Caratacus* himſelfe notwithſtanding eſcaped by flight, but his wife, daughter, and brethren were taken priſoners: And he afterwards, (as adverſity in no place findeth ſafety) being delivered into the hands of *Oſtorius* by Queene *Cartiſmandua* (unto whoſe protection he had committed himſelfe) was carried away to Rome, after he had vexed and wearied the Romanes in a long and troubleſome warre. Where hee obtained pardon for himſelfe and his of *Claudius* the Emperour, not by way of any baſe ſuppliant intreaty, but by a generous and honourable liberty of ſpeech. For the winning of this hill and taking of this King captive, it was decreed, that *Oſtorius* ſhould have Triumphall Ornaments: neither did the Senate judge the taking of *Caratacus* leſſe honorable, than when *Publius Scipio* ſhewed *Siphax*, and *L. Paulus* preſented *Perſes*, two vanquiſhed Kings in triumphant manner at Rome. And although the compiler of our Hiſtory hath made mention neither of this Warre, nor of this worthy Britan, yet the memory thereof is not quite gone with the common people. For, they confidently give out by tradition, that a King was diſcomfited and put to flight upon this hill: and in the Britiſh Booke entituled *Triades*, among three of the moſt renowned Britans for warlike exploits, *Caradauc* * *Vrichfras* is named firſt; ſo that, as I thinke, wee ſhould make no doubt, but that he was this very *Caratacus*. Then *Ludlow*, in Britiſh formerly named *Dinan*, and in later ages *Lyſ-twyſoc*, i. *The Princes Palace*, ſtandeth upon an hill at the meeting of the ſame *Temd* with the River *Corve*, a Towne more faire than ancient. *Roger Montgomery* firſt laid unto it a Caſtle no leſſe beautifull, than ſtrong, which hangeth over *Corve*, and then raiſed a Wall about the Towne that taketh about a mile in compaſſe. But when his ſonne *Robert* was attainted, King Henry the Firſt kept it in his owne hands: and afterwards, when it was beſieged, it valiantly endured the aſſaults of King *Stephen*: and during that ſtreight ſiege, Henry ſonne of the King of Scots, being plucked from his ſaddle with an iron hooked engine, had like to have beene haled violently within the Towne wals, had not *Stephen* in perſon reſcued him, and with ſingular valour delivered him from ſo great a danger. After this, King Henry the Second gave this Caſtle together with the Vale underneath along *Corve*, which commonly is called *Corveſ-dale*, to Sir *Foulque of Dinan*. Afterwards it belonged to the *Lacies* of Ireland, and by a daughter fell to Sir *Geffry de Ienevile* a *Poictevin*, or, as ſome will have it, of the houſe of *Lorain*: from whoſe heires it deſcended againe by a daughter to the *Mortimers*, and from thence hereditarily to the Crowne. Then the Inhabitants in proceſſe of time, built in the very boſome of the Towne, and on the higheſt ground a very faire Church, and the onely Church they have. And ſo it beganne to be of great account and to excell other neighbour Townes adjoyning. And although by King *Stephen*, *Simon Monfort*, and King Henry the Sixth it ſuffered much damage in the civill Warres, yet it always flouriſhed againe: and now eſpecially, ever ſince that King Henry the Eighth ordained the Councell of the *Marches*, not unlike to thoſe Parliaments in France: the Lord Preſident whereof doth for the moſt part keepe Courts and Terme here: which a man could hardly have ſeene at any time without Suites, whether it were for the great ſtate and authority that it carryed, or becauſe the Welſhmen are forward and hote to goe to Law. This *Councell* conſiſteth of the *Lord Preſident*, ſo many Counſellers as it ſhall pleaſe the Prince to appoint, a *Secretary*, an *Attorney*, a *Solliciteur*, and the foure *Iuſtices* of the Counties in Wales.

*With the ſtrong arme.

Ludlow.

Iron hookes. 1139.

Jenevile.

The Councell in the Marches.

Burford.

Somewhat lower, upon the River *Temd*, is ſeene *Burford*, which from *Thomaſricke Saie* and his Poſterity, came unto *Robert Mortimer*, and from his poſterity likewiſe unto Sir *Geffrey Cornwaile*, who derived his Deſcent from *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall* and King of the *Alemans*: and his Race even unto theſe daies hath flou-

Cornwaile.

riſhed

A riſhed under the name of Barons of *Burford* (but not in the dignity of Parliamentary Barons) whereas it is holden (as we reade in the Inquiſition) *of the King for to finde five men for the Army of Wales, and by ſervice of a Baronie*. As for thoſe (that I may note thus much by the way) who held an entire and whole Barony, they were commonly in times paſt reputed Barons; and as ſome learned in our common lawes are of opinion, Baron and Barony, like as Earle and Earledome, Duke and Dukedome, King and Kingdome, were *Conjugata*, that is, *Originally yoke-fellowes*. When *Temd* now is leaving *Shropp-ſhire* behinde it, not farre from the bankes thereof, there raiſe themſelves up Northward certaine hils of eaſie aſcent, *Cleebill* they call them, much commended for yeelding the beſt Barly in great plenty, neither are they without B iron mines: at the deſcent whereof, in a Village called *Cleybury*, *Hugh Mortimer* built a Caſtle, which King Henry the Second forthwith ſo raſed (becauſe it was a nourſery of ſedition) that ſcarce there remaine any tokens thereof at this day: alſo hard by ſtandeth *Kinlet* where the *Blunts* flouriſhed. Their name in this Tract is very great, ſo ſirnamed at firſt of their yellow haire; the Family noble and ancient, and the branches thereof farre ſpread. Then ſaw we on the right hand banke of *Severn*, *Brug Morſe* (commonly, but corruptly called *Bridg-North*,) ſo called of *Burg* or *Burrugh*, and *Morſe*, a Foreſt adjoyning, whereas before time it was named ſimply *Burgh*. A Towne, fortified with wals, a ditch, a ſtately Caſtle, and the *Severn*, which betweene the Rockes runneth downe with a great fall: ſeated alſo upon a Rocke, C out of which the waies leading into the upper part of the Towne were wrought out. *Aebelfleda* Lady of the *Mercians* firſt built it, and *Robert de Beleſme* Earle of *Shreweſbury* walled it: who, truſting to the naturall ſtrength of the place rebelled againſt King Henry the Firſt, like as afterward *Roger Mortimer* againſt King Henry the the Second: but both of them with ill ſucceſſe; for they were both forced to yeeld, and ſubmit themſelves, abſolutely to the Kings command. At the Siege of this Caſtle, (as we reade in our Annales) King Henry the Second being levelled at with an arrow, had beene ſhot therewith quite through the body, had not Sir *Hubert Syncler* a noble and truſty Servitour to the King interpoſed himſelfe, and to ſave the King received both the arrow and his deaths wound withall.

Inquiſ. 40. Ed. 3.

Baron and Barony Conjugata.

Clechill.

Blunt in the Norman language ſignifieth yellow haire of the head.

Bridg-North.

* *De Sancta Clara.*

D Before time alſo Sir *Raulph de Pichford* bare himſelfe ſo valiantly heere, that king Henry the Firſt gave unto him the little *Burgh* hard by, *To hold by ſervice, for to finde dry wood for the great chamber of the Caſtle of Burgh againſt the comming of his Soveraigne Lord the King*. *Willeley* or *Willey* is not farre from hence, the habitation in old time of Sir *Warner de Willeley*, from whoſe Poſterity by the *Harleis* and *Peſhall*, it came to the notable Family of *Lacon*; advanced by marriage long ſince with the heire of *Paſſelew*, and of late by the Poſſeſſion of Sir *I. Blunt* of *Kinlet*.

Lib. Inquiſ.

Willey or Willeley.

There be in like manner other Townes and Caſtles heere and there in this Tract, as *Newcaſtle*, *Hopton Caſtle*, *Shipton*, and upon the River *Corve*, *Corveſham*, which *Walter Clifford* had by the gift of king Henry the Second, alſo *Brancroft* and *Holgot*, com- E monly *Howgate*: which belonged ſometime to the *Manduits*, then, to *Robert Blunt* Biſhop of *Bath*, and afterwards to the *Lovells*. More higher, are *Wenlocke*, now knowne for the lime, but in king *Richard* the Seconds time for a mine of Copper there: But much more knowne in the Saxons dayes for a moſt ancient Nunnery, where *Milburga* that moſt holy virgin lived in great devotion, and was entombed: the which Nunnery Earle *Roger de Montgomerie* repaired and repleniſhed with Monkes. In later times Sir *Iohn Winell*, called alſo *Wenlocke* becauſe he heere inhabited, for his faithfull ſervice to king *Henry* the Sixth, was by him advanced to the ſtate and honor of Baron *Wenlocke*, and elected knight of the Garter; in whoſe cauſe he manfully loſt his life in the Battaile of *Tewkesbury*, leaving no iſſue: but from his F cozin and heire generall the *Lawleys* of this County are lineally deſcended. A little more Weſt is *Acton Burnell*, a Caſtle of the *Burnels*, and after of the *Lovels*, made famous by the Court of Parliament there held in the time of king *Edward* the Firſt. This Family of the *Burnells* was in old time of great name and antiquity, very much enriched alſo by that Biſhop aforenamed. But it failed and had an end in the Raigne

Lib. Inquiſ.

William Malmesbury.

Or Wivell. *

Lord Wenlocke.

Clauſ. 17. Edw. 4.

Acton Burnell.

of

of *Edward* the Second, when *Mawde* the heire was married unto *John Lovell* firſt, and ſecondly to *John Handlow*, whoſe ſonne *Nicholas* aſſumed to himſelfe the name of *Burnell*: from whom the *Ratcliffes* Earles of *Suſſex* and others draw their pedegree.

Langley. Scarce a mile from hence ſtandeth *Langley*, ſeated very flat and low in a Parke full of Woods, the dwelling place of the *Leas*, which may well challenge to be ranged among the Families that are of the better worth and greater Antiquity in this Tract.

Condover. Next unto theſe is *Condover*, a Manour ſometime of the *Lovells*, but of late, the poſſeſſion of *Thomas Owen*, *Iuſtice of the Common Pleas* and a very great lover of learning. But he hath now taken his quiet ſleepe in Chriſt, and left his ſonne Sir *Roger Owen*, for his manifold learning, a right worthy ſonne of ſo good a father. This is holden of the King, as we reade in the Records, *In chiefe, to finde two footmen one day in the army of Wales, in time of warre.* Which I note heere once for all, to this end, that I may give to underſtand, that Gentlemen and Noblemen heereabout held their inheritances of the Kings of England by this tenure, to be ready in ſervice with Souldiers for defence of the Marches, whenſoever there ſhould be any warre betweene England and Wales.

Pichford. Neere unto this, there is a little Village named *Pichford*, that imparted the name in times paſt to the ancient Family of *Pichford*: now the Poſſeſſion of *Oteley*, which our Anceſtours (for that they knew not pitch from *Bitumen*) ſo called

A fountaine of Pitch, or Bitumen. of a fountaine of *Bitumen* there in a private mans yard; upon which there riſeth and ſwimmeth a kinde of liquid *Bitumen* daily, ſkumme it off never ſo diligently, even as it doth in the Lake *Aſphaltites* in *Iewry*, in a ſtanding water about *Samoſata*, and in a ſpring by *Agrigentum* in *Sicilie*. But whether this bee good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, and have a powerfull property to draw, to cloſe up wounds, &c. as that in Iewry, none that I know as yet have made experiment. More Weſtward, you may ſee

Pouderbach. *Pouderbach Caſtle*, now decayed and ruinous, called in times paſt *Pulrebach* the ſeat of Sir *Raulph Butler* a younger ſonne of *Raulph Butler* Lord *Wem*, from whom the *Butlers of Woodhall* in *Hertford-ſhire* are lineally deſcended. Beneath this, *Hodnet Forreſt*, ſpreadeth a great way among the mountaines: where, at *Stipperſtons hill* there

Stipperſtons. *Or Welſhmen. be great heapes of ſtones, and little rockes as it were, that riſe thicke together: the * Britans call them *Carneddau tewion*. But whereas as theſe ſeeme naturall I dare not with others ſo much as conjecture, that theſe were any of thoſe ſtones which *Giraldus Cambrenſis* ſeemeth to note in theſe words: Harald *in perſon being himſelfe the laſt ſooteman in marching with footemen, and light Armours, and victuals anſwerable for ſervice in Wales, valiantly went round about and paſſed through all Wales, ſo as that he left few or none alive. And for a perpetuall memory of this Victory, you may finde very many ſtones in Wales erected after the antique manner upon hillockes, in thoſe places wherein he had beene Conquerour, having theſe words engraven.*

HIC FVIT VICTOR HARALDVS.
Heere was Harald Conquerour.

Cauſe. More Northward, *Cauſe Caſtle* ſtandeth, which was the Barony of Sir *Fulco Corbet*;

Routon. from whom it came to the Barons of *Stafford*: and *Routon Caſtle* neere unto it, the moſt ancient of all the reſt, toward the Weſt borders of the Shire, not farre from *Severn*, which Caſtle ſometimes belonged to the *Corbets*, and now to the ancient Family of the *Liſters*. Before time it was the poſſeſſion of *Iohn le Strange of Knocking*, in deſpite of whom *Lhewellin* Prince of Wales laid it even with the ground, as we read in the life of Sir *Foulque Fitz-Warin*. It flouriſhed alſo in the Romans time under the

Rutunium. ſame name, tearmed by *Antonine* the Emperour, RUTUNIUM. Neither can we miſtake herein, ſeeing both the name and that diſtance from URICONIUM a towne full well knowne, which he putteth downe, doe moſt exactly agree. Neere unto this are *Abberbury Caſtle* and *Watlesbury*, which is come from the *Corbets* to the noble family

family of the *Leightons* Knights. As for the name, it ſeemeth to have taken it from that *High Port-way* called *Watling ſtreet*, which went this way into the farthest part of Wales (as *Ranulph* of *Chester* writeth) by two little Townes, of that ſtreet called *Stretton*: betweene which in a valley, are yet to be ſeene the rubbiſh of an old Caſtle called *Brocards Caſtle*, and the ſame ſet amiddeſt greene medowes, that before time were fiſh-pooles. But theſe Caſtles with others which I am ſcarce able to number and reckon up, for the moſt part of them are now ruinate not by the fury of warre, but now at length conquered even with ſecure peace, and proceſſe of time. Brocards Caſtle.

Now croſſing over *Severne* unto that part of the ſhire on this ſide the River, which I ſaid did properly belong to the ancient CORNAVII. This againe is divided after a ſort into two parts by the river *Terne* running from the North Southward: ſo called, for that it iſſueth out of a very large Poole in *Stafford-ſhire*, ſuch as they of the North parts call *Tearnes*. In the hither part of theſe twaine, which lyeth Eaſt, neere to the place where *Terne* diſchargeth his waters into *Severn* ſtood the ancient URICONIUM (for ſo *Antonine* the Emperor termeth it) which *Ptolomee* calleth VIROCONIUM, *Ninnius*, *Caer Vruach*, the old Engliſh Saxons Wpeken-Ceaſtep, wee *Wrekeceſter* and *Wroxeſter*. This was the chiefe City of the CORNAVII, built as it ſeemeth by the Romans, what time as they fortified this banke of *Severn* in this place where the river is full of fourds, as it is not elſewhere lower toward the mouth thereof. But this being ſore ſhaken in the Saxons warre, fell to utter decay in the Daniſh broiles: and now it is a very ſmall country Towne of poore Husbandmen, and preſenteth often times to thoſe that aire the ground, Roman Coines, to teſtifie in ſome ſort the antiquity thereof. Beſides them I ſaw nothing of antiquity but in one place ſome few parcels of broken walles (which the common people call *The old worke of Wroxceter*) This Wall was built of rough ſtone diſtinguiſhed outwardly with ſeven rowes of Britiſh brickes in equall diſtance, and brought up with arched worke inwardly. Uriconium. Wroxceſter.

I conjecture, by the uneven ground, by the Rampires and the rubbiſh of the wall here and there on either ſide, that the Caſtle ſtood in that very place where theſe ruines remaine. But where the plot of the City lay (and that was of a great compaſſe) the Soile is more blackiſh than elſowhere, and plentifully yeelderth the beſt barley in all this quarter. Beneath this City that *Port-way* of thoſe Romans, knowne by the name of *Watling ſtreet*, went, as I have heard ſay, directly (albeit the ridge thereof now appeareth not) either through a fourd or over a Bridge (the foundations whereof were of late, a little higher, diſcovered, when they did ſet a Weare in the River) unto the *Strattons*, that is to ſay, *Townes upon the Streete*, whereof I ſpake even now. The ancient name of this decaied URICONIUM, ſheweth it ſelfe very apparently in an hill loftily mounting neere thereunto, called *Wreken hill* (ſome Writers terme it *Gilberts hill*) from the top whereof, which lyeth in a plaine pleaſant levell, there is a very delightfull proſpect into the Country beneath on every ſide. Strattons. Wreken-hill.

This Hill runneth out in length a good ſpace, as it were attired, on the ſides, with faire ſpread trees. But under it, where *Severn* rolleth downe with his ſtreame, at *Baldewas*, commonly *Bildas*, there flouriſhed a faire Abbay, the Sepulture in times paſt of the noble Family of the *Burnels*, Patrons thereof. Higher into the Country there is a Manſion or Baiting Towne named *Watling ſtreet* of the ſituation upon the foreſaid *Rode way* or *ſtreet*. And hard by it are ſeene the Reliques of *Caſtle Dalaley*, which after that *Richard* Earle of *Arundell* was attainted, King *Richard* the Second by authority of the Parliament annexed to the *Principality* of *Cheſter*, which hee had then erected. Bildas. Dalaley.

And not farre from the foote of the foreſaid *Wreken*, in an hollow Valley, by that high ſtreet before mentioned, *Oken-yate*, a little Village well knowne for the plentifull delfe there of pit-cole, lieth ſo beneath, and juſt at the ſame diſtance as *Antonine* placeth VSOCONA both from URICONIUM and alſo from PENNOCRUCIUM: that no man need to doubt, but that this *Oken-yate* was that USOCONA. Neither doth the name it ſelfe gainſay it: for, this word *Ys*, which in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *Lowe*, may ſeeme added for to note the low ſituation thereof. On the other Uſocona. Oken-yate.

Charleton. side, beneath this Hill, appeareth *Charleton Castle*, in ancient times belonging to the *Charletons*, Lords of *Powis*: and more Eastward next of all unto *Staffordshire*, Tong. *Castle*, called in old time *Toang*, which the *Vernons* not long since repaired, as also the College within the Towne, which the *Pembridges*, as I have read, first founded. Neither have the Inhabitants any thing heere more worth shewing, than a Bell for the bignesse thereof very famous in all those parts adjoyning. Hard to this, lieth *Albrighton*, which in the Raigne of King *Edward* the First, was the seat of Sir *Ranulph de Pudford*, but now of the *Talbotts*, branched from the Family of the Earles of *Shrewsbury*. But above *Tong* was *Lilleshul* Abbay in a woodland Country, founded by the family of *Beaumeis*, whose heire was married into the house of *De La Zouch*. But seeing there is little left but ruines, I will leave it and proceed forward.

Draiton. Beyond the river *Terne*, on the brinke thereof standeth *Draiton*, where in the civil warres between the houses of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, a field was fought that cost many a Gentleman of *Cheshire* his life. For they, although the battaile was given up almost on even hand, when they could not agree among themselves but tooke part with both sides, were slaine by heapes and numbers on either side. Beneath this *Draiton*, and neere enough to *Terne*, lieth *Hodnet*, wherein dwelt sometimes Gentlemen of the same name, from whom hereditarily it is come by the *Ludlows* unto the *Vernons*. It was held in times past, *of the Honour of Mont-Gomery, by service, to bee Seneschall or Steward of the same Honour*. After this, *Terne*, having passed hard by certaine little rurall Townes, taketh in unto him the Riveret *Roden*, and when hee hath gone a few miles further, neere unto *Uriconium*, of which I spake even now, falleth into the *Severn*. Upon this *Roden*, whiles hee is but new come from his spring head, standeth *Wem*, where are to be seene the tokens of a Castle long since begun there to be built.

1459.

Inq. 2. 10. E. 2.

Wem.

This was the Barony, after the first entry of the Normans, of *William Pantolf*, from whose Posterity it came at length to the *Butlers*, and from them by the *Fitzalans* of *Oulsey*, and the Barons of *Greystock*, unto the Barons *D' acre* of *Gillesland*. Within a little of this, upon an high hill well wooded, or upon a cliffe rather which sometime was called *Radcliffe*, stood a Castle mounted aloft, called of the reddish stone *Red-Castle*, and in the Normans language *Castle Rous*, the seat in old time of the *Audleies*, through the liberall bounty of Lady *Maude Le Strange*. But now there remaineth no more but desolate walles, which yet make a faire shew. Scarce a mile from hence lyeth all along the dead carcasse, as it were, of a small City now well neere consumed. But the peeces of Romane money, and those brickes which the Romans used in building there found, doe testifie the antiquity, and founders thereof. The neighbour Inhabitants use to call it *Bery*, as one would say *Burgh*, and they report that it was a most famous place in King *Arthurs* daies, as the common sort ascribe whatsoever is ancient and strange to King *Arthurs* glory.

Red-castle.

Morton Corbet. Then, upon the same River *Morton Corbet*, anciently an house of the Family of *Turet*, afterward a Castle of the *Corbets*, sheweth it selfe, where within our remembrance, *Robert Corbet*, carryed away with the affectionate delight of Architecture, began to build in a barraine place a most gorgeous and stately house, after the Italians modell: But death prevented him, so that he left the new worke unfinished and the old Castle defaced. These *Corbets* are of ancient Nobility in this Shire, and held Lordships by service, of *Roger Montgomery* Earle of this County, about the comming in of the Normans, for *Roger* the son of *Corbet* held *Huelebec*, *Hundesitt*, *Allon*, *Rowleg*, &c. *Robert*, the sonne of *Corbet*, held land in *Ulestanton*, *Rotlingbag*, *Brunton*, and *Udecot*. And in later ages this family farre and fairely propagated received encrease both of revenew and great alliance by the marriage of an heire of *Hopton*. More Southward standeth *Arcott* the habitation of the *Newports* knights of great worship, descended from the Barons *Grey* of *Codnor*, and the Lords of *Malbys*: and neere unto it is *Hagmond Abbay*, which the Lords *Fitz Alanes* if they did not found, yet they most especially endowed.

Corber, a forename.

Not much lower upon *Severn* standeth most pleasantly the famousest City (for so it was called in *Domesday booke*) of this Shire (risen by the ruine of *Old Uriconium*) which

which wee at this day call *Shrewsbury* and *Shrowsbury*, having mollified the name, whereas our Anceſtours called it Scrobbeſ-byrig, for that it was anciently a very thicket of ſhrobs upon an hill. In which ſenſe both the Greekes tearmed their *Baſſa*, and our Welſh Britans named this alſo *Pengwerne*, that is, *The high plot planted with Alders*, and a Palace ſo named continued heere a long time. But whence it is that it is called now in the Britiſh tongue *Ymwithig*, and by the Normans *Scropesbery*, *Sloppesbery*, and *Salop*, and in the Latin tongue *Salopia*, I am altogether ignorant, unleſſe it ſhould bee the ancient name *Scrobbes-beng* diverſely diſtorted and dis-jointed. Yet ſome skilfull in the Britiſh tongue, thinke verily it is called *Ymwithig*, as one would ſay, *Placentia* or *Plaiſance*, of a Britiſh word *Mewithan*, and that their Poets the *Bardi* ſo named it, becauſe of all others, it beſt pleaſed the Princes of Wales in times paſt. It is ſeated upon an Hill of a reddiſh earth, and *Severn*, having two very faire Bridges upon it, gathering himſelfe in manner round in forme of a circle, ſo compaſſeth it, that were it not for a ſmall banke of firme land, it might goe for an Iſland. And thence it is that *Leland* the *Antiquarian* Poet wrote thus: Shrewsbury.

Edita Penguerni latè faſtigia ſplendent,
Urbs ſita lunato veluti mediamnis in orbe,
Colle tumet modico, duplici quaque ponte ſuperbit,
Accipiens patriâ ſibi linguâ nomen ab alnis.

The buildings high of *Shrewsbury* doe ſhine both farre and nere,
A Towne within a River ſet, an Iſland as it were,
Mounted upon a prety hill, and Bridges hath it twaine,
The name it tooke of Alder trees in Britiſh tongue they ſayne.

Neither is it ſtrengthned onely by nature, but fortified alſo by art: for *Roger of Montgomery*, unto whom by the Conquerors gift it was allotted, pulling downe 50. houſes or thereabout, built a ſtrong ſtately Caſtle on the North ſide upon a riſing rocke, and *Robert* his ſon when hee revolted from King Henry the Firſt, walled it about, on that ſide where it was not fenſed with the River, which notwithſtanding never, that I know of, ſuffered aſſault or hoſtility but once in the Barons Warre againſt King *John*. At the firſt entring of the Normans it was a City well inhabited and of good trade. For, as we reade in *Domeſday booke*, *In King* Edward *the Confeſſors time it paid Gelt according to an hundred Hides*: In the Conquerours time, *it paid yeerely foure pounds and ſixteene ſhillings de Gablo: They were reckoned to bee two hundred and fifty two Citizens: whereof twelve were bound to watch about the Kings of England when they lay at this City, and as many to accompany them when they went forth on hunting.* Which I would verily thinke to have beene ordained, becauſe not many yeeres before *Edriche Streona* Duke of the *Mercians*, a man notoriouſly diſteined with wickedneſſe, lay in wait heere for Prince *Aſbelm*, and ſlew him as he rode on hunting. At which time (as that Booke ſheweth) the cuſtome was in this City, *That a woman taking, howſoever it were, a husband, if ſhe were a widdow, gave unto the King twenty ſhillings; if a maide, tenne, in what manner ſoever ſhe tooke a man.* But to returne unto our matter, the ſaid Earle *Roger* not onely fortified it, but alſo adorned it with other buildings both publique and private, yea and founded a very goodly Abbay to the honour of Saint *Peter* and Saint *Paul*, unto which he granted many Poſſeſſions, and therewith, Saint *Gregories* Church, *And namely in that tenour*, (I exemplifie the words out of the private Hiſtory of the ſaid Abbay) *That when the Chanons who held Prebends therein ſhould dy of them die, the ſaid Prebends ſhould come unto the Demeine and Poſſeſſion of the Monkes.* Whereupon aroſe no ſmall controverſie: For, the ſonnes of the ſaid Chanons ſued the Monkes at Law, that they might ſucceed in their fathers Prebends. For, at that time, the Chanons and Prieſts in England were married, and it grew to be a cuſtome, that Eccleſiaſticall livings ſhould deſcend by inheritance to the next of the bloud. But this controverſie was decided under King Henry the Firſt, and Prebends paſſing hereditarily.

concluded it was, that the heire ſhould not ſucceed in Eccleſiaſticall Livings; yea and about that time lawes were enacted touching the ſingle life of Prieſts. Soone after in proceſſe of time, other Churches alſo were heere erected. For, to ſay nothing of the houſes or Frieries of *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, and *Auguſtine Friers*, which the *Charletons*, *Jenevils*, and *Staffords* founded, there were two Collegiat Churches erected, *Saint Chadds* with a Deane and ten Prebendaries, and *Saint Maries* with a Deane likewiſe and nine Prebendaries. And even at this day, a faire and goodly City it is, well frequented and traded, full of good merchandiſe, and by reaſon of the Citizens painfull diligence, with cloth making and traffique with Welſhmen, rich and wealthy. For, hither, almoſt all the commodities of Wales, doe conflow as it were to a common Mart of both Nations. Whereupon it is inhabited both with Welſh and Engliſh ſpeaking both languages: who among other things deſerve eſpeciall commendation for this, in that they have ſet up a Schoole for the training up of children, wherein were more Schollers in number, when I firſt ſaw it, than in any one Schoole throughout all England againe: unto which *Thomas Aſton* the firſt head Schoolmaſter a right good man procured by his meanes a very honeſt Salarie and Stipend for the Teachers. It ſhall not now I hope bee impertinent to note, that when diverſe of the Nobility conſpired againſt King Henry the Fourth with a purpoſe to advance *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of *March* to the Crowne, as the undoubtfull and right heire, whoſe father King *Richard* the Second had alſo declared heire apparent: and Sir *Henry Percy* called *Hote-ſpurre* then addreſſed himſelfe to give the aſſault to *Shrewsbury*: upon a ſuddaine all their deſignes were daſhed, as it were, from above. For the King with ſpeedy marches was upon his backe before hee imagined. To whom yet the young *Hote-ſpurre* with courageous reſolution gave battaile, and after a long and doubtfull fight, wherein the Scotiſhmen, which followed him, ſhewed much manly valour, (when the Earle of *Worceſter* his Uncle, and the Earle of *Dunbar* were taken) hee deſpairing of Victory ran undaunted upon his owne death amiddeſt the thickeſt of his enemies. Of this battaile the place is called *Battaile-field*. Where the King after Victory erected a Chappell and one or two Prieſts, to pray for their ſoules, who were there ſlaine. As for the poſition of this *Shrewsbury*, it is from the Iſlands *Azores* twenty Degrees, and ſeven and thirty minutes diſtant in Longitude, and from the Æquinoctiall Line two and fifty Degrees and three and fifty minutes in Latitude.

* Battaile of Shrewsbury. 1463.

Battailefield.

From out of this city (I wot not whether it may be thought worth my labour, or pertinent to my purpoſe to relate ſo much) brake forth the laſt time, namely in the yeere of our Salvation 1551. that diſmall diſeaſe, *The Engliſh Sweat*, which preſently diſperſed over the whole Realme, made great mortality of people eſpecially thoſe of middle age: for, as many as were taken ſuddenly with this Swear, within one foure and twenty houres either dyed or recovered. But a preſent remedy was found, namely that ſuch as in the day time fell into it, ſhould preſently in their clothes as they were goe to bed; if by night and in bed, ſhould there reſt, lye ſtill and not ſtirre from thence for foure and twenty houres: provided alwayes, that they ſhould not ſleepe the while but by all meanes bee kept waking. Whereof this diſeaſe firſt aroſe, the learned of Phyſicians know not for certaine. Some ſtrangers aſcribe it to the ground in England, ſtanding ſo much upon plaſtre (and yet it is but in few places of that nature.) *In certaine moiſt Conſtitutions of weather (ſay they) it happeneth that vapours ariſe out of that kinde of Soile, which although they bee moſt ſubtile, yet they are corrupt. which cauſe likewiſe a ſubtile contagion, and the ſame is propinate either unto the ſpirits or to the thinne froth that floateth upon the bloud. But whatſoever the cauſe is, no doubt there is an Analogie betweene it and the ſubtile parts of bloud: by reaſon whereof within one day the Patient either mends or ends.* As for the cauſe let others ſearch: for mine owne part, I have obſerved that this malady hath runne through England thrice in the age aforegoing; and yet I doubt not, but long before alſo, it did the like (although it were not recorded in writing:) firſt, in the yeere of our Lord 1485. in which King Henry the Seventh began his Raigne, a little after a great

The Britiſh ſweat, or ſweating ſickneſſe.

Hieronymus Fracaſtorius.

conjunction of the ſuperior Planets in *Scorpio*. A ſecond time yet more mildly, although the plague accompanied it, in the thirtie three yeere after, *anno* 1518. upon a great oppoſition of the ſame Planets in *Scorpio* and *Taurus*, at which time it plagued the Netherlands and high Almaine alſo. Laſt of all, three and thirtie yeeres after that, in that yeere 1551. when another conjunction of thoſe Planets in *Scorpio* tooke their effects. But perhaps I have inſiſted too long herein; for, theſe may ſeeme vaine toies to ſuch as attribute nothing at all to celeſtiall influence, and learned experience.

Neere unto this Citie, *Severne* fetcheth many a compaſſe, turning and winding in and out, but ſpecially at *Roſſall*, where hee maketh ſuch a curving reach that hee commeth well neere round and meeteth with himſelfe. Heere about is that moſt ancient kinde of boat in very great uſe which in the old time they called in Latine *Rates* commonly, to wit, *Flotes*, certaine peeces of timber joyned together with rough plankes and rafters running overthwart, which ſerve to convey burdens downe the River with the ſtreame: the uſe and name whereof our countrimen have brought from *Rhene* in *Germanie*, and tearme them as the Germans doe *Flotes*. By the River ſide, ſtand *Shrawerden*, a Caſtle ſometime of the Earles of *Arundell*, but afterwards, belonging to Sir *Thomas Bromley*, late Lord Chancellor of England: *Knocking Caſtle*, built by the Lords *Le Strange*, from whom it deſcended hereditarily unto the *Stanleies* Earles of *Darbie*; and neere unto it *Neſſe*, over which there mounteth up right a craggie cliffe, with a cave much talked of: which together with *Cheſwarden*, King Henry the Second gave unto *John Le Strange*; from whom by divers branches are ſprung the moſt Honorable families of the *Stranges de Knocking*, *Avindelegh*, *Elleſmere*, *Blackmere*, *Lutheham* and *Hunſtanſton* in *Norfolke*. Now from thoſe of *Knocking*, when as the laſt died without any iſſue male, the inheritance deſcended by *Joan* a ſole daughter, and the wife of *George Stanley*, unto the houſe of *Darby*. Farther from the River, even upon the Weſt frontier of the ſhire, lieth *Oſweſtre*, or *Oſwaldſtre*, in Britiſh *Croix Oſwalds*, a little Towne encloſed with a ditch and a wall, fortified alſo with a pretie Caſtle: and in it there is great trafficke, eſpecially of Welſh Cottons of a ſlight and thin webbe, which you may call in Latine *Levidenſa*, whereof there is bought and ſold heere every weeke great ſtore. It hath the name of *Oſwald* King of the *Northumbers* (whereas before time it was called *Maſerfeld*) whom *Penda* the *Pagan* Prince of the *Mercians* both ſlew heere in a bloudy battaile, and after he had ſlaine him, with monſtrous cruelty tare in peeces. Whence a Chriſtian Poet of good antiquity verſified thus of him.

Flotes.

Shrawerden.

Knocking.

Neſſe.

Barons Le Strange.

20. Ed. 4.

Oſweſtre.

Welſh Cottons.

642.

Oſwald ſlaine.

Cujus & abſciſſum caput, abſciſſoſque lacertos,
Et tribus affixos palis pendere cruentus
Penda *jubet: per quod reliquis exempla relinquat*
Terroris manifeſta ſui, regemque beatum
Eſſe probet miſerum: ſed cauſam fallit utrámque.
Ultor enim fratris minimè timet Oſwius illum,
Imò timere facit: nec Rex miſer, imò beatus
Eſt, qui fonte boni fruitur ſemel & ſine fine.

Whoſe head and limbs diſmembred thus, that bloudy *Penda* takes,
And cauſeth to be hanged up, faſt fixed on three ſtakes:
His meaning was hereby to ſtrike a terror to the reſt,
And make him ſeeme a wretched wight, who was a King much bleſt.
But this his purpoſe fail's in both. *Oſwy*, his brother deare,
In his revenge was not afraid, but rather makes him feare:
Nor miſerable is this Prince, but happy we may ſay,
Who now enjoy's the ſpring of good, and ſhall enioy for aye.

This Towne ſeemeth to have had the firſt originall from devotion and religion:

See in Northumberland.

for, the Christians of that age, counted it a most holy place; and *Bede* hath recorded that here where *Oswald* was slaine, strange miracles have been wrought. But *Alcfrid* brother of *Meredue* (as *Caradoc* of *Lancarvan* writeth) built it, and the Norman *Pitz-Allans*, who were Lords afterwards thereof, and Earles of *Arundell*, walled it about.

Ecclipses in Aries.

The Ecclipses of the sunne in *Aries* have been most dangerous unto it: for, in the yeers of our Lord 1542. and 1567. when the Ecclipses of the sunne in *Aries* wrought their effects, it suffered very grievous losse by fire. And namely after this latter Ecclipse, the fire spread it selfe so far, that there were burnt within the Towne and Suburbs about two hundred houses. A little beneath this Northwestward there is an hill entrenched round about with a threefold ditch (they call it *Hen-Dinas*, that is, *The old palace*) The neighbour dwellers say confidently, it hath been a Citie: but others there be that thinke it was the *Campe* of *Penda*, or *Oswald*.

Whittington.

Scarce three miles from hence standeth *Whittington*, a Castle not long agoe of the *Fitz-Guarins*, who deduced their pedegree from *Sir Guarin de Metz*, a *Lorraineis*: but he tooke to wife the daughter and heire of *William Peverell*, who is reported to have built *Whittington*, and begat *Fulke* the Father of that most renowned Sir Fulke *Fitz-Warin*, of whose doubtfull deedes and variable adventures in the warres our Ancestours spake great wonders, and Poems were composed. In the reigne of Henry the Third, *I finde that licence was granted unto Foulk Fitz-Warin to strengthen the Castle of* Whittington, *in competent manner, as appeareth* out of the Close rolles in the fifth of King Henry the Third.

The life of Fulke, written in French.

Barons Fitzwarin.

The dignity of these Barons *Fitz-Warins*, had an end in an heire Female, and in the age aforegoing passed by *Hanckford* unto the *Bourchiers* now Earles of *Bath*. Beneath this *Whittington*, one *Wrenoc* sonne of *Meuric* held lands, who for his service ought to be *Latimer*, that is, *Truchman* or *Interpreter*, betweene the English and the Welsh-men. This note I out of an old Inquisition, that men may understand what the said name *Latimer* importeth: which no man almost knew heretofore, and yet it hath been a surname very currant and rife in this kingdome.

Latimer what it signifieth.

White-Church. Album Monasterium.

At the North-west bounds of this shire, there offer themselves to be seene, first *Shenton* the seat of the auncient familie of the *Needhams*; *Blackemere* an ancient Manour of the Lords *Le Strange*, and then *Whitchurch*, or *Album Monasterium*, where I saw some Monuments of the *Talbots*, but principally of that renowned English *Achilles* Sir John *Talbot* the first Earle of *Shrewsbury* out of this house: whose Epitaph, that the reader may see the forme of the Inscriptions, according to that age, I will here put downe, although it is little beseeming so worthy and heroicall a Knight.

ORATE PRO ANIMA PRÆNOBILIS DOMINI, DOMINI JOANNIS TALBOTT QVONDAM COMITIS SALOPIÆ, DOMINI TALBOTT, DOMINI FURNIVALL, DOMINI VERDON, DOMINI STRANGE DE BLACK-MERE, ET MARESCALLI FRANCIÆ, QUI OBIIT IN BELLO APUD BURDEVVS. VII. IULII, M. CCCC. LIII.

That is:

Pray for the Soule of the right Noble Lord, Sir *John Talbot*, sometimes Earle of Shrewsburie, Lord *Talbot*, Lord *Furnivall*, Lord *Verdon*, Lord *Strange de Black-Mere*, and Mareshall of France: Who died in the battaile at Burdews. VII. IULII, M. CCCC. LIII.

Unto this Family of the *Talbots* there accrued by marriage-right the inheritance of the Barons *Le Strange* of *Blackmere*, who were surnamed *Le Strange* commonly, and *Extranei* in Latine records, for that they were strangers brought hether by King Hen-

A rie the Second, and in ſhort time their houſe was far propagated. Theſe of *Blackmere* were much inriched by an heire of *W. de Albo-monaſterio*, or this *Whit-Church*, and alſo by one of the heires of *John* Lord *Giffard of Brimsfield*, of ancient Nobility in Glocester-ſhire, by the onely daughter of *Walter* Lord *Clifford*.

More Weſtward lieth *Elleſmer* a little territorie, but rich and fruitfull, which, as the Chronologie of *Cheſter* teſtifieth, King John gave with the Caſtle, to *Lhewellin* Prince of North-Wales in marriage, with *Joane* his baſe daughter. Afterwards in the time of King Henry the Third it came to the Family of the *Stranges*. But now it hath his Baron Sir *Thomas Egerton*, a man whom for his ſingular wiſdome and ſincere equity Queene *Elizabeth* choſe to be Lord Keeper of the great Seale; and King B Iames making him Lord Chancellour advanced to the higheſt Honour of the long roabe, and withall adorned with the Honorable title of Baron of *Elleſmer*.

Elleſmer. 1205.

Baron of Elleſmer.

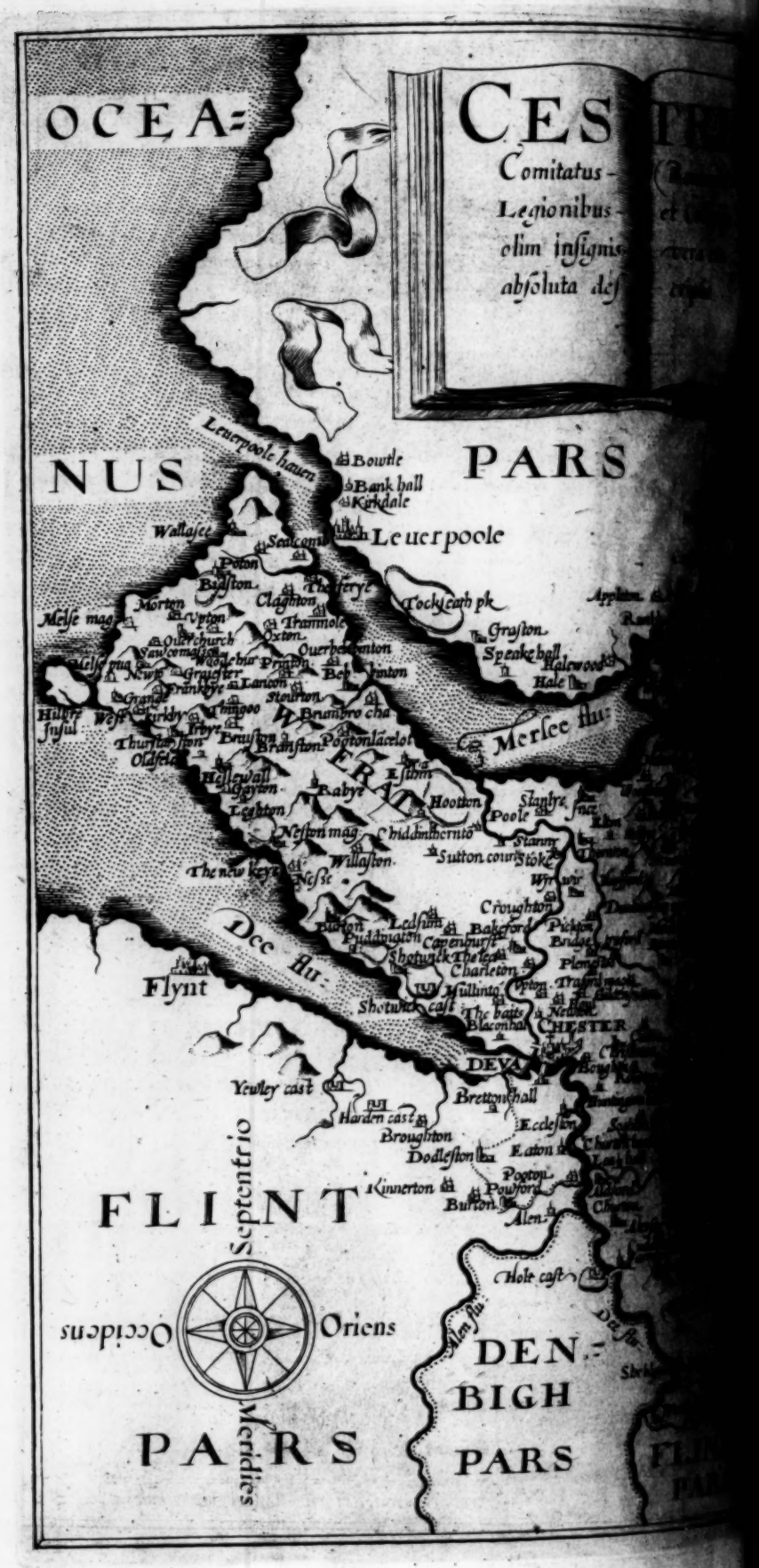
Now let us briefely adde ſomewhat of the Earles of *Shrewsbury*: *Roger de Beleſme*, otherwiſe, *Montgomery*, was created the firſt Earle of *Shrewsbury* by King William the Conquerour, unto whom he allotted alſo the greateſt part of this Shire. After him ſucceeded firſt, his eldeſt ſonne *Hugh*, ſlaine in Wales without iſſue. Then Robert another of his ſonnes, a man outragiouſly cruell toward his owne ſonnes and hoſtages, whoſe eyes with his owne hands he plucked out and gelded. But afterwards being convict of high Treaſon, he was kept in perpetuall priſon by King Henry the firſt, and ſo ſuffered condigne puniſhment for his notorious wickedneſſe. Then was C his Earledome made over unto Queene *Adeliza* for her dowry. Many ages after, King Henry the Sixth in the 20. yeere of his reigne, promoted to this honour Iohn Lord *Talbot*, whom both Nature bred, and his diſpoſition inured unto warlike proweſſe. And in the 24. yeere of his reigne he beſtowed moreover upon the ſame Iohn, whom in the Patent he calleth Earle of *Shrewsbery*, and of *Welsford*, the title of Earle of *Waterford*, the Barony of *Dongarvan*, and the *Seneſchalſie or Stewardſhip of Ireland*. But when he was ſlaine at *Caſtilion upon Dordon* neere *Burdeaux* together with his younger ſonne Sir *John Talbot Vicount Liſle*, after he had foure and twenty yeeres together marched with victorious armes over a great part of France; his ſonne Iohn by the daughter and one of the heires of Sir *Thomas Nevill* Lord *Furnivall*, ſucceeD ded: who ſiding with the houſe of Lancaſter was ſlaine fighting valorouſly in the forefront of the battraile of Northampton. From him by a daughter of the Earle of *Ormond* came Iohn the third Earle of *Shrewsbury*, and Sir *Gilbert Talbot* Captaine of *Calis*, from whom the *Talbots of Grafton* deſcended. This third Iohn had by his wife Katherine daughter to H. Duke of Buckingham, George the fourth Earle, who ſerved King Henry the Seventh valiantly and conſtantly at the battraile of *Stoke*. And he by Anne his wife, daughter of William Lord *Haſtings*, had Francis the fifth Earle who begat of Mary daughter to Thomas Lord *Dacre* of Gilleſland George the ſixth Earle, a man of approoved fidelity in weighty affaires of State, whoſe ſonne Gilbert by his wife Gertrud daughter to Thomas Earle of Rutland, the ſeventh Earle maintaineth at this day his place left unto him by his anceſtours, with right great honour E and commendation for his vertues.

Earles of Shrewsbury.

H. Huntingdon in his booke of the miſeries of life.

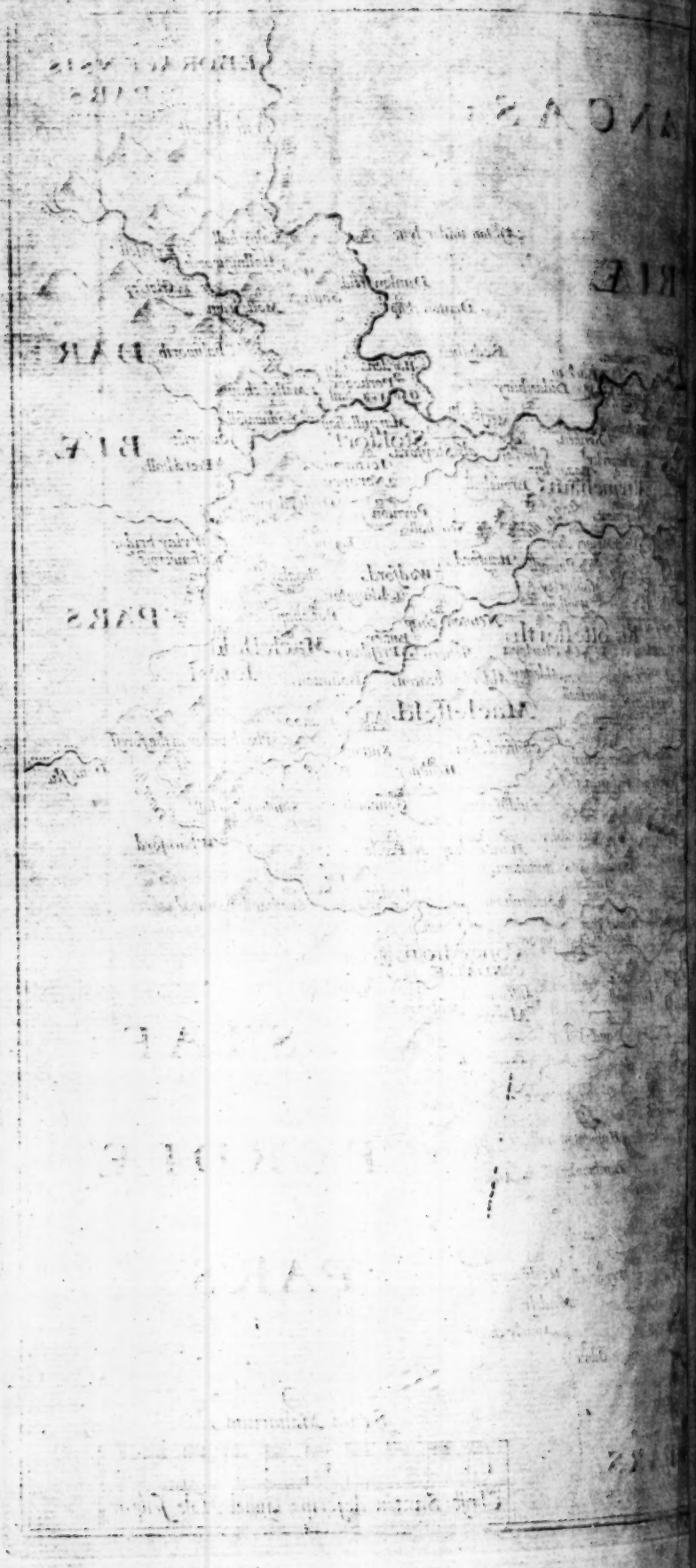
See in Ireland.

In this region there are Pariſhes much about 170.


OCEA=
CES
Comitatus-
Legionibus-
olim insignis-
absoluta des
NUS
PARS
Leuerpoole haven
Bowtle
Bank hall
Kirkdale
Wallasey
Leuerpoole
Seacombe
Poton
Basston
Thurstaston
Claghton
Morton
Virton
Thurmole
Oxton
Melse mag
Ouer church
Ouerbebbinton
Grayston
Speake hall
Halewood
Hale
Merlee flu:
Poolton lacelot
Hooton
Stanlye
Poole
Chiddimerito
Sutton court
Stoke
Willaston
Nesse
The new keye
Croughton
Ledsam
Bakeford
Pickton
Bridge
Puddington
Shotwick
Charleton
Mollinto
Shotwick east
The batte
Blaconhal
CHESTER
DEVA
Yewley east
Harden east
Brettonehall
Broughton
Dodleston
Eaton
Kinnerton
Poxton
Powford
Burton
Alen
Hole east
Dee flu:
Flynt
FLINT
Septentrio
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
PARS
DEN=
BIGH
PARS

EBORACENSIS
PARS
ANCAS:
RIÆ
DAR:
BIÆ
PARS
forest
STAF:-
FORDIÆ
PARS
Stockport
Macclesfield
Macclesfield forest
Congleton
CONDAT
Scala Miliarium
1
5
10
Christ: Saxton descrip: Guliel: Hole sculpsit

Pag. 601.



CHES-SHIRE.

THE fifth and last of those Countries, which in old time the CORNAVII held, is the County of CHESTER; in the Saxons Tongue Cerven-rcype, commonly CHESSHIRE, and *The County Palatine of Chester*, (for that the Earles thereof had Royalties and princely Priviledges belonging to them; and all the Inhabitants owed Allegeance and fealty to them, as they did to the King.) As for this tearme *Palatine*, that I may rehearse againe, that which I have said before of this name, was in times past common to all those, who bare any Office in the Kings Court or Palace: and in that age *Comes Palatinus*, was a Title of Dignity conferred upon him who before was *Palatinus*, with authority to heare and determine Causes in his owne Territory; and as well his Nobles, whom they called *Barons*, as his *Vassals* were bound to repaire to the Palace of the said Count, both to give him advise and also to give their attendance, and furnish his Court with their presence.

County Palatine.

Petr. Pithœus in the description of Campaine.

This Country (as *William* of *Malmesbury* saith) *Is scarce of Corne, but especially of Wheat, yet plentifull in Cattaile and fish.* Howbeit *Ranulph the Monke of Chester*, affirmeth the contrary: *Whatsoever Malmesbury dreamd* (saith hee) *upon the relation of others, it aboundeth with all kinde of victuals, plenteous in Corne, flesh, fish, and salmons especially, of the very best: it maintaineth trade with many commodities, and maketh good returne. For why, in the Confines thereof it hath salt pits, mines, and metals.* And this moreover will I adde: the grasse and fodder there, is of that goodnesse and vertue, that cheeses bee made heere in great number of a most pleasing and delicate taste, such as all England againe affordeth not the like; no, though the best dayriwomen otherwise and skilfullest in cheese making be had from hence. And whiles I am writing this, I cannot chuse but mervaile by the way at that which *Strabo* writeth, *That in his time some Britans could not skill of making Cheese*: and that *Plinie* afterwards wondered: *That barbarous Nations, who lived of milke, either knew not or despised, for so many ages, the commodity of Cheese, who otherwise had the feat of crudding it to a pleasant tartnesse, and to fat butyr.* Whereby it may be gathered, that the devise of making Cheese came into Britaine from the Romans. But howsoever this Region in fertility of soile commeth behinde many Countries in England, yet hath it alwaies bred and reared more Gentry than the rest: For, you have not in all England againe any one Province beside, that in old time either brought more valorous Gentlemen into the field, or had more Families in it of Knights degree. On the Southside it is hemmed in with *Shropp shire*, on the Eastside with *Stafford-shire* and *Darby-shire*, on the North with *Lancashire*, and on the West, with *Denbigh* and *Flint-shires*: Toward the North-West it runneth farre into the sea with a long cantle * or Promontory, which being enclosed within two Creekes receiveth the Ocean on both sides entring into the land: into which two Creekes also all the Rivers of this Shire doe discharge themselves. Into that Creeke which is more Westerne passeth the River *Dee* that divideth the country from *Denbigh-shire*: into that on the Eastside, both *Wever*, which runneth through the mids of the Shire, and *Mersey* also, that parteth it from *Lancashire*, issue themselves. Neither see I any better way of describing this County, than if I follow the very tracts of these Rivers. For, all the places of greatest note, are situate by the sides of them. But before I enter into any particular description, I will first propose out of *Lucian* the Monke, thus much in commendation of *Chesshire*: for he is a rare Author and lived a little after the Conquest. *If any man be desirous* (saith hee) *either fully, or as neere as may bee, to treat of the Inhabitants, according to the disposition of their manners, in respect of others that live in sundry places of the Realme. They are found to bee partly different from the rest of English, partly better, and partly equall unto them.*

Joh. Tilius.

The most commendable Cheeses.

* Wirrall.

Lucian the Monke, of the praise of Chester.

But

But they ſeeme eſpecially (the beſt point to bee conſidered in generall triall of manners) in feaſting freindly, at meat cheereſull, in giving entertainment liberall, ſoone angry, but not much, and as ſoone pacified, laviſh in words, impatient of ſervitude, merciſull to the affected, compaſſionate toward the poore, kinde to their kinred, ſpary of their labour, void of diſſimulation and doubleneſſe of heart, nothing greedy in eating, farre from dangerous practiſes, yet by a certaine licentious liberty, bold in borowing many times other mens goods. They abound in Woods and paſtures, they are rich in fleſh and Cattaile, confining on the one ſide upon the Welſh Britans, and by a long entercourſe and tranſfuſion of their manners, for the moſt part like unto them. This alſo is to be conſidered, in what ſort the Country of Cheſter encloſed upon one ſide with the limite of the Wood Lime, *by a certaine diſtinct priviledge from all other Engliſhmen is free, and by the Indulgentes of Kings and Emperours of Earles hath beene wont in Aſſemblies of the people to attend upon the Earles ſword rather than the Kings Crowne: and within their precinct to heare, and determine the greateſt matters with more liberty.* Cheſter *it ſelfe is a place of receit for the Iriſh, a neighbour to the Welſh, and plentifully ſerved with Corne by the Engliſh: Finely ſeated, with Gates anciently built, approoved in hard and dangerous difficulties. In regard of the River and proſpect of the eye together, worthy according to the name to be called a City: garded with watch of holy and religious men, and, through the mercy of our Saviour, alwaies fenſed and fortified with the merciſull aſſiſtance of the Almightie.*

Deva.
* The River Dee.

The River* *Dee*, called in Latin *Deva*, in Britiſh *Dyffyr-dwy*, that is, the water of *Dwy*, breeding very great plenty of Salmons, ariſeth out of two fountaines in Wales, and thereof men thinke it tooke the name: for *Dwy* in their tongue ſignifieth *Two*. Yet others, obſerving alſo the ſignification of the word, interpret it *Black-water*, others againe, *Gods water*, or *Divine water*. But although *Auſonius* noteth that a Spring hallowed to the *Gods* was named *Diuvona* in the ancient Gaules tongue (which was all one with the Britiſh) and in old time all Rivers were reputed, Δεῦρο, that is, *Deſcending from Heaven*, yea and our Britans yeelded divine honour unto Rivers, as *Gildas* writeth, yet I ſee not why they ſhould attribute Divinity to this River *Dwy* above all others. The *Theſſalians*, as we reade, gave to the River *Peneus* divine honour, for the pleaſantneſſe thereof; the *Scythians* to *Danubius* for the largeneſſe; the *Germans* to *Rhene* becauſe it was counted a judge in the queſtion of true and undefiled wedlocke: But wherefore they ſhould impoſe a divine name upon this River I ſee no reaſon, as I ſaid before, unleſſe peradventure, becauſe now and then it changed the Chanell, and thereby foreſhewed a ſure token of Victory to the Inhabitants upon it, when they were in hoſtility one with another, according as it inclined more to this ſide or to that, after it had left the Chanell: for, thus hath *Giraldus Cambrenſis* recorded, who in ſome ſort beleeved it: Or elſe, becauſe they obſerved that contrary to the wonted manner of other Rivers, upon the fall of much raine it aroſe but little, and ſo often as the South winde beateth long upon it, it ſwelleth and extraordinarily overflowth the grounds adjoyning. Peradventure alſo the *Chriſtian Britans* thought the water of this River to be holy: For, it is written, that when they ſtood ready to joyne battaile with the Engliſh Saxons and had kiſſed the earth, they dranke alſo very devoutly of this River, in memoriall of *Chriſts* moſt ſacred and pretious bloud. But, Dee which ſeemeth to ruſh rather than to run out of Wales, no ſooner is entred into Cheſhire but he paſſeth more mildely with a ſlower ſtreame by

Bonium.

BONIUM, in ſome written copies of *Antonine*, BOVIUM, a City that had been of great name in that age, and afterward a famous Monaſtery. Of the Chore or quire whereof, it was called by the

Banchor.

Britans *Bon-chor* and *Banchor*, of the ancient Engliſh Bancopa-byrig, and *Bancor*, and among many good and godly men, it foſtered and brought up (as ſome write) that moſt wicked Arch-heretick *Pelagius*, who injurioufly derogating from the grace of God, troubled a long time the Weſt Church with his peſtiferous Doctrine. *Proſper Aquitanus* in this Verſe of his, termeth him the Britiſh Adder, or Land-ſnake.

Peſtifero vomuit colaber ſermone Britannus.

A Britiſh Snake, with venemous tongue,
Hath vomited his poiſon ſtrong.

Neither

Neither have I made mention of him for any other reason, but because it is behoveable to each one to know vices and venims. In this Monastery, as saith *Bede*, *There was such a number of Monkes that being divided into seven portions, which had every of them a severall head and Ruler over them, yet every one of these had no fewer than three hundred men who were want to live all of their handy labour.* Of whom *Edilfred* King of the Nordan-humbers slew 12. hundred, because they had implored in their prayers Christs assistance for the Christian Britans against the English-Saxons, then infidels. The profession of this Monasticall life (that I may digresse a little) began, when Pagan Tyrans enraged against Christians pursued them with bloudy persecutions. For then good devout men, that they might serve God in more safety and security, withdrew themselves into the vast Wildernesses of *Ægypt*, and not (as the Painims are wont with open mouth to give it out) for to enwrap themselves willingly in more miseries because they would not be in misery. Monkery. Rutilius Claudius.

Where they scattered themselves among Mountaines and Deserts, living in caves and little cells heere and there in holy meditations. At first solitary and alone, whereupon in Greeke they were called *Monachi*, that is, *Monkes*: but after they thought it better (as the sociable nature of mankinde required) to meete together at certaine times to serve God, and at length they beganne to cohabite and live together for mutuall comfort, rather than like wilde beasts to walke up and downe in the Deserts. Their profession was to pray, and by the labour of their owne hands, to get living for themselves, and maintenance for the poore, and withall they vowed poverty, obedience and chastity. *Athanasius* first brought this kinde of Monkes consisting of Laymen into the West Church. Whereunto after, that *Saint Austen in Africke*, *Saint Martin in France*, and *Congell in Britaine* and *Ireland* had adjoyned the function of Regular *Clergy*: It is incredible, how farre and wide they spred, how many and how great *Cœnobies* were built for them, so called of their communion of life; as also Monasteries, for that they kept still a certaine shew of solitary living: and in those daies none were more sacred and holy than they, and accordingly they were reputed; considering how by their praiers to God, by their example, Doctrine, labour, and industry, they did exceeding much good not onely to themselves, but also to all mankinde. But as the world grew worse and worse, so those their holy manners, as one said, *rebus cessere secundis*, that is, *Gave backward in time of prosperity*. Now let mee returne unto my matter, craving your pardon for this short digression.

After these dayes, this Monastery fell utterly to ruine; for, in the time of *William of Malmesbury* who lived presently after the Normans comming in, *There remained heere*, as hee saith, *so many tokens of Antiquity, so many walles of Churches halfe downe, so many windings and turnings of Gates, such heapes of rubbish and rammell, as hardly a man should have found elsewhere*. But now is left to bee seene scarcely the face and outward shew of a dead City or Monastery, and the names only remaine of two Gates *Port Hogban* and *Port Cleis*, which stand a mile asunder, betweene which are found very oft peeces of the Romans money. But, that I may tell you of one thing, this Bonium or *Banchor* is not reckoned within this County but in *Flintshire*, a peece whereof severed (as it were) from the rest lyeth heere betweene *Cheshire* and *Shropshire*. That Banchor of which Saint *Bernard* speaketh in the life of Malachie was in Ireland. *Bonium* or Banchor is of Flintshire.

Dee, where he entreth first into this shire seeth above him not farre from his banke, *Malpas*, upon an high hill: which had in it a Castle; and for the bad, narrow, and combrous way was termed in Latin *Malo platea*, that is, *ill street*, and thence also tooke this later name *Mal-pas* from the Normans, whereas in times past the Englishmen, almost in the very same sense, called it *Depenbach*. The Barony hereof *Hugh* Earle of *Chester* gave to *Robert Fitzhugh*: In the Raigne of Henry the Second, *William Patricke* the sonne of *William Patricke* held the same: of whose line *Robert Patricke* standing outlawed, lost it. After some few yeeres *David* of *Mal-pas* by * a Writ of *Recognisance*, got the one halfe of that Towne which was *Gilbert Clarkes*: But a great part of this Barony went afterwards hereditarily to those *Suttons* that are Barons of *Dudley*: and a part also thereof came to *Urian Sannier*. And from *Philip* a younger sonne of *David of Mal-pas*, is descended that worshipfull family of the *Egertons*, who Out of the Roll of Domesday of Chel-shire. Barons of Mal-pas. *Per breve recognitionis.*

who tooke this name from the place of their habitation: like as from other places diverse Gentlemen of this Race received their firnames *Cotgrave*, *Overton*, *Cadington*, and *Golborn*. As touching the name of this place, give mee leave before I depart hence, in this serious worke, to insert a prety jest out of *Giraldus Cambrensis*. It happened, saith hee, *in our daies, that a certaine Jew travailing towards* Shrewsbury, with the *Archdeacon of this place, whose firname was Peche, that is, Sinne, and a Deane named Devill; when he heard by chance the Archdeacon telling, That his Archdeaconry began at a place called Il-street, and reached as farre as to Mal-pas toward Chester: He considering and understanding withall as well the Archdeacons firname as the Deanes, came out with this pleasant and merry conceit, Would it not bee a wonder* (quoth hee) *and my fortune very good, if ever I get safe againe out of this country, where Sinne is the Archdeacon, and the Devill the Deane; where the entry into the Archdeaconry is Il-street, and the going forth of it, Mal-pas.*

Itinerar. lib. 2. cap. 13.

Shoclach.

From hence *Dee* runneth downe amaine by *Shoclach*, where sometime was a Castle, by *Aldford*, belonging in times past to the *Arderns*; by *Poulesford*, where in the Reigne of Henry the Third, Sir *Raulph* of *Ormesby* had his Castle, and by *Eaton* the seat of the famous Family of *Gros-venour*, that is, *The great Hunter*, whose posterity now corruptly goe under the name of *Gravener*.

Gros-venour.

Somewhat higher, upon the same River neere unto *Dee-mouth*, which *Ptolome* calleth SETEIA for *Deia*, standeth the noble City which the said *Ptolome* named DEUNANA, *Antonine* the Emperour DEVA, of the River, the Britans *Caer-Legion*, *Caer-Leon Vaur*, *Caer-Leon ar Dufyr Dwy*, and by way of excellency *Caer*, like as our Ancestours, the English Saxons Legeaceaster, *of the Legions Campe*, and wee more short, *West-Chester*, of the West situation, and simply *Chester*, according to the Verse.

Deunana. Deva.

Chester.

Cestria de castris nomen quasi Castria sumpsit.
Chester of *Castria* tooke the name,
As if that *Castria* were the same.

For these British names, without all doubt were derived from the *Twentieth Legion* named *Victrix*: This Legion in the yeere that *Galba* the Emperour was the second time Consull, together with *Titus Vinius*, was transported over into Britaine which being out of awe and therefore dreaded of the Lieutenants, as well those which had beene Consuls as Pretours, had *Julius Agricola* appointed Lieutenant over it by *Vespasian* the Emperour; was at length placed and seated in this City which I suppose was not built many yeeres before, and set as one would say at the backe of the ORDOVICES, to restraine them: although there are some, who avouch it to be of greater antiquity, as they say than the Moone: as founded forsooth by *Leon-Vaur* the Giant, I know not how many hundred yeeres before. But the very name it selfe might give the checke unto these triviall Antiquaries, and withhold them from so grosse an errour. For, they cannot deny, but that *Leon-Vaur* in British signifieth *A great Legion*. Now, whether it stands more with reason and equity, that a City should take name of a *Great Legion*, than of *Leon* a Giant, let the learned judge; seeing, that in the part of *Spaine* called *Tarraconensis*, there is a Realme now called *Leon* of the seventh Legion *Germanica*; considering also, that the twentieth Legion, which they tearmed *Britannica*, *Valens Victrix*, and some falsely *Valeria Victrix*, abode in this City, as *Ptolomee*, *Antonine*, and the ancient Coine of *Septimius Geta* doe prove: by which, it appeareth for certaine, that this City also was a Colony: For, in the reverse or back-side thereof standeth this Inscription COL. DIVANA LEG. XX. VICTRIX. But to testifie the Romanes magnificence, there are remaining indeed at this day very few tokens, beside pavements of foure square checket worke: howbeit in the former ages it presented many: which, *Ranulph* a Monke of this City shall tell you out of his Polychronicon in these his owne words. *There be waies beneath the ground vaulted marveilously with stone worke, chambers having arched roofs over head*

Chester, a Colony of the Romans.

A *head, huge ſtones engraven with the names of ancient men: heere alſo are ſometimes digged up peeces of money coined by* Julius Cæſar *and other famous perſons, and ſtamped with their inſcriptions. Likewiſe* Roger of *Cheſter* in his *Policraticon, When I behold* (ſaith he) *the ground worke of buildings in the ſtreets laid with monſtrous big ſtones, it ſeemeth that it hath beene founded by the painfull labour of Romans or Giants, rather than by the ſweat of Britans.* This City built in forme of a quadrant, foure ſquare, is encloſed with a wall that taketh up more than two miles in compaſſe, and hath eleven pariſhes. But that of *S. Johns* without the Northgate was the faireſt, being a ſtately and ſolemne building, as appeareth by the remaines, wherein were anciently Prebendaries, and, as ſome write, the Biſhops See. Neere unto the River ſtandeth the Caſtle upon a rocky hill, built by the Earles:

B where the *Courts Palatine*, and the *Aſſiſes*, as they call them, are kept twice a yeere.

The houſes are very faire built and along the chiefe ſtreets are galleries or walking places, they call them *Rowes* having ſhops on both ſides, through which a man may walke dry from one end unto the other. But it hath not continued evermore in one tenor of proſperity. Firſt it was raſed by *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, then by the Danes, yet reedified againe by *Ædelfled* Lady of the *Mercians*: and ſoone after it ſaw King *Eadgar* in magnificent maner triumphing over the Britiſh Princes. For, ſitting himſelfe in a Barge at the fore-decke, *Kennadie* King of the *Scots*, *Malcoline* King of *Cumberland*, *Macon* King of *Mann* and of the Iſlands, with all the Princes of *Wales* brought to doe homage, and like watermen working at the Oare, rowed him a-

C long the River *Dee*, in a triumphant ſhew, to his great glory and joy of the beholders.

Certaine yeeres after, and namely about the yeere of our Redemption 1094. when as in a devout and religious emulation, as one ſaith, Princes ſtrove avie, *That Cathedrall Churches and Minſters ſhould bee erected in a more decent and ſeemely forme, and when at Chriſtendome rouzed as it were her ſelfe, and caſting away her old habiliments, did put on every where the bright and white robe of Churches*; *Hugh* the firſt of the Norman bloud, that was Earle of *Cheſter*, repaired the Church which Earle *Leofrick* had formerly founded in honour of the *Virgin Saint Werburge*, and by the adviſe of *Anſelm*, whom he had procured to come out of Normandy granted the ſame unto Monkes. And now, it is notorious for the Tombe of Henry the Fourth, Emperour of *Al-*

D *maine*, who as they ſay gave over his Empire and lived heere an Eremits life; and for the Biſhops See, therein eſtabliſhed. Which See immediately after the Normans Conqueſt, *Peter* Biſhop of *Lichfield*, tranſlated from *Lichfield* hither: but when it was brought to *Coventry*, and from thence into the ancient ſeat againe, *Weſt-Cheſter* lay a long time bereft of this Epiſcopall Dignity, untill in our fathers dayes King Henry the Eighth, having thruſt out the Monkes, ordeined Prebendaries, and reſtored a Biſhop againe, under whom for his Diœceſſe he appointed this County, *Lancaſhire*, *Richmond*, *&c.* and appointed the ſame to be within the Province of the Archbiſhop of *Yorke*. But returne wee now to matters of greater antiquity. When as now the ſaid Cathedrall Church was built, the Earles that were of the Normans

E line, fortified the City both with Walles and Caſtle. *For as the Biſhop held of the King that which belongeth to his Biſhopricke* (theſe are the words of *Domeſday booke* made by King *William* the Conquerour) *ſo the Earles with their men held of the King wholly, all thereto, of the City. It paid Geld or Tribute for fifty hides: and foure hundred and thirty and one houſes were thus Geldable: and ſeven Mint-maſters. When the King himſelfe in perſon came thither every* Carrucata *yeelded unto him two hundred Heſtas, and one tun full of Ale, and one* Ruſca *of butyr.* And in the ſame place, *for the reedification of the City wall and the bridge, the Provoſt gave warning by an edict, that out of every hide in the County one man ſhould come: and looke whoſe man came not, his Lord or Maſter was fined in forty ſhillings to the King and the Earle.* If I ſhould particulate the ſcuffling and skirmiſhes heereabout betweene the Welſh and the Engliſh in the beginning of the Nor-

F mans time, their inrodes and outrodes, the often ſcarfires of the Suburbs of *Hanbrid* beyond the Bridge, whereupon the Welſhmen call it *Trebeth*, that is, *The burnt towne*, as alſo the Wall made there of Welſhmens ſkuls that went a great length, I ſhould ſeeme to forget my ſelfe and thruſt my ſicle into the Hiſtorians Harveſt.

* The Rowes.

Marianus Scotus.

About the yeere. 960.

Churches repaired. Rodulphus Glaber.

But ever ſince the ſaid time, hath *Cheſter* notably flouriſhed, and King Henry the Seventh made it a County by it ſelfe incorporate. Neither wanteth any thing there that may be required in a moſt flouriſhing City, but that the Ocean being offended and angry (as it were) at certaine Mills in the very chanell of the River Dee, hath by little withdrawne himſelfe back, and affoordeth not unto the City the commodity of an Haven, as heretofore. The *Longitude* of this place is twenty Degrees and three and twenty Scruples: the *Latitude* three and fifty Degrees and eleven Scruples. If you deſire to know more touching this City, have here theſe reports out of *Lucian* that Monke aboveſaid, who lived almoſt five hundred yeeres agoe. *Firſt, it is to bee conſidered, that* Cheſter *is built as a City, the ſite whereof inviteth and allureth the eye, which being ſituate in the Weſt parts of Britaine, was in time paſt a place of receipt to the Legions comming a farre off to repoſe themſelves, and ſerved ſufficiently to keepe the Keies, as I may ſay, of Ireland, for the Romanes, to preſerve the limits of their Empire. For, being oppoſite to the North-Eaſt part of Ireland, it openeth way for paſſage of ſhips and Mariners with ſpread ſaile paſſing not often but continually to and fro, as alſo for the commodities of ſundry ſorts of Merchandiſe. And whiles it caſteth an eye forward into the Eaſt; it looketh toward not onely the See of Rome and the Empire thereof, but the whole world alſo: ſo that it ſtandeth forth as a kenning place to the view of eye: that there may bee knowne valiant exploites, and the long traine and conſequents of things; as alſo whatſoever throughout the world hath beene done by all perſons, in all places, and at all times: and what ever hath beene ill done may alſo bee avoided and taken heed of. Which City having foure Gates from the foure cardinall Windes on the Eaſt ſide, hath a proſpect toward* India, *on the Weſt toward Ireland, North-Eaſtward the greater Norway, and Southward that ſtreight and narrow Angle, which divine ſeverity, by reaſon of civill and home-diſcords, hath left unto the Britans. Which long ſince by their bitter variance have cauſed the name of Britaine to bee changed into the name of England. Over and beſide,* Cheſter *hath by Gods gift a River to enrich and adorne it, the ſame faire and fiſhfull, hard by the City Walles: and on the South ſide a rode and harbour for ſhipes comming from Gaſcoine, Spaine, and Germany, which with the helpe and direction of Chriſt, by the labour and wiſedome of Merchants, repaire and refreſh the heart of the City with many good things: that wee being comforted every way by our Gods Grace, may alſo drinke Wine often, more frankely and plenteouſly: becauſe thoſe Countries enjoy the fruits of the Vineyards aboundantlie. Moreover the open Sea ceaſeth not to viſite it every day with a Tide, which according as the broad ſhelves and barres of ſands are opened or hidden by Tides and Ebbes inceſſantly, is wont more or leſſe, either to ſend or exchange ſome thing or other, and by his reciprocall Flow and returnes, either to bring in or to carry out ſomewhat.*

From the City, North-Weſtward, there ſhooteth out a languet of land, or Promontory of the maine land into the Sea, encloſed on the one ſide with *Dee* water, on the other ſide with the River *Merſey*: wee call it *Wirall*: the Welſh Britans, for that it is an Angle, tearme it *Kill-gury*. In old time it was all foreſt and not inhabited, as the Dwellers report, but King *Edward* the Third diſforeſted it: Yet now, beſet it is with Townes on every ſide: howbeit more beholding to the Sea than to the Soile: for, the land beareth ſmall plenty of Corne, the water yeelded great ſtore of fiſh. At the entry into it on the South ſide ſtandeth *Shotwich* a Caſtle of the Kings, upon the ſalt water: Upon the North ſtandeth *Hooton*, a Mannour, which in King *Richard* the Second his time, came to the *Stanleies*, who fetch their Pedegree from *Alane Silveſtre* upon whom *Randulph* the firſt of that name, Earle of *Cheſter*, conferred the *Bailly-wick* of the *Foreſt of Wirall*, by delivering unto him an horne. Cloſe unto this is *Poole*, from whence the Lords of the place that have a long time flouriſhed, tooke their name: and hard by it *Stanlaw*, as the Monkes of that place interprete it, *A Stony hill*: where *John Lacy Conneſtable of Cheſter* founded a little Monaſtery, which afterwards by reaſon of inundations was tranſlated to *Whaley* in *Lancaſhire*.

Wirall.

Law, what it is.

1173.

In the utmoſt brinke of this Promontory, lieth a ſmall, hungry, barren, and ſandy Ile

Isle, called *Il-bre*, which had sometime a little Cell of Monkes in it. More within the Country and Eastward from *Wirall*, you meet with a famous Forest, named the *Forest of Delamere*, the Foresters whereof by hereditary succession, are the *Dawns* of *Vtkinton*, descended of a worshipfull stocke, from *Ranulph de Kingleigh*, unto whom *Ranulph* the first, Earle of *Chester* gave that *Forestership*, to bee held by right of inheritance. In this Forest *Ædelsted*, the famous *Mercian* Lady, built a little City called Eader-burg, that is, by interpretation, *Happy Towne*, which now having quite lost it selfe hath likewise lost that name, and is but an heape of rubbish and rammell, which they call, *The Chamber in the Forest*. And about a mile or two from hence, are to bee seene the ruines of *Finborrow*, another Towne built by the same Lady *Ædelsted*. Il-bre. Finborrow.

Through the upper part of this Forest the Rivet *Wever* runneth, which ariseth out of a Poole in the South side of the Shire at *Ridly*, the dwelling house of the worshipfull Family of the *Egertons*: who flowered out of the Barons of *Malpas*, as I have said. Neere hereunto is *Bunbury* contractly so called for *Boniface Bury*, for Saint *Boniface* was the Patron Saint there, where the *Egertons* built a College for Priests. Over against which is *Beeston* which gave firname to an ancient family, and where upon a steepe rising hill, *Beeston Castle* towereth aloft with a turretted wall of a great circuit. This Castle the last *Ranulph* Earle of *Chester* built: whereof *Leland* our Countriman being rapt both with a Poeticall and Prophetical fury, writeth thus. Ridly. Beeston.

Assyrio rediens victor Ranulphus ab orbe,
Hoc posuit Castrum terrorem gentibus olim
Vicinis, patriaque sua memorabile vallum.
Nunc licet indignas patiatur fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rursus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis si fas mihi credere vati.

When *Ranulph* from Assyria return'd with victory;
As well the neighbour Nations to curbe and terrifie,
As for to fense his owne Country, this famous Fort he rais'd,
Whilom a stately thing, but now the pride thereof is raz'd.
And yet though at this present time, it be in meane estate
With crackes and breaches much defac'd, and fouly ruinate;
The day will come when it againe the head aloft shall heave,
If ancient Prophets I my selfe a Prophet, may beleeve.

But to returne to the River, *Wever* first holdeth his course Southward, not farre from *Woodhay*, where dwelt a long time that family of the *Wilburhams* knights in great reputation; also by *Bulkeley* and *Cholmondley* which imparted their names to worshipfull houses of knights degree; not farre off on the one hand from *Baddeley* the habitation in times past of the ancient Family *de Praerijs*: of the other, from *Cumbermer*, in which *William Malbedeng* founded a little religious house. Where this River commeth to the South limit of this Shire, it passeth through low places; wherein, as also elsewhere, the people finde oftentimes and get out of the ground, trees that have lien buried, as it is thought, there, ever since *Noahs* flood. But afterwards, watering fruitfull fields, he taketh to him out of the East a riveret by which standeth *Wibbebury*, so called of *Wibba*, King of the *Mercians*. Hard to it lie, *Hatherton*, the seat in old time of the *Orbeies*, then of the *Corbets*, but now of the *Smithes*; *Dodinton*, the possession of the *Delveses*; *Batherton*, of the *Griphins*; *Shavinton* of the *Wodenoths* (who by that name may seeme to have descended from the English Saxons) beside the places of other famous Families wherewith this County every where aboundeth. From thence runneth *Wever* downe by *Nant-wich*, not farre from *Middlewich*, and so to *Northwich*. These are very famous *Salt-wiches*, five or sixe miles distant asunder, where brine or salt water is drawne out of Pittes, which they Woodhay. Bulkley. 1134. Trees under ground. Salkpits.

powre not upon wood while it burneth; as the ancient *Gaules* and *Germans* were wont to doe, but boyle over the Fire, to make Salt thereof. Neither doubt I, that these were knowne unto the Romanes, and that from hence was usually paied the *Custome for salt* called *Salarium*. For, there went a notable high way from *Middlewich* to *Northwich*, raised with gravell to such an height, that a man may easily acknowledge that it was a worke of the Romanes, seeing that all this Country over, gravell is so scarce: and from thence at this day it is carryed to private mens uses.

Matthew Paris writeth, that King Henry the Third stopped up these *Salt-pits*, when in hostile manner he wasted this Shire: because the Welshmen, so tumultuous in those dayes, should not have any victuals or provision from thence. But when the faire beames of peace beganne once to shine out, they were opened againe. *Nantwich*, which the River *Wever* first visiteth, is reputed the greatest and fairest built Towne of all this Shire after *Chester*, the Britans call it *Hellath wen*, that is, *The white Wich*, or *Salt pitte*, because the whitest salt is there boiled: and such as writ in Latine named it *Vicus Malbanus*, haply of one *William* named *Malbedeng* and *Malbanc*, unto whom, at the Normans Conquest of England, it was allotted. It hath one onely Salt pitte, they call it the *Brine pitte*, about some fourteene foote from the River, out of which they convey salt water by troughes of wood into houses adjoyning, wherein there stand little barrels pitched fast in the ground, which they fill with that water, and at the ringing of a bell, they beginne to make fire under the leades; whereof they have fixe in every house, and therein seeth the said water: then certaine women, they call them *Wallers*, with little wooden rakes fetch up the salt from the bothom, and put it in baskets, they call them *Salt barowes*, out of which the liquor runneth, and the pure salt remaineth. The Church (and but one they have) is passing faire, and belonged, as I have heard, unto the Abbay of *Cumbermer*: from hence, *Wever* holding on his course crooked enough, is augmented with a brooke comming out of the East, which runneth downe from *Crew*, a place inhabited in old time by a notable family of that name. And farther yet from the West side of the River, *Calveley* sheweth it selfe, which gave both habitation and name to the worthy Family of the *Calveleys*, out of which in the Raigne of *Richard* the Second, Sir *Hugh Calveley* Knight, was for his Chivalry in France so renowned, that there occurred no hardy exploit but his proweese would goe through it. From thence *Wever* hieth apace by *Minshull*, the house of the *Minshuls*, and by *Vale Royall*, an Abbay founded by King *Edward* the First in a most pleasant valley, where now dwelleth the ancient Familie of the *Holcrofts*, unto *Northwich*, in British called *Hellath Du*, that is, *The blacke salt pitte*: where also very neere the brinke of the river *Dan*, there is a most plentifull and deepe Brine-pit, with staires made about it, by which they that draw water out of it in lether buckets, ascend halfe naked into the troughes, and powre it thereinto, by which it is carried into the wich houses, about which there stand on every side many stakes and piles of wood. Heere *Wever* receiveth into his Chanell the River *Dan*, whose tract and streame I will now follow.

Nantwich.

Calveley.

Vale Royall.

Northwich.

This *Dan* or more truly *Daven*, flowing out of those hilles which on the East side sever *Staffordshire* from *Chesshire*, runneth along to CONDATE a towne mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, now called corruptly *Congleton*, the middle whereof the little brooke *Howty*, on the East side *Daning-schow*, and Northward *Dan* it selfe, watereth. And albeit this Towne for the greatnesse and frequency thereof, hath deserved to have a Major and six Aldermen, yet hath it but a Chappell and no more: and the same made of timber, unlesse it bee the quire and a little Towre-steeple, which acknowledgeth *Astbury* about two miles off, her mother-Church: which verily is a very faire Church, the West Porch whereof is equall in height to the very Church as high as it is, and hath a spire steeple adjoyning thereto. In the Church-yard lie two portraictures of Knights upon Sepulchres, in whose Shields are two barres. But for that they be without their colours, hardly can any man say, whether of the *Brertons*, *Manwarings*,

A *Manwarings* or *Venables*, which are the moſt noble Families in thoſe parts, and indeed ſuch *Barres* doe they beare in their Coates of Armes, but in divers colours.

Then commeth *Daven* to *Davenport*, commonly *Dampori*, which hath adopted into her owne name a notable family: and *Holmeſchappell*, a Towne well knowne to waifaring men: where within the remembrance of our Grandfathers, *I. Needham* built a Bridge: Neere unto which, at *Rudheath* there was ſometime a place of refuge and Sanctuary as well for the Inhabitants of this Shire as ſtrangers, who had treſpaſſed againſt the lawes that there they might abide in ſecurity for a yeere and a day. Then runneth it under *Kinderton* the old ſeat of the ancient race of the *Venables*; who ever ſince the firſt comming in of the Normans have been of name and reputation here,
B and commonly are called *Barons* of *Kinderton*. Beneath this, Southward, the little river *Croco* runneth alſo into *Dan*, which flowing out of the *Poole* called *Bagmere* paſſeth by *Brereton*: which, as it hath given name to the worſhipfull, ancient and numerous family of the *Bretetons* knights; ſo Sir *William Brereton* knight, hath of late added very much credit and honour to the place, by a magnificent and ſumptuous houſe that hee hath there built. A wonder it is that I ſhall tell you, and yet no other than I have heard verified upon the credit of many credible perſons, and commonly beleeved: That before any heire of this houſe of the *Bretetons* dyeth, there bee ſeene
C in a Poole adjoyning, bodies of trees ſwimming for certaine daies together. Like unto that which *Leonardus Vairus* reporteth from the teſtimony of Cardinall *Granvel*, namely, that neere unto the Abbay of Saint *Maurice* in *Burgundy*, there is a fiſh-pond, in which are fiſhes put according to the number of the Monkes of that place: And if any one of them happen to bee ſicke, there is a fiſh ſeene alſo to floate, and ſwimme above the water halfe dead: and if the Monke ſhall dye, the ſaid fiſh a few daies before dieth. *Lib. 2. de Faſcino.*

As touching theſe matters, if they bee true, I wote not what to ſay: for, I am no Wiſard to interpret ſuch ſtrange wonders: But theſe and ſuch like things are done either by the holy tutelar Angels of men, or elſe by the devils who by Gods permiſſion mightily ſhew their power in this inferiour world. For, both the ſorts of them being intelligent natures, upon a deliberate purpoſe and to ſome certaine end, and
D not for nought, worke ſtrange things. The Angels ſeeke after and aime at the ſafety and health of man-kinde: the devils contrariwiſe plot to miſchieve, vexe, or elſe to delude them. But all this may ſeeme impertinent to our purpoſe. *Angels. Devils.*

Croke the Riveret aforeſaid, being paſt *Brereton*, within a while after viſiteth *Middlewich*, neere unto his confluence with *Dan*, where there bee two Welles of ſalt water parted one from the other by a ſmall Brooke; *Sheathes* they call them: the one ſtands not open, but at certaine ſet times, becauſe folke willingly ſteale the Water thereof, as beeing of greater vertue and efficacy. From hence runneth *Dan* to *Boſtoke*, in times paſt *Boteſtoc*, the ancient ſeat of the Family of the
E *Boſtokes* Knights, which by the marriage with *Anne* onely Daughter of *Raulph*, ſonne and heire to Sir *Adam Boſtoke* knight, paſſed together with a very great livelode unto Sir *John Savage*. Out of this ancient houſe of the *Boſtokes*, as out of a ſtocke, ſprung a goodly number of the ſame name, in *Cheſ-ſhire*, *Shropp-ſhire*, *Barkſhire* and elſewhere. *Middlewich. Boſtock.*

When as *Dan* now, beneath *Northwich* that I ſpake of, hath united his ſtreame with *Wever*, then *Wever* runneth forthright, and taketh in from the Eaſt, *Pever*, that
F floweth hard by *Pever* and giveth it the name: where, that ancient notable Family of *Meinilwarin*, commonly *Manewaring* is ſeated; out of which *Raulph* married the daughter of *Hugh Keveliac* Earle of *Cheſter*, as appeareth by an old Charter in the cuſtody of *Ranulph* the heire now of the ſame houſe. *Pever.*

From thence ſpeedeth *Wever* by *Winington* which gave both habitation and name to the renowned family of the *Winingtons*; and not farre from *Merbury*, which being ſo called of a *Mere* under it, conferred likewiſe the name upon that reſpective ancient Family of the *Merburies*. Hence the River holdeth on his courſe neere unto *Dutton*, the Inheritance of that great and worthy Family of *Duttons*, who *Dutton.*

derive their deſcent from one *Hudard*, allied to the Earles of *Cheſter:* and who by an old order and cuſtome have great authority over all the pipers, fidlers, and minſtrels of this Province, ever ſince that one of the *Duttons* a young Gentleman full of ſpirit and active withall, having haſtily gathered a tumultuary power of thoſe kinde of people, valiantly delivered *Ranulph* the laſt Earle of *Cheſter* from danger, when hee was beſet with Welſh enemies. Neither muſt I paſſe over in ſilence *Nether Whitley* in this tract, out of which came the *Tuſchetts* or *Towchetts*, who are now Barons *Audley*. By this time *Wever* aforeſaid flowing betweene *Prodeſham* a Caſtle of ancient note and *Cliſton*, now *Rock-Savage*, an houſe of the *Savages* new built, who here by marriage attained to rich and faire revenewes; entreth at length into *Merſey mouth*. And this is ſo called of the River *Merſey*, which running as a bounder betweene *Cheſ-ſhire* and *Lancaſhire*, is there at length diſcharged into the Sea, after it hath among other ſmall townes of meaner note watered *Stockport*, which had ſometime a Baron, of the Earles of *Cheſter*, and *Warburgton* ſo named of S. *Werburgh*, the habitation of a family thereof ſirnamed, but branched from the *Duttons:* Hereby it entertaineth the River *Bollin* out of that ſpacious Foreſt of *Maclesfield*. Upon this *Bollin* ſtandeth *Maclesfield* one of the faireſt Townes of this County, which gave name unto that *Foreſt:* where T. *Savage*, firſt Biſhop of *London*, and afterwards *Archbiſhop* of *Yorke*, built a College, wherein ſome of that Race of the *Savages* lye entombed: alſo *Dunham*, which from Sir *Hamon* of *Maſcy*, by the *Fittones* and *Venables* deſcended hereditarily unto the Family of *Booth*. From thence *Merſey* commeth to *Thelwall* before it bee farre paſt *Knotsford*, that is, *Canutus his Foord*; which is divided into the upper and the nether: alſo to *Lee*; from whence there is a Family bearing the ſame ſirname, that is not onely of gentle bloud and of eſpeciall note, but alſo farre and fairely propagated into a number of branches. As for *Thelwall*, now it is an obſcure Village, but in times paſt a large Towne, built by King *Edward* the elder, and ſo called, as *Florilegus* witneſſeth, of bodies of trees the boughes being cut off, firmely faſtened in the ground wherewith hee walled it round. For the Saxons in their tongue called the *Trunkes and bodies of Trees*, Ðel, and a *Wall*, as wee doe now.

Chronicle of Walles.
Towchet.
Rock-Savage.
Maclesfield.
Thelwall.

At the very mouth of the River ſtandeth *Runkhorne*, founded in the ſame age by Lady *Edelfiede* commonly called *Elfled*, and brought now by the mutability of time to a few cotages. This Lady *Edelfleda* (to tell you at once, of whom I have oft made mention) ſiſter to K. *Edward* the elder, and wife to *Ethelred* a pety King of the *Mercians*, after her husbands death, governed the *Mercians* in moſt dangerous and troubleſome times, for eight yeeres, with high commendation: touching whom theſe laudatory Verſes in praiſe of her, wee reade in the Hiſtory of *Henry* of *Huntingdon*.

Runkhorne.
Elfled or Ethelfled.

O Elfleda potens, ô terror virgo virorum,
Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri.
Te, quo ſplendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, ſed ſolam, nomina ſexus,
Tu regina potens, Rexque trophæa parans,
Jam nec Cæſarei tantum meruere triumphi,
Cæſare ſplendidior virgo virago, vale.

O mighty *Elfled*, virgin pure, that men do'ſt terrifie,
And nature paſſe, right worthy thou, in name a man to be.
To grace thee more, dame Nature once thee ſhap'd a maiden brave,
But vertue thee hath cauſed now the name of man to have.
It thee becomes, but thee alone, the name of Sex to change:
Of great Queenes and triumphant Kings thou ſtandeſt in the range.
From *Cæſars* triumphes for deſert thou bear'ſt away the bell,
No *Cæſar* ever was thy match: Thus, *Manly-maide*, fare well.

Beneath

A Beneath *Runckhorne*, ſomewhat within the Country, *Haulton*, the Towne and Caſtle both ſhew themſelves, which *Hugh Lupus* Earle of *Cheſter* gave unto *Niel* a *Norman*, to be by tenure and ſervice Conſtable of *Cheſter*: by whoſe poſterity, through the variable change of times, it is come unto the Houſe of *Lancaſter*. Neither would this be overpaſſed in ſilence, that *William* the ſaid *Nieles* ſonne, founded the Abbay adjoyning, at *Norton*, which now appertaineth to the *Broks* of ancient deſcent. Whether I ſhould place in this Shire, or elſewhere the CANGI, an ancient Nation of Britans, that have beene ſo much and ſo long ſought for, I have as long and as much doubted: For continuance of time hath now ſo obſcured them, that hitherto by no footings they could be traced and found out. And albeit *Juſtus Lipſius* that Flower B of exquiſite learning taketh mee for a Judge heerein, I frankly confeſſe, I know not what judgement to give, and rather would I commend this office of judging to any other man, than aſſume it to my ſelfe. Yet nevertheleſſe, if CEANGI and CANGI were the ſame, as why not? it may bee probable enough, that they were ſeated in this tract. For, whiles I peruſed theſe my labours, I underſtood by ſome of good credit, that there were heere upon the very ſhore gotten out of the ground twenty ſowes of lead long in forme, but foure ſquare: On the upper part whereof in an hollow ſurface is to be read this inſcription.

C

IMP. DOMIT. AUG. GER. DE
CEANG.

But on the other.

In the yeere of Chriſt 78.

D

IMP. VESP. VII. T. IMP. V.
COSS.

Which Monument ſeemeth to have beene erected for a Victory over the *Cangi*. Heereto maketh alſo the very ſite upon the Iriſh ſea: For, thus writeth *Tacitus* in the 12. booke of his *Annales*. Whiles *Nero* was Emperour, *There was an Army led by Oſtorius againſt the Cangi: the fields were waſted, booties raiſed every where, for that the enemies durſt not come into the field: but if they attempted cloſely and by ſtealth to cut off the Army as it marched, they paid for their deceitfull cunning. Now were they no ſooner come neere* E *unto the Sea-Coaſt toward Ireland, but certaine tumults and inſurrections among the Brigantes, brought the Generall backe*. But by the inſcription aboveſaid, it ſhould ſeeme that they were not ſubdued before *Domitians* time: and then by computation of the times; when as that moſt warlicke *Julius Agricola* was Propretour in Britaine. *Ptolomee* likewiſe placed the Promontory ΚΑΤΤΑΝΟΝ, that is, of the *Cangi* on this ſhore. Neither dare I ſeeke elſewhere than in this tract that Station CONGANII, where, in the declining eſtate of the Roman Empire, a Company or Band called *Vigiles*, that is, *Watchmen*, with their Captaine under the *Dux Britanniæ*, kept watch and ward. Notwithſtanding I leave to every man for mee his owne judgement heerein, as in all things elſe of this nature. Anno 51.

F Touching the Earles, that I may paſſe over the Engliſh Saxons, Earles only by office and not by inheritance: king *William* the firſt created *Hugh* ſirnamed *Lupus*, ſon to the Vicount of *Auranches* in Normandy the firſt hereditary Earle of *Cheſter* and Count Palatine, *and gave unto him and his heires all this County to be holden as freely by his ſword, as the King himſelfe held England by his Crowne* (For theſe are the words of the Donation:) Earles of Cheſter.

nation:)who forthwith appointed under him theſe Barons, *viz. Niele* Baron of *Hamton*, whoſe poſterity afterwards tooke the name of *Lacies*, for that the *Lacies* inheritance had fallen unto them, and were Earles of *Lincolne*: *Robert* Baron of *Mont-hault*, *Seneſchall* of the County of *Cheſter*, the laſt of whoſe line, having no iſſue, ordained by his laſt Will *Iſabel* Queene of England, and *John* of *Eltham* Earle of *Cornwall*, his heires: *William Malbedeng* Baron of *Malbanc*, whoſe nephewes daughters, by marriage brought the inheritance to the *Vernons* and *Baſſets*: *Richard Vernon* Baron of *Shipbroke*, whoſe inheritance for default of heires males in the end came by the ſiſters unto the *Wilburhams*, *Staffords*, and *Littleburies*: *Robert Fitz-Hugh* Baron of *Malpas*, who, as it ſeemeth, dyed, as I ſaid before, without iſſue: *Hamon de Maſcy*, whoſe poſſeſſions deſcended to the *Fittons of Bollin*: *Gilbert Venables* Baron of *Kinderton*, whoſe poſterity in the right line have continued and flouriſhed unto theſe our dayes: *N.* Baron of *Stockeport*; to whom at length the *Warrens of Pointon*, budded out of the honorable family of the Earles of *Warren* and *Surry*, in right of marriage ſucceeded. And theſe were all the Barons of the Earles of *Cheſter* that ever I could hitherto finde: Who, as it is written in an old Booke, *Had their free Courts of all Plees and Suits or Complaints, except thoſe Plees which belong unto the Earles ſword.* And their Office was, To aſſiſt the Earle in Councell, to yeeld him dutifull attendance, and oftentimes to repaire unto his Court for to doe him honor, and, as we finde in old parchment Records, *Bound they were in time of warre in Wales, to finde for every Knights fee, one horſe with capariſon and furniture, or elſe two without, within the Diviſions of Cheſ-ſhire: Alſo, that their Knights and Freeholders ſhould have Corſlets and* * *Haubergeons, and defend their* * *Foees by their owne bodies.*

Barons to the Earles of Cheſter.

* Haubergella.

* Lands and poſſeſſions.

After *Hugh* the firſt Earle beforeſaid, ſucceeded *Richard* his ſonne, who in his tender yeeres periſhed by ſhipwracke, together with *William* the onely ſonne of King Henry the Firſt, and other Noblemen betweene Normandy and England in the yeere 1120. After *Richard*, ſucceeded *Ranulph de Meſchines*, the third Earle, ſonne to the ſiſter of Earle *Hugh*: and left behinde him his ſonne *Ranulph*, named *de Gernuijs*, the fourth Earle of *Cheſter*, a Warlike man, and who at the Siege of *Lincolne* tooke King *Stephen* Priſoner. *Hugh* ſirnamed *Kevelioc*, his ſonne was the fifth Earle, who died in the yeere 1181. and left his ſonne *Ranulph* named *de Blundevill* the ſixth Earle; who after he had built the Caſtles of *Chartley* and *Beeſton*, and the Abbay alſo *De la Creſſe*, died without children, and left foure ſiſters to be his heires, *Maude* the wife of *David* Earle of *Huntingdon*, *Mabile* eſpouſed to *William D' Albeney* Earle of *Arundel*, *Agnes* married to *William Ferrars* Earle of *Darby*, and *Avis* wedded to *Robert de Quincy*. After *Ranulph* the ſixth Earle, there ſucceeded in the Earledome *John* ſirnamed the *Scot*, the ſonne of Earle *David* by the ſaid *Maude* the eldeſt daughter. Who being deceaſed likewiſe without any iſſue, King Henry the Third caſting his eye upon ſo faire and large an inheritance, laid it unto the *Domaine of the Crowne*, and aſſigned other revenewes elſewhere to the heires: not willing, as the King himſelfe was wont to ſay, that ſo great an eſtate ſhould bee divided among diſtaves. And the Kings themſelves, in perſon, after that this Earledome came unto their hands, for to maintaine the honor of the *Palatineſhip*, continued here the ancient rights and Palatine priviledges, and Courts, like as the Kings of France did in the County of *Champen*. Afterward, this honour of *Cheſter* was deferred upon the Kings eldeſt ſonnes, and firſt unto *Edward*, King Henry the Third his ſonne; who being taken priſoner by the Barons and kept in ward delivered it up for his ranſome unto *Simon Montford* Earle of *Leiceſter*: But when *Simon* was ſoone after ſlaine, it returned quickly againe unto the bloud Royall, and King *Edward* the Second ſummoned his eldeſt ſonne, being but a childe, unto the Parliament by the Titles of Earle of *Cheſter* and *Flint*. Afterwards, King *Richard* the Second by authority of the Parliament, made it of an Earldome a Principality, and to the ſame Principality annexed the Caſtle of *Leon* with the territories of *Bromfield* and *Yale*, *Chircke Caſtle* with *Chircke land*, *Oſwalds-ſtreet Caſtle*, the whole hundred and eleven townes belonging to that Caſtle, with the Caſtles of *Iſabell* and *Delaley*, and other goodly lands, which, by reaſon that *Richard* Earle of *Arundell* ſtood

then

A then proſcript and outlawed, had beene confiſcate to the Kings Exchequer: and King *Richard* himſelfe was ſtiled *Prince of Cheſter:* but within few yeeres after, that Title vaniſhed away, after that King Henry the Fourth had once repealed the Lawes of the ſaid Parliament, and it became againe a County or Earledome Palatine: and at this day retaineth the juriſdiction Palatine: and for the adminiſtration thereof, it hath a Chamberlaine who hath all juriſdiction of a Chancellour within the ſaid County Palatine, a Juſtice for matters in Common Plees, and Plees of the Crowne, to bee heard and determined in the ſaid County, two Barons of the Exchequer, Sergeants at Law, a Sheriffe, an Attourney, an Eſchetour, &c. And the Inhabitants of the ſaid County for the enjoying of their liberties were

B to pay at the change of every Owner of the ſaid Earledome a ſumme of money (about 3000. markes) by the name of a *Mize*, as the County of *Flint* being a parcell thereof about 2000. markes, if I have not bin miſ-informed.

This County containeth about 68. Pariſhes.

Now

The Kingdome of the Mercians.

NOw have I superficially surveyed the Regions of the CORNAVII, which together with the CORITANI, DOBUNI, and CATVELLANI, made that Kingdome in the Saxons Heptarchie, which they called Wyncnapic, and Mearc-lond, the Latine Writers *Mercia* of Mearc, an old English word, that signified a *Limite*; for, all the other Kingdomes bordered and confined upon it. This was the largest Kingdome by farre of all the rest, begunne by *Crida* the Saxon, about the yeere of our Lord 586. augmented by *Penda*, who extended the Marches thereof every way, and within a while after instructed in Christian Religion. But having come to the full period, within the revolution of 250. yeeres, fell at last, into the Dominion of the West-Saxons, after that the Danes had spoiled, weakned, and wasted it many yeeres in all manner of barbarous hostility.

SILURES.

SILURES.

I Thinke it now my beſt way, before I treat of the other parts of England, to digreſſe a while and turne a little aſide toward Wales, called in Latin Cambria, or Wallia, where the ancient Britans have yet their ſeat and abode: neither ſhall I in ſo doing, as I thinke, digreſſe, but directly follow the order of nature. For, it lieth adjacent to the CORNAVII, and ſeemeth, as it were, of right and equity to demand, that it may be ſpoken of in due courſe and place: eſpecially ſeeing the Britans or Welſh, the inhabitants thereof, enioy the ſame lawes and rights that we doe, and have long ſince beene engraffed and incorporate with us into our Common-wealth.

Wales.

WALES therefore, which name compriſed in times paſt before the Conqueſt, the whole Countrey beyond Severn, but afterward reached not ſo farre, was when the Romanes ruled in Britaine, inhabited by three ſorts of people, the SILURES, DIMETAE, and ORDOVICES. For, theſe held not onely the twelve Shires, as they call them, of Wales, but thoſe two alſo beyond Severn, Hereford-ſhire, and Monmouth-ſhire, which have beene now long reckned among the Counties of England. And to beginne firſt with thoſe that we firſt come unto and which lye next unto us: the SILURES, according to Ptolomees deſcription, inhabited thoſe Regions which in Welſh are called by one name Deheubarth, that is, the Southpart, and at this day by new names, Hereford-ſhire, Radnor-ſhire, Brecknock-ſhire, Monmouth-ſhire, and Glamorgan-ſhire, wherein are as yet ſome remaines alſo of the name SILURES. As for the derivation of that name, I have nothing that ſorteth with the nature of the Nation. But touching the originall of the people, Tacitus gheſſeth by their coloured faces, their countenances, their curled haire, and their ſituation over againſt Spaine, that they had their originall from the Spaniards: But Florianus del campo a Spaniard flatly affirmeth it, who troubleth and toileth himſelfe exceedingly to finde the Silures in Spaine, and thruſts upon us, I know not what, of Soloria and Siloria in Biſcaie. But to ſpeake of the nature of theſe Silures: they were a Nation very great (for as wee may gather out of Plinie and Tacitus, they ſeeme to have poſſeſſed all South-Wales) fierce, valiant, given to warre, impatient of ſervitude, forward to adventure with a reſolution (the Romanes call it Pervicacia) and who would not bee brought in either with faire meanes or foule; in all and every of which qualities

Silures. Dimetæ. Ordovices.

Tacitus.

their

their Posterity have in no point as yet degenerated from their Ancestours. When the Romanes upon an ambitious desire of rule did set upon them, they trusting to the strength and prowesse of King Caratacus, *provoked also and exasperated with a word that* Claudius *the Emperour let fall, who had said,* These were so to bee destroied, and their name to bee extinguished as the Sugambri had beene rooted out aforetime, *annoied the Romanes with so dangerous a Warre, by intercepting their Bands of auxiliary forces, by putting to flight that Legion over which* Marius Valens *was Captaine, and by wasting the lands of their Associates; that* P. Ostorius Prætor of Britaine *being tired with travaile and with the sense of these griefes and troubles gave up his ghost.* Veranius *also Governour under* Nero, *assailed them in vaine: For, whereas we reade in* Tacitus; illum modicis excursibus sylvas populatum esse, *that is,* That he made spoile and forraied the woods with small outrodes; *reade in lieu of* Sylvas, *that is,* woods, Siluras, *that is,* The Silures, *as our friend that most learned* Lipsius *doth, and you shall reade aright. Yet was not this Warre husht and finished before the time of* Vespasian. *For then,* Iulius Frontinus *subdued them by force, and kept them under with Bands of Legionary Souldiers. But whereas a Countriman of ours hath wrested this Verse of* Iuvenal *against* Crispine, *to these* SILURES.

magnâ qui voce solebat
Vendere municipes, fractâ de merce Siluros.

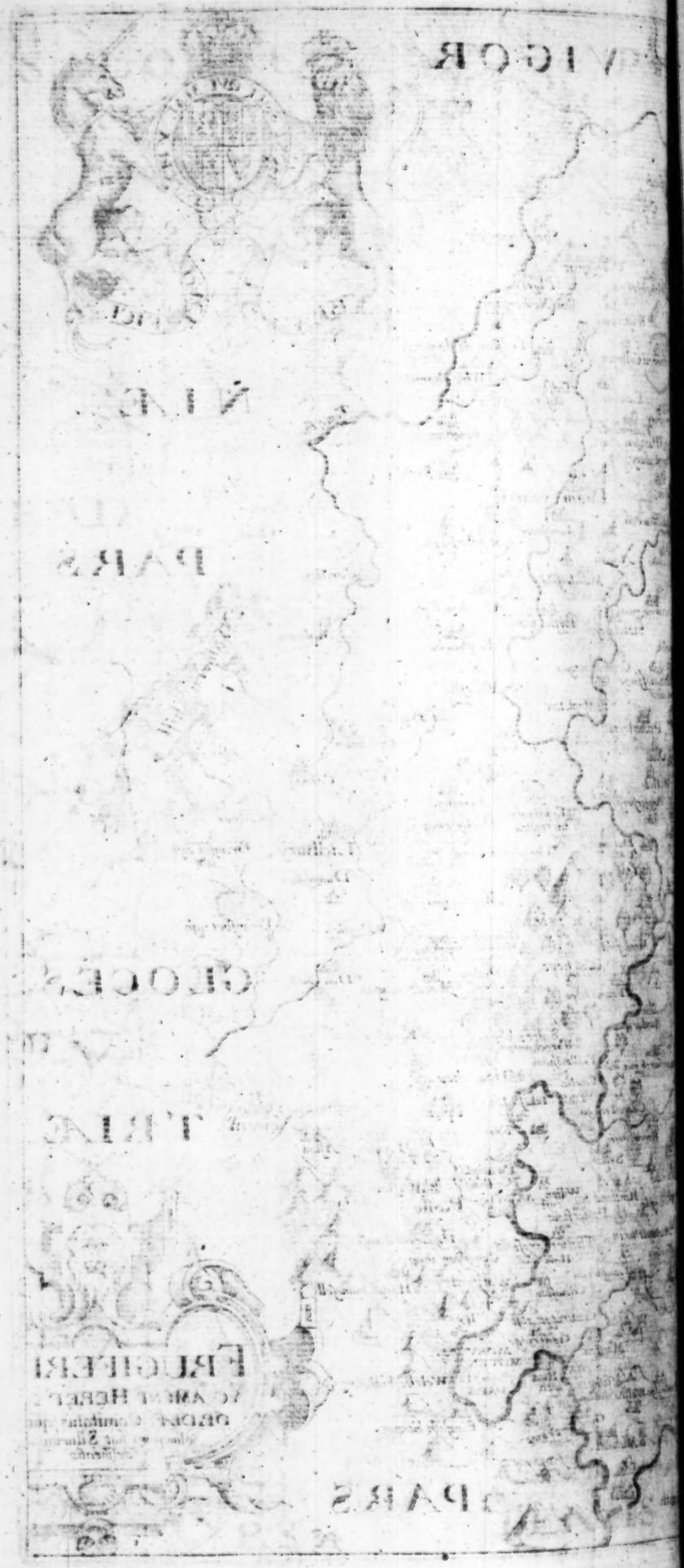
Silures mistaken for Siluros.

Who with lowd voice, was wont, and knew full well,
Of broken ware, his country fish, the Sturgions for to sell.

As though our Silures *being taken prisoners were set to sale at Rome: upon my credite he hath not attained to the right and proper sense of the Poet: For by that word* Siluros *he that will reade the place and weigh it well, shall easily perceive he spake of fishes, and not of men.*

HEREFORD-

Pag. 617.



SALOPIÆ
Malden
Marlow
Mooltire
Bradfield
Weston
Brantonbryan east
Pedderton
Lentall
Derelold
Forrest
Wigmore east
Lyngen
Shirley
Lyttelton
HEREFOR:
PARS
Discoyde
Brettayne
Stapleton
Nashe
Stanbache
Titley
Kayll
Pembridge
Old Radnor
Lenall east
Kyncton
Harpar
Glasbre
Huntington
Almeley
NOR
Mycharchurch
Bradley
Whitney
Brithus chap
Middletyrt
Clyfford
east
Hardwich
Powermynd
chap
PARS
Hay
Craswall chap
BREK:
Llanyhangle
NO
K
Olcan flu:
HERE:
FOR
PARS
PA
RS 34
TEN

VIGOR
BEA
FICI
NIÆ
PARS
GLOCES
TRIÆ
PARS
Coudley
Malvern hill
Eastnor
Ledbury
Dymynton
Bransborough
Preston
Dimock
Marcle magna
Kempley
Newent
Pixley chap
Marcle parva
Pixley
Cowarne
Bosbury
Coddington
Cowarne
Castle frome
Eggleshe
Acton beauchamp
Stanford epi
Bransill epi
Frugiferi
Ac Ameni Heref
Ordiæ. Comitatus qu
olim pars fuit Silurum
Solinus

UMI

HEREFORD-SHIRE.

THE County which we call HEREFORD-SHIRE, and the Britans name *Ereinue*, lying in compasse round, as it were a *Circle*, is bounded on the East side with *Worcester*, and *Glocester-shires*, on the South with *Monmouth-shire*, on the West side with *Radnor* and *Brecknor-shires*, and on the North with *Strop-shire*; This Country besides that it is right pleasant, is for yeelding of Corne, and feeding of Cattaile, in all places most fruitfull, and therewith passing well furnished with all things necessary for mans life: In so much, as it would scorne to come behinde any one Country throughout all England for fertility of Soile, and therefore say that for three W.W.W. wheat, wooll, and water it yeeldeth to no Shire of England. And verily, it hath also diverse notable rivers, namely *Wye*, *Lug* and *Munow*, which after they have watered the most flowring meddowes and fruitfull corne fields, at length meet together and in one chanell passe on to the *Severn* sea.

Munow springing out of *Hasterell hilles*, which resembling a chaire doe rise aloft, and fense this shire on the South-West, as it descendeth downe, first strugleth to passe through by the foote of the said hilles to BLESTIUM, a towne which *Antonine* the Emperour so placeth that for situation and distance it can bee no other than that, which standing by the side of this River is in British called *Castle Hoan*, that is, *The Old Castle*, and in English, *The Old Towne*: A poore small Village now, but this new name is a good proofe for the antiquity thereof: for, in both tongues it soundeth as much as an *Old Castle* or towne. Next unto this *Old Towne*, *Alterynnis* lieth in manner of a *River-Island*, insulated within waters: the seat in old time of that ancient family of the *Sitsilts* or *Cecils*, knights, whence my right honourable Patron, accomplished with all the ornaments of vertue, wisdome, and Nobility, Sir *William Cecil*, Baron of *Burghley*, and Lord high Treasurer of England derived his descent.

The River Munow.

Blestium.

Old towne.

Alterynnis.

The seat of the Cecils.

From hence, *Munow* turning Eastward, for a good space separateth this Country from *Monmouth-shire* and at *Castle Map-harold*, or *Harold Ewias*, is encreased with the River *Dor*. This *Ewias Castle* (that I may speake out of K. *William* the first his Booke) was repaired by *Alured of Marleberg*. Afterwards it pertained to one *Harold* a Gentleman, who in a *Shield argent have a Fesse Geules betweene three Ellroiles Sable for his Armes*: of whom it beganne to bee called *Harold Ewias*: but *Sibyll* his niece in the second degree and one of the heires, by her marriage transferred it to the Lords of *Tregoz*, frō whom it came at length to the Lords of *Grandison* descended out of Burgundie. But of them elsewhere. Now the said *Dor*, which running downe frō the North by *Snodhill*, a *Castle*, and the Barony sometime of *Robert Chandos* (where is a quary of excellent marble) cutteth through the midst of the *Vale*, which of the River the Britans call *Dissin Dore*: but the Englishmen that they might seeme to expresse the force of that word termed it the *Gilden Vale*, which name it may by good right and justly have, for the golden, wealthy and pleasant fertility thereof. For, the hils that compasse it in, on both sides are clad with woods, under the woods lie corne fields on either hand, and under those fields most gay and gallant meddowes: then runneth in the midst betweene them a most cleere and crystall River, on which *Robert* Lord of *Ewias* placed a faire Monastery, wherein most of the Nobility and Gentry of these parts were interred.

Harald Ewias.

The Family of Ewias.

Their coat of Armes.

Tregoz and Grandison. Pag. 286.

Snod hill.

Marble.

Gilden Vale.

Part of this shire, which from this *Vale* declineth and bendeth Eastward, is now called *Irchenfeld*, in *Domesday Booke Archenfeld*, which, as our Historians write, was layed waste with fire and sword by the Danes in the yeere 918, at what time *Canulac* also a Britan Bishop was carried away prisoner. In this part stood *Kilpek* a Castle of great name, and the seat it was of the noble Family of the *Kilpecks*, who were as some say the *Champions* to the Kings of England in the first age of the Normans: And I my selfe also will easily assent unto them. In the Raigne of *Edward* the First, there

Irchenfeld.

Kilpeck.

dwelt heere Sir *Robert Wallerond*, whose nephew *Alane Plugenet* lived in the honourable state of a Baron. In this *Archenfeld* likewise, as wee reade in *Domesday booke*, certaine revenewes by an old custome were assigned to one or two Priests, on this condition that they should goe in Embassages for the Kings of England into Wales, and to use the words out of the same booke, *The men of Archenfeld, whersoever the Army marcheth forward against the enemy by a custome make the Avantgard, and in the returne homeward, the Rereward.*

The river Wy.

As *Munow* runneth along the lower part of this shire, so *Wy* with a bending course cutteth over the middest; upon which River in the very West limit

Clifford Castle.

Clifford Castle standeth; which, *William Fitz Osbern* Earle of *Hereford built upon his owne Waste* (as it is in King *William* the Conquerours booke) *but Raulph de Todeney held it.* Afterward it seemeth to have come unto *Walter* the sonne of *Richard Fitz Pont* a Norman; for

The Clifford. Inquis. 26. E. 1.

he was sirnamed *De Clifford*, and from him the right honorable family of the Earles of *Cumberland* doe truly deduce their descent. But in the daies of King Edward the First, *John Giffard* who married the heire of *Walter L. Clifford* had it in his hands. Then *Wy* with a crooked and winding streame rolleth downe by *Whitney*, which hath given name to a worshipfull Family, and by *Bradwardin Castle*, which gave both originall and name to that famous *Thomas Bradwardin* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who for his variety of knowledge, and profound learning, was in that age tearmed *The*

The Profound Doctour.

Profound Doctour: and so at length commeth to *Hereford* the head City of this County.

How farre that little Region *Archenfeld* reached I know not, but the affinity betweene these names, *Ereinuc*, *Archenfeld*, the towne ARICONIUM, of which

Hereford.

Antonine in the description of this Tract maketh mention, and *Hareford* or *Herford*, which now is the chiefe City of the Shire, have by little and little induced mee to this opinion, that I thinke every one of these was derived from ARICONIUM. Yet doe I not thinke that *Ariconium* and *Hereford* were both one and the same: but like as *Basil* in Germany chalenged unto it the name of *Augusta Rauracorum*, and *Baldach* in *Assyria* the name of *Babylon*, for that as the one had originall from the ruines of *Babylon*, so the other from the ruines of *Augusta*: even so this *Hariford* of ours, (for so the common people call it) derived both name and beginning, in mine opinion, from his neighbour old ARICONIUM, which hath at this day no shape or shew at all of a Towne: as having beene by report, shaken to peeces with an earthquake.

Kenchester.

Onely it reteineth still a shadow of the name, being called *Kenchester*, and sheweth to the beholders some ruines of walles, which they tearme *Kenchester walles*, about which are often digged up foure square paving stones of Checker worke, British brickes, peeces of Romane money and other such like remaines of Antiquity. But *Hereford*, her daughter, which more expressly resembleth the name thereof, standeth Eastward scarce three Italian miles from it, seated among most pleasant medowes and as plentifull corne fields, compassed almost round about with Rivers, on the North side and on the West with one that hath no name, on the South side with *Wy*, that hasteneth hither out of Wales. It is thought to have shewed her head first what time as the Saxons Heptarchie was in the flower and prime, built as some write by King Edward the Elder: neither is there, as farre as I have read, any memory thereof more ancient. For, the Britans, before the name of *Hereford* was knowne, called the place *Tre-Lannith*, of *Beech trees*: and *Hereford* of an *Old way*; and the Saxons themselves Fern-leg *of ferns*. The greatest encrease, if I be not deceived, that it had, came

793. S. Ethelbert Martyr.

by Religion and by the Martyrdome of *Ethelbert* King of the East England. Who when he wooed himselfe the daughter of *Offa* K. of the *Mercians*, was villanously forlaid and murdered by the procurement of *Quendred*, *Offaes* wife, respecting more the countries of the East England, than the honest and honorable match of her daughter: which *Ethelbert* being registred in the Catalogue of *Martyrs*, had a Church here built and dedicated unto him by *Milfrid* a pety K. of the country, wherein when a Bishops See was established, it grew to great wealth, first, through the devout liberality of the *Mercians*, and then of the West Saxons kings: for they at length were possessed

of this City, as may be gathered out of William of *Malmesbury*, where he writeth, *That Athelstan the West Saxon brought the Lords of Wales in this City to so hard passe, that by way of Tribute they were to pay every yeere (besides Hounds and Haukes) twenty pounds of gold, and three hundred pound of silver by weight.* This Citie as farre as I can reade, had never any misfortune, unlesse it were in the yeere of our Lord 1055. wherein *Gruffith* Prince of South Wales, and *Algar* an English man, rebelling against King Edward the *Confessour*, after they had put to flight Earle *Ralph*, sacked the Citie, destroyed the Cathedrall Church, and led away captive *Leofgar* the Bishop. But Harold straightwaies after that hee had daunted their audacious courage, fenced it, as *Floriacensis* saith, with a broade and high Rampier. Hence it is, that *Malmesbury* writeth thus in his treatise of Bishops, *Hereford is no great Citie, and yet by the height of those steepe and upright banks cast up, it sheweth that it hath beene some great thing*: and, as wee reade in the *Domesday booke* of King William the Conquerour: *there were in all but an hundered and three men within the Walles and without.*

The Normans afterwards neere the East end of the Church along the side of *Wy*, built a mighty great and strong Castle: the worke as some report, of Earle *Miles*, which now yeeldeth to Time, and runneth to ruine. After this, they walled the Citie about. Bishop *Reinelm*, in the reigne of Henry the First founded that beautifull Cathedrall Church, which now we see there, whose successours enlarged it by adioyning thereto a proper Colledge for Priests, and faire houses for the Prebendaries. For, besides the Bishop who hath 302. Churches in his *Diocese*, there are in this Church, a Deane, two Archdeacons, a Chaunter, a Chauncellour, a Treasurer and eight and twenty Prebendaries. In the Church, I saw in manner no Monuments, but the Bishops Tombes. And I have heard that *Thomas Cantlow* the Bishop, a man of Noble birth, had here a very stately and sumptuous Sepulcher, who for his holinesse being canonized a Saint, went within a little of surmounting that princely Martyr King *Ethelbert*, such was the opinion of singular pietie and devotion. Geographers measure the position or site of this Citie by the *Longitude* of twenty degrees and foure and twenty scruples: and by the *Latitude* of two and fifty degrees and sixe scruples.

Wy is not gone full three miles from hence, but he intercepteth by the way the river *Lug*, who running downe a maine out of *Radnor hils*, with a still course passeth through the mids of this country, from the North-west to the South-east. At the first entrance, it seeth a farre off, *Brampton Brian Castle*, which, a famous family named hereof *de Brampton*, wherein the forname was usually *Brian*, held by continuall succession unto the time of King Edward the First: but now, by the female heires it is come to R. *Harleie*: neere at hand it beholdeth *Wigmore*, in the English Saxons toogue Wyrmiga-mepe, repaired in elder times by King Edward the elder, afterward fortified by William Earle of Hereford with a Castle, *in the wast of a ground* (for so reade we in *Domesday booke*) *which was called Mortimm, in the tenure of Radulph de Mortimer*, from whom those *Mortimers* that were afterwards Earles of *March* lineally descended, of whom, you may reade more in *Radnor shire*. Three miles off, there is another neighbour Castle, called *Richards Castle*, the possession first of the *Sayes*, then of the *Mortimers*, and afterwards of the *Talbots* by hereditarie succession. At length by the heires of Sir *Iohn Talbot*, the inheritance was divided betweene Sir *Guarin Archdeacon* and Sir *Matthew Gurney*. Beneath this Castle, Nature, who no where disporteth her selfe more in shewing wonders, then in waters, hath brought forth a pretty well, which is alwaies full of little fish bones, or as some thinke, of small frog-bones, although they be from time to time drawne quite out of it, whence it is commonly called *Bone well*. And not farre off, is placed *Croft Castle*, the possession of that very ancient family of the *Crofts* Knights, who have there now a long time flourished in great and good esteeme.

Thence passeth *Wy* to *Lemster*, which also was called *Leon Minster*, and *Lions Monastery*, of a Lyon that appeared to a religious man in a vision (as some have dreamed.)

Brampton Brian.

Wigmore.

Barons Mortimer.

Richards Castle.

Lords of Richards Castle.

Bone well.

Lemster.

But whereas the Britans call it *Lhan Lieni*: which ſignifieth a *Church of Nunnes*, and that it is certainely knowne, that *Merewale* a King of the *Mercians*, built here a Church for *Nunnes* (that afterwards became a *Cell* belonging to the *Monaſtery of Reading*) to ſeeke any other originall of the name, than from thoſe Nunnes: what were it elſe but to hunt after the windes? Yet there want not ſome, who derive it from *Line*, whereof the beſt kinde groweth here. The greateſt name and fame that it hath at this day is of the wooll in the territories round about it, (*Lemſter Ore* they call it) which ſetting aſide that of *Apulia* and *Tarentum* all Europe counteth to be the very beſt. So renowned alſo it is for Wheat, and bread of the fineſt floure, that Lemſter bread and *Weabley* Ale (a towne belonging to the noble Familie *D'Eureux*) are growne unto a common proverbe. By reaſon of theſe commodities the mercates at *Lemſter* were ſo frequented, that they of *Hereford* and *Worceſter* complaining that the confluence of people thither impaired their mercates, procured that by Royall authoritie the mercat day was changed. Now have I nothing more concerning *Lemſter*, but that *William Breoſa* Lord of *Brecknock*, when hee revolted from King John, did ſet it on fire and defaced it. As for that *Webley* aforeſaid, it is ſituate more within the Country, and was the Baronie of the *Verdons*: the firſt of which houſe named *Bertram de Verdon* came into England with the Normans, whoſe poſteritie by marriage with an inheretrice of *Laceies of Trim* in Ireland, were for a good while hereditary Conſtables of Ireland: and at laſt the poſſeſſions were by the daughters devolved to the *Furnivalls*, *Burgherſh*, *Ferrars* of *Groby*, *Crop-hull*, and from the *Crop-hulls* by the *Ferrars* of *Chartly*, unto *D'Eureux* Earles of *Eſſex*. Neere neighbours unto *Webley*, more Weſtward are theſe places, *Huntingdon Caſtle*, the poſſeſſion in times paſt of the *Bohuns* Earles of *Hereford* and of *Eſſex*: *Kinnerſley*, belonging to the auncient Family *De la-bere*, and *Erdſley*: where the auncient Family of the *Baskervills*, have long inhabited, which bred in old time ſo many worthie Knights, who deduce their pedigree from a Neice of Dame *Gunora* that moſt famous Lady in Normandy, and long agoe flouriſhed in this County and *Shropſhire* adjoyning, and held, (that I may note ſo much by the way) the *Hamlet* of *Lanton* in *chiefe, as of the Honour of* Montgomery, *by the ſervice of giving to the King a barbd-headed Arrow, whenſoever he commeth into thoſe parts to hunt in Cornedon Chace.*

Lemſter Ore the beſt wooll. Lemſter bread and Webley Ale.

Webley.

Barons Verdons.

Baſſervile. See Gemition, *lib. ult.*

Fin. Hilarii 20. Ed. 3.

Lugg haſteneth now to *Wy*, firſt by *Hampton*, where that worthy Knight Sir *Rowland Lenthal*, who (being Maiſter of the *Wardrobe* unto King Henry the Fourth, had married one of the heires of Thomas Earle of *Arundell*) built a paſſing faire houſe, which the *Coningsberes* (men of good worſhip and great name in this tract) have now a good long time inhabited: then, by *Marden* and *Southton*, or *Sutton*: of which twaine, *Sutton* ſheweth ſome ſmall remaines of King *Offaes* Palace, ſo infamous for the murdering of *Ethelbert*: and *Marden* is counted famous for the Tombe of the ſaid *Ethelbert*, who had lien heere a long time without any glorious memoriall, before that he was tranſlated to *Hereford*.

Marden, Sutton.

Neere unto the place where *Lugg* and *Wy* meete together, Eaſtward, a hill which they call *Marcley hill*, in the yeere of our redemption, 1571. (as though it had wakened upon the ſuddaine out of a deepe ſleepe) rouſed it ſelfe up, and for the ſpace of three daies together mooving and ſhewing it ſelfe (as mighty and huge an heape as it was) with roring noiſe in a fearefull ſort, and overturning all things that ſtood in the way, advanced it ſelfe forward to the wonderous aſtoniſhment of the beholders: by that kinde of Earthquake which as I deeme, naturall Philoſophers call *Bruſmatias*. And not farre from this hill, toward the Eaſt alſo, under *Malvern hills* (which in this place bound the Eaſt part of this ſhire) ſtandeth *Ledbury* upon the River *Ledden*, a Towne well knowne, which *Edwin* the Saxon, a man of great power, gave unto the Church of Hereford, being aſſuredly perſwaded that by Saint *Ethelberts* interceſſion he was delivered from the Palſey. Touching the Military fort on the neare hill, I need not to ſpeake, ſeeing that in this tract which was in the Marches, and the ordinary fighting ground ploe, firſt betweene the Romanes and Britans, afterwards betweene the Britains and the Engliſh, ſuch holds and entrenchments are to be ſeene

Marcley hill.

A Mountaine mooving.

in

A in many places. But *Wy* now carrying a full ſtreame, after it hath entertained *Lugg* runneth downe with more bendings and bowings, firſt by *Holm Lacy*, the ſeate of the ancient and noble Family of *Scudamore* unto which accrewed much more worſhip by marriage with an heire out of the race of *Ewias* in this ſhire, and *Huntercombe*, &c. elſe where. From hence paſſeth *Wy* downe betweene *Roſſe*, made a free Burrough by King Henry the Third, now well knowne by reaſon of iron Smiths and *Wilton* over againſt it, a moſt ancient Caſtle of the *Greis*, whence ſo many worthy Barons of that name have drawne their originall. This was built as men ſay by Hugh *de Long-champ*, but upon publique and certaine credit of Records it appeareth, that King John gave *Wilton with the Caſtle* to H. *de Longchamp*; and that by marriage it fell to William *Fitz-Hugh*, and likewiſe not long after to Reinold *Grey* in the daies of King Edward the firſt. Now, when *Wy* hath a little beneath ſaluted *Goderick Caſtle*, which King John gave unto William Earle *Mareſchall*, and was afterward for a time the principall ſeate of the *Talbots*, hee ſpeedeth himſelfe to *Monmouth-ſhire*, and bids *Hereford-ſhire* farewell.

Scudamore or Eſcudamor.

Wilton Barons Grey de Wilton.

Goderich Caſtle.

When the ſtate of the Engliſh-Saxons was now more than declining to the downe-fall, Ralph ſonne to Walter *Medantinus* by *Goda* King Edward the *Confeſſours* ſiſter, governed this Countie, as an Officiall Earle: but he infamous for baſe cowardiſe, was by William the Conquerour remooved, and William *Fitz-Osbern* of *Crepon* a martiall Norman who had ſubdued the Iſle of Wight, and was neere allied to the Dukes of Normandy, was ſubſtituted in his place: When he was ſlaine in aſſiſtance of the Earle of Flanders, his ſonne Roger ſurnamed *De Bretevill* ſucceeded, and ſoone after for conſpiracie againſt the Conquerour was condemned to perpetuall priſon, and therein died leaving no lawfull iſſue. Then King Stephen granted to Robert *Le Boſſu* Earle of Leiceſter who had married Emme or *Itta* (as ſome call her) heire of *Bretevill* (to uſe the words of the Graunt) *the Burrough of Hereford, with the Caſtle, and the whole County of Hereford*, but all in vaine. For Maude the Empreſſe who contended with King Stephen for the Crowne, advaunced *Miles* the ſonne of Walter Conſtable of Gloceſter unto this Honour, and alſo graunted to him *Conſtabulariam Curiæ ſuæ*, i. *The Conſtableſhip of her Court*, whereupon his poſteritie were Conſtables of England, as the Marſhalſhip was graunted at the firſt, by the name of *Magiſtratus Mareſcalſiæ Curiæ noſtræ*. Howbeit, *Stephen* afterwards ſtript him out of theſe Honours which he had received from her.

* Earles of Hereford.

Conſtables of England.

This Miles had five ſonnes; Roger, Walter, Henry, William, and Mahel, men of eſpeciall note, who were cut off every one iſſueleſſe by untimely death, after they had all but William, ſucceeded one another in their Fathers inheritance. Unto Roger King Henry the Second among other things gave, *The Mote of Hereford with the whole Caſtle, and the third peny iſſuing out of the revenewes of Plees of the whole County of Hereford, whereof he made him Earle.* But after Roger was deceaſed, the ſame King, if wee may beleeve *Robert Abbot De Monte*, kept the Earledome of Hereford to himſelfe.

The eldeſt ſiſter of theſe named Margaret, was married to *Humfrey Bohun* the third of that name, and his heires were high Conſtables of England, namely, Humfrey *Bohun* the Fourth; Henry his ſonne, unto whom King Iohn graunted *twenty pounds yeerely to be received out of the third penny of the County of Hereford, whereof he made him Earle.* This Henry married the ſiſter and heire of William *Mandevill* Earle of *Eſſex*, and died in the fourth yeere of Henry the Third his reigne: Humfrey the Fifth his ſonne, who was alſo Earle of *Eſſex*: whoſe ſonne Humfrey the Sixth of that forename died before his Father, having firſt begotten Humfrey the Seventh by a daughter and one of the heires of William *Breos* Lord of *Brecknock*: His ſonne Humfrey the Eighth was ſlaine at *Burrowbrig*, leaving by Elizabeth his wife, daughter unto King Edward the Firſt and the Earle of *Hollands* widow, among other children, namely, Iohn *Bohun*, Humfrey the Ninth, both Earles of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*, and dying without iſſue: and William Earle of *Northampton*, unto whom Elizabeth a

1156.

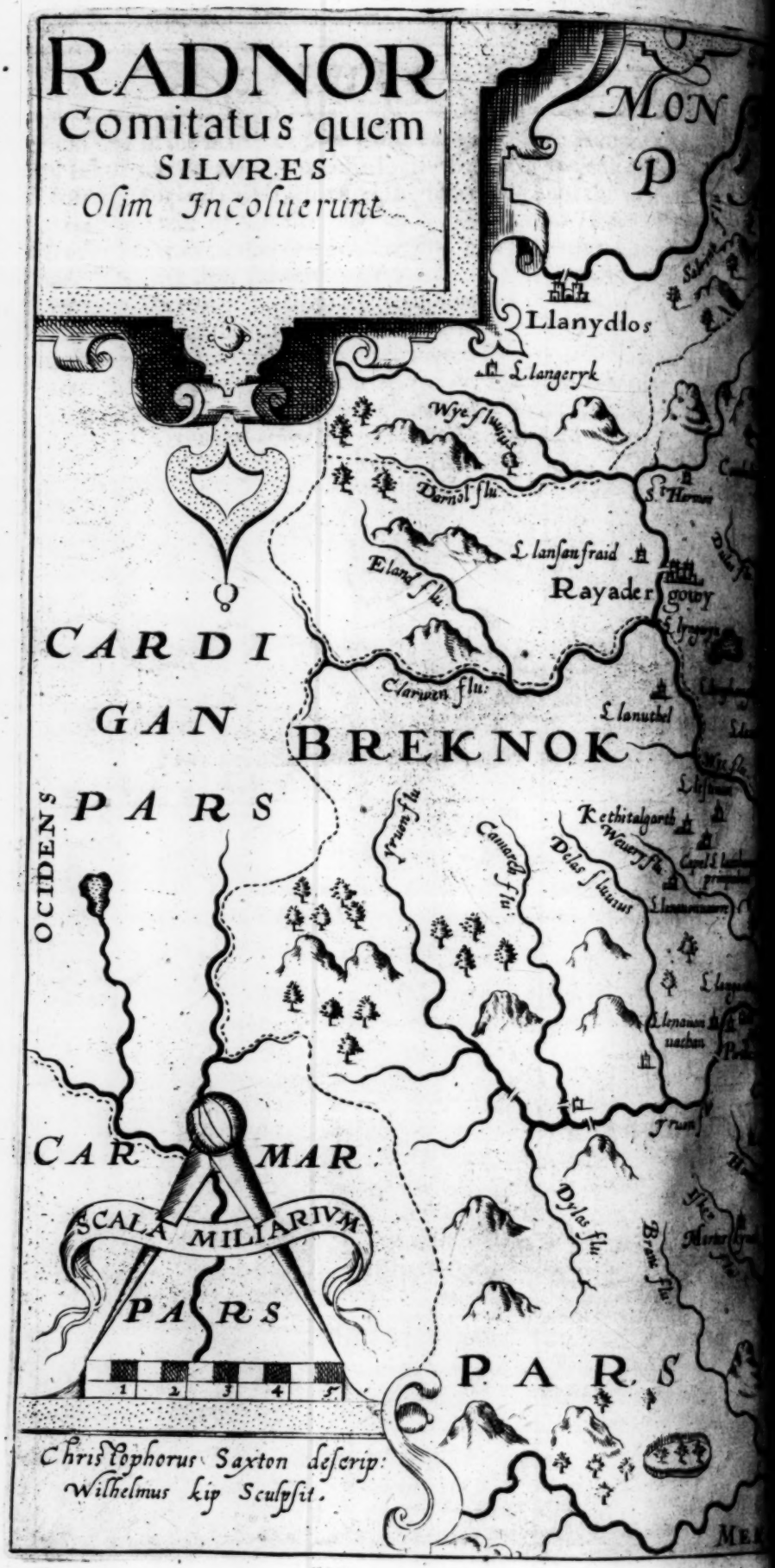
a. Par. Chart. an. 1. Reg. Joan. Matth. Paris Joan. The booke of Walden. The booke of Lanthony Monaſtery.

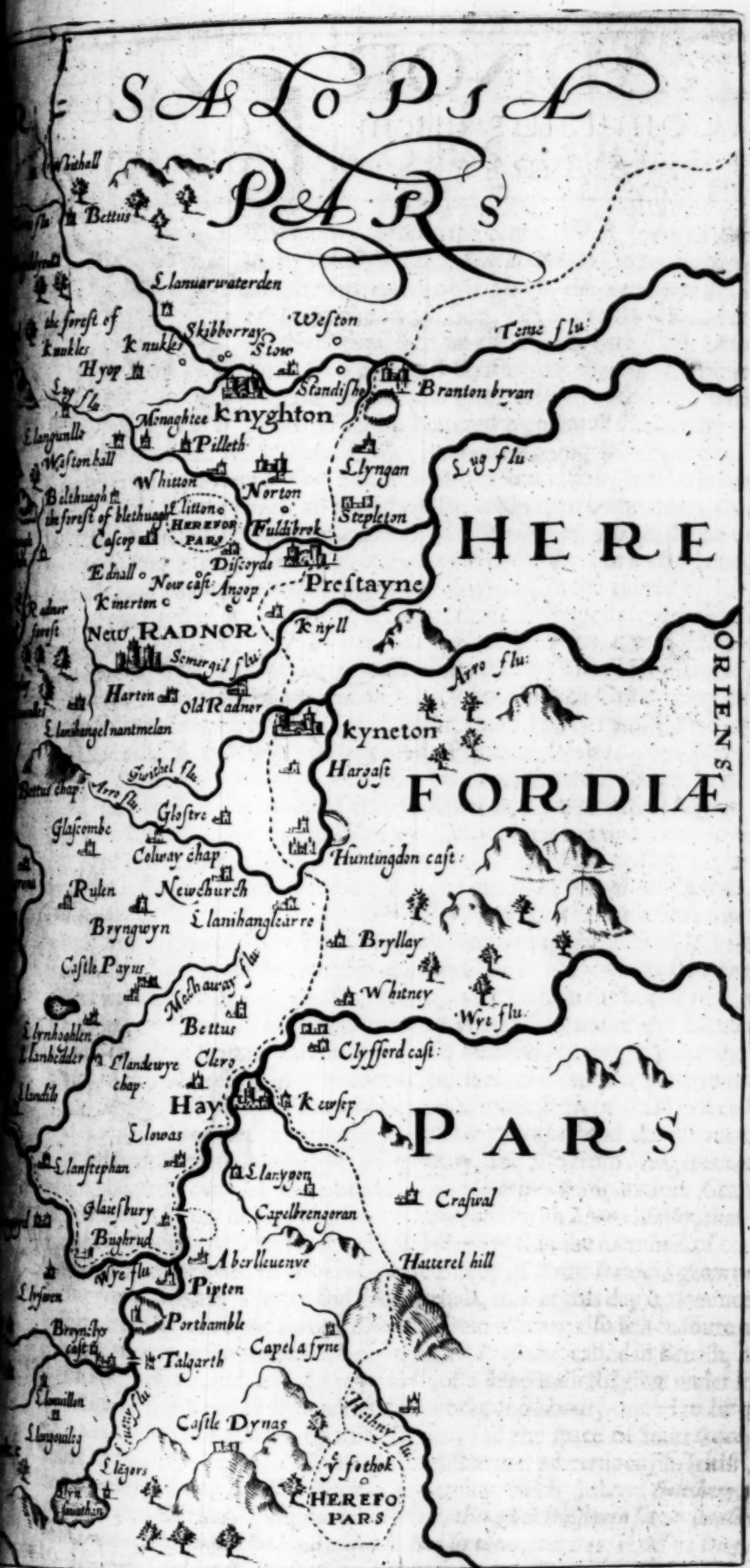
daughter and one of the heires of *Giles* Lord *Badlesmer*, bare Humfrey Bohun the Tenth and last of the *Bohuns* who was Earle of *Hereford*, *Essex*, and *Northampton*, *Constable besides of England*: who left two Daughters, Æleonor the Wife of Thomas of *Woodstock* Duke of *Glocester*, and Mary, wedded to Henry of *Lancaster* Earle of *Darby*, who was created Duke of *Hereford*, and afterwards Crowned King of England. But after this, Edward *Stafford* last Duke of *Buckingham* was stiled Earle of *Hereford*, for that hee descended from Thomas of *Woodstock* his Daughter, who was after remarried to Sir William *Burchier* called Earle of *Ew*, And in our memorie, King Edward the Sixth Honoured Walter *D'Evreux*, the Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley* descended by the *Bourgchiers* from the *Bohuns*, with the title of Vicount *Hereford*, whose Grand-sonne Walter Vicount *Hereford*, Queene Elizabeth created afterwards Earle of Essex.

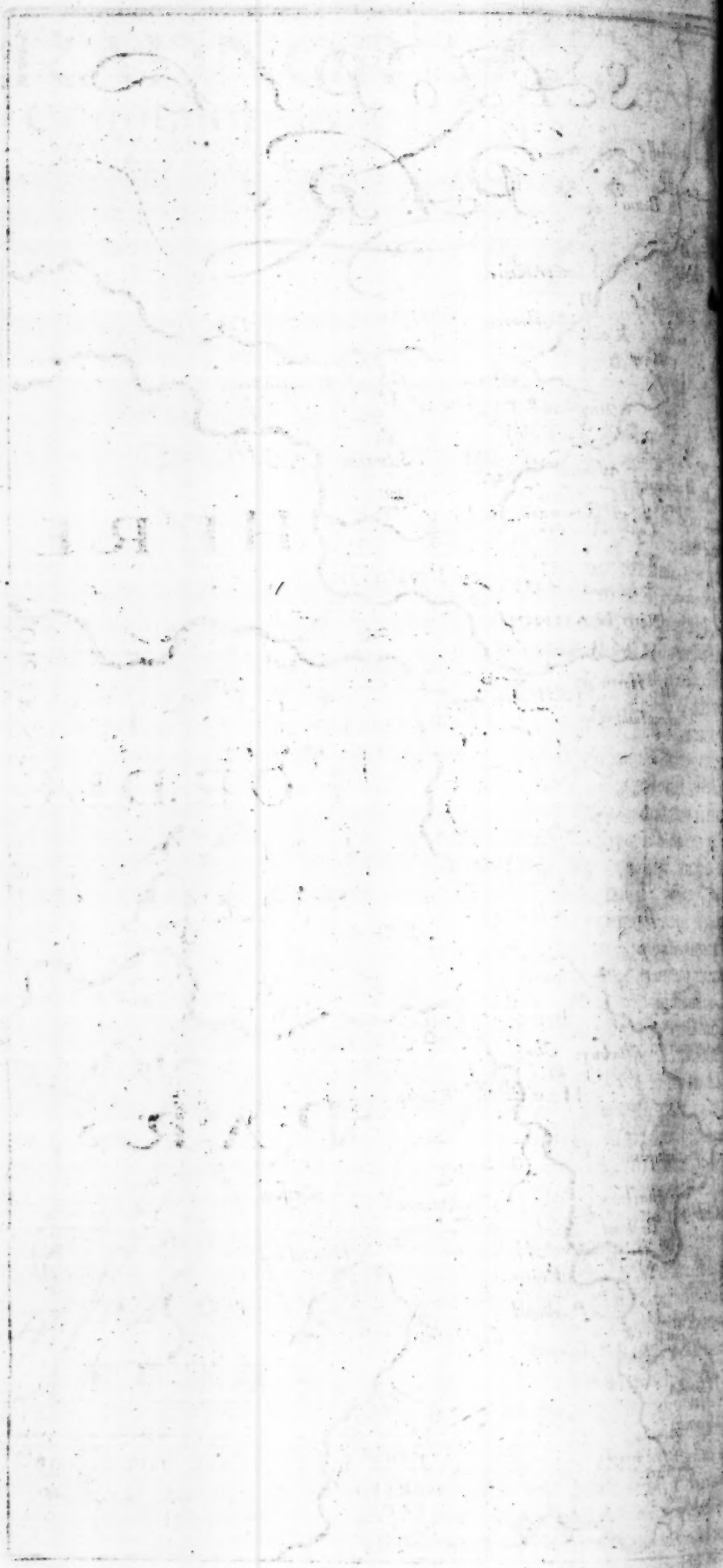
Henry the Fourth King of England.

There are contained in this County Parishes 176.

RADNOR.


RADNOR
Comitatus quem
SILVRES
Olim Incoluerunt
MON
P
Llanydlos
Llangeryk
Wye fluuius
Darnol flu
S. Harmon
Llansanfraid
Eland flu
Rayader
gowy
CARDI
GAN
PARS
OCIDENS
Clarwen flu:
Llanuthel
BREKNOK
Kethitalgarth
Weuery flu
Capel S. Ioan
Frwm flu
Camarch flu
Delas fluuius
Llanauon
nachan
Frwm
CAR
MAR
SCALA MILIARIVM
PARS
Dylas flu
Brane flu
PARS
1 2 3 4 5
Christophorus Saxton descrip:
Wilhelmus kip Sculpsit.


SALOPIÆ
PARS
Bettus
Llanvaruaterden
Weston
Temæ flu:
Skibborray
Stowe
Standishe
Branton bryan
Knyghton
Pilleth
Llyngan
Lug flu
Whitton
Norton
Stepleton
HEREFORD PARS
Fuldibrok
HERE
Discoyde
Prestayne
New castle
Angop
Knyll
NEW RADNOR
Semargil flu:
Arro flu:
ORIENS
Harton
Old Radnor
kyneton
Hargast
FORDIÆ
Glascombe
Gloestre
Huntingdon cast:
Colway chap
Newchurch
Llanihangle arre
Bryngwyn
Bryllay
Castle Payne
Whitney
Wye flu:
Bettus
Clyfford cast:
Clero
Llandewrye chap
Hay
Kewsey
PARS
Llowas
Llanstephan
Llanigon
Craswal
Glaisbury
Capelbrengoran
Bughrud
Aberlleuenye
Hatterel hill
Wye flu
Pipton
Porthamble
Capel a fyne
Talgarth
Castle Dynas
Llegors
Y fothok
HEREFO PARS



RADNOR-SHIRE.

VPon *Hereford-shire*, on the North-West, joyneth *Radnor-shire*, in the British tongue, *Sire Maiseveth*; in forme three square; and the farther West it goeth, the narrower still it groweth. On the South-side, the River *Wy* separateth it from *Brecknock shire*, and on the North part, lieth *Montgomery-shire*. The East and South parts thereof bee more fruitfull than the rest, which lying uneven and rough with Mountaines, is hardly bettered by painfull Husbandry: yet it is stored well enough with Woods, watered with running Rivers, and in some places with standing Meres. The East-side hath to beautifie it, besides other Castles of the Lords *Marchers*, now all buried well neere, in their owne ruines, *Castle Paine*; built and so named of *Paine* a Norman; and *Castle Colwen*, which, if I be not deceived, was sometime called the *Castle of Maud in Colewent*. For a very famous Castle that was, and Robert *de Todeney* a great Noble man, in the reigne of Edward the Second was Lord of it. It is verily thought, that it belonged aforetime to the *Breoses*, Lords of *Brechnoc*, and to have taken the name from *Maude* of Saint *Valeris*, a very shrewd, stout, and malapert stomackfull woman, wife to William *Breos*, who discovered a rebellious minde against King John. Which Castle being cast downe by the Welsh, King Henry the Third, in the yeere 1231. reedified strongly with stone, and called it in despight of Lhewellin Prince of Wales *Maugre Lhewellin*. But of especiall name is *Radnor* the principall Towne of the whole Shire, in British *Maiseveth*, faire built, as the maner of that Country is, with thatched houses. In times past it was firmely fenced with a Wall and Castle: but after that *Owen Glendower* duy that notable Rebell had burnt it, it began by little and little to decrease, and grow to decay, tasting of the same fortune that the mother thereof did before, I meane *Old Radnor*, called in British *Maiseveth hean*, and for the high situation *Penctag*; which in the reigne of King John, *Rhese Ap Gruffin* had set on fire. If I should say, that this *Maiseveth* or *Radnor* was that ancient Citie MAGI, which *Antonine* the Emperour seemeth to call MAGNOS, where, as we finde in the booke of *Notices*, the Commander of the *Pacensian* Regiment lay in garrison, under the Lieutenant, or Lord Generall of Britaine, in the reigne of *Theodosius the younger*; in mine owne opinion surely, and perhaps in other mens conceit also, I should not vary from the truth. For we reade in Writers of the middle age, of inhabitants of this coast called MAGESETÆ; also of Earles *Masegetenses* and *Magesetenses*: and the distance, if it be counted both from *Gobannium* or *Abergevenny*, and also from *Brangonium* or Worcester, differeth scarce an haire bredth from *Antonines* computation. Scarce three miles Eastward from hence, you see *Prestaine*, in British *Lhan Andre*, that is, Saint *Andrews Church*; which of a very little village within the membrie of our Grandfathers, is by the meanes of *Richard Martin* Bishop of Saint *Davids*, growne now to be so great a mercate Towne and faire withall, that at this day it dammereth and dimmeth the light in some sort of *Radnor*. From whence also scarce foure miles off, stands *Knighton*, a Towne able to match with *Prestaine*, called in British, as I have heard say *Trebuclo*, in steed of *Trefytlandh*, of a famous ditch lying under it, which *Offa* King of the *Mercians* with admirable worke and labour, caused to be cast from *Dee-Mouth* unto *Wy-Mouth*; by this Towne, for the space of foure score and ten miles, to separate the Britans from his Englishmen: whereupon, in British it is called *Clawdh Offa*, that is, *Offaes ditch*. Concerning which, John of *Salisbury* in his *Policraticon* writeth thus. *Harald ordained a law, that what Welshmen soever should be found with a weapon, on this side the limit which he had set them, that is to say, Offaes Dike, he should have his right hand cut off by the Kings Officers.*

Castle Colwen, or Mauds Castle in Colwent.

Matth. Paris.

Radnor.

Owen Glendour.

Magesetæ.

Prestaine.

Knighton.

Offa the King.

When yee are past this place, all the ground that lieth toward the West and South

South limits, being for the moſt part barren, leane, and hungry, is of the inhabitants called *Melienith*, for that the Mountaines be of a yellowiſh colour. Yet remaine there many footings as it were of Caſtles to be ſeene heere and there, but eſpecially *Kevenles* and *Timbod* which ſtanding upon a ſharpe poynted hill, *Lhewellin* Prince of Wales overthrew in the yeere 1260.

This *Melienith* reacheth as farre as to the River *Wy*, which cutteth overthwart the Weſt corner of this ſhire, and being hindered in his ſtreame with ſtones lying in his way, upon a ſuddaine for want of ground to glide on, hath a mighty and violent downefall: whereupon the place is tearmed, *Raibader Gowy*, that is, *The fall or Floudgates of Wy*: And I cannot tell, whether thereupon that Britiſh word *Raibader*, the Engliſh men forged this name firſt for the whole ſhire, and afterwards for the chiefe Towne. By this *Floudgate* or fall of the water there was a Caſtle which *Rheſe Prince of Southwales* (as we reade) repaired under King Richard the Firſt. Hard by, there is in ſome ſort a vaſt and wide wilderneſſe, hideous after a ſort to behold, by reaſon of the turning and crooked by-waies and craggie Mountaines, into which as the ſafeſt place of refuge, *Vortigern* that peſtilent wretch and bane of his native Country, odious both to God and man, and (whoſe memory the Britains may wiſh damned) withdrew himſelfe, when after he had called the Saxons into this Iland, and in horrible inceſt married his owne daughter. And heere he fell at length too too late into ſerious conſideration of the greatneſſe of his vile and wicked acts. But by revenging fire from Heaven, the flying dart of God above, he was burnt with his Citie *Caer Guortigern*, which he had heere built for his refuge. And not farre from hence, as if the place had been fatall, not onely this *Vortigern* the laſt Monarch of Britiſh bloud, but alſo *Lhewellin* the laſt Prince of Wales of the Britiſh race being forelaid, was ſlaine by *Adam Franckton* in the yeere of our Redemption 1282. Of the ſaid *Vortigern*, *Ninnius* nameth a little Country heere *Guortiger-maur*; neither is that name as yet altogether loſt: but of the Citie, there remaineth no memory at all, but out of writers. Some are of opinion, that *Guthremion Caſtle* aroſe out of the ruins and rubbiſh thereof, which in the yeere 1201. the Welſh for malice they bare to *Roger Lord Mortimer* and in ſpight of him laid even with the ground. Moreover, this part of the Country was in old time called *Guarthenion*, as *Ninnius* teſtifieth, who wrote, that the ſaid wicked *Vortigern*, when he was plainely and ſharply reprooved by that godly Saint *German*, did not onely not turne from his lewd and licentious life to the worſhip and ſervice of God, but alſo let flie ſlanderous ſpeeches againſt that moſt holy man: *Whereſore, Vortimer the ſonne of Vortigern*, as *Ninnius* ſaith, *for the ſlander which his Father had raiſed of Saint German, decreed, that he ſhould have the land as his owne for ever, wherein he had ſuffered ſo reprochfull an abuſe: whereupon, and to the end that Saint German might be had in memory, it was called Guarthenion, which ſignifieth in Engliſh, A ſlander juſtly retorted.*

Vortigern.

Lewellin.

Guarthenion.

Guariſh in Britiſh, ſlander, and Gniawn, juſt.

The *Mortimers*, deſcended from the Niece of *Gonora* Wife of Richard the Firſt, Duke of Normandie, were the firſt Normans that having diſcomfited the Engliſh Saxon *Edricke Sylvaticus*, that is, *The wild*, wonne a great part of this little Country to themſelves: And after they had a long time been eminent above all others in theſe parts, at length King Edward the Third, about the yeere of Salvation 1328. Created *Roger Mortimer* Lord of *Wigmore*, Earle of this Welſh limit, or, according to the common ſpeech, Earle of *March*, who ſoone after was ſentenced to death, becauſe he had inſulted upon the Common-wealth, favoured the Scots to the prejudice of England, converſed over familiarly with the Kings mother, and contrived the deſtruction and death of King Edward the Second, the Kings Father. He by his Wife *Joan* Jeneuel, (who brought him rich revenewes, as well in Ireland as in England) had Edmund his Sonne, who felt the ſmart of his Fathers wickedneſſe, and loſt both patrimonie and title of Earle. Howbeit, his Sonne Roger was fully reſtored, recovered the title of Earle of *March* and was choſen a fellow of the order of the Garter, at the firſt inſtitution thereof. This Roger begat of *Philip Montacute*, Edmund Earle of *March*: and he tooke to Wife Philip the only daughter of *Leonell* Duke of *Clarence* the third ſonne of King Edward the Third, whereby came unto him the Earldome of *Ulſter* in Ireland and

Earles of March.

The booke of Lanthony Abbay.

See Earles of Ulſter.

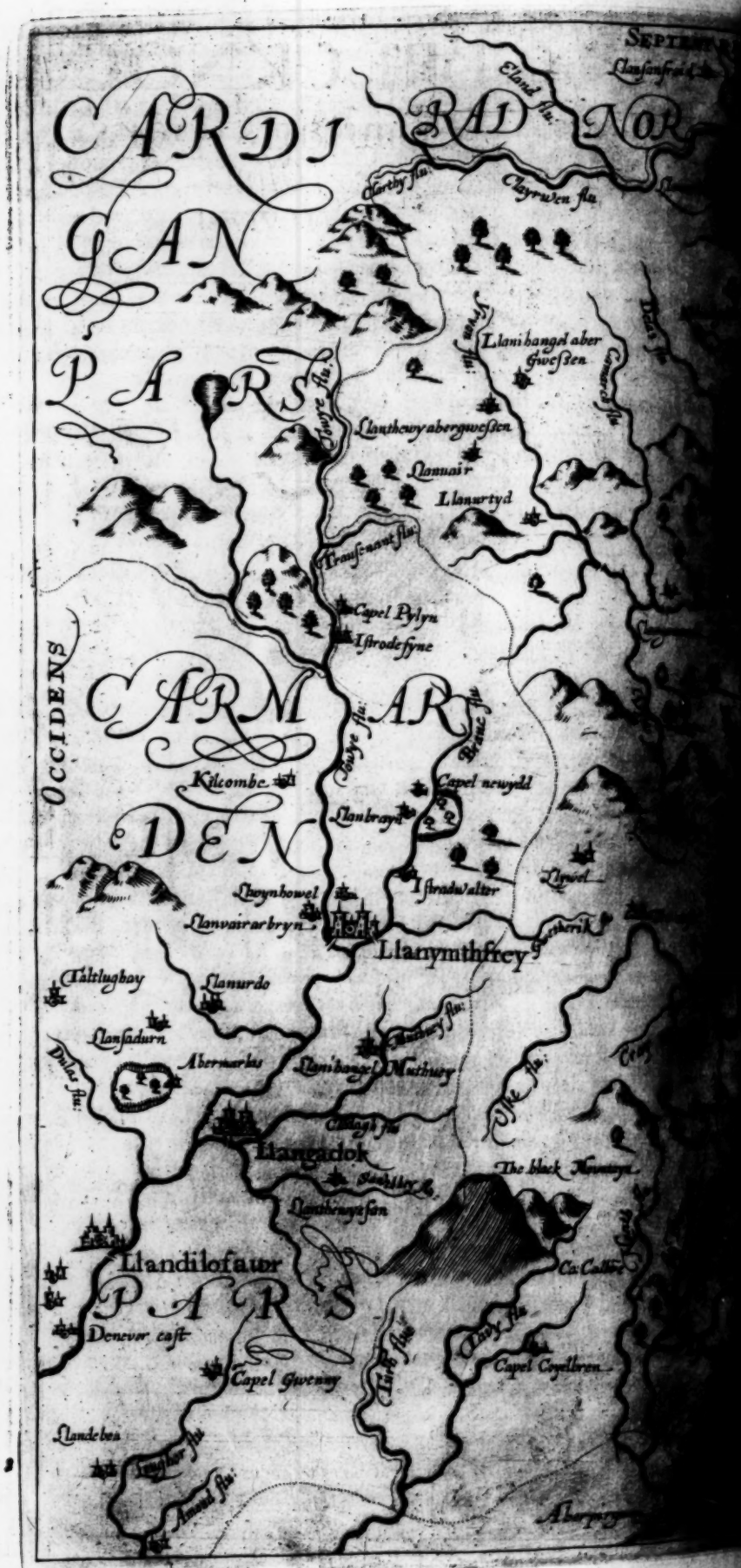
and the Lordſhip of *Clare*. After he had ended his life in Ireland where he governed with great commendation; his ſonne Roger ſucceeded, being both Earle of *March* and *Ulſter*, whom King Richard the Second declared heire apparent, and his ſucceſſour to the Crowne, as being in right of his Mother the next and undoubted heire. But he dying before king Richard, left iſſue, Edmund and Anne. Edmund, in regard of his Royall bloud and right to the Crowne ſtood greatly ſuſpected to Henrie the Fourth, who had uſurped the kingdome; and by him was firſt expoſed unto dangers, in ſo much as he was taken by *Owen Glendour* a Rebell, and afterward whereas the *Percies* purpoſed to advance his right, he was conveyed into Ireland, kept almoſt twenty yeeres priſoner in the Caſtle of *Trim* ſuffering all miſeries incident to Princes of the bloud while they lie open to every ſuſpition; and there through extreame griefe ended his daies; leaving his ſiſter Anne his heire.

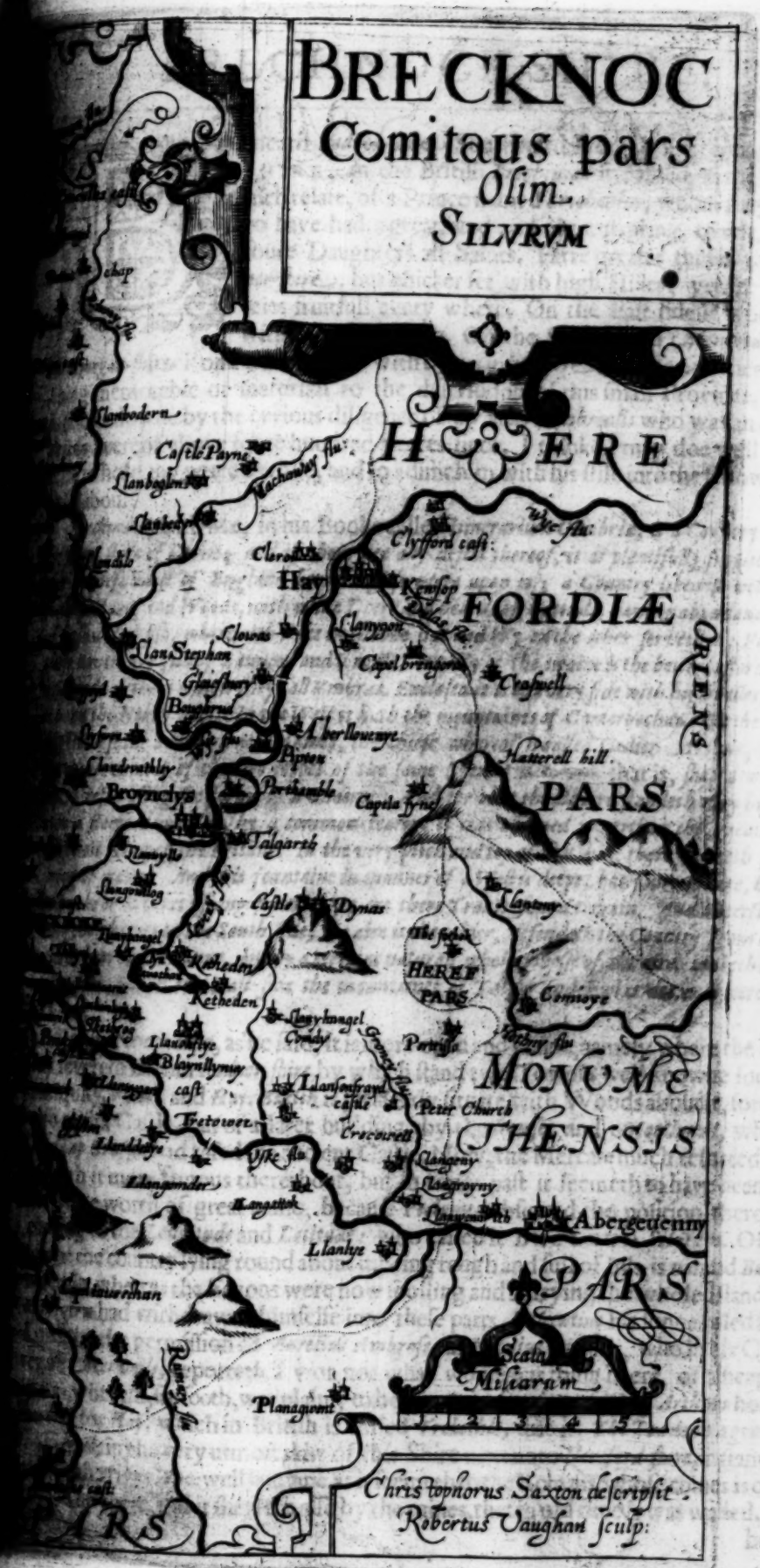
She was married to Richard Earle of Cambridge, in whoſe right, his heires and poſterity were Earles of *March*, and made claime to the kingdome, which in the end alſo they obtained, as wee will ſhew in another place. In which reſpect King Edward the Fourth created his eldeſt Sonne being Prince of Wales, Duke of *Cornwall*, *&c.* Earle of *March* alſo, for a further augmentation of his Honour. As for the title of *Rad-nor*, no man ever bare it to my knowledge.

See in Yorkeſhire, toward the end.

In this are Pariſhes 52.

BRECKNOCK.


CARDI
GAN
PARS
CARMAR
DEN
OCCIDENS
Llanymthfrey
Llandilofawr
PARS
Llanbadarn fawr
Llanbadarn fynydd
Llanbadarn
Llanbadarn
Llanbadarn


BRECKNOC
Comitaus pars
Olim
SILVRVM
HEREFORDIÆ
PARS
ORIENS
HEREFORDIÆ
PARS
MONUMETHENSIS
PARS
Scala Miliarum
1 2 3 4 5
Christophorus Saxton descripsit.
Robertus Vaughan sculp:
Clyfford cast:
Hay
Kenefor
Clamgoit
Capel bringwin
Craswell
Hatterell hill
Capela Fyni
Talgarth
Castle Dymas
Ketheden
Llanfrynach
Peter Church
Crickhowell
Llanfihangel Cwmdu
Llanfihangel Crucorney
Llanfihangel Ystern Llewern
Llanvihangel Tor y Mynydd
Llanvihangel Pont y Moile
Llanvihangel Gobion
Llanvihangel Llantarnam
Llanvihangel Rogiet
Llanvihangel Ystern Llewern
Llanvihangel Tor y Mynydd
Llanvihangel Pont y Moile
Llanvihangel Gobion
Llanvihangel Llantarnam
Llanvihangel Rogiet
Abergevenny
Llanhye
Planagenet
Usk flu:
Wye flu:
Rumney flu:
Monnow flu:
Grwny flu:
Honddy flu:
Llynvi flu:
Ogmore flu:
Ewenny flu:
Ely flu:
Taff flu:
Rhymney flu:
Sirhowy flu:
Ebbw flu:
Severn flu:
Bristol channel
Cardiff
Newport
Chepstow
Monmouth
Usk
Caerleon
Pontypool
Abergavenny
Crickhowell
Brecon
Hay
Talgarth
Builth
Rhayader
Llandovery
Llandeilo
Carmarthen
Swansea
Neath
Bridgend
Cowbridge
Llantwit Major
Cardiff
Newport
Chepstow
Monmouth
Usk
Caerleon
Pontypool
Abergavenny
Crickhowell
Brecon
Hay
Talgarth
Builth
Rhayader
Llandovery
Llandeilo
Carmarthen
Swansea
Neath
Bridgend
Cowbridge
Llantwit Major

Pag. 627.

BRECHNOCK-SHIRE.

BEneath *Radnor-ſhire* Southward lyeth BRECHNOCK-SHIRE, in the Britiſh *Brechineau* ſo named, as the Welſhmen relate, of a Prince named *Brechanius*, whom they report to have had a great, and an holy Offspring, to wit, twenty foure Daughters all Saints. Farre greater this is than *Radnor-ſhire*, but thicker ſet with high Hilles; yet are the valleies fruitfull every where. On the Eaſt ſide it is bounded with *Hereford-ſhire*. On the South with *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan-ſhires*: ond on the Weſt with *Caermarden-ſhire*. But ſeeing there is nothing memorable or materiall to the deſcription of this ſmall Province, which is not ſet downe by the curious diligence of *Giraldus Cambrenſis* who was an *Archdeacon* heereof above foure hundred yeeres ſince. I thinke I may doe well for my ſelfe to hold my peace a while, and to admit him with his ſtile into the fellowſhip of this labour.

Brecknocke, ſaith hee, in his Booke called *Itinerarium Cambriæ, is a Country having ſufficient ſtore of Corne; and if there bee any defect thereof, it is plentifully ſupplied out of the fruitefulneſſe of England bordering ſo neere upon it; a Country likewiſe well ſtored with paſtures and Woods, with wilde Deere and heards of Cattaile, having abundance beſide of freſhwater fiſh, wherewith Vske on the one ſide and Wy on the other ſerveth it: For, both theſe Rivers are full of Salmons and Trouts, but Wy of the twaine is the better, affording the beſt kinde of them which they call Vmbras. Encloſed it is on every ſide with high hilles, unleſſe it be on the North part. In the Weſt it hath the mountaines of Canterbochan: On the South-ſide likewiſe the Southern mountaines, the chiefe whereof is called Cadier Arthur, that is, Arthurs chaire, of the two toppes of the ſame (for it is διπλοῦν, that is, ſhaped with two tapes) reſembling the forme of a Chaire. And for that the Chaire ſtandeth very high and upon a ſteepe downefall, by a common tearme it was aſſigned to Arthur, the greateſt and mightieſt King of the Britans. In the very pitch and top of this hill, there walmeth forth a ſpring of water: And this fountaine in manner of a Well is deepe, but foure ſquare, having no brooke or Riveret iſſuing from it, yet are there Trouts found therein. And therefore having theſe barres on the South ſide, the aire is the colder, defendeth the Country from the exceſſive heat of the Sunne, and by a certaine naturall wholſomneſſe of the aire, maketh it moſt temperate. But on the Eaſt ſide the mountaines of Talgar and Ewias doe as it were foreſtall it.*

On the North ſide, as he ſaid, it is more open and plaine, namely where the River *Wy* ſevereth it from *Radnor-ſhire*, by which ſtand two Townes well knowne for their antiquity, *Buelth* and *Hay*. *Buelth* is pleaſantly ſituate with Woods about it, fortified alſo with a Caſtle, but of a later building, by the *Breoſes* and *Mortimers*, when as *Rheſe ap Gruffin* had raſed the ancient Caſtle. Now, the Mercate much reſorted unto maketh it more famous thereabout, but in times paſt it ſeemeth to have beene for the owne worth of great name, becauſe *Ptolomee* obſerved the poſition therof according to the *Longitude* and *Latitude*: who called it BULLEUM *Silurum*. Of this towne the country lying round about it, being rough and full of hils, is named *Buelth*: wherein, when as the Saxons were now ſpoiling and harrying the whole Iſland, and *Vortigern* had withdrawne himſelfe into theſe parts, *Paſcentius* his ſonne ruled all as Lord, by the permiſſion of *Aurelius Ambroſe*, as *Ninnius* writeth, who in his Chapter of *Mervails*, reporteth I wot not what wondrous thing heere, of a heape of ſtones, wherein, forſooth, was plainly to be ſeene the footing of King *Arthurs* hound. And as for *Hay*, which in Britiſh is called *Treketble*, that is, *The Towne in a grove of Haſell trees*, in the very utmoſt skirt of this Shire next unto *Hereford-ſhire*, it ſtandeth hard by the river *Wye*: well knowne, as it ſeemeth to the Romans, whoſe coines is often digged up there, and it ſheweth alſo by the ruines, that in old time it was walled. But being

Bullæum.

Hay.

being now as it were decaied it complaineth of that moſt lewde Rebell *Owen Glendowr dwy* for his furious outrages, who in waſting and ſpoiling all thoſe Countries, moſt villanouſly did depopulate it and ſet it on fire.

As this River *Wy* waſheth the North ſide of this Shire, ſo doth *Vske* a notable River likewiſe runne through the middeſt thereof, which *Vske* ſpringing out of the *Blacke-Mountaine*, paſſeth along with a ſhallow ſtreame, beſide *Brechnock* the Shire Towne, ſtanding in the very heart in manner of the Country, which the Britans call *Aber-Hodney*, becauſe the two Rivers *Hodney* and *Vske* doe meet in that place. That this Towne was inhabited in the Romans time, appeareth by the Coines of Roman Emperours now and then digged up heere. *Bernard Newmarch*, who conquered this little Shire, built heere a goodly great Caſtle, which the *Breoſes* and *Bohuns* repaired: and in our fathers remembrance King Henry the Eighth in the Friery of the *Dominicans* appointed a Collegiat Church of foureteene Prebendaries, which hee tranſlated hither from *Aberguilly* in *Caer-Marden-ſhire*.

Brechnock.

Two miles hence Eaſtward, there ſpreads it ſelfe abroad a large Poole, which the Britans call *Linſavethan* and *Linſavathen*, that is, *A Lake of ſtanding water*, *Giraldus* tearmeth it *Clamoſum*, that is, *Clamorous*, or *Crying loud*, becauſe it maketh a ſtrange noiſe like thunder, as often as the Yce thereon doth thaw. In Engliſh we name it *Brecknock-Meere*. Two miles it is in length and as much in bredth: breeding in times paſt many Otters, now full of Pearches, Tenches, and Eeles, which the Fiſhers rowing in ſmall pliant botes doe take.

Linſavethen Mere.

Brecknock Mere.

Leveney a little River, after it is runne into this Poole keepeth his owne hew and color ſtill by himſelfe; as diſdaining to be mingled therewith, (which the very color ſheweth) is thought to carry out his owne water entertained a while there by the way, and no more than hee brought in with him. It hath beene a currant ſpeech of long continuance among the neighbours thereabout, that where now the Mere is there was in times paſt a City, which being ſwallowed up in an earthquake, reſigned up the place unto the waters. And beſide other reaſons, they alleage this for one, that all the high waies of this ſhire come directly hither on every ſide. Which if it be true, what other City ſhould a man thinke ſtood by the River *Leveney*, than LOVENTIUM, which *Ptolomee* placeth in this tract: and in no place hitherto could I finde it (albeit I ſearched diligently for it) either by the name, or ſituation, or ruines remaining. *Marianus Scotus* (which I had almoſt forgotten) ſeemeth to call this Lake *Bricenau Meere*, who recordeth that *Edelfled* the *Mercian* Lady, in the yeere 915. entred into the land of the Britans to win by aſſault a Caſtle at *Bricenau Meere*; and that ſhe tooke there the King of the Britans wife priſoner. Whether this Caſtle were *Brechnock* it ſelfe or *Caſtle Dinas*, which ſtandeth over it upon a rockey hill, and which the higher it riſeth the ſlenderer and ſmaller it becommeth, it is not certainely knowne. But that *Blean Laveney Caſtle* hard by, was the chiefe place of the Barony, that *Petre Fitz Herbert* the ſonne of *Herbert* Lord of *Dean-foreſt* by *Lucy* the daughter of *Miles* Earle of *Hereford* held, appeareth evidently upon Record.

Loventium.

Bricenaw Mere.

Brecknock.

Blean Leveney.

In the Raigne of King *William Rufus*, *Bernard Newmarch* the Norman, a man both hardy and politique withall, having levied a great Army of Engliſhmen and Normans together, was the firſt that entred into this territory by force and armes, won it and wreſted it out of the Welſhmens hands by bloudy encounters, raiſed fortreſſes heere for his fellow ſouldiers (among which the chiefe were the *Aubreis*, *Gunters*, *Haverds*, *Waldbeofes* and *Prichards*) allotted lands and lordſhips, and that hee might ſet ſure footing, and eſtabliſh his ſeat among the Welſh, who repined malicioſly at him, he tooke to wife *Neſta* the daughter of *Gruffin*: who being a woman of a ſhameleſſe and revengefull ſpirit, both bereft her ſelfe of her owne good name, and alſo defeated her ſonne of his inheritance. For, when *Mabel* the ſaid *Bernards* onely ſonne, did ſhake up in ſom hard and ſharpe termes a young Gentleman, with whom ſhe uſed more familiarly than was beſeeming: ſhee, as the Poet ſaith, *iram atque animos crimine ſumens*, growing angry and ſtomackfull upon this imputation, tooke her corporall oath before King Henry the Second, and proteſted that her ſonne *Mabel* was

Lords of Brechnock.

begotten

begotten in adultery, and not by *Bernard* her Husband: whereupon *Mabel* being disinherited, *Sibyl* his sister entred upon that faire Inheritance, and with the same enriched her Husband *Miles*, Earle of *Hereford*. But after that five sonnes of *Miles* died without issue, this *Brechnock-shire* in the partition of the inheritance fell to *Bertha* his daughter: who by *Philip de Breos* had a sonne *William de Breos* Lord of *Brechnock*, upon whom the seditious spirit and shrewd tongue of his wife drew a world of calamities. For when shee had with her intemperate and unbridled language contumeliously abused King *John*, the King thereupon (because her Husband *William* was very deepely indebted unto him) fell to bee quicke and rigorous in demanding the debt: But he, not able to make payment, after he had shifted it off many times, and by breaking day, still made default, in the end morrgaged unto the King three of his Castles; namely *Hay*, *Brecknock* and *Radnor*, and put them into his hands. But soone after, levying certaine forces, such as he could muster up in haste, upon a suddaine, surprised them, slew the Garison Souldiers and wrested the said peeces perforce from them, burnt the Towne of *Lemster*, and thus killing, slaying and driving away booties, he made foule worke and havocke every way, with all such outrages as Rebels doe commonly commit. But when the King pursued him, hee conveyed himselfe and all that he had into Ireland, complotted and combined with the Kings enemies there: yet under a colour, as if hee would make submission, hee came unto the King upon protection and assurance given of safety when he was upon his returne into Ireland. And notwithstanding many goodly promises of the contrary, he raised new stirres and troubles eftsoones in Wales: But forced in the end to leave his native Country, he died a banished man in France. As for his wife being taken prisoner, and famished in prison (the extremest misery that can befall unto man or woman) she paied most deerely for her wicked and malapert tongue. His sonne *Giles*, Bishop of *Hereford*, by the favour and consent of King *John*, having recovered his fathers inheritance neglecting his nephew the right heire, left it unto his brother *Reginald*, whose sonne *William*, *Lhelin* Prince of Wales having taken him in bed with his wife, hanged. But by the daughters of that *William*, the *Mortimers*, *Cantelows*, and *Bohuns* Earles of *Hereford* entred upon a great and goodly inheritance. And this *Brechnock* fell in partition unto the *Bohuns*, and in the end by them unto the *Staffords*: and when *Edward Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham* was attainted, many very goodly revenewes fell unto the King in this Shire, and elsewhere.

Called also Braus and Breus.

Red Booke in the Exchequer.

It reckoneth Parishes 61.

BEATI PACIFICI
MONUMETHENSIS COMITATUS, QUEM OLIM INCOLUERUNT SILURES
BRECKNOK PARS
GLAMOR GAN
PARS
Christophorus Saxton descripsit. Gulielmus Hole sculpsit
37

HEREFOR:
PARS
GLOCES:
TRIÆ
PARS
MONUME
TENSIS
PARS
Monmouth
Chepstow
Bristol
ESTUARIUM
SOMER:
SETENSIS PARS

Pag. 631.

MONMOUTH-SHIRE.

BEneath *Brecknock* and *Hereford-ſhire* Southward, lyeth the County of *Monmouth*, commonly called in Engliſh MONMOUTH-SHIRE, in times paſt *Went-ſet* and *Wents-land*, in Britiſh *Guent*, of an ancient City ſo called. It is incloſed on the North ſide with the River *Munow* that ſeparateth it from *Hereford-ſhire*: on the Eaſt ſide with *Wye* running betweene it and *Glocester-ſhire*: on the Weſt with the River *Remney*, which ſevereth it from *Glamorgan-ſhire*, and on the South with the *Severn* ſea, whereinto the ſaid Rivers together with *Uske*, that cutteth through the middeſt of the Country, are diſcharged. As for commodities neceſſary to mans life, it hath not onely ſufficient for it ſelfe, but alſo affoordeth them in plentifull manner to the neighbours adjoyning. The Eaſt part is full of graſſe and woods: the Weſt is ſomewhat hilly and ſtony, yet not unthankefull to the Husbandman. *The people*, as ſaith *Giraldus* writing of his owne age, *moſt inured to martiall conflicts, is in ſtates of ſtrength and valour right commendable, and for skill of archery and ſhooting farre ſurpaſſing any Country in Wales.*

In the utmoſt angle called *Ewias* toward the North-Weſt, not farre from the River *Munow*, among *Hatterell hills* which becauſe they riſe up in heigth like a chaire, they call *Munith Cader*, there ſtood *Lanthony* a little ancient Abbay, which *Walter Lacy* founded; unto whom *William* Earle of *Hereford* gave faire lands heere, and from whom are deſcended thoſe renowned *Lacies*, worthily reputed among the moſt noble Conquerours of *Ireland*. The ſituation of which Abbay *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, who knew it better than I, ſhall penſile it out unto you for mee. *In the moſt deepe Valley of Ewias, ſaith hee, which is about an arrow-ſhoote over, ſtandeth a Church of Saint Iohn Baptiſt, encloſed on every ſide in a round compaſſe, with hilles mounting up into the aire, covered with lead, and built ſightly, as the nature of the place would permit, with an arched roofe of ſtone, in a place where had ſtood aforetime a poore Chappell of Saint David the Archbiſhop, adorned onely with wilde moſſe, and wreathes of claſping ivie. A fit place for true Religion, and of all the Monaſteries in the Iſland of Britaine moſt convenient for Cenovicall Diſcipline, being founded firſt by two Eremits in the honour of an Eremite, farre removed from all ſtirres and noiſe of people, in a certaine deſert and ſolitary nouke, ſeated upon the River* Hodney *running along the botome of the Vale, whereof and of* Hodney *together, it is called* Lanhodeny: *For,* Lhan *ſignifieth, a Church or Eccleſiaſticall place. But if we will ſpeake more exquiſitely, it may be ſaid, that the proper name of that place is in Welſh* Nanthodeny: *For even to this day, they that dwell thereabout call it* Lhan Devi Nanthodeny. *That is,* Davids Church *upon the River* Hodeney. *Now, the raine, which mountaines breed, falleth heere very often, the windes blow ſtrong, and all Winter time almoſt it is continually cloudy and miſty weather. And yet notwithſtanding (ſuch is the healthfull temperature of the aire, which the groſſer it is, the gentler and milder it is) very ſeldome there are any diſeaſes heere. The Cloiſterers ſitting heere in their Cloiſtures, when to refreſh and breathe themſelves they chance to looke up, they ſee on every ſide of them, over the high roofes and ridges of their houſes, the tops of the hils touching as it were the skie, and the very wilde Deere for the moſt part, whereof there is heere great ſtore, feeding aloft (as one would ſay) in the fartheſt* Horizon *or kenning of their ſight. And it is betweene one and three of the clocke, or thereabout in a faire cleere day, ere they can ſee heere the body of the Sunne, ſo much adoe he hath to get above the hill tops by that time.* And a little after. *The fame that went of this place drew Roger Biſhop of Salisbury hither, being then the chiefe Governour of the Realme under the King, who when hee had a good while conſidered with admiration, the nature of the place, the deſert ſolitarineſſe, the Eremeticall ſtate and condition of the religious men there ſerving God without complaining, together with their converſation in every reſpect without murmuring and grudging, returned home to the King, and making re-*

Ewias Lacy.

Lanthony. Barons Lacy.

Saint John Baptiſt.

Hodney.

port vnto him of ſuch things there as were worth relation, when he had ſpent the moſt part of the day in commendation of the foreſaid place; at length knit vp all the praiſes thereof in this one word: What ſhould I ſay more, quoth hee, All the treaſure both of King and Kingdome, will not ſuffice to build this Cloiſture: when as therefore he had held a good while as well the King as the whole Court in ſuſpenſe, wondering as they did at this ſpeech, at length he expounded the darke riddle of his words, by meaning the Cloiſtures of thoſe hilles, wherewith it is encloſed on every ſide. But heereof enough, if not too much.

Groſſemont. Skinffrith.

By the River *Munow* are to bee ſeene *Groſſemont* and *Skinffrith Caſtles* belonging in times paſt by the grant of King *John* to the *Breoſes*, afterwards to *Hubert de Burgh*, Earle of *Kent*, who, that he might calme the Court-tempeſts of diſpleaſure, and for the renewing of peace and recovering former favour, reſigned both theſe and with all *Blanc caſtle* and *Hanſield* into the hands of King Henry the Third.

Hiſtoria Minor Matth. Paris.

In the other corner North-Eaſtward, *Munow* and *Wye* at their confluence doe compaſſe almoſt round about the chiefe Towne of the Shire, and give it the name. For in the Britiſh tongue it is called *Mongwy*, and in ours *Monmouth*. On the North-ſide, where it is not defended with the Rivers, it was fortified with a wall and ditch. In the middeſt of the Towne hard by the Mercate place ſtandeth a Caſtle, which, as it is thought, *John* Baron of *Monmouth* built, from whom it came to the houſe of *Lancaſter*, after that King Henry the Third had taken from him all his inheritance, for that he had ſided with the Barons and ſtood rebelliouſly againſt him, or rather, as wee reade in the Kings Prerogative, becauſe his heires had given their faith and allegeance to the Earle of Britaine in *France*. And ever ſince that time, the Towne hath flouriſhed and beene of name in regard of their priviledges and immunities granted vnto them by the Family of *Lancaſter*. But for no one thing it is ſo much renowned, as for this, that it was the birth place of King Henry the Fifth that Triumpher over France, and the ſecond ornament of Engliſh Nation. That Henry I ſay, who by force of armes and military proweſſe maugre the French, conquered France and brought *Charles* the Sixth King of France to that extremity, that after a ſort he ſurrendred up his Crowne vnto him. In regard of whoſe ſucceſſe and fortunate exploits in Warre, *John Seward* a Poet in thoſe dayes not of the loweſt ranke, in a joily lofty verſe thus ſpeaketh to the Engliſh:

Monmouth.

Ite per extremum Tanain, pigróſque Triones,
Ite per arentem Lybiam, ſuperate calores
Solis, & arcanos Nili deprendite fontes,
Herculeum finem, Bacchi tranſcurrite metas;
Anglis juris erit quicquid complectitur orbis.
Anglis rubra dabunt pretioſas æquora conchas,
Indus ebur, ramos Panchaia, vellera Seres:
Dum viget Henricus, dum noſter vivit Achilles,
Eſt etenim laudes longè tranſgreſſus avitas.

Paſſe on to *Tanais* farre remote, to frozen Northren Coaſt:
Through *Libye* dry, beyond the line where Sunnes heat parcheth moſt.
On forth and finde where all the ſprings of *Nilus* hidden lie,
Thoſe pillers fixt by *Hercules*, and bounds that mount on hie
Surpaſſe; the Limit-markes alſo which father *Bacchus* pight;
For why? what all the earth containes is vnder Englands right.
To Engliſh ſhall the *Red Sea* yeeld the pretious pearely wilke,
Indy yvory, ſweet-frank-incenſe *Panchaa*, *Seres* ſilke;
Whiles Henry lives, that Champion Achilles-like of ours,
For he the praiſes farre ſurmounts of his Progenitours.

Geffrey Aps Arthur, or of Monmouth.

Monmouth glorieth alſo that *Geffrey Ap Arthur* or *Artharius* Biſhop of *Aſaph* the compiler of the Britiſh Hiſtory was borne and bred there: a man to ſay truth well skilled in

A in antiquities, but, as it seemeth, not of antique credite, so many toies and tales hee every where enterlaceth out of his owne braine as he was charged while hee lived, in so much as now hee is ranged among those Writers, whom the Roman Church hath censured to be forbidden.

From hence *Wy* with many windings and turnings runneth downe Southward, yeelding very great plenty of delicate Salmons from September to April. And is at this day the bound betweene *Glocester-shire* and *Monmouth-shire*, in times past betweene the Welsh and Englishmen, according to this Verse of *Nechams* making.

Inde vagos vagè Cambrenses, hinc respicit Anglos.

By Wales on this side runneth *Wy*,
And of the other England he doth eye.

B Who when he is come almost unto his mouth, runneth by *Chepstow*, that is, if one interprete it after the Saxons tongue, a *Mercat*: The Britans call it *Castle-went*. A famous Towne this is and of good resort, situate upon the side of an Hill, rising from the very River, fortified round about with a Wall of a large circuite, which includes within it both fields and orchyards. It hath a very spacious Castle situate over the River: and just against it stood a Priory: the better part whereof being pulled downe, the rest is converted into a Parish Church. As for the Bridge that standeth over *Wy*, it is of timber and very high built, because the River at every tide riseth to a great heigth. Chepstow.

C The Lords hereof were the Earles of *Pembroch* out of the Family of *Clare*, who of *Strighull Castle* their seat a little way off, were commonly called Earles of *Strighull* and of *Pembrock*. The last of whom named *Richard*, a man of an invincible courage, and having wonderfull strong armes and long withall, surnamed *Strongbow*, because hee shot in a bow of exceeding great bent, and did nothing but with strong arme, was the first that by his valour made way for the English into Ireland. By a daughter of his it came to the *Bigots*, &c. but now it belongeth to the Earles of *Worcester*. This Towne is not very ancient to speake of. For, many there bee that constantly affirme, and not without good reason, that not many ages agoe it had his beginning from VENTA a very ancient City, that in the daies of *Antonine* the Em- Earles of Strighull or Pembrock.

D perot flourished about foure miles hence Westward and was named VENTA SILURUM, (as one would say) the principall City of the *Silures*. Which name neither hostile fury nor length of time hath as yet discontinued: for it is called even at this day *Caer went*, that is, *The City Went*. But, as for the City it selfe, either time or hostility hath so carryed it away, that now were it not onely for the ruinate walles, the checker worke, pavements and peeces of Roman money, it would not appeare there was such a City. It tooke up in compasse above a mile: on the South side a great part of the Wall standeth, and there remaine little better than the rubbish of three Bulwarks. And yet of how great account it was in ancient times, wee may gather, if it were but by this, that before the name of *Monmouth* once heard of, all this Venta. Caer-went.

E whole Country was of it, called *Guent*, *Went-set* and *Wents-land*. Moreover, as wee reade in the life of *Tathaius* a British *Saint*; it was an Academy, that is to say, a place dedicated to the study of good letters, which the said *Tathaie* whom King *Caradock* the sonne of *Iustinius* procured to come thither out of the desert wildernesse, governed with great commendation, and there founded a Church. The Booke of Landaffe Church.

Five miles from hence Westward, is seated *Strighull Castle*, at the foote of the mountaines, we call it at this day *Strugle*, the Normans named it *Estrighil*: which as wee reade in King *William* the First his *Domesday booke*, *William Fitz Osborn* Earle of *Hereford* built: and afterwards it became the seat of the Earles of *Pembrock* out of the house of *Clare*. Whereupon they were usually called Earles of *Strighull*, as I even now intimated. Strighull Castle.

F Beneath these places upon the *Severn sea*, nere unto *Wy-mouth*, standeth *Portskeweth*, which *Marianus* nameth *Potescith*: who hath recorded, that *Harald* in the yeere 1065. erected a Fort there against the Welshmen, which they streightwaies under the conduct of *Caradock*, overthrew. And adjoyning to it is *Sudbrok*, the Church whereof called Portskeweth. Sudbroke.

Trinity Chappell ſtandeth ſo neere the ſea, that the vicinity of ſo tyrannous a neighbour, hath ſpoiled it of halfe the Church-yarde, as it hath done alſo of an old Fortification, lying thereby, which was compaſſed with a triple Ditch and three Rampiers as high as an ordinary houſe, caſt in forme of a bowe, the ſtring whereof is the ſea-cliffe. That this was a Romane worke the Britaine brickes, and Romane coines there found are moſt certaine arguments, among which, the Reverend Father in God *Francis* Biſhop of *Landaffe* (by whoſe information I write this) imparted unto me of his kindneſſe one of the greateſt peeces that ever I ſaw coined of Corinthian copper by the City of *Elaia* in the leſſer *Aſia* to the bonour of the Emperour *Severus* with this Greeke Inſcription, ΑΥΤ. ΚΑΙ. ΛΟ. ΣΕΠΤΙ. ΣΕΟΥΗΡΟ C. ΠΕΡ. that is, THE EMPEROUR CÆSAR. LUCIUS SEPTIMIUS SEVERUS PERTINAX. And in the Reverſe, an Horſeman with a Trophæe erected before him, but the letters not legible, ſave under him ΕΛΑΙΤΩΝ, that is, *Of the Elaians*, which kinde of great peeces the Italians call *Medaglioni*, and were extraordinary coines, not for common uſe, but coined by the Emperours either to bee diſtributed by the way of Largeſſe in triumphes, or to bee ſent for tokens to men well deſerving, or elſe by free Cities to the glory and memory of good Princes. What name this place anciently had, is hard to be found, but it ſeemeth to have beene the Port and landing place for *Venta Silurum*, when as it is but two miles from it.

Coine of Severus.

Medailes.

Then *Throgoy*, a little River neere unto *Caldecot* entereth into the *Severn Sea*, where we ſaw the wall of a Caſtle that belonged to the High Conſtables of England: and was holden by the ſervice of Conſtableſhip of England. Hard by, are ſeene *Wendy* and *Penhow*, the ſeates in times paſt of the noble Family of Saint *Maur*, now corruptly named *Seimor*. For, *G. Mareſhall* Earle of *Pembrock* about the yeere of our Lord 1240. was bound for the winning of *Wendy* out of the Welſh mens hands, to aide *William Seimor*. From him deſcended *Roger de Saint Maur* Knight, who married one of the heires of *I. Beauchamp of Hach*, a very noble Baron, who derived his Pedegree from *Sibyl* Heire unto *William Mareſhall*, that moſt puiſſant Earle of *Pembrock*, from *William Ferrars* Earle of *Darby*, from *Hugh de Vivon*, and *William Mallet*, men in times paſt moſt highly renowned.

Inq. 3. E. 1.

Woundy.

The Nobility of all theſe and of others beſides, as may be evidently ſhewed, hath met together in that right honourable perſonage *Edward Saint Maur* or *Seimor*, now Earle of *Hartford*, a ſingular favourer of vertue and good learning, worthy in that behalfe to be honoured and commended to poſterity.

The Family of Saint Maur or Seimor.

Beneath this, lyeth ſpred for many miles together a Merſh, they call it the *Moore*, which, when I lately reviſed this worke, ſuffered a lamentable loſſe: For when the *Severn* Sea at a ſpring Tide in the change of the Moone what being driven backe for three dayes together with a South-Weſt Winde, and what with a very ſtrong pirry from the ſea troubling it, ſwelled and raged ſo high, that with ſurging billowes it came rolling and in-ruſhing amaine upon this Tract lying ſo low, as alſo upon the like flats in *Somerſet-ſhire* over againſt it, that it overflowed all, ſubverted houſes and drowned a number of beaſts, and ſome people withall. Where this Merſh Coaſt bearing out by little and little runneth forth into the ſea, in the very point thereof ſtandeth *Goldclyffe* aloft, that is, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *A Golden Cliffe, ſo called, becauſe the ſtones there, of a golden colour, by reverberation of the Sunne ſhining full upon them, glitter with a wonderfull brightneſſe: neither can I bee eaſily perſwaded* (ſaith hee) *that Nature hath given this brightneſſe in vaine unto the ſtones, and that there ſhould bee a flower heere without fruite, were there any man that would ſearch into the Veines there, and uſing the direction of Art enter in the inmoſt and ſecreteſt bowels of the Earth.*

The Moore.

An Inundation in January. 1607.

Gold-cliffe.

Neere to this place there remaine the Reliques of a Priory, that acknowledge thoſe of *Chandos* for their founders and Patron. Paſſing thence by the Meriſh Country, we came to the mouth of the River *Iſca*, which the Britans name Uſk and *Wiſk*, and ſome Writers terme it *Oſca*. This River as it runneth through the middeſt, as I ſaid before, of this County, floweth hard by three Townes of eſpeciall antiquity.

River Uske.

The

A The first, in the limite of the Shire North-West, *Antonine* the Emperour calleth GOBANIUM, at the very meeting of *Uske* and *Gevenny*, whereof it had the name: and even at this day, keeping the ancient name, as it were, safe and sound is tearmed *Aber-Gevenny*, and short *Aber-genny*, which signifieth the confluents of *Gevenny* or *Gobanny*. Fortified it is with Wals and a Castle, which as saith *Giraldus* of all the Castles in Wales hath beene most defamed and stained with the foule note of treason. First, by *William*, Earle *Miles* his sonne, afterwards by *William Brews*: for both of them after they had trained thither, under a pretense of friendship, certain of the Nobles and chiefe Gentlemen of Wales, with promise of safe conduct, villanously slew them. But they escaped not the just judgement and vengeance of God. For, *William Brews*, after he had beene stripped of all his goods, and lost his wife and some of his children, who were famished to death, died in banishment: the other *William*, being brained with a stone, whiles *Breulais Castle* was on fire, suffered in the end due punishment for his wicked deserts. The first Lord to my knowledge of *Aber Gevenny* was one Sir *Hameline Balun* who made *Brien* of *Wallingford* or *Brient de L'isle* called also the *Fitz-Count* his heire. He having built heere a Lazarhouse for his two sonnes that were Lepres, ordained *Walter* the sonne of *Miles* Earle of *Hereford*, heire of the greatest part of his inheritance. After him succeeded his brother *Henry*, slaine by the Welshmen, who seized upon his lands, which the Kings Lieutenants and Captaines could not defend without great perill and danger. By a sister of this *Henry* it C descended to the *Breoses*, and from them in right of marriage, by the *Cantelowes* to the *Hastings*, which *Hastings* being Earles of *Pembrock* enjoyed it for divers descents, and *John Hastings* having then no childe borne devised both it, and the Earledome of *Pembrock* as much as in him lay to his cosin Sir *William Beauchamp*, conditionally that he should beare his Armes. And when the last *Hastings* ended his life issueless, *Reginald* Lord *Grey of Ruthin* being found his Heire, passed over the Barony of *Aber-gevenny* to the said *William Beauchamp* who was summoned afterward to Parliament by the name of *W. Beauchamp de Abergevenny*. Hee entailed the said Barony, reserving an estate to himselfe and his wife, and to the lawfull issue male of their bodies; and for default of such issue, to his brother *Thomas Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwick* and his D heires males. This *William Beauchamp* Lord of *Abergevenny*, had a sonne named *Richard*, who for his martiall valour was created Earle of *Worcester*, and slaine in the French warres, leaving one onely daughter, whom Sir *Edward Nevill*, tooke to wife. Since which time the *Nevils* have enjoyed the honorable title of the Barons of *Abergevenny* (howbeit the Castle was by vertue of the entaile aforesaid detained from them a long time.) The fourth Baron of this house dying in our remembrance, left one onely daughter *Mary*, married to Sir *Thomas Fane* Knight, betwixt whom being the heire generall, and *Edward Nevill* the next heire male (unto whom by a will and the same ratified by authority of the Parliament, the Castle of *Abergevenny* and the greatest part of the lands was fallen) there was great competition, for the E title of *Abergevenny* argued in the High Court of Parliament in the second yeere of King *James*; and their severall claimes debated seven severall daies by the learned Counsell of both parts, before the Lords of the Parliament. Yet when as the question of precise right in law was not sufficiently cleered, but both of them in regard of the nobility and honor of their family were thought of every one right worthy of honorable title; and whereas it appeared evidently by most certaine proofes, that the title as well of the Barony of *Abergevenny*, as of *Le Despenser* appertained hereditarily to this Family. The Lords humbly and earnestly besought the King, that both parties might be ennobled by way of restitution, who graciously assented thereunto. Hereupon the Lord Chancellour proposed unto the Lords, first whether the heire male F should have the title of *Abergevenny* or the heire female: and the most voices carried it, that the title of the Barony of *Abergevenny* should bee restored unto the heire male. And when he propounded secondly, whether the title of the Barony *Le Despenser* should bee restored unto the female, they all with one accord gave their full consent. Which being declared unto the King, he confirmed their determination with

Abergevenny.

Lords of Abergevenny.

Clause 49. Edw. 3.

with his gracious approbation and royall assent. Then was *Edward Nevill* by the Kings Writ called unto the Parliament by the name of Baron *Abergavenney*, and in his Parliament Robes betweene two Barons, as the manner is, brought into the house, and placed in his seat above the Baron *Audley*. And at the very same time, were the letters Patents read, whereby the King *restored, erected, preferred, &c.* Mary Fane, *to the state, degree, title, stile, name, honour, and dignity of Baronesse Le-Despenser. To have and to hold the foresaid state and unto the above named* Mary *and her heires, and that her heires, successively should bee Barons Le-Despenser, &c.* And upon a new question mooved, unto whether the Barony of *Abergavenney*, or the Barony *Le-Despenser*, the priority of place was due. The Lords referred this point to the Commissioners for the Office of the Earle *Mareschall* of England, who after mature deliberation and weighing of the matter, gave definitive sentence for the Barony *Le-Despenser*, set downe under their hands and signed with their seales, which was read before the Lords of the Parliament, and by order from them entered into the Journall Booke, out of which I have summarily thus much exemplified: *John Hastings* (for I have no reason to passe it over in silence) *held this Castle by homage, Wardship, and warriage when it hapned* (as wee reade in the Inquisition) *and if there should chance any warre betweene the King of England and the Prince of Wales, hee was to keepe the Country of Over-went at his owne charges in the best manner he can, for his owne commodity, the Kings behoofe, and the Realme of Englands defense.*

Baronesse Le Despenser.

6. Ed. 2.

Burrium. The second little City which *Antonine* named BURRIUM, and setteth downe twelve miles from *Gobannium*, standeth where the River *Birthin* and *Uske* meete in one streame. The Britans at this day, by transposing of the letters, call it *Brenbegy* for *Burenbegy*, and *Caer Uske*: *Giraldus* tearmeth it *Castrum Oscæ*, that is, *The Castle of Uske*, and we Englishmen, *Uske*. At this day it can shew nothing but the ruines of a large and strong Castle, situate most pleasantly betweene the River *Uske*, and *Olway*, a Riveret, which beneath it runneth from the East by *Ragland*, a faire house of the Earle of *Worcesters*, built Castle-like.

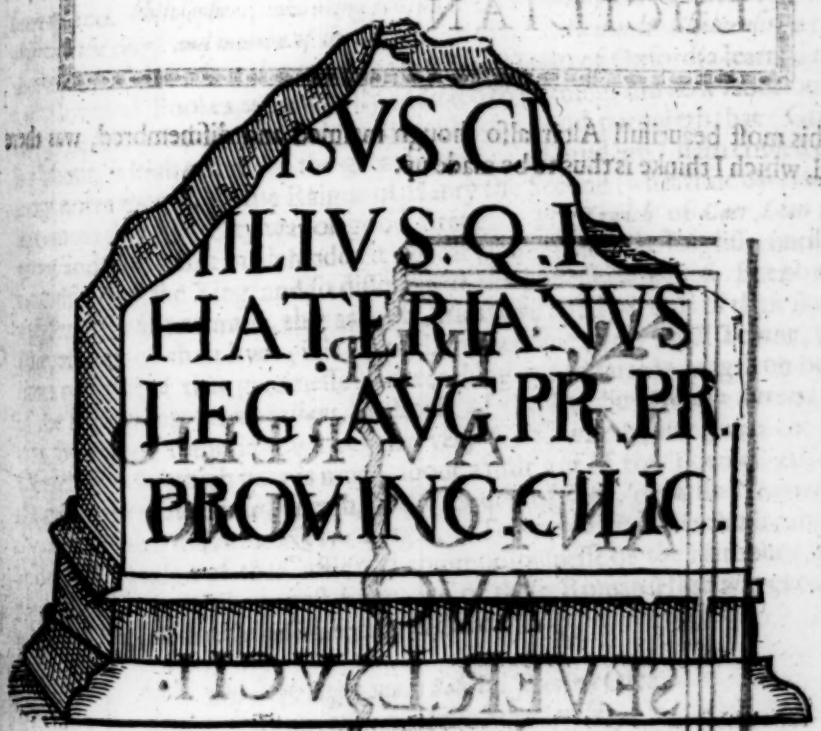
Uske.

Isca Legionis. Caer Lheon ar Uske. The third City which *Antonine* nameth ISCA, and LEGIO SECUNDA, is on the other side of *Uske* twelve Italian miles just distant from BURRIUM, as hee hath put it downe. The Britans call it *Caer Leon*, and *Caer* LEON *ar* Uske, that is, *The City of the Legion upon Uske*, of the second Legion *Augusta*, which also is called *Britannica Secunda*. This Legion being ordained by the Emperour *Augustus*, and translated by *Claudius* out of Germany into Britaine, under the conduct of *Vespasian*, being ready at his command, when he aspired to bee Emperour, and which procured the Legions in Britaine to take his part, was heere at last placed in Garison by *Julius Frontinus* (as it seemeth) against the *Silures*. How great this ISCA was in those dayes listen unto our *Girald* out of his Booke called *Itinerarium Cambriæ*, who thus describeth it out of the ruines. *It was an ancient and Authenticke City excellently well built in old time by the Romanes with bricke Walles. Heere may a man see many footings of the antique nobility and dignity it had, mighty and huge Palaces with golden pinnacles in times past, resembling the proud statelinesse of the Romanes, for that it had beene found first by Romane Princes, and beautified with goodly buildings. There may you behold a great like Towre, notable and brave baines, the remaines of Temples, and Theatres, all compassed in with faire walles, which are partly yet standing. There may one finde in every place, as well within the circuit of the Wall, as without, houses under ground, water pipes and Vaults within the earth, and (that which you will count among all the rest worth observation) you may see every where hote houses made wondrous artificially, breathing forth heate very closely at certaine narrow Tunnels in the sides. Heere lye enterred two noble Protomartyrs of greater Britaine, and next after Alban and Amphibalus the very principall heere crowned with Martyrdome, namely Julius and Aaron: and both of them had in this City a goodly Church dedicated unto them. For, in antient times there had beene three passing faire Churches in this City: One of Julius the Martyr, beautified with a chaire of Nunnes devoted to the service of God: A second founded in the name of blessed Aaron his companion, and ennobled with an excellent Order of Chanons. Amphibalus also, the Teacher of*

Saint

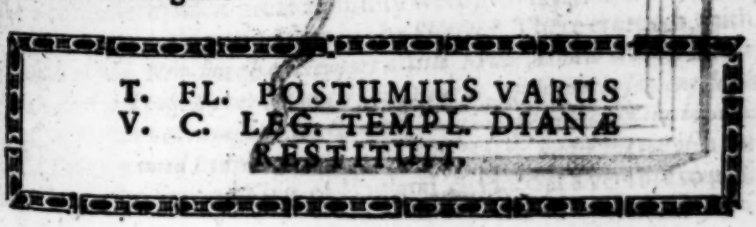
Saint Alban and a faithfull informer of him unto faith was borne heere. The site of the City is excellent, upon the River Oske, able to beare a prety Vessell at an high water from the Sea, and the City is fairely furnished with woods and medowes: heere it was that the Romane Embassadours repaired unto the famous Court of that great King Arthur. Where Dubritius also resigned the Archiepiscopall honour unto David of Menevia, when the Metropolitane See was translated from hence to Menevia.

Thus much out of *Giraldus*. But for the avouching and confirming of the Antiquity of this place, I thinke it not impertinent to adjoyne heere those antique Inscriptions lately digged forth of the ground, which the right reverend Father in God *Francis Godwin* Bishop of *Landaffe*, a passing great lover of venerable Antiquity and of all good Literature, hath of his courtesie imparted unto me. In the yeere 1602. in a medow adjoyning, there was found by ditchers a certaine image of a personage girt and short trussed, bearing a quiver (but head, hands and feet were broken off) upon a pavement of square tile in checker worke: also a fragment of an Altar with this Inscription engraven in great capitall letters three inches long, erected by *Haterianus* the Lieutenant Generall of *Augustus* and Propretour of the Province *Cilicia*.



The next yeere following, hard by, was this Table also gotten out of the ground, which prooveth that the foresaid Image was the personage of *Diana*: and that her Temple was repaired by *Titus Flavius Postumius Varus*, an old Souldier haply of a Band of the second Legion.

These Inscriptions are to be seene at *Matbern* in the Bishop of *Landaffe* house.



Veterum Cohortis.

Also,

Alſo, a votive Altar, out of which GETA the name of *Caſar* may ſeeme then to have beene raſed, what time as he was made away by his brother *Antonius Baſſianus*, and proclaimed an Enemy, yet ſo, as by the tract of the letters it is in ſome ſort apparent.

PRO SALUTE
AUGG. N. N.
SEVERI ET ANTONI-
NI ET GETÆ CÆS.
P. SALTIENUS P. F. MAE-
CIA THALAMUS HADRI.
PRAEF. LEG. II. AUG.
C. VAMPEIANO, ET
LUCILIAN.

In printed Copies, *Claudius Pompeianus* and *Lollianus Avitus Coſſ. Anno Chriſti* 210.

This moſt beautifull Altar alſo though maimed and diſmembred, was there found, which I thinke is thus to be made up.

IMP.
M AVRELIO
ANTONINO
AVG
SEVER. LVCII.
FILIO
LEC. II AVG. P.

Alſo theſe fragments.

7. VECILIANA.

*Centurio.

VIII.

7. VALER. MAXSIMI.

Moreover a little before the comming in of the Engliſh Saxons, *There was a Schoole here of* 200. *Philoſophers, who being skilfull in Aſtronomy and all other Arts, diligently obſerved the courſe and motion of the Starres, as wrote Alexander Elſebienſis,* a rare Author and hard to be found; out of whom *Thomas James* of Oxford (a learned man and a true lover of Bookes, who wholly addicted to learning, and now laboriouſly ſearching the Libraries of England, to the publique good purpoſeth that (God bleſſe his labour, which will be to the great benefit of all Students) hath copied out very many notes for me. In the Raigne of Henry the Second (what time *Giraldus* wrote) it ſeemeth that this City was of good ſtrength. For *Yrwith* of *Caer Leon* a courageous and hardy Britan, defended it a great while againſt the Engliſh, untill he was vanquiſhed by the King, and ſo diſſeized of the poſſeſſion thereof. But now, that it may ſerve for an enſample, that as well Cities have fatall periods of their flouriſhing ſtate, as men of their lives; it is decaied, and become a very ſmall Towne, which in times paſt was of that greatneſſe and reaching out ſo farre in length on both ſides of the River, that Saint *Julians*, an houſe of the late Sir *William Herbert* Knight, was, by report, ſometime within the very City, where Saint *Julius* the Martyrs Church ſtood, which now is much about a mile out of the Towne. Alſo, out of the ruines thereof a little beneath, at the mouth of *Uske*, grew up *Newport*, which *Giraldus* nameth in Latine *Novus Burgus*, a Towne of later time built, and not unknowne, by reaſon of the Caſtle and commodiouſneſſe of the Harbour: in which place there was in times paſt ſome one of theſe Roman High wayes or Streets, whereof *Necham* hath made mention in theſe Verſes,

Thomas James.

Newport.

Intrat, & auget aquas Sabrini fluminis Oſca,
Præceps, teſtis erit Julia Strata *mihi.*

Uske into *Severn* headlong runnes and makes his ſtreame to ſwell,
Witneſſe with me is *Julia Street*, that knoweth it full well.

This *Julia Strata*, was no doubt ſome *Port-high way*, and (if we may be allowed to make a conjecture) what great abſurdity were it to ſay, that it was caſt up and made by *Julius Frontinus* the vanquiſher of the *Silures?* There creepeth, ſaith *Giraldus*, *in the bounds of this New-burgh or Newport a little River named Nant Pencarn, which cannot bee waded and paſſed over but at certaine Fourds, not ſo much for any depth that the water is of, as for the hollowneſſe of the Chanell, and the eaſie mudde in the bottome: and it had of old a Fourd named Rydpencarn*, that is, *The Fourd under the top of a Rocke.* Which when Henry the Second King of England chanced at a venture to paſſe over, even then

then when it was almoſt growne out of remembrance, the Welſhmen, who were over credulous in beleeving of Propheſies, as if now all had beene ſure on the Kings ſide, and themſelves hopeleſſe of all helpe, were quite out of heart and hope of good ſucceſſe, becauſe *Merlin Silveſter*, the Britiſh *Apollo*, had prophefied, that then the Welſhmens power ſhould bee brought under, when a ſtout Prince with a freckled face (and ſuch a one was King Henry the Second) ſhould paſſe over that Foord.

Dun-ſettan. Under the Saxons Heptarchy, this Region was ſubject to the mountaine Welſhmen whom the Engliſh called Dun-ſettan) who notwithſtanding, as the ancient lawes doe ſhew, were under the command of the Weſt Saxons. But at the firſt comming in of the Normans, the Lords *Marchers* moſt grievouſly plagued and annoyed them, but eſpecially *Hamelin Balun*, of whom I ſpake, *Hugh Lacy*, *Walter* and *Gilbert*, both ſirnamed of the houſe of *Clare*, *Miles of Gloceſter*, *Robert Chandos*, *Pain Fitz-Iohn*, *Richard Fitz Punt*, and *Brion* of *Wallingford*: unto whom after that the Kings had once given whatſoever they could get and hold in this tract by ſubduing the Welſh, ſome of theſe before named by little and little reduced under their ſubjection the upper part of this Shire which they called *Over-went*: others the lower part which they termed *Nether-went*.

And this Shire is not accounted among the Shires of Wales.

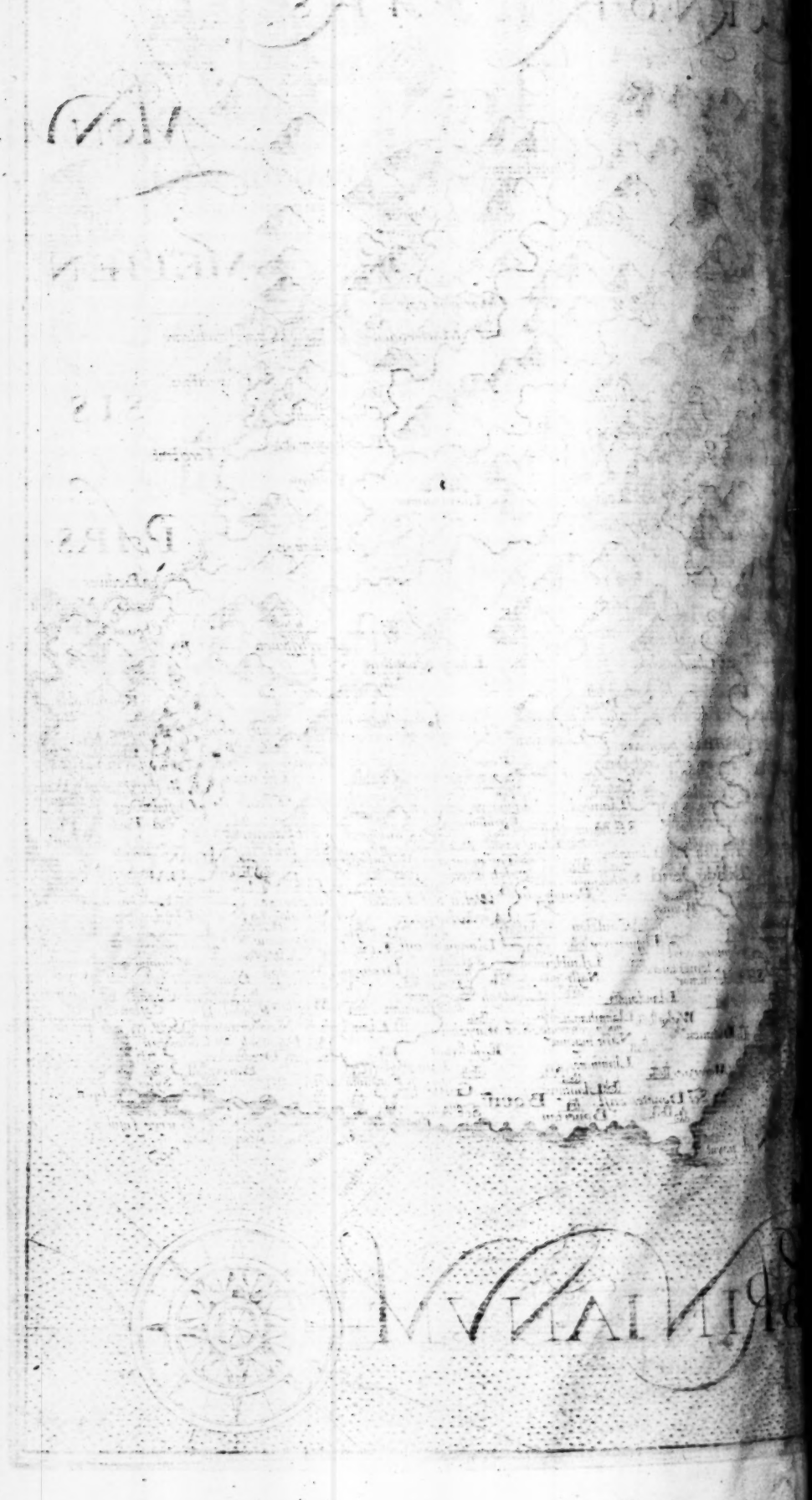
This Shire containeth Pariſh Churches 127.

GLAMORGAN.

GLAMORGAN
Comitatus, qui olim pars Silurum
CARMAR
DEN
PARS
MARE
Bettus
Llangage
Llaneddye
Llandilo talabont
Llangenarche
Caiel gunllo
Llanelythye
Llangoyvelach
Sct Johns
Llager caste:
LEUCARUM
Swanley
Bachhamm
Whitford
poynt
Llansyenwerre
Penguerne
Llanrhidian
Llanmadock
Llanridian
Cheriton
Pynolston
Parkmawr
Llangenyth
Knolston
Penmaen
Penmaen
Mumbles poynt
Rossilye
Llandeirye
caste
Penrise
Oxwiche
Porthymon
Oxwich poynt
Christophorus
Gulielmus

CKNOK PARS
MON
METHEN
SIS
PARS
RINIANVM
Chapelnantye
Vaynor
Morlaspe castle
Martertidul
Chapelbrabtecare
Bedwellthye
Chapel glodie
Keithligayer
Tergbrnt
Faldray
Llanmynmye
Estrydnodok
Llanmbor
Bedwes
Maughen
Carfily castle
Llanystudwandray
Llandwodok
Peterstow
Llanbayrne
Llantrissent
Penrith
The reader
Tilest
Llysfaen
Llanedarn
Llanmaes
Llanbayrne
Treercastle
Castlemeneth
Llanharye
Llanlyd
Coedmerchan
Llanmangho
Kayrse
Llandough
Cowbridge
Llanquian castle
Llanbethel
Winston
Llanbethery
Llanharne
Llanmaes
Llanblethian
Dreen gusf
Werleton
Carnllwyde
Llandough
Landogh
Llancarvan
Moulton
Egbedonds
Llanlethery
Merthyrdouan
Penmark
Dreadrickan
Barrye
Sybre
Funnon castle
Boviu
Bouerton
Aberthaw
Barrye Island
Barrye castle

Pag. 641.



GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

THE laſt Country of the *Silures* was that, I thinke, which wee at this day call GLAMORGAN-SHIRE, the Britans *Morganuc, Glath-Morgan*, and *Glad Morganuc*, that is, *The Region of Morganuc*: ſo named, as moſt ſuppoſe, of one *Morgan* a Prince, as others thinke of *Morgan* an *Abbey*. But if I derived it from *Mor*, which in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *The Sea*; I know not verily whether I ſhould dally with the trueth or no? Howbeit, I have obſerved that a Towne in little Britaine ſtanding upon the Sea-coaſt, now called *Morlais*, was of *Ptolomee* and the ancient *Gaules* tearmed *Morganium* or *Morganium* (for M. and V. conſonant are often changed one for another in this tongue) and whence I pray you but from the ſea? And this our *Morganuc* alſo lieth upon the ſea: for, ſtretching out directly more in length, than it ſpreadeth in bredth, on the South ſide it is accoaſted with the *Severn* ſea. But where it looketh toward the Land, it hath on the Eaſt ſide *Monmouth-ſhire*, on the North *Brechnock-ſhire*, and on the Weſt *Caermarden-ſhire* bordering upon it. Whence came the name of Glamorgan.

The North part by reaſon of the Mountaines is rough and unpleaſant, which as they bend downe Southward by little and little become more milde and of better ſoile; and at the foote of them there ſtretcheth forth a Plaine open to the South-Sunne, in that poſition of ſituation which *Cato* judged to bee the beſt, and for the which, *Plinie* ſo highly commendeth *Italie*. For, this part of the Country is moſt pleaſant and fruitfull, beautified alſo on every ſide with a number of Townes.

Jeſſine a great Lord in the Raigne of *William Rufus*, after he had rebelled againſt *Rheſe* his Prince, and not able to make his part good with him, very raſhly, and inconſiderately (which hee afterward repented too late) ſent *Enion* a Nobleman to whom he had affianced his daughter; to procure *Robert Fitz Haimon* ſonne to *Haimon Dentatus* Lord of *Corboil* in Normandy, to come out of England and aide him againſt *Rheſe*: who forthwith having muſtered certaine forces, and taking for to aſſociate him in his journey twelve Knights, firſt gave *Rheſe* Battaile and ſlew him, and afterwards being allured with the fertility of the Country, whereof before hand he made full account to be Lord, turning his power upon *Jeſſine* himſelfe, becauſe hee had not kept touch with *Enion* nor performed his promiſe, eaſily thruſt him out of his ancient Inheritance, and ſhared the Country among his Companions. The hard and barraine hill Country he granted to the ſaid *Enion*, the more fertile parts he divided betweene him and thoſe twelve Knights whom he tearmed *Peres*, on this condition, *that they ſhould hold them in Fee, and vaſſallage of him as their chiefe Lord, to maintaine one another in common with their aides and auxiliary forces; to defend every one his owne Ward in his Caſtle of Caerdiffe, and to bee preſent and aſſiſt him in his Courts in the adminiſtration of Juſtice.* It ſhall not be amiſſe to put downe their names out of a little Pamphler, which Sir *Edward Stradling* or Sir *Edward Mounſel* both Knights men of ancient deſcent and moſt skilfull in Antiquity, I wot not whether (for it goeth abroad under both their names) wrote concerning this matter. And theſe be their names. The ſubduing of Glamorgan-ſhire. Robert Fitz-Haimon. 12. Knights. Caerdiffe.

William of London, or *de Londres*.
Richard Granvil.
Pain Turbervill.
Oliver Saint John.
Robert de Saint Quintin.
Roger Bekerool.
William Eaſterling, for that he was borne in *Germanie*, whoſe heires are now called *Stradlings*.
Gilbert Humfranvill.

Richard Siward.
John Fleming.
Peter Soore.
Reinald Sully.

The River *Remnie* falling from the Mountaines, is the limite on the East side, whereby this Country is divided from *Monmouth-shire*; and *Remnie* in the British tongue signifieth to *Divide*.

Not farre from it where the River holdeth on his course through places hardly passable, among the hilles, in a Marish ground are to bee seene the tottering walles of *Caer-phili Castle*, which hath beene of so huge a bignesse, and such a wonderfull peece of worke beside, that all men well neere say, it was a garison fort of the *Romans*. Neither will I deny it, although I cannot as yet perceive by what name they called it: and yet it may seeme to have beene re-edified anew, considering it hath a Chappell built after the Christians manner (as I was enformed by *John Sanford* a man singular well learned, and of exact judgement) who diligently tooke view of it. In later ages it was the possession of the *Clares* Earles of *Glocester* descended from *Fitz-Haimon* aforesaid; neither doe any of our Chronicles make mention thereof before king *Edward* the Seconds time. For then, after that the *Spensers* by underhand practises had set the King, Queene, and Barons at debate, the Barons besieged a long time *Hugh Spenser* the yonger whom they called *Hugolin* herein, and could not prevaile. By this river also (but the place is not certainely knowne) *Faustus* a very good sonne, as *Ninnius* writeth, of *Vortigern* so bad a father, built a great *Place*; where, with other holy men hee prayed daily unto God, that himselfe, whom his father, committing most abominable incest had begotten of his owne daughter might not be punished grievously for his fathers faults, also that his father might at length repent heartily, and his native Country be eased from the bloudy warres of the Saxons. A little beneath, hath *Ptolomee* placed the mouth of RATOSTABIUS or RATOSTABIUS, using a maimed word in stead of *Traith Taff*, that is, *The sandy Trith of the River Taff*. For, there the said River *Taff*, sliding downe from the Hilles, runneth toward the Sea, by *Landaff*, that is, *The Church by Taff*, a small City and of small reputation, situate somewhat low, yet a Bishops See, having within the Diœcesse 154. Parishes, and adorned with a Cathedrall Church consecrated to Saint *Telean* Bishop of the same: which Church *German* and *Lupus*, French Bishops, then erected, when as they had suppressed the Heresie of *Pelagius* that was dangerously spread all Britaine over, and preferred *Dubricius* a most holy man to bee the first Bishop there, unto whom *Meuricke* a British Lord freely gave all the land that lyeth betweene the rivers *Taff* and *Elei*. From hence goeth *Taff*, to *Caer diff*, called of the Britans *Caerdid* a proper fine Towne (as Townes goe in this Country) and a very commodious Haven: which the foresaid, *Fitz Haimon*, fortified with a Wall and Castle, that it might bee both a seat for warre and a Court of Justice: wherein, beside a Band of choise soldiers those twelve Knights were bound to keepe Castle-guard. Howbeit a few yeeres after, *Iuor Bach* a British *Mountainer*, a little man of person but of great and resolute courage, marching with a Band of men by night, without any shame suddenly surprised, tooke Prisoner *William* Earle of *Glocester*, *Fitz Haimons* daughters sonne, together with his wife and young sonne, and detained them in hold with him, untill he had made him full satisfaction for all wrongs and losses. But how, *Robert Curthose*, *William* the Conquerours eldest sonne, a man over venterous and foole hardy in warlique exploits, quite put by his hope of the Crowne of England by his younger brethren and bereft of both his eyes, lived untill he was an old man in this Castle, you may see if you please in our Historians, and understand withall, that royall Parentage is never assured either of ends, or safe security.

Caer Philli.

The mouth of Ratostabius Traith Taff.

Landaff.

Historie of Landaff.

Caerdiffe.

Robert Curthose Duke of Normandy.

Scarce three miles from the mouth of *Taff*, in the very bending in of the shore, there lye aflote as it were two small, but pleasant Islands, separated one from another and from the maine Land with narrow in-lets of the Sea. The hithermore is called *Sullie*, of the Towne right over against it, which tooke the name, as it is thought, of

Sully, haply so called of the Silures.

of *Robert Sully* (for it fell to his part in the diuision) if you would not rather haue him to take his name of it. The farther more is named *Barry*, of *Barueh* an holy man buried there, who as he gaue name to the place, so the place gaue the sirname afterwards to the Lords thereof. For that noble Family of Vicounts *Barries* in *Ireland* had their originall from hence. *In a Rocke, or cliffe hereof by the sea side*, saith *Giraldus*, *there appeareth a very little chincke into which if you lay your eare you shall heare a noise as it were of Smithes at worke, one while the blowing of bellowes, another while the striking of sledge and hammer, sometime the sound of the Grindstone and iron tooles rubbing against it, the hissing sparkes also of steele-gads within holes, as they are beaten, yea and the puffing noise of fire burning in the furnace. Now, I should easily bee perswaded that such a sound may come of the sea-water closely getting into the Rocke, were it not the same continued as well when the sea ebbeth at a low water when the shore is bare, as it doth at an high water when it is full sea.* Not unlike to this was the place which *Clemens Alexandrinus* maketh mention of in the seuenth Booke of his *Stromata* in these words. *They that haue written Histories doe say, that in the Isle of Britaine, there is a certaine hole or Cave under the bottome of an hill, and on the toppe thereof a gaping chaune or chinck: And whensoeuer the winde is gathered into that hole, and tossed to and fro in the wombe or concauity thereof, there is heard aboue a sound of Cymbals. For, the winde driuen backe giues the stronger sound.* Barry. A wonderfull Cave or hole.

Beyond these Islands, the Shire runneth directly Westward, and giueth entrance and passage to one River, upon which more within the Land, standeth *Cowbridge* (the Britans, of the *Stone-bridge* call it *Pont-van*) a Mercate Towne, and the second of those three which *Fitz Haimon* the Conquerour kept for himselfe. Now, whereas *Antonine* the Emperour in this very Coast, at the same distance from ISCA, placed BOVIUM, which also is corruptly read BOMIUM, my conjecture liked me so well, that I haue beene of opinion, this Towne was the said BOVIUM: but seeing that three miles from hence there standeth *Bouerton*, which fully accordeth in sound with *Bouium*, so loue mee trueth, I dare not seeke for BOVIUM elsewhere. And that it is no strange and new thing that places should bee fined with names from Kine and Oxen, I report me to *Bosphorus* in *Thracia*, *Bouianum* in *Samnium*, and *Boult* in *Italie*, as it were, *Boalia*, if we may beleeue *Symmachus*. But let this one argument serue for all; fifteene miles from BOVIUM, hath *Antonine* placed, euen with a Latine name the Towne NIDUM, which although our Antiquaries haue beene this great while a hunting after in vaine: yet, at the very same distance there sheweth it selfe *Neath*, a Towne very well knowne, retaining still the old name, in manner whole and sound: and heere at *Lantwit*, that is, *The Church of Iltut*, that ioyneth close thereto, are seene the foundations of many houses, for it had diuers Streets in old time. A little from hence in the very bout well neere of the shore standeth Saint *Donats Castle*, a faire Habitation of the ancient and notable Family of the *Stradlings*: neere unto which, were very lately digged up, antique peeces of Romane money, but those especially of the thirty *Tyrants*, yea and some of *Æmilianus* and *Marius*, which are seldome found. The River *Ogmor* somewhat higher, maketh himselfe way into the Sea, falling downe from the mountaines by *Coitie*, which belonged sometimes to the *Turbeuills*, afterwards to the *Gamages*, and now to Sir *Robert Sidney* Vicount *Lisle*, in right of his wife: also by *Ogmor Castle*, which came from the Family of *London* to the Dutchy of *Lancaster*. *Some few miles from hence there is a Well* at *Newton* (as Sir *John Stradling* a very learned Knight hath signified unto me) *a little Towne, on the banke of the River Ogmor Westward, an hundred paces well neere from Seuern side, in a sandy plaine. The water thereof is none of the cleerest, yet pure enough and good for use: It neuer springeth and walmeth up to the brinke, but by certaine staires folke goe downe into the Well. At any flowing of the Sea (in Summer time) you shall hardly get up a dish full of water: Whereas if you come anon when it ebbeth, you may well lade up water with a good bigge bucket or paile. The like instability remaineth also in Winter time, saving that it is nothing so euident, by* Cowbridge. Bovium. Neath. Saint Donats Stradling. Antique peeces of coine. Ogmor river. A fountaine ebbing and [illegible]ing. Sandfords well.

reaſon of the Veines of water comming in from above by ſhowres, and otherwiſe. Mr any of the Inhabitants thereabout men of good credite conſtantly avouched thus much unto me. But I, diſtruſting Fame, that oftentime doth but prate, went my ſelfe of late once or twice to the ſaid Well. For even then had I great deſire to write thus much unto you. When I was firſt come unto the place, and had ſtayed the third part of an houre viewing and conſidering every thing (while Severn ſurged and roſe high, and no body came thither to draw) the water was fallen about three inches. I goe my waies. And not long after when I was returned againe, I finde it to be riſen a foote higher. The compaſſe of this Well beneath within the walles is almoſt five foote. Concerning which my Muſe alſo enditeth this Ditti.

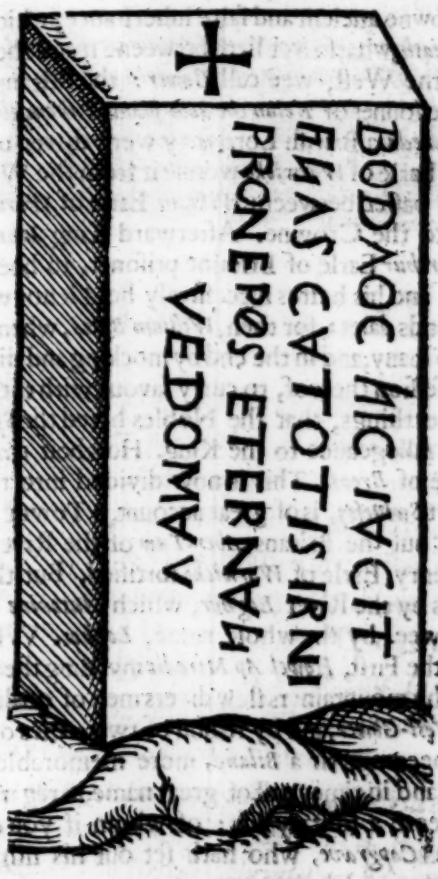
Te Nova-Villa *fremens, odioſo murmure Nympha*
Inclamat Sabrina: Soloque inimica propinquo,
Evomit infeſtas ructu violenter arenas.
Damna pari ſentit vicinia ſorte: ſed illa
Fonticulum cauſata tuum. Quem virgo, legendo
Littus, ad amplexus vocitat: latet ille vocatus
Antro, & luctatur contra. Namque actius utrique eſt
Continuo motu reſluus, tamen ordine diſpar.
Nympha fluit propiùs: Fons deſluit. Illa recedit.
Ille redit. Sic livor inest & pugna perennis.

With troublous noiſe and roaring lond, the *Severn* Nymph doth cry,
New-towne, on thee; and bearing ſpite unto the ground thereby,
Caſts up and ſends with violence maine drifts of hurtfull ſand.
The neighbour parts feele equall loſſe, by this her heavie hand:
But on thy little Well ſhe laies the weight, which ſhe would woo
And faine embrace, as Virgin ſhe along the ſhore doth goe.
Call'd though he be, he lurkes in den, and ſtriveth hard againe;
For, ebbe and flow continually by tides they keepe, both twaine
Yet diverſly: for as the Nymph doth riſe, the Spring doth fall,
Goe ſhe backe, he comes on, in ſpite and fight continuall.

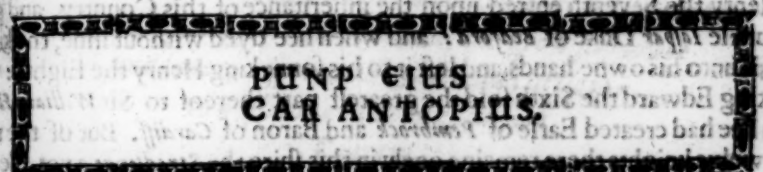
A fountaine at Cales or Cadiz.

The like Fountaine *Polybius* reporteth to bee at *Cadyx*, and this reaſon hee giveth thereof, namely *that the winde or aire, when it is deprived of his wonted iſſues, returneth within forth, and ſo by ſhutting and ſtopping up the paſſages and veines of the Spring, happeth in the waters, and contrariwiſe when the ſurface thereof is voide and empty of water the veines of the ſource or Spring are unſtopped and ſet free, and ſo the water then boileth up in great abundance.* From hence coaſting along the ſhore, you come within the ſight of *Kineſeage*, the Caſtle in old time of *Fitz-Haimon* himſelfe; alſo of *Margan*, hard by the ſea ſide, ſometime an Abbay founded by *William* Earle of *Glocester*, but now the Habitation of the worſhipfull Family of the *Maunſells*, Knights. Neere unto this *Margan*, in the very toppe of an Hill called *Mynyd Margan*, there is erected of exceeding hard grit, a Monument or graye-ſtone, foure foote long, and one foote broad with an Inſcription, which whoſoever ſhall happen to reade, the ignorant common people dwelling thereabout, give it out upon a credulous errour, that hee ſhall bee ſure to dye within a little while after. Let the Reader therefore looke to himſelfe, if any dare reade it; for, let him aſſure himſelfe that hee ſhall for certaine dye after it.

Thoſe



Thoſe latter words I reade thus *Æternali in domo*, that is, *In an eternall houſe*: For Sepulchres in that age, were tearmed ÆTERNALES DOMUS, that is, *Eternall habitations*. Moreover, betweene *Margan* and *Kingſeage* by the high way ſide, there lyeth a ſtone foure foote long with this Inſcription. Eternall habitations.



Which the Welſh Britans by adding and changing letters, thus reade and make this interpretation, as the right reverend Biſhop of *Landaff* did write to mee, who gave order that the draught of this Inſcription ſhould be taken likewiſe for my ſake. PIM BIS AN CAR ANTOPIUS, that is, *The five fingers of friends or neighbours killed us*. It is verily thought to bee the Sepulchre of Prince *Margan*, from whom the Country tooke name, who was ſlaine, as they would have it, eight hundred yeeres before Chriſts Nativity. But Antiquaries know full well, that theſe Characters and formes of letters be of a farre later date.

After you are paſt *Margan*, the ſhore ſhooteth forth into the North-East, by *Aberavon*, a ſmall Mercate Towne upon the River *Avons mouth* (whereof it tooke the name) to the River *Nid* or *Neath* infamous for a quick-ſand, upon which ſtands an ancient Towne of the ſame name, which *Antonine* the Emperour in his *Itinerary* called NIDUM. Which, when *Fitz-Haimon* made himſelfe Lord of this Country, fell in the partition to *Richard Granvills* ſhare, who having founded an Abbay under the very Townes ſide, and conſecrated his owne portion to God and to the Monkes, Nidus flu. i. the river Neath. Nidum the towne Neath.

returned againe to his owne ancient and faire inheritance, which he had in England.

Loghor. Gower.

Beyond this River *Neath*, whatsoever lieth betweene it and the River *Loghor*, which boundeth this shire in the West, wee call *Gower*: the Britans and *Ninnius*, *Gubir*: wherein, as he saith, the sonnes of *Keian the Scot planted themselves, and tooke up a large roome*, untill that by *Cuneda* a British Lord they were driven out. In the Raigne of Henry the First, *Henry* Earle of *Warwicke* wonne it from the Welsh, but by a conveyance and composition, passed betweene *William* Earle of *Warwicke* and King Henry the Second, it came to the Crowne. Afterward King *Iohn* gave it unto *William Breos* who had taken *Arthur* Earle of Britaine prisoner, to bee held *by service of one Knight for all service*: and his heires successively held it not without troubles unto King Edward the Seconds daies: for then, *William Breos*, when he had alienated and sold this inheritance to many, and in the end by mocking and disappointing all others, set *Hugh Spenser* in possession thereof, to curry favour with the King. And this was one cause, among other things, that the Nobles hated the *Spensers* so deadly, and rashly shooke off their Allegeance to the King. Howbeit this *Gower* came to the *Mowbraies* by an heire of *Breos*. This is now divided into the East part and the West. In the East part *Swineſey*, is of great account, a Towne so called by the Englishmen, of *Sea-Swine*, but the Britans *Aber-Taw* of the River *Taw* running by it; which, the foresaid Henry, Earle of *Warwicke* fortified. But there is a Towne farre more ancient than this by the River *Loghor*, which *Antonine* the Emperour called LEUCARUM, and wee, by the whole name, *Loghor*. Where, a little after the death of King Henry the First, *Howel Ap Meredis* invading the Englishmen on a sudden, with a power of the mountainers slew divers men of quality and good account. Beneath this, lyeth *West-Gower*, and by reason of two armes of the Sea winding in, on either side one, it becommeth a *Biland*, more memorable for the fruitfulnesse, than the Townes in it, and in times past of great name, in regard of *Kined* canonized a Saint, who lived heere a solitary life: of whom if you desire to know more, reade our Countryman *Capgrave*, who hath set out his miracle with great commendation.

Booke of Neth Monastery. Joh. R. 5.

Swinſey.

Leucarum Loghor.

Since this Country was first conquered by the English. The Lords thereof were those that lineally descended from *Fitz-Haimon*, as Earle of *Gloceſter*, *Clares*, *Spensers*, *Beauchamps*, and one or two *Nevils*: and by a daughter of *Nevill*, who came likewise of the *Spensers* bloud, Richard the Third King of England: But when he was slaine, king Henry the Seventh entred upon the inheritance of this Country, and gave it to his unkle *Iaſpar* Duke of *Bedford*: and when hee dyed without issue, the king resumed it unto his owne hands, and left it to his sonne king Henry the Eighth: whose sonne king Edward the Sixth sold the greatest part thereof to Sir *William Herbert*, whom hee had created Earle of *Pembrock* and Baron of *Cardiff*. But of the race of those twelve knights there remaine onely in this shire the *Stradlings*, a notable house and of long continuance, the *Turbervills*, and some of the *Flemings*: the greatest man of which house dwelleth at *Flemingſton*, now corruptly called *Flemſton*, as one would say, *Flemingſtone* which tooke the name of them. And in England, there are remaining yet the Lord *Saint Iohn of Bleiſo*, the *Granvills* in *Devonshire*, and the *Stwards*, as I am enformed, in *Somerſet-ſhire*. The issue male of all the rest is long since extinct and worne out, and their lands by daughters passed over to divers houses with sundry alterations.

Lords of Glamorgan-shire.

Parishes 118.

DIMETÆ.

DIMETAE.

PLinie *was of opinion that the* SILURES *inhabited alſo the other part beſide of this Country, which bearing out farther Weſtward, is called in Engliſh by ſome,* Weſt-Wales, *and containeth* Caermarden-ſhire, Pembrock-ſhire, *and* Cardigan-ſhire: *But* Ptolomee, *who knew Britaine farre better, placed heere another people, whom he called* DIMETAE, *and* DEMETAE. Gildas *likewiſe and* Ninnius *both, have uſed the name of* DEMETIA *for this Tract. Whereupon, the Britans that inhabite it, changing M. into F. according to the propriety of their tongue commonly call it at this day* Diſed. Weſt-Wales.

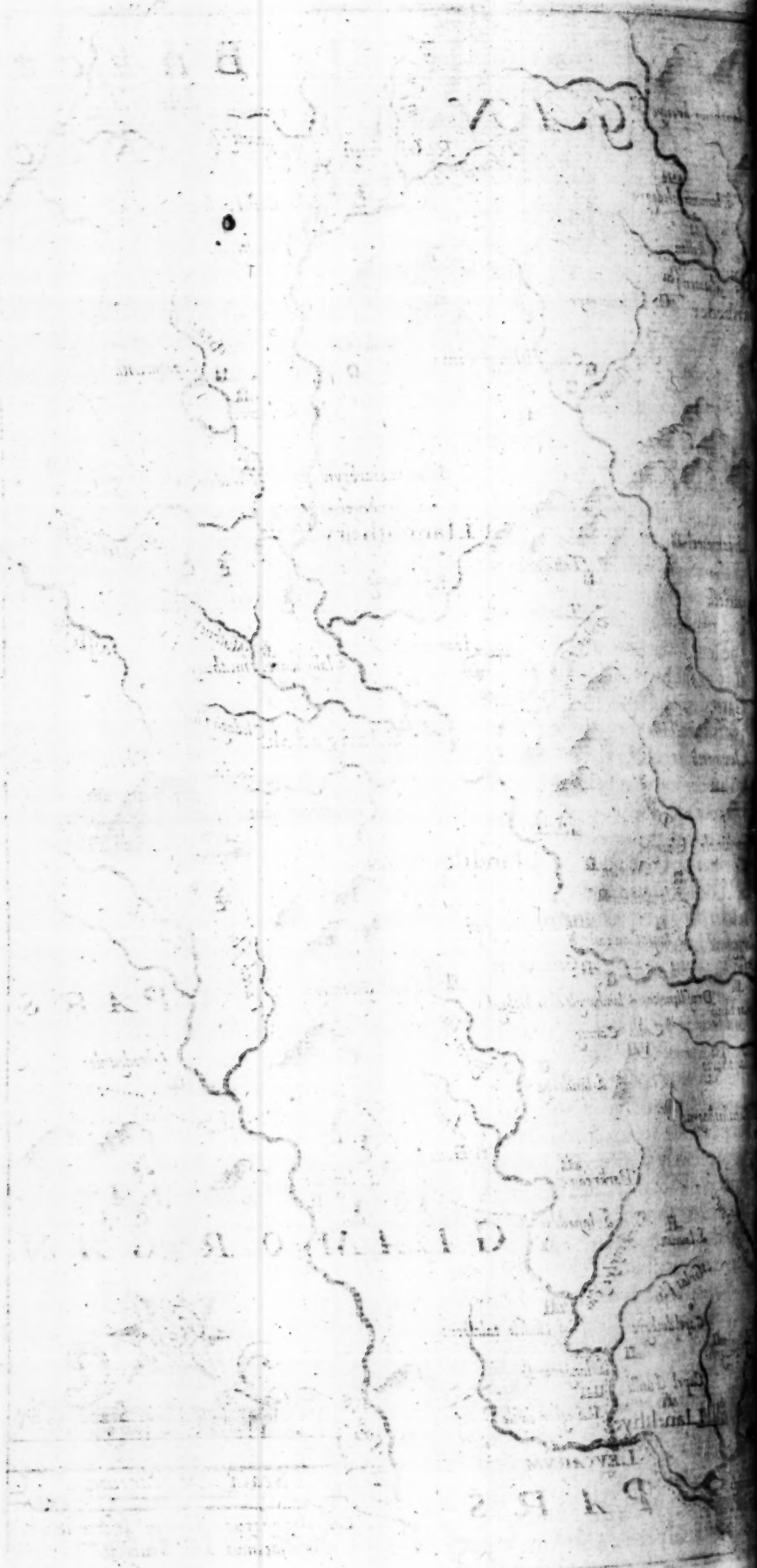
If it would not be thought ſtrained curioſity, I would derive this denomination of the Demetæ, *from* Deheu Meath, *that is,* A plaine champion toward the South: *like as the Britans themſelves have named all this South-Wales,* Deheubarth, *that is,* The South part: *yea and thoſe verily who inhabited another champion Country in Britaine were called in old time,* Meatæ. *Neither, I aſſure you, is the ſite of this Region diſagreeing from this ſignification: For, when you are come hither once, by reaſon that the high hils gently ſettle downeward, and grow ſtill lower and lower, it ſpreadeth by little and little into a plaine and even champion Country.*

CAERMARDEN-

CAERMARDĪ
Comitatus in quo
DIMETÆ
olim habitarunt
Cardigan
Newport
PEN
BROKE
PARS
39

BRECK
NOC
GAN
Llanuyd
Risca forest
Capel gylvn
Llanscreyr
Kilcambe
Capel Llanpyrnsint
Capel newith
Llanbrayne
Cowrelgaio
Llanmitherarbryn
Llanimthery
Llanvrdy
Llansadurn
Aberwarlo
Llangadok
Llantheuryssint
Llandilouatvre
Capel Gurmyre
Estradgunlls
PARS
GLAMORGAN
Scala Miliarium
Christopherus Saxton descripsit
Wilhelmus kip Sculpsit
PARS

Pag. 649.



CAERMARDEN-SHIRE.

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE, is plenteous enough in Corne, ſtored abundantly with Cattaile and in ſome places yeeldeth pit cole for fewell. On the Eaſt ſide it is limited with *Glamorgan*, and *Brechnock-ſhires*, on the Weſt with *Pembrock-ſhire*, on the North with *Cardigan-ſhire* ſevered from it by the River *Tivie* running betweene, and on the South with the Ocean, which with ſo great a Bay or Creeke getteth within the Land, that this Countrey ſeemeth as it were for very feare to have ſhrunke backe, and withdrawne it ſelfe more inwardly. Caer Mardenſhire.

Upon this *Bay*, *Kidwelly* firſt offereth it ſelfe to our ſight, the Territory whereof, *Iuan* the Scot his ſonnes held for a time, untill they were driven out by *Cuneda* the Britan. But now it is counted part of the inheritance of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter* by the heires of *Maurice* of London or *De Londres*: who making an outroad hither out of *Glamorgan-ſhire*, after a dangerous war made himſelfe Lord heereof, and fortified old *Kidwelly* with a wall and Caſtle to it, which now for very age is growne to decay and ſtandeth, as it were, forlet and forlorne. For, the Inhabitants having paſſed over the little River *Vendraeth Vehan*, built a new *Kidwelly*, entiſed thither by the commodity of the haven; which notwithſtanding at this day being choked with ſhelves and barres, is at this preſent of no great uſe. Whiles *Maurice* of London invaded theſe parts, *Guenliana* the wife of Prince *Gruffin*, a ſtout and reſolute woman in the higheſt degree, to recover the loſſes and declining ſtate of her husband, came with diſplayed banner into the field and fiercely aſſailed him, but the ſucceſſe not anſwerable to her courage, ſhee with her ſonne *Morgan*, and other men of eſpeciall note (as *Giraldus* recordeth) *was ſlaine in battaile*. By *Hawis* or *Avis* the daughter and heire of Sir *Thomas* of London: this paſſing faire and large patrimony, together with the Title of Lord of *Ogmor* and *Kidwelly* came unto *Patricke Chaworth*, and by his ſonne *Patricks* daughter, unto *Henry* Earle of *Lancaſter*. Now the heires of the ſaid *Maurice* of London (as we learne out of an old Inquiſition) *for this inheritance, were bound to this ſervice, that if their Soveraigne Lord the King, or his chiefe Juſtice came into the parts about Kidwelly with an Army, they ſhould conduct the foreſaid Army with their banners and their people through the middeſt of Netbland as farre as to Loghar*. A few miles beneath *Kidwelly*, the River *Tovie*, which *Ptolomee* calleth TOBIUS falleth into the the Sea, after he hath paſſed through this Region from North-Eaſt to South, firſt by *Lanandiffry*, ſo called, as men thinke, of Rivers meeting together; which *Hoel* the ſonne of *Rheſe* overthrew for malice that hee bare unto the Engliſh: then by *Dinevor*, a princely Caſtle, ſtanding aloft upon the top of an hill, and belonging unto the Princes of South Wales whiles they flouriſhed: and laſt of all, by *Caer Marden*, which the Britans themſelves call *Caer-Firdhin*, *Ptolomee*, MARIDUNUM, *Antonine*, MURIDUNUM, who endeth his Journeies there, and through negligence of the tranſcribers is in this place not well uſed. For they have confounded the *Journeies* from *Galena* to *Iſca*, and from *Maridunum* to *Viriconium*. This is the chiefe City of the country, for meadowes and woods pleaſant, and in regard of antiquity to be reſpected; *Compaſſed about very properly*, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *with bricke walles, which are partly yet ſtanding upon the famous river Tovie*, able to beare ſmall ſhips, although there be now a barre of ſand caſt up againſt the very mouth thereof. In this City was borne the * *Tages* of the Britans, I meane *Merlin*: For like as *Tages* being the ſonne of an evill Angell taught his Countrimen the *Tuſcans* the art of Sooth ſaying, ſo this *Merlin* the ſonne of an *Incubus* Spirit, deviſed for our Britans propheſies, nay rather meere phantaſticall dreames. Whereby, in this Iſland he hath been accounted among the credulous and unskilfull people a moſt renowned *Prophet*. Straight after the Normans entring Kidwelly. Guenliana, a woman of manly courage. Lords of Ogmor and Kidwelly. River Tovie. Dinevor. *Maredunum*. *Caer merdin*. Merlin. * *Divinour* or Prophet.

into

into Wales, this City was reduced (but I wot not by whoſe conduct) under their ſubjection, and for a long time ſore afflicted with many calamities and diſtreſſes, being oftentimes aſſaulted, once or twice ſet on fire, firſt by *Gruffin ap Riſe*, then by his the ſaid *Gruffins* brother: at which time, *Henry Turbervill* an Engliſhman ſuccoured the Caſtle, and hewed downe the Bridge. But afterwards by the meanes of *Gilbert de Clare*, who fortified both the walles thereof, and the Caſtles adjoyning, it was freed from theſe miſeries: and being once eaſed of all grievances, and in ſecurity, endured afterwards more eaſily from time to time the tempeſts of warre and all aſſaults: And the Princes of Wales of the Engliſh blood, I meane the firſt begotten ſonnes of the Kings of England, ordained heere their *Chauncery* and *Exchequer*, for all South Wales.

Cantred Bitham. Cantred.

Neere unto this City on the Eaſt ſide lyeth *Cantred-Bichan*, that is, *The leſſe Hundred* (for the Britans termea portion of land that containeth 100. Villages a Cantred) in which, beſide the ruines of *Careg Caſtle* ſituate upon a Rocke, riſing on every ſide ſteepe and upright, there are many under-mines or caves of very great wideneſſe within the ground, now covered all over with green-ſord and turfe, wherein it is thought the multitude unable to beare armes hid themſelves, during the heate of warre: there is alſo heere a Fountaine, that as *Giraldus* writeth, *Twice in ſixe and twenty houres ebbing and twice flowing reſembleth the unſtable motions of the wide Sea.*

Caves under the ground.

Cantredmaur.

But on the North-Eaſt ſide, there ſtretcheth it ſelfe a great way out, *Cantredmaur*, that is, *The great hundred*, a moſt ſafe refuge for the Britans in times paſt, as being thicke ſet with woods, comberſome to travaile in, by reaſon the wales are intricate by the windings in and out of the hils. Southward ſtand *Talcharn* and *Lhan-Stephan Caſtles* upon rockes of the Sea, which are moſt notable witneſſes of martiall valour and proweſſe as well in the Engliſh as in the Welſh. Beneath *Talcharn*, *Taff* ſheddeth it ſelfe into the Sea, by the ſide whereof was in times paſt that famous *Tay Gwin o Taff*, that is, *The white houſe upon the River Taff*, becauſe it was built of white Hurdes for a ſummer houſe: where, in the yeere of our Redemption 914. * *Hoel*, ſirnamed *Dha*, that is, *Good*, Prince of Wales, in a frequent Aſſembly of his States (for there met there beſide others, of the Clergie one hundred and forty) abrogated the ancient ordinances, and eſtabliſhed new lawes for his Subjects, as the Proeme to the very lawes themſelves doe witneſſe: In which place afterward, a little Abbey named *White land*, was built. Not farre from whence is *Kilmayn Lhoyd*; where, of late daies certaine country people happened upon an earthen Veſſell, in which was bounded a mighty deale of Romane Coine, of embaſed ſilver: from the time of *Claudius* the Romane Emperour, who firſt embaſed ſilver, unto the fifth Tribuneſhip of *Gordian* the third, which fell juſt with the yeere of Chriſt 243. Among theſe, were certaine peeces of *Helvius Pertinax*, of *Marcus Opellius*, of *Antonius Diadumenianus*, of *Julius Verus Maximus* the ſonne of *Maximinus*, of *Celius Balbinus*, of *Clodius Pupienus*, of *Aquilia Severa* the wife of *Elagabalus* and of *Sall. Barbia Orbiana*, which among Antiquaries are of greateſt price and eſtimation, as being moſt rare of all others. Now it remaineth that I ſhould relate, how upon the river *Tivy*, that ſeparateth this County from *Cardigan-ſhire*, there ſtandeth *New-Caſtle* (for ſo they call it at this day) which Sir *Rhiſe ap Thomas* that warlike Knight who aſſiſted Henry the Seventh when he gat the Crowne, and was by him right worthily admitted unto the Society of the Knights of the Garter, renewed: whereas before time it was named *Llanlin*. Which name, if the Engliſhmen gave unto it of *Elme-trees*, their conjecture is not to bee rejected, who will have it to bee that LOVENTIUM of the DIMETÆ, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention: For, the Britans call *Elmes Llwyfen*. But ſeeing I can finde by no record in Hiſtories, which if the Normans firſt wreſted this Country out of the hands of the Princes of Wales, I am to proceed now orderly to the deſcription of *Pembroch-ſhire*.

Taff River.

* Hælius.

Whiteland.

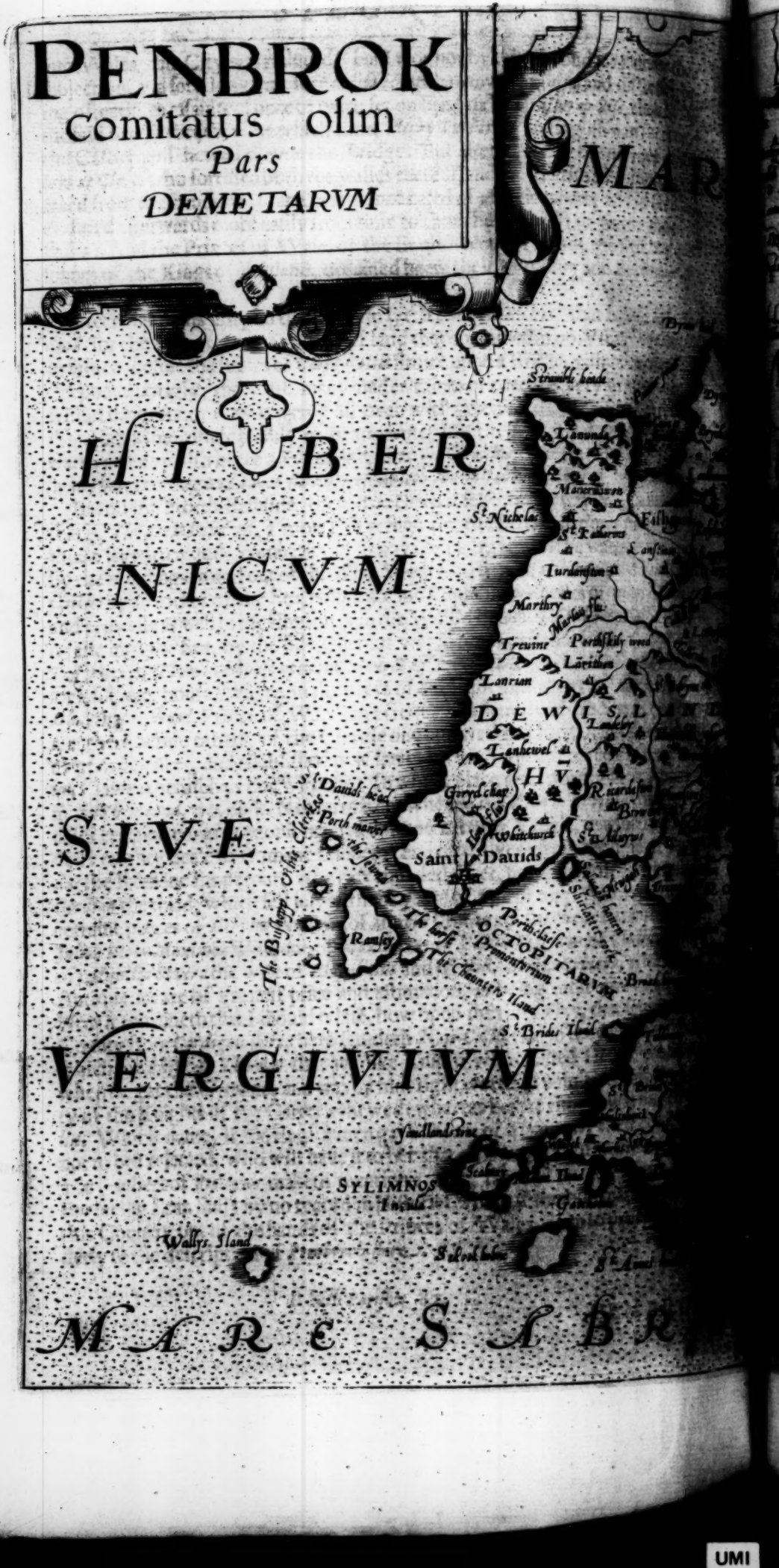
Peeces of Roman Coine.

New Caſtle.

Loventium.

It hath Pariſhes 87.

PEMBROCK-


PENBROK
comitatus olim
Pars
DEMETARVM
MAR
HIBER
NICVM
SIVE
VERGIVIVM
MARE SAB
Strumbi heade
Lawnday
Manerbiwen
S. Nicholas
S. Kaherines
Iurdanston
Marthry
Treuine
Porthskiy wood
Lanrian
DEWISL
Lanhowel
HV
Goryd chap.
S. Dauids head
Porth mawr
Saint Dauids
the Sound
the Bushopp of Sts Chayres
the Chaunters Island
S. Brides Island
Yandlandstone
SYLIMNOS
Insula
Wallys Island
S. Anns

CARDIGAN PARS
CARMAR
THEN
PARS
Cardigan
Kilgarren
KILGARAN
HV
Penrith
Clydey
Kilrhesyn
Vrenny
Mawr
Taur flu
Lanwnnio
Eggleswair a Cairck
Lanbriday
Henlhuarangoch
Langan
Whitland
Castelderam
Landowrtelfel
Eglayswair
Landyssowr
Cronwer
Templeton
NARBERTH
Amroth
Marres
Byggely
St Issells
Tenbye
St Katherns
Caldey Insul
Scala Miliarium
Georgius Owen D. Kemeis descripsit
Willelmus Kip sculpsit

Pag. 651.

PENBROKE-SHIRE.

THE Sea now retyring Southward, and with a mighty compaſſe and ſundry Bayes incurving the ſhores, preſſeth on every ſide upon the County of PENBROKE, commonly called PENBROKE-SHIRE, which in the old Bookes is named * *The lawfull County of Pembroch*, and of ſome, *West-Wales*; unleſſe it be in the East ſide, where *Caermarden-ſhire*, and on the North, where a part of *Cardigan-ſhire* boundeth upon it. A Country plentifull in Corne, ſtored with Cattaile, and full of marle, and ſuch kinde of fatty earth to make the ground fertile, and not deſtitute of pit cole. *This Land*, as ſaith *Giraldus*, *is apt to beare Wheat, plentifully ſtored with ſea-fiſh and ſaleable wine, and (that which is farre above the reſt, by reaſon that Ireland confineth ſo neere upon it) of a very temperate and wholſome aire.*

* *Legalis Comitatus.*

First and formoſt upon the ſhore deſcending Southward, *Tenby* a proper fine Towne well governed by a Major, and ſtrongly walled toward the Land, looketh downe into the ſea from a dry cliffe, very famous becauſe it is a commodious road for ſhips, and for abundance alſo of fiſh there taken; whereupon in the Britiſh tongue it is called *Tenby-y-Piſcoid*, and hath for Magiſtrates a Major and a Bailiffe. From thence the ſhore giving backe Weſtward, ſheweth the Reliques of *Manober Caſtle*, which *Giraldus* calleth, *The Manſion of Pyrhus*, in whoſe time as himſelfe writeth, *It was ſtably fortified with Towres and Bulwarkes, having on the Weſt ſide a large Haven, and the North-Weſt and North under the very walles, an excellent fiſh-poole, goodly to behold, as well for the beauty thereof, as the depth of the water.*

Tenby.

Manober Caſtle.

From hence runneth the ſhore along not many miles continuate, but at length the land ſhrinketh backe on both ſides giving place unto the ſea, which encroching upon it a great way, maketh the Haven which the Engliſhmen call *Milford Haven*, than which there is not another in all Europe more noble or ſafer, ſuch variety it hath of nouked Bayes, and ſo many coves and creekes, for harbour of ſhips, wherewith the bankes are on every ſide indented, and that I may uſe the Poets words:

Hic exarmatum terris cingentibus æquor,
Clauditur, & placidam diſcit ſervare quietem.
The Sea diſarmed heere of windes, within high banke and hill,
Encloſed is, and learnes thereby to be both calme and ſtill.

Milford Haven.

For to make uſe of the Mariners words and their diſtinct termes, there are reckoned within it 16. Creekes, 5. Baies, and 13. Rodes, knowne every one by their ſeverall names. Neither is this Haven famous for the ſecure ſafeneſſe thereof more, than for the arrivall therein of King Henry the Seuenth a Prince of moſt happy memory, who from hence gave forth unto England then hopeleſſe the firſt ſignall to hope well, and raiſe it ſelfe up, when as now it had long languiſhed in civill miſeries and domeſticall calamities within it ſelfe. Upon the innermore and East Creeke of this Haven, in the moſt pleaſant Country of all Wales, ſtandeth *Penbroke* the Shire-towne, one direct ſtreet upon a long narrow point all rocke, and a forked arme of *Milford Haven* ebbing and flowing cloſe to the Towne walles on both ſides. It hath a Caſtle but now ruinate, and two Pariſh Churches within the wals, and is incorporate of a Major, Bailiffes and Burgeſſes. But heare *Giraldus* who thus deſcribeth it, *A gulfe of the ſea ſhooting forth of Milford Haven, in the forked end, encloſeth the principall towne of the whole Country and chiefe place of* Dimetia *ſeated upon the ridge of a certaine round and long ſhaped Rocke: And therefore, the Britans called it* Penbro, *which ſignifieth a much as a head of the Sea, and wee in our tongue* Penbroke. Arnulph *of Montgomery brother to* Robert *Earle of Shrewsbury, firſt in the time of King Henry the Firſt fortified*

Pembroke.

this

this place with a Caſtle, a very weake and ſlender thing, God wote, of ſtakes and turfes, which afterwards he returning into England delivered unto Girald *of Windſor, his Conſtable and Captaine, to bee kept with a Gariſon of few Souldiers: and immediately, the Welſhmen of all South Wales laid ſiege unto the ſaid Caſtle.* But ſuch reſiſtance made *Girald* and his company, more upon a reſolute courage than with any forcible ſtrength, that they miſſed of their purpoſe and diſlodged. Afterwards, the ſaid *Girald* fortified both Towne and Caſtle; from whence hee invaded the Country, round about it, farre and neere: and at length, that as well his owne eſtate, as theirs that were his followers and dependants, might the better grow to greatneſſe in theſe parts he tooke to wife *Neſta* ſiſter to *Gruffin* the Prince, of whom he begat a goodly faire Progenie, by the which (as ſaith that *Giraldus* who deſcended from him) *The Engliſhmen have kept ſtill the Sea Coaſts of South Wales, and wonne alſo the walles of Ireland.* For, all thoſe noble families of *Giralds* or *Giraldines* in Ireland, whom they call *Fitz Girald*, fetch their deſcent from the ſaid *Girald*. In regard of the tenure of this Caſtle and Towne, of the Caſtle and Towne likewiſe of *Tinbigh*, of the *Grange of Kings Wood*, of the Commot of *Croytarath*, and of the Manors of *Caſtle Martin* and *Trigare*, *Reinold Grey* at the Coronation of King Henry the Fourth made ſuite to carry the ſecond ſword: but in vaine: For, anſwere was made, that thoſe Caſtles and Poſſeſſions were in the Kings hands, as *Pembroke* Towne ſtill is.

The beginning of the Giralds family in Ireland.

The Roll of Services.

Upon another Creeke alſo of this haven, *Carew Caſtle* ſheweth it ſelfe, which gave both name and originall to the notable Family *de Carew*, who avouch themſelves to have beene called aforetime, *de Montgomery*; and have beene perſwaded, that they are deſcended from that *Arnulph de Montgomery*, of whom I ſpake erewhile.

Carew Caſtle.

Into this Haven there diſcharge themſelves with their out-lets joyned almoſt in one, two rivers, which the Britans tearme *Gledawh*, that is, if you interpret it, Swords: whereupon themſelves uſe to tearme it *Aber du gledhaw*, that is, *The out-lets of two ſwords*. Hard by the more Eaſterly of them ſtandeth *Slebach*, a Commandery in times paſt of Saint *Johns Knights of Jeruſalem*, which with other lands, *Wizo* and *Walter* his ſonne, gave in old time unto that holy Order of Knighthood, that they might ſerve as Gods Knights to recover the Holy Land. That part of this Country which lyeth beyond the Haven, and hath onely theſe two Rivers to water it, the Britans doe call *Ros*, making the name anſwerable to the thing, for that it lyeth for the moſt part all low on a flat, and greene plaine.

Gledawgh.

This Tract was inhabited by *Flemings* out of the Low Countries, who by the permiſſion of King Henry the Firſt were planted heere, when the Ocean by making breaches in the bankes had overwhelmed a great part of the ſaid Low Countries. Theſe are diſtinctly knowne ſtill from the Welſh, both by their ſpeech and manners, and ſo neere joyned they are in ſociety of the ſame language with Engliſhmen, who come nigheſt of any Nation to the low Dutch Tongue, that this little Country is tearmed by the Britans *Little England beyond Wales*. *A Nation this is*, ſaith *Giraldus*, *ſtrong and ſtout, and continually inured in warres with the Welſh: a Nation moſt accuſtomed to ſeeke gaine by clothing; by traffique alſo and merchandiſe by ſea and land, undertaking any paines and perills whatſoever. A Nation of very great power, and as time and place requireth, ready by turnes to take plough in hand and till the ground, as ready alſo to goe into the field and fight it out: And that I may adde thus much moreover, a Nation moſt loyally devoted to the Kings of England, and as faithfull to Engliſhmen:* and which in the time of *Giraldus*, was wonderfull skilfull in Sooth-ſaying by the inſpection of Beaſts inwards: whoſe worke alſo is heere ſeene (as they are a people paſſing induſtrious) namely, *The Flemiſh High way* reaching out a great length. The Welſhmen have many a time banded all their Forces in one, and to recover their country belonging ſometimes unto their anceſtors, have violently ſet upon theſe *Flemings* and overrunne their lands, ſpoiling and waſting where ever they went: yet they moſt courageouſly have alwayes from time to time defended their eſtate, their name, and life. Whereupon concerning them, and King *William Rufus*, the Hiſtorian *Malmesbury* writeth thus. *Many a time and often King* William Rufus *had his*

Flemings in Wales.

Little England beyond Wales.

small successe against the Welsh men: which any man may well mervaile at, considering that Armies otherwise, be spread most fortunately in all adventures of Warre. But I take it; that as the unevenneſſe of the ground, and sharpneſſe of the ayre maintained their Rebellion, ſo the ſame impeached his valour: But King Henry who now Reigneth, a man of an excellent wit, found meanes to fruſtrate all their devices, by placing Flemings in their Country, who might be alwayes ready to repreſſe and keepe them in. And in the fifth booke, *King Henry with many warlike expedition went about to force the Welsh men, who ever and anon roſe up in Rebellion, for to yeeld and ſubmit themſelves: and reſting in the end upon this good and holſome poſie, for to take downe and abate their ſwelling pride, he brought over thither all the Flemings that dwelt in England. For, a number of them who in thoſe daies, in regard of his Mothers kindred by her Fathers ſide flocked thither, were cloſely ſhrowded in England, in ſo much as they for their multitude ſeemed burdenſome unto the Realme. Whereſore, he ſent them altogether with their ſubſtance, goods, Wives, and Children unto* Ros *a Country in Wales, as it were into a conuenient avoidance, thereby both to purge and cleanſe his owne Kingdome, and alſo to quaile and repreſſe the raſh boldneſſe of his enemies there.* By the more weſtward of theſe two Rivers, is *Harford Weſt*, called by the Engliſh men in times paſt *Haverford*, and by the Britans *Halpord*, a faire Towne and of great reſort, ſituate upon an hill ſide, having ſcarce one even ſtreete, but is ſteepe one way or other, which being a Countie by it ſelfe, hath for Magiſtrates, a *Maior*, a *Sheriffe*, and two *Bailiffs*. The report goeth, that the Earles of *Clare* fortified it with Rampier and Wall on the North ſide, and we read that Richard Earle of *Clare* made R. *Fitz-Tancred*, *Caſtellan* of this Caſtle. Harford weſt. Filium Tancredi.

Beyond *Ros*, there ſhooteth out with a mighty front farre into the Weſt Ocean, a great Promontory, which *Ptolomee* called OCTOPITARUM, the Britans *Pebidiauc*, and *Castred Devi*; we Saint *Davids land*. A ſtony, barren, and unfruitfull ground, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *Neither clad with Woods, nor garniſhed heere and there with Rivers, nor adorned with Medows, lying alwaies open to windes onely and ſtormes.* Yet a retyring place for moſt holy men, and a nurſerie of them. For, *Calphurnius* a Britaine Prieſt, as ſome (I know not how truly) have written, heere in the vale of *Ros* begat of his Wife *Conche* Sifter to Saint *Martin of Tours*, *Patricke* the Apoſtle of Ireland and *Devi* a moſt religious Biſhop tranſlated the Archiepiſcopall See from *Iſca Legionum* into the moſt remote and farthеſt angle heereof, even to *Menew*, or *Menevia*: which afterwards the Britans, of his name called *Tuy Dewy*, that is, *Devi his houſe*, the Saxons Dauy-Chirche, the Engliſh men at this day Saint *Davids*; and was for a long time an Archbiſhops See. But by occaſion of a peſtilence that contagiouſly raged in this Country, whereby the Pall was tranſlated into little Britaine in France, to *Dole*, this Archiepiſcopall dignity had an end. Yet in the foregoing ages the Welſh men commenſed an action heere about againſt the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, Metropolitane of *England* and *Wales*, but they were caſt in the Law. What this Saint *Davids* was, and what maner of thing in times paſt, a man can hardly tell, conſidering it hath beene ſo often by Pirates raſed: but now it is a very ſmall and poore Citie, and hath nothing at all to make ſhew of but a faire Church dedicated to Saint *Andrew*, and *David*: which, having been many times overthrowne, *Petre* the Biſhop, in the reigne of King John, and his ſucceſſors, erected in that forme which now it beareth, in the vale (as they tearme it of *Ros*) under the Towne: and hard by it ſtandeth the Biſhops Pallace, and faire houſes of the Chaunter (who is next unto the Biſhop, for there is no Deane heere) of the Chauncellor, Treaſurer, and foure Archdeacons who be of the number of the XXII. Canons, all encloſed round within a ſtrong and ſeemely wall, whereupon they call it the *Cloſe*. Saint Patrick. Saint Davids.

This Promontorie thruſteth it ſelfe ſo farre Weſtward, that in a cleere Sunſhine day a man may from thence ſee *Ireland*, and from hence is the ſhorteſt cut to *Ireland*: and by *Plinies* meaſure, which he tooke falſe, was from the *Silures* (for, he thought that the *Silures* reached thus farre) thirty miles. But that this land ran out farther, and that the forme of the Promontory hath been changed, it may be gathered out of theſe words of *Giraldus*. *What time* (ſaith he) *as King Henry the Second made his abode*

Bodies of trees in the Sea.

in Ireland, by reason of an extraordinary violence of stormes, the sandy shores of this coast were laide bare as farre as to the very hard ground, and the face of the earth which had lien covered many ages before was discovered. Also the trunkes of trees standing in the very Sea, that had aforetime been lopped on every side, yea and the strokes of axes, as if they had been given but yesterday were seene apparantly. Yea and the earth shewed most blacke, and the wood withall of the said trunkes like in all the points to Hebeny: so as it seemed now no shore but a lopped grove: as well empaired through the wonderfull changes of things; either haply from the time of Noahs floud, or long after; but, doubtlesse, long ago, as worne by little and little, and so subdued by with the rage of the Sea getting alwaies more ground and washing the earth away. Neither were these two lands severed here with any great Sea betweene, as may appeare by a word that King William *Rufus* cast out: who when he kenned Ireland from the rocks and cliffes of this Promontory, said (as we read in *Giraldus*) *that he could easily make a bridge with English Sips; on which he might passe over the Sea on foote into Ireland.*

Falcons.

A noble kinde of Falcons have their Airies here and breed in the Rocks, which King Henry the Second, as the same *Giraldus* writeth, was wont to preferre before all others. For, of that kinde are those, if the inhabitants thereby doe not deceive me, which the skilfull Faulconers call *Peregrines:* for, they have (that I may use no other words than the verses of *Augustus Thuanus Esmerius* that most excellent Poet of our age in that golden booke entituled HIERACOSOPHIOY.

Depressus capitis vertex, oblongáque toto
Corpore pennarum series, pallentia crura,
Et graciles digiti ac sparsi, nareſque rotunda.

Head flat and low, the plume in rewes along
The body laid: legges pale and wan are found.
With slender clawes and talons there among
And those wide spread: the bill is hooked round.

Keimes Barony. Fisgard.

But from this Promontory, as the land draweth backward, the Sea with great violence and assault of waters inrusheth upon a little Region called *Keimes*, which is reputed a *Barony*. In it standeth, First, *Fishgard*, so called in English of the taking of fish, in British *Abergwain*, that is, *the mouth of the River Gwain*, situate upon a steepe

New-port.

Cliffe, where there is a very commodious harbour and rode for Ships: then *Newport* at the foote of an high Mountaine by the River *Neverns side*, in British *Tref-drunk*, i. *the Towne upon the sands*, and in Latine Records, *Novus Burgus*; which *Martin of Tours* built, his posterity made an incorporation, adorned with priviledges, and set over it for governement a *Portgreve* and *Bailive:* erected also for themselves a Castle over the Towne, which was their principall seate. Who founded likewise *Saint Dogmaels Abbay* according to the order of *Tours*, by the River *Tivy* low in a vale environed with hils, unto which the Borrough adjoyning (as many other Townes unto Monasteries) is beholden for the originall thereof. This Barony, *Martin of Tours* first wrested out of the Welsh mens hands by force and armes, from whose heires successively called *Martins*, it came by marriage to the Barons of *Audley*, who held it a long time, untill that in the reigne of Henry the eighth, William *Owen* that derived his pedigree from a daughter of Sir Nicholas *Martin* Knight, after long suit in law for his right, in the end obtained it, and left it to his sonne George: who being a singular lover of venerable antiquity hath informed me, that in this Barony over and above three Borroughs, *Newport*, *Fishgard*, and Saint *Dogmaels*, there are twenty Knights fees, and twenty sixe Parishes.

Saint Dogmael the Welsh call him Saint Tegwel.

Lords of Keimes. Martins.

Kilgarran.

More inward, upon the River *Tivy* aforesaid is *Kilgarran*, which sheweth the reliques of a Castle built by *Girald:* but being at this day reduced unto one onely street, it is famous for nothing else but the most plentifull fishing of Salmon. For there have you that notable *Salmon Leap*, where the River from on high falleth downright, and the *Salmons* from out of the Ocean coveting to come up further into the River, when

when they meete with this obſtacle in the way, bend backe their taile to the mouth, Salmons leap.
ome whiles alſo to make a greater leap up, hold faſt their taile in the mouth, and as they unlooſe themſelves from ſuch a circle, they give a jerk, as if a twig bended into a circle were ſudainely let goe, and ſo with the admiration of the beholders mount and whip themſelves aloft from beneath, as *Auſonius* hath moſt elegantly written.

Nec te puniceo rutilantem viſcere Salme,
Tranſierim, lata cujus vaga verbera cauda
Gurgite de medio ſummas reſeruntur in undas.

Nor can I thee let paſſe, all red within,
(Salmon) that art, whoſe jerkes and friskes full oft,
From mids of ſtreame and chanell deepe therein
With broad taile flirt, to floating waves aloft.

There have beene divers Earles of *Pembroke* out of ſundry houſes. As for *Arnold of Montgomery*, who firſt wonne it, and was afterwards outlawed, and his Caſtellan *Girald*, whom King Henry the Firſt made afterward Preſident over the whole Country, I dare ſcarcely affirme that they were Earles. The firſt that was ſtiled Earle of *Penbroke* was *Gilbert*, ſirnamed *Strongbow* ſonne of *Giſlebert de Clare*, in the time of King Stephen. And hee left it unto his ſonne *Richard Strongbow*, the renowned Conquerour of Ireland, who as *Giraldus* ſaith, was deſcended *ex clarâ Clarentium familiâ*, that is, *out of the noble Family of Clare* or *Clarence*. His onely daughter *Iſabell* brought the ſame honour to her Husband *William* named *Mareſchall* (for that his Anceſtours had beene by inheritance *Mareſchals of the Kings Palace*) a man, moſt glorious both in warre and peace, and Protector of the Kingdome in the minority of King Henry the Third. Concerning whom this pithie Epitaph is extant in *Rodburns Annales*. Earles of Penbroke.

Sum quem Saturnum ſibi ſenſit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.

Whom Ireland once a *Saturne* found, England a *Sunne* to be,
Whom Normandy a *Mercurie*, and France *Mars*, I am he.

After him his five ſonnes were ſucceſſively one after another Earles of *Penbroke*, viz. *William* called *The younger*; *Richard*, who after hee had rebelled againſt King Henry the Third went into Ireland, where hee was ſlaine in battaile; *Gilbert*, who in a Tournament at *Ware* was unhorſed and ſo killed; *Walter*, and *Anſelme*, who enjoyed the honour but a few dayes, who every one dying in a ſhort ſpace without iſſue, King Henry the Third inveſted in the honour of this Earledome, *William de Valentia*, of the houſe of *Luſignian in Poitou* his brother by the mother ſide, who had to wife *Joan* the daughter of *Gwarin de Moni-chenſy*: by the daughter of the aforeſaid *William Mareſchall*. After *William of Valence*, ſucceeded his ſonne *Aimar*, who under King *Edward* the Firſt was *Regent of Scotland*: whoſe eldeſt ſiſter *Elizabeth*, and one of his heires wedded unto *John* Lord *Haſtings*, brought this Dignity into a new Family: For, *Laurence Haſtings* his grandſonne, Lord of *Weſtford* and *Abergevenny* was made Earle of *Penbroke* by vertue of King *Edward* the Third his Briefe. The Copie whereof I thinke good to ſet downe heere, that wee may ſee what was the right by heires generall in theſe honorary Titles. Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. ſalutem. *The King, to all unto whom, &c. Greeting. Know yee, that the good preſage of circumſpection and vertue, which wee have conceived by the towardly youth and happy beginnings of our moſt welbeloved coſin* Laurence Haſtings, *induce us worthily to countenance him, with our eſpeciall grace and favour, in thoſe things which concerne the due obſervation and maintenance of his honour. Whereas therefore, the inheritance of* Aimar *of* Valence

See Pag. 407.

Valence *sometime Earle of* Penbroke *(as hee was ſtiled) deceaſed long ſince without heire begotten of his body, hath beene devolved unto his ſiſters, proportionably to be divided among them and their heires: becauſe we know for certaine, that the foreſaid* Laurence *who ſucceedeth the ſaid* Aimar *in part of the inheritance, is deſcended from the elder ſiſter of* Aimar *aforeſaid, and ſo by the avouching of the learned with whom wee conſulted about this matter, the prerogative both of name and honour is due unto him. We deeme it juſt and due, that the ſame* Laurence *claiming his Title from the elder ſiſter, aſſume and have the name of Earle of* Penbroke, *which the ſaid* Aimar *had whiles he lived. Which verily we, as much as lyeth in us, confirme, ratifie, and alſo approve unto him: willing and granting, that the ſaid* Laurence, *have and hold the prerogative and honour of Earle Palatine in thoſe lands which hee holdeth of the ſaid* Aimars *inheritance, ſo fully and after the ſame manner, as the ſame* Aimar *had and held them, at the time of his death. In witneſſe the King, at* Mont-Martin, *the thirteenth day of October, and in the thirteenth of our Raigne.*

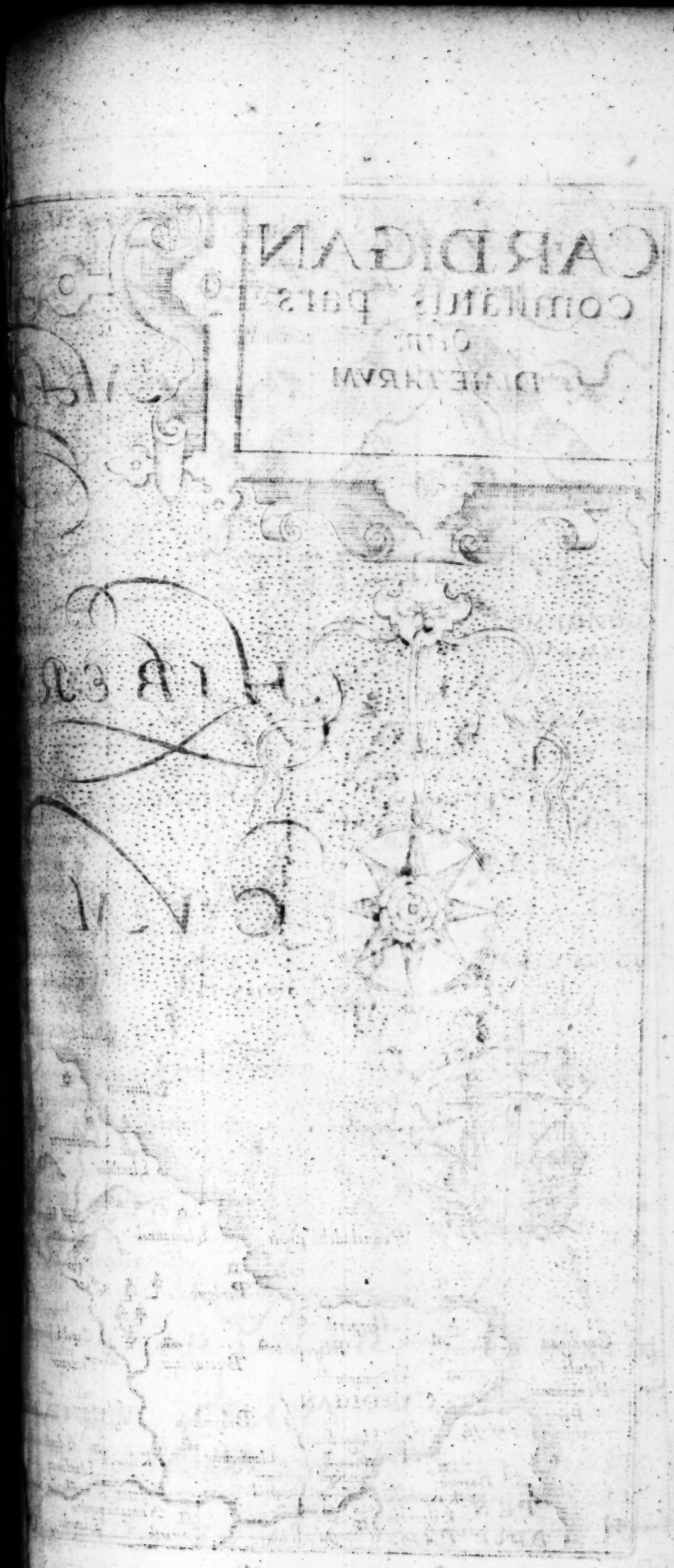
After *Laurence* ſucceeded his ſonne *John*, who being taken priſoner by the Spaniards in a battaile at ſea, and in the end ranſomed, died in France in the yeere 1375. After him followed his ſonne *John*, who in a running at Tilt at *Woodſtocke* was ſlaine by Sir *Iohn Saint Iohn* caſually in the yeere 1391. And it was obſerved that for five generations together in this Family (I know not by what deſtiny) the father never ſaw his ſonne. Now, for default of his iſſue, there fell very many poſſeſſions and faire revenewes into the Kings hands, as our Lawyers uſe to ſpeake: and the Caſtle of *Penbroke* was granted unto *Francis Al-Court*, a Courtier in eſpeciall great favour, who thereupon was commonly called Lord of *Pembroke*. Not long after, *Humfrey* ſonne to King Henry the Fourth before he was Duke of *Glocester*, received this title of his brother King Henry the Fifth, and before his death King Henry the Sixth granted the ſame in reverſion (a thing not before heard of) to *William de la Pole* Earle of *Suffolke*, after whoſe downefall, the ſaid King, when hee had enabled *Edmund* of *Hadham*, and *Iaſper of Hatfield*, the ſonnes of Queene *Katharin* his mother to bee his lawfull halfe brethren; created *Iaſper*, Earle of *Penbroke*, and *Edmund*, Earle of *Richmond* with preheminence to take place above all Earles. For Kings have abſolute authority in diſpenſing honours. But King *Edward* the Fourth depriving *Iaſper* of all his honours by attaindour and forfeiture, gave the Title of *Penbroke* to Sir *William Herbert* for his good ſervice againſt *Iaſper* in Wales, but hee ſhortly after loſt his life at the battaile of *Banbury*. Then ſucceeded his ſonne, bearing the ſame name, whom King *Edward* the Fourth when hee had recovered the Kingdome, inveſted in the Earledome of *Huntingdon*, and beſtowed the Title of *Penbroke*, being ſurrendred, upon his eldeſt ſonne and heire *Edward Prince of Wales*.

Some write that John Duke of Bedford was firſt for a ſhort time Earle of Penbroke.

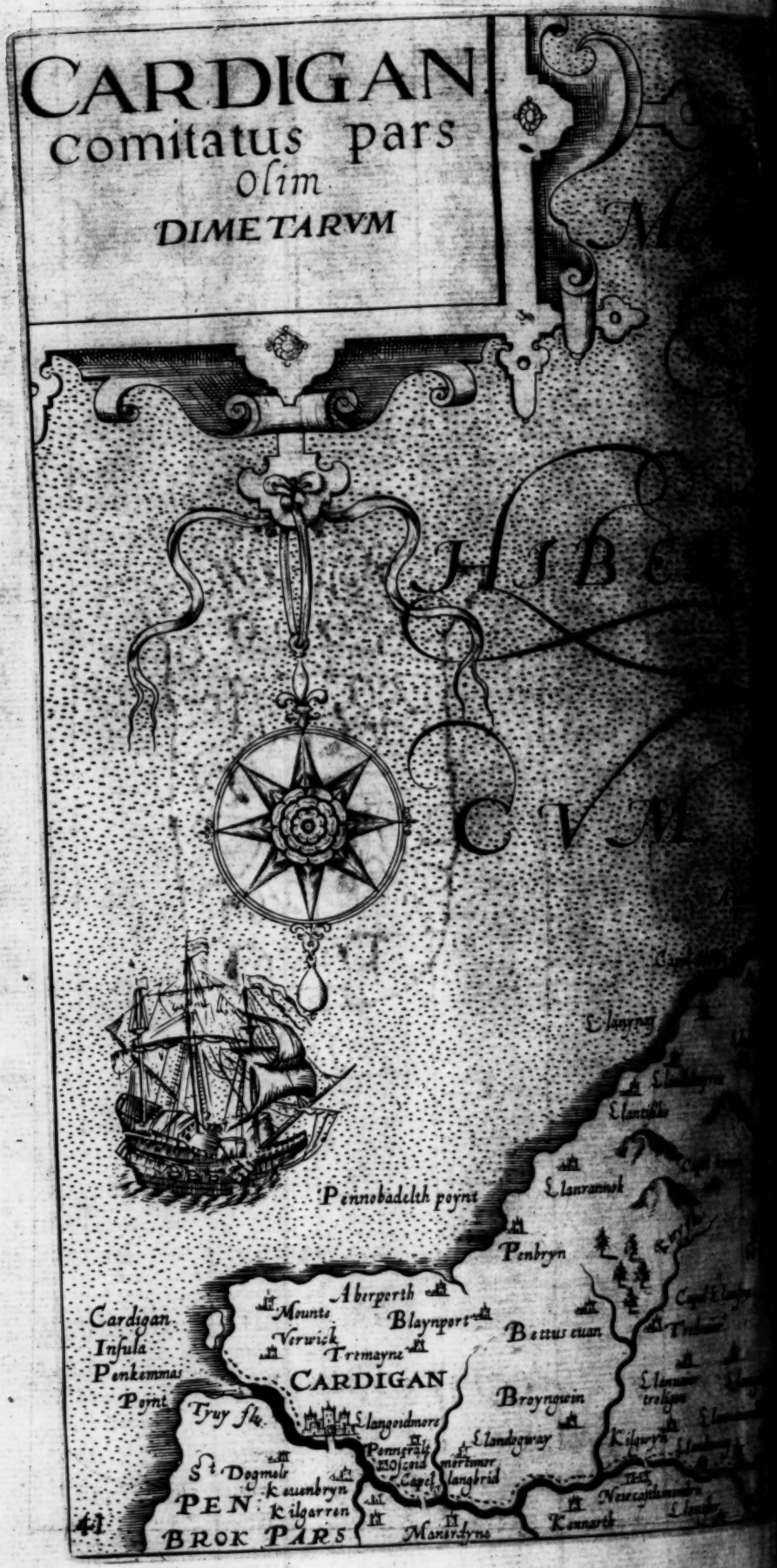
A long time after King Henry the Eighth inveſted *Anne Bollen* (to whom he was affianced) *Marchioneſſe of Pembroke* with a mantle and Coronet in regard both of her Nobility, and alſo her vertues (for ſo runne the words of the Patent). At length king *Edward* the Sixth adorned Sir *William Herbert* Lord of *Caerdiffe* with the Title of Earle of *Penbroke*: after whom ſucceeded his ſonne Henry who was *Lord Preſident of Wales* under Queene *Elizabeth*. And now his ſonne *William* richly accompliſhed with all laudable endowments of body and minde enjoyeth the ſame Title. This Family of the *Herberts* in theſe parts of *Wales* is honourable, and of great antiquity. As lineally propagated from *Henry Fitz Herbert* Chamberlaine to king Henry the Firſt, who married the ſaid kings Paramor, the mother of *Reginald* Earle of *Cornwall*, as I was firſt enformed by *Robert Glover* a man paſſing skilfull in the ſtudy of *Genealogies*, by whoſe untimely death that knowledge hath ſuſtained a great loſſe.

There are in this Shire Pariſhes 145.

CARDIGAN-

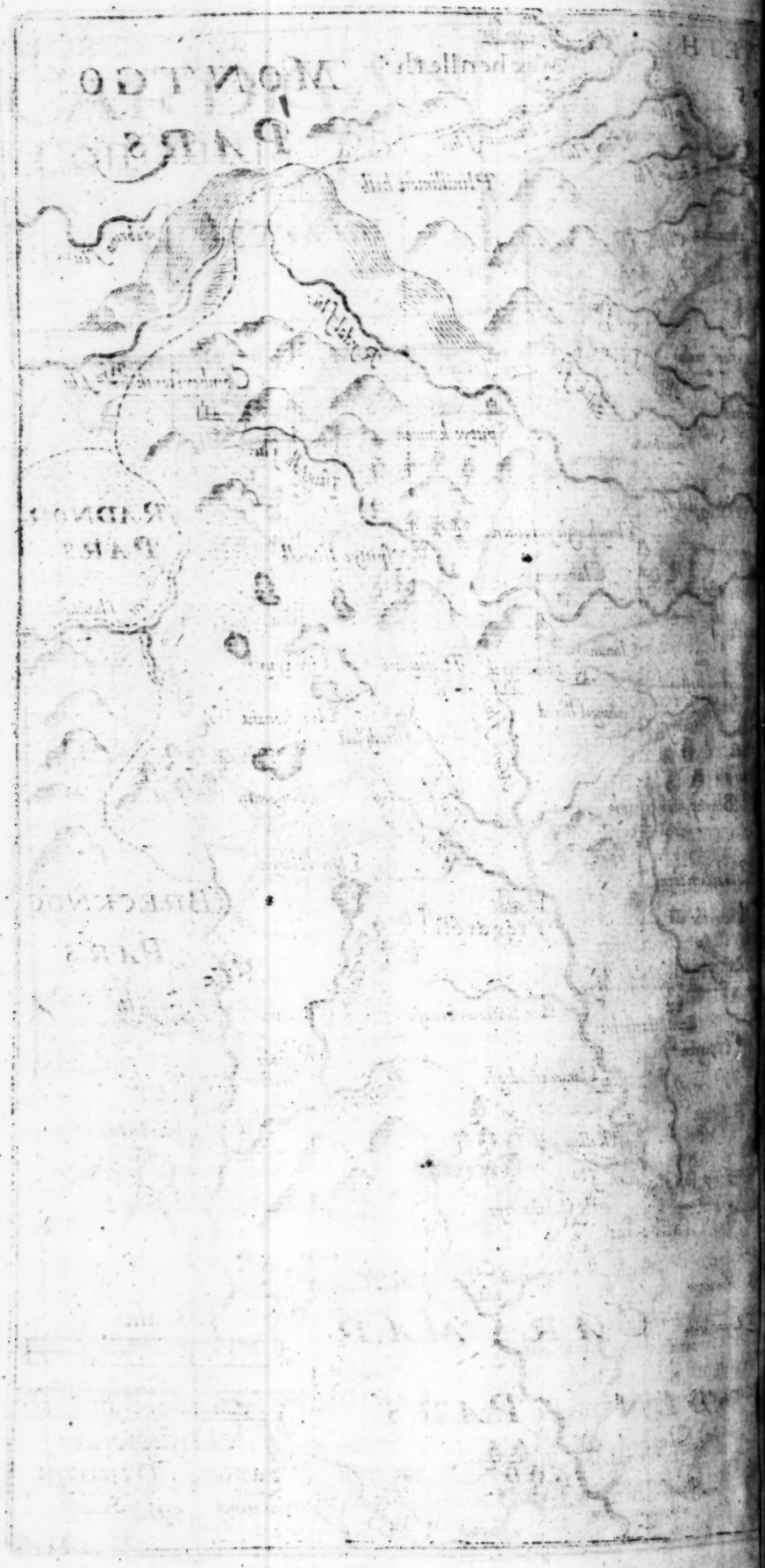


CARDIGAN
comitatus pars
olim
DIMETARVM



Machenlleth
MONTGO:
PARS
Plinillimon hill
Sabrina flu:
Combeysteyth
Wye flu:
Spittye kinwin
RADNOR
PARS
Llanhangle ycrothen
Llanauen
Llanunnes
Rosseffaire
Llyn tyuy
Llyn legnant
Llyn genon
Llyn Verwyn
BRECKNOC
PARS
Tregaron
Llanthewybreuye
Llanuaircledogye
Rellan
Llanbeder
Llangeryt
Capel Llanpymsent
Capel gylyn
Istradefyne
CAR MAR
DEN
PARS
Llansawel
Abergorlech
Scala
Miliarium
Christophorus
Saxton Descripsit
Wilhelmus Kip Sculpsit

Pag. 657.



CARDIGAN-SHIRE.

FRom *Saint Davids Promontory* the ſhore being driven backe aſlope Eaſtward, letteth in the Sea within a vaſt and crooked Bay, upon which lyeth the third Region of the *Dimeta*, in Engliſh called CARDIGAN-SHIRE, in Britiſh *Sire Aber-Tivi*, by old Latine Writers *Ceretica* (if any man thinke) of King *Caratacus*, this may ſeeme a conjecture proceeding out of his owne braine, and not grounded upon any certaine authority; and yet wee reade that the worthy *Caratacus*, ſo worthily renowned, was the Soveraigne Ruler in theſe parts. A plaine and champion Country it is Weſtward, where it lyeth to the Sea, as alſo on the South ſide, where the River *Tivie* ſeparateth it from *Caermarden-ſhire*: But in the Eaſt and North ſides, which bound upon *Brechnock* and *Montgomery-ſhires*: there is a continued range, or ridge of hils that ſhoot along, yeelding goodly paſture ground, under which there be ſpread ſundry large Pooles. That in ancient times this Shire, as the reſt alſo of Wales, was not planted and garniſhed with Cities but with little cottages, it may bee gathered by that ſpeech of their Prince *Caratacus*, who being taken Priſoner, when he had throughly viewed the glorious magnificence of *Rome*, *What meane you* (ſaith he) *when yee have theſe and ſuch like ſtately buildings of your owne, to covet our ſmall cottages?* Howbeit the places heere of moſt Antiquity let us breifly view over.

Cardigan-ſhire. King Caratacus. Zonaras.

The River *Tivie*, which *Ptolomee* calleth TUEROBIUS, but corruptly, in ſtead of *Dur-Tivius*, that is, *The River Tivie*, iſſueth out of the Poole *Liu-Tivy*, beneath the hils: whereof I ſpake before: firſt cumbred, as it were, with ſtones in the way, and rumbling with a great noiſe without any chanell, and ſo paſſeth through a very ſtony traſt (neere unto which at *Roſſe*, the Mountainers keepe the greateſt Faire for cattaile in all thoſe parts) untill it come to *Strat-fleur*, a Monaſtery long ſince of the *Cluniack* Monkes, compaſſed about with hilles. From thence, being received within a chanell, it runneth downe by *Tregaron*, and *Lhan-Devi-brevi*, built and ſo named in memoriall of *David* Biſhop of *Menevia*, where he in a frequent *Synode* refuted the Pelagian Hereſie ſpringing up againe in Britaine, both by the holy Scriptures and alſo by a miracle, while the earth whereon he ſtood as he preached, aroſe up under his feete, by report, to an hillocke. Thus farre and ſomewhat farther alſo *Tivie* holdeth on his courſe Southward to *Lan-Beder* a little Mercate Towne. From hence *Tivie* turning his ſtreame Weſtward carryeth a broader chanell, and neere unto *Kilgarran* falleth downe right headlong (as it were) from aloft, and maketh that Salmons Leape, whereof I ſpake ere while. For, exceeding great ſtore of Salmons it yeeldeth, and was in times paſt the onely Britiſh River, as *Giraldus Cambrenſis* was of opinion, that had *Bevers* in it. This *Beaver* is a creature living both on land and water, footed before like a Dog and behinde like a Gooſe, with an aſh-coloured skin ſomewhat blackiſh, having a long taile, broad and griſtly, which in his floting he uſeth in lieu of a ſterne. Concerning the ſubtile wilineſſe of which creatures, the ſaid *Giraldus* hath obſerved many things, but at this day none of them are heere to be ſeene.

Tuerobius the river. Roſſe. Strat. fleur. Kilgarran. The Salmons leap. Caſtores. Bevers.

Scarce two miles from hence ſtandeth upon a ſteepe banke *Cardigan*, which the Britans name *Aber-Tivy*, that is, *Tivy-mouth*, the Shire-towne, ſtrongly fortified by *Gilbert* the ſonne of *Richard De Clare*, which afterwards being by treaſon yeelded up, *Rhiſe Ap Gruffin* raſed; when hee had taken priſoner *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, whom ſome call *Stephanides*: who (after hee had ſtood a long time at the devotion of the Welſhmen, his heavie friends for his life, being at length delivered on this condition, that hee ſhould reſigne up into their hands all his poſſeſſions in Wales) was the firſt of the Norman race that with a ſmall power of men, fortunately ſet foote in Ireland, and by his valour made way for the Engliſh to follow, and ſecond him for ſubduing Ireland under the Crowne of England.

Cardigan. Fitz-Stephens.

From *Tivie* mouth, the ſhore gently giveth backe, and openeth for it ſelfe the paſ-
The River Stuccia. ſage of many Riverets; among which in the upper part of the Shire, STUCCIA,
whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention, is moſt memorable, when as the name of it con-
Y-ſtwith. tinueth after a ſort, whole at this day, being called in common ſpeech, *Yſtwith*: at the
head whereof are veines of Lead, and at the mouth the Towne *Aber-y-ſtwith*, the
moſt populous and plenteous place of the whole Shire, which that noble *Gilbert de*
Clare alſo fenſed with walles, and *Walter Bec* an Engliſhman defended a great while a-
gainſt the Welſh right manfully. Hard hereunto lyeth *Lhan Badern vaur*, that is, *The*
Church of Patern the great, who being borne in little Britaine, as wee reade in his life,
both governed the Church by feeding, and *fed it by governing*. Unto whoſe memory the
poſterity conſecrated heere as well a Church, as alſo an Epiſcopall See. But the Bi-
ſhopricke, as *Roger Hoveden* writeth, *quite decayed* many yeeres ſince when the people
had wickedly ſlaine their Paſtour.

The river Ridol. At the ſame mouth alſo the River *Ridol* diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Iriſh ſea. This
River, deſcending out of *Plinlimon*, an exceeding ſteepe and high hill, that encloſeth
the North part of the Shire, and powreth out of his lap thoſe moſt noble Rivers *Se-*
vern and *Wy*, whereof I have already often ſpoken. And not much above *Y-ſtwith*
mouth, the River *Devi* that ſerveth inſtead of a limite betweene this and *Merioneth-*
ſhire, is lodged alſo within the Sea.

Scarce had the Normans ſetled their Kingdome in Britaine, when they aſſailed
this Coaſt with a Fleet by Sea, and that verily with good ſucceſſe. For, by little,
and little, in the Raigne of King *William Rufus*, they wreſted the maritime Coaſts out
of the Welſhmens hands: but the greateſt part thereof they granted unto *Cadugan*
Lords of Cardigan-ſhire. *Ap Blethin*, a right wiſe and prudent Britain; who was highly eſteemed, and of great
power throughout all Wales, and evermore ſhewed much favour and friendſhip
to the Engliſh. But when his ſonne *Oën*, a furious and heady young man, who could
at no hand away with peace, infeſted the Engliſhmen and Flemings newly come
thither with continuall invaſions, the unhappy father was fined with the loſſe of
his lands, and puniſhed for the offenſes of his ſonne, who was himſelfe alſo conſtrei-
ned to relinquiſh his native Country and to flie into Ireland. Then this *Cardigan-ſhire*
was given by King Henry the Firſt unto *Gilbert de Clare*, who placed Gariſons and
fortified Caſtles there. But *Cadugan* with his ſonne *Oën*, received into favour a-
gaine by the Engliſh, recovered alſo his owne lands and inheritance. But *Oën* retur-
ning to his old bias and rebelling afreſh, was ſlaine by *Girald* the Caſtellan of *Pem-*
broke, whoſe wife *Nesta* he had carryed away and raviſhed. And his father being had
away into England, long expected for a change of better fortune, and at length in
his old age being reſtored to his owne home and friends, was upon the ſodaine by
Madoc his Nephew ſtabbed through the body. After this, *Roger de Clare* through the
liberality of King Henry the Second had *Cardigan-ſhire* beſtowed upon him: but
when *Richard of Clare*, his Nephew, if I be not deceived, whiles he came hither by
land was ſlaine by the Welſh, *Rhiſe* Prince of *South-Wales*, having made a great
maſſacre of Engliſh and driven them out, at length with his victorious Army be-
came Lord thereof: nevertheleſſe it fell againe by little and little into the hands of
the Engliſh without any bloudſhed.

There are in this Shire Pariſhes 64.

ORDEVICES.

THeſe Countries of the Silures and Dimetæ, which wee have hitherto travailed over, the Poſterity, when Wales was ſubject to three Princes, called in their tongue Deheu-barth, that is, The part lying on the right hand: and Engliſhmen, South-Wales, as hath beene ſaid before. The other two Principalities, which they tearme Guineth and Powis, wee North-Wales and Powiſland, were inhabited in ancient times by the ORDOVICES, who alſo bee named ORDEVICES, ORDOVICAE, and in ſome places although moſt corruptly, Ordolucæ. A puiſſant and courageous Nation, by reaſon they keepe wholly in a mountainous Country, and take heart even of the Soile; and which continued the longeſt free from the yoake both of Romanes and alſo of Engliſh dominion: neither was it ſubdued by the Romanes, before the daies of the Emperour Domitiane: (For, then Iulius Agricola conquered almoſt the whole Nation) nor brought under the Engliſh before the dayes of King Edward the First. For a long time they lived in a lawleſſe kinde of liberty, as bearing themſelves bold both upon their owne valour, and the ſtrength of the Country, hard to be wonne: and which may ſeeme after a ſort naturally accommodated for ambuſhments, and to prolong warres. Ordovices.

To lay out and limite the bounds of the ORDEVICES in a generality, is not ſo hard a matter; but to ſet downe the true etymologie and reaſon of their name, I thinke it very difficult. Yet have I conceived this coniecture, that ſeeing they were ſeated over the two Rivers Devi, that ariſing from two ſprings neere together, take their courſe divers waies; and conſidering that Oar-Devi in their Britiſh tongue ſignifieth Vpon, or, above Devi, they were thence named Ordevices: like as the Aruerni had that name, becauſe they dwelt upon the river Garumna, the Armorici their name, for that they inhabited upon the Sea-ſide, and the Horeſci theirs, becauſe their inhabitation was upon the river Eske. Neither is the very name of Ordevices quite vaniſhed without any remaines thereof, in this Tract: For, a great part of it which lyeth to the Sea-ſide, is yet by the inhabitants uſually called Ardudwy, whereof it may ſeeme the Romanes have made theſe tearmes Ordovic and Ordevices carrying a ſofter and gentler ſound. But, the whole Country (excepting

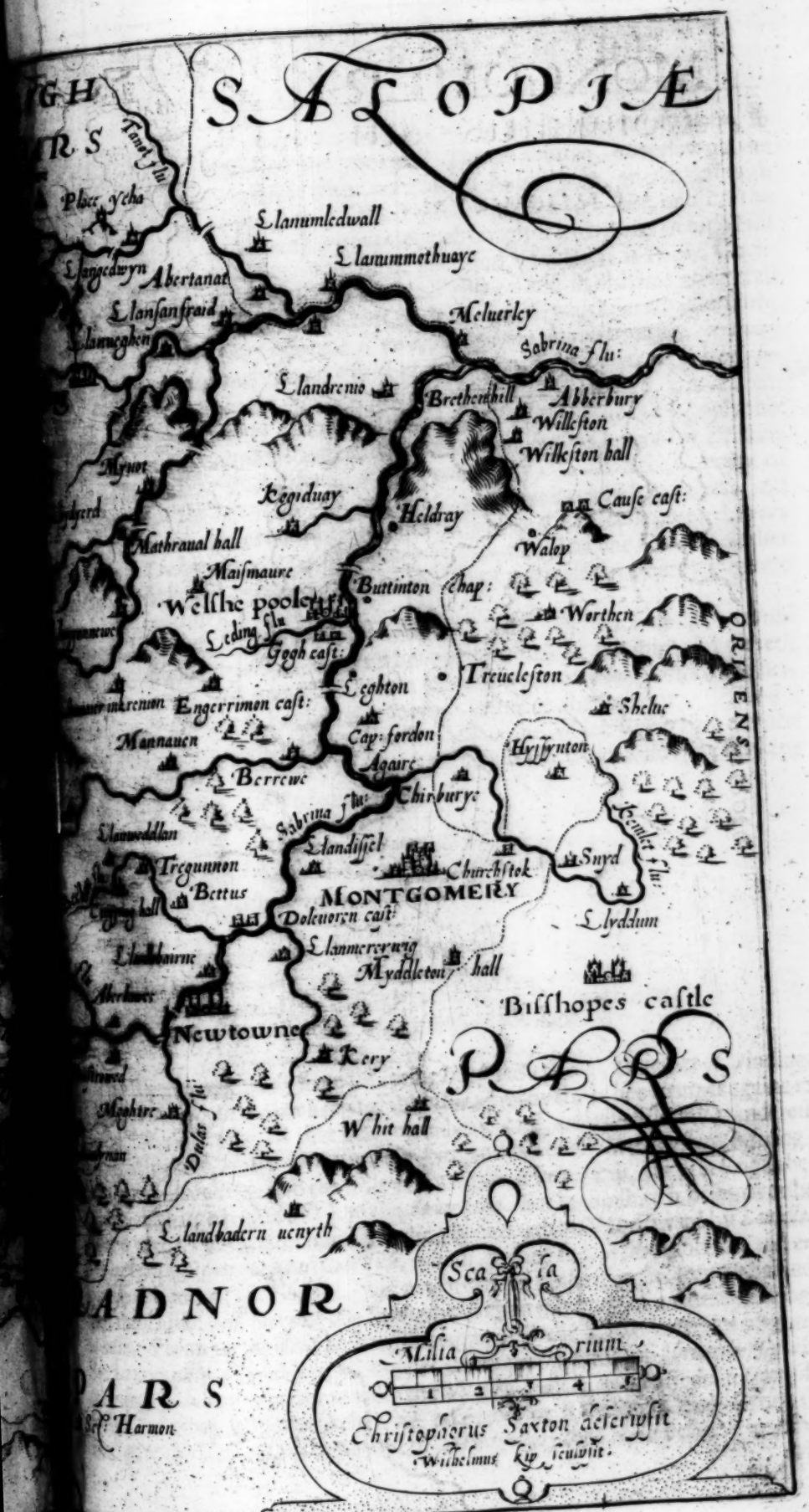
Veneti. Guineth. *Vannes.

(excepting one ſmall Shire) is called of the Latine Writers by one name of a later ſtampe, Guinethia, *and* Venedotia, *and of the Britans* Guineth, *and the ſame, from the* * Veneti *of* Armorica *as ſome thinke, who, as* Cæſar *writeth,* Were wont very oft to ſaile unto Britaine. *But if I might bee allowed to change one onely letter, I would ſuppoſe, that this name was knowne to the Greekes, and to* Pauſanias, *who in his* Arcadica *recordeth, that* Antoninus Pius *the Emperour grievouſly puniſhed the* Brigantes, *for that they had made inrodes into* GENOUNIA a Province of the Romans in Britaine. *Certes, if it might bee lawfull to reade* Genouthia, *for* Genounia, *ſo neere in ſound cometh that word to* Guinethia, *and this* Guinethia *bordereth ſo neer to the* Brigantes, *that unleſſe* Pauſanias *ment this region, let* Sibylla *her ſelfe declare where it was, and what it ſhould be. But theſe Countries belonged to the old* ORDOVICES *which are now called in Engliſh by new names,* Montgomery-ſhire, Merioneth-ſhire, Caernarvon-ſhire, Denbigh-ſhire, and Flint-ſhire.

Genounia.

MONTGOMERY.

MONGOMERY
Comitatus qui
olim pars
ORDOVICVM.
Bala
Llyn Tegid
ONETH
Llanium mothwy
Dongi flu:
PARS
Caddorydric hill
Dynas mothui
Mayallerd
Angel flu:
Tallyllyn
OCCIDENS
Remi
Kerig flu:
Mathaucrn
Llanwerma
Gwedall flu:
Pennalt
Penegos
Machenllet
Dulas flu:
Llewenant flu:
Plynllymon hill
Llangunuellyn
CARDIGAN
Rydall flu:
PARS
42


SALOPIÆ
Llanumledwall
Llanummothuaye
Abertanat
Llansanfraid
Meluerley
Sabrina flu:
Llandrenio
Bretherthill
Abberbury
Willeston
Wilkeston hall
Kegiduay
Heldray
Cause east:
Walop
Mathraual hall
Maismaure
Buttinton chap:
Welshe pool
Worthen
Leding flu
Gegh east:
Treucleston
Leghton
Engerrimon east:
Shelue
Cap: fordon
Agaire
Hyssynton
Berrewe
Chirburye
Sabrina flu:
Llandissel
Snyd
Tregunnon
Churchstok
Bettus
MONTGOMERY
Dolcuorn east:
Llyddum
Llanmerewig
Myddleton hall
Bisshopes castle
Newtowne
Kery
PARS
Whit hall
Llandhaderin ucnyth
Scalia
Miliarium
Christopherus Saxton descripsit
Wilhelmus Kip sculpsit.
ORIENS
ADNOR
PARS

MONTGOMERY-SHIRE.

MONTGOMERY-SHIRE, in Britiſh *Sire Tre-Faldwin*, ſo called of the principall Towne therein, bounded on the South-ſide with *Cardigan* and *Radnor-ſhires*, on the Eaſt with *Shropp-ſhire*, on the North with *Denbigh-ſhire*, and on the Weſt with *Merioneth*: although it hath many an high Hill in it, yet by reaſon of plentifull Valleies, it is a good Country as well for Corne as Paſture: and in old time a fruitefull breeder of the beſt kinde of Horſes, which, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *by natures workemanſhip pourtraying, as it were, in a picture their noble ſhapes, were very commendable as well for the* Majeſty of their making and bigge limmes, as for their incomparable ſwiftneſſe.* In the utmoſt corner of this Shire Weſtward, where it endeth pointwiſe in manner of a Cone or Pine apple, ſtandeth *Machleneth*, haply that which the Romanes called MAGLONA: where under the Generall of Britaine in the time of the Emperour *Theodoſius* the younger lay in Gariſon the Captaine of the Regiment of the *Solenſes*, for to repreſſe and keepe under the Mountainers: and two miles from hence neere unto *Penall*, there is a place to bee ſeene, named *Keven Caer*, that is, *The backe or ridge of a Citie*, where peeces of Romane Coine are other whiles digged up, and a circular forme of Walles of no ſmall circuit, are apparently ſeene by the remaines.

* *Membroſa ſua majeſtate.*

Five miles hence, the *Hill Plinlimon* whereof I ſpake, raiſeth it ſelfe up to a wonderfull height, and on that part where it boundeth one ſide of this ſhire, it powreth forth SABRINA, the greateſt River in Britaine next to *Thamis*, which the Britans tearme *Haffren*, and Engliſhmen *Severn*. Whence the name was derived I could never reade. For, that ſeemeth to ſmell of a fable, which *Geffrey* hath deviſed of the *Virgin Sabrina* therein drowned, and which a late Poet following his ſteps hath delivered thus in Verſe.

The head of Severn.

Severn.

——In flumen præcipitatur Abren,
Nomen Abren fluvio de virgine, nomen eidem
Nomine corrupto, deindè Sabrina datur.

Into the ſtreame was *Abren* headlong caſt;
The River then taking that Virgins name;
Hight *Abren*, and thereof *Sabrin* at laſt,
Which tearme in ſpeech corrupt implies the ſame.

This River immediately from his ſpring head maketh ſuch a number of windings in and out in his courſe, that a man would thinke many times hee returnes againe to his fountaine: yet for all that hee runneth forward, or rather ſlowly wandereth through this ſhire, *Shropp-ſhire*, *Worceſter-ſhire*, and laſt of all *Gloceſter-ſhire*, infuſing a certaine vitall moiſture into the ſoile every where as he paſſeth, untill at length hee mildely diſchargeth himſelfe into the *Severn Sea*. But in this ſhire it being overſhadowed with Woods, after much ſtrugling hee getteth out Northward by *Lanidlos*, *Trewith*, or *Newtowne*, and *Caer-ſuſe*, which, as they ſay, is both ancient, and enjoyeth alſo ancient priviledges; and not farre from his Eaſt banke, leaveth behinde him the Caſtle, and Towne of *Montgomery* upon the riſing of a Rocke, having a pleaſant Plaine under it. The Engliſhmen named the Caſtle *Montgomery*, and the Latines *Mons Gomericus*, of *Roger de Montgomery* Earle of *Shrewesbury*; who winning much land heereabout from the Welſh, built it, as wee finde in *Domeſday booke*. But when his ſonne *Robert* was attainted for Rebellion, King Henry the firſt gave this Caſtle, and the honour of *Montgomery* to *Baldwin Bellers* in marriage

Newtowne.

with

with *Sybill* of *Falais* his Niece. According to whose name the Welshmen call the Towne standing a little from the Castle, *Tre-Faldwin*, that is, *Baldwins Towne*. From this *Baldwin* descended *Vital Engain* who claimed this Honour as right Heire in the time of king Henry the Third. About which time, the said king Henry the Third raised it up againe out of the very ashes: For, the Welsh had slaine the Garison Souldiers and overthrowne it; and so it lay desolate for many yeeres, and *Florilegus* fableth, *That hee, of the situation of the place then first named is Montgomery*. Anno xj. Certaine it is, that the said king then granted by his Patent, *That the Burrough of Montgomery should be a free Burrough, with other Liberties.* Now the *Herberts* are here seated, branched out from a brother of Sir *William Herbert* the first Earle of *Pembroke* of that name.

Corndon hill. Hard by this, *Corndon Hill* mounteth up to a very great height, in the top whereof are placed certaine stones in a round circle like a Coronet, whence it taketh that name, in memoriall as it should seeme of some victory. A little higher, *Severn* glideth downe by *Trellin*, that is, *The Towne by a Poole*, whereupon it is called *Welsh Poole*. Welch Poole. *Poole* in English. It hath a Castle joyning unto it on the South side, called *Castle Coch* of a kinde of reddish stone wherewith it is built, which within the compasse of Red Castle. one wall, containeth two Castles: the one belonged to the Lord of *Powis*, the other to the Baron *Dudley*. *Cadugane* the sonne of *Blethin*, that renowned Britan, of whom I spake, whiles he was busie about the building of this Castle, was, as we finde in the Epitome of *Lancarbanensis*, slaine by his nephew *Madoch*. Right over against this Castle on the other side of the River, standeth *Buttington*, well knowne by reason of the *Danes* wintering there; out of which, *Adhered* Earle of the *Mercians* expelled them in the yeere of Christ 894. as *Marianus* writeth. *Severn* being past these places, turneth by little and little Eastward, that he may the sooner entertaine the small River *Tanet*, which being once received into his society, hee goeth on forward to *Shropp-shire*.

That MEDIOLANUM a Towne of the *Ordovices*, which both *Antonine* the Emperour, and *Ptolomee* speake of, stood in this Shire, I am in a manner perswaded, upon probability. The footings whereof, I have sought after with all diligence, but little or nothing have I found of it; For time consumeth the very carcasses even of Cities. Yet if we may ground any conjecture upon the situation, seeing the Townes which *Antonine* placeth on either side, be so well knowne, to wit, BONIUM, now *Bangor* by *Dee* on the one side, and RUTUNIUM, now *Rowton Castle* on the other side (for he setteth it twelve Italian miles distant from this, and from the other twenty) The lines of *Position*, if I may so tearme them, or of the distance rather, doe cut one another crosse betweene *Matrasall* and *Lan-vethlin*, which are scarce three miles asunder, and shew as it were demonstratively the site of our *Mediolanum*. For, this cannot chuse but bee an infallible way to finde out the situation of a third place, by two others that are knowne, when as there are neither hils interposed, nor any troublous turnings of the wayes. As for this *Matrasall*, which standeth five miles Westward from *Severn*, although it bee now but a bare name, was sometime the regall seat of the Princes of *Powis* (which may bee an argument of the antiquity thereof) and the same much spoken of by Writers, who record, that after the Princes had once forsaken it, *Robert* Vipont* an Englishman built a Castle. But *Lan-vethlin*, that is, *Vethlin Church*, being a little Mercate Towne, although it be somewhat farther off from the crosse-meeting of the said lines, yet commeth it farre neerer in resemblance of name to *Mediolanum*. For, of *Methlin*, by the propriety of the British tongue, is made *Vethlin*, like as of *Caer-Merden*, is come *Caer Verden*, and of *Ar-mon*, *Arvon*. Neither doth *Methlin*, more jarre and disagree in sound from *Mediolanum*, than either *Millano* in *Italie*, *Le Million* in *Xantoigne*, or *Methlen* in the *Lowcountries*, which Cities no man doubteth were all in times past knowne by the name of *Mediolanum*. Which of these conjectures commeth neerer to the truth, judge you: for me it is enough to give my guesse. If I should say, that either Duke *Medus*, or Prince *Olanus* built this *Mediolanum* of ours, and those Cities of the same name in *Gaule*, or that whiles they

* *De veteri Ponte.*

Matrasall.

Lan-vethlin.

were

were a building *Sus mediatim Lanata*, that is, *That a Sow halfe fleeced with wooll*, was digged up, might I not be thought (thinke you) to catch at Clouds, and fish for Niſes? Yet notwithſtanding the Italians write as much of their *Mediolanum*. But ſeeing that moſt true it is, that theſe Cities were built by nations of the ſame language (and that the *Gaules* and *Britans* ſpake all one language I have prooved already) it is probable enough, that for one, and the ſame cauſe they had alſo one and the ſame denomination. Howbeit, this our *Mediolanum*, in nothing ſo farre as I know, agreeth with that of Italie, unleſſe it be, that both of them are ſeated upon a plaine betweene two riverets: and a learned Italian derived the name of their *Mediolanum* hence, becauſe it is a Citie ſtanding in the middeſt betweene *Lanas*, that is, *little rivers*, according to his owne interpretation. But this may ſeeme overmuch of MEDIOLANUM, which I have ſought heere, and about *Alceſter* not farre off.

This Countie hath adorned no Earle with the name, title, and Honour thereof untill of late, our Soveraigne King James created *Philip Herbert*, ſecond Sonne of Henry Earle of Penbroke by *Mary Sidney*, for the ſingular love and affectionate favour toward him, and for the great hope that he conceived of his vertues, both Baron *Herbert of Shurland*, and alſo Earle of *Montgomery*, upon one and the ſame day at Greenwich, in the yeere 1605. But, the Princes of *Powis*, deſcended from the third Sonne of *Rotherike* the great, held this ſhire with others in a perpetuall line of ſucceſſion (although *Roger* and *Hugh* of *Montgomery*, had encroched upon ſome part thereof) untill the daies of King Edward the Second. For then *Oen ap Gruffin, ap Gwenwynwyn*, the laſt Lord of *Powis* of the Britiſh bloud (for the name of Prince had long before been worne out of uſe) left one onely daughter named *Haviſe*, whom Sir *John Charleton* an Engliſh man, the Kings * *Valect* married, and in right of his wife, was by King Edward the Second made Lord of *Powiſe*; who (as I have ſeene in very many places) gaue for his Armes, *a Lion Geules Rampant, in a ſhield, Or*, which he received from his wifes Progenitours. Of his poſterity there were foure males that bare this Honorable title, untill that in Edward, the ſucceſſion of males had an end: for he, the ſaid Edward, begat of *Æleonor* the daughter and one of the heires of *Thomas Holand* Earle of Kent, *Iane*, Wife to Sir *John Grey* Knight, and Joice married unto *John* Lord *Tiptoſt*, from whom the Barons of *Dudley* and others derive their deſcent. The ſaid Sir *John Grey*, for his martiall proweſſe, and by the bountifull favour of King Henry the Fifth, received the Earledome of *Tanquervill* in *Normandie, to have unto him and his heires males, by delivering one Baſſinet at the Caſtle of Roan every yeere on Saint Georges day*. This John had a ſonne named Henrie, Lord of *Powis*, in whoſe race the title of *Powis* with the Honour thereof continued untill Edward *Grey* died well neere in our time, leaving no iſſue lawfully begotten.

Earle of Montgomery.

Princes of Powiſe.

Lords of Powiſe.

* Servitour or Gentleman of the Privy Chamber.

Dupli. Norm. 6. Henr. 5.

Earle of Tanquervill.

This Shire hath Pariſhes 47.

MERIONETH-

CARNARVEN
PARS
Bethkelert
Farlce flu:
Penmoruay
Kenhay ern chap:
Llanwrothe
Rhiw Bryfdur
Festeniog
Kefn Krucs
Derwyd flu:
Llyn Cwm
Cunnel flu:
Maynttoreg
Velcnryd flu:
Llyn tcckoyn
Llandeckwyrn
Llyny ycombe
Llanyhangel
Ystrath
Llynna eithye
Harlech
Llandanog
Llanumer
Llanbeder flu:
Llanbeder
Llanenthowin
Corsegeddal
Llanthoy way
MARE
HIBER
NICVM
Llanaber
Barmouth
Llyngeryll flu:
Llangilynyn
Llangoryn
Towen merioneth
Aberdouye
CARDIGA
Dolgelhe

BIGH
PARS
Llanfihangel
Bettus
Gewyddelwern
Llansanfraid
Dee flu:
Aluon
Keuenreage
Llandisilio
Corwen
Dole
Llangar
Llandderuelgadern
Llandrillo
Llanuaner
Cleton flu:
Riuedok
Riuedok flu
Riader flu:
Tanot flu:
Llangower
Llangunog
Pennant melangil
Llanuilling
Tanot flu:
MON
Llanuthin
Chr: Saxton descrip:
Varnway fluuius
MERIONITH
Comitatus olim
pars
ORDOVICVM
OMERY
Scala Miliarium
1 2 3 4 5
Llanbrin mowr
PARS
Llyn glassyn
Bache flu:
Llyn Regilyn
Dungum flu:
Lloid flu:
Biga flu:
W: kip sculp:

Pag. 665.

MERIONETH-SHIRE.

From the backeside of *Montgomery-shire*, MERIONETH-SHIRE, in British *Sire-Verionedh*, in Latine *Mervinia*, and as *Giraldus* calleth it, *Terra filiarum Cadeni*, that is, *Cadan sonnes Land*, reacheth to that crooked Bay, I spake of, and to the maine Sea, which on the West side beateth so sore upon it, that it is verily thought to have carryed away by violence some part thereof. Southward, for certaine miles together it is severed from *Cardigan-shire* by the river *Dovy*; on the North it boundeth upon *Caer-narvon*, and *Denbigh-shire*. As for the inland part, it so riseth with mountaines standing one by another in plumps, that as *Giraldus* saith, *it is the roughest and most unpleasant Country to see to, in all Wales. For, it hath in mountaines of a wonderfull height, yet narrow and passing sharpe at the top in manner of a needle, and those verily not scattering, heere and there one, but standing very thicke together, and so even in height that Shepheards talking together, or hailing one at another on both sides of them if haply they appoint the field to encounter and meet together, they can hardly do it from morning till night.* But let the Reader be certain relie upon *Giraldus* credit. Great flockes of Sheepe graze all over these mountaines, neither are they in danger of Wolves, who were thought then to have beene ridde quite out of all England and Wales, when King *Eadgar* imposed upon *Ludwall* Prince of these Countries to present three hundred Wolves yeerely unto him by way of Tribute. For, when, as *William of Malmesbury* writeth, *he had for three yeeres performed this, at the fourth yeere, he never ever, upon his protestation, that hee could finde no more.* Yet long time after this, there remained some still, as appeareth for certaine, by irreproveable testimonies of Record.

Mountaines exceeding high,

Wolves in England destroied.

See Derbyshire and Yorke shire,

The inhabitants, who for the most part wholly betake themselves to breeding and feeding of cattaile, and live upon white meates, as butter, cheese, &c. (how ever *Strabo* mocked our Britans in times past, as unskilfull in making of cheese) are for stature, cleere complexion, goodly feature, and lineaments of body, inferiour to no Nation in Britain: but they have an ill name among their neighbours, for being too forward in the wanton love of women, and that proceeding from their idlenesse. They have but few townes: Eastward where *Dovy* runneth, standeth *Mouthwy*, a Commot very well knowne, which fell for a childes part of inheritance to *William*, alias, *Wilcock* of *Mouthwy*, a younger sonne of *Gruffeth Ap Gwenwynwin* Lord of *Powis*: and by his sons daughter it came unto Sir *Hugh Burgh*, and by his sonnes daughters likewise unto the Families of *Newport*, *Leighton*, *Lingein*, and *Mitton*, of especiall respect in these parts. Where the river *Avon* runneth downe more Westward, there is *Dolegethle* a little mercat towne, so called of the Vale wherein it is built. Hard by the sea in the little territory named *Ardudwy*, the Castle *Arlech*, in times past, named *Caer Colun* standeth advanced upon a very steepe rocke, and looketh downe into the sea from aloft, which being built, as the Inhabitants report, by King *Edward* the First, tooke name of the situation. For, *Arlech* in the British tongue signifieth as much, as upon a *Stony rocke*. Whiles England was disjointed, and lay torne with civill broiles, *David Ap Ienkin ap Enion* a noble Gentleman of Wales, who tooke part with the house of *Lancaster*, defended it stoutly against King *Edward* the Fourth: untill that Sir *William Herbert* Earle of *Pembrock* making his way with much adoe through the midst of these mountaines of Wales, no lesse passable than the *Alpes*, assaulted this Castle in such furious thundering manner, that it was yeelded up into his hands. Incredible it is almost what a cumbersome journey hee had of it, and with what difficulty, hee gat through, whiles he was constrained in some places to climbe up the hilles creeping; in others, to come downe tumbling, both he and his company together. Whereupon, the dwellers thereabout call that way at this day *Le Herbert*.

Mouthwy,

Dolegethle,

Herberts way,

A little higher, in the very confines of the Shires, two notable armes of the Sea enbosome themselves within the Land, *Traith Maur*, and *Traith Bachan*, that is, *The greater Wash*, and *the lesse*.

Fastineog. And not farre from hence, neere unto a little Village called *Fastineog*, there is a street or *Port-way* paved with stone, that passeth through these cumberlome and in manner, unpassable Mountaines. Which considering that the Britans name it *Sam Helen*, that is, *Helens Street*, it is not to be thought, but that *Helena* mother to Constantine the Great, who did many such like famous workes throughout the Romane Empire, laied the same with stone. Neither standeth farre from it *Caer-Gai*, that is, *The Castle of Caius*, built by one *Caius* a Roman, touching whom the common people dwelling thereby report great wonders.

Helens street.

The Sources of Dee. In the East side of the Shire, the River *Dee* springeth out of two Fountaines, whence some thinke it tooke the name, for, they call it *Dwy*, which word importeth also among them the number of two (although others would needs have it so termed of some Divinity, other of the blacke colour) and forthwith passeth entire and whole through *Llinsegid*, in English *Pimble-Meare*, and *Plenlin-Meare*; a Lake spreading farre in length and breadth: and so runneth out of it with as great a streame as it entred in. For, neither shall a man see in *Dee* the fishes called *Guiniad*, which are peculiar to the *Meare*, nor yet *Salmons* in the *Meare*, which nevertheless are commonly taken in the River. But see if you please the description of this Lake or Meare, in verse by the Antiquarian Poet.

Pimble meare.

Guiniad fishes.

Hispida quà tellus Mervinia respicit Eurum,
Est locus antiquo Penlinum nomine dictus,
Hic lacus illimeis in valle Tegeius alta
Latè expandit aquas, & vastum conficit orbem,
Excipiens gremio latices, qui fonte perenni
Vicinis recidunt de montibus, atque sonoris
Illecebris captas demulcent suaviter aures:
Illud habet certè lacus admirabile dictu,
Quantumvis magna pluvia non attinat: atqui
Aëre turbato, si ventus murmura tollat,
Excrescit subitò rapidis violentior undis,
Et tumido superat contemptas flumine ripas.

On th' East side of *Merioneth*, a Country rough that is,
A place there lies by ancient name cleped *Penlin*, ywis,
Whereas, within a Valley deepe, there spreadeth farre a Lake
With waters cleere without all mud, which compasse huge doth take.
Receiving sundry pirles to it and many a running rill,
That spring and fall continually from every neighbour hill.
And with shrill noise and pleasant sounds allured eares doe fill.
And verily a wonder 't is, of this Lake strange to tell,
Although the raine powre downe amaine, the waters never swell.
But if the aire much troubled be, and windes aloft doe blow,
It swelles at once, no streame so much, and bankes doth overflow.

Bala. On the browe, or edge heereof standeth *Bala* a little Towne, endowed with many immunities, but peopled with few inhabitants, and as rudely and unhandsomely built, nevertheleſse it is the chiefe Mercate Towne for these Mountainers.

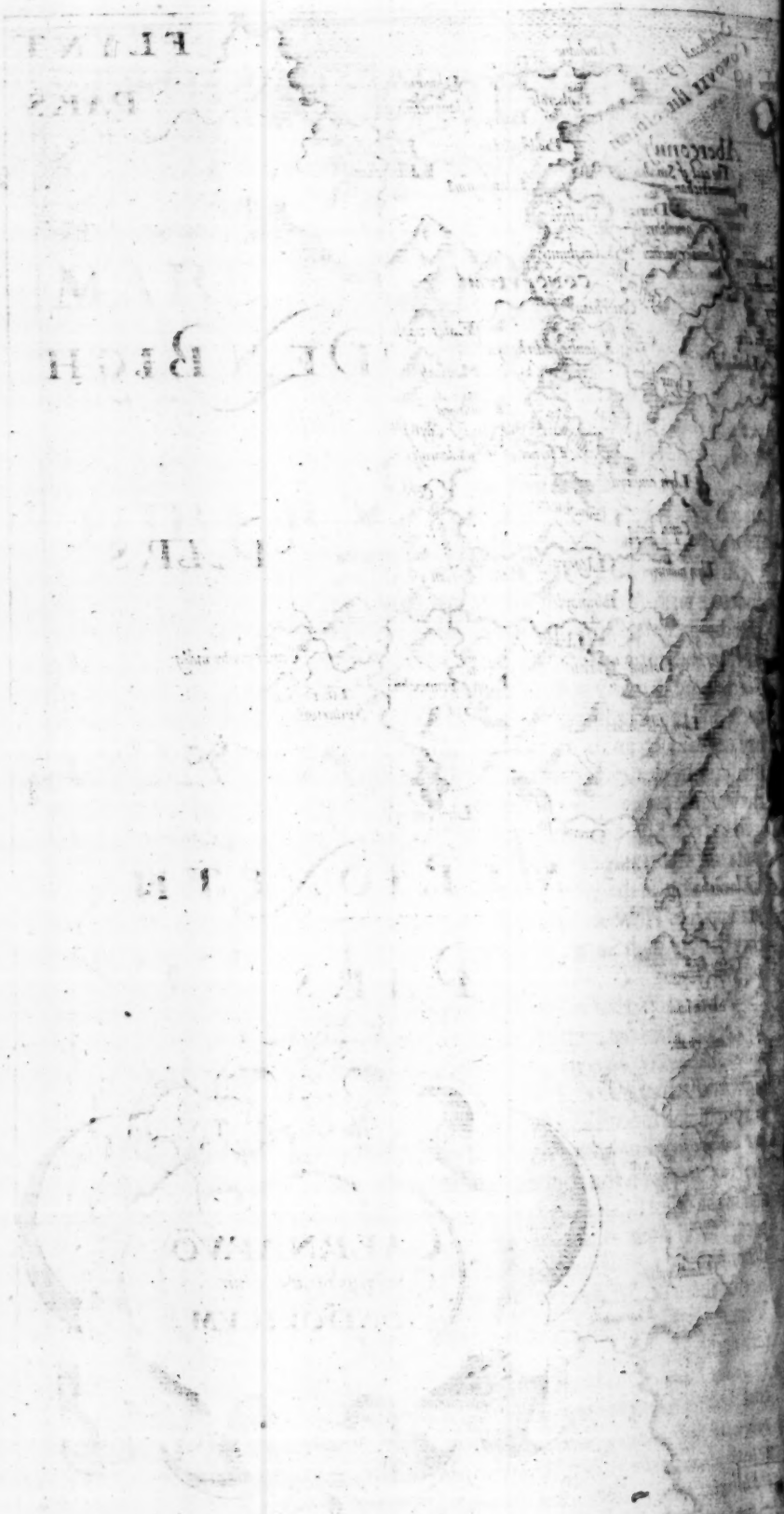
Hugh Earle of *Chester* was the first of the Normans that tooke this Country, and held it with planting Garisons, what time as he kept *Gruffin Ap Conan*, that is, the sonne of *Conan* prisoner: But *Gruffin* afterwards recovered it with the rest of his Principality, and left it unto his heires, untill it came unto the fatall Periode, and so ended in *Llewellin*.

It reckoneth Churches 37.

MARE
HIBERNI:
CUM
SIUE VERGI-
VIUM
Neum
Langanym promontorium
ADROS INSVLA
44

FLYNT
PARS
DENBIGH
PARS
MERIONETH
PARS
CAERNARVŌ
Comitatus pars olim
ORDŌVICVM

Pag. 667.



CAERNARVON-SHIRE.

ABove *Merionith-ſhire*, lieth that Country which the Britans call *Sire Caer-ar-von*, and Engliſh men CAER-NARVON-SHIRE, of the principall Towne therein; and before that Wales was laied out into Shires, they tearmed it, by the name of *Snowden-Foreſt*, and the Latine Hiſtorians *Snaudonia*, of that *Foreſt*, and *Ar-vonia*, out of the Britiſh name becauſe it hath *Mona*, that is, *Angleſey* juſt over againſt it. The North ſide and the Weſt butteth upon the Iriſh Sea: the South-ſide is encloſed with *Merioneth-ſhire*, and the Eaſt with *Denbigh-ſhire*, from which it is ſevered by the River *Conwy*. On that part which looketh toward the Sea, eſpecially where it ſhooteth forth a great way South-weſt with a Promontorie and ſtretcheth out the ſhores with crooked turning full againſt OCTOPITARUM, or Saint *Davids Land*, it is of a very fruitfull ſoile and garniſhed all a long with prety Townes. Conwy River.

As for the more in-land part of the Shire, Nature hath loftily areared it up farre and neere with Mountaines ſtanding thicke one by another, as if ſhe would here have compacted the joynts of this Iſland within the bowels of the earth: and made this part thereof a moſt ſure place of refuge for the Britans in time of adverſitie. For there are ſo many roughes and Rocks, ſo many vales full of Woods, with Pooles heere and there croſſing over them, lying in the way betweene, that no Armie, nay not ſo much as thoſe that are lightly appoynted, can finde paſſage. A man may truely, if he pleaſe, terme theſe Mountaines, the Britiſh *Alpes*: for beſides that they are the greateſt of the whole Iſland, they are no leſſe ſteepe alſo with cragged and rent Rockes on every ſide than the *Alpes* of Italie, yea and all of them compaſſe one Mountaine round about, which over-topping the reſt ſo towreth up with his head aloft in the aire, as he may ſeeme not to threaten the Skie, but to thruſt his head up into Heaven. And yet harbour they the Snow, for, all the yeere long, they be hory with Snow, or rather with an hardened cruſt of many Snowes felted together. The Alpes of Britany.

Whence it is, that all theſe hilles are in Britiſh by one name termed *Craig Eriry*, in Engliſh *Snow-don*, which in both languages, ſound as much as *Snowie Mountaines*: like as *Niphates* in *Armenia*, and *Imaus* in *Scythia*, tooke their names, as *Plinie* witneſſeth of *Snow*. Neverthleſſe, ſo ranke are they with graſſe, that it is a very common ſpeech among the Welſh, *That the Mountaines* Etiry *will yeeld ſufficient paſture for all the Cattaile in Wales, if they were put upon them together*. Concerning the two *Meares* on the toppe of theſe, in the one of which floteth a wandring Iſland, and in the other is found great ſtore of Fiſhes, but having all of them but one eye a peece, I will ſay nothing leſt I might ſeeme to foſter fables: although ſome confident upon the authoritie of *Giraldus*, have beleeved it for a veritie. Yet certaine it is, that there be in the very toppe of theſe Mountaines Pooles in deed and ſtanding Waters: whereupon *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury* in his Booke entituled *Otia Imperialia*, writeth thus. Snow-don hilles.

In the Land of Wales within the bounds of great Britain, there be high Hilles that have laid their foundations upon moſt hard Rockes, and in the toppe thereof the earth is cruſted over with ſuch a coate of wateriſh moiſture, that whereſoever a man doe but lightly ſet his foote, he ſhall perceive the ground to ſtirre the length of a ſtones caſt from him: whereupon when the enemies came, the Welſh with their agilitie and nimbleneſſe lightly leaping over the boggy ground, either avoide the enemies aſſaults, or to their loſſe reſolutely expect their forces. Theſe Mountainers John *Salisbury* in his *Polycraticon*, by a new forged Latine name termed *Nigricollines*, that is, *Snow-down inhabitants*, of whom in King Henry the Second his daies he wrote thus. Nigricollini.

The *Snow-downe Britans make inrodes, and being now come out of their Caves and lurking holes of the Woods, enlarge their borders, poſſeſſe the plaines of the Noble men: and whiles themſelves looke on, they aſſault, they winne, and overthrow them, or elſe keepe the ſame to their owne behooſe; becauſe our youth, which is ſo daintily brought up, and loves to be houſe-birds and to live lazie in the ſhade, being borne onely to devoure the fruits of the earth and to fill the belly, ſleepes untill it be broad day light, &c.*

But come wee downe now from the Mountaines into the Champion Plaines, which becauſe we finde no where elſe but by the Sea ſide, it may ſuffice to coaſt only along the ſhore. The Promontory which I ſaid before ſhooteth out toward the South-weſt, is in *Ptolomee* called according to the diverſitie of copies, CANGANUM, JANGANUM, and LANGANUM. Which is the trueſt name I know not, but LANGANUM it may ſeeme; conſidering that the inhabitants name it at this day *Lhein*, which runneth forth with a narrow and even by-land, having larger and more open fields than the reſt of the Country, and the ſame yeelding Barley moſt plenteouſly. Two little Townes it ſheweth and no more, that are memorable. Further within upon the Creeke, is *Pulhely*, that is, *that Salt Meare or Poole*: more outward, by the Iriſh Sea (that beateth upon the other ſide of the Bi-land) is *Nevin*, a Village having a Merket kept in it: wherein the Nobility of England, in the yeere of our Lord 1284. in a Triumph over the Welſh did celebrate the memory of Arthur the great, as *Florilegus* writeth, *with Juſtes, Turnaments and feſtivall pompe*. If any other Townes flouriſhed here, then were they deſtroied, when Hugh Earle of *Cheſter*, Robert of *Rudland*, and Guarin of *Salop*, entring into this Country firſt of all the Normans, ſo waſted this Promontory, that for the ſpace of ſeven whole yeeres, it lay diſpeopled and deſolate.

Cangānum.
Lhein.
Pulhely.
Nevin,
The life of Gruffin.

From *Nevin*, the ſhore pointed and endented with one or two elbowes lying out into the ſea tendeth Northward, and then turning afront North-eaſt, by a narrow ſea or Frith (they call it *Menai*) it ſerveth the *Iſle Angleſey* from the firme land. Upon this ſtraight or narrow ſea ſtood SEGONTIUM, a City which *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention of: ſome reliques of the walles I ſaw neere unto a little Church built in honour of Saint *Publicius*. It tooke the name of a River running by the ſide of it, which yet at this day is called *Seiont*, and iſſueth out of the Poole *Lin-Peris*. In which, there is a kinde of fiſh peculiar to that water, and ſeene no where elſe, called by the dwellers there *Tor-coch*; of the belly that is ſomewhat red. Now, ſeeing that in an ancient copie of *Ptolomee*, SETANTIORUM PORTUS is here placed, which according to other copies is ſet farther off, if I ſhould reade in ſtead of it, SEGONTIORUM PORTUS, that is, *the Haven of the Segontians*, and ſay it ſtood upon the mouth of this River, I ſhould perhaps aime at the truth: if not, yet ſhould I obtaine pardon for my conjecture of a courteous Reader.

Menai.
Segontium.
Lhan Beblin.
Tor-coch fiſhes.

This Citie *Ninnius* called *Caer Cuſtenith*; and hee that wrote the life of *Gruffin* the Sonne of *Conan*, recordeth, *that Hugh Earle of Cheſter built a Caſtle in* Heli Caer Cuſtenith, that is, as the Latine Interpreter tranſlateth it, *in the auncient Citie of Conſtantine the Emperour*. And Matthew of *Weſtminſter* writeth (but let him make it good if he can) *that the bodie of Conſtantius, Father to Conſtantine the Great was here found in the yeere of our Lord* 1283. *and honourably beſtowed in the Church of the new Citie by the commandement of King Edward the Firſt*. Who out of the ruines of this Towne, at the ſame time raiſed the Citie Caer-narvon ſomewhat higher, upon the Rivers mouth, ſo, as that on the Weſt and North-ſides it is watered therewith. Which, as it was called *Caer-narvon* becauſe it ſtandeth right over againſt the Iſland *Mona* (for ſo much doth the word import) ſo, it hath communicated that name unto the whole Country; for, hereupon the Engliſh men call it *Caer-narvon-ſhire*. This is encompaſſed with a very ſmall circuit of walles about it and in manner round, but the ſame exceeding ſtrong, and to ſet it the better out, ſheweth a paſſing faire Caſtle which taketh up the whole Weſt ſide of it. The private buildings (for the manner of that Countrey) are ſightly enough, and the inhabitants for their courteſie much commended, who thinke it a point of their glorie, that

Caer-narvon.

King

King Edward the First, founded their Citie; that his Sonne King Edward the Second was heere borne and surnamed of *Caer-narvon*; who also was of the English line the first *Prince of Wales*; and also the Princes of Wales had heere their *Chaunceric*, their *Exchequer*, and their *Iustice for North-Wales*. About seven miles hence by the same narrow Sea standeth *Bangor* or *Banchor* low seated, enclosed on the South side with a Mountaine of great heighth, on the North with a little hill: so called *A chorokbro*, that is, *of a faire quire*, or as some would have it, *quasi Locus Chori*, that is, as if it were *the place of a quire*. Which being a Bishops See, hath within the *Diocese* thereof 96. Parishes. The Church, was consecrated unto *Daniel* sometime Bishop thereof: but that which now standeth is of no especiall faire building: for, Owen *Glendowerdy* that most notorious Rebell, who had purposed utterly to destroy all the Cities of Wales, set it on fire, for that they stood for the King of England, and defaced the ancient Church, which albeit Henry *Dewy* Bishop of the same repaired about the time of King Henry the Seventh, yet it scarcely recovered the former dignity. Now the Towne is small, but in times past so large, that for the greatnesse thereof it was called *Banchor Vaur*, that is, *Great Banchor*, and Hugh Earle of *Chester* fortified it with a Castle, whereof I could finde no footings at all, though I sought them with all diligent inquiry: But that Castle was situate upon the very entry of the said narrow Sea. Over the *Menay*, or streight hereby, King Edward the First, that he might transport his Army into *Mona*, or *Anglesey* (whereof I must treat anon in due order) went about with great labour to make a bridge, but all in vaine. Albeit *Suetonius Paulinus* conveyed over his Romane Souldiers long before into *Mona*, his Horsemen at a Fourd, and the Footemen in little flat botomed boates, as we reade in *Tacitus*. From hence the shore raising it selfe with a bending ascent, runneth on by *Penmen-maur*, that is, *The great stony head*, a very exceeding high and steepe Rocke, which hanging over the Sea when it is floud, affourdeth a very narrow path way for passengers, having on the one side huge stones over their heads, as if they were ready to fall upon them, on the other side the raging Ocean lying of a wonderfull steepe depth under it. But after a man hath passed over this, together with *Pen-maen bychan*, that is, *the lesser stony head*, he shall come to an open broad plaine, that reacheth as farre as to the River Conwey, which limiteth this Shire on the East side. This River in *Ptolomee* after a corrupt manner of writing Greeke, is called TOISOVIUS, for CONOVIUS. It issueth out of a Poole of the same name in the South border of the Shire, and being pent in, and, as it were, strangled runneth apace within a very narrow chanell, as farre almost as to the mouth thereof, breeding certaine Shell-fishes, which being conceived of an Heavenly deaw, bring forth Pearles; and there, giveth he name unto the Towne CONOVIUM which *Antonine* mentioneth. And although it now lie all along, and that name there be utterly extinct, yet by a new name it doth covertly implie the antiquity. For a very small and poore village standing among the rubbish thereof is called *Caer hean*, that is, *the ancient City*. Out of the spoile and ruines whereof, King Edward the First built a new Towne at the very mouth of the River, which thereupon they call *Aber-Conwey*, that is, *the mouth of Conwey*; which place Hugh of *Chester* had before-time fortified. But this *New Conovium*, or *Aber-Conwey*, being strongly situated and fenced both with walls, and also with a very proper Castle by the Rivers side, deserveth the name rather of a prety Citie than of a Towne, but that it is not replenished with Inhabitants.

Banchor as one would say Penchor, that is, a principal Quire as others think.

The life of Gruffin.

Pen-maen-maur.

Conwey River.

Pearles.

Conwey Towne.

Opposite unto this Towne, and yet on this side of the River which is passed by ferry, and not by bridge, reacheth out a huge Promontory with a bending elbow (as if nature purposed to make there a road and harbour for Ships) which is also counted part of this Shire, and is named *Gogarth*: wherein stood *Diganwy*, an ancient City just over the River *Conwey*, where it issueth into the Sea: which was burnt many yeeres agoe with lightning. And I am of opinion, that it was the City DICTUM; where, under the later Emperours the Captaine over the band of the *Nervians Dictenses* kept their guard. And for that, afterwards it was called *Diganwy*, who seeth not that the said *Canwey* came of *Conwey*, and from thence the English name *Ganoc*? For,

Gogarth.

Dictum.

Diganwy.

Ganoc.

For, ſo was that Caſtle called, which afterwards King Henry the Third built in that A
place to bridle the Welſh.

Straight after the Normans comming into this Iſland, *Gruffin ap Conan*, gover-
ned this Country, who being not able to repreſſe the Engliſh troupes who ſwarmed
into Wales, yeelded otherwhiles unto the tempeſt: and at length when with his in-
tegrity and uprightneſſe he had regained the favour of King Henry the Firſt, he ea-
ſily alſo recovered his owne lands of the Engliſh, and left them to his heires ſucceſ-
ſively, untill the time of *Lhewelyn ap Gruffith*, who when he had provoked his owne
Brethren with wrongs, and the Engliſh men with inrodes, was brought to this paſſe,
that hee held this hilly Country together with the *Iſle Angleſey* of King Edward
the Firſt as Tenant in Fee, and paid for it yeerely a thouſand Markes. Which con- B
ditions afterward when hee would not ſtand unto, and following rather his owne
and his Brothers ſtubborne wilfulneſſe, than any good hope to prevaile, would
needes put all once againe to the hazard of warre, he was ſlaine, and
ſo both ended his owne life and withall the Britiſh
government in Wales.

It hath in it Pariſh Churches 68.

THE

MARE HIBER
ANGL
INSUL
NI
CUM
SIUE
VER
Carnarvan
20

THE ISLE MONA, or of ANGLESEY.

THe County of *Caer-Nar-von*, which I laſt ranne through, tooke name as I ſaid erewhile, of the chiefe Towne therein: and the ſaid Towne, of the *Iſle Mona* which lieth over againſt it: and requireth, as it were of right, that I ſhould treat of it in his due place, which unwillingly heeretofore (I confeſſe) I referred to the out Iſlands: whereas by right, it is to be placed among the Shires. This Iſle called of the Romans MONA, of the Britans *Mon*, and *Tir-Mon*, that *the land of Mon* and *Ynis Dowil*, that is, *A ſhadowy or darke Iſland*, of the ancient Anglo-Saxons Monez, and at laſt, after that the Engliſh men became Lords of it Anglen, and Anglefey, as one would ſay, *The Engliſh mens Iſland*, being ſevered from the Continent of Britaine with the ſmall narrow ſtreight of *Menai*, and on all parts beſides beaten upon with that ſurging and troublous Iriſh Sea, lieth in forme uneven, in length from Eaſt to Weſt reaching out twenty miles, in breadth ſcarce ſeventene. And albeit, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *the ground may ſeeme dry and ſtonie, nothing fruitfull and unpleaſant, and for the outward qualitie reſembleth wholy the land Pebidiane, that lieth hard unto Saint Davids: yet for the inward gift of nature, it is farre unlike. For, above all the Coaſts of Wales it is without compariſon moſt plentifull of Wheat, in ſo much that by way of a Proverbe they are wont to ſay of it in the Welſh language*, Mon Mam Cymbry, *which is as much in Engliſh, As* Mon *is the mother of Wales: becauſe when all other Countries round about doe faile, this alone with the exceeding fat ſoile, and plentifull encreaſe of Corne was wont to ſuſtaine all Wales.* In Cattaile alſo it is paſſing rich, and ſendeth out great multitudes. It yeeldeth alſo Grind-ſtones, and in ſome place an earth ſtanding upon Alum; out of which ſome not long ſince beganne to make Alum and Copperaſe. But when they ſaw it not anſwerable to their expectation at firſt, without any further hope they gave over their enterpriſe.

Mona. Angleſey.

This is that moſt notable *Iſle* MONA, the ancient ſeat of the *Druides*, attempted firſt by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and brought under the Romane Empire by *Iulius Agricola*. This *Suetonius Paulinus* under the reigne of *Nero*, as *Tacitus* writeth, *made all preparation to invade the Iſle Mona inhabited by a ſtrong and ſtout Nation, and then the receptacle of Fugitives. He built Flat-bothom veſſels, becauſe the Sea is ſhalow, the landing-place uncertaine. Thus their footmen paſſed over, and after them the Horſemen following by the ſhallow ford, or ſwimming where the waters were deepe with their Horſes. Againſt them ſtood the Enemies armies on the ſhore thicke ſet in aray, well appoynted with Men and weapons, and Women alſo running in, to and fro among them, like furies of Hell, in mourning attyre, their haire about their eares, and with firebrands in their hands. Round about them alſo were the Druida, who lifting up their hands to Heaven, and powring out deadly curſes, with the ſtrangeneſſe of the ſight, ſo daunted the Souldiers, as they ſtood ſtock-ſtill, and not able to ſtirre their joynts preſented their bodies unto wounds. At length, what with the exhortation of their Captaine, and what with encouraging and animating one another not to feare a flocke of franticke Women, and fanaticall perſons, they diſplaied and advaunced forward their Enſignes: Downe they goe with all in their way, and thruſt them within their owne fires. Which done, Gariſons were placed in their Townes, and the Groves conſecrated to their cruell Superſtitions cut downe: For they accounted it lawfull to Sacrifice with the blood of Captives, and by inſpection of Mens fibres and bowels to know the will of their gods. But as* Paulinus *was buſie in theſe exploits, newes came unto him of a ſudden revolt through the whole Province, which ſtayed*

Druids.

ſtayed his enterpriſe. Afterwards, as the ſame *Tacitus* writeth, *Iulius Agricola, purpoſed with himſelfe to ſubdue the Iſland Mona, from the poſſeſſion whereof, as I ſaid before Paulinus was revoked by a generall rebellion of all Britaine: But (as in a purpoſe not prepenſed before) veſſels being wanting, the policie and reſolute neſſe of the Captaine deviſed a paſſage over, cauſing the moſt choiſe of the Auxiliarks, to whom all the ſhallowes were knowne, and who after the uſe of their Country were able in Swimming to governe themſelves with their Armour and Horſes; laying aſide their carriage, to put over at once and ſuddenly to invade them. Which thing ſo amazed the Enemies who ſuppoſed they would paſſe over by Shipping and therefore attended for a Fleet, and the tide, that they beleeved verily nothing could be hard or invincible to men that came ſo reſolute to Warre. Whereupon they humbly entreated for Peace and yeelded the Iſland. Thus by this ſervice Agricola became famous indeed, and of great reputation.*

Many ages after, it was Conquered by the Engliſh men, and tooke their name, as being called in old time in the Saxons language Englef-ea, now commonly *Anglefey*, as one would ſay, *The Engliſhmens Iſland.* But ſeeing that *Humfrey Lhuid* in a very learned Epiſtle to that learned *Ortelius*, hath reſtored this Iſland to the due name and dignitie, there is no reaſon that any man heere ſhould require my diligence. Yet thus much will I adde unto the reſt. When the Empire of the Romanes in Britaine now was in declining and going downward, ſome out of Ireland, entred in by ſtealth into this Iſle alſo and neſtled there. For, beſides certaine Mounts of earth entrenched about, which they call *The Iriſh mens cotages*, there is a place alſo, named *Tu Hricy Gwidil* of the Iriſh men, who as we finde it recorded in the booke of *Trioder*, under the leading of *Sirigus*, put the Britans to flight in that place.

Neither was it grievouſly infeſted onely by the Engliſh men, but alſo by the *Norveglans*. Likewiſe in the yeere of our redemption 1000. King *Ethelred* fleete having skoured the Seas round about the ſaid Iſle, waſted it in all hoſtile maner. After this, the two Norman Hughes, the one Earle of Cheſter, and the other Earle of *Shrewsburie* greatly afflicted it, and built Caſtle *Aber-Llieniog* for to reſtraine and keepe under the Inhabitants. But *Magnus* the Norwegian arriving heere at the very ſame time, ſhot the ſaid Hugh Earle of *Shrewsbury* through with an Arrow, and after he had ranſacked the Iſland, departed. The Engliſh men moreover afterward from time to time invaded it, untill that King Edward the Firſt brought it wholly under his ſubjection. There were in ancient time reckoned in it 363. Villages, and even at this day it is well peopled. The principall Towne therein at this time is *Beaumariſh*, which King Edward the Firſt built in the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſle upon a mariſh ground, and for the ſituation thereof gave it this goodly faire name, whereas before time it was called *Benover*, who alſo fortified it with a Caſtle, which notwithſtanding may ſeeme never to have been finiſhed: the Governour whereof is the right Worſhipfull Sir *Richard Bulkley* Knight, whoſe courteſie toward me when I came to viſite theſe places, I cannot chuſe but evermore acknowledge with moſt hearty thankfulneſſe.

Lhan-vays.

Hard unto *Beau-Mariſh*, lieth *Lhan-vays*, a famous religious houſe in times paſt of the *Friers Minors*, unto whom the Kings of England ſhewed themſelves very bountifull *Patrons*; as well in regard of the Friers holineſſe, who there converſed, as alſo becauſe there (that I may ſpeake out of the publike records of the Kingdome) were buried a daughter of King Iohn, a ſonne of the King of the Danes, the bodies alſo of the Lord *Clifford*, and of other Lords, Knights, and Squires, who in the time of the noble and renowned Kings of England, were ſlaine in the Warres againſt the Welſh.

2. Pars Pat. anno 2. H. 5.

Newburg.

The next Towne in name to *Beau-Mariſh*, is *Newburg* called in Britiſh *Roſſur* ſtanding ten miles off Weſtward, which having been a long time greatly annoyed with heaps of ſand driven in by the Sea, complaineth that it hath loſt much of the former faire that it had. *Aber-fraw* is not farre from hence, which is now but an obſcure and meane Towne, yet in times paſt it excelled all the reſt farre in worth and dignity, as having

Aber-fraw.

been

been the Royall ſeat of the Kings of *Guineth*, or North-Wales. And in the utmoſt Promontorie Weſtward, which wee call *Holy-head*, there ſtandeth a little poore Towne, in Britiſh *Caer-Guby* ſo named of *Kibie* a right holy man, and a diſciple of Saint *Hilarie* of *Poitiers*, who therein devoted himſelfe to the ſervice of God, and from whence there is an uſuall paſſage over into Ireland. All the reſt of this Iſland is well beſpred with Villages, which becauſe they have in them nothing materially memorable, I will croſſe over into the Continent, and view Denbigh-ſhire.

Holy head.

Saint Kibie.

As touching the Iſlands adjoyning to Angleſey, See among the Britiſh Iſles.

In this County there are reckoned Pariſhes 74.

DENBIGH.

VIRGIVIUM SIVE HIBERNICVM
MARE
Penrin
Llandrighle
Clwyd flu:
Hendray
Abergele
Llanshensshore
Dasart
Penybryn
Bettas
Aberconwy
CAR
Caerheane
Eglos
Vagh
Llanuaier
Llangirnew
Llathioed
Llanruſt
Gwydir
Llanrughwyn
Llyngerienth
Gwaetheryn
Barry
Capelgarmon
Llegeys flu:
Capel bettus Yrion ython
Llanpen maghno
Capel pentrevdog
Holyn
Tiberion
Conwy flu:
Llyn Conwy
Scala Miliarium
Christopherus Wheelmus
Saxtō descripsit
Sculpsit

DENBIGH
Comitatus pars
Olim
ORDOVICVM
CES:
TRIÆ
Chester
DEVA LE
IO XX
Dee flu:
Eckleston
Eaton
PARS
Broughton
Sadleston
Aldforde
Pulforde
PARS
Darlandgrene
Alen
The Molde
Treueglen
Pulton chap:
Capel Nergoyes
Almere
Ternton
Tilston
Greseford
Holt
Holt castle
Shokledge
Trethyn
Pentiocken
Whrexham
Capel
Iscoid
Bodedarn
Gwenrow flu:
Llandegley
Bers
Capel Meynglath
Hauetawern
Werthenbury
Dee flu:
Clawdok flu:
Markwiell
Place Cadogan
Banger
Eglurses
Christionethflu:
Castle denas brayn
Bystok
FLINT
Llangewast ab
Ruabon
Llandisilio mdiuarc
Orten madok
Llangollen
PARS
Didleston chap:
Penqwerne
Newhall
Chirk
Chirk cast
Martyn
Llansanfraid mglyn
Meifar flu:
SALO:
Selattyn
Llansyllyn
Llaneadwalater
PIÆ
Llanarmon
Oswestre
Plate ycha
PARS
Llanriader
Ameughnant
Llangedwin
Tauet flu:
MONTGO: PARS

Pag. 675.

DENBIGH-SHIRE.

ON this ſide of the River *Conwey*, DENBIGH-SHIRE, in Welſh *Sire Denbigh*, retyreth more within the Country from the Sea, and ſhooteth Eaſtward in one place as farre as to the River *Dee*. On the North North-Weſt, firſt the Sea for a ſmall ſpace, and then *Flint-ſhire*, on the Weſt *Merioneth* and *Montgomery-ſhires*, on the Eaſt *Cheſhire*, and *Shropp-ſhire* encompaſſe it. The Weſt part is barraine, the middle where it lyeth flat in a Valley, moſt fruitfull. The Eaſt ſide when it is once paſt the Valley, hath not Nature ſo favourable unto it, but next unto *Dee*, it findeth her farre more kinde.

The Weſt part, but that it is ſomewhat more plentifull and pleaſant toward the ſea ſide, is but heere and there inhabited, and mounteth up more with bare and hungry hils: but yet the painfull diligence and witty induſtry of the husbandmen hath begunne a good while ſince to overcome this leanneſſe of the ſoile, where the hilles ſmile any thing flattiſh, as in other parts of Wales likewiſe. For, after they have with a broad kinde of ſpade pared away the upper coat, as it were, or ſord of the earth, into certaine turfes, they pile them up artificially on heapes, put fire to them and burne them to aſhes, which being throwne upon the ground ſo pared, and ſtayed, cauſeth the hungry barrainneſſe thereof ſo to fructifie, that the fields bring forth a kinde of Rhie or Amel corne in ſuch abundance as it is incredible. Neither is this a new deviſe thus to burne the ground, but very ancient, as we may ſee in *Virgil* and *Horace*. Among theſe Hilles there is a place commonly called *Cerigy Drudion*, that is, *The ſtones of the Druida*, and certaine little columnes or pillars are ſeene at *Tuelas*, with inſcriptions in them of ſtrange Characters, which ſome imagine to have beene erected by the *Druides*: and not farre from *Clotainog*, this inſcription is read in a ſtone.

AMILLIN TOVISATOC.

By the Vale ſide where theſe mountaines beginne now to wax thinner, upon the hanging of a rocke ſtandeth *Denbigh*, called of our Britans by a more ancient name, *Clud Fryn Roſſ*, that is, *A rough hill in Roſſ*; for ſo they call that part of the Shire: which King *Edward* the Firſt gave with other faire lands and poſſeſſions to *David* the brother of *Lhewellin*. But when he ſoone after being found guilty of high treaſon was beheaded, *Henry Lacy* Earle of *Lincolne* obtained it by the grant of the ſaid King *Edward*: and he fortified it with a wall about, not large in circuit, but ſtrong, and on the South ſide with a proper Caſtle, ſtrengthned with high Towres. In the well whereof, after that his onely ſonne fortuned to be drowned, the moſt ſorrowfull father conceived ſuch griefe, that he gave over the worke and left it unfiniſhed. And after his death, the Towne with the reſt of the poſſeſſions deſcended unto the houſe of *Lancaſter* by his daughter *Alice*, who ſurvived: From whom notwithſtanding it came firſt through the liberality of King *Edward* the Second (when the ſaid houſe was dejected) unto *Hugh Spenſer* Earle of *Wincheſter*; then, to *Roger Mortimer* by covenant and compoſition with King *Edward* the Third: and the ſaid *Mortimers* Armes are to be ſeene upon the chiefe gate. But after that he was executed, it with the Cantreds of *Roſſ*, and *Riewinoc*, &c. were granted to *William Montacute* after Earle of *Saliſbury*, for ſuppriſing of *Mortimer*, and ſhortly after it was reſtored unto the *Mortimers*, and by them at length deſcended to the Family of *Yorke*. At which time, they of the Houſe of *Lancaſter* for the malice they bare unto *Edward* the Fourth, who was of the family of *Yorke*, did much hurt unto it. And then, either becauſe

Denbigh.

becauſe the inhabitants like not the ſteepe ſituation thereof (for the carriage up and downe was very incommodious) or by reaſon that it wanted water, they remooued downe from thence by little and little, ſo as that this ancient Towne hath now few or none dwelling in it: But a new one farre bigger than it ſprung up at the very foote of the hill: which is ſo well peopled and inhabited, that by reaſon, the Church is not able to receiue the multitude, they beganne to build a new one in the place where the old Towne ſtood, partly at the charges of their Lord *Robert* Earle of *Leiceſter*, and partly with the money which they haue gathered of many well diſpoſed throughout England: For, the ſaid *Robert*, in the yeere 1564. was created by Queene *Elizabeth* Baron of *Denbigh*, to him and the heires of his body lawfully begotten. Neither is there any one Barony in all England that hath more Gentlemen holding thereof in fee, and by ſeruice.

Diffrin Cluid. Now are we come into the very heart of the ſhire, where Nature hauing remoued the hils out of the way on both ſides, to ſhew what ſhe could doe in a rough country, hath ſpred beneath them a moſt beautifull pleaſant vale reaching 17. miles in length from South to North, and fiue miles or thereabout in bredth, which lyeth open only toward the ſea and the cleering North winde: otherwiſe enuironed it is on euery ſide with high hilles, and thoſe from the Eaſt ſide, as it were embatled. For ſuch is the wonderfull workmanſhip of nature, that the tops of theſe mountaines reſemble in faſhion the battlement of walles. Among which the higheſt is *Moilenly*, on the top whereof I ſaw a warlike fenſe with trench and rampire; alſo a little fountaine of cleere water. This vale for wholſomeneſſe, fruitfulneſſe and pleaſantneſſe excelleth. The colour and complexion of the Inhabitants is healthy, their heads are ſound and of a firme conſtitution, their eye-ſight continuing, and neuer dimme, and their age long laſting and very cheerefull. The Vale it ſelfe, with his greene meadowes, yellow Corne-fields, Villages, and faire houſes ſtanding thicke, and many beautifull Churches, giueth wonderfull great contentment to ſuch as behold it from

Cluid River. aboue. The river *Cluid*, encreaſed with beckes and brookes reſorting vnto it from the hils on each ſide, doth from the very ſpring-head part it in twaine running through the midſt of it, whence in ancient time it was named *Strat Cluid*; For, *Marianus* maketh mention of a King of the *Strat-Clud of the Welſh*; and at this day it is commonly called *Diffryn Cluid*, that is, *The Vale of Cluid*: wherein, as ſome haue recorded, certaine Britans which came out of Scotland, after they had driuen forth the Engliſh, erected a petty Kingdome. On the Eaſt banke of *Cluid*, in the South part of the vale, ſtandeth *Ruthin*, in Latin writers *Ruthunia*, in Britiſh *Ruthun*, the greateſt meere towne in all the Vale, full of Inhabitants, and well repleniſhed with buildings, famous alſo not long ſince by reaſon of a large and very faire Caſtle able to receiue and entertaine a great houſhold. Which with the Towne, *Reginald Grey* to whom King *Edward* the Firſt granted it, and *Roger Grey* built, hauing obtained licence of the King, the Biſhop of Saint *Aſaph*, and the Parſon of the Church of *Lhan-rwſt*, in whoſe Pariſh the place is ſited. Vnto him in recompenſe for his part of the good ſeruice performed againſt the Welſh, King *Edward* the Firſt had giuen in manner the whole Vale: and it was the ſeat of his heires, men of great honour; and at length ſtiled with the Title of Earle of *Kent*, vntill that *Richard Grey* Earle of *Kent* and Lord of *Ruthin* hauing no iſſue nor care of his brother *Henry*, paſſed away for a ſumme of money this his ancient inheritance vnto King *Henry* the Seuenth: But of late daies the bounteous magnificence of Queene *Elizabeth* beſtowed it vpon *Ambroſe Dudley* Earle of *Warwicke*, together with rich reuenewes in the Vale.

When you aſcend out of the vale Eaſtward, you come to *Tale*, a little hilly country, and in compariſon of the Regions beneath and round about it paſſing high, ſo that no river from elſewhere commeth into it, and it ſendeth forth ſome from it. By reaſon of this high ſituation it is bleake, as expoſed to the windes on all ſides. Whether it tooke that name of the riueret *Alen*, which riſing firſt in it, vndermineth the ground and once or twice hideth himſelfe, I know not. The Mountaines are full of Neat, ſheepe, and Goates: the vallies in ſome places plenteous enough of Corne, eſpecially

Eaſtward

East, on this side of *Alen*. But the more Westerly part is not so fruitfull, and in some places is a very heath, and altogether barraine. Neither hath it any thing memorable, save onely a little Abbay, now wholly decaied, but standing most richly and pleasantly in a Vale, which among the woody hilles cutteth it selfe overthwart in manner of a crosse, whereupon it was called in Latine *Vallis Crucis*, that is, *The Vale of the Crosse*, and in British *Lhane-Gwest*. Valle Crucis, Vale of the Crosse.

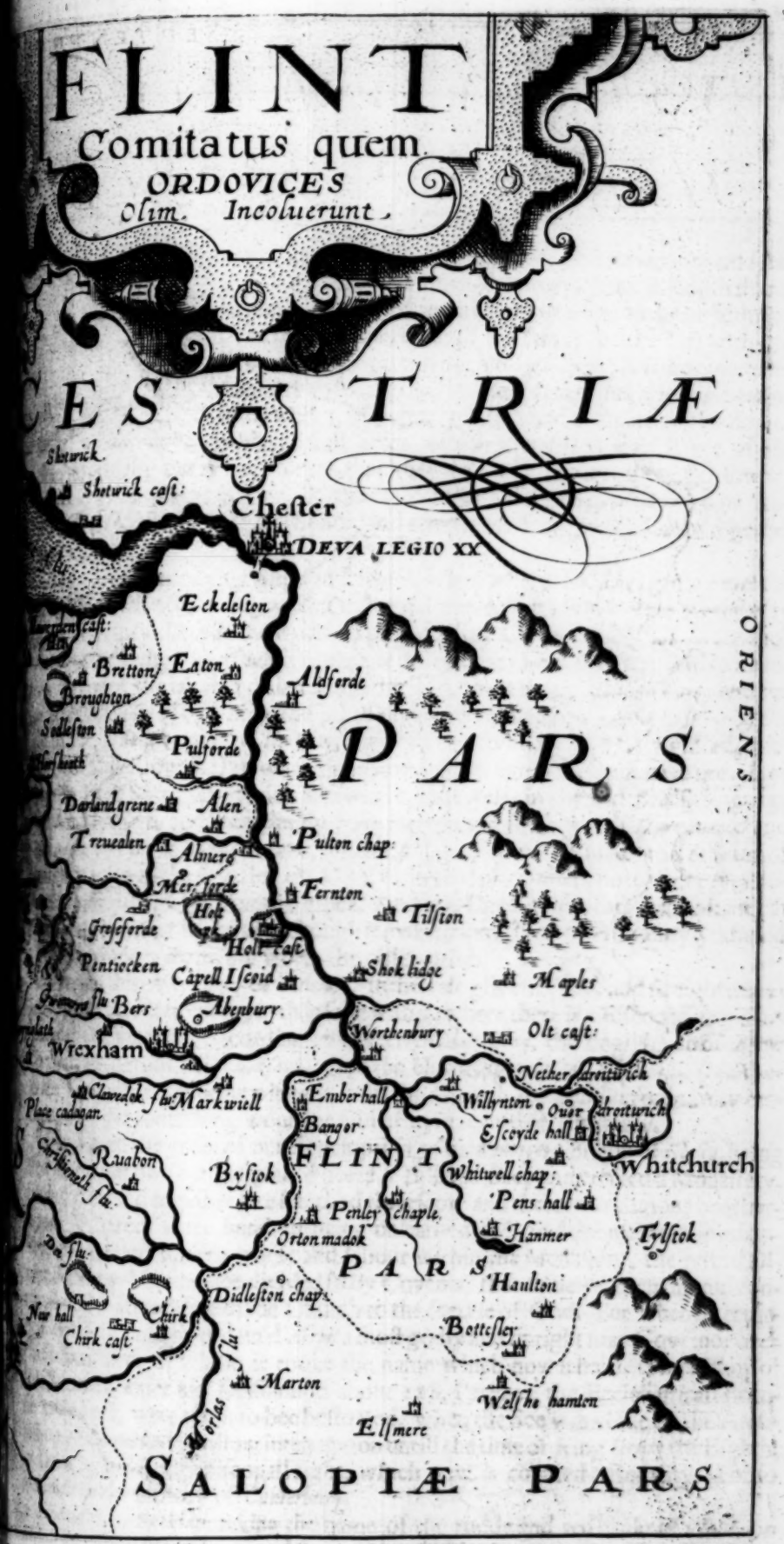
From hence more Eastward, the Territory called in Welsh *Mailor Gymraig*, that is, *Welsh Mailor*, in English *Bromfield*, reacheth as farre as to the river *Dee*. A small Territory, but very rich and pleasant, plentifull withall of Lead, especially neere unto *Moinglath*, a little Towne which tooke the name of Mines. Heere is *Wrexham* to be seene, in the Saxons tongue Wrixeler-ham, much spoken of for a passing faire towre Steeple that the Church hath, and the musicall Organs that bee therein. And neere unto it is *Leonis Castrum*, happily so called of the twenty *Legion* denominated *Victrix*, which a little higher on the other banke of *Dee* lay garrisoned: now it goeth commonly under the name of *Holt*: and is thought to have beene re-edified of late by Sir *William Stanley*, and long since by *John* Earle of *Warren*, who being a Guardian of trust unto *Madock* a Welsh Lord, conveighed falsly from his Ward, this Lordship together with *Yale* unto himselfe. But from the Earles of *Warren*, it came unto the *Fitz-Alans* Earles of *Arundell*, and from them to Sir *William Beauchamp Baron of Abergevenney*, and afterward to Sir *William Stanley* Chamberlaine to King Henry the Seventh, who contesting with his Soveraigne about his good services (when hee was honourably recompensed) lost his head, forgetting that Soveraignes must not bee beholding to Subjects, howsoever Subjects fancy their owne good services. Lead. Wrexham. Holt.

Beneath *Bromfield*, Southward lyeth *Chirke*, in Welsh *Gwain*, being also very hilly, but well knowne in elder ages for two Castles, *Chirke* which gave it the name, built by *Roger Mortimer*, and *Castle Dinas Bran*, situate in the hanging of a mighty high hill pointed in the top: where of note there remaineth nothing but the very ruines. The common sort affirme, that *Brennius* the Generall of the *Galles* both built and so named it: others interpret the name to this sense, *The Castle of the Kings Palace*. For, *Bren* in British signifieth a *King*: whence perhaps that most puissant King of Gaules and Britans both, was by way of excellency called *Brennus*: But others againe draw this name from the high situation upon an hill, which the Britans tearme *Bren*, and in mine opinion this their conjecture carryeth with it more probability. In the time of King Henry the Third, it was the mansion place of *Gruffith Ap Madoc*, who when he tooke part with the English against the Welsh, was wont heere to make his abode: but after his death, *Roger Mortimer* who had the charge and tuition of his sonne *Llewelin*, like as *Iohn* Earle of *Warren*, of whom I spake seized *Bromfield*; so hee seized also this *Chirck*, into his possession. Chirke. Castle Dinas Bran. Bren. Brennus.

When the State of the Welsh by reason of their owne civill dissensions, and the invasions of English, now ready to ruine, could not well subsist, the Earles of *Chester* and of *Warren*, the *Mortimers*, *Lacy*, and the *Greies*, that I spake of, first of all the Normans brought this little Country of *Denbigh* by little and little into their owne hands and left possession thereof to their heires. Neither was it made a Shire before King Henry the Eighth his daies: at which time *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, and *Montgomery*, by authority of the Parliament were ordained to be Shires.

In this Shire there be Parishes 57.

VIRGINIVM SIVE
HIBERNICVM MA
RE
SEPTENTRIO
Talack rey
Prestin
Meliden
Gulgrane
Treer caſt:
Llanaſaphe
Dyſſart
Rudland caſt:
Petruthan
Combe
Hendray
Llandullas
Abergele
Llanſhanſhore
S.t Aſaph
Caerwis
Marſmynan
Demyrchion
Nars
Potuary
Cap. Funhown water
Bettas
DIFFREN
Eldy fluuius
Henllan
Foxholes
Denbigh
Llewney
Llangwnan
Llanrwſt
Llanrunnis
Llanrayder
Ruthin
Clawedok flu:
Llyn Aled
Aled flu:
Ifferd flu:
Clwyd flu:
Alwen flu:
Manyan flu:
Gyrror flu:
Whitford
Moſtyn
Whitchurch
Snedden
Maesyreg
Llandderuel gadern
Bala
Scala Miliarium
1 2 3 4 5
Chriſtophorus Saxton deſcripſit
Wilhelmus Lip Sculpſit
OCCIDENS
DEN
BIGH
PARS
MERIONE


FLINT
Comitatus quem
ORDOVICES
olim Incoluerunt
CESTRIÆ
ORIENS
Shetwick
Shetwick cast:
Chester
DEVA LEGIO XX
Eckleston
Bretton
Eaton
Broughton
Sedleston
Pulforde
Aldforde
PARS
Dorlandgrene
Alen
Treuealen
Almere
Pulton chap
Mer Terke
Fernton
Tilston
Holt
Holt cast
Pentiecken
Capell Iscoid
Shoklidge
Maples
Abenbury
Bers flu
Wrexham
Worthenbury
Olt cast:
Nether Edritwich
Clawedok flu
Markwiell
Ember hall
Willynton
Ouer Edritwich
Bangor
Esceyde hall
FLINT
Ruabon
Bystok
Whitwell chap:
Whitchurch
Penley chaple
Pens hall
Orton madok
Hanmer
Tylstok
PARS
Haulton
Didleston chap:
Chirk
Chirk cast
Bottesley
Marton
Welshe hamton
Elsmere
SALOPIÆ PARS

Pag. 679.

FLINT-SHIRE.

RIGHT over against *Denbigh-ſhire* North-East-ward lyeth FLINT-SHIRE, a ſmall Territory, more in length than in breadth: hemmed in on the North ſide with the Iriſh Sea, or rather with an Arme of the ſame: on the Eaſt with *Cheſhire*, on other parts with *Denbigh-ſhire*. It is no mountaine Country to ſpeake of, yet riſing ſomewhat with the bearing up of Hilles, and gently falleth and ſloopeth it ſelfe downe with fruitfull fields, which towards *Dee* an Arme of the Sea, eſpecially every firſt Yeere that they bee new broken uppe and ſowne, beare in ſome places Barley, in others Whear, but generally throughout Rye with twenty fold encreaſe and better, and afterwards foure or five Crops together of Ores.

In the Confines of this Shire and *Denbigh-ſhire* where the hilles grow more flat and plaine with a ſofter fall, and an eaſier deſcent downe into the Vale, in the very gullet and entry thereof, the Romanes placed a little City named VARIS, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth nineteene miles from CONOVIUM. This without any maime of the name is called at this day *Bod-Vari*, that is, *Manſion Vari*, and the next little hill hard by which the inhabitants thereabout commonly call *Moyle Ga-er*, that is, *The Mountaine of the City*, ſheweth the footings of a City indeed, that hath beene deſtroyed. But what the name ſhould ſignifie it appeareth not. I for my part have beene of opinion elſewhere, that *Varis* in the old Britiſh language ſignified a *Paſſage*, and accordingly have interpreted theſe words *Durnevaria* and *Iſanevaria*, *The paſſage of a water*, and *the paſſage of Iſanna*. And for this opinion of mine maketh well the ſituation of VARIS in that place where onely there lyeth open an eaſie paſſage betwixt the hilles. And not three miles from hence ſtandeth *Caer-wisk*, the name whereof although it maketh ſome ſhew of Antiquity, yet found I nothing ancient there, nor worth the obſervation.

Varis.

Bod-vari.

Caer-wisk.

Beneath this VARIS, or *Bodvari*, in the vale glideth *Cluid*, and ſtreightwayes *Elwy* a little Riveret conjoyneth it ſelfe with it, where there is a Biſhops See. This place the Britans call, according to the River *Llan-Elwy*, the Engliſhmen of *Aſaph* the Patron thereof Saint *Aſaph*. And the Hiſtoriographers, *Aſaphenſis*. Neither is the Towne for any beauty it hath, nor the Church for building or bravery memorable: yet ſomething would be ſaid of it, in regard of Antiquity.

Saint Aſaph.

For, about the yeere of our Redemption 560. *Kentigern* Biſhop of *Glaſco*, being fled hither out of Scotland placed heere a Biſhops See, and erected a Monaſtery, having gathered together ſixe hundred threeſcore and three in a religious brotherhood. Whereof three hundred being unlearned did give themſelves to husbandry, and as many moe to worke and labour within the Monaſtery, the reſt to Divine Service. Whom hee divided ſo by Covents, that ſome of them ſhould continually give attendance in the Church to the ſeervic of God. But when he returned into Scotland, he ordain'd *Aſaph* a moſt godly and upright man Governor over this Monaſtery, of whom it tooke the name which now it hath. The Biſhop of this See hath under his Juriſdiction about 128. Pariſhes, the Eccleſiaſticall Benefices whereof, were wont to bee beſtowed, when the See was voide by the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, without interruption untill the time of King *Henry* the Eighth, and that by his Archiepiſcopall right, which now is counted a Regality. For ſo we reade in the Hiſtory of *Canterbury*.

Caprave.

Above this, *Ruthlan*, taking the name of the ruddy and red banke of *Cluid*, on which it ſtands, maketh a good ſhew with a Caſtle, but now almoſt conſumed by

Ruthlan.

very age. *Lhewellin Ap Sisil Prince of Wales*, first built it; and *Robert* firnamed *de Ruthland*, Nephew of *Hugh* Earle of *Chester*, was the first that by force wonne it from the Welsh, as being Captaine Lieutenant to the said *Hugh*, who fortified it with new workes, and bulwarkes: Afterward (as *Rob. Abbas de Monte* hath written) King *Henry* the Second, when hee had repaired this Castle gave it unto *Hugh Beauchamp*.

Beneath this, *Cluid* streightwayes emptieth it selfe into the Sea; And albeit the Valley at the very mouth seemeth to carry a lower levell and to lye under the Sea, yet the water never overfloweth into the Vale; but as it were, by a naturall obstacle, staieth within the very brinkes of the shore, not without the exceeding great admiration of Gods Providence. From hence the shore tending by little and little Eastward, shooteth forward first by *Disart Castle*, so called because it was situate on the rising of a cliffe, or as some would have it, as it were *Desert*: then by *Basing worke*, which also King Henry the Second granted unto *Hugh Beauchamp*.

Basing werke.

Haly-well.

Beneath this wee saw the little Towne *Haly-well*, as one would say, *holy well*, where there is that fountaine frequented by Pilgrimes for the memoriall of the Christian Virgin *Winefride*, ravished there perforce and beheaded by a Tyranne, as also for the mosse there growing of a most sweet and pleasant smell. Out of which Well there gusheth forth a Brooke among stones, which represent bloudy spottes upon them; and it carryeth so violent a streame that presently it is able to drive a mill. Over the very Well there standeth a Chappell built of stone right curiously wrought, whereunto adjoyneth a little Church, in a window whereof is portrayed and set out the History of the said *Winefride*, how her head was cut off, and set on againe by Saint *Benno*. Neere unto this place in the time of *Giraldus*, who yet knew not this Well, *There was*, as himselfe writeth, *a rich Veine and gainefull Mine of silver, where men in seeking after silver pierced and pried into the very bowels of the Earth.*

Saint Winefrid.

This part of the Country, because it smileth so pleasantly upon the beholders with a beautifull shew, and was long since subject unto Englishmen, the Welsh named *Teg-Engle*, that is, *Faire England*. But whereas one hath tearmed it *Toparchia*, and thought that the *Igeni* there planted themselves, take heede I advise you, that you be not overhasty to beleeve him. Certes, the name of the *Iceni* wrong put downe here deceived the good man. Then upon the shore, you may see *Flint Castle*, which King Henry the Second beganne, and King Edward the First finished: and it gave the name unto this Shire: where King Richard the Second circumvented by them who should have beene most trusty, was cunningly induced to renounce the Crowne as unable for certaine defects to rule; and was delivered into the hands of Henry of *Lancaster* Duke of *Hereford*, who soone after claimed the Kingdome and Crowne being then voide by his cession, as his inheritance descended from King Henry the Third, and to this his devised claime the Parliament assented, and hee was established in the Kingdome. After *Flint* by the East border of the Shire, neere to *Chesshire*, standeth *Hawarden* commonly called *Harden-Castle*, not farre from the shore; out of which when *David Lhewellins* brother had led away prisoner *Roger Clifford*, *Iustice of Wales*, hee raised thereby a most bloudy Warre against himselfe and his people, wherein the Princedome of the Welsh Nation was utterly overthrowne. But this Castle anciently holden by the Seneschalship of the Earles of *Chester*, was the seat of the Barons *de Mount-hault*, who grew up to a most honourable family, and gave for their Armes in *A Shield Azure a Lion rampant Argent*: and bettered their dignity and estate by marriage with *Cecily* one of the coheires of *Hugh D'Albeney* Earle of *Arundell*. But in the end, for default of male issue *Robert* the last Baron of this race, made it over as I have said already, to *Isabell* Queene of England wife to King Edward the Second. Howbeit the possession of the Castle was transferred afterward to the *Stanleys*, now Earles of *Darby*.

Flint.

Harden.

Barons of Mont-hault. Or *de monte Alto*.

Through the South part of this Shire lying beneath these places above named, wandereth *Alen* a little River: neere unto which in an hill hard by *Kilken*, a small village,

A village, there is a Well. The water whereof at certaine ſet times riſeth and fal-
leth, after the manner of the Sea-tides. Upon this *Caſtle*, ſtandeth *Hope Caſtle*, in Welſh *Caer-Garle*, in which King Edward the Firſt retired himſelfe when the Welſh-
men had upon the ſudden ſet upon his ſouldiers being out of array: and where good
millſtones are wrought out of the rocke: alſo, *Mold*, in Welſh *Guid Cruc* a Caſtle,
belonging in ancient time to the Barons of *Monthaulx*: both which places ſhew
many tokens of Antiquity. Hope Caſtle. Millſtones. Mold.

Neere unto *Hope*, a certaine Gardiner, when I was firſt writing this worke, dig-
ging ſomewhat deepe into the ground, happened upon a very ancient peece of
worke, concerning which there grew many divers opinions of ſundry men: But
B hee that will with any diligence reade *M. Vitruvius Pollio*, ſhall very well perceive, it
was nothing elſe but a Stouph or hote houſe begunne by the Romanes, who as
their riotous exceſſe grew together with their wealth, uſed Bathes exceeding
much. In length it was five elns, in breadth foure, and about halfe an eln deepe,
encloſed with Walles of hard ſtone, the paving layed with bricke pargetted with
lime morter: the arched roofe over it ſupported with ſmall pillars made of bricke,
which roofe was of tiles pargetted over likewiſe very ſmoothe, having holes heere
and there through it, wherein were placed certaine earthen pipes of Potters worke,
by which the heate was conveyed, and ſo as hee ſaith, *Volvebant hypocauſta vapo-
rem*, that is, *the Stuples did ſend away a waulming hote vapour*. And who would not
C thinke this was one of theſe kindes of worke which *Giraldus* wondered at eſpeci-
ally in *Iſca*? writing thus as he did of the Romanes workes. *That* (ſaith hee) *which
a man would judge among other things notable, there may you ſee on every ſide Stouphs
made with marveilous great skill, breathing out heate cloſely at certaine holes in the ſides,
and narrow tunnels*. Whoſe worke this was the tiles there did declare being im-
printed with theſe words LEGIO XX. that is, *The twentieth Legion*, which,
as I have ſhewed already before, abode at *Cheſter* ſcarce ſixe miles a ſide from
hence. Bathes or hote waters.

Neere unto this River *Alen*, in a certaine ſtreight ſet about with woods ſtandeth
Coles-hull, *Giraldus* tearmeth it *Carbonarium collem*, that is, *Coles Hill*, where when
D King Henry the Second had made preparation with as great care as ever any
did, to give Battaile unto the Welſh, the Engliſh by reaſon of their diſordered
multitude drawing out their Battalions in their rankes, and not ranged cloſe in good
array, loſt the Field and were defeited: yea and the very Kings ſtanderd was for-
ſaken by Henry of *Eſſex*, who in right of inheritance was Standerd-bearer to the
Kings of England. For which cauſe he being afterwards charged with treaſon, and
by his challenger overcome in combate, had his goods confiſcate and ſeized into
the Kings hands, and he diſpleaſed with himſelfe for his cowardiſe, put on a coule,
and beeame a Monke. Coles-hul.

Another little parcell there is of this Shire on this ſide the River *Dee*, diſmem-
E bred as it were from this, which the Engliſh call *Engliſh Mailor*. Of this I treated
in the County of *Cheſter*, whiles I ſpake of *Bangor*: and there is no reaſon to ite-
rate the ſame heere which hath beene already ſpoken of before. Neither doth it
afford any thing in it worth the reporting, unleſſe it be *Haw-meere*, by ae Meres ſide,
whereof a right ancient and worſhipfull Family there dwelling, tooke their ſir-
name. Engliſh Mailor. Ha-meere.

The Earles of *Cheſter* as they skirmiſhed by occaſions, and advantage of oppor-
tunity with the Welſh, were the firſt Normans that brought this Country under
their ſubjection, whereupon wee reade in ancient Records. *The County of Flint
appertaineth to the Dignity of the ſword of Cheſter*: and the eldeſt ſonnes of the K.K.
F of England were in old time ſtiled by the Title of Earles of *Cheſter* and of *Flint*.
But notwithſtanding King Edward the Firſt, ſuppoſing it would bee very commo-
dious both for the maintenance of his owne power and alſo to keepe under the
Welſh, held in his owne hands both this and all the ſea Coaſt of Wales. As for the Earles of Cheſter.

The prudent policie of Edward the First.

in-land Countries, he gave them to his Nobles as he thought good: following herein the policie of the Emperour *Augustus*, who undertooke himselfe to governe the Provinces that were strongest and lay outmost, but permitted *Procuratours* by lot to rule the rest. Which he did in shew to defend the Empire, but in very deed to have all the armes and martiall men under his owne command.

In this County of Flint there be Parishes in all. 28.

PRINCES

PRINCES OF WALES.

AS concerning the Princes of Wales of Britiſh bloud in ancient times, you may reade in the Hiſtorie of Wales publiſhed in print: For my part I thinke it requiſite and pertinent to my intended purpoſe to ſet downe ſummarily thoſe of latter daies, deſcended from the Roiall line of England.

King Edward the Firſt, unto whom his Father King Henry the Third had graunted the Principalitie of Wales, when hee had obtained the Crowne, and *Llewellin ap Gryffith* the laſt Prince of the Britiſh race was ſlaine, and thereby the ſinnewes as it were of the Principalitie were cut: in the twelfth yeere of his Reigne, united the ſame unto the Kingdome of England: And the whole Province ſware fealty and allegeance unto Edward of *Cuernarvon* his Sonne whom he made Prince of Wales. But King Edward the Second conferred not upon his Sonne Edward, the title of Prince of Wales, but onely the name of *Earle of Cheſter* and of *Flint*, ſo farre as I ever could learne out of the Records, and by that title ſummoned him to Parliament being then nine yeeres old. King Edward the Third firſt Created his eldeſt Sonne Edward ſurnamed the *Blacke Prince* the Mirour of Chivalry (being then Duke of Cornwall and Earle of Cheſter) Prince of Wales by ſolemne inveſture, with a cap of eſtate, and Coronet ſet on his head, a gold ring put upon his finger, and a ſilver vierge delivered into his hand, with the aſſent of the Parliament: who in the very floure of his martiall glory was taken away by untimely death too too ſoone, to the univerſall griefe of all England. Afterwards King Edward the Third inveſted with the ſaid honour Richard of *Burdeux* the ſaid Princes Sonne, as heire apparent to the Crowne, who was depoſed from his Kingdome by King Henry the Fourth, and having no iſſue was cruelly diſpatched by violent death. The ſaid King Henry the Fourth at the formall requeſt of the Lords and Commons beſtowed this Principalitie with the title of Cheſter and Flint, with ſolemne inveſture, and a kiſſe in full Parliament upon his eldeſt Sonne, who gloriouſly bare the name of King Henry the Fifth. His Sonne King Henry the Sixth who at his Fathers death was an Infant in the cradle, conferred likewiſe this honour which he never had himſelfe, upon his young Sonne Edward, whoſe unhappie fortune it was to have his braines daſhed out cruelly by the faction of Yorke, being taken priſoner at *Tewkeſbury* field. Not long after King Edward the Fourth having obtained the Crowne created Edward his young Sonne Prince of Wales, who was afterwards in the lineall ſucceſsion of Kings, Edward the Fifth of that name. And within a while after his Unkle King Richard the Third

See page 114.

See page 164.

Afterward a golden vierge was uſed.

who

who made him away, ordained in his roome, Edward his owne Sonne, whom King Edward the Fourth had before made Earle of Salisbury, but he died quickly after. Then King Henrie the Seventh created his eldeſt ſonne *Arthur*, Prince of Wales, and when he was dead, [illegible] his other Sonne well knowne in the world by the name of King Henrie the Eighth. Every one of theſe had the Principality of Wales given to them by the foreſaid ſolemne inveſture, and delivery of a Patent, *To hold to themſelves and their Heires, Kings of England.* For Kings would not bereave themſelves of ſo excellent an occaſion to doe well by their eldeſt Sonnes, but thought it very good policie by ſo great a benefit to oblige them when they pleaſed. Queene Mary, Queene Elizabeth and King Edward, the Children of King Henrie the Eighth, although they never had inveſture, nor Patent, yet were commonly named in their order Princes of Wales. For, at that time, Wales was by authoritie of
27.H.8. Parliament ſo annexed and united to the Kingdome of England, that both of them were governed vnder the ſame Law: or, that you may reade it abridged out of the Act of Parliament. The Kings Country
" or dominion of Wales ſhall ſtand and continue for ever incorporated,
" united, and annexed, to and with the Realme of England and all and ſin-
" gular perſon and perſons borne and to be borne in the ſaid Principali-
" tie, Country, or Dominion of Wales, ſhall have, enioy, and inherit all
" and ſingular freedomes, liberties, rights, priviledges, and Lawes, within
" this Realme, and other the Kings Dominions, as other the Kings Sub-
" iects naturally borne within the ſame, have, enioy, and inherit: and the
" Lawes, Ordinances, and Statutes of the Realme of England for ever,
" and none other ſhall he had, uſed, practiſed, and executed in the ſaid
" Country, or Dominion of Wales, and every part thereof, in like man-
" ner, forme, and order, as they be and ſhall be in this Realme, and in ſuch
" like manner and forme, as heereafter ſhall be further eſtabliſhed and or-
" dained. This Act, and the calme command of King Henrie the Seventh preparing way for it, effected that in a ſhort time, which the violent power of other Kings armes, and eſpecially of Henrie the Fourth with extreame rigour alſo of Lawes, could not draw on in many yeeres. For ever ſithence the Britiſh Nation hath continued as faithfully and dutifully in their Loyall Allegiance to the Crowne of England, as any other part of the Realme whatſoever. Now am I to returne out of Wales into England, and muſt goe unto the *Brigantes*.

BRIGANTES.

BRITAINE, *which hitherto hath, as it were, launched out with huge Promontories, looking on the one ſide toward Germanie, on the other ſide toward Ireland, now as if it were afraid of the Sea violently inruſhing upon it withdraweth it ſelfe farther in, and by making larger ſeparations of lands retireth backe, gathered into a farre narrower breadth: For, it is not paſt one hundred miles broad from coaſt to coaſt, which on both ſides paſſe on in a maner with ſtraight and direct ſhores Northward, as farre as to Scotland. All this part well neere of the Iſland, while the Romane Empire ſtood upright and flouriſhed in Britaine, was inhabited by the* BRIGANTES. *For,* Plinie *writeth, that they dwelt from the East Sea to the Weſt. A nation this was right valiant, populous withall, and of eſpeciall note among ancient Authors, who all doe name them,* BRIGANTES, *unleſſe it be* Stephanus *onely, in his booke* Of Cities; *who called them* BRIGAEI: *in which place, that which he wrote of them is defective at this day in the bookes, by reaſon that the ſentence is imperfect. If I ſhould thinke that theſe were called* Brigantes, *of* Briga, *which in the ancient Spaniſh tongue ſignified* A Citie, *I ſhould not ſatisfie my ſelfe; ſeeing it appeareth for certaine out of* Strabo, *that it is a meere Spaniſh word. If I were of opinion with* Goropius *that out of the Low Dutch tongue, they were termed* Brigantes, *as one would ſay* Free-hands, *ſhould I not obtrude upon you his dreames for dainties? However the caſe ſtandeth, our Britanes, or Welſh-men, if they ſee any of a bad diſpoſition, and audatiouſly playing lawleſſe and lewde parts, uſe to ſay of them by way of a common merry quippe,* Wharret Brigans, *that is,* They play the Brigants. *And the French-men at this day, alluding as it ſeemeth to the ancient language of the Gaules, uſually terme ſuch lewde fellowes* Brigans *like as Pirats Ships,* Brigantins. *But whether the force of the word was ſuch in old time in the Gaules or Britanes language, or whether our* Brigantes *were ſuch like men, I dare not determine. Yet, if my memory faile me not,* Strabo *calleth the Brigantes (a people about Alpes)* Graſſatores, *that is,* Robbers, *and Julius a* Belgian *a young man of deſperate boldneſſe, who counted power, authority, honeſtie, and vertue to be nothing but naked names, is in* Tacitus *ſurnamed* Briganticus. *With which kinde of vice, our old* Brigantes *may ſeeme to have been tainted, when they ſo robbed and ſpoiled the neighbour inhabitants, that the Emperour* Antoninus Pius *for this cauſe tooke away a great part of their Country from them,*

Brigantes whereof they tooke name.

See *Paſquier* in *Les Recherches de France. lib. 6. cap. 40.*

them, as Pausanias witnesseth, who writeth thus of them: Ἀντωνῖνος δὲ ὁ Εὐσεβὴς τὴν ἐν Βρεττανίᾳ Βρεττανῶν τῶν ἐπιθαλασσιδίων μοῖραν ἀπέτεμε, διότι καὶ αὐτοὶ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἐπῆρξαν καὶ τοὺς Γερμανοὺς μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκείνους ἐπῳκείωντο, that is, Antoninus Pius cut the Brigantes in Britaine short, of a great part of their Country, because they began to take armes and in hostile manner to invade *Genunia*, a Region subject to the Romanes. *Neither will any, I hope, take this as a reproach: Surely I should seeme farre unlike my selfe, if I fell now to taxe ignominiously any private person, much lesse a Nation. Neither was this counted a reproachfull imputation in that warlike age, when all Nations reckoned that their right, which they could winne, or hold by might and dint of sword.* Roberies, *saith Cæsar*, among the Germans are not noted with infamie, such I meane as are committed without the borders of every State, and they allow the practise thereof to exercise their youth withall, and to keepe them from idlenesse. *And for a reason not unlike, the* Pæones, *among the Greekes are so called*, quia Percussores, *that is*, because they were cutters: *The* Quadi *among the Germans, and the* Chaldæi *likewise, are reported to have gotten those names, because they used to robbe and kill.*

Reinerus Reineccius.

Now, in that Florianus Del-Campe, *a Spaniard, hath with too much affectation derived our* Brigantes *from Spaine into Ireland, and from thence into Britaine, grounding upon no other conjecture, but that he found the Citie* Brigantia *in his owne country Spaine; he hath I feare me, swarved from the truth. For in case our* Brigantes *and those in Ireland had not the same name both for one cause, I had rather with my friend, the right learned* Thomas Savil *judge, that as well diuers of our* Brigantes, *as also other nations of Britaine, from the first comming of the Romanes hither, departed into Ireland, some for desire of quietnesse and ease; others, that the Lordly dominion of the Romanes might not be an eye-sore unto them: and others againe, because they would not by their good will loose that libertie in their old age, which by nature they were endowed with in their childhood. But that* Claudius *the Emperour was the first of all the Romanes who set upon these our* Brigantes, *and brought them under the Romane dominion,* Seneca *in his Play sheweth by these verses:*

Yet are they in Ireland called Brigantes in some Copies.

Ille Britannos
Ultra noti littora Ponti & cæruleos
Scuta *Brigantes*, dare Romulæis colla catenis
Jussit, & ipsum nova Romanæ jura securis
Tremere Oceanum.

The Brigants such as seated are beyond the knowne Sea-coast,
And Brigants *with blew painted shields, he forced with his hoast,*
To yeeld their necks in Romane chaines, as captive to be led;
And even the Ocean this new power of Romane-ax to dred.

And yet I have been of this minde, that they were not then conquered, but committed themselves rather into the tuition and protection of the Romanes. For, that which he Poetically endited, the Historiographers doe not mention.

And

and Tacitus recordeth how by occasion at that time of certaine discords risen among the Brigantes, Ostorius who now made preparation for new warres, was hindered and pulled backe, which he with the execution of a few, easily appeased. At which time, the Brigantes had Cartismandua, a right noble and puissant Lady for their Queene, who intercepted Caratacus, and delivered him into the Romanes hands. Hereupon ensued wealth of wealth and prosperitie, riotous and incontinent life: in so much, as forsaking her Husband Venutius his bed she joyned her selfe in marriage with Vellocatus his Esquire, and made him King. Which foule fact was the overthrow shortly after of her house, and thereby a bloudy and mortall warre was enkindled. The love and affection of the Country went generally with the lawfull Husband, but the Queenes unsemely lust and cruelty were peremptory, in maintaining the adulterer. She, by wylie plots and mischievous meanes intercepteth the Brother and kinsfolke of Venutius. Venutius against for his part pricked forward with shamefull disgrace, by the helpe of friends whom he procured, and the rebellion withall of the Brigantes themselves, brought Cartismandua into great extremities. Then, upon her instant unto the Romanes for aide, Garisons were set, Cohorts and wings of foote and horse were sent, which after sundry skirmishes with variable event delivered her person out of perill: yet so, as that the Kingdome remained to Venutius, and the warre with the Romanes: who were not able to subdue the Brigantes before the time of Vespasian. For, then Petilius Cerealis having invaded this Country, fought many battailes, and some of them verie bloudy: and either conquered, or else wasted a great part of the Brigantes. Whereas Tacitus writeth, that this Queene of the Brigantes delivered Caratacus prisoner unto Claudius the Emperor, there is in that excellent author a manifest [illegible], and the same noted a good while since by Iustus Lipsius deeply insighted in understanding old authors. For, neither was this Caratacus Prince of the Silures and Ordevices led in pompe at that triumph of Claudius, nor yet Caratacus the Sonne of Cunobelinus (for so is he called in the Romane Fasti, whom Dio nameth Catactatus.) Of whom Aulus Plautius, sent in the very same yeere, yet in the next following triumphed by way of Ovation. But let others sift out these matters, and thereof I have already said somewhat. In the Emperour Hadrians time, when, as Ælius Spartianus saith, The Britaines could not be contained under the Romanes dominion, it may seeme that these our Brigantes revolted from the Romanes and made a turbulent insurrection. For, had it not been so, there was no cause why Iuvenall who then lived should thus write.

Cartismandua, Tacitus.

* The putting of one time for another.

Dirue Maurorum attegias, & castra Brigantum.

Downe with the Moores sheepe cotes and folds,
Downe with the Brigantes forts and holds.

Neither

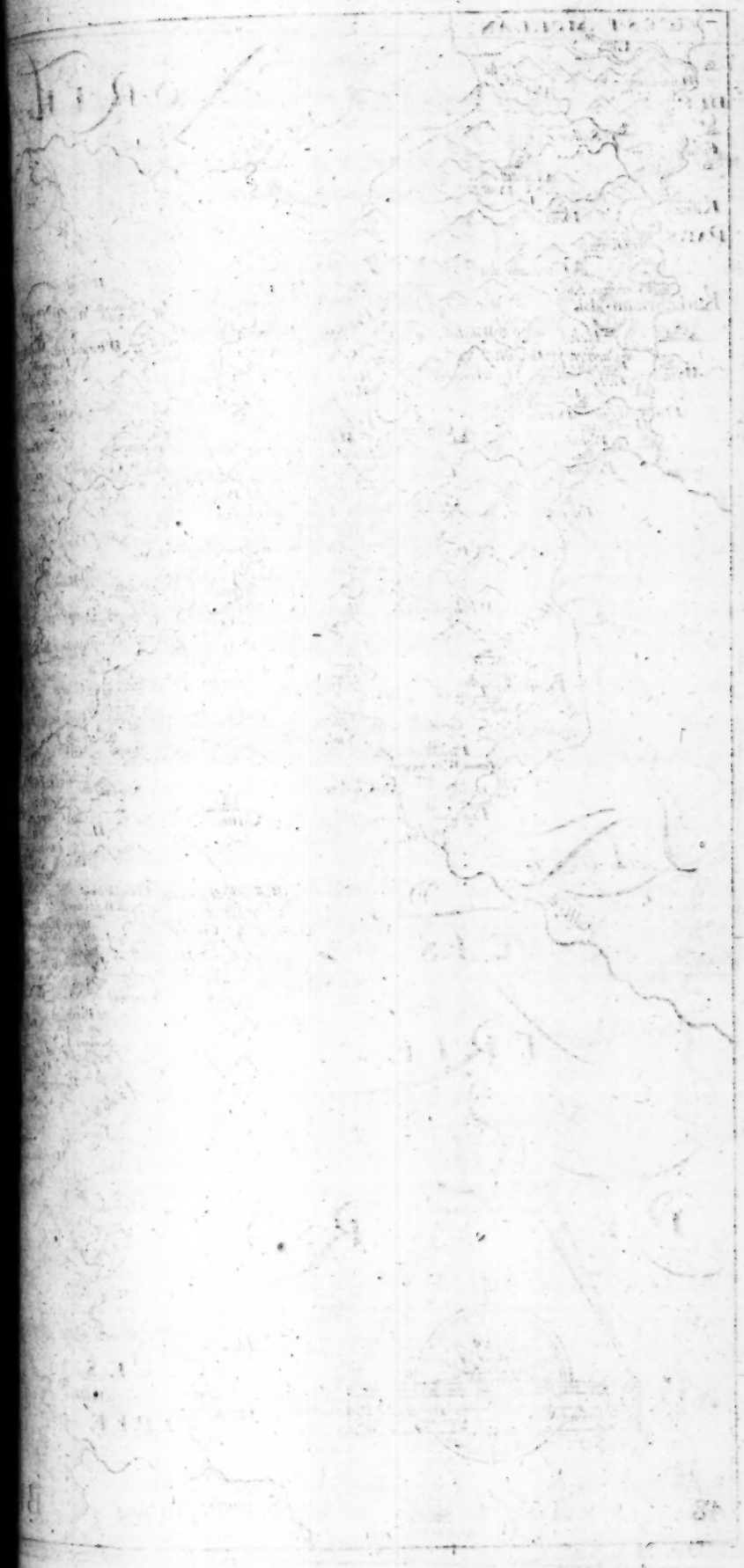
Neither afterward in the time of Antoninus Pius, *was their courage, as it may seeme, very much abated, when he tooke away part of their territories from them, because they had made rodes, as I have said before, into* Genunia, *or* Guinethia, *a Province confederate with the* Romanes.

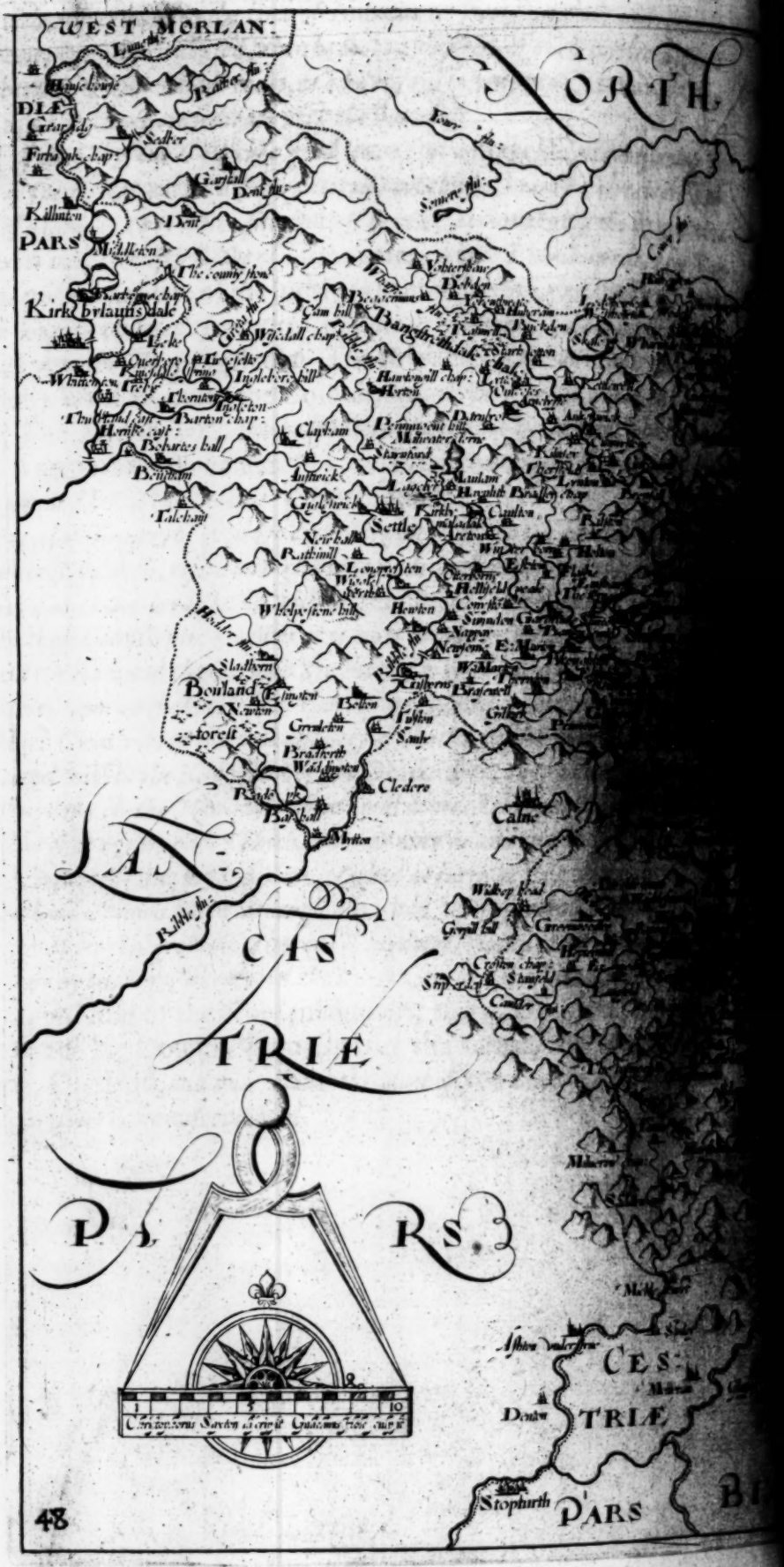
If I durst by our Critickes good leave (who in these daies presuming so much of their great wits are supercriticall) me thinks, I could heere cleare Tacitus *of a fault or two, which sitteth close to him, as concerning the* Brigantes. *The one is in the twelfth Booke of his* Annales, *where I would reade, (for* Venutius out of the State of the Iugantes) out of the State of the Brigantes: *which* Tacitus *himselfe seemeth to insinuate in the third Booke of his Historie.* A place in Tacitus corrected. *The other, in the life of* Agricola. The Brigantes, *saith he,* under the leading of a Woman, burnt the Colonie, &c. *Where truth would have you reade,* The Trinobantes. *For he speaketh of Queene* Boadicia, *who had nothing to doe with the* Brigantes. *But, the* Trinobantes, *she stirred* [illegible] *rebellion, and burnt the Colonie** Camalodunum.

* Maldon.

But, this Country of theirs so exceeding large, which the further it goeth the narrower it waxeth, riseth on high in the mids with continued ridges and edges of hils, (as Italie is raised up with Apenninus) *which make a partition betweene those Counties into which it is now divided. For, beneath these hilles toward the East and the German Sea, lieth Yorke-shire, and the Bishopricke of Duresme; and on the West side, Lancashire, Westmorland, and Cumberland, all which Countries in the first infancy of the English-Saxons Empire, were contained within the Kingdome of the* Deiri. *For, they call these Countries, the Kingdome of the Nordanhumbers, and divided them in two parts;* Deira, *called in that age* Deiraland, *which is neerer unto us and on this side* Tine; *and* Bernicia, *which lying beyond* Tine, *reached as farre as* Edenborrough Frith *in Scotland: which parts although they had their severall Kings for a long time, yet at length grew all to bee one Kingdome. And, that I may note this one thing by the way, whereas in the life of* Charles the Great *it is read that,* Eardulph King of the Nordanhumbers, *that is,* De-Irland, being driven out of his Country unto Charles the Great, &c. *We must reade ioyntly,* Dierland, *and understand the place of this Country, and not of* Ireland, *as some have misconceived.*

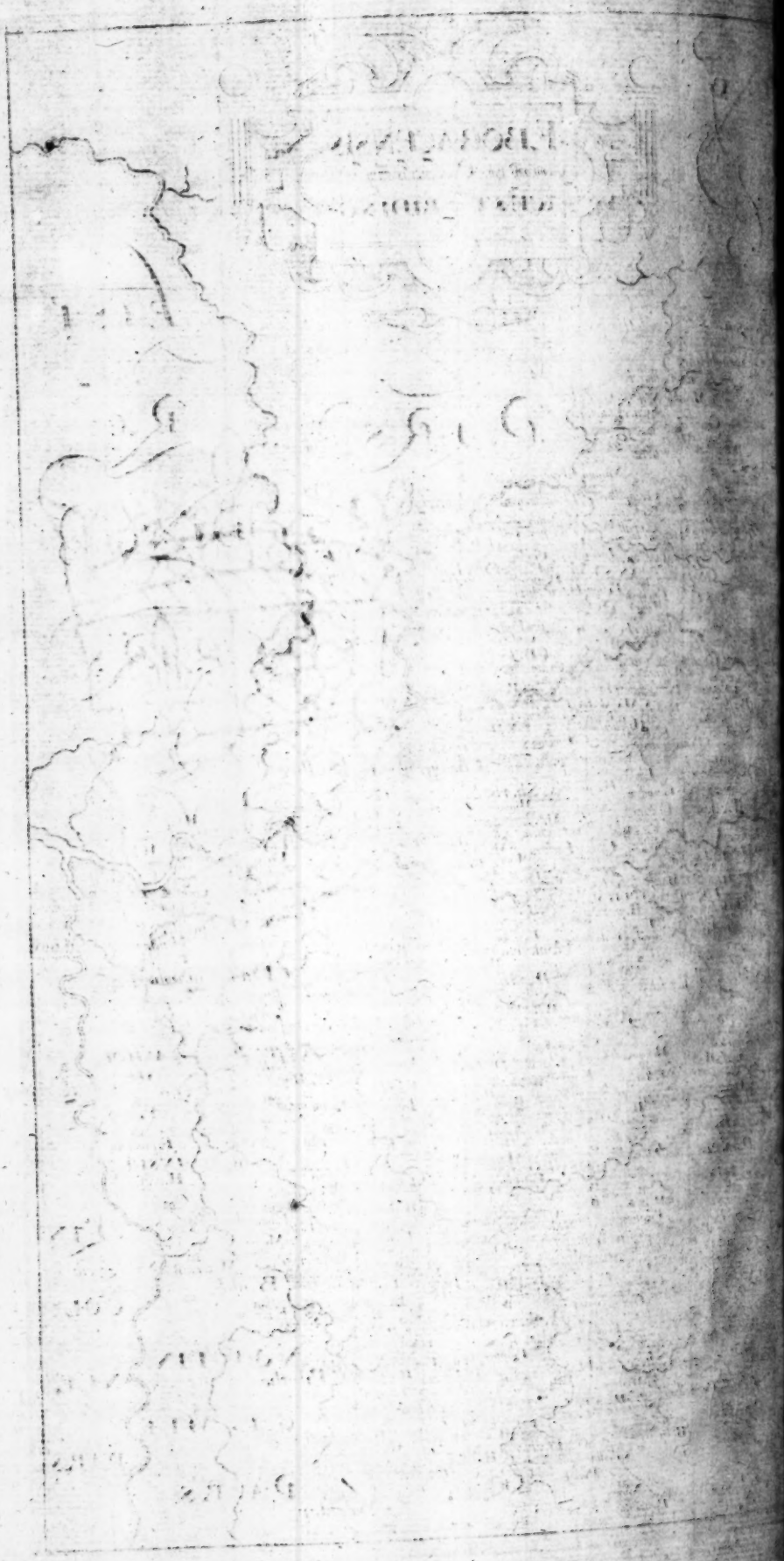
YORKE-




WEST MORLAN:
NORTH
DLE
PARS
Kirkbylaunsdale
Settle
Bowland
forest
CIS
TRIE
P S
RS.
CES
TRIÆ
PARS
48

EBORACENSIS
Comitatus pars Occidentalis vulgò
WEST RIDING
EAST
RI
DING
PARS
PARS
YORK
Selbie
Marshe
Diche marshe
AXHOL
MF
INSUL
LIN
COL
NOTTIN
NIÆ
PARS
PARS
Worklop

Pag. 689



YORKE-SHIRE.

THE County of YORKE, in the Saxon Tongue Eueppic-ſcyne, Eſſpoc-ſcyne, and Ebopa-ſcyne, commonly YORKE-SHIRE, the greateſt Shire by farre, of all England, is thought to bee in a temperate meaſure fruitfull. If in one place there bee ſtony and ſandy barraine ground, in another place there are for it Corne-fields as rich and fruitfull: if it bee voide and deſtitute of Woods heere, you ſhall finde it ſhadowed there with moſt thicke Foreſts: ſo providently uſeth Nature ſuch a temperature, that the whole Countrey may ſeeme by reaſon alſo of that variety more gracefull and delectable. Where it bendeth Weſtward, it is bounded with the Hilles, I ſpake of, from *Lancaſhire* and *Weſtmerland*.

On the North ſide it hath the Biſhopricke of *Durham*, which the River *Tees* with a continued courſe ſeparateth from it. On the Eaſt ſide the Germaine Sea lieth ſore upon it: and the South ſide is encloſed firſt with *Cheſhire* and *Darby-ſhire*, then with *Nottingham-ſhire*, and after, with *Lincoln-ſhire*, where that famous arme of the Sea *Humber* floweth betweene, into which all the Rivers well neere that water this ſhire empty themſelves, as it were, into their common receptacle. Humber.

This whole Shire is divided into three parts: which according to three Quarters of the world are called *The Weſt-Riding*, *The Eaſt-Riding*, and *The North-Riding*. *Weſt-Riding*, for a good while is compaſſed in with the River * *Ouſe*, with the bound of *Lancaſhire*, and with the South limits of the ſhire, and beareth toward the Weſt and South. *Eaſt-Riding*, looketh to the Sunne-riſing and the Ocean, which together with the River *Derwent* encloſeth it. *North-Riding* reacheth Northward, hemmed in, as it were, with the River *Tees* with *Derwent* and a long race of the River *Ouſe*. In that Weſt part, out of the Weſterne Mountaines or Hilles in the Confines, iſſue many Rivers which *Ouſe* alone entertaineth every one, and carryeth them all with him unto *Humber*. Neither can I ſee any fitter way to deſcribe this part, than to follow the ſtreames of *Done*, *Calder*, *Are*, *Wherſe*, *Nid* and *Ouſe*, which ſpringing out of theſe Hilles, are the Rivers of moſt account, and runne by places likewiſe of greateſt importance. * Firſt called Ure and Yout. Weſt Riding.

The River *Danus*, commonly called *Don*, and *Dune*, ſo termed, as it ſhould ſeeme for that it is carried in a chanell ſomewhat flat, ſhallow and low by the ground (for ſo much ſignifieth *Dan* in the Britiſh language) after it hath ſaluted *Wortley*, which gave firname to a worſhipfull Family, as alſo *Wentworth* hard by, whence beſide other Gentlemen as well in this Country, as elſewhere, the Barons of *Wentworth* have derived both their originall and name; runneth firſt by *Sheafield* a Towne of great name (like as other ſmall Townes adjoyning) for the Smithes therein (conſidering there bee many iron Mines thereabout) fortified alſo with a ſtrong and ancient Caſtle, which in right line deſcended from the *Lovetoſts*, the Lords *Furnivall*, and *Thomas* Lord *Nevill* of *Furnivall*, unto the *Talbots*, Earles of *Shrewesbury*. From thence *Don* clad with alders, and other trees goeth to *Rotheram*, which glorieth in *Thomas Rotheram* ſometime Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, a wiſe man, bearing the name of the Towne, being borne therein, and a ſingular benefactor thereunto, who founded and endowed there a College with three Schooles in it to teach children writing, Grammar, and Muſicke, which the greedy iniquity of theſe our times hath already ſwallowed. The river Don. Wortley. Wentworth. Sheafield. Furnivall. Rotheram.

Then looketh it up to *Connisborrow* or *Conines-borrough* an ancient Caſtle, in the Britiſh tongue *Caer Conan*, ſeated upon a Rocke, into which, what time as *Aurelius Ambroſius* had ſo diſcomfited and ſcattered the Engliſh Saxons at *Maisbelly*, that Connis-borrow. Florilegus. 487.

they tooke them to their heeles, and fled every man the next way hee could finde, *Hengeſt* their Captaine retired himſelfe for ſafety: and few daies after brought his men forth to battaile before the Captaine againſt the Britans that purſued him, where hee fought a bloudy field to him and his: For, a great number of men were there cut in peeces: and the Britans having intercepted him, chopt off his head, if we may beleeve the Britiſh Hiſtory rather than the Engliſh-Saxon Chronicles, which report that he being outworne with travell and labour, died in peace. But this Castle-borough in latter ages was the poſſeſſion of the Earles of *Warren*. Afterwards hee runneth under *Sprotburg* the ancient ſeat of that ancient family of the *Fitz-Williams* Knights, who are moſt honourably allied and of kin to the nobleſt houſes of England, and from whom deſcended Sir *William Fitz-Williams* Earle of Southampton, in our fathers remembrance, and Sir *William Fitz-Williams* late Lord Deputy of Ireland. But in proceſſe of time this is fallen to the *Copleys*, like as *Elmeſly* with other poſſeſſions of theirs in this Tract, are come by right of inheritance to the *Savills*.

The Family of Fitz-Williams.

From hence *Done* running with a divided ſtreame hard to an old towne, giveth it his owne name, which we at this day call *Dan-caſtre*, the Scots *Don-Caſtle*, the Saxons Dona-ceaſtep, *Ninius*, *Caer Daun*, but *Antonine* the Emperour DANUM, likewiſe the booke of *Notices*: which hath recorded that the Captaine of the Criſpinian Horſemen, lay there in Gariſon under the Generall of Britaine. This about the yeere of our Lord 759. was ſo burnt with fire from heaven, and lay ſo buried under the owne ruines, that it could ſcarce breath againe. A large plot it ſheweth yet, where a Citadell ſtood, which men thinke was then conſumed with fire: in which place I ſaw the Church of S. *Georges*, a faire Church, and the onely Church they have in the Towne.

Dan-caſtre.

Beneath this Towne Southward ſcarce five miles off is *Tickhill*, which I am not willing to omit, an old towne, fenſed with as old a Caſtle, large enough, but having onely a ſingle Wall about it, and with an high Mount whereon ſtandeth a round Keepe. It carryed in old time ſuch a Dignity with it, that the Manours and Lords belonging thereto were called *The Honour of Tickhill*. In the Raigne of Henry the Firſt *Roger Buſly* held the poſſeſſion thereof: Afterwards the Earles of *Ewe* in Normandy were long ſince Lords of it by the gift of King *Stephen*. Then King *Richard* the Firſt gave it unto *John* his brother. In the Barons Warre *Robert de Vipont* detained it for himſelfe, which that hee ſhould deliver unto the Earle of *Ewe*, King Henry the Third put into his hands, the Caſtle of *Carleol*, and the County. But when the King of France would not reſtore unto the Engliſh againe their poſſeſſions in France, the King of England retained it unto himſelfe, when as *John* Earle of *Ewe* in the right of *Alice* his great Grandmother claimed of King *Edward* the Firſt reſtitution thereof. At length *Richard* the Second King of England liberally gave it unto *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*.

Tickhill.

Plac. anno. 3. Joan. Reg. Pl. M. 4. H. 3.

But now by this time *Done* that often riſeth heere and overfloweth the fields, gathering his divided waters into one ſtreame againe, when he hath for a while runne in one Chanell through *Hatfeld Chace* (where there is great game and hunting of red Deere) being divided eft-ſoone, ſpeedeth himſelfe on the one hand to *Idel* a River in *Nottingham-ſhire*, on the other to *Are*, that hee and they together may fall into *Humber*. In which very place there are environed with theſe rivers *Dicbe-march* and *Marſhland*, little Merſh Countries or River-Iſlands rather, taking up in circuit much about fifteene miles, moſt plentifull of greene graſſe, paſſing good for feeding of Cattaile, and on every ſide garniſhed, as it were, with prety Townes. Yet ſome of the Inhabitants are of opinion, that the land there, is hollow and hanging, yea and that, as the waters riſe, the ſame alſo is heaved up: a thing that *Pomponius Mela* hath written concerning *Antrum* an Iſle in France.

Marſhland.

But among thoſe Beakes and Brookes that convey their ſtreames hither, I muſt not overpaſſe *Went*, which floweth out of a ſtanding Poole neere unto *Nothill*, where ſometime ſtood an Abbay conſecrated to *Oſwald*, both a King and a Saint, which *A.* Confeſſour to King Henry the Firſt reedified. But ſince the diſſolution it hath

Nothill. Saint Oſwalds.

hath beene the dwelling house of the *Gargraves*, Knights of especiall good respect.

Calder springing in the very Confines of *Lancashire*, runneth along certaine Townes of no account; among which, at *Gretland* in the top of an Hill (whereunto there is no ascent but of one side) was digged up this Votive Altar; erected, as it should seeme, to the tutelar God of the whole State of the *Brigantes*: which Altar was to bee seene at *Bradley*, in the house of the right worshipfull Sir *John Savill* Knight, Baron of the Exchequer, but now among Sir *Robert Cottons* Antiquities. The River Calder.

On the other side.

DUI CI. BRIG.
ET NUM. AUGG.
T. AUR. AURELIAN
US DD PRO SE
ET SUIS. S. M. A. G. S.

ANTONINO
III. ET GET. COSS. Anno Christi 209.

That is, *To the God of the whole Communalty and state of the Brigantes, and to the sacred Majesty of the Augusti*, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus *hath dedicated for himselfe and his.* (The letters that bee last of all passe my skill altogether) *When* Antonine *the third time, and* Geta *were Consuls.*

Now whether that DUI, be *God*, whom the Britans now call *Diw*, or a peculiar locall God, or *Genius* of the *Brigantes*, I leave for to be discussed by them, that are better learned. *Like as the soules are divided and distributed among them that are borne* (saith Symmachus) *even so are Fatall Genij, among Nations. And the divine minde allotteth sundry keepers and Guardians to particular Countries.* For, thus they were in old time perswaded in their Divinity, and thus they beleeved. And, to say nothing of forraine Nations, whose History is very full of such peculiar and locall Gods; the Britans had in that part which now is called ESSEX, ANDATES: in *Cumberland*, BELLO-TUCADRUS: in *Northumberland*, VITERINUS, and MOGONTUS, as shall appeare more evidently out of those Inscriptions, which I will set downe in due place. *Servius Honoratus* likewise hath well and truely observed, that these *Locall* or *Topick Gods* doe never passe unto other Countries. But to returne unto the River *Calder*: which when by the comming in of other waters hee is growne bigge and carryeth a fuller streame, hath a faire Bridge over it at *Eland*: neere unto which, at *Grimscarre*, were brickes found with this Inscription. DVI. The Genii of Places. *Lib. Ep. 40.*

COH. IIII. BRE.

For, the Romanes flourishing in military prowesse, in great wisedome and policie exercised both their Legions and Cohorts in time of peace, to withstand Idlenesse; by casting of ditches, making of High-waies, baking of brickes, building of Bridges, &c. Vopiscus in Probus.

Calder afterward among the very Hilles leaveth on the left hand *Halifax* a most famous Towne, lying from West to East upon the steepe descent of an Hill. And not many ages since, tooke it this name; whereas before time it was called *Horton*, as some of the Inhabitants doe report, who tell this prety story also, touching the alteration of the name. Halifax. Some would have it to be called aforetime, the Chappell in the Grove.

A certaine Clerke, as they call him, was farre in love with a maiden who when

hee might not have his purpoſe of her, for all the faire meanes and enticements hee could uſe, his love being turned unto rage (vilanous Wretch that hee was) cut off the Maides head; which being hung afterwards upon an Eugh tree, the common people counted as an hallowed Relique, untill it was rotten, yea and they came devoutly to viſit it, and every one gathered and carryed away with him a branch or ſprig of the ſaid tree. But after the tree was bare and nothing left but the very ſtocke (ſuch was the credulity of that time) it maintained the opinion of reverence and Religion ſtill. For, the people were perſwaded, that the little veines that are ſtretched out and ſpred betweene the barke and body of the Eugh tree in manner of haires or fine threads, were the very haires indeed of the Virgins head. Hereupon they that dwelt thereabout repaired on Pilgrimage hither, and ſuch reſort there was unto it, that *Horton* being but a little Village before, grew up to a great Towne, and was called by a new name *Halig-Fax*, or *Hali-fex*, that is, *Holy haire*. For, the Engliſhmen dwelling beyond *Trent*, called the haire of the head *Fax*. Whence alſo there is a Family in this Country, of Gentlemen, named *Faire-fax*, of the faire buſh of their haire. They therefore, which by reſemblance of the name gather this to bee *Ptolomees Olicana*, bee farre deceived. Now this place is become famous as well among the multitude by reaſon of a Law there, whereby they behead ſtreightwaies whoſoever are taken ſtealing: as alſo amongſt the learned: for they report that *Joannes de Sacro Boſco* the Author of the *Sphære*, was here borne: yet more famous it is, for the greatneſſe of the Pariſh, which reckoneth in it eleven Chappels, whereof two, be Pariſh-Chappels, and to the number of twelve thouſand people therein. So that the Inhabitants are wont to give out, that this Pariſh of theirs maintaineth more men and women, than other living creatures of what kinde ſoever. Whereas you ſhall ſee elſewhere in England, in the moſt fruitfull and fertile places, many thouſands of Sheepe, and very few men, as if folke had given place to flockes of Sheepe, and heards of Neat, or elſe were devoured of them. Moreover, the induſtry of the Inhabitants heere is admirable, who in a barraine Soile, wherein there is no commodious, nay ſcarce any dwelling and living at all, have ſo come up and flouriſhed by Clothing (a trade which they tooke to not above threeſcore and tenne yeeres agoe at the fartheſt) that they greatly enrich their owne eſtates, and winne the praiſe from all their neighbours: yea, and have proved the ſaying to be true, *That barraine places give a good edge to induſtrie*: and that hence it is, that *Norinberg* in *Germanie*, *Venice* and *Genua* in *Italie*, and *Limoges* in *France*, ſituate all in barraine places are become right flouriſhing Cities. Sixe miles from hence and not farre from the right ſide of the River *Calder*, neere unto *Almond-bury* a little Towne, ſtanding upon an high and ſteepe Hill which hath no eaſie paſſage on even ground unto it but of one ſide, are ſeene the manifeſt tokens of a Rampire, ſome ruines of walles and of a Caſtle, which was guarded about with a triple ſtrength of Forts and Bulwarkes. Some will have this alſo to have beene OLICANA: But the trueth ſaith otherwiſe, and namely that it is CAMBODUNUM, which *Ptolomee* calleth amiſſe CAMULODUNUM, and *Beda* by a word divided CAMPO-DUNUM.

Fax, what it is.

Halifax law.

Almond-bury.

Cambodunum.

This is prooved by the diſtance thereof, on the one ſide from MANCUNIUM, on the other from CALCARIA, according to which *Antonine* placeth it. Moreover, it ſeemeth to have flouriſhed in very great honour, when the Engliſh Saxons firſt beganne to rule. For, the Kings Towne it was, and had in it a Cathedrall Church built by *Paulinus* the Apoſtle of theſe parts, and the ſame dedicated to Saint *Alban*: whence in ſtead of *Albon-bury*, it is now called *Almon-bury*. But when *Ceadwall* the Britan and *Penda* the Mercian made ſharpe warre upon *Edwin* the Prince of theſe Countries, it was ſet on fire by the enemy, as *Beda* writeth, which the very aduſt and burnt colour as yet remaining upon the ſtones doth teſtifie. Yet afterwards there was a Caſtle built in the ſame place, which King *Stephen*, as I have read, confirmed unto *Henry Lacy*.

Hard

Hard unto it lyeth *Whitly*, the habitation of an ancient and notable Family of *Beaumont*, which notwithstanding is different from that House of the Barons and Vicounts *Beau-mont*, yet it was of great name in this Tract before their comming into England. Whitley.

Calder now leaving these places behinde him, and having passed by *Kirkley* an house in times past of religious Nunnes; and the Tombe of *Robin Hood* that right good and honest Robber (in which regard he is so much spoken of) goeth to *Dewsborough* seated under an high Hill. Whether it had the name of DVI that tutelar God of the place, of whom I wrote a little before, I am not able to say: Surely the name is not unlike, for it soundeth as much as *Dais Burgh*, and flourished at the very first infancy, as it were, of the Church springing up amongst the Englishmen in this Province: for, I have heard, that there stood a Crosse heere with this Inscription. Kirkley. Dewsborough.

PAULINUS HIC PRÆDICAVIT ET CELEBRAVIT.

that is,

PAULINUS HERE PREACHED AND CELEBRATED DIVINE SERVICE.

And that this *Paulinus* was the first Archbishop of *Yorke*, about the yeere of our Redemption 626. all Chronicles doe accord. From hence *Calder* running by *Thornhill* (which from Knights of that firname is descended to the *Savills*) passeth hard by *Wakefield* a Towne famous for clothing, for greatnesse, for faire building, a well frequented Mercate, and a Bridge: upon which King Edward the Fourth erected a beautifull Chappell, in memoriall of those that lost their lives there in battaile. The Possession sometime this was of the Earles of *Warren and of Surry*, as also *Sandal* Castle adjoyning, which *John* Earle of *Warren* (who was alwaies fleshly lustfull) built, when he had used the wife of *Thomas* Earle of *Lancaster* more familiarly than honesty would require, to the end he might deteine and keepe her in it securely, from her Husband. By this Townes side, when the civill warre was hote heere, in England and setled in the very bowels thereof, *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*, father to King Edward the Fourth (who chose rather to hazard his fortune: than to stay the good time thereof) was slaine in the field by those that tooke part with the House of *Lancaster*. The Tract lying heere round about for a great way together, is called *The Seigniory or Lordship of Wakefield*, and hath alwaies for the Seneschall or Steward one of the better sort of Gentlemen dwelling thereby. Which Office the *Savills* have oftentimes borne, who are heere a very great and numerous Family, and at this day Sir *John Savill* Knighe beareth it, who hath a very sightly faire house not farre off at *Howley*, which maketh a goodly shew. *Calder* is gone scarce five miles farther, when he betaketh both his water and his name also to the River *Are*. Where, at their very meeting together standeth betweene them *Medley*, in times past Meoe-ley, so called for the situation, as it were, in the middest betweene two Rivers. The seat it was in the age aforegoing, of Sir *Robert Waterton* Master of the Horse to King Henry the Fourth, but now of Sir *John Savill* a right worshipfull Knight, and a most worthy Baron of the Kings Exchequer, whom I acknowledge full gladly in his Wakefield. 1460. The Savils, Howley. Medley.

his love and courteſie to have favoured me, and out of his learning to have furthered
The River Are. this worke. This river *Are* ſpringing out of the bothom of the hill *Pennigent*, which a
mong the Weſterne hils mounteth aloft above the reſt, doth forthwith ſo ſport himſelfe with winding in and out, as doubtfull whether hee ſhould returne backe to his ſpring-head, or runne on ſtill to the ſea, that my ſelfe in going directly forward on my way was faine to paſſe over it ſeven times in an houres riding. It is ſo calme, and milde, and carryeth ſo gentle and ſlow a ſtreame, that it ſeemeth not to runne at all but to ſtand ſtill, whence I ſuppoſe it tooke the name. For, as I have ſaid before, *Ara* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth *Milde, Still*, and *Slow*, whereupon that ſlow River in France *Araris* hath his name. The Country lying about the head of this River, is called in our tongue *Craven*, perchance of the Britiſh word *Crage*, that is, *a Stone*. For, the whole Tract there, is rough all over and unpleaſant to ſee to, with craggy ſtones, hanging rockes, and rugged waies: in the middeſt whereof, as it were in a lurking hole, not farre from *Are*, ſtandeth *Skipton*: and lyeth hidden and encloſed among ſteepe Hilles, in like manner as *Latium* in Italie, which *Varro* ſuppoſeth to have beene ſo called, becauſe it lyeth cloſe under *Apennine* and the *Alpes*. The Towne (for the manner of their building among theſe Hilles) is faire enough, and hath a very proper and a ſtrong Caſtle, which *Robert de Rumeley* built, by whoſe poſterity it came by inheritance to the Earles of *Aumarle*. And when their inheritance for default of heires fell by eſcheat into the Kings hands, *Robert de Clifford*, whoſe heires are now Earles of Cumberland, by way of exchange obtained of King Edward the Second both this Caſtle, and alſo faire lands round about it every way, delivering into the Kings hands in lieu of the ſame, the poſſeſſions that he had in the *Marches of Wales*.

Araris in France.
Craven.
Skipton.
Latium.

When *Are* is once paſt *Craven*, hee ſpreadeth broader and paſſeth by more pleaſant fields lying on each ſide of it, and *Kigheley* among them, which gave name to the worſhipfull Family of *Kigheley*, ſo ſirnamed thereof. Of which Family, *Henry Kigheley* obtained of king Edward the First for this Manour of his *The liberty of a Mercate and Faire, and free warren. So that no man might enter into thoſe Landi to hunt and chace in them, or to take any thing that pertained to the Warren, without the licence and good will of Henry himſelfe and his Succeſſours.* Which was counted in that age for a ſpeciall favour, and I note it once for all, that we may ſee, what *Free Warren* was. But the male iſſue of this Family in the right line ended in *Henry Kighely of Ingby*. Howbeit, the daughters and heires were wedded to *William Cavendiſh*, now Baron *Cavendiſh of Hardwick*, and to *Thomas Worſeley of Boothes*. From hence *Are* paſſeth beſide *Kirkſtall*, an Abbay in times paſt of no ſmall reckoning, founded by *Henry Lacy*, in the yeere 1147. and at length viſiteth *Leedes*, in the Saxon tongue *Loyoef*, which became *a houſe of the Kings*, when CAMBODUNUM was by the enemy burnt to the ground: now a rich Towne by reaſon of clothing, where *Oſwy* king of Northumberland put to flight *Penda* the *Mercian*: *And*, as *Bede* ſaith, *this was to the great profit of both Nations: for he both delivered his owne people from the hoſtile ſpoiling of the miſcreants, and alſo converted the Mercians themſelves to the grace of Chriſtian Faith.* The very place wherein they joyned battaile, the writers call *Winwidfield*, which name I ſuppoſe was given it of the Victory: like as a place in *Weſtphalia*, where *Quintilius Varus* with his legions was ſlaine, is in the Dutch tongue called *Winfield*, that is, *The fields of victory*, as that moſt learned man and my very good friend *Abrahamus Ortelius* hath obſerved. The little Region or Territory about it, was in times paſt by an old name called *Elmet*: which *Eadwin* king of Northumberland, the ſonne of *Ælla*, after hee had expelled *Cereticus* a Britiſh king, conquered in the yeere of Chriſt 620. Herein is digged limeſtone every where, which is burnt at *Bramberton*, and *Knaresborough*, and at certaine ſet times, as it were, at Faires, a mighty quantity thereof is conveied to *Wakefield*, *Sandall*, and *Stanbridge*: and ſo is ſold unto this Weſterne Country which is hilly and ſomewhat cold, for to manure and enrich their Corne fields. But let us leave theſe things to Husbandmen: as for my ſelfe I profeſſe my ignorance therein, and will goe forward as I beganne.

Kigheley.
Libera Warrena.
Free Warren.
Leedes.
Winwidfield.
Elmet.
Ninius.
Calx viva.

At

A At length *Are* entertaineth *Calder* aforesaid with his water as his Gueſt, where neere unto the meeting of both Rivers, ſtandeth *Caſtleford* a little Village, *Marianus* nameth it *Caſterford*: who reporteth, that the Citizens of *Yorke* ſlew many of king *Ethelreds* Army there, whom in their purſuite they ſet upon and charged heere and there at advantages; what time as hee invaded and overranne this Country for breaking the allegeance they had ſworne unto him. But in *Antonine*, this place is called by a more ancient name LEGEOLIUM and LAGETIUM: Wherein beſide expreſſe and notable tokens of Antiquity, a mighty number of Roman peeces of money (the common people there tearme them, *Saraſins head*) were found at *Beanfield* (a place ſo called now of Beanes) hard by the Church: The diſtance alſo B from DAN and YORKE, betweene which he placed it, doth moſt cleerely confirme as much: to ſay nothing of the ſituation thereof hard by the Romanes High Street, and laſt of all for that *Roger Hoveden* in plaine tearmes calleth it *A City*.

Caſtleford.

Legeolium.

From hence *Are* being now bigger, after it hath received *Calder* unto it, leaveth on the left hand *Brotherton* a little Towne; in which Queene *Margaret*, turning thither out of the way as ſhe road on hunting, was delivered of childe, and brought forth unto her Husband king Edward the Firſt, *Thomas de Brotherton*, ſo named of the place, who was afterward Earle of *Norfolke*, and Mareſhall of England. And not farre beneath, *Are* after it hath received into it *Dan*, looſeth himſelfe in *Ouſe*. On the right hand, where a yellower kinde of marke is found, which being caſt and ſpred upC on the fields maketh them beare Corne for many yeeres together, he paſſeth by *Pontfract*, commonly called *Pontfret*, ſituate not farre from the river banke, which Towne gat life, as it were, by the death of old *Legeolium*. In the Saxons time it was called *Kirkby*, but the Normans of a broken Bridge named it in French *Pontfract*. Upon this occaſion, it is commonly thought, that the wooden Bridge over *Are* hard by, was broken, when a mighty multitude of people accompanied *William* Archbiſhop of *Yorke* (King *Stephens* ſiſters ſonne) newly returned from Rome. Whereby a great number fell into the River, and yet by reaſon that the Archbiſhop ſhed many a teare at this accident, and called upon God for helpe: there was not one of them that periſhed. Seated it is in a very pleaſant place, that bringeth forth Liquirice and D ſkirworts in great plenty, adorned alſo with faire buildings, and hath to ſhew a ſtately Caſtle as a man ſhall ſee, ſituate upon a rocke no leſſe goodly to the eye, than fit for the defence, well fortified with ditches and bulwarkes. *Hildebert Lacy* a Norman, unto whom king *William* the Firſt, after that *Alricke* the Saxon was thruſt out, had given this Towne with the land about it, firſt built this Caſtle. But *Henry Lacy* his nephew, *came into the field at the battaile of Trenchbrey* (I ſpeake out of the Pleas) *againſt King Henry the Firſt: wherefore hee was diſſeiſed of the Barony of Pontfract, and the King gave the Honour to Wido de Laval, who held it untill King Stephens dayes: at which time, the ſaid Henry made an entry into the Barony, and by mediation of the King compounded with Wido, for an hundred and fifty pounds.* This *Henry* had a ſonne naE med *Robert*; who having no iſſue, left *Albreda Lizours his ſiſter by the mothers ſide, and not by the father, to bee his heire, becauſe ſhee had none other ſo neere in blond unto him: whereby ſhee*, after *Roberts death, kept both inheritances in her hand, namely of her brother Lacies, and her father Lizours*. And theſe be the very words of the booke of the Monaſtery of *Stanlow*. This *Albreda*, was marryed to *Richard Fitz Euſtach*, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, whoſe Heires aſſumed unto them the name of *Lacies*, and flouriſhed under the title of Earles of *Lincolne*. By a daughter of the laſt of theſe *Lacies*, this goodly inheritance by a deede of conveyance was devolved in the end to the Earles of *Lancaſter*, who enlarged the Caſtle very much, and Queene *Elizabeth* likewiſe beſtowed great coſt in repairing it, and beganne to build a faire Chappell.

Lacy the Norman.

Placit. 1. H. 3.

The booke of Stanlow Monaſtery.

See Earles of Lincolne.

F This place hath beene infamous for the murder and bloudſhed of Princes: For, *Thomas* Earle of *Lancaſter*, the firſt of Lancaſtrian Houſe that in right of his wife poſſeſſed it, ſtained and embrewed the ſame with his owne bloud. For, King Edward the Second to free himſelfe from rebellion and contempt ſhewed upon him a good example of wholſome ſeverity, and beheaded him heere. Whom notwith-

Thomas Earle of Lancaſter.

ſtanding

ſtanding the common people enrolled in the Beadroll of Saints. Heere alſo was that *Richard* the Second King of England; whom King Henry the Fourth depoſed from his Kingdome with hunger, cold, and ſtrange kindes of torments, moſt wickedly made away. And heere King *Richard* the Third cauſed *Antonie* Earle *Rivers*, King *Edward* the Fifth his Unkle by the mothers ſide, and Sir *Richard Grey* knight, halfe brother to the ſame King by the mothers ſide, both innocent perſons, to looſe their heads. For the Uſurper feared, leaſt thoſe courageous and reſolute men would ſtop his paſſage, aſpiring as he did by wicked meanes to the Crowne; As for the Abbay, which the *Lacies* heere founded for religious perſons, and the Hoſpitall which Sir *Robert Knolles* erected for poore people, I let paſſe wittingly, ſeeing there is ſcarce any rubbiſh now remaining of thoſe good workes.

From LEGEOLIUM or *Caſtleford* aboveſaid, leaving behinde us *Shirburne*, a little Towne but well inhabited, which tooke name of the cleere bourne or Riveret, and which King *Athelſtane* graunted unto the Archbiſhops of *Yorke*, by the high ridge or Port way raiſed up of a great heigth, we came to *Aberford*, a little Village ſituate upon the ſaid way, famous onely for making of pinnes, which by womens judgement are eſpecially commended as the beſt. Under this the little River *Coc* (in bookes, named *Cokarus*) runneth, and in the deſcent downe thereunto, the foundations of an old Caſtle, which they call *Caſtle Cary*, are to be ſeene. Scarce two miles from hence, at the ſpring head of *Coc*, ſtandeth *Barwis in Elmet* the royall houſe or ſeat, by report, in times paſt of the kings of *Northumberland*, which was environed about with walles, as the very ruines and ruble thereof ſeeme to teſtifie. On the other ſide is placed *Heſſelwood* the principall ſeat of that worthy and right ancient family of the *Vavaſours*, who by their Office (for the kings *Valvaſors* in times paſt they were) tooke to them this name: and in the latter daies of King *Edward* the Firſt Sir *William Vavaſor* was called among other Barons of the Realme unto the high Court of Parliament, as appeareth in the very Writs, as they call them, of Summons. Under this place lieth that moſt famous delfe or quarry of ſtone, called *Peters poſt*, for that with the ſtones hewed out of it, by the liberall grant of the *Vavaſors*, that ſtately and ſumptuous Church of Sant *Peters* at *Yorke* was reedified.

Aberford.

Cary Caſtle.

Barwic in Elmet.

Heſſelwood. Vavaſores or Valvaſores.

Petres-poſt.

From *Aberford* the ſaid Riveret *Coc* ſpeedeth immediately to the River *Wharf*, as it were, ſad, ſorrowfull, and with heavie cheere, in deteſtation of all civill warres, ſince time that he ranne all died with Engliſh bloud. For, upon his banke neere unto *Towton* a little country Village, was (as I may truely ſay) that our Engliſh *Pharſalia*. In no place ever ſaw our England ſuch puiſſant forces, ſo much Gentry and Nobility together: an hundred thouſand fighting men, and no fewer, of the one ſide and the other: Never were there leaders and Captaines on both parts more fierce, hardy, and reſolute, never more cheerefull and forward to fight; who upon Palme Sunday, in the yeere 1461. in battaile array with banner diſplaied, entred the field and encountred. And when they had continued a doubtfull and variable fight a great part of the day, at length the Lancaſtrians not able to abide any longer the violence of their enemies (the chiefe cauſe of whoſe overthrow was the diſordered unwealdineſſe of their owne Army) turned backe and fled amaine: And thoſe that tooke part with *Yorke*, being eager upon execution, followed them in chaſe ſo hotely, that they had the killing of a number of Noblemen and Gentlemen, and thirty thouſand Engliſhmen were that day left dead in the field. But I leave this to the Hiſtorians. Somewhat lower, neere unto *Shirburne*, at *Huddleſton* a little Village, is a famous ſtone quarry, out of which the ſtones when they are newly hewen be very ſoft, but after they bee ſeaſoned with winde and weather, they become of themſelves exceeding ſolid and hard. But (to returne) *Coc* making no long courſe ſheadeth himſelfe into *Wharf*.

The battaile at Towton.

A quarry of ſtone.

The River Wharf.

This *Wharf* or *Wharf*, in the Engliſh Saxons language Guerp, commeth downe out of *Craven*, and for a great while runneth in a parallell diſtance even with *Are*. If a man ſhould thinke the name to bee wreſted from the word *Guer*, which in Britiſh ſignifieth *Swift and violent*, verily, the nature of that River concurreth with his opi-

nion;

A nion; For, he runneth with a ſwift and ſpeedy ſtreame, making a great noiſe as hee goeth, as if he were froward, ſtubborne and angry; and is made more fell and teaſty with a number of ſtones lying in his chanell, which he rolleth and tumbleth before him in ſuch ſort that it is a wonder to ſee the manner of it, but eſpecially when hee ſwelleth high in Winter. And verily it is a troubleſome River and dangerous even in Summer time alſo, which I my ſelfe had experience of, not without ſome perill of mine owne, when I firſt travailed over this Country. For, it hath ſuch ſlippery ſtones in it, that an horſe can have no ſure footing on them, or elſe the violence of the water carryeth them away from under his feete. In all his long courſe which from the ſpring head unto *Ouſe* is almoſt fifty miles, he paſſeth onely by little Townes
B of no eſpeciall account: running downe by *Kilneſey Cragge*, the higheſt and ſteepeſt rocke that ever I ſaw in a midland Country by *Burnſall*, where Sir *William Craven* Knight and Alderman of London there borne, is now building of a Stone bridge: who alſo hard by, of a pious minde and beneficiall to his Country hath of late founded a Grammar Schoole; alſo by *Barden-Towre*, a little turret belonging to the Earle of *Cumberland*, where there is round about good ſtore of game and hunting of fat Deere: by *Bolton*, where ſometime ſtood a little Abbay: by *Bethmeſley*, the ſeat of the notable Family of *Claphams*, out of which came *Iohn Clapham* a worthy Warriour, in the civill broiles betweene *Lancaſter* and *Yorke*. From thence com-
C meth he to *Ilekeley*, which conſidering the ſite in reſpect of *Yorke* out of *Ptolomee*, and the affinity of the name together, I would judge to be OLICANA. Surely that it is an old Towne (beſide the Columnes engraven with Roman worke lying in the Churchyard and elſewhere) and was in *Severus* time reedified by the meanes of *Virius Lupus*, Lieutenant Generall and Proprætor then of Britaine, this inſcription lately digged up hard by the Church doth plainly ſhew.

Kilneſey Crag.

Ilekeley.

Olicana.

* Of him Ulpian maketh mention lib. 1. *de Vulgari & pupillari ſubſtitutione.*

IM. SEVERUS.
AUG. ET ANTONINUS
CAES. DESTINATUS
RESTITUERUNT, CURANTE VIRIO LUPO. *LEG. EORUM *PR. PR.

* *Legato.*
* *Prò Prætore.*

That the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones* abode heere, an Altar beareth witneſſe, which I ſaw there, upholding now the ſtaires of an houſe, and having this Inſcription ſet upon it by the Captaine of the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones*, to VERBEIA, laſly the Nymph or Goddeſſe of *Wherf*, the River running thereby, which River
E they called VERBEIA as I ſuppoſe, out of ſo neere affinity of the names.

VERBEIAE
SACRUM
CLODIUS
FRONTO
PRAEF. COH.
II LINGON.

For,

For, *Rivers*, as *Gildas* writeth, *in that age, had by the blinde and ignorant people of Britaine, divine honours heaped upon them.* And *Seneca* sheweth, that in times past, Altars were erected unto them: *We worship*, saith he, *The heads of great Rivers, and the sudden breaking forth of an huge River out of an hidden and secret place hath Altars consecrated unto it.* Againe, *All waters*, as *Servius Honoratus* saith, *had their severall Nymphes, to take the rule and protection of them.* Moreover in a Wall of the Church is fastened this broken and unperfect Inscription.

Epist. 41.

RUM CAES.
AUG.
ANTONINI
ET VERI
IOVI DILECTI
CAECILIUS
PRAEF. COH.

But in the very Church it selfe, whiles I sought diligently for monuments of Romane Antiquity, I found nothing but the Image in stone all armed, of Sir *Adam Midleton*: who seemeth to have flourished under King *Edward* the First, and whose posterity remaineth yet in the Country heereby, at *Stubbam*.

Otley. More beneath standeth *Otley* a Towne of the Archbishops of *Yorke*: but it hath nothing memorable, unlesse it bee one high and hard craggy cliffe, called *Chevin* under which it is situate. For, the ridge of an hill, the Britans terme *Chevin*: whence I may conjecture that that continued ridge of mountaines in France, where in old time they spake the same language that Britans did, was called *Gevenna* and *Gebenna*. After this, *Wherf* runneth hard by, with his bankes on both sides reared up, and consisting of that *Limestone* which maketh grounds fat and fertile: where I saw *Harewood Castle* of good strength, which by the alteration of times, hath often changed his Lords.

Chevin. Chevin, what it signifieth. Gevenna. Harewood.

Long since it belonged to the *Curcies*, but by *Alice* an inheritrice it came to *Warin Fitz-Gerold*, who had taken her to wife; whose daughter *Margerie* and one of his heires, being endowed with a very great estate of living, was first married unto *Baldwin de* Ripariis*, the Earles sonne of *Devon-shire*, who dyed before his father: afterwards to *Folque de Brent*, by the beneficiall favour of King *John*, for his approved service in pilling, polling, and spoiling most cruelly. But when at length *Isabell de* Riparius* Countesse of *Devon-shire* departed this life without issue: This Castle fell unto *Robert de L'isle* the sonne of *Warin*, as unto her cozin in bloud and one of her heires: in the end by those of *Aldborrough*, it descended to the *Rithers*, as I am enformed by *Francis Thinn*, who very diligently and judiciously hath a long time hunted after Pedigree antiquities. Neither is *Gawthorp* adjoyning hereby to be concealed in silence, when as the ancient Family of *Gascoignes* descended out of *Gascoigne*

Placit. 1. Joan. Rot. 10. in D. Monstr. le Droit. 35. E. 1. * Rivers or Redvers.

eigne in France as it ſeemeth, hath made it famous both with their vertue and Antiquity. Gaſcoignes.

From hence runneth *Wherf* hard by *Wetherby*, a Mercate Towne of good note, which hath no antiquity at all to ſhew, but a place only, beneath it (they call it uſually now, *Saint Helens Fourd*) where the high Roman ſtreet croſſed over the river. From thence he paſſeth downe by *Tadcaſter*, a very little towne, yet I cannot but thinke as well by the diſtance from other places, as by the nature of the ſoile, and by the name, that it was CALCARIA. For, it is about nine Italian miles from *Yorke*, according as *Antonine* hath ſet CALCARIA. Alſo the limeſtone which is the very ſoader and binder of all morter, and hardly elſewhere in this tract to be found, heere is digged up in great plenty and vented as farre as to *Yorke* and the whole Country bordering round about, for uſe in building. Conſidering then that the ſaid Lime, was by the Britans and Saxons in old time, and is by the Northren Engliſhmen called after the Roman name *Calc* (*For, that imperious City Rome, impoſed not their yoke onely, but their language alſo upon the ſubdued Nations*) ſeeing alſo that in the *Code* of *Theodoſius*, thoſe bee tearmed *Calcarienſes* who are the burners of limeſtone: it may not ſeeme abſurd, if the Etymology of the name be fetched from *Calx*, that is, *Chalke or Lime*: even as *Chalcis*, of χαλκὸς, that is, *braſſe*, *Ammon of* ἄμμος, that is, *Sand*, *Pteleon*, of πτελέα, that is, *Elmes*, and *Calcaria* a City of *Cliveland*, haply of *Calx*, that is, *Lime*, tooke their names: eſpecially ſeeing that *Bede* calleth it alſo *Calca-ceſter*. Where he reporteth, that *Heina* the firſt woman in this Country that put on the Vaile and religious habite of a Nunne, retyred her ſelfe apart to this City, and therein made her abode. Moreover, an Hill neere to the Towne is called *Kelc-bar*, in which there lieth couched ſomewhat of the ancient name. Neither are there other arguments wanting, to prove the antiquity thereof: For, to ſay nothing how it is ſituate upon a port high way, there be peeces of the Roman Emperours money oftentimes digged up, and the tokens of the Trenches and Bankes that compaſſed it about, the plot alſo where an old Caſtle ſtood, yet remaining, out of the reliques whereof, not many yeeres agoe was a Bridge built, which when *Wherf* is once paſſed under, he becometh more ſtill, and ſo gently intermingleth his water with *Ouſe*. And verily a thing it is in my judgement to be wondered at, That *Wherf* being encreaſed with ſo many waters, in Summer time runneth ſo ſhallow under this Bridge, that one comming hither about Midſommer, when he ſaw it, pretily and merrily verſified thus;

Wetherby.

Tadcaſter.

Calcaria.

Calcarienſes. *De Decurionibus L. 17.* The Romane language in Provinces. *Auguſtin lib. 19. de Civitate Dei.*

Nil Tadcaſter *habet Muſis, vel carmine dignum,*
Præter magnificè ſtructum ſine flumine pontem.
Nought hath *Tadcaſter* worth my Muſe, and that my verſe deſerv's,
Unleſſe a faire Bridge ſtately built, the which no river ſerv's,

Itinerarium, T. Eder.

But had he come in Winter time, he ſhould have ſeene the Bridge (ſo great as it was) ſcarce able to receive ſo much water. But naturall Philoſophers know full well, that both Welles and rivers according to the ſeaſons, and the heat or cold, without or within do decreaſe or encreaſe accordingly. Whereupon in his returne he finding here durt for duſt, and full currant water under the Bridge, recanted with theſe verſes.

Quæ Tadcaſter *erat ſine flumine, pulvere plena;*
Nunc habet immenſum fluvium, & pro pulvere lutum.

Somewhat higher *Nid* a muddy river runneth downe, well beſet with woods on either ſide, out of the bottome of *Craven* hils, firſt by *Niderdale*, a vale unto which it giveth name: and from thence carrieth his ſtreame by *Rippley* a Mercate Towne, where the *Inglebeys* a Family of great antiquity, flouriſhed in good reputation. Afterwards, with his deepe chanell hee fenſeth *Knaresburg* commonly called *Knarsborow Caſtle*, ſituate upon a moſt ragged and rough Rocke, whence alſo it hath the name: which, *Serle de Burgh*, Unkle by the fathers ſide to *Euſtace Veſcy* built, as the tradition

The river Nid.

Rippley.

Knarsborrow Caſtle.

tradition holdeth: Afterward it became the ſeate of the *Eſtoteviles*, and now is counted part of the lands, belonging to the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*. Under it there is a well, in which the waters ſpring not up out of the veines of the earth, but diſtill and trickle downe dropping from the rockes hanging over it, whence they call it *Dropping well*: into which what wood ſoever is put, will in ſhort ſpace be covered over with a ſtony barke and turne into ſtone, as it hath beene often obſerved. In the Territory there by Liquirice groweth in great abundance, and a yellower and ſofter kinde of marle is there found, paſſing good to make the ground fertile. The Keeper or chiefe Ranger of the Foreſt adjoyning, was in times paſt one *Gamell*: whoſe poſterity, of their habitation at *Screven* aſſumed the name of *Screven*: and from them deſcended the *Slingſbey*, who received this Foreſterſhip of king *Edward* the First, and to this day live here in great and good regard. *Nid* having paſſed by theſe places not farre from *Allerton*, the ſeat of a very ancient and famous family of the *Malliveries*, who in old Deeds and Records are called *Mali Leporarij*, goeth on a little way, and then meeting *Ouſe*, augmenteth the ſtreame of *Ouſe* by his confluence.

Dropping well: A Well turning wood into ſtone.

As for *Ure*, he alſo ſpringing out of theſe Weſterne hilles, but on the other ſide of the Country, in *North-Ricding*, when by this name he hath watered the North part of the Shire, a little before he commeth to *Rippon*, ſerveth for the limite dividing the North and Weſt *Ridings* one from another. This *Rippon*, in the Saxon tongue Hrippun, being placed betweene *Ure* and *Skell* a rill, is beholden to religious Houſes for all the dignity it had, and eſpecially to a Monaſtery built in the primitive Church of the Engliſh-Saxons by *Wilfride* Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, and that with *ſuch arched and embowed Vaults, with ſuch floorings and ſtories of ſtone-worke, with ſuch turnings and windings in and out of Galleries* (ſo ſaith *William* of *Malmesbury*) *that it was wonderfull*: Which, the Danes afterward, being ſo violent and outrageous that they ſpared neither God nor man, raced, together with the Towne. Yet flouriſhed it againe, repaired by meanes of *Odo* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*: who being a very great maſter of ceremoniall myſteries, tranſlated from hence to *Canterbury* the Reliques of *Wilfride*. But ſince the Normans arrivall, it proſpered moſt, when the Caſtles as one ſaith, of Monkes beganne to bee built in greater number: For then both the Towne grew famous partly under the chiefe Magiſtrate, whom they call by an old Saxon word, *Wakeman* as one would ſay, *Watchman*, and partly by their induſtry in clothing which at this day is much diminiſhed: and the Monaſtery likewiſe under the tuition and protection of the Archbiſhops of *Yorke* beganne marveilouſly to reflouriſh. Beſides, a very faire Church was there alſo built, at the charitable charges of the Noblemen and Gentry dwelling thereabout, and of their owne Treaſurer: which with three high Spire-ſteeples doth welcome thoſe that come to the towne, and did as it were emulate in workemanſhip, the wealthy Abbay of Fountaines, built within the ſight of it by *Thurſtin* Archbiſhop of *Yorke*. On the one ſide of this Church wee ſaw a little College of ſinging men, which *Henry Bath* Archbiſhop of *Yorke* erected: on the other ſide a very great mount of earth called *Hilſhow*, caſt up, as they report, by the Danes. Within the Church, Saint *Wilfrides Needle*, was in our Grandfathers remembrance, very famous: A narrow hole this was, in the Crowdes or cloſe vaulted roome under the ground, whereby womens honeſty was tried: For, ſuch as were chaſt did eaſily paſſe through, but as many as had plaied falſe, were miraculouſly, I know not how, held faſt and could not creepe through. The Abbay Fountaines aforeſaid, moſt pleaſantly ſeated in a right plentifull Country, and having Lead mines neere it, had the originall from twelve preciſe Monkes of *Yorke*, who fervently, zealous, to ſerve God in a more ſtrict kinde of life, forſooke their cloiſtures and addicted themſelves to the ordinances of Saint *Bernard*. For whom, after they had reaped many Harveſts of troubles, *Thurſtine* Archbiſhop of *Yorke* built this Abbay, which was acknowledged an immediate daughter of *Clarevalle*, and in a few yeeres became a mother to many others, as *Kirkſtall*, *Salley*, *Meaux*, &c. I have made more willingly mention of theſe, becauſe Saint *Bernard* in his Epiſtles ſo highly approved their life, and diſcipline.

Wakeman.

Saint Wilfrides Needle.

Not

Not farre beneath, there ſtandeth by *Vre* a little Towne called *Burrow bridge*, of the bridge that is made over the River: which now is built very high and faire of ſtone worke, but in King *Edward* the Second his time, it ſeemeth to have beene of wood. For, wee reade, that when the Nobles of England diſquieted the King and troubled the State, *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of *Hereford* in his going over it, was at a chinke thereof thruſt through the body about his groine, by a ſouldier lying cloſe under the Bridge. Neere unto this Bridge Weſtward, we ſaw in three divers little fields, foure huge ſtones, of Pyramidall forme, but very rudely wrought, ſet as it were in a ſtreight and direct line. The two Pyramides in the middeſt whereof the one was lately pulled downe by ſome that hoped, though in vaine, to finde treaſure, did almoſt touch one another: the uttermore ſtand not farre off, yet almoſt in equall diſtance from theſe on both ſides. Of theſe I have nothing elſe to ſay, but that I am of opinion with ſome, that they were Monuments of victory erected by the Romanes, hard by the High Street that went this way. For I willingly overpaſſe the fables of the common people, who call them the *Devils Bolts* which they ſhot at ancient Cities and therewith overthrew them. Yet will not I paſſe over this, that very many and thoſe learned men thinke they are not made of naturall ſtone indeed, but compounded of pure ſand, lime, vitriol (whereof alſo they ſay there be certaine ſmall graines within) and ſome unctuous matter. Of ſuch a kinde there were in Rome ciſternes, ſo firmely compact of very ſtrong lime and ſand, as *Plinie* writeth, that they ſeemed to be naturall ſtones.

Pyramides.

Divels bolts.

A little Eaſtward from this Bridge, Is-URIUM BRIGANTUM an ancient City, ſo called of the River *Vre* running by it, flouriſhed in ancient times, but was raſed to the very ground many ages paſt. Nevertheleſſe the Village riſen up neere the place, giveth teſtimony of the Antiquity thereof, for it is called *Ealdburgh* and *Aldborow*. But, in that very plot of ground where the ſaid City ſtood, are now arable grounds and paſtures, ſo that ſcarce any footing thereof doth appeare. Surely, the very credite of Writers ſhould have had much adoe to make us beleeve, that this had beene Is-URIUM, but that URE the Rivers name, the Romane Coine daily digged up, and the diſtance according to *Antonines* account betwixt this and *York*, warranted it. For, by that *Vre* (which the Saxons afterward named *Ouſe* becauſe it hath entertained *Ouſburne* a little River) is gone ſixteene Italian miles from hence, hee runneth through the City EBORACUM or EBURACUM, which *Ptolomee* in the ſecond booke of his *Great Conſtruction* calleth BRIGANTIUM (if the ſaid booke bee not corrupted) becauſe it was the chiefe City of the *Brigantes*. *Nennius* calleth it *Caer Ebranc*, the Britans *Caer Effroc*, the Saxons Euop-pic and Eoforp-ic, and we at this day, *Yorke*.

Is-Urium.

Aldborrow. i. Old Borrow.

Eboracum, Yorke.

The Britiſh Hiſtory reporteth, that it tooke name of King *Ebranc* the Founder: yet give mee leave to deeme conjecturally, without the prejudice to others that the name EB-URACUM is derived from nothing elſe but from the River *Vre*, ſo that it ſoundeth as much as by *Vre*, or along the ſide of *Vre*: for, even ſo the EBROVICES in France, were ſeated by the River *Eure*, neere unto *Eureux* in Normandy: Semblably the EB-URONES in the Netherlands, neere unto the river *Oure* in the Diœceſe of *Lhuick*: and EB-LANA in Ireland ſtandeth hard by the river *Leſry*. This is the ſecond City of England, the faireſt in all this Country, and a ſingular ſafeguard and ornament both, to all the North parts. A pleaſant place, large, and ſtately, well fortified, beautifully adorned as well with private as pulique buildings, rich, populous, and to the greater dignity thereto it hath an Archiepiſcopall See. *Ure*, which now is called *Ouſe*, flowing with a gentle ſtreame from the North part Southward cutteth it as I ſaid in twaine, and divideth it, as it were, into two Cities, which are conjoyned with a ſtone Bridge, having the mightieſt Arch one of them, that ever I ſaw.

The Weſt part, nothing ſo populous, is compaſſed in with a very faire Wall and the River together, foureſquarewiſe, and giveth entrance to thoſe that come thither at one onely Gate, named *Mikel Barre*, as one would ſay, *The great Gate*. From

which a long ſtreet and a broade, reacheth to the very Bridge, and the ſame ſtreete beſet with proper houſes having gardens and orchards planted on the backeſide on either hand, and behinde them fields even hard to the Walles, for exerciſe and diſports. In the South angle whereof which they and the River make betweene them, I ſaw a Mount, raiſed, as it ſeemeth, for ſome Caſtle to be built upon it, called *The old Bale*; which, *William Melton* Archbiſhop, as wee reade in the Archbiſhops lives, *ſtrongly encloſed, firſt, with thicke planckes, eighteene foote long; afterward with a ſtone wall*: yet there is nothing of all that, now to be ſeene.

The Eaſt ſide wherein the houſes ſtand very thicke and the ſtreetes be narrower, in forme reſembleth as it were a lentill, and is fortified alſo with very ſtrong walles and on the South-Eaſt, defended with the deepe chanell of *Foſſe* a muddy River, which entring into the heart of the City by a blinde way, hath a Bridge over it, with houſes ſtanding upon it ſo cloſe ranged one by another, that any man would judge it, to bee not a Bridge, but a continued ſtreete; and ſo a little lower runneth into *Ouſe*: where at their confluence, and meeting together, right over against the Mount that I ſpake of, King *William* the Conquerour in a very convenient place raiſed a moſt ſtrong Caſtle to awe the Citizens. Upon which time hath now a great while without impeachment wrought his will; ever ſince that Engliſhmen fell to neglect ſtrong Holds, as receptacles for thoſe whoſe hearts would not ſerve to fight in open field.

Foſſe river.

On this ſide alſo toward the North-Eaſt, ſtandeth the Cathedrall Church dedicated to Saint *Peter*, an excellent faire Fabrique and a ſtately; neere unto which, without the Walles of the City, but yet encloſed within walles and by the River, flouriſhed a renowned Abbay called *Saint Maries*, which *Alan* the Third, Earle of Little Britaine in Armorica and of Richmund, built and endowed with rich Revenues: but now it is converted into the Princes houſe, and is commonly called The *Mannour*.

The Manour.

Whence I ſhould fetch the originall of *Yorke* but from the Romanes I cannot tell, ſeeing the Britans before the Romanes comming had no other Townes, than woods fenſed with trenches and rampire, as *Cæſar* and *Strabo* unreprovable Authors doe teſtifie. To ſay nothing therefore of King *Ebrank*, whom ſome men both curious and credulous, as it ſhould ſeeme, have imagined out of the name of *Eboracum* (for ſo is *Yorke* in Latine termed) to have beene the Founder thereof: moſt certaine it is, that the *Sixth Legion Victrix*, which *Hadrian* there Emperour brought out of Germany over into Britaine was placed heere in Gariſon. And that it was a Colony of the Romanes, it appeareth both by the authority of *Ptolomie*, and *Antonine*, and alſo by an ancient Inſcription, which I ſaw in a certaine Aldermans houſe there in theſe words.

M. VEREC. DIOGENES IIII I VIR
COL. EBOR. IDEMQ. MORT CIVES
BITURIX. HÆC SIBI VIVUS FECIT.

As alſo by a peece of money coined by the Emperour *Severus*, in the reverſe whereof we reade.

COL. EBORACUM. LEG. VI. VICTRIX.

But

But how it is, that *Victor* in his Hiſtory of the *Ceſars*, hath called *Yorke Municipium* or free towne of Britaine, being, as it was a Colony, I require farther time to deliberate thereupon, unleſſe it were, that the inhabitants of *Yorke*, like as ſometime the *Praeneſtines* did chooſe rather from a Colony to bee brought unto the ſtate of a free-Burgh. For, Colonies having, as *Agellius* writeth, lawes, cuſtomes and rights at the will of the people of Rome and not at their owne pleaſure, ſeemed more obnoxious, and their condition not ſo free: whereas free Cities, ſuch as in Latin are named *Municipia*, uſed rights, Lawes and orders of their owne, and the Citizens or Burgeſſes thereof were partakers with the people of Rome in their honourable Offices onely, and bound of neceſſity to nothing elſe. No mervaile therefore, if Colonies were changed into Free Burroughs. But to what end ſtand I upon this point? This difference of the name is not in the ſtory of the Emperours ſo exactly obſerved, but that one and the ſelfe ſame place is called both a *Colony*, and a *Municipium*, or Free City. Howbeit out of that peece of money I dare not conſtantly affirme, that *Severus* firſt conducted and planted this Colony, ſeeing that *Ptolomee* and *Antonine* himſelfe writeth it was the ſeat of the ſixth Legion in the *Antonines* time. But we reade that *Severus* had his Palace in this City, and heere at the houre of death gave up his laſt breath with theſe words: *I entred upon a ſtate every where troubleſome, and I leave it quietable even to the Britans.* His body was carried forth here to the funerall fire by the ſouldiers, after the military faſhion, and committed to the flames, honoured with Iuſts and Turneaments of his ſouldiers and his owne ſonnes, in a place beneath this City Weſtward neere to *Ackham*, where is to be ſeene a great Mount of earth raiſed up, which as *Raulph Niger* hath recorded, was in his time, of *Severus*, called *Severi*. His aſhes being beſtowed in a little golden pot, or veſſell of the Porphyrite ſtone, were carried to Rome, and ſhrined there in the Monument of the *Antonines*. At which time there was in this City the Temple of Goddeſſe *Bellona*. For, *Spartianus* ſpeaking of *Severus* and this very City, ſaith thus, *When* Severus *returned and came into the City, purpoſing to offer ſacrifice, he was led firſt of all to the Temple of Bellona, by the order of a ſolliticall Augur or Southſaying Prieſt.* At which time the *Tribunal* or Iuſtice ſeat of this City was in this reſpect moſt happy, becauſe therein ſat to miniſter juſtice that Oracle of the law, *Emilius Paulus Papinianus*, as *Forcatulus* witneſſeth. And from this place it was, for certaine, that *Severus* and *Antonimus* Emperours being conſulted in a caſe or queſtion of Right, gave forth their Imperiall conſtitution *Deni Indicatione*. An hundred yeeres or thereabout after the death of *Severus*, *Fl. Valerius Conſtantius* ſirnamed *Chlorus*, an Emperour ſurpaſſing in all vertue and Chriſtian piety, who came hether *When the Gods*, as the Panegyrift ſaith, *called him up to the inmoſt entry and doore of the earth*, ended his life alſo in this City and was deified, as we may ſee by ancient Coines. And albeit *Florilegus* recordeth, that his Tombe was found in Wales, as I have ſaid; yet men of credite have enformed me, that in our fathers remembrance, when Abbaies were ſuppreſſed and pulled downe, in a certaine Vault or crowdes of a little Chappell under the ground wherein *Conſtantine* was ſuppoſed to have beene buried, there was found a Lampe burning: for, *Lactius* writeth, that in ancient time they preſerved light in Sepulchres, by reſolving gold artificially into a liquid and fatty ſubſtance, which ſhould continue burning a long time and for many ages together.

That Victor whom Andrew Scot ſet forth of late.

Severus.

The Temple of Bellona.

L. I. C. Conſtantius.

This Emperor begat of his former wife *Helena* CONSTANTINE THE GREAT, THE DELIVERER OF ROME CITY, as ancient inſcriptions give teſtimony, THE FOUNDER OF PEACE, AND THE REPAIRER OF THE COMMON WEALTH: Who was preſent in *Yorke* at his fathers laſt gaſpe, and forthwith proclaimed Emperour, *The ſouldiers*, as the Panegyricall Orator ſaith, *regarding rather the good of the State, than private affections, caſt the purple robe upon him, whiles hee wept and put ſpurs to his horſe, to avoid the importunity of the Army attempting and requiring ſo inſtantly to make him Emperour: But the happineſſe of the State overcame his modeſtie.* Whence it is that the Author of the Panegyricall oration crieth out in theſe words, *O fortunate Britaine and now bleſſed above all lands, which firſt ſaweſt Conſtantine Emperor.*

Conſtantine the Great.

Hence it may be gathered, in what, and how great eſtimation *Yorke* was in thoſe daies, ſeeing the Romane Emperours Court was there held. For, our owne Country Writers record, that this City was by *Conſtantius* adorned and graced with an Epiſcopall See: But yet, that *Taurinus* the Martyr Biſhop of *Eureux* ſat heere and governed, I will not ſay as others doe. For, *Vincentius* out of whom they ſucked this errour, would by his owne words convince me of untruth. But when the Romanes were departed and had left Britaine for a prey to barbarous Nations, this City ſore afflicted with many calamities, ſuffered her part alſo of miſeries, and was little or nothing better about the end of the Scottiſh or Saxons Warres, than a poore ſmall ſhadow of a great name. For, when *Paulinus* preached Chriſtian Religion to the Engliſh Saxons in this Country, it lay ſo deſolate, that there remained not ſo much as a Chappell in it, for King *Edwin* to bee baptized in. Who in the yeere after Chriſts Birth 627. built a little Oratory of wood: and when as afterward he went in hand with building a greater Church of ſtone, ſcarce had he laid the foundation thereof, when he was prevented by death and left it to be finiſhed by his Succeſſour *Oſwald*. Ever ſince that time, the Eccleſiaſticall Dignity in this Church encreaſed, and by a Pall ſent unto it from *Honorius* the Pope, became a Metropolitane City; which beſide twelve Biſhoprickes in England, exerciſed the power of a Primate over all the Biſhops of Scotland. But many yeeres ſince, Scotland withdrew it ſelfe from this her Metropolitane: and the Metropolitane City it ſelfe hath ſo devoured other Biſhoprickes adjoyning, being but little to ſay truth and of ſmall account, that it hath now but foure within the owne Diœceſe, namely, the Biſhoprickes of *Durham*, of *Cheſter*, of *Carlile*, and of *Man*, or *Sodorenſis* in the Iſle of *Man*. And the Archbiſhop *Egbert*, who flouriſhed about the yeere of our Salvation 740. erected at Yorke, *A moſt famous Library, the Cabinet as I may ſo terme it* (theſe be the words of *William* of *Malmesbury*) *and Cloſet of all liberall Arts*. Touching which Library, *Alcwin* of Yorke Schoolemaſter to *Charles* the Great, firſt Founder of the Univerſity of *Paris*, and the onely Honour of this City, in an Epiſtle to the ſaid *Charles* wrote thus. *Give mee the bookes of deeper and more exquiſite ſcholaſticall learning, ſuch as I had in mine owne Country by the good and moſt devout induſtry of the Archbiſhop* Egbert. *And if it pleaſe your wiſedome, I will ſend backe ſome of your owne ſervants, who may exemplifie out of them all thoſe things that be neceſſary, and bring the flowres of Britaine into France, that there may not be a Garden of learning encloſed onely within* Yorke *walles; but that ſtreames of Paradiſe may be alſo at Towres.*

Vincentii Speculum hiſtoriale.

Scotland in times paſt, ſubject to the Archbiſhop of Yorke.

See in Scotland.

A Library.

Flaccus Alcwinus or Albinus flouriſhed *anno.* 780.

Then alſo it was that Princes beſtowed many and great livings and lands upon the Church of Yorke, eſpecially *Ulphus* the ſonne of *Toral* (I note ſo much out of an old booke, that there may plainly appeare a cuſtome of our anceſtour in endowing Churches with livings). *This* Ulphus *aforeſaid ruled in the Weſt part of* Deira, *and by reaſon of the debate that was like to ariſe betweene his ſonnes the elder and the younger, about their Lordſhips and Signiories after his death, forthwith hee made them all alike. For, without delay hee went to* Yorke, *tooke the horne with him out of which hee was wont to drinke, filled it with wine, and before the Altar of God and bleſſed Saint* Peter *Prince of the Apoſtles, kneeling upon his knees he dranke, and thereby enfeoffed them in all his lands and revenewes.* Which horne was there kept as a monument (as I have heard) untill our fathers daies.

I might ſeeme to ſpeake in derogation of the Clergy, if I ſhould report what ſecret heart-burnings, or rather open enmities flaſhed out betweene the Archbiſhops of Yorke and of Canterbury upon worldly ambition; whiles with great waſt of their wealth, but more loſſe of their credite and reputation, they bickered moſt eagerly about the Primacy. For, *the Church of* Yorke, as he writeth, *(inferiour though it were unto that of* Canterbury *in riches) yet being equall in dignity, albeit of later time founded: and advanced on high with the ſame power that* Canterbury *hath, confirmed alſo with the like authority of Apoſtolicall Privileges, tooke it ill to bee ſubject unto that of* Canterbury *by vertue of a Decree of* Alexander *of Rome*, who ordained, *That the Church of* Yorke *ought to be ſubject unto* Canterbury, *and in all things to obey the conſtitutions of the Arch-*

A *Archbiſhop thereof,* as Primate of *all Britaine, in ſuch matters as appertaine to Chriſtian Religion.* Concerning the Archbiſhops of Yorke, it is no part verily of my purpoſe to write any thing heere, although there bee very many of them who deſerve for their vertue and piety to bee renowned. Let it ſuffice to note in a word, that from *Paulinus* the firſt Archbiſhop, conſecrated in the yeere of our Redemption 625. there have ſitten in that See threeſcore and five Archbiſhops, unto the yeere 1606. in which D. *Tobie Matthew* a moſt reverend Prelate, for the ornaments of vertue and piety, for learned eloquence, and continuall exerciſe of teaching, was tranſlated hither from the Biſhopricke of Durrham. The ſixty ſixth Archbiſhop.

This City for a time flouriſhed very notably under the Engliſh Saxons dominion, untill the Danes like a mighty ſtorme thundring from out of the North-East, deB faced it againe with merveilous great ruines, and by killing and ſlaying diſteined it with bloud, which, that *Alcuine* aforeſaid in his Epiſtle to *Egelred* King of Northumberland may ſeeme to have preſaged before, *What ſignifieth* (ſaith he) *that raining of bloud which in Lent we ſaw at* Yorke *the head City of the whole Kingdome, in Saint* Peters *Church, to fall downe violently in threatning wiſe from the top of the rouſe, in the North part of the houſe, and that in a faire day. May it not bee thought, that bloud is coming upon the Land from the North parts?* Verily ſoone after it was embrued with bloud, and did pine away with moſt miſerable calamities, when the Danes ſpoiled, waſted, and murthered all where ever they came. And verily in the yeere 867. the C wals were ſo battered and ſhaken by reaſon of continuall Warres, that *Osbright* and *Ella* Kings of Northumberland, whiles they purſewed the Danes eaſily brake into the City: who being both of them ſlaine in a moſt bloudy battaile in the very middeſt of the City, left the victory unto the Danes. Whereupon *William* of *Malmesbury* writeth in this manner, Yorke, *alwaies expoſed firſt to the rage of the Northren Nations, ſuſtained the barbarous aſſaults of the Danes, and groaned being pitteouſly ſhaken with manifold ruines.* But as the very ſame Authour witneſſeth, King *Athelſtane* wonne it perforce out of the Danes hands, and overthrew the Caſtle quite, which they had heere fortified. Neither for all this, was it altogether free from warres in the times next enſuing whiles that age ranne fatall for the deſtruction of Cities.

D But the Normans as they ended theſe miſeries, ſo they made almoſt a finall hand of Yorke alſo. For, when the ſonnes of *Sueno* the Dane had landed in theſe parts with a Daniſh Fleete of 240. Saile, the Normans lying in Gariſon, who kept two Forts within the City, fearing leaſt the houſes in the Suburbes might ſtand the enemy in ſtead to fill up the Ditches withall, ſet them on fire: but by reaſon the winde roſe highly, the fire was ſo carried and ſpred throughout that City, that now it was ſet a burning, when the Danes breaking in upon them made pitifull ſlaughter in every place, having put the Normans to the ſword, and keeping alive *William Mallet* and *Gilbert Gant* two principall perſons, that they might be tithed with the ſouldiers. For, every tenth man of the Normans they choſe out by lot, to be executed. Where- Decimation, *i.* Execution of e-
E upon King *William* the Conquerour was ſo incenſed with deſire of revenge, that he very tenth man, ſhewed his cruelty upon the Citizens by putting them all to death, as if they had taken part with the Danes: and upon the City it ſelfe by ſetting it on fire afreſh, and as *William* of *Malmesbury* ſaith, *Het ſo depopulated and defaced the Villages adjoyning, and the ſinewes of that fertile Region were ſo cut by the ſpoiles there committed and harties miſed, and the ground for the ſpace of threeſcore miles lay ſo unvilled, that if a ſtranger had ſeen ſome Cities that in times were of high account, the Towres which with their lofty toppes threatned the skie, and the fields that were rich in paſtures, hee could not but ſigh and lament, yea and if an ancient inhabitant had beheld the ſame, hee could not have knowne them.* How great Yorke had beene aforetime, *Domeſday booke* ſhall tell you in theſe words. F *In King* Edward *the Confeſſours time, there were in* Yorke *City five Diviſions or Shires, beſides that of the Archbiſhops. One was laid waſte, for the Caſtles or Forts. In the five Diviſions were* 1418. *dwelling Manſions to give entertainment: And, in the Archbiſhops Shire or Diviſion* 200. *dwelling Manſions likewiſe.* After theſe woefull overthrowes our countryman *Necham* thus verſified of it.

Alfred of Beverley, in the Library of the Lord Burghley Treaſurer of England.

Viſito quam fœlix Ebraucus condidit urbem,
Petro ſe debet pontificalis apex.
Civibus hæc toties vidnata, noviſque repleta,
Diruta proſpexit mœnia ſæpe ſua.
Quid manus hoſtilis queat, eſt experta frequenter,
Sed quid? nunc pacis otia longa fovent.

The City that Great *Ebrauk* built, I come now for to view,
Whereof the See pontificall, is to Saint *Peter* due.
This, many times laid deſolate, and peopled new hath beene,
Her wals caſt downe and ruinate full often hath it ſeene.
What miſchiefe hoſtile hands could worke, not once nor twice it found,
What then? ſince now, long time of peace, doth keepe it ſafe and ſound.

For, in his time, when after theſe troubleſome ſtormes a moſt pleaſant calme of peace preſently enſued, it roſe of it ſelfe againe and flouriſhed afreſh, although the Scots and Rebels both, did oftentimes make full account to deſtroy it. But under the Raigne of King *Stephen*, it caught exceeding great harme by caſualty of fire, wherein were conſumed the Cathedrall Church, the Abbay of Saint *Mary* and other religious houſes: yea and that noble and moſt furniſhed Library (as it is thought) which *Alcuin* hath recorded to have been founded by Archbiſhop *Egeldred* his Præceptour. As for the Abbay of Saint *Mary* it quickly recovered the former dignity by new buildings: but the Cathedrall Church lay longer ere it held up head againe, and not before King *Edward* the Firſt his time: For then, *John Roman* Treaſurer of the Church laid the foundation of a new worke, which his ſonne *John*, *William Melton*, and *John Thoreſby*, all of them Archbiſhops, brought by little and little to that perfection and beauty which now it ſheweth, yet not without the helping hand of the Nobility and Gentry thereabout, eſpecially of the *Percies* and the *Vavaſours*, which the armes of their houſes ſtanding in the very Church, and their images at the Weſt gate of the Church doe ſhew, *Percies* pourtraied with a peece of timber, and *Vavaſours* with a ſtone in their hands, for that the one ſupplied the ſtone, the other the timber for this new building. This Church as he reporteth who wrote the life of *Æneas Sylvius*, who was *Pope Pius* the ſecond, and that upon the Popes owne relation, *For workmanſhip and greatneſſe, is memorable over all the world, and the Chappell moſt lightſome, the glaſſe-windowes whereof are faſt bound betweene pillars that bee moſt ſlender in the mids.* This Chappell is that moſt dainty and beautifull Chapter-houſe, in which this verſe ſtands painted in golden letters.

Commentar. of Pope Pius. Lib. prim.

Ut Roſa flos florum, ſic eſt Domus iſta Domorum.
The floure of floures, a Roſe men call:
So is this houſe of houſen all.

About the ſame time alſo, the Citizens fenſed the City round about with new walles and many towres and bulwarkes ſet orderly in divers places, yea and ordained very good and holſome lawes for the governement thereof. King *Richard* the Second granted it to bee a County *incorporate* by it ſelfe, and King *Richard* the Third beganne to repaire the Caſtle. And that nothing might be wanting, King *Henry* the Eighth within the memory of our fathers, appointed heere a Councell not unlike to the Parliaments in France, for to decide and determine the cauſes and controverſies of theſe North parts according to equity and conſcience, which conſiſteth of a Lord Preſident, certaine Counſellers at the Princes pleaſure, a Secretary and under Officers. As touching the Longitude of Yorke our Mathematicians have deſcribed it to be two and twenty Degrees and twenty five Scruples: the Latitude 54. degrees and 10. ſcruples. Hitherto have we treated of the Weſt part of this ſhire and of Yorke City, which is reckoned neither in the one part, nor the other, but

The Councell eſtabliſhed in the North.

enjoyeth

A enjoyeth peculiar liberties, and hath jurisdiction over the Territory adjoyning on the West side. Which they call the Liberty of *Anſty*, others the *Ancienty* of the Antiquity, but other have derived it very probably from the Dutch word *Anſtoſſen*, which betokeneth limits. And now for a concluſion have heere what Maſter *John Jonſton* of *Aberden* hath but a while ſince written in verſe, of Yorke.

Præſidet extremis Arctoa finibus ora
Urbs vetus, in veteri facta ſubinde nova.
Romanis Aquilis quondam Ducibúſque ſuperba.
Quam poſt barbarica diripuere manus.
Pictus atrox, Scotus, Danus, Normannus, & Anglus
B *Fulmina in hanc Martis detonuere ſui.*
Poſt diras rerum clades, tótque aſpera fata,
Blandiùs aſpirans aura ſerena ſubit.
LONDINUM *caput eſt, & regni urbs prima Britanni:*
EBORACUM *à primâ jure ſecunda venit.*

In parts remote of Northren tract, there ſtands as ſoveraine,
A City old, but yet of old eftſoones made new againe.
Whilom of Romane Legions and Captaines proud it was:
C But ſince by forces barbarous ſacked and ſpoil'd, alaſſe.
The Picts ſo fierce, the Scots and Danes, Normans and Engliſhmen,
'Gainſt it their bolts of dreadfull war have thundred now and then.
Yet after ſundry bitter blaſts, and many a curſed clap,
A milder gale of peacefull daies, hath brought it better hap.
Of Britiſh Kingdome LONDON is chiefe ſeat and principall,
And unto it there goes by right Yorke City next of all.

Ouſe now leaving Yorke, being otherwhiles diſquieted and troubled with that whirling encounter of contrary waters, and forceable eddies which ſome call *Higra*,
D runneth downe through *Biſhops Thorpe*, called Saint *Andrewes Thorpe*, before that *Walter Grey* Archbiſhop of Yorke purchaſed it with ready money, and to prevent the Kings Officers who are wont rigorouſly to ſeize upon Biſhops Temporalties when the See is vacant, gave it to the Deane and Chapter of Yorke, with this condition, that they ſhould alwayes yeeld it to his Succeſſours. Of whom, *Richard Le Scrope* Archbiſhop of Yorke, a man of a firy ſpirit, and ready to entertaine rebellion, was condemned in this very place, of high Treaſon by King *Henry* the Fourth, againſt whom he had raiſed an inſurrection. Afterward *Cawood* a Caſtle of the Archbiſhops ſtandeth upon the ſame River, which King *Athelſtan*, as I have read, gave unto the Church: Juſt againſt which on the other ſide of the River lyeth *Ricall*,
E where *Harald Haardread* arrived with a great Fleet of Danes. Then *Ouſe* paſſeth hard by *Selby* a little Towne, well peopled and of good reſort; where King *Henry* the Firſt was borne, and where his father King *William* the Firſt built a faire Abbay in memory of Saint *German*, who happily confuted that venemous Pelagian Hereſie, which oftentimes (as the Serpent *Hydra*) grew to an head againe in Britaine. The Abbats of this Church, as alſo of Saint *Maries* in Yorke, were the onely Abbats in the North parts that had place in the Parliament houſe. And ſo *Ouſe* at length ſpeedeth away to *Humber*, leaving firſt *Eſcricke* a ſeat of the *Laſcelles* ſometimes to be remembred for that King *James* advanced Sir *Thomas Knivet* the owner thereof
F Lord *Knivet* to the honour of Baron *Knivet* of *Eſcricke*, in the yeere 1607. And afterward paſſing by *Drax*, a little Village famous long ſince for a Monaſtery founded there by Sir *William Painell*, and whereas *William* of *Newburgh* writeth, *Philip* of *Tolleville* had a Caſtle moſt ſtrongly fenſed, with Rivers, Woods, and Mariſhes about it, which he, confident upon the courage of his followers, and his proviſion of victuals and armour, defended againſt King *Stephen*; untill it was wonne by aſſault.

Biſhops Thorpe.

Cawood.

L. Knivet.

EAST-

NORTH RI-
DING
PARS
YORK
WEST
RIDING
PARS

OCEANUS
EBORACENSIS
Comitatus (civus Incolæ olim Bri-
gantes appellabantur) pars Orien-
talis, vulgò EAST RI-
DING
GERMA:
NI:
CUS
ABUS ÆSTUARIUM
OCELLVM Pro
montorium.

pag. 709.

EAST-RIDING.

EAST-RIDING the ſecond part of this Region, wherein *Ptolomee* placed the PARISI, lyeth Eaſtward from *Yorke*. On the North ſide and the Weſt, it is bounded with the River * *Darwent*, that runneth downe with a winding courſe: on the South with the Salt water of *Humber*, and on the Eaſt with the German Ocean. Upon the Sea ſide and along *Darwent* the Soile is meetly good and fertile: But in the mids it is nothing elſe but an heape of Hilles riſing up on high, which they call *Yorkes wold*. *Darwent* ſpringing not farre from the ſhore, firſt taketh his way Weſtward: then, hee windeth into the South by *Aiton* and *Malton*; whereof, becauſe they belong to the North part of the Shire, I will ſpeake in due place. No ſooner is hee entred into this Quarter, but downe hee runneth not farre from the ruines of the old Caſtle *Montferrant*. The Lords whereof were in times paſt the *Foſſards*, men of noble parentage and wealthy withall: But when *William Foſſard* Ward to the King, being committed unto *William le Groſſe* Earle of *Aumarle* as to his Guardian, and now come to his yeeres, abuſed his ſiſter; the Earle in wreckfull diſpleaſure for this fact of his, laid this Caſtle even with the ground, and forced the young Gentleman to forſake his Country. Howbeit, after the Earles death, he recovered his inheritance againe, and left one onely daughter behinde him: who being marryed unto R. *de Torneham*, bare a daughter marryed to *Peter de* * *Mauley*: whoſe heires and ſucceſſours being bettered in their eſtate by this inheritance of the *Foſſards*, became great and honourable Barons. Not farre from hence is ſituate upon the River ſide, *Kirkham*, as one would ſay of Church-place: For, a Priory of Canons was there founded by *Walter Eſpec* a man of high place and calling, by whoſe daughter a great eſtate accrewed to the family of the Lord *Roſſes*. Then, but ſomewhat lower, *Darwent* had a City of his owne name, which *Antonine* the Emperour calleth DERVENTIO, and placeth it ſeven miles from YORKE. The booke of *Notices* maketh mention of a Captaine over the Company *Derventienſis* under the Generall of Britaine, that reſided in it; and in the Saxons Empire it ſeemeth to have beene that Towne, where the King uſed to lye, which *Bede* ſaith, was ſituate neere unto the River *Deroventio*. In which, as hee alſo writeth, *Eumer*, that murderous Villaine thruſt at *Edwin* King of *Northumberland* with a ſword and had runne him through, but that one of his men ſtepped betweene, and ſaved the Kings life with the loſſe of his owne. Yet could I never have ſaid preciſely which was the very place, had not that moſt judicious *Robert Marſhall* given me a light thereof. For, he gave me to underſtand, that juſt at the very ſame diſtance from Yorke which I ſpake of, there ſtands hard upon the River *Darwent*, a little Towne named *Auldby*, that is, if you interprete the Saxon word, *The old Habitation*: where, are extant yet in ſight ſome tokens of Antiquity, and upon a very high Hill neere unto the River, the rubbiſh of an ancient Fortification, ſo that it cannot chuſe, but to have beene the ſaid City *Derventio*. From hence glideth the River hard under *Stanford-Bridge*, which alſo of the battaile there fought is called *Battlebridge*. For, at that Bridge, *Harald* King of England, after a great execution done upon the Danes ſlew in a pight field *Harald Hardread* King of Norway, who with a Fleet of 200. ſaile grievouſly annoyed the Iſle of Britaine, and was now landed at *Richall*, ſpoiling and waſting all in his way. The King of England who having the honour of the field, found among the ſpoiles ſuch a maſſe of Gold, as that twelve luſty young men, had much adoe to carry it on their backes, as *Adam Bremenſis* recordeth. This field was foughten ſcarce nine dayes before the arrivall of *William* Conquerour, what time the diſſolute and roiotous life of the Engliſhmen, ſeemed to foretell their

East-riding.

Montfetrant Hiſtorie of Meaux.

* de Malolatth.

Battlebridge.

their imminent overthrow and destruction. But of this I have spoken before.

Derwent, which when it is encreased with raine, and as it were provoked to anger doth oftentimes contemne his bankes and surround the medowes lying about it, passing from hence by *Wreshil* a proper and a strong Castle, which Sir *Thomas Percy* Earle of *Worcester* built, runneth amaine under *Babthorpe*, which yeeldeth both name and habitation to a worshipfull Family of Knights degree: and so at length dischargeth himselfe into *Ouse*. Out of this stocke it was (for let us not thinke much to tell of those who performed faithfull service to their Prince and Country) that both father and sonne fighting together under the banner of King Henry the Sixth lost their lives in the Battaile of Saint *Albans*, and were there buryed together with this Epitaph:

Cum patre Radulpho Babthorp jacet ecce Radulphus
Filius, hoc duro marmore pressus humo,
Henrici Sexti dapifer, pater Armiger ejus,
Mors satis id docuit, fidus uterque fuit. &c.

Behold where two *Raulph Babthorps*, both the sonne and father lye,
Under a stone of marble hard, interr'd in this mould dry:
To Henry the Sixth the father Squire, the Sonne he Sewer was,
Both true to Prince, and for his sake they both their life did passe.

Howden. And now *Ouse* by this time carrying a fuller streame, runneth neere *Howden* a Mercate Towne, famous not so much for any beauty in it, or great resort thereto, as because it hath given name to a little Territory adjoyning, called of it *Howdenshire*, and had therein not long since a prety Collegiat Church of five Prebendaries: unto which joyneth the Bishops house of *Durrham* who have great lands thereabout. One of which, namely *Walter Skirlaw*, who flourished about the yeere of our Lord 1390. as we reade in the booke of *Durrham*, *built a very great and large steeple to this Church, that if there happened by chance any inundation, it might serve the inhabitants for a place of refuge to save themselves in.* And not farre from hence stands *Metham*, which gave both surname and habitation also to the ancient house of the *Metham*.

Metham.

Now the River *Ouse* being very broad, swift and roring besides, powreth his streame into the Frith or salt water ABUS: For so calleth *Ptolomee* that arme of the Sea, which the English Saxons and we tearme *Humber*, whereof also the Country beyond it, by a generall name was called *Northumberland*. Both these names may seeme to have beene drawne with some little change, from the British word *Aber*, which among them signifieth the mouth of a River: and I would thinke it was imposed upon this River by way of excellency: because *Ure* or *Ouse* having entertained and lodged many Rivers, carryeth them all with him along into this, yea and other Rivers of right great name are emptied into it. And verily it is one of the broadest armes of the sea and best stored with fish in all Britaine. It riseth high as the Ocean, at every tide floweth, and when the same ebbeth and returneth backe, it carryeth his owne streame and the currant of the Sea together most forcibly and with a mighty noise, not without great danger of such as saile therein, whence *Netham* writeth thus of it.

Abus. Humbert.

Fluctibus aquoreis nautis suspectior Humber,
Dedignans Urbes visere rura colit.
More fear'd of shipmen *Humber* streame, than waves of sea so deepe;
Disdaining cities great to see, neere country townes doth keepe.

And following the British History, as if it had beene so called of a King of the Hunnes, he addeth this moreover.

Hunnorum

Hunnorum princeps oſtendens terga Locrino
Submerſus, nomen contulit Humbriaquæ.

A Prince of Hunnes, whiles that he ſhew'd his backe to Locrine brave,
Was drowned heere, and ſo the name, to *Humber* water gave.

Touching whom, another Poet alſo:

Dum fugit, obſtat ei flumen, ſubmergitur illic;
Deque ſuo tribuit nomine nomen aquæ.

Whiles he turn'd backe, and tooke his flight, the River ſtopt the ſame;
There drown'd was he, and then of him the water tooke the name.

Neither were there indeed any Cities ſeene to ſtand by this Arme of the Sea in *Bedams* daies: but before and after, there flouriſhed one or two Cities in theſe places. Under the Roman Empire, not farre from the banke, by *Foulneſſe* a River of ſmall account, where *Wighton* a little Towne of Husbandry well inhabited is now ſeene, ſtood, as we may well thinke, in old time DELGOVITIA: and that I may not take hold of the diſtance from DERVENTIO for a proofe, both the reſemblance, and the ſignification alſo of the name, doe concurre. For, *Delgwe* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *The Statues or Images of the Heathen Gods*, and in a ſmall Village adioyning to this little Towne, there was a Temple of Idols even in the Saxons time, of exceeding great name, and requeſt: which, of thoſe Heathen gods was then termed *Godmundingham*, and now is called in the ſame ſenſe * *Godmanham*. Neither doubt I, but that even when the Britans flouriſhed, it was ſome famous Oracle much frequented when ſuperſtition ſpread, and ſwaying among all Nations had wholly poſſeſſed the weake mindes of ignorant people. But when *Paulinus* preached Chriſt unto Northumberland men, *Coyfi*, who had beene a Pontife or Biſhop of the heathen rites and ceremonies, after he had once embraced Chriſtian Religion, *Firſt of all profaned this Temple the very habitation of impiety*, by launcing a ſpeare againſt it, vvas he deſtroyed it, and as *Bede* writeth, *Set is on fire*, with all the encloſures and things belonging unto it. From hence, ſomething more Eaſtward, the River *Hull* bendeth his courſe to *Humber*, which River hath his ſpring head neere unto *Driffield*, a Village well knowne, by reaſon of the Tombe of *Alfred* that moſt learned King of Northumberland; and the mounts that be raiſed heere and there about it. The ſaid River haſteneth thitherward, not farre from *Lecheneſelde*, an houſe of the *Percies* Earles of Northumberland: neere unto which, ſtandeth the dwelling place of a very famous and ancient Progeny of the *Hothams* at *Scborburg*; together with the ruinous of an old Caſtle of *Peter Mauley* at *Garthum*. And now approcheth the River *Hull* neerer unto *Beverley*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue called Beuen-leza, which name ſeemeth to name, the Monaſtery in *Deirwand*, that is, *In the ward of the Deiri*, a great Towne, very populous and full of trade. A man would gueſſe it by the name and ſituation to be PETUARIA PARISIORUM, although it affordeth nothing of greater antiquity, than that *John* ſirnamed *de Beverley*, Archbiſhop of Yorke, a man as *Bede* witneſſeth, both godly and learned, after he had given over his Biſhoprick, as weary of this world, came hither, and ended his life in contemplation, about the yeere of our Redemption 721. The Kings held the memoriall of this *John* ſo ſacred and reverend, eſpecially King *Athelſtan* who honoured him as his tutelar Saint, after he had put the Danes to flight, that they endowed this place with many and thoſe very great priviledges, and *Athelſtane* granted them liberties in theſe generall words, *All's free make I thee, as heart may thinke, or eye may ſee*. Yea and there was granted unto it the priviledges of a Sanctuary, ſo that bankrupts and men ſuſpected of any capitall crime worthy of death, might bee free and ſafe there from danger of the Law. In which there was erected a Chaire of ſtone with this Inſcription.

Bede.
* Gods Church or habitation.

Driffeld.

Beverley.

Bernaia.

The life of John of Beverley.

Pat. 5. H. 4.

HÆC

HÆC SEDES LAPIDEA *Freedstoll* DICITUR. i. PACIS CATHEDRA, AD QUAM REUS FUGIENDO PERVENIENS OMNIMODAM HABET SECURITATEM.

That is,

This seat of Stone is called *Freedstoll*, that is, *The chaire of Peace*, unto which what Offender soever flieth and commeth, hath all manner of security.

Heereby, the Towne grew great, and daily there flocked hither a number to dwell as inmates; and the Townesmen for conveyance of commodities by sea made a chinnell for a water course out of the River *Hull* sufficient to carry boats and barges. For the chiefe Magistracy there, it had twelve Wardens, afterwards Governours and Wardens. And now, by the gracious grant of Queene *Elizabeth*, a Major and Governours. More Eastward, there flourished *Meaux* Abbay, so called of one *Meaux* borne at *Meaux* in France, who obtained it at *William* the Conquerours hands for a place to dwell in: and heere was founded an Abbay for the Monkes of the Cisteaux order by *William Le Grosse* Earle of *Aulbemarle*, to bee released of his vow that hee had made to visite Jerusalem. A little lower runneth out in a great [illegible] *Cottingham*, a country Towne of husbandry, where by licence granted from King *John*, *Robert Estotevill* the Lord thereof built a Castle now utterly fallen to ruine. Which *Robert*, was descended from *Robert Grondebeofe*, or *Grandebeofe* a Baron of Normandy, and a man of great name and reputation: whose inheritance fell by marriage to the Lord *de Wake*, and by a daughter of *John de Wake* it came to *Edmund* Earle of *Kent*, who had a daughter named *Joane* wife unto that most warlique Knight *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, who so often victoriously vanquished the French in divers places. The River *Hull* aforesaid, after it hath passed sixe miles from hence hasteneth himselfe into *Humber*, and neere unto his mouth hath a Towne of his owne name called *Kingston upon Hull*, but commonly *Hull*. This Towne fetcheth the beginning from no great antiquity: For, King *Edward* the First, who in regard of his Princely vertues deserveth to bee ranged among the principall and best Kings that ever were, having well viewed and considered the opportunity of the place which before time was called *Wike*, had it by right of exchange from the Abbot of *Meaux*, and in lieu of the * *Beasts stals* and *sheepe pastures*, as I conceive it, which there he found, built a Towne that he named *Kingston*, as one would say, *The Kings Towne*; *and there*, as wee reade in the Records of the Kingdome, *hee made an haven and free Burgh, the Inhabitants thereof also, free Burgesses, and he granted divers liberties unto them*. And by little and little it rose to that dignity, that for stately and sumptuous buildings, for strong block-houses, for well furnished ships, for store of Merchants and abundance of all things it is become now the most famous towne of merchandise in these parts. All which the inhabitants ascribe partly to *Michael de la-Pole*, who obtained their priviledges for them, after that King *Richard* the Second had promoted him to the honour of Earle of *Suffolke*, and partly their gainfull trade by Iseland fish dried and hardened which they tearme *Stockfish*: whereby they gathered a mighty masse of riches. Hence it came to passe, that within a little while, they fenced their City with a bricke wall, strengthened it with many Towres and Bulwarkes, where it is not defended with the river: and brought such a deale of cobblestones for ballast to their ships, that therewith they have paved all the quarters and streets of the towne most

Hull river.

The Register of Meaux Abbay.

Cottingham.

Estotevill.

Wake.

Kingston upon Hull.

Placit. Anno. 44. Edw. 3. Ebor. 24.

* *Pro Vaccariis & Bercariis.*

most beautifully. For the chiefe Magistrate it had (as I have beene enformed) first a *Warden* or *Custos*: then *Bailives*, afterward a *Maior* and *Bailives*: and in the end they obtained of K. Henry the Sixth that they might have a *Maior* and a *Sheriffe*, and that the very towne should be a County, as our lawyers use to say *interparata by it selfe*. Neither will I thinke it much to note, although in Barbarous tearmes, out of the booke of *Meaux* Abbay, as touching the Major of this City. William De la Pole *knight*, *was before time a merchant at Ravens-rod, skilfull in merchandise and inferiour to no English merchant whatsoever. He making his aboade afterwards at Kingston upon Hull, was the first Major that ever the said towne had: he began also and founded the monastery of Saint Michael buried by the said King Hen, which now is an house of the Carthusian or Charter-house monks. And he had for his eldest sonne* Sir Michael De la Pole *Earle of Suffolke, who turned the said Monasterie to be inhabited by Carthusian Monkes. And verily* William De la Pole *aforesaid, lent many thousand pounds of gold unto King Edward, whiles he made his aboade at Antwerp in Brabant, wherefore the King in recompence of the said gold, made him Lord chiefe Baron of his Exchequer, conferred upon him the whole Seigneurie or Lordship of Holdernes, together with other lands belonging unto the Crowne, and that by the Kings Charter, and ordained that he should be reputed a Baronet.* Yet if any man make doubt hereof, the Recordes I hope may satisfie him fully, in which *William De la Pole* is in plaine termes called *Dilectus Valectus, et Mercator noster*, that is, *Our welbeloved Valet* and *our Merchant*: now, *Valet*, to tell you once for all, was in those daies an honorable title as well in France as in England: but afterward applied unto servants and gromes: whereupon when the Gentry rejected it, by changing the name they began to bee called *Gentlemen of the Bedchamber*.

De la Pole.

Cl. 5. E. R. 3. M. 18. Valectus or Valetus, L. Tilius.

From *Hull*, a Promontorie runneth on forward and shooteth out a farre into the sea, which Ptolomee calleth OCELUM, wee *Holdernesse*, and a certaine monke, *Cantus Deirum*, as it were, *the hollow Country of the Deirans*, in the same signification that *Celosyria* is so tearmed, as one would say *Hollow Syria*. In this Promontory, the first towne wee meet with in the winding shore is *Headon*, in times past (if wee may beleeve fame that useth to amplifie the truth, and which for my part I will not discredit) risen to exceeding great account by the industry of merchants and seafaring men: from which (so uncertaine is the condition as well of places as of people) it is so much fallen by the vicinity of *Hull*, and the choaking up of the haven which hath impoverished it, that it can shew scarce any token of the ancient state left. Although King *Iohn granted unto Baldwin Earle of Albemarle* and *of Holdernesse, and to his wife Hawis, free Burgage heere, so that the Burgers might hold in free burgage, with those customes that York and Nichol*, that is, *Lincolne*. Yet now it languisheth by little and little to revive againe, in hope to recover the former dignity.

Ocellum. Holdernesse.

Headon.

There standeth hard by the Promontorie, an ancient towne, which *Antonine* the Emperour called PRAETORIVM, but we in our age *Patrington*, like as the Italians have changed the name of a towne sometime called *Pratovium*, into *Petrovium*. That I doe not mistake herein, both the distance from DELGOVITIA, and the very name yet remaining doth prove: which also in some sort implieth, that this is the very same that in Ptolomees copies is written PETUARIA corruptly, for *Praetorium*. But whether this name were given it either from *Praetorium*, that is, *the hall of Iustice*, or from some large and stately house, such as the Romans tearmed *Praetoria*, it doth not appeare for certaine. The inhabitants glorie much yet as touching their Antiquity and the commodious scope of the haven in ancient times: and they may well glorie for the pleasantnesse thereof. For, it hath a most delectable prospect: on the one side lieth the maine sea brimme upon it, on the other *Humber* with store of the sea; and over against it the fresh and greene skirtes of Lincolneshire. The high way of the Romans from the Picts wall which *Antonine* the Emperor followed, here endeth. For, Ptolomee hath written, that such high waies were continually cast at the sea, at rivers, or at Cities.

Praetorium, Patrington.

Somewhat lower standeth *Ravenser*, the habitation of the *Ravenserodi* knights of ancient

cient deſcent: and higher into the Country, *Roſſe*: from whence the honorable family of the Barons *Roſſe* tooke their name, like as they were ſeated there in times paſt: and hard by the ſea-ſide, *Grimſtons-garth*: where the *Grimſtons* for a long time have lived in good reputation: and a little from hence ſtandeth *Riſe*, the manſion houſe in old time of certaine noble men bearing the name of *Falconberg*. And then, in the very necke of the promontorie, where it draweth in moſt narrow into a ſharpe point, and is called *Spurnhead*, is KELNSEY a little village: which plainely ſheweth that this is the very OCELLVM mentioned by *Ptolomee*: for, as from OCELLVM *Kelnſey* is derived: ſo *Ocellum* doubtleſſe, was made of *Y-kill*, which as I have ſaid before ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue a Promontory or narrow necke of land.

Winſted. Barons de Roſſe.

Ravenſpur and Ravenſ-burg. Kelnſey.

From *Spurn-head*, the ſhore withdraweth it ſelfe backe by little and little, and gently bending inward ſhooteth Northward by *Overtherne* and *Witherenſey* two little Churches, called of the ſiſters that built them *Siſters kirks*: and not farre from *Conſtable-Burton*, ſo called of the Lords thereof, who being by marriages linked to right honorable houſes, flouriſh at this day in great worſhip: and out of which familie Robert (as wee read in the booke of the Abbay of *Meaux*) was one of the Earle of Aulbemarls knights, who being aged and full of daies took upon him the Croſſe and went with King Richard in his voiage toward the holy land. Then, by *Skipſey*, which *Dru* the firſt Lord of *Holderneſſe* fortified with a Caſtle. When the ſhore beginneth to ſpread againe and beare out into the ſea, it maketh roome for a bay or creeke, that Ptolomee calleth EYAIMENON GABRANTOVICORUM, which the Latin Interpreters have tranſlated, ſome PORTUOSVM SINVM, that is, *the harborous Creeke*; others, SALVTAREM, that is, *the ſafe Creeke*. But neither of them both better expreſſeth the nature of the Greeke word, than the very name of a little village in the nouke thereof, which wee call *Sureby*. For, that which is ſafe and ſure from danger, the Britans and French men both, terme *Seur*, as wee Engliſhmen (*ſure*) who peradventure did borrow this word from the Britans. There is no cauſe therefore, why we ſhould doubt, but that this creeke was that very EYAIMENON of the GABRANTOVICI, who dwelt there abouts. Hard by, ſtandeth *Bridlington* a towne very well knowne by reaſon of Iohn of *Bridlington* a poeticall monkiſh prophet whoſe ridiculous propheſies in Rhime I have read albeit they were not worth the reading. And not farre from hence, for a great length toward *Driffield*, was there a ditch caſt up and brought on by the Earles of *Holderneſſe*, to confine and bound their lands, which they called *Earles Dyke*. But whence this little nation here inhabiting were named GABRANTOVICI, I dare not ſearch, unleſſe happily it were of goates which the Britans tearme *Geffran*, and whereof there is not greater ſtore in all Britain than hereabout. Neither ought this derivation of the name to ſeeme abſurd, ſeeing that *Aegira* in Achaia borroweth the name of goats, *Nebrodes* in Sicily of fallow Deere, and *Boetia* in Greece, of Kine and Oxen. That little Promontory which with his bent made this creeke, is commonly called *Flamborough head*, and in the Saxon tongue Fleam-burg by Authors, who write that Ida the Saxon, who firſt ſubdued theſe Countries, arrived here. Some think it tooke the name from a watchcowre which did by night put forth a flame or burning light for to direct ſailers into the haven. For, the Britans retaine yet out of the provinciall language this word, *Flam*: and Mariners paint this creeke in their ſea-cards with a blazing flame on the head. Yet others are of opinion, that this name arrived in this Iſland with the Engliſh out of *Angloen* in Denmarke, the ancient ſeat of the Engliſh nation; for, there is a towne called *Flemsburg*, and that the Engliſhmen from hence called it ſo: like as the Gaules, as *Livie* witneſſeth, tearmed *Mediolanum*, that is, *Millan*, in Italie, after the name of *Mediolanum* in Gaule, which they had left behinde them. For, there is a little village in this Promontory named *Flamborough*, where an other notable houſe of the *Conſtables* had anciently their ſeat, which ſome doe derive from the *Lacies* Conſtables of Cheſter. Being in theſe parts I could learne nothing for all the enquirie that I made, as touching the bournes commonly called

Siſters Kirkes. Conſtable.

Sinus ſalutaris. Sueby.

Gabrantovici.

Flamborough-head.

Flamborough.

Conſtable de Flamborough.

Vipſe

Vipſeys, which (as *Walter* of *Heminburgh* hath recorded) flow every other yeere out of blinde ſprings and runne with a forcible and violent ſtreame toward the ſea nere unto this Promontory. Yet take here with you, that which William Newbrigenſis who was borne neare that place writeth of them. *Thoſe famous waters which commonly are called Vipſeys, riſe out of the earth from many ſources not continually, but every ſecond yeere, and being growne unto a great bourn runne downe by the lower grounds into the ſea. Which when they are dry, it is a good ſigne: for, their breaking out and flowing is ſaid to bee an infallible token portending ſome dearth to enſue.* Vipſeys waters.

From thence the ſhore is drawne in, whereby there runneth forth into the ſea a certaine ſhelfe or ſlang, like unto an out-thruſt tongue, ſuch as Engliſhmen in old time termed a *File*, whereupon the little village there *Filey* tooke name: and more within the land you ſee *Flixton*, where, in King Athelſtanes time was built an *Hoſpitall, for the defence* (thus word for word it is recorded) *of way-faring people paſſing that way from Wolves, leaſt they ſhould be devoured.* Whereby it appeareth for certaine, that in thoſe daies Wolves made foule worke in this Tract, which now are no where to be ſeene in England, no not in the very marches toward Scotland; and yet within Scotland there be numbers of them in moſt places. Wolves.

This little territory or Seigniory of *Holderneſſe*, King *William* the Firſt gave to *Drugh Buerer* a Fleming, upon whom alſo he had beſtowed his Niece in marriage; whom when hee had made away by poiſon and thereupon fled to ſave himſelfe, hee had to ſucceed him *Stephen* the ſonne of *Odo*, Lord of *Aulbemarle* in Normandy who was deſcended from the Earles of Champaigne: whom King *William* the Firſt becauſe hee was his Nephew by the halfe ſiſter of the mothers ſide, as they write, made Earle of *Aulbemarle*: whoſe poſterity in England retained the Title, although *Aulbemarle* be a place in Normandy. His ſucceſſour was *William* ſirnamed *Le Groſſe*: whoſe onely daughter *Avis* was marryed to three husbands one after another, namely to *William Magnavill* Earle of *Eſſex*, to *Baldwine De Beton*, and *William Forts*, or *de Fortibus*, by this laſt husband onely ſhee had iſſue *William*, who alſo had a ſonne named *William*. His onely daughter *Avelin*, being the wedded wife of *Edmund Crouchbacke*, Earle of *Lancaſter*, dyed without children. *And ſo*, as wee reade in the booke of *Meaux* Abbay, *for defaults of heires*, the *Earldome* of *Aulbemarle and honour of Holderneſſe, were ſeized into the Kings hands.* Howbeit in the age enſuing King *Richard* the Second created *Thomas of Woodſtocke* his Unkle, and afterwards *Edward Plantagenet* Earle of *Rutland*, the Duke of *Yorkes* ſonne, Duke of *Aulbemarle*, in his fathers life time: likewiſe King *Henry* the Fourth made his owne ſonne *Thomas*, Duke of Clarence and Earle of *Aulbemarle*: which Title King *Henry* the Sixth afterward added unto the ſtile of *Richard Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*, for the greater augmentation of his honour. Earles of Aumarle and Holderneſſe. Fitz. Odo. An ancient Genealogy or pedigree. Craſſus. Gibboſus.

DVNELMENSIS
PATVS
WEST
MORLAND
PARS
Lune foreſt
Appleգarth foreſt
Swaledale foreſt
WEST
RIDING
PARS

DVNUM SINUS
Whitbay
Scarbrough
EAST
EBORACENSIS
Comitatus pars Septentrionalis vulgo
NORTH RIDING
RIDING PARS

Pag. 717

NORTH-RIDING.

SCarce two miles above *Flamborrough-head*, beginneth the NORTH-RIDING or the North part of this Country, which affronting the other parts, and beginning at the Sea, is ſtretched out Weſtward, and carrieth a very long Tract with it (though not ſo broad) for threeſcore miles together, even as farre as to *Weſtmorland*: limited on the one ſide with *Derwent*, and for a while with the River *Ure*, on the other ſide with *Tees* running all along it, which on the North Coaſt ſeparateth it from the Biſhopricke of *Durrham*. And very fitly may this part bee divided into, *Blackamore*, *Cliveland*, *Northallverton-ſhire*, and *Richmond-ſhire*. North Riding.

That which lyeth Eaſt, and bendeth toward the Sea is called *Blackamore*, that is, *The blacke mooriſh land*: For it is mountanous and craggy. The Sea coaſt thereof, hath *Scarborrough* Caſtle, for the greateſt ornament a very goodly and famous thing, in old time called Scearp-burg, that is, *A Burgh upon the Scar*, or *ſteepe Rocke*. The deſcription whereof have heere out of *William* of *Newburgh* his Hiſtory. *A Rocke of a wonderfull height and bigneſſe, which by reaſon of ſteepe cragges and cliffes, almoſt in every ſide is unacceſſible, beareth into the Sea; wherewith it is all compaſſed about, ſave onely a certaine ſtreight in manner of a gullet, which yeeldeth acceſſe, and openeth into the Weſt: having in the toppe a very faire, greene, and large Plaine containing about threeſcore acres of ground or rather more; a little Well alſo of freſh water ſpringing out of a ſtony Rocke. In the foreſaid gullet or paſſage, which a man ſhall have much adoe to aſcend up into, ſtandeth a ſtately and Princelike Towre: and beneath the ſaid paſſage beginneth the City or Towre, ſpreading two ſides South and North, but having the fore part Weſtward: and verily it is fenſed afront with a wall of the owne: but on the Eaſt fortified with the rocke of the Caſtle: and both the ſides thereof are watered with the Sea. This place* William Le Groſſe, *Earle of Aulbemarle and Holderneſſe viewing well, and ſeeing it to bee a convenient plot for to build a Caſtle upon, helping Nature forward with a very coſtly worke cloſed the whole plaine of the Rocke with a Wall, and built a Towre in the very ſtreight of the paſſage: which being in proceſſe of time fallen downe, King* Henry *the Second cauſed to bee built in the ſame place a great and goodly Caſtle; after hee had now brought under the Nobles of England, who during the looſe government of King* Stephen *had conſumed the lands of the Crowne: but eſpecially amongſt others, that* William *aboveſaid of Aulbemarle, who had in this Tract ruled and reigned like a King, and poſſeſſed himſelfe of this place as his owne*. Scarborrough Caſtle.

Touching the moſt project boldneſſe of *Thomas Stafford*, who to the end hee might overthrow himſelfe with great attempts, with a few Frenchmen ſurpriſed this Caſtle of a ſudden in Queene *Maries* Raigne and held it for two daies together, I needе not to ſpeake: ne yet of *Sherleis*, a Gentleman of France, who having accompanied him, was judicially endited and convict of high treaſon, albeit he was a forrainer, *becauſe hee had done againſt the duty of his Alleageance*, the peace then betweene the Kingdome of England and of France being in force. Theſe are matters better knowne than that the World can take notice of them by any writings of mine. Yet may this ſeeme a thing worth my labour and expedient, to note, how the Hollanders and Zelanders uſe to take marveilous plenty of herrings (call them in Latin *Haleces*, *Leucomenida*, or *Chalcides*, which of them you pleaſe) upon this coaſt, and make a very gainfull trade thereof, having anciently firſt obtained licence by an ancient cuſtome, out of this Caſtle. For the Engliſhmen granted licence to fiſh, reſerving the honour to themſelves, but reſigning for lazineſſe, as it were, the profit unto ſtrangers. For, it is almoſt incredible, what infinite ſummes of money the Hollanders raiſe unto themſelves by this their fiſhing in our ſhore. See Dier 144. The gainfull fiſhing for Herrings.

These Herrings (pardon me I pray you if briefly by way of digression I doe make mention of Gods goodnesse towards us) which in our great grandfathers dayes kept as it were their station onely about Norway: now in our time not without the divine Providence, swimme yeerely round about this Isle of Britaine by skulles in wonderfull great numbers. About Midsommer they shoole out of the deepe and vast Northren-sea to the coasts of Scotland, at which time because they are then at the fattest, they bee streightwaies sold: Thence come they to the English East coast, and from the middest of August unto November, is the best and most plenteous taking of them betweene *Scarborrough*, and *Tamis* mouth.

Afterwards by force of some great storme, they are carryed into the British sea, and there untill Christmas offer themselves to the fishers nettes; from hence dividing themselves and swimming along both sides of Ireland, after they have coasted round about Britaine, they take their course into the Northren Ocean, as their home, and there settle themselves as it were and rest untill June: where after they have cast their spawne and brought forth a yong fry, they returne againe in mighty great skulles and so march about these Isles. Whiles I am writing hereof, that comes into my minde which sometimes I read in Saint *Ambrose*. *Fishes* (saith hee) *by infinite numbers, meeting, as one would say, by common consent out of many places from sundry creekes of the Sea, with a joint flote, as it were, make toward the blastes of the North winde, and by a certaine direction and instinct of Nature haste into that Sea of the Northren parts. A man that saw the manner of them would say a certaine tide were comming downe from the current, they rush so forward and cut the waves, as they passe, with a violent power, through Propontis into Pontus Euxinus.* But to my matter againe.

Hexameron. lib. 5. cap. 10.

From thence, the shore indented and interlaced with rockes, bendeth in, as farre as to the River *Teise*, and by a compasse that the said shore fetcheth, there is made a Bay about a mile broad, which of that Outlaw *Robert Hood*, so much talked of, wee call *Robin Hoods Bay*. For hee (as *John Major* the Scotishman writeth) flourished in the Raigne of *Richard* the First; and the said Authour setteth him out with this commendation, that *Hee was indeed an Arch-Robber but the gentlest Theefe that ever was*. Then DUNUS SINUS, a creeke mentioned by *Ptolomee* streightwaies by giving backe of the shore on both sides sheweth it selfe; neere unto which standeth *Dunesley* a little village, and hard by it, *Whitby*, in the English Saxon tongue Sxeaneʒ-healc; which *Beda* expoundeth to bee, *The Bay of a Watch-Towre*. Neither will I call that interpretation into question, although in our language it doth resemble *Sinum Salutis*, that is, *The Bay of health*; so, that I would say this very same was *Salutaris Sinus*, that is, *The Bay of safety*, but that the situation in the Geographer did perswade me otherwise. Heere are found certaine stones fashioned like Serpents folded and wrapped round as in a wreathe even the very pastimes of Nature disporting her selfe: who, as one saith, when shee is wearied as it were with serious workes, forgeth and shapeth some things by way of game and recreation. A man would thinke verily they had beene sometime Serpents, which, a coat or crust of stone had now covered all over. But people too credulous ascribe this to the Praiers of Saint *Hilda*, as if shee had thus transformed and changed them; who in our Primitive Church withstood to her power the shoring and shaving of Priests, and the celebration of Easter according to the order of Rome, when a Synode was held touching these matters in the yeere of our Lord 664. in the Abbey which shee had built in this place, and whereof herselfe was first Governesse. Unto whose holinesse also they ascribe, that those wilde Geese, which in Winter time flye by flockes unto Pooles and Rivers that are not frozen over, in the South parts; whiles they flye over certaine fields heere adjoyning, suddenly fall downe to the ground, to the exceeding great admiration of all men: a thing that I would not have related, had I not heard it from very many persons of right good credit. But such as are not given to superstitious credulity, attribute this unto a secret propriety of this ground, and to an hidden dissent between this soile and those geese, such

The River Teise.

Robbin Hoods Bay.

Dunum.

Dunsley. Whitby.

Stony Serpents of Hildas.

Geese falling downe.

such as is betweene wolves and Squilla rootes. For provident Nature hath infused such like secret mutuall combinations, and contrarieties, which the learned tearme *Sympathies* and *Antipathies*, as all men acknowledge, for their preservation. Afterwards *Edelfleda* King *Oswins* daughter enriched this Abbay with most large revenewes, where also shee solemnized her fathers funerall obsequies. But at length the Danes robbing and spoiling where ever they came, utterly overthrew it: and although *Serle Percie* reedified it, being immediately upon the comming in of the Normans head-ruler of the same; yet now it scarce affordeth any footing at all of the ancient dignity. Hard by, upon a steepe hill, howbeit betweene two others higher than it, toward the Sea, stood by report, the Castle of *Wade* a Saxon Duke, who in that confused Anarchy of the Northumbers, and massacre of Princes and Nobles, having combined with those that murdred King *Ethered*, gave battaile unto King *Ardulph* at *Whalley* in *Lancashire*: but with so disasterous successe, that after his owne power was discomfited and put to flight, himselfe was faine to flie: and afterwards by a languishing sickneſſe ended his life; and heere within the hill betweene two entire and solid stones about seven foote high lieth entombed: which stones because they stand eleven foote asunder, the people doubt not to affirme, that hee was a mighty Giant. Neere unto this place, long time after, Peter * *de Maloulacy* built a Castle, which being full as it were of grace and beauty he named in French *Moult-Grace*, as wee reade in the History of *Meaulx*, but because it became a most grievous yoke unto the neighbour Inhabitants, the people masters alwaies of our usuall speech, by change of one letter termed it *Moult-grave*, by which name although the reason thereof be not so well knowne, the world takes knowledge of it. This *Peter de Mololacu*, commonly called *Mauley* (that I may in this point satisfie the curious) borne in Poictou in France, marryed the onely daughter of *Robert de Turnham*, in the Raigne of King *Richard* the First: in whose right he entred upon a very great inheritance heere: after whom succeeded in order seven *Peters* called Lords *Mauley*: who give for their Armes *A Bend Sables in an Escheobeon Or*. But when the seventh dyed issuelesse, this the Manours of *Dancaster, Bainton, Brideſalle, &c.* were parted by the sisters, betweene the families of the *Salvains* and *Bigots*.

Duke Wade from whom the families of the Wades derive.

* Mauley.

Moul grave Castle.

Barons of Mauley.

Neere unto this place, as elsewhere in this shore, is found blacke Amber or *Geate*: Some take it to be *Gagates*, which in old time they held to be one of the rare gems and precious stones. It groweth among the cliffes and rockes, where they chinke and gape asunder. Before it be polished, it is of a reddish and rusty colour: but after it bee once polished, it becommeth, as saith *Solinus*, as a * Gemme of a bright radiant blacke colour. Touching which, *Rhemnius Palæmon* out of *Dionysius Afer* thus versifieth:

Geat.

Gagates.

* Others are of opinion that our pit cole or stone cole was the old *Gagates*.

Præfulget nigro ſplendore Gagates.
Hic lapis ardeſcens auſtro perfuſus aquarum,
Aſſ olea perdens flammas, mirabile viſu
Attritus rapit his teneras ſen ſuccina frondes.

The *Geat* is blacke and shineth passing bright,
Which Stone in water dipt and drencht, takes fire and burneth light.
In oile, a wonder for to see, the flame is quickly done,
And like to Amber rub it hard, small stickes it catcheth soone.

And *Marbodæus* in his little booke of precious stones,

Naſcitur in Lycia lapis, & prope gemmæ Gagates,
Sed genus eximium fœcunda Britannia mittit,
Lucidus & niger eſt, levis & lævißimus idem:
Vicinas paleas trahit attritu calefactus,
Ardet aqua lotus, reſtinguitur unctus oliva.

Geat is a Stone, and Gemme well nere, that men in *Lycia* finde,
But fruitfull Britan yeelds the beſt ſimply of all that kinde.
Of colour blacke, yet bright it is, moſt ſmoothe and light withall;
Well rubbed and enchaut'd thereby, thin ſtrawes and feſcues ſmall
That are neere hand it drawes thereto: it burnes in water drencht,
Annoint the ſame with fatty oile, the flame ſtreigthwaies is quencht.

Heare alſo what *Solinus* ſaith; *In Britaine there is great ſtore of Gagates, or Geat, and an excellent ſtone it is: If you demand the colour, it is a bright radiant blacke: if the quality, it is in manner nothing weighty: If the nature, it burneth in water, and is quenched with oile: if the vertue, being made hote with rubbing, it holdeth ſuch things as are applied thereto.* From *Whitby* the ſhore gives backe Weſtward: by which lyeth *Cleveland*, taking that name as it ſeemeth of ſteepe bankes, which in our language wee call *Cliffes*; for, there runne all along the ſide thereof cliffie hilles; at the foote of which, the country ſpreadeth into a Plaine full of fertile fields.

Cleveland.

Upon the ſhore, *Sken grave* a little Village is much benefited by taking great ſtore of fiſh: where alſo, by report, was caught a Sea-man about 70. yeeres ſince, that for certaine daies together fed of raw fiſhes: but eſpying his opportunity eſcaped away unto his proper element againe. Whenſoever the windes are laied, and that upon ſtill weather the ſea is moſt calme, and the water lieth as one would ſay levell and plaine without any noiſe: there is heard heere many times on a ſudden a great way off, as it were, an horrible and a fearefull groning: at which time the fiſhermen dare not launch out farre into the deepe, as beleeving according to their ſhallow reach, that the Ocean is a fell and cruell beaſt, and being then very hungry deſireth greedily in that ſort to devoure mens bodies. Beneath *Sken-grave*, is ſituate *Kilton Caſtle* within a Parke, which belonged ſometime to the habitation of the *Thwengs*, whoſe patrimony deſcended to the Barons of *Lumley*, *Hilton*, and *Daubeneie*: And there joyneth almoſt cloſe unto it *Skelton Caſtle*, appertaining to the ancient family of the Barons *Brus*, who derive their deſcent from *Robert Brus* the Norman. The ſaid *Robert* had two ſonnes, *Adam* Lord of *Skelton*, and *Robert* of *Anan-dale* in Scotland: from whom is deſcended the royall ſtem of Scotland. But *Peter Brus* the fifth Lord of *Skelton* died without iſſue, and left his ſiſters to inherite: namely *Agnes*, wife to *Walter Falconberg*: *Lucie*, wedded to *Marmaduke Thweng*, of whom is come the Baron *Lumley*: *Margaret*, married to *Robert Res*; and *Laderina* to *John Belle-eau*, men in that age of honourable reputation. The heires ſucceſſively of *Walter Falconberg* flouriſhed a long time; but in the end by a female, the poſſeſſions came to Sir *William Nevil*, who was a redoubted Knight for martiall proweſſe, and by King *Edward* the Fourth advanced to the title of Earle of *Kent*. And his daughters were beſtowed in marriage upon Sir *John Cogniers*, *N. Bedhowing*, and *R. Strangwaies*.

Brius of Skelton.

Barons Falconberg.

Neere unto *Hunt-cliffe*, and not farre from the ſhore there appeare aloft at a vale water certaine Rockes, about which the fiſhes that wee call *Seales*, ſhort (as ſome thinke) for *Sea-veales*, meete together in droves to ſleepe and ſunne themſelves: and upon that rocke which is next unto the ſhore, there lieth one, as it were to keepe the Centinell: and as any man approcheth neere, he either by throwing downe a big ſtone, or by tumbling himſelfe into the water with a great noiſe, giveth a ſignall to the reſt to looke unto themſelves and get into the water. Moſt affraid they bee of men: againſt whom when they chaſe them, they being deſtitute of water fling backeward with their hinder feete a cloud, as it were, of ſand and gravell ſtones, yea and often times drive them away: For women they care not ſo much: and therefore whoſoever would take them, uſe to bee clad in womens apparell. In the ſame coaſt are found ſtones, ſome of yellowiſh, others of a reddiſh colour, and ſome againe with a rough caſt cruſt over them of a certaine ſalt matter, which by their ſmell and taſte make ſhew of Coperoſe, Nitre, and Brimſtone: and alſo great ſtore of Marqueſites in colour reſembling braſſe.

Hard by, at *Huntly Nabb*, the ſhore that lay for a great way in length open, riſeth

now

now up with craggy rockes, at the rootes whereof there lie ſcattering here and there ſtones of divers bigneſſe, ſo artificially by nature ſhaped round in maner of a Globe, that one would take them to be big bullets made by the turners hand for ſhot to bee diſcharged out of great ordinance. In which, if you breake them, are found ſtony ſerpents enwrapped round like a wreath, but moſt of them are headles. Then ſee you from thence *Wilton* Caſtle, ſometime the *Bulmers*: and above it at *Dobham* the river *Yare* voideth into the Sea after it hath lodged ſundry rivers, and at the laſt one that is nameleſſe, beſide *Yare* a mercate towne well knowne, which river watereth *Stokeſley*, a little mercate towne, likewiſe that hath a long time appertained to the Noble family of *Eure*. Beneath which places, *Wharton* Caſtle belonging in times paſt to the Barons *Meuill*, and *Harlſey* to the family of *Hotham* and afterward to *Stregwaies*, now wreſtle with old age, and hardly hold up their heads. Yare. Stokeſley.

The mouth of *Tees* aforeſaid, ſuſpected in times paſt of ſailers, is now found to be a ſure road and harbour: and to give direction for ſafe acceſſe and entrance unto it, there are erected on both ſides thereof within our remembrance high turrets with light. Foure miles from this *Tees* mouth, ſtandeth *Gisburgh* on high; now a ſmall towne, but whiles it ſtood in flouriſhing eſtate, it was right glorious for a very faire and rich Abbay, built by Robert *de Brus*, Lord of the place, about the yeere of our Salvation 1119, and for the common buriall place of all the gentry and nobility in this tract; which alſo brought forth Walter *de Heminford* no unlearned Hiſtoriographer. This verily is a paſſing good place, and may well for pleaſantneſſe, delightſome variety, and rare gifts of Nature, contend with *Puteoli* in Italy, which in regard of healthy ſituation it alſo farre excelleth. The aire is mollified and made more mild by the mountaines ſeated betweene it, and what way the ſea yeeldeth a cold and winterly diſpoſition; the ſoile fruitfull and plenteous in graſſe affordeth delectable feares a great part of the yeere, and richly aboundeth with vaines of metall and Ahuearth of ſundry colours, but eſpecially of ocher and murray, likewiſe of iron, out of which they have now begunne to try very good Alum, and Coperoſe. Which with learned skill and cunning not many yeeres ſince, Sir *Thomas Chaloner* Knight (learned ſearcher into natures workes, and unto whoſe charge, our moſt high and mightie King hath committed his ſon Prince Henry, the lovely joy and delight of Britaine) firſt diſcovered, by obſerving, that the leaves of trees were of a more weak greene colour here than in other places; that the oakes had their rootes ſpreading broad but very eb within the ground, the which had much ſtrength but ſmall ſtore of ſappe, that the earth ſtanding upon clay, and being of divers colours, whitiſh, yellowiſh, and blew, was never frozen, and in a cleere night, glittered in the pathes like unto glaſſe. Not farre off, *Onusbery* or *Roſebery Topping* mounteth up a mighty height, and maketh a goodly ſhew a farre off, ſerving unto ſailers for a marke of direction, and to the neighbour inhabitants for a prognoſtication: For, ſo often as the head thereof hath his cloudy cap on, lightly there followeth raine: whereupon they have a Proverbiall Rhime, *when Roſebery Topping weares a cap: Let Cleveland then beware a clap*. Neere unto the top of it, out of an huge rocke there floweth a ſpring of water medicinable for diſeaſed eies: and from hence there is a moſt goodly and pleaſant proſpect downe into the vallies below lying a great way about, to the hils full of graſſe, greene meddowes, delightſome paſtures, fruitfull corne fields, riverets ſtored with fiſh, the river *Tees* mouth full of rodes and harbours, the ground plaine and open without danger of inundation, and into the ſea with ſhips therein under ſaile. Beneath it, ſtandeth *Kildale*, a Caſtle of the *Percies* Earles of Northumberland: and more Eaſtward *Danby*, which from *Brus* alſo by the *Thwengs* came unto the Baron *Latimers*, from whoſe heire deſcended the *Willoughbeies*, Barons of *Brooke*. But this *Danby* with other poſſeſſions was ſold to the *Nevills*, of which family Sir *George Nevill* was by King *Henry* the ſixth called among the Barons to the Parliaments, under the name of Lord *Latimer*, in whoſe progenie and poſterity this dignity hath continued unto our daies. There remaineth nothing elſe heere for me to note, but that the Barons *Meinill* held certaine lands in this ſhire of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury, Gisburgh. Onusbery hill or Roſebery-Topping. The Hiſtory of Canterbury.

terbury, and for the ſame, the *Coigniers*, *Strangwales* and *Darcies*, deſcended from them, are bound to performe certaine ſervice to the ſaid Archbiſhops. And whereas the King of England by his Prerogative *ſhall have the Wardſhip* (theſe bee the very words of the Prærogative) *of all their lands who hold of him in chiefe by Knights ſervice, of which themſelves as tenants ſhall be ſeized in their Demeſne as of Fee, the day whereon they die, of whomſoever they held by the like ſervice, ſo that themſelves notwithſtanding hold of the King any tenement of the ancient demeſne of the Crowne, unto the full and lawfull age of the heire: Yet are excepted theſe Fees and others of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury and the Biſhop of Durrham, betweene Tine and Tees, &c. ſo that they may have the Wardſhip of ſuch lands, although elſewhere they held of the King.*

Prærogativæ Reg. 17. Ed. 2.

Farther within the country among the mountaines of *Blacamore*, there offereth it ſelfe (beſides wandering beakes and violent ſwift brookes, which challenge the vallies every where, as their owne to paſſe through) no memorable thing, unleſſe it be *Pickering*; a good bigge towne belonging to the Dutchy of Lancaſter, ſituate upon an hill and fortified with an old Caſtle, unto which a number of ſmall villages lying there round about doe appertaine: whereupon the country adjoyning is commonly called *Pickering Lith*, *The Libertie of Pickering*, and *Foreſt* of *Pickering*, the which King Henry the Third gave unto his younger ſonne Edmund, Earle of Lancaſter. Wherein, neere unto the river *Darwent* ſtandeth *Atton*, that gave name unto the right noble family of the *Attons* Knights, deſcended from the Lords *Veſcy*: the inheritance of which family, was by the daughters parted betweene Edward Saint *Iohn*, the *Evers*, and the *Coigniers*. Now from Edward Saint *Iohn* a great portion thereof came by a daughter to Henrie *Bromflet*. Which Henrie verily was ſummoned to the High court of Parliament by theſe expreſſe termes, elſewhere not to be found in Summons. *Our Will is, that both yee and your heires males, of your body lawfully iſſuing, be Barons of Veſcy.* Afterwards, that title paſſed away by a daughter to the *Cliffords*. On the otherſide, foure miles from *Pickering*, neere unto *Dow*, a ſwift running riveret, lieth *Kirkby-Marſide* hard unto the hilles, whereof it had that name, a Market towne not of the meaneſt reckoning, and the poſſeſſion ſometime of the *Eſtotevilles*.

27. Hen. 6. Bromfleet Lord Veſcy.

Behind theſe, Weſtward, *Rhidal* lieth low, a goodly, pleaſant and plentifull vale adorned with three and twenty Pariſh-churches, through the mids whereof runneth the river *Rhie*: *A place* (as ſaith William of *Newburrough*) *waſt, deſolate*, and full of *horrour*, before that Walter *Eſpec* had granted it to the Monkes of the *Cluniak* order, and founded there an Abbay. In this vale is *Elmeſly* ſeated, which, if I deceive not my ſelfe, *Bede* called *Vlmetum*; where, that Robert called *de Roſſe*, ſurnamed *Perſan* built a Caſtle; neere unto which the river *Recall* hideth it ſelfe under the ground. More beneath, hard by the river ſide ſtandeth *Riton*, an ancient poſſeſſion of the ancient familie of the *Percibaies*, commonly named *Percies*. From thence *Rhie* carrieth with him the ſtreames of many a brooke into *Derwent*, which watereth in this vale *Malton* a Market towne well knowne and frequented, for corne, horſes, fiſh, and implements of husbandry: where are to be ſeene the foundations of an old Caſtle, belonging, as I have heard ſay, in old time to the *Veſcies*, Barons in theſe parts of great eſtate and honor. Their pedigree as appeareth evidently by the Kings records, is derived from *William Tyſon*, who being Lord of *Malton* and of *Alnewicke* in Northumberland, was ſlain in the battaile at Haſtings againſt the Normans. Whoſe onely daughter was given in marriage to *Ivo de Veſcy* a Norman, and hee left behind him his only daughter likewiſe named *Beatrice*, with whō *Euſtach* the ſon of *Fitz Iohn* * *with one eie* contracted marriage, who in the raigne of Stephen founded the religious houſes at *Malton*, and *Watton*. For, his ſecond wife daughter to *William*, Conſtable of *Cheſter*, was Ladie of *Watton*. William the ſonne of Euſtach by Beatrice, being ripped out of his mothers wombe, aſſumed unto him the name of *Veſcy*, and the Armes, a *Croſſ-floury Argent, in a ſhield Gueles*. This William begat of Beatrice daughter to Robert *Eſtotevill* of *Knaresburg*, two ſonnes, Euſtach *de Veſcy*, who tooke to wife Margaret daughter to William King of the Scots, and Sir Warin *de Veſcy*

Lord

Mſcaetria 8. Edw. 2 n. 63. Barons Veſcy

* *Monoculi.*

Lord of *Knapton*. As for Euſtach, father hee was of William, who begat John, that died without iſſue, and William, ſo renowned for his exploits in Ireland; and theſe changed the Armes of their houſe, into a ſhield Or with a croſſe Sables. But William, after that his legitimate ſonne John, died in the warre of Wales, granted unto King Edward certaine lands in Ireland, that his illegitimate ſonne William ſurnamed of *Kildare*, might inherit his fathers eſtate. And hee ordained Anthony *Bec* Biſhop of Durrham his feoſie in truſt to the uſe of his ſonne: but he was ſcarce truſty at touching *Alnewic*, *Eltham* in Kent, and other lands; which he is reported to have conveied indirectly to his owne uſe. This illegitimate ſonne young *Veſcy* was ſlaine in the Battaile of *Sterling* in Scotland. And at length the title fell backe unto the line of the *Attons*, conſidering that Margaret the only daughter of Sir *Gwarin Veſcy* was wedded unto *Gilbert de Atton*. But, heereof enough if not too much, and of it I have ſpoken before. Neere unto this vale there flouriſhed two famous Abbaies, *Newborrough* (unto which we are indebted for William of *Newborrough*, a learned and diligent writer of the Engliſh Hiſtorie) now, the habitation of the worſhipfull family of *Bellaſiſe*, deſcended out of the Biſhopricke of Durrham: and *Bellilanda* commonly *Biland*, both founded and endowed by *Robert Mowbray*. This family of the *Mowbraies* was for power, nobility, and wealth comparable to any other, and poſſeſſed very faire lands with the Caſtles of *Slingesby*, *Threske*, and others in this Tract. The originall of this race if you deſire to underſtand, I will compendiouſly ſet it downe. When Roger *de Mowbray* Earle of Northumberland, and R.* *de Grundebeſe* for their diſloialtie were diſſeſed of all their poſſeſſions, King Henry the Firſt beſtowed a great part thereof upon Nigell, or Niele *de Albenie* of the ſame family that the *Albeneis* Earles of Arundell were deſcended; a man of very high birth in Normandie, who had bin Bowbearer to King *William Rufus*: and ſo enriched him thereby, that he held in England 140. Knights fees, and in Normandie 120. He commanded alſo that Roger his ſonne ſhould aſſume the name of *Mowbray*: from whom flowred out the *Mowbraies* Earles of Nottingham, and Dukes of Norfolke. To theſe *Mowbraies* alſo belonged in times paſt *Gilling* Caſtle ſtanding hard by: but now unto that ancient and worſhipfull family, which of their faire buſh of haire got their name *Fairfax*. For *Fax* in the old Engliſh tongue ſignifieth haires, or the haire of the head: whereupon our progenitours called a Comet or blaſing ſtarre, *A Faxed ſtarre*, like as a place, whereof I have ſpoken before, *Haly-fax*, of holy haires.

The Veſcies coate of Armes, Matth. Paris, M.S.

Mowbraie.

In other places he is named *De Fronte-bovis.*

The Regiſter of Fountains Abbay.

Fair-fax. Fax.

Then beneath theſe, Southward, lieth *Calaterium Nemus*, commonly called, *The Forſt of Galtres*, ſhaded in ſome places with trees, in other ſome a wet flat, full of moiſt and mooriſh quavemires: very notorious in theſe daies by reaſon of a ſolemne horſe running, wherein the horſe that outrunneth the reſt hath for his priſe a little golden bell. It is almoſt incredible what a multitude of people conflow hither from all parts to theſe games, and what great wagers are laid on the horſes heads for their ſwift running. In this Foreſt ſtandeth *Creac*, which Egfrid King of Northumberland in the yeer 684. gave with three miles round about unto Saint Cuthbert: by whom it came to the Church of Durrham. Scarce foure miles hence is ſituate moſt pleaſantly among little woods and groves *Sherry-Huton*, a very proper Caſtle built by Sir *Bertrand Bulmer*, and reedified by *Ranulph Nevil*, the firſt Earle of Weſtmorland. Neere unto which ſtandeth *Hinderſkell* a little Caſtle, built by the Barons of *Greyſtocke*, which others call *Hunderd-skell*, of a number of fountaines that ſpring up and riſe there.

A ſolemne Horſe-running.

Behind the hilles Weſtward, where the country ſpreadeth it ſelfe out againe into a more freſh and plaine champion, lieth *Alverton-ſhire*, commonly called *Northalverton-ſhire*, a little countrie watered with the riveret *Wiske*, and taking the name of *Northalverton* a towne, ſometime called Calverton, which is nothing elſe but a long broad ſtreet; howbeit, having in it on S. Bartholomewes day the greateſt Faire of Kine and Oxen, and of moſt reſort, that ever I ſaw in all my life. King *William Rufus* gave this with the territory adjoining unto the Church of Durrham, to the Biſhops of which See it is very much beholden. For, William *Comin* who by force held the

North-Alverton ſhire.

Biſhopricke

Bishopricke of Durrham, built the Castle there, and granted it unto his nephew, which now is in manner quite decaied and gone. The Bishops likewise his successors granted unto it certaine liberties and immunities. For, in the Booke of Durrham we read *that Hugh Pudsey Bishop of Durrham fortified the towne, having obtained licence of the King, that among those unlawfull castles, which by Commandement were then destroyed in many places of England, this onely should have the priviledge to stand still: which notwithstanding, the King commanded afterward to be layd even with the ground.* Hard by this, was that field foughten, which they commonly call the *Battaile of the Standard*: in which, David King of Scots, who with his unexampled cruelty had made this country almost a wildernesse, was after so great a slaughter of his people put to flight; that then and never before our countrimen thought they were fully revenged. For, that indeed came to passe in this battaile, which Raulfe the Bishop said, when before the battaile in an oration he encouraged the English to fight: *A confused multitude unrained, is an impediment to it selfe, in prosperous successe to hurt others, and in adverse fortune, to escape it selfe.* This was called *The battaile of the Standard*, because the English keeping themselves close together about the standard received the first onset and shock of the Scotish, endured it, and at length put them to flight. And this *Standard* as I have seene it pictured in ancient bookes, was a mighty huge chariot supported with wheeles, wherein was set a pole of a great height in manner of a mast, and upon the very top thereof stood a crosse to bee seene, and under the crosse hung a banner. This when it was advanced was a token, that every one should prepare himselfe to fight, and it was reputed as an holy and sacred altar that each man was to defend with all power possible, resembling the same foral the world that *Carrocium* of the Italians, which might never be brought abroad but in the greatest extremitie and danger of the whole state.

Cap. 126.

Battaile of Standard.

Within this litle shire also, *Thresk*, commonly called *Thrusk* is worth to bee mentioned: which had sometime a most strong Castle out of which *Roger Mowbray* displaied his banner of rebellion, and called in the king of Scots to the overthrow of his owne native Country: what time as King Henry the Second had rashly and inconsiderately digged, as it were, his owne grave, by investing his sonne King, in equall authority with himselfe. But this rebellion was in the end quenched with bloud, and this Castle quite dismanled: so that beside a ditch and rampire, I could see nothing there of a Castle. Another firebrand also of rebellion flamed out heere in the Raigne of Henry the Seventh. For when the unruly Commons tooke it most grievously that a light subsidie granted by the States of the Kingdome in Parliament, was exacted of them, and had driven away the Collectors thereof, forthwith (as it is commonly seene that Rashnesse speeding once well can never keepe a meane nor make an end) they violently set upon *Henry Percie*, Earle of Northumberland, who was Lieutenant of these parts, and slew him in this place: and having *John Egremond* to be their leader, tooke armes against their Country and their Prince: but a few daies after they felt the smart of their lawlesse insolency grievously and justly as they had deserved. Heere hard by are *Sowerby* and *Brakenbake*, belonging to a very ancient and right worshipfull family of the *Laselles*: also more Southward *Sessay*, sometime of the *Dartis* (from whence a great family branched) and afterwards the *Dawnets* who for a long time flourished heere maintaining the degree and dignity of Knights right worthily.

Earle of Northumberland slaine by Rebells.

The first and onely Earle of Yorke (after *William Mallet*, and one or two *Estotevile* of the Norman bloud, who they say were Sheriffes by inheritance) was *Otho* sonne to *Henry Leo* Duke of *Bavar* and Saxony, by *Maude* the daughter of Henry the Second, King of England, who was afterwards proclaimed Emperour and stiled by the name of *Otho* the fourth. From whose brother William, another sonne of *Maud*, are descended the Dukes of Brunswicke and Luneburgh in Germanie, who for a token of this their kinred with the Kings of England give the same Armes that the first Kings of England of Norman bloud bare, to wit two Leopards or Lions Or, in a field Gueles. Long after, King Richard the Second created Edmund of *Langley*, fifth sonne

Earles and Dukes of Yorke.

ſonne of King *Edward* the Third, Duke of Yorke: who by a ſecond daughter of *Peter* King of Caſtile and of Leon had two ſonnes. *Edward* the eldeſt, in his fathers life time, was firſt Earle of *Cambridge*, afterwards Duke of *Aumarle*, and in the end Duke of Yorke; who manfully fighting in the battaile at *Agincourt* in France loſt his life, leaving no children: and *Richard* his ſecond ſonne Earle of *Cambridge*, who having marryed *Anne* ſiſter of *Edmund Mortimer*, whoſe grandmother likewiſe was the onely daughter of *Leonell* Duke of Clarence, and practiſing to advance *Edmund* his wives brother to the royall dignity, was ſtreightwaies intercepted and beheaded, as if hee had beene corrupted by the French to deſtroy King *Henry* the Fifth. Earle of March.

Sixteene yeeres after, his ſonne *Richard*, was reſtored in bloud through the exceeding, but unadviſed favour of King Henry the Sixth: *as being ſonne to Richard Earle of Cambridge brother to Edward Duke of* Yorke, *and cozin alſo to Edmund Earle of March.* And now being Duke of Yorke, Earle of *March* and of *Ulſter*, Lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim*, and *Conaght*, hee bare himſelfe ſo lofty, that ſhortly hee made claime openly in Parliament, againſt King Henry the Sixth, as in his owne right, for the Crowne: which he had cloſely affected by indirect courſes before in making complaints of the miſgovernment of the State, ſpreading ſeditious rumours, ſcattering Libels abroad, complotting ſecret Conſpiracies, and ſtirring up tumults, yea and open Warres: laying downe his Title thus, as being the ſonne of *Anne Mortimer*, who came of *Philip* the daughter and ſole heire of *Leonel* Duke of Clarence, third ſonne of King *Edward* the Third, and therefore to be preferred by very good right, in ſucceſſion of the Kingdome, before the children of *John* of *Gaunt* the fourth ſonne of the ſaid *Edward* the Third. And when anſwere was made unto him, that the Nobles of the Realme and the Duke himſelfe had ſworne Alleageance unto the King, that the Kingdome by authority of Parliament had beene conferred and entailed upon Henry the Fourth and his heires; that the Duke claiming his Title, from the Duke of Clarence never tooke upon him the Armes of the Duke of Clarence, that Henry the Fourth held the Crowne in right from King Henry the Third; hee eaſily avoyded all theſe allegations: namely, that the ſaid oath unto the King then by mans law was in no wiſe to bee performed, when as it tended to the ſuppreſſion of the truth and right, which ſtand by the Law of God: That, there was no need of Parliamentary authority to entaile the Crowne and Kingdome unto the Lancaſtrians, neither would they themſelves ſeeke for it ſo, if they had ſtood upon any right thereunto. As for the *Armes* of the Duke of Clarence which were his by right hee forbare of purpoſe to give them untill then; like as hee did, to claime his right to the Imperiall Crowne: And as for the right or Title derived from king Henry the Third, it was a meere ridiculous deviſe and manifeſt untruth to cloake the violent uſurpation of Henry the Fourth, and therefore condemned of all men. Albeit theſe plees in the behalfe of the Duke of Yorke ſtood directly with law: yet, for remedy of imminent dangers the matter was ordered thus by the wiſdome of the Parliament: That Henry the Sixth ſhould enjoy the right of the Kingdome for tearme of life onely and that *Richard* Duke of Yorke ſhould be proclaimed heire apparant of the Kingdome, he and his heires to ſucceed after him: provided alwaies, that neither of them ſhould plot or practiſe ought to the deſtruction of the other. Howbeit the Duke immediately was tranſported ſo headlong with ambition, that hee went about to preoccupate and foreſtall his owne hopes, and ſo hee raiſed that deadly Warre betweene the Houſes of *Yorke* and *Lancaſter*, diſtinguiſhed by the white and red Roſe, wherein himſelfe ſoone after loſt his life at *Wakefield*, King Henry the Sixth was foure times taken Priſoner, and in the end deſpoiled both of his Kingdome and life. *Edward* Earle of *March* ſonne to the ſaid *Richard*, obtained the Crowne, and being depoſed from the ſame, recovered it againe (thus inconſtant fortune diſported herſelfe, lifting up and throwing downe Princes at her pleaſure) many Princes of the royall bloud, and a number of the Nobility loſt their lives: thoſe here-

Parliament. 10. Hen. 6.

Out of the Rols of the Parliament. 39. of Hen. the 6.

Warre between the Houſe of Lancaſter and Yorke, or the red Roſe and the white.

See pag. 570.

hereditary and rich Provinces in France belonging to the Kings of England were loſt, the wealth of the Realme wholly waſted, and the poore people thereof overwhelmed with all manner of miſery. *Edward* now being eſtabliſhed in his royall Throne, and in the ranke of Kings carrying the name of *Edward* the Fourth, gave unto *Richard* his ſecond ſonne the Title of Duke of Yorke, who together with king *Edward* the Fifth his brother was by their Unkle *Richard* the Third murdered. Then king Henry the Seventh granted the ſame Title unto his younger ſonne, who
1604. afterwards was crowned king of England by the name of Henry the Eight. And even now of late King *James* inveſted *Charles* his ſecond ſonne (whom before hee had created in Scotland Duke of *Albany*, Marqueſſe of *Ormond*, Earle of *Roſſe* and Baron of *Ardmanoch*) a childe not full foure yeeres of age, Duke of Yorke, *by cincture of a ſword, impoſition of a Cap and Coronet of gold upon his head, and by delivering unto him a verge of gold*: after he had according to the order with due complements made the day before, both him and eleven more of Noble Parentage, Knights of the *Bath*.

Reckoned there are in this County Pariſhes 459. *under which be very many Chappels, for number of Inhabitants equall unto great Pariſhes.*

RICH-

RICHMOND-SHIRE.

THE reſt of this Country which lyeth toward the North-Weſt and carryeth a great compaſſe, is called *Richmond-ſhire*, or *Richmount-ſhire*, taking the name from a Caſtle, which *Alan* Earle of little Britaine had built: unto whom *William* the Conquerour gave this Shire (which before time belonged to *Eadwin* an Engliſhman) by theſe ſhort letters Patents as it is ſet downe in the booke of *Richmond Fees*. *I William ſirnamed Baſtard, King of England, doe give and grant unto thee my Nephew Alane Earle of Britaine, and to thine heires for ever, all and every the Manour houſes and lands which late belonged to Earle Eadwin in Yorke-ſhire, with the Knights fees and other liberties and cuſtomes, as freely and in as honourable wiſe, as the ſaid Eadwin held the ſame: Given at our Leaguer before the City of Yorke.* He was his ſonne in law.

This Shire moſt of it lieth very high, with ragged rockes and ſwelling mountaines, whoſe ſloping ſides in ſome places beare good graſſe, the botromes and vallies are not altogether unfruitfull. The hilles themſelves within, are ſtored with lead, pit-coale, and Coper. For, in a *Charter* of king *Edward* the Fourth, there is mention made of a *Mine* or *Delfe* of *Copper*, neere unto the very towne of *Richmond*. But covetouſneſſe, which driveth men even as farre as to hell hath not yet pierced into theſe hilles, affrighted perchance with the difficulty of carriage: whereas there have beene found in the tops of theſe mountaines, as alſo in other places ſtones like unto ſea winkles or cockles and other ſea fiſh, if they be not the wonders of nature, I will with *Oroſius* a Chriſtian Hiſtoriographer deeme them to be undoubted tokens of the generall deluge that ſurrounded the face of the whole earth in *Noahs* time. *When the Sea* (ſaith he) *in Noahs daies overflowed all the earth, and brought a generall flood, ſo that the whole Globe thereof, being therewith ſurrounded and covered, there was one face, as of the Firmament, ſo alſo of the Sea. The ſoundeſt Writers moſt evidently teach, That all mankinde periſhed, a few perſons excepted, who by vertue of their faith were reſerved alive for offſpring and propagation. Howbeit even they alſo have witneſſed that ſome there had beene, who although they were ignorant of the times paſt, and knew not the Authour himſelfe of times, yet gathered conjecturally as much by giving a gueſſe by thoſe rough ſtones, which we are wont to finde on hilles remote from the Sea, reſembling Cockles and Oiſters, yea and ſometimes eaten in hollow, with the waters.* Copper, lead, and ſtone-cole, or pit-cole. Sstone cockles and winkles.

Where this Country bordereth upon *Lancaſhire*; amongſt the mountaines it is in moſt places ſo waſte, ſolitary, unpleaſant, and unſightly, ſo mute and ſtill alſo, that the borderers dwelling thereby have called certaine Riverets creeping this way, *Hell-beckes*. But eſpecially that, about the head of the River *Ure*, which having a Bridge over it of one entire ſtone falleth downe ſuch a depth, that it ſtriketh in a certaine horror to as many as looke downe. And in this Tract there be faire harbors for Goates and Deere, as well red as fallow, which for their huge bigneſſe with their bagged and branching hornes are moſt ſightly. Hell-beckes.

The River *Ure*, which wee have often ſpoken of before, hath his fall heere out of the Weſterne Mountaines; and firſt of all cutting through the middeſt of the Vale called *Wenſedale*, whiles it is yet but ſmall as being neere unto his Spring-head, where great flockes of Sheepe doe paſture, and which in ſome places beareth Lead ſtones plentifully, is encreaſed by a little River comming out of the South called *Baint*, which with a great noiſe ſtreameth out of the Poole *Semer*. At the very place where theſe Rivers meete, and where there ſtand a few ſmall Cotages which of the firſt Bridge made over *Ure*, they call *Bainbrig*, there lay in old time a Gariſon of the Romanes: whereof the very Reliques are at this day remaining. For, on the toppe of an hill, which of a Fort, or *Burge* they now call *Burgh*, appeare the groundworkes of an ancient Hold, containing about five acres Wenſedale.

of ground in compaſſe; and beneath it Eaſtward, many tokens of ſome old habitation and dwelling places. Where, amongſt many other ſignes of Roman Antiquity, I have ſeene of late this fragment of an antique Inſcription in a very faire letter, with *Winged Victory* ſupporting the ſame.

IMP CAES. L. SEPTIMIO
PIO PERTINACI AUGU...
IMP CAESARI. M. AURELIO
APIO FELICI AUGUSTO..

The name of Geta raſed out.

BRACCHIO CAEMENTICIUM VI NER VIORUM SUBCURA LA SENECINON AMPLISSIMIO PERIL. VISPIUS
---PRAELEGIO.---

Bracchium.

By this we may gueſſe, that the ſaid hold at *Burgh*, was in times paſt named BRACCHIUM, which before time had been made of turfe, but now built with ſtone and the ſame layed with good morter. Alſo, that the ſixth Cohort of the *Nervians* lay there in Gariſon who may ſeeme to have had alſo their place of Summeneboode in that high hill hard by fenſed with a banke and trench about it, which now they tearme *Ethelbury*. And not long ſince, there was digged up the Statue of *Aurelius Commodus* the Emperour: who, as *Lampridius* writeth, was ſirnamed by his flattering clawbackes, BRITANNICUS, even when the Britans would have diſdeined an Emperour againſt him. And then it may ſeeme, was this Statue of his ſet up, when he prizing himſelfe more than a man, proceeded to that folly, that he gave commandement he ſhould be called, *The Romane Hercules, Iupiters ſonne*. For, he was portraied in the habite of *Hercules*, and his right hand armed with a club: under which there lay, as I have heard, ſuch a mangled Inſcription as this, broken heere and there with voide places betweene: the draught whereof was badly taken out, and before I came hither was utterly ſpoiled.

The ſtatue of Emperour Commodus.

---CAESARI. AUGUSTO
MARCI AURELII FILIO

SEN IONIS AMPLISSIMI
VENTS PIUS.

The

This was to be ſeene in *Nappa*, an houſe built with turrets, and the chiefe ſeat of the *Medcalfs*, thought to be at this day the greateſt family for multitude of the ſame name, in all England: for, I have heard that Sir Chriſtopher *Medcalfe* knight, and the top of this kinred beeing of late high-Sheriffe of the ſhire, accompanied with three hundred men of the ſame houſe all on horsback and in a livery, met and received the Juſtices of *Aſſizes*, and ſo brought them to Yorke. From hence runneth *Ure* downe a maine, full of *Creiſiſhes*, ever ſince Sir *Chriſtopher Medcalfe* in our remembrance brought that kinde of fiſh hither out of the South part of England: and betweene two rockes, whereof the place is named *Att-ſcarre*, it runneth head long downe, not far from *Bolton*, a ſtately Caſtle, the ancient ſeat of the Barons *Scrops*, and which *Richard* Lord *le Scrope*, and Chancellour of England under king *Richard* the Second built with exceeding great coſte: and now bending his courſe Eaſtward, commeth to *Middelham*, the honour, whereof (as wee reade in the Genealogie or Pedegree of the *Nevils*) *Alan* Earle of Richmond beſtowed upon his younger brother *Rinebald*, with all the lands, which before their comming belonged to *Gilpatrick* the Dane. His nephew by his ſonne *Raulph*, named *Robert Fitz-Raulph*, had all *Wenſedale* alſo by gift of *Conan* Earle of Britaine and of Richmond: and at *Middleham* raiſed a moſt ſtrong Caſtle. His ſonne *Ranulph* erected a little Abbay for Chanons at *Coverham* (called now ſhort, *Corham*) in *Coverdale*: whoſe ſonne *Raulph* had a daughter named *Mary*, who being wedded to *Robert* Lord *Nevill* with this marriage, tranſlated this very faire and large inheritance as her portion into the family of *Nevils*. Which *Robert Nevill* having had many children by his wife, was taken in adultery unknowne; and by the husband of the adultereſſe: being for revenge bereft of his genitours, ſhortly after dyed with extremity of paine.

Creiſiſhes.
Bolton Caſtle.
Barons le Scrope.
Middleham.
Lords of Middleham.
Genealogia antiqua.
Coverham.

Then *Ure* after it hath paſſed a few miles forward watereth *Iervis* or *Iervalle* Abbay of Ciſtertians founded firſt at *Fors*, and after tranſlated hither by *Stephen* Earle of Britaine and Richmond, but now wholly ruinated; and after that, *Maſham*, which was the poſſeſſion of the *Scropes* of *Maſham*; who as they ſprung from the ſtocke of the *Scropes of Bolton*, ſo they were by marriages ingraffed againe into the ſame. On the other ſide of this River but more inward ſtandeth *Snath*, the principall houſe of the Barons *Latimer*, who derived their noble deſcent from *George Nevill*, younger ſonne of *Raulph Nevill* the firſt Earle of Weſtmorland, and he received this Title of honour from king Henry the Sixth; when as the ancienter houſe of the *Latimers* expired in a female, and ſo by a continued ſucceſſion they have flouriſhed unto theſe our daies: when for default of male iſſue of the laſt Baron *Latimer*, that goodly and rich inheritance was divided among his daughters, marryed into the families of the *Percies*, *Cecils*, *D'anvers* and *Cornwallis*. Neither are there any other places in this part of the ſhire worth the naming that *Ure* runneth by, unleſſe it bee *Tanfeld*, the habitation in times paſt of the *Gernegans* knights: from whom it deſcended to the *Marmions*: the laſt of whom left for his heire *Amice* ſecond wife to *John* Lord *Grey of Rotherfeld*: by whom he had two ſonnes; *John* that aſſumed the ſirname of *Marmion* and died iſſueleſſe: and *Robert* who left behinde him one onely daughter and ſole heire *Elizabeth*, wife to Sir Henry *Fitz-Hugh*, a noble Baron.

Maſham.
Snath.
Barons Latimer.
Tanfeld.
Marmions. Inq. 6. H. 6.

After this, *Ure* entertaineth the River *Swale*, ſo called (as Th. *Spot* writeth) of his ſwifneſſe, unlading it ſelfe, into it with a maine and violent ſtreame: which *Swale* runneth downe Eaſtward out of the Weſt Mountaines alſo, ſcarce five miles above the head of *Ure*: a River reputed very ſacred amongſt the ancient Engliſh, for that in it, when the Engliſh Saxons firſt embraced Chriſtianity, there were in one day baptized with feſtivall joy by *Paulinus* the Archbiſhop of Yorke, above tenne thouſand men, beſides women and little children. This *Swale* paſſeth downe along an open Vale of good largeneſſe, which of it is called *Swal-dale*; having good plenty of graſſe, but as great want of wood: firſt, by *Marrick*, where there ſtood an Abbay, built by the *Askes* men in old time of great name: alſo by *Mash*, a place full of lead ore.

Swale a ſacred River.
See pag. 136.
Marrick.

Then runneth it through *Richmond*, the chiefe towne of the Country, having but a ſmall

Richmond.

a ſmall circuit of walles, but yet by reaſon of the Suburbs lying out in length at three Gates well peopled and frequented. Which, *Alan* the firſt Earle thereof built, repoſing ſmall truſt in *Gilling* (a place or Manour houſe of his hard by) to withſtand the violence of the Danes and Engliſh, whom the Normans had deſpoiled of their inheritance, and hee adorned it with this name, as one would ſay, *The rich Mount*: he fenſed it with a wall and a moſt ſtrong Caſtle, which being ſet upon a rocke, from an high looketh downe to *Swale*, that with a mighty rumbling noiſe ruſheth rather than runneth among the ſtones. For, the ſaid houſe or Manour place of *Gilling* was more holy in regard of devout religion, than ſure and ſtrong for any fortification it had, ever ſince that therein (*Beda* calleth it *Getbling*) *Oſwy* King of Northumberland being entertained gueſt-wiſe, was by his hoſte forelaid and murthered: for the expiation whereof, the ſaid Monaſtery was built, highly accounted of among our anceſtours. More Northward, *Ravenſwath* Caſtle ſheweth it ſelfe compaſſed with a good large wall, but now fallen, which was the ſeat of the Barons named *Fitz-Hugh*, extracted from the ancient line of the Engliſh Nation: who were Lords of the place before the Normans Conqueſt, and lived in great name unto King Henry the Seventh his daies, enriched with faire poſſeſſions by marriage with the heires of the noble houſes of *Furneaux*, and *Marmion*: which came at laſt by the females unto the *Fiennes* Lords *Dacres* in the South, and to the *Parrs*. Three miles beneath *Richmond*, *Swale* runneth by that ancient City which *Ptolomee* and *Antonine* call CATURACTONIUM and CATARRACTON, but *Bede Catarractan*, and in another place, the Village neere unto *Catarracta*: whereupon I ſuppoſe it had the name of *Catarracta*, that is, *a Flud-fall*, or *water-fall*, conſidering hard by there is ſuch a fall, but neerer unto *Richmond*; where, *Swale* ruſheth rather than runneth as I have ſaid with foaming waters, meeting heere and there with rockes, whereby his ſtreame is interrupted and broken. And wherefore ſhould he call it the Towne neere unto *Catarracta*, if there were not there a water-fall? That it was in thoſe daies a moſt famous City may be gathered out of *Ptolomee*: becauſe he tooke there an obſervation of the heavens poſition: for, in the ſecond booke and 6. chapter of his *Great Conſtruction*, he deſcribeth and ſeteth downe the 24. Parallele, through *Catarractonium* in Britaine, and maketh it to bee diſtant from the *Æquator* 57. degrees: yet in his Geographicall Tables he defineth the longeſt day to be 18. Æquinoctiall houres: ſo that by his owne calculation and account, it is diſtant from the Æquator 58. degrees. But at this day, as ſaid that Poet.

Gilling.

Ravenſwath.

Barons Fitz-Hugh.

Caturactonium.

Catarrick.

——*Magnum nil niſi Nomen habet.*
Nothing hath the ſame
But onely a great name.

For it is but a ſmall Village, called *Catarrick* and *Catarrick-bridge*; howbeit well knowne both by the ſituation thereof nere unto the High ſtreet way which the Romans made, that here paſſeth over the river; and alſo by the heapes of rubbiſh here and there diſperſed, which carry ſome ſhew of Antiquity, eſpecially about *Ketterickſwart* and *Burghale*, ſomewhat farther off from the Bridge, and more Eaſtward hard by the river, where we beheld a mighty Mount and foure Bulwarkes raiſed as it were with exceeding great labour up to a great height. What ſorrow it ſuſteined in times paſt at the Picts and Saxons hands, when with fire and ſword they made foule havocke of all the Cities in Britaine, I cannot certainly tell: but it ſeemeth to have flouriſhed after the Saxon Empire was eſtabliſhed: (Although *Bede* in every place calleth it *Vicum*, that is, a Village) untill that in the yeere 769. it was ſet on fire and burnt by *Eaured* or *Beaured* the Tyrant, who pitifully mangled the Kingdome of Northumberland. But both he ſtreight after miſerably periſhed by fire; and *Catarractoninum* alſo beganne to revive againe out of the very aſhes: For, in the 77. yeere after King *Ethelbred* ſolemnized heere his marriage with the daughter of *Offa* King of the *Mercians*. Notwithſtanding, it continued not long in good and flouriſhing eſtate: for, in that confuſion immediately enſuing of the Danes who laied all waſte, it was quite deſtroied.

Catarrick bridge.

Swale

Swale driveth on with a long courſe, not without ſome lets heere and there in his ſtreame, not farre from *Hornby Caſtle*, belonging to the Family of *Saint Quintin*, which afterwards came to the *Cogniers*: and ſeeth nothing beſides freſh paſtures, country houſes, and Villages, unleſſe it be *Bedal*, ſtanding by another River running into him: which *Bedal* glorieth much of a Baron it had named Sir *Brian Fitz-Alan* who flouriſhed in the daies of King *Edward* the Firſt, in regard of his worth, and his ancient Nobility, as deſcended from the Earles of Britaine, and Richmond: But for default of heires males the inheritance came by the daughters, to *Stapletons*, and the *Greis* of *Rotherfeld*. By this time *Swale* having left *Richmond-ſhire* behinde, commeth neerer unto *Ure* or *Ouſe*, where hee viſiteth *Topcliffe* the chiefe ſeat of the *Percies*; *Marianus* calleth it Tadcu-clive; who writeth, that in the yeere of our Redemption 949. the States of Northumberland bound themſelves there by an oath of Allegiance unto King *Eldred* the Weſt-Saxon. And at the very confluence of theſe Rivers ſtandeth *Mitton*, a ſmall Village, but remarkable by no ſmall ſlaughter. For, the Scottiſh in the yeere 1319. when the peſtilence had conſumed in manner all the manhood of England, having made an inrode thus farre robbing and ranſacking all where they came, ſoone diſcomfited and put to flight no ſmall power of Prieſts and country people, which the Archbiſhop of Yorke had led forth, with banner diſplaied into the field. But to returne backe againe to our matter. From CATARACTONIUM, the high ſtreet or Port way divided it ſelfe in twaine: where it taketh Northward, it leadeth by *Caldwell* and *Aldburgh*, which betokeneth *An old Burrough*. By what name it was knowne in ancient times I cannot eaſily gueſſe. By the great ruines it ſhould ſeeme to have beene ſome notable place: and neere at hand there is ſeene a ditch by *Stanwig* a little Village, that runneth eight miles in length betweene the River *Tees* and *Swale*. Where the ſaid High way goeth Northweſtward about twelve miles off you meet with *Bowes*, which alſo is written *Burgh*; now, a little Village: where in the ages aforegoing the Earles of *Richmond* had a prety Caſtelet, a certaine cuſtome called *Thorough-toll*, and there *Furcas*, i. power to hang. But that in old time it was called in *Antonines* Itinerary, LAVATRÆ and LEVATRÆ, both the account of diſtance, and the ſite thereof by the High ſtreet, which heere is evidently apparent by the ridge thereof, doe eaſily prove. But, that which maketh much to confirme the antiquity of it, is an ancient large Stone in the Church, ſometimes uſed by them for an altar ſtone, with this inſcription upon it, to the honour of *Hadrian* the Emperour.

Hornby. Fitz-Alan. Caldwell. Aldburgh.

IMP. CÆSARI DIVI TRAIANI PARTHICI. Max. filio
DIVI NERVÆ NEPOTI TRAIANO. Hadria
NO AUG. PONT. MAXIM. ———
COS. I. — P. P. COH. IIII. F. —
IO. SEV.

This fragment alſo was there digged up.

———
———
NOL. CAE.
FRONTINUS.
COH. I. THRAC.
———

Whiles

Whiles under *Severus* the Emperour, *Virius Lupus* ruled as Lieutenant Generall and Proprætor of Britaine, the first Cohort of the *Thracians* lay heere in Garison: for whose sake, he reedified the Bath or hote house: as appeareth by this inscription, which from hence hath beene translated to *Cunnington*, unto the house of that right worshipfull and learned Sir *Robert Cotton*, Knight.

Forte *Deæ Fortunæ.*

DAE. i. FORTUNÆ
VIRIUS LUPUS
LEG. AUG. PR. PR.
BALINEUM VI
IGNIS EXUST-
UM. COH. I. THR-
ACUM REST-
ITUIT. CURANTE
VAL. FRON-
TONE PRÆF---
EQ. ALAE VETTO.

Bathes.

Heere must I cause them to forgoe their errour, who by this Inscription falsely copied forth, whiles they read untruly BALINGIUM, for BALINEUM, are of opinion, that the name of the place was BALINGIUM. But if a man looke neerer to the words, hee shall finde it most evidently engraven in the stone BALINEUM: which word they used in old time, as the learned know, for BALNEUM, that is, A BATH, or Hote-house: who also are not ignorant that souldiers, as well as others, used ordinarily to bathe, both for health, and cleanlinesse: as who every day, before they did eate, in that age were wont to bathe: as also, that such like bathing houses both publique and private were made every where with so great coste and superfluous excesse, *That he thought himselfe poore and a very begger, who had not the walles of his bathing house resplendent with great and costly embossed Glasses.* In which Bathes men and women both, washed one with another: albeit this had oftentimes beene prohibited as well by the Imperiall lawes, as the Synodall decrees.

Balineum or *Balneum.*

Seneca.

In the declining estate of the Roman Empire the Company or Band of the *Exploratores*, with their Captaine kept their station heere, under the dispose of the Generall of Britaine: as appeareth for certaine out of the NOTICE of Provinces, where it is named LAVATRES. But whereas such Bathes as these, were called also in Latine *Lavacra*, some Criticke, no doubt, will pronounce, that this place was named LAVATRÆ in stead of LAVACRA: yet would I rather have it take the name of a little river running neere by, which, as I heare say, is called *Laver*. As for the later name *Bowes*, considering the old Towne was heere burnt downe to the ground (as the inhabitants with one voice doe report) I would thinke, it grew upon that occasion. For, that which is burnt with fire the Britans still at this day, doe terme *Boeth*; and by the same word, the Suburbes of *Chester* beyond the River *Dee*, which the Englishmen call *Hanbridge*, the Britans or Welshmen name *Treboeth*, that is, *The burnt Towne*, because in a tumult of the Welshmen it was consumed with fire.

Heere beginneth to rise that high hilly and solitary Country exposed to winde and raine, which because it is stony, is called in our native language *Stane more*. All heere round about is nothing but a wilde Desert, unlesse it bee an homely Hostelry, or Inne, in the very middest thereof, called *The Spittle on Stane more*, for to entertaine waifaring persons, and neere to it is a fragment of a Crosse, which wee call *Rerecrosse*, the Scots *Reicrosse*, as one would say, *The Kings Crosse*. Which Crosse, *Hector Boetius* the Scottish Writer recordeth to have beene erected as a meere stone confining England and Scotland; what time as King *William* the Conquerour granted

Stane More.

Spittle on Stane More.

Rerecrosse.

granted Cumberland unto the Scots on this condition, that they ſhould hold it of him as his Tenants, and not attempt any thing prejudiciall or hurtfull to the Crowne of England. And a little lower, upon the Romanes high ſtreet, there ſtood a little Fort of the Romans built foure ſquare, which at this day they call *Maiden-Caſtle*. From whence, as the borderers reported, the ſaid High way went with many windings in and out, as farre as to *Caer Verran* in Northumberland. Maiden Caſtle.

There have beene divers Earles of *Richmond* according as the Princes favour enclined, and thoſe out of divers families: whom I will notwithſtanding ſet downe as exactly and truely as I can, in their right order. The firſt Earles were out of the houſe of little Britaine in France, whoſe deſcent is confuſedly intricate amongſt their owne Writers, for that there were two principall Earles at once, one of *Hault Britaine*, and another of *Baſe Britaine* for many yeeres, and every one of their children had their part in Gavell kinde, and were ſtiled Earles of *Britaine* without diſtinction. But of theſe the firſt Earle of *Richmond*, according to our Writers and Records, was *Alane* ſirnamed *Feregaunt*, that is, *The Red*, ſonne of *Hoel* Earle of *Britaine*, deſcended from *Hawiſe* great Aunt to *William* Conquerour, who gave this Country unto him by name of the lands of Earle *Baldwin* in *Yorke-ſhire*, and withall beſtowed his daughter upon him by whom he had no iſſue. He built *Richmond Caſtle*, as is before ſpecified, to defend himſelfe from diſinherited and outlawed Engliſhmen in thoſe parts: and dying left Britaine to his ſonne *Conan Le Groſſe* by a ſecond wife. But *Alane* the *Blacke* ſonne of *Eudo* ſonne of *Geffrey* Earle of Britaine and Hawiſe aforeſaid, ſucceeded in Richmond, and he having no childe, left it to *Stephen* his brother. This *Stephen* begat *Alan* ſirnamed *Le Savage* his ſonne and ſucceſſour, who aſſiſted king *Stephen* againſt *Maude* the Empreſſe in the battaile at *Lincolne*, and married *Bertha* one of the heires of *Conan Le Groſſe* Earle of Hault *Britaine* by whom hee had *Conan Le Petit* Earle of both Britaines by hereditary right, as well as of Richmond. Hee by the aſſiſtance of King Henrie the Second of England diſpoſſeſſed *Eudo* Vicount of *Porhoet* his Father in Lawe who uſurped the Title of Britaine in right of the ſaid *Bertha* his Wife: and ended his life leaving onely one daughter *Conſtance* by *Margaret* ſiſter to *Malcolme* king of the Scots. *Geffrey* third Sonne to King Henry the Second of England was advanced by his Father to the marriage of the ſaid *Conſtance*, whereby hee was Earle of Britaine and Richmond, and begat of her *Arthur* who ſucceeded him, and as the French write was made away by King *Iohn* his Unkle. True it is indeed, that for this cauſe, the French called King *Iohn* into queſtion, as Duke of Normandy: And notwithſtanding he was abſent, and not heard once to plead, neither confeſſing ought, nor convicted, yet by a definitive ſentence they condemned him, and awarded from him, Normandy and his hereditary poſſeſſions in France: Albeit himſelfe had promiſed, under ſafe conduct to appeare in perſonally at *Paris*, there, to make anſwere as touching the death of *Arthur*: who as a Liege ſubject had bound himſelfe by oath to bee true and loyall unto him, and yet ſtarted backe from his allegeance, raiſed a rebellion, and was taken priſoner in battaile. At which time this queſtion was debated, whether the Peeres of France might give judgement of a King annointed, and therefore ſuperiour? *conſidering that a greater dignity drowneth the leſſer; and now one and the ſame perſon was both King of England and Duke of Normandy.* But whither doe I digreſſe? After *Arthur*, theſe ſucceeded orderly in the Earldome of Richmond. *Guy* Vicount of *Thouars*, unto whom the foreſaid *Conſtance* was ſecondly married. *Randolph* the third, Earle of *Cheſter*, the third husband of the ſaid *Conſtance*. *Peter* of *Dreux*, deſcended from the bloud royall of France; who wedded *Alice* the onely daughter of *Conſtance* by her husband abovenamed *Guy*. Then upon diſlike of the houſe of Britaine, *Peter* of *Savoy*, Unkle by the mothers ſide unto *Eleanor* the wife of king Henry the Third, was made Earle of Richmond, who for feare of the Nobles and Commons of England that murmured againſt ſtrangers preferred to honours in England, voluntarily ſurrendred up this Honour which was reſtored to *Iohn* Earle of Britaine, ſonne to *Peter* of *Dreux*. After whom ſucceeded *Iohn* his ſonne, the firſt Duke of Britaine, who

Earles of Richmond.

Guil. Gemit. L. 7 c. 34.

Booke of Richmond Fees. Regiſter of Swaſey.

Overum de S. Martino is about this time named Earle of Richmond.

Normandy awarded away from the K. of England.

who wedded *Beatrice* daughter to Henry the Third King of England. Whose sonne *Arthur* was Duke of Britaine, and as some write, Earle of *Richmond*. Certes, *John* of Britaine his younger brother, immediately after the fathers death, bare this honourable Title. And he added unto the ancient Armes of *Drewx* with the *Cantons* of Britaine, the Lions of England in *Bordeur*. Hee was Guardian of Scotland under King *Edward* the Second, and there taken and detained prisoner for three yeeres space, and dyed at length without issue, in the Raigne of *Edward* the Third. And *John* Duke of Britaine, his nephew, the sonne of *Arthur* succeeded in this Earledome. After his decease without children, when there was hote contention about the Dutchy of Britaine, betweene *John* Earle of *Montfort* of the halfe bloud, and *Joane* his brothers daughter and heire of the whole bloud marryed to *Charles* of *Bloys*: King *Edward* the Third affecting the said *John* Earle of *Montfort*, and to strengthen his owne party in France, favoured the Title of the said *John* Earle of *Montfort* for that he was a man and neerer in degree, and therefore seemed to have better right and to bee preferred before his Niece (to whom the Parliament of France had adjudged it) and which is more for that he sware fealty to him as King of France, for the Dutchy of Britaine. In these respects he granted the Earldome of *Richmond* unto the said *John* untill he might recover his owne possessions in *France*, which being soone after recovered by aide of the English, the said King bestowed it upon *John* of *Gaunt* his sonne. And he afterward surrendred it againe into the King his fathers hands for other possessions. Who forthwith created *John* Earle of *Montfort* Duke of Britaine sirnamed *The valiant Earle of Richmond* unto whom hee had given his daughter to wife, that thereby hee might more surely oblige unto him a warlique person, and then ill affected to the French. But in the fourth yeere of *Richard* the Second he by authority of the Parliament forfaited his Earldome because he adhered unto the French King against England: howbeit hee kept still the bare Title, and left it unto his posterity: But the possession was granted to Dame *Ioane* of Britaine his sister, and the widdow of *Ralph Lord Basset of Drayton*. After her decease first *Ralph Nevill* Earle of *Westmorland*, had the Castle and Earldome of *Richmond for the tearme of his owne life*, by the gift of King Henry the Fourth. And after him *John* Duke of *Bedford*. Then king Henry the Sixth conferred the Title of Earle of *Richmond* upon *Edmund* of *Hadham* his halfe brother by the mothers side, with this speciall and peculiar prerogative, *To take his place in Parliament next unto Dukes*. After him succeeded Henry his sonne who was King of England by the name of Henry the Seventh. But during his exile *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester* received the Signiory of *Richmond*, but not the Title from their brother king *Edward* the Fourth. Last of all Henry the base sonne of king Henry the Eighth was by his father invested Duke of *Richmond*, who departed this life without issue 1535. As for Sir *Thomas Grey* who was made Baron of *Richmount* by king Henry the Sixth, was not Lord of this *Richmond*, but of a place in *Bedfordshire* called *Rugemound*, and *Richmount Greies*.

Robert *de Arthois* was not Earle of Richmond as *Froissard* writeth, but of Beaumont. The booke of Tenures or Fees of Richmond.

Duke of Richmond.

There are contained in this Shire Parishes 104. *beside Chappels.*

DVNELMENSIS
Episcopatus qui comitatus est Palatinus, olim pars
BRIGANTVM
NOR
BRIÆ
PARS
WEST
MORE
LANDIÆ
PARS
EBOR
Hedley
Aperley
Whittonstall
Shotley
Newlands
Shotley bridge
Crenkley
Barkinsick
Acton
Newbiggin
Blanchland
Edmundbyers
Ridlumhope
Pedunsake
Knewdon
Hunstanworth
Sibtonshelee
Derwent flu
East Allon flu
Withhill
West Yate
Stanhope
Weerdale
Burden flu
St Johns chap
Were flu
East Yate
Nuthank
Woodcroft hall
Tees flu
Teesdale
forest
Durpris chap
Holwick cragg
Holwick
Middleton
Lonton
Strutwith
Eggleton
Lauchkirk
Mickleton
Rumbaldkirk
Shepley
Arngill flu:
Arngill house
Lune flu
Lune forest
Cuddurston
Nabyr
Barnard
Bander flu
Banders earth hill
Cragg
Stratford
Rere cross
51

OCEA
NVS
PARS
Hartlepoole
Darlington
Yarum
Christophorus saxton descripsit
Wilhelmus Kip sculpsit

Pag: 735.

BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM.

THe *Biſhopricke of Durham* or *Dureſme*, bordering on the North ſide upon Yorke-ſhire is ſhaped in faſhion of a triangle, the utmoſt angle whereof is made up, toward the Weſt, where the Northren limit and the Spring-head of *Tees* doe meete. One of the ſides which lieth Southward is bounded in with the continued courſe of the river *Tees* running downe along by it: the other that looketh Northward, is limited firſt, with a ſhort line, from the utmoſt point to the river *Derwent*, then, with *Derwent* it ſelfe, untill it hath taken unto it *Chopwell* a little river, and afterward with the river *Tine*. The Sea coaſt faſhioneth out the Baſe of the Triangle which lieth Eaſtward, and the German Ocean with a mighty roaring, and forcible violence beateth thereupon.

On that part where it gathereth narrow to the Weſterne angle, the fields are naked and barren, the woods very thin, the hills bare without graſſe, but not without mynes of iron. As for the Vallies, they are reaſonably graſſie, and that high hill which I termed the *Apennine* of England, cutteth in twain this angle. But on the Eaſt part or Baſe of the Triangle, as alſo on both ſides, the ground being well manured, is very fruitfull, and the increaſe yeeldeth good recompence for the husbandmans toile: it is alſo well garniſhed with meddowes, paſtures, and corn-fields, beſet everywhere with townes and yeelding plenty of Sea coale, which in many places we uſe for fewell. Some will have this coale to be an earthy black *Bitumen*, others, to be *Gagates*, and ſome againe the *Lapis Thracius*; all which, that great Philoſopher in Minerals, *George Agricola*, hath prooved to be one and the ſame thing. Surely this of ours, is nothing elſe but *Bitumen*, or a clammy kind of cley hardned with heat under the earth, and ſo throughly concocted: For, it yeeldeth the ſmell of *Bitumen*, and if water bee ſprinkled upon it, it burneth more vehemently and the cleerer: but, whether it may bee quenched with oile, I have not yet tried. And if the Stone called *Obſidianus* be in our country, I would take that to bee it, which is found in other places of England, and commonly called *Canole cole*: For it is hard, bright, light, and ſomewhat eaſie to be cloven piece meale into flakes, and being once kindled it burneth very quickly. But let us leave theſe matters to thoſe that ſearch more deeply into Natures cloſets.

Obſidianus lapis Canole cole.

All this country with other territories alſo thereto adjoyning the Monaſticall writers tearme the *Land, or Patrimonie of Saint Cuthbert*. For, ſo they called whatſoever belonged to the Church of *Durham*, whereof S. *Cuthbert* was the Patron: who in the primitive ſtate of the Engliſh Church, being Biſhop of *Lindefarn*, led all his life in ſuch holineſſe and ſo ſincerely, that he was enrolled among the Engliſh Saints. Our kings alſo, and Peeres of the Realme, becauſe they verily perſwaded themſelves that he was their Tutelar Saint and Protectour againſt the Scots, went not onely in Pilgrimage with devotion to viſite his body (which, they beleeved to have continued ſtill ſound and uncorrupt) but alſo gave very large poſſeſſions to this Church, and endowed the ſame with many immunities. King *Edgfride* beſtowed upon *Cuthbert* himſelfe whiles he lived, great revenewes in the very City of Yorke, and *Creake* alſo whereof I ſpake, and the City *Lugubalia*, as wee reade in the Hiſtory of *Durham*. King *Aelfred* and *Guthrun* the Dane, whom hee made Lieutenant of Northumberland, gave afterwards *all the Lands betweene the Rivers Were and Tine unto Cuthbert, and to thoſe who miniſtred in his Church, to have and to hold for ever, as their rightfull Poſſeſſion.* (Theſe bee the very words in effect of an ancient Booke) *whence they might have ſufficient maintenance to live upon, and not be pinched with poverty: over and beſides, they ordeined his Church to bee a ſafe Sanctuary for all fugitives: that whoſoever for any cauſe fled unto his Corps, ſhould have peaceable being for 37. dales, and the ſame liberty never for any occaſion to bee infringed or denyed.* Edward and Athelſtan, kings;

Saint Cuthberts Patrimony.

Kings; *Knute* alſo or *Canutus* the Dane, who came on his bare feete to *Cuthberts* Tombe, not onely confirmed but enlarged alſo theſe liberties. In like manner King *William* the Conquerour, ſince whoſe time it hath alwayes beene deemed a *County Palatine:* yea and ſome of the Biſhops, as Counts Palatine have engraven in their ſeales a Knight or man at armes in compleat harneſſe ſitting upon an horſe all trapped, with one hand brandiſhing a ſword, and in the other holding out the Armes of the Biſhopricke.

The Biſhops alſo have had their royalties and princely rights, ſo that the goods of outlawed and attainted perſons out of the Kings protection, fell into their hands and not into the Kings: yea and the Commons of that Province ſtanding upon their priviledges have refuſed to ſerve in warre under the King in Scotland. For, they pleaded (the Story of Dureſme ſhall ſpeake for mee) *That they were Haliwerke folkes, and held their lands to defend the Corps of Saint Cuthbert; neither ought they to goe out of the precincts of the Biſhopricke, namely beyond Tine and Teeſe, for King or Biſhop.* But King *Edward* the Firſt, was the firſt that abridged them of theſe liberties. For, when as he interpoſed himſelfe as Arbitratour betweene the Biſhop *Antony Bec*, and the Priour who contended moſt egerly about certaine lands, and they would not ſtand to his award, *Hee ſeiſed*, as ſaith mine Authour, *the liberty of the Biſhopricke into his owne hand, and there were many corners ſearched, many flawes found, and the Liberty in many points much impaired.* Howbeit, the Church afterward recovered her rights, and held them inviolate unto the daies of King *Edward* the Sixth; unto whom, upon the diſſolution of the Biſhopricke, the States in Parliament granted all the revenewes and liberties thereof. But forthwith Queene *Mary* by the ſame authority repealed this Act, and reſtored all things ſafe and ſound unto the Church againe, which it enjoyeth at this day. For, the Biſhop, *James Pilkinton* of late time entred his action againſt Queene *Elizabeth*, about the poſſeſſions and goods of *Charles Nevill* Earle of *Weſtmorland* and of others that ſtood attainted for treaſon in this precinct, becauſe they had moſt wickedly levied warre againſt their native Country: and he the ſaid Biſhop had followed the ſuit to a triall, if the authority of Parliament had not interpoſed and adjudged the ſame for that time, unto the Queene, becauſe to her exceeding great charges ſhe had delivered both Biſhop and Biſhopricke from the outrage of the Rebels. But leaving theſe matters, let us proceed forward to the deſcription of places.

The River Teiſe, or Teiſis.

The riuer that boundeth the South part of this country, is called by Latin writers *Teiſis*, and *Teeſa*, commonly *Tees:* by *Polydore Virgill* the Italian (whoſe minde ranne of *Atheſis* in his owne country Italy) without any reaſon, *Atheſis.* In *Ptolomee* it ſeemeth to be called, ΤΟΥΑΣΙΣ and TUESIS: and yet I thinke that in him it is removed out of his proper place through the negligence of tranſcribers. For, conſidering that he hath placed TUESIS and TINA in the more remote part of Britaine, where the Scots now inhabite; and ſeeing that this Region is encloſed within *Tees* and *Tine*; If I durſt, as a Criticke, correct that ancient Geographer, I would recall them home againe hither into their owne places, though they have been long diſplaced, and that with the Scots good leave I hope, who have no Rivers upon which they can truely father theſe names. TEES ſpringeth out of that ſtony country called *Stanemore*, and carrying with him away in his chanell along, many brookes and beckes on each ſide, and running through rockes (out of which at *Egleſton*, where there is a marble Quarroy, and where *Conan* Earle of Britaine, and *Richmond* founded a ſmall Abbay) firſt beateth upon *Bernard Caſtle*, built and ſo named by *Bernard Baliol* the great grandfathers father of *John Baliol* King of the Scots. But this *John Baliol*, whom King *Edward* the Firſt had declared King of Scotland, loſt the ſame with other his poſſeſſions, becauſe he had broken his alleageance which he ſware unto *Edward*. At which time the King being highly diſpleaſed with *Antony* Biſhop of *Durrham*, tooke this Caſtle (as witneſſeth the booke of Dureſme) *with the appertinences thereto from him, and conferred the ſame upon the Earle of Warwicke: as Herkes alſo and Hertnes, which hee gave unto Robert Clifford: Kewerſton alſo, which hee beſtowed upon Geffrey of Herſpole, which*

the

the Bishop had by the forfeiture of Iohn Baliol, Robert Bruse, and *Christopher Seton.* But a few yeeres after, *Lewis Beaumont* the Bishop, a man royally descended, but altogether unlettered, brought his action for this Castle and the rest of those possessions, and obtained his suite, by vertue of judgement given in this tenour, *The Bishop of Durham ought to have the forfeiture of Warres within the Liberties of his Bishopricke, as the King hath it without.* Hard by it is *Stretlham* seene, where dwelt for a long time the worshipfull family of the *Bowes*, Knights: who from time to time in the greatest troubles have performed passing good service to Prince and Country; and derive their pedigree from W. *de Bowes*, unto whom, as I have read, *Alanus Niger* Earle of Britaine and Richmond granted, *that hee might give for his Armes, The* * *Scutcheon of Britaine with three bent* Bowes *therein.* Stretlham. Bowes. * Ermin.

Not full five miles from hence, standeth somewhat farther from *Tees* banke *Staindrop*, which also is called *Stainthorpe*, that is, *Stony Village*, a little Mercate Towne, where there was a Collegiat Church, founded by the *Nevills*, and was their Burial-place. Neere unto it is *Raby*, which *Cnut* or *Canute* the Danish King gave freely into the Church of *Durham* together with the land lying round about it, and *Stainthorpe, to be held for ever.* Since which time, as mine Author informeth mee, *The Family of the Nevills*, or *De nova villa, held Raby of the Church, paying yeerely for it foure pounds and a Stagge.* These *Nevilles* deduce their Descent from *Waltheof* Earle of Northumberland, out of whose posterity, when *Robert* the sonne of *Maldred*, Lord of *Raby* had married the daughter of *Geffrey Nevill* the Norman (whose Grandsire *Gilbert Nevill* is reported to have beene Admirall to King *William* the Conquerour) their succeeding Progeny tooke unto them the name of *Nevilles*, and grew up into a most numerous honourable, and mighty house: who erected heere a great and spacious Castle, which was the first and principall seate. These two places *Stainthorpe* and *Raby* are severed one from another onely by a little rill which after some few miles runneth into *Tees*, neere unto *Selaby*, where now is the habitation of the *Brakenburies*, a Family of right good note both in regard of their owne Antiquity, as also for their marriages contracted with the heires of *Denton* and of *Wicliff*. Raby Castle. The family of the Nevils. See in Westmorland. Selaby.

Tees passing on from thence by *Sockburne*, the dwelling house of the ancient and noble Family of the *Coigniers*, out of which were the Barons *Coigniers* of *Hornby* (whose inheritance much bettered by matching in marriage with the heires of the Lord *Darcy of Metnill*, and of *William Nevill* Earle of *Kent*, and Lord of *Fauconberg*, is descended from them in the memory of our fathers, to the *Athertons* and the *Dawtries*) holdeth his course neere unto *Derlington*, a Mercate Towne of good resort, which *Seir*, an English Saxon the sonne of *Uspb*, having obtained leave of King *Ethelred* gave unto the Church of *Durham*: and *Hugh Pudsey* adorned it with a faire Church and other edifices. Barons Coigniers. Derlington.

In this Towne field are three pittes of a wonderfull depth, the common people terme them *Hell-Kettles*, because the water in them by the *Antiperistasis* or reverberation of the cold aire striking thereupon, waxeth hote. The wiser sort and men of better judgement doe thinke, they came by the sinking downe of the ground swallowed up in some earth-quake, and that by a good probable reason. For, thus we reade in the Chronicles of *Tinmouth*. *In the yeere of our Lord* 1179. *on Christmas day, at* Oxenhall *in the Territory of Derlington, within the Bishopricke of Durham, the ground heaved it selfe up aloft like unto an high Towre, and so continued all that day as it were unmoveable, untill the evening: and then, fell with so horrible a noise, that it made all the neighbour dwellers afraide: and the earth swallowed it up and made in the same place a deepe pit, which is there to bee seene for a testimony, unto this day.* That these Pittes have passages under the ground Bishop *Cuthbert Tonstall* first observed, by finding that Goose in the River *Tees*, which he for the better triall and experience of these Pits, had marked and let downe into them. Hell Kettles, Deepe pits. Earth-quake.

Beyond *Derlington*, *Tees* hath no Townes of any great account standing upon it, but Certaine Gentlemen called Sur.

Teis i. upon Teis, ſometime flouriſhed here.

but gliding along the skirtes of greene fields, and by country Villages, winding in and out as he paſſeth; at length diſchargeth himſelfe at a large mouth into the Ocean, whence the baſe or bothom of the Triangle aforeſaid towards the Sea beginneth.

Gretham.

From hence the ſhore coaſteth Northward, holding on entire ſtill, ſaue that it is interrupted with one or two little Brookes and no more, neere unto *Gretham*, where *Robert* Biſhop of *Durham* having the Manour given freely unto him by Sir *Peter de Montfort*, founded a goodly Hoſpitall. Next unto it is *Claxton*, which gaue name unto a Family of good and ancient note, in this Tract: whereof, I haue beene the more willing to make mention, becauſe of the ſame houſe was *T. Claxton*, an affectionate lover of venerable Antiquity. From thence, the ſhore ſhooteth forth into the Sea with one onely Promontory ſcarce ſeuen miles above *Tees* mouth, on

Hartlepoole.

which ſtandeth very commodiouſly *Hartlepoole*, a good Towne of trade, and a ſafe harbour for ſhipping. *Bede* ſeemeth to call it Heoruu, which *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, interpreteth *The Harts or Stagges Iſland*, where hee writeth, that *Hein* a religious woman founded a Monaſtery in times paſt. If *Heorten* bee not rather the name of that little Territory, which the Booke of *Dureſme* ſeemeth to implie and in another

A Promontory: in our language is called Neſſe.

place calleth *Heortneſſe*, becauſe it lyeth out ſomewhat farre into the Sea. From this for fifteene miles together the ſhore being in no place broken off, but heere and there embroidered as it were and garniſhed with Townes, ſmileth pleaſantly upon thoſe that ſaile that way, untill it openeth it ſelfe to make roome for the River Vedra; for, ſo *Ptolomee* calleth that, which *Bede* nameth *Wirus*, the Saxons peopz: and we *Were*. This river firſt groweth into one out of three riverets *Burden-hop*, *Wel-hop*, and *Kel-hop*, in the utmoſt part of this Country Weſtward: which when they are joyned in one chanell is called by one name *Were*, and ſpeedeth into the Eaſt, by vaſt

The river Vedra, or Were.

Witton.

moores and heathes, by great Parkes of the Biſhops, and by *Witton* a little Caſtle or

Barons Evers, or D'Eure.

pile belonging to the Lords *Evers*, who are Noblemen in this Country of great antiquity, as deſcended from the Lords of *Clavering* and *Warkworth*, as alſo from the *Veſcyes* and the *Attons*, by Daughters: renowned for their martiall proweſſe, which Scotland may well witneſſe. For, King *Edward* the Firſt, gaue unto them for their valiant ſervice *Kettnes* a little Towne in Scotland, and King Henry the Eighth within our fathers remembrance honoured them in that reſpect with the Title of Barons.

Then *Were* after a few miles taketh into him from the South *Gaunleſſe* a Riveret; where, at the very meeting of them both together, there ſtandeth upon an high hill

Auk-land.

Aukland ſo called of Okes (like as *Sarron* in Greece) which ſheweth an houſe of the Biſhops ſtately built with Turrets by *Antony Bec*, and withall a beautifull Bridge, made by *Walter Skirlaw* a Biſhop of *Durham* about the yeere 1400. who alſo enlarged this houſe and built the Bridge over *Tees* at *Yare*. From hence *Were* turneth his courſe Northward, that he might water this ſhire the longer, and then forthwith looketh up to the remaines of an ancient City not now a dying, but dead many yeeres agoe, ſtanding on the brow of an hill: which *Antonine* the Emperour called

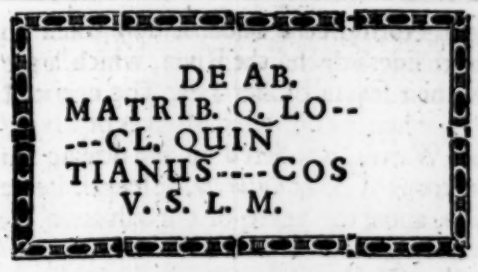
Vinovium.

VINOVIUM, *Ptolomee* BINOVIUM, in whom it is ſo thruſt out of his owne place,

Bincheſter.

and ſet as it were in another Climate, that it would for ever haue lien hid, had not *Antonine* pointed at it with his finger. Wee call it at this day *Bincheſter*, and it hath in it a very few houſes: yet it is very well knowne to them that dwell thereabout, both by reaſon of the heapes of rubbiſh, and the reliques of walles yet to be ſeene, as alſo for peeces of Romane Coine often digged up there, which they call *Bincheſter Penies*, yea and for the Inſcriptions of the Romanes, amongſt which I happened of late when I was there upon an Altar with this Inſcription.

DE



As concerning the Mother Goddesses. See in Lancashire.

Anno Christi. 236. *Votum solvit, libens. merito.* Paid his vow willingly and duly.

Another ſtone alſo was heere lately gotten out of the ground, but defaced with voide places, where the letters were worne out: which notwithſtanding, if one beheld it wiſhly, ſeemeth to ſhew this Inſcription.

Neither have I read any thing elſe of it, but that an old booke maketh mention, how the Earles of Northumberland, long ſince plucked away this with other Villages from the Church, what time as that accurſed and unſatiable hunger after Gold ſwallowed up alſo the ſacred patrimony of the Church.

On the other banke of *Were*, among the mounting Hilles appeareth *Branſpeth* Caſtle, which the *Bulmers* built, and the daughter of Sir *Bertram Bulmer* coupled in marriage unto *Geffrey Nevill*, adjoyned with other great Poſſeſſions unto the Family of the *Nevills*. Within a while after *Were* runneth downe much troubled and hindered in his Courſe with many great Stones apparent above the water, which unleſſe the River doe riſe and ſwell with great ſtore of raine, are never over covered: and upon which (a thing that happeneth not elſewhere) if yee powre water, and temper it a little with them, it ſucketh in a ſaltiſh quality. Nay, that which more is, at *Butterby* a little Village, when the River in Summer time is very ebbe and ſhallow, there iſſueth out of thoſe ſtones a certaine ſalt reddiſh water, which by the heat of the Sunne waxeth ſo white, and withall groweth to a thicke ſubſtance, that the people dwelling thereby gather from hence ſalt ſufficiently for their uſe.

Branſpath Caſtle.

Salt ſtones.

And now the River, as though it purpoſed to make an Iſland, compaſſeth almoſt on every ſide the chiefe City of this Province ſtanding on an hill, whence the Saxons gave it the name *Dunholm*. For, as you may gather out of *Bede*, they called an hill *Dun*, and a river Iſland *Holme*. Heereof, the Latine Writers have made DUNELMUM, the Normans *Dureſme*, but the common people moſt corruptly name it *Durham*. It is ſeated on high, and paſſing ſtrongly withall, yet taketh it up no great circuit of ground; ſhaped in forme, as one would ſay, of an egge, environed on every ſide ſave on the North with the River, and fortified with a wall. Toward the South ſide almoſt, whereas the River fetcheth it ſelfe about, ſtandeth the Cathedrall Church aloft, making a ſolemne and a ſightly ſhew with an high Towre in the middeſt and two Spires at the Weſt end.

Dunelmus. Durham, or Dureſme.

In the middeſt there is a Caſtle placed, as it were betweene two ſtone bridges over the river, the one Eaſtward, the other Weſtward. From the Caſtle Northward is ſeene a ſpacious Mercate-place and Saint *Nicholas* Church: from whence there

runneth out a great length North-East a Suburbe compaſſed on two ſides the River: like as others on both ſides beyond the River, which leade unto the Bridges, and euery of them have their ſeverall Churches. The originall of this City is of no great Antiquity. For, when the diſtreſſed Monkes of *Lindisfarn* driven hither, and thither by the Danes Warres, wandered up and downe without any certaine place of abode with the corps of Saint *Cuthbert*, at length heere they ſetled themſelves by divine direction, about the yeere of our Salvation 995. But heare the whole matter out of mine Authour of Durham. *All the people accompanying the corps of that moſt holy Father* Cuthbert *came into Dunholme, a place verily ſtrong of it ſelfe by nature, but not eaſily to bee inhabited, as being wholly beſet on every ſide with a moſt thicke Wood: onely in the middeſt was a little Plaine, which was wont to bee tilled and ſowed with Corne: where Biſhop* Aldwin *built afterwards a faire Church of ſtone. The foreſaid Prelate therefore, through the helpe of all the people and the aſsiſtance of* Uthred *Earle of Northumberland, ſtocked up all the Wood and in ſhort time made the whole place habitable. To conclude, the people generally from the River* Coqued *as farre as to* Tees, *came right willingly, as well to this worke, as after that to build a Church: and untill it was finiſhed ceaſed not to follow that buſineſſe devoutly. Wherefore after the Wood was quite grub'd up, and every one had their manſion places aſsigned out by lot; The ſaid Biſhop in a fervent love to Chriſt and Saint* Cuthbert, *upon an honeſt and godly intent beganne (no ſmall peece of worke) to build a Church, and endeavoured by all meanes to finiſh the ſame.* Thus farre mine Authour.

Not many yeeres after, thoſe Engliſhmen who could not endure the inſolent command of the Normans, preſuming upon the naturall ſtrength of the place, choſe it for their chiefe Hold and ſeat of reſiſtance, yea and from thence troubled the Conquerour not a little. For, *William Gemeticenſis* writeth thus. *They went into a part of the Country which for waters and woods was inacceſſible, raiſing a Caſtle with a moſt ſtrong trench and rampier, which they called* Dunholme: *out of which making many rodes ſundry waies, for a certaine ſpace they kept themſelves cloſe there, waiting for the comming of* Swene *King of the Danes.* But when that fell not out according to their expectation, they provided for themſelves by flight: and King *William* comming to Durham, granted many priviledges for eſtabliſhing the liberty of the Church, and built the Caſtle whereof I ſpake, on the higheſt part of the hill, which afterwards became the Biſhops houſe: and the keies thereof when the Biſhopricke was voide, were wont by an ancient cuſtome to be hanged upon Saint *Cuthberts* ſhrine.

When this Caſtle was once built, *William* of *Malmesbury* who lived about that time, deſcribeth this City in theſe words. *Durham is a prety hill riſing by little and little from one plaine of the Valley with a gentle aſcent, untill it come to bee a mount: and although by reaſon of the rough and ſteepe ſituation of the Rockes, there is no way for the enemy to enter it; yet they of theſe daies have erected a Caſtle upon the hill. At the very foote and bottom of the Caſtle, runneth a River, wherein is great ſtore of fiſh, but of Salmons eſpecially.* At the ſame time well neere (as that ancient Booke reporteth) *William de Carileph* the Biſhop, who gathered againe the diſperſed Monkes hither (for, the Danes in every place had overthrowne their Cloiſtures) pulled downe that Church which *Aldwin* had formerly built, and beganne the foundation of another of a fairer worke, which his ſucceſſour *Ralph* finiſhed. And after that, *Nicholas Ferabum* Biſhop, and *Thomas Meſcomb* Prior, adjoyned a new Fabrique or frame unto it, in the yeere of Chriſt 1242. And a good while after, W. *Skirlaw* the Biſhop, built at the Weſt end of the Church a faire peece of worke which they call *Gallilee*, whereinto hee tranſlated the marble Tombe of *Venerable Bede*. In which place *Hugh Pudſey*, beganne in times paſt an houſe, *wherein* (I uſe the words of an ancient Booke) *women might lawfully enter, that whereas they had not corporall acceſſe unto the more ſecret holy places; yet they might have ſome comfort by the beholding of the holy myſteries.*

Gallilee.

For no woman might enter into Durham Church.

But, that *Ralph* the Biſhop aforeſaid, as our Hiſtorian writeth, *reduced the place betweene the Church and the Caſtle, which had beene taken up with many dwelling houſes,* into

into a plaine and open ground; for feare leaſt either any annoyance by filth, or dangers by fire, might come neere unto the Church. And all be it the City was ſtrong enough by the naturall ſite, yet hee made it more ſtrong, and ſtately with a Wall, reaching in length from the Chauncell of the Church, unto the Keepe and Towre of the Caſtle: Which wall now by little and little giveth place unto time, and never that I could heare, ſuffered any aſſault of enemy.

For, when *David Brus*, King of Scots, had forraied the Country with fire and ſword, as farre as to *Beanparke* or *Beereparke*, which is a Parke neere unto the City, whiles King *Edward* the Third beſieged Calais, *Henry Percy* and *William Zouch* Archbiſhop of *Yorke*, with their Companies of men muſtered up in haſte, encountered the Scots, and ſo couragiouſly charged them, that having taken the King priſoner they ſlew the moſt of the firſt and ſecond battaile, and put the third to a fearefull flight: neither ſtaied they at moſt ſteepe and cumberſome places, untill they recovered their owne Holds. This is that famous Battaile, which our people call *The Battaile at Nevils Croſſe*. For, the chiefeſt of the Scottiſh Nobility being ſlaine, and the King taken priſoner at this field, they were enforced to yeeld much ground within their Confines, yea and to render many Caſtles. But this may ſuffice as touching *Durham*: which I will take my leave of, if you thinke good, with a *Diſtichon* of *Necham*, and an *Hexaſtichon* of *John Jonſton*.

Beere-parke. 1346.

Battaile of Nevils Croſſe.

Arte, ſitúque loci munita Dunelmia ſalve,
Qua floret ſancta religionis apex.

VEDRA *ruens rapidis modò curſibus, agmine leni,*
Séque minor celebres ſuſpicit urbe viros,
Quos dedit ipſa olim, quorum & tegit oſſa ſepulta;
Magnus ubi ſacro marmore BEDA *cubat.*
Se jactant alia vel religione, vel armis;
Hac armis cluit, hac religione potens.

Durham by art and ſite of place well ſenſed now farewell,
Where for devout Religion the Mitre doth excell.

The River *Were* that ranne moſt ſwift ere while, with ſtreame now ſoft
And chanell leſſe, to famous men in towne lookes up aloft;
Whom once it bred: and of whoſe bones in grave it is poſſeſt:
Where under ſacred marble ſtone, Great *Beda* now doth reſt.
Of Armes or of Religion, may other boaſt, I grant:
For Armes and for Religion both, this City makes her vaunt.

Concerning the Monkes that were caſt out at the ſuppreſſion of the Abbaies, the twelve Prebendaries and two Arch-Deacons placed in this Church, and the Priours name changed into the Dignity of a Deane, I neede not to ſay any thing: for, they are yet in freſh memory. And unwilling I am to remember how this Biſhopricke was diſſolved by a private Statute, and all the poſſeſſions thereof given to *Edward* the Sixth, when private greedineſſe edged by Church-men did grinde the Church, and withdrew much from God, wherewith Chriſtian Piety had formerly honoured God. But Queene *Mary* repealed that Statute and reſtored the ſaid Biſhopricke with all the Poſſeſſions, and Franchiſes thereof, that God might enjoy his owne. The Longitude of this City is 22. Degrees. The Latitude 54. Degrees and 57. minutes.

Beneath *Durham*, that I may not overpaſſe it, ſtanderh Eaſtward a very faire Hoſpitall, which *Hugh Pudſey* that moſt wealthy Biſhop, and Earle of Northumberland, ſo long as it was, *Being very indulgently compaſſionate to Lepres* (as Neubrigenſis writeth) *built with coſte (I muſt needes ſay proſoſt enough) but in ſome ſore not*

Shirburne Hoſpitall.

ſo honeſt: as who layed no ſmall deall of other mens right (ſo great was his power) upon this devotion, whiles hee thought much to diſburſe ſufficient of his owne. Howbeit hee aſſigned unto it revenewes to maintaine threeſcore and five Lepres, beſides Maſſe Prieſts. A

Finchdale. From Durham *Were* carrieth his ſtreame Northward with a more direct courſe, by *Finchdale*; where, in the Reigne of King Henry the Second *Goodrick* a man of the ancient Chriſtian ſimplicity, and auſterity wholly devoted to the ſervice of God, led a ſolitary life and ended his daies: being buried in the ſame place, wherein, as that *William* of *Newborrow* ſaith, *hee was wont either to lye proſtrate whiles he prayed, or to lay him downe when he was ſicke.* Who with this his devout ſimplicity, drew men into ſo great an admiration of him, that *R.* brother unto that rich Biſhop *Hugh Pudſey* built a Chappell in memoriall of him. B

Lumley: Barons Lumley. From thence *Were* paſſeth by *Lumley* Caſtle ſtanding within a Parke, the ancient ſeat of the *Lumleies*, who deſcended from *Liulph*, a man in this tract of right great Nobility in the time of King *Edward* the Confeſſour, who marryed *Aldgitha* the daughter of *Aldred* Earle of Northumberland. Of theſe *Lumleies*, *Marmaduke* aſſumed unto him his mothers Coate of Armes (in whoſe right hee was ſeized of a goodly inheritance of the *Thwengs*) namely, *Argent of Feſſe Gueles betweene three Poppinjaes Vert*, whereas the *Lumleies* before time had borne for their Armes, *Six Poppinjaes Argent, in Gueles.* For ſhe was the eldeſt daughter of Sir *Marmaduke Thweng* Lord of *Kilton*, and one of the heires of *Thomas Thweng* her brother. But *Ralph* ſonne to the ſaid *Marmaduke* was the firſt Baron *Lumley*, created by King *Richard* the Second: which honour *John* the ninth from him enjoyed in our daies a man moſt honourable for all the ornaments of true Nobility. C

Cheſter upon the ſtreet. Condercum. Juſt over againſt this place, not farre from the other banke of the River ſtandeth *Cheſter upon the Street*, as one would ſay, *the Caſtle or little City by the Port way ſide*: the Saxons called it Conceſtep: whereupon, I would deeme it to be CONDERCUM, in which as the booke of *Notices* recordeth, the firſt wing of the *Aſtures*, in the Romanes time kept ſtation and lay in Gariſon, within the *Line* or precinct (as that booke ſaith) of the WALL. For it is but a few miles diſtant from that famous WALL, whereof I am to ſpeake heereafter. The Biſhops of *Lindiſarne* lived obſcurely heere with the corps of Saint *Cuthbert*, whiles the raging ſtormes of the Danes were up, for the ſpace of an hundred and thirteene yeeres. In memory whereof, when *Egelricke* Biſhop of *Durham* layed the foundation of a new Church in that place, he found ſuch a mighty maſſe of money buried within the ground, as is thought by the Romans, that wallowing now in wealth, he gave over his Biſhopricke: and being returned to *Peterborrow* whereof hee had beene Abbot before, made cauſeies through the Fennes and raiſed other Workes, not without exceeding great charges. D

And a long time after *Anthony Bec*, Biſhop of *Durham* and Patriarch of Jeruſalem erected heere a Collegiat Church, a Deane, and ſeven Prebends. In which Church, the Lord *Lumley* aboveſaid placed and ranged in goodly order the Monuments of his Anceſtours in a continued line of ſucceſſion even from *Liulph* unto theſe our daies; which he had either gotten together out of Monaſteries that were ſubverted, or cauſed to bee made a new. And further within, almoſt in the middeſt of the Triangle, there is another little Village alſo knowne of late by reaſon of the College of a Deane and Prebendaries founded by that *Antony Bec* at *Lanchester*, which I once thought to have beene LONGOVICUM a ſtation of the Romanes. E

Hilton Caſtle. But let us returne unto *Were*, which now at length turneth his courſe Eaſtward, and running beſide *Hilton* a Caſtle of the *Hiltons*, a Family of ancient Gentry; venteth his waters with a vaſt mouth into the ſea at *Wiran-muth*, as *Bede* tearmeth it, now named *Monkes Were-mouth*, becauſe it *belonged to the Monkes.* Touching which mouth or out-let, thus writeth William of *Malmesbury*. *This* Were *where hee entereth into the Sea, entertaineth Shippes brought in with a faire Gale of Winde, within the gentle and quiet boſome of his Out-let. Both the Bankes whereof*, Benedict F

Biſhop

Biſhop beautified with Churches and built Abbaies there, one in the name of Saint Peter *and the other of Saint* Paul. *The painfull induſtry of this man bee will wonder at, who ſhall reade his life; for that hee brought hither great ſtore of bookes, and was the firſt man that ever procured Maſons and Glaſiers for windowes to come into England.* Glaſiers firſt in England.

Five miles higher, the River *Tine* doth alſo unlade it ſelfe, which together with *Derwent* for a good way lineth out (as it were) the North ſide of this Country. Upon *Derwent* which hath his ſpring head neere unto the top of the Triangle, there ſtandeth nothing of note, unleſſe it bee a little Village which now they call *Ebchester*, of *Ebba* a virgin of the bloud royall of the Northumbers, of whom there went ſo great a name and opinion for her ſanctimony and devotion about the yeere 630. that being canonized among the Saints, ſhe hath many Churches in this Iſland dedicated unto her, which the common ſort uſually call *Saint Tabbs* for *Saint Ebbes*. Ebcheſter. Saint Ebba. Saint Tabbs.

But by *Tine* there is ſituate a memorable Towne called *Gateſhead* in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Gaeuſheres, and by Latin Hiſtorians, *Capræ Caput*, which is the ſame, as one would ſay, *Goates head*: and is as it were the *Suburbs of Newcaſtle*, ſtanding on the hether ſide of *Tine*, whereunto alſo it was annexed by King *Edward* the Sixth, when the Biſhopricke was diſſolved. But Queene *Mary* ſoone after reſtored it againe unto the Church. The common people thinke it is farre more ancient than *Newcaſtle* it ſelfe. And if I alſo ſhould ſay, that this and *Newcaſtle* together (for one Towne it may ſeeme in old time to have beene, divided onely by the River) was that *Frontier* Station, which under the later Emperours they called GABROSENTUM, and was kept by the ſecond Band of the *Thracians*, and that it retained ſtill the ancient name in ſenſe and ſignification, whereas, *New-caſtle* hath gotten once or twice a new name, I hope my opinion would be nothing diſſonant from the truth: For, *Gaſſr* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth a *Goat*, and *Hen* in ordinary ſpeech is uſed for *Pen*, which betokeneth an *Head*: and in the very ſame ſignification our old Hiſtoriographers tearme it in Latine *Capræ Caput*, like as *Brunduſium*, in the *Meſſapians Language* tooke that name, from a *Stagges head*. I would thinke that this name was given unto this place, by occaſion of ſome Inne that had a Goats head for the ſigne: even as *Gallus Gallinaceus*, that is, *The Houſecocke*, *Tres Sorores*, that is, *Three ſiſters*, and *Pirum*, that is, *The Peare*, *Places in Africke*, *Spaine*, *and Italie*, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention: which, of ſuch ſignes (as ſome learned men ſuppoſe) tooke their names. And our Hiſtorians all with one accord, name this Towne *Capræ Caput*, when they record, that *Walcher* Biſhop of *Durham*, whom King *William* the Firſt had made Governour over Northumberland with the authority of an Earle, was ſlaine in this place by the furious multitude, for miſgoverning the Country.

Beneath this Towne, almoſt at the very mouth of *Tine*, is to be ſeene *Girwy*, now *Iarrow*, the native ſoile of venerable *Bede*, where alſo in ancient times flouriſhed a little Monaſtery: The Founder whereof and the time of the foundation, this inſcription ſheweth, which is yet extant in the Church wall. Girwy. Iarrow. Bede.

DEDICATIO BASILICÆ
S. PAULI VIII. KL. MAII.
ANNO XVI. ECFRIDI REG.
CEOLFRIDI ABB. EIUSDEMQ.
ECCLES. DEO AUCTORE,
CONDITORIS ANNO IIII.

Theſe greater Churches when the Saving light of Chriſt ſhone upon the world (let it not ſeeme impertinent to note ſo much by occaſion of the word *Baſilica*) were termed BASILICÆ, for that the *Baſilicæ* of the Gentiles which were large and ſpacious Hauls, wherein Magiſtrates ſat in judgement and miniſtred Juſtice, were converted into Chriſtian Churches. Whence *Auſonius* wrote thus, *Baſilica olim negotijs* Baſilicæ.

tijs plena, &c. The *Basilica* [*or Hault of Justice*] *in times past full of businesses, is now as full of Praiers and vowes:* or else becausе they were built in forme somewhat long, in manner of those *Basilicæ.* A

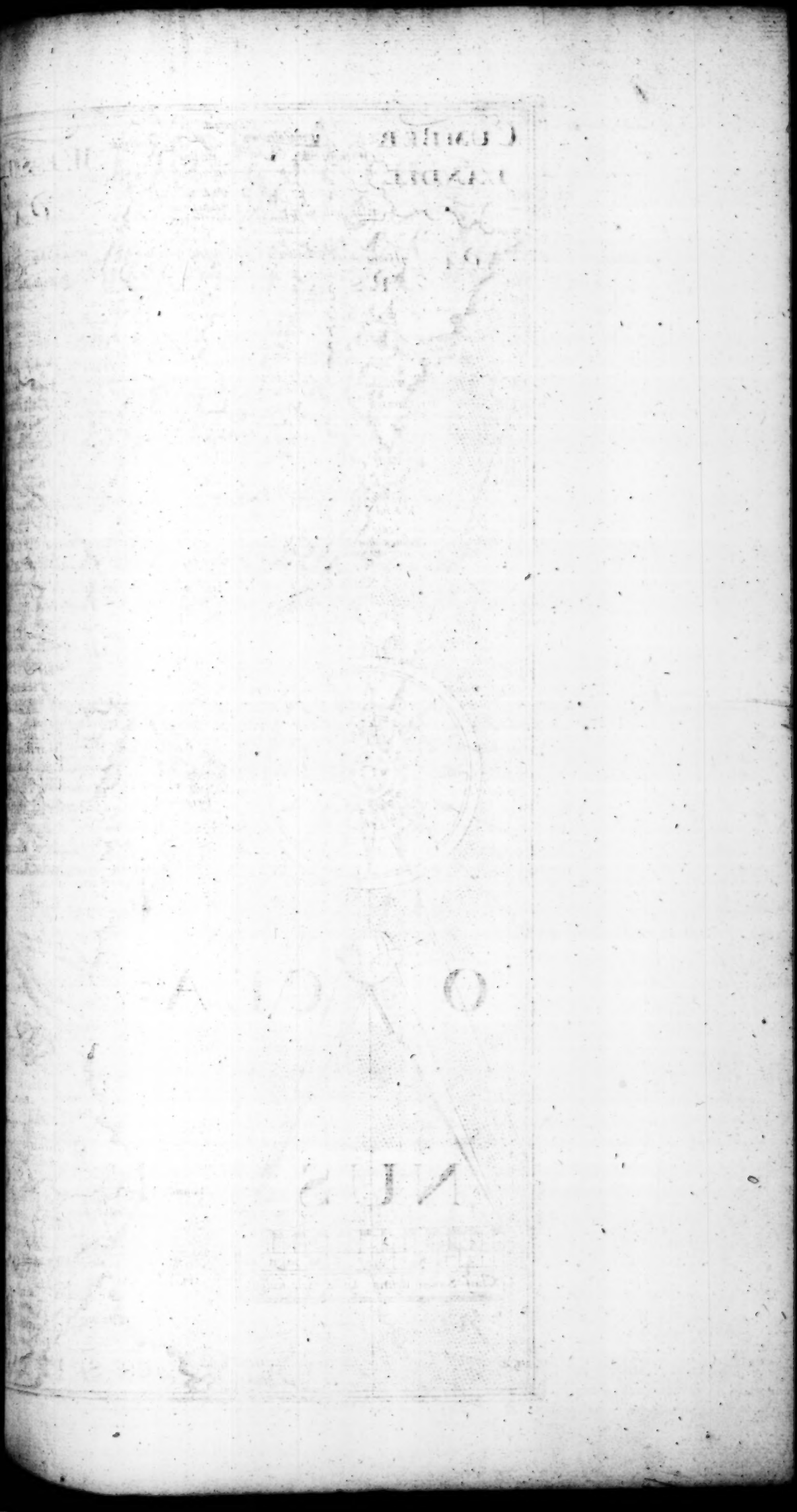
Saint Bede. Heere our *Bede*, the singular glory and ornament of England, who for his Piety and learning got the firname of VENERABILIS, bestowed all diligence, as himselfe saith, in meditation of the Scriptures, and amid the most boisterous billowes and surging waves of Barbarisme wrote many most learned Volumes. *When hee was once dead, there was buried with him*, as William of *Malmesbury* saith, *all the knowledge well neere of Acts and Monuments, untill our time.* For, *when there succeeded ever one more lazie than another, the heat of good studies was abated, and cooled through the whole Land.* And the Danes for their part, plagued this holy place in such wise, that shortly after the Conquest, when some in these Countries went in hand to reestablish the Monkes againe, and *Walcher* the Bishop assigned this place for them; *Onely walles*, as saith mine Authour, *were standing without any roofe, and it scarcely retained any signe of the ancient dignity: howbeit for all that, they framing a roofe over head of rough hewen wood such as they could get, and thatching it with straw, beganne to celebrate Divine Service therein.* B

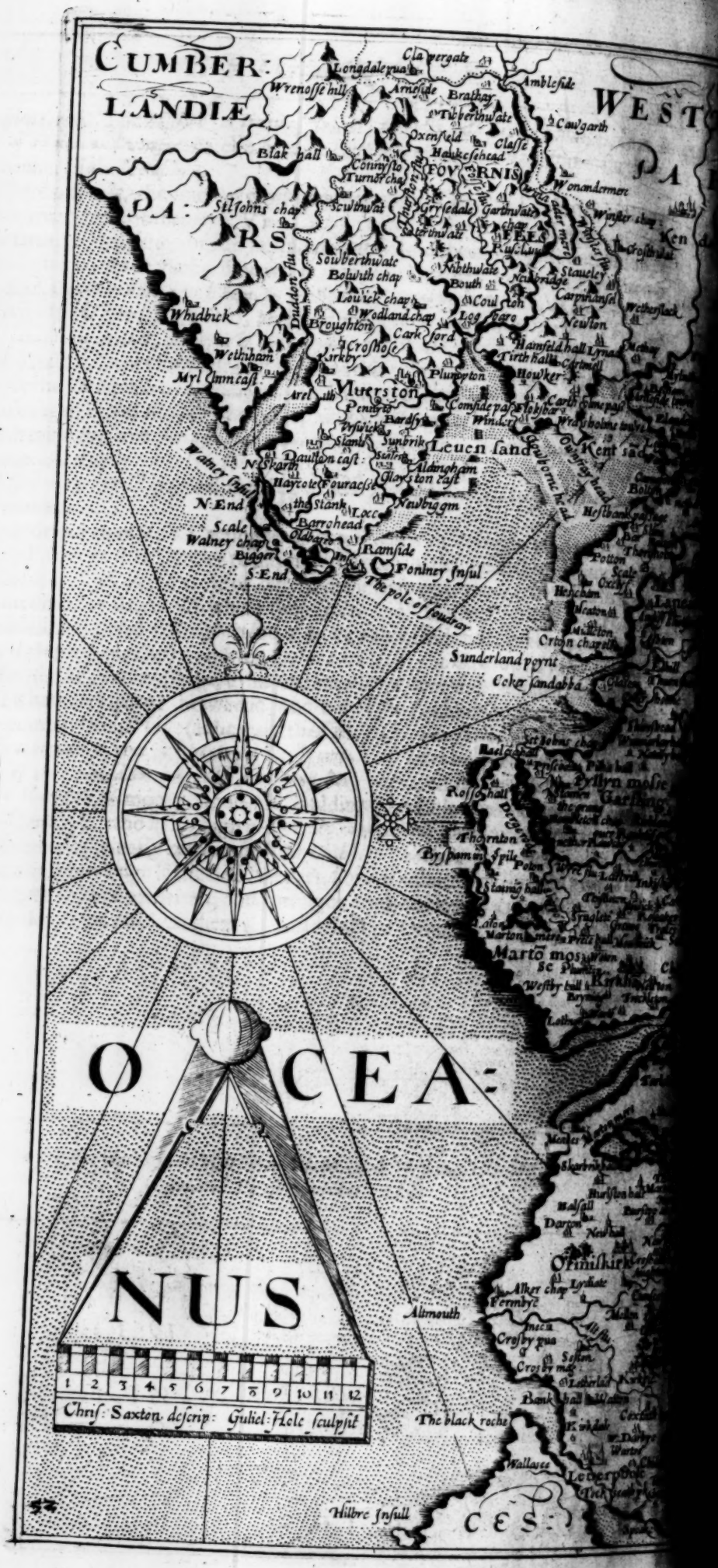
Bishops of Durham. I needе not to make a Catalogue of the Bishops of *Durham* who are reputed Count-Palatines. Let it suffice to intimate thus much, that since the first time, a See was heere erected, in the yeere of our Redemption 995. there have sitten in it 35. Bishops unto our daies. Of which these were most eminent: *Hugh Pudsey* nobly descended, and allyed to King *Stephen:* who for a thousand and thirteene pounds presently disbursed, purchased of King *Richard* the First, the County of Northumberland for his life; and *Sathbrege*, to his successours for ever, and built that goodly Hospitall whereof I spake: betweene whom and the Archbishop there arose a most bitter controversie, *Whiles* (as he writeth of them) *hic præsse, ille non subesse, & neuter prodesse contenderet*, that is, *One would bee superiour, the other would not bee inferiour, and neither of them would doe any good.* *Antony Bec*, Patriarch of Jerusalem, who spent infinite summes of money, upon vast buildings, and glorious furniture. *Thomas Wolsey* Cardinall, who in his high prosperity wanted nothing but moderation (but his History is sufficiently knowne.) And *Cuthbert Tunstall*, who dyed in our time, for singular knowledge in the best Sciences, sincere holinesse of life, and great wisdome approved in domesticall, and forraigne imployments, was (without offence bee it spoken) equivalent to them all, and a singular Ornament to his native Countrie. C D

See the Earles of Northumberland.

In this Province and in Northumberland beside very many Chappels, are counted Parish Churches 118.

LANCA-




CUMBER:
LANDIÆ
WEST
PA:
RS
Claypergate
Longdale grus
Wrenosse hill
Ambleside
Brathay
Tiberthwaite
Caulgarth
Oxenfield
Classe
Hawkeshead
Blak hall
Conyston
Turnor chap
FOVRNIS
Wonandermere
St Johns chap
Scowthwait
Grysedale
Gartnwaite chap
Winster chap
Ken
Soowberthwaite
Nibthwaite
Staueley
Bolwith chap
Booth
Nedderidge
Louick chap
Coulston
Carnforth
Whitbuck
Duddon flu
Wodland chap
Leg Garo
Newton
Breughton
Cark ford
Hamsfield hall
Tirth hall
Wetheham
Crosthose
Kirkby
Plumpton
Howker
Myl Ommeast
Vlverston
Penny
Comside pas
Sothbar
Bardsey
Windy
Kent sand
Sunbrik
Leuen sand
Dawston east
Aldingham
Glaston east
Haytote
Fouracre
N: End
Barrowhead
Scale
Walney chap
Bigger
Ramside
Fonlney Insul
S: End
The pole of soudrey
Potton
Crion chapell
Sunderland peynt
Coker sandabha
Ross hall
Thornton
Pyllyn mose
Marto mos
Kirkha
Westby hall
OCEA:
NUS
Ormiskirk
Altmouth
Ferneby
Crosby gna
Crosby mag
The black roche
Hilbre Insull
CES:
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
Chris: Saxton. descrip: Guliel: Hole sculpsit

EBORACEN:
LANCASTRIÆ
Comitatus palatinus olim pars
BRIGANTUM
SIS
PAR
DAR:
BIÆ
PARS
PARS
Gisborn.
Braſewell
Barneſide
Wicoler
Colne
Marſhden chap:
Burnley
Widdophead
Townley
Mamptontowre
Stiperden.
Stanffeld
Todmerden
Blakeſton edge
The batlinges
Lytledrugh
Stubley
Clegge
Mylncraw
Taume
Roehdale
Hopwood
Shay chap:
Royton
Chatterton
Middleton
Oldham
Miclehurſt
Blakeley chap:
Ashton
Staley hall
Watley
Manchiſter
MANCVNIVM
Motteram
Garrethall
Dunkenfield
Harden
Goythall
Meller chap:
Marſhall chap:
Didsbury
Stopford
Cheadle
Northen.
Carrington
Ashton
Chat-
moſs
Flixton.
Cuchall
Barlow
Warberton.
Lym
Bollen flu:
Mersie flu:
Tame flu:
Medlock flu:
Irwell flu:
Cheadle flu:

Pag. 745.

LANCA-SHIRE.

Muſt now turne the courſe of my journey another way, unto the reſt of the BRIGANTES, who were planted on the farther ſide of the Hilles toward the Iriſh Sea: and firſt unto LANCA-SHIRE, which I goe unto (God ſpeede mee well) after a ſort ſomewhat againſt my will: For I feare me that I ſhall not ſatisfie my ſelfe, and much leſſe the Reader. For very few things fell out to my deſire, when I travailed over the greateſt part thereof, the old names in every place have beene ſo worne out by the continuall aſſault of Time. But leaſt I might bee thought to neglect the hearty good *Lanca-ſhire* men, I will proceed, in hope that Gods aſſiſtance, which hitherto hath beene favourable unto me, will not now faile me.

Under thoſe mountaines, which (as I have often ſaid heeretofore) ſhoote along through the middle of England, and interpoſe themſelves as umpires and Bounders betweene divers ſhires, *Lanca-ſhire* lyeth toward the Weſt, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Lancaſcyp-ſcyre, commonly termed *Lonka-ſhire*, *Lanca-ſhire*, and *The County Palatine of Lancaſter*, becauſe it is notably knowne by the title of a *County Palatine*. It is ſo encloſed betweene *Yorke-ſhire* on the Eaſt ſide, and the Iriſh ſea on the Weſt, that on the South ſide where it boundeth upon *Cheſhire* it is broader, and by little and little the more Northward it goeth, where it confineth upon *Weſtmorland*, the narrower it groweth. And there, by an Arme of the ſea inſinuating it ſelfe, is interrupted, and hath a good part of it which butteth upon *Cumberland*, beyond the ſaid Arme.

Where the ground is plaine and champion, it yeeldeth good ſtore of Barly and Wheat: that which lieth at the bottom of the hilles, is better for Otes: The ſoile every where is meetely good and tolerable, unleſſe it be in certaine moiſt places and unwholſome called *Moſſes*, which notwithſtanding make amends for theſe their diſcommodities, with more plentifull commodities. For, if their upper coate bee pared away, they yeeld certaine unctuous or fattiſh * *Turffes* for fewell, and ſome times under-ground trees, or which have lien a long time buried there. Underneath alſo in divers places they affourd abundance of marle, which ſerveth in ſtead of muck to enrich their grounds. Whereby, the ſoile that in mans opinion was held moſt unapt to beare Corne, beginneth now to be ſo kinde and arable, that it may be juſtly thought, mens idleneſſe in times paſt was greater than any naturall barraineſſe of the ſoile. But a man may judge of the goodneſſe of the ſoile, partly by the conſtitution and complexion of the Inhabitants, who are to ſee to, paſſing faire and beautifull, and in part, if you pleaſe, by the Cattaile. For, in their Kine and Oxen which have goodly heads and faire ſpread hornes, and are in body well proportionate withall, you ſhall finde in manner no one point wanting, that *Mago* the Carthaginian doth require, as *Columella* ſpecifieth out of him.

Moſſes.

* *ceſpites.*

Lanca-ſhire beaſts.

On the South part, it is ſeparated from *Cheſhire* with the River *Merſey* which ſpringing forth of the midland hilles, having paſſed a little from his head, becommeth a bound to diſtinguiſh the Shires, and with a ſlow current runneth Weſtward, calling as it were, other rivers (to uſe the words of the Poet) *into his skie coloured and azure lappe*, and forthwith gladly biddeth welcome unto *Irwell* from the North, which river bringeth along with him all the rivers of this Eaſterne part. Among theſe, *Roch* is of greateſt name, which hath ſtanding upon it in the Vale, *Rochdale* a Mercate Towne well frequented, like as *Irwell* it ſelfe hath ſituate upon it *Bury* a Mercate Towne nothing inferiour to the other: and hard by, whiles I carefully ſought for COCCIUM, mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, I ſaw *Cockley*, a Chapell built of timber, beſet round about with trees: Alſo *Turton* Chapell among very ſteepe downfalls, and overgrowne unpleaſant places: *Turton* Towre, and *Entwiſſell* a proper

Roch-dale.

Cockley.

per faire houſe: which had in times paſt Gentlemen of that name, as *Torton* is the ſeate at this day of the right ancient family of *Orell*. But, where *Irke* and *Irwell* meet together, on the left hand banke raiſed of a reddiſh kinde of ſtone, ſcarce three miles from *Merſey*, flouriſhed that Towne of right great antiquity which we now call *Manchester*, and *Antonine* the Emperour called MANCUNIUM, and MANUCIUM, according to the variety of the Copies. This retaining the firſt part of his ancient name, farre excelleth the Townes lying round about it, for the beautifull ſhew it currieth, for reſort unto it, and for clothing: in regard alſo of the Mercate-place, the faire Church, and College, founded by *Thomas* Lord *De-la-ware*, a Prieſt (the laſt heire male of his Family) and ſummoned to the Parliament among the Lords Temporall by the name of *Magiſter Thomas de-la-ware*. For he deſcended from the *Greleies*, who were the ancient Lords of this Towne, and by *Ioane* ſiſter of the ſaid Sir *Thomas*, it came to *Wells* now Lords *De-la-ware*. But, in the foregoing age, this Towne was of farre greater account, both for certaine wollen clothes there wrought and in great requeſt commonly called *Manchester Cottons*, and alſo for the liberty of a Sanctuary, which under King Henry the Eighth, was by Parliamentary authority, tranſlated to *Chester*. In a Parke of the Earle of *Derbies* neere adjoyning, called *Alparke*, where the Brooke *Medlocke* entreth into *Irwell*, I ſaw the plot and ground-worke of an ancient Fortreſſe built foure ſquare, commonly called *Mancaſtle*: which I will not in any wiſe ſay, was that ancient MANCUNIUM, it is contained in ſo narrow a peece of ground, but rather the Fort of *Mancunium*, and ſtation of the Romanes where they kept watch and ward: at which I ſaw this ancient Inſcription in a long ſtone to the memory of *Candidus* a Centurion.

Mancunium.

Centurio.

As for this other, *Iohn Dee* that moſt famous Mathematician, and Warden of *Manchester* College, who had a ſight of the ſame heere, copied it out for me.

Both which may ſeeme erected in honour of thoſe Centurious, for their loyalty and honeſty ſo many yeeres approoved.

In the yeere of our Salvation 920. King *Edward* the Eldet, as *Marianus* writeth, ſent an Army of *Mercians* into Northumberland, *To reedifie the City of Manchester, and to place a Gariſon there* (for it belonged formerly unto the Kings of Northumberland) and ſeemeth to have beene quite deſtroyed in the Daniſh warre: againſt whom, becauſe the inhabitants had borne themſelves as valiant men, they will have their towne to be called *Manchester*, that is, as they expound it, *The City of Men*, and in this conceit which implieth their owne commendation, they wonderfully pleaſe

and

and flatter themselves. But full little know the good honest men, that MANCUNIUM was the name of it in the Britans time, so that the Etymologie thereof, out of our English tongue, can by no meanes seeme probable. I for my part therefore would derive it rather from *Main* a British word which signifieth a Stone: For, upon a stony hill it is seated, and beneath the very Towne, at *Colyhurst*, there are very good and famous quarries of stone.

But, to returne againe. *Mersey* now by this time carrying a fuller streame by reason of *Irwell* consociating with him, holdeth on in his journey toward the Ocean, by *Trafford*, from whence the *Traffords* a Family of great good note tooke their name as they had their habitation: also by *Chatmosse*, a low mossie ground, lying a great way in length and bredth: a good part whereof, the Brookes swelling high within our fathers remembrance carried quite away with them not without much danger: Whereby, the Rivers were corrupted, and a number of fresh fish perished. In which place now lyeth a Vale somewhat low, watered with a little Brooke, and trees have beene discovered lying along. So that it may be thought, when the ground lay neglected, and the chanels were not skoured in those open and flat Valleies for riverets and Brookes to passe away, but the water-lades stopped up either through negligence, or depopulation: that then all the grounds that lay lower than others, became such boggy plots, as we call *Mosses*, or else standing Meeres. Which if it bee true, wee neede not mervaile that so many trees in the like places every where throughout England (but in this shire especially) lie overwhelmed, and as it were, buried. For, when their rootes were loosened through over much moisture, the trees could not chuse but fall, and in such soft ground sinke and bee quite swallowed up. They that dwell thereabouts, assay and try with poles and spits, where they lie hidden, and when they light upon them marke the place, digge them out, and use them for fire wood: For they burne cleere and give light, as well as torch wood, which haply is by reason of a bituminous and clammy fat earth wherein they lye: whence the common sort take them for Firres: which notwithstanding *Cæsar* denieth to have growne in Britaine. I know it is an opinion currant with the most, that these trees overturned with the force of waters, have lien ever since *Noahs* Floud, when the World was drowned, and so much the rather, because they are elsewhere digged out of very high places: and yet they deny not, but those high grounds are very marish and wateris.

Trafford.

Mosses whence they come.

Firre trees in *Cæsars* time grew not in Britaine.

Such mighty trees also are found oftentimes in Holland, a Country of Germany: which the learned men there, suppose were either undermined by waves working into the shore, or by windes driven forward and brought unto those lower and moist places, where they setled and sunke downe. But let the curious company of Philosophers search into these matters to whom I commend them, and to their further inquirie, whether there are not Subterranean trees growing under earth, as well as plants and other Creatures. After *Chatmosse*, *Holcrofi* sheweth it selfe, which, as it afforded the seat, so it gave the name also, to that right ancient family of the *Holcrofts*: whose estate in old time was much amended by marriage with one of the heires of *Culcbit* a place seated hard by, which *Gilbert de Culcbit* held, *Of the Fee of Almaricke Butler*, as hee himselfe did of the Earle of *Ferrars*, in King Henry the Third his time. Whose eldest daughter and heire, when *Richard Fitz-Hugh* of *Hindley* had married, he assumed to himselfe the name of *Culcbith*: like as his brother *Thomas*, who wedded the second daughter, was of the possession, called *Holcroft*: another also by the same reason was named *de Peasfalong*, and a fourth *de Risley*. Which I note, that the Reader may understand, how our Ancestours, as they were in other things constant and grave, so in leaving and taking up names out of their possessions, they were as vaine and variable as might bee. But even in other parts of England also, this was in old time a thing in usuall practise.

Holcroft.

Heere lie there round about every way little Townes, which (as throughout this whole County, and Cheshire, and other Northren parts) as they imparted their names to worshipfull houses, so they to have their Lords even unto these daies, men

of

of the very ſame name with them. As for example, *Aſton of Aſton*: *Atherton of Atherton, Tilleſley of Tilleſley, Standiſh of Standiſh, Bold of Bold, Heſket of Heſket, Worthington of Worthington, Torbes of Torbes, &c.* And an endleſſe peece of worke it were to name them one by one, neither is it any part of my purpoſe to reckon up all families of name and worſhip, but to take a view and ſurvey of the more ancient places. And as vertue and wealth laied the foundations of theſe and ſuch like Families in theſe North Countries, and elſewhere (that I may ſpeake it once for all) and prouident moderation with ſimplicity ſtanding contented with their owne eſtate, both preſerved and encreaſed them: So, in the South part of England, riotous expenſe and ſuperfluity, uſurious contracts, voluptuous and vicious life, together with indirect courſes and crafty dealings, have in ſhort ſpace utterly overthrowne moſt flouriſhing houſes, in ſo much as men complaine, that the offspring of the ancient Gentry hath now a long time faded. But Families as plants have their times of encreaſing and decreaſing, I and overpaſſing this, will follow on with the courſe of *Merſey*, which now by this time runneth downe by *Warrington*, a Towne knowne by reaſon of the Lords thereof firnamed * *Butlers*, who obtained of King *Edward* the Firſt the liberty of a Mercate for it: From which, Northward, *Winwicke* is not farre diſtant: a place among other fat Benefices of England of greateſt name: in the upmoſt part of the Church whereof, are read theſe rude Verſes engraven in an old Character, concerning King *Oſwald*.

* *Pincerne.*

Winwicke.

Hic locus Oſwalde quondam placuit tibi valde.
Northanhumbrorum fueras Rex, nunc; Polorum
Regna tenes, loco poſſus Marcelde *vocato.*

This place ſometime thee pleaſed well, *Oſwald*,
King thou hadſt beene once of Northumberland,
Thou ſufferedſt in a place *Marcelde* call'd,
Thy Kingdome now is heaven, that aye doth ſtand.

From *Warrington*, the River *Merſey* ſpreading abroad, and ſtraightwaies drawing in himſelfe againe, with a wide and open outlet, very commodious for merchandiſe entreth into the Iriſh Sea, where *Litherpoole*, called in the elder ages Lipe-pole, commonly *Lirpoole* is ſeated, ſo named, as it is thought, of the water ſpreading it ſelfe in manner of a Poole: whence there is a convenient paſſage over into Ireland and much frequented, and in that reſpect more notorious, than for any Antiquity. For, there is no mention extant thereof any where in ancient Writers, but that *Roger* of *Poictiers*, who was Lord, as they ſpake in thoſe dayes, of the *Honour of Lancaſter*, built a Caſtle heere. Whereof the worthy family of the *Molineaux* Knights have had the cuſtody now a long time, whoſe chiefe ſeat is hard by at *Sefton*, which, the ſaid *Roger* of *Poictiers* gave unto *Vivian de Molineaux*, ſhortly after the firſt entry of the Normans. For, all that Territory betweene the two Rivers *Ribal* and *Merſey*, the ſame *Roger* held as appeareth evidently by the authenticall Record of *Domeſday booke*. Neere unto *Sefton*, *Alt* a little River ſeeketh a way into the Sea, and when hee hath found it, giveth name to a ſmall Village *Altmouth* ſtanding by, and hath *Ferneby* neere unto it: wherein the moiſt and moſſie ſoile turffes are digged up, which ſerve the inhabitants for fewell and candle light. Under the ſaid turfes, there is a certaine dead and blackiſh water, upon which there ſwimmeth, I wot not what unctuous matter, and in it ſwimme little fiſhes that are caught by the diggers of turfe: So that wee may ſay, there bee fiſhes digged heere out of the earth, no leſſe than about *Heraclea*, and *Tios* in *Pontus*. And no mervaile, ſeeing that in ſuch watery places fiſhes otherwhiles ſeeking for moiſture get under the ground, and men goe a fiſhing with ſpades. But, that in *Paphlagonia* many and thoſe good fiſhes are gotten by digging in places nothing watery, there is ſome ſecret and peculiar reaſon thereof in Nature: and pleaſantly wrote *Seneca*, *Why ſhould not fiſhes enter and paſſe into the land, if we paſſe over the Sea?*

Fiſhes digged out of the ground.

From

A From hence the open ſhore ſhooteth out with a great bent; and more within land from the ſea ſtandeth *Ormeskirke* a mercate towne, well knowne by reaſon of the ſepulture there of the *Stanleys*, Earles of Derby, whoſe chiefe ſeat *Latham* is hard by: a ſtately houſe, which they have enlarged continually, ever ſince King Henry the Fourth his dayes, what time Sir John *Stanley* knight, father to John Lord deputy of Ireland, deſcended of the ſame ſtemme whence the Barons *de Audley*, married the daughter and heire of Sir Thomas *Latham*, a right noble knight, who brought to him for her dowrie this faire inheritance, with many other poſſeſsions. And from that time have the *Stanleys* planted their ſeat heere: of whom Thomas, the B ſonne of Thomas Lord *Stanley*, was by King Henry the ſeventh created Earle of Derby; and had iſſue by Eleonor *Nevill* daughter to the Earle of Salisbury, George Lord *Strange*, for he had wedded Joan the onely daughter and heire of John Baron *Le Strange* of *Knockin*, who dying in his fathers life time, begat a ſonne named Thomas, the ſecond Earle of Derby; unto whom Anne, the daughter of Edward Lord *Haſtings*, bare Edward the third Earle of Derby, who begat of Dorothea, daughter of Thomas *Howard* Duke of Norfolke, Henry the fourth Earle; who married Margaret, daughter of Henry *Clifford* Earle of Cumberland, mother unto Ferdinando the fifth Earle lately deceaſed, and to William now the ſixth Earle, who ſucceeded his brother: but I forget my ſelfe now, when as I have formerly remembred as C much.

Dugleſſe a riveret, creepeth and ſtealeth along quietly by this place; neere unto which our noble Arthur, as *Ninnius* writeth, put the Saxons to flight in a memorable battaile. At the head hereof ſtandeth the towne *Wiggin*, called in ancient times Wibiggin: of which name I have nothing elſe to ſay, but that in Lancaſhire they call buildings and houſes *Biggins*: neither of the towne, but that it is faire, and a *Corporation* alſo with a Maior and Burgeſſes: and the parſon of the Church, as I have learned, is Lord of the towne. Hard by it *Holland* ſhaweth it ſelfe, out of a younger brother, whereof that moſt noble and renowned race of the *Hollands* Earles of Kent, and Dukes alſo of Surry and Exceſter, ſetched both their originall and their ſirname. But D the daughter and heire of the eldeſt brother, who flouriſhed here in knights degree, being in the end married into the houſe of the *Lovels*, brought unto them an addition of poſſeſsions, with her Armes, viz. *in a ſhield Azure* * *florete Argent a Lion rampant gardant Arg.* Neere unto the mouth of *Dugleſſe* is *Merton*, a very great & large poole, which emptieth it ſelfe into this river, and then ſtreight waies meeteth with the river *Ribell*, neare his out-let; for this is the next river after *Merſey* that runneth into the ſea, and hath not yet loſt quite his former ancient name; for *Ptolomee* calleth the ſalt water or arme of the ſea here BELLISAMA, and we *Ribell*, perhaps by addition of the Saxon word *Rhe* unto it, that ſignifieth a *River*. This river comming with a quicke and haſty ſtreame out of the hils in Yorke-ſhire, taketh his courſe firſt E Southward, by three exceeding high mountaines, *Ingleborow hill* at the ſpring head, which I wondered at to ſee how it aſcendeth as it were by degrees with a huge and mighty ridge Weſtward, and at the farthеſt end mounteth up into the aire, as if an other hill were ſet upon the head of it: *Penigent*, haply ſo called of his whitiſh & ſnowy top, for ſo *Pengwin* ſignifieth in the brittiſh tongue: and he riſeth aloft with an huge bulke, howbeit not altogether ſo high as the other. But when *Ribell* commeth into Lancaſhire (for thoſe two ſtand in Yorke-ſhire) *Pendle-hill* advanceth it ſelfe up to the skie with a lofty head, and in the very top thereof bringeth forth a peculiar plant, which, as though it came out of the clowdes, they tearme *Clowdes-bery*. But this mountaine is moſt notorious for the harme that it did not long ſince to the country lying beneath it, by reaſon of a mighty deale of water guſhing out of it: as alſo F for an infallible prognoſtication of raine, ſo often as the top thereof is covered with a miſt. Of theſe hils I have made mention the more willingly, both becauſe they are the higheſt in our *Apennine*, whence commeth this vulgar Rhime.

Ingleborow, Pendle and Penigent,
Are the higheſt hils betweene Scotland and Trent.

Ormeskirk.

Stanleys Earles of Derby.

Dugleſſe a riveret.

Wiggin.

Biggin, what it is.

The family of the Hollands.

The Hollands coat of Armes.
* With flowres de Lyz.

Belliſama.

Penigent.

Pendle hill.

Clowdesbery.

Penninæ Alpes.

Pen in Britiſh what it is.

Clithero.

Whaley.

As alſo that the reader may underſtand, as I ſaid before, why the higheſt Alpes A were called of the old Gaules *Penninæ*, and why the very top of the hils, named *Pennum*, and *Apennini*, were of them ſo tearmed. For *Pen* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth the tops of hils. By an out corner or parcel of *Pendle hill*, ſtandeth *Clithero* caſtle, built by the *Lacies* neere unto *Ribell*, and a neighbour unto it *Whaley*, in the Saxon tongue Walalegh, famous for the monaſtery that the ſaid *Lacies* founded, which was tranſlated from *Stanlaw* in Cheſhire hither, in the yeere 1296. where in the yeere 798. duke *Wade* unfortunately gave battaile to Ardulph King of Northumberland, at *Billangho*, which is more ſhort called *Langho*. This *Ribell* no ſooner turneth into the

Riblechcſter.

Weſt, but imparteth his name to a ſmall towne, which in our age is called *Ribleche-* B *ſter*: where are digged up from time to time ſo many monuments of Romane antiquity, ſtatues, peeces of coyn, Pillars, Piedeſtals & Chapters of pillars, heathen altars, Marble-ſtones and inſcriptions, that the inhabitants may ſeeme not without cauſe to have this hobling rhyme ſo rife in their mouthes.

It is written upon a wall in Rome,
Ribcheſter was as rich as any towne in Chriſtendome.

And the port high wayes came directly hither, raiſed up with eminent cauſeis: one from Yorke, another out of the North, through *Bowland-Forreſt*, a ſpacious peece of ground, which as yet is moſt evidently to be ſeene for many miles together. But the country folke have ſo disfigured the inſcriptions, that although I did ſee many, yet C could I ſcarce read one or two of them. At *Salesbury hall*, an houſe of that ancient family of the *Talbots*, ſtanding neere by, I ſaw the baſe or foot of a pillar with this inſcription.

D

In a wall neare unto it, there is another great ſtone infixed, ſhewing in the fore-part *Cupid* and another little image; out of the backe-ſide or reverſe whereof this was exemplified for me: but the inſcription carrieth no ſenſe with it, which becauſe it troubled me a long time, I will ſet down here underneath, to ſee what the opinion of other men is of it.

E F

For mine owne part, I can make nothing elſe thereof, but that moſt of theſe words were the Britiſh names of places adjoining. In the yeere 1603. when I went a ſecond time to ſee this place, I happed upon the greateſt and faireſt Altar that ever I ſaw, dedicated to the *Mother Goddeſſes* by a Captain of the *Aſturians*, with this inſcription.

DE-

DEIS MATRIBVS
M. INGENVI-
VS ASIATICVS
*DEC. AL. AST.
SS. LL. M.

In the house of Thomas Rhodes.

* *Haply, Decurio Alæ Asturum, susceptum solvit (s. votum) libens, lubens, meritò.*

Concerning these DEABUS, or DEIS MATRIBUS, that is, *Mothers Goddesses*, what they were I cannot finde out with all my searching: for in the volumes of Inscriptions gathered through the world, save in another Altar besides found among us, they are not mentioned, as farre as I remember. Onely I read that *Enguium*, a little towne in Sicily, was ennobled for the presence of the MOTHER GODDESSES, wherein were shewed certaine speares and brazen helmets, which *Metio* and *Ulysses* consecrated to those Goddesses.

Dex Matres. Mother Goddesses. See in the Bishopricke of Durham. Plutarch in M. Marcellus.

Another little Altar I saw there, cast out among rubbish stone, with this inscription:

PACIFE
RO MARTI
ELEGAUR
BA POS
UIT EX VO
TO.

So small a one this was, that it may seeme to have beene some poore mans little altar to carry with him to and fro, serving only to burne and offer incense or salt, and meale upon it: whereas that other was farre bigger, and made for to sacrifice and offer greater beasts upon it. In these altars the posterity no doubt imitated *Noah*, even after they had fallen away and revolted from the true worship of God. Neither erected they altars to their Gods onely, but also unto their Emperours by way of servile flattery, with this impious title, NUMINI MAIESTATIQUE EORUM, that is, *unto their* GOD-HEAD *and Majesty*. Unto these they kneeled in humble maner, these they clasped about and embraced as they prayed, before these they tooke their oathes: and in one word, in these and in their sacrifices consisted the maine substance of all their religion, so farre forth, that whosoever had no altar of their owne, they were thought verily to have no religion, nor to acknowledge any God at all.

Altars of the Gentiles. Genes. 8.

Moreover, very lately, and but the other day, a stone was digged up here, wherein was engraven the naked portract or image of a man on horse-backe, without saddle, without bridle, with both hands seeming to launce his speare, and ready to ride over a naked man lying downe along at his foot, who holdeth before I wot not what foure square peece. Betweene the horse and him that lieth

Haply C.Al. for Centurio Alæ Sarmatarum.

lieth along are theſe letters D.M. and under him ſo lying, are read theſe words CAT. SARMATA. All the letters beſide, which were many, are ſo worne out and gone, that they could not be read, neither liſt I to gueſſe any farther what they were. That ALA SARMATARUM, that is, a wing of Sarmatian horſemen abode in this place, it may ſeeme, as well by that former inſcription, as by this, that many yeeres before was found hard by. A

Out of William Lambards notes.

HIS. TERRIS. TEGITUR. B
AEL. MATRONA QU-----
VIX. AN. XXVIII. M. II. D. VIII.
ET. M. IULIUS MAXIMUS. FIL.
VIX. AN. VI. M. III. D. XX. ET CAM
PANIA. DUBBA. MATER
VIX. AN. L. IULIUS. MAXIMUS
-----ALÆ. SAR. CONIUX
CONIUGI. INCOMPARABILI
ET. FILIO. PATRI. PIENTIS
SIMO. ET SOCERÆ. TENA C
CISSIMÆ MEMORIÆ. P.

But hence have wee no light at all toward the finding out of the ancient name of this place which now is in queſtion, unleſſe it hath now and then changed the name, which otherwhiles uſually happeneth. For in this place *Ptolomy* hath ſet RIBODUNUM: if for RIBODUNUM, the name is not altogether unlike to *Ribbecheſter*: and

Ribodunum.

Coccium.

juſt at this diſtance from *Mancunium*, that is, Mancheſter, that is to ſay 18. miles off, doth Antonine place COCCIM, which alſo in ſome copies we read GOECIUM. D

But when the flouriſhing fortune of this City, having runne the full and fatall period, was faded, either by warre, or earthquake, as the common ſort doe think, ſomewhat lower where *Ribell* ſuffereth the violence of the flowing tides of the Sea, and is called of the Geographer BELLISAMA ÆSTUARIUM, that is, the ſalt-water BELLISAMA, neare unto *Peneworth*, where in the *Conquerors* reigne there was a little caſtle (as appeareth by the Records of the ſaid King) out of the fall of *Riblecheſter* aroſe in ſteed of it her daughter *Preſton*, a great, and (for theſe Countries) a faire town, & well inhabited, ſo called of religious men; for in our ſpeech the name ſoundeth as much as *Prieſts towne*. Beneath this *Ribell*, *Derwen* a rill commeth in with his water: and the

Penworth, otherwiſe called Penverdant.

Preſton.

firſt mercate towne that hee watereth is *Blacke-borne*, ſo called of the *Blacke-water*, E which towne belonging in times paſt to the *Lacies*, gave name unto *Blackburne-ſhire*,

Houghton.

a little territory adjoining; from thence it runneth by *Houghton-towre*, which communicated the name unto a notable family that long time dwelt in it: and by *walton*,

Walton.

which William, Lord of Lancaſter, King Stephens ſonne, gave unto Walter *de Walton*: and afterward it was the poſſeſſion of the ancient race of the *Langtons*, who deſcended from the ſaid *Waltons*. But now let us returne.

The ſaid *Preſton* whereof I ſpake, is by the common people called *Preſton* in *Anderneſſe*, for *Acmundeſ-neſſe*, for ſo the Engliſh Saxons tearmed this part of the ſhire,

Ander-neſſe.

which lying between the two rivers, *Ribel* and *Cocar*, ſtretcheth out with a promontory in manner of a noſe, which afterwards they alſo called *Acmunderneſſe*. Wherein F *were no more but 16. villages inhabited in* King William the Conquerors time; *the reſt lay waſt*, as we read in *Doomeſ-day booke*, and Roger of *Poictiers* held the ſame.

But afterwards it belonged to Theobald *Walter*: from whom the *Botelers* of Ireland derive their beginning: for thus wee read in a Charter of K. Richard the firſt, *Know yee, that wee have given, and by this preſent Charter confirmed unto Theobald Walter,*

A *Walter, for his homage and ſervice, Agmonderneſſe full and whole, with all the appertenances, &c.* This part yeeldeth plenty of oates, but not ſo apt to beare barly. Howbeit it is full of freſh paſtures, eſpecially to the ſea ſide, where it is partly Champion ground, and thereupon it ſeemeth that a good part of it is called *The File*, for *the Field* (and yet in the Kings Rolls it goeth under the Latine name LIMA, that is, *a File*, namely, that Smithes toole or inſtrument wherewith Iron, or any other thing is ſmoothed.) But becauſe elſewhere it is mariſh ground, they hold it not very wholſome. *Wie*, a little river ſpeedily cutting over this part, commeth rolling downe out of *Wierdale*, a very ſolitary place, and runneth by *Grenhaugh Caſtle*, which Tho- B mas *Stanley*, the firſt Earle of Derby out of this family, built: what time as hee ſtood in feare of certaine out-lawed Gentlemen of this ſhire, whoſe poſſeſſions King Henry the ſeventh had freely given unto him. For many an aſſault they gave him, and other whiles in hoſtile manner made inrodes into his lands, untill the moderate carriage of the good and worthy man, and proceſſe of time pacified theſe quarrels.

The file.

Grenhaugh caſtle.

Here along the ſea ſhore, you may ſee in many places heaps of ſand, whereupon they powre water, untill it gather a ſaltiſh humour, which afterwards with turfes they boile untill it be white ſalt. There be alſo here uncertaine ſands not to bee truſted, but ready to catch and ſwallow (they call them *Quick-ſands*) ſo dangerous for C travellers, whiles at a low water, when tide is paſt, they ſeeke to goe the neareſt way, that they had need to take very good heed leſt in going a foot (I uſe *Sidonius* his words) they ſuffer not ſhipwracke, and be caſt away on the land. But eſpecially about the mouth of *Cocar*, where, as it were, in a field of *Syrts* or *Quick-ſands*, *Cokar ſand Abbey*, an Abbey not long ſince of the Cluniack Monkes, built by Ranulph *de Meſchines*, but open to the violence of windes, ſtood betweene the mouths of *Cocar* and *Lune* or *Lone*, and hath a bleake proſpect into the wide Iriſh ſea. This river *Lune*, commonly called *Lune*, ſpringing out of the mountaines of Weſtmorland, running Southward in a chanell now broad, now narrow, with many a reach in and out hindring his ſtreame, enricheth the dwellers thereby in Summer time with great D ſtore of Salmons: which becauſe they delight in cleere water, and eſpecially in ſhallow places that are ſandy, come up thicke together into this, and other rivers of this coaſt. As ſoone as *Lune* is entred into Lancaſhire, *Dare*, a little brooke from out of the Eaſt, joyneth his ſtreame with it. In which place now ſtandeth *Over-Burrow*, a very ſmall village of husbandmen; which, as the inhabitants informed mee, had beene ſometimes a great City, and tooke up all thoſe large fields betweene *Lune* and *Lone*, and after it had ſuffered all miſeries that follow famine, was driven to compoſition through extremity. This tradition they received from their anceſtours, delivered as it were from hand to hand unto them. And in very truth by divers and ſundry monuments exceeding ancient, by engraven ſtones, pavements of E ſquare checker worke, peeces of Romane coine, and by this new name *Burrow*, which with us ſignifieth a *Burgh*, that place ſhould ſeeme to bee of great antiquity. But if it recover the ancient name, it may thanke other and not mee, although I have ſought as narrowly, and diligently for it, as for Ants pathes: neither is any man to thinke, that the ſeverall names of every towne in Britaine are preciſely noted and ſet done in *Ptolomee*, *Antonine*, *The Notice of Provinces*, and other approved and principall Authors. But if a man may goe by gheſſe, I would willingly thinke that it was BREMETONACUM (which *Jerome Surita*, a Spaniard, in his notes upon *Anto-* F *nine*, deemeth truely to be a different place from BREMENIUM) and that by the diſtance from COCCIUM, or *Ribble-cheſter*.

Over-burrow.

Bremetonacum.

From this *Burrow* the river *Lune* runneth beſide *Thurland Tunſtall*, a fortreſſe built by Sir Thomas *Tunſtall* in the time of King Henry the fourth, when the King *had given him Licence to fortifie and kernell his manſion houſe*; that is, to embattle it: alſo by *Hornby* a faire caſtle, which glorieth much of the firſt founder, N. de *Hornby* caſtle, *Byron*, and of the Lords thereof, *The Harringtons and Stanleys*, Barons *Bradleyes* of *Mont-Eagle*, deſcended from Thomas *Stanley*, the firſt Earle of Derby of that houſe,

Kernellare what it is.

Barons Mont-Eagle.

and advanced to that title by King Henry the eighth, of whom the third and the last named William, left behind him his onely daughter and heire, Elizabeth, wife to Edward Parker *Baron Morley*, mother to Sir William Parker, whom in that regard King James commanded to be ſummoned to Parliament by the title of Lord *Morley*, *Eagle*, and whom wee and all our poſterity may acknowledge to have beene borne for the good of all Britain. For, by a ſhort letter, obſcurely penned, and ſecretly ſent unto him, and by him dutifully diſcovered, in a happy houre was detected, at the very laſt houre, in a maner, when the whole State was at the point to periſh by the moſt horrible and deteſtable treaſon, that ever any barbarous impiety could contrive: what time certaine godleſſe and irreligious monſters of men, maſking under the mantle of religion, having beſtowed a great quantity of gun-powder under the Parliament houſe, ſtood ready with match in hand to give fire thereto, for to blow up both Prince and Countrey with one blaſt in a moment.

The Gunpowder treaſon.

Lone having paſſed on ſome few miles from hence, commeth within the ſight of *Lancaſter*, ſtanding on his South banke, the chiefe towne of this region: which the inhabitants more truly call *Loncaſter*, as the Scots alſo, who name it *Loncaſtell*, of the River *Lone*. Both the name ſtill remaining, and the river running under it, doe argue in ſome ſort that it is LONGOVICUM, where, under the Lievtenant Generall of Britaine, as wee finde in the *Notice of Provinces*, a company of the *Longovicarians*, who of the place borrowed that name, kept their ſtation. Although the towne at this day is not very well peopled, nor much frequented, and all the inhabitants thereof are given to husbandry (for the territory all round about is well manured, lying open, freſh and faire, and not voide of woods:) yet for proofe of Romane antiquity, they finde otherwhiles peeces of the Emperours coine, eſpecially where the Friery ſtood: for there, they ſay, was the plot upon which the ancient City was planted, which the Scots, after they had with a ſudden out-road waſted all in their way, in the yeere of our Redemption 1322. ſet on fire and burnt. Since which time they have begunne to build nearer unto a greene hill by the river ſide, on which ſtandeth the caſtle, great I cannot ſay, nor of any antiquity, but faire and ſtrong. And hard by it ſtandeth upon the height of the hill, the onely Church they have, where the Monkes aliens had in time paſt a cell founded by Roger of *Poictiers*. A little beneath which, by a faire bridge over *Lone*, in the deſcent and ſide of the hill where it is ſteepeſt, hangeth a peece of a moſt ancient wall of Romane work, ſeeming ready to reele; *Wery wall* they call it, after a later Britiſh name, as it ſhould ſeeme, of this towne. For they called it *Caer Werid*, as one would ſay, *The Greene City*, happely of that freſh greene hill. But I leave this to others. John Lord of *Moriton* and of *Lancaſter*, afterwards King of England, *confirmed by Charter to his Burgeſſes of Lancaſter, all the liberties which he had granted unto the Burgeſſes of Briſtoll*. And King Edward the third in the ſixe and thirtieth yeere of his reign, *granted unto the Mayor and Bailives, and Commonalty of the towne of Lancaſter, that Pleas and Seſſions ſhould not elſewhere bee holden*. This towne ſeeth the Pole Arctick (that I may note ſo much) elevated foure and fifty degrees and five minutes, and ſtandeth removed from the utmoſt line of the Weſt, twenty degrees and forty eight minutes in Longitude.

Lancaſter.

Whiles I looked round about from the top of the ſaid caſtle hill, to ſee the mouth of *Lone*, that iſſueth it ſelfe into the ſea a little lower, *Forneſſe* the other part of this ſhire appeared in ſight, which the ſea hath after a ſort violently rent apart from the reſt. For when as the ſhore did from hence ſhoote out a maine way into the Weſt, the Ocean, as it were much diſpleaſed and angry hereat, obſtinately ceaſed not to ſlaſh and mangle it, nay, which is more, hath with his fell flowing at boiſterous tides devoured the ſhore: and thereby maketh three wide creekes or bayes, namely, *Kent-ſand*, at which the river *Ken* powreth it ſelfe forth; *Leven-ſand* and *Dudden-ſand*: betweene which (two) the land beareth out ſo much, that thereupon it tooke the name. For with us in our language, *For-neſſe* & *Foreland* is all one with the Latine *Promontorium anterius* (that is, *a Fore-promontory*.) All this part, unleſſe it bee

Fourneſſe.

A be hard by the ſea ſide, mounteth up aloft with high topped hils, and huge fels ſtanding thicke together (which they tearme *Forneſſ-fells*. Among which the Britans lived ſafe a great while, truſting upon theſe ſtrong naturall fenſes: although the victorious Engliſh Saxons made way through all in the end. For in the yeere 228. after there comming in, I gather that the Britans had their abode here, becauſe Egfride King of Northumberland, gave unto Holy Saint *Cuthbert*, the land called *Carthmell*, and all the Britans in it (thus we finde written in his life) and it is very well knowne that *Carthmell* is a part of this ſhire by *Kentſand*, and a little towne in it retaineth yet the ſame name: Wherein *William Mareſchall* the elder, Earle of Pembroch built a B Priory, and endowed it with living. If you read in *Ptolomee* SETANTIORUM λιμνὴ, that is, *The Setantians Mere*, as ſome Copies have; and not *Setantiorum* λιμὴν, that is, *The Setantians Haven*, I durſt boldly avouch that theſe Britans here were called SETANTII. For among theſe mountaines the greateſt ſtanding water in all England, now called *Winander-mere*; in the Engliſh Saxon Winpanpe-mep (haply of his winding and turning in and out) lieth ſtretched out for the ſpace of ten miles or thereabout with crooked bankes, and is all paved (as it were) with ſtone in the bottome: in ſome places of wonderfull depth, and breeding a peculiar kinde of fiſh found no where elſe, which the inhabitants there by call *A Chare*. And a little village ſtanding hard by carrieth the name thereof: In which Eathred King of Nor- C thumberland, in the yeer of Chriſt 792. when he had by force fetched King Elfwolds ſonnes out of Yorke, ſlue them, that by his owne wickedneſſe, and their blood, hee might ſecure the Kingdome to himſelfe and his.

Carthmell.

Winandermere.

The fiſh Chare.

Betwixt this Mere and the river *Dudden*, the promontory runneth out, which wee commonly call *Forneſſe*, and hath the Iland *Walney*, as a fore-fence or countremure lying along by it, with a ſmall arme of the ſea betweene: The gullet or entry into which is defended with a fort, called *the Pile of Fouldrey*, ſtanding in the midſt of the waves upon a rocke, erected there by the Abbot of *Forneſſe*, in the firſt yeere of King Edward the third.

As for the Promontory it ſelfe, there is nothing worth the ſight in it, unleſſe it be D the ruines of a monaſtery of Ciſtertian Monkes, called Forneſſe Abbey, which Stephen Earle of Bullen, afterwards King of England, in the yeere of our redemption 1127. built in a place called ſometimes *Bekenſgill*, or tranſlated rather from *Tulket in Aldernesse*. Out of the Monkes whereof, and from no place elſe (as they themſelves have reported) the Biſhops of the Iſle of *Man* (that lieth juſt over againſt) were by an ancient cuſtome wont to bee elected: as having beene the mother (as it were) of many Monaſteries in the ſaid *Man*, and in Ireland. More Eaſtward ſtandeth *Aldingham*, an ancient hereditament belonging to the family of the *Haveringtons*, or *Harringtons*, unto whom it came from the *Flemmings*, by the *Cancefelds*; and whoſe inheritance deſcended by a daughter unto *William Bonvill* of Somerſetſhire, and at laſt E by him unto the *Greies*, Marqueſſes of Dorſet. And ſomwhat higher is *Ulverſton*, in this regard not to bee paſſed over in ſilence, for that King Edward the third gave a moity thereof unto Sir John Coupland, a moſt brave warriour: whom alſo he advanced to the dignity of a Banaret, becauſe in the battaile at Durham, he took David the ſecond King of the Scots priſoner. But after his deceaſe, the ſame King granted it with other faire lands in this tract, and the title alſo of Earle of Bedford, unto *Ingelram* Lord *Coucy* of France, as who had married his daughter Iſabel, and whoſe anceſtours in right of *Chriſtiana Lindſey*, had great revenewes in England.

The booke of Fourneſſe.

Aldingham. Harringtons.

Touching the noble men which have borne the title of Lancaſter; there were in the firſt infancy of the Norman Empire three ſtiled *Lords of the Honour of Lancaſter*: Namely, Roger of * *Poiſtou*, the ſonne of Roger Mont-gomery, who was ſurnamed *Piſtavenſis*, as William of *Malmesbury* writeth, becauſe hee had married a wife from out of *Poiſtou* in France. But when he had by his perfidious diſloyalty loſt this honour,

Lords of Lancaſter.

* *Piſtavenſis, or of Poictiers.*

honour, William the ſonne of King Stephen, and Earle of *Moriton* and *warren*, had the ſame given unto him by his Father. After whoſe death King Richard the firſt beſtowed it upon his brother John, who was afterward King of England. For thus we read in an old Hiſtory: *King Richard declared his ſingular love to his brother John. For beſide Ireland, and the Earledome of Moriton in Normandy, he heaped upon him ſo many dignities in England, that he was in maner a Tetrarch there: Finally, he conferred upon him Cornwall, Lancaſter, Notingham, Derby, with the country adjoining, and many more beſide.* A good while after King Henry the third, the ſonne of John, firſt advanced Edmund his ſecond ſonne, called by ſome Crouth-backe, to the title of Earle of Lancaſter, unto whom hee conveyed and made over the inheritances and honours of *Simon Montfort* Earle of Leiceſter, *Robert Ferrars* Earle of Derby, and John of *Monmouth*, becauſe they had riſen, and rebelliouſly born armes againſt him: and he gave this *Honor of Lancaſter* unto him in theſe words, *The Honour, County, Caſtle and Town of Lancaſter, with the Cow-paſtures, & forreſts of Wireſdale, & Lownſdale, New-caſtle under Lime, the manour, forreſt, and Caſtle of Pickering, the manor of Scaleby, the towne of Gomiceſter, and the rents of the towne of Huntendon, &c.* After hee the ſaid Edmund had miſſed the kingdome of *Sicily*, in which the Pope had inveſted him in vaine by a ring, and not without ridiculous diſgrace to the Engliſh nation, cauſed in honour of him certaine peeces of gold to bee ſtamped, with this title, AIMUNDUS REX SICILIÆ, having firſt cunningly ſuckt a great maſſe of money from the credulous King in this regard. This Edmund (when his firſt wife *Avelina*, daughter and heire to William *de Fortibus* Earle of *Albemarle*, was dead iſſueleſſe, who nevertheleſſe in her Will had made him her heire) married Blanch of *Artois*, of the roiall family of France, to his ſecond wife, and by her had Thomas, Henry, and John, that died an infant. Thomas was the ſecond Earle of Lancaſter, who tooke to wife Alice, the onely daughter and heire of *Henry Lacy* Earle of Lincolne: who by her deed paſſed over unto the houſe of Lancaſter her owne inheritance, and her mothers, that which belonged to the family of *Long Eſpee*, who were Earles of Salisbury, like as her father the ſaid *Henry Lacy* had made the like conveiance before of his owne lands, in caſe Alice ſhould dye without iſſue, as it afterward happened. But this Thomas, for behaving himſelfe inſolently toward his ſoveraigne Edward the ſecond, and ſtill ſupplying fewell to civill warres, being taken priſoner in the field, loſt his head, leaving no iſſue. Howbeit, when this ſentence of death pronounced againſt him, was afterwards by authority of Parliament reverſed, becauſe hee had not his tryall by his Peeres, according to the Law, and great Charter, his brother Henry ſucceeded after him in all his poſſeſſions and honours. Hee alſo was advanced in eſtate by his wife Maude, daughter and ſole heire of Sir *Patricke* * *Chaworth*, who brought unto him not onely her owne patrimony, but alſo great inheritances in Wales, of Mauric of *London*, and of *Siward*, from whom ſhe deſcended. This Henry left behind him Henry his onely ſonne, whom King Edward the third from an Earle raiſed unto the honour of a Duke: and he was ſecond man of all our Nobility which received the name of Duke. But hee, having no iſſue male, departed this life, leaving behind him two daughters, *Maude* and *Blanch*, betweene whom the inheritance was divided. *Maud* was married to William of *Bavaria*, who was Earle of Holland, Zeland, Friſland, Henault, and in his wives right, of Leiceſter. And when as ſhe deceaſed without children, John of *Gaunt*, ſo called becauſe hee was borne at *Gaunt* in Flanders, fourth ſonne of King Edward the third, who had married *Blanch*, the other daughter of Henry aforeſaid, entred upon the whole inheritance: and now being for wealth equivalent to many Kings, and created withall by his father Duke of Lancaſter, he obtained alſo at his hands great roialties; for hee, having related what noble ſervice he had performed to his country, at home and abroad in the warres, preferred the County of Lancaſter to the dignity of a *County* Palatine

Walter Hemingford. Ro. Hoveden pag. 373. b.

Earle of Lancaſter, King of Sicily.

* *De Cadurcis.*

Dukes of Lancaſter.

A Palatine, by his letters Patent, the tenour whereof runneth in this wise. *Wee have granted for us and our heires, unto our foresaid ſonne, that he may have for tearme of his life, his Chancery within the County of Lancaſter, and his writs to be ſealed under his own ſeale to be appointed for the office of the Chancellour: alſo Juſtices of his owne, as well to hold Plees of the Crowne, as alſo other plees whatſoever touching common Law: alſo the hearing and deciding of the ſame, yea and the making of all executions whatſoever, by vertue of their owne writs and officers there.*

Moreover, all other liberties and Roialties whatſoever to a County Palatine belonging, as freely and in as ample maner, as the Earle of Cheſter within the ſame County of Cheſter
B *is known to have &c.* Neither was he Duke of Lancaſter onely, but alſo by his marriage with *Conſtance* the daughter of Peter King of *Leon* and *Caſtile*, hee for a time was ſtiled by the name of King of *Leon* and of *Caſtile*. But by a compoſition he gave this over; and in the thirteenth yeere of King Richard the Second, by conſent of Parliament was created Duke of *Aquitaine*, to have and hold the ſame for tearme of life of the King of England, as King of France: but to the univerſall diſlike of *Aquitaine*, repining, and affirming that their Seigniory was inſeparably annexed to the Crowne of England. At which time his ſtile ranne thus, *John, ſonne to the King of England, Duke of Aquitaine and of Lancaſter, Earle of Derby, Lincolne, and Leiceſter, and high Steward of England.*

John of Gaunt King of Caſtile.

C After him, Henry of *Bollinbroke* his ſonne ſucceeded in the Dukedome of Lancaſter, who when hee had diſpoſſeſſed Richard the ſecond, and obtained the Kingdom of England; he conſidering that being now King he could not beare the title of Duke of Lancaſter, and unwilling that the ſaid title ſhould be diſcontinued, ordained by aſſent of Parliament, that Henry his eldeſt ſonne ſhould enjoy the ſame, and be ſtiled, *Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitain, Lancaſter, and Cornwall, and Earle of Cheſter:* and alſo that the liberties and franchiſes of the Dutchy of Lancaſter, ſhould remaine to his ſaid ſonne ſevered from the Crowne of England: and to make better aſſurance to himſelfe, his heires and ſucceſſours in theſe inheritances, by authority of Parliament he ordained in theſe words. *We, not willing that our ſaid inheritance, or the liber-*

King Henry the fourth.

Parliament Roll 1. H. 4.

D *ties of the ſame, by occaſion of this preſent aſſumption upon us of our regall ſtate & dignity, ſhould be in any thing changed, transferred, diminiſhed, or impaired, will that the ſame our inheritance, with the foreſaid rights and liberties thereof, be kept, continued, and held fully and wholly, to us & our ſaid heires in the ſaid Charters ſpecified, in the ſame maner and forme, condition and ſtate, as they deſcended and came unto us: and alſo with all and every ſuch liberties and franchiſes, and other priviledges, commodities, and profits whatſoever, in which our Lord and father whiles he lived had and held it for terme of his own life, by the grant of Richard late King. And by the tenour of theſe preſents, of our own certaine knowledge, with the conſent of this our preſent Parliament, we grant, declare, decree, and ordaine for us and our heires, that as well our Dutchy of Lancaſter, as all other*
E *things and every one, Counties, Honours, Caſtles, Manours, Fees, or Inheritances, Advocations, Poſſeſſions, Annuities, and Seignories whatſoever, deſcended unto us before the obtaining of our Regall dignity, howſoever & whereſoever, by right of inheritance in ſervice, or in reverſion, or any way whatſoever, remaine for ever to us and our ſaid heires, ſpecified in the Charters aboveſaid, in forme aforeſaid.*

After this, K. Henry the fifth by authority of Parliament diſſevered from the crown and annexed unto this Dutchy a very great and large inheritance, which had deſcended unto him in right of his mother Dame Mary, who was daughter and one of the heires of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of Hereford. In this forme and eſtate it remained under Henry the fifth, and Henry the ſixth: but King Edward the fourth in the firſt
F yeere of his reigne, when hee had in Parliament attainted and forfeited Henry the ſixth, appropriated it, as they uſe to ſpeake, unto the Crowne, that is to ſay, unto himſelfe, and his heires Kings of England: From which King Henry the ſeventh notwithſtanding

notwithſtanding forthwith ſeparated. And ſo it continueth, having ſeverall officers, A
namely, *A Chancellor, an Attourney, a Receiver, a Clerke of the Court, ſixe Aſſiſtants, a Meſſenger, two Auditors, 23. Receivers, and three Supervisors, &c.*

B

There are counted in this ſhire, beſide very many Chappels, Pariſhes 36. and no more: but thoſe wonderfull populous, and which for multitude of inhabitants, farre exceed the greateſt pariſhes elſewhere.

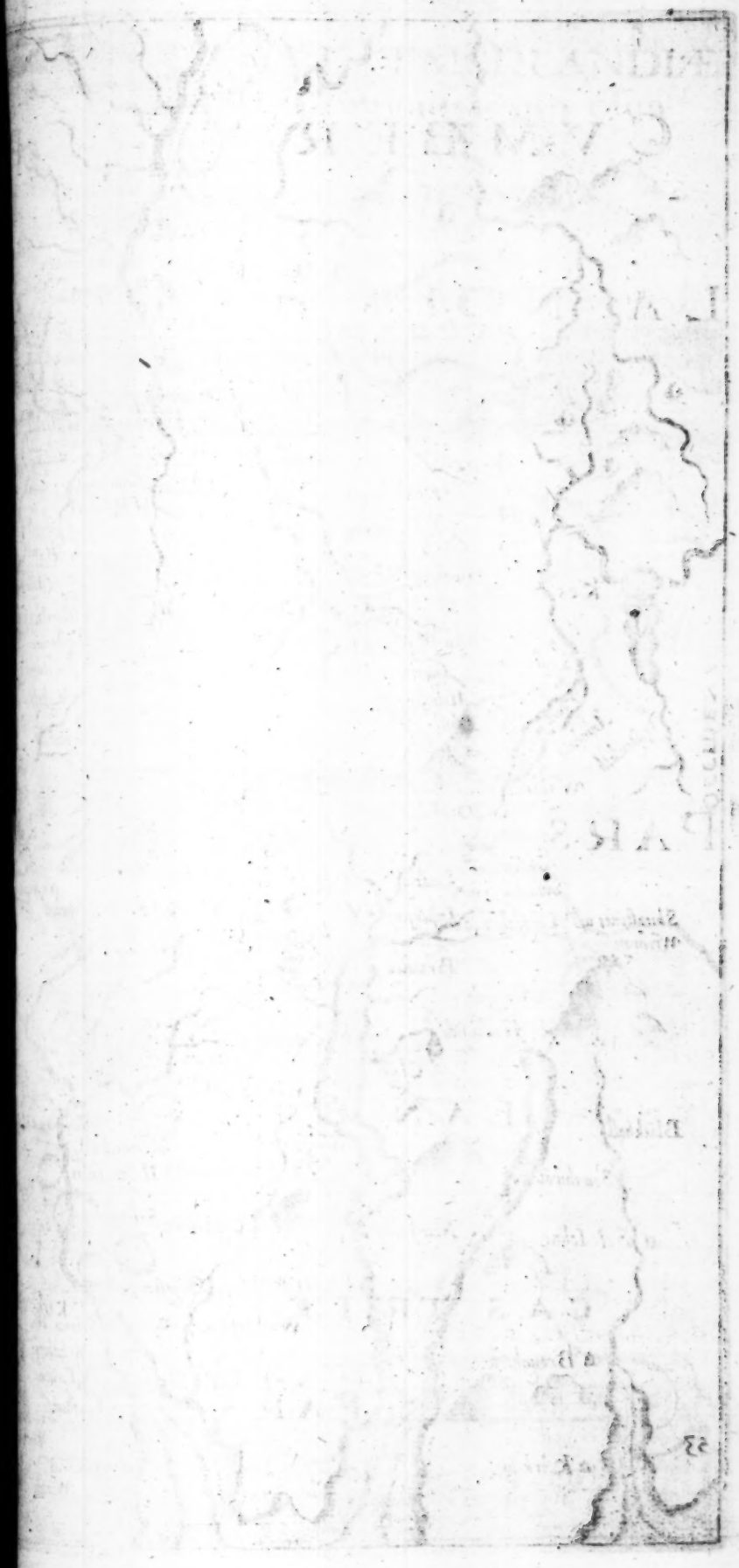
C

WEST-

D

E

F



CVMBER
P
LANDIÆ
Barren
Wood
pk
Lasenbye
Salkelds
Glasenbye
Wynfell
Ednall
Newton
Carleton
Sowterrow
Penreth
Newbiggin
Stainton
Aldby
Stokbridge
Dalemain
Daker ca
Barton
Petterell flu
Thakthwate
Pole
Askham
Helton
Threlcot
Wetherlake
Waterdale
Dowthwate
Croftermond
Holtondale
Markendale
chap:
Thurnbye
Rasgill
Barton
Thornthwate
Wastall heade
Glenkwern flu
Glenkroden flu
Paterdale
Hethallon hill
Depedale
Hartesshope hall
Brederdale heus
Leaburthwate
Armbath
Waternlath
Wiborne
Dunbalrase stones
Kes wick
OCCIDENS
PARS
Gresemere
Langdale
Leadrig
Amblesid
Sleddale
Pawsetwood
Shirestones upo Wrenrose
Langdale rua
Imperyate
Kentmere
Stisted hall
Brathey
Armeside
Hauke side
Irtesbeck
Stanley
Cowgarth
Chapellan the vnder Wynandermere
Classe
LAN
Blackhall
Sowthwate
Sct: Iohns
New bridge
Croke
Kendall
Wynster chap
Vnderbarrow
Helsten lathes
Crosthwate
Siserghe
Carpmansel
Brysier pk
CASTRIÆ
Witherslak
Broughten
Methap
PARS
Kirkby
Arnsyde towne
Warton
53

WESTMORLANDIÆ
Comitatus qui olim
Spectant ad
BRIGANTAS
Stainmore
The spule on stainmore
Caber
Belowe flu:
Kirkby steuen
Hartley caſt:
Helmill croſſe
Brikdale
Pendragon caſt:
reſt
Huſeat moruill hill
Garſtall
EBORA
CENSIS
ORIENS
PARS
Scala
Miliarium
Chriſtophorus Saxton ſcripſit
William Kip ſculpſit

Pag. 759.

WEST-MOR-LAND.

BEYOND the furthest part of Lancashire more Northward, lieth another lesser countrey of the *Brigantes*, called by late Latine writers *Westmaria*, and *Westmorlandia*, in our tongue *west-more-land*, and of some later Latine writers *Westmoria*: bounded on the West and North side with *Cumberland*, on the East with Yorke-shire, and the Bishopricke of Durham. Which because it lyeth all of it among moores and high hilles reaching one to another (for our Apennine waxeth here broader and broader still as it runneth) and was for the most part un-manured, came by this name in our language. For such barren places, which cannot easily by the painfull labour of the husbandman bee brought to fruitfulnesse, the Northren Englishmen call *Moores*: and *West-more-land* is nothing else with us, but *A westerne mooriſh country*. Let that dreame therefore as touching King *Marius*, bee excluded out of the schoole of reverend antiquity, who forsooth, as our Chroniclers have dreamed, subdued the Picts, and called this countrey after his owne name.

The more Southerly part of this shire, contained in a narrow roome betweene the river *Lone* and *Winander mere*, is reputed fruitfull enough in the vallies, although it can shew many felles, with rough and stony rockes, lying ever bare without grasse: and is all tearmed by one name, *The Barony of Kendale* and *Candale*, that is, *The Dale by Can*: for it took name of the *river Can*, which running rough upon stones, cutteth through it. On the west banke whereof standeth *Kandale* or *Kendale*, called also *Kirke by Kandale*, a towne of very great trade and resort, with two broad and long streets crossing the one over the other; and a place for excellent clothing, and for industry so surpassing, that in regard thereof it carrieth a great name: For the inhabitants have great trafficke and vent of their woollen clothes throughout all parts of England. They count it also much for their credit, that it hath dignified Barons and Earles with the title thereof. As for their Barons, they were the offspring of *Iuo Taleboys*: of whose race, William, by consent of King Henry the second, called himselfe *William of Lancaster*, whose Niece and heire was wedded unto Gilbert, the sonne of Roger *Fitz-Reinfrid*, by whose daughters (after her sonne William was dead) the inheritance were to *Peter Brus*, Lord of *Skelton*, the second of that forename, and unto *William Lindesay*; from whom by the mothers side, as we learne out of the Lieger book of *Forneſſe Abbey*, Ingelram Lord of *Coucy* in France, fetched his descent. By which *Peter Brus* his daughter, the sister and heire of *Peter Brus* the third, came this Barony to the *Rosses of Werke*, and from them by right of inheritance this possession was devolved upon the *Parres*, of whom Sir *William Par* was made Lord *Par* by King Henry the eighth. As for the Castle, the ancient seat of these Lords, standing over against the towne, it runneth to decay through age and neglect. As for Earles of *Kendale*, there have beene three in number: John Duke of Bedford, advanced to that honour by his brother King Henry the fifth: John Duke of Somerset, and John de *Foix*, of that most noble and honorable family of the *Foix* in France, whom King Henry the sixth, for his faithfull service in the French warres, had preferred to that dignity. Whence perhaps it is, that some of this house of *Foix* in France, retain the name still of *Candale*. As for any glory else of antiquity, *Kendall* to my knowledge challengeth none. And yet I was once of opinion, that it was CONGII, a station place sometimes of the Romanes; but time hath now instructed mee better. Somewhat beneath, in the river *Can*, are two *Cataduꝑæ*, or water falls, where the waters have a downefall with a mighty noise: the one is by *Levens*, a little village; the other more Southward, neere to *Betham*; which to the neighbour inhabitants are as good as true prognostications: for when that which standeth North from them soundeth more cleere and aloud in their eares, they looke certainely for faire

The Barony of Kendale.

Lords of Kendale.

Hiſtory of Fourneſſe.

The family of Lancaſter.

L. Par of Kendale.

Earles of Kendale.

Cataduꝑæ of *Forſet*.

faire weather: when that on the South ſide doth the ſame, they expect no other A
than ſhowers of raine, and foggy miſts. Thus much for the South and narrower
part of this region, which Weſtward is bounded with the river *Winſter*, and the ſpa-
tious Lake *Winander-mere*, whereof I ſpake erewhile, and Eaſtward with the river
Lone or *Lune*.

At the upper corner of *Winander-mere* lieth the dead carcaſſe, as one would ſay, of
an ancient City, with great ruines of walls, and many heapes of rubbiſh one from
another, remaining of buildings without the walls yet to bee ſeene. The fortreſſe
thereof was ſomewhat long, fenſed with a ditch and rampire; for it tooke up in B
length 132. Ells, and in bredth 80. That it had beene the Romans worke is evident,
by the Britiſh brickes, by the mortar tempered with little peeces of bricke among,
by ſmall earthen pots or pitchers, by ſmall cruets or vials of glaſſe, by peeces of
Roman money oftentimes there found, and by round ſtones as much as milſtones or
quernſtones, of which layed and couched together they framed in old time their co-
lumnes, and by the paved high waies leading unto it. Now the ancient name
Ambleſide. thereof is gone, unleſſe a man would gheſſe at it, and thinke it were that AMBO-
Amboglana. GLANA, whereof the booke of Notices maketh mention, ſeeing at this day it is cal-
led *Ambleſide*.

On the Eaſt ſide the river *Lone* ſerveth for a limit, and after his name the tract ly-
ing about it is called *Lonſdale*: the principall towne whereof is *Kirkby Lonſdale*, C
whither all the people round about repaire to Church and mercate. Above the
Spring-head of *Lone*, the countrey ſpreadeth broader, and the hills ſhoot out with
many turnings, betweene which there lye ſome vallies marvellous ſteepe and deepe
withall, with many hollow places in manner of caves. Among theſe hills that no-
table river *Eden*, which *Ptolomee* calleth ITUNA, ſhewing his head firſt in Yorkſhire,
carrying a ſmall and faint ſtreame in the beginning, but afterwards growing by lit-
tle and little bigger, with ſundry beckes ſtill augmenting it, ſeeketh a way North-
weſt, by *Pendragon Caſtle*, which hath nothing left unto it unconſumed by time, be-
Baron Whar- ſides the bare name, and an heape of ſtones: From thence hee paſſeth by *Wharton*
ton. *Hall*, the ſeat of the Barons *Wharton*; of whom the firſt was Sir Thomas *Wharton*, ad-
vanced to that dignity by King Henry the Eighth, whom ſucceeded his ſonne of the D
ſame name; and after him Philip that now liveth, the third Baron, a right honoura-
ble perſon. Afterwards it runneth downe by *Kirkby Stephen*, a mercate towne well
knowne, and both the *Muſgraves*, two little villages, which gave name unto that
martiall and warlike family of the *Muſgraves*: out of which in the reigne of King
Edward the third, *Thomas Muſgrave* flouriſhed, and was by ſolemne writ of ſum-
mons called to the Parliament in the ranke of Barons: and theſe *Muſgraves* had their
Heartly caſtle. principall habitation in *Heartly* caſtle adjoining.

Heere *Eden* doth, as it were, make ſtay with his ſtreame, to give meeting unto o-
ther petty rivers: upon one of which, ſcarce two miles off from *Eden* it ſelfe, ſtood
VERTERÆ, a towne of ancient memory, mentioned by Antonine the Emperour, E
and the booke of Notices: wherein it is notified, that in the declining age of the
Romane Empire, a Romane Captaine made his abode there, with a band of the *Di-
rectores*. But now the towne is decayed, and become a ſmall poore village fenſed
with a little Fortreſſe, and the name turned into *Burgh*, for it is commonly named
* *Burgus ſub-* * *Burgh under Stanemore*. For in the time of the later Emperours (and willing I am
ſaxeto. to note ſo much once for all) little caſtles, meet for warre occaſions, and furniſhed
Burgh under with ſtore of corne, began to bee tearmed *Burgi*, that is, *Burghs*, by a new name
Stanmore. which after that the Empire was tranſlated into the Eaſt, the Germans and others
Burgus. may ſeeme to have borrowed of the Greek word Πυργος. Hence alſo came the name
Vegetius lib. 4. cap. 10. of *Burgundians*, becauſe they inhabited *Burghs*; for ſo in that age they uſed to call F
thoſe dwelling places which were planted heere and there, along limits and mar-
ches. Neither have I read any thing elſe of that *Burgh*, but that in the beginning of
the Norman government, the Northren Engliſh conſpired heere againſt William
the Conquerour. That this *Burgh* was VERTERÆ, I dare be bold to affirme, be-
cauſe

A cauſe the diſtance thereof from *Levatra* of the one ſide, and from *Brovonacum* on the other, being reduced into Italian miles, doth exactly agree with *Antonines* numbers: and for that the high ſtreet of the Romans, as yet evidently apparent by the ridges thereof, leadeth this way to BROVONACUM by ABALLABA, whereof mention is made in the booke of *Notices*, which hath hitherto kept the ancient name ſo well, that it doth moſt evidently deſcrie and ſhew it ſelfe, yea in ſome ſort remove all doubt. For we call it ſhort in ſtead of ABALLABA *Apelby*. Memorable is it, for the antiquity and ſituation only. In the Romans time, no doubt, the *Aurelian Mauri* kept a ſtation there. It ſtandeth alſo in a pleaſant ſite, encompaſſed for the moſt B part with the river *Eden*: but ſo ſlenderly inhabited, and the building ſo ſimple, that were it not that by reaſon of the antiquity it had deſerved to be counted the chiefe towne of the ſhire, and to have Seſſions and *Aſſiſes* kept in the caſtle, which is the common gaole for malefactors, it would be little better than a village. For all the beautie of it is in one broad ſtreet, which from North to South riſeth with an eaſie aſcent of the hill: in the upper part whereof ſtandeth the caſtle aloft, environed wholly almoſt with the river. In the nether end of it is the Church, and thereby a ſchool, which Robert *Langton* and Miles *Spenſer*, Doctors of the law founded; the Maſter whereof is Reginald *Bainbrige*, a right learned man, who governeth the ſame with great commendation; and who of his courteſie hath exemplified for mee many anC cient inſcriptions, and brought ſome hither into his garden. Neither verily was it for nought, that William of *Newborrough* calleth this town and Burgh *Princely holds*, where he writeth that William King of Scots, ſurpriſed them on the ſuddain, a little before himſelfe was taken priſoner at *Alnewick*. Which King John afterwards having recovered, gave liberally unto Robert *Vipont*, in conſideration of his ſingular good ſervice to him and the ſtate. From hence the river with his full courſe paſſeth directly North-weſt by *Buley*, a caſtle of the Biſhops of Carlile; and by *Kirby Thore*, under which are ſeene great ruines of an old towne, and pieces of Roman coin otherD whiles digged up; and not long ſince this inſcription.

DEO
BELATVCADRO LIB VOTV
M. FECIT.
IOLVS.

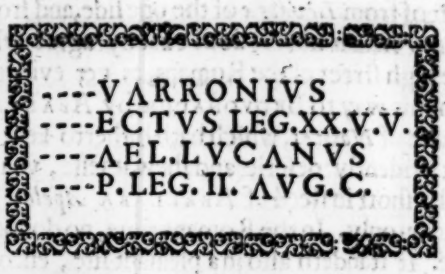
But tract of time hath quite out-worne the old name, and it is called at this day *Whelop-Caſtle*. If I might without prejudice to the Judges of antiquitie, I would ſay it were GALLAGUM mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which *Antonine* nameth GALLATUM, E the diſtance of journies accord ſo well, and the name doth not altogether gainſay. For what words the Britans began with GALL, the Engliſh turned into *Wall*. Thus they called GALENA *Walling ford*, and *Gall Sever Wall of Sever*, *Gall-dour Wall-broke*, &c. Doubtleſſe it was a place in old time of better note, ſeeing that from hence there leadeth a paved ſtreet (*Maiden way* they call it) to *Caer Vorran* neare the Picts wall, 20. miles or thereabouts in length, by fells, waſtes, and moores. Along which ſtreet I would willingly think, were placed thoſe Stations and Manſions mentioned by *Antonine* in the ninth journey of Britain; although no man is able preciſely to ſay in what places they ſtood: and no marvaile, conſidering that time, which devoureth and conſumeth all things, hath continually fed upon their carcaſes ſo many ages together. F Not far from *Whellop*, hard by *Crawdundale*, there are evident remaines of ditches, trenches, and mounts caſt up: and among them this Roman inſcription (the draught whereof Reginald *Bainbrig* before named, head ſchoolemaſter of *Applebey*, took out for me) was ingraven in a craggie rocke, the forepart of which was quite eaten out with continuance of time, or thruſt out by the root of a tree there growing.

Aballaba, Apelby.

Whellep caſtle.

Gallatum.

Maiden way.



That is to say, by my reading---- *Varronius Præfectus legionis viceſimæ valentis victricis---Ælius Lucanus Præfectus legionis ſecundæ Auguſtæ, caſtrametati ſunt---* *Varronius* captaine of the xx. legion *valens victrix* ---- *Ælius Lucanus* Captaine of the ſecond legion *Auguſta*, encamped, or did ſome ſuch thing. For the twentieth legion called *Valens victrix*, which kept reſience at DEVA, that is, *Weſtchester*: and the ſecond legion named *Auguſta*, that abode at ISCA, that is, *Caer-Leon* in Wales, may ſeeme to have beene employed againſt the enemies in theſe parts, and here to have ſtaied and kept their ſtanding campe for a time, and that their Captains or Collonells in memoriall hereof engraved this upon the cragge. The juſt time I may not eaſily ſet downe. Yet to the pointing out of the verie time, there remaine to be ſeen in a rocke there by, theſe great capitall letters engraven, CN.OCT. COT.COSS. But in the Conſular Rolles among all the Paires of Conſulls, I can meet with no ſuch names. Yet have I obſerved thus much, that from the time of *Severus* unto *Gordian* and afterwards, the letter A. in all the inſcriptions of that age, e-verie where in this Iland, wanteth the overthwart little line or ſtroke, and is made thus, Λ.

Λ. for A.

Eden holdeth on his courſe from hence, not farre from *Howgill* caſtle, belonging to the family of the *Sandfords*: but the Romane high-way goeth ſtraight into the Weſt by *Whinfield*, a large Parke ſhaded with trees, hard by BROVONIACVM, ſtanding twentie Italian miles, or ſeventeene Engliſh miles from VERTERÆ, as *Antonine* hath ſet it, who alſo hath called it *Brovocum*, like as the book of Notices, *Broconiacum*; which ſpecifieth, that a companie or band of *Defenſors* had here their abode. The beautie and buildings of this towne although time hath conſumed, yet the name remaineth almoſt untouched, for we call it *Brogham*. Here the river *Eimot*, flowing out of a great lake, & for a good ſpace dividing this ſhire from Cumberland, receiveth the river *Loder* into it: neere unto the ſpring head whereof, hard by *Shape*, in times paſt *Hepe*, a little monaſterie built by Thomas the ſonne of *Goſpatrick*, ſome of *Orms*, there is a Well or Fountaine, which after the manner of *Euripus* ebbeth and floweth many times in a day: alſo there be huge ſtones in forme of Pyramides, ſome 9. foot high, and fourteene foot thick, ranged directly as it were in a row, for a mile in length, with equall diſtance almoſt betweene: which may ſeeme to have beene pitched and erected for to continue the memoriall of ſome act there atchieved; but what the ſame was, by the injurie of time it is quite forgotten. Hard by *Loder*, there is a place bearing the ſame name, which, like as *Stricland* neere unto it, hath imparted their names to families of ancient gentrie and worſhip. Somewhat above, where *Loder* and *Eimot* meet in one chanell, in the yeere of our Lord 1602. there was a ſtone gotten out of the ground, erected in the honour of *Conſtantine the Great*, with theſe words.

Northren men call that a whin, which the Southern men a burre.

Brovoniacum. Brougham.

IMP.

IMP.
C. VAL.
CONSTA-
NTINO
*PIENT.
AUG.

* *Pientiſsimo Auguſto.*

When *Eimot* hath ſerved a good while for a limit betweene this ſhire and Cumberland, neere unto *Iſan-parles*, a rocke full well knowne unto the neighbour inhabitants, whereunto nature hath left difficult paſſage, and there framed ſundry caves, and thoſe full of winding crankes, a place of ſafe refuge in time of danger: hee lodgeth himſelfe after ſome few miles, both with his owne ſtreame, and with the waters of other rivers alſo, in *Eden*, ſo ſoone as he hath entertained *Blencarne*, a brook that boundeth this county on Cumberland ſide: Neere unto which I have heard there be the ſtrange ruines of an old Caſtle, the people call them the hanging walls of *Marcantoniby*, that is, of *Marke Antony*, as they would have it.

Iſan-parles.

Hanging wals of Marke Antony.

As for ſuch as have borne the title of Weſtmorland, the firſt Lord, to my knowledge, was Robert de Vipont, who bare Gules, *ſixe Annulets Or in his coat armour*. For King John gave unto him *the balliwicke and revenues of Weſtmorland, by the ſervice of foure Knights*: whereupon the *Cliffords* his ſucceſſors, untill our daies held the office of the *Sherifdome* of *Weſtmorland*. For Robert de Vipont, the laſt of that name, left behind him only two daughters, Iſabel wife to Roger Lord Clifford, and Idonea married unto Sir Roger Leybourne. Long time after, K. Richard the ſecond created Ralph Nevill of *Raby* the firſt Earle of Weſtmorland, a man of the greateſt and moſt ancient birth of Engliſh nobility, as deſcended from Ucthred Earl of Northumberland: whoſe heires ſucceſſively by his former wife Margaret, daughter to the Earle of Stafford, flouriſhed in that honour, untill that Charles by his wilfull ſtomack, and wicked conſpiracy, caſting off his allegeance to Q. Elizabeth, and covering treaſon under the mantle of religion, moſt ſhamefully diſhonoured that moſt noble houſe, and foully ſteined his owne reputation by actuall rebellion, in the yeere 1599. Whereupon hee fled into the Low countries, led a miſerable life, and died as miſerably. The ſaid firſt Earle, to note ſo much incidently, by his ſecond wife Catharine, daughter to John of *Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter, had ſo faire iſſue, and the name of Nevill thereby ſo greatly multiplied, that almoſt at one and the ſame time there flouriſhed out, beſide the Earle of Weſtmorland, an Earle of Salisbury, an Earle of Warwicke, an Earle of Kent, Marqueſſe *Montacute*, a Duke of *Bedford*, Lord *Latimer*, and Lord *Abergevenny*, all Nevils.

Fines Term. Mich. R. 6. H. 8.

Vipounts Armes.

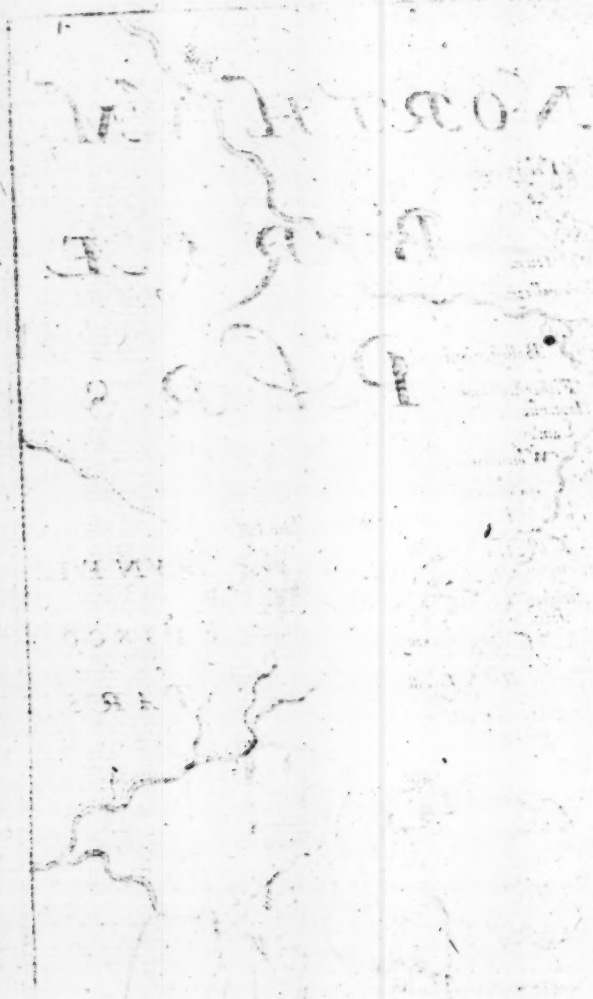
Earles of Weſtmorland.

In this ſhire are conteined Pariſhes 26.

CVMBRIA
Sive CVMBERLANDIA
Quæ olim pars
Brigantum
PARS
OCEA
NVS
Scala Miliarium
Christophorus Saxton Descripsit
Wilhelmus Kip Sculpsit
54

NORTHVM
BRIÆ
PARS
DVNEL:
EPISCO:
PARS
Kelley law hill
Tees flu:
Apple bye
Kirkbye Steuen
WESTMORLANDIÆ
Hidmillerost
Swales flu:
Husey morall hill
PARS
EBORACĒ
SIS
PARS
Kendall
Kendall cast:
kirkbylaundale

Pag. 765.



CUMBER-LAND.

WEstward, Northward from *Westmorland* lieth CUMBERLAND, the utmost region this way of the realme of England, as that which on the North side boundeth upon Scotland: on the South side and the West the Irish sea beateth upon it: and Eastward above Westmorland it butteth upon Northumberland. It tooke the name of the inhabitants, who were the true and naturall Britans, and called themselves in their owne language *Kumbri*, and *Kambri*. For the Histories testifie, that the Britans remained here a long time, maugre the English Saxons, howsoever they stormed thereat: yea and *Marianus* himselfe recordeth as much, who tearmed this countrey *Cumbrorum terram*, that is, *The land of the Cumbri, or Britans*: to say nothing of the places, that everie where here beare British names, as *Caer-Luel, Caer-dronoc, Pen-rith, Pen-rodoc, &c.* which most evidently declare the same, and as cleerly prove mine assertion.

The country, although it be somewhat with the coldest, as lying farre North, and seemeth as rough by reason of hills, yet for the varietie thereof it smileth upon the beholders, and giveth contentment to as many as travaile it. For after the rockes bunching out, the mountaines standing thicke together rich of metall mines, and betweene them great meeres stored with all kindes of wilde foule, you come to prettie hills good for pastorage, and well replenished with flockes of sheepe; beneath which againe you meet with goodly plaines spreading out a great way, yeelding corne sufficiently. Besides all this, the Ocean driving and dashing upon the shore, affoordeth plentie of excellent good fish, and upbraideth, as it were, the inhabitants thereabouts with their negligence, for that they practise fishing no more than they doe.

The South part of this shire is called *Copeland*, and *Coupland*, for that it beareth up the head aloft with sharpe edged and pointed hills, which the Britans tearme *Copa*: or, as others would have it, named *Copeland*, as one would say *Coperland*, of rich mines of copper therein. Copeland.

In this part, at the very mouth of the river *Duden*, whereby it is severed apart from Lancashire, standeth *Millum Castle*, belonging to the ancient house of the *Hodlestones*; from whence as the shore fetcheth about with a bent Northward, two rivers very commodiously enclose within them *Ravenglasse*, a station or roade for ships, where also, as I have learned, were to be seene Roman inscriptions: some will have it called in old time *Aven-glasse*, as one would say, *the blew river*, and they talke much of King *Eueling*, that here had his Court and royall palace. One of these rivers named *Eske* springeth up at the foot of *Hard-knot*, an high steepe mountaine; in the top whereof were discovered of late huge stones and foundations of a castle, not without great wonder; considering it is so steep and upright, that one can hardly ascend up to it. Millum castle. Raven-glas. Hard-knot neer Wrinose.

Somewhat higher, *Irt* a little river maketh way toward the sea, wherein the muscles and cochles, after they have with a kinde of yawning or gaping sucked in dew, which they lust after to conceive by, bring forth pearles; or, to speake as the Poet doth, *Shell-berries*; which the inhabitants there by search after at a low water, and our Lapidaries and Jewellers buy of the poore needie people for a little, but sell again at an high rate: of these and such like *Marbodæus* seemeth to speake in this verse, Irt a riveret. See Plinie, Pearles.

Gignit & insignes antiqua Britannia baccas.
And Britanie of ancient fame
Breeds and brings forth pearles of great name.

Saint Bees.

Now by this time the ſhore extendeth out more and more, and encloſeth Weſtward, where it maketh a little promontorie, which the common ſort for *Saint Bega* call *St. Bees*. For *Bega*, a devout and religious Iriſh woman, led there a ſolitarie life; unto whoſe holineſſe are aſcribed certain vain miracles, as the taming of a wild bull, and the procuring of a mightie deep ſnow, which in the longeſt ſummers day by her praiers fell, and lay thicke upon the vallies and tops of hills. Scarce a mile hence

Egremont caſtle.
Lords of Copeland.
Liber Inq.

ſtandeth *Egremont Caſtle* on the top of an hill, the ſeat in times paſt of William *de Meſchines*, unto whom King Henrie the firſt gave it, *to hold by one knights ſervice, and that he ſhould ſerve at the Kings commandement in the army for Wales and Scotland.* Who left behind him a daughter, the wife of William *Fitz-Duncan*, of the blood roiall of Scotland: by whoſe daughter alſo the inheritance came into the family of the *Lucies*: from them likewiſe by the *Molions* and *Fitz-waters*, the title of *Egremont* deſcended unto the *Ratcliffes* Earles of Suſſex. And yet Sir *Thomas Percie*, through the favour of King Henrie the ſixth, enjoyed it for a time, being ſummoned to the Parliament by the name of *Th. Percie of Egremont*.

The ſea ſide fenſed.

From hence the ſhore drawing it ſelfe backe by little and little, and as it appeareth by the heapes of rubbiſh, it hath beene fortified all along by the Romanes, whereſoever there was eaſie landing. For it was the outmoſt bound of the Roman Empire, and the Scots lay foreſt upon this coaſt, and infeſted it moſt, when (as it were with continuall ſurges of warre) they flowed and flocked hither by

Moresby.

heapes out of Ireland: and certaine it is that *Moresby*, a little village where is a roade for ſhips, was one of theſe fortifications. For there are many monuments of antiquitie, as vaults under the ground, great foundations, many caves, which they uſe to tearme *Picts-Holes*; many fragments of ſtones with inſcriptions engraven in them are there often times found in the ground: of which upon one I read this, LUCIUS SEVERINUS ORDINATUS, on another, COH. VII. And this Altar I ſaw lately digged out there, with a little horned image repreſenting *Sylvanus*, erected to his honour by the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones*.

Deo Sylvano Cohors ſecunda Lingonum, cui præeſt G. Pompeius M. Saturninus.

DEO SILVAN---
COH. II. LING
CVI PRÆES---
G. POMPEIVS M---
SATVRNIN----

As alſo this fragment, which I. *Fletcher* Lord of the place tranſcribed out for me, and ſent unto mee.

OB PROSPE.
RITATEM
CVLMINIS
INSTITVTI.

Morbium.

But no ſtone hitherto hath beene found, that aſſureth us that it was MORBIUM, where the *Cataphractarii* horſemen, or men at armes ſerved, notwithſtanding the

Hay caſtle.

name in ſome ſort implieth as much. Neither is *Hay-caſtle* which I ſaw hard by, to be paſſed over with ſilence, a place verily to be regarded for antiquity ſake, which by report of the inhabitants belonged ſucceſſively in elder time to Gentlemen ſurnamed *Moresby* and *Diſtinion*. After

After this, the river *Derwent* hideth himselfe in the Ocean, which having his first beginning in *Borrodale*, a valley hemmed in with crooked hills, creepeth betweene the mountains called *Derwent Fels*; wherein at *Newlands* & elsewhere, copper mines were discovered by *Thomas Shurland*, and *Daniel Hotchstatter*, a German of *Ausburge*, in our daies: and yet the same were knowne before, as appeareth by cloose rowles of King Henrie the third n. 18. Upon the discoverie of these mines, there was a memorable case in law between the late QUEEN ELIZABETH of sacred memorie, and *Thomas Percie* Earl of Northumberland, in whose Lordship they were found: but in regard of the Queenes royall prerogative, and for that there were in them veins of gold and silver, they were adjudged to the Queen. But hereby it is well seene how untrue it was, that *Cicero* wrote in his Epistles unto *Atticus*: *This is for certaine knowne*, saith he, *that there is not in the Iland Britaine so much as one scruple of silver.* Neither would *Cæsar*, if he had known of these mines, have written, *That the Britans had use of copper brought in to them from other parts beyond sea*, seeing that the mines not onely serve all England over, but also affoord great plentie beside, that is carried yeerly forth of the realme.

Copper or brasse mines.

Veines of gold gold and silver.

See Ploidens Reports.

Here also is commonly found that minerall kind of earth, or hardned glittering stone (we call it *Black-lead*) with which Painters use to draw their lines, and make pictures of one colour in their first draughts: which whether it bee *Pnigitis* or *Melanteria*, spoken of by *Dioscorides*, or Ochre, a kind of earth so burnt with heat, that it becommeth blacke, or whether it were unknowne unto the old writers, I cannot certainly averre, and let others for me search it out. *Derwent*, after it hath passed through these hills, spreadeth abroad into a large lake, *Bede* termeth it *prægrande stagnum*, that is, *a very great poole*, wherein are three Ilands eminent above the water: The one hath an house in it of the *Ratcliffes*, a family of Knights degree: the second is inhabited by the Dutch Minerall men: the third is thought to be that, wherein, as *Bede* writeth, Saint *Hetbert* lived an Heremeticall life. On the very skirt of this bottome, in a pleasant soile compassed about with deawie hills; and fenced on the North side with that high mountaine *Skiddaw*, lieth *Keswike*, a little towne which King Edward the first made a mercate, by the procurement of S. Thomas of *Derwentwater* Lord of the place, from whom it lineally descended to the family of the *Ratcliffs*: It was well knowne many yeeres agoe by reason of the mines of copper, as we may see in a certaine Charter of King Edward the fourth, and is at this day much inhabited by Minerall men, who have here their smelting house by *Derwent* side, which with his forcible streame, and their ingenuous inventions, serveth them in notable steed for easie bellowes workes, hammer workes, forge workes, and sawing of boords, not without admiration of such as behold it. As for that mountain *Skiddaw* aforesaid, it riseth up to such an height with two heads like unto *Parnassus*, and with a kind of emulation beholdeth *Scruffel* hill before it in *Anandale* within Scotland, that from these two mountaines, according as the mistie clouds arise or fall, the people there by dwelling, make their prognostication of the change of weather, and commonly sing this note.

Keswike.

Skiddaw hill.

If Skiddaw hath a cap,
Scruffell wots full well of that.

Like as there goes also this usuall by-word concerning the heigth as well of this hill, as of other twaine in this tract.

Skiddaw, Lhuellin, and Castic and,
Are the highest hills in all England.

From hence *Derwent* sometimes within a narrow channell, other whiles with a broader streame, speedeth him very fast Northward, to entertaine *Cocker*. Which when they meete, doe encompasse almost round about *Cokermouth* a mercate

Armes of the Lucies and Percies.
* Piles.
* Lucies.

towne

towne of good wealth, and a caſtle of the Earles of Northumberland. The towne is built faire enough, but ſtandeth ſomewhat with the loweſt betweene two hils: upon the one of which the Church is ſeated, and upon the other right over againſt it, a very ſtrong caſtle, the gate whereof carrieth in the front the Armes of the *Molons*, *Humfranvills*, *Lucies*, & *Percies*. Oppoſite unto this, beyond the river two miles off, lieth the carcaſe of an ancient caſtle, called *Papcaſtle*, which by a number of monuments layeth claime to bee a Romane antiquitie: whether this were *Guaſmoric*, which, as *Ninnius* writeth, King *Vortigern* built neere unto *Lugubalium*, and the Engliſhmen of old time called *Palme-caſtle*, I cannot ſo eaſily affirme. Where among many monuments of antiquitie, was found a broad veſſell of a greeniſh ſtone, artificially engraven with little images: which whether it had bin a Laver to waſh in, or a font, or as one calleth it, *Sacrarium Regenerationis*, for which purpoſe it ſerveth now at *Brid-kirke*, that is, at S. *Brigids Church* hard by, I dare not ſay. But I have read that Fonts were adorned with the pictures of holy men, to the end that ſuch as were baptized might afterward have before their eies, whoſe deeds they were to imitate, as ſaith *Pontius Paulinus*. For in the firſt plantation of Chriſtianitie among the Gentiles, ſuch onely as were of full age, after they were inſtructed in the Principles of Chriſtian Religion, were admitted to Baptiſme; and that but twice in the yeere, at Eaſter and Whitſontide, except upon urgent neceſſitie. At which times, they which were to be baptiſed were attired in white garments exorciſed, and exſuffled, with ſundrie ceremonies, which I leave to the learned in Chriſtian antiquities: but this Font we ſpeake of was thus inſcribed.

Guaſmoric.

Epiſt. ad Sever.

Catechumeni, or hearers.

But what they ſignifie, or what nations characters they ſhould be, I know not, let the learned determine thereof. The firſt and eighth differ not much from that which in the time of the Emperour *Conſtantine* the great, Chriſtians uſed for the name of Chriſt: the reſt in forme, though not in ſound, come very neere unto thoſe which are ſeene in the tombe of *Gormon*, a King of the Danes, at *Telling* in Denmark, the which Peter of *Lindeberge* did put forth, in the yeere 1591.

These places which erewhile I have named, together with a fourth part of the Baronie of *Egremond*, *Wigton*, *Lewſewater*, *Aſpatric*, *Uldal*, &c. a right faire and goodly inheritance, *Maud Lucie* (who was the heire of *Anthony Molton* or *de Lucie* her brother) gave unto her husband *Henry Percie* Earle of Northumberland; and albeit ſhe had no iſſue by him, yet made ſhe the family of the *Percies* her heires, upon this condition, *That they ſhould beare quarterly the Lucies Armes, viz. three* * *Luces Argent in a ſhield Gueles, with their owne Armes*: or that I may uſe the words of the original, *On condition, to give their own armes Gueles with three* * *Luces Argent, together with the*

Armes of the Lucies and Percies.

* Pikes.

¶ Luces.

the Armes of Percy, Or, a Lion Azure quarterly; and the ſame condition by a fine levied.

Afterwards *Derwent* having gathered his waters into one ſtreame, entreth into the Ocean at *Wirkinton*, a place famous for taking of Salmons, and now the ſeat of the ancient family of the *Curwens* Knights, who fetch their diſcent from *Goſpatric* Earle of Northumberland, and their ſirname they tooke by covenant and compoſition from *Culwen* a family in Galloway, the heire whereof they had married; and here have they a ſtately houſe built Caſtle-like, and from whom (without offence or vanity be it ſpoken) my ſelfe am deſcended by the mothers ſide. Culwen, commonly Curwen.

From hence ſome thinke there was a wall made to defend the ſhore in convenient places, for foure miles, or thereabout, by *Stilico* the potent Commander in the Roman ſtate, what time as the Scots annoyed theſe coaſts out of Ireland. For thus ſpeaketh Britaine of her ſelfe, in *Claudian*. Under Honorius and Arcadius.

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilico, totam cùm Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis.
And me likewiſe at hands (quoth ſhe) to periſh, through deſpight
Of neighbour-Nations, *Stilico* fenſed againſt their might,
What time the Scots all Ireland mov'd offenſive armes to take, &c.

There are alſo as yet, ſuch continued ruines and broken walls to bee ſeene as farre as to *Elne Mouth*, which river holding no long courſe, hath at his ſpring head *Jerby*, a good big mercate towne ſtanding upon it. I judge it to have beene that ARBEIA, where the *Baccarii Tigrienſes* kept their ſtanding guard: and at his mouth *Elenborough*, that is, the *Burgh* upon *Elen*, where the firſt band of the *Dolmatians* together with their Captaine in old time made their abode. The neere reſemblance of the name *Elenborough* with OLENACUM, where the *Firſt Herculean Wing* lay in Garriſon in the time of *Theodoſius* the younger, is ſome motive to thinke that this was that OLENACUM, but yet I dare not affirme it. Seated it was upon the height of a hill, and hath a goodly proſpect farre into the Iriſh ſea: but now Corne growes where the towne ſtood; nevertheleſſe many expreſſe footings thereof are evidently to be ſeene: The ancient vaults ſtand open, and many altars, ſtones with inſcriptions, and Statues are here gotten out of the ground. Which *I. Sinhow*, a very honeſt man, in whoſe grounds they are digged up, keepeth charily, and hath placed orderly about his houſe. In the mids of his yard there ſtandeth erected a moſt beautifull foure ſquare Altar of a reddiſh ſtone, right artificially in antique worke engraven, five foot or thereabouts high, with an inſcription therein of an excellent good letter: but loe the thing it ſelfe all whole, and every ſide thereof, as the draught was moſt lively taken out by the hand of Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington* Knight, a ſingular lover of antiquity, what time as hee and I together, of an affectionate love to illuſtrate our native countrey, made a ſurvey of theſe coaſts, in the yeere of our redemption 1599. not without the ſweet food and contentment of our mindes. And I cannot chuſe but with thankfull heart remember that very good and worthy Gentleman; not only in this regard that moſt kindly he gave us right courteous and friendly entertainment, but alſo for that being himſelfe well learned, he is a lover of ancient literature, and moſt diligently preſerveth theſe inſcriptions, which by others that are unskilfull and unlettered be ſtraight waies defaced, broken, and converted to other uſes, to exceeding great prejudice and detriment of antiquity. Olenacum.

VOLANTII

GENIO LOCI
FORTVNÆ REDVC
ROMÆ ÆTERNÆ
ET FATO BONO
G CORNELIVS
PEREGRINVS
TRIB COHORT
EX PROVINCIA
MAVR CÆS
DOMO STEDS
DECVR
LANTII VIVAS
I:O:M
ALA
AVG OB VIRTVTEM
APPLATA CVI PRÆ
EST PALPVBL SER
GIA MAGNVS D
MVRSA EX ANNON
INFERIOR PRÆFEC
ATRONNO BRO
BELATV
CADRO
IVLCI
VILIS
OPT
VSLM
DIS DEABVSQ
POSTHVMIVS
ACILIANVS
PRÆ
COHIDELM

A In the inſcription all is as plaine as may bee; onely in the laſt line ſave one (Et and ÆDES) are read by implication of the letters: the laſt part being maimed, may haply be amended in this wiſe, DECURIONUM ORDINEM RESTITUIT, &c: Theſe *Decurions* were in free townes (called *Municipia*) the ſame that Senators were in Rome and Colonies, ſo called, becauſe they executed the office of *Curia*, whereupon they were named alſo *Curiales*, who had the ordering and managing of civill offices. Decuriones. Iſidor. l. 9. c. 4.

On the back-ſide of this Altar in the upper edge & border thereof, are read, as you ſee, theſe two words, VOLANTII VIVAS; which doe perplexe me, neither can I expound them, unleſſe the *Decurions*, Gentlemen, and Commons (for of theſe three ſtates conſiſted a *Municipium*, or free Corporation) added this as a well-wiſhing, and votive inſcription unto *G. Cornelius Peregrinus* (who reſtored houſes, habitations and Decurions) that ſo bounteous and beneficiall a man VOLANTII VIVERET, that is, might live at *Volantium*. Hence I ſuppoſe, if conjecture may carrie it, that VOLANTIUM in times paſt was the name of the place. Underneath are engraven inſtruments belonging to ſacrifice, an Axe or Cleaver, and a chopping Knife. On the left ſide, a Mallet and a great Baſon: in that on the right ſide, a platter, a diſh, and a peare, if my ſight ſerve mee well; or as others would have it, a drinking cup or jugge; for theſe were veſſels pertaining to ſacrifice: and others beſide, as a Cruet, an Incenſe pan or Cenſer, a footleſſe pot, the Prieſts miter, &c. which I have ſeene expreſly portraied upon the ſides of other altars in this tract. The ſecond Altar, which I have here adjoined, was digged up at *Old Carlile*, and is now to be ſeene in the *Barnſes* houſe at *Ilkirk*: an inſcription it had with that intricate connexion of letters one in another, as the Grayer hath here very lively portraied, and thus it ſeemeth they are to be read. *Volantium.*

Jovi Optimo Maximo. Ala Auguſta ob virtutem appellata, cui præeſt Publius Ælius, Publii filius Sergia Magnus de Murſa ex Pannonia inferiore Præfectus. Aproniano (& fortaſſe) *Bradua Conſulibus.* Under Commodus Anno Chriſti 193.

Unto moſt gracious and mightie Jupiter. The Wing named for their vertue *Auguſta*, the Captaine whereof is *Publius Ælius*, ſonne of *Publius Magnus* of *Murſa*, from out of the lower *Pannonia*, *Præfect.* When *Apronianus*, and (haply) *Bradua* were Conſuls.

The third Altar, with an inſcription to *Belatucadrus* the tutelar God of the place, is in this wiſe to be read.

Belatucadro Julius Civilis Optio, id eſt, Excubiis Præfectus, *votum ſolvit libens, merito.*
Unto *Belatucadrus*, *Julius Civilis Optio*, that is, *Prefect over the watch and ward, hath performed his vow willingly and duly.*

In the fourth Altar, which is of all the reſt the faireſt, there is no difficultie at all, and this is the tenour of it.

Diis, Deabuſq; Publius Poſthumius Aelianus Præfectus Cohortis primæ Delmatarum.
To the Gods and Goddeſſes, *Publius Poſthumius Aelianus, Prefect or Captain of the firſt Cohort of the Dalmatians.*

I Such Altars as theſe (neither needs we think much to obſerve thoſe ancient rites, which now long ſince the moſt ſacred Chriſtian religion hath chaſed away, and baniſhed quite) they were wont to crowne with greene branches, as well as they did the beaſts for ſacrifice, and themſelves: and then they uſed with frankincenſe and wine to make ſupplication, to kill, and offer their ſacrifices: yea, and their manner was to enbaſile or anoint their very altars all over. Concerning the demoliſhing and overthrow Gentiles or Heathen altars. See in Lancaſhire.

throw of which, as Christian religion came in place and began to prevaile, *Prudentius* the Christian Poet wrote thus. A

Exercere manum non pœnitet, & lapis illic
Si stetit antiquus, quem cingere fuerat error
Fasciolis, aut gallinæ pulmone rigare,
Frangitur.

Men thought not much their hands thus to employ,
And if in place some antique stone there stood,
Which folke were wont in errour, with much joy
To garnish round with ribbands, and with blood
Of Hens to imbrue, they brake it in that mood.
These inscriptions likewise hereunder I saw there. B

Publii filium.

* *Dis Manibus*

* *Faciendum curavit.*

C

D

There is a stone also here seene, workmanly cut, and erected for some victorie of the Emperours; in which two winged *Genii* hold up betweene them a guirland, as here is represented. E

F

That

That is, *for the victorie of the Auguſti (or Emperours) our Lords.*

When the ſhore hath paſſed on right forward a little way from hence, it bendeth ſo backe againe with an arme of the ſea retiring inward, that it may ſeeme to bee that MORICAMBE which *Ptolomee* ſetteth here; the nature of the place and the name doe ſo juſt agree. For a crooked creeke it is of ſalt water, and *Moricambe* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth a crooked ſea. Hard by this, David the firſt King of Scots built the *Abbey de Ulmo*, commonly called *Holme Cultrain*: and the Abbots thereof erected *Ulſtey* a fortreſſe neere unto it, for a treaſurie and place of ſuretie to lay up their books, charters, and evidences, againſt the ſodain invaſions of the Scottiſh: wherein the ſecrets workes, they ſay, of Michael the Scot, lie in conflict with mothes; which Michael profeſſing here a religious life, was ſo wholly poſſeſſed with the ſtudie of the Mathematicks and other abſtruſe arts, about the yeere of our Lord 1290. that being taken of the common people for a Necromancer, there went a name of him (ſuch was their credulitie) that hee wrought divers wonders and miracles. Beneath this Abbey, the brooke called *Waver* runneth into the ſaid arme of the ſea; which brook taketh into it the riveret *Wiza*, at the head whereof lye the very bones and pitifull reliques of an ancient Citie: which ſheweth unto us, that there is nothing upon earth, but the ſame is ſubject to mortalitie. The neighbours call it at this day *Old Carlile*. What name it had in old time I know not, unleſſe it were CASTRA EXPLORATORUM, that is, *The Eſpialls or Diſcoverers Caſtle*. The diſtance put downe by *Antonine* (who doth not ſo much ſeeke after the ſhorteſt wales, as reckon up the places of greater note and name) as well from *Bulgium* as *Luguvallum* ſuiteth thereto verie aptly; the ſituation alſo to diſcover and deſcry afar off is paſſing fit and commodious: for ſeated it is upon the top of a good high hill, from whence a man may eaſily take a full view of all the country round about. Howbeit, moſt certaine it is that the wing of Horſe-men, which for their valour was named AUGUSTA, and AUGUSTA GORDIANA, kept reliance here in *Gordian* the Emperours time, as appeareth evidently by theſe inſcriptions, which I ſaw hard by.

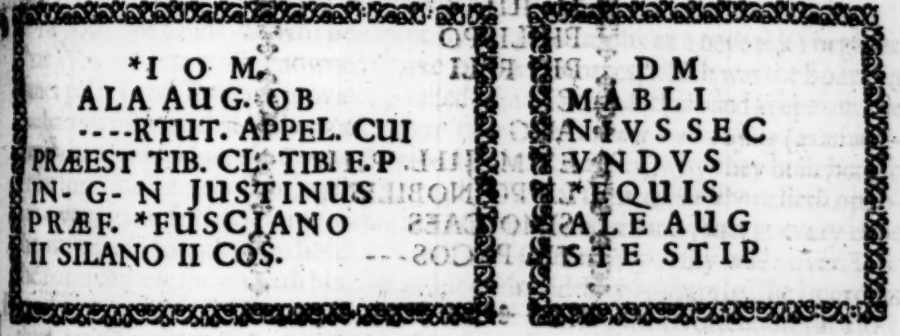
Moricambe.

Holme Cultrain.

Michael Scotus.

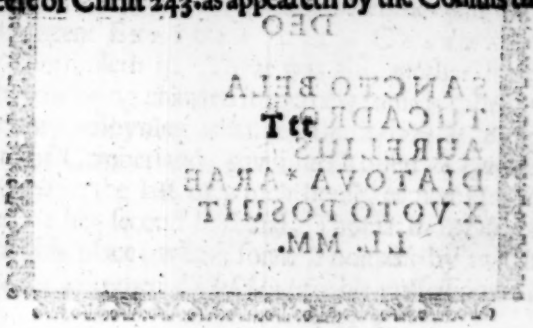
Caſtra Exploratorum. See as touching the Areans afterward in the Picts Wall.

Ala Auguſta Gordiana at Il-Kirk.



* *Jovi optimo maximo.*

This votive altar alſo of a rude ſtone was erected for the happie health of the Emperour Gordian the third, and his wife *Furia Sabina Tranquilla*, and their whole family, by the troup of horſemen ſurnamed *Auguſta Gordiana*, when *Æmilius Chriſpinus* a native of Africa governed the ſame under *Nonius Philippus* Lieytenant generall of Britaine in the yeere of Chriſt 243. as appeareth by the Conſuls therein ſpecified.



A

*I O M
PRO SALUTE IMPERATORIS
M. ANTONI GORDIANI. P. F.
INVICTI AUG ET SABINIAE TUR
IAE TRANQUILE CONJUGI EJUS TO
TAQUE DOMU DIVIN. EORUM A
LA AUG. GORDIA. OB VIRTUTEM
APPELLATA POSUIT: CUI PRÆEST
AEMILIUS CRISPINUS PRAEF.
EQQ. NATUS IN PRO AFRICA DE
TUIDRO SUB CUR. NONNII PH
LIPPI LEG- AUG. PROPRETO-----
ATTICO ET PRETEXTATO
COSS.

B

An. Christ. 243

Wigton. From hence also were altars brought, which are erected in the high way by *Wigton*, in the sides whereof are to bee seene a drinking cup or mazar, a footdesse pot, a mallet, a boll &c. all vessels appertaining to sacrifice. But time hath so worn out the letters, that nothing can be read. And not farre from hence just by the high street way there was digged up a long rude stone in manner of a columne which we saw at Thoresby. *Thoresby*, with this inscription, to the honour of Philip the Emperour and his sonne, who flourished about the yeere of our Lord 248.

C

IMP CAES.
M. JUL
PHILIPPO
PIO FELI
CI
AUG
ET M. JUL. PHI
LIPPO NOBILIS
SIMO CAES
TR. P. COS---

D

E

This also with others Oswald *Dikes* a learned minister of Gods word copied out for me, and now is to be seene in the house of T. *Dikes* Gentleman at *Wadal*

DEO

SANCTO BELA
TUCADRO
AURELIUS
DIATOVA *ARAE
X VOTO POSUIT
LL. MM.

F

* For *Aram ex voto.*

Like;

A Likewiſe another ſuch like altar to a private tutelar God of the place, was there found, with this unperfect inſcription.

B Beſides an infinite number of pety images, ſtatues of horſemen, Ægles, Lions, Ganimedes, and many other monuments of antiquity, which are daily diſcovered.

C Something higher a little promontory ſhooteth out, and a great frith or arme of the Sea lieth under it, being now the common limit confining England and Scotland, ſerving in times paſt to make a ſeparation betweene the Romane Province, and the Picts. Upon this ſtandeth that ancient town, BLATUM-BULGIUM (happily of *Butch* a Britaine word, that ſignifieth a ſeparation) from which, as from the moſt remote place, and the limit of the Roman province, *Antonine* the Emperour beginneth his journies through Britaine. The inhabitants at this day call it *Bulneſſe*: and as ſmall a village as it is, yet hath it a pile, and in token of the antiquity thereof, beſides the tracts of ſtreets, ruinous walls, and an haven now ſtopped up with mud; there led a paved high-way from hence along the ſea-ſhore, as farre as to *Elen Bor-Dnugh*, if we may relie upon the report of the by-dwellers.

Which the Scots call Solway Frith.

Blatum-Bulgium.

Bulneſſe.

Beyond this a mile (as is to bee ſeene by the foundations at a nepe tide) beganne that WALL, the moſt renowned worke of the Romanes, which was the bound in times paſt of the Romane province; raiſed of purpoſe to ſeclude and keepe out the barbarous nations, that in this tract, were evermore *barking and baying* (as an ancient writer ſaith) *about the Roman Empire*. I marvailed at firſt, why they built here ſo great fortifications, conſidering that for eight miles, or thereabout, there lieth oppoſite a very great frith and arme of the ſea: but now I underſtand, that at every ebbe the water is ſo low, that the borderers and beaſt-ſtealers may eaſily wade over. That the form of theſe ſhores hath bin changed, it doth evidently appeare by the tree roots

The beginning of the Picts Wall.

Solway Frith.

E covered over with ſand a good way off from the ſhore, which oftentimes at a low ebbe are diſcovered with the windes. I know not whether I may relate here, which the inhabitants reported concerning trees without boughes under the ground, oftentimes found out here in the moſſes, by the direction of dew in ſummer: for they have obſerved that the dew never ſtandeth on that ground under which they lye.

Trees within the ground.

By the ſame Frith, more within the land ſtandeth *Drumbough Caſtle*, belonging of later time to the Lords of *Dacre*, a ſtation in times paſt of the Romans. Some will have it to have beene EXPLORATORUM CASTRA, notwithſtanding the diſtance utterly controuleth it. There was alſo another ſtation of the Romans beſide it, which now being changed into a new name is called *Burgh upon Sands*:

Burgh upon ſands.

F whence the territory adjoyning is named the *Barony of Burgh*, the which R. *Meſchines*, Lord of Cumberland, gave unto Robert *de Trivers*: but from him it came to the *Morvils*: the laſt of which houſe, named Hugh, left behind him a daughter, who by her ſecond husband, Thomas *de Molton* had iſſue Thomas *Molton*, Lord of this place; whoſe ſonne Thomas, by marriage with the heire of Hubert *de Vaulx* adjoyned *Gilleſland* to his poſſeſſions: which in the end

1307. Called Morvils de Burgh upon Sands.

Liber Inq.

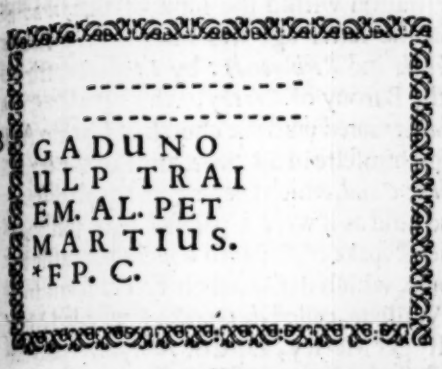
were devolved all unto Ranulph Dacre, who married M. the heire of *Moulton*. A
But for no one thing was this little Burgh upon Sands more famous, than that
Edward the first. King Edward the first, that triumphant Conquerour of his enemies, was here taken out of this world by untimely death. A right noble and worthy Prince, to whom God proportioned most princely presence and personage, as a right worthy seat to entertaine so heroicall a minde. For hee not onely in regard of fortitude and wisedome, but also for a beautifull and a personall presence was in all points answerable to the height of royall majesty: whom fortune also in the very prime and flowre of his age inured to many a warre; and exercised in most dangerous troubles of the State, whiles she framed and fitted him for the Empire of Britain: which he, being B
once crowned King, managed and governed in such wise, that having subdued the Welsh, and vanquished the Scots, hee may most justly bee counted the second ornament of Great Britaine. Under this *Burgh*, within the very Frith where the salt
Solway Frith. water ebbeth and floweth, the Englishmen and Scotish, by report of the inhabitants, fought with their fleets at full Sea, and also with their horsemen and footmen at the ebbe. A thing which may seeme no lesse marvellous than that which *Plinie* hath reported, not without wonder, of the like place in *Caramania*. This arme of the sea both nations call *Solway Frith*, of *Solway* a towne in Scotland standing upon
The river Ituna, or Eden. it. But *Ptolomee* more truely tearmeth it ITUNA: For *Eden*, that notable river, which wandreth through Westmorland, and the inner parts of this shire, powreth C
History of Malrosse. forth into it a mighty masse of water, having not yet forgotten what adoe it had to passe away struggling and wrestling as it did, among the carcasses of free-butters, lying dead in it on heapes, in the yeere of salvation 1216. when it swallowed them up loaden with booties out of England, and so buried that rabble of robbers under his waves.

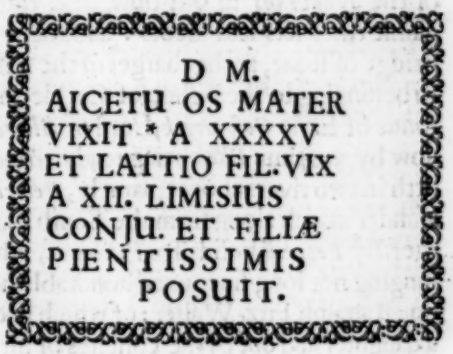
This river *Eden* when it is entred into this shire, receiveth from the West the river *Eimot*, flowing out of *Ulse*, a great lake heretofore mentioned: neer unto the bank
Dacre. whereof, hard by the riveret *Dacor*, standeth *Dacre Castle*, of signall note, for that
Barons Dacre. it hath given firname to the honourable family of the Barons *Dacre*; and mentioned anciently by *Bede*, for that it had a monastery in those dayes; as also by William of *Malmesbury*, in regard that Constantine King of Scots, and Eugenius or Ewain King D
of Cumberland, yeelded themselves there, together with their kingdomes, unto Athelstane King of England, upon condition to be protected by him.

Not much higher, and not farre from the confluence of *Eimot* and *Loder*, where is seene that round trench of earth, which the countrey people tearme *Arthurs Table*, stands *Penrith*, which is, if you interpret it out of the British language, *The Red head or hill* (for the soile, and the stones there are of a reddish colour:) but commonly called *Perith*: a little towne, and of indifferent trade, fortified on the West side with a castle of the Kings, which in the reigne of King Henry the sixth was repaired out of the ruines of a Romane fort thereby called *Maburg*, adorned with a proper Church: and the mercate place is large, with an edifice of timber therein, for the use of those E
that resort thither to mercate, garnished with Beares at a ragged staffe, which was the devise of the Earles of Warwicke. It belonged in times past unto the Bishops of Durham: but when Antony Bec the Bishop, overweening himselfe with over much wealth, waxed proud and insolent, King Edward the first (as wee finde in Durham book) *took from him Werk in Tividale, Perith, and the Church of Simonburne*.
Perith. But for the commodious use of this Towne, William Stricland, Bishop of Carlile, descended from a worshipfull Family in this tract, at his owne charges caused a channell for a water-course to be made out of *Petter-rill*, that is, *the*
Called in old time Haia de Plompton. *little Petter*, which neer unto the bank had *Plumpton* park, a very large plot of ground which the Kings of England allotted in old time for wild beasts, but King Henry F
the eighth disparked it, and wisely appointed it for habitation of men, as being in the very merches well neere, where the Realmes of England and Scotland confine one upon the other. Just by this place I saw many remaines of a decayed towne, which they there for the vicinity thereof, doe now call *Old Perith*:

I for

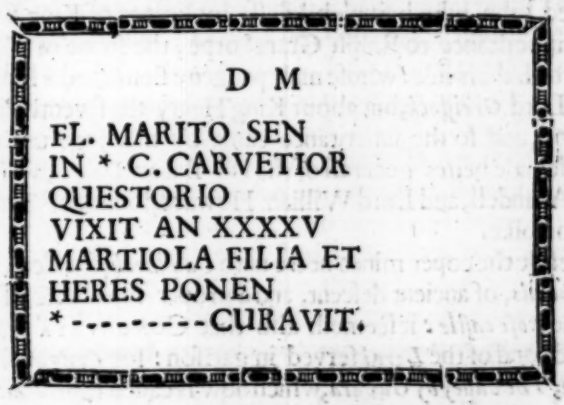
A I for my part would deeme it to be PETRIANÆ. For the fragment of an antique inscription erected by ULPIUS TRAIANUS, EMERITUS an old discharged and pensionary souldier of the *Petreian* wing, doth convince and prove that the wing *Petriana* made abode here. But behold both it and others which wee copied out here. Petriana.





* Annos.

* Haply, *Faciendum procuravit.*



* Peradventure in Cohorte.

* Dum.

* *Fratri & filiæ Titulum posuit.*

After that *Eden* hath now given *Eimot* entertainment, hee turneth his course Northward, by both the *Salkelds*, watering as hee goes obscure small villages, and fortresses. Amongst which at the lesse *Salkeld*, there bee erected in manner of a circle seventy seven stones, every one ten foot high, and a speciall one by it selfe before them, at the very entrance riseth fifteene foot in height. This stone the common people thereby dwelling, name *Long Megge*, like as the rest, her daughters. And within that ring or circle, are heapes of stones, under which, they say, lye covered the bodies of men slaine. And verily there is reason to thinke that this was a monument of some victory there atchieved, for no man would deeme that they were erected in vaine.

From thence passeth *Eden* by *Kirk-Oswald*, consecrated to Saint Oswald, the possession in old time of that Sir Hugh Morvill, who with his associates slew Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury: and in memoriall of this fact, the sword which hee then used, was kept here a long time: and so goeth on by *Armanthwayte*, a Castle of the *Skeltons*, by *Corby* Castle; belonging to the worthy and ancient family

Kirk Oswald.

Armanthwayt.

Corby castle.

Wetherall. family of the *Salkelds*, well advanced by marriage with the heire of *Roſgill*; by *wetherall*, ſometime a little Abbey or Cell, which acknowledged the Abbey of Saint Mary in Yorke for her mother; where within a rocke are to bee ſeene certaine little habitations or cabbins hewed hollow for a place of ſure refuge in this dangerous countrey. Thence by *Warwic* (VIROSIDUM, as I ſuppoſed) where the ſixt Cohort of the *Nervians* in old time held their ſtation within the limit of that *wall* againſt the Picts and Scots: and there in the latter age was built a very ſtrong bridge of ſtone, at the charges of the *Salkelds* and *Richmonds*: by *Linſtock* caſtle alſo belonging to the Biſhop of Carlile in the Barony of *Crosby*, which *Waldeof*, the ſonne of Earle *Goſpatrick*, Lord of *Allerdale* granted unto the church of Carlile. And now by this time *Eden* being ready to lodge himſelfe in his owne arme of the ſea, taketh in two rivers at once, namely, *Peterill* & *Caud*, which keeping an equall diſtance aſunder march along from the South, and hold as it were a parallel pace juſt together. By *Peterill*, beſide PETRIANÆ, which I ſpake of, ſtandeth *Greiſtock*, a caſtle belonging not long ſince to an honorable houſe, which derived their firſt deſcent from one Ranulph Fitz-Walter: of which line William, called *de Greiſtock*, wedded Mary a daughter and one of the coheires of Sir Roger Merley, Lord of *Morpath*: and hee had a ſonne named John, who being childleſſe, by licence of King Edward the firſt, conveighed his inheritance to Ralph Granthorpe, the ſonne of William, and his Aunts ſonne by the fathers ſide: whoſe male progeny flouriſhed a long time in honor with the title of Lord *Greiſtock*, but about King Henry the ſeventh his dayes expired and came to an end, and ſo the inheritance came by marriage unto the Barons of *Dacre*: and the female heires generall of the laſt Baron *Dacre*, were married unto Philip Earle of Arundell, and Lord William Howard, ſonnes of Thomas Howard, late Duke of Norfolke.

Linſtock. Crosby. Greyſtock. The ancient Genealogie. Barons de Greyſtock.

Mines of Braſſe. Upon *Caud*, beſide the coper mines neere unto *Caudbeck*, ſtandeth *Highgate*, a caſtle of the *Richmonds*, of ancient deſcent, and a proper fine caſtle of the Biſhops of Carlile, called the *Roſe caſtle*: it ſeemeth alſo that CONGAVATA was hereabout, in which the ſecond band of the *Lergi* ſerved in gariſon: for *Congavata* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth, *The valley by Gavata*, which now is called ſhort *Caud*. But the very place where this towne ſtood I cannot preciſely point out. Betwixt the meeting of theſe rivers, the ancient City *Carlile* is paſſing commodiouſly and pleaſantly ſeated, garded on the North ſide with the chancell of *Eden*, on the Eaſt with *Peterill*, on the Weſt with *Caud*: and beſide theſe naturall fenſes it is fortified with ſtrong walls of ſtone, with a caſtle and a citadell, as they tearme it. In faſhion it lyeth ſomewhat long, running out from Weſt to Eaſt: on the Weſt ſide is the Caſtle of a good large compaſſe, which King Richard the third, as appeareth by his Armes, repaired. In the midſt almoſt of the City, riſeth on high the Cathedrall Church, the upper part whereof being the newer, is very artificially and curiouſly wrought: yet the nether part is much more ancient. But on the Eaſt ſide it is defended with the *Citadel*, that K. Henry the eighth built ſtrongly with ſundry bulwarks. The Romans and Britans called this city LUGU-VALLUM, and LUGU-BALLIUM, or LUGU-BALIA: the Engliſh Saxons, *Luell*, as *Bede* witneſſeth: *Ptolomee*, as ſome think, LEUCOPIBIA. *Nennius*, *Caer Lualid*: the ridiculous propheſies of the Britans, tearmed it *The City of Duball*, we, *Carlile*, and Latine writers by a newer name, *Carleolum*. For our Hiſtoriographers accord with common conſent, that *Luguballia* and *Carleolum* were the ſame. But in ſearching out the Etymology thereof, good God, how hath *Leland* beſtirred him, being in the end driven to this point, that he thought verily *Eden* was called *Lugus*, and *Ballum* came from *Vallis*, that is, *a vale*, ſo that *Lugu-ballum* ſoundeth as much as the *Vale* by *Lugus*. But I, if ſo bee I may alſo hatch a conjecture, would rather ſuppoſe, but without prejudice, that the ſaid termination *Vallum* and *Vallis*, are derived from that moſt famous military *Vallum* or Trench, that ſtandeth apparent a little from the City. For that Picts Wall, which was afterwards ſet upon the Trench, or rampire of *Severus*, appeareth ſomewhat beyond the River *Eden*, which now hath a woodden bridge over it, neere unto a little village

Viroſidum. Carlile. Luguvallum.

A village called *Stanwicke*, and went over the very river juſt againſt the Caſtle: where within the chanell of the river, mighty ſtones, the remaines thereof, are yet extant. Alſo *Lugus* or *Lucus* amongſt the ancient *Celts*, or Gaules, who ſpake the ſame language that once the Britans did, ſignifieth a *Tower*, as we may learn by *Pomponius Mela*. For that which in *Antonine* is named LUGO-AUGUSTI, hee calleth TURRIM AUGUSTI, that is, *The Tower of Auguſtus*: ſo that *Lugu-Vallum* is as much to ſay, as the *Tower or Fort by the wall*. From this originall if the Frenchmen had derived *Lugudunum*, as it were, *The tower on an hill*; and *Lucotecia*, (for ſo in old time they called that city which we doe *Lutetia*) that is *Paris*, as it were, *The faire* B *Tower*, (for ſo thoſe words ſignifie in the Britiſh tongue) peradventure they had aimed neerer unto the marke, than in fetching the one from *Lutum*, that is, *Dirt*, and that other from *Lugdus* an imagined King. That this *Carlile* flouriſhed in the time of the Romanes, divers tokens of antiquity now and then digged up there, and the famous mention of it in thoſe dayes, doe ſufficiently prove. After the furious outrages alſo of the Picts and Scots were allayed, it retained ſome part ſtill of the ancient dignity, and was counted a City. For in the yeere of Chriſt 619. *Egfrid* King of Northumberland paſſed a gift unto that holy Saint *Cuthbert*, in this forme, *I have given unto him alſo the City called Luguballia, and* 15. *miles round about it*: at which time alſo it was walled ſtrong. *The Citizens*, ſaith Bede, *brought Cuthbert to ſee the* C *walls of their City, and a fountain or Well in it, built in times paſt according to the wonderfull workmanſhip of the Romanes*: who at the very ſame time, as ſaith the book of Durham, ordained there a *Covent of Nuns, with an Abbeſſe and Schooles*. Afterwards being defaced and brought to exceeding ruin by the Danes, it lay about 200. yeeres buried under his owne aſhes: untill it began againe to flouriſh under the government and favour of King William *Rufus*, who repaired it with new edifices, built the Caſtle, and placed a Colony there firſt of Flemmings (whom ſtreightwaies upon better advice he removed into Wales) but afterwards of Southerne Engliſhmen. Then was there ſeen, as William of *Malmesbury* writeth, *A dining chamber after the* D *Roman faſhion, built of ſtone, & arched with vaults, ſo that no ſpitefull force of tempeſts, nor furious flame of fire could ever ſhake or hurt it: in the forefront whereof was this Inſcription*, MARII VICTORIÆ, that is, *To the victory of Marius*. This *Marius* ſome will needs have to be *Arviragus* the Britan: others, that *Marius*, who being proclaimed Emperour againſt *Gallienus*, was named to bee of wonderfull ſtrength, that as writers report of him, *He had in his fingers no veines, but all ſinewes*. Yet have I learned, that another, making mention of this ſtone, ſaith it was not inſcribed MARII VICTORIÆ, but MARTI VICTORI, that is, *To victorious Mars*, which perhaps may better content ſome, and leeme to come nearer unto the truth. * *Carlile* being now better peopled, and of greater reſort, had, as they write, for Earle, or more truly for Lord thereof, *Ralph* * *Meſchines*; from whom came the Earles of Cheſter: and at E the ſame time, being raiſed by King Henry the firſt to an Epiſcopall dignity, had *Arnulph* for the firſt Biſhop. Which the Monks of Durham have written was prejudiciall to their Church, when *Ranulph* (ſay they) *Biſhop of Durham was baniſhed, and the Church had none to defend her, certain Biſhops laid Carlile and Tividale to their Dioceſes*. But how the Scotiſh under the reign of Stephen won this City, and King Henry the ſecond recovered it: how alſo King Henry the third committed the caſtle of *Carlile* and the County to Robert Vipont: how likewiſe in the yeere 1292. it was burnt, together with the Cathedrall Church and the Suburbs: and how *Robert Brus* King of Scots, in the yeere 1315. laid ſiege unto it in vaine, you may finde in the common Chronicles. And yet it ſeemes it would quit my paines to adjoyne here two inſcrip- F tions that I ſaw here, the one in Thomas Aglionby his houſe, neere unto the *Citadell*, but made in the worſe age.

Lucus and *Lugus* what they ſignifie among the Britans and old Gauls.

Lugdunum. Lucotecia or *Lutetia* in France.

The old Itinerarie lately imprinted, ſheweth that *Lugdunum* impli-eth, a *Deſirable hill*.

* Or *de Micenis*.

A

DIIS MANIBU
SMARCI TROJANI
AUGUSTINANI * TUM. FA
CIENDUM CURAVIT
AFEL. AMMILLUSIMA
CONJUX * KARISS.

B

* *Tumulum.*

* *Cariſsima.*

Whereunto is adjoined the image of a man of Armes on horſebacke, armed at all peeces, with a launce in his hand. As for the other, it ſtandeth in the garden of *Thomas Middleton*, in a very large and faire letter, thus.

C

LEG. VI
VIC. P. F.
G. P. R. F.

Which is, as I gheſſe, *Legio Sexta, Victrix, Pia, Felix*: the reſt let ſome other decipher.

D

Andrew Harcla Earle of Carlile.

The onely Earle that *Carlile* had, was Sir Andrew de *Harcla*, whom King Edward the ſecond created Earle (that I may ſpeake out of the very originall inſtrument of his Creation) *for his laudable & good ſervice performed againſt Thomas Earle of Lancaſter, and other his abetters, in vanquiſhing the Kings enemies and diſloiall ſubjects, & in delivering them up into the Kings hands when they were vanquiſhed, girt with a ſword, and created Earle under the honour and name of the Earle of Carlile*: Who notwithſtanding proved a wretched Traitour himſelfe, unthankfull and diſloyally falſe both to his Prince and country: and being afterwards apprehended, was with ſhame and reproach paied duly for the deſert of his perfidious ingratitude, degraded in this maner: firſt by cutting off his ſpurres with an hatchet, afterwards diſgirded of his military * Belt: then diſpoiled of his ſhooes and gantlets: laſt of all, and was drawne hanged, beheaded, and quartered.

E

* Or girdle.

As for the poſition of *Carlile*, the Meridian is diſtant from the utmoſt line of the Weſt 21. degrees and 31. minutes; and elevation of the North pole 54. degrees and 55. minutes: and ſo with theſe encomiaſticall verſes of M. *I. Jonſton*, I bid *Carlile* adue.

CARLEOLUM.

F

Romanis quondam ſtatio tutiſsima ſignis,
Ultimaq; Auſonidum meta, laboſq; Ducum
E ſpecula late vicinos proſpicit agros,
Hic ciet & pugnas, arcet & inde metus.
Gens acri ingenio, ſtudiis aſperrima belli,
Doctaque bellaci figere tela manu.

Scotorum

A *Scotorum Reges quondam tenuere beati,*
Nunc iterum priſcis additur imperiis.
Quid? Romane putas extrema hîc limina mundi?
Mundum retrò alium ſurgere nonne vides?
Sit vidiſſe ſatis; docuit nam Scotica virtus
Immenſis animis hîc poſuiſſe modum.

CARLILE.

B Unto the Romane legions ſometimes the ſureſt Station,
The fartheſt bound and Captaines toile of that victorious nation.
From proſpect high, farre all abroad it lookes to neighbour fields:
Hence fight and skirmiſh it maintaines, and thence all danger ſhields.
People quicke witted, fierce in field, in martiall feats well ſeene,
Expert likewiſe right skilfully to fight with weapons keene.
Whilom the Kings of Scots it held, whiles their ſtate ſtood upright,
And once againe to ancient crowne it now reverts by right.
What? Romane Ceſar thinkeſt thou the world hath here an end?
And ſeeſt thou not another world behind doth yet extend?
C Well maiſt thou ſee this and no more: for Scotiſh valour taught
Such haughty mindes to gage themſelves, and here to make default.

If you now croſſe over the river *Eden*, you may ſee hard by the banke *Rowcliffe*, a little caſtle erected not long ſince by the Lords *de Dacres* for the defence of their Tenants. And above it the two rivers, *Eske* and *Leven*, running jointly together enter at one out-gate into the *Solway Frith*. As for *Eske*, he rumbleth down out of Scotland, and for certaine miles together confeſſeth himſelfe to bee within the Engliſh dominion, and entertaineth the river *Kirſop*, where the Engliſh and Scottiſh parted aſunder of late, not by waters, but by mutuall feare one of another, having made
D paſſing good proofe on both ſides of their great valour and proweſſe. Neere this river *Kirſop*, where is now ſeene by *Nether-By* a little village with a few cottages in it, where are ſuch ſtrange and great ruines of an ancient City, and the name of *Eske* running before it doth ſound ſo neare, that wee may imagine ÆSICA ſtood there: wherein the Tribune of the firſt band of the *Aſtures* kept watch and ward in old time againſt the Northren enemies. But now dwelleth here the chiefe of the *Grayhams* family, very famous among the Borderers for their martiall diſpoſition: Grayhams.
and in a wall of his houſe this Romane inſcription is ſet up, in memoriall of *Hadrian* the Emperour, by the Legion ſurnamed *Auguſta Secunda*.

E
IMP. CÆS. TRA.
HADRIANO
AUG.
LEG. II. AUG. F.
F

But where the River *Lidd* and *Eske* conjoine their ſtreames, there was ſometimes, Barony of Liddel. Liddeſdale.
as I have heard, *Liddel caſtle*, and the Barony of the *Eſtotevils*, who *held lands in Cornage; which Earle Ranalph, as I read in an old Inquiſition, gave unto Turgill Brundas:* But from *Eſtotevill* it came hereditarily unto the *Wakes*, and by them unto the Earles of Kent of the blood roiall. And John Earle of Kent granted it unto King Edward the third, and King Richard the ſecond, unto John of *Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter.

Battaile at Solom mosse. 1542.

ſter. Beyond this river *Eske*, the land for certaine miles together is accounted Engliſh ground: wherein *Solom Moſſe* became very famous, by reaſon eſpecially of ſo many of the Scottiſh Nobility taken there priſoners in the yeere 1543. What time as the Scottiſh reſolute to ſet upon Sir Thomas Wharton, Lord warden of the Engliſh marches: ſo ſoone as they underſtood that their King had committed the command of the army to *Oliver Sincler* (whom they diſdained) they conceived ſuch indignation thereat, that with their owne ſhame and loſſe, breaking their arraies in tumultuous manner, they made a generall confuſion of all: which the Engliſh beholding from the higher ground, forthwith charged violently upon them, and put them to flight: many they took priſoners, who flinging away their weapons, yeelded themſelves, after ſome few ſouldiers on both ſides ſlaine, into the hands of the Engliſh, and of the borderers. Preſently whereupon James the fifth, King of Scots was ſo diſjected, that weary of his life he died for very ſorrow. The land thereabout is called *Batable* ground, as one would ſay, *Litigious*; becauſe the Engliſh and the Scottiſh have litigiouſly contended about it. For the inhabitants on both ſides, as borderers in all other parts, are a military kind of men, nimble, wily, alwaies in readines for any ſervice, yea and by reaſon of often skirmiſhes, paſſing well experienced. *Leven*, the other river whereof I ſpake, ſpringing in the limit juſt of both kingdomes, runneth by no memorable place, unleſſe it be *Beucaſtle* (as they commonly call it) a Caſtle of the Kings, which ſtanding in a wild and ſolitary country, hath beene defended onely by a ward of ſouldiers. But this in publicke records is written *Bueth-caſtle*, ſo that the name may ſeeme to have come from that *Bueth*, who about King Henry the firſt his dayes, after a ſort ruled all in this tract. Certaine it is that in the reigne of Edward the third it was the patrimony of Sir John of *Strivelin* a Baron, who married the daughter and one of the heires of Adam of *Swinborne*. In the Church, now much decaied, there is layed for a grave-ſtone this old inſcription, tranſlated thither from ſome other place.

Batable ground.

Leven.

LEG. II. AUG. FECIT.

In the Church-yard there is erected a Croſſe about 20. foot high, all of one entire foure ſquare ſtone, very artificially cut and engraven, but the letters are ſo worn and gone, that they cannot be read. But whereas the Croſſe is chequy, in that manner as the ſhield of Armes belonging to the family of *Vaulx*, ſometime Lords in this tract, we may well thinke that it was erected by them.

More into the South, and farther within the country lyeth the Barony of *Gilleſland*; a little region ſo encombred, by reaſon of ſudden riſing brookes, which they call *Gilles*, that I would have deemed it tooke the name of them, had I not read in a booke, belonging to the Abbey of *Lanercoſt*, that one *Gill Fitz-Bueth*, who is called alſo *Gilbert* in a Charter of King Henry the ſecond, held it as Lord in old time, of whom it is probable this name was rather given to it. Through this *Gilleſland*, the *wall of Severus*, that moſt famous monument of all Britaine, runneth ſtreight, as it were by a line, from *Carlile* Eaſtward, by *Stanwicks*, a little village; by *Scalby caſtle*, belonging in times paſt to the *Tilliols* (ſometimes a name in this tract of good worſhip and reputation) from whom it came to the *Pickerings*; then *Cambec*, a ſmall brooke runneth under the wall: Neere unto which the Barons of *Dacre* built *Askerton caſtle*, a little pile, where the Governour of *Gilleſland*, whom they call *Land-Sergeant*, had a ward. Beneath the wall it conjoyneth it ſelfe with the river *Irthing*, where ſtandeth *Irthington a chiefe Manour*, as they tearme it, of this Barony of *Gil-*

Scalby Caſtle.

Askerton.

leſland

Iſland: And great ruins are here to be ſeen at *Caſtle-ſteed*. Neere unto it, is *Brampton* a little mercate towne, which we ſuppoſe to bee BREMETURACUM, at the very line and range of the wall, for it is ſcarce a mile from the ſaid wall: where in times paſt, lay the firſt Band of the *Tungri* out of Germanie in the declining ſtate of the Romane Empire, and a company of *Armaturæ*, under the generall of Britaine. Theſe were horſemen armed at all peeces. But whether theſe *Armaturæ* were *Duplar* or *Simplar*, it is doubtfull. *Duplar* or *Duple Armaturæ* they were called in thoſe daies, who had double allowances of corne: *Simplar*, that had but ſingle. Neither verily muſt I overpaſſe in ſilence, that hard by *Brampton*, there mounteth up an high hill, fortified in the verie top with a trench; they call it the *Mote*: from which there is a faire proſpect every way into the country. Beneath this, and by *Caſtle-ſteeds*, like as at *Trederman* joining unto it, were found theſe inſcriptions, exemplified for me by the hand of the right honourable Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, third ſonne unto Thomas late Duke of Norfolke, a ſingular lover of venerable antiquitie, and learned withall, who in theſe parts in right of his wife, a ſiſter and one of the heires of the laſt Lord *Dacre*, enjoieth faire poſſeſſions.

Brampton. *Brementuracum.*

Armaturæ Veget. l. 2. c. 7.

This ſtone alſo was found there in an old Hot-houſe: wherein by ill fortune the name of the Emperours Lievtenant, and Propretour of Britaine is worne out.

Neere

Neere to *Brampton*, *Gelt* a riveret runneth downe, by the banke whereof in a crag called *Helbecke*, are read theſe antiquities (wherein the words hang not well together) erected, as it ſeemeth, by a Lievtenant of the ſecond Legion *Auguſta*, under *Agricola* the Proprætour: and others beſide, which the injurie of time hath envied us.

* Perhaps Proprætore.

In the ſame rocke theſe words alſo are read, written in a more moderne and newer letter.

This *Gelt* empteth himſelfe into the river *Irthing*, which with a ſwift and angry ſtreame holdeth his courſe by *Naworth Caſtle*, belonging unto the Lord *William Howard* aforeſaid, who now repaireth it: but lately to the Barons of *Dacre*, of whom when the laſt died in his tender yeeres, *Leonard Dacre* his Unkle, who choſe rather to try the title of inheritance with his Prince by force of armes, than with his Nieces by wager of law, ſeized into his hands this Caſtle, and levied a band of rebels againſt his Prince: whom the Lord of *Hunſdon*, with the garriſon ſouldiers of Berwick ſoon

A soone discomfited and put to flight: in which conflict many were slaine, but more ranne away, amongst whom Leonard himselfe escaped. But of him more in my Annales. Neerer unto the wall beyond the river *Irthing*, was lately found this faire votive altar, erected to the *Goddesse Nymphe* of the *Brigantes*, for the health of the Empresse *Plautilla*, wife to *M. Aurelius Antoninus Severus*, and the whole Imperiall family, by *M. Cocceius Nigrinus* a Treasurer to the Emperour, when *Lætus* was second time Consull, with intricate connexion of letters, which I read thus.

DEÆ NYMPHÆ BRIGantum
QUOD VOVERAT PRO
SALUTE PLAUTILIÆ COnjugis INVICTÆ
DOMini NOSTRI INVICTI
IMP.M.AURELii SEVERI
ANTONINI PII.FELicis CÆSaris
AUGusti TOTIUSQUE DO
MUS DIVINÆ EJUS
M. COCCEIUS NIGRINUS
Questor AUGusti Numini DEVOTUS
LIBENS SUSCEPTUM Solvit
LÆTO II.-----

In the yeere of Christ 216.

Here by was the *Priory of Lanercost*, founded by R. *de Vaulx*, Lord of *Gillesland*: and hard by the wall *Burd Oswald*. Beneath which, where that Picts wall passed over the river *Irthing* by an arched bridge, was the station of the first band *Ælia Dacica*, or of the *Dacians* (the place is now named *Willoford*) which the booke *of Notice of Provinces*, and many altars bearing inscriptions to *Jupiter Optimus Maximus*, reared by that Cohort here, doe plentifully prove: Of which I thought good to adde these unto the rest, although time hath almost worne them out.

* I. O. M.
COH. I. AEL.
DAC. CUI
PRAE
IG

I. O. M.
OH. I. AEL. DA
C.-C.-A.GETA
IRELSAVRNES

Jovi optimo Maximo.

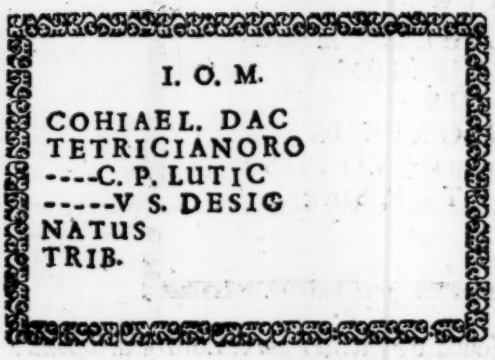
I. O. M.
COH. I. AEL.
DAC. C. P.
STATULoN
GINUS. TRIB.

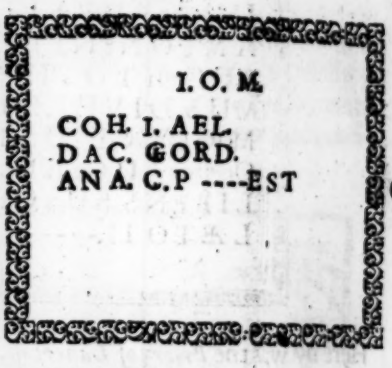
PRO SALUTE
D.N MAXIMIANO
*FOR-----CAE
VA-----
-----OAED

* *Fortissimo Cæsari.*

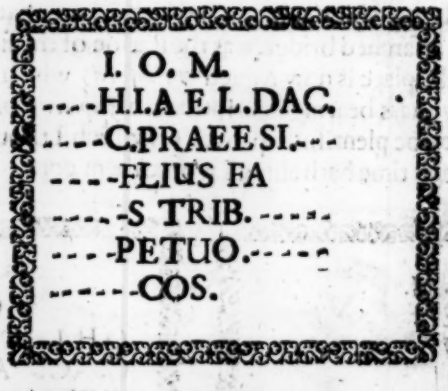
A

B





C



D

Lords of Gillesland. Out of an old Missal. Also R. Cook Clarenceux calleth him Radulph. *i.* Raulph. So doth Manuscript bookes of Fountaines and Holme.

The first Lord of Gillesland, that hitherto I have read of, was William Meschines, the brother of Ralph Lord of Cumberland (I meane not that William brother to Ranulph Earle of Chester, from whom came Ranulph *de Ruelent*, but the brother of Ralph) yet could hee never wrest it wholly out of the Scots hands: for *Gill*, the sonne of *Bueth* held the greatest part of it by force and armes. After his death, King Henry the second gave it to Hubert *de Vaulx*, or *de Vallibus*, whose shield of Armes was *Chequy Or & Gueles*. His sonne Robert founded and endowed the Priory of *Lanercost*. But the inheritance after a few yeeres was by marriage translated to the *Moltons*, and from them by a daughter to Ranulph Lord *Dacre*, whose line hath flourished unto our daies in very great honour. Having now in some sort surveied the maritime coasts, and more inward parts of Cumberland, the side that lieth more Easterly, being leane, hungry, and a wast, remaineth to bee viewed: and yet it sheweth nothing but the spring-head of *South-Tine* in a mooriſh place, and an ancient Romane high-way eight ells broad, paved with great stone (commonly called *Mayden Way*) which leadeth out of *Westmorland*; and where the riveret *Alon*, and the aforesaid *South Tine* meet together in one channell, by the side of an hill

E

F

Maiden way.

A hill of gentle deſcent, there remaine yet the ſootings of a very great and ancient towne: which was toward the North encloſed within a fourefold rampier, and Weſtward, with one and an halfe: the name of the place is now *Whiteley Caſtle*: and for to teſtifie the antiquity thereof, there remaineth this imperfect inſcription, with letters inſerted one in another, after a ſhort and compendious manner of writing, whereby wee learne that the third Cohort of the *Nervians* erected there a Temple unto the Emperour *Antonine*, ſonne of *Severus*.

IMP. CAES. Lucii Septimi Severi Ara-
BICI, ADIABENICI, PARTHICI,
MAX. FIL. DIVI ANTONINI Pii Germanici
SARMA. NEP. DIVI ANTONINI PII PRON.
DIVI HADRIANI ABN. DIVI TRAIANI
PARTH. ET DIVI NERVÆ ADNEPOTI.
M. AURELIO ANTONINO PIO
FEL. AUG. GERMANICO PONT. MAX.
TR. POT--X--IMP.----COS. IIII. P.p.---
PRO PIETATE AEDE---VOTO----
COMMUNI CURANTE--------
---------LEGATO AUG.
PR----COH. III. NERVIO-------
RVM---G.R.POS.

Whereas therefore the third Cohort of the *Nervii* ſerved in this place, which Cohort the booke of *Notices* in a latter time placeth at ALIONE, or as *Antonine* nameth it ALONE, and the little river running underneath is named *Alne*: if I ſhould thinke this were ALONE, it might ſeeme rather probable than true, conſidering the injury of devouring time, and the fury of enemies have long agoe outworne theſe matters out of all remembrance. Alone.

Albeit when the State of the Romane Empire decaied moſt in Britain, this country had been moſt grievouſly harried and ſpoiled by the Scots and Picts, yet it preſerved and kept long the ancient and naturall inhabitants the Britans, and late it was ere it became ſubject to the Engliſh Saxons. But when againe the Engliſh Saxons ſtate, ſore ſhaken by Daniſh warres, ran to ruine, it had peculiar Governors, called Kings of Cumberland, unto the yeere of our Lord 946. at what time, as the * Floure-gatherer of Weſtminſter ſaith, *King Edmund, by the helpe of Leoline Prince of South-wales, waſted and ſpoiled all Cumberland, and having put out the eyes of both the ſonnes of Dunmail King of the ſame Province, hee granted that kingdome unto Malcolme King of Scots, to be holden of him, that he might defend the North parts of England by land and ſea from the inrodes and invaſions of the common enemies.* Whereupon the eldeſt ſons of the Kings of Scotland were for a while under the Engliſh Saxons, and Danes both, called the Prefects, or Deputy Rulers of Cumberland. But when England had yeelded it ſelfe into the hands of the Normans, this part alſo became ſubject unto them; and fell unto the lot of Ralph *de Meſchines*, whoſe eldeſt ſonne Ranulph, was Lord of Cumberland, and partly in his mothers right, and partly by his Princes favour together, Earle alſo of Cheſter. But King Stephen, to purchaſe favour with the Scots, reſtored it unto them againe, that they ſhould hold it of him and the Kings of England. Howbeit K. Henry the ſecond, who ſucceeded after him, perceiving that this over great liberality of Stephen was prejudiciall both to himſelf and his realme, demanded againe of the Scot Northumberland, Cumberland, and Weſtmotland: *And the K. of Scots* (as *Newbrigenſis* writeth) *wiſely conſidering that the King*

Kings of Cumberland.
* Florilegus.

Captaines or Rulers of Cumberland.

of England had in those parts both the better right and also greater power, although he might have pretended the oath, which he was said to have made unto his grandfather David, what time hee was knighted by him: yet restored he the foresaid marches, according to his demand, fully and wholly, and received of him againe the Earledome of Huntingdon, which by ancient right appertained to him.

Earles of Cumberland.

As for Earles of Cumberland, there were none before the time of King Henry the eighth, who created Henry Lord *Clifford* (who derived his pedigree from the Lords *Vipont*) the first Earle of Cumberland: who of Margaret, the daughter of Henry *Percy* Earle of Northumberland, begat Henry the second Earle: hee by his first wife, daughter to Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, had issue Margaret Countesse of *Derby*; and by a second wife, the daughter of Lord *Dacre* of *Gillesland*, two sonnes, George and Francis: George the third Earle, renowned for sea-service, armed with an able body to endure travaile, and a valorous minde to undertake dangers, died in the yeere 1605. leaving one onely daughter, the Lady Anne, now Countesse of *Dorset*. But his brother, Sir Francis Clifford, succeeded in the Earledome; a man whose ardent and honorable affection to vertue, is answerable in all points to his honourable parentage.

As for the Wardens of the West-marches against Scotland in this County, which were Noblemen of especiall trust, I need to say nothing, when as by the union of both kingdomes under one head, that office is now determined.

This shire reckoneth beside chappels, 58. Parish Churches.

VALLUM,

SIVE

MURUS PICTICUS:

That is,

THE PICTS VVALL.

THrough the high part of Cumberland ſhooteth that moſt famous Wall (in no caſe to be paſſed over in ſilence) the limit of the Roman Province, *the Barbarian Rampier, the Forefence* and *Encloſure*, for ſo the ancient writers termed it, being called in *Dion* Διατείχισμα, that is, a croſſe Wall; in *Herodian*, χῶμα, that is, a Trench or Foſſe caſt up; by *Antonine*, *Caſſiodore*, and others, VALLUM, that is, the Rampier; by *Bede*, MURUS, that is, the Wall; by the Britans, *Gual-Sever*, *Gal-Sever*, *Bal*, *Val*, and *Mur-Sever*; by the Scottiſh, *Scottiſhwaith*; by the Engliſh, and thoſe that dwell thereabout, the *Picts Wall*, or the *Pebits Wall*, the *Keepe Wall*, and ſimply by way of excellencie, *The Wall*.

Frontier fenſes or Forts, writers termed Cluſuræ, becauſe they excluded the enemies; and Prætenturæ, becauſe they were ſet againſt or affront the enemies. See *P. Pithœum in adverſariis lib. 1. cap. 14.*

When the ambitious and valiant Romans, finding by the guidance of God and aſſiſtance of vertue, their ſucceſſe in all their affaires above their wiſhes, had enlarged their Empire every way, ſo as that the very unwealdineſſe thereof began now to be of it ſelfe fearefully ſuſpected; their Emperours thought it their beſt and ſafeſt policie to limit and containe the ſame within certaine bounds: for in wiſedome they ſaw, *That in all greatneſſe there ought to be a meane, like as the heaven it ſelfe reacheth not beyond the limited compaſſe, and the ſeas are toſſed to and fro within their owne precincts.* Now thoſe limits or bounds, according to the natures of the places, were either naturall, as the ſea, greater rivers, mountaines, waſts and deſart grounds; or artificiall, as frontier-fenſes, namely trenches or dikes, caſtles, keeps or fortreſſes, wards, mounds, and baricadoes by trees cut downe and plaſhed, bankes, rampiers and walls: along which were planted garriſons of ſouldiers againſt the barbarous nations confining. Whence it is that we read thus in the *Novellæ* of *Theodoſius* the Emperour, *Whatſoever lieth included within the power and regiment of the Romans, is by the appointment and diſpoſe of our Anceſtors defended from the incurſions of Barbarians with the rampier of a Limit.* Along theſe limits or borders ſouldiers lay garriſoned in time of peace within frontier-caſtles and cities: but when there was any feare of waſte and ſpoile from bordering nations, ſome of them had their field-ſtations within the Barbarian ground, for defence of the lands: others made out-rodes into the enemies marches, to diſcover how the enemies ſtirred; yea, and if good occaſion were offered, to encounter with them before they came to the Limits.

The Limits or Bounds of the Empire.

Tit. 43.

Vallo Limitis.

Hence come Stationes Agartæ in Vegetius.

In this Iland the Romans, when they perceived that the farther parts of Britaine lying North were cold, and a rough barren ſoile, and inhabited by the Caledonian Britans and barbarous nations, in ſubduing whereof they were ſure to take much paines, and reape very ſmall profit, built at ſundry times divers fore-fenſes, as well to bound, as to defend the Province. The firſt of theſe ſeemeth to have beene made by *Iulius Agricola*; when he fortified with holds and garriſons that narrow ſpace of ground that lieth betweene *Edenborrough Frith* and *Dunbretten Frith*, which afterwards was eftſoones ſtrengthened.

The firſt fore-fenſe.

Bodotria and Glotta.

When TERMINUS the god of bounds, who would not give place to Jupiter himſelfe, was ſo enforced to yeeld to *Hadrian* the Emperour, that he withdrew the Limit of the Roman Empire in the Eaſt to the river *Euphrates*, whether for envie to *Trajans* glory,

S. Auſtin. de Civ. Dei, l. 4. c. 19.

The ſecond fore-fenſe.

glorie, under whom the Empire extended furtheſt, or for feare; he likewiſe withdrew the limits foureſcore miles, or thereabout, within this Iland, to the river *Tine*, and there made the ſecond fore-fence. *He*, ſaith *Spartianus*, *brought a wall on for foureſcore miles in length (which ſhould divide the Barbarians and the Romans aſunder) raiſed with great ſtakes or piles pitched deep in the ground, and faſtned together in maner of a murall or military mound for defence*, as may be gathered out of that which followeth in *Spartianus*. And this is that fore-fenſe wherewith we are now in hand: for it goeth out in length Lxxx. Italian miles. About which were PONS ÆLIUS, CLASSIS ÆLIA, COHORS ÆLIA, ALA SABINIANA, which tooke their names from *Ælius Hadrianus* and *Sabina* his wife. And that Scottiſh Hiſtoriographer who wrote *The wheele of Times*, writeth thus, *Hadrian was the firſt of all that made a rampier or wall of a huge and wonderfull bigneſſe, like unto a mountaine, all of turfes digged out of the ground, with a ditch lying to it afront from the mouth of* Tine *unto the river* Eske, *that is, from the German Sea unto the Iriſh Ocean*; which *Hector Boetius* accordingly witneſſeth in the ſame words.

Rota temporum.

The third Fenſe.

Lollius Urbicus, Lievtenant of Britain under the Emperour *Antoninus Pius*, by his fortunate fights did enlarge the bounds againe as farre as to that firſt frontier fenſe that was made by *Julius Agricola*, and even there raiſed up a third fenſe with a wall. *He*, ſaith *Capitolinus*, *vanquiſhed the Britans, and having driven out the Barbarians, made another wall of turfes beyond that of Hadrianus.* The honour of which warre happily diſpatched and finiſhed in Britain, *Fronto*, as the Panegyricall Orator ſaith, aſcribed unto *Antonine* the Emperour, and hath teſtified that he, *although ſitting ſtill at home in the very Palace of Rome, had given charge and commiſsion to another Generall for the war, yet like unto the Pilot of a Galley ſitting at the ſterne, and guiding the helme, deſerved the glorie of the whole voiage and expedition.* But that this Wall of *Antoninus Pius*, and of his Lievtenant *Lollius Urbicus*, was in Scotland, ſhalbe proved hereafter.

The fourth Fenſe.

When the *Caledonian* Britans, whiles *Commodus* was Emperor, had broken through this wall, *Severus*, neglecting that farre and huge big Countrey, made a fortification croſſe over the Iland from *Solway Frith* to *Tinmouth*, in that very place (if I have any judgement) where *Hadrian* made his wall of ſtakes and piles: and of mine opinion is *Hector Boetius*: *Severus*, ſaith he, *commanded Hadrians wall to be repaired with Bulwarks of ſtone and Turrets, placed in ſuch convenient diſtance, as that the ſound of a trumpet, though againſt the wind, might be heard from the one unto the other.* And in another place, *Our Chronicles report, that the wall begun by Hadrian was finiſhed by Severus.* Alſo *Hierom Surita*, a moſt learned Spaniard, who writeth, *That the Fenſe of Hadrian was extended farther by Sept. Severus with great fortifications, by the name of Vallum.* Semblably, *Guidus Paucirolus*, who affirmeth, *that Severus did but re-edifie and repaire the wall of Hadrian being falne downe. He*, ſaith *Spartianus*, *fenſed Britain (which is one of the chiefe acts recorded in his time) by erecting up a wall overthwart the Iland, to the bound of the Ocean on both ſides the Ile: whereupon he got the title of* BRITANNICUS. *After he had driven out the enemies*, as ſaith *Aurelius Victor*, *he fenſed Britaine ſo far forth as it was commodious unto him, &c.* As alſo *Spartianus*: Againe *Eutropius*, *To the end that he might fortifie with all ſafety and ſecurity the Provinces which he had recovered, he made a wall for* 35. or rather more truely, 80. *miles in length, even from ſea to ſea: That part of the Iland which he had recovered*, as *Oroſius* writeth, *he thought good to ſever from other untamed Nations by a rampier or wall: and therefore he caſt a great ditch, and raiſed a moſt ſtrong wall, fortified with many turrets for the ſpace of an hundred and twenty two miles, from ſea to ſea*: with whom *Bede* agreeth, who will not willingly heare that *Severus* made a wall; for that he laboureth to prove that a wall is made of ſtone, and a rampier, named *Vallum*, of ſtakes or piles that be called *Valli*, and of turfes (whereas in very truth *Vallum* and *Murus*, that is, a wall, be indifferently uſed on for another.) And yet *Spartianus* called it *Murus*, that is a wall, and ſhould ſeeme to ſhew that he made both a wall and a trench, by theſe words, *Poſt murum apud vallum in Britannia miſſum, &c.*

Murus. Vallum.

Howbeit, we gather out of *Bede*, that the ſaid *Vallum* or Rampier was nothing

A thing elſe but a wall of turfes: and no man can truely ſay that the wall of *Severus* was built of ſtone. But have here the very words of *Bede* himſelfe: *Severus having gotten the victorie in civill wars at home, which had fallen out to be very dangerous, was drawne into Britain upon generall revolt almoſt of all the allies there. Where, after great and ſore battells many times fought, when he had regain'd part of the Iland, he thought good to have the ſame divided from other wild and untamed nations, not with a wall, as ſome thinke, but with a rampier: for a wall is made of ſtones, but a rampier whereby Camps are fortified to repell the force of enemies, is made of turfes cut out of the earth round about, but raiſed high in maner of a wall above ground; ſo that there be a ditch or* B *trench afront it, whereout the turfes were gotten, upon which are pitched piles of very ſtrong timber. And ſo Severus caſt a great ditch, and raiſed a moſt ſtrong rampier, ſtrengthened with many turrets thereupon, from ſea to ſea.* Neither is it knowne by any other name in *Antonine*, or the Notice of Provinces, than by *Vallum*, that is, *a Rampier*, and is in the Britiſh tongue termed *Gual-Sever*. Hereto we may annexe the authoritie alſo of *Ethelward* our ancienteſt writer next unto *Bede*; who, as touching *Severus*, hath theſe words, *He did caſt a ditch or trench croſſe over the Iland, from ſea to ſea; within it alſo he built a wall with turrets and bulwarkes.* Which afterwards he calleth *Foſſam Severiam*, that is, *Severs foſſe or ditch*: like as we read in the moſt ancient Annales of the Engliſh-Saxons, Seveꝛus Bꝛẏꝺenlanꝺ miꝺ ðic ꝼoꝛgẏꝛꝺe ꝼnam ſæ oꝑ ſæ, that is, *Se-* C *verus foregirded and fenced Britain with a ditch from ſea to ſea.* And other later writers in this wiſe, Seveꝛus on Bꝛẏꝺene ꝿeꝺoꝛhte peal oꝑ ꝺuncum ꝼnam ſæ to ſæ, that is, *Severus in Britain made and finiſhed a wall of turfes, or a rampier from ſea to ſea. William of Malmesburie* likewiſe nameth it *a famous and moſt notorious trench.* In which very place, two hundred yeeres after, or much thereabout, a wall of ſtone was ſet up, whereof I am to ſpeake anon. Lib. 1. c 5.

Whereas *Eutropius* hath ſet downe the length of it to be 35. miles, *Victor* 32. and other Authors 132. I ſuppoſe ſome faults have crept into the numbers. For the Iland is not ſo broad in that place, although a man ſhould take the meaſure of the wall as it ſtood winding in and out, riſing alſo and falling here and there. Nay, if one ſhould D reduce it into Italian miles, he ſhould find little above foureſcore, as *Spartianus* hath truely reckoned them. Some few yeeres after, this *Munition*, as it ſeemes, was forlet. Howbeit, when *Alexander Severus* the Emperour, as we read in *Lampridius*, *had once given unto the Captaines and ſouldiers of the marches, thoſe grounds and lands which were won from the enemies, ſo that they ſhould be their proprietie, if their heires ſerved as ſouldiers, and that they ſhould never returne to any private men; ſuppoſing they would goe to the wars more willingly, and take the better care, if they ſhould defend their owne peculiar poſſeſſions.* Note theſe words well I pray you: for hence may be deduced either a kind of *Feudum*, or the beginning of *Feuds*. After this the Romans marching beyond the wall, and building themſelves ſtations within the out-land and barbarian ſoile, fortifying alſo and furniſhing them accordingly, enlarged the limits of the Ro- E man Empire againe as farre as to *Edenborough Frith*. Nevertheleſſe, the ſavage and barbarous people, never ceaſing to aſſaile them upon advantages, drave them backe now and then as farre as to *Severus Trench*. Why lands were given to the Captaines of the Marches.

Dioclesian the Emperour had a provident eye to theſe limits, under whom when as the whole command in Britaine was committed unto *Carauſius*, for that he was reputed the fitter man to warre againſt theſe warlike nations, he did ſet up againe the fore-ſenſe betweene *Dunbritton Frith* and *Edenborough Frith*, as I will ſhew in place convenient. The firſt that ever had blame for neglecting theſe limits was *Conſtantine* the Great: for thus writeth *Zoſimus*, *Whereas the Roman Empire by the provi-* F *dence of Dioclesian was in the utmoſt marches thereof every where ſurely fenſed with Townes, Caſtles, and Burghs, and all their military companies made their abode in them, and impoſſible for the barbarous nations to paſſe in, but they were ſo met withall at every time by forces there ſet to repell them backe. Conſtantine aboliſhing this munition of Garriſons, placed the greater part of the ſouldiers, whom hee had removed from out of the marches, in townes that had no need of Garriſons and defence. So hee*

left

left the marches open to the inrodes of barbarous nations, without garrisons, and pestered the Cities that were at peace and quiet with a sort of souldiers, whereby most of them are now already become desolate, and the souldiers themselves, addicted to Theatricall sports and pleasures, grew by his meanes deboshed. To conclude, and simply to speake in one word, he it was that gave the first cause and beginning that the state of the Empire runneth to wrecke and ruine.

Marcellinus lib. 38. About the yeere 367.

The Countrey that lay betweene these enclosures or fore-fenses, *Theodosius* father unto *Theodosius* the Emperour recovered: he re-edified and repaired the Cities, strengthened the garrison castles and the limits with such watch, and ward, and fortications, yea and when he had recovered the Province, restored it to the ancient estate, in such wise, as that it had a lawfull Governour by it selfe, and was afterward in honour of *Valentinian* the Emperour called VALENTIA. *Theodosius* also his sonne, having now by his own vertue attained unto the Imperiall Majestie, had a provident care of these limits, and gave commandement that the * Master of the Offices should yeere by yeer give advice and advertisement unto the Emperour how all things went with the souldiers, and in what sort the charge of castles, holds, and fore-fenses was performed. But when the Roman Empire began once to decay apparently, and the Picts, together with the Scots, breaking through the wall of Turfes by *Edenborrow-frith*, cruelly wasted and over-ranne these parts, the Roman legion sent to aid the Britans under the leading of *Gallio* of *Ravenna*, after they had driven away and quite removed the Barbarians, being now called backe againe for the defence of France, exhorted the Britans (these be the very words of *Gildas* and *Bede*) *to make a wall overthwart the Iland between the two seas, which might serve for a defence to keep off the enemies, and so returned home with great triumph. But the Ilanders fall to building of a wall as they were willed, not so much with stone as with turfes, considering they had no workman to bring up so great a piece of work, and so they did set up one good for nothing, which,* as Gildas saith, *being made by the rude and unskilfull common multitude, without any one to give direction, not so much of stone as of turfe, served them in no stead.* As touching the place where this wall was made, *Bede* proceedeth to write in this maner: *They raised it betweene the two friths or armes of the sea, for the space of many miles, that where the fense of water failed, thereby the help of a rampier they might defend the borders from the invasion of enemies.* And such a fore-fense, reaching a great length, secured *Assyria* from the inrodes of forraine nations, as *Ammianus Marcellinus* writeth. And the *Seres* at this day, as we read in *Osorius*, fortifie their vales and plaine champion with walls, that they might thereby shelter and defend themselves from the violent incursions of the Scythians. *Of which worke there made* (saith *Bede*) *that is to say, of a most broad and high rampier, a man may see the expresse and certaine remaines to this day; which beginneth almost two miles from a Monastery called Abercurving, Eastward, at a place named in the Picts language Penvahel, in the English tongue Penvehin, and reaching Westward, endeth neere the Citie Alcluid. But the former enemies no sooner perceived that the Roman souldiers were returned, but presently sailing thither by water, breake through the bounds into the marches, kill and slay all before them, and whatever stood in their way, they went downe with it under foot, they over-trample it, as if it had bin standing corne ready for harvest. Whereupon Embassadours were dispatched againe to Rome, making piteous moan, and with teares craving aide, that their miserable country might not utterly be destroyed, nor the name of a Roman Province, which had so long time flourished among them, waxe contemptible, being now overwhelmed with the outrage of strange nations. Hereupon a Legion was sent over, which being arrived unlooked for toward Winter, made great slaughter of the enemies: as for the rest that were able to shift away and escape, they drave beyond the seas, who before time made it a practice every yeere, while no souldiers made head against them, to passe over the said seas, and raise booties.* Now by this time the Romans were retired backe unto the Wall or Rampier of *Severus*, and *Perlineam Valli* (as the booke of *Notices* termeth it, which was written toward the later end of *Theodosius* the younger his reigne) that is on both sides as well within as without the wall, they kept a standing watch and ward in

* *Magister Officiorum.*

The wall betweene Edenborrow Frith and Dunbritton Frith.

About the yeere of Christ 420.

Alciatus calleth it the Breviary of Theodosius.

A in their ſeverall Stations appointed, namely five wings of Horſemen with their Captaines, 15. Cohorts of footmen with their Colonels, one band, and likewiſe one ſquadron; which I have mentioned and will againe in due place. As touching the time immediatly enſuing, *Bede* goeth forward to relate in theſe words. *Then the Romans denounced unto the Britans, that they could endure no longer to be out-toyled and wearied with ſuch painfull voiages and expeditions for defence of them, adviſing them to take weapon in hand themſelves, and endevour to fight with the enemy, who could not by any meanes be ſtronger than themſelves, unleſſe they would give way to idleneſſe, and become feeble therewith: Moreover, the Romans, becauſe they thought this alſo might* B *ſerve their allies in ſome ſtead, whom they were forced to leave, placed a wall of ſtrong ſtone from ſea to ſea, directly betweene the Cities, which had beene built there for feare of the enemies (where Severus alſo in times paſt had made a rampire.)* Here will I alſo put downe the words of Gildas, from whom *Bede* borrowed all this. *The Romans directly levell a wall after their uſuall maner of building, not like unto the other, at the common and private charges, adjoining unto them the poore & miſerable naturall home born* C *inhabitants, from ſea to ſea betwixt the cities, which chanced to have beene placed there for feare of the enemies.* And now heare what *Bede* ſaith againe: *Which wall, that hath beene hitherto famous and conſpicuous, they with publicke and private coſt, having with them the Britans helping hand alſo, built eight foot broad and twelve foot high, in a direct line from Eaſt forward to Weſt, as is evident even at this day to the beholders.* Out of which words of *Bede* you may ſee that a great learned man, whiles he thinketh to hit the bird in the eye, hath miſſed the marke, ſtraining and ſtriving mightily to prove againſt *Boetius* and other Scottiſh writers, that *Severus* his wall of turfe was in Scotland. Doth not *Bede* write in plaine tearmes, after hee had ſpoken of the Earth-wall at *Abercurving* in Scotland, that a wall was reared of ſtrong ſtone where *Severus* had made his of turfe? and where I pray is that wall of ſtone but in this place, betweene *Tine-mouth* and *Solwey frith*? where was then that wall of *Severus*? As for the wall, there are yet ſuch expreſſe tokens of it in this place, that you may tracke it as it were all the way it went: and in the * *waſts*, as they tearme them, I D my ſelfe have beheld with my owne eyes on either ſide, huge peeces thereof ſtanding for a great way together, only wanting their battlements.

Souldiers placed in gariſons, and along the Wall.

* *In Vaſtis.* The Waſts.

Verily I have ſeene the tract of it over the high pitches and ſteepe deſcents of hills, wonderfully riſing and falling: and where the fields lye more plaine and open, a broad and deepe ditch without, juſt before it, which now in many places is grounded up: and within a banke or military high-way, but in moſt places interrupted. It had many towres or fortreſſes, about a mile diſtant from another, which they call *Caſtle-ſteeds*; and more within little fenſed townes, tearmed in theſe dayes *Cheſters*, E the plots or ground workes whereof are to be ſeene in ſome places foure ſquare: alſo turrets ſtanding betweene theſe, wherein ſouldiers being placed might diſcover the enemies, and be ready to ſet upon them: wherein alſo the *Areani* might have their Stations, whom the foreſaid *Theodoſius*, after they were convicted of falſhood, diſplaced and removed from their Stations. *Theſe Areani* (as *Marcellinus* ſaith) *were a kinde of men ordained in old time, whoſe office it was to runne a great way too and fro from place to place, to intimate or give intelligence unto our Leaders what ſtirre and* F *noiſe there was abroad among the neighbour nations.* So that the firſt founders of this wall may ſeeme to have beene directed by his counſell, who wrote unto *Theodoſius* and his ſonnes as touching military affaires in this manner. *Among the commodities of State and Weale publike, right behovefull is the care concerning the limits, which in all places doe guard and encloſe the ſides of the Empire: The defence whereof may bee beſt aſſured by certain caſtles built neare together, ſo that they be erected with a ſteedy wall & ſtrong towres a mile aſunder one from another: which munitions verily the Land-lords ought to arreare without the publicke charge, by a diſtribution of that care among themſelves, for to keep watch and ward in them and in the field forefences, that the peace and quiet of the Provinces being guarded round about therewith, as with a girdle of defence, may reſt ſafe and ſecure from hurt and harme.*

Areani, certain diſcoverers, lib. 28.

The

The dwellers hereabout talke much of a brasen trunke (whereof they found peeces now and then) that set and fitted in the wall artificially, ranne betweene every Fortresse and Towre, so as that if any one in what towre soever, conveyed the watchword into it, the sound would have beene carried straightwaies without any stay to the next, then to the third, and so to them all one after another, and all to signifie at what place the assault of the enemy was feared. The like miraculous device of the Towres in *Bizantium*, *Xiphiline* relateth out of *Dion* in the life of *Severus*. But since the wall now lies along, and no pipe remaineth there, many tenants hold farmes and lands of our Kings here round about in *Cornage*, as our Lawyers speake: that is, that they should give knowledge unto their neighbours of the enemies approaching by winding of an horne: which some thinke, had the first originall from an ancient custome of the Romans: *who also were bound to goe by the Kings precept in the army and service for Scotland* (these be the words of the Record) *as they marched forth in the Vantward, as they returned home in the Rereward.*

Cornage.

But that I may follow the tract of this wall more directly in particular, it beginneth at the Irish sea, hard by BLATUM BULGIUM or *Bulnesse*, and goeth on along the side of *Solway frith*, and so by *Burgh upon Sands* unto LUGU-VALLUM or *Carlile*, where it passeth over *Eden*. From thence it runneth forth, and hath the river *Irthing* beneath it, crossing over *Camberke*, a little brooke running crooked with many turnings in and out, where are great tokens to be seene of a fortification. After this having cut over the rivers *Irthing* and *Poltrosse*, it entreth into Northumberland, and among the mountaines hudled together, goeth along by the side of the river which they call *South-Tine* without any interruption (save only that it is divided by *North-Tine*, where in ancient time there was a bridge over it) as farre as to the German Ocean: as I will shew in due place when I am come once into Northumberland.

Yet this admirable worke could not avert and keepe out the tempestuous stormes of forraine enemies: But when the Romane armies were retired out of Britaine, the Picts and Scots assaulting the wall upon the sudden with their engines and hooked weapons, pluckt and puld downe the garrison souldiers, brake through the fence, and overranne Britaine far and neere, being then disarmed and shaken with civill broiles, and most miserably afflicted with extreme famine. But the most wofull and lamentable misery of these heavie times, *Gildas* a Britan, who lived not long after, pensilleth out lively in these words. *As the Romans were returning homeward, there appear striving who could come first out of their Caroches, in which they had passed over the vale * Stitica, like unto duskish swarmes of wormes, comming forth of their little caves, with most narrow holes at noone day in summer, and when the heat of the sunne is at the highest, a rabble of Scots and Picts, in maners partly different, but in one and the same greedy designe of bloodshed: And having knowledge once that our friends and associates were retired home, and had denied ever to returne again, they with greater confidence and boldnesse than before time attempt to possesse themselves of all the North side, and the utmost part of the land from out of the Inlanders hands, as far as to the very wall. Against these invasions there stands placed on high in a Keepe, a lasie crew, unable to fight, unfit (God he knowes) for service, trembling and quaking at the heart, which night and day sate still as benummed, and stirred not abroad. Mean while the hooked engines of their naked and bareshanked enemies cease not, wherewith the most miserable inhabitants were plucked downe from the walls, and dashed against the hard ground. This good yet did such an untimely death unto those that thus lost their lives, that by so quicke a dispatch and end, they were freed from the view of most piteous paines and imminent afflictions of their brethren and children. What should I say more? when they had left the Cities and high wall, they were againe driven to flye and hide themselves; and being thus dispersed, in more desperate case they were than they had been before. The enemies likewise presse still sorer upon them, and semblably hasten bloody carnage and slaughters one in the necke of another. And even as lambs are torn in pieces by butchers, so are these lamentable inhabitants by the enemies; insomuch as their abode and continuance together might be well compared to wild beasts. For both they preyed one upon another, and by robbing also forbare not the*

The high-land Scots at this day call their little barges Carroches.

* The Paris edition hath Scytica Vallem, and meaneth haply the Scottish sea.

the ſhort pittance of food that the poorer ſort of the inhabitants had for their owne ſmall ſuſtentation: & alſo theſe outward calamities were encreaſed with domeſticall commotions, ſo that by reaſon of ſo great robbing, pilling, and ſpoiling, the whole countrey wanted the ſtay of all kind of food, ſave onely that which they got by hunting, to comfort their poor pining bodies.

But this is worth the obſervation, that as by the wiſdome of the Romans this wall was ſo built, that it had two very great rivers neere to it on the inner ſide (as it were) for another defence, namely, *Tine* and *Irthing*, that are divided one from the other with a very narrow parcell of ground: So on the other ſide the barbarous people were ſo cunning, that in the ſame place eſpecially they made their firſt entrance betwixt theſe rivers, where they might have free paſſage farther into the heart of the Province, without hinderance of any river: according as we will ſhew by and by in Northumberland. The fabulous tales of the common people concerning this wall, I doe wittingly and willingly overpaſſe. Yet this one thing, which I was enformed of by men of good credit, I will not conceale from the Reader. There continueth a ſetled perſwaſion among a great part of the people thereabout, and the ſame received by tradition, That the Roman ſouldiers of the marches did plant here every where in old time for their uſe certaine medicinable hearbs, for to cure wounds: whence it is that ſome Emperick practitioners of Chirurgery in Scotland, flock hither every yeere in the beginning of ſummer, to gather ſuch Simples and wound-herbes; the vertue whereof they highly commend as found by long experience, and to be of ſingular efficacy.

The policy and wiſdome of the Romans in ſetting of this wall.

Plants medicinable and wholſome.

OTTADINI.

AFter the Brigantes, Ptolomee placeth those who (according to the divers readings in Copies) are called OTTALINI, OTTADENI, and OTTADINI: In steed of all which names, I would, if I durst presume so far, with a very easie alteration substitute OTTATINI, that it might signifie, On the farther side of, or above the river Tine. And so verily would the name of the Inhabitants bee consonant with the position and site of the country. For these are planted beyond Tine. And the Welsh-Britans at this day call a country in Wales beyond the river Conwey, Uch Conwey: beyond the hils, Uchmynith: beyond the wood, Uch-Coed: beyond the river Gwyrway, Uch-Gwyrway. Neither can it be, I assure you, altogether absurd, if after the same manner they tearmed this country beyond Tine, Uch Tin: whence the Romans may seeme to have framed this name OTTADINI, by a word somewhat disjointed, but more smooth and pleasanter to the eare. And whereas Xiphilinus reporteth out of Dio, that all the Britans that dwelt neere unto the wall, which we spake of even now, were called Μαιάται, or MAEATAE, good reason it is that we should thinke these our Ottadini dwelling by the said wall, were among those Mæatæ, who in that memorable revolt and rebellion of the Britans, called in the Caledonians to assist them, and take armes with them. At which time Severus the Emperour commanded his souldiers peremptorily to kill all the Britans, using these verses of Homer.

MAEATAE.

Μὴ τὶς ὑφευγεῖν αἰ πὺν ὄλεθρον
Χεῖρας φ ἠμετέρας, μηδ' ὃν πινὰ γαστέι μήτηρ
Κῦρον ἔοντα φέροι, μηδ' ὃς φύγοι αὖτὸι ὄλεθρον.

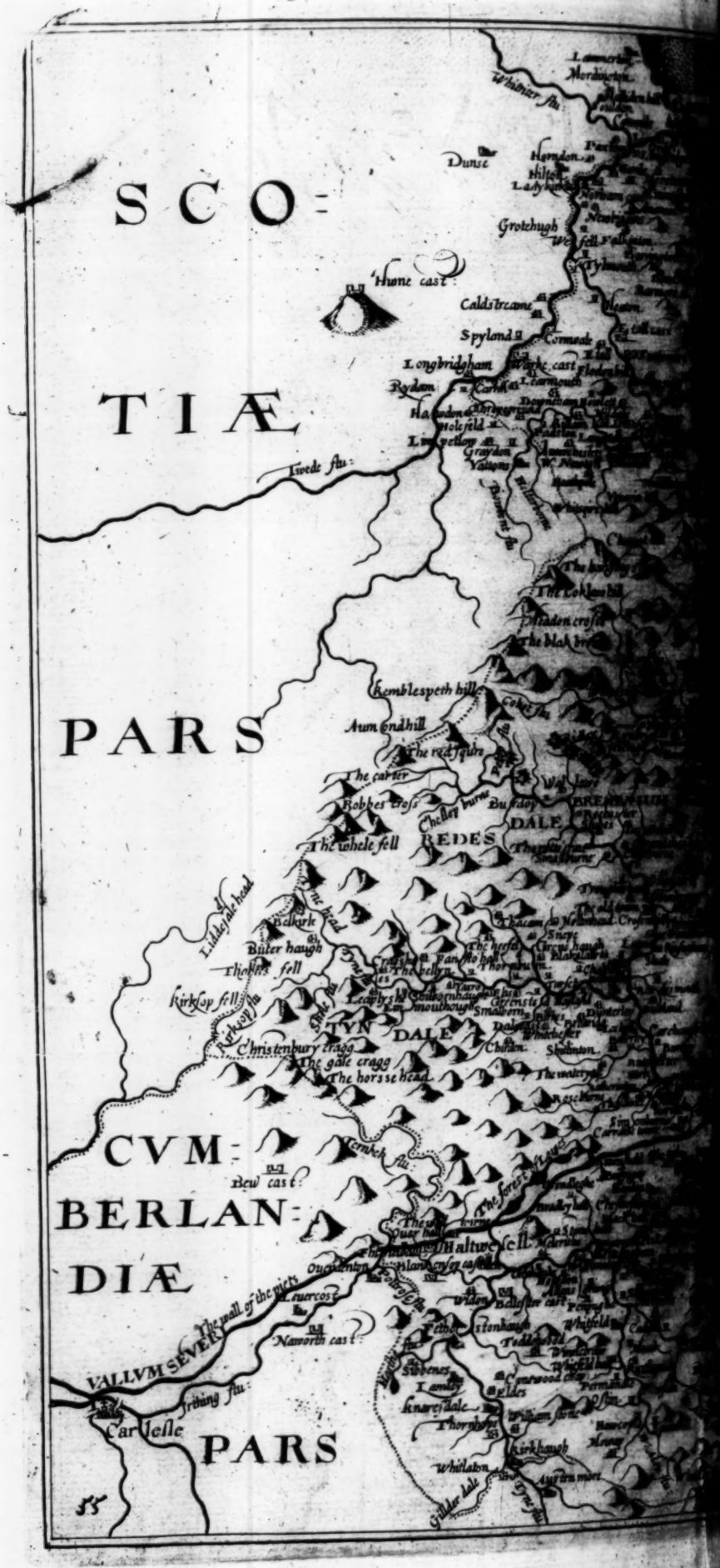
Let none scape cruell death,
Nor dint of sword: no not the child unborne
In mothers womb that lies: his death is sworne.

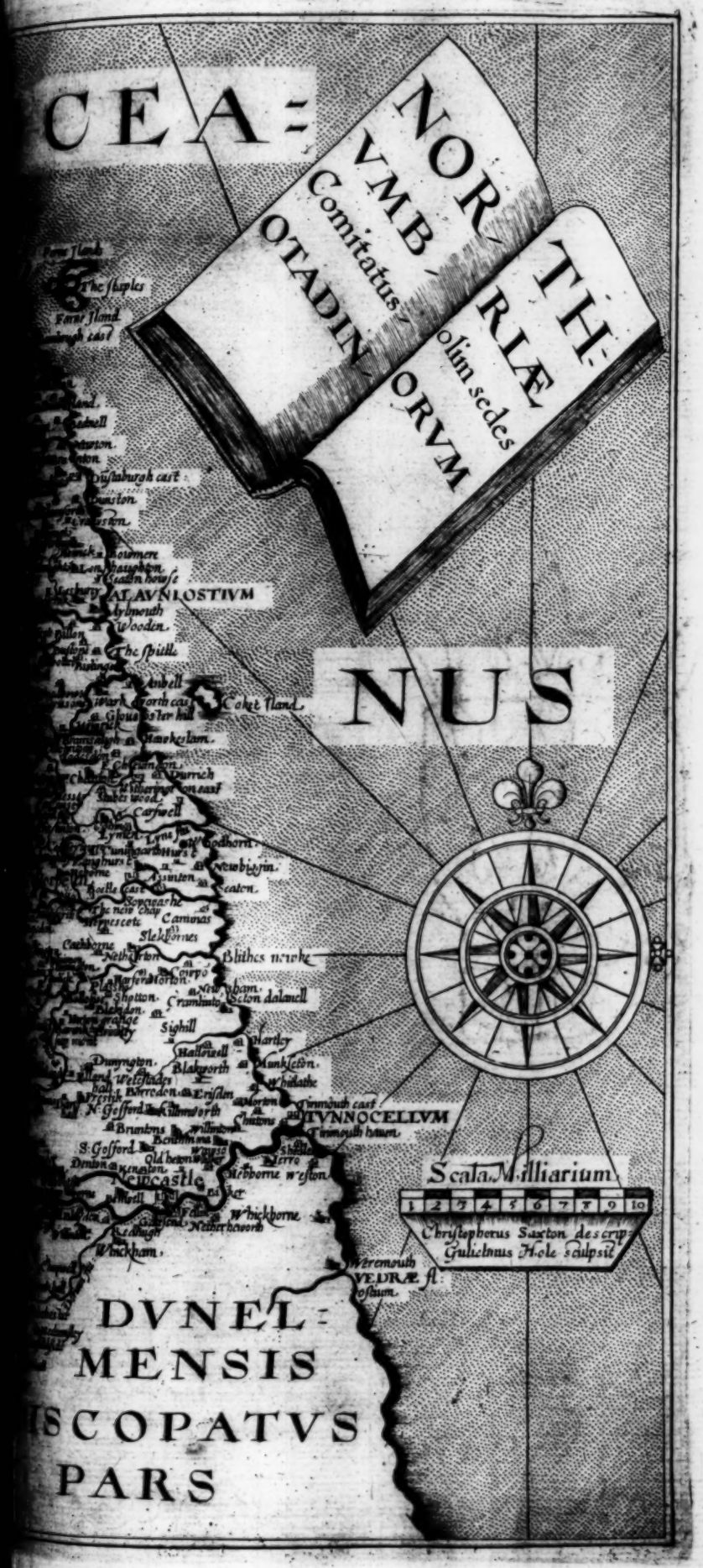
But the tempestuous storme of this rebellion was calmed by the death of Severus, who in his very preparation for warre died at Yorke.

Long

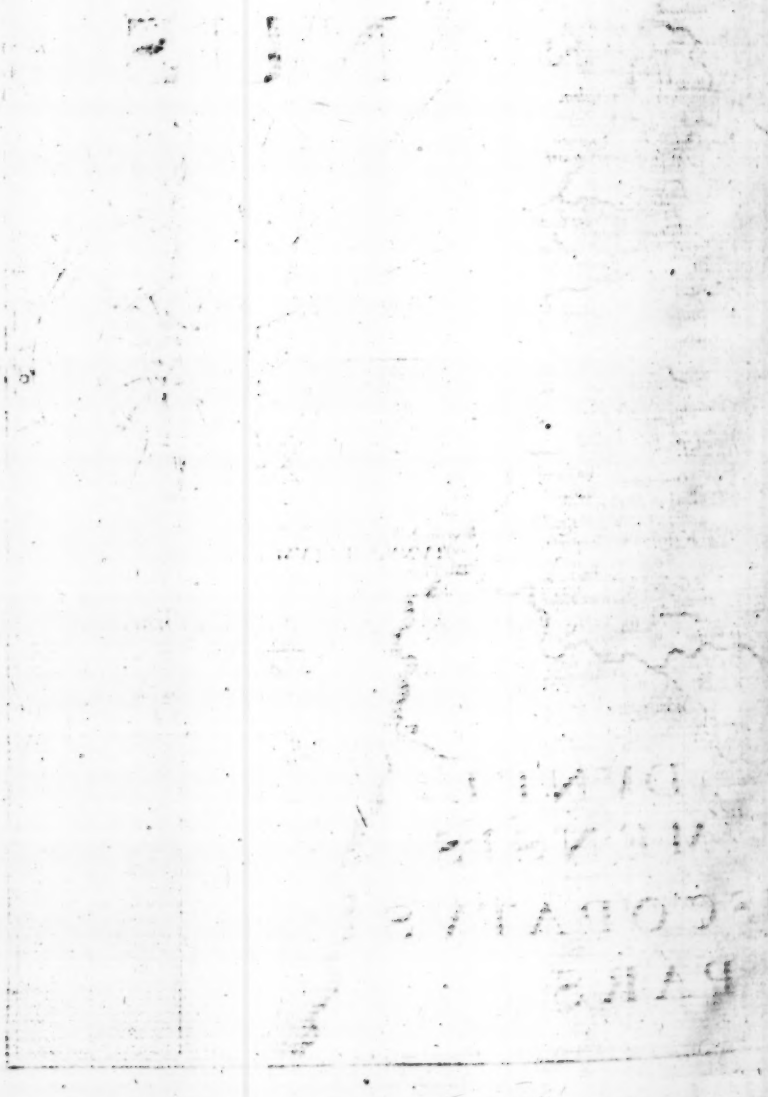
Long after, this Countrey seemeth to have beene a part of VALENTIA. For Valentia.
Theodosius called it in honour of Valentinian the Emperour, after he had
subdued the barbarous people, and recovered this tract or Province, which be-
fore had beene lost.

But these ancient names were quite worne out of use in the English Saxon
war, and all the Countries lying North on the other side of the Arme of the sea
called Humber, began by a Saxon name to bee called Noppan-þumbpa-ric, that
is, The Kingdome of Northumberland: which name notwithstanding
being now cleane gone in the rest of the Shires, remaineth still, as it were,
surviving in Northumberland onely. Which when that state or kingdome
stood, was knowne to bee a part of the Kingdome of Bernicia,
which had peculiar petty Kings, and reached from
the River TEES to Eden-
borough Frith.


SCO=
TIÆ
PARS
CVM=
BERLAN=
DIÆ
PARS
DALE
BEDES
TYN
DALE
Dunse
Grotchugh
Hume cast
Caldstreame
Spylond
Cornwall
Longbridgham
Ryddam
Tweede flu:
Kemblespeth hill
Aum Gnd hill
The carter
Bobbes cross
The whele fell
Liddesdale head
Buter haugh
Thirlestane fell
Kirkstyle fell
Christenbury cragg
The gate cragg
The horsse head
Bew cast
Halton fell
The wall of the Picts
Naworth cast
VALLVM SEVERI
Irthing flu:
Carlesle
Whitlaton
Kirkhaugh
55


NORTHVMBRIÆ
Comitatus olim sedes
OTADINORVM
CEA:
NUS
ALAVNIOSTIVM
Coket Island
IVNNOCELLVM
Scala Milliarium
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Christopherus Saxton descrip:
Gulielmus Hole sculpsit
DVNEL:
MENSIS
ISCOPATVS
PARS

Pag. 799.



NORTH-HUMBER-LAND.

North-umber-land, which the Englisſh Saxons called Noppan-humbep-lono, lieth after a ſort encloſed in faſhion of a Triangle, but not with equall ſides. The South ſide is ſhut in with *Derwent* running into *Tine*, and with *Tine* it ſelfe, where it butteth upon the Biſhoprick of Durham. The Eaſt ſide the German ſea lieth and beateth upon it. But the Weſt ſide, which reacheth out from South-weſt to North-eaſt, is firſt parted from Cumber-land, afterward with Cheviot and hills linked one to another, and laſtly with the river *Twede* it affronteth Scotland, and ſo was the limit of both kingdomes: over which were ſet in this countie two Governours, the one called L. Warden of the middle Marches, the other of the Eaſt marches. The ground it ſelfe for the moſt part rough, and hard to be manured, ſeemeth to have hardened the inhabitants, whom the Scots their neighbours alſo made more fierce and hardie, while ſometimes they keep them exerciſed in warres, and other whiles in time of peace intermingle their manners among them, ſo that by theſe meanes they are a moſt warlike nation, and excellent good light-horſemen. And whereas they addicted themſelves as it were wholly to *Mars* and Armes, there is not a man amongſt them of the better ſort, that hath not his little tower or pile: and ſo it was divided into a number of *Baronies*, the Lords whereof in times paſt, before King Edward the firſt his dayes, went commonly under the name Barons, although ſome of them were of no great living. But a wiſe and politicke device this was of our Anceſtours, to cheriſh and maintaine martiall proweſſe among them in the marches of the kingdome, if it were nothing elſe but with an honourable bare title. Howbeit this title came to nothing among them, what time as under King Edward the firſt, thoſe onely began to enjoy the name and honour of *Barons*, whom the Kings ſummoned unto the high Court of Parliament by ſpeciall ſummons. Toward the ſea and *Tine*, by diligence and good husbandrie it becommeth very fruitfull; but elſewhere it is more barraine, rough, and as it were unmanurable: And in many places thoſe ſtones *Lithanthraces*, which we call *Sea-coales*, are digged up in great plentie, to the great gaine of the inhabitants, and commoditie of others.

Wardens of the Marches.

Rank-riders.

Very many Baronies in Northumberland.

Sea-coales.

The hithermore part bending toward the South-weſt, and called *Hexam-ſhire*, acknowledged a long time the Archbiſhop of Yorke for the Lord thereof, and challenged unto it ſelfe, by what right I know not, the priviledge of a Countie Palatine. But after it became of late annexed unto the crowne land, upon an exchange made with Robert the Archbiſhop, by authority of Parliament it was laied unto the countie of Northumberland, that it ſhould be ſubject to the ſame juriſdiction, and in all cauſes have recourſe unto the high Sheriffe thereof.

Hexam-ſhire.

South Tine (a river ſo called, if wee may beleeve our Britans, for that by reaſon of his narrow bankes hee is ſtraight pent in, for ſo ſignifieth *Tin*, as they ſay, in the Britiſh tongue) having his ſpring head in Cumberland, neere unto *Alſten-more*, where there was an ancient copper mine, holding on his courſe by *Lambley*, ſometime a Nunnerie built by the *Lucies*, and now with floods for the moſt part undermined and fallen downe: alſo by *Fetherſton-Haugh*, the ſeat of the ancient and well deſcended family of *Fetherſton*, when hee is come as farre as *Belliſter Caſtle*, turning Eaſtward, runneth directly forward with the WALL, which is in no place three miles diſtant from it toward the North.

The river South-Tine.

For the *Wall* having left Cumberland behind it, and croſſed over the *Irthing*, paſſed likewiſe with an arch over the ſwift riveret *Poltroſſe*, where I ſaw within the wall high mounts of earth caſt up, as it were to overlook and diſcover the country. Neer this ſtandeth *Thirl-wale Caſtle*, which is not great, but ſtrongly built; yet it gave both

habitation and ſurname to the ancient and noble family, which was firſt called *Wade*: where the Picts and Scottiſh made their paſſage into the Province, between *Irthing* and *Tine* (and that verily upon good forecaſt) in that place where they had free entrance by reaſon of no river in their way, into the inmore parts of England. But you ſhall better underſtand this, and the name of the place, out of John *Fordon* the Scottiſh Hiſtorian, whoſe words it will not bee amiſſe, as I thinke, to ſet downe here, becauſe the booke is not everie where to bee had. *The Scots* (ſaith hee) *when by conqueſt they had gotten the poſſeſſion of thoſe countries, which are on this ſide the wall, toward Scotland, began to inhabite them, and having of a ſuddaine raiſed a ſort of the Country people, with their mattockes, pickaxes, rakes, three tined forkes and ſpades, make wide gappes, and a number of holes in it, by which breaches they might paſſe in & out readily at their pleaſure. Of thoſe holes therefore this mound of the wall afterward took the name* Thirlwall, *which it hath at this day in this place: for in the Engliſh tongue that very place is called* Thirlwall, *which is as much as a wall pierced through.* Then ſaw we *Blenkenſop*, which gave name unto a generous family, as alſo their habitation in a right pleaſant country Southward; which was part of the *Baronie* of Sir Nicholas of *Bolteby*, a Baron of renowne in the time of King Edward the firſt.

Joh. Fordon.

Scoto-Chronicon.

When you are paſt *Thirlwall*, the ſaid wall openeth it ſelfe unto the raging river *Tippall*, where in the deſcent of an hill, a little within the wall, is to bee ſeene the ground worke of a Caſtle of the Romans, in forme foure ſquare, everie ſide whereof taketh an hundred and fortie paces. The verie foundations likewiſe of houſes, and trackes of ſtreets ſtill appeare moſt evidently to the beholders. The *Ranke-riders*, or *taking men* of the borders doe report, that a great port-way, paved with flint and bigge ſtone, led from hence through waſtes unto *Maiden caſtle in Stanemore*. Certes, it paſſed directly to *Kirkby Thor*, whereof I ſpake. A poore old woman that dwelt in a little poore cottage hard by, ſhewed unto us an ancient little altar-ſtone, in teſtimonie of ſome vow, with this inſcription unto VITIRINEUS, a tutelar God, as it ſeemed, of the place.

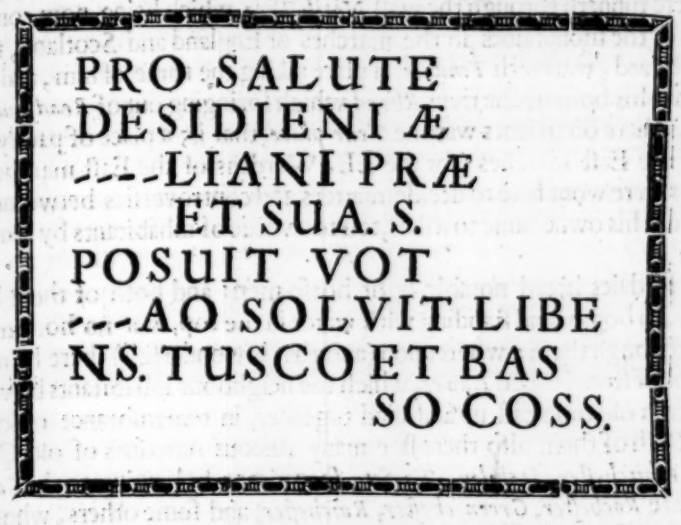
Caer Vorran.

Poſuit libens merito.

This place is now named *Caer Vorran*; what it was in old time it paſſeth my wit to find out, ſeeing that amongſt all the ſtations mentioned along the range of the *wall*, there is not one commeth neere to it in name; neither have wee any light out of inſcriptions to lead us thereunto. What ever it was, ſure the wall thereby was both ſtrongeſt and higheſt by farre: for ſcarce a furlong or two from hence, upon a good high hill, there remaineth as yet ſome of it to be ſeene fifteen foot high, and nine foot thicke, built on both ſides with foure ſquare aſhler ſtone, although *Bede* reporteth it was not above twelve foot in heighth.

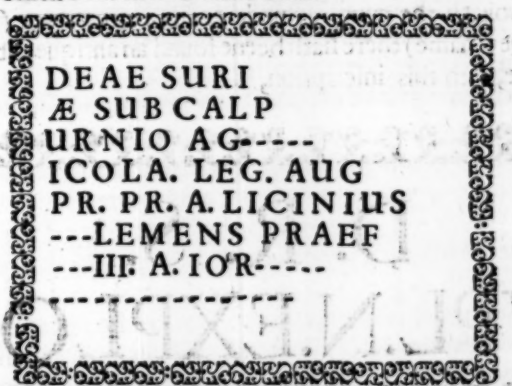
From hence the wall goeth forward more aſlope by *Iuerton*, *Forſten*, and *Cheſter in the wall*, neere to *Buſie-Gap*, a place infamous for theeving and robbing: where ſtood ſome Caſtles, Cheſters they call them, as I have heard (but I could not with ſafetie take the full ſurvey of it, for the ranke-robbers thereabout.) As for *Cheſter*, the

A the neighbours told us that it was a very great building, ſo that we may well think it to have been that ſecond ſtation of the *Dalmatians*, which is called in the old booke of *Notice*, MAGNA, where this inſcription was found upon an ancient altar.



Anno Chriſt. 259.

B C This broken and imperfect altar likewiſe brought from thence, wee read at *Melkrig*, where now women beat their buckes on it.



These two inſcriptions are yet to be ſeene in Sir Robert Cottons houſe at Connington.

D Which if I were able to read, thus would I willingly read it, and the draught of the letters maketh well for it. *Deæ Suriæ, ſub Calphurnio Agricola Legato Auguſti, Propratore Licinius Clemens Præfectus*; that is, *Unto the goddeſſe Suria, under Calphurnius Agricola Lieutenant of Auguſtus, and Proprætor, Licinius Clemens the Captaine.* This *Calphurnius Agricola* was ſent by *Antoninus Philoſophus* againſt the Britans, what time as there was likely to be warre in Britain, about the yeere of Chriſt 170. At which time ſome Cohort under his command erected this Altar unto THE GODDESSE SURIA, whom with a turreted crown on her head, and a Tabber in her hand, was ſet in a coach drawn with Lions, as *Lucian* ſheweth at large in his *Narration of the goddeſſe Suria*. Which goddeſſe alſo Nero, albeit he contemned all religion, eſpecially worſhipped for a time; and ſoone after ſo ayled and deſpiſed, that he defiled her with his urine.

The goddeſſe Suria.

Capitolinus.

Some will have her to be Juno, others Venus.

Suetonius in Nero. cap. 56.

From hence wee ſaw *Willymoteſ-wicke*, the ſeat of a reſpected family of the *Ridleyes*; and hard by it the river *Alon*, running with a ſurging ſtreame and riſe of waters into *Tine*, namely, when both the *Alons* are met together in one channell. By the Eaſterne of the two *Alons*, there is to bee ſeene a towne, now called *Old-towne*, but what the old name was, will not eaſily be found. Now to the wall againe. The next ſtation upon the wall beyond *Buſie-gap*, is called *Seaven-ſhale*: the name whereof, if any man would thinke with mee to come from the wing *Saviniana* or *Sabiniana*, I might the more confidently ſay that it was that HUNNUM where *the Notice of Provinces* reporteth the wing *Sabiniana* kept watch and ward.

F Alon River.

Seaven-ſhale.

Gallana.

Then beyond *Carraw* and *Walton*, ſtands *Walwick*, which ſome conjecturally would have to be GALLANA in *Antonine*: in all which places there be evident remaines of old fortifications.

North-Tine.

Here there runneth through the wall *North Tine*, which being now come downe amaine out of the mountaines in the marches of England and Scotland, firſt as hee paſſeth Eaſtward, watereth *Tindale*, a place taking the name of him, and in the end receiving into his boſome the river *Rhead*, which ſpringing out of *Readſquire*, a ſteep mountaine, where oftentimes was the *True-place*, that is, a place of parley and conference for the Eaſt marches (for the LL. Wardens of the Eaſt marches to both Kingdomes were wont here to decide matters and controverſies betweene the borderers) giveth his owne name to a dale, too too voide of inhabitants by reaſon of depredations.

Tin-dale.

True plane.

Rhedeſdale.

Both theſe dales breed notable light horſe-men: and both of them have their hils hard by, ſo boggy and ſtanding with water in the top, that no horſemen are able to ride through them: whereupon (and that is wonderfull) there be many very great heapes of ſtone, called *Lawes*, which the neighbour inhabitants be verily perſwaded were in old time caſt up and layd together, in remembrance of ſome there ſlaine. In both of them alſo there bee many ruinous remaines of old Caſtles. In *Tindale* are *Whitcheſter*, *Delaley*, *Tarſet*, ſometimes belonging to the *Comins*. In *Rheadſdale* are *Rocheſter*, *Green-cheſter*, *Rutcheſter*, and ſome others, whoſe ancient names are aboliſhed and loſt by the injury of long time. But ſeeing that at *Rocheſter* which ſtandeth neerer into the head of *Rhead*, in the brow of a rocky high mountaine, that overlooketh the countrey underneath a great way (whence it ſeemeth to have taken this new name) there hath beene found an antique altar among the rubbiſh of an old caſtle, with this inſcription,

Lawes.

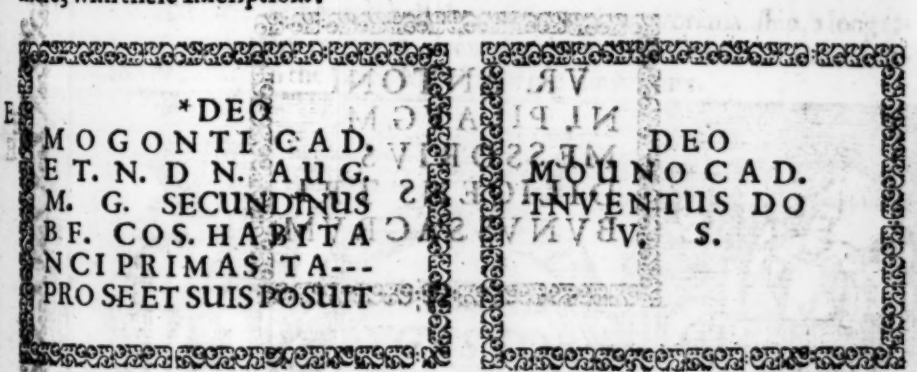
D. R. S.
*DVPL.N.EXPLOR.
BREMEN. ARAM.
INSITVERVNT
N EIVS C CAEP
CHARITINO TRIB
V S L M.

* i. *Duplares Numeri exploratorum Bremenii Aram inſtituerunt Numini cjus Cæpione Charitino Tribuno votum ſolverunt libentèr meritò.*

A May wee not hence gheſſe that BREMENIUM, for which there hath beene made ſo long and great ſearch, was here, whereof *Ptolomee* hath made mention in this very ſite and poſition of the country, and from which *Antonine* the Emperor beginneth the firſt journey of Britaine, as from the utmoſt limit of the Romane Province in Britaine at that time? And the limits or bounds of a Dominion were ſeas, great rivers, Mountaines, Deſert lands, and unpaſſable, ſuch as be in this tract. Trenches alſo with their rampires, walls, mounds of trees cut downe or plaſhed, and Caſtles eſpecially built in places more ſuſpected and dangerous than others: to all which there are to bee ſeene remaines here every where about. Certes, when the Barba-
B rous nations, after they had broken through the wall of *Antoninus Pius* in Scotland, harried all over the countrey, and laid all waſt before them, and the wall of *Hadrian* lay neglected unto the time of *Severus*, wee may well thinke that even here was ſet downe the limit of the Romane Empire: and that from hence the old Itinerary which goes about under the name of *Antoninus* began thus, *A limite*, that is, *From the Bound*. As for that which is ſet to it, *id eſt*, *A vallo*, that is, *From the wall or rampier*, may ſeeme a gloſſe put downe by the tranſcribers, conſidering that BREMENIUM is foureteene miles Northward diſtant from the ſaid wall: unleſſe it may ſeeme to have been one of thoſe out Field-ſtations, which, as I ſaid even now, were placed within the Barbarians ground, beyond the Wall.

C Scarce five miles from old BREMENIUM Southward, ſtandeth *Otterburne*, where there was a field moſt valiantly fought betweene the Scottiſh and Engliſh; in which the victory waved alternatively too and fro three or foure times, and fell in the end to the Scottiſh. For Sir Henry Percy, for his overforward ſpirit and youthfull heat by-named *Hot-Spurre*, who had the leading of the Engliſh, loſt 15. hundred of his men in fight, and was himſelfe led away priſoner: *William Douglas* alſo the leader of the Scots, with moſt of his company was ſlaine, ſo that the martiall valour of both nations was never more illuſtrious.

There is alſo another towne beneath of ancient memory, which *Rhead* watereth, or rather hath now well neare waſhed away: they call it at this day *Riſingham*,
D which is in the ancient Engliſh and German language, *The Giants Habitation*, as *Riſingberg in Germany*, *the Giants Hill*. Many ſhewes are there, and thoſe right evident of antiquity. The inhabitants report that *God Magon* defended and made good this place a great while againſt a certaine *Soldan*, that is, an *Heathenish Prince*. Neither is this altogether a vaine tale. For that ſuch a God was here honoured and worſhipped, is plainly proved by theſe two altar ſtones lately drawne out of the river there, with theſe Inſcriptions.

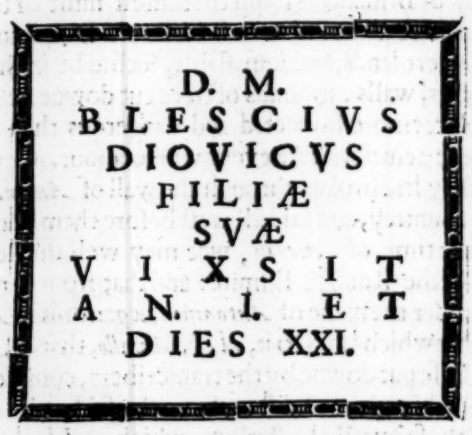


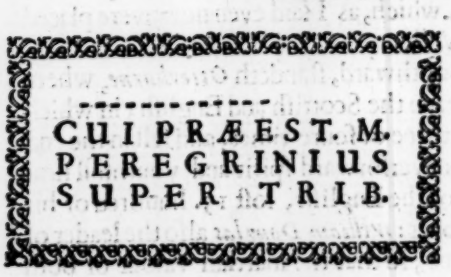
E * *Deo Mogonti Cadenorum & numini Domini noſtri Auguſti M.G. Secundinus Beneficiarius Conſulis, Habitanci Primas tam pro ſe & ſuis poſuit.*

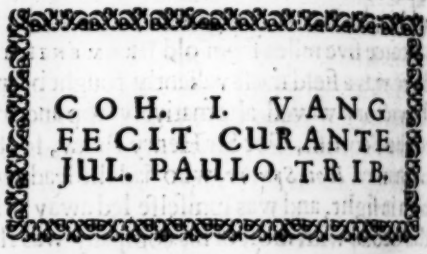
F Out of the former of theſe, wee may in ſome ſort gather that the name of the place was HABITANCUM: and that he who erected it was * *Beneficiarius* to a Conſull, and Primate beſide of the place. For certaine it is out of *Codex Theodoſii*, that the chiefe Magiſtrates of Cities, Townes, and Caſtles, were called *Primates*. Now whether this God were the tutelar and appropriate *Genius* of the *Gadeni*, whom *Ptolomee* placed as next neighbours to the *Ottadini*, I cannot averre, let others ſift and ſearch it out. Moreover, theſe inſcriptions alſo were here found: for which with

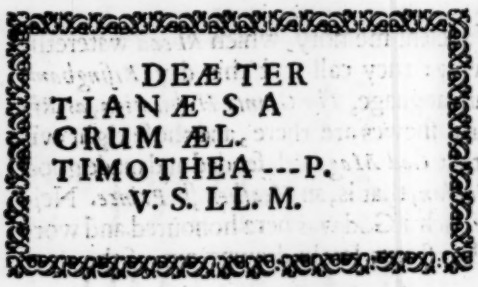
Primas.
* Either promoted to that place by him, or by a diſpenſation exempt from ſouldiers ſervices.

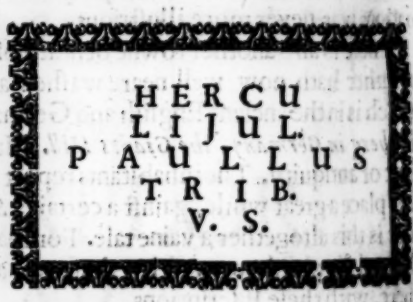
with others, we are to thanke the right worſhipfull Sir *Robert Cotton of Connington* Knight, who very lately both ſaw them, copied them out, and moſt kindly imparted them to this worke.

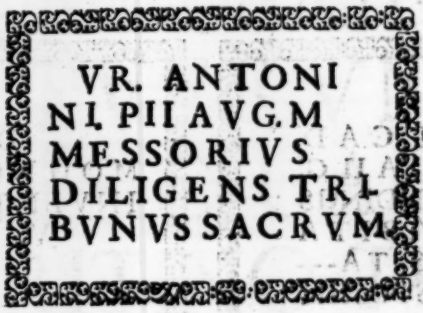

D. M.
BLESCIVS
DIOVICVS
FILIÆ
SVÆ
VIXSIT
AN. I. ET
DIES XXI.


CUI PRÆEST. M.
PEREGRINIUS
SUPER TRIB.


COH. I. VANG
FECIT CURANTE
JUL. PAULO TRIB.


DEÆ TER
TIANÆ SA
CRUM ÆL.
TIMOTHEA ---P.
V. S. LL. M.


HERCU
LI JUL.
PAULLUS
TRIB.
V. S.


VR. ANTONI
NI PII AVG. M
MESSORIVS
DILIGENS TRI-
BVNVS SACRVM.

DEO · INVICTO
HERCVLI · SACR
L · AEMIL · SALVANVS
TRIB · COH · IVANGI
V · S · P · M ·

Cohors prima Vangionum.

ICOSCIPRE ·
N · AVRL · CAST
VETVS TAECNABS

Vetustate consumptum.

And that which farre surmounteth all the rest for curious workmanship, a long table in this forme artificially engraven, set up by the fourth Cohort of the Gauls-Horsmen, and dedicated to the sacred Majestie of the Emperours.

But

But now leaving theſe particularities, *Rhead* a little lower carrieth both his owne ſtreame, and alſo other ſwelling brookes, that hee receiveth unto him by the way into *Tine*, and ſo farre reacheth *Rhedeſdale*. Which as we find in a book of the Kings Exchequer, the *Umfranvills held of ancient feofament by regall power and ſervice, that they ſhould keep the vale from theeves and robbers.*

Teſta Nevilli.

Here every way round about, in the * *waſts* as they tearme them, as alſo in *Gilleſland*, you may ſee as it were the ancient *Nomades*, a martiall kinde of men, who from the moneth of Aprill unto Auguſt, lye out ſcattering and ſummering (as they tearme it) with their cattell, in little cottages here and there, which they call *Sheales* and *Shealings*. Then *North-Tine* aforeſaid paſſing downe by *Chipches*, a towre belonging ſometime to the *Umfranvills*, afterward to the *Herons*, and not farre from *Swinborne* a little Caſtle or Pile, which gave name unto a worthy family, and was in old time parcell of the *Baronie* of the *Hairuns*, now commonly called *Heron*, a warlike generation, now a ſeat of the *Woderingtons*; and ſo commeth to the *Wall*, running under it beneath *Collerford*, where a bridge of arches was made over, and where now are ſeen the ruins of a large caſtle. Which if it were not CILURNUM, wherein the ſecond wing of the *Aſtures* lay in garriſon, it was hard by at *Scilceſter in the wall*: where, after that *Sigga* a noble-man had treacherouſly murdred *Eſtwald* King of North-Humberland, there was a Church built by the faithfull Chriſtians in honour of Saint *Cuthbert* and King *Oſwald*; whoſe name ſo obſcured the light of the other, that the old name being quite gone, it is now called Saint *Oſwalds*. This *Oſwald* King of Northumberland, being at the point to give battaile unto *Cedwall* the Britan (for ſo *Bede* calleth him, whom the Britans themſelves named *Caſwallon*) King, as it ſeemeth, of Cumberland, erected a Croſſe, and humbly upon his knees prayed unto Chriſt, that he would vouchſafe his heavenly aide unto his devoted ſervants: and preſently with a loud voice cried unto the army in this wiſe: *Let us all kneele downe, and beſeech the Almightie, living, and true God, of his mercie to defend us from our proud and cruell enemie. No ſigne* (ſaith *Bede*) *doe we finde of Chriſtian faith, no Church, no altar throughout the whole nation to have bin erected, before that this new leader & conducter of an armie, directed thereto by faithfull devotion, did ſet up this ſign of the holy Croſſe, when he was to fight againſt a moſt ſavage & bloodie enemie.* For when *Oſwald* perceived in this battell the preſent aſſiſtance of Chriſt, which he had ſo earneſtly implored, ſtreightwaies he became a profeſſed Chriſtian, and ſent for *Aidan* the Scot, to catechiſe and inſtruct his people in the Chriſtian religion. The very place of victorie was called Heapenfielð, that is, *Heaven-field*; which at this day in the ſame ſenſe, as ſome will have it, is named *Haledon*. Concerning which have here theſe verſes, ſuch as they be, out of the life of the ſaid *Oſwald*.

* In Vaſtis. Nomades.

Sheales and Shealings. Clipches.

Cilurnum. Scilceſter. Hoveden.

St. Oſwald.

Cedwella, or Caſwallo.

Bede l. 2. c. 2. About the yeere 634. Chriſtian religion firſt began in Northumberland.

Heafonfield, now Haledon.

Tunc primum ſcivit cauſam cur nomen haberet
Heafenfeld, *hoc eſt, cæleſtis campus, & illi*
Nomen ab antiquo dedit appellatio gentis
Præteritæ, tanquam belli præſaga futuri.
Nominis & cauſſam mox aſſignavit ibidem
Cælitùs expugnans cæleſtis turba ſceleſtam.
Neve ſenectutis ignavia poſſit honorem
Tam celebris delere loci, tantique triumphi,
Eccleſiæ fratres Hanguſtaldenſis adeſſe
Devoti, Chriſtúmque ſolent celebrare quotannis.
Quoque loci perſiſtat honos in honore beati
Oſwaldi Regis, ibi conſtruxêre capellam.

Then wiſt he firſt, and not before, why this place tooke the name
Of *Heafenfield*, that is, the field of Heaven; for the ſame
By thoſe that liv'd in alder time unto it given had beene,
As if by skill divine they had this future warre fore-ſeene.
And even the reaſon of this name he there ſtreightwaies expreſſed,

For,

For that from heaven an heavenly troupe, a wicked crew suppressed.
Now that in time through negligence the fame might not miscarry
Both of the place so memorable, and this so noble victory,
The Monkes of Hanguſtald-Church in great devoutneſſe here,
Are woont to be, and Christ to praiſe duely from yeere to yeere.
And that the honour of this place might ſtill remaine entire,
In honour of Saint *Oſwald* King, they built a Chappell there.

And another in praiſe of him wrote in that unlearned age, not unlearnedly, thus.

Quis fuit Alcides? quis Cæſar Julius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides ſe ſuperaſſe
Ferur. Alexander mundum, ſed Julius hoſtem:
Se ſimul Oſwaldus, & mundum vicit, & hoſtem.

What was to *Oſwald Hercules*? what *Julius Cæſar*? what
Great *Alexander*? *Hercules* is named much for that
Himſelfe he won: *Xander* the world: *Julius* made foes to flye,
Oſwald at once conquer'd himſelfe, the world, and enemy.

Beneath Saint *Oſwalds* both *Tines* meet in one, after that *South-Tine* (which keepeth juſt pace in parallel, as it were, with the wall, about two miles from it) hath paſſed by *Langley Caſtle*, where ſometimes, under King John, Sir Adam *de Tindale* had his *Barony*, which afterwards came to Sir Nicolas Bolteby, and of late belonged to the Percies: and at *Aidon* runneth under the woodden weake bridge, and ſhaking through the violence of the ſtreame *Tine*, by this time being now broader and broader, continueth his courſe in one channell apace toward the Ocean, by *Hexham*, *Hexham.* which *Bede* calleth *Hanguſtald*, but the old Engliſh-Saxon Hexvolber'ham. That this was named in the Romans time AXELODUNUM (where the firſt Cohort of the *Axelodunum.* *Spaniards* had their ſtation) both the name implieth, & the high ſituation upon an hill anſwerable to the name, when as the ancient Britans called an hill *Dunum*. But as *Dunum.* touching this, heare what Richard Prior of this place ſaith, who flouriſhed 500. yeeres agoe. *Not farre from the river Tine Southward there ſtandeth a towne, now in theſe dayes verily but of meane bigneſſe, and ſlenderly inhabited, but in times paſt, as the remaines of antiquity do beare witneſſe, very large and ſtately. This place, of the little river Hextold running downe by it, and ſwelling otherwhiles like unto a flood, with a ſwift ſtreame, is named Hextoldeſham: which town Etheldreda the wife of King Egfrid gave unto Saint Wilfrid in the yeere 675. that hee ſhould exalt it with an Epiſcopall See; who built there a Church, that for the artificiall frame and paſſing beauty went beyond all the Minſters in England.* Take with you alſo that which William of *Malmesbury* wrote: *This was Crown-land, when Wilfrid the Biſhop exchanged with Queen Etheldreda other lands. It was wonderfull to ſee what buildings were erected there with mighty high walls, and how they were ſet out & contrived with divers turnings in & out by winding ſtaires, all poliſhed and garniſhed by the curious workmanſhip of Maſons and Pargeiters, whom the hope of his liberality had allured from Rome; ſo that theſe buildings carried a ſhew of the Romanes ſtately magnificence, and ſtood very long ſtruggling with time.* The foreſaid King *Egfrid* placed an Epiſcopall See in this little City. But that dignity, after the eighth Biſhop, vaniſhed cleane away, whileſt the Daniſh warres were at the hotteſt. And ſo ever ſince it was counted onely a manour or Townſhip belonging to the Archbiſhops of Yorke, before the exchange made with King Henry the eighth; wherby they reſigned up their right. This place was alſo renowned by reaſon of that bloudy battaile wherein John Nevill, Marqueſſe *Montacute*, encountred the leaders of the Lancaſtrian Faction with much courage, and with greater ſucceſſe put them to flight: and therefore was created Earle of Northumberland by King Edward the fourth. But now all the glory that it hath is in that ancient Abbey, a part whereof

is converted into a faire dwelling house, belonging to Sir John Foster Knight. As for the Church, it standeth whole and found, save that the West end onely thereof is pulled downe: and I assure you a right stately and sumptuous building it is: within the quire whereof is to be seene an ancient tombe of a noble man of that warlike family of the *Umfranvils*, as appeareth by his Escutcheon of Armes, lying with his legges acrosse. After which fashion in those dayes were they onely entered (that I may note so much by the way) who tooke upon them the crosse, and were marked with the badge of the crosse for sacred warfare, to recover the *Holy land* from the Mahometans and Turkes. Hard by the East end also of this Church, upon the brow of an hill, are erected two most strong bulwarks of free stone, which belong, as I have heard, unto the Archbishop of Yorke.

Men buried with their legs a crosse.

From hence we went Eastward, and came to *Dilston*, a mansion house of the *Ratcliffes*: In old evidence it is found written *Divelstone*, of a little river running into *Tine*, which *Bede* called *Divelesburn*, where, as he writeth, *Oswald* having the faith of Christ for his armour and defence, in a set battaile slew *Cedwalla* the Britan, that wicked and horrible Tyrant, who had already slaine two Kings of Northumberland, and depopulated the country all over. On the other banke of *Tine* lieth CURIA OTTADINORUM, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention: it may seeme by the distance thereof to bee CORSTOPITUM in *Antonine*, called at this day of the bridg, *Corbridge*; in *Hovedons Annals*, *Corobridge*; and in Henry of *Huntingdon*, *Cure*. It can shew nothing now but a Church, and a little tower hard by, which the Vicars of the Church built, and wherein they dwell. Howbeit, there remaine still sundry reliques of antique worke: among which King John searched for ancient treasure supposed to have beene buried there: But he was overtaken in his owne vanity, and deceived of his great expectation, no lesse than Nero, when hee searched for the hidden wealth of *Dido* at Carthage. For nothing found hee but stones signed with brasse, iron, and lead. But whoso shall see the heap of rubbish that lieth thereby, and is called *Colecester*, will soon say it was some hold of a Romane garrison. Forward still upon the same banke, wee saw *Bimell* a proper faire castle, which in the reigne of King John was the Barony of Sir Hugh Balliol *for which he did owe to be Ward of Newcastle upon Tine, thirty Knights* [service.]

Bede lib. 3. cap. 1.

Treasure in vaine. Hoveden. Tacitus.

Colecester.

Beneath this Castle there is a very goodly Weare for the catching of Salmons: and two solid piles of most firme stone, which in times past supported the bridge, stand up in the midst of the river. From hence Tine running underneath, looketh up to *Prudhow Castle*, in ancient bookes written *Prodhow*, situate very pleasantly upon the ridge of an hill. This may I ghesse to have beene PROTOLITIA, which also is called PROCOLITIA, the station of the first band of the *Batavians*, till time tell me more, and instruct mee better. But it is famous in this regard, that in King Henry the second his dayes it valiantly gave the check unto William King of Scots laying siege unto it; when, as William of *Newborrough* writeth, *hee had taken great paines to no purpose*, to his losse and hurt. Afterwards it belonged to the *Umfranvils*, men of great estimation, among whom Sir Gilbert Umfranvill flourishing in the profession of armes, in right of his wife attained the title of Earle of Anguish in Scotland, in the reign of K. Edward the first, and left that honour to his posterity. But Eleanor, daughter to the sister, and heire of the last Earle, was married at length into the family of *Talebois*: and afterward this castle by the Princes bountifull gift came to the Duke of Bedford.

But to retire to the *wall*. Beyond Saint *Oswalds* there are seene in the wall the foundations of two forts, which they call *Castle-steeds*: then a place named *Portgate*, where there stood a gate in the wall, as may appeare by the word, that in both languages importeth as much. Beneath this, more within the country, is *Halton-Hall*, where flourisheth the family of the *Carnabies*, in great name for their antiquity and military prowesse: neere unto which is seated *Aidon castle*, sometimes part of the Barony of that Hugh Balliol before named. But for as much as many places about

A-about the wall carrying this name *Aidan*, and the very same signifieth a *Militare Wing*, or a troupe of horsemen, in the British tongue; of which sort there were many wings placed along the Wall (as plainely appeareth by the booke of Notices) in their stations; I would have the reader throughly to consider, whether this name was not thereupon imposed upon these places, like as *Leon*, upon those townes where the Legions had their standing campes. Well, hard by there was digged up the fragment of an antique stone, wherein is the expresse portrait or image of a man lying in bed, leaning upon his left hand, and with the right touching his right knee, with these inscriptions.

B

NORICI. AN. XXX.
ESSOIRUS MAGNUS
FRATER EJUS
DUPL. ALÆ
SABINIANÆ.

C

M. MARI
USVELLI
ALONG
US. AQUI
SHANC
POSUIT
V. S. L. M.

D

Then the river *Pont*, having his spring head more outwardly, and running downe neere to *Fenwick-Hall*, the dwelling house of the worthy and martiall family of the *Fenwickes*, for certaine miles together gardeth the wall, and upon his banke had for a defence in garison the first Cohort of the *Cornavii*, at a place called PONS ÆLII, built as it seemeth by *Ælius Hadrianus* the Emperor, now called *Pont-eland:* at which King Henry the third, in the yeere 1244. concluded a peace; and neere unto this the first Cohort of the *Tungri* had their abode at *Borwick*, which in the *Notice of Provinces* is called BORCOVICUS. From *Port-gate* the wall runneth along to E *walwine*, which, seeing the signification accordeth so well with the name, and that it standeth twelve miles from the East sea, I beleeve verily it is the same royall town which *Bede* called ADMURUM, wherein Segbert King of the East Saxons was by the hands of *Finanus* baptized and received into the Church of Christ. Neere unto this was a fortification, called *Old Wincheſter* (I would gladly take it to be that VINDOLANA) which that Booke of *Notice* so often cited, recordeth to have beene the Frontier-station in times past of the fourth *Cohort of the Gaules*. And then have yee *Rouchester*, where we beheld very plainly the expresse footings, in form four square, of a garison Castle, that joined hard to the wall. Neere unto it *Headon* sheweth it selfe, which was part of the Barony of Sir Hugh *de Bolebec*, who fetched his descent F by his mother from the noble Barons of *Mont-Fichet*; and had issue none but daughters, matched in wedlock with Ralph Lord *Greistock*, I. *Lovel*, *Huntercomb*, and *Corbet*.

Now where the wall and *Tine* almost meet together, *New-castle* sheweth it selfe gloriously, the very eye of all the townes in these parts, ennobled by a notable haven, which *Tine* maketh, being of that depth, that it beareth very tall ships, and so defendeth them, that they can neither easily bee tossed with tempests,

Fenwick.

Pons Ælii. Pont-Eland.

Borrovicus. Borwic.

Walton. Ad-Murum.

Vindolana. Old Wincheſter.

Barony de Bolebec.

New-castle upon Tine.

nor driven upon ſhallowes and ſhelves. It is ſituate on the riſing of an hill, very uneven, upon the North-banke of the river (which hath a paſſing faire bridge over it,) On the left hand whereof ſtandeth the Caſtle: after that, a ſteepe and upright pitch of an hill riſeth: on the right hand you have the Mercat place, and the better part of the City in regard of faire buildings.

From whence the aſcent is not eaſie to the upper part, which is larger by farre. It is adorned with foure Churches, and fortified with moſt ſtrong walls that have eight gates in them, with many towres, what it was in old time it is not knowne. I would Gabroſentum. ſoone deeme it to have beene GABROSENTUM, conſidering that *Gateſ-head* the ſuburbe, as it were, thereof, doth in the owne proper ſignification expreſſe that Britiſh name *Gabroſentum* derived from Goates, as hath been ſaid before. The *Notice* alſo *of Provinces* placeth *Gabroſentum* and the ſecond Cohort of the Thracians in it, within the range of the wall. And moſt certaine it is that both the Rampier and the Wall went through this City, and at *Pandon gate* there remaineth, as it is thought, one of the turrets of that wall. Surely for workmanſhip and faſhion it is different from the other.

Moreover, whereas it was named before the Conqueſt *Monk-cheſter*, becauſe it was as it ſeemeth in the poſſeſſion of Monkes; this addition *Cheſter*, which ſignifieth a place fortified, implyeth that it was anciently a place of ſtrength. But after the Conqueſt of the *New caſtle*, which Robert the ſonne of William the Conqueror built out of the ground, it got this new name *New-caſtle*, and by little and little encreaſed marveilouſly in wealth, partly by entercourſe of trafficke with the Germans, and partly by carrying out ſea-coales, wherewith this country aboundeth, both into forraine Countries, and alſo into other parts of England. In the reigne of Edward the firſt a rich man chanced to bee haled way priſoner by the Scottiſh, out of the middle of the towne: who after hee had ranſomed himſelfe with a great ſumme of money, began with all ſpeed to fortifie the ſame: and the reſt of the inhabitants moved by his example finiſhed the worke, and compaſſed it with faire ſtrong walls. Since which time it hath with ſecurity avoided the force and threats of the enemies and robbers, which ſwarmed all over the country, and withall fell to trading & merchandiſe ſo freſhly, that for quick commerce & wealth it became in very flouriſhing eſtate; in which regard King Richard the ſecond granted that a ſword ſhould bee carried before the Maior, and King Henry the ſixth made it a County, *incorporate by it ſelfe*. It is diſtant from the firſt Meridian or Weſt line 21. degrees and 30. minutes, and from the Æquinoctiall line toward the North pole 34. degrees and 57. minutes. As touching the ſuburbs of *Gateſhead*, which is conjoyned to New-caſtle with a faire bridge over the river, and appertaineth to the Biſhops of Durham, I have already written. Now in regard of the ſite of New-caſtle, and the abundance of ſea-cole vented thence, unto which a great part of England and the Low Countries of Germanie are beholden for their good fires, read theſe verſes of Maſter John *Jonſton*, out of his Poem of the Cities of Britaine.

NOVUM CASTRUM.

Rupe ſedens celſâ, rerum aut miracula ſpectat
Naturæ, aut ſolers diſtrahit illa alitis.
Sedibus ætherei quid fruſtra quæritis ignem?
Hunc alit, hunc terræ ſuſcitat iſta ſinu.
Non illum torvo terras qui turbine terret;
Sed qui animam terris, datque animos animis.
Eliquat hic ferrum, æs, hic aurum ductile fundit,
Quos non auri illex conciet umbra animos?
Quin (aiunt) auro permutat bruta metalla.
Alchimus hunc igitur prædicat eſſe deum.
Si deus eſt, ceu tu dictas divine Magiſter,
Hæc quot alit? quot alit Scotia noſtra deos?

NEVV-CASTLE.

Seated upon high rocke ſhee ſees dame Natures wonders ſtrange,
Or elſe to others wittily doth vent them for exchange.
In vaine why ſeeke yee fire to fetch from heaven to ſerve your turne?
The ground here either keeps it cloſe, or quickly makes it burne.
Not that which folke with ſtony flaſh or whirlewind grim affrights,
But giveth life to earthly things, and mindes to living wights.
This melteth iron, braſſe and gold ſo pliable and ſoft:
What mindes th'allective ſhade of gold ſtirres not, nor ſets aloft?
Nay more than ſo, men ſay it doth dull metals change to gold,
To ſay therefore he is a God our Alchymiſts are bold.
If God he be, as thou giv'ſt out (Great Maſter) of thy word,
How many Gods then doth this place, and our Scotland afford?

Scarce three miles hence (for I over paſſe *Goſſeford*, which was the Barony in old time of Richard *Sur-Teis*, who came up under King Henry the firſt, and lived in great honour) ſtandeth a village named *wallſ-end*. The very ſignification of the name ſheweth, that this was a ſtation of the ſecond Cohort of *Thracians*, which in the booke of *Notices* is called VINDOBALA, in *Antonine* VINDOMORA: for it may ſeeme that in the provinciall language of the Britans, as the latter of them betoke-ned *The Walls-end*, ſo the former the *Rampiers-end*, conſidering that long ſince they termed a *wall Mur*, and a *Rampire Bal*, *Val*, and *Gual*.

Barons Sur-Teis.

Vindobala. Vindomora. Walls end.

Neither is it credible that the Rampire or Wall reached any farther, ſeeing that beyond this place there are no tokens thereof: and *Tine* being now very neere unto the Ocean, with his exceeding deepe channell ſerveth in ſtead of a moſt ſtrong ſenſe. Yet ſome there be who thinke, that the rampire, and not the wall, went as farre as to the very *mouth of Tine*, which is called *Tinmouth*; and ſtifly affirm that it was termed *Pen-bal-crag*, that is, *the head of the rampire in the rocke*, whom I will not contradict. But I durſt almoſt avouch, that this was in the Romanes time TUNNOCELLUM, ſeeing that *Tunnocellum* ſoundeth as much *as the Promontory of Tunn or Tine*, where the firſt *Cohort Ælia Claſſica*, enrolled (as it is probable by the very name) by *Ælium Hadrianum* the Emperour, was in pay for ſea ſervice. For the Romans had certaine light Foiſts or Pinnaces, tearmed *Luſoriæ*, upon the rivers in the marches: as well to repreſſe the outrodes of them that dwelt there by, as to quit them with like inrodes, as we may ſee in the books of *Theodoſius his Code*, under the title, *de Luſoriis Danu-bii*, that is, touching *The pinnaces of the river Danow*. Under the Saxons Heptarchy it was called Tunnace-ceſter, not of *Tunna* the Abbot, as *Bede* writeth, but doubtleſſe of the river; and a little Monaſtery it had, which was oftentimes rifled by the Danes: But now it is called *Tinmouth Caſtle*, and takes great glory in a ſtately and ſtrong caſtle, *which*, as an ancient writer ſaith, *on the Eaſt and North ſide is impoſſible to be entered, by reaſon of a mighty high rocke over the ſea, and in other places ſuch is the height of it, that it needs but ſmall defence*: Whereupon Robert *Mowbray*, Earle of Northumberland, made choice of it for his ſtrongeſt hold, when hee rebelled againſt King William *Rufus*. But, as commonly it falleth out with rebels, he had but ill ſucceſſe: who being forthwith very ſtreightly beſieged, withdrew himſelfe into a monaſtery hard by, which was counted a Sanctuary, and therefore not to bee forced and broken; nevertheleſſe he was drawne out thence, and kept a long time cloſe priſoner in miſery; a juſt reward for his ſo perfidious treachery.

Tinmouth. Tunnocellum. Naves Luſoriz. Code.

Now muſt I coaſt along the ſhore. On the back ſide of the Promontory, on which *Tinmouth* is ſituate, next unto *Seton*, which under King Henry the third was part of the Barony *Dela-val*; *Seghill* ſheweth it ſelfe called in old time SEGEDUNUM, a ſtation of the third Cohort of the *Lergi*, by the wall or Rampire: and verily SEGEDUNUM in Britiſh, is all one with *Seghill* in Engliſh.

Seton. Segedunum. Seghill.

Some few miles from hence, the ſhore maketh roome for the river *Blith* to fall into the ſea: which river watering *Belſey*, belonging in times paſt to the *Midletons*, and *Ogle*, a Caſtle of the Barons *Ogle*, is here, together with the river *Pont*, diſcharged into the ſea. A

Barons Ogle.

Theſe *Ogles*, from the very beginning of Edward the fourth his reigne, flouriſhed in the dignity of Barons, enriched by marrying the heires of Sir *Bertbram Bothall*, of Alan *Heton*, and of *Alexander Kirkby*. The iſſue male of theſe Barons went out lately, and expired in Cuthbert, the ſeventh Baron of that houſe: who begat two daughters, Joan married to Edward *Talbot*, a younger ſonne of George Earle of Shrewſbury; and Katharine wife to Sir Charles *Cavendiſh* Knight. B

Wentſ-beck.

Barony of Mitford.

A little higher the river *Wents-beck* is ſwallowed up of the Ocean; it runneth beſide *Mitford*, which King John and his *Rutars* ſet on fire, when in moſt grievous manner they over-ranne theſe Countries. That age called forraine and willing ſouldiers, *Rutars*, whom Falques *de Brent*, and Walter *Buc* brought out of the Low-Countries, and from other parts, to aide King John. *Brent* a wilde madbraine, was at length baniſhed out of the Realme: But *Buc* a more ſtaid man, after hee had done the King ſtout ſervice, had given unto him by the King poſſeſſions in Yorkeſhire and Northamptonſhire: and his race flouriſhed there, untill that John *Buc* was attainted under King Henry the ſeventh: whoſe great grand-ſon is Sir George *Buc* knight, a man well learned, of great reading, and Maſter of the Kings Revels; who (for I take pleaſure to profeſſe by whom I have profited) hath obſerved many things in hiſtory, and gently imparted the ſame to me. This was ſometimes the Barony of William *Bertbram*, whoſe iſſue male ſoone had an end in Roger his grand-ſonne; and his three daughters inheritrices were beſtowed in marriage upon Sir Norman *Darcy* T. *Penbury*, and William of *Elmeley*.

Rutarii or Ruptarii. Alias de Brezant.

C

Morpeth.

From thence *Wents-beck* paſſeth through *Morpeth*, a famous little towne. For on the North banke of the river is the towne ſituate, and on the South banke ſtandeth the Church, and the Caſtle by it, upon a ſhady hill beſet with trees; which, together with the town, came from Sir Roger *Merley*, whoſe Barony it was, unto the Lords of *Greiſtock*, and ſo from them to the Barons *Dacre* of *Gilleſland*. Nothing I have of any antiquity to ſay of this towne, but that in the yeere of Chriſt 1215. it was ſet on fire by the inhabitants themſelves in ſpitefull malice to King John. From hence the river *Wents-beck* paſſeth by *Bothall Caſtle*, and the Barony ſomtimes of Richard *Bertbram*, from whoſe poſterity it was devolved unto the Barons of *Ogle*: Upon the bank whereof, I have thought this great while (whether truly, or upon a bare ſuppoſall I know not) that in old time GLANOVENTA ſtood, which was fortified by the Romans with a garriſon of the firſt Cohort of the *Morini*, for defence of the marches. Which the very ſituation doth as it were perſwade; and the rivers name, together with the ſignification of the ſame, induceth me to thinke. For it is ſeated within the raunge of the rampire or wall, even where the booke of *Notices* placeth it: the rivers name is *Wantſ-beck*, and GLANOVENTA in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth the *ſhore or bank of Venta*. Whence alſo *Glanon*, a city in France upon the ſea-ſhore, whereof Pomponius *Mela* hath made mention, may ſeeme to have drawn that appellation.

D

Hiſtor. Malroſſe.

Glanoventa.

E

Not farre hence, to let paſſe little piles and towres of leſſe account, is to be ſeene neere unto the ſhore *Withrington* or *Woderington*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue of old time called Wiðringtoun, an ancient Caſtle, which gave the name unto the *Withringtons*, Gentlemen of good birth, and Knights, whoſe valour in the warre hath beene from time to time remarkable. Then the river *Coquet* falleth into the ſea, which ſpringing among the rough and ſtony mountaines of *Cheviot*, not farre from his head, hath *Billeſdun* upon it; from whence ſprang the ancient family of the *Selbies*: and ſomewhat lower Southward, *Harbottle*, in the Engliſh Saxons tongue Herbotle, that is, *The ſtation of the Army*, whence the family of the *Harbottles* deſcended, that in the ages aforegoing flouriſhed.

Withrington.

Coqueda the river.

Harbottle.

F

A Caſtle it had in times paſt, but in the yeere of our ſalvation 1314. the Scots razed it. Cloſe unto this ſtandeth *Halyſton*, as one would ſay *Holy ſtone*, where

Haliſton.

A where the report goeth, that *Paulinus* in the primitive Church of the Engliſh nation baptized many thouſands. And at the verie mouth of *Coquet*, *Warkworth* a proper faire Caſtle of the *Percies* ſtandeth and defendeth the ſhore, where there is a chappell wonderfully built out of a rocke hewen hollow, and wrought without beames, rafters, or anie peeces of timber. This Caſtle King Edward the third gave unto Henrie *Percie*, together with the Mannour of *Rochburie*. Afore time it had beene the Baronie of Roger *Fitz-Richard*, by the gift of Henrie the ſecond King of England, who gave alſo unto his ſonne, *Clavering* in Eſſex, whereof at the commandement of King Edward the firſt, they aſſumed unto them the ſurname of *Clavering*, B leaving the ancient maner of taking their names from the forename, or Chriſtian name of the father: for before that time they were ſurnamed according to the forename of the father, as Robert *Fitz Roger*, Roger *Fitz John*, &c. Part of this inheritance the *Nevils* entred upon by Fine and Covenant, who afterward were Earles of Weſtmorland; and part of it a daughter named Eve inherited, who was wedded to Sir Th. *Uſford*; from whoſe poſteritie it came hereditarily unto the *Fienes* Barons of *Dacres*. But from the younger ſonnes branched the Barons of *Evers*, the *Evers* of *Axholme*, and the *Claverings* of *Kalaly* in this Countie, and others. Hard unto this alſo lieth *Morwick*, which may likewiſe boaſt of the Lords it had, whoſe iſſue male had an end C about the yeere of our Lord 1258. and ſo the inheritance paſſed over by the daughters unto the *Lumleies*, *Seimors*, *Bulmers*, and *Roſcells*.

Warkworth.

Rot. Parliament 5. Ed. 3. Clavering.

Morwick.

The ſhore after this openeth it ſelfe to give paſſage unto the river ALAUNUS, which being not yet bereft of that name, whereby it was knowne unto *Ptolomee*, is called ſhort *Alne*: Upon the bank whereof, beſides *Twifford*, that is, *A double foord* (where was holden a ſolemne Synod under King Egfrid) and *Eſlington*, the habitation of the *Collingwoods* (men renowned for their warlike exploits) there ſheweth alſo it ſelfe *Alan-wic*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Ealn-pic, now commonly called *Anwick*, a towne ennobled by the victorie of Engliſhmen (wherein our anceſtors ſhewed ſuch valour and proweſſe, that they tooke William King of Scots, and preſented him priſoner unto King Henrie the ſecond) and fortified beſides with a goodly caſtle: which when Malcome the third, King of the Scots, had by long ſiege enforced to ſuch extremitie, that it was at the point now to bee yeelded up, hee was ſlaine by a ſouldier, that making ſemblance to deliver unto him the keyes of the Caſtle hanging at the head of a ſpeare, ranne him into the bodie with it. And withall, his ſonne Edward, whiles to revenge his fathers death he charged unadviſedly upon the enemie, was ſo wounded, that hee died thereof ſhortly after. This was a Baronie ſometimes belonging to the *Veſcies*. For King Henrie the ſecond gave it unto Euſtach *Fitz-John*, father to William *Veſci*, to be held by the ſervice of twelve knights. E Sir John *Veſcy*, of this race, returning out of the ſacred warre in the Holy-land, was the firſt that brought with him into England the Friers *Carmelites*, and built for them a Covent here in *Holme*, a deſart place, not unlike to Mount *Carmel* in *Syria*. William, the laſt of the *Veſcies*, made Antonine *Bec* Biſhop of Durham his feoffe upon truſt, that he ſhould deliver this Caſtle, with all the lands lying thereto, unto his baſe ſonne, the onely childe that he left behind him; but the Biſhop falſly conveied away from him the inheritance, and for readie money ſold it unto William Lord *Percie*: ſince which time it hath evermore belonged to the *Percies*.

Aulne river.

Alnewick.

1174.

1097.

Teſta Nevilli.

Carmelites.

Hiſtorie of Durham.

From hence the ſhore making divers angles and points, paſſeth by *Dunſtaburge*, a Caſtle belonging to the Duchie of Lancaſter, which ſome have unerely ſuppoſed F to be *Bebban*; for *Bebbane* ſtandeth higher, and in ſtead of Bebbanburg is now called *Bamburrow*. Our *Bede*, where hee reports that this Caſtle was beſieged and burnt by Penda King of the Mercians, writeth that Queene *Bebba* gave it this name: but the *Floure-gatherer* recordeth, that Ida the firſt King of Northumberland built it, which hee fenſed firſt with great ſtakes or piles of timber, and afterward with a wall. But take here with you the deſcription thereof out of Roger *Hoveden*: *Bebba* (ſaith hee) *is a moſt ſtrong Citie, not verie great, but containing the ſpace of two or three fields, having into it one hollow entrance, and the ſame*

Dunſtaburg. Bebban.

Bamborrow.

The river

raised on high with staires after a wonderfull manner, and on the pitch of an hill, a very faire Church, and Westward on the top thereof, there is a well set out with marvailous workmanship, sweet to drink of, and most pure to see to.

But in our age it is counted a castle, rather than a city, yet so bigge and large, as that it may seeme to match with a city. Neither went it for any other but a castle, when King William *Rufus* having raised over against it a tower called *Mal-voisin*, gave assault continually to *Mowbray*, while hee rebelled and lurked there, who at length privily stole away, & escaped by flight. The greatest part of the beauty thereof was lost long time after, in the civill warre, when *Bressie* the Norman, a redoubted souldier, who sided with the house of Lancaster, exercised his rage against it very outragiously. Since then it hath beene sore beaten with time, and the windes together, which have blowne by drifts an incredible deale of sand of the sea into the fortresses. Hereto adjoyneth *Emildon*, sometime the Barony of John *Le Viscont*, but *Rametta* the heire of that house sold away the possessions to Simon *de Montfort*, Earle of Leicester. In this was borne John *Duns*, called *Scotus*, because hee was descended of Scotish bloud, who being brought up in Merton Colledge at Oxford, became wonderfull well learned in Logicke, and in that crabbed and intricate Divinity of those dayes: yet as one still doubtfull and unresolved, he did overcast the truth of religion with mists of obscurity. And with so profound and admirable subtlety, in a darke and rude stile hee wrote many workes, that hee deserved the title of the *Subtile Doctor*: and after his owne name erected a new sect of the *Scotists*. But hee died pitifully, being taken with an Apoplexy, and overhastily buried for dead; whiles upon returne of life, nature (though too late) was about to discusse the violence of the disease, and hee, making meanes in vaine by a lamentable noise to call for helpe, after he had a long time knocked his head against the grave stone, dashed out his owne braines, and at last yeelded up his vitall breath. Whereupon a certain Italian wrote thus of him.

* Male vicina.

Viscounts.

Jo. Scotus the subtle Doctor flourished in the yeere 1300.

Quæcunque humani fuerant, jurisque sacrati,
In dubium veniunt cuncta vocante Scoto.
Quid? quod & in dubium illius sit vita vocata,
Morte illum simili ludificante strophâ.
Quum non ante virum vitâ jugularis adempta,
Quàm vivus tumulo conditus ille foret.

Paul. Jovius in Elogiis Doctorum.

All learning taught in humane books, and couch'd in holy writ,
Dan Scotus darke and doubtfull made by subtlety of wit.
No marvaile that to doubtfull termes of life himselfe was brought,
Whiles with like wile and subtle tricke death on his body wrought.
When as her stroke to kill outright she would not him vouchsafe,
Untill the man (a piteous case) was buried quicke in grave.

That he was borne here in England, I avouch it out of his owne manuscript works in the Library of Merton Colledge in Oxford, and upon their faithfull testimony, which conclude in this maner: *Explicit Lectura, &c.* that is, *Thus endeth the Lecture of the subtile Doctor in the University of Paris, John Duns, borne in a certaine little village or hamlet within the Parish of Emildon, called Dunston, in the county of Northumberland, pertaining to the house of the scholars of Merton Hall in Oxford.*

On this shore forward there is nothing to be seene worth relation, but the *Holy Island* (whereof I will write in due place) untill a man come to the mouth of *Twede*, which parteth England and Scotland a great way asunder, and is called the East limit: and thereupon our Necham thus writeth, insinuating that the hither part of Scotland was called *Pict-land*.

The river Twede.

Anglos à Pictis sejungit limite certo
Flumen, quod Tuedam pristina lingua vocat.

The

A The river *Twede*, a certaine bound,
Divides * *Pict-land* from Engliſh ground.

This river breaking forth at a number of Springs out of the mountaines of Scotland, wandereth a great while with many a crooked winding in and out, among the ranke-riders and borderers (to give them no worſe tearme) whoſe manner is, as one ſaith, to try their right by the ſwords point. But when hee is come hard to a village called *Carram*, waxing a great deale bigger by reaſon of many waters fallen unto him, hee begins to diſtinguiſh the Confines of the Kingdomes. And when hee hath watered *Werke*, a Caſtle often aſſaulted by the Scottiſh, belonging in times paſt to B the *Roſſes*, and now to the *Graies*, who by feats of armes have wonne much honour, hee is encreaſed more with the ſtreame of *Till*, a river that hath two names. For at the head, which is in the innermore part of this country, it is called *Bramiſh*, and upon it ſtandeth *Bramton*, a little village, very obſcure and almoſt of no reckoning: from whence it goeth Northward by *Bengeley*, which together with *Brampton* it ſelfe, with *Broundum*, *Rodam* (which hath given name to a ſtock in this tract of good note) *Edelingham*, *&c.* was in King Henry the third his time the Barony of Patricke Earle of *Dunbar*: who alſo, as we read in the book of Inquiſitions, was *Inborow* and *Outborow* betweene England and Scotland, that is to ſay if I miſtake it not, he was to allow and obſerve in this part, the ingreſſe and egreſſe of thoſe that travailed too C and fro betweene both Realmes. For Engliſhmen in ancient time called in their language an Entry, and fore Court or Gatehouſe, Inborou. Higher ſomewhat ſtandeth *Chevelingham*, now called *Chillingham*, hard by the river, which, like as *Horton* not farre diſtant from it, had their Caſtles belonging to the *Greies*, ever ſince that thoſe two families of the *Greies* were conjoyned in one by marriage.

Carram.

Werk.

River Bramiſh.

Bramton.

Inborow and Outborow what they ſignifie.

There lyeth neere unto it *Wollover*, a Barony which King Henry the firſt gave to *Robert* * *Muſchampe*, who bare Azure three Butterflies or Papilions Argent: of whoſe race deſcended Robert, who in Henry the third his reigne was reputed the mightieſt Baron in theſe North parts. But the inheritance was quickly diſmembred and parted among the females: one of whom was married unto the Earle of D *Stratherne* in Scotland, a ſecond to Sir William *de Huntercombe*, and a third to Odonell Ford. Then the river of *Glen* from out of the Weſt augmenteth *Till* with his waters, and nameth the vale that he runneth thorow *Glendale*. Touching this little river *Bede* writeth thus: *Paulinus comming with the King and Queen into a Manour or houſe of the Kings*, called *Ad-Gebrin* (*at this day Yeverin*) *abode with them 36. daies there, emploied wholly in the catechizing and baptiſing: during all which time he did nothing from morning but inſtruct the people reſorting to him in the ſaving word of Chriſt, and being thus inſtructed, he baptiſed them to the forgiveneſſe of their ſinnes in the river of Glen, which was hard by. This houſe was in the time of the ſucceeding Kings neglected, and another made for it in a place called Melmin*, but at this day *Melfeld*.

Wollover.

* *De Muſco Campo.*

Fin. 35. H. 3. Glendale. Lib. 2. cap. 14.

Melfeld.

E Here within a little of *Brum-ridge*, by *Brumeford*, K. Athelſtan fought a pitched field with *Aulaſe* the Dane, *Conſtantine* K. of Scots, and *Eugenius* or *Owein* Prince of Cumberland, with ſo fortunate ſucceſſe, that this battaile was moſt famous farre and neere, yea and triumphantly deſcribed by the Hiſtorians and Poets of that time in the higheſt degree, with ſtately ſtile and lofty verſe in the language of that age, in barbarous Latin.

The battaile of Brunford.

See Henry Huntingdon. William Malmesbur. and Ingulph.

Here *Bramiſh*, loſing his owne name, comes to bee called *Till*, and firſt ſaluteth *Ford Caſtle*, belonging ſometimes to the warlike and valiant houſe of the *Herons*, now to the family of the *Carrs*: then *Etall*, where the family ſurnamed *De Maneriis*, or *Manours* ſometimes inhabited, reckoned in the ranke of worſhipfull Knights, out F of which flouriſh the right honourable Earles of Rutland at this day. Many ſmall caſtles and piles in this tract I wittingly let paſſe: For an endleſſe peece of worke it were to goe through them all one by one, conſidering it is certaine that in King Henry the ſecond his time there were eleven hundred and fifteene Caſtles in England.

Fort. Etall.

Caſtles 1115. in England.

Right over against this *Ford* westward, there mounteth aloft an high hill called *Floddon* neere *Bramton*, memorable in regard of James the fourth, King of Scots, who was there slaine, and his army overthrowne: who, whiles King Henry the eighth lay at the siege of Tournay in France, marched forward in great courage, and greater hope with Banner displayed against England. But Thomas Howard Earle of Surry, arraunged in good order of battaile, valiantly in this place received him: where the fight continued sharpe and hot on both parts, untill the night came upon them, uncertaine as then whether side had the victory. But the day ensuing manifested both the Conquerour and conquered: and the King of Scots himselfe with many a mortall wound, was found among the heapes of dead bodies. And hereupon was granted a new augmentation unto the Armes of the *Howards*, as I have formerly specified.

Twede having now entertained *Till*, runneth downe with a fuller streame by *Norham* or *Northam*, in old time called *Ubbanford*, a towne belonging to the Bishops of *Durham*. For *Egfrid* the Bishop built it, and *Raulph* his successour erected a Castle upon the top of an high steepe rocke, and fortified it with a trench: in the utmore wall whereof, which is of greater circuit, are placed sundry turrets in a Canton toward the river: within there is another enclosure or wall much stronger: in the midst of which there riseth up the Keepe of great heigth. But the secure peace of our age, hath now a long time neglected these fortifications, albeit they stand in the borders. Under it lieth the towne in a plaine Westward, and hath in it a Church, wherein was enterred *Ceolwulph* King of Northumberland, unto whom *Venerable Bede* dedicated his booke of the *Ecclesiastical history of England; and who afterwards renouncing the world, became a Monke in Lindisfarn Church, and served as a Christian souldier for the Kingdome of heaven, and his body was conveyed after that into the Church of Norham.* Also when the Danes harried and spoiled the *Holy Iland*, where Saint *Cuthbert*, whom *Bede* so highly extolleth, both sate as Bishop, and lay buried: and some went about by a devout and religious kind of stealth, to transport his body over; by occasion that the winds were against them, *They laid the sacred body downe with due honour at Ubbanford*, (whether it were an Episcopall See or no, it is uncertaine) *hard by the river Twede, and there it lay for many yeeres together, untill the comming of K. Etheldred.* Of this, and of other things, I had information (for I will never conceale by whom I have found any good) by George Carleton borne here, as who was the *Castellanes* sonne of this place; whom for that I have loved in regard of his singular knowledge in Divinity (which hee professeth) and in other more delightfull literature, and am loved againe of him, I were not worthy I assure you of love, if I did not acknowledge thus much. Beneath *Norham*, at *Killey* a little village hard by, were found, as I have heard old men say, in our grandfathers remembrance, the ornaments or Harnish of a Knights belt, and the hilt of a sword of massie gold, which were presented unto Thomas Ruthall then Bishop of *Durham*.

William Malmesbury lib. 1. *de Gestis Pontificum* In printed books corruptly ye read Bubbeford.

A little lower appeareth the *Mouth of Twede*; upon the farther side whereof standeth *Berwicke*, the utmost towne in England, and the strongest hold in all Britaine. Which name some derive from one *Berengarius* a Duke, whom they never heard of, unlesse it were in a dreame. *Leland* fetcheth it from *Aber*, which in the British tongue signifieth *the mouth of a river*, so that *Aberwic* should sound as much as *The towne by the rivers mouth*. But he that knowes what *Berwic* in the Charters of our Kings signifieth, wherein nothing is more common than these words, *I give C. and D.* that is, *such and such townes, cum suis Berwicis*, surely he must needs understand the true Etymologie of this *Berwicke*. For mine owne part I cannot conjecture what it meaneth, unlesse it be a Village or Hamlet annexed, as it were a parcell of the Demesne, unto some place of greater reckoning. For in the donations of Edward the Confessour, *Totthill* is called the *Berwicke* of *Westminster*, and *Wandlesworth* the *Berwicke* of *Patricseie*, and a hundred such. But to what end is all this? Surely we doe but lose this labour, if, as some will have it, the name thereof were in old time Beopnica-pic, in

Ingulph expoundeth Berwicke a Manour.

A in the Engliſh Saxon tongue, that is, *The towne or village of the Bernicians.* Now that theſe countries were named *Bernicia*, it is better knowne than can bee ſaid, and I have already notified as much. But whence ſoever it hath the name, it is ſo ſituate that it ſhooteth farre into the ſea, in ſo much as it is well neere compaſſed about with the ſea, and *Twede* together; and ſeated betwixt two moſt mighty Kingdomes, as *Pliny* hath reported of *Palmyra* in *Syria*. It was the firſt thing alwayes that both nations tooke care of whenſoever they were at any diſcord: ſo that ſince the time that King Edward the firſt of that name, firſt wreſted it perforce out of the Scots hands, the Scots have oftentimes repoſſeſſed it, and the Engliſhmen as often
B recovered it from them againe. But let us here (if you pleaſe) abridge the Hiſtory thereof. Of this *Berwicke* I have read nothing of greater antiquity than this, that William King of Scots being taken Priſoner in the field by the Engliſh, delivered it up unto our King Henry the ſecond for his enlargement out of priſon, on this condition, that unleſſe by a certaine day appointed hee payd a ſumme of money for his ranſome, it ſhould belong unto the Crowne of England for ever; and preſently, as it is in the *Polychronicon of Durham*, the ſaid King Henry fortified it with a Caſtle. Howbeit King Richard the firſt, upon payment of the money releaſed it againe unto the Scotiſh. Afterwards King John, as we read in the hiſtory of *Melroſſe, wonne both the towne and Caſtle of Berwick, what time as he with his Rutars burnt Werke, Roxburgh, Muford and Morpath*, yea and laid all *Northumberland waſt, becauſe the Barons of Northumberland had done homage at Felton to Alexander King of Scots.* Many
C yeeres after, when *John Baliol* King of Scots had broken his oath, King Edward the firſt, in the yeere of ſalvation 1297. brought *Berwick* under his ſubjection: yet within a little while after, when the fortune of warre began to ſmile upon the Scots, they ſurpriſed it ſtanding for-let and neglected, but ſtraightwayes it was yeelded up, and the Engliſh became Maſters of it. Afterward, in that looſe reigne of King Edward the ſecond, *Peter Spalding* betraied it unto *Robert Bruſ* King of the Scots, who hotly aſſaulted it: and the Engliſh laid ſiege unto it in vaine, untill that our *Hector*, King Edward the third, in the yeere of Chriſt 1333. ſetting valiantly upon it, wonne
D it as happily. Howbeit in the reigne of Richard the ſecond, certaine Scottiſh robbers upon a ſudden ſurpriſed the Caſtle: but within nine dayes Henry Pearcy Earle of Northumberland regained it. Scarce ſeven yeeres were overpaſſed, when the Scots recovered it againe, not by force but by money: For which cauſe, the ſaid Henry Percy, Governour of the place, was accuſed of high treaſon: but he, with money likewiſe corrupted both their faith and fortitude, and ſtreightway got it in his hands againe. A great while after, when England was even pining by reaſon of civill warre, King Henry the ſixth being now fled the Realme into Scotland, ſurrendred it up into the hands of the Scot, for to be ſecured of his life and ſafety in Scotland. But after twenty two yeeres were expired, Sir Thomas Stanley, not without loſſe of his
E men, reduced it under the command of King Edward the Fourth. Since which time, our Kings have at divers times fortified and fenced it with new works: but eſpecially Queen Elizabeth, who of late, to the terrour of the enemy, and ſafeguard of her ſtate, encloſed it about in a narrower compaſſe within the old wall, with an high wall of ſtone moſt ſtrangely compacted together; which ſhee hath ſo forewarded againe with a counterſcarſe, a banke round about, with mounts of earth caſt up by mans hand, and open terraces above head, that either the forme of theſe munitions, or ſtrength thereof may juſtly cut off all hope of winning it. To ſay nothing all this while of the valour of the gariſon ſouldiers, the ſtore of great Ordnance and furniture of warre, which was wonderfull. He that was wont to be chiefe Governour of this
F towne (that I may note thus much alſo) was alwaies one of the wiſeſt and moſt approved of the Nobility of England, and withall Warden of theſe Eaſt marches againſt Scotland. The Longitude of this towne, as our Mathematicians have obſerved, is 21. degrees and 43. minutes: the Latitude 55. degrees and 48. minutes. And by this inclination and poſition of the heaven, the longeſt day is 17. houres and 22. minutes, and

the

Britaine hath day plenty.

the night but ſixe houres and 38. minutes: ſo that that there was no untruth in *Servius Honoratus*, when he wrote thus, *Britanni lucis dives, &c.* that is, *Britain is ſo plentifull of day light, that it affordeth ſcarce any time for the nights.* Neither is it any marvaile that ſouldiers without other light doe play here all night long at Dice, conſidering the ſide light that the ſunne beames caſt all night long: and therefore this verſe of *Juvenall* is true:

Minimâ contentos nocte Britannos.
The Britaines who with leaſt night ſtand content.

Concerning Berwicke, have here now for an Overdeale, theſe verſes of Maſter I. *Jonſton.*

Scotorum extremo ſub limite, meta furoris
Saxonidum: gentis par utriuſque labor.
Mille vices rerum, quæ mille eſt paſſa ruinas,
Mirum, quî potuit tot ſupereſſe malis:
Quin ſupereſt, quin extremis exhauſta ruinis,
Funere ſic crevit firmior uſque ſuo:
Oppida ut exæquet jam munitiſsima. Civis
Militis & cenſum, & munia Martis obit.
Poſtquàm ſervitio duriſque eſt functa periclis,
Effert lætitiæ ſigna ſerena ſuæ:
Et nunc antiquo felix ſe jactat honore,
Cùm reddit Domino debita jura ſuo:
Cujus ab auſpiciis unita Britannia tandem
Excelſum tollit libera in aſtra caput.

Afront the bound of Scottiſh ground, where ſtaid the furious broile
Of Engliſh warres; and Nations both were put to equall toile.
Now won, then loſt, a thouſand turnes it felt of fortunes will,
After ſo many miſeries, wonder, it ſtandeth ſtill.
And ſtill it ſtands: although laid waſt it were and deſolate,
Yet alwaies after every fall it roſe to firmer ſtate:
So that for ſtrength beſt fenced townes it matcheth at this day.
The Citizens were ſouldiers all, and ſerv'd in warres for pay.
But after ſervice long performed, and hard adventures paſt,
Of joy and mirth the gladſome ſignes it putteth forth at laſt.
And now her ancient honour ſhe doth vaunt in happy plight,
When to her Soveraigne Lord ſhe yeelds all ſervice due by right.
Whoſe bleſſed Crowne united hath great Britain now at laſt,
Whereby her head ſhe lifts on high, ſince quarrels all be paſt.

The Commentary of *Pius Secundus*, ſet forth in the name of *John Gebellin.*

That which *Æneas Sylvius*, or Pope *Pius* the ſecond, who when hee was a private perſon was Embaſſadour into Scotland about the yeere 1448. hath reported in his owne life, by himſelfe penned, and publiſhed under the name of another, touching the borderers that dwelt there round about, I thinke good here to put downe, conſidering that as yet they have nothing degenerated.

There is a river (ſaith he) *which ſpreading broad from out of an high hill, confineth both the lands: This river when Æneas had ferried over, and turned aſide into a great village about ſun ſetting, where he ſupped in a country-mans houſe, with the Prieſt of the place and his hoaſt, many ſorts of gruels and pottage, hens and geeſe, were ſet on the board, but no wine nor bread at all, and all the men & women of the village came running thither, as it were to ſee ſome ſtrange ſight: and as our countreymen are wont to wonder at Blackamores*

A *Moors, or men of Inde, ſo they ſtood gaſing & gaping, as aſtonied at Æneas, asking of the Prieſt what countryman he was? upon what buſines he came? and whether he were a Chriſtian or no? Now Æneas having bin enformed before what ſcarcity of victuals he ſhould finde in theſe parts, had received at a certaine Abbey ſome loaves of white bread, and a rundlet of red wine: which when they had brought forth, the people made a greater wonder than before, as who had never ſeen either wine or white bread. There approached unto the table great bellied women and their husbands, who handling the bread, & ſmelling to the wine, traved ſome part thereof, and there was no remedy but to deale and give all away among them. Now when we had ſitten at ſupper untill it was two houres within night,*
B *the Prieſt and our Houſt, together with the children and all the men, left Æneas, and made haſte away; for they ſaid they were to flye for feare of the Scots unto a certaine pile, that ſtood a great way off: which Scots, at a low water when the tide was paſt, uſed to paſſe over the river, and fall to boot-haling. But they would in no wiſe take Æneas with them, although hee intreated them very inſtantly; no nor any woman, albeit amongſt them there were many both young maids, and wives paſsing faire: For they are perſwaded verily, that the enemies will doe them no hurt, as who reckon whoredome no hurt nor evill at all. So Æneas remaines there alone with two ſervants and his Guide, in company of an hundred women; who ſitting round in a ring, with a good fire in the mids before them, fell to*
C *hitchell and dreſſe hemp, ſate up all night without ſleep, and had a great deale of talk with his Interpreter. When the night was far ſpent, what with barking of dogs, and gaggling of geeſe, a mighty noiſe and outcry was made: then all the women ſlipped forth divers waies, his Guide alſo made ſhift to be gone, and all was of an hurry, as if the enemies had beene come. But Æneas thought it his beſt courſe to expect the event within his bed-chamber, (and that was a ſtable) for feare leſt if he had runne forth of dores, knowing not the way, he ſhould become a prey and booty to him that ſhould firſt meet him. But ſee, ſtreight waies the women returned with the Interpreter, bring word all was well, and that they were friends and not enemies were come thither.*

There have been in this countrey certaine petty nations, called *Scovenburgenſes*, and *Fiſburgingi*; but to point out preciſely the very place of their abode, in ſo great
D obſcurity, paſſeth my skill: Neither can I define whether they were Danes or Engliſh. But *Florentius* of *Worceſter*, publiſhed by the right honourable Lord *William Howard*, writeth, *That when there was an aſſembly or Parliament holden at Oxenford, Sigeferth and Morcar, the worthier & mightier miniſters of the Scovenburgenſes, were ſecretly made away by Edrike Streona. Alſo that Prince Edmund againſt his fathers will married Alfrith the wife of Sigefrith, and having made a journey to the Fiſburgings, invaded Sigeferth his land, and brought his people in ſubjection to him.* But let others inquire farther into theſe matters.

Scovenburgenſes. Fisburgenſes. 1013.

Clitonem. Prince of Fiſburgings. 1015.

E This region of North-humberland being brought under the Engliſh Saxons dominion by *Oſca* Hengiſts brother, and by his ſonne Jebuſa, had firſt officiall governors under the fealty of the Kings of Kent. After that, when the kingdome of the *Bernicii*, whom the Britans call *Guir a Briſaich*, as it were, *Mountainers*, was erected; that which reached from *Tees* to the *Scottiſh Frith*, was the beſt part thereof, and ſubject to the Kings of North-humberland: who having finiſhed their period, whatſoever lay beyond *Twede*, became Scottiſh and was counted Scotland; Then Egbert King of the Weſt-Saxons laied it to his owne kingdome, when it was yeelded up to him. Afterwards King Aelfred permitted the Danes to poſſeſſe it, whom Athelſtane ſome few yeeres after diſpoſſeſſed and drave out: yet after this the people ſet up Eil-
F rick the Dane for their king, whom King Ealdred forthwith diſplaced and expelled. From which time forward this countrey had no more Kings over it, but ſuch as governed it were tearmed Earles: Amongſt whom theſe are reckoned up in order ſucceſſively in our Hiſtories, *Oſulfe, Oſlake, Edulph, Waldeof* the elder, *Uchtred, Adulph, Alred, Siward, Toſtie, Edwin, Morcar, Oſculph*, and that right valiant *Siward*, who as he lived in armes, ſo would he dye alſo armed. *Then his Earldome and theſe parts were given unto Toſtie the brother of Earle Harold: but the Earldomes of Northampton and Hunting-*

Kings, Dukes, and Earles of Northumberland. *Bernicii.*

Huntingdon, with other lands of his, were assigned to the noble Earle Waldeof his sonne and heire. These words of *Ingulphus* have I put downe, because some deny that hee was Earle of Huntingdon. And now will I adde moreover to the rest, that which I have read in an old manuscript memoriall of this matter, in the Librarie of *John Stow*, a right honest Citizen, and diligent Antiquarie of the City of London. *Copso* being made Earle of Northumberland by the gift of King William *Conquerour*, expelled *Osculph*, who notwithstanding within a few daies after slew him. Then *Osculph* being runne through with a Javelin by a thiefe, ended his life. After this, *Gospatricke* purchased the Earldome of the Conquerour, who not long after deposed him from that honour; and then succeeded after him *Waldeof Siwards* sonne. His fortune was to lose his head; and in his roome was placed *Walcher* Bishop of Durham, who (like as *Robert Comin* his successour) was slaine in a tumultuous commotion of the common people. Afterwards *Robert Mowbray* attained to the same honour, which hee soone lost through his owne perfidious treacherie, when he devised to deprive King *William Rufus* of his royall estate, and to advance Stephen Earle of Albemarle, a sonne to the Conquerors sister, thereunto. Then K. Stephen made Henrie, the sonne of David King of Scotland (as wee read in the *Poly Chronicon* of Durham) Earle of Northumberland: whose sonne also William, that afterwards was King of Scots, writ himselfe, William *de Warrenna* Earle of Northumberland: for his mother was descended out of the familie of the Earles of Warren, as appeareth out of the booke of *Brinkburne* Abbey. After some few yeeres, King Richard the first passed away this Earldome for a summe of money, unto *Hugh Pudsey* Bishop of Durham for tearm of his life, scoffing that he had made a young Earle of an old Bishop. *But when the said King was imprisoned by the Emperour in his returne out of the Holy-land, and Hugh for his deliverie had contributed only* 2000. *pounds of silver, which the King took not well at his hands, because he was deemed to have performed but a little, whom hee understood to have raised and gotten together a huge masse of money, under pretence of his ransome and release, he devested and deprived him of his Earldome.* After which time the title of the Earledome of Northumberland lay discontinued about an hundred and fourescore yeeres.

Percies descended from Charlemaine.

But at this day the family of the *Percies* enjoyeth the same, which family being descended from the Earles of Brabant, inherited together with the surname of *Percie* the possessions also of *Percie*, ever since that Joscelin of *Lovaine*, younger sonne of Godfrey Duke of *Brabant*, the true issue of the Emperour Charles the Great by *Gerberga*, the daughter of Charles, a younger brother to Lothar, the last King of France of the line of Charles, tooke to wife Agnes the daughter and sole heire of William *Percie*: of which William the great grandfather William *Percie*, comming into England with King William the *Conquerour*, was rewarded by him for his service, with lands in *Tatcaster*, *Linton*, *Normanby*, and other places. Between this Agnes and Joscelin it was covenanted, that hee should assume the name of *Percies*, and retaine still unto him the ancient Armes of *Brabant*, viz. *A Lion azure* (which the Brabanters afterwards changed) *in a shield Or*. The first Earle of Northumberland out of this family, was Henrie *Percie*, begotten of Marie daughter to Henrie Earle of Lancaster, who being descended of ancient bloud, and renowned for his martiall prowesse, was rewarded also by King Edward the third with faire possessions in Scotland, created Earle of North-humberland by King Richard the second on the day of his Coronation, and much enriched by his second wife Dame Maud *Lucie* (although by her hee had no issue) upon a fine levied unto her, that hee should beare quarterly the Armes of the *Lucies* with his owne, and lived in great honour, confidence, and favour with King Richard the second. Yet full badly hee requited him againe for all his singular good demerits. For in his adversitie hee forsooke him, and made way for Henrie the fourth to the kingdome, who made him Constable of England, and bestowed upon him the *Isle of Man*: against whom within a while, hee feeling the corrosive and secret pricke of conscience, for that King

Richard

A Richard by his meanes was unjuſtly depoſed, and beſides, taking at the heart indignantly, that *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of March, the true and undoubted heire of the Kingdome, and his neere ally, was neglected in priſon, hee conceived inward enmity, grievouſly complaining, and charging him with perjury, that whereas hee had ſolemnly ſworne to him, and others that hee would not challenge the Crowne, but onely his owne inheritance; and that King Richard ſhould be governed during his life by the good advice of the Peeres of the realme: he to the contrary had by imprisonment and terror of death enforced him to reſigne his Crown, and uſurped the ſame, by the concurrence of his faction, horribly murthering the ſaid K. and defrauding *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of March of his lawfull right to the Crown, whom he had ſuffered to languiſh long in priſon under *Owen Glendowr*, reputing thoſe traitours who with their owne money had procured his enlargement. After the publication of theſe complaints, he, confident in the promiſes of his confederates, who yet failed him, ſent his brother Thomas Earle of Worceſter, and his courageous ſonne Henry ſurnamed *Hot-Spurre*, with a power of men againſt the King, who both loſt their lives at the battaile of *Shrewesbury*. Whereupon he was proclaimed traitour, and attainted; but ſhortly after, by a kind of connivency, received againe into the Kings favour (unto whom he was a terrour) yea and reſtored to all his lands and goods, ſave onely the *Iſle of Man*, which the King reſumed into his owne hands. Howbeit within C a while after, being now become popular, and over forward to entertaine new deſignes, and having procured the Scots to bandy and joyne with him in armes, himſelfe in perſon entred with banner diſplayed into the field, againſt the King, as an Uſurper, and on a ſudden at *Barrhammore* in a tumultuary skirmiſh in the yeere 1408. was diſcomfited and ſlaine by *Thomas Rokesby* the high Sheriffe of Yorke-ſhire. Eleven yeeres after, Henry, this mans nephew by his ſonne *Henry Hot-Spur* (whoſe mother was Elizabeth, daughter to *Edmund Mortimer* the elder, Earle of March, by *Philippa* the daughter of *Leonel* Duke of Clarence) was reſtored in bloud and inheritance by authority of Parliament, in the time of King Henry the fifth: which *Henry Percie*, whiles he ſtoutly maintained King Henry the ſixth his part againſt D the houſe of Yorke, was ſlaine at the battell of Saint *Albans*, like as his ſonne Henry, the third Earle of Northumberland, who married *Aelenor*, the daughter of Richard Lord *Poinings*, *Brian*, and *Fitz-Pain*, in the ſame quarrell loſt his life in the battaile at *Towton*, in the yeere 1461. The houſe of Lancaſter being now kept under, and downe the wind, and the *Percies* with it troden under foot, King Edward the fourth made *John Nevill*, Lord *Montacute*, Earle of Northumberland: but he after a while furrendred this title into the Kings hands, and was created by him Marqueſſe *Montacute*. After this *Henry Percy*, the ſonne of *Henry Percy* aforeſaid, recovering the E favour of King Edward the fourth, obtained reſtitution in bloud, and hereditaments; who in the reigne of Henry the ſeventh was ſlaine by the countrey people, that about a certaine levie of money exacted by an Act of Parliament, roſe up againſt the Collectours and Aſſeſſours thereof. After him ſucceeded *Henry Percy*, the fifth Earle, whoſe ſonne Henry by a daughter and Coheire of Sir *Robert Spenſer*, and Eleanor the daughter likewiſe and Coheire of *Edmund Beaufort* Duke of Somerſet, was the ſixth Earle; who (having no children, and his brother Thomas being executed for taking armes againſt King Henry the eighth, in the firſt difference about Religion) as if now that family had beene at a finall end for ever) prodigally gave away a great part of that moſt goodly inheritance unto the King and others. Some few F yeeres after, Sir *John Dudley* Earle of Warwick, got to himſelfe the title of Duke of Northumberland, by the name of *John Earl of Warwick, Marſhal of England, Vicount Liſle, Baron Somery, Baſſet, and Ties, Lord of Dudley, Great Maſter and Steward of the Kings houſe*; when as in the tender age of King Edward the ſixth, the Chieftaines and leaders of the factions ſhared titles of honour among themſelves, their fautors, and followers. This was that Duke of Northumberland, who for the time, like unto a tempeſtuous whirlewind, began to ſhake and teare the publicke peace of the

John Harding Manuſcript.

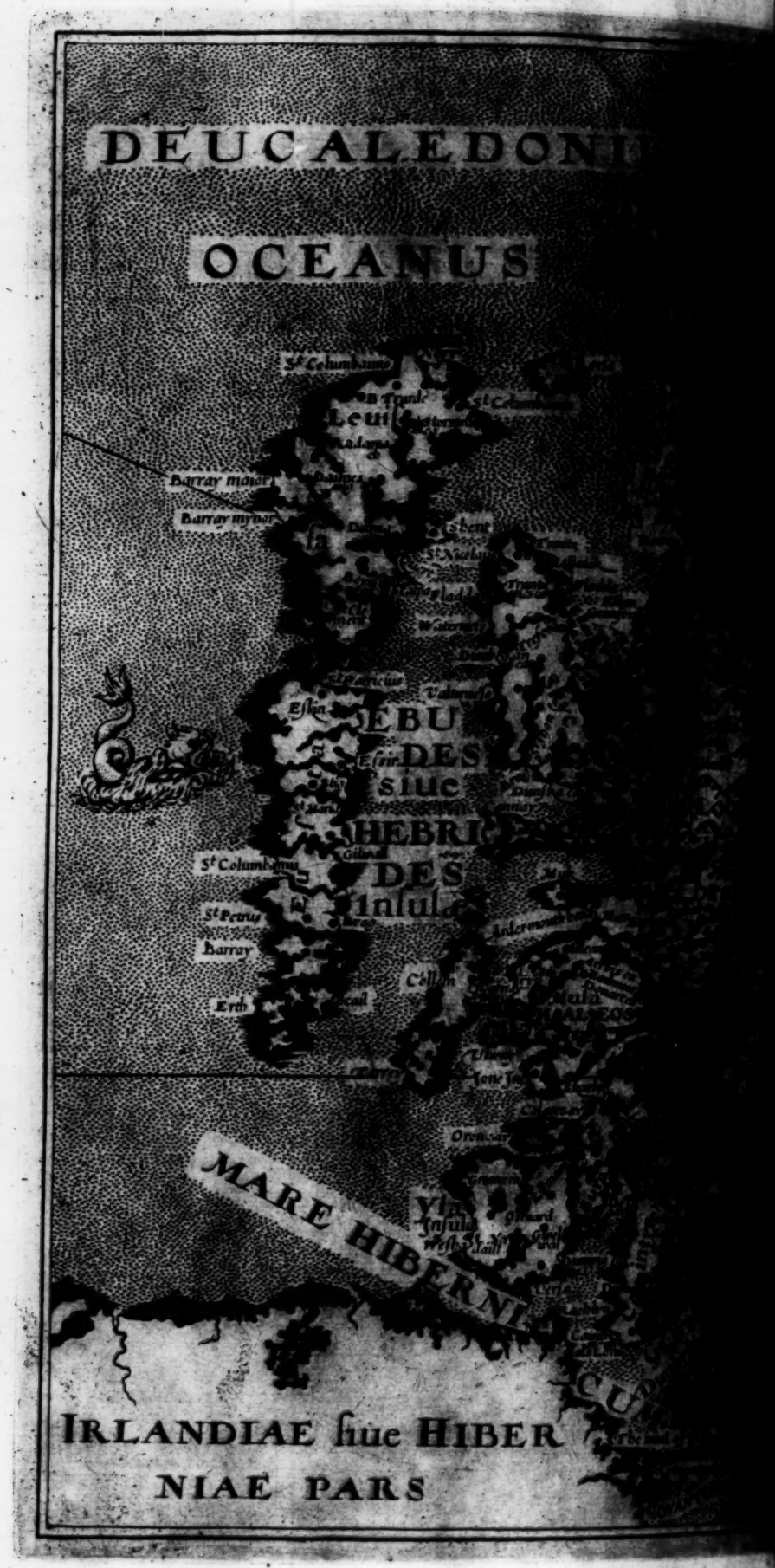
State

ſtate, whiles he with vaſt ambition plotted and practiſed to exclude Mary and Elizabeth the daughters of King Henry the eighth from their lawfull right of ſucceſſion, and to ſet the Emperiall Crowne upon Lady Jane Grey, his daughter in law (being ſeconded therein by the great Lawyers, who are alwaies forward enough to humour and ſooth up thoſe that bee in higheſt place.) For which being attainted of high treaſon, he loſt his head, and at his execution embraced and publikely profeſſed Popery, which long before, either ſeriouſly or colorably for his own advantage, he had renounced. When he was gone, Queene Mary reſtored Thomas Percy, nephew unto Henry the ſixth Earle by his brother Thomas, unto his bloud, and by a new Patent created him firſt *Baron Percy*, and anon *Earle of Northumberland, to himſelfe and the heires males of his body, and for default thereof, to his brother Henry, and his heires males*. But this Thomas the ſeventh Earle, for his treaſon to Prince and country, under maske of reſtoring the Romiſh religion againe, loſt both life and dignity in the yeere 1572. Yet through the ſingular favour and bounty of Queen Elizabeth, according to that Patent of Queene Mary, his brother Henry ſucceeded after him, as the eighth Earle; who in the yeere 1585. ended his dayes in priſon, and had for his ſucceſſor Henry his ſonne, by Katherin the eldeſt daughter, and one of the heires of John Nevill, Lord *Latimer*, the ninth Earle of Northumberland of this family.

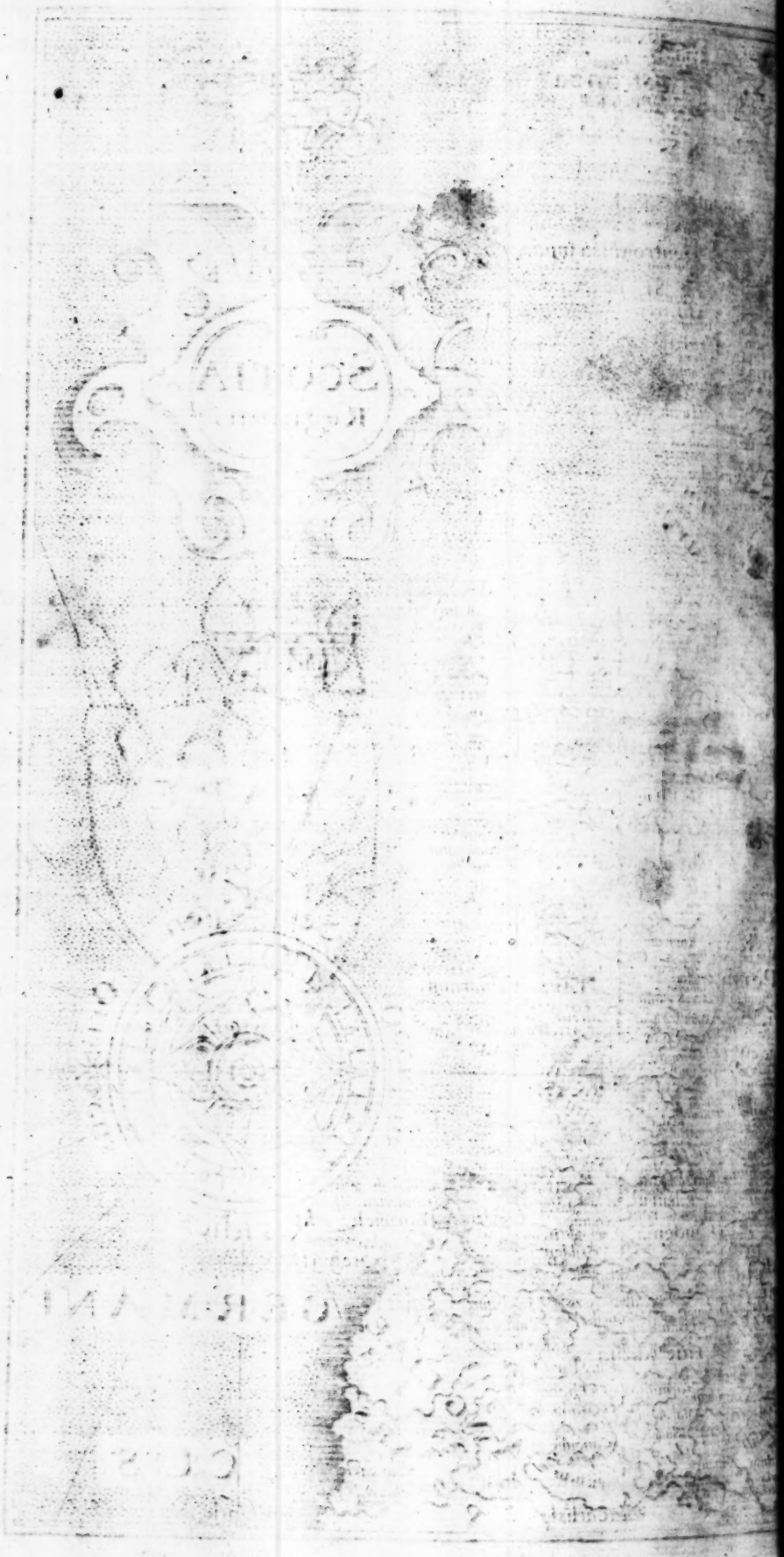
3. & 4. Philip and Mary.

Pariſhes in Northumberland about 46.

SCOTLAND.


DEUCALEDONI
OCEANUS
St Columbanus
Barray maior
Barray minor
Eshen
St Patricius
Eslin
EBU
Esnir
DES
siue
HEBRI
St Columbanus
DES
Insula
St Petrus
Barray
Erth
Orcades
MARE HIBERNI
IRLANDIAE siue HIBER
NIAE PARS

SCOTIA
Regnum
MARE
Septen:
Orientens
Occidens
Meridies
GERMANI-
CUS



SCOTLAND.

NOw am I come to SCOTLAND, *and willingly I assure you will I enter into it, but withall lightly passe over it. For I remember well that said saw,* In places not well knowne lesse while wee must stay: *as also the admonition of that Grecian,* ΞΕΝΟΣ ΩΝ ΑΠΡΑΓΜΩΝ ΙΣΟΙ: *that is,* Art thou a stranger? be no medler. *And verily I should play an unadvised part, if I would insist long in that, wherein I am but little conversant. But yet seeing Scotland also joyeth in the name of* BRITAIN, *let it bee lawfull for me (reserving the due honour to the Scottish) according to my purpose, having boldly undertaken to illustrate* BRITAIN, *to proceed with their good favour, leave, and licence, and by drawing aside in some sort the curtaine of obscure antiquity, to point out with my finger, if I shall be able, some places of ancient note and memory. Certes, I assure my selfe that I shall bee easily pardoned in this point, the people themselves are so courteous and well meaning, and the happinesse of these daies so rare and admirable, since that by a divine and heavenly oportunity is now fallen into our laps, which we hardly ever hoped, & our Ancestors so often and so earnestly wished: namely, that Britaine, so many ages disjoined in it selfe and unsociable, should all throughout, like one uniform City, under one most sacred and happy Monarch, the founder of perpetuall peace, by a blessed Union be conjoyned in one entire body. Who being through the propitious goodnesse of Almighty God, elected, borne, and preserved to the good of both nations, as he is a Prince of singular wisdome and providence, and fatherly affected to all his subjects, doth so cut off all causes and occasions of feare, of hope, of revenge, complaint, and quarrell; that the dismall* DISCORD *which hath set these nations (otherwise invincible) so long at debate, might be stifled and crushed for ever; and sweet* CONCORD *triumph joyously with endlesse comfort, when (as one sometimes sung this tenour)* Jam cuncti gens una sumus, *that is,* Wee all one Nation are this day, *whereunto as a* Chorus *both nations resound,* Et simus in ævum, *that is,* God grant we may be so for aye.

But before my pen commeth to Scotland, thus much I thinke it good to advertise the Reader aforehand, that I leave the first originall of the Scottish

nation to their owne Historians: also the primitive derivation of their name to the learned among them, banishing all conjectures whatsoever of others, which either hasty credulity or careless negligence hath forged, as well in the late foregoing age, as in these our dayes. And according to the same order which I kept before in England, I will premise some few lines touching the division of Scotland, the States of the Kingdome, and the Tribunals or Courts of Justice: then will I briefly touch the situations and Commodities of the soile in every severall Region: what places there be of greater fame and name, and what Families more noble and notable than the rest, have most flourished with the title and honour of Earles and Barons of the Parliament, so far forth as hitherto I could find by reading or enquiry: And that so circumspectly, with such an honest desire and sincere affection to truth, that I hope I shall not give offence to the malicious; and with so compendious brevity, that I will not prevent their curious diligence, who are in hand to set out these matters with a fuller pensill, and to polish the same with more lively and lasting colours.

THE

THE DIVISION OF SCOTLAND.

THe North part of the Iſland of Britaine, was of old time inhabited throughout by the Picts, who were divided into two Nations, the DICALIDONII, and VECTURIONES: of whom I have ſpoken already out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*. But when the Scots became Lords and Rulers over all this part, it was ſhared into ſeven parts among ſeven Princes, as we finde in a little ancient pamphlet touching the diviſion of Scotland, in theſe words and old name.

The firſt part contained *Enegus* and *Maern*.
The ſecond, *Atheodl* and *Goverin*.
The third, *Stradeern* and *Meneted*.
The fourth was *Forthever*.
The fift, *Mar* with *Buchen*.
The ſixth, *Muref* and *Ros*.
The ſeventh *Cathanes*, which *Mound*, a mountaine in the midſt divideth, running on forward from the Weſt ſea to the Eaſt.

Then afterwards the ſame Author reporteth, according to the relation of Andrew Biſhop of Cathanes, that the whole Kingdome was divided likewiſe into ſeven territories.

The firſt from Frith, in the Britiſh tongue, called by the Romans *Worid*, now *Scotwade*, to the river *Tae*.
The ſecond to *Hilef*, according as the ſea fetcheth a compaſſe, to a mountain in the North-eaſt part of *Strivelin*, named *Athran*.
The third from *Hilef* to *Dee*.
The fourth from *Dee* to the river *Spe*.
The fifth from *Spe* to the mountaine *Brunalban*.
The ſixth, *Mures* and *Ros*.
The ſeventh, the kingdome *Argathel*, as it were the border and ſkirt of the Scots: who were ſo called of Gathelgas their Captaine.

Alſo according to the habitation of the people, Scotland is now divided into *Highland-men* and *Lawland-men*: Theſe being more civill, uſe the Engliſh language and apparrell: the other, which are rude and unruly, ſpeak Iriſh, and goe apparelled Iriſh-like, as I have already ſaid. Out of this diviſion I exclude the *Borderers*, becauſe by reaſon of peace ſhining now upon them on every ſide, by a bleſſed and happy Union, they are to bee ranged and reckoned in the very heart and midſt of the Britiſh Empire, as who begin to be weary of wars, and to acquaint themſelves with the delightfull benefits of peace.

Highlandmen.
Lawlandmen.
Borderers.

Moreover, according to the ſituation and poſition of the places, the whole Kingdome is divided into two parts: the South, on this ſide the river *Tay*, and the North beyond *Tay*; beſides a number of Iſlands lying round about. In the South part theſe countries are more remarkable than the reſt.

Teifidale.	Arran.
Merch.	Clwydeſdale.
Lauden.	Lennox.
Liddeſdale.	Stirling.
Eskedale.	Fife.
Annandale.	Strathern.
Niddeſdale.	Menteith.
Galloway.	Argile.
Carrick.	Cantire.
Kyle.	Lorn.
Cunningham.	

In the North part are reckoned theſe Countries.

Loquabrea.	Buquhan.
Braidalbin.	Murray.
Perth.	Roſſe.
Athol.	Sutherland.
Anguiſh.	Cathanes.
Mern.	Strathnavern.
Marr.	

Theſe are ſubdivided againe according to their civill government, into counties, which they call *Sherifdomes*, *Seneſchalſies*, commonly *Stewarties*, and *Bailiwicks*, or *Bailerries*.

Counties, or *Sheriffedomes*.

Edenburgh.	Perth.
Linlythquo.	Clackmannan.
Selkirk.	Kinros.
Roxburgh.	Fife.
Peblis.	Kincardin.
Berwick.	Forfaire.
Lanark.	Aberdene.
Renfrew.	Bamff.
Dunfreis.	Elgin.
Wighton.	Forres.
Aire.	Narne.
Bute.	Innerneſs.
Argyle and	Cromartie.
Tarbet.	Orknay and
Dunbarton.	Shetland.

Seneſchalſies or *Stewarties*. Menteith. Strathern. Kircudbricht. Annandale.

Bailiwickes or *Baileries*. Kile. Carick. Cunningham.

Hadington a *Conſtablery*.

Biſhopricks. As touching the adminiſtration of that divine City and commonwealth, which we tearme the Church, like as the Biſhops in all the world beſides, had no certain dioceſes, before that Dioniſius Biſhop of Rome, about the yeere 268. did ſet out dioceſes for Biſhops: ſo the Biſhops of Scotland executed their Epiſcopall functions in what place ſoever they came, indifferently and without diſtinction, unill the time of King Malcolm the third, that is, about the yeere of our redemption 1070. at which time the dioceſes were confined within their bounds and limits.

After-

A Afterwards, in proceſſe of time, this Hierarchie, or Eccleſiaſticall government, was eſtabliſhed in Scotland. Two Archbiſhops, one of Saint *Andrews*, the other of *Glaſco*; whereof the former is counted Primate of all Scotland: under whom there be eight Biſhoprickes.

Dunkeld.	*Brechin.*
Aberdon.	*Roſſe.*
Murray.	*Cathanes.*
Dunblan.	*Orkney.*

B Under the Archbiſhop of *Glaſco* there be onely three.

* *Candida Caſa*, or *Galloway.*
Liſmore, or *Argile.*
The Ilés.

* Whiterne.

THE STATES OR DEGREES OF SCOTLAND.

C THE Republicke, or Commonwealth of the Scots, like as that of Engliſhmen, conſiſteth of a King, the Nobility or Gentry, and Commons.

The King, that I may uſe the words of their owne Record, is *Directus totius Dominus*, that is, *The direct Lord of the whole Domain*, or *Dominion*, and hath roy all authority and juriſdiction over all the States and degrees, as well Eccleſiaſticall as Lay or Temporall.

Next unto the King is his eldeſt ſonne, who is called PRINCE OF SCOTLAND, D and by a peculiar right Duke of *Rothſay*, and Seneſchall or Steward of *Scotland*. But all the reſt of the Kings children are named ſimply *Princes*.

Among the Nobles, the greateſt and moſt honourable were in old time, *The Thanes*, that is, thoſe who (if my judgement be ought) were ennobled onely by the office which they adminiſtred. For the word in the ancient Engliſh Saxon tongue ſignifieth, *The Kings Miniſter*. Of theſe, they of the ſuperior place were called *Abthanes*, the inferior, *Under Thanes*. But theſe names by little and little grew out of uſe, E ever ſince that King *Malcolm* the third conferred the titles of Earles and Barons, after the manner received from the Engliſh, upon Noble men of good deſert. Since when, in proceſſe of time new titles of honours were much taken up, and Scotland as well as England, hath had Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Vicounts, and Barons. As for the title of Duke, the firſt that brought it into Scotland was King Robert the third, about the yeere of Salvation 1400. like as the honourable titles of Marqueſſe and Vicount were firſt brought in by our moſt gracious Soveraigne, King James the ſixth. Theſe are counted Nobles of the higher degree, and have both place and voice in the Parliaments, and by a ſpeciall name are called *Lords*, like as alſo the Biſhops. Thanes. Knights.

Among the Nobles of a lower degree, in the firſt place are ranged Knights, who F verily are dubbed with greater ſolemnity than in any other place throughout all Europe, by taking of an oath, and are proclaimed by the publike voice of an Herald. Lairds. Of a ſecond ſort are they, who are tearmed *Lairds* and *Barons*: among whom none were reckoned in old time, but ſuch as held immediatly from the King, lands in *Chef*, and had *jus furcarum*, that is, *power to hang, &c.* In the third place are all ſuch as being deſcended from worſhipfull houſes, and not honoured with any eſpeciall dignitie, be Gentlemen. termed *Gentlemen*. All the reſt, as Citizens, Merchants, Artiſans, &c. are reputed among the Commons.

THE JUDICATORIES, OR COURTS OF JUSTICE.

Parliament.

THe ſupreme Court, as well for dignitie as authoritie, is accounted the Aſſembly of the States of the Kingdome, which is called by the very ſame name as it is in England, *A Parliament*: & hath the ſame verie power as abſolute. It conſiſteth of three States, of Lords *Spirituall*, namely, Biſhops, Abbots, and Priors: and of Lords *Temporall*, to wit, Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Viscounts, and Barons: and Commiſſioners for Cities & Burghs. Unto whom were adjoined not long ſince for everie Countie alſo two Commiſſioners. It is appointed and ſolemnly called by the King at his pleaſure, at a certain ſet time, before it be holden. When theſe States aboveſaid are aſſembled, and the cauſes of their aſſembly delivered by the King or the Chancellour, the Lords *Spirituall* chuſe out, apart by themſelves, eight of the Lords *Temporall*. Semblably, the Lords *Temporall* make choiſe of as many out of the Lords *Spirituall*: then the ſame all jointly together nominate 8. of the Commiſſioners for the counties, & as many of the Commiſſioners for the free Burghs regall, which make up in all the number of 32. And then *theſe* * *Lords of the Articles* (ſo they are termed) together with the Chancellor, Treaſurer, Keeper of the Privie Seale, Kings Secretarie, &c. do admit or reject everie bill propoſed unto the States, after they have bin firſt imparted unto the King. Being allowed by the whole aſſembly of the States, they are throughly weighed and examined, and ſuch of them as paſſe by the greater number of voices, are exhibited unto the King, who by touching them with his Scepter, pronounceth that hee either ratifieth and approveth them, or diſableth and maketh the ſame voide: But if any thing diſliketh the King, it is razed out before.

* *Domini pro articulis.*

The Seſſion.

The Second Court, or next unto the Parliament, is the *Colledge of Juſtice*, or as they call it, *The Seſſion*, which King James the fifth 1532. inſtituted after the forme of the Parliament of *Paris*, conſiſting of a Preſident, 14. Senatours, ſeven of the Cleargie, and as many of the Laitie (unto whom was adjoined afterward the Chancellor, who hath the chiefe place, and five other Senatours) three principall Scribes or Clerks, and as many Advocates as the Senatours ſhall thinke good. Theſe ſit and miniſter juſtice, not according to the rigour of law, but with reaſon and equitie, every day (ſave onely on the Lords day and Monday) from the firſt of November to the fifteenth of March; and from Trinitie Sunday unto the Calends of Auguſt. All the ſpace betweene, as being the times of ſowing and harveſt, is vacation and intermiſſion of all ſuites and law matters. They give judgement according to the Parliament Statutes and Municipall Lawes, and where they are defective, they have recourſe to the Imperiall Civill Law.

There are beſides in everie Countie inferiour civill Judicatories or Courts kept, wherein the Sheriffe of the ſhire, or his deputie, decideth the controverſies of the inhabitants, about violent ejections, intruſions, dammages, debts, &c. From which Courts and Judges, in regard of hard and unequall dealing, or elſe of alliance and partialitie, they appeale ſometime to the Seſsion. Theſe Sheriffes are all for the moſt part hereditarie. For the Kings of Scots, like as of England alſo, to oblige more ſurely unto them the better ſort of Gentlemen by their benefits and favours, made in old time theſe Sheriffes hereditarie and perpetuall. But the Engliſh Kings ſoone perceiving the inconveniences thereby enſuing, of purpoſe changed this order, and appointed them from yeere to yeere. There be civill Courts alſo in everie regalitie, holden by their Bailiffes, to whom the Kings have graciouſly granted royalties: as alſo in free Burroughs, by the Magiſtrates thereof.

There are likewiſe Judicatories, which they call *Commiſſariats*, the higheſt whereof

is

A is kept at Edenburgh: in which before foure Judges, actions are pleaded concerning Wills and Teſtaments, the right of Eccleſiaſticall benefices, Tithes, Divorces, and ſuch other Eccleſiaſticall cauſes. In every other ſeverall part almoſt throughout the Kingdome, there ſitteth but one Judge alone in a place about theſe matters.

In criminall cauſes, the Kings chiefe Juſtice holdeth his Court for the moſt part at Edenburgh (which office the Earles of *Argile* have executed now for ſome yeeres.) And he doth depute two or three Lawyers, who have the hearing and deciding of capitall actions concerning life and death, or of ſuch as inferre loſſe of limbs, or of all goods. In this Court the Defendant is permitted, yea in caſe of high treaſon, to entertaine a Counſellor or Advocate to pleade his cauſe. Courts of criminall matters.

Moreover, in criminall matters there are ſometimes by vertue of the Kings commiſſion and authoritie, Juſtices appointed for the deciding of this or that particular cauſe.

Alſo the Sheriffes in their territories, and Magiſtrates in ſome Burghs, may ſit in judgement of man-ſlaughter (in caſe the man-ſlayer be taken within 24. houres after the deed committed) and being found guiltie by a Jurie, put him to death. But if that time be once overpaſt, the cauſe is referred and put over to the *Kings Juſtice*, or his Deputies. The ſame priviledge alſo ſome of the Nobilitie and Gentrie enjoy againſt theeves taken within their owne juriſdictions. There bee likewiſe that have ſuch Roialties, as that in criminall cauſes they may exerciſe a juriſdiction within their owne limits, and in ſome caſes recall thoſe that dwell within their owne limits and liberties from the Kings Juſtice, howbeit with a caution and proviſo interpoſed, *That they judge according to Law.*

Thus much briefly have I put downe, as one that hath but ſleightly looked into theſe matters, yet by the information of the judicious Knight, Sir *Alexander Hay*, his Majeſties Secretarie for that kingdome, who hath therein given me good light. But as touching SCOTLAND, *what a noble countrey it is, and what men it breedeth* (as ſometimes the Geographer wrote of Britaine) *there will within a while more certaine and more evident matter be delivered, ſince that moſt high and mightie Prince hath ſet it open now for us, which had ſo long time beene ſhut from us.* Meane while I will come unto the deſcription of places, the project that I entended eſpecially.

GADENI, or LADENI.

UPon the *Ottadini*, or Northumberland, bordered as next neighbours the ΓΑΔΕΝΟΙ, that is, GADENI, who alſo by the inverſion or turning of one letter upſide downe, are called in ſome Copies of Ptolomee, LADENI, ſeated in that countrey which lieth betweene the mouth of the river *Twede* and Edenburgh *Forth*: and is at this day divided into many petty Countries: the chiefe whereof are *Teiſidale*, *Twedale Merch*, and *Lothien*, in Latine *Lodeneium*, under which one generall name alone the Writers of the middle time compriſed all the reſt.

TEIFIDALE.

TEiſidale, that is to ſay, *the Vale by the river Teiſie*, or *Teviot*, lying next unto England, among the edges of high craggie hills, is inhabited by a warlike nation, which by reaſon of ſo many encounters in foregoing ages betweene Scottiſh and Engliſh, are alwaies moſt readie for ſervice and ſudden invaſions. The firſt place among theſe that wee meet with, is *Jedburgh*, a Burrough well inhabited and frequented, ſtanding neere unto the confluence of

of *Teiſie* and *Jed*, whereof it took the name: alſo *Mailros*, a very ancient Monaſtery, A
wherein, at the beginning of our Church, were cloiſtered Monkes of that ancient or-
der and inſtitution, that gave themſelves to prayer, and with their hand-labour ear-
ned their living; which holy King David reſtored, and repleniſhed with Ciſtertian
Roxburg. Monkes. And more Eaſtward, where *Twede* and *Teiſie* joine in one ſtreame, *Rox-
burg* ſheweth it ſelfe, called alſo *Roxburg*, and in old time MARCHIDUN, becauſe it
was a towne in the Marches; where ſtands a Caſtle, that for naturall ſituation and
towred fortifications, was in times paſt exceeding ſtrong. Which being ſurpriſed
and held by the Engliſh, whiles James the ſecond King of Scots encircled it with a
ſiege, hee was by a peece of a great Ordnance that brake, ſlaine untimely in the B
very floure of his youth; a Prince much miſſed and lamented of his Subjects. As for
the caſtle, it was yeelded; and being then for the moſt part of it layed even with the
ground, is now in a manner quite vaniſhed and not to bee ſeene. The territory ad-
joyning, called of it the *Sheriſdome* of *Roxburg*, hath one hereditary Sheriffe out of
the family of the *Douglaſſes*, who is uſually called the *Sheriffe of Teviot Dale*. And
now hath *Roxburg* alſo a Baron, *Robert Kerr*, through the favour of King James the
ſixth, out of the family of the *Kerrs*, a famous houſe, and ſpred into a number of bran-
ches, as any one in that tract: out of which the *Fernherſts*, and others inured in mar-
tiall feats, have been of great name.

Twede aforeſaid runneth through the middeſt of a Dale, taking name of it, reple- C
niſhed with ſheepe that beare wooll of great requeſt. A very goodly river this
is, which ſpringing more inwardly Eaſtward, after it hath paſſed, as it were, in a
ſtreight channell by *Drimlar* Caſtle, by *Peblis* a mercate towne, which hath for the
Sheriff thereof Baron *Zeiſter*, like as *Selkirk* hard by hath another out of the family
of *Murray* of *Fallohill*, entertaineth *Lauder* a riveret; at which appeareth *Lau-
der*, together with *Thirleſtan*: where ſtands a very faire houſe of Sir John *Metellan*,
late Chancellor of Scotland, whom, for his ſingular wiſdome, King James the ſixth
created Baron of *Thirleſtan*. Then *Twede* beneath *Roxburg*, augmented with the ri-
ver of *Teviot* reſorting unto him, watereth the Sheriſdome of *Berwick* throughout;
a great part whereof is poſſeſſed by the *Humes* (wherein the chiefe man of that fami- D
ly exerciſeth now the juriſdiction of a Sheriffe) and ſo paſſeth under *Berwick*, the
ſtrongeſt towne of Britain (whereof I have ſpoken already) where hee is exceeding
full of Salmons, and ſo falleth into the ſea.

MERCHIA, MERCH, or *MERS*.

MERCH, which is next, and ſo named becauſe it is a march coun-
try, lyeth wholly upon the German ſea. In this, firſt *Hume* Ca-
ſtle ſheweth it ſelfe, the ancient poſſeſſion of the Lords of *Home*, E
or *Hume*, who being deſcended from the family of the Earles
of Merch, are growne to be a noble and faire ſpred family: out
of which Alexander *Hume*, who before was the firſt Baron of
Scotland, and Sheriff of Berwick, was of late advanced by James
Earle Hume. King of great Britaine to the title of Earle *Hume*. Neere unto which lieth *Kelſo*, fa-
Kelſo. mous ſometime for the monaſtery, which with thirteen others, King David the firſt
of that name built out of the ground, for the propagation of Gods glory, but to the
great empairing of the Crowne land.

Coldingham. Then is to be ſeene *Coldingham*, which *Bede* calleth the City *Coldana*, and the Ci-
Colania. ty of *Coludum*, haply COLANIA mentioned by *Ptolomee*, a place conſecrated many F
ages ſince unto profeſſed Virgins or Nunnes, whoſe chaſtity is recorded in ancient
bookes. For that they, together with Ebba their Prioreſſe, cut off their owne noſes
and lips, chooſing rather to preſerve their virginity from the Danes, than their beau-
ty and favour: and yet for all that the Danes burnt their monaſterie, and them with-
all. Hard by is *Faſt-caſtle*, a caſtle of the Lords *Humes*, ſo called for their firmneſſe
and

A and ſtrength thereof, at the Promontory of the ſaid Saint *Ebbe*, who being the daughter of *Edilfrid* King of Northumberland, when her Father was taken priſoner, got hold of a boat in *Humber*, and paſſing along the raging Ocean, landed here in ſafety, became renowned for her ſanctimony, and left her name unto the place. But this *Merch* is mentioned in the Hiſtoriographers, a great deale more for the Earles thereof, than for any places therein, who for martiall proweſſe were highly renowned, and deſcended from *Goſpatricke* Earle of Northumberland, whom after he was fled from *William Conqueror* of England, *Malcom Cannor*, that is, *With the great head*, King of Scotland, entertained, enriched him with the caſtle of *Dunbar*, and honou-
B red with the Earldome of *Merch*. Whoſe poſterity, beſides other goodly and faire lands in Scotland, held (as appeareth plainly in an old Inquiſition) the Barony of *Bengeley* in Northumberland, that they ſhould be *Inborow* and *Itborow*, betweene England and Scotland. What the meaning ſhould be of theſe tearmes let others gheſſe, what my conjecture is I have ſaid already. In the reigne of King James the firſt, George *de Dunbar* Earle of Merch by authority of Parliament, for his Fathers rebellion loſt the *Propriety and poſſeſſion of the Earledome of Merch, and the Seignorie of Dunbar*. And when as hee proved by good evidences and writings brought forth, that his father had beene pardoned for that fault by the Regents of the Kingdome, he was anſwered againe, that it was not in the Regents power to pardon an offence
C againſt the State; and that it was expreſſely provided by the Lawes, that children ſhould undergoe puniſhment for their fathers tranſgreſſions, to the end that being thus heires to their fathers raſhneſſe, as they are to their goods and lands, they ſhould not at any time in the haughty pride of their owne power, plot any treaſon againſt Prince or country. This title of Earle of *March*, among other honourable titles, was given afterward to Alexander Duke of *Albany*, and by him forfaited. And in our remembrance, this title of honour was revived againe in Robert, the third brother of Mathew Earle of *Lennox*, who being of a Biſhop of *Cathanes* made Earle of *Lennox*, reſigned up that title ſoone after unto his nephew, then created Duke of *Lennox*: and he himſelfe in lieu thereof received of the King the name and ſtile of the Earle
D of *Merch*.

LAUDEN, or LOTHIEN.

LOthien, which is alſo called *Lauden*, named in times paſt of the *Picts*, *Pictland*, ſhooteth out along from *Merch* unto the *Scottiſh ſea*, or *the Forth*, having many hils in it, and little wood; but for fruitfull corn-fields, for courteſie alſo and civility of manners, commended above all other countries of Scotland. About
E the yeere of our ſalvation 873. Eadgar King of England (betweene whom and Keneth the third, King of Scots, there was a great knot of alliance againſt the Danes, common enemies to them both) reſigned up his right unto him in this *Lothien*, as Matthew the * Flo urgatherer witneſſeth: and to winne his heart the more unto him, *He gave unto him many manſions in the way, wherein both he and his ſucceſſours, in their comming unto the Kings of England, and in returne homeward might be lodged: which unto the time of K. Henry the ſecond continued in the hands of the Kings of Scotland.* In this *Lothien*, the firſt place that offereth it ſelfe unto our ſight upon the ſea ſide is *Dunbar*, a paſſing
F ſtrong caſtle in old time, and the ſeat of the Earles of *Merch* aforeſaid, who thereupon were called Earles of *Dunbar*. A Peece many a time wonne by Engliſh, and as often recovered by the Scottiſh. But in the yeere 1567. by authority of the States in Parliament it was demoliſhed, becauſe it ſhould not be an hold and place of refuge for rebels. But James King of great Britain conferred the title and honour of Earle of *Dunbar* upon Sir George Hume, for his approved fidelity, whom he had created before Baron *Hume of Barwick, to him, his heires, and aſſignes*. Hard by, *Tine* a little ri-

Lauderi.

* *Florilegus.*

Earles of Dunbar.

ver

ver after it hath runne a ſhort courſe, falleth into the ſea; neere unto the ſpring-head A
whereof ſtandeth *Zeiſter*, which hath his Baron out of the family of the *Haies* Earles
of Aroll, who alſo is by inheritance Sheriffe of the little territory of *Twedall*, or *Peblis*. By the ſame riverer, ſome few miles higher, is ſeated *Hadington* or *Hadina*, in a
wide and broad plaine: which towne the Engliſh fortified with a deepe and large
ditch, with a mure or rampire alſo without, foure ſquare, and with foure bulwarkes
at the corners, and with as many other at the inner wall: and Sir *James Wilford*, an
1548. Engliſhman valiantly defended it againſt *Deſſie* the Frenchman, who with ten thouſand French and Dutch together fiercely aſſaulted it, untill that by reaſon of the
plague, which grew hot among the garriſon ſouldiers, Henry Earle of Rutland B
comming with a royall army, raiſed the ſiege, removed the French, and having laid
the munitions levell, conducted the Engliſh home. And now of late, King James the
ſixth, hath ranged Sir *John Ramſey* among the Nobles of Scotland, with title and
Vicount Hadington. honour of Vicount Hadington, for his faithfull valour, as whoſe RIGHT HAND
was the DEFENDER OF PRINCE AND COUNTREY, in that moſt wicked conſpiracy of the *Gowries* againſt the Kings perſon. Touching this *Hadington* thus hath
Maſter I. *Jonſton* verſified.

Planities præſenſa jacet prope flumina Tinæ,
Fluminis argutè clauditur iſta ſinu. C
Vulcani & Martis quæ paſſa incendia, fati
Ingemit alterno vulnere fracta vices.
Nunc tandem ſapit iſta. Dei præcepta ſecuta
Præſidio gaudet jam potiore Poli.

Before it lies a ſpacious plaine, the Tine his ſtreame hard by,
In boſome of that river ſhrill, this towne enclos'd doth lie.
Which having ſuffered grievous ſmart of fire and ſword by turnes,
Grones under theſe misfortunes much, and for her loſſes mournes.
But now at length ſelfe-harmes have made it wiſe, and by Gods lore
Directed, helpe it hath from heaven, which ſteedeth it much more. D

Athelſtanford. Within a little of *Hadington* ſtandeth *Athelſtanford*, ſo called of *Athelſtane*, a chiefe leader of the Engliſh, ſlaine there with his men about the yeere 815. But that he ſhould be that warlike *Athelſtane*, which was King of the Weſt-Saxons, both the account of the times, and his owne death doe manifeſtly controlle it.

Above the mouth of this *Tine*, in the very bending of the ſhore, ſtandeth *Tantallon* Caſtle; from whence *Archibald Douglas* Earle of Angus, wrought James the fifth, King of Scots, much teene and trouble. Here by retiring backe of the ſhores on both ſides, is roome made for a moſt noble arme of the ſea, and the ſame well furniſhed with Ilands, which by reaſon of many rivers encountring it by the way, E
and the tides of the ſurging ſea together, ſpreadeth exceeding broad: *Ptolomee* cal-
Bodotria. leth it BODERIA, *Tacitus* BODOTRIA, of the depth, as I gueſſe; the Scots
The *Forth*, and *Frith*; we *Edenburgh Frith*; others the *Freſian ſea*, and the *Scottiſh ſea*,
Tantallon. and the *Eulogium*, *Morwiridh*. Upon this, after you be paſt *Tantallon*, are ſeated, firſt,
North-Berwick, a famous place ſometime for an houſe there of religious *Virgins*: and
Dyrlton. then *Dyrlton*, which belonged in times paſt to the notable family of the *Haliburtons*, and now to S. *Tho. Ereskin* Captain of the guard, whom James K. of great Britain for
his happy valour, in preſerving him againſt the traiterous attempts of *Gowrye*, firſt
created Baron of *Dirlton*, and afterward advanced him to the honourable title of *Vi-*
Vicount Felton. *count Felton*, making him the firſt Vicount that ever was in Scotland. Againſt theſe F
places there lyeth in the ſea, not far from the ſhore, the Iland *Bas*, which riſeth up as
it were all one craggy rocke, and the ſame upright and ſteep on every ſide: yet hath
it a Block-houſe belonging to it, a fountaine alſo and paſtures: but it is ſo hollowed
with the waves working upon it, that it is almoſt pierced thorough. What a multitude of ſea-foules, and eſpecially of thoſe geeſe which they call *Scouts* and *Soland*

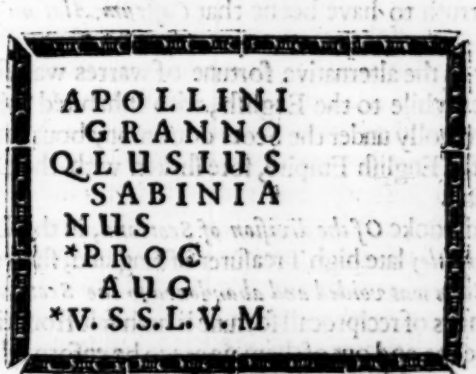
geeſe

A geese, flocke hither at their times (for, by report, their number is such, that in a cleere day they take away the sunnes light) what a sort of fishes they bring (for as the speech goeth, a hundred garrison souldiers that here lay for defence of the place, fed upon no other meat but the fresh fish that they brought in) what a quantity of stickes and little twigges they get together for the building of their nests, so that by their meanes the inhabitants are abundantly provided of fewell for their fire; what a mighty gaine groweth by their feathers and oyle, the report thereof is so incredible, that no man scarcely would beleeve it, but he that had seene it. Soland Geese, which seeme to be Plinies Picarinæ.

Then as the shore draweth backe *Seton* sheweth it selfe; which seemeth to have B taken that name of the situation by the sea side, and to have imparted the same unto a right noble house of the *Setons*, branched out of an English family, and from the daughter of King Robert *Brus*: out of which the Marquesse *Huntley*, Robert Earle of *Wentoun*, Alexander Earle of *Dunfirmling*, advanced to honors by K. James the sixth, are propagated. Seton. Earle of Wentoun.

After this the river *Eske* discharges it selfe into this Frith, when it hath runne by *Borthwic* (which hath Barons surnamed according to that name, and those deriving their pedegree out of Hungary) by *Newbottle*, that is, *The new building*, sometimes a faire monasterie, now the Barony of Sir Mark *Ker*: by *Dalkeith*, a very pleasant habitation of the late Earles of *Morton*, and *Musselborrow*, hard under which, in the yeere C of our Lord 1547. when Sir Edward *Seimor* Duke of Somerset, with an army royall had entred Scotland, to claime and challenge the keeping of a covenant made, concerning a marriage betweene Marie Queene of Scotland, and Edward the sixth King of England, there happened the heavi'est day that ever fell, to the adventurous youth of the most noble families in all Scotland, who there lost their lives. Here I must not over-passe in silence this Inscription, which John *Napier*, a learned man, hath in his Commentaries upon the Apocalyps recorded to have beene here digged up, and which the right learned Knight Sir Peter *Young*, teacher and trainer of King James the sixth in his youth, hath in this wise more truely copied forth. Borthwick. Newbottle. Dalkeith. Musselborow.

D



E

* *Procurator.*
* *Votum susceptum solvit lubens merito.*

Who this *Apollo Granus* might bee, and whence hee should have this name, not one, to my knowledge, of our grave Senate of Antiquaries hitherto could ever tell: But if I might be allowed, from out of the lowest bench, to speak what I think, F I would say that Apollo *Granus* amongst the Romans, was the same that Ἀπόλλων Ἀκερσεκόμης, that is, *Apollo with long haire* amongst the Greekes: for *Isidor* calleth the long haire of the Gothes, *Grannos*. But here I may seem to wander out of my way, and therefore will returne to it. Apollo Grannus.

Lower yet, and neere unto the Scotish *Forth*, is seated EDENBUROUGH, which the Irish Scots call *Dun Eaden*, that is, *the towne Eaden*, or *Eden Hill*, and which no doubt is the very same that *Ptolomee* named Πτερωτὸν κάστρον, that is, *The Winged Castle*: for *Adain* in the British tongue signifieth a wing; and Edenborrow Edenborrow.

a word

(a word compounded out of the Britiſh and Saxon language) is nothing elſe but *The Burgh with wings*. From Wings therefore wee muſt fetch the reaſon of the name: and fetched it may be, if you thinke good, either from the *Companies of Horſemen*, which are called *Wings*, or elſe from thoſe *Wings* in Architecture, which the great Maſter builders tearme *Pteromata*, that is, as *Vetruvius* ſheweth, *two Walls* ſo riſing up in heigth, as that they reſemble a ſhew of Wings: which, for that a certaine City of *Cyprus* wanted, it was called in old time (as wee read in the Geographers) *Aptera*, that is, *Without Wings*. But if any man beleeve that the name was derived from *Ebrauk* a Britaine, or from *Heth* a Pict, good leave have he for me, I will not confront them with this my conjecture. A B

This Citie in regard of the high ſituation, of the holſome aire and plentifull ſoile, and many Noble mens towred houſes built round about it, watered alſo with cleere ſpringing fountaines, reaching from Eaſt to Weſt a mile out in length, and carrying halfe as much in bredth, is worthily counted the chiefe Citie of the whole Kingdome; ſtrongly walled, adorned with houſes as well publike as private, well peopled and frequented, by reaſon of the opportunity from the ſea which the neighbour haven at *Leth* affordeth. And as it is the ſeat of the Kings, ſo is it the oracle alſo, or cloſet of the Lawes, and the very Palace of Juſtice. For the high Courts of Parliament are here for the moſt part holden, for the enacting or repealing of Lawes: alſo the Seſſion, and the Court of the Kings Juſtice, and of the Commiſſariat, whereof I have ſpoken already, are here ſettled and kept. C

On the Eaſt ſide, hard unto the Monaſtery of *Saint Croſſe*, or *Holy ruide*, is the Kings palace, which King David the firſt built: over which, within a Parke ſtored with game, riſeth an hill with two heads, called of *Arthur* the Britaine, *Arthurs Chaire*. On the Weſt ſide a moſt ſteepe rocke mounteth up aloft to a ſtately heigth every way, ſave onely where it looketh toward the City: on which is placed a Caſtle with many a towre in it, ſo ſtrong that it is counted impregnable, which the Britans called *Caſtle Myned Agned*, the Scots, *The Maidens Caſtle*, and *the Virgins Caſtle*, of certaine young maidens of the Picts royall blood, who were kept there in old time, and which may ſeeme in truth to have beene that *Caſtrum Alatum*, or *Caſtle* with AVVING, aboveſaid. D

How Edenborrow in the alternative fortune of warres was ſubject one while to the Scots, and another while to the Engliſh, who inhabited this Eaſt part of Scotland, untill it became wholly under the Scots dominion, about the yeere of our ſalvation 960. what time the Engliſh Empire, ſore ſhaken with the Daniſh wars, lay as it were gaſping and dying.

Oppidum Eden. How alſo, as an old booke *Of the diviſion of Scotland*, in the Library of the right honourable Lord *Burghley* late high Treaſurer of England, ſheweth: *Whiles Indulph reigned, the town of Eden was voided and abandoned to the Scots unto this preſent day*, as what variable changes of reciprocall fortune it hath felt from time to time, the Hiſtoriographers doe relate, and out of them ye are to be enformed. Meane while read if you pleaſe theſe verſes of that moſt worthy man Maſter I. Jonſton, in praiſe of *Edenborrow*. E

Monte ſub acclivi Zephyri procurrit in auras
Hinc arx celſa, illinc Regia clara nitet.
Inter utramque patet ſublimibus ardua tectis
Urbs armis animis, clara frequenſque viris.
Nobile Scotorum caput, & pars maxima regni,
Penè etiam gentis integra regna ſuæ.
Raræ artes & opes, quod mens optaverit aut hic
Invenias, aut non Scotia tota dabit.
Compoſitum hic populum videas, ſanctumque Senatum,
Sanctáque cum puro lumine jura Dei.
An quiſquam Arctoi extremo in limite mundi F

Aut

Aut hæc aut paria his cernere posse putet?
Dic hospes, postquàm externas lustraveris urbes,
Hæc cernens, oculis credis an ipse tuis?

Under the rising of an hill, Westward there shoots one way
A castle high, on th'other side the Kings house gorgeous gay,
Betweene them both the citie stands, tall buildings shew it well,
For armes, for courage much renown'd, much people therein dwell:
The Scots head citie large and faire, the kingdomes greatest part,
Nay, even the nations kingdome whole well heere, by just desart.
Rare arts and riches: what ones minde can wish is therein found,
Or else it will not gotten be throughout all Scottish ground.
A civill people here a man may see, a Senate grave,
Gods holy lawes with purest light of Preachers here ye have.
In parts remote of Northren clime would any person weene,
That ever these, or such like things might possibly be seene?
Say Travailer, now after that thou forraine towne hast knowne,
Beholding this, beleevest thou these eyes that are thine owne.

C A mile from hence lyeth *Leith*, a most commodious haven, hard upon the river *Leith*, which when *Dessey* the Frenchman for the securitie of *Edenborrow* had fortified, by reason of manie men repairing thither, within a short time from a meane village it grew to be a bigge towne. Againe, when Francis the second, King of France, had taken to wife Marie the Queene of Scots, the Frenchmen, who in hope and conceit had already devoured Scotland, and began now to gape for England, in the yeere 1560. strengthened it with more fortifications. But Elizabeth Queene of England, solicited by the Nobles of Scotland that embraced the reformed religion to side with them, by her puissance and wisdome effected, that both they returned into France, and these their fortifications were laied levell with the ground, and Scotland ever D since hath been freed from the French. Lyth.

Where this *Forth* groweth more and more narrow, it had in the middest of it the citie *Caer-Guidi*, as *Bede* noteth, which now may seeme to be the Island named *Inch-Keith*. Whether this were that VICTORIA which *Ptolomee* mentioneth, I will not stand to prove: although a man may beleeve, that the Romans turned this *Guidh* into *Victoria*, as well as the Isle *Guith* or *Wight* into *Vitesis* or *Vecta*: certes, seeing both these Islands bee dissevered from the shore, the same reason of the name will hold well in both languages. For *Ninius* hath taught us, that *Guith* in the British tongue betokeneth a separation. More within, upon the same *Forth* is situate *Abercorn*, in *Bedes* time a famous Monasterie, which now by the gracious favour of E King James the sixth, giveth unto James *Hamilton* the title of the Earle of *Abercorn*: And fast beside it standeth *Blackneſſe* Castle; and beneath it Southward, the ancient citie LINDUM, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention: which the better learned as yet call *Linlithquo*, commonly *Lithquo*, beautified and set out with a verie faire house of the Kings, a goodly Church, and a fishfull lake; of which lake it may seeme to have assumed that name: for *Lin*, as I have already shewed, in the British tongue soundeth as much as a *Lake*. A Sheriffe it had in times past by inheritance out of the family of the *Hamiltons* of *Peyle*: and now in our dayes it hath for the first Earle, Sir *Alexander Levingston*, whom King James the sixth raised from the dignitie of a Baron, wherein his Ancestours had flourished a long time, to the honour of an Earle: like as F within a while after he promoted Mark *Ker*, Baron of *Newbottle* aforesaid, to the title of Earle of *Lothien*.

Caer Guidi.

Earle of Abercorn.

Black-neſſe.

Linlithquo.

Earle of Linlithquo.

Earle of Lothien.

SELGOVÆ.

BEneath the GADENI, toward the South and West, where now are the ſmall territories of *Lideſdale*, *Euſdale*, *Eskdale*, *Annandale*, and *Nideſdale*, ſo called of little rivers running through them, which all loſe themſelves in *Solway Frith*, dwelt in ancient times the SELGOVÆ; the reliques of whoſe name ſeeme unto mee, whether unto others I know not, to remaine in that name *Solway*.

Liddeſdale. In *Lideſdale* there riſeth aloft *Armitage*, ſo called, becauſe it was in times paſt dedicated to a ſolitarie life; now it is a very ſtrong Caſtle, which belonged to the Hepburnes Earles of Bothwell. *Hepburns*, who draw their originall from a certaine Engliſhman a priſoner, whom the Earle of March, for delivering him out of a danger, greatly enriched. Theſe were Earles of *Bothwell*, and a long time by the right of inheritance Admirals of Scotland. But by a ſiſter of James Earle of *Bothwel*, the laſt of the *Hepburns*, married unto John Prior of *Coldingham*, baſe ſonne to King James the fifth (who begat too too many baſtards) the title and inheritance both came unto his ſon. Hard by is *Brankenſey*, the habitation of the warlike family of *Baclugh*, ſurnamed *Scot*; beſide many little piles or forts of militarie men everie where. In *Euſdale*, I would deeme by the affinitie of the name, that old UZELLUM, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, ſtood by the river *Euſe*.

Brakenſey. Backlugh. Euſdale. Uzellum.

In *Eskdale* ſome are of opinion that the HORESTI dwelt, into whoſe borders *Julius Agricola*, when he had ſubdued the Britans inhabiting this tract, brought the Roman armie: eſpecially if we read *Horeſci* in ſtead of *Horeſti*. For *Ar-Eſc* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth a *place by the river Eske*. As for *Æſica* in *Eskdale*, I have ſpoken of it before in England, and there is no cauſe wherefore I ſhould iterate the ſame.

Eskedale. Horeſci.

ANNANDALE.

Annandale. UNto this on the Weſt ſide adjoyneth ANNANDALE, that is, *The vale by the river Annan*; into which the acceſſe by land is very difficult. The places of greater note herein are theſe: a caſtle by *Lough-Maban*, three parts whereof are environed with water, and ſtrongly walled; and the towne *Annandale*, at the very mouth almoſt of the river *Annan*: which loſt all the glorie and beautie it had, by the Engliſh warre in the reigne of Edward the ſixth.

Lough Maban.

The Jonſtons. In this territorie, the *Jonſtons* are men of greateſt name; a kinred even bred to warre: betweene whom and the *Maxwels* there hath beene profeſſed an open enmitie over long, even to deadly feud and blood-ſhed: which *Maxwels* by right from their anceſtours, have the rule of this Seneſchalſie, for ſo it is accounted. This vale *Eadgar* King of Scots, after hee was reſtored to his kingdome by auxiliarie forces out of England, gave in conſideration and reward of good ſervice, unto Robert *Bruſe* or *Brus* Lord of *Cliveland* in Yorke-ſhire; who with the good favour of the King beſtowed it upon Robert his younger ſonne, when himſelfe would not ſerve the King of Scots in his warres. From him flowered the *Bruſes* Lords of *Annandale*, of whom Robert *Brus* married Iſabel, the daughter of William King of Scots by the daughter of Robert *Avenall*: his ſonne likewiſe, Robert the third of that name, wedded the daughter of David Earle of Huntington and of *Garioth*: whoſe ſonne Robert, ſurnamed *The Noble*, when the iſſue of Alexander the third King of Scots failed, challenged in his mothers right the Kingdome of Scotland, before

The Stewartie of Annandale.

The Bruſes.

A before Edward the first King of England, (*as the direct and superiour Lord of the Kingdome of Scotland* (so the English give it out) or, an honourable Arbitratour (for so say the Scots) *as being neerer in proximitie, in degree and blood, to King Alexander the third and Margaret, daughter to the King of Norway, although hee were the sonne by a second sister: who soon after resigning up his own right, granted and gave over to his son Robert Brus Earle of Carrick, and to his heires* (I speak out of the verie originall) *all the right and claime, which he had or might have to the Kingdome of Scotland.* But the action and suit went with John *Balliol*, who sued for his right, *as descended of the eldest sister, although in a degree farther off:* and sentence was given in these words, *For that the person more remote in the second degree descending in the first line, is to bee preferred before a neerer in a second line, in the succession of an inheritance that cannot be parted.* Howbeit, the said Robert, sonne to the Earle of *Carrick*, by his own vertue at length recovered the Kingdome unto himself, and established it to his posteritie. A Prince, who as he flourished notably in regard of the glorious ornaments of his noble acts, so he triumphed as happily with invincible fortitude and courage, over fortune that so often crossed him.

NIDISDALL.

CLose unto *Annandale* on the West side lyeth NIDISDALE, sufficiently furnished with corne-fields and pastures; so named of the river *Nid*, which in *Ptolomee* is wrongly written NOBIUS, for NODIUS or NIDIUS: of which name there bee other rivers in Britaine, full of shallow foords and muddie shelves, like as this *Nid* is also. It springeth out of the Lake *Logh-Cure*, by which flourished CORDA, a towne of the *Selgovæ*. He taketh his course first by *Sauqhuer* a Castle of the *Creightons*, who a long time kept a great port, as enjoying the dignitie of the Barons of *Sauqhuer*, and the authoritie besides of hereditarie Sheriffes of *Nidisdale:* then by *Morton*, which gave title of Earle to some of the family of *Douglas:* out of which others of that surname have their mansion and abiding at *Drumlanrig*, by the same river: neere unto the mouth whereof standeth *Dunfreys* betweene two hills, the most flourishing towne of this tract: which hath to shew also an old Castle in it, famous for making of woollen clothes, and remarkable for the murder of John *Commin*, the mightiest man for manred and retinew in all Scotland; whom *Robert Brus*, for feare he should foreclose his way to the kingdome, ranne quite through with his sword in the Church, and soon obtained his pardon from the Pope, for committing that murder in a sacred place. Neerer unto the mouth, *Solway*, a little village retaineth still somewhat of the old name of *Selgovæ*. Upon the verie mouth is situate *Caer Laverock*, which *Ptolomee* I suppose called CARBANTORIGUM, accounted an imprenable fort, when King Edward the first, accompanied with the floure of English Nobilitie, besieged and hardly wonne it: but now it is a weake dwelling house of the Barons of *Maxwell*, who being men of an ancient and noble linage, were a long time Wardens of these West marches, and of late advanced by marriage with the daughter one of the heires of the Earle of Morton; whereby John Lord *Maxwell* was declared Earle of *Morton:* as also by the daughter and heire of *Hereis* Lord *Toricles*, whom I. a younger sonne took to wife, and obtained by her the title of Baron *Hereis*. Moreover, in this vale by the Lake side lyeth *Glencarn*, whence the *Cunninghams*, of whom I am to write more in place convenient, bare a long time the title of Earle.

The river Nid.

Corda.

Creightons Barons de Sauquer.

Earles of Morton.

Dunfreis.

Caer Lavarock.

Barons Hereis.

Clencar.

This *Nidisdale*, together with *Annandale*, nourisheth a warlike kind of men, who have beene infamous for robberies and depredations: for they dwell upon *Solway Frith*, a fourdable arme of the sea at low waters, through which they made many times outrodes into England for to fetch in booties, and in which the inhabitants thereabout on both sides with pleasant pastime and delightfull sight on horse-backe

Salmons.

with ſpeares hunt Salmons, whereof there is abundance. What manner of *cattaile-ſtealers* theſe be, that inhabite theſe vales in the marches of both kingdomes, John *Leſley*, himſelfe a Scottiſh man, and Biſhop of *Roſſe*, will tell you in theſe words. *They go forth in the night by troops out of their own borders, through deſart by-waies, and many winding crankes. All the day time they refreſh their horſes, and recreate their owne ſtrength in lurking places appointed before hand, untill they be come thither at length, in the dark night, where they would be. When they have laid hold of a bootie, back again they returne home likewiſe by night, through blinde waies onely, and fetching many a compaſſe about. The more skilfull any leader or guide is, to paſſe through thoſe wild deſarts, crooked turnings, and ſteep downe-falls, in the thickeſt miſts and deepeſt darkneſſe, hee is held in greater reputation, as one of an excelling wit. And ſo craftie and wily theſe are, that ſeldome or never they forgo their bootie, and ſuffer it to be taken out of their hands, unleſſe it happen otherwhiles that they be caught by their adverſaries following continually after, and tracing them directly by their footing, according as quick-ſenting Slugh-hounds doe lead them. But ſay they be taken, ſo faire ſpoken they are and eloquent, ſo manie ſugred words they have at will, ſweetly to plead for them, that they are able to move the Judges and adverſaries both, be they never ſo auſtere and ſevere, if not to mercie, yet to admiration, and ſome commiſeration withall.*

The behaviour of Scottiſh borderers.

NOVANTES, *GALLOWAY.*

FRom *Nidiſdale* as you goe on Weſtward, the NOVANTES inhabited in the vales, all that tract which runneth out far and wide toward the Weſt, between the ſea and *Dunbritain Frith*, or *Clydſforth*: yet ſo indented and hollowed with nookes and creekes, that here and there it is drawne into a narrow roome: and then againe in the verie utmoſt skirt it openeth and ſpreadeth it ſelfe broad at more libertie: whereupon ſome have called it the CHERSOMESUS, that is, *The Iland of the* NOVANTES. But at this day their countrey containeth *Galloway*, *Carick*, *Kyle*, and *Cunningham*.

Galloway.

Galloway, in the Latine Writers of the middle time *Gaelwallia* and *Gallovidia*, ſo called of the Iriſh, who in times paſt dwelt there, and terme themſelves ſhort in their owne language *Gael*, is a countrey riſing up everie where with hills, that are better for feeding of cattell than bearing of corne: the inhabitants practiſe fiſhing, as well within the ſea lying round about them, as in little rivers, and the Loches or meeres in everie place ſtanding full of water at the foot of the hills: out of which in September they take in Weeles and Weere-nets, an incredible number of moſt ſweet and ſavourie eeles, whereby they make no leſſe gain than others do by their little nagges, which for being well limmed, faſt knit, and ſtrongly made for to endure travaile, are much in requeſt and bought from hence. Among theſe, the firſt place that offereth it ſelfe by the river DEA, mentioned in *Ptolomee*, which keeping the name ſtill full and whole, they call *Dee*, is *Kircoubright*, the moſt commodious port of this coaſt, & the ſecond Stewartie of Scotland, which belongeth alſo to the *Maxwels*: then *Cardines*, a fort ſet upon a craggie and high rocke by the river *Fleet*, and fenſed with ſtrong walls. Neere unto it the river *Ken*, corruptly read in *Ptolomee* IENA, runneth into the ſea: after it is *Wigton*, an haven towne with a narrow entrance unto it, between the two rivers, *Bluidnoo* and *Crea*, which alſo is counted a Sheriffdome, over which *Agnew* is *Sheriffe*. In times paſt it had for Earle Archibald *Douglaſſe*, renowned in the French warre, and at this day, by the favour of King James the ſixth, John Lord *Fleming*, who deriveth his pedegree from the ancient Earles of *Wigton*.

Galloway nagges.

The river Dee.

Kircoubright.

Earles of Wigton.

Leucopibia.

Neere unto this *Ptolomee* placed the Citie LEUCOPIBIA, which I know not, to ſay truth, where to ſeeke. Yet the place requireth that it ſhould be that Epiſcopall ſeat of *Ninian*, which *Bede* calleth *Candida Caſa*, and the Engliſh and Scottiſh in the verie

A verie ſame ſenſe *whit-herne*: what ſay you then if *Ptolomee* after his manner tranſlated that name in Greek Λευκὰ οἰκήματα, that is, *White-houſes* (in ſtead whereof the * Tranſcribers have thruſt upon us *Leucopibia*) which the Britans tearmed *Candida Caſa*. In this place *Ninia* or *Ninian* the Britan, an holy man, the firſt that inſtructed the South-Picts in Chriſtian faith, in the reigne of the Emperour *Theodoſius* the younger, had his ſeat, and built a Church conſecrated to the memorie of Saint *Martin*, after a manner unuſuall among the Britans, as *Bede* ſaith, who wrote that the Engliſh in his time held this country, and when the number of the faithfull Chriſtians multiplied, an Epiſcopall See was erected at this *Candida Caſa*. A little higher there is a Bi-land B having the ſea inſinuating it ſelfe on both ſides with two Bayes, that by a narrow neck it is adjoined to the firme land: and this is properly called CHERSONESUS, and PROMONTORIUM NOVANTUM, commonly, the *Mull of Galloway*.

Hern a houſe or habitation. * Or Copier.

Beyond this Northward, there is a Bay taking a great compaſſe, and full of Ilands, into which very many rivers on everie ſide doe out-lade themſelves. But firſt of all, from the verie cape or top of the Promontarie is ABRAVANUS, which being ſet a little out of his own place, is ſo called of *Ptolomee*, for *Aber-Ruanus*, that is, *The mouth of Ruan*. For at this day that river is named *Rian*, and the lake out of which it floweth, *Logh-Rian*, exceeding full of Herrings and Stone-fiſhes.

This *Galloway* had in times paſt Princes and Lords over it: of whom the firſt re- Lords of Gallowway.
C corded in Chronicles was *Fergus*, in the reigne of Henrie the firſt, King of England, who gave for his Armes, *A Lion rampant Arg, crowned Or in a ſhield Azur*: who after many troubles that he had ſtirred, was driven to this exigent by King Malcolm, that he gave his ſonne *Uthred* to the King for an hoſtage, and himſelfe wearie of this world, tooke the habit of a Chanon at *Holy Rood* houſe in Edenburgh. As for *Uthred*, *Gilbert* his younger brother tooke him priſoner in battaile, and when hee had cut out his tongue, and plucked his eyes forth of his head, he cruelly bereaved him both of life and inheritance. But within ſome few yeeres, when *Gilbert* was dead, *Uthreds* ſonne recovered his fathers inheritance, who of a ſiſter of William *Morvill* Conſtable of Scotland, begat Alan Lord of *Galloway*, and Conſtable of Scotland: Conſtables of Scotland.
D This Alan, by Margaret the eldeſt daughter of David Earle of Huntingdon, had *Dervulgilda* wife to *John Balliol*, and the mother of John *Balliol* King of Scotland, who contended with Robert *Brus* for the Kingdome of Scotland; and by a former wife, as it ſeemeth, hee had *Helen*, married to Roger *Quincy* Earle of Wincheſter, who thereby was Conſtable of Scotland, like as William *Ferrars* of *Groby*, the Nephew of the ſaid Roger by a daughter and one of the heires. But theſe Engliſhmen ſoone loſt their inheritance in Scotland, as alſo the dignitie of Conſtable: which the *Comins* Earles of *Bucquan*, deſcended likewiſe from a daughter of Roger *Quincie*, obtained, untill it was tranſlated unto the Earls of *Arroll*. But the title of the Lords of *Galloway* fell afterward to the family of the *Douglaſſes*.

E

CARRICTA, *CARRICT.*

Berigonium, Bargenie.

F NOw followeth *Carrict* upon *Dunbritain Frith*, faire to be ſeene with freſh paſtures; ſupplyed both by land and ſea with commodities abundantly. In this province *Ptolomee* placed RERIGONIUM a Creeke, and RERIGONIUM a Towne. For which BERIGONIUM is read in a verie ancient copie of *Ptolomee*, printed at Rome in the yeere 1480. ſo that wee cannot but verily thinke it was that which now is called *Bargeney*. A Lord it hath out of the family of the *Kennedies*, which came forth of Ireland in the reigne of Robert *Brus*, and is in this tract of high birth, ſpread into many branches, and of great power. The chiefe of which linage is Earle of *Caſtile*: for this is the name of a Caſtle wherein he dwelleth by the river *Dun*: upon the banke whereof he hath alſo

another Caſtle, named *Dunnur*: and he is the hereditarie Bailiffe of this Countrey. A For this *Carrict*, together with *Kyle* and *Cunningham*, are counted the three *Bailleries* of Scotland, becauſe they that governe theſe with an ordinarie power and juriſdiction are called *Ballives*, by a tearme that came up in the middle times, and among the Greeks, Sicilians, and Frenchmen ſignifieth a *Conſervatour* or *Protector*. But in the age aforegoing *Carrict* had Earles: for, to ſay nothing of *Gilberts* of *Galloway*, ſonne unto whom King William gave all *Carrict to bee poſſeſſed for ever*, wee read that *Adam* of *Kilconath* was about the yeere 1270. Earle of *Carrict*, and died ſerving in the Holy-land: whoſe onely daughter *Martha* fell extremely in love with *Robert Brus*, a beautifull young Gentleman, as ſhe ſaw him hunting, and thereupon B made him her husband, advanced him with the title of Earle, and with poſſeſſions: unto whom ſhe bare *Robert Brus*, that moſt renowned King of Scots, from whom the royall line of the Kings is deſcended. But the title of the Earle of *Carrict* being left for a time to the younger ſonnes of the family of *Brus*, afterwards among other honours encreaſed the ſtile of the Princes of Scotland.

Earles of Carrict.

Booke of Malroſſe.

KYLE.

Anno 750.

MOre inward from *Clids-forth* followeth KYLE, plentifull in all C things, and as well inhabited. In *Bedes Auctarium* it is called *Campus Cyel*, that is, *The Field Cyel*, and *Coil*: where it is recorded, *That Eadbert King of Northumberland annexed this with other territories unto his owne Kingdome*. In *Ptolomees* time there was known a place here named VIDOGARA, haply *Aire*, which is a *Sherifdome*, hath a townlet alſo of merchandiſe, and a well known port by a little river of the ſame name. Touching which I can thinke of no better thing to write, than theſe verſes ſent unto mee from Maſter *John Jonſtoun*.

ÆRA, ſive ÆRIA. D

Parva urbs, aſt ingens animus in fortibus hæret,
Inferior nulli nobilitate virûm.
Aeris è campis haurit puriſsima cœlum,
Incubat & miti mollior aura ſolo.
Aeria *hinc, non* Æra *priùs credo illa vocata eſt,*
Cum duris quid enim mollia juris habent?
Infera cum ſuperis quod ſi componere fas eſt,
Aurea *fors dici debuit illa priùs.*

E

A City ſmall, but yet great mindes in valiant bodies reſt,
For nobleneſſe of Gentlemen matching the very beſt.
Out of the fields what aire it drawes is right pure, freſh, and kinde,
The ſoile is milde, and upon it there breathes a gentle winde.
Hence I ſuppoſe AERIA firſt, not *Æra* call'd it was,
For what have elements to doe with matters hard as braſſe?
But to compare low things with high if that I may be bold,
Then haply well it ſhould have beene nam'd AUREA of old.

Beſides the river *Aire* there be other two riverets that water this little territorie, F having many villages ſcattering along their bankes: namely, *Longar*, neere unto which the *Caufords*, and *Ceſnocke*, by which the *Cambels*, families (in this tract) of good worſhip, dwell: upon the banke whereof ſtandeth *Uchiltre* caſtle, the ſeat of the *Stewarts* that are of the blood royall, as who iſſued from the Dukes of *Albanie*;

and

and thereupon are the Barons of *Uchiltrey*, out of which house was that noble *Robert Stewart*, who kept continually with the Prince of *Condie*, as an inseparable companion, and was with him slain in France in battaile. The government of *Kyle* belongeth by an heritable right to the *Cambells* of *Louden*, as Bailiffe thereof.

CUNNINGHAM.

CUNNINGHAM adjoyning to *Kyle* on the East side and the North, burteth upon the same Forth so close, that it restraineth the breadth thereof, which hitherto lay out and spread at large. The name, if one interpret it, is as much as the *Kings Habitation*: by which a man may ghesse how commodious and pleasant it is. This territorie is watered with *Irwin*, that divideth it from *Kyle*: at the spring-head well neere whereof, *Kilmarnock* sheweth it selfe, the dwelling place of the Barons *Boids*: of whom in the reigne of James the first, Thomas, by a prosperous gale of Court favour, was advanced to the authoritie of Regent or *Vice-Roy*, Robert his sonne to the dignitie of Earle of *Arran*, and marriage with the Kings sister. But soone after, when the said gale came about, and blew contrarie, they were judged enemies to the State: Robert also had his wife taken from him, and given unto James *Hamilton*; their goods were confiscate, fortune made a game of them, and when they had lost all they died in exile. Howbeit their posteritie recovered the ancient honour of Barons, and honorably enjoy it at this day. At the mouth of the river *Irwin*, standeth *Irwin* a Burrough, with an haven so barred up with shelves of sand, and so shallow withall, that it can beare none other vessels but small barkes and boates: *Ardrossan* also, a pile belonging to the *Montgomeries*, more above standeth higher over the Creeke: this is a verie ancient and famous familiy as any other, who have to shew for witnesse of their warlike prowesse, *Poununy*, a fort built with the ransome mony of Sir Henrie *Percie*, surnamed *Hot-Spur*, whom L. *Montgomerie* with his owne hand tooke prisoner in the battaile at *Otterburne*, and led away captive. Not farre from *Ardrossan* is *Largis*, embrued with the blood of the Norwegians by King Alexander the third. From whence, as you follow the shore bending and giving in, you meet with *Eglington*, a faire castle, which was the possession of certaine Gentlemen highly descended of the same surname: from whom it came by marriage unto the *Montgomeries*, who thereby received the title of Earles of *Eglington*. But whence the said surname should come, a man can hardly tell: this I know, that out of Normandie it came into England, and that divers families there were of the same name: but that in Essex, from which Sir Thomas *Montgomerie*, Knight of the order of the Garter, descended, in the reigne of Edward the fourth gave Armes a little different from these.

Montgomeries Earles of Eglington.

This noble linage is faire and farre spread, and out of those of *Gevan* was that *Gabriel de Lorges*, called Earl of *Montgomerie*, Captain of the guard of Scots (which Charles the fifth King of France instituted for defence of his owne person, and his successors, in testimonie of their fidelitie, and his love toward them) who in running at tilt slew Henrie the second King of France, by occasion that a broken splint of his speare, where the helmet chanced to be open, entred at his eye, and pierced into his brain; and afterwards in that civill war, wherein all France was in a broile, whiles he took part with the Protestants, he was apprehended and beheaded. But the *Cunninghams* in this tract are counted to be the greater and more numerous family, the chiefe whereof, enjoying the honour of Earle of *Glencarn*, dwelleth at *Kilmaurs*, and fetcheth his descent out of England, and from an English Gentleman, who, together with other, killed Thomas Archbishop of Canterburie. How true this is I know not, but they ground it haply upon a probable conjecture, taken from an Archbishops pall, which the *Cunninghams* give in their coat of Armes.

Cunninghams Earls of Glencarne.

ISLE

ISLE GLOTTA, OR ARRAN.

WIthin the ſight of *Cunningham*, among ſundry other Ilands, GLOTA, the Iſle mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, beareth up his head, in the very *Forth* and ſalt water of the river *Glota*, or *Cluyd*, called at this day *Arran*, of a caſtle bearing the ſame name. Inwardly it mounteth up altogether with high riſing hills, at the bottome and foot whereof, along the ſhore it is well inhabited. The firſt Earle hereof, that I can read of, was *Robert Boide*, whoſe wife and Earldome together, when *Boide* was baniſhed the realme, James L. *Hamilton*, as I ſaid erewhile, obtained, and his poſteritie enjoyed the ſame Earldome, ſaving that of late Sir James *Steward*, appointed guardian to James *Hamilton* Earle of *Arran*, when hee was ſo defective in underſtanding that he could not manage his eſtate, tooke this title in the right of being guardian.

Earles of Arran.

Neere unto this ſtandeth *Bute*, ſo called of a little religious Cell which *Brendanus* founded (for ſo is a little Cell tearmed in the Scottiſh tongue.) In this Iland is *Rothſay* Caſtle, which giveth the title of Dukedome unto the King of Scots eldeſt ſonne, who is borne Prince of Scotland, Duke of *Rothſay*, and *Seneſchall* of Scotland, ſince time that King Robert the third inveſted Robert his eldeſt ſonne *Duke of Rothſay*, the firſt in Scotland that ever was created Duke. With which title alſo Queene Marie honoured Henrie Lord *Darly* before ſhe tooke him to be her husband. Then ſhew themſelves *Hellan*, ſometimes called *Hellan Leneow*, that it, as *John Fordon* interpreteth it, *The Saints Ilands*, and *Hellan Tinoc*, that is, *The Swines Iland*, with a great number of other Ilands of leſſe note and reckoning in the ſame *Forth*.

Rothſay Dukedome.

DAMNII, CLUYDSDALE, &c.

BEyond the NOVANTES, more inward, by the river *Glotta* or *Cluyd*, and farther ſtill even to the verie Eaſt ſea, dwelt in times paſt the DAMNII, in thoſe countries, if I have any judgement, (for in things ſo farre remote from our remembrance, and in ſo thick a miſt of obſcuritie, who can ſpeake of certaintie?) which are now callled *Cluydsdale*, *the Baronie of Renfraw*, *Lennox*, *Strivelinſhire*, *Menteth*, and *Fife*.

Neere unto the head of *Cluyd* in *Crawford Moore*, among the wilde waſts, certaine husbandmen of the countrey, after great ſtore of violent raine, happened to finde certaine ſmall peeces like ſcrapings of gold, which have this long time given great hope of much riches, but moſt of all in our dayes, ſince that Sir *Beamis Bulmer* undertooke with great endevour to finde out here a Mine of gold. Certes there is Azur gotten forth everie day, without any paines in manner at all. Now the Caſtle of *Crawford*, together with the title of the Earle of *Crawford*, was by Robert the ſecond, King of Scots, given unto Sir James *Lindeſey*, who by a ſingle combate performed with Baron *welles* an Engliſhman, won high commendation for his valour. Theſe *Lindeſeyes* have deſerved paſſing well of their country, and are of ancient nobilitie, ever ſince that Sir William *Lindeſey* married one of the heires of William of *Lancaſter* Lord of *Kandale* in England, whoſe neice in the third degree of lineall deſcent, was married into the moſt honourable family of *Coucy* in France.

Earles of Crawford.

France. *Cluyd*, after hee hath from his ſpring head with much ſtruggling got out Northward by Baron *Somervils* houſe, receiveth unto him from out of the Weſt the river *Duglaſſe* or *Douglaſſe*, ſo called of a blackiſh or greeniſh water that it hath: which river communicateth his name both to the vale through which hee runneth, called *Douglaſdale*, and alſo to *Douglaſſe* caſtle therein: which name that caſtle likewiſe hath imparted unto the family of the *Douglaſſes*. Which I aſſure you is very ancient, but moſt famous ever ſince that Sir James *Douglaſſe* ſtucke verie cloſe at all times as a moſt faſt friend unto King Robert *Brus*, and was readie alwaies with ſingular courage, reſolution, and wiſdome, to aſſiſt him, claiming the kingdome in moſt troubleſome and dangerous times: and whom the ſaid King Robert charged at his death to carrie his heart to Jeruſalem, that hee might bee diſcharged of his vow made to goe to the Holy-land. In memoriall whereof the *Douglaſſes* have inſerted in their Coat of Armes a mans heart. From which time this family grew up to that power and greatneſſe, and namely, after that King David the ſecond had created William Earle of *Douglaſſe*, that they after a ſort awed the Kings themſelves. For at one time well neere there were ſixe Earles of them, namely, of this *Douglaſſe*, of *Angus*, of *Ormund*, of *Wigton*, of *Murray*, and of *Morton*: among whom, the Earle of *Wigton*, through his martiall proweſſe and deſert, obtained at the hands of Charles the ſeventh king of France, the title of Duke of *Tourain*, and left the ſame to two Earles of *Douglaſſe* his heires after him.

Baronie Somervils. Douglaſſe.

Above the confluence of *Douglaſſe* and *Cluyd* is *Lanric*, the hereditarie Sheriffdom of the *Hamiltons*, who for their name are beholden unto *Hamilton* caſtle, which ſtandeth ſomewhat higher upon *Cluyds* banke, in a fruitfull and paſſing pleaſant place; but they referre their originall, as they have a tradition, to a certaine Engliſhman ſurnamed *Hampton*, who having taken part with Robert *Brus*, received from him faire lands in this tract. Much increaſe of their wealth and eſtate came by the bounteous hand of King James the third, who beſtowed in marriage upon Sir James *Hamilton* his own eldeſt ſiſter, whom he had taken perforce from the Lord *Boide* her husband, together with the Earledome of *Arran*; but of honours and dignities by the States of the kingdome, who after the death of King James the fifth, ordained James *Hamilton* grandſonne to the former James, Regent of Scotland, whom Henrie alſo the ſecond, King of France, advanced to be Duke of *Chaſteau Herald* in *Poictou*: as alſo by King James the ſixth, who honoured his ſon John with the title of Marqueſſe of *Hamilton*, which honourable title was then firſt brought into Scotland.

Sheriffdome of Lanric.

Marqueſſe Hamilton.

The river *Glotta* or *Cluyd* runneth from *Hamilton* by *Bothwell*, which glorieth in the Earles thereof, namely, John *Ramſey*, whoſe greatneſſe with King James the third was exceſſive, but pernicious both to himſelfe and the King: and the *Hepburns*, whom I have already ſpoken of, & ſo ſtreight forward with a readie ſtream through *Glaſcow*, in ancient times paſt a Biſhops ſeat: but diſcontinued a great while, untill that King William reſtored it up againe: but now it is an Archbiſhops See, and an Univerſitie, which Biſhop *Turnbull*, after hee had in a pious and religious intent built a colledge in the yeere 1554. firſt founded. This *Glaſcow* is the moſt famous town of merchandiſe in this tract: for pleaſant ſite, and apple trees, and other like fruit trees much commended, having alſo a verie faire bridge ſupported with eight arches. Of which towne I. *Jonſtoun* thus verſified.

Earles of Bothwell.

Non te Pontificum luxus, non Inſula tantùm
Ornavit, diri quæ tibi cauſſa mali.
Glottiadæ quantùm decorant te, Glaſcua, Muſæ,
Quæ celſum attollunt clara ſub aſtra caput.
GLOTTA *decus rerum, piſcoſis nobilis undis,*
Finitimi recreat jugera læta ſoli.
Aſt Glottæ *decus, & vicinis gloria terris*
Glaſcua *fœcundat flumine cuncta ſuo.*

The

The ſumptuous port of Biſhops great hath not adorn'd thee ſo, A
Nor mitre rich, that hath beene cauſe of thine accurſed woe,
As *Cluyds* Muſes grace thee now, O *Glaſcow* towne: for why?
They make thee beare thy head aloft up to the ſtarrie skie.
Cluyd the beautie of the world, for fiſhfull ſtreame renown'd,
Refreſheth all the neighbour fields that lye about it round:
But *Glaſcow* beautie is to *Cluyd*, and grace to countries nye,
And by the ſtreames that flow from thence, all places fructifie.

Reinfraw Baronie.

Along the hithermore banke of *Cluid* lyeth the Baronie of *Reinfraw*, ſo called of B
the principall towne, which may ſeeme to bee RANDVARA in *Ptolomee*, by the river
Cathcart, that hath the Baron of *Cathcart* dwelling upon it, carrying the ſame ſur-
name, and of ancient nobilitie: neere unto which (for this little province can ſhew a
goodly breed of nobilitie) there border *Cruikſton*, the ſeat in times paſt of the Lords
of *Darley*, from whom by right of marriage it came to the Earles of *Lennox*, whence
Henrie the Father of King James the ſixth was called Lord *Darly*; *Halkead*, the ha-
Barons *de Ros*. bitation of the Barons of *Ros*, deſcended originally from Engliſh blood, as who fetch
their pedegree from that *Robert Ros* of *Warke*, who long ſince left England, and came
Paſley. under the alleageance of the King of Scots: *Paſley*, ſometimes a famous Monaſterie
founded by Alexander the ſecond of that name, high Steward of Scotland, which C
for a gorgeous Church, and rich furniture was inferiour to few: but now, by the be-
neficiall favour of King James the ſixth, it yeeldeth both dwelling place, and title of
Baron to Lord *Claud Hamilton*, a younger ſonne of Duke *Chaſteu Herald*: and *Sem-*
Baron Sempill. *pill*, the Lord whereof Baron *Sempill*, by ancient right is Sheriffe of this Baronie.
But the title of Baron of *Reinfraw*, by a peculiar priviledge doth appertaine unto the
Prince of Scotland.

LENNOX.

ALong the other banke of *Cluyd* above *Glaſcow*, runneth forth *Le-* D
vinia or LENNOX Northward, among a number of hills cloſe
couched one by another, having that name of the river *Levin*,
which *Ptolomee* calleth LELANONIUS, and runneth into *Cluyd*
out of *Logh Lomund*, which ſpreadeth it ſelfe here under the
mountaines twenty miles long and eight miles broad, paſſing
well ſtored with varietie of fiſh: but moſt eſpecially with a pecu-
liar fiſh that is to be found no where elſe (they call it *Pollac*) as alſo with Ilands, con-
cerning which manie fables have beene forged, and thoſe riſe among the common
people. E

As touching an Iland here that floateth and waveth too and fro, I liſt not to make
queſtion thereof. For what ſhould let, but that a lighter bodie, and ſpongeous with-
all in manner of a pumice ſtone, may ſwimme above the water? and *Plinie* writeth,
how in the Lake *Vadimon* there be Ilands full of graſſe, and covered over with ruſhes
and reeds, that float up and downe. But I leave it unto them that dwell neerer unto
this place, and better know the nature of this Lake, whether this old *Diſtichon* of our
Necham be true or no:

Ditatur fluviis Albania, ſaxea ligna
Dat Lomund multa frigiditate potens. F
With rivers Scotland is enrich'd, and *Lomund* there a Lake
So cold of nature is, that ſtickes it quickly ſtones doth make.

Round about the edge of this Lake there bee fiſhers cottages, but nothing elſe
memorable, unleſſe it be *Kilmoronoc*, a proper fine houſe of the Earles of *Caſſiles* on
the

A the East side of it, which hath a most pleasant prospect into the said Lake. But at the confluence where *Levin* emptieth it selfe out of the Lake into *Cluyd*, standeth the old Citie called *Al-Cluyd*. *Bede* noteth that it signified (in whose language I know not) as much as *The rocke Cluyd*. True it is, that *Ar-Cluyd* signifieth in the British tongue, *upon Cluyd, or upon the rocke*; and *Cluyd* in ancient English sounded the same that a *Rocke*. The succeeding posteritie called this place *Dunbritton*, that is, *The Britans towne* (and corruptly by a certaine transposition of letters, *Dunbarton*) because the Britans held it longest against the Scots, Picts, and Saxons. For it is the strongest of all the castles in Scotland by naturall situ-
B ation, towring upon a rough, craggie, and two-headed rocke, at the verie meeting of the rivers in a greene plaine. In one of the tops or heads abovesaid, there standeth up a loftie watch-tower or Keep: on the other, which is the lower, there are sundrie strong bulwarks. Betweene these two tops on the North side, it hath one onely ascent, by which hardly one by one can passe up, and that with a labour by grees or steps, cut out a slope travers the rocke. In steed of ditches, on the West side serveth the river *Levin*; on the South, *Cluyd*; and on the East a boggie flat, which at everie tide is wholly covered over with waters; and on the North side the verie upright steepenesse of the place is a most sufficient defence. Certain remaines of the Britans,
C presuming of the naturall strength of this place, and their owne manhood, who, as Gildas writeth, *gat themselves a place of refuge in high mountaines and hills, steep and naturally fensed, as it were, with rampires and ditches, in most thick woods and forrests, in rockes also of the sea*, stood out and defended themselves here, after the Romans departure, for three hundred yeeres, in the midst of their enemies. For in *Bedes* time, as himself writeth, it was the best fortified citie of the Britans. But in the yeere 756. Eadbert King of Northumberland, and Oeng King of the Picts, with their joint forces enclosed it round about by siege, and brought it to such a desperate extremitie, that it was rendred unto them by composition. Of this place the territorie round about it is called the *Sherifdome of Dunbarton*, and hath had the Earles of *Lennox* this long time for their Sheriffes, by birth-right and inheritance.

Al-Cluyd.

Dunbritton. *Britannodunum.*

R. Hovedens

D As touching the Earles of *Lennox* themselves, to omit those of more ancient and obscure times, there was one Duncane Earle of *Lennox* in the reigne of Robert the second, who died and left none but daughters behinde him. Of whom one was married to Alan *Steward*, descended from Robert, a younger sonne of Walter the second of that name, High Steward of Scotland; and brother likewise to Alexander Steward the second, from whom the noblest and royall race of Scotland hath beene propagated. This surname Steward was given unto that most noble family, in regard of the honourable office of the Stewardshippe of the kingdome, as who had the charge of the Kings revenues. The said Alan had issue John Earle of *Lennox*, and Robert, Captain of that companie of Scottishmen at
E Armes, which Charles the sixth K. of France first instituted, in lieu of some recompence unto the Scottish nation, which by their valour had deserved passing well of the kingdom of France; who also by the same Prince for his vertues sake was endowed with the Seigniorie of *Aubigny* in *Auvergne*. John had a sonne named *Mathew* Earle of Lennox, who wedded the daughter of James *Hamilton* by Marion daughter to King James the second; on whom he begat John Earle of *Lennox*: hee taking armes to deliver King James the fifth out of the hands of the *Douglasses* and the *Hamiltons*, was slaine by the Earle of *Arran* his Unkle on the mothers side. This John was father to Matthew Earle of *Lennox*, who having sustained sundrie troubles in France and Scotland, found fortune more friendly to him in England, through the
F favour of King Henrie the eighth, considering that hee bestowed upon him in marriage his Neice, with faire lands. By the meanes of this happie marriage were brought into the world Henrie and Charles.

Earles of Lennox.

Steward.

A troupe of Scots in France.

Henrie, by Marie Queene of Scots, had issue JAMES the sixth, King of Britain, by the propitious grace of the eternall God, borne in a most auspicate and lucky houre, to knit and unite in one bodie of an Empire the whole Island of Britaine, divided as well in it selfe, as it was heretofore from the rest of the world, and (as we hope and pray)

James King of Britaine.

pray) to lay a moſt ſure foundation of an everlaſting ſecuritie, for our heires, and the poſteritie. As for Charles, he had iſſue one onely daughter *Arbella*, who above her ſexe hath ſo embraced the ſtudies of the beſt literature, that therein ſhee hath profited and proceeded with ſingular commendation, and is comparable with the excellent Ladies of old time. When Charles was dead, after that the Earledome of *Lennox*, whereof he ſtood enfeoffed, was revoked by Parliamentarie authoritie in the yeere of our Lord 1579. and his Unkle by the fathers ſide, Robert Biſhop of Cathanes, had ſome while enjoyed this title (in lieu whereof he received at the Kings hands the honour of the Earle of March) King James the ſixth conferred the honourable title of Duke of *Lennox* upon *Eſme Steward*, ſonne to John Lord *D' Aubigny*, younger brother to Mathew aforeſaid Earle of *Lennox*, which Lodowic *Eſme* his ſon at this day honourably enjoieth. For ſince the time of Charles the ſixth, there were of this line Lords of *Aubigny* in France, the ſaid Robert before named, and Bernard or Eberard under Charles the eighth & Lewis the twelfth, who is commended with great praiſe unto poſteritie by P. *Jovius*, for his noble acts moſt valerouſly exploited in the warre of Naples, a moſt firme and truſtie companion of King Henrie the ſeventh when he entred into England. Who uſed for his Empreſe or deviſe, a Lion betweene buckles, with this Mot, DISTANTIA JUNGIT: for that by his meanes the Kingdomes of France and of Scotland, ſevered and diſ-joined ſo farre in diſtance, were by a ſtraighter league of friendſhip conjoyned: like as Robert *Steward* Lord *D' Aubigny* of the ſame race, who was Marſhall of France under King Lewis the eleventh, for the ſame cauſe uſed the royall Armes of France, with *buckles Or in the border Gueules*: which the Earles and Dukes of *Lennox* have ever ſince borne quarterly with the Armes of *Steward*.

Lords of Aubigny or Obigny.

Paradine.

STIRLING Sheriffdome,

UPon Lennox North-eaſtward bordereth the territorie of STERLING, ſo named of the principall towne therein: for fruitfull ſoile, and numbers of Gentlemen in it, ſecond to no province of Scotland. Here is that narrow land or ſtreight, by which *Dunbritton Frith* and *Edenborrough Frith* (that I may uſe the termes of this our age) piercing farre into the land out of the Weſt and Eaſt Seas, are divided aſunder, that they meet not the one with the other.

Which thing *Julius Agricola*, who marched hitherto and beyond, firſt obſerved; and fortified this ſpace betweene with garriſons, ſo as all the part of Britaine in this ſide was then in poſſeſſion of the Romans, and the enemies removed and driven, as it were, into another Iſland, in ſo much as *Tacitus* judged right truely, *There was no other bound or limite of Britaine to bee ſought for.* Neither verily in the time enſuing, did either the VALOUR of Armies, or the GLORIE of the Romane name, which ſcarcely could be ſtayed, ſet out the marches of the Empire in this part of the world farther, although with inrodes they other whiles moleſted and endammaged them. But after this glorious expedition of *Agricola*, when himſelfe was called backe, Britaine, as ſaith *Tacitus*, became *for-let*, neither was the poſſeſſion kept ſtill thus farre: for the *Caledonian Britans* drave the Romans backe as farre as to the river *Tine*: in ſo much as *Hadrian*, who came into Britaine in perſon about the fortieth yeere after, and reformed many things in it, went no farther forward, but gave commandement that the GOD TERMINUS, which was wont to give ground unto none, ſhould retire backward out of this place, like as in the Eaſt on this ſide Euphrates. Hence it is that St. *Auguſtin* wrote in this wiſe: *God* TERMINUS, *who gave not place to Jupiter, yeelded unto the will of Hadrianus, yeelded to the raſhneſſe of Julian, yeelded to the neceſſitie of Jovian.* In ſo much as Hadrian had enough to doe, for to make a wall of turfe betweene the rivers *Tine* and *Eſk*, well neere an hundred miles Southward on this ſide *Edenborrough Frith*.

God Terminus. *Aug. de Civ. Dei l. 4. c. 29.*

But

A But *Antoninus Pius*, who being adopted by Hadrian bare his name, ſtiled thereupon TITUS ÆLIUS HADRIANUS ANTONINUS PIUS, under the conduct of *Lollius Urbicus*, whom he had ſent hither Lievtenant, repelled the Northern enemies backe againe beyond BODOTRIA, or *Edenborrough Forth*, and that by raiſing another *wall of turfe*, namely, beſides that of *Hadrianus*, as *Capitolinus* writeth. Which wall, that it was reared in this verie place whereof I now ſpeake, and not by *Severus* (as it is commonly thought) I will produce no other witneſſes, than two ancient Inſcriptions digged up here: of which the one faſtned in the wall of an houſe at *Cader*, ſheweth how the ſecond Legion *Auguſta*, ſet up the wall for the ſpace of three miles and more: the other, now in the houſe of the Earle Marſhall at *Dunotyr*, B which implieth, that a band of the twentieth Legion *Victrix* raiſed the ſaid wall three miles long. But ſee here the verie inſcriptions themſelves, as *Servatius Riheley*, a Gentleman of Sileſia, who curiouſly travailed theſe countries, copied them out for mee.

The wall of Antoninus Pius.

IMP. CÆSARI
T. ÆLIO HADRI-
ANO ANTONINO.
AUG. PIO. P. P.
VEXILLATIO
LEG. XX. VAL. VIC. F.
PER. MIL. P. III.

IMP. CÆS. TIT. --- IO ÆLIO
HADRIANO ANTON.
AUG. PIO. P P. LEG. II. AUG.
PER. M. P. III. D. CIXVIS.

At *Cadir*, where this latter inſcription is extant, there is another ſtone alſo erected by the ſecond Legion *Auguſta*, wherein within a Laurell garland, ſupported by two D little images reſembling victorie, are theſe letters.

LEG.
II
AVG.
FEC.

And in a village called *Miniabruch*, out of a Miniſters houſe there was removed F this inſcription into a Gentlemans houſe, which is there new built out of the ground:

* *Cohors prima Hamiorum.*

But when the Northerne nations in the reigne of *Commodus*, having paſſed once over this wall, had made much waſt and ſpoile in the countrey, the Emperour *Severus*, as I have alreadie ſaid, repaired this wall of *Hadrian*. Howbeit afterwards the Romans brought eftſoones the countrey lying betweene, under their ſubjection. For *Ninius* hath recorded, that *Carauſius* under Diocletian ſtrengthened this wall another time, and fortified it with ſeven caſtles. Laſtly, the Romanes fenſed this place (when *Theodoſius* the younger was Emperour) under the conduct of *Gallio of Ravenna*. *Now*, ſaith Bede, *they made a turfe wall, rearing it not ſo much with ſtone as with turfes (as having no cunning Artificer for ſo great a piece of worke) and the ſame to no uſe, betweene two Friths or Armes of the ſea, for many miles in length: that where the ſenſe of water was wanting, there by the helpe of a wall they might defend their borders from the invaſion of enemies: of which worke, that is to ſay, a very broad and high wal, a man may ſee to this day moſt certaine and evident remaines.*

Ninius. This wall began, as the Scots in theſe dayes give out, at the river Aven, that goeth into *Edenborrough Forth*, and having paſſed over the riveret *Carron*, reacheth unto *Dunbritton*. But *Bede*, as I ſaid erewhile, affirmeth that it beginneth in a place called *Pen vaell*, that is, in the Picts language, as much as *The head of the wall*; in the Britans tongue *Pen-Gual*, in Engliſh *Penwalton*, in Scottiſh *Cevall*: all which names no doubt are derived from *Vallum* in Latine: and he ſaith, That place is almoſt two Abercorn. miles from *Abercurvig* or *Abercurving*. And it endeth, as the common ſort thinke, at *Kirk-Patricke*, the native ſoile (as ſome writeth) of Saint Patrick the Iriſh-mens Apoſtle, neere unto *Cluyd*; according to *Bede*, at *Alcluid*; after Ninius, at the Citie *Pen Alcloyt*, which may ſeeme all one.

Grahams dyke. Now this wall is commonly called *Grahams dyke*; either of *Graham* a warlike Scot, whoſe valour was eſpecially ſeene when the breach was made through it, or elſe of the hill *Grampie*, at the foot whereof it ſtood. The author of *Rota Temporum* calleth it the wall of *Aber-corneth*, that is, *of the mouth of the river Corneth*: where, in *Bedes* time, *there was a famous monaſterie ſtanding, as he hath recorded, upon Engliſh ground, but neere unto that frith or arme of the ſea, which in thoſe daies ſevered the lands of the Engliſh and the Picts.*

Hard by this wall of turfe, what way as the river *Carron* croſſeth this Sheriffdome of Sterling, toward the left hand are ſeene two mounts caſt up by mans hand, which Duni pacis. they call *Duni pacis*, that is, *Knolles of peace*: and almoſt two miles lower there is an ancient round building, foure and twentie cubits high, and thirteene broad, open in the top, framed of rough ſtone without lime, having the upper part of everie ſtone ſo tenanted into the nether, as that the whole worke ſtill riſing narrow, by a mutuall interlacing and claſping, upholdeth it ſelfe. Some call this the Temple of God Arthurs oven. TERMINUS, others *Arthurs-Oven*, who father everie ſtately and ſumptuous thing upon *Arthur*. Others againe, *Julius Hoff*, and ſuppoſe it to have been built by *Julius Cæſar*. But I would think rather that *Julius Agricola* built it, who fortified this frontier part, were it not that *Ninius* hath already enformed us, that it was erected by *Carauſius* for a triumphall Arch. *For hee*, as *Ninius* writeth, *built upon the banke of Caron, a round houſe of poliſhed ſtone, erecting a Triumphall Arch in memoriall*

A *memoriall of a victorie: but too-dished also the wall, and strengthened it with seven Castles.* In the middest space betweene *Dunè pacis* and this building, on the right-hand-banke of *Carron*, there is yet to be discerned a confused face of a little ancient Citie: where the vulgar people beleeveth there was sometimes a road for ships, who call it *Camelot*, by a name that is rife in King Arthurs booke; and they contend, but all in vaine, to have it that *Camalodunum* which *Tacitus* mentioneth. But it would seeme rather, by the name of the river *Carron* running underneath, to have beene CORTA DAMNIORUM, which *Ptolomee* mentioneth in this tract. And now take with you that which George Buchanan, that excellent Poet, wrote of the limit of the B Roman Empire at *Carron*. Coria Damnio-rum.

Roma securigeris prætendit mœnia Scotis,
Hîc spe progressus posità, Carronis ad undam
Terminus Ausonii signat divortia regni.

Gainst warlike Scots with axes arm'd, a mightie frontier wall
The Romans rais'd: and limit there, which TERMINUS they call,
Neere *Carron* streame, now past all hope more British ground to gaine,
Markes out the Roman Empires end, whence they to turne were faine.

C In this territorie of *Sterling* on the East side, there sheweth it selfe *Castle Callendar*, belonging to the Barons of *Levingston*; and the family of the Barons *Fleming* dwelleth hard by at *Cumbernald*, which they received at the hands of King Robert *Brus*, for their service valiantly & faithfully performed in defence of their country: whereby also they attained unto the hereditarie honour to be Chamberlaines of Scotland. And even very lately the favour of King James the Sixth hath honoured this house with the title of Earle, what time as he created I. Baron *Fleming* Earle of *Wigton*. In a place neere adjoining standeth *Elphenstone*, which likewise hath his Barons, advanced to that dignitie by King James the fourth: And where *Forth* full of his windings and crooked crankes runneth downe with a rolling pace, and hath a bridge over him, D standeth *Sterlin*, commonly called *Strivelin*, and *Sterlin Burrough*; where on the very brow of a steepe rocke there is mounted on high a passing strong Castle of the Kings, which King James the sixth hath beautified with new buildings, and whereof this long time the Lords of *Ereskin* have been Captaines, unto whom the charge and tuition of the Princes of Scotland during their minoritie hath been otherwhiles committed. Whereas some there be, that would have the good and lawfull money of England, which is called *Sterling* money, to take the name from hence, they are much deceived: for that denomination came from the Germans, of their Easterly dwelling termed by Englishmen *Esterlings*; whom King John of England first sent for to reduce the silver to the due fineneſſe and puritie: and such monies in ancient writing are E evermore found by the name of *Esterling*. But concerning *Sterlin* towne the verses that I. Jonston hath made shall supply all the rest. Callendar. Barons Levingston. Fleming Earle of Wigton. Sterling mony.

Regia sublimis celsa despectat ab arce
Pendula sub biferis mœnia structa jugis.
Regum augusta parens, Regum nutricula natis,
Hinc sibi Regificò nomine tota placet.
Hospita sed curvis quovis sub nomine, amicus
Sive es, seu non es, hospes an hostis item:
Pro lucro cedis damnum. Discordia tristis
Heu quoties procerum sanguine tinxit humum?
Hoc uno infelix, at felix cætera, nusquam
Lætior aut cœli frons, geniusve soli.

A regall palace stately set, beholds from mount aloft,
Towne wall, built hanging on the side of hill with double coſt.

The ſacred mother unto Kings, of Kings babes eke the nource, A
Hence is it that ſhe prides her ſelfe in Kings names and no worſe.
But entertaineth every one, by name it skils not what,
A friend or foe, friend gueſt or no, ſhe reckneth nought of that.
In ſteed of gaine this turnes to loſſe. Beſides, how oft alas,
Hath diſcord foule with Nobles blood ſtain'd hence both ground and graſſe?
In this alone unhappie ſhe, elſe not; nor ſhall ye finde,
Elſe where the aire more mild and cleere, or ſoile of better kinde.

Banocbourn. About two miles hence the *Banoc-bourn* runneth between exceeding high banks on B both ſides, and with a verie ſwift ſtreame in winter, toward the *Forth*: a bourn moſt famous for as glorious a victorie as ever the Scots had, what time as Edward the ſecond King of England was put to flight, who was fain to make hard ſhift, and in great haſt and feare to take a boat and ſave his life: yea and the moſt puiſſant armie which England had before ſent out, was diſcomfited through the valiant proweſſe of King Robert *Brus*; inſomuch as for two yeeres after the Engliſh came not into the field a-

Alauna. gainſt the Scots. About *Sterlin Ptolomee* ſeemeth to place ALAUNA, which is either neere the little river *Alon*, that here entreth into the *Forth*; or elſe by *Alway*, an houſe of the *Ereskins*, who by inheritance are the Sheriffes of all this territorie without the Burgh. But I have not yet read of any one dignified by the title of Earle of Sterlin. C

CALEDONIA.

WHat ſoever part of Britain lieth Northward beyond *Grahames Dyke*, or the wall of *Antoninus Pius* before named, and beareth out on both ſeas, is called by *Tacitus* CALEDONIA, like as the people thereof, *Britans inhabiting* CALEDONIA. *Ptolomee* divideth them into many nations, as CALEDONII, EPIDII, VACOMAGI, &c. who were all of them afterward, for continuing their D ancient manner and cuſtome of painting their bodies, named by the Romans and the Provinciall people, PICTS: divided by *Ammianus Marcellinus* into two nations, the DICALEDONES and VECTURIONES, touching whom I have ſpoken already before. Howbeit in the approved and beſt writers they goe all under the name of *Caledonians*: whom I would think to have beene ſo called of *Kaled*, a Britiſh word that ſignifieth *Hard*, and in the plurall number maketh *Kaledin*: whence the word *Caledonii* may be derived, that is to ſay, *hard, rough, uncivill*, and a *wilder kind of people*, ſuch as the Northren nations for the moſt part are: who by reaſon of the rigorous cold of the aire, are more rough and fierce, and for their abundance of blood more bold and adventurous. Moreover, beſide the poſition of the E climate, this is furthered by the nature and condition of the ſoile, which riſeth up all throughout with rough and rugged mountaines: and mountainers verily all men know and confeſſe to be hardie, ſtout, and ſtrong. But whereas *Varro* alledgeth out of *Pacuvius*, that *Caledonia breedeth and nouriſheth men of exceeding bigge bodies*, I would underſtand the place rather of *Caledonia* the region of *Epirus*, than this of ours; although ours alſo may juſtly challenge unto it ſelfe this commendation A-

Caledon forreſt. mong this was the *Wood* CALEDONIA, tearmed by *Lucius Florus*, *Saltus Caledonius*, that is, the forreſt of *Caledonia*, ſpreading out a mightie way, and impaſſable by reaſon of tall trees ſtanding ſo thicke, divided alſo by *Grampe* hill, now called *Granzbaine*, that is, *the crooked bending mountaine*. That Ulyſſes arrived in *Caledonia* (ſaith F *Solinus*) *appeareth plainly by a votive altar with an inſcription in Greek letters*; but I would judge it to have been rather erected to the honour of Ulyſſes, than reared by

Ulyſſes his Altar.

Caledonian Beares. Ulyſſes himſelfe. *Martiall* the Poet likewiſe in this verſe maketh mention of *Caledonian* beares.

Nuda Caledonio ſic pectora prabuit urſo.

Thus

Thus yeelded he his naked breſt
To beare of Caledon forreſt.

Plutarch alſo hath written, that Beares were brought out of Britaine to Rome, and had there in great admiration; whereas notwithſtanding Britaine for theſe many ages paſt hath bred none. What *Caledonian* monſter that ſhould bee, whereof *Claudian* wrote thus,

——*Caledonio velata Britannia monſtro,*

With monſter *Caledonian* Britaine all attired,

to tell you truth, I know not. Certes, it nouriſhed in times paſt a number of white wilde buls, with thicke manes in manner of Lions (but in theſe dayes few) and thoſe verie cruell, fierce, and ſo hatefull of mankinde, that for a certaine time they abhorre whatſoever they had either handled or breathed upon: yea, they utterly ſcorne the forcible ſtrength of dogges; albeit Rome in times paſt wondered ſo much at the fierceneſſe of Scottiſh dogges, that it was thought there, they were brought thither within yron grates and cages. Well, this tearme and name CALEDONII grew ſo rife with Roman writers, that they uſed it for all Britaine, and for all woods of Britaine whatſoever. Hereupon *L. Florus* writeth, that Cæſar followed the Britans unto the *Caledonian woods*, and yet he never ſaw them in his life: Hence alſo *Valerius Flaccus* writeth thus to *Veſpaſian* the Emperour, Caledonian buls.

——*Caledonius poſtquam tua carbaſa vexit*
Oceanus: that is, the Britiſh Ocean.

Hence likewiſe it is that *Statius* verſified thus unto *Criſpinus*, ſonne of *Vellius Volatus* Propretour of Britaine about the time of *Vitellius*.

Quanta Caledonios attollet gloria campos,
Cùm tibi longævus referet trucis incola terræ?
Hic ſuetus dare jura parens, hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari, ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia foſſâ:
Belligeris hæc dona deis, hæc tela dicavit,
Cernis adhuc titulos: hunc ipſe vacantibus armis
Induit, hunc regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

How much renowned ſhall the fields of *Caledonia* bee,
When as ſome old inhabitant of that fierce land to thee
Shall in theſe tearmes report and ſay? Behold, thy father oft
Was wont in judgement here to ſit: upon this banke aloft
To th'armed troups to ſpeak; alſo 'twas he that wall'd this fort,
That built thus ſtrong, and it with ditch entrenched in this ſort.
By him to gods of warre theſe gifts and armes were conſecrate,
The titles (lo) are extant yet; himſelfe this brave breſt-plate
In time of battaile did put on, this cuirace, finally,
In fight he pluckt by force of armes from King of Britannie.

But in theſe, as in other things, I may ſay,

Creſcit in immenſum facunda licentia vatum.
Poeticall licence is boundleſſe.

For neither *Cæſar*, nor *Volanus* ſo much as ever knew the *Caledonians*. In *Plinies* time, as himſelfe witneſſeth, thirtie yeeres almoſt after *Claudius*, the Romanes with all their warlike expeditions, had diſcovered no farther in Britaine than to the vicinitie of the *Caledonian* wood. For *Julius Agricola* under Domitian, was the firſt that entred *Caledonia*: whereof at that preſent *Galgac* was Prince (who is named *Galgac ap Lienmane* in the book of * *Triplicites*, among the three worthies of Britain) a man Galgacus the Britan. * *Triades*

of a mightie ſpirit and ſtout ſtomack: who having put to flight the ninth Legion, in exceeding heat of courage joyned battaile with the Romans, and moſt manfully defended his country ſo long, untill fortune rather than his owne valour failed him. For then, as he ſaith, *Theſe Northern Britans, beyond whom there was no land, and beſide whom none were free*, were the utmoſt nation verily of this Iland, like as *Catullus* called the Britans the utmoſt of all the world, in that verſe unto *Furius*.

Cæſaris viſens monumenta magni,
Gallicum Rhenum, horribiles & ultimoſque Britannos.

Great *Cæſars* monuments to ſee in his memoriall,
The Rhene in Gaul, and Britans grim, the fartheſt men of all.

Argetocoxus. In the daies of *Severus*, as we read in *Xiphilinus*, *Argetecox* a pettie Prince reigned over this tract; whoſe wife being rated and reviled as an adultereſſe by *Julia* the Empreſſe, frankly and boldly made this anſwer: *We Britaine Dames have to doe with the braveſt and beſt men, and you Roman Ladies with everie leud baſe companion ſecretly.*

FIFE.

IN this large countrey of the *Caledonians*, beyond the Territorie of *Sterlin*, whereof I wrote laſt, and two countries or Sheriffedomes of leſſe note, *Clackmans*, over which a Knight named *de Carſſe*; and *Kinros*, over which the Earle of Morton are Sheriffes, FIFE, a moſt goodly Biland, wedged, as it were, betweene the two Armes of the Sea, *Forth* and *Tau*, ſhooteth out farre into the Eaſt. This land yeeldeth plentie of corne and forage, yea and of pit coales: the ſea, beſides other fiſhes, affordeth Oiſters and Shell-fiſh in great abundance: and the coaſts are well beſpred with prettie townlets, repleniſhed with ſtout and luſtie mariners. In the South ſide hereof by *Forth*, firſt appeareth Weſtward *Cul-ros*, which giveth the title of a Baronie to Sir *I. Colvill*: then ſtandeth *Dunfermling*, a famous monaſterie in old time, both the building and buriall place of King *Malcolm* the third. But now it giveth both name and honour of an Earle unto Sir *Alexander Seton* a moſt prudent Counſellor, whom lately James King of great Britain worthily raiſed from Baron of *Fivie* to be Earle of *Dunfermling*, and Lord Chancellour of the realme of Scotland. Then *Kinghorne* ſtandeth hard upon the *Forth*, from which place Sir Patrick *Lion*, Baron *Glamys*, lately received at the bountifull hand of King James the ſixth the title and honour of an Earle. After this, there is upon the ſhore *Diſert*, ſituate on the riſing of an hill, from whence there lieth an open Heath of the ſame name, where there is a good large place which they call the *Cole-plot*, that hath great plentie of an earthie *Bitumen*, and partly burneth, to ſome damage of the inhabitants. Unto it adjoineth *Ravins-Heuch*, as one would ſay, *The ſteepe hill of Ravens*, the habitation of the Barons *Seincler*. Above it the river *Levin* hideth himſelfe in the *Forth*: which river running out of the Lake *Levin*, wherein ſtandeth a Caſtle of the *Douglaſſes* now Earles of *Morton*, hath at the verie mouth of it *Wemmis* Caſtle, the ſeat of a noble family, bearing the ſame ſirname: which King James the ſixth hath of late honoured with the dignity of a Baron. From hence the ſhore draweth backe with a crooked and winding tract unto *Fif-neſſe*, that is, *The Promontorie or Noſe of Fife*. Above it Saint *Andrews* an Archiepiſcopall Citie hath a faire proſpect into the open maine ſea. The more ancient name of the place, as old memorials witneſſe, was *Regimund*, that is, *Saint Regulus mount*: in which we read thus, *Oeng or Ung King of the Picts, granted unto God and Saint*

Clarkmans. Dunfermling. Earle of Dunfermling. Earle of Kinghorn. Diſert. River Levin. Wemmis. Saint Andrews. Saint Regulus.

Saint Andrew, that it ſhould be the chiefe and mother of all Churches in the Pictis Kingdome. Afterward there was placed here an Epiſcopall See, the Biſhops whereof, like as all the reſt within the Kingdome of Scotland, were conſecrated by the Archbiſhop of Yorke, untill at the interceſſion of King James the third, by reaſon of ſo many warres betweene the Scottiſh and Engliſhmen, Pope *Sixtus* the fourth ordained the Biſhop of Saint *Andrewes* to be Primate and Metropolitane of all Scotland; and Pope *Innocentius* the eighth bound him and his ſucceſſours to the imitation and precedent of the Metropolitane of Canterburie, in theſe words: *That in matters concerning the Archiepiſcopall ſtate, they ſhould obſerve and firmely hold the offices, droits, and rights of Primacie, and ſuch like Legacie, and the free exerciſe thereof, the honours, charges, and profits: and that they ſhould endevour to performe inviolably the laudable cuſtomes of the famous Metropolitane Church of Canterburie, the Arch-biſhop whereof is Legatus natus of the Kingdome of England, &c.* Howbeit before that, *Laurence Lundoris* and *Richard Corvel*, Doctors of the Civill law, publikely profeſſed here good literature, laid the foundation of an Univerſitie: which now, for happie encreaſe of learned men, for three Colledges and the Kings Profeſſours in them, is become highly renowned. In commendation whereof Maſter *Jonſton*, the Kings Profeſſour there in Divinitie, hath made theſe verſes.

Ex Camera Apoſtolica lib. 24. fol. 24.

FANUM REGULI, *SIVE* ANDREAPOLIS.

Imminet Oceano paribus deſcripta viarum
Limitibus, pingui quàm benè ſepta ſolo!
Magnificis opibus, ſtaret dum gloria priſca
Pontificum, hîc fulſit Pontificalis apex.
Muſarum oſtentat ſurrecta palatia cœlo,
Delicias hominum, deliciaſque Deûm.
Hîc nemus umbriferum Phœbi, Nymphæque ſorores,
Candida quas inter præſitet Uranie.
Quæ me longinquis redeuntem Teutonis oris
Suſcipit, excelſo collocat inque gradu.
Urbs nimium felix, Muſarum ſi bona nôſſet
Munera, & ætherei regna beata Dei:
Pelle malas peſtes urbe, & quæ noxia Muſis
Alme Deus, coeant Pax pietáſque ſimul.

SAINT REGULUS, OR S. ANDREWS.

Seated it is hard by the ſea, at even and equall bounds
Of ſtreets, how well encloſed beſides with fat and fertile grounds!
Whilom, when Prelates ſtate was great and glorious withall,
There flouriſh'd here in ſumptuous port a See Pontificall.
Now Schooles it ſhewes and Colledges, both Gods and mans delight,
To Muſes which be dedicate, and built to ſtately height.
Here *Phœbus* hath his ſhadie grove, here dwell the Siſters nine,
And chiefe of them the Ladie bright, *Uranie* divine.
Who when I was returned from farre coaſts of Germanie,
With welcome kinde here did me place in chaire of high degree.

Moſt

Moſt happie towne, wiſt it what were the gifts of learning true, A
The bleſſed Kingdome, if withall of God in heaven it knew.
All plagues, good God, all nocive things to Muſes hence repell,
That in this Citie Godlineſſe and Peace may jointly dwell.

Falkland. Hard by there loſeth it ſelfe in the ſea *Eden* or *Ethan*, a little river, which ſpringing up neere unto *Falkland* (belonging in times paſt to the Earles of *Fife*, but now a retyring place of the Kings, verie well ſeated for hunting pleaſures and diſports) runneth under a continued ridge of hills, which divide this countrey in the midſt, by Studer. *Struthers* (a place ſo called of a *Reedplot*) a Caſtle of the Barons *Lindſey*; and by B Cuper. *Cupre*, a notable Burrough, where the Sheriffe ſitteth to miniſter juſtice. Concerning which the ſame I. *Jonſton* hath thus verſified.

CUPRUM FIFÆ.

Arva inter nemoriſque umbras & paſcua læta,
Lenè fluens vitreis labitur Eden *aquis.*
Hûc veniat ſi quis Gallorum à finibus hoſpes,
Gallica ſe hîc iterum fortè videre putet.
Anne etiam ingenium hinc & fervida pectora traxit? C
An potiùs patriis hauſerit illa focis?

By rich corne fields, by ſhadie woods and paſtures freſh among,
The river *Eden* glideth ſoft with chryſtall ſtreame along.
Hither to come from coaſts of France if any ſtranger chance,
Here haply may he thinke he hath a ſight againe of France.
What? drew this place from thence their wit and ſpirit hot trow yee?
Or rather had the ſame at firſt by native propertie?

Now where the ſhore turneth inward a front Northward, hard by the ſalt water of *Tau*, there flouriſhed in old time two goodly Abbyes, *Balmerinoch*, built by D Queene *Ermengard*, wife to King William, daughter of Vicount *Beaumont* in France. But lately King James of great Britaine advanced Sir *James Elphinſton* to the honour Balmerinoch. of Baron *Balmerinoch*: and Lundoris. *Lundoris*, founded among the woods by David Earle of Huntington, and at this day the Baronie of Sir *Patrick Leſley*: betweene which ſtandeth *Banbrich*, the habitation of the Earle of *Rothes*, ſtrongly built caſtle wiſe. But as touching the townes of *Fife* planted along the ſea ſide, have here now, if it pleaſe you, theſe verſes of Maſter *Jonſton*.

Oppida ſic toto ſunt ſparſa in littore ut unum
Dixeris, inque uno plurima juncta eadem: E
Littore quot curvo Forthæ *volvuntur arenæ,*
Quotque undis refluo tunditur ora ſalo.
Penè tot hîc cernas inſtratum puppibus æquor,
Urbibus & crebris penè tot ora hominum.
Cuncta operis intenta domus, fœda otia neſcit,
Sedula cura domi, ſedula cura foris.
Quæ maria, & quas non terras animoſa juventus
Ah! fragili ſidens audet adire trabe? F
Auxit opes virtus, virtuti dura pericla
Juncta etiam lucro damna fuere ſuo.
Quæ fecêre viris animos, cultumque dedêre,
Magnanimis proſunt damna, pericla, labor.

Who ſees how thicke townes ſtand upon this coaſt, will ſay anone,
They are but one, and yet the ſame all joyned in that one.
How many ſands on crooked ſhore of *Forth* are caſt by tides,

Or

A Or billowes at the ſeas returne beat hard upon bankes ſides.
So many ſhips well neere you may here ſee to ſaile or ride,
And in thoſe townes ſo thicke, almoſt as many folke abide.
In everie houſe they ply their worke, no idle drones they are:
Buſie at home with diligence, buſie abroad with care.
What ſeas or lands are there to which a voiage for to make,
In brittle barkes will not their youth courageous undertake.
By valour be they growne to wealth, yet valour meet with paines,
And perils too; ſome loſſes too have they had with their gaines.
B These things have made them valiant, civill withall and courteous:
Loſſe, perill, painfull toile availe all ſuch as be magnanimous.

The Governour of this province, like as of all the reſt in this Kingdome, was in times paſt a *Thane*, that is, in the old Engliſh tongue, *The Kings Miniſter*: as it is alſo at this day in the Daniſh language: but *Malcolm Canmore* made *Macduffe*, who before was *Thane of Fife*, the firſt hereditarie Earle of *Fife*; and in conſideration of his good deſert and ſingular ſervice done unto him, granted that his poſteritie ſhould have the honour to place the King, when hee is to be crowned, in his chaire; to lead the Vant-guard in the Kings armie; and if any of them ſhould happen by caſualty to C kill either Gentleman or Commoner, to buy it out with a peece of money. And not farre from *Lundoris* there is to bee ſeene a Croſſe of ſtone, which ſtanding for a limit betweene *Fife* and *Strathern*, had an inſcription of barbarous verſes, and a certain priviledge of *Sanctuarie*, that any Man-ſlaier allied to *Macduffe* Earle of *Fife* within the ninth degree, if he came unto this Croſſe, and gave nine kine with an * heifer, ſhould bee quit of manſlaughter. When his poſteritie loſt this title I could never yet find: but it appeareth out of the Records of the kingdome, that K. David the ſecond gave unto *William Ramſey* this Earldome, with all and everie the immunities and law which is called *Clan-Mac-Duffe*: and received it is for certaine, that the linage of the *Wemeſies* and *Douglaſſe*, yea and that great kinred *Clan-Hatan*, the chiefe D whereof is *Mac-Intoskech*, deſcended from them. And the moſt learned I. *Skerne* Clerke of the Kings Regiſter of Scotland, hath taught mee in his ſignifications of words, that Iſabel daughter and heire to *Duncane* Earle of *Fife*, granted upon certaine conditions unto Robert the third King of the Scots, for the uſe and behoofe of *Robert Stewart* Earle of *Menteith*, the Earldome of *Fife*: who being afterwards Duke of Albanie, and affecting the Kingdome, with cruell ambition cauſed David the Kings eldeſt ſon to be moſt pitifully famiſhed to death, which is higheſt extremitie of all miſerie. But his ſon *Murdac* ſuffered due puniſhment for the wickedneſſe both 1424.
of his father, and his owne ſonnes, being put to death by King James the firſt for their violent oppreſſions, and a decree paſſed, that the Earldome of *Fife* ſhould be u-E nited unto the Crown for ever. But the authoritie of the Sheriffe of *Fife* belongeth in right of inheritance to the Earle of *Rothes*.

Earles of Fife.

* Coplindath.

Earles of Rothes.

STRATHERN.

AS farre as to the river *Tau*, which boundeth *Fife* on the North-ſide, *Julius Agricola*, the beſt Propretour of Britaine under Domitian the worſt Emperour, marched with victorious armes in F the third yeere of his warlike expeditions, having waſted and ſpoiled the nations hitherto. Neere the out-let of *Tau*, the notable river *Ern* intermingleth his waters with *Tau*: which river The river Ern.
beginning out of a Lake or Loch of the ſame name, beſtoweth his owne name upon the countrey through which he runneth: For it is called *Straith Ern*, which in the ancient tongue of the Britans, ſignifieth the *Vale along Ern*. The banke

banke of this *Ern* is beautified with *Drimein* Caſtle, belonging to the family of the Barons of *Dromund*, advanced to higheſt honours ever ſince that King *Robert Stewart* the third took to him a wife out of that linage. For the women of this race have for their ſingular beautie and well favoured ſweet countenance won the prize from all others, inſomuch as they have beene the Kings moſt amiable paramours. Upon the ſame banke *Tulibardin* Caſtle ſheweth it ſelfe aloft, but with greater jollitie, ſince that by the propitious favour of King James the ſixth, Sir *John Murray* Baron of *Tulibardin*, was raiſed to the honour and eſtate of Earle of *Tulibardin*. Upon the other bank, more beneath, *Duplin* Caſtle, the habitation of the Barons *Oliphant*, reporteth yet what an overthrow (the like to which was never before) the Engliſhmen that came to aide King Edward *Baliol*, gave there unto the Scots; inſomuch as the Engliſh writers in that time doe write, that they won this victorie not by mans hand, but by the power of God: and the Scottiſh writers relate, how that out of the family of the *Lindeſeies* there were ſlaine in the field foureſcore perſons, and that the name of the *Haies* had bin quite extinguiſhed, but that the chiefe of that houſe left his wife behind him great with child. Not farre from it ſtandeth *Innermeth*, well knowne by reaſon of the Lords thereof, the *Stewarts* out of the family of *Lorn*. *Inith-Chaſra*, that is in the old Scottiſh tongue, *the Iſle of Maſſes*, hereby may bee remembred when as it was a moſt famous Abbey of the order of Saint *Auguſtin*, founded by the Earle of *Strathern* about the yeere 1200.

Barons of Dromund.

Earles of Tulibardin.

Duplin, Baron Oliphant.

When *Ern* hath joined his water with *Tau* in one ſtreame, ſo that *Tau* is now become more ſpatious, hee looketh up to *Aberneth* ſeated upon his banke, the royall ſeat in old time of the Picts, and a well peopled Citie: which, as we read in an ancient fragment, *Nectane King of the Picts gave unto God and S. Brigide untill the day of Doom, together with the bounds thereof, which lye from a ſtone in Abertrent, unto a ſtone nigh to Carfull*, that is, *Loghfoll, and from thence as farre as to Ethan*. But long after it became the poſſeſſion of the *Douglaſſes* Earles of *Anguſe*, who are called Lords of *Aberneth*; and there ſome of them lye enterred.

The firſt Earle of *Strathern*, that I read of, was *Maliſſe*, who in the time of King Henrie the third of England married one of the heires of *Robert Muſchamp*, a potent Baron of England. Long afterward *Robert Stewart*, in the yeere 1380. Then, David a younger ſonne of King Robert the ſecond, whoſe onely daughter given in marriage to *Patricke Graham* begat *Mailiſe* or *Meliſſe Graham*, from whom King James the firſt tooke away the Earledome as eſcheated, after that he underſtood out of the Records of the Kingdome, that it was given unto his mothers grandfather, and the heires males of his bodie. This territorie, as alſo that of *Menteith* adjoining, the Barons *Dromund* governe hereditarily by *Seneſchals* authority, as their Stewarties.

Earles of Strathern. Fines 35 H. 3. n. 1.

Menteith Stewartie.

Menteith hath the name of *Teith*, a river which alſo they call *Taich*, and thereof this little province they tearme in Latin *Taichia*; upon the banke of which lieth the Biſhopricke of *Dunblan*, which King David the firſt of that name erected. At *Kirkbird*, that is, Saint *Brigids* Church, the Earles of *Menteith* have their principall houſe, or Honour: as alſo the Earles of *Montroſſe* comming from the ſame ſtocke, at *Kin-Kardin* not farre off. This *Menteith* reacheth, as I have heard, unto the mountaines that encloſe the Eaſt ſide of the *Logh* or Lake Lomund. The ancient Earles of *Menteith* were of the family of *Cumen*, which in times paſt being the moſt ſpred & mightieſt houſe of all Scotland, was ruinated with the over-weight and ſway thereof: but the latter Earles were of the *Grahams* line, ever ſince that Sir *Mailiſe Graham* attained to the honour of an Earle.

Dunblan.

Earles of Menteith.

ARGATHELIA, OR ARGILE.

BEyond the Lake *Lomund* and the Weſt part of *Lennox*, there ſpreadeth it ſelfe neere unto *Dunbriton Forth* the large countrey called *Argathelia*, & *Argadia* in Latin, but commonly ARGILE, more truely *Argathel*, and *Ar-Gwithil*, that is, *Neere unto the Iriſh*; or, as old writings have it, *The edge or border of Ireland*: For it lyeth toward Ireland, the inhabitants whereof, the Britans tearme *Gwithil* and *Gaothel*. The countrey runneth out in length and breadth, all mangled with fiſhfull pooles, and in ſome places with riſing mountaines, very commodious for feeding of cattell; in which alſo there range up and downe wilde kine and red Deere: but along the ſhore it is more unpleaſant in ſight, what with rockes, and what with blackiſh barraine mountaines. In this part, as *Bede* writeth, *Britain received after the Britans and Pictes, a third nation of Scots, in that countrey where the Pictes inhabited: who comming out of Ireland under the leading of Reuda, either through friendſhip, or by dint of ſword, planted here their ſeat amongſt them, which they ſtill hold. Of which their leader they are to this very day called Dalreudini: for in their language* Dal *ſignifieth* (a part). And a little after, *Ireland* (ſaith hee) *is the proper Countrey of the Scots, for, being departed out of it, they added unto the Britans and Pictes a third nation in Britaine. And there is a very great Bay or arme of the ſea, that in old time ſevered the nation of the Britans from the Pictes, which from the Weſt breaketh a great way into the land, where ſtandeth the ſtrongeſt Citie of all the Britans even to this day, called Alchith. In the North part of which Bay, the Scots aforeſaid when they came, got themſelves a place to inhabite.* Of that name *Dalreudin*, no remaines at all, to my knowledge, are now extant; neither finde wee any thing thereof in Writers, unleſſe it bee the ſame that *Dalrieta*. For, in an old Pamphlet, touching the diviſion of Albanie, wee read of one *Kinnadie* (who for certaine was a King of Scots, and ſubdued the Picts) theſe very words; *Kinnadie two yeeres before hee came into Pictavia* (*for ſo it calleth the countrey of the Pictes*) *entred upon the Kingdome of Dalrieta*. Alſo in an hiſtorie of later time there is mention made of *Dalrea* in ſome place of this tract, where King Robert Brus fought a field unfortunately.

Dalreudini. Dal.

Dalrieta. Dalrea.

That Juſtice ſhould be miniſtred unto this Province by Juſtices Itinerant at *Perth*, whenſoever it pleaſed the King, King James the fourth by authoritie of the States of the Kingdome enacted a law. But the Earles themſelves have in ſome caſes their roialties, as being men of very great command and authoritie, followed with a mightie traine of retainers and dependants: who derive their race from the ancient Princes and Potentates of *Argile*, by an infinite deſcent of Anceſtours, and from their caſtle *Cambell* tooke their ſurname: but the honour and title of Earle was given unto them by King James the ſecond, who, as it is recorded, inveſted *Colin* Lord *Cambell*, Earle of Argile, in regard of his owne vertue, and the worth of his family. Whoſe heires and ſucceſſours ſtanding in the gracious favour of the Kings, have bin Lords of *Lorne*, and a good while Generall Juſtices of the Kingdome of Scotland, or, as they uſe to ſpeake, *Juſtices ordained in Generall*, and Great Maſters of the Kings royall houſehold.

Earles of Argile.

CAN-

CANTIRE.

Logh Fin. LOgh Fin, a lake breeding ſuch ſtore of herrings at a certaine due ſeaſon, as it is wonderfull, ſevereth *Argile* from a Promontorie, which for thirtie miles together growing ſtill toward a ſharpe point, thruſteth it ſelfe forth with ſo great a deſire toward Ireland (betwixt which and it there is a narrow ſea, ſcarce thirteene miles over) as if it would conjoine it ſelfe. Epidium. *Ptolomee* termeth this, the Promontorie EPIDIORUM, betweene which name, and the Iſlands EBUDÆ lying over againſt it, there is, in my conceit, ſome affinitie. At this day it is called in the Iriſh tongue (which they ſpeake in all this tract) CAN-TYRE, that is, *The lands Head*; inhabited by the *Mac-Conells*, a family that here ſwayeth much, howbeit at the pleaſure and diſpoſe of the Earle of *Argile*: yea and otherwhiles they make out their light pinnaces and gallies for Ireland, to raiſe booties and pillage, who alſo hold in poſſeſſion thoſe little provinces of Ireland, which they call *Glines* and *Rowts*. This Promontorie lyeth annexed to *Knapdale* by ſo thin a necke (as being ſcarce a mile broad, and the ſame all ſandie) that the mariners finde it the neerer way to convey their ſmall veſſels over it Plinius. by land. Which I hope a man may ſooner beleeve, than that the *Argonauts* laid their great ſhip *Argos* upon their ſhoulders, and ſo carried it along with them five hundred miles, from *Æmonia* unto the ſhores of *Theſſalia*.

LORN.

SOmewhat higher toward the North lyeth LORN, bearing the beſt kinde of barley in great plentie, and divided with *Leane* a vaſt and huge lake: by which ſtandeth *Berogomum* a caſtle, in Berogomum. which ſometime was kept the Court of Juſtice, or *Seſſion*: and not farre from it *Dunſtafag*, that is, *Stephens Mount*, the Kings houſe in times paſt: above which *Logh Aber*, a Lake inLogh-Aber. ſinuating it ſelfe from out of the Weſterne ſea, windeth it ſelfe ſo farre within land, that it had conflowed together with *Neſſe*, another Lake running into the Eaſt ſea, but that certaine mountaines betweene kept them with a verie little partition aſunder. The chiefeſt place of name in this tract is *Tarbar* in Logh *Kinkeran*, where King James the fourth ordained a Juſtice and Sheriffe, to adminiſter juſtice unto the Inhabitants of the out Iſlands. Theſe countries and thoſe beyond them, in the yeere of our Lords Incarnation 655. the *Picts* held: whom *Bede* 1503. calleth the *Northern Picts*, where hee reporteth, that in the ſaid yeere *Columbane a* Lib. 3. cap. 4. *Prieſt and Abbat, famous for his Monkiſh profeſſion and life, came out of Ireland into Britaine, to inſtruct theſe in Chriſtian religion, that by meanes of the high rough ridges of the mountaines were ſequeſtred from the Southerne countries of the Picts*: and that they, in lieu of a reward, *allowed unto him the Iland* Hii, *over againſt them, now called I-Comb-Kill*, of which more in place convenient. The Lords of *Lorna* in the age aforegoing were the *Stewarts*: but now, by reaſon of a female their heire, the Earles of *Argile*; who uſe this title in their honourable ſtile.

A

BRAID ALBIN, or *ALBANY.*

MOre inwardly, where the uninhabitable, loftie, and rugged ridges of the Mountaine *Grampius* begin a little to slope and settle downeward, is seated BRAID-ALBIN, that is, *The highest part of Scotland*: for they that are the true and right Scots indeed, call Scotland in their mother tongue *Albin*; like as that part B where it mounteth up highest, *Drum Albin*, that is, *the Ridge of Scotland.* But in an old booke it is read *Brun Albin*, where wee finde this written: *Fergus filius Eric, &c.* that is, *Fergus the sonne of Eric was the first of the seed or line of Chonare, that entred upon the Kingdome of Albanie, from Brun-Albain unto the Irish sea and Inch-Gall. And after him the Kings descended from the seed or race of Fergus reigned in Brun-Albain or Brunhere unto Alpin the sonne of Eochall.* Albanie.

But this *Albanie* is better knowne for the Dukes thereof, than for any good gifts that the soile yeeldeth. The first Duke of *Albanie* that I read of, was Robert Earle of *Fife*, whom his brother King Robert the third of that name advanced to that ho- C nour: yet he (ungratefull person that he was) pricked on with the spirit of ambition, famished to death his sonne David, that was heire to the crowne. But the punishment due for this wicked fact, which himselfe by the long-sufferance of God felt not, his son Mordac, the second Duke of *Albanie*, suffered most grievously, being condemned for treason and beheaded, when hee had seene his two sonnes the day before executed in the same manner. The third Duke of Albanie was Alexander, second sonne to King James the second, who being *Regent of the Kingdome, Earle of March, Marr, and Garioth, Lord of Annandale and of Man*, was by his own brother, King James the third outlawed, and after hee had beene turmoiled with many troubles, in the end, as hee stood by to behold a Justs and Tourneament in Paris, chanced to bee woun- D ded with a peece of a shattered launce, and so died. His sonne John, the fourth Duke of Albanie, Regent likewise and made Tutour to King James the fifth, taking contentment in the pleasant delights of the French Court, after hee had wedded there the daughter, and one of the heires of John Earle of *Auverne* and *Lauragveze*, died there without issue: Whom in a respective reverence to the bloud royall of the Scots, Francis the first King of France gave thus much honour unto, as that hee allowed him place betweene the Archbishop of *Langres*, and the Duke of *Alenson*, Peeres of France. After his death there was no Duke of *Albanie* untill that Queene Marie in our memorie conferred this title upon Henrie Lord *Darly*, whom within some few daies after shee made her husband, like as King James the sixth granted E the same unto his owne second sonne Charles being an Infant, who is now Duke of Yorke. Dukes of Albanie. Tillet.

There inhabite these regions a kinde of people, rude, warlike, readie to fight, querulous, and mischievous: they bee commonly tearmed *High-landmen*, who being in deed the right progenie of the ancient Scots, speak Irish, & call themselves *Albinich*; their bodies be firmely made and well compact, able withall and strong, nimble of foot, high minded, inbread and nuzzeled in warlike exercises, or robberies rather, and upon a deadly feud and hatred most forward and desperate to take revenge. They goe attired Irish-like, in stript or streaked mantles of divers colours, wearing thicke and long glibbes of haire, living by hunting, fishing, fowling, and stealing. In F the warre their armour is an head-peece or Morion of iron, and an habergeon or coat of maile: their weapons bee bowes, barbed or hooked arrowes, and broad backe-swords: and being divided by certaine families or kinreds, which they terme *Clannes*, they commit such cruell outrages, what with robbing, spoiling, and killing, that their savage crueltie hath forced a law to bee enacted, whereby it is lawfull, That if any person out of any one Clanne or kinred of theirs hath trespassed High-landmen.

Parliament. 1581.

passed ought and done harme, whosoever of that Clanne or linage chance to bee taken, he shall either make amends for the harmes, or else suffer death for it; when as the whole Clan commonly beareth feud for any hurt received by any one member thereof, by execution of lawes, order of justice, or otherwise. A

PERTHIA, OR PERTH Sheriffdome. B

The river Tau.

OUt of the very bosome of Mountaines of *Albany*, *Tau* the greatest river of all Scotland issueth: and first runneth amaine through the fields, untill that spreading broad into a lake full of Islands, hee restraineth and keepeth in his course. Then gathering himselfe narrow within his bankes into a channell, and watering *Perth*, a large, plentifull and rich countrey, he taketh in unto him *Amund*, a small river comming out of *Athol*.

Athol.

This *Athol*, that I may digresse a little out of my way, is infamous for witches and wicked women: the countrey, otherwise fertile enough, hath vallies bespread with C

Caledon wood.

forrests: namely, where that WOOD CALEDONIA, dreadfull to see to for the sundrie turnings and windings in and out therein, for the hideous horrour of dark shades, for the burrowes and dennes of wild bulls with thicke manes (whereof I made mention heretofore) extended it selfe in old time farre and wide everie way in these parts. As for the places herein, they are of no great account, but the Earles thereof are very memorable.

Earles of Athol.

Thomas, a younger sonne of Rolland of *Galloway*, was in his wives right Earle of *Athol*, whose sonne Patricke was by the *Bissets* his concurrents murdered in feud, at Hadington in his bed-chamber, and forthwith the whole house wherein hee lodged D burnt, that it might be supposed he perished by casualtie of fire.

Chroniron Vailrosse.

In the Earldome there succeeded David *Hastings*, who had married the aunt by the mothers side of Patricke; whose sonne that David surnamed of *Strathbogie* may seeme to be, who a little after, in the reigne of Henrie the third King of England, being Earle of *Athol*, married one of the daughters and heires of Richard, base sonne to John King of England, and had with her a verie goodly inheritance in England. She bare unto him two sonnes, John Earle of *Athol*, who being of a variable disposition and untrustie, was hanged up aloft on a gallowes fiftie foot high; and David Earle of *Athol*, unto whom by marriage with one of the daughters and heires of John *Comin* of *Badzenoth*, by one of the heires of *Aumar de Valence* Earle of Penbroch, there E fell great lands and possessions. His sonne David, who under King Edward the second was otherwhiles amongst Englishmen Earles summoned to the Parliaments in England, and under King Edward *Balliol* made Lord Lievtenant Generall of Scotland, was vanquished by the valerous prowesse of Andrew de *Murray*, and slaine in battaile within the Forrest of *Kelblen* in the yeere of our Lord 1335. And his sonne David left two young daughters only, Elizabeth wedded unto Sir Thomas *Percie*, from whom the Barons of *Burrough* are descended: and Philip, married to Sir Thomas *Hallsham* an Englishman Knight. Then fell the title of *Athol* unto that Walter *Stewart*, sonne to King Robert the second, who cruelly murdered James the first, King of Scotland, and for this execrable crueltie suffered most condigne punishment accordingly: in so much as *Æneas Sylvius*, Embassadour at that time in Scotland from F Pope Eugenius the fourth, gave out this speech: *That hee could not tell whether hee should give them greater commendations that revenged the Kings death, or brand them with sharper censure of condemnation, that distained themselves with so hainous a parricide.*

After some few yeeres passed betweene, this honour was granted unto John *Stewart*

A *wart* of the family of *Lorne*, the ſonne of James, ſurnamed *The Black-Knight*, by Joan the widow of King James the firſt, daughter to John Earle of *Somerſet*, and Niece to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter, whoſe poſteritie at this day enjoy the ſame.

Tau bearing now a bigger ſtreame, by receiving *Almund* unto him, holdeth on his courſe to *Dunkelden*, adorned by King David with an Epiſcopall See. Moſt writers grounding upon the ſignification of that word, ſuppoſe it to be a towne of the *Caledonians*, and interpret it, *The Mount or hill of Hazeles*, as who would have that name given unto it of the Hazel trees in the wood *Caledonia*. From hence the *Tau* goeth forward by the carkaſſe of *Berth*, a little deſolate Citie, remembring well Berth.
B enough what a great loſſe and calamitie hee brought upon it in times paſt, when with an extraordinarie ſwelling flood, hee ſurrounded all the fields, layed the goodly ſtanding corne along on the ground, and carried headlong away with him this poore Citie, with the Kings childe and infant in his cradle, and the inhabitants therein. In ſteed whereof in a more commodious place, King William builded *Perth*, Perth.
which ſtraightwaies became ſo wealthy, that *Necham*, who lived in that age, verſified of it in this manner:

Tranſis ample Tai *per rura, per oppida, per* Perth,
Regnum ſuſtentant iſtius urbis opes.
C By villages, by townes, by *Perth*, thou runn'ſt great *Tay* amaine,
The riches of this Citie *Perth* doth all the realme ſuſtaine.

But the poſteritie enſuing called it of a Church founded in honour of Saint John, *Saint Johns towne*: and the Engliſh, whiles the warres were hot betweene the *Bruſes* and the *Balliols*, fortified it with great bulwarks, which the Scots afterwards, for the moſt part overthrew, and diſmantled it themſelves. Howbeit it is a proper pretie Citie, pleaſantly ſeated betweene two Greenes: and for all that ſome of the Churches be deſtroyed, yet a goodly ſhew it maketh; ranged and ſet out in ſuch an uniforme maner, that in everie ſeverall ſtreet almoſt there dwell ſeverall artificers by Saint John Towne.
D themſelves, and the river *Tau* bringeth up with the tide ſea commodities by lighters: whereupon J. Jonſton, ſo often now by me cited, writeth thus.

PERTHUM.

Propter aquas Tai liquidas, & amœna vineta,
Obtinet in medio regna ſuperba ſolo.
Nobilium quondam regum clariſſima ſedes,
Pulchra ſitu, & pinguis germine dives agri.
Finitimis dat jura locis, moremque modumque,
E *Huic dare, laus illis hæc meruiſſe dari.*
Sola inter patrias incincta eſt mœnibus urbes,
Hoſtibus aſſiduis ne vaga præda foret.
Quanta virûm virtus, dextræ quæ præmia, nôrunt
Cimber, Saxo ferox, & genus Hectoridum.
Felix laude novâ, felix quoque laude vetuſtâ,
Perge recens priſcum perpetuare decus.

PERTH.

F Neere to the waters cleere of *Tay*, and pleaſant plaines all greene,
In middle ground betweene them ſtands *Perth* proudly like a Queene.
Of noble Kings the ſtately ſeat and palace once it was,
Faire for the ſite, and rich with all for ſpring of corne and graſſe.
To neighbour places all it doth lawes, cuſtomes, faſhions give,
Her praiſe to give; theirs to deſerve the ſame for to receive.

Of all the Cities in theſe parts walled alone is ſhe, A
Leſt ſhe to foes continuall a ſcambling prey might be.
What Knights ſhe bred, and what rewards they won to knighthood due,
Danes, Saxons fierce, bold Britans eke the Trojans off-ſpring knew.
Happie for praiſes old, happie for praiſes new of late,
New as thou art, thine honour old ſtrive to perpetuate.

Earle of Perth. And now of late King James the ſixth hath erected it to the title of an Earldome, having created James Baron *Dromund* Earle of Perth.

Baron Methven. Unto *Perth* theſe places are neere neighbours, *Methven*, which Margaret an Engliſh Ladie, widow unto King James the fourth, purchaſed with readie money for her B
third husband *Henrie Steward* deſcended of the royall blood, and for his heires; and withall obtained of her ſonne King James the fifth for him the dignitie of a Baron.

Rethuen, or Reuven. More beneath is *Rethuen*, a caſtle of the *Rethuens*, whoſe name is of damned memorie, conſidering that the three ſtates of the kingdome hath ordained, that whoſoever were of that name, ſhould forgoe the ſame, and take unto them a new; after that the *Rethuens*, brethren in a moſt curſed and horrible conſpiracie, had complotted to murder their ſoveraigne King James the ſixth, who had created William their father Earle of *Gourie*, and afterward beheaded him being lawfully convicted, when he would inſolently preſcribe lawes to his ſoveraigne. But of men condemned to perC
petuall oblivion I may ſeeme to have ſaid overmuch, although it concerneth poſteritie alſo for a Caveat, that wicked generations be notified, as well as noiſome weeds and venemous plants.

Gourie. As for the countrey *Gourie* aforeſaid, famous for the corn-fields, and ſingular fertilitie of the ſoile, it lyeth more plaine and flat along the other banke of *Tay*. In this

Scone. tract over againſt *Perth*, on the farther ſide of *Tay*, ſtandeth *Scone*, a renowned monaſterie in old time, and of reverend reſpect for the coronation therein of the Kings of Scotland: ſince that time K. *Keneth* having hard by put the Picts for the moſt part to the ſword, placed a ſtone here encloſed within a chaire of wood for inauguration of the Kings of Scotland, that had beene tranſported out of Ireland into *Argile*: which D
ſtone Edward the firſt King of England, cauſed to bee conveied unto Weſtminſter. Touching which I have put down this propheſie, ſo rife in everie mans mouth, ſince it hath now proved true and taken effect; as verie few of that ſort doe.

Ni fallit fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Inveniunt lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.
Except old ſawes be vaine,
And wits of wiſards blind,
The Scots in place muſt raigne,
Where they this ſtone ſhall finde.

Baron of Scone. But now *Scone* giveth title of Baron of *Scone* to Sir David *Murray*, whom K. James E
for his good ſervice advanced lately to that honour.

Arrol. Earls of Arrol. Where *Tay* now growne bigger enlargeth himſelfe, there appeareth over it *Arrol*, the habitation of the noble Earles of *Arrol*, who ever ſince the *Bruſes* daies have beene by inheritance the Conſtables of Scotland: and verily they deduce an ancient pedegree from one *Hay*, a man of exceeding ſtrength and excellent courage; who together with his ſonnes, in a dangerous battaile of Scots againſt the Danes at *Longcartie*, caught up an Oxe yoke, and ſo valiantly and fortunately withall, what with fighting, and what with exhorting, re-enforced the Scots at the point to ſhrinke and recule, that they had the day of the Danes, and the King, with the States of the kingdome, aſcribed the victorie and their owne ſafetie unto his valour and proweſſe. F
Whereupon in this place, the moſt battle & fruitfull grounds were aſſigned unto him and his heires; who in teſtimony hereof have ſet over their coat a yoke for their creſt,

Hundy caſtle. over their Armes, *Three Eſcotcheons Geules in Argent*. Touching *Huniley* caſtle, that joyneth unto it, I have nothing to write, but that it hath given title to a very potent, great, and honourable family, whereof I am to ſpeake hereafter.

ANGU-

ANGUSIA, or ANGUS.

BY the out-let or mouth of *Tay*, and more within, beſide the river *North-Eske*, *Anguis* called by the naturall and true Scots *Æneia*, lyeth extended with goodly fields bearing wheat and corne of all kinds plentifully, with large hills alſo and pooles, forreſts, paſtures, and meadowes, and alſo garniſhed with many forts and caſtles. In the very firſt entry into it from *Goury*, ſtandeth *Glamis*, a caſtle, and the Baronie of a family ſurnamed *Lions*, which aroſe to honour and reputation, ever ſince that Sir I. *Lion* ſtanding in the high favour of King Robert the Second, received this and the dignity of a Baron with the Kings daughter, for her marriage portion, and therewith, as I finde written, the ſurname of *Lion*: with a Lion in his Armes, within a Treaſſure Floury, as the Kings themſelves doe beare, but in different colours: like as Sir *Patrick Lion*, Lord *Glamis*, who now liveth, was advanced very lately by King James the Sixth of that name to the honour of the Earle of *Kinghorn*. Barons Glamys.

Not farre hence ſtandeth *Forfare*, where for the adminiſtration of juſtice, the Barons *Greies* are hereditary Sheriffs, who being deſcended from the *Greies* of *Chillingham* in the county of Northumberland, came into Scotland with King James the firſt, at his returne out of England: upon the firſt of whom named *Andrew*, the King of his bounteous liberality beſtowed the Seigniorie of *Foulis*, together with *Helen Mortimer* in marriage for his advancement. Forfar Sheriffdome.

Hard by the mouth of *Tay* is ſituate *Dundee*, ſometimes called *Alectum*: others tearme it in Latin *Taodunum*; a towne verily of great reſort and trade, and the Conſtable whereof by a ſpeciall priviledge is Standard-bearer to the King of Scots. *Hector Boetius*, who was here born, expoundeth this name *Dundee* by way of alluſion, to *Donum Dei*, that is, *Gods gift*. This *Hector*, in the reflouriſhing time of learning, wrote the Scottiſh hiſtorie elegantly, and that out of ſuch hidden and farre fetched monuments of antiquitie, that *Paulus Jovius* wondered in his writings, there ſhould be records extant for above a thouſand yeeres, of theſe remote parts of the world, Scotland, the *Hebrides*, and the *Orcades*: conſidering that Italy, the nource of fine wits, for ſo many ages after the Goths were caſt out, was defective of writers and records. But of this place Maſter *Jonſton*, borne not farre from it, writeth thus. Jo. Skene *de Verbor. ſignif.* Hector Boetius.

TAODUNUM, OR DEIDONUM.

Quâ Notus argutis aſperas mollitèr auris,
Hâc placidè coeunt Taus *&* Oceanus.
Hîc facili excipiens venientes littore puppes
Indigenis vaſti diſtrahit orbis opes.
Sæpè dolis tentata, & belli exercita damnis,
Invictis animis integra præſtat adhuc.
Fama vetus crevit cum Religione renatâ,
Lucis & hinc fulſit pura nitela aliis.
Alectum *dixêre prius; ſi maxima ſpectes*
Commoda, fors Donum *dixeris eſſe* Dei.
Tu decus æternum genitique urbiſque Boeti,
Cætera dic patriæ dona beata tuæ.

DONDEE, or DUNDEE.

Where South wind with his whiſtling blaſts aloft doth mildly blow,
There *Tay* with ſtreame, and ſea with tide doe friendly meet below.
And here *Dundee*, ſhips under ſaile harbring in gentle road,
The wide worlds wealth to Inlanders both ſells and ſends abroad.
By wiles betraied, by force aſſailed oft times like to have beene,
With heart undaunted to this day it ſtands ſound to be ſeene.
With new ſpring of religion her old fame more did grow:
Hence ſhone pure light, hence to the reſt cleere beames full bright did ſhow.
At firſt *Alectum* clep'd it was: but if you marke withall
Her gifts ſo great, perhaps you will it * *Donum Dei* call.
Thou *Boeth* now, this peoples praiſe, and Cities joy for aye,
The bleſſings all beſides of thine owne native place ſhalt ſay.

* Gift of God.

Brochtie Crag. 1547.

From hence ſtandeth within ſight *Brochty-cragge*, a good fortreſſe, which the Engliſh garriſon ſouldiers manfully defended and made good for many moneths together, what time as in their affectionate love to a perpetuall peace, they deſired and wiſhed for a marriage betweene Marie, heire apparent of Scotland, and Edward the ſixth King of England; and upon promiſe thereof, demanded it by force of armes: and in the end, of their owne accord abandoned the ſaid piece. Then there lieth full againſt the open Ocean *Aberbroth*, ſhort *Arbroth*, a place endowed with ample revenues, and by King William dedicated in old time to Religion, in honour of Thomas of Canterburie; beſide which the * *Red-head* ſhooteth into the deepe ſea, and is to bee ſeene a farre off: Hard by *South Eske* voideth it ſelfe into the Ocean; which river flowing amaine out of a lake, paſſeth by *Finnevim* Caſtle, well knowne by reaſon of the *Lindeſeies* Earles of *Crawford* keeping reſidence there; of whom I have alreadie written. Then upon the ſaid river ſtandeth *Brechin*, which King David the firſt adorned with a Biſhops See; and at the very mouth thereof *Mont-roſe*, as one would ſay the *Mount of Roſes*; a towne in times paſt called *Celurca*, riſen by the fall of another towne bearing the ſame name, which is ſeated betweene the two *Eskes*, and imparteth the title of Earle to the family of the *Grahams*. Concerning which towne *Jonſton* hath theſe verſes.

Arbroth.

* Red-head, a Promontorie.

Brechin.

Mont-Roſe.

CELURCA, ſive MONS ROSARUM.

Aureolis urbs picta roſis, mons molliter urbi
Imminet, hinc urbi nomina facta canunt.
At veteres perhibent quondam dixiſſe Celurcam,
Nomine ſic priſco & nobilitata novo eſt.
Et priſca atque nova inſignis virtute, virumque
Ingeniis, patriæ qui perperere decus.

MONT-ROSE.

With Roſes gay the towne is deckt, an eaſie Mount withall
Stands neere the ſame, and hence they ſay MONT-ROSE folke did it call.
In former times by ancient name *Celurca* men it knew,
Ennobled thus you ſee it is by name both old and new:
Both old and new renowne it hath for proweſſe and for wit,
Of men that have their countrey grac'd and honour won to it.

Boſchain.

Not farre from hence is *Boſchain*, belonging to the Barons of *Ogilvy*, of very ancient nobilitie, lineally deſcended from *Alexander* Sheriffe of *Angus*, who was ſlaine in the bloodie battaile at *Harley* againſt the *Mac Donald* of the out Iſles.

As

A As touching the Earles of *Angus*; *Gilchriſt* of *Angus*, renowned for his brave exploits under King Malcolm the fourth, was the firſt Earle of *Angus* that I read of. About the yeere 1242. *John Comin* was Earle of *Angus*, who died in France; and his widow (haply inheritrice to the Earldome) was married to Sir *Gilbert Umfranvill* an Engliſhman. For, both hee and his heires ſucceſſively after him, were ſummoned to the Parliaments in England (untill the third yeere of King Richard the ſecond) by the title of Earles of *Angus*. Howbeit the Lawyers of England refuſed in their Brieves and inſtruments to acknowledge him Earle, for that *Angus* was not within the kingdome of England, untill hee had brought forth openly in the face of B the Court, the Kings writ and warrant, wherein he was ſummoned to the Parliament by the name of Earle of *Angus*. In the reigne of *David Brus*, *Thomas Stewart* was Earle of *Angus*, who by a ſuddaine ſurpriſe won *Barwicke*, and ſtreightwaies loſt it; yea, and within a while after died miſerably in priſon at *Dunbritton*. But the *Douglaſſes*, men of haughtie mindes and invincible hearts, from the time of King Robert the third have beene Earles of *Angus* (after that *George Douglaſſe* had taken to wife the Kings daughter) reputed the chiefe and principall Earles of Scotland, and to whom this office belongeth, to carrie the regall Crown before the Kings at all the ſolemne aſſemblies of the kingdome. The ſixth Earle of *Angus* out of this ſtocke, was *Archebald*, who eſpouſed Margaret daughter to Henrie the ſeventh K. of England, and C mother to James the fifth King of Scots, by whom he had iſſue Margaret wife to *Matthew Stewart* Earle of *Lennox*; who after her brothers deceaſe, that died childleſſe, willingly reſigned up her right and intereſt in this Earldome, unto Sir David *Douglaſſe* of *Peteindreich*, her unkles ſonne by the fathers ſide, and that with the conſent of her husband and ſonnes; to the end that ſhe might binde the ſurer unto her ſelfe, by the linke alſo of a beneficiall demerite, that family, which otherwiſe in bloud was moſt neere; what time as Henrie her ſon went about to wed Marie the Queen: by which marriage King JAMES our Soveraigne, the mightie Monarch of great Britaine, was happily borne to the good of all Britaine.

Earles of Angus.

D

MERNIS.

THeſe regions were in *Ptolomees* time inhabited by the VERNICONES, the ſame perhaps that the VECTURIONES mentioned by *Marcellinus*. But this their name is now quite gone, unleſſe wee would imagine ſome little peece thereof to remaine in *Mernis*. For many times in common ſpeech of the Britiſh tongue, V. turneth into M.

This ſmall province *Mernis* abutting upon the German O- E cean, and of a rich and battle ſoile, lieth very well, as a plaine and levell Champion. But the moſt memorable place therein is *Dunnotyr*, a Caſtle advanced upon an high and unacceſſible rocke, whence it looketh downe to the underflowing ſea; well fenſed with ſtrong walls and turrets, which hath beene a long time the habitation of the *Keiths*, of an ancient and verie noble ſtock; who by the guidance of their vertue became hereditarie Earles Mareſchals of the kingdome of Scotland, and Sheriffes of this province. In a porch or gallerie here, is to bee ſeene that ancient inſcription which I mentioned even now, of a companie belonging to the twentieth legion, the letters whereof the right noble and honourable Earle now living, a great lover of antiquitie, cauſed to be guilded. Somewhat farther from the ſea ſtandeth *Fordon*, gra- F ced in ſome ſort and commendable in regard of John *de Fordon*; who being borne here, diligently and with great paines compiled *Scoti Chronicon*, that is, *The Scottiſh Chronicle*: unto whoſe laborious ſtudies the Scottiſh Hiſtoriographers are very much indebted: but more glorious and renowned in old time, for the reliques of St. *Palladius*, beſtowed and ſhrined ſometime, as is verily thought, in this place; who in the yeere 431. was by Pope *Celeſtinus* appointed the Apoſtle of the Scottiſh nation.

Dunotyr.

Keith. Earles Marſhall.

Fordon. Sheriffdome of Kinkerdin, or Mernis.

St. Palladius.

MARRIA

A

MARRIA, or *MAR*.

FRom the ſea in the mediterranean or inland parts above *Mernis*, MAR enlargeth it ſelfe, and runneth forward threeſcore miles, or thereabout: where it lieth broadeſt Weſtwards, it ſwelleth up with mountaines, unleſſe it bee where the rivers *Dee*, which *Ptolomee* calleth DIVA, and *Done* make way for themſelves, and enfertile the fields. Upon the bank of *Done*, *Kildrummy* ſtandeth as a faire ornament to the countrey, being the ancient ſeat of the Earles of *Marre*: and not farre diſtant from it the habitation of the Barons *Forbois*, who being iſſued from a noble and ancient ſtocke, aſſumed this ſurname; whereas before time they were called *Bois*, after that the heire of that family had manfully killed a ſavage and cruell Beare. But at the very mouth of this river, there be two townes that give greater ornament, which of the ſaid mouth, that in the Britiſh tongue they call *Aber*, borrowing one name, are divided aſunder by one little field lying betweene: the hithermore of them, which ſtandeth neerer to *Dee* mouth, is much ennobled by an Epiſcopall dignitie (which King David the firſt tranſlated hither from *Murthlake* a little village) by faire houſes of the Canons, an Hoſpitall for poore people, and a free Grammar ſchoole; which *William Elphinſton*, Biſhop of the place in the yeere 1480. conſecrated to the training up of youth, and is called *New Aberdon*: The other beyond it, named *Old Aberdon*, is moſt famous for the taking of Salmons. But J. *Jonſton*, a native hereof, in theſe his verſes depainteth *Aberdon* thus.

Kildrummy.

Barons Forbois.

Salmons.

B

C

D

E

F

ABERDONIA.

Ad Boream porrecta jugis obſeſſa ſuperbis,
Inter connatas eminet una Deas:
Mitior algentes Phœbus ſic temperat auras,
Non æſtum ut rabidum, frigora nec metuas.
Fœcundo ditat Neptunus gurgite, & amnes
Piſcoſi: gemmis alter adauget opes.
Candida mens, frons læta, hilaris, gratiſſima tellus
Hoſpitibus: morum cultus ubique decens.
Nobilitas antiqua, opibus ſubnixa vetuſtis,
Martiaque invicto pectore corda gerens.
Juſtitiæ domus, & ſtudiorum mater honoris
Ingenio ars, certant artibus ingenia.
Omnia ei cedunt, meritos genetricis honores
Pingere non ulla Ars, ingeniumvè valet.

Beſet with loftie tops of hills, and Northward lying ſpread,
Among her ſiſter-townes alone ſhe beareth up her head.
The warme ſun-beames ſuch temper give to ſharpneſſe of the aire,
That neither ſcorching heat you need, nor pinching cold to feare.
The ſea, the fiſhfull rivers eke, with plenteous gulfes and ſtreames,
Make this place rich, and one of them enriches it with gemmes.
Plain-hearted men, of lightſome lookes, and cheerfull, paſſing kind
To ſtrangers: decent everie thing and neat you ſhall there finde.
Their noble gentrie ancient, their livings ancient were
And their demeſnes: undaunted hearts and martiall mindes they beare.
The Juſtice Hall, as mother kinde, ſhe honours due doth daigne
Profeſſions all; art ſtrives with wit, and wit with arts againe.
All ſhort of her. But praiſes all of this my genitreſſe
That ſhe deſerves, no wit nor art is able to expreſſe.

It

A It is almost incredible what abundance of * Salmons as well these rivers, as others also in Scotland on both sides of the realme, doe breed. This fish was altogether unknowne unto *Plinie*, unlesse it were that *Esox* of the Rhene: but in this North part of Europe passing well known, *shining and glittering* (as he saith) *with his red bowels*. In Autumne they engender within little rivers, and in shallow places for the most part, what time they cast their spawne, and cover it over with sand: and then are they so poore and leane, that they seeme to have nothing else in a manner but their small bones. Of that spawn in the spring next following there comes a frie of tender little fishes, which making toward the sea, in a small time grow to their full bignesse: and B in returning backe againe to seeke for the rivers wherein they were bred, they strive and struggle against the streame: and looke whatsoever lyeth in their way to hinder their passage, with a jerke of their taile, and a certaine leape (whence haply they had their name Salmons) to the wonder of the beholders, they nimbly whip over; and keepe themselves within these rivers of theirs untill they breed. During which time it is enacted by law they should not bee caught; namely, from the feast of the Assumption of our Ladie, to the feast of Saint *Andrew* in winter. And it should seeme they were reputed among the greatest commodities of Scotland, when likewise it was ordained that they should not be sold unto Englishmen, but for English gold, and no other contentation. But these matters I leave for others.

* Bede, and our writers called them in Latin *Isicii*.

C To come now unto the Earles of *Marre*. In the reigne of Alexander the third, William Earle of *Marre* is named among those that were sore offended and displeased with the King. Whiles *David Brus* reigned, *Donald* Earle of *Marre*, Protector of the Kingdome, was before the battaile at *Dyplin* murdered in his bed, by *Edward Balliol*, and the Englishmen that came to aide him: whose daughter Isabel King *Robert Brus* tooke to be his former wife, on whom he begat *Marjorie* mother to *Robert Stewart* King of Scots. Under the same David there is mention also made of Thomas Earle of *Marre*, who was banished in the yeere 1361. Likewise in the reign of Robert the third, *Alexander Stewart* is named Earle of *Marre*, who in the battell at *Harley* against the Ilanders lost his life, in the yeer 1411. In the daies of King James D the first we read in *Scoto-Chronicon* thus: *Alexander Earle of Marre died in the yeere 1435. the base son of Alexander Stewart Earle of Bucquan, sonne to Robert the second King of Scots; after whom, as being a bastard, the King succeeded in the inheritance.* John the second sonne of King James the second afterwards bare this title; who being convict for attempting by art magicke to take away the King his brothers life, was let blood to death. And after him *Robert Cockeran* was promoted from a Mason to this dignitie by King James the third, and soon after hanged by the Nobilitie. Since which time this honourable title was discontinued, untill that Queen Marie adorned therewith James her bastard brother: and not long after, when it was found that by ancient right the title of Earle of *Marre* appertained to John Lord *Ereskin*, in lieu of E *Marre* she conferred upon him the honour of Earle *Murray*, and created *John Ereskin*, a man of ancient and noble birth Earle of *Marre*; whose sonne bearing the same Christian name, now enjoieth also the same dignity, and is in both realmes one of the Kings Privie Councell.

Earles of Mar.

Scotochronicon lib. 12. cap. 23.

BUCHANIA OR BUQUHAN.

F THE TAIZALI mentioned by *Ptolomee*, in ancient times inhabited where now *Buquhan*, in Latin *Boghania* and *Buchania*, above the river *Done* beareth forth toward the German sea. Some derive this latter name *a Bobus*, that is, *From Oxen* and *Kine*; whereas notwithstanding the ground serveth better to feed sheepe, whose woole is highly commended. Albeit the rivers in this coast eterie where breed

River Raira.

breed great ſtore of Salmons, yet doe they never enter into the river *Ratra*, as *Buchanan* hath recorded. Neither let it be offenſive if I cite his teſtimonie, although his bookes by authoritie of Parliament in the yeere 1584. were forbidden: *becauſe many things in them contained are to be daſhed out.* Who alſo hath written, *That on the banke of Ratra there is a cave neere unto Stangs Caſtle, the nature whereof ſeemeth not to be paſſed over. The water diſtilling by drops out of a naturall vault, preſently turneth into Pyramidall ſtones, and were not the ſaid cave or hole otherwhiles rid and cleanſed by mans labour, the whole ſpace as far as up to the vault would in ſhort time be filled therewith. Now the ſtone thus engendred is of a middle nature betweene yce and hard ſtone: for it is brittle and eaſie to crumble, neither groweth it ever to the ſolidities and hardneſſe of marble.* Concerning thoſe *Claik-geeſe*, which ſome with much admiration have beleeved to grow out of trees, both upon this ſhore & elſewhere, and when they be ripe to fall downe into the ſea, it is ſcarce worth the labour to mention them. That there be little birds engendred of old and rotten keeles of ſhips, they can beare witneſſe, who ſaw that ſhip wherein *Francis Drake* ſailed about the world, ſtanding in a docke neere the *Tamis*; to the outſide of the keele whereof a number of ſuch little birds without life and feathers ſtuck cloſe. Yet would I gladly thinke that the generation of theſe birds, was not out of the logges of wood, but from the very Ocean, which the Poets tearmed the *Father of all things.*

An admirable water.

Claik-geeſe.

Amber.

A mightie maſſe likewiſe of Amber, as bigge as the bodie of an horſe, was not many yeeres ſince caſt upon this ſhore. The learned call it *Succinum*, *Gleſſum*, and *Chryſo-Electrum*: and *Sotacus* ſuppoſed that it was a certaine juice or liquor which diſtilleth out of trees in Britain, and runneth downe into the ſea, and is therein hardned. *Tacitus* alſo was of the ſame opinion, when he wrote thus: *I can verily beleeve, that like as there be trees in the ſecret and inward parts of the Eaſt, which ſweat out frankincenſe and balme, ſo in the Ilands and other countries of the weſt, there bee woods and groves of a more faſtie and firme ſubſtance, which melting by the hot beames of the Sunne approching ſo neere, runneth into the ſea hard by, and by force of tempeſt floateth upon the ſhores againſt it.* But *Serapio*, and the Philoſophers of later times write that it ariſeth out of a certain clammie and bituminous earth under the ſea, and by the ſea ſide; and that the billowes and tempeſts caſt up part thereof a land, and fiſhes devoure the reſt: But I digreſſe extravagantly, I will into my way againe, and ſince I acknowledge my fault, let my confeſſion purchaſe pardon.

Concerning the manners of the Germans.

Earles of Buquhan.

In the reigne of King Alexander the ſecond, *Alexander Comin* roſe up to the honour of Earle of *Buquhan*, who married the daughter and one of the heires of Roger *de Quincie* Earle of Wincheſter in England, and his Niece by a ſonne brought the ſame title unto Henrie *de Beaumont* her husband: for he, in King Edward the third his daies had his place in the Parliament of England, by the name of Earl of *Buquhan*. Afterwards, *Alexander Stewart*, ſonne to King Robert the ſecond, was Earle of this place; unto whom ſucceeded John, a younger ſonne of Robert Duke of *Albanie*, who arriving in France with ſeven thouſand Scottiſhmen to aide Charles the ſeventh King of France, bare himſelfe valiantly, and performed ſingular good ſervice againſt the Engliſhmen, and that with ſo great commendation, as having victoriouſly ſlaine Thomas Duke of *Clarence* brother to Henrie the fifth King of England at *Baugie*, and diſcomfited the Engliſh, he was made Conſtable of France. But in the third yeere following, when the fortune of warre turned, hee, with other moſt valiant Knights, to wit, *Archibald Douglaſſe* Earle of *Wigton*, and Duke of *Touraine*, *&c.* was vanquiſhed at *Vernoil* by the Engliſh, and there ſlain. Whom notwithſtanding, as that Poet ſaid,

The valour of Scots in the wars of France.

——*æternum memorabit Gallia tives*
Grata ſuos, titulos quæ dedit & tumulos.

France thankfully will ay recount, as citizens of her owne,
On whom both titles glorious, and tombes ſhe hath beſtowne.

Certes, whereas under the K.K. Charles the ſixth and ſeventh France was preſerved, and *Aquitain* recovered, by thruſting out the Engliſh, the Frenchmen cannot chuſe

A chuſe but acknowledge themſelves much beholden to the fidelitie and fortitude of the Scottiſh. But afterwards King James the firſt gave the Earldome of *Buquhan* unto *George* of *Dunbar*, moved thereto upon pitie and commiſeration, becauſe hee had deprived him before of the Earldom of *March* by authority of Parliament, for his fathers crime: and not long after, James the ſonne of James *Stewart* of *Lorn*, ſurnamed the *Black Knight*, whom he had by Q. Joan ſiſter to the Duke of Somerſet, and widdow to King James the firſt, obtained this honour, and left it to his poſteritie: but for default not long ſince of heires male, it came by a daughter married to *Robert Douglas*, a younger brother of *Douglas* of *Lochlevin*, to the family of the *Douglaſſes*.

B From *Buquhan*, as the ſhore bendeth backward and turneth full into the North, lieth *Boena*, and *Bamff* a ſmall Sherifdome, alſo *Ajuza* a little territorie of no eſpeciall account, and *Rothamay* caſtle, the dwelling place of the Barons of *Salton*, ſurnamed *Abernethy*. Beneath theſe lieth *Strath-bolgy*, that is, *the vale by Bolgy*, the habitation in times paſt of the Earls of *Athol*, who of it aſſumed their ſurname; but now the principall ſeat of Marqueſſe *Huntly*. For this title K. James the ſixth conferred upon *George Gordon, Earle Huntly, Lord Gordon* and *Badzeneth*, a man of great honour and reputation for his ancient nobleneſſe of birth, and the multitude of his dependants and followers: whoſe anceſters deſcended from the *Setons*, by Parliamentarie authoritie

C took the name of *Gordon* (when as Sir *Alexander Seton* had taken to wife the daughter of Sir *John Gordon* Knight, by whom he had a large and rich inheritance) and received the honour of the Earle of *Huntly* at the hands of King James the ſecond, in the yeere 1449.

Boen.
Barons of Salton.
Strathbolgy.
Marqueſſe Huntly.

MORAVIA, or *MURRAY*.

THe Vacomagi, remembered by *Ptolomee*, anciently inhabited on the further ſide of *Craniz-haine-mountain*, which, as it were in a continued range, by hills hanging one by another, driveth out his ridge with many a winding as far as to *Murray frith*, where now lieth *Murray*, in Latin *Moravia*, celebrated for the fertilitie, pleaſant ſite, and commoditie of fruitfull trees. By this Province, *Spey* a famous river maketh his iſſue into the ſea, wherein he lodgeth, when hee hath watered *Rothes Caſtle*, whence the family of the *Leſleys* tooke the title of Earle, ever ſince that K. James the ſecond conferred the honour of Earle of *Rothes* upon Sir *George Leſley*. Concerning this *Spey* our Poet *Necham* hath thus written.

Vacomagy.
Murray bay.
Sinus Vararis.
The river Spey.
Hiſtory of John Leſley Biſhop of Roſſe.

Spey loca mutantis præceps agitator arenæ,
Inconſtans certas neſcit habere vias.
Officium lintris corbis ſubit, hunc regit audax
Curſus labentis nauta fluenta ſequens.

E *Spey* raiſing heaps of ſand amaine, that ſhift oft times their place,
Inconſtant he doth change eftſoones, and keeps no certaine race.
A panier ſerves here for a boat, ſome ventrous ſwaine it guides,
Who followeth ſtill the rivers courſe, while downe the ſtreame it glides.

The river Loxa mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which now is called *Loſſe*, hideth himſelfe in the ſea hard by, neere unto which *Elgina* appeareth, in which and in *Forres* adjoining I. of *Dunbar* of *Cumnock*, deſcended from the ſtock of the Earles of *March*, hath his juriſdiction as Sheriff by inheritance. But where it is now readie to enter into the ſea, he findeth a more plaine and ſoft ſoile, and ſpreadeth abroad into a Meere full of ſwans, wherein the herbe *Olorina* plentifully groweth; hee hath *Spiny* Caſtle

F ſtanding upon it, whereof now the firſt Baron is *Alexander*, of the linage of the *Lindſeys*; like as *Kinloſſe* alſo a neighbour by, ſometime a famous Monaſterie (ſome call it *Kill-flos*, of certaine flowers miraculouſly there ſpringing up on a ſudden, when the carkaſe of King *Duff*, murdred and hidden in the ſame place, was found) hath alſo for the Lord thereof *Edward Brus*, M. of the Rolls in England, & of the Kings Majeſties Privie Counſell, whom King James the ſixth created Baron *Brus* of *Kinloſſe*.

The river Loxa.
Baron of Spiny.
Baron Kinloſ.

This

Banatia.

Thus much for the ſhore. More inward, where now ſtandeth *Bean Caſtle* (thought to bee BANATIA that *Ptolomee* mentioneth) there was found in the yeere 1460. a veſſell of marble artificially engraven, and full of Roman coine. Hard by is *Nardin*, or *Narne*, an hereditable Sheriſdome of the *Cambels* of *Lorne*; where there ſtood within a Biland, a fortreſſe of a mightie heighth, built with wonderfull bulwarks, and in times paſt defended by the Daniſh forces againſt the Scottiſh. A little off is *Logh-Neſſe*, a very great Lake, as reaching out 23. miles in length; the water whereof is ſo warme, that even in this cold and frozen climate it never freezeth: from which, by a verie ſmall *Iſthm* or partition of hils, the Logh *Lutea* or *Louthea*, which by *Aber* letteth it ſelfe forth into the Weſt ſea, is divided. Neere unto theſe Loghs, there ſtood in old time two notable fortifications, the one named *Innerneſſe*, the other *Innerlothea*, according to the names of the ſaid Loghs. *Innernes* hath for Sheriffe thereof by right of inheritance the Marqueſſe *Huntly*, who is of great command hereabout. But have here what M. Jonſton hath written jointly of theſe two.

Narne Sheriſdome.

Logh-Neſſe.

Innerneſſe.

A

B

INNERNESSES, & INNERLOTHEA.

Imperii veteris duo propugnacula quondam,
Primâque regali mœnia ſtructa manu.
Turribus oppoſitis adverſo in limine ſpectat
Hæc Zephyrum, Solis illa orientis equos.
Amnibus hinc atque hinc cincta, utraq; piſcibus amnes
Fœcundi, hæc portu perpete tuta patet.
Hæc fuit, at jacet heu, jam nunc ſine nomine tellus,
Hoſpita quæ Regum, eſt hoſpita facta feris.
Aliera ſpirat adhuc tenuis ſub flamina vitæ,
Quæ dabat & fati turbine victa manus.
Dic ubi nunc Carthago potens? ubi Martia Roma?
Trojáque, & immenſæ data opes Aſiæ?
Quid mireris enim mortalia cedere fatis
Corpora? cum videas oppida poſſe mori.

C

D

INNERNESSE, AND INNERLOTHEA.

Two mightie forts and holds theſe were in ancient kingdomes daies,
The firſt wall'd fences, as they ſay, that hand of Kings did raiſe.
Affront with towres oppos'd they ſtand, for one of them regards
The Weſterne winde, but th'other looks the Sun-riſing towards.
On both ſides they their rivers have, and rivers full of fiſh:
One hath an haven frequented aye, and ſafe as heart can wiſh.
Such was it once; but now alas to waſt and deſart fields
Is turn'd, and that which lodged Kings to wild beaſts harbour yeelds.
The other yet draw's breath, though deepe, and ſhewes that it doth live,
But over match'd, to deſtinie at length doth bucklers give.
What's now become of Carthage great? where is that martiall Rome?
Where Troy? of wealthie Aſia the riches all and ſome?
No marvaile now that mortall wights to death be ſubject, why?
Becauſe you plainly ſee that Townes and Cities great may dye.

E

F

Earles of Murray.

Under the reigne of Robert *Brus*, Thomas *Randolph* his ſiſters ſonne, who in his Countries behalfe undertooke exceeding great paines, and moſt grievous quarrels, was highly renowned by the title of Earle of *Murray*. Under King Robert the Second, John of *Dunbarre* tooke to wife the Kings daughter, to make amends for

A for her devirgination, received this Earldome of *Murray* with her in marriage. Under King James the second William *Creichton* Chancelour of the Realme, and Archebald Douglas grew to great variance and eagre contention about this Earledome, when as against the lawes and ancient customes, *Douglas* who had married the younger daughter of James of *Dunbar* Earle of Murray, was preferred to the Earldom before *Creighton* who had wedded the elder, and that through the powerfull authoritie that William Earle *Douglasse* had with the King; which was so great that he advanced not onely him to the Earldom of *Murray*, but also another brother to the Earldome of *Ormund*; and made two cousins of his Earles, the one of *Angus*, B and the other of *Morton*. But this greatnesse of his, not to be trusted upon because it was excessive, turned soone after to his owne confusion. Under King James the fifth, his own brother, whom he appointed his Vicegerent in the government of the Kingdome, enjoied this honour: and within our remembrance, James the base sonne of King James the fifth received this honour of Queene Mary his sister: but he requited her basely, when conspiring with some few of the Nobilitie, he deposed her from her Royall estate and kingdome; a foule president, and prejudiciall to all Kings and Princes. Which notwithstanding was revenged, for shortly after hee was shot through with a bullet. His onely daughter brought this title unto her husband Sir James *Stewart* of *Downe*, who was also of the blood royall from the Dukes of *Al-* C *bany*: who being slain by his concurrents left his sonne James to succeed him in this honour.

LOQHUABRE.

WHatsoever beyond the *Nesse* bendeth to the West coast, and adjoineth to the Lake *Aber*, is thereupon called *Loghuabre*, that is in the ancient tongue of the Britans, *The mouth of the Lakes*, as what lieth toward the North is commonly called *Rosse*.

D *Loghuabre* is full of fresh pastures and woods, neither is without yron mines, but not so free in yeeld of corne; but for most fishfull pooles, and rivers scarce inferiour to any country thereabout. At *Logh-Lothey*, *Innerlothey*, fenced with a fort, and well frequented with Merchants, was of great name and importance in times past, but being razed by the piracies and warres of Danes and Norwegians, it hath lien for these many ages so forlet, that there remaineth scarce any shew of it; which those verses that I alledged even now doe imply. *Loghuabre* hath had, so farre as I have read, no Earles: but about the yeere of our salvation 1050. there was a *Thane* over it of great fame, and much spoken of, named *Banghuo*, whom *Macbeth* the bastard, when with murder & bloodE shed he had usurped the crowne, being fearfull and suspicious, caused to bee made away; for that he had learned by a Propheste of certaine wise women, that his posteritie, when the line of *Macbeth* was expired and extinct, should one day obtaine the Kingdome, and by a long successive descent reigne in Scotland. Which verily hath fallen out accordingly. For *Fleanch* the sonne of *Banghuo*, who unknowne in the darke escaped the traines laid for him, fled into Wales, where for a time hee kept himselfe close: and having taken to wife *Nesta* the daughter of *Griffith ap Lewellin* Prince of *North-wales*, begat Walter; who returning into Scotland, with so great fame of his fortitude represted the rebellion of the Ilanders, and with as great wisdome managed the Kings revenewes in this tract, that the King made him Seneschall, whom they commonly call *Stewart* of the whole Kingdome of Scotland. F Whereupon this name of Office imposed the surname *Stewart* unto his posteritie: who spreading throughout all parts of Scotland into a number of noble branches, after many honours heaped upon them, have flourished a long time, and from out of them, three hundred yeeres agoe and thirtie, *Robert Stewart* by Marjorie his mother, daughter to King *Robert Brus*, obtained the Kingdome of Scotland:

Innerlothie.

Thane of Loghuabre. Banghuo.

The beginning of the Stewarts family.

and now lately James *Stewart* of that name the fixth King of Scots, by Margaret his great grandmother, daughter to King Henrie the ſeventh (the divine power of that moſt high and almightie Ruler of the world ſo diſpoſing) is aſcended with the generall applauſe of all nations, to the height of Monarchicall majeſtie over all Britaine, and the Iſles adjacent.

ROSSIA.

The people Cantæ.

THe Province Rosse, ſo called by an old Scottiſh word, which ſome interpret to be a *Promontorie*, others a *Biland*, was inhabited by the people named Cantæ (which terme in effect implieth as much) in the time of *Ptolomee*. This extendeth it ſelfe ſo wide and large, that it reacheth from the one ſea to the other. What way it beareth upon the *Vergivian* or Weſtern Ocean, by reaſon of huge ſwelling mountaines advancing their heads aloft, and many woods among them, it is full of ſtagges, roe buckes, fallow Deere, and wilde foule: but where it butteth upon the German ſea, it is more lovely bedect with corne fields and paſtures, and withall much more civill. In the very firſt entrance into it *Ardmanoch*, no ſmall territorie, whereof the ſecond ſonnes of the Kings of Scotland beare the title, riſeth up with high mountaines, that are moſt truſtie preſervers of ſnow. As touching their height, ſome have reported unto me ſtrange wonders: and yet the ancient Geometers have written, that neither the depth of ſea, nor height of hills exceed by the plumbe line ten ſtadia, that is, one mile and a quarter. Which notwithſtanding, they that have beheld *Tenariffe*, amongſt the *Canarie* Ilands, which is fifteene leagues high, and ſailed withall the Ocean neere unto them, will in no wiſe admit for truth. In this part ſtandeth *Lovet Caſtle*, and the Baronie of the worthy family of the *Fraſers*, whom for their ſingular good ſervice for the Scottiſh kingdome, King James the ſecond accepted into the ranke of Barons: and whom the *Clan-Ranalds*, a moſt bloodie generation, in a quarrell and braule between them, had wholly deſtroied every mothers ſonne, but that by the providence of God, foureſcore of the principall perſons of this family left their wives at home all great with child, who being delivered of ſo many ſonnes, renewed the houſe, and multiplied the name againe. But at *Neſſe mouth* there flouriſhed ſometimes *Chanonrie*, ſo called of a rich Colledge of Chanons, whiles the Eccleſiaſticall ſtate ſtood in proſperitie, in which there is erected a See for the Biſhop of *Roſſe*. Hard by is placed *Cromartie*, where *Urqhuart*, a Gentleman of noble birth, by hereditarie right from his anceſtours, miniſtreth juſtice as Sheriffe to this Sheriffdome: and this is ſo commodious and ſafe an harbour for any fleet, be it never ſo great, that both Sailers and Geographers name it Portus-salutis, that is, *The Haven of ſafetie*.

Baron of Ardmanoch.

The height of hils, and depth of ſea. Plutarch. in Pub. Æmilius, concerning Olympus.

Portus Salutis.

Above it is Littus Altum, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention, called now, as it ſeemeth, *Tarbarth*: for there indeed the ſhore riſeth to a great height, encloſed on the one ſide with *Cromer* a moſt ſecure and ſafe haven; and on the other with Celnius, now *Killian* the river: and thus much of the places toward the Eaſt Ocean. Into the weſt ſea the river Longus, mentioned in *Ptolomee*, at this day named *Lough Longus*, runneth: then the Cerones anciently dwelt where now is *Aſſinſhire*, a countrey much mangled with many inlets and armes of the ſea inboſoming it ſelfe with manifold commodities.

Littus Altum.

The river Celnio.

Cerones.

Earls of Roſſe.

As for the Earls of *Roſſe*, it is full of difficulty to ſet them down in order ſucceſſively out of writers. About foure hundred yeers paſt, we read that *Ferqhuard* flouriſhed & enjoied this title: But for default of iſſue male, it came by a daughter to Walter *Leſley*, who for his noble feats of armes courageouſly atchieved under Lewis the Emperour, was worthily named *The Noble Knight*: he begat Alexander Earle of *Roſſe*, and a daughter married unto Donald Lord of the *Iſlands Hebrides*. This Alexander had iſſue one onely daughter, who made over by her deed all her owne title

and

A and right unto Robert Duke of *Albany*: whereat the ſaid Donald of the Iſlands being highly enchafed and repining, ſtiled himſelfe in the reigne of James the third, *King of the Iſlands, and Earle of Roſſe*, having with fire and ſword laied waſte his native country far & neere. At length, the ſaid K. James the third by authoritie of Parliament, in the yeere 1476. annexed the Earldome of *Roſſe* to the crowne, ſo as it might not be lawfull for his ſucceſſours to alienate by any meanes from the crowne, either the Earldome it ſelfe, or any parcell thereof; or by any device to grant the ſame unto any perſon, ſave onely to the Kings ſecond ſonnes lawfully borne: whence it is that Charles the Kings ſecond ſonne, Duke of York, at this day holdeth and enB joieth the title of Earle of *Roſſe*.

SUTHERLAND.

BEyond *Roſſe*, *Sutherland* looketh toward the Eaſt Ocean; a land more meet to breed cattell than to beare corne: wherein there be hills of white marble (a wonderfull thing in this ſo cold a climate) but of no uſe almoſt, conſidering exceſſe in building, and that vain oſtentation of riches, is not yet reached to theſe remote regions. Here is *Dunrobin*, a caſtle of very great name, the prinC cipall ſeat of the ancient Earles of *Sutherland*, deſcended, if I be not deceived, out of the family of Murray. Among whom, one William under King Robert *Brus* is moſt famous, who married the ſiſter of the whole blood to K. David, and had by her a ſon, whom the ſaid David declared heire apparant of the crown, and compelled his Nobles to ſweare unto him alleageance: but he within a little after departed without iſſue, and the Earldome in the end came by a daughter and heire hereditarily unto A. *Gordon*, one of the line of the Earles of *Huntly*.

Mountains of white marble.

Dun-robin.

Earles of Sutherland.

CATHANES.

D

HIgher lieth CATHANES, butting full upon the ſaid Eaſt ſea bending inward with a number of creakes and compaſſes, which the waves as it were indent: In which dwelt in *Ptolomees* time the CATINI, but written falſly in ſome copies CARINI, among whom the ſelfe ſame *Ptolomee* placeth the river *Ila*, which may ſeem to be the *Wiſle* at this day. The inhabitants of this province raiſed their greateſt gaine and revenues by grazing and raiſing of cattell, and by fiſhing. The chiefe caſtle therein is called *Girnego*, in which the Earls E of *Catneſſe* for the moſt part make their abode. The Biſhops ſea is in *Dornock*, a little meane town otherwiſe; where alſo King James the fourth appointed the Sheriffe of *Catneſſe* to reſide, or elſe at *Wik*, as occaſions ſhould require, for the adminiſtration of juſtice.

Catini a people.

The Earles of *Catneſſe* in ancient times were alſo Earles of the *Orcades*, but at laſt they became diſtinct, and by the eldeſt daughter of one *Maliſe* given in marriage to William *Seincler* the Kings Pantler, his heires ſucceſsively came to be Earls of *Catneſſe*, and doe ſtill enjoy the ſame honour.

Earles of Cathneſſe.

STRATHNANERN.

F

THe utmoſt and fartheſt coaſt of all Britaine, which with the front of the ſhore looketh full againſt the North point, and hath the midſt of the greater Beares taile, which, as *Cardan* was of opinion, cauſeth tranſlations of Empires, juſt over head, was inhabited, as wee may ſee in *Ptolomee*, by the CORNABII, among whom he placeth the river NABEUS, which names are of ſo neere

Cornabii. The river Nabe.

neere affinitie; that the nation may ſeeme to have drawne their denomination from the river that they dwelt by: neither doth the moderne name *Strath-Navern*, which ſignifieth the *Valley by Navern*, jarre altogether in ſound from them. The country it ſelfe is for the ſoile nothing fertile, and by reaſon of the ſharpe and cold aire, leſſe inhabited; and thereupon ſore haunted and annoied with moſt cruell wolves. Which in ſuch violent rage not only ſet upon cattell, to the exceeding great dammage of the inhabitants, but alſo aſſaile men with great danger; and not in this tract onely, but in many other parts likewiſe of Scotland, in ſo much as by vertue of an act of Parliament, the Sheriffes and inhabitants in every countrey, are commanded to goe forth thrice a yeere a hunting, for to deſtroy the wolves and their whelpes. But (if in this ſo Northerly a countrey this be any comfort to ſpeak of) it hath of all Britain again the ſhorteſt night, and the longeſt day. For, by reaſon of the poſition of heaven here diſtant from the Æquinoctiall line 59. degrees and fortie minutes, the longeſt day containeth 18. houres and 25. ſcruples: and the ſhorteſt night not above five houres and 45. ſcruples. So that the Panegyriſt is not true in this, who made report in times paſt, *That the ſunne in manner ſetteth not at all, but paſſeth by, and lightly glanceth upon the Horizon: haply relying upon* this authoritie of *Tacitus*, *for that the extreme points, and plaine levels of the earth, with their ſhade ſo low raiſed up no darkneſſe at all.* But more truely Plinie (according to true reaſon) where hee treateth of the longeſt dayes, according to the inclination of the ſunnes circle to the Horiſon. *The longeſt daies* (ſaith he) *in Italy are* 15. *houres, in Britaine* 17. *where the light nights doe prove that undoubtedly by experience, which reaſon forceth credibly, that in Midſummer daies, when the ſunne approacheth neer to the Pole of the world, the places of the earth under the Pole have day 6. months, though the light having but a narrow compaſſe, the night contrariwiſe when he is farre remote in middle winter.*

Wolves.

The longeſt daies.

In this utmoſt tract, which *Ptolomee* extendeth out farre Eaſt, whereas indeed it beareth full North (for which Roger *Bacon* in his Geography taxed him long ſince) where *Tacitus* ſaid, *That an huge and enorme ſpace of ground running ſtill forward to the fartheſt point, groweth narrow like a wedge.* There run out three Promontories, mentioned by the old writers, namely BERUBIUM, now called *Urdehead*, neere to *Bernſwale* a village: VIRVEDRUM, now *Dunsby*, otherwiſe named *Duncansby*, which is thought to be the moſt remote promontorie of Britain: ORCAS, now named *Howburn*, which *Ptolomee* ſetteth over againſt the Iſlands *Orcades*, as the utmoſt of them all: this alſo in *Ptolomee* is called TARVEDRUM, and TARVISIUM, and ſo named, if my conjecture faile me not, becauſe it is the fartheſt end of Britaine: for *Tarvus* in the Britiſh tongue hath a certaine ſignification of ending. With which I accordingly will end this booke, purpoſing to ſpeake of the out-Iſles, *Orcades*, *Hebudes* or *Hebrides*, and of *Shetland*, in their due place.

Berubium.

Virvedrum.

Orcas.

Tarviſium, or Tarvodunum in Marcianus.

Tarvus what it is.

Shetland.

THus have I briefly run over Scotland, and verily more briefly than the worth of ſo great a kingdom requireth: neither doubt I but that ſome one or other will ſet it forth more at large, and depaint it (as I ſaid) with a more flouriſhing penſill, in greater certainty, and upon better knowledge; when as our moſt mighty Monarch now openeth thoſe remote places, hitherto fore-cloſed from us. Meane while, if I have at any time dropt aſleepe (for the moſt watchfull may ſometimes bee taken napping) or if ſome errour in this unknowne tract hath miſled mee from the truth (as nothing is more rife and eaſie than errour) I hope the courteous Reader will pardon it upon my acknowledgment; and of his kindneſſe recalling me from errour, direct me in the right way to the truth.

IRELAND,
AND
THE SMALLER ILANDS IN THE BRITISH OCEAN.

IRELAND,

AND

THE SMALLER

ISLANDS ON THE

BRITISH COAST.

THE BRITISH OCEAN.

NOw have I rather passed over than throughly surveied all BRITAIN, *namely, those two most flourishing Kingdomes,* ENGLAND *and* SCOTLAND: *And whereas I am now to crosse the seas for* IRELAND, *and the rest of the Isles, if I premise some few lines touching the British sea, I hope it shal not seem a crooked course, or an extravagãt digression.* The British sea

BRITAIN *is encompassed round about with the vast open and main Ocean, which ebbeth and floweth so violently with main tides, that, as* Pytheas *of* Marsiles *hath reported, it swelleth* 80. *cubits about Britaine: and* St. Basile *hath tearmed it* Mare Magnum, &c. The great sea and dreadfull to Sailers: *yea and* S. Ambrose *wrote thus of it*; The great sea not adventured on by sailers, nor attempted by Mariners, is that which with a roaring and surging current environeth Britaine, and reacheth into far remote parts, and so hidden out of sight, as that the fables have not yet come hither. *Certes this sea sometimes overfloweth the fields adjoining, other whiles again it retireth & leaveth all bare: and that I may use the words of* Plinie, *by reason of this open largenesse, it feeleth more effectually the force and influence of the Moone, exercising her power therupon without impeachment: and it floweth alwaies up within the land with such violence, that it doth not onely drive back the streames of rivers, but also either overtaketh and surpriseth beasts of the land, or else leaveth behind it those of the sea. For there have bin seen in everie age, to the great astonishment of the beholders, so many and so huge Seamonsters left on dry land on our shore, that Horace sang this note not without good cause:* Lib. Hexameron. cap. 3.

British sea in times past unknowne.

Belluosus qui remotis
Obstrepit Oceanus Britannis.

The Ocean of sea-monsters fraight with store,
Upon the Britans farre remote doth roare.

And Juvenal *in the like tune.*

Quanto Delphino Balæna Britannica major.

As much as Whales full huge, that use to breed
In British Sea, the Dolphins doe exceed.

And

And ſo great an adventure and exploit it was thought, but to croſſe only this our ſea, that Libanius *the Grecian ſophiſter, in a Panegyricall oration unto* Conſtantinus Chlorus, *cried out in theſe words:* ὑπέρογκα πρᾶγματα καὶ μεγίστου φαίνεται τὸ πλοῦν: *that is,* This voiage into Britain ſeemed comparable to the greateſt triumph. *And* Julius Firmicus, *not that famous Aſtrologer, but another that was a Chriſtian, in a little treatiſe* of the errour of profane religions, *written unto the Emperours* Conſtans & Conſtantius, *brake out into this exclamation.* In winter time (a thing that never was done before, nor ever will be done again) ye trampled under your oares the ſwelling and raging billowes of the Britiſh Ocean. The wayes of the ſea unknown in a manner before times unto us, then trembled and quaked, and the Britans were terrified at the ſudden preſence of the Emperor: What will ye more? the very elements yeelded themſelves as conquered unto your valerous vertues.

Jul. Firmicus.

The famous learned man Julius Scaliger *in his Poeticalls, affirmeth that* Caurus *the North-weſt winde ariſeth and bloweth out of this Britiſh ſea, and that againſt the opinion of* Lucan, *who wrote thus:*

The winde Caurus.

Primus ab Oceano caput exeris Atlantæo,
Caure, movens æſtus.

From Ocean call'd Atlantick, Caur thou firſt
Thy head doſt ſhew, making ſeas fell and curſt.

Certes in Ireland he keeps foule work, and plaies the tyrant; and Cæſar writeth that a great part of the yeere he ſtands in this coaſt.

But whereas ſome write that in this our ſea ſhips were firſt deviſed & uſed, I am not diſpoſed to beleeve them. But Plinie *witneſſeth that the Britans uſed ſmall wicker veſſels, covered over with hides (which at this day they tearm Corraghs) and with* Plinie *accordeth* Lucan, *who verſifieth in this wiſe.*

The old twiggen or wicker ſhips of the Britans.

Primùm cana ſalix madefacto vimine parvam
Texitur in puppim, cæſóque induta juvenco,
Vectoris patiens tumidum ſuper emicat amnem:
Sic Venetus ſtagnante Pado, fuſoque Britannus
Navigat Oceano.

At firſt wet twigges of willow grey, that long in ſoake had laine,
And covered over cloſe with hide of Oxe or Bullocke ſlaine,
(But wrought before unto the forme of little barke or boat)
Uſed to carrie paſſengers, the ſwelling ſtreames afloat.
Thus over Po, *that river large, ſailes the Venetian,*
And thus the Britan maketh way upon the ſpacious Ocean.

Semblably Solinus Polyhiſtor. In the ſea between Britain and Ireland they ſaile in wicker bottomes, which they cover roundabout with

Oxe

A Oxe hides. And how long ſoever as the courſe holdeth, ſo long the ſailers forbeare food.

As for the commodities which this ſea affordeth, the warmth whereby it comforteth and cheriſheth the earth, the vapours wherewith it nouriſheth the aire, and bedeweth the fields: touching alſo the great varietie of fiſhes that it breedeth, as Salmons (which Bede *calleth* Iſicios, *as* Plinie Eſox) *Plaice, Pungers, Cods, Hadocks, Whitings, Herrings, Baſſe, Maccarell, Mullets, Turbits, Seales or Sea-calves, Rochets, Soles, Pilchards, Raiſiſh or Scale, Thorn-*
B *back, Oiſters, Lobſters, Crab-fiſh, and an infinite number of others, whereof it maintaineth and feedeth innumerable skuls and beds, it is not materiall to ſpeake, they are ſo well knowne. Yet the pearles are not to bee overpaſſed in ſi-* Pearles. *lence, which King* Juba *reporteth to be ſhaped round, and to ſwim in the Britiſh ſea by flockes or ſwarmes, in manner of bees, following their Captaine and Leader.*

And Marcellinus, *when he had ſpoken of the Perſian and Indian pearles;* which kind of gemme (*ſaith he*) we are not ignorant to be engendred
C and gathered in the creekes of the Britiſh ſea, although they bee not of that beautie and worth. *Which although they be accounted by* Plinie *ſmall ones, and ill coloured, yet* Suetonius *writeth, that* Cæſar *made his voiage into Britaine in hope of them; and that they were of ſuch bigneſſe, as he took the peiſe of ſome of them by hand, and dedicated a breſt-plate made of them unto* Venus Genitrix, *which he alſo witneſſed by a ſubſcription.* Origen *likewiſe as touching theſe pearles writeth thus:* Sea-pearles, ſuch as be moſt notable, are found among the Indians, but the beſt are bred in the Red-ſea: In the next place are thoſe pearles which are taken in the Britiſh Oce-
D an: but of a third ſort, and inferiour in goodneſs not to thoſe firſt only, but alſo to theſe of the ſecond degree, are they that be found in *Boſphorus* neere *Scythia. And after a few lines:* But that kind which they ſay is gotten in Britain, for the ſuperficiall colour verily ſomwhat reſembleth a golden hew, but cloudie it is and troubled, and for the luſtre with the dimmeſt. *Furthermore, our* Venerable Bede *writing of the Shell-fiſhes of this our ſea:* Among them (*ſaith hee*) there bee * Muſcles, wherein * *Muſculæ.*
E they find encloſed oftentimes the beſt pearle of all colours, of purple, violet, and greene, but eſpecially of bright white. There be cochles alſo in exceeding great abundance, wherewith they die a ſcarlet colour: the moſt beautifull red hew whereof, no heat of ſunne, nor injurie of raine is ever able to make pale; but the * older it is, the fairer it ſhew- * *Vetuſtior Venuſtior.*
eth. *And* Tertullian *reproving the laviſh expence and ſuperfluitie in his time:* If ambitious pride (*ſaith he*) may be maintained from the Britiſh or Indian ſeas, there is a kind of ſhell-fiſh more pleaſant in taſte, I ſay not than the purple fiſh or oiſter, but than the very ſcallop it ſelfe.

F *This ſea, which generally is called* Mare Britannicum, *and* Oceanus Caledonius, *according to the divers ſituation of places hath ſundry and diſtinct names.*

Eaſtward

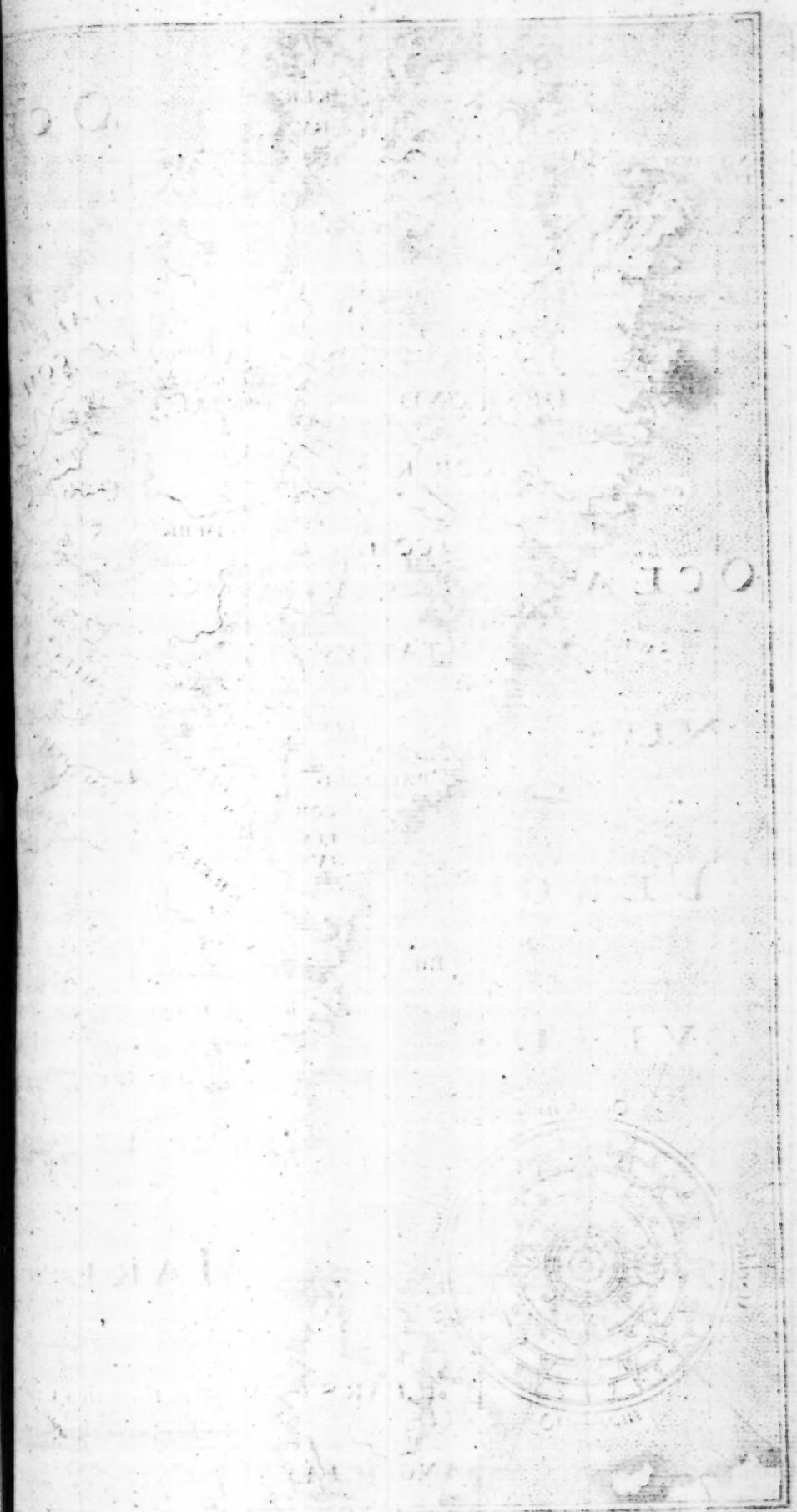
Eastward, where it hath Germanie opposite unto it, they call it the GERMAN *sea: Northward, it is tearmed the* Hyberborean *sea, which ancient writers reported untruely,* to be dead, dull, and heavie for the oare, and in that respect not raised with winds: *and* Tacitus *beleeved it was so, belike, because, as he writeth,* the Lands and Mountaines be rare, which minister cause and matter of tempests, and for that a deep masse of continuat sea is more slowly stirred to work and rage. *On the West side it is named* OCEANUS DEUCALEDONIUS, *and* VERGIVIUS, *both South and West from Ireland: but all the way that it runneth between Britain and Ireland, the* HIBERNICUS, *that is, Irish sea, and by Sea-men at this day* S. Georges Chanel, And ancient writers have recorded that it rageth all the yeer long, with surging billowes and counter seas, and never is at rest nor navigable, unlesse it be in some few summer daies. *But Southward, where it interfloweth France and Britain, it is properly called the* BRITISH *sea, and by the common mariners,* the Chanel, *by English sailers the* SLEEVE; *and in the same sense* Le Manche *in French, because it groweth narrow in manner of a sleeve. And this name of the* BRITISH *sea extended as farre as to Spaine, as writeth* Pomponius Mela, *being himselfe also a Spaniard, where he reporteth that the* Pyrene Mountain *runneth forth into the* BRITISH OCEAN.

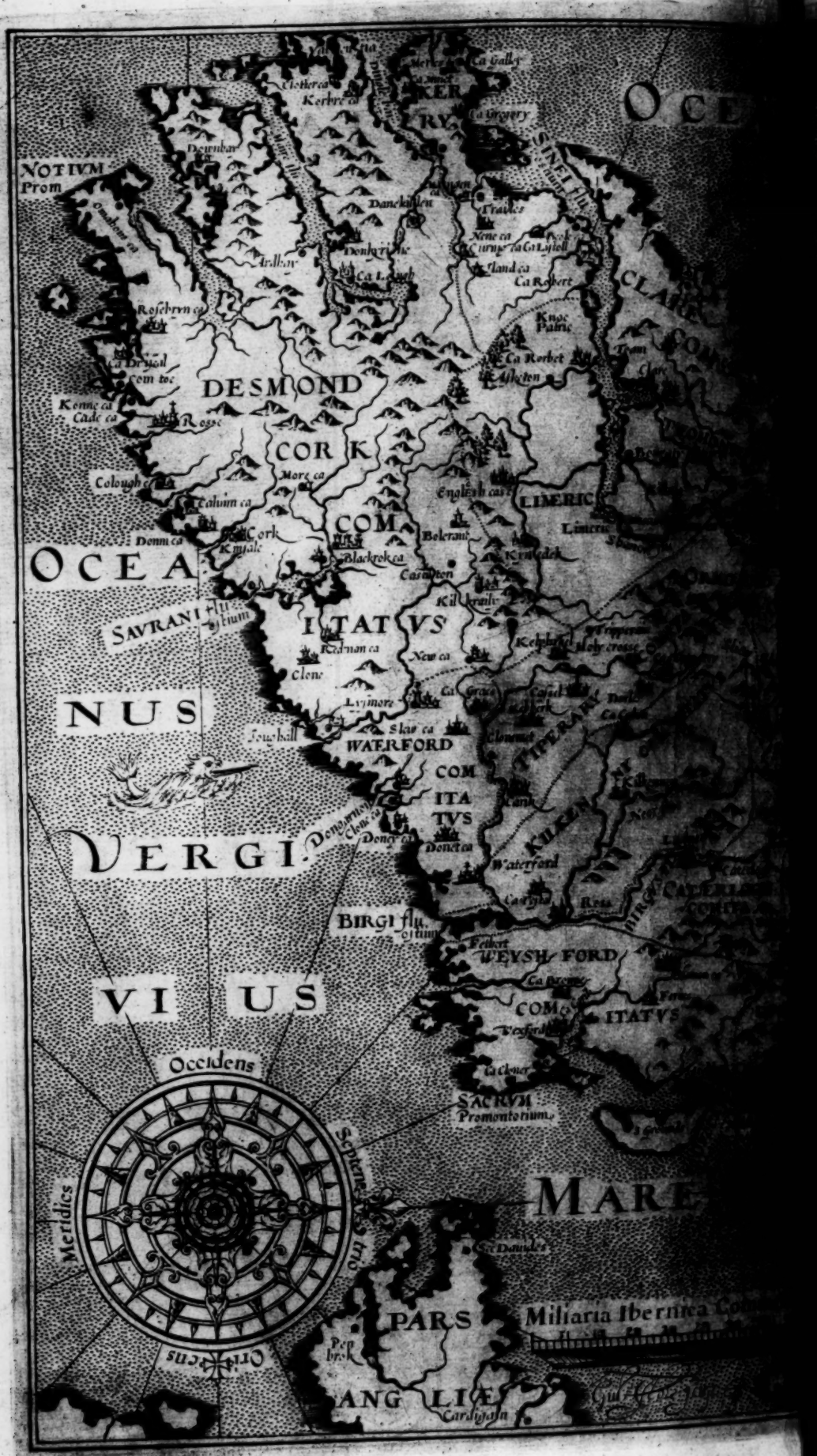
Julius Solinus.

Lib. 2. c. 4.

Moreover, there be certain Ilands, which, as it were for a shew, Nature hath besprinkled along these seas, fewer toward the East and South parts, but Westward and Northward more in number. For there, by their thick standing together, they do after a sort garnish the sea, yea and depaint it as it were with their colours, in most pleasant sort. But for as much as Ireland *farre excelleth all the rest, in regard of the greatnesse thereof and frequencie of resort thereto, it requireth by due right, that it should first be treated of.*

HIBER-




NOTIVM
Prom
DESMOND
COR K
COM
ITATVS
OCEA
NUS
VERGI
VI US
SAVRANI
WATERFORD
COM
ITA
TVS
BIRGI flu.
WEVSH FORD
COM ITATVS
SACRVM
Promontorium
MARE
PARS
Miliaria Ibernica
Occidens
Meridies
Septentrio
Oriens
LIMERIC
CLARE
KILKEN
CATERLOGH
COMIT

HIBERNIÆ
LAND Anglis YVERDON
ANNIS ERIN incolis. IERNA
& Arist. IRIS Diodoro Siculo
ERNA Junenali IOVERNIA Ptol.

HIBERNIA.
IRELAND.

IN the *Vergivian* ſea, which name is derived, not *à vergendo*, that is, *of bending towards*, as ſome are of opinion, but of *Mor-weridh*; for this name the Britans gave it: or elſe of *Farigi*, by which name the Iriſh men call it, the moſt famous Iland HIBERNIA, that is to ſay, IRELAND, encloſeth the Weſt ſide of Britain; an Iland which in times paſt challenged the third place amongſt all the Iſles of the then knowne world. For thus as touching Ilands writeth the ancient Geographer. Τῶν νήσων αἱ μὲν ἐν Ἰνδικῇ ΤΑΠΡΟΒΑΝΗ μεγίστη καὶ πρώτη, αὐτὴν δὲ καὶ ἡ ΒΡΕΤΑΝΝΙΚΗ, τρίτη ἐπέκεινα Βρεττανῶν, ἡ ΟΥΕΡΝΙΑ: that is, Of all Ilands for greatneſſe the Indian TAPROBANE is prime and principall; next after it BRITAINE; and in a third degree another Britiſh Iland, named HIBERNIA, that is, Ireland; and thereupon *Ptolomee* called it LITTLE BRITAIN.

The Ocean *Vergivian.*

Libro magnæ conſtructionis.

This Iſle by *Orpheus*, *Ariſtotle*, and *Claudian* is named IERNA; by *Juvenal* & *Mela* JUVERNA; by *Diodorus Siculus* IRIS; by *Martian* of *Heraclea* JOYEPNIA; by *Euſtathius* OYERNIA and BERNIA; by the native inhabitants *Erin*; by the Britans *Yuerdon*, and of Engliſh men *Ireland*. Whence theſe names have had their originall, ſundry and divers opinions have beene conceived from time to time, as in a doubtfull matter. Some derive *Hibernia* from *Hiberno tempore*, that is, from the Winter ſeaſon; others from *Hiberus* a Spaniard; and ſome againe from the river *Iberus*: the author of the booke entituled *Eulogium*, from Duke *Irnalph*: *Poſtellus*, a fanciſull man, when he read *Pomponius Mela* publikely in Paris, becauſe hee would ſeeme to have a reach beyond other men, fetcheth the originall thereof from the Hebrewes: ſo that *Irin* ſhould bee as much as *Jurin*, that is, the Jewes land: *The Jewes*, forſooth ſaith he, *being moſt wiſe Sages, and learned Philoſophers, knowing by their learning that the Empire of the world ſhould be ſetled in the ſtrongeſt Angle, which lieth Weſt, ſeized upon thoſe parts, and Ireland with the firſt: The Syrians alſo and Tyrians, to lay the foundation of their future Empire, endevoured all they could to inhabite thoſe Regions.* Pardon me I pray you if I dare not ſubſcribe hereto, no nor give my conſent to that opinion moſt received, as touching the *Winter ſeaſon* aforeſaid: although I have read, that in this Iland the aire upon every winde is cold and winterlike. As for *Hibernia*, *Juverna*, and *Ouernia*, they came doubtleſſe from IERNA, ſpoken of by *Orpheus* and *Ariſtotle*: and the ſame *Ierna*, as alſo *Iris*, *Yuerdhon*, and *Ireland*, from *Erin*, the tearme that the inhabitants uſe. From this *Erin* therefore, a word proper unto the nation, the originall muſt be deduced. Here I, with thoſe great Philoſophers, ἐπέχω, that is, *hold off and ſuſpend my judgement*: neither know I what to divine and ground my conjecture upon, unleſſe peradventure that name may come from *Hiere*, an Iriſh word, which with them ſignifieth the Weſt, or a Weſtern coaſt; whence *Erin* may ſeeme to bee derived, as one would ſay, a Weſtern countrey. Of this opinion have I been a good while ſince, induced thereto with my owne conceit and flattering conjecture, both becauſe it lieth furtheſt Weſtward of any region in all Europe (as being no more than twelve degrees diſtant from the utmoſt Weſt point) as alſo for that the river running in the moſt remote Weſt part of this Iland, is in *Ptolomee* called IBERNUS, like as the Promontorie or Cape bearing out fartheſt Weſt in Spaine (from whence our Iriſh-men came) is named by *Strabo* IERNE, and as the next river unto it, which alſo is moſt Weſt of all the rivers in Spaine, is called by *Mela* IERNA. Moreover, by reaſon of the Weſtern ſituation Spaine is named *Heſperia*, and that Weſt Cape in Africk, *Heſperium cornu*

cornu, yea and even in Germanie theſe countries, *Weſtrich*, *Weſtphalen*, &c. have A
their denomination from that poſition and ſite: ſo that it is no marvaile if Ireland
were tearmed *Erin* of the Weſtern ſituation. Beſides, theſe names of Ireland which
I have ſpoken of, the Iriſh *Bards* or Poets have uſually taken up in their ballads theſe
tearmes, *Tirvolas*, *Totidanan*, and *Banno*, as the moſt ancient names of this Iland, but
Bannomanna. upon what reaſon I wot not, unleſſe *Banno* were that *Bannomanna* which *Plinie* men-
tioneth out of *Timæus*, whiles his pen coaſteth along the outmoſt ſides and skirts of
Europe, and the ſhore of the Northren Ocean on the left hand from Scythia, even
as farre as Cadis in Spaine. For what countrey that ſame *Bannomanna* ſhould bee,
the Geographers have not yet found out But *Biaun* in Iriſh ſignifieth *Sacred* or *Ho-* B
The holy Iland. *ly*, and verily *Feſtus Avienus* calleth Ireland SACRAM INSULAM, that is, *The holy*
Oræ Maritimæ. *Iland*, in that little booke intituled ORÆ MARITIMÆ, that is, *The Sea coaſts*,
which he compiled out of moſt ancient Geographers: namely, *Hecatæus* of *Miletum*,
Hellanicus of *Lesbos*, *Philæus* of *Athens*, *Caryandæus*, *Pauſymachus* of *Samos*, *Dama-*
ſtus, *Euſtemon*, and others. But I will write downe his verſes: for when he had ſpo-
ken of the Ilands *Oſtrymides*, thus he verſifieth:

Aſt hinc duobus in SACRAM, *ſic inſulam*
Dixêre priſci, ſolibus curſus rati eſt.
Hæc inter undas multum ceſpitem jacit, C
Eamque latè gens Hibernorum colit.
Propinqua rurſus inſula Albionum patet.

But to the SACRED Iſle (for ſo
They us'd to call it long agoe)
From hence a courſe who ſo deſires,
Juſt two dayes ſailing it requires.
Much turfe it caſts the waves among,
And Iriſh dwell therein along.
Now very neere to it againe, D
The Albions Iſle is kenned plaine.

Ogygia. In his book *De macula in Luna*, that is, Of the ſpot in the Moone. If that OGYGIA, which *Plutarch* placed on the Weſt ſide of our Britaine were not ὄναρ, but ὄντως, not a vaine dreame, but a matter in truth, hee may ſeeme by that name plainly to point at Ireland, although the reports that he ſo ſadly telleth of it, be meer poeticall fictions & *Mileſian toies*. Neither can any man readily tell, why they called it *Ogygia*; unleſſe haply of the antiquitie: For the Grecians tearmed nothing by the name of *Ogygia* but that which was very ancient. And *Robert Conſtantine* ſeemeth to have ſhot wide all the world over, when he affirmeth that CERNE, mentioned in *Lycophron*, was our Ireland: for *Lycophron* himſelfe, and *Tzetzes* that com- E
Iſle Cerne. menteth upon him, doe place *Cerne* toward the ſunne riſing: and all the beſt learned men thinke it to be *Madagaſcar*, ſituated as it were in another world, right under the Tropique of *Capricorne*, right over againſt *Æthiopia*. Thus much touching the names of Ireland, yet ſo, as we remember withall to take this by the way, that in
Hibernia called Scotia. theſe later times it was called alſo SCOTIA, that is, *Scotland* by *Iſidor* and *Bede*, of the Scots who inhabited it: and that thence the name of Scotland, together with the Scots themſelves, came into Britaine. But of this we have ſpoken alreadie once before, and therefore have no cauſe to repeat here.

This Iland is ſtretched out from South to North not broader than it is long, as F
Strabo hath recorded, but ſhaped in forme of a lentile, or an egge; nor of twentie
dayes ſailing, as *Philemon* in *Ptolomee* hath ſet it downe: but according to the later
The ſtate of Ireland. writers, it taketh up three hundred miles and no more in length, and is ſcarcely one hundred and twentie miles broad. On the Eaſt ſide it hath England ſevered from it with a troublous and tempeſtuous ſea, which is called the *Iriſh ſea*: on the Weſt the

huge

A huge maine Weſtern Ocean; on the North the Deucaledonian ſea, and on the South the Vergivian ſea worketh upon it.

The country, if you would heare *Giraldus Cambrenſis* to ſpeak, *is uneven, full of hils, ſoft, wateriſh, and boggie, wild and overgrowne with woods, lying open to the winds, and ſo full of meeres or loghs, that a man may ſee ponds and ſtanding waters even upon the mountaines. The aire* (as *Mela* ſaith) *is nothing good and favourable for ripening of corn: but the ground is ſo ranke of graſſe, and the ſame not onely freſh and long, but ſweet alſo withall, that the cattell may fill their bellies in a ſmall piece of the day, and unleſſe they be kept from grazing, and not ſuffered to feed long together, their bellies will burſt.* Hence Giral. Cambrenſis in Topographia Hibernia. Cattell.

B it is that they have ſuch an infinite number of cattell, as being indeed the chiefe and principall wealth of the inhabitants, and many goodly flockes of ſheepe, which they ſheare twice a yeere, and make of their courſe wooll, rugges or ſhagge mantles, caddowes alſo or coverlets, which are vented into forraine countries. They have likewiſe excellent good horſes (we tearme them *Hobbies*) which have not the ſame pace that other horſes in their courſe, but a ſoft and round amble, ſetting one legge before another very finely. Their haukes alſo are right commendable, but theſe, as all other living creatures (beſides men, women, and greyhounds) are ſmaller here than in England. Now as well the aire as the ground is exceſſive moiſt; whence it is that very many there be ſore troubled with looſeneſſe, and rheumes, but ſtrangers eſpe-

C cially: yet for the ſtaying of the ſame they have an * *Aqua vitæ* of the beſt, which inflameth a great deale leſſe, and dryeth much more than ours. Whereas *Giraldus* writeth, *that thoſe which are borne here ſicken never of any of the three kinds of feavers*, it is daily found by experience to be falſe. As for the land it ſelfe (that I may uſe the teſtimonie here of the ſaid *Giraldus*) *it is of all countries moſt temperate; neither doth any frying heat of Cancer drive folke to ſeeke ſhade, nor chilling cold of Capricorne call them in to the fire: but all times in maner, by reaſon of the pleaſantneſſe and temperate diſpoſition of the aire, have a gentle kinde of warmth.* Iriſh mantles and rugges. Horſes called Hobbies. Haukes. Diſeaſes. * Uskebah.

Of Bees there are ſuch numbers, that they bee found not onely in hives, but alſo within the bodies of trees, and holes of the earth. Likewiſe it hath vines, but more

D for ſhade, than for any fruit they yeeld. For no ſooner is the ſunne paſſed out of *Leo*, but cold blaſts here in this our climat are wont preſently to follow, and in Autumne the after-noone heats are leſſe effectuall and ſhorter, both here and in our Britaine, than to give the full and kinde ripening unto Grapes. Beſides this, there is no ſnake in this countrey, nor any venemous thing whatſoever: howbeit much noiſance they have every where by wolves. And that I may ſpeake all at a word, whether a man reſpect the fertilitie of the ſoil, or the commodiouſneſſe of ſea and havens, or the inhabitants themſelves, who are ſtout, hardie, warlike, wittie, proper men of bodie, and goodly feature, of a wondrous ſoft skin, by reaſon alſo of the tenderneſſe of muſcles paſſing nimble; the Iland aboundeth in ſo many bleſſings, that *Giraldus* ſaid Why grapes are not ripe in Britaine.

E not without juſt cauſe, *That nature had caſt into this weſtern kingdome of* Zephirus, *a more gracious eye than ordinarie.* Now that otherwhiles there goeth of it an ill name, it is for that the inhabitants are in ſome places wilde and very uncivill, who in a marvellous contrarietie of nature, both love idleneſſe, and withall hate quietneſſe: who alſo are immoderately given to fleſhly luſt, and that over ſoone. For among the wilder ſort they beſtow their maidens in marriage, as ripe and readie for husbands, when they be once ten or twelve yeeres of age. Neither will they by any meanes ſtay for a competent maturitie of yeeres, a thing obſerved in all other countries. But as touching the manners and qualities of the Iriſh nation, I will diſcourſe more at large in the end of this booke. And now, if it pleaſe you, give Ireland the hearing, whiles ſhe

F ſpeaketh of her ſelfe and her commodities, in theſe verſes of that moſt learned man *Hadrianus Junius.*

Illa ego ſum Graiis olim glacialis Ierne
Dicta, & Iaſoniæ puppis bene cognita nautis:
Quæ Tartheſſiaco propior ſe tingere ſoles

Flumine conſpicio, Cauro ſubjecta procaci: A
Cui Deus, & melior rerum naſcentium origo
Ius commune dedit cum Creta altrice tonantis,
Noxia ne noſtris diffundant ſibila in oris
Terrificæ cretitabo Phorcynidos angues:
Et fortè illati compreſſis faucibus atris
Viroſo pariter vitam cum ſanguine ponant.
En ego cum regni ſceptro, Mavortia bello
Pectora, & horriferas hominum, nil fingo, figuras,
Qui curſu alipedes norint præverrere cervos, B
Dedico, piſcoſoſque lacus, volucrumque paludes
Omnigenum luſtris fœtas, ſtannique fodinas,
Et puri argenti venas, quas terra refoſsis
Viſceribus manes imos viſura recludit.

I am that frozen Iſle, which Greekes once did *Ierne* call,
Well knowne to Argo Jaſons ſhip, and to her ſailers all.
Which ſubject unto *Caurus* curſt have ſunne more neer in ſight,
When in *Tarteſſus* floud he ſets and ſeemes to drench his light.
Whom God and better Nature hath ſecured from this feare
(A gift imparted eke to *Crete* which Jupiter did reare) C
That ſnakes of grim Meduſa's blood ſo filthie that were bred,
Should dare in theſe my coaſts to hiſſe, and hurtfull venome ſpred.
And ſay, that ſome by chance there were brought thither of that brood,
Throtled anon they loſe at once their life with poiſon'd bloud.
Lo here with regall ſcepter I preſent moſt martiall mindes,
And dreadfull ſhapes (I fable not) of men who harts and hindes
So ſwift of foot in running can out-ſtrip and leave behind.
With fiſhfull lakes beſides and fennes, where fowles of everie kinde
Their eiries have and harbours ſafe: moreover Delfes of tin,
Rich Mines likewiſe of ſilver pure, which wondrous farre within D
The earth hath kept, whoſe bowels now digg'd up for men to prie,
As if ſhe meant even hell to ſee, ſhe ſhew's them to the eye.

Ireland why called Ogygia.

If that be true which the Iriſh Hiſtoriographers record, this Iland was not without cauſe by *Plutarch* tearmed *Ogygia*, that is, *very ancient*. For they fetch the beginning of their hiſtories from the moſt profound and remote records of antiquitie, ſo that in compariſon of them, the antientneſs of all other nations is but novelty, and, as it were, a matter of yeſterday. They write that one *Cæſaria* Noah his Niece, inhabited it before Noahs flood: Then that *Bartholanus* a Scythian came hither about three hundred yeeres after the ſaid Noahs flood, and fought right doughtie battels with giants: That many yeeres after *Nemethus* a Scythian arrived here, and forth- E
with was caſt out by the Giants: After this, that *Dela* with certaine Grecians ſeized upon this Iſland; and ſoone after, that *Gaothel* with *Scota* his wife, daughter to Pharaoh King of Egypt landed here, and nominated after his wives name the Iſland *Scotia*, and according to his owne name the language *Gaothela*; and that, about the time of the Iſraelites departure out of Egypt. And the Britiſh hiſtorie reporteth how ſome few ages after, *Hiberus* and *Hermion* (*Ever* and *Erimon* the Iriſh writers terme them) the ſonnes of *Mileſius* King of Spaine, by the ſufferance of Gurguntius King of the Britans, planted colonies in this countrey, after it had beene diſpeopled by a peſtilence. My purpoſe is not either to averre theſe reports for true, nor yet to refute them: In ſuch things as theſe let Antiquitie bee pardonable, and enjoy a pre- F
rogative.

Surely, as I doubt not but that this Iſland became inhabited even of old time, when as man-kinde was ſpred over all quarters of the world: ſo it is evident, that the firſt inhabitants thereof paſſed thither out of our Britaine: For (to ſay nothing of an infinite number of Britiſh words in the Iriſh tongue, together with the ancient

A ancient names which ſavour of a Britiſh originall); *the natures of the people, and their faſhions, as* Tacitus *ſaith, differ not much from Britain*: of all ancient writers it is called *A Britiſh Iland*: *Diodorus Siculus* termed *Irin* a part of Britaine: and *Ptolomee* named the ſame BRITANNIA PARVA, that is, *little Britaine*, as you may ſee, if you liſt to compare his *Geographickes* with his book of *Great Conſtruction*. And the Epitome of *Strabo* calleth the inhabitants in plaine words, BRITANS: the old Geographers alſo named it *The Britans Iland*: yea and *Feſtus Aveienus* ſheweth this out of *Dionyſius Afer*, when he treateth of Britiſh Ilands, in theſe verſes.

Britans the firſt inhabitants of Ireland.

Little Britain.

B *Eminus hic aliæ gelidi prope flabra Aquilonis*
Exuperant undas, & vaſta cacumina tollunt,
Hæ numero geminæ, pingues ſola, ceſpitis ampli,
Conditur occidui quâ Rheni gurgitis unda,
Dira Britannorum ſuſtentant agmina terris.

Here other Iſlands neere unto the chilling North winds blaſt,
The waves of ſea ſurmount aloofe, and ſhew their mountaines vaſt,
In number twaine, their ſoile is fat, their ground both large and wide
What way the Weſtern Rhene his gulfe and waters deepe doth hide:
Theſe Lands fierce Britan troups maintaine, and thereon they abide.

C Neither is there any other countrey, out of which by reaſon of the vicinitie they might paſſe over more commodiouſly into Ireland than out of Britaine: from whence there is the like paſſage thither, in reſpect of the ſpace of ſea betweene, as is out of France into Britaine. But afterwards, when the Romanes had enlarged their Empire every way, many there were no doubt who out of Spaine, Gaule, and Britaine withdrew themſelves hither, that they might ſhake off that intolerable yoke of the Romans ſlaverie: Neither do ſome otherwiſe underſtand theſe words of *Tacitus*: *Ireland being ſituate in the middeſt betweene Spaine and Britanie, lying alſo very fitly for the French ſea, would aptly have united, to the great uſe & advantage of the* D *one and the other, the ſtrongeſt members of the Empire together: the landing places and ports whereof, by entercourſe of trafficke, were better known than thoſe of Britain.* And albeit *Julius Agricola* alſo kept with him a pettie King or *Prince* of *Ireland*, who was driven thence by occaſion of civill diſſention, that hee might have the more advantageous opportunitie thereby to invade the Iſland, which he thought would be ſubdued and held with a legion, and a ſmall power of aide forces; and was perſwaded withall, that the ſame would availe much for the affaires of Britaine, in caſe the Roman forces were planted everie where, and hope of libertie baniſhed, as it were, farre out of ſight: yet wee read not that the Romans gave any attempt that way. Notwithſtanding ſome are verily perſwaded that they aſſaied the conqueſt of it, and doe E gather the ſame hardly out of this place of *Juvenal*.

——Arma quid ultra
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modò captas
Orcadas, & minimâ contentos nocte Britannos?

Why warred we paſt Iriſh coaſts, and the *Orkneis* lately wonne,
Beyond the Britans eke that have leaſt night and longeſt Sunne?

Yet the Panegyricall oration pronounced before *Conſtantius* the Emperour, implieth that Ireland was under his government: *Britaine* (ſaith he) *is ſo recovered, that even* F *thoſe nations alſo which join upon the coaſts of the ſame Iſland, are become ſubject and obedient unto your command.* Alſo we find written in the Chronicles of later hiſtorians, that Ireland, together with Britain and Thule, at the diviſion of the Empire fell unto Conſtantine, the ſonne of Conſtantine the Great. And that very fond fable of *Cæſarea* Noahs Niece, carrieth before it the name of *Cæſars*, ſo as that therein may ſeeme covertly couched the comming of ſome *Cæſar* into Ireland. Howbeit I can hardly

Cæſarea.

Romane Conqueſts.

perſwade my ſelfe to beleeve, that this countrey at any time became ſubject to the Romans. But a bleſſed and happie turne had it beene for Ireland, if it had at any time beene under their ſubjection: ſurely, it had then beene reduced from barbariſme to civilitie. For whereſoever the Romans were victors, they brought them whom they conquered to civilitie: neither verily in any place elſe throughout Europe was there any civilitie, learning, and elegance, but where they ruled. And very inconſiderately alſo they may ſeeme to have neglected this Iſland. For from hence (to the plague and ſpoile of Britaine) brake out moſt dangerous enemies: which *Auguſtus* ſeemeth to have foreſeene, when he tooke ſo ſmall care of Britaine, for the danger which hee preſaged to hover and approach from the nations round about adjoyning. But when the Roman Empire began now to decay, the nation of the Scots or Scythians (for, *in times paſt*, as *Strabo* writeth, *all people weſtward were tearmed Celto-Scythæ*) grew mightie in Ireland, and began to be renowned. Furthermore, under the Emperours *Honorius* and *Arcadius* it was inhabited by the Scottiſh nations, as *Oroſius* hath written. Whereupon *Claudian* living in the ſame age wrote thus:

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.
Yce-frozen Ireland wept amaine,
To ſee the Scots on heaps lye ſlaine.

And in another place,

——Totam cùm Scotus Hibernem
Movit——
What time as Scots did make,
All Ireland armes to take.

For from hence it was that the Scots made their forcible invaſions into Britaine, and hither they were otherwhiles with great loſſes and overthrowes repulſed. But whence they came into Ireland, *Ninnius* a diſciple of *Elvodugus*, an author of good antiquitie, ſhall enforme you by his own words; who lived, as himſelfe witneſſeth, in the yeere 830. under Anaraigh King of *Angleſey* and *Guineth*, or North-Wales. For after he had related, that in the third age of the world the Britans came into Britain, and in the fourth age, the Scythians or Scots into Ireland, hee proceedeth thus:

Iriſhmen out of Spaine. In other copies Tholanus.

Laſt of all came the Scots, from the parts of Spain into Ireland. But the firſt that arrived there, was Partholanus, with a thouſand men and women together, and they grew after to be four thouſand: and there fell a mortalitie among them, ſo that in one week they all died, and there remained of them not ſo much as one alive. The ſecond that landed in Ireland was one Nemeth, *the ſon of Agnomenes, who, by report, ſailed upon the ſea one yeere and an halfe: and afterward, when he had ſuffered ſhipwrack, fell with an haven in Ireland, and he returned into Spain. And after that came three ſonnes of a Spaniſh knight, with thirtie Ciules with them, and in every Ciule thirtie wives; and they continued there for the ſpace of one yeere. Laſt of all came Elam-Hoctor, and dwelt there with all his progenie and generation, even to this day.* With this *Ninnius* accordeth Henry *of Huntingdon. The Britans* (ſaith he) *in the third age of the world came into Britain, and the Scots in the fourth into Ireland.*

And how ever theſe reports be not moſt certaine, yet ſure it is that they came out of Spaine into Ireland: and part of them departing thence, came and added a third nation unto the Britans & Picts in Britaine. The received opinion of the Iriſh is agreeable hereunto, for they moſt willingly acknowledge themſelves to be an off-ſpring of the Spaniards. Neither verily can it bee a marvaile, that a number of them withdrew themſelves into Ireland out of the North part of Spaine, which, as *Strabo* writeth, is moſt barren, and wherein men live moſt miſerably. Out of thoſe words of *Ninnius* a man may ſee, that thoſe entries made of *Bartholanus* and *Nemethus*, which fabulouſly they fetch ſo farre off, out of moſt profound and remote antiquitie, are to bee drawne backe unto later times. Neither is it needfull for me to note againe, that this Iſland was of the Scottiſh inhabitants called SCOTIA.

Nor

A Not many yeeres after, theſe Scots in Ireland began to profeſſe Chriſtianitie, although they would needs appropriate unto themſelves that hiſtorie out of *Rufinus*, concerning the converſion of the *Hiberians* in *Aſia*, and *Celeſtin* Pope of Rome ſent unto theſe Scots *Palladius* the Biſhop. Whereupon *Proſper Aquitanus* writeth in this maner againſt *Collator*. *Celeſtin delivered the Britans from the Pelagians hereſie, when he ſecluded certain enemies of grace, who held their own native countrey, even from that unknown part of the Ocean: and having ordained a Biſhop among the Scots, whiles he laboured to keep an Iland of the Romans in the Catholike faith, he brought alſo a barbarous nation to be Chriſtian.* Yet *Ninnius* writeth, that *Palladius* being taken away by un- B timely death in Britaine, effected nothing: who alſo reporteth out of the Iriſh writers, that Chriſtian religion was publiſhed and preached throughout Ireland by Saint *Patrick*. For he being a Britan borne, and that as ſome will in *Cluidſdale*, allied alſo to Sir *Martin* of *Tourain*, and a diſciple of Saint *German*, was appointed ſucceſſour by Pope *Celeſtin* to *Palladius* deceaſed; who with ſo good ſucceſſe taught and ſowed the ſeed of Chriſtian religion over all Ireland, that hee converted the greateſt part by farre thereof unto Chriſt, and deſerved the name of the Apoſtle of the Iriſh nation. Touching whom an ancient writer, *Hiericus Antiſiodorenſis* in his booke of Saint *Germans* miracles; *For as much as* (ſaith he) *the glory of a Father appeareth bright in the governance of his owne ſonnes, among many ſons whom we beleeve* C *St. German had in Chriſt, and Diſciples in religion, it ſhall ſuffice by way of compendious brevitie to inſert here the mention of one only, and the ſame of all others moſt famous: namely Patricke, as the whole courſe of his acts declareth, the peculiar Apoſtle of the Iriſh nation, wholly addicted for 18. yeeres unto his moſt holy diſcipline, out of the veine of ſo worthie a founiain drew no mean knowledge & learning in the heavenly ſcriptures. Whom alſo that moſt divine and godly Biſhop, conſidering to be in religion magnanimous, in vertues excellent, and in learning powerfull: and deeming it meere folly, that ſo ſtrong and able an husbandman ſhould live idle in the tillage and ordering of the Lords corneſield, directed him unto holy Celeſtine Pope of Rome, by Segetius a Prieſt of his, who ſhould* D *give teſtimonie unto the Apoſtolicall See, of Eccleſiaſticall honeſtie in the behalfe of that right excellent man. Being therefore approved with the judgment, ſupported with the authoritie, and laſtly ſtrengthened with the bleſsing of him, he made a voiage into Ireland, and being peculiarly appointed an Apoſtle of that nation, as he then lightned them with his doctrine & miracles, ſo now alſo and for ever adorneth them with wonderful priviledges of his Apoſtleſhip.* The Iriſh ſcholars of Patricke profited ſo notably in Chriſtianitie, that in the age next following, Ireland was tearmed *Sanctorum patria*, that is, *The native countrey of Saints*; and the Scottiſh Monks in Ireland and Britaine highly excelled for their holineſſe and learning, yea and ſent out whole flockes of moſt devout men into all parts of Europe, who were the firſt founders of *Luxeul* Abbey in Burgundie, of *Bobie* Abbey in *Italy*, of *Wirtzburge* Abbey in *Francland*, of St. *Gallus* E in *Sweitzerland*, of *Malmesburie*, *Lindisfarn*, *and of many other Monaſteries in Britaine*. For out of Ireland came *Cælius Sedulius* a Prieſt, *Columba*, *Columbane*, *Colman*, *Aidan*, *Gallus*, *Kilian*, *Maidulph*, *Brendan*, and many other celebrated for their holy life and learning. Of theſe Monkes is that *Hieric* above named of *Auxerre* to be underſtood, when he writeth thus to the Emperour Charles the *Bald*: *What ſhould I ſpeake of Ireland, which ſetting light by the dangers of ſea, flitteth all of it well neere with whole flockes of Philoſophers unto our ſhores? of whom ſo many as are more skilfull and learned than the reſt, doe voluntarily baniſh themſelves, to attend dutifully upon the moſt wiſe Salomon, and be at his command.*

Anno Chriſti 431. Palladius. Vincent. l. 9. c. 7

Monks of Ireland holy men and learned.

This Monaſticall profeſſion, although but then newly come up, was farre diffe- F rent in thoſe daies from that of our time. They deſired to be that indeed which they were named to be: they were farre from colourable dealing or diſſembling: Erred they in any thing? it was through ſimplicitie, not through lewdneſſe, much leſſe of wilfull obſtinacie. As for wealth and theſe worldly things, they ſo highly contemned them, that they did not onely not ſeeke after, but alſo refuſed the ſame, though they were offered unto them deſcended by inheritance. For a notable apophthegme

was that of Columbane (a Monke of Ireland) who, as the Abbat *Walafride* writeth, *when Sigebert King of the Franckners dealt very earneſtly with him, and that by way of many large and faire promiſes, that he ſhould not depart out of his kingdome,* anſwered him after the ſame ſort, as *Euſebius* hath reported of *Thaddeus*, namely, *That it became not them to embrace other mens riches, who for Chriſts ſake had forſaken their own.* And the Biſhops of Britain ſeemed no leſſe to have deſpiſed riches, ſeeing they were ſo poore, that they had nothing of their owne. For, as we read in *Sulpitius Severus*, *three Biſhops of Britaine, in the Councell holden at Rimine, for want of their owne lived of the publick charges.* The Engliſh Saxons alſo in that age conflowed and reſorted from all parts into Ireland, as it were to the mart of good learning: and hence it is that we read ſo often in our writers, concerning holy men thus, *Such a one was ſent over into Ireland, for to be trained up in learning:* and in the life of *Sulgen*, who flouriſhed 600. yeeres agoe.

Contempt of riches.

Exemplo patrum commotus, amore legendi,
Ivit ad Hibernos, ſophiâ, mirabile, claros.
The fathers old he following, for love to read good works,
Went unto Iriſh men, who were (O wonder) famous Clarkes.

And from thence it may ſeeme our forefathers the ancient Engliſh learned the manner of framing their letters, and of writing; conſidering that they uſed the ſelfe ſame character, which the Iriſh commonly uſe at this day.

Engliſh Saxons ſeeme to have had their letters and writing from the Iriſh.

And no cauſe have wee to marvaile that Ireland, which now for the moſt part is rude, halfe barbarous, and altogether voide of any polite and exquiſite literature, was full of ſo devout, godly, & good wits in that age, wherein good letters throughout all Chriſtendome lay neglected and halfe buried, ſeeing that the divine providence of that moſt gracious and almightie ruler of the world, ſoweth the ſeeds and bringeth forth the plants of ſanctitie and good arts, one whiles in one nation and other whiles in another, as it were in garden beds and borders, and that in ſundry ages: which being removed and tranſlated hither and thither, may by a new growth come up one under another, proſper, and bee preſerved to his owne glory, and the good of mankinde.

Arts and pietie ſowed among nations in ſundry ages.

But the outrage of warres by little and little quenched theſe hot affections and ſtudies of holineſſe and good literature. For in the yeere 644. after Chriſts nativitie, Egfrid King of Northumberland with fire and ſword made ſpoile and havocke of Ireland, a nation moſt friendly unto England; for which cauſe *Bede* chargeth him after a ſort, in moſt grave and important tearmes. Afterward the *Norwegians*, under the leading of *Turgeſe* their Captaine, ſpoiled and waſted the countrey in moſt lamentable manner for the ſpace of 30. yeeres: But when he was once ſlaine by a train and ambuſh laid for him, the inhabitants fell upon the *Norwegians*, and made ſuch a bloodie maſſacre of them, that ſcarce any one ſurvived to be a meſſenger of ſo great a ſlaughter. Theſe *Norwegians* were no doubt thoſe *Normans*, who, as *Rhegino* ſaith, in the time of Charles the great, *ſetting upon Ireland, an Iſle of the Scots, were by the Scots put to flight.* After this the *Ouſtmans*, as one would ſay *Eſterlings*, or *Eaſtmen*, came out of the ſea-coaſts of Germanie into Ireland; who having entred into certain Cities under the pretence of great trafficke, in a ſhort ſpace raiſed a moſt dangerous warre. About the very ſame time in manner, *Eadgar* that moſt puiſſant King of England, conquered alſo a great part of Ireland: For thus we read in a certaine Charter of his: *Unto whom God of his gracious favour hath granted, together with the Empire of England, dominion over all the kingdomes of the Iſles lying in the Ocean, with their moſt ſtout and fierce Kings, even as farre as to Norway, yea and to ſubdue under the Engliſh Empire the greateſt part of Ireland, with her moſt noble Citie Dublin.*

Ouſtmanni, who haply are thoſe that *Tacitus* nameth *Aeſtiones*, and *Egiwardus Aiſti*.

After theſe tempeſtuous forraine warres were allaied, there followed a moſt grievous ſtorme of civill diſſention at home, which made way for the Engliſh to conquer Ireland. For Henrie the ſecond King of England, taking occaſion and opportunitie

A tunitie, by the privie diſlikes, heart-burnings, and malicious emulations among the Iriſh Princes, grew into a ſerious deliberation with the Nobles of England, in the yeere of Salvation 1155. about the conqueſt of Ireland, for the behoof of his brother *William* of *Anjou*: But through the counſell of his mother *Maude* the Empreſſe, this project was rejected unto another time. Howbeit not many yeeres betweene, *Dermicius*, the ſon of *Murchard* (*Dermot Mac Morrog* they call him) who reigned over the Eaſt part of Ireland, which in Latin is called *Lagenia*, and commonly *Leinſter*, being for his tyrannie and luſtfull leudneſſe thruſt out of his kingdome (for hee had raviſhed the wife of *O Rorke*, a pettie King of *Meth*) obtained aide and forces of Hen-
B rie the ſecond King of England, to be reſtored into his kingdome againe: and made a covenant with Richard Earle of *Pembroch*, ſurnamed *Strongbow*, of the houſe of *Clare*, that he for his part ſhould aide him in the recovering of his Kingdome, and that himſelfe would aſſure unto the Earle, together with his daughter *Eva*, the ſaid Kingdome in ſucceſſion after him. Hereupon the ſaid Earle having forthwith muſtered up and raiſed an armie of Welſh and Engliſh together, and joined unto him to accompanie him in the warres, the *Fitz-Giralds*, *Fitz-Stephans*, and other Gentlemen out of England and Wales, reſtored his father in law *Dermot* into his former Kingdome againe: and within few yeeres gat by conqueſt ſo great a part of Ireland into his owne hands, that his power became now ſuſpected to the King of England;
C who by proclamation, and that with grievous menaces, recalled home the ſaid Earle and his followers out of Ireland, and unleſſe they obeyed without delay, pronounced them traitours, and their goods confiſcate. Whereupon the Earle granted unto the King by covenant and writing, whatſoever he either inherited in right of his wife, or won with his ſword, and as his tenant in vaſſailage received from him the Earldomes of *Weisford*, *Oſſorie*, *Caterlogh*, and *Kildare*, *with certain Caſtles*. Then King Henrie the ſecond, having gathered a power together in the yeere of Chriſt 1172. ſailed over into Ireland, and obtained the Princely title of ſoveraigne rule of the Iland.

Dermot Mac Morrog.

Richard Strongbow.

Henrie the ſecond entreth Ireland.

For the States of Ireland paſſed over unto him all their rule and power, namely; *Rothericke O Conor Dun*, that is, *The Browne*, *Monarch of Ireland*,
D *Dermot Mac Carti* King of *Corke*, *Donald O Bren* King of *Limiricke*, *O Carell* King of *Uriel*, *Macſhaglin* King of *Ophaly*, *O Rorke* King of *Meth*, *O Neale* King of *Ulſter*, with the reſt of the Nobles and their people, and the ſame under their Charters ſubſcribed, ſigned, delivered, and tranſmitted to Rome. Which was ratified and confirmed moreover by a Patent of Pope *Hadrian*, by a ring delivered unto him in token of his inveſtiture, and alſo by the authoritie of certaine Provinciall *Synods*. This King Henrie afterward delivered up the *Seigniorie of Ireland*, into the hands of his ſonne *John*; which conveiance Pope *Urban* confirmed by his *Bull*, *and in teſtimonie of his confirmation ſent him a Coronet of Peacocks feathers broided and embroidered with gold*. Whom, after hee was once eſtabliſhed in his Kingdome, divers authors af-
E firme to have granted by his Charter or Patent, Ireland and England both unto the Church of Rome, to be held of it ever after in fee, and to have received it againe from the Church, as a *Feudatarie*: alſo to have bound his ſucceſſours to pay three hundred Markes unto the Biſhop of Rome: But that moſt worthie and famous Sir *Thomas Moore*, who tooke the Popes part even unto death, affirmeth this to be falſe: For hee writeth that the Romaniſts can ſhew no ſuch grant; that they never demanded the foreſaid money, and that the Kings of England never acknowledged it. But by his leave, as great a man as hee was, the caſe ſtood otherwiſe, as evidently appeareth by the Parliament Records, the credit whereof cannot bee impugned. For in an aſſembly of all the States of the Realme, in the reigne of Edward
F the third, the Lord Chancellour of England propoſed and related, that the Pope would judicially ſue the King of England, as well for the *Homage* as the tribute, which was to be yeelded for England and Ireland, to the performance whereof King *John* in times paſt had obliged himſelfe and his ſucceſſours: and of this point which hee put to queſtion, required their opinion. The Biſhops deſired to have a day by themſelves for to conſult about this matter: the Nobles likewiſe and the people or *Communaltie*

Giral. Cambri. and a Manuſcript in the hands of Baron Houth.

munaltie. The day after, they all met, and with one generall accord ordained and enacted: *That forasmuch as neither King John, nor any other King whatsoever, could impose such servitude upon the Kingdome, but with the common consent and assent of a Parliament; which was not done: and whatsoever he had passed was against his oath at his coronation by him in expresse words religiously taken before God: Therefore in case the Pope should urge this matter, they were most readie, to the uttermost of their power, to resist him resolutely with their bodies and goods.* They also who are skilfull in scanning and sifting everie pricke and tittle of the lawes, cry out with one voice, *That the said Grant or Charter of King John was voide in Law, by that clause and reservation in the end thereof; Saving unto us and our heires, all our Rights, Liberties, and Regalities.* But this may seeme beside my text.

Ever since King Johns time, the Kings of England were stiled *Lords of Ireland*, untill that King Henrie the eighth in the memorie of our fathers was in a Parliament of Ireland, by the States thereof declared *King of Ireland*, because the name of *Lord* seemed in the judgement of certaine seditious persons, nothing so sacred and full of majestie as the name of *King*.

This name and title of the Kingdome of Ireland were by the Popes authoritie (what time as Queene Marie in the yeere 1555. had by her Embassadours in the name of the Kingdom of England tendred obedience unto the Pope Paul the fourth) confirmed in these words. *To the laud and glorie of almightie God, and his most glorious mother the Virgin Mary: to the honour also of the whole Court of heaven, and the exaltation of the Catholike faith, at the humble request and suite made unto us by King Philip and Queen Marie about this matter, wee, with the advice of our brethren, and of plenarie power Apostolicall by our Apostolicall authoritie, erect for ever Ireland to bee a Kingdome, and endow, dignifie, and exalt with the title, dignitie, honour, faculties, rights, ensignes, prerogatives, preferments, preeminencies royall, and such as other Realmes of Christians have, use, and enjoy, and may have, use, and enjoy for the times to come.*

And seeing that I have hapned upon those Noblemens names, who first of all English gave the attempt upon Ireland, and most valiantly subdued it under the imperiall crowne of England, lest I might seeme upon envie to deprive both them and their posteritie of this due and deserved glorie, I will set them downe here out of the Chancerie of Ireland, according as the title doth purport.

The names of them that came with Dermot Mac Morrog *into Ireland.*

Richard Strongbow Earle of Pembroch, who by Eve the daughter of Morrog the Irish pettie King aforesaid, had one only daughter, and she brought unto *William Mareschall* the title of the Earldome of *Pembroch*, with faire lands in Ireland, and a goodly issue, five sonnes, who succeeded one another in a row, all childlesse: and as many daughters, which enriched their husbands, *Hugh Bigod* Earle of *Norfolke*, *Guarin Montchensey*, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Gloceſter*, *William Ferrars* Earle of *Derby*, and *William Breose*, with children, honours, and possessions.

Robert Fitz-Stephen.
Harvey de Mont-Marish.
Maurice Prendergest.
Robert Barr.
Meiler Meilerine.
Maurice Fitz-Girald.
Redmund nephew of Fitz-Stephen.
William Ferrand.
Miles de Cogan.
Richard de Cogan.
Gualter de Ridensford.
Gualter and *Alexander* } sonnes of *Maurice* Fitz-Girald.

William

William Notte.
Robert Fitz-Bernard.
Hugh Lacie.
William Fitz-Aldelm.
William Macearell.
Humfrey Bohun.
Hugh de Gundevill.
Philip de Hasting.
Hugh Tirell.
David Walsh.
Robert Poer.
Osberi de Herloter.
William de Bendenges.
Adam de Gernez.
Philip de Breos.
Griffin, nephew of Fitz-Stephen.
Raulfe Fitz-Stephen.
Walter de Barry.
Philip Walsh.
Adam de Hereford.

To whom may be added out of *Giraldus Cambrensis*,
John Curcy.
Hugh Contilon.
Redmund Cantimore.
Redmund Fitz-Hugh.
Miles of S. Davids, and others.

The Government of the Kingdome of *Ireland*.

EVer since that Ireland became subject unto England, the Kings of England have sent over thither, to manage the state of the Realme, their Regents or Vice-gerents, whom they tearmed in those writings or letters Patents of theirs (whereby authoritie and jurisdiction is committed unto them) first, * *Keepers* of Ireland: then afterwards, according as it pleased them, *Justices of Ireland*, *Lievtenants*, *and Deputies*. Which authoritie and jurisdiction of theirs is very large, ample, and royall; whereby they have power to make warre, to conclude peace, to bestow all Magistracies and Offices, except a very few; to pardon all crimes, unlesse they be some of high treason, to dub Knights, &c. These *letters Patents*, when any one entreth upon this honourable place of government, are publikely read, and after a solemne oath taken in a set forme of words before the Chancellour, the sword is delivered into his hands, which is to be borne before him; he is placed in a chaire of estate, having standing by him the Chancellour of the Realme, those of the Privie Councell, the Peeres and Nobles of the kingdome, with a King of Armes, a Serjeant of Armes, and other Officers of State. And verily there is not (looke throughout all Christendome againe) any other Vice-Roy that commeth neerer unto the majestie of a King, whether you respect his jurisdiction and authoritie, or his traine, furniture and provision. There bee assistant unto him in counsell, the Lord Chancellour of the Realm, the Treasurer of the Kingdome, and others of the Earles, Bishops, Barons, and Judges, which are of the Privie Councell. For Ireland hath the very same degrees of States that England hath, namely, Earles, Barons, Knights, Esquires, &c.

The Vice-roies of Ireland.
* *Custodes*, or Wardens.

The states of Ireland.

The

The Courts of Justice, or Tribunals of Ireland.

THe supreme Court of the Kingdome of Ireland is the *Parliament*, which at the pleasure of the Kings of England is usually called by the Deputie, and by him dissolved: although in the reigne of King Edward the second, a Law was enacted, *That every yeer there should be Parliaments holden in Ireland*, which seemeth yet not to have been effected. There be likewise foure Tearmes kept, as in England, yeerely: and there are five Courts of Justice; *The Star-chamber, the Chancerie, the Kings Bench, the common Pleas, and the Exchequer.* There are also *Justices of Assises*, of *Nisi prius*, and of *Oyer and Determiner*, according as in England: yea and *Justices of Peace* in every countie, for the keeping of peace. Moreover, the King hath his Serjeant at law, his Atturney Generall, his Sollicitour, &c.

Parliamentum clauſ. anno 12. The Tribunals of Ireland.

Over and besides, in the more remote Provinces there be Governours to minister Justice; as a principall Commissioner in Connaught, and a President in Mounster: who have to assist them in Commission certaine Gentlemen and Lawyers, and yet every of them are directed by the Kings Lievtenant Deputie. As for the common lawes, Ireland is governed by the same that England hath. For we read in the Records of the Kingdome thus: *King Henry the third, in the 12. yeere of his reigne, gave commandement to his Justice of Ireland, that calling together the Archbishops, Bishops, Barons, and Knights, he should cause there before them to be read the Charter of King John; which he caused to be read accordingly, and the Nobles of Ireland to be sworn, as touching the observation of the lawes and customes of England, and that they should hold and keepe the same.* Nevertheless the meere Irish did not admit them, but retained their owne *Brehon* lawes and leud customes. And the Kings of England used a connivence therein upon some deepe consideration, not vouchsafing to communicate the benefit of the English lawes, but upon especiall grace to especiall families or sects; namely, the *O Neales, O Conors, O Brien, O Maloghlins*, and *Mac Murough*, which were reputed of the blood roiall among them. The *Parliamentary* or *Statute lawes* also of England being transmitted, were usually in force in Ireland unto the time of K. Henrie the seventh. For in the tenth yeere of his reign, those were ratified & confirmed by authoritie of Parliament in Ireland, in the time of Sir *Edw. Poinings* government, but ever since they have had their Statutes enacted in their owne Parliaments. Besides these civill Magistrates, they have also one militarie *officer*, named the *Mareshal*, who standeth here in great stead, to restrain as well the insolencie of souldiers, as of rebels, who otherwhiles commit many & great insolencies. This office the Barons de *Morley* of England bare in times past by inheritance, as appeareth by Records: for King John gave it to bee held by right of inheritance, in these very expresse words, *We have given and granted unto John Mareschal for his homage and service, our Mareshalship of Ireland, with all appurtenances. We have given also unto him for his homage and service, the Cantred in which standeth the towne of Kilbunny, to have and to hold unto him and his heires of us and our heires.* From whom it descended in the right line to the Barons of *Morley*. This Mareshall hath under him his *Provost Marshall*, and sometime more than one, according to the occasions and troubles of the time, who exercise their authoritie by limitation under the great seale of Ireland, with instructions. But these, and such like matters, I will leave to the curious diligence of others. Touching the order of justice and government among those more uncivill and wilde Irish, I will write somewhat in place convenient, when I shall treat of their manners.

Mareshall of Ireland.

Anno 9. R. Johannis.

THE DIVISION OF IRELAND.

Division of Ireland.

IRELAND, according to the maners of the inhabitants, is divided into two parts: for they that refuse to be under lawes, and do live without civilitie, are termed *the Irishry*, and commonly *the wild Irish*: but such as being more civill do reverence the authoritie of lawes, and are willing to appeare in Court, and judicially to be tried, are named *English-Irish*,

A *Iriſh*, and their country goeth under the tearm of *The Engliſh Pale*, becauſe the firſt Engliſhmen that came thither did empale for themſelves certaine limits in the Eaſt part of the Iland, and that which was moſt fruitfull: Within which there bee even at this day, thoſe alſo that live uncivilly enough, and are not very obedient unto the lawes: like as others without the pale are as courteous and civill as a man would deſire. But if we look into higher times, according to the ſituation of the country, or the number rather of governors in old time, it containeth five portions (for it was ſometimes a *Pentarchie*) namely, *Mounſter* Southward: *Leinſter* Eaſtward: *Connacht* in the Weſt: *Ulſter* in the North: and *Meth*, well neere in the very middeſt.

B

In Mounſter are theſe Counties,
- *Kerry.*
- *Deſmond.*
- *Cork.*
- *Waterford.*
- *Limiricke.*
- *Tipperary, with the county of holy Croſſe in Tipperarie.*

In Leinſter be theſe Counties,
- *Kilkenny.*
- *Caterlough.*
- *Queenes County.*
- *Kings Countie.*
- *Kildare.*
- *Weſtmeath.*
- *Dublin.*

C

In Meth are theſe Counties,
- *East Meath.*
- *Weſt Meath.*
- *Longford.*

D

In Connaght are theſe Counties,
- *Clare*
- *Galloway.*
- *Majo.*
- *Slego.*
- *Leitrim.*
- *Roſcoman.*

In Ulſter be theſe Counties,
- *Louth.*
- *Cauon.*
- *Fermanagh.*
- *Monaghan.*
- *Armagh.*
- *Doun.*
- *Antrim.*
- *London-Derry.*
- *Tir-Oen.*
- *Tir-Conell*, or *Donegall.*

E

The Eccleſiaſticall State of Ireland was ordered anciently by Biſhops, whom either the Archbiſhop of Canterburie conſecrated, or they themſelves one another. But in the yeere 1152. as we read in *Philip Flatesburie*, *Chriſtianus* Biſhop of *Liſmore* Legate of all Ireland, held a moſt frequent and honourable Councell at *Mell*, whereat were preſent the Biſhops, Abbats, Kings, Captaines, and Elders of Ireland. In which, by authoritie Apoſtolicall, and by the counſell of Cardinals, with the conſent of Biſhops, Abbats, and others, there in Conſiſtorie he ordained foure Archbiſhopricks in Ireland, *Armach*, *Dublin*, *Caſſile*, and *Tuem* or *Toam*. Eccleſiaſticall Juriſdiction.

F The Biſhopricks which were Dioceſſans under theſe, ſeeing that now ſome of them are by the covetous iniquitie of the times aboliſhed, others confounded, and conjoined, others againe tranſlated another way, I am diſpoſed here to put downe (according as they were in old time) out of an ancient Roman PROVINCIALL, faithfully exemplified out of the originall.

Under

Under the Arch-Biſhop of Armagh, Primate of all Ireland, are the Biſhops of

- *Meath*, or——*Elnamirand.*
- *Dune*, alias——*Dandalethglas.*
- *Chlocer*, otherwiſe——*Lugundum.*
- *Conner.*
- *Ardachad.*
- *Raithbot.*
- *Rathluc.*
- *Daln-Liquir.*
- *Dearrih* or *Derrie.*
- *Cloemacnois.*
- *Dromor.*
- *Brefem.*

To the Archbiſhop of Dublin are ſubject the Biſhops of

- *Glendelach.*
- *Fern.*
- *Oſſory*, alias——*De Canic.*
- *Lechlin.*
- *Kil-dare* or *Dare.*

Under the Archbiſhop of Caſſile are the Biſhops of

- *Laonie*, or——*De Kendalnan.*
- *Limric.*
- *The Iſle Gathay.*
- *Cellumabrath.*
- *Melite* or of *Emileth.*
- *Roſsi*, alias *Roſcree.*
- *Waterford*, alias——*De Baltifordian.*
- *Liſmore.*
- *Clon*, alias——*De Cluanan.*
- *Corcage*, that is, *Cork.*
- *De Roſalither.*
- *Ardefert*, or *Kerry.*

Unto the Archbiſhop of Tuam or Toam are ſubject the Biſhops of

- *Duac*, alias——*Kilmacduoc.*
- *Mage.*
- *Enachdun.*
- *De Celaiar.*
- *De Roſconmon.*
- *Clonfert.*
- *Achad*, or *Achony*
- *Lade* or *Killaleth.*
- *De Conany.*
- *De Kilmunduach.*
- *Elphin.*

MOMONIA, or MOUNSTER.

MOMONIA, in Iriſh *Mown*, and in ordinarie conſtruction of ſpeech *Wown*, in Engliſh *Mounſter*, lieth Southward open to the *Vergivian* ſea; ſeparated in ſome place from *Connaght* by the river *Sinę* or *Shanon*, and elſewhere from *Lemſter* by the river *Neor*. In times paſt it was divided into many parts, as *Towoun*, that is, *North Mounſter*, *Deſwoun*, that is, *South Mounſter*; *Hier woun*, that is, *Weſt Mounſter*; *Mean woun*, that is, *Middle Mounſter*; and *Urwoun*, that is, *The Front of Mounſter*: but at this day into two parts, that is, into *Weſt Mounſter*, and *South Mounſter*. In the *Weſt Mounſter* there dwelt in old time the LUCENI, the VELABRI, and UTERINI: in the South, the OUDIÆ or VODIÆ, and the CORIONDI: but at this day it is diſtinguiſhed into ſeven Counties, *Kerry*, *Deſmund*, *Corke*, *Limiric*, *Tipperary*, *Holy Croſſe*, and *Waterford*.

Where Ireland lieth out moſt Weſtward, and treanding toward the Cantabrian Ocean, looketh afarre off Southweſt, with a large interſpace, to *Gallitia* in *Spaine*, there inhabited in old time the VELABRI and LUCENI, as *Oroſius* writeth. The LUCENI of Ireland (who may ſeeme to have had their name and beginning from the LUCENSII of *Gallitia*, in the oppoſite coaſt of Spaine, and of whoſe name ſome reliques ſtill remain in the Barony of *Lyxnaw*) were ſeated as I ſuppoſe in the Countie of *Kerry*, and in *Conoglogh* hard by upon the banke of the river *Shanon*.

Luceni.

THE

THE COUNTIE OF KERRY.

THE Countie of *Kerry* neere unto the mouth of *Shanon*, runneth forth like a little tongue into the sea, beaten on with barking billowes on both sides: a country mounting aloft with wooddy, wild, and solitarie mountaines; between which there lye many vallies, in some places garnished with corn-fields, in others beset also thicke with woods. This is reputed a Countie *Palatine*, and the Earles of *Desmond* had in it the dignitie and priviledges of a *Count-Palatine*, and that by the bountifull gift of K. Edward the third; *who granted unto them all Regall libertues, except foure pleas*, namely, *of Burning, Rape, Forstall*, and *Treasure trouue, with the profit growing de Crocis, reserued for the Kings of England.* But through the licentious iniquitie of the men, who neither would nor knew how to use this libertie, it became of late a very sinke of mischiefes, and a common receptacle for rebels. In the entrance into this countrie there is a territorie called *Clan-Moris*, of one *Moris* descended from the stocke of *Raimund le Grosse*, whose heires successively were called the Barons of *Lixnaw*. A little river now nameless (which the situation in some sort implieth to be Dur in *Ptolomee*) cutteth through the midst of this, running by *Traly*, a small towne, laid now in manner desolate, (where the Earles of *Desmond* had an house.) Hard by standeth *Ardart*, where the Bishop called of *Ardferi*, a poore one God wot, hath his poore See. In the farthest point well neere of this, where it maketh a promontorie, there sheweth it selfe on the one side *Dingle*, a commodious port, on the other side *Smerwic* Sound a road for ships, for so they tearme it short in steed of S. *Mary-wic*: at which of late, when Girald Earle of *Desmund*, a man notorious for deep treacherie to his Prince and countrey, wickedly wasted *Mounster* with continuall harrying and raising booties out of the fields, there arrived certaine companies of Italians and Spaniards, sent under-hand to aide him from Pope Gregorie the thirteenth, and the King of Spaine; who here fortifying a place which they called *Fort del Ore*, made their bragging bravadoes, and thundred out many a terrible threat. But the most noble and martiall Baron, Arthur Lord *Grey*, Lord Deputie, with his very comming and first onset that he made upon them, decided the matter, and ended the quarrell. For immediatly they yeelded themselves, and the most part of them were put to the sword, which was in policie thought the wisest and safest course, considering in what tickliſh tearmes the state of this Realme then stood, and how the rebels in every place were up in armes. And the Earle of *Desmund* himselfe at length in his fearefull flight being forced to take the woods hard by for his refuge, was soone after in a poore cottage by a souldier or two rushing in upon him, first wounded, and afterwards being knowne, cut shorter by the head, and so paid worthily for his perfidious treason, and the wasting of his countrey. 1583.

Clan-Morys.

The river Dur.

Bishoprick of Ardart.

Dingle.

Smerwic.

Arthur Baron. Grey.

Here some man happily would thinke it not correspondent to the gravity of this worke, if I should but relate what a ridiculous opinion hath fully possessed the minds of a number of the Irishry, yea and perswaded them verily to beleeve that he who in that barbarous Pharoh and out cry of the Souldiers, which with great straining of their voice they use to set up when they joine battaile, doth not cry and hout as the rest doe, is suddenly caught up from the ground, and carried as it were flying in the aire, into these desert vallies, out of any country of Ireland whatsoever: where he eateth grasse, lappeth water, knoweth not in what state he is, good or bad, hath some use of reason but not of speech, but shall be caught at length with the help of hounds and the hunters, and brought home to their owne homes.

A ridiculous conceit.

DESMONIA, or DESMOND.

A

Velabri.

BEneath thoſe ancient LUCENI lieth DESMOND, ſtretched out farre and wide toward the South, called in Iriſh *Deſwown*, in Latine *Deſmonia*, inhabited in ancient times by the VELLABRI and IBERNI, which in ſome copies are written UTERINI. As for theſe VELABRI, they may ſeeme ſo named of AER, that is, *ſalt water waſhes*, for that they dwelt upon ſuch Friths, divided one from another by many and thoſe notable armes of the ſea running betweene: whence alſo the *Artabri* and *Cantabri* in Spaine had their denomination. Among theſe armes of the ſea, three promontories, beſide *Kerry* aforeſaid, with crooked and winding ſhoares run out into the Southweſt, and thoſe the inhabitants tearmed in old time *Hierwoun*, that is, *Weſt-Mounſter*. The firſt of them betweene *Dingle* bay and the river *Mair*, is named *Clan-Car*, and hath a caſtle built at *Dunkeran* by the *Carews* of England. In this dwelt *Donald Mac Carty More*, a Lord of the Iriſh blood, who in the yeere 1566. reſigned up unto Queen Elizabeths hands his poſſeſſions and lands, and tooke them againe of her, to hold the ſame after the Engliſh manner by fee, doing homage and fealtie. And at the ſame time he was created Baron of *Valentia* (an Iſland adjoining) and Earle of *Clan-car*. A man in this tract of great name and power, a moſt deadly foe in times paſt of the *Fitz-Giralds*, who diſſeized his anceſtours, Kings (as hee ſtifly avoucheth) of Deſmond, of their ancient ſeat and habitation. But long enjoied not hee this honour: and having but one onely daughter legitimate, he matched her in marriage with *Florence Mac Carty*, and departed out of this life an aged man.

1565.

Barons of Valentia.

Earle Clan-Carr.

B

C

The ſecond promontorie encloſed within two baies, *Maire* and *Bantre*, is named *Beare*, ſtanding for the moſt part upon hungry gravell, and a leane ſtony ſoile: In which live *O Swillivant Beare*, and *O Swillivant Bantre*, deſcended both of one and the ſame ſtocke, men of great nobility in their country.

Beare.

O Swilivant.

The third is called *Eraugh*, lying betweene *Bantre* and *Balatimore* or *Balimore*, a Bay or Creeke paſſing well knowne by reaſon of the abundance of Herrings taken there: whereunto reſorteth every yeere a great fleet of Spaniards and Portugals, even in the mids of winter, to fiſh for Cods. In this the *O Mahons* by the beneficiall gift of M. *Carew* received faire lands and Lordſhips. This is that *Ptolomee* calleth NOTIUM, that is, the *South-Promontorie*, at this day named *Miſſen-head*, under which (as we may read in him) the river IERNUS is diſgorged into the Ocean. But what name the ſaid river now hath, in ſo great obſcurity I hardly dare divine, unleſſe it be that which they call *Maire*, and runneth hard under *Dunk-eran* aforeſaid. Neither wot I how to gheſſe at thoſe people, whom the ſame *Ptolomee* placeth upon theſe promontories, ſeeing that according to the varietie of copies they have ſundry names, as IBERNI, OUTERNI, IBERI, and IVERNI, unleſſe peradventure, like as their neighbours the LUCENI and CONCANI did, they flitted hither from among the *Iberi* of Spaine. Well, this name of *Deſmond* in the foregoing ages ſtretched farre and wide in this tract, even from the ſea unto the river *Shanon*, and was called alſo *South-Mounſter*. The *Fitz-Giralds* deſcended out of the houſe of *Kildare*, having ſubdued the Iriſh, became Lords here of very large and goodly poſſeſſions: and of them *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* (unto whom T. *Carew* heire unto the Seigniory of *Deſmond*, had before paſſed away his right of *Deſmond*) was in the third yeere of King Edward the third created the firſt Earle of *Deſmond*. Among whoſe poſterity many there were, great men for their valour and wealth, whoſe credit alſo and reputation reached farre. But a bad name there went, and ſtill doth, of James; who having excluded his nephew from the inheritance, entred himſelfe by force upon it, and impoſed upon the people thoſe moſt grievous tributes of *Coyne*, *Livery*, *Cocherings*, *Bonaghty*, *&c.* for the maintenance of Galloglaſſes and Souldiers to ſpoile and harry the countrey. Which when his ſonne Thomas exacted and gathered of the poore people, hee was by the commandement of John *Tiptoft* Deputy Lievtenant beheaded

O Mahon.

Notium Promontorium.

The river Iernus.

Earles of Deſmond.

D

E

F

beheaded in the yeere 1467. and ſo ſuffered due puniſhment for his owne and his fathers wickednesse. Howbeit when his children were reſtored againe, in their offſpring this honour continued, and deſcended in right of inheritance unto *Girald* that rebell, whom erewhile I named, who wilfully overthrew a moſt noble and potent family. And when hee was attainted by Parliamentary authority, *Deſmond* was adjudged and annexed to the Crowne land, reduced into the ranke of counties, and a Sheriffe was ordained to governe it from yeere to yeere. Nevertheleſſe in the laſt rebellion the rebells erected a titularie Earle; and againſt him Queene Elizabeth granted the title of Earle of *Deſmond* unto *James Fitz-Girald*, ſonne to the foreſaid rebell, who ſhortly after died iſſueleſſe in the yeere 1601. They that herein beare the greateſt name and moſt puiſſance are of the race of the *Giraldines*, or *Fitz-Giralds*, although they have for ſundry reſpects aſſumed unto themſelves divers ſirnames.

VODIÆ, *and* CORIONDI.

After the *Iberi*, there dwelt farre in the countrey the OTAIAI, who are tearmed alſo VODIÆ, and UDIÆ: the footing of which name doth more expreſly ſhew it ſelfe in *Idou* and *Idouth*, two ſmall territories: like as the name of CORIONDI, in the countie of *Corke* bordering upon them. Theſe nations inhabited the counties of *Corke*, *Tipperary*, *Limericke*, and *Waterford*.

Vodiæ a people.

Coriondi a people.

COMITATUS CORCAGIENSIS, commonly called *THE COUNTY OF CORK.*

THe County of *Corke*, which in old time was reputed a Kingdome, compriſed the whole tract along the ſea from *Liſmore* unto Saint *Brend*, where it affronteth *Deſmond* Weſtward, hath in the midland parts thereof *Muskeray*, a wild and woody country; wherein *Cormac Mac-Teg* is of great name: and toward the ſea coaſt *Carbray*, in which the *Mac-Carties* beare the moſt ſway. By the ſea ſide, the firſt place that we meet with is *Roſſe*, a road and port in times paſt well frequented, but now leſſe reſorted unto by reaſon of a bar of ſand. From thence with a narrow neck runneth out a biland, called the *Old head of Kinſale*, neere unto which the family of the *Curcies* flouriſhed in ancient times, famous for their wealth; deſcended from a brother of *John Curcy* the Engliſhman that ſubdued *Ulſter*; and out of which there remaineth here ſtill *Curcy* Baron of *Ringrom*; but at this day (this is the world) of weak and meane eſtate. After it, at the mouth of the river *Bany*, in a fertile ſoile and well woodded, ſtandeth *Kinſale*, a very commodious port, and a towne fortified with old walls: under which in the yeere 1601. the kingdome of Ireland lay a bleeding, and put it was upon the hazzard, as it were, of one caſt of a die, whether it ſhould be ſubject to England or Spaine: what time as the Iland was endangered both with forraine and domeſticall warre, and eight thouſand old trained ſouldiers under the conduct of *Don John D'Aquila*, had of a ſudden ſurprized and fortified it, confident upon the cenſures and excommunications of *Pius* the fifth, *Gregorie* the thirteenth, and *Clement* the eighth, Popes of Rome, diſcharged like thunderbolts upon Queene Elizabeth, and preſuming confidently upon the aides of rebells, who had ſent for them, under a goodly ſhew of reſtoring religion (which in this age and variance about religion, is every where pretended for to maske and cloak moſt ungracious and wicked deſignes.) But Sir *Charles Blunt* Baron *Mountjoy*, L. Deputy, preſently belaied it round about both by ſea and land, albeit his ſouldiers were tired, toiled out, and the ſeaſon of the yeere moſt incommodious, as being midwinter: and withall, made head alſo againſt a rab-

Muskeray.

Carbray.

Spaniard landed in Ireland, and from thence driven.

ble of rebels, whom the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, *O-Donel*, *Mac-Gwyre*, and *Mac-Mahound* had raiſed and gotten thither; and with ſuch valour and fortitude ſo fortunately daunted and repreſſed their malapert boldneſſe, that with one victory hee both had the towne with the Spaniards in it yeelded unto him, and alſo wreſted, as it were, out of the hands of all Ireland throughout, now at the point of revolt, (for they that deliberate are revolted already) both ſword and fire. On the other ſide of the river from *Kinſale* lieth *Kerry-Wherry*, a little territorie of late belonging to the Earles of *Deſmond*. Juſt before which runneth the river that *Ptolomee* calleth DAURONA, *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, by changing onely one letter, *Sauranus* and *Saveranus*, which iſſuing out of *Mukerey* mountaines, paſſeth along by that principall Citie of the countie, graced with an Epiſcopall dignitie (whereunto is annexed the Biſhops See of *Clon*) which *Giraldus* nameth *Corragia*, Engliſhmen *Corke*, and the naturall inhabitants of the country *Coreach*: encloſed within a circuit of walls in forme of an egge, with the river flowing round about it and running betweene, not paſſable through but by bridges, lying out in length, as it were, in one direct broad ſtreet, and the ſame having a bridge over it: Howbeit a pretty towne of merchandiſe it is, well peopled, and much reſorted unto; but ſo beſet on every ſide with rebels neighbouring upon it, that they are faine to keepe alwaies a ſet watch and ward, as if they had continuall ſiege laid unto their Citie, and dare not marrie their daughters forth into the country, but make marriages one with another among themſelves; whereby all the Citizens are linked together in ſome degree or other of kinred and affinity. The report goeth that *Brioc* that moſt devout and holy man (who in that fruitfull age of Saints flouriſhed among the Gauls, and from whom the Dioceſſe of *Sanbrioch* in Britaine *Armorica*, commonly called S. *Brieu* tooke the name) was borne and bred here.

Kerry-wherry.

Beneath *Corke* the river parting in twaine, environeth a large and very pleaſant Iland, over againſt the principall dwelling houſe of that moſt ancient and noble family of the *Barries*, which thereupon is called *Barry Court*. For that family is deriued from *Robert de Barry* an Engliſhman, a perſonage of great worth, and renowned: *who notwithſtanding choſe rather among the firſt to be chiefe indeed, than to ſeeme chiefe; who in the winning of Ireland received wounds and hurt, and the firſt man he was in Ireland that manned and brought the Hawk to hand.* His poſterity by their long approved loyaltie and martiall proweſſe, deſerved to receive of the Kings of England, firſt the title of *Baron Barry*, afterwards of *Vicount Butiphant*, & for their great lands and wealth, gat among the people the ſirname *Barry more*, that is, *Barry the great*. Below *Barry-court*, the river *Saveren*, hard by *Imokelly* a faire poſſeſſion long ſince of the Earle of *Deſmond*, loſeth it ſelfe in the Ocean, affording at the very mouth commodious harbours and havens.

Vicount Butiphant.

As *Saveren* watereth the neather part of this countrey, ſo *Broodwater*, called in times paſt *Aven-more*, that is, *The great River*, moiſteneth the upper: upon which inhabiteth the Noble family of *Roch*, which being tranſplanted out of England hath growne up and proſpered here very well, and now enjoieth the title of *Vicount Fermoy*. Certaine it is, that in the reigne of Edward the ſecond, they were entituled with the honour of Parliament-Barons, conſidering that George *Roch* was fined in two hundred Markes, becauſe upon ſummons given, hee came not to the Parliament at *Dublin*: where *Broodwater* (which for a good while runneth as a bound between this county and the county of *Waterford*) entring into the ſea maketh an haven, ſtandeth *Yoghall*; no great towne, but walled round about, built in faſhion ſomewhat long, and divided into two parts: the upper, which is the greater part, ſtretching out Northward, hath a Church in it, and without the wall a little Abbey which they call *North Abbey*: the neather part reaching Southward, called the *Baſe-towne*, had alſo an Abbey called *South Abbey*; and the commodiouſneſſe of the haven, which hath a well fenſed Kay belonging unto it, and the fruitfulneſſe withall of the country adjoining, draweth Merchants unto it, ſo as it is well frequented and inhabited, yea and hath a Mayor for the head Magiſtrate.

Baron Roch Vicount Fermoy.

Yoghall.

The Kay.

Thus

A Thus faire in theſe daies reacheth the countie of *Corke*, which in times paſt, as I ſaid even now, was counted a kingdome, and went farther, as which contained within it *Deſmond* alſo. This kingdome King Henry the ſecond gave and granted unto Sir Robert *Fitz-Stephen*, and to Sir *Miles de Cogan* in theſe words: *Know yee that I have granted the whole kingdome of Corke, excepting the City and Cantred of the Oustmans, to hold for them and their heires, of mee and John my ſonne, by the ſervice of 60. knights.* And the *Carews* of England were heires to that *Fitz-Stephen*, from whom Sir *George Carew*, now Baron *Carew* of *Clopton*, lineally and directly deriveth his deſcent, who not long ſince was the Lord Preſident of *Mounſter*, and in ſome of theſe obſcure B Iriſh matters (which I willingly acknowledge) hath directed me by the light of his knowledge. The kingdome of Corke.

THE COUNTY OF WATERFORD.

ON the East coaſt of Ireland the county of WATERFORD extendeth it ſelfe between the rivers *Broodwater* Weſt, *Shour* Eaſt, *the Ocean* from the South, and the county of *Tipperary* Northward: a goodly country, as well for pleaſant ſite as fertile ſoile. Upon *Broodwater*, ſo ſoone as it hath left *Corke* county behinde it, *Liſmore* ſheweth it ſelfe, Liſmor. C well knowne for an Epiſcopall See in it, where Chriſtian ſate ſometime the Biſhop, and Legate of Ireland about the yeere 1148. a Prelate that deſerved paſſing well of the Iriſh Church, trained in his youth at *Clarevall* in the ſame cloiſter with St. *Bernard* and Pope *Eugenius*. Chriſtian a Biſhop.

But now, ſince that the poſſeſſions in manner all have been alienated, it is united unto the Biſhopricke of *Waterford*. But neere unto the mouth of the ſaid river, ſtandeth *Ardmor* a little towne, ſo called becauſe it ſtandeth neere the ſea, of which, and of this river *Necham* long ſince verſified thus.

Urbem Liſimor *pertranſit flumen* Avenmor,
Ardmor *cernit ubi concius æquor adit.* Ard-mor,

D The river named *Aven-Mor* through *Liſmor* towne doth runne,
Ardnor him ſees, and there apace to ſea he ſpeeds anon.

The little territory adjoining unto it is called *Deſſee*, the Lord whereof, one of the family of *Deſmond*, received in our remembrance the honourable title of *Vicount Deſſee*: but for that he had no iſſue male, it vaniſhed with him in a ſhort time. Not farre from hence ſtandeth *Dungarvan* upon the ſea, a towne well fortified with a caſtle, and as commodious by reaſon of the roade for ſhips: which together with the Baronie of *Dungarvan* King Henry the ſixth bountifully granted unto John *Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury*: but afterward, ſeeing it ſtood handſomely to that part of *Mounſter* which was to be brought under, and reduced to order, it was by authority E of Parliament annexed to the Imperiall Crowne of the Kings of England for ever. Deſſee. Dungarvan.

Neer unto it flouriſhed the *Poers* of ancient nobility (from the very firſt time that Ireland was conquered by the Engliſh) and afterward advanced to the honourable title of the Barons of *Curraghmore*. But upon the banke of the river *Suyr*, Waterford the chiefe and principall city of this county maketh a goodly ſhew. Concerning which old *Necham* writeth in this wiſe. Poers Barons of Curraghmore. Waterford.

Suirius *inſignem gaudet ditare* Waterford,
Æquoreis undis aſſociatur ibi.
The river *Suyr* hath great deſire,
Faire Waterford rich to make:
F For in this place he hies apace,
His courſe with ſea to take.

This city which the Iriſh and Britans call *Porthlargy*, the Engliſh *Waterford*, was built by certaine Pirates of Norway; and although it ſtandeth in an aire ſomewhat groſſe, and upon a ſoile not very fruitfull, and the ſtreets therein bee with the narroweſt, thruſt cloſe and pent together; yet ſuch is the convenience and commodiouſneſſe

of the haven, that for wealth, freſh trading, and frequent reſort it is the ſecond City A
in all Ireland, and hath alwaies ſhewed a ſingular loialty, fidelitie, and obedience
to the Imperiall Crowne of England. For ever ſince that Richard Earle of *Pembrok*
wanne it, it hath continued ſo faithfull and quietly diſpoſed, that it performed at all
times ſafe and ſecure peace unto the Engliſh on their backes, whiles they went on
in the conquering of Ireland. Whence it is that the Kings of England have gran-
ted unto it very many, and thoſe right large Franchiſes, which King Henry the ſe-
venth augmented, and confirmed, becauſe the Citizens had demeaned themſelves
moſt valiantly and wiſely againſt that *Mock-Prince Perkin Warbeck*, who being a
young man of baſe condition, by hoiſing up the full ſailes of impudence went about B
to mount up aloft unto the Imperiall diadem, whiles he a meer ſuborned counterfeit
tooke upon him to be Richard Duke of *Yorke*, the ſecond ſonne of King Edward the
fourth.

Earle of Waterford.

This countie of *Waterford* together with the city, King Henry the ſixth gave un-
to *John Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury* aforeſaid, by theſe words, which becauſe they te-
ſtifie the valerous vertue of that moſt martiall Knight, to the end that vertue might
have the due honour thereto belonging, I thinke it worth my labour, and haply any
man elſe would deeme no leſſe, to put downe out of the Record; which may be Eng-
liſhed thus. *We therefore*, ſaith the King, (*after other eloquent termes penned by the*
Secretaries of that age, when there was but ſimple Latin) *weighing with due conſideration* C
the valiant proweſſe of our moſt deere and faithfull couſin, John *Earle of* Shrewsbury
and of Weisford, *Lord Talbot, Furnivall, and Le Strange, ſufficiently tried and ap-*
proved even unto his old age in the warres aforeſaid, upon his body no leſſe bedewed with
ſweat many a time than embrued with blood; and conſidering in what ſort our Countie
and Citie of Waterford *in our land of Ireland, the Caſtle, Seigniory, Honour, Land,*
and Baronie of Dungarvan, and all the Lordſhips, Lands, Honours, and Baronies with
the pertinences within the ſame County, which by forfeiture of rebels, by reverſion or de-
ceaſe of any perſon or perſons, by eſcheat, or any other title of law ought to come into our
hands or our progenitors, or in the ſame to be by reaſon of the hoſtile invaſions of our ene-
mies and rebells in thoſe parts, are become ſo deſolate, and lye ſo much expoſed to the D
ſpoiles of warre, wholly as it were waſted, that they turne us to no profit, but have and
doe redound oftentimes to our detriment: in this regard alſo, that by the ſame our Cou-
ſin our foreſaid land of Ireland may the more valiantly be defended in thoſe parts againſt
ſuch attempts and invaſions of our enemies and rebells, doe ordaine, promote, and cre-
ate him Earle of Waterford, *together with the ſtile, title, name, and honour thereto be-*
longing. And becauſe as the highneſſe of his ſtate and degree groweth, all things conſe-
quently of neceſſity grow withall, upon our ſpeciall grace, certaine knowledge, and
meere motion, and for the eſtate of the Earle himſelfe our Couſin to be maintained in more
decent manner, we have given, granted, and by theſe our letters confirmed unto the ſame
Earle the County aforeſaid, together with the foreſaid ſtile, title, name, and honour of E
Earle of Waterford; yea and the foreſaid City, with the fee ferme of the ſame, the Caſtles,
Lordſhips, Honours, Lands and Baronies, with the pertinences within the County: like-
wiſe all and every ſort the Manors, Hundreds, Wapentakes, &c. all along the ſea coaſt,
from the towne of Toghall unto Waterford City aforeſaid, To have and to hold the foreſaid
County of Waterford, the ſtile, title, name, and honour of Earle of Waterford, and the City
Waterford aforeſaid, the Caſtle, Seigniory, Honour, Land, and Barony of Dungarvan, and
all other Lordſhips, Honours, Lands and Baronies within the ſaid county: as alſo all and
every the foreſaid Manors, Hundreds, &c. unto the above named Earle and the heires
males iſſuing out of his body (to have I ſay and to hold) *of us and our heires, by homage,*
Steward of Ireland.
fealty, and the ſervice of being and to be our Seneſchall or Steward, and that his heires be F
the Seneſchals of Ireland to us and our heires, throughout our whole land of Ireland, to do
and that hee doe, and ought himſelfe to doe in the ſame his office, that which his predeceſ-
ſors Seneſchals of England were wont to doe hitherto in that office, for ever. In witneſſe
whereof, &c.

But when as (whiles the Kings of England and the Nobles, who had large and goodly

goodly poſſeſſions in Ireland, were much buſied and troubled a long time; firſt, with the warres of France, and afterward with civill warres at home) Ireland lay in manner neglected, and the State of Engliſh there falling ſtill to decay, was now in manner come to nothing: but the Iriſhry, by occaſion of the others abſence, grew exceeding mighty: for to recover theſe loſſes, and to abate the power of the Iriſh, it was ordained and enacted by the States of the Realme in Parliament, that the Earle of *Shrewsbury*, for his abſence and careleſneſſe in maintaining of his owne, ſhould ſurrender into the hands of the King and his ſucceſſors the Earledome and towne of Waterford: the Duke of *Norfolke* likewiſe, the Baron *Barkley*, the heires generall of the Earle of *Ormond*, and all the *Abbats*, *Priors*, *&c.* of England, who had any lands, ſhould ſurrender up all their poſſeſſions unto the King and his ſucceſſors for the ſame abſence and neglect. An. 28. H. 8.

THE COUNTY OF LIMERICK.

HItherto have wee gone over the Maritime counties of *Mounſter*: two there remaine yet behind that bee in-lands, *Limericke* and *Tipperary*, which wee are now to goe unto. The county of Limerick lieth behinde that of Corke Northward, betweene *Kerry*, the river *Shanon*, and the county of *Tipperary*. A fertile countrey, and well peopled, but able to ſhew very few places of any good account and importance. The more Weſtern part of it is called *Conilagh*; wherein among the hills, *Knock-Patric*, that is *Patricks hill*, mounteth up of a mighty height, and yeelding a pleaſant proſpect into the ſea, beholdeth afarre off the river *Shanon*, falling with a wide and waſt mouth into the *Vergivian* or *Ocean*. Under which hill a ſept of *Fitz-Giralds*, or *Giraldines*, lived honourably a long time, untill that Thomas, called the *Knight of the Valley*, or *of the Glin*, when his graceleſſe ſonne that wicked firebrand ſuffered death (for to ſet villages and houſes a fire is by the lawes of Ireland high treaſon) becauſe himſelfe adviſed his ſonne, and ſet him on to enter into theſe lewd actions, by authority of the Parliament was diſſeized of his goodly and large poſſeſſions. The head City of this county is *Limerick*, which *Shanon*, a moſt famous river, by parting his chanell compaſſeth round about. Conilagh. Knoc-Patric. Knight of the Valley. Anno 11. Reg. Eliz.

The Iriſh call it *Loumeag*, and the Engliſh *Limirick*. A Biſhops See this is, and a very famous mart towne of *Mounſter*; firſt forcibly won by *Reimundo* the *Groſſe*, an Engliſhman, the ſonne of *William Girald*, afterwards burnt by *Duvenald* an Iriſh petty King of *Thuetmond*: and then in proceſſe of time *Philip Breos* an Engliſhman was enfeoffed in it, & King John fortified it with a caſtle. At this day it is counted two townes. The upper (for ſo they call it) wherein ſtand the Cathedrall Church and the caſtle, hath two gates opening into it, and each of them a faire bridge unto it of ſtone, with bulwarkes and little draw bridges: the one leading into the Weſt, the other into the Eaſt, unto which the nether towne joineth, fenſed with a wall, with a caſtle alſo thereto, and a foregate at the entrance into it. More into the Eaſt ſtandeth *Clan-William*, ſo named of the ſept or kinred of *William*, who came out of the family *de Burgo* (the Iriſh call it *Burke*) which dwelleth therein: and out of which houſe Queene Elizabeth conferred upon *William*, who ſlew *James Fitz-Moris* that tempeſtuous troubler of his country, the title and honour of Baron of *Caſtle-Conel*, (where *Richard* the *Red* Earle of *Ulſter*, had ſtrengthened a caſtle) together with a yeerly penſion, as a reward of his valour, and to his comfort and meed for the loſſe of his ſonnes, ſlaine in that encounter. Limirick. Clan-William. Baron of Caſtle-Conell.

In the South part of this county is *Kil-Mallo*, the ſecond towne next to *Limirick* both for wealth and for number of inhabitants, encloſed alſo with a wall about it: likewiſe *Adar*, a little towne in old time fortified, ſtanding upon the ſame river; which ſtreightwaies emptieth it ſelfe into *Shanon*: hard unto which lieth *Clan-Gibbon*, the Lord whereof *John Fitz-Girald*, called *John Oge Fitz-John Fitz-Gibbon*, and for the gray haires of his head, *The white Knight*, was attainted by Parliament for Clan-Gibbon.

for his wicked acts: but his ſonne through the clemency of Queene Elizabeth was restored to his full eſtate. Of great note and name above the reſt in this tract, beſides thoſe *Bourks*, *Giraldines*, and *Fitz-Giralds*, are the *Laceys*, *Browns*, *Hurleys*, *Cheyes*, *Sapells*, and *Pourcels*, all of the Engliſh race: alſo the *Mac-Shees*, *Mac-Brien O-Brian*, &c. of Iriſh breed.

13. Elizab. Fitz-Geralds.

THE COUNTY OF TIPPERARY.

THe county *Tipperary* Weſtward is bounded with *Limirick-ſhire* aforeſaid and the river *Shanon*, Eaſtward with the county of *Kilkenny*, toward the South with the counties of *Corke* and *Waterford*, and North with the territorie of the *O-Carolls*. The South part is an exceeding fertile country, and yeeldeth corne abundantly, furniſhed alſo ſufficiently with good and frequent buildings. The Weſt part of it the river *Glaſon* paſſeth through, and watereth with a long courſe: not farre from the banke whereof ſtandeth *Emely*, or *Awne*, a Biſhops See, which hath beene in times paſt, by report, a City very populous and of great reſort. Through the midſt of it runneth the noble river *Shower*, or *Swire*, which ſtreaming out of *Bladin hill*, ſpeeding through the lower *Oſſery* (which by the bountifull favour of King Henry the eighth entituled the *Butlers* Earles of *Oſſery*) and through *Thurles*, which honoureth them with the dignity of Vicounts, firſt goeth unto *Holy Croſſe*, a right famous Abbey in times paſt (whence the county alſo adjoining is commonly termed the Countie of the *Holy Croſſe* of *Tipperary*) and enjoieth certaine peculiar freedomes, granted in honour of a piece of Chriſts croſſe there ſometimes preſerved. *The whole world* (ſaith Saint *Cyrill*) *is full of peeces of this wood, and yet by a continuall miracle* (*as Paulinus ſaith*) *it hath never beene impaired.*

Emely.

The lower Oſſery.

The county of Holy Croſſe of Tipperary.

Wood of the Croſſe.

Thus were Chriſtians perſwaded in ancient times. And incredible it is what a confluence there is even yet of people continually upon devotion hither, as unto an holy place. So firmely doth this nation perſevere in the old Religion of their forefathers, which the careleſſe negligence of their Prelates, and ignorance together, hath beyond all meaſure encreaſed, when as there be none to inſtruct and teach them otherwiſe. Then *Shour* paſſeth beſide *Caſſile*, beautified with an Archiepiſcopall dignity by *Engenius* the third Biſhop of Rome, which had under it in times paſt many Biſhops as Suffragans. From thence runneth the river downe, ſprinkling Iſlands here and there in the way, and fetcheth a compaſſe about *Cahir Caſtle*: which out of the family of the *Butlers* hath a Baron advanced to that dignity by Queene Elizabeth: but his ſonne ſtained himſelfe with perfidious diſloialty, and ſuffered for it, when as the Caſtle was by the Earle of Eſſex taken in the yeere 1599. and himſelfe caſt into priſon. Then holding on his courſe by *Clomell*, a mercate towne well frequented and fenſed, as alſo by *Carick Mac-Griffin*, ſituate upon a rock, whereof alſo it tooke name (the habitation of the Earles of *Ormond*, which together with the honour of Earle of *Carrick* King Edward the ſecond granted unto Edmund *Boteler* or *Butler*) it leaveth *Tipperary* behinde it, and ſerveth in ſteed of a limit to confine the Counties of *Waterford* and *Kilkenny*.

Caſſile.

Baron de Cahir.

Clomell.

Earle of Caricke. Anno 9. Ed. 2.

Thus much of the places in the South ſide of this county. As for that which lieth Northward, leane it is and very barren, peaking up with high tops of mountaines, and twelve above the reſt, as it were, hudled up together, which they terme *Phelemge Modona*. This part in Latin is called *Ormondia*, in Iriſh *Orwowen*, that is, *the Front of Mounſter*, in Engliſh *Ormond*, and moſt men name it very corruptly *Wormewood*. All the name and glory whereof ariſeth from the Earles, of whom there hath beene a number ſince *James Butler*, upon whom and his heires King Edward the third conferred this title of honour for terme of life, *with the Roialty alſo and other liberties with Knights fees in the county of Tipperary*, the which his poſterity through the favour of the Kings of England ſtill enjoy: whence this County is reputed *Palatine*, and he of ſome was ſtiled Earle of *Tipperary*.

Ormond.

Butlers Earles of Ormond. Anno 2. Ed. 3.

Earle of Tipperary.

The

A The anceſters of this James were in old time the *Butlers* (an honourable office) of Ireland; and from thence came this firname *Le Boteler* or *Butler* impoſed upon them: and certaine it is that they were linked in moſt neere alliance unto St. *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of Canterbury (as who derive their deſcent from his ſiſter): and that after hee was murdered, they were by King Henry the ſecond removed into Ireland, who ſuppoſed that hee ſhould diſburden himſelfe of the worlds hatred for that fact, incaſe he advanced the kinsfolkes and allies of the ſaid Thomas to rich revenues and high honours.

The firſt Earle of Ormond in this family, was James ſonne to Edmund Earle of B *Carricke*, who wedded the daughter of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of *Hereford*, whom he had by a daughter of King Edward the firſt: and here was his firſt ſtep unto this honour. Hereupon James his ſonne by this marriage came to be commonly named among the people, *The noble Earle*. The fifth Earle of theſe named James (that I may not ſtand particularly upon every one) received at the hands of King Henry the ſixth the title and honour of Earle of *Wiltſhire*, to him and to the heires of his body: who being Lord Deputy of Ireland, as divers others of this race, and Lord Treaſurer of England, ſtanding attainted by King Edward the fourth, was ſtraightwaies apprehended and beheaded: but his brethren John and Thomas, likewiſe proclaimed traytors, kept themſelves cloſe out of the way: John died at Jeruſalem without iſſue. C Thomas, through the ſpeciall favour of King Henry the ſeventh, was in the end reſtored to his blood: who departed this life in the yeere 1515. leaving behinde him two daughters, Anne married to Sir *James de ſancto Leodegano*, called commonly *Sellenger*; and Margaret unto Sir *William Bollein*, who bare unto him Sir *Tho. Bollein*: whom King Henry the eighth created firſt Viſcount *Rochfort*, afterwards Earle of *Wiltſhire* and of *Ormond*, and afterward took *Anne Bollein* his daughter to wife; who brought forth for England Queene Elizabeth, a Prince of moſt happy memory, and with all thankfulneſſe to be alwaies remembred by the Engliſh and Iriſh. When *Thomas Bollein* was dead leaving no iſſue male, Sir *Pierce Butler*, a man of great power in Ireland, deſcended of the Earles race, whom Henry the eighth had before time D created Earle of *Oſſerie*, attained alſo to the title of *Ormond*, and left the ſame unto his ſonne James, who had iſſue by the daughter and heire of James Earle of *Deſmond* a ſonne named Thomas Earle of *Ormond* now living; whoſe faith and loyaltie hath been paſſing well tried and approved in many troubles and dangerous affaires: who alſo hath joined in marriage his only daughter unto *Theobald Butler* his brothers ſon, whom King James hath advanced lately to the title of Vicount *Tullo*.

Whereas ſome of the Iriſh, and ſuch as would be thought worthy of credit, doe af- Wolf-men.
firme, that certaine men in this tract are yeerely turned into Wolves: ſurely I ſuppoſe it be a meere fable: unleſſe haply through that malicious humour of predominant unkind Melancholy, they be poſſeſſed with the malady that the Phyſicians call
E λυκανθρωπία, which raiſeth and engendereth ſuch like phantaſies, as that they imagine The diſeaſe *Lycanthropia*.
themſelves to bee transformed into Wolves. Neither dare I otherwiſe affirme of thoſe metamorphoſed *Lycaones* in *Liveland*, concerning whom many Writers deliver many and marvellous reports.

Thus farre as touching the Province of *Mounſter*, for the government whereof Queene Elizabeth, when ſhee bethought herſelfe moſt wiſely, politickly, and princely, which way ſhe might procure the good and wealth of Ireland, ordained a *Lord Preſident* to be the reformer and puniſher of inconſiderate raſhneſſe, the director alſo and moderator of duty, together with one Aſſiſtant, two learned Lawyers, and a Secretary: and the firſt Preſident that ſhee made was Sir *Warham* S. *Leger* F Knight, a man of great experience in Iriſh affaires.

LAGE-

LAGENIA, or LEINSTER.

THe second part of Ireland, which the inhabitants call Leighnigh, the Britans Lein, the Englisſh Leinſter, and Latine writers Lagenia, and in the ancient lives of the Saints, Lagen, lieth all of it on the Sea-ſide Eaſtward, bounded toward Mounſter with the river Neor (which notwithſtanding in many places it paſſeth beyond) on Connaght ſide for a good ſpace with Shanon, and toward Meath with the peculiar knowne limits. The Countrey is fertile and fruitfull, the aire moſt milde and temperate, and the people there inhabiting come neereſt of all other to the gentle diſpoſition and civill converſation of England their neighbour Iland, from whence they are for the moſt part deſcended. In Ptolomees dayes therein were ſeated the BRIGANTES, MENAPII, CAUCI, and BLANI: and peradventure from theſe Blani are derived and contracted theſe later and moderne names, Lein, Leinigh, and Leinſter. But now it is divided into the Counties of Kilkenny, Caterlogh, Queenes County, Kings County, Kildare, Weisford, and Dublin: to ſay nothing of Wicklo and Fernes, which either be already, or elſe are to be laid thereto.

BRIGANTES, or BIRGANTES.

THe BRIGANTES ſeeme to have planted themſelves betweene the mouth of the river and the confluence of Neor and Barrow, which in Ptolomee is called BRIGUS. Now becauſe there was an ancient City of the Brigantes in Spaine, named BRIGANTIA, Florianus del Campo labours with tooth and naile to fetch theſe BRIGANTES out of his owne countrey Spaine. But if ſuch a conjecture may take place, others might with as great probality derive them from the Brigantes of Britaine, a nation both neere and alſo exceeding populous. But if that be true which I finde in certaine copies, that this people were called BIRGANTES, bubbee and the other have miſſed the marke: For, that theſe tooke their denomination of the river BIRGUS, about which they doe inhabite, the very name is almoſt ſufficient to perſwade us. Theſe BRIGANTES, or BIRGANTES, whether you will, dwelt in the Counties of Kilkenny, Oſſery, and Caterlogh, watered all with the river BIRGUS.

THE COUNTIE OF *KILKENNY*.

County of Kilkenny.

THe Countie of Kilkenny is bounded Weſt with the countie of Tipperary, Eaſt with the counties of Weisford and Caterlogh, South with the countie of Waterford, North with Queenes Countie, and Northweſt with upper Oſſerie. A countrey that with townes and caſtles on every ſide maketh a very goodly ſhew, and for plenty of all things ſurpaſſeth the reſt. Neere unto Oſſerie the mighty and huge mountaines Sleiew Bloemy, which Giraldus calleth Bladinæ Montes, with their riſing toppes mount up to a wonderfull heigth: out of the bowels whereof, as from their mothers wombe, iſſue the rivers Shour aforenamed, Neor, and Barrow: which running downe in ſeverall chanels, before they enter into the Ocean joine hand in hand all together, whereupon they in old time tearmed them The three ſiſters.

Upper Oſſery. Baron of upper Oſſery.

The Neor, commonly called alſo Neure, runneth in manner through the midſt of Kilkenny county: and when it is paſſed with a forward courſe by the upper Oſſerie, the firſt Baron whereof was Barnabas Fitz-Patrick, promoted to that honor by King Edward the ſixth, and hath watered many fortreſſes on both ſides, floweth beſide Kilkenny, which is as much to ſay, as the Cell or Church of Canic; which for the ſanctimony of his ſolitary life in this country, was highly renowned: a proper, faire, and wealthy

A wealthy Burrough towne this is, and far excelling all other midland Boroughs in this Iland: divided into the Iriſh towne and the Engliſh towne. The Iriſh towne is, as it were, the Suburbs, and hath in it the ſaid *Canicks* Church, which both gave name unto it, and now alſo affordeth a See unto the Biſhop of Oſſerie. But the Engliſh towne is nothing ſo ancient, built, as I have read, by Ranulph the third Earle of *Cheſter*, and fortified with a wall on the Weſt ſide by Robert *Talbot* a Nobleman, and with a caſtle by the *Butlers*. And ſure it is that in the diviſion of lands between the daughters of William *Mareſchal* Earle of *Penbroch*, it fell unto the third daughter, whom Gilbert *Clare* Earle of *Gloceſter* married.

B Somewhat beneath the ſame *Neore*, ſtandeth a little walled towne, named in Engliſh *Thomas Towne*: in Iriſh, *Bala-Mac-Andan*, that is, *The towne of Antonies ſonne*: For it tooke both names of the founder Thomas *Fitz-Anthonie*, an Engliſhman, who flouriſhed under King Henry the third, whoſe heires are yet acknowledged the Lords thereof. Beneath this towne the river *Callan* voideth his ſtreame into *Neore*: upon which ſtandeth the third Burrough or incorporate towne of this county, bearing the ſame name *Callan*. Like as *Iniſe-Teog*, which is the fourth. Thomas Towne. Callan. Inis Teog.

The family of *Butlers* hath ſpread and branched farre and wide throughout this County, men that with much honour bare a great port, and for their worth and vertues were adorned with the titles of Earles of *Carick*, *Ormond*, *Wiltſhire* in England C and of *Oſſorie*, as is before ſaid: and at this day there remaine of their line, beſide the Earle of *Ormond*, *Vicount Thurles*, and *Knight of the Order of Saint George*, *Vicount Monigarret*, *Vicount Tullo*, the Barons of *Dunboyn* and of *Cahir*, a goodly race alſo and progenie of Noble Gentlemen. The reſt of the Gentry in this Tract that are of better birth and parentage be likewiſe of Engliſh deſcent, as the *Graces*, *Walſhes*, *Lovels*, *Foreſters*, *Shortels*, *Blanch-felds*, or *Blanchevelſtons*, *Drilands*, *Comerfords*, &c.

THE COUNTY OF CATERLOGH.

D THe County of Caterlogh, by contraction *Carlogh*, toward the Sunne riſing adjoineth to the County of *Kilkenny*, wholly, in manner, ſituate betweene the rivers *Barrow* and *Slane*; of a fertile ſoile and ſhaded well with woods; hath two townes in it of better note and importance than the reſt, both ſtanding upon the Weſt banke of *Barrow*: namely, *Caterlogh*, which Leonel Duke of *Clarence* began to wall; and *Bellingham* a moſt renowned Lord Deputy fortified with a caſtle; Alſo *Leighlin*, called in Latine *Lechlinia*, where there was an Epiſcopall Chaire, now united to the See of *Fernes*. Theſe townes have both of them their wards or garriſons, and Conſtables over them. And whereas the greateſt part of this County belonged in right of inheritance unto the *Howards* Dukes of *Norfolke* (who by the Earles of *Warren* drew their deſcent from the eldeſt E daughter of William *Mareſchall* Earle of *Penbroch*) King Henry the eighth by a generall conſent of the States of the Realme tooke unto himſelfe, both from them and alſo from other Noblemen, yea and from Monaſteries in England, all their lands and poſſeſſions in Ireland; for that the Lords thereof by neglecting in their abſence their owne private eſtates careleſly, brought therewith the publike ſtate into danger, as is already ſhewed. The Statute of Abſentics.

From hence *Barrow* paſſeth through the Baronie *Ydron*, which by right belonged to the *Carews*: for Sir John *Carew* an Engliſh Knight, died ſeiſed thereof in the time of King Edward the third: and which Peter *Carew* within our memorie recovered, as it were by a writ of remitter, after it had been unlawfully uſurped, and a long time I in the occupation of unjuſt detainers. Barony Ydron.

Upon the river *Slane* appeareth *Tullo*, memorable in this regard, that King James hath lately honoured Theobald *Butler*, the Earle of *Ormonds* brothers ſonne, with the title of *Vicount Tullo*. The *Cavanaghs* dwell a great many of them every way hereabouts, who being deſcended from *Dovenald* a younger ſonne, as they ſay, the Baſtard of *Dermot* the laſt King of *Leinſter*, are ſpred and branched out into a very Cavanaghs.

very great ſept or linage, a warlike generation renowned for their good horſe-manſhip, and who as yet, though they bee exceeding poore, beare themſelves in ſpirit anſwerable to their ancient nobilitie. But being at deadly feud amongſt themſelves, for I wot not what man-ſlaughters, which many yeeres agoe they committed one upon another, they daily work their owne miſchiefe by mutuall wrongs and hurts. When as the Engliſh had ſet ſome of theſe to overſee and mannage the poſſeſſions they had in this part of Ireland, about King Edward the ſeconds time, they by little and little uſurped the whole country unto themſelves, and aſſumed the name of *O-Mores*, and taking into their ſocietie the *Toles* and *Brenes*, by little and little diſ-
O More. Out of a pamphlet of Patrick Englas. ſeized the Engliſh of all the territorie betweene *Caterlogh* and the Iriſh ſea.

Among theſe is the confluence of *Neore* and *Barrow*, which after they have travailed in a joint ſtreame ſome few miles from hence in one channell, preſent both their name and their waters unto their eldeſt ſiſter the *Sbour*, which ſtraightwaies is ſwallowed up at a mouth full of rockes within the gulfe of the Ocean: where on the left hand there ſhooteth out a little promontorie with a narrow necke, that ſheweth
Hook-Tower. a prettie high tower unto the ſailers, erected by the merchants of *Roſſe*, what time they were in their proſperity, for their direction and ſafer arrivall at the rivers mouth.

QUEENES COUNTIE.

ABove *Caterlogh*, toward the North-weſt there ſpreadeth out a little country full of woods and bogs, named in Iriſh *Leaſe*, and QUEENES *Countie* in Engliſh: which Queene Mary ordained to be a Counti, by Commiſſion given unto Thomas *Ratcliffe* Earle of *Suſſex*, then Lord Deputie, who reduced it into the teatmes of civill order and governement: whence
Leaſe. Mary Burgh. it is that the chiefe towne thereof is called *Mary-Burgh*: where certaine garriſon ſouldiers with their Seneſchall keep ward, and have much adoe to defend themſelves againſt the *O-Mores* (who beare themſelves as the ancient Lords thereof) againſt *Mac-Gilpatric*, the *O-Dempſies*, and others, a miſchievous and tumultuous kind of people, who daily practiſe and plot all they can to annoy the Engliſh, and to ſhake off the yoke of lawes. For to ſubdue this wilde and hoſtile part of the countrey, at the firſt entrie of the Engliſh thither, *Meilere* was ſent: For whom Hugh *Lacie* governour of Ireland erected one Caſtle at *Tahmelio*, like as a ſecond at *Obowy*, a third likewiſe upon the river *Barrow*, and a fourth at *Norrach*. But among the reſt, he for-
Donemaws. tified *Donemaws*, an ancient Caſtle ſtanding in the moſt plentifull part of the territorie, which came hereditarily unto the *Breoſes* Lords of *Brecknocke*, by *Eua* the younger daughter of William *Mareſchall* Earle of *Pembroch*, and what way as *Barrow*, which riſing out of *Slew Blomey* hills Weſtward, runneth ſolitarie alone amongſt
Rheba. the woods, he viſiteth that ancient RHEBA, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which keeping the name ſtill intire is called at this day *Rheban*: but inſteed of a citie it is altogether, as one ſaith, πόλις ἄπολις, that is, *A citie citileſſe*, or, *The remaines of that which was a citie*; even a few little cottages with a fortreſſe. Notwithſtanding it giveth the title of a Baronet unto that Nobleman Nicholas of Saint *Michael*, the Lord thereof,
Baronet of Rheban. who is commonly called *the Baronet of Rheban*.

KINGS COUNTIE.

LIke as the *Queenes Countie* aforeſaid was ſo named in honour of Queene Marie, ſo the territorie bordering next unto it Northward, divided
Offaly. with *Barrow* running betweene, and called in times paſt *Offelie*, was in honour of Philip King of Spaine her husband, tearmed *Kings*
Philips towne. *Countie*, and the principall towne in it *Philips Towne*; where is placed a *Seneſchall* with a ward: and divers Gentlemen of Engliſh blood are here planted, namely, the *Warrens*, *Her-berts*, *Colbies*, *Mores*, and *Leiceſters*: amongſt the Iriſh ſepts of *O-Conor*, unto whom a great part hereof in old time belonged; *Mac-*

Cogblan,

Coghlan, O-Maily, Fox, and others ſtand ſtoutly in defence of the lands wonne by their anceſtors, and left unto them. Now theſe naturall Iriſh inhabitants grumble and complaine that their livings and patrimonies have beene taken from them, and no other lands aſſigned and ſet out for them to live in: Hence it is that taking hold of every occaſion to make uprores, they put the Engliſh dwelling among them to much trouble ever and anon: yea and oftentimes in revengefull minds feſtered and poiſoned with hoſtile hatred, they breake out furiouſly into open and actuall rebellions.

THE COUNTY OF KILDAR.

OVer againſt theſe all along Eaſtward, affronteth the county of *Kildar* a moſt rich and plentifull country: concerning the paſtures whereof *Giraldus Cambrenſis* uſeth theſe verſes of *Virgill*.

Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit.
And looke how much when daies are long the beaſts by graſing eat,
So much cold dewes make good againe by night when 'tis not great.

The chiefe and head towne of the ſhire is *Kildar*, much honoured and graced in the firſt infancy of the Iriſh Church, by reaſon of Saint *Brigid* a Virgin right venerable and highly eſteemed of for her devotion and virginity (I meane not that *Brigid* which about 240. yeeres agoe erected that order of the ſiſters or Nunnes of Saint *Brigid*: namely, that within one Monaſtery both Monkes and Maidens ſhould live, divided aſunder by walls, and ſuffered onely one to ſee another) but another *Brigid* of greater antiquity by farre, as who was a Diſciple of Saint *Patricke*, of great fame and renowne throughout Ireland, England, and Scotland. Whoſe miracles and fire never going out, but kept by Nunnes, as it were, in that ſecret Sanctuary of *Veſta*, and of the aſhes that never encreaſe, are mentioned by writers. This *Kildar* is adorned with an Epiſcopall See, named in the Popes letters in old time, *Epiſcopatus Darenſis*. After the entrance of the Engliſh into Ireland, it was the habitation of Richard Earle of *Pembroch*, then of *William Mareſchall* his ſonne in law, that married his daughter, Earle of *Penbroch* likewiſe: by whoſe fourth daughter *Sibyll* it came to *William Ferrars* Earle of *Derby*, and by his daughter likewiſe begotten of her, unto *William* Lord *Veſcy*: whoſe ſonne *William Veſcy*, Lord chiefe Juſtice of Ireland, ſtanding in termes of diſfavour and diſgrace with King Edward the Firſt, for certain quarrels ariſing between him and John the ſonne of *Thomas Fitz-Girald*, and being bereft of his only ſonne lawfully begotten, granted and ſurrendred *Kildare* and other his lands in Ireland unto the King, ſo that he might enfeoffe his baſe ſonne ſurnamed *De Kildare*, in his other lands in England. And a little while after, the ſaid John ſonne of *Thomas Fitz-Girald*, whoſe anceſters (deſcended from *Girald Windeſor, Coſtellan of Pembroch*) had with paſſing great valour performed moſt painefull ſervice in the conqueſt of this Iland, was by Edward the ſecond King of England endowed with the caſtle and towne of *Kildar*, together with the title and name of Earle of *Kildar*.

Kildar. S. Brigid.

Ch. 9. Ed. 2. N. 12.

Theſe *Fitz-Giralds*, or as they now tearme them, the *Giraldines*, are a right noble family, and for their exploits highly renowned: by whoſe valour, as one ſaid, *The Engliſhmen both kept the ſea coaſts of Wales, and alſo forced and won the walls of Ireland*. And verily this houſe of *Kildare* flouriſhed a long time without taint of honour and name (as which never bare armes againſt their Prince) untill that *Thomas Fitz-Girald*, the ſonne of *Girald Fitz-Girald* Earle of *Kildare*, and Lord Deputy of Ireland under King Henry the eighth, hearing that his father ſent for into England, and accuſed for miſgoverning Ireland, was put to death; upon this light and falſe rumour, unadviſedly and raſhly carried away with the heat of youth, put himſelfe into

into armes against Prince and countrey, solicited the Emperour Charles the fifth to enter and seize upon Ireland, wasted the land farre and neere with fire and sword, laid siege to Dublin, and killed the Archbishop thereof: For which outrages shortly after he with five of his unkles were hanged, when his father for very sorrow was dead before. Howbeit Queene Mary restored the family unto their blood and full estate, when shee advanced *Girald* brother unto the aforesaid Thomas to bee Earle of *Kildare*, and Baron of *Offaly*. He ended this life about the yeere 1558. His eldest son *Girald* died before his father, leaving one onely daughter married to Sir *Robert Digby*: *Henry* his second sonne succeeded, who when he had by his wife L. Francis daughter to *Charles* Earle of Nottingham only two daughters, *William* the third son succeeded in the Earledome, who was drowned in passing into Ireland in the yeere 1599. having no issue. And then the title of Earle of *Kildare* came to *Girald Fitz-Girald* sonne to Edward their Unkle, who was restored to his blood in linage to make title by descent lineall or collaterall from his father and brother, and all his ancestours, any attaindour or corruption of blood to the contrary notwithstanding. There be also in this County these places of better note than the rest; *Naas* a mercate towne, *Athie* upon the river *Barrow*, *Mainoth* a castle belonging to the Earles of *Kildare*, and a towne unto which King Edward the first, in favour of *Girald Fitz-Moris* granted a mercate and Faire: *Castle Martin*, the chiefe seat of the family of *Fitz-Eustace*; which descending from the *Peers* in the County of *Waterford*, for their valour received the honour of a Parliament-Barons, bestowed upon *Rowland Fitz-Eustace* by King Edward the fourth, together with the Manour of *Port lester*, and the title of Vicount *Balringlas*, at the hands of King Henry the eighth: which dignities with a faire patrimony *Rowland Fitz-Eustace*, seduced by the religious pretext unto rebellion, and flying his countrey lost by attaindour under Queene Elizabeth. The families here remaining, besides the *Giraldines*, that be of higher birth above others, fetch their descent also out of England, namely, the *Ougans*, *De-la-Hides*, *Ailmers*, *Washes*, *Boisels*, *Whites*, *Suttons*, *&c.* As for the Giants dance, which they talke of that *Merlin* by art magick translated out of this territorie unto Salisbury plaine, as also of that most bloody battell which shall be one day betweene the English and the Irish at *Molleaghmast*, I willingly leave unto the credulous lovers of fabulous antiquity, and the vaine beleevers of prophesies. For my purpose is not to give fond tales the telling. These bee the midland counties of Leinster: now are we to goe unto those by the sea side.

Barons Fitz-Eustace. Pat. 2. Ed. 4.

THE COUNTY OF WEISFORD.

BEneath that mouth, at which *Barrow*, *Neore*, and *Shoure*, the fisterlike rivers, having embraced one another and joyned hands, are laid up in the Ocean, there sheweth it selfe Eastward in a Promontorie where the shore fetcheth a compasse round, the County of *Weisford* or *Wexford*. In Irish, County *Reogh*, where *Ptolomee* in times past placed the MENAPII. That these *Menapians* came hither from the *Menapii*, a nation in low Germany that dwelt by the sea coasts, the name doth after a sort imply. But whether that *Carausius* were of this or that nation, who taking upon him the imperiall purple robe seized upon Britaine against the Emperour Diocletian, I leave to others. For *Aurelius Victor* calleth him a Citizen of *Menapia*; and the Citie *Menapia* is placed by the Geographers not in those Low-countries of Germany, but in Ireland. In this county, upon the river *Barrow*, there flourished sometimes *Rosse*, a great Citie, well traded by merchants and peopled with inhabitants, fenced with a wall of great compasse by Isabell daughter to the Earle *Richard Strongbow*: and that is the only monument which now it sheweth. For by reason of discord and home broiles betweene the Citizens and the religious orders, it is a good while since brought in manner to nothing.

Carausius.

More East, *Duncannon*, a castle with a garrison, standeth over the river, so as that

it

A it is able to command the river, that no ships should passe either to *Waterford*, or to *Rosse*: and therefore it was thought good policie, to fortifie this place when the Spaniards hovered and gaped for Ireland, in the yeere 1588. From thence at the very mouth of the river, there runneth out a narrow necke of land, which presenteth unto the sailers an high Turret, erected by the Citizens of *Rosse* when they were in flourishing estate, that they might more safely enter into the rivers mouth. A little from hence standeth *Tintern*, upon the shore with many winding creekes, where *William Mareschal* Earle of *Penbroch* founded a notable Abbay, and called it *de Voto*, for that he had vowed to God to erect an Abbay, when hee was tossed in a sore and B dangerous tempest: and being after shipwracke cast up a land in this place, performed it here according to his vow. Tintern Monastery.

This very Promontory *Ptolomee* calleth HIERON, that is, *Holy*: and in the same signification, I would make no doubt but the inhabitants also called it. For the utmost towne thereof, at which the Englishmen landed, and set first foot in this Iland, they named in their native language *Banna*, which soundeth all one with *Holy*. Hieron a Promontory.

From this *Holy point*, the shore turning full upon the East, runneth forth along Northward; over against which there lye flats and shallowes in the sea, that indanger many a ship, which the Mariners call *The Grounds*. In this place *Ptolomee* setteth the river MODONA, and at the mouth thereof the city MENAPIA, which are so stript C out of their names, that I am out of all hope in so great darkenesse to discover any twy-light of the truth. But seeing there is one onely river that voideth it selfe in this place, which cutteth this county as it were just in the mids, and is now called *Slane*: seeing also at the very mouth thereof, where it maketh a Poole, there is a towne by a German name called *Weisford*, the head place of the whole county, I may the more boldly conjecture that *Slane* was that MODONA, and *Weisford* MENAPIA; and so much the rather, because this name is of a later date, to wit, a meere German, and given unto it by those Germans, whom the Irish tearme *Oustmans*. This towne is for the bignesse inferiour to many, but as memorable as any; because it was the first in all Ireland that when *Fitz-Stephen*, a most valiant Captaine, assaulted it, yeelded D it selfe unto the protection of the English, and became a Colonie of the English: Whence this whole territorie is passing well peopled with English, who to this very day use the ancient Englishmens apparell and their language; yet so, as that they have a certaine kinde of mungrell speech between English and Irish. *Dermot*, who first drew the Englishmen over into Ireland, granted this and the territorie lying to it unto *Fitz-Stephen* for ever, who beganne a Burgh hard by at *Carricke*: and albeit the place were strong by naturall situation, yet hee helped it by art. But when as the said *Fitz-Stephen* had surrendred up his right into the hands of King Henry the second, he made it over to Richard Earle of *Penbroch*, that he should hold it in Fee from him and the Kings of England as superiour Lords. From whom by the Earles E *Mareschals*, the *Valences* of the *Lusignian* line in France, and the *Hastings*, it descended to the *Greies* Lords of *Rutbin*, who commonly in ancient Charters are named Lords of *Weisford*; although in the reigne of King Henry the fixth, *John Talbot* is once called in the Records Earle of *Shrewsbury* and of *Weisford*. Touching this river, take with you this verse, such an one as it is, of *Nechams* making.

Ditat Enisc ortum *flumen quod* Slana *vocatur*,
Hunc cernit Weisford *se sociare sibi*.
The river which is called *Slane* enricheth *Enisc ort*,
And this said river *Weisford* sees gladly with him to sort.

For *Enis court*, a Burrough or incorporate Towne, is seated upon it. More inward F by the same rivers side, ye have *Fernes*, known onely for the dignity of an Episcopall See in it; which in old time the *Giraldines* fortified with a Castle. Hard by, but beyond the river *Slane* dwell the *Cavenaghs*, *Donels*, *Montaghs*, & *O-Mores*, Irishmen of a stirring and tumultuous spirit: and among them the *Sinottes*, *Roches*, and *Peppards*, Englishmen. On this side *Slane* the men of greatest name bee the *Viscounts Mont-Garret*: of whom the first was *Richard Butler*, a younger son of *Pierce* Earle

of *Ormond*, adorned with that title by Edward the ſixth, and many more of the ſame ſirname; the *Devereuxes*, *Staffords*, *Chevers*, *Whites*, *Forlongs*, *Fitz-Harris*, *Browns*, *Hores*, *Haies*, *Cods*, *Maylers*, all of the Engliſh race and blood, like as be moſt of the common people.

CAUCI.

Cauci.

THe CAUCI, who were likewiſe a people inhabiting the ſea coaſt of Germany, ſeated themſelves next unto the *Menapii*, but not ſo farre diſtant a ſunder as thoſe in Germany. Their country lying upon the ſea was that which the *O Tools* and *O Birns*, families of Iriſhry dwel in, men fed and maintained by wickedneſſe and bloodſhed, impatient of reſt and quietneſſe; and who preſuming upon the ſtrength of their holds and faſtneſſes, carry an obſtinate minde againſt all lawes, and implacable hatred to Engliſh. For the repreſſing of whoſe audacious outrage, and to ſtrengthen the authority of lawes, there hath been ſerious conſultation had by moſt prudent and politicke perſons in the yeere 1578. that theſe ſmall territories ſhould be reduced into the forme of a county: and ſet out they were into ſixe Baronies within certain appointed limits, which ſhould make the county of *Wicklo* or *Arcklo*. For a place this is of greateſt name, and the Earle of *Ormonds* caſtle, who write themſelves among other honourable titles in their ſtile, *Lords of Arcklo*: under which caſtle that river which *Ptolomee* calleth OVOCA falleth into the ſea, making a creeke, and as *Giraldus Cambrenſis* writeth, *The nature of this river is ſuch, that as well when the ſea floweth, as when it ebbeth, in this creeke it retaineth ſtill the taſte of the naturall freſhneſſe, ſaving his owne water entire and voide of all brackiſhneſſe, even as far as to the maine ſea.*

O Tooles.
O Birns.

Arklo.

COMITATUS DUBLINIENSIS,

The Countie of Divelin.

BEyond the CAUCI inhabited the EBLANI, where now lieth the county of DUBLIN or DIVELIN; which on the Eaſt ſide is wholly waſhed with the Iriſh ſea, on the Weſt bounded with the county of *Kildare*, on the South joyning to the little territories of the *O-Tooles* and *O-Birns*, and thoſe which they tearme the *Glynnes*, and limited Northward with the county of *Meth* and *Nanny* a little river: the ſoile thereof bringeth forth corne abundantly, and yeeldeth graſſe and fodder right plenteouſly, beſides it is well ſtored with all ſorts of living creatures that are gotten by hunting and hawking for the table: but ſo deſtitute, for the greateſt part, of woods, that in moſt places they uſe a clammy kind of fat turfe, or Sea-coale out of England for their fewell. In the South part thereof, which is leſſe inhabited and more unciuill, and riſeth up here and there with an hilly ridge, full enough of woods, and under which lye hollow vallies ſhaded with trees, which they call *Glynnes*; every place is ſore annoied with the two pernicious and miſchievous ſepts or kinreds of the *O-Tooles* and the *O-Birnes*. Among theſe *Glynnes* appeareth the Biſhopricke of *Glandilaw*, but utterly deſolate, ever ſince it was annexed to the Archbiſhopricke of *Divelin*. All this county beſides is paſſing well repleniſhed with inhabitants and townes, and for wealthy port, and a certain peculiar fineneſſe and neatneſſe that they uſe, ſurpaſſeth all other parts of Ireland, and is divided into five diſtinct Baronies, namely, *Rath dowrn*, *New caſtle*, *Caſtle-Knoc*, *Cowloc*, and *Bal rodry*, which notwithſtanding I am not able to goe through as I would, for that their bounds are unknown to mee.

Glynnes.

First therefore I will runne along the ſea coaſt only, and from thence, as the courſes of the rivers lead me, ſurvey the more in-land places; for there is no part of this county twenty miles from the ſhore. To beginne then at the South ſide, the firſt place that ſheweth it ſelfe upon this coaſt is *Wicklo*: where there ſtandeth over the narrow

Wicklo lately made a county, 1606.

A narrow haven a rocke, encloſed within a ſtrong wall in ſtead of a caſtle, over which, as divers other caſtles beſides of this kingdome, there can none by authority of Parliament bee ſet as Conſtable, but an Engliſhman borne, becauſe to the hurt of the State, the Iriſhmen that were Conſtables had both defended the ſame badly, and alſo by a certaine connivencie ſuffered the priſoners to make eſcapes. As touching this haven hearken what *Giraldus* ſaith, who tearmeth it *Winchiligillo*. *There is an haven at Winchiligillo, on that ſide of Ireland where it lieth neerer unto Wales, that ordinarily and uſually at every ebbe of the ſea receiveth waters flowing into it; and again at every return of tide, diſchargeth and voideth the ſaid water which it entertained:* B *and when as the ſea in the ebbe hath now by the going away of the tide forſaken the creeke, yet the river that runneth in by every chinke and winding cranke, becommeth bitter and ſalt with continuall brackiſhneſſe.*

Then from the toppe of an hill *New-caſtle* looketh into the ſea, and ſeeth the ſhelves of ſand, which they call *The Grounds*, lying oppoſite a great way in length: Howbeit betweene them and the ſhore it is reported to bee ſeven fathom deepe of water. A little higher, where the riveret *Bray* commeth into the ſea, appeareth *Old-Court*, the poſſeſſions of the *Walſhes* of *Caryckmain*, who as they are of ancient ſtocke and gentry, ſo their family hath ſhot forth many branches in this tract. Next unto it is *Powers* or *Poers-Court*, belonging in times paſt, as appeareth by the name, C unto the *Poers*; a large and great caſtle, untill that *Tirlough O Toole*, after hee had revolted and rebelled, undermined and overthrew it. From *Bray* mouth the ſhore for to let in a creeke bendeth and windeth it ſelfe inward, and at the very bent of the elbow lieth a little Iſland called Saint *Benets*, belonging to the Archbiſhop of *Divelin*.

The Grounds.

Old-Court.

Poers Court.

This creeke or Bay is called *Dublin Haven*, into which *Liffy* the nobleſt river of this county out-powreth his ſtreame: who albeit his ſpring head where hee riſeth bee but fifteene miles from his mouth, yet with ſo many winding crankes he fetcheth ſuch a compaſſe, that firſt hee turneth into the South by Saint *Patrickes* land; then Weſtward, afterwards North, watering the county of *Kildare*, and at length into the Eaſt by *Caſtle Knoc*, the Barony in times paſt of the *Tirils*, whoſe inheritance by the females was devolved upon other about the yeere 1370. and ſo by *Kilmainam*, an houſe in old time of *Saint Johns* Knights of Jeruſalem, now converted to a retiring place of the Lords Deputies. This *Liffy* doubtleſſe is mentioned by *Ptolomee*, but through careleſneſſe of the tranſcribers baniſhed out of his owne due place. For the river LIBNIUS is ſet downe in the copies of *Ptolomee* at the very ſame latitude or elevation of the Pole, in the other part of the Iland, where there is no ſuch river at all: but let him, if it pleaſe you, by a writ of recovery returne out of exile now to his owne city EBLANA, from whence uniuſtly he hath been for a time alienated: and take withall, if you think good, theſe verſes of *Necham* as touching this river.

Liffy river, which Girald calleth Aven-Liff.

E *Viſere* Caſtle-Knoc *non dedignatur* * Aven-Liff,
Iſtum Dublini *ſuſcipit unda maris.*
To ſee and viſit *Caſtle Knock Liffy* doth not diſdaine,
At *Dublin* ready is the ſea this ſtreame to entertaine.

* That is, the river Liff.

For ſeated it is ſeven miles from his mouth, which alone fame may celebrate for all the cities of Ireland. This is that very city which *Ptolomee* called EBLANA, we DIVELIN, the Latine writers *Dublinium* and *Dublinia*, the Welſh Britans *Dinas Dulin*, the Engliſh Saxons in times paſt *Duplin*, and the Iriſh *Bala-cleigh*, that is, *The towne upon Hurdles*: for men ſay when it was built the foundation was laid upon Hurdles, the place was ſo fenniſh and mooriſh: like as *Hiſpalis* or *Sivill* in Spaine, F which *Iſidore* reporteth to have been ſo named, becauſe it ſtood in a mariſh ground, upon piles and ſtakes deepely pitched into the earth. For the antiquity of *Dublin* I finde no certainty; but that very ancient it is the authority of *Ptolomee* perſwadeth me to thinke. *Saxo Grammaticus* writeth, how it was pitifully rent and diſmembred in the Daniſh warres: afterwards it came under the ſubjection of Edgar King of England, which his Charter before mentioned confirmeth, wherein hee calleth it

Eblana. Dublin.

the moſt *Noble City* of Ireland. Then the Norwegians poſſeſſed themſelves of it: Whence in the life of *Gryffith Ap Cynan* Prince of Wales, we read that *Harald* of Norway when he had ſubdued the greateſt part of Ireland, built *Develin*. This may ſeeme to be that *Harald Harfager*, that is, with the faire lockes or treſſes, who was the firſt King of Norway, whoſe line in deſcent goeth thus in the life of *Gryffith*: *Harald begat a ſonne named Auloed: Auloed begat another Auloed; he had a ſonne named Sitric King of Develin: Sitric he begat Auloed, whoſe daughter Racwella was mother to Gryffith Ap Cynan borne at Dublin, whiles Tirlough reigned in Ireland.* But this is extravagant. *Develin* at length when the Engliſh firſt arrived in Ireland, yeelded unto their valour, and by them was manfully defended, when *Auſculph* Prince of the Dublinians, and afterwards *Gotred* King of the Iſles fiercely on every ſide aſſaulted it: within a while after a Colony of Briſtow-men was deduced hither, unto whom King Henry the ſecond granted this City (happely at that time diſpeopled) for to inhabite, *with all the Franchiſes and free Cuſtomes, which the men of Briſtow have*, and that by thoſe very words which I have alledged. Since which time it hath flouriſhed every day more and more, and in many tumultuous times and hard ſtreights given notable proofe of moſt faithfull loyaltie to the Crowne of England.

Who alſo is named *Abloicus. Aulafus* and *Olavus.*

This is the roiall City and ſeat of Ireland, a famous towne for Merchandize, the chiefe Court of Juſtice, in munition ſtrong, in buildings gorgeous, in Citizens populous. An old writer calleth it, *a City in regard of the people noble, of the ſite moſt pleaſant, by reaſon of the ſea and river meeting together, rich and plentifull in fiſh, for trafficke famous, for the green plain delightfull and lovely, beſet with woods of maſt-bearing trees, environed about with Parkes harbouring Deere.* And William of *Newborrow* of it writeth thus: *Divelin a maritime citie is the mother citie of all Ireland, having to it a haven paſſing well frequented, for trafficke and entercourſe of Merchants matchable with our London.* Seated it is in a right delectable and wholſome place: for to the South yee have hils mounting up aloft, Weſtward an open champion ground, and on the Eaſt the ſea at hand and in ſight; the river *Liffy* running downe at North-Eaſt affordeth a ſafe rode and harbour for ſhips. By the river ſide are certain wharfes or Kaies, as we terme them, whereby the violent force of the water might be reſtrained. For this verbe (*Caiare*) in old writers ſignified to *Keep in*, to *reſtrain* and *repreſſe*: which that moſt learned* *Scaliger* hath well noted. A very ſtrong wall of rough building ſtone reacheth hence along by the ſides of it (and the ſame toward the South fortified alſo with rampires) which openeth at ſix gates, from whence there runne forth ſuburbs of a great length.

Joſcelin of *Furnes* in the life of S. Patricke. *Lib. 2. rerum Anglicar. c. 26.*

Kaies.

* Upon *Auſonius l. 2. c. 22.*

Toward the Eaſt is *Dammes* gate, and hard by ſtandeth the Kings caſtle on high, moſt ſtrongly fenſed with ditches, towers, and an Armory or Store-houſe built by *Henry Loundres* the Archbiſhop, about the yeere 1220. In the Eaſt ſuburbs neere unto Saint *Andrew* the Apoſtles Church, Henry the ſecond King of England, as *Heveden* reporteth, *cauſed a roiall palace* (or rather a banqueting houſe) *to be erected for himſelfe, framed with wonderfull workmanſhip moſt artificially of ſmoothed wales after the manner of this country, wherein himſelfe with the Kings and Princes of Ireland kept a ſolemne feaſt upon Chriſtmas day.*

Dammenſis.

From hence is to bee ſeene juſt over againſt it a beautifull Colledge (in which place there ſtood in old time the Monaſterie of *All-Hallowes*) conſecrated unto the name of the holy and indiviſible Trinity, which for the exerciſe and poliſhing of good wits with good literature, Queene Elizabeth of moſt happy memory endowed with the priviledges of an Univerſity; and being furniſhed of late with a notable Library, giveth no ſmall hope that both religion, and all the exquiſite and liberall ſciences will return eftſoones after their long exile to Ireland, as to their ancient home (unto which, as unto a Mart of Arts and good learning, ſtrangers ſometime uſed to flocke and repaire.) And verily in the reigne of Edward the Second *Alexander Bicknor* Archbiſhop of *Divelin* began to recall the profeſſion of learning hither, having obtained from the Pope the priviledges of an Univerſity, and erected alſo publike Lectures: but the troubleſome times that preſently enſued, interrupted the laudable

All-Hallowes. An Univerſity begun 1591. 13. May was the foundation laid, 1593. Scholars were firſt admitted.

1320. A Manuſcript of Baron Hoult.

A dable enterprise of that good man. The North gate openeth at the bridge built with arched work of new hewen stone by King John, and this joineth *Oustmanstowne* to the City. For here the *Oustmans*, who came over, as *Giraldus* writeth, out of Norway and the parts of the Northren Islands, planted themselves, as the Annales beare record, about the yeere of salvation 1050.

In this suburbe stood in times past the goodly Church of Saint *Maries* of *Oustmanby* (for so in a Charter of King John it is called) an house also founded for preaching Friers, called of them *Black Friers*, unto which of late daies have beene translated the Judiciall Courts of the kingdome. In the South quarter of the City stand
B two gates, *Ormonds gate* and *Newgate* (which is their common house of correction.) These lead unto the longest suburbe of all, called Saint *Thomas streets*, and a magnificent Abbey of the same name, called *Thomas Court*, founded and endowed in Thomas Court.
times past with very ample revenues by King Henry the second for the expiation of the murder of *Thomas* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Into the South openeth *Pauls gate*, and that which taketh the name of Saint *Nicolas*, making way into Saint *Patrickes* suburbe, wherein standeth the Archbishops Palace, knowne by the name of Saint *Sepulchres*, and a most stately Church dedicated unto Saint *Patricke*, right goodly to bee seene, with faire embowed workes, stone pavements, an arched roofe over head of stone worke, and a very high tower steeple. What time this Church
C was first built, it is, to say truth, uncertaine. That Gregorie King of the Scots came unto it about the yeere 890. the Scottish Historie doth record. The same afterward being much enlarged by John King of England, was ordained first to be a Church of Prebends by *John Comyn* Archbishop of Dublin in the yeere 1191. and Pope *Celestine* the third confirmed the same. Then after him, *Henry Loundres* his successour in the Archbishopricke augmented it with *dignities of Personages* (for I may be bold to use here the founders words) *and framed it conformable to the immunities, orders, and approved customes of the Church of Salisbury*. But in our daies it maintaineth a Deane, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treasurer, two Arch-Deacons, and two and twenty Prebendaries; *The only light and lamp* (that I may not conceale the most Statut. Parli. 18. H. 8. c. 15.
D ample testimony which the Parliament of the kingdome giveth unto it) *of all godly and Ecclesiasticall discipline and order in Ireland*.

There is another Cathedrall Church also standing in the very heart of the City, which being consecrate unto the *Holy Trinity*, is commonly called *Christs Church*; touching the building thereof thus we read in the ancient records of the same Church: *Sitric King of Dublin, the sonne of Ableb Earle of Dublin, gave unto the blessed Trinity, and to Donatus the first Bishop of Dublin, a place to found a Church in unto the holy Trinity; and not onely so, but gold and silver also bee bestowed sufficiently for the building of the Church and the whole close*. This was done in the yeere 1012. in which, as *Lancarvanensis* avoucheth, *Sitric* the sonne of *Ableie* (for so he calleth him) lived
E and flourished in great name. The worke begun by *Donatus*, *Laurence* Archbishop of *Dublin*, *Richard Strongbow* Earle of *Penbroch*, commonly called Earle of *Strigulia* (whose tomb is here to be seen, repaired by Sir *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy) *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, and *Reimund Fitz-Girald* finished. Hard at the South side of this Church there standeth a stately *Towne-hall*, built of foure square stone, and called the *Tolestale*, where causes are tried before the Maior of the City, and where the Tole-stale.
Citizens use to hold their Sessions and publike assemblies, for it enjoyeth many immunities. In times past this Citie had for the chiefe Magistrate a *Provost*; but in the yeere of our redemption 1409. King Henry the fourth granted them licence to chuse every yeere a *Maior* and two *Bailifs*: also that the *Maior* should have
F a gilt sword carried before him for ever. But afterwards, King Edward the sixth changed the Bailiffes into Sheriffes. Neither wanteth any thing here which a man can wish for in a most flourishing City, save only that an heape of sand, which the ebbing and flowing of the sea casteth up into the mouth of *Liffy*, doth so dam up and bar the haven, that it is not able to bring up any great vessels but at high water. Thus much of *Dublin*, for the most part of which I acknowledge my selfe beholden unto

the

the diligence and learning of *James Ussher* Chancellor of S. Patricks Church, whose A
variety of knowledge and judgement are far above his yeeres.

As touching *Robert Vere* Earle of Oxford, whom King Richard the second,
Marqueſſe of Dublin. a Prince too too laviſh in giving honourable titles, made Marqueſſe of *Dublin*, and
afterwards Duke of Ireland, I have ſpoken already, and reaſon I have none to re-
peat the ſame here. Yet will I note thus much, which I have ſince happened upon
in the Records. When as King Richard aforeſaid had advanced that Robert *Vere*
Earle of Oxford to bee Marqueſſe of Dublin, and had given to him the Seigniory of
Pr.p.Pat.anno 9.Rich.2.m.1. Ireland during his life: hee, deſirous to augment his honour by more ennobliſhing
him with honourable Armes, granted alſo that as long as hee ſhould live, and hold B
the ſaid Seigniory, he ſhould beare theſe Armes, *Azure 3. Crownes Or in a Bordur*,
in his Standards, Pennons, Coat-armours, and other things wherein Armes are to
be ſhewed in all Marſhall matters, and elſewhere at his pleaſure. But this grant was
ſoone after recalled, and thoſe Armes aboliſhed.

Where the river *Liffy* lodgeth himſelfe in the Ocean, *Houth* ſtandeth, compaſſed
in manner round about with the ſea: of which the Noblemen ſirnamed Saint *Lau-*
Saint Laurence Barons of Houth. *rence*, and dwelling there, become named *Barons of Houth*; men of rare felicity, for
that in ſo long a deſcent of their line (for they are able to derive their pedegree from
the time of King Henry the ſecond) there hath of them, by report, none beene at-
tainted of high treaſon, none left ward in his minority. And within a little of this
Malchid. place is *Malchide*, or *Molachid*, ennobled by the Lords thereof the *Talbots*, Engliſh C
by their firſt originall.

More within the country, Northward there adjoineth hard to the county of *Dub-*
Fingall. *lin*, *Fingall*, that is, if you interpret it out of the Iriſh language, *a nation of forreiners*,
(for they uſe to nominate the Engliſh *Gall*, as one would ſay, ſtrangers, and *Saiſſones*,
as it were, *Saxons*) a little country, but very good and paſſing well husbanded; even
the garner and barn of this kingdome, ſo great ſtore of corne it yeeldeth every yeere.
And here the ſoile ſtriveth after a ſort with the painfull labour of the husbandman,
which in other places throughout this Iland lying neglected, without tillage and
manuring, ſeemeth to make a very grievous complaint of the inhabitants ſloth and D
lazineſſe. There are planted every where throughout this county right worſhipfull
families, nobly deſcended of Engliſh blood; and namely, beſides thoſe which I have
already mentioned, the *Plonkets*, *Barnwels*, *Ruſſels*, *Talbots*, *Dillons*, *Nettervils*, *Holy-*
woods, *Lutterels*, *Burnels*, *Fitz-Williams*, *Gouldings*, *Usshers*, *Cadleys*, *Finglaſes*, *Sar-*
felds, *Blackneys*, *Cruceys*, *Baths*, *&c.*

Thus farre forth ſummarily of *Leinſter*, which in old time reached no farther.
Now I wot not whether it bee worth the laughing at or the relating, that *Thomas*
Th.Stukely. *Stukely*, when hee had in England and Ireland both made ſhipwracke of his good
name, credit, and fortunes, having wound himſelfe out of the danger of the lawes,
curried ſuch favour with Pope Gregory the thirteenth, what with making many E
faire promiſes, and what with bragging of great matters, that hee received at his
Marqueſſe of Leinſter. hands theſe titles, *Marqueſſe of Leinſter*, *Earle of Weisford* and *Caterlogh*, *Vicount*
Murrough, *and Baron of Roſſe and Tdron*. With which titles hee being puffed up in
pride, whiles he thought to conquer Ireland, went aſide into Africk, and there with
the three Kings that were ſlaine in one battell, made up the enterlude of his life with
an honeſt cloſe and *cataſtrophe*.

MIDIA, *OR* MEDIAMETH.

THe reſt of the Countrey of the *Eblani* was in ancient time a king- F
dome, and the fifth part of Ireland, which in their owne native lan-
guage they call *Mith*, the Engliſh *Meth*, *Giraldus* nameth it in Latin
Midia and *Media*, perhaps, becauſe it is in the very middle of the I-
land. For they ſay that *Killair* a caſtle in theſe parts, which ſeem-
Laberus. eth to be in *Ptolomee* LABERUS, is as it were the Navill of Ireland.

And

And the very name implieth no leſſe: For *Lair* in the Iriſh tongue ſignifieth *The middle*. This *Meth* lieth ſtretched out from the Iriſh ſea as farre as to the river *Shaun*: For the ſoile thereof, as ſaith *Bartholomæus Anglicus*, *Fertile it is in corne, paſture ground, and cattell, plentifull in fiſh, fleſh, and other victualls of white meat, as butter cheeſe, and milke, watered alſo with rivers. The ſituation is delectable to the eye, and an wholſome aire. In regard of woods and mariſhes in the skirts and borders, it hath a very hard acceſſe and entry unto it: And therefore, conſidering the multitude of people, the ſtrength of caſtles and townes, is is commonly called for the peace thereof, the* CHAMBER of IRELAND. Within the memorie of our fathers, becauſe the country was too large for to be governed by one Sheriffe, and to the end that juſtice might with more facility be miniſtred, it was divided by authority of Parliament in the 38. yeere of King Henry the eighth into two parts, namely, the county of *Eaſt Meth*, and the county of *Weſt-Meth*.

THE COUNTY OF EAST-METH.

THE County of EAST-METH is environed round about with the county of *Kildar South*, with the county of *Dublin* and the ſea Eaſt, with the territorie of *Louth* North, and with the county of *Weſt Meth* on the Weſt. The whole is divided into 18. Baronies: *Dueleke, Scrine, Slane, Margallen, Navan, Kenles, halfe the Barony of Fower neer to Kenles, Killalou, Demore, Cloue, Moylagh, Loghern, Oldcaſtle, Luyn, Moyfenaragh, Deeſe, Rath-touth*, and *Dunboyn*.

Boyn, which *Ptolomee* calleth BUVINDA, *Giraldus* BOANDUS, a noble river ſpringing out of the North ſide of the *Kings county*, runneth through this *county*. In the hither part on this ſide *Boyn*, theſe are the places memorable: *Galtrim*, where the *Huſeys* have dwelt a long time: *Killin Caſtle*, which *Hugh Lacy Cuſtos* of Ireland under King Henry the ſecond built; and *Dunſany*, which have their Parliament Barons, Noblemen of ancient deſcent out of the family of the *Plonkets*, which others fetch out of *Denmark*: but they beare the very ſame Armes in ſundry colours, which *Alan Plonket* of *Kilpecke* in England did: who alſo under King Edward the firſt lived in the dignity and port of a Baron. Now this houſe of the *Plonkets* in Ireland came up and grew to bee of high eſtimation, ever ſince that Sir *Chriſtopher Plonket*, a valiant and wiſe man (Deputy, as they terme him, unto Richard Duke of Yorke, Lord Lievtenant in King Henry the ſixth his time) was advanced to the dignity of Baron of *Killin*, which fell unto him by his wife, heire to the family of the *Cuſakes*: and his ſecond ſon by his own worth & valour obtained the title of Baron *Dunſany*. On the farther ſide of *Boyn*, are *Trimleſtoun*, which hath his Baron out of the family of the *Barnwells* (for King Edward the fourth promoted Sir *Robert Barnwell* to the honour of a Parliamentary Baron;) *Gormanſton*, which now hath had honourable Vicounts, men of good deſert in the Common-wealth, deſcended from the line of the *Preſtons* (as it is verily thought) in Lancaſhire; and *Slane*, which is able likewiſe to ſhew Barons thereof, out of the family of the *Flemings*: and amongſt them ſtands *Aboy*, a mercate towne well inhabited and of good reſort, upon the river *Boyn*: which when it hath paſſed beſide *Glan-Jores*, that is, *The land of the ſonnes of George* (this George was of the *Birminghams* progeny, whoſe heire by marriage brought a faire inheritance with the caſtle of *Carbray* unto the *Preſtons*) runneth under *Trim* a pretty towne of trade, and one of the better ſort, where *William Pepard* erected a caſtle. This was an ancient Baronie of the *Lacies*, which accrewed unto the titles of the Dukes of Yorke, who ſtiled themſelves *Lords of Trim*. Then floweth it beſide *Navan*, which hath a *Baron* or *Baronet*, but not of the Parliament houſe, and affordeth for the moſt part a dwelling houſe unto the Biſhop of the Diœceſſe, who hath now no Cathedrall Church, but doth all with the aſſent of the Clergy of *Meth*.

Barnwell. Baron Trimleſtoun.

Baron Slane.

Navan. Baronet of Navan.

His See ſeemeth to have beene at *Cluanarard*, which is called alſo *Cluani*, where *Hugh Lacy* in times paſt built a caſtle: For in the letters Apoſtolicall we read him thus

Biſhop of Meth.

thus, *Epiſcopus Midenſis, ſive Cluanarárdenſis*, that is, *The Biſhop of Meth or Cluanarard*, and corruptly, as it is to be thought, in a Roman *Prouinciall Elnamirand. Boyn* now by this time carrying a fuller ſtreame, after it hath with an haſty courſe ſwiftly paſſed on certain miles, neere unto *Drodagh* emptieth himſelfe into the ſea. Of this ſwift running what if I ſhould thinke this *Boyn* tooke his name: for *Boan* both in Iriſh and Britiſh alſo ſignifieth *ſwift*, and our Poet *Necham* of this river hath thus verſified.

Ecce Boan *qui* Trim *celer influit, iſtius undas*
Subdere ſe ſalſis Drogheda *cernit aquis.*
Lo *Boin* that ſwiftly unto *Trim* doth run, and marke withall,
How at *Tredagh* his ſtreame into the ſalt ſea gulfe doth fall.

The men of greateſt reputation and name in this county, beſides thoſe whom I reherſed before, to wit, the *Plonkets*, *Flemings*, *Barnwels*, and *Huſſeys*, are the *Darcyes*, *Cuſakes*, *Dillons*, *Birminghams*, *De-la-hides*, *Nettervils*, *Garvies*, *Cadels*, and others: whom if I doe not name at all, or if I reckon either theſe or others elſewhere not in their owne ranke, according to their worth and degree, I deſire no imputation may be laid upon me therefore.

THE COUNTY OF WEST-MEATH.

THe county of West-Meth, ſo called in reſpect of the other aboveſaid, unto which it adjoineth on the Weſt ſide, reacheth unto the river *Shanon*, and lieth betweene the *Kings County* South, and *Longford County* North; unto which it is not willing to give place either in fertilitie of ſoile, multitude of inhabitants, or any thing elſe whatſoever, unleſſe haply it bee inferiour in civility of manners. *Molingar* by authority of Parliament was ordained to be the head and principall ſhire towne, becauſe it lieth, as it were, in the very midſt: and the whole country is laid forth into twelve Hundreds or Baronies, viz. *Fertulogh*, where the *Tirels*, *Ferbille*, where the *Darcies* dwell; *Delvin* which adorneth the old noble ſtock of the *Nogents* (who came firſt out of England) with the title of a Parliament Baron. Theſe are deſcended from that Sir *Gilbert Nogent*, whom *Hugh Lacy* the Conquerer of *Meth*, for his courageous and valiant ſervice in the wars of Ireland, rewarded both with theſe lands and thoſe alſo of *Furry*, as that moſt learned Gentleman *Richard Staniburſt* hath recorded: *Fourry* aforeſaid, as alſo *Corkery*, where the *Nogents* dwell; *Moyaſſell*, where the *Tuits* and *Nogents*; *Magbertiernan*, where very many of the *Petits* and the *Tuits*; *Moigeyſy*, where the *Tuits* and *Nangles*; *Rathcomire*, where the *Daltons*; *Magirquirk*, where the *Dillons*, all propagated from Engliſh blood do inhabite; *Clonlolan*, where the *O-Malaghlins*, of the old roiall line of *Meth*; *Moycaſſell*, where the *Magohigans*, meere Iriſh beare ſway: and others whoſe very names carry an harſh ſound of more barbarouſneſſe: which notwithſtanding, even as *Martiall* the Poet when hee had reckoned up certaine barbarous Spaniſh names of places, being himſelfe a Spaniard, ſaid, *That he liked them better than Britiſh names*, ſo the Iriſh love theſe rather than the Engliſh: in ſo much as one of their Potentates gave it out, that he would in no wiſe learne the Engliſh tongue, for feare he ſhould in ſpeaking Engliſh get a wry mouth. Thus the crow thinkes her owne birds faireſt; and we all are given to like our owne too well, even with the diſdaine and contempt of others.

Molingar.

Barons Delvin.

Nogents.

Lords of Meth.

This *Meth* had in times paſt Kings, or pety Princes rather to rule it. And, as we read, that Monarch or ſole King of Ireland, *Slany*, cauſed the revenues of *Meth* to bee aſſigned and appropriat to the furniſhing of his royall table. But when the Engliſhmen had once ſet faſt footing in Ireland, *Hugh Lacy* ſubdued a great part thereof, and King Henry the ſecond enfeoffed him in it, and made him *Lord of Meth*, who while he was building of a caſtle at *Derwarth*, and holding his head downe to preſcribe a Carpenter ſomewhat that he would have done, had by him his head ſtricken off with his axe.

This

This Hugh begat two ſonnes, Hugh Earle of *Ulſter*, of whom I will ſpeake hereafter: and *Walter* Lord of *Trim*, who begat *Gilbert* that died before his father. By the daughters of this *Gilbert*, *Margaret* and *Maud*, the one part by the *Genevils*, who were (as they write) of the houſe of *Lorrain*; and by the *Mortimers*, came to the Dukes of *Yorke*, and ſo to the Kings domain or Crowne: for *Peter de Genevile*, ſonne to that *Maud*, begat *Joan* eſpouſed to *Roger Mortimer* Earle of *March*: and the other part by *Margaret* wife to John Lord *Verdon*, and by his heires who were Conſtables of Ireland, was devolved at length upon divers families in England, as *Furnivall*, *Burgherſh*, *Cropbul*, &c. Genevile. Conſtables of Ireland.

THE COUNTY OF LONGFORD.

UNto *weſt Meath* on the North ſide joyneth the County of LONGFORD (reduced into this ranke of Countries a few yeeres ſince by the provident policy of Sir *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy) called before time *Anale*, inhabited by a numerous Sept of the *O-Pharols*: of which houſe there be two great men and Potentates; one ruleth in the South part, named *O-Pharoll Boy*, that is, *The yellow*: the other in the North, called *O-Pharoll Ban*, that is, *The white*. And very few Engliſhmen are there among them, and thoſe planted there but of late. Anale. O-Pharoll.

Along the ſide of this County paſſeth *Shannon*, the nobleſt river of all Ireland, which as I have ſaid runneth between *Meth* and *Conaught*. *Ptolomee* nameth it SENUS, *Oroſius* SENA, and ſome copies SACANA, *Giraldus Flumen Senenſe*: but the people dwelling there by call it *Shanon*, that is, as ſome expound it, *The ancient river*. He ſpringeth out of *Thern hils* in the county *Le Trim*, and forthwith cutting through the lands Southward, one while overfloweth the bankes, and enlargeth himſelfe into open Pooles: and otherwhiles drawes backe againe into narrow ſtraights, and after he hath run abroad into one or two Lakes, gathering himſelfe within his bankes, valeth bonnet to MACOLICUM, now called MALC (as the moſt learned Geographer *Gerard Mercator* hath obſerved) whereof *Ptolomee* hath made mention; and then by and by is entertained by another broad Mere (they call it *Lough Regith*) the name and ſituation whereof doth after a ſort imply, that the City RIGIA, which *Ptolomee* placeth there, ſtood not farre from hence. But when hee hath once gotten beyond this Poole, and draweth himſelfe to a narrower channell within the bankes, there ſtandeth hard upon him the towne *Athlon*, of which I will write in place convenient. River Senus or Sinens. Shannin and Shannon. Macolicum. Malc. Rigia.

From thence *Shannon* having gotten over the Water-fall at *Killolo* (whereof I muſt ſpeake anon) being now able to beare the biggeſt ſhips that are, in a divided channell, as it were with two armes claſpeth about the city *Limirick*, whereof I have ſpoken already. From hence *Shannon* paſſing on directly for threeſcore miles or thereabout in length, bearing a great bredth, and making many an Iland by the way, ſpeedeth himſelfe Weſtward; and in what place ſoever he becommeth ſhallow and affordeth fords at an ebbe or low water, there were planted little forts with wards (ſuch was the carefull providence of our forefathers) to reſtraine the inrodes of prey-taking robbers. And ſo at length he runneth and voideth out at an huge mouth into the Weſt Ocean beyond *Knoc Patric*, that is, *Patricks hill*: for ſo *Necham* termeth that place in theſe his verſes of *Shannon*. Which others call *Mare Brednicum*.

Fluminibus magnis lætatur Hibernia, Sinus
Inter Connatiam, *Momoniamque fluit.*
Tranſit per muros Limirici, Knoc Patric *illum*
Oceani clauſum ſub ditione videt.

Ireland takes joy in rivers great, and *Shannon* them among,
Betwixt *Connaught* and *Munſter* both holds on his courſe along,
He runneth hard by *Limrick* wayes: *Knoc Patric* then at laſt
Within the gulfe of th'Ocean doth ſee him lodged faſt.

CON-

CONNACHTIA, OR CONAGHT.

THe fourth part of Ireland, which beareth Westward, closed in with the river *Shannon*, the out-let of the Lake or *Lough Erne*, which some call *Trovis*, others *Bana*, and with the maine Western sea, is named by *Giraldus Cambrensis Conachtia* and *Conacia*, in English *Conaght*, and in Irish *Conaughty*. In ancient times, as we may see in *Ptolomee*, it was inhabited by the GANGANI, who are also named CONCANI, AUTERI and NAGNATÆ. Those CONCANI or GANGANI, like as the LUCENI their next neighbours that came from the *Lucenses* in Spaine, may seeme by the affinity of name and also by the vicinity of place to have beene derived from the CONCANI in Spaine, who in *Strabo* are according to the diversity of reading named CONIACI and CONISCI: whom *Silius* testifieth in these verses following to have beene at the first Scythians, and to have usually drunke horses blood (a thing even of later daies nothing strange among the wild Irish.)

Nagnatæ. Gangani. Concani. Auteri.

Et qui Massagetem monstrans feritate parentem,
Cornipedis fusa saturis Concane vena.
And *Concane* though in savageness that now resembling still
Thy parents old the *Massagets*, of horse-blood drinkst thy fill.

And beside him *Horace*,

Et letum equino sanguine Concanum.
And *Concaine*, who thinks it so good
To make his drinke of horses blood.

Unlesse a man would suppose this Irish name *Conaughty* to be compounded of CONCANI and NAGNATÆ. Well, this Province as it is in some place fresh and fruitfull, so by reason of certaine moist places, yet covered over with grasse, which of their softnesse they usually tearme *Boghes*, like as all the Iland besides every where is dangerous, and thicke set with many and those very shady woods. As for the sea coast, lying commodious as it doth with many baies, creekes, and navigable rivers, after a sort it inviteth and provoketh inhabitants to navigation: but the sweetnesse of inbred idlenesse doth so hang upon their lazie limbes, that they had rather get their living from doore to doore, than by their honest labours keepe themselves from beggery. *Conaught* is at this day divided into these counties, *Twomond* or *Clare*, *Galway*, *Maio*, *Slego*, *Letrim*, and *Roscoman*.

The ancient CONCANI aboveSaid, held in old time the more Southerly part of this *Conaught*, where now lye *Twomond* or *Clare*, the county *Galway*, *Clan-Richards* country, and the Barony of *Atterith*.

TWOMOND, OR THE COUNTIE CLARE.

THe *Womon* or *Twomond*, which *Giraldus* calleth *Thuetmonia*, the Irish *Twowoun*, that is, *The North-Mounster* (which although it lye beyond the river *Shannon* yet was counted in times past part of *Mounster*, untill Sir *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy laid it unto *Conaught*) shooteth out into the sea with a very great Promontory growing by little and little thin and narrow. On the East and South sides it is so enclosed with the winding course of the river *Shannon*, which waxeth bigger and bigger, like as on the West part with the open maine sea, and on the North side confineth so close upon the county *Galway*, that there is no comming unto it by land, but through the *Clan-Ricards* territory. This is a country wherein a man would wish for nothing more, either from sea or soile, were but the industry of the inhabitants correspondent to the rest; which industry

A industry Sir *Robert Muſcegros* an Engliſh Nobleman, *Richard Clare* and *Thomas Clare*, younger brethren of the ſtock of the Earles of *Gloceſter* (unto whom King Edward the firſt had granted this country) ſtirred up long ſince by building townes and caſtles, and by alluring them to the fellowſhip of a civill converſation; of whoſe name the chiefe towne *Clare*, now the dwelling place of the Earle of *Twomond*, tooke denomination, as alſo the whole tract, of it called the country of *Clare*. The places of greater note and name than the reſt, are *Kilfennerag* and *Killaloe* or *Laon*, the Biſhops ſeat. This in the Roman Provinciall is tearmed *Epiſcopatus Ladenſis*, where there Killaloe.
ſtands a rocke in the mid channell of the river *Shannon*, from which the water ruſh- Catarracta.
B eth downe a maine with a great fall and noiſe, and by ſtanding thus in the way as a bar, hindreth the river that it can carry veſſels no further; which if it were cut down, or a draine made about it, the river were able to bring up veſſels much higher, to the great commodity of all the neighbour inhabitants.

Not far from the banke of *Shannon*, is ſeated *Bunraty*, for which Sir *Robert Muſce-* Bunraty.
gros obtained from King Henry the third the libertie of a Mercate and Faire, and when he had fortified it with a caſtle, gave it at length unto King Edward the firſt, who granted both this towne and the whole territory unto *Richard Clare* aforeſaid. And ſeven miles from thence, appeareth *Clare* the principall towne, at a Creeke Clare.
(flowing up out of *Shannon*) full of Iſlands: and theſe twaine are the onely mercate
C townes here, and thoſe but ſmall ones. Moſt of the Engliſh who were in times paſt brought hither to inhabite, are either rooted out, or become degenerate and growne Iriſh: but they who carry the whole ſway here at this day, be of the Iriſh blood; as *Mac-Nemors*, *Mac-Mahon*, *O-loughren*, and the mightieſt by far of all other, the *O-Briens*, deſcended from the ancient Potentates or Kings of *Conaght*, or as themſelves give it forth, from the Monarchs of Ireland. Of theſe, *Morogh O-Brien* was the firſt Earles of Twomond.
Earle of *Twomond*, created by King Henry the eighth for terme of life; and after him to *Donough* his brothers ſonne, and his heires; who at the ſame time being made Baron of *Ibarcan*, ſucceeded in the Earldome, and was ſlain by his brother Sir *Donel: O-Brien Connagher*, *O-Brien Donaghs* ſon, was the third Earle, and father to *Donaugh*
D now the fourth Earle, who hath ſhewed ſingular good proofe of his faithfull loialty and courageous valour unto his Prince and countrey in moſt dangerous times, to his ſingular commendation.

THE COUNTY OF GALLWAY.

THe county of GALLWAY meereth South upon *Clare*, Weſt upon the Ocean, North upon the county *Maio*, and Eaſt upon the river *Shannon*. A land very thankefull unto the induſtrious husbandman, and no leſſe profitable unto the Shepheard. The Weſt ſhore endented in with ſmall
E in-lets and out-lets, or armes of the ſea, hath a border all along of greene Ilands and rugged rockes, ſet orderly, as it were, in a row: among which, foure Ilands called *Arran*, make a Barony, and many a fooliſh fable goes of them, as if they were the Ilands of Arran.
Ilands of the living, wherein none doe dye: alſo *Inis Ceath*, well known in times paſt by reaſon of the Monaſtery of *Colman* a devout Saint, founded for Scots and *Bed. l. 4. c. 4. Eccleſiaſt. hiſt.*
Engliſhmen: and *Inis-Bouind*, which *Bede* interpreteth out of the Scottiſh tongue to ſignifie, *The Iſle of white Heifers*; whereas it is a meere Britiſh word. But the Engliſhmen ſoone forſooke the Monaſtery, when the Scots and they could not well agree together. Further within lieth a Lake, called *Logh-Corbes* (where *Ptolomee* Logh-Corbes.
placeth the river AUSOBA) ſpreading out twenty miles or there about in length, and
F three or foure in bredth, being navigable, and garniſhed with 300. petty Ilands full of graſſe, and bearing Pine-trees; which Lake when it reacheth neere the ſea, growing narrow into a river, runneth under *Gallway*, in the Iriſh tongue *Gallua*, named Gallwey.
ſo (or elſe I cannot tell) of the *Gallaci* in Spaine, the very principall city of this Province, and which would thinke hardly to be reckoned the third in Ireland. Surely a very proper and faire City it is, built almoſt round, and in manner tower-like, of en-

try, and ſome ſtone, and hath beſide to ſet it out a Biſhops See: and withall, through A
the benefit of the haven and rode aboveſaid under it, being well frequented with
merchants, hath eaſie and gainfull trafficke, by exchange of rich commodities both
by ſea and land.

The battell of Knoctoe. Not full foure miles from hence ſtandeth *Knoc-toe*, that is, *the hill of Axes*; under
which that noble *Girald Fitz-Girald*, Earle of *Kildare*, and by times, for the ſpace of
1516. three and thirty yeeres Lord Deputie of Ireland, diſcomfited and put to flight, after a
bloody overthrow, the greateſt rabble of rebels that ever was ſeen before in Ireland,
raiſed and gathered together by *William Burk*, *O-Bren*, *Mac-Nemare*, and *O-Carrall*.

Aterith. Not farre from hence Eaſtward ſtandeth *Aterith* (in which remaine ſome foorings B
of the name of AUBERI) commonly called *Athenry*, enclоſed round about with a
wall of great circuit, but ſlenderly inhabited. It glorieth much of that warlike Baron
Birminghams. thereof, *John de Birmingham* an Engliſhman; out of which family the Earle of *Louth*
deſcended: but theſe *Birminghams* of *Aterith*, being now as it were degenerate into
barbarous Iriſhry, ſcarce acknowledge themſelves to have beene Engliſh originally.
The ſepts or kinreds of the Iriſh here, that be of the better ſort, are *O Kellein*, *O Mai-
den*, *O Flairts*, *Mac Dervis*, *&c.*

Clan-Ricard. Earles of Clan-Ricard. *Clan-Ricard*, that is, *The ſonnes, kinred, or Tribe of Richard*, or *the land of Richards
ſonnes*, confineth upon theſe, and lieth to this county. The name it tooke, after the
Iriſh manner, from one *Richard* of an Engliſh family, called *de Burgh*, that became af- C
terwards of moſt high renowne and name in this tract, and out of which King Henry
the eighth created *Ulick Burgh* Earle of *Clan-Ricard*, whoſe eldeſt ſonne carrieth the
title of Baron *Dun-Kellin*. His ſonne *Richard* was the ſecond Earle, whoſe children,
begotten of ſundry wives, ſtirred up many troubles, to the griefe of their father, the
overthrow of their owne country, and themſelves. After *Richard*, who died an old
man, ſucceeded his ſonne *Ulick* the third Earle, and father to *Richard* the fourth Earle
now living, whoſe faſt fidelity and ſingular fortitude hath, to his great praiſe, evident-
ly appeared, when the Engliſh, and their whole eſtates in Ireland, were in greateſt
Archbiſhop-rick of Toam, or Tuen. danger. In this territory is the Archbiſhops See of *Toam*, unto which in old time ma-
ny Biſhops were ſubject; but at this day the Biſhopricks of *Anaghony*, *Duce*, and D
Maio are annexed unto it. The Biſhoprick likewiſe of *Kilmacough*, which in the old
Provinciall, unleſſe the name be corrupt, is not mentioned, as alſo of *Clonfert*, are ſea-
ted in this part, and, as I have heard, united to the See of *Toam*.

THE COUNTY OF MAIO.

THe county *Maio*, on which the Weſterne Ocean beateth, lies bounded
South with the county of *Galway*; Eaſt with the county *Roſcoman*, and
North with the county of *Slego*. A fertile country and a pleaſure abun-
dantly rich in cattell, Deere, Hawkes, and plenty of hony: taking the E
Maio. name of *Maio*, a little city with a Biſhops See in it, which in the Roman Provinciall
is called *Mageo*. But that Epiſcopall ſeat is now annexed to the Metropolitane of
Toam, and the neighbour inhabitants repaire for Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction to the Bi-
Killaley. Biſhoprick of Killaley. ſhop of *Killaley*, in the Barony of *Tir-Auley*.

In this *Maio*, if I deceive not my ſelfe, *Colman* a Biſhop of Ireland built, as *Bede*
writeth, a Monaſtery for thirty men or thereabout of the Engliſh Nation, trained
up in the profeſſion of the Monaſticall life, whom he brought out of England into Ire-
Lib 4. cap. 4. land. But heare what *Bede* ſaith: *Colman found a place in the Iſle of Ireland, meet for
building of a Monaſtery, named in the old Scottiſh tongue Magio. And he bought a part
of it, which was not much, of the Earle, unto whoſe poſſeſſion it belonged, to found a Mo-
naſtery therein: but with this condition annexed unto the ſale, that the Monks reſiant there
ſhould pray unto the Lord for him alſo that permitted them to have the place. Now when
hee had ſtraightwaies erected this Monaſtery, with the helpe of the ſaid Earle and all
the neighbour inhabitants, hee placed the Engliſhmen there, leaving the Scots behinde
in the Iſle Boſind. which very Monaſtery is inhabited at this day by Engliſhmen: for,*

A *the ſame it is, which now of a ſmall one grown to be great, it uſually termed,* In Mago. *And having now this good while turned all to better orders, it conteineth a notable covent of Monkes, who being aſſembled there together out of the Province of England, according to the example of the reverend fathers, under Regularity and a Canonicall Abbat, live in great continency and ſincerity with the labour of their owne hands.*

About the yeere of our Lord 1115. this monaſterie was re-edified, and flouriſhed in King Johns time, who by his Patent confirmed many farmes and faire lands unto it. Neither verily is there any other place, that I can finde memorable, unleſſe it be *Logh-Mesk* a good large and fiſhfull *Lake*, in two ſmall Iſlands whereof ſtand Logh-Mesk.

B ſure forts, that belonged to the familie of *Burke*. This county is not ſo famous for the townes therein as the Inhabitants, who are either of the Iriſh race, as *O-Mayles*, *Joies* and *Mac-vadus*; or of the Scotiſh out of the Iſlands *Hebrides*, and out of the ſept of *Donell*, whereupon they bee called *Clan-Donells*, all *Galloglaſſes*, and as it Galloglaſſes.
were, doughty mercinary ſouldiors, who fight with two edged axes, and be armed with habergeons or coates of maile, procured in times paſt to come hither by the rebels, and endowed here with lands: or elſe of Engliſh blood, as the ſaid *Burkes*, *Jordans*, deſcended from one *Jordan* of *Exceſter*, *Nangles* of *Caſtlough*, *Prendergeſt* of *Clan-Moris*. But the moſt puiſſant be thoſe *Burkes*, who after a ſort are beholden both for their firſt beginning, and alſo for their glory unto William a younger bro-

C ther of Walter de *Burgo* or *Burk* of *Ulſter*. This William, highly renowned for his militarie proweſſe, being led away priſoner into Scotland, and leaving his wife behind him for an hoſtage, when he was reſtored to his owne home, by his manhood recovered *Conaught* (out of which in his abſence all the Engliſh had been expelled by *Phelim O Conor*) having ſlaine in the field the ſaid *Phelim O Conor*, *Mac Dermond*, *Tego* and *Kelly*, and was himſelfe at laſt, in revenge, killed by *Cormac Mac-Dermond*. His grandſon Thomas, by his ſon Edmund ſirnamed *Albanach* (becauſe he was borne in Scotland) when he ſaw the goodly and rich inheritance of his owne familie, tranſlated by a female unto Leonell Duke of *Clarence*, tooke it to the heart, and therefore raiſing a power of lewd lawleſſe and deſperate perſons (who will be never wanting

D in Ireland nor elſe where) by force and wrong ſeized the Patrimony of the Earles of *Ulſter* in this County into his owne hands, and after the name of that Grandfather of his, whoſe glorious fame and gracious authority was then freſh in remembrance, called himſelfe *Mac-William*, that is, *the ſonne of William*. And his poſterity under Mac-William who alſo is called Mac-William Eughter.
that name and title uſurped a tyrannie in theſe parts, raging upon themſelves other whiles, with mutuall injuries, and oppreſſing the poore people a long time with extorting, pilling and ſpoyling: inſomuch as they left ſcarce one village or houſe in the Country unrazed and unrifled. This powerfull violence of theirs Sir Richard *Bingham* principall Commiſſioner, or Governour of *Conaght*, a man reſolute, ſevere and valiant, fit for ſuch a fierce and fell Province, thought not to bee Cuttings, Coyne, Liverey, &c.
Cauſe of Rebellions in Ireland.

E endured. For he well underſtood being prudent and politicke, that theſe injuſt oppreſſions, pollings and pillings were the principall cauſes of the rebellions, of barbarouſneſſe, and baſe beggery of Ireland, yea and that they drew the people away from Richard Bingham.
their due obedience and allegeance to their Prince, ſo as that they would acknowledge no other ſoveraigne than their owne Lords and Captaines: he therefore to eſtabliſh (what hee might) the royall power and authority there, and to overthrow this tyrannicall government of this *Mac-William* and of others getting head, employed with all diligence his whole care and cogitations to the uttermoſt: and albeit he had from time to time many imputations, ſuggeſtions, and complaints eagerly urged upon him, both before Queene Elizabeth and alſo the Lord Deputy, yet

F proceeded hee in his purpoſe. Contrariwiſe, thoſe of the family of *Burke*, their followers and dependants, that refuſed to obey the lawes, tooke armes and drew to band and ſide with them, the Septs of the *Clan-Donells*, *Joies* and others, who diſtruſted themſelves and their owne power; whom *Bingham* the Governour ſoone ſcattered: and having forced their forts, drave them into woods and lurking hooles, untill the Lord Deputy taking pittie of them, upon their hum-

ble ſupplication, commanded by his Miſſives that they ſhould bee received upon A
termes of peace. But they who by warre had troubled the peace, and knowing not
how to lay downe warre for ſweetneſſe of peace, were no ſooner relieved and raiſed
as it were from death, but they tooke armes againe, entred afreſh into actuall rebelli-
on, drave booties every where, and made foule uprores in all places, crying out, *That
they would ſet up their* Mac-William, *or elſe ſend for one out of Spaine: That they would
not admit a Sheriffe, nor yeeld obedience to lawes.* And herewith they cloſely procured
the Scottiſh Ilanders from out of the *Hebrides*, to come over for to aide them, promi-
ſing them faire lands and poſſeſſions: whereupon the Lord Deputy commanded the
Governour to repreſſe and bridle this their exceſſive and malapert inſolence. He then B
immediately, when they rejected all equall and indifferent conditions offered unto
them, aſſembled an army, and purſued them ſo hotly through the woods and foreſts,
that after ſix or ſeven weeks being grievouſly hunger-bitten, they moſt humbly ſub-
mitted themſelves. At which very time the auxiliary forces of the Scots aforeſaid,
came ſeeking through deſert by-waies, and untravelled out waies, as cloſely as they
could, to come into the county of *Maio*: but the Governour with continuall journies
affronted them by night and day ſo neere, and followed upon them ſo hard, that in the
end he intercepted them at *Ardnary*, & valiantly giving the charge, put them to flight,
after he had killed and drowned in the river *Moin* about three thouſand of them. A
happy victory this was, and of great conſequence both for the preſent & future times: C
whereby the rebellion, together with the title of *Mac-William*, was extinguiſhed. *Do-
nell Gormy*, and *Alexander Carrough*, the ſons of *James Mac-Conel*, and thoſe Ilanders
who moſt of all had plagued Ireland were ſlaine. Theſe occurrents have I briefly ſet
down out of my *Annales* (impertinent though they be to my intended purpoſe) which
for their worthineſſe ought more at large to be penned by ſome Hiſtoriographer.

THE COUNTY OF SLEGO.

SOmewhat higher lieth the county of *Slego*, a plenteous and battle coun-
try for feeding and raiſing of cattell, wholly alſo coaſting upon the ſea. D
Betweene it and *Ulſter* Northward runneth the river TROBIS, which
Ptolomee calleth RAVIUS, as an out-let of the Lake *Erne*: it is ſevered
from the neighbour counties, *Le Trim* and *Roſcoman*, by the comberous
Curlew hills; and the river *Suc* divideth it in twaine. In ſome place hereabout *Ptolo-*
Nagnata. *mee* ſetteth the city NAGNATA; but what city it was it paſſeth my wit to find out.
He hath placed alſo the river LIBNIUS in this tract, which through the retchleſ-
neſſe of the tranſcribers, I reduced even now from out of exile to Dublin his owne ci-
ty. But that place which *Ptolomee* here pointeth out, is now called THE BAY OF
SLEGO, a rode full of harbours under *Slego* the principall place of this county: where
ſtandeth a caſtle, the ſeat at this day of the Sept of *O-Conor*, who of it take their ad- E
dition of *Slego*, and fetch their pedegree, as they ſay themſelves, from that *Roderick
O-Conor Dun*, who being a great man and of much puiſſance, bare himſelfe as Mo-
narch of Ireland, what time as the Engliſh entred firſt into Ireland, & hardly yeelded
himſelfe unto King Henry the ſecond, although in words he profeſſed ſubmiſſion,
and oftentimes raiſing tumults (as an author without name of that age writeth) uſed
ever and anon to cry out and ſay, That theſe words following of *Adrian* the Pope,
in his Patent or Charter made unto the King of England, were prejudiciall unto him:
Diplomat. 2. c. 6 Girald. Cambren. de expugnatio. Hibern p. 787. *Enter you into that Iland, and execute whatſoever ſhall concerne the glory of God, and the
ſalvation of that land: and let the people of the ſaid land receive you and honour you as
their Lord:* untill ſuch time as Pope *Alexander* the third by a new Bull or Charter F
of his, had confirmed in like manner unto the Kings of England their right to Ireland:
for then became he more tractable, and condeſcended unto more equall conditions, as
I ſhall ſhew anon. After theſe *O Conors*, the greateſt men of name in this territory
are *O Don*, *O Harts*, *O Ghar*, and *Mac-Donagh*.

THE

THE COUNTY OF LE-TRIM.

THe County of *Slego* Eaſtward is encloſed with *Breany*, the poſſeſſion of the ancient family of *O-Rorck*, which drew their deſcent from *Rotherick* Monarch of Ireland, whom they by contraction (which they take pleaſure in) terme *Rorck*, untill that *Brien O Rorck*, Lord of *Breany* and *Mintereliſe*, fed with vaine hopes by Pope Sixtus Quintus and the King of Spaine, had perfidiouſly caſt off his allegeance to Queene Elizabeth, and taken armes: who being ſtreightwaies chaſed into Scotland, and ſent backe into England, ſuffered for his inconſiderate raſhneſſe due puniſhment upon the gallowes, and his lands were adjudged to the Crown. This *Breany*, by *John Perot* Lord Deputie was made a county, and of the chiefe towne called *Le-Trim*, which riſeth up throughout with hills, full of ranke graſſe; yet not ſo, as that it ſhould be altogether true which *Solinus* reporteth of Ireland: *namely, that it is ſo full of forage, that unleſſe cattell were kept other whiles from graſing, their fulneſſe would endanger them.* And ſo much cattell it feedeth, that within the little circuit which it hath, it may reckon at one time above a hundred and twenty thouſand head of beaſts. In this ſtandeth *Achonry* Biſhopricke, united now to the See of *Elphin*. And *Shannon*, the Soveraigne of all rivers in Ireland, hath here his ſpring-head; which being one while narrower, and another while broader, with divers turning and winding reaches that he makes, waſheth and watereth of either ſide, as I have ſaid, many a country. The principall families be *O Rorck*, *O Murreits*, *Mac Lochleims*, *Mac Glanchies*, and *Mac Granelles*, all meere and ſtark Iriſh. Whereas *John Burgh*, ſonne to *Richard* the Earle of *Clan-Ricards*, was created by Queene Elizabeth Baron *Le-Trim*, who was afterward ſlaine by his envious concurrents, I cannot ſay whether he had that title of this *Le-Trim*, or of ſome other place in this kingdome.

THE COUNTY OF ROSCOMAN.

UNder the county of *Letrim* Southward lieth ROSCOMAN, ordained to be a county by *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy; lying out a good length, but narrow; cloſed up between the two rivers *Suc* Weſtward, and *Shanon* Eaſtward, and on the North ſide bounded with *Curlew* mountaines. A territory it is for the moſt part plaine, fruitfull, feeding many herds of cattell, and with meane husbandry and tillage yeeldeth plenty of corne. Where it beareth Northward, the ſteepe mountaines of *Curlew* perke up aloft, and thoſe impaſſable untill by the carefull induſtry of *George Bingham* there was a way cut out: which *Curlews* not long ſince became more notorious, for the diſaſtrous death of Sir *Conners Clifford*, and (by his default) for the ſlaughter with him of moſt valiant and experienced ſouldiers. In this county are reckoned foure Baronies. Under *Curlew hills*, by the river *Shanon*, the Baronie of *Boyle* firſt commeth in view: where was founded in times paſt a famous Abbey, in the yeere 1152. together with the Abbey of Beatitude, and *Mac Dermot* ruleth all there as Lord; then by the river *Suc* lieth the Baronie *Balin Tober*, where *O Conor Dun* is of the greateſt command: and upon it joineth *Elphen* an Epiſcopall See. Somewhat lower is *Roſcoman*, the Baronie of *O Conor Roo*, that is, *Conor the red*, wherein is ſeated the chiefe towne of the whole countie, fenſed in times paſt with a caſtle by *Robert Ufford* Lord Juſtice of Ireland; but all the houſes are mean and thatched; and more Southward, *Athlone* the Baronie of the *O Kellies*, ſo named of the head towne, which hath a caſtle and ward in it, alſo a moſt beautifull bridge of hewen ſtone, which to the great terrour of ſeditious rebels, Queen Elizabeth in our memory appointing *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy of Ireland overſeer thereof, cauſed to be built, with a purpoſe to conſtitute in that place (as moſt fit of all others in Ireland to repreſſe ſeditions) the ſeat of reſidence for the Lords Deputies: and thus much for the Counties of *Conaght*.

Curlew hills.

Barony of Boyle.

Balin Tober.

LORDS OF CONAGHT.

AS for the Lords of *Conaght*, wee finde it recorded in the Iriſh hiſtories, that *Turlogh O Mor O Conor* ruled abſolutely in old time this countrey, and divided it wholly betweene his two ſonnes, *Cabel* and *Brien*. But at the Engliſhmens firſt arrivall into Ireland, *Rothericke* bare rule, who ſtiled himſelfe Monarch of Ireland, yet being put in feare with the great preparation for the Engliſh warre hanging ſo neere over his head; he betooke himſelfe into the protection of King Henry the ſecond, without trying the hazzard of battell. But when as forthwith he brake his allegeance, and revolted, *Miles Cogan* was the firſt Engliſhman that gave the attempt upon *Conaght*, yet ſped hee not in his enterpriſe. Howbeit that King of *Conaght* aboveſaid, was driven to this exigent, as to acknowledge himſelfe the King of Englands *Liegeman, to ſerve him faithfully as his man, and to pay unto him yeerely of every tenth beaſt, one bide mercateable, &c.* And King John granted that the third part of *Conaght* ſhould remaine unto him ſtill, to bee held hereditarily for an hundred Markes. But *William Fitz-Adelme*, whoſe poſterity are called in Latin *de Burgo*, and *Burke* or *Bourke* in Iriſh, *Robert Muſcegros*, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Gloſter*, and *William de Birmingham* were the firſt Engliſh that fully ſubdued this country, and laboured to bring it to civill government. And *William Bourk* and his lineall poſterity, being called Lords of all *Conaght*, governed that province, together with *Ulſter*, for a long time in great peace and tranquillity, yea and raiſed thereout rich revenues, untill the onely daughter of *William Burke*, ſole heire in groſſe of *Conaght* and *Ulſter* both, was matched in marriage with *Leonell* Duke of *Clarence*, King Edward the thirds ſonne. But when as he abode for the moſt part in England, and the *Mortimers* his heires and ſucceſſours looked but negligently to their patrimony and inheritance in Ireland, the *Bourkes* there alies, whom they had appointed as overſeers of their lands, taking the advantage of their Lords abſence, and preſuming upon the troubles in England, deſpiſing the authority of lawes, entring into alliance with the Iriſh, and contracting marriage with them, ſeized upon all *Conaght* to their owne behoofe, and degenerating by little and little, have laid downe Engliſh civility, and taken up Iriſh behaviour. Whereof ſome, who fetched their pedegree from *Richard Burke*, were called *Clan-Ricard*; others, *Mac William Oughter*, that is, *The upper*; others, *Mac William Eughter*, that is, *The lower*; even as they who in the countie of *Maio* were of greateſt power and authority, affected to be tearmed ſimply *Mac-William*, as being a name full of honour, glory, and authority, becauſe they deſcended from *William de Burgo*, or *Burke*, whom I mentioned erewhile: under countenance of which name, they for a long time tyrannized over the poore inhabitants with moſt grievous exactions.

Rog. Hoveden. Anno 1175. pag. 312.

ULTONIA, OR ULSTER.

ALL the land beyond the mouth of the river *Boyn*, *Meath*, *the County Longford*, and the mouth of the river *Ravie* that ſtretcheth Northward, is counted the fifth part of Ireland, called in Latin *Ultonia*, and *Ulidia*, in Engliſh *Ulſter*, in Iriſh *Cui Guilly*, that is, *The Province Guilly*, and of our Welſh Britans *Ulw*. Which Province was wholly inhabited in *Ptolomees* time by the VOLUNTII, DARNI, ROBOGDII, and ERDINI: A large country, beſpred with many, and thoſe very large loghes and lakes, ſhaded with many and thicke woods, in ſome places fruitfull, in others barren, howbeit freſh and green to ſee to in every place, and repleniſhed with cattell. But as the countrey for want of manuring is growne to be rough,

A rough, ſo the naturall diſpoſitions of the people, wanting civill diſcipline, are become moſt wild and barbarous. Yet to the end that they might be kept within the bounds of their duty, who were wont to breake in ſunder all bands of equity, of honeſty, and of duty, the hether part of it was in times paſt divided into three counties, *Louth*, *Downe*, and *Antrim*: and now the reſt is laid out into ſeven new counties, that is to ſay, *Cavon*, *Fermanagh*, *Monaghan*, *Armagh*, *Calran*, *Tir-Oen*, and *Donegall* or *Tir-Conell*, by the provident care of Sir *John Perot* L. Deputy: who being a notable and worthy man, well acquainted with the humours and haughty ſpirits of the Province, foreſeeing that no policy would ſerve better to appeaſe the tumults of Ireland, than B to reduce theſe parts of Ulſter into order, and to keepe them downe; going thither in a dangerous and tickliſh time, when the King of Spaine hovered and gaped both for Ireland and England; with his gravitie and authority, whiles by barring all wrongs, hee did cut off the cauſes and quarrells of warre, brought all the Potentates or Captaines of Ulſter to this paſſe, that willingly they ſuffered their Seigniories to bee divided into Counties, and Sheriffes to bee appointed for the government thereof. But he being within a while after recalled home, and climbing ſtill higher unto honours, the heavie diſpleaſure and envie of ſome, whom hee was not able to counterpoiſe, and his owne laviſh tongue together (for unadviſedly he had let flye ſomewhat againſt the Princes Majeſtie, which to impaire in word is a capitall matter) C plunged him headlong ere he was aware upon his owne deſtruction, as I have declared elſewhere more amply.

John Perot Lord Depury. 1585.

THE COUNTIE OF LOUTH.

THe county of Louth, in ancient bookes written *Lowa* and *Luda*, called in the Iriſh tongue *Iriel* or *Uriel* (if that be not rather a part of this territory) ſituate beyond *Meth* and the mouth of the river *Boyn*, turning full upon the Iriſh ſea, runneth out with a ſhore much winding into the North; the ſoile whereof is ſo full of forage and ſo fruitfull, that it ſoone anſwereth and recompenſeth the husband mans toile and charges.

Uriel, in Latin Urgalia.

Neere unto *Boynes* mouth is ſeated *Drogheda*, or *Droghda*, in Engliſh *Tredagh*, a fine towne, well peopled and frequented, ſo called of the bridge, and divided by the river *Boyne* running through it. Unto which King Edward the ſecond, for *Theobald Verdons* ſake, granted licence for a mercate and Faire; the Kings confirmed many and great liberties, and among other a Mint. Neere unto this ſtandeth *Mellifont* Abbey founded by *Donald* a King of *Uriel*, and much praiſed by Saint *Bernard*: which Queene Elizabeth (when as the religious Monkes were before thruſt out) gave unto Sir *Edward More* of Kent, for his good deſerts both at home, and abroad E in the warres.

Tredagh.

Mellifont Abbey.

Ardeth ſeven miles from hence is a dry in-land towne well knowne: and above it *Dundalk*, with a commodious haven, and in times paſt ſtrongly walled; which *Edward Brus*, brother to the King of Scots, who had proclaimed himſelfe King of Ireland, burnt: but hee within a while after was with eight thouſand two hundred of his men ſlaine neere thereabout. And in our remembrance *Shan O Neale* laied ſiege unto it, but ſtraightwaies hee was forced with ſhame enough to diſlodge. Eight miles from hence ſtandeth *Carlingford*, a port alſo of good requeſt and reſort: neither be there, to my knowledge, any other places in this county worth the naming.

Dundalk.

Carlingford.

F This *Louth* had for Earle Sir *John Birmingham* an Engliſhman, whom in reward of his martiall valour, when hee had diſcomfited and in a pitcht field ſlaine that *Edward Brus*, who aſſuming the title of King of Ireland for a time, had made foule work with fire and ſword in Ireland, King Edward the ſecond advanced to the honour of Earle of *Louth*, *to have unto him and his heires males, and withall, the dignity of Baron of Athenry, to him and his heires.* But this honourable title, as it began, ſo it ended in

Birmingham, who alſo is called Brimicham.

Earle of Louth.

in him; for he that in warre vanquiſhed his enemies, was ſoone after in a tumult of A rebellious people vanquiſhed and ſlaine by his owne men in this territory, with many other of his firname, leaving no iſſue behinde him. But in our fathers remembrance King Henry the eighth honoured Sir *Oliver Plonket* with the title of Baron of Baron Louth. *Louth*. There remaine in this county, the *Verdons*, *Tates*, *Clintons*, *Bellews*, *Dowdals*, *Gernons*, *Hadſors*, *Wottons*, *Brandons*, *Mores*, *Warrens*, *Chamberlanes*, and very many beſides of Engliſh blood; and of the Iriſh the *Mac-Mathons*, *&c.*

THE COUNTY OF CAVON.

B

THe county of CAVON lieth next unto *Louth* to the Weſt, called in times East Breany. paſt Eaſt *Breanny*, the habitation of the *O-Reilyes*, who vaunt themſelves to have had their beginning of the *Ridleys* in England, whereas in their O Reily. whole courſe and maner of life they be meere Iriſh. Theſe *O-Reileys* not long ſince were of great power in horſemen: but to the end they might be that way leſſe powerfull, Sir *Henry Sidney* in his policy divided their county into ſeven Baronies; whereof the Lords out of that family ſhould immediately hold the ſame by ſervice, in fee from the Crowne of England. They dwell ſcattering in piles and forts, not in towns. A Biſhop they have of their own, and him a poore one, God he knoweKilmore Biſhopricke. eth, whoſe See is at *Kilmore*: and yet is not he ſo poore as thoſe Iriſh Biſhops were, C who had no other rents and revenues than three milch kine, which the pariſhioners Poore Biſhops. exchanged for others new milch when they went dry, according as *Adam Bremenſis* from their owne relation, when they returned by Germany out of Italy, learned and put downe in writing.

THE COUNTY OF FERMANAGH.

BEyond *Cavan* Weſt and North FERMANAGH preſenteth it ſelfe, where ſometimes the ERDINI dwelt, a country full of woods, and very boggiſh. In the midſt whereof is that moſt famous and the greateſt Lough-Ern. Meere of all Ireland, *Logh Erne*, ſtretching out 40. miles, bordred a- D bout with ſhady woods, and paſſing full of inhabited Ilands: whereof ſome containe an hundred, two hundred, and three hundred Acres of ground: having beſides ſuch ſtore of Pikes, Trouts, and Salmons, that the fiſhermen complain oftner of too great plenty of fiſhes, and of the breaking of their nets, than they doe for want of draught. This Lake ſpreadeth not from Eaſt to Weſt (as it is deſcribed in the common Maps) but as I have heard thoſe ſay who have taken a long Bal-tarber. and good ſurvey thereof, firſt at *Bal-Tarbet*, which is a little towne fartheſt North of any in this county of *Cavon*; it ſtretcheth from South to North foureteene miles in length, and foure in bredth. Anon it draweth in narrow, to the bigneſſe of a good river, for ſix miles; in the chanell whereof ſtandeth *Inis Killin*, the principall caſtle in E this tract, which in the yeere 1593. was defended by the rebels, and by *Dowdall* a moſt valiant Captaine won. Then turning Weſtward, it enlargeth it ſelfe moſt of Belek. all, twenty miles long, and ten broad, as far as to *Belek*: neere unto which is a great downefall of water, and as they terme it, that moſt renowned *Salmons Leape*. A common ſpeech is currant among the inhabitants there by, that this Lake was once firme ground, paſſing well husbanded with tillage, and repleniſhed with inhabitants; but ſuddenly, for their abominable buggery committed with beaſts, overflowne with waters, and turned into a Lake. *The Almighty God* (ſaith *Giraldus*) *Creator of Nature, judged this land privie to ſo filthy acts againſt Nature, unworthy to hold not only the firſt inhabitants, but any others for the time to come*. Howbeit this wicked- F neſſe the Iriſh *Annales* lay upon certaine Ilanders out of the *Hebrides*, who being fled out of their owne Countrey lurked there. Among the Lords in this tract, *Mac-Gwir* was moſt noble and powerfull, untill he overthrew himſelfe and his ſtate in the late rebellion. And they that be of that Sept dwell on both ſides, yet ſo as that thoſe beyond the Lake are reckoned of *Ulſter*, and they on this ſide of *Conaght*.

THE

THE COUNTY MONAGHAN.

ALong the *Lough-Erne*, on the East side, stretcheth out the *Countie Monaghan*, mounting aloft with hills well attired with woods, but knowne by no towne at all (unlesse it be *Monaghan*, which imparted the name unto the whole country.) It is divided into five Baronies, & containeth *Iriel, Dartre, Ferey, Loughty* (which by authority of Parliament were for rebellion, given away from the *Mac-Mahons*) with the little territory *Donemain*, which Queen Elizabeth bestowed upon *Walter D'Evereux* Earle of *Essex*.

Those *Mac-Mahons*, that is, if we interpret it out of the Irish language, *The Sons of Ursus*, or the Beare, ruled here as tyrannicall Lords a long time, and derive their Genealogy from *Walter Fitz-Urse*, who imbrued his hands with the bloody murdering of Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury. The most puissant of these, after the manner of that nation, tooke upon him to Lord it over the rest, and by way of excellency was termed *Mac-Mahon*. About which preheminence, when as of late daies they of that Sept or Family were at most bitter debate, by way of hard words, open armes, foule practises, yea and close corruptions, Sir *William Fitz-William* the Lord Deputy came hither among them, and judicially convented *Hugh-Roe, Mac-Mahon*, whom he by his authority had set up in this Seigniory, and being upon his triall condemned of treason, caused him to be hanged: and to the end that he might suppresse for ever both the name and soveraignty of *Mac-Mahon*, he divided the territory betweene the kinred of the said Hugh, and certaine Englishmen, to have and to hold after the English tenure, to them and theirs.

Mac-Mahon. Fitz-Urse. 1590.

THE COUNTY ARMAGH.

IN the East side again lieth out in length the county of *Armagh*, so as that it is compassed as it were about with the river *Neury* by East, with the county of *Louth* by South, and with the *Black-water* by North. A County, as I have sundry times heard the Earle of Denshire Lord Lievtenant Generall say, that for a most rich and battle soile passeth all other parts of Ireland, insomuch as if any compost be laid upon it to make it more fruitfull, it scorneth and disdaineth, as one would say; the same, and becommeth barren. The first place in it that we meet with, is *Fewes*, a little territory belonging to *Turlogh Mac-Henry*, one of the family of *O-Neale*, thicke set with woods, and by reason of loughs and bogs unpassable. Then have you *Orry*, as scarce of woods, where dwelleth *O-Hanlan*, and the fort *Mont-Norris*, built by *Charles* Baron *Mont-joy* when he was Lord Deputy, and so named in honour of Sir *John Norris*, under whom he had served first, and was trained in military discipline. Eight miles from hence, neere unto the river *Kalin*, *Armach* maketh a poore shew, albeit it is the Archiepiscopall See, and Metropolitane of the whole Iland. The Irish talke much, that it was so called of Queen *Armacha*: but in mine opinion it is the very same that *Bede* nameth *Dearmach*, and out of the Scottish or Irish language interpreteth it, *The field of Okes*. But it was named *Drumsailich*, before that Saint *Patricke* had built there *a proper faire City, for site, forme, quantity, and compasse, modelled out*, as hee saith, *by the appointment and direction of Angels*. That *Patricke* I say, who being a Britan borne, and Saint *Martins* sisters sonne, named at his Baptisme *Sucat*, was sold into Ireland, where he became Heardman to King *Miluc*, afterwards was named by Saint German, whose disciple hee was, *Magonius*, as a *Nurse-Father*, out of a British word: and by Pope *Celestine*, *Patricius*, as a *Father of the Citizens*, and by him sent over to catechize Ireland in the Christian faith: which notwithstanding some had received there before, as wee may gather out of an old Synodall, wherein is urged the testimony of *Patricke* himselfe, against that tonsure or shaving of Priests which had beene used before his time in Ireland; whereby they were shaven onely on the fore part of the head, and

Charles Blunt L. Mont-joy. Fewes. Orry. Mont-Norris. Armach. S. Patricke. *Vita Patricii.* Marianus Scotus. The Irish shaving.

and not on the Crowne. Which manner of ſhaving he ſeemeth by way of contempt A
to father upon a certaine Swineherd of King *Lagerius* the ſonne of *Nell*: and the wri-
See Bed.l.5.c. 22. ters of that age cried out, that it was *Simon Magus* his ſhaving, and not S. *Peters*. In
this place about the yeere of our ſalvation 610. *Columbane* built a moſt famous Mo-
naſtery, *out of which very many Monaſteries afterwards were propagated by his diſciples,*
S.Bernard in the life of Malachy. *both in Britain and in Ireland.* Of this *Armach* S. *Bernard* thus writeth. *In honour of*
S. Patrick the Apoſtle of Ireland, who here by his life time ruled, and after death reſted;
it is the Archiepiſcopall ſeat and Metropolitan City of all Ireland, and of ſo venerable eſti-
mation in old time, that not only Biſhops and Prieſts, but Kings alſo and Princes in gene-
rall, were ſubject to the Metropolitane thereof in all obedience, and he alone governed them B
all. But through the divelliſh ambition of ſome mighty Potentates, there was taken up a
very bad cuſtome, that this holy See ſhould be obtained and held in hereditary ſucceſsion;
neither ſuffered they any to be Biſhops, but ſuch as were of their owne Clan, Tribe, and
Family. Neither prevailed this execrable ſucceſsion a little, but continued this wicked
manner for the ſpace well neere of fifteen generations.

When in proceſſe of time the Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline in this Iland was growne looſe, ſo as in townes and cities, there were tranſlations and plurality of Biſhops, according to the will and pleaſure of the Metropolitane; for reformation of this abuſe, *John Papyrio* a Cardinall was ſent hither from Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, as a nameleſſe writer then living wrote in theſe words. *In the yeere of our Lord* 1142. C
John Papyrio, a Cardinall ſent from Eugenius the fourth Biſhop of Rome, together with
Chriſtian Biſhop of Liſmore Legate of all Ireland, came into Ireland. The ſame Chriſti-
an held a ſolemne Counſell in Mell, at which were preſent all the Biſhops, Abbats, Kings,
Dukes, and Elders of Ireland: By whoſe conſent there were eſtabliſhed foure Archbi-
ſhopricks, namely, of Armach, of Dublin, of Caſsile, and Toam. Wherein ſate and ruled
at the ſame time, Gelaſius, Gregorius, Donatus, and Edanus: and ſo the Cardinall, be-
ſtowing his bleſsing upon the Clergie, returned to Rome. For before that time, the Bi-
ſhops of Ireland were wont to be conſecrated by the Archbiſhops of *Canterbury*, in
regard of the Primacy which they had in Ireland. This did the Citizens of *Dublin* ac-
knowledge, when they ſent *Gregory* elect Biſhop of *Dublin*, unto *Ralph* Archbiſhop D
of *Canterbury* for to be conſecrated, by theſe words, *Anteceſſorum veſtrorum Magi-*
ſterio, &c. that is, *Unto the Magiſtracy of your Predeceſſors we willingly ſubmitted our*
(Prelats) *from which we remember that our Prelats have received their dignity Eccleſi-*
aſticall, &c. which appeareth for certain out of letters alſo bearing date of greater an-
tiquity, namely, of *Murchertach* King of Ireland, written unto *Anſelm* Archbiſhop of
Canterbury, for the ordaining and enſtalling of the Biſhops of *Dublin* and of *Wate-*
ford: likewiſe of King *Gothrich* unto *Lanfrank* his predeceſſor, in the behalfe of one
Patrick a Biſhop: of *Lanfrank* alſo unto *Therdeluac* a King of Ireland, unto whom he
complaineth, *That the Iriſhmen forſake and leave at their pleaſure their wedded wives,*
without any canonicall cauſe, and match with any others, even ſuch as be neere of kinne, E
either to themſelves or the ſaid forſaken wives; and if another man with like wickedneſſe
hath caſt off any wife, her alſo raſhly and hand over head they joine with, by law of marri-
age, or fornication rather: an abuſe worthy to be puniſhed. With which vices if this na-
tion had not bin corrupted even unto theſe daies of ours, both the right of lineall ſuc-
ceſſion among them had been more certain, and as well the gentry as the communal-
ty had not embrued themſelves ſo wickedly with the effuſion of ſo much blood of
their owne kinred, about their inheritances and legitimation, neither had they become
ſo infamous in theſe reſpects among forraine nations. But theſe matters are exorbi-
tant of themſelves, and from my purpoſe.

Long had not that Archiepiſcopall dignity and Primacy beene eſtabliſhed, when F
Vivian the Popes Legate confirmed the ſame againe; ſo that their opinion may
ſeeme to be worthy of diſcredit and refutation, who affirme that the Archbiſhop
of *Armach* had in regard of antiquity the priority and ſuperiour place of the Arch-
biſhop of *Canterbury* in the Generall or *Oecumenicall* Councells; whereas by the
firſt inſtitution hee is by many ages the latter. Neither according to the antiquitie
of

A of places are the ſeats in Councels appointed. *But all Prelates, of what degree ſoever they be, ſit among their Colleagues, according to their owne ordination, inſtalling, and promotion.* Lib. 1. Ceremoniar. ſacrar. Sect. 14.

What time as that *Vivian* was Legate in Ireland, Sir *John Curcy* ſubdued *Armach*, and made it ſubject to the Engliſh: and yet did he no harme then, but is reported to have beene very good and bountifull unto the Churchmen that ſerved God there, and he re-edified their Church, which in our memory was fired and foulely defaced by the rebell *Shan O Neale*, and the city withall, ſo that they loſt all the ancient beauty and glory, and nothing remaineth at this day but very few ſmall watled cot-
B tages, with the ruinous walls of the Monaſtery, Priory, and Primates palace. Among the Archbiſhops of this place, there goes the greateſt fame and name of S. *Malachy*, the firſt that prohibited Prieſts marriage in Ireland, a man in his time learned and devout, and who tooke no leſſe of the *native barbarouſneſſe of that country, than ſea fiſhes ſaltneſſe of the ſeat*, as ſaith S. *Bernard*, who wrote his life at large: alſo *Richard Fitz-Ralfe*, commonly called *Armachanus*, is of famous memory, who turned the edge of his ſtile about the yeere 1355. againſt the mendicant Friers, as deteſting in Chriſtians ſuch voluntary begging. Neere to *Armach*, upon a riſing hill, remain the reliques of an old caſtle (*Owen-Maugh* they call it) which was, as they ſay, the ancient habitation of the Kings of *Ulſter*. More Eaſt glideth the *Black-water* (in the Iriſh
C tongue *More*, that is, *Great*) which is the limit betweene this ſhire and *Tir-Oen*, whereof I am to ſpeak in due place. In this country and about it *Mac Genit*, *O Hanlan*, *O Hagan*, and many of the ſept of *O-Neal*, aſſuming unto them ſundry additions and by-names, carry all the ſway after a ſort, and over-rule the reſt.

THE COUNTY OF DOWNE.

EAſtward now followeth the county of DOWNE, and that very large and fertile in ſoile, ſtretched out even as farre as to the Iriſh ſea, reaching on the North ſide to the Lake *Eaugh*, by a new name called *Logh*
D *Sidney*, and on the South to the county of *Louth*, from which the river *Newry* ſevereth it. Upon this river, in the very firſt entrance into this ſhire, within our remembrance Sir *Nicolas Reynall* Mareſchall of Ireland, who by his conduct atchieved here divers exploits, and reduced the country to more civility, built and fortified a towne of the ſame name. Hard by it, the river called *Bantheleſſe*, iſſuing out of the deſert mountaines of *Mourne*, paſſeth through the country of *Eaugh*, which belongeth to the family of *Mac Gynnis*: Betweene whom and the *O Neals*, who tyrannized in *Ulſter*, there fell in times paſt a controverſie, whether they were vaſſals to *O Neal*, and whether they ſhould find their followers and ſouldiers victuals, &c. (this kind of ſervice they call *Bonaghy*.) This hath unto it an Epi-
E ſcopall See at *Dromore*, above which at the edge of *Logh Eaugh*, are the tracts of *Kilwlio* and *Kilmarny*, much encombred with woods and hedges. Theſe lye inwardly: but by the maritime coaſt the ſea doth ſo wind it ſelfe in, and with ſundry Creeks and Bayes encroach within the land, yea and the Logh and Lake dilateth it ſelfe beſide *Dyffrin*, a valley full of woods, the inheritance in old time of the *Mandevils*, afterwards of the *Whites*, in ſuch ſort, that it maketh two bilands; *Lecall* Southward, and *Ardes* Northward. *Lecall*, a rich and battle ground, boareth out fartheſt into the
F Eaſt of any part of Ireland, and in the utmoſt Promontory or cape thereof, which the Mariners now terme Saint *Johns Foreland*, *Ptolomie* calleth it IANIUM, perhaps of the Britiſh word *Iſa*, which ſignifieth *Lateſt*. In the very ſtreight whereof flouriſhed DUNUM, whereof *Ptolomie* alſo made mention (though not in the right place) now named *Down*, a towne of very great antiquity, and a Biſhops See, renowned by the tombe of Saint *Patricke*, Saint *Brigid*, and Saint *Columb*, upon which was written this rude riming diſtichon:

Iſanium the Promontory,

Dunum. *Downe*,

Hiſtres in Dunotumulo tumulantur in uno,
Brigida, Patricius, atque Columba pius.

At

At *Doun* theſe three lie buried in one tombe,
Brigid, *Patricke*, and that devout *Columb*.

Which monument of theirs, as the bruit runneth, was demoliſhed by the Lord *Leonard Grey*, Deputy under King Henrie the eighth: and ſure it is, that when he was arraigned for miſgoverning, and condemned therefore to death, among other imputations he was charged, that he had profaned this Cathedrall Church of Saint *Patricke*. But as touching the Sepulcher of Saint *Patricke*, the religious Prieſts were at variance, like as the Cities of *Greece* in times paſt ſtrove about the native country of the Poet *Homer*: Theſe of *Downe* challenge it to themſelves, and that upon the authoritie of the verſes aforeſaid: Thoſe of *Armagh* put in their claime out of the words of Saint *Bernard*, which erewhile I alledged: The Monkes of *Glaſtenbury* in England averred it to be with them, and that out of the old Records and Evidences of their Abbey: and ſome Scots have likewiſe avouched, that as he was borne neere unto *Glaſco*, ſo likewiſe he was enterred there at *Kirk-Patrick*. Into this *Down*, Sir *John Curcy*, that Martiall Engliſhman, and (for a Warrior) extraordinarily devout to Godward, after hee had brought this country in ſubjection unto him, was the firſt that brought in the Benedictine Monkes: and he tranſlated the Monaſterie of *Cariche*, which *Mac Neal*, *Mac Eulef* King of *Ulſter* had founded in *Erinaich* neere unto S. *Finins* Fountaine, into the Iſle called after his name *Ynis-Curcy*, and endowed the ſame with lands aſsigned for it. For before time the Monkes of Ireland, as thoſe of ancient times in Egypt, whoſe maner and order that devout man *Congell*, that is by interpretation, *A faire pledge*, brought over into Ireland, being wholly given to prayer, earned for themſelves and the poore their living, with the labour of their own hands. Howbeit, theſe Monaſticall orders and cuſtomes (as all humane things) continued not long, when their maners and carriage grew to be worſe, and riches had by little and little polluted piety, which as a mother, had formerly bred them. *Robert Abbat* of *Moliſime* in *Burgundie* ſtudied and endevoured earneſtly in times paſt to reduce and ſet on foot againe the ſaid ancient Diſcipline: *and perſwaded his owne Diſciples to live with their handy labour, to leave Tithes and Oblations unto the Prieſts that ſerved in the Dioceſſe, to forbeare wearing of Breeches made of woven cloth, or of leather. But they labouring to the contrary, refuſed ſtatly to goe from the cuſtomes obſerved in the Monaſteries of the Weſt parts of the world, which were knowne for certaine, to have been inſtituted and ordained by Saint Maure ſcholar to Saint Benet, and by Saint Columban.* But I have digreſſed too farre, now will I returne againe. By the ſea-ſide ſtand *Arglas*, where Saint *Patrick*, by report, founded a Church: and *Strangford*, called in old time *Strandford*, a ſafe harbour, where the river *Coyn* with a great and violent ſtreame breaketh into the Sea. Neere unto which, in the Biland *Lecale*, Queene Mary in her great bounty unto Noblemen liberally gave lands unto the Earle of *Kildare*. And here, of the Engliſh race the *Ruſſells*, *Audleys*, *Whites*, and the *Bagnells* who came thither laſt, ſtoutly defend, among the wild and fierce Iriſh, not without danger, what they and their anceſtours won in theſe parts.

Saint Patricks Sepulcher.

Robert *de Monts*, *de Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum.*

Ardes, the other Biland called *The Andes*, lieth over againſt it to the North, ſevered with a ſmall chanell out of the *Logh-Coin*, which on the Weſt ſide encloſeth it, like as the ſea on the Eaſt ſide, and the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus* on the North. You may reſemble it to the bent of the arme, which by a very narrow *Iſthmus* or necke of land groweth to the reſt of the Iland, like as an arme to the ſhoulder. The ſoile is every where paſsing good and bountifull, but only in the mids, where lieth out for twelve miles or thereabout in length, a moiſt, flat, and boggy plaine. The ſhore is ſufficiently beſpred with ſmall villages, and in times paſt had a moſt renowned Monaſterie at the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus*, of the ſame inſtitution, order, and name, as was that right ancient and famous Abbey in England neere unto *Cheſter*, I meane, *Banchor*. Out of whether of theſe twaine that Arch-hereticke *Pelagius* came, it is uncertaine, whiles ſome will needs have him to ſpring from hence, others from that in Britaine: but neither of them grounding upon any certaine warrant of authority. Howbeit, certaine

Banchor Abbay.

A certaine it is that he was of Britaine, as may appeare by other teſtimonies, as alſo by this diſtichon of *Proſper Aquitanus*, inveying againſt his impiety. Pelagius the Arch-heretick.

I procul inſana impietas, arteſque malignas
Auſer, & authorem comitare excluſa Britannum.
Avaunt far hence impiety, and lewd Arts take with thee,
Once gone, with Britiſh fire of thine keep alwaies company.

B But touching this place, heare what S. *Bernard* ſaith: *A rich and mighty man gave a place called Banchor unto Malachy, to build, or rather to re-edifie there a Monaſtery. It had been ywis a moſt noble houſe before time, under the firſt founder and father Congel, breeding many thouſand Monkes, and the head likewiſe of many Monaſteries. A holy place in truth, and a breeder of many Saints, moſt plenteouſly fructifying unto God: ſo that one of the ſons of that holy congregation, named Luan, is reported to have been the founder of an hundred Monaſteries. Which I have beene more willing to relate, that by this one the reader may give a gheſſe what a mighty multitude there was beſide. Thus at length the ſprouts thereof replenished Ireland and Scotland. From out of which S. Columbane comming up to theſe parts of ours here in France, built the Monaſtery of Luxovium, which grew to a mighty multitude. And ſo great an Abbey by report this was, that the ſolemnity of divine ſervice held out continually in one quire after another: ſo that there was not one moment of time, night or day, without ſinging praiſes. Take all this to be ſpoken of the ancient glory of Banchor Monaſtery. Malachias both in regard of the noble name that it bare, and of the ancient dignity, eſpecially liked this place, although it was deſtroied; as minding to replant it, like unto a certain garden or Paradiſe; as alſo becauſe many bodies of Saints ſlept there. For, to ſay nothing of thoſe that were buried in peace, it is reported that 900. in one day were ſlaine by Pirats. Verily the poſſeſſions belonging to that place were great: But Malachias contenting himſelfe only with the ſite of the holy place, ſurrendred the poſſeſſions and lands wholly to another: for from the time that the Monaſtery was deſtroied, there wanted not one to hold it with the levings thereto belonging:* In the life of Malachias.

D *For they were ordained by election alſo, and called Abbats, keeping ſtill in name, though it were not ſo in deed, as it had been in old time. And when many gave advice not to alienate the poſſeſſions, but to retaine the whole together unto themſelves, this profeſſor of poverty agreed not thereto, but cauſed, according to the cuſtome, one to bee choſen for to hold the ſame, reſerving onely to himſelfe and his the place, as I have before ſaid. Moreover, within a few daies there was the Oratory or Church finiſhed, of timber peeces made ſmooth but fitly and firmely knit together (a Scottiſh kind of work, faire and beautifull enough.) Afterwards Malachy thought it good to have a Church built of ſtone, proportioned like to thoſe which he had ſeene built in other countries. And when hee had begun to lay the foundation, the native inhabitants of the country began to make a wonder thereat, be-*

E *cauſe there were not found in that land as yet ſuch maner of buildings: and thereupon one cried out, O good Sir, what meane you to bring in this new faſhion into our countries? Scots we are and not French. What vanity is this? what need was there of ſuch worke, ſo ſuperfluous, ſo proud, and ſo glorious?*

More inward, hard by the Lake is the Biſhops See of *Conereth* or *Coner*, where ſat the ſaid *Malachy* as Biſhop. But what manner of flock this ſo holy a Paſtor fed, liſten unto S. *Bernard*. *Malachy in the thirtieth yeere almoſt of his age, was brought in and preſented a conſecrated Biſhop of Conereth, for this was the cities name. Now when as he began to execute his function according to his office, then perceived this man of God, that it was his lot to come not unto men, but unto beaſts. No where had he to that time experi-* Biſhoprick of Coner.

F *ence of ſuch, in the moſt barbarous parts that ever he came unto: No where had he found for manners ſo froward, for rites ſo divelliſh, for faith ſo impious, for lawes ſo barbarous, for diſcipline ſo ſtiffe necked, and for life ſo filthy. Chriſtians they were in name, and Pagans in deed. Tithes and firſt fruits they gave none, lawfull marriage they contracted none, confeſſions they made none, to crave or to give pennance there could be found juſt none: And Miniſters of the Altar there were very few or none: But what needs many*

woods? where the very paucity and fewnesse among the lay Persons, was in maner idle and imploied about nothing, no fruit was to be expected by their duties and functions among so leud a people. For in the Churches there was heard neither voice of Preacher nor sound of singing. What should the Lords champion doe in this case? either hee must yeeld with shame, or bicker in jeopardy. But he who acknowledged himselfe to be a Shepherd, and not an hireling, chose rather to stand to it than to flye, ready to give his life for his sheep if it so behoved. And albeit they were all wolves and no sheepe, in the midst of wolves he stood as a fearlesse Shepherd, by all meanes casting about how to make of wolves sheepe. Thus wrote Saint *Bernard*; and little better can he that is Bishop there at this day say, as I heare, of his wilde flocke hereabout.

Savage. This *Ardes*, the *Savages*, an English family in times past held in possession: amongst whom there goeth a great name of him, who said no lesse stoutly than pleasantly, when he was moved to build a castle for his defence, *That he would not trust to a castle of stones, but rather to a castle of bones*, meaning thereby his owne bodie. Afterward the *O-Neals* wrested it out of their hands: who being attainted of high treason, by permission of Queene Elizabeth, Sir *Thomas Smith* Knight, and the Queenes Secretary planted a Colonie there not long since: a worthy adventure, but it sped unhappily. For after great expences defraied, the Irish by a traine caught his base sonne, whom hee had made Captaine and ruler thereof, and cruelly cast him to hungry dogges: for which barbarous cruelty, those most wicked wretches suffered afterward most grievous punishment accordingly, being killed and given unto Wolves to bee devoured. Above *Ardes* Westward the more Southerne

Upper Clane-Boy. *Clan-boy*, that is, the *Yellow Nation* or *Sept*, or *the kinred of Hugh the Yellow*, a country very full of woods, reacheth as farre as to the bay of *Knock-fergus*, inhabited by the Sept of the *O-Neales*, and is counted the farthest territorie of this county of *Downe*.

THE COUNTY OF ANTRIM.

THE next County in order unto *Louth* Northward, is that of ANTRIM, so called of *Antrim* a base townelet of small reckoning at all, had it not imparted the name unto the whole countrey, which lieth betweene the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus*, *Logh Eaugh*, and the river *Ban*. This Bay of

Knoc-Fergus. *Knoc-Fergus* which *Ptolomee* tearmeth VINDERIUS, took name of a towne situate upon it, which the English call *Knoc-Fergus*, the Irish *Carig-Fergus*, that is, the *Rock of Fergus*, of that most renowned *Fergus*, who first brought the Scottish out of Ireland into Britaine, there drowned. This is well inhabited and more frequented than the rest in this coast, by reason of the commodious haven, although the block-houses thereto be unfinished, having a fortresse pitched upon an high rocke, a ward of garrison souldiers to keepe the countrey in awe and good order, with an ancient

Nether Clane-Boy. palace converted now into Magazin. Hard by it lieth the *Nether Clane-Boy*, which also was the habitation of *O-Neales*, notable for the death of that most leud rebell, *Shan* or *John O-Neal*, who after many robberies and sacriledges committed, being in one or two skirmishes under the leading of Sir *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy, vanquished and weakened, was brought to that exigent, that hee was resolved to goe unto the Deputy with an halter about his neck and submissely to crave pardon: but being perswaded by his Scribe to seeke first for aide of certaine Scots of the Islands, who under the conduct of Alexander *Oge* had encamped themselves here, and preyed in the countrey, hee came unto them, who gave him friendly entertainment, and presently massacred him and all his company in revenge of their kinsfolke whom hee had before slaine. By whose death the warre being ended, and himselfe with all those that went with him into the field attainted, Queene Elizabeth granted this *Claneboy* unto *Walter D'Eureux* Earle of Essex, who crossed over the seas hither, and, I wot not, whether under a goodly colour of honour (for chosen he was Governour of *Ulster* and Mareschal of Ireland) hee was by the politicke practice of some Courtiers

A Courtiers finely packed away into a Country alwaies rebellious and untamed. But whiles with the expence of a mighty maſſe of money hee went about to reduce it to good order, after hee had beene croſſed and toſſed with many troubles both at home and abroad in the warres, hee was by untimely death taken out of this world, leaving unto all good men a wonderfull miſſe of himſelfe, and this Country unto the *O-Neales* and *Brian Carragh*, of the *Mac-Conells* race, who ſince that time have gone together by the eares, and committed many murders one upon another, about the ſoveraignty of this Seigniory.

Neere unto *Knoc-Fergus* there is a By-land, with a narrow necke (as it were) an- Iſle of Magie.
B nexed to the maine, which notwithſtanding is called the *Iſle* of *Magie*, taking up foure miles in length and one in bredth: wherein, as ſome ſuppoſe, flouriſhed that Monaſterie of *Magio* ſo highly praiſed by *Bede*: whereof I have made mention before in the County of *Majo*.

Then the *Glinnes*, that is, the *Valleys*, begin at *Older-Fleet*, a bad road for ſhips, Glinnes.
and run out a great length upon the ſea. This country belonged in ancient times Biſſets.
to the *Biſſets* Noblemen of Scotland, who when upon private grudges and quarrels they had made away Patricke Earle of *Athol*, were baniſhed hither, and through the beneficiall favour of Henry the Third King of England, received Lands here. For John *Biſſet*, who died in the beginning of Edward the Firſt his reigne, had
C large poſſeſſions heere, and under King Edward the Second, Hugh *Biſſet* for rebellion loſt ſome of them. But in our fathers daies, the Highland Iriſh Scots, out of *Cantire* and the *Hebrides*, under the leading of James *Mac-Conell* Lord of *Cantire* in Scotland, made an entry upon the ſame, and he laying claime thereto challenged it as deſcended from the *Biſſets*. Howbeit *Shan O-Neale* having ſlaine their Captaine eaſily chaſed them away. Yet returned they, and in this tract committed continually robberies and outrages in cruell manner, yea and maintained ſeditious commotions, untill that even of late Sir John *Perot* Lord Deputy of Ireland brought firſt *Donell Goran* (who together with his brother Alexander was ſlaine by Sr. Richard *Bingham* in Conaght) and afterward *Agnus Mac-Conel*, the ſonnes of James James Mac-
D *Mac-Conel*, to that paſſe, that they betooke themſelves to the Queene of Englands Conell.
protection, and upon their humble ſuite received at her hands this county to bee held of her by ſervice under certaine conditions, namely, to beare armes within Ireland under none other but the Kings of England, and to pay yeerely a certain number of cowes and hawkes, &c.

Above this, as farre as to the river *Bann*, all the tract is called *Rowte*, the ſeat of the The Rowt.
Mac-Guillies, a familie of good reputation in their county: which, notwithſtanding Mac-Guilly.
the violence of the Iſlander Scots, and their continuall depredations, hath driven Surley Boy.
them into a narrow corner. For, *Surley Boy*, that is, *Charles the Yellow*, brother unto Chairly Boy.
James *Mac-Conel*, who poſſeſſed himſelfe of the *Glines*, became alſo in ſome ſort
E Lord hereof; untill that Sir John *Perot* Lord Deputy, having won *Donluſe* Caſtle, Donluſe,
a very ſtrong pile, ſeated upon a rocke that hangeth over the ſea, and ſevered from the Land with a deepe ditch, diſpoſſeſſed him and all his. Which for all that, hee recovered the next yeere following by treaſon, after he had ſlaine *Carie* the Captaine thereof, who manfully defended himſelfe. But the Lord Deputy ſending againſt him Captaine *Meriman* an approved warrior, who ſlew the two ſonnes of James *Mac-Conell*, and Alexander this *Surley Boys* ſon, ſo courſed him from place to place, *and drave away his cattell the onely riches he had* (for hee was able to number of his owne ſtocke 50000. cowes) ſo that *Surley Boy* rendred *Donluſe*, came to *Dublin*, and in the Cathedrall Church openly made his ſubmiſſion, exhibited a ſupplication cra-
F ving mercy, and afterwards being admitted into the Lord Deputies Great Chamber, ſo ſoone as he ſaw the Picture of Queene Elizabeth upon a table, once or twice flung away his ſword, fell downe at her feet, and devoted himſelfe unto her Majeſty. Whereupon being received into favour, and ranged among the ſubjects of Ireland, he abjured and renounced openly in the Courts of Chancery, and Kings Bench all ſervice and allegeance to any forraine Kings whatſoever: and he had given unto

him by the bounteous liberality of Queene Elizabeth, foure territories (*Toughes* they call them) lying from the river *Boys* unto the *Bay*, *Don ſeverig*, *Logbill*, and *Balla-monyn*, *with the Conſtableſhip of Donluſe Caſtle*, *to him and the heires males of his body*, *to hold of the Kings of England*, with theſe conditions, That neither hee nor his, nor yet his poſterity ſerve in the warres under any forraine Prince without Licence; That they keepe their people from all depredations; That they furniſh and finde twelve horſemen, and fortie footmen, at their owne charges for fortie daies in time of warre; and preſent unto the Kings of England a certaine number of cowes and hawkes yeerely, &c. A

THE COUNTIE OF COLRAN. B

BEyond the *Glynnes* Weſt, ſtandeth *Krine*, which now they call the county COLRAN, of the principall towne therein. It lieth between the river *Ban* and *Lough-foile*, and confineth South upon the county of *Tir-Oen*. This *Ban*, a paſſing faire river, as *Giraldus* ſaith (which the name alſo witneſſeth) riſing out of the mountaines of *Mourn* in the county of *Downe*, carrieth himſelfe and his name into *Lough Eaugh*, or *Lough-Sidney*, a large Lake: which name for all that, after thirty miles or thereabout (for of ſo great length that Lake is eſteemed to be) at his going forth in the end he reſumeth againe at *Tome* caſtle, and being beſet and ſhadowed along the ſides with woods, by *Glancolkein*, where by reaſon of thick woods, and unpaſſable bogges there is the ſafeſt place of refuge for the Scottiſh Ilanders and the rebels (and which the Engliſh felt, who purſued *Surley Boy* whiles hee lurked here) carrying a proud ſtreame, entreth into the ſea, breeding Salmons in abundance above any other river in all Europe: becauſe, as ſome think, it paſſeth all the reſt for cleereneſſe, in the which kinde of water Salmons take ſpeciall delight. In this part the *O Cahans* were of greateſt authoritie; the principall perſon of which family *O Cahan* is thought to be one of the greateſt of thoſe Potentates, or *Uraights* as they terme them, that ought ſervice unto *O Neal* the Tyrant of *Ulſter*: as who in that barbarous election of *O Neal*, which with as barbarous ceremonies is ſolemnized in the open aire upon an high hill, performeth this honourable ſervice forſooth, as to fling a ſhooe over the head of the elected *O Neal*. Howbeit he is not of power ſufficient to reſtrain the Scottiſh Ilanders, who to ſave charges at home, every yeere in Summer time flocke hither out of thoſe hungry and barren Ilands (where is nothing but beggery) to get their living; ready upon every occaſion and opportunity to maintain rebellions; inſomuch as provided it hath been by law, under paine of high treaſon, that no perſon call them into Ireland, nor give them lodging or entertainment.

River Ban. C

Glan-Colkein.

Salmons.

O-Cahan. D

Uraights. The election of O-Neal.

Scottiſh Ilanders. E

But this county with other confining is eſcheated to the King, who gratiouſly purpoſing a civill plantation of thoſe unreformed and waſte parts, is pleaſed to diſtribute the ſaid lands to his civill ſubjects, and the city of London hath undertaken to plant Colonies here.

THE COUNTIE OF TIR-OEN.

BEneath *Colran* lieth Southward the county of TIR-OEN, in old books named alſo *Tir-Eogain*, that is, if a man interpret it, *The land of Eugenius*, which name the Iriſh have contracted into *Eogain* and *Oen*. This is altogether upland from the ſea, divided towards the ſunnes ſetting by the river *Liffer* from *Tir-Conell*, toward the riſing with the *Logh Eaugh* from the county of *Antrim*, and Southward with the *Blackwater*, which in Iriſh they call *Aven More*, F

that

A that is, *The great water*, from the county of *Armagh*. A country though rough and rugged, yet fruitfull and very large, as which lieth out threescore miles in length, and thirty in bredth: divided by the mountaines called *Sliew Gallen*, into the *Upper Tir-Oen* Northward, and the *Nether* Southward. Upper Tir-Oen.

In it are first *Cloghar*, a Bishopricke, and that a slender one; then *Dunganon*, the chiefe habitation of the Earles; which through the favour of King Henry the eighth gave the title of Baron unto *Matthew* sonne to the first Earle of *Tir-Oen*. And verily this is an house fairer built than commonly they bee in this county, but hath beene oftentimes by the Lords themselves defaced with fire, because it should not be burnt B by the enemy: also *Ublogabell*, where *O-Neal* that most proudly ruleth and oppresseth *Ulster* was wont to be inaugurated after that barbarous manner and tradition of the countrey: and the fort at *Black-water* on the river *More*, which hath sustained the variable changes and chances of warre, whiles there was no other way into this countrey, being the place of refuge for the rebels: but now it is neglect, ever since there was found another Ford more below, at which on both sides of the river Charles Lord Mount-joy Deputy erected new Sconces, when with hot warre hee pursued the rebels in these parts. Who likewise at the same time raised another garrison fort, called by his owne name Mont-joy, at the Lake *Eaugh* (*Logh Sidney* in honour of *Henry Sidney* souldiers now terme it) which encloseth the West side of this C shire, and is made, or much encreased by the river *Bann*, as I have said. Surely this is a goodly and beautifull Lake, passing fishfull, and very large, as stretching out thirty miles or thereabout, as the Poet saith. Bishopricke of Clogher. Dunganon. Baron of Dunganon. Fort of Black-water.

——*Dulci mentitur Nereа fluctu.*
Fresh water though it bee,
A sea folke thinke they see.

And considering the variety of shew upon the bankes, the shady groves, the meadowes alwaies greene, the fertile corne fields, if they be well manured; the bending D and hanging hills, and the rills running into it, fashioned and shaped for pleasure and profit even by Nature her selfe, who seemeth as it were to be very angry with the inhabitants there by, for suffering all to grow wild and barbarous through their lazie lithernesse. In the upper *Tir-Oen* stands *Strabane*, a Castle well knowne, wherein dwelt in our daies *Turlogh Leinigh* of the sept of *O-Neals*, who after the death of *Shan O-Neal*, as I shall shew anon, by election of the people attained to the dignity of *O-Neal*: also some other Piles and fortresses of smaller reckoning, the which (like as else where in this Iland) be no more but towers with narrow loope-holes rather than windowes, unto which adjoine Hauls made of turfes, and roofed over head with thatch, having unto them belonging large Courts or yards fenced round about with E ditches and hedges of rough bushes for defence of their cattell against Cow-stealers. But if this county have any name or glory at all, it is wholly from the Lords thereof, who have ruled here as Kings, or Tyrants rather: of whom there were two Earles of *Tir-Oen*, namely, *Con O-Neale*, and *Hugh* his nephew by his son *Matthew*. But of these I will speake more at large by and by, when I am to treat of the Earles and Lords of *Ulster*.

THE COUNTIE OF DONEGALL OR *TIR-CONELL*.

F ALL that remaineth now behind in *Ulster* toward the North and South, was possessed in ancient times by the Robogdii and Vennicnii: but at this day it is called the County of Donegall or Tir-Connell, that is, as some interpret it, *The land of Cornelius*, or as others, *The Land of Conall*, and in truth, *Marianus* plainly nameth it,

Conallea. The county is all in a maner champian and full of havens, as bounded with A
the ſea on the North and Weſt ſides beating upon it, and diſ-joined on the Eaſt from
Tir-Oen with the river *Liffer*, and from Conaght with the Lake *Erne*. *Liffer* neere un-
to his ſpring head, enlargeth his ſtream, and ſpreadeth abroad into a Lake, wherein ap-
peareth above the water an Iſland, and in it hard by a little Monaſtery, a very nar-
row vault within the ground, much ſpoken of by reaſon of I wot not what fearefull
walking ſpirits, and dreadfull apparitions, or rather ſome religious horrour: which
cave, as ſome dreame ridiculouſly, was digged by *Ulyſſes* when hee went downe to
parley with thoſe in hell.

The inhabitants terme it in theſe daies *Ellan u' Frugadory*, that is, *The Iſle of Pur-* B
Patricks Purgatory. *gatory*, and *Saint Patricks Purgatory*. For ſome perſons devoutly credulous, affirme
that Patrick the Iriſhmens Apoſtle, or elſe ſome Abbat of the ſame name, obtained
by moſt earneſt praier at the hands of God, that the puniſhments and torments which
the godleſſe are to ſuffer after this life, might here bee preſented to the eye: that ſo
he might more eaſily root out the ſinnes which ſtucke ſo faſt to his Countrimen the
Iriſh; and withall their heatheniſh errours. But ſeeing that this place is named in
Regia. Saint Patricks life, *Reglis*, I would deeme it to be the other REGIA, that *Ptolomee*
Reglis. mentioneth: and the very ſituation of it in the Geographer implieth no leſſe. Beſides
this *Patrickes Purgatory*, there was another Purgatorie alſo of Sir *Brendan* in this
Iſland; but ſince I could not finde out the place, take here with you that only which I
found, namely, *Nechams Tetraſtichon* of it. C

Aſſerit eſſe locum ſolennis fama dicatum
Brendano, quo lux lucida ſæpe micat.
Purgandas animas datur hic tranſire per ignes,
Ut digna facie Judicis eſſe queant.

If common fame ſay true, a place of Brendan taking name
There is, and often times cleere lights doe ſhine within the ſame.
The ſoules have licence here to paſſe through Purgatory fire,
That worthily before that Judge, they may at length appeare. D

Where this river *Liffer* augmented by other waters comming unto it, approach-
eth neerer to the ſea, it ſpreadeth out againe into a Lake, which *Ptolomee* called LO-
GIA, and now they uſually terme it *Logh Foile* and *Logh Der*, whereupon *Necham*
hath theſe verſes.

Logh Der *aquis dives Lacus eſt, Ulionia novit,*
Commodum indigenis utilitate placet.

Logh Der a Lake in waters rich, this *Ulſter* knoweth well,
Commodious, and pleaſing much thoſe that about it dwell. E

Derry. Hard by this, there flouriſhed ſometime *Derry* a Monaſterie and Epiſcopall See;
where in the yeere 1566. *Edward Randolph*, renowned for his long ſervice in the
warres, ſpent his life in the behalfe of his countrey to his everlaſting fame, and gave
Shan O-Neal (who had then aſſembled and armed all the power he could poſſibly a-
gainſt the Engliſh) ſuch an overthrow, as that he could never after recover the loſſe
he then ſuſtained. But now of late Sir *Henry Docwra* knight, who in the warres of
Ireland quit him ſo well, that with great praiſe he hath approved his ſingular vaſour
and martiall skill, brought hither firſt a gariſon, and afterward planted here a Co-
lony, to bridle the Earle of *Tir-Oens* inſolent pride: and eſtabliſhed and ſettled the
ſame with ſo good orders, that it both ſtandeth in good ſteed for helpe againſt the F
Robogdii. rebells, and alſo traineth the barbarous people to their duties. The ROBOGDII
placed above LOGIA held all that Northren ſea coaſt of Ireland, where *O-Dog-
herty* an obſcure Potentate had great ſway. Amongſt theſe, *Robogh* a little Epiſco-
pall towne retaineth the expreſſe footings of the old name *Robogdii*. Which ſhould
Robogdium Promontory. be that promontory ROBOGDIUM, unleſſe it be *Faire Foreland*, I know not. From

henc

A hence the utmoſt ſhores all rockie bend backe againe by the mouth of *Swilly* Lake, which *Ptolomee* ſeemeth to call ARGITA.

Beyond theſe more Weſtward were the VENNICNII ſeated, where *Mac Rwyn Faid*, *Mac Swyn Netoeth*, and *Mac Swyn Bannigh* have great lands and large poſſeſſions. Among theſe *Ptolomee* placeth the river VIDUA, which now is called *Crodagh*, and the Promontory VENNICNIUM, which they now call *Rami-head*, and the Foreland BORÆUM, now *S. Helens head*. Vennicnii. River Vidua. Boreum Promontory.

Upon the ſhore as it twineth backe from hence Southerly, *Calebeg* affordeth an Haven and commodious harbour for ſailers: then appeare the ruins and rubbiſh of

B *Sligah Caſtle*, which *Maurice Fitz-Girald* Lord Juſtice of Ireland built about the yeere 1242. when he had made himſelfe Lord of this country. But *John Fitz-Girald* the firſt Earle of *Kildare* was diſpoſſeſſed of this caſtle and a goodly inheritance in this tract, fined alſo in a great ſum of money, for that hee had raiſed a civill and dangerous war againſt the Earle of *Ulſter*. Sligah.

Lower yet, and not far from the mouth of *Logh Earne*, *Donegal*, that is, the towne of the *Gallicians* of Spaine, with an Abby ſheweth it ſelfe, whence this county when it was made a county tooke the name. Donegall.

There have beene rulers over this territory for theſe many ages they of the houſe of *O-Donel*, and thoſe extracted from the ſame ſtock that the family of *O-Neals*, nei-

C ther had they any other title than *O-Donel*, and Lords of *Tir-Conell*. For the getting of which title, and that they might be by a certaine election of the people inaugurated with their due complements at a ſtone beſide *Kilmacrenan*, they were at deadly diſcord, and committed outrages one upon another, untill that King James not long ſince by his honourable Letters Patents conferred the *honour, title, and ſtile of Earle Tir-Conell* upon *Rory O-Donell*, the brother of that *Hugh* the rebell, who being fled out of his countrey died in Spaine; and this *Rory* his ſucceſſour practiſing new treaſon againſt King James his advancer, upon the terrour of a guilty conſcience fled the realme in the yeere 1607. and died at *Rome*. O-donell.

The ancient inhabitants of this *Ulſter*, like as the reſt of all Ireland throughout,

D were by one name in times paſt cleped SCOTI, and from hence carried they over with them the name of Scots into the North parts of Britain. For as *Giraldus* writeth, *about the yeere of ſalvation foure hundred, ſix ſons of Mured King of Ulſter ſeized upon the North parts of Britain, whereupon it was by a ſpeciall and peculiar name called* SCOTIA. And yet it appeareth by the Scottiſh Annales that this happened long before. Alſo *Ferguſe* the ſecond, who re-eſtabliſhed the kingdome of Scots in Britain, came from hence, unto whom *Patrick* had propheſied by way of divination or Soothſaying, in theſe words: *Although thou ſeemeſt at this day baſe and contemptible in the eies of thy brethren, thou ſhalt ſhortly be the Prince and Lord of them all.* And to avow the credit and authority of this prediction, the ſaid writer addeth moreover and ſaith: Scoti. In the life of S. Patrick.

E *No long ſpace of time after this*, Fergus, *according to the Holy mans propheſie, obtained the ſoveraignty in all that land, and his ſeed reigned for many generations together. From his ſtemme proceeded that moſt valerous King Edan, the ſonne of Gabran, who ſubdued Scotland that it is called Albanach, whoſe poſterity in lineall deſcent and ſucceſſion reigneth there ſtill.*

The firſt Engliſhman that in the reigne of King Henry the ſecond attempted this countrey was Sir *John Curcy*, who having by force won *Downe* and *Armach*, either by dint of ſword conquered, or by ſurrender gat the whole into his owne hands, and was the firſt that was ſtiled Earle of *Ulſter*: but when his great exploits and fortunate atchievements had wrought him ſuch envie, that through his owne vertues and o- Earles of Ulſter.

F ther mens vices he was baniſhed out of the Realme, *Hugh Lacy*, the ſecond ſonne of *Hugh Lacy* Lord of *Meth*, who had commandement to purſue him by force and armes, was by King John appointed his ſucceſſour, being created Earle of *Ulſter*, by the ſword, of which honour notwithſtanding the ſame King afterward deprived him for his tumultuous inſolency: and hee was in the end received into favour againe. *An. 7. Joannis.*

But for the ſounder teſtimony hereof, it were good to exemplifie the ſame word for

for word out of the records of Ireland. Hugh de Lacy ſometime Earle of Ulſter, held all A
Ulſter (exempt and ſeparate from all other counties whatſoever) of the Kings of England
in chiefe by ſervice of three Knights ſo often as the Kings ſervice was proclaimed:
and he held all Pleas in his owne Court, that pertaine to a Juſtice and Sheriffe, and held
a Court of Chancery of his own, &c. And afterward all Ulſter came into the hands of our
Soveraigne Lord K. John, by the forfeiture of the foreſaid Hugh: unto whom after that
K. Henry the third demiſed it for terme of the ſaid Hughs life. And when Hugh was de-
ceaſed, Walter de Burgo did that ſervice unto Lord Edward K. Henries ſon, Lord of Ire-
land before he was King. And the ſame Lord Edward feoffed the aforeſaid Walter in the
ſaid land of Ulſter, to have and to hold unto the ſame Walter and to his heires, by the ſer- B
vice aforeſaid, as freely and wholly as the above named Hugh de Lacy held it, excepting
the advowſons of Cathedrall Churches and the demeſne of the ſame, alſo the Pleas
of the Crowne, to wit, Rape, Forſtall, Firing, and Treaſure Trouve, which our ſove-
raigne Lord K. Edward retained to himſelfe and his heires. This *Walter de Burgo*, who
was Lord of *Conaght*, and Earle of *Ulſter*, begat of the only daughter of *Hugh de La-*
cy, *Richard* Earle of *Ulſter*, who after hee had endured many troubles and calamities
died in the yeere 1326. *Richard* had iſſue *John de Burgo*, who departed this life be-
fore his father, having begotten upon Elizabeth, ſiſter and one of the heires of *Gil-*
bert Clare Earle of *Gloceſter*, *William*, who ſucceeded after his grandfather. This Wil-
liam being ſlain by his own men when he was young, left behind him a little daughter
See pag. 624. and 725. his only child, who being married unto *Leonell* Duke of Clarence bare one daughter C
likewiſe, the wife of *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of *March*, by whom the Earledome of
Ulſter and Seigniory of *Conaght* came unto the *Mortimers*, and from them together
with the kingdome of England unto the houſe of Yorke: and afterward Edward the
fourth King of England adjoined it unto the Kings *Domaine* or *Crowne land*.

And when as at the ſame time England was divided into ſides and factions, whiles
the civill warre grew hot, and the Engliſh that abode here returned out of *Ulſter* into
England to follow the factions, *O-Neal* and others of Iriſh blood ſeized theſe coun-
tries into their own hands, and brought them to ſuch wildneſſe and ſavage barbariſme,
as it exceeded: In ſo much as this province which in times paſt paied a mighty maſſe D
of money unto their Earles, ſcarcely ever ſince yeelded any coin at all unto the Kings
of England.

Ireland neglected. And verily in no one thing whatſoever (pardon this my over-boldneſſe) have the
Kings of England beene more defective in piety and policie, than that they have for
theſe ſo many ages ſeen ſo ſlightly to this Province, yea and to all Ireland, in the pro-
pagation of religion, eſtabliſhing the weale publike, and reducing the life of the inha-
bitants to civility: whether it was for careleſſe neglect, ſparing, or a fore-caſt of
dammage, or ſome reaſon of ſtate, I am not able to ſay. But that the ſame may be no
longer thus neglected, it ſeemeth of it ſelfe by good right to importune moſt earneſt-
ly, being an Iland ſo great, ſo neere a neigbour, ſo fruitfull in ſoile, ſo rich in paſtures E
more than credible, beſet with ſo many woods, enriched with ſo many mineralls (if
they were ſearched) watered with ſo many rivers, environed with ſo many havens,
lying ſo fit and commodious for ſailing into moſt wealthy countries, and thereby
like to bee for impoſt and cuſtome very profitable: and to conclude, breeding and
rearing men ſo abundantly as it doth, who conſidering either their mindes or their
bodies might be of ſingular emploiment for all duties and functions as well of warre
as of peace, if they were wrought and conformed to orderly civility.

F

I Intimated even now, that I would ſpeak touching the O-Neals, *who carried themſelves as Lords of Ulſter; and I promiſed not long ſince a friend of mine, that I would write of their rebellions raiſed in our age. And verily I will performe my promiſe to his* Manes, *whom whiles he lived I obſerved with all reſpect, and being now in heaven I will not forget. Thus much onely I will promiſe by way of Preface, that I have compendiouſly collected theſe matters out of my* Annales, *and here conjoined them, which there are ſevered and divided according to their ſeverall times: and withall, that whatſoever I ſhall write, is not upon uncertaine rumours, but gathered ſummarily from out o their owne hand writings who managed thoſe affaires, and were preſent in the actions: And this will I doe with ſo ſincere an affection to the truth, and ſo uncorrupt fidelity, that I doubt not but I ſhall have thanks at their hands who love the truth, and deſire to underſtand the late affaires of Ireland, and not incurre the blame of any, unleſſe they be ſuch as having done ill, take it not well if themſelves be accordingly cenſured.*

THE O-NEALES, AND THEIR REBELLIONS IN OUR TIME.

TO ſay nothing of that GREAT NEALE, who ruled by force and armes in *Ulſter*, and a great part of Ireland, before the comming of Saint *Patricke*; nor of thoſe in the middle times, who were but of meane note and memoriall to ſpeake of; this family, after the arrivall of the Engliſh in Ireland, lay cloſe and obſcure in remote lurking corners, unleſſe it were when *Edward Brus* brother to *Robert* King of Scotland, named himſelfe King of Ireland. For then in a troubleſome time *Dovenald O-Neale* ſtarted and rowſed himſelfe out of his lurking holes, and in his miſſives unto the Pope uſed this title in his ſtile, *Dovenald O-Neale King of Ulſter, and in right of inheritance the undoubted heire of all Ireland:* But after theſe ſtirres and troubles were laid, this new King ſoone vaniſhed away; and *Dovenalds* poſterity pluckt in their hornes and hid their heads, untill that, whiles England was all in a combuſtion, kindled by the furious firebrands of civill warres betweene the houſes of Yorke and Lancaſter for the Imperiall Crowne, thoſe Engliſh that ſerved and lived here, abandoning Ulſter, and committing it to the keeping of the *O-Neals*, returned home to follow the factions. For then *Henry O-Neal*, the ſonne of *Oen* or *Eugenius O-Neal*, eſpouſed the daughter of Thomas Earle of *Kildare*: and his ſon *Con-More*, that is, *Con the great*, married the daughter of *Girald* Earle of *Kildare* his mothers brother.

Scoto-Chronicon lib. 12. cap. 26.

Theſe ſupported by the powerfull authority of the Earles of *Kildare* (who verily for many yeeres were Deputies of Ireland) carried their heads aloft, tyrannizing cruelly upon the people, & tranſported with the inſolent ſpirit of pride, diſdained all the titles of Prince, Duke, Marqueſſe, and Earles, in compariſon of the name of *O-Neal*. *Con* the ſonne of *Con*, ſurnamed *Bacco*, becauſe hee halted, ſucceeded his father in the

the dignity of *O-Neale*, who curſed all his poſterity, in caſe they either learned to A
ſpeake Engliſh, or ſowed wheat, or built houſes: being ſore affraid, leſt by theſe
inducements the Engliſh might bee allured to enter againe into their Lands and poſ-
ſeſſions: often ſaying that language bred converſation, and conſequenly their con-
fuſion; that wheat gave ſuſtenance with like effect: and by building they ſhould doe
but as the crow doth, make her neſt, to be beaten out by the hawke.

When as the greatneſſe of this *Con O-Neale* became very much ſuſpected of
King Henry the Eight, and the Kings power having now troden under foot the fa-
milie of *Kildare*, in whoſe rebellion *O-Neale* had engaged himſelfe deepe, grew
dreadfull to *O-Neale* alſo: into England he comes, and there renouncing the name B
of *O-Neale*, put his whole eſtate into the Kings hands: which within a while after
was granted againe by letters Patent under the great ſeale of England, to hold as in
fee, together with the title of the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, to him and to Matthew his falſe
reputed ſonne, and to the heires of their bodies lawfully begotten. And Matthew
at the ſame time was created *Baron of Dunganon*. This Matthew being taken untill
he was fifteene yeeres old for the ſonne of a blackſmith in *Dundalk*, was by the ſaid
Shan or John O Neale. Smiths wife, whom *Con* had ſometime kept as his concubine, tendred unto *Con* as
his owne ſonne, and hee accepting him for his owne ſonne in deed, rejected John
(*Shan* they call him) with the reſt, whom he had begotten on his owne lawfull wife.
Hereupon *Shan*, ſeeing a baſtard preferred before him, ſo much made of, and C
highly honoured, ſuddenly ſet his heart wholly againſt his father, and withall burned
in ſuch hatred with moſt bitter malice againſt Matthew, that hee murdered him out
of the way, and ſo plagued and vexed his father with injurious indignities, whiles he
went about to deprive him of his Seigniorie, diſſeized him of his dwelling houſe,
and ſtript him out of all he had, that the old man for very thought and griefe of heart
pined away, and died. Straightwayes *Shan* being choſen, proclaimed and inau-
gured *O-Neal*, by an old ſhooe caſt over his head, ſeized upon his fathers inheritance,
and with all diligence ſought after the ſonnes of Matthew, that he might be ſecu-
red from them; but they were fled and gone. Howbeit *Brian* the eldeſt ſonne
not long after was ſlaine by *Mac-Donel Totan* one of the *O-Neals race*, ſuborned as D
ſome give it out, by *Shan* to doe that feat. *Hugh* and *Cormack* by the meanes and
helpe of the Engliſh eſcaped, and yet remaine alive. *Shan* having thus gotten all
into his owne hands (as hee was a man cruell and barbarous) began to exerciſe
exceſſive cruelty over the great men of Ulſter, and made his vaunt, that *Mac-Gen-
nys*, *Mac-Guyr*, *Mac-Mahon*, *OReali*, *O-Hanlon*, *O Cahan*, *Mac-Brien*, *O Hagan*,
O Quin, *Mac-Canna*, *Mac-Carton*, and all the *Mac-Donels*, the *Galloglaſſes*, were his
ſubjects and vaſſels.

And when as Sir Henry *Sidney* Juſtice for the time being, in the abſence of the
Earle of *Suſſex* Lord Deputy, expoſtulated with him about theſe points, he anſwe-
red, that hee, the undoubted and lawfull ſonne and heire of *Con O-Neale*, as being E
borne of his lawfull wife, had entred upon his fathers inheritance: that Matthew was
a Blacke-Smiths ſonne of *Dundalke*, and by the ſaid Smith begotten, and borne after
his mariage with *Aliſon* his Wife, yet craftily obtruded upon *Con* as his ſon, there-
by to intervert another way, and to alienate the inheritance and honour of *O-Neale*:
which howſoever he would endure, yet none beſides of the Sept of *O-Neals* would
ever beare and digeſt. As for the letters Patent of King Henry the eighth, they were
of no validity, conſidering that *Con* had no right in that hee ſurrendred into
the Kings hands, longer than his owne life: neither could he ſurrender up the ſame
without the conſent of the Nobles and people of Ulſter by whom hee had beene
elected *O-Neale*: Neither were ſuch Patents of any force, unleſſe there were an F
undoubted heire apparent of the family authentically ſignified before by inquiſition
and the oath of twelve men, which in this matter was never certified. Alſo,
that himſelfe was by law both of God and man the true heire, as being the firſt
begotten ſonne of his father, lawfully borne in wedlocke; that with the gene-
rall aſſent and conſent of Peeres and people he was choſen, declared, and proclaimed
O-Neal,

A *O-Neale* according to the ancient law of *Tanistry*, whereby a man at his full yeeres is to be preferred before a boy, and an uncle before that nephew, whose grandfather survived the father: neither had he arrogated unto himselfe any authority over the Peeres or Nobles of *Ulster*, other than his ancesters (as hee was able to prove by plaine proofes produced) had exercised in times past out of minde most rightfully.

Howbeit, soone after he outraged and overthrew *O-Raily* in the field, tooke *Callagh O-Donell* Lord of *Tir-Conell* prisoner, and cast him with his children into prison, carried away his wife, on whom hee begat children in adultery, seized upon his forB tresses, lands, and goods, and bare himselfe as absolute King of all *Ulster*.

But so soone as Thomas Earle of *Sussex* the Lord Deputy came with a power into the field for to abate this insolency of his, hee was strangely terrified, and by the perswasion of Girald Earle of *Kildare*, whom Queene Mary had restored to his former estate, came into England unto Queene Elizabeth, cast himselfe prostrate at her feet in all submissive and humble maner, and being received with all curtesie, after he had promised his allegeance, returned home, and for a while in his feeding and apparell conformed himselfe to all kind of civility: he assailed the Scottish and drave them quite out of *Ulster*, slew *James Mac-Conell* their leader, kept himself and all his people in good order, and the poorer sort he carefully protected from wrongs: Howbeit he C tyrannized most cruelly and insolently over the Nobility: who when they had craved aid of the L. Deputy for to represse his intolerable violence, he thereupon growing more outrageous, in furious maner with fire and sword drave *Mac-Guir* Lord of *Fermanagh* (who underhand had accused him) out of house and home, set fire upon the Metropolitane Church of *Armach*, and burnt it, yea and laied siege unto *Dundalk* on every side: but his enterprise was made frustrate through the valour of the souldiers there in garrison, and William *Sarfield* Maior of *Dublin*, who went forth against him with the very flowre of choice Citizens. Howbeit the neighbour Countries round about he harried and spoiled in all manner of hostility.

Thomas Earle of Sussex Lord Deputy.

Then Sir *Henry Sidney* the Deputy, to restraine and bridle the boldnesse of the D man, came himselfe in person with an army into the field against him, and by politicke forecast sent before *Edward Randolph*, an old approved and renowned Coronell, with seven enfignes of foot-men, and a cornet of horsemen, by sea into the North side of Ireland; who encamped at *Derry* by Logh-foil, that he might charge upon the backe of the Rebels. Which hee fearing, came thither speedily with all the power and forces that hee had, to remove him: But *Randolph* in a pitcht field gave him battell, and there manfully fighting, with honour lost his life in his Countries service, but gave him withall such an overthrow, that never after he was able to make head againe: and being elsewhere in light skirmishes foiled, and by little and little forsaken of his owne followers, hee was minded with an E halter tyed about his necke humbly to beseech the Lord Deputy his protection and mercy. But being by his Secretarie perswaded first to try the friendship of the Scots, who under the conduct of *Alexander Oge*, that is, the younger, held their standing Summer Campe in *Claneboy*, having sent before hand *Surley Boy* Alexanders brother, whom hee had kept prisoner a long time, to prepare the way, hee came unto them with the wife of *O-Donell* whom hee kept, was kindely welcommed, and admitted with some few into a tent: where after they had beene in their cups, they brake out into a brawle about *James Mac-Conell* Alexanders brother, whom *Shan* had slaine, and also about the honesty of *James* his sister, whom *Shan* had married and cast off: by which time *Alexander Oge*, and his brother *Mac-*F *Gillaspic* being hot set upon revenge, after a signall given, with their drawn swords set upon *Shan*, and with many a wound hacked and hewed him to death: whereby the Province recovered, after grievous oppressions and warre, the benefits of wished peace.

Sir Henry Sidney Lord Deputy.

1565.

1567.

Within a while after a Parliament was holden at *Dublin*, where by the authority of all the States of the Realme there assembled, *Shan* was attainted, and all the Seig-

Seigniories, lands, and goods which hee and his followers had, were inveſted in A
Queene Elizabeth, her heires and ſucceſſours. And a law was enacted, that from
that day forward no man ſhould aſſume unto him the name and title of *O-Neale*.
And yet ſhortly after *Turlogh Leinigh*, a brothers ſonne of *Con-Mor O-Neale* afore-
ſaid, tooke it upon him by a popular election, being a man farre ſtept in yeeres, and
therefore more calme and quiet, and ſo much the rather, becauſe hee ſtood in feare
of *Shan O-Neals* ſonnes, and *Hugh* Baron of *Dunganon*, the ſonne of *Matthew*, al-
though he had given unto the ſaid *Hugh* his daughter in marriage; whom hee not-
withſtanding quickly after did caſt off and repudiate, taking another wife. This
Turlogh being moſt obſequious and dutifull unto the Queene of England, put B
the Engliſh to no trouble at all; but hee moleſted *O-Donell* his neighbour and the
Scots of the Ilands, and in an encounter ſlew *Alexander Oge*, who had killed *Shan*
O-Neale.

Hugh O-Neal Earle of Tir-Oen.

Hugh the ſonne of *Matthew*, commonly called Baron of *Dunganon*, who had lived
a long time one while concealed in his owne countrey, other whiles in England in
the retinue of Noble men, began now to put himſelfe forth, and to raiſe himſelf out
of that obſcure condition, when Elizabeth had given him command of a company of
horſemen in the warre againſt the Earle of *Deſmond*, then in rebellion, and aſſigned
to him a penſion of a thouſand Markes by the yeere. In that warre hee acquitted
himſelfe valiantly in all places againſt the rebells; and at length exhibited a ſuppli- C
cation in the Parliament houſe; That by vertue of letters patents, granted unto his
Grandfather by King Henry the eighth, he might be admitted to the title and place
of the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, and ſettled in his anceſtours inheritance. The title and place
of Earle of *Tir-Oen* was preſently granted: but as touching the inheritance, conſide-
ring that upon the forfaiture and attainture of *Shan O-Neale* the Kings of England
were inveſted therein, the matter was referred unto Queene Elizabeth: who moſt
bountifully granted the ſame to him, *for his faithfull ſervice performed, and to be per-*
formed. Yet ſo, as that the country ſhould be firſt ſurveied, and laied out into ſeverall
diviſions, one or two places fit for gariſons reſerved, and namely, the fort at *Blacke-*
ter, that good order might be taken for the maintenance of the ſons of *Shan* and *Tur-* D
logh, and that he ſhould not be permitted to have any authority at all againſt the no-
blemen his neighbours without the county of *Tir-Oen*. Theſe conditions he moſt
willingly accepted, and rendred very great thanks, accordingly promiſing to perform
whatſoever he was able, with diligence, authority, ſtudy, and endevour, in regard of
ſo great benefits received: and verily he failed not in his promiſe, nor omitted any
duty that might be expected from a moſt loiall ſubject. A body he had able to en-
dure travell, watching and faſting: his induſtry was ſingular, his courage in warre
great, and anſwerable to the moſt important affaires: good skill he had in martiall
feats, and a profound wit and deep reach to diſſemble and carry his buſineſſe cloſely:
in ſo much as even then ſome there were who gave this prediction of him, That he E
was born either to the exceeding good, or as great hurt of Ireland. And ſuch proofes
he made of his valour and fidelity, that *Turlogh Leinigh* at the Queenes interceſſion
reſigned up unto him his government upon certaine conditions. After whoſe deceaſe
he uſurped unto himſelfe the title of *O-Neal*, which by law was a capitall crime; but
excuſed himſelfe colourably, becauſe others ſhould not enter upon the ſame: and
promiſed ſolemnely to renounce it quite, yet laboured hee moſt earneſtly, that hee
might not be urged thereunto by any oath.

1588. Not long after, when that moſt puiſſant *Armada* of Spaine, which had in vaine
given the attempt upon England, was put to flight, many ſhips in their returne home-
ward were caſt away and loſt in the *Vergivian* ſea, and many of the Spaniards F
after ſhipwracke were caſt on ſhore; ſome of whom *Tir-Oen* is reported to have en-
tertained and lodged, yea and to have conſulted and complotted with them about en-
tring into a ſecret confederacy with the King of Spaine. For which practice *Hugh*
Ne Gaveloc, that is to ſay, *Hugh in the fetters* (ſirnamed ſo becauſe he had been kept
ſo long in fetters) a baſe ſonne of *Shan O-Neal* informed againſt him, and that upon

no

A no light but pregnant preſumptions : whom the Earle afterward intercepted, and commanded to bee ſtrangled, but hardly could he finde any one, that for the reverent regard of the *O-Neals* blood, would lay hands upon him. For which barbarous and inhumane murdering of his couſin german, he was charged in England; but the Queene of her royall clemency, and for the hope that ſhe had conceived of the Earle, craving with repentance forgiveneſſe of this fault, and ſubmitting himſelfe to divers good orders, for his obedience, pardoned him, to the great griefe of ſome good men. But this ſoone after more grieved him, yea pricked (as it were) and ſore galled him, that the Deputy had ſuppreſſed the name of *Mac Mahon* in the B country next adjoyning unto him; and withall to abate and weaken the power of that mighty family, had divided the country among many. He I ſay hereupon conceived a feare, leſt the ſame would befall unto him, and other Chieftanes of *Ulſter*. At which very time, there began ſome ſecret grudges, and heart burnings to ariſe between the Earle and Sir Henrie *Bagnall* the Marſhall, whoſe ſiſter the Earle had carried away and married. The Earle complained, that whatſoever he had with the loſſe of his blood and painfull travell reduced to the obedience of the Prince, the Marſhall, and not he, reaped the fruit and gaine thereof: that the Marſhall by ſuborning moſt baſe and vile perſons as witneſſes, had falſely brought him into queſtion for high treaſon, had incited Sir William *Fitz-Williams*, then Lord Deputy, his deadC ly enemy, by corruptions and bribery to worke his deſtruction; and that he lay in waite to take away his life. And in very truth the Deputies information againſt the Earle found credit in the Court of England, untill the ſaid Earle wrote his letters, and offred judicially to be tried either in England or in Ireland. This is for certain known, that much about this time, he together with the chiefery, or greateſt men of *Ulſter*, by ſecret parlees combined in an aſſociation, that they would defend the Romiſh religion (for Religion now a daies is made the mantle for all rebellion) that they would in no wiſe admit Sheriffes or Garriſon ſouldiers in their Territories, and mutually maintain one anothers right, yea and withſtand all wrongs offered by the Engliſh. The firſt Champion thruſt forward to ſound the alarum, was *Mac-Gwyr*, a man of a turbulent D ſpirit: he by way of preying all before him maketh a road into *Conaght*, accompanied with *Gauran* a Prieſt, who being ordeined by the Pope Primate of Ireland, commanded him in the name, and with the helpe of God to try his fortune, and to fight the Lords battell, aſſuring him of moſt happy ſucceſſe: yet fell it out otherwiſe; for *Mac-Gwyr*, through the valour of Sir Richard *Bingham*, was diſcomfited and put to flight, and the Primate with others ſlaine. Soone after, *Mac-Gwyr* brake out into open rebellion; whom the Earle himſelfe (together with the Marſhall) in a ſhew of dutifull attendance purſued; and in this ſervice, with great commendation of his forwardneſſe, was wounded in the thigh. Howbeit wholly intentive to provide for his own ſecurity, he intercepteth the ſons of *Shan O-Neale*, and makes them ſure for doE ing any harme: neither would he by any meanes (being requeſted thereto) ſet them at liberty, but minding another matter, maketh moſt grievous complaints of the injuries offered unto him by the Deputy, the Marſhall, and the garriſon ſouldiers: which notwithſtanding, within a while after he carried ſo covertly, that as if he had forgotten all quarels, he came under ſafe conduct unto the Deputy, ſubmitted himſelfe, and after hee had profeſſed all manner of dutifull obedience, returned home with great commendation. When as now Sir William *Fitz Williams*, the Lord Deputy was revoked home out of Ireland, Sir William *Ruſſell* ſucceeded in that office. Unto him repaired the Earle of his own accord, exhibited an humble ſubmiſſion, upon his knees to the Lord Deputy, wherein he dolefully expreſſed his great griefe that the Queen F had conceived indignation againſt him, as of one undutifull and diſloyall. Hee acknowledged that the late abſenting himſelfe from the ſtate was diſagreable to his obedience; albeit it was occaſioned by ſome hard meaſures of the late Lord Deputie, as though he and the Marſhall had combined for his deſtruction.

He acknowledged that the Queene advanced him to high title, and great livings, that ſhe ever upheld him, and enabled him, that ſhee, who by grace had advanced

him, was able by her force to ſubvert him, and therefore if he were voide of grati- A
tude, yet he could not be ſo voide of reaſon, as to worke his owne ruine. Further-
more, he made liberall promiſes that he would moſt willingly do whatſoever ſhould
be enjoyned him, (which hee alſo had promiſed in his letters ſent unto the Lords
of the Councell in England) and earneſtly beſought that he might be received into
favour againe with the Queene, as before time, which he had loſt, not by any deſert
of his owne, but through the forged informations and ſuggeſtions of his adverſaries.
At the ſame time, *Bagnall* the Marſhall was preſent in the place, who exhibited arti-
cles againſt the Earle, and accuſed him, that hee had underhand ſuborned and ſent
Mac-Guir, with the Primate above named into *Conaght*, that hee had complotted ſe- B
cretly with *Mac-Guir*, *O-Donel* and other conſpirators, and had aided them by *Cor-
mac-Mac-Baron* the Earles brother, and *Con* the Earles baſe ſon, and ſome of his ſer-
vants, in the waſting of *Monaghan*, and beſieging of *Inis-Kellin*, and by means drawn
away the Captaines of *Kilulio* and *Kilwarny*, from their loialty and obedience to the
Queen. Hereupon it was ſeriouſly debated among the Councellors of the kingdome,
whether the Earle ſhould be ſtaied to make his anſwer or no? The Deputy thought
good that he ſhould be detained. But when it was put to queſtion generally, the
more part, either upon a vaine feare, or forward inclination to favour the Earle, were
inſtant to have him diſmiſſed, & the matter to be put off unto a further day of hearing,
pretending certaine waighty conſiderations, and that the Articles exhibited were C
without proofe or time. Thus the Deputie in a ſort was forced to yeeld to the ex-
perience of the Councell, and the Earle was permitted to depart, and his accuſers
there preſent had no audience. Which troubled and diſquieted the Queen not a little,
conſidering that his wicked deſignements and acts were now apparent to every one,
and the Queene her ſelfe had given warning afore hand, that he ſhould be detained
untill he had cleered himſelfe of thoſe imputations.

The Earle being now returned home, when he heard that a new ſupply of ſouldiers
was comming out of England, and thirteene hundred beſides of old ſervitors out of
the Low-countries, who had ſerved in little Britaine under Sir John *Norris*, and that
the Engliſh entended now to poſſeſſe themſelves of *Balaſhanon* and *Belik*, Caſtles up- D
on the mouth of *Logh-Earn*, he being privie to himſelf of his own evill purpoſes, and
carrying a guilty conſcience, on a ſudden aſſaileth the fort at *Blackwater*, by which
the entry lay into *Tir-Oen* his owne country, and had it ſurrendred up unto him. And
at the very ſame inſtant in maner, hee (wavering in his minde) with one breath (as it
were) by his letters offereth unto the Earle of *Kildare*, his helpe againſt the wrongs
done by the Deputy, and withall, promiſeth the Earle of *Ormond*, & Sir Henry *Wallop*
1595. Treaſurer of the kingdome, to continue firme in his allegeance, yea and beſeecheth
Die 12. Junii. in his letters Sir John *Norris* appointed Lord Generall, that he might be more mildly
dealt with, nor againſt his will be driven headlong upon the dangerous rockes of diſ-
loialty. But theſe letters unto *Norris* Bagnall the Marſhall intercepted, and (as the E
Earle complained afterward) ſuppreſſed, to his greateſt prejudice and hurt. For im-
mediatly he and his confederates were proclaimed traitors, both in Iriſh and Engliſh,
and pardon offered to all ſuch as had been ſeduced by falſe perſwaſions to take their
parts, & would now relinquiſh them and ſubmit themſelves to the Queen. At which
time there were accounted to be with the Rebell in Ulſter, about a thouſand horſe-
men, and 6280. footmen: and in Conaght 2300. who were all at the Earles command,
very many of them trained ſouldiers: as who had been exerciſed in armes, ever ſince
that Sir John *Perot* Lord Deputy had appointed to every Lord and Chieftain of Ul-
ſter, a certain number to be exerciſed in their weapons, for to reſiſt the Iriſh Scots of
the Iſlands: or elſe had been employed in the warres of the Low-countries, whom F
he in no provident policie for the future time, had cauſed to be tranſported thither.

And verily the Engliſh forces were equivalent in numbers, which were com-
manded by Sir John *Norris*: for the Queene had ſelected him as a man of eſpeciall
truſt and reputation, to be uſed martially in ſuch journeyes as the Deputie himſelfe
in perſon could not undertake, in conſideration that hee had performed divers
honourable

A honourable ſervices was now Preſident of *Mounſter*, and had formerly commanded the Britain companies, which were to ſerve principally in this action. Yet atchieved he no memorable exploit, by reaſon of private miſconſtruction, ſuſpicious ſurmiſes, and diſlikes conceived betweene him and the Deputy. Onely the time was ſpent in preying, truce-making, and frivolous parlies. And without doubt the martiall men on both ſides were well content to have the war drawne out in length, and the Earle fed himſelfe every day with hope of ſuccour out of Spaine.

But among all theſe parlies, that was moſt memorable, which the two Commiſſioners, Sir *Henry Wallop* Treaſurer of that Realme, and Sir *Robert Gardener* chiefe
B Juſtice, moſt grave perſonages and of approved wiſdome, had with the Earle of *Tir-Oen* and *O-Donell*: at which they and others of the rebels both laied open their grievances, and exhibited alſo their petitions.

The Earle complained, that Sir *Henry Bagnall* the Mareſchall had cunningly withdrawne unto himſelfe the fruit of his labours; that with lyes and indirect meanes and ſubtle ſetches, he had thruſt him out of the Queenes favour, and after a ſort brought him into diſgrace: that to his great hinderance and prejudice, he had intercepted his letters written unto the Lord Deputy, unto *Norris*, and others; and ſtill detained and withheld from him his wives portion: and herewith he proteſted, that he never negotiated with forrain Princes, before he was proclaimed Traitour.

C Now he exhibited his petitions in moſt humble manner, That hee and all his followers might be pardoned for their crimes, That they might be reſtored to their former eſtates, That they might exerciſe freely their own religion (and yet that had been alwaies tolerated) That the Mareſchall ſhould pay unto him a thouſand pounds of lawfull mony of England for the dowry of his wife now deceaſed, That no garriſon ſouldiers, Sheriffe, or other officer ſhould be appointed within his county and Earledome, That the company of fifty horſemen which he had led, with the Queenes pay thereunto, might be reſtored unto him, and that thoſe who had robbed and ſpoiled his people might be puniſhed accordingly.

O-Donell for his part, when he had rehearſed his fathers and anceſtours fidelity to
D the Kings of England, complained nevertheleſſe, that Captaine *Bein* was ſent from *Perot* the Lord Deputy, with a band of ſouldiers into his Province, under a colour of teaching his people civility, who being kindly entertained by his father, and having certain townes aſſigned unto him, offered all maner of injurious indignity and rigour unto his father, and advanced a certaine baſtard to the dignity of *O-Donell*: Alſo that the ſaid Deputy by ſending a Barke ſecretly intercepted him, thruſt him (innocent man) into priſon, and there unjuſtly kept him in dureſſe, untill that by the Almighties goodneſſe he was delivered: Item that the Deputy *Fitz-Williams* laid up faſt in cloſe priſon for ſeven yeeres together Sir *Owen O-Toole*, the ſecond man next to *O-Donell* in this tract, notwithſtanding he was guiltleſſe, and ſent for upon promiſe
E of his ſafe conduct: and that he oppreſſed his neighbours in *Fermanagh* with intolerable wrongs: neither could himſelfe deviſe any other meanes for his owne ſafety and ſecurity, than to releeve his next neighbours thus vexed and moleſted. Hee likewiſe made the ſame requeſt that the Earle did, and moreover demanded certaine fortreſſes and lands in the county of *Slego*, which he challenged in right to be his inheritance. *Shan Mac Brian Mac Phelim O-Neal* laid downe his complaints, That Walter Earle of Eſſex had wrongfully taken from him the Iſle of *Magy*, and Sir Henry *Bagnall* the Barony of *Maughery-Mourn*, both of them his ancient inheritance: That he was himſelfe impriſoned, untill that by enforcement he had reſigned his right unto *Bagnall*; beſide other infinite injuries done unto him by the Garriſon
F ſouldiers of *Knoc-Fergus*. *Hugh Mac-Guir* made a great matter of the inſolent outrages committed by the Garriſon ſouldiers next unto him, in driving away his cattell as booties, and withall that the Sheriffe who was ſent into his Territories, had cut off the head of his next kinſman, and ſpurned it under foot.

Brian Mac-Hugh-Oge, *Mac Mahon* and *Ever Mac-Cooley* came in with theſe their complaints, That over and above other wrongs Sir *William Fitz-williams* the Deputy,

for great gifts and preſents, had ſettled *Hugh Roe* in the dignity of *Mac-Mahon*: and A
ſoone after, for that with banner diſplaied after the manner of the country he demanded a mulct or fine which hee had impoſed, hanged him up, and granted his inheritance unto ſtrangers, thereby to extinguiſh the name of *Mac-Mahon*. In a word, they were petitioners every one ſeverally for the ſame things that I have above reherſed. When ſome of theſe their demands were thought reaſonable, and others againe to be referred unto the Queenes conſideration; the Commiſſioners alſo on the other ſide propoſed certaine Articles unto the Rebells, that they ſhould lay downe their armes, diſperſe their forces, acknowledge ſubmiſſively their diſloyalties, admit Sheriffes in their governments, re-edifie the Forts they had defaced, ſuffer B
the garriſons to live without diſturbance, make reſtitution of ſpoiles taken, confeſſe upon their oath how farre they have dealt with forrain Princes, and renounce all forraine aide, &c.

But theſe ſeemed ſo unreaſonable to them in their conceit, being now growne inſolent, that after agreement of a ceſſation from armes for a ſhort time, they departed on all hands; whereas the Queene both then and afterwards, as well to ſpare the effuſion of blood, as to ſave expence of money, was willing enough to condeſcend unto any conditions of peace, that might have ſtood with the honour of her Majeſtie.

Lord Generall of the Army.

The time of ceſſation once expired, *Norris* (unto whom alone by the Queenes C
commandement, the command of the military forces was conferred in the Deputies abſence) marched with his armie againſt the Earle. Howbeit the Deputie joyned with him, and ſo with great terrour to the rebels, went forward as farre as *Armach*: ſo that the Earle leaving the fort at *Blackwater*, ſet fire upon the villages all round about, and the towne of *Dungannon*; yea and plucked downe a great part of his owne houſe there, who bewailing now his owne eſtate, as quite undone and paſt all recovery, he thought of nothing but how to hide his head: when as they had marched ſo farre, they ſtayed there for default of victuals; and having proclaimed the Earle traitour within his owne territorie, and placed a garriſon in the Church of *Armach*, returned backe. In their returne, the Earle diligently attendeth and accoſteth them a D
farre off (yet they ſtrengthened the garriſon at *Monaghan*) and when they were come neere unto *Dundalke*, the Deputy, according to the purport of her Majeſties Commiſſion, rendred the proſecution of the warre unto *Norris*, and after many words paſſed too and fro betweene them, with all the complements of kindneſſe and curteſie that might be, he retireth to *Dublin*, and providently looketh to the ſtate of *Leinſter*, *Conaght*, and *Mounſter*.

Norris ſtaied in *Ulſter*, but atchieved no exploit anſwerable to the expectation raiſed of ſo worthy a Warriour: whether it were upon emulation to the Deputy, or that Fortune altered and went backward (as who in the end is wont to croſſe great Commanders) or in favour of the Earle, unto whom he was as forward in kind affection, as E
the Deputy was eſtranged from him. For *Norris* ſeemed to blame the Deputy in ſome meaſure, for that entertaining an hard opinion of the Earle, his reſolution was to make no peace with him: for he in no wiſe would be otherwiſe perſwaded, but that hee trifled out the time, and made delaies for the nonce, expecting aide and ſuccour ſtill out of Spaine: whereas *Norris* in the meane while more favourable to him, and credulous withall, had conceived very good hope to bring the Earle to conditions of peace: which hope he working under hand ſo fed and fomented ſtill in *Norris*, as that he alſo preſented unto him a fained ſubmiſſion, ſubſcribed with his owne hand and ſigned, yea and humbly upon his knees craved pardon. Yet for all this in F
the meane time he dealt by his ſpying Agents and Currcours earneſtly and ſecretly with the King of Spaine, what with writing, and what with praying to have aide from him; ſo farre forth, as that there were ſecretly ſent one or two meſſengers from the Spaniards to the Rebels, with whom it was agreed, that in caſe the King of Spaine ſent at the prefixed time a competent Armie, able to vanquiſh the Engliſh, they would joine their owne forces, and if in the meane time he furniſhed them

A them with munition and proviſion for warre, they would reject all conditions of peace whatſoever. To theſe covenants, *O Rorke*, *Mac-William*, and others ſet to their hands, but not the Earle himſelfe, being providently cautelous, and yet no man doubts but his conſent was thereto. And the letters which the King of Spaine wrote backe full of great promiſes, hee in outward ſhew of dutifull ſervice, ſent unto the Deputy, and withall relying himſelfe upon aſſured hope of helpe from Spaine, ſtarted backe from that written ſubmiſſion aforeſaid, and faithfull promiſe made to *Norris*: for which, *Norris* through his owne credulty thus deluded and engaged, taketh him up in hot and bitter termes, as if he had gulled him. But he knowing well
B enough how to temporize and ſerve the time, entreth againe into a parlie with *Norris* and *Fenton* the Secretary: and ſo by giving hoſtages, a peace ſuch as it was (or rather covenants of agreement) was concluded: which ſoone after with the like levitie as before, he brake; alledging for his reaſon and excuſe, that he could not otherwiſe thinke, but hee was deceitfully dealt with, becauſe the Deputie and *Norris* agreed ſo badly; becauſe alſo the Deputie was diſcontented with them that in his behalfe travelled with him about peace, as though the Deputie deſired nothing but warre, conſidering that the troupes of horſemen were ſupplied out of England, the King of Spaines letter aboveſaid detained, and the Mareſchall his moſt heavie enemie, even then was returned with new commiſſion out of England.

C Hereupon therefore hee falleth to harrie and waſte the countries confining, to burne townes and villages, to rouſe and drive away booties: but within a while pricked with ſome remorſe of conſcience for ſuch outrages committed, and hearing beſides, that there was a peace like to be treated between England and Spaine, hee ſued once againe for a parlie, and conditions of peace: it yrkes mee to run through all the cloakes of his diſſimulation in particular. But to be ſhort, when he was in any danger of the Engliſh, in ſemblance, countenance, and words from teeth outward he ſo masked himſelfe under the vizard of ſubmiſſion, and pretended ſuch repentance for his former miſdemeanors, that he ſhifted off and dallied with them ſtill, untill they had forſlipt the opportunitie of purſuing him, and untill of neceſſity the for-
D ces were to be diſſolved and withdrawn. Againe, ſuch was the ſloathfull negligence of the Captaines in Ireland, the thrifty ſparing in England, the inbred lenitie of the Queene, who wiſhed that theſe flames of rebellion (for warre it was not to be called) might be quenched without blood, that his faire words and pretences were beleeved, yea and hope otherwhiles was offered unto him of pardon, leſt his peeviſh pervicacie ſhould be more and more enkindled.

In the yeere 1597. when as by this time all *Ulſter* throughout beyond *Dundalke*, except ſeven Caſtles with wards, (namely, *Newry*, *Knoc-Fergus*, *Carlingford*, *Greene Caſtle*, *Armach*, *Dondrom*, and *Olderfleet*) yea and in manner all *Conaght*, was revolted; Thomas Lord *Burrough*, a man full of courage and politicke withall, was ſent
E Lord Deputie into Ireland. And about that time Sir *John Norris* diſtaſting himſelfe and the new Deputie, ended his life. Baron Burrough, Lord Deputie, 1597.

At which time the Earle beſeeched by his letters a Ceſſation of armes; and verily it ſeemed good policie to grant it for a moneth. After the moneth expired, the Deputie brought his forces together, and which was thought to ſtand with his profit and honour both, at his firſt entry into government, arranged them in order of battell againſt the Earle: and albeit hee was welcomed by the Earle with a doubtfull and dangerous peece of ſervice within the ſpace of the *Moiry*, yet made hee way through by his valor, and moſt valiantly won the Fort at *Blackewater*, repaired and re-enforced by the Rebels, by which the way lieth into the Countie of *Tir-Oen*,
F and which beſides woods and marſhes, was the onely ſtrength that the Rebels had: and by this firſt attempt gave good proofe, that if the warre were well proſecuted, they might eaſily be vanquiſhed. The very ſame day whereon this Fort was taken, whiles the Deputie together with his armie were giving thankes unto God for this victorie, ſuddenly an allarum was given, and the enemie ſhewed himſelfe from an hill hard by: againſt whom, Henrie Earle of *Kildare* preſently marched, with a cor-

net of horſe and certaine of the better ſort of Gentlemen voluntaries, and ſetting upon them, put them to flight. Yet were there ſlaine of the Engliſh part, Francis *Vagham* brother to the Lord Deputies wife, R. *Turner* Serjeant Major a doughty and approved ſervitour, two of the Earle of *Kildares* foſter brethren: whoſe death he tooke ſo heavily, that himſelfe within few daies after for griefe of heart ended his life. For there is no love in the world comparable by many degrees to that of foſter-brethren in Ireland. A

But many more were wounded, and among the reſt Sir Thomas *Waler*, highly commended for his Martiall forwardneſſe. After that this Fort was with new munitions re-enforced, no ſooner had the L. Deputy withdrawne his army from thence, but the Rebels waving now betweene hope, feare, and ſhame, thought it their beſt and ſafeſt courſe ſtraightly to beſiege it: For the Earle ſuppoſed it was the moſt important place to offend and annoy them, as that both his honour and fortunes were for ever at their down-ſet if he might not recover it. With a ſtrong power therefore he beleaguered it round about. Againſt whom the Deputy ſtraightway ſetteth forward and marched without intermiſſion: but alas, marching on thus in his full pace to victory, hee was arreſted by violence of ſickneſſe, and cut off by untimely death, leaving a great miſſe of him to the State, and ſecurity to the ranging Rebels. Certes, if he had lived longer, by the judgement of wiſemen, he had abated their inſolencies, and the State had not beene plunged into ſo great perils. B

The Rebels underſtanding of the Deputies death, became exceeding ſtout and bold, and ſo eft-ſoones with mighty out-cries and furious violence aſſaulted the Fort, but repulſed alwaies they were with the greater loſſe: they that gave the Scallado were thrown down headlong, and moſt of them, by the Garriſon ſouldiers ſallying reſolutely upon them borne downe and troden under foot, in ſo much as diſtruſting now to maine force, they changed their copy and determined to protract the ſiege, being perſwaded that they within had victuals but for few daies; and beſides, they conceived good hope that the Garriſon ſouldiers for very want would bee wavering in their alleageance and turne traitours. But through the ſingular valour of Thomas *Williams* the Captaine, and of the band within, the place was manfully defended: who having ſuffered hunger, ſharp fights, and all extremities, after they had eaten up their horſes, were driven to pluck up the weeds growing among the ſtones for their food, and endured all the miſeries that might be. C

Now by this time the government was by authority from the Queene committed unto the Earle of *Ormond*, under the title of *Lievtenant Generall of the Armie*, unto the Chancellor, and Sir Robert *Gardiner*. Then *Tir-Oen* recapitulateth in a long letter unto the ſaid Lievtenant all his greivances afore ſpecified: and not leaving out the leaſt inſolencie either of ſouldiers, or of Sheriffes, coldly excuſeth his breach of Covenants with Sir John *Norris*. But principally he complaines, that *Feogh Mac-Hugh*, a neere aſſociate and kinſman of his, had been perſecuted and executed: and in the end, That his letters unto the Queen were in England intercepted and ſuppreſſed: as alſo, that thoſe impoſitions and compoſitions laid both upon the Nobles and Commons were intolerable. He addeth moreover and ſaith, he ſaw full well, that all the Territories of the Nobility and Gentry of Ireland, would ſhortly bee parted and ſhared among the Councellors, Lawyers, Souldiers, and Notaries. And herewith he cloſely ſendeth ſuccour unto the ſonnes of *Feogh Mach-Hugh*, that they might kindle new coales in *Leinſter*. So that now, every man might ſee that this war was begun to no other end (whatſoever was pretended) but to extirpate the Engliſh quite out of Ireland. D E

1598. All this while the Earle continued his ſiege about the Fort at *Black-water*; for the raiſing whereof, the Lievtenant Generall of the Armie (for there was no Deputy as yet ſubſtituted) ſent the moſt choice troupes, fourteene Enſignes, under the conduct of Sir Henry *Bagnall*, the Mareſchall, and the bittereſt adverſary the Earle had: upon whom as he marched with divided troupes, the Earle, edged with fretfull malice, aſſailed moſt furiouſly neere unto *Armagh*, and forthwith (the Mareſchall againſt F

whom

A whom he had bent all his force, being ſlaine amongſt the thickeſt of his enemies) as he obtained a moſt joyous triumph over his private adverſarie, ſo he went away with a glorious victory over the Engliſh.

And verily, ſince the time that they ſet firſt footing in Ireland, they never had a greater overthrow; wherein thirteene valiant Captaines loſt their lives, and fifteene hundred of the common ſouldiers; who being routed and put to ſhamefull flight, as they were diſparkled all over the fields were cut in pieces: and ſuch as remained alive, laid the fault reproachfully, not upon their owne cowardice, but their chiefe leaders unskilfulneſſe (a thing now a daies ordinary.) Immediately upon this, followed the
B yeelding up of the Fort at *Black-water*: when as the garriſon ſouldiers having held out with loyaltie in heart, and weapon in hand, unto extreme famine, being now driven to exceeding great diſtreſſe, ſaw all hopeleſſe of ſuccour and reliefe. A notable victory this was, and of great conſequence to the Rebels, who furniſhed themſelves hereby with armour and victuals: and now the Earle renowned all Ireland over, and magnified in every place as the founder of their freedome, above all meaſure ſwelled with haughty arrogancy: and ſent into *Mounſter*, *Ouny-Mac-Rory-Og-O-More*, and *Tirell* (who although by his firſt originall he were of Engliſh blood, yet none ſo maliciouſly bent againſt the Engliſh name as hee) with 4000. preying rogues: againſt whom Sir *Thomas Norris*, Preſident of that Province, advanced forward with a ſtrong
C power as far as to *Kilmalock*: but before hee ſaw the enemy he diſperſed his forces, and retired backe to *Corcke*.

Which when the Rebels underſtood, having a great rabble of moſt lewd raſcals flocking from all parts unto them, they fell to waſte the country, to drive booties before them, to ranſack and burne where ever they went, the caſtles, houſes, and farme places of the Engliſh, and moſt cruelly in all places to kill them: *James Fitz-Thomas*, one of the family of the Earles of *Deſmond*, they ſet up as Earle of *Deſmond*; yet ſo, as he ſhould hold as tenant in fee of the *O-Neal*, or Earle of *Tir-Oen*. And thus after a month, when they had kindled this fire, and ſet all in a flame in *Mounſter*, they returned backe loaden with rich booties. The Earle by this time in his letters to the King
D of Spaine faileth not to reſound his owne victories with full mouth; and therewith beſeecheth him not to give eare and beleeve, if happily hee ſhould heare any Engliſhmen report that he deſired peace: for why? hee had hardened his heart againſt all conditions of peace were they never ſo indifferent, and would moſt firmely keep his faithfull promiſe made unto the ſaid King. Yet in this while wrought he meanes of interceſſion, by letters and meſſengers eft-ſoones ſent unto the Earle of *Ormond*, (but all colourably) about a ſubmiſſion, and his demands withall were moſt unreaſonable.

In this deſperate eſtate ſtood Ireland when Queene Elizabeth choſe *Robert* Earle of Eſſex (then glorious for the winning of *Cadis* in Spaine) in regard of his approved
E wiſedome, fortitude, and fidelity, Lievtenant and Governour generall of Ireland, to repaire the detriments and loſſes there ſuſtained, with moſt large and ample authority added in his Commiſſion, *To make an end of the war*; and that which by importunity, as it were, hee wreſted from her, To remit and pardon all crimes, even of high treaſon: which alwaies in the Patents of every Lord Deputy were thus in theſe very words before time reſtrained (*All treaſons and treacheries touching our own perſon, our heires and ſucceſſours excepted.*) And verily with good and provident forecaſt he obtained the authority to pardon crimes of this kinde, conſidering that Lawyers doe reſolve and ſet downe, That all Rebellions whatſoever touch the Princes perſon. There was committed to his charge as great an army as he required, roially furni-
F ſhed and provided, and ſuch as Ireland had never ſeen the like before: that is, ſixteene thouſand footmen, and thirteene hundred horſemen: which number was made up after twenty thouſand compleat. And he had ſpeciall charge given him, without regard of all other Rebells whatſoever, to bend the whole puiſſance and force of the war upon the Arch-Rebell the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, as the head of all the reſt, and with all ſpeed to preſſe hard upon him with garriſons planted at *Lough-Foile*, and *Bala-*

Robert Earle of Eſſex Lord Lievtenant. 1599.

Shanon;

Shanon: a thing that himſelfe had alwaies thought moſt important, and in accuſatory A
tearms charged and challenged the former Deputies for their neglect in that behalfe.

Thus he, honourably accompanied with the flower of Noble gallants, and well wiſhing acclamations of the common people, yet with a ſtrange thunder-clap in a cleare ſun-ſhine day, hee ſetteth forward from London, toward the end of March: and being ſore toſſed and rejected with an adverſe tempeſt, at length arrived in Ireland. Where having, after the manner, received the ſword, preſently contrary to his charge and commiſſion, by the advice of ſome of the Councell of State there (who too much regarded their owne particular) he, neglecting the Arch-rebell, advanced forward with all his power againſt petty Rebels in *Mounſter*; and having taken *Cahir*, B
a caſtle of *Thomas Butlers* Baron of *Cahir* (into which, being environed about with the river *Showr*, certaine ſeditious perſons had betaken themſelves) and driven away a number of cattell, he made himſelfe terrible to all the country farre and wide, and diſperſed the Rebels every way into woods and forreſts. Yet in this while he received no ſmall foile and overthrow by the cowardiſe of ſome who ſerved under Sir *Henry Harrington*, whom he puniſhed very ſeverely by martiall diſcipline. Neither returned he before the latter end of July, with his ſouldiers wearied, ſickly, and their number more than a man would beleeve, diminiſhed.

When upon his returne he underſtood that the Queene was diſpleaſed at this expedition of his, ſo coſtly, and yet damageable, and that ſhe urged ſtill a journey into C
Ulſter againſt the Earle, and no other; in his miſſives unto her Majeſty he transferred all the fault from himſelfe upon the Councell of Ireland, unto whom for their manifold experience in the affaires of Ireland, he could not chooſe but condeſcend: promiſing and proteſting moſt faithfully, to ſet forward with all ſpeed into *Ulſter*. Scarce were theſe letters delivered, when he diſpatcheth others after them, wherein he ſignifieth, that upon neceſſity he muſt turne his journey aſide into *Ophaly*, neere to *Dublin*, againſt the *O-Conors*, and the *O-Moils*, who were there riſen and in armes; whom he quickly and fortunately vanquiſhed with light skirmiſhes.

Now returning, and having taken a review of his army, he found it ſo weakened and impaired, that by his letters ſubſcribed with the hands of the Councellers of Ireland, hee craved a new ſupply of a thouſand ſouldiers for his expedition into *Ulſter*, D
which he promiſed to undertake ſpeedily with ſolemne proteſtations.

Being now fully reſolved to turne the whole warre upon *Ulſter*, hee commanded Sir *Coniers Clifford* Governour of *Conaght*, to goe with certain bands lightly appointed toward *Bellike*, to the end that the Earles forces might bee diſtracted one way, whiles he himſelfe ſet upon him another way. *Clifford* forthwith putting himſelfe on his journy with a power of 1500. commanded his ſouldiers out-toiled with travelling ſo farre, and having but ſmall ſtore of gun-powder, to paſſe over the mountaines of *Curlew*. And when they had gotten over the moſt part of them, the Rebels under the leading of *O-Rorke* aſſailed them on the ſudden. The Engliſh eaſily at the firſt E
cauſed them to recule, and marched on forward in their journey: but when the enemies perceived once that they were at a default already for gun-powder, they charged them afreſh, and for that they were tired with ſo long a march, and not able to make reſiſtance, put them to flight, ſlew many of them, and among the reſt *Clifford* himſelfe, together with Sir *Alexander Ratcliffe* of *Ordſall*. Mean while, that ſupply which the Lord Lievtenant required was levied in England, and tranſported: ſome few daies after, hee gave the Queene to underſtand by other letters, that hee could for this yeere performe no more, than with a thouſand and three hundred footmen, and three hundred horſe goe to the frontiers of *Ulſter*. Thither came hee about the thirteenth day of September; before whom the Earle with his forces two daies to- F
gether from the hills made a Bravado, and ſhewed himſelfe: and in the end ſending *Hagan* before, he requeſted the Lievtenant that they might parlie together: which hee refuſed to doe, anſwering, that if the Earle would talke with him, he ſhould finde him the next morrow in the head of his troopes. On which day, after a light skirmiſh made, a horſeman from out of the Earles troopes with a loud voice delivered

as a meſſage, that the Earle was not willing to fight, but to parly with the L. Lievtenant: yet in no wiſe at that inſtant. The day following as the Lord Leivtenant was marching forward, *Hagan* meeteth him, who declareth that the Earle humbly deſired to have the Queenes mercy and peace, and beſought withall, that he might have but audience for a while: which if he would grant, then would he with all reverence and obſervance expect him at the Foord of the river hard by (*Balla-Clinch* they call it.)

This Foord is not far from *Louth*, the head towne of the County, and neere unto the Caſtle of Gerard *Fleming*. Thither ſent the L. Lievtenant before ſome of purpoſe to diſcover the place; who found the Earle at the ſaid Foord, and he told them, that B although the river was riſen, yet might a man be eaſily heard from one ſide to the other. Hereupon the Lord Lievtenant having beſtowed a troupe of horſemen in the next hill there by came downe alone; the Earle riding his horſe into the water up to the belly, in dutifull and reverent ſort ſaluteth the Lievtenant being on the banke ſide, and ſo with many words paſſing to and fro betweene them; without any witneſſes by to heare them, they ſpent almoſt an houre. Then both of them retire unto their companies: and *Con* a baſe ſonne of the Earles following hard after the L. Leivtenant, beſought him in his fathers name that certaine principall perſons of his traine might bee admitted to a conference. The L. Lievtenant aſſented thereto, ſo they were not above ſix. Then forthwith the Earle taking with him his brother *Cormoc*, C *Mac Gennys*, *Mac Guir*, *Ever Mac Cowley*, *Henry Ovington* and *O-Quin*, ſheweth himſelfe at the Foord. Unto them the L. Lievtenant came down, accompanied with the Earle of *Southampton*, Sir *George Bourchier*, Sir *Warrham St. Leger*, Sir *Henry Danvers*, Sir *Edward Wingfeld*, and Sir *William Conſtable* Knights. The Earle ſalureth 8 September them every one with great courteſie; and after ſome few words between them paſſed, 1599. thought good that certaine Commiſſioners ſhould the next day following treat of peace: between whom it was agreed, that there ſhould be a truce from that very day for ſix weeks, and ſo forward from ſix weeks to ſix weeks unto the firſt of May: yet ſo, as it might be free for both ſides, after fourteen daies warning given aforehand, to begin warre afreſh. And if that any Confederate of the Earles would not yeeld his D aſſent hereto, he left him unto the L. Lievtenant to proſecute him at his pleaſure.

Whiles theſe things were a doing, thoſe letters of the Lord Lievtenant which I ſpake of erewhile, were delivered to the Queen by *Henrie Cuffe* (a man very learned, but as unfortunate.) Which when ſhe had peruſed through, and underſtood thereby, that her Lievtenant, with ſo great an armie, in ſo long time, and with the expence of ſo much money, had effected juſt nothing, nor would doe ought that yeere; ſhee being highly offended thereat, writeth backe againe to himſelfe, and to the Counſellers of Ireland in theſe termes: That his proceeding anſwered neither her direction, nor the worlds expectation; that ſhee could not but marvell much, why the Lievtenant by prolonging thus from time to time, and by finding meanes ſtill of fur- E ther delay, had loſt thoſe excellent opportunities which he had of proſecuting war upon that Arch-rebell: conſidering that himſelfe, whiles he was in England, adviſed nothing elſe, but to proſecute the Earle himſelfe, and none but him; yea and in his letters otherwhiles ſeriouſly promiſed to doe the ſame. She expoſtulated, wherefore hee had made thoſe unprofitable journeyes (even againſt his owne judgement when it was found) into *Mounſter* and *Ophaly*, whereof he had not certified her, nor given ſo much as any notice before they were undertaken: which otherwiſe ſhee would expreſſely have countermanded. If his armie were now broken, weake, and much empaired, why undertooke hee not the action upon the enemie whiles it was entire, ſtrong, and complete? If the ſpring had not been a fit ſeaſon for to make warre in F *Ulſter*, wherefore was the ſummer, wherefore was the autumne neglected? what, was there no time of the yeere meet for that warre? Well, ſhee now foreſaw that her Kingdome of England muſt be impoveriſhed beyond all meaſure by ſuch expences, her honour blemiſhed among forrain Princes, and the Rebels encouraged by this unfortunate ſucceſſe: yea they that ſhall pen the Story of this time, will deliver unto poſterity, that ſhe for her part was at great charge to hazzard her Kingdome of Ireland,

land, and that he had taken great paines, and had left nothing undone, to prepare for many purpoſes which periſhed without undertaking, if now at length he tooke not a courſe for the maine proſecution of the war. In tart termes therefore ſhe admoniſheth both him, and the Councellers of the Kingdome, to look more conſiderately to the good of the State, and not from thence forward to be tranſported contrary waies by indirect counſell; commanding them withall, to write into what caſe they had brought the Kingdome of Ireland; and carefully to foreſee, that all inconveniences from thenceforth might be diligently prevented.

28. Septemb. 1599. The Lord Lievtenant ſtartled, or rather galled with theſe letters, ſpeedeth in all haſt, and ſooner than any man would have thought, into England, accompanied with ſome men of quality, and well and early in a morning comming upon the Queene at unwares, while ſhe was moſt private and in her bed chamber, preſents himſelfe upon his knees unto her; who after ſhe had welcomed him with a ſhort ſpeech (and not with that countenance as heretofore) commanded him to withdraw himſelfe unto his owne chamber, and there to keepe. For the Queene was highly offended with him, both becauſe hee, contrary to her commandement, had left his charge ſo ſuddenly without her leave, and before he had ſetled the State; and alſo had treated with the Rebels to her diſhonour privately, and upon equall termes, with condition of toleration of Religion, and to her diſervice, when as the Rebels made profit of all ceſſations: and moreover, that hee had agreed upon ſuch a ceſſation as might every fourteenth night be broken, whereas it was in his power by the authoritie that he had, to make a finall end with the Rebels, and to pardon their treaſon and rebellion.

What befell him afterwards in England, and how it appeared by pregnant preſumptions, and ſome evidence, that he aimed at other matters than war againſt Rebels, whiles hee could not finde in his heart to remit private diſtaſtes for the publike good; and relied too much upon popularitie (which is alwaies momentany, and never fortunate) it is impertinent to this place, neither take I pleaſure ſo much as to remember the ſame.

The ſaid ceſſation was ſcarcely once or twice expired, when the Earle of *Tir-Oen* drew his forces together, and addreſſeth himſelfe againe to war. Unto whom there was ſent from the State Sir William *Warren*, to know of him wherefore he brake the Ceſſation that was made? Unto whom in the ſwelling pride of his heart he haughtily anſwered, That he had not broken the Ceſſation, conſidering he had given fourteene daies warning before, that he ment to renew the warre; and that he had juſt cauſe to war a freſh: for why? he underſtood that the Lord Lievtenant, in whom he had repoſed all his hope and whole eſtate, was committed in England: Neither would he have any thing to doe from thence forth with the Councellours of the Kingdome, that had dealt before time ſo craftily and deceitfully with him. And as for the Ceſſation, would he never ſo faine, he could not revoke it, becauſe he had already entred another courſe, and appointed *O-Donel* to goe into *Conaught*, and other of his confederates into other parts.

In this meane ſpace, there ran among the Rebells rumours very rife (and the Earle of *Tir-Oen* queſtionleſſe was the authour) that there ſhould be within a while the greateſt and ſtrangeſt alteration that ever was in England; and lewd perſons began daily to encreaſe both in number and in courage. For they that were of the Iriſhry, aſpired now to their ancient freedome and Nobility; contrariwiſe good and honeſt men of the Engliſh blood were much dejected and diſcouraged, ſeeing ſo great expences of the Prince came to nothing: who alſo complained one unto another, that they had been of late excluded as meere ſtrangers from bearing offices in the common-Weale. But the Earle, all in a glorious jollity giveth it out every where, and that with open mouth, That he would recover the liberty both of Religion and of his Country; he receiveth in every place buſie and tumultuous perſons into his protection, he ſends them ſuccour and aide, ſtrengthneth and comforteth the diſtruſtfull, ſtoutly ſtreineth and ſetteth to his helping hand to ſubvert the Engliſh government in Ireland, being drawne on and fed with hope which the King of Spaine, by ſending

A ding now and then munition, and ſome money made ſhew of, and the Pope by promiſes and indulgences maintained, as having ſent unto him before the plume of a Phœnix, haply becauſe Pope *Urban* the third had ſent in times paſt a little Coronet, platted with peacocks feathers, unto *John*, King Henries the ſecond his ſonne, when he was inveſted Lord of Ireland.

And now triumphantly glorying of his victories, to the end that he might make a goodly ſhew of his greatneſſe in every place, and by his perſonall preſence ſet that fire to burne out light, which in his abſence hee had kindled in *Mounſter*; under a faire and religious pretence of viſiting a little peece of wood of Chriſts Croſſe (which is B thought to be kept in the Monaſtery of the Holy Croſſe in *Tipperary*) in mid-winter thither hee goes on Pilgrimage, and ſent out into the grounds of true and faithfull ſubjects a number of preying robbers, under the conduct of *Mac-Guir:* he by chance hapned upon Sir *Warrham Saint Leger*, who runne him through with his lance, and was withall at the ſame inſtant himſelfe runne through by him. Whoſe funeralls when the Earle had performed, he haſteneth home ſooner than all men looked for, as having heard, that the Earle of *Ormond*, appointed *Generall of the Army*, was raiſing of a power from all parts, and that Sir *Charles Blunt* Baron *Montjoy*, appointed the Lord Deputy, was comming; unto whom the Queene before time had purpoſed in her minde this government: but Robert Earle of Eſſex (who for to pleaC ſure military men, and to deſerve the better of them, into whoſe love he ſtudiouſly inſinuated himſelfe, ſought, though covertly, to compaſſe the ſame himſelfe) wholly oppoſed againſt him, as if he, the ſaid Lord *Montjoy*, had ſeene no ſervice, nor beene experienced in the warres, more than in the Netherlands, had no followers and dependants, nor much aforehand with the world, and overmuch bookiſh. He arriveth in Ireland in the moneth of February, without any great noiſe and ſtirre, accompanied with a ſmall traine, and ſo entred upon the Government. Now hee found the ſtate of Ireland very diſtreſſed, or rather deſperately ſick, and paſt all hope of recovery, yea at the point, as it were, to give up the ghoſt: for every good and honeſt meaning minde was diſmaied to ſee ſuch a confluence of calamities, without all D hope of remedy, or any allevation at all: but the worſt ſort ſeeing all to goe well on their ſide, and proſper ſtill to their deſire, rejoiced and applauded one the other; and the Earle himſelfe without any reſiſtance had paſſed through the whole length of the Iland in triumphant manner, even from the utmoſt part of *Ulſter*, into *Mounſter*. The Rebells moreover, to terrifie the Deputy now at his firſt comming, ſtrucke up an Al'arme in the very ſuburbs of *Dublin*. But he, full of good courage, deſired nothing more than to ſet upon the Earle himſelfe, who, as hee had intelligence given him, was to returne out of *Mounſter*. Muſtering up therefore in all haſte ſuch a power as hee could (for the companies of choice ſouldiers were in *Mounſter* already with the Earle of *Ormond*) he haſtened to ſtop the Earles paſſage in *Fereal*, and there E to give him battell. But the Earle by celerity and quicke ſpeed prevented him, being privily enformed of the Deputies deſignes: for certaine there were even of the Queenes Councell there, who alwaies highly favoured and tendered his proceedings.

Charles Blunt Lord Deputy. 1600.

The Deputy being returned to *Dublin*, was wholly buſied in muſtering of the old ſouldiers, that ſhould be ſent by ſhipping to *Logh-Foile* and *Bala-ſhanon* neere unto the mouth of *Logh-Earn*, that by placing garriſons there, they might make ſallies upon the Earle both on backe and ſides; as alſo about ſending aide unto the garriſon ſouldiers in *Leaſe* and *Ophaly*, a matter by reaſon of ſo many enemies round about, of great danger and difficulty.

F In the beginning of May, the Deputy put himſelfe on his march toward *Ulſter*, with this purpoſe, to divert the Earle another way, whiles Sir *Henry Docwra* at *Logh-foile*, and Sir *Matthew Morgan* at *Bala-ſhanon* planted the garriſons: which they with ſmall adoe effected; for Sir *Henry Docwra* tooke *Logh-foile*, and Sir *John Bolle* who accompanied him, tooke *Don-a-long* and *Lhiffer* caſtles, ſuppreſſing the rebells with divers overthrowes.

Whiles

Whiles the Earle was every day kept occupied by the Deputy with light skirmi- A
ſhes, wherein he evermore had ſo bad ſucceſſe, that hee perceived now the fortune
of warre was turned, and himſelfe driven back into his owne corners. The Lord De-
puty being returned in Mid-June, when as the garriſons aforeſaid were placed accor-
dingly, required out of England certaine companies of ſouldiers and victuals, for to
beſtow and plant a garriſon alſo in theſe parts at *Armagh*, thereby to bring the Re-
bels within a ſtraighter compaſſe.

Meane while hee tooke a journey into *Leaſe*, which was the place of refuge and
receipt of all the Rebels in *Leinſter*: where he ſlew *Ony-Mac-Rory-Og*, the chiefe of
the *O-Mores* family, a bloody, bold, and moſt deſperate young man; who of late had B
made ſo foule a ſtirre in *Mounſter*; him I ſay he ſlew, with other moſt wicked and
miſchievous Rebells: and after he had layed their fields waſte, hee chaſed them
into woods and forreſts, ſo as that in thoſe parts they were ſcarcely ever after ſeene.
When as now new ſuccours were come out of England, although he wanted both
corne and money, the Equinoxe was paſt, and winter weather began already in that
climate, yet marched hee forward to the very entrance of *Moyery*, three miles be-
yond *Dondalk*. This paſſage is naturally the moſt comberſome of all others well
neere in Ireland, which the Rebells had fortified and blocked up with palliſadoes and
fences, with ſtakes pitched into the ground, with hurdles joyned together, and
ſtones in the midſt, and turfes of earth, betwixt the hills, woods, and bogges quite C
overthwart on both ſides, with great skill and greater induſtry, yea and manned the
place with a number of ſouldiers. Beſides theſe difficulties in his way, the weather
alſo was paſſing rigorous, by reaſon of much raine that fell continually for certaine
daies together, whereby the rivers ſwelling high and overflowing their banks, were
altogether unpaſſable.

But when the waters were fallen, the Engliſh courageouſly brake through thoſe
palliſadoes or fenſes aforeſaid, and having beaten backe their enemies, and over-
come all difficulties, the Lord Deputy placed a garriſon eight miles from *Armagh*
(for at *Armagh* the Rebells had eaten up and conſumed all) which in memory of
Sir *John Norris*, under whom he had his firſt rudiments in the profeſſion of Armes, D
he commanded to be called *Monni-Norris*; over which he made Captaine *E. Blany*,
a ſtout and valiant Gentleman, who afterwards in this part, like as Sir *Henry Dowra*
in the other, troubled the Rebells ſore, and withall kept them forcibly in awe. In
his returne (that I may paſſe over with ſilence the skuffling skirmiſhes which happe-
ned every day) the Rebells in the paſſe neere unto *Carlingford*, where they had ſtop-
ped up the way, in a memorable overthrow were diſcomfited, and put to fearefull
flight.

Some few daies after, the Lord Deputy, becauſe hee would loſe no time, entred
in the very middeſt of winter the *Glynnes*, that is, the vallies in *Leinſter*, a ſecure
receptacle of Rebells; where having waſted the countrey, he brought *Donell Spani-* E
oh, *Phelim Mac-Feogh*, and that tumultuous and pernicious Sept of the *O Tools* unto
ſubmiſſion, and tooke hoſtages of them. Afterward hee went as farre as *Fereall*,
and drave *Tirell*, the moſt approved warriour of all the Rebells, out of his own holds,
or as they call it, *Faſneſſes* (a place full of bogges, and beſet thicke with buſhes) into
Ulſter. Now by this time by fetching many a compaſſe was he come victorious
in every place, as farre as to the frontier of Ulſter: which he entred, and firſt having
ſlaine the two ſonnes of *Ever Mac Cowley*, he laied the territory of *Fernes* waſt, and
ſent out Sir *Richard Moriſon* to ſpoile the *Fues*. In *Breany* he placed a garriſon, by
the conduct of Sir *Oliver Lambard*: and turning downe to *Tredagh*, hee received
into his protection and mercy ſuch of the principall Rebels as ſubmitted themſelves; F
namely, *Turlogh Mac-Henry*, a great man and Potentate in *Fues*, *Ever Mac Cody*,
O-Hanlan, who glorieth in this, that by inheritance hee is Standard-bearer to the
Kings of *Ulſter*, and many of the *Mac-Mahons*, and *O-Realies*, who delivered up for
hoſtages their deareſt friends and kinſfolke. The ſpring now approaching, before
all the forces were aſſembled and come together, the Lord Deputy marcheth

to

A to *Moyery*, where by cutting down the woods, he made the way paſſable, and there erected a fort: out of *Lecall* he expelled the *Mac-Geniſſes*, who uſurped lands there, and reduced all the Rebels fortreſſes and holds about *Armagh* to his obedience: *Armagh* alſo he fortified with a garriſon. And ſo farre went he forward, that hee removed the Earle from *Black-water* (who had very artificially encamped himſelfe there) and purpoſed ſomewhat lower to ſet up a fort.

About which time many ſignified unto him by letters for certainty, that which he had heard before bruited by a common rumour ſtill more and more encreaſed, namely, that the Spaniards were arrived in *Mounſter*. So that now he was of neceſſity B to deſiſt and give over this proſecution in Ulſter, and Ireland was to be defended, not ſo much from inward rebellion, as from forraine enemies. And yet, leſt what he had already recovered ſhould be loſt againe, after he had ſtrengthened the garriſons, he ſpeedily poſteth into *Mounſter*, journeying continually with one or two companies of horſe, commanding the Captaines of the footmen to follow hard after.

For whiles he was earneſtly buſied about the warre in *Ulſter*, the Earle, and his aſſociates the Rebels of *Mounſters* by their Agents, a certaine Spaniard elect Archbiſhop of *Dublin* by the Pope, the Biſhop of *Clonfort*, the Biſhop of *Killaloe*, and *Archer* a Jeſuite, had obtained at length, with praying, intreating, and earneſt beſeeching at the King of Spaines hand, that ſuccour ſhould bee ſent into *Mounſter* to the C Rebels, under the conduct of Don John *D' Aquila*, upon aſſured hope conceived, that all *Mounſter* would ſhortly revolt, and the titular Earle of *Deſmond*, and *Florens Mac-Carty* joyne great aides unto them. But Sir George Carew the Lord Preſident of *Mounſter*, had providently before intercepted them, and ſent them over into England.

Thus *D' Aquila* arrived at *Kinſale* in *Mounſter* with two thouſand Spaniards, old ſouldiers, and certaine Iriſh fugitives, the laſt day of October: and ſtraightwaies having publiſhed a writing, wherein hee glorioufly ſtileth himſelfe with this title, [MASTER *Generall and Captaine of the Catholick King in the warre of God, for holding and keeping the Faith in Ireland*] endevoureth to make the world beleeve, That D Queene Elizabeth by the definitive ſentences of the Popes was deprived of her kingdomes, and her ſubjects abſolved and freed from their oath of allegeance, and that hee and his men were come to deliver them out of the devils clawes, and the Engliſh tyrannie. And verily with this goodly pretence, he drew a number of lewd and wicked perſons to band and ſide with him.

The Lord Deputie, having gathered together all the Companies of ſouldiers that he could, prepareth himſelfe to the ſiege: and Sir Richard *Leviſon* the Vice-Admirall, ſent out of England with one or two of the Queenes ſhips to impeach all acceſſe, fore-cloſeth the haven. The Engliſh, when they had now encamped themſelves, began from land and ſea to thunder with their ordnance upon the E towne, and more ſtraightly to beleaguer it round about: which ſiege notwithſtanding was by and by not ſo forcibly urged; for that, on the one ſide, *Leviſon* with the ſea ſouldiers was ſent before againſt two thouſand Spaniards newly landed, at *Bere-haven*, *Baltimor*, and *Caſtle Haven*, of whoſe ſhips hee ſunke five: on the other ſide the Preſident of *Mounſter*, at the ſame time was diſpatched with certaine troupes to get the ſtart of *O-Donell*, who was now approaching, that hee ſhould not joyne with that new ſupplie of the Spaniards. But hee, when as now all the Country was over frozen, had by ſpeedie journeyes in the night, through blind by-waies, gotten to thoſe Spaniards newly arrived, and was not ſo much as once ſeene.

F Some few daies after, the Earle of *Tir-Oen* alſo himſelfe came with *O-Rork*, *Raimund Burk*, *Mac-Mahon*, *Randall Mac-Surley*, *Tirell*, the Baron of *Lixnaw*, and the moſt ſelect and choice of all the Rebels, unto whom when *Alphonſo O Campo*, the leader of the new-come Spaniards, had joyned his forces, they muſtered themſelves ſixe thouſand footmen, and five hundred horſe ſtrong, in a confident hope of victory, becauſe they were more in number, freſh and better furniſhed with all kinde of

meanes: whereas contrariwiſe the Engliſh were out-wearied with the inconveni- A
ences that follow a winter-ſiege, excluded from victuals; and their horſes beſides,
with travell and hunger together, altogether unſerviceable.

In theſe difficulties and diſtreſſes, the Deputie conſulteth with the Captaines what was to be done: Some thought the beſt way was to break up the ſiege, to re-tire into *Corke*, and not to hazzard the whole Realme upon the fortune of one battell. Contrariwiſe, the Deputy adviſeth and perſwadeth to perſiſt, and not to degenerate from the approved vertue of their anceſtors: adding, that valiant men could not have a more wiſhed opportunity preſented unto them, than that which was now fallen into their laps; namely, either to ſpend their lives with glory, or to vanquiſh their e- B
nemies with honour. He urgeth therefore and plieth the ſiege with all the power he had, with raiſing platformes, and continuall battering he plaied upon the towne, and withall, fortifieth his Campe with new trenches.

Upon the one and twentieth day of December, the Earle of *Tir-Oen* ſheweth himſelfe with his horſe upon an hill about a mile from the campe: and there encamping himſelfe, maketh a bravado likewiſe the next day in the ſame place: the night following, both the Spaniards ſallied forth of the towne, and the Iriſh alſo aſſayed to ſteale into the towne, but both were forced to retire. On the three and twentieth day, the Engliſhmen diſcharge their greater peeces upon the towne, as if they had not cared for the Earle now ſo neere at hand, and the very ſame day were the letters C
of *D' Aquila* unto the Earle intercepted: wherein he importuned *Tir-Oen*, that the Spaniards newly arrived might bee put into the towne, and that they might aſſaile the campe on both ſides. When the Moone was ready to riſe over the horizon, the Deputy commanded Sir Henry *Poer* to leade forth into the field eight enſignes of old ſouldiers, and to make a ſtand on the Weſt ſide of the campe. Sir Henry *Greame*, who that night had the charge of the horſemen that watched, very earely in the morning advertiſed the Deputy, that the enemies for certaine would advance forward, for that a great number of their matches were lighted. Hereupon the al'arme was given throughout the campe, and companies placed whereſoever there was any way to the towne. D

The Lord Deputy himſelfe, with the Preſident of *Mounſter*, and Sir Richard *Wingfeld* Marſhall, marched toward the watch, and withall by the adviſe of Sir Olivar *Lambart*, chooſeth out a plot, wherein he might give battell to the enemies: Thither were brought the Enſignes and Regiments of Sir Henry *Folliot*, and Sir Olivar *Saint John*, with ſixe hundred ſea ſouldiers under the conduct of Sir Richard *Leviſon*. But the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, who reſolved (as afterwards it was knowne) to have brought into *Kinſale* by darke night the new ſupplie of Spaniards, and eight hundred Iriſhmen, when hee ſaw now the day to breake, and beheld withall the Marſhall and Sir Henrie *Danvers* with the power of horſemen, and *Poer* with the Companies of old ſouldiers at the foot of the hill, being diſappointed of E
his hope, ſtood ſtill, and ſoone after by his bag-pipers ſounded the retreat. No ſooner was the Deputy certified of this retreat of his, ſo confuſed and diſordered, but hee commanded the purſuit, and himſelfe advanced before the vantgard, to marke the manner of their retreat, and according to the preſent occaſion to reſolve what to doe: but ſo thicke a miſt with a ſtorme beſide fell upon the earth, that for a time they could not ſee before them.

Within a while after, the weather cleering up againe, hee obſerved that they retired haſtily for feare in three great battalions, and with the horſemen placed behind at their backes: hee fully determined therefore to charge upon them, having ſent backe the Preſident of *Mounſter* with three companies of horſemen in- F
to the campe, to reſtraine the Spaniards, if haply out of the towne they ſhould ſallie and breake out upon them. And the Lord Deputie himſelfe followed after the Rebels, with ſuch ſpeed in their retreat, that hee forced them to ſtand in the brinke of a bogge, whereunto there was no acceſſe but at a foord: but when thoſe horſemen that kept the foord were by the valour of the Marſhall

and

A and the Earle of *Clan-Ricard* discomfited, and put to rout the other, and courageously gave the onset upon the maine troupes of the enemies horsmen; which charge when Sir William *Godolphin*, who had the leading of the Deputies horse, Sir Henry *Danuers*, *Moſſom*, *Taff*, *Fleming*, and Sir John *Barkly* Sergeant Major of the Camp, who joyned with them, redoubled with ſo great alacrity, that the Rebels preſently brake, and fell in diſorder. But it was not thought good to follow the chaſe, but gathering their forces and power together, they charged upon the maine battell now in peace and wavering; which they alſo brake. *Tirell* with his company and the Spaniards all this while kept their ſtanding, and made their ground good: againſt whom the
B Deputy putteth forward his rereward; and that he might accompliſh not onely the part of a leader in commanding, but alſo of a ſouldier in fighting, with three companies of *Oliver S. Johns*, whereof Captaine *Roe* had the conduct, chargeth violently upon them, and ſo brake their arraies, that in great diſorder and confuſion they retired backe and betooke themſelves to the Iriſh, by whom they were preſently left
C into the edge of the ſword, and routed by the troupe of the Duputies horſemen, whereof Sir William *Godolphin* had the leading. Then *Ter Oen*, *O-Donel* and the reſt on all ſides put to flight, flung away their weapons, and made what ſhift they could to ſave themſelves. *Alphonſo O Campo* was taken priſoner with three other Captaines of the Spaniards, and ſix enſigne bearers; ſlaine there were one thouſand and two hundred, nine enſignes taken, whereof ſix were Spaniſh. Of the Engliſh part ſcarce two
D men loſt their lives, many were wounded, and among them Sir Henry *Danuers*, Sir William *Godolphin*, and *Croſt*: ſo little coſt this ſo great a victory. The Lord Deputy after he had founded the retreat, and rendred thankes unto almighty God for this victory among the dead bodies of the enemies lying thicke in heapes, gave the order of Knight-hood to the Earle of *Clan-Ricard* for his right valiant ſervice in this battell: and thus with lucky acclamations returned victor into his Campe, which he found ſafe and ſound from all dangers. For the Spaniards within the towne, ſeeing all places every way made ſure with guardes, and having experience before time, that all ſallies were to their loſſe, kept themſelves at home in carefull expectation of
D the event.

A noble victory this was, and in many regards important, whereby Ireland moſt miſerably diſtreſſed and ready to revolt, was retained, the Spaniards ejected, the Arch-rebell *Tir-Oen* repulſed into his ſtarting holes in *Ulſter*, *O Donell* driven into Spaine, the reſt of the rebellious rable ſcattered into ſundry parts, the Princes regall authority by daunting the lawleſſe inſolency recovered, and within a while after a ſecure peace throughout the Hand firmely eſtabliſhed.

The morrow after, the Lord Deputy commanded Captaine *Bodley* the Trench-maſter, who both in the fortifications and alſo in the battell had manfully borne himſelfe, to finiſh the Mount begun, and to raiſe bankes and rampires neerer unto the
E enemy: about which when there had beene ſix dayes ſpent, *D' Aquila* in his letters ſent by his Drum Major to the Deputy, craved that ſome Gentleman of credit might be ſent into the towne, with whom he might parly.

For this purpoſe was Sir William *Godolphin* choſen: Unto whom *D' Aquila* ſignifieth, that he had found the Lord Deputy, although he were his moſt eager enemy, yet an honourable perſon, the Iriſh of no valour, rude and uncivill, yea and (that which he ſore feared) perfidious and falſe: That he was ſent from the King of Spaine his Maſter, to aide two Earles, and now he doubted whether there were any ſuch in *Rerum Natura*, conſidering that one tempeſtuous puffe of warre had blown the one of them into Spaine, the other into the North, ſo as they were no more to be ſeene.
F Willing therefore he was to treat about a peace, that might be good for Engliſh, and not hurtfull to Spaniards: albeit he wanted nothing requiſite to the holding out of a ſiege, and expected every day out of Spaine freſh ſupplies to finde the Engliſh worke and trouble enough. To bee briefe, being as they were on both ſides diſtreſſed, and weary of ſiege, they grew to this agreement upon the ſecond day of January, That the Spaniards ſhould yeeld up *Kinſale*, the Forts, and Caſtle at *Baltimore*, *Berehaven*,

and *Caſtle Haven*, unto the Lord Deputy, and ſo depart with life, with goods, and A
their Banners diſplaied; that the Engliſhmen ſhould allow them ſhipping, paying
the full price therefore, wherein they might at two ſeverall paſſages ſaile over into
Spaine: Alſo if they hapned in their returne homeward to arrive at any Port in Eng-
land, that they might be kindly entertained: and in the meane time whiles they re-
mained in Ireland waiting for windes, have all neceſſaries for ſuſtenance miniſtred un-
to them, for their ready mony.

Theſe things thus concluded, the Spaniards after certaine daies fitted with a good
gale of winde ſet ſaile from the coaſt of Ireland with diſhonour, as having their
companies much impaired, and weake. Meane while the Earle of *Tir-Oen* in feare- B
full flight got him away, making as great journeyes as poſſibly he could, through un-
known by-waies, and recovered his lurking holes in *Ulſter*, after he had loſt moſt of
his men, whom the rivers riſen and running violently by reaſon of Winter flouds had
ſwallowed up. And afterwards hee could not take his reſt without care, no not ſo
much as breath without feare; whiles carrying an evill and burthened conſcience he
dreaded the due reward of his deſerts, and diſtruſted every one; inſomuch as hee
ſought from day to day new blind corners, and the ſame ſtraightwaies he abandoned.
The Deputy to refreſh his wearied ſouldiers, beſtoweth them abroad in garriſons,
and after he had ſetled the State in *Mounſter*, returneth to *Dublin*. And when the
winter ſeaſon was paſt, hee by a gentle and eaſie march (thereby to ſpread a greater C
terrour all abroad) returneth into *Ulſter* with an army well appointed, that he might
with Forts and garriſons planted round about, belay the Rebels on every ſide, as it
were, within net and toile. When he was come as far as to *Black-water*, hee tranſ-
ported his army upon floats; and having found a Foord unknowne before, beneath
the old Fort, he erected a Fort upon the very banke, which after his owne Chriſtian
name he called *Charle-mont*. At which time the Earle of *Tir-Oen* being affrighted,
ſet fire on his owne houſe at *Dunganon*. Then marcheth the Deputy forward from
thence to *Dunganon*: and after hee had encamped himſelfe, ſo ſoone as Sir *Henry*
Docwra was come unto him from *Logh-foile* with his company, he ſent out his ſoul-
diers every way. Then might you have ſeene the corn-fields ſpoiled, the villages on D
every ſide and houſes, ſo many as they could deſcry, ſet on fire and burned, and boo-
ties out of all parts harried. The Forts in *Logh-Crew*, *Logh-Reogh*, and *Mogher Le-*
cowe (where Sir *John Barkley*, a moſt valiant martiall man was ſhot through with
a bullet) were yeelded up, hee planted a garriſon at *Logh-Eaugh*, or *Logh-Sidney*,
which after the title of his owne honour he named *Moni-joy*, and gave unto Sir *Ar-*
thur Chicheſter (who by the demerit of his vertue is now Lord Deputy of Ireland)
the charge and command thereof; another likewiſe at *Monaghan*, which hee com-
mitted unto Sir *Chriſtopher St. Laurence*: who being leaders of great experience, and
greater courage, what with often ſallies, and what with traverſe journies made too
and fro, ſo courſed and croſſed the rebels, that they ſeeing themſelves environed with E
garriſons planted round about them, and every day hemmed in and penned in more
ſtreightly, that now like wilde beaſts of a raſcall kinde they muſt ſeeke holes and lurk
among the thickets, in forreſts and woods; moſt of them changed their copie, and as
their fortune, ſo their fidelity altered, and every one of them began ſecretly to ſub-
mit themſelves to the Deputy, ſtriving a vie who ſhould be firſt; muttering and com-
plaining cloſely of *Tir-Oen*, that he had engaged the ruine of the whole nation for his
own private diſcontentments; that this war was only neceſſary to him, but moſt per-
nicious to them: neither was the Earle ignorant that both the force and fidelity alſo
of his people and followers was now ſore ſhaken: he determined therefore to prevent
the worſt, as being weary of miſery and calamity, and yet in ſome hope alſo of life, F
which ſometimes overmatch the ſtouteſt. By moſt ſubmiſſive letters therefore ſent
now and then to the Queen, wherein with earneſt praiers and teares he beſought par-
don for his fault, caſting himſelfe downe in humble and lowly wiſe; and ſhe obſer-
ved in him ſuch tokens of true repentance, that (as ſhe was a moſt milde and mercifull
Prince) ſhee gave authority unto the L. Deputy to take him to mercy and favour, in

caſe

A caſe he earneſtly craved it. And crave it he did (when hee had heard ſo much from thoſe that affected and loved him) continually by the moſt earneſt mediation of *Arth Mac Baron* his brother, and others: and being often rejected, at length in the moneth of February, after he had promiſed abſolutely, and without any condition, to ſubmit his life and all that he had unto the Queene, the Deputy, who had ſome intelligence out of the Court in England from his inward friends, that the Queene, now farre ſtept in yeeres, was dangerouſly ſicke, condeſcended that the Earle might repaire unto *Melliſont*: and thither forthwith came he out of his lurking holes in all ſpeed, accompanied with one or two, and no more. Being admitted into the chamber of B preſence (where the L. Deputy with a number of martiall men about him was ſet in a chaire of eſtate, in the very entry of the place) he in poore and foule array, with a dejected countenance, bewraying his forlorne eſtate, falleth downe upon his knees, and when hee had ſo kneeled a while, the Lord Deputy ſignified unto him that hee ſhould approach neerer: whereupon he roſe up, and after he had ſtepped in lowly maner ſome few paces forward, he kneeled downe againe, and caſt himſelfe proſtrate like a moſt humble ſuppliant. *He acknowledgeth his ſinne to God, and fault unto his moſt gracious Prince and ſoveraigne Lady Queene Elizabeth, in whoſe royall clemency and mercy lay the onely hope that he had now remaining, to whoſe pleaſure he ſubmitteth wholly and abſolutely his life and whole eſtate. He moſt demiſely beſeecheth, that whoſe bounC tifull favour in times paſt, and mighty power now of late he had felt and found, he might now have experience of her mercifull lenity, and that he might be for ever the example of her Princely clemency. For neither was his age as yet ſo unſerviceable, nor his body ſo much diſabled, ne yet his courage ſo daunted, but that by his valiant and faithfull ſervice in her behalf, he could expiate and make ſatisfaction for this moſt diſloiall rebellion. And yet, to extenuate his crime, he began to ſay, that through the malicious envy of ſome, he had bin very hardly and unreaſonably dealt with.* As he was enforcing this point further, the Deputy interrupted him, and cut off his ſpeech; and after a few words, delivered with great authority (which in a martiall man doth ſtand in ſtead of eloquence) to this effect, that there was no excuſe to be made for ſo grievous and hainous a crime, with D few other words, he commanded him to withdraw himſelfe: and the next day carried him away with him toward *Dublin*, purpoſing to bring him from thence into England before Queene Eliſabeth, that ſhee might determine at her pleaſure what to doe with him. But in this meane time, that moſt excellent Princeſſe, a little after that ſhe had intelligence (that nothing might be wanting to the accompliſhment of her glory) how this rebellion was extinguiſhed, which had not a little diſquieted her, departed godly and peaceably out of this tranſitory life into the eternall.

Thus the warre of Ireland, or the rebellion rather of the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, begun upon private grudges and quarrels intermedled with ambition, cheriſhed at firſt by contempt, and ſparing of charges out of England, ſpred over all Ireland (under E the colourable pretence of reſtoring libertie and Romiſh Religion) continued by untoward emulation of the Engliſh, and covetouſneſſe of the old ſouldiers, protracted by the ſubtill wiles and fained ſubmiſſions of the Earle, by the moſt cumbrous and diſadvantageous difficulty of the countrey, and by a deſperate kinde of people, ſaving themſelves more by good footmanſhip than their valour, confirmed through the light credulity of ſome, and the ſecret favour of others that were in place of authority, heartned with one or two fortunate encounters, fed and fomented with Spaniſh money and Spaniſh ſupplies, in the eighth yeere after it firſt brake out, under the happy direction of Queen Eliſabeth of ſacred memorie, and the fortunate conduct of the Lord Deputy Sir *Charles Blunt* Baron of *Mont-joy* (whom afterwards in regard F hereof King *James* created Earle of *Devonſhire*) was moſt happily diſpatched, and firme peace, as we hope, for ever eſtabliſhed.

THE MANERS OF THE IRISHRY, BOTH OF OLD AND OF LATER TIMES.

The manners of the Irishry, or wild Irish.

THe place requireth now, that I should adde somewhat of the manners of this people: and that verily will I doe, as touching their ancient behaviour, out of ancient Historiographers: and concerning the latter, out of a moderne writer both learned and diligent, who hath set downe these matters most exactly.

As concerning the Irish of ancient times, when as they were, as all other nations beside in this tract, barbarous and savage, thus much have old authors recorded.

Strabo in his fourth booke of *Ireland*, saith, *I can deliver nothing for certaine, but that the inhabitants thereof are more rude than the Britans, as who both feed upon mans flesh, and also devoure exceeding much meat; yea and they thinke it a point of honesty to eat the bodies of their dead parents, and wantonly to have company not onely with other mens wives, but even with their owne mothers and sisters. Which things verily we relate so, as having no witnesses hereof that be of sufficient credit. Certes the report goes, that the manner of the Scythians is to eat mans flesh; and it is recorded of the Gaules, Spaniards, and many more besides, that by occasion of urgent necessity and extremities of siege, that they have done the same.*

πολυφάγοι, but in the Epitome ποηφάγοι, that is, feeding upon herbes and weeds.

Pomponius Mela in his third book writeth thus: *The inhabitants are uncivill, ignorant of all vertues, and utterly voide of religion.*

Solinus in the 24. chapter, *When they have atchieved any victory, the blood of those that are slaine they first drinke, and then besmeare their faces with it. Right and wrong is all one with them. A woman lying in childbed, if she have at any time brought forth a man childe, laieth the first meat she gives it upon her husbands sword, and with the very point thereof putteth it softly into the infants mouth, in hansell as it were of the nourishment it shall have hereafter; and with certaine heathenish vowes wisheth, That it may dye no otherwise than in warre and by the sword. They that endevour to be more handsome and civill than the rest, make their sword handles gay with the teeth of great Whales, and such sea monsters, for they be as white as Ivory. And why? the men take a principall pride and glory in the keeping of their weapons faire and bright.*

But these fashions savour of greater antiquity. Their conditions of the middle time *Giraldus Cambrensis* hath here and there treated of, and out of him others. But now for their later demeanour, take them here with you out of that foresaid Moderne writer, a studious and painefull man, and that in his owne words: who, as I collect, was named *I. Good*, brought up in Oxford, by profession and calling a Priest, and who about the yeere of our Lord 1566. taught the Schoole at *Limiricke*. But first I will briefely premise, according to my promise made even now, somewhat as touching the manner of the jurisdiction that is used among the meere Irish, out of others.

O prefixed to the names of the Noblest men in Ireland, by way of excellency.

Their great men and Potentates, whose names have the fourth vowell (*O*) put before them, as a mark of preheminence & excellency, as *O-Neal, O-Rork, O-Donel*, &c. and many of the rest, to whose name (*Mac*) is prefixed, have peculiar rights and priviledges of their owne, whereby they domineere and Lord it most proudly, and what with tributes, exactions, paiments, and impositions upon their subjects, for their souldiers, *Galloglasses*, *Kernes*, and horsemen, whom they are to finde and maintaine, they so prey upon their goods and estates, and oppresse them at their owne pleasure, that the condition of all those which live under them is most miserable: and so often as there be any civill wars risen among them, they sucke out of them their very marrow and heart blood.

Brehons.

These Nobles or Potentates aforesaid have their Lawyers belonging unto them, whom they terme *Brehons*, like as the Gothes named theirs *Bellagines*: who being

A ing a ſort of moſt unlearned men, upon certaine ſet daies, on the top of ſome exceeding high hill, fit to miniſter juſtice unto the neighbour inhabitants, betweene ſuch as are at variance and goe to law. Before which Judges, the Plaintiffes with a pitifull voice make moane, and complaine of the wrongs offered unto them: the defendants ſtand firmely upon their deniall. If any bee convict evidently of theft, they give ſentence either to make reſtitution of the ſame, or recompence by a fine impoſed upon them. Theſe Potentates alſo have their Hiſtorians about them, who write downe their acts and deeds; they have their Phyſitians alſo, and Rimers, whom they call *Bards*; yea and their Harpers, who have every one of them their ſeverall livelods and
B lands ſet out for them: and of theſe, there be in each territorie, ſeverall profeſſours and thoſe liable to ſome certaine and ſeverall families: that is to ſay, the *Brehons* bee of one ſtocke and name, the Hiſtorians of another, and ſo of the reſt, who inſtruct their owne children or kinſmen every one in their owne art, and have ſome of them alwaies to be their ſucceſſors. Now, among theſe great Lords and Nobles, there is no hereditarie right of ſucceſſion obſerved, but whoſoever of any principall houſe is of greater puiſſance in regard of ſtrength, retinewes of followers, and boldneſſe, he by a certaine faction or election of the people in that province, uſurpeth the Lordſhip and ſoveraignty over the reſt, quite excluding the ſonnes, nephewes, and next in blood of the party deceaſed: and ſo with certaine complements of barbarous cere-
C monies is enthronized in the open aire, upon a little hill for that purpoſe appointed, upon a Stone for a chaire of eſtate. At which time alſo, by a certaine law called *Taniſtry*, there is ſometime nominated and declared a ſucceſſour, who is termed *Taniſt*, I wote not whether by a word borrowed from the Danes, among whom, as among the Northren inhabitants of Britaine, *Thane* was a long time uſed for a noble man, and the Kings eſpeciall officer.

Profeſſions hereditary.

Taniſtry.

But whereas I have incidently hapned of better obſervations concerning this *Brehon* law and *Taniſtry*, diligently collected by Sir *John Davis*, his Majeſties Attorney generall in Ireland, I hope I may, with his good leave, impart ſome of them to publicke knowledge in his owne words.

D The ſeverall countries or territories poſſeſſed by the Iriſhrie were in number 60. » and upwards, and ſome being greater and ſome leſſe, did in extent and ſcope of land » contain two parts of the Kingdome at leaſt: in every one of theſe countries there was » a chiefe Lord or Captaine, and under him a *Taniſt*, which was his ſucceſſor apparent: » both theſe were elected of the country, who commonly made choice of ſuch as were » moſt active, and had moſt ſwordmen and followers depending upon him. The chiefe » Lord had certaine lands in Demeſne, which were called his *Loghtii*, or menſall lands » in Demeſne, where he placed his principall officers, namely, his *Brehon*, his *Marſhall*, » his Cupbearer, his Phyſitian, his Surgeon, his Chronicler, his Rimer, and others: » which offices and profeſſions were hereditarie and peculiar to certaine ſepts and fa-
E milies. »

Hee had alſo ſmall rents of money, and Cowes, and cuſtomarie duties of Oatemeale, Butter, and the like, out of the lands in the Countrie, except the lands of the » Church, and ſuch of his kinſmen and followers to whom he granted a ſpeciall diſ- » charge or freedome. Beſides he had a generall tallage or cutting high or low, at his » pleaſure upon all the inheritance, which hee tooke commonly when he made warre » either with his neighbours, or againſt the Crowne of England, or made a journey » to the State, or gave any entertainment; ſo as the whole profits of the countrie » were at his diſpoſition when hee liſted: and ſo made the inhabitants like the vil- » laines of England, upon whom their Lords had power *Tallier Haut* and *Bas*, as the »
F phraſe of our law is, whereupon the Engliſh call this kind of exaction by the name of » cutting. This chiefe Lord had his Coſharies upon his tenants, that is, he and his would » lie upon them untill they had eate up all their proviſions; he would likewiſe imploy » upon them his horſemen, his kernes, his horſe boyes, his dogges boyes, and the like, » to be fed and maintained by them, which kept the poore people in continuall ſlave- » rie and beggerie. »

The »

» The *Taniſt* had alſo a ſpeciall portion of land, and certaine Chiefrie proper to the A
» *Taniſt*, and within the limits of his portion he had alſo his cuttings and his *Coſbiries*:
» the reſt of the land being diſtributed among ſeverall ſepts, every ſept had a Chiefe
» or *Canſinie*, as they called him, with a *Taniſt* of that ſept, both which were choſen by
» the chiefe Lord or Captaine of the countrie, and had likewiſe their ſeverall portions
» and Chiefries. Theſe Captainſhips or Chiefries were not partable, but were entire-
» ly enjoyed by ſuch as were elected thereunto.

» All the reſt of the lands, except the portions of the Cheifes and *Taniſts*, deſcended
» in courſe of Gavelkind, and were partable among the Males onely; in which diviſion
» the Baſtards had their portions as well as the Legitimate. B

» For offences and matters criminall, none was ſo hainous or of ſo high a nature as
» that it was capitall, for treaſon againſt the chiefe Lord, and murder were fineable,
» the fine they called an *Ericke*, which was aſſeſſed by the Lord and his *Brehons*.

» In caſe of treaſon the Lord had all the fine, in caſe of murder the Lord had one
» moitie, and the kindred of the partie ſlaine the other moitie: ſo as they never for-
» feited their poſſeſſions or their lands for any offence. Howbeit their lands were ſei-
» ſed by the Lord for their fines, untill the ſame were levied thereupon, and then reſto-
» red. Rape was finable in like ſort, but theft deſerved praiſe and reward, if the ſtealth
» were brought into the countrie; becauſe the Lord had a ſhare, and the countrie there-
» by became the richer.

» But the theft committed in the countrie and carried out, if the thiefe were appre-
» hended before his friend made offer of his fine, hee was commonly puniſhed with
» death. But the Lord in that caſe might take an *Erick* if he would.

» Upon the ſtealth of any cattell, if the owner followed the tract (wherein the Iriſh
» are incredible cunning, inſomuch as they will find the ſame by the bruiſing of a
» graſſe in the ſummer time) if the party unto whoſe land the tract is brought cannot
» make it off to ſome other land, he is to anſwer the ſtealth to the owner. And this be-
» ing an Iriſh law or cuſtome, is at this day obſerved both by the Engliſh and Iriſh, the
» ſame being ratified by an act of Counſell in the Earle of Suſſex his government, as
» fit and neceſſarie for that Kingdome. D

» The *Brehons*, aſſiſted by certaine Scholars, who had learned many rules of the ci-
» vill and Canon law, rather by tradition then by reading, gave judgement in all cau-
» ſes, and had the eleventh part of the thing adjudged for their fee, and the chiefe
» Lords Marſhall did execution.

» Theſe are the principall rules and grounds of the *Brehon* law, which the makers of
» the Statutes of *Kilkenny* did not without cauſe call a lewd cuſtome; for it was the
» cauſe of much lewdneſſe and barbariſme. It gave countenance and encourage-
» ment to theft, rape, and murther; it made all poſſeſſions uncertaine, whereby it came
» to paſſe that there was no building of houſes, and townes, nor education of children
» in learning or civility, no exerciſe of trades, or handicrafts, no improvement or ma- E
» nuring of lands, no induſtry or vertue in uſe among them, but the people were bred
» in looſeneſſe and idleneſſe, which hath beene the true cauſe of all the miſcheifes and
» miſeries in that Kingdome.

» Now forward, take with you the obſervations of the ſaid *Good*: and thus much
will I ſpeake before hand for the man, that in nothing he ſhooteth at reproach, but
aimeth all at truth, and ſpeaketh onely of thoſe uncivill and meere Iriſh, that lie
ſhrowded in the utmoſt coaſts, and have not as yet ſuited themſelves with civill
qualities and conditions.

And to ſpeake in generall of them all, this Nation is ſtrong of bodie, and paſ-
ſing nimble, ſtout and haughty in heart, for wit quicke, martiall, prodigall, and care- F
leſſe of their lives, enduring travell, cold and hunger, given to fleſhly luſt, kind and
curteous to ſtrangers, conſtant in love, in enmitie implacable, light of beliefe, gree-
die of glorie, impatient of abuſe and injurie, and as hee ſaid in old time, in all affecti-
Girald. Cambren. ons moſt vehement and paſſionate: *If they be bad, you ſhall no where meet with worſe: if they be good, you can hardly find better.*

Generally

A Generally, they give unto their children when they come to holy baptiſme profane names, adding alwaies ſomewhat to the name, taken either from ſome event, or an old wife, or elſe ſome colour, as red, white, blacke: or elſe from a diſeaſe, ſcab, and peeldneſſe, or from one vice or other, as theefe, proud, &c. and albeit they be of all men moſt impatient of reproach, yet theſe noble men of theirs, even they that have the letter [O] prefixed to their names, diſdaine not thoſe additions. The name of the Parent, or any of the ſame kinred then living, it is not lawfull to give unto children: for they are perſwaded that their death is haſtened thereby. But when the father is dead, then the ſonne aſſumeth his name, leſt the name ſhould be loſt: and if any Anceſtour of that name were a redoubted B warriour, the like proweſſe and valour is expected from him. This opinion is encreaſed by their Poets, Bardes, or Rimers, who keepe the exploits of thoſe ancient Progenitours recorded in writing, which they peece out with many high praiſes and fables deviſed of their owne braine; whereby theſe Rimers or Bards grow rich. For new wedded brides, and women in childbed thinke themſelves diſcredited, if they beſtow not upon one of theſe Praiſe-praters, the beſt garments they have. Mothers, after ſix daies that they be brought a bed, companie with their husbands afreſh, and put forth their young babes to nource.

They that be of the more noble parentage ſhall have a number of nources repaire unto them ſtreight waies from far, which make ſuit for the nourcing of the infant; and of theſe foſter children they make more account than of their own which they beare. And although C they are moſt intemperate, by reaſon of the diſtemperature of the aire, and the moiſture both of the ground, and of their meates; in regard alſo that all law is exiled; and albeit they thinke it is a ſhame for themſelves to give their owne children the breaſt, yet for this their nurcelings ſake, both man and wife abſtaine from carnall company together. And if they doe otherwiſe, they entertaine another nource under them at their owne charges. And nources there be among them as many well neere as there are young wenches for their ſervants: and to have the ſuckling of the little child, they count a ſufficient reward for being naught of their bodies. Now if this infant fortune to bee ſicke, they all to beſprinckle it with the ſtaleſt urine they can get; and for a preſervative againſt all misfortunes, they hang about the childrens neckes, not onely the beginning of Saint Johns Goſpell, but alſo a D crooked naile taken out of an horſes ſhooe, or elſe a piece of a Wolves skin. And for that purpoſe, as well nources as infants, weare girdles platted of womens haire. To their lovers alſo, it is knowne, they ſend bracelets finely wrought of theſe haires: whether their minde is herein of Venus girdle called Ceſtos, I wote not: The Foſter-fathers take much more paines, beſtow more goods by farre, and ſhew greater love unto their foſter children than they doe to their owne children: From them, theſe children not ſo much by due claime of right receive, as by force wreſt, even with taking ſtreſſes, and driving away booties, apparell, maintenance for their pleaſures, mony wherwith to buy them armour, yea and to ſpend in all kind of their lewdneſſe; their dowries alſo and ſtockes of cattell. All thoſe that have been nourced by the ſame woman, love one another more deerely, repoſe greater truſt in E them, than if they were their naturall whole brethren and ſiſters; inſomuch as in compariſon of theſe and for their ſakes, they even hate their naturall brethren and ſiſters.

Be they reproved at any time by their own parents, they flie to theſe their foſter-fathers, and being heartened by them, breake out oftentimes even unto open war againſt their ſaid parents; taking inſtructions from them to all lewd and villanous prankes, they become moſt ungracious and deſperate. Semblably, the nources traine up thoſe maidens which they reare, to all obſcenity and filthineſſe. If any of theſe foſter children chance to fall ſicke, a man would not beleeve how quickly their nources heare of it, yea though they dwell many a mile off, how penſively they attend and watch by the ſicke body night and day. To conclude, the greateſt corruptions of Ireland, are thought to ſpring from theſe foſter-fathers and F nources, and from nought elſe.

That theſe Iriſh people are both of an hotter and moiſture nature than other nations, we may well conjecture. And this we gather by their wonderfull ſoft ſkin: which doubleſſe commeth as well by the nature of the ſoile, as by certaine artificiall bathings and exerciſe that they uſe. By reaſon alſo of the ſame tenderneſſe of their muſcles, they ſo excell in nimbleneſſe and flexibility of all parts of the body, as it is incredible. Given they are to idlenes

above

above all things: they reckon it the greatest riches to take no paine, and count it the most A
pleasure to enjoy liberty. Delighted they are above measure in musick, but especially in the harpe with wire-strings, which they warble upon with their nimble fingers most melodiously. Doe any of them betake themselves to religion, a wonder it is to see how they mortifie and keepe their bodies under, with a devout kind of austerity, watching, praying, and making themselves leane with much fasting: so that it is no marvell which is written of their monkes in the age afore going. Yea the very women and young maidens fast duely upon every Wednesday and Saturday throughout the whole yeere. Some of them also fast upon Saint Katharines festivall day: and this they faile not to doe upon Christmas day, if it so fall out, even when they be most grievously sicke. Some make this to bee the cause for B
maidens, that they may be sped with good husbands; for wives, that they may change for a better marriage, either by the death of their husbands, or by forsaking them, or at leastwise by alteration of their conditions. But they that have once given themselves over to lewdnesse, are more lewd than lewdnesse it selfe. Their garments they die with the barkes of trees, that English men name Alders: they use also Elder-berries to colour their wooll yellow. With the boughes, barke and leaves of the poplar tree bruised and stamped, they staine their large wide shirts with a saffran colour, which now are almost out of use, and adding thereunto the rine of the wild Arbut tree, salt, together with saffran. And whatsoever they die, they doe not so much boile it long over the fire, as drench and steepe the same for certaine daies together among other things in cold urine of man or woman, that the C
yellow colour may be more durable.

They account it no shame or infamie to commit robberies, which they practise every where with exceeding cruelty. When they goe to rob, they poure out their prayers to God, That they may meet with a booty: *and they suppose, that a cheat or booty is sent unto them from God as his gift: neither are they perswaded, that either violence, or rapine, or manslaughter displeaseth God: for in no wise would he present unto them this opportunitie, if it were a sinne; nay a sin it were if they did not lay hold upon the said opportunitie. You shall heare these Cut-throats and Incendiaries come out with these words,* God is mercifull, and will not suffer the price of his blood to be of no effect in me. *Moreover, they say, that they walke in their fathers steps; that this maner of life was left unto* D
them: also, that it were a disparagement of their nobility, if they would get their living by handie labour, and forheare committing such facts. As they are setting forth to a beathaling, or to doe any other businesse, they marke whom they meet first in the morning: if they speed well, they lay for to meet with him oft: if otherwise, they heedfully avoid him. To sleepe and snore in a most stormie night, and not to dispatch a very long way by night on foot, nor to adventure upon any danger whatsoever in spoiling and robbing, they take to be tokens of a base and abject minde.

Of late daies, they spare neither Churches nor hallowed places, but thence also they fill their hands with spoile: yea and sometimes they set them on fire, and kill the men that there lie hidden: And the cause hereof, is the most filthy life of their Priests, who of E
Churches make profane houses, and keepe harlots, who follow them whithersoever they goe; but when they are cast off, seeke cunning devises to doe mischiefe by poison. The Priests Lemans and their bastards abide within the circuit of a Church, drinke untill they be drunke, lie together, shed blood, and keepe up their castell there.

Among those wild Irish, there is neither divine service, nor any forme of Chappell but outwardly: no Altars at all, or else they be filthily polluted: the image of the Rood or Crosse defaced, if there be any at all. The sacred vestiments are so foule and nasty, that they would make one to cast up his stomacke: The altar portable, without any crosses emprinted upon it, and by some abuse or other polluted: The Missal or Masse booke all torne, and bereft of the Canon: yet the same is tendred to all oathes and perjuries; the Chalice of lead, with- F
out a cover to it, the samll vessels for wine made of a horne. The Priests mind nothing but gathering of goods and getting of children.

The Parsons play the Vicars, and that of many Parishes together: they make a great shew of the Canon Law, but have never a jot of learning.

They have their children to succeed them in their Churches, for whose illegitimation they

are

A *are dispenced with. These will not take the order of Priest-hood, but commit the charge to the Curates without any stipend, that they may live by the booke*, that is, *upon some small gift or oblation at the baptisme, inunction, and buriall, wherewith God wot, they live most bare and miserable.*

These Priests sonnes that follow not their studies, prove for the most part notorious theeves. For they that carry the name of Mac-Decan, Mac-Pherson, Mac-Ospac, that is, the Deanes or Deacons son, the Parsons son, and the Bishops sonne, *are the strongest theeves that be, and the more able by their Parents liberality to raise a power of unruly rebels; and the rather, because following their fathers steps, they maintaine hospitality.*

B *As for the daughters of these Priests, if their fathers be living, they are set forth with good portions, in case they wed: but if their fathers be dead, either they begge or prostitute their bodies.*

At every third word it ordinary with them to lash out an oath, namely, by the Trinity, by God, by S. Patrick, by S. Brigid, by their Baptism, by Faith, by the Church, by my God-fathers hand, and by thy hand. *And albeit by these they sweare, with the sacred Bible or Missal laid most religiously upon their bare heads, yea and be forsworne, yet if one say they stand in danger of damnation for perjury, you shall heare them straightwaies cry aloud,* The Lord is mercifull, and will not suffer the price of his blood shed for me, to be of no effect in me. Never shall I goe to hell, repent I or repent I not. But for the

C performance of promise, and that a man may beleeve them, these three points with them be of greatest weight to bind them. *First, if one sweare at the altar, touching the booke lying open, and the same laid on the crown of his head. Secondly, if he take to record some Saint, whose crooked staffe or bell he toucheth and kisseth. Thirdly, if he sweare by the hand of an Earle, or of his owne Lord, or some mighty person: for then, if he be convict of perjury by the two former, he incurreth infamy; but in case hee be forsworne by the third, the said mighty man will wring from him perforce a great summe of mony, and a number of Cowes; as if by that perjury the greatest abuse and injury that might be were offered unto his name. For cowes are their only wealth, and of greatest esteeme. Touching which cattell, this seemeth not unworthy the observation.*

D *Most certain it is* (as hee writeth) *that cowes in Ireland give no milke, unlesse their own calfe be set by their side alive, or else the skin of the dead calfe stuffed with straw, so as it may carry the resemblance of a live one, for in that skin they acknowledge the sent, as it were, of their owne wombe. If a cow goe dry or hold up their milke, they send for a witch, who by herbes may cause her to cast her love upon another cowes calfe, that so she may give downe her milke.*

Town-dwellers seldome make any contract of marriage with them of the country, and these passe their promise not for present, but for the future time: or else give assent without any deliberation. Whence it is, that for every light falling out they part asunder, the husband to another woman, the wife to another husband; neither is it ever knowne for cer-

E *tainty whether their contracts have been true or false, before they give up their last gaspe. Hence rise contentions about the possession of lands, hence grow robberies, depredations, manslaughters, and deadly hatred. The women that are cast off goe to witches for counsell, who are thought verily to bring upon the former husband, or his new married wife, either barrennesse or impotency in the act of generation, or else most dangerous diseases. For all of them are marvellously prone to incest, and nothing is there so common as divorces under pretence of conscience. The women as well as the men make great account of the haire or glibbes of their heads, especially if they be of a golden colour, and long withall: for they shew and lay them out platted to the full length in a bravery, and suffer them when they are finely and trimly curled to hang downe: when in the meane time they wrap in foldes and*

F *rolls about their head many ells of the finest linnen or sendall. This kinde of coronet or head-tire they all weare that are able to get it, after their child-birth, whether it bee in wedlocke, or by playing the whores.*

To these may be added a number of superstitions. I cannot tell whether the wilder sort of the Irishry yeeld divine honour unto the Moone; for when they see her first after the change,

change, commonly they bow the knee, and say over the Lords prayer, and so soone as they A
have made an end, they speake unto the Moone with a loud voice in this manner: Leave us as whole and sound as thou hast found us. They take unto them wolves to be their Godsibs, whom they tearme Chari Christ, praying for them and wishing them well, and so they are not afraid to be hurt by them. The shoulder blade bone of a sheep, when the flesh is cleane taken from it, they use to looke through, and thereby foretell of some curse shortly to be carried out of that house, if they spie any darke or dunkish spot in it. They take her for a wicked woman and a witch, what ever she be, that commeth to fetch fire from them on May day (neither will they give any fire then, but unto a sicke body, and that with a curse); for because they thinke the same woman will the next Summer steale away all B
their butter. If they finde an hare amongst their heards of cattell on the said May day, they kill her, for they suppose shee is some old trot that would filch away their butter. They are of opinion, that their butter if it be stollen will soone after bee restored againe, in case they take away some of the thatch that hangeth over the doore of the house, and burn it into the fire. And upon these Calends, or first day of May, they fully beleeve that to set a greene bough of a tree before their houses, will cause them to have great abundance of milke all summer long.

In their townes, when any Magistrate entreth first upon his office, the Wives along the streets, and the Maidens out of windowes, bestrew them and their followers with wheat and salt. And before they sow their seed in the corne field, the Goodwife or Mistresse of the C
house sendeth salt to the said field. That the Kites may not swoupe away their chickens, they hang up in some place of the house-roofe the egge-shels out of which the said chickens were hatched. To rubbe their horse heeles, or to curry their bodies with a curry-combe, or to gather grasse to meat them with, it is not lawfull upon a Saturday; whereas they will not sticke to doe all this upon other dayes, be they never so high and festivall.

If they never give fire out of the house unto their neighbours, they are perswaded their horses shall live the longer, and continue sound.

If the owners of horses eat egges, they must looke unto it that they be even in number, otherwise their horses will be in danger. Horse-breakers and horse-keepers are forbidden D
to eat egges. A custome there is also among them, that horsemen after they have eaten egges doe wash their hands. When an horse is dead, they hang up his feet and legges in the house, yea their very hoofes are esteemed as an hallowed and sacred relique.

In no case must you praise an horse or any other beast, untill you say, God save him, or unlesse you spit upon him. If any harme befall the horse within three dayes after, they seeke him out that praised him, that he may mumble the Lords Prayer in his right eare. They thinke there bee some that bewitch their horses with looking upon them: and then they use the helpe of some old hagges, who saying a few Prayers with a loud voice, make them well againe. There is a certaine small worme breeding in their horses feet, which creeping on still by little and little, breedeth a great many of the same kinde, and cor- E
rupteth the body: Against this worme they send for a wise woman, who is brought to the horse on two severall Mondaies, and one Thursday. She breatheth upon the place where the worme lieth; and after shee hath rehearsed a charme, the horse recovereth. This charme they teach many for a piece of money, making them to sweare that they will not reveale it to any body.

Against all maladies and mischiefes whatsoever, the women have effectuall enchantments or charmes, as they suppose, divided and parted amongst them, each one her severall enchantment, and the same of divers forces; unto whom every man, according as his mischance requireth, speedeth himselfe for helpe. They say alwaies both before and after their charmes, a Pater Noster and an Ave Maria. F

When any man hath caught a fall upon the ground, forthwith hee starteth up againe on his feet, and turneth himselfe round three times toward his right hand, with his sword, skeine, or knife hee diggeth into the earth, and fetcheth up a turfe, for that, they say, the earth doth yeeld a spirit: and if within some two or three

daies

daies he fell sick, there is sent a woman skilfull in that kind unto the said place, and there she saith and doth what I cannot expresse. I call her Ruffraine the Easterne, South and North, from the forrests, woods, rivers, meries, the wilde mares, fairies, white, red, black, &c. and with all, poureth out certaine strange potions: then returneth she into the sicke party, to try whether it be that disease called Elfmey, which they are of opinion is stroke by the Fairies: and whistereth a certaine odde praier with a Pater Noster into his eare, puffeth some raals into a pot full of faire water, and by giveth more certain judgement of the disease, than many of our Physitians can.

Their naked force consisteth of horsemen, of souldiours set in the rere-guard, whom they name Galloglasses, who fight with most keen hatchets, and of light armed footmen called Kernes, whose service is to run darts and speares. To give an acclamation and shout unto every footman or horseman as he goeth out of the gate, is counted lucky and fortunate: he who hath no such applause is thought to have some mischiefe portended unto him. In war they use the Dagger in stead of a trumpet: they carry about them Amulets, they recite certain prayers, & in joining battel they cry as loud as possible they can, Pharrob (I suppose this to be that military Barritus which Ammianus speaketh of) with this perswasion, that he who crieth not as loud as the rest, shall have this accident befall unto him, suddenly to be taken up from the ground, and carried, as it were flying in the aire (avoiding ever after the sight of men) into a certaine vale in Kerry, as I have said before.

Such as visite and sit by one that lieth sicke in bed, never speake word of God, nor of the salvation of his soul, no yet of making his will, but all to put him in hope of his recovering: If any one call for the Sacraments, then they count past hope and recovery. The women passe not for any will-making, because it is grown now to be a common custome, that a third part of the goods shall be given unto them, and the rest to be divided by even portions among the children: saving that when they come to enter upon the inheritance, he that is mightiest carrieth away the best share. For he that is strongest, be he uncle or nephew, most times scrambleth upon the inheritance, and shuffleth the children out of all. When one lieth read to die, before he is quite gone, certaine women hired of purpose to lament, standing in the meeting of crosse high-wayes, and holding their hands all abroad, call unto him with certain out-cries fitted for the nonce, and goe about to stay his soule, as it laboureth to get forth of the bodie, by reckoning up the commodities that he enjoyeth of wordly goods, of wives, of beauty, fame, kinsfolke, friends, and horses; and demanding of him why he will depart? and whither? and to whom? yea they expostulate with his soule, objecting that she is unthankfull. At length they piteously make moane, and say, that the soule now ready to leave the body is going away to these kinde of haggish women that appeare by night and in darknesse: but after it is departed once out of the body, they keepe a mourning and wailing for it, with loud howling and clapping of their hands together. Now they follow the corps when it goes to buriall with such a peale of out-cries, that a man would thinke the quicke as well as the dead past all recoverie. In these wailings and lamentations the nurses, daughters and concubines make the greatest adoe, and are most vehement. Neither doe they mourne with lesse sorrow and heavinesse for those that are slaine in battaile, than such as die of sicknesse: although they affirme, that they have an easier death who lose their lives in fighting in the field, or in robbing. Yet notwithstanding they raile upon their enemies with most spitefull words, and continue for a long time deadly hatred against all of that sept and kinred.

Gallogiasses. Kernes. Barritus.

They suppose that the soules of such as are deceased goe into the company of certaine men, famous in those places, touching whom they retaine still fables and songs, as of Gianis, Fin-Mac-Huyle, Osker Mac-Oshin, and they say that by illusion they often times doe see such.

As for their meats, they feed willingly upon herbs, and watercresses especially, upon mushromes, shamroots, and roots: so that *Strabo* not without good cause said they were μηδοφάγοι, i. *Eaters of herbes*, for which in some copies is falsly read μεγαδοφάγοι, i. *Great Eaters*. They delight also in butter tempered with oate-meale, in milke, whey, beefe-broth, and flesh oftentimes without any bread at all. As for the corne

Water-cresses. Shamroots.

that they have, they lay it up for their horſes provender, for whom verily they are eſ- A
pecially carefull. When they be hunger bitten in time of dearth, they diſdaine not to devoure raw fleſh, after they have preſſed out the blood thereof: and for to concoct and digeſt it, they ſwill in and poure down the throat Uskebah draught after draught. They let their kine blood alſo, which when it is growne to a gelly, and ſtrewed over with butter, they eat with good appetite.

They goe for the moſt part bare headed, unleſſe it bee when they put on an head-piece. The haire of their head they weare long, and nothing ſet they greater ſtore by than the glibbes or treſſes of their haires; and to have the ſame plucked or twitched, they take it for a contumelious indignitie. They uſe linnen ſhirts, and thoſe verily B
exceeding large, with wide ſleeves, and hanging ſide downe to their very knees, which they were wont to ſtaine with ſaffron. Little Jackets they have of woollen, and thoſe very ſhort: breeches moſt plaine and cloſe to their thighes. But they caſt over theſe their mantles or ſhagge rugges, which *Iſidore* ſeemeth to call *Heteromalle*, with a deepe fringed purfle, and the ſame daintily ſet out with ſundrie colours; within which they lappe themſelves in the night, and ſweetly ſleepe on the very ground. Such alſo doe the women caſt over the ſide garment that they weare downe to the foot, and with elnes (as I ſaid) of Sendall rolled up in wreathes, they rather load than adorne their heads; like as they doe their neckes with chaines and carkaneth, their armes alſo with bracelets. Theſe are the manners of the C
wild Iriſh, out of our Author: In the reſt, for the moſt part all that inhabite the Engliſh Pale (as they tearme it) there is no point of curteſie and civilitie wanting: for which they are beholden to the Engliſh conqueſt: and for much more might the whole Iſland bee beholden unto it, in caſe upon a certaine peeviſh and obſtinate love they beare unto their owne country faſhions, they had not ſtopped up their eares and ſhut up their hearts againſt better governance. For the Iriſhry are ſo ſtifly ſetled in obſerving of the old rites of their country, that not onely they cannot be withdrawne from them, but alſo are able eaſily to draw the Engliſh unto the ſame (ſo prone is mans nature to entertain the worſt) that one would not beleeve in how ſhort a time ſome Engliſh among them degenerate and grow out of kinde. D

E

THE

F

A PRAEFACE TO THE ANNALES OF IRELAND.

THus far forward was the Printers presse a going when the Honourable Lord William Howard *of* Naworth, *for the love that he beareth unto the studies of Antiquity, willingly imparted unto me the Manuscript Annales of Ireland, from the yeere of our Salvation* MCLII. *unto the yeere* MCCCLXX. *Which I thought good to publish; considering that after* Giraldus Cambrensis, *there is nothing, to my knowledge, extant better in this kind; and because so noble and worthy a person, whose they were by right in private before, permitted so much. Unto whom, the very same thankes in manner are duly to bee yeelded for bringing them to light, that were to be given unto the authour himselfe, who first recorded them in writing. And albeit they are penned in a stile somewhat rude and barrain (as those times required) yet much matter is therein contained, that may illustrate the Irish Historie, and would have given good light unto mee, if they had not come to my hands so late. Take them here therefore truly and faithfully exemplified, even as I found them, with all their imperfections and faults; and if you have any better, impart them with semblable courtesie unto us; if not, make use of these with us, untill some one come forth and shew himselfe, that will helpe us to a fuller Chronicle, and happilie continue the same in length even unto our daies with more elegancie of phrase, which verily would be no painfull work to be performed.*

THE ANNALES OF IRELAND.

ANno Domini MCLXII. Gregorie the first Archbishop of Dublin, a man praise worthy every way, slept in the Lord: after whom succeeded holy *Laurence O-Thoibil*, who was Abbat of St. Kemnus de Glindelagh. Thomas is made Archbishop of Canterburie.

MCLXVI. Rothericke *O-Conghir*, Prince of Connaght was made King and Monarch of Ireland.

MCLXVII. Died Maud the Empresse. The same yeere Almaricke King of Jerusalem tooke Babylon. And in the same yeere Dermoc *Mac-Murrogh* Prince of Leinster, whiles *O-Rorke* King of Meth was in a certaine expedition, carried away his wife, who was willing enough to be ravished. For her selfe made meanes to be taken as a prey, as we find in *Cambrensis*.

MCLXVIII. Donate King of *Ureil*, founder of Mellifont Monasterie, departed in Christ. In the same yeere Robert *Fitz-Stephen*, neither unmindfull of his promise, nor a breaker of his faith, came into Ireland with thirtie Knights.

MCLXIX. Earle Richard of Stroghul sent before him into Ireland a certaine young Gentleman of his owne family, named Remund, with ten Knights about the Calends of May. The same yeere the said Earle Richard, accompanied with two hundred Knights or thereabout, and others to the number as one would say of a thousand, arrived on the even of S. Bartholmew the Apostle. Which Richard verily, was the sonne of Gilbert Earle of Stroghul, that is, Chippestow, sometime Strogull. This Richard also was the sonne of Isabell, Aunt by the mothers side of K. Malcome, and William King of Scotland, and of David the Earle, a Gentleman of good hope: and the morrow after the same Apostles day they tooke the said Citie; and there *Eva*, Dermots daughter, was lawfully joined in marriage unto Earle Richard, and her father gave her.

MCLXXI. S. Thomas Becket Archbishop of Canterburie was slaine. In the same yeere the Citie of Dublin was by the Earle and his companie taken. And the same yeere was founded the Abbey *de Castro Dei*, that is, of Gods Castle.

MCLXXI. Dermot *Mac-Morrogh* full of dayes was taken out of this world at Fernys, about the Calends of May.

MCLXXII. The courageous King Henrie with 500. Knights arrived at Waterford, and among other things gave Meth unto Sir Hugh Lacie. The same yeere was founded the Abbey *de Fonte vivo*.

MCLXXIV. Gelasius Archbishop of Armagh, the first Primate of Ireland, an holy man, aged and full of daies, rested in Christ. This Gelasius is said to bee the first Archbishop that wore the first pale; but others before him were in name onely called Archbishops and Primates, for the reverend regard and honour of St. Patricke, as being the Apostle of that nation: whose See was from the beginning had of all men in so great reverence, that not onely Bishops and Priests and those of the Clergie, but Kings and Princes universally were subject to the Bishop thereof in all obedience. After whom succeeded in the Archbishopricke Gilbert a Prelate of good memorie.

MCLXXV. William King of Scotland was taken prisoner at Alnewicke.

MCLXXVI. Bertram Verdon founded the Abbey of Crokisdenne.

MCLXXVII. Earle Richard about the Calends of May died at Dublin, and was buried in the Church of the holy Trinitie at Dublin. The same yeere Vivian a Priest, Cardinall entituled of S. Stephan in Mount Cælius, came as Legat of the Apostolicall See into Ireland, sent from Pope Alexander.

MCLXXVIII.

A MCLXXVIII. The ninth day before the Calends of December, the Abbey *de Samaria* was founded. The ſame yeere was founded *Roſe Vale*, that is, *Roßeglaſſe*.

MCLXXIX. Miles Cogan, and Ralph the ſonne of Fitz-Stephen, his daughters husband, were ſlaine betweene Waterford and Liſmore, &c. as we read in *Cambrenſis*. The ſame yeere Hervie Mont-Mariſh entred the Monaſterie of Saint Trinitie in Canterburie, who founded the Monaſterie of Saint Marie *de Porta*, that is, *Of Donbroth*.

MCLXXX. The Abbey of the Quire of Benet was founded. The ſame yeere was founded the Abbey of Geripount. The ſame yeere Laurence Archbiſhop of Dub-
B lin, upon the 18. day before the Calends of December happily ſlept in the Lord within the Church of Saint Marie of Aux. After whom ſucceeded John Cumin, an Engliſhman borne in England at Eveſham, choſen with good agreement and accord by the Cleargie of Dublin (the King by his induſtry procuring the ſame) and confirmed by the Pope: which John afterwards founded the Church of Saint Patricke in Dublin.

MCLXXXIII. The order of the Templars and Hoſpitallers is confirmed. The ſame yeere is founded the Abbey *de Lege Dei*, that is, *Gods Law*.

MCLXXXV. John the Kings ſonne, Lord of Ireland by his fathers gift, came into Ireland in the 12. yeere of his age, in the thirteenth yeere after his fathers comming,
C after the comming of Fitz-Stephen the fifteenth, in the 14. yeere from the comming of Earle Richard, and in the ſame fifteenth yeere returned.

MCLXXXVI. The order of the Cartuſians and of the Grandians, is confirmed. In the ſame yeere Hugh Lacie was killed at Dervath treacherouſly by an Iriſhman; becauſe the foreſaid Hugh would build a caſtle there: and as he was teaching of an Iriſhman how to labour with an iron toole, to wit, a *Pykax*; when Hugh bowed himſelfe forward, he ſtroke him to the ground with both hands, and as he held down his head, the ſaid Iriſhman with an axe chopt off Hugh Lacie his head, and there was an end of the conqueſt. In the ſame yeere Chriſtian Biſhop of Liſmore, ſometime Legate of Ireland, an earneſt follower of the vertues which he had ſeen and heard of his
D devout father Saint Bernard, and Pope Eugenius, a venerable man, with whom hee was in the Probatorie at Clarevall, who alſo ordained him to be the Legate in Ireland, after his obedience performed, within the monaſterie of *Kyrieleyſon*, happily departed to Chriſt. Jeruſalem was taken with the Lords Croſſe, by the Soldan and the Saracens, after many Chriſtians ſlaine.

MCLXXXVII. Upon the Calends, or firſt day of July, was the Abbey of Ynes in Ulſter founded.

MCLXXXIX. Henry Fitz-Empreſſe departed this life, after whom ſucceeded his ſonne Richard, and is buried in Font-Ebrard. In the ſame yeere was founded the Abbey *de Colle victoriæ*, that is, *of Cnokmoy*.

E MCXC. King Richard and King Philip make a voiage into the holy land.

MCXCI. In the Monaſterie of Clarevall, the tranſlation of Malachie Biſhop of Armagh was honourably celebrated.

MCXCII. The Citie of Dublin was burnt.

MCXCIII. Richard King of England in his return from the holy land, was taken priſoner by the Duke of Auſtrich, and he made an end by compoſition with the Emperour, to pay for his ranſome one hundred thouſand markes, and with the Empreſſe, to pay thirtie thouſand: alſo with the foreſaid Duke 20. thouſand markes, in regard of an obligation which he had made unto them for Henrie Duke of Saxonie. Now hee remained in the Emperours priſon a yeere, ſixe moneths, and three daies: For
F whoſe ranſome all the Chalices in manner throughout England were ſold. In the ſame yeere was founded the Abbey de *Jugo Dei*, that is, *of Gods yoke*.

MCXCIIII. The reliques of S. Malachie Biſhop of Clareval, were brought into Ireland, and with all honour that might be, received in the Monaſterie of Melliſont, and the reſt of the Monaſteries of the Ciſterrian order.

MCXCV. Matthew Archbiſhop of Caſſile Legate of Ireland, & John Archbiſhop of

« Dublin carried away the corps of Hugh Lacie, the conquerour of Meth, from the I- A
« riſh, and ſolemnely enterred it in the Monaſterie of Bleſſednesse, that is, *Bethy*. But
« the head of the ſaid Hugh was beſtowed in the Monaſtery of Saint Thomas in Dub-
« lin.

« MCXCVIII. The order of Friers Preachers began in the parts about Tolouſe, by
« Dominicke the ſecond.

« MCXCIX. Richard King of England died: after whom ſucceeded John his brother,
« who was Lord of Ireland and Earle of Mortaigne: which John ſlew Arthur the law-
« full heire, ſonne of Geffrey his whole brother.

« And in this manner died Richard. When K. Kichard beſieged the Caſtle of *Cha-* B
« *luz* in little Britaine, wounded he was to death with an arrow by one of thoſe in the
« ſaid Caſtle, named Bertram Gurdon. And when he diſpaired of his life, hee demi-
« ſed the Kingdome of England, and all his other lands unto his brother to keep. All
« his Jewels, and one fourth part of his Treaſure he gave unto his Nephew Otho, and
« another fourth part of his Treaſure he gave, and commanded to be dealt among his
« ſervants and the poore. Now when the ſaid Bertram was apprehended and brought
« before the King, the K. demanded of him in theſe termes: what harme have I done
« thee that thou haſt ſlaine me? Unto whom without any manner of feare he anſwe-
« red thus. Thou killedſt my father, and two of my brethren with thine owne hand,
« and me alſo thou wouldeſt now have killed: Take therefore what revenge ſo ever C
« thou wilt of me, for I paſſe not, ſo thou maiſt be ſlaine, that haſt wrought ſo many
« miſchiefes to the world. Then the King forgave him his death, and commanded
« that hee ſhould be let goe at libertie, and to give him beſides one hundred ſhillings
« ſterling. But after the King was dead, ſome of the Kings miniſters ſlayed the ſaid
« Bertram, and hung him up. And this King yeelded up his vitall breath the eighth
« day before the Ides of April, which fell out to be the fourth day of the weeke before
« Palme-Sunday, and the eleventh day after he was wounded: and buried hee was at
« Font Ebrard, at the feet of his father. Touching whoſe death a certaine verſifier ſaith
« thus.

« D

« *Iſtius in morte perimit formica leonem,*
« *Proh dolor! in tanto funere mundus obit.*
« In this mans death, as is well ſeene, the Ant a Lion ſlaies,
« And in ſo great a death (alas) the world doth end her daies.

« The Corps of which King Richard is divided into three parts. Whence was this
« verſe made.

« *Viſcera Carceolum, Corpus Fons ſervat Ebrardi,*
« *Et Cor Rhothomagum magne Richarde tuum.*
« Thy bowels onely Carceol keeps, thy Corps Font-Everard, E
« And Roan hath keeping of thy heart O puiſſant Richard.

« When King Richard was departed this life, his brother John was girt with the
« ſword of the Duchy of Normandie by the Archbiſhop of Rhoan, the ſeventh day
« before the Calends of May next enſuing after the death of the aforeſaid King: which
« Archbiſhop did ſet upon the head of the ſaid Duke a Circle flower with golden ro-
« ſes in the top round about. Alſo upon the ſixth day before the Calends of June hee
« was anointed and crowned King of England, all the Lords and Nobles of England
« being preſent, within the Church of Saint Peter in Weſtminſter upon the day of the
« Lords Aſcenſion: and afterwards was John King of England called to a Parliament F
« in France by the King of France, to anſwer as touching the death of his Nephew
« Arthur, and becauſe he came not, he deprived him of Normandy. The ſame yeere
« was the Abbey of Commerer founded.

« MCC. Cathol Cronerg King of Conaght founder of the Monaſtery *de Colle*
« *Victoriæ*, that is, of the Hill of Victorie, is expelled out of Conaght. The ſame yeere

was

A was founded, the Monaſterie *de Voto*, that is, Tynterne, by William Marſhall, Earle Marſhall and of Pembroch, who was Lord of Leinſter, to wit, of Weisford, Oſſory, Caterlagh, and Kildare, in regard and right of his wife: who eſpouſed the daughter of Richard Earle of Stroghul, and of Eve the daughter of Dermot-Mac-Murogh. But becauſe the foreſaid William Earle Marſhall was in exceeding great jeopardie both day and night in the ſea, he vowed a vow unto our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that if he might be delivered from the tempeſt, and come to land, hee would make a Monaſterie unto Chriſt and Marie his mother: and ſo it came to paſſe when hee was come ſafe to Weisford, he made I ſay the Monaſterie of Tyntern, according to his vow, and called
B it the Monaſterie *De voto*, that is, Of the vow. In the ſame yeere was founded the Monaſterie *de Flumine Dei*, that is, Of Gods river.

MCCII. Gathol Cronerg or Crorobdyr, King of Conaght, was ſet againe in his kingdome. The ſame yeere is founded the houſe of Canons or Regular Prieſts of St. Marie, by Sir Meiler Fitz-Henrie.

MCCIII. The Abbey of S. Saviour, that is, *Dowiky*, being founded, was in this yeere and the next following built.

MCCIV. There was a field fought betweene John Curcie Earle of Ulſter, and Hugh Lacie at Doune: in which battell many on both ſides loſt their lives. But John Curcie had the upper hand in fight. Afterwards, upon the ſixth day of the weeke,
C being Good-friday, when the foreſaid John was unarmed, and went by way of pilgrimage bare foot and in his linnen veſture a viſiting the Churches, as the manner is, treacherouſly he was taken priſoner by his owne people for a piece of money given in hand, and for a greater reward to be given afterward for a recompence; and ſo was delivered unto Hugh Lacie. But hee bringeth him unto the King of England, who gave unto Hugh Lacie the Earldom of Ulſter, and the Seigniorie of Conaught, which belonged unto John Curcie. Then Hugh Lacie being Earle, rewarded all the foreſaid Traitours that had betraied John Curcie, and gave unto them gold and ſilver, more or leſſe: but ſtraightwayes hung up all the Traitours aforeſaid, and tooke away all their goods: and ſo Hugh Lacie ruleth over all Ulſter, and John Curcie is condem-
D ned to perpetuall priſon, becauſe he had before time beene a Rebell to John King of England, and would not doe him homage, and beſides, blamed him about the death of Arthur the rightfull heire unto the Crowne. But whiles hee was in priſon and in extreme povertie, having but little allowance, and the ſame courſe and ſimple, for to eat and drinke, he ſaid, O God, wherefore dealeſt thou thus by me, who have built and re-edified ſo many Monaſteries for thee and thy Saints? Now when he had many times wailed and made loud moane in this wiſe, and therewith fell aſleep, the holy Trinitie appeared unto him, ſaying: Why haſt thou caſt me out of mine owne ſeat, and out of the Church of Doun, and placed there my S. Patrick the Patron of Ireland? (Becauſe indeed John Curcie had expelled the Secular Canons or Prieſts out of the
E Cathedrall Church of Doune, and brought the blacke Monks of Cheſter, and placed them in the ſaid Church: And the holy Trinitie ſtood there in a ſtately ſhrine or ſeat, and John himſelfe tooke it downe out of the Church, and ordained a Chappell for that Image, and in the great Church ſet up the image of S. Patrick, which diſpleaſed the moſt High God:) therefore thus ſaid God, Know thou well that thou ſhalt never enter into thy Seigniorie in Ireland.

Howbeit, in regard of other good deeds that thou haſt done, thou ſhalt with honour be delivered forth of priſon: which alſo came to paſſe. And now by this time there aroſe a contention betweene John King of England, and the King of France, about a Seigniory and certain Caſtles: and this ſuit or controverſie ſtill depending,
F the King of France offered unto him a Giant or Champion to fight for his right. Then the King of England called to remembrance his moſt valiant Knight John Curcie, whom upon the information of others he had before caſt into priſon. The King therefore ſent for John Curcie, and asked him if he were able to help and ſtand him in ſtead in a combat: then John anſwered and ſaid, I will not fight for thee, but for the right of the Kingdome: for which afterward hee undertooke to doe his endevour

« deavour in ſingle fight: and ſo refreſhed himſelfe with meat, drink, and bathing, and A
« tooke the vertue of his owne fortitude and ſtrength: and a day was appointed be-
« tweene theſe Giants or Champions, namely, betweene John Curcie and the other.
« But when the Champion of France heard of his exceeding great feeding, and of his
« ſtrength, hee refuſed the combat, and then was the ſaid Seigniorie given unto the
« King of England. Then the King of France requeſted to ſee a ſtroake given by the
« hand of John Curcie: and he ſet a ſtrong and doughtie good morion full of maile up-
« on a great blocke or log of wood: and the foreſaid John taking his skeine or ſword,
« and looking back round about him with a ſtern and grim countenance, ſmote the mo-
« rion through, from the very creſt downeward into the blocke, and the ſword ſtucke B
« in the wood ſo faſt, that no other man but himſelfe was able to plucke out the
« ſword: then John at the requeſt of the Kings eaſily pluckt it forth. And the Kings de-
« manded of the foreſaid John, wherefore he looked behind him with ſo grim a coun-
« tenance before he gave the ſtroke; who anſwered, that if he had failed in giving that
« ſtroke, he would have ſlaine them all, as well Kings as others. And the Kings gave
« unto him great gifts, yea and the King of England rendred unto him alſo his Seignio-
« rie of Ulſter. But John Curcie attempted 15. times to ſaile over ſea into Ireland, but
« was alwaies in danger, and the wind evermore againſt him: wherefore hee waited a
« while among the Monkes of Cheſter. At length he returned into France, and there
« reſted in the Lord. C

« MCCV. The Abbey of Wetheney in the countie of Lymericke was founded by
« Theobald the ſonne of Walter Butler, Lord of Karryke.

« MCCVI. The order of Friers Minors was begun neere the citie Aſſiſa, by Saint
« Francis.

« MCCVIII. William Breos is expelled out of England, and commeth into Ireland.
« England is interdicted for the tyrannie of King John of England. Likewiſe a great
« overthrow and ſlaughter hapned at Thurles in Mounſter, committed upon the Lord
« Juſtice of Irelands men, by Sir Geffery Mareys.

« MCCX. John King of England came into Ireland, with a great fleet and a puiſſant
« armie: and for that the ſons of Hugh Lacie, to wit, the Lord Walter Lord of Meth, D
« and Hugh his brother, exerciſed tyrannie upon the Commons, and eſpecially becauſe
« they ſlew Sir John Curſon, Lord of Rathenny and Kilbarrocke (for they heard that
« the foreſaid John accuſed them unto the King) therefore I ſay the King drave the
« foreſaid ſonnes of Hugh Lacie out of the land: and they fled into France, and ſerved
« in the Monaſterie of Saint Taurin as unknowne, working about clay and bricke,
« and ſometime in gardens as Gardiners: but at length they were knowne by the
« Abbat of the ſaid Monaſterie: and the ſaid Abbat entreated the King for them,
« becauſe he had baptized his ſonnes, and was Godſib unto him as a Godfather many
« times: and Walter Lacie paid two thouſand and five hundred markes: and Hugh
« Lacie payed a great ſumme of money unto the King for his ranſome; and at the re- E
« queſt of the ſaid Abbat reſtored they were againe unto their former degree and
« Seigniorie. And Walter Lacie brought with him John the ſonne of *Alured*, that is,
« *Fitz-Acory*, ſonne to the foreſaid Abbats whole brother, and he made him Knight,
« and gave unto him the Seigniorie of Dengle, and many other Lordſhips. Item, hee
« brought Monkes with him out of the ſame Monaſterie, and gave unto them many
« fermes, and the Cell called Fourie, in regard of charitie, thankfulneſſe, and counſell:
« and Hugh Lacie Earle of Ulſter made a Cell for Monkes, and endowed them in Ul-
« ſter in a place called ..... But John King of England having taken many pledges and
« hoſtages as well of Engliſh as of Iriſh, and hanged a number of malefactours upon
« Jebbits, and ſetled the State of the land, returned into England the ſame yeere that he F
« came thither.

« MCCXI. Sir Richard Tuit by the fall of a towre at Alone was cruſhed and whindred
« to death. This Richard was founder of the Monaſterie *de Grenard*.

« MCCXII. The Abbey of Grenard was founded. In the ſame yeere died John Co-
« myn Archbiſhop of Dublin, and was buried within the quire of the Church of the
Holy

A Holy Trinitie, who was founder of Saint Patricks Church of Dublin: after whom succeeded Henrie Londres, who is called Scorch Villeyn, by occasion of a certaine act of his: for that one day he called his tenants before him, to answer by what tenure they held of him. And those tenants shewed their deeds and charters: but he commanded the charters or deeds of these husbandmen his tenants to be burned: and then the Freeholders evermore called him Henrie Scorch-Villein: which Henrie Archbishop of Dublin was Justice of Ireland, and built Dublin castle.

MCCXIII. William Petit and Petre Messet departed this life. This Petre Messet was Baron of Luyn hard by Trym; but because he died without heire male, the in-
B heritance passed unto three daughters: the eldest of whom the Lord Vernail married, the second Talbot wedded, and the other Lounders espoused, and so they parted the inheritance betweene themselves.

MCCXIX. The Citie of *Damieta*, in the Nones of September was about the still time of midnight miraculously wonne, so that in the forcing and taking thereof there was not one Christian lost his life. In the same yeere died William Mareshal the elder, Earle Mareshall and of Pembroch, who begat on the daughter of Richard Strongbow Earle of Stroghul five sonnes; the name of the first sonne was William, the named of the second Walter, the name of the third Gilbert, the name of the fourth Anselme, the name of the fifth Richard, who was slaine in the warre of
C Kildare: and everie one of these five sonnes was Earle after their father by succession in their fathers inheritance, and none of these had issue: wherefore the inheritance went away unto the sisters, namely, the daughters of their father: the first was named Maud Mareschal, the second Isabel Clare, the third Eva Breos, the fourth Johan Mount Chensey, the fifth Sibill Countesse Ferrers. Hugh Bigod Earle of Norfolk espoused Maud Mareschal, & he in the right of his wife was Earle Mareschal of England: which Hugh begat Raufe Bigod, father of John Bigod, who was the sonne of the Ladie Bertha Furnival: also Isabell Lacie, wife to Lord John Fitz-Gefferey: and when Hugh Bigod Earle of Norfolke was dead, she bare John de Guaren Earle of Surrey, and his sister Isabell Albeney Countesse of Arundell. Gilbert Clare Earle
D of Gloceſter espoused Isabel the second sister, who betweene them had issue Richard de Clare Earle of Gloceſter; and she was mother to the Ladie Anise Countesse of Denshire, who was mother to Isabel wife of the Lord Robert Brus Earle of Carricke in Scotland, and was afterwards King of the same Scotland. Of Eva Brus the third sister was begotten Maud, who was the mother of the Lord Edmund Mortimer, and mother to the Ladie Eve Cauntelow, mother of the Ladie Milsond Mohun, who was mother of Dame Eleanor, mother to the Earle of Hereford.

This place is corrupted in the copie.

The Lord Guarin MontChensey espoused Johan Mareschall the fourth sister, of whom came Johan Valens. Sibyll the Countesse of Ferrers, to wit the fourth, had is-
E sue five daughters: the first Agnes Vescie, mother to the Lord John, and the Lord William Vescie: the second Isabel Basset: the third Joan Mohun, wife to the Lord John Mohun, son of the Lord Reginald: the fourth Sibyll Mohun, wife to Lord Francis Bohun Lord of Midhurst: the fifth Eleanor Vaus, who was wife unto the Earle of Winchester: the sixth Agatha Mortimer, wife to the Lord Hugh Mortimer: the seventh Maud Kyme Lady of Carbry. All these aboveſaid, as well males as females, are of the genealogie of the said William Earle Mareschal.

MCCXX. The translation of St. Thomas of Canterburie. In the same yeere died the Lord Meiler Fitz Henrie, founder of the house of Connall, who is buried in the Chapter house of the same house.

MCCXXIV. The Castle of Bedford was besieged, and the Castle of Trim in
F Ireland.

MCCXXV. Roger Pippard died. And Anno MCCXXVIII. died William Pippard, sometime Lord of the Salmons-leap. There departed likewise Henrie Londres, *alias* Scorch villeyn Archbishop of Dublin, and is interred in the Church of the Holy Trinitie at Dublin.

MCCXXX. Henrie King of England gave unto Hubert Burk the Justiceship of Ire-
land

« land, and a third pennie of rent, and made him Earle of Kent. And afterward the ſame A
« Hubert was impriſoned; and great trouble aroſe between the King and his ſubjects,
« becauſe he adhered to ſtrangers more than to his owne naturall people.
« MCCXXXI. William Mareſchall the younger, Earle Mareſhall and of Pem-
« broke died, who is buried within the Quire of the Friers Preachers in Kilkenny.
« MCCXXXIV. Richard Earle Mareſhall and of Pembroke or Stroghull, on the firſt
« day before the Ides of April was wounded in battell, upon the plaine of Kildare;
« and ſome few dayes after died in Kilkenny, and there, hard by his naturall whole
« brother, to wit, William, lieth buried within the Quire of Friers Preachers, of whom
« it is thus written: B

« *Cujus ſub foſſa Kilkenia continet oſſa.*
« Whoſe bones beſtow'd in grave ſo deep,
« Kilkenny towne doth ſafely keepe.
«

« MCCXL. Walter Lacie Lord of Meth departed this life in England, leaving be-
« hind him two daughters his heires: whereof Sir Theobald Verdon married the firſt,
« and Geffery Genevile eſpouſed the ſecond.

The whole yeere out of an old fragment.

« MCCXLII. The Caſtle of Slegah was built by Morice Fitz-Gerald Juſtice of
« Ireland. King Edward the firſt marched into Wales with a great army, and ſent to
« the ſaid Juſtice that he would come to him with ſome forces out of Ireland, who ac- C
« cordingly came with the flower of the Engliſh in Ireland, and Phelin O-Conor, who
« was then King of Conacht in his company, and ſhortly returned with victorie & ho-
« nour. Afterward the ſaid Juſtice preied the countrey Tirconnell, and gave a moitie
« thereof to Cormac Mac-Dermot Mac-Rory, and carried with him pledges for the
« other moitie, and left them in the caſtle of Sleagh. Another expedition was made
« by the ſaid Juſtice and the Engliſh; firſt he came to Sleigagh, thence to Hohoſſero-
« vie Mac Morin the Tueſday after the feaſt of Peter and Paul, and Cormac-Mac-
« Dermot Mac-Rorie accompanied them. At that time O Donnel aſſembled all Ki-
« neoill Conail againſt them at the ford of Ath-Shany, ſo that hee permitted neither
« Engliſh nor Iriſh to paſſe over the ford: whereupon the Engliſh reſolved to ſend D
« Cormac Mac-Rory O-Conor with a company of horſe into the champion Weſt-
« ward, and they returned by an higher plaine over the moores Eaſtward to the ford
« of Quilvain upon the water Earne, ſo that O-Donnel knew nothing of thoſe compa-
« nies of horſe, untill he ſaw them on that ſide of the river that he himſelfe encamped:
« and when he ſaw the Engliſh at his backe, hee encountred them; but his army was
« put to rout, & Moyls Haghlin O-Donnel, commonly called King of Kineoil Conail,
« was ſlain, with Gylly Cavinelagh Obugill, and Mac-Derley King of Oreſgael, with
« the principall men of Kineoil Conail. And many of the army of the ſaid Juſtice were
« drowned as they paſſed over the water of *Fin* Northward, and among them in the
« reſcuing of a prey there were ſlaine *Atarmanudaboge*, Sir W. Brit Sherif of Conaeth E
« and the young knight his brother. And afterward the ſaid army ſpoiled the coun-
« try, and left the Seigniorie of *Kineoil Conail* to *Rory O-Coner* for that time.
« There was another expedition alſo by the ſaid Juſtice into *Tirconnell*, and great
« ſpoiles made, and *O-Canamayn* was expelled out of *Kenoilgain*, & he left the territo-
« ry of *Kenail Conail* with *Gorry Mac-Donald O-Donnel*.
« There was another expedition alſo by the ſaid Juſtice into *Tireogaine* againſt *O-*
« *Neale*, but he gave pledges for the preſervation of his countrey.
« There was another expedition by the ſaid Juſtice in Leinſter againſt the Iriſhry,
« whom he pitifully outraged, and ſpoiled their land.
« In another expedition alſo the ſaid Juſtice deſtroied *Kenoilgain*, and all *Ulſter* in de- F
« ſpite of *O-Neale*, tarrying three nights at *Tullaghoge*.
« MCCXLIII. *Hugh Lacy* Earle of *Ulſter* died, and is buried at *Crag-fergom* in the
« covent of the Friers Minours, leaving a daughter his heire, whom Walter Burk, who
« was Earle of *Ulſter*, eſpouſed. In the ſame yeere died Lord *Girald Fitz-Morie*, and
« Richard *Burk*.

MCCXLVI.

A MCCXLVII. An earthquake over all the West about 9 of the clocke.

MCCXLVIII. Sir John *Fitz-Geffrey* knight came Lord Justice into Ireland.

MCCL. Lewis King of France and William Long Espee, with many other, are taken prisoners by the Saracens. In Ireland Maccanewey, a sonne of Beliol, was slaine in *Leys*, as he well deserved.

MCCLI. The Lord Henry Lacie was borne. Likewise upon Christmas day, *Alexander* King of Scotland, a childe eleven yeeres old, espoused at Yorke *Margaret* the King of Englands daughter.

MCCLV. *Alan de la Zouch* is made Lord Justice, and commeth into Ireland.

B MCCLVII. The Lord *Morie*, or *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* deceaseth.

MCCLIX. Stephen Long Espee commeth Lord Justice of Ireland. The Greene castle in Ulster is throwne downe. Likewise William Dene is made Lord Justice of Ireland.

MCCLXI. The Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*, and the Lord *Maurice* his son are slaine in *Desmond* by *Mac-Karthy*: likewise William *Dene* Lord Justice of Ireland dejected, after whom succeeded in the same yeere Sir *Richard Capell*.

MCCLXII. *Richard Clare* Earle of Gloceſter died: *Item*, *Martin Maundevile* left this life the morrow after Saint Benners day.

MCCLXIV. *Maurice Fitz Gerald*, and *Maurice Fitz Maurice* took prisoners *Rich.*
C *Capell*, the Lord *Theobald Botiller*, and the Lord John *Cogan* at Tristel-Dermot.

MCCLXVII. David Barrie is made Lord Justice of Ireland.

MCCLXVIII. *Comin Maurice Fitz Maurice* is drowned. *Item*, Lord *Robert Ufford* is made Lord Justice of Ireland.

MCCLXIX. The castle of Roscomon is founded. Richard of Exceſter is made Lord Justice.

MCCLXX. The Lord James Audeley came Lord Justice into Ireland.

MCCLXXI. Henry the Kings sonne of *Almain* is slaine in the Court of Rome. The same yeere reigned the plague, famine, and the sword, and most in Meth. Item, Nicholas de Verdon and his brother John are slain. Walter Burk or de Burgo Earle
D of Ulster died.

MCCLXXII. The Lord James Audeley Justice of Ireland was killed with a fall from his horse in Twomond: after whom succeeded Lord *Maurice Fitz-Maurice* in the office of chiefe Justice.

MCCLXXIII. The Lord Geffrey Genevile returned out of the holy land, and is made Justice of Ireland.

MCCLXXIV. *Edward* the sonne of King Henrie, by the hands of *Robert Kelwarby* a Frier of the order of Preaching Friers, and Archbishop of Canterburie, upon S. Magnus the Martyrs day, in the Church of Westminster was anointed K. of *England*, and crowned in the presence of the Lords and Nobles of all *England*; whose protestation
E and oath was in this forme: I *Edward* son and heire to King Henrie, professe, protest, and promise before God and his Angels, from this time forward to keep without respect the law, justice, and peace unto the holy Church of God, and the people subject unto me, so far forth as we can devise, by the counsell of our liege and loiall ministers: also to exhibite condigne and canonicall honour unto the Bishops of Gods Church, to preserve inviolably whatsoever hath bin bestowed by Emperors and Kings upon the Church committed unto them, and to yeeld due honour unto Abbats & the Lords vessels, according to the advise of our lieges, &c. So help me God, and the holy Gospels of the Lord. In the same yeer died the Lord *John Verdon*, likewise the Lord *Thomas Clare* came into Ireland. *Item*, *William Fitz-Roger*, Prior of the Hospitalers, with
F many others, are taken prisoners at Glyndelory: and more there slaine.

MCCLXXV. The castle of Roscoman is erected againe. In the same yeere *Moydagh* was taken prisoner at Norragh by Sir Walter Faunte.

MCCLXXVI. *Robert Ufford* is made Lord Justice of Ireland the second time: Geffrey Genevile gave place, and departed.

MCCLXXVII. O-Brene is slaine.

MCCLXXVIII.

MCCLXXVIII. The Lord David Barry died. Likewise the Lord John Cogan. A

MCCLXXIX. The Lord Robert Ufford entred into England, and appointed in his roome Frier Robert Fulborne Bishop of Waterford, in whose time the money was changed, likewise the Round table was holden at Kenilworth by the Lord *Roger Mortimer*.

MCCLXXX. *Robert Ufford* returned out of England, Lord Justice as before. Also the wife of *Robert Ufford* deceased.

MCCLXXXI. *Adam Cusack* the younger slew *William Barret*, and many others in Connaght. *Item*, Frier Stephen Fulbourd is made Justice of Ireland. *Item*, the Lord *Robert Ufford* returned into England. B

MCCLXXXII. *Moriagh* and *Arte Mac-Murgh* his brother are slaine at *Arclowe*, on the Even of Saint Marie Maudlen. Likewise the Lord *Roger Mortimer* died.

MCCLXXXIII. The citie of *Dublin* was in part burnt, and the Belfray of Saint Trinitie Church in *Dublin*, the third day before the Nones of Januarie.

MCCLXXXIIII. The castle of Ley was taken and burnt by the Potentates or Lords of Offaly, the morrow after Saint Barnabe the Apostle his day. *Alphonsus* the Kings sonne twelve yeeres old, changed his life.

MCCLXXXV. The Lord Theobald Botiller died the sixth day before the Kalends of October in the castle of *Arclowe*, and was buried there in the covent of the Friers preachers. Item, *Girald Fitz-Maurice* was taken prisoner by his own Irish in Offalie, C and *Richard Petit* and Saint-*Doget*, with many other: and a great overthrow was given at *Rathbode* with much slaughter.

MCCLXXXVI. Norragh and Arstoll, with other townes, were one after another continually burnt by *Philip Staunton*, the 16. day before the Calends of December. In these daies *Alianor* Queen of England, mother of King Edward, tooke the mantle and the ring at *Ambresburie*, upon the day of Saint *Thomas* his translation, having her dower in the kingdome of England confirmed by the Pope to be possessed for ever. Likewise *Calvagh* is taken prisoner at Kildare. The Lord Thomas Clare departed this life.

MCCLXXXVII. *Stephen Fulborn*, Archbishop of *Tuam* died: after whom there succeeded in the office of Lord chiefe Justice for a time, John Sampford archbishop of *Dublin*. In the same yeer the King of Hungary forsaking the Christian faith, became an Apostata: and when hee had called fraudulently, as it were to a Parliament, the mightier potentates of his land, Miramomelius a puissant Saracene came upon them with 20000. souldiers, carrying away with him the King, with all the Christians there assembled on the even of Saint John Baptists day: as the Christians therefore journied, the weather that was cleere and faire turned to be cloudie, and suddenly a tempest of haile killed many thousands of the Infidels together: The Christians returned to their owne homes, and the Apostata King alone went with the Saracenes. The Hungarians therefore crowning his sonne King, continued in the Catholike E faith.

MCCLXXXIX. Tripolis a famous citie was laied even with the ground, not without much effusion of Christian blood, and that by the Soldan of Babylon: who commanded the images of the Saints to bee drawne and dragged at horses tailes, in contempt of the name of Christ, through the citie newly destroyed.

MCCXC. *Inclyta Stirps Regis Sponsis datur ordine legis.*
In lawfull guise (by hand and ring)
Espoused is the Kings off-spring.

The Lord Gilbert Clare tooke to wife the Ladie Joan, a daughter of the Lord King Edward, in the Abbey or Covent Church of Westminster; and the marriage was F solemnely celebrated in the Moneth of May: and John, the Duke of Brabant his sonne, married Margaret the said Kings daughter also in the Church aforesaid, in the moneth of July. The same yeere the Lord William Vescie was made Justice of Ireland, entring upon the office on Saint *Martins* day. *Item*, O Molaghelin King of Meth is slaine.

MCCXCI.

A MCCXCI. Gilbert Clare, the ſonne of Gilbert and of the Ladie Joan of Acres, was borne the 11. day of May, in the morning betimes. Item, there was an armie led into Ulſter, againſt O-Hanlon and other Princes hindering the peace, by Richard Earle of Ulſter, and William Veſcie Juſtice of Ireland. *Item*, the Ladie Eleanor, ſometime Queene of England and mother of King Edward, died in the feaſt of St. *John* Baptiſt, who, in the religious habite which ſhe deſired, led a laudable life for the ſpace of foure yeeres, eleven moneths, and ſixe dayes, within the Abbey of Ambresby, where ſhe was a profeſſed Nun. *Item*, there reſounded certaine rumours in the eares of the Lord Pope Martin, on the even of St. *Mary Maudlen*, as touching the Citie Acon
B in the holy land, which was the only refuge of the Chriſtians; namely, that it was beſieged by Milkador the Soldan of Babylon, & an infinite number of his ſouldiers; and that it had been moſt fiercely aſſaulted about fortie daies, to wit, from the eighth day before the Ides of April unto the fifteene Calends of July. At length the wall was plucked down by the Saracens that aſſaulted it, and an infinite number of them entred the Citie, many Chriſtians being ſlaine, and ſome for feare drowned in the ſea. The Patriarch alſo with his traine periſhed in the ſea. The King of *Cypres* and *Otes Grandiſon*, with their companies, pitifully eſcaped by a ſhip. *Item*, granted there was unto the Lord Edward King of England by the Lord Pope Martin, the tenth part of all the profits of Eccleſiaſticall benefices for ſeven yeeres in Ireland, toward the reliefe
C of the holy land. *Item*, the eldeſt ſonne of the Earle of Clare was borne.

MCCXCII. Edward King of England eftſoones entred Scotland, and was elected King of *Scotland*. Lord John Balliol of Galwey obtained the whole kingdome of *Scotland* in right of inheritance, and did homage unto the Lord Edward King of *England* at New-caſtle upon Tine on S. *Stephens* day. Florentius Earle of Holland, Robert Brus Earle of *Carrick*, John Haſtings, John Comyn, Patrick Dunbar, John Veſcie, Nicolas Soules, and William Roos, who all of them in that kingdome ſubmitted themſelves to the judgement of the Lord King Edward.

Item, a fifteene of all ſecular mens goods in Ireland was granted unto the ſoveraign Lord King of England, the ſame to be collected at the feaſt of S. *Michael*. *Item*, Sir
D *Peter Genevile* Knight died. *Item*, *Rice ap Meredyke* was brought to York, and there at horſes tailes drawne, &c.

MCCXCIII. A generall and open war there was at ſea againſt the Normans. *Item*, no ſmall number of the Normans by fight at ſea was ſlain by the Barons of the Ports of *England*, and other their co-adjutors, between Eaſter and Whitſuntide. For which cauſe there aroſe war between *England* and *France*: whereupon Philip King of France directed his letters of credence unto the King of England, that he ſhould make perſonall appearance at his Parliament, to anſwer unto Queſtions which the ſame King would propoſe unto him: whoſe mandate in this behalf being not fulfilled, ſtraightwaies the King of France declaring by the counſell of the French the King of *Eng-*
E *land* to be outlawed, condemned him. *Item*, Gilbert *Clare* Earle of Gloceſter entred with his wife into Ireland about the feaſt of S. *Luke*.

MCCXCIV. William Montefort in the Kings counſell holden at Weſtminſter before the King, died ſodainly: which William was the Dean of S. Pauls in London, in whoſe mouth the Prelates, Biſhops, and Cleargy putting their words which he was to utter, and doubting how much the King affected and deſired to have of every one of them, and willing by him to be certified, in whom alſo the King repoſed moſt truſt, being returned to the King, and making haſt before the King to deliver expreſly a ſpeech that he had conceived, became ſpeechleſſe on a ſodain, and fell downe to the ground, and was carried forth by the Kings ſervants in their armes in piteous manner. In re-
F gard of which ſight that thus happened, men ſtrucken with feare gave out theſe ſpeeches: Surely this man hath beene the Agent and Procurator, that the *Tenths* of Eccleſiaſticall benefices ſhould bee paied to the King, and another author and procurer of a ſcrutinie made into the fold and flocke of Chriſt, as alſo of a contribution granted afterward to the King crying againſt William. *Item*, the Citie of Burdeaux with the land of Gaſcoigne adjoining, was occupied or held by the miniſters of

« the King of France conditionally: but unjuſtly and perfidiouſly detained by the King A
« of France: for which cauſe John Archbiſhop of *Dublin* and certaine other Lords of
« the Nobilitie were ſent into *Almaine* to the King thereof: and after they had their
« diſpatch and anſwer in *Tordran*, the Lord Archbiſhop being returned into England,
« ended his life upon S. *Leodegaries* day. The bones of which John Sampford were
« enterred in the Church of Saint *Patrick* in *Dublin*, the tenth day before the Calends
« of March.

« The ſame yeere there aroſe debate betweene Lord William *Veſcy*, Lord Juſtice of
« Ireland for the time being, and the Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*: and the ſaid Lord Willi-
« liam *Veſcy* croſſed the ſeas into England, & left Sir William Hay in his ſtead Juſtice B
« of Ireland: but when both of them were come before the King to fight a combat,
« under an Appeal for treaſon, the foreſaid William *Veſcy* fled into France, and would
« not fight. Then the King of England gave all the Seigniories and Lordſhips which
« were the Lord William *Veſcies* unto Sir John *Fitz-Thomas*, to wit, *Kildare*, *Rathem-*
« *gan*, and many others.

« The ſame yeere Gilbert *Clare* Earle of Gloceſter returned out of *Ireland* into
« *England*: likewiſe *Richard* Earle of Ulſter ſoon after the feaſt of S. *Nicholas* was ta-
« ken priſoner by Sir John *Fitz-Thomas*, and kept in ward within the Caſtle of *Ley*, un-
« to the feaſt of Saint *Gregorie* the Pope: whoſe enlargement was then made by the
« counſell of the Lord the King in a Parliament at *Kilkenny*: for the taking of whom, C
« the foreſaid Sir *John Fitz-Thomas* gave all his lands, to wit, *Slygah* with the perte-
« nances, which he had in *Connaght*.

« *Item*, the Caſtle of Kildare was won. Kildare and the country round about it is ſpoi-
« led by the Engliſh and Iriſh. *Caluagh* burnt all the Rolls and Tallies of the ſaid Earle.
« Great dearth and peſtilence there was throughout *Ireland* this yeere, and the two
« next enſuing. *Item*, Lord William Odyngzele is made Juſtice of *Ireland*.

« MCCXCV. Edward King of *England* built the Caſtle de Bello-Mariſco, that is,
« Beaumaris in Venedocia, which is called mother of *Cambria*, and of the common ſort
« *Angleſey*: entring unto the ſaid *Angleſey* ſtraight after Eaſter, and ſubduing the Ve-
« nodotes, that is, the able men of *Angleſey* under his dominion: and ſoone after this D
« time, namely, after the feaſt of St. *Margaret*, *Madock* at that time the elect Prince
« of Wales, ſubmitting himſelfe to the Kings grace and favour, was brought by *John*
« *Haverings* to *London*, and there ſhut up priſoner in the towre, expecting the Kings
« grace and benevolence. This yeere died Lord William Odingzele Juſtice of *Ireland*,
« the morrow after S. *Mary* of *Ægypt*: whom ſucceeded Sir Thomas *Fitz-Maurice*
« in the Juſticeſhip.

« *Item*, about the ſame time the *Iriſh* of *Leinſter* waſted *Leinſter*, burning New-caſtle
« with other townes. Item, Thomas *Torbevile* a traitor of the King and the realm be-
« ing convicted, was drawne through the middeſt of *London* lying along proſtrate,
« guarded with foure tormentors diſguiſed under vizzards, taunting and reviling him, E
« and thus in the end was hanged upon a jibbet in chaines, ſo as his carcaſe might not
« be committed to ſepulture, but kites, carrion crowes and ravens celebrated his fu-
« nerals. This Thomas was one of them which at the ſiege of the Caſtle of Rions were
« taken priſoners and brought to Paris. Who ſpake unto the Peeres of France, and
« ſaid, that he would betray the King of England into their hands: and leaving there
« his two ſonnes for hoſtages, returned from the parts beyond-ſea, joining himſelf un-
« to the King of England and his counſell, relating unto them all how craftily he eſca-
« ped out of priſon: and when hee had gotten intelligence of the Kings deſignement,
« and the ordering of the kingdome, hee put all in writing, and directed the ſame unto
« the Provoſt of Paris. For which being in the end convicted, he received the ſentence F
« of judgement aforeſaid.

« *Item*, about the ſame time the Scots having broken the bond of peace,
« which they had covenanted with the Lord *Edward* King of *England*, made a new
« league with the King of France: and conſpiring together, roſe up in armes againſt
« their owne ſoveraigne Lord and King *John Baliol*, and encloſed him within the

in-land

A inland parts of Scotland, in a caſtle environed and fenſed round about with mountaines. They elected unto themſelves, after the manner of France, twelve Peeres, to wit, foure Biſhops, foure Earles, and foure Lords of the Nobilitie, by whoſe will and direction all the affaires of the kingdome ſhould be managed. And this was done in deſpite, and to diſgrace the King of England, for that againſt the will and conſent of the Scots, the ſaid John was by the King of England ſet over them to be their Soveraigne. Item, the King of England brought an armie againe toward Scotland in Lent following, to repreſſe the raſh arrogancie and preſumption of the Scots againſt their owne father and King. Item, Sir *John Wogan* was made Juſtice of
B Ireland, and the Lord *Thomas Fitz-Maurice* gave place unto him. Item, the ſaid John Wogan Juſtice of Ireland made peace and truce to laſt for two yeeres betweene the Earle of Ulſter, and *John Fitz-Thomas*, and the *Geraldines*. Item, in theſe dayes about the feaſt of Chriſt his Nativitie, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of Gloceſter finiſhed this life. Item, the King of England ſendeth his brother Edmund with an armie into Gaſcoigne.

MCCXCVI. The Lord Edward King of England the third day before the Calends of Aprill, to wit, upon Friday, that fell out then to be in Eaſter weeke, wonne Berwicke, wherein were ſlaine about 7000. Scots, and of the Engliſh one onely Knight, to wit, Sir *Richard Cornwall*, with ſeven footmen and no more. Item,
C ſhortly after, namely, upon the fourth of May, he entred the Caſtle of *Dunbar*, and tooke priſoners of the enemies about fortie men alive, who all ſubmitted themſelves to the Kings grace and mercie, having before defeated the whole armie of the Scots, that is to ſay, ſlaine ſeven hundred men of armes: neither were there ſlaine of the Engliſh men in that ſervice, as well of horſemen as of footmen, but ... footmen onely.

Item, upon the day of Saint John before Port-Latin, no ſmall number of Welſhmen, even about fifteene thouſand, by commandement of the King went into Scotland to invade and conquer it. And the ſame time the great Lords of Ireland, to wit, *John Wogan* Juſtice of Ireland, *Richard Bourk* Earle of Ulſter, *Theobald Butler*,
D and *John Fitz-Thomas*, with others, came to aide, and ſailed over ſea into Scotland. The King of England alſo entertaining them upon the third day before the Ides of May, to wit, on Whitſunday, made a great and ſolemne feaſt in the Caſtle of Rokeſburgh to them and other Knights of England. Item, upon the next Wedneſday before the feaſt of Saint Barnabe the Apoſtle hee entred the towne of Edenburgh, and wonne the Caſtle before the feaſt of Saint John Baptiſt: and ſhortly after, even in the ſame ſummer, were all the Caſtles within the compaſſe of Scotland rendred up into his hands. Item, the ſame Lord John Balliol King of Scotland came, though unwilling, upon the Sunday next after the feaſt of the tranſlation of Saint Thomas the Archbiſhop, to the King of England, with Earles, Biſhops, and a great number
E of Knights beſide, and ſubmitted themſelves unto the Kings grace and will, ſaving life and limbe: and the Lord John Balliol reſigned up all his right of Scotland into the King of England his hand, whom the Lord the King ſent toward the parts about London under ſafe conduct.

Item, Edmund the King of Englands brother died in Gaſcoigne.

MCCXCVII. Lord Edward King of England ſailed over into Flanders with a power of armed men, againſt the King of France for the warre that was raiſed betweene them: where after great expences and much altercation, a certaine forme of peace was concluded betweene them, with this condition, that they ſhould ſubmit themſelves unto the ordinance of the Lord the Pope.

F From the one ſide and the other were ſent certaine meſſengers to the Court of Rome, but whiles King Edward abode in Flanders, William Walleis by the common counſell of the Scots came with a great armie to the bridge of Strivelin, and gave battle unto John Earle Warren: in which battell on both ſides many were ſlaine, and many drowned. But the Engliſhmen were diſcomfited and defeated. Upon which exploit all the Scots at once aroſe and made an inſurrection, as well Earls

« as Barons againſt the King of England. And there fell diſcord betweene the King of A
« England, and Roger Bigod Earle Mareſchall; but ſoone after they were agreed.
« And Saint *Lewis* a Frier minor ſonne of the King of *Sicily*, and Archbiſhop of Co-
« lein died. Alſo the ſonne and heire of the King *de Maliagro*, that is, *of the Majoriche*
« *Ilands*, inſtituted the order of the Friers minors, at the information of Saint *Lewis*,
« who ſaid, *Goe and doe ſo*. Item, in Ireland, *Leghlin*, with other townes, was burnt by
« the Iriſh of *Slemergi*.
« Item, *Calwagh O-Hanlan*, and *Yneg Mac-Mahon* are ſlaine in *Orgale*.
« MCCXCVIII. Pope Boniface the fourth, the morrow after the Feaſt of the Apo- B
« ſtles Peter and Paul, after all tumults were appeaſed, ordained and confirmed a
« peace betweene the King of England and the King of France, with certaine condi-
« tions that after followed. Item, *Edward* King of England ſet forth with an armie
« againe into *Scotland*, for to ſubdue the Scots under his dominion. Item, there were
« ſlaine in the ſame expedition, about the feaſt of Saint *Marie Maudlen*, many thou-
« ſands of the Scots at Fawkirk. The ſunne the ſame day appeared as red as bloud over
« all *Ireland*, ſo long as the battell continued at Fawkirke aforeſaid. Item, about the
« ſame time the Lord King of England feoffed his Knights in the Earldomes and Baro-
« nies of the Scots that were ſlaine. More, in Ireland peace and concord was concluded
« betweene the Earle of Ulſter, and Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*, about the feaſt of the A-
« poſtles *Simon* and *Jude*. Alſo on the morrow after the feaſt of the 7. Saints ſleepers, D
« the ſun-beames were changed almoſt into the colour of bloud even from the mor-
« ning, ſo that all men that ſaw it wondred thereat. Moreover, there died Sir *Thomas*
« *Fitz-Maurice* Knight, and Sir *Robert Bigod*, ſometime Lord chiefe Juſtice of the
« Bench. Item, in the Citie *Artha*, as alſo in *Reathe* in the parts of *Italie*, whiles Pope
« Boniface abode there at the ſame time there happened ſo great an Earthquake, that
« towres and palaces fell downe to the ground. The Pope alſo with his Cardinals
« fled from the Citie much affrighted.
« Item, upon the feaſt of the *Epiphany*, that is, *Twelfe day*, there was an earthquake,
« though not ſo violent, in *England* from Canterburie as farre as to Hampton.
« MCCXCIX. Lord *Theobald Botiller* the younger departed this life in the Manour *de* D
« *Turby* the ſecond day before the Ides of May: whoſe corps was conveied toward
« *Weydeney*, that is, *Weney* in the countie of *Limeric* the ſixth day before the Calends of
« June.
« Item, Edward King of England tooke to wife the Ladie Margaret, ſiſter to the
« noble King of France, in the Church of the holy Trinitie in Canterburie, about the
« feaſt of the holy Trinitie. Item, the Soldan of Babylon was defeated with a great ar-
« mie of Saracens, by Caſſian King of the Taſtars.
« MCCC. The day after the feaſt of the Purification of the bleſſed Virgin Marie,
« there was an infinite number of the Saracens horſemen ſlaine, beſides the footmen,
« who were likewiſe innumerable. Item, in the ſame yeere there was a battell or fight E
« of dogges, in Burgundie at Genelon caſtle: and the number of the dogges was 3000.
« and everie one killed another, ſo that no dogge eſcaped alive but one alone. Item,
« the ſame yeere many Iriſhmen came to trouble and moleſt the Lord Theobald Ver-
« don, to the Caſtle of Roch, before the feaſt of the Annuntiation.
« MCCC. The Pollard money is forbidden in England and Ireland. Alſo in the Au-
« tumne Edward King of England entred Scotland with a power of armed men: but at
« the commandement of Pope Boniface hee was ſtayed, and he ſent ſolemne meſſen-
« gers unto the Court (of Rome) excuſing himſelf of doing any injurie. Item, Thomas
« the Kings ſonne of England was the laſt day of May borne at Brotherton, of Margaret
« ſiſter to the King of France. Item, Edward Earle of Cornwall died without leaving F
« behind an heire of his owne bodie, and was enterred in the Abbey of Hales.
« MCCCI. Edward King of England entred into Scotland with an armie: unto
« whom ſailed over ſea Sir John Wogan Juſtice of Ireland, and Sir John Fitz-Tho-
« mas, Peter Bermingham, and many others, to aide the King of England. Alſo a great
« part of the Citie Dublin was burnt, together with the Church of Saint *Warburga*, or

S. *Columbs*

A S. *Colambs* day at night. More, Sir Geffrey Genevil eſpouſed the daughter of Sir John Montefort: and Sir John Mortimer eſpouſed the daughter and heire of Sir Peter *Genevil*. And the Lord Theobald Verdon eſpouſed the daughter of the Lord Roger Mortimer. At the ſame time the men of Leinſter made warre in winter, burning the towne of *Wykynlo* and *Rathdon*, with others: but they eſcaped not unpuniſhed: becauſe the more part of their ſuſtenance was burnt up, and their cattell loſt by depredation: and the ſame Iriſh had beene utterly almoſt conſumed, but that the ſeditious diſſention of certaine Engliſhmen was an hinderance thereto. Item, a defeature and ſlaughter was made by the *Toolans*, upon a ſmall companie aſſembled of the
B *Brenies*, in which were ſlaine almoſt three hundred robbers. Item, Walter Power waſted a great part of *Mounſter*, burning many ferme houſes.

MCCCII. There died the ladie *Margaret*, wife to Sir John Wogan Juſtice of *Ireland*, the third day before the Ides of *April*: and in the week following *Maud Lacy*, wife to Sir *Geffery Genevil* died: alſo Edward *Botiller* recovered the manour *de* S. *Boſco*, with the pertenances, from Sir Richard *Ferenges* Archbiſhop of Dublin, by a concord made between them in the Kings bench, after the feaſt of S. *Hilarie*. Haply Hollywood.

Item, the Flemings gave an overthrow at *Courteray* in *Flanders* unto the army of the French, the Wedneſday after the feaſt of the Tranſlation of S. *Thomas*, wherein were ſlaine the Earle of *Arthois*, the Earle of *Aumarle*, the Earle of *Hue*, *Ralph*
C *Nele* Conſtable of France, *Guy Nevil* Mareſchal of *France*, the ſonne of the Earle of *Hennaund*, *Godfrey Brabant* with his ſonne, *William Fenys* and his ſon, *James S. Paul* loſt his hand, and fortie Baronets loſt their lives that day, with Knights, Eſquires, and others ſans number.

Item, the tenths of all Eccleſiaſticall benefices in *England* and *Ireland* were exacted by Boniface the Pope for 3. yeeres, as a Subſidie to the Church of Rome againſt the King of *Aragon*. Alſo upon the day of the Circumciſion Sir *Hugh Lacie* raiſed booties from *Hugh Vernail*. In the ſame yeere *Robert Brus*, then Earle of *Carrick*, eſpouſed the daughter of Sir *Richard Bourk* Earle of *Ulſter*. Item, *Edward Botiller* eſpouſed the daughter of Sir *John Fitz-Thomas*; alſo the Citie of *Burdeaux*, with other Ci-
D ties lying round about it, which by the ſedition of the Frenchmen had been at any time alienated from *Edward* King of *England*, were reſtored unto him againe upon St. *Andrewes* even, by the induſtrie of the L. *Haſtings*.

MCCCIII. The Earle of *Ulſter*, to wit, *Richard Bourk*, and Sir *Euſtace Pover*, entred *Scotland* with a puiſſant armie: but after that the Earle himſelfe had firſt made thirtie three Knights in the Caſtle of Dublin, hee paſſed over into *Scotland* to aide the King of *England*.

Item, *Gerald* the ſonne and heire of Sir *John Fitz-Thomas* departed out of this world. In the ſame yeere Pope Boniface excommunicated the King and Queene of France and their children. Hee renewed alſo all the priviledges granted at any time
E unto the Univerſitie of Paris: and ſtraight after the Pope was taken priſoner, and kept (as it were) in priſon three whole daies. And ſoone after the Pope died: likewiſe the Counteſſe of *Ulſter* deceaſed. Alſo *Wulfrane Welleſly* and Sir *Robert Percivell* were ſlaine the 11. day before the Calends of November.

MCCCIIII. A great part of Dublin was burnt, to wit, the Bridge ſtreet, with a good part of the Key, and the Church of the Friers Preachers, and the Church of the Monks, with no ſmall part of the Monaſterie, about the Ides of June, to wit, on the Feaſt day of S. *Medard*. Alſo the firſt ſtone of the Friers Preachers Quire in Dublin was laid by *Euſtace* Lord *Pover* on the Feaſt of S. *Agatha* Virgin.

Likewiſe after the Feaſt of the Purification of the bleſſed Virgin Marie, the King
F of France invaded *Flanders* againe in proper perſon, with a puiſſant armie. Then bare he himſelfe bravely in the war, and fought manfully ſo long, untill two or three horſes of ſervice were ſlaine under him: but at laſt he loſt his cap that under his helmet was put upon his head; which the Flemings taking up carried by way of ſcornfull derision upon a lance as a banner, and in all the famous Faires of *Flanders*, put it out

« out at the high window of ſome place or ſtately houſe, like the ſigne of an Inne or A
« Taverne, and ſhewed it in token of victorie.

« MCCCV. Jordan Comyn with his complices ſlew *Moritagh O-Conghir* King of « *Offalie*, and *Calwagh* his whole brother, and certain others in the Court of Sir *Piers* « *Brymgeham* at *Carrick* in *Carbrey*: likewiſe Sir *Gilbert Sutton* Seneſchal of *Weisford* « was ſlaine by the Iriſh neere unto a village (*or Houſe*) of Haymund Grace, which « Haymund verily in the ſaid skirmiſh manfully carried himſelfe, but ſtoutly eſcaped.

« Item, in Scotland the Lord *Robert Brus* Earle of *Carricke*, forgetting his oath « made to the King of England, ſlew Sir John *Rede Comyn* within the cloiſture of the « Friers Minors of Dunfreſe, and ſoone after cauſed himſelfe to be crowned King of B « Scotland by the hands of two Biſhops, to wit, of S. *Andrewes* and of *Glaſco*, in the « towne of Scone, to the confuſion of himſelfe and of many others.

« MCCCVI. A great diſcomfiture was made in Offaly, neere unto the Caſtle of *Geſ-* « *bill*, on the Ides of Aprill, upon *O-Conghor* by *O-Dympeies*, in which was ſlaine *O-* « *Dympcey* Leader of the Regans, with a great traine accompanying him. Alſo *O-Brene* « King of *Towmond* died. Item, *Donald Oge Mac Carthy* ſlew *Donald Ruff*, that is, the « Red King of Deſmund. Item, a lamentable defeature fell upon the part of Piers Bry- « megham the fourth day before the Calends of May, in the Marches of Meth. Item, « Balymore in Leinſter was burnt by the Iriſh, where at the ſame time Henry Calſe « was ſlaine: and there aroſe war betweene the Engliſh and the Iriſh in *Leinſter*: for C « which cauſe there was aſſembled a great armie from divers parts of Ireland to bridle « the malice of the Iriſh in *Leinſter*: in which expedition Sir Tho. *Mandevil* Knight, « and a brave warriour, had a great conflict with the Iriſh, neere to *Clenfell*; in which « conflict he behaved himſelfe valiantly, untill his horſe of ſervice was ſlaine, and won « much praiſe and honour by ſaving many a man, and himſelfe alſo. Item, M. Thomas « Cantock Chancellour of Ireland was conſecrated Biſhop of *Ymelaſen*, in the Church « of the holy Trinitie at Dublin with great honour: at whoſe conſecration were pre- « ſent the Elders of all Ireland, where there was ſo ſumptuous and ſo great a feaſt made, « firſt unto the rich, and afterwards to the poore, as the like had never been heard of « before in Ireland. Item, Richard *Feringes* Archbiſhop of Dublin died in the Vigile D « of Saint Luke, after whom ſucceeded Maſter Richard *Haverings*, who occupied the « Archbiſhoprick almoſt five yeeres by Apoſtolicall diſpenſation. Who alſo reſigned « up his Archbiſhoprick: after whom ſucceeded John *Leth*.

« The occaſion and cauſe of his giving over (as the Arch-deacon of Dublin « of good memorie, his Nephew hath reported) was this, for that one night hee « dreamed, that a certaine Monſter heavier than the whole world ſtood eminently « aloft upon his breſt: from the weight whereof he choſe rather to be delivered, than « alone to have all the goods of the world: but when he wakened hee thought with « himſelfe, this was nothing elſe but the Church of Dublin, the fruits where- « of hee received, and tooke no paines for the ſame. As ſoone as hee could there- E « fore he came unto the Lord the Pope, of whom hee was much beloved, and there « renounced and gave over the Archbiſhopricke. For hee had, as the ſame Arch- « deacon avouched, fatter benefices and livings than the Archbiſhopricke came « unto.

« Item, Edward King of England in the feaſt of *Penteceſt*, that is, *Whitſontide*, made « Edward his ſon Knight in London; at which feaſt were dubbed about 400. Knights, « and the ſaid Edward of *Caernarvan* newly knighted, made threeſcore Knights of « thoſe aboveſaid, and kept his feaſt in London at the New Temple, and his father gave « unto him the Dutchy of Aquitaine.

« Item, the ſame yeere in the feaſt of Saint *Potentiana*, the Biſhop of Wincheſter, F « and the Biſhop of Worceſter, by commandement from the Lord the Pope, excom- « municated Robert Brus the pretended King of Scotland, and his confederates, for « the death of *John Rede Comyn*. In the ſame yeere, upon S. *Boniface* his day, *Aumar de* « *Valence* Earle of Pembroch, and Lord Guy Earle..... ſlew many Scots, and the

Lord

A Lord *Robert Brus* was defeated without the town of S. *Johns*. And the ſame yeere about the feaſt of the Nativitie of St. *John Baptiſt*, King Edward went toward Scotland by water from Newarke to Lincolne.

Item, the ſame yeere the Earle of Aſceles, and the Lord *Simon Freyſell*, and the Counteſſe of Carricke, the pretended Queene of Scotland, daughter of the Earle of Ulſter, were taken priſoners. The Earle of Aſceles and the Lord *Simon Freyſell* were firſt torne and mangled. As for the Counteſſe, ſhe remained with the King in great honour, but the reſt died miſerably in Scotland.

Item, about the feaſt of the Purification of the bleſſed Virgin Marie, two brethren
B of Robert Brus profeſſing pyracie, went out of their gallies a land to prey, and were taken with ſixteen Scots beſides: and thoſe two themſelves were torne and tormented at Carlele, the reſt hanged upon jebbits.

Item, upon St. *Patricks* day there was taken priſoner in Ireland *Mac-Nochi* with his two ſonnes, neere unto New caſtle, by *Thomas Sueterby*: and there *Lorran Oboni* a moſt ſtrong thiefe was beheaded.

MCCCVII. The third day preceding the Calends of Aprill, was *Murcord Ballagh* beheaded neere unto *Marton* by Sir *David Caunton* a doughtie Knight: and ſoone after was *Adam Dan* ſlaine.

Alſo a defeature and bloodie ſlaughter fell upon the Engliſh in Connaght by Oſ-
C cheles, on *Philip* and *Jacob* the Apoſtles day.

Item, the preading Brigants of *Offaly* pulled down the Caſtle of Caſhill, and upon the Vigill of the tranſlation of Saint Thomas they burnt the towne of Ly, and beſieged the Caſtle: but ſoone after they were removed by *John Fitz-Thomas*, and *Edward Botiller*.

Item, Edward King of England departed this life: after whom ſucceeded in the kingdome his ſonne Edward, who moſt ſolemnly buried his father at Weſtminſter, with great reverence and honour.

Item, the Lord Edward the younger took to wife the Ladie *Iſabel*, daughter of the French King, in St. *Maries* Church at Bologne: and ſhortly after they were both
D crowned in the Church of Weſtminſter.

Item, the Templars in the parts beyond ſea, being condemned (as it was ſaid) of a certaine hereſie, were apprehended and impriſoned by the Popes Mandat. In *England* likewiſe they were all taken the morrow after the feaſt of the *Epiphany*. Alſo in *Ireland* they were arreſted the morrow after the feaſt of the Purification and laid up in priſon.

MCCCVIII. The ſecond day before the Ides of April died Sir Peter or Piers Bermingham, a noble vanquiſher of the Iriſh.

Item, on the fourth day before the Ides of May was burnt the Caſtle of *Kenir*, and certaine warders in it ſlaine, by William Mac-Balthor, and *Cnygniſmi Othothiles*,
E and his abetters.

More, on the ſixt day preceding the Ides of June, Lord *John Wogan* Juſtice of *Ireland* was defeated with his armie neere *Glyndelory*; where were ſlaine *John* called *Hogelyn*, *John Northon*, *John Breton*, with many other. Alſo, the ſixteenth day going before the Calends of July, were burnt *Dolovan*, *Tobyr*, and other townes and villages bordering upon them, by the foreſaid malefactors.

Item, in England ſhortly after was holden a great Parliament at London; wherein aroſe a diſſenſion, and in manner a mortall conflict betweene the King and the Barons, occaſioned by Piers Gaveſton, who was baniſhed out of the kingdome of England the morrow after the feaſt of Saint John Baptiſt his Nativitie: and he paſſed o-
F ver ſea into Ireland about the feaſt of the Saints Quirita and Julita, together with his wife and ſiſter, the Counteſſe of Gloceſter, and came to Dublin with great pomp, and there made his abode.

Moreover, William Mac-Baltor, a ſtrong thiefe and an Incendiarie, was condemned, and had judgement in the Court of the Lord the King in Dublin before the chiefe Juſtice Lord John Wogan, upon the twelfth day preceding the Calends of

Septem-

« September: and was drawne at horſes tailes unto the gallowes, and there hanged ac- A
« cording to his deſerts.
« Item, in the ſame yeere there was erected a certaine ciſterne of marble, to receive
« water from the conduict head, in the Citie of Dublin, ſuch an one as never was there
« before, by the diſpoſe and providence of Maſter John Decer then Maior of the Ci-
« tie of Dublin, who of his owne money defraied the charges for the building there-
« of: and the ſame John a little before the time cauſed a certaine bridge to be made be-
« yond the river *Aven-Liffy*, neere unto the Priorie of St. Wolſtan: alſo the Chappell
« of Saint Marie to the Friers Minours, and there lieth he buried: the Chappell like-
« wiſe of Saint Marie, to the Hoſpitall of Saint Johns in Dublin, &c. B
« Item, the ſame John Decer was very beneficiall to the Covent of the Friers
« Preachers in Dublin: to wit, in making one Columne of ſtone in the Church, and gi-
« ving one great broad altar-ſtone, with the ornaments thereto belonging.
« More, upon the fixth day of the weeke hee entertained the Friers, and tabled them
« at his owne charges (thus ſay Elders to the younger) in regard of charitie.
« More, in the Autumne, Lord *John Wogan* ſailed over the ſea unto the Parliament of
« England: in whoſe place the Lord *William Burke* was made Cuſtos of Ireland.
« Item, the ſame yeere, in the Vigill of Simon and Jude the Apoſtles day, the Lord
« Roger Mortimer arrived in Ireland with his wedded wife, the right heire of *Meth*, the
« daughter of the Lord Peter, ſonne of Sir Gefferie *Genevil*: they entred I ſay into Ire- C
« land, and took ſeiſin of *Meth*, Sir Gefferie *Genevil* yeelding unto them, and entring
« into the order of the Friers Preachers at *Trym*, the morrow after the day of St. Ed-
« ward the Archbiſhop.
« Alſo, *Dermot Odympoy* was ſlaine at *Tully* by the ſervants of Sir Peter or Piers
« *Gaveſton*.
« More, Richard *Burgo* or *Burk* Earle of Ulſter kept a great feaſt at Whitſontide in
« *Trym*, and dubbed Walter *Lacie* and Hugh *Lacie* Knights. And on the even of the
« Aſſumption, the Earle of *Ulſter* came againſt Piers *Gaveſton* Earle of *Cornwall*, at
« *Tradag*. And at the ſame time he went backe againe, and tooke his paſſage into Scot-
« land. D
« Item, in the ſame yeere Maud the Earle of *Ulſters* daughter ſailed over into *Eng-*
« *land*, to contract marriage with the Earle of Gloceſter: and ſoone after within one
« moneth the Earle and ſhe eſpouſed one the other.
« Alſo, Maurice *Caunton* ſlew Richard *Talon*: and the Roches killed the foreſaid
« Maurice.
« Item, Sir David *Caunton* is hanged at Dublin.
« Item, Odo the ſonne of Catholl *O-Conghir* ſlew Odo *O-Conghir* King of *Con-*
« *naght*.
« Item, *Athi* is burnt by the Iriſh.
« MCCCIX. Piers *Gaveſton* ſubdued the *O-Brynnes*, Iriſhmen, and re-edified the E
« new Caſtle of Mackingham, and the Caſtle of Kemny: he cut downe and cleanſed
« the Pas betweene Kemny Caſtle and Glyndelaugh, mawgre the Iriſh, and ſo depar-
« ted and offered in the Church of Saint Kimny.
« The ſame yeere Lord Piers *Gaveſton* paſſed the ſeas over into England on the Vi-
« gil of S. John Baptiſts Nativitie.
« Item, the wife of the Earle of *Ulſters* ſonne, daughter unto the Earle of Gloceſter,
« upon the 15. day of October arrived in Ireland.
« Alſo on Chriſtmas even the Earle of *Ulſter* returned out of England, and landed at
« the Port of *Tradagh*.
« More, on the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, Sir John *Bone-* F
« *vile* neere unto the towne of *Arſtoll* was ſlain by Sir Arnold *Power* and his complices,
« and buried at *Athy* in the Church of the Friers Preachers.
« Item, a Parliament was held at *Kilkenny*, in the Octas of the purification of the bleſ-
« ſed Virgin Mary, by the Earle of *Ulſter*, and John Wogan Lord Juſtice of Ireland, and
« other Lords: wherein was appeaſed great diſcord riſen betweene certaine Lords of
Ireland:

A *Ireland*: and many Proviſoes in maner of Statutes were ordained, commodious and profitable to the land of *Ireland* if they had been obſerved.

Item, ſhortly after that time returned *Sir Edmund Boteller* out of *England*, who there at Lobdon was before Knighted.

Item, there croſſed the ſeas into *England* out of *Ireland*, the Earle of *Ulſter*, Roger *Mortimer*, and *Sir John Fitz-Thomas*.

Item, *Sir Theobald Verdon* died.

MCCCX. King Edward and *Sir Piers Gaveſton* tooke their journey toward *Scotland*, to fight againſt Robert *Bruis*.

B Item, in the ſaid yeere great dearth there was of corn in Ireland: an erane of wheat was ſold for 20. ſhillings and above.

Alſo the Bakers of Dublin for their falſe waight of bread, ſuffered a new kinde of torment, which was never ſeen there before: for that on S. *Sampſon* the Biſhops day they were drawne upon hurdles through the ſtreets of the Citie at horſe-tailes.

More, in the Abbey of S. Thomas Martyr at Dublin died Sir *Neile Bruin* Knight, Eſcheator to the Lord the King in Ireland: whoſe bodie was committed to the earth at the Friers minors, with ſo great a pompe of tapers and waxe lights, as the like was never ſeene before in Ireland.

The ſame yeere a Parliament was holden at Kildare, where Sir Arnold *Power* was

C acquit for the death of the Lord *Bonelate*, becauſe he had done this deed in his owne defence.

Likewiſe, on S. *Patricks* day, by aſſent of the *Chapter*, M. *Alexander Bikenore* was elected Archbiſhop of Dublin.

Item, the Lord Roger *Mortimer* returned into Ireland within the Octaves of the Nativitie of the bleſſed Virgin Marie.

Alſo the ſame yeere the Lord Henrie *Lacie* Earle of Lincolne died.

MCCCXI. In Thomond at Bonnorathie there was a wonderfull and miraculous diſcomfiture given by the Lord Richard Clare unto the ſide of the Earle of *Ulſter*: Which Lord Richard aforeſaid tooke priſoner in the field the Lord William *Burke*,

D and John the ſonne of the Lord Walter *Lacie*, and many others. In which battaile verily there were ſlaine a great number as well of the Engliſh as the Iriſh, the 13. day before the Calends of June.

Item, *Taſſagard* and *Kilbeaute* were invaded by the robbers, to wit, the *O-Brines* and *O-Totholes* the morrow after the Nativitie of S. John Baptiſt. Whereupon ſoon after in Autumne, there was a great armie aſſembled in *Leinſter*, to make head and fight againſt the ſaid robbers, lurking in Glindelory and in other places full of woods.

Alſo, a Parliament was holden at London in Auguſt, betweene the King and the Barons, to treat about the State of the kingdome, and of the Kings houſhold, accor-

E ding to the ordinance of ſixe Biſhops, ſixe Earles, and ſixe Barons, as they might beſt provide for the good of the Realme.

Item, on the ſecond day before the Ides of November, the Lord Richard Clare ſlew ſixe hundred of Galegalaghes.

More, on All-Saints day next going before, Piers Gaveſton was baniſhed the Realme of England by the Earles and Barons: and many good Statutes neceſſarie for the commonwealth were by the ſame Lords made. Which Piers abjured the Realme of England about the Feaſt of All-Saints, and entred into Flanders: foure moneths after the ſaid Piers returned preſently upon the Epiphanie, and by ſtealth entred into England, keeping cloſe unto the Kings ſide, ſo that the Barons could not

F eaſily come neere unto him. And hee went with the King to Yorke, making his abode there in the Lent: whereupon the Biſhops, Earles, and Barons of England came to London for to treat about the State of the kingdome: for feare left by occaſion of Piers his returne, the Common wealth ſhould bee troubled with commocions.

Item,

Item, Sir John Cogan, Sir Walter Faunt, and Sir John Fitz-Rerie Knights died, A
and were buried in the Church of the Friers Preachers at Dublin.

Item, John Mac-Goghedan is ſlaine by O-molmoy.

Item, William Roch died at Dublin with the ſhot of an arrow by an Iriſh mountainer.

Item, Sir Euſtace Power Knight died.

Item, in the Vigill of Saint Peters Chaire began a riot in Urgaly by Robert Verdon.

Item, Donat O-Brene is traiterouſly ſlaine by his owne men in Tothomon.

M.CC.XII. Sir Peter or Piers Gaveſton entred the caſtle of Scardeburgh, re- B
ſiſting the Barons. But ſoone after the Calends of June hee yeelded himſelfe unto Sir *Aumare Valence*, who had beſieged him; yet upon certaine conditions named before hand: who brought him toward London. But by the way he was taken priſoner at Dedington by the Earle of Warwicke, and brought to Warwicke: whereupon, after counſell taken by the Earles and Barons, he loſt his head the thirteenth day before the Calends of July: whoſe bodie lieth buried in the coventuall Church of the Friers Preachers at Langley.

Item, John Wogan Lord Juſtice of Ireland led forth an armie, to bridle the malice of Robert Verdon and his abettors: which was miſerably defeated the ſixth day before the Ides of July: in which fight were ſlain *Nicolas Avenel*, *Patrick Roch*, and C
many others. For this fact the ſaid Robert Verdon, and many of his complices yeelded themſelves unto the Kings priſon at Dublin, in expectance of favour and pardon.

Alſo, on Thurſday, the morrow after Saint Lucie Virgin, in the ſixth yeere of King *Edward*, the Moone was wonderfully ſeene of divers colours: on which day determined it was, that the order of Templars ſhould be aboliſhed for ever.

More, in Ireland Lord *Edmund Botiller* was made the Lievtenant of Lord John Wogan Juſtice of Ireland: which *Edmund* in the Lent following beſieged the *O-Brynnes* in *Glindelorie*, and compelled them to yeeld, yea and brought them almoſt to confuſion, unleſſe they had returned the ſooner unto the peace of the Lord the D
King.

Item, the ſame yeere, on the morrow after Saint Dominickes day, Lord *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* eſpouſed *Katherin* daughter of the Earle of Ulſter, at Green-caſtle. And *Thomas Fitz-John* eſpouſed another daughter of the ſame Earle, the morrow after the Aſſumption, in the ſame place.

Alſo, the Sunday after the feaſt of the exaltation of the holy Croſſe, the daughter of the Earle of Gloceſter, wife to the Lord *John Burke*, was delivered of a ſonne.

M.CC.XIII. Frier Roland Joce Primate of Ardmach arrived at the Iland of Houth the morrow after the annuntiation of the bleſſed Virgin Marie: and riſing in the night by ſtealth, tooke up his Croſier, and advanced it as farre as to the Priorie of E
Grace Dieu: whom there encountred certaine of the Archbiſhop of Dublins ſervants, debaſing and putting downe that Croſier, and the Primate himſelfe of Ardmagh they chaced with diſgrace and confuſion out of Leinſter.

Item, a Parliament was holden at London, wherein little or nothing was done as touching Peace: from which Parliament the King departed, and tooke his journey into France, at the mandate of the King of France: and the King of England with many of his Nobles tooke the badge of the Croſſe.

Alſo the Lord John Fitz-Thomas knighted Nicolas Fitz-Maurice, and Robert Clonhull at Adare in Mounſter.

More, on the laſt day of May Robert Brus ſent certaine Gallies to the parts of Ul- F
ſter with his rovers to make ſpoile: whom the men of Ulſter reſiſted and manfully chaſed away. It is ſaid that the ſame Robert arrived with the licence of the Earle to take truce.

Item, in the ſame ſummer Maſter John Decer, a Citizen of Dublin, cauſed a neceſſarie bridge to bee made from without the towne of Batibogh, unto the Cauſey

of

A of the *Mil-poole of Clonturf*, whereas before time the paſſengers that way were much endangered. But after he had deſtroied great charges thereabout, by reaſon of a mightie inundation and floud the bridge with the arches fell downe.

Alſo, Maſter John Leeks Archbiſhop of *Dublin* in the feaſt of St. *Laurence* ended this mortall life. Then in a ſchiſme and diviſion of ſides were elected for to bee Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, Maſter Walter Thornbury the Kings Chancellor in Ireland, and Maſter Alexander Bicknore Treaſurer of Ireland: but Walter Thornbury was drowned, and many others, to wit, about one hundred fiftie and ſixe took the ſea, and the night following were all drowned. At the time of the foreſaid Walters death,
B Alexander Bicknore expected at home the Popes favour. The ſame Alexander was made Archbiſhop of *Dublin*. *Item*, the Lord *Miles Verdon* eſpouſed the daughter of the Lord *Richard Exceſter*. *Item*, the ſame yeere the Lord *Robert Brus* overthrew the Caſtle of *Man*, and vanquiſhed the Lord *Donegan*, *O-Dowill* on S. *Barnabes* day. And the Lord John Burck, heire unto *Richard* Earle of Ulſter, died at Galwey on the feaſt of St. *Marcellus* and *Marcellianus*.

Alſo, the Lord Edmund Botiller dubbed thirtie Knights in *Dublin* Caſtle on Sunday and St. Michaels day.

MCCCXIV. The Knights Hoſpitallers had the lands given unto them of the Templars in Ireland.

C *Item*, Sir John Parice is ſlaine at Pount. Alſo, Lord Theobald Verdon came Lord Juſtice of Ireland on Saint Sylveſters day.

Item, Sir Gefferey Geneville a Frier died the twelfth day before the Calends of November, and was buried in his owne order of the Friers Preachers of Trym: who was Lord alſo of the libertie of Meth.

More, in the ſame yeere, and upon S. Matthew the Apoſtles day, Loghſeudy was burnt: and on the friday following the Lord Edmund Botiller received his Commiſſion to be Lord Juſtice of Ireland.

MCCCXV. On St. John Baptiſts day the Earle of Gloceſter had his deaths wound given him, and died, when many others, as it were, without number, were ſlaine in
D Scotland, and more taken priſoners by the Scots. For which cauſe the Scots became bold, and carried their heads aloft, and gat good land and tributes out of Northumberland.

Item, ſhortly after this came the Scots and beſieged the towne of *Carlile*, where James *Douglas* was ſquized to death by misfortune of a certaine wall falling upon him.

The ſame yeere the Scots not contented with their owne land, arrived in the North part of Ireland at Clondonne, with ſixe thouſand fighting men and expert warriours: to wit, Edward *Brus* whole brother to Robert King of Scots, and with him the Earl of Morreff, John Meneteth, John Steward, the Lord John Cambel, *Thomas Randolfe*, *Fergus Andreſſan*, John *Boſco*, and John *Biſſet*, who ſeized *Ulſter* into
E their hands, and drave the Lord Thomas *Mandevile* and other liege men out of their owne poſſeſſions.

The Scots entred Ireland firſt on St. Auguſtines day, that was the Engliſhmens Apoſtle, in the moneth of May, neere unto *Crag-fergus* in *Ulſter*: betweene whom and the Engliſh the firſt conflict was neere unto Banne, in which the Earle of *Ulſter* was put to flight: there were taken priſoners William *Burk*, John *Stanton*, and many others, and the Scots having ſlaine a number of the Engliſh, prevailed and had the day.

The ſecond conflict was at *Kinys* in *Meth*, wherein Roger Mortimer with his fol-
F lowers was put to flight.

The third conflict was at Sketheris hard by *Arſtoll*, the morrow after the converſion of S. Paul, wherein the Engliſhmen were chaced, and the Scots had the better hand. And the foreſaid *Edward Brus* ſoone after the feaſt of Philip and Jacob cauſed himſelfe to be crowned King of Ireland: and they tooke Greene Caſtle, and left their men there, whom the Dublinians quickly after expelled, and recovered the

ſaid

« ſaid Caſtle to the Kings behoof, and finding Sir Robert Coulragh the Keeper of the A
« Caſtle there, brought him with them to Dublin: who being impriſoned and put to
« ſhort diet, ended his dayes.

« Item, upon Peter and Paul the Apoſtles day came the Scots before Dundalk, and
« won the towne, ſpoiled and burnt it, killing as many as made reſiſtance: and a great
« part of *Urgale* was burnt by the Scots. The Church of the bleſſed Virgin Mary in
« *Atterith*, being full of men, women, and little children, was burnt by the Scots and
« Iriſh.

« In the ſame yeere the Lord *Edmund Botiller*, Juſtice of Ireland, about the feaſt of
« S. Mary Maudlen, aſſembled together a mightie power out of *Mounſter*, *Leinſter*, and B
« other parts: and the Earle of *Ulſter* on the contrarie ſide, as it were, comming from
« the parts of Connaght with an infinite army, met all together about Dundalk, and con-
« ſulted among themſelves to kill the Scots; but how it is not knowne: the Scots fled,
« otherwiſe, as hope was, they had been taken priſoners.

« Which done, the Earle of *Ulſter*, with the foreſaid Juſtice and other great Lords,
« tooke in hand, after they had ſlaine the Scots, to bring the Lord Edward *le Brus*
« quicke or dead to Dublin: which Earle followed them in chaſe as far as to the wa-
« ter of Branne, and afterwards the ſaid Earle retired backe toward Coyners: which
« the ſaid *Brus* perceiving, warily paſſed over the ſaid water, and followed him: whom
« with ſome other of the Earles ſide hee put to flight, having wounded George *Roch*, C
« and ſlaine others, namely, Sir John Stanton, and Roger *de ſancto Boſco*, that is, *Ho-*
« *ly-wood*: likewiſe on the part of *Brus* many were ſlaine, and the Lord Wiliam *Burk*
« was taken priſoner the tenth day of the moneth of September: and the Earle was
« defeated neere unto Coyners: and then the Iriſh of Connaght and Meth, roſe up in
« armes againſt the King, and againſt the Earle of Ulſter, and burnt the Caſtle of Atho-
« lon and of Raudon, and many other Caſtles in the ſaid war of Coyners. The Baron
« of Donell bare himſelfe there right valiantly: but he loſt much goods there, and the
« ſaid Scots manfully chaſed them as far as to Cragfergus: and there on the Earls ſide
« they fled, and ſome entred the Caſtle and valiantly kept it: and afterwards came ma-
« riners from the havens and Port townes of England, and on a night ſurpriſed the D
« Scots, and ſlew fortie of them, and had away their tents, and many things elſe. And
« the morrow after the exaltation of the holy Croſſe, the Earle of Morreff paſſed the
« ſeas into Scotland, and took the Lord William *Brus* with him, ſeeking for more war-
« like and armed men, with foure Pirats ſhips full of the goods of Ireland: whereof one
« was ſunke; all which time the ſaid *Brus* laid ſiege to the Caſtle of Cragfergus. At
« the ſame time, Cathil Roge razed three Caſtles of the Earles of Ulſter in *Connaght*,
« and many townes in the ſame *Connaght* he burnt and ſacked. And at the ſame time
« the ſaid mariners went to the ſaid Caſtle, and the Lords there skirmiſhed, and in the
« meane time ſlew many Scots; at which time Richard *Lande O-ferivill* was by a cer-
« taine Iriſhman ſlaine. E

« Item, afterwards upon St. Nicolas day the ſaid *Brus* departed out of *Cragfergus*,
« unto whom the Earle of *Moreff* preſented himſelfe with 500. men unto the parts a-
« bout *Dundalk* they came together: and to them many fled, and ſome gave unto them
« their right hands: and from thence they paſſe on to *Nobee*, where they left many of
« their men about the feaſt of S. Andrew the Apoſtle: and *Brus* himſelfe burnt *Kenlys*,
« in *Meth*, and *Grenard* Abbey: and the ſaid Monaſtery he rifled and ſpoiled of all the
« goods in it: Alſo *Finnagh* and *New-caſtle* he burnt, and all that countrey: and they
« kept their Chriſtmas at *Loghſudy*, and then burnt it. And after this they marched
« forward by *Totmoy* unto *Rathymegan* and *Kildare*, and the parts about *Triſtelderwos*,
« and *Athy* and *Reban*, not without loſſe of their men. And then came *Brus* to *Skethy*, F
« neere *Arſcoll* in *Leinſter*: where there encountred him in fight the Lord Edmund
« *Botiller* Juſtice of Ireland, and Sir John *Fitz-Thomas*, and Thomas *Arnald Power*, and
« other Noble-men of *Leinſter* and of *Mounſter*: inſomuch as one of thoſe Lords, with
« his army, was ſufficient to vanquiſh the ſaid Edw. and his forces. But there aroſe a diſ-
« cord among them, and ſo being diſordered and in confuſion, they leave the field unto

the

A the ſaid Edward, according to that which is written, *Every kingdome divided in it ſelfe ſhalbe made deſolate.* There alſo was ſlaine a noble eſquire, and faithfull to the King and the Realme, Haymund Grace, and with him Sir William Prendregeſt, Knight. On the Scots part were ſlaine Sir Fergus *Andreſſan*, Sir Walter Morrey, and many others, whoſe bodies were buried at *Athy*, in the Covent of the Friers Preachers.

Afterwards, the ſaid Brus in his returne toward Meth burnt the caſtle *de Loy*: and then the ſaid Scots depart away from Kenlis in Meth, againſt whom the Lord *Roger Mortimer* came with a great armie, well neere 15000. but, as it is thought, not true
B and faithfull among themſelves, but now confederate with the Lord *Roger*, who about three of the clock began to flie, and turned their backs: and principally the *Lacies*, leaving the Lord Roger alone with a few: whom it behoved then to flie toward *Dublin*, and to Sir Walter *Cuſake* at the Caſtle of *Trim*, leaving with the Scots that countrey, and the towne of Kenlis.

Alſo, at the ſame time the Iriſh of the South, to wit, the O-Tothiles and the O-brynnes, burnt all the South-country, namely, *Arclo*, *Newcaſtle*, *Bree*, and all the villages adjoining. And the O-Morghes fired and waſted part of the *Leys* in Leinſter, whom for the moſt part the Lord Edmund Botiller Juſtice of Ireland ſlew, whoſe heads to the number of foureſcore were brought to the caſtle of *Dublin*.

C *Item*, in the ſame yeere about the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin Marie, certain Lords of Ireland, and the Lord Fitz-Thomas, the Lord Richard Clare, Lord John Pover, and the Lord Arnald Pover, for to eſtabliſh peace & greater ſecuritie with the King of England, came to Sir John Hothom, aſſigned there by the ſaid King of England, which ſaid Lords and Nobles ſware to hold with the King of England come life come death, and to their power to quiet the countrey and make peace, and to kill the Scots. For the performance whereof by the leave and helpe of God, they gave hoſtages and ſo returned: which forme if other Nobles of the land of Ireland would not keepe, they were generally held for the Kings enemies.

D *Item*, there died Sir John Biſſet. And the Church of the new towne of Leys with the ſteeple and belfray was by the Scots burnt. The Scots won the Caſtle of Northburgh in Ulſter.

Alſo Fidelmic O-Conghir King of Connaght ſlew Rorke the ſonne of Cathol O-Conghir.

More, Sir William *Maundevile* died: and the Biſhop of *Conere* fled to the Caſtle of *Crag-fergus*, and his Biſhoprick was liable to an interdiction: and Sir Hugh *Antonie* is killed in *Connaght*.

Item, in the ſame yeere, on Saint *Valentines* day, the Scots abode neere Geſhil and Offaly: and the armie of the Engliſh about the parts of Kildare: and the Scots en-
E dured ſo great famine, that many of them were ſtarved to death: and for the ſame cauſe they tooke their way cloſely toward *Fowier* in *Meth*. The Sunday following ſo feeble they were, what with hunger, and what with travaile, that moſt of them died.

And afterwards the Nobles came unto the Parliament, and did nothing there; but as they returned, ſpoiled all the countrey: and the Lord *Walter Lacie* came to *Dublin*, for to cleere himſelfe of an imputation (touching his credit) laied upon him, and to tender hoſtages unto the Lord the King, as other Nobles had done: and the ſame time *Edward Brus* peaceably abode in Ulſter.

Item, the O-Tothiles and O-Brynnes, the Archibaulds and Harolds conſpired and
F banded together: the towne of Wicklo, and the whole countrey they laied waſt.

And in the firſt weeke of Lent the Earle of Moreff ſailed over into *Scotland*, and Brus held plees in Ulſter, and cauſed many to be hanged.

Alſo in the midſt of Lent Brus held Plees, and ſlew the Logans, and took Sir *Alan Fitz-Warin*, and carried him into *Scotland*.

Alſo in the ſame yeere *Fennyngher O-Conghir* ſlew Cale-Rothe, and with him of A
Galloglaghes and others about three hundred. The ſame yeere in Mid-Lent wheat
was ſold for 18. ſhillings, and at Eaſter following for 11. ſhillings.

MCCCXVI. Lord Thomas Mandevile, with many others, came from *Tredagh* to
Crag-fergus upon Maunday Thurſday, and joyned battaile with the Scots, put them
to flight, and ſlew thirtie of the Scots: and afterward on Eaſter even the ſaid Lord
Thomas with his men charged upon the Scots, and ſlew many of them about the
Calends: and there was ſlain the ſaid Lord Thomas Maundevile in his own country,
in defence of his right.

Item, in the parts of Connaght many Iriſh were ſlaine by Lord *Richard Clare*, and B
Lord *Richard Bermingham*.

Item, on Saturday after the Lords *Aſcenſion*, *Donnyger O-Brynne* a ſtrong thiefe,
with twelve of his confederates, was ſlain by Sir William Comyn and his followers,
keepers of the peace, whoſe heads were carried to Dublin.

Item, the Dundalkers made a rode againſt O-Hanlan, and ſlew of the Iriſh about
two hundred: and *Robert Verdon* a warlike eſquire there loſt his life.

Item, at Whitſontide the ſame yeere Richard Bermingham ſlew of the Iriſh in
Mounſter about three hundred or more: and afterwards at the feaſt of the Nativitie
of S. John Baptiſt came Brus to the Caſtle of *Crag-fergus*, and commanded the kee-
pers to render up the Caſtle unto him, according to the covenant between them made, C
as he ſaid: who anſwered, that they ought indeed ſo to doe, and willed him to ſend
thirtie of his men about him, and required that he would grant them within life and
limbe; who did ſo: but after they had received thirtie Scots into the Caſtle, they
ſhut them up and kept them in priſon.

At the ſame time the Iriſh of O-mayl went toward the parts of Tullogh, & fought
a battell: whereupon of the Iriſh were ſlaine about foure hundred, whoſe heads were
ſent to Dublin: and wonders were afterwards ſeene there. The dead, as it were, aroſe
and fought one with another, and cried out *Fennokabo*, which was their ſignal. And
afterward, about the feaſt of the tranſlation of S. *Thomas*, there were rigged and made
ready eight ſhips, and ſet out from Tredagh to Crag-fergus with victuals. Which D
were by the Earle of Ulſter much troubled for the delivery of William Burk, who
had been taken with the Scots: and the Saturday following there were made friends
and united at *Dublin* the Earle of Ulſter and the Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*, and many
of the Nobles ſworne and confederate to live and die for the maintenance of the
peace of Ireland.

The ſame yeere newes came out of Connaght, that O-Conghir ſlew many of the
Engliſh, to wit, Lord *Stephen* of Exceſter, *Miles Cogan*, and many of the Barries and
of the Lawlies, about foureſcore.

Item, the weeke after Saint Laurence feaſt, there aroſe in *Connaght* foure Iriſh Prin-
ces to make warre againſt the Engliſh: againſt whom came the Lord William Burk, E
the Lord *Richard Bermingham*, the Lord of *Anry* with his retinue of the country, and
of the ſame Iriſh about eleven thouſand fell upon the edge of the ſword neere unto
Anry; which town was walled afterwards with the mony raiſed of armor and ſpoile
gotten from the Iriſh: becauſe every one of the Engliſh that had double armours of
the Iriſh, gave the one halfe deale toward the walls of the towne *Anry*. Slaine were
there Fidelmic O-Conghir, a petty King or Prince of *Connaght*, & O-Kelley, and ma-
ny other Princes or Potentates. John Huſee a butcher of *Anry* fought there, who the
ſame night at the requeſt of his Lord of *Anry* ſtood among the dead to ſeek out and
diſcover O-Kelley: which O-Kelley with his *Coſtrell* or eſquire roſe out of their lur-
king holes, and cried unto the foreſaid man, to wit Huſee, come with mee and I will F
make thee a great Lord in my countrey. And Huſee anſwered, I will not goe with
thee, but thou ſhalt goe to my Lord Richard Bermingham. Then ſaid O-Kelley,
Thou haſt but one ſervant with thee, and I have a doughtie eſquire, therefore
come with mee that thou maiſt bee ſafe: unto whom his owne man alſo ſaid,
Agree and goe away with O-Kelley, that wee may be ſaved and inriched, becauſe
they

A they are ſtronger than we. But the ſaid John Huſee firſt killed his owne ſervant, and O-Kelley and his Eſquire: and cut off all their three heads, and carried them to his Lord Richard Bermingham: and that Bermingham gave unto the ſaid John *Huſſee* faire lands, and dubbed him Knight, as he well deſerved.

The ſame yeere about the feaſt of S. Laurence came O-Hanlan to *Dundalk*, for to deſtreine, and the *Dundalkers* with their men killed a number.

Item, on Monday next before the feaſt of the nativitie of Saint *Mary*, came *David O-Tothill* with foure more, and hid himſelfe ſecretely all night long in *Coleyn* wood: which the *Dublinians* and Sir William *Comyn* perceiving, went forth and manfully
B purſued them for ſixe leagues, and ſlew of them about ſeventeen, and wounded many to death.

Alſo, there ran rumors to *Dublin* that the Lord Robert Brus King of Scotland entred Ireland to aid Edward Brus his brother, and the Caſtle of *Crag-fergus* in Ulſter was beſieged by the foreſaid Scots. The Monaſteries of St. *Patrick* of *Dune*, and of *Seball*, and many other houſes as well of Monkes as of regular preaching Friers and Minors, were ſpoiled in Ulſter by the Scots.

Item, the Lord William Burk, leaving his ſon for an hoſtage in Scotland, is ſet free. The Church of Brught in Ulſter being in manner full of folke of both ſexes, is burnt by the Scots and Iriſh of Ulſter.

C At the ſame time newes came from *Crag-fergus*, that thoſe which kept the Caſtle, for default of victuals, did eat hides and leather, yea and eight Scots who before were taken priſoners: great pity and griefe that no man relieved ſuch.

And the Friday following newes were brought that Thomas the ſonne of the Earle of Ulſter was dead.

Alſo the Sunday following the feaſt of the nativitie of the bleſſed Virgin, died Lord *John Fitz-Thomas* at *Laraghbrine* neere unto *Mayneh*, and he was buried at Kildare among the Friers Minors. Of which Lord John *Fitz-Thomas*, it is ſaid, that a little before his death he was created Earle of Kildare: after whom ſucceeded his ſonne and heire the Lord Thomas *Fitz-John*, a prudent and wiſe perſonage.

D And afterwards newes came that the Caſtle of *Crag-fergus* was rendred to the Scots, and granted there was to the keepers of it life and limbe.

Alſo upon the day of the exaltation of the holy Croſſe, *Conghur* and *Mac-keley* were ſlaine, with five hundred of the Iriſh, by the Lord William Burke and Richard Bermingham in *Connaght*.

Item, on Munday before Holloughmas happened a great ſlaughter of the Scots in Ulſter, by John *Loggan*, and Hugh *Biſſet*; to wit, one hundred with double armour, and two hundred with ſingle armour.

The number of thoſe men of armes that were ſlaine in all, was three hundred beſide footmen.

E And afterward, in the Vigill of Saint *Edmund* King there fell a great tempeſt of winde and raine, which overthrew many houſes, and the Steeple of Saint *Trinitie* Church in *Dublin*, and did much harme on land and ſea. Alſo in the Vigill of S. *Nicholas*, Sir Alan *Stewart*, taken priſoner in Ulſter by John *Loggan* and Sir John *Sandale*, was brought unto the Caſtle of *Dublin*.

In the ſame yeere newes arrived out of England, that the Lord King of England and the Earle of Lancaſter were at variance, and that they were deſirous one to ſurprize the other: for which cauſe the whole land was in great trouble.

Item, in the ſame yeere, about the feaſt of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, ſent there were to the Court of Rome the Lord Hugh *Deſpencer*, & the Lord *Bartholmew Baldeſmere*,
F the Biſhop of Worceſter, and the Biſhop of Ely about important affaires of the Lord King of England, for Scotland: who returned into England about the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary.

Alſo, after the ſaid feaſt the *Ladies* came to *Dublin*, and procured an inquiſition to prove that the Scots by their meanes came not into Ireland: which inquiſition acquitted them. Whereupon they had a charter of the Lord the King, of peace

« and upon the Sacrament given unto them, they tooke an oath to keepe the peace of A
« the Lord King of England, and to their power to deſtroy the Scots.
« And afterwards, even in the ſame yeere after the feaſt of Shrovetide, the Scots
« came ſecretly as farre as to Slane, with twenty thouſand armed men; and the armie
« of Ulſter joyned with them, who ſpoiled the whole countrey before them.
« And after this, on munday next before the feaſt of S. *Matthias* the Apoſtle, the Earle
« of Ulſter was taken in the Abbey of St. *Mary*, by the Maior of the Citie of Dublin,
« to wit, Robert Notingham, and brought to the caſtle of Dublin, where he was kept
« in hold a long time, and the chamber wherein hee lay was burned, and ſeven of the
« ſaid Earles men were there killed. B
« In the ſame weeke, and upon the Vigill of St. *Matthias*, came Brus with his armie
« toward Dublin: and becauſe he had quickly intelligence of the ſaid Earles apprehen-
« ſion, he tooke his journey toward the caſtle of Knocke, and entred the ſaid caſtle, and
« tooke the Lord Baron of the ſame, namely, the Lord Hugh Tirell and his wife, who
« for a peece of money were delivered.
« And the ſame night, by common conſent, the men of Dublin for feare of the Scots
« burnt St. *Thomas* ſtreet; and with the ſaid fire the Church of St. *John*, with the chap-
« pell of S. Marie Maudlen was by caſualtie burnt: yea and all the ſuburbs of Dublin
« were ſet on fire, together with the Monaſterie of S. *Mary*, and the Church of St. *Pa-*
« *tricke* in Dublin was by the ſaid villaines ſpoiled. C
« Item, the ſaid Maior with the Communaltie deſtroied the Church of St. *Saviour*,
« which is the place of the Friers Preachers: and carried away the ſtones of the ſame
« place toward the building of the Citie wall, which hee then enlarged on the North
« ſide above the Key: becauſe the wall at firſt went along by the Church of St. *Owen*,
« where a tower is to be ſeene beyond the gate; and in the Vintners ſtreet appeareth
« another gate. But afterwards the King of England commanded the Maior and Com-
« munalty to make a covent Church of Friers as before. And after the feaſt of Saint
« Matthias, Brus underſtanding that the Citie was ſtrongly walled and fortified, took
« his journey toward the Salmon leape, and there they pitched their tents, namely,
« Robert Brus King of the Scots, Edward Brus, the Earle of Morrey, *John de Men-* D
« *teth*, the Lord *John Steward*, the Lord Philip Mountbray, and abode there foure
« daies, and burnt part of the towne, brake downe the Church and ſpoiled it, and after-
« wards marched on toward the Naas, and the *Lacies* againſt their oath conducted
« them and gave them counſell: and Sir *Hugh Canon* appointed Wadin White his
« wives brother to be their guide through the countrey, and they came to the Naas,
« and ſacked the towne, brake into the Churches, opened the tombes in the Church-
« yard to ſeeke for treaſure, and did much miſchiefe while they remained there for two
« daies together. And afterwards they went on toward Triſteldermot, in the ſecond
« week of Lent, and deſtroied the Friers minors, the books, veſtiments, and other or-
« naments they had away, and then departed from thence to Baligaveran: and from E
« Baligaveran leaving the towne of Kilkenny, they came as far as to Kallan, about the
« feaſt of St. *Gregorie* the Pope.
« At the ſame time there came letters from the Lord Edmund Botiller Juſtice of Ire-
« land, the Lord Thomas Fitz-John then Earle of Kildare, the Lord Richard Clare,
« the Lord *Arnald Power*, and the Lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, for the delivery of the
« Earle of Ulſter by mainpriſe, and by a writ of the Kings: about which nothing was
« then done.
« And afterward the Ulſter men came with an armie, about two thouſand, and craved
« the Kings aide for to deſtroy the Scots, as they ſaid: for which cauſe the Kings ſtan-
« dard was delivered unto them: and when they had it, they did more harme than the F
« Scots, and fell to eating of fleſh all Lent long, and waſted in manner the whole coun-
« trey, whereby they purchaſed the curſe of God and man.
« Item, a great overthrow was given unto the Iriſh, neere unto the deſert of *Dermot*,
« that is, *Troſtil-Dermot*, by Edmund Botiller.
« Alſo the ſame Edmund Botiller Lord Juſtice of Ireland for the time being, gave a

great

A great overthrow to O-Morgh at Balilethan. Then Brus with the Scots marched forward as farre as Limericke. But after that the braveſt forces of the Engliſh in Ireland were aſſembled together at Ledyn, they retired privily by night from the caſtle of Conniger.

And about Palme-ſunday there came newes to Dublin, that the Scots were at Kenlys in Oſſory, and the Nobles of Ireland at Kilkenny, and there levied a power to ſet forward againſt Brus: and the munday following the King gave commandement to the men of Ulſter to ſpeed them againſt the Scots, whoſe leader and head the Earle of Kildare, to wit Thomas Fitz-John was appointed to bee: and ſo they put
B themſelves on their journey: and then was Brus at Caſhill, and hee marched from thence to Nanath, and there abode, and all the lands of the Lord Butler hee burnt and deſtroied quite.

MCCCXVII. Upon Mandie thurſday the Lord Edm. *Botiller* the Lord Juſtice of Ireland, and Sir Thomas *Fitz John* Earle of *Kyldare*, becauſe the King gave unto them the juriſdiction and liberty of the countie of *Kildare*, alſo Richard *Clare* with the army of *Ulſter*, Sir Arnold *Poyer* Baron of *Donnoyll*, *Maurice Roch-fort*, *Thomas Fitz-Morris*, and the *Cauntons* with their retinue aſſembled themſelves together about the *Scots*: and for one whole weeke abode about them, and did nothing: whoſe forces were reckoned to be about 30000. ſtrong. And afterwards upon thurſday in Eaſter
C weeke, arrived Roger Mortimer at *Yoghall* with the Kings power, becauſe hee was Lord Juſtice, and the munday following ſpeedily took his journy toward the army, and ſent his letters unto Edmund *Botiller* late (as it hath beene ſaid) Juſtice, that hee ſhould attempt nothing againſt the Scots before his comming. But before that Mortimer came, *Brus* was forewarned by ſome to depart from thence: who the night following tooke his journey toward *Kildare*, and afterwards in the weeke following every one of the Engliſh returned hence into their countrey: and the army of *Ulſter* came to the *Naas*.

And at the ſame time two meſſengers were diſpatched from the city of Dublin, who paſſed the ſeas toward the King of England to aske advice, and to advertiſe as
D touching the State of *Ireland*, and about the deliverance of the Earle of Ulſter.

Alſo at the ſame time the Lord Roger Mortimer Juſtice of *Ireland*, and the Nobles of *Ireland* were at *Kilkenny* to diſpoſe of *Brus*, but nothing effected they there at that time.

And about a moneth after Eaſter *Brus* advanced with his army about 4. leagues neere unto Trim in a certain wood, and there ſtaied a weeke and more to refreſh his men, who with hunger and travaile were almoſt periſhed, and for that many of them died there.

And afterwards on Philip and Jacob the Apoſtles day the ſaid *Brus* entred on his journy toward *Ulſter*: and after the ſaid feaſt came the Lord Roger *Mortimer* Juſtice
E of *Ireland* to Dublin, accompanied with the Lord John *Wogan*, and Sir Fulk *Warin*, with thirtie Knights and their traines: and they held a Parliament with all the Lords and Potentates of the land at *Kylmainan*; but did nothing there ſave onely treat about the deliverance of the Earle of Ulſter.

And on the ſunday before the feaſt of our Lords aſcenſion, there repaired again unto the Parliament at Dublin the ſaid Nobles of the land, and there they delivered the Earle of Ulſter by mainpriſe and hoſtages, and upon an oath. And the ſaid Earle having an oath tendered unto him, ſwore upon the Sacrament that hee would never worke or procure by himſelfe or by any of his friends and followers, harme or grievance upon the occaſion of his apprehenſion unto the Citizens of Dublin, but that
F which himſelfe might by order of law obtaine or get againſt the offenders or tranſgreſſours in that behalfe, and thereupon hee had time and day untill the feaſt of the Nativitie of S. John Baptiſt: at which day he came not.

Alſo in the ſame yeere Corne and other victuals were exceeding deere. A Cranok of wheat was ſold for three and twenty ſhillings, and wine for eight denires: and the whole land in maner was waſted by the Scots and Ulſter-men: yea many houſe-

holders, and ſuch as had ſuſtained and relieved a number of folk were driven to begge: A
and a number were famiſhed. So great alſo was the death and dearth together, that the
poore were pined with famine, and many died.

At the ſame time came meſſengers to Dublin out of England, with grants of par-
don which they had at their will and pleaſure: but before their comming, the foreſaid
Earle was delivered. And at the feaſt of Pentecoſt, Mortimer the Lord chiefe Juſtice
took his journy towards *Tredagh*, and from thence to *Trim*, and ſent his letters for
the Lacies to repaire unto him, who contemptuouſly refuſed to come.

And afterwards Sir Hugh *Crofts* Knight was ſent unto the Lacies to treat about a
peace, who by them was ſlain, the more the pity. And after that Mortimer L. Juſtice B
aſſembled his army againſt the *Lacies*, who ſeized upon their goods, cattell, and trea-
ſure, and brought them to finall deſtruction, ſlew many of their men, and chaſed them
into the parts of *Connaght*.

And it was ſaid, that Sir Walter *Lacie* went forth as farre as to *Ulſter* to ſeeke
Brun.

Item, in the towne of St. Cinere in Flanders, about the feaſt of Pentecoſt, the
Lord *Aumar Valence* and his ſonne were taken priſoners, and conveied into *Almaine*.
And the ſame yeere, on Munday after the feaſt of the nativitie of S. John Baptiſt, the
Potentates of *Ireland* aſſembled themſelves to the Parliament at Dublin: and there
was the Earle of Ulſter enlarged, who tooke his oath, and found mainpriſers or
ſureties to anſwer the writs of law, and to purſue the Kings enemies, both Iriſh and C
Scots.

Item, upon the day of the Saints *Pnoceſſe* and *Martinian*, Sir *John Athy* encountred
at ſea *Thomas Dover* a right ſtrong thiefe, and took him, and about forty of his men
well armed he ſlew, and his head he brought with him to Dublin.

Alſo upon the day of the tranſlation of S. Thomas, Sir *Nicholas Bolſcot* came out of
England with newes, that two Cardinals were come from the Court of Rome into
England, to treat concerning a peace, and they brought a Bull to excommunicate all
the troublers of the peace of the Lord the King of England.

Likewiſe, the Thurſday next before the feaſt of St. *Margaret*, Hugh and Walter D
Lacie were proclaimed ſeducers and felons to the King, becauſe they had advanced
their banner againſt the peace of the Lord King of England.

More, on the ſunday following, the Lord Roger *Mortimer* Juſtice of *Ireland*, took
his journey to Tredagh with all his ſouldiers.

At the ſame time the Ulſter-men raiſed a bootie neere unto *Tredagh*: and the men
of *Tredagh* went out and fetched the bootie backe againe: where was ſlaine *Miles*
Cogan with his brother, and ſixe other great Lords of Ulſter were taken priſoners,
and brought to the caſtle of Dublin.

And afterwards *Mortimer* the Lord Juſtice aſſembled his army againſt *O-Fervill*,
and commanded the *Mal-paſſe* to be cut downe, and deſtroied all his houſes: and af- E
terwards the ſaid *O-Fervil* rendred himſelfe to the peace, and put in hoſtages.

Alſo the Lord Roger *Mortimer* Juſtice tooke his journey toward *Clony*, and made
an inquiſition or inqueſt, as touching Sir *John Blound* (to wit, White) of *Rathregan*:
which inqueſt accuſed the ſaid *John*; whereupon he was of neceſſity to fine for two
hundred marks: and afterward on ſunday after the feaſt of the nativity of bleſſed Ma-
rie, the ſaid *Mortimer* with a great power marched againſt the Iriſh of *O-Mayl*, and
came to *Glinſely*, where many were ſlaine both of Iriſh and Engliſh, but the Iriſh
went away with the worſt: and ſoone after came *O-brynn*, and rendred him-
ſelfe to the peace of the King. And Roger *Mortimer* with his company came to the
caſtle of Dublin. F

And upon the day of Simon and Jude the Apoſtles, the Archbales had peace by
mainpriſe of the Earle of Kildare.

And at the feaſt of Saint *Hilary* following there was a Parliament holden at Lin-
colne, about a treaty of peace betweene the Lord King of England, and the Earle of
Lancaſter, and between the Scots: and the Scots continued in peace, and by reaſon
of

A of that Parliament, the Archbiſhop of Dublin, and the Earle of Ulſter ſtaied in England by the Kings commandement. And about the feaſt of the Epiphany there came newes to Dublin, that Sir *Hugh Canon* the Kings Juſtice in his bench, was ſlaine by Andrew Bermingham, between Naas and *Caſtle-Martin*.

Item, at the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, there came the Popes Buls, ſo that Alexander *de Bicknor* was confirmed and conſecrated Archbiſhop of Dublin: and thoſe Buls were read and publiſhed in the Church of the holy *Trinity*. And at the ſame time was read another Bull, that the Lord Pope ordained peace between the Lord King of England, and the Lord *Robert Brus* King of Scotland for
B two yeeres: to which time the ſaid *Brus* refuſed to condeſcend and agree. Theſe things paſſed about the feaſt of St. *Valentine*.

Item, the ſunday following came the Lord *Roger Mortimer* to *Dublin*, and dubbed *John Mortimer* Knight, with foure of his fellowes: and the ſame day *Mortimer* kept a great feaſt in the caſtle of Dublin.

Item, at the ſame time a great ſlaughter was made of Iriſhmen in Conaght, through a quarrell betweene two Lords or Princes there: and ſlaine there were of both ſides about foure thouſand men: and afterwards there was taken great revenge upon the men of Ulſter, who in the time that the Scots ſpoiled and preaded in Ireland, had done much harme, and eate fleſh in Lent not of neceſſity: therefore much tribulation
C came upon them, inſomuch that they did eat one another; ſo that of ten thouſand there remained about 300. and no more, who eſcaped in maner all for to be puniſhed. And here appeared the vengeance of God.

Item, it was reported of a truth, that ſome of the foreſaid evill doers were ſo hunger-ſtarved, that in Church-yards they tooke the bodies out of their graves, and in their ſkuls boiled the fleſh and fed thereupon, yea and women did eat their owne children for ſtarke hunger.

MCCCXVIII. In the Quindene of Eaſter newes out of England arrived in Ireland, that the towne of Berwicke was betraied and taken by the Scots: and afterwards in the ſame yeere Maſter Walter Iſlep, the Kings Treaſurer in Ireland, landed, and
D brought letters to the Lord Roger Mortimer, that he ſhould addreſſe himſelfe to repaire unto the King; who did ſo, and ſubſtituted the Lord William Archbiſhop of Caſhil Cuſtos of Ireland, who at one and the ſame time was Lord Juſtice of Ireland, Lord Chancellour, and Archbiſhop.

And afterward, at the three weekes end after Eaſter, there came newes to Dublin that the Lord Richard Clare was ſlaine, and with him foure Knights, namely, Sir Henry Capell, Sir Thomas Naas, Sir James Cannon, and Sir John Caunton: alſo Adam Apilgard, with 80. other men, by *O-Brene* and *Mac-Carthy*, on the feaſt of Saint *Gordian* and *Epimachus*. And it was reported that the ſaid Lord *Richard* his body was in deſpightfull malice cut into ſmall pieces; but his reliques were enterred in
E *Limerick* among the Friers Minors.

Item, on ſunday in *Menſe Paſchæ*, that is, *a moneth after Eaſter*, *John Lacy* was led forth of the caſtle of Dublin, and brought to Trim, for to be arraigned and to heare and receive his judgment there: who was adjudged to be ſtrait dieted, and ſo he died in priſon.

Item, the ſunday before the Lords Aſcenſion, Lord *Roger Mortimer* ſailed over into England: but paied nothing for his victuals that he had taken up in Dublin and elſewhere, which amounted to the value of one thouſand pounds.

Alſo, the ſame yeere about the feaſt of S. *John Baptiſt* the great grace and mercy of God was ſhewed, in that wheat which before was ſold for 15. ſhillings, was now not
F worth above ſeven ſhillings, and oates were bought for five ſhillings: great plentie there was of wine, ſalt, and fiſh: and that in ſuch ſort, that about St. *James* day there was new bread to be had of new corne, a thing that never or ſeldome had been ſeen afore in *Ireland*: and this was a ſigne of Gods tender mercy, and all through the praier of the poore, and other faithfull folke.

Item, the Sunday after the feaſt of Saint Michael, newes came to Dublin, that

Lord

« Lord Alexander Bykenore then the Kings Juſtice in Ireland and Archbiſhop of Dub- A
« lin was arrived at Yoghall. On S. Denis day he came to Dublin, and with great pro-
« ceſſion and honourable pompe of the religious perſons and of others, as well of the
« Clergy as the Laity, he was received.

« Item, on Saturday falling out to be the feaſt of Pope Calixtus, a field was fought
« betweene the Scots and Engliſh of Ireland, two leagues from the towne of Dun-
« dalk: to which battell came of the Scots part, the Lord Edward Brus (who named
« himſelfe King of Ireland) the Lord Philip Mowbray, the Lord Walter Soules, the
« Lord Alan Stewart, with his three brethren: alſo Sir Walter *Lacy*, Sir Robert and
« Sir Aumar *Lacy*, John *Kermerdyne*, and Walter *white*, and about 3000. others. A- B
« gainſt whom came into the field of the Engliſh ſide, the Lord John Bermingham, Sir
« *Richard Tuit*, *Sir Miles Verdon*, *Sir Hugh Tripton*, *Sir Herbert Sutton*, *Sir John Cu-*
« *ſack*, *Sir Edward* and *Sir William Bermingham*, and the Primate of *Armagh*, who aſ-
« ſoiled them all: Sir *Walter Larpulk*: and certain came from Tredagh, to the number
« of twenty, well appointed and choice ſouldiers, whom John Maupas accompanied:
« and ſo they joined the ſaid battell. The Engliſh were the firſt that entred with great
« vigour upon the front and vaward, where the ſaid John Maupas manfully and with
« much honour in this conflict ſlew the Lord Edward Brus: which John alſo was found
« ſlaine upon the body of the ſaid Edward: and all the Scots in manner were killed up,
« even to the number of two thouſand or thereabout: whereby few of the Scots eſca- C
« ped, beſide the Lord Philip Mowbray, who alſo was wounded to death: and Sir
« *Hugh Lacy*, Sir *Walter Lacy*, with ſome few others that were with them, made ſhift
« hardly to ſave themſelves. This fortuned between Dundalk and Faghird. Now the
« head of the foreſaid Edward, the ſaid Lord John *Bermingham* brought unto the ſaid
« Lord King of England: upon whom the King beſtowed at the ſame time, the Earle-
« dome of Louth to him and to his heires males, and the Barony of *Aterith*. And one
« quarter, with the hands and heart of the foreſaid Edward, were carried to Dublin, and
« the other quarters divided and ſent to other places.

« MCCCXIX. The Lord Roger Mortimer returned out of England, and is eftſoones
« made Lord Juſtice of Ireland. The ſame yeere at the feaſt of All-Saints came a Bull D
« from the Pope to excommunicate Robert Brus King of Scotland at every Maſſe. Al-
« ſo the towne of Athiſell, and a great part of the country, was burnt by the Lord John
« Fitz-Thomas, whole brother of the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas*. In this yeere the fore-
« ſaid *John Bermingham* was created Earle of Louth. Alſo the Stone bridge of Kil-
« Coleyn was built by Maſter *Moris Jacke*, Canon of the Cathedrall Church of Kil-
« dare.

« MCCCXX. In the time of Pope John the 22. and of the Lord Edward ſonne to King
« Edward, which Edward after the comming of Saint *Auſtin* into England was the
« 25. King; alſo under *Alexander Bicknore* then Archbiſhop of Dublin beganne the
« Univerſitie of the ſaid Citie of Dublin. The firſt that proceeded Maſter in the ſame E
« Univerſitie, was Frier William Hardite, of the order of preaching Friers: which
« William under the ſaid Archbiſhop ſolemnly commenced Doctor in Divinity. The
« ſecond Maſter that proceeded in the ſame faculty, was Frier Henry Cogry, of the or-
« der of the Friers Minors: the third Maſter that went forth was William Rodyard
« Dean of the Cathedrall Church of Saint Patricke in *Dublin*, who ſolemnely com-
« menced Doctor in the Canon law. And this William was made the firſt Chancel-
« lour of the ſaid Univerſity. The fourth Maſter in ſacred Theologie or Divinity, that
« went out, was Frier Edmund Kermerdin. Item, Roger Mortimer Lord Juſtice of Ire-
« land returned into England, leaving in his place the Lord Thomas Fitz-John then
« Earle of Kildare. F

« Item, the Lord Edmund Botiller entred into England, and ſo came to Saint
« James.

« Alſo the bridge of the towne of Leghelyn was built by Maſter *Moris Jack* Canon
« of the Cathedrall Church of Kildare.

« MCCCXXI. A very great overthrow, with much ſlaughter of the *O-Conghors*, was
given

A given at Balibogan the ninth day of May, by the men of Leinſter and of Meth.

Item, the Lord Edmund Botiller died in *London*, and lieth buried at Balygaveran in Ireland. Alſo *John Bermingham* Earle of *Louth*, is made Lord Juſtice in *Ireland*. Likewiſe *John Wogan* departed this life.

MCCCXXII. *Andrew Bermingham*, and Nicolas *de La-Lond* Knight, and many others are ſlaine by *O-Nalan* on St. *Michaels* day.

MCCCXXIII. A truce is taken betweene the King of England, and Robert Brus King of Scotland for 14. yeeres. Alſo *John Darcie* came chiefe Juſtice of Ireland.

Item, John the firſt begotten ſonne of the Lord *Thomas Fitz-John* Earle of Kildare,
B in the ninth yeere of his age ended this life.

MCCCXXIV. Nicolas Genevile, ſonne and heire to the Lord *Simon Genevile*, departed out of this world, and was buried in the Church of the Friers Preachers of Trym.

Item, there hapned a great wind on twelfe day at night.

Item, a generall murrain there was of oxen and kine in *Ireland*.

MCCCXXV. *Richard Lederede* Biſhop of Oſſorie cited Dame Alice Ketyll upon her perverſe hereticall opinion, and cauſed her to make perſonall appearance before him: and being examined as touching ſorceries, he found by an enqueſt that ſhe had practiſed ſorceries: among which this was one foule fact of hers, that a certaine ſpirit named *Robyn Artyſſon* lay with her: and that ſhe offered unto him nine red cockes at a
C ſtone bridge, in a certaine foure croſſe high way.

Item, that ſhe ſwept the ſtreets of *Kilkenny* with beeſomes, between *Complin* and *Courefew*, and in ſweeping the filth toward the houſe of William *Utlaw* her ſonne, by way of conjuring mumbled theſe words:

Unto the houſe of William my ſonne,
Hie all the wealth of *Kilkenny* towne.

Now the complices of the ſaid Alice, and thoſe that agreed unto this divelliſh and wretched practiſe of hers, were one Pernill of *Meth*; and Baſilia the daughter of the ſame Pernil. When the above named Alice was by inquiſition attainted of theſe foreſaid imputations, the Biſhop puniſhed her by the purſe, and cauſed her utterly to ab-
D jure all ſorcerie and witch-craft. But when afterwards ſhee ſtood convict eftſoones of the ſame crime, herſelfe with the foreſaid Baſilia fled, but was never after found. As for the ſaid Pernill, ſhe was burnt at *Kilkenny*: but at the houre of death ſhee avouched that the foreſaid William deſerved death as well as her ſelfe, affirming that he for a yeere and a day wore the divels girdle upon his bare bodie. Whereupon the Biſhop cauſed the ſaid William to bee apprehended and laid in priſon for eight or nine weekes within the Caſtle of *Kilkenny*: and by the Biſhops decree and appointment hee had two men to give attendance and to miniſter unto him, with expreſſe commandement, not to ſpeake unto him but once a day, nor to eat or drinke with him. At length the ſaid William, by the helpe of the Lord Arnald *Poer* Seneſchall
E of the Countie of *Kilkenny*, was delivered forth of priſon: and the foreſaid William gave a great ſumme of money unto the abovenamed Arnold, to impriſon the Biſhop aforeſaid. The Lord Arnold before named cauſed the Biſhop aforeſaid to lye in priſon about three moneths.

Now among the goods and implements of the ſaid *Alice*, there was a certaine holy Wafer-cake found, having the name of the Divell imprinted upon it: there was found alſo a boxe, and within it an ointment, wherewith ſhe uſed to beſmear or greaſe a certaine piece of wood called a Coultree: which being thus annointed, the ſaid *Alice* with her complices could ride and gallop upon the ſaid Coultree whether ſoever they would, all the world over through thick & thin, without either hurt or hin-
F drance. And becauſe the foreſaid things were ſo notorious, *Alice* was cited againe to appeare at Dublin, before M. Deane of the Church of St. Patricke, there to finde greater favour. Who there made her appearance, and craved a day of anſwer, under a ſufficient mainprize and ſuretiſhip, as it was thought. But ſhee was no more to be ſeene: for by the counſell of her ſonne, and others that were not knowne, was ſhe kept hidden in a farme houſe or village, untill the winde ſerved for England, and ſo ſhe

paſſed

passed over: and never was it knowne whither she went. Now because it was found A
by the inquisition and recognizance of the said Parnell condemned to be burnt, that
William *Utlaw* was consenting to his mother in her sorcerie and with-craft: the Bi-
shop caused him to be arrested and taken by the Kings writ, and to be kept in prison:
who in the end through the supplication of great Lords was set free: yet with this
condition, that he should cause the Church of S. Maries in *Kilkenny* to be covered all
over with lead, and to doe other almes-deeds by a certaine time; which almes-deeds
if he performed not within the said terme, then he should be in the same state where-
in he stood when he was taken by vertue of the Kings Processe.

MCCCXXVI. A Parliament was holden at Whitsontide in Kilkenny: unto which B
Parliament came the Lord Richard Burk the Earle of Ulster, although he was some-
what weake and crazie: thither repaired also all the Lords and Potentates of Ireland:
and there the said Earle made a great and noble feast unto the Lords and the people.
Afterwards the Lord Earle taking his leave of those Nobles and Lords, went to *A-
thisell*, where he ended his life. And a little before the feast of S. John Baptist he was
there enterred. The Lord William Burk became his heire.

MCCCXXVII. There arose a quarrell and a fray betweene the Lord Moris Fitz-
Thomas and the Lord *Arnald Power*: and the Lord Moris had in his traine and com-
pany, the Lord Botiller, and the Lord William Bermingham: and the Lord *Arnald*
had in his retinew the Bourkeins: of whom the said Lord *Morrice Fitz-Thomas* slew C
many, and some he chased into Connaght.

In the same yeere after Michaelmas the Lord Arnald came to aide the *Bourkeins*:
and by occasion of certaine rude and uncivill tearmes which the Lord *Arnald* had
given out, in calling him Rymour, the said Morice raised an armie againe, and to-
gether with Botiller and the said William Bermingham with a puissant hoast burnt
the lands and possessions of the said Lord *Arnald* in *Ofaly*. Also the said William
Bermingham fired the lands and manour houses of the Lord *Arnald Power* in Mun-
ster; and Kenlys in Osserie he burnt: so that the Lord *Arnald* was forced to fly with
the Baron of Donnyl to Waterford, and there they remained a moneth, untill that the
Earle of Kildare, then Lord Justice of Ireland, and others of the Kings Counsel took D
a day betweene them: which day the Lord *Arnald* kept not, but came to Dublin, and
passed the seas into England about the feast of the Purification: and after that *Arnald*
had sailed over, the said *Moris Botiller* and the Lord William Bermingham with a
great armie came, spoiled, harried, and burnt the lands of the said *Arnald*: and by
reason of those puissant forces that they had led, and the many mischiefes which
they had done, the Kings ministers of his Counsell feared lest he would besiege Ci-
ties: and therefore the Cities made provision with more warding and watching the
while betweene. And when the said Lord *Moris Botiler*, and William heard that the
Cities made such provision and preparation before hand, they gave intelligence un-
to the Kings Counsell that they would come to Kilkenny, and there cleere himselves, E
that they never thought to doe any noisance to the lands of their soveraigne Lord
the King, but onely to be revenged of their enemies. Unto which Parliament came
the Earle of Kildare then Justice of Ireland, the Prior of *Kilmainon*, to wit, Roger
Outlaw Chancellour of *Ireland*, Nicholas Fastoll Justice in the Bench, and others of
the Kings Counsell: and the foresaid (*Moris* and *William*) demanded the Kings Char-
ter of peace, but they of the Kings Counsell warily making answer, tooke day unto
the moneth after Easter, that they might with their fellowes of the Counsell, treat
upon this point.

In the same yeere before Lent the Irish of *Leinster* gathered themselves together, F
and set up a certain King, namely Donald the sonne of *Arte Mac-Murgh*. Who be-
ing made King, determined to set up his banner two miles from Dublin: and after-
wards to passe through all the lands of Ireland. Whose pride and malice God seeing,
suffered him to fall into the hands of the Lord *Henry Traheron*; who brought him to
the Salmons leaps, & had of him 200. pound for his lives ransome, & then led him to
Dublin, to wait there untill the Kings Counsell could provide and take order what

to

A to doe with him: and after his taking many infortunities lighted upon the Iriſh of Leinſter, to wit, the Lord John Welleſley took David O-Thothiel priſoner, and many of the Iriſh were ſlaine.

The ſame yeere *Adam Duff* the ſonne of *Walter Duff* of Leinſter, and of the kinred of the O-Tothiles, was convicted; for that againſt the Catholike faith, hee denied the Incarnation of Jeſus Chriſt, and held that there could not bee three perſons and one God: and hee affirmed that the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary, mother of our Lord, was an harlot: hee denied alſo the reſurrection of the dead, and avouched that the ſacred Scriptures were fables, and nothing elſe: and he imputed falſitie upon the ſacred

B Apoſtolicall See. For which and for every of theſe articles the ſame *Adam Duff* was pronounced an hereticke and blaſphemer: whereupon the ſame *Adam* by a decree of the Church was on the Munday after the Outas of Eaſter the yeere 1328. burnt at Hoggis (Greene) by *Dublin*.

MCCCXXVIII. On Tueſday in Eaſter week Thomas Fitz-John Earle of Kildare and Juſtice of Ireland died: after whom ſucceeded in the office of Juſtice, Frier Roger Outlaw Prior of Kilmaynok. The ſame yeere David O-Tothil, a ſtroog thiefe and enemy to the King, a burner of Churches and deſtroier of people, was brought forth of the Caſtle of *Dublin* to the Tolſtale of the Citie, before Nicolas Faſtoll and Elias Aſhbourne Juſtices in the (Kings) bench: which Juſtices gave him his judgement,

C that he ſhould firſt be drawne at horſes tailes through the midſt of the Citie unto the gallowes, and afterward be hanged upon a gibbit, which was done accordingly. *Item*, in the ſame yeere the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* raiſed a great army to deſtroy the Bourkeins and the *Poers*. The ſame yeere alſo the Lord William Bourk was knighted at London on Whitſunday, and the King gave unto him his Seignory. Alſo in the ſame yeere *James Botiller* in England eſpouſed the daughter of the Earle of Hereford, and was created Earle of Ormund, who before was called Earle of Tiperary.

The ſame yeere a Parliament was holden at Northampton, where many of the Lords and Nobles of England aſſembled: and a peace was renewed betweene Scotland, England and Ireland by marriages between them: and it was ordained that the

D Earle of Ulſter, with many Nobles of England, ſhould goe to Barwick upon Tweed, to the eſpouſals and aſſurance making.

The ſame yeere after the ſaid eſpouſals and contract made at Barwicke, the Lord Robert Brus King of Scotland, and the Lord William Burk Earle of Ulſter, the Earle of Mencteth, and many of the Scottiſh nobility arrived at Cragfergus peaceably, and ſent unto the Juſtices of Ireland and to the Counſell, that they would come to Green Caſtle, to treat about a peace of Scotland and Ireland. Now becauſe the ſaid Juſtices of Counſell failed to come as the ſaid King deſired, he took his leave of the Earle of Ulſter, and returned into his owne country after the feaſt of the aſſumption of the bleſſed Virgin Mary. And the Earle of Ulſter came to *Dublin* unto the Parliament,

E and there ſtayed ſixe dayes, and made a great feaſt, and after this went into Connaght.

The ſame yeere, about the feaſt of Saint Katherin Virgin, the Biſhop of Oſſerie certified the Kings Counſell there, that Sir Arnald Pover was convicted before him upon divers articles of perverſe hereſie. Whereupon, at the ſuit of the ſaid Biſhop, the ſaid Sir Arnald by vertue of the Kings writ was arreſted and layed up in the Caſtle of *Dublin*: and a day was given unto the Biſhop for to come unto *Dublin*, to follow the foreſaid ſuit and action againſt the foreſaid Lord *Arnald*: who made his excuſe, that hee could not then come, becauſe his enemies lay in wait for his life in the way: whereupon the Kings Counſell knew not how to make an end of this buſineſſe,

F and ſo the Lord *Arnald* was kept in dureſſe within the Caſtle of *Dublin* untill the Parliament following, which was in Mid-lent, where all the Nobles of Ireland were preſent.

In the ſame yeere Frier Roger *Utlaw*, Prior of the Hoſpitall of St. John of Jeruſalem in Ireland, Lord Juſtice and Chancellour of Ireland, was diſfamed by the ſaid Biſhop, and ſlandered to bee a favourer of hereſie, a Counſellour alſo and abetter of

the

" the ſaid Lord Arnold in his hereticall naughtineſſe. And becauſe his perſon was thus A
" villanouſly defamed, the ſaid Prior went to the Counſell of the King, and put up a
" petition that hee might purge himſelfe. Whereupon they of the Kings Counſell
" tooke advice, and upon conſultation had, granted unto him that he might make his
" purgation: And they cauſed it to be proclaimed for three dayes, That if there were
" any perſon, who would follow ſuit and give information againſt the ſaid Frier Roger,
" he might come in and put in his purſuit: But no man was found to follow the mat-
" ter. Whereupon at the procurement of Sir Roger the Frier, there went out the
" Kings writ to ſummon the Elders of Ireland, to wit, Biſhops, Abbots, Priors, and
" foure Maiors of foure Cities, namely, Dublin, Corke, Limerick and Waterford, and B
" of Tredagh: alſo the Sheriffes and Seneſchals, yea and the Knights of the ſhire, with
" the Free-holders of the countie that were of the better ſort, for to repaire unto Dub-
" lin. And there were choſen ſixe examiners in the ſaid cauſe, to wit, M. William *Rod-*
" *yard*, Deane of the Cathedrall Church of St. Patrick in Dublin, the Abbat of Saint
" Thomas, the Abbat of St. Maries, the Prior of holy Trinitie Church in Dublin, M.
" Elias *Lawles*, and M. Peter *Willebey*: Theſe Inquiſitours convented thoſe that were
" cited, and they examined every one ſeverally by himſelfe: which examinats all up-
" on their oathes depoſed, that he was honeſt and faithfull, a zealous embracer of the
" faith, and readie to die for the faith: and in regard of this great ſolemnity of his pur-
" gation, the ſaid Frier Roger made a royall feaſt to all that would come. C
" Alſo the ſame yeere in Lent died the ſaid L. *Arnald Power* in the Caſtle of Dublin,
" and lay a long time unburied in the houſe of the preaching Friers.
" MCCCXXIX. After the feaſt of the *Annuntiation* of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, the
" Nobles of *Ireland* came unto the Parliament at Dublin, to wit, the Earle of *Ulſter*,
" the Lord Thomas *Fitz-Maris*, the Earle of *Louth*, William *Bermingham*, and the reſt
" of the Lords: and a peace was renewed there betweene the Earle of *Ulſter*, and the
" Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas*: & the ſaid Lords with the Kings Counſel ordained there
" that the Kings peace ſhould be fully kept: ſo that every Nobleman and Chieftaine
" ſhould keep in his owne ſept, retinew, and ſervants, and the ſaid Earle of *Ulſter* made
" a great feaſt in the Caſtle of Dublin: and the Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* the morrow D
" after kept a great feaſt within the Church of St. *Patrick* in Dublin: and Frier Roger
" *Outlaw* Juſtice of *Ireland* feaſted likewiſe upon the third day at *Kylmaynon*, and ſo
" they departed.
" The ſame yeere on the Vigill of St. *Barnabee* the Apoſtle, Sir John *Bermingham*
" Earle of *Louth* was ſlaine at *Balybragan* in *Urgal*, by thoſe of *Urgal*: and with him
" Peter *Bermingham* the ſaid Earles legitimate and whole brother, alſo Robert *Ber-*
" *mingham* the ſame Earles putative brother, Sir John *Bermingham* the ſon of his bro-
" ther Richard Lord of *Anry*, William *Fitzne Bermingham*, the Unkles ſonne by the
" mothers ſide of the foreſaid Lord of *Anry*, Simon *Bermingham* the ſame Williams
" ſonne, Thomas *Bermingham* the ſon of Robert of *Conaght*, *Peter Bermingham* the E
" ſonne of *James* of *Conaght*, Henry *Bermingham* of *Conaght*, and Richard *Talbot* of
" *Malaghide* a valiant man at armes, and two hundred with them whoſe names are not
" knowne.
" Item, after the foreſaid ſlaughter the Lord Simon *Geneville* his men invaded the
" country of *Carbry*, for to ſpoile and harry them, in regard of their robberies and man-
" ſlaughters committed many times in *Meth*: but before the ſaid invaſion, they of *Car-*
" *bry* aroſe, and ſlew of the ſaid Simons men threeſcore and ſixteen.
" Alſo the ſame yeere on the morrow after holy Trinitie Sunday there came to *Dub-*
" *lin*, John *Gernon* and Roger *Gernon* his brother in the behalfe of thoſe of *Urgal*, and
" made humble requeſt, that they might ſtand to be tried at the Common Law. And F
" on Tueſday, which was the morrow after the feaſt of St. John Baptiſt, John and Ro-
" ger hearing that the Lord William *Bermingham* was comming, departed out of *Dub-*
" *lin*. The ſame yeere on the Vigill of St. Laurence, the Lord Thomas Botiller went
" with a great power into the parts of Ardnor with, and there encountred the ſaid Lord
" Thomas Williams Mac-Goghgan with his forces: and there was the ſaid L. Thomas
ſlaine

A so the great losse of the land of Ireland, & with him were killed the Lord John Ledewich, Roger Ledewich, Thomas Ledewich, John Nangle, Meiler Petit, Simon Petit, David Nangle, Sir John Waringer, James Terel, Nicholas White, William Freines, Perer Kent, John White, and together with them one hundred and forty men whose names are unknowne. And on the tuesday next before the feast of St. Bartholomew, the body of the said Lord Thomas Botiller was conveied to *Dublin*, and bestowed in the house of the preaching Friers, but as yet not buried: and the sunday next ensuing the feast of the beheading of St. *John Baptist*, the said Lord Thomas his corps was very honourably carried through the city, and enterred in the Church of the
B preaching Friers, and the wife of the said Lord John that day made a feast.

In the same yeere John Lord *Dracy* came Justice of Ireland the second time: and the said Lord John espoused the Lady Joan *de Burk* Countesse of Kildare, the third day of July, at *Maynoth*.

Item, Philip Stanton is slaine. Also Henry Lord Traham is treacherously taken in his owne house at Kilbego by Richard the sonne of Philip Onolan.

Mote, the Lord *James Botiller* Earle of Ormond burnt Foghird against Onolan, for the foresaid Henries sake brother of Botiller.

The same yeere, on wednesday next after the feast of the Ascension of the blessed Virgin Mary, John Lord *Darcy* Justice of Ireland went toward the parts of New-
C castle, of *Mac-Kingham* and *Wikelow*, against the *O-Brynns*: and the monday following certain of *Lawles* were slaine, and many wounded, and namely, *Robert Locam* was hurt, and of the Irish the better sort were slaine, many likewise wounded, and the rest fled. But *Morkad O-Brynne* yeelded himselfe an hostage together with his son, unkle, and unkles sonne, and they were brought to the castle of *Dublin*. But afterwards delivered for other hostages the better sort of their sept and kin.

The same yeere the Lord Justice, namely, the Lord John *Darcy* and those of the Kings Counsell in Ireland, about the feast of the Circumcision of our Lord, charged the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* of *Desmund*, that himselfe should come into the field with his forces for to vanquish the Kings enemies: giving him to understand, that
D their soveraigne Lord the King would provide for to defray the charges of him and of his army: and the said *Moris* came with his power, and Briene O-Brene was in his company: and their army consisted of ten thousand men: and the said Lord *Moris* advanced with his army first against the O-Nolanes, vanquished them, gat a great bootie, and wasted their lands with fire: and the O-Nolanes fled, and afterwards delivered hostages, who were sent unto the castle of *Dublin*. And afterwards the said Lord *Moris* made a journy against the O-Morches, who did put in their hostages for to keepe the Kings peace. The same time the castle of Ley which O-dympcy had won and kept, was rendred up to the said *Moris*. The same yeere after the Epiphany of our Lord, Donald Arts Mac-Murgh made an escape out of the castle of *Dublin* by
E a cord, which one *Adam Nangle* had bought for him: which *Adam* afterwards was drawne and hanged.

MCCCXXX. Mighty winds were up in divers places, about the feast daies of St. *Katherine*, S. *Nicolas*, and of the Nativitie of our Lord: by which wind part of the wall of a certain house fell downe, and killed the wife of Sir *Miles Verdon* with his daughter, on S. Nicolas even, such winds as the like were never seene in Ireland.

Item, there was such an inundation of the water of Boyn, as never had been known before: by which flood all the bridges, as well of stone as of timber, standing over the said water, were utterly cast downe, unlesse it were Babe bridge. The water also carried away divers mills, and did much hurt to the Friers Minors of Trym, and Tre-
F dagh, in breaking down their houses. The same yeere, about the feast of S. John Baptist, there began a great dearth of corne in Ireland, and continued untill Michaelmas. *Item*, a cranoc of wheat was sold for 20. shillings: also a cranoc of oats for eight shillings, and one cranoc of peason, beanes, and of barly for 8. shillings. And this dearth hapned by occasion of abundance of raine, so that much of the standing corne could not be reaped before the feast of St. Michael.

« The ſame yeere, the Engliſh of Meth made a ſlaughter of the Iriſh (to wit, of *Mac-* A
« *Goghigans* people) about Lent, neere unto Loghynerthy, whereupon the ſaid *Mac-*
« *Goghigan* in anger burnt in thoſe parts 15. ſmall villages, and ſacked them: which the
« Engliſh ſeeing, gathered themſelves together againſt him, and of his men ſlew one
« hundred, and among whom were ſlaine three Lords ſons of the Iriſh.
« *Item*, the Lord William Burgh Earle of Ulſter led forth an army out of Ulſter into
« Mounſter againſt Briene O-Brene.
« Alſo the Lady Joan Counteſſe of Kildare, was at Maynoth delivered of William
« her firſt ſonne, that the Lord John *Darcy* had by her, whiles the Lord John abode in
« England. B
« *Item*, Reymund Lawles is ſlaine treacherouſly at Wickelow.
« More, a Parliament was holden at Kilkenny, by Frier Roger Utlaw the Prior of
« Kylmainon, then Lievtenant under the Lord Juſtice, at which were preſent *Alexan-*
« *der* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, the Lord William Earle of Ulſter, the Lord James Earle
« of Ormond, the Lord William Bermingham, and Walter Burk of Conaght: and every
« of them with a great power ſet forward to expell Briene O-Brene out of Urkiff neere
« Caſhill.
« Alſo, Walter Burk, with his army of *Connaght*, harried the lands of the Lord *Moris*
« *Fitz-Thomas*, bringing back with him the booty to Urkiff.
« *Item*, the Lord Earle of Ulſter, and the Earle of *Deſmund*, namely, the Lord *Moris*
« *Fitz-Thomas* (for this is the firſt time that I call him Earle) are appointed to the ſafe C
« keeping of the Marſhall at Lymeric, by Frier Roger Utlaw Juſtice of Ireland. But
« the Earle of *Deſmond* by a wile eſcaped out of the cuſtody of the ſaid Marſhall, and
« went his way.
« MCCCXXXI. The Lord Hugh Lacy with the Kings pardon and peace entred Ire-
« land. Alſo the Earle of Ulſter entred England.
« Alſo there was given an overthrow to the Iriſh in Okenſeley by the Engliſh the
« one and twenty day of April.
« *Item*, the ſame day on the Vigill of Saint Marke the Evangeliſt, the O-Tothely
« came to Tanelagh, and robbed *Alexander* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, tooke away three D
« hundred ſheepe, and ſlew Richard White and other honeſt men of his company.
« Then ran rumours to *Dublin* of that depredation and ſlaughter: and Sir *Philip Bry*
« knight, and Frier *Moris Fitz-Gerald* Knight of the order of Knights Hoſpitalers,
« *Hamnud Archdekyn*, *John Chamberlane*, *Robert Tyrell*, and the two ſons of *Reginald*
« *Bernewall*, and many others, but eſpecially of the retinew of the Lord Archbiſhop of
« *Dublin*, were by a traine or ambuſh ſlaine by *David O-Tothill* in *Culiagh*.
« Alſo the Lord William Bermingham led forth a great army againſt the foreſaid I-
« riſh, and did much harme unto them, but more would have done, had he not beene
« empeached by the falſe promiſes of the Iriſh.
« *Item*, thoſe of the Engliſh pale at Thurles gave a great overthrow unto Briene O- E
« Brene, and ſlew many of the Iriſh in the moneth of May.
« *Item*, at Finnagh in Meth the Engliſh of the ſaid pale defeated the Iriſh upon the e-
« leventh day of June.
« Alſo, when famine encreaſed much in Ireland, the mercy of God ſo diſpoſed, that
« upon the ſeven and twenty day of June there came to land a mighty multitude of
« great ſea fiſhes, to wit, Thurlhedis, ſuch as in many ages paſt had never beene ſeene,
« which by the eſtimation of many men amounted to the number of five hundred: and
« this hapned neere unto *Connyng*, and the water called *Doayz* in the haven of *Dublin*,
« about evening: and *Anthony* Lord *Lucy* then Juſtice of Ireland, with his owne people
« and certain citizens of Dublin, amongſt whom was *Philip Cradock*, killed of the fore- F
« ſaid fiſhes above 200. and no man was forbidden to carry away, the ſame Juſtice gi-
« ving order therefore.
« *Item*, *Antony* Lord *Lucy* Juſtice of Ireland ordained a common Parliament at
« *Dublin*, in the Utas of Saint *John Baptiſt*: unto which certaine of the Ancients of the
« land came not. Then the ſaid Juſtice removed to Kilkenny, proroging the

ſaid

A said Parliament, from the foresaid Octaves unto the feast of Saint *Peter ad Vincula*. Unto which place there repaired the Lord Thomas Fitz-Thomas, and many other Nobles of the land, who came not in before, submitting themselves to the Kings grace and mercy. And the King for his part as much as concerned himselfe under a certaine forme of pardon gratiously forgave all the mischiefes committed by the foresaid persons in the land.

Also the castle of Fernis is taken by the Irish perfidiously, and burned in the month of August.

Item, the said Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas of Desmund is taken by order from the
B counsell at Lymerick by the said Lord Justice, the morrow after the assumption of the blessed Virgin Mary, and with the Justice brought to the castle of *Dublin*, the seventh day of October.

Item, Henry Mandevile is apprehended in the month of September, and led to the castle of *Dublin*, by vertue of a warrant from *Simon Fitz-Richard* Justice in the Kings Bench.

Item, Walter Burck, who with his two brethren of whole blood are taken in *Connaght*, by the Earle of Ulster in November, and conveied by the same Earle unto the castle of North-burg, in the month of Februarie.

Also, the Lord William Bermingham, with his son Walter Bermingham, are attac-
C ched at *Clomell*, by the said Justice in the moneth of February, notwithstanding the Kings charter or pardon given unto them before by the Justice above named, and are brought unto the Castle of Dublin the nineteenth day of Aprill.

Item, the Irish of Leinster made spoile of the English, and burnt Churches: and in the Church of Freineston they burnt about fourescore men and women, and a certain Chaplain of the said Church, arraied in his sacred vestiments and with the body of our Lord, they repelled backe with their javelins when he would have gone forth, and burnt him with the rest in the Church. These newes came unto the eares of the Lord Pope, who sent his Bull or briefe unto the Archbishop of *Dublin*, commanding him to excommunicate the said Irish, and all their adherents, together with their retinue and followers, and to interdict their lands. Now the Archbishop fulfilled the
D commandement of the Lord Pope: but the said Irish, contemning the said Bull, excommunication, interdiction, and chastisement of the Church, and continuing still in their wickednesse, drew themselves againe together, and invaded all the county of Weisford, as farre as to *Carcarne*, and spoiled the whole country. Whom the English made head against, to wit, *Richard White* and *Richard Fitz-Henry*, with the Burgesses of Weisford and other English, slew of the Irish about 400. and many others of them as they fled were drowned in the river which is called *Slane*.

MCCCXXXII. William Bermingham is put to death and hanged at *Dublin* by the said Lord Justice, the eleventh day of July, and Walter his sonne is set free. The fore-
E said Sir *William* was a noble Knight, and among many thousand knights most renowned and excellent for feats of armes: Alas the day! great pity it was of him; for who relating his death can forbeare teares? But at length enterred hee was in *Dublin* among the preaching Friers. Also the castle of *Bonraty* was forced and rased to the very ground by the Irish of Totomon in July. Also the castle of Arclo by the said Justice, with the citizens of *Dublin* and the help of the English within the pale, was won from the Irish, and in the Kings hand, on the eighth day of August, & in part is newly erected. Also the Lord *Antony Lucy* Justice of Ireland is put out of his office, and returneth into England with his wife and children in the month of November. In whose place also is set *John* Lord *Darcy* Justice of Ireland: and he entred Ireland the
F thirteenth day of February. *Item*, the English of the pale gave a great overthrow to Briene O-Brene and Mac-Karthy, and slew many Irish in the parts of Munster. *Item*, there deceased John Decer a citizen of *Dublin*, and lieth buried in the Church of the Friers Minors: a man that did many good deeds. Also, a certain [illegible] named *Manses* reigned all over Ireland, as well in old men and women, as in young and little ones.

« Item, the hoſtages abiding in the caſtle of *Lymericke* ſlew the Conſtable of the A
« ſame caſtle, and ſeized the caſtle into their owne hands: but after that the caſtle was
« recovered by the citizens, the ſame hoſtages were put to the ſword and killed. Like-
« wiſe the hoſtages tooke the caſtle of *Nenagh*, and when part of it was burnt, recove-
« red it was againe, and the hoſtages were reſerved.

« Alſo one P...of wheat about Chriſtmas was commonly ſold for 22. ſhillings: and
« ſtraight after Eaſter, and ſo forward, for twelve pence.

« Item, the towne of New-caſtle of Lions was burnt and ſacked by the *O-Tothiles*.

« MCCCXXXIII. The L. John Darcy arrived Lord Juſtice of Ireland at *Dublin*. Item, B
« *O-Conghirs* loſt a great bootie, two thouſand cowes and above, by the *Berminghams*
« of *Carbery*.

« Item, the Lord John Darcy Juſtice of Ireland cauſed the Pas at *Ethergovil* in *Offaly*
« to be cut downe, againſt *O-Conghir*.

« Item, the Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond* is taken forth of the priſon
« of *Dublin*, after he had beene impriſoned one yeere and a halfe, having gotten many
« mainpriſers firſt, even the greateſt and nobleſt perſonages of the land to be bound for
« him, in the forfeiture of life, loſſe of all their goods, if then the ſaid Lord Moris attemp-
« ted ought againſt the King, and if thoſe Nobles aboveſaid preſented not his perſon
« unto the King for his demerits.

« Alſo William *Burk* Earle of *Ulſter*, betweene the New-towne and *Cragfergus* in C
« *Ulſter*, was traiterouſly (the more pitty) ſlaine by his owne company, in the twentieth
« yeere of his age, and the ſixth day of the month *June*: Robert the ſonne of *Maurice*
« *Maundevil* was hee that gave him his firſt wound. Upon the hearing of which ru-
« mours, the Earles wife being then in the parts of *Ulſter* with her daughter and heire,
« preſently embarked and went over into England. After whoſe murdering, John L.
« *Darcy* Lord chiefe Juſtice of Ireland, to revenge the Earles death, by advice of all the
« States of the land aſſembled in the ſaid Parliament, forthwith with his army took his
« journy, and by ſhip arrived at *Cragfergus* upon the firſt day of July. Now the people
« of the country rejoicing at the Lord Juſtice his comming, and thereby taking heart
« unto them againſt the murderers of the ſaid Earle of *Ulſter*, with one aſſent roſe up to D
« revenge the killing of him, and in a pitched field obtained victory: ſome they tooke
« priſoners, others they put to the ſword. The things thus diſpatched, the ſaid Juſtice
« with his ſaid army went into Scotland, leaving in his place M. Thomas *Burgh* Trea-
« ſurer at that time of Ireland.

« Item, many Nobles of the land and the Earle of *Ormond* with their retinue and
« followers aſſembled together at the houſe of the Carmelite Friers in *Dublin*, the 11.
« day of June: and during this ſaid Parliament, whereas they were going out of the
« Court yard of the ſaid Friers, ſodainly within the preſſe of the people *Murchard* or
« *Moris* the ſonne of *Nicolas O-Tothil* was there murdered. At whoſe ſodaine killing
« all the Elders of the land fearing and ſuppoſing there was ſome treaſon, were ſtrucken E
« with an extraordinary and ſtrange affright, and much troubled. And he that killed the
« ſame *Murchard* ſtoutly eſcaped all their hands: but neither the party himſelfe nor
« his name they ever knew.

« Alſo John Lord Darcy returned Juſtice of Ireland.

« Item, Sir *Walter Bermingham*, ſonne to the Lord William *Bermingham* is delive-
« red out of the caſtle of *Dublin*, in the month of February.

« More, the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond* by a fall off his Palfrey
« brake his legge.

« Item, it fell out to be a faire and dry ſummer, in ſo much as at the feaſt of St. *Peter*
« *ad vincula* bread made of new wheat was eaten, and a peck of wheat was ſold for ſix- F
« pence in *Dublin*.

« Alſo Sir Reimund *Archdekon* Knight, and many others of the ſame kinred, were
« ſlaine in *Leinſter*.

« MCCCXXXVII. In the Vigill of S. Kalixt Pope, ſeven partridges (and unknown it
« is what ſpirit moved them) leaving the plaine field, made way directly unto the City

of

A of *Dublin*, and flying most swiftly over the meerest places, settled on the top of the Brew-house, belonging to the Canons of holy Trinity in Dublin. To which sight some Citizens came running, and wondered much at so strange a prodigie. But the boyes of the city caught two of them alive; a third they killed: and the rest feared therewith mounting up higher took their swift flight and escaped into the fields over against them. Now what this accident (not heard of in the ages before) did portend, I leave to the judgement of those that are cunning and skilfull.

Also Sir John Charleton Knight and a Baron, with his wife, sonnes, and daughters, and his whole family, came at the feast of S. Calixtus Pope, as chiefe Justice of Ire-
B land: and of his sonnes and household some died.

Also Lord Thomas Charleton, Bishop of Hereford, & brother in the whole blood unto the said Justice, came the same day with his brother as Chancellour of Ireland, together with Master John Rees Treasurer of Ireland, and Doctor in the Decretals, bringing with them many Welshmen, to the number of two hundred, and arrived in the haven of Dublin.

Also whiles John Charleton was Lord Justice and held a Parliament at *Dublin*, *Doctor David O-Hirraghey* Archbishop of Ardmagh being called to the Parliament made his provision for housekeeping in the Monastery of S. Mary neere unto *Dublin*: but because hee would have had his *Crosier* before him, hee was impeached by the
C Archbishop and his Clerkes, and permit him they would not.

Item, the same yeere died the same David Archbishop of *Ardmagh*: after whom succeeded Doctor *Richard Fitz-Ralfe* Deane of *Lichfield*, a notable Clerke, who was borne in the towne of *Dundalke*.

Item, James Botiller the first Earle of Ormond departed this life the sixth day of January, and lieth buried at Baly gaveran.

MCCCXXXVIII. Lord *John Charleton* at the instigation of his whole brother, to wit, Thomas Bishop of Hereford, is by the King discharged of his office, and returneth with his whole household into England, and Thomas Bishop of Hereford is by the King ordained *Custos* and Justice of Ireland.

D Item, Sir Eustace Pover, and Sir John Pover his Uncle, are by the said Justice brought out of Mounster to Dublin, and committed to prison in the castle the third day of February.

Also, in the parts of Ireland the frost was so vehement, that *Avin-Liffie*, the river of Dublin, was so frozen that very many danced and leaped upon the Ice of the said river, they played at foot-ball, and ran courses there: yea and they made fires of wood and of turfe upon the same Ice, and broyled herrings thereupon. This Ice lasted very many dayes. And as for the snow also in the parts of Ireland that accompanied the same frost, a man need not speake any more, seeing it was knowne to lye on such a wonderfull depth. This hard time of weather continued from the second
E day of December unto the tenth day of February: the like season was never heard of before, especially in Ireland.

MCCCXXXIX. All Ireland was generally up in armes. Item, an exceeding great slaughter there was of the Irish, and a number of them drowned, even 1200. at the least, by the meanes of the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Desmond*, and the rest of the *Geraldines* in the parts of *Kernige*.

Item, the Lord *Moris Fitz-Nicolas*, Lord of *Kernige*, was apprehended and imprisoned by the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Desmond*, and died in prison, being put to strait diet, for that he openly went out and rebelled with the said Irish against the Lord King of England, and against the Lord Earle.

F Item, a number of the *O. Dymcies* and other Irish were killed and drowned in the water of Barrow by the English, and the hot pursuit of the Earle of *Kildare*.

Also a great booty of cattell of sundry sorts, and such a booty as had not been seen in the parts of *Leinster*, by the said Lord Thomas Bishop of Hereford and Justice of Ireland, and with the helpe of the English of that country, was taken from the Irish in the parts of Odrone in the end of February.

MCCCXL. The ſaid Biſhop of Hereford and Juſtice of *Ireland*, being ſent for by A
the King, returned into England the tenth day of Aprill, leaving in his place
Frier Roger Outlaw Priour of Kylmaynon. Alſo this Sir Roger Lord Priour of
Kylmainon, Juſtice and Chancellour of the ſaid land, died the thirteenth day of Fe-
bruary.

Item, the King of England granted by his letters patents unto *John Darcy* the office
of Lord Juſtice of *Ireland* for terme of life.

MCCCXLI. Sir John Moris Knight came Lord Juſtice of *Ireland* in the moneth of
May, as Lievtenant unto *John Darcy* in the foreſaid land.

Item, this wondrous prodigie following, and ſuch as in our age had not been heard B
of before, hapned in the county of *Leinſter*: where a certain waifaring man as he tra-
velled in the Kings high way, found a paire of gloves, fit, as he thought, for his owne
turne: which as he drew upon his hands, forthwith in ſtead of a mans voice and ſpeech,
he kept a ſtrange and marvellous barking like unto a dogge: and from that preſent,
the elder folke and full growne, yea and women too throughout the ſame county,
barked like bigge dogges; but the children and little ones waughed as ſmall whelpes.
This plague continued with ſome 18. daies, with others a whole moneth, and with
ſome for two yeeres. Yea this foreſaid contagious malady entred alſo into the neigh-
bour ſhires, and forced the people in like manner to barke.

Alſo, the King of England revoked all thoſe gifts and grants that by him or his fa- C
ther had bin conferred by any meanes upon any perſons whatſoever in *Ireland*, were
they liberties, lands, or other goods: for which revocation great diſpleaſure and diſ-
content aroſe in the land: and ſo the land of *Ireland* was at the point to have beene
loſt for ever out of the King of Englands hand.

Item, by the Kings Councell there was ordained a generall Parliament of Ireland
in the moneth of October. To the ſame Parliament *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of
Deſmond came not. Before which time there was never knowne ſo notable and
manifeſt a diviſion in *Ireland*, between thoſe that were Engliſh by birth, and Engliſh
in blood. The Maiors beſides of the Kings cities in the ſame land, together with all
the better ſort of the Nobility and Gentry of the ſaid land, with one conſent upon D
mature deliberation and counſell had, among other their concluſions, decreed and ap-
pointed a common Parliament at Kilkenny in November, to the utility and profit
both of the King and the land before named: without asking any counſell at all of the
Lord Juſtice and the Kings officers aforeſaid in this behalfe.

Now the Lord Juſtice, and the reſt of the Kings Miniſters, in no wiſe preſumed to
come unto the ſame Parliament at Kilkenny. The Elders therefore of the land a-
foreſaid, together with the Ancients and Maiors of the cities, agreed and ordained as
touching ſolemne Embaſſadours to be ſent with all ſpeed unto the King of England,
about relieving the State of the land, and to complaine of his Miniſters in *Ireland*, as
touching their unequall and unjuſt regiment of the ſame, and that from thenceforth E
they neither could nor would endure the realme of *Ireland* to be ruled by his Mini-
ſters, as it had wont to be. And particularly they make complaint of the foreſaid Mi-
niſters, by way of theſe Queſtions.

Imprimis, How a land full of warres could be governed by him that was unskilfull
in warre?

Secondly, how a Miniſter or Officer of the Kings ſhould in a ſhort time grow to ſo
great wealth?

Thirdly, how it came to paſſe that the King was never the richer for Ireland?

MCCCXLII. The eleventh day of October, when the moone was eleven dayes old,
there were ſeen by many men at *Dublin* 2. moones in the firmament well and early F
before day. The one was according to the courſe of nature in the Weſt, and appea-
red bright: the other to the quantity of a round loafe appeared in the Eaſt, caſting
but a meane and ſlender light.

MCCCXLIII. St. Thomas ſtreet in *Dublin* was caſually burnt with fire upon the
feaſt of S. Valentine Martyr.

Item,

A Item, the 13. day of July, the Lord *Ralph Ufford*, with his wife the Counteſſe of *Ulſter*, came Lord chiefe Juſtice of *Ireland*: Upon whoſe entring, the faire weather changed ſodainly into a diſtemperature of the aire, and from that time there enſued great ſtore of raine, with ſuch abundance of tempeſtuous ſtormes, untill his dying day. None of his predeceſſours in the times paſt, was (with griefe be it ſpoken) comparable unto him. For this Juſticer bearing the office of Juſtice-ſhip, became an oppreſſor of the people of *Ireland*, a robber of the goods both of Clergy and Laity, of rich and poore alike: a defrauder of many under the colour of doing good: not obſerving the rights of the Church, nor keeping the lawes of the kingdome, offering
B wrongs to the naturall inhabitants, miniſtring juſtice to few or none, and altogether diſtruſting (ſome few onely excepted) the inborne dwellers in the land. Theſe things did hee ſtill, and attempted the like, miſled by the counſell and perſwaſion of his wife.

Item, the ſaid Juſtice entring into Ulſter in the moneth of March through a Pas, called *Emerdullan*, was fiercely ſet upon by *Mac-Carton*, the which *Mac-Carton* verily having encountred with the ſaid Juſtice, ſpoiled him of his clothes, mony, utenſils, ſilver, plate, and horſes, yea and ſlew ſome of his men. But in the end, the foreſaid Juſtice with the helpe of the men of *Ergale* got the victory, and entred into the parts of *Ulſter*.

C MCCCXLV. The ſeventh of *June* a common Parliament was holden at *Dublin*, unto which the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* came not.

Item, the Lord *Ralph Ufford* Juſtice of *Ireland*, after the feaſt of S. John Baptiſt, with the Kings ſtandard raiſed (yet without the aſſent of the Elders of the land) againſt the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond*, marcheth forthwith into Mounſter, and there ſeized into the Kings hands the Earles lands: and theſe lands ſo ſeized letteth out to farme unto others for a certain yeerly rent, to be carried unto the King.

Item, the ſaid Juſtice being in the parts of Mounſter, delivered unto Sir William *Burton* Knight, two writs: the one whereof the ſaid William ſhould deliver unto the
D Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Kildare*: the contents of which was this; That upon paine of forfeiting all his lands, he ſhould with all ſpeed repaire unto him, to aid the King and him with a ſtrong power. Now in the other writ contained it was, that the ſaid Sir William ſhould apprehend the ſaid Earle of *Kildare*, and ſo apprehended commit him to priſon. But Sir William ſeeing that this could not poſſibly be brought about and effected accordingly by himſelfe, with colourable words framed for the nonce, perſwaded the ſaid Earle, whiles he was preparing himſelfe with his army, and levying a power unto the foreſaid Juſtice, that before his departure out of the countrey, hee ſhould repaire unto the Kings Counſell at *Dublin*, and that by the unanimity and joint counſell of the ſame ſo deale, as to provide for the ſafe keeping of
E his owne lands in his abſence: and if after that any hurt ſhould befall unto his lands whiles he was abſent, it ſhould be imputed unto the Kings counſell, and not to him. The Earle therefore giving credit unto the Knights words, and thinking of no treacherous practice in this behalfe, diſpoſed and addreſſed himſelf to come unto *Dublin*. When he was come, altogether ignorant of any treachery toward, whiles himſelfe ſat in conſultation with others of the King Councell in the Exchequer-court, ſodainly he was by the ſaid Sir William betraied, attached or arreſted and apprehended, and brought to the caſtle of the ſaid city, and there clapt up in priſon.

Item, the ſaid Juſtice entred with his army the parts of *O-Conill* in *Mounſter*, and by a treacherous device taketh two caſtles of the Earle of Deſmonds, to wit, the ca-
F ſtle of *Ynnikiſty*, and the caſtle of the *Iland*: in which caſtle of the *Iland* thus taken, the Knights being within the ſaid caſtle, namely, Sir *Euſtace le Pore*, Sir *William Graunt*, and Sir *John Cotterell*, were firſt drawne, and afterward in October openly hanged untill they were dead.

Alſo the ſaid Earle of *Deſmond*, with ſome other of his Knights, were by the ſaid Juſtice baniſhed. The foreſaid Juſtice having attchieved theſe exploits in *Mounſter*, returned

returned in the moneth of November with his company unto his wife then great A
with child, remaining at *Kilmaynan*, which is neere to *Dublin*: over and beside those
things which had beene done against the Laity, by inditing and emprisoning some of
them, and turning them out of their goods, he also caused the Ecclesiasticall persons,
as well Priests as Clerkes, to be endited; and standing endited, attached and impriso-
ned them, and fetched no small summes of money out of their purses.

Item, as touching the grants and demises of their lands, to wit, whom before hee
had deprived of their lands, he bestowed the same upon divers tenants (as hath beene
said) as also the very writings concerning those grants, so sealed as they were by him
and with the Kings seale, he revoked, tooke the same from them, cancelled, defaced, B
and wholly annulled them.

Item, all the mainpernours of the said Earle of *Desmond*, in number twenty sixe, as
well Earles as Barons, Knights and others of the countrey, whose names be these,
to wit, Lord *William Burke* Earle of *Ulster*, Lord *James Botiller* Earle of *Ormond*,
Sir *Richard Tuit* Knight, Sir *Eustace Le Poer* Knight, Sir *Gerald De Rochfort* Knight,
Sir *John Fitz-Robert Poer* Knight, Sir *Robert Barry* Knight, Sir *Moris Fitz Gerald*
Knight, Sir *John Welleſley* Knight, Sir *Walter Lenfaunt* Knight, Sir *Roger de la Rokell*
Knight, Sir *Henry Traharn* Knight, Sir *Roger Power* Knight, Sir *John Lenfaunt* Knight,
Sir *Roger Power* Knight, Sir *Matthew Fitz-Henry* Knight, Sir *Richard Wallis* Knight,
Sir *Edward Burk* Knight, the sonne of the Earle of *Ulster*, *David Barry*, *William Fitz-*
Gerald, *Fulke Ash*, *Robert Fitz-Moris*, *Henry Barkley*, *John Fitz-George Roch*, and C
Thomas de Lees de Burgh, their own travels and proper expences, which some of them
with the said Justice in his warre had beene at, and in pursuing the said Earle of *Des-*
mond notwithstanding, he by definitive sentence deprived of their lands, and dis-inhe-
rited, and awarded their bodies to the Kings pleasure, excepting foure persons only of
all the foresaid sureties, whose names be these, *William Burk* Earle of *Ulster*, *James*
Botiller Earle of *Ormond*, *&c.*

MCCCXLVI. Upon Palme-Sunday, which fell out to be the ninth day of *Aprill*,
the above named Lord Ralph *Ufford* Justice of *Ireland* went the way of all flesh: for
whose death his owne dependants, together with his wife, sorrowed not a little: for D
whose death also the loiall subjects of Ireland rejoice no lesse. The Clergy and peo-
ple both of the land, for joy of his departure out of this life, with merry hearts doe
leap, and celebrate a solemn feast of Easter. At whose death the floods ceased, and the
distemperature of the aire had an end, and in one word, the common sort truely and
heartily praise the onely Son of God. Well, when this Justice now dead was once
fast folded within a sheet and a coffin of lead, the foresaid Countesse (with his trea-
sure not worthy to be bestowed among such holy reliques) in horrible griefe of heart
conveied his bowels over into England, there to be enterred.

And againe, in the month of May, and on the second day of the same month, behold
a prodigious wonder, sent, no doubt, miraculously from God above. For lo, she that E
before at her comming entred the city of *Dublin* so gloriously, with the Kings armes
and ensignes, attended upon with a number of souldiers in her guard and traine along
the streets of the said city, and so from that time forward (a small while though it
were) living royally with her friends about her, like a Queen in the Iland of *Ireland*,
now at her going forth of the same city privily by a posterne gate of the castle, to a-
void the clamour of the common people calling upon her for debts, in her retire
homeward to her owne countrey departed in disgrace, sad and mournfull with the
dolefull badges of death, sorrow and heavinesse.

Item, after the death of the said Justice of *Ireland*, the Lord *Roger Darcy*, with the
assent of the Kings Ministers and others of the same land, is placed in the office of Ju- F
stice for the time.

Also the castles of *Ley* and *Kylmehede* are taken by the Irish and burnt, in the mo-
neth of *April*.

Item, Lord *John Moris* commeth chiefe Justice of Ireland the fifteenth day of
May.

Also

A Alſo the Iriſh of Ulſter gave a great overthrow unto the Engliſh of Urgale, wher-
in were ſlaine three hundred at the leaſt, in the moneth of June. Alſo, the ſaid Lord
John Moris, Juſtice of Ireland, is diſcharged by the King of England from that office
of Juſticeſhip, and the Lord Walter *Bermingham* ſet in the ſame office by the fore-
ſaid King: and a little after the foreſaid ſlaughter committed, entreth with Commiſ-
ſion into Ireland in the month of June.

Item, unto the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of Deſmond the maintenance of
peace for a certain time is granted by the King of England. Which being granted
upon the Vigill of the exaltation of the holy Croſſe, hee together with his wife and
B two ſonnes take ſea at the haven of Yoghal, and croſſeth over into England; where he
followeth the law hard, and requireth inſtantly to have juſtice for the wrongs done
unto him by Raulph Ufford, late Lord Juſtice of Ireland above named.

Item, unto the ſaid Earle, by commandement and order from the Lord King of
England, there are granted from his entrance into England twenty ſhillings a day,
and ſo day by day ſtill is allowed for his expences.

Alſo, the Lord Walter Bermingham Juſtice of Ireland, and the Lord *Moris Fitz-
Thomas*, Earle of *Kildare*, roſe up in armes againſt *O-Merda* and his complices, who
burnt the Caſtle of Ley and *Kilmehed*: and they with their forces valiantly ſet upon
and invade him and his complices, ſpoiling, killing and burning, in ſo much as the ſaid
C *O-Morda* and his complices (although at the firſt they had manfully and reſolutely
made reſiſtance there with many thouſands of the Iriſh) after many wounds and a
great ſlaughter committed, were conſtrained in the end to yeeld; and ſo they ſub-
mitted to the Kings grace and mercy, and betake themſelves full and whole unto the
ſaid Earles devotion.

MCCCXLVII. The Earle of *Kildare* with his Barons and Knights goeth unto the
King of England in the moneth of May, to aide him lying then at the ſiege of Ca-
leys.

Alſo the towne of Caleys was by the inhabitants upon the fourth day of June ren-
dred up into the King of Englands hands.

D Item, Walter Bonevile, William Calfe, William Weleſley, and many other noble
Gentlemen and valiant Knights as well of England as of Ireland, died of the ſickneſſe
in Caleys.

Alſo, *Mac-Murgh*, to wit, *Donald Mac-Murgh* the ſonne of *Donald Art Mac-
Murgh* King of *Leinſter*, upon the fifth day of June is treacherouſly ſlain by his own
people.

More, *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Kildare* is by the King of England made
Knight.

Alſo the towne called *Monaghan*, with all the territorie adjoining, is by the Iriſh
burnt on the feaſt day of S. Stephen Martyr.

E Item, Dame Joane Fitz-Leoues, ſometime wife to the Lord Simon Genevile de-
parted this life, and is buried in the Covent Church of the Friers Preachers of Trim,
the ſecond day of Aprill.

MCCCXLVIII. And in the 22. yeere of King Edward the third, reigned the firſt
peſtilence, and moſt of all in Ireland, which had begunne afore in other Coun-
tries.

Item, in this yeere Walter Lord *Bermingham*, Lord Juſtice of Ireland came into
England, and left *John Archer* Prior of *Kylmainon* his Lievtenant in his roome. And
he returneth againe in the ſame yeere Juſtice as before: and the King conferred upon
the ſame Walter, the Barony of Kenlys which is in Oſſerie, becauſe he led a great ar-
F my againſt the Earle of Deſmond, with Raulfe Ufford, as before is ſaid: which Baro-
ny belonged in times paſt unto the Lord *Euſtace Pover*, who was attainted and hang-
ed at the caſtle of the Iſle.

MCCCXLIX. Lord Walter Bermingham, the beſt Juſtice of Ireland that ever was,
gave up his office of Juſticeſhip; after whom ſucceeded the Lord Carew Knight and
Baron both.

MCCCL. And in the 25. yeere of the foreſaid King Edward, Sir Thomas Rokesby A
Knight was made Lord Juſtice of Ireland.

Item, Sir Walter *Bermingham* Knight Lord *Bermingham*, that right good Juſtice
ſometime of Ireland, died in the Even of S. Margaret Virgin in England.

MCCCLI. Kenwrick *Sherman* ſometime Maior of the Citie of Dublin died, and was
buried under the Belfray of the preaching Friers of the ſame City: which Belfray
and Steeple himſelfe erected, and glazed a window at the head of the Quire, and cau-
ſed the roofe of the Church to be made, with many more good deeds. In the ſame
Covent he departed I ſay the ſixth day of March: and at his end he made his Will or
Teſtament, amounting to the value of three thouſand Marks: and bequeathed many B
good Legacies unto the Prieſts of the Church, both religious and ſecular, that were
within twenty miles about the City.

MCCCLII. Sir Robert *Savage* Knight began in *Ulſter* to build new caſtles in divers
places, and upon his owne Manours: who while he was a building ſaid unto his ſonne
and heire Sir Henry *Savage*, let us make ſtrong walls about us, leſt happily the Iriſh
come and take away our place, deſtroy our kinred and people, and ſo we ſhall be re-
proached of all Nations. Then anſwered his ſonne, where ever there ſhall be valiant
men, there is a Caſtle and Fortreſſe too, according to that ſaying, *The ſonnes encam-
ped*, that is to ſay, valiant men are ordained for warre, and therefore will I be among
ſuch hardy men, and ſo ſhall I be in a caſtle: and therewith ſaid in his vulgar ſpeech, C
A caſtle of *Bones* is better than a caſtle of *Stones*. Then his father in a fume and chafe
gave over his worke, and ſwore an oath that he would never build with ſtone and
morter; but keepe a good houſe, and a very great family and retinew of ſervants a-
bout him: but he propheſied withall, that hereafter his ſonnes and poſterity ſhould
grieve and waile for it: which indeed came to paſſe; for the Iriſh deſtroyed all that
country for default of caſtles.

MCCCLV. And in the thirty yeere of the ſame King, Sir Thomas *Rokesby* Knight
went out of his office of Juſtice the ſixe and twenty day of July: after whom ſucce-
ded Moris *Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmund*, and continued in the office untill his
death. D

Item, on the day of Saint Pauls converſion, the ſame Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas*
died Juſtice of Ireland in the caſtle of *Dublin*, not without great ſorrow of his friends
and kinsfolke, and no leſſe feare and trembling of all other Iriſh that loved peace.
Firſt, he was buried in the quire of the preaching Friers of Dublin: and at laſt enter-
red in the Covent Church of the Friers Preachers of *Traly*. This man was a righte-
ous Juſticer, in that hee ſtucke not to hang up thoſe of his owne blood for theft and
rapine, and miſdemeanours, even as ſoone as ſtrangers: and chaſtiſed the Iriſh very
well.

MCCCLVI. And in the one and thirty yeere of the foreſaid King, Sir Thomas
Rokesby was made the ſecond time Juſtice of Ireland, who tamed the Iriſh very well, E
and paied as well for the victuals he tooke, ſaying, I will eat and drinke out of Treen
veſſels, and yet pay both gold and ſilver for my food and apparel, yea and for my pen-
ſioners about me.

The ſame yeere died that Sir Thomas Juſtice of Ireland, within the Caſtle of
Kilka.

MCCCLVII. Alſo in the two and thirty yeere of the ſame Kings raigne, Sir Alma-
rick de *Saint Aimund* was made chiefe Juſtice of Ireland, and entred into it.

At this very time began a great controverſie between Maſter Richard *Fitz-Ralfe*
Archbiſhop of *Armagh*, and the foure Orders of the begging Friers: but in the end
the Friers got the maſtery, and by the Popes meanes cauſed the Archbiſhop of Ar- F
magh to hold his peace.

MCCCLVIII. In the 33. yeere of the ſame King Sir *Almarick* Sir *Amund* chiefe
Juſtice of *Ireland* paſſed over into England.

MCCCLIX. In the 34. yeere of the ſame King, *James Botiller* Earle of Ormond was
made chiefe Juſtice of Ireland.

Item,

A Item, the Lady *Joan Burke* Counteſſe of Kildare departed this life on St. Georges day: and was buried in the Church of the Friers Minors of Kildare, neere unto her husband the Lord *Thomas Fitz-John* Earle of Kildare.

MCCCLX. And in the 35. of the foreſaid King, died Maſter *Richard Fitz-Ralfe* Archbiſhop of *Armagh* in *Hanault*, the fixteenth day of December: whoſe bones were conveied into *Ireland* by the reverend father *Stephen* Biſhop of *Meth*, to be beſtowed in S. *Nicolas* Church at *Dundalk*, where he was born: But doubted it is whether they were his bones or ſome other mans.

Item, Sir *Robert Savage*, a doughty knight dwelling in Ulſter, departed this life:
B who with a few Engliſhmen ſlew of the *Iriſh* three thouſand neere unto *Antrim*: but before that he went forth to that battell, he tooke order that there ſhould be given unto every Engliſhman one good draught or pot of wine or ale, whereof hee had a number of hogſheads and barrels full: and the reſt he ſaved againſt the comming of his friends: he cauſed alſo to be killed ſheepe, oxen, tame foule crammed fat, wilde foule, and for veniſon red Deere: that they might bee dreſſed and made ready for ſuch as returned winners out of the field, whoſoever they were. And he was wont to ſay, a ſhame it were if gueſts ſhould come and not finde what to eate and drinke. But when it pleaſed God to give the Engliſh victorie, he invited them all to ſupper, and they rejoiced with thankſgiving: and himſelfe ſaid, I give God thanks: For better it
C is thus to keep it, than to let it run forth upon the ground, as ſome gave me counſell. Buried he was in the covent Church of the preaching Friers of Coulrath, neere to the river of Banne.

Alſo, the Earle of Ormond, Lord Juſtice of Ireland entred England: in whoſe place *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Kildare* was made Lord Juſtice of *Ireland*, by this Charter and Commiſſion as appeareth: *Omnibus ad quos, &c.* that is, *To all whom theſe letters ſhall come unto Greeting:* Know ye that we have committed to our ſweet and faithfull ſubject, *Moris* Earle of *Kildare*, the office of our L. Juſtice of our land of *Ireland*: and our land of *Ireland*, with the Caſtle and all pertenances thereto, to keep and governe ſo long as it ſhall pleaſe us: and to receive at our Exchequer in *Dublin*
D yeerely, ſo long as hee ſhall remaine in that office, five hundred pounds: for which he ſhall keep that office and land, and he ſhall be himſelfe one of the twenty men in armes (whom he ſhall finde) with as many horſes armed continually, during our foreſaid commiſſion. In witneſſe whereof, &c. Given by the hands of our beloved in Chriſt Frier Thomas *Burgey*, Prior of the Hoſpitall of S. John of *Jeruſalem* in *Ireland*, our Chancellour of *Ireland*, at *Dublin* the thirtieth day of March, and of our reigne the thirty five yeere. Alſo *James Botiller* Earle of *Ormond* came again out of England Lord Juſtice of Ireland, as before, unto whom the Earle of Kildare reſigned up the office of Juſticeſhip.

MCCCLXI. Leonell Earle of Ulſter in right of his wives inheritance, and being the
E Kings ſonne of England, came into Ireland as the Kings Lievtenant, and arrived at Dublin the eighth day of September being the feaſt of the bleſſed Virgins nativitie, bringing his ſecond wife Elizabeth, daughter and heire of the Lord William Burke Earle of Ulſter.

In the ſame yeere was the ſecond peſtilence. There died in England Henry Duke of Lancaſter, the Earle of March, the Earle of Northampton.

Alſo on the ſixth day of January, *Mons Doncref* a Citizen of *Dublin* was buried in the Churchyard of the Friers Preachers of the ſame City: unto which covent or brotherhood he gave forty pounds, toward the glazing of their Church.

Item, there departed out of this life the Lady *Joan Fleming*, wife to the Lord *Gef-*
F *fery Trevers*, and the Lady *Margaret Bermingham*, wife to the Lord *Robert Preſton*, on the Vigill of St. *Margaret*, and were buried in the Covent Church of the preaching Friers of Tredagh.

Alſo, the Lord Walter Bermingham the younger, died on S. *Laurence* day, who divided his inheritance between his ſiſters, the one part thereof the foreſaid Preſton had for his ſhare.

Item,

" *Item*, the foreſaid Lord *Leonell*, after hee was entred into *Ireland* and had reſted A
" ſome few daies, made warre upon *O-Brynne*, and proclaimed throughout his army,
" that no man borne in *Ireland* ſhould come neere unto his campe: and an hundred of
" his owne Penſioners were ſlaine. Leonell ſeeing this, forthwith reduced the whole
" people as well of England as of Ireland into one, and ſo hee proſpered, and ſtrucke
" many batrailes round about in all places with the *Iriſh*, by the helpe of God, and the
" people of *Ireland*. Hee made alſo many Knights of Engliſh and Iriſh: and among
" them *Robert Preſton*, *Robert Holiwood*, *Thomas Talbot*, *Walter Cuſacke*, *James de La*
" *Hide*, *John Aſh*, or *de Fraxius*, *Patricke* and *Robert Aſh*, or *de Fraxius*, and many
" beſides. B

" Alſo, he removed the Exchequer from Dublin to Carlagh, and gave five hundred
" pounds to the walling of that towne.

" Item, on the feaſt of Saint *Maur Abbat*, there roſe a mighty wind, that ſhooke and
" overthrew pinnacles, battlements, chimneys, and other things higher than the reſt,
" trees without number, divers Steeples, and namely, the Steeple of the Preaching
" Friers.

" MCCCLXII. Alſo in the 36. yeere of the ſame King, the Church of St. *Patricke* in
" Dublin through negligence was ſet on fire and burnt, the eighth of Aprill.

" MCCCLXIV. And in the 38. yeere of the foreſaid King, the Lord Leonel Earle of
" Ulſter entred England the 22. of *Aprill*, and left his Deputy-Juſtice of Ireland, the
" Earle of Ormond: and the ſame Leonell Duke of Clarence returned the eighth of C
" December.

" MCCCLXV. Alſo in the 39. yeere of the ſaid King, the ſame Leonell Duke of Cla-
" rence paſſed over into England, leaving behind him Sir *Thomas Dale* Knight his De-
" puty-Cuſtos, and Juſtice of Ireland.

" MCCCLXVII. Great warre began between the *Berminghams* of *Carbry* and the men
" of Meth, becauſe many robberies by the foreſaid were committed in Meth. Then Sir
" *Robert Preſton* Knight, and Lord chiefe Baron of the Exchequer, ſet a ſtrong guard in
" the caſtle of *Carbry*, and laid forth a great deale of money againſt the Kings enemies,
" to defend his owne right, in regard of his wife. D

" Item, *Gerald Fitz-Moris* Earle of Deſmond was made Lord Juſtice of Ireland.

" MCCCLXVIII. And in the 42. yeere of the ſame King, in *Carbry*, after a certaine
" Parliament ended betweene the Iriſh and Engliſh, there were taken priſoners Frier
" *Thomas Burley* Prior of *Kylmaynon*, the Kings Chancellour in Ireland, *John Fitz-*
" *Reicher* Sheriffe of *Meth*, Sir *Robert Tirell* Baron of Caſtle-knoke, with many beſides,
" by the *Berminghams* and others of *Carbry*. Then James Bermingham, who had been
" kept in the caſtle of Trim in yron manacles and fetters as a traytour, was delivered
" out of priſon, in exchange for the foreſaid Chancellour, the other were put to their
" ranſomes.

" Item, the Church of Saint Maries in Trim was burnt with the fire of the ſame Mo- E
" naſtery.

" Alſo in the Vigill of St. Luke the Evangeliſt, the Lord *Leonell* Duke of Clarence
" died at *Albe* in *Pyemont*. Firſt he was buried in the City of Papie, hard by St. *Au-*
" *guſtin* the Doctor; and afterward enterred at *Clare* in the covent Church of *Auſtin*
" Friers in England.

" MCCCLXIX. And in the 43. yeere of the foreſaid King, Sir William Windeſore
" Knight, a doughty man in armes and courageous, came as the Kings Lievtenant into
" Ireland the twelfth day of July: unto whom gave place in the office of Juſtice-ſhip
" Gerald *Fitz-Moris* Earle of Deſmond.

" MCCCLXX. And in the 44. yeere of the ſame King, began the third peſtilence, and F
" the greateſt in Ireland, in which died many Noblemen and Gentlemen, Citizens alſo
" and children innumerable.

" The ſame yeere *Gerald Fitz-Moris* Earle of *Deſmond*, the Lord *John Nicolas* and
" the Lord *Thomas Fitz John* and many other noble perſons were taken priſoners up-
" on the ſixth of July, neere unto the Monaſtery of *Maio*, in the county of Limerick by

O-Breen

A O-Breen and Mac-Comar of Thomond; and many were ſlaine: in regard of which occurrent, the ſaid Lievtenant went over to Limericke to the defence of Mounſter, leaving the warres againſt the O-Tothiles, and the reſt in Leinſter.

In this yeere died Lord Robert Terel Baron of caſtle Knock, the Lady *Scolaſtica* his wife, and their ſonne and heire: by reaſon whereof Joan Terel and Maud Terel, ſiſters of the ſaid Robert, parted the inheritance between themſelves.

Item, there departed this life Lord Simon Fleming Baron of Slane, Lord John Cuſake Baron of *Colmolyn*; and *John Tailour* ſomtime Maior of *Dublin*, a rich and mighty monied man.

B *That which followeth was copied out of the Manuſcript Chronicles of Henry Marleburgh.*

MCCCLXXII. Sir Robert Aſheton came Lord Juſtice of Ireland.

MCCCLXXIII. Great warring there was between the Engliſh of Meth, and O-Ferdle, in which warre many of both ſides were ſlaine.

Item, in May Lord John Huſſe Baron of Galtrim, John Fitz-Richard Sheriffe of Meth, and William Dalton, in Kynaleagh were killed by the Iriſh.

MCCCLXXV. Thomas Archbiſhop of *Dublin* died: and in the ſame yeere was Ro-
C bert of Wickford conſecrated Archbiſhop of *Dublin*.

MCCCLXXXI. There departed this life Edmund Mortimer the Kings Lievtenant in Ireland, Earle of March and Ulſter, at Cork.

MCCCLXXXIII. There was a great peſtilence in Ireland.

MCCCLXXXV. The bridge of the city of *Dublin* fell downe.

MCCCXC. Robert Wickford Archbiſhop of *Dublin* died.

The ſame yeere *Robert Waldeby* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, of the order of Auſten Friers, was tranſlated.

MCCCXCVII. There hapned the tranſlation and death of Frier *Richard Northalis* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, one of the Carmelites order.

D Alſo in the ſame yeere *Thomas Crauley* was conſecrated Archbiſhop of *Dublin*.

The ſame yeere the Lord *Thomas Burgh*, and the Lord *Walter Bermingham* ſlew ſixe hundred of the Iriſh, and their captain *Mac-Con*.

Item, Roger Earle of March, Lievtenant of Ireland waſted the country of *O-Bryn*, with the help of the Earle of *Ormund*, and dubbed there ſeven Knights, to wit, Chriſtopher Preſon, John Bedeleu, Edmund Loundris, John Loundris, William Nugent, Walter de la Hyde, and Robert Cadell, at the forcing and winning of a moſt ſtrong Manor houſe of the ſaid O-Bryn.

MCCCXCVIII. Upon the Aſcenſion day of our Lord, the Tothils ſlew forty Engliſh, among whom John Fitz-William, Thomas Talbot, and Thomas Comyn were kil-
E led, which was a pitifull miſhap.

In the ſame yeere on St. Margarets day, Roger Earle of March the Kings Lievtenant was with many others ſlaine at Kenlys in Leinſter, O-Bryn and other Iriſh of Leinſter, in whoſe place and office Roger Grey is choſen Juſtice.

In the ſame yeere upon the feaſt of S. *Marke* Pope and Confeſſor, came to *Dublin* the noble Duke of Sutherey, as the Kings Lievtenant in Ireland: with whom at the ſame time arrived Maſter *Thomas Crauley*, Archbiſhop of *Dublin*.

MCCCXCIX. And in the 23. yeere of King Richard, upon Sunday which fell out to be the morrow after S. *Petronill* or *Pernill* the Virgins day, the ſame glorious King *Richard* arrived at *Waterford* with two hundred ſaile.

F *Item*, the ſixth day of the ſame weeke, at *Ford* in *Kenlys* within the county of *Kildare*, were ſlaine of the Iriſh 200. by *Jenicho* and other Engliſh: and the morrow after the *Dublinians* made a rode in the country of O-Bryn, and ſlew of the Iriſh 33. and foureſcore men and women with their little children they took priſoners.

The ſame yeere, the ſaid King came to *Dublin* the fourth day before the Calends of July: where hee heard rumours of Henrie the Duke of Lancaſter his

his comming into England, whereupon himself passed over with speed into England. A

MCCCC. In the first yeere of King Henry the fourth, at Whitsontide the Constable of Dublin castle and many others encountred the Scots at sea before Stranford in Ulster: whereupon fell out a lamentable accident, for that many of the English were slaine and drowned there.

MCCCCI. In the second yeere of King Henry the fourth, Sir John Stanley the K. Lievtenant passed over into England in the month of May, leaving in his roome Sir William Stanley.

In the same yeere, upon the Vigill of Saint Bartholomew, there entred into Ireland Stephen Scroop, as deputy to the Lord Thomas of Lancaster, the Kings Lievtenant B in Ireland.

The same yeere, on the day of S. Brice Bishop and Confessor, the Lord Thomas of Lancaster the Kings sonne, arrived at *Dublin*, Lievtenant of Ireland.

MCCCCII. On the fifth of July was the Church of the Friers Preachers at *Dublin* dedicated by the Archbishop of *Dublin*: and the same day John Drake the Maior of *Dublin*, with the citizens and men of the countrey, slew in battell of the Irish neere unto Bree 493. and were victorious over the Irish.

The same yeere in the moneth of September, a Parliament was holden at *Dublin*: at which time in Uriel Sir Bartholomew Verdon, James White, Stephen Gernon, and their complices, slew John Dowdal Sheriffe of Louth. C

MCCCCIII. In the fourth yeere of King Henry the fourth, and in the moneth of May, was killed Sir Walter Beterley a valiant Knight then Sheriffe there, and with him thirty men.

In the same yeere about the feast of S. Martin, there passed over into England Thomas the Kings sonne, leaving Stephen Scroop his Deputy, who also himself upon the first day of Lent returned into England: and then the Lords of the land chose the Earle of Ormond Lord Justice of Ireland.

MCCCCIV. In the fifth yeere of King Henry died *John Cowlton* Archbishop of *Armagh* the fifth of May, whom Nicholas Fleming succeeded. The same yeere on S. Vitalis day began a Parliament at *Dublin*, before the Earle of Ormond then Lord D Justice of Ireland: wherein where confirmed the Statutes of Kilkenny and of *Dublin*: also the charter of Ireland.

In the same yeere Patrick Savage in Ulster was treacherously slaine by *Mac-Kilmori*, and *Richard* his brother given for an hostage, who likewise was murdred in prison, after he had payed two hundred Marks.

MCCCCV. In the sixth yeere of King Henry, and in the month of May, were taken three Scottish Galions or Barkes, two at Green-castle, and one at Dalkey, with the captaine Thomas *Mac-Colagh*.

The same yeere the merchants of Tredaght entred Scotland, tooke pledges and preies. E

The same yeere Stephen Scroope crossed the seas into England, leaving the Earle of Ormond Lord Justice of Ireland.

And the same yeere, in the month of June the *Dublinians* entred Scotland at Saint *Ninians*, and there behaved themselves manfully: then landed they in Wales, and did much hurt to the Welshmen there; yea and carried away the Shrine of S. *Cubie* unto the Church of the holy Trinitie in Dublin.

Also, the same yeere on the Vigill of the blessed Virgin, died James Botiller Earle of Ormond, whiles he was Lord Justice (to the griefe of many) at Baligauran; unto whom there succeeded in the office of Lord Justice, Gerald Earle of Kildare.

MCCCCVI. And in the seventh yeere of King Henry, on *Corpus Christi* day the *Dublinians* with the people of the Countrey about them, manfully overcame the Irish, F and killed some of them: they tooke three ensignes, and carried away divers of their heads to *Dublin*.

The same yeere, the Prior of Conall fought valiantly in the plaine of Kildare, and vanquished two hundred Irish well armed, killing some, and putting others

to

A to flight: there were in the Priors company not above twenty Engliſh: and thus God regardeth thoſe that repoſe truſt in him.

In the ſame yeere, after the feaſt of S. Michael, Sir Stephen Scroop Deputy Juſtice under the Lord Thomas the Kings ſonne Lievtenant of Ireland, entred into Ireland.

The ſame yeere died Pope Innocentius the ſeventh, after whom ſucceeded Pope Gregory.

The ſame yeere beganne a Parliament at Dublin on Saint Hilaries day, which ended at Trym in Lent: and *Meiler Bermingham* ſlew *Cathol O-Conghir* in the end of February, and Sir *Gefferey Vaulx* a noble Knight in the countie of Carlagh

B died.

MCCCCVII. A certaine Iriſhman, a moſt falſe villaine, named *Mac-Adam Mac-Gilmori* (who cauſed fortie Churches to be deſtroied) one that was never chriſtened, and therefore termed *Corbi*, tooke Patricke Savage priſoner, and received of him for his ranſome two thouſand Marks, and yet killed him afterwards with his brother Richard.

The ſame yeere, in the feaſt of the exaltation of the Holy Croſſe, *Stephen Scroop*, Deputy under *Thomas* the Kings ſonne Lievtenant of Ireland, accompanied with the Earles of Ormond and Deſmond, and the Prior of Kylmaynon, with many out of Meth, ſet forth from *Dublin*: and in hoſtile manner invaded the land of *Mac-*

C *Murgh*: where the Iriſh had the better of the field in the forepart of the day; but afterwards they were manfully by the ſaid Captaines repulſed: where *O-Nolan* with his ſonne and others were taken priſoners. But hearing then and there, that the Burkeins and O-Keroll in the countie of Kilkenny had for two daies together done much miſchiefe, ſodainly the ſaid Captaines rode in all haſte with bridle on horſe necke unto the towne of Callan, and there meeting with the ſaid enemies, manfully put them to flight. O-Keroll, and to the number of eight hundred they killed in the place.

The ſame yeere *Stephen Scroop* ſailed over into England, and *James Butler* Earle of Ormond was by the country choſen Lord Juſtice of Ireland.

D MCCCCVIII. The ſaid L. Juſtice held a Parliament at *Dublin*, in which Parliament were confirmed the Statutes of *Kilkenny* and of *Dublin*: and a Charter granted under the great ſeale of England againſt *Purveyours*.

The ſame yeere, the morrow after S. *Peters* day *ad Vincula*, the Lord Thomas of *Lancaſter* the Kings ſonne arrived as Lievtenant of *Ireland* at *Carlingford*, and in the weeke following came to *Dublin*: and arreſted the Earle of *Kildare* as he came unto him, with three of his houſe: and all his goods he loſt by the ſervants of the ſaid Lievtenant: and in the caſtle of *Dublin* he impriſoned him, untill he made paiment of 300. Marks for a fine.

The ſame yeere on Saint *Marcellus* day died the Lord *Stephen Scroop* at *Triſtel-*

E *Dermot*.

The ſame yeere the ſaid Thomas of *Lancaſter* was wounded at *Kylmainon*, and hardly eſcaped death: and afterwards cauſed Proclamation to be made, that whoſoever by his tenures owed ſervice to the King ſhould appeare at *Roſſe*. And after Saint *Hilaries* feaſt he held a Parliament at *Kilkenny*, for to have a tallage granted. And afterwards upon the third day before the Ides of March, he paſſed over into England, leaving the Prior of *Kylmainon* his Deputy in *Ireland*.

In this yeere Hugh *Mac-Gilmory* was ſlaine at *Cragforgus*, within the Oratory or Church of the Friers Minors: which Church he before had deſtroyed, and broken the glaſſe windowes thereof, for to have the iron barres therein: at which his ene-

F mies, to wit, the Savages, entred.

MCCCCIX. In the tenth yeere of King Henry, and in the month of June, *Janico* of *Artoys* with the Engliſh ſlew foureſcore of the Iriſh in Ulſter.

MCCCCX. On the thirteenth day of June began a Parliament at *Dublin*, and continued three weeks, the Prior of Kylmainon ſitting as Lord Juſtice.

The ſame yeere, on the tenth day of July, the ſame Juſtice beganne the caſtle of

« Mibracly in O-Feroll, and built De la Mare: and a great dearth there was of corne. A
« In the ſame yeere the Juſtice entred the land of O-brin with a thouſand and five
« hundred kernes, of whom eight hundred departed unto the Iriſh: and had not the
« *Dublinians* beene there, there would have beene wailing and many a woe; and yet
« *John Derpatrick* loſt his life there.
« MCCCCXII. About the feaſt of Tiburce and Valerian, O-Conghir did much harm
« to the Iriſh in Meth, and tooke priſoner 160. men.
« The ſame yeere O-Doles a knight, and Thomas Fitz-Moris Sheriffe of *Limerik*,
« killed one another.
« In the ſame yeere, the ninth of June, died *Robert Monteyn* Biſhop of Meth, after B
« whom ſucceeded *Edward Dandiſey* ſometime Archdeacon of *Cornwall*.
« MCCCCXIII. The ſeventh of October there landed in Ireland at *Cloncarſe*, *John*
« *Stanley* the Kings Lievtenant in Ireland, who died the ſixth of January in *Atterith*.
« The ſame yeere, after the death of *John Stanley* Lord Lievtenant, *Thomas Crauley*
« Archbiſhop of *Dublin* was choſen on the eleventh day of February Lord Juſtice of
« Ireland. A Parliament eftſoons began at *Dublin* the morrow after Saint Matthias the
« Apoſtles day, and laſted fifteene daies: during which time the Iriſh fell to burning in
« divers places, as they had done often in Parliament times; wherefore a tallage was
« demanded, but not granted.
« MCCCCXIIII. The Engliſh ſlew of the Iriſh the O-Mordries and O-Dempſies C
« neer to *Kilka*, even whiles the Juſtice of Ireland *Thomas Crauley* Archbiſhop of *Dub-*
« *lin* went in Proceſſion at *Triſteldermot*, praying with his Clerks: and his ſervants with
« their countrimen overthrew of the Iriſh an hundred.
« Upon the feaſt day of Saint *Gordian* and Saint *Epimachus* a foile or diſcomfiture
« was given to the Engliſh of Meth, and there was ſlaine *Thomas Maurevord* Baron of
« *Scrin*: and taken priſoners there were *Chriſtopher Fleming*, *John Dardis*, and many o-
« thers ſlaine by *O-Conghir* and the Iriſh.
« In the vigill of *Saint Martin* arrived the Lord *John Talbot* Lord Furnivall, as
« Lievtenant of Ireland, at *Dalkay*.
« MCCCCXV. In the moneth of November died *Robert Talbot* a Nobleman, who D
« walled the Suburbs of Kilkenny.
« *Item*, after the feaſt of *All-Saints* died Frier Patricke Baret Biſhop of Ferne, and a
« Canon of Kenlis, where he was buried.
« MCCCCXVI. On the feaſt day of Gervaſſe and Prothaſius the Lord Furnivall had
« a ſonne borne at *Finglas*. About this time the reverend Lord *Stephen Fleming*
« Archbiſhop of *Armagh* departed this life: unto whom ſucceeded *John Suanig*. And
« at the ſame time the Lord Biſhop of *Ardachard*, Frier *Adam Lyns* of the order of
« preaching Friers.
« *Item*, on Saint *Laurence* day died *Thomas Talbot* Lord of *Furnivall*, lately borne
« at *Finglas*, & is interred in the quire of the preaching Friers Church of *Dublin*, with- E
« in the Covent of the ſaid Preachers. A Parliament was holden at *Dublin*, in the time
« whereof the Iriſh fell upon the Engliſh and ſlew many of them, among whom *Tho-*
« *mas Balimore* of *Baliquelan* was ſlaine.
« This Parliament laſted in that place ſixe weekes, and then was removed to Trym
« the eleventh day of May, and there it continued eleven daies: and granted there was
« unto the Lievtenant a ſubſidy of foure hundred Markes.
« MCCCCXVII. On the Eve of *Philip* and *Jacob* Apoſtles, *Thomas Crauley* Arch-
« biſhop of *Dublin* paſſed over into England, and died at Farindon: he was buried
« in the New Colledge at Oxford: a liberall man he had beene, and an almes-giver, a
« great Clerke, a Doctor in Divinity, and excellent Preacher, a builder of the places F
« wherein he dwelt, beautifull, ſumptuous, of ſanguine complexion, and tall of ſtature:
« ſo that in his time it might well be ſaid unto him, Faire art thou, and of a goodly pre-
« ſence above the ſons of men, grace is ſeated all over thy lips for the eloquence of thy
« tongue. Foureſcore yeeres old he was, and for the ſpace almoſt of twenty yeeres he
« governed the Church of *Dublin* peaceably.

MCCCCXVIII.

A MCCCCXVIII. The feaſt of the Annuntiation of our Lady fell out to be on good Friday, and ſtraight after Eaſter the Lord Deputy ſpoiled the tenants of Henry Crus and Henry Bethat.

Item, at Slane on the day of S. John and S. Paul, were arreſted the Earle of Kildare, Sir Chriſtopher Preſton, and Sir John Bedleu, and committed to ward within the caſtle of Trym, becauſe they were deſirous to common with the Prior of *Kylmainon*. The fourth of *Auguſt* died Sir Matthew Huſee Baron of Galtrim, who lieth buried at the Preaching Friers in Trim.

MCCCCXIX. The eleventh of May, Edmund Brel ſometime Maior of Dublin de-
B parted this life, and was buried at the Friers preachers of the ſame Citie. A Counſell royall was holden at Naas: and there a ſubſidie of 300. Markes was granted to the Lord Lievtenant.

At the ſame time died Sir *John Loundres*. On the fifth day of the week, falling out to be Maunday Thurſday, *O-Thoill* tooke 400. kine that belonged to Balimore, ſo breaking the peace againſt his oath.

The fourth of May *Mac-Morghe* chiefe Captaine of his owne Sept, and of all the Iriſh in Leinſter, was taken priſoner. And the ſame day Hugh Cokeſey was made knight.

The laſt day of May, the Lievtenant, the Archbiſhop of Dublin, and the Maior to-
C gether raſed the caſtle of Kenini.

The morrow after the feaſt of Proceſſus and Martinian, the Lord William Burgh, and other of the Engliſh ſlew 500. of the Iriſh, and tooke O-Kelly priſoner.

On the feaſt of Mary Magdalen, the Lievtenant John Talbot paſſed over into England, leaving for his Deputy the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*: carrying with him the curſes of divers, for that he paid a little or nothing for his victuals, and was indebted unto many.

About the feaſt of Saint *Laurence*, divers there were that died in Normandy, and by name, Frier Thomas Botiller Prior of Kilmainon, with many others.

D After whom ſucceeded in the Priory Frier John Fitz-Henry. The Archbiſhop being Deputy fell upon the Scohies, and ſlew of the Iriſh thirty neere unto Rodiſton.

Item, upon the Ides of February died Frier John Fitz-Henry Prior of Kylmainon: whom ſucceeded Frier *William Fitz-Thomas*, elected and confirmed the morrow after S. Valentines day.

Alſo the morrow after the feaſt of Saint Peter in *Cathedra*, the Lord *John Talbot* Lord of Furnivall yeelded the place into the hands of the Lord *Richard Talbot* Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, who afterward was choſen Lord Juſtice of *Ireland*.

MCCCCXX. Upon the fourth day of *Aprill*, the Lord *James Butler* Earle of *Ormond*
E arrived at Waterford, Lievtenant of *Ireland*, and quickely cauſed a combat to bee fought between two of his couſins: of whom the one died in the field, and the other was carried forth of the place ſore hurt and lamed unto Kilkenny. On St. Georges feaſt day, the ſame Lievtenant held a Counſell at *Dublin*, and ſummoned a Parliament there. And in the meane while he raiſed great booties from *O-Raly*, *Mac-Mahon*, and *Mac-Guyr*: And the eighth day of June began a Parliament at *Dublin*, and there were granted unto the Lievtenant 700. Markes: and that Parliament continued for 16. dayes: and the ſame was prorogued unto the munday after St. *Andrewes* day: alſo in the foreſaid Parliament were caſt up the debts of the Lord *John Talbot* late Lievtenant, which aroſe to a great ſumme.

F Alſo the morrow after St. *Michaels* day died *Michaell Bodley*.

On the Vigill of Saint *Francis*, there departed this life Frier *Nicholas Talbot*, Abbot of St. *Thomas* the Martyr in *Dublin*. After whom ſucceeded Frier John Whiting.

The morrow after the *Apoſtles Simon* and *Judes* day, was the caſtle of *Colnolin* taken by Thomas *Fitz-Geffery*.

« Alſo in the Vigill of S. Katherine Virgin, Botiller the ſonne and heire of the Earle A
« of Ormund was borne.
« Item, on munday after the feaſt of S. *Andrew* the Apoſtle, the ſaid Parliament began
« at Dublin, and continued 13. daies: and granted there was to the Lievtenant there
« 300. markes: and the Parliament was adjourned eftſoones unto the munday after St.
« *Ambroſe* day.
« Then rumours reſounded, that the Lord *Thomas Fitz-John* Earle of *Deſmund* died
« at Paris on St. *Laurence* feaſt day, and was buried there at the Friers Preachers co-
« vent, the King of England being preſent at his funerals. After whom ſucceeded in
« that Seigniorie James Fitz-Gerald his Unkle by the fathers ſide, who had three B
« times thruſt him out of his patrimonie: and laid an imputation upon him that he was
« a prodigall ſpend-thrift, and had waſted his patrimony both in Ireland and England,
« and that he gave or would give lands to the Abbey of St. *James* at Kerniſham. 1421.
« The Parliament began upon prorogation the third time at *Dublin* the munday after
« the feaſt of S. *Ambroſe*: and there certain perſons were ordained to be ſent in meſſage
« to the King, as touching the redreſſe of the land, namely, the Archbiſhop of *Armagh*,
« and Sir *Chriſtopher Preſton* Knight.
« At the ſame time Richard O-Hedian Biſhop of Caſſell was accuſed by John Geſe
« Biſhop of Liſmore and Waterford, upon thirtie Articles laid to his charge. After all
« that, hee charged him that hee made very much of the Iriſh, and loved none of the C
« Engliſh: that hee beſtowed no benefice upon any Engliſhman, and gave order like-
« wiſe unto other Biſhops, that they ſhould not conferre the leaſt living that was upon
« them.
« Item, that hee counterfeited the King of Englands ſeale, and the Kings letters pa-
« tents, that he went about to make himſelfe King of Mounſter: alſo that he tooke a
« ring away from the image of S. *Patrick*, which the Earle of *Deſmund* had offered, and
« beſtowed it upon an harlot of his: beſide many other enormities, which he exhibi-
« ted in writing. And the Lords and Commons were much troubled betweene theſe
« twaine.
« Now in the ſame Parliament, there was debate between *Adam Pay* Biſhop of *Clon* D
« and another Prelate: for that the ſaid *Adam* went about to unite the others Church
« unto his, but the other would not: and ſo they were ſent and referred unto the Court
« of Rome, and this Parliament laſted 18. daies.
« In the Nones of May there was a ſlaughter committed by *O-Mordris* upon the fa-
« mily or retinue of the Earle of *Ormund*, Lievtenant, neere unto the Monaſtery of
« *Leys*, where were ſlaine of the Engliſh 27. The principall parties were *Purcell* and
« *Grant*. Then Gentlemen of good birth were taken priſoners, and 200. fled unto the
« foreſaid Monaſtery, and ſo were ſaved.
« In the Ides of May died Sir *John Bodley* Knight, and *Geffery Galon* ſometime
« Maior of *Dublin*, and was buried in the houſe of the preaching Friers of the ſame E
« City.
« About this time *Mac-Mahon* an Iriſhman played the divell in *Urgal*, waſting and
« burning where ever he went.
« The ſeventh of *June* the Lievtenant entred into the country, to wit, of *Leys* againſt
« *O-Mordis*, and led thither a moſt puiſſant army, having the killing of his enemies for
« foure daies together, and untill the Iriſh promiſed all peace and quietneſſe.
« Upon the feaſt of *Michael* the Archangel, Thomas *Stanley*, accompanied with all
« the Knights and Squires of Meth and Iriel, took *Moyle O-Downyll* priſoner, and ſlew
« others, in the 14. yeere of King Henry the ſixth his reigne.
« F

Thus far forth were continued the Annales of Ireland which came to my hands, and upon which I have beſtowed theſe few pages,

A *pages, to gratifie them that may delight therein. As for the nice and dainty readers, who would have all writings tried to the touch of* Augustus *his dayes, I know they can yeeld no pleasing relish to them, in regard of the harsh words, and the sapleſſe dry ſtile, familiar unto that age wherein they were penned. Nevertheleſſe, I would have thoſe to remember, That* HISTORIE
B both beareth, brooketh, and requireth the Authors of all ages: *Alſo*, That they are to look as well for reall and ſubſtantiall knowledge from ſome, as for the verball and literall learning from others.

C

THE SMALLER ILANDS IN THE BRITISH OCEAN.

D NOw will I at length waigh anchor and ſet ſaile out of *Ireland*, and lanching forth take ſurvey of the Ilands ſcattered here and there along the coaſts of *Britaine*. If I durſt repoſe any truſt in my ſelfe, or if I were of any ſufficiencie, I would ſhape my courſe to every one. But ſith it is my purpoſe to diſcover and inlighten Antiquity, ſuch as are obſcure and of leſſe account I will lightly coaſt by: and thoſe that carry any ancient name and reckoning above the reſt, I will enter and viſite, yea and make ſome ſhort ſtay in them, that now at laſt in a good and happy houre they may recover their ancienty againe.

And that in this voiage I may at firſt ſet out orderly, and take a ſtraight and direct courſe, I will, to begin, ſaile out of Ireland into the Severn ſea, and by the Iriſh ſea (after I have doubled the utmoſt point of Scotland) follow my courſe down into the
E Germain Ocean, and ſo from thence through the Britiſh ſea (which extendeth as far as to Spaine) hold on my race as proſperouſly as I can. But I am afraid leſt this my ſhip of Antiquity, ſteared by me ſo unskilfull a Pilot, either run and be ſplit upon the rockes of errours, or elſe be overwhelmed with the waves of ignorance, yet venter I muſt. Τόλμα, ſaith *Antiphilus*, πὰν ἄγει, that is, *Adventure is a good ſea Captain*: and he that ſaileth the ſame voiage a ſecond time, may haply ſpeed much better, and finiſh his deſired courſe.

Firſt and formoſt, becauſe it ſeemeth not impertinent to my matter, I will ſet down what *Plutarch*, out of a fabulous narration of *Demetrius* (who ſeemeth to have lived in *Hadrians* time) reporteth generally as touching the Ilands lying neer to Britain. *De-*
F *metrius made report, that moſt of thoſe Ilands which coaſt upon Britain, lie deſert, deſolate and ſcattering here and there; whereof ſome were dedicated to the* Dæmones, *and* Heroes: *alſo that himſelf by commiſſion from the Emperour, ſailed toward one that was neereſt of thoſe deſert Iles, for to know and diſcover ſomewhat: the which he found to have in it few inhabitants, and thoſe be underſtood were reputed by the Britans ſacred and inviolable. Within a while after he was landed there, the aire and weather (as he ſaid) be-*

came

came foully troubled, many portenteous ſignes were given by terrible tempeſts, with extraordinary ſtormes, flaſhing and violent lightnings and fiery impreſsions: which after they were appeaſed, the Ilanders certified him that ſome one of great eminency was dead. And a little after: *Now he ſaid moreover, that there was a certain Iland there, wherein Saturn was by Briareus cloſed up and kept in priſon ſound aſleep (for ſleep was the means to hold him captive) about whoſe perſon there were many Dæmones at his feet, that ſtood attending as ſervitours.* Thus they took pleaſure in old time, as now alſo at this day, boldly to deviſe ſtrange wonders and tales of places far remote, in a certain ſecure veine of lying, as it were by authoritie. A

In the narrow ſea of Severn there peep up firſt of all two ſmall Ilands, whereof the one, becauſe it lieth flat and with an even ground, is by us called *Flatholme*, in the ſame ſenſe that *Planarie* is named Italy: the other *Step-holme*, becauſe it riſeth ſteep, in the Britiſh tongue *Reoric*: both of them, when the Britans bare rule, were tearmed *Echni*, like as in our age *Holmes*, for ſo the Anglo-Saxons called greene plaines encloſed within water: neither were they in ancient times famous for any thing elſe, but for that the Danes lay there at road: and for the tomb of one *Gualchus*, a Britan of ſingular devoutneſſe, whoſe Diſciple *Barruch* left his name to the Iland *Barry* in Wales (as an ancient monument of the Church of *Landaff* witneſſeth) which Iland in like manner hath given name to a noble houſe of the *Barraies* in *Ireland*. B

This hath lying hard to it the little Iland *Silly*, upon the coaſt of the ancient *Silures*, of whoſe name it ſeemeth to retaine ſtill more than a ſhadow, like as a ſmall town over againſt it in *Glancorgan-ſhire*: yet dare I not avouch it to be *Silura*, or *Inſula Silurum*, the Iland that *Solinus* mentioneth, ſeeing there be other Ilands bearing the ſame name; yet, farre diſtant from the *Silures*. C

From thence we come to *Caldey*, in the Britiſh *Imis-Pix*, lying neer unto the ſhore; and to *Londey* farther within the ſea, over againſt *Caldey*, & belonging unto *Devonſhire*; from the promontory or cape whereof, named *Hert-neſſe*, it lieth 14. miles. Larger this is counted of the twaine, howbeit reported to bee not much more than two miles long, and one mile broad, ſo encircled with rockes and cliffes round about, that there is no avenue unto it but in one or two places. A fort or ſconce it had: the ruines whereof, like as of S. Helens Chappell, are yet to be ſeene. That it had beene in time paſt eared with the plough, the ridges and furrowes in it doe evidently ſhew: now all the commodity and profit that it yeeldeth doth ariſe from ſea-fowle, whereof it hath great ſtore. Trees it hath none but ſtinking Elders, which the Stares haunt in ſuch multitudes, that uneth for their dung there is any comming unto them. But what meane I to ſtand hereupon? conſidering that Sir *Thomas Delamere* Knight (in reporting how that ſilly king Edward the ſecond, when his froward and unreaſonable wife, together with the unruly Barons thundred out threats, and denounced terrible menaces, was minded to withdraw himſelfe hither, as to a place of refuge) hath in old time deſcribed it in this wiſe. *Londay* (ſaith he) *is an Iland lying in the mouth of Severn two miles long over way, full of pleaſant paſtures: it affoordeth Connies in great ſtore: doves and ſtares (which Alexander Necham tearmeth Ganimedes birds) it hath continually from time to time ready to lay: it ſerveth the inhabitants beſides, with freſh water, walming abundantly out of ſprings, though it ſelfe be on all ſides compaſſed with the ſea. One way of entrance it hath into it, wherein two men can hardly goe afront together on foot; on every part beſides the dreadfull rockes bearing out a mighty heighth, hinder all ingreſſe. But ſcarcely doe our Hiſtorians make any mention of it, ſave only how William de Mariſco, a moſt leud and miſchievous rover in the reign of king Henry the third, from hence ſore infeſted theſe coaſts in times paſt: and that in King Edward the third his daies it was part of the Lutterels inheritance.* D E F

Greſholme. Stockholme, and Scalmey. Silimnus.

From thence in the very bent and turning of Pembroch-ſhire, we meet with *Greſholme*, *Stockholme*, and *Scalmey*, in which is plentie of graſſe, and wild thyme groweth very freſh and pleaſant. The day was when I thought *Scalmey* to have been that SILIMNUS, which Plinie in old time wrote of: but the truth hath now made me change my opinion. For that SILIMNUS of Pliny (as the affinity of the word implieth)

A implieth, ſeemes to be *Ptolomee* his LIMNI. That this here is the Britans *Lymen*, the word it ſelfe (if I ſhould ſay nothing) ſheweth evidently, which the Engliſhmen by a new name have now a daies termed *Ramſey*. This lieth full againſt the Epiſcopall Sea of Saint *Davids*, whereunto it belongeth, and was in the foregoing ages very famous for the death of one *Juſtinian* a moſt holy man; who after he had withdrawne himſelfe hither out of little Britaine in France, in that age that brought forth ſo many Saints, and led a long time an Eremits life, wholly devoted to the ſervice of God, being in the end ſlaine by a page, was regiſtred in the roll of Martyrs. In whoſe life we finde it oftentimes written, *Lemeneia Inſula*. Which denomination
B verily, together with the Britiſh name *Limen*, by which name it is knowne unto the Britains themſelves, checketh and taxeth his drowſineſſe who maketh this Iland lying next above it to be *Ptolomees Limnon*: which the Britains now name *Enhly*, and Engliſh *Berdſey*, as one would ſay the *Iſle of Birds*. But that this ſhould be it that *Ptolomee* calleth EDRI, and *Plinie* ANDROS or ADROS (as it is in ſome place read) I durſt more boldly gheſſe by the ſignification of the word: for *Ader* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth a *Bird*, and in the very ſame ſenſe the Engliſhmen afterward called it *Berdſey*. As for *Enhly*, it is a name of a later ſtampe, and came by occaſion of a certaine holy and devout man, who here lived as an Eremite.

For this Iland, which toward the Eaſt mounteth aloft with an high promontory,
C but Weſtward lieth plaine, and is of a fertile mould, harboured in old time ſo many holy men, that beſide *Dubrith* and *Merlin* the Caledonian, ancient hiſtories record there were twenty thouſand Saints buried here. Next unto this lieth MONA, that is, *Angleſey*, which the Britans alſo name *Mon*, *Tir-Mon*, and *Ynis Dowyll*, that is, *A darke or ſhady Iland*, the Saxons Monezey, whereof I have treated already in the page 671.

To *Mone* or *Angleſey* there adjoine three ſmaller Ilands, *Moyl-Rhoniad*, that is, *The Iſle of Seales*, upon the North-weſt; which after it had beene with-held by certaine that unjuſtly ſeized upon it, from the Biſhops of *Bangor*, unto whom it belonged, *Henry Deney* Biſhop of *Bangor* (as we reade in the hiſtory of Canterbury) with a
D fleet manned with ſouldiers in King Henry the ſeventh his time, recovered. Eaſtward lieth *Ynis Ligod*, that is, *The Iſle of mice*: and more beneath, *Preſt-holme*, that is, *The Iſle of Prieſts*: and nothing ſaw we in it but the tower ſteeple of Saint *Cyriacs* chappell, which ſheweth it ſelfe to the beholders afarre off. Incredible it is what the neighbours report of the infinite multitude of ſea fowle that here doe breed: as alſo what they tell of a cauſey or banke which went from hence through the ſea to the foot of that huge mountaine *Pen-Maen-Maur*, for their uſe who of devotion went on pilgrimage to viſit this place, held in times paſt ſo holy and religious. I paſſe over *Lambey* a little Iland oppoſite unto this toward the coaſt of Ireland, although our Metall-men have to their great charges ſought there of late for Alum.

E More Northward lieth that *Mona* whereof *Cæſar* maketh mention, in the mids of the cur, as he ſaith, betweene Britaine and Ireland.

Ptolomee termeth it MONOEDA, as one would ſay *Mon-eiha*, that is, if I may be allowed to conjecture, *The more remote Mona*, to put a difference betweene it and the other *Mona*, that is, *Angleſey*: *Plinie* MONARIA, *Oroſius* MENAVIA, and *Bede Menavia ſecunda*, that is, *the ſecond Menavia*, where he termeth *Mona* or *Angleſey*, *Menavia prior*, that is, *the former Menavia*, and calleth them both, *Ilands of the Britans*: in which writers notwithſtanding it is read amiſſe *Mevania*: *Ninius* who alſo goeth abroad under the name of *Gildas*, nameth it *Eubonia* and *Manaw*, the Britans *Menow*, the inhabitants *Maning*, and we Engliſhmen, *The Ile of Man*: ſtret-
F ched out juſt in the mid levell (as ſaith *Girald Cambrenſis*) betweene the Northren coaſts of Ireland and Britaine; about which Iſle, and namely to whether of the two countries it ought of right to appertaine, there aroſe no ſmall doubt among thoſe in ancient times. At length the controverſie was taken up in this manner. For as much as this land foſtered venemous wormes brought over hither for triall, adjudged it

was

was by a common cenſure and doome to lye unto Britain. Howbeit the inhabitants both in language and manners come nigheſt unto the Iriſh, yet ſo as they therewith ſavour ſomewhat of the qualities of the Norvegians. A

It lieth out in length from North to South much about thirty Italian miles: but reacheth in bredth where it is wideſt, ſcarce above fifteene miles, and where it is narroweſt eight. In *Bedes* dayes it contained in it three hundred families, like as *Angleſey* 96. but now it numbreth ſeventeene Pariſh Churches. Flaxe and hempe it beareth abundantly: it hath freſh paſtures, and fields by good manuring plenteous of Barley, and Wheat, but of Oates eſpecially: whence it is that the people there eate moſt of all Oaten bread. Store of cattell every where, and mighty flockes of ſheepe: but both their ſheepe and other cattell alſo bee ſmaller of body there, like as in Ireland neighbouring upon it, than in England, and nothing ſo faire headed. And conſidering it hath few or no woods at all, they uſe for fewell a kind of clammy turfe, which as they are digging out of the earth, they light many times upon trees buried under the ground. B

In the middeſt it riſeth up with hils ſtanding thick, the higheſt whereof is *Sceafull*, from whence a man may ſee on a cleere and faire day, *Scotland*, *England* and *Ireland*. Their chiefe towne they count *Ruſsin*, ſituate on the South-ſide, which of a caſtle wherein lieth a Gariſon, is commonly called *Caſtle-Towne*: where, within a little Iland Pope Gregory the fourteenth inſtituted an Epiſcopall See: the Biſhop whereof named *Sodorenſis* (of this very Iland as it is thought) had juriſdiction in times paſt over all the Ilands, Weſt Iriſh Iles or *Hebrides*, but exerciſeth it now onely upon that Iland, and is himſelfe under the Archbiſhop of *Yorke*. Howbeit, he hath no place nor voice in the aſſembly of the States of England in Court of Parliament. *Duglaſſe* is the beſt peopled towne, and of greateſt reſort; becauſe the haven is commodious, and hath a moſt eaſie entrance: unto which the Frenchmen and other forrainers uſe to repaire with their bay-ſalt, having trafficke with the Ilanders, and buying of them againe, leather, courſe wooll, and poudred beefe. C

But on the South ſide of the Ile ſtand *Bala-Curi* (where the Biſhop for the moſt part is reſiant) and the *Pile*, a Block-houſe ſtanding in a little Iland; where alſo there are ſouldiers in gariſon. Alſo before the very South point there lyeth a prety Iland, called the *Calfe of Man*, wherein are exceeding great ſtore of ſea-foule called *Puffins*, and of thoſe duckes and drakes which (breeding of rotten-wood, as they ſay) the Engliſhmen call *Bernacles*, the Scots *Clakes* and *Soland geeſe*. D

Bernacles.

That which here followeth I will ſet downe out of a letter, which that learned and reverend father in God John *Meryk* Biſhop of this Ile wrote unto me. *This Iland, for cattell, for fiſh, yea and for corne, rather through mens induſtry than by any goodneſſe of the ground, hath not only ſufficient for it ſelfe, but alſo good ſtore to ſend into other countries. Yet happier it was for the government thereof, as being defended from neighbour enemies by ſouldiers preſt and ready, at the expences of the Earle of Darby, upon which he employed the greateſt part of his yeerely revenue in this Iſle. All controverſies are decided without writings or any charges, by certaine Judges, whom they chuſe from among themſelves, and call Deemſters. For the Magiſtrate taketh up a ſtone, and when he hath given it his mark, delivereth it unto the plaintiffe, who by vertue thereof citeth his adverſary and witneſſes. If there fall out any doubtfull caſe or of greater importance, it is referred to twelve men, whom they terme, The Keyes of the Iland.* It hath certain Coroners, and thoſe they call *Annos*, who ſtand in ſtead of Sheriffes, and execute their office. The Eccleſiaſticall Judge doth cite perſons and determine cauſes, within eight dayes they ſtand to his award, or they are clapt up in priſon. E

They had, as I have heard ſay, a peculiar language of their own, ſo alſo their peculiar lawes, which are ſignes of a peculiar ſeigniory. Their Eccleſiaſticall lawes, next after the Canon Law, come neereſt unto the Civill. Upon any Judge or Clerks of the Court for making of Proceſſe or drawing Inſtruments, the people never beſtow ſo much as one penny. As for that which Engliſh Writers report of miſchiefes done by witchcraft and ſorcery, it is meere falſe. They that are of the wealthier ſort and hold faire poſſeſſions, and for their F

good

A *good housekeeping, and honeſt carriage, are conformable to imitate the people of Lancaſter. The women whitherſoever they go out of their doores, gird themſelves about (as mindfull of their mortality) with the winding ſheete that they purpoſe to be buried in. Such of them as are by law condemned to die, are ſewed within a ſack, & flung from a rock into the ſea. They are all of them in this Iſle as far from the cuſtomary practice of theeving or begging from doore to doore, as may be: wonderfull religious, and moſt ready every one to entertain the forme of the Engliſh Church. The diſorders, as well Civill as Eccleſiaſticall, of their neighbour nations they deteſt: and whereas the whole Iſle is divided into two parts, South and North; this in common ſpeech reſembleth the Scottiſh, the other the Iriſh.*

B Haply it were worth my labour, if I ſhould here inſert a little Hiſtory of this Iland, which truth of due demandeth at my hands, that ſo I may keepe alive and in remembrance ſtill, the Acts heretofore atchieved: which if they bee not buried, yet are waxen old, and have as it were one foot in the grave of oblivion. That the Britans held this Iland, as they did all Britaine, it is confeſſed by all. But when the Nations from the North, like violent tempeſts, over flowed theſe South parts, it became ſubject to the Scots. For under the Emperours *Honorius* and *Arcadius* (as wee read in *Oroſius*) it was inhabited as well as Ireland by the Scottiſh Nations: and *Ninnius* hath written that one *Biule* a Scot was Lord of it. But (as the ſame writer recordeth) the Scots were driven out of all the Britiſh countries and Ilands by *Cuneda*, Grandfa-
C ther of *Maglocunus*, whom *Gildas* (for the foule work that he made in theſe Ilands) tearmed the *Dragon of the Ilet*. After this, *Edwin* King of *Northumberland* brought this Iland, like as the foreſaid *Angleſey*, under the ſubjection of the Engliſh, if we underſtand them both by the name of *Menevia*, as writers perſwade us: at which time it was reckoned an Iland of the Britans. But when the North had ſent abroad his brood the ſecond time, I meane the Normans, Danes, and Norwegians: theſe Norwegians, who with their manifold robberies and roveries did moſt hurt from the Northren ſea, tooke up their haunt into this Iland and the *Hebrides*, and thereto erected Lords and Petty Kings, whoſe brieſe hiſtory I will here put downe word for word out of an old Manuſcript, leſt it ſhould be utterly loſt, which is intituled, *The*
D *Chronicle of Man*, ſeeming to have been written by the Monks of the Abbey of *Ruſſin*, which was the principall place of religion in this Iſle.

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

E ANno Domini MLXV. Edward of bleſſed memory King of England » departed this life: after whom ſucceeded in the kingdome *Harald* » the ſon of *Godwin*; againſt whom *Harald Harfager* King of *Nor-* » *way* came into the field, and fought a battell at *Stainford-bridge*; » and the Engliſh obtaining the victory, put them all to flight: out of » which chace *Godred* ſurnamed *Crovan*, the ſon of *Harald* the *black* » of *Iſeland*, came unto *Godred* the ſonne of *Syrric*, who then reigned » in *Man*, and by him was honourably received. »

The ſame yeere, William the BASTARD conquered England: and *Godred* the »
F ſonne of *Syrric* died, after whom ſucceeded his ſonne *Fingal*. »

MLXVI. *Godred Crovan* aſſembled a great fleet and came to *Man*, fought with » the people of the land, but was overcome and put to rout. A ſecond time hee rallied » his forces and his fleet, ſailed into *Man*, joined battell with the Manksmen, was van- » quiſhed and driven out of the field. A third time he gathered a great multitude to- » gether, and by night arrived in the haven called *Ramſa*, and hid three hundred men »

within

« within a wood, which ſtood upon the hanging hollow brow of an hill called *Scacafel*. A
« Now when the ſunne was riſen, the Manksmen put their people in order of battell,
« and with a violent charge encountred with *Godred*. And when the fight was hot,
« thoſe three hundred men ſtarting out of the ambuſh behind their backes, began to
« foile the Manksmen and put them to the worſt, yea and forced them to flye. Now
« when they ſaw themſelves diſcomfited, and no place for them of refuge to eſcape,
« (for the ſea water comming in with the tide had filled the channell of *Ramſa* river,
« and the enemies on the other ſide followed the chace hard) they that then remained
« alive tooke up a pitifull cry, and beſought *Godred* to ſave their lives. And he moved
« with compaſſion, pittying their wofull calamity (as who for a certain time had beene B
« nurſed and brought up among them) ſounded the retrait, and forbad his hoaſt to
« purſue them any longer.

« *Godred* the morrow after propoſed this choice unto his owne army, whether they
« would rather divide *Man* among themſelves, and therein dwell, or only take the ſub-
« ſtance and pillage of the countrey, and ſo returne unto their owne homes? But they
« choſe rather to waſt and ſpoile the whole Iland, and with the goods thereof to enrich
« themſelves, and ſo returne home. But *Godred* himſelfe, with thoſe few Ilanders that
« remained with him, inhabited the South part of the Iland, and granted to the re-
« maines of the Manksmen the North part, with this covenant and condition, That
« none of them ſhould at any time venture and preſume to challenge any part of the C
« land by right of inheritance. Whereby it came to paſſe that even unto this day the
« whole Iſle is the Kings domain alone, and all the revenues thereof belonging unto the
« crown. *Godred* then reduced *Dublin*, and a great part of *Leymiſtir* under his ſubjection.
« As for the Weſtern Scottiſh, he ſo over-awed them, as that no man who built ſhip or
« cog-boat durſt drive into it above three nailes. Now he reigned 16. yeeres, and died
« in the Iland that is called *Yle*. He left behind him verily three ſons, *Lagman*, *Harald*,
« and *Olave*.

« *Lagman* the eldeſt taking upon him the kingdome, reigned ſeven yeeres. And *Ha-*
« *rald* his brother a great while rebelled againſt him; but at length being taken priſo-
« ner by *Lagman*, he had his members of generation cut off, and his eyes plucked out D
« of his head. After this *Lagman* repenting himſelfe that he had pulled out his brothers
« eyes, gave over the kingdome of his owne accord, and wearing the badge of the
« Lords Croſſe, took a journey to Jeruſalem, in which he died.

« MLXXV. All the Nobles and Lords of the Iſlands, hearing of the death of *Lagman*,
« diſpatched their Embaſſadors to *Murecard O-Brien* King of Ireland, requeſting that
« hee would ſend ſome induſtrious and worthy man of the blood royall to be their
« King, untill *Olave*, *Godreds* ſonne, came to full age. The King very willingly yeelded
« to their requeſts, and ſent unto them one *Dopnald* the ſonne of *Tade*, warning and
« charging him to govern the kingdome (which by right belonged unto another) with
« all gentleneſſe and modeſty. But he after he was come to the Crowne, not weighing E
« of the charge that his Lord and M. gave him, abuſed his place, and lorded with great
« tyranny, and ſo committing many outrages and villanies, reigned cruelly three yeers.
« Then all the Princes of the Ilands agreed together in one conſpiracy, roſe up againſt
« him, and expelled him out of their coaſts. Who fled into Ireland, and never looked
« them in the face after.

« MLXXVII. One *Ingemund* was ſent from the King of *Norway*, to take upon him the
« dominion of the Ilands: and when he was come to the Iſle *Leodus*, he ſent meſſengers
« to all the Nobles of the Ilands, with a commandement that they ſhould meet toge-
« ther and ordain him their King: Mean while, himſelfe with his companions did no-
« thing elſe but rob, ſpoile, make good cheere and banquet, diſhonour and abuſe marri- F
« ed wives, defloure young maidens, yea and give himſelfe over to filthy pleaſures and
« fleſhly luſts. But when tidings hereof came to the Nobles of the Ilands, now aſſem-
« bled to make him King, they were ſet on fire with furious wrath, and ſped themſelves
« in all haſt toward him: and ſurpriſing him in the night, burnt the houſe wherein hee
« was, and with fire and ſword made a quick diſpatch of him and his company.

MXCVIII.

A M.cxvii. The Abbey of S. Mary at *Ciſtercium* or *Ciſteaux* was founded. Antioch was won by the Chriſtians, and a Comet or blazing ſtar appeared. The ſame yeere there was a field fought betweene thoſe of the Ile of *Man*, or *Sodorenſes*, and the Northren men got the victorie. In which battell were ſlaine Earle *Other* and *Maccarim*, Generals of both the ſides. In the ſame yeere *Magnus* King of *Norway*, the ſon of *Olave*, ſon of *Harald Harfager*, deſirous to try whether the corps of S. *Olave* King and Martyr remained uncorrupt, commanded that his tombe ſhould be opened: and notwithſtanding the Biſhop and Clergy withſtood it, the King himſelfe came boldly thither, and by force that he brought with him cauſed the coffin to be
B opened. Now when he had both ſeene and handled the body uncorrupt and nothing periſhed, ſodainly there was a great feare fell upon him, and in all haſte he departed thence. The night following *Olave* King and Martyr appeared unto him in a dreame, ſaying thus: Chuſe thee one of theſe two things, either to loſe thy life and kingdome both within thirty daies, or to depart from *Norway* and never ſee it againe. When the King awakened, he called unto him his Princes and Elders, and declared unto them his dreame and viſion: and they being ſore affraid gave him this counſell, to depart with all ſpeed out of *Norway*. He without delay cauſed a fleet to be rigged and put in readineſſe, of an hundred and three ſcore ſaile, and cutteth over to the Iſles of *Orkney*, which he forthwith ſubdued; & making way by dint of ſword thorowout
C all the Iles, and bringing them to his ſubjection, went forward ſtill as far as to *Man*, and when he was arrived and landed he came unto S. *Patrickes* Iſle, to ſee the place wherein the field had beene fought a little before betweene the Manſmen, becauſe as yet many of their bodies that were ſlaine lay there unburied. Now when he ſaw this moſt goodly and beautifull Iland, it pleaſed his eye, and he choſe it to ſeat himſelfe therein, built fortreſſes in it, which unto this day carry his name. And thoſe of Galway he held in ſo great awe, that he compelled them to cut downe wood for timber, and to bring it unto the ſhore, that therewith he might build his Forts and Bulwarkes. To *Angleſey*, then called *Mona* (an Iland in Wales) hee ſailed, and found in it two Earles by the name of *Hughes*: the one he ſlew, the other he put to flight,
D and ſubdued the Iland. But the Welſhmen preſented him with many gifts, and ſo he had them farwell, and returned into *Man*. Unto *Murcard* King of Ireland he ſent his ſhooes, and commanded him to carry them on his ſhoulders through the middeſt of his houſe on Chriſtmas day, that he might thereby underſtand he was ſubject unto King *Magnus*. Which the Iriſhmen as ſoone as they heard of it took grievouſly, and diſdained exceeding much. But the King following a wiſer courſe, I had rather, ſaith he, not onely carry his ſhooes, but alſo eat them, than King *Magnus* ſhould deſtroy one Province in Ireland. Hee fulfilled therefore his commandement, and honourably entreated his meſſengers. Many preſents alſo hee ſent over by them unto King *Magnus*, and entred into league with him. Theſe meſſengers being returned unto
E their Lord, related unto him many things touching the ſituation of Ireland, the pleaſantneſſe thereof, the abundance of corne and wholſomneſſe of aire. When *Magnus* heard this, ſtraightwaies he thought of nothing elſe but to conquer Ireland, and bring it wholly under his dominion. He commanded therefore his men to prepare a navie, and himſelfe in perſon ſetting forward with ſixteene ſhips, deſirous to take a view of the countrey, as he unwarily departed aſide from his ſhipping, was ſuddenly compaſſed about by the Iriſh, and ſo loſt his life, together with all thoſe in manner that were with him. And he was buried hard by S. Patricks Church in Doun. Hee reigned ſixe yeeres: after whoſe death the Princes of the Ilands ſent for Olave the ſon of Godred ſurnamed *Crovan*, who lived in the Court of Henry King of England, ſon
F of King William.

M.cxxx. Olave, the ſonne of Godred *Crovan* aforeſaid, began his reigne and reigned forty yeeres: a peaceable Prince, having all the Kings of Ireland and Scotland to be his confederates. Hee tooke to wife Affrica the daughter of Fergus of *Galway*: of whom he begat Godred. By his concubines he had Reginald, Lagman and *Harald*, beſide many daughters, whereof one was wedded to Summerled Prince-

of *Herergaidel*, who was the cause of the ruine of the whole Kings of the Ilands. On A
her he begat foure sonnes, *Dulgall*, *Raignald*, *Engus*, and *Olave*.

MCXXXIII. There hapned so great an Eclipse of the Sun, upon the fourth Nones of Auguſt, that the day was turned into night.

MCXXXIV. *Olave* gave unto *Two* Abbat of *Furnes* a plot of his land in Man, to build an Abbay, in a place called *Ruſsin*: and both enriched with revenues, and endowed with priviledges the estate of the Church in the Ilands.

MCXLII. *Godred*, *Olaves* son, saileth over sea to the King of Norway, whose name was *Hinge*, and did his homage unto him, and staied there being honourably entertained of him. The same yeere three sonnes of *Harald*, *Olaves* brother (who had been B
brought up in *Dublin*) raising a great number of men together, and all those who were fled from the King, came to Man, demanding of the same King to have the one moity of the whole kingdome of the Ilands to bee given unto them. But the King, when he had heard their demand, being willing to pacifie them, answered, That hee would take counsell of the matter. Now when they had appointed the time and place where the counsell should bee held, in the meane while those most leud and wicked villaines complotted among themselves the Kings death. At the day appointed both parts met at the haven which is called *Ramſa*, and sat in order by rowes, the King with his counsell on the one side, and they together with their company on the other, and *Reginald* (who was to dispatch him) was in the midst between, and stood C
talking apart with one of the Peeres of the land. But when the King had called him and he was come unto him, he turned toward the King as though hee would salute him, and therewith lifting up a glittering axe a great height, at one blow cut off the Kings head. And forthwith as soone as they had committed such a bloody murder, they divided the land among themselves: and after some few daies, having gathered a navie together, sailed over to Galway, desirous to bring it also under their subjection: But those of Galway sticking close and round together, gave a faire onset, and joined battell with them. They by and by turning their backes fled in great disorder to Man: And as for all the Galwaymen that dwelt therein, some of them they slew, others they expelled. D

MCXLIII. *Godred*, *Olaves* son, returning out of *Norway* was created King of *Man*, and to avenge his fathers death, he caused two of *Haralds* sons to have their eies pulled out, and slew the third.

MCXLIV. *Godred* begun his reigne, and reigned thirty yeeres. In the third yeere of his reigne, the people of *Dublin* sent for him and created him King of *Dublin*, against whom *Mure-card* King of Ireland raised war, and encamping himselfe before the Citie which is called *Coridelis*, sent his halfe brother (by the mothers side) *Oſibeley*, with three thousand men of armes to *Dublin*, who was by *Godred* and the Dublinians slaine, and all the rest put to flight. These exploits atchieved, *Godred* returned to Man, began to use tyranny, and turned Noblemen out of their inheritances, whereof E
one called *Thorfin*, *Oters* Son, mightier than the rest, came to *Sumerled* and made *Dubgall*, *Sumerleds* son, King of the Ilands, subduing unto him many Ilands. When *Godred* had intelligence of these things by one Paul, he prepared a navie, and setteth forward to meet with *Sumerled*, who was comming with a fleet of 80. saile. And in the yeere 1156. there was a battell fought at sea on Twelfe day at night, and after many a man slaine on both sides, the next day after they grew to a pacification, and divided among themselves the kingdome of the Ilands: and so it became two severall kingdomes from that very day unto this present time. And this was the cause of the overthrow of the kingdome of the Isles, since time that *Sumerleds* son seized upon it. F

MCLVIII. *Sumerled* came to *Man* with a fleet of 53. saile, put *Godred* to flight, & wasted the Iland. *Godred* then crossed over to Norway, to seek for aid against *Sumerled*.

MCLXIV. *Sumerled* gathered together a fleet of 1060. ships, and arrived at *Rhinfrin*, coveting to subdue all Scotland. But by the just judgement of God hee was vanquished by a few, together with his sonne and an infinite number of people there slain.

The

A The ſame yeere there was a field fought at *Ramſa* betweene *Reginald* brother of *Godred*, and them of Man: and by the deceitfull practice of a certaine Earle, thoſe of Man were put to flight.

Then *Reginald* began to reigne, and on the fourth day after came *Godred* upon him out of *Norway* with a great multitude of armed men, and tooke his brother *Reginald*, whom he bereft both of his eyes, and of his genitall members. The ſame yeere died *Malcolm* King of Scotland, and his brother William ſucceeded him in the kingdome.

MCLXVI. Two Comets or blazing ſtars appeared before Sun-riſing in the Mo-
B neth of Auguſt, the one in the South, the other in the North.

MCLXXI. Richard Earle of *Penbrock* ſailed over into Ireland, and ſubdued *Develin* with a great part of Ireland.

MCLXXVI. John *Curcy* conquered *Ulſter*, and *Vvian* Legate of the Apoſtolicke Sea came into Man, and cauſed King *Godred* to bee lawfully eſpouſed unto his wife *Phingola*, daughter of *Mac-Lorlen*, ſon to *Murkartac* King of Ireland, to wit, the mother of *Olave* then three yeers old. *Sylvan* the Abbat married them: unto whom the very ſame day *Godred* gave a piece of land at *Miriſcoge*, where he built a Monaſtery: but at length the ground was together with the Monkes granted to the Abbey of *Ruſsin*.

C *Reginald* ſonne to *Eac-Marcat*, one of the royall blood, comming into Man with a great band of men in the Kings abſence, at the firſt conflict put to flight certain warders that kept the ſhore, and killed about 30. men. Afterwards the Manksmen gathering their forces together, the ſame day ſlew him and almoſt all his company.

MCLXXXIII. *O-Fogolt* was Sheriffe of Man.

MCLXXXV. There fell out to be an Eclipſe of the Sun on Saint Philip and Jacobs day.

MCLXXXVII. On the fourth Ides of November died *Godred* King of the Ilands: and the next Summer was his body tranſlated to the Iſle of *Hy*. He left behind him three ſonnes, *Reginald*, *Olave*, and *Tvar*. In his life he ordained his ſonne *Olave* to be
D his heire, becauſe hee onely was borne in lawfull wedlock. But the people of Man, ſeeing that *Olave* was now ſcarce ten yeeres old, ſent for Reginald out of the Iles, and ſet him up for their King.

MCLXXXVIII. *Reginald Godreds* ſon began to raigne over the Ilands: and *Murchard*, a man of great power throughout all the kingdome of the Iles, was ſlaine.

MCXCII. A battell was fought betweene *Reginald* and *Engus* the ſonnes of *Sumerled*, but *Engus* won the victory. The ſame yeere was the Abbey of *Ruſsin* tranſlated to *Dufglas*: but after foure yeeres the Monks returned to *Ruſsin*.

MCCIII. Michael Biſhop of the Iſles died at *Fontans*, after whom ſucceeded *Nicolas*.

E MCCIV. Hugh *Lacy* came with an army into *Ulſter*, and gave John *Curcy* battell, tooke him priſoner, and conquered *Ulſter*. Afterward hee ſet John at liberty, who came to King *Reginald*: and he honourably entertained him, becauſe he was his brother in law: for John *Curcy* had taken to wife *Affrica Godreds* daughter, who founded the Abbey of S. *Mary de Jugo Domini*, and was there buried.

MCCV. John *Curcy* and *Reginald* King of the Iles having entred into *Ulſter* with one hundred ſhips, in the haven which is called *Stranford*, ſlackly beſieged the fortreſſe of *Rath*: but Walter *Lacy* comming upon them with an army, put them to flight: after this *Curcy* never recovered his land.

MCCX. *Engus*, *Sumerleds* ſon, was with three of his ſonnes ſlaine.

F John King of England at the ſame time brought a navie of 500. ſaile to Ireland, & ſubdued it: who ſending a certaine Earle named *Fulk* unto Man, in one fortnight and a day wholly in a manner waſted it: and taking hoſtages, returned thence into their country. King *Reginald* and his Nobles were not in Man.

MCCXVII. Nicolas Biſhop of the Ilands departed this life and was buried in *Ulſter* within the houſe of *Benchor*, after whom ſucceeded *Reginald*.

A

Here I thinke good to write ſomewhat againe of Olave and Reginald, Brethren.

REginald gave unto his brother *Olave* the Ile called *Lodhus*, which is ſaid to be larger than the reſt of the Ilands, but ſlenderly inhabited, becauſe it ſtands much upon mountaines, is ſtony beſides, and almoſt all unfit for tillage. The inhabitants thereof live for the moſt part by hunting and fiſhing. *Olave* therfore went to poſſeſſe himſelfe of this Iland, and dwelt in it, leading a poore life. And when he ſaw it would B not ſuffice to maintaine himſelfe and his army, he came boldly unto his brother *Reginald*, who then made his abode in the Ilands, and ſpake unto him in this maner. Brother, ſaith hee, my Soveraigne Lord the King, thou knoweſt that the kingdome of the Ilands belonged unto me by inheritance; but ſince the Lord hath elected thee to ſway the Scepter thereof, I envie thee not, nor take it grievouſly that thou art exalted to that royall dignity. Now thus much I heartily beſeech thee, that thou wouldeſt provide me ſome portion of land in the Iles, wherein I may live honeſtly according to mine eſtate: for the Iland *Lodhus* which thou gaveſt unto me is not ſufficient to ſuſtaine me. *Reginald* his brother after he had given him the hearing, ſaid he would take counſell upon the point: and the morrow after, when *Olave* was ſent for, and C came in place to parley of the matter, *Reginald* commandeth that hee ſhould be apprehended and brought unto William King of Scotland, that with him he might be kept in priſon. And *Olave* lay priſoner in irons and chaines almoſt ſeven yeeres. In the ſeventh yeere died William King of Scotland, after whom ſucceeded his ſonne *Alexander*. Now before his death he gave commandement that all priſoners ſhould be ſet free. *Olave* therefore being enlarged and at liberty came to Man: and ſoone after, accompanied with no ſmall traine of Noblemen, he went to S. James: and after he was thus returned *Reginald* his brother cauſed him to marry a Noble mans daughter of *Kentyre*, even his owne wives whole ſiſter, named *Lavon*, and gave him *Lodhus* in poſſeſſion to enjoy. Some few daies after *Reginald* Biſhop of the Ilands having D called a Synod, canonically divorced *Olave* the ſonne of *Godred*, and *Lavon* his wife, as being the couſin german of his former wife. After this *Olave* wedded *Scriſtine* daughter of *Ferkar* Earle of *Roſſe*.

For this cauſe *Reginalds* wife Queene of the Ilands was wroth, and directed her letters in the name of *Reginald* the King, into the Ile *Sky*, unto *Godred* her ſonne that he ſhould kill *Olave*. As *Godred* was deviſing meanes to worke this feat, and now entring into *Lodhus*, *Olave* fled in a little cog-boat unto his father in law, the Earle of *Roſſe* aforeſaid. Then *Godred* waſteth and ſpoileth *Lodhus*. At the ſame time *Pol* the ſon of Boke Sheriffe of *Sky*, a man of great authority in all the Ilands, becauſe he would not give his conſent unto *Godred*, fled, and together with *Olave* lived in the E Earle of *Roſſes* houſe: and entring into a league with *Olave* they came both in one ſhip to *Sky*. At length having ſent forth their ſpies and diſcoverers, they learned that *Godred* lay in a certain Iland called St. Columbs Ile, having very few men with him, miſdoubting nothing. Gathering therefore about them all their friends and acquaintance, with ſuch voluntaries as were ready to joine with them, at midnight with five ſhippes which they drew from the next ſea-ſhore, diſtant from the Iſland aforeſaid ſome two furlongs, they beſet the Iſle round about. *Godred* then, and they that were with him, riſing by the dawning of the day, and ſeeing themſelves environed on every ſide with enemies, were aſtonied: but putting themſelves in warlike armes, aſſaied right manfully to make reſiſtance, but all in vaine. For about nine a clocke of F the day *Olave* and *Pol* the foreſaid Sheriffe ſet foot in the Iland, with their whole army, & having ſlain all thoſe whom they found without the encloſure of the Church, they tooke *Godred*, put out his eyes, and gelded him. Howbeit to this deed *Olave* did not yeeld his conſent, neither could he withſtand it, for *Bokes* ſonne, the Sheriffe aforeſaid. For this was done in the yeere 1223.

The

A The Summer next following Olave, after he had taken hoſtages of all the Lords and potentates of the Iſles, came with a fleet of 32. ſaile toward Man, and arrived at *Regnolfwabt*. At this very time Reginald and Olave divided the kingdome of the Ilands betweene themſelves, and Man was given to Reginald over and beſide his owne portion, together with the title of King.

Olave the ſecond time, having furniſhed himſelfe with victuals from the people of Man, returned with his company to his portion of the Iland. The yeere following, Reginald taking with him Alane Lord of Galway, went with his ſouldiers of Man to the Iland parts, that hee might diſſeize his brother Olave of that portion of land
B which hee had given unto him, and bring it under his owne dominion. But becauſe the Mankſmen were not willing to fight againſt Olave and the Ilanders, for the love they had to them, Reginald and Alan Lord of Galway returned home without atchieving their purpoſe. After a little while, Reginald under pretence of going to the Court of his Soveraigne the Lord King of England, tooke up of the people of Man an hundred Markes, but went in very deed to the Court of *Alan* Lord of Galway. At the ſame time he affianced his daughter unto the ſon of *Alan* in marriage. Which the Mankſmen hearing, tooke ſuch ſnuffe and indignation thereat, that they ſent for Olave, and made him their King.

MCCXXVI. Olave recovered his inheritance, to wit, the kingdome of Man and of
C the Ilands, which his brother Reginald had governed 38. yeeres, and reigned quietly two yeeres.

MCCXXVIII. Olave accompanied with all the Nobles of Man, and a band of the ſtrongeſt men of the country, ſailed over into the Ilands. A little after *Alan* Lord of Galway, and Thomas Earle of *Athol*, and King Reginald, came unto Man with a puiſſant army: all the South part of Man they waſted, ſpoiled the Churches, and ſlew all the men they could lay hold of, ſo that the South part of Man was laid in manner all deſolate. After this returned *Alan* with his army into his owne country, and left his bailiffes in Man, to gather up for him the tributes of the country. But King Olave came upon them at unwares, put them to flight and recovered his owne kingdome.
D Then the people of Man, which before time had been diſperſed every way, began to gather themſelves together, and to dwell with confidence and ſecurity.

In the ſame yeere came King Reginald out of Galway unlooked for, at the dead time of night in winter, with five ſhips, and burnt all the ſhipping of his brother Olave, and of the Lords of Man at Saint Patrickes Iland: and ſuing to his brother for peace, ſtayed forty daies at the haven of *Ragnoll-wath*. Meane while he won and drew unto him all the Ilanders in the South part of Man, who ſware they would venture their lives in his quarrell, untill hee were inveſted in the one halfe of the kingdome. On the contrarie part, Olave had the Northren men of the Iſle to ſide with him: and upon the 14. day of February, at a place called *Tingwalla*, there was a battell ſtrucke
E betweene the two brethren, wherein Olave had the victorie: and King Reginald was by ſome killed there without his brothers knowledge. And certaine rovers comming to the South part of Man waſted and harried it. The Monks of *Ruſtin* tranſlated the body of King Reginald unto the Abbey of S. Mary *de Fournes*, and there enterred it was in a place which himſelfe had choſen for that purpoſe. After this went Olave to the King of Norway; but before that hee was come thither, Haco King of Norway ordained a certaine Noble man named *Hubac*, the ſonne of *Owmund* for to bee King of the Sodorian Ilands, and called his name *Haco*. Now the ſame Haco, together with Olave, and Godred Don Reginalds ſon, and many Norwegians came unto the Ilands: and at the winning of a fort in the Iland Both, Haco chan-
F ced to be ſmit with a ſtone, whereof he died, and lieth buried in Iona.

MCCXXX. Olave came with Godred Don and the Norwegians to Man: and they divided the kingdome among themſelves: Olave held Man, and Godred being gone unto the Ilands, was ſlaine in the Iſle Lodhus. So obtained Olave the kindgome of the Iſles.

MCCXXXVII. On the twelfth Calends of June died Olave the ſonne of Godred

King of Man, in S. Patricks Iland, and was buried in the Abbey of *Ruſsin*. He reigned A
eleven yeeres, two by his brothers life, and nine after his death.

Harold his ſonne ſucceeded him being 14. yeeres of age, and reigned 12. yeeres. In the firſt yeere of his reigne he made a journey to the Ilands, and appointed Loglen his couſin, Cuſtos of Man. In the Autumne following Harald ſent three ſonnes of *Nell*, namely, Dufgald, Thorquill Mormore, and his friend *Joſeph* to Man, for to conſult about affaires. On the 25. day therefore they meet at *Tingull*: and by occaſion of a certaine envious quarrell that aroſe between the ſonnes of *Nell* and Loglen, there was a ſore fight on both ſides, wherein were ſlaine Dufgald, Mormore, and the foreſaid Joſeph. In the ſpring enſuing King Harald came to the Iſle of Man, and Loglen, B
as he fled toward Wales, periſhed by Shipwracke, with Godred Olaves ſonne his foſter child and pupill, with 40. others.

MCCXXXVIII. Goſpatricke and Gilleſcriſt the ſonne of *Mac-Kerthac* came from the King of Norway into Man, who by force kept Harald out of Man, and tooke tributes to the Kings behooſe of Norway, becauſe he refuſed to come unto the King of Norwaies Court.

MCCXL. Goſpatric died, and is buried in the Abbey of *Ruſsin*.

MCCXXXIX. *Harald* went unto the King of Norway, who after two yeeres confirmed unto him, his heires and ſucceſſours under his ſeale, all the Ilands which his predeceſſours had poſſeſſed. C

MCCXLII. Harald returned out of Norway to Man, and being by the inhabitants honourably received, had peace with the Kings of England and of Scotland. Harald, like as his father before him, was by the King of England dubbed Knight, and after he had been rewarded with many gifts returned home. The ſame yeere he was ſent for by the King of Norway, and married his daughter.

And in the yeere 1249. as he returned homeward with his wife, and Laurence King elect of Man, and many other Nobles and Gentlemen, he was drowned in a tempeſt neere unto the coaſts of Radland.

MCCXLIX. Reginald the ſonne of Olave and brother to Harald, began his reigne the day before the Nones of May, and on the thirtieth day thereof was ſlaine by one D
Yvar a Knight and his company, in a medow neere unto the Holy Trinity Church, on the South ſide, and lieth buried in the Church of Saint Mary of *Ruſsin*.

At that time Alexander King of Scots rigged and brought together many ſhips, meaning to ſubdue the Iland: and in the Ile Kerwaray he died of an ague.

Harald the ſonne of Godred Don uſurped the name of King in the Ilands: all the Nobles of Harald King Olaves ſonne hee baniſhed, and placed in their ſtead all the Princes and Peeres that were fled from the ſaid Harald.

MCCL. Harald the ſonne of Godred Don, being by miſſives ſent for, went unto the King of Norway, who kept him in priſon, becauſe he had unjuſtly intruded himſelfe into the kingdome. E

The ſame yeere there arrived at *Roghalwaght Magnus* the ſon of Olave, and John the ſonne of Dugald, who named himſelfe King: but the people of Man taking it to the heart that Magnus was not nominated, would not ſuffer them to land there: many of them therefore were caſt away and periſhed by ſhipwracke.

MCCLII. Magnus the ſonne of Olave came to Man, and was made King: The next yeere he went to the King of Norway, and ſtayed there a yeere.

MCCLIV. Haco King of Norway ordained Magnus, Olaves ſonne, King of the Iſles, and confirmed the ſame unto him and his heires, and by name unto his brother Harald.

MCCLVI. Magnus King of Man went into England, and was knighted by the King F
of England.

MCCLVII. The church of S. Maries of *Ruſsin* was dedicated by Richard of Sodore.

MCCLX. Haco King of Norway came unto the parts of Scotland, and without any exploit done turned to the Orkneys: where at Kirwas he ended his daies, and lyeth enterred at *Bergh*.

A MCCLXV. Magnus, Olaves ſonne King of Man and of the Ilands, departed this life at the Caſtle of *Ruſſin*, and was buried in the Church of S. Mary *de Ruſtin*.

MCCLXVI. The kingdome of the Ilands was tranſlated, by reaſon of Alexander King of Scots.

That which followeth was written in another hand, and of a later character.

B MCCLXX. *The ſeventh day of October, a navy ſet out by Alexander King of Scots, arrived at* Roghalwath: *and the next morrow before ſun riſing a battaile was fought betweene the people of Man and the Scots, in which were ſlain of the Manksmen 537. whereupon a certaine verſifier played thus upon the number.*

L. decies, X. ter, & penta duo cecidere,
Mannica gens de te, data ne futura cave.

L. Ten times told, X. thrice, with five beſide and twaine,
Ware future harmes, I reed, of thy folke Man were ſlaine.

C MCCCXIII. *Robert King of Scots beſieged the Caſtle of* Ruſſin, *which* Dingawy Dowyll *held againſt him: but in the end the King won the caſtle.*

MCCCXVI. *On the Aſcenſion day, Richard* le Mandevile *and his brethren with other Potentates of Ireland, arrived at* Ramald wath, *requeſting to be furniſhed with victuals and ſilver, for that they had been robbed by the enemies warring upon them continually. Now when the commonalty of the country had made anſwer, that they would not give them any: they advanced forward againſt thoſe of Man with two troops or ſquadrons, untill they were come as far as to the ſide of* Warthill *hill, in a field wherein* John Mandevile *remained, and therein a fought battell the Iriſh vanquiſhed the Manksmen, ſpoiled the Iland, and rifled the Abbey of* Ruſſin: *and after they had continued in the Iland one whole moneth, they returned home with their ſhips fraught with pillage.*

D Thus endeth the Chronicle of the K.K. of Man.

The Proceſſe or courſe of the Hiſtorie following, I will now continue ſummarily out of other Writers.

E WHen Alexander the third King of Scots had gotten into his hands the Weſterne Ilands, partly by way of conqueſt, and in part for ready money paid unto the King of Norway, hee attempted the Ile of Man alſo, as one of that number, and through the valiant proweſſe of Alexander Stewart brought it under his dominion: yea and placed there a petty King or Prince, with this condition, that hee ſhould be ready alwaies at his command, to ſerve with ten ſhips in his warres at ſea. Howbeit Mary, the daughter of Reginald King of Man (who was become the Liege-man of John King of England) entred her ſuit for the Iland before the King of England: but anſwer was made unto her, that ſhee ſhould demand it of the King of Scots, for that he then held it in poſſeſſion. And yet her grand-child John Waldebeof (for the
F ſaid Mary married into the houſe of Waldebeoſe) ſued for his ancient right in Parliament, holden in the 33. yeere of King Edward the firſt, before the K. of England, as the ſuperiour Lord of the kingdome of Scotland. But none other anſwer could he have than this (if I may ſpeake the words out of the very authenticall Records) *Sequatur coram Juſticiariis de Banco Regis, &c.* that is, *Let him ſue before the Juſtices of the K. Bench, let him be heard, and let juſtice be done.* But that which he could not obtaine,

taine by right, Sir William *Montacute*, his kinſman (for come he was of the race of the Kings of Man) wonne by his ſword. For with a band of Engliſh muſtered up in haſt, he drave all the Scots out of the Iland. But being by this warre plunged deeply in debt, and not having wherewith to make ſome paiment thereof, he mortgaged it for ſeven yeeres to *Antonie Bec* Biſhop of Durham, and Patriarch of Jeruſalem, and made over the profits and revenues thereof unto him: yea and ſoone after the King granted it unto the ſaid *Antonie* for tearme of life. Afterwards, King Edward the ſecond paſſed a grant thereof unto his minion *Piers Gaveſton*, what time as he created him Earle of Cornwall: and when the ſaid Piers was rid out of the way, hee gave it unto *Henry Beaumont*, with all the domaine and regall juriſdiction thereto belonging. But ſhortly after the Scots under *Robert Brus* recovered it; and *Robert Randulph* that right warlike Scot, like as a long time after *Alexander* Duke of *Albany*, uſed to ſtile themſelves *Lords of Man*, and bare the ſame coat of Armes, as did the later Kings of Man; namely, three armed legges of a man linked together, and bending in the hammes: ſuch for all the world as the Iſle *Sicilia* gave, the three legges naked, in like forme in her coines of money in old time, to ſignifie three Promontories. Notwithſtanding, before time the Kings of Man uſed for their armes, as we have ſeene in their Seales, a ſhip with the ſaile hoiſed up, with this title in the circumference, *Rex Manniæ & inſularum*, that is, *King of Man and of the Iſlands*. Afterward, about the yeere 1340. *William Montacute* the younger, Earle of Salisbury wreſted it by ſtrong hand and force of armes from the Scottiſh: who in the yeere of our Lord 1393. as *Thomas Walſingham* ſaith, ſold for a great ſumme of money, *Man, with the crowne thereof*, unto *William Scrope*. Who being for high treaſon beheaded, and his goods confiſcate, it came unto the hands of Henry the fourth King of England: who granted this Iland unto *Henry Percy* Earle of Northumberland (as a conqueror triumphing over *William Scrope*, whom he as yet a private perſon had intercepted and beheaded, when he aſpired to the crowne) with this condition: that himſelfe and his heires ſhould when the Kings of England were enſtalled and crowned, carry before them that ſword, which the ſaid Henry wore by his ſide, what time he came backe againe out of exile into England, commonly called *Lancaſter ſword*. But I think it good to ſet this down out of the Record, in the very words of the K. himſelf. *De noſtra gratia ſpeciali dedimus*, that is: *Of our ſpeciall grace we have given and granted unto Henry Earle of Northumberland, the Iſle, Caſtle, Pile, and Seigniory of Man, and all the Ilands and Lordſhips to the ſaid Iſle belonging, which were Sir William le Scropes, Knight, now deceaſed, (whom in his life time we conquered, and have decreed him ſo to be conquered) and which by reaſon of our conqueſt of him we tooke into our hand as conquered: which conqueſt verily and decree in our preſent Parliament, with the aſſent of the Lords Temporall in the ſame Parliament being, as touching the perſon of the foreſaid William, and all the lands, tenements, goods, and chattells of his, as well within our kingdome as without, at the petition of the Communalty of our kingdome, ſtand confirmed, &c. To have and to hold unto the ſaid Earle, and his heires, &c. by ſervice of carrying at the daies of our coronation, and of our heires, at the left ſhoulder, and the left ſhoulder of our heires, either by himſelf or a ſufficient and honourable Deputy of his, that ſword naked which we ware, and were girt with, when we arrived in the parts of Holderneſſe, called* Lancaſter ſword, *&c.*

But in the fifth yeere following the ſaid Henry Percie entred into open rebellion, and the King ſent Sir *John Stanley* and *William Stanley* to ſeize the Iſle and caſtle of Man, the inheritance whereof he granted afterward to Sir *John Stanley* and his heires by letters Patents, with the patronage of the Biſhopricke, &c. And ſo his heires and ſucceſſours, who were honoured with the title of Earles of Derby, were commonly called *Kings of Man*.

Annales of Th. Otterborn. Anno 7. H. 4.

From Man, untill we come to the *Mull of Gallaway*, we meet with none but very ſmall Ilands. But after we be once paſt it, in the ſalt water of GLOTTA, or *Dunbriton Frith* appeareth the Iland GLOTTA, whereof *Antoninus* maketh mention, which the Scots now call *Arran*, whereof the Earles of *Arran* in Scotland were ſtiled: and neighbouring unto it is that which was in times paſt named *Retheſia*, now *Buthe*

of

A of a ſacred Cell which Brendan erected (for ſo they terme a little Cell in Scottiſh) thence come we to *Hellan*, in times paſt called *Hellan Leneaw*, that is, as *John Fordon* interpreteth it, *The Iſle of Saints*, and to *Hellan Tinoc*, that is, *The Iſle of Swine*: and theſe Ilands are ſeen in the ſame Frith or Forth. But of theſe I have ſpoken before.

Without this Bay or Frith lye a number of Ilands very thicke together, which the Scots themſelves that inhabite them call *Inch-Gall*, that is haply, *The Iſles of the Gallicians*: the Engliſh and the reſt of the Scots, *The Weſtern Iſles*: the writers of the former age HEBRIDES; but the ancient *Ethnickes Bettoricæ*, and *Giraldus* other where *Inchades* and *Leucades*: *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and *Ptolomee* name them EBUDAS,

B HEBUDAS, and Ἐβούδας, which names have ſome conſonant affinity with *Epidium* the promontory of Britain oppoſite unto them, and an Iſle among theſe ſo named. The reaſon of the name I cannot picke out, unleſſe I ſhould thinke they were ſo called, becauſe there groweth here no corne or graine.

For *Solinus* writeth, that the inhabitants of theſe Ilands are not acquainted with corne, and live onely upon fiſh and milke: and *Eb eid* in Britiſh ſoundeth as much as without corne. The inhabitants, as ſaith the ſame *Solinus*, have no skill or knowledge of corne, they live of fiſh and milke onely. They all have but one King: For how many ſoever they be, they are ſevered one from another by a narrow enterflow of the Sea betweene. Scottiſh or weſterne Iles.

C The King hath nothing that hee may ſay is his owne, all things are common to them all: and held hee is to equity by certaine lawes: and leſt hee ſhould for covetouſneſſe ſwarve aſide from the truth, by his poore eſtate he learneth juſtice, as who hath no houſe, furniture, and proviſion of his owne, but all his maintenance is from the common coffer.

No woman is he allowed to have in propriety, but by turnes hee taketh for to uſe whomſoever hee fancieth, whereby hee neither can have his wiſh, nor hope of children.

Of theſe Iſlands, the common people affirmeth there bee 44. whereas in truth there are many more. *Pliny* wrote that there were 30. of them. But Ptolomee

D reckoneth up but five. The firſt is RICINA, *Pliny* calleth it RICNEA, *Antoninus* RIDUNA, now termed *Racline*: and I think it ſhould be read in *Antonine Riclina*: for (cl) eaſily maketh a (d) by joining a (c) at the backe unto it. A ſmall Iland this is, butting full upon Ireland, knowne unto the ancient writers, for that it lieth in the very narrow ſea betweene Ireland and Scotland: famous at this day for no cauſe elſe, but for the overthrow and ſlaughter of the Scottiſh Iriſh, who otherwhiles poſſeſſed themſelves of it, and were thruſt out by the Engliſh, under the conduct of Sir William Norris in the yeere 1575. The next is EPIDIUM, which by the name I would gheſſe, with that excellent Geographer Gerard Mercator, lay neere unto the promontorie of the *Epidii*, and to the ſhore. And ſeeing there ſtandeth apparently in

E the ſame ſituation an Iland called *Ila*, of good largeneſſe, and of a fruitfull, plaine, and champion ſoile, I dare avouch that this was *Epidium*, or the Iſle of the *Epidii*; for in ſome places it is read Ἔμιδιον. This carrieth in length 24. miles, and is 16. miles broad, ſo plentifull of cattell, wheat, and heards of red deere, that it was the ſecond ſeat next unto Man, for the King of the Ilands, as it is at this day of the *Mac-Connels*, who herein have their Caſtle at Dunyweg. Betwixt *Ila* and Scotland lieth *Iona*, which *Bede* tearmeth *Hy* and *Hu*, given by the Picts unto the Scottiſh Monkes, for propagating and preaching of the Goſpell among them: where ſtood a Monaſteric, famous by reaſon of the Scottiſh Kings tombes and the frequent converſing of holy men therein: among whom *Columba*, the Apoſtle of the Picts, was the principall: of

F whoſe Cell the Iland alſo is called *Columb-Kill*, like as the man alſo himſelfe, by a compound name was termed *Columbkill*, as *Bede* witneſſeth. And here at length, as ſome will have it, a Biſhops ſeat was ordained in *Sodore*, a little towne, whence all the Iles were alſo called *Sodorenſis*, for that it is reckoned to be in his Dioceſſe. Then have you MALEOS, that Ptolomee writeth of, now called *Mula*, whereof *Plinie* ſeemeth to make mention, when hee ſaith, *Mella is reported to bee 25. miles larger*

than

than the reſt. For ſo we read in the moſt ancient edition of *Plinie*, printed at Venice, whereas in the Vulgar copies, in ſteed of *Reliquarum Mella*, is read *Reliquarum nulla*, that is, *None of the reſt, &c.* The Eaſtern HEBUDA, now called *Skie*, from hence lieth out in a great length over againſt the ſhore or coaſt of Scotland: the Weſterne HEBUDA bending more Weſtward, is now called *Lewis* (the Lord whereof is *Mac-Cloyd*) and in the ancient hiſtory of Man is named *Lodhus*, full of ſteep and craggie little hills, ſtony and very ſlenderly inhabited: howbeit the largeſt of them all; from which *Euſt* is diſ-joined with a very narrow waſh. All the reſt, ſave onely *Hyritha*, are of ſmall account, being either very ſtony, or elſe inacceſſible by reaſon of craggy cliffes, & ſcarce clad with any green-ſord. Yet the Scots purchaſed all theſe with their ready mony of the Norwegians (as I have ſaid before) as if they had beene the very buttreſſes or pillars of the kingdome, although they reape very ſmall commodity thereby: conſidering that the inhabitants, the ancient true Scots or Iriſh, being men of ſtout ſtomackes and deſperate boldneſſe, will by no meanes be ſubject to the ſeverity of lawes, or awed by juſtice. As touching their manners, apparell, and language they differ nothing at all from the wild Iriſhry, of whom we have ſpoken before: ſo that wee may eaſily know thereby that they be one and the ſelfe ſame nation originally. They that beare the ſway and doe rule in theſe Ilands are the families of *Mac-Conel*, *Mac-Alen*, whom others terme *Mac-len*, *Mac-Cloyd* of *Lewis*, and *Mac-Cloyd* of *Harich*. But the mightieſt houſe of them all is that of the *Mac-Conels*, who glory in their pedegree, as derived from *Donald*, who in the reigne of *James* the third ſtiled himſelfe *King of the Ilands*, and with all kinde of cruelty in moſt ſavage and barbarous manner plagued Scotland: which notwithſtanding, his ſonne being outlawed paied deerely, as forced to ſubmit his whole eſtate abſolutely unto the Kings will and pleaſure, and had of his gift ſome poſſeſſions aſſigned to him in *Cantire*. In the foregoing age, of this ſtocke there flouriſhed *Donel Gormy*, *Mac-Conell*, that is, *The blew*, haply ſo ſurnamed of his apparell. He had iſſue two ſonnes, *Agnus Mac-Conell*, and *Alexander*, he who leaving this barren and hungry *Cantir*, invaded the *Glinnes* in Ireland. *Agnus Mac-Conell* aforeſaid, was father of *James Mac-Conell* ſlaine by *Shan O-Neale*, and of *Surley Boy*, upon whom Queene Elizabeth of her bounty beſtowed lands in *Rout* within Ireland. *James Mac-Conell* had iſſue *Agnus Mac-Conell*, of whom I have ſpoken before, between whom and *Mac-Clen* there was ſuch a deepe and inveterate hatred, that the force of conſanguinity was never able to quench the feud, but that they polluted themſelves moſt wickedly with one anothers bloud. From the *Hæbudes*, if you hold ſailes along by the ſhore toward the North-eaſt, you may at length diſcover the ORCADES, now called ORKNEY, being thirty Ilands or thereabout, ſundred by the Ocean which hath his walke and current betweene them. A certain ancient fragment ſo calleth them, as one would ſay, *Argat*, that is, as the ſame interpreteth it, *Above the Getes*: but I would rather expound it, *Above Cath*: for it lyeth over againſt *Cath*, a countrey of Scotland, which of the Promontory they uſe to call *Cathneſſe*: the inhabitants whereof ſeeme to be named amiſſe by Ptolomee, CARINI for CATINI. In *Solinus* his time no man dwelled in them, but overgrowne they were *Vinceis*, or *Junceis herbis*, that is, *With binding or riſhy weeds*: but now inhabited indeed they are, yet deſtitute of woods, bearing barley good ſtore, and altogether without wheat. Among theſe *Pomonia*, famous for an Epiſcopall See, is the principall, called by *Solinus* POMONA *Diutina*, for the length of the daies there: now the inhabitants tearme it *Mainland*, as if it were the continent or maine, adorned with the Biſhops ſeat in *Kirkwale* a little towne, and with two caſtles: it yeeldeth plenty of tinne and of lead. OCETIS alſo is reckoned by Ptolomee in number of theſe, which now we gheſſe to be named *Hethy*.

But whether *Hey*, which is counted one of theſe, be Plinies DUMNA or no, I could never yet reſolve. Surely if it be not, I would thinke that *Faire Iſle*, the onely towne whereof (for it hath but one) they call *Dumo*, is that *Dumna* rather than with *Betanus* judge *Wardhuys* in *Lapland* to be it. *Julius Agricola*, who firſt of all ſailed round about Britaine with his fleet, diſcovered out of theſe Iſles of *Orkney*, which till that time

A time were unknowne and ſubdued them, if we may beleeve *Tacitus*: but queſtionleſſe they were knowne in the time of *Claudius* the Emperour; for *Pomponius Mela* who then lived mentioneth them. Yet doubtleſſe *Oroſius* is untrue, in that he writeth that *Claudius* conquered them: and ſo farre is it off that *Claudius* ſhould conquer them (which is avouched in S. *Hieroms* Chronicles) that *Juvenal* in *Hadrians* time, not long after *Agricola*, wrote thus of them.

——— Arma quid ultra
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modò captas
B *Orcades, & minima contentos nocte Britannos?*

Why warred we paſt Iriſh coaſts, and Orkneys lately won,
Beyond the Britans, where there is leaſt night and longeſt Sun?

Afterward when the Romans Empire in Britaine was utterly decaied, now the Saxons, as it ſeemeth, were ſeated in them: for *Claudian* the Poet plaied upon them in theſe termes.

——— Madnerunt Saxone fuſo
C *Orcades.———*

With Saxons blood that there were ſlaine
The *Orkneys* was imbrued againe.

Ninnius alſo writeth, that *Octha* and *Ebiſſus* Saxons, who ſerved for pay under the Britans, ſailed round about the Picts with 40. *Ciules*, that is, *Flyboats* or *Roving Pinnaces*, and waſted the *Iles of Orkney*. After this, they came into the hands of the Norwegians (whence it is that the inhabitants ſpeake the Gothes language) by the grant of *Donald Ban*, who after the death of his brother *Malcom Can-Mor*, King of
D Scots, by excluding his nephewes, had uſurped the kingdome, that by their helpe he might be aſſiſted in that intended ambition: and the Norwegians held the poſſeſſion of them unto the yeere of ſalvation 1266. For then *Magnus*, the fourth of that name, King of *Norway*, being by the Scots that warred upon him brought to diſtreſſe, furrendred them up againe unto *Alexander*, the third King of the Scots, by covenant and compoſition, which *Haquin* King of the Norwegians confirmed unto King Robert *Brus*, in the yeere 1312. And at length in the yeere 1498. *Chriſtian* the firſt, King of *Norway* and of *Denmark*, renounced all his right for himſelfe and his ſucceſſours, when he affianced his daughter unto James, the third King of Scots, and made over all his intereſt to his ſaid ſonne in law and his ſucceſſours: and for the ſtronger
E aſſurance thereof, the Popes confirmation was procured to ratifie the ſame.

To ſay nothing of the Earles of *Orkney* that were of more ancient times, who alſo in right of inheritance obtained the Earldomes of *Cathneſſe* and of *Strathern*, at the laſt the title of *Orkney* came by an heire female unto Sir William *Sent-cler*: and William the fourth of this line, called *The Prodigall Earl* for waſting his patrimony, was the laſt Earle of this race. Howbeit, his poſterity enjoyed the honour to be Baron *Sent-cler*, unto theſe daies. And the title of *Cathnes* remaineth ſtill in the poſterity of his brother. But within our remembrance this honourable title of the Earle of *Orkney* and Lord of *Shetland* was conferred upon Robert, a baſe ſonne of King James the fifth; and Patrick *Steward* his ſonne enjoyeth the ſame at this preſent. Earles of Orkney.

F Beyond the Iles of *Orkney*, and above Britaine, the author of that ancient Commentary upon *Horace*, placeth the *Fortunate Ilands*, wherein, as they write, none dwell but devout and juſt men; and the Grecians in their verſes celebrate the pleaſantneſſe and fertility of the place, calling them the *Elyſian fields*. But as touching theſe *Fortunate Iſles*, take with you, if you pleaſe, another relation of that old fabulous Grecian, *Iſacius Tzetzes* out of his notes upon *Lycophron*: *In the Ocean* (ſaith he) *there is a*

Britiſh

British Iland, between West Britain and Thule that looke toward the East. Thither men say the soules of the dead are translated over: for on the shore of that sea wherein the Iland of Britaine lieth, there dwelt fisher-men, subject unto the French, but paying them no tribute, because (as they say) they ferry over the soules and folk departed. When these fisher-men returne home in the evening, within a while after they heare some knocking at the door, and heare a voice calling them unto their work. Then rise they, and to the shore they goe, not knowing what causeth them for to goe; where they see boats prepared, but none of their owne, and no men in them: which when they be entred into, they fall to their oares, and feele the weight of the said boats as if they were laden with men, but see no body. After that, with one push they come to a British Iland in a trice, whereas otherwise in ships of their own they could hardly get thither with a day and nights sailing. Now when they are come to the Iland, then again they see no creature, but heare a voice of those that receive them that are ashipboard, and count them by the kinred of father and mother, yea and call them one by one according to their dignity, art, and name. But they, after that the ship is discharged of her load, return home againe with oar yerke of their oares. Hence it is that many men thinke these be the Ilands of blessed ghosts. A B

Of the same stampe also may that Poeticall Geographer seeme to be, of whom *Muretus* maketh mention in his variety of readings: who hath written that *C. Julius Cæsar* went thither once in a great galley, with an hundred men aboard: and when he was willing to have seated himselfe there (as being wondrously delighted with the incredible pleasantnesse of the place) he was full against his will, and struggling what he could to the contraty, throwne out by those invisible inhabitants. C

Thule. Five daies and nights sailing from the Isles of *Orkney*, Solinus placeth THULE: An Iland, if any other, often celebrated by the Poets, whensoever they would signifie any thing very remote and farre off, as if it were the furthest part of the whole world. Hereupon saith Virgil, *Tibi serviat ultima Thule*, that is, *Let Thule most remote obey thee*: Seneca, *Terrarum ultima Thule*, that is, *Thule the furthest land that is*: Juvenal, *De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule*, that is, *Now Thule speakes, how Orators to hire*: Claudian, *Thulen procul axe remotam*, that is, *Thule far remote under the Pole*, and in another place, *Ratibusq; impervia Thule*, *And Thule where no ships can passe*: Statius, *Ignotam vincere Thulen*, that is, *To conquer Thule all unknowne*: And *Ammianus Marcellinus*, by way of an Adage or Proverbiall speech, useth it in these words, *Etiamsi apud Thulen moretur*, that is, *Although he wade his abode even in Thule*. To passe over other testimonies, give me leave yet to note thus much moreover, that the said Statius used Thule for Britaine, in these his verses. D

Thule for Britaine.

Cærulus haud aliter cùm dimicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.
Even so the blew inhabitants of Thule when they fight,
Environ battels, marching on with sithed chariots might. E

As also in this place of his Poem entituled *Sylvæ*, as it seemeth:

——refluo circumsona gurgite Thule.
Thule that doth resound amaine,
With sea that ebbes and flowes againe.

Suidas writeth, that it tooke the name of *Thules* a King of Egypt: *Isidore*, of the Sunne: *Reynerus Reneccius*, of the Saxon word *Tell*, that is, *A limit*, as if it were the bound of the North and West. F

But yet for all this, *Synesius* doubteth whether there were any *Thule* or no; and our *Giraldus Cambrensis* writeth, that it is no where extant to be seene: and the better sort of learned men are of sundry judgements concerning it. Most of them have affirmed *Island*, that is subject to extreme sharpe cold and continuall winter, to have beene called in times past *Thule*.

Iland.

But

A But *Saxo Grammaticus*, *Crantzius*, *Milius*, *Jovius*, and *Peucerus* are of a contrary opinion. Neither am I ignorant, that the vaſt and huge country of *Scandia* is deſcribed by *Procopius* under the name of *Thule*. But if that be true which the moſt learned *Peucer* hath recorded in his book entituled *De dimenſione terræ*, that is, *Of the meaſuring of the earth*, that ſailers call *Shetland Thilenſel* (neither dare I empeach his credit) then ſurely wee have found *Thule*, and the matter is now at an end and queſtionleſſe. For this Shetland is an Iſle under the Scottiſh dominion, environed with other Iſlets, and the ſame is nipped with froſt and chilly cold, lying open on every ſide unto bitter ſtorms; the inhabitants whereof, like as thoſe of Iſland, uſe in ſteed of bread-corne
B dried fiſh, and the ſame braied and beaten, which we call ſtock-fiſh. And although it have not the North pole ſo elevated, that there is continuall day ſixe moneths together, as *Pitheas* of *Marſils* hath fained of *Thule* (for which hee is juſtly taxed by *Strabo*;) and this happeth not to Iſland it ſelfe, where there is in manner a continuall Winter, and an intolerable ſettled cold. Yet that a man ſhould thinke this *Shetland* to have been *Thule*, firſt the ſituation thereof in *Ptolomee* may induce him, being ſet 63. degrees from the *Æquinoctiall*, as *Thule* is in *Ptolomee*: again, for that it lieth between Norway and Scotland, where *Saxo Grammaticus* placeth *Thule*: then, becauſe it is two daies ſailing diſtant from the point of *Caledonia* or *Cathnes*, according to
C which diſtance *Solinus* placeth *Thule*: alſo, *Tacitus* ſaith that the Romans kenned *Thule* afar off, as they ſailed round about Britain by the *Orcades*: laſtly, becauſe it faceth the ſhore of *Bergæ* in *Norway*, againſt which place *Thule* lieth according to *Pomponius Mela*: in which Author the reading is corruptly, *Belgarum littori* in ſtead of *Bergarum*. For *Bergæ* a citie in *Norway* lieth over againſt *Shetland*: and *Pliny* nameth in this tract Bergos, which I doubt not but it is that little country wherein Bergoæ flouriſheth, like as no man will deny that Norway is Nerigon ſpecified by *Pliny*. Nerigon.
But enough of this *Thule*, which ſnow and winter weather, as one ſaith, hath hidden from the ancient writers, and from us too I aſſure you: neither is any of them able to ſay, which of the Northren Ilands they meant, when they ſpake ſo much of *Thule*.
As touching the length of daies in that unknowne Iland, *Feſtus Avienus*, when hee
D treated of Britaine, tranſlated out of *Dionyſius* theſe verſes.

Longa dehinc celeri ſi quis rate marmora currat,
Inveniet vaſto ſurgentem gurgite Thulen;
His cùm plauſtra Poli tangit Phœbeius ignis,
Nocte ſub inluſtri rota ſolis fomite flagrat
Continuo, clarumque diem nox æmula ducit.

From hence if one with pinnace ſwift along the ſea doth ſaile,
E *Thule* above the Ocean vaſt to finde he ſhall not faile:
Here when about the Northren pole the Suns fire doth ſejourne,
The night is lightſome, and his wheeles continually doe burne,
The night, I ſay, reſembling day faire light makes ſoone returne.

Which *Pomponius Mela* likewiſe hath noted in theſe words. *Oppoſite unto the coaſt of* Bergæ *lieth* Thule, *an Iland much renowned both in Greek Poems, and in ours alſo. In it, for that the Sun riſeth and is to ſet farre off, the nights verily are ſhort; but in winter time, as elſewhere, darke; in ſummer light: becauſe all that time hee mounteth very*
F *high, although his body be not ſeen, yet with his neere brightneſſe he doth lighten the parts next unto him. But about the ſolſtice there be no nights at all, by reaſon that hee being then more apparent, not onely caſteth bright beames from him, but ſheweth alſo the greateſt part of himſelfe.*
Above theſe Ilands the ſea is tearmed, *The ſlow, frozen, and Icie ſea*; for that it is ſo rough by occaſion of heaps of Ice, and ſcarce navigable. The frozen ſea, or *Cronium*.

Lib. 2. belli Gothici.

Shetland, which ſome call Hethland.

It is alſo named of ancient writers CRONIUM, or *Cronian ſea*, of *Saturne*; becauſe here in a Britiſh Iland, as *Plutarch* recordeth, there goeth a tale, how Saturne is kept ſleeping in a deepe cave, or bottome of a golden pumiſh ſtone: that he is by Jupiter caſt into a moſt deepe and dead ſleepe, which ſerveth in ſtead of bonds: that birds bring him *Ambroſia* the divine meat, with the odoriferous ſmell wherof all the place is perfumed. Alſo that he hath many ſpirits or dæmones attending upon him as ſervitours, who reverence him, ſerve him, and attend upon him. By which pretty fable, (unleſſe I be deceived) is covertly couched by a *Mythiology*, that there lye hidden in theſe Ilands, veines or mines of Metals, over which *Saturne* is prefident: which notwithſtanding are forlet and out of requeſt, for want of wood to maintaine the fornaces. A B

Now beneath *Thule* Southward, the German ſea ſpreadeth it ſelfe wide, wherein, as *Pliny* affirmeth, there lye diſperſed the ſeven ACMODÆ, *Mela* tearmeth them HÆMODES: But ſeeing it is knowne for certaine, that theſe be Ilands belonging to Denmarke in the Codan Gulfe, namely, *Zeland*, *Fuynen*, *Lagland*, *Muen*, *Falſter*, *Layland*, and *Femerem*, there is no cauſe wherefore I ſhould ſay any more; neither of the Iſle GLESSARIA or ELECTRIDA, ſo called of Amber caſt up there out of the Sea: which *Sotacus* ſuppoſed to drop forth of trees in Britain. But ſeeing that the ancient Germans called Amber *Gleſſe*, willing enough I am to thinke with that moſt learned man, *Eraſmus Michael Lætus*, that the Iland *Leſſe*, hard by Scagen, or Promontory of Denmark, was in times paſt called GLESSARIA. Now within the German ſea on that ſide where it beateth upon Britaine, appeare very few Ilands, unleſſe they be thoſe that lye in Edenburrough Frith, namely, *May*, *Baſſe*, *Keth*, and *Inche Colme*, that is, *Columbs Iſle*. On the coaſt of Northumberland, over againſt the river *Lied*, one ſheweth it ſelfe, namely *Lindiſ-farn*: the Britans call it *Inis Medicante*, which, that I may uſe *Bedes* words, *as the ſea ebbeth and floweth at his tides, it twice a day inundated and compaſſed about with water in maner of an Iland, and twice likewiſe made continent to the land, as the ſhore is laid bare again*: whereupon he aptly termed it a *Demy Iland*. The Weſt part of it being the narrower, and left unto conies, joineth to the East ſide by a very ſmall ſpange of land: and this part which bendeth toward the South is much broader, having a pretty towne in it, with a Church and a caſtle: where ſometimes had beene that Epiſcopall See, which *Aidan* the Scot (called thither to preach the Chriſtian faith unto the people of Northumberland) inſtituted, as being much delighted with the ſolitary ſituation, as a moſt fit place of retire. In this ſmall Iland there ſat eleven Biſhops. But afterwards when the Danes rifled and robbed all the Sea-coaſts, the Epiſcopall See was tranſlated to Durham. Under the towne there is a good commodious haven, defended with a Block-houſe ſituate upon an hill toward the South-Eaſt. C D

Lindiſ-farne.

Holy Iland.

This, for the habitation therein of holy Monkes, is called in Engliſh *Holy Iland*. Concerning which *Alcuin*, in an Epiſtle unto *Egelred* King of Northumberland, writeth thus. *A place more venerable than all the places in Britaine, is left to the ſpoile of Pagans and Miſcreants: and where after the departure of S. Paulinus from York, Chriſtian religion in our nation firſt began, there it hath felt the firſt beginning of miſery and calamity.* E

Farn Iſle.

Seven miles from hence South-Eaſtward, *Farn Iſle* ſheweth it ſelfe, diſtant almoſt two miles from *Banborrow* caſtle, encloſed within the moſt deep Ocean, and encircled about with craggy cliffs, and this hath alſo in the middle well neere, a Fort belonging unto it; even in that place, as the report goeth, where *Cuthbert* Biſhop of *Lindisfarn*, that tutelar St. and Patron of the Northren Engliſhmen, to the end he might wholly give himſelfe to the ſervice of God, *built*, as *Bede* ſaith in his life, *a city fitting his government, and erected houſes in this city, ſorting well therto. For the whole building ſtood almoſt round in compaſſe, reaching from wall to wall the ſpace of foure or five perches. The wall it ſelfe on the coaſt ſide was more than a mans height: for on the inſide with hewing downe into a mighty rocke he had made it far higher, ſufficient to withhold and keep in the wanton laſciviouſneſſe either of eyes or thoughts, and to elevate the whole intention* F

Bede in the life of Cuthbert.

A *intention of the mind up to heavenly desires, in such sort as that the devout inhabitants thereof could out of his mansion place behold nothing but the heaven. Which wall verily he made not of cut squared stone, or of bricke; nor laid the same with strong morter, but raised altogether of coble and unpolished rough stones, and turfe betweene, which with digging he had taken out of the midst of the place. Of which stones verily some were of that huge bignesse, as foure men were uneth able to lift one of them. Within this mansion hee had two houses, a Chappell, and a dwelling roome for common uses. The walls whereof he brought up of very naturall earth, by digging much of it within and without round about, or else by paring it up. And roofes over them of timber without all forme, and straw thereupon. Moreover, at the haven of this Iland there stood a greater house, wherein the brethren that came to visit him might be entertained and lodged, and not far from it a fountain meet for their uses.* Upon this there adjoine other smaller Ilands toward the

B North, as *Widopens*, *Staple Iland*, which lieth two miles off, *Bronsman*, and two lesser than these, which they call the *Wambes*.

After these the Iland commonly called *Coquet* lieth right before the mouth of the river *Coquet*, wherein is a plentifull veine of Sea-coale. Neither are there any more Ilands to be seen in this coast: but over against it be the *Saxonum Insulæ*, that is, *The Saxons Ilands*, now called *Heilich lant*, that is, *The Holy-Ilands*, and they Saxon Ilands. lie, as it were, in a continued range along East and West Frislands: Among which

C that was best knowne unto the Roman Captaines which *Strabo* called BIRCHANIS, Lib. 7. *Pliny* BIRCHANA, and the Romans FABARIA, of the resemblance of a certain Birchanis. Graine or Pulse comming up there of the owne accord: which that I may restore it againe to the due place (although it bee nothing pertinent to my purpose) the very name it selfe witnesseth to beethat *Borkun* which lieth over against the mouth of Borkun. *Ems*. Somewhat lower upon the shore of Holland, where in ancient time was the The British Armory or Store-house. mouth of *Rhene*, the foundations of a most ancient Store-house, Magazin or Armory, are covered over with the waves, which being very seldome discovered and laide bare at a low ebbe of the Ocean, sheweth both an admirable spectacle of reverend antiquitie, and also a most noble modell and forme of building; which, *Abraham Ortelius*,

D the repairer of ancient Geography, and my entire and inward friend, hath preserved out of the maine Ocean by his exact description thereof. I have mentioned this Holland coast. the more willingly, because the Hollanders call it in their language *Huis te Britten*, Britten huis. that is, *the British house*, so that it belongeth at least wise in name to Britain, and therfore not impertinent to my purpose. For as it is evident and confessed of all, that the Emperour *C. Caligula*, when he entended the conquest of Britaine, in that ridiculous voiage of his, built it for a watch-tower: so an ancient Inscription there digged up doth testifie, that the Emperor *Septimius Severus*, after it was fallen to decay rebuilt it. But whence it was named *Britten*, let him tell that best can ghesse. Probable it is that it tooke this name from the Britans: for that *Bretia* the natall place of Philip *Melanchthon* tooke name of the Britans, he himselfe was fully perswaded: and that

E *Mounts* in *Heinault* were of the Britans termed *Breten*, we have read elsewhere. But yet (that I may speake as *Plinie* doth) seeing he marvelleth why the Herbe that is peculiar unto Holland, as growing no where else, is called *Britannica*, unlesse perhaps *those that bordered upon the Ocean dedicated it unto Britain so neere unto it*: so for my part I wonder as much, why this tower should be termed *Britannica*, or *Breten*, unlesse the Hollanders consecrated it to our Britaine, lying opposite unto it. *Pliny* calleth a place in Picardy, *Portum Morinorum Britannicum*, that is, *The British haven or* Portus Morinorum Britannicus. *port of the Morines*, either for that they took ship there to passe over into Britain, or because it kenned Britaine over against it on the other side of the sea. Why then should not this tower by the same reason be called *Britannica* or *Breten*? for that the

F Britans often arrived here, and that from hence out of Germany there was a common passage into Britain, it is most certain; considering that *Zosimus* hath given the just measure of the sea betwixt Britaine and this mouth of *Rheine*, to be 900. stadia The Chamavi dwelt thereby, over, as though it had beene an usuall passage: and written beside, that corne was as appeareth out of the Embassages of Eunapius. wont to be brought by ships out of Britaine to this place, and from thence with barges and boats haled up the Rhene against the streame to serve the Roman garrisons:

seeing that *Julian* the Emperour built garrisons, as *Marcellinus* saith, *wherein might be inned and kept the corne that the Britans usually transported thither.* A

At which time this said Armory may seeme to have beene converted into a Garner or Store-house for corne, and of the said British corne tearmed *Britannicum:* and so much the rather, because in the old Records of Holland, wee finde it written *Brittanburg:* for that age termed castles standing commodiously, and such as were stored with plenty of corne, *Burghs*, as we read in the history of the Burgundians. Moreover, what if the Britans (that in this doubtfull matter I may run out of one conjecture to another) sometimes held it in their owne hands, and so adopted it into their owne name? considering they invested *Magnus Maximus*, whom some name *Clemens Maximus*, in the purple robe, and proclaimed him Emperour against *Gratian.* For he arrived at this mouth of Rhene. If againe, it had not as yet taken this name *Britannicum*, what if the Saxons tearmed it *Huis te Britten*, for that they tooke ship from hence into *Britain*, when they annoied our shores with their *Cyules?* for so they tearmed their pinnaces or Brigantines. Verily *Zosimus* sheweth that the Saxons, after they had driven out the *Frankers* called *Salii*, planted themselves in *Batavia*, that is, *Holland:* and that from thence they put over by multitudes into *Britain*, it is most cleere and evident. Which also as I said before, *Janus Douza*, a noble Gentleman indeed, and passing well learned, in his *Ode of Leyden* seemeth to imply: yet here againe, lest I might seeme too forward and lavish in setting forth the glory of Britaine; considering that the right learned *Hadrian Junius*, borne and bred in Holland, hath fetched the originall of the herbe *Britannica* from *Britten* a word of his owne country, because it groweth plentifully upon those turfes which they call *Britten*, and whereof they raise great bankes and dikes against the violence of the encroching Ocean; it will be no absurdity if one should reduce this *Huis te Britten*, unto the same originall: and suppose it to have been so called, because it was fenced with banks of turfe, or of *Britten*, set opposite against the forcible surges of the waves; which when the surges of the sea had once pierced and overthrowne, it may seeme to have borne downe this house also. But let them see to these matters who have a deeper insight into the nature of the word, and the situation of the place, and pardon me withall, if here I have thrust my sickle into anothers harvest.

Burgus what it is.

Zosimus l. 4.

Saxons in Holland.

Janus Douza in his Nomenclator.

Britten an herb.

B C D

In that coast there be also Isles of *Zeland* compassed about with the rivers *Scaldi*, *Maese*, and the *Ocean:* Touching which I will onely adde thus much, that the name of *Valachria* (for of these this is the chiefe) as *Lemnius Levinus* conjectureth, came from our Welshmen. Over against *Zeland*, *Tamis* the goodliest and noblest river of Britain discharged himself into the sea: in which place *Ptolomee* setteth TOLIAPIS and CAUNA, or CONVENNON. Of *Toliapis*, which I suppose to be *Shepey*, see in Kent. Of *Convennos* I have spoken in Essex in the page 441.

Zeland.

See pag. 333. & 441.

Toliapis.

Caunus.

Canvey.

See in Essex, Shepey.

More Eastward without Tamis mouth, there lieth along before the Iland *Tenet*, a place full of shelves and sands, and very dangerous for saylers, which they call *Goodwins sands*, where our Annales doe record that in the yeere 1097. an Iland which was the patrimony of *Goodwin* Earle of Kent, was quite swallowed up and sunk in the sea: concerning which John *Twin* writeth thus. *This land was very fruitfull, and full of plenteous pastures, lying somewhat lower and more flat than Tenet; out of which there was a passage by boat or barge three or foure miles long. This Iland in an unusuall tempest of windes, and boisterous fury of stormy raines, and uncouth rage of the sea, was drowned, and lieth overwhelmed with sand cast up after an incredible manner, and without all recovery is turned into a middle or doubtfull nature of land and sea. For I wot wel what I say, because one while it wholly floateth, and another while at a low water after an ebbe, it beareth walkers upon it.* Haply this is *Toliapis*, unlesse you had rather read *Thanatos*, for *Toliapis*, and in some copies we read it *Tolatis*, of which we have treated in Kent. See the 345. page.

Goodwin Sands.

Some call it Lomea.

E F

In this very place, the huge vastnesse of the sea gathereth into such a straight, that the gullet of the Ocean betweene the firme land of France and Britaine, is not above thirty miles over, which Streights some call the *Narrow sea* of Britaine, others of France (and the bound it is of the British sea) which by little and little removeth the shores.

The British narrow sea.

A shores farther asunder, that were in manner meeting together, and by the driving backe of the lands on both sides equally, floweth between Britaine and France from East to West. At this beginneth the *British sea*: wherein first you meet with the Iland, or by land rather, *Selsy*, in the English Saxon tongue, Seolf-ea, that is, according to *Bede*, *The Iland of Sea-calves*, which in our tongue we call otherwise *Seales*. But hereof I have spoken already in the page 308.

Somewhat higher lieth the Isle *Vecta*, in the British tongue *Guith*, in the Saxon, Wuic-land, and Wicþ-ea, for the Saxons tearmed an Iland Ea. wee *The Isle of Wight*, and *Whight*. Whereof also I have written before in the 273. page.

B Of *Portland* likewise, which now is no Iland, but annexed to the continent, I have treated heretofore in Dorsetshire in the page 210.

Hence will I cut over to the shore of France just against it; where from *Beer-fleet* in Normandy unto the midst of the Channell, the sea, by the Mariners saying, is paved, as it were, and overspred with rocks and cragges: among which, William sonne to King Henry the first, and heire both of England and of Normandy, whiles he crossed the seas out of Normandy into England, in the yeere of salvation 1120. was by woefull shipwracke, together with his sister, his base brother, and others of the floure of the nobility, drowned. Whereupon a Poet of that age thus versified.

C *Abstulit hunc terræ matris maris unda novercа,*
Proh dolor! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:
Quæq; prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato vivas contenta parente.

Him, from the land his mother kind, the Sea a stepdame caught;
Now Englands Sunne, alas, is set: weepe England, weep for thought:
And thou that didst enjoy the beames of twofold light before,
Since Sonne is gone, content thy selfe with father and no more.

Funus plangendum, privat lapis æquoris unus,
D *Et ratis una suo principe regna duo.*

O dolefull day, one rocke in Ocean maine,
One barke of Prince bereaveth kingdomes twaine.

And another Poet at the same time hammered out these verses touching that shipwracke.

Dum Normannigenæ Gallis clarisq; superatis,
Anglica regna petunt, obstitit ipse Deus:
Aspera nam fragili dum sulcant æquora cymba,
Intulit excito nubila densa mari.
E *Dumque vagi cæco rapiuntur tramite nautæ,*
Ruperunt imas abdita saxa rates.
Sic mare dum superans tabulata per ultima serpit,
Mersit rege satos, occidit orbis honos.

Whiles Normans after victories of Noble Frenchmen won,
Make saile for England, God himselfe withstood them all anon.
For as the rough and surging waves they cut with brittle barke,
He brought upon the troubled sea thicke fogges and weather darke.
Whiles sailers then in coasts unknowne were driven and bal'd astray,
Upon blind rockes their ships were split and quickly cast away.
F Thus when salt water entred in, and upmost hatches caught,
Drown'd was that royall progeny, worlds honour came to naught.

More Westward, certaine Ilands affront France, yet under the Crowne of England: and first of all upon the coast of Normandy, or the *Lexobii* (whom our Britans or Welshmen tearme *Letaw*, as one would say *Litoreales*, that is, Coast-men) lieth

Alderney. *Alderney*, which in the Records is named *Aurney*, *Aureney*, and *Aurigney*: ſo that it A
may ſeeme to be that ARICA, which in *Antonine*, according to the King of Spaines
copie, is reckoned among the Iſles of the Britiſh ſea. Others hold it to be that EBO-
DIA, or EVODIA, whereof *Paulus Diaconus* only hath made mention, who had ſmall
skill of this coaſt; which he placeth thirty miles from the ſhore of *Seine*, and telleth
of a rumbling & roaring noiſe of waters, falling into a gulfe or *Charybdis*, that is heard
a far off. This *Alderney* lieth in the chiefe trade of all ſhipping paſſing from the Ea-
ſterne parts to the Weſt: three leagues diſtant from the coaſt of Normandy, thirty
from the neareſt part of England, extended from South Eaſt to the North Weſt, and
containeth about eight miles in circuit, the South ſhore conſiſting of high cliffes. The B
aire is healthfull, the ſoile ſufficiently rich, full of freſh paſtures and corn-fields: yet
the inhabitants poore, through a cuſtome of parting their lands into ſmall parcells by
Gavelkind. The towne is ſituate well neere in the midſt of the Iſle, having a pariſh
Church, and about 80. families, with an harbour called *Crabbic* ſome mile off. On
the Eaſt ſide there is an ancient fort, and a dwelling houſe built at the charge of the
Chamberlans: for the fee farme of the Iſle was granted by Queene Elizabeth to G.
Chamberlane, ſon to Sir Leonard Chamberlane of Shirburne in Oxfordſhire, when
he recovered it from the French. And under this fort, the ſand with violent drifts from
the Northweſt overlaied the land, ſo that now it ſerveth thereabout moſt for conies.

I know not whether I were beſt to relate of a Giants tooth, one of the grinders, C
which was found in this Iland, of that bigge ſize that it equalled a mans fiſt; ſeeing
Saint Auguſtine writeth of one that himſelfe ſaw, ſo bigge, that if it were cut in
ſmall peeces to the proportion of our teeth, it ſeemed it might have made an hundred
of them.

Hence Weſtward there runneth out a craggy ridge of rockes, which have their
Caſquettes. ſeverall eddies, and therefore feared of the Mariners, who tearme them *Caſ-
quettes*. Out of one of the which properly named *Caſquet*, there guſheth a
moſt ſweet ſpring of freſh water, to the great comfort of the Iland-fiſhermen
beating up and downe hereabout. At theſe, to remember incidently (that the
memorie of a well-deſerving Patriot may not periſh) the fleet which *John Philpot* D
Citizen of London ſet forth and manned at his owne private charges, had a glori-
ous victorie over a rabble of Pirates, who impeached all trafficke, taking their Cap-
taine, and fifteene Spaniſh ſhips that conſorted with them. Which worthy man alſo
maintained 1000. ſouldiers at his owne pay for defence of the Realme againſt the
French, who ſore infeſted the Southern coaſt in the beginning of the reigne of King
Richard the ſecond, to omit his great loanes to the King, and other good and laudable
offices to his country. Under theſe lieth Southward CÆSAREA, whereof *Antonine*
hath written, ſcarce twelve miles diſtant from *Alderney*, which name the French-
men now have clipped ſo ſhort, as the Spaniards have CÆSAR AUGUSTA in
Gerzey. Spaine: for they call it *Gearzey*, like as *Cherburgh* for *Cæſarisburgus*, and *Saragoſe* for E
Cæſar auguſta. *Gregorius Turonenſis* calleth it, *the Iland of the ſea that lieth to the City
Conſtantia*, where hee reporteth how *Prætextatus* Biſhop of *Roan* was confined hi-
ther: like as *Papirius Maſſonius* tearmeth it, *the Iſle of the coaſt of Conſtantia*, becauſe
it butteth juſt upon the ancient city *Conſtantia*, which may ſeeme in *Ammianus* to
Caſtra Conſtantia. Moritavum. be named CASTRA CONSTANTIA, and in the foregoing ages *Moritonium*. For
Robert Montenſis writeth thus: *Comes Moritonii, id eſt, Conſtantiarum*, if that be not
a gloſſe of the tranſcriber. For *Moritonium*, which now is *Mortaigne*, is farther di-
ſtant from the ſea.

This Iſle is thirty miles or thereabout in compaſſe, fenced with rockes and ſhelves,
which are ſhallow places, dangerous for ſuch as ſaile that way. The ground is fertile F
enough, bearing plenty of ſundry ſorts of corne, and breeding cattaile of divers
kindes, but ſheepe eſpecially, and moſt of them with faire heads, carrying foure
hornes a peece. The aire is very wholſome and healthy, not ſubject to any other diſ-
eaſes but agues in September, which thereupon they tearme *Setembers*, ſo that
there is no being for Phyſicians here. And for that it is ſcarce of fuell, in ſteed of
fire

A fire wood they uſe a kind of Sea weed which they call *Uraic*, deemed to be that *Fucus marinus*, which *Plinie* mentioneth, and groweth every where about in craggy Ilands, and on rockes moſt plenteouſly. This being dried at the fire, ſerveth for to burne; with the aſhes whereof (as it were with Marle and the fat of the earth) they dung commonly their fields and fallows, and thereby make them very battle & fruitfull. Neither are they permitted to gather it but in the ſpring and ſummer ſeaſon; and then upon certaine daies appointed by the Magiſtrate. At which time, with a certaine feſtivall mirth, they repaire in numbers from all parts to the ſhore with their carres, as alſo to the rockes neere unto them they ſpeed themſelves a vie with their
B fiſher-boats. But whatſoever of this kind the ſea caſteth up, the poore may gather for their owne uſe. The inward parts of the Iſle gently riſe and ſwell up with pretty hills: under which lye pleaſant vallies watered with riverets, and planted with fruitfull trees, but apple trees eſpecially, of which they make a kind of drinke. Well ſtored it is with farme places and villages, having within it twelve Pariſhes, and furniſhed on every ſide with creekes and commodious rodes: among which the ſafeſt is that in the South part of the Iſle, betweene the two little townes, Saint *Hilaries* and Saint *Albans*: which harbour hath alſo a little Iland belonging to it, fortified with a gariſon, having no way of acceſſe unto it: wherein, by report, Saint *Hilarie* Biſhop of *Poictiers*, after he had beene baniſhed hither, was enterred. For the towne dedica-
C ted to his name juſt over againſt this Iland is accounted the principall towne, both in regard of the mercate and trafficke there, as alſo of the Court of Juſtice which is there eſtabliſhed. On the Eaſt-ſide, where it faceth the citie *Conſtantia*, there is ſeated upon a ſteep rocke a moſt ſtrong caſtle, with an haughty name called *Mont Orgueil*, which is much beholden unto King Henry the fifth, who repaired it. The Governour of the Iſle is Captain thereof, who in times paſt was called the *Cuſtos* of the Iſle, and in Henry the third his reigne had a yeerely penſion of 200. pound. On the South ſide, but with longer diſtance betweene, Saint *Malo* is to be ſeene, having taken that new name of *Maclou* a very devout man, where before time it was called the city *Diablintum*, and in the ancient Notice, ALETUM: for in a Manuſcript of *Iſi-*
D *dor Mercator*, we read thus in expreſſe termes, *Civitas Diablintum &c.* that is, *the city Diablintum, which by another name is called Aletum*. As for the inhabitants, they freſhly practice the feat of fiſhing, but give their minds eſpecially to husbandry: and the women make a very gainfull trade by knitting of hoſe, which they call *Jarſey Suockes* or *Stockings*.

As touching the politicke ſtate thereof, a Governour ſent from the King of England is the chiefe Magiſtrate: hee appointeth a Bailiffe, who together with twelve Jurats or ſworne Aſſiſtants, and thoſe choſen out of the twelve ſeverall pariſhes, by the voices of the Pariſhioners, ſitteth to miniſter juſtice in Civill cauſes: in criminall matters he ſitteth but with ſeven of the ſaid ſworne aſſiſtants, and in cauſes of conſci-
E ence to be decided by equity and reaſon with three.

Twenty miles hence North-weſt, lieth another Iland, which *Antonine* the Emperour in ancient time named SARNIA, we at this day *Garnſey*, lying out Eaſt and Weſt in faſhion of an harpe, neither in greatneſſe nor in fruitfulneſſe comparable to *Jerſey*; for it hath in it only ten pariſhes, yet is this to be preferred before it, becauſe it foſtereth no venemous thing therin, like as the other doth. It is alſo better fortified by naturall fenſes, as being encloſed round with a ſet of ſteepe rockes, among which is found that moſt hard and ſharpe ſtone *Smyris* (which we terme *Emerill*) wherewith Goldſmiths and Lapidaries clenſe, burniſh, and cut their precious ſtones, and glaziers alſo divide and cleave their glaſſe. Likewiſe it is of greater name for the commodiouſ-
F neſſe of the haven, and the concourſe of merchants reſorting thither. For in the fartheſt part well neere Eaſtward, but on the South ſide, it admitteth an haven within an hollow Bay bending inward like an halfe Moone, able to receive tall ſhips; upon which ſtandeth Saint Peters, a little towne built with a long and narrow ſtreet, well ſtored with warlike munition, and ever as any warre is toward mightily repleniſhed with Merchants. For by an ancient priviledge of the Kings of England, here is

Uraic. Fucus marinus.

Sarnia. Garnſey. Haply *Granonaby*, a tranſpoſition of letters, which the *Notitia* placeth in the Tract of Armorica.

Smyris.

is alwaies a continuall truce, as it were: and lawfull it is for Frenchmen and others, A how hot ſoever the warre is, to have repaire hither too and fro without danger, and to maintain entercourſe of trafficke in ſecurity. The entry of the haven, which is rockie, is fortified on both ſides with caſtles. On the left hand there is an ancient bulwarke or block-houſe, and on the right hand over againſt it ſtandeth another (called *Cornet*) upon an high rocke, and the ſame at every high water compaſſed about with the ſea. Which in Queene Maries daies, Sir *Leonard Chamberlane* Governour of the Iland, as alſo under Queene Elizabeth, Sir *Thomas Leighton* his ſucceſſour, cauſed to bee fortified with new workes. For here lieth for the moſt part the Governour of the Iland, and the Garriſon ſouldiers: who will in no hand ſuffer Frenchmen and B women to enter in. On the North ſide there is *La-vall*, a biland adjoining unto it, which had belonging thereto a covent of religious perſons, or a Priory. On the Weſt part neere unto the ſea, there is a lake, that taketh up a mile and halfe in compaſſe, repleniſhed with fiſh, but Carpes eſpecially, which for bigneſſe and pleaſant taſte are right commendable. The inhabitants are nothing ſo induſtrious in tilling of the ground as thoſe of *Jarſey*, but in navigation and trafficke of merchandiſe, for a more uncertaine gaine they be very painfull. Every man by himſelfe loveth to huſband his owne land, ſo that the whole Iland lieth in ſeverall, and is divided by encloſures into ſundry parcels: which they find not onely profitable to themſelves, but alſo a matter of ſtrength againſt the enemie. Both Ilands ſmile right pleaſantly upon C you, with much variety of greene gardens and orchards: by meanes whereof, they uſe for the moſt part a kinde of wine made of apples, which ſome call *Siſera*, and we *Sydre*. The inhabitants in both places are by their firſt originall either Normans or Britans, and ſpeake French: yet diſdaine they to be either reputed or named French, and can very well be content to be called Engliſh. In both Ilands likewiſe they burne *Uraie* for their fuell, or elſe ſea-coals brought out of England: and in both places they have wonderfull ſtore of fiſh, and the ſame manner of civill government.

Normandy loſt.

Theſe Ilands, with others lying about them, belonged in old time to the Dukedom of Normandy; but when as Henry the firſt King of England had vanquiſhed his brother Robert, in the yeere of our Lord 1108. he annexed that Dukedom, and theſe D Ilands unto the kingdome of England. Since which time they have continued firme in loialtie unto England, even when John King of England being endited for murdering Arthur his Nephew, was by a definitive ſentence or arreſt of confiſcation, deprived of his right in Normandy, which he held in chiefe of the French King: yea moreover when the French had ſeized upon theſe Iſles, hee through the faithfull affection of the people twice recovered them. Neither revolted they when Henry the third King of England had, for a ſumme of money, ſurrendred his whole intereſt and right in Normandy. And ever ſince they have, with great commendation of their conſtancy, perſiſted faithfull unto the Crowne of England, and are the onely remaines that the Kings of England have of the ancient inheritance of William E the Conquerour, and of the Dutchy of Normandy: although the French otherwhiles have ſet upon them, who from the neighbour coaſt of France have hardly this long time endured to ſee them appertaine not to France but to England. And verily *Evan*, a Welſh Gentleman, deſcended from the Princes of Wales, and ſerving the French King, ſurprized *Garneſey* in the time of King Edward the third: but Tillet. ſoone loſt it. And alſo in the reigne of King Edward the fourth, as appeareth by the records of the Realme, they ſeized upon the ſame: but through the valour of *Richard Harleſton*, valect of the Crowne (for ſo they termed him in thoſe daies) they were ſhortly diſſeized; and the King, in recompence of his valorous ſervice, gave unto him the Captainſhip both of the Iland and of the caſtle. And in the yeere 1549. when F England, under King *Edward* the ſixth a child, was diſtreſſed with domeſticall troubles, *Leo Strozzi* Captaine of the French Gallies gave the attempt to invade it, but with the loſſe of many of his men had the foile, and deſiſted from his enterpriſe.

As touching the Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction, they were under the Biſhop of *Conſtance* in Normandy, untill that hee in our remembrance refuſed to abjure the Popes

authority

A authority in England (as our Biſhops doe). Since which time they were by Queene Elizabeth ſevered from the Dioceſſe of *Conſtance*, and united for ever to the Dioceſſe of Wincheſter, ſo as the Biſhop of Wincheſter and his ſucceſſours execute every thing appertaining to the Epiſcopall juriſdiction: yet their Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline is conformable to the Church of *Geneva*, which the French Miniſters have brought in. As for the civill cuſtomes of theſe Ilands, I could now note ſome of them out of the Kings records: namely, *How King John inſtituted twelve Coroners ſworn to keepe the pleas and rights belonging to the Crowne, and granted for the ſecurity of the Ilanders, that the Bailiffe henceforth by advice of the Coroners, might plead without writ*
B *of a new diſſeiſin made within the yeere, of the death of any anceſtours and predeceſſours within a yeere, of dowry likewiſe within a yeere, &c. Moreover, that the ſaid Juries may not delay their judgements beyond the tearme of one yeere: likewiſe that in Cuſtomes and other things they ſhould be dealt withall, as naturall inborn inhabitants, and not as ſtrangers or forrainers.* But theſe points I think good to leave unto others, who may ſearch more curiouſly into particulars. Generally, the cuſtomes of Normandy take place here in moſt caſes.

Touching *Serke*, a little Iland that lieth betweene theſe above named, walled a- Serke.
bout, as it were, with mighty ſteepe rockes, in which I. *de S. Owen* of *Jarſey* (whoſe antiquity of deſcent ſome avouch (I know not upon what credit and authority) from
C before Saint *Owens* time) by commiſſion from Queene Elizabeth, and for his owne commodity, as the report goeth, made a plantation, whereas before time it lay deſolate. As touching *Jethow*, which for the uſe of the Governour of *Garnſey* ſerveth in ſteed of a parke, to feed cattell, to keepe Deere, conies, and pheſants: as alſo touching *Arme*, which being larger than the other, was firſt a ſolitary place for Regular Chanons, and after for the Franciſcan Friers; ſeeing they are not mentioned by the old writers, I have no reaſon to ſpeake much of them.

After theſe, upon the ſame coaſt, LIGA, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention, ſhooteth up his head, which retaineth the name ſtill, and is now called *Ligon*. Then lye there ſpread and ſcattered ſeven Ilands, termed by *Antonine* SIADÆ, of the num-
D ber: for *Saith* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth ſeven; which the Frenchmen at this day terme *Le ſet Iſles*. And I ſuppoſe theſe *Siades* to be corruptly called *Hiadatæ* by Set-Iles.
Strabo: for from theſe, as hee ſaith, it is not a daies ſailing into the Iland of Britaine. From theſe SIADÆ to BARSA, whereof *Antonine* alſo hath made mention, Barſa.
there is the diſtance of ſeven furlongs. The Frenchmen call it the *Iſle de Bas*, and the Engliſh *Baſepole*: For the Britans tearme that *Bas* which is ſhallow, and the Mari- Baſepole.
ners by ſounding finde the ſea in this place to bee more ebbe and ſhallow: as which lieth not above ſeven or eight fathomes deepe: whereas along all the ſhore beſide, the ſea carrieth 12. 18. and twenty fathoms of water, as we may ſee in their Hydrographicall cards. Howbeit betweene theſe Ilands and *Foy* in Cornwall this our Where the Britiſh ſea is deepeſt.
E Britiſh ſea, as Mariners have obſerved, is of a mighty depth, which they meaſure to be in the channell fifty eight fathoms deepe, or thereabout. From hence I will now cut over to the coaſts of our owne Britaine, and keeping along the ſhore, as I paſſe by *Ideſton*, *Mouſhole*, and *Longſhips* (which be rather infamous and dangerous rocks than Ilands) at the very utmoſt point of Cornwall, lieth *Antonines* LISIA, now called of them that dwell thereby *Lethowſow*, but of others *The Gulfe*, ſeene onely at a low water when the tide is returned. I take this to be that *Liſia* which ancient writers *Liſia* by tranſpoſition of letters *Silia*.
doe mention; becauſe *Lis* (as I have heard among our Britans in Wales) ſignifieth the ſame. For *Liſo* ſoundeth as much as to make a noiſe with a great rumbling or roaring, ſuch as commonly we heare in *Whirlepits*: and in that place the current or tide
F of the Ocean ſtriveth amaine with a mighty noiſe both Northward and Eaſtward to get out, as being reſtrained and pent in, betweene Cornwall and the Ilands which *Antonine* calleth SIGDELES, *Sulpitius Severus* SILLINÆ, *Solinus* SILURES, Engliſhmen *Silly*, the low country Sea-men *Sorlings*, and the ancient Greeke writers tearme HESPERIDES and CASSITERIDES. For *Dioniſius Alexandrinus* named them *Heſperides* of their Weſterne ſituation, in theſe verſes.

—αὐτὰρ

——— αὐτὸρ ὑπ' ἄκρῳ A
Ἰρλῳ, ἣν ἐνέπουσι κραναὴ ἔνδυ Ἐυρωπίης
Νήσους δ' Ἑσπερίδας, τάδι κασσιτερίῳ γανόωσας,
Ἀφνειοὶ ναίουσιν ἀγαυῶν παῖδες Ἰβήρων.

Which Priſcian tranſlated thus:

* *Sacrum Promonterium.*

Sed ſummam contra Sacram cognomine dicunt,*
Quam caput Europæ, ſunt ſtanni pondere plena
Heſperides; populum tenuit quas fortis Iberi.

Which may be engliſhed thus.

Now juſt beneath that Iſle which *Sacred*, High,
And head of Europe men are wont to call, B
The Ilands nam'd *Heſperides* do lie,
And thoſe well ſtor'd with Tin, a rich metall.
But would ye know the people? then note well,
The glorious wealthy Spaniards therein dwell.

Theſe alſo *Feſtus Avienus*, in his poeme entituled *Oræ Maritimæ*, that is, *The ſea coaſts*, called *Oſtrymnides*: touching which he inſerted theſe verſes, as they are found in the Paris edition, and the notes upon the ſame.

In quo inſulæ ſeſe exerunt Oeſtrymnides
Laxe jacentes, & metallo divites
Stanni atque plumbi: multa vis hic gentis eſt, C
Superbus animus, efficax ſolertia,
Negotiandi cura jugis omnibus
Nôluſque cumbis turbidum late fretum
Et belluoſi gurgitem Oceani ſecant;
Non hi carinas quippe pinu texere
Facere morem non abiete, ut uſus eſt,
Curvant phaſello: ſed rei ad miraculum
Navigia junctis ſemper aptant pellibus,
Corioque vaſtum ſæpe percurrunt ſalum. D

Non uſque navibus, we read in the notes of Paris.

Wherein the Iſles *Oeſtrymnides* doe ſpread,
And ſhew themſelves broad lying all about,
In metals rich as well of tin as lead:
The people ſtrong, their ſtomacks high and ſtout,
Active and quicke, freſh merchants all throughout:
No troublous waves in Frith or Ocean maine,
Of monſters full, with ſhips cut they in twaine.
For why? no skill at all have they to frame,
Of Pine tree keels for barke or gallion:
Nor know they how to make oares to the ſame, E
Of fyrre or maple wood, where ſailes are none,
As others uſe: But which is wonder one,
Of ſtitched hides they all their veſſels make,
And oft through ſea in leather, voiage take.

Like veſſels unto which were uſed in this our ſea, in the yeere of ſalvation 914. For we read of certaine devout men, that in a *Carab* (or carogh) made of two tanned hides onely and an halfe, ſailed out of Ireland into Cornwall. Afterwards alſo of the ſaid Ilands the ſame *Avienus* wrote thus:

Tarteſiiſque in terminos Oeſtrymnidum
Negotiandi mos erat, Carthaginis F
Etiam coloni.

Thoſe of Tarteſſus eke, as well
As they in Carthage towne that dwell,
Were wont to trade for merchandiſe,
To skirts of Iſles *Oeſtrymnides*.

Other

A Other Greeke writers tearmed theſe *Caſsiterides*, of Tinne: like as *Strabo* nameth a certaine place among the *Drangi* in *Aſia*, Cassiteron, of *Tinne*: and *Stephanus* in his booke of Cities, reporteth out of *Dionyſius*, that a certaine Iland in the Indian ſea was called Cassiteria, of Tinne. As for that Mictis, which *Plinie* citeth out of *Timæus*, to bee ſixe dayes ſailing inward from Britaine, and to yeeld Mines of white lead; that it ſhould be one of theſe, I dare ſcarcely affirme. Yet am I not ig-
B rant, that the moſt learned *Hermolaus Barbarus* read it in manuſcript books, *Mitteris* for *Mictis*, and doth read for *Mitteris*, *Cartiteris*. But that I ſhould avouch theſe to be thoſe Cassiterides ſo often ſought for, the authority of the ancient writers, their ſite, and the mines of Tinne, are motives to perſwade me. Full oppoſite unto the *Artabri*, ſaith *Strabo* (over againſt which the Weſt parts of Britain doe lye) *appeare thoſe Ilands Northward which they call Caſsiterides, placed after a ſort in the ſame clime with Britaine.* And in another place: *The ſea between Spaine and the* Caſſiterides *is broader than that which lieth between the* Caſſiterides *and* Britain. *The* Caſſiterides *look toward the coaſt of* Celtiberia, *ſaith* Solinus: *And* Diodorus Siculus, *in the Ilands next unto the Spaniſh ſea, which of* Tinne *are called* Caſſiterides. Alſo *Euſtathius*, *There be ten Iſlands called* Caſſiterides *lying cloſe together Northward.* Now, ſeeing theſe Iſles of *Silly* are oppoſite unto the *Artabri*, that is, *Gallitia* in Spaine, ſeeing they bend directly North from them, ſeeing they are placed in the ſame clime with Britaine, ſeeing
C they looke toward the coaſt of *Celtiberia*, ſeeing they are diſ-joined by a farre broader ſea from Spaine than from Britaine, ſeeing they are next unto the Spaniſh ſea, ſeeing they lye hard one by another toward the North, and ten onely of them bee of any good account, namely, *Saint Maries*, *Annoth*, *Agnes*, *Sampſon*, *Silly*, *Breſer*, *Ruſco* or *Treſcaw*, *Saint Helens*, *Saint Martins*, and *Arthur*, and that which is moſt materiall, ſeeing they have veines of Tinne, as no other Iland hath beſide them in this tract, and conſidering that two of the leſſe ſort, to wit, *Minan Witham*, and *Minuiſiſand*, may ſeeme to have taken their names of *Mines*, I would rather think theſe to be Cassiterides, than either the *Azores*, which beare too far Weſt, or *Ciſarga* with *Olivarius*, that lieth in maner cloſe unto Spaine, or even Britain it ſelfe with *Ortelius*;
D conſidering there were many *Caſsiterides*; and *Dionyſius Alexandrinus* after he had treated of the *Caſsiterides*, writeth of Britaine apart by it ſelfe.

If any man by reaſon of the number deny theſe to be Cassiterides, for that they be more than ten, let him alſo number the *Hebudes* and the *Orcades*, and if after the account taken, he finde neither more nor fewer with *Ptolomee* than five *Hebudes*, and 30. *Orcades*, let him ſearch in any other place but where they are now extant, and with all his ſearching by reckoning of the numbers, I know for certaine he ſhall not eaſily finde them. But the ancient writers had no certaine knowledge of theſe moſt remote parts and Ilands of the earth in that age, no more than wee in theſe daies of the Iſles in the Streights of *Magellane*, and the whole tract of *New Guiney*.

E And that *Herodotus* had no knowledge of theſe, it is no marvell: for himſelfe confeſſeth that hee knew nothing for certaine, to make report of the fartheſt parts of Europe. But lead was brought firſt from hence into Greece. Lead, ſaith *Plinie*, in his eight Booke, and in the Chapter of the firſt Inventours of things, *Midacritus* firſt brought out of the Iſland *Caſsitiris*. But as touching theſe Iſlands, liſten what *Strabo* ſaith in his third Booke of Geography, toward the end. *The Ilands Caſsiterides be in number ten, neere one unto another, ſituate in the deepe ſea, Northward from the haven of the* Artabri. *One of them is deſert, the reſt are inhabited by men wearing blacke garments, clad in ſide-coats reaching downe to their ankles, girt about the breaſt, and going with ſtaves, like unto the Furies in Tragedies. They live of their cattell,*
F *ſtraggling and wandring after a ſort, as having no certaine abiding place. Metall mines they have of tinne and of lead, in lieu whereof and of ſkins and furres they receive by exchange from the Merchants, earthen veſſels, ſalt, and braſen workes. At the beginning the Phœnicians only traded thither from* Gades, *and concealed from others this their navigation.*

But when the Romanes followed a certaine Maſter of a ſhippe (that they themſelves

might

might learne this traffick of merchandiſe) he, upon a ſpitefull envie, ran his ſhip for the A
nonce upon the ſands; and after hee had brought them that followed after into the ſame
danger of deſtruction, himſelfe eſcaped the ſhipwracke, and out of the common Treaſury
received the worth of the commodities and wares that he loſt. Howbeit the Romans, after
they had tryed many times, learned at length the voiage hither. Afterwards Publius
Craſſus *when hee had ſailed thither, and ſeene how they digged not very deepe in theſe*
Mines, and that the people were lovers of peace and lived quietly, deſirous alſo to ſaile up-
on the ſea, he ſhewed the feat thereof to as many as were willing to learne: although they
were to ſaile a greater ſea than that which reacheth from thence to Britain.

But to diſcourſe no farther whether theſe were the ancient *Caſſiterides* or no, and B
to returne to *Silly*. There bee about an hundred forty and five Ilands carrying this
name, all clad with graſſe, or covered with a greeniſh moſſe, beſides many hideous
rockes, and great craggy ſtones raiſing head above water, ſituate as it were in a cir-
cle round, eight leagues from the lands end, or utmoſt point of Cornewall Weſt-
South-Weſt. Some of them yeeld ſufficient ſtore of corne, but all of them have a-
bundance of conies, cranes, ſwannes, herons, and other ſea-foule. The greateſt of
them all is that which tooke the name of Saint *Marie*, having a towne ſo named,
and is about eight miles in compaſſe, offereth a good harbour to Saylers in a ſandie
Bay, wherein they may anchor at ſixe, ſeven, and eight fathom; but in the entry lye
ſome rockes on either ſide. It hath had anciently a caſtle, which hath yeelded to C
the force of time. But for the ſame Queene Elizabeth in the yeere 1593. when the
Spaniards, called in by the Leaguers of France, began to neſtle in little Britain, built
Stella Maria. a new caſtle with faire and ſtrong ravelines, and named the ſame *Stella Maria*, in re-
ſpect both of the ravelines, which reſemble the raies of a ſtarre, and the name of the
Iſle; for defence whereof ſhee there placed a garriſon under the command of Sir
Francis Godolphin.

Doubtleſſe theſe are thoſe Ilands, which (as *Solinus* writeth) *a troublous and rough*
narrow ſea ſeparateth by the ſpace of two or three hours ſailing from the coaſt of the Dan-
mony, and the inhabitants whereof obſerve the cuſtome of ancient times. They have no
faires nor mercates, and refuſe mony; they give and take one thing for another, they pro- D
vide themſelves of neceſſaries by way of exchange, rather than by priſing and giving of
money, they ſerve the gods devoutly: both men and women will be counted wizzards, and
skilfull in foretelling things to come.

Euſtathius out of *Strabo* termeth the inhabitants *Melanchlanos*, becauſe they were
clad in blacke garments reaching downe to the ankles: and as *Sardus* was perſwaded,
they depart out of this world for the moſt part ſo long livers, that they deſire to live
no longer. For from the top of a rocke (as he ſaith) they throw themſelves into the
ſea, in hope of a more happy life: which doubtleſſe was the perſwaſion of the Britain
Druides.

Hither alſo the Roman Emperours were wont to ſend perſons condemned to work E
in the Mines. For *Maximus* the Emperour, when he had condemned *Priſcillanus* to
death for hereſie, commanded his ſectaries and diſciples, *Juſtantius* a Biſhop of Spain,
and *Tiberianus*, after their goods were confiſcate, to be carried away into the Ilands of
Sylly: and *Marcus* the Emperour baniſhed him, that in the commotion of Caſſius
had propheſied and uttered many things, as it were by a divine inſtinct of the gods,
into this Iland, as ſome are verily perſwaded, who willingly for *Syria Inſula* read *Sy-*
lia Inſula, that is, *The Iſle of Silly*, conſidering the Geographers as yet know no ſuch
Ulpian lib. 7. de Mathematicis. Iland as *Syria*. This confining or packing away of offendors into Ilands, was in thoſe
daies a kind of exile; and the Governours of Provinces might in that manner baniſh,
if they had any Ilands under them: if not, they wrote unto the Emperour, that him- F
ſelfe would aſſigne ſome Iland for the party condemned: neither was it lawfull with-
out the privity of the Prince to tranſlate elſe whither, or to bury the body of him
that was thus baniſhed into an Iland.

In the Writers of the middle time wee finde not ſo much as the name of
theſe

A theſe Ilands of *Sylly*, but onely that King *Athelſtane* ſubdued them, and after his returne built a Church in honour of S. *Beriana* or *Buriena*, in the utmoſt promontory Weſtward of Britaine, where he landed.

Full againſt theſe on the French coaſt, lyeth *Plinies* AXANTOS, an Iſle right before the *Oſiſſimi*, or Britaine *Armorie*, which keeping ſtill the name whole, is called *Uſhant*: *Antonine* rearmeth it UXANTIS SENA, in which one word two Ilands grew together, to wit, UXANTIS and SENA. For this Iland lieth ſomewhat lower, now called *Sayn*, which butting full upon *Breſt*, is named in ſome copies SIAMBIS, and of *Pliny* corruptly *Soumos*: about which from Eaſt to Weſt, for ſeven miles to-

B gether or thereabout, there ſhoot forth a number of rockes rather than Ilands, ſtanding very thick together. Touching this *Sain*, take with you that which *Pomponius Mela* reporteth. SENA, ſaith he, *lying in the Britiſh ſea oppoſite unto the ſhores of the* Oſiſſimi, *is famous by reaſon of the Oracle of a French God, whoſe ſhee-Prieſts vowing perpetuall virginity, are ſaid to be nine in number: the Frenchmen call them* Senas *or* Lenas, (*for ſo read I with Turnebus, rather than* Gallitenas) *and men are of opinion, that they being endued with eſpeciall endowments of nature, are able by enchantments to trouble the ſea, and raiſe up windes; to turne themſelves into what living creatures they liſt, to heale all thoſe maladies, which with others are incurable, for to know alſo and to foretell things to come, &c.*

Axantos.

Uſhant.

Siambis.

Mariners call it the Seame.

C Beneath theſe there lie other Ilands in length, namely, *Iſles aux Motions*, neere unto *Pen-Mac*, that is, *the horſe head*: *Gleran* over againſt old *Blavid* (which at this day is *Blavet*) *Groix* and *Belliſle*, all which *Pliny* calleth VENETICÆ. For they lye oppoſite unto the *Veneti* in little Britaine, who I wot not whether they were ſo named, as one would ſay, *Fiſhermen*: for *Venna* in the ancient language of the Galls ſeemeth to ſignifie ſo much. Theſe *Strabo* ſuppoſeth to have been the founders and ſtockfathers of the Venetians in Italy: who writeth alſo, that they intended to have given *Cæſar* battell at ſea, when he minded the conqueſt of Britaine. Theſe Ilands VENETICÆ, ſome out of *Dionyſius Afer* terme NESIDES, whereas in the Greek book we read Νησιαδων νησος, that is, *the Tract of the Iſlands*. Of which, *Priſcian* out of him writeth

Veneti.

Inſulæ Venetiæ.

Vannes.

Venna Caroli, i. Charles Fiſhing, as Helgardus ſaith.

Neſidæ.

D thus;

Nec ſpatio diſtant Neſſidum littora longè,
*In quibus uxores * Amnitum Bacchica ſacra*
Concelebrant hederæ foliis, tectæque corymbis.
Non ſic Biſtonides Abſynthi ad flumina Thraces,
Exertis celebrant clamoribus ὀργάδια.

* Samnitum.

Nor diſtant farre from hence the ſhores doe lye
Of Ilands, which *Neſſides* many call,
Wherein the wives of Amnites ſolemnly
Concelebrate their high feaſts Bacchanall
E With Ivie leaves and berries covered all.
The Thracian dames make not ſo loud a cry,
At *Bacchus* feaſt, the river Abſynts by.

Which *Feſtus Avienus* alſo hath expreſſed in theſe verſes:

Hinc ſpumoſus item ponti liquor explicat æſtum,
Et brevis è pelago vortex ſubit: hic chorus ingens
Fœminei cœtus pulchri colit Orgia Bacchi,
Producit noctem ludus ſacer: æra pulſant
Vocibus & crebris latè ſola calcibus urgent.
Non ſic Abſynthi propè flumina Thraces, & almæ
F *Biſtonides, non quæ celeri ruit agmina Ganges,*
Indorum populi ſtata curant feſta Lyæo.

From hence likewiſe the foaming ſea diſplaies his ſwelling tide,
And from the deep ſhort whirle puffs riſe. Here by the water ſide,
A mighty ſort of women meet, the feaſt of *Bacchus* faire
To celebrate: their ſacred ſports laſt all night long. The aire

Rings over head with voices ſhrill: and under foot, the ground
With many a friske and ſtampe of theirs in dancing doth reſound.
Like noiſes make not Thracian Dames, the *Biſton* wives, I ſay,
Along *Abſynthus* river, while they uſe to ſport and play:
Nor Indians neere ſwift *Ganges* ſtreame farre in ſuch frantick wiſe.
Bacchus. What time to God *Liæus* they their ſet feaſts ſolemnize.

Now that *Belliſle* is one of theſe foreſaid *Neſsidæ*, the authority of *Strabo*, from the faithfull report of other, doth prove ſufficiently. For it lieth before the mouth of the river *Loire*: and *Ptolomee* placed the SAMNITÆ in a coaſt of France oppoſite unto it. For thus writeth *Strabo*. *Moreover* (they ſay) *there is a little Iland in the Ocean, lying not far into the deep ſea, full againſt the mouth of Ligeris: that in it inhabite the wives of the* Samnitæ, *which are inſpired with the inſtinct or divine power of* Bacchus, *and by ceremonies and ſacrifices procure the favour of* Bacchus: *that no man commeth thither, but themſelves taking their barkes ſaile away and company with their owne husbands, and ſo returne againe into the Iſland. Alſo that a cuſtome it is among them, to take away the roofe of their temple yeerly, and to cover it again the very ſame day before the ſunne ſetteth; every one of the women bringing their burden: and look which of them letteth her burden fall, ſhe is by the others torne in pieces: and that they gathering together the pieces as they goe unto the temple, make not an end before they be out of this furious fit: and that it alwaies uſually happeneth, that one of them by falling downe of her burthen is thus torne peecemeale.*

Thus old Authors, writing of the utmoſt parts of the world, took pleaſure to inſert pretty lyes and frivolous fables. But what things are reported of Ceres and Proſerpine, they carry with them, ſaith he, more probability. For the report goeth of an Iland neere unto Britaine, where they ſacrifice to theſe Goddeſſes after the ſame manner that they doe in Samothrace.

Then follow the *Iſles aux Mottouns*, *Gleran*, *Grois*, *Belle-iſle*, upon the coaſt of little Britaine, *Niermouſtier*, and *L'iſle de Dieu* upon the coaſt of *Poitou*, and *Liſle de Re*, Iſlands full well knowne, and much frequented for the plenty that they yeeld of bay ſalt: but for as much as they are not once mentioned by the ancient Geographers, it may be ſufficient for me that I have named them. Onely the next Iſland, at this day knowne by the name of *Oleron*, was knowne to *Pliny* by the name of ULIARUS, which lieth, as he ſaith, in the Bay of *Aquitaine*, at the mouth of the river *Charonton*, now *Charent*, and had many immunities granted from the Kings of England, then Dukes of *Aquitain*. At which time it ſo flouriſhed for marine diſcipline and glory, that theſe ſeas were governed by the lawes enacted in this Iland in the yeere 1266. no leſſe than in old time the Mediterranean ſea by the lawes of *Rhodes*.

Oleron, Uliarus.

Lex Rhodia.

Hitherto have I extended the *Britiſh ſea*, both upon the credit of *Pomponius Mela*, who ſtretcheth it to the coaſt of Spaine; and upon the authority of the Lord Great Admirall of England, which extendeth ſo far. For the Kings of England were, and are rightfull Lords of all the North and Weſt ſea-coaſts of France (to ſay nothing of the whole kingdome and crowne of France) as who, to follow the tract of the ſea-coaſt, wan the county of *Guines*, *Merk*, and *Oye* by the ſword, were true heires to the county of *Ponthieu* and *Monſtrevil* by Eleanor the wife of King Edward the firſt, the onely heire thereof. In like maner moſt certain heires to the *Dutchy of Normandy* by King *William* the Conquerour, and thereby ſuperiour Lords of *Little Britaine* dependant thereof; undoubted heires of the counties of *Anjou*, *Tourain*, and *Maine*, from King *Henry* the ſecond, whoſe patrimony they were: likewiſe of the county of *Poitou*, and Dutchy of *Aquitaine* or *Guyenne*, by *Eleanor* the true heire of them, wife to the ſaid *Henry* the ſecond; to omit the counties of *Tholouſe*, *March*, the homage of *Auvergne*, &c. Of all which the French by their arreſts of pretended forfaitures and confiſcations have diſſeized the crowne of England, and annexed them to the Crowne of France; taking advantage of our moſt unhappy civill diſſentions: whereas in former ages the French Kings were ſo fore-cloſed by theſe territories, as they had no acceſſe at all to the Ocean.

Admirall of England.

Hereditary territories in France belonging to the Crowne of England.

Nothing

A Nothing remaineth now, ſeeing my pen hath with much labour ſtruggled and ſailed at length out of ſo many blind ſhelves and ſhallowes of the Ocean, and craggy rocks of antiquity, ſave onely this, that as ſea-men were wont in old time, to preſent *Neptune* with their torn ſails, or ſome ſaved planks, according to their vow: ſo I alſo ſhould conſecrate ſome monument unto the ALMIGHTY and MOST GRACIOUS GOD, and to VENERABLE ANTIQUITY: which now right willingly and of duty I vow, and God willing in covenient time I will performe and make good my vow. Meane while I would have the Reader to remember, that I have in this worke wraſtled with that envious and ravenous enemy TIME, of which the Greeke Poet
B ſung very aptly in this note.

Αγαλέως φέρει πολιὸς χρόνος, ἀλλὰ παρέρπων,
Καὶ φωνὰς κλέπτει φθεγγομένων μερόπων.
Καὶ μὴ φαινόμενος τὰς φαινομένας ἀφανίζει,
Καὶ μὴ φαινομένας εἰς φανερὸν προσφέρει.

Hore-headed TIME full ſlowly creeps, but as he flye doth walke,
The voices he as ſlyely ſteales of people as they talke:
C Unſeene himſelfe, thoſe that be ſeene he hides farre out of ſight,
And ſuch againe as are not ſeene he bringeth forth to light.

But I for my part am wont ever and anon to comfort my ſelfe with this Diſtichon of *Mimnermus*, which I know to be moſt true.

Τὴν σ' αὐτῆ φρένα τέρπε, δυσηλεγίων δὲ πολιτῶν,
Αλλός πις σὲ χαλῶς, ἄλλος ἄμεινον ἐρεῖ.

D Heart take thine eaſe,
Men hard to pleaſe
Thou haply maiſt offend:
Though one ſpeake ill
Of thee, ſome will
Say better, there an end.

SOLI DEO GLORIA.

E

F

A

B

PHILEMON HOLLAND
THE TRANSLATOUR
TO THE
READER.

C IT is now almoſt thirty yeeres agone, ſince I enterpriſed the tranſlation of this *Maſter Cambdens* worke, entituled *Britannia*: and it is full twenty ſixe yeeres ſince it was printed in *Engliſh*. In which former Impreſsion, I being farre abſent from the Preſſe, I know not by what D unhappy and diſaſtrous meanes, there paſſed, beſide ordinary and literall *Errata*, many groſſe and abſurd miſtakings and alterations of my tranſlation, which was done preciſely and faithfully according to the Authors Originall. VVhereof to give you but a touch or taſte: Page 23. line 11. the Latine is, *quàm Cambrica, i. Britannica gens*, is printed, *Than the Britiſh Britain*, without all ſenſe, for, E *Than the Welch, that is, the Britiſh Nation*. Page 38. line 15. *Purple Tapeſtry remove*, for, *Purple Tapiſtry ridde*, as it ought to bee. Page 200. line 14. *of Saint Nicholas*, for, *Saint Michael*, as it ought to be according to the Latin. Page 266. line 10. the Latine is, *Aerem inſalubrem*, is crept in, *Wholeſome aire*, for, *Unwholeſome aire*, as it ſhould bee. F Beſides, whole Verſes and Lines left out, and eftſoones other VVords and Sentences foiſted in: *Subſtantives* uſed for *Adjectives*, *Adjectives* for *Subſtantives*; *Paſsive* words uſed for *Active*, *Actives* for *Paſsive*; and ſo divers other

paſſages

paſſages, againſt the *Law* of *Priſcian*, and *Rules* of *Gram-* A
mar. Moreover, that *Hiatus* and want of number in ſome Verſes, in other ſome *Hypermeter*, all by mee tranſlated with full feet and muſicall meaſure: and in ſome places, for *Senſe*, ὑδὲ γρύ, or down right *nonſenſe*, and ſuch like ſtuffe in above a hundred places. All which now by my means, and command of the higher Powers, care of ſome of the B
Partner-Printers of this ſecond Impreſsion, and not without the induſtry and helpe of my onely Son *H. H.* a member of the Society of STACIONERS, are rectified, ſupplied, and amended, to the better illuſtration of the work, contentment and ſolace of the future diligent Readers, and peruſers of the ſaid VVorke. *Vale.* 85. *Ætat. ſuæ, Anno* C
Dom. 1636.

Φ.

D

E

F

THE SHIRES OF ENGLAND.

Barke-ſhire,	279	*Middleſex,*	419
Bedford-ſhire,	399	*Monmouth,*	631
Buckingham-ſhire,	393	*Northfolke.*	471
Cambridge-ſhire,	485	*Northampton-ſhire,*	505
Cheſ-ſhire,	601	*Nottingham-ſhire,*	547
Cornewall,	183	*Northumberland,*	799
Cumberland,	765	*Oxford-ſhire,*	373
Darby-ſhire,	553	*Richmond-ſhire,*	727
Devon-ſhire,	199	*Rutland-ſhire,*	525
Dorſet-ſhire,	210	*Shrop-ſhire,*	589
Durham,	735	*Somerſet-ſhire,*	220
Eſſex,	439	*Stafford-ſhire,*	581
Gloceſter-ſhire,	357	*Suffolk,*	459
Hant-ſhire,	258	*Suſſex,*	306
Hereford ſhire,	617	*Surrey,*	294
Hertford-ſhire,	405	*Warwick-ſhire,*	561
Huntington ſhire,	497	*Weſtmorland,*	759
Kent,	324	*Wilt-ſhire,*	241
Lanca-ſhire,	745	*Worceſter-ſhire,*	573
Leiceſter-ſhire,	517	*Yorke-ſhire,*	689
Lincoln-ſhire,	529		

THE SHIRES OF VVALES.

Angleſey,	671	*Flint-ſhire,*	679
Brecknocke,	627	*Glamorgan-Shire,*	641
Cardigan-ſhire.	657	*Merioneth-Shire,*	665
Carmarden-ſhire,	649	*Montgomery,*	661
Carnarvon-ſhire,	667	*Penbroke-Shire,*	651
Denbigh-ſhire,	675	*Radnor-Shire,*	623

UM

The first Index or Table, serving from the beginning of BRITAIN to the end of ENGLAND.

A

A, *The first letter, thus shaped,* Λ 762 c
Aaron a martyr, 73 f. 636 f
Ab-adam a Baron, 364 d
Ab-Allaba, 761 a
Abendon or Abington, 279 d
Aber, 21 f
Aber Avon, 645 f
Aberbury castle, 592 f
Aber Conwey, 669 e
Aberford, 696 b
Aberfraw, 671 f
Abergevenny, 635 a
Abergevenny castle defamed for treason, 635 b
Abergevenny Lords, ibid.
Abtots, a family, 579 b
Abus, *the same that Humber,* 710 d
Academia in Attica, 486 f
Accabler, 21 f
Ackmancester, 234 d
Acmunderness, 752 e
Actons, 364 a
Acton Burnel, 591 f
Adam de Portu, 269 a
Ad Ansam, 448 c
Adeliza Queene her praises, 309 a
Aden what it signifieth, 117 c
Aderborne a river, 245 d
Adington, 510 b
Ad Lapidem, 262 d
Adminius, 418 c
Admirals court, 180 b
Ad murum, 819 c
Adraste a goddesse among the Britains, 31 c
Adrian the Emperor in Britain, 65 d
Ad Rotum, *&c.* 449 c
Adulph re-edifieth Peterburgh Abbey, 512 f
Æleonor K. Edward the First his wife, 397 a
Æleonor K. Henry the Third his widow liveth in a Nunnerie, 254 c
Æleonor Cobham, 304 a
K. *Ælfred, a Prince much troubled,* 224 b, c. *First Monarch of England,* 158 c. *Second founder of Oxford Universitie,* 376 b
Ælfritha K. Edgars wife, 254 c 262 b. *a cruell and hatefull stepdame,* 211 d
Ælward Meaw, that is to say, white, 217 b
Æneus Sylvius, *that is, Pope Pius Secundus,* 818 e
Æquity courts in England, 178
Æquivocation of Adam bishop of Hereford, 363 b
Æsica, 781 d
Æstii, 21 f
Æternalis Domus, *what it is,* 645 d
Æthelbald the good King of the Mercians, 554 a. *stabbed to death,* 569 e
Æthiopians why so named, 23 c 26 b
Æthling, that is, the Prince, 614 a
Æton, 393 f
Æton or Eton Schoole, 288 f
Agelocum, 545 f
Jul. Agricola *Lievtenant of the twentieth legion in Britaine,* 53 e. *Propretor in Britain,* 54 b. *discomfiteth the Ordovices,* 54 c, d. *conquereth Anglesey,* ibid. *his civill and politicke government in Britain,* 54 f. *his martiall skill,* 55. *his other vertues and behaviour,* 55, 56. *hee vanquisheth the Caledonians,* 57. *his patience,* 57. *his Oration to his soudiers,* 59. *his victorie,* 61. *his modestie,* 62
Agrippina the Empresse her haughtie mind, 44 e, f
Aidon castle, 808 f
Ailesburies gentlemen, 395 f
Ailesburie, 395 c
Ailesford, 331 f
Ailwin Healf Koning, 499 e
Ainsbury or Ainulphsbury, 497 c
Ainulph a religious man, ibid.
Airmins a family, 543 a
Akemanstreet-way, 377 b
Alabaster stone, 544 c
Alabaster stone about Burton upon Trent, 586 b
Alan a river, 194 c. 246 d
Alan the son of Flaold, 589 f
Alaricus *King of the Goths* 86 b
Alaun a river, 259 c. 813 c
Alban a country, 126 c
Albanes whence they tooke their name, 36 b
S. *Alban of Verlam our Stephen and Protomartyr of Britaine,* 73 f. 409 f
Albanie, 126
S. *Albans a towne,* 408 e
S. *Albans Church & town,* 410 c 412 d
S. *Albans battels,* 413 c
Albenies Earles of Sussex, 320 e
Albinus, 126
Albina, 24 b
Albinus *created Cæsar,* 68. *hee usurpeth the Empire,* 69. *is slaine,* ibid.
Albion, 1, 23. *whence it tooke name,* 24 a
Albrighton, 594 a
Alchester, 377 b
Alcwin a learned English Saxon, 137 f. 704 c
Alberow, 701 c. 731 c. 466 a
Aldelme Abbat, 244. *a singular scholar and a devout man,* ibid.
Aldersgate in London, 423 d
Aldgate in London, 423 e
Aldingham, 755 d
Ale the ancient English-mens drinke, 554 f
Alen a riveret, 676 f. 681 f
Alexander of Hales a great Clerke, 365 a
Alexander the bountifull Bishop of Lincolne, 383 e. 539 d *profuse in building,* 549 d
King Alexander the Great never in Britain, 32 d
Alfreton, 555 e
Algar Earle, 379 a
Alheale, 14 d
Alford in Lincolnshire, 542 b
Alingtons a familie, 489 a *Knights,* 406 d
Alipius, 79
Allabany, 126
Allectus *his treachery* 73. *is vanquished and slaine,* ibid.
Allobrogæ, 19
Almans whence they tooke their name, 26 b. 124
Almondbury, 692 d
Alne river, 566 a. 813 c
Alnwick or Anwich, 813 c
Alon a river, 801 e
Alone, 794 c
Alpes of Britain, 667 c
Alpes why so called, 24
Alresford, 262 e
All-souls Colledge in Oxford, 382
Alsten more, 799 e
Alt a river, 748 e

Althorp, 508 d
Altars of the Gentiles and their Religion, 751 d,e
Alterynnis, 617 c
Altmouth a towne, 748 e
Alvertonſhire, 723 e
Alum made, 217 a
Alum earth diſcoverd by Sir Th. Chaloner, knight, 721 d
Alured, See Ælfred.
Alwena a devout woman, 494 d
Ambacti, 16
Amboglana, 760 b
Ambleſide, ibid.
Ambresbury, 254 b
Ambro. what it is, 127
Abrones, ibid.
Ambroſius Aurelius, 128
Ambroſius Aurelianus, 254 b
Amerſham, 394 e
Amphibalus a martyr, 636 f
Ampthil, 401 d
Anas a river, 297 a. why ſo called, 245 c
Ancaſter, 537 b
Ancaſter heath, ibid. d
Andate or Andates a goddeſſe among the Britains, 31. 457 e
Andradſwald, 306 c
Audragathius a traitour drowneth himſelfe, 83
Anderida the weald, 329 d
Anderneſſe, 752 e
Androgeus, Cynobelinus his ſonne, the ſame that Mandrubatius, why ſo called, 417 e
Aneſty in Hertfordſhire, 405 f
Angel a Province in Dania, 130
Angels, 610 c
Ri. Angervil Philobiblos, 381 f
Angles or Engliſhmen whence they came, 130
Angleſey, 671. why ſo called, 672 c conquered by king Edward the firſt, ibid. d. invaded by Suetonius Paulinus, 49
Angotby, 545 a
Angre, 440 b
Ankam a river, 543 a
Ankre the river, 569 c
Anne wife to King Richard the Second, 297 d
Anne Bullen mother to Queene Elizabeth, 256 f
Anna a Chriſtian King, 466 a
Annius Viterbienſis, 24
Anſelm againſt Prieſts mariage, 201 b
Anſty or Ancienty liberty, 707 a
Ant or Anton a river, 260 e
Antiveſtæum, 187
Anthony, 193
Antoninus Pius Britannicus, 66
Philoſophus, ibid.
Anubis Latrans, 17
Apelby, 761 a
Apennini, 18
Apollinaris an herbe, 98
Appropriat Churches what they be, and how many, 161
Apthorp, 514 e
Aquila his propheſie, 214 e
Aquileia the city commended, 83
Aquitania why ſo called, 27
Ar, 21
Ara, ibid.
Arar, 20
Araris a river in France, 694 a
Arat, 20
Arbeia, 769 c
Arches a court, 181
Archbiſhop of Canterbury, 136
Archbiſhops three in Britaine, 155. in England two, 160
Arconfield, 618 a
Archdeacons, 222 e
Archdeaconries in England how many, 161
Archigubernius, 66
Ardudwy, 665 e
Areol, 594 e
Are a river, 693 f. why ſo called, 694 a
Arians what they were, 81
Arelate, 21
Aremorica, 19
Arfaſt Biſhop of Eaſt England, 471 f
Arden foreſt, 358 b
Arden a foreſt in Warwickeſhire, 565 c
Arderns a family, 604 b
Argentons, 406 d. 489 e
Arians condemned, 77
Arianiſme in Britaine, 78
Ariconium, 618 d
Ariſtobulus mentioned by Saint Paul, in Britaine, 68
Arlech caſtle, 665 e
Armanthwaite, 777 f
Armaturæ what they were, 783
Armes of Ailsburies, 395 d
Armes of Will. de Albeny, 320 e
Armes of the Alfretons Barons, 555 e. of the Bainards, 271. d of the Argentons, 406 d. of the Bardolps, 481 e. of the Blewets, 271 d. of the Bowes, 737 b. of the Bohuns, 311 f. of Brabant, 820 e. of Charleton Lord of Powis, 663 c. of Colcheſter, 451 a. of Cuſanz. 271 d. of Ela Counteſſe of Salisbury, 249 d. of the Ferrars, 526 a. of Sir Hen. Guildford, 352 b. of Harold, 617 d. of Hollands Knights, 749 d. of Th. Howard Duke of Norfolk, 483 c. Of the firſt Kings of England of Norman blood, 724. of the Lucies. 768 f. of Lumlies, 742 b. of the Mauleis, 719. of Montfichets, 453 of the Monthaults, 690 e. of the Mortimers de Attilborough, 473 b. of the Muſards, 555 f. of the Muſchamps, 815 c. of Saier Quincy and Roger his ſonne, 267
Armes of the Percies, 768. of the Percies and Lucies, ibid. of Redvers Earles of Denſhire, 207 e. of the Scales, 405 e. of the Segraves, 568 f. of the Sturmies, 254 f. of the Lord Stourton, 245 b. of Vaulx, 786 e. of Vermandors, 304 b. of Veſcy, 723 a. 722 f. of Viponts, 763. of Warren Earle, 304 b
Armie of God and Holy Church, 509 d
Armorica what it ſignifieth, 111
Armorica, 19. 12
Armorican Britons whence they came, 5
Arnulph of Montgomery conquerour of Penbrochſh. 655 a
Arrow a river, 565 d
Arrow a towne, 566 a
Arthur a Britiſh Prince, 128
Arthurs place of Nativitie and death, 194
Ap. Arthur a writer, 632 f
Arthurs battell againſt Mordred, 194
Arthurs ſepulchre, 227 f
Arthurs Epitaph, 230 a, b
Arthurs table, 776 d
King Arthurs Palace, 221 b
Artiſans or Craftſmen, 177
Arvandus his children killed, 262 d. 276 a
Arveragus, 62
Arundell Earles, 309. 310
Th. Arundel Baron of Wardour, 245 a. Count of the Empire, ib.
Arundale, 308 d
Arundels Knights, 193
Arwerton, 463 e
S. Aſaph a Biſhops See, 679 d
S. Aſaph a goodly and upright man, ibid. e
Aſcohes Knights, 543 a
Aſcot, 396 a
Aſhbie Mares, 507 b

Ashbie de la Zouch, 519 a
Ashburnham, 317 e
Ashburne in the Peake, 553 d
Ashle manour, 481 f
Ashdown, 442 f
Ashridge, 395 a
Ashford, 335 d
Ashwell, 406 a
Ashwell Thorp, 472 d
Askerton castle, 782 f
Askes a family, 729 f
Asserius a learned Monk, 378 c
Assises what they are, 445 e
Astbury, 608 f
Astley castle, 569 b
Astleies Barons, ibid. b
Astleies a noble family, 581 d
Astleis Knights, 217 a
Astons a family, 584 e
Th. Aston the first head-schoolemaster of Shrewsbury, 596 b
Astroites a stone, 536 c
Astwell, 505 e
Athelney, 224 b
Athelwold murdered by Edgar, 262 b
Athyrston, 569 d
Attrebatii, 278
Attacotti, 79. 127
Attal-Sarisin, 185
Attilbridge, 473 d
Attilburgh, ibid. b
Attila the scourge of God, 197 a
Atton a place and family, 722 b
Avallon an Iland, 225 e
Aubrey a family, 628 e
Audience court, 181
Audre causey, 459 d
Audre, 492 e
S. Audre or Etheldreda, ibid. f
S. Audries Liberties, 493 c
Aventon, 258 d
Aven a river in Hantshire, 258 e
Avens a family, 485 d
Averham or Aram a place, 549
Auson river, See New.
Augusta, See London.
Augusta what they be, 424 d
Augustus Cæsar intended a voyage into Britaine, 39. he neglecteth Britaine, ibid.
Augustine Apostle of the English nation, 336 d. 136. where enterred, 337 f. S. Augustines crosse, 342 a. Augustines oke, 578 d. e
Aulus Atticus slaine, 61
Aulus Plautius sent into Britaine, 40. his exploits there, 41
Mercate Aulnn, 269 a
Awdleys or Aldeleghs, Barons, 583 e
Henry Awdley, 583 f. 584 a
James Lords Awdley, 584 a
Awdley end, 452 a
Baron Awdley of Walden, 452 d
Awkenbury, 501 c
Awkland, 738 d
Anlaf the Dane adopted, 261 f
Aulbemarle Earles, 715 b
Auldby, 709 e
Aulcester, 566 b
Aulton castle, 587 c
Avon a river in Somersetshire, 236 c
Avon what it signifieth, 358 a
Avon a river in Wiltshire, 242 a
Avon river the lesse, 515 b. 517
Avon a river in Wales, 665 e
Avon-well, 515 b
Aure a yellow or golden colour, 26
Aurelius Conanus a tyrant, 113
Aurelius Ambrose, 259 a
Aurenches or de Abrincis, 349 b
Ausley castle, 588 e
Aust-clive, 363 d
S. Astins Church in Canterburie, 337 e
Ax a river, 206 f
Axan minster, ibid f
Axelholme an Isle, 544 b

B

Balac, 373 c
Babthorp, name of a place and family, 710
Babthorps father and sonne, ib. b
Bacons a family, 463 e
Sir Nicholas Bacon, L. Keeper, 461 f
John Baconthorpe the resolute Doctor, 479 b
Bad, 21
Badbury hill, 216 e
Baddeley, 607 e
Bartholmew Lord Badilsmeere, 331 d
Badesley, 566 d
Baggington, 562 e
Bagots, 586 e
Bagmere Poole, 609 b
Baines or Bathes much used, 732
Bainards castle in London, 424 b
Bainards, 243 f
Bailliol colledge in Oxford, 381 c
Baine a river, 727 f
Bainhams, 359 a
Baintbrig, ibid.
Baskewell a river, 557 b
Bala a towne, 666 e
Baldach, 473 f
Baldock, 406 e
Baldwine a Justice, 395 e
Baldwine le Perfour, 464 b
Balshall a Commander of the Templars, 566 d
Bamborow, 813 e
Bampfeilds a family, 203 e
Bampton, 207 b
Ban a river in Lincolnshire, 541
Banbury, 376 a
Banchor or Bangor Monasterie, 603 a
Bannavenna, that is, Wedon, 508
Bannes Downe, 234 b
Bandogs or Mastives, 434 e
Banerets, what title of Gentrie, 171 a
Baram Down, 345 a
Barangi, 154
Barbacan in London, 433 d
Bard, 4. 14. 15
Bard, 19
Bardolphs Lords, their tenures of certaine Lands, 302 d
Bardus, 19
Bardney Abbey, 540 f
Bardolphs Barons, 481 e. 548 f
Bariden a river, 473 d
Barkley Barons, 239 a
William Vicount Barkley Earle of Notingham, 551 c
Barklow, 452 a
Bark-shire, 129
Barkway, 405 f
Barnard castle, 736 e
Saint Barnard Colledge in Oxford founded, 382 b. re-edified, 383 b
Barley a towne and family, 405 f
Barley the best, 485 b
Barnwel Abbey, 487 f. Castle, 510 c
Barnet, 415 e
Barnet field, 415 d
Barry an Island, 643 a
Barries Vicounts in Ireland, 643
Baringtons a family, 453 d
Barington Hall, ibid.
Baro what it signifieth, 168
Barons what degree of honor, ib.
Baronies many in Northumberland, 799 c
Barons to Count-Palatine, 601
Barons to the Count Palatine of Chester, 612 a. their office, ib.
Barow, 521 b
Barows or Burrows, 255 b
Barton upon Humber, 542 f
Baruch an holy man, 643 a
Bascaads or Baskets, 491 e
Basilicæ, 743 f
Basile, 473 f
Basing, 269 b. the honour of the Barons S. John Poinings and Powlets,

Basing Stoke, 269 b
Basing Werk, 680 b
Baskervils worthy knights, 620 c
Bassets a notable familie, 581 f
Bassets of Welledon, 514 d
Bassets of Brailesford, 553 d
Baston, 21
Batable ground, 782 a
Bateau, 21
Baterſey, 303 a
Batherton, 607 e
Bath gate, 557
Bath Earles, 235 a
Bath Knights, 172. *their dubbing*, ibid.
Bath Citie, 233 b. *the hot Waters thereof*, ibid.
Battell Bridge, alias Stanford Bridge, 709 e
Battell Abbey founded, 317 b
Battell of the Standard, 724 a
Battell field, 596 c
Battell at Nevils croſſe, 741 b
Battell at Solon Moſſe, 782 a
Battell a towne, 317 c
Bauchada, 19
Bawdes a family in Eſſex, 426 b
Bawdſey haven, 465 d
Beachy point, 313 d
Beacons, 272 d
Beavens of Southhampton, 250 e
Beamſteet, 441 b
Beare the badge of the Earles of Warwicke, 570 b
Beanfield, 695 a
Beauchamps, 399 d
Henry Beauchamp Earle of Warwicke his ſtile. 570 b. *Duke, alſo of Warwicke*, ibid.
John Beauchamp Baron of Kedermiſter, 574 b
Richard Beauchamp Earle of Warwicke, 563 e. *his tombe and epitaph*, 564 a
Beauchamps Barons, Lords Brooke, 223 f
William Beauchamp the blind Baron, 574 b
Beauchamps court, 565 f
Beauchamp Baron of Powich, 565 f
Beauchiefe Abbey, 555 e
Beaucliffe, 313 d
Beaudley, 573 e
Beaudeſert, 585 a
Sir Thomas Beaufoe of ancient deſcent, 564 e
John de Beaufort Earle of Sommerſert, 230. *refuſeth the title of* Marqueſſe *Dorſet*, 217 d
Beauforts Dukes of Sommerſet, 414 e
Beaulieu, 260 b
Beaumanour parke, 521 d
Beaumariſh, 672 d
Beaumeis, 594 a
John Beaumont the firſt Vicount in England, 521
Beaumonts of Cole Orton auncicently and highly deſcended, 519
Beaumont a family in Yorkeſhire, 693 a
Rob. Beaumont of Pont Audomar Earle of Mellent and of Leceiſter, 523 c
his race or progenie, ibid. e
Beavior or Belvior caſtle, 536 b
Beauvoir or Belvoir vale, 535 d
Bebba, 813 f
Bebham, ibid. e
Ant. Bec or Beck Biſhop of Durham untruſty to his Ward, 328 a. 723. a
Tho. Becket ſlaine by Courtiers, 337 b
Becco, 20
Beda, 6. *a learned Engliſhman*, 137
Beda venerabilis, 744 a
Bedw. 19
Beddington, 302 e
Bedfordſhire, 399
Bedford towne, ibid. e
Bedford Lords, Earls and Dukes, 402 f
John Duke of Bedford his ſtyle and monument, 403 a
Bedifoyd, 208 a
Bedingfeild a place and family, 468 b
De la Beech Knights, 282 e
Beeſton a caſtle and family, 607 b
Saint Bees, 766 a
Saint Bega a devout Iriſh woman ibid.
Beichiad, 19
Belerium what cape, 1
Belga in Gaule and Britaine, 219 b. *whence ſo named*, ibid. d
King Belen his Habergeon, 11
Robert de Beleſmo rebelleth, 591 d. *a cruell man*, 599 b
Belliſma æſtuarium, a frith, 752
Belliſter caſtle, 799 e
Beln, Melin & Phelin, all one, 98
Belingsgate in London, 423 e
Beliuuntia, 98
Belinus a god, ibid. *what it ſignifieth*, 391 e
Belleland or Biland, 723 b
Bellaſiſe a family, 723 b
Bellers a noble family ſometime, 522 f
Bellotucadrus, 691 d
Benefician, what towne, 478 f
Benedictine Monks, 226 d
Benington, 407 f
S. Benno, 680 c
S. Bennaventa, is Wedon, 508 c, d
S. Bennit in the Holme an Abbey, 478 c
Bengley, 815 b
Ben-Gorion, 125
Benſted a family, 407 f
Benſbury for knebenſbury, 302 f
Benſon, 388 d
Bently, 463 e
Bere park or Beau park nere to Durham, 741
Bericus a traitour to Britaine, 40
Berengarius le Moigne, that is, Monke, 510 e
Berkhamſted, 414 c
Bermingham or Bremicham, a towne and family, 567 b
Bermondſey Abbey, 434 b
Bernack, 514 e
Benners a family, 405 d
Bernicia, 817 a. 797 b
Bernwood, 393 e. 395
Berobdon or Baradon, 525 f
Beroſus confuted, 10
Berry by Wicomb, 393 e
Berſtaple, 208 b
Bertelin an Eremite, 584 d
Berwick towne, 816 e
Berwicks what they be, ibid. f
Berwic in Elmet, 696 b
Bery, 594 d
Bery Pomerie, 202 a
Betula or Betulla, 19
Betheney, See Stafford.
Betony, 20
Beverley a towne, 711 d
John of Beverley, ibid.
Bevers in Tivy river what creatures they be, 657 e
Beverſton caſtle, 364 d
Beuſes of Lancaſhire, 745 e
Bevils a family, 192. 562 a
Bezants or Bezantines what they be, 421 a
Bibroci, 286 d
Bie what it ſignifieth, 543 b
Begleſwade, 401 c
Bigod, the name of Rollo the Norman, 144
Hugh Bigod, Lord chiefe Juſtice of England, 482 c
Hugh Bigod Earle of Norfolke, 482 b
Bigod, the name of hypocrites and

and ſuperſtitious perſons, 144
Bigods a family, 465 d
Bigots a family, 633 c
Bigrames a family, 501 c
Billeſdun, 812 f
Biland or Belleland, 723 b
Th. Billing Lord chiefe Juſtice of the Kings bench, 505 e
Bindon, 212 b
Bincheſter, 738 e
Bincheſter penis, ibid.
Binbrige Iſle, 274 a
Birdlip hill, 365 f. 366 c
Pirinus the Apoſtle of the Weſt-Saxons, 384 c
Birling, 332 d
Birthin a river, 636 c
Birtport or Burtport, 210 e
Biſcaw wonne, 188
Biſham, 286 b
Biſhops of Durham, 735
Biſhops of Bath and Wells, 232 c
Biſhops caſtle, 189 e
Biſhops Thorps, 707 c
Biſhops whether they might hold caſtles, 244 c
Biſhops gate in London, 423 d
Biſhops their place and precedency in England, 161
Biſſemed, 401 b
Biſſets an honourable familie, 245. 574 a
Bittleſden, 396 d
Bitumen, that is, Sea cole, 735 c
Biwell caſtle, 808 c
Bihan caſtle, 537 a
Bithric Lords of Gloceſter, 368
Bizacium in Africke, 478 e
Blackborne, 752 d
Blackburne ſhire, ibid. e
Blacklow hill, 564 d
Blackelead, 767 b
Blackemere a Baronie, 598 d
Blackemore foreſt, 213 f
Blackeamore, 717 b
Blacketaile Poinct, 213
Blackewater a Creeke, 443 e
Rob. Blanchmains, 518 b
Blackeney, 479 a
Mercate Blandford, 215 e
Blatum Bulgium, 775 c
Blean Leveney caſtle, 628 d
Blatherwicke, 514 b
Blechindon, 377 a
Blencarn a brooke, 763 c
Blenkenſop a place and family, 800 b
Bleſtium, 617 c
Blickling, 478 b
Bletſo, 399 d
Blewets, 224 c
Bliſworth, 507 a
Blith, 551 a
Blith a river, 586 d. 466 e 812 a
Bliphborough, 486 e
Blithfield, 586 e
Charles Blount or Blunt, Lord Montjoy Earle of Devonſhire, 208 d
Blounts or Blunts of Kinlet, 574
why ſo called, 591 b
Blunts Barons Montjoy, 555 c
Gilbert Blund, 461 d
Boadicia or Bunduica wife to King Praſutagus, 49
Boadicia, or Bunduica a noble and warlike Lady, 406 e. 51
is vanquiſhed and poiſoneth herſelfe, 52
Bocking a fat Perſonage, 446 a
Bolton Malherb, 331 b
Bodine what he conceiveth of the name Britaine, 5
Sir Th. Bodley a ſingular benefactor to Oxford Librarie, 382 c
Bodman, 191. Bodnarie, 679 c
Boeth what it ſignifieth, 732 c
Bohuns Earles of Hereford, &c. 621 e
Humfrey de Behun Earle of Eſſex, 454
Hugh de Bolebec, 396 a
Bolebec Baronie, 809 e
Bolebec Caſtle, 396 a
Bolerium, 187
Bollin a river, 610 b
Bollingbrooke, 541 f
Bolſover Caſtle, 556 c
Bonoſus a notorius bibber hangeth himſelfe, 71
Boniface, See Winifride.
Bonvill Lord, 206 c. 231 b. his calamities, ibid. c
Bolton caſtle, 729 a
Borrodale, 767 a
Bone-well, 619 f
Bonhommes a religious order, 395 a
Bonhommes Colledge, 244
Bonium, 602 e
Booth a family, 610 e
Borſarſe alias Brentwood, 442
Borwick, 809 d
Borrovicus, ibid.
Boſcaſtle, 195
Boſeham, 306 f
Boſtoke a place and family, 609 d
Boſton, 531 c
burnt and ranſacked, 532 d
Bothal caſtle, 812 d
Boſworth towne, 518 d
Boſworth field, ibid. d
Botereux caſtle, 195
Botereux a family, 566 b
Botherwic, 544 d
Botontines, 515 d
Bottlebrig or botolph Bridg, 502
Boughton, 510 a
Bovium, 643 c
Bourchiers Earls of bath, 598 c 207 e
Bourchier Baron of Berners, 405 d
Bourchiers de Berners Lords, 472 d
Bourchiers an honorable family 450 d
Bowes or Bough a worſhipfull family, 731 c. 737 a. why ſo called, 732 e
Bowland foreſt, 750 b
Bowtetorts a family, 465 b
Boxley, 332 c
Brache, 19
Bradenham, 393 e
Brance, 19
Briti, ibid.
Bridburn a place and family, 553
Bradford, 244 f
Bradewardin a place, 618 c
Bradwardin the profound Doctor, 618 c
Bradſtons Anceſtors of Viscount Montacute and Barons Wentworth, 364 a
Braibrooke caſtle, 1513 e
Braibrookes Barons, ibid. e
Brackley, 505 d
Braibrook, 329 c
Brakenbake, 724 e
Brackenburies a family of good note, 737 c
Brambles, 274 e
Brampton, 783 a
Bramton, 815 b
Bramton Brian caſtle, 619 c
Bramiſh a river, 815 b
Bancaſter, 408 a
Brian de Brampton, 619 c
Brand, 568 e
Brandons a family Suffolke, 465 e
Branſpeth caſtle, 739
Branonium, 575 a
Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolke, 470 c
Brannodunum, 480 a
Bransford or Benſford-bridge, 517 e
Braſen weapons, 188
Braſen noſe Colledge in Oxford, 383 a
Braſmatias, a kinde of Earthquake, 610 e
Bray, 286 d. Lord Bray, 297 b.

The breach by Greenwich, 328 a
Nicolas Breakſpeare, That is, Pope Adrian the forth, 414 f
Breakſpeare a place and family, 419 b
Brechanius his 24. daughters all Saints, 627 a
Breden foreſt, 224 a
Breedon hils, 577 e
Breedon a village, ibid.
Breertons a family, 608 f. their death foreſhewed, 609 b
Breerton a place, 609
Brechnockſhire, 627
Brechnock towne, 628 a
Brechnock meere, ibid.
Brechnock Lords, ibid.
Brechnock made a ſhire, 677 e
Bremenium, 803
Brember caſtle, 313 c
Bremetonacum, 753 c
Bremicham or Bermingham a town and familie, 567
Bren what it ſignifieth, 677
Bremin, what it is, 33
Brennus, 677
Brennus a renowmed King, 33
Bretenham, 463 b
Breton a river, ibid.
Brent a river, 421
Brent, See Falkes de Brent.
Brentmarſh, 230 e
Brentford, 421
Brentwood, 442 a
Brentwell or Brounſwell, 421
Broſes Barons, 113 c. 201 f
Broeſes a family, 553 d
Will. de Breos, or Brans, a ſtrong Rebell, 629 b
Broeſes Lords of Brechnock, 623
Bretons a family, 555 b
Bretts, 128 f
Breuſais, 138 f
Brian, who ſo called, 117
Bridlington, 714 d
John of Bridlington, ibid.
Brewood, 583 a
Bricols, 400 e
Bridge Caſterton, 534 b
Bridgford by Nottingham, 548
Brig for Glaysford, 543 a
Brigantes in Britaine rebelled, 43
Brigantes, 685. whereof they took name, ibid.
Brill for Burihill, 395 b
Breint Fitz Conty, 282 a
Brients, 202 c, d
Brients Barons, 215 d
Brinlo, 568 f
Brienſton, 215 e
Brimsfeild, 365 f
Bridgewater, 225 a
Earle of Bridgewater, 225 c
Bridkirk, 768 b
Briewer Baron, 222 e
Briſtoll or Briſtow, a Citie, 237 a the reaſon of the name, ibid. b
Bret the Primitive of the Britains, 26
Brit or Brith the firſt name of the Britains, 25
Brith, what it ſignifieth, 26
Britaine or Britannie whence it tooke name, 27. why late diſcovered and knowne, 33. mentioned by Lucretius, firſt of any Latin writer, ib. twice Schoole-Miſtres to France, 138
Britaine the great, that is, England, 155
Britaine the leſſe, that is, Scotland, ibid.
Britaine how divided, 154. 155
Britaine what names it hath, 1. the ſite thereof, 1. the forme of it, ibid. why called another world, 24. the diviſion and compaſſe of it, 2. 4
Britaine hath ſundry names, 23 the poſition thereof in reſpect of the Heavens, 4. how fruitfull and commodious, 3. her firſt inhabitants, 4. the name, 5
Britaine under what ſigne or Planet, 182
Britain portracted in womans habite, 24. the Roman world, 45 diſcovered to be an Iland, 61 a province Preſidial, 62. How it was governed under and after Conſtantine the Great, 62 76. how it became ſubject to the Romans, 62. infected by Barbarians, 79. brought to civilitie, 63. called Romania, and Romaine Ile, 88
Britains ruin and downfall, 107
Britaine and France whether ever conjoyned, 346 a
Britains came firſt out of Gaule, 11. 12
Britans, in Religion language and maners agree with the Gauls, 13. 14. 15. 16. 17
Britans emploied by Caeſar in baſe ſervices, 38
Britans generally rebell, 49. their grievances, ibid.
Britains caſt off the Romans yoke, 86
Britains how they may derive their deſcent from the Troians, 88
Britans in Armorica, 110
Britans of Wales and Cornewale, 112. 113
Britans ſend Embaſſadours to the Saxons, 128
Britans retaine their ancient language, 23
Britans long lived, 555 b
Britans painted themſelves blue with wood, 20
Britans maners and cuſtomes out of Julius Caeſar, 29. out of Strabo, ibid. out of Diodorus Siculus, 29. out of Pomponius Mela, ibid. out of Cornelius Tacitus, 30 out of Dio Nicaeus, ibid. out of Herodian, ibid. out of Pliny, 31. out of Solinus, ibid.
Britaine Burſe, 428 d
Britannica the herbe. See Scorby or Scurvigraſſe,
Britanniciani what they were, 111
Briten huis, 40
Brithin a kind of drinke, 5
Britiſh tongue full of Greeke, words, 28
Britiſh States ſubmit to Caeſar, 37
Britiſh Iles mentiond by Polibius, 33
Of Britiſh Perle a breſtplate, 38
Britiſh names import colours, 26
Britiſh townes what they were, 29
Britwales or Welſhmen, 113
Briva what it ſignifieth, 414
Brockets knights, 406 f
Brocovum, 762 d
Broge, 19
Brokesby a place, 522 f. a family, 523 a
Brome, 467 f
Bromeſgrave, 574 e
Bromefield, 677 a
Wolter Bronſcorn Biſhop of Exceſter, 190
Brookes a family of ancient deſcent, 611 a
Brooke, L. Cobham, 329 c
Barons Brooke, 244 c
Bronholme, 478 e
Brougham, 762 d
Brotherton, 695 b
Sir Anthonie Browne firſt Vicount Montacute, 482 b
Sir Ant. Browne Marqueſſe Montacute, 222 d
Broughton, 376 e
Broughton in Hantſhire, 262 e
Brundenels a family, 514 b
Bruges Baron Chandos, 365 b
Bruin a family, 442 b

Burg-morſe or Bridg-North, 591 b
Robert Brus the noble, 500 e
Baron Brus of Skelton, 720 c
Bruſes a noble family, 526 b
Brutus 5. why ſo called, 8
Bucken, that is, Beech trees, 393
George Buck, 22 d
Buchonia and Buckenham, 393 a
Buckinghamſhire, 393
Buers a family, 463 b
Walter Buc and his race, 812 b
Buckingham town, 396 c. Earles, 397 d
Buckhurſt Baron, 320
Buelth, 627 e
Bugden, 497 d
Bulchobaudes, 79
Buldewas or Bildas. 593 e
Bulkley a towne and family, 607
Anne Bullen or Bollen Marchianeſſe of Penbroch, 655 e
Bullen or Bollen Earle of Wiltſhire, 256 e
Bullen or Bollogne in France, the ſame that Geſſoriacum and Bonvia, 348 d
Th. Bullen Earle of Wiltſhire died for ſorrow, 257
Bulleum Silurum, 627 e
Bulley or Buſley a noble Norman, 551 a
Bulverith, 316 e
Buly caſtle, 761 c
Bulneſſe, 775 c
Bumſted Helion, 452 a
Bungey, 468 b
Burdos or Burdelois, 473 a
Burford in Shropſhire, 590 f
Burnt Elly, 463 d
Burgeſſes, 177
Burgh under Stanemore, 760
Burgh caſtle, 468 e
Burgh Clere, 72 c
Burgi what they were, 760 f
Burly a faire place, 526 b
Burons an ancient family,
Burrium, 636 c
S. Buriens in Cornwal, 188. why ſo called, ibid.
Burnel Baron, 330 c
Burceſter, 337 b
Burdet, 566 c
Bunbury for Boniface burry, 607
Burgherſh alias Burgwaſh, 320
Bartholomew Burgwaſh a Baron 320 b
Burghley, 514 e
Burgh, 727 f
Burghſted, 442 e
Burgh or Burrow Barons, 543 f
Burne a Barony, ibid.
Burnels a family, 591 f
Burrowes what they are, 515 e
Burrow banke, 452 e
Burrow hill, 522 a
Burrow bridg, 701 a
Burrow a town, 522 b
Baron Burrow or Burgh, 303 f
Burrongh a towne and family, 522
Burrough of Southwarke, 303 d
Burthred the laſt King of Mercians, 554 a
Burſe of London or Roiall Exchange, 439 b
Burgh upon Sands, 775 e
Burgundians brought into Britaine, 71
Burton Lazers, 522 a
Burton upon Trent, 586 b
Burwell caſtle, 490
Buriall of men with legs a croſſe, 808 a
Bury Abbey, 460 e
Buſtlers a family, 489 e
Buſleys or Buſſeies a family, 535
Buſy Gap, 800 f
Butlers of Wem, 592 c
Butler of Woodhall, ibid. c
Butler Earle of Wiltſhire, 256 d
Butlers a family, 748 b
Butlers or Botelers of Ireland, 752 f
Butterby, 739
Butſiet, 20
Buttington, 662
Burton well, 557 c
Byliricay, 442 e

C

CAblu. 21
Cadbury, 221 c
Cadier Arthur or Arthurs chair, an hill, 627 c
Cadocus Earl of Cornwall, 197 b
Cadugan ap Blethin, 658 c. 662 c a renowned Britaine.
Cærulus & Cærulum, 24
Caſars entry into Britaine, 343 e where hee paſſed over the Tamis, 295 e
Caſaromagus, 442 b
Caſarea the name of manie Cities, 442 b
Jul. Caſar his temperance and ſmall port, 38
his patience, ibid.
conquered not Britaine, 38
he neglected Britaine, ibid.
Caſares, 164
Caer what it ſignifieth, 204 a
Caer Caradocke an Hill, 590 a
Caer Cuſteineth, 668 d
Caerdiff, 642 d
Caerfuſe, 661 e
Caer Gai, 666 a
Caer Guby, 673 a
Caer Guortigern, ibid.
Caerhean, ibid.
Caer Leon, ibid.
Caermardenſhire, 649
Caermarden City, 649 e
Caernarvonſhire, 667
Caernarvon-towne, 668 e
Caer Palladur, 270 a
Caer Phillicaſtle, 642 a
Caer Segonte, 270 a
Caer Vorran, 800 e
Caer went, 633 d
Caer wisk, 679 d
Caihaignes a family, 395
Caius Caſar ment to invade Britaine, 40. his vanity, his voiage thither, 41. his triumph over Britaine, 42
Cainſham, 236 e
Calaterium nemus, 723 d
Caiſhoberry, 415 a
Calc. i. lime, Calcaria, 699 a
Calder the river, 691 a
Caldwell, 731 c
Caledonians make head againſt the Romans, 58
Caloughdan, 568 c
Calphurnius Agricola, 66
Calſhot or Caldſhore, 260 d
Calveley a place and worthy family, 608 d
Sir Hugh Calveley a valiant knight, 608 d
Callais no ancient towne, 348 b
Calthrops a family, 463 e
Cam a river, why ſo called, 486 a
Cam, 21
Camalet, 221 b
Camalet townes, ibid. c
Camalodunum, 43. loſt, 50
Cambodunum 449. Camb-alan-river, 194
Camboritum, 486 a
Camden or Camp den, 364 f
Camden the Author his opinion of the name of Britannia, and the originall of Britans, 9
Cambridge in Glocesterſhire, 362 c
Cambridgeſhire, 485
Cambridge defaced and burnt, 488 b
Cambridge town and Univerſitie, 486 c
When it became an Univerſitie, 489 a
Camulus a God, 446 e

Camell a river, 194
Camelsford, ibid.
Candiſh or Cavendiſh, 554 b
Camois Barons, 312 e
Candocus ſee Cadocus.
Cambridge Earles, 495 e
Camvills a family, 569 a
Camur, 21. Candetum, 20
Cangi a people in Britaine, 611 b 231 a. ſubdued, 43
Cank-wood, 583 e
Canterium, 19. Cantroed, 20
Cantelowes an honorable family, 514 a
Cantlow, 201 f
Th. Cantlow a Biſhop and Saint, 619 c
Cantium what cape, 1
Canterbury Colledge in Oxford, 381 a
Canterbury, 336 c. Canterbury Archbiſhops Primates of Britaine, 338 e
Cantred what it is, 650 b
Cantred Bitham, ibid.
Cantred Maur, 650 c
Can a river, 759 c. 445 d
Cancefeilds a family, 755 d
Candale or Kendale a Barony, 759 c
Canel Cole, 735 d
Canonium is Chelmesford, 445 d
Cantabri and Scithians of like manners, 121
Canvey Iſle, 441 a
Cantaber a Spaniard founder of Cambridge Univerſitie, 487 a
Canutus his Apophth. 261 e
Canvills a family, 515 c
Capgrave his legends, 646
Capitatio a Tribute, 100
Caradauc Urichfas, 590 c
King Caradock, 633 e, f. delivered unto Oſtorius, 590 a. taken priſoner by Queen Cactiſmana, 44. his undaunted courage, ibid.
Caratacus Prince of the Dimeta 657 e. 43
Caranton, 220
Cardiganſhire, 657. Lord thereof, 658 c
Cardigan a towne, 657 e
Careg caſtle, 650
Carleton a towne and family, 472 d
Carews of Surry, 302 c
Carews a family, 652 c
Carew caſtle, ibid.
Carew of Anthony, 198 d
Carewes a noble family, 202 e 282 d
Caries, 202 e
R. Carew, 193
Carew Baron of Clopton, 565 b
Careſton, 517 c
Carlile, 778 d. Old Carlile, 773 b. Carlile had one Earle, 780 d
Carnabies a family, 808 f
Carthiſmandua wife to Venuſius a ſtout Lady, 48. her looſe life and adultery, 53
Carmelite Friers, 351 e. brought firſt into England, 813 d
Carthmell, 755 a
Caribec, 121
Cariſbrook, 275 c
Careſwell a caſtle and family, 587
Carauſius uſurpeth the Empire 72. governeth Britaine well, ib. ſlaine by Allectus, 72
Carus and Carinus Emperours, 73
Carminow, 190
Carrs a family, 815
Carr a river, 210 c
Carmouth, 210 b
Carram, 815 a
Carvills a family, 481 a
Carvilius, 37
Henry Cary Baron of Hunſden, his high and noble deſcent, 408 409
Sir Edmund Cary knight of high deſcent, 414 e
Caſsibelinus Generall of the Britaines armie, 36
Caſſibellinus or Caſsiavelanus encountereth Cæſar and the Romans, 37. is repulſed, ibid. treateth about peace with Cæſar, 37
Caſsii, 391 c. why ſo called, ibid. f
Caſter, 473 d
Caſter in Huntingdonſhire, 502 a
Caſtigand an high hill, 501 d
Caſtle in the Peake, ib. 502 a
Caſtle Acre, 481 c. 557 d
Caſtle Aſhby, 509 e
Caſtle Camps, 488 f. 489 f
Caſtle Cary, 696 b
Caſtle Coch, 662 b
Caſtle Colwen or of Maud in Colewent, 623 b
Caſtle Creſt by Lichfeild, 582 e
Caſtle Comb, 243 e
Caſtle Dinas Bran, 677 c
Caſtle Dinas, 628 d
Caſtleford, 695 a
Caſtle Gard, 345 a. 201 c
Caſtle Paine, 623 b
Caſtlefteeds, 783 b. 793 d. 808
Caſtor, 542 d
Cataduna or waterfalls, 759 f
Caſtellan Denis, 194
Cateſby a towne, 508 b. an ancient family, ib. tainted by Rob. Cateſby of Aſhbie Saint Leger, ibid. 431 d
Catheri Heretickes, 84
Catlidge, 498 b
Catmoſe a vale, 525 f
Caterna, 18
Caterva, ibid.
Cattieuchlani, 391
Catarick, 730 c, d
Caturactonium, 730 e
Caturſa, 18
Cand a river, 778 b
Candbeck, ibid. c
Sir Will. Cavendiſh or Candiſh Baron of Hardwick, 556 a
Caves, a family, 515 b
A Cave wonderfull in Glamorganſhire, 643 b
Caurſe caſtle, 592 e
Cauſeies or highwaies in Britain, 63. what names they have in divers authors, 64. by whom and how they were made, 64. in Italy and elſe where, 64
Cawood, 707 d
Caxton, 485 c
Cecily Nevill, mother to King Edward the fourth, 511 b. an unfortunate Lady, ibid. b, c. her tomb ſubverted, 510 e
Rob. Cecil Baron of Eſſendon, Viſcount Cranburn, 217 c
Rob. Cecil Earle of Salisbury, 250 e
Thomas Cecil Earle of Exceſter 206 a
Sir Wil. Cecil baron Burghley, 514 e
Cedos, Cæſar, 18
Centuries, ſee Hundreds.
Celta, whence derived, 20
Cerdick a warlike Saxon, 477 d
Cerdick ſand, ibid.
Cerdick ſhore, ibid.
Ceraſtis, 184
Cerealis vanquiſhed 50. hee conquered the Brigantes, 54
Cerne Abbey, 212 b
Cerygy Drudion, 675 c
Ceſter an addition to cities, 517
Ceſter Over, ibid.
Cley-Ceſter, 518 b
Chad a famous Biſhop of Lichfield, 585 e. 441 a canonized a Saint, ibid.
Sir Thomas Chaloner a learned knight, 721 d

Chamber

Chambers in the forest. 607.a
Chamberlaines sometime Tunkervili, 389.d
Chamberlainship of England, 489.f
Rob. Chamberlain an Archerobber, 581.e
Champertoons or Campermilbs, 201.c
John Chandos made Baneret, 171.365.b
Chandos Baron, 365.b
Chariot fight of the Britans, 36
Charing cresse, 432.c
Charles the eight king of France his Apophthegm. 463.a
Charleton in Worcestershire, 578.b
Charleton Castle, 594.a
Charletons Lords of Powis, ib.
Charlecot a place, 564.f. a family, 565.a
Charnwood or Charley forest, 521.d
Charta de Foresta, 293.e
Charter house in London, 433.d
Charnley castle, 584.f
Chare, a fish, 755.d
Chateries or Cheatrish, 494.d
Chatmosse, 747.a
Chatesworth, 554.b
Chaucer, our English Homer born at woodstock, 375.f
Chancombs, a family, 568.e
Chaumonds, 196.b
Chauncerie, 80
Chauncellour, 180
Chaworths, a family, 395 e. 555. descended from Cahors in Quercy, 549.c
Cheapen what it signifieth, 243.d
Cheardsley, 395.f
Cheasford hundred, 442.c
Cherkley, 587.d
Cheadse, 587.d
Chellington, 581.e
Chelmer river, 444.d
Chelmerford or Chenceford, 445
Chelsey, 421.c
Cheney Baron of Hertford, 466
Cheneies or Chienies an house, 394.a
Sir Henry Cheiney Baron, 401
Chepstow, 633. b. Lords thereof ibid.c
Cherry trees brought into Britaine, 324.b
Chertford, 258.e
Chertsey, 294. the monastery thereof founded, 294.d
Cherwel the river, 373. b. his head. 507.e
Chesil a banke or sandrige, 210.e
Cheeses of the best, 601
Cheshire, ibid.
Countie Palatine, 601.b
Chesham bois, 394.f
Chesterfield 452.e. in Scirdale, 556
Chester Earles, 611.f
Chester Earle Count Palatine, 612. a. what Barons her had under him, ibid.
Chester Earldome made a principality, 612.f
Chester, or West-Chester city, 602.c
Chester, and Cheshiremen described, 602.a
Chesters what they are, 793.d
Chester in the wall, 800.f
Chester upon the street, 742.c
Little Chester, 554.c
Chesterton under Lime, 583.c
Cherwoods a family, 399.d
Chevalry court, 190
Chevin, 698.d
Cheviot hills, 812.e
Chic, or Chick, the old name of Saint Osiths, 451.c
Chidleys, 203.e
Chicheley, Archbishop of Canterbury, 510.b
Chichester, 307.c. Earles of Chichester, ibid.f
Chicksand, 401.c
Chillingham, 815.c
Chilterne 389, c. 393. c. why so called, ibid.
Chippenham. 343.d
Chirke, 677.c
Christs Church in Hantshire, 259.c
Christianity flourisheth in Britaine, 75,67,68.
Christs Church in Oxford, 383.a
Chrisanthus Bishop of the Novatians, 84
Churne the river, 366.a
Churnet a river, 587.c
Cholmondley a towne and family, 607.d
Chopwel a riveret, 735.b
Christ Church in Canterbury, 337.b
Cirncester, 366.b
Cinque ports, 318.a. which they be, 325
Cilurnum, 806.b
Cimbrica Chersonesus, 129
Citizens, 177
Cissbury, 312.d
Cistertien Monkes. 295.a
Civilis a deputy in Britaine. 80
Civitas or Citie what it signifieth in Caesar, 417.d
Cities by what ceremonies built by Romans, 102
John Clapham a brave warriour 697.b
Clare a noble village, 462.a noble family of Earles, ibid.b
Clarence, 462.b. Dukes thereof, ibid.
Claridon, 240.e
Clares Earles of Glocester, 330
Richard de Clare his commendation. 416.a
Earles of Clare whence so stiled, 415.e
Claudia Rufina, a British Ladie, 62,68
Claudius Caesar honoured as a God in Britaine, 448.b
Claudencum, 261.a
Claudius Caesar first that vanquished the Britains, 45. he brought the South part of Britaine to be a Province, 101
Claudius Contentus, 341.c
Clavering, 453.b
Clavering the name of Fitz Richard, 81.a
Claxton, 738.a
Claxtons a family, ibid.
Clay-Hill, 245. a
Clemens Maximus an Usurper, 341.c
Clee Hill, 591.d
Cleres a family, 478.b
Cley brooke, 518.b
Cliftons a family in Nottingham, 547
Sir Gervase Clifton, Baron Clifton, 502.a
Cliff a towne, 329.d
Clifford castle, 618.a
Cliffords Earles of Cumberland, 618.b
Cliftons a family, Earles of Lincolne, 545
Clipsby a town and family, 478.d
Clithero castle, 710.a
Clives ad Hoo, 329.d
Cliveland, 720.b
Clopton a towne & family, 565
Cloditus Albinus propretor in Britaine, 67
Cloudesbury, 749.e
Cluid a river in Wales, 676.c
Cluid a river, ibid.d
Clun castle, 589.e
Clun or Colun, a river, ibid.e
Clyto, that is, the Prince, 164. an addition given to all the Kings Sonnes, ibid.

Cnobersburg, 468.e
Cnouts or Canuts delf, 501.b
Cobham towne, 329.c
Cobham Barons, ibid.b
Lords Cobham of Sterborrow, 303.e
Coc, a river, 696.b
Coch or Coccus, 19
Coch what colour, 26
Coccium, 745.f
Cockar a river, 767.f
Cockington, 202.e
Cockley Chappell, 745.f
Cocks eies a worshipfull family, 574.a
Codanus Sinus, that is, the Oost Sea, 141
Codenor castle, 555.d
Canobies what they are, 603.c
Cogans, 207.c
Cogeshal a towne, 446.a
Cogeshal a family, 446.b
Coine antique of Æmilianus & Marius &c. 643.e
Coined pieces of embased silver, 65.a.d
Coines British and Roman in Britain, 88.&c.
Coinage of Tinn, 186
Coigniers a noble family, 737.d
Coigniers Barons, ibid.
Coitie, 643.e
Cokains a family, 553.d
Coker a river, 753.c
Cokarsand Abbey, ibid.
Cokermouth, 767.f
Sir Edward Cooke Knight, 481.c
his commendation, ibid.
Cokerington, 542.c
Cole a river, 394.a
Col a river neere Saint Albans, 414.a
Colbrook, 394.a
Colepits on fire, 581.d
Coles give evidence of ancient mere-markes, 515.d
Coles-Hull or Hill, 681.d
Coleshul, 567.c
Cole Overton, or Cole Orton why so called, 519.c
Colbrand the Giant, 267.a
Colliweston, 514.d
Colchester, 450.e
Colecester, 808.c
Colham, 419.c
Colingwoods a warlike family, 813.c
Collerford, 806.b
Colne a river, 450.a
Carles Coln, ibid.
Wakes Coln, ibid.
Whites Coln, ibid.
Calne a towne, ibid.
Coln Engain, ibid.
Colepepers a family, 526.b
Colonies, 703.a
Colonie what it is, 448.a
Colvils, 537.a
Columbe a river, 203.a
Columbton, ibid.
Saint Columbs, 193
Comata, 20
Comati, ibid.
Comb what it signifieth, 207.b 393.d
Comb Marton, 20.a
Comb, 21
Comb Abbey, 569.a
Combat appointed between Henrie of Lancaster and Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolke, 428.f. Betweene Roger Bishop of Salisbury, and William Montacute Earle of Salisbury, 249.a. Betweene Edmond and Cnute, 360.b
Comes Britanniorum, 76
Comes Littoris Saxonici, ibid. 325.a
Comes Sacrarum Largitionum, 77
Comes privatarum, ibid.
Comes a title of dignity, 166
Comites what they were at first 165. See more in Earles,
Comitatus Cæsaris, ibid.
Cominus Atrebas or of Arras, 35.37
Commodus the Emperour, 66
Common Plees Court, 178
Compton in the Hole, 561.c
Sir Henry Compton Baron, 561
Compton Murdack, 565.a
Composition betweene King Stephen and Henrie Duke of Anjou, 482.b
Composition of names, 27
Concani a Nation in Cantabria, 121
Condate, 608.e
Condercum, 742.c
Condover, 592.a
Congar, 231.d
Congersbury, 231.d
Congleton, 608.a
Conquests a family, 401.e
Wil. Cannings his monuments, 237.f
Coningsbees, 415.d. a family of good name and worth, 620.d
Connisborow castle, 689.f
Constable Burton, 714.b
Constables a great family, ibid.
High Constables of England, 621.e
Constantius Chlorus riddeth Britaine of Usurpers, 73. exalted Emperor, 74. espoused Helena mother of Constantine the great, 74. putteth her away, ibid. weddeth Theodora, ib. a godly Emperour, ibid. died at Yorke, ibid. buried there, 703
Constantine the Great Emperor, 74. his warlike exploits, 75. advanceth Christian religion, 75 proclaimed Emperor in Yorke, 703. e.f. his renowned titles, 76. first entituled Dominus Noster, 76. taxed for subverting the Roman Empire, ibid. altereth the state of the government. ibid.
Constantine the younger ruleth Britaine, 77. slaine by his brother Constans. ibid.
Constans an Emperiall Monke, 264.c.85. is killed, ibid.
Constans Emperour in Britaine, 77. holdeth a councell at Sardica, ibid. killed by Magnentius, ibid.
Constantius the yonger Emperor, ibid. favoureth Arianus, 78. holdeth a councell at Ariminum, 79
Constantine created Emperor in Britaine for the name sake, 270. d. 85. his exploits, ibid. his gourmandise, ibid.
Constantine a tyrant among the Danmonii in Britaine, 113
Constitutions of Clarindon, 251
Conwey a river, 667.b.669.d
Conwaie a towne, 669.e
Convocation, 181
Converts their house, 428.b
Sir Th. Cooke a rich Maior of London, 441.f
Counts Palatine. See Earles,
Th. Cooper Bishop of Lincolne, 540.c
Copes, a family, 376.e
Copper or Brasse mynes, 767.a
Coperas made, 217.a
Copland or Coupland, 765.d
John Copland or Coupland, a brave warrior, 755.e. made Baneret, 171
Coquet the river, 812.e
Copthall, 439.e
Corbets a great family, 592.e 594.e
Corbet a forename, ibid.
Sir Wil. Cordall Knight, 462.e
Corinea and Corinæus, 184

Corineus and Gogmagog, 200 c
Coritani. 504
Cornden hill, 662 b
Cornelius Nepos, for Joseph of Exceſtre, 32
Cornavii, 614,560
Cornovaille in little Britaine, 184
Cornage, 787 a
Cornwalleies a family, 467 f
Cornwailes of Burford highly deſcended, 590 f
Cornwall a dukedome, 198 c
why ſo called, 184
Cornwallians ſoone ſubjected to the Saxons, 114
Corpus Chriſti Colledge in Oxford, 383 a
Court Barons, 168
Corniſhmens manners, 186
Corniſh Chough, 188
Corham in Coverdale, 729
Corbridge, 808 b
Corby Caſtle, 777 f
Corſtopitum, ibid.
Corve a river, 590 c
Corveſdale, ibid.
Coway ſtakes, 296 a
Cowling Caſtle, 329 d
Coſham, 243 e
Coughton, 565 e
Covinus, 18
Coſtrells, See Eſquires.
Coy-ſi a convert Biſhop of the heathen, 711 c
Coteſwold why ſo called, 364 c
Henry Courtney Marqueſſe of Exceſter, 206 a
Courtneyes knights, 206 b. Earls of Deniſhire, 207, 108. Courtneyes, 190 f
Cottons knights, 313 e
Coverts knights, ibid.
Cottons of Cambridge-ſhire knights, 491 a
Cottons of Cunnington, 526 c
Sir Robert Cotton of Cunnington a learned knight, highly deſcended, 500 d
Covetouſneſſe complained of. 562 e
Coventry. 567 c
Coventry Lords, 568 a
Councell of the Marches, 590 e
Cow a Towne Weſt and Eaſt, 274 c
Cowbridge, 643 c
Cradiden, 493 a
Cranburn, 217 b
Crecan or Crey a river, 328 f
Creeke Lade, 241 e
Credendon or Credon, 396
Creplegate in London, 413 d
Creſſy a family, 550 e
Crevequeurs, 331 c
Crawdundale, 761 f
Crew a place and notable family, 608 c
Creden a river, 203 d
Crediantun or kirton, ibid.
Craven, 694 b
Creake in Cliveland, 723 e
Le Craux, 21
Croco or Croke a river, 609 b
De Croeun or de Credonio a Barony, 532 f
Crococalana, 537 b
Croidon, 302 b
Cromwells knights, 497 d
Sir Th. Cromwell, 526 b. Earle of Eſſex, 454 e
Cromer, 479 a
Croft Caſtle, 619
Crofts knights, an ancient family 619 f
Crophuls a family, 620 c
Crouch a creeke, 443 b
Crowland, 530 b
Crowland Abbey, 530. the foundation and building of it, 531 c.d.e
Cruc Maur, 537 c
Cruc Occhidient, ibid.
Cuckmere, 315 d
Cucul, 19
Saint Cudman, 313 c
Cuentford a brooke in Coventry, 567 d
Culchil, 747 e
Culſurth, 461 e
Cumberland, 765
Kings and Earls of Cumberland, 788 a
Cumbermer Abbey, 607 e. 799
Cumero, 21
Cuneglaſus a Tyrant in Britain, 113
Cuno what it ſignifieth, 98
Cunobelinus, 418 a
Cunobelin, 447 b
Curia Ottadinorum, 818 b
Curiales what they were, 771 a
Curſons a family, 553 e
Sir Rob. Curſon Baron Imperiall, ibid.
Robert Curthoſe an unfortunate Prince, 361 d
Curcies, 221 a
John Curcie his vertues, ibid.
Curtius Montanus a dainty toothed glutton, 342 e
Saint Cuthberts parcimony, 735
Saint Cuthbert Biſhop of Lindefarn, ibid.
Cworwſ, 20
Curwens knights, 769 a
Cuſtodes or captaines in every ſhire, 159
Cuthred King of the Weſt Saxons, 373 f
Cyprus called Keraſtis, 184
Cyrch, 18
Cythariſtes, 21

D

Dabernoun, 297 b
D'acre Barons of Gilleſland, 594 c
Dacre caſtle, 776 c
D'acre Baron, ibid.
Leonard D'acre a Traitour and Rebel. 784 f
Dacor a river, 776 c
D'airells or D' Hairells, 369 e
Dalaley caſtle, 593
Daliſon or D'alanſon a family, 544 c
Dalreudini, 126
Dan or Daven a river, 608 d
Danby, 721 f
Danbury, 446 b
Dancaſtre, 690 b
Danewort, See Walwort.
Danes infeſt the coaſts of England, 139. why ſo called, 141 they land in England, &c. 142
Danes maſſacred by the Engliſh, 143
Their deteſtable ſacrifice, 142
Danegelt a tribute, ibid.
Danmonii, 183. whence their name commeth, ibid.
Daning-ſchow a riveret, 608 e
Danteſey a town, 243 c
Danteſeys knights, ibid.
Dantrey towne, 508 a. the fort there, ibid.
Henry Baron Danvers of Danteſey, 243 c
Darby ſhire, 553
Darby towne, 554 c
Darby Lords and Earles, 558 d
Darcies de Nocton, &c. 543 e
Darcies Barons de Chich, 451 c
Darent river, 328 d
Darenford or Dartford. 328 e
Darwent a river and city, 709
Davenport or Damport a place and notable family, 609 a
Saint Davids land, 652 c
Saint Davids an Archbiſhops See, 652 d
David biſhop refuteth the Pelagians, 657 b

Davery, or de alta rupe, 312 b
Dawnes of Utkinton, foresters of Delamere, 607 a
Deben a river; 465 b
Depenham or Dapenham, ibid.
Dee a river, 594 c. whence so called, 602 c. Dee-mouth, 604 b
Dee head, 666 b
Devonshire or Denshire, 199 a
Walter, and Robert Devreux Earles of Essex, 455 a
John Dee a famous Mathematician, 746 c
Decimes, See Tithings.
Decuman a Saint, 220 e. murdered, ibid.
Decuriones what they were, 771
Saint Decombs, 220 e
Deale or Dole, 343 a
Deanries how many in England, 161
Deanforest, 358 b
Deane a place, 514 a
Deanes a family, ibid.
Deifying of Roman Emperours, 70
Deiri, that is, Hol-der-Nesse, 136
De la-mares, 233 a
De la mere forest, 607 a
De-la-pree, a Nunnery, 509 b
D' eincourts Barons of Blankenay, 535 f
Edmund Baron D'eincourt desirous to perpetuate his name, 536 a
De la cres Abbay, 787, c
John De la Pole Earle of Lincolne slaine, 549 a. 388 f
De la bere, an ancient family, 620 c
D'elveseyes, a family, 607 e
Delgovitia, 711 b
Delgwe what it signifieth, 711 b
De la val Baronie, 811 f
De la ware, 364 c
Dench-worth townes, 281 a
Denelage, 153. 159
Dengy, or Dauncing hundred, 443 c
Dengy towne, ibid.
Dengy Nesse, 352 a
Dennington castle, 284 a
Edward Deny Baron of Waltham, 439 b
Denisses, 206 c
Denbigh-shire, 675
Denbigh towne, 675 d
Denbigh Baron, 676 b
Denbigh made a shire, 677 e
Depford, 326 e
Depenbach, 603 c
Deping, 534 c
Derlington, 737 d
Derwen a river, 752 d
Derwent a river, 553 b
Derwent fells, 767 a
Deorhirst, 360 a
Deorham or Derham, 364
Dercoma, 20
Derechel, 21
Dereham, 482 a
Derchefu, 21
Dert a river, 201 d
Dertinton, 201 e
Dertmore, 201 d
Dertmouth, 202 e
Despencer a noble family, 322 b
Hugh le Despencer, 267 c
Despensers Barons, 636 a
Devi a river, 258
Devy Bishop of Saint Davids, 226
Deverril, why so called, 245
Dewsborrough, 693 a
Devonshire Earles, 207 c
Despota, 164
Dianaes chamber, 426 a
Digbies an ancient race, 525 e
Sir Everard Digby, 525 f
Alane de Dinant Baron of Burton, 510 a
Dimeta, 647
Dimocks a worshipfull familie, 535 f. 541 c
Dimocks the Kings champions, 541 c
Dilston a town, 808 b
Dinevor Castle, 649 e
Dinleys or Dingleys a familie, 578 b
Dishmarch, 690 e
Ditches or fore-fenses in Cambridge shire, 490 a
Dinhams a family, 395 f. 207 b or Dinants,
Aul. Didius Lievtenant in Britain, 48
Dicalidones, or Deucalidones rather, why so called, 117
Dignities ecclesiasticall how many in England, 161
Diamonds in Cornwall, 186
Diamonds or Diamants neere Bristoll, 239 a. b
Dictum, 669 f
Diganwy, ibid.
Dioceses under every severall Bishop, 160, 161
Disce or Dis a towne, 472 e
Distentons Gentlemen, 766 f
Disart Castle, 680 b
Dive a family, 399 e
De Divisis a Monastery, 513 e
Division of Countries threefold, 154
Divils or Devilsburne a river, 808 b
Divils or Devils dike, 459, 490 c
Divils or Devils, 609 c
Divils or Devils bolts, 701 b
Divona, 17
Divitiacus a mighty Prince, 34
Dobuni, 354. whence so named, ibid.
Dodo or Dudo an English Saxon, 581, 359 c
Dod of S. Quintins a writer, 142
Dodington, 607 e
Dogs of Britaine, 263 d. 126. of Scotland,
S. Dogmael, or S. Tehwell, 654 d
D'oilyes of Hoch Horton Barons, 375 b
Dologethle, 665 e
Dolphins, 164
Doomesday booke, 153
Domitian tormented with envie, 61
Don or Dune a river, 689 d
S. Donats Castle, 643 e
Dor a river, 176 d
Dormceaster, 501 e
Dormers knights, 395 f. 396 a
Dornford, 501 e
K. Dorne his pence, 212 b
Dorchester, 384 b. 212 e
Dorsetshire, 209
Dorset Marquesses and Earles, 217 c
Dotterell, a bird, 443 c
Dove or dow a river, 587 b
Dover, 344 b
Dover Castle, ibid.
Dovy a river, 665
Dowbridge upon Watlingstreet, 408 d
Dowgate or dourgate in London, 423 e
Downes, 313 d
Downham, 494 c
Draicot a towne in Staffordshire, and a family, 587 e
Dragons in Banners, 195
Sir Francis Drake, 200, e. where * born, ibid. his navigation, ibid.
Draiton, 419 c
Draiton in Shropshire, 594 b
Draiton Beauchamp, 394 f
Draiton Basset, 581 f
Draiton in Northampton shire, 510 b
Drax a village, 707 e
Driby a towne and family, 542 c
Driffield, 711 d

Droit

* Drake John. slayn 493 Irish, Ans. I

Droit-wich or Durtwich, 574 *e*
Dropping well, 700 *a*
Druida, 4, 12, 13, 14, *the Etymologie of their name*, 14
Druida in Britain did service in war, 49. *they held one God*, 68
Druida seated in Angleſey, 671 *d*
Drumbough caſtle, 775 *e*
Druries a family, 461 *e*
Dryſtocke, 325 *e*
Duddenſand, 754 *f*
Dudden a river, 581 *c*
Ambroſe Dudley Earle of Warwicke, 571 *a*
John Dudley Earle of Warwicke beheaded, *ibid.*
Dudleys, 280 *e*
John Dudley duke of Northumberland his ſtile and demeanor, 821 *e, f*
Rob. Dudley Earle of Leiceſter, 524 *b*
Dulcitius *a redoubted captaine*, 80
Dulverton, 220 *c*
Duina *firſt Biſhop of Lichfield*, 585 *d*
Dugleſſe a riveret, 749 *c*
Dun a notorious theefe, 402 *d*
Dunbriton frith, 56
Dunham, 610 *c*
Dunmaw, 444 *e*
Dunnington, 521 *f*. 567 *c*
Dunſtable, 402 *a. the croſſe there ibid.*
Dunſter caſtle, 220 *d*
Dunſtan Abbot, 227 *d*
Dunſtan putteth downe married Prieſts, 576 *b*. 243 *d*
Dunſtaburg, 813 *e*
Dunſley, 718 *d*
Dunſeavill, 243
Dunum, 21, 247
Dunwich, 466 *c. a Biſhops See*, *ibid.*
Dunus Sinus, 718 *d*
John Duns alias Scotus, 814 *b*
Durobrivæ, 501 *e*
Dur and Dour, beginnings and terminations of places what they ſignifie, 209 *d*
Durham citie, 739 *e*
Durham Colledge in Oxford founded, 381 *f. reedified*, 383
Durham Biſhopricke a County Palatine, 736 *a*
Durſley, 364 *c*
Durance an houſe of the Wroths, 437 *e*
Durocobrivæ, 413 *e*
Durnovaria, *what it ſignifieth*, 212 *e*
Duroſiponte, 491 *d*
Durotriges *whence derived*, 209
Dû, what colour, 26
Dutton a place and worthy family, 602 *f*
Dwr, 20
Dux Britanniæ, 76
Dux *or Duke what title of honor*, 164. *under a Count or Comes*, *ib.*
Dux *and Comes the ſame*, *ibid.*
Dux *or Duke a title of charge*, *ib. a title of honour*, 165
Dukes inveſture or creation, *ibid.*
Dukes hereditary, *ibid.*

E

E*Adburga a Lady profeſſed religions*, 395 *c*
Eadburton a towne, *ibid.*
Eadelmton or Edmunton, 437 *d*
King Eadgar ſtiled Monarch of whole Albion, his triumph, 605 *b*
K. Eadgar the peaceable, 130 *a*
Eadred ſtiled King of Great Britain, 139 *a*
Ealburg, 701 *e*
Ealdermen, 164
Ealphage a learned Prieſt married, 201 *b*
Ealpheg Archbiſhop of Canterbury executed, 326 *d*
Earle what title of honour, 165
Earles by office, 502 *c*
Earles or Eorles hereditary, 166
Earles how created, *ibid.*
Earle Apoſtolicall, 239 *e*
Earle Imperiall, *ibid.*
Earles Coln, 450 *d*
Earles dike, 714 *d*
Earth, 155
Earth turning wood into ſtone, 401 *e*
Earth a rampier in Cornwall, 189
Eaſton Neſſe, 467 *a*
Eaſt-riding, 709
Eaſt-Angles, 456, 458
Eaton in Bedfordſhire, 401 *a*
Earth by divers occaſions altered, 1
Eatons what they be, 63
Eaye, 467 *f*
Saint Ebba an holy virgin, 743 *a*
Ebcheſter, *ib.*
Ebiſſa, 128
Eboracum, *or* Eburacum, *that is, Yorke, why ſo called*, 702 *d*
Eccles, 478 *e*
Eccleſhall, 584 *c*
Eccleſiaſticall livings hereditarie, 595 *f*
Echingham Baron, 320
Eclipſes of the Sunne in Aries diſaſterous to Shrewsbury, 598 *a*
Edelſleda or Elfleda, a noble Ladie, 610 *d*
Eden a river, 776, 760 *c*
Edenborgh frith, 56
Edgecombs. 193
Edge an hill, 561 *b*
Edgar Eathling or Aethling 146
Edindon, 244 *e*
Edith virgin, a Saint, 582 *b*
Edith King Eadgars daughter, 246 *d*
Edith a Lady profeſſed, 395 *c*
Edmund of Langley his deviſe and preſage, 510
Edmund Crouchbacke King of Sicily deluded by the Pope, 756 *b*
K. Edmunds martyrdome, 467
Saint Edmund a moſt Chriſtian King and martyr, 460 *c*
S. Edmunds liberty, 459 *c*
S. Edmunds bury, *ibid.*
S. Edmunds dike, 490 *f*
Edmund King of England piteouſly ſlaine, 364 *a*
K. Edmund Ironſide, 143
Edmund of Woodſtocke Earle of Kent, 353 *a*
Edrick Streona, 595 *d*
Edrick Sylvaticus, 624 *e*
K. Edward the Confeſſour where borne, 377 *a*
Edward Confeſſour, 143 *b*
Edward Earle of Warwicke beheaded, 670 *e*
Edward the Firſt, King of England his praiſes, 776 *a*
Edwardſton, 463 *a*
K. Edward the Second entombed, 361 *a. murdered*, 363 *b*
K. Edward the Third his vertues, 297 *d. a moſt renowned Prince.* 278
Edwin the Prince made away by his brother Athelſtan, 213 *e*
Egbert calleth his kingdom England, 138. *vanquiſheth the Danes*, 143
Effingham, 296 *f*
Egelricke a wealthy Biſhop of Durham, 742
Egertons whence deſcended, 603
Egleſton, 736 *e*
Egremond an arch-rebell, 724 *d*
Egremont caſtle, 766 *a*
The Eight, 360 *b*
Eimot a river, 762 *d*
Ela Counteſſe of Salisbury, 244 *d*
Queene Elizabeth an excellent Prince, 256 *f. her vertues*, 292

292. 297. 298. her tombe, 430.b
Ellandunum, 446.d
Elen a river, 769.c
Elden hole, 557.e
Elenborough, 769.c
Elephants bones found in Britain, 447.c
Ellen hall, 584.c
Eliot his conceit of the name of Britaine, 5
Elleſmer a Baronie, 592.a
Sir Th. Egerton Baron Elleſmer ibid.
North Elmham a Biſhops See, 456.d
Elmeley, 650.e
Elmeſley, 722.d
Elmet a territory, 694.e
Elmore, 362.b
Eleſly, 485.d
Elnemouth, 769.c
Eleutherus Pope, 67
Elrich reade, 532
Elſing, 482.a
Eltham, 327
Eſton, 501.e
Elvan, 67
Elwy a river, 679.d
Emildon, 814.b
Emme Mother to King Edward Confeſſor cleereth her ſelfe of incontinency, 211
Enderbies, 401
Hugh Enermeve of Deping, 533
Engliſhmen converted become zealous Chriſtians, 137. Studious in Liberall Sciences, ib.
Enfield, 437
Engliſh names what they ſignifie and imply, 139
Engelrame de Coucy firſt Earle of Bedford, 402.f
England, 138
EngliſhSaxons returne into Germany, ibid. brought thither military knowledge, learning and religion, ibid.
Engins to aſſault in old time, 400
England full of vices, 143
England divided into Counties or Shires by Ælfred, 158
Little England beyond Wales, 652
Engliſh men whence they tooke name, 138
Engliſhmen the guard of the Emperors of Conſtantinople, 154
Engliſh tongue of what continuance, 133
Engliſh Maior, 681.e
Entweiſſel name of a place and Gentlemen, 746.a
Equites Aurati, that is, Knights, wherepon ſo called, 174
Erdburrow, 522
Erdeſley, 620.e
Erdeſwick, 583.e
Eriry mountaines, 667.d
Ernald Bois or de Boſco, 396.b
Erewaſh a river, 555.c
Eryngum in Cornwal, 186
Eſcrick, 707.e
Eske a river, 765.e. 781.e
Eſlinton, 813.c
Eſpringolds, 400.d
Eresby, 541.e
Ermin-ſtreete, 64
or Erming-ſtreet, 485.e. 501.f
Erminſul or Irmunſull, 64
Eſquires what degree of Gentry, 176
Eſquires of five ſorts, ibid.
Steph. de Eſchalers a Baron, 485.e
Eſſex, 439
Eſſex Earles, 453
Eſſex Cheeſes, 443.e
Eſſexes Knight, 283.f
Henry de Eſſex became a Monk, 681.d
Eſſex, a family, 443.a
Eſſendum, 18
Eſſendon, 526.d
Eſterford or Eaſt-Sturford, 446
Eſter or Eaſter celebrated on the Lords day onely, 118
Eſton aliàs Eſtannes ad turrim, 444.e
Eſton Neſſon, 506.e
Eſtotovils an honourable family, 533.b
Eſtre aliàs Plaiſy, 445.a
Ethered vanquiſhed and ſlaine, 550.e
Eſturmies or Sturmies, 254.f
Ethelbert an inſufficient King, 143
Ethelbert King, Martyr, 618.e
Etocetum, 582.e
Ethelbury, 718.d
K. Etheldred, a vertuous Prince 216.b. his tombe, ibid.
Ethelward a writer, 130
Coveſham, Eveſham or Eiſham, 577.e
Eudo Sewer to K. Henry the firſt, 459.e
Eudo a noble Norman, 541.d
Evel a towne, 221.b
Evelmouth, 225.d
Evenlode a river, 876.b
Vale of Eiſham or Eveſham, 577
Ever or Eure a towne, 394.b
Evers Barons, ibid.c
Everingham a Baron, 550.d
Evers Barons whence deſcended, 453.b
Evers of Axholm, 813.b
Evers noble Barons, 738.e
Ewelme or Newelme, 388.e
Ewias, 631.e
Ewias Caſtle, 617.d
Euſtach de Hach a Baron, 246.b
Euſtew aliàs Helenſtow, 401.a
Exchequer Court, 177. 178
Ex a river, 203.b
Exceter Colledge in Oxford, 381
Exceter, 203.f
Exeeter Dukes, 205.d
Exceter Marqueſſe, 206.a
Exceter Earle, ibid.a
Exminſter, ibid.b
Exmore, 203.e
Eythorp in Buckingham-ſhire, 395.f

F.

OF Faculties the Court, 181
Fairefax a family of gentlemen, 692.b. 723.d
Falco or Falques Brent a faithleſſe men. 400.c. 812.b
Falcons of the beſt kind, 644.b
Falkeſley bridge, 582.a.d
Falemouth, 189
Fanhop Baron, 401.d
Farendon, 279.e
Farmors Knights, 506.e
Faſtineog, 666.a
Faſtidius a Biſhop of Britaine, 84
Faulconbergs Barons, 714.a
Fauſtus a good ſonne of a bad father, 642.c
Fawey, 190
Fawſley, 508
Faux what it ſignifieth, 692
Fekenham Foreſt, 574.f
Feldings Knights, 519.f
Fenwick Hall, 809.d
Fenwicks a family, ibid.
Ferrars Barons of Grooby, 520.f
Henrie Ferrars of Baddiſley a gentleman well deſcended, and as well ſeene in Antiquities, 568.d
Rob. Ferrars how enterred, 569
Lords Ferrars of Chartley, 584.f
Fernham Roiall, 394.d
Fernham why ſo called, 294.e
Fetherſton Haugh, 799.e
Fetherſtons a family, ibid.
Fettiplaces a family, 220.e. 281.
Feverſham, 334.d
Fieldon a part of Warwick-ſhire, 561.b. 223.a

Felden

Feldon, 561.b
Fenis or Fienleſſe, 223.a. 316.b
Fienes, Barons Dacres, 813.b
Sir Richard Fienes or Fenis Baron Say and Sele, 376.f
The File, 753.a
File what it ſignifieth, 715.a
Files, ibid.
Filioll, 217.c
Finborrow, 607.b
Finchdale, 742.a
Firr trees found in Axelholm, 544.b
Fisburgings, 819.c
A Fiſh poole or Mere by Saint Albans dried up, 411.c
Fiſhes with one eye a peece, 667
Fiſhgard, 654.c
Fiſh pond foreſhewing the death of Monks, 609.c
Fittons a family, 610
Fitz-Alans Earles of Arundel, 309.310.589.f
Fits-herberts an ancient family, 553.d
Sir Anthony Fitz-herbert, ibid. a moſt famous Lawier, 359.b
Fitz-Hugh, Baron, 730.d
Fitz-Harding Lord of Berkley, 362.d
Robert Fitz-Haimon ſlaine, 368
Fitz-Teke, 406.c
Robert Fitz-Stephen the firſt of Norman race that attempted Ireland by way of Conqueſt, 657.f
Rob. Fitz-Walter de Clare, 407
Fitz-Walters Barons, 446.c
Fitz-Walters enſigne-bearers of London, 215.d
Fitz-Lewis a family, 442.e
Geffrey Fiz-Peter Earle of Eſſex, 454.b. a worthy Juſticer of England, ibid.c
Fitz-Stephen a writer, 427.b
Fitz-Paine Baron, 215.d
Fitz-Warins, 281.b
Sir Fulque Fitz-Warin, 598.b
Fitz-Williams an ancient family, 690.a
Rich. Fitz-Punt a Norman, 618
Henry Fitz-Roy, Earle of Nottingham & duke of Richmond, 551.d
Flamborough head, 714.e
Flamſtead, 414.b
Flatbury, 578.b
Flavius Sanctus, 341.d
Fleame dike or Flight dike, 490
Fleet a riveret in London, 423.f
Flemings a family, 646.e
Fleming, 202.d.755.d
Flemingſton or Flemſton a towne 646.a
Flemings planted in Wales, 654. 652.d
Flemiſh high way in Wales, 652
Flint ſhire, 679
Flint caſtle, 680.d
Flint Earles, 681.f
Flixton, 715.b
Flixton or Felixton, 468.b
Floddon an hill, 816.a
Floddon field, ibid.
Florus a Poet, ibid.
Flotes a kind of boates, 597.b
Felix Biſhop of Eaſt England, 466.c.480.c
Fluor found in Darby ſhire, 557
Foix a family, 759
Foliambs a great family, 556.b
Foliots a familie, 575.c 482.a
Folkingham, 535.a
Folkſtone, 349.b
A Font of Braſſe in Saint Albans Church, 412.d
Forcatulus his conceit of the name Britaine, 5
Fordington, 212.d
Ford caſtle, 815.e
The Foreland of Kent, 342.d
Forneſſe, 754.e
Forneſſe Fels, 755.a
Sir John Forteſcue, 396.e
Forſes or waterfalls, 759.f
Forefenſes, 789. the firſt. ibid. the ſecond, 790. a. the third. ibid. b. the fourth, 16.c
Foreſt what it is, and why ſo called, 293.c
Foreſt lawes, ibid.d
Foreſts in Suſſex, 320.d
Fortunie a Tourneament, 407.d
Fortunate Ilands, 4
Forty foot way, 511.f.515.a.64
Foſſe dike, 537.f
Foſſe wad what it is, 569.c
Foſſe a river, 702.b
Foſſe way, 562.b
The foſſe, 366.a.64
Foules delicate, 543.b.c
Foſſards a family, 709.b
Fotheringhay Caſtle, 510.d
File of Fouldrey, 755.c
Foulneſſe a river, 711.b
Foulneſſe an Iſle, 443.c
A fountaine ebbing and flowing, 643.f.650.b
Fountaines Abbey, 700.e
Fowy, 190
Fracaſterius his opinion of ſtone-fiſh, 363.c
Framlingham caſtle, 465.d
Fraomarius K. of the Almans, 79
Frankners in Britain, 72. deſtroied, 73
Fredrick the firſt Emperour, held Pope Adrian the fourth his ſtirrup, 415.a
Franks a people of Germany, 122 where they dwelt, 130
Freedſtol, 712.a
French or Gauliſh provinces caſt off the Roman yoake, 86
Free waren what it was, 694.d
Frea or Frico a Saxon Goddeſſe, 135. how pourtraied, ibid.
Fremund vilanouſly ſlaine, 561.e regiſtred a Saint, ibid.
Fremantle, 272.c
Frechevils or Freſhwels a family, 555.f
Freſh water Iſle, 274.a
Fretherick Abbat of Saint Albans, 414.c
Frevils a family, 582.c.d
Friday, 135
Fredeſwide a Saint, 378.a
Friſones come into Britaine, 131
Frodeſham Caſtle, 610.a
Frome river, or Frau, 212.a
Frompton, ibid.
Jul. Frontinus his exploit againſt the Silures, 54
Froſhwel a river, 443.d.444.d
Frowen Shoale, 347.c
Fulham, 421.c
Funarius, a name of Gratianus, 77
Furnivalls a noble family, 587.c
Furnivall Barons, 394.d

G

GAbrantovici, why ſo called, 714.d
Gabroſentum, 743.c.810.a
Gael, 121
Geſate, 18
Gages, 315.c
Gaidelach, 121
Gaideli, that is, Scots, 123
Gainsborough, 543.e
Gaiothel, 121
Gaiothlac, ibid.
Gal a ſweet ſmelling ſhrub, 544
Gallath why ſo called, 23 whence derived, 20
Galba, ibid.
Galle, 22
Galls, ibid.

Gauls commended, 22. their exploits, ibid.
Gauls named Gomori and Cimbri, 11. their religion, 12
Galgacus a valiant Britain, 47 his oration, 58
Galland, 802 a
Gallatum, 761 d
Galtres foreſt, 723 d
Galvus, 20
Gamages, a family, 643
Gamlinghay, 485 d
Ganoc, 669 f
Gaol, 22
Gargraves, knights, 691 a
Garianonum, 477 a. b
Garlick growing in plenty, 213 d
Order of the Garter, 278 c
Garumna, 20
Garw, ibid.
Gaſcoignes an ancient family, 698 f
Gaſehound, 263 f
Gaſtenoies, a family, 553 c
Gateſhead, 743 b
Gavelkind, 325 d
Gaunleſſe a riveret, 738 d
Gaunts Barons of Folkinham, 535 a
Gawthorp, 698 f
Geat or Black Ambre, 719 d
Gehenna, 21
Geddington, 509 f
Gedney or Godney Moore, 230 c
Geduch, 18
Geffray ap Arthur, or of Monmouth, 5. his narration of Brutus and the name of Britaine diſcuſſed, 5 b
Geldable a part of Suffolke, 459 c
Gelt a river, 783 b
Genew what it ſignifieth, 190
Saint Genovefs Fernham, 461 e
Genounia a Province in Britain, 66
Gentlemen, 177
George Duke of Clarence murdred, 462 e. drowned in a butt of Malveſey, 510 e
Saint Germain in Britain, 132 192, 410 c. he rebuketh Vortiger, 624 d. preached againſt Pelagians, 378 f. 707 d
Germans called Scythians, 112
Germans whence they tooke their name, 26
German words agreeing with the Perſian, 129
Gernegans knights, 729 d
Gernons a family, 537 b
Gernſton, 472 f
Gerrards Bramley, an houſe and Baronie, 584 b
Gerrard de Rodes, 541 c
Gerrard a Baron, 584 c
Geſſi, 18
Geſſum, ibid.
Geſſoriacum, 348 a, d. it is Bologne or Bullen, ibid. d
Geveny or Gevenny a river, 635
Geviſſi, 294 c
Giants in Cornwall, 186
Giants teeth and bones, 451 d
Giddy hall, 441 f
Giffards a family, 581 e
Giffards, 365 f
Giffards Earles of Buckingham, 397 d
Giffards Barons, 396 a. 541 b
Gilbertines a religious order, 534 c
Gildas, S. a learned profeſſor, 378 f
Gilden vale, 617 e
Gilleſland Barony, 782 e
Gilleſland Lords, 786 e
Gilling, 730 a
Gillingham foreſt, 214 d
Gilbourgh, 507 f, a fort there, 508 a
Gipping ſee Orwell,
Gipping a village, 463
Girald of Windeſor a valiant Captaine, 652 a
Giralds or Giraldines a noble and renowned family, 652 b
Giraldus Cambrenſis Archdeacon of Brecknock, 627 b
Giraldus Cambrenſis, 8
Girwy, 743
Gervii what people, 491 c
Gisburgh, 721 b
Giſes a family, 362 b
Giſleberi of Clare Earle of Hertford, 407 b
Githa Earle Goodwins wife, 207 b
Glanoventa, 812 d
Glanvils a family, 469 a
Glaſſe, 19
Glaſſe houſes, 306 e
Glamorganſhire, 641 a
Glanford a towne, 543 a
Glaſiers firſt brought into England, 743 a
Glaſtenbury Abbey, 226 a
Glaſtum, that is, woad, 19
Glawn, ibid.
Gledaugh, 652 c
Gledian, 215 f
Glemham, a towne and familie, 465 e
Glen, a river, 534 d. 815 d
Glendal, ibid.
Gloceſterſhire, 357 a
Gloceſter Citie, 360 d
Gloceſter Earle, 368, c. d &c.
Gloceſter Dukes, 369 c
Gloceſter Hall in Oxford built and enlarged, 382 a
Gluis, 20
Godiva the wife of Earle Leofrick, 543 d. ſhe freed Coventry from Tributes, 568 a
Gods houſe, 268 c
Godſtow Nunnery, 376 b
Godmancheſter, 498 b
Godmanham, 711 c
Godolcan or Godolphin hill, 189
Godrick or Goodrick a good and devout man, 742 a
Godrus a Daniſh K. Chriſtened, 223
Godwin or Goodwin Sands, 340 f
Godwin or Goodwin the Earle of Kent his treachery, 295 c his equivocation, 307 a, his frandulent fetch to get Barkley, 362 e
Gold-Cliff, 634 e
Gold and ſilver veines, 767 b
Golden Harniſh found, 816 e
Gold and ſilver Mines in Cornewal, 186
Gomer and his poſterity, 10
Gomer what it ſignifieth, ibid.
Goodwick, 481 e
Gorlois Prince of Cornwal, 195
Gorlſton, 468 d
Gorges a family, 364 e
Gormo or Guthrum the Dane, 463 d
Gormod, 21
Gormon the Dane, 498 d
Gorombery, 413 d
Goropius Becanus what he thinketh as touching the name of Britaine, 5
Goths language hath ſome reſemblance of Welſh and Duch, 123
Government of the Roman Empire under and after Conſtantine the Great, 76
A Goth depainted, 123
Goths a noble Nation, 123
Goths and Vandals the ſame, ib. they came from the Geta, 130
Gourmand, 21
Gournaies or Gornayes, 222 e
Matthew Gournay, 222 f. 364
Hugh de Gornay a traitour, 472
Gouttes what they are, 237 b
Gower, 646 a
Grace Dieu, ſomtime a Nunnery 521 f
Grafton,

Grafton, 506
Grafton in Worcestershire, 574 e
Grandebeof a Baron of Normandy, 712 c
Grandison Lord his descent, 286 b
Grandison Lords. 617 d
John Grandison Bishop of Exceter, 203 b. 206 d
Grand-Sergeanty, 496 e
Grant a river. 486 a
Granceſter, 486 b
Grantham, 537 d
Hugh Grantmaiſnill, or Granmaiſnill, 518 c
Granvill, 645 f
Granvils a family, 646
Gratianus ſirnamed Funarius, and why, 77. perfidiouſly ſlaine by Andragathius, 81
Gratianus a Britain declared Emperour by the Army, 84
Graveſend, 329 b
Grahams a family, 781
Gregory the great a meanes of the Engliſhmens converſion to Chriſt, 136
Greleyes a family, 746 b
Greeklade, ſee Creeklade.
Greeks inhabited the Coaſts, and along the Iſles. 27
Greekes arrived in Britain, 28
Grieſley Caſtle, 553 c
Grieſleys an ancient family, ib. e
Grenvils. 196 a
Weſt Greenwitch, 326 d. Greenwitch, 326 d
Greenes a wealthy family, 507 a
Greenes Norton, ibid.
Greenes noble Gentlemen, 510 c
Grenhaugh Caſtle, 753 a
Greſhams Colledge. 435 b
Greſhenhal, 482 a
Greve what it ſignifieth, 330 a
Sir Foulk Grevil a worthy knight 517 e
Sir Foulk Grevil father and ſon worſhipfull knights, 565 f
Greys of Grooby, 520 f
Sir Henry Grey Baron Grey of Grooby, 521 a
Greys of Sandacro, 553 d
Greys Earles of Kent, 553 c
Th. Grey of Ruthin Marqueſſe Dorſet, 217 e
Henry Grey Marqueſſe Dorſet and Duke of Suffolk, 217 f
470 o. beheaded, 217
Greyes Barons of Wilton, 396 d. their badge, 621 a. 396 d
John Grey Earle of Tankervil, 663 d
Greyſtocks Barons, 778 c
Greyſtock Caſtle, 778 b
S. Grimbald, 378 c
Grimsby, 542 c
Grimſtons-garth, ibid.
Grimſtons a family, 714 a
Griphins a family, 507 b. 607 e
Griſmunds tower, 366 d
Grey and Gronnes what they ſignifie, 486 b
Grooby, 520 f
Groſſement Caſtle. 630 b
Groſſeveours, commonly called Gravenours, a famous family, 604 b
Groſthead or Groſteſt a worthy Biſhop of Lincoln, 540 b. c
Ground maſt fat and battle, 478
Ground burnt for tillage, 675 c
Gruffin ap Conan a noble Prince of Wales, 670 a
Guadiana, 297 a
Guaine, 21
Gmain, ibid.
Gualt what it ſignifieth, 20
Guarth what it ſignifieth, 563 b
Guarthenion why ſo called, 624
Guaſh, See Waſh.
Gueda wife to Earle Goodwin, 363 b
Guenliana a woman of manly courage, 649 c
Grevif, 21
Guerir, ibid.
Gwif, 19
Guild hall in London, 435 a
Guilford, 295 b
Guilfords a family, 352 b
Guineth Uraue, 19
Guineth, 659 f
Guiniad fiſhes, 666 b
Guiſcard of Engoliſm, 502 c
Gundulph Biſhop of Rocheſter, 333 a
Gunora a Norman Lady, 620 c
Gunpowder treaſon, 754 a
Gunters a family, 628 f
Guorong what it ſignifieth, 325 c
Guortimer defeateth Hengiſt & the Saxons, 332 a. where buried, 340 a
Guvia, 19
Gwin, a colour, 26
Guoloppum, 132
Guy Brient a Baron, 212 e
Sir Guy of Warwick, 267 a. 564
Guy cliff, or Gibcliff, 564 e
Gynæcia, 263 e

H

Hacomb, 202 e
Hadſeigh, 441 b
Hadley, 463 d
Pope Hadrian the fourth choked with a flie, 415 a
Hadugato a Duke or Leader of the Engliſh Saxons, 138
Hagmond Abbay, 594
Haile a river, 193
Haduloha, 138
Haimon Dentatus, 641 c
Robert Fitz Haimon ſubdueth Glamorganſhire, 641 d
Hakeds a kind of Pikes, 499
Haledon, 805 d
Hales Monaſtery, 197 e. 365 a
Haleſworth, 467 c
Halifax, 691 f
Halifax law, 692 b
Halton hall, 808 f
Halyſton, 812 f
Hamden a towne and family, 395
Hameldon hils, 215 c
Hamon, 260 f
Sir Hamon Maſcy, 610 e
Hampton in Herefordſhire, 620
Hampton Court, 420 b
Hamſted hills, 421 b
Hanging walls of Mark Antony, 763 c
Hanley Caſtle, 577 b
Hanmere a place and family, 681
Hannibal never warred in Britain, 32
Hans a river, 587 c
Hanſacres a family, 578 b
Hanſards a family, 543 a
Hantſhire, 258
Hanwell, 376 e
Hanworth, 420 b
King Harald ſlaine, 317 a
Harald Lightfoot, 379 b
Harald Haardred, 707 d
Harald the Baſtard, 143
Harald Goodwins ſonne uſurpeth the crowne of England, 145
His worthy and Princely parts, 145
Harborrow or Haaburgh, 517 c
Harbotle a place and familie, 812 f
Andrew of Harcla Earle of Carlile a traitour, degraded, 780 c
Harcourts, 584 e
Harden or Hawarden, 680 e
Hardes ancient Gentlemen, 339 d
Harde-Cnut his death, 303 b his immoderate feaſting, ibid.
Th. Harding, 208 e
Fitz Hardings Barons of Barkley, 223 a
Hard Knot a mountain, 765 e
Hardwick a towne, 555 f. and a family,

family, ibid.
Hareſſield, 419 c
Harford Weſt, 653 b
Haringtons or Haveringtons a family, 795 d
Haringtons Barons, 526 b. of old deſcent, ibid.
Harington Lord, 206 e
Sir John Harington Baron Harington of Exton, ibid.
Haringworth the honour of the Zouches Barons, 414 a
Harleſton, 472 e
Harleſtons a family, ibid.
Harold Ewias, 617 d
Harold a Gentleman, ibid.
Harptree, 223 d
Harrow on the hill, 420 a
Harrowden, 510 a
Hartle pole, 738 b
Harts hall in Oxford, 381 d
Harewich, 451 e
Harewood caſtle, 698 e
Haſlingbury, 453 d
Haſtings a noble family in times paſt, 584 c
Haſtings Lords of Abergevenny, 568 c
Haſtings Baron of Loughborow, 394 c
Sir Edward Haſtings ſole Baron thereof, 521 b
Baron Haſtings and Hoo, 310 b
Sir william Haſtings Lord Haſtings, 318 f
Haſtings great Gentlemen in Suſſex, ibid.
Haſtings a towne whence it tooke the name, 317 f
Rape of Haſtings, 318 d. Lords thereof, ibid.
George L. Haſtings firſt of that name Earle of Huntingdon, 503 a
Hatfield Bradock, 453 e
Biſhops Hatfield, 406 f
Hatfield Poveril, 445 c
Hatherton, 607 e
Hatfield Chace, 650 e
Hatley S. George, 485 d
Hatterel hils, 611 c
Sir Chriſtopher Hatton Lord Chauncello of England, 508 his commendation, ibid. his Monument, 509 a
Havelock a foundling, 542 d
Haverds a family, 628 e
Haudelo, Lord Burnell, 330 c
Havering, 441 e
Hawghton Conqueſt, 401 e
Hawghlee Caſtle, 464 a
Sir John Hawkwood, 450 b
Haulton a towne and caſtle, 611
Haure, 21
The Haw, 200
Hawſted, 450 d
Hawthorn at Glaſtenbury, 227 e
Hay a towne, 627 f
Hay caſtle, 766 f
Headon a towne, 713 c
Healy caſtle, 583 e
Hartly caſtle, 760 d
Heavenfield, 806 d
Hebrews called Hueſi wherefore, 23
Heidons or Heydons Knights, 479 b
Sir Chriſtopher Heidon, 326 c
Heil an Idol of the Saxons, 212
Heilſton or Hellas, 189
Heina a religious votary, 699 e
Heitſbury, 245 d
Hieu a religious woman, 738 b
Helbecks, 727 e
Helheck a crag, 784 b
Helena the mother of Conſtantine the Great borne at Colcheſter, 451 a
Helena a devout Empreſſe, 74
Helennum, 187
Helion a family, 452 a
Hell-Kettles deepe pits, 737 e
Helmet of gold found, 537 e
Helvius Pertinax employed in Britan, 66. Proprator in Britan, 67
Hemingſton, 464 a
Hempe the beſt, 210 d
Hempſted, 414 c
Hen-Dinas, 588 b
Henets whence they tooke name, 26
Hengham Lords, 472 f
Hengiſt and Horſa brethren, 127. they ſignifie an horſe, ibid.
Hengrave, 461 e
Hengſton hill, 196 d
Henningham, 450 a
Henly in Arden, 566 a
Henly hundred, 389 a
Henly upon Tamis, 389 b
King Henry the ſixt his vertues, enterred and tranſlated, 294 d
King Henry the ſeventh his vertues, 297 f
Henry the fourth Emperour enterred in Cheſter, 605 c
Henry of Lancaſter claimeth the crowne of England, 680 d
Henry Fitz-Roy, 240 b
King Henry the ſecond his commendation, 284 e
Henry Prince rebelleth againſt King Henry the ſecond his father, 465 a
Henry the ſeventh proclaimed King, 518 e
King Henry the ſixt twice taken priſoner by his owne ſubjects, 509 e
Heorten, 738 b
Heorthus, 135
Heptarchie of the Saxons deſcribed, with ſeverall ſhires under every Kingdome, 157
Heptarchie of the Saxons, 136 reduced to a Monarchie, 138
Herbert Biſhop of Norwich, 475 a
Herbert Loſenga Biſhop, 472 a
Herbert Baron of Shurland, 334 b
Herberts Earles of Penbroch, 259 a
Sir Philip Herbert Baron of Shurland, & Earle of Montgomery, 663 b
Herberts an honourable family in Wales, 655 d
Le Herbert a way in Wales, 665 f
Hercules whether ever any, 207 c
Hereford ſhire, 617
Hereford Citie, 618 e
Hereford Earles, 621 b.c.&c.
Hereford Duke, 622 a
Hereford Viſcounts, ibid.
Herring fiſhing by Hollanders, &c. 717 f
Herrings in Yarmouth, 478 a
Herrings frequent our coaſt, 718 a
Herlaxton, 537 d
Herons or Heirons a family, 806 b. 815 e
Herlotta, 197 b
Herma, 64
Herſt Monceaux, 315 a
Herſt what it is, ibid.
Hertlebury caſtle, 574 b
Hertford ſhire, 405
Hertford towne, 407 a
Hertford Earles, 415 e called Earles of Clare, ibid.
Herty point, 207 b
Doctor Hervey his Cauſey, 489 c
Hervey firſt Biſhop of Ely, 493 d
Herward a valiant Engliſhman, 533 a
Heſton, 420 a
Heſus, 17
Heſſelwood, 696 c
Heus, 17

Heveningham a towne and family, 467.c
Hexham ſhire, 799.d
Hextold a river, 807.d
Hextoldeſham, ibid.
Heyford Warin, 377.a
Heyford Purcell, 377.a
Hides a family, 281.a
Hide what it is, 158,339.e
Highgate Caſtle, 778.c
High Croſſe, 518.a
High Dike a ſtreete-way, 534.a 64
High ridge, ibid.
Highham a towne and family, 463.c
Highham Ferrars, 510.b
High-land men, 119.126
Higra 707.c What it is, 357.e
Saint Hilda a ſhee Saint, and her miracles, 718.e
Hills erected, for what purpoſe, 406.e
Hilderſham, 489.e
Hildeards ancient Knights, 713.f
Hilton a Caſtle and familie, 742.e
Himilco never in Britaine, 33.
Hinchingbrooke, 497.d
Hinderskel or Hunderdskell a Caſtle, 723.e
Hinkley a Baronie, 518.c
Hith or Hide a towne, 349.b
Hith what it ſignifieth, ibid.
Hitching, 406.c
Ho, 329.c
Baron Ho, 318,319.
Hoes a family, 541.c
Hobarts Knights, and Atturneys Generall to Kings, 476
Sir Edward Hoby Knight, 286.b 334.a
Hobelars, 272.275.b
Hocke and Hocks old Engliſh for mire and dirt, 402.a
Hoch Norton, 375.a
Hockley in the hole, 402.c
Hodde hils, 215.c
Hodeſdon, 408.d
Hodingdon, 578.c
Hodleſtons an ancient familie, 699.e.765.d
Hodengs a family, 394.c
Hodnet a towne and family, 594.b
Hodney a river, 628.a
Hoel the good Prince of Wales, 650.c
Holburne or Oldburn, 432.f
Holcrofts an ancient family, 608.d
Holcroft a place and family, 747.d
Holderneſſe a promontorie, 713.c
Holdenby houſe, 508.e
Holderneſſe a promontory, 713.c
Holderneſſe honour, 715.b
Holes within the Ground, 440.d
Holland a part of Lincoln-ſhire, 529. why ſo called, ibid.
Hollands a great family, 519.b and moſt noble, 749
John Holland of Denſhire, 205.a his coate of armes, ibid.d
John Holland Duke of Exceter and Earle of Huntingdon, 205.d
Henrie Holland Duke of Exceſter ibid. his miſerable caſe, ibid.f
John Holland halfe brother to King Richard the ſecond, beheaded at Plaiſt, 445.b
Hollands, Knights, 353.b
Hollands Earles of Kent, ibid.
John Holland the younger his ſtile, 502.f
Henrie Holland Duke of Exceſter his fall, 502.f
Thomas Holland Earle of Kent and Duke of Surrey, 304.e. beheaded, 304.e
Holme Cultraine Abbey, 773.a
Holmeſdale, 294.b
Holme Pier Pount, 548.f
Holme caſtle, 296.f
Holmes Chappell, a towne, 609.a
Holme Lacy, 621.a
Holt in Denbigh ſhire, 677.b
Holt caſtle, 594.b
Holly head, 673.a
Holy Iſland, 814.e
Hooten, 606.e
Hope caſtle, 681.a
Horne church, 441.f
Horne caſtle, 541.c
Hornby caſtle, 753.f
Honorius Emperor, 83. ſuccoureth the diſtreſſed Britains againſt invaſion of Barbarians, 86
Honoriaci what Souldiours, 118
Honoriani, 127
Horſe running, 723.d
Horſe, the badge or cogniſance of the old Dukes of Saxonie, 135
Horſe heath, 489.e
Horton, 691.f
Hote-Spur, 596.c
Hothams a family, 711.d.721
Howards a Noble Family, 472.e
Henrie Lord Howard, Earle of Northampton, 516.e
Henry Baron Howard, of Marnhil, 215.c
Charles Lord Howard Earle of Nottingham, 551.d
Tho. Vicount Howard of Bindon, 213.a
Howards Earles of Surrey, 304.e
Thomas Lord Howard of Walden, 452,e. 470. d. Earle of Suffolke, ibid.
William Lord Howard of Naworth, 783.b
John Lord Howard, duke of Norfolk, the firſt of that houſe, 483 ſlaine, ibid.
Thomas Howard his ſonne vanquiſhed the Scots, 483.c
Henrie Howard Earle of Surry a learned Nobleman, ibid.
Tho. Howard laſt duke of Norfolke, ibid.
Houden and Houden-ſhire, 710.c
Houghton, 480.a
Howgill caſtle, 762.c
Howley, 693.e
Howty, a brooke, 608.e
Hubert de Burge Earle of Kent, 352
Hubba the Dane, 208.f
Hubbeſtow, ibid.
Huckſtew foreſt, 502.c
Huddleſton, 696.a
Hueſt, 23
Hugh the Norman, 212. d. a traitour, 205.a
Hugolin, or Hugh Spenſer, 642,b
Hugh Earle of Shrewsbury ſlain, 672.d
Hull the river, 711.c
Hull, the towne, 712.d
Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter and his ſtile, 369.c. The good duke and a favorer of learning, 382 his death, 561.c
Humber an arme of the Sea, 689 542.e
Humel or Hymell caſtle, 514.b
Hundreds or Centuries appointed, 158.d
Hungerbourne, 255.c
Hungerfords, 195
Hungerford towne, 282.a
Hungerford Barons, 245.d.282

Huni-

Hunibald a bald writer, 6
Hunſbit a fort, 509.d
Hunſtanſton, 418.b
Hunſdon, a Barons ſeate, 408.c
Hunſ Cliffe, 720.c
Huntercombs, a family, 394.c 815.d
Huntingdon caſtle in Hereford ſhire, 620.c
Huntingdon ſhire, 497.e
Huntingdon towne, 497.d
Huntingdon Earles, 502.c
Huntingfeld towne and Baron, 467.c
Huntly Nab, 720.f
Hurling, 186
Hurlers, 192
Hurſt caſtle, 260.d
Huſcarles what they be, 576.e
Huſſy the firſt and laſt Baron of that name, 535.d
Hyeritha a Shee-Saint, 208.b

I.

IAmes the ſixth of Scotland, ſtiled King of great Britaine, 141. *a mild and gracious Prince*, 298.b
James the fourth King of Scotland, ſlaine, 483.c
Tho. James of Oxford a ſtudious Antiquarian, 639.e
Janus with two foreheads, 97
Japhets progenie how it was propagated, 10
Jarrow, 743.d
Iberi whence they tooke name, 26
Iccius portus, *in France, a port townelet*, 36
Iceni, 456
Ichnild-ſtreet, 456.d
Iceni in Britaine diſcomfited, 43
Idle a river, 550.d
Jermins Knights, 461.d
Jermegans Knights, 468.e
Jerby a towne, 769.c
Jervis or Jorvalle Abbey. 729.c
Jeruſalem in hand to be re-edified. 79.
Jeſtine a rebell againſt Prince Rheſe. 641.e
Jeſu of Bethlems houſe, 297.e 420.f
Jeſus Colledge in Oxford, 383.b
John Jewell Biſhop of Salisbury, 208. e. *a profound Clerke*, 248.e
S. Jies, 193
Ikborowgh, 482.b
Ikenild ſtreet, 64
Ikening ſtreet, 402.d
Ikeſworth, 461.d
Ilands of what uſe, 478.d
An Iland floating, 478.d
Iſle of Ely, 485.c. *why ſo called*, 492.f
Il-bre, an Iſle, 607.a
Ilceſter, or Ivelceſter, 221.e
Ilfarcomb, 207.a
Ilkley, 697.c
Il-ſtreet, 603.e
K. Ina, 226.c
Innes of Court and Chancery in London, 427.c
Inborow what it is, 815.b
Incubi, 17
Infants of Spaine, 164
Ingleheys a family, 535.f.699.f
Ingleborne, 242.c
Ingleborrow Hill, 749.e
Inglefields an ancient family, 284.c
Inglini bipenniferi, 154
Inis wen, 24
Inſula Cæruli, ibid.
Inundations in Monmouth ſhire, and Somerſet ſhire, 634.d
Joan the faire maide of Kent, 353.b
Joan de Acres, 369.b
Johannes de Sacro boſco, 692.c
John of Weathamſted. 7
John Earle of Athol cruelly executed, 336.a
John of Gaunt his ſtile, 757.b
King John his ſword at Lin. 480.f
King John called judicially into queſtion in France, and endited for murdering his Nephew Arthur, 733.d
Saint Johns Knights of Jeruſalem, 428.a.433.a
Joſeph of Arimathea, 68
Joſeph Iſcanus a Poet, 204.d
Joſeph Scaliger, 10
Ipres towre, 319.d
Wil. de Ipres, 332.c. *Earle of Kent* 352.e
Ipſwich or Gipwich, 464.c
Ireland, the ſite thereof, 56
Irke a river, 746.a
Irchenfield or Archenfield, 617.e
Irt a riveret, 765.e
Irmunſull. See Ermin, 64
Irthing a river, 782.f
Irthington, 745.e
Irwell a river, 745.e
Iron or Yron mynes, 581.b
Iſa, a river. See Uſa.
Iſabell de Fortibus, 207.e
Iſan parles a rock, 763.b
Iſc river. See Ex.
Iſca Danmoniorum, 203.f
Iſca Silurum, 204.a
Iſcaw, 20
Iſis haire or Iſidis plocamos, 211
Iſis a river, 241.e
Iſis a river in Gloceſterſhire. See Ouſe.
Iſlip, 377.a
Simon Iſlip, 332.c
Iſ-urium Brigantum, 701.e
Ithancaſter, 443.d
Itium is whitſan, not Callais, 348
Judeal de Totenais, 201.f
Ivel the river, 221.b
Julham or Chilham, 336.b
Julia ſtreet, 639.e
Julian the Apoſtat a uſurpeth the Empire, 79. *is declared Cæſar*, 78
Julius Cæſar attempteth Britaine, 34
Julius a Martyr in Britaine, 73 636.e
Jullaber, 336.b
Ivo Talboys of Anjou, 532.f
Ivo a Perſian Biſhop, 499.a
A Jury of 12. men, 153
Juſtices of the Foreſt, 293.e
Juſtices ordained by Ælfred, 158
Juſtices of Peace inſtituted by K. Edward the third, 160
Juſtices of Aſſiſes, 160.179
Juſtice, or chiefe Juſticer of England, 178
Juſtices Itinerant, 179
Juſtices in Eyre, ibid.
Juſtices of Goale delivery, ibid.
Juſtices of Niſi prius, ibid.
Jute a people in Germany, 128 *why ſo called*, 130
Ixning, 459.d

K

KAderne, 18
Kainho a Barony, 401.d
Katharine Dowager of Spaine enterred, 513
Keian a Scot, 649.b
Keidelſton, 553.e
Keimes a Barony, 654.c
Keina, a devout Virgin, 236.f
Keirch, 20
Kilhop a riveret, 738.c
Kelnſey, 714.a
Kelſay, 543.a
Ken a river, 753.f
Kencheſter, 618.d
Kendale, or Kirkby Kendal, 759
Kendale Barons and Earles, ibid.
K. Kenelm a Saint, 365.e
Kenelworth, or Killingworth, 566
Kenelworth caſtle, ibid.
Dictum de Kenelworth, 567

Kenet the river, 255 a
Keninghal, 472 c
Keniwalcsh vanquisheth the Britans, 221 d
Kent, 323. why so called, ibid.
Kentishmen right courteous and valiant, 324 c
Kent Earles, 352 d
Kentish Pety-kings or Potentates, 37
Kent-sand, 733 f
Kentigern Bishop of Glasco, 679 c
a great Clerke, 378 f
Kernaw, 183
Kernellare, what it is, 753 f
Kesar, for Cæsar, 326 c
Kesteven a part of Lincolnshire, 533 b
Keston, 326 c
Keswicke, 763 c
Ket a rebell, hanged, 473 b
Kettel, the name of a familie, 543 b
Kettleby, 543 a
Kettering, 510
Keven, 21
Keven Caer, 661 c
Kevenles Castle, 624 a
Kevin, 21
Saint Kibie an holy man, 673 a
Kidderminster, 573 f. a Barony, 514 a
Kidwelly, 649
Kildale Castle, 721 e
Kighley, a place and family, 693
Kilgarth, 192
Killey, 816 e
Kilgarran, 654 e
Killingworth, See Kenelworth,
Kilmain Lhoyd, 650 d
Kilnsey Crag, 697 b
Kilpeck a castle and family, 617
The Kings Champions, ibid.
Kilton castle, 720 c
Kime a noble family, 535 e
Kimbolton or Kinnibantum Castle, 501 c
Kindreton, 610 b
Kindreton Barons, 609 b
Kined a Saint, 646 c
Kinefeage Castle, 644 d
King what it signifieth, 163. his soveraigne power, &c. ibid.
his roial prerogatives, 163
Kings of England made heires to their subjects, 485 e. f
Kings in Britain during the Romans Empire there, 67
The Kings Courts of Justice, 177
Kings Bench, 178
Kingston Lacy, 216 f
Kings Cleare, 272 c
Kings knight or Taine, 293 e
Kingston upon Tamis, 297 b
Kings Delfe, 500 b
Kingston upon hull. 712 d
Kings Ditch by Cambridge, 488 c
Kings wood Abbey, 364 c
Kinnoburga, 502 b
Kinnersley, 620 c
Kinton, 561 c
Kirkham, 709 d
Kirkby Bellers, 522 f
Kirkby Morside, 722 c
Kirkby the same that Pontfret, 695 c
Kirkby Lonsdale, 760 c
Kirkby Stephen, ibid. d
Kirby Thore, 761 c
Kirk Oswald, 777 f
Kirkton, 532 c
Kirsop a river, 781 d
Kirtling, 491 b
Kirton, 203 d
Kits Coty house, 332 b
Kitsons knights, 461 e
Knarisborow Castle, 699 f
Knebworth, 406 e
Knevets a family, 472 c. d
Knevet or Knivet, Baron of Escrick, 707 e
Knight what degree of Gentry, 170
Knights simply so called, 173
Knights of foure sorts, 171
Knights Banarets, ibid.
Knights of the Bath, 172
Knights dubbed Earles, 174
Knight a title of dignity, 175
Knights how dubbed, 176
Knights Bachelars, ibid.
Knights twelve, employed in the Conqueſt of Glamorgan-shire, 641 e. f
Knightleys ancient knights, 508
Knighton, 623 e
Kniveton a place and familie, 553 e
Knocking Castle, 597 b
Knoll, 328 a
Knolls Barons de Rotherfield, 389 e
Knots a dainty fowle, 543 c
Knotsford a towne, 610 c
Knute the Hardie, or Hardie Knut, 143
Knute King of the Danes vanquisheth Ethelbert, 143
Kowain, 18
Kumero, 10
Kumbri or Kambry, 765 b
Kumari, ibid.
Kumerage, ibid.
Kurw, a British drinke, 31

L

LAberius Durus slaine by Kentishmen,
Lac a riveret, 753 d
Lacie, 213 d
Lacies Conquerours of Ireland, 631 c
Lacie the Norman, 695 d
John Lackland, who hee was, 255 f
Lacon, a family, 591 d
Lactorodum seemeth to be Stony Stratford, 397 b
Lalianus an usurper in Britaine murdred, 71
Latavia, 111
Lati, ibid.
Letus a valiant Captaine, 69
Leford, by contraction, Lord, 168
Lane, 19
Lakes in Staffordsh. of a strange nature, 588 b. c
William Lambard commended, 323 b
William Lambard his hospitall, 327 f
Lambith, 303 b
Lambley Nunnery, 799 e
Lamborne, 283 f
Lambourn Manour, 440 c
Lampreies, 574 c
Lane the name of a family, 509 f
Lanandiffry, 649 d
Lancashire, 745
Lancaster or Loncaster towne, 754 b
Lancaster Lords, 755 f
Lancaster Earles, 756
Lancaster Dukes, 757
Lancham, 463 d
Lanchester, 742 e
Landaff, 642 d
Lands end, 188
Lanercost Abbey or Priory, 782 c 785 c
Langerston, 465 a
Abbots Langley, 414 f
Kings Langley, ibid. f
Langley, 592 a
Langho, 750 a
Langtons a family, 752 e
Langanum, 668 b
Lanheath, 491 a
Lapis Tituli. See Stonar.
Lascelles a family, 707 e. 724 e
Latham, 749 a
Latimer what it is, 598 c
Latimers, a towne, 394 e

Latimers de Corby, a family, 507 b
Latimers, Lords, 721 f. 729 d
Latimer a sirname, 598 c
Lavatra, 732 d
Laver a river, ibid. e
Lavellin an high hill, 767 f
Lawleyes, a family, 591 f
Lawlesse Court, 441 e
Lawes of England in a tripartite division, 153
Law-courts of England, 177
Lawes, that is, Heapes of stones, 802 b
De la Lawnds, a family, 542 c
Laurence Noel, repayrer of our Saxons language, 188
Laxton or Lexinton a towne and name of a family, 550
Layth, 21
Lea or Ley a river, 406 e
Lea, the name of a family, 592 d
Leach, 21
Lead of Darbyshire, 556 e
League, 21
Leakes Knights, 556 b
Leam, the rever, 507 e
Leama brooke, 561 d
Leamington, ibid. d
Leanminster, 17
Leckhamsted, 396 e
Leddets, a family, 507 b
Long-Leat, 245 a
Ledden a river, 620 e
Ledbury a towne, ibid.
Lee, Knight, 280 c
Lee a place and family, 610 c
Sir Henry Lee, 395 f
Leeds Castle, 331 c
Leeds, 694 e
Leegh, 441 c
Leez, 445 c
Legeolium, 695 a
Leibourne, 332 c
Leiden Castle built by Hengist, 130
Leightons knights, 593 a
Leighton Buzard, 402 e
Leighton in Huntingdon-shire, 501 d
Leiton, 439 f
Leightons a family, 667 d
Leicestershire, 517
Leicester towne, 519 d
Leike a towne, 587 c
Lemster or Leinster, 619 f
Lemster Ore, 620 a
Lemster bread, 620
Lena, 17
Leneham, 331 a
Leofrike Earle of Mercians, 567 e
Leofrike first Bishop of Excester, 204 d
Leofrike Lord of Brane or Burne, 533 a
Leoftane Abbot of S. Albanes, 393 c
Leolin Prince of Wales his behaviour to King Edward, 363 e
Lean Vaur a fabulous Giant, 604
Leon Vaur what it signifieth, ib.
Leonell Duke of Clarence, 462 d
Leprosie why termed Elephantiasis, 522 d. when it came first into England, ibid.
Lestoff, 468 d
Leskerd, 191
Lestuthiel, 190
Lettuy what it is, 399 f
Leuca, 21
Leven a river, 781 c. 782 b
Leveney a river, 628 c
Levensand, 754 f
Lever Manr, 67
Leventhorps a family, 408 c
S. Lewis King of France taken prisoner, 249 e
Lewis of France his pretended title to the Crowne of England, 340
Lewis a towne, 313 e
Lewknors, 312 e
Ley-mouth, 440 a
Lhan what it signifieth, 631 d
Lhan Beder, 657 d
Lhan Badern vaur, 658 a
Lhan Stephen, 650 c
Lhan Devi Brevi, 657 b
Lhanthony Abbey, 631 c
Lhan Vais, 672 e
Lhan Vethlin, 662 d
Lhan Heron, 193
Lhan Stuphadon or Launstaveton, 196 c
Lhein, 668 b
Lhewellin ap Sisil Prince of Wales, 680 a
Lhewellin ap Gryffith the last British Prince of Wales, 670 b
Lhewellin last Prince of Wales of Brittish race, 624 c. slaine, ib.
Lhuyd his opinion concerning the name of Britain, 5.24
Library in Oxford furnished, 381
Lichfield, 585 b. an Archiepiscopall See, 585 d
Lickey Hill, 574 d
Lid what it is, 491 d
Lid river, 199 d. 781 f
Lida towne, 351 a
Lid Castle, 781. Liddesdale, ibid.
Lidgate a village, 461 f
John Lidgate a Monke, ibid.
Liesnes Abbey, 328 b
Lievtenants in every County or Shire instituted by King Ælfred, 159
Lilborne, 515 c
Lime river and towne, 2106
Limestone great store, 694 f
Limits of the Roman Empire, 789 e, d. see Scotland.
Limseies a family, 567 e
Lime a port towne, 549 e
Line or flax of the best, 620 a
Lillinstone, 396 c
Lincolnshire, 529
Lincoln City, 538 b. whence the name is derived, ibid.
Lincoln Earles, 544 e. f
Lindsey a part of Lincolne-shire, 537 f
Robert of Lincoln, 313 d
Lincolne Colledge in Oxford, 381
Linstock Castle, 778 a
Lingeins a family, 665 d
Lin 480 d. why so called, ibid.
Old Lin, 480
King Lin, ibid.
Linnum Episcopi, ibid.
Linperis poole, 668 d
Lina river, 547 e
De la Linde, 213 f
Linton or Lenton a towne, 547 d
Lioneſſe, 187
Lisls a family in the Isle of Ely, 494 d
L'isle a family, 276 a
L'isle of Rougmount, 490 b
Listers a family, 592 e
Viconnt L'isle, 280 d
Liver a river, 192
Littons a family, 406 e
Litchfield in Hantshire, 272 c
Littleborough, 549 e
Lites Cary, 224 f
Littletons a family, 574 d
Littleton alias Westcot a learned Lawyer and a famous, ibid.
Livery and seisin in old time, 340
The Lizard, 189
Llydan what it is, 111
Louder a river and family, 792
Lode workes, 184
Looghor, 646 a
Lollius Urbicus Propretor in Britain, 66
Lollham bridges, 512 a
London, 421 d
London an ancient Colony, 50
London called Augusta, 79. 80
London stone, 423 a
London wall, ibid. e
London bridge, 434 a

London highway from Saint Albanes turned out of Watling-ſtreet, 415 b
London or Londres, a family, 649 d
Maurice de Londres or London, ibid. c
Lonchamps a family, 532
Longford a place and family, 553 d
Long-Meg a ſtone, 777 e
Longvils a family, 397 c
Lonſdale, 760
Loo a river, 192
Lophamford, 467 d
Lora Counteſſe of Leiceſter, a recluſed votary, 339 a
Lortie the name of a family, 221 d
Lothbrooke the Dane, 207 a
Lottery uſed by Saxons, 135
Lovain a family, 444 e
Lovels, 374. a family, 505 d
Lords of Caſtle Cary, 514 a
Lovets a family, 553 d
Loughborough, 521 d
Lowland-men, 126
Louth, 542 c
Lowy of Tunbridge, 330 a
Lowy of Briony, ibid.
Luceni in Ireland, 121
Lucenſii in Spaine, ibid.
Sir Rich. Lucy Lord Juſtice of England became a Chanon, 328 b
Lucies a family, 769 f
Lucins King of Britaine, 67
Lucies Knights an ancient family. 564 f
Lucullea certaine ſpeares, 62
Ludgate, 423 c
Ludham, 478 d
Ludlow, 590 c
Ludlowes a family, 594 b
Luffeilds, 396 f
Luffenham or Leſſingham, South and North, townes, 525
Lug, a river, 619 d
Lugus, what it ſignifieth, 779 a
Lullingſtone, a town and family, 328 e
Lumley Caſtle, 742 b
Lumleys Barons, ibid.
Lune or Lone a river, 753 c
Lupicinus ſent into Britaine, 78
Lupus Earle of Cheſter, 611 a
Luſoriæ naves, 811 d
Luthing, a lake, 468 d
442 a
Luthingland, ibid.
Luton, 402 e
Lutterworth, 517 f. an Epiſcopal See, 519 d
Lygons a family, 577 b
Th. de la Lynde, 213 f
Lyquorice in great plenty growing, 550 f
Lyrpoole or Litherpoole, 748 d

M

MAchleneth, 661 b
Maclesfield, a towne and foreſt, 610 b
Madin-boure or Madningbourne, Madning money, ibid.
Madock falſly dealt withall by his Guardian John Earle of waren, 677 b
Maeatæ, 796 d
Magicke practiſed in Britaine, 234 a
Magnavills, alias, Mandevil, 452 b. Earles of Eſſex, 453 e
Magnavil his end, ibid. f
Magnentius an uſurper, 77. called Taporus, ibid. a fortunate Prince, 77. killed himſelfe, ibid.
Magnus a Dane, 314 c. his monument, ibid.
Magoclunns a tyrant in Britain, 113
Magon a god, 803 d
Mahel Earle of Hereford, 358 f
Maiden Caſtle, 212 c
Maiden Bradley, 24
Maiden way, 761 e
Maiden-head or Maiden-Hith, 286 c
Maidſtone, 330 e
Maidulph the Iriſh Scot, 242 c
Main, what it ſignifieth, 569 c
Maior of London firſt ordeined,
Main Amber, 188
Malcolm Can Mor, King of Scots, 500 c
Maldon, 446 e. forced by Queen Boadicia, 448
Malduit or Manduit, 570
Mallets a family, 223 e
Malliveries, 700 b
Malmesbury, 242 b
Malpas, 603 e. Barons thereof, ibid.
Maltravers Barons, 217 a
Malvern hils, 577 b
Malveiſin, 814 a
Mamignot, 326 d
Maminots Barons, 332 d
Mancaſtle, 746 b
Manceſter, 569 c
Mancheſter, 746 a
Manchet the fineſt, 420 a
Mancheſter why ſo called, 747 a
Mandrubatius, See Androgens oppreſſed by Caſſibilinus, 37
Mandnites a family, 591 e
Mangonells, 400 d
Mannours or de Manetiis a family, 815 e
Mannours Earles of Rutland, 527 a, b. 536 b
Manober Caſtle, 651 c
Manſions what they were, 65
Mansfield a great mercate town in Shirewood, 550 b
Manwarings or Memilwarings a family, 608 a
Sir peter Manwood Knight, 339 b
Sir Roger Manwood Knight, ibid.
Marble quarrey, 736 e
Marca, 18
Marden, 620 d
The Marches, 589 b
Marga what it is, 536 e
Margan Caſtle, 644 e
Marga, 20
Margaret Comteſſe of Richmond, 216 d
Margaret Counteſſe of Salisbury beheaded, 250 d
Lord Marchers, 589 c. 165
Marcley hill, 620 b. moveth ibid.
Marcus made Emperour in Britaine by the armies, 84
Mareſchall of Harlots, 294 b
Mareſchall Earle of Penbroch why ſo named, 655 b
Mareſchall Earle of Penbroch ſlaine at a Turnament, 407 d
Mary Queene of Scots her end, her tombe, 511 c. 513 b
Mary Lady Fane, 330 d
Mary Hall in Oxford, 381 d
Mary Magdalen Colledge in Oxford, 382 b
S. Maries of Radcliff, 237 e
Marius a mighty ſtrong man, 779 d
Markham an uncorrupt judge,

Markham a village and name of family, 550 e
Markham lord chiefe Justice of England, 550 e
Marle, 20.393 c
Marleborough, 255 d
Marleborough statute, 256 a
Marlow, 393
Marmions a family, 729 e
Marmions the kings Champions, 582 c
Marney Baron, 213 a
Marnhill, 215 c
Marquesites found, 720 f
Marquesse what degree of honour, 165
Marquesse how created, ibid.
Marchland, 690 e
Martin Bishop of Tours, against putting heretikes to death, 82
Martin Vicegerent in Britaine, stabbeth himselfe, 78
Martins, lords of Keimes,
Martins a family, 654 d
Martyrs in Britaine, 73
Masons first brought into England, 743 a
Massagetes, Scythians, 121
Masham, 729 c
Matrafall, 662 d
Mawde the Empresse, Lady of the English, 453 e. King Henry the First his wife, 284 d
Mawde of Saint Valeri a stout Dame, 623 c
Saint Maudit Castle, 189
Maugre Lhewellin a Castle, 623 c
Mauleies Barons, 709 c
Peter Mauley, 719 c
Mault of Abbington, 280 a
Mault how made, 485 b
Maundbury, 212 c
Maunsels, 641 e
Maxey castle, 515 a
Maximus usurpeth the Empire, 82. his vertues, ib. stiled Trevericus Emperour, ibid.
Maximus the usurper vanquished and put to death by Theodosius, 83
Maxstock castle, 567 c
Meales what they be, 479 e
East-Mean Hundred, 268 f
West-Mean Hundred, ibid.
Meansborow Hundred, ibid.
Meanuari, ibid.
Meaux Abbey, 712 e
Walter Medantinus an Official Earle, 621
Medaghom, 634 b
Medcalfes a numerous family, 729 a
Medeshamdsted, alias Medeswelhamsted, ibid.
Medeswel, a gulfe, 512 b
Medley, 693 f
Medvan, 67
Medway river, 329 d
Meermarkes in old time, 515 c
Melborn castle, 554 a
Melcomb Regis, 211 c
Melfield, 815 d
Long Melford an hospitall, 462
Melienith, 624 a
Melin, what colour, 26
Melitus a Roman, Bishop of London, 426 c
Melkin a great professor of learning, 378 f
Melton Mowbray, 522 e
Menai, 668 c
Mendip hill, 230 d
Mendlesham, 465 b
Meneg, 189
Menevia, 653 d
Menils Barons, 721 b
Merbury a place and familie, 609 f
Mercians of the North, 559 b
Merchenlage, 153
Merworth, 330 d
Mercury had the charge of waies, 64
Mergate, 413
Merioneth shire, 667
Merivale, 569 d
Merkin, 188
Merlin the Britans Tages, where borne, 649 f
Mersey a river, 745 e
Mesey mouth, 610 b
Mershland, 481 a
Merton a poole, 749 d
Merton, 302 d
Merton Colledge, 302
Statute of Merton, 302 e
Merton brooke a riveret, 554 d
Metham a place and familie, 710
Metaris or Maltraith, 529 c
Mettingham, 468 c
Merlin Sylvester, the British Apollo, 640 a
Michael de la Pole Earle of Suffolke, 712 e
Saint Michaels mount, 188
Michelham, 315 d
Michael Scotus a great Mathematician, 773 b
Middlesex, 419
Middleton Abbey built by King Athelstane, 213
Middletons a family, 698 d
Middlewich, 607 f
Mikel barr, 701 f
Milburga a devout virgin, 591 e
Sir Walter Mildmay a worthy knight, 514 c
Mildred a Saint, 340 b
Milstons, 681 a. 556 f
Milford haven, 651 d
Millum castle, 765 d
Mimmes, 415 d
Mineran what towne, 407 f
Minchins, that is, Nuns, 362 b
Minerall stones, 720 f
Mixshul a place and family, 608
Minster, 334 a
Minster what it signifieth, 245 c
Minster Lovell, 373 f
Misselto of the Oke, 14
Missenden a towne, 394 e. de Missenden, Gentlemen, 394 e
Mitford, 812 b
Mitton, 731 b
Mittons a family, 665 d
Mixon, 274 e
Modwena or Mowen a religious Virgin, 569 e. 586 b. her Epitaph, 586 c
Moeles, 196 a. 221 c
Mogontus, 691 d
Mohuns, 190 f
Mohuns or Moions, 220 d
Moignes or Monkes of Essex a family, 245 b
Moilenly, 676 c
Moinglath, ibid.
Mole a river, why so called, 297
Mold, 681 a
Molineaux a family, 748
Mona Taciti, an Isle, 671
Mona subdued by Julius Agricola, ibid.
Monastical life or Monkery when first professed, 603 a
Monasteries what they were, 603 c
Monasteries suppressed, 163
Monkchester, 810 b
Monkton, See Exceter,
Monkes Laymen, 603 c
Monkes a family, 208 a
Monkes regular or of the Clergie, ibid.
Monkes Weremouth, 742 f
Monmouthshire, 631
Monmouth towne, 632 b. the natall place of King Henry the Fifth, 632 e
Monmouth an Academy, 633 e
Monow, a river, 617. 631 c
Montacute a place, why so called, 222 b

Montacutes Knights, 510 a
Montacutes a family, 222 c
Earles of Salisbury, *ibid.* 249
Th. Montacute Earle of Salisbury slaine before Orleance, 250
Mont Ægle Barons, 753 f
Montchensyes, Barons, 329 a
Guarin Montchensy another rich Crassus, 463 b
Montferrant Castle, 709 b
Montfichets Barons, 453 c
Montfichet Baron, 440 a. 809 e
Montforts, 566 a
Simon de Montfort Earle of Leicester, 523 e
Simon de Montford the younger disloyall to his Prince, 523 e
Simon Montfort another Catiline, 577 f. *slaine*, 578 a
Montgomeryshire, 661
Montgomery towne and Castle, 661 f
Montgomerie Earle, 663 b
Montgomerie made a shire, 677
Mont Turold a fort, 513 a
Montjoy, 555
Monthault Barons, 680 e
Monuments or Tombs in Pauls Church in London, 426 d. &c.
The Moore in Monmouthshire, 694 d
Moores what they be, 759 b
Mordants Barons, 399 b
Moresby, a place, and name of gentlemen, 766 c, f
Mooreland, 586 e
Mor, 21
Morinwyr, *ibid.*
Morimarusa, 11
Morleys, Barons, 315 c. 453 d
Morisons; Sir Richard and Charles, 415 a
Moregate in London, 423 d
Mordant, 510 c
Morton Cardinall and Archbish. of Canterbury, 212 b
Morpeth, 812 c
Morton Corbet, 594 e
Morvils a family, 775 f
Hugh Morvil, that slew Thomas Becket, 777 f
Mortimers Earles of March, 619
Mortimers of Attilborough, 473 b
Morwic, 813 b
Mortimers hole, 548 e
Roger Mortimer the elder sentenced to death, 624 e
Roger Mortimer the last declared heire apparent to the Crowne, 625 a
The Mosses, 745 d. *whence they come*, 747 b
The Moto, 783 b
Mont Sorel or Mount Soar Hill, 521 a
Mowbray, 304 f
Mowbraies a family: the originall of their race, 723 c
Mowbray much affected the Templars, 566 d
Mowbraies whence descended, 481 c
Thomas Mowbray Duke of Norfolke, 482 e. *banished*, *ibid.*
Mowbray, 221 f
Moult-Grave Castle, 719 c
Mountsbay, 188. 189
Mousehole, 188
Mouthwy, a Commot in Wales, 665 d
Moyen, 213 b
Moyly Gaer, 679 c
Muchelney, 222 a
The Mues, 432 c
Munden Furnivall, 408 b. 703 a
Municipia, what they were, 409
Murdacks a family, 565 a. 409
Musards Barons of Staveley, 555 f
Muschamps Barons, 815 c
Musgraves villages and a family, 760 d
Musgrave Baron, *ibid.* d
Mustard the best, 359 b
Mynyd Margan, 644 e

N

Nadder a river, 245 d
Naitanus a King of the Picts, 118
Names of families altered, 583 e
Names of families taken from places, 748 a
Names taken from the fathers forename, 813 b
Nannius, 82
Nant Pencarn a river, 639 f
Nant-wich, 607 f
Natan Leod or Nazaleod, 258 f
Nations the same have sundry names, 23
Nations at first had names of their owne, 25
Navy Royall of England, 333 e
Naworth Castle, 784 f
Neath or Nid a river, 645 f
Neath a towne, 643 d
Neath land, 649 d
Nectan a Saint, 207 b
Nectaridius, 79
Needles, 274 e
Needhams a family, 464 a. 598 c
Needwood, 586 e
Neirford a town and family, 480. 481 d
Neirborough, *ibid.* d
Nen the river his head, 507 c
Nen river, 497 a
Nen or Anson river overfloweth the flat Country, 513 c
Nesse, 351. a *Promontory*, 451 d
Nesta a welsh Lady and a revengefull woman, 628 e
Netherby, 781 d
Netherwent, 640 b
S. Neoth, 378 c
S. Neots or Needs, 497 c
Neotus an holy man, 191. 497 a
Neotstow, 191
Nero the Emperour how he stood affected to Britaine, 48
Nettlested, 463 e
Nevern river, 654 d
Nevills a family, their descent, 737 e
Nevill Lord Faulconberg Earle of Kent, 353 c
Rich. Nevill Earle of Warwicke, slaine, 415 d
John Nevill Marquesse Montacute, 222 c. 403
Rich. Nevill Earle of Warwicke, *ibid.*
Rob. Lord Nevill killed in adultery, 729 c
Nevills an honorable name, 769
Nevin a mercate village, 668 b
Newark upon Trent, 549 e
Newburg, 672 f
Newborrough Abbey, 723 b
Newborroughs or de Novo Burgo, 213 a
Will. of Newborrough, 723 b
Newbury, 283 d
New Castle upon Tine, 809 f
New Castle upon Tivy in Wales, 650 e
New Colledge in Oxford, 381 e
Newenden, 351 b
Newenham Abbey, 207 a
Newgate in London, 423 c
New forrest, 259 b
Newhall, 446 c
Newlands, 767 a
New-leame, 495 b
Newmerch, 364 b
Bernard Newmarch a valiant and Politicke Norman, 618 e
New-market or Newmercate towne, 459 d
New-market Heath, *ibid.* e. 490 d

Newmarch the name of a family, 221 c
Newnham, 401
Newnham Regis, 562 d
Newnham wells, ibid. e
Newport Painel, 397 c
Newport in Monmouthshire, 639 d
Newport in Penbrockshire, 654
Newports a family, 605 d
Newports Knights, 594 f
Newsted, 547 c
Neustria what country, 144
Newton in Northamptonshire, 509 f
Newton in Glamorganshire, 643
Newton in Mongomeryshire, 661
Nicen Creed established, 77
S. Nicolas Isle, 200
Nicolas of Tewksbury, 202 c
Nicolaus Fabricius de Petrisco *a good Antiquarian*, 97
Nicolaa de Albeniaco *an Inheretrix*, 364 f
Nid or Neath a river, 645 f 699 e
Nidherdale, ibid. e
Niding a name of Reproch, 333 b
Niger usurpeth the Empire in Siria, 68. *slaine by Septimius Severus*, ibid.
Ninnius a learned professour, 378 f
Ninius, 6
Ninias or Ninianus an holy Britaine, 118
Nobilis Cæsar, *what title*, 104
Nobilissimus *the soune of Constantine an Emperour*, 85
Nobility in England of two sorts, 164
Noels a family, 284 c
Nonesuch, 287 c
Normanton Fields for Dormanton fields, 511 f
Norris, 384 a
Norris of Ricot, 384 a
Normans, why so called, 144 *what outrages they committed*, 144
Normans renounced for Martiall Prowesse, 153
Normans Conquest set downe at large, 145 &c.
Normandie given to Rollo, 144
Normandy awarded away from the Kings of England, 733 d
Norrham a towne, 816 b
North Allertonshire, 723 f. *the faire there*, ibid. b
North, Barons, 491 b
North, Hall, 415 d
Northamptonshire, 505
North Elmham, 481 f
North Leach, 366 b
Northwales, 659 c
Northfolke, 471
Northwich, 607 f
Norfolke men wrangling Lawyers, 471 c
Norwich a Bishops See, 472 a
Norwich what it signifieth, 473 c
Norfolke Earles and Dukes, 482 b
Norton in Suffolke, 464 a
Norton Dany, 507 a
Norwich a City much endangered, 475 c
North-Riding, 717
Northampton, 509 a. *why so named*, ibid.
Northampton field fought, 509 e
Northamptonshire, ibid. f
Northamptonshire Earles, 515 e
Northumberland, 799
Nosthil, 690 f
Noteley Abbey, 396 a
Nottinghamshire, 547
Nottingham, 547 d. *why so called*, ibid.
Nottingham Earles, 551 b
Northumberland Kings, Dukes, and Earles, 819 d
Novatians hereticks, 84
Nun Eaton, 569 a
The first English Nun, 339 c

O

Obsidianus *Lapis, what Cole*, 735 c
Ochiehole, 230 d
Ock-river, 286 c
Ockham Oütha, 128
Odiam, 269 e
Odingsels, 567 c
Odo Bishop, 333 a
Odo Earle of Kent and Bishop of Baieux, 352 c
Oën a welch rebell, 658 b
Offa King of the Mercians his devout munificence to the Church, 410 f
Offa Dike, 421 e. 623
Off Church, 561 e
Offton, 463 c
Ogle Castle, 812 a
Ogmor, 643 a
Ogle Barons, ibid.
Oilway a riveret, 636 c
Oisters called Mira, 449 f
Oister hils by S. Albans, 413 d
Oister pips in Kent, 335 a
Okeham, 526 a
Okenyate, 593
Oldbury, 269 d
Old man of Bullen, 345 c
Old Castle executed, 329 c
Old street or Ouldstreet, 540 e
Old Towne, 617 c
South Okindon, 442 d
O-Neall great Monarch of Ireland, 126
Onions hole, 271 b
Onions Pennies, ibid. a
Orbeies a family, 607 e
Orcas what point, 1
Orchard the Honour of certaine Barons, 223 e
Ordalium, what triall, 211 a
Ordulph his tomb, 199 e
Ordgar, ibid.
Ore a river, 465 d
Oreford, ibid.
Orell a family, 748 a
Oriall Colledge in Oxford, 381 d
Originall of Nations and their names, 4
Ormesby a towne and family, 542 e
Ormeskirke, 744 a
Orthotes, 139
Orton or Overton, 502 b
Orwell a river, 463 f
Orwell Haven, 465 a
Orewood, 184
Osgodby, 543 a
Osith a virgin, 451 c
S. Osiths a towne, ibid. b
Osney Abbey founded, 375 c
Ostorius Lievtenant for the Romans, 590 a
Ostorius his adventures, and service in Britaine, 42. 43. *his victorie*, 44. *honoured with Triumphant Ornaments*, 45
Oswald Bishop of Worcester, a maintainer of Monasticall life, 576 b
Oswald slaine by Penda, gloriously entombed, 540 f
Oswald, 690 f. 806 c
Oswald his Epitaph, 748 e
Fables going of him, 540 f
Oswaldslaw Hundred, 578 c
Oswestre, 597 c
Otherhalfe stone, 191
Otelands, 295 e
Otford, 328 e
Otley, 698 d
Ottadini, 796
Ottery river, 206 e
Otterbourne field, 803 e
Ottery S. Maris, ibid.
Overburrow, 793 d
Overwent, 640 b

Oulney, 397 c
Oundale, for Avondale, 510 c
Ounsbery Hill, 721 d
Ousley, 565 e
Ouse a river in Glocestershire, 367 a
Ouse river first called Ure and Your, 689
Ouse or Ouze river, 241
Ouse the greater, 471 b
Ousbourne a riveret, 701 d
Owen Justice of the common Pleas, 592 a
Owen Glendowerdwy, or Glendour, a notable Rebell, 623 c
Owers, 274 e
Oxborow what it is, 815 b
Oxfordshire, 373
Oxford, 377 e
made an University, 380 f
Oxford Earles, 389 d
Oxney, 351 f

P

Paeatianus, Vicegerent or Deputy in Britaine, 75
Padstow, 193
Palace in Westminster, 431 b
Palatine what it is, 601 b
Paganells or Painells, 207 b
Pagetts of Beaudesert Barons, 585 a
Palatine Counts, 164
Pandon gate, 870 b
Pant a river or creeke, 443 b
Pannonians whence they tooke name, 26
Pantulphs Barons, 594 c
Pall, what it is, 336 d
Paul Papinianus the great Lawyer, 703 d
Palmer, 366 a
Papp Castle, 768 a
Parr Earle of Essex, 454 f
Parr of Kendale, 759 e
Parr Lord of Horton, 509 f
Parcus in Varro for a Parke, 375 e
Parises a family, 489 e
Parishes first set out in England, 160
Parish Churches how many in England, 161
Parks in England, 375 e
Parkers a family, 463 e
Parkers, Lords Morley, 473 a
Parker Baron Mont-Ægle, 754 a
Parliament house, 431 c
Parliament, 177
Paurham a little towne, 465 e
Passham, 397 b
Paston, a townelet and family, 478 f
Paston, 21
Patern a Bishop in Wales, 668 b
Pateshul, a towne and familie, 507 a
Pateshulls, 399 d
Pauls or Pouls Church in London founded, 425 c
Pauls steeple burnt, 425 e
Paul, 68
Paul the Notarie, surnamed Atena, 78 b
Paulinus first Archbishop of Yorke, 693 d
Paulinus preached Gods word in Lindesey, 539 e
Paunton, a towne, 534
Payn Peverell, murdered, 512 e
Peada a Christian prince, 515 a
Peake in Darbyshire, 553. why so called, 556 c
Peasen grow of themselves, 351 b. c
wing out of rockes, 466 b
485 e
Pechiars Court, 182
Pedred or Parret a river, 222 a
Pedwar, 19
Pedwardins a family, 532 f
Peer of Dover, 345 d
Pega an holy woman, 515 a
Pehiti for Pelli, 118
Peinting that Britans used, 31
Peito a Franciscan Frier, 562 b
Peitoes a family, ibid. b
Peitons of Peiton hall, knights, 491 a
Pelagius an Arch-Heretick, 602 f a Britan born, 87
Pelagian heresie in Britaine, 410 c
Pelham, 315 c
Pembridges a family, 594 a
Pempedula, 19
Pen, by Wicomb, 393 e
Penne, 18. what it signifieth, 393 e
Pencoh Cloud, 19
Pendle, 19. hil, 749 e
Penguall, what it signifieth, 117
Penigent, 19. hill, 749 e
Pen a village, 221 d
Penninus, 18
Pentachie of the Romans in Britain, 156
Pennahel, what it signifieth, 117
Pen-Elin, 187
Pensans, 188
Pennant, 191
Penal, 66
Penbroch or Pembroch, 651
651 e
Penbroch towne, 555 a
Penbroch Earles, 19
Pen Maur, 669 e
Pen Maen Mawr, ibid.
Pen Maen, 811 d
Penball Castle, 760 e
Pend a river, 581 f
Pekridge, a towne, 583 a
Penrith, 776 d
Pensneth chace, 581 d
Penshurst, 329 e
Penworth or Penverdant, 752 d
Pentaphyllon, 19
Penteney Abbey, 481 e
Peperking alias Peverell, 443 f
Percies a family, 312 b
Percihaies a family, 722 d
Percy Hotspur, 803 c
Percy Earle of Northumberland slaine by rebels, 724 d
Percepierre, an herbe, 237 a
Peregrine Berty, Lord Willoughbie of Eresby, 541 f
Peregrines, Falkons, 654 b
Perennius a Minion of the Emperour Commodus, 67. beheaded. 67
Perin, 190
Perith or Petriana, 777 a
Perles shell fish, 669 d
Perles, 765 e
Perkin Warbeck, 205 b
Pershor, 578 b
Pertinax, Emperour, 68
Peter in Britain, ibid.
Peters Post a delfe or quary of stone, 696 e
Petre of Writle Baron, 442 d
Saint Peters upon the Wall, 443 e
Sir William Petre his commendations, 446 a
Peterpence, 226 c
Peterburgh, 512 a
Peterril, a river, ibid.
Petor, 19
Petoritum, ibid.
Petrarie, 400 d
Petrock, 194
Petronius Turpilianus sent as propretor

Propretor into Britain, 52
Pevensey or Pemsey, 213 e
Peverells Lords of Darby, 558 d
Peverells a family, 445 c
Pever a river and place, 609 e
Pewter vessel, 184
Phelips or Philips a family, 467
Philbert, 269 c
Philip, Earle of Flanders, Earle
Pickerel, 352
Pickeringtowne, 782 b
Pickering a Liberty and, Pickering a Liberty and, 722 b
Picot Sheriffe, Cambridgeshire, 485 e
Picts wall, 789
Picts what it signifie. old British, 16
Pie, 114
Picts whence descended, the progeny of ancient naturall Britains, 115. why so called, when the Northern Britans, became so called, 116. divided into two nations,
Picts, what become of them, 118
Piddle a riveret, 213 d
Piers Gaveston, 198
Pierpount a family, 548 f
Pigots, 401 c
Pilchards, 186
Pilgrimage to our Lady of Walsingham, 479 c
Pimble mere, 666 b
Pimthecnos, 15
Pinkneys Barons, 505 e
Pinson a Noble Norman, 541 d
Pits, 334 e. 440
Pitchford a village and family, 592 b
Placence, 327 b
Plague in Yarmouth, 477 f
Plaines of Salisbury, 245 d
Planarat, 20
Plautius a governour in Britain, 447
Pleshi Plaisi, or Estre, 445 a
Plime river, 200 a
Plimouth, ibid. a
Plimpton, 201 b
Plin Limon an high hill, 658 b
Plin Lin mere, 666 b
Plugenet a Baron, 618 a
Plumpton Parke, 776 f
Pœnius Posthumius killeth himselfe, 52
Poinings Barons, 215 d
Pointz Barons, 223 f
Points a family, 364 b
Poleland, why so called, 27
John de la Pole Earle of Lincoln 469 f. executed, 470. b
Pollesworth, 569 e
Wil. de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, 469 d. banished, 469 f. beheaded, ibid.
Henry Pole Lord Mountacute, 222 d. 453 d
Pole, Cardinall, 206 a
Poltimore, 203 e
Poltrosse a river, 799 f
Pole, 192
Policletus a favorite of Nero sent into Britain, 52
Pontes, 394 a
Poole, 606 f. Pontthine County or Earldome in France how it came to the Kings of England, 394 b
Poole a towne why so called, 211 e
Pomeries, 202 a
Pomponius Latus his opinion of the name of Britain, 5
Pon[illegible] on hill tops, 667 e
Popl[illegible] 223 e. 256 c
Pontfr[illegible] Pomfret, 695 c. infamous for the bloudshed of Princes, 695 f
Pont, a river, 809 d
Port Gate, 808 f
Port a Saxon, 210 d
Portland, 210 e
Portchester, 368 a
Port Peris, ibid.
Portsey Iland, 268.
Ports mouth, 268 b
Portstaw, 313 d
Potheridge, 208 a
Potton, 401 c
Portcleis, 603 d
Portmen, 477 e
Portogan, 603 d
Port sholme, 498 a
Portskeveth, 633 f
Ponderbach Castle, 592 c
Poultney a family, 517
Povers a family, 377 a
Powder treason of Rob. Catesby, 431
Powick a Baronie, 577 b
Powis Lords, 663 c
Princes of Powis, 663
Powise Land, 659 c
Powlet Lord S. John Earle of Wiltshire, 257 a
Powlet his honorable titles, 267
Powderham, 206 b
Powndbury, 212 c
De Praeriis a family, 607 e
Prasutagus King of the Iceni, 49 457 a
Præfecti Prætorio under Constantine the Great, 76
Prefecture what it is, 422
Prerogative Court, 181
Presidium, 563 a
Priests forbidden marriage, 201
Priests married, 576. 201 b
Priscus Licinius Propretor in Britaine, 66
Priscillianists the first heretickes condemned to death, 82
Priests marriage debated of in a Synode, 243 d
Preston, 623 e
Prichards, a family, 628 e
Probus Emperour, 71
Preston in Anderneſſe, 752 d. e
Prideaux, 194
Protolitia, 808 d
Prittlewel, 441 c
Provinciall Latin affected by the Britans, 116
Provinces 2. in England, 160
Prowes, 203 a
Princes of Wales, 683
The Prince, his place, and stile, 163. 164
Prudhow Castle, 808 d
Pseudocomites, 167
Puckerich, 408 a
Puclechurch, 364 a
Pudsey Bishop of Durrham and Earle of Northumberland, 741 f
Pulein a professour in Divinity and favourer of learning, 379 e. 380 c
Pulhealy, 668 b
Purbeck Isle, 211 e
Purcells, or de Porcellis, 377 a
Puseies, 280 f
Putney, 303 a
Pymp, 19
Pyramides of Glastenbury, 229
Pyramidall stones, 701 a
Pyran, 193
Pyrry, a drinke, 573 d

Q

Quatremans men of good note, 383 f
Qeene Borough, 334 a
Queenes Colledge in Oxford 381 d
Querendon, 395 e
Quicke-sands in Holland, 529 f
Quincy Saer Earle of Winchester, 267 b
Quintinus, 82
Quintins a family, 731 a

R

Raby Castle, 737 b
Raculph Minster, 335 b
Radcliffes a family, 767 d

Radcliffe or Redcliffe, 437 d
Radcliffe in Bristow, 237 e
Radegund, 349 a
Radmilds, 312
Radnorshire, 623
Radnor town, 623 c
Radnore made a shire, 677 e
Radwinter, 446 a
Ragland, 636 c
Raihader Gowy, 623 a.b
Raleghs, 208 e
Ralegh a town, 443 a
Ramsey Isle and Abbey, 499 b
Ramsey mere, 499 d
Rammes foreheads, that is, Promontories, 184
Ramesbury, 256 b
Rank-riders, 799 c
Ranulph Earle of Chester, 607 b
Rapes in Sussex, 306 e
Ratis, 20
Ratcliffs Earles of Sussex, 321 a
Ravenglasse, 765
Ravensburne river, 326
Ravenswath castle, 730 b
Reads a family, 577 b
Reading, 284
Readsquire a mountaine, 802 a
Reafan the Danes Baner, 195
Reche a towne, 490 c
Recall a river, 722 d
Rech dike, ib.
Reculver, 335 b
Redcastle, or Castle Rous, 594 d
Redin, 20
Redhorse vale, 561 c
Red colour giveth name to many places, 525 d
Redbourne, 413 d
Redbridge, 262 d
Red rose and white, for Lancaster and Yorke, 725 e
Redshankes, 126
Redvers or Rivers Earles of Denshire, 207 d
Redverses or de Ripariis, 201 c
Redwald King of the East Saxons, 465 c
Reforming errours a Court, 180
Reginald Pole his commendation, 216 b
Religious houses dissolved, 163
Remney a river, 631 b.642 a
Remni what it signifieth, 642 a
Remigius Bishop of Dorchester, 539 c
Rendlesham, 465 c
Renimed, 419 e
Reptacester or Richborow, 341 a
Repton, 553 f
Requests Court, 181
Rerecrosse, 732 f
Reuda, 126
Rheda, 18
Rheder, ibid.
Rhedec, ibid.
Rhedecfa, ibid.
Rhead a river, 802 a
Rheadsdale, ibid. c
Rhediad, 18
Rhegium, why so called, 347 d
Rhese ap Gruffin, 623 a
Rhese ap Thomas a valiant knight, 650 e
Rhie a river, 722 d
Rhidale, ibid.
Rhia, Baron, 472
Rhre whereof so called, 319 d
Rhodanus, 21
Rutupina littora what they bee, 342
Ribel a river, 749 d
Ribelchester, 750 b
Ribald L'isle, 485 f
Ricall, 707 d
Richard the Second renounceth the crowne, 680 d
Richard Duke of Yorke claimeth the crowne, 725 b
Richard a renowned Earle of Cornwal, 197 d. his death and sepulchre, his sonne Henry murdred, 197 f
Richard Cœur de Lion, 380 a
Richard the Third, a bad man and a good Prince, 212 a
Richard, Duke of Gloceſter an usurper, 369 f. his practises to win the crowne, 370
Richard the First his praises, 285
Richard the Second his Reliques translated to Westminster, 414 f
Richard King of Romans, &c. 414
Richborow, 341 a
Richborow decayed, ibid f
Riches Barons, 441 d
Richard Lord Chancellour of England, 445
Richards Castle, 619 e
Richmond shire, 727
Richmond towne, 729 f
Richmond Earles, 733
Richmond the Kings house, 297
Richmonds a family, 778 a
Rickmansworth, 415 c
Rising Castle, 481 c
Risingham, 803 d
Rith what it signifieth, 486 a
Rivers had Divine honours, 602
heaped upon them, 698 a
Robert bridge, 320 c
Robert Earle of Leicester, 466 c
Robert Crouchbacke Earle of Leicester, 519 f
Robert Consul or Earle of Gloceſter, 368 d
Robert Fitz Haimon, 359 d
Robin Hood, 693 a
Robin Hoods bay, 718 c
Roch, a river, 745 f
Roch Dale a towne, ibid.
Rochester a castle, 802 c
Rochester city, 332 c
Rochester or Roffes a family, 405 d
Rochford towne, and Hundred, Rochford Barons, ibid.
Rochford Vicount, ibid.
Rockingham Castle and Forest, 513
Rock-Savage, 610 a
Roden a river, 594 c
Roding a river, 440 b
Roger the magnificent Bishop of Salisbury, 243 a
Rogerses Knight, 215. ibid.
Roise a Lady, 405 b
Roiston, ibid.
Roises Crosse, ibid.
Rolrich stones, 374 c
Rollo the Norman, 144. his dream and conversion, 144
The Roll of Winchester, 153
Rome called Constantina, 85
Romania, 24
Romeswork, 343 f
Romans foiled and massacred in Britaine, 51
Roman Empire in Britaine at an end, 87
Romans in Britaine, 34
Romescot, 411 a
Romara a Norman, Earle of Lincoln, 544 e
Roos Barons, 532 f
Rosamund Clifford King Henry the Second his paramor, 375
Rosamunds bones translated, and afterwards reduced againe, 376 c
Rose red and white for Lancaster, and York, 725 e
Rosse, 190. 714 a
Rosseland, 190
Rosse in Penbrochshire, 652 d
Rosse in Cardiganshire, 657 c
Rosse Barons, 714 a
Rosebery Topping, 721 d
Rose Castle, 778 c
Rota temporum, that is, The wheele of Times, an History, 790 b
Rother a river, 320 a

Rotherfield, ibid.
Rotherham, 689 e
Rotherham Archbiſhop of Canterbury, 689 e
Rowcliff Caſtle, 781 c
Rouchester, 809 e
Round table, 265 b
Rowles in London, 428 c
Rouſſes a family, 467 c
Routon Caſtle, 592 e. 662
Rugby, 562
Rudheath Sanctuary, 609 a
Ruffes, fiſhes, 476 c
Rugemond or Richmont Greies in Bedfordſhire, 734 d
Rugemont, 204 c
Rumalds ſhrine, 396 d
Rumford, 441 f
Rumon, 199 e
Rumney Marſh, 350 b
Rumney towne, ibid.
Runkhorne, 510 d
Ruſhbrooke, 461 d
Ruſhton, 509 f
Ruſſel Lord Ruſſel of Thornaugh 514 c
Ruſſels, Knights, 578 e
Ruſſels Earles of Bedford, 394 e 403
Ruthin, 676. Ruthlan, 679 f
Rutlandſhire, 525. why ſo called, 525 b,c,d
Rutland Earles, 426 f
Rutters what they were, 812 b

S

SAbridgeworth, 408 c
Saca 129. Sacaſones, ibid.
Sadlier, 408 a
Sacvil Earle of Dorſet and Chuncellour of Oxford, 382
Saer de Quincy Earle of Winchester, 521 a
Saliſbury Church, 248 a,b
Saffron, 453 a
Saliſbury Earles, 249 c
Salarin a cuſtome or Impoſt for ſalt, 608 a
Saliſbury for Sarisbury, 246 f
Saliſbury Hall, 750 c
Salkelds townes, 777 e. and a family, 778 a
Salmons the beſt called Umbræ, 627
Salmon leape in Penbrochſhire, 614 e
Salndie or Sandie, 401 b
Salſton, 48 e
Salt made, 268 b,e
Salt Eſſe, 196
Salt hilles, 529 e
Salt artificially made, 753 b
Salt ſtones, 739 d
Saltpits, 573 b,c
Saltry Abbey, 500 b
Salt pits in Cheſhire, 608 a,b
Saluſtius Lucullus in Britaine, 62
Saltwood Caſtle, 349 c
Salwarp a river, 574 d
Salmonds or S. Amands, 283 c
Samonds or S. Amands Barons, 244 a. 366 e
Samothea, 24
Sampier growing abundantly, 434 a
Sandal Caſtle, 693 d
The Sand, part of Notinghamſhire, 550 a
Sandalum, 19
Sandgate Caſtle, 349 e
Sandiacre or S. Diacre, 555 d
Sands Barons, 269 b,& e
Sandon, 343 a
Sandy, See Saludica.
Sanctuaries, 260
Sandwich, 342
Sanguelac, 317 e
Sapcots a family, 501 e
Saraſins-heads, 695 a
Sarmatians are Scythians, 121
Sarn Helen a Portway in Wales, 666 a
Saſſon, 23
Saxon language maintained by Lectures, 200 a
Engliſh-Saxons called into Britain, 100. 127
Saxons, 119. their valour and cruelty, 134
Saturn well affected to Britaine, 556 e
Savages a great family, 610 a
Saulden, 396 c
Scarborough Caſtle, 717
Scardale, 556 a
Schilpor, See Eſquires, 176
Sceva his valour and advancement, 37
Scalbie Caſtle, 782 e
Scilicester in the wall, 806 b
Scipio Africanus, where buried, 340 a
Sclate-ſtones digged, 514 d
Scorby or Scurvie-graſſe, 328 b
Scordium an herbe growing plenteouſly, 491 f
Scoteney a Barony, 542 c
Scottiſhmen of East-Scotland, right Engliſh-Saxons, 129
their faſhions, 133
Scots wild or Highlandmens habit ſort well with the Gothes, 123
Scots whence they tooke name, 119
Scots of West Scotland are Highland men, ibid.
Scots came firſt out of Ireland, 120
Scots when they came to be of name, 125
Scot what it ſignifieth, 124
Scots a family, 349
Scotus, aliàs, Duns, 814 b
his pitifull death, ibid.
Scovies, 20
Screkingham, 535 c
Screven a place and family, 700
Scroby, 551 b
Scropes Barons, 729 b
Scruffel hill, 767 e
Scudamores a family, 621 a
Sculton, 473 a
Scutary, 176
Scythica vallis, 120
Scythians in Spaine, 121
Scythicum a promentory in Spain, 121
Seaton, 206 e
Sea Holly, See Eryngium.
Sea heard to grone, 720 c
Sea ſand good for ground, 199 e
Sea is warme, 2
Sea coles, 735 c. 799 d
Sea men caught, 466. 720 b
Seales how they ſleepe and are caught, 720 c
Seavenmile dike, 490 b
Seavenſhale, 801 f
Seckinton, 569 e
Sefton, 748 d
Seghil, ibid.
Segonax, 37
Segrave a towne, 523 b. a family, ibid.
Segraves Barons, 568 c
Stephen Segrave his riſing and fall, 501 c,d
Jane Seimor mother to King Edward the ſixth, 224
Seimors or Saint Maurs Earles of Hertford, 416
Seimor Duke of Somerſet, 240 b
Seimor or Saint Maur Earle of Hertford, 634 d
Seneca a great Uſurer in Britain, 457 c
Sejont a river, 668 d
Selwood, 233 a
Sel what it ſignifieth, 271 c
Selbeies a family, 812 f
Selbrittenden, 351 c
Selaby, 737 e
Selbury, 255 a
Semarc or de S. Medardo a family

mily, 714 d
Sempringham, 534 d
Serjeanties, 213
Seovenburgenſes, 829 c
Seton, 811 f
Sevenoke, 328 d
Sevenoke Alderman of London his Hoſpitall and Schoole, 328 d
Severn river, his head, 661 c
commended, 357 d
a noble river, 573 d
Severus Propretor in Britaine, 65
Severus Emperour, his exploits, 67. hee entreth Britaine, 69. fenſeth Britaine with a wall, 69. died at Yorke, 70. 703 b
his funerals, ibid.
canonized a god, 70
Seward a Poet, 632 d
Sexwulph firſt Abbot of Peterburgh Abbey, 512 c
Sezay, 724 e
Shafts, 184
Shaftsbury, 214 d
Sharnborne, 480 c
Shavington, 607 e
Scheaths, 609 d
Sheafield, 689 c
Shene, 297 c
Sheep devour men, &c. 505 c
Sheffelds Barons, 544 d
Shengay a Commaundery, 485 e
Shelford a Barony, 472 e
Shepey Iſle, 333 c
Ship of King Hiero, 32
Shipſton, 561 c
Shirburne a brooke running through Shirbourne, 696 b
a towne and Caſtle, 214 a. A Biſhops See, 214 b
Shirley a place, and family, 313 c 553 d. 505 e
Shires divided into Hundreds, 158
Shirewood foreſt, 547 b
Shires how many in England, 159
Shoad, 184
Shobery, 441 c
Shorne, 329 b
Shobery Neſſe, ibid.
Shochlach, 604 b
Shoreham, 313 b
Shotwich Caſtle, 606 e
Shrawerden Caſtle, 597 b
Shrewsbury, 595 a
Shrewsbury Earles, 599 b
Shropſhire, 589
Shugbury a towne and family, 561 d
Shurland, 334 a
Sible Hemingham, 450 b. See Heningham or Heveningham, 239 c
Sicily the Iſle cut from Italy, 346 d
whence it tooke name, 273 d
Sidlie a learned knight, 332 b
Sider a drinke, 20
Sidius Geta his good ſervice in Britain, 41
Sidmanton, 272 c
Sidnaceſter, 543 f
Sidneys, 329 e
Sir Robert Sidney Baron of Penſherets and Vicount Liſle, 329 e 280 f
Sigebert a tyrant, 272 e
Sigga a noble woman, 806 b
Silceſter, or Selceſter, 270 a
Silt, 529 d
Simon Zelotes in Britain, 68
Sinbrech or Simon Brech, 126
Sinodun, 281 b
Sion, 420 e
Siſters kirks, 714 b
Siwards a family, 646 e
Siward Earle of Huntingdon, 502 c
Skales, Barons, 405 e
Skeffington a towne and family, 522 e
Skelton Caſtle, 720 c
Skiddaw an hill, 767 c
Skinffrith Caſtle, 632 b
Skipton in Craven, 694 b
Skipwiths a family, 521 b
Slebach a Commandery, 652 c
Sleford, 535 d
Sleepe a towne, 498 f
Smiths a family, 607 e
Snath, 729 d
Snodhil Caſtle, 617 d
Snowden Foreſt, 667 a
Snowdon hils, ibid.
Soar, a river, 517 b
Sockburne, 737 d
Sodales Auguſtales, 448 b
Sodbury, 364 c
Soham, 493 a
Solway frith, 775
Solente frith, 267 e
Soldurii, 20
Solidurii what they are, 99
Solidarii, 171
Solidus, a coyne of Gold, 99
Solyhill, 567 a
Solom Moſſe, 782 a
Someries Barons of Dudley, 397
a noble family, 581
Somerley, 468 e
Somerſham, 499 a
Somerſetſhire, 220. whence it tooke name, 220 b
Somerſet Dukes and Earles, 239 c
Somerton, 224 f. towne, 220 c
Snite a brooke, 549 c
Sonreby, 724 e
Sow a river in Staffordſhire, 583 e
Southam, 561 d
Sowdiur, 20
South-Anton towne, 260 f
Southton or Sutton in Herefordſhire, 620 d
Southampton Earles, 272 f
Southybank, 530 a
South rhey, or Sutherey, why ſo called, 295
South Saxons kingdome, 321 e
South Wales, 659 c
Southwels a famiy, 473 a
Southwold, 467 a
Spadiards, 185
Spaine rent from Afrike, 346 c
Spalding, 532 b
Spaldwick, 501 d
Spetwell by Dantrey, 508
Spenſers knights, ibid.
Spenſer, alias, de Spenſer executed, 269 c. De Spenſer Barons, Spenſer Lord Spenſer, Baron of Wormleighton, 508
De Spenſer Baroneſſe, 330
Hugh Spenſer, 642 b
Spigurnell what it ſignifieth, 312 a
Spilmans knights, 480 d
Spittle on Stanemore, 732 f
Spittle in the ſtreet, 540 e
Sponde his tombe in Torceſter-church, 506 b
Spring turning ſtickes & ſtrawes into ſtones, 518 a
Spurnhead, 714 a
Saint Ives a towne, 498 f
Saint Johns Barons of Baſing, 269 b
Sir Oliver Saint John, 239
Saint Johns Barons of Lagham, 303 e
Saint Legiers or Sellengers, 331
Saint Guerir, or Saint Leech, 191
Saint Lizies a family, 498 a
Saint Lo or Sentlow, 196 a
Saint Georges knights, or of the Garter, 485 d
Saint Martins a family, 246 a
Saint Maries a towne, 481 b
Saint Paul, or Sampol a family, 544 a
Saint Stephens in Weſtminſter, 431 a
Saint Maurs or Seimors, 224 a
Saint Cler, 591 e

Simon

Simon, Saint Liz or Selis the first Earle of Northampton, 509
Simon de Saint Liz the second, 515 f
Saint John his knights, 241 f
Saint Swithins feast rainie, 265 d
Staffords of Blatherwic knights, 514 b
Staffords of Grafton, 395 e
Staffords Dukes of Buckingham, 397 e
Stafford of Suthwick Earle of Devonshire, 208
Staffords Earles of Wiltshire, 256 c
Staffordshire, 581
Stafford towne, 584 d
Stafford holdeth Carborough Castle, 717 e
Stamford a Citizen of London, 208
Standard, what it was, 724
Standon, 408 a
Standrop or Stainthorp, 737 b
Stanford upon Avon, 515 b
Stanford rivers, 440
Stanford upon Welland, 533 e
an Universitie begunne at this Stanford. 533 e
Stanford destroied, ibid.
Stanes, 419 d
Stanes forest or waren, 421 c
Stanley the Expensfull Bishop of Ely, 499 a
Stanlaw, 606 f
Stanleies a noble family, 583 f
Stanleies whence descended, 606
Stanleies Earles of Darby, 749 f
Stanemore, 732 e
Stannaries, and their Lord Warden, 185
Stanhopes, 549 a
Stantons a family, 553 d
Stanwel, 419 c
Stanwicks, 782 e
Star Chamber, 179
Stations or Mansions in Antonine, 399 f
Steanford, 547 c
Steort, 187
Stert point, 201 d
Stewes, 434 d
Stephanides, See Fitz Stephen,
Steven Hash a towne, 406 e
Stibium found in Darbyshire, 556 f
Stiliard, 435 c
Stilton or Stichilton, 501 f
Stilicho protector to Honorius in his minority, 73
Stipper stones hill, 592 c
Stoke battell, there fought, 549 a
Stonar, what place, 339 f
Stoke Curry, 221 a
Stoke Pogeys, 394 c. 521 c
Stockepont a pety Barony, 610
Stoke Fleming, 202
Stokesley, 521 a
Stone a towne: why so called, 783
Stones made by art, 253 a. b
Stoneheng, 251
Stoneham, 262 d
Stonely Abbey in Huntingdonshire, 501 c
Stoneley, 562 e
Stonely Holme, ibid.
Stony serpents of S. Hilda, 718 e
Stones with stony serpents in them, 721 a
Stonie street, 349
Stones resembling Cochles &c. 363 c
Stony stroud, 21
Stonors a family, 389 a
Store a river, 408 c
Bishop Stortford, ibid.
Stow on the would, 366 a
Stow in Lincolnshire, 543 d
Stouphs or Hote houses used much, 681 d
Stow in Suffolke, 464 b
Stow, 196
Stour river in Suffolke, 462 a
Stour river in Dorsetshire, 214 c
Stour mere, 462 a
Stour a river, 573 f
Stour a river in Kent, 335 d
called Wantsume and Inlade, 339 e
Stourbridge faire, 489 b
Stourminster, 215 c
Stourton, 245 a
Stourton Castle, 581 c
Stourton the Honour of the Barons de Stourton, 214 c
Stourtons Barons, 245 b
their Crest, 245 b
Stradlings or Esterlings a family, 641 f
Stradling knight, 641. 643 e
Strange a family of knights degree, 480 b
Strange de Blackmere, 365 f
598 f. de Knocking, 597 c
Strangbow Conquerour of Ireland, 397 d
Strat Clud, 676 d
Strangwaies a family, 721 b
Strangwaies, 212 f
The Crosse there, 397 a
Stratford upon Avon, 565 a
Stony stratford, 396 f
Strait of Callais, 345 e
Stratfleur, 657
Strath what it signifieth, 117
Stratton, 196 a
Stream workes, 184
Strelleys knights, and Sturleys the same, 550 d
Strelley Sturley or Strellegh a towne and family, 550 a. b
Strensham, 578 c
Strettons, 593 a. d
Stretlham, 737 a
Strighul castle, or Strugle, 633
Strigulia, 633 c
Strigulia Earles, ibid.
Strickland a place and family, 762 e
Strongbow first Earle of Penbroch, 655 b
Strangbow, 633 c
Stroud, a river, 362 b
Studia the same that Universities, 379 c. 381 a
Sudbroke, 633 f
Sudley the Barony of Chandos, 365 b
Sudbury, 462 e
Suffolke, 459
Suffolke Cheeses, 459 b
Suffragans to the Archbishop of Canterbury, 344 d
Suerby, 714 b. c
Simon Sudbury Archbishop of Canterbury, 337 b
Sully an Iland & name of a man, 642 f
Sueno King of Danes subdueth Ethelbert and England, 143
Sunning a Bishops See, 286. a
Superstition of the Britans,
Surrey Earles, 304 a
Suria the goddesse, 801 e
Sur-teis, Gentlemen, 737
Susana in Spaine, 12
Sussex, 306
Sussex Earles, 320 e. f
Suit in law betweene Edward Nevill and Dame Mary Fane determined in Parliament, 636
Sutton Colfeld. 567 b
Suthwicke, See Earle of Devonshire, 208 b
Suthwell, 549 b
Sutton Vautort, 200 a
Sutton Prior, ibid. a
Suttons a family, 581 c
Suttons Gentlemen of worth in Notinghamshire, 549. e
Sutton in Darbyshire, 556 b
Swaffham, 481 f

Swallow hole, 297 a
Swale river, 729 e
Swaldale, ibid. f
Swale the river used for Baptisme, 136
Swanscomb, 329 a
Sueue Tings Kege a Danish Tyrant, 543 c
Swerds delfe, 501 a
English Swet whereof it came; 24. 596
Suetonius Paulinus Propretor in Britain, 49. His oration and battell with Queene Boadicia, 51
Swidelme King of the East Angles, 465 c
Swines pennies, 550
Swift river, 517 d
Swinborne a place and family; 806 b
Swinsey or Sinsey, 646 b
Synodes, 181
Syriack tongue mother of all languages, 204 b

T

TAbbes for S. Ebbes, 743 b
Tadcaster, 699 a
Taff a river, 650 c. 642 c
Taisborrough, 473 b
Talbois Barons, 535 e
Talbots Earles of Shrewsbury; 598 f
Talbot Vicount Lisle slaine by the Lord Barkley, 364 c
Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury, a worthy warriour, his Epitaph; 598 d. his stile and honours, 599 c
Talbot skilfull in Antiquities, 182
Talcharn Castle, 650 c
Talmachs, a family, 463 e
Tame river, 383 e
Tame towne, ibid.
Tame and Isis meet, 384 e
Their marriage poetically described. 384 f
Tamis or Thames the river, 241 281
Tamis why so called, 384 e
Tamis how farre he ebbeth and floweth, 298 d
Tamis mouths, 333 f
Tamis mouth, 441 d
Tamar river, 196 b. 197 a
Tamerton, 196 b
Tame a river, 581 f
Tamworth, 582 a
Tanet a river in Wales, 662 e
Tanet or Tenet Isle, 335 d
Tanet Isle why called Thanatos, 339 f
Tanet inhabitants industrious, 340 d
Tanfeld, 729 d
Tania what it signifieth, 27
Taran, 17
Taranis, ibid.
Tarian, 18
Tascia what it signifieth, 97
Task what it is, 409 c
Tatershall a Barony, 541 d
Tathai a British Saint, 633
Tatsalls a family, 472 c
Tavistoke Abbey, 199 e
Taw river, 208 b
Tawstock, ibid.
Tawton, ibid.
Taxea, 20
Taximagulus, 37
Teave river, 199 e
Tees or Teis a river head, 736 e
Tees mouth or Teis mouth, 721 b
Teg what colour, 26
Teg-Engle, 680 c
Teigne river, 203 a
Tein a brook, 587 d
Teis or Tees river, 718 c
Telean, 642 d
Telen, 21
Temesford, 401 b
Temd, a river, 589 e
The Temple at Bristow, 238 a
Temple, 396 e
Temple Bruer a Commandery, 535 f
Templars, 427 d
Tenby, 651 b
Tenham, 334 d
Terminations of places names, 20
Terne a river, 593 b
Terringham a towne and family, 397 c
Test a river, 260 e
Tetnal, or Theotenhal, 581 e
Tetrachie erected by Ælfred in his Monarchie, 160
Teverton or Swifordton, 203 a
Teutates, 17
Tew, 20
Tewksbury, 359 c
Thanes, 168
Thaxted, 444 e
Thessey a river, 565
Thellesford, ibid.
Thelwall, 610 c. why so called, ib.
Theobalds a stately house, 408 d
Theocus an Eremite, 359 c
Theodosius an expert warriour sent into Britaine, 79. his exploits there, 80. he recovereth the Roman province there, 80 honoured for his service, 81
Theodosius his sonne Emperour, 81. he triumpheth over Maximus the usurper, 83
Theon the last British Bishop of London, 425 b
Theophilus Antrocheus, 9
Thet a brooke, 471 d
Thetford, 471 d. a Bishops See, ibid. f
Thin studious of Antiquities, 160
Thius a family, 245 a
Thixos, 18
Thirlwal Castle, 799 f
Thirlwal a familie first called Wades, 800
Thirlwall, why so called, ibid.
Thirty tyrants or usurpers at once, 71
Thirstlewerth, 420 e
Thonderdach, 17
Thone river, 223 b
Thomas of Woodstocke Duke of Gloceſter smoothred at Calais, 369 d
Thoneton or Taunton, 223
Thongcaster, 542 d
Thor, a god, how pourtraied, 135
Thoresby, 774 c
Thornaugh, 514 c
Thornbury, 363 f
Thorndon, 442 e
Thorney Abbey, 494 d
Thornhils. 693 d
Thornton, 396 e
Thornton in Lincolnshire, 542 f
Thorps a family, 472 d
Thorpston, alias Thrapston, 510
Thredling See Deben,
Thresk castle, 724 c
Throcknortons a family, 565 e
Throgoy a river, 634 e
Thurgarton, 549 a
Thurkil, 326 e
Thurland Tunstalls, 753 e
Thwengs a family, 721 e
Thwengs, 196 a
Thyrn, a river, 478 b
Tibba a shee Saint and patroness of Falcony, 526 d
Tiberius Cæsar medled not with Britain, 4
Tibetofts or Tiptofts Earles of Worceſter, 549 c
Tibury or Titusbury hil. 262 a
Tichburnes 262 f
Tickhil, 699
Ticks hal, 584 e
Tideswell, 558 c
Tikenhal by Beaudly, 573 f
Till a river, 815 b

Tilbury, 440 d
Tilliol a family, 782
Tilney a towne, 481 b
Tilneys a family, 472 d
Tilneys Knights, 481 b
Tilneys ſmeth, ibid.
Tiltey Abbey, 444 e
Timbod caſtle, 614 a
Times of the world, 334
Timothie an heriticke in Britan, 87
Tin in Cornwall, 184
Tin of two ſorts, 185
Tinworkers common wealth, 185
Tindagel, 194
Tindale, 802 a
Tine, 799 e
Tine, 802 a
Tinmouth, 811
Tio, vel, Finga-Ceſter, 549 b
Tippall, a river, 800 b
Tirells a family, 396 e
Tithings or Decimes ordained, 158
Titus his warlike ſervice in Britaine, 42
Titus the worlds joy dieth, 56
Tivie the river, 949 b. where he ſpringeth, 657 c
Todenay, or Tony, 536 b
Todenay or Tony, 414 b
Todington, 365 c
Tong caſtle, 594 a
Tonſure or ſhaving the Crowne, 118
Topcliff, 731 a
Torbay, 202 d
Torceſter, 505 f
Torkſey, 538 a
Torneaments, 407 d
Toſto vanquiſhed, 145
Totnes, 201 e
Totneſſe ſhore, 202
Touchets a family, 584 b. Barons de Audeley, ibid.
Tovie the Kings Standard bearer, 439 d
Tovie, the river, 649 d
Toure d' Ordre, 345 c
Tower of London, 423 e
Towridge river, 207 f
Tourington, 208 b
Towton buttell, 696 d
Trabucks, 400
Tracies, 365 d
Traiford a place and family, 747
Traith Maur, 666 a
Traith Eichan, ibid.
Traith Taff, 642 c
Trebellius Max. Propretor in Britaine, 52
Trebeeth, 605 f
Trederman, 783 b
Trees under ground, 745 d. 607
Treguron, 657 d
Tregonie, 190
Tregian, ibid.
Tregoz Barons, 617 d
Trelawnies, 192
Trematon, 193
Trenewith, 661 e
Trent a riveret, 213
Trent a river, 547
Trentham a Monaſtery, 583
Treſhams a family, 509 c
Trevilions, 196 b
Triadum, a Britiſh booke, 33
Tribet, 29
Tribunals or Courts of Juſtice in England, 177
Tribunitian auctority, 101
Tribine what it was, 159
Trimarcia, 18
Triperia, 20
Trophee in Cornwall, 188
Trubridge, 244 e
True-place, 802 a
Trusbut, 540 e
Tuddington, 401 f
Tufa a Banner, 195
Tuiſco the Saxons ſtock-father, 135
Tuiſday, ibid.
Tunbridge why ſo called, 330 a
Tunſtall a worthy Prelate, 744 d
Turbervelis, or de Turbida villa, 213 e
Turbevils a family, 643 e
Turkil a Coward, 464 e
Turkils of Arden, 565 d
Turkil the Dane, 500 b
Tirold Abbot of Peterborough, 513 a
Turton Chappell and tower, 745
Turpins Knights, 517
Turets a family, 594 e
Turvy, 399 b
Tuſcets or Touchets Barons Audeley, 609 a
Tutbury Caſtle, 587 f
Twede the river, 814 e
Twifford, 813 c
Twinamburne, 259 c
Tyrants in Britain, 23
Tzetzes a fabulous Greeke writer, 32

V

Vale a river, 189
Vale, 393 b
Vale of Ailesbury, 395 c
Vale Roiall, 608 d
Vallachians why ſo called, 11
Valle Crucis, 677 a
Valoll what hee is, 663. a worſhipfull title, 713 c
Valoinois a family, 465 f
Valtorts, 193
Valvaſores, 168
Vandals and Burgundians in Britaine, 114
Vandals brought into Britaine by Probus, 71
Vandelberia, 489 d
Vargæ, 19
Varia what it ſignifieth, 679 e
Vaulx Barons, 786 b. 510
Ubbanford, 816 b
Uchel, 21. 190
Vellius Bolanus, 53
Venables Barons of Kindreton, 609 b
Vandraeth Vehan, a river, 649
Venedocia, 659 f
Venutius a Potentate of Britain. 48
Venutius warreth upon his wife Cartiſmandua, 53
Verannius Propretor in Britaine, 49
Verbeia, the river Wherfe, and a Goddeſſe. 697
Veres Earles of Oxford, 389 d
Vere the good Earle, 390 b
Vere Earle of Oxford became a Monke, 450 d
Vere, 202 f
Vere Earle of Oxford and Marqueſſe of Dublin,
Verdons a family, 517 f. 620 b
Veriad, 19
Vernaies Knights, 565 a
Vernons a family, 567 a
Verulam or Verlam Citie in old time, 408 f
Veſey, Barons, 722 c. neere to Saint Albons,
Verulam Tribute, 409 c
Veſpaſian his acts in Britaine, 41 42
Uffa, 458 a
Ufkins, ibid.
Ufford a towne, 465 c
Valentinian an Arrian, 83
Valentine a rebell in Britaine ſuppreſſed, 80
Ufford Earle of Suffolke, 465 c
Uffords, 813 b
Vicarius or Vicegerent in Britan, 76
Viscounts, what title of Honour, 167
Vicount of Honour who was firſt in England, 521 e
Victor the ſonne of Maximus ſlaine, 83

Victorina, 271 *b*
Victorinus a commendable governour under Honorius in Britaine. 85
Victorie what names it hath in divers languages. 457 *a*
Veliuriones who so called. 117
Vellocatus Coſtrell to Venutius mariath his wife, 53
Victrix, a Legion, 604 *c*
Vies, 244 *a*
Villa forinſecæ what it is, 391 *e*
Villiers a family, 523 *a*
Vineyards in Britaine, 71
The Vine, 269 *d*
Vines in England, *ibid. e*
Vineyards in Gloceſterſhire, 357 *f*
Vincents Rocke, 239 *a*
Virius Lupus Propretor, 69
Virgins eleven thouſand Martyrs, 197 *a*. 286 *e*
Viſigothi, 294 *e*
Viſi Saxones, *ibid.*
Viſcounts a family,
Vitſan, 347 *d*
Vitrum, 19
Viterinus, 691 *d*
Ulpius Marcellus a brave warriour, 66. *his vigilancy and temperance*, *ibid.*
Ulphus his horſe, 704 *e*
Ulſe a lake, 776 *c*
Ulſtley, 773 *a*
Ulyſſes whether ever in Britaine, 32
Ulyſſippo, that is, Lisbon whence it tooke name, 32
Ulverſton, 755 *c*
Umfranvils a family, 806 *b*. 535
Univerſity Colledge in Oxford, 381 *c*
Univerſity, a publicke ſchoole, 381 *b*
Unſtrote a river, 138
Voiſy Biſhop of Exceſter, 567
Vortigern the laſt Monarch of Britiſh blood, and the bane of his country, 624 *b*. *burnt with Lightning*, *ibid.*
Vortigerne alias Gourtigern ſendeth for Saxons, 128
Vortimer a valiant Britaine where buried, 538 *e*
Uppingham, 525 *e*
Upton, 577
Vortiporius a Tyrant of the Dimeta, 113
Urſula, an holy Virgin, 197
Urſus de Abtot, 570. *Sheriffe of Worceſterſhire*, 578 *e*
Uſa, or Iſa, that is, Ouſe a river, 296
Uſipians their venturous and memorable fact, 57
Uske a river, 628 *a*
Uske a towne, 636 *e*
Uſceſter, 567 *e*
Uther Pendragon, 195. *why ſo called*, 410
Uxbridge, 419 *e*

W

WAda a Saxon Duke, 719 *b*
Wadensbourg, 241 *d*
Wadham, 382 *a*
Wahul, Woodhil, or Odill, 399 *c*
Barons de Wahul, *ibid.*
Wakes Barons Wake and Eſtoteville, 202 *d*. 407, 533 *a*
Wakes of Bliſworth, 533 *b*
Wakefield, 693 *d*
Wakeman of Rippon, 700 *d*
Wainfleete in Lincolne-ſhire, 542 *b*
Wales, 615 *c d*. 22. *annexed and united to the Crowne of England*, 114
Walch, 22
Walcher Biſhop of Durham ſlain in a Commotion, 743 *d*
Wall by Lichfield, 582 *e*
Wall of Turfe betweene Edenburgh Frith and Cluid, 86
Walls end, 811 *b*
Wall of ſtone built in Britaine, 86
Wallbery, 453 *d*
Walbrooke in London, 423 *a*
Walbeofs a family, 628 *e*
Walden, 452 *b*
Waldeof Earle of Northampton and of Huntingdon, 502 *c* 515 *c*. *his diſloyall treachery*, *ibid.*
Walleran Earle of Mellent, and firſt Earle of Worceſter, 579 *a*
Wallers, 320 *e*
Wallerond, 618 *a*
Walſleot Oiſters, 444 *d*
Walli, Wallon, 22. 113
Wallingford, 281 *d*
Wallop or Welhope, a place, 262
Wallops a family, *ibid. b*
Wallot Iſle, 443 *c*
Walmesford bridge, 511 *d*
Walnut-tree at Glaſtenburie, 227
Walney an Iſland, 755 *c*
Walpole, 481 *b*
Walſhal, 581 *f*
Walſh, a family, 364
Walſh, what it ſignifieth, 113
Walſingham, 470 *c*
Walſingham a towne, 479 *c*
Walſingham Knights, *ibid.*
Walter de Hemingford, 721
Walter, 752 *f*
Walter Eſpec, 709 *d*
Waltham Croſſe, 437 *d*
Waltham Foreſt, 439 *c*
Waltham Abbey or Waltham Croſſe a towne, 439 *c*
Walton in Darbyſhire, 556 *b*
Walton a place and familie, 572
Walwick, 802 *a*
Walwort a herbe called Danesblood, 452 *b*
Wandleſworth, 303 *a*
Wandle a river, 287 *f*
Wanſdike, 241 *d*
Wantage, 281 *a*
Wantſum, or Wentfar a riveret, 473 *c*. *See Stour in Kent.*
Ware a towne, 407 *c*
Wapentakes, what they bee, 159
Ware a Prieſt and Baron of the Parliament, 746 *a*
Waſts, Barons de la Ware, 312
Warburgton a place, and familie, 610 *b*
Wards, 179
Wardens of the Marches, 799 *b*
Warden of the Cinque ports, 325 *b*
Wardon, 401 *e*
Wardon Hundred in Northamptonſhire, 507 *b*
Wardour a Caſtle, 246 *a*
Ward-ſtaff. 440 *c*
Warham towne, 213 *c*
Warkworth, 813 *a*
Warington, 748 *b*
Warreford, 269 *a*
Warre civill betweene Yorke and Lancaſter determined in the death of Edward the young Earle of Warwicke, 570
Warwaſt, 201 *c*
Warwick-ſhire, 561
Warwick towne, 562 *f*
Warwick Earles, 569 *f*
Warwicke in Cumberland, 778 *a*
Waſh a river, or Gnaſh, 525 *e*
Waſhes a dangerous arme of the Sea, 480 *d*
Waſhburnes, villages and families, 577 *d*

Wasts, 806 a
Waterfall, 730 c
Water divided, 399 c
Water Germander. See Scordium,
Watford, 415 a
Watch-tower erected by C. Caligula, 40
Watlesbury, 592 f
Watling-street highway, 64
Watling-street a towne, 593
Waveney, a river, 467 d
Waver a river, 773 b
Wauburn, 479 a
Wauburnham, ibid.
Weably, 620 b
Weably Ale, ibid.
Weald in Kent, 329 d
Weare a towne, 205 c
Weares the Decay of Excester haven, 205 c
Weddesborrow, 581 f
Wedensday, 135
Weedon in the Street, 508 c
Weimouth, 211 b
Well ebbing and flowing, 558 c
Welles medicinable, 497 d
Welch Poole a towne, 662 b
Welles Barons, 541 e. 542 b
Welles vicount, 542
Welles the City, 223 d
Welland river, 505 b
Welledon, 514 d
Welhop a riveret, 738 c
Wellingborow, 509 f
Wenlock, 591 e
Wemme, 594 c
Wenmans, a family, 384 a
Went a river, 690 f
Wentsbeck a river, 812 b
Wentsdale, 727 e
Wentworth a place, and familie, 689 e
Wentworths Barons, 463 c
Weorth what it signifieth, 582
Were a river, 738
Werburga or Warburga an holy virgin, 508 c. 583
Werburgs Church in Chester, 605
Werith, what colour, 26
Werke Castle, 815 a
Werlam or Verlam Citie in great distresse, 51
Werlam-street, 64
Werminster, 245 c
Werywall, 754 d
Wests Barons de la Ware, 312 d 746 b
Westminster, sometime Thorney, 428 e
Westminster Church, 428 f
Monuments therein, 429 f
Westminster hall, 431 e
Westmorland, 759
Westmorland Earles, 763 d
Westriding, 489 d
West Saxons bring the Heptarchie to a Monarchie, 138
Westsexenlage, 153. 159
West Saxons kingdome, 294 c
West wales, 647 b
West weales, 184
Wetherby, 699 a
Wetherill, 778 a
Wever a river, 601 e
Wever an hill, 586 f
Wey river, 294 e
Whaddon, 396 d
Wiatts a family, 331 e
Wiat his unfortunate end, ibid. e
Wic what it signifieth, 326. 355
Wiceii, 354 f. 573 d
Wiches, that is, Salt pits, 573 b
Wich a towne, 575 b
Wich wood forest, 374 b
Wich a learned Canonist, 575 a
Wichliff died, 517 f
Wickham Bishop of Winchester, 265 e. his praise, 266 c. d his equivocant mot, 288 d
Wicombe, or wickham a towne, 393 d
Widdevile or Woodvill a family, 506 c
Widdevill Lord Rivers, ibid. d
Earle Rivers, ibid. High Constable of England, ibid. & c. beheaded, ibid. e
Widdevill, Earles rivers, 405 e
Wie river, 358 e. 618 a
A wife demised to another, 312 f
Wigenhall, 481 b
Wight Isle, 273 c. & c. why so called, ibid. the Lords thereof, 276 c. d
Wiggin, 749 c
Wigmore, 619 c
Wigton, 774 b
Wilberhams or Wilburhams a family, 607 d
Wilberham, 490 b
A wild man caught in the Sea, 466 a
Wilfride Bishop, 275 d. 308 c
Wilfride Archbishop of Yorke 700 c
Wilfreeds Needle, ibid. e
Willebrode a learned Englishman, 137
Willey or Willeley, 591 d
a river and village, 245 e. 246
Wharton Castle, 701 d
Wheallep Castle, 701 d
Wheathamsted, 406 e
John of Wheathamsted, ibid. f
Wherfe the river, 696 d. why so called, ibid. f
Whetstone, 339 c
Whitehart forest, 213 f
wherenpon so called, 214 a
Whitehart silver, ibid.
Whitchurch in Shropshire, 598
Whitgaraburge, 275 c
Whitgift Archbishop of Caterbury, 542 d. his good deeds, 302 b
Whitby, 718 b
White Hall the Kings house, 432
Whitham, 446 b
Whitehorse vale, 279 c
Whitney a place and family, 618
Whitsan, 348 b
White spurres, 176
Whittington, 598 b
Whorwel, 262 a
William of Newborough, 8
William or Wilcock of Monthwy 665
William of York, 695 c
William of Malmesbury, 242 f
William Long-Espee, 145, 249 d
slaine neere Damiata, 249 e
William the Bastard, or Conquerour, 145. his title to the crowne, ibid. where he landed, 316 e. invadeth England, 145 he fought with King Harald, ibid. f. sworne to keepe all the ancient lawes of England, 414 c. is inaugurated King, 152 disavoweth his title and Conqueft, 152. his behaviour presently upon victorie, 152. his seale, ibid. hee enacteth excellent lawes, 153
His policy to root out and weaken the English, 152
Williams of Tame, 384 a
Willibourne a river, 245 d
Willimots wicke, 801 e
Willoford, 785 c
Willoughby frozen to death in a voiage, 555 d
Willoughbyes Barons of Brooke, 244 c. 577 b
Willoughbies Barons, 465. 541 e
Willoughby of Parrham, 543 d
Willoughby earl of Vandosme, 541
Willoughby knight, 547 c
Wilshire, 241
Wilshire Earles, 256 d. e
Wilton a towne, 246 c
Wilton Castle, 621 a. 721 a
Wimundham or windham, 473 d
Wimundham in Leicestersh. 522

Wimondly, 406 c
Winander mere, 755 b
Winburne what it signifieth, 216 a
Winburne minster, 215 e
Wincaunton, 221 d
Winchelcombe towne & Abbay, 365 d
Winchelsey, 319 b
Winchel. See Ore,
Old Winchester, 809 e. 269 a
Winchester, 262
Winchester bishops, 265 e
Winchester tower in windsor Castle, 288 d
Winchester Earles and Marquesses, 267 b. d
Winchindon, 395 f
Windesor Barons, 289 a. 320 c
Windesors a family, 419 c
Windesor towne, 286 d. e
Windsor Castle, 288 d
Windlesor forest, 293 b
Windrush river, 374 a
Wingfeld in Darbyshire, 555 e
Winfeilds Knights, 512 a
Winifride a learned Englishman, 137. *the Apostle of Germanie*, 203. d
Winkles or cockles on Hil-tops, 727 c
Winster a river, 760 a
Winterton a Cape, 478 d
Winwidfield, 694 e
Winwicke, 748 b
Wipped fleet, 340 a
Wire a river, 753 a
Wire-dale, ibid.
Wirkington, 769
Wirral, 601 e. 606 d
Wiske a river, 723 e
Withburga a Saint, 482 a
Witherington or Woderington a castle and name of a martiall familie, 812 e
Wittlesmere, 500 d
Witton a Castle, 738 c
Wiza a riveret, 773 b
Wye a towne in Kent, 335 d
Woad, 19
Woburn, 401 e
Woden, 241 d
Woden a Saxons god, 135
Woderington. See Witherington,
Wold in Leicestershire, 523. a
Wollaton, 547
Woodvil. See Widvil,
Wolpher a Pagan King killeth his two sonnes, 583. *became a Christian*, 512. d
Wolsey Cardinal a Butchers son, 469 c
Wollover, 815 c
Wolstane Bishop of Worcester canonized a Saint. 576 d
Wolvehunts a family, 556 d
Wolverton a towne and family, 397
Wolves destroyed, 665
Wondy, 634 c
Woodbridge, 465 d
Wooden, how pourtraied, 135
Woodhall, 407
Woodham Walters, 446 b
Woodland a part of Warwickshire, 561 b
Woodnoths, 607 e
Woodstock, 375 d
Wooton Basset, 242 a
Woodrising, 473 a
Worcestershire, 573
Worcester, 575 c
Worcester Earles, 578 f
Workensop, 550 f
Worksworth, 556 e
World how it began to be peopled, 11
Wormhill, 556 d
Wormleighton, 561 d
Wormgay or Wrongey, 481 e
Worsted a towne, 478 c
Worsted stuffe whence so called, 478 c
Wortley a place and family, 689
Wotton under Wever, 586
Wottons a familie, and Baron Wotton of Merlay, 331 a
Wotton under Edge, 364 c
Woulds what they be, 364 e
Wragby, 540 e
Wreke a river, 517 b
Wreken a river in Leicestershire, 522 c
Wreken an hill, 593 d
Wreshill castle, 710 a
Wrexham, 677 b
Wriothesleys or Writhosleies, Earles of Southamton, 273 a
Wringcheese, 192
Writtle, a large parish, 445 e
Wrotesley or Wrothesley a place and family, 581 d
Wroxcester, 593 b
Wroxhall, 566 d
Wulfrune a devout woman, 581
Wulfrunes Hampton or Wulver Hampton, 581 e
Wulpet, 463 f
Wyre forest, 573 e

X

X. *No British letter*, 97

Y

Yale, 676 e
Yanesbury castle, 245 e
Yardley Hasting, 509 e
Yare, 721, a. *a river*, 468 d
Yarmouth, 476 f
Yeomen, 177
Yeverin, 815 d
Y-kil what it signifieth, 714 a
Yorkes wold, 709 b
Yorke City, 701
Yorkeshire, ibid.
Yorke Earles and Dukes, 724 e
Yron Mynes and workes, 306 d
Ystwith, 658 a
Yvo Ellas, 675 c
Yvor Bach, 642 e

Z

Zouches, 201 f. 202 e. *whence descended*, 519 a
Zouches of Haringworth and Ashby de la Zouch, 224 e
Zouch Mortimer, 514 a
Zouch killed in Westminster hall, 519 b
Zythum, 20

THE NAMES OF SEVERALL Nations, Cities, and great Townes, Rivers, Promontories or Capes, &c. of Britaine in old time; ſuch as *Cæſar, Tacitus, Ptolemæus, Antoninus, Notitia Provinciarum*, and other Authours, have made mention of: together with the later and moderne names.

A

Aballaba,	*Appleby in Weſtmorland.*	761
Abone,	*Avington or Aventon in Gloceſterſhire.*	358
Abus æſtuarium,	*Humber in Yorkſhire.*	710
Æſica,	*Netherby upon Eske in Cumberland.*	781
Ad Anſam,	*Neere Coggeſhall in Eſſex.*	449
Ad Pontem,	*Paunton in Lincolnſhire.*	537
Adurni Portus,	*Ederington:*	313
Agelocum.	*Little-borrough upon Trent.*	549
Alone,	*Whitley in Northumberland.*	794
Alannius flu.	*Avon in Wiliſhire.*	243
Alaunus flu.	*Alne in Northumberland.*	813
Amboglanna,	*Ambleſide, haply.*	760
Ancalites,	*The Hundred of Henley.*	389
Amnitum vel Samnitum Inſulæ,	*Iſles upon the Weſt coaſts of Britaine in France*,	221.p. 2
Andates Lucus,		
Anderida,	*Newenden in Kent.*	351
Angli, ſive Anglo-Saxones,	*Engliſhmen or Engliſh-Saxons.*	127
Antona ſive Auſona,	*Auſon.*	507.508
Antiveſtæum,	*The Cape of Cornwall.*	187
Aquæ Solis,	*Bath in Somerſetſhire.*	233
Arbeia,	*Ierby.*	769
Ariconium,	*Kencheſter neere Hereford.*	618
Atacoti, or Attacotti,		127
Atrebatii, or Attrebatii,	*Barkſhire.*	278
Auguſta,	*See* Londinum.	
Axelodunum.	*Hexham in Northumberland.*	807

B

Badiza,	*Bath.*	233
Bannavenna, or Bannaventa,	*Weedon on the ſtreet.*	508
Belerium,	*The ſame that Antiveſtæum.*	
Belgæ,	*Sommerſetſhire, Wilſhire, and Hantſhire.*	219
Belliſama flu.	*Rhibell in Lancaſhire.*	749
Bennones,	*High-Croſſe.*	518
Bibroci,	*The Hundred of Bray in Barkſhire.*	289
Binovium,	*Binchester.*	738
Blatum Bulgium,	*Bulneſſe in Cumberland.*	775
Bleſtium,	*Old towne in Hereforaſhire.*	787.617
Bonium,	*Banchor in Flitſhire.*	602.681
Bononia,	*Bollonge in France.*	349
Borcovicus,	*Berwick in Northumberland.*	809

Brannodunum,

Brannodunum,	*Brancerſter in Norfolke.*	488
Bremenium,	*Brampton in Northumberland.*	803
Brementuracum,	*Brampton in Cumberland.*	783
Brementonacum,	*Overborrow in Lancaſhire.*	753
Brigantes,	*Yorkſhire, Lancaſhire, B. of Durham, Weſtmorland, Cumberland.*	685
Brovonacum,	*Brougham.*	762
Bullæum,	*Buelih in Brecknotſhire.*	627
Burrium,	*Uske in Monmouthſhire.*	636

C

Cæſarromagus,	*Neere Brentwood in Eſſex, fortè.*	442
Calcaria,	*Tadcaſter in Yorkeſhire.*	696
Callena,	*See* Gallena.	
Camboritum,	*Cambridge.*	486
Camalodunum,	*Maldon.*	446
Camundolunum,	*See* Cambodunum.	
Cambodunum,	*Ruins neere Aldmondbury in Yorkſhire.*	692
Calagum,	*See* Galacum.	
Canonium,	*Chensford in Eſſex.*	445
Cantum,	*Kent.*	324
Cantium Promontorium,	*The foreland of Kent.*	342
Cangi,		231
Caſtra Exploratorum,	*Burgh upon Sands.*	773
Caſtra Conſtantia,	*Conſtance in Normandy.*	224
Caſſii,	*The hundred of Caiſhow in Hertfordſhire.*	393
Caſſiterides,	*The Iles of Sylly.*	227
Caturactonium,	*Catarick in Yorkeſhire.*	730
Cattieuchlani,	*Buckingham, Bedford, and Hertfordſhires.*	391
Cauſennæ,	*See* Gauſennæ.	
Cenio flu.	*The river by Tregeny in Cornwall.*	190
Ceni-magni,	*See* Iceni.	
Cilurnum,	*Collerford in Northumberland.*	806
Clauſentum,	*South hanton.*	261
Clevum,	*Gloceſter.*	360
Coccium,	*Ribleheſter in Lancaſhire.*	752
Colonia,	*Colcheſter in Eſſex.*	450
Candate,	*Congleton in Cheſhire.*	608
Concangii,	*Baronie of Kendale.*	759
Condercum,	*Cheſter upon the ſtreete in the Biſhopricke of Durham.*	742
Combretonium,	*Brettenham in Suffolke.*	463
Conovius flu.	*The river Conway in Wales.*	669
Conovium urbs,	*Caer hean upon Conway in Caernarvonſhire.*	*ibid.*
Convennos inſula,	*Canvey at the Tamis mouth.*	441
Congavata,	*A place upon Candbecke in Cumberland.*	778
Corinium,	*Circeſter or Cirenceſter in Gloceſterſhire.*	366
Coritani,	*Northampranſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Rutlandſhire, Lincolnſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Darbyſhire.*	504
Cornavii,	*Warwickſhire, Worceſterſhire, Staffordſhire, Shropſhire, and Cheſhere.*	560
Corſtopitum,	*Morpit in Northumberland, fortè.*	808
Coſſini,		833
Croco-calana,	*Lincaſter in Lincolneſhire.*	537

Cunetio,	*Marlborow or Kenet in Wiltſhire.*	255
Curia,	*Corebridge in Northumberland.*	808

D

DAnmonii,	*Cornwall and Denſhire.*	183
Danmoniorum Promontorium,	*The Lizard in Cornwall.*	189
Danum,	*Dancaſter in Yorkſhire.*	690
Delgovitia,	*Godmundham in Yorkſhire,*	711
Derventio,	*Auldby upon Derwent in Yorkſhire.*	709
Deva flu.	*Dee in Cheſhire.*	
Devana ſive Deva urbs,	*Cheſter or Weſt-cheſter.*	604
Dictum,	*Diganwey.*	669
Dimetæ,	*Weſtwales, Caermardinſhire, Penbrochſhire, and Cardiganſhire.*	647
Dobuni, ſive Boduni,	*Gloceſterſhire and Oxfordſhire.*	354
Dorobernia,	*See Dorovernum.*	
Dubris,	*Dover.*	344
Dunum ſinus,	*The Creeke at Dunesby neere whitby in Yorkſhire.*	718
Ducornovia,	*See Corinium.*	
Durotriges,	*Dorſetſhire.*	209
Dur-co-brivæ,	*Redborn.*	413
Durnium,	*See Durnovaria.*	
Durobrivæ,	*Caſter neere Wandleſworth in Huntingdonſhire.*	501
Durnovaria,	*Dorceſter.*	212
Durobrovæ,	*Rocheſter.*	332
Durolenum,	*Leneham in Kent.*	331
Durolitum,	*Old foord upon Lee in Eſſex.*	439
Duroſiponte,	*Gormonchеſter,*	498
Durovernum,	*Canterbury,*	336

E

EBoracum,	*Yorke.*	701
Epiacum,	*Papcaſtle in Cumberland.*	768
Etoletum,	*The Wall in Staffordſhire.*	587
Extenſio Promont.	*Eaſton Neſſe in Suffolke.*	467

F

Fretum Britannicum,	*The ſtreight of Callis.*	345

G

GAbranto vicorum portuoſus ſinus.	*Sureby in Yorkſhire,*	114
Gabrocentum,	*Gateſhead in the Biſhoprick of Durham.*	743.818
Gallatum,	*Whealp-Caſtle in Weſtmorland.*	762
Gallana,	*Walle-wic.*	802
Gallena,	*Wallingford.*	761
Ganganorum Promont.	*Lheyn in Caernarvonſhire.*	668
Garianonum,	*Yarmouth.*	477
Garienis flu.	*Yare river in Norfolk.*	476
Gauſennæ,	*Brig-Caſterton upon Waſh.*	534
Gemunia,	*Northwales.*	660
Glannoventa,	*Upon Wemsbeck in Northumberland.*	812

Gleſſariæ, 220
Glevum, *Gloceſter.* 366
Gobannium, *Abergevenny.* 635
Geſſoriacum, *See Bononia.*

H

HErculis Promont. *Herty point in Denſhire.* 207
Hunnum, *Sevenſhale in Northumberland.* 801

I

JAmeſa, *See Tameſis.*
Iceni, *Suffolke, Norfolke, Cambridgſhire, and Huntingdonſhire,* 456
Icianos, *Icborrow in Norfolke.* 482
Idumanus flu. *Blackewater river in Eſſex.* 448
Iſannavaria, *See Banavenna, for they ſeeme to be the ſame.*
Iſca flu. *Ex river in Denſhire.* 203
Iſca Danmoniorum, *Exceſter.* *ibid.*
Iſca, Legio Auguſta, *Caer Lheon in Monmouthſhire.* 636
Iſcalis, *Ivelceſter.* 221
Iſurium, *Aldburge in Yorkſhire.* 701
Jugantes, *whom* Tacitus *mentioneth; I wote not who they be, unleſſe they were the* Cantiani, *that is, Kentiſhmen, whom the Welſh Britans were wont in their language to call* Y-Gant. *And yet it may ſeeme as probable, to read* Brigantes, *for* Jugantes. 688
Itium Galliæ, *Vitſan.* 348
Ituna flu. *Eden river in Cumberland.* 760.776

L

LActodurum, ſive Lactorodum, *Stony-Stratford.* 397
Lagecium, vel Legeolium, *Caſtleford neere Pontfreit.* 695
Legio II. Auguſta, *See Iſca.*
Legio II. Victrix, *See Eboracum.*
Legio XX. Victrix, *See Deva.*
Lavatres, *Bowes upon Stanemore.* 731
Leucarum, *Loghor in Southwales.* 646
Littus Saxonicum, *Eaſt and South coaſt.* 325
Lemanis, *Limehill or lime in Kent.* 349
Lindum, *Lincolne.* 538
Londinum, *London.* 421
Longovicum, *Lancheſter.* 754
Luguvallum, *Carlile.* 778
Loventium, *Leveny in Brecknocſhire.* 628

M

MAdus, *Maidſton in Kent.* 330
Magi, *Old Radnor.* 623
Maglona, *Maclenith in Monigomeriſhire.* 661
Magna, *Cheſter in the Wall neere Haltweſſell.* 800.801
Magnus Portus, *Porteſmouth, or Portcheſter.* 268
Maleos, *Mula among the Weſterne Iſles.* 215
Mancunium, *Mancheſter in Lancaſhire.* 746
Mandeveſſedum, *Manceſter in Warwickeſhire.* 569

Magni,

Magni,	*See* Magi.	
Mediolanum,	*Lhan Vellin in Montgomeriſhire.*	662
Magioninium,	*Dunſtable.*	402
Meatæ,	*Northumberland.*	796
Margid unum,	*Neere Bever-Caſtle.*	536
Mena,	*Meneg in Cornwall.*	186
Metaris æſt.	*The Waſhes betweene Lincolnſhire and Norfolke.*	480
Mictis,	*See* Veſta.	
Morbium,	*Morsby in Cumberland.*	766
Maridunum,	*Caermarden.*	649
Moridunum,	*Seaton in Devonſhire.*	206
Moricambe æſt.	*The Bay of Caerdronack.*	773
Morini,		
Morinorum Portus Britannicus,		

N

NIdus,	*Neath in Glamorganſhire.*	645
Neomagus, ſive Noviomagus.	*Woodcote neere Croyden in Surrey,*	302
Novus portus,	*See* Lemanis.	

T

OCtopitarum prom.	*S. Davids head in Penbrockſhire.*	653
Ocellum prom.	*Kelnſey in Yorkſhire.*	714
Olicana,	*Ilkeley in Yorkſhire.*	697
Olenacum,	*Elenborrow in Cumberland.*	778
Ocrinum,	*See* Danmonium.	
Ordovices,	*Northwales.*	615.659
Oſtidamnii,		183
Ottadini,	*Northumberland.*	796
Othona,	*Ithan-ceſter in Eſſex.*	443

P

PArifi pop.	*Holderneſſe in Yorkeſhire.*	709
Pennocrucium,	*Penkridge in Staffordſhire.*	583
Pettuaria,	*Beverley.*	711
Petrianæ,	*Some place neere Peterill in Cumberland.*	777
Picti,	*The Picts.*	114
Præſidium,	*Warwicke.*	563
Prætorium,	*Patrington in Yorkſhire.*	713
Pontes,	*Colebrook in Buckinghamſhire.*	394
Pons Ælii,	*Pont-eland in Northumberland.*	809
Procolitia,	*Colecaſter in Northumberland.*	808

R

RAtæ,	*Leiceſter.*	519
Ratoſtibius flu.	*Taf in Glamorganſhire.*	642
Regni pop.	*Surrey, Suſſex, and the ſea coaſts of Hantſhire.*	295
Regnum,	*Ringwood in Hantſhire.*	259
Regulbium,	*Reculver in Kent.*	335
Ribodunum,	*Riblecheſter.*	752
Rhutupiæ,	*Richborrow neere Sandwich.*	340
Rutunium,	*Routon in Shropſhire.*	592

S

SAbrina flu.	*Severn.*	664
Salenæ,	*Salndy in Bedfordſhire.*	401
Segodunum,	*Seton in Northumberland.*	813
Segontium,	*Caer Seiont neere Caernarvon.*	66
Segontiaci,	*In Hantſhire.*	26
Setantiorum Palus,	*Winandermen.*	119
Scoti,	*Scots.*	684
Setcia æſtuar. pro Deia,	*Deemouth.*	604
Segelocum,	See Agelocum.	
Silures,	*Southwales.*	615
Sitomagus,	*Thetford in Norfolke.*	471
Simeni,	See Iceni.	
Sinus ſalutaris,	See Gabrantovicorum.	
Sorbiodunum,	*Old Sarisbury.*	246
Spinæ,	*Spene neere Newbury.*	283
Stuccia flu.	*Iſtwyth in Cardiganſhire.*	658
Sulloniacæ,	*Brockley hill neere Elleſtrey.*	415

T

TAmarus flu.	*Tamar.*	196
Tamara,	*Tamarton.*	*ibid.*
Tamiſis,	*Tamis, or Teamis.*	384
Tanatos,	*Tanet.*	339
Teſis flu.	*Teſe.*	736
Tina flu.	*Tine in Northumberland.*	799
Toiſobios,	See Conovius.	
Tobius flu.	*Tovy in Wales.*	649
Toliatis,	*Shepey.*	333
Trajectus,	*Paſſage neere Auſt.*	358. 363
Trinobantes,	*Midleſex, and Eſſex.*	417
Tripontium,	*Torceſter.*	505
Triſantonis Portus,	*Southanton.*	260
Tueſis,	*Berwick upon Twede.*	816
Tuerobius flu.	*Tivie in Wales.*	657
Tunocellum,	*Tin-mouth.*	811
Trutulenſis Portus,	*See Rhutupiæ*, Tacitus *named* Trutulenſis, *for* Rutupenſis: *as* B. Rhenanus *ſuppoſeth.*	

V

VAgniacæ,	*Maidſtone.*	330
Valentia,		797
Vallum,	*The Piſts walt.*	789
Varis,	*Bod-vary in Flintſhire.*	679
Viroconium,	*Wroxceſter.*	593
Vedra flu.	*Were in the B. of Dureſme.*	738
Veneti,	*Guineth, or Northwales.*	660
Venta Belgarum,	*Wintcheſter.*	263
Venta Icenorum,	*Caſter neere Norwich.*	473
Venta Silurum,	*Caer Went in Monmouthſhire.*	633
Vernones,	*High-Croſſe.*	518

Verlucio,

Verlucio,	*Werminſter.*	245
Verometum,	*Burrow hill in Leiceſterſhire.*	522
Verolamium,	*Verulam neere S. Albons.*	408
Verteræ,	*Burgh upon Stanemore.*	760
Uzella æſtuar.	*Ivel-mouth.*	221
Viconia,	*See Vinovium.*	
Vinonium aut Binonium,	*Bincheſter in the Biſhopricke of Dureſme.*	738
Villa Fauſtini,	*S. Edmunds Bury.*	459
Vindelis,	*Haply, old Winchelſey.*	319
Vindobala,	*See Vindomora.*	776
Vindomora,	*Walleſend in Northumberland.*	811
Vindonum,	*Silceaſter.*	270
Vindolana,	*Wincheſter in the wall.*	809
Vinelogladia,	*Winburne in Dorſetſhire.*	215
Virecium,	*Wroxeſter in Shropſhire.*	593
Viroſidum,	*Werewic upon Eden neere Carlile.*	778
Voluba,	*Volemouth.*	189
Voreda,	*Old Perith.*	776
Uſocona,	*Okenyate.*	593
Uzella,	*Loſt-Uthiel.*	190.221.225

T

A Table or Index to Scotland.

A

Aberbroth or Arbroth, 44 c
Abercorn, 15 d
Abercorn or Abercuyning, 28 d
Abercorneth, ibid. d
Aberdon new and old, 46 c
Ab-Thanes, 7 d
Adain what it ſignifieth, 13 f
Aire a Sherifdome, 20 c
Aiuza, 49 b
Albainy, 39 a
Dukes thereof, ibid. b
Albinich, who they be, 39 e
Alclith, 37 c
Al-cluid, 25 a
Aleſtum, 43 c
Alexander Duke of Albanie, killed, 39 c
Amber, 48 b. *name thereof*, ibid. c
Amund, or Almund a river, 40
Andrews an Archbiſhoprick, 7 a
Andrews, 32 f
Anguis or Angus, 43 a
Earles thereof, 45 a
Annan a river, 16 d
Annandale, ibid.
Annandale a Territorie, ibid.
Apollo Grannus, 13 e
Aptera, 14 a
Arbella Steward a learned and noble Ladie, 26 a
Archibald Duglaſſe Earle of Anguis, 12 d
Ar-Cluid what it is, 25 a
Ardmanoch, 52 b
Ardroſſan, 21 c
Argathelia or Argile, 37 a
Argile Earles, ibid. e
Argetorix a pety Prince, 32 b
his wife how ſhe anſwered Julia the Empreſſe, ibid. b
Argonauts, 38 c
Armitage, 16 c
Arran Iſle, 22 a
Arran Earles, 22 b
Arrol, 42 e. *Earles thereof*, ibid.
Arthurs Chaire, 14 c
Arthurs Oven, 28 f
Aſſinſhire, 52 a
Athelſtanford, 12 d
Athol infamous for witches, 40 b
Earles thereof, 40 c
John Earle of Athol hanged on high, 40 d
Aubigni or Obigni Lords, 26 b
Eberad de Aubigni his deviſe and coat of Armes, 28 c
Aven a river, ibid. c
Azur gotten, 22 e

B

Baclugh ſurnamed Scot, a family, 16 b
Baileries or Bailiwickes, 7 e
Baileries and Ballives their originall, 20 a
Balmerinoch, an Abbey and Barony, 34 d
Bamff, 49 a
Banbrich, a place, 34 d
Banoc bourn, 30 a
Bankquo, 51 d
Bargeney, or Berigonium, 19 e
Barons, 7 e
Bas, an Iland, 12 f
Bean Caſtle, 50 a
Beares in Britaine, 30 f
Bernſwell, 54 d
Berigonium Caſtle, 38 d
Berth, 41 a
Berubium, 54 d
Berwicke Sheriffdome, 10 c. d
Biſſets, a kinred, 40 c
Bitumen, 32 e
Black-knight, 41 a
Black-neſſe Caſtle, 15 e
Bluidno a river, 18 c
Boen, 49 a

Reides Barons, 21 c
Rerderers, their behaviour, 18 a
Rerthwicke a Baronie, 13 b
Raschain, 44 f
Rothwell Earles, 23 d
Rraid Albin, 39 a
Rrankensey, 18 b
Rrechin, 44 c
Rrendanus, 22 c
Rrochty Crag, 43 b
Rrun-Albin, 39 b
Rruses Lords of Annandale, 16 e
Rrus discomfiteth the English, 30 b
Ruchanan, 29 a
Reavis Bulmer, 22 c
Ruquhan, 47 f
Ruquhan Earles, 48 d
Ruth, 22 c

C

Caer Guidi, 15 d
Caer Laverocke, 17 e
Caledonia in Scotland, 30 c
used for all Britaine, 31 e
Caledonia in Epirus, 30 e
Caledonian wood, 30 e. 40 c
Caledonii whence they tooke name, 30 d
Castle Callendar, 29 b
Cambels a family, 22 f
Cambel Castle and Barony, 37 e
Camelot, 29 a
Candida Casa, 18 f
Cantire, 38 a
Cardines a fort, 18 e
Carrict a Bailery, 20 a. 19 e
Carrict Earles, 20 a
Carron a riveret, 28 c
Cassile a Castle, 19 f
Carthcart a river, 24 b
Cathanesse, 53 d
Cathnesse Earles, ibid.
Cathcart a Baron, 24 b
Cranfords a family, 20 f
Celmca, that is, Mont-Ross, 44
Cerones, 52 e
Chancery, ibid. d
Clackmans a Sheriffdome, 32
Claick-geese, 48 b
Clannes, 39 f
Clan Haton, 35 c
Clan mack Duff, ibid. e
Clan Ranalds a bloody generation, 52 c
Clnid, what it signifieth, 23 a
Clnid a river, 23
Clnidsdale, 22 d
Clydsforth or Clnydforth, 18 c
Cockeram of a Mason became Earle of Mar, 47 d
Coleplot, 32 e
Coldingham, 10 e. Colledge of Justice, 8 d
Columban, 38 e
Combat between Sir James Lindesey and Baron Wels, 22 f
Comin or Cumen, a mighty family, 36 e
Comin a mighty man murdered by Robert Brus, 17 d
Commissariats, 8 f
Commissioners, ibid. b
Commons, 7 f
Constablery, 6 e
Constables of Scotland, 19 c
Corneth a river, 28 d
County, the same that Sheriffdome, 6 d
County Courts, 8 e
Courts Civil, ibid. f
Courts of criminall causes, 9 a
Cranford Moore, 22 e
Cranford Castle and Earldedom, 22 e
Creightons a family, 17 c
Cromarty, 52 d
Cromer, ibid. e
Croff, 14 c
Cruickston, 24 b
Culros, a Barony, 32 d
Cumbernald, 29 e
Cuningham a towne, 21 a
Cuninghams a numerous family, 21 f. their coat of Armes, ibid.
Cuninghams Earles of Glencarn, 17 e. 21 f
Cupre, 34 b

D

DAl, 37 c
Dalkeith, 13 b
Dalrea, 37 c
Dalreudini, ibid.
Dalrieta, 37 d
Darly Lords, 24 b
L. Darly husband to Mary Queen of Scots, 22 e
David heire to the Crowne of Scotland, famished, 39 e
David the first King of Scotland a religous Prince, 10 e
Daies longest, 54 b
Dee a river, 18 e. 46 a
Depth of the sea, 52 e
Desiit a french Captaine, 12 a
Dicalidonis, 5 a. 30 c
Disert, 32 e
Dioceses first set out by Dionysius Bishop of Rome, 65
Dould of the Isles, 53 a
Done a river, 46 a
Dornock, 53 e
Douglasse. See Duglasse.
Drommd Barons, 36 a. Women of that race right beautifull, ibid.
Drum Albin, 39 b
Drimem Castle, 36 a
Drumlanrig, 17 d
Duff a King murdred, 49 f
Duglasse or Douglasse a river, 23 a
Duglas dale, ibid.
Duglasse Castle, ibid. a
Duglasse a noble and ancient family, ibid. a. their armes, ibid. b
Duglasse Earles of Angus, 36 c
Duglasse Earles of Morton, 17 d
Duglasse a fast friend unto King Rob. Brus, 23 a
Duglasse Earle of Wigton, Duke of Tourain, 23 b
Duke a title, when first brought into Scotland, 7 e
Dun a river, 19 f
Dunbarre, 11 e
Dunbarton Sheriffdome, 25 e
Dunblan a Bishopricke, 36 e
Dunbritton or Dunbarton, 25 a
Dunbritaine frith, 18 e
Duncaves bay, 54 d
Dun Dee, 43 e
Dunfermling, 32 d
Dunfermling Earle, 32 d
Dunfreis, 17 d
Duni pacis what they be, 28 e
Dunkelden, 41 a
Dunotyr Castle, 45 d
Dunnur a Castle, 20 a
Dunsby, 54 d
Dunstafag, 38 d
Duplin Castle, 36 b
Dyrlton, 11 e

E

EBba Prioresse of Coldingham Nunnery, 10 f. Her chastity and her Nunnes ib. daughter of Edelfrid king of Northumberland, 11 a
Saint Ebbes promontory, ibid. a
Eden or Ethan a river,
Edenburough, 13 f
Edenburough Frith, ibid.
Eglington a Castle and family, 21 d
Elfeingston a Barony, 39 e
Elgina, 49 e
John Eriskin earle of Mar, 47 e
Th. Ereskin, Baron of Dyrlton, Vicount Felton: first Vicount in Scotland, 12 e
Ern a noble river, 35 f
Esk a river, 13 b

Eſterlings, 29 d

F

Falkland, 34
Faſt-caſtle, 10 f
Fergus, 39 b
Fergus Lord or Prince of Galloway, 19 b. *His Armes*, *ibid.* c
became a Chanon, *ibid.*
Fernherſts a Barony, 10 b
Fleanch the Sonne of Banquo, 51 e
Fleet a river, 18 e
Flemings, *Barons*, 29 c
John Lord Fleming Earle of Wigton, 18 e
Fife, 32 c
Fif-Neſſe, *ibid.* f
Fife Earles their priviledge, 35
Forces, 49 e
Forbois Barons, 46 b
Fordon, 45 e
John de Fordon, *ibid.*
Forth or Frith, 12 e
Freſian ſea, *ibid.*

G

Galgac or Galaue, 31 f
Galloway, 18
Galloway Eeles, *ibid.*
Galloway nagges, *ibid.*
Galloway Princes & Lords, 19 b
Gentlemen, 7 f
George of Dunbarre Earle of Merch, 11 b
Girnego, 53 d
Glamys, *a Baron*, 43 b
Glaſco an Archbiſhopricke, 7
Glaſco an Univerſity and Archbiſhops See, 23 d
Glencarn, 17 e
Glines, 38
Glotta, *See Arran*, 22
Gordons Earles of Huntly, 49
Goſpatrick, *Earle of Northumberland*, 11 b
Goury a Country, 42 c
Gouryes conſpiracy, 12 b
Grahams dike, 28 d
Granni, *what they are*, 13 e
Grantzbain or Gramphil, 30 e
Greies of Chillingham, 43 c
Guith what it ſignifieth, 15 d

H

Hadinne or Hadington, 12
Vicount Hadington, *ibid.*
Haies Earles of Aroll, *ibid.*
Haies family almoſt extinguiſhed, 36 b
Haliburtons a family, 12 e
Haskhead, 24 b
Hamilton Caſtle, 23 c. *a family*, *ibid.* *their originall*, *ibid.*
James Hamilton Earle of Abercorn, 15 d
Hamilton of Peyle, *ibid.* e
James Hamilton Regent of Scotland, *and Duke of Chaſteau*, *Herald in Poitton*, 23 d
John Marqueſſe of Hamilton, 23
Hay a ſtrong and valiant man, 42 e
Hector Boetius, *an Elegant Hiſtoriographer*, 43 d
Height of Hills, 52 c
Hellan Leneoc, 22 c
Hellan Tinoc, *ibid.* c
Hepburnes a family, 16 b
Earles of Bothwell, *ibid.* 23 d
Herris Baron, 17 e
Hii an Iland, 38 e
Highlandmen, 39 e. *their deſcription*, *ibid.*
Holy Ruid houſe, 14 c
Horeſci a people, 16 c
Henry Percy Hotſpurre taken priſoner by Montgomery, 21 d
Howburn, 54 d
Hume Caſtle, 10 d
Humes a great and noble family, 10 e
Hume created Earle, *ibid.* e
Hume Earle of Dunbarre, 11 f
Huntly Caſtle, 42 f

I

James the ſecond, *King of Scots untimely ſlaine and much miſſed*, 10 b
James the ſixth, *King of great Britaine*, 25 f
Jed a river, 10 a
Jedburgh, 9 f
I-comb-kil, 38 e
Iland floating, 24 e
Inborow and Outborow, 11 b
Inch-Chafra, 36 b
Inch Keith an Iland, 15 d
Innerlothan, 50 b
Innermeth, 36 b
Innernes, 50 b
Johns towne, 41 c
John Duke of Albany honoured by the French, 39 d
Johnſtons a warlike family, 16 e
Irwin a river, 21 b
Irwin a burrough, *ibid.* c
Julius Hoff, 28 f

K

Kaledon, 30 d
Keiths a family ancient and noble, 45 a
Kelſo, 10 e
Ken a river, 18 e
Kennedies a noble family, 19 f
Kennedie Earle of Caſſile, *ibid.*
Kerrs a family, 10 b
Kerr Baron, *ibid.*
Kerr Earle of Lothian, 15 f
Kilconath, 20 a
Kildrummi, 46 a
Kile, 20 e
Kilſtos, 49 f
Killian a river, 52 e
Kilmarnocke, 21 b
Kilmonorock, 24 f
Kincardin, 36 e
King of Scotland, 7 e
Kinghorn Earle, 32 e
Kinloſſe, 49 f
Kinnadie, 37 d
Kinroſſe, 32 c
Kirkbird, 36 c
Kirkonbright, 18 e
Knapdale, 38 c
Knights ſolemnly dubbed, 7 e
Kyle, *See Kile.*

L

Ladeni, 9
Lairds, 7 e
Lamic a Sheriffdome,
Largis, 21 d
Lauden or Lothien, 11 d
Lauther a riveret and towne, 10
Leave a lake, 38 d
Leeth a river, 15 e
Lennox, 24 d
Lennox Earles, 25 d
Lennox Dukes, *their Armes*, 26
Leſley the noble Knight, 52 f
Leth an Haven town. 15 c
Levin a river, 29 d
Levinia, *ibid.*
Levin a lake and river, 32 e
Levingſtons Barons, 29 c
Levingſton firſt Earl of Lithquo, 15 c
Lin what it ſignifieth, *ibid.* e
Lindeſeies a noble family, 22 f. 36
Lindum, 15 e
Lions a family, 43 b
Lithquo, *or Linlithquo*, 15 e
Logh Aber a lake, 38 d
Logh Cure a lake, 17 c
Logh Erre a lake, 35 f
Logh Fin, 38 a
Logh Kinkeram, 38 d
Logh Lomund, 24 d. 36 e
Logh Luthea or Louthea, 50 a
Logh Lothes, 51 d
Logh Neſſe, 50 a
Logh Rhian, 19 b
Lough Maban, 16 d

Loghuabrie, 51 c
Longas a river, 20 f
Lough longus, 52 e
Lards who they be, 7 e
Lorgis slew Henry the Second K. of France running at Tilt, 52
Lorn a family, 38 c
Lorn, ibid.
Lovet Castle, 52 c
Loxa or Losse a river, 49 e
Lowland men, 5 e
Loundoris a Monastery and Barony, 34 d

M

Mac-Conels, 38 b
Mac-Duff first Earle of Fife, 35 b
Maden Castle, or Virgins Castle, 14 c
Mailross, 10 a
Malcolm Canmor, 11 a
Mar. 46 a. Earles, 47 c
Marchidun, 10 a
Mareschals of Scotland, 45 e
Q. Mary deposed by her base brother James, 51 b
Marquesse a title, when first brought into Scotland, 7 e
Martha enamoured upon Robert Brus, made him her husband, 20 a
Maxwell Earle of Morton, 17 e
Maxwels a family, 16 e
Menteith, 36 d. Earles thereof, ibid. e
Merch or Mers, 10 d
Merch Earles, 11 a
Mernis, 45 d
Methwen or Methven a Barony, 42 b
Metellan Baron Thirlestan, 10
Monkes living upon their owne hand labour, 10
Montgomeries a family, 21
Monuments of stone, with their inscriptions, 27.28
Montrosse, 44 c
Montrosse Earles, 36 e
Morton a place, 17 d
Mor wiridh, 12 e
Mull of Galloway, 19 b
Murdack executed, 35 d
Murray, 49 c
Murrey Earles, 50 f
Murth-lake, 46
Murscamp, 36 b
Musselborow a towne, 13 b
Musselborow field, ibid. c

N

Nabe a river, 53 f
Napier a learned man, 13 c
Nardin or Nan Sheriffdom, 50
Nesse mouth, 52 d
Nesse a Lake, 38 d
Newbottle a Monastery and Barony, 13 b
Nid a river, 17 c
Nidisdale, ibid.
Nights shortest, 54 b
Ninian Bishop of Candida casa, 18 f
North Berwick, 12 e

O

OGilvi Barons, 44 f
Olisphant Barons, 36 b
Olorina an herb, 49 e

P

PAlladius Apostle for the Scottish Nation, 45 f
Parliament, 8 a
Pasley a Monastery and Barony, 24 b
Peblis a Towne, 10 c
Penvael or Penvallon, 28 d
Perth the City, 41 b
Perth Sheriffdome, 40 b
Perth Earle, 42 a
Picts divided into two Nations, 5 a
Picts, 30 d
Pictland, 11 d
Pollac a fish, 24 d
Portus Salutis, 52 e
Ponuny a fort, 21 c
Princes simply, 7
Prince of Scotland, ibid.
Propheste of a Stone, 42 d

R

RAmsey, Vicount Hadington 12 b. his faithfulnesse and valour, ibid.
Ramsey Earle Bothwell, 23 d
Ratra a river, 48 a
Ravins trench, 32 e
Redhead a Cape, 44 e
Regimund, 32 f
Reinfraw a towne and Baronie, 24 a
Rethven the name of a Castle and Barony, 42 b
Rethvens Conspiracy, ibid b
Rheuda, 37 c
Rian a river, 19 b
Robert, Bishop of Cathanes, Earle of Lennox, and of Merch, 11 c
Rosburge or Roxburg, 10 a
Rossia or Rosse, 52 a
Rosse Earles, ibid. f
Rosse Barons, 24 b
Rothamay Castle, 49 b
Rothes Earle, 35 e. 49 d
Rothes Castle, 49 d
Rothsay Castle, 22 c
Rothsay Dukedome, ibid. c
Routs, 38 b

S

SAlmons, 47 a
Salmons breed, ibid. a
Salmons hunted, 17 f
Salton Barons of Abernethy, 49 b
Sanctuary, 35 c
Sauhquer Castle, 17 e
Barons Sauhquer, ibid.
Scone 42 c. a Baronie, 42 e
Scotish Sea, 12 e
A troupe of Scots in France, 25 e
Scotland divided into seven parts, 5 c, d
Scoutes, 12 f
Seineler Barons, 32 e
Selkirk, 10 e
Sempil a place and Barony, 24 c
Seneschalsies, 6 e
The Session 8 d. by whom instituted and when, ibid.
Seton, 13. a towne and noble family, 13 a
Sheriffdomes, 6 e
Sheriff, 8 e
Sheriff of Teviot Dale, 10 b
Slugh hounds, 18 b
Soland geese, 12 f
Solway a village, 17 d
Somervill Baron, 23 a
South Esk a river, 44 d
Spey a river, 49 d
Speyny castle, 49
Sterling Stewarty or Territory, 26 e
Sterling towne, ibid.
Sterlin or Strivelin a towne, 29
Sterling or Esterling money, ib.
States or Degrees of Scotland, 7 c
Stewarties, 6 c
Stewarts family how it began and arose, 51 f
Stewards a noble family of the blood royall, 20 f
Sir James Stewart guardian to James Hamilton, 22 b
Stewarts the royall line of Scotland whence descended, 25 d
Walter Stewart Earle of Athol, for his parricide cruelly executed, 40 f
Strath bolgy, 49 b
Strathern, 35 e
Straith Ern, ibid. f. Earles thereof, 36 d

Strath Navern, 53 f
Struthers, 34 b
Suit between Robert Brus and John Bailioll, 17 a
Sutherland, 53 b

T

Taichia, a Territory, 36 e
Tantallon Caſtle, 12 d
Taodunum, 43 c
Tarbarth, 52 e
Tarbar, 38 d
Tarvus what it ſignifieth, 54 d
Taw the river, 35 e
Taw overfloweth, 41 a
Teiſidale, 9 e
Teith or Taith, river, 36 d
Tenariff, an exceeding high hill, 52 c
God Terminus, 26 e. his temple, 28 f
Teviot a river, 10 d
Thanes, 7 d. what they are, 35 b
Thirleſtan a place and Barons honour, 10 c
Tine a little river, 11 f
Toricles, Barony of the Lord Hereis, 17 e
Tulibardin caſtle, 36 a. a Barony, ibid. and Earledome, ibid.
Twede a river, 10 c
Twedeſdale, ibid.

V

Vturned into M. 45 d
Uchiltrey Caſtle, 20 f
Uchiltrey Barons, 21 a
Uthred Fergus his ſonne murdred by his brother Gilbert, 19 e
Velluriones, 5 a. 30 c
Vicount a title, when firſt brought into Scotland, 7 e
Underthanes, ibid. d
Urdehead, 54 d

W

WAll of Hadrian, 26 f
Wall of Antonius Pius, 27 a
Water of an admirable nature 48 a
Wemeſeies a kinred, 35 c
Wemmis a Caſtle and noble family, 32 e
Whitherne, that is, Candida caſa, 19 a
Wiſle, a river, 53 d
Wigton an Haven-towne, 18 e
Wilford a valiant Engliſh Captaine, 12 a
Wolves, 54 a

Y

YOung Knight Pedagogue unto King James the ſixth, 13

Z

ZEiſter a place and Barony, 12 a
Zeſter a Baron, 10 c

A Table of the names of ſeverall people and places of more ancient record in Scotland.

ABravanus, Rian the river and Logh-Rian the Lake, 19
Alauna, about Sterlin, 30
Bodotria flu. The forth and frith, Edenborrough Frith, 12
Caledonia and Caledonii, 30
Canta, the people inhabiting Roſſe, 52
Carbantorigum, Caerlaverock, 17
Catini. The inhabitants of Cathaneſſe, 53
Cornabii. The people of Strathnavern, 53
Caſtra alata or Caſtrum alatum, 52. Edenborrough, 13
Cerones, Aſsinſhire, 52
Calonia Coldingham, 52
Colnie, flu. The river Killian, 22
Corda a town neere Logh-Cure, 17
Coria Damniorum, haply Camelot, 29
Creones, See Cerones.
Damnii, people of Clydſdale, Renfraw Barony, Lenox, Strivelin, Menteth and Fife, 22
Dea flu. The river Dee, 18
Diva flu. The river Dee, 46
Epidii, people of Caledonia, 30
Gadeni or Ladeni, Teiſidale, Twededale, Merch and Lothien, 9
Glota inſ. The Iſle Arran, 22
Grampius Mons, Grantzbaine, 28, 30
Horeſci, haply the people inhabiting Eſk-dale, 16
Iena. The river Ken, 18
Ila flu. may ſeeme to be the river Wiſle, 53
Ladeni, See Gadeni.
Lelanonius flu. The river Levin, 24
Leucopibia, haply Candida Caſa or Whitherne, 18
Lindum, Linlithquo or Lithquo, 15
Littus altum ſeemeth to be Tarbarth, 52
Longus flu. Loughlonges, ibid.
Loxa flu. The river Loſſe, 49
Novantes. People of Galloway, Carick, Kyle & Cuningham, 18
Merta, in Sutherland,
Novantum Cherſoneſus ſive Promontorium. The Mull of Galloway, 19
Nodius flu. The river Nid, 17
Orcas ſive Tarverdrum. Howbune, 54
Randvara. Reinfraw, 24
Rerigonium. Bargeny, 19
Selgovæ. The people of Lideſdale Eveſdale, Eskdale, Annandale and Nidiſdale, 16
Tamea, haply Tanea in Roſſe.
Taizali. The people of Buquahan 47
Tarvedrum promont. See Orcas.
Taus flu. Tau the river, 35, 41
Vacomagi. The people of Murray, 49
Vararis. Murray, ibid.
Vernicones, haply Mernis, 45
Victoria, haply Inch-Keith, 15
Vidogara, haply Aire, 20
Virvedrum, See Orcas.
Uzellum, a place in Enſdale, 16

THE

The Families of greater worth and honour in Scotland in this Booke mentioned.

A

Abercorne Earle, 15
Aberneth or Abernethy, 36
Albanie Dukes, 39
Angus or Auguis Earles, 45
Areskin, See Ereskin,
Ardmanoch, 52
Arol Earles, 42
Argile Earles, 37,38
Arran Earles, 22
Athol Earles, 40
Aubigny or Obigny Lords, 26

B

Baclugh, 16
Balmerinoch, 34
Bothwell Earles, 48
Buquhan Earles, 48
Borthwicke Barons, 13
Boids Barons, 21,22
Brus, 16,19

C

Cambell, 37
Caſsile Earles, 19
Crawford Earles, 22
Cathanes Earles, 53
Creillon Barons Sauhquer, 17,51
Carthcart, 24
Carliles,
Carrill Bailives and Earles, 20
Chaſteau Herald Duke, 23
Clan-Hatan, 35
Clan-Ranald, 52
Colvil, 32
Comen, 36.45.48
Culroſſe, 32
Cuningham, 21

D

Darnley or Darley, 24
Douglaſſe or Dugleſſe, 19 23.45.48
Dromund, 36
Dunbarre Earles, 11
Dunfirmling Earle, 13.32

E

Eglington Earles, 21
Eriskin, 12.29.47
Elphingſton, 29.34.49

F

Fivie Baron, 32
Fleming, 18.29
Forbois, 46
Fraſers, 52
Felton Vicount, 13
Fife Earles, 35

G

Gordon, 49
Glencarn Earles, 21
Glamys Baron, 44
Graham, 36
Goury, 42
Greyes, 44
Galloway Lords, 693

H

Hadington Vicount, 12
Halyburton, ibid.
Hamilton, 15.22.23
Huntley, 13.42.49
Hepburn, 16
Hereis or Herris, 17
Hides, 36.42
Home or Hume Baron de Berwicke, 11
Hume Earle, ibid.

I

Innermeth, 36

K

Keith, 45
Kennedis, 19
Kir, 10.15
Kinghorn Earle, 32.44
Kinloſſ, 49

L

Levenox or Lennox Earles, 25
Lindeſeies, 22.44.49
Leſley, 34.49
Levingſton, 29
Leon or Lion, 32.43
Lovet, 52
Linlithque or Lithque Earle, 15
Lorn Lords, 38.49
Lothien Earle, 15
Lundoris, 34

M

Mac-Conell, 38
Mac-Intoſcech, 35
Mar Earles, 47
Marſhall Earles, 45
Maxwels, 18
Menteith Earle, 36
Merch Earles, 11
Methwen, 42
Murray Earles, 50
Montroſe, 44
Montgomeries Earles, 21
Morton Earle, 17
Murray, 36.40.42

N

Newbottle, 69

O

Orkney Earles, 53
Olyphant, 36
Ogilvy or Ogilby, 44

P

Pearth Earle, 42

R

Ramſey, 12.23
Randolph, 50
Reinfraw, 24
Rethwen, 42
Rothes Earle, 35.49
Rothſay Dukedome, 22
Roos, 24
Roſſe Earles, 52
Roxburgh, 10

S

Scone, 42
Scot, 16
Steward, 25.48.51
Sutherland Earles, 53
Seincler, 32.53
Somervill, 23
Seton, 13
Sempell, 24.49
Sauhquer or Sanquer, 17
Salton, 49
Strathern Earles, 38
Spiny, 49

T

Toricles, 17
Thirleſtan, 10
Tulibardin, 36

V

Urquhart, 52
Uchiltrey, 21

W

Wemmis, 32
Wintwoun Earle, 13
Wigton Earle, 18

Z

Zeiſter or Zeſter, 10.13

A Table of Ireland, and the Isles adjoyning to BRITAINE.

A

Absenties, 85
Admirall of England, extent of his authority, 232
Alderney, 214
Anglesey, 203
Antrim County, 112
Annales of Ireland, 150
Annales of the Isle of Man, 205
Arran, 99.214
Armagh County, 107
Arklo, Lords thereof, 90
Arts and piety sowed among nations in sundry ages, 85

B

Bagnall, 121 &c.
Bannomanna, 62
Barry, 78
Base poole, 227
Bernacles, 204
Barnwell, 94.95
Berminghams, 100
Bingham, 101.103
Bissets, 113
Bishopricks of Ireland, 73. Poore, 106
Blunt, Lord Montjoy, 77.105 107. Deputy, 133, &c.
Boyle Barony, 103
Brehon Law, 140
Britaines inhabite Ireland, 65
Britain herbe, 222
Brittain Huis, 221
Brittish Armory, ibid.
Brittish sea, 57. where deepest, 227
Burk, 81. 100. 101. 104. 117 &c.
Burgus, what. 212
Buth, 22
Butiphant Vicount, 78
Butler, 82.88. &c.
Burrough Baron, Lord Deputy, 115

C

Cæsarea, 65
Caven County, 106
Cahir Baron, 82
Carew, 76.79.85
Carick Earle, 82
Caransius, 88
Cassiles Archbishop, 82
Casquets, 224
Castle-Conell Baron, 81
Caterlough County, 85
Cattell, 63
Cavanaghes, 85
Causes of rebellion, 101
Caurus the winde, 59
Chamberlan, 224
Cerne Island, 62
Chamber of Ireland, 95
Chevers, 90
Chairly Boy, 113
Clany-boy,
Clan-Moris, 75
Clancar Earle, 76
Clan-Donels, 101
Clan William, 81
Clan Gibbon, ibid.
Clogher Bishopricke, 115
Clare County, 98
Clan Richard Earles, 100
Cogan, 70.79
Connacht or Conaught, 98
Colby, 86
Conaught Lords, 104
Constables of Ireland, 97
Colran County, 114
Columb Saint, 215
Corke, County, 77. a kingdome, 79
Courts of Ireland, 72
Coner Bishopricke, 111
Curraghmore Barons, 79
Croft Sir Hugh slaine, 179
Curcy, 71.77.53.209
Curthbert a Saint, 220
Cuttings, Coyne, Liverie, 76.101

D

Darcy, 96
Deemstert, 104
Delton, 96
Dalvin Baron, ibid.
Deputies of Ireland, 71
Desmond Earles, 76
Desie Vicount, 79
Diseases in Ireland, 63
Devereux, 90
Dillon, 96
Donell Gormy, 102
Docwra, 133, &c.
Dublin County, 91. Citie and University, 92. Marques, 94
Duke of Ireland, ibid.
Dunboin Baron, 85
Dunganon Baron, 115
Dargarvan Barony, 79
Dunkellin Baron, 100
Dansany Baron, 95 216

E

English men first entred Ireland, 70
Eastmeath, 95
Essex Earle, 112. Lord Deputy, 117
Ewst, 216

F

Farn Island, 220
Fermoy Vicount, 78
Farn, Isle, 220
Fermanagh County, 106
Fitz Eustace Barons, 88
Fitz-Patric, 8
Fitz-Geralds, 82.87
Fitz-Stephens, 70.79.89
Fitz-William Lord Deputy, 121, &c.
Fitz Urse, 107
Fortunate Isles, 217
Frozen sea, 219

G

Garnesey, 224
Galleglasses, 101.147
Galloway County, 99
Gavalock, 122
Genevill, 97.163
Gersey, 224
Glinnes, 90.113
Goodwin sands, 222
Gormanston Vicount, 95
Lord Grey, 75

H

Hawkes, 63
Hereditarie territories of England in France, 232
Hy, Island, 216
Hirth, ibid.
Hobies, 63
Holy Crosse of Tiperary, 82
Holy Island, 62.220
Holy-wood, 94
Horses, 63
Houth Barons, 94
Husey, 95

Ibarcan

I

Ibarcan Baron, 99
Ila, 215
Jenevill, see Genevill.
Iona, ibid.
Iniskellin, 106.112.101
Ireland called Ogygia, 64. called Scotia, 66. 117. inhabited by Britaines, 65 not conquered by Romans, 66. entred by Henrie the second, 69. devided, 71. neglected, 118
Irishmen out of Spaine, 66
Irish Monkes, 67. 110. taught the English to write, 68. their Manners, 140
Ireland neglected, 218

K

Kerry County, 75
Kilkenny County, 84
Kildare County, 87. Earles,
Killalo Bishopricke, 100
Killin Baron, 95
Kinsale, 135
Kings County, 86
Kernes, 147
Knight of the Valley, 81
Konctoe battell, 100

L

Lacy, 82.95.96, &c. 203
Leinster, 84
Leinster Marquesse, 94
Leicestre, 86
Letrim County, 103
Letrim Baron, ibid.
Levison, 135
Limerick County, 81
Lewis, 216
Lindisfarn, 220
Lixnaw Baron, 75
Lovell, 85
Longford County, 97
Londey, 202
Louth County, 105. Earle, ibid. Baron, 106
Lycanthropia a disease, 83

M

Mac Andan, 85
Mac Carty, 77
Mac-Clen, 216
Mac Connell, 102.113.216
Mac Guilly, 113
Mac Donells, 120
Mac Guir, 106.121
Mac Genis, 109.120
Mac Mahon, 107
Mac Morogh, 69
Mac William, 101.104
Mac Teg, 77
Man Isle, 203. Lords, 213
Mac Swin, 117
Mac Shees, 81
Majo County, 100
Mandeviles, 109.213
Marshall E. of Penbroke, 70.86 87.155
Marshall of Ireland, 72
Malachie a Saint, 108
Meth, 94. the Bishop, 95. the Lords, 96
Messet, 155
Monaghan County, 107
Mont-Garret Vicount, 89
Mont-Norris, 107.134
More, 105
Morley, 72
Munster, 74
Muscegros, 99

N

Angle, 96
Navan a Baronet, 95
Nogente or Nugent, 96
Norris Sir John, 122, &c.
Normandie lost, 226

O

O Brien, 82
O-Brins, 89
O-Cahan, 114
O-Carell, 69
O-Conor Dun, 102.104
O-Donell, 117
O-Hagan, 109
O-Haulon, ibid.
O-Kelly, 103
Ogygia, 62
O-Mahon, 76
O-Maily, 86
O-More, ibid.
O-Neale election, 114.120 Earle of Tir-Oen, 122, &c.
Oleron, 232
O-Pharoll, 97
O-Quin, 131
O-Royley, 106
Orcades Isles, 216. Earles, 217
Ormond, 82
O-Rorke, 103
O-Swilivant, 76
Offery Earle, 82
Ongant, 88
O-Tooles, 89

P

Palladius, 67
Pearles, 59
Pelagius, an Arch-heriticke, 111
Perot, 103
Phelipot, a good Patriot, 224
Poers, Barons of Curraghmore, 79
Prestholm, 203
Preston, 95
Professions hereditarie, 141
Plonkets, 94.95.96

Q

Queenes County, 86

R

Reban Baronets, 86
Ridiculous conceit, 75
Ringrom Baron, 77
Roch. Baron, 78
Roscomon County, 103
Russell Lord Deputy, 121
Rugge, 63

S

Salmons, 59.114
Savage, 112
Saint Bernard, 108
Saint Brigid, 87
Saint Laurence, Baron of Houth, 94. Saint Michael, 86
Saint Patrickes Sepulcher, 110 Purgatory, 116
Saint Owen, 227
Saxons Islands, 220
Scalmey, 202
Sark, 227
Scots, 117
Shaving of Irish, 107
Shires of Ireland, 37
Shetland, 219
Sidny, Lord Deputy, 97.121
Silly Isles, 227 &c.
Slane Baron, 95
Slego County, 102
Small Island, 201
Smyris a stone, 225
Steward of Ireland, 80
Spaniards in Ireland, 75.77
Stanihurst a learned man, 66
Steptholme, 202
Stella Maria, 230
Stockholme, 202
Strongebow, 69.87
Stukeley, 94
Surley Boy, 113
Sussex Earle Lord Deputy, 121

T

Talbot, 79,80,94,155
Tanistry, 141
Thule, 218
Three sisters, 84
Tipperary County, 82. Earle, ibid.
Tirconel County, 115
Tirell, 91,96
Tiroen County, 114
Toams or Tuam Archbishopricke, 100
Trimletstoun Baron, 95
Twomond Earles, 99
Tullo Vicount, 85 c.&c.f
Turlogh Lenigh, 115
Tutes, 96

V

Valentia Baron, 76
Verdon, 97
Vernayle, 155
Ufford, 103
Vergivian Sea, 61
Vesey, 87
Vines why not in Britain, 63
Ulster, 104. Earles, 117
Upper Ossery Baron, 84
Uriaghts, 114
Ushant, 231
Usher, 94
Uske-bah, 63

W

Walsh, 91
Warren, 86,132
Waterford County, 79. Earles, 80
Weisford County, 88
West Meath County, 96
Westerne Isles, 215
White Knight, 87
Wicklow, 89
Wicker boates, 59
Wolfmen, 83

Y

Yron Baronie, 85

Ancient names of Places and Rivers *in Ireland.*

Agita flu. 117
Ausoba flu. 99
Auteri, 100
Birgus flu. 84
Boreum Prom. 117
Birgantes, or Brigantes, 84
Buvinda flu. 95
Cauci, 90
Concani, 98
Coriendi, 77
Darnii nostre Derrie, 104.116
Daurona, 78
Dunum, 109
Duri flu. 75
Eblana, 91
Eblani, 84
Erdini, 106
Gangani, 98
Hieron Prom. 89
Iberni, 76
Iernus flu. ibid.
Isannium Prom. 109
Laberus, 94
Libuins flu. 91
Logia flu. 116
Luceni, 74
Macolicum, 97
Menapia, 89
Menapii, 84
Medona flu. 89
Nagnata, 102.103
Nagnata, ibid.
Notium Prom. 76
Ovoca flu. 90
Ravins flu. 102
Rheba, 8
Rhobogdii, 115
Rhobogdium Prom. 116
Rigia, 97
Rigia altera, 116
Senus flu. 97
Velabri, 76
Vennicnium Prom. 117
Vennicnii, 115. 117
Vidua flu. 117
Vinderus flu. 112
Vodia, 77
Voluntii, 104

Ancient names of the Isles adjacent to *Britaine.*

Acmoda, 220
Amnitum, See Samnitum insulæ, 231
Adros called also Andium, 203
Axantos, See Uxantisa, 231
Barsa, 227
Berga, 218
Birchanis, 221
Cæsarea, 214
Cassiterides, 227
Caunos, 222
Dumna, 216
Ebuda, 215
Ebuda prima, 216
Ebuda secunda, ibid.
Evodia, 214
Elettrida, 220
Epidium, 215
Edri, 203
Fortunate Islands, 217
Glessaria, 220
Glotta, 22. 214
Hebrides, 215
Hesperides, 228
Jeta, 223
Limnos, 203
Liga, 227
Lisia, ibid.
Mictis, haply Vectis, 223
Menavia, 203,205
Mona, 203
Monada, ibid.
Mula, or Maleos, 215

Nerigon, 218
Neſsiada, 231
Ocetis, 216
Orcades, *ibid.*
Pomona, *ibid.*
Ricina, *or Ricluna*, 215
Sanitum inſula, 231
Sarnia, 225
Saxonum inſula, 221
Sena, 231
Siambis, *ibid.*
Siade, 227
Sicelis, *ibid.*
Silimnus, 203
Silina, 227
Tanatos, 222
Thule, 218
Toliapis, 222
Vecta or *Vectis*, 223
Venetica inſula, 231
Vindelis. Old Winchelſey.
Uliarus, 232
Uxantiſa, 231

FINIS.